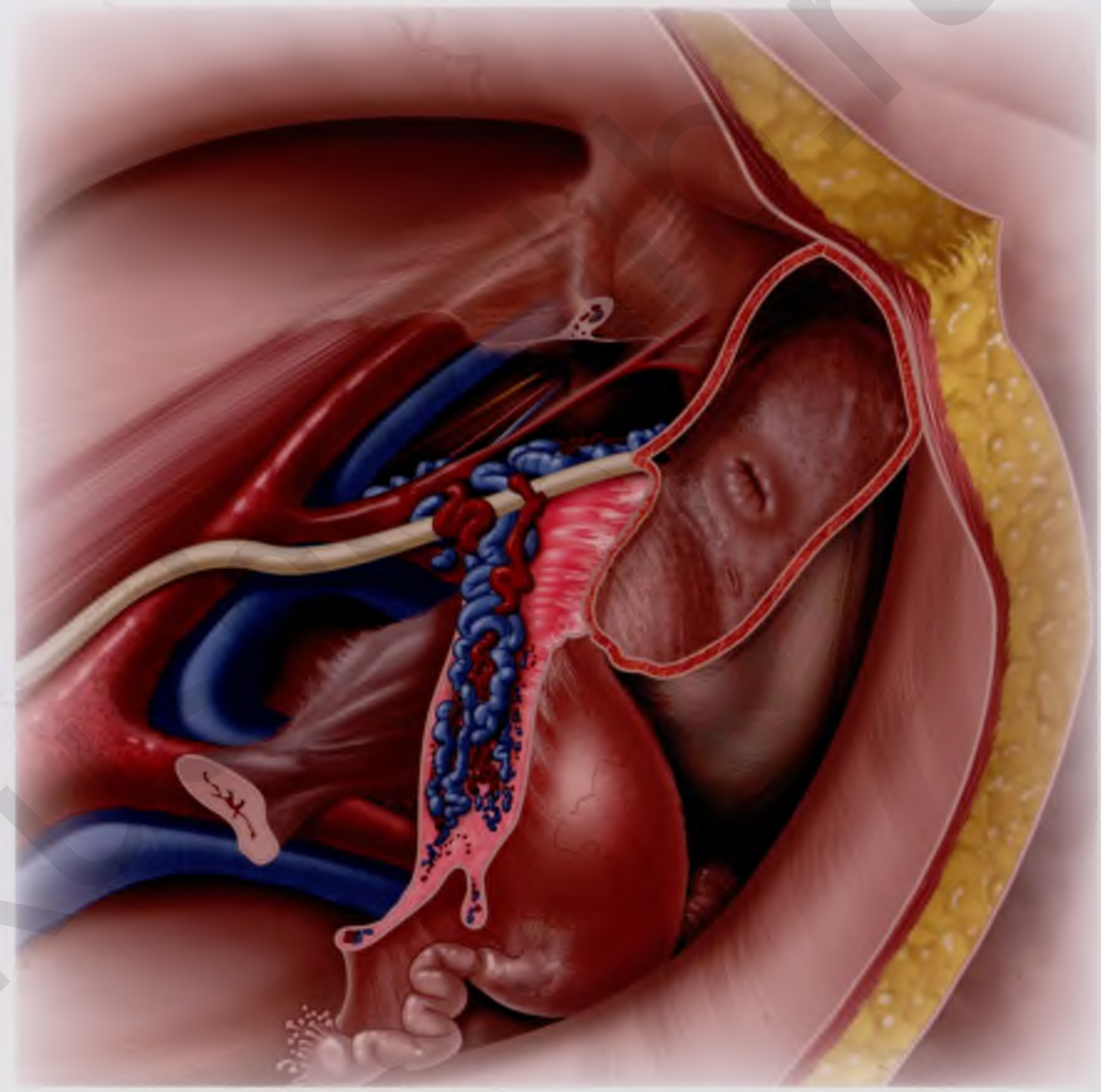
BAGGISH | KARRAM



Atlas of Pelvic Anatomy and Gynecologic Surgery

FOURTH 4 EDITION

LSEVIER

ATLAS OF PELVIC ANATOMY AND GYNECOLOGIC SURGERY

FOURTH 4 EDITION

MICHAEL S. BAGGISH, MD, FACOG
Gynecologist
The Women's Center of Saint Helena and Saint Helena Hospital
Saint Helena, California
Professor
Department of Obstetrics and Gynecology
University of California, San Francisco
San Francisco, California

MICKEY M. KARRAM, MD
Director of Fellowship Program
Female Pelvic Medicine and Reconstructive Surgery
The Christ Hospital
Professor of Obstetrics/Gynecology and Urology
University of Cincinnati
Cincinnati, Ohio

ELSEVIER

ELSEVIER

1600 John F. Kennedy Blvd.
Ste 1800
Philadelphia, PA 19103-2899

ATLAS OF PELVIC ANATOMY AND GYNECOLOGIC SURGERY, FOURTH EDITION

ISBN: 978-0-323-22552-6

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data

Baggish, Michael S., author.
Atlas of pelvic anatomy and gynecologic surgery / Michael S. Baggish, Mickey M. Karram.—Fourth edition.
p. ; cm.
Includes bibliographical references and index.
ISBN 978-0-323-22552-6 (hardcover : alk. paper)
I. Karram, Mickey M., author. II. Title.
[DNLM: 1. Pelvis—surgery—Atlases. 2. Gynecologic Surgical Procedures—methods—Atlases.
3. Pelvis—anatomy & histology—Atlases. WP 17]
RG104
618.1'059—dc23

2015032360

Executive Content Strategist: Kate Dimock
Senior Content Development Specialist: Marybeth Thiel
Publishing Services Manager: Patricia Tannian
Senior Project Manager: Claire Kramer
Design Direction: Brian Salisbury

Cover art based on illustrations by medical artist Max Brödel.

Printed in China

Last digit is the print number: 9 8 7 6 5 4 3

This book is dedicated to my wife, Leslie Baggish; my children, Cindy Baggish, Julia Baggish, Mindy Baggish, Stuart and Pamela Baggish; my grandchildren, Owen and Scarlet Reagan Baggish; and to the memory of my deceased oldest son, Jeffrey Baggish.

Michael S. Baggish, MD

This Atlas is dedicated to my wife, Mona, and my three daughters, Tamara, Lena, and Summer, for their love and support of my professional pursuits. Also, to all the fellows and residents I have had the privilege of working with, for continually motivating me to strive for excellence in the surgical management of my patients.

Mickey M. Karram, MD

EDITORS

Michael S. Baggish, MD

Mickey M. Karram, MD

CONTRIBUTORS

Brian J. Albers, MD, FACS
Margaret Mary Community Hospital
Batesville, Indiana

Michael S. Baggish, MD, FACOG
Gynecologist
The Women's Center of Saint Helena and Saint Helena Hospital
Saint Helena, California
Professor
Department of Obstetrics and Gynecology
University of California, San Francisco
San Francisco, California

Jack Basil, MD
Chairman Department of Obstetrics and Gynecology
Good Samaritan Hospital/TriHealth
Cincinnati, Ohio

Alfred E. Bent, MD
Professor and Head
Division of Gynecology
IWK Health Center
Dalhousie University
Halifax, Nova Scotia, Canada

Lesley L. Breech, MD
Associate Professor
Division of Pediatric and Adolescent Gynecology
University of Cincinnati Department of Obstetrics and Gynecology
Cincinnati, Ohio
Division Director
Pediatric and Adolescent Gynecology
Cincinnati Children's Hospital Medical Center
Cincinnati, Ohio

Karen S. Columbus, MD
Cincinnati Breast Surgeons, Inc.
Cincinnati, Ohio

Geoffrey W. Cundiff, MD, FACOG, FACS, FRCSC
Head, Department of Obstetrics and Gynaecology
University of British Columbia
Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada

Bradley R. Davis, MD, FACS, FASCRS
Associate Professor of Clinical Surgery
Director
Division of Education
Director
Residency Program in General Surgery
University of Cincinnati
Cincinnati, Ohio

Roger Dmochowski, MD, FACS
Professor of Urology
Director, Pelvic Medicine and Reconstruction Fellowship
Executive Physician for Safety
Vanderbilt University Medical Center
Nashville, Tennessee

Tommaso Falcone, MD, FRCSC, FACOG
Professor and Chair Obstetrics
Gynecology and Women's Health Institute
Cleveland, Ohio

John B. Gebhart, MD, MS
Professor
Departments of Obstetrics/Gynecology and Surgery
Fellowship Director—Female Pelvic Medicine and Reconstructive Surgery
Mayo Clinic
Rochester, Minnesota

Bryan Henry, MD, FACOG
The Women's Center of Saint Helena and Saint Helena Hospital
Saint Helena, California

Audra J. Hill, MD
Fellow in Female Pelvic Medicine and Reconstructive Surgery
Cleveland Clinic
Cleveland, Ohio

Bradley S. Hurst, MD
Director of Assisted Reproduction
Professor
Reproductive Endocrinology and Infertility
Carolinas HealthCare System
Charlotte, North Carolina

Mickey M. Karram, MD
Director of Fellowship Program
Female Pelvic Medicine and Reconstructive Surgery
The Christ Hospital
Professor of Obstetrics/Gynecology and Urology
University of Cincinnati
Cincinnati, Ohio

John H. Kirk, MD, FACOG
The Women's Center of Saint Helena and Saint Helena Hospital
Saint Helena, California

David J. Lamon, MD, FACS
Naples Surgical Associates
Naples, Florida

Michael Maggio, MD, FACS
Good Samaritan Hospital
Cincinnati, Ohio
Dearborn County Hospital
Lawrenceburg, Indiana

Javier F. Magrina, MD
Professor of Obstetrics and Gynecology
Barbara Woodward Lipps Professor
Mayo Clinic Arizona
Phoenix, Arizona

Ayman Mahdy, MD, PhD
Associate Professor of Urology
Director of Voiding Dysfunction and Female Urology
University of Cincinnati College of Medicine
Cincinnati, Ohio

Chad M. Michener, MD
Assistant Professor of Surgery
Cleveland Clinic
Obstetrics, Gynecology and Women's Health Institute
Cleveland, Ohio

James Pavelka, MD
Director, Division of Gynecologic Oncology
TriHealth
Cincinnati, Ohio

W. Stuart Reynolds, MD
Instructor in Urology
Vanderbilt University Medical Center
Nashville, Tennessee

John A. Rock, MD
Founding Dean
Senior Vice President for Health Affairs
Professor of Obstetrics and Gynecology
FIU Herbert Wertheim College of Medicine
Miami, Florida

Helmut F. Schellhas, MD
Senior Gynecologic Oncologist
Good Samaritan Hospital
Cincinnati, Ohio
Adjunct Professor
Department of Obstetrics and Gynecology
University of Cincinnati Medical Center
Cincinnati, Ohio

Kevin Schuler, MD
Division of Gynecologic Oncology
TriHealth
Cincinnati, Ohio

Enrique Soto, MD, MSc
South Florida Institute for Reproductive Medicine
Miami, Florida

Donna L. Stahl, MD
Breast Surgeon
Private Practice
Cincinnati, Ohio

Emanuel C. Trabuco, MD, MS
Assistant Professor of Obstetrics and Gynecology
Department of Obstetrics and Gynecology
Mayo Clinic
Rochester, Minnesota

Mark D. Walters, MD
Professor and Vice Chair, Gynecology
Center of Urogynecology and Female Pelvic Medicine
Obstetrics, Gynecology, and Women's Health Institute
Cleveland Clinic
Cleveland, Ohio

James L. Whiteside, MD, MA, FACOG, FACS
Associate Professor
Obstetrics and Gynecology
Residency Program Director
Department of Obstetrics and Gynecology
Division of Female Pelvic Medicine and Reconstructive Surgery
University of Cincinnati College of Medicine
Cincinnati, Ohio

PREFACE

The fourth edition of the *Atlas of Pelvic Anatomy and Gynecologic Surgery* has maintained and extended the original mind-set of the two authors—"a single picture is worth a thousand words"—which holds true for this book as it similarly did for the antecedent three editions. Busy, practicing gynecologists, residents, fellows, and students do not wish to read laborious, wordy descriptions when photographs and illustrations better display the specific anatomy and the detailed operative techniques. Not only do visual images imprint more rapidly, but additionally, the images are more likely to be retained permanently within the memory centers of the prefrontal and limbic portions of the brain.

Important new chapters, as well as pertinent revisions to existing chapters, have been added to this edition. Chapter 3, titled "Max Brödel's Pelvic Anatomy," is unique. Max Brödel, a world- renowned medical artist, drew detailed medical illustrations for Dr. Howard Kelly's 1898 textbook *Operative Gynecology.* Howard Kelly was one of the four immortal physicians who comprised the founding staff at Johns Hopkins. The other three physicians were Welch (pathology), Osler (medicine), and Halstead (surgery). Our artist, Joe Chovan, has created full-color reproductions of Brödel's original black-and-white drawings, showing details of the century-old material that appeared in Kelly's original two volumes.

Revisions have been made in Chapters 5 and 6, as well as 9, 10, 13, 14, 19, 20, 29, 42, 54, 55, 56, 58, and 60. Drawings that initially appeared as black and white in the first edition have been colorized for the fourth edition. This colorization will be completed to include 100% of all drawings in the next edition. A major revision has been carried out for Chapter 12 ("Abdominal Hysterectomy"). A step-by-step comparison between laparotomy and laparoscopy has been added to show the operative procedure performed.

Within this fourth edition is a novel illustration technique that has been applied to several chapters, including Chapters 32 and 37. An actual photograph was enhanced and added to by our artist using his computer imaging to create a hybrid figure that merged photograph and drawing into a singular, high-resolution picture.

Four additional new chapters have been added to this edition: Chapter 57 ("Use of Biologic and Synthetic Mesh to Augment Vaginal Prolapse Repair") provides greatly detailed illustrations relating to the correct and most appropriate uses of mesh materials for reconstructive pelvic surgery. Chapter 59 ("Avoiding and Managing Synthetic Mesh Complications After Surgeries for Urinary Incontinence and Pelvic Organ Prolapse") focuses on the most up-to-date information about warnings by the Food and Drug Administration and the current status of commercially available vaginal mesh kits. Numerous illustrations in this chapter show various complications that can occur and the best ways that they can be managed. Chapter 66 ("Atlas of Vulvar Disorders") depicts a plethora of common and unusual vulvar disease. Numerous photographs have been included to facilitate for the reader the ability to make the most precise diagnosis and to select the most appropriate treatment regimen. Finally, Chapter 120, dedicated to Robotic Surgery, completes the roll of new additions. This latest chapter pictorially describes the techniques of robotics as applied to gynecologic surgery from A to Z.

New photographs have been added to the chapter that deals with the treatment of vulvar hypertrophy. These photographs show the step-by-step surgical methodology required to obtain the most satisfactory results. Several chapters within the Laparoscopic Surgery section have undergone significant revisions, including one that depicts the technique of single entry laparoscopic surgery. Chapter 121, which deals with Laparoscopic Complications, has grown with the incorporation of new, unusual photographs and illustrations detailing serious injuries that occur during laparoscopic procedures.

The fourth edition is the most complete volume of the *Atlas of Pelvic Anatomy and Gynecologic Surgery* ever published. We have created a comprehensive resource comprising a multitude of quality photographs and detailed drawings. More than 100 new illustrations have been added, and nearly 200 existing illustrations have been colorized. The overriding goal for this edition was, most importantly, the preservation of exceptional quality.

Michael Baggish, MD
Mickey Karram, MD

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The Editors wish to recognize the following:

Our Artist, Joe Chovan, whose skill and dedication to excellence have made this book the standard by which all other publications in the field of Gynecology are measured. Joe Chovan's unique artistic talents are exemplified in the majority of chapters in the fourth edition and include complex, hybrid drawings coupled with photographs.

Marybeth Thiel of Elsevier. As Senior Content Development Specialist, Marybeth worked tirelessly to keep the publication process moving forward. She most of all facilitated the authors' wishes to comprehensively improve this book.

Kate Dimock of Elsevier, who put together the contract for the fourth edition and who brought a winning publications team together.

Claire Kramer, Senior Project Manager, of Elsevier, who spent many hours in the final editing process ensuring the final compilation of the fourth edition.

Finally: The First Class Team of Contributing Chapter Authors who added a unique panache to the fourth edition of the *Atlas of Pelvic Anatomy and Gynecologic Surgery*.

CONTENTS

PART 1
Principles of Pelvic Anatomy and Gynecologic Surgery, *1*

SECTION 1
Pelvic Anatomy, *3*

1 Basic Pelvic Anatomy, *5*
2 Advanced Pelvic Anatomy, *59*
3 Max Brödel's Pelvic Anatomy, *75*

SECTION 2
Basic Foundations for Gynecologic Surgery, *93*

4 Instrumentation, *95*
5 Suture Material, Suturing Techniques, and Knot Tying, *109*
6 Energy Devices, *129*
7 Positioning and Nerve Injury, *139*

PART 2
Abdominal Surgery, *151*

SECTION 3
Anterior Abdominal Wall, *153*

8 Anatomy of the Lower Abdominal Wall, *155*
9 Abdominal Incisions, *165*

SECTION 4
Uterus, *177*

10 Intra-abdominal Pelvic Anatomy, *179*
11 Dilatation and Curettage, *205*
12 Abdominal Hysterectomy, *213*
13 Radical Hysterectomy, *247*
14 Endometrial Carcinoma With Lymph Node Sampling, *263*
15 Myomectomy, *265*
16 Surgical Treatment of Unusual Myoma Conditions, *275*
17 Unification of Bicornuate Uterus, *279*

SECTION 5
Abdominal Surgery During Pregnancy, *287*

18 Abdominal Cerclage of the Cervix Uteri, *289*
19 Cesarean Section, *293*
20 Cesarean Section Hysterectomy, *301*
21 Hypogastric Artery Ligation, *305*
22 Trophoblastic Disease, *307*

SECTION 6
Adnexa, *317*

23 Ovarian Cystectomy and Cystotomy, *319*
24 Surgery for Pyosalpinx, Tubo-ovarian Abscess, and Pelvic Abscess, *325*
25 Adhesiolysis, *331*
26 Surgical Management of Pelvic Endometriosis, *339*
27 Surgical Management of Ectopic Pregnancy, *347*
28 Surgical Management of Ovarian Residual and Remnant, *359*
29 Ovarian Tumor Debulking, *361*
30 Tuboplasty, *365*
31 Tubal Sterilization, *371*

SECTION 7
Retropubic Space, *381*

32 Anatomy of the Retropubic Space, *383*
33 Operative Setup and Entry Into the Retropubic Space, *401*
34 Retropubic Urethropexy for Stress Incontinence, *405*
35 Retropubic Paravaginal Repair, *409*
36 Retropubic Vesicourethrolysis, *413*

SECTION 8
Retroperitoneum and Presacral Space, *417*

37 Anatomy of the Retroperitoneum and the Presacral Space, *419*
38 Identifying and Avoiding Ureteral Injury, *435*
39 Presacral Neurectomy, *449*
40 Uterosacral Nerve Transection, *455*
41 Lymph Node Sampling, *459*

SECTION 9
Abdominal Operations for Enterocele and Vault Prolapse, *465*

42 Native Tissue Suture Repair of Vaginal Vault Prolapse: Abdominal Approach, *467*
43 Abdominal Sacral Colpopexy and Colpohysteropexy, *475*

PART 3
Cervical, Vaginal, Vulvar Surgery, 489

SECTION 10
Cervical Surgery, 491

44 Anatomy of the Cervix, *493*
45 Cervical Biopsy, Endocervical Curettage, and Cervical Biopsy During Pregnancy, *499*
46 Conization of the Cervix, *505*
47 Cervical Polypectomy, *519*
48 Relief of Cervical Stenosis, *523*
49 Cervical Cerclage, *527*
50 Cervical Stump Excision (Trachelectomy), *533*

SECTION 11
Vaginal Surgery, 539

51 Anatomy of the Vagina, *541*
52 Anatomy of the Support of the Anterior and Posterior Vaginal Walls, *559*
53 Vaginal Hysterectomy, *567*
54 Native Tissue Vaginal Repair of Cystocele, Rectocele, and Enterocele, *599*
55 Vaginal Native Tissue Suture Repair of Vaginal Vault Prolapse, *647*
56 Obliterative Procedures for the Correction of Pelvic Organ Prolapse, *679*
57 Use of Biologic and Synthetic Mesh to Augment Vaginal Prolapse Repair, *687*
58 Synthetic Midurethral Slings for the Correction of Stress Incontinence, *699*
59 Avoiding and Managing Synthetic Mesh Complications After Surgeries for Urinary Incontinence and Pelvic Organ Prolapse, *739*
60 Biologic Bladder Neck Pubovaginal Slings for the Correction of Stress Incontinence, *749*
61 Benign Lesions of the Vaginal Wall, *765*
62 Congenital Vaginal Abnormalities, *779*
63 Iatrogenic Vaginal Constriction, *799*
64 Vaginectomy, *815*

SECTION 12
Vulvar and Perineal Surgery, 821

65 Vulvar and Perineal Anatomy, *823*
66 Atlas of Vulvar Disorders, *841*
67 Bartholin Duct Cyst and Abscess, *875*
68 Surgery for Vulvar Vestibulitis Syndrome (Vulvodynia) , *879*
69 Wide Excision With or Without Skin Graft, *887*
70 Laser Excision and Vaporization, *895*
71 Anatomy of the Groin and Femoral Triangle, *903*
72 Vulvectomy, *909*
73 Radical Vulvectomy With Tunnel Groin Dissection, *929*
74 Vulvar Hematoma, *937*
75 Correction of Clitoral Phimosis, *939*
76 Hymenectomy (Hymenotomy), *943*
77 Plastic Repair of the Perineum (Perineorrhaphy), *945*
78 Benign Lesions of the Groin and the Canal of Nuck, *951*
79 Surgery for Other Benign Lesions of the Vulva, *959*
80 Therapeutic Injection, *973*
81 Episiotomy, *977*

PART 4
Other Related Gynecologic Surgery, 989

SECTION 13
Surgical Procedures Performed on the Lower Urinary Tract, 991

82 Anatomy of the Urethra, *993*
83 Surgical Repair of Urethral Prolapse, *1001*
84 Repair of Urethrovaginal Fistula, *1003*
85 Repair of Suburethral Diverticulum, *1009*
86 Martius Fat Pad Transposition and Urethral Reconstruction, *1019*
87 Surgical Anatomy of the Bladder and Pelvic Ureter, *1027*
88 Suprapubic Catheter Placement, *1033*
89 Repair of Advertent and Inadvertent Cystotomy, *1039*
90 Abdominal Repair of Vesicovaginal and Vesicouterine Fistula, *1047*
91 Vaginal Repair of Vesicovaginal Fistula, *1059*
92 Managing Ureteral Injury During Pelvic Surgery, *1067*
93 Surgical Management of Detrusor Compliance Abnormalities, *1081*

SECTION 14
Bowel Surgery, 1099

94 Intestinal Surgery, *1101*
95 Small Bowel Repair/Resection, *1109*
96 Closure of a Simple Transmural Injury to the Small Intestine, *1113*
97 Meckel's Diverticulum, *1117*
98 Appendectomy, *1119*
99 Colon Repair/Colostomy Creation, *1123*
100 Repair of Rectovaginal Fistulas, *1127*
101 Anal Sphincter Repair With Perineal Reconstruction, *1133*
102 Transperineal Repair of Rectal Prolapse, *1143*

SECTION 15
Cosmetic Surgery, 1149

103 Surgery for Labial Hypertrophy, *1151*
104 Vaginoplasty and Perineal Reconstruction, *1159*

SECTION 16
The Breast, 1167

105 The Breast, *1169*

PART 5
Endoscopy and Endoscopic Surgery, 1181

SECTION 17
Hysteroscopy, 1183

106 Hysteroscopic Instrumentation, *1185*
107 Indications and Techniques, *1193*

108 Removal of Uterine Septum, *1197*
109 Ablation Techniques, *1201*
110 Minimally Invasive Nonhysteroscopic Endometrial Ablation, *1211*
111 Resection of Submucous Myoma, *1217*
112 Complications of Hysteroscopy, *1223*

SECTION 18
Laparoscopy, *1227*

113 Pelvic Anatomy From the Laparoscopic View, *1229*
114 Trocar Placement, *1235*
115 Diagnostic Laparoscopy, *1243*
116 Laparoscopic Hysterectomy, *1247*
117 Laparoscopic Adnexal Surgery, *1255*
118 Laparoscopic Surgery for Stress Urinary Incontinence (Burch Colposuspension), *1263*
119 Laparoscopic Surgery for Pelvic Organ Prolapse, *1267*
120 Robotic Surgery in Gynecology, *1271*
121 Major Complications Associated With Laparoscopic Surgery, *1283*

SECTION 19
Cystourethroscopy, *1317*

122 Cystourethroscopy, *1319*

PART 6
Surgery for Transgender Conditions, *1349*

SECTION 20
Surgery for Transgender Conditions, *1351*

123 Surgery for Transgender Conditions, *1353*

VIDEO CONTENTS

Fresh Cadaver Dissection

Video 1-1 Anatomy of Posterior Vaginal Wall
Mickey M. Karram, MD

Video 1-2 Abdominal Wall
Michael S. Baggish, MD

Video 1-3 Intra-abdominal and Retroperitoneal Anatomy
Michael S. Baggish, MD

Video 1-4 Obturator Fossa Dissection
Michael S. Baggish, MD

Video 1-5 Pelvic Veins
Michael S. Baggish, MD

Video 1-6 Presacral Space
Michael S. Baggish, MD

Video 1-7 Right Retroperitoneal Space and Right Ureter Dissection
Michael S. Baggish, MD

Video 1-8 Left Ureter Dissection
Michael S. Baggish, MD

Video 1-9 Anatomy of Anterior Vaginal Wall
Mickey M. Karram, MD

Video 1-10 Hypogastric Plexus
Michael S. Baggish, MD

Video 1-11 Hypogastric Vessels
Michael S. Baggish, MD

Video 1-12 Perineum and Lower Vagina
Michael S. Baggish, MD

Video 1-13 Perineum and Anal Sphincter
Michael S. Baggish, MD

Video 1-14 Retropubic Space
Michael S. Baggish, MD

Fixed Cadaver Dissection

Video 1-15 Left Retroperitoneum Dissection
Michael S. Baggish, MD

Video 1-16 Femoral Triangle Dissection
Michael S. Baggish, MD

Video 1-17 Right Retroperitoneal Dissection
Michael S. Baggish, MD

Video 1-18 Presacral Space and Psoas/Iliacus Dissection
Michael S. Baggish, MD

Video 1-19 Deep Dissection Right Ureter
Michael S. Baggish, MD

Video 1-20 Deep Dissection of Left Ureter
Michael S. Baggish, MD

Video 1-21 Retroperitoneum
Michael S. Baggish, MD

Video 1-22 Hypogastric Nerve Plexus
Michael S. Baggish, MD

Video 1-23 Left Retroperitoneal Dissection
Michael S. Baggish, MD

Video 1-24 Ureter at Broad Ligament
Michael S. Baggish, MD

Atlas of Pelvic Anatomy and Gynecologic Surgery

PART 1

Principles of Pelvic Anatomy and Gynecologic Surgery

PART 1

Principles of Pelvic Anatomy and Gynecologic Surgery

SECTION 1

Pelvic Anatomy

1 Basic Pelvic Anatomy

2 Advanced Pelvic Anatomy

3 Max Brödel's Pelvic Anatomy

Basic Pelvic Anatomy

Michael S. Baggish

See Videos 1-1 to 1-24 on www.ExpertConsult.com.

The anatomy taught in this book is based on actual cadaveric dissection. This section consists entirely of color drawings constructed from anatomic models (cadavers). This section was added to help the reader orient the dissection photographs to the overall geography of abdomen, pelvis, breasts, and extremities. In several pictures, our artist has used actual photographs of body parts (pelvic bone) into which muscles and ligaments were sketched with a computer.

The following terms are used in this section to provide directive relationships: (1) *cranial* = toward the head; (2) *caudal* = toward the foot; (3) *superior* = above; (4) *inferior* = below; (5) *deep* = to the interior; (6) *superficial* = to the surface; (7) *medial* = toward the midline; (8) *lateral* = toward the side; (9) *beneath* = under; (10) *anterior* = to the belly; and (11) *posterior* = to the back.

The surgeon needs to be familiar with certain bony landmarks. The pelvic bones consist of the sacrum and coccyx, the ilium, the pubic bone, and the ischium (Fig. 1-1). The first anterior projection of the sacral vertebra is the **sacral promontory,** and the exaggerated transverse processes form the **sacral ala** (Fig. 1-2). On both anterior and posterior surfaces are the holes, or **foramina,** from which nerve roots exit. Articulating with the last sacral vertebra is the **coccyx** (Fig. 1-3). When the pelvis is observed from above (see Fig. 1-2), the iliac fossa, iliac crest, and anterior superior iliac spine are prominent. The articulations at the sacroiliac joint and the symphysis pubis mark major posterior and anterior joints, respectively. Between the two are the iliopectineal lines and the linea terminalis. Facing the pelvis, the **anterior superior iliac spine** and the **pubic tubercle** mark the boundaries of the **inguinal ligament.** The two **pubic bones** form an **arch** beneath the symphysis pubis. The rhomboid space between ischial and pubic bones is the **obturator foramen** (see Fig. 1-1). The lowest portion of the ischium forms a broad, rounded accumulation of bone referred to as the **ischial tuberosity.** Above that structure is a hemispheric socket **(acetabulum),** where the head of the femur articulates (see Fig. 1-1).

When one faces the back of the pelvis, the **sacrum** and the **sacral canal** are visible. The **ischial tuberosity, ischial spines,** and **greater** and **lesser sacral sciatic notches** are identified (Fig. 1-4). From the side, the iliac crest, ischial tuberosity, ischial spine, greater sciatic notch, and lesser sciatic notch are seen, as is the obturator foramen (Fig. 1-5).

The following ligamentous structures can be observed: Cooper's ligaments, the sacroiliac ligaments, the symphysis fibrocartilage, the sacrospinous and sacrotuberous ligaments, the inguinal ligament, the lacunar ligament, and the obturator membrane (Figs. 1-6 through 1-8). The sacrospinous and Cooper's ligaments are utilized in pelvic reconstructive surgery, as are the pubic symphysis and the anterior longitudinal ligament (overlying the anterior sacral surface, not sketched). Large vessels and nerves cross from the abdomen to the thigh beneath the inguinal ligament and through the obturator foramen. The lacunar ligament forms the medial abutment of the femoral canal and sometimes is referred to as the pectineal portion, or extension, of the inguinal ligament.

The muscles of the pelvis that have practical and special importance for our discussion are the **obturator internus muscle,** which constitutes the "pelvic side wall" or "ovarian fossa," the **coccygeus,** the **piriformis,** and the **levator ani muscles** (Fig. 1-9).

The **obturator fascia** is a well-defined, tough structure. A particularly thickened portion of the obturator fascia is named the **arcus tendineus,** or **white line** (Fig. 1-10). The line stretches from the inner aspect of the ischial spine across the belly of the obturator internus muscle and terminates at the lower margin of the posterior pubic bone (Fig. 1-11).

The levator ani muscle takes its origin from the inferior margin of the pubic bone and the entire arcus (obturator fascia). Several anatomy texts have divided the levator into anterior and posterior portions; however, these subdivisions are artificial and have little practical value (Fig. 1-12). Functionally, the gynecologist can feel this muscle contract by performing a rectovaginal examination and requesting the patient to tighten her muscles as if holding in a bowel movement. At a point 2 cm up (cranial) from the vaginal introitus, the U-shaped muscle is felt along the side and posterior vaginal walls. A similar contraction can be felt posterior to the rectum when the anal sphincter is contracted. Insofar as the rectum is concerned, the levator component can be palpated across the posterior rectal wall. The levator ani in concert with the external sphincter ani squeezes the rectum to narrow the bowel lumen while elevating the anorectum.

The muscles and ligaments divide notches into windows (foramina). The coccygeus is overlain (deep) by the sacrospinous ligament. The piriformis muscle exits the pelvis via the **greater sciatic foramen** and is partially overlain (deep) by the sacrotuberous ligament (see Figs. 1-7 through 1-9). Internally, the hollow iliac fossa is covered by the **iliacus muscle.** At the medial margin and slightly superficial to the iliacus muscles are the **psoas major muscles.** Together with the iliacus (**iliopsoas**), the psoas major muscles pass into the thigh beneath the inguinal ligament to insert on the femur (lesser trochanter). Occasionally, the **psoas minor tendon** may be seen on the anterior surface of the psoas major muscle (Fig. 1-13).

Text continues on page 16.

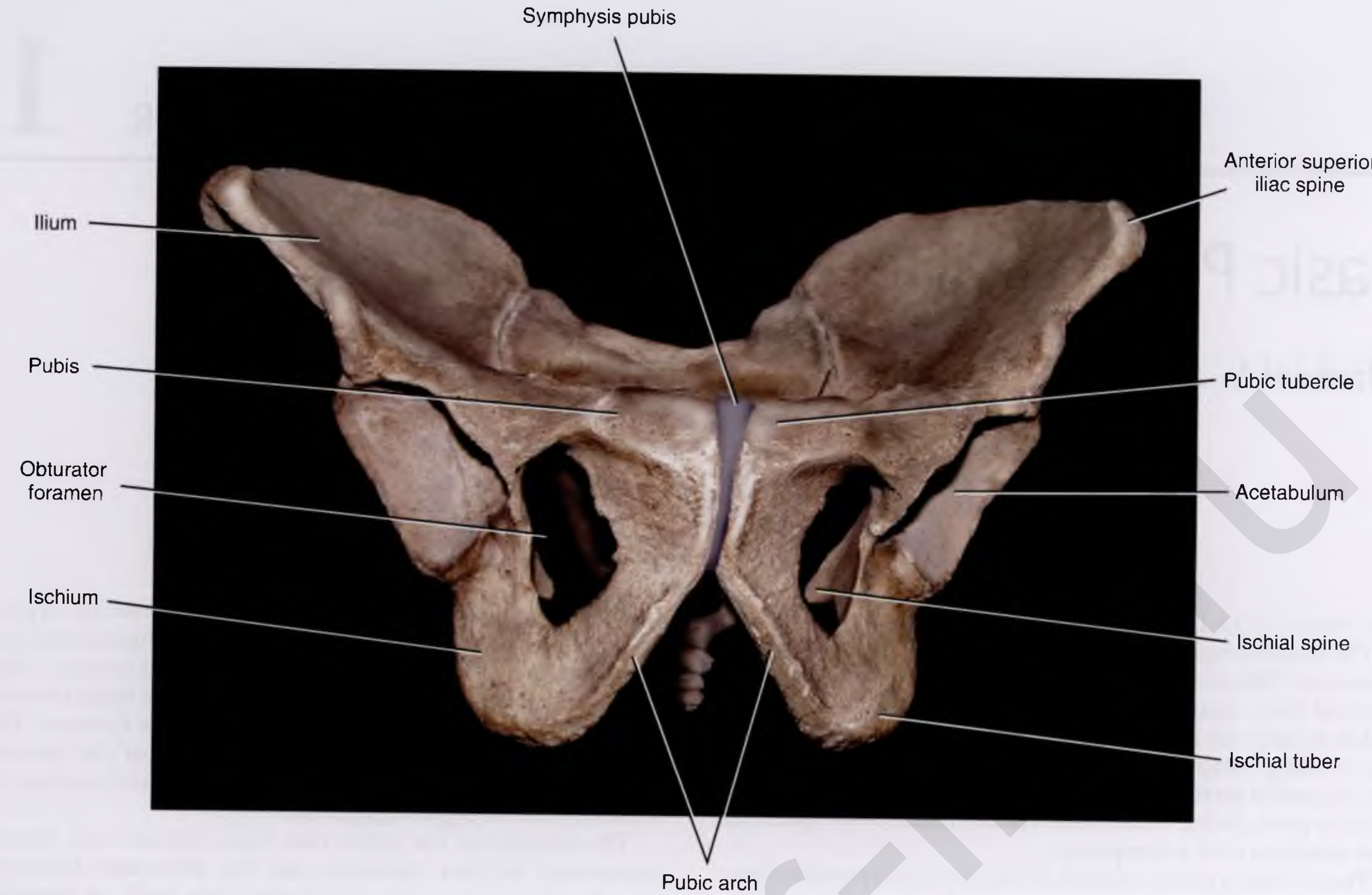


FIGURE 1-1 The pelvic bone consists of the ilium, ischium, and pubis. The ilium is bound to the sacrum at the sacroiliac joints. This anterior aspect of the pelvis shows the pubic arch, symphysis, and obturator foramen via a head-on view.

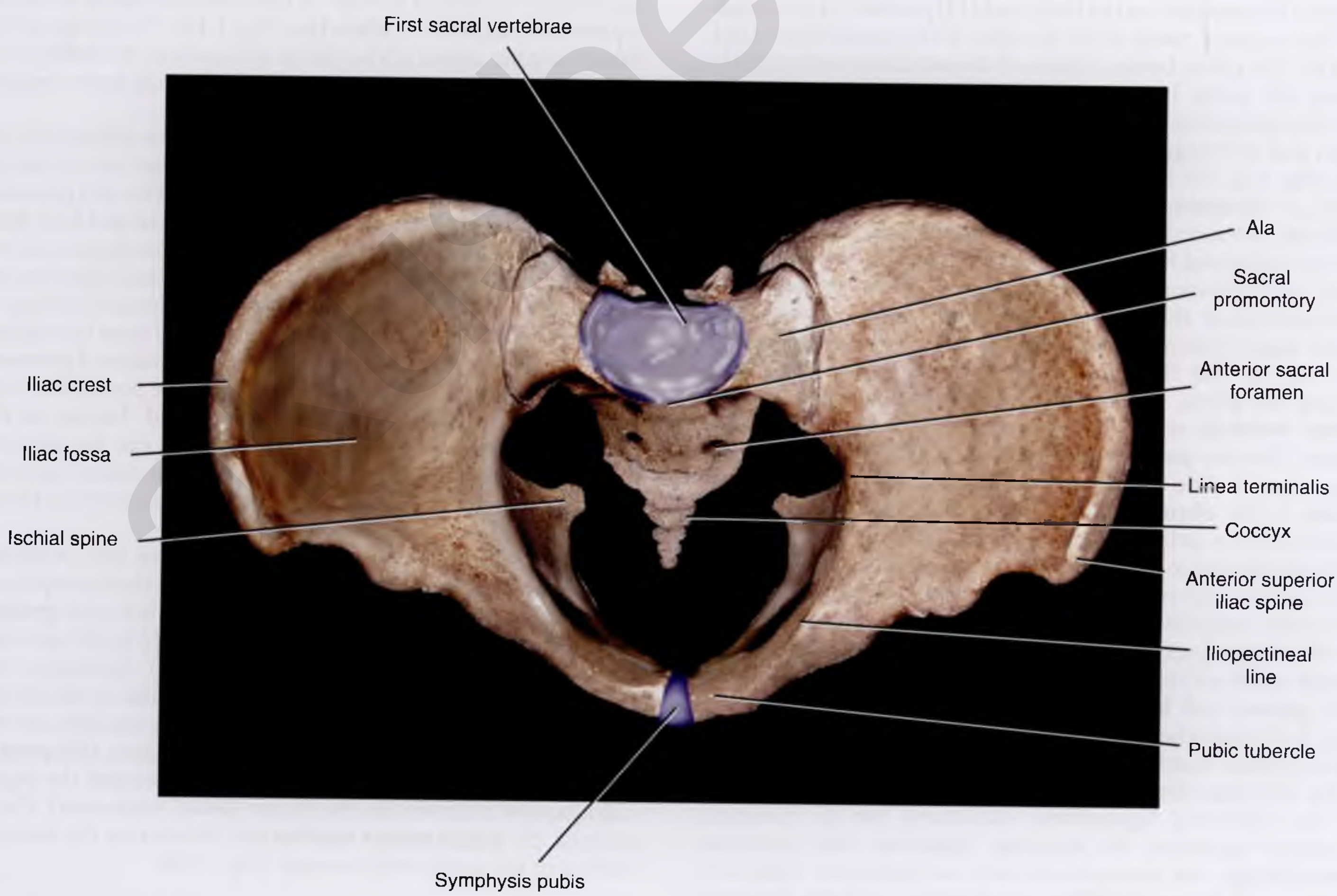


FIGURE 1-2 This overhead view details the pelvic inlet, which is bounded anteriorly by the pubic symphysis and the pubic tubercle; laterally by the iliopectineal line and the linea terminalis; and posteriorly by the sacral alae and the first sacral vertebra. This view also nicely shows the ischial spines.

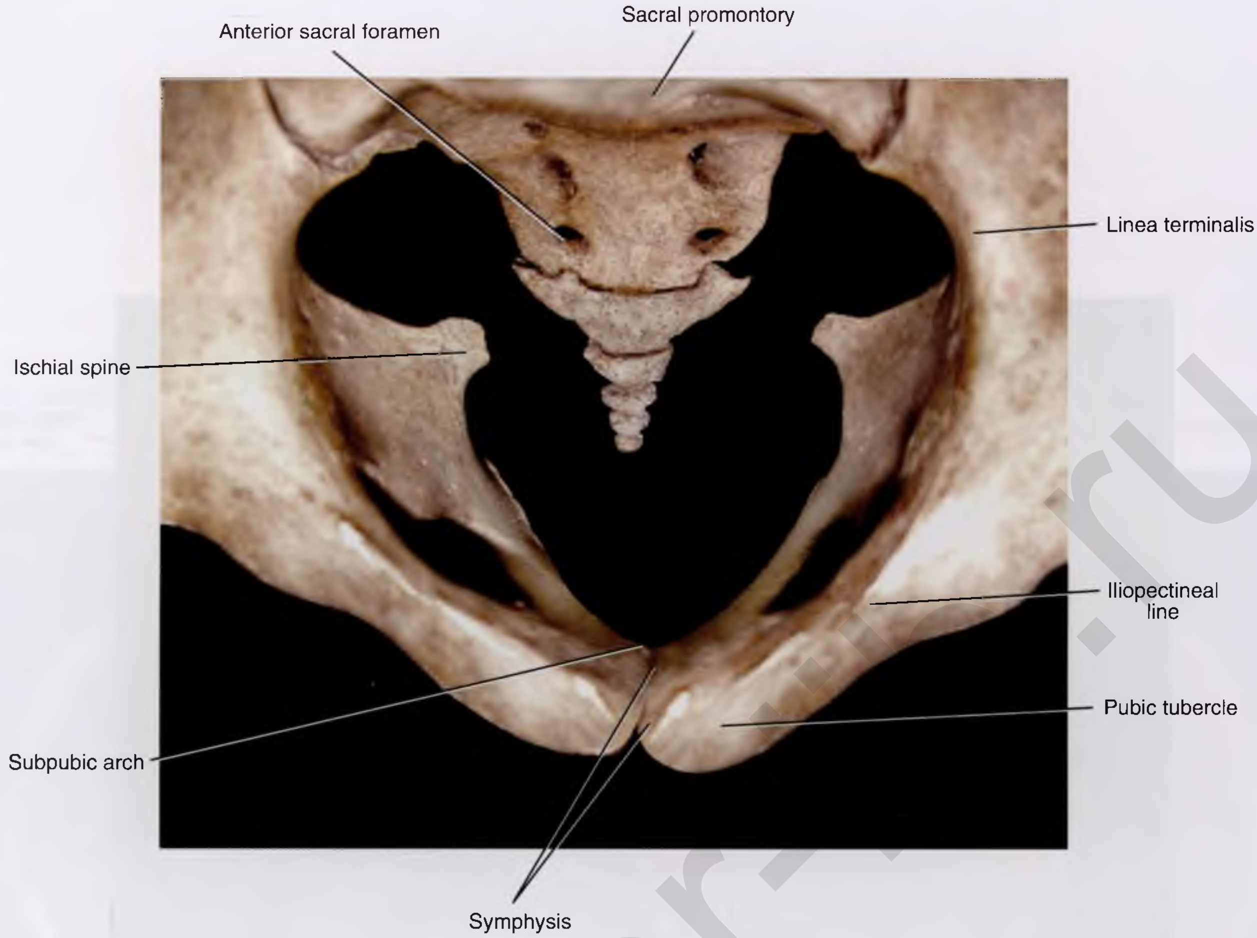


FIGURE 1-3 High-power detail viewed through the pelvic inlet shows the sacrum and coccyx. The anterior sacral foramina are distinct, as are the ischial spines and the subpubic arch.

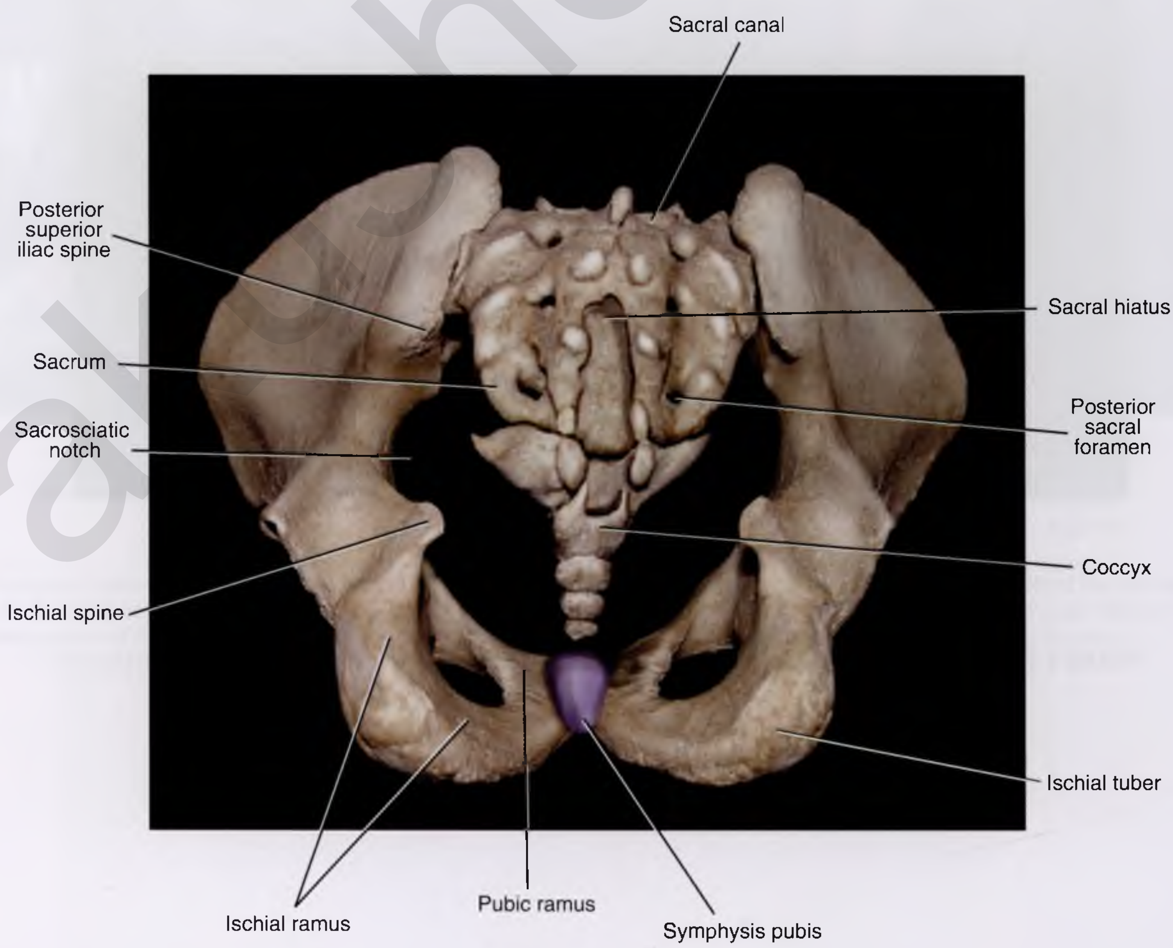


FIGURE 1-4 The posterior view of the pelvis is combined with an outlet "looking-in" perspective. The ischial tuberosity, ischial spine, and greater and lesser sacrosciatic notches are best seen from this vantage point. Posterior sacrum highlights include the sacral hiatus, sacral canal, and posterior sacral foramina.

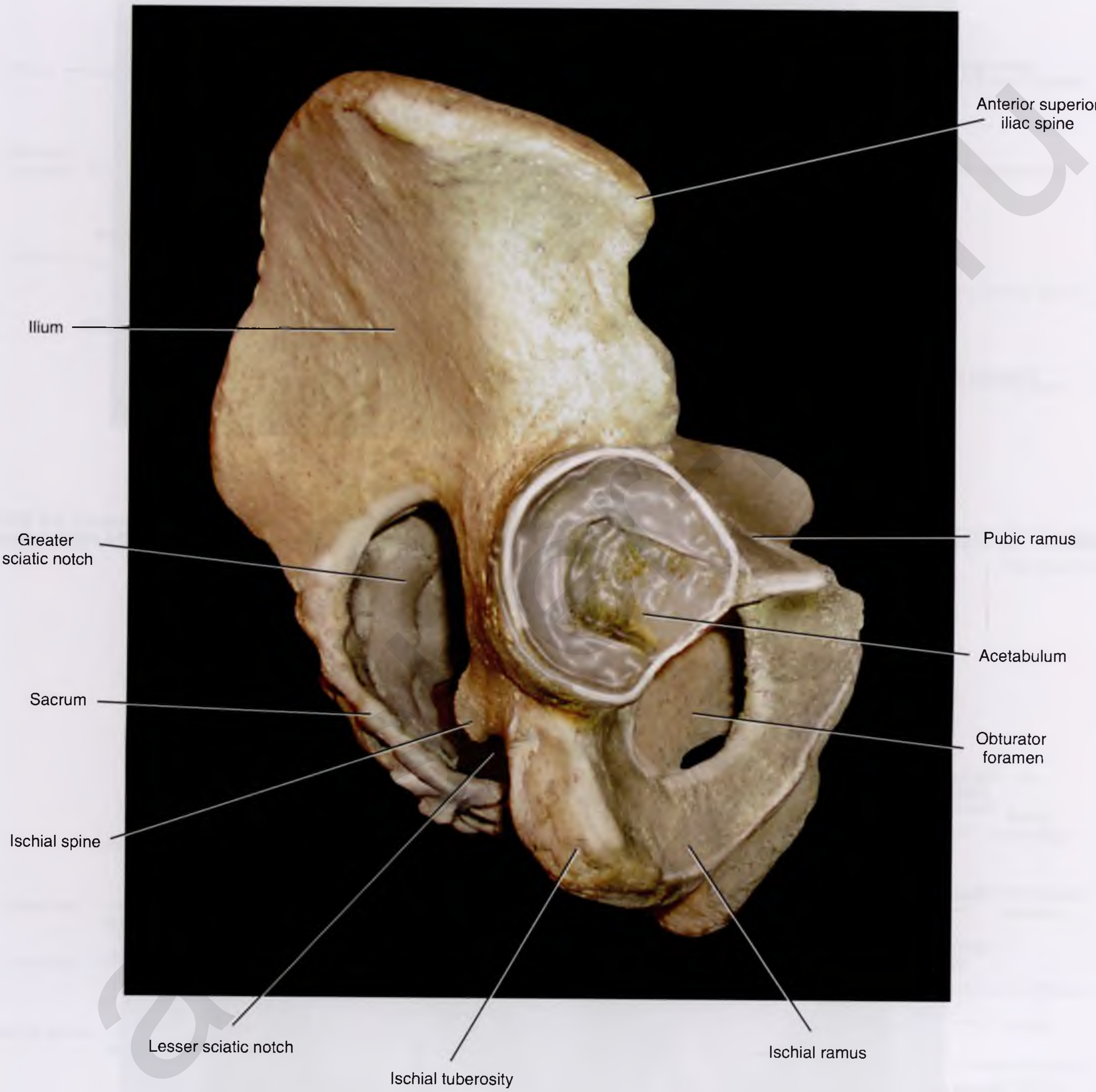


FIGURE 1-5 This right lateral view depicts the acetabulum, sacrosciatic notches, anterior superior iliac spine, and ischium.

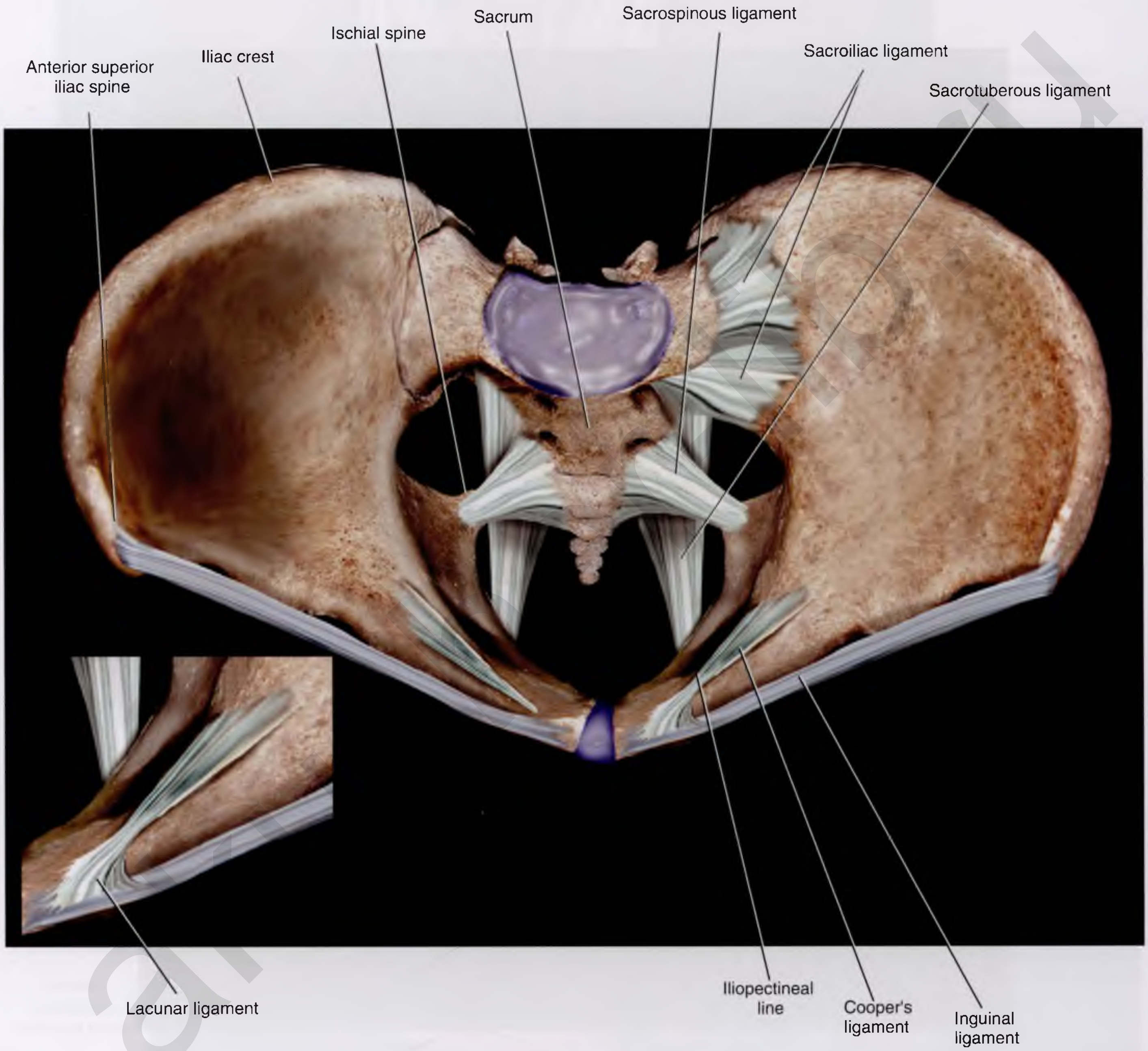


FIGURE 1-6 The inguinal ligament stretches between the anterior superior iliac spine and the pubic tubercle. From the latter is reflected the lacunar ligament, which forms the medial boundary of the femoral canal. Cooper's ligament is a stout structure that clings to the iliopectineal line (see *inset*). Between the ischial spines and the lateral aspect of the sacrum is the sacrospinous ligament. This ligament also creates the greater and lesser sacrosciatic foramina.

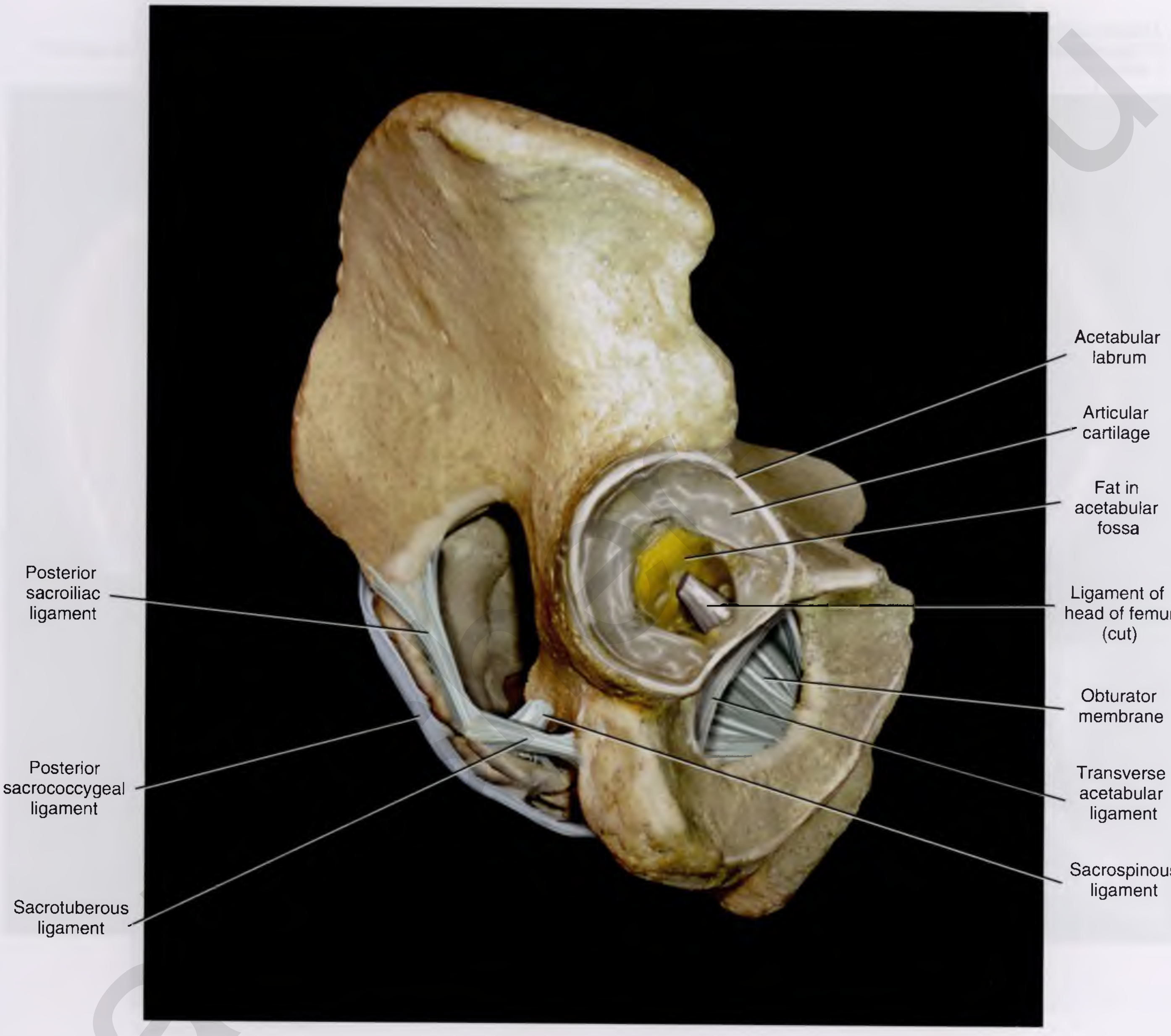


FIGURE 1-7 This side view displays the obturator membrane, as well as the sacrotuberous ligament. The latter begins on the ischial tuberosity and terminates on the lateral margin of the sacrum.

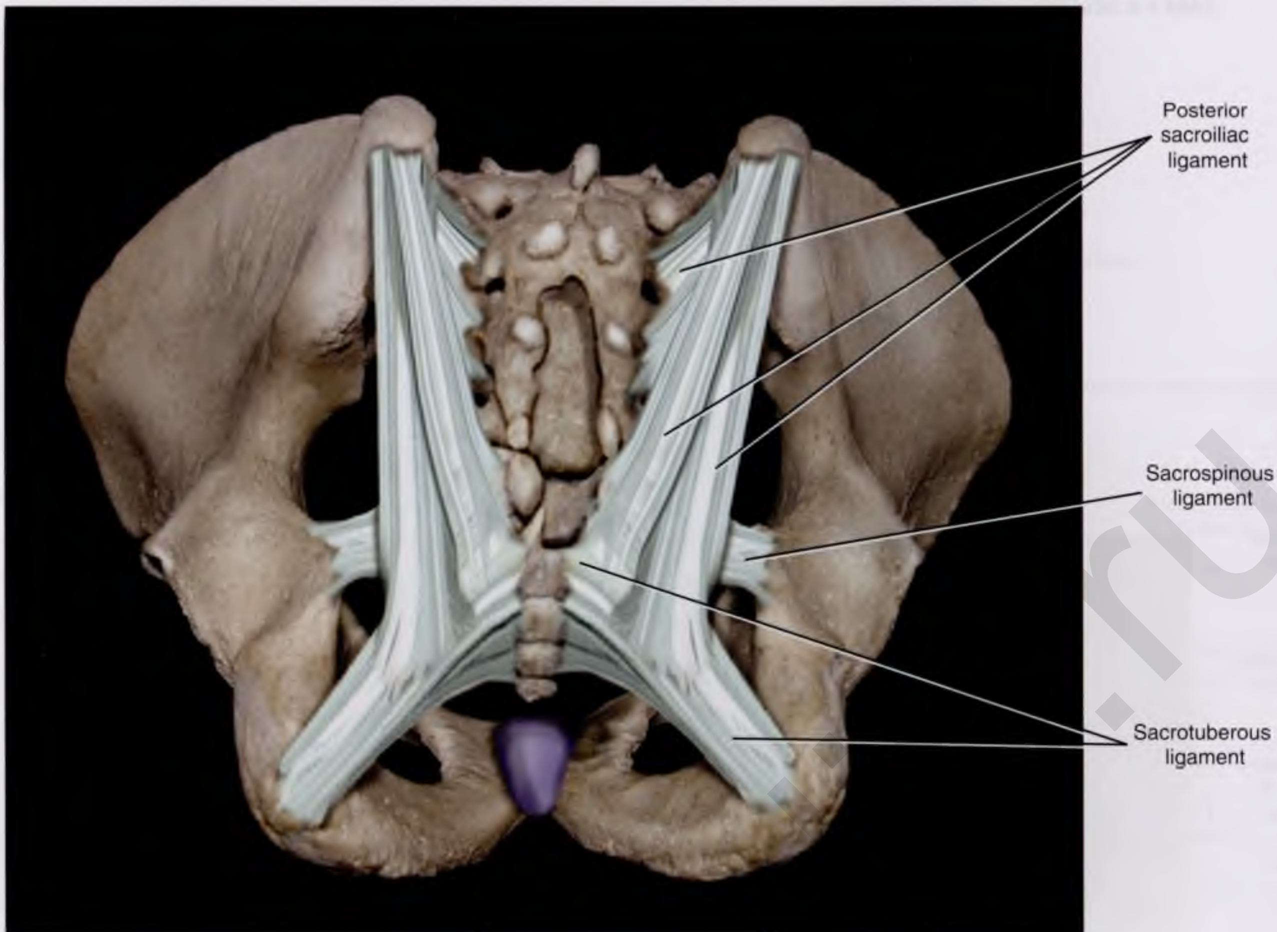


FIGURE 1-8 Posterior view combined with outlet view. The sacrotuberous ligament and the sacrospinous ligament cross.

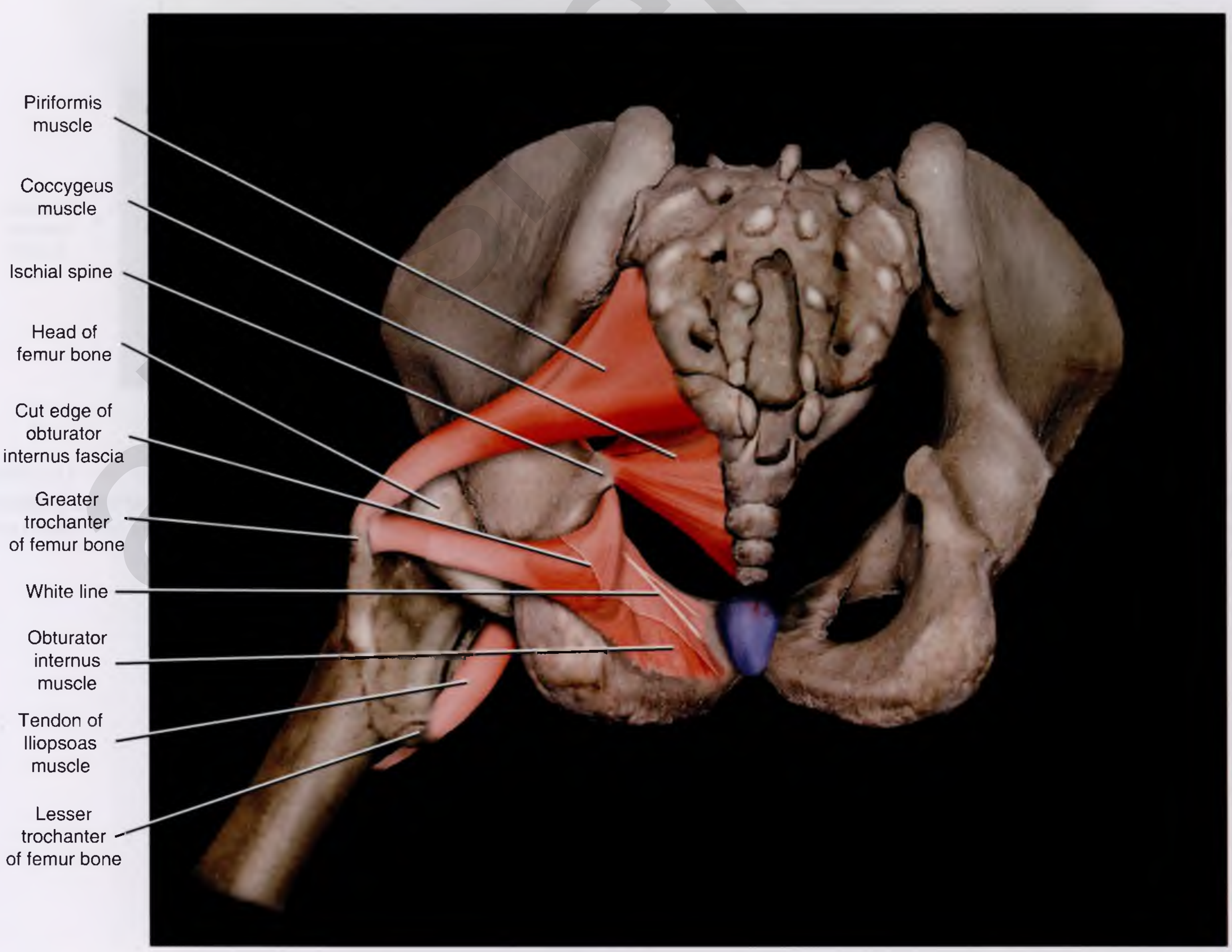


FIGURE 1-9 The ligaments have been eliminated. Views are through the pelvic outlet. The obturator internus, piriformis, and coccygeus are seen in sharp detail.

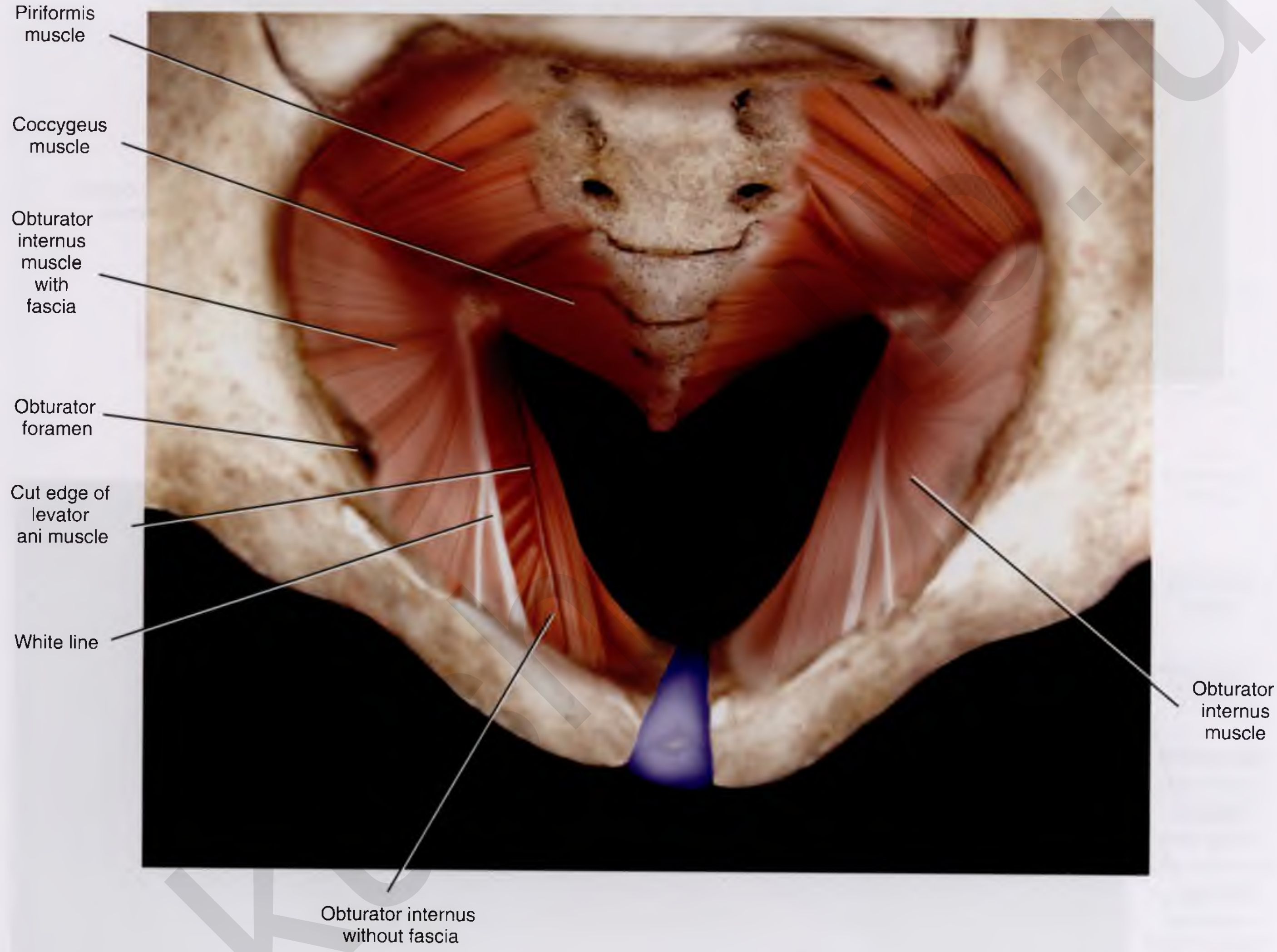


FIGURE 1-10 The large obturator internus muscle covered with tough obturator fascia forms the pelvic sidewall. The arcus tendineus, or white line, is produced by a thickened area of obturator fascia. The levator ani muscle arises from the arcus. The cut edge of the levator is shown on the patient's right side (*viewer's left side*). The left levator has been removed. The enclosure of the pelvis is completed by the piriformis and coccygeus muscles.

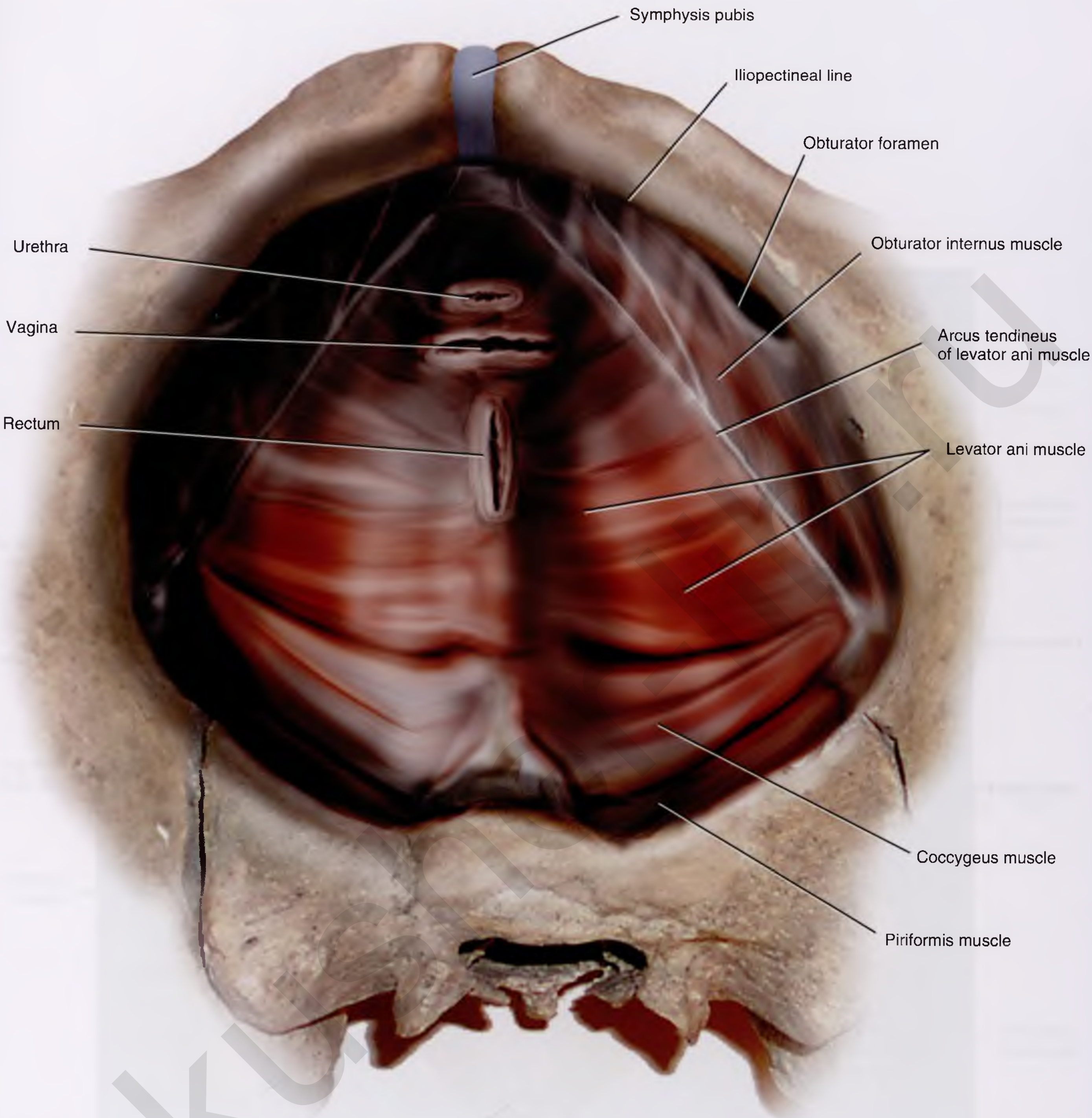


FIGURE 1-11 This view shows the intact levator ani muscle arising along the length of the arcus tendineus. Note the exposed retropubic space, together with the cut edges of the urethra and vagina.

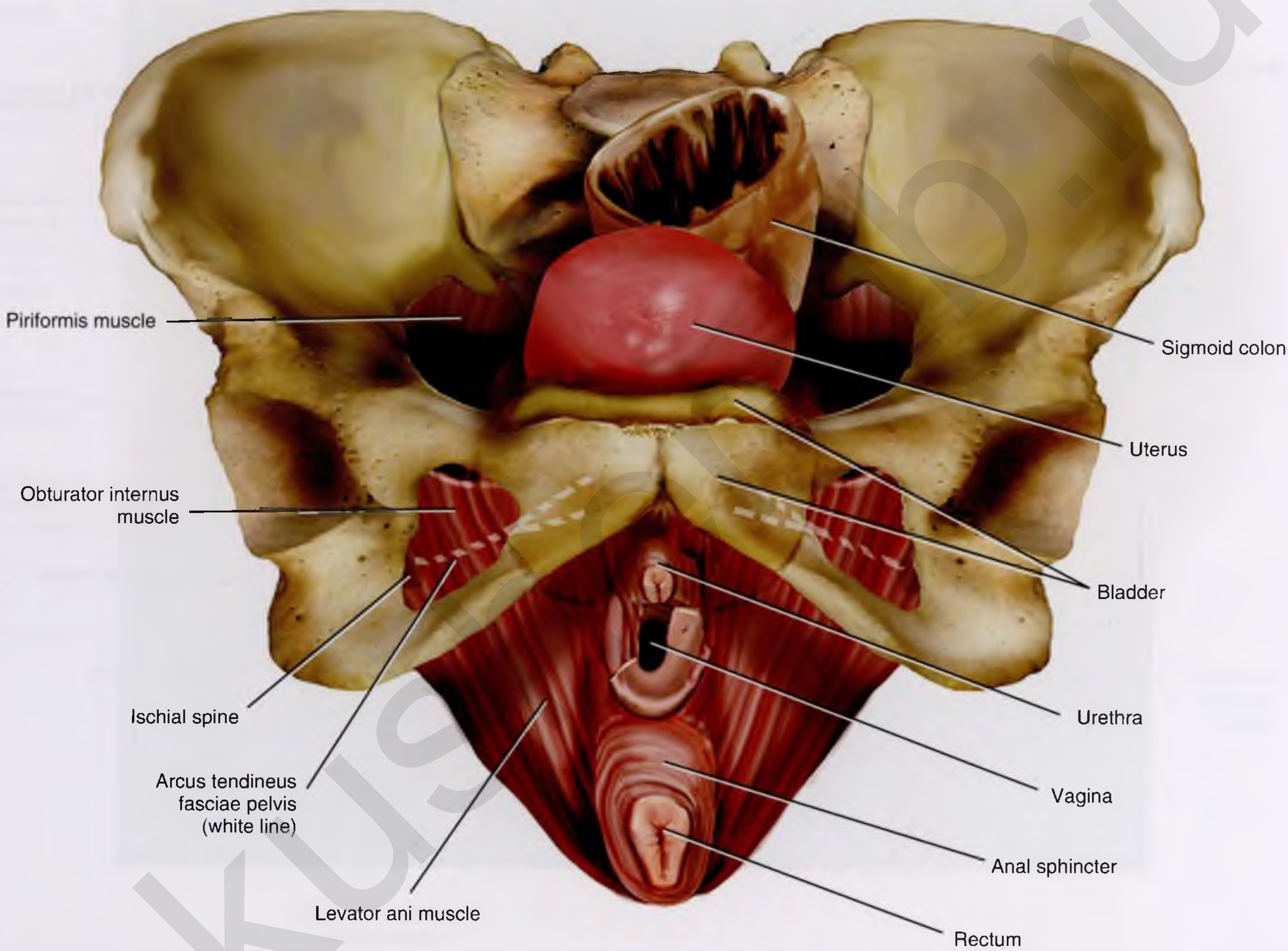


FIGURE 1-12 Frontal view of the funnel-like levator ani and its relationship to the vulva and superficial muscles of the perineum. The levator arises in part from the inferior margins of the pubic bone. The artist has superimposed the arcus tendineus (dashed white line) onto the obturator internus and pubic bone.

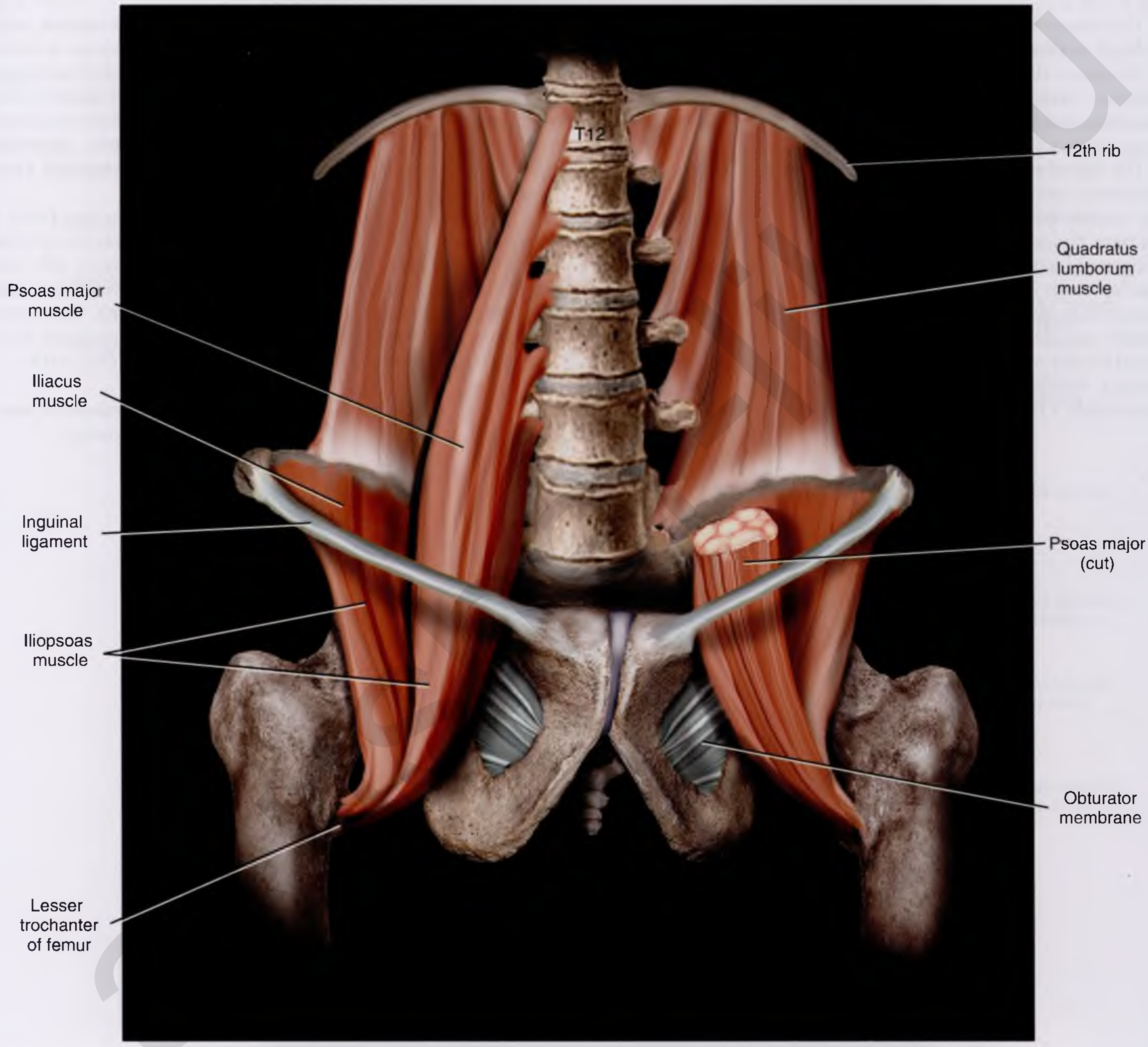


FIGURE 1-13 The large muscles of the retroperitoneum include the psoas major muscle, iliacus muscle, and quadratus lumborum muscle. The psoas and iliacus (iliopsoas) depart the abdomen and enter the thigh beneath the inguinal ligament.

The muscles of the thigh are in many cases relevant to pelvic anatomy. For example, the iliopsoas muscles leave the pelvis beneath the inguinal ligament with accompanying nerves to enter the thigh. The **sartorius muscle** is detached from the anterior superior iliac spine in radical vulvectomy surgery and transposed to cover the exposed femoral vessels. The **gracilis muscle** is used for pelvic reconstructive surgery as a myocutaneous graft. In addition to the muscles mentioned earlier, the gynecologist should be familiar with the **fascia lata, tensor fascia lata muscle, rectus femoris, vastus lateralis, vastus medialis, pectineus,** and **adductor longus muscles** (Figs. 1-14 and 1-15A and B).

The muscles and fascia of the abdominal wall are discussed in detail in Chapter 8.

However, the schema of the **external oblique, internal oblique, rectus abdominis,** and **transversus abdominis muscles,** and inguinal ligament are convenient to view in a single picture (Fig. 1-16).

The **inferior epigastric vessels** are identified crossing the transversus abdominis fascia from their origin in the external iliac vessels. In this drawing, the left rectus abdominis muscle has been divided and the lower muscle belly has been reflected downward (caudal) to show the details of the inferior epigastric vessels, which lie on the post sheath of the rectus abdominis muscle and the transversus fascia. The triangle formed by the inferior epigastric vessels, the inguinal ligament, and the lateral border of the rectus is **Hesselbach's triangle** (Fig. 1-17). Indirect inguinal hernias most commonly develop here (Hesselbach's triangle).

When the lower abdomen is opened, the peritoneal cavity is seen to be filled with intestines. A fat pad, the **greater omentum,** which is attached cranially to the greater curvature of the **stomach** and the **transverse colon,** hangs like an apron over the small and large intestines. Lifting the omentum reveals the **large intestine** on the periphery surrounding coils of small bowel. The large bowel is anchored normally to the parietal peritoneum along the right and left gutters (Fig. 1-18). The pelvic colon, or **sigmoid colon,** is a mobile intraperitoneal structure that is suspended by a mesocolon. The pelvic colon ranges from 5 to 35 inches in length and usually lies under the ileum. The **rectum** is 5 to 6 inches in length. It begins at the third sacral vertebra and hugs the curve of the sacrum, terminating just beyond the end of the coccyx. The rectum is covered only partially with peritoneum, with its upper third having peritoneal covering on the front and sides and the lower two thirds lying largely retroperitoneally (middle third has peritoneum in front only). The large bowel consists of **cecum, ascending colon, transverse colon, descending colon, sigmoid colon, rectum,** and **anus.**

The blood supply to the large intestine emanates from the **superior mesenteric artery** (right colon and transverse colon) and the **inferior mesenteric artery** (left flexure, left colon sigmoid colon, upper two thirds of rectum), as well as the **internal pudendal artery** (anus and lower rectum). The venous drainage is to the **hypogastric veins** to a smaller extent and to the **splenic,** or **portal, vein** to a greater extent (Fig. 1-19).

Text continues on page 24.

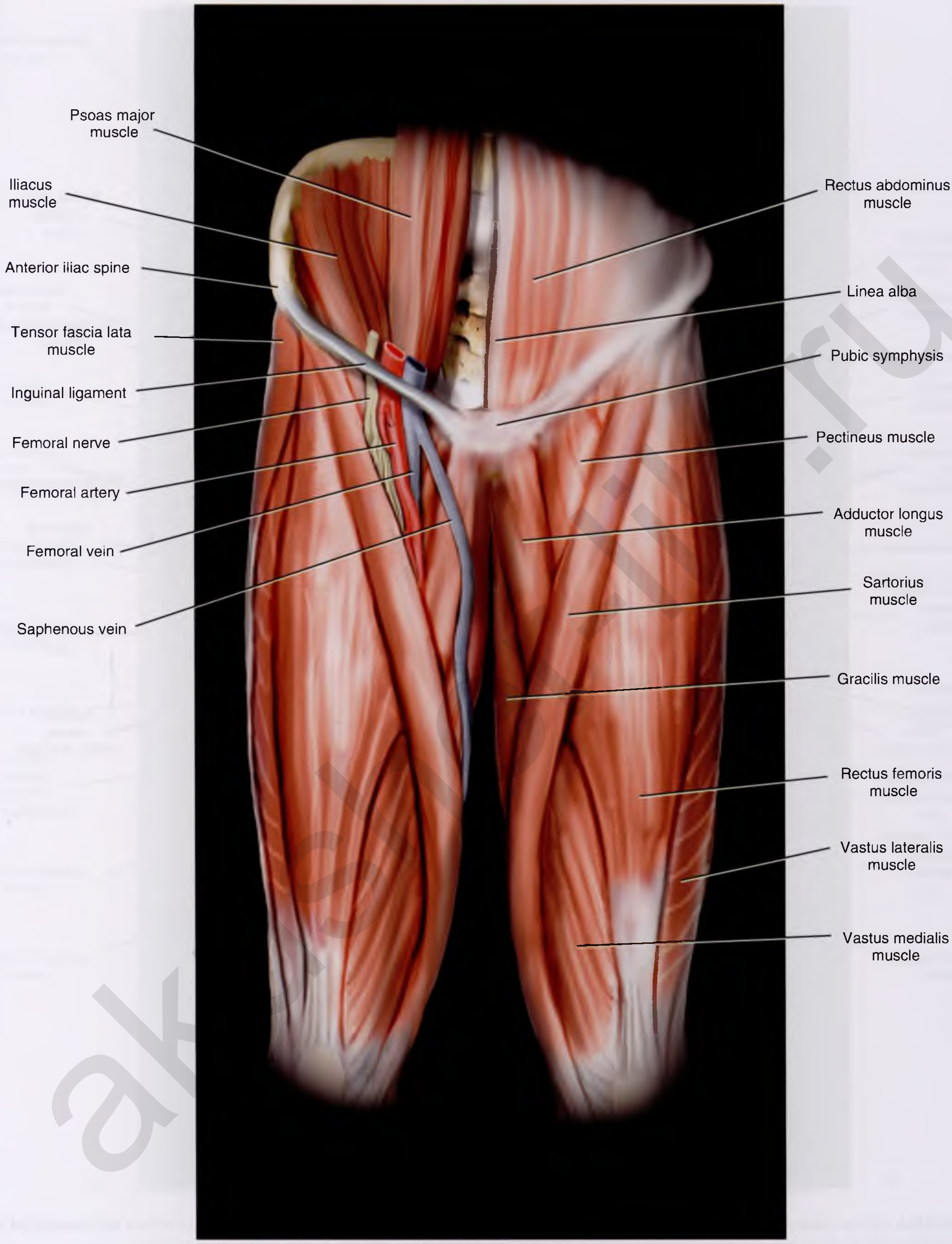


FIGURE 1-14 Muscles of the thigh are shown, together with their relationships to the saphenous vein, femoral vessels, and femoral nerve. Note that the saphenous vein lies in the fat (dissected away) overlying the adductor longus muscle. The femoral vein is directly superficial to the pectineus muscle. The femoral artery and nerve lie on the iliopsoas muscle(s).

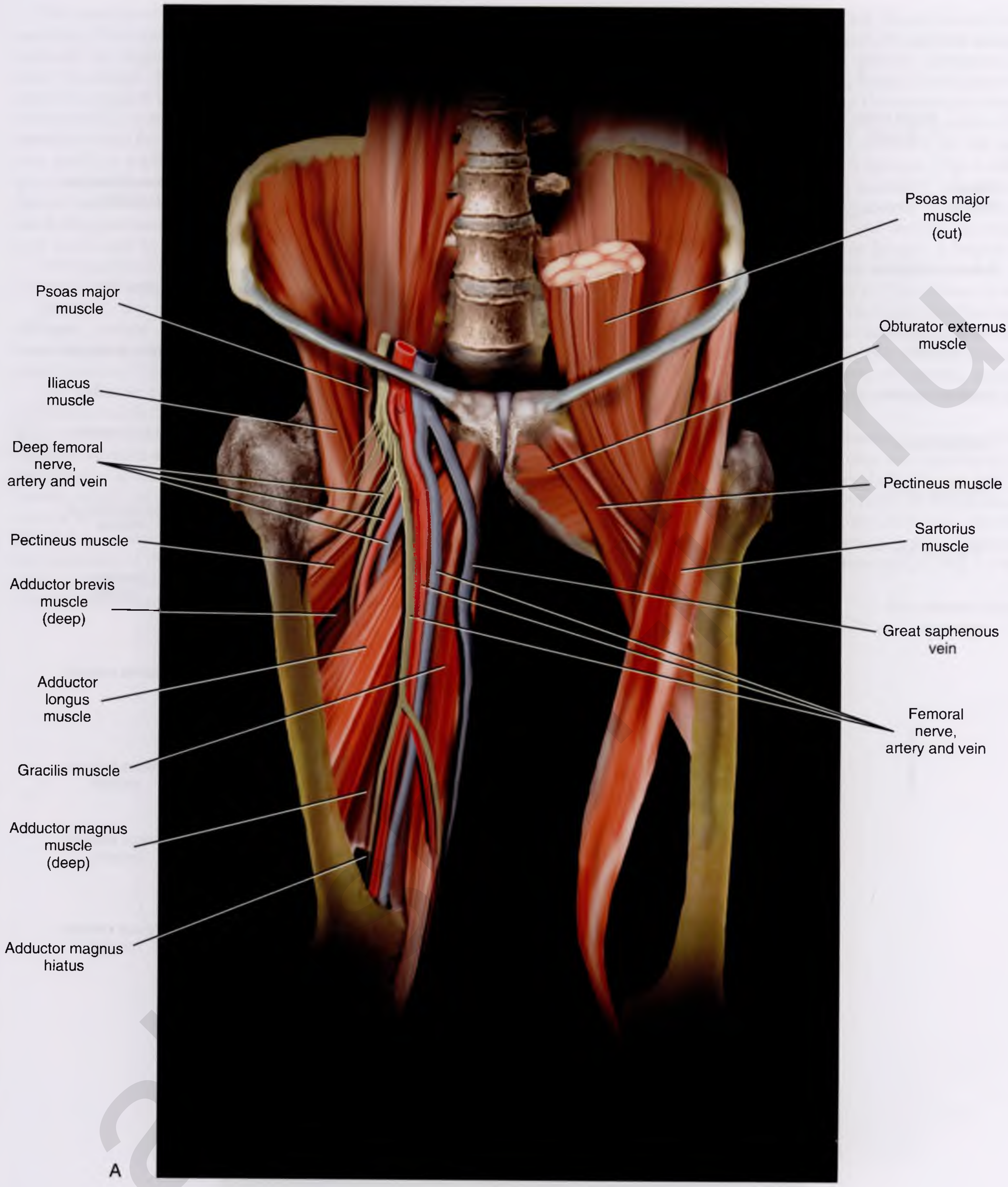


FIGURE 1-15 A. On the cadaver's right side, the sartorius muscle has been removed, as have the rectus femoris and the vasti. Similarly, the tensor fasciae latae muscle, together with the fascia lata, has been removed to expose the course of the nerves and vessels, as well as the deeper muscles.

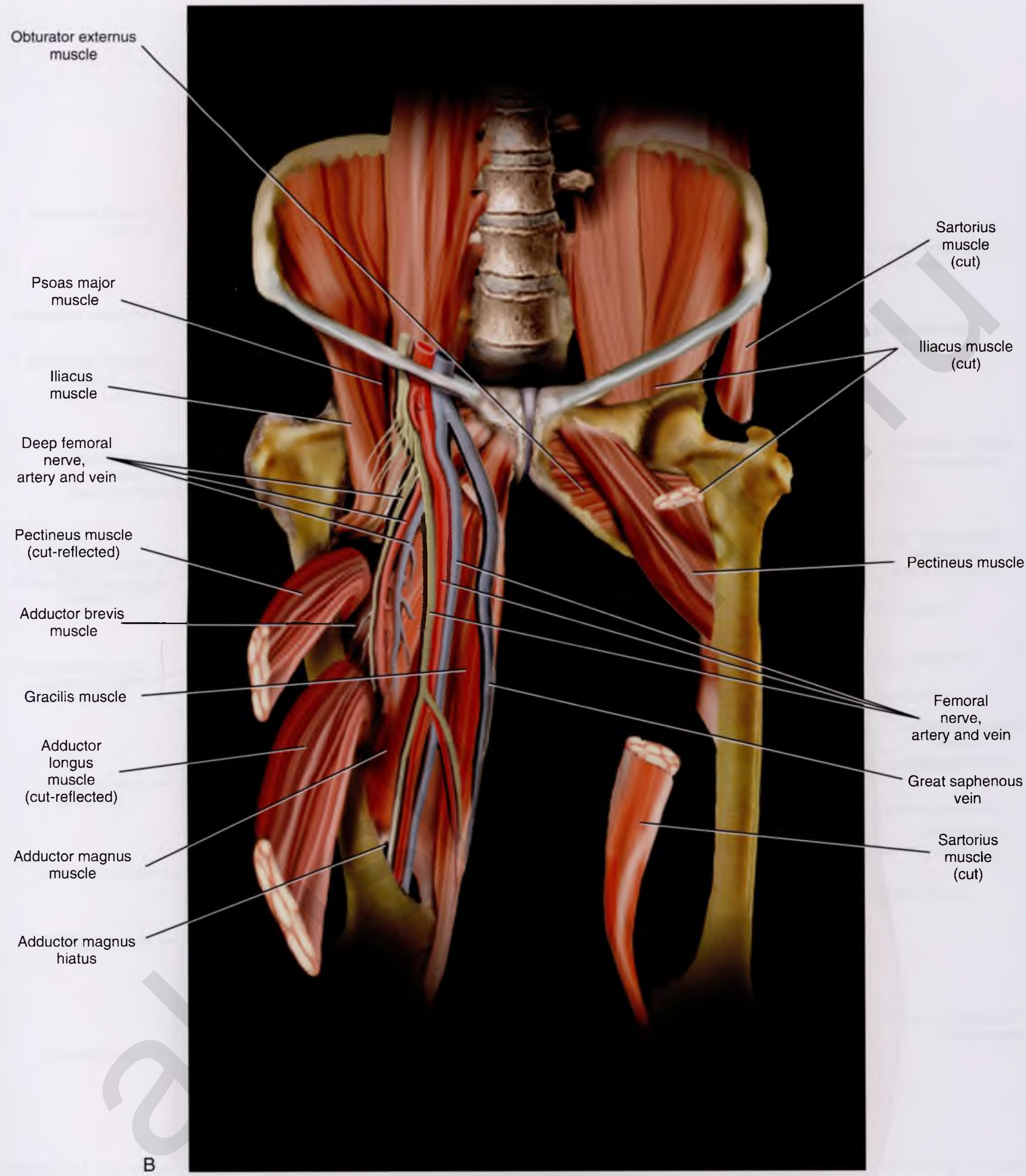


FIGURE 1-15, cont'd B. On the cadaver's left side, the obturator externus muscle, which covers the obturator membrane and foramen, is visible. Note the relationship of the latter to the pectineus muscle and the femoral vessels. Note that the adductor longus has been removed. On the right side, the adductor longus and pectineus muscles have been divided.

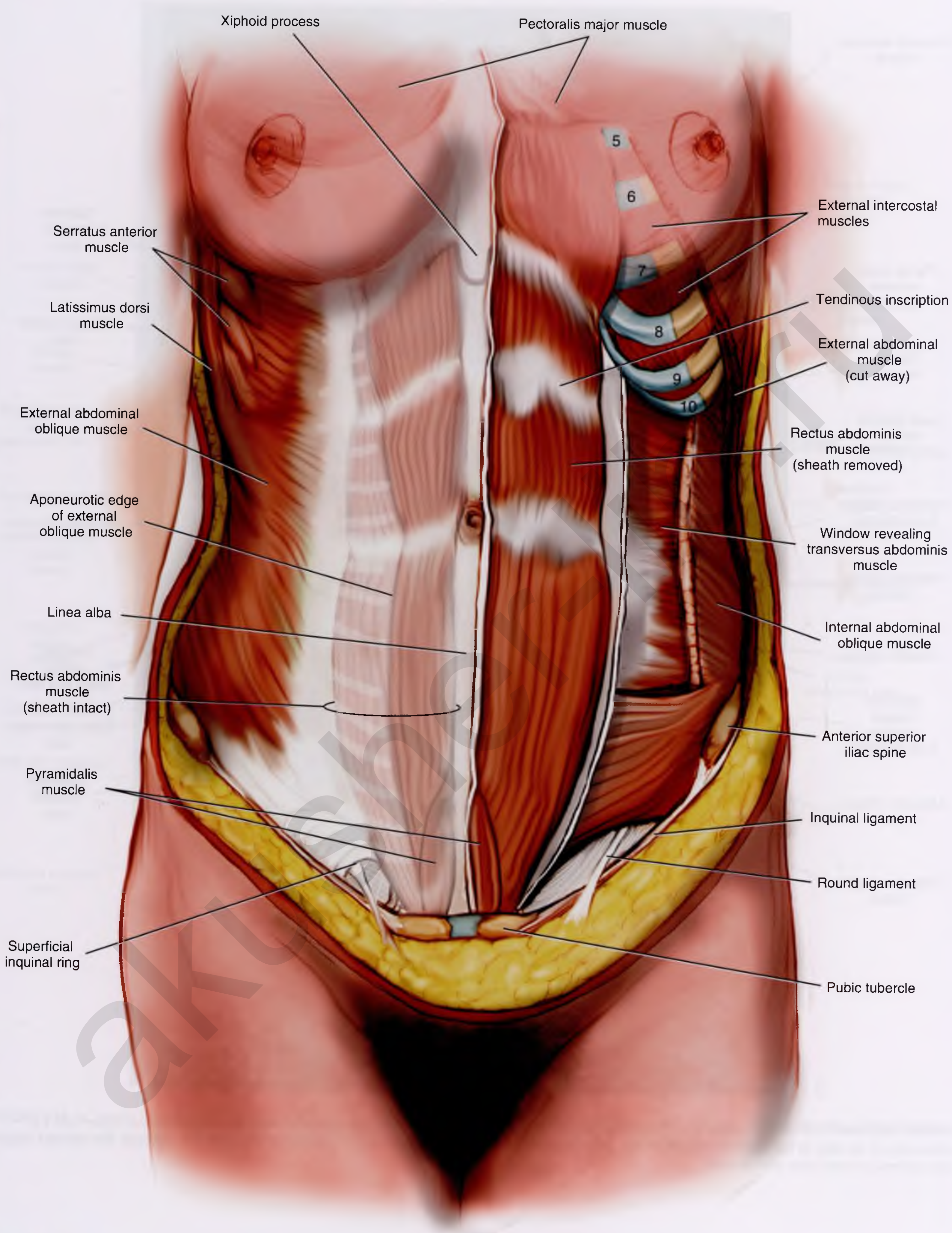


FIGURE 1-16 The anterior abdominal wall has been dissected deeply on the patient's left (viewer's right) and more superficially on the right. The anterior rectus sheath and the aponeurosis of the external oblique muscle are prominent on the right. On the left, the external oblique has been cut and largely removed. The internal oblique and transversus abdominis muscles are exposed. Note the direction of the external and internal oblique, and of the transversus fibers. The anterior rectus sheath has been opened on the left side, allowing the entire left rectus abdominis muscle to be viewed. The anterior sheath of the rectus is derived only from the fascia of the external and internal obliques below the umbilicus. At this location, the posterior sheath is derived solely from the transversus abdominis muscle.

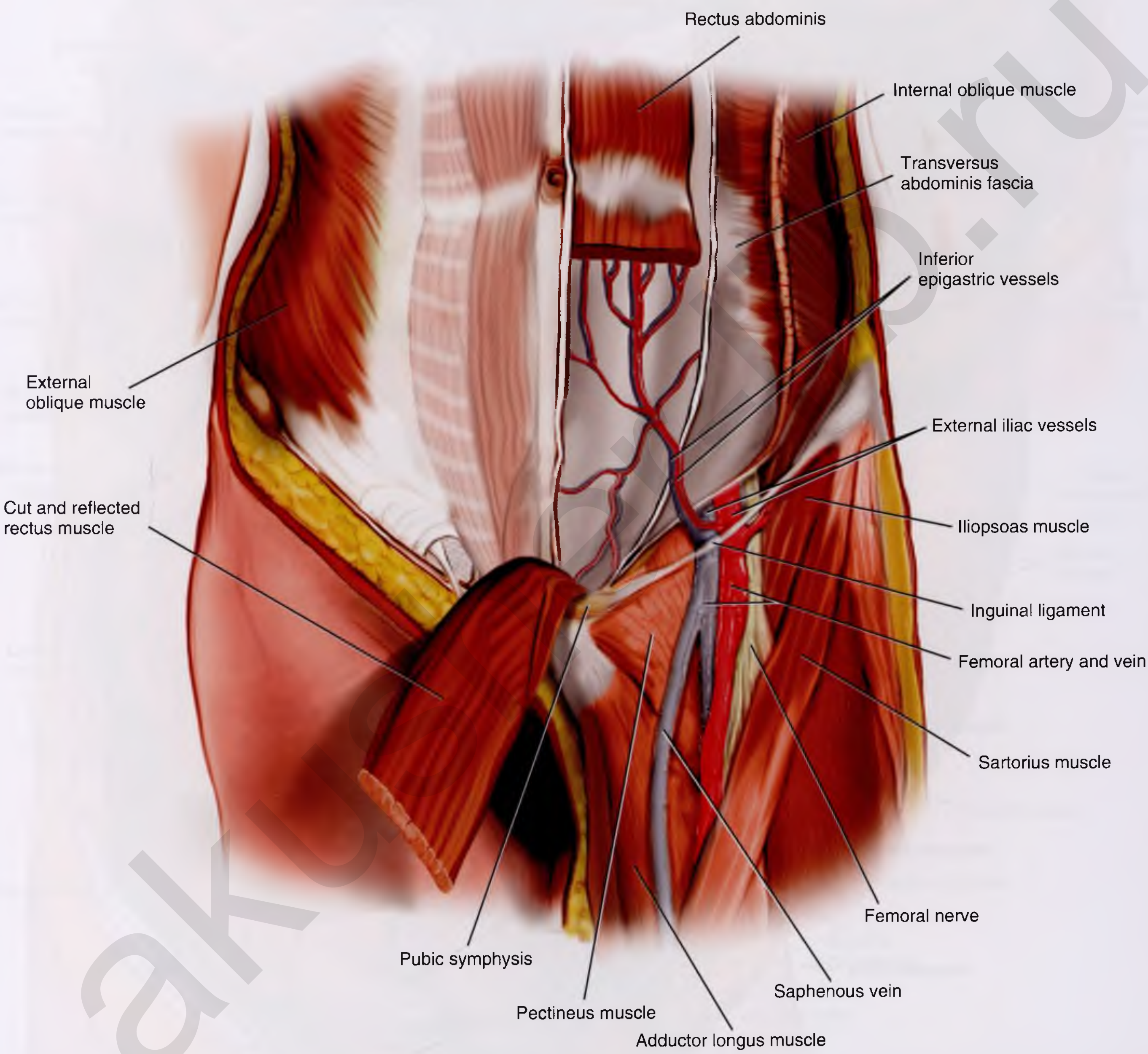


FIGURE 1-17 The inferior epigastric vessels are important landmarks on the anterior abdominal wall, particularly because of their risk for injury during laparoscopic trocar entry. The artery arises from the lower medial aspect of the external iliac artery. The vein flows into the external iliac vein just cranial to the inguinal ligament. The femoral nerve emerges from within the substance of the psoas major muscle to be exposed directly under the tough inguinal ligament. This view shows the upper portion of the adductor longus, as well as the pectineus muscle. The latter overlies the obturator foramen (canal) and the obturator externus muscle, through which penetrate the obturator nerve plus the obturator vessels (not shown). Note also that the saphenous and femoral veins cross above the pectineus muscle.

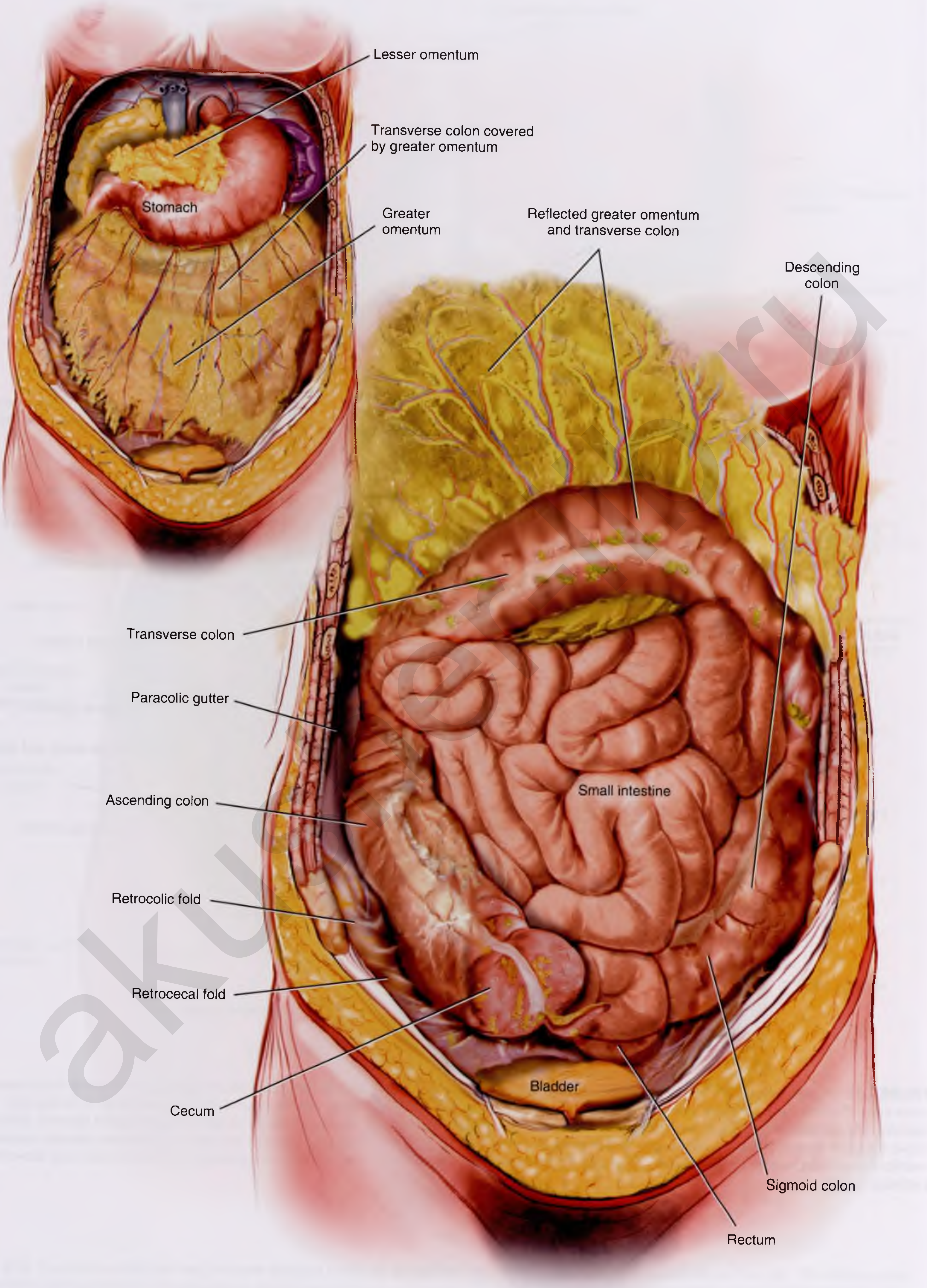


FIGURE 1-18 The transversus fascia, which is bound to the anterior parietal peritoneum, is cut and retracted, exposing the greater omentum (*inset*). When the greater omentum itself is retracted cranially, the underlying large and small intestines dominate the abdominal cavity.

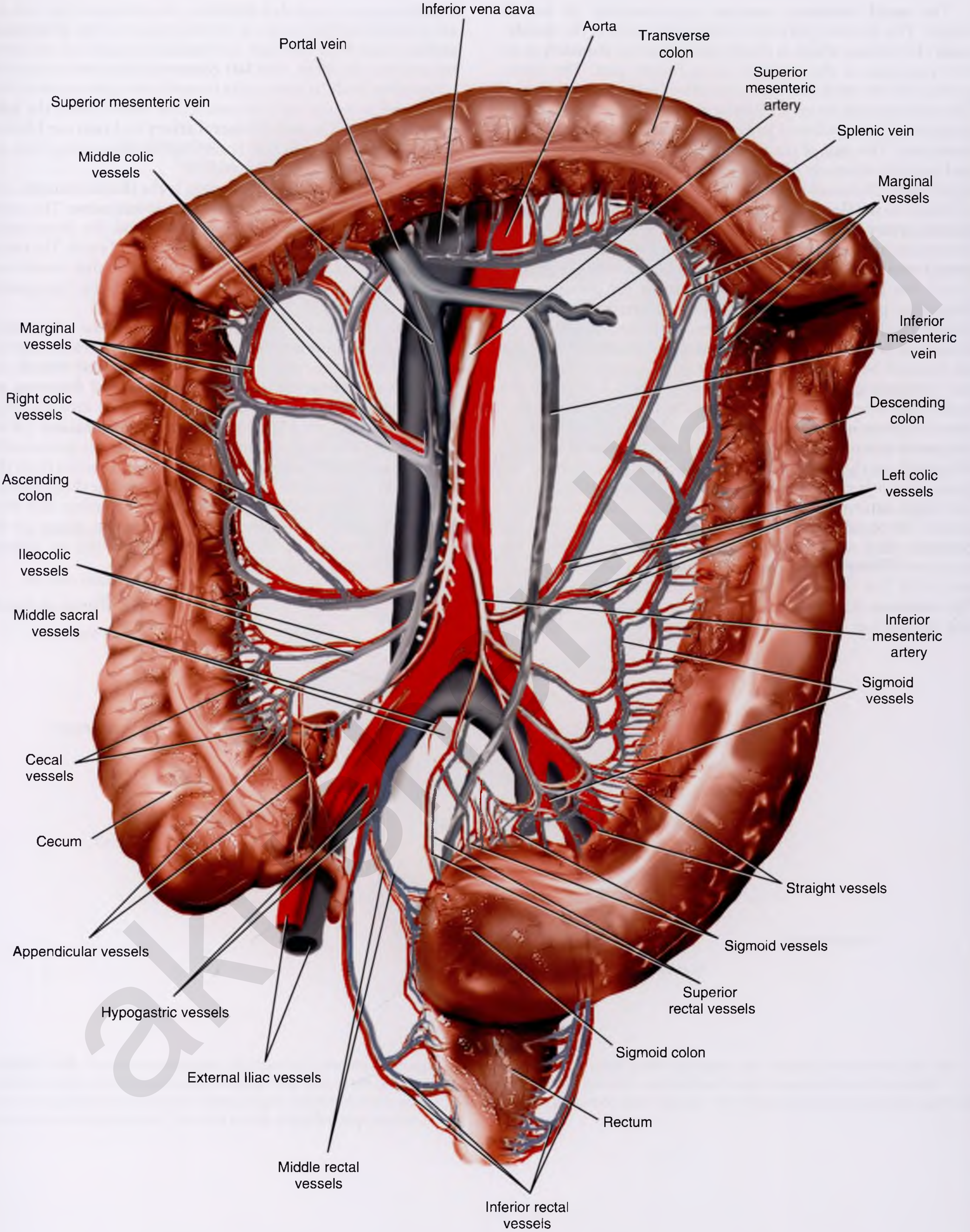


FIGURE 1-19 The blood supply to the right colon emanates from the superior mesenteric vessels. The inferior mesenteric vessels supply the left colon and sigmoid colon. The rectum receives blood from the inferior mesenteric vessels, as well as from branches of the hypogastric vessels. The inferior rectal vessels are branches and tributaries of the internal pudendal vessels. The transverse colon receives dual supply and drainage from superior and inferior mesenteric arteries and veins.

The **small intestine** measures approximately 20 feet in length. The shortest portion of the small bowel is the **duodenum** (10 inches), which is closely related to the **stomach** at its first part and to the jejunum in its fourth part. The major portion of the small intestine consists of **jejunum** and **ileum.** The jejunum and ileum are totally surrounded by visceral peritoneum and are anchored to the posterior abdominal wall by a mesentery. The root of the mesentery is 6 to 8 inches in length and extends obliquely from the duodenojejunal flexure to the right colon. The small intestine itself extends from the ligament of Treitz to the **ileocecal valve** (Fig. 1-20). The **superior mesenteric artery** supplies the small intestine by a series of arcades. Venous drainage occurs via the **superior mesenteric vein** to the **portal vein** (Fig. 1-21). The ileum should be carefully examined 2 to 3 feet before the ileocolic junction for the presence of a finger-like projection called **Meckel's diverticulum.** This is located on the antimesenteric border. When the small and large bowels are retracted, the **uterus, adnexa,** and **urinary bladder** are brought into view (Fig. 1-22). The posterior and lateral parietal peritonei are clearly and similarly viewed but cover the underlying retroperitoneal structures. The peritoneum is incised over the **psoas major muscle.** The muscle (which may include the **psoas minor**) is exposed, and the **genitofemoral nerve** is identified. At the medial margin of the pelvic portion of the psoas muscle is the **external iliac artery.** Beneath the artery is the larger **external iliac vein.** The external iliac artery is dissected retrograde and cephalad for identification of the **common iliac artery** and **vein.** The latter are marked by the crossover of **ovarian vessels** coupled with the **ureter** (Figs. 1-22 and 1-23). The common iliac bifurcation should be identified. The **common iliac vein** is seen to lie in the crotch formed by the bifurcation of the internal and external iliac arteries. Continuing in a cephalad direction, the common iliac arteries are dissected to their origin at the bifurcation of the **abdominal aorta** at the L4–L5 interface. Just beneath (caudal to) the aortic bifurcation, the large, blue **left common iliac vein** crosses the L5 vertebral body. It next tracks beneath the right common iliac artery and joins the right common iliac vein to form the **inferior vena cava.** The **middle sacral artery** and **vein** can likewise be seen on L5–S1 vertebral bodies before descending into the sacral hollow on the sacral vertebrae.

Lateral to the psoas major muscle is the **iliacus muscle,** over which courses the **lateral femoral cutaneous nerve.** The ureter begins at the renal pelvis. It then courses on the psoas major muscle in company with the ovarian artery and veins. The ureter enters the pelvis by crossing over the common iliac vessels and then assumes a medial position relative to the hypogastric artery (see Fig. 1-23).

If the pelvic viscera are removed, details of the relationship between the **uterine artery** and the **ureter** can be easily appreciated. Similarly, the relationships of the **obturator vessels** and **nerve** to the **obturator internus muscle** and **foramen** are clear. The **external iliac artery** and **vein** cross into the thigh between the inguinal ligament and the iliopectineal line (of the pubic bone). The **femoral nerve** lies within and is protected by the substance of the **psoas major muscle** but emerges from this protection as it leaves the abdomen and enters the thigh beneath the inguinal ligament. It is therefore not surprising that compression injuries can happen when women are placed in the lithotomy position with the thigh hyperflexed or severely abducted (Figs. 1-23 and 1-24).

Text continues on page 30.

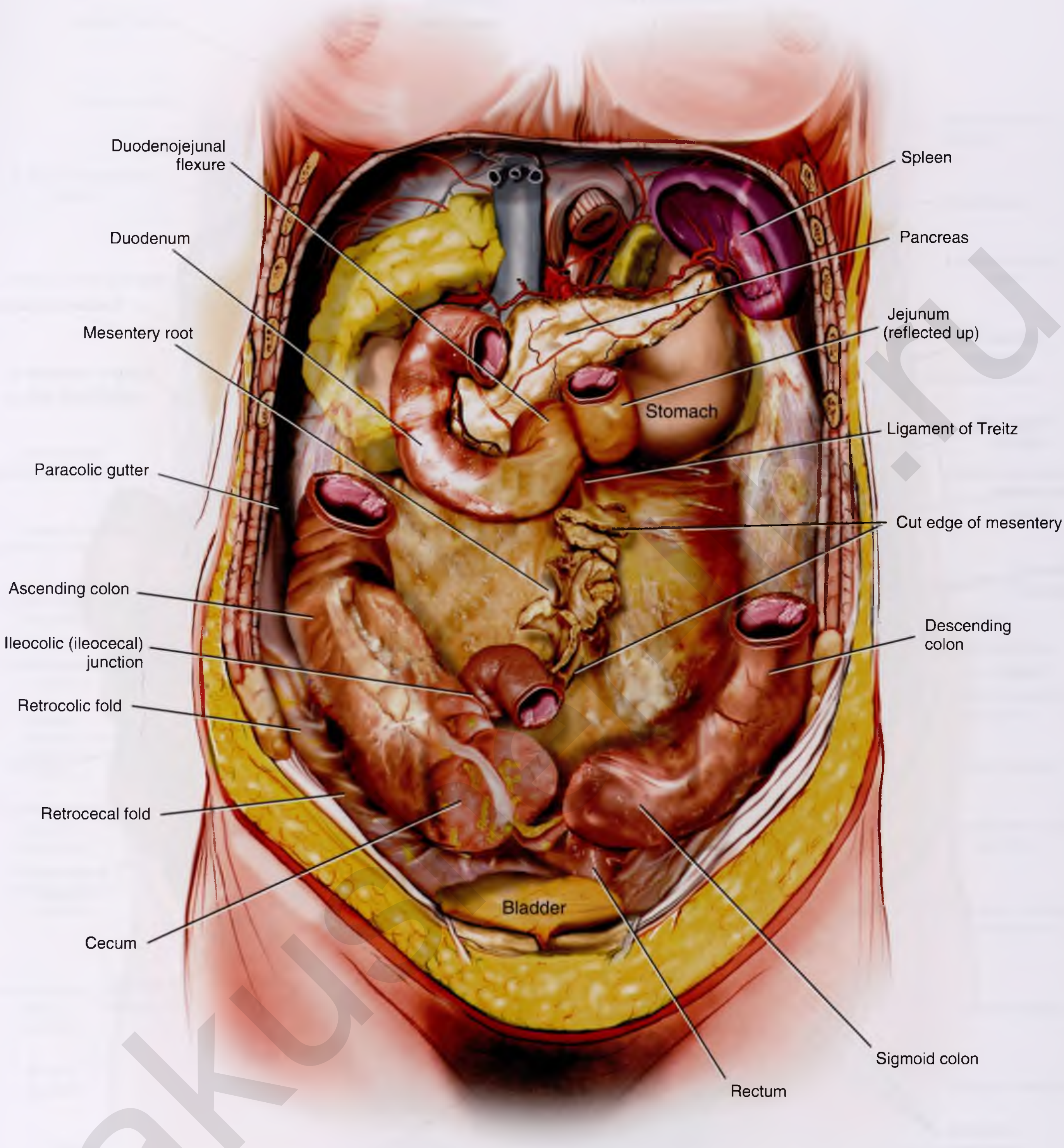


FIGURE 1-20 The normal mesenteric attachments of the intestines are shown in this picture. The small bowel mesentery runs obliquely from left to right. The mesentery starts at the duodenojejunal flexure and ends at the cecum. The right and left sides of the colon are attached by peritoneum to the posterolateral abdominal gutters (left and right). During surgery, inspection of the small intestine should be performed systematically. The entire small bowel should be examined, beginning at the ligament of Treitz and ending at the ileocecal junction.

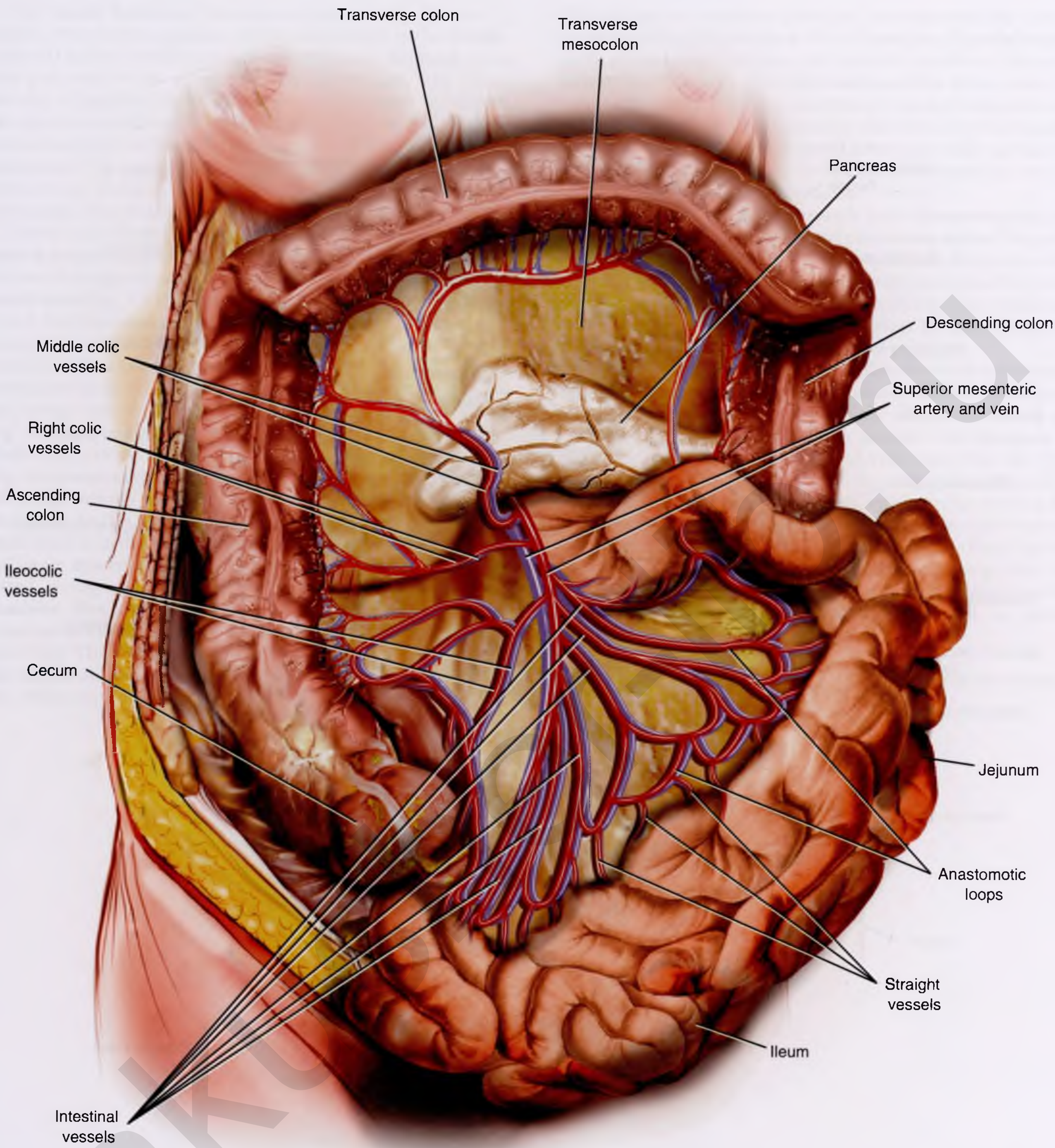


FIGURE 1-21 The blood supply to the small intestine emanates from the superior mesenteric vessels. The branches of the superior mesenteric vessels are located within the fat of the small bowel mesentery and form a series of arcades as they divide distally. These arcades provide excellent overlapping circulation to the intestine. The collateral circulation is protective in cases of vascular compromise within one of the feeding branches.

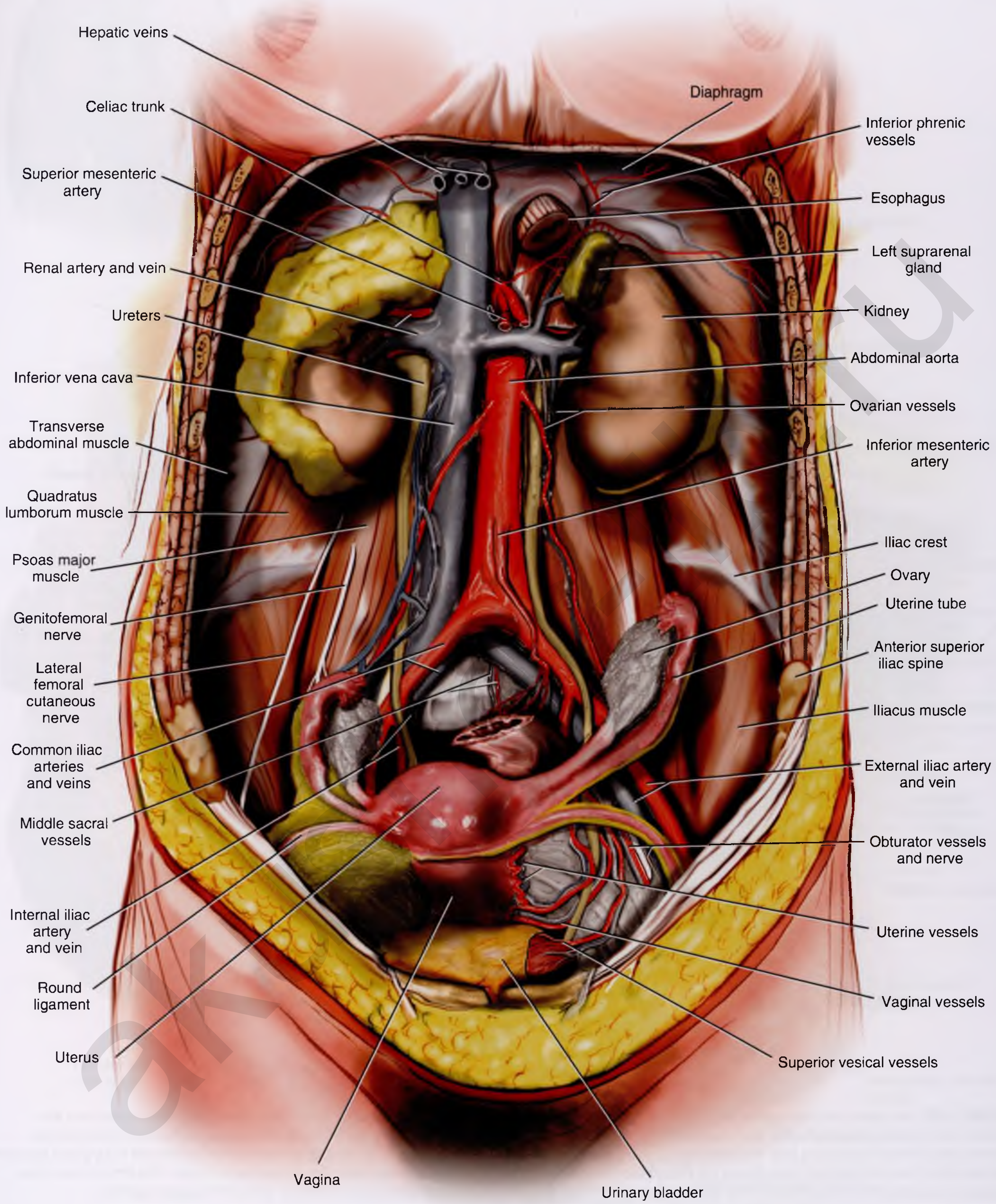


FIGURE 1-22 The intestines have been removed. The uterus, adnexa, urinary bladder, ureters, kidneys, and rectum remain. The great vessels, as well as their branches, are exposed. Note that a deeper dissection has been performed vis-à-vis the broad ligament on the left side. The anterior leaf of the left broad ligament has been removed, exposing the course of the uterine and vaginal vessels, as well as the pelvic ureter.

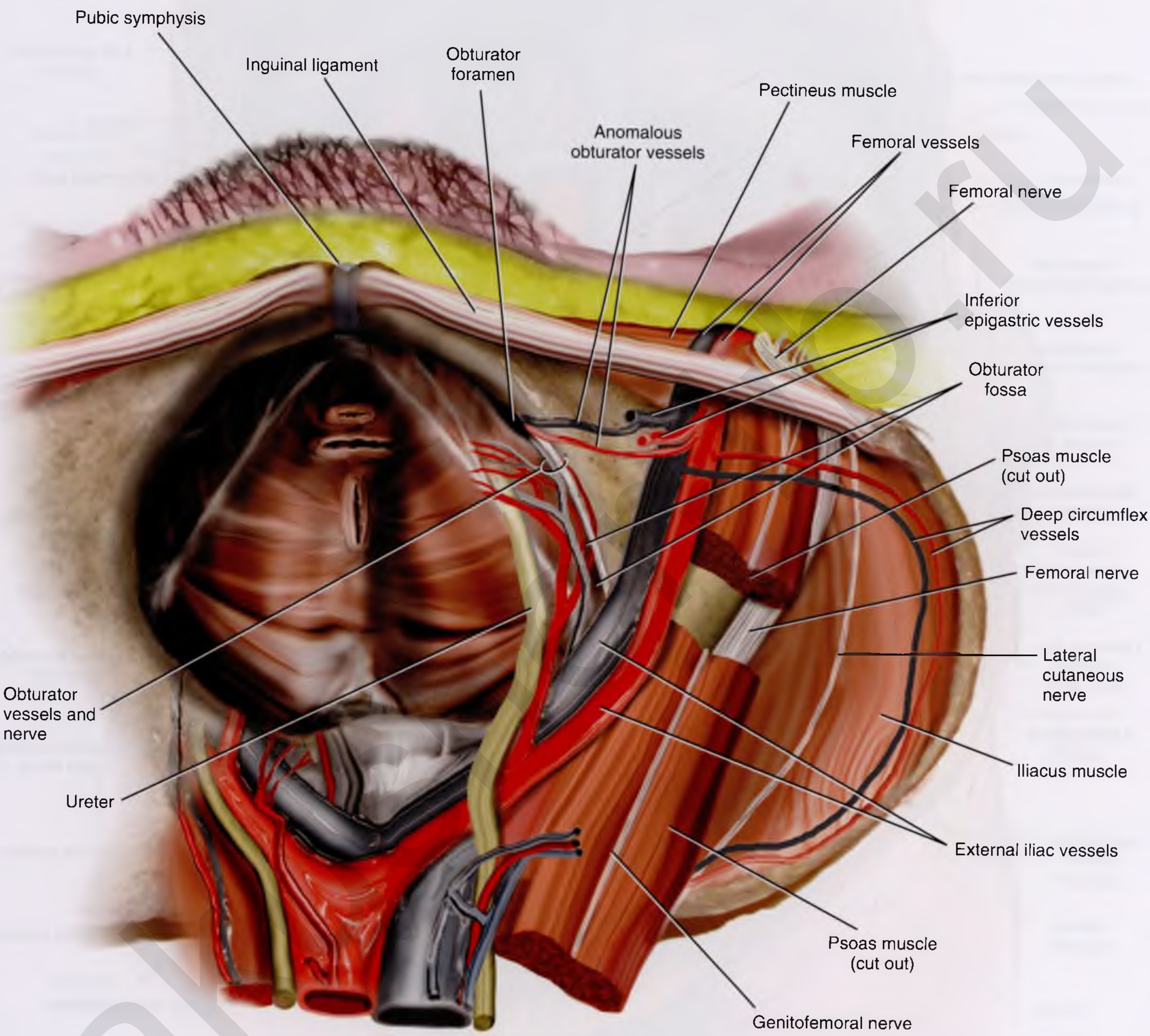


FIGURE 1-23 The ureter descends into the pelvic cavity lying on the psoas major muscle. It is lateral to the inferior vena cava. The ureter crosses over the common iliac vessels just cranial to the iliac bifurcation. It is medial to the hypogastric artery, the obturator neurovascular bundle. At the level of the cardinal ligament, the uterine vessels cross over the ureter. This drawing illustrates the relationships of structures crossing from the abdomen beneath the inguinal ligament into the thigh. The genitofemoral nerve lies on the psoas major muscle. The lateral femoral cutaneous nerve lies on the iliacus muscle. The femoral nerve (see cutaway) is buried within the substance of the psoas major and emerges from the muscle just above where it crosses under the inguinal ligament.

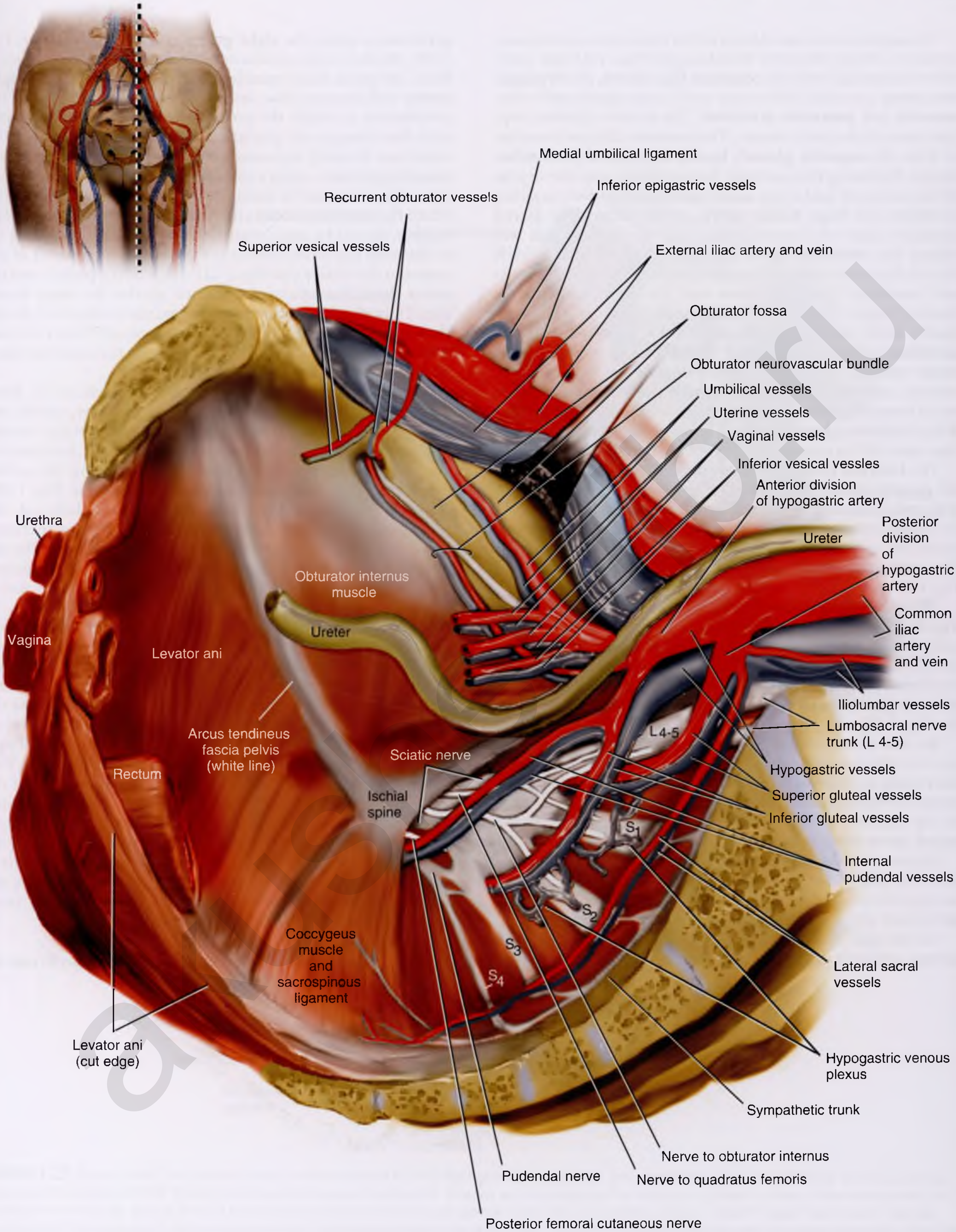


FIGURE 1-24 Sagittal section through the pelvis (see *inset*). The muscles enclosing the pelvis include the sidewall muscles, that is, the obturator internus, coccygeus, and piriformis. The white line, or arcus tendineus, stretches between the ischial spine and the lower margin of the pubic bone. The levator ani takes its origin from the thickened obturator internus fascia (the arcus tendineus), as well as from the lower margin of the pubic ramus. The bifurcation of the common iliac vessels is seen. The internal iliac, or hypogastric, vessels supply the pelvic viscera via several branches and tributaries. The hypogastric artery divides into a superior posterior division and an inferior anterior division. From the posterior division, the following emanate: superior gluteal vessels, lateral sacral vessels, and iliolumbar vessels. Anterior division branches include lateral umbilical, superior and inferior vesical, obturator, uterine, and vaginal. Terminal branches of the anterior division include the inferior gluteal and internal pudendal vessels. The posterior division of the hypogastric artery will lead the dissector to the sacral nerve roots and the sciatic nerve. The obturator neurovascular bundle is best exposed by retraction of the external iliac vein. The lateral umbilical vessels ascend the anterior abdominal wall supported superficial to the external iliac vessels on either side of the urachus (not shown here).

The sagittal cut shows details of the bony pelvis and musculature but mainly the pelvic blood supply (Figs. 1-24 and 1-25). After bifurcating from the **common iliac artery,** the **hypogastric artery** (internal iliac artery) itself immediately splits into **anterior** and **posterior divisions.** The anterior division supplies most of the pelvic viscera. The posterior division branches to form the **superior gluteal, lateral sacral,** and **iliolumbar** vessels. Following the posterior division down into the depths of the pelvis will lead to the **sacral nerve roots,** which together constitute the huge **sciatic nerve.** A vein retractor is placed carefully under the external iliac vein; an upward pull will expose the **obturator fossa** (see Fig. 1-23). When the fat is cleared from this space, the lateral margins of the fossa are seen and consist of the pubic bone and the obturator internus muscle. Several branches of the anterior division of the hypogastric artery can also be identified. These include the **lateral umbilical vessels,** the **superior vesical vessels,** and the **obturator vessels.** Variations in these vessels are common, for example, **anomalous obturator vessels** (see Fig. 1-23). The terminal branches of the anterior division are the **internal pudendal** and **inferior gluteal vessels.** The **uterine** and **vaginal vessels** may come off via a common trunk or separately (see Fig. 1-25).

The **internal pudendal artery** actually leaves the pelvis via the **greater sciatic foramen** then reenters by crossing behind and under the sacrospinous ligament to reenter the pelvis via the **lesser sciatic foramen.** The neurovascular bundle transverses the lowest portion of the obturator internus muscle and fascia (**Alcock's canal**), just medial to the ischial tuberosity (see Fig. 1-25).

The relationship of the sacrospinous and sacrotuberous ligaments to major pelvic vessels and nerves is of important clinical value in that surgery performed in this area must be precise to avoid injury to those vital structures. As can be readily observed, inaccurate placement of stitches could damage the **superior** or **inferior gluteal vessels** (or both), as well as the **sciatic nerve** (see Fig. 1-25).

Because some urethral tape-suspensory surgical procedures use the obturator foramen, the precise location of the **obturator vessels** and **nerves** is required to avoid injury to these structures. For operations involving the presacral space, knowledge of the location of the **middle sacral vessels** and emerging **sacral nerve roots** is essential (see Fig. 1-25).

Exposure of the **pelvic ureter** is a required skill for anatomists as well as for gynecologic surgeons. Any technique to accomplish the goal of ureteral identification should be easily performed with a low risk for bleeding or ureteral injury.

On the right side, the surgeon or anatomist should grasp the **cecum,** elevate it, and place light traction toward the left. The peritoneum along the **right gutter** is incised (*dashed line*, Fig. 1-26), which in turn produces great mobility. As the cecum is freed, the psoas major muscle comes into view, as do the **right ureter** and common iliac vessels. Next, the medial edge of the peritoneum, to which the ureter is closely attached, is grasped with fine forceps and placed on traction (see Fig. 1-26). The ureter can be easily separated from the peritoneal edge with a dissecting scissors, using a closed-push, open-spread technique. Thus, the ureter can be freed from the pelvic brim to the point where the **uterine arteries** cross over the ureter (Fig. 1-27). The surgeon should be aware that the **ovarian artery** and **veins** are in the same peritoneal fold as the ureter at the crossover of the common iliac artery (see Fig. 1-22). The ovarian pedicle and the ureter should be separated from one another by sharp dissection. Only after both structures are separately identified should the ovarian vessels be clamped, cut, and ligated. If short-cuts are taken in accurately identifying and securing the anatomic landmarks, ureteral injury will be inevitable.

The **left ureter** is identified by similar measures to those described for the right side of the pelvis. However, on the left, the **sigmoid colon** is grasped and pulled to the right, thereby placing tension on the left peritoneal attachment. Retroperitoneal entry and exposure are produced by incising the peritoneum along the **left paracolic gutter** (*dashed line*, Fig. 1-28). Once this is done and the loose areolar tissue dissected, the psoas major muscle comes directly into view. The muscle crosses the incision line in a perfect perpendicular direction. The left iliac vessels are identified, and medial to these is the left ureter. The left ureter proceeds deep into the pelvis to the left and in the bed of the sigmoid colon.

As the right and left ureters descend inferiorly and caudally into the depths of the pelvis, they also vector medially. At the point where the ureters encounter the uterus, they are less than a centimeter from the **uterosacral ligaments.** The ureters enter the substance of the **cardinal ligaments** at the point where the uterine vessels cross above and the vaginal vessels cross below (Fig. 1-29). For the lower ureter to be exposed, the cardinal ligament must be dissected; that is, the ureter will be unroofed. This dissection is sharply performed and requires knowledge of the sense of direction that the ureter is taking through the cardinal ligament. A tonsil clamp creates an oblique tunnel over (superiorly and anteriorly) the ureter. The clamp is spread, thereby enlarging the space; then the cardinal ligament on each side is clamped and cut, thereby exposing the ureter as it enters the bladder, as well as securing the uterine vessels as they cross above the ureter (Figs. 1-30 through 1-33).

Text continues on page 40.

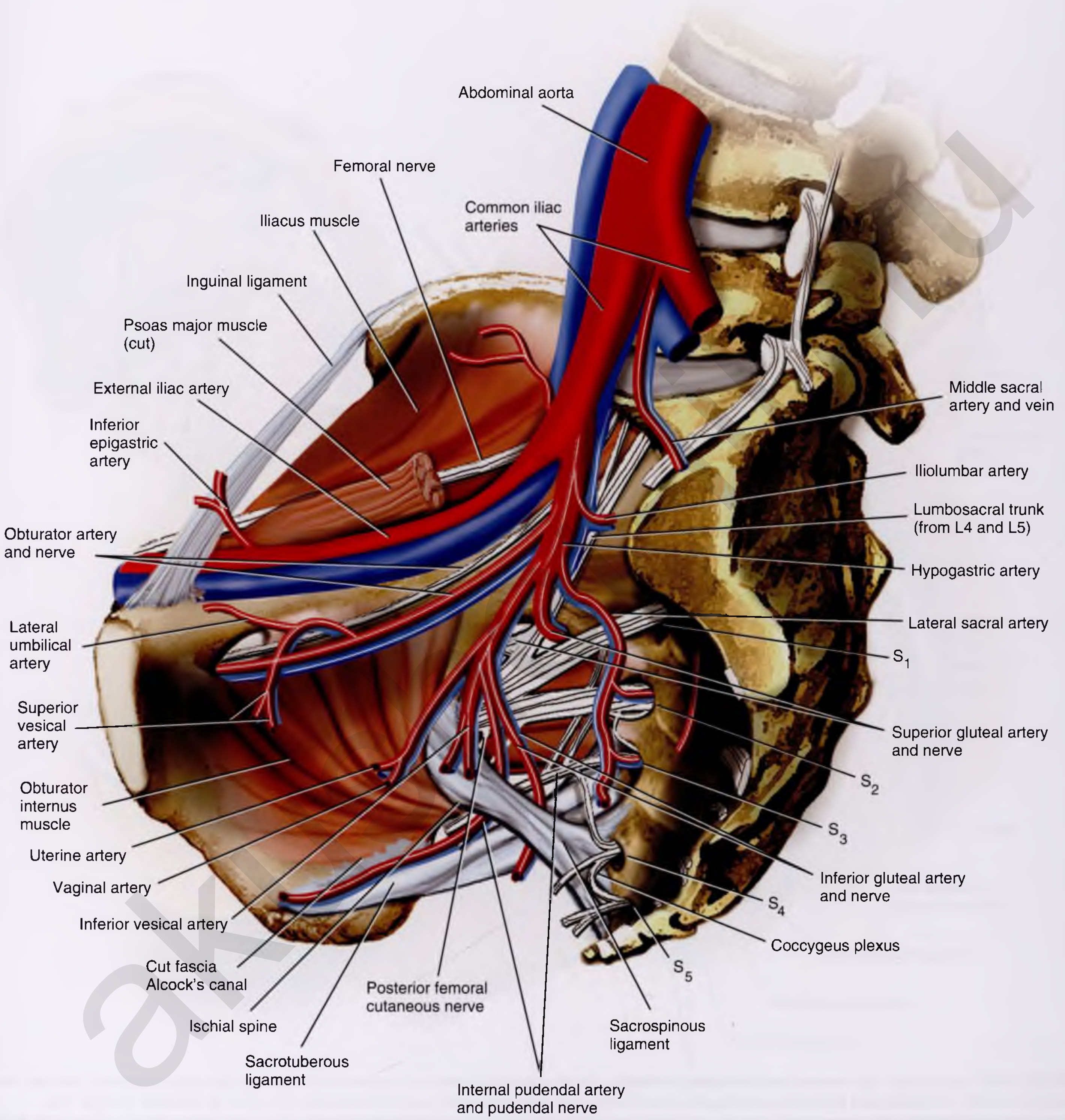


FIGURE 1-25 Sagittal section with several pelvic muscles removed to show the inguinal, sacrospinous, and sacrotuberous ligaments. Note the internal pudendal artery and the pudendal nerve leaving the pelvis via the superior sacrosciatic foramen and reentering via the inferior sacrosciatic foramen. At the reentry point, the pudendal neurovascular bundle enters a fascial canal created within the lowest portion of the obturator internus muscle—Alcock's canal. Note that the femoral nerve (within the substance of the psoas major muscle) emerges from within the psoas major muscle as it passes exposed beneath the inguinal ligament. The huge sciatic nerve (L4, L5, S1, S2, S3) leaves the pelvis over the piriformis muscle via the greater sacrosciatic foramen. Note that the sacrospinous and sacrotuberous ligaments form the sciatic foramina from the sacrosciatic notches.

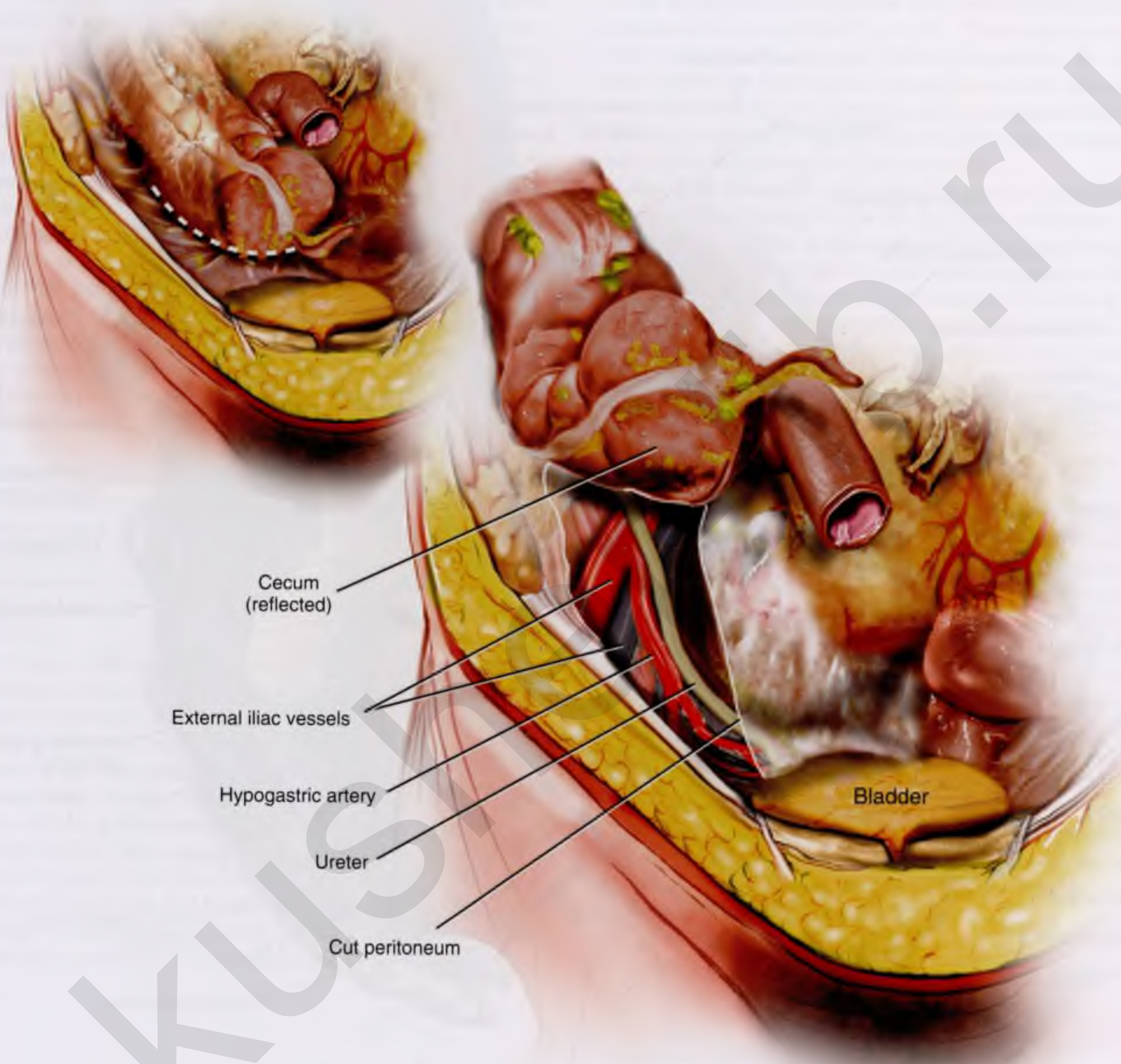


FIGURE 1-26 A quick, safe, and relatively easy technique for entering the retroperitoneal space is illustrated in this drawing. The cecum is grasped, elevated, and pulled to the left. The peritoneum (parietal) supporting the cecum to the right abdominal gutter is cut (dashed line). The cecum is mobilized upward. The underlying psoas major muscle, common iliac vessels, and ureter are brought into clear view. Note that the ovarian vessels have been removed in the drawing. This view is oriented from below in a cranial direction. The ovarian vessels have been removed.

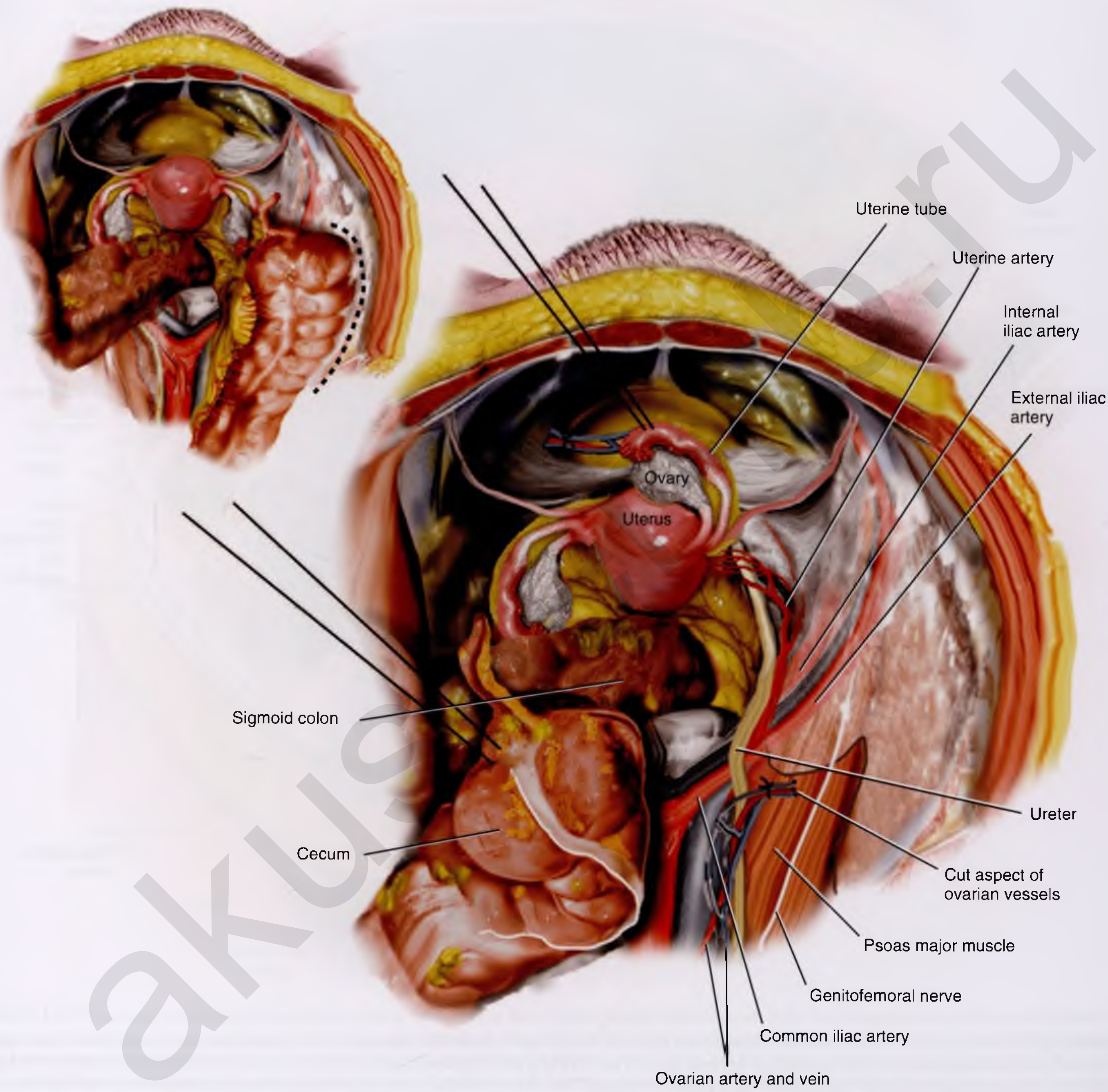


FIGURE 1-27 Exposure of the retroperitoneal space on the right by incising the lateral peritoneal supports, the cecum, and ascending colon (dashed line) allows the large bowel to be mobilized toward the left. The right common iliac vessels, the vena cava, and the ureter are brought into view. The genitofemoral nerve is seen on the surface of the psoas major muscle. The uterine vessels are shown crossing the ureter at the level of the cardinal ligament. Note the right ovarian vessels cut and ligated but overlying the ureter on the right side. This view is oriented to allow observation of the field from above, looking caudally.

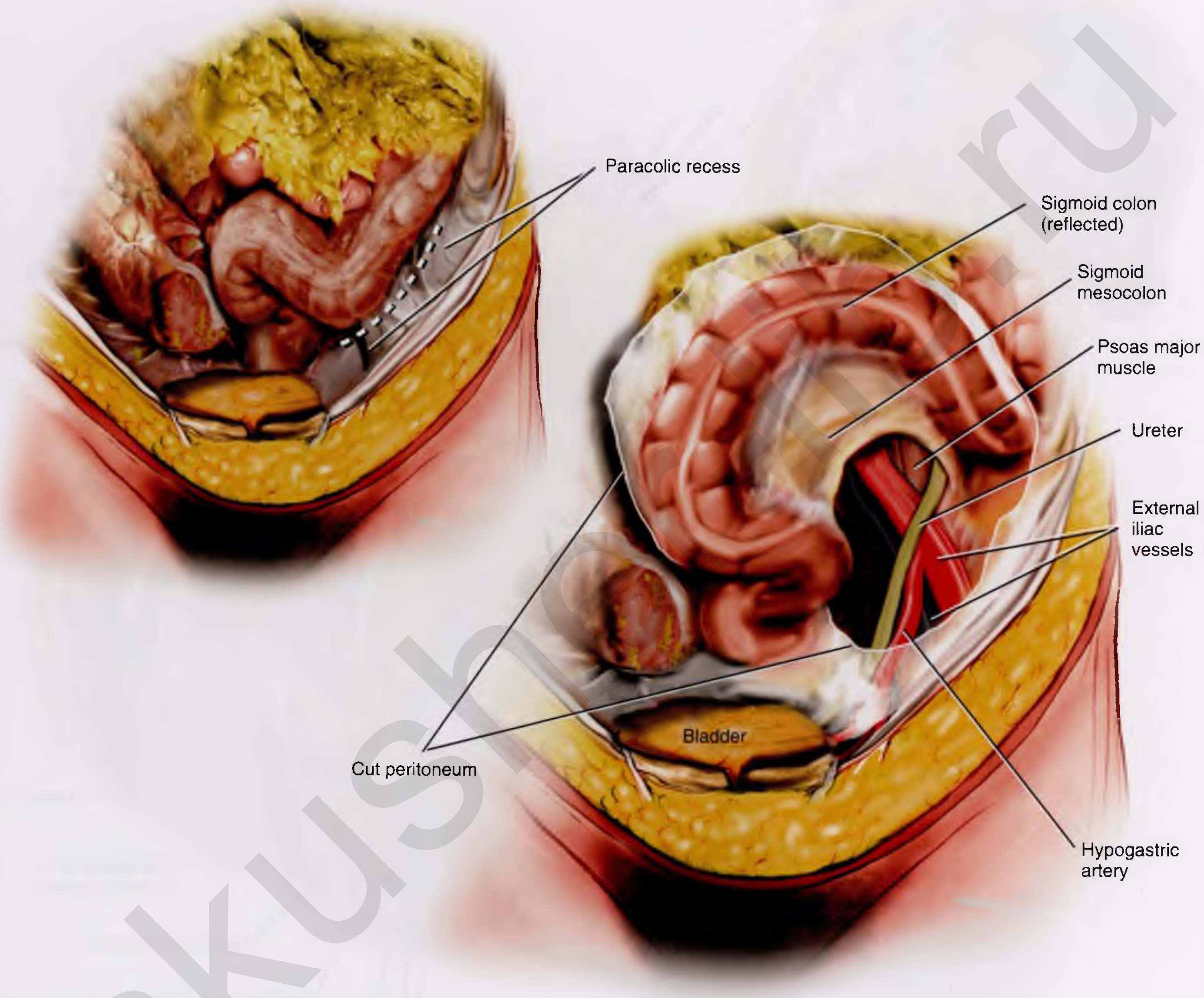


FIGURE 1-28 The technique for exposure of the retroperitoneal space on the left side is shown. The sigmoid colon is grasped, elevated, and pulled to the right. The lateral peritoneal attachments of the sigmoid and descending colon are cut along the left gutter (dashed line in inset), permitting free mobilization of the large bowel. The left psoas major crosses the sigmoid colon at a perfect 90° angle. The left common iliac vessels and the left ureter are brought into view. The left ovarian vessels, which overlie the ureter, have been removed in this drawing. The ovarian vessels (infundibulopelvic ligament) are not shown in this drawing (i.e., they have been removed).

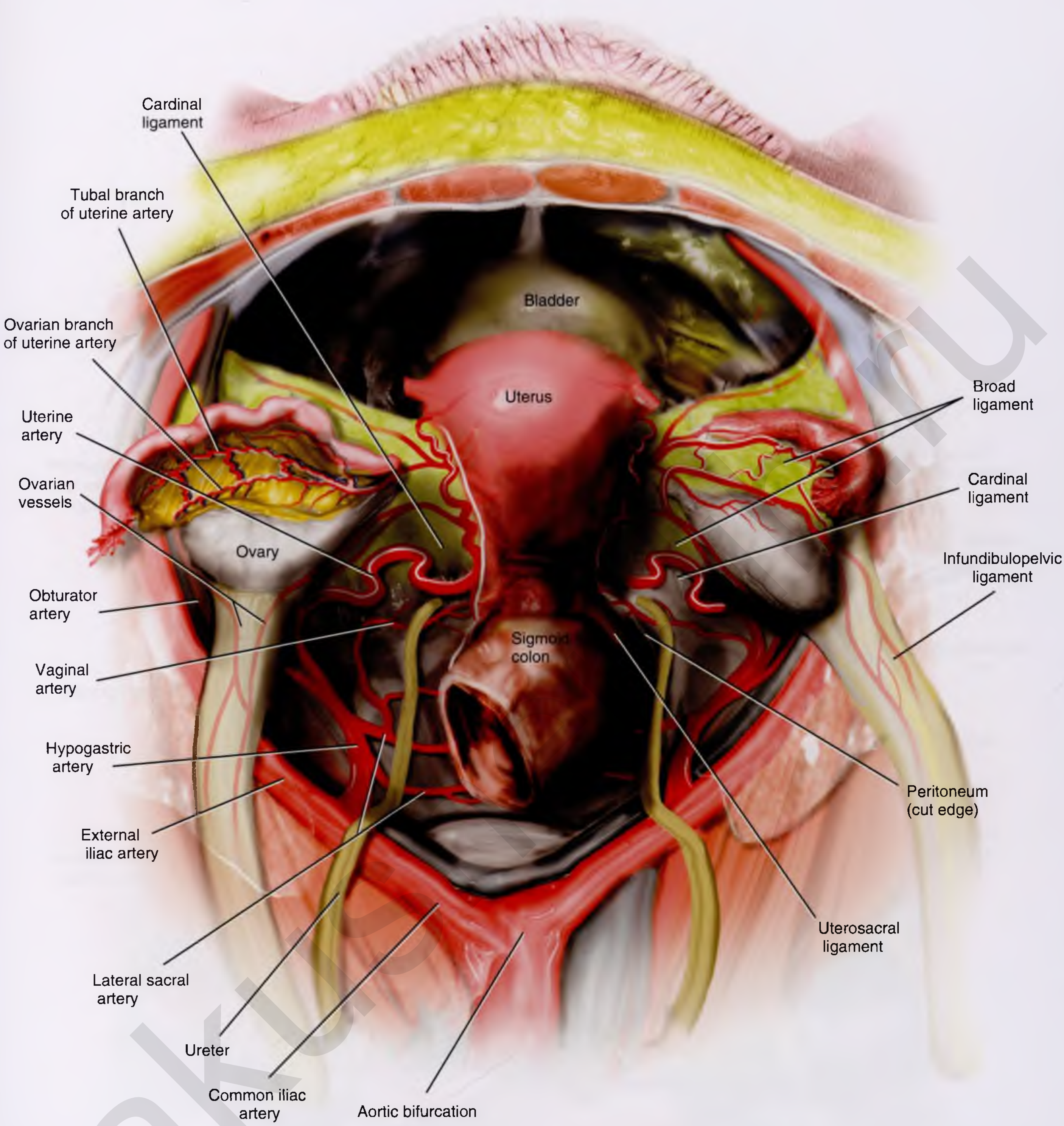


FIGURE 1-29 This view from the back shows the course of the ureters as they descend deeply into the pelvis. Note that the ureters are closely approximated to the hypogastric arteries. The ovarian vessels have been pulled laterally to separate them from the ureters and to better expose the ureters. The cardinal ligaments have been exposed by incising the posterior leaf of the broad ligament. Note the uterine vessels above and the vaginal vessels below as the ureters curve inward during their short journey through the cardinal ligaments. The infundibulopelvic ligament (ovarian vessels) has been retracted laterally and away from the ureters in this picture. In actual dissection, the ovarian vessels and the ureters cross over the common iliac vessels very close to one another.

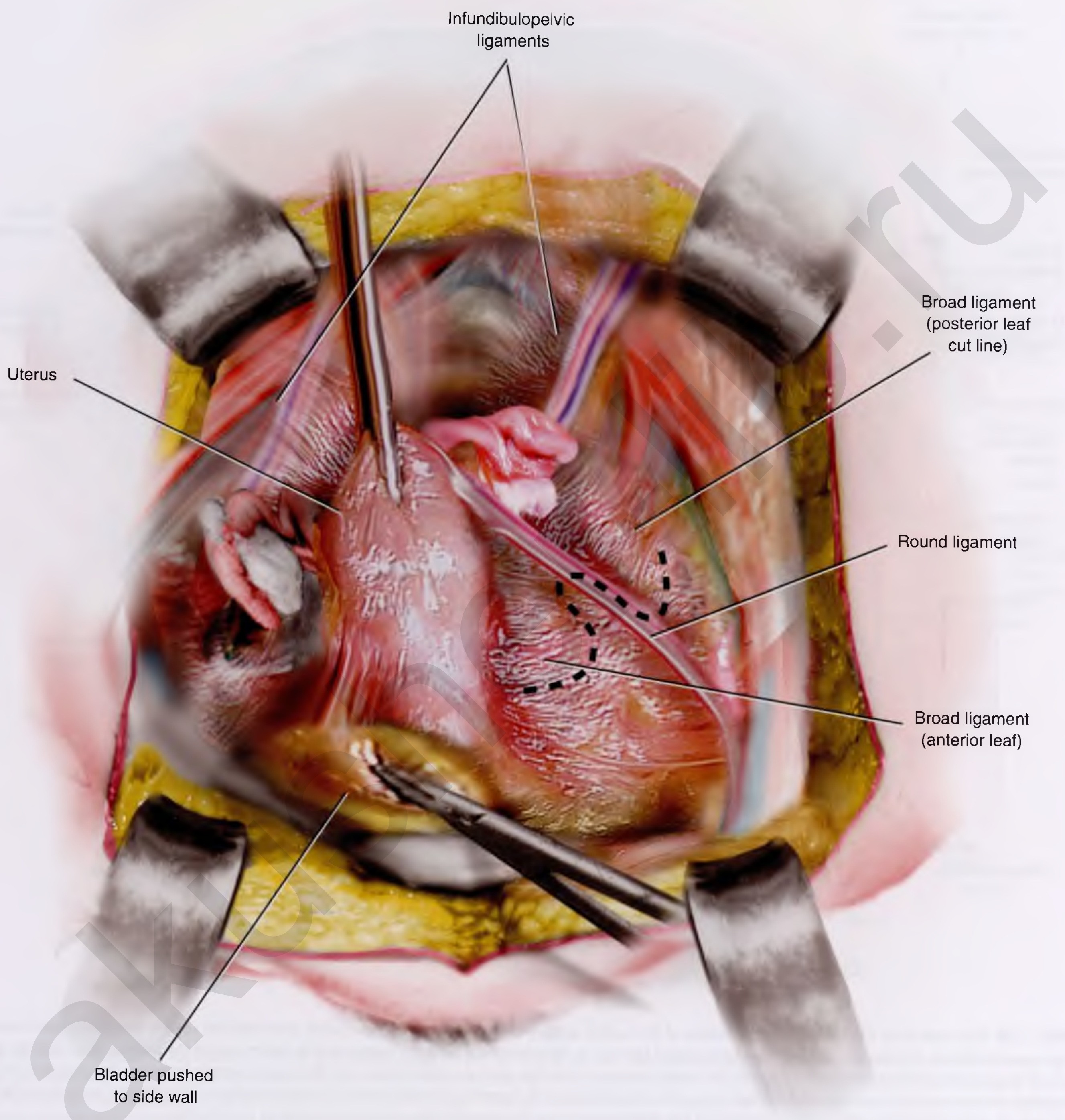


FIGURE 1-30 The uterus is pulled upward by means of a fundal clamp. This technique places the broad ligament on tension and makes it easier to see. The dashed line shows how an incision will be made through the top of the ligament and extended to open the anterior and posterior leaves.

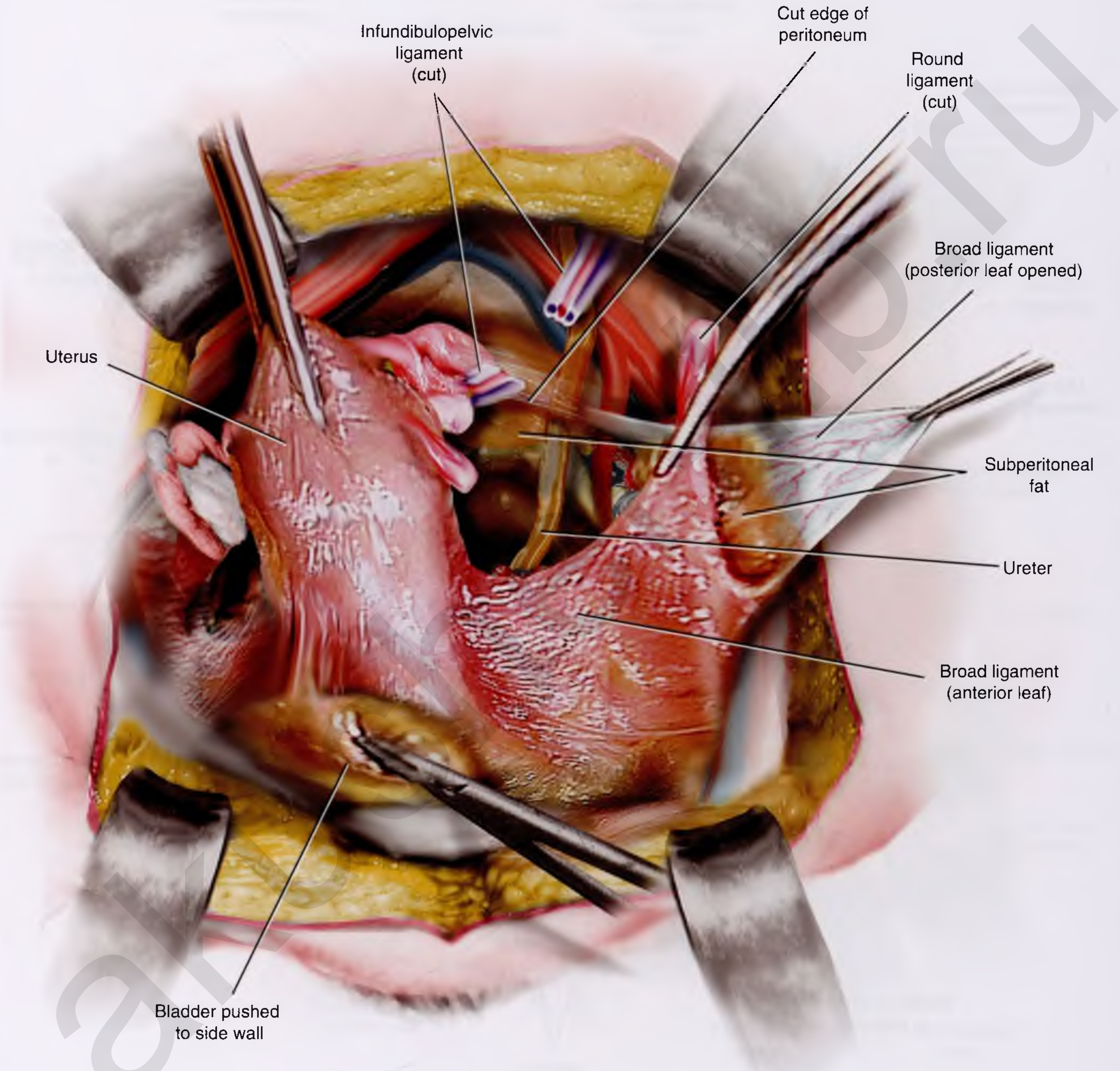


FIGURE 1-31 The left broad ligament has been opened. The loose areolar tissues between the leaves have been dissected to expose the deeply situated left ureter.

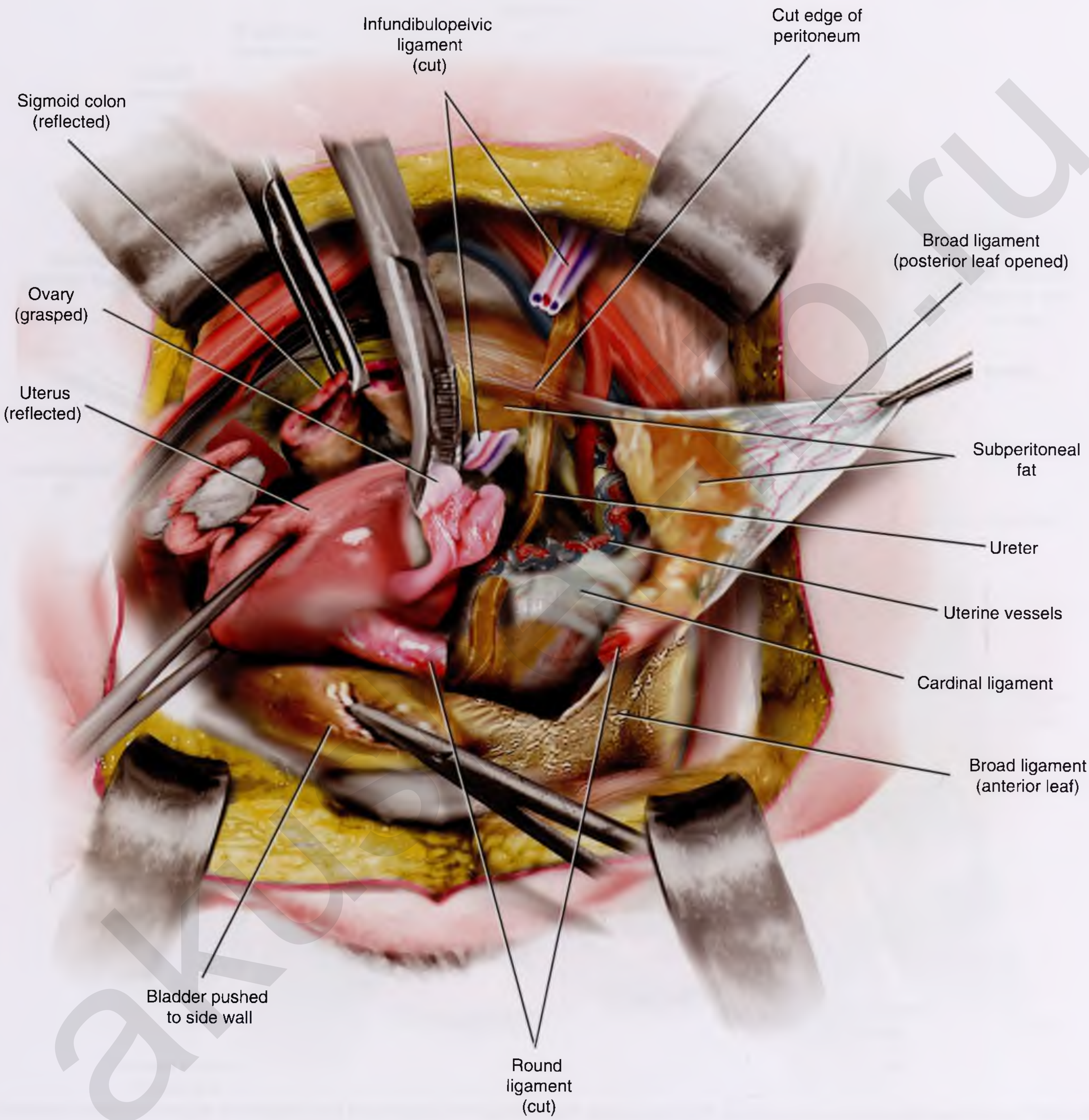


FIGURE 1-32 The ureter is further dissected to expose the uterine arteries crossing over the ureter.

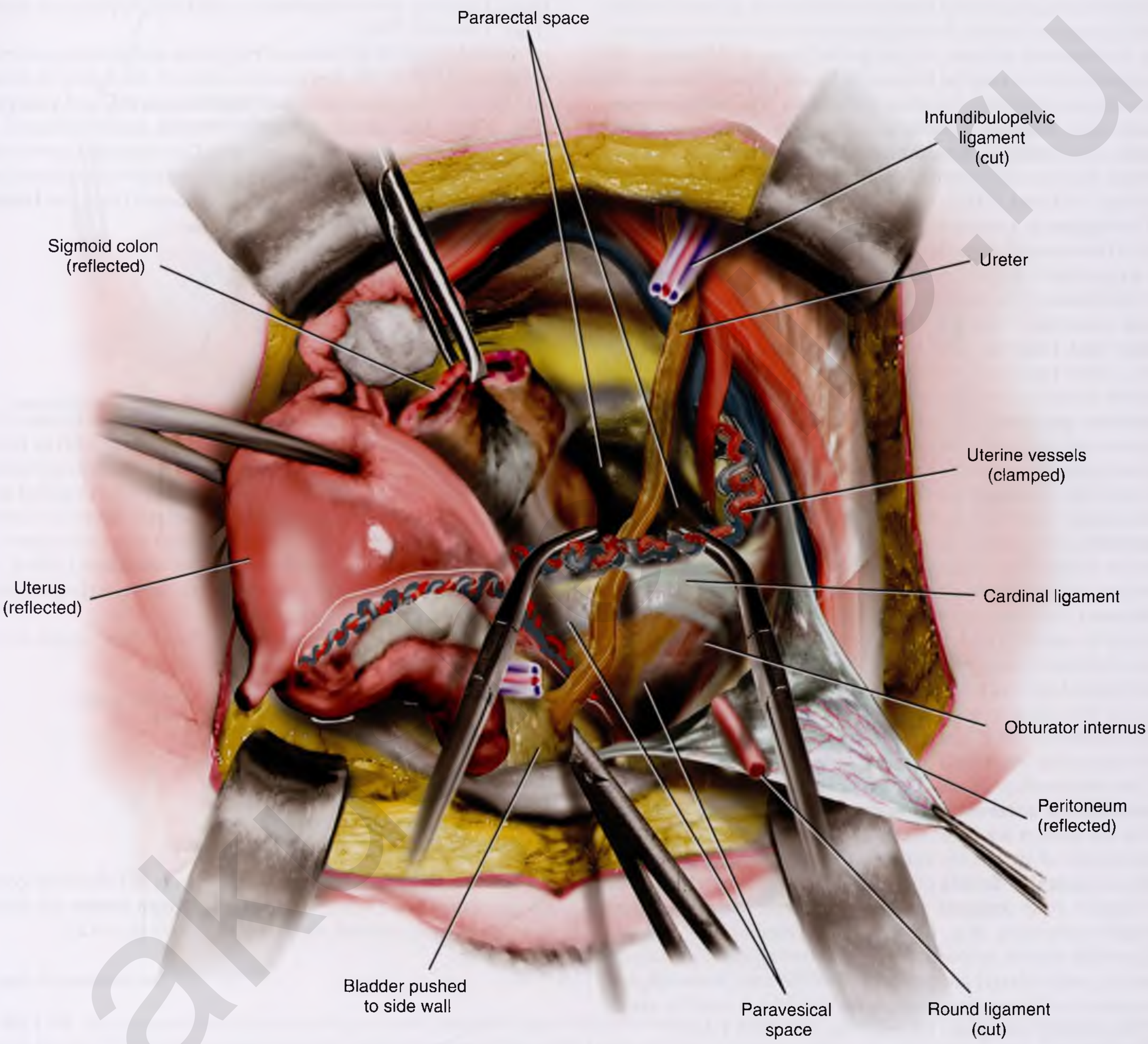


FIGURE 1-33 The uterus is rotated to stretch the ureter and uterine vessels. Tonsil clamps are placed on the uterine artery to divide it above the point where the ureter crosses under it. The entire course of the ureter is visible.

The blood supply to the uterus is generous. The **uterine artery** is a major branch of the **anterior division of the hypogastric artery.** The uterine artery in the vicinity of the junction of the cervix and uterine body splits into **ascending** and **descending branches.** The former is a coiled vessel that makes its way up the side of the uterus beneath the round ligament to the area between the junction of the tube, utero-ovarian ligament, and upper uterine corpus. At that point, the **uterine** and **ovarian arteries** anastomose (Figs. 1-34 and 1-35).

Just before the uterine artery bifurcation, the **vaginal artery** may come off a common trunk, with the uterine artery. Alternatively, the vaginal artery may arise directly as a branch of the main hypogastric artery. Several sources of collateral circulation may be observed relative to the pelvic viscera. Although the hypogastric artery may be bilaterally ligated, blood flow to the pelvic organs continues via these collaterals. The **inferior mesenteric** and **ovarian vessels** are examples of collaterals via **middle** and **inferior hemorrhoidal** connections, as well as between ovarian and uterine branches of **tubo-ovarian vessels** (see Figs. 1-34 and 1-35).

The **vagina** is a musculoepithelial tube extending from the level of the external genitals to the cervical portion of the uterus. It is a reproductive conduit in all respects, connecting the external environment to the internal genitalia. Anatomically, the vagina is anchored caudally and directly at the **introitus** by the **levator ani muscles** and **bulbocavernosus muscles.** Indirectly, other structures may contribute to the caudal vaginal support; these include the **external sphincter ani, superficial transverse perineal muscles,** and the **perineal membrane.** The anterior and posterior vaginal walls share fascial support in a manner analogous to that in unibody automobile construction with the **bladder/urethra** and **rectum/anus.** The vagina is intimately close to the **bulb of the vestibule** and **clitoral apparatus.** At the upper (cranial) end, the vagina shares support with the same structures that support the uterus. Specifically, these are the **cardinal** and **uterosacral ligaments** (Fig. 1-36).

Between the two terminals, the vagina is relatively flexible and may be easily freed from surrounding fatty tissue and loose fascia. Anteriorly and posteriorly, the potential spaces are the vesicovaginal and rectovaginal, respectively. Laterally, on either side, the free space may be identified by cutting medially to the bulbocavernosus and levator ani muscles and developing the space along the outer wall of the vagina.

The relationship of the **lower ureters** to the **uterosacral ligaments** and **anterolateral vagina** is important in that injuries to the ureters are most likely to occur in areas where there is proximity of structures such as these. Similarly, the **cervix uteri** and **anterior fornix** of the vagina are intimately close to the bladder base (**trigone** and **interureteric ridge**). Because multiple operations (e.g., hysterectomy [vaginal and abdominal], cervical suture, colposuspension, transvaginal urethral suspensions, culdoplasty) are performed in the area, knowledge of the anatomy of the vagina, ureters, and bladder is vital for avoiding unintended iatrogenic injury (Figs. 1-37 and 1-38).

The **hypogastric plexus** is anterior to the lower aorta and enters the presacral space from above over the retroperitoneal fat anterior to the left common iliac vein and middle sacral vessels and to the right of the inferior mesenteric vessels. As the plexus descends into the hollow of the sacrum, it typically splits into right and left divisions. The **inferior hypogastric plexuses** join other nerves to form the **pelvic plexuses,** which in turn are named for the organ with which they are associated. The hypogastric plexus is a conduit for autonomic nerves, as well as visceral pain fibers. The pelvic plexuses contain visceral and parasympathetic fibers from sacral roots 2, 3, and 4 and sympathetic fibers via the sympathetic trunks and hypogastric plexus (Figs. 1-39 and 1-40).

Several of the large nerves of the pelvis and inferior extremity originate deep in the retroperitoneum of the lower abdomen and pelvis. The plexuses include **lumbar, sacral,** and **coccygeal** (Fig. 1-41). The lumbar plexus is buried deeply beneath the substance of the psoas major muscle. The subcostal nerve sends a branch to the first lumbar nerve and should be considered part of the plexus. The following nerves emanate from the **lumbar plexus** (see Fig. 1-41):

1. Iliohypogastric
2. Ilioinguinal
3. Genitofemoral
4. Lateral femoral cutaneous
5. Obturator
6. Femoral

The **lumbosacral trunk** consists of the anterior ramus of the fifth lumbar nerve joined to the descending branch of the fourth lumbar nerve. The lumbosacral trunk and the anterior rami of sacral nerves 1, 2, and 3, as well as the upper fourth sacral anterior root, form the **sacral plexus.** The **sciatic nerve** consists of fibers from the lumbosacral trunk, as well as sacral roots 1, 2, and 3. The **pudendal nerve** springs from the second, third, and fourth sacral nerves and leaves the pelvis between the piriformis and coccygeus muscles (see Fig. 1-41).

The following additional nerves have their origin in the sacral plexus:

1. Superior gluteal
2. Inferior gluteal
3. Posterior cutaneous nerve
4. Nerve to quadratus femoris
5. Nerve to obturator internus
6. Perforating cutaneous nerve
7. Perineal branch of fourth sacral nerve

The lymph channels of the pelvis generally follow the course of the major blood vessels. The **pelvic lymph nodes** are located at various vascular and nonvascular sites (Fig. 1-42).

Text continues on page 50.

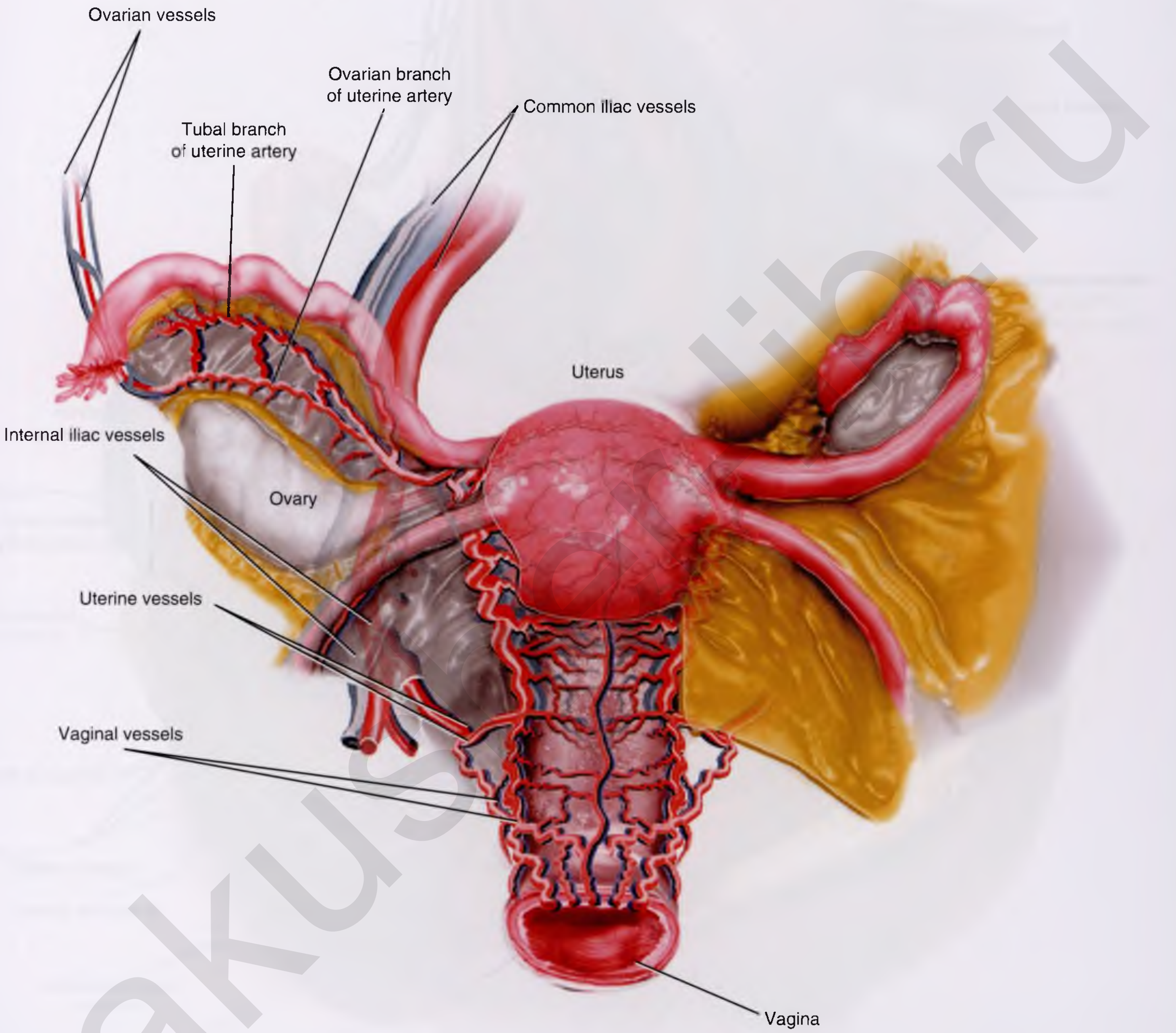


FIGURE 1-34 This illustration details the blood supply to the uterus and upper half of the vagina. The anterior division of the internal iliac, or hypogastric, artery branches to give off the uterine and vaginal arteries. Not uncommonly, these vessels emanate from a common arterial trunk (as illustrated here). The uterine artery passes obliquely through the lower portion of the broad ligament to reach the upper portion of the uterine cervix at a point where cervix and corpus fuse. The uterine artery divides to form an ascending branch, which heads up the side of the uterus to the level of the fundus, and a descending or cervical branch, which heads downward toward the cervix and its ultimate anastomosis with the vaginal artery. Plentiful cross-uterine anastomoses occur where the ascending branch of the uterine artery reaches the point at which the oviduct joins the fundus of the uterus. It anastomoses with the ovarian and tubal branches of the ovarian artery.

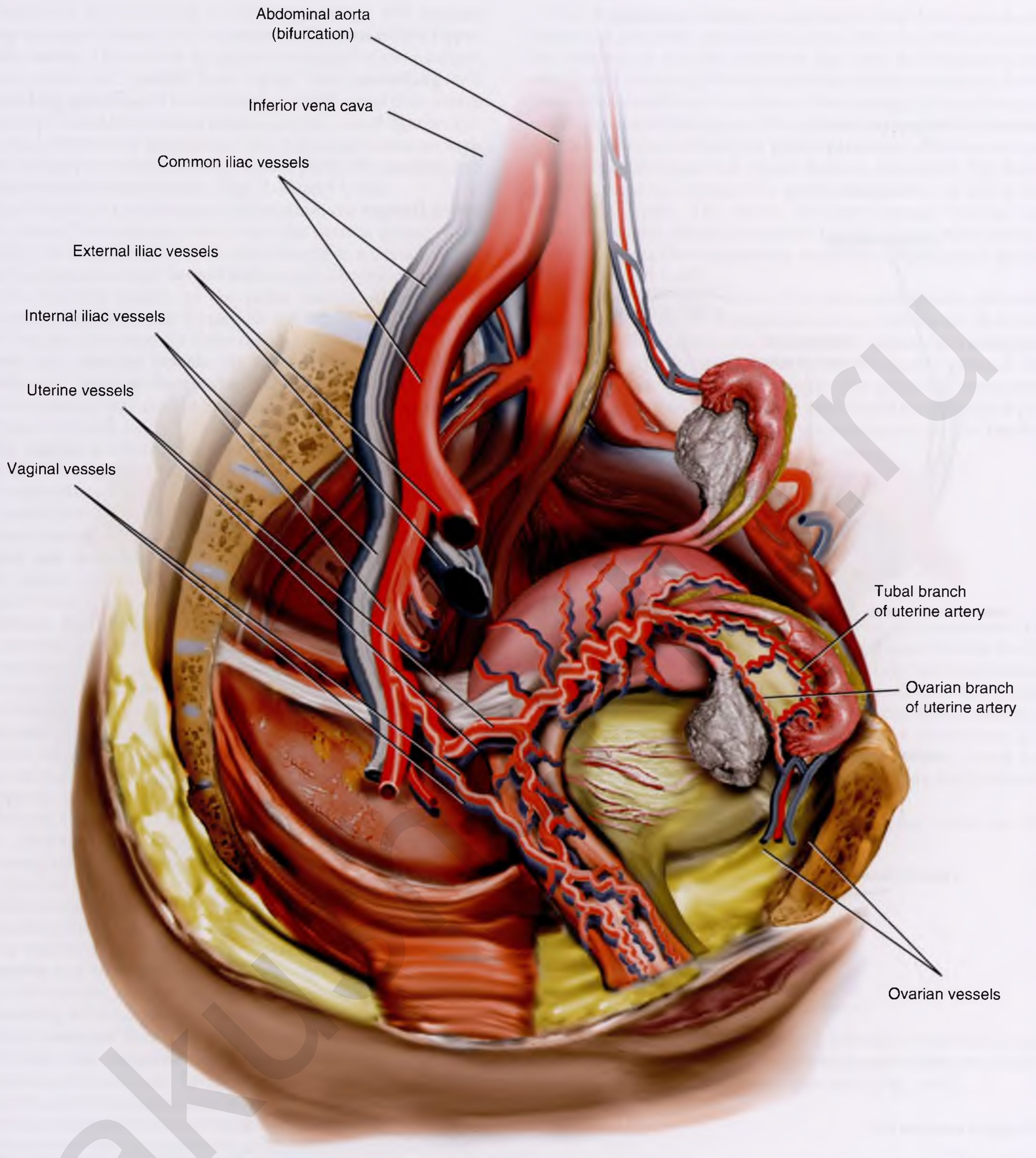


FIGURE 1-35 Sagittal view of the uterine artery and vein. Note the close relationship of the bifurcation of the uterine vessels and the uterosacral ligaments. The main trunk of the artery is just lateral to the point where the uterosacral ligament attaches to the uterus. The anastomosis between the descending branch of the uterine artery and the vaginal artery is clearly seen. The ureter has been excluded from the drawing on the right side.

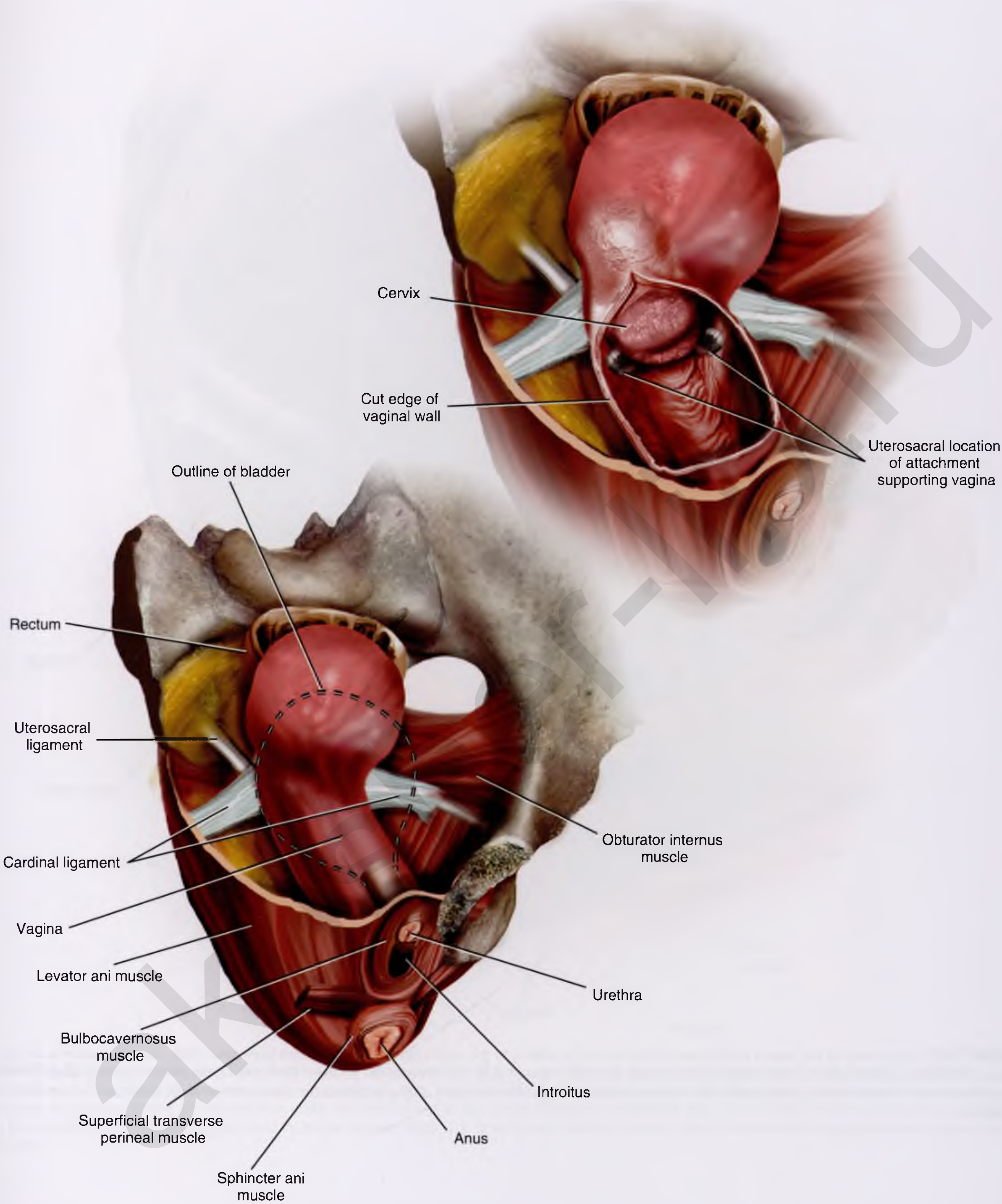


FIGURE 1-36 This three-dimensional drawing shows the relationships of the vagina to other structures in the pelvis. The lower figure also shows the superimposed outline of the urinary bladder relative to the vagina. The upper vagina shares support with the uterus and bladder. Principally, this consists of the deep cardinal ligament and, to a lesser extent, the uterosacral ligaments. Note in the upper illustration the schematically drawn location of the portion of the uterosacral ligaments that attach to the vagina.

The lower vagina is clearly supported by the levator ani muscle, the anal sphincter, and the deep vascular structures located beneath the bulbocavernosus muscle, as well as by the commonly shared connective tissue, smooth muscle, and vessels found in the tissues between the rectum and vagina, and, likewise, between the bladder and vagina. Between these anchors, the lateral vaginal wall is not attached and opens into fat-filled paravaginal space. If the lateral wall is cut and the fat being dissected is removed, the anatomist will be looking into a retropubic (extraperitoneal) space filled with fat. If the fat is cleaned away, the obturator internus muscle is visible.

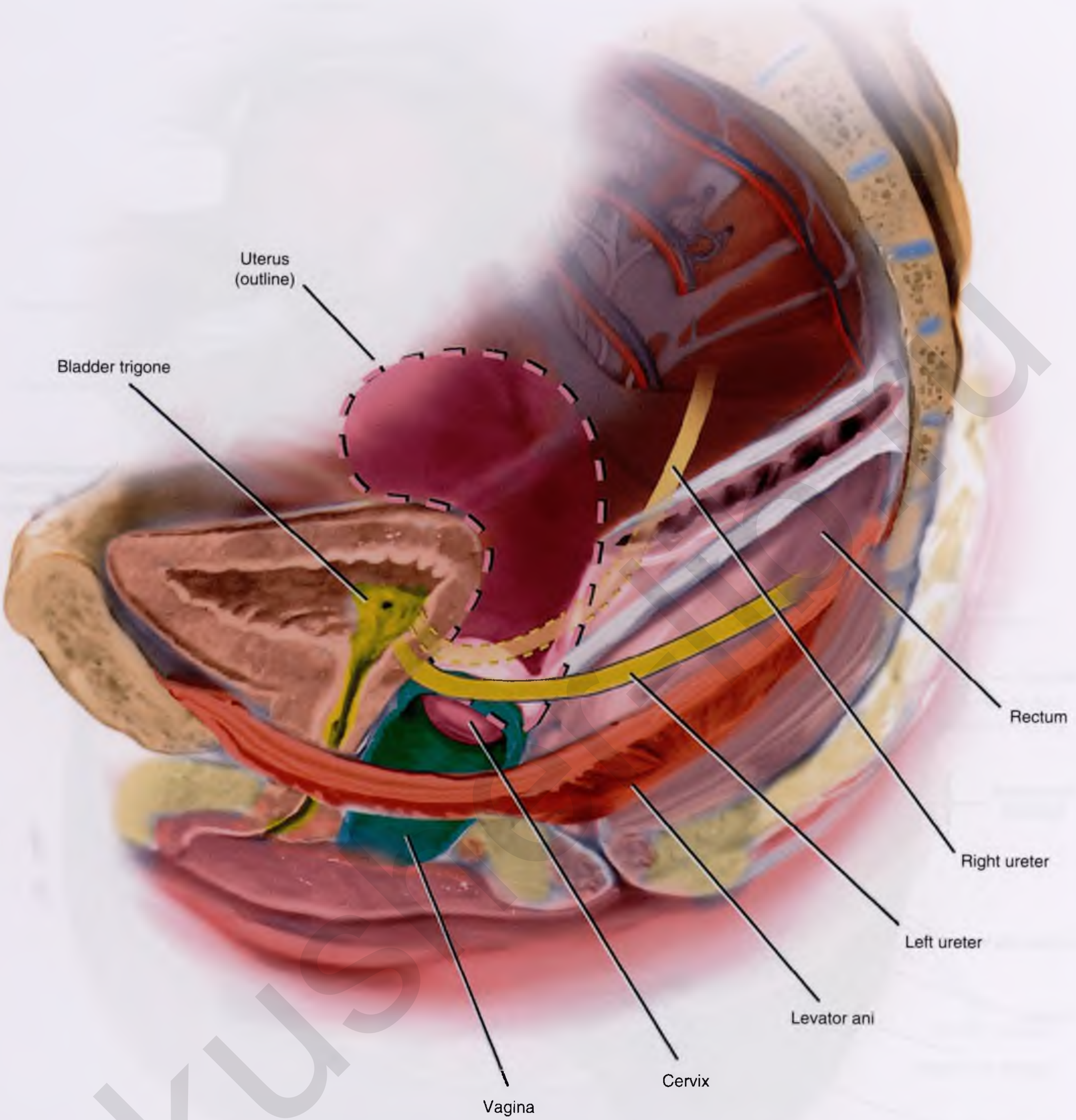


FIGURE 1-37 Sagittal view of the ureters and urinary bladder shown in relation to the vagina (green) and the uterus (dark pink). Note that the bladder base and trigone are closely applied to the anterior vaginal fornix and to the cervix, as well as to the cervicocorpal junction. The ureters cross the anterolateral aspects of the vaginal fornices just before entering the bladder wall. Sutures placed too high into the vagina during a colposuspension operation could conceivably injure the ureter(s).

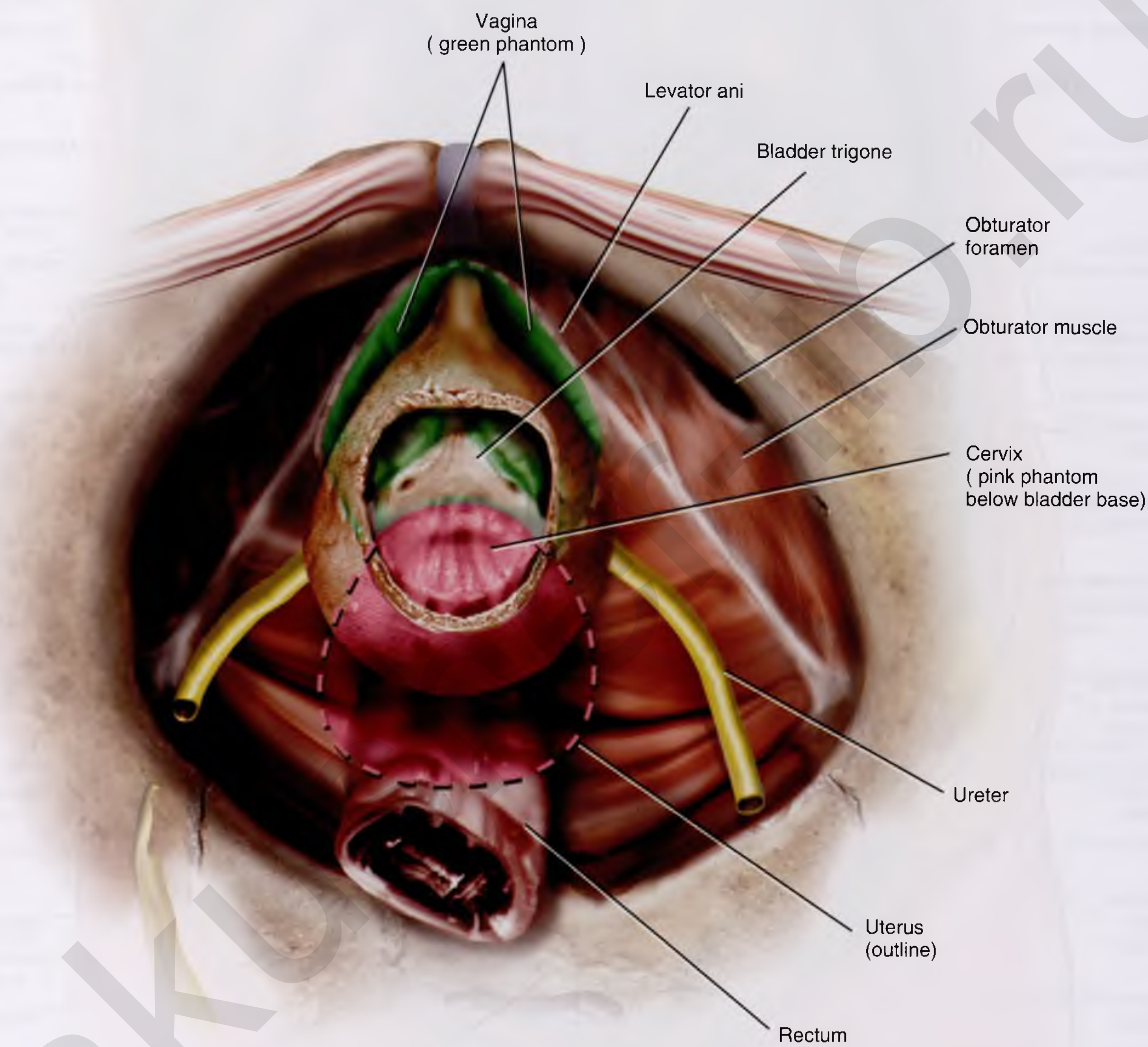


FIGURE 1-38 This full frontal view of the bladder with an anterior window of tissue excised shows the trigone and interureteric ridge. Beneath the bladder posteriorly lies the (phantom) uterus and cervix, which are pink. Note that the bladder base overlies the cervix and vagina (green). The phantom vagina is seen because this stylized drawing has presumed to make the posterior wall of the bladder selectively transparent. Again, note that a misplaced and high suture placed in the vagina during a colposuspension could injure the terminal ureter. The ureters must traverse the tissue above the anterolateral vaginal fornices to reach the bladder.

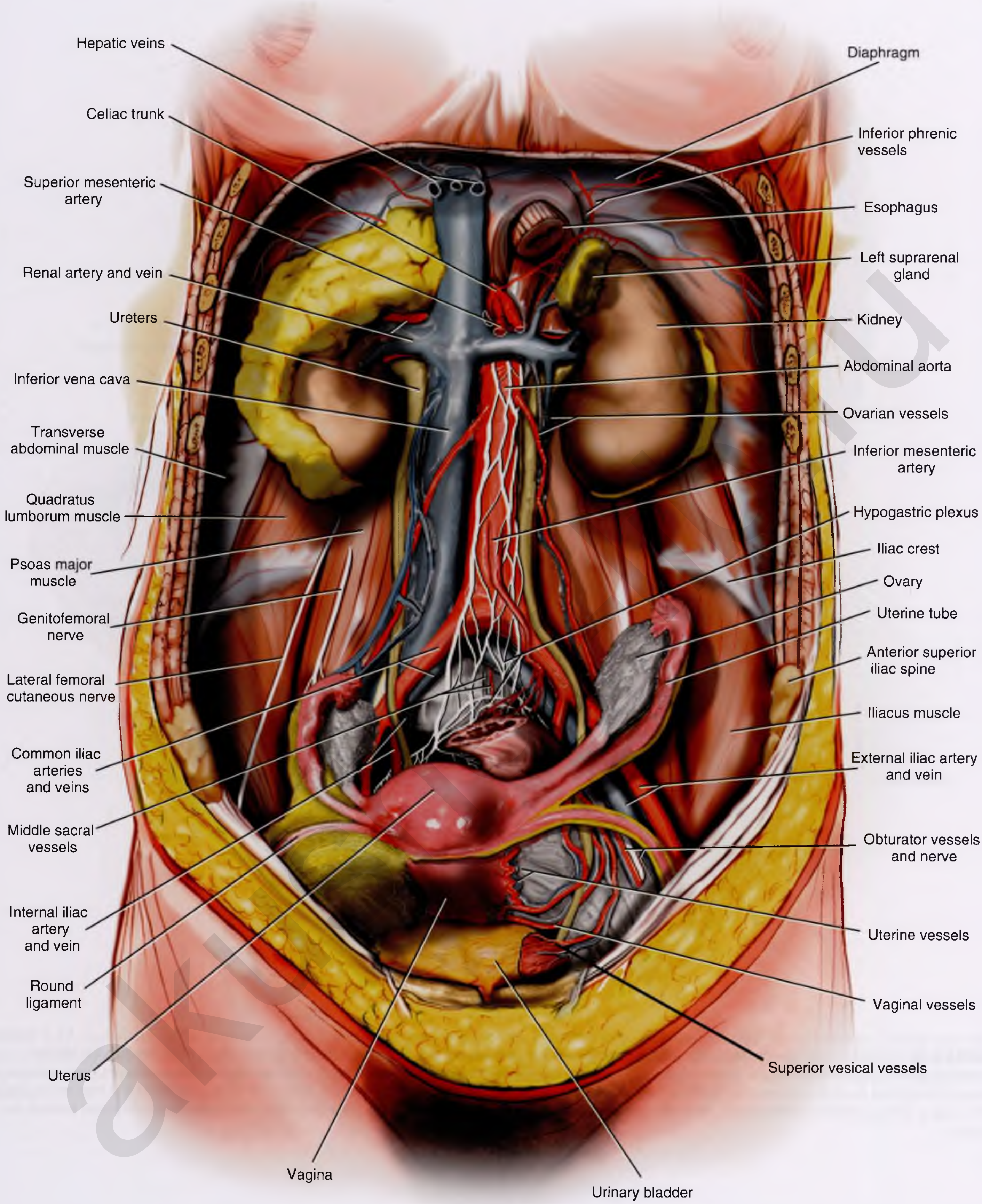


FIGURE 1-39 Full view of the abdomen showing the hypogastric nerve plexus descending into the pelvis superficial to the aorta and the left common iliac vein. Below the bifurcation, the hypogastric nerve is embedded within the fat of the presacral space. The hypogastric nerve plexus is sometimes referred to as "the presacral" nerve.

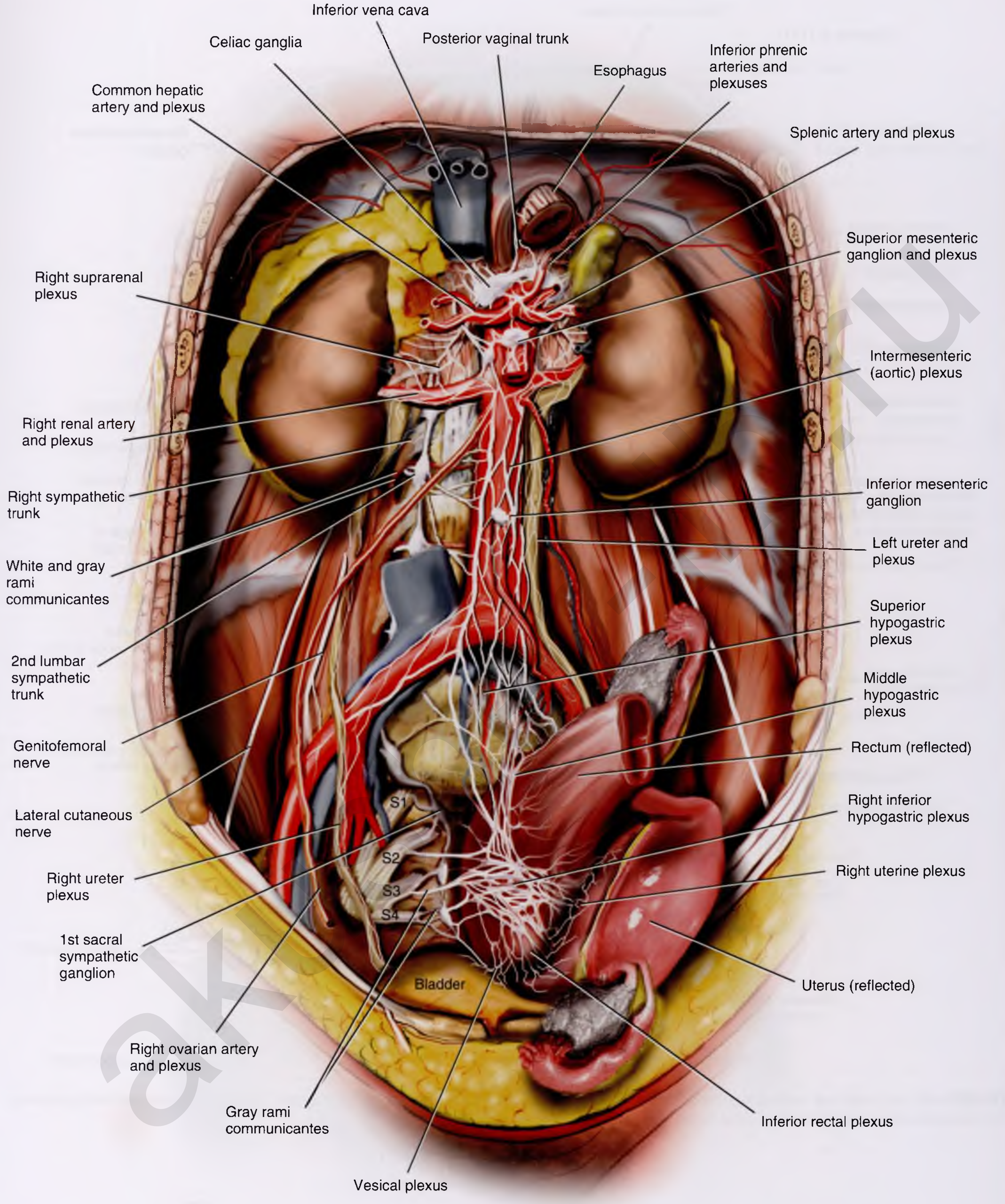


FIGURE 1-40 The pelvic viscera are innervated via the autonomic nervous system, which can be seen as a somewhat amorphous concentration of nerve fibers and ganglia. These collections are named on the basis of the organ(s) they supply, for example, vesical, uterine. The sympathetic fibers originate in the thoracic and lumbar segments of the spinal cord and reach the pelvic organs via the hypogastric plexus. In this illustration, the superior, middle, and inferior hypogastric plexuses are shown. The parasympathetic contribution joins the inferior hypogastric plexus via the pelvic nerves (sacral nerve roots 2, 3, and 4). The picture shows the pelvic nerves and the inferior hypogastric plexus joining in the right uterine plexus.

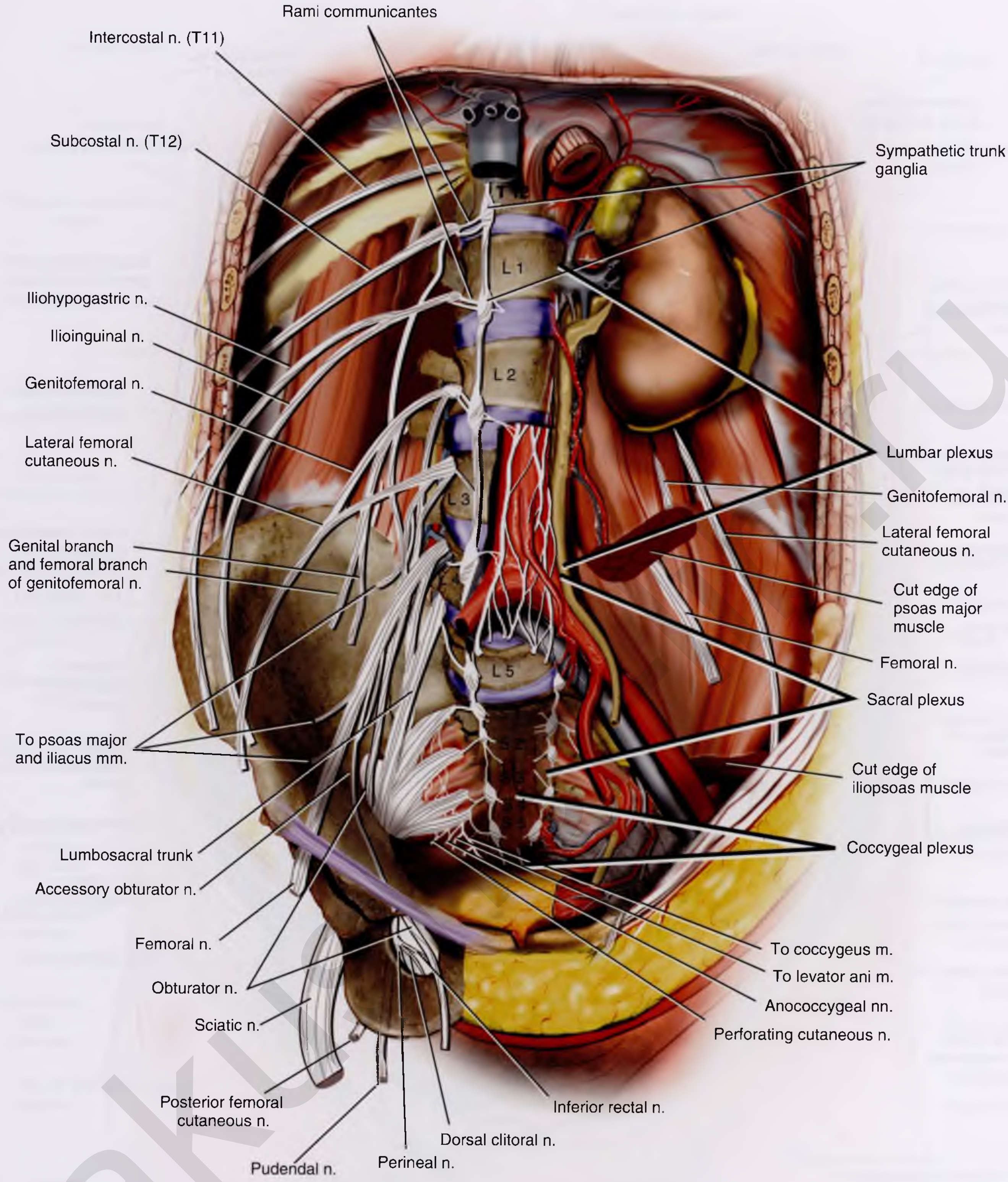


FIGURE 1-41 The lumbar and sacral plexuses shown here contribute efferent and afferent fibers to the major somatic nerves of the pelvis and inferior extremity. The lumbosacral trunk and the first four sacral nerves form the sacral plexus.

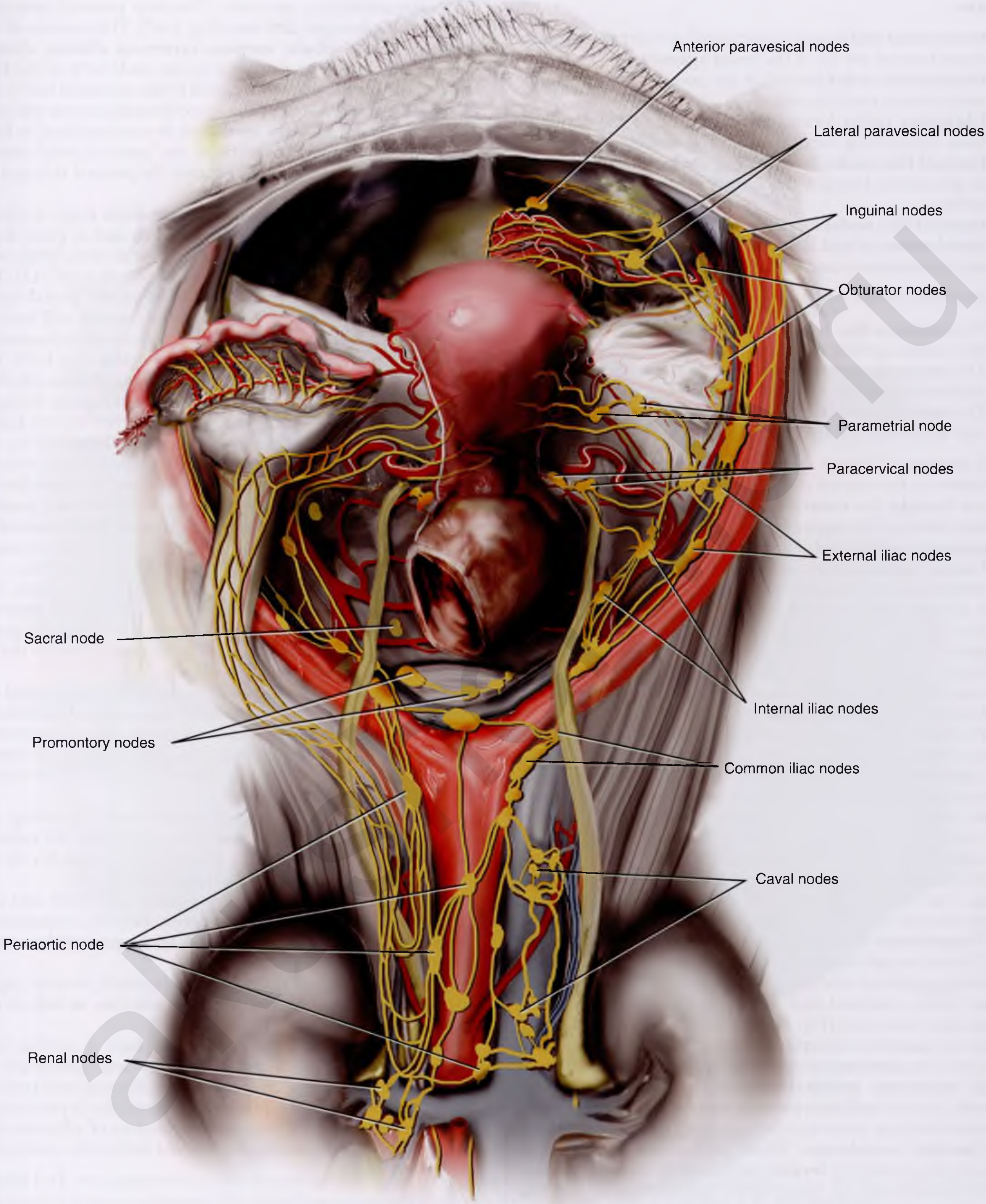


FIGURE 1-42 The lymphatic vessels and nodes of the pelvic viscera are shown. Note the relationship of the primary cervical drainage to the paracervical lymph nodes located at the point where the uterine vessels cross above the ureter. The parametrial lymph vessels draining the corpus and fundus drain into nodes located in the obturator fossa and the internal iliac nodes. The ovarian lymph vessels drain along a course following the ovarian veins to periaortic, caval, and renal lymph nodes. Lymphatics along the round ligament drain into groin lymph nodes.

From the cervix, channels drain into a series of **primary nodes:**

1. **Parametrial nodes** at the junction of the corpus and cervix located within the fat of the broad ligament.
2. **Paracervical nodes** located at the point where the uterine artery crosses over the ureter.
3. **Obturator nodes** located within the fat of the obturator fossa surrounding the obturator nerve and blood vessels.
4. **Internal iliac nodes** located along the hypogastric vein and in the crotch between the divisions of the common iliac artery.
5. **External iliac nodes** located between the artery and the vein.
6. **Sacral nodes** located along the middle sacral vessels and the sacral promontory and the lateral margins of the sacrum.

Secondary lymph nodes consist of the following:

A. The **common iliac lymph nodes,** which lie on both lateral and medial surfaces of the iliac arteries and veins.
B. The **periaortic nodes,** which lie on the anterior and lateral surfaces of the aorta from the bifurcation to the diaphragm.
C. The **inguinal lymph nodes,** above and around the femoral vein and artery and the great saphenous vein.

If one were to draw a transverse line through the middle of the cervix at the vaginal attachment, it would divide the lymphatic drainage into **superior and inferior segments,** with the former draining the **upper cervix** and **lower uterus** into the **hypogastric nodes,** and the latter draining the **lower cervix** and **upper vagina** into the **lateral sacral nodes** (Fig. 1-43).

Interiliac nodes are located at the bifurcation of the common iliac arteries and along the external and hypogastric vessels. Uterine fundal lymphatics may drain along the round and inguinal ligaments to the superficial and deep inguinal nodes. Similarly, the lymph vessels that drain the ovaries follow the ovarian arteries and veins, hence to the **pericaval, periaortic,** and right and left **renal nodes.**

The **vulva** consists of the labia majora, labia minora, vestibule, clitoral and periclitoral tissues, and perineum (Fig. 1-44). The **greater vulva** would include the mons veneris, crural tissues, and anal and perianal skin and structures. The **vestibule** contains many mucus-secreting glands and their ducts. The urethra and vagina also open into the vestibule. Beneath the vulvar skin is fatty subcutaneous tissue. The general contour of the vulva is largely created by fat and the deeper, Colles' fascia. The round ligaments and the vestigial canal of Nuck insert into the deep layers of fat within the labium majus.

The **pudendal vessels** and **nerves** are found within the deep fat. The neurovascular bundle emerges just medial to the ischial tuberosity on either side. Branches are given off to the anus and lower rectum, perianal skin, vulvar skin, and superficial and deep vulvar structures (Fig. 1-45). When Colles' fascia is peeled away, the **muscular structures** of the vulva are exposed. These consist of the **external** (and internal) **sphincter ani,** the **superficial transverse perineal muscle,** the **ischiocavernosus muscle,** and the **bulbocavernosus muscle.** Bridging the space between the latter three muscles stretches a tough fascial sheet, the **perineal membrane.** When the perineal membrane is opened, the underlying **levator ani** muscle is exposed. The dissector should note the topographic relationships by locating the ischial tubers and the pubic arch and by inserting a finger into the rectum and vagina (Fig. 1-46).

By careful dissection, the perineal muscles are separated from the underlying structures. The deep perineal cavernous apparatus is brought into view (Fig. 1-47). This consists of the **bulb of the vestibule, corpora cavernosa clitoris, clitoris body,** and **glans clitoris.** Lying on the underbelly of the **bulbocavernosus muscle** and attached to the vestibular bulb is the **Bartholin gland.** Deep to the space located between the perineal muscles is the levator ani muscle. It is curious that, in both fixed and fresh cadaver dissections, the "perineal body" cannot be found. The muscle directly beneath the perineal skin and fat is the external sphincter ani.

The **femoral triangle,** although part of the thigh, is closely linked to the anatomy of the vulva directly and to gynecologic reconstructive surgery indirectly. The muscles of the thigh were discussed and illustrated earlier (see Figs. 1-14 and 1-15). The **great saphenous vein** lies within the fat on the medial aspect of the thigh. Dissection of that large vein cranially will lead the anatomist to an oval depression filled with meshlike connective tissue (**cribriform fascia**) and the **fossa ovalis** (Fig. 1-48). The saphenous vein empties into the large **femoral vein,** which is itself encased in a very tough **fascial compartment.** Immediately lateral to the femoral vein, likewise within its own fascial compartment, is the **femoral artery,** and lateral to it, the **femoral nerve.** Three small vessels emanating from the femoral vein (or saphenous) and femoral artery may be identified by careful dissection. These are the **superficial external pudendal,** the **superficial epigastric,** and the **superficial circumflex iliac vessels.** Medial to the femoral vein is the femoral canal, whose medial boundary lies against the lacunar ligament.

The **round ligament** encased in transversalis fascia and accompanied by the **genital branch** of the **genital femoral nerve,** as well as the **ilioinguinal nerve,** spills over the pubic bone superficial to Colles' fascia. It inserts deeply within the fat of the labium majus (see Fig. 1-48).

The **lymphatics** of the vulva drain to the thigh (groin) via lymph vessels first to the **superficial inguinal** and secondarily to the **deep inguinal lymph nodes** (femoral nodes). The former (superficial) are associated with the three superficial vessels described earlier, as well as the saphenous vein, and lie within the fat of the thigh (Fig. 1-49).

The deep inguinal (femoral) lymph nodes lie along the femoral vein and femoral canal. They drain into the external iliac nodes. The lowest of the external iliac nodes lies in the femoral canal and is known as **Cloquet's node.**

The vulvar lymphatics cross over from right to left and vice versa within the fat of the mons veneris; therefore, contralateral as well as ipsilateral lesions may drain to the groin nodes on any given side.

The relationships of the major vessels, nerves, lacunar, inguinal ligament, iliopsoas, and pectineus muscles, as well as the pubic bone, are illustrated in Figure 1-50.

In summation, the surgeon must have a precise and thorough knowledge of pelvic anatomy and specifically of the relationship of one structure to neighboring structures at every location within the pelvis. This knowledge is particularly vital when distortion is encountered because of adhesion formation. The basic anatomy is preserved within the underlying retroperitoneum.

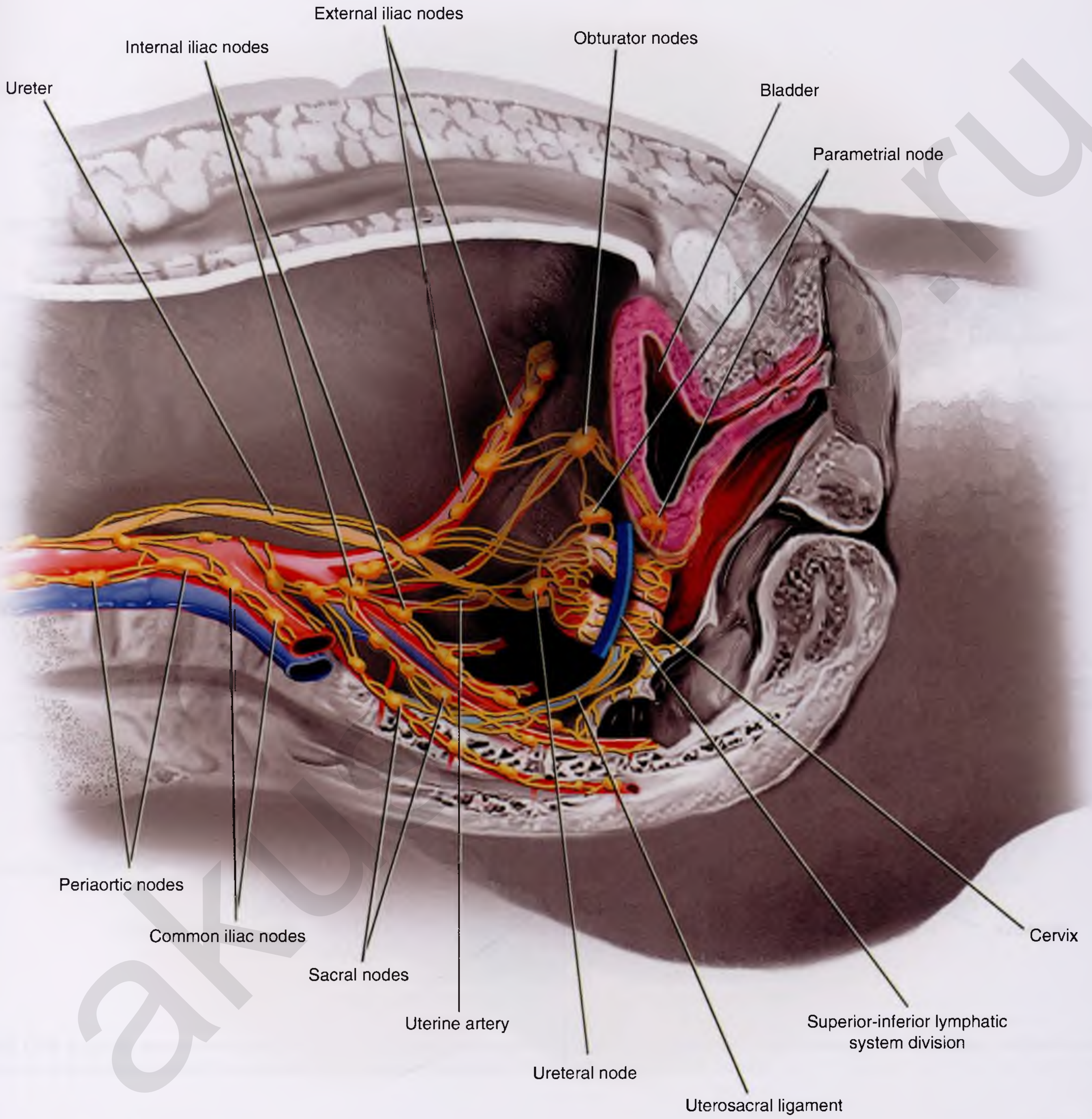


FIGURE 1-43 This sagittal view illustrates the drainage of the upper cervix (above the blue divisional line) into the hypogastric nodes, as well as the lower cervix draining into the lateral sacral nodes. (After Meig's Surgical Treatment of Cancer of the Cervix, 1954, Grune and Stratton, p. 91, with permission.)

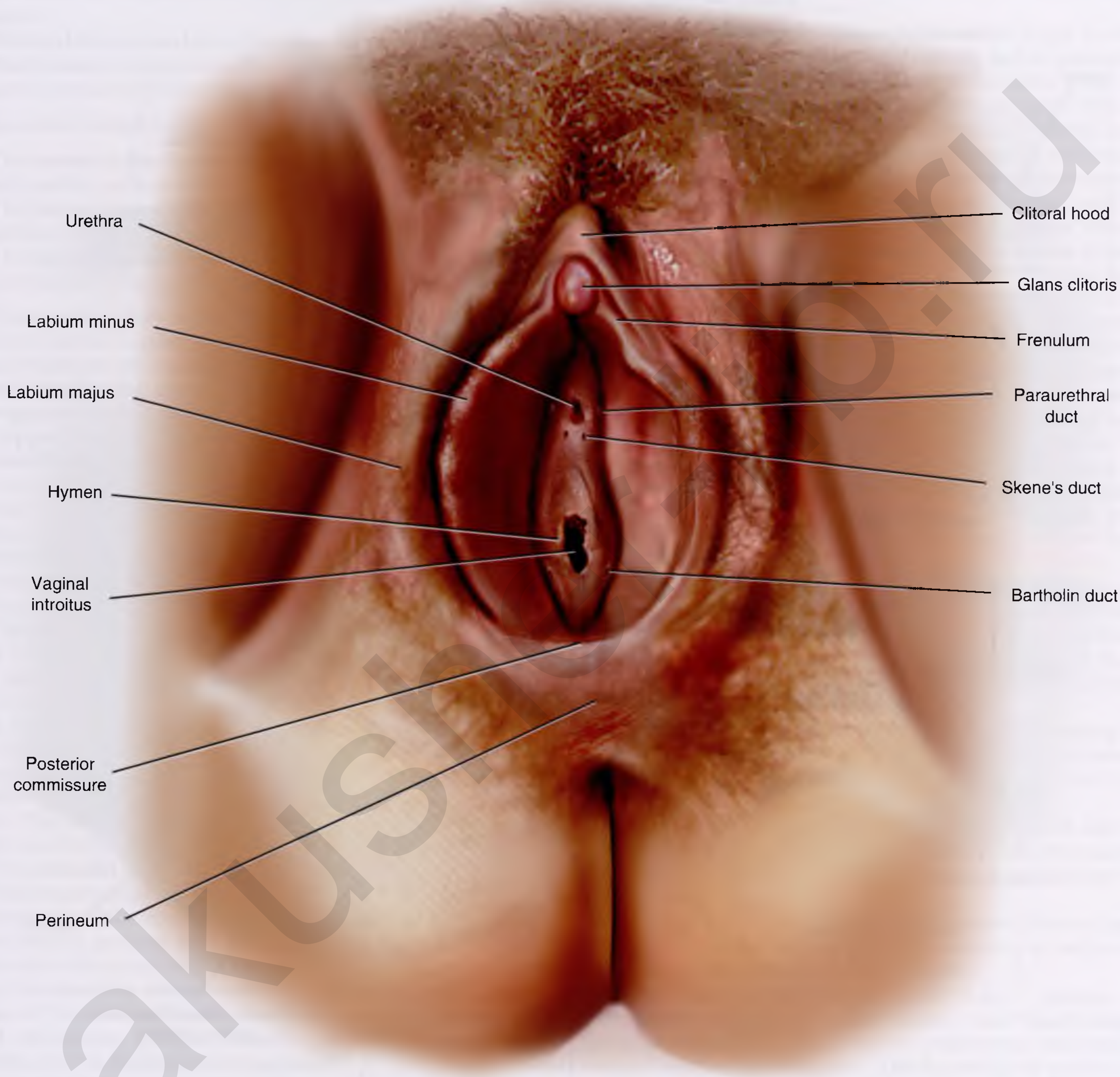


FIGURE 1-44 The greater vulva consists of the external genitalia, the mons, the crura, the perineum, and the perianal skin. Mucous glands derived from endoderm are located around the vaginal introitus and the external urethral meatus and consist of the Bartholin glands/ducts and the paraurethral glands/ducts. The area of the posterior fourchette and fossa navicularis is studded with minor vestibular (mucous) glands.

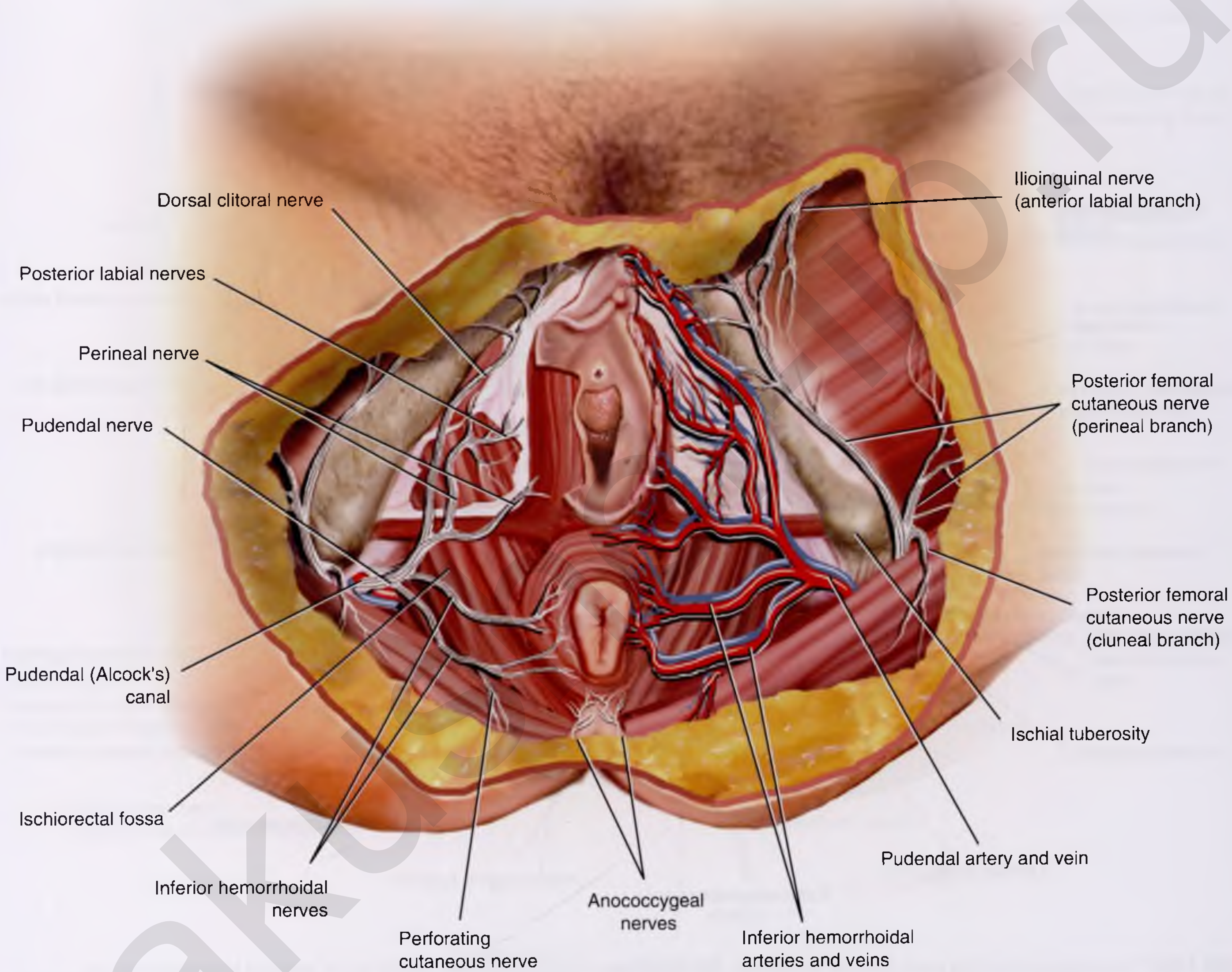


FIGURE 1-45 Pudendal nerves and internal pudendal vessels emerge from Alcock's canal just medial to the ischial tuberosity. Branches pierce the fascia covering the muscles and can be found with the perineal fat. Colles' fascia has largely been stripped away in this drawing.

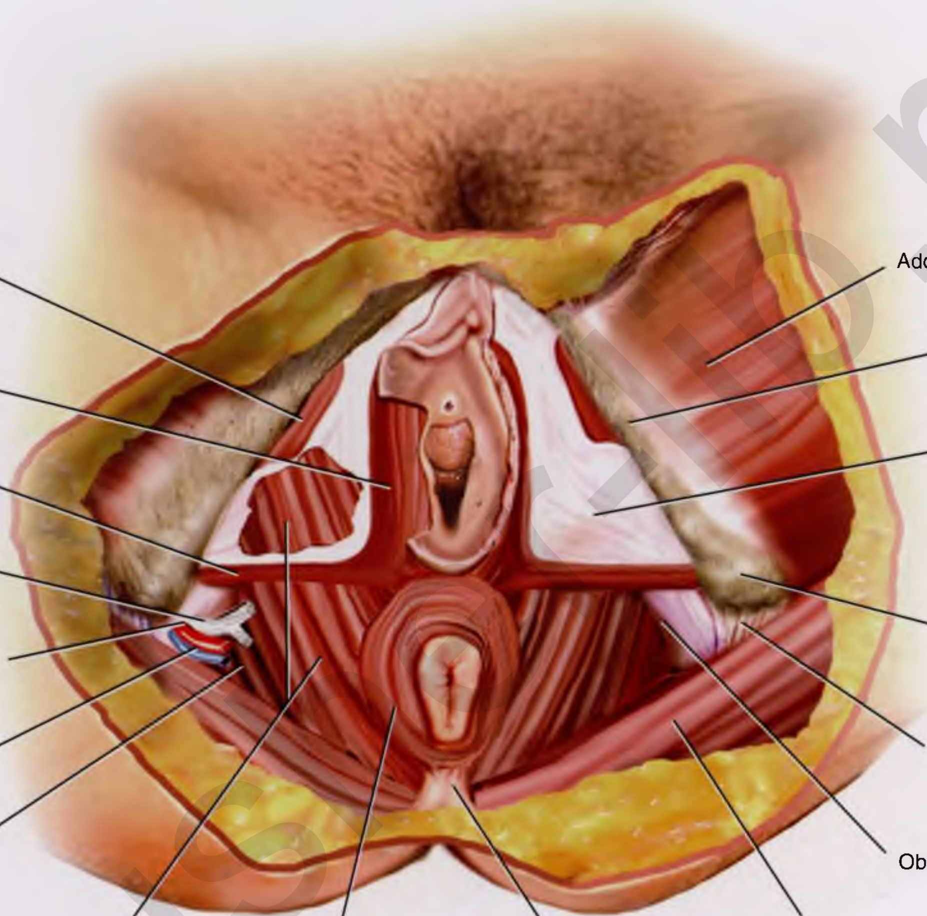


FIGURE 1-46 The muscles forming the pelvic floor are shown here. The crural area is prominently seen and felt by the adductor longus muscle. The bulbocavernosus muscle is immediately lateral to the outer wall of the vagina. The ischiocavernosus lies along the margin of the pubic ramus. Between these muscles is a tough connective tissue structure called the perineal membrane. Blending into and deep to the bulbocavernosus muscle and external sphincter ani muscle is the levator ani muscle. Between the levator ani and the ramus of the ischium is the obturator internus muscle.

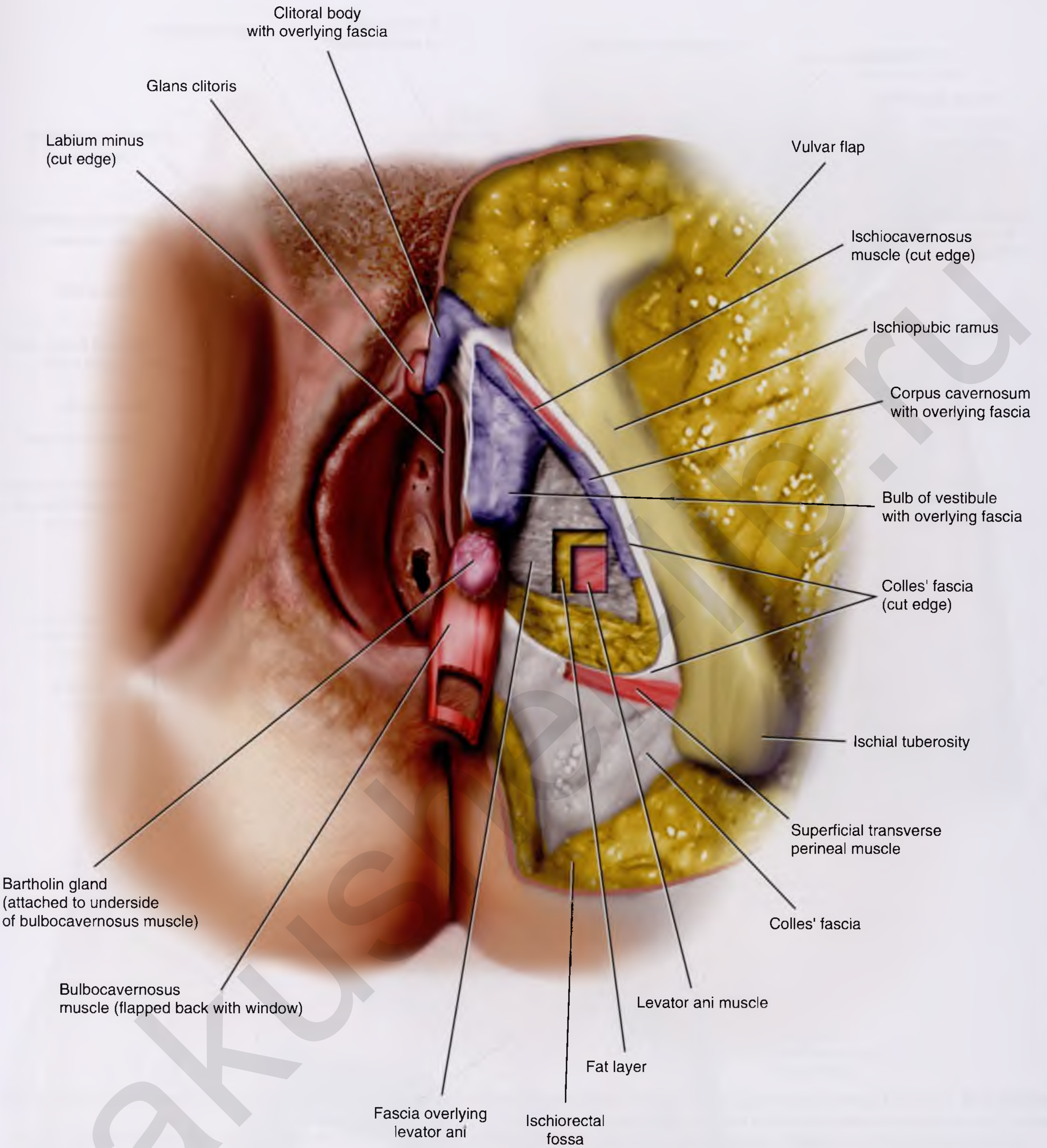


FIGURE 1-47 This picture shows the bulbocavernosus muscle turned down. Clinging to its inferior margin is the Bartholin gland. The bulb of the vestibule is exposed beneath the upper portion of the muscle. Beneath the ischiocavernosus muscle is the corpus cavernosa clitoris. The two corpora (*right and left*) unite at the lowest margin of the symphysis pubis to form the body of the clitoris. Essentially, these cavernous structures form a virtual blood lake.

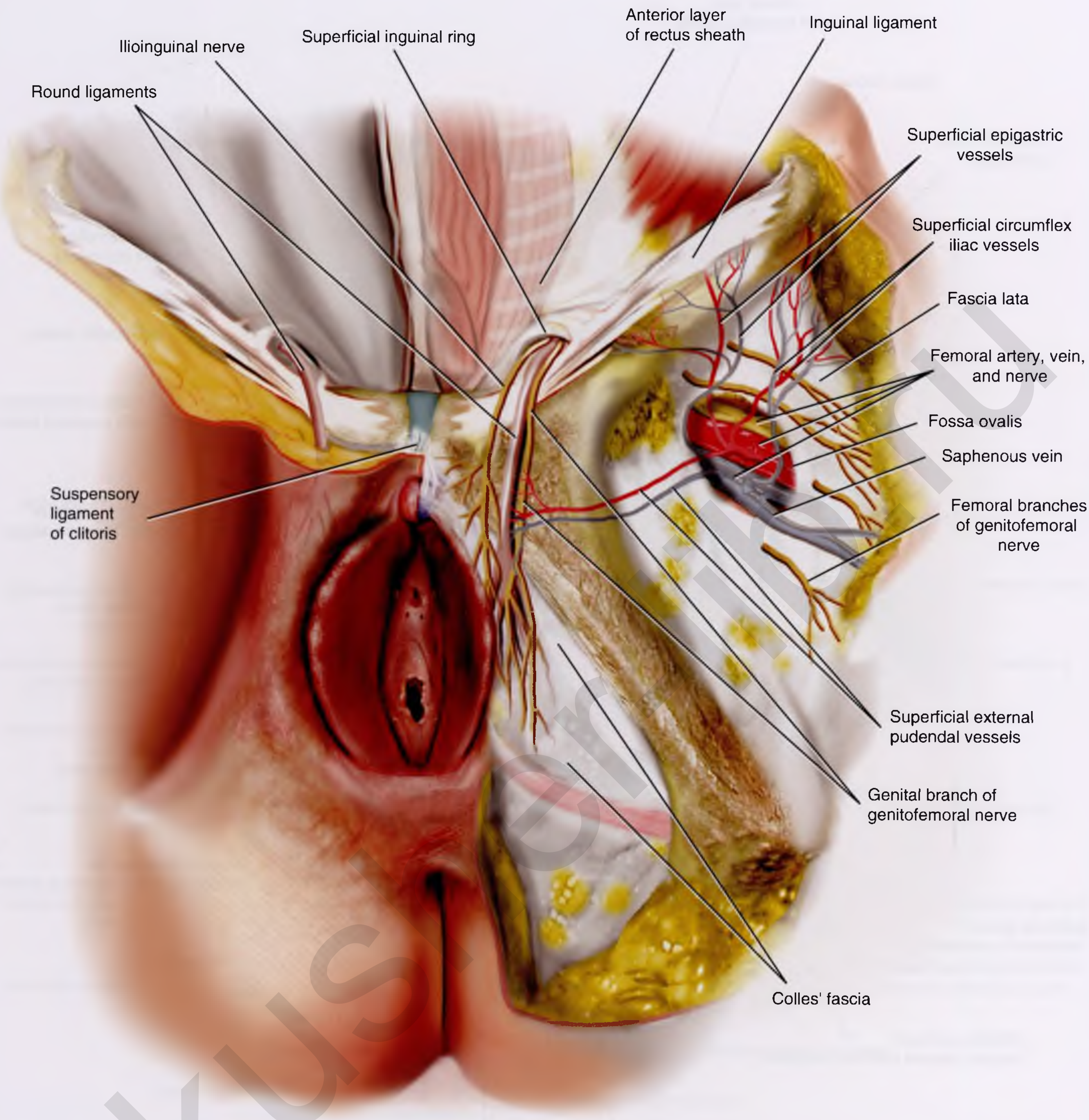


FIGURE 1-48 The round ligament exits through the superficial inguinal ring accompanied by the ilioinguinal nerve and the genital branch of the genitofemoral nerve. These structures are buried in the fat of the mons and upper labium majus.

The fossa ovalis lies within the deeper layer of fat within the thigh. Three small blood vessels branch from the femoral artery and flow into the femoral vein. They include (1) the superficial external pudendal vessels, (2) the superficial epigastric vessels, and (3) the superficial circumflex iliac vessels. Lateral to the femoral artery is the femoral nerve. The large vein winding upward in the medial thigh fat is the saphenous vein.

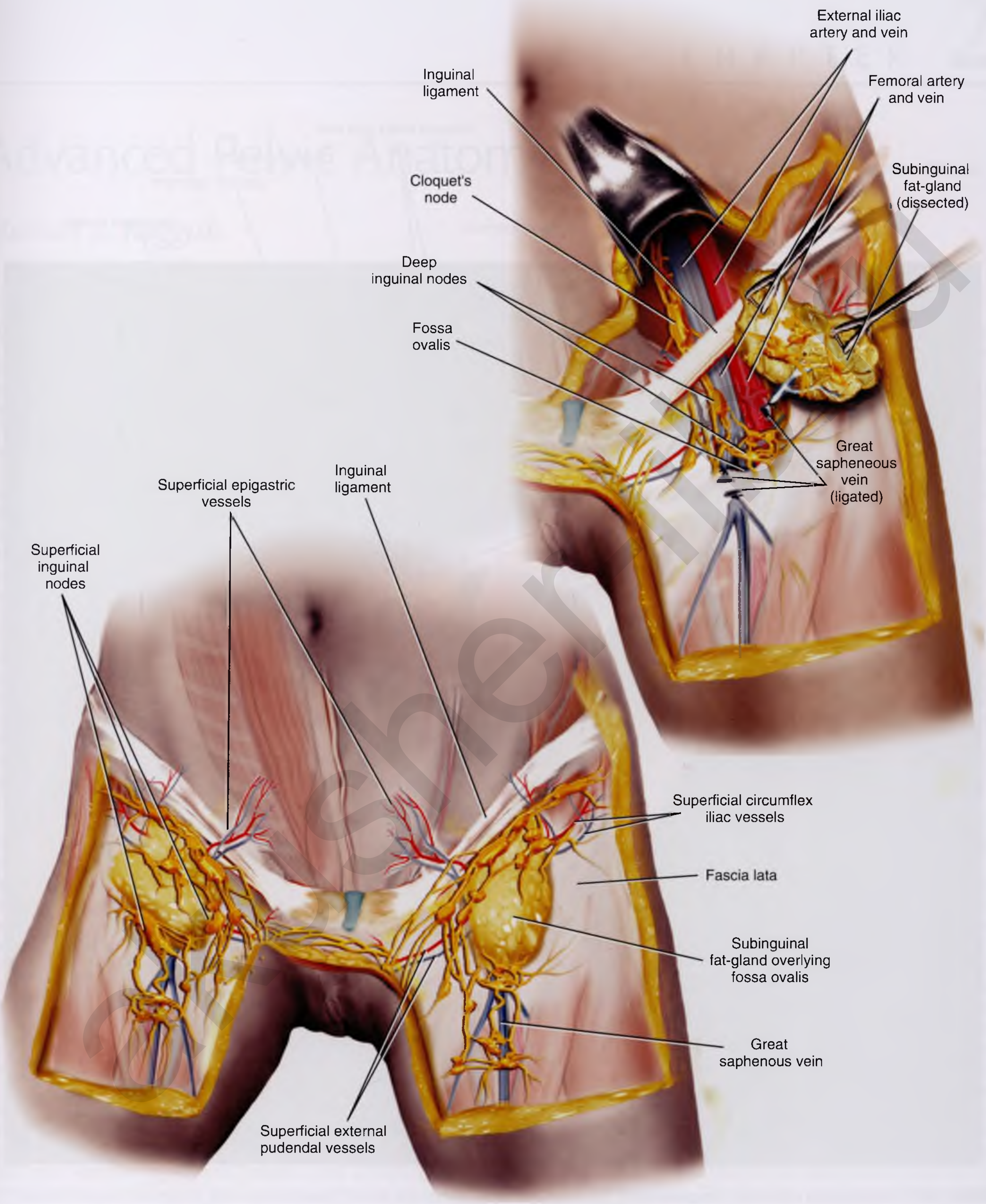


FIGURE 1-49 The vulvar lymphatics drain first to the superficial groin (i.e., inguinal lymph nodes that are arranged in the cribriform fascia overlying the fossa ovalis and along the three superficial vessels noted in Fig. 1-48). Additional lymph nodes are located along the great saphenous vein, as are accessory saphenous tributaries.

The secondary inguinal lymph nodes consist of the femoral (deep inguinal) nodes, which are located mainly around the femoral vein and in the femoral canal. These in turn drain into the external iliac chain. The lowest of the external iliac (deep pelvic) lymph nodes lies at the top of the femoral canal and is known as Cloquet's node.

The lymphatic channels of the vulva drain ipsilaterally and contralaterally with the crossover channels located in the fat of the mons venous.

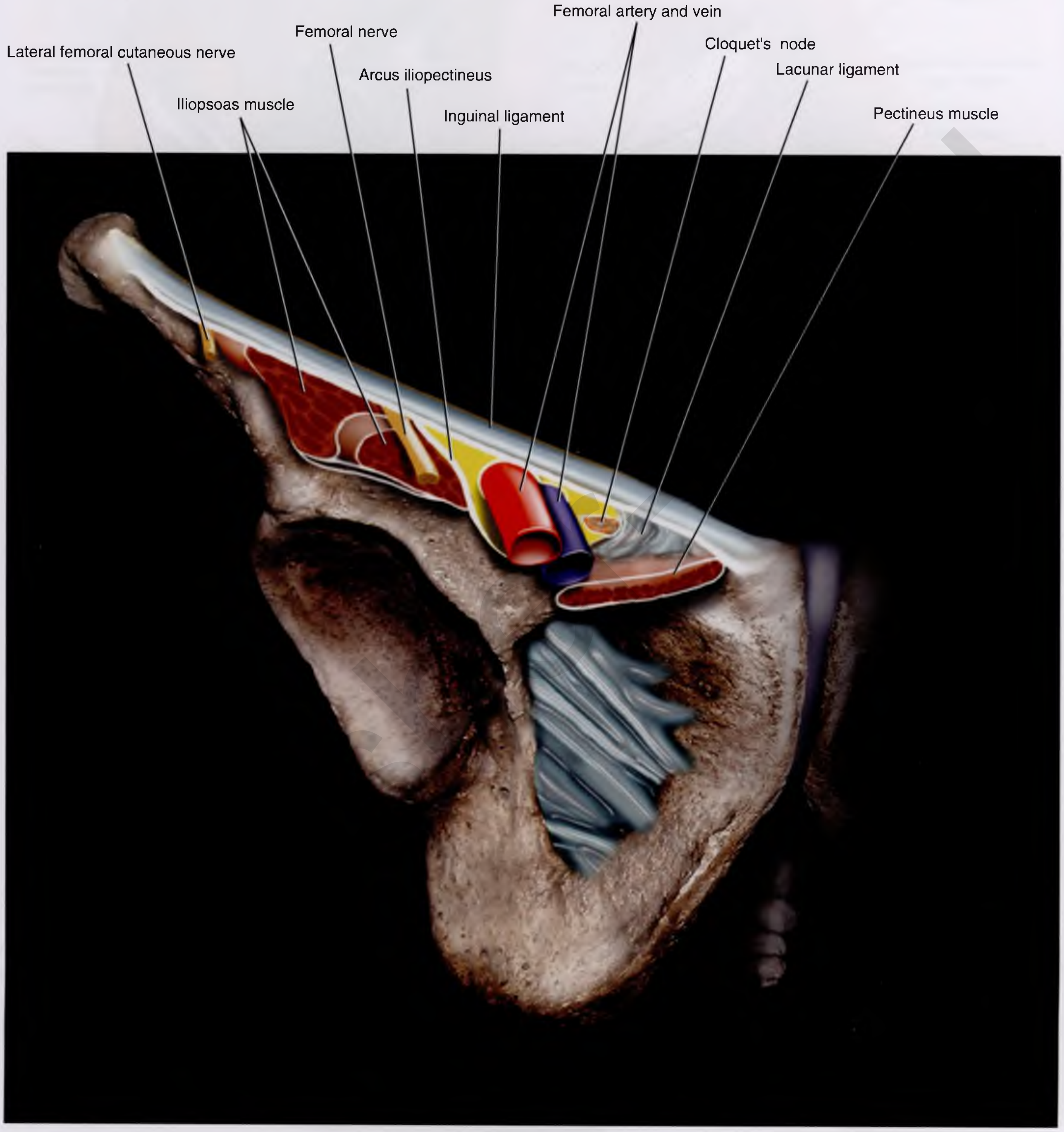


FIGURE 1-50 This frontal view of the right hemipelvis shows, from medial to lateral, the femoral canal, Cloquet's lymph node, the femoral vein, the femoral artery, the femoral nerve, and lateral femoral cutaneous nerve. These major structures lie on the pectineus and iliopsoas muscles.

Advanced Pelvic Anatomy

Michael S. Baggish

Autonomic Nervous System

The motor innervation of the intestines, ureter, urinary bladder, uterus, and adnexa is derived from the **autonomic nervous system** (Fig. 2-1).

The latter system in turn is divided into **sympathetic** and **parasympathetic** components.

The sympathetic cells are located within the lower thoracic and lumbar segments of the spinal cord; the parasympathetic cells are located in the sacral portion of the spinal cord. In general, the two systems work in opposition to each other (dual intervention) to maintain homeostasis. For example, the smooth muscles of the bronchioles relax under sympathetic mediation and constrict under parasympathetic stimulation.

Two types of cholinergic receptors are known: **nicotinic,** which are found on the postganglionic cells (postsynaptic) of both sympathetic and parasympathetic effectors, and **muscarinic,** which are found only in the parasympathetic portion of the autonomic nervous system.

Adrenergic receptors for **norepinephrine** and **epinephrine** are divided into α and β and into further subtypes, which demonstrate sundry agonist and antagonist activities. For example, β one (β_1) receptors are present in cardiac muscle, and β two (β_2) receptors are present in the coronary arterioles.

Fibers that emanate from the central nervous system are designated as **preganglionic.** In the case of sympathetic preganglionic fibers, synapses occur in paravertebral and prevertebral ganglia, where **acetylcholine** is the transmitter. Parasympathetic fibers synapse near or within the effector organ, with acetylcholine as the neurotransmitter. **Postganglionic sympathetic** fibers travel from the ganglion to the effector (e.g., a blood vessel in which norepinephrine is the neurotransmitter). **Parasympathetic postganglionic** fibers are short and acetylcholine is the neurotransmitter at the postganglionic synapse. Additionally, **peptide neuromodulators** such as enkephalin and somatostatin are simultaneously released with acetylcholine or norepinephrine.

Figure 2-2 details three groups of nerves supplying the **autonomic input for female reproductive** structures. One group originates from the 9th through the **12th thoracic cord** segments, with preganglionic sympathetic fibers synapsing in the celiac and superior mesenteric ganglia, and postganglionic fibers following the ovarian vessels to synapse in the ovary and uterine tubes (oviducts). **Afferent sensory fibers** follow the same route in reverse. The second group, which is derived from **T12, L1,** and **L2** segments, supplies the oviducts and the great pelvic vessels and enters the pelvis via the **superior hypogastric plexus.** The third group emanates from **L2-L5** segments and synapses within the inferior mesenteric plexus and/or transmits via the **inferior hypogastric plexus** to the uterine and vagina plexuses. Postganglionic fibers in turn synapse in the uterine body, cervix, vagina, and erectile structures within the vulva.

Parasympathetic preganglionic fibers arising from the **sacral nerve roots** follow the branches of the hypogastric vessels and synapse in the **uterovaginal plexus.**

As previously noted, the **hypogastric plexus** (nerves) descends into the pelvis over (anterior to) the aorta and the left common iliac vein, entering the presacral space.

The inferior hypogastric plexus descends deep into the pelvis of the periosteum of the sacrum, where it is dispersed with remnants of the uterosacral ligaments and fat and numerous small blood vessels at a 3:1 ratio of venules to arterioles.

The **bladder** and the **lower ureters** are innervated via the **pelvic plexuses** by the autonomic nervous system (Fig. 2-3). Sympathetic nerves emanate from **T10, T11, T12, L1, and L2.**

Spinal cord segments and **somatic motor neurons** controlling perivesical muscle and parasympathetic preganglionic neurons are located in **S2, S3, and S4 segments.**

Sensory impulses (visceral sensory) return to the spinal cord via similar pathways, transmitting via parasympathetic pathways and sacral cord segments. The latter transmit **pain** and **proprioception (e.g., distention)**. Some sensory fibers from the trigone and the **urethrovesical junction** transmit pain via the pudendal nerves. Clearly, some sensory afferents reach the spinal cord via the hypogastric nerve plexus.

Parasympathetic postganglionic fibers synapse within the **bladder's detrusor muscle** and exit via the **postsynaptic muscarinic receptors,** resulting in muscle contraction.

Contemporary neuroanatomy data suggest a sparse number of sympathetic nerves in the bladder musculature, with the exception of the trigone, where greater numbers of sympathetic versus parasympathetic nerves are found.

During the **filling phase,** bladder volume increases while parasympathetic output is inhibited. At the same time, **α sympathetic discharge** causes the **urethral muscle** to contract, thereby retaining a high-pressure gradient that favors the urethra over the bladder. When the level of fullness transmits, via afferent sensors and fibers, a feeling of discomfort (associated with high bladder volume), **the brain in turn dispatches a release message,** which triggers a parasympathetic discharge. The bladder muscle contracts and empties. Concurrently, sympathetic synapses in parasympathetic ganglia **modulate ganglionic transmission,** resulting in urethral muscle relaxation (by blocking contraction). The pressure gradient shifts in such a way that bladder pressure exceeds urethral pressure, thereby allowing **micturition.**

Sympathetic and parasympathetic fibers supplying the large and small intestines emanate from the **celiac, superior** and **inferior mesenteric,** and **hypogastric plexuses** (Fig. 2-4). Preganglionic parasympathetic fibers likewise originate in **medullary nuclei (e.g., the medulla oblongata)** of the vagus nerve

Text continues on page 64.

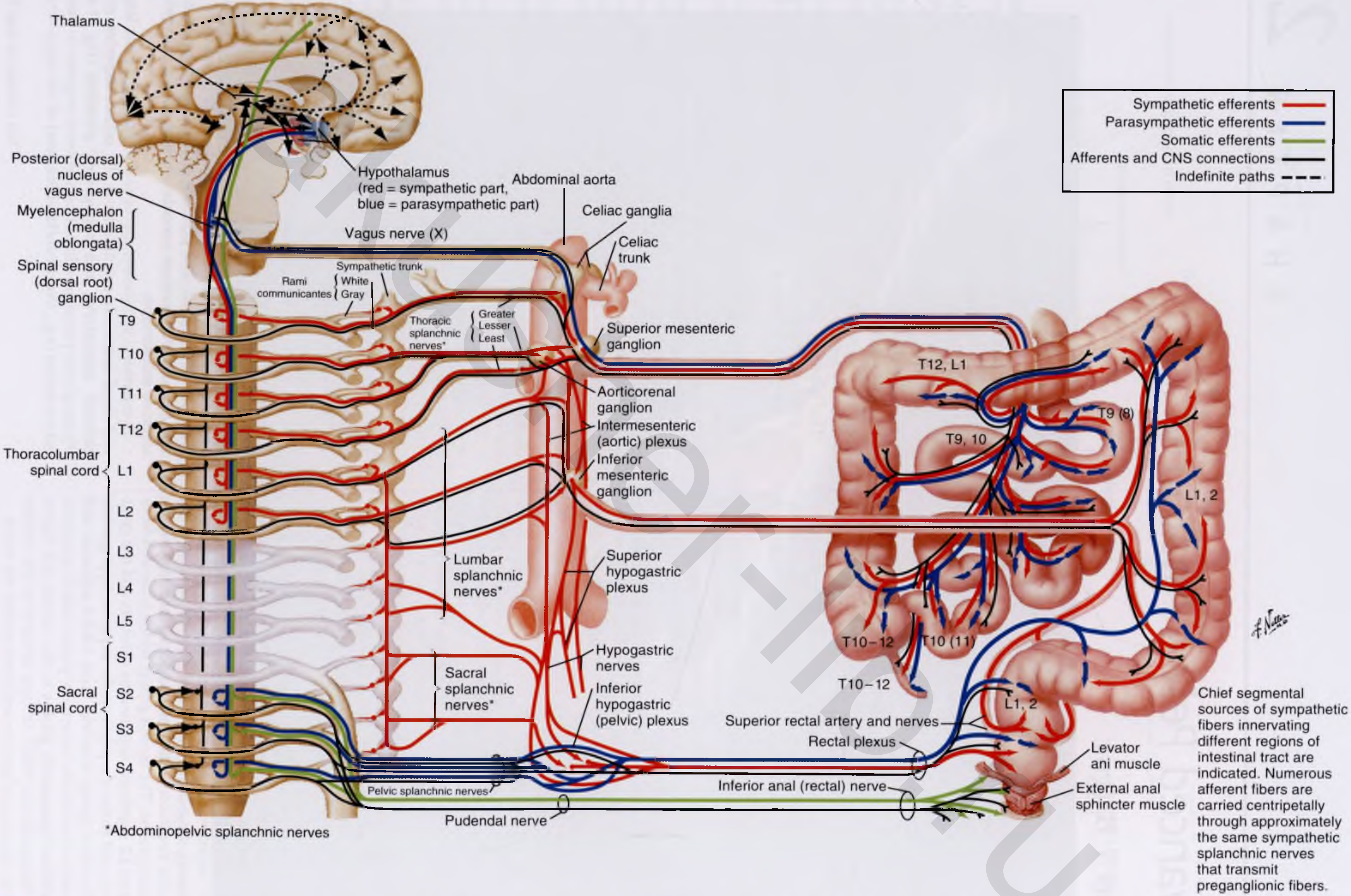


FIGURE 2-1 Details of the autonomic nervous system. Sympathetic efferents are red, and parasympathetics (vagal and sacral) are blue. The autonomic nervous system, totally consisting of motor (efferent). Somatic nerves that control voluntary muscle activity, are shown in green; sensory (afferent) organs and muscles are black and may share pathways with autonomic and somatic nerves. *(Republished with permission from Netter FH. Atlas of Human Anatomy, 6th Edition. Elsevier, Philadelphia, 2015. Plate 303.)*

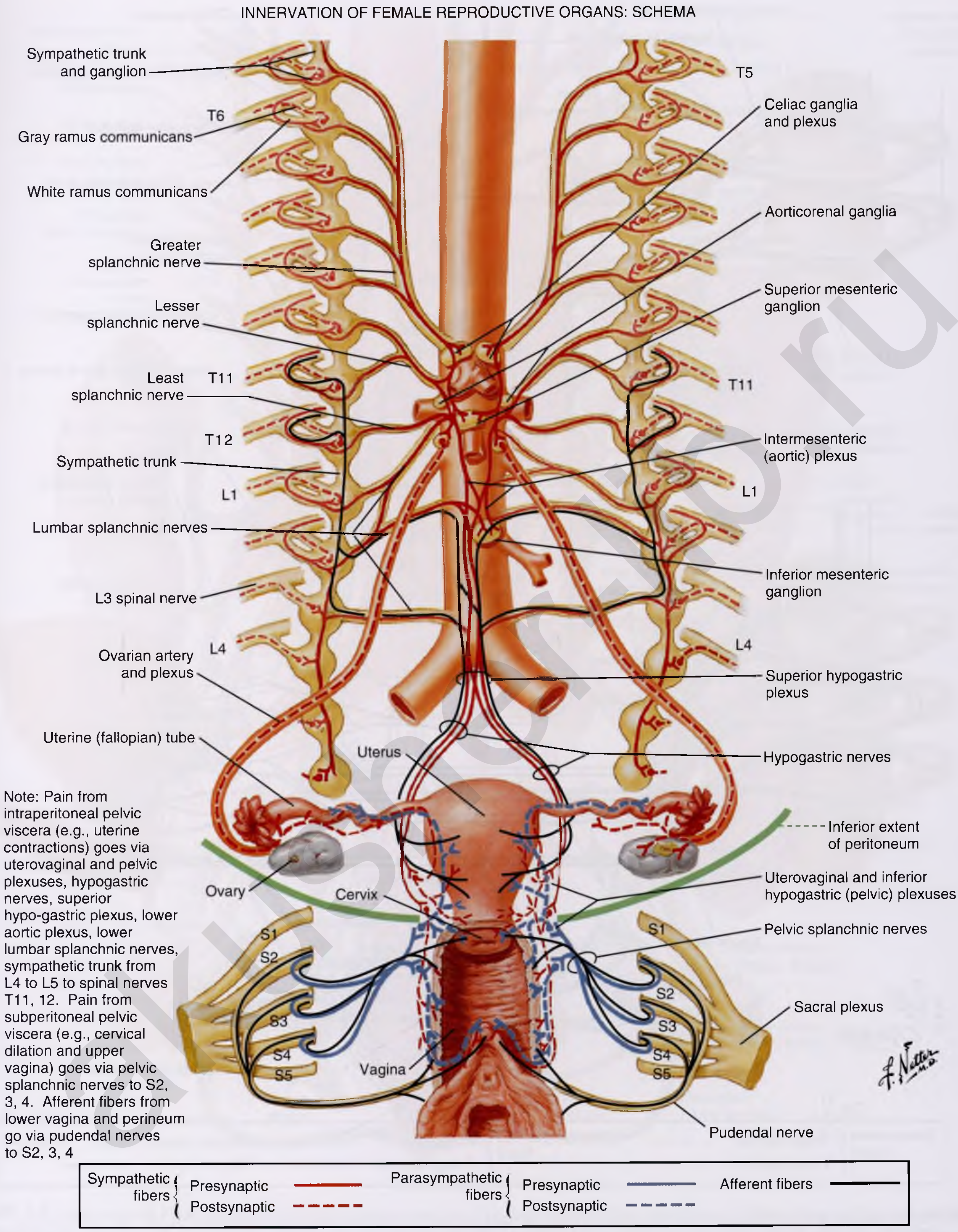


FIGURE 2-2 The autonomic nerve supply to the female reproductive organs is shown here. Preganglionic fibers are shown as solid red (sympathetic) or blue (parasympathetic) lines. Somatic (afferent) sensory nerves are shown as solid black lines. Sympathetic nerves arise from the lower thoracic and lumbar cord segments and synapse in outlying ganglia on the aorta or its main branches. Others enter the pelvis via the hypogastric nerves (plexuses). Postganglionic fibers travel along the ovarian vessels or the uterovaginal vessels. Parasympathetic input arises in the sacral cord and travels via pelvic splanchnic nerves to the various organs where synapses occur and short postganglionic fibers transmit impulses. *(Republished with permission from Netter FH. Atlas of Human Anatomy, 6th Edition. Elsevier, Philadelphia, 2015. Plate 393.)*

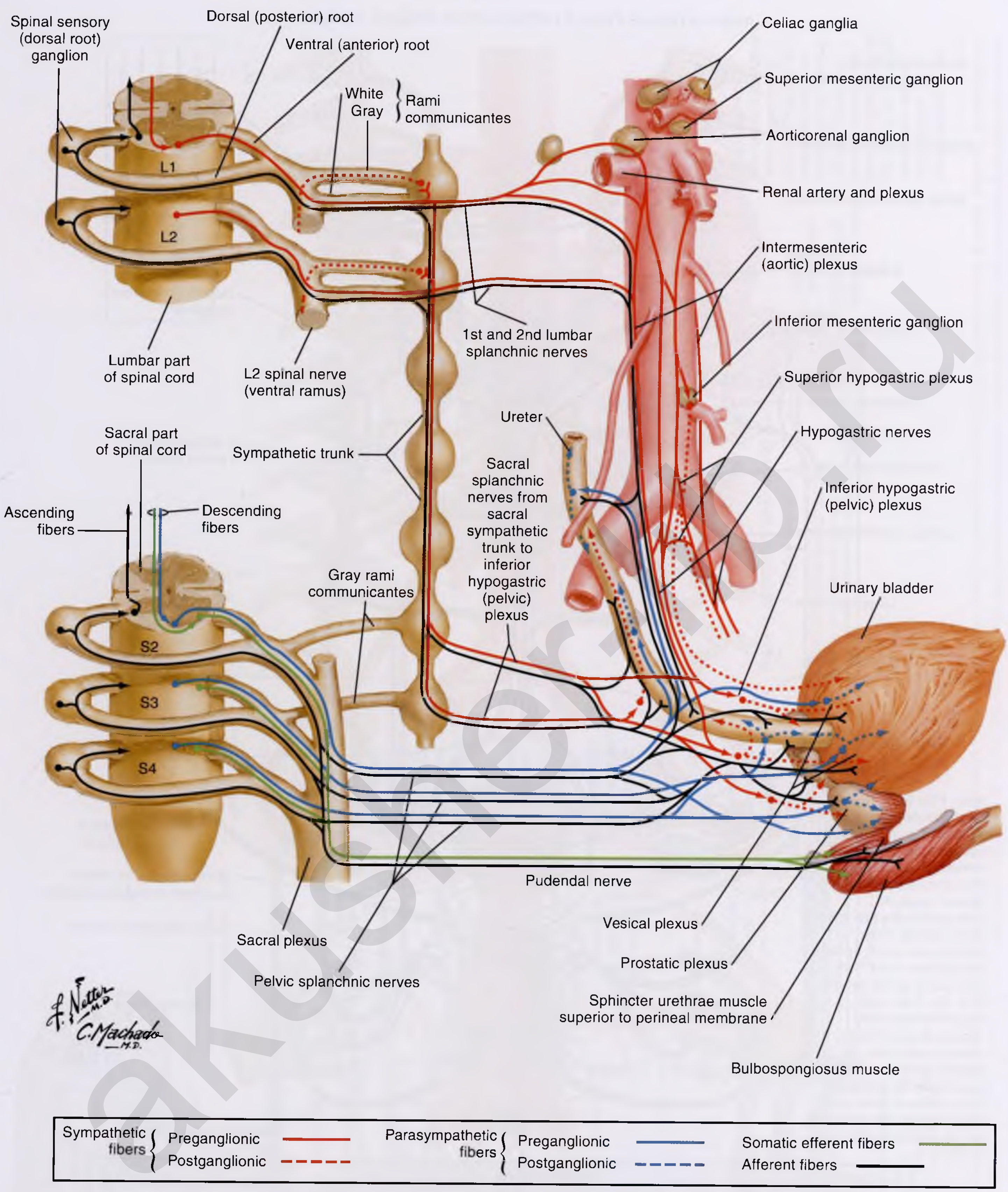


FIGURE 2-3 The bladder and the lower ureter are innervated via pelvic plexuses. Sympathetic fibers emanate from cord segments T10, T11, T12, L1, and L2. Parasympathetic preganglionic neurons are located in S2, S3, and S4 cord segments. Postganglionic parasympathetic neurons lie within the walls of the bladder and the ureter, whereas preganglionic sympathetic fibers are found in the vesical plexus (pelvic plexus). *(Republished with permission from Netter FH. Atlas of Human Anatomy, 6th Edition. Elsevier, Philadelphia, 2015. Plate 395.)*

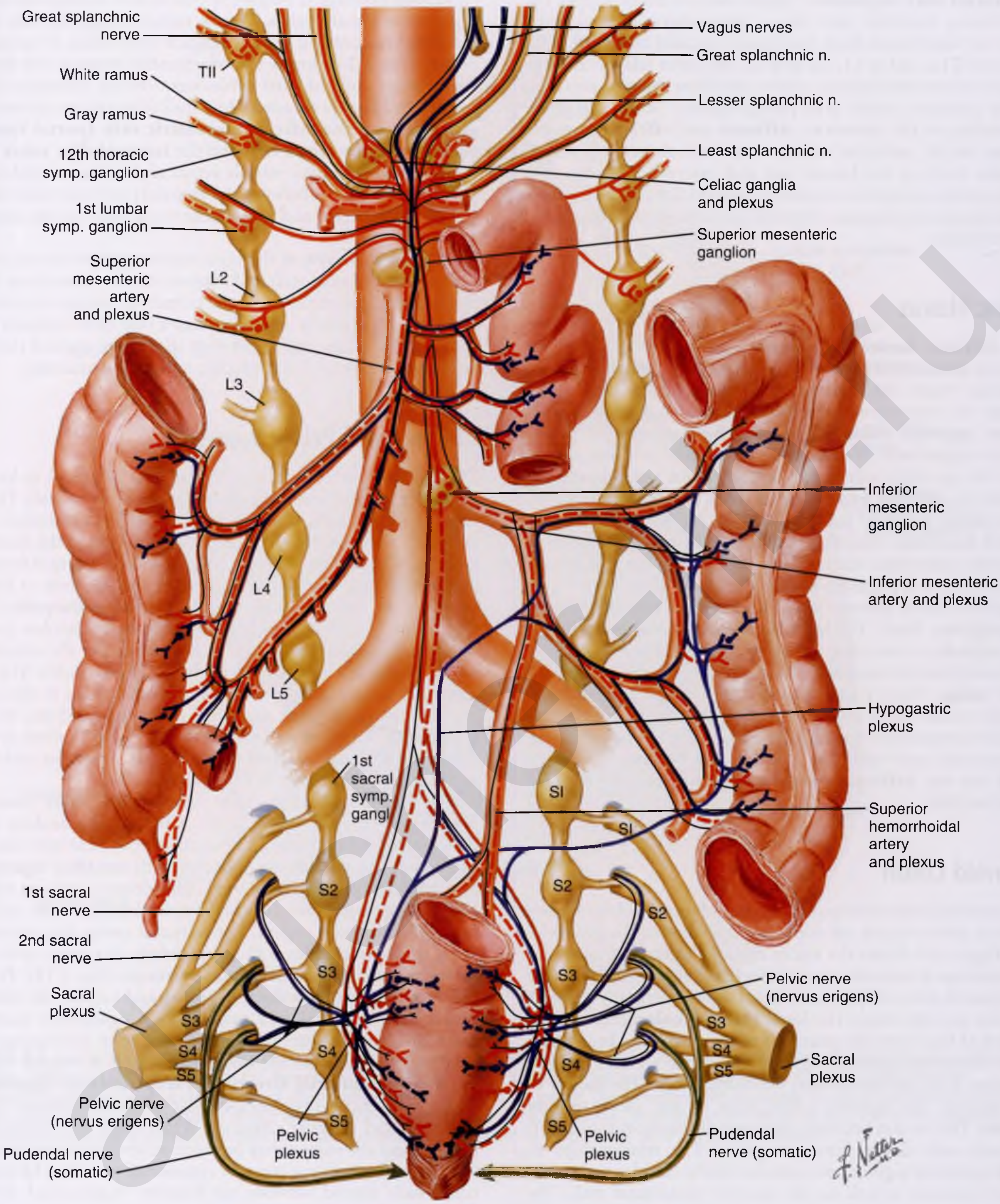


FIGURE 2-4 Large and small intestines are supplied with autonomic input via celiac, superior mesenteric, and inferior mesenteric plexuses, the vagus, and sacral nerves. The pelvic portion of the sigmoid colon, rectum, and anus receives sympathetic fibers via the superior and inferior hypogastric plexuses. The inferior hypogastric plexus receives parasympathetic fibers from S2, S3, and S4 nerve roots. The rectal plexus (pelvic plexus) is closely applied to the rectal connective tissue and carries sympathetic, parasympathetic, and afferent nerves. The pudendal nerve carries somatic efferent fibers to the levator ani and the external sphincter ani. *(Republished with permission from Jones HR, Burns TM, Aminoff MJ, Pomeroy SL. The Netter Collection of Medical Illustrations–Nervous System, Volume 7, Part II, Plate 7-15.)*

and **sacral cord segments.** Vagally derived fibers supply the duodenum, jejunum, and ileum. Sympathetic preganglionic fibers are distributed from cord nuclei located at T8, T9, T10, T11, and T12, and at L1, L2, and L3; the latter relay within the ganglia of the sympathetic trunks and from there to plexuses, where synapses occur and postganglionic fibers distribute themselves to the intestines. **Afferent** and **efferent somatic fibers,** via the pudendal nerves, innervate voluntary (striated) muscles such as the levator ani and external sphincter ani. Because they are pelvic structures, innervation of the sigmoid colon, rectum, and anus is of special interest to gynecologists and obstetricians.

Pelvic Plexus

The **inferior mesenteric plexus** receives fibers from the superior **mesenteric plexus** via the **lumbar splanchnic nerves.** Branches from the inferior mesenteric plexus accompany arteries to respective intestinal segments (e.g., **left colon, upper sigmoid colon**). The superior hypogastric plexus carries sympathetic preganglionic nerves and afferent nerves, which lie on either side of the **rectosigmoid** and **rectum** and become the **inferior hypogastric plexus (presacral)** (Fig. 2-5). This plexus receives parasympathetic preganglionic nerves, as well as somatic branches, from S2, S3, and S4 nerve roots via pelvic splanchnic nerves. The **rectal plexus** is a subdivision of the inferior hypogastric plexus and carries sympathetic preganglionic fibers, afferent sensory fibers, and parasympathetic preganglionic fibers. The **inferior hemorrhoidal branches** of the pudendal nerves receive sensory impulses from anal receptors located in the mucosa and the submucosa, especially in the **anal valves.** They transmit impulses via somatic efferents located in the sacral cord. The internal anal sphincter is supplied by sympathetic nerves originating in the L5 cord segment. The external anal sphincter is innervated by somatic efferent fibers via the **inferior hemorrhoidal nerves** and perianal branches (S4).

Sigmoid Colon

The anatomic relationships of the sigmoid colon and the rectum to other pelvic viscera are critically important to the gynecologist. Figure 2-6 shows the entire sigmoid colon and its S configuration as it descends into the depths of the pelvis. Note that the sigmoid colon drapes over the left adnexa, virtually covering the tube and the ovary. The lower **sigmoid colon** then may be located at least partially posterior to the ovary and broad ligament. The entire sigmoid colon is attached to a mesentery and therefore is an intraperitoneal structure. Within the hollow of the sacrum, the sigmoid colon joins to the short straight **rectum.** The rectum becomes progressively extraperitoneal as it descends even deeper into the pelvis. The relationships to the draped-over sigmoid are anterior to the bladder and to the broad ligament as well as the anterior abdominal wall. The sigmoid colon is in contact with the posterior aspect of the uterine corpus and the posterior leaf of the broad ligament at the midpelvis. The rectum and the rectosigmoid lie medial to the uterosacral ligaments. The rectum is directly posterior to the cervix where that structure connects to the uterosacral ligaments and to the posterior vaginal fornix. The rectum in fact is intimately close to the vagina and is susceptible to damage during hysterectomy (Fig. 2-7). Posterior to the rectum and the rectosigmoid are the middle sacral vessels and a large number of veins and venous sinuses.

The **sigmoid mesentery** receives branches of the inferior mesenteric vessels and crosses superficially over the left iliac vessels and the left ureter.

Venous drainage is frequently overlooked in anatomic drawings of the female pelvis. This is rather strange in that most bleeding encountered during surgical operations is venous in origin. Figure 2-8 details the relationship between the levator ani muscles and the anal sphincters. Venous drainage of the rectum and anus is detailed. Note the collateral circulation that exists between the **inferior mesenteric vein (portal system)** via the **superior rectal vein** and the **internal iliac veins (systemic system)** via the middle rectal and inferior rectal veins. Note the connectors between the internal pudendal veins via the inferior rectal veins and the middle rectal veins to the internal iliac veins.

The **rectal plexus** of the veins surrounds the rectum. Veins lie internal (submucosal) and external to the muscularis. Note the longitudinal pattern and the numerous venous sinuses.

Figure 2-9 shows a unique exposure that demonstrates critical muscular relationships between the levator ani and the anal sphincter in terms of topographic and deeper anatomy.

Bladder and Pelvic Supports

The bladder neck (i.e., the urethrovesical junction) is located posteriorly to the lower margin of the pubic symphysis. Thus it is difficult to access and see under most circumstances. The support of the bladder neck can be readily seen in the anatomy laboratory by sawing through symphysis and tilting it forward. The posterior pubourethral ligaments can be seen to be the principle structures that anchor the urethra to the pubic bone (Fig. 2-10). The anterior pubourethral ligaments are less prominent but attach the urethra as it emerges under the symphysis to the anteroposterior margin of the symphysis pubis. The posterior aspect and bladder base are in close contact to the lower uterine corpus (anterior surface of the uterus) and are, in fact, attached to the cervix and vagina by the bladder pillars or vesicocervical and vesicovaginal pillars. These structures and their relationships are shown in Figure 2-11.

The urinary bladder, cervix, and vagina share common supporting structures (Fig. 2-12). Critical relationships exist between the distal ureter and branches of the anterior division of the hypogastric vessels, together with **cardinal ligaments** and **bladder pillars** (Fig. 2-13). The deeper portions of the cardinal ligaments are attached to the bladder base and the upper anterolateral vagina. The terminal ureter just cranial to entry into the bladder wall is intimately in contact with the **vesicocervical** and vesicovaginal ligaments (Fig. 2-14). To free the ureter from the cardinal ligament and vagina, the bladder pillars (vesicocervical and vesicovaginal ligaments) must be safely divided and ligated (Fig. 2-14). The most substantial supporting structures for the bladder base and the upper vagina are **deep parametrial structures (deep cardinal ligaments)**. These substantial structures consist of fat, connective tissue (fibrous), and vascular channels. When these are severed, the bladder and the vagina may be more or less totally mobilized.

The only remaining support consists of common fibromuscular walls shared between the bladder, vagina, and rectum (Fig. 2-15).

A not-uncommon location for ureteral injury is the **ureterovesical junction,** which is intrinsically within the substance of the bladder. The course of the ureter within the bladder itself is oblique. This oblique course creates constriction and closure of the terminal ureter when the bladder contracts and empties. The ureteral closure aspect of bladder anatomy is important in that it prevents reflux of urine retrograde into the ureters when bladder pressure rises (e.g., during a detrusor contraction) (Fig. 2-16).

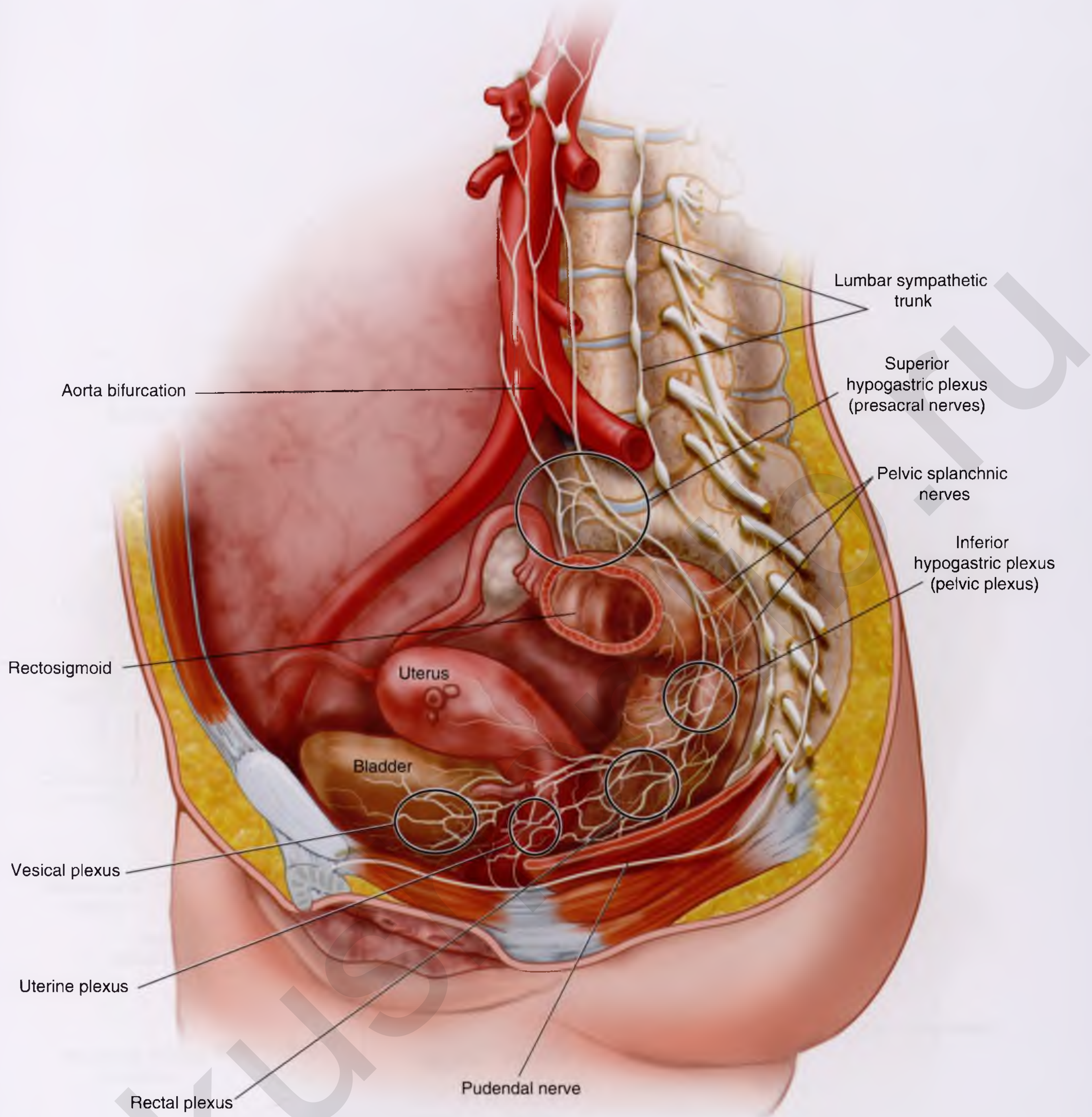


FIGURE 2-5 Sagittal view of the hypogastric nerve plexus, which spawns several regional plexuses. The superior hypogastric plexus overlies the fifth lumbar and first sacral vertebrae. The plexus descends into the pelvis to the right or left side of the rectum. Sympathetic and parasympathetic nerves travel within the hypogastric plexus and the rectal plexus, both of which supply autonomic input to the rectum. These structures likewise supply the uterus (uterine plexus) and the bladder (vesical plexus). Sensory inferior afferent fibers traverse the same plexuses. Anal sensation is transmitted via the inferior rectal branch of the pudendal nerve. Motor innervation to the external sphincter ani and the levator ani is supplied by the pudendal nerve and its rectal branches.

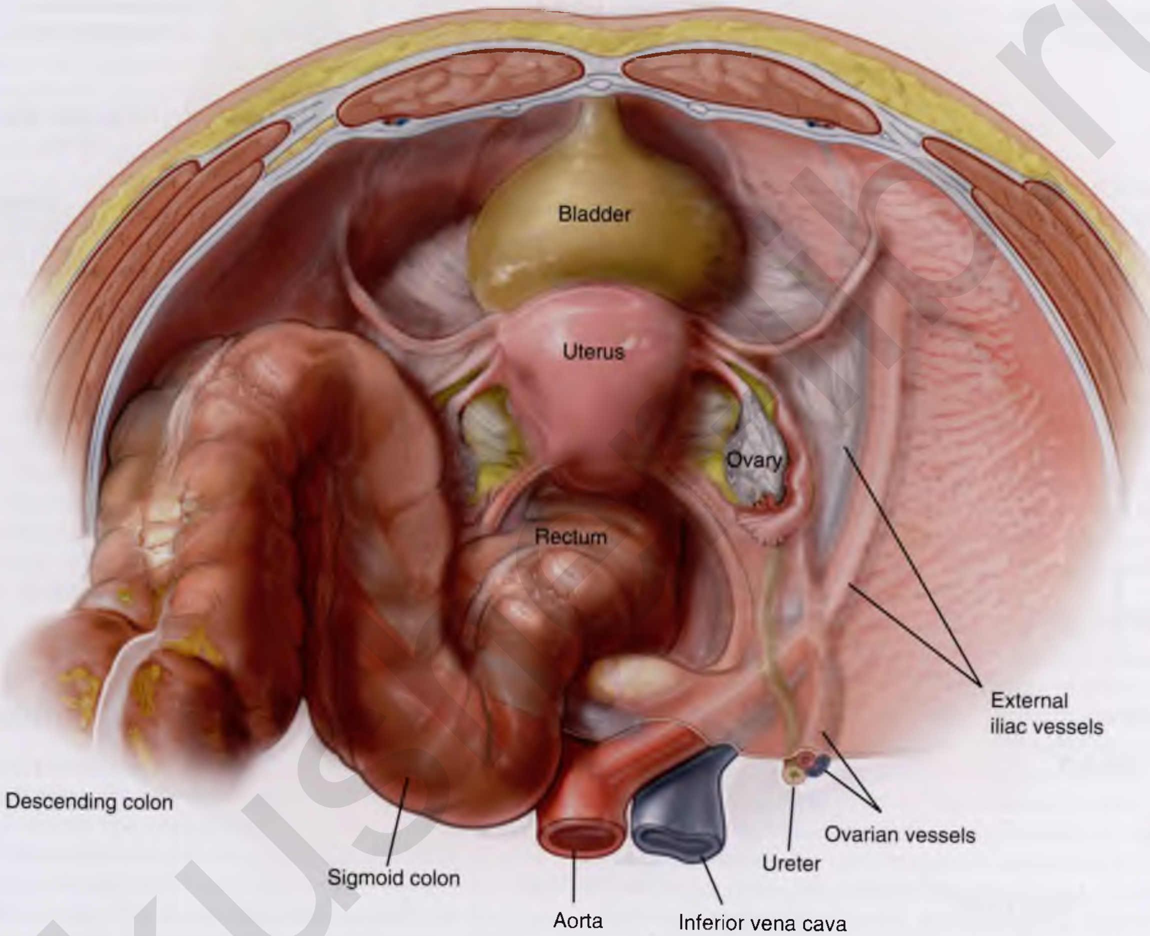


FIGURE 2-6 The relationship of the sigmoid colon and the rectum to the reproductive organs is shown here. The sigmoid colon drapes over the left adnexa and rotates from left to right and then back to the midline, where it joins the rectum posterior to the cervix and the vagina; between the posterior vaginal fornix and the closely applied rectosigmoid is the pouch of Douglas. The mesentery of the sigmoid colon is best seen on the medial aspect of the colon and is attached to the posterior peritoneum covering the lumbar and sacral vertebrae.

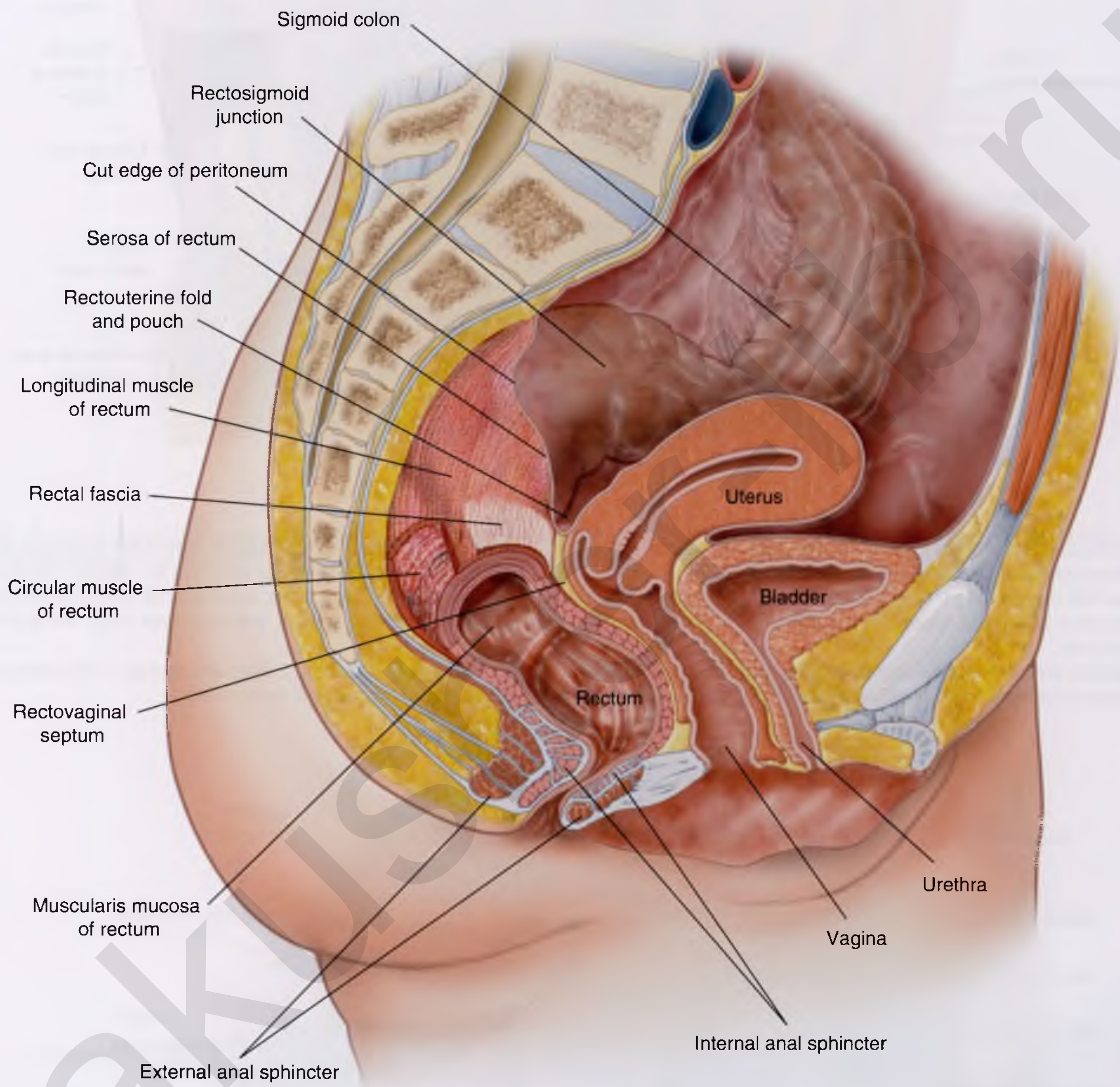


FIGURE 2-7 The relationships of the sigmoid colon and the rectum from the perspective of a sagittal cut. This picture shows the extent of peritoneum covering relative to the sigmoid colon and rectum, as well as a cut-away depiction of the large bowel wall from mucosa to serosa. The course of the anus relative to the rectum and vagina is accurately depicted, including the positions of external and internal anal sphincters. Note the position of the rectovaginal septum, which is defined more cranially than caudally. The septum consists of shared components of the anterior rectal wall and the posterior vaginal wall. A similar relationship exists between the anterior vaginal wall and the posterior wall of the bladder and urethra.

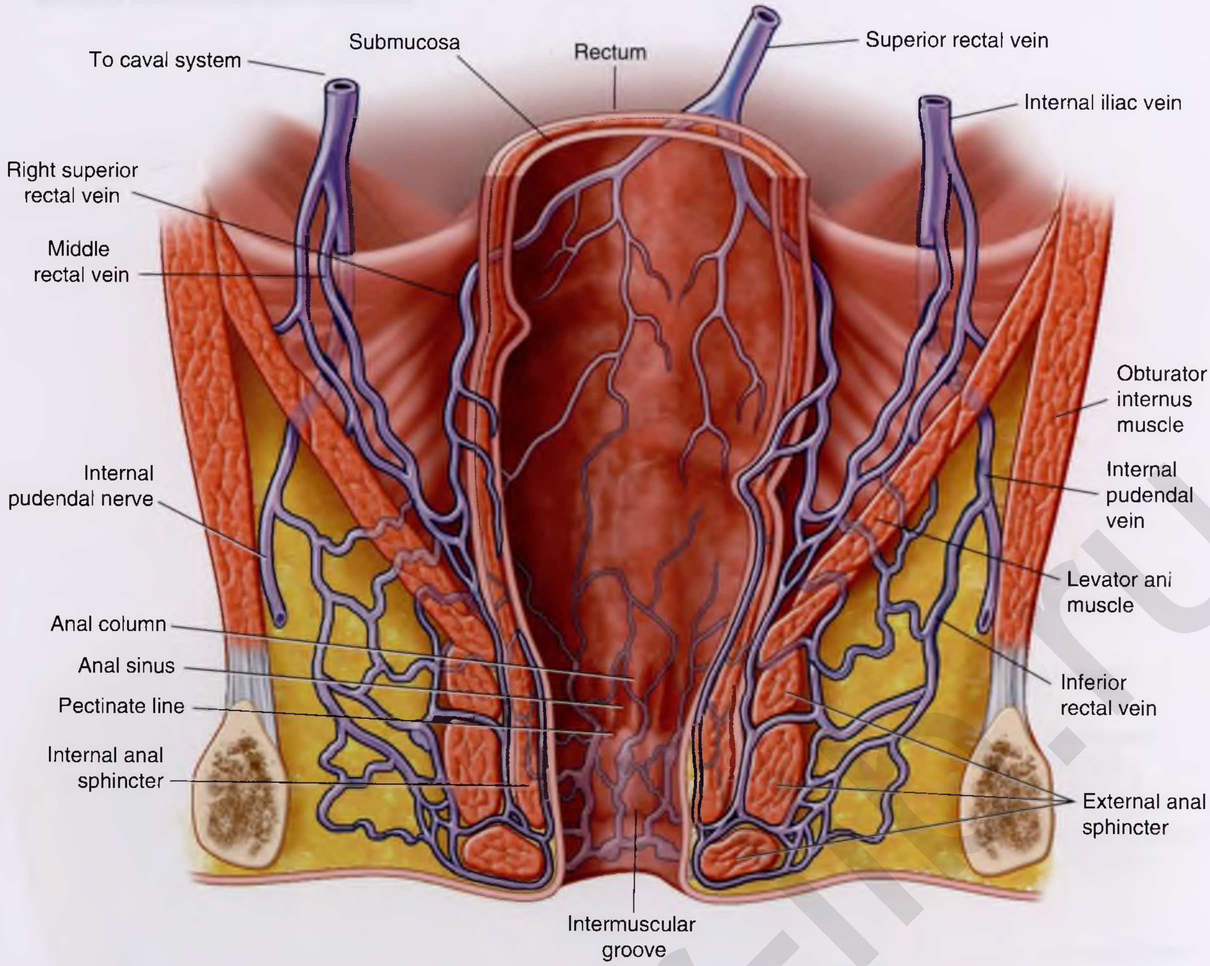


FIGURE 2-8 Venous drainage of the rectum is shown here. The arterial supply follows similar pathways but is more discrete. Within the muscularis and submucosa of the bowel wall are numerous anastomosing venules and sinuses. When cut or traumatized, these do not retract, as do arteries. Therefore bleeding from the venous side may be relentless and difficult to stop. Two major systems drain rectal and perirectal tissues. The superior rectal venous system drains into the inferior mesenteric vein (portal system). The middle rectal vein drains into the internal iliac vein (systemic system), and the inferior rectal vein drains into the internal pudendal vein.

Increasing venous pressures that develop during pregnancy may lead to venous distention and stasis of outflow. Subsequent damage to the valves within the middle and inferior rectal veins by obstruction and congestion can lead to the development of internal and external hemorrhoids.

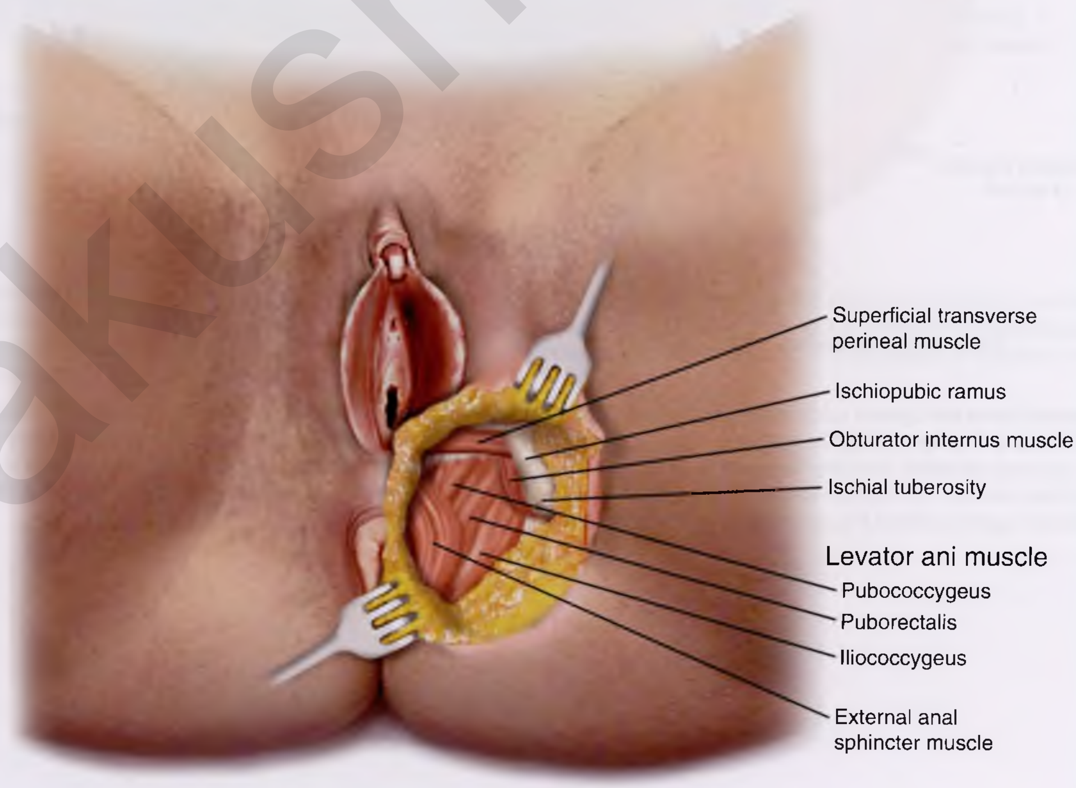


FIGURE 2-9 The topographic and deep anatomy of the perineum and the anal sphincter complex. Note the intermingling of the levator ani with the external sphincter ani. The levator ani plays a significant role in the mechanism of anal continence. When the sphincter ani muscle is injured, the levator ani may maintain continence (e.g., squeeze pressure). The levator action may be felt by the gynecologist during rectovaginal examination by having the patient contract her anal sphincter (and levator ani muscle).

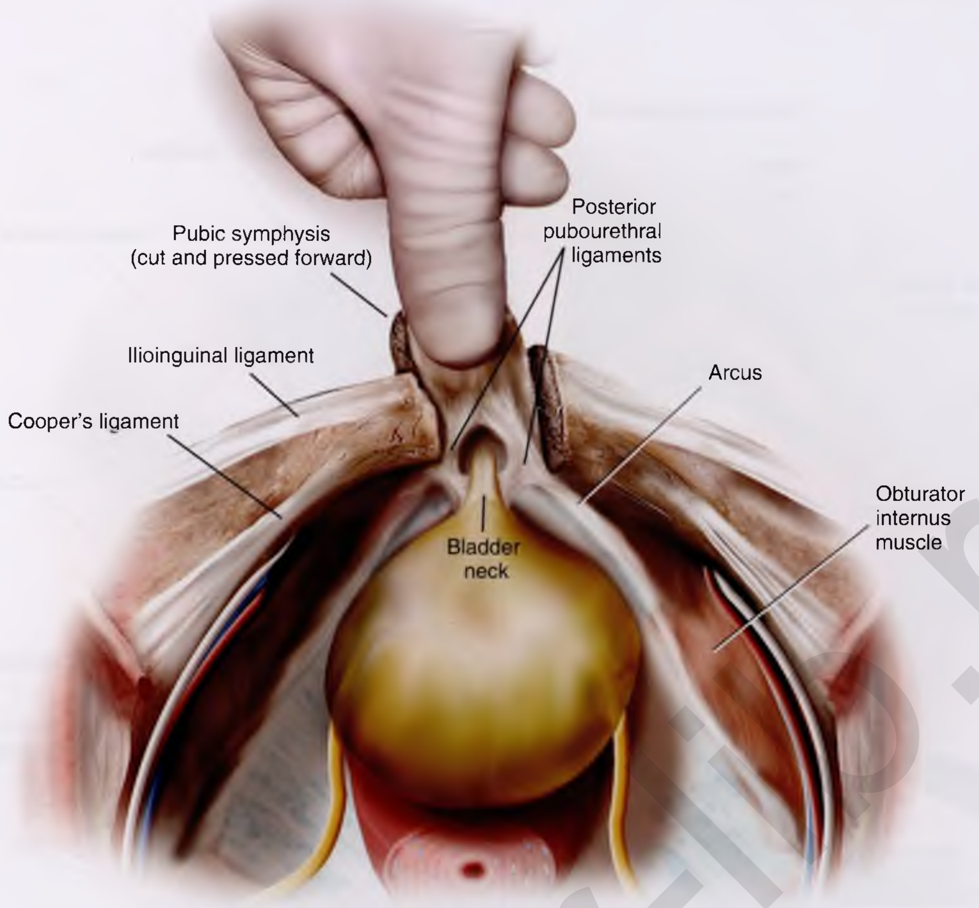


FIGURE 2-10 The pubourethral (puboprostatic) ligaments extend from the proximal urethra to the posteroinferior and anteroinferior surfaces of the symphysis pubis. Note that the pubourethral ligament is a direct continuum of the arcus tendineus.

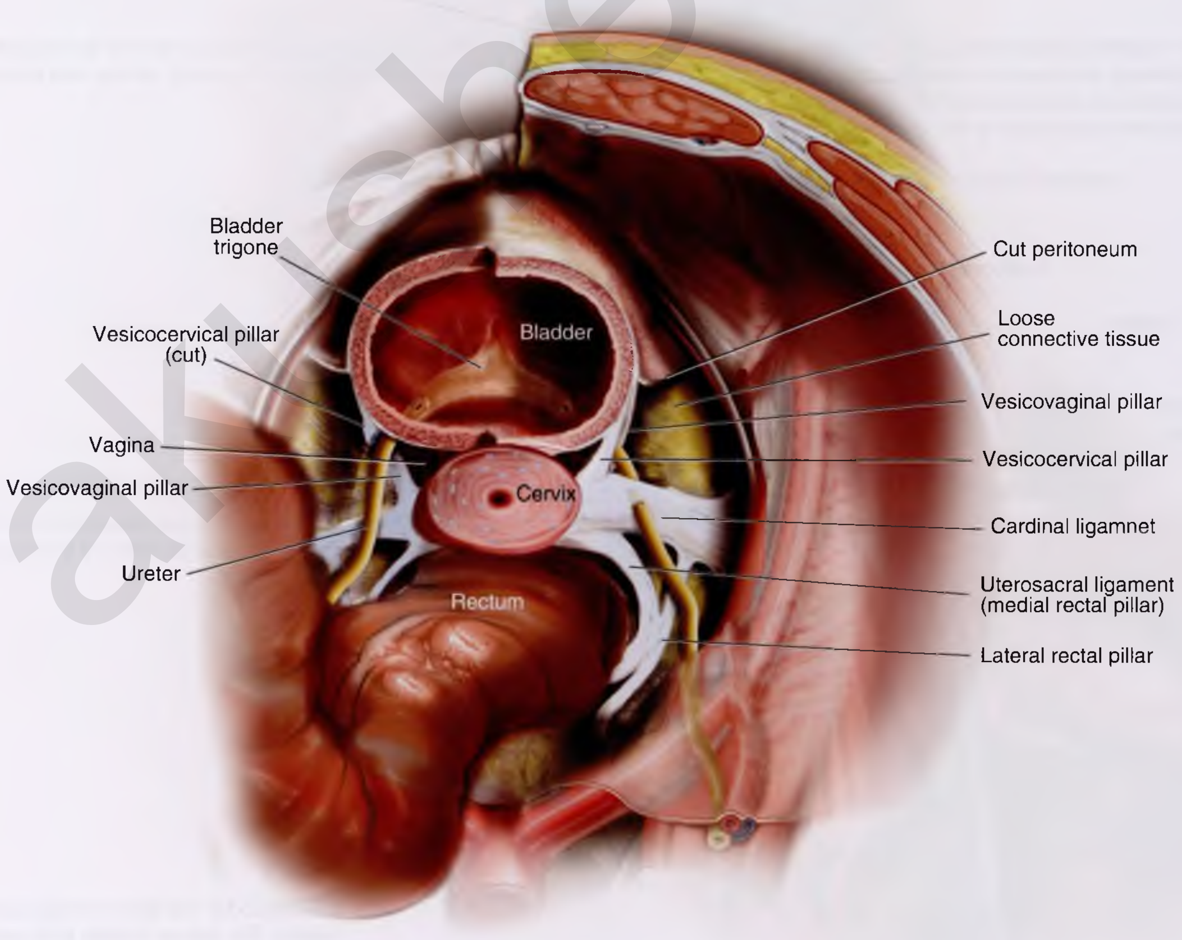


FIGURE 2-11 The bladder dome has been cut away, allowing viewers to peer into the depths of the bladder. The trigone is visible. The uterine corpus has also been removed, as in the case of the supracervical hysterectomy. The sigmoid colon and rectum are intact. Note the relationships of the bladder pillars to the cervix, vagina, and ureters.

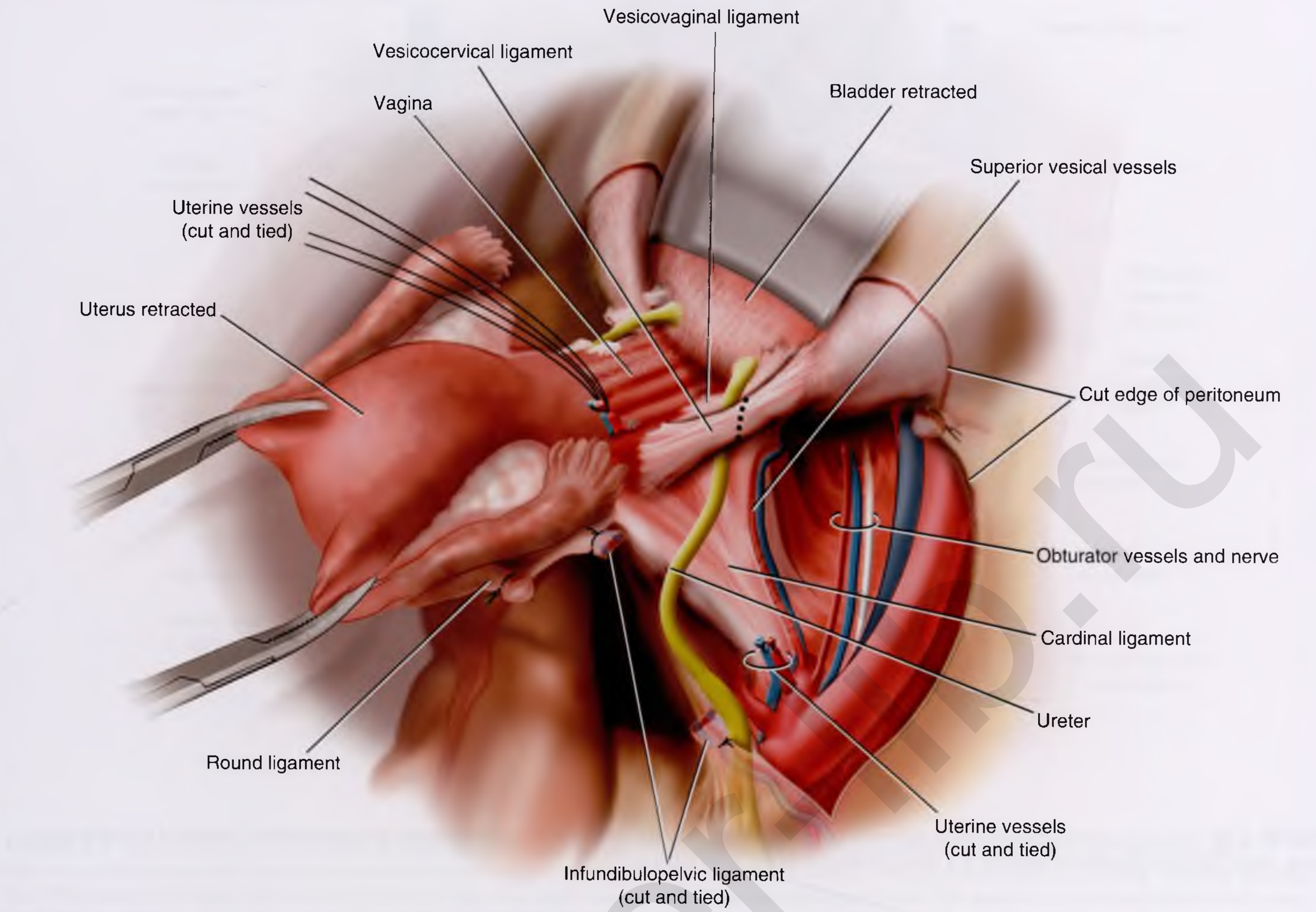


FIGURE 2-12 The central portion of the urinary bladder is retracted following incision of the vesicouterine peritoneal fold separation of the bladder from the cervix and vagina. Peripherally, the bladder remains attached to the cervix and vagina by the bladder pillars. Relationships of the vesical, uterine, and obturator vessels are seen here. The dotted line indicates where the vesicocervical ligament will be transected.

Note that the ureter passes deep to the vesicocervical ligament (the anterior bladder pillar).

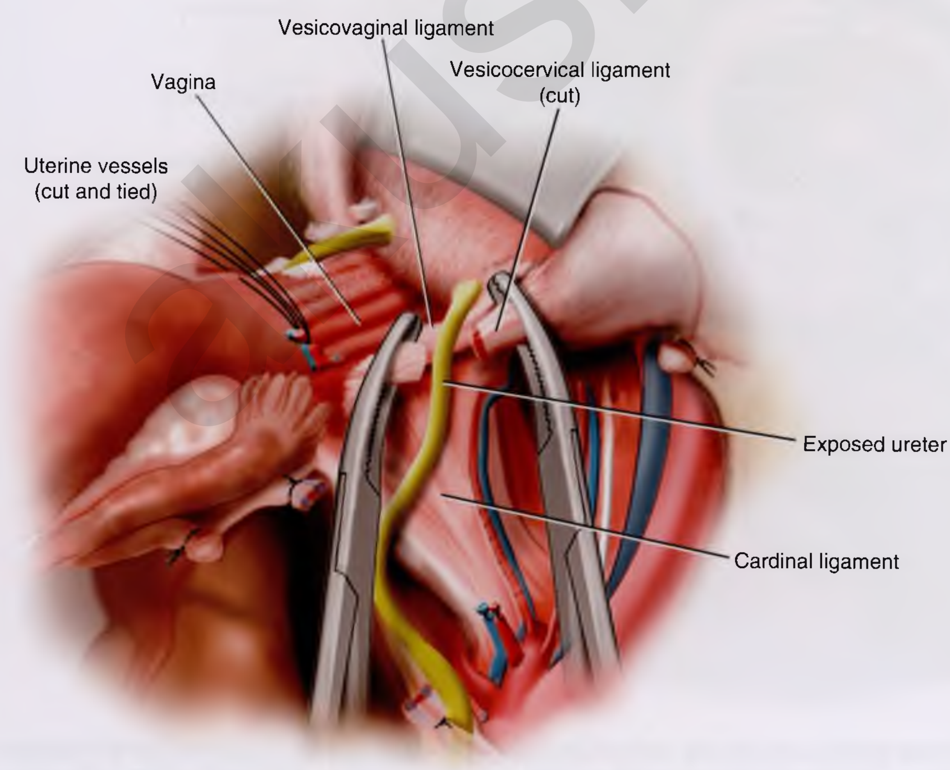


FIGURE 2-13 The uterine vessels have been divided. The anterior bladder pillar (vesicocervical ligament) has been doubly clamped with tonsil clamps and has been divided. This fully exposes the ureter at the ureterovesical junction.

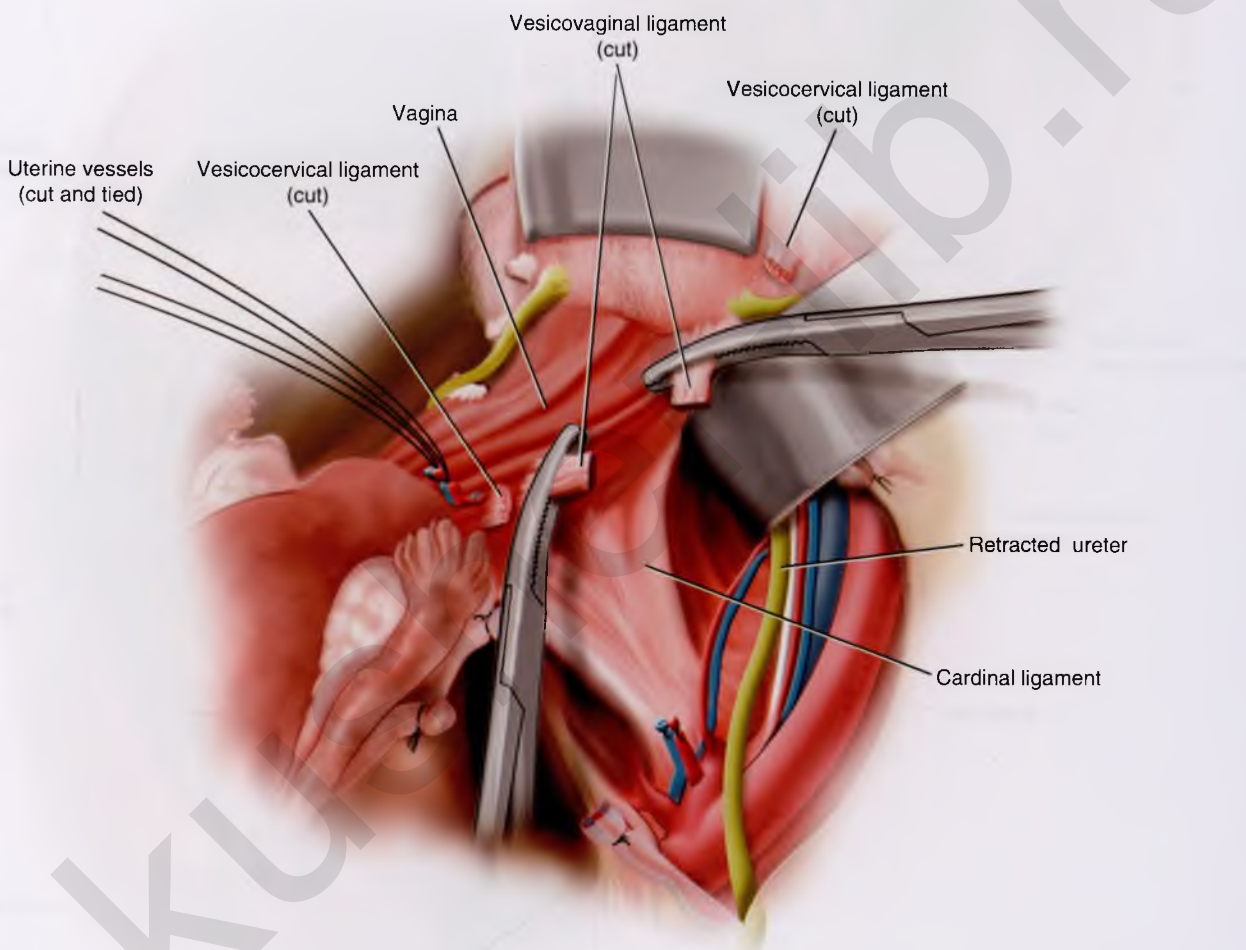


FIGURE 2-14 The vesicovaginal ligament has been clamped and cut, which permits mobilization of the bladder and ureters. The upper vagina and the bladder base are held in place by the deep parametrium (deep cardinal ligaments) only.

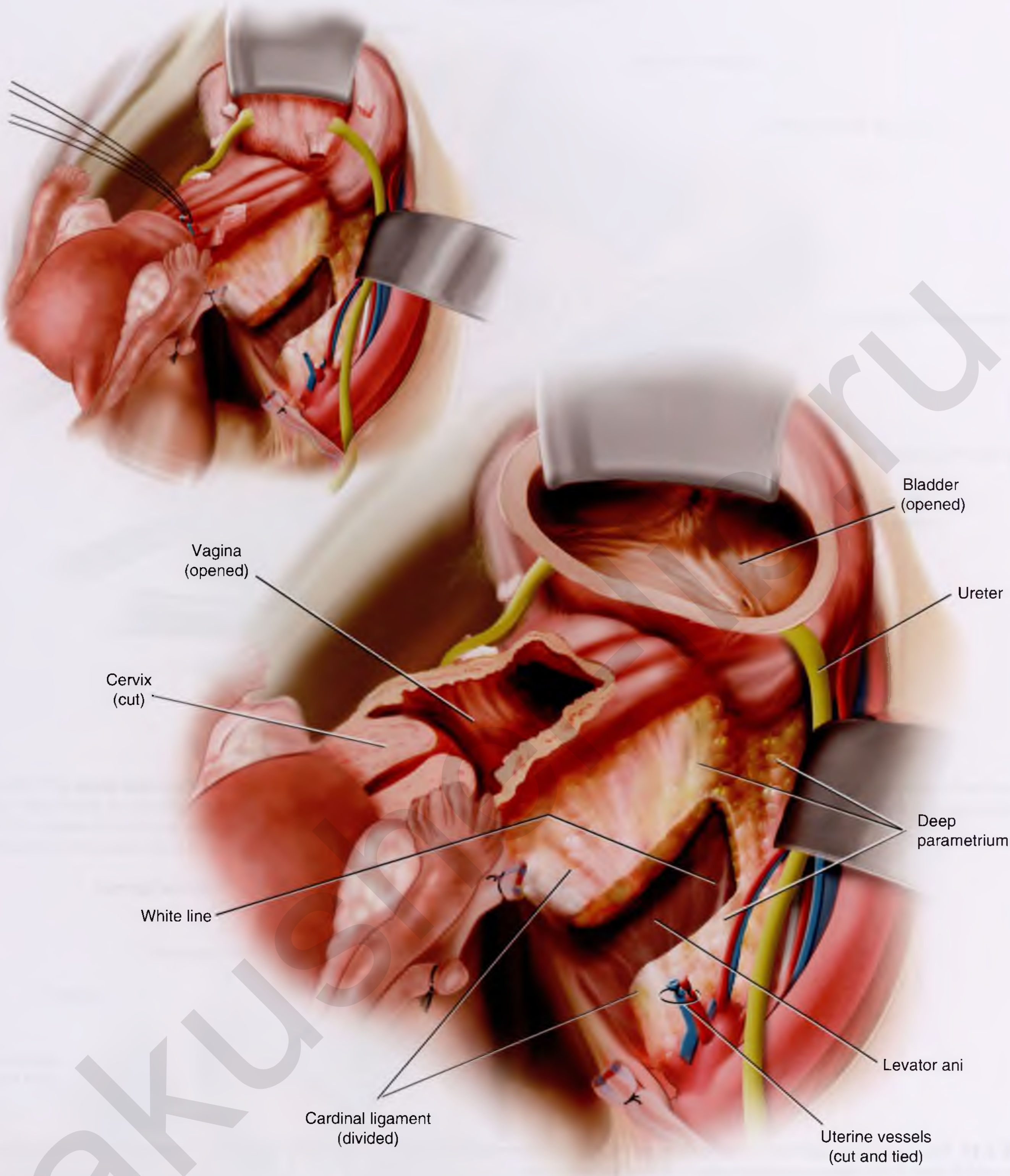


FIGURE 2-15 The upper vagina has been exposed and a portion of the anterior wall excised. The bladder dome has also been excised. The right cardinal ligament and a portion of the deep parametrium on the right have also been severed. Note that the deep parametrial attachment to the bladder base remains intact. This drawing illustrates the fibrofatty composition of these endopelvic "ligaments."

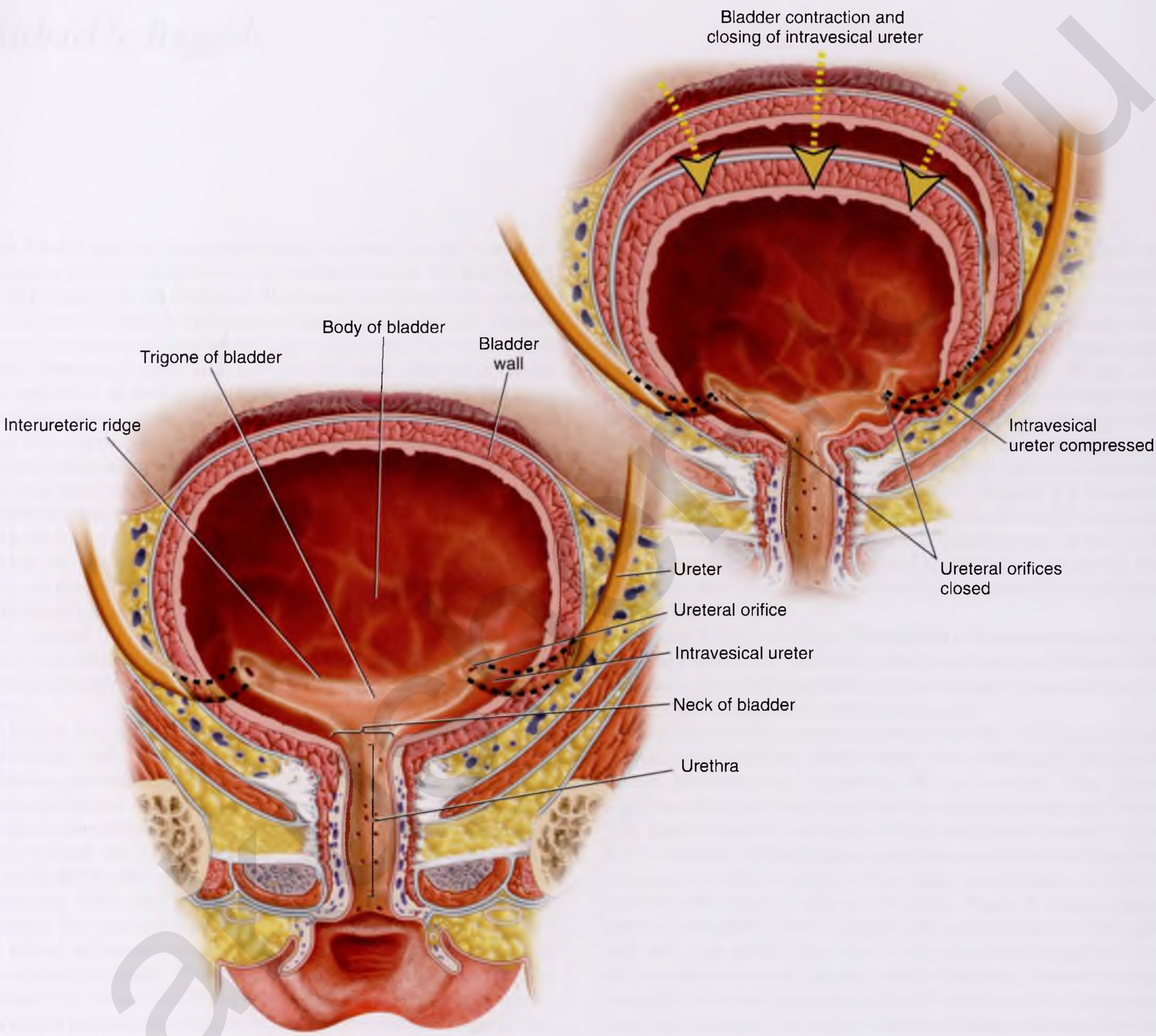


FIGURE 2-16 The anterior portion of the bladder has been cut away to reveal the trigone and the full posterior wall, as well as the posterior wall of the urethra. The trigone and the intravesical course of the ureter can be seen (*dotted lines*).

The upper right figure shows the bladder wall contracting and the intravesical ureter closing off. This picture is a frontal view.

CHAPTER 3

Max Brödel's Pelvic Anatomy

Michael S. Baggish

Max Brödel was the preeminent medical artist in the late 19th and early 20th century within the United States. He was based at the Johns Hopkins Hospital, Baltimore, Maryland. He created illustrations for many members of the Hopkins faculty, including an illustrious circle of gynecologic surgeons such as Howard Kelly, Thomas Cullen, and Richard TeLinde. His great detail and accuracy, as well as his unsurpassed artistic skill, led to a desire for many other talented artists to study under his tutelage. As a consequence of his fame and publications, the specialty of medical art was born in America. Joe Chovan and I were able to collect several black-and-white drawings made by Max Brödel. We wished to permanently preserve and memorialize his work into the 21st century by including it within the fourth edition of the *Atlas of Pelvic Anatomy and Gynecologic Surgery,* while at the same time adding several modern enhancements, including full color reproductions. Most of these illustrations were created in 1898. They offer not only excellent anatomic detail but also unusual perspectives and angles designed to provide an understanding of key relationships within the female pelvis.

Figures 3-1, 3-2, and 3-3 show several aspects of the anterior abdominal wall. Figure 3-1 details the large muscles of the abdomen, as well as the inguinal ligament and canal. In relation to the umbilicus, the topographic anatomy is particularly useful for the laparoscopic surgeon. Below the umbilicus, a needle or trocar thrust at an angle of 90° vertical to the rectus sheath would traverse the rectus abdominis muscle, the transversus abdominis fascia, fat, peritoneum, small bowel, posterior peritoneum, fat, aortic bifurcation, and lumbar vertebrae. Figure 3-2 shows an intact rectus muscle on the left and a dissected muscle on the right. The posterior sheath is complete to the arcuate line below which there is no sheath, only transversalis fascia and peritoneum. Figure 3-3 shows the relationships of the umbilicus to the retroperitoneum and of the retracted intestine to the sacral promontory.

Figure 3-4 is a unique view of the pelvic bone and deep ligaments. The sacrosciatic notch is divided into a greater and a lesser foramen by the sacrospinous and sacrotuberous ligaments. The sciatic nerve (not shown) and large vascular branches of the posterior division of the internal iliac artery and vein (hypogastric) exit the pelvis via the greater sciatic foramen. The internal pudendal artery and vein and the pudendal nerve also exit via the greater sciatic foramen but reenter the pelvis via the lesser sciatic foramen. Also shown is the obturator membrane and the laterally placed obturator foramen where the obturator nerve and vessels (not shown) exit the pelvis. The relationship of the membrane to the foramen is critical to the safe performance of transobturator tape urethral surgery.

Figures 3-5, 3-6, 3-7, 3-8, and 3-9 focus on details and relationships of the intestines within the abdomen and pelvis. Figure 3-5 depicts the small bowel mesentery after removal of small intestine. The important landmarks used by surgeons to examine the entire small bowel are the ligament of Treitz proximally and the ileocecal junction distally (Figs. 3-6 and 3-7). Entry into the abdominal cavity reveals 22 feet of small bowel overlying the large bowel (ascending and descending colon, hepatic and splenic flexures, and transverse colon). Figure 3-7 shows the ileocolic junction and ascending colon after jejunum and ileum have been pulled to the left. Figure 3-8 shows the relationship of the sigmoid colon and rectum to the uterus and adnexa after retraction of the small intestine out of the pelvis. Figure 3-9 shows the uterus pulled forward and anteriorly, thus revealing the uterosacral ligaments as peripheral but extremely close to the rectum.

Figure 3-10 is a unique illustration of anterior-posterior and saggital orientation. It shows many structures and relationships including a cutaway section of the sigmoid colon and rectum juxtaposed behind the uterus and vagina.

Posterior to the colon and rectum lie the coccygeus muscle, nerves to the rectum, sacral nerve roots exiting via the greater sciatic foramen, and branches of the internal iliac vessels, together with the blood supply to the sigmoid colon and rectum. The latter emanate from the inferior mesenteric vessels. Figure 3-11 is a detail of the sigmoid colon and rectum with the arterial and venous blood supply. The close relationship of the left ureter to the colon is also shown here. Figure 3-12 is a saggital view of the pelvic blood supply, the musculature of the pelvic side wall, the pelvic floor, and the structures exiting the pelvis via the obturator and greater sciatic foramen. Note the middle hemorrhoidal and internal pudendal arteries, which take origin from the internal iliac artery, whereas the sigmoid and superior hemorrhoidal arteries are branches of the inferior mesenteric artery.

Details of the uterine and adnexal blood supply, as well as the relationship of the ureter and bladder to these vessels, are shown in Figure 3-13. Figure 3-14 shows the course of the uterine round ligament from its uterine attachment to the point where it exits the pelvis via the deep inguinal ring. The opening of the femoral canal is seen at the point where its medial margin is formed by the tough lacunar ligament (labeled Gimbernat's ligament). Figure 3-15 is an anterior-posterior view of the floor of the posterior and caudal musculature of the pelvis. The relationships of the coccygeus muscle, which overlies the sacrospinous ligament, and pyriformis muscle, which overlies the sacral nerve roots, are important knowledge for the surgeon who performs high uterosacral ligament to vagina fixation operations. Figure 3-16 shows the right pelvic retroperitoneal structures, which consist of the iliac arteries and veins, the ureter, the cardinal ligament, and the inferior hypogastric nerve plexus. The intraperitoneal uterus, adnexa, and urinary bladder are shown in context to the afore mentioned structures.

The pelvic ureters terminate within the urinary bladder's trigone and are separated by the interureteric ridge. The entire trigone is located at the bladder base and has a close relationship to the anterior wall of the vagina, which shares a common wall with the bladder (Figs. 3-17 and 3-18). Before the ureter enters the bladder, it takes a curved passage through the cardinal ligament (Fig. 3-19). On entering the cardinal ligament, the last 1.5 cm of ureter is surrounded by uterine and vaginal blood vessels. The paravesical space contains a vast complex of venous channels, which create bleeding problems when the space is

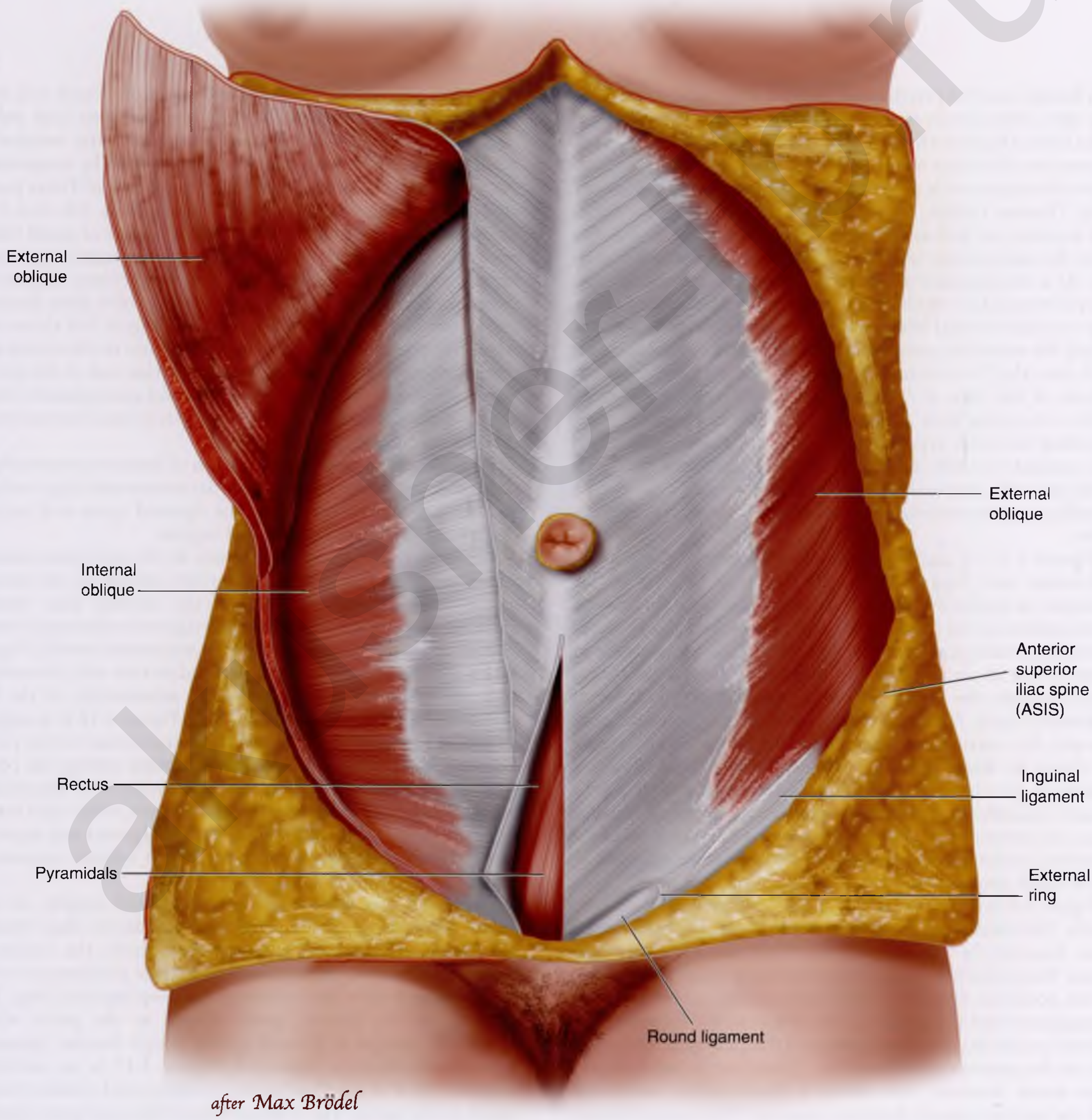


FIGURE 3-1 The skin of the anterior abdominal wall has been opened, exposing the muscles and fascia. The external oblique muscle has been dissected on the right side but is in place on the left.

dissected (Figs. 3-20 and 3-21). The obturator internus fascia gives rise to the tendinous arch (arcus tendineus), which terminates at the lower edge of the pubic symphysis as the puboprostatic (pubovesical) ligament. The levator ani muscle gains its origin from the arcus tendineus (Fig. 3-22). A rare posterior to anterior view of the pelvic viscera and blood vessels is shown. Note the relationships of the uterosacral ligaments and the viscera, including the ureters. Note especially the proximity of the ligaments to the uterine vessels (Fig. 3-23). The pelvic floor largely consists of the levator ani muscles, which are supplemented by the urogenital diaphragm. The blood supply emanates from the internal pudendal vessels and the nerve supply from the pudendal nerve (Fig. 3-24A and B).

The levator ani muscle is funnel shaped with potential weakness where the urethra, vagina, and rectum penetrate it (Fig. 3-24C).

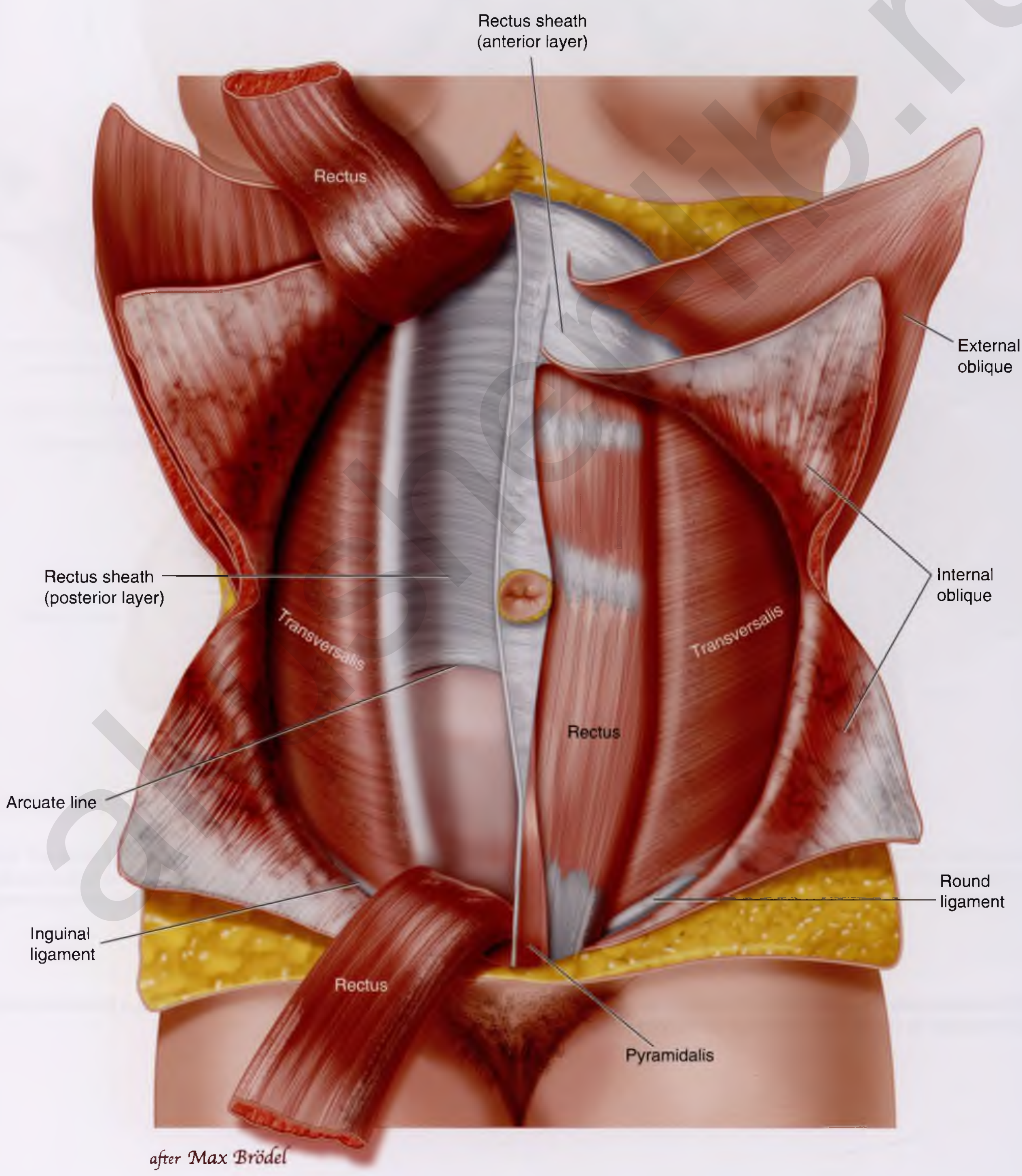


FIGURE 3-2 The rectus muscles, as well as the transversus abdominis muscles, are exposed. The rectus muscle on the right is reflected superiorly, exposing the underlying posterior sheath.

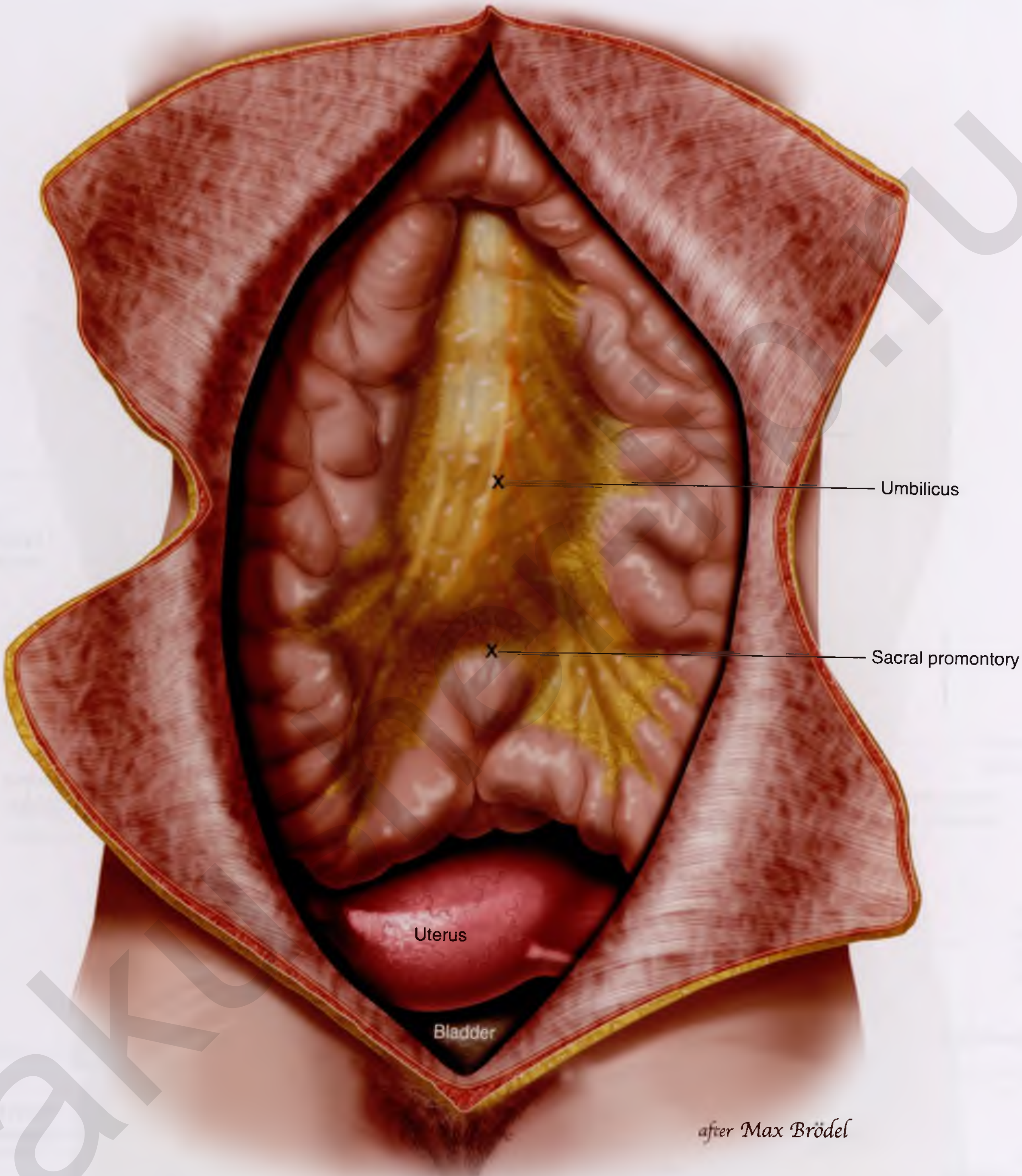


FIGURE 3-3 Topographically, the umbilicus's relationship to underlying intra-abdominal structures is illustrated. The aortic bifurcation is located at L4-L5 vertebral level and can be located by opening the peritoneum at the point shown in this drawing.

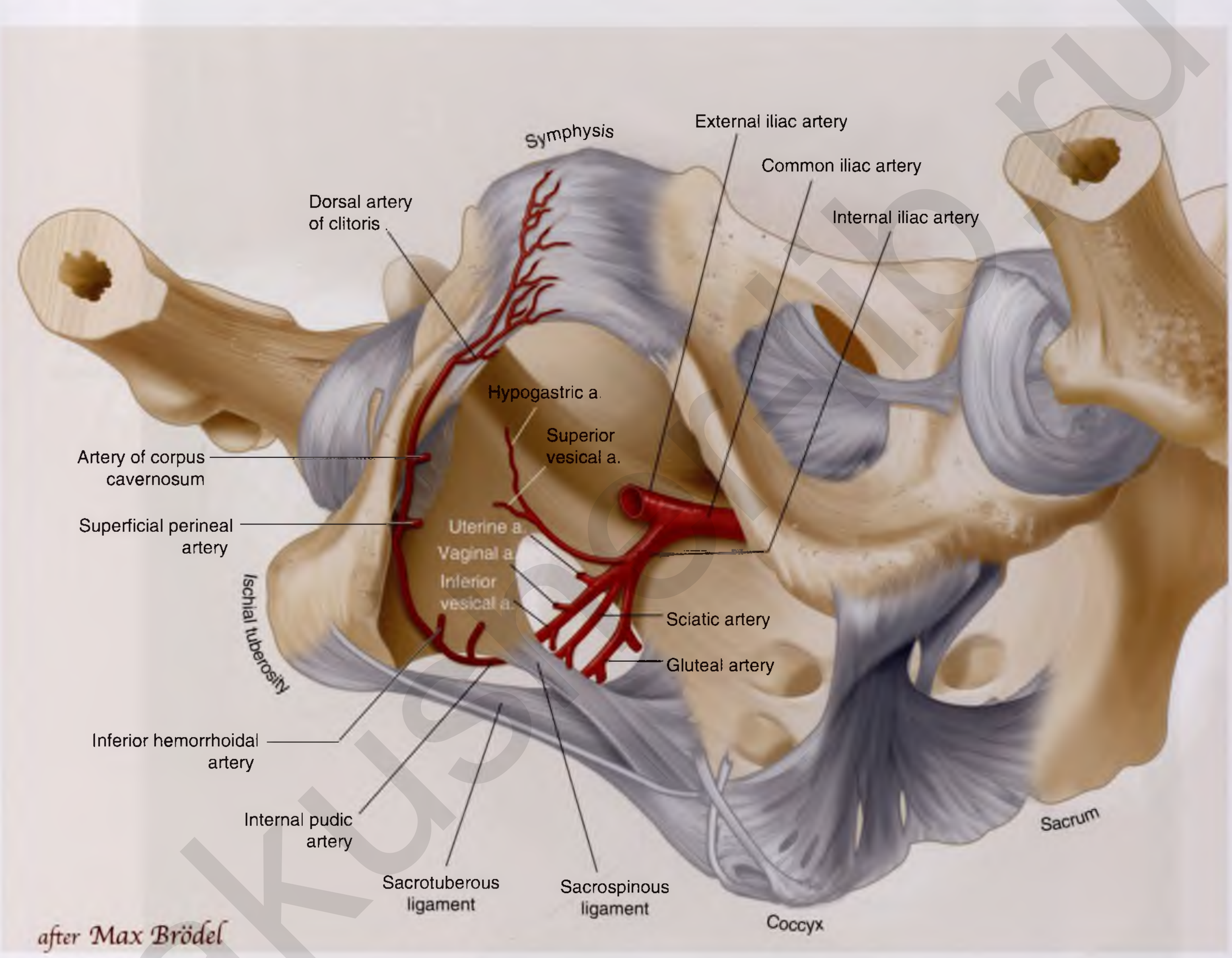


FIGURE 3-4 The pelvic ligaments are seen in a three-dimensional image. Note the pelvic arteries in relation to the greater and lesser sacrosciatic foramina. The internal pudendal artery exits the pelvis via the greater sciatic foramen and reenters via the lesser sciatic foramen. The sciatic nerve (not pictured) leaves the pelvis via the greater sciatic foramen and is closely related to the sacrospinous ligament.

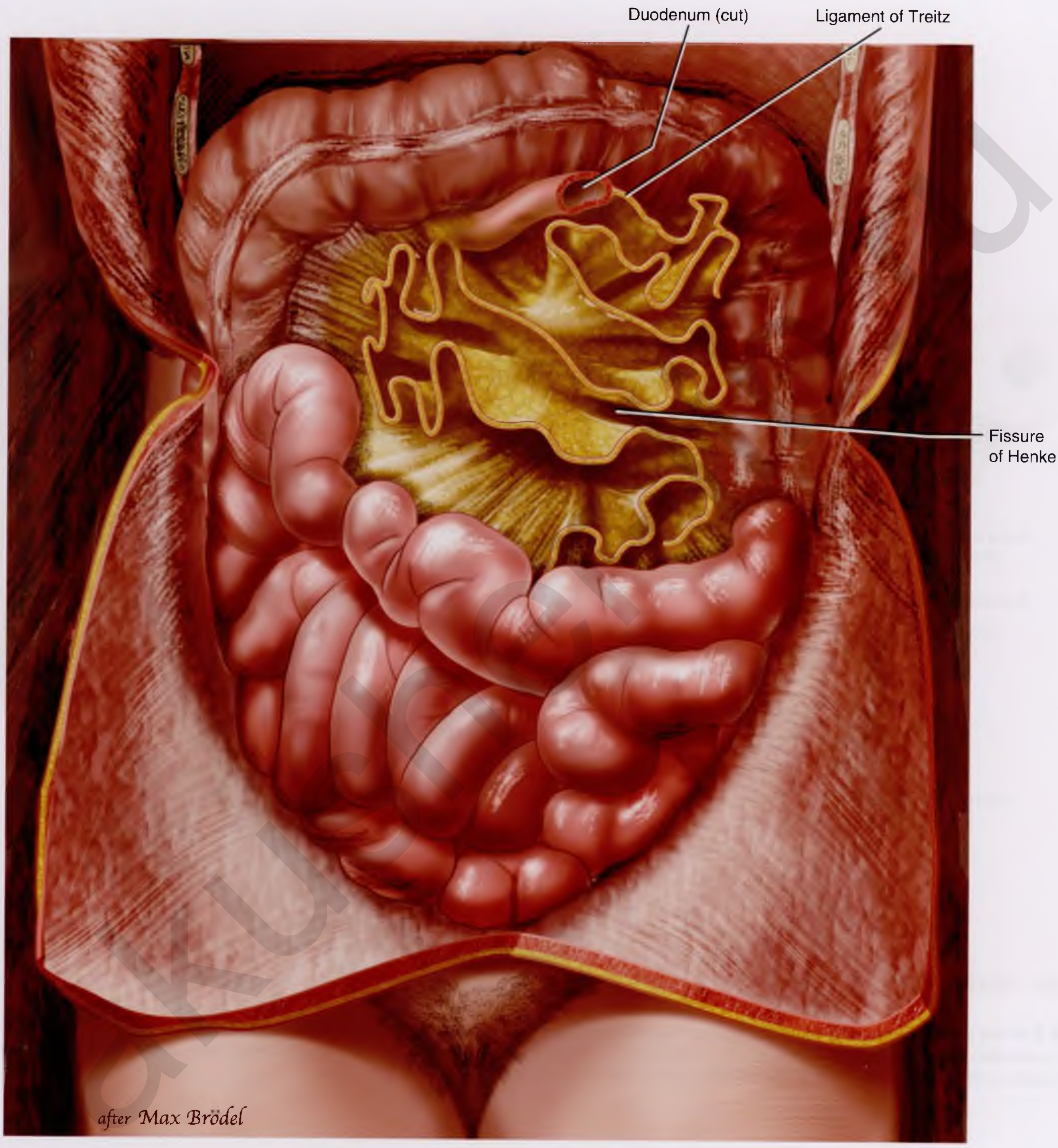


FIGURE 3-5 The abdomen is opened. Much of the small bowel has been removed, revealing the root of the small bowel mesentery, which extends from the ligament of Treitz to the ileocecal junction.

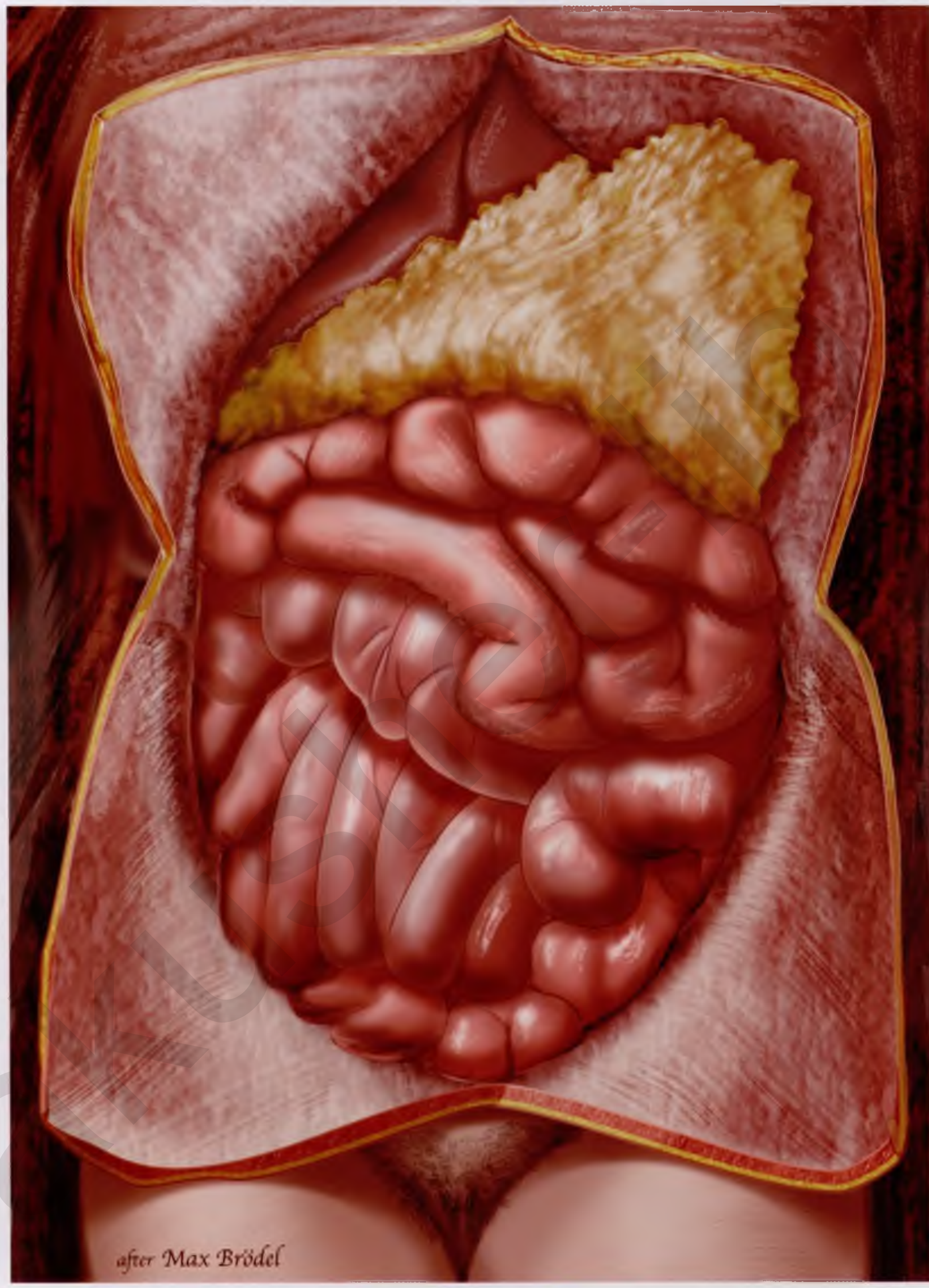


FIGURE 3-6 The entire intestine is seen in situ. The small intestine is seen virtually everywhere and must be retracted to visualize underlying structures.

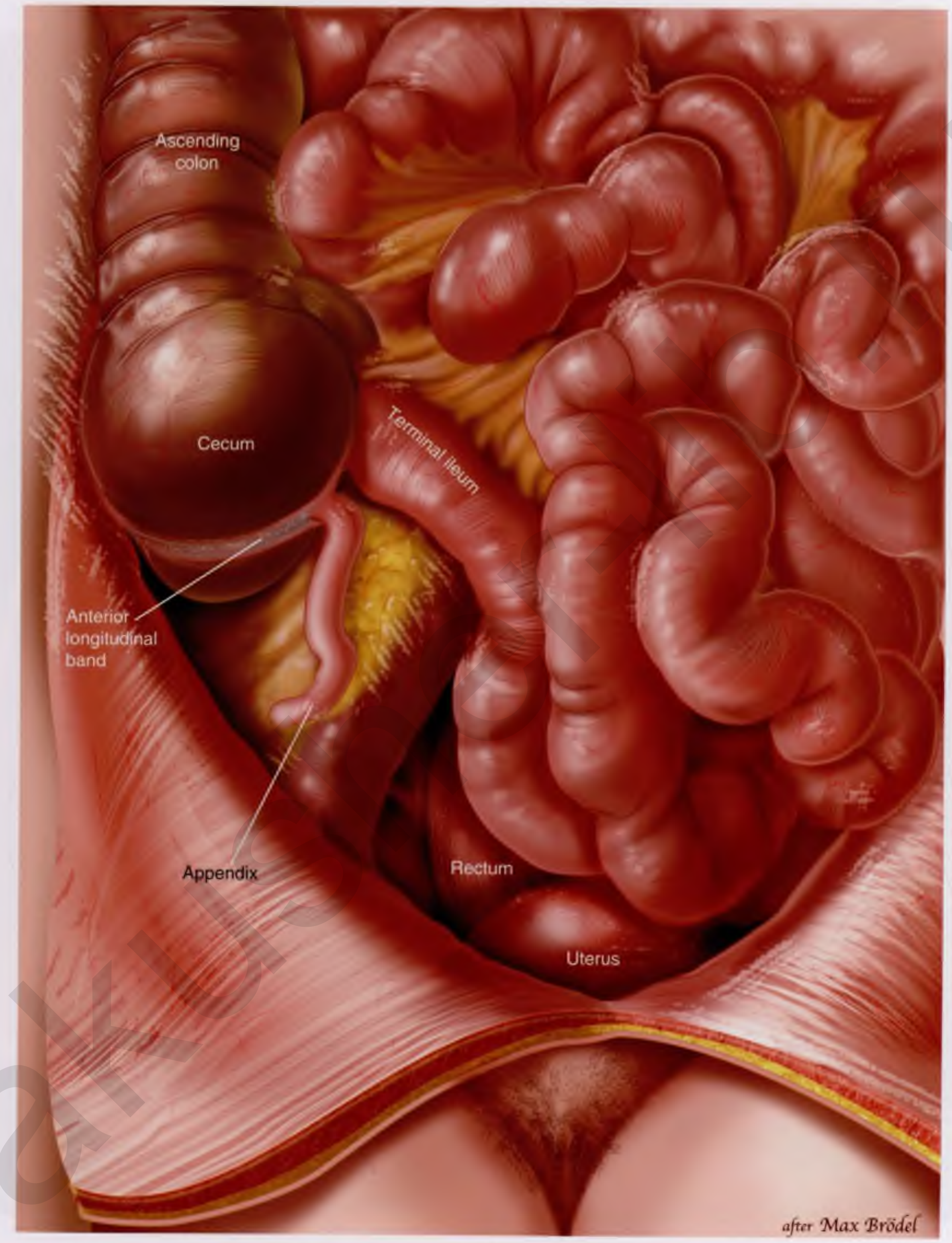


FIGURE 3-7 The small bowel has been partially retracted, exposing the ileocecal junction, cecum, and appendix.

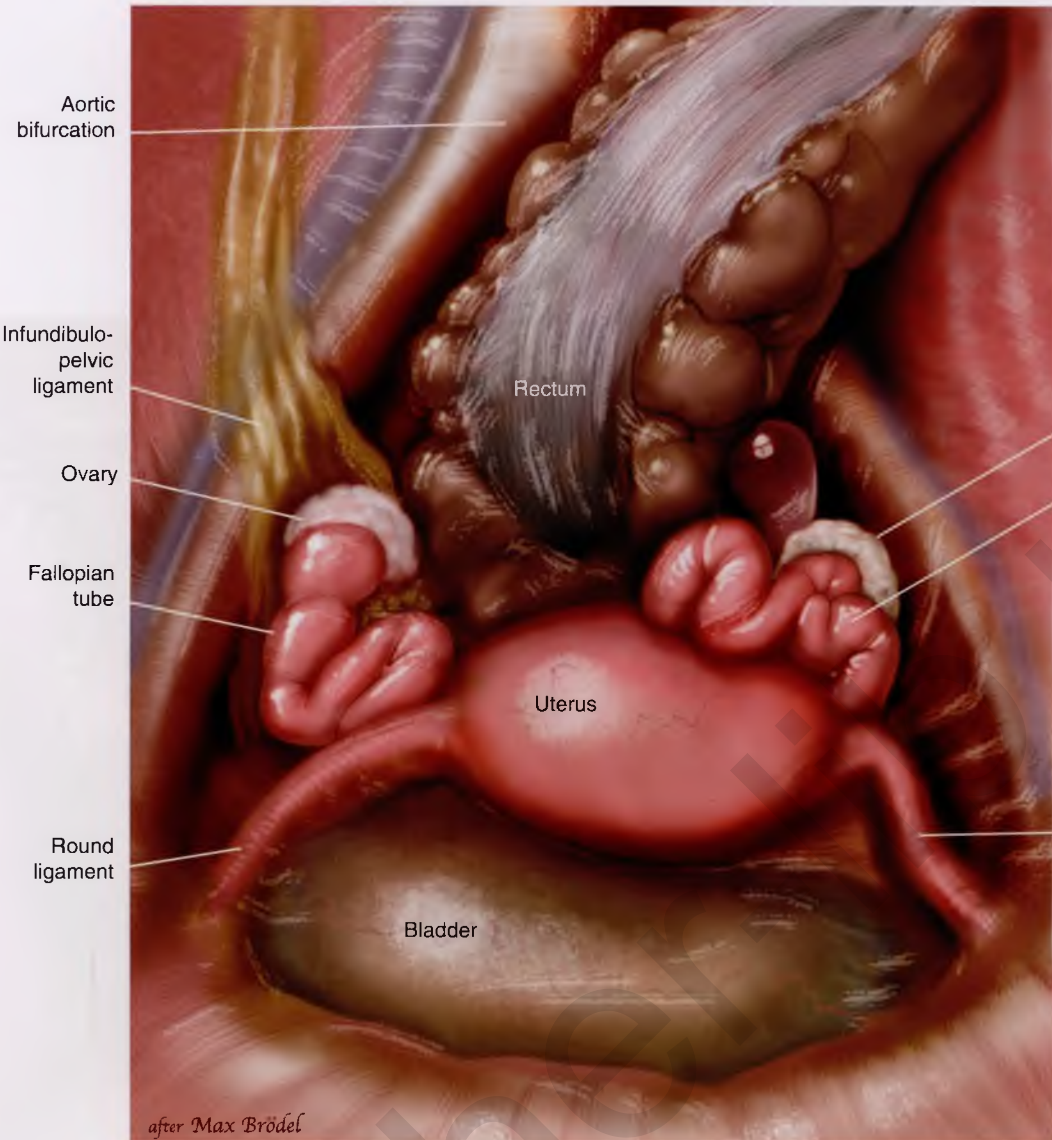


FIGURE 3-8 The shared relationships of the urinary bladder, uterus, adnexa, sigmoid colon, and rectum are shown in this drawing. Note the prominent longitudinal muscle layer identifying the large bowel.

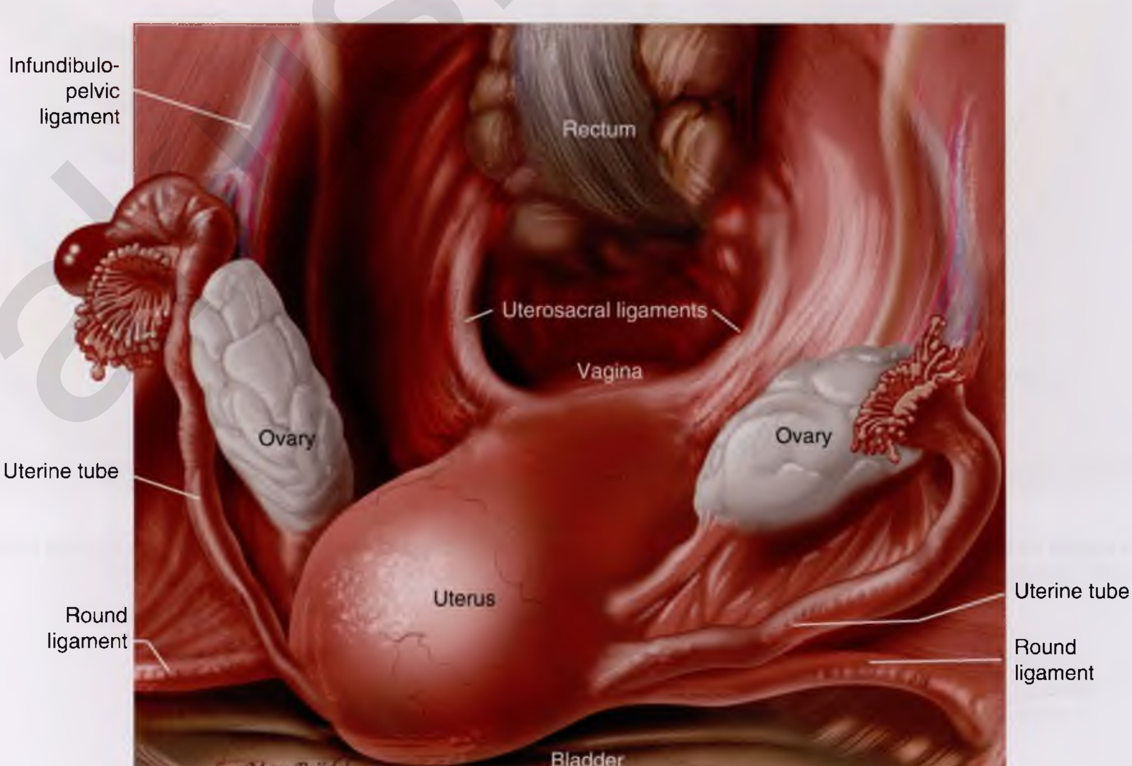


FIGURE 3-9 The uterus is pulled sharply anteriorly exposing the cul-de-sac and the uterosacral ligaments. The infundibulopelvic ligaments and ureters are also clearly visible. The rectum is the most posterior structure in this illustration.

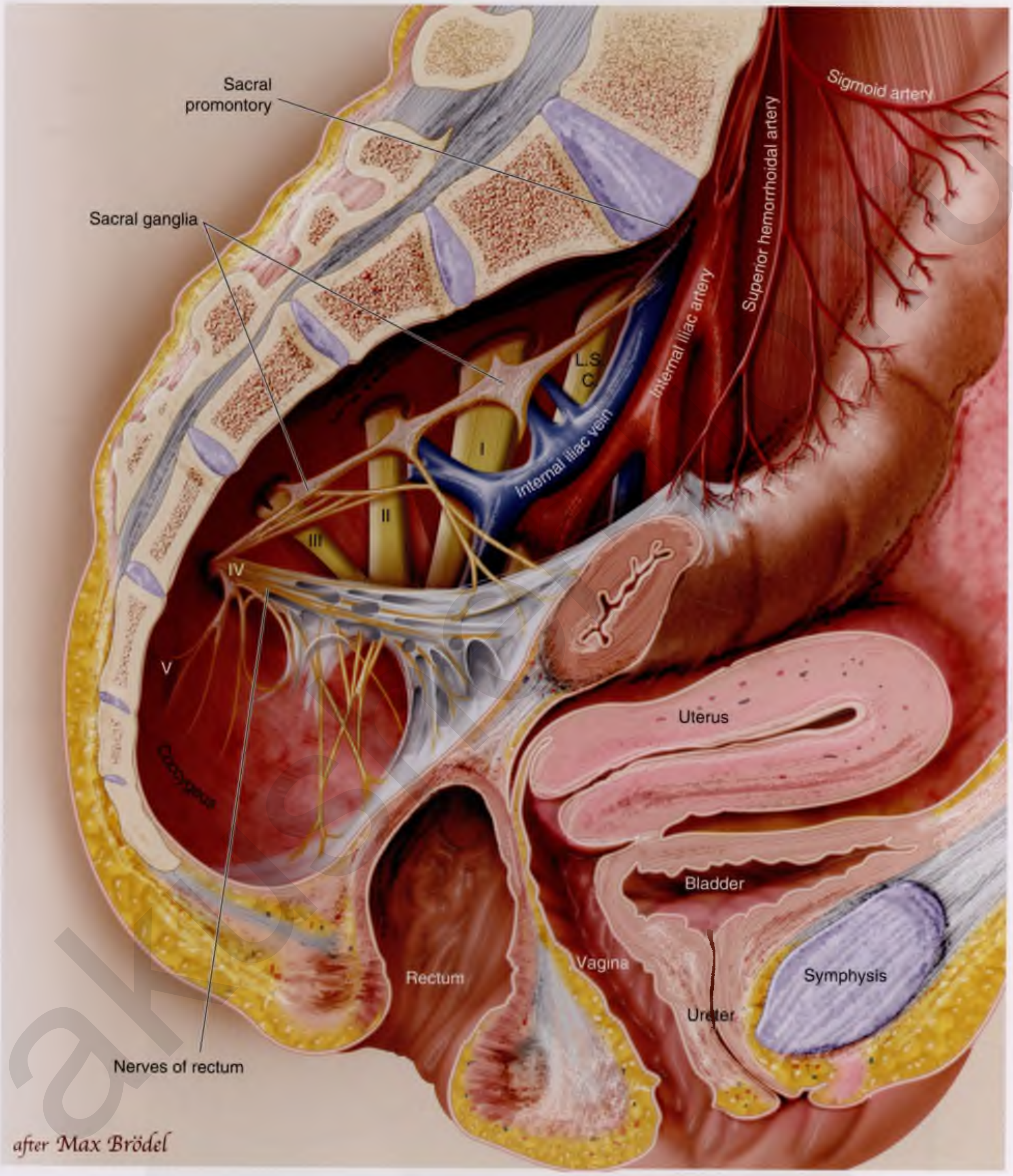


FIGURE 3-10 This saggital section details the major pelvic blood vessels and nerve roots as well as their relationships to the sigmoid colon and rectum. Details of the blood supply to the sigmoid colon and of the nerve supply are illustrated.

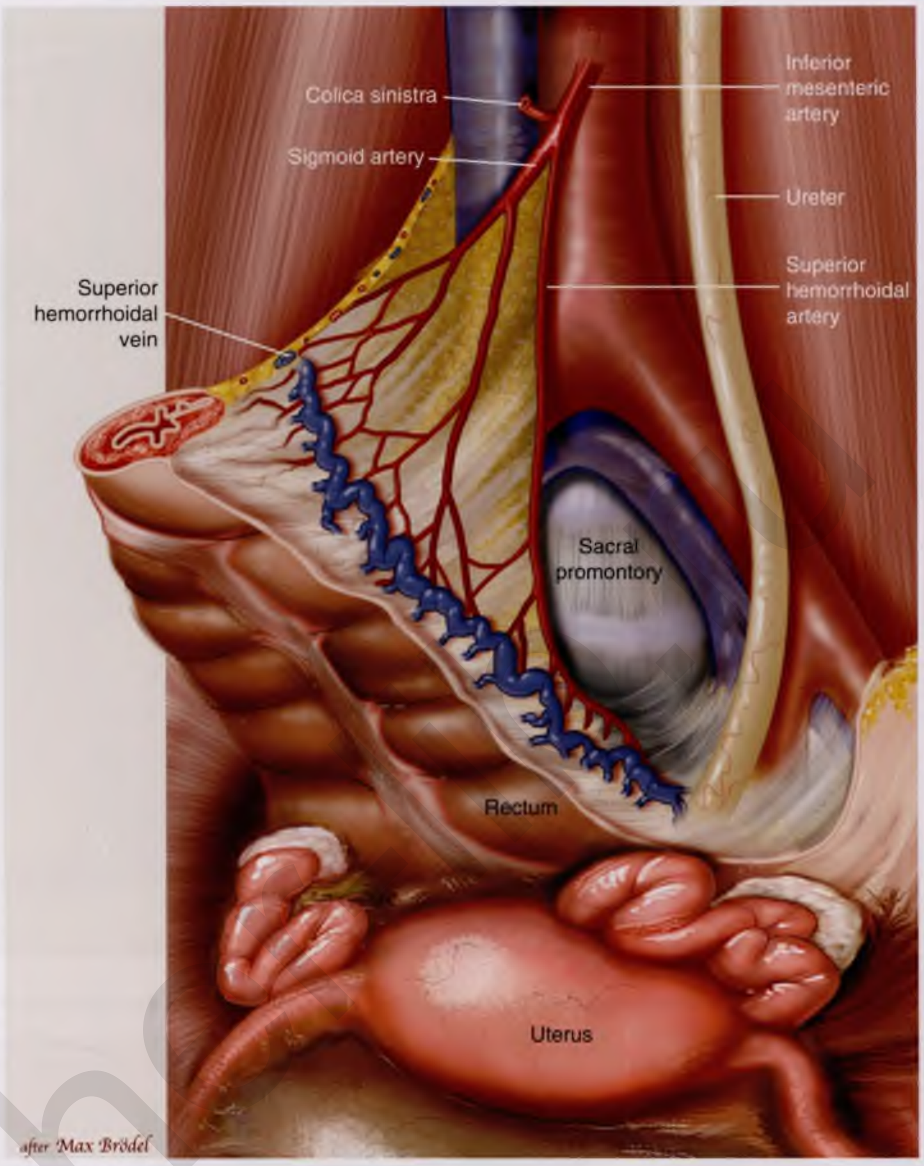


FIGURE 3-11 The proximity of the left ureter to the sigmoid colon and rectosigmoid can be appreciated here. The left ureter descends into the depths of the pelvis medial to the internal iliac vessels and enters the pelvis after crossing over the left common iliac vessels.

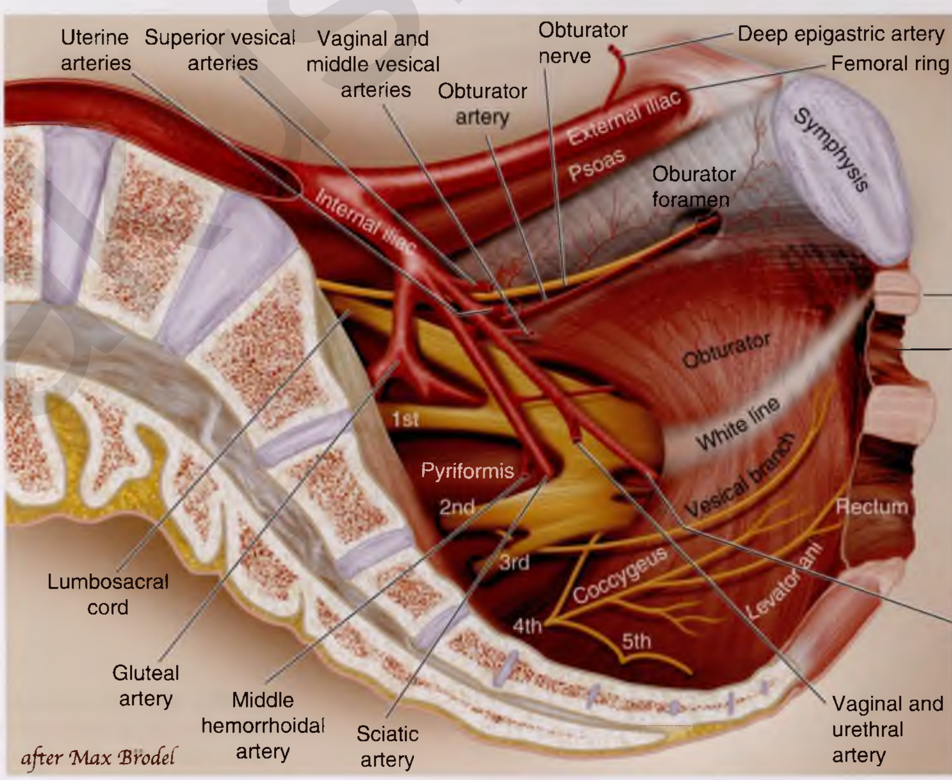


FIGURE 3-12 The branches of the pelvic arteries and nerves are shown in relationship to the pelvic sidewall, which is composed of large muscle masses, principally the obturator internus muscle, which is attached to the pubic ramus.

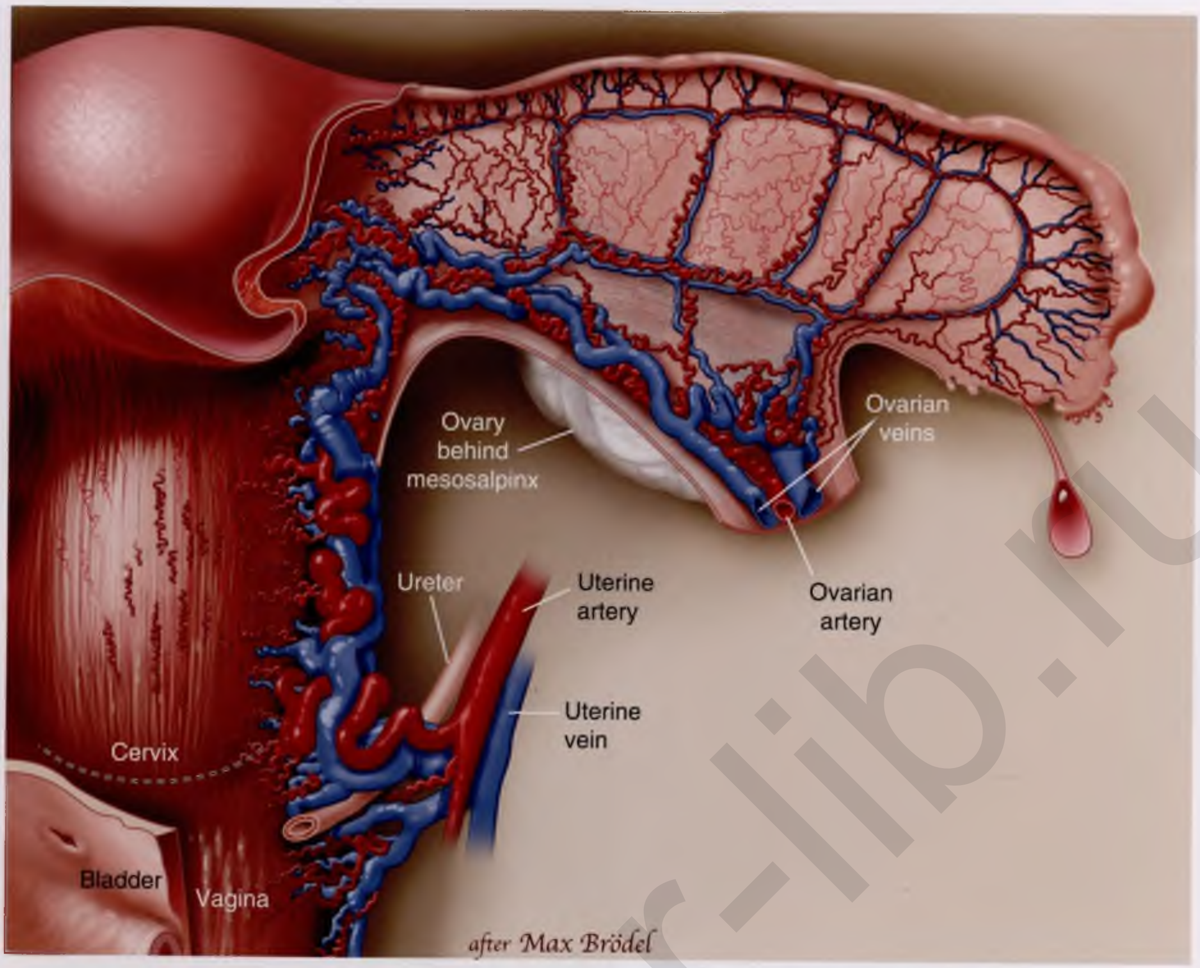


FIGURE 3-13 The uterus and adnexa and their blood supply are shown here. Note the relationship of the ureter to the uterine vessels and the proximity of these structures to the cervix and vagina.

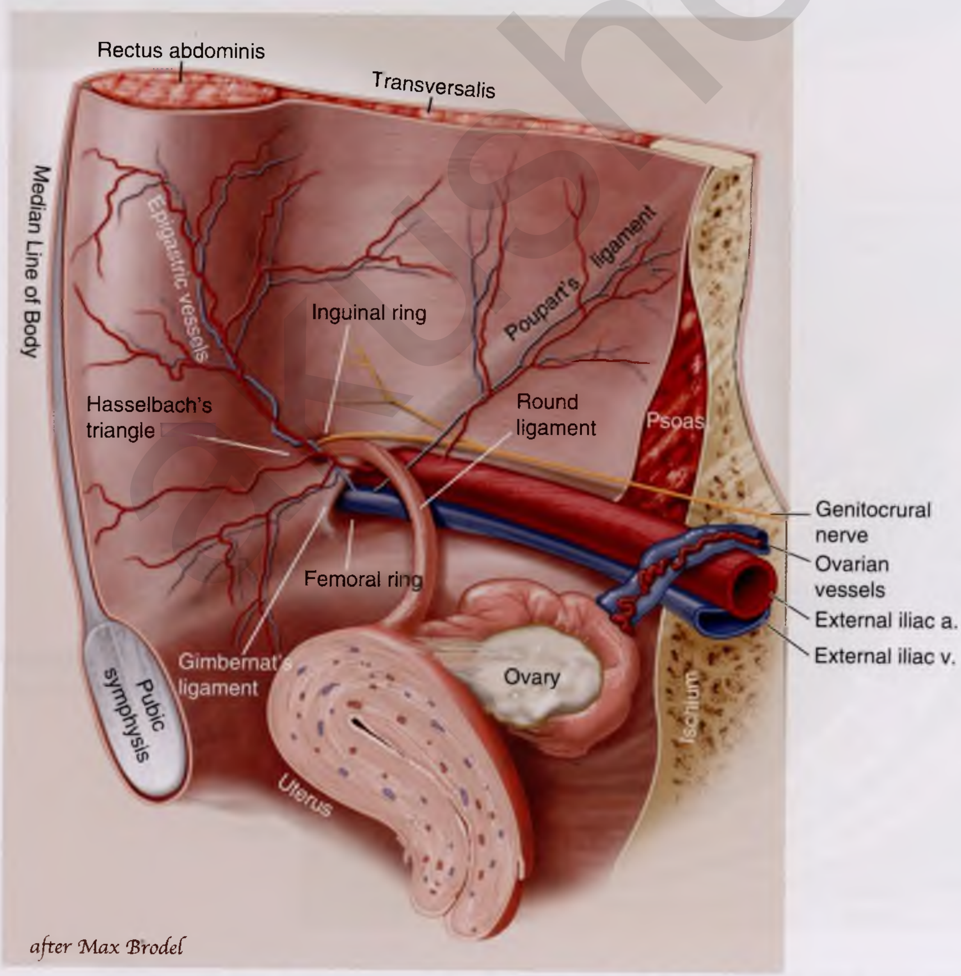


FIGURE 3-14 The three tubular structures at the top of the uterus are the round ligament, uterine tube, and utero-ovarian ligament. The key relationship of the external iliac vessels and the psoas major muscle is also illustrated here.

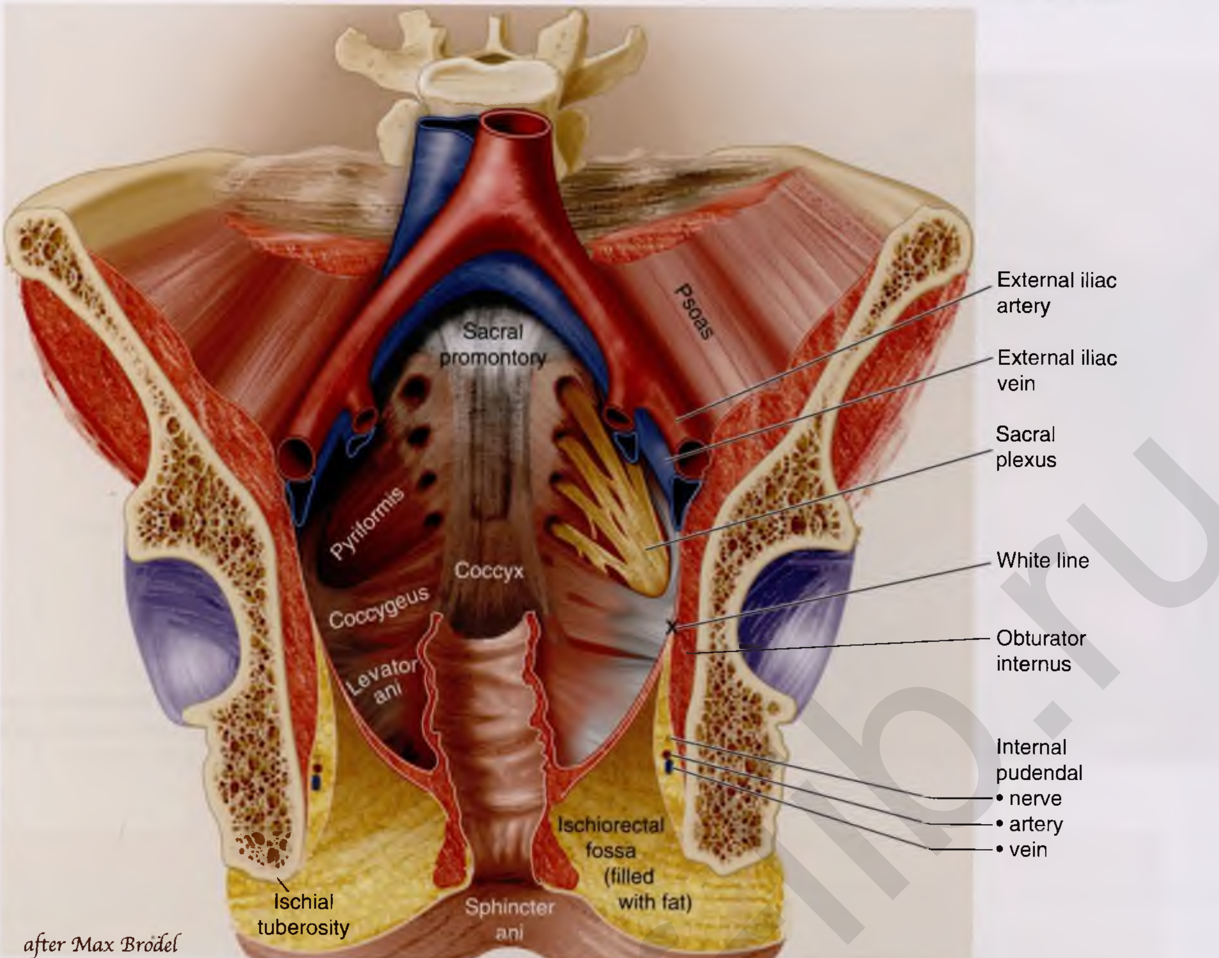


FIGURE 3-15 This excellent drawing shows the relationships of the sacral nerve roots and the sciatic nerve to the pyriformis and coccygeus muscles and the underlying sacrospinous ligament.

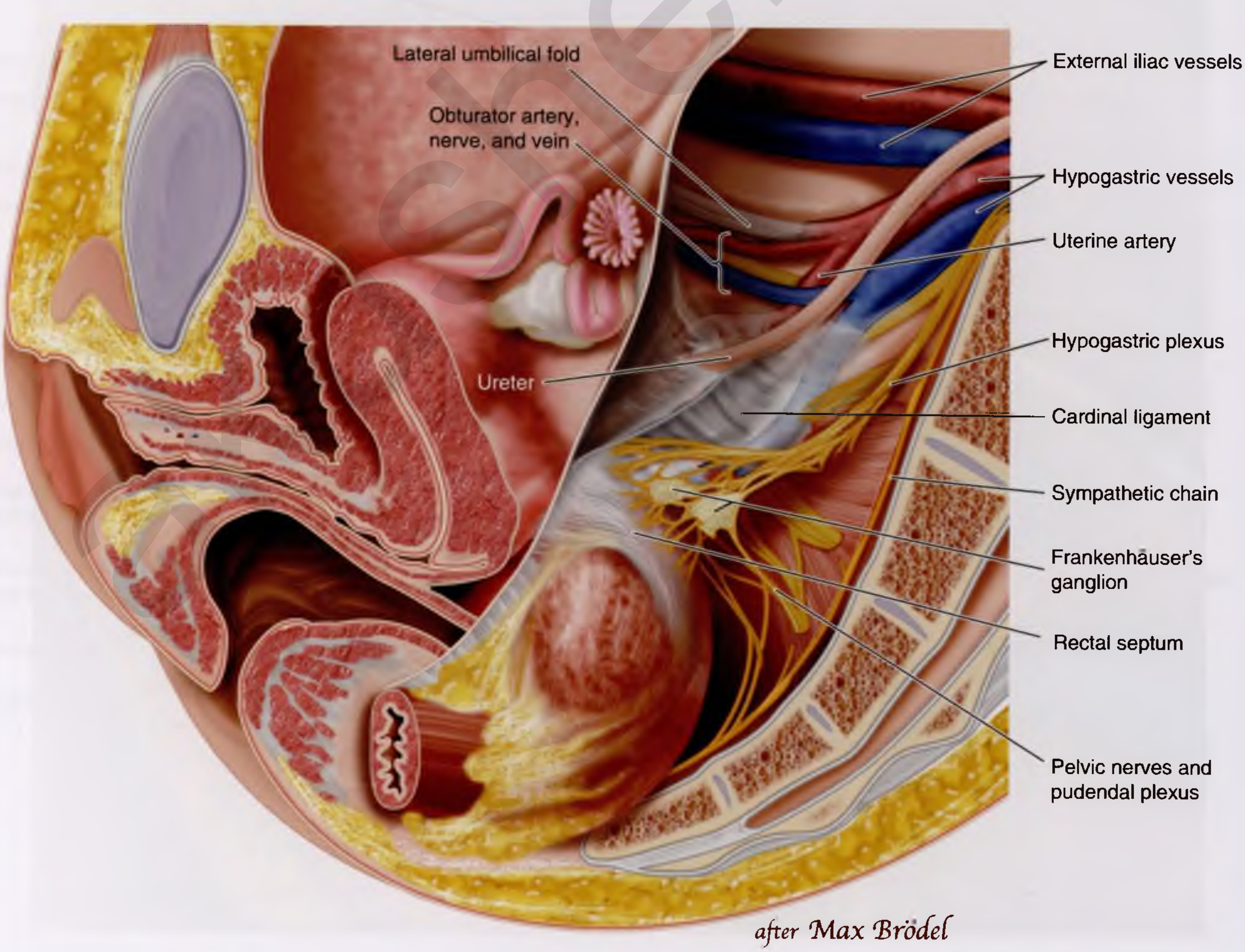


FIGURE 3-16 Combined saggital and frontal sections detailing the pelvic vessels, nerves and ligaments, and the right ureter. The bladder, uterus, rectosigmoid are shown in the prospectus of intraperitoneal and extraperitoneal locations.

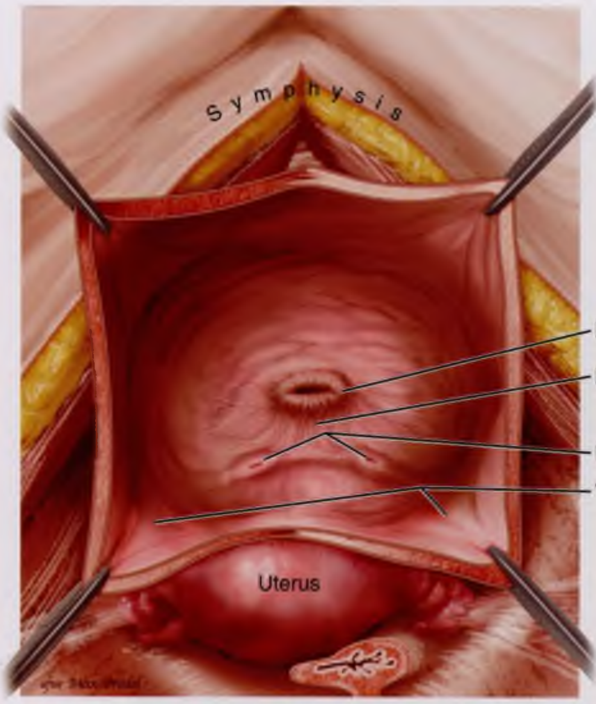


FIGURE 3-17 The urinary bladder has been widely opened at the dome exposing the underlying trigone and urethrovesical junction. The ureteral orifices and intraureteric ridge are nicely shown.

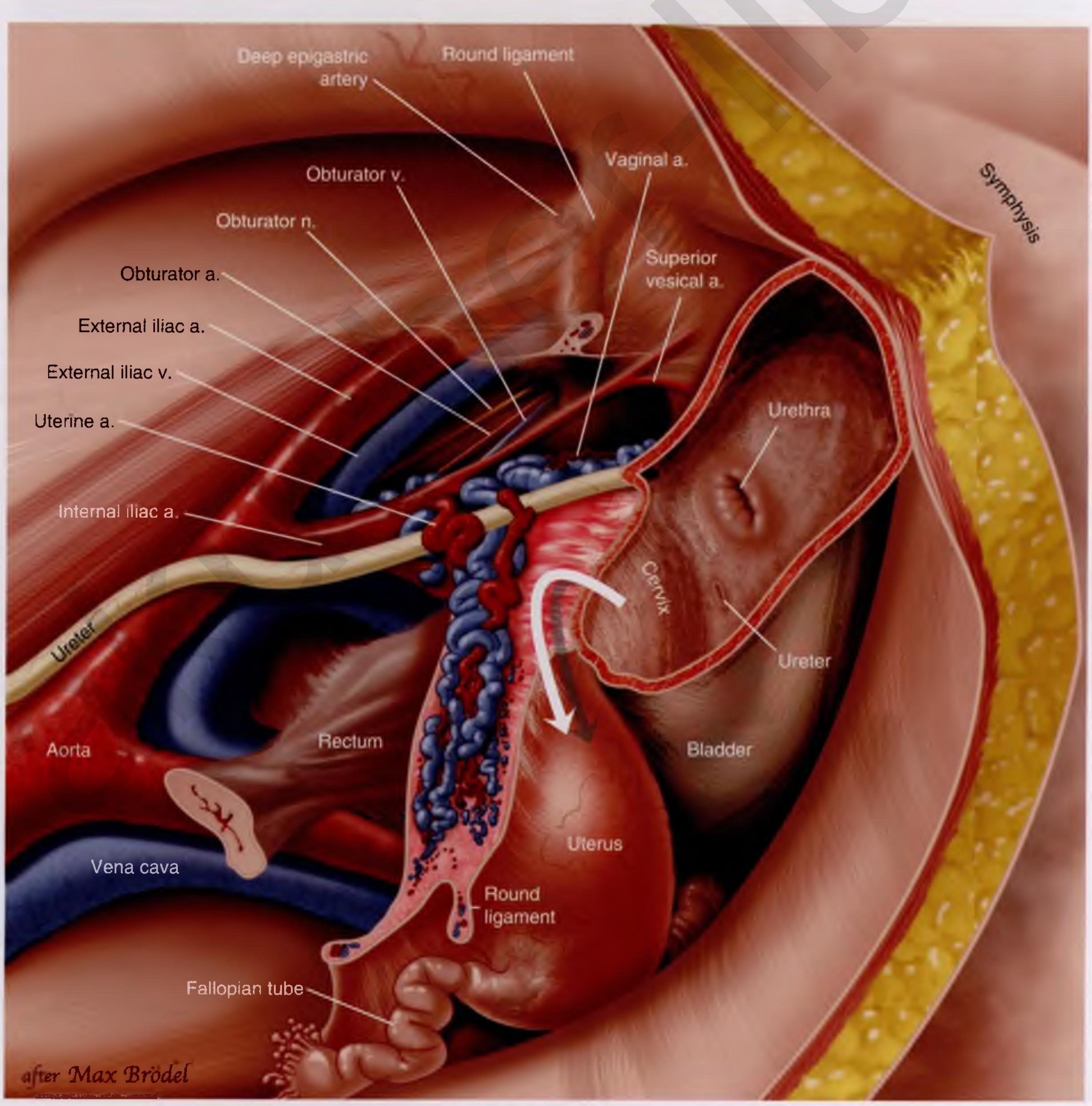


FIGURE 3-18 Frontal cut through the uterus and bladder showing the relationships of the ureter, vessels, uterus, and opened bladder. The relations of the iliac vessels and sidewall structures are also exposed.

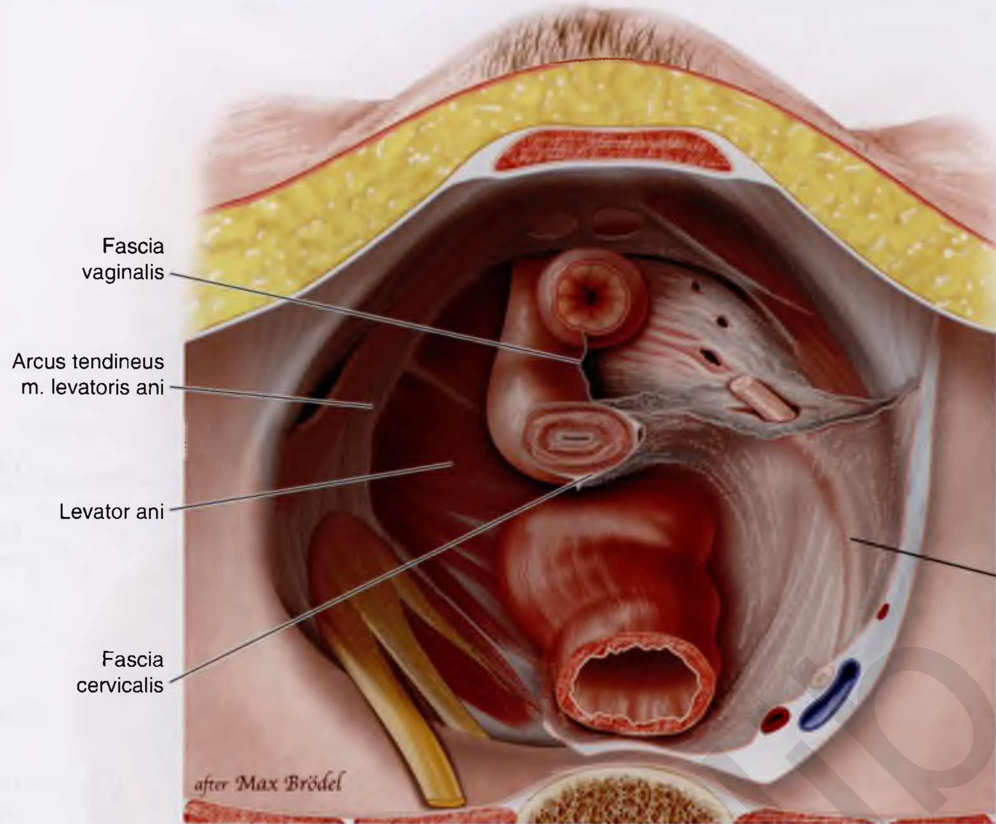


FIGURE 3-19 The cardinal ligaments showing the passage of the ureter through it, and the relationships of the comprising endopelvic fascia to the cervix, vagina, and paravesical tissues are illustrated here.

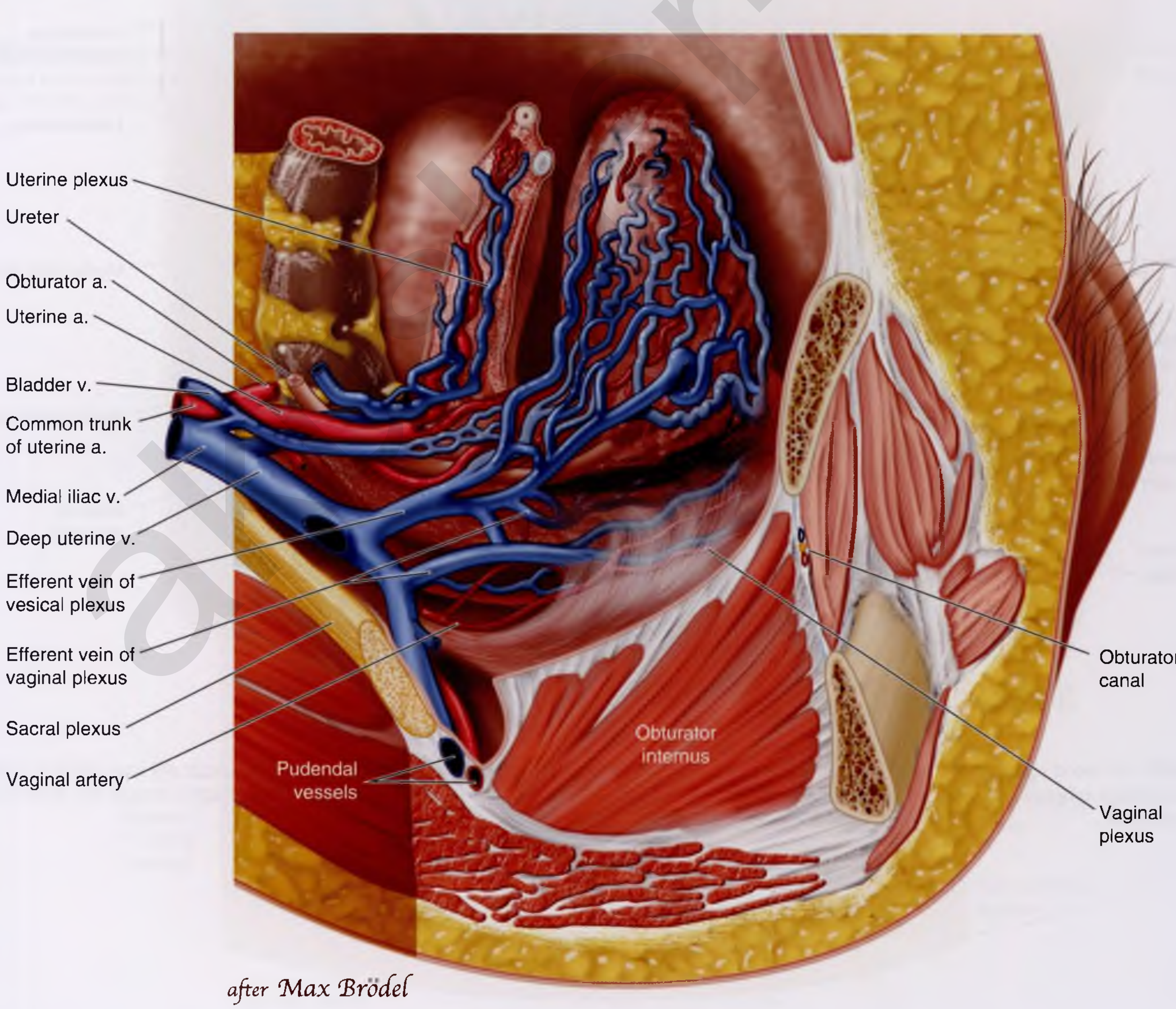


FIGURE 3-20 The numerous veins draining the uterus and vagina are shown here. They can be relentless sources of bleeding during pelvic surgery.

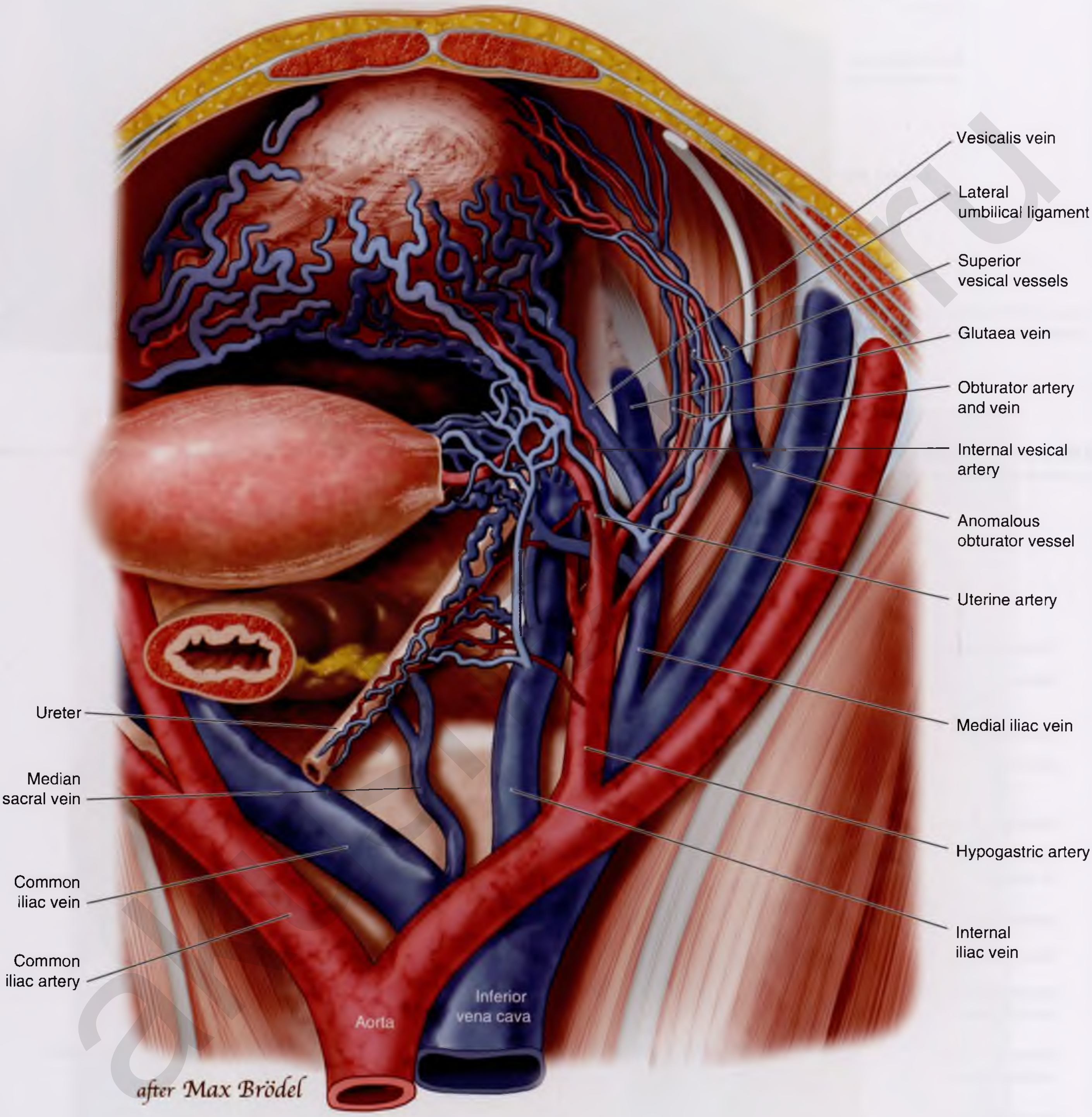


FIGURE 3-21 The blood supply to the ureter lies in its outer adventitial layer; if this is dissected during ureteral dissection, the ureter will lose a portion of blood supply and undergo ischemia and necrosis in that segment. The paravesical venous plexus is extensive and dangerous when disrupted because the bleeding is very difficult to pinpoint.

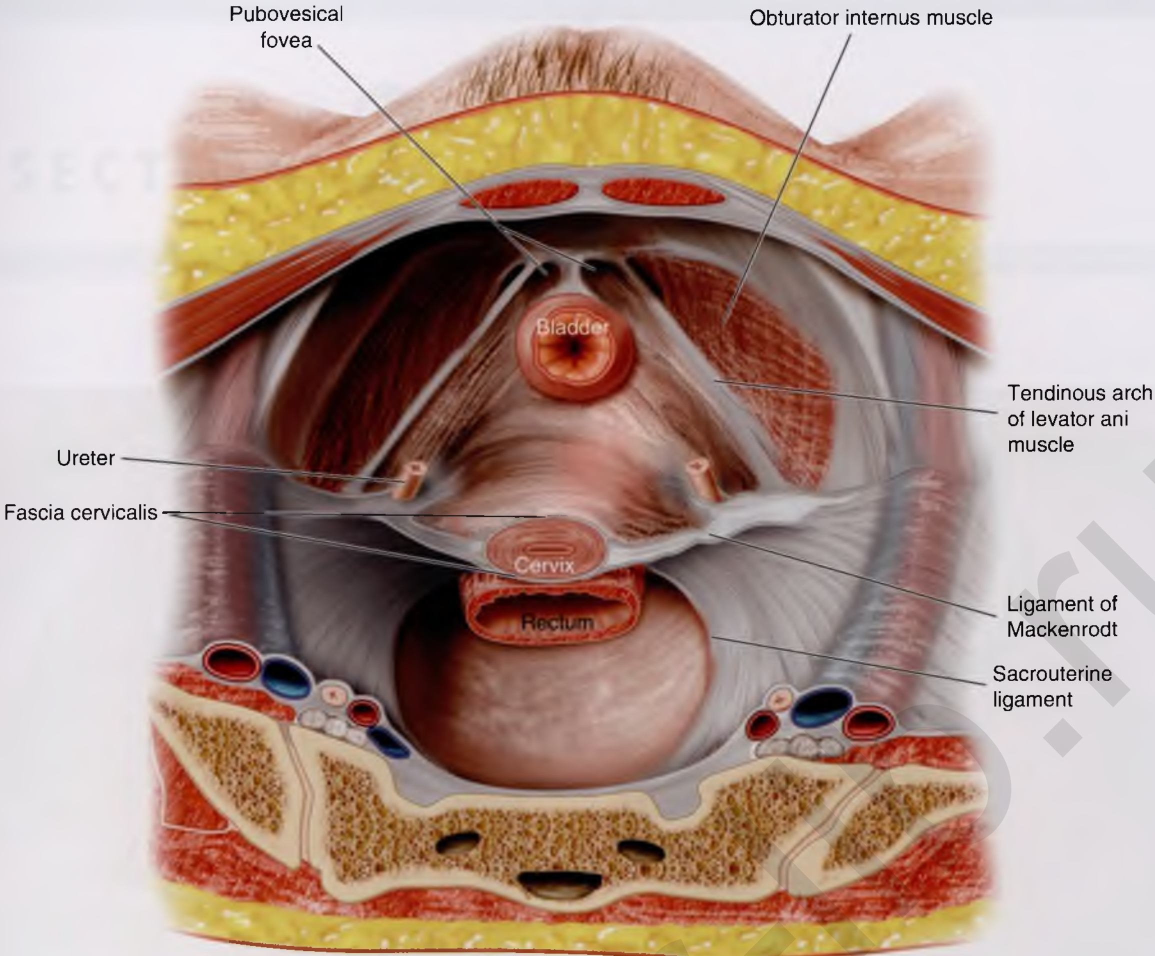


FIGURE 3-22 This view details the retropubic and sidewall anatomy. The obturator internus muscle is the major sidewall structure. The tendinous arch, which gives origin to the levator ani muscle, is clearly illustrated; it in turn arises from the fascia of the obturator internus muscle. Note the relationship of the ureter as it emerges from the cardinal ligament to these sidewall structures.

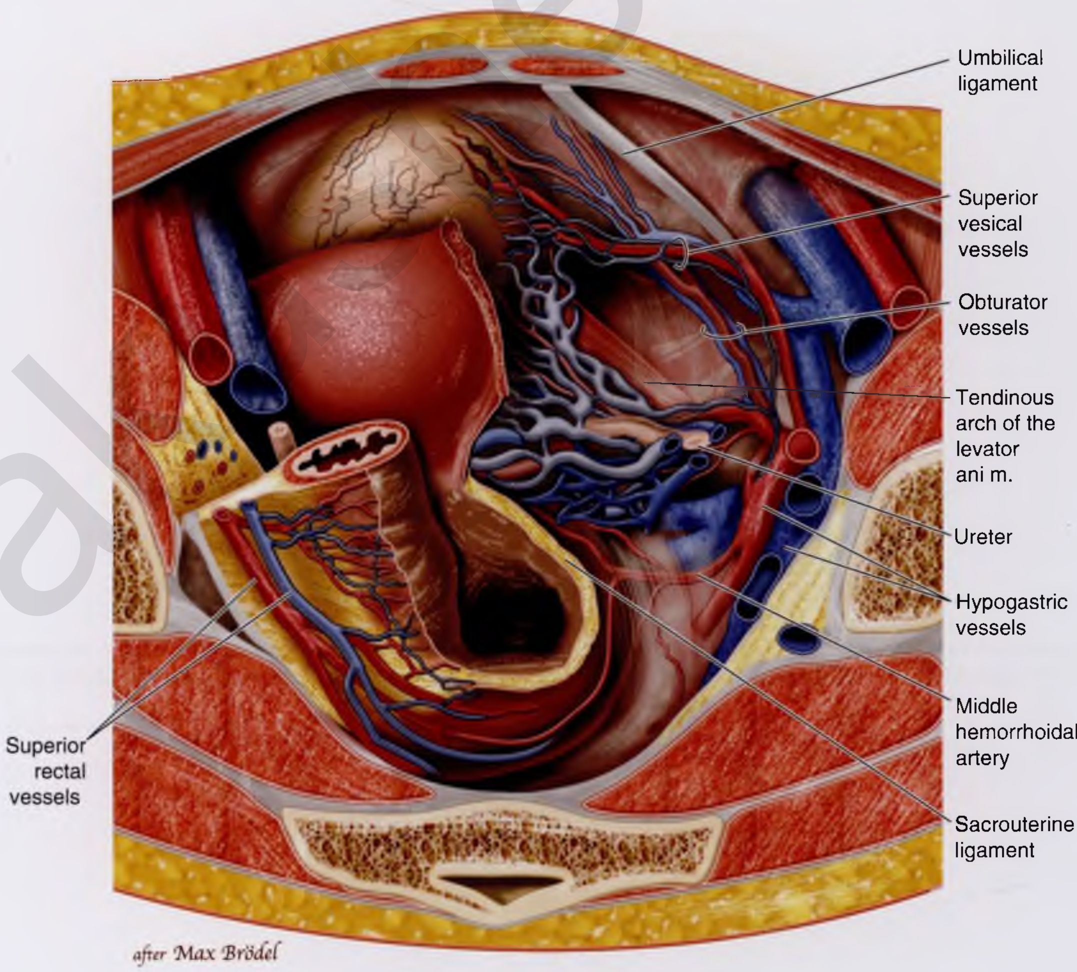


FIGURE 3-23 The ureter is shown from a posterior perspective as it passes beneath the uterine artery and veins. The uterosacral ligaments are within a few millimeters of the uterine vessels and approximately one centimeter from the ureter.

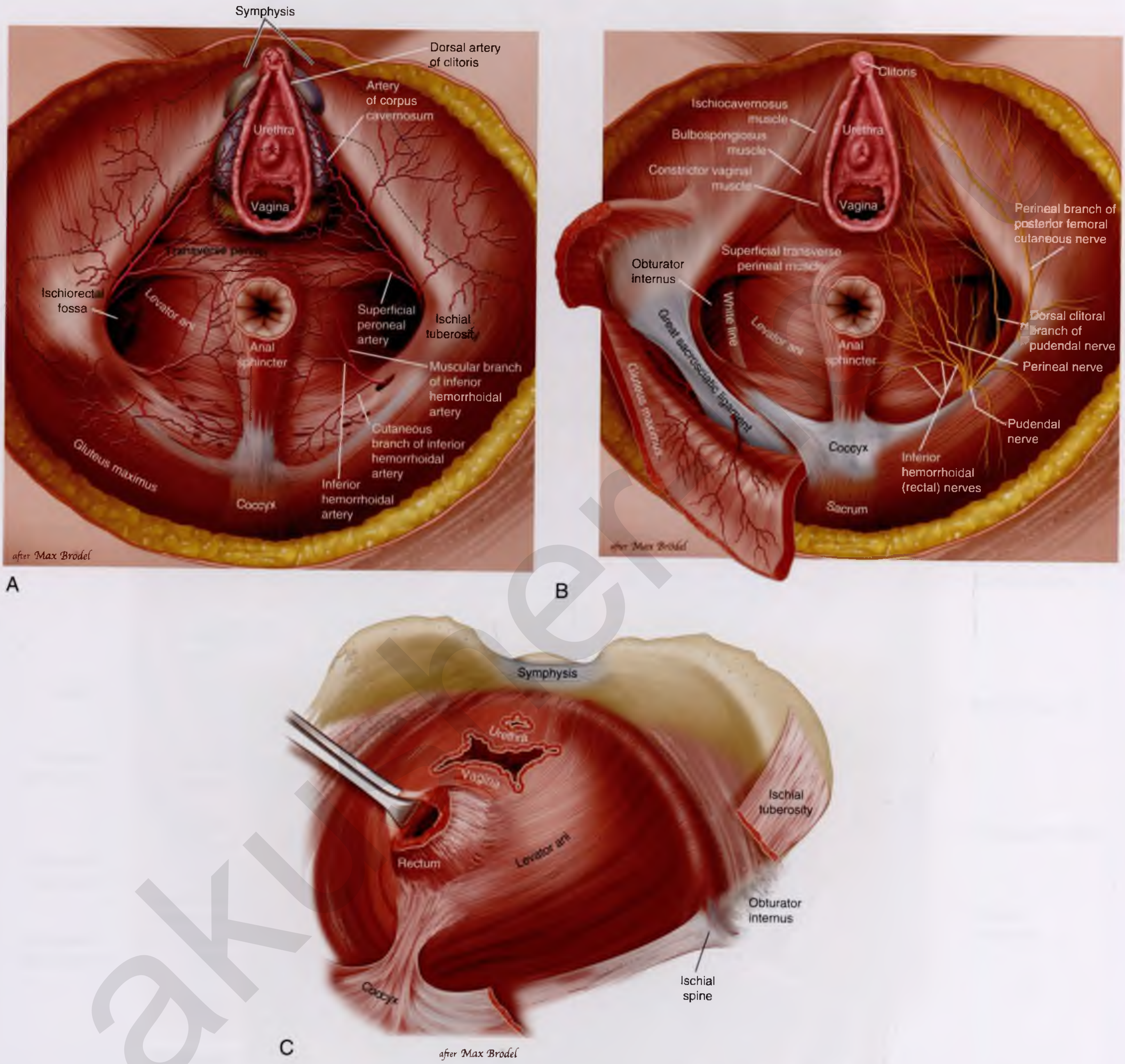


FIGURE 3-24 A, The perineum has been dissected, and the vascular structures and the underlying muscles making up the pelvic floor are shown. **B,** Similar view as seen in **A;** however, this illustrates the perineal nerve supply. **C,** The entire scope of the levator ani muscle and its relationships to the urethra, vagina, and rectum are seen here.

SECTION 2

Basic Foundations for Gynecologic Surgery

4 Instrumentation

5 Suture Material, Suturing Techniques, and Knot Tying

6 Energy Devices

7 Positioning and Nerve Injury

CHAPTER 4

Instrumentation

Michael S. Baggish

A surgeon's tools are analogous to those of a carpenter, a mechanic, a research chemist, or an atomic physicist. High-quality instruments are required for the performance of precise and excellent surgery. Although a fine surgeon may overcome the deficits of inferior instruments, the real and potential difficulties presented by using second-rate tools make doing first-rate surgery harder. Good instruments coupled with good surgeons yield the best outcomes.

Throughout this book, reference is made to various instruments used in the performance of specific operations. For convenience, this section codifies the panoply of instruments commonly used in gynecologic surgery.

Forceps

A number of forceps are available. Atraumatic forceps include the Adson and DeBakey instruments. For lymph node and fat dissection, for example, obturator fossa dissection, ring forceps are quite acceptable. Rat-tooth forceps are excellent for traction and for holding tissue securely; however, they may traumatize skin and other delicate tissues. Adson-Brown forceps are the best instruments for grasping skin edges during closure procedures (Fig. 4-1A to C). For fine work deep in the pelvis, for example, dissecting around the ureter or iliac vessels, I prefer a bayonet forceps equipped with a brown-toothed tip (Fig. 4-1D and E).

Clamps

Clamps may be subdivided into grasping and traction clamps, which include Allis and Ochsner clamps. Grasping clamps are relatively atraumatic, whereas traction clamps are best suited to specimens that will be excised or otherwise removed. Allis clamps are frequently required in vaginal and abdominal surgery. Babcock clamps are atraumatic instruments useful for grasping delicate structures, such as the oviducts, utero-ovarian ligaments, and other fragile tubular structures (Fig. 4-2A and B). Ochsner clamps, for example, may be applied to the cervix for traction during vaginal hysterectomy or on skin scars that are going to be cut out (Fig. 4-2C and D).

Dissecting or hemostatic clamps include standard and long tonsil clamps (Fig. 4-3A and B). These are excellent for fine dissection and for clamping bleeding vessels deep within the pelvis, particularly in strategic locations. The tips of these clamps are tapered and angled. One variety, the right-angle clamp, has a 90° angle (Fig. 4-3C). This is the instrument of choice for isolating large arteries from underlying veins, as occurs during hypogastric artery ligation.

Hemostatic clamps may be straight or curved. Mosquito clamps and the larger Kelly clamps are most commonly used to secure bleeding vessels. In addition, the fine mosquito clamps may also be used as dissecting tools (Fig. 4-4A and B).

Large vascular pedicle clamps used for hysterectomy or radical hysterectomy should incorporate powerful, atraumatic jaws, a variety of curvatures, and suitable length to facilitate securing these large pedicles. These characteristics are exemplified by the Zeppelin clamps (Fig. 4-5A to C). Haney clamps of the straight and curved variety are the most common pedicle clamps used in the performance of vaginal hysterectomy (Fig. 4-5D).

Scissors

Surgical scissors may be divided into fine dissecting instruments and heavy-duty mass-cutting devices. The first category includes Metzenbaum and Stevens scissors. The former are superior for dissection, whereas the latter are the superlative cutting tools (Fig. 4-6A to B). Large pedicles, vaginal cuffs, and ligaments are best cut with Mayo or Jorgenson scissors (Fig. 4-7A to B).

Knives

Of course, the sharpest mechanical cutting tool is the scalpel. A variety of blade shapes are available for different applications. Scalpel handles may be a standard 6-inch length or an elongated 9- to 10-inch length (Fig. 4-8).

Retractors

During contemporary abdominal surgery, a self-retaining retractor is essential. Several types are available, ranging from the frame type (Bookwalter and Kirschner) to the spreading type (O'Sullivan-O'Connor). The modern frame retractor has the advantage of remote location, that is, location outside of the abdominal cavity. Its varied blades may be placed within the abdomen and interchanged when necessary without compromising exposure or completely removing the retractor (Fig. 4-9A to B).

The O'Sullivan-O'Connor retractor and the Balfour retractor are the most commonly used devices for pelvic surgery. The O'Sullivan-O'Connor retractor is easy to use and has a sufficient variety of blades to satisfy most clinical conditions. This retractor is equally suitable for transverse and vertical incisions (Fig. 4-10A and B). The Balfour retractor is also a mainstay abdominal retractor in gynecologic and obstetric surgery. This device may be alternatively fitted with standard or deep lateral retractor pieces (Fig. 4-10C and D).

Among the many useful instruments for vaginal surgery are the weighted speculum and the Haney, Sims, Dever, and Breisky-Navratil retractors (Fig. 4-11A to D). The small Richardson retractor is particularly ideal for insertion beneath the anterior cervical circumcision (during vaginal hysterectomy) to facilitate entry into the vesicouterine space (Fig. 4-11E and F). Breisky-Navratil retractors are needed for deep vaginal work (e.g., paravaginal repair) (Fig. 4-11G).

Malleable retractors are well suited to protect the bladder, colon, and other structures during surgery. They are usually available in narrow or wide widths and can be bent to shape for more or less any specific intraoperative need (Fig. 4-11H).

The long-handled vein retractor is the instrument of choice for moving and retracting large vessels (e.g., the external iliac vein) during exposure of the obturator fossa or the hypogastric artery during ureteral dissection (Fig. 4-11I and J).

Text continues on page 102.

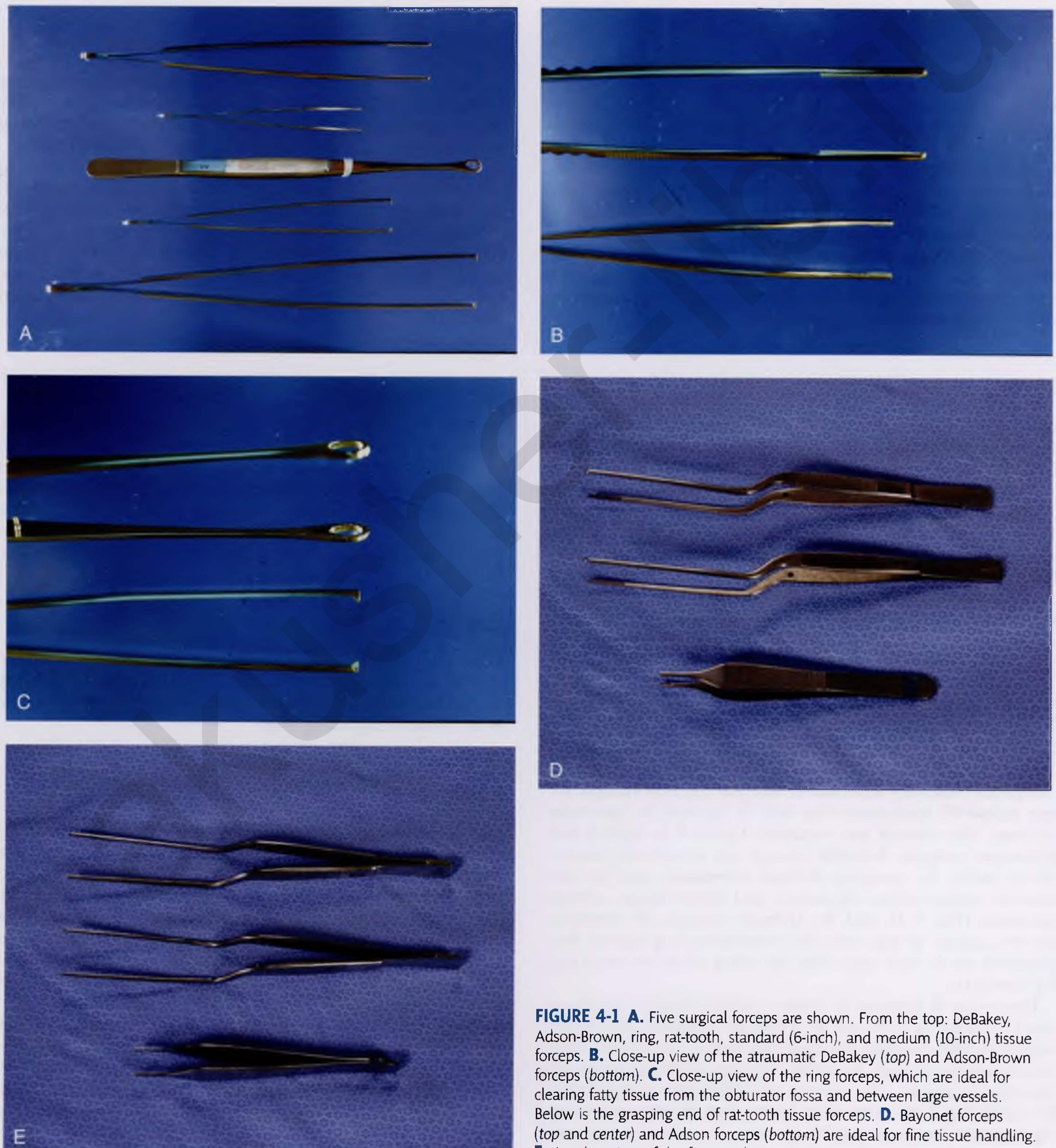


FIGURE 4-1 A. Five surgical forceps are shown. From the top: DeBakey, Adson-Brown, ring, rat-tooth, standard (6-inch), and medium (10-inch) tissue forceps. **B.** Close-up view of the atraumatic DeBakey (*top*) and Adson-Brown forceps (*bottom*). **C.** Close-up view of the ring forceps, which are ideal for clearing fatty tissue from the obturator fossa and between large vessels. Below is the grasping end of rat-tooth tissue forceps. **D.** Bayonet forceps (*top* and *center*) and Adson forceps (*bottom*) are ideal for fine tissue handling. **E.** Another view of the forceps shown in Figure 4-1D.

FIGURE 4-2 A. The Babcock clamp, which ranges in length from 8 to 14 inches, is an atraumatic grasping instrument ideal for placing traction on tubular structures while not crushing the tissue. **B.** Close-up of the shaft and terminus of the Babcock clamp. **C.** The three clamps illustrated here are curved Ochsner (*top*), Allis (*center*), and straight Ochsner clamps (*bottom*). **D.** Close-up view of Figure 4-2C. Note the toothed jaws of the Ochsner clamps (*top*), which grasps very securely but is rather rough on the tissue. In contrast, the Allis clamp (*center*) grasps tissue firmly but less aggressively than the Ochsner clamp, thereby avoiding crush trauma.

FIGURE 4-3 A. Tonsil dissection and hemostatic clamps are shown in standard and long variations. The two upper clamps are curved, and the lower two are straight. **B.** The fine, tapered tips of the tonsil clamp are well suited for fine dissection and for securing small bleeding vessels deep within the pelvis. **C.** The right-angle clamp is used to dissect around and to isolate the hypogastric artery. It is also useful for dissecting the ureter and receiving a traction tape or suture.

FIGURE 4-4 A. The two upper clamps are Halsted mosquito clamps. A curved Kelly clamp is pictured at the bottom. **B.** The detail in Figure 4-4A shows the heavier aspect of the Kelly hemostatic (*bottom*) compared with the finer, tapered Halsted mosquito clamp.

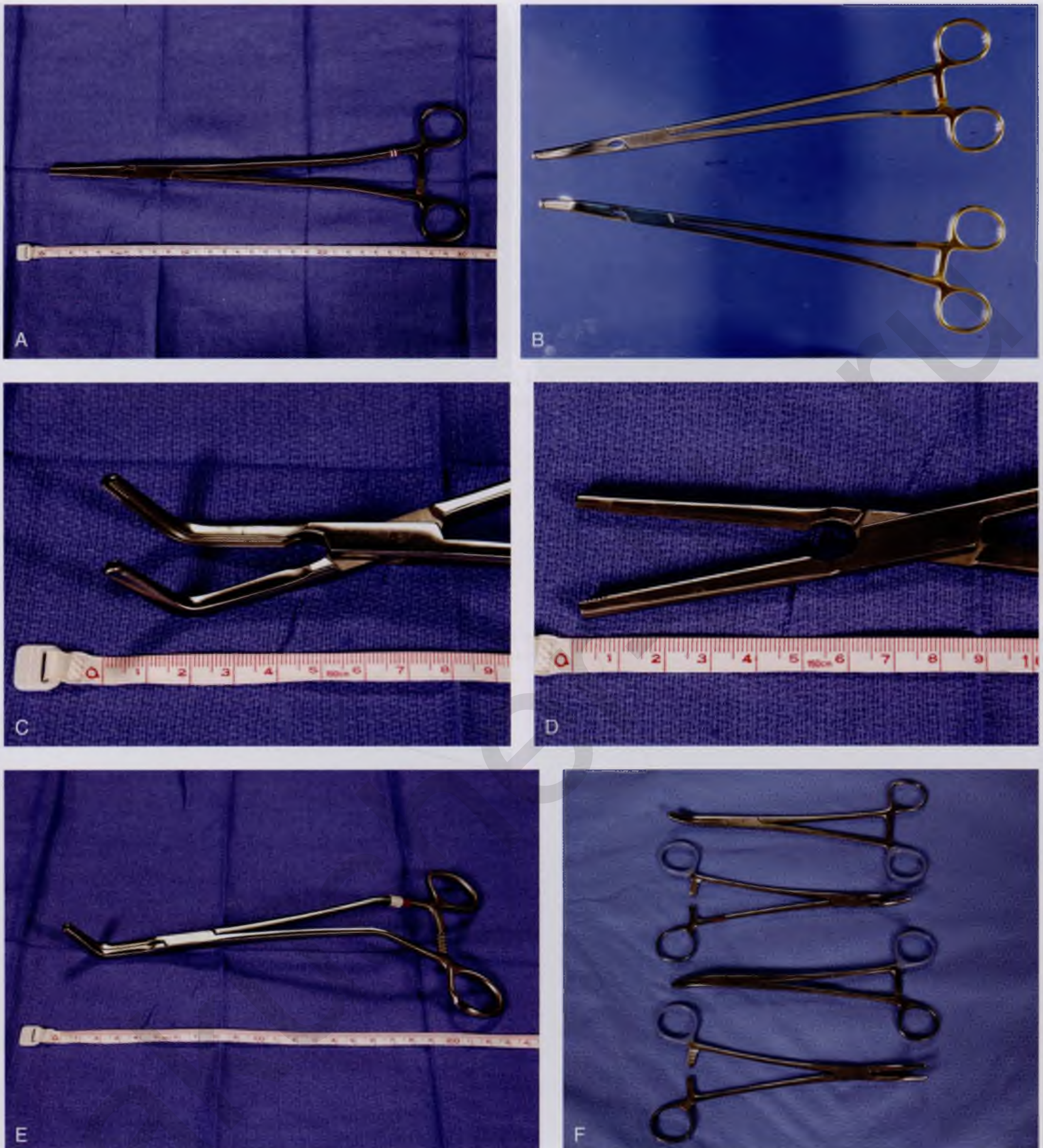


FIGURE 4-5 A. Straight Zeppelin clamp is shown here. Renditions of the same clamps in varying angles of curvature are also available. **B.** Two extra long Zeppelin clamps (14 inches) used for securing the vaginal angles in deep pelvises. **C.** Right angulated Zeppelin clamp is ideal for application at the vaginal angle and for clamping across the vaginal cuff. **D.** Detail of the jaw tip of a Zeppelin hysterectomy clamp. Note the longitudinal groove in one limb of the clamp and the machined ridge in the other limb. **E.** The grooved-out right jaw and interlocking teeth on the tip of the jaw prevent tissue slippage when the clamp is applied. **F.** Four Haney clamps are illustrated. These, like the Zeppelin clamps, are available in straight and curved variations. The instruments shown here are curved.

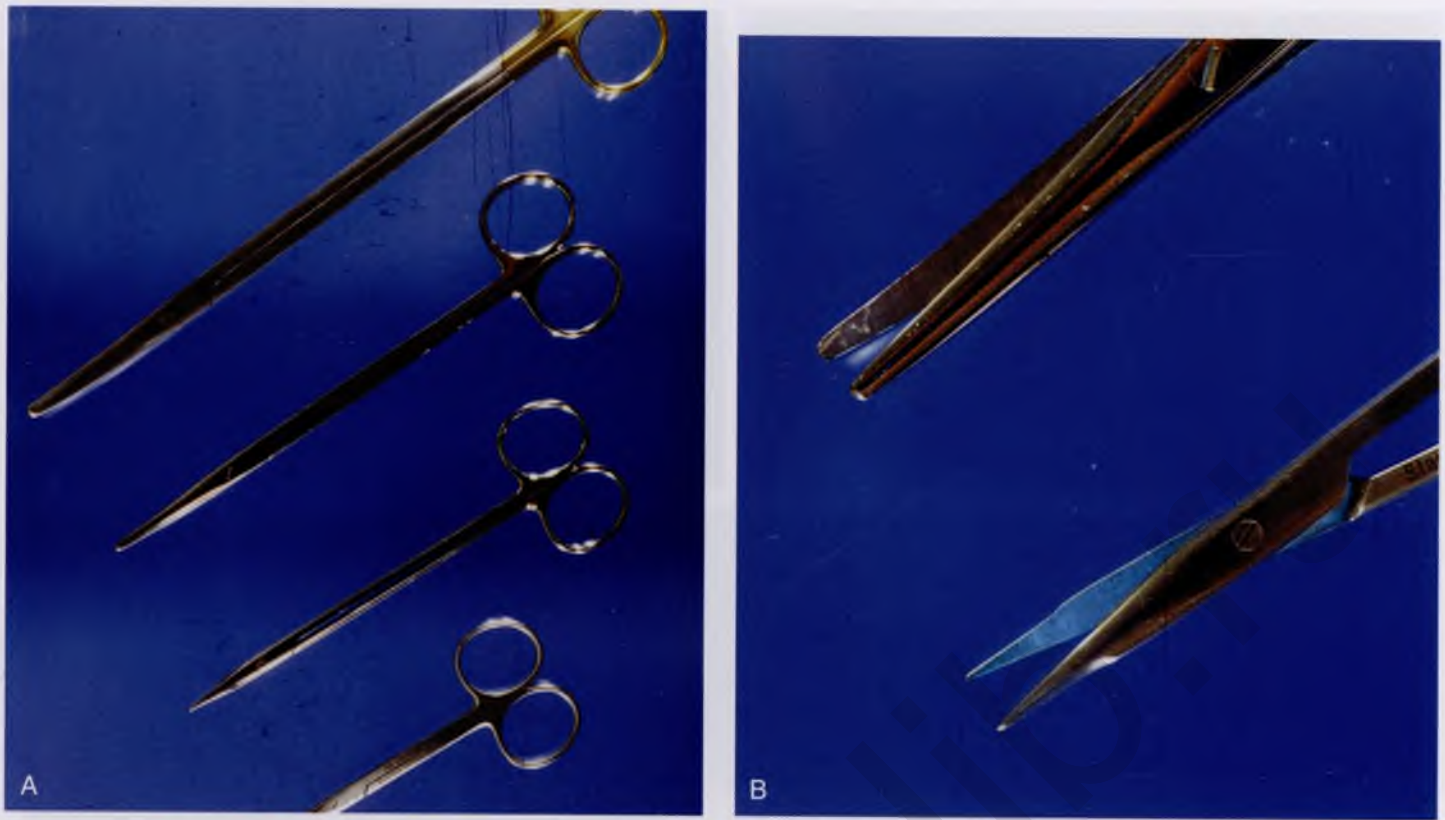


FIGURE 4-6 **A.** Two general types of dissecting scissors are shown here. The top two are long and standard Metzenbaum scissors. The bottom two are long and short Stevens tenotomy scissors. **B.** The differences between Metzenbaum and Stevens scissors are apparent. The latter are finer and are beveled for precision cutting.

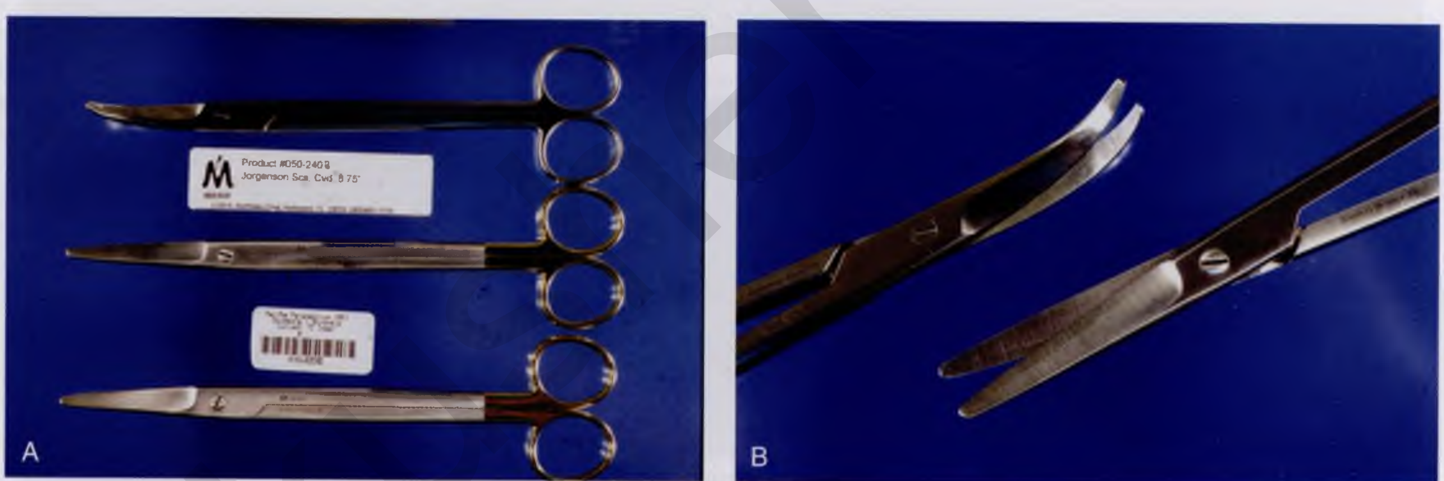


FIGURE 4-7 **A.** Mass tissue cutting (e.g., ovarian and parametrial pedicles) requires sharp, heavy-duty scissors as pictured. Mayo and Jorgenson scissors types are most commonly used for hysterectomy and radical hysterectomy. **B.** Angled Jorgenson scissors (*above*) are ideal for severing the cardinal ligaments and the vagina during hysterectomy operations.

FIGURE 4-8 Standard and long scalpel handles range from 6 inches to 10 inches in length.

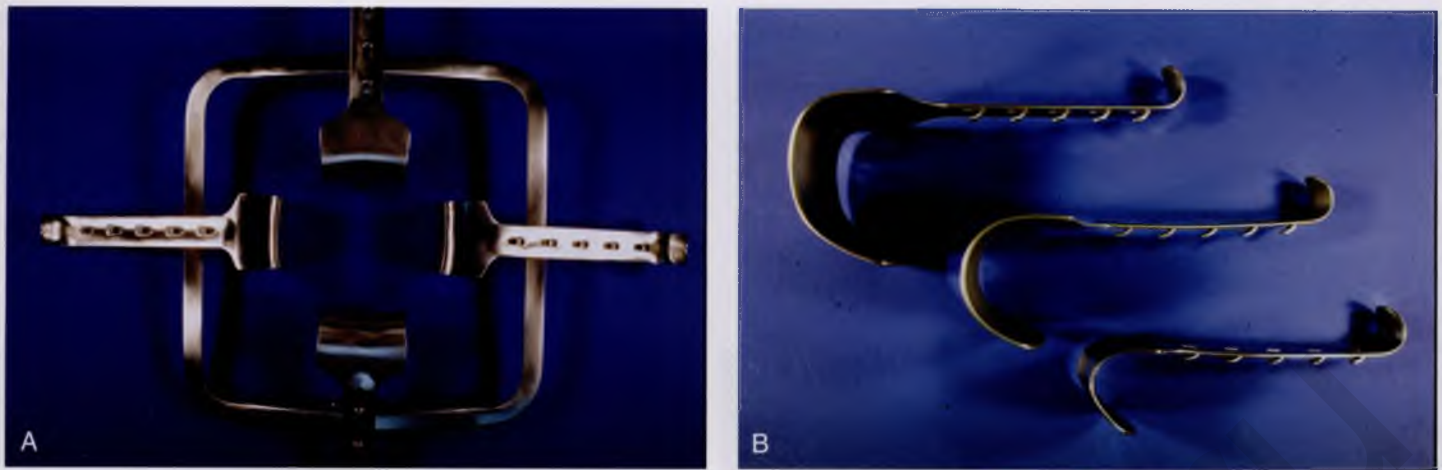


FIGURE 4-9 A. The frame retractor is placed over the open laparotomy incision. A wide selection of blades permits bladder and bowel retraction, as well as sidewall exposure. **B.** The ratchets on the undersides of the retractor blades are easily interlocked via a series of spaces located on the underside of the frame retractor.

FIGURE 4-10 A. The O'Sullivan-O'Connor retractor is the most commonly used device of its kind for obstetric and gynecologic surgery. **B.** Several blades are attached to the retractor by wing nuts located fore and aft. **C.** The Balfour retractor is another self-retaining device. A bladder blade is shown here attached by a wing nut. **D.** The undersurface of the Balfour retractor is shown in this view. For obese patients, long retractor blades are postoperatively fitted to the frame.

Needle Holders

A variety of long and short needle holders are available for gynecologic surgery. Selection depends on the application for the device, the anticipated size of the needle and suture, and the anatomic location.

For fine needles, the long and short Ryder or fine bulldog instruments provide satisfactory options (Figs. 4-12 and 4-13). As an all-purpose needle holder, the long or medium bulldog device is an excellent choice (Figs. 4-14 and 4-15). For vaginal work or when a curved instrument provides a strategic mechanical advantage, the Haney needle holder is the instrument the author prefers (Fig. 4-16).

As with any tool, correct usage provides the best overall results. The needle should be driven into the tissue perpendicularly and should traverse through the tissue in its natural arc. The action of needle holder movement is totally within the wrist. When suture ligatures are performed, for example during hysterectomy, the needle must be driven just below the toe of the pedicle clamps. If a transfixing stitch is to be placed, then the same stitch circles the pedicle and is driven toward the heel of the clamp (see Fig. 12-32).

Dilators

The operation of dilatation and curettage (D & C) is one of the most often performed surgical procedures in both obstetrics and gynecology.

Cervical dilatation is a critical part of the D & C operation, as well as a necessary component of hysteroscopic examination of the uterus. Several types of cervical dilators are available, but the least traumatic are the graduated Hank's or Pratt devices (Figs. 4-17 and 4-18). For stenotic cervices, I prefer to initiate dilatation with a baby Hegar dilator (Figs. 4-19 and 4-20).

A single-toothed tenaculum should always be used in conjunction with a dilator (Fig. 4-21).

Curettes

The second critical instrument required for the D & C operation is the uterine curette. Several varieties of curettes, including sharp, serrated uterine, and sharp endocervical types, are available. As is the case for uterine dilators, the curette is required to stabilize the cervix with a tenaculum when a curettage is performed (Fig. 4-22A and B).

Suction Curettes

Suction curettes are manufactured in a variety of sizes, shapes, and curvatures. Essentially, they are plastic cannulas with an offset terminal opening. They attach to a handpiece fitted with a suction control device. These are used principally for pregnancy termination, evacuation of incomplete or missed abortion, and hydatidiform mole evacuation (Fig. 4-23).

FIGURE 4-11 **A.** The weighted speculum is used as a self-retaining vaginal retractor. It is positioned along the posterior vagina and into the posterior fornix. **B.** The right-angled Haney retractor is placed into the anterior and posterior cul-de-sacs after the peritoneum is opened during vaginal hysterectomy. These retractors provide a barrier between the uterus and the rectum, as well as between the uterus and the bladder. **C.** Sims retractors may be used to examine the vagina as well as to retract it during surgery. A Sims retractor placed into the vagina along the posterior wall provides the easiest method of exposing the cervix to apply a tenaculum (to the cervix) for hysteroscopic and laparoscopic procedures. **D.** Dever retractors are used during abdominal operations to retract the intestines and occasionally the bladder. Narrow Dever retractors are ideal for lateral vaginal retraction during the performance of vaginal hysterectomy.

Continued

FIGURE 4-11, cont'd E. The small, narrow Richardson retractor is an excellent device for retracting the anterior vagina during the initial phase of vaginal hysterectomy. **F.** The Richardson retractor is also useful for retracting the advanced bladder during the anterior colpotomy portion of vaginal hysterectomy. **G.** Breisky-Navratil retractors provide excellent exposure during vaginal suspension procedures, such as sacrospinous ligament suspension operations. **H.** Malleable retractors can be bent and molded into many shapes. This allows them to be tailored to a specific clinical situation, whether the approach is abdominal or vaginal. I favor the broad malleable retractor to place behind the uterus into the cul-de-sac of Douglas to protect the sigmoid colon and rectum. **I.** The vein retractor is used to retract delicate structures and should be handled gently. This device is the best instrument for retracting the external iliac vein when the obturator fossa is dissected. **J.** The vein retractor is also useful for retracting the ureter.

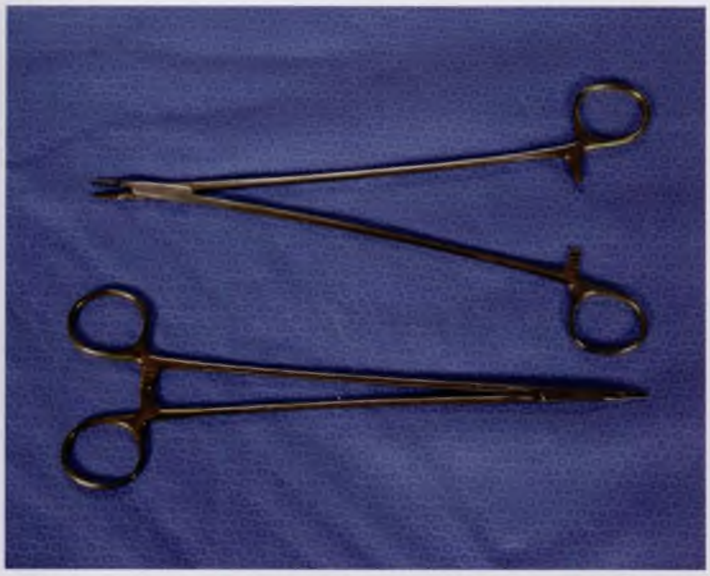


FIGURE 4-12 The long Ryder needle holder is an excellent tool for deep suturing when fine needles and 3-0 or small-gauge suture material is required.

FIGURE 4-13 This short, fine bulldog needle holder is used for fine suturing close to or on the surface, for example, in vulvar, lower vaginal, perianal, and urethral surgery.

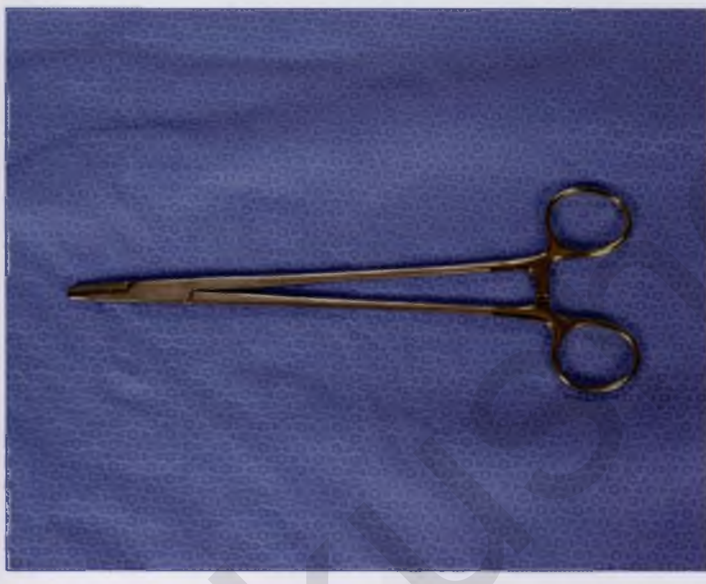


FIGURE 4-14 The standard bulldog needle holder is a general-purpose needle holder.

FIGURE 4-15 Long bulldog needle holders are useful for suturing deep in the pelvis.

FIGURE 4-16 The curved Haney needle holder offers a great mechanical advantage for driving and retrieving suture needles. The needle is driven with the convex curve of the jaws and is retrieved with the concave curve.

FIGURE 4-17 Hank's dilator is gently tapered to permit the least traumatic type of cervical dilatation.

FIGURE 4-18 This graduated set of Pratt dilators permits gradual, minimally traumatic cervical dilatation. The dilators are numbered with the French system (division by 3 equals the diameter in millimeters).

FIGURE 4-19 Above is a Hank's dilator. Below is a baby Hegar dilator.

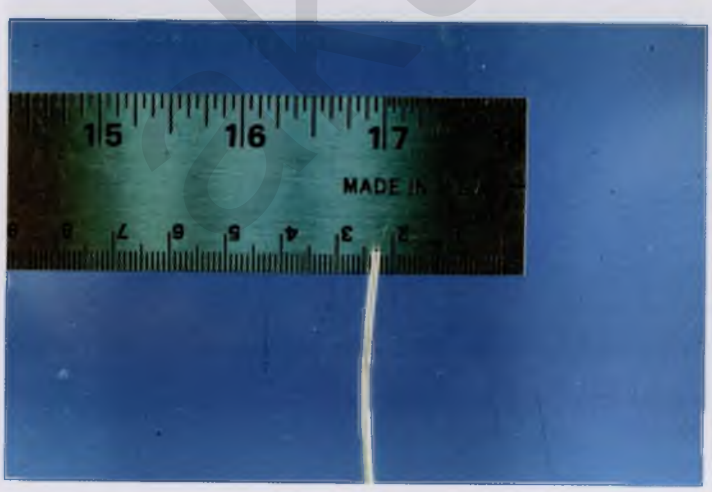


FIGURE 4-20 The baby Hegar is 1.5 mm in diameter at one end and 2.5 mm on the opposite end. It is ideal for determining the axis of the cervical canal in cases of cervical stenosis.

FIGURE 4-21 A single-toothed tenaculum should be attached to the anterior lip of the cervix to provide countertraction during cervical dilation.

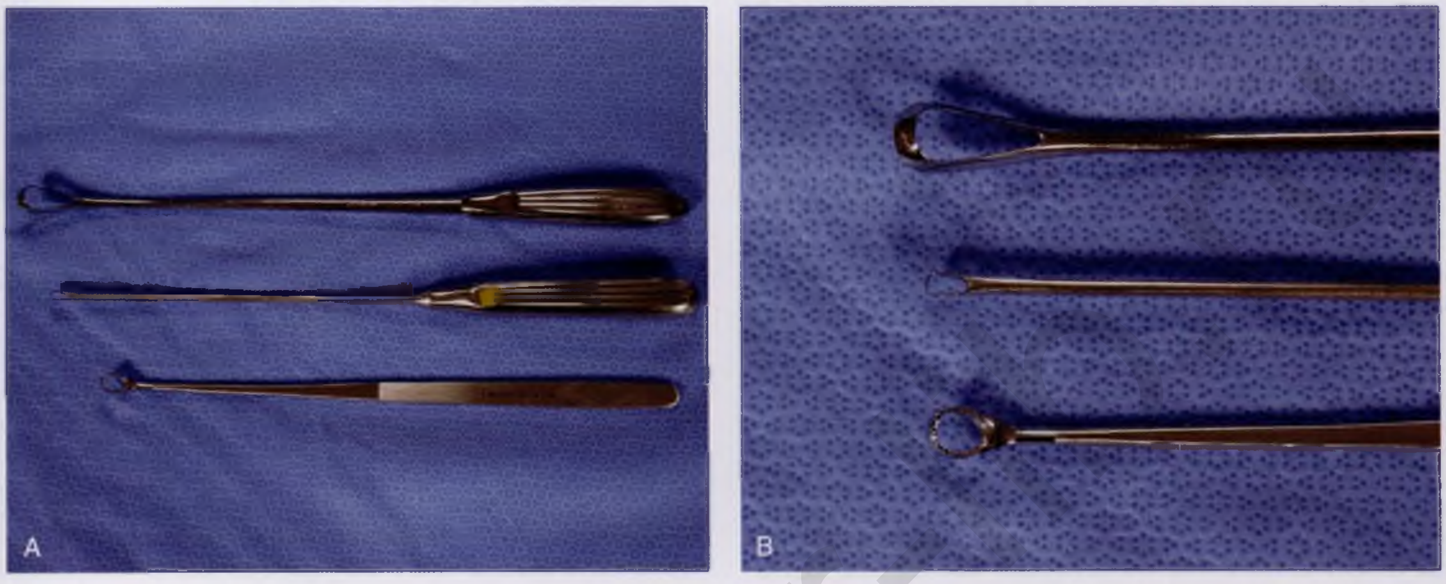


FIGURE 4-22 A. The bottom curette is a sharp, serrated curette (Haney type), which is ideally suited for curettage, principally in nonpregnant patients. The same can be said for the small, sharp curette (*middle*). The large, sharp curette at the top is well suited for curetting products of conception. **B.** Close-up view of the curettes illustrated in Figure 4-22A).

FIGURE 4-23 Suction cannulas are available in a variety of diameters, ranging from 6 to 14 mm. The device illustrated here is 12 mm in diameter.

Suture Material, Suturing Techniques, and Knot Tying

Michael S. Baggish

Suture Types

Sutures are used to close wounds, to secure bleeding vessels, and to seal off visceral structures. A wide variety of suture materials are available, which vary in terms of size, material, content, and consistency. For purposes of explanation, sundry sutures can be divided into **absorbable** and **nonabsorbable.** Absorbable materials are broken down by the body's enzyme systems and virtually disintegrate (Fig. 5-1). Nonabsorbable sutures resist enzymatic action and remain more or less permanently (with the exception of silk, which is gone within 2 years) in the body (Tables 5-1 and 5-2, Fig. 5-2). Tensile strength, particularly over time, is greater with nonabsorbable sutures. Sutures are sized on the basis of U.S. Pharmacopeia (USP)-equivalent diameters (Table 5-3). In infected tissues and otherwise dirty areas, absorbable sutures have an advantage in that they provide short-term tensile strength and then disappear. They are less likely to provide a foreign body nidus for continuous inflammation and infection and for subsequent sinus formation. On the other hand, abdominal closure in the face of gross infection is an indication for the use of nonabsorbable suture material, to minimize the risk of dehiscence and/or evisceration. Almost all modern sutures are **swaged** onto a **needle** (Fig. 5-3). Needles generally may be divided into two overall groups: **cutting** and **tapered.** Cutting needles are used to penetrate denser and firmer tissues (e.g., fibrous tissue, periosteum, ligament fascia). Cutting needles have a **triangular point** (Fig. 5-4). If the additional cutting edge is on the inside curve of the needle, it is a standard cutting needle. If it is on the outside curvature of the needle, it is a reverse cutting needle. Tapered needles have a **cone-shaped tip** and are ideal for penetrating soft tissue and for producing the smallest hole (Fig. 5-5).

A number of needle variations and configurations are available to the surgeon. **Straight needles** are very well suited for subcuticular closures. **Circle Pop-Off** needle and sutures allow the suture to disengage from the needle with a slight tug. The latter is ideal for rapid placement and tying of individual stitches. A **Circle Non–Pop-Off** suture/needle is significantly longer and permits placement of several stitches from the singular length of suture. Most needles used for gynecologic surgery will be $\frac{1}{2}$c (one-half circle) or $\frac{5}{8}$c; the $\frac{5}{8}$c is obviously closer to completing the circle than is the $\frac{1}{2}$c. The next needle designation relates to relative size and gauge. Zero Vicryl (0-vicryl) is typically fitted to A CT-1 or CT-2 needle, whereas a 1-Vicryl is coupled to the larger CT (CT-0) or CT-X needle. On the other hand, finer suture (e.g., 4-0 or 3-0 Vicryl) is attached to a thinner SH needle (Fig. 5-6A).

TABLE 5-1 Types of Suture Material	
Absorbable Suture	**Degradation Time**
Plain gut	7-10 days
Chromic gut	12-24 days
Vicryl (coated, braided, polyglactin)	50% tensile strength at 3 weeks, all lost by 5 weeks
PDS II (polydioxanone monofilament)	50% tensile strength at 4 weeks, 25% at 6 weeks
Maxon (monofilament polydioxanone)	50% tensile strength at 4 weeks, 25% at 6 weeks
Nonabsorbable Suture	**Relative Tensile Strength**
Cotton	+
Silk	++
Nylon	+++
Polyester and polypropylene	++++
Steel wire	+++++

Suture Selection

Suture should be selected on the basis of several parameters: (1) the **volume of tissue** to be secured, (2) the **tensile strength** of the tissue to be sutured, and (3) the potential for **bacterial contamination.** A general guideline that can guide a gynecologic surgeon recommends that the smallest suture that can adequately accomplish the work at hand is the best suture for the job. For example, to select a 0 or 1 suture to secure a small bleeding arteriole deep in the pelvis makes no sense when a 3-0 or 4-0 stitch would suffice. On the other hand, attempting to secure a uterine vessel pedicle or infundibulopelvic ligament pedicle with a 3-0 suture rather than a 0 suture is equally foolhardy. **Braided suture** has a greater propensity to become contaminated with debris and bacteria within the interstices of the braid compared with **monofilament suture.** Silk suture is easy to handle and easy to tie down; hence, it forms a secure knot. It should never be used in the urinary bladder and, for that matter, neither should any nonabsorbable suture material. Nylon suture is very strong but requires many throws to avoid unraveling. Polyester suture material has all the advantages of silk and better strength and integrity. Polypropylene (Prolene) does not adhere to tissue and is less reactive than nylon. It is ideal for situations in which tissues are infected or contaminated. A relatively recent structure concept has been developed by Covidien (New Haven, Conn.). The unidirectional barbed technology does not slip and does not require knot tying (Fig. 5-6B).

Text continues on page 114.

TABLE 5-2 Ethicon Suture Characteristics

Ethicon Sutures	Material	Natural/ Synthetic	Construction	Coating (if applicable)	Material Color	Available Size Range	Strength Retention Profile	Absorption Time	Absorption Process
FAST-ABSORBING SURGICAL GUT suture	Beef serosa or sheep Submucosa	Natural	Monofilament (Virtual)	n/a	Yellowish-tan	5/0-8/0	5-7 days*	21-42 days	Proteolytic enzymatic digestion
SURGICAL GUT suture Plain	Beef serosa or sheep Submucosa	Natural	Monofilament (Virtual)	n/a	Yellowish-tan	3-7/0	7-10 days*	70 days	Proteolytic enzymatic digestion
SURGICAL GUT Chromic	Beef serosa or sheep Submucosa	Natural	Monofilament (Virtual)	Chromic salts	Brown Blue	3-7/0	21-29 days*	90 days	Proteolytic enzymatic digestion
Coated VICRYL RAPIDE† (polyglactin 910) suture	Polyglactin 910	Synthetic	Braided	Polyglactin 370 Calcium stearate	Undyed (Natural)	1-5/0	50% @ 5 days 0% @ 10-14 days	42 days	Hydrolysis
Coated VICRYL† (polyglactin 910) suture	Polyglactin 910	Synthetic	Braided	Polyglactin 370 Calcium stearate	Violet Undyed (Natural)	3-8/0	75% @ 14 days 50% @ 21 days 25% @ 28 days‡	56-70 days (63 day avg)	Hydrolysis
Coated VICRYL† (polyglactin 910) suture monofilament	Polyglactin 910	Synthetic	Monofilament	n/a	Violet Undyed (Natural)	9/0-10/0	75% @ 14 days 40% @ 21 days	56-70 days (63 day avg)	Hydrolysis
Coated VICRYL† PLUS (polyglactin 910) suture	Polyglactin 910	Synthetic	Braided	Polyglactin 370 IRGACARE MP§ (triclosan)	Violet Undyed (Natural)	2-5/0	75% @ 14 days 50% @ 21 days 25% @ 28 days	56-70 days (63 day avg)	Hydrolysis
MONOCRYL† (poliglecaprone 25) suture Undyed	Poliglecaprone 25	Synthetic	Monofilament	n/a	Undyed (Natural)	2-6/0	50%-60% @ 7 days 20%-30% @ 14 days	91-119 days	Hydrolysis
MONOCRYL† (poliglecaprone 25) suture Dyed	Poliglecaprone 25	Synthetic	Monofilament	n/a	Violet	2-6/0	60%-70% @ 7 days 30%-40% @ 14 days	91-119 days	Hydrolysis

PDS[†] II (polydioxanone) suture	Polydioxanone	Synthetic	Monofilament	n/a	Violet Clear	2-9/0	70 @ 2 weeks 50% @ 4 weeks 25% @ 6 weeks	180-210 days	Slow hydrolysis
PERMA-HAND[†] SILK suture	Silk	Natural	Braided	Bees Wax	Black White	5-9/0	≈1 year	n/a	n/a
SURGICAL STAINLESS STEEL suture	316L Stainless Steel	Natural alloy	Monofilament	n/a	Metallic Silver	7-10/0	Indefinite	n/a	n/a
NUROLON[†] braided nylon suture	Nylon 6	Synthetic	Braided	n/a	Black	1-6/0	20% loss/yr	n/a	n/a
ETHILON[†] nylon suture	Nylon 6	Synthetic	Monofilament	n/a	Black Green Clear	2-11/0	20% loss/yr	n/a	n/a
MERSILENE[†] polyester fiber suture	Polyester/Dacron	Synthetic	Braided	n/a	Green White	5-6/0	Indefinite		
MERSILENE[†] polyester fiber suture	Polyester/Dacron	Synthetic	Monofilament	n/a	Green	10/0-11/0	Indefinite	n/a	n/a
ETHIBOND[†] EXCEL polyester suture	Polyester/Dacron	Synthetic	Braided	Polybutilate	Green White	5-7/0	Indefinite	n/a	n/a
PROLENE[†] polypropylene suture	Polypropylene	Synthetic	Monofilament	n/a	Blue Clear	2-10/0	Indefinite	n/a	n/a
PRONOVA[†] poly(hexafluoropropylene-VDF) suture	Polymer blend of poly(vinylidene fluoride) and poly(vinylidene fluoride-cohexafluoropolypropylene)	Synthetic	Monofilament	n/a	Blue Clear	2-10/0	Indefinite	n/a	n/a
TOPICAL SKIN ADHESIVE	Material								
DERMABOND[†] topical skin adhesive	2-Octyl cyanoacrylate	Synthetic	Liquid topical adhesive	n/a	Very pale Violet	n/a	5-10 days	n/a	n/a

*Estimated strength retention.
[†]Trademark.
[‡]Sizes 6/o and larger.
[§]Trademark of Ciba Specialty Chemicals Corp.

FIGURE 5-1 A number of absorbable suture materials are illustrated: plain gut, chromic gut (*top row*), Vicryl (*middle row*), PDS, Maxon (*bottom row*).

FIGURE 5-2 Nonabsorbable sutures include silk, monofilament nylon (*top row*), polypropylene, braided nylon, Mersilene, polyester (*middle row*), steel wire (*bottom row*).

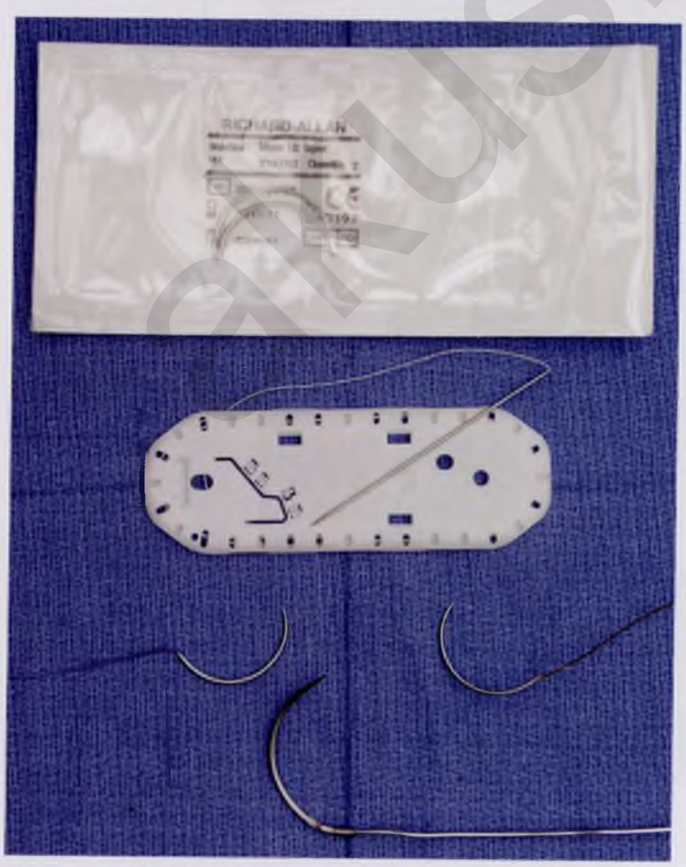


FIGURE 5-3 Several needle types are shown here with the suture material swaged to the needle.

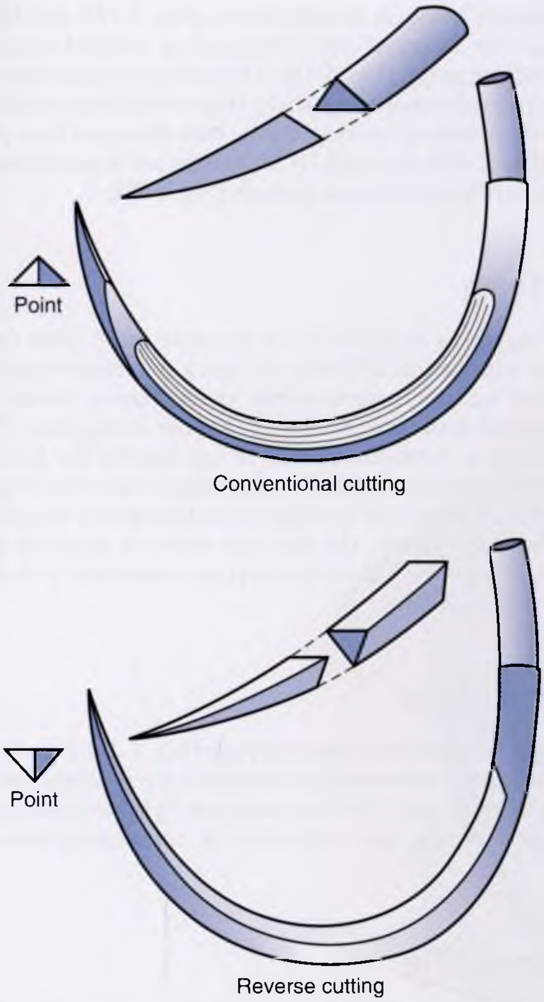


FIGURE 5-4 The top figure shows a standard cutting needle with triangular tip and cutting edge located on the inside curve of the needle. At bottom is a reverse cutting needle with the cutting edge positioned on the outer curve of the needle.

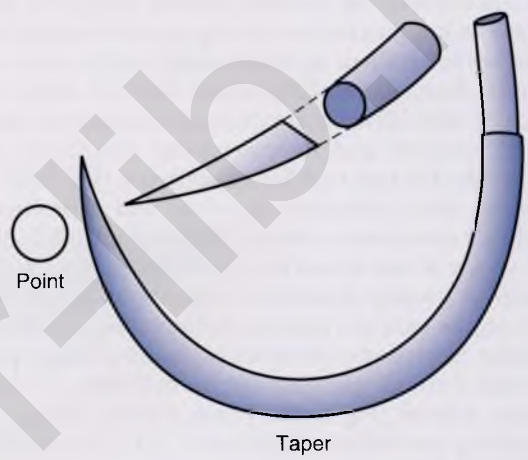


FIGURE 5-5 The taper needle is seen to have a conical tip and creates a relatively smaller hole than does a cutting needle.

FIGURE 5-6 A. This picture illustrates several varieties of circular needles. *Top,* a package containing a 5/8 circle. In the middle, a 5/8 circle and a 1/2 circle. Bottom, a 1/4 circle and a 3/8 circle. **B.** The V-Loc (polyglyconate) absorbable wound closure suture is barbed to prevent slippage and requires no terminal knot.

TABLE 5-3 Suture Size

Suture	Mean Diameter, inch
5-0	.0056
4-0	.0080
3-0	.0100
2-0	.0126
0	.0159
1	.0179

Suture Techniques

Several suture techniques are useful for pelvic surgery. The fascia or skin may be closed by simple interrupted sutures (Fig. 5-7A) or alternatively by mattress sutures (Fig. 5-7B and C). I prefer these techniques rather than figure-of-8 suturing because the latter, while excellent as a hemostatic stitch, may compromise blood flow, particularly when cinched down tightly. Subcuticular skin closures are commonly used for transverse abdominal incisions and for episiotomy wounds. A straight needle provides the best tool for this purpose (Fig. 5-8A and B). Alternatively, skin, subcutaneous tissue, and peritoneum may be closed by a continuous running suture (Fig. 5-8C). A monofilament suture is best suited for a continuous closure. Visceral peritoneum is usually closed by a continuous running suture, as shown in the case of cesarean delivery wound closure (Fig. 5-9). Bladder lacerations are typically closed with a continuous through-and-through chromic suture followed by a layer of imbricating sutures (Fig. 5-10). Fascia may be closed securely with a running monofilament suture of PDS, or polypropylene (Prolene) (Fig. 5-11). In critical circumstances, stainless steel wire, nylon, or Prolene may be used as interrupted sutures taken widely through the fascia and peritoneum en masse (Fig. 5-12). The Smead-Jones far-near technique may be used for patients at risk for dehiscence; it is also an excellent general purpose closure (Fig. 5-13A and B). Mass ligature techniques may be indicated with the use of #1 Prolene to repair eviscerated abdomens (Fig. 5-14). Vascular pedicles are secured by suture ligatures (Fig. 5-15A through E). Large vessel pedicles and ligament pedicles are transfixed via Heaney-type suture ligatures (Fig. 5-15F and G). Bleeding vessels and uterine incisions are closed by hemostatic figure-of-8 ligatures (Fig. 5-16). Cul-de-sac obliteration, cervical cerclage, and vaginal peritoneal closure are implemented by purse string sutures (Fig. 5-17A and B). Open technique for a vaginal cuff hemostasis is referred to as a baseball or reefing stitch (Fig. 5-18). This continuous suture may be locked for additional hemostasis (Fig. 5-18). Exposed raw surfaces with sinus-type oozing can be best managed by a pleating suture (Fig. 5-19A through G). Intestines are anastomosed via a Connell continuous suture pattern (Fig. 5-20).

Knot Tying

Every surgeon is required to tie a secure knot. New residents typically experience difficulty in tying a secure square knot. They end up not uncommonly tying granny knots, which tighten to such an extreme that the tissues strangulate. The first maneuver is to cross the suture to lay down a flat first throw. One of two techniques may be used: single-hand tie (Fig. 5-21A through I) or two-hand tie (Fig. 5-22A through I). Regardless of the technique selected, the sine qua non of a good tie-down is a square knot, which does not slip (i.e., the knot is tied under continuous tension).

Surgeon's Knot

This knot is useful to prevent slippage (Fig. 5-23). New residents frequently use the technique. An extra loop is taken during the first throw of the tie. The two loops are tightened down and do not loosen during the maneuver of completing the second throw.

Instrument Tie

This is a handy method for tying a fine suture (i.e., 5-0 and smaller) (Fig. 5-24). The short end is held with a long clamp (e.g., a tonsil clamp). The suture material is looped over the clamp, and the short end of the stitch is pulled through the loop. The maneuver is repeated, but the loop is reversed, thereby creating a square knot.

Finishing a Continuous Stitch

At the termination of a running suture, the free end is held, as is a final loop of the suture material (Fig. 5-25). The two are tied together in a square knot.

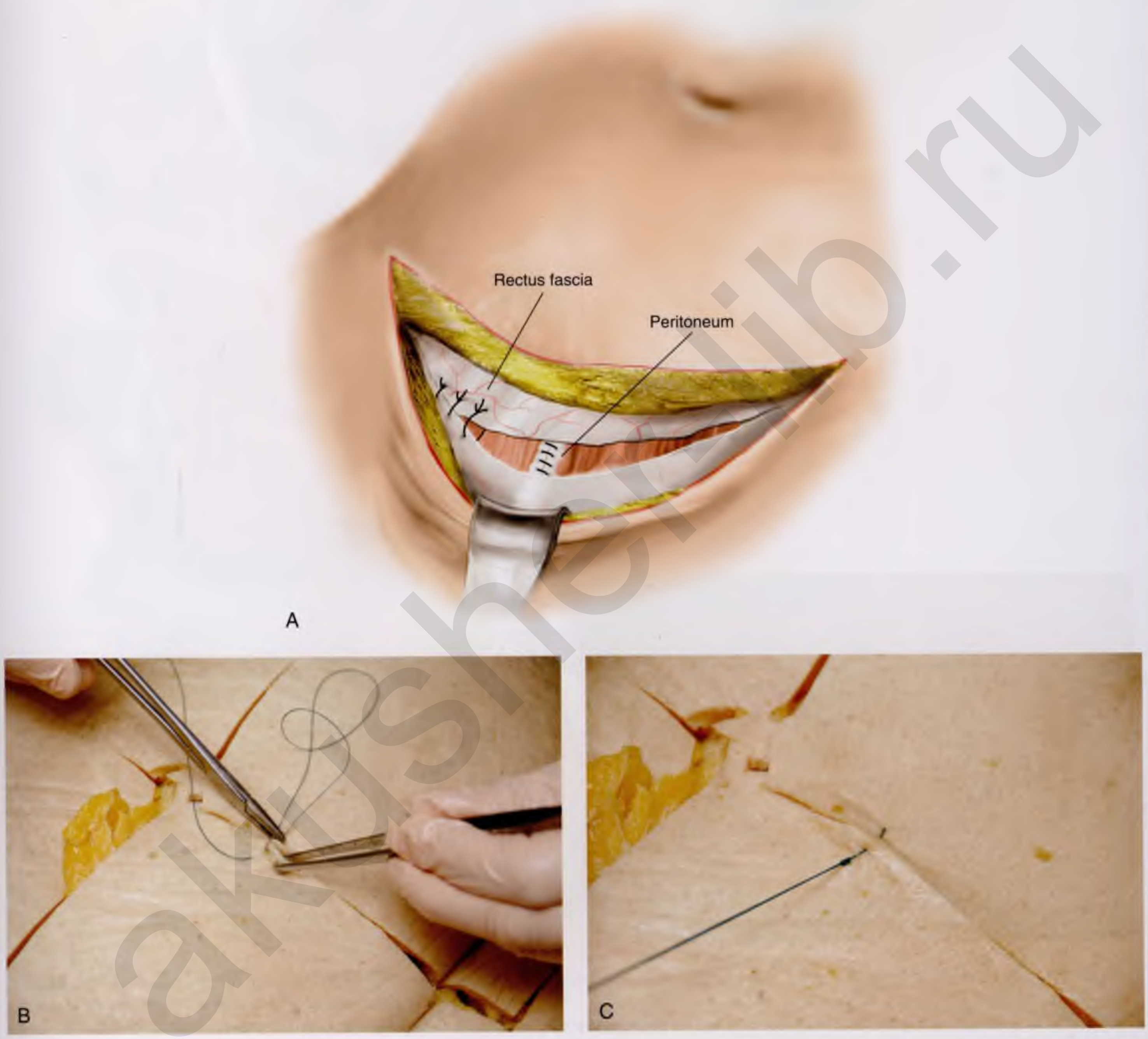


FIGURE 5-7 A. Transverse incisions may be closed with simple interrupted sutures through the fascia. **B.** An everting mattress suture is illustrated here. The stitch is passed through the skin, exiting on the opposite side. The needle is reversed and is passed back through the skin, exiting on the same side as the initial needle bite. **C.** The suture is tied on the initiating side of the skin.

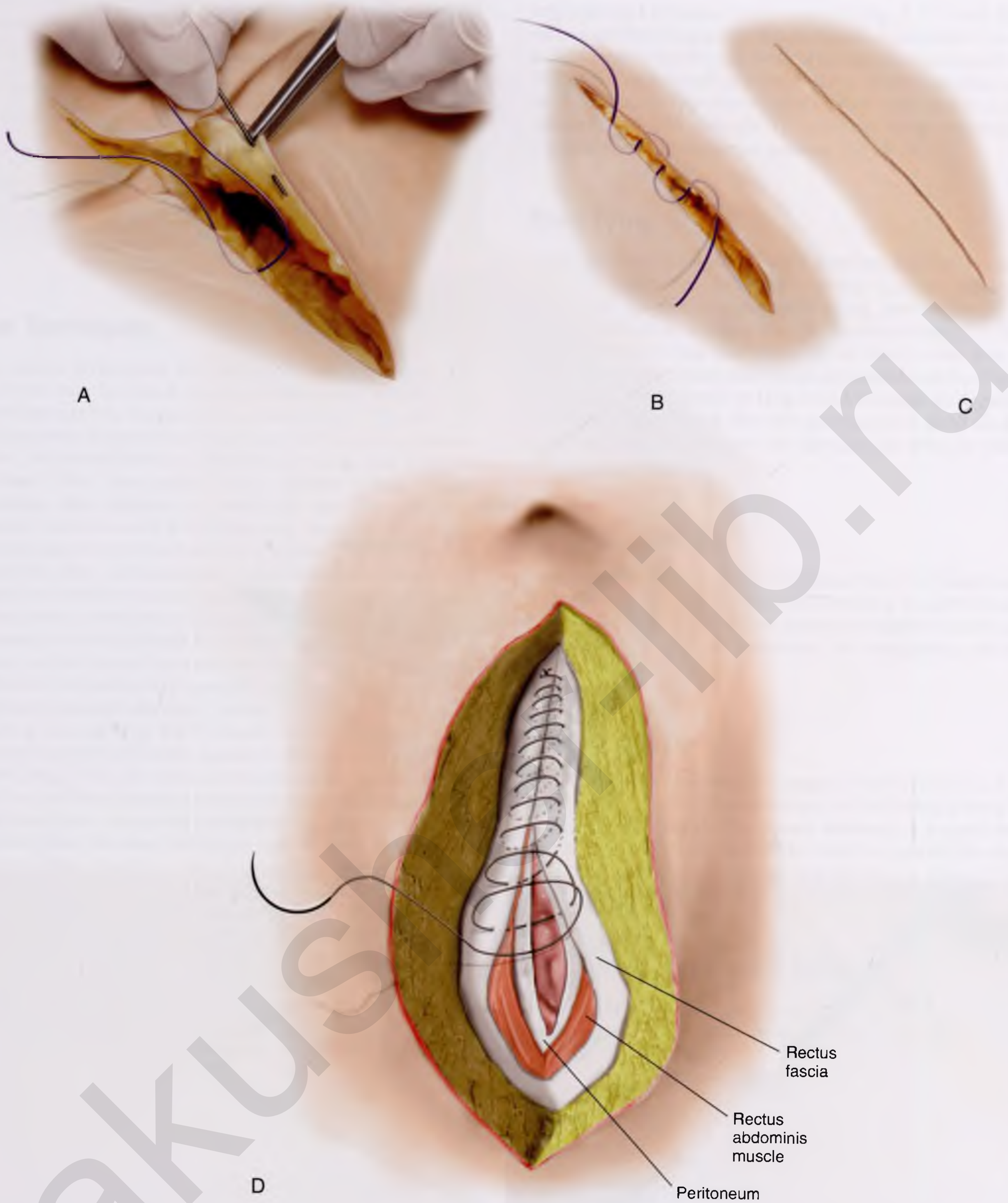
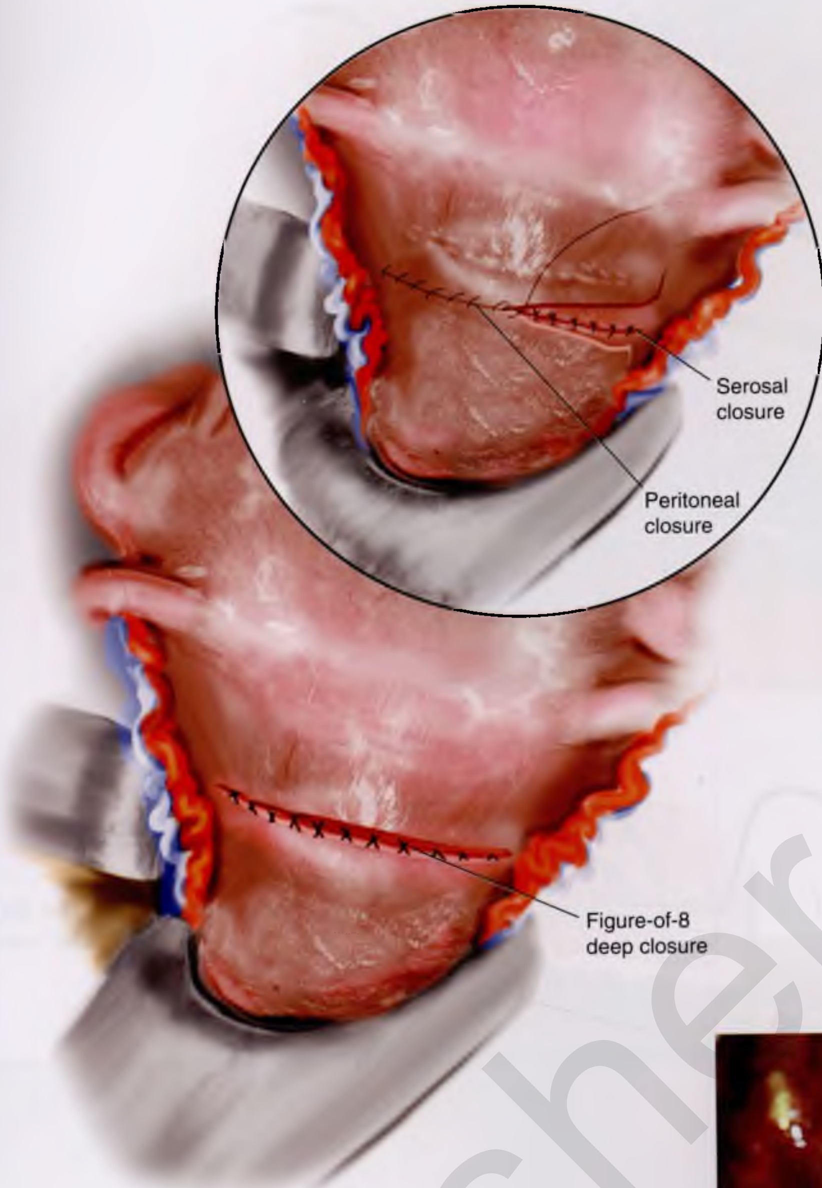


FIGURE 5-8 A. A straight cutting needle provides the best tool for placing a subcuticular stitch. **B.** Detail of the subcuticular suture line placement. **C.** The wound is closed. **D.** Continuous closure with monofilament suture material, 0 or 1 (e.g., PDS II, Prolene).



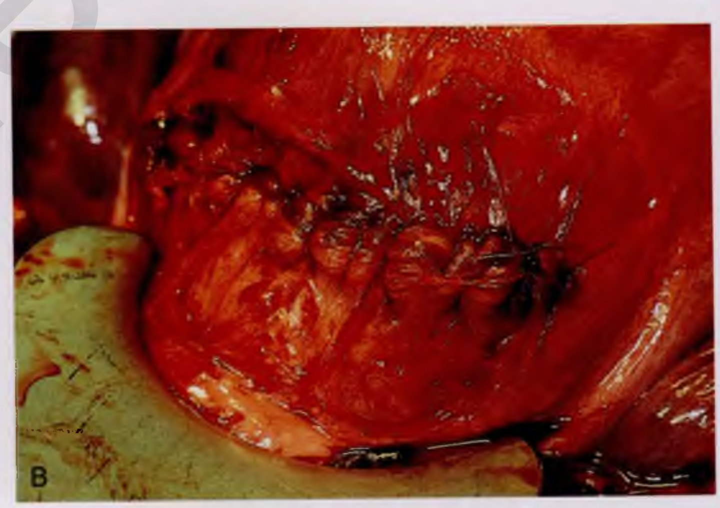


FIGURE 5-9 **A.** The superficial muscle and uterine serosae are closed with running or running lock sutures of 0 Vicryl. **B.** After the serosa is closed, the bladder peritoneum is sutured to the uterus at the upper margin of the incision.

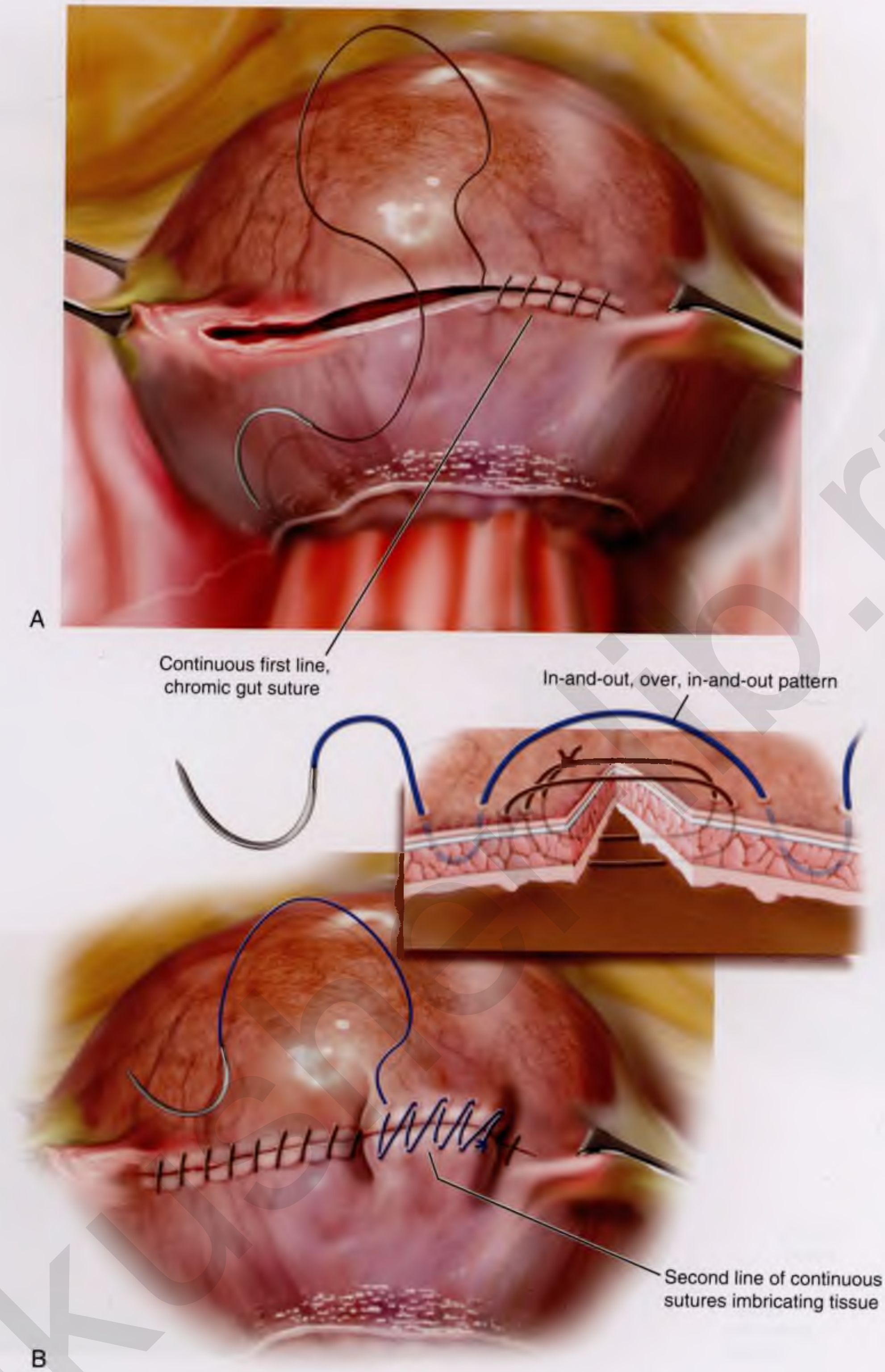


FIGURE 5-10 **A.** This bladder laceration is closed with a 2-0 running chromic suture, which is placed through all layers of the bladder dome. **B.** An imbricating suture line is placed covering the first layer of sutures.

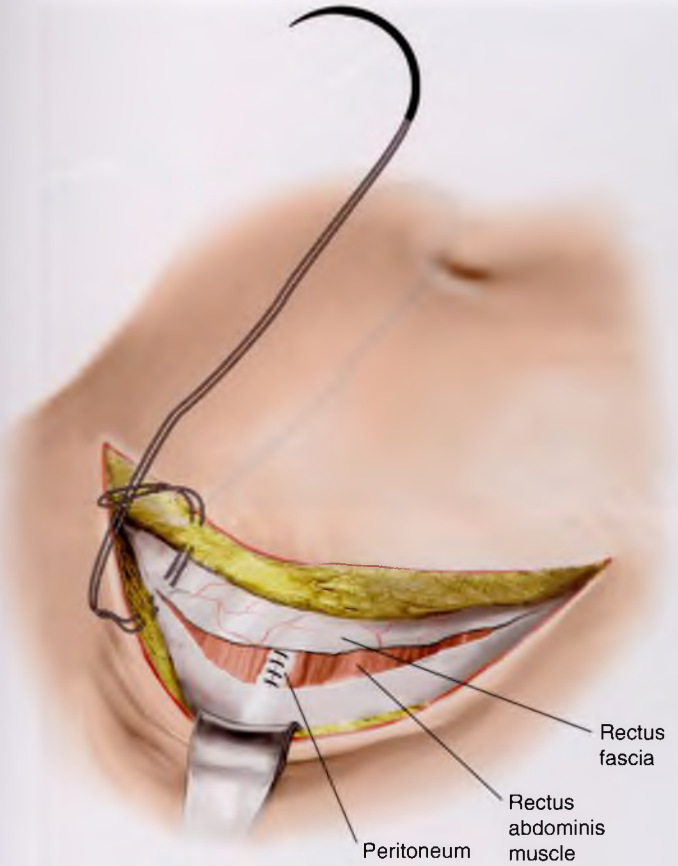


FIGURE 5-11 A looped PDS II or Prolene closure of a transverse incision is illustrated in this drawing.

FIGURE 5-12 A mass closure is performed with #4 nylon with a swaged surgeon's needle. The stitch penetrates skin, fat, fascia, and peritoneum.

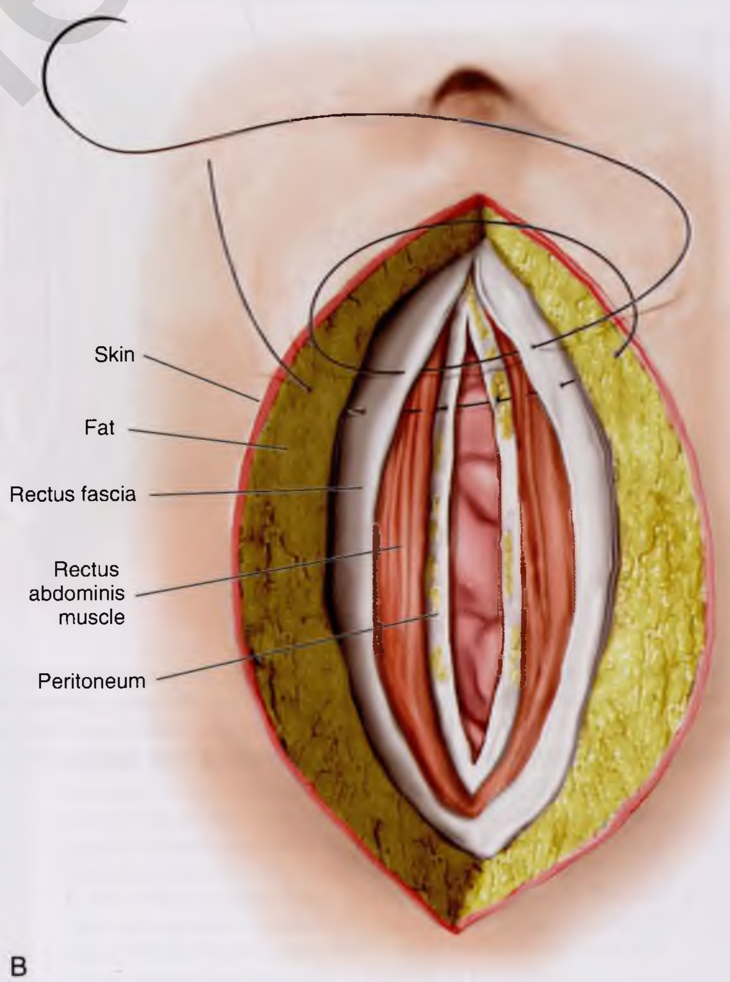


FIGURE 5-13 A. The far-near fascial closure technique consists of an initial deep bite into the fascial margin, which protects against the suture cutting through the tissue. This is followed by fascial margin bites. The entire technique represents antidehiscence prophylaxis. **B.** A schematic view of the Smead-Jones closure.

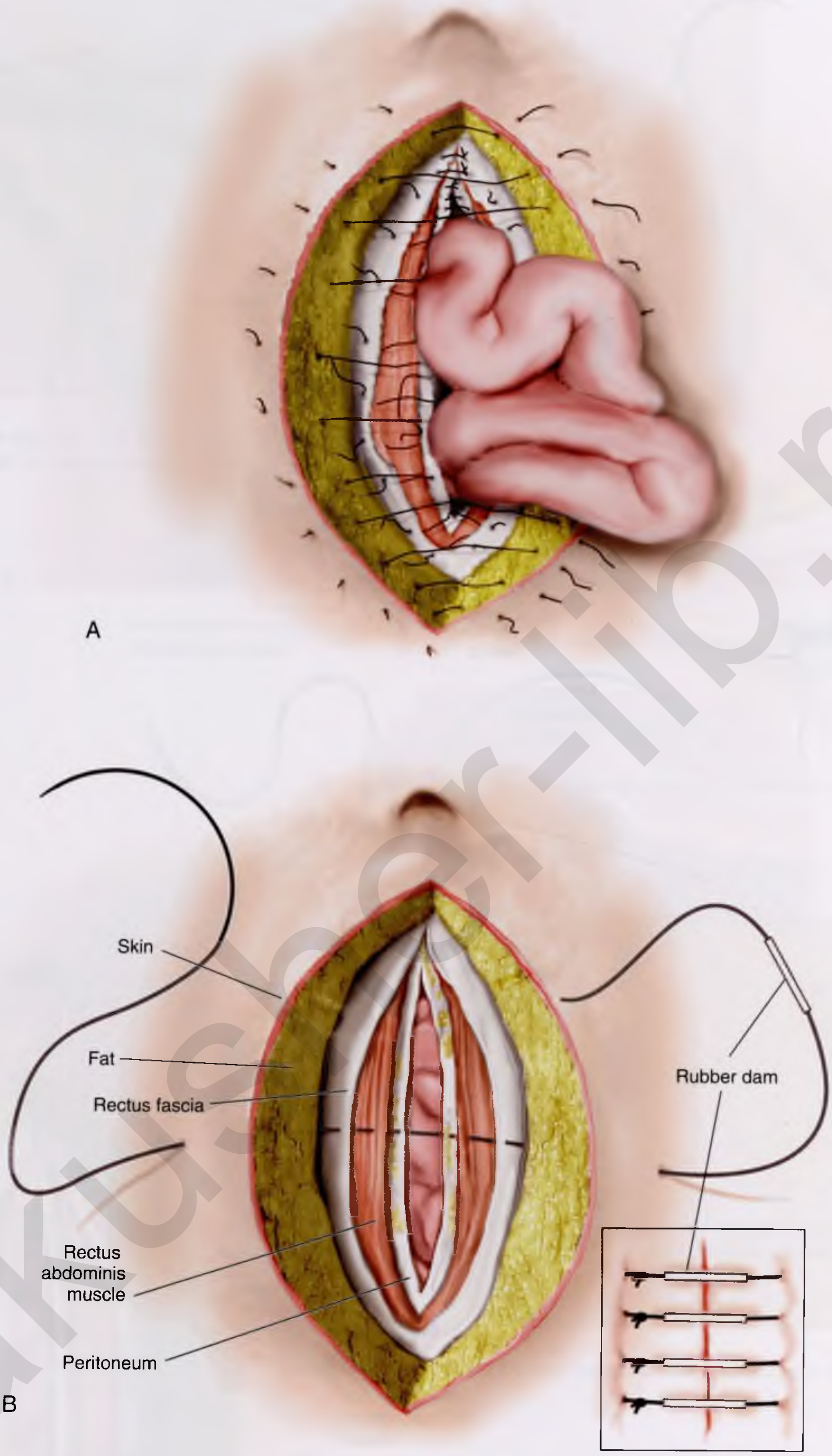


FIGURE 5-14 A. Burst abdomen with evisceration. Typically, the suture material exceeds the tensile strength of the tissue, is tied too tightly, or is placed too close to the cut edge of the fascia. The sutures can pull through the tissue. Alternatively, inadequately tied knots can unravel. **B.** Closure of the burst abdomen is accomplished with #2 Prolene or #28 or stainless steel wire as a mass closure. The large surgeon's needle is placed with a wide margin lateral to the incision's edge and is placed through all layers of the abdominal wall. The inset depicts rubber dams inserted through the sutures to protect underlying skin.

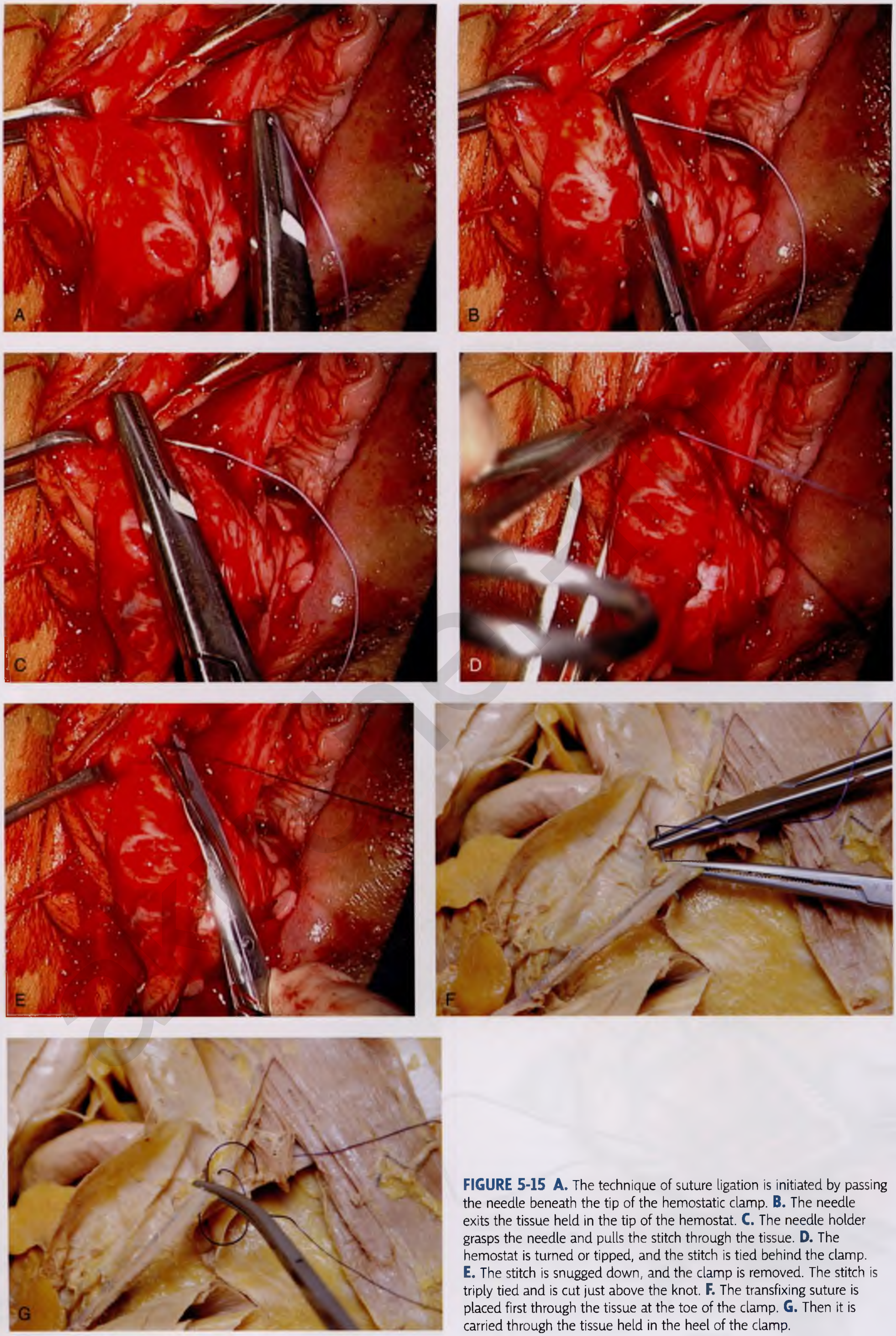


FIGURE 5-15 A. The technique of suture ligation is initiated by passing the needle beneath the tip of the hemostatic clamp. **B.** The needle exits the tissue held in the tip of the hemostat. **C.** The needle holder grasps the needle and pulls the stitch through the tissue. **D.** The hemostat is turned or tipped, and the stitch is tied behind the clamp. **E.** The stitch is snugged down, and the clamp is removed. The stitch is triply tied and is cut just above the knot. **F.** The transfixing suture is placed first through the tissue at the toe of the clamp. **G.** Then it is carried through the tissue held in the heel of the clamp.

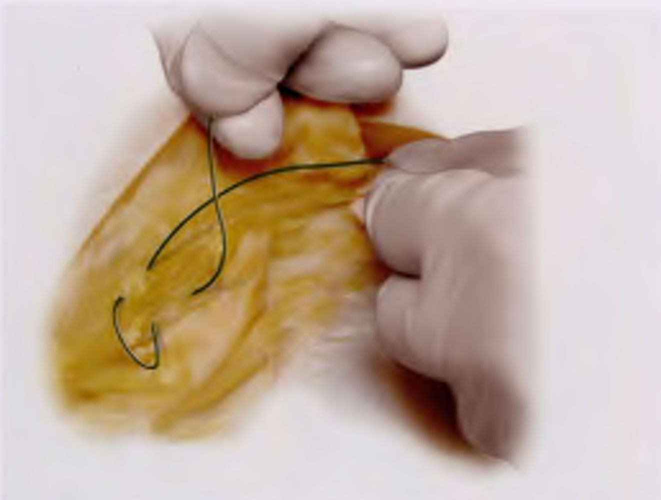


FIGURE 5-16 The figure-of-8 stitch is a hemostatic measure designed to seal off bleeding vessels.

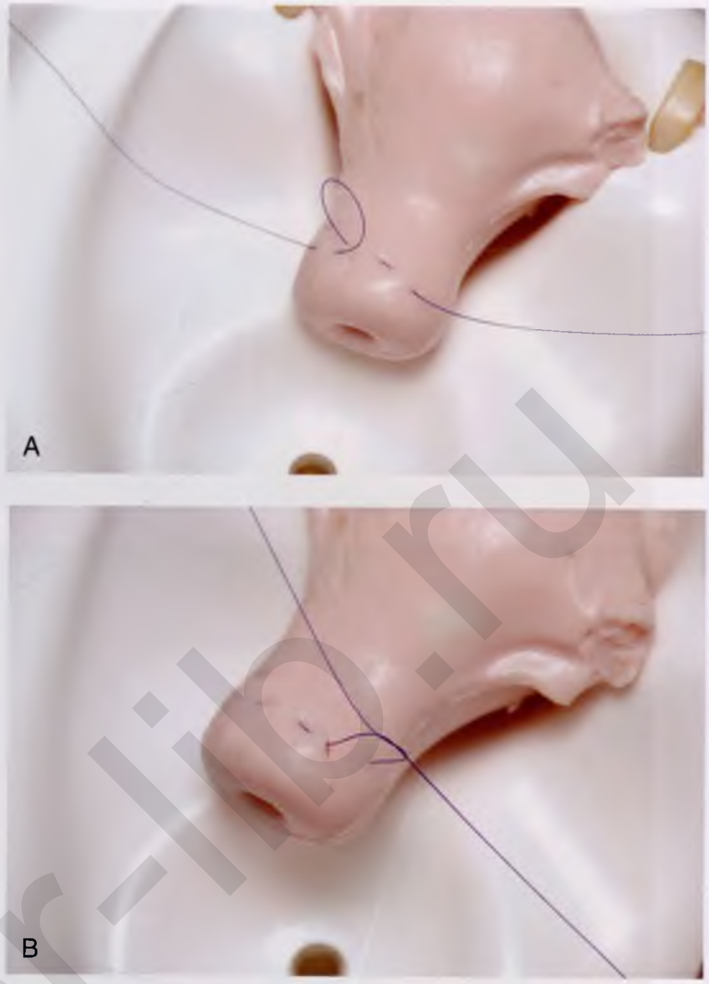


FIGURE 5-17 **A.** The purse string suture is illustrated on this uterine model. **B.** The circumference of the cervix will be included in this running stitch.

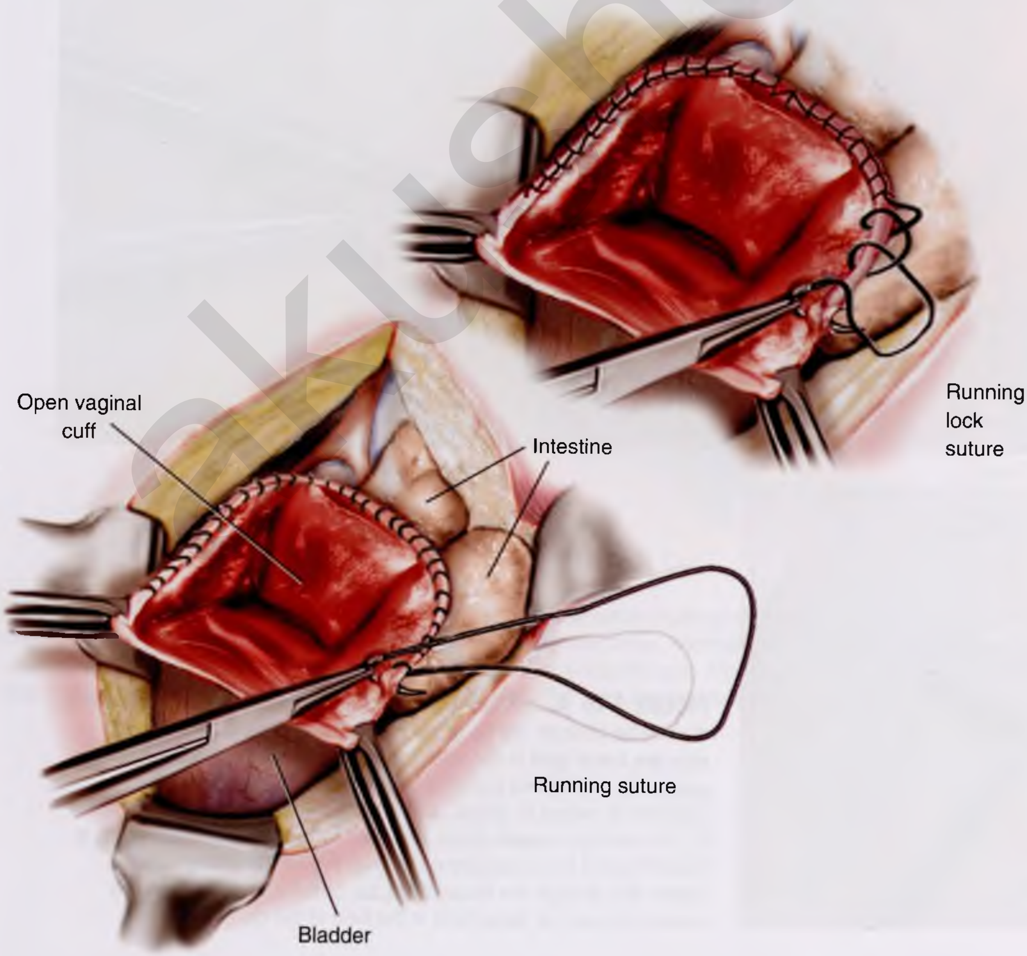


FIGURE 5-18 The vaginal cuff may be left open or closed at the end of a hysterectomy operation. This drawing illustrates the baseball or reefing technique for securing hemostasis when the cuff remains opened. *Above,* a running lock stitch is shown; *below,* a simple continuous stitch.

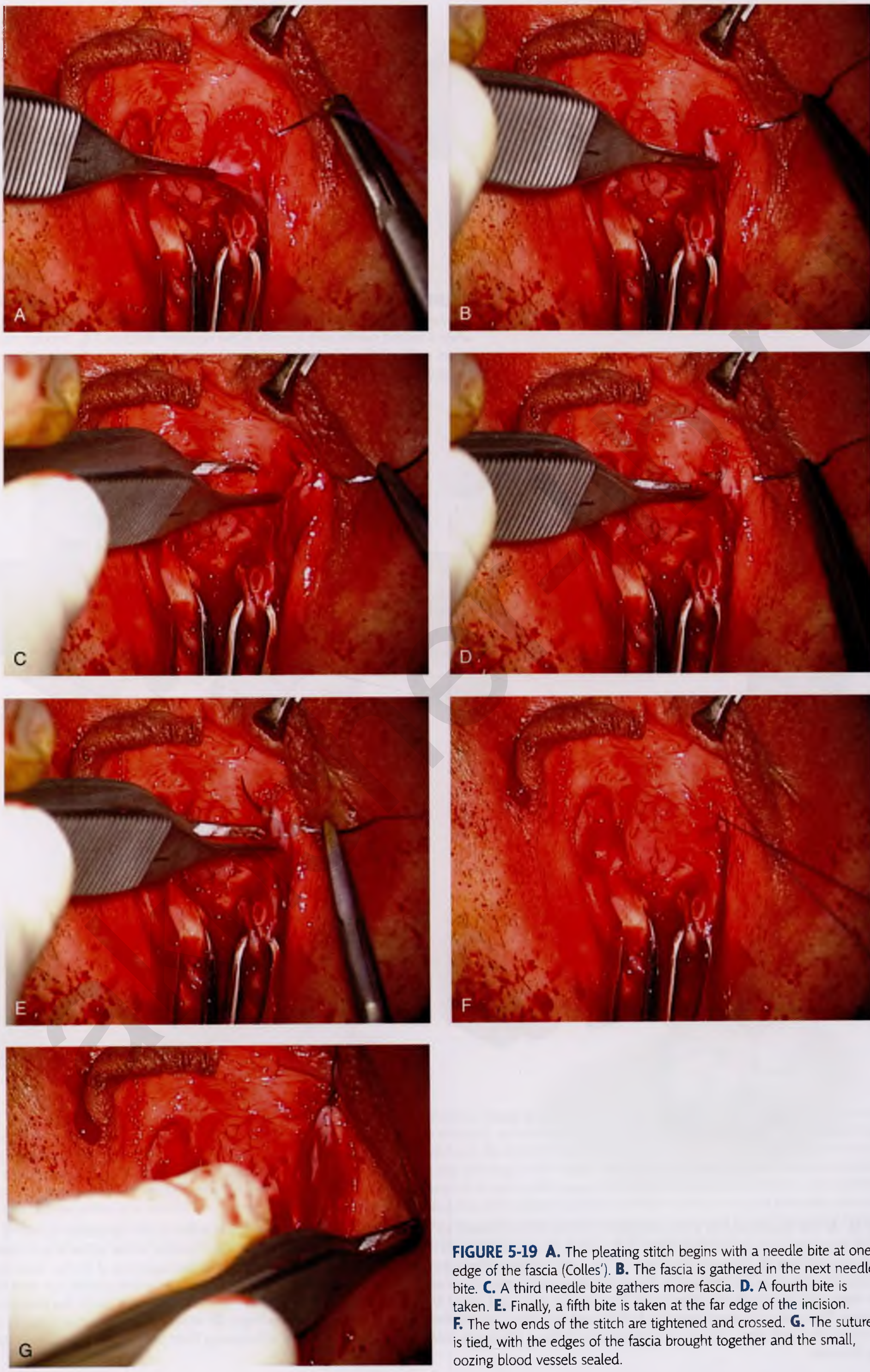


FIGURE 5-19 **A.** The pleating stitch begins with a needle bite at one edge of the fascia (Colles'). **B.** The fascia is gathered in the next needle bite. **C.** A third needle bite gathers more fascia. **D.** A fourth bite is taken. **E.** Finally, a fifth bite is taken at the far edge of the incision. **F.** The two ends of the stitch are tightened and crossed. **G.** The suture is tied, with the edges of the fascia brought together and the small, oozing blood vessels sealed.

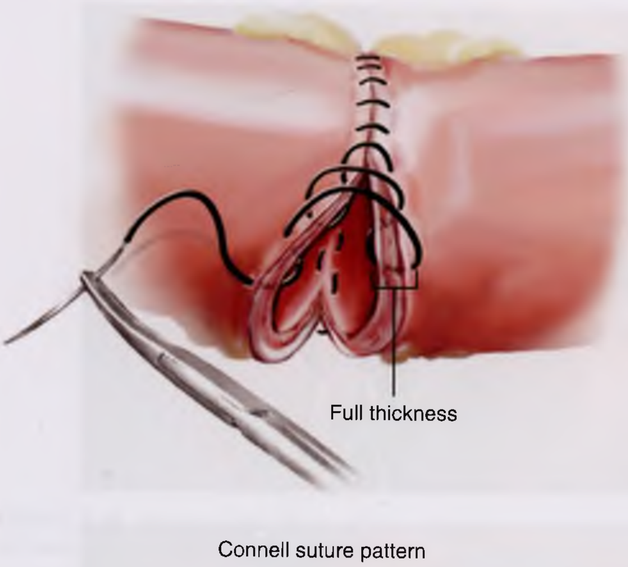


FIGURE 5-20 The Connell stitch enters from the serosal side, penetrates the full thickness of the intestinal wall, and exits through the mucosa. The stitch is carried back when a second needle stick is made in the opposite direction (i.e., through mucosa and bowel wall and through the serosa) then is carried to the opposite side, where the sequence is repeated.

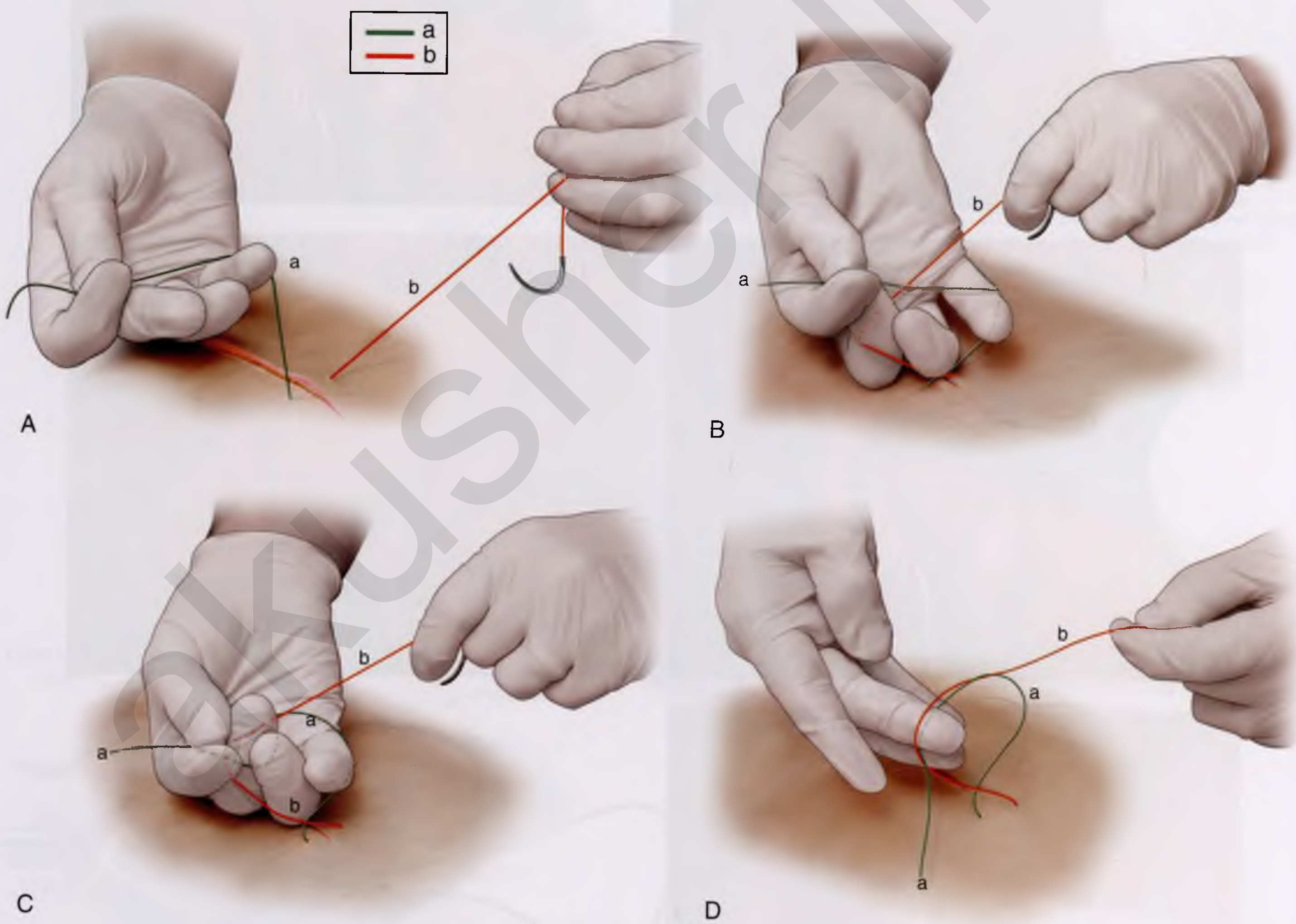


FIGURE 5-21 A. The single-hand tie is demonstrated. The first step is initiated by the surgeon laying the *a* limb of the suture across the palmar surface of the fingers of the dominant hand (in this case, right). The *a* suture is secured between the right thumb and index finger. The *b* portion of the suture is held under tension with the left hand. **B.** This magnified view of the *a* and *b* limbs of the suture illustrates the placement of fingers at the beginning of the tie. Note the *a* limb running across the palmar portion of the little finger, ring finger, and center finger and fixed by apposition of the index finger. The *b* limb crosses *a* in front of *a*, behind the index, and in front of the center finger (between the index and center fingers). This begins the formation of a loop. **C.** At this point, the *b* limb role is entirely passive. The center and ring fingers flex back toward the palm, catching the *a* limb between these two fingers **D.** While the *a* limb suture is tightly clasped (between center and ring fingers), the loop is completed by drawing the fingers holding *a* backward, thereby withdrawing them from the loop while simultaneously completing the loop.

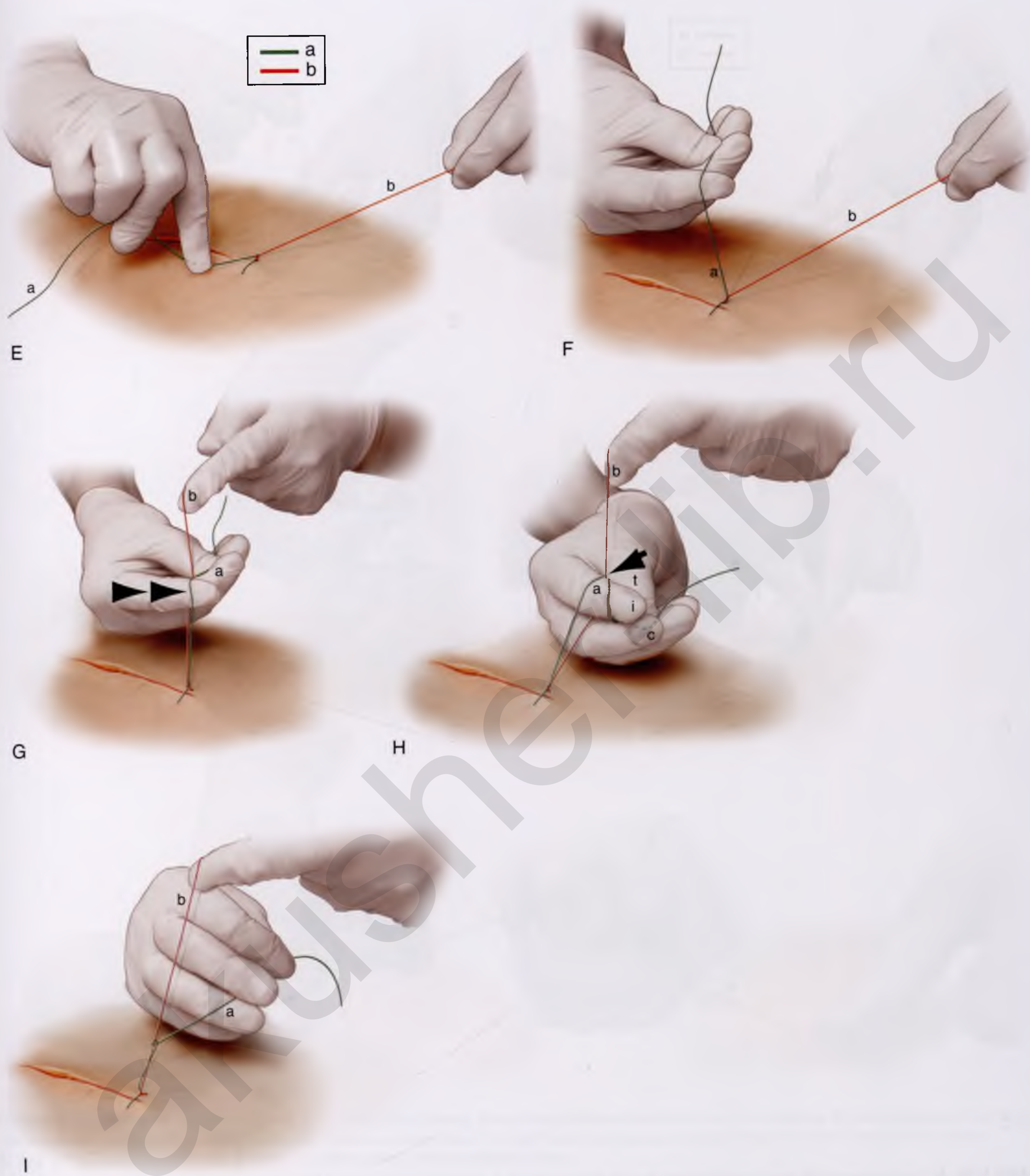


FIGURE 5-21, cont'd **E.** The two ends of the stitch are pulled in opposite directions, snagging down the first loop (throw). **F.** The second portion (throw) of the one-hand tie is initiated by the right thumb and center finger opposing to secure suture *a*" as the suture crosses the index finger between the crease of the distal joint and the end of the finger. Suture limb *b* is held taut and passively by the left hand. **G.** With the use of the dorsal surface of the index finger to push upward on limb *a* to create tension, the next loop is created by moving limb *a* so as to cross over *b* at a 90° angle, with the index finger directed through the center of the incipient loop (*arrowheads*). **H.** The index finger (*i*) is flexed in a fashion analogous to pulling the trigger of a gun. It crosses under limb *b*, while catching limb *a* between the point where *a* is held by the thumb (*t*) and the center finger (*c*), and the point where *a* and *b* cross each other (*arrow*). At this point, the index finger is flicked (straightened out from its previously flexed position), carrying with it the *a* suture limb and completing the second loop of the single-hand tie. **I.** The *a* and *b* limbs are pulled in opposite directions to cinch down the tie and complete the second portion of the single-hand tie.

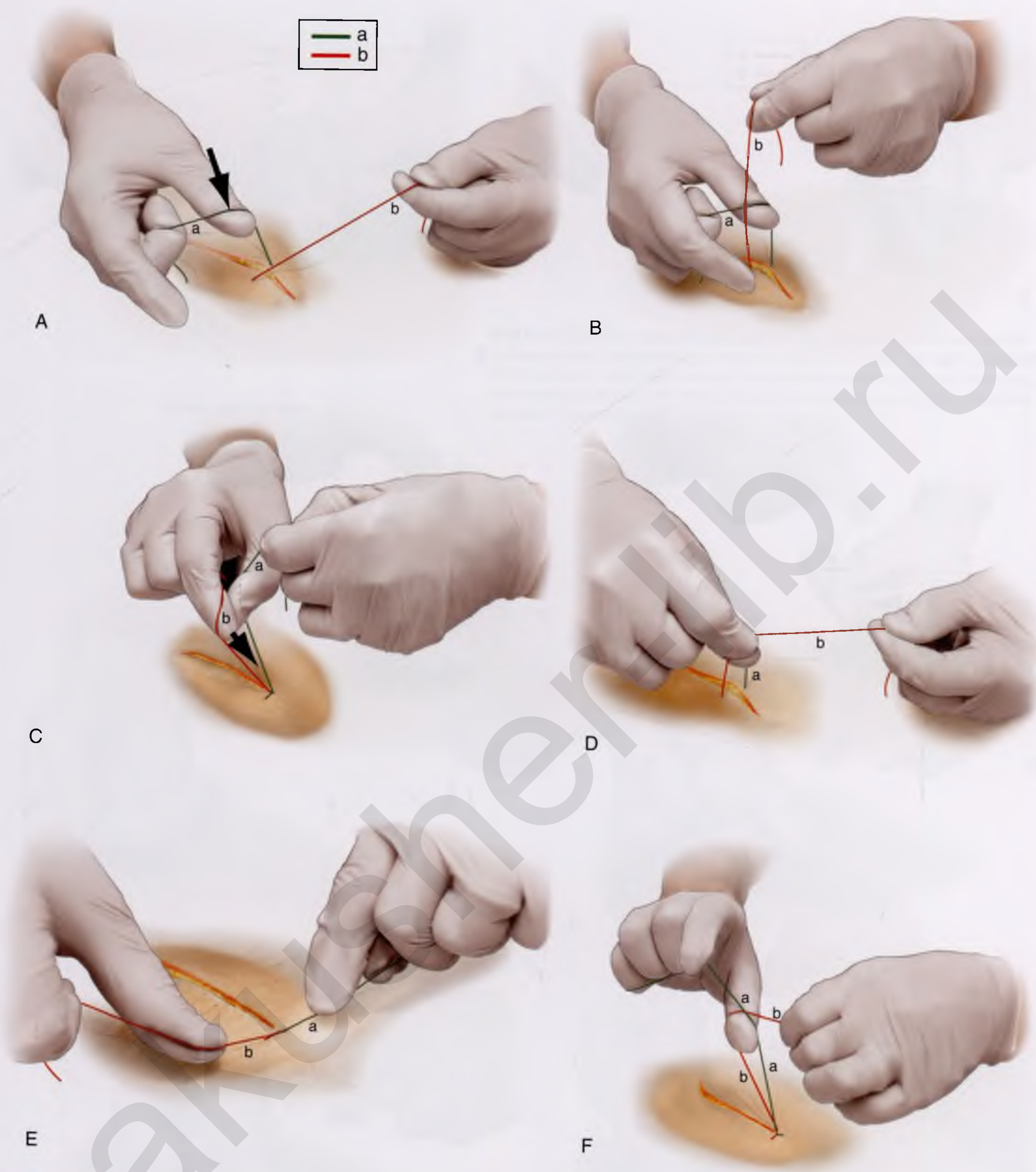


FIGURE 5-22 **A.** The two-handed tie begins with a tension grab of the suture limb *a*, using the center ring and baby fingers, and allowing the thumb and index finger of the dominant hand free for manipulation. The *a* limb of the suture is placed across the dorsal dip of the thumb in a diagonal direction (*arrow*). **B.** Suture limb *b* is carried over the thumb so as to cross the thumb over limb *a* to initiate the loop. **C.** The index finger is moved into the loop pinching the thumb, thereby creating one side of the loop, with the right index finger holding loop *b* (between index and center fingers). The index finger points down through the loop (*arrow*). **D.** As the thumb is pulled from the loop, the index finger drops into the center of the loop. The thumb pushes limb *b* upward to the index finger, completing the loop. The left (nondominant) hand pulls limb *b* to close the loop. **E.** The squared loop is snugged down with the use of left or right index fingers. **F.** The second part begins when the *a* limb is grasped in the right hand, allowing the thumb and index finger to be free to move. The *b* limb is carried over the palmar (ventral) surface of the right thumb, and the thumb is flexed over *b*, while the right hand holding *a* is rotated medially. This brings *a* across the thumb and carries *a* limb across *b* to form a loop.

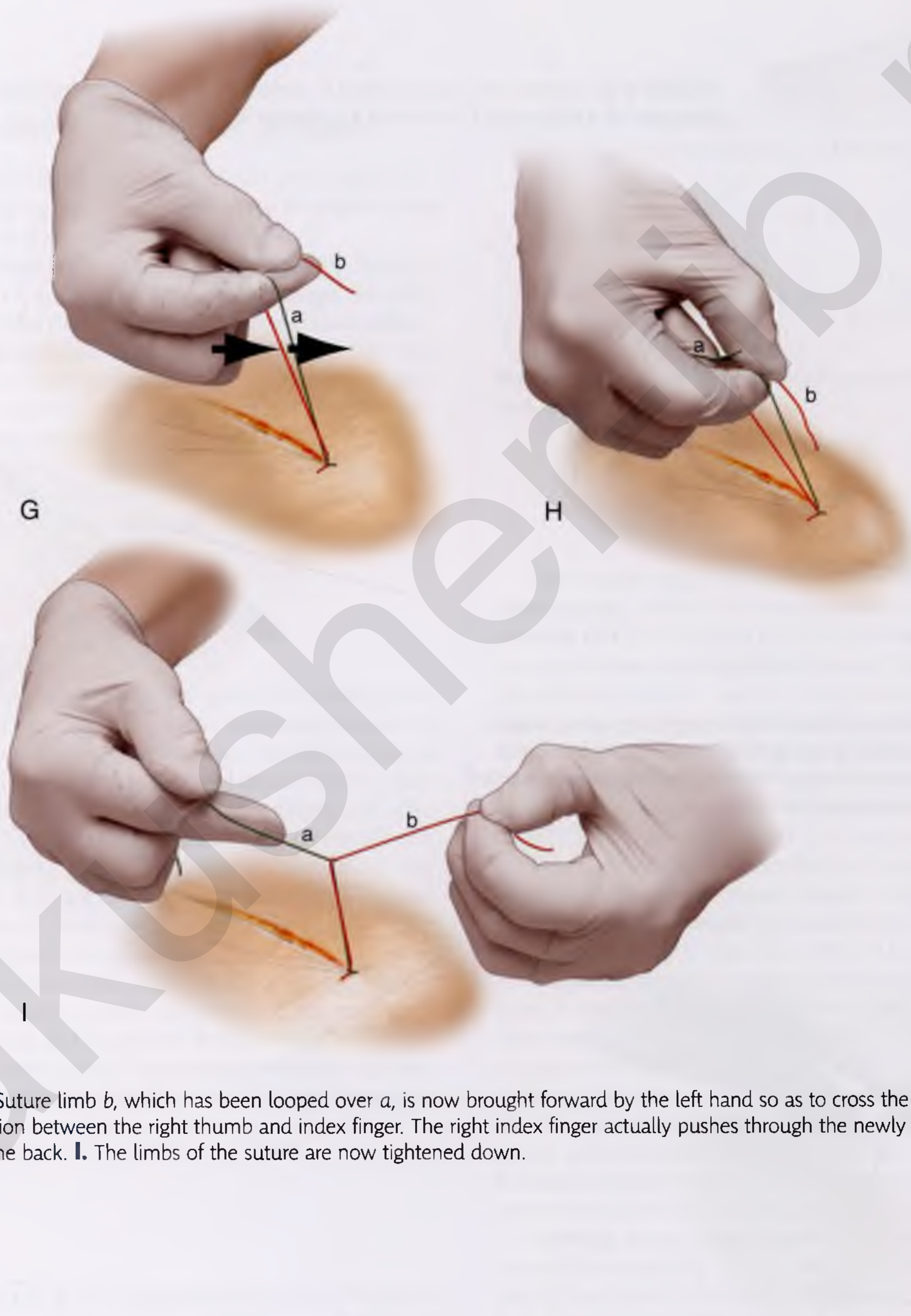


FIGURE 5-22, cont'd G. Suture limb *b*, which has been looped over *a*, is now brought forward by the left hand so as to cross the ventral aspect of the thumb. Limb *b* is held in a pincer action between the right thumb and index finger. The right index finger actually pushes through the newly formed loop (*arrows*). **H.** View of Fig. 5-22G from the back. **I.** The limbs of the suture are now tightened down.

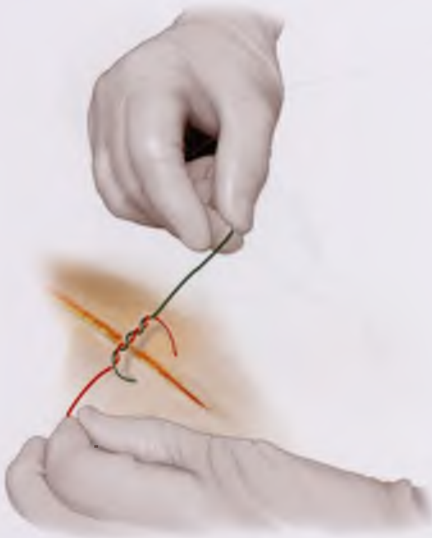


FIGURE 5-23 A triple loop can be created to prevent slipping of the first tie-down. The technique is an alternative to a tension tie. This is called a "surgeon's knot."

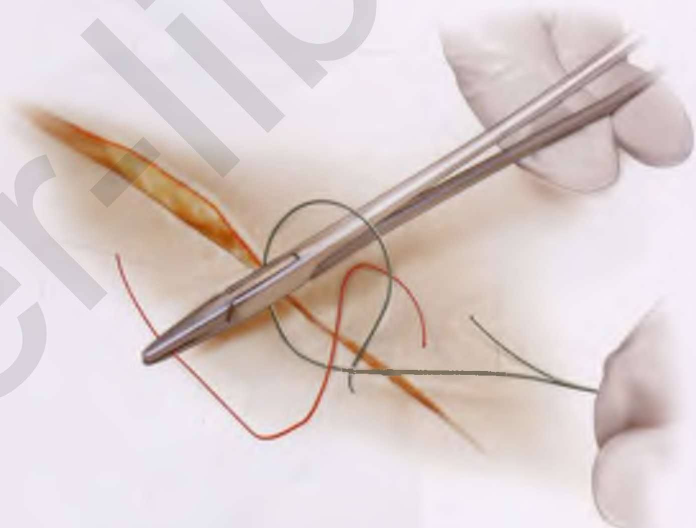


FIGURE 5-24 An instrument tie is performed by circling the tip of the needle holder with the suture material, then grasping the short end of the stitch. This technique is well suited for fine sutures (e.g., 5-0, 6-0). The maneuver is repeated in the opposite direction to create a square knot.

FIGURE 5-25 A running (continuous) stitch is completed by securing the final loop, the needle end of the stitch.

CHAPTER 6

Energy Devices

Michael S. Baggish

Electrosurgery—Laser—Harmonic Scalpel

Energy-releasing devices have been used in the past and currently are used in pelvic surgery. The raison d'être for such tools consists of hemostasis and speed.

Compared with cold knife or scissor cutting, energy devices create a greater degree of surrounding tissue damage, usually in the form of thermal injury leading to necrosis, devitalization, subsequent fibrosis, and scar formation. Because of the aforesaid events, tissues neighboring the operative site are vulnerable to injury by a variety of mechanisms. The surgeon, his or her assistants, and supporting nursing staff must be fully acquainted with these devices and with the mechanisms by which each device produces desired and undesired actions. The aforesaid exercise is intended to protect a patient from unintended injury.

Electrosurgery

Two terms misused relative to electrosurgery are *cautery* and *bovie.* A cautery is rarely used in a modern operating room. It refers to heating of a conducting metal (e.g., an iron poker, a branding iron, an electric stove top heating element) until it has reached sufficient temperature so that the iron glows red. The heat of the device makes direct contact (e.g., severed limb stump), thereby cauterizing open vessels and quenching the flow of blood. In 1928, William Bovie, a physicist, and Harvey Cushing, a neurosurgeon, developed an electrosurgical unit (ESU) capable of cutting and coagulating.

The Bovie unit was thus an early spark gap generator, which has been for many years obsolete. Contemporary microprocessor-controlled ESUs are not Bovie units.

The following four terms are of key importance for understanding the physics and tissue interactions of electrosurgery units:

current
voltage
resistance
power

***Current* (I)** refers to the flow of electrical charges. Without current flow, no electrosurgical action would happen. It is measured in amps (amperes). The action of the electric generator produces a current within a complete electrical circuit. Current flows in the direction of positive charges.

For work to be accomplished, electrical charges must be moved from one point to another (i.e., the **difference in potential** between two points is expressed as **volts (V)** [a potential force]). **Impedance** to the conduction of electrical current through a given medium is referred to as its **resistance** and is expressed in **ohms (R).** The relationship of current, potential, and resistance is expressed as **Ohm's law:**

$$V = IR \text{ or } R = \frac{V}{I}$$

$$1\,\text{OHM} = \frac{1\,\text{VOLT}}{1\,\text{AMPERE}}$$

Power (P) is equivalent to work performed over a period of time and is expressed in **watts.**

$$P = I^2 R$$

or

$$P = VI$$

Two major types of current flow are described: **direct** and **alternating.** In the United States, electrosurgery uses **radiofrequency (RF)** (>100,000 Hertz or cycles per second) alternating current to **cut** or **coagulate** tissue. Tesla noted advantages of alternating current, and on the basis of his experiments, alternating current was adapted and replaced direct current in the United States. The standard in Europe remains direct current.

A **monopolar circuit** travels from the **electrosurgical unit (ESU)** via a copper wire to an electrode, where vaporization (100°C) [i.e., cutting (100°C) or coagulation] (60°C) occurs.

The current is then conducted through the patient's body, usually via the great blood vessels, and is returned to the ESU via a **neutral electrode** (ground plate), which is also connected by a copper wire to the ESU (Fig. 6-1).

A **bipolar circuit** consists of two wires leaving the ESU; the first wire is connected through a two-part electrode to the portion that serves as the active electrode. The second portion, which serves as the return or neutral electrode, is connected to the second wire, which returns the current to the ESU. The advantage of the bipolar system is obvious. Electrical current flows only between active and neutral electrodes. Tissue action is observed only between the electrodes. Thus no current will traverse the patient's entire body, as is the case with monopolar circuits (Fig. 6-2).

Cutting versus **coagulation waveforms** can be visualized on an oscilloscope (Fig. 6-3). Cutting is distinguished by (unmodulated) sine wave form, which is characterized by high current flow, low peak-to-peak voltage, and rapid attainment of high tissue temperatures (e.g., 100°C) with attendant **cellular vaporization.** The best cutting and least coagulation artifacts occur with peak voltages ranging from 200 to 600 volts (Fig. 6-4A and B).

In contrast, electrocoagulation is modulated and exhibits lower current flow and higher voltages (Fig. 6-5). During coagulation, heating occurs less rapidly and at lower temperatures (60°C-70°C), rendering the cell dried or **desiccated,** because ions and water are driven out of the cells; resistance to flow

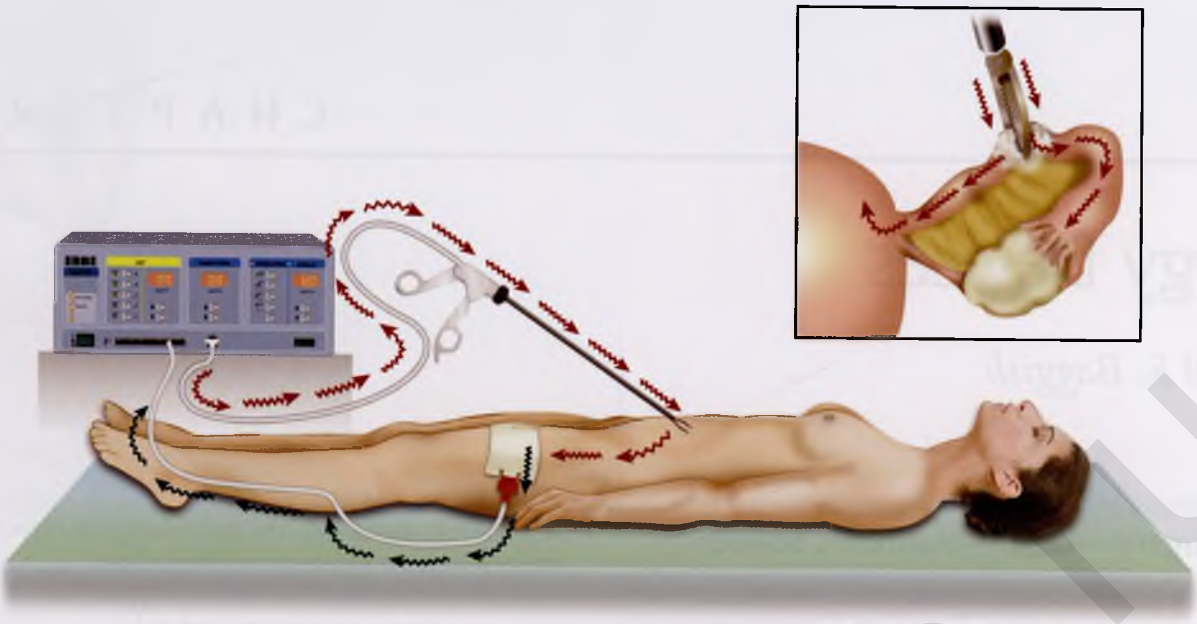


FIGURE 6-1 This illustration shows the electrical current flow with a monopolar circuit. Active current leaves the electrosurgical unit (ESU) and flows through the grasping forceps to create high current density where the forceps jaws close on the tissue (*inset*). The current is conducted through the patient's body to exit over a large surface area (ground plate) and return to the ESU.

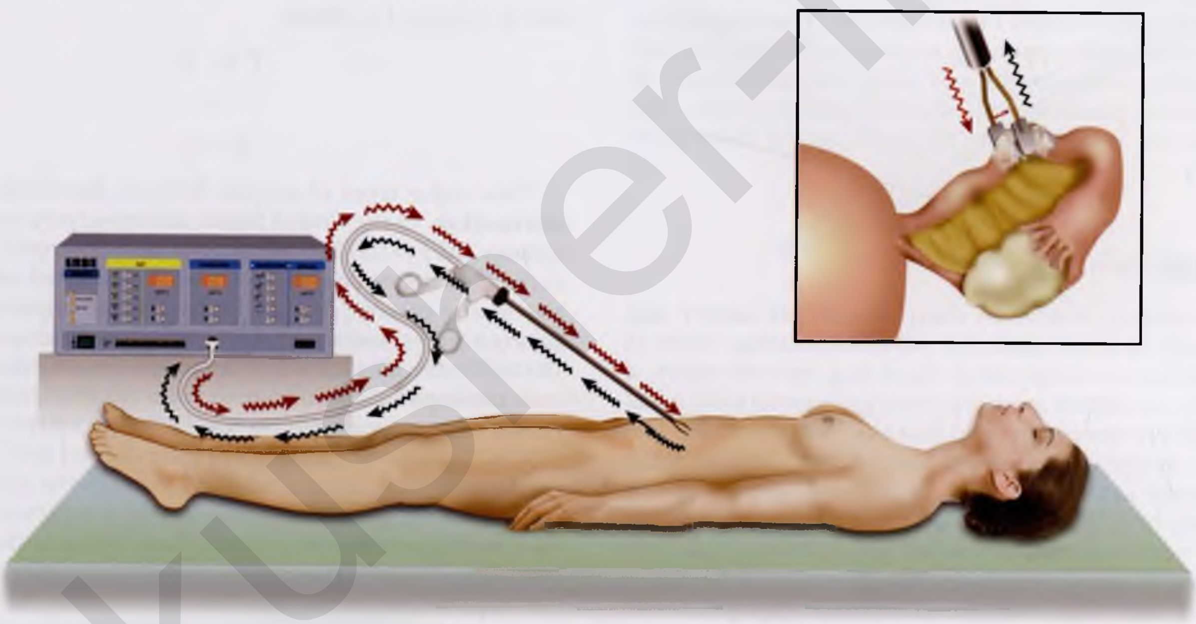


FIGURE 6-2 This illustrates a bipolar circuit. The current form in the electrosurgical unit (ESU) flows through an insulated conductor of the bipolar forceps to exert its thermal action on the tissue (*inset*). The current flows from the active jaw (electrode) to the inactive (neutral) jaw of the electrode. The current flows back to the ESU via the insulated neural limb of the bipolar forceps. Note that current flow to tissue is limited to that which is enclosed between active and neutral electrodes (forceps jaws).

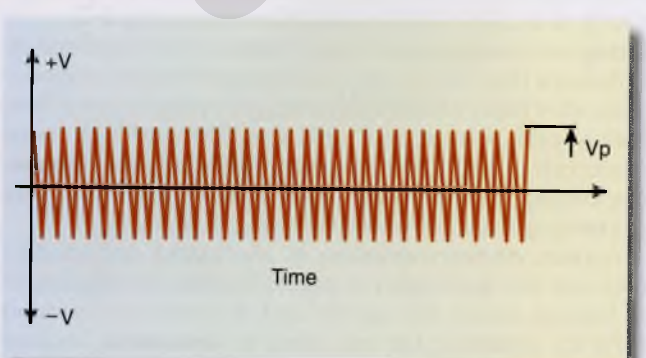


FIGURE 6-3 A typical oscilloscopic pattern for "cutting current." Note that the peak-to-peak voltage is relatively low and there is no modulation of amplitude. Current flow is high.

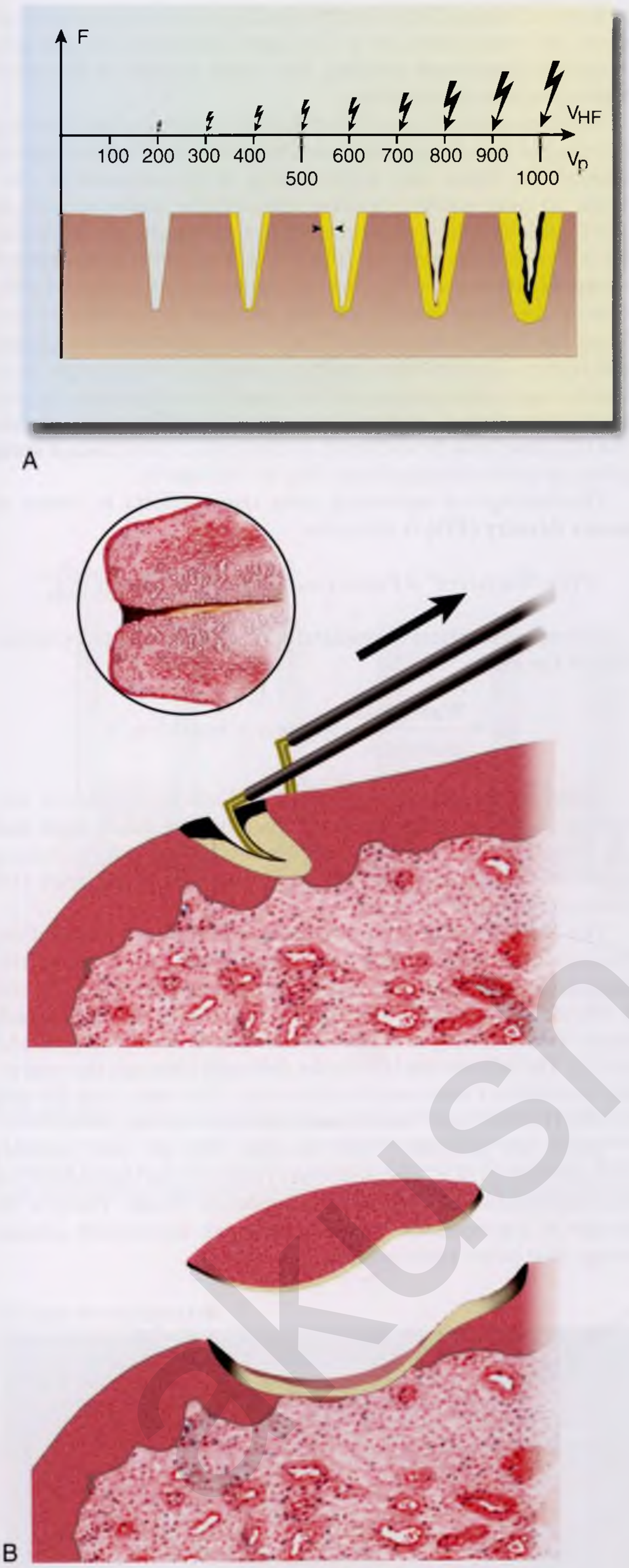


FIGURE 6-4 **A.** As voltage increases, the relative size of the electrical spark also increases. The effect on tissue of increased voltage is an increase in the area of coagulation artifact. **B.** A cutting loop electrode is illustrated here cutting into the cervix. The electrosurgical unit (ESU) foot pedal is activated just before the loop makes contact with the cervix. This creates an open circuit. Relatively high voltages are created as the electrode encounters the cervix. This is notable by high resistance and high thermal temperatures, thereby creating carbon formation (*black*). As voltage is diminished, current flow is picked up, and the tissue is vaporized with little coagulation artifact. When the electrode exits, high temperatures again create thermal artifact.

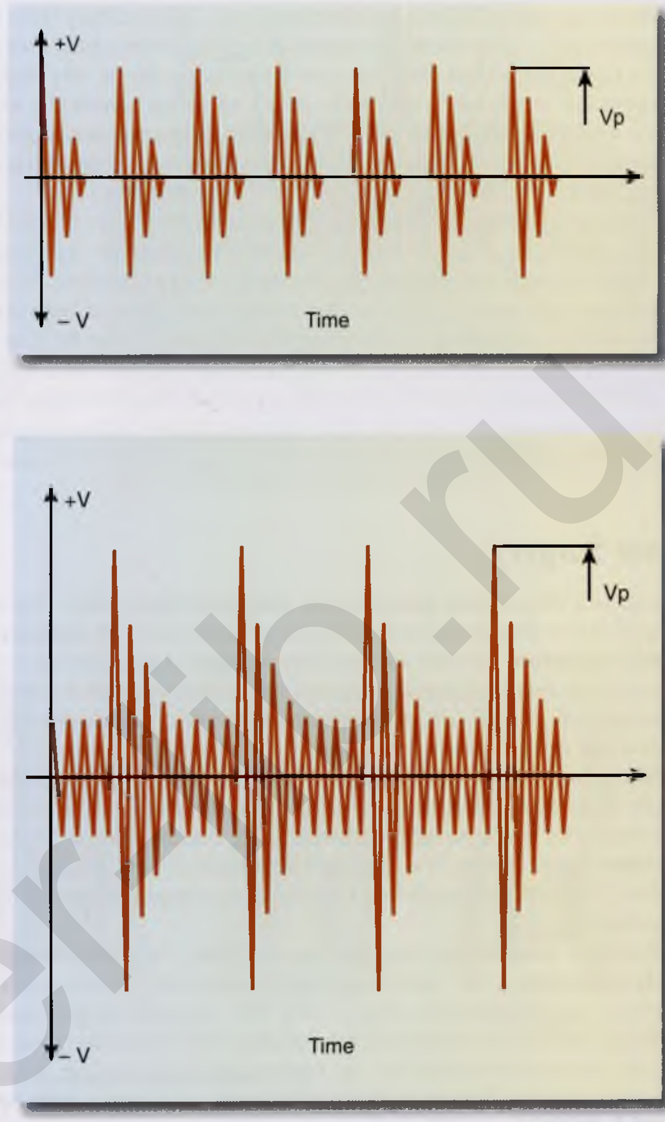


FIGURE 6-5 Frequency modulation produces high-voltage (peak-to-peak) intermittent bursts (i.e., noncontinuous output). This results in less current flow and higher resistance. Temperatures are elevated more slowly and are at subvaporization levels (i.e., coagulating).

increases as the cells lose conducting ions. Fulguration (spray coagulation) occurs when the coagulating electrode is held close to the tissue target but does not touch the tissue. Here, very high voltages are required to allow the spark to jump across the air space and coagulate the cells. Typically, **fulguration** creates superficial coagulation as opposed to deeper penetrating contact coagulation (Fig. 6-6).

During the coagulation cycle, high temperatures are reached within proximity to the electrode. Thermal conductivity spreads the heat action peripheral to the electrode-tissue interface. This is an important concept that surgeons must understand because structures in proximity to the coagulation target may be thermally damaged by spreading conductive heat (Figs. 6-7 and 6-8).

Several hazards related to electrosurgery are illustrated in the chapters that discuss endoscopic complications (laparoscopic and hysteroscopic).

Laser Surgery

A laser is a device that generates an energized light beam (light amplification by stimulated emission of radiation). This **stimulated radiation** in turn is used for surgery. Laser action on tissue is the result of conversion to heat (thermal), shock waves (fracture of tissue), or photochemical reactions (interaction with a dye or chemical compound).

Many actions of a laser depend on the ability of the light beam to be **absorbed.** Some beams are **reflected** from a tissue interface and exert no action. Depending on the energy of the **incident laser beam,** it will penetrate tissue to variable depths and will be stopped only when the incident energy has been fully absorbed.

Because laser beams are produced across the **electromagnetic spectrum,** they may be absorbed selectively; this in turn is based on wavelength (Fig. 6-9A). For example, argon and KTP/532 lasers emit in the visible bands at 0.51 microns (μ) and will be selectively absorbed by hemoglobin-containing areas (e.g., varicosities, hemangiomas) (Fig. 6-9B), whereas a **carbon dioxide (CO_2)** laser (10.6 microns) emitting in the far infrared is absorbed by water very efficiently and likewise by all tissues, regardless of color. The **neodymium (Nd)-yttrium aluminum garnet (YAG)** laser actually penetrates water (i.e., is not absorbed and principally coagulates tissue via front scatter). Several lasers are efficiently transmitted by flexible fibers (e.g., **argon, KTP,** Nd:YAG, **holmium [Ho]-YAG**). The CO_2 laser is not transmitted well by fiber but traverses air and exerts its actions without directly touching the tissue (Fig. 6-10A and B).

The CO_2 laser has been used as a cutting, vaporizing coagulation tool for gynecologic surgery (Fig. 6-11). Through use of its property of being effectively absorbed by even small amounts of water, the penetration of a CO_2 laser beam can be precisely controlled **(heat sink action)**. The tissue actions of this laser depend on several variables.

The diameter of a laser beam may be controlled by focusing it through a lens. A tightly focused beam (<1 mm) will be rapidly absorbed by tissue cells. Light energy is instantaneously converted to heat energy, causing intracellular water to boil at 100°C; this is followed by conversion to steam, which causes the cell to literally blow up (Fig. 6-12). **Explosive evaporation** or **vaporization** results in the disappearance of a mass of cells. Moving the linear laser beam will produce an incision or cut. When the laser beam is out of focus (i.e., **defocused** or >2 mm in diameter), the absorbed beam is spread out over a larger area, which creates temperatures of 60°C to 80°C, thus (desiccating) coagulating tissues, rather than vaporizing them (Fig. 6-13). The CO_2 laser may be delivered to tissue via a handpiece, a wave guide, or a micromanipulator (Fig. 6-14A and B).

The concept of expressing laser tissue effects in terms of **power density (PD)** is desirable:

$$PD = Watts/cm^2 = Power\ (watts)/Beam\ diameter\ (\pi r^2)$$

A simple empirical formula allows close and rapid calculation of the PD:

$$PD = \frac{Watts \times 100}{diam\ mm^2}\ (express\ as\ watts/cm^2)$$

As the reader can readily understand, the most efficient way to raise the PD is to diminish laser beam diameter or **spot size** (see Fig. 6-13). Conversely, the most effective way to reduce penetration and decrease PD is by increasing the spot size (increasing beam diameter).

The Nd:YAG laser (10.6 microns) is commonly utilized for hysteroscopic and laparoscopic surgery because it penetrates water and other fluids, is a very effective coagulating device, and is efficiently transmitted by flexible fibers (e.g., quartz), which range from 0.5 mm to 1 mm or more in diameter (Fig. 6-15A and B). This allows the laser to be delivered through the operating channels of even small endoscopes. The same may be said for the Ho-YAG laser, which is an efficient cutting device.

Lasers are desirable tools because they do not conduct through tissues (e.g., electrosurgery) and are not dependent for fluid penetration/absorption on hypotonic fluids. There is no danger of electroshock. Clearly, lasers can accomplish certain things that other tools cannot.

Text continues on page 136.

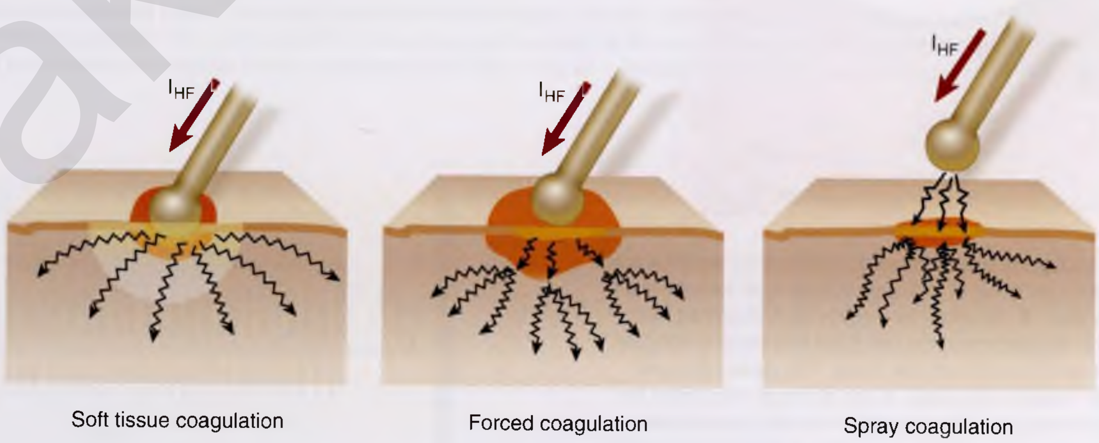


FIGURE 6-6 Constant-voltage electrosurgical units (ESUs) can precisely vary peak-to-peak voltages, thereby allowing a variety of coagulation modalities. Soft coagulation occurs at peak-to-peak voltages ≤200 volts. Deeper coagulation may be achieved at peak-to-peak voltages ≥600 volts (i.e., forced coagulation). Spray coagulation creates superficial coagulation. The electrical spark must transverse the air space between the electrode and the tissue. This requires peak-to-peak voltages ≥1000 volts.

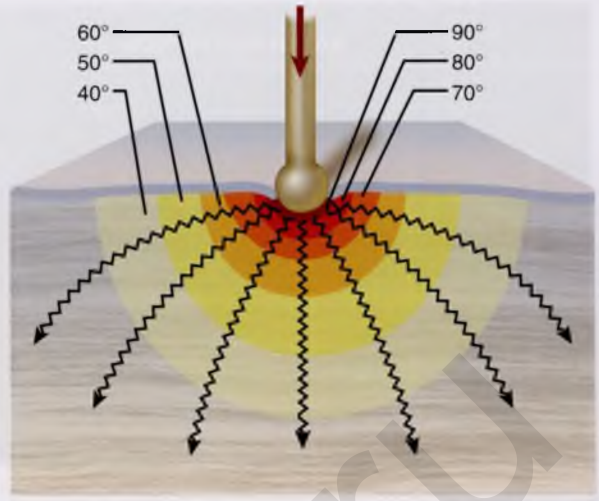


FIGURE 6-7 Every surgeon must be cognizant that heat spreads via conductivity through tissue. The highest temperatures are recorded in the immediate vicinity of the electrode-tissue interface. As thermal energy spreads concentrically, the temperature decreases. Time of electrode contact is a critical factor relative to the distance to which harmful heating action affects tissues.

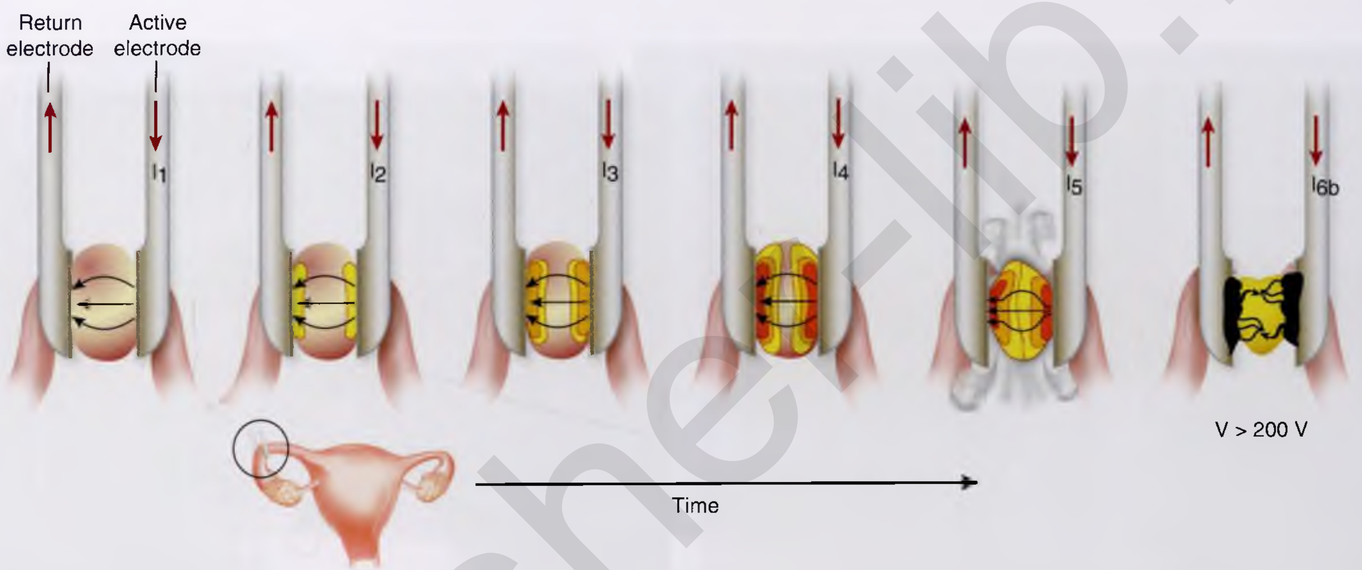


FIGURE 6-8 This illustration details the thermal action of bipolar electrodes. The tissue between the forceps arms heats to coagulation temperatures as a function of time-on-tissue. As a critical point, vaporization begins to happen as temperatures approach 100°C. Ions are driven out of the cells, thereby increasing resistance to current flow (i.e., a vapor barrier is created). If power is not increased, then electronic conduction ceases. If power is increased to permit sparks to penetrate the vapor barrier, then superheating of tissue results in carbonization when temperatures approach or exceed 400°C.

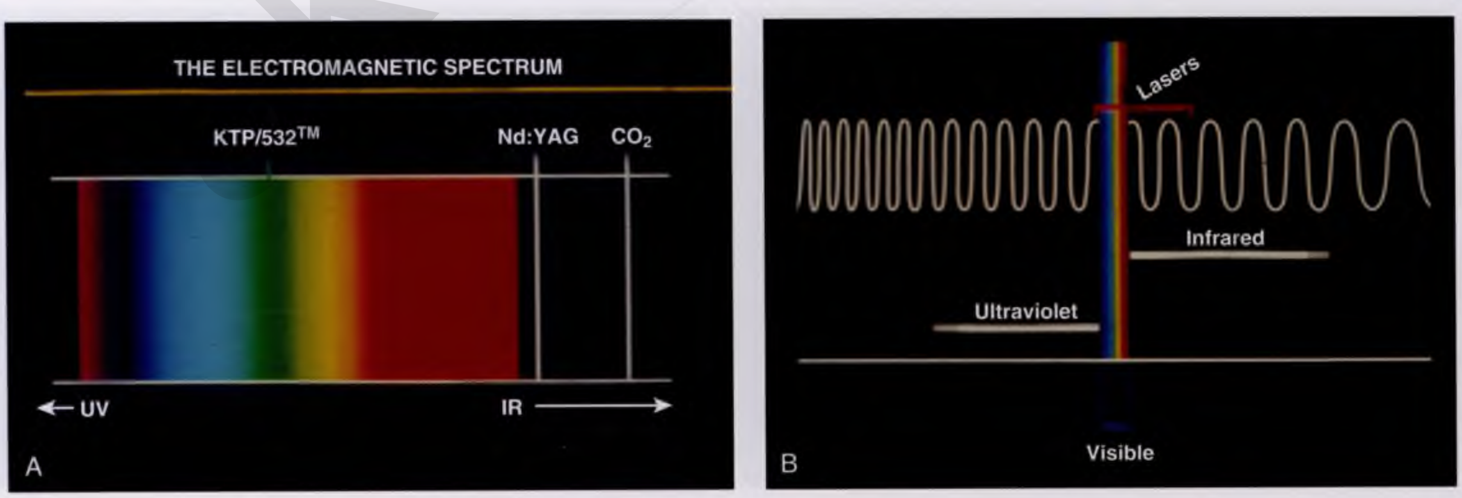


FIGURE 6-9 **A.** A schema of visible and invisible parts of the electromagnetic spectrum is shown here. Note that the KTP/532 laser emits in the visible green. The helium-neon laser emits in the visible red. The neodymium-yttrium aluminum garnet (*Nd:YAG*) laser and the carbon dioxide (CO_2) laser emit in the infrared (near and far, respectively) and are not visible. **B.** This picture details the wavelengths of light within the spectrum. Note the very small visible band, which was magnified in Figure 6-9A.

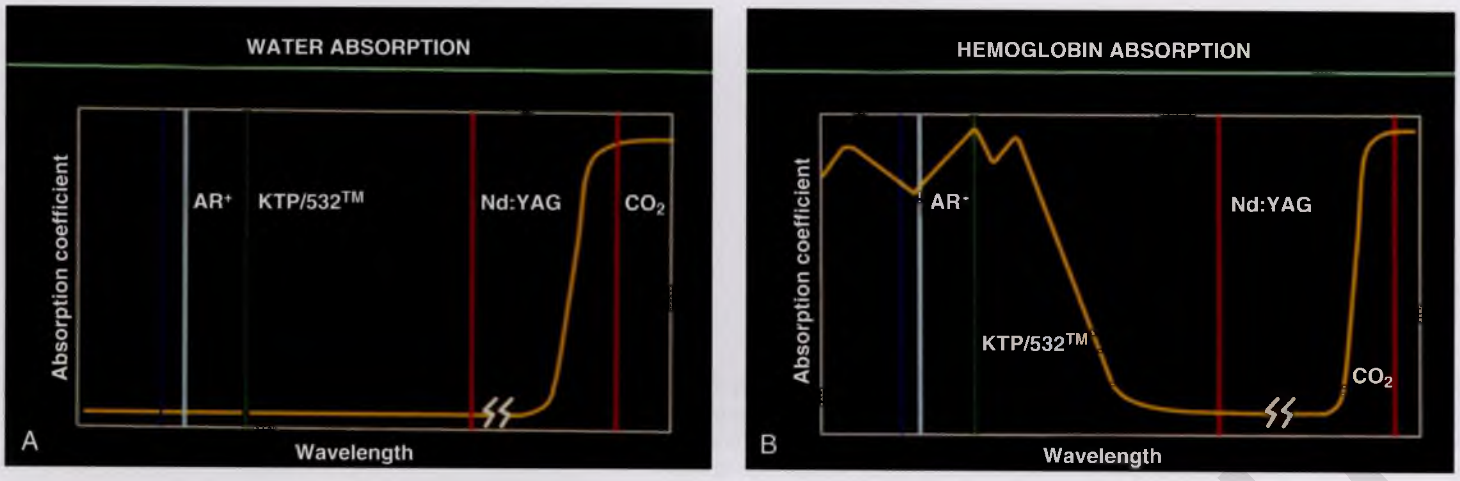


FIGURE 6-10 **A.** Water absorption according to laser wavelength is detailed here. Note the high level of absorption for the carbon dioxide (CO_2) laser. **B.** Selective absorption for hemoglobin occurs at the wavelengths where argon lasers and KTP/532 lasers operate.

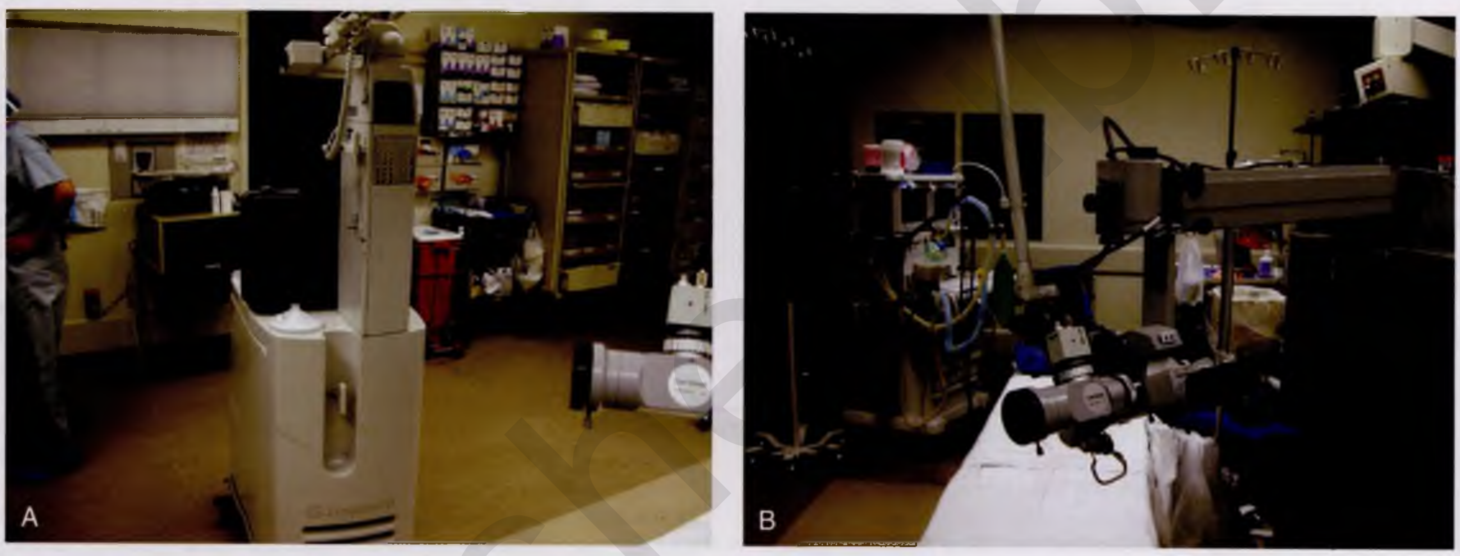


FIGURE 6-11 **A.** A high-power output carbon dioxide (CO_2) laser is shown here. The vertical structure contains the CO_2 laser tube. This laser is capable of superpulse and continuous modes. **B.** The laser arm couples to the operating microscope. The laser beam is precisely controlled via a micromanipulator. Note the cube-sized three-chip video cameras mounted to the beam splitter on the left side of the microscope.

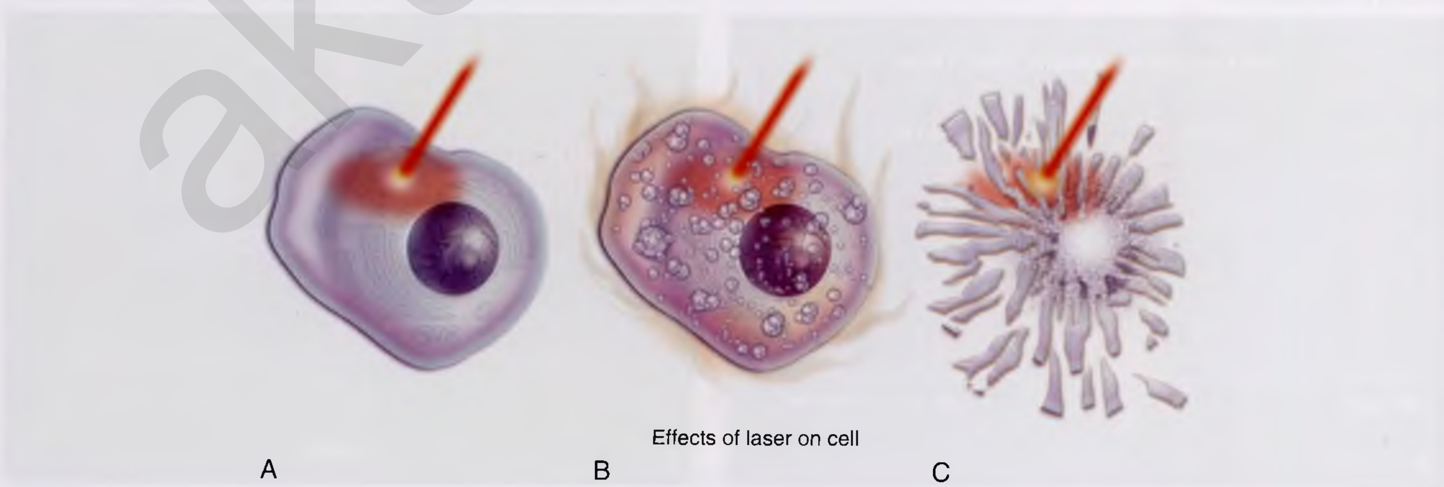


FIGURE 6-12 The schematic pictures depict laser tissue interaction. The laser light beam is absorbed by the cell(s). **A.** Light energy is instantaneously converted to thermal energy. Cell water heats rapidly and begins to boil at 100°C. **B.** The water converts to a gaseous state (steam), which expands and explodes the cell and its contents. **C.** This process is referred to as explosive evaporation (vaporization).

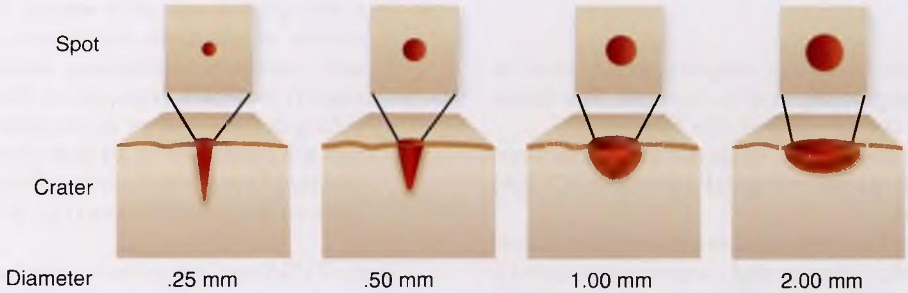


FIGURE 6-13 The depth of a laser wound is controlled by a series of factors. The power setting of the laser beam is a clear factor. More important is the laser beam diameter or spot size. A tightly focused laser beam will create a deep conical crater because the power density is high. A defocused beam or spot will create a wider, shallower, bowl-shaped crater. The latter has a lower power density. The sharply focused beam creates less coagulation, whereas the defocused beam creates more coagulation.

FIGURE 6-14 A. This magnified view shows the surgeon controlling the laser beam by means of a micromanipulator. **B.** The laser handpiece provides the surgeon with an alternative delivery system for a carbon dioxide (CO_2) laser beam.

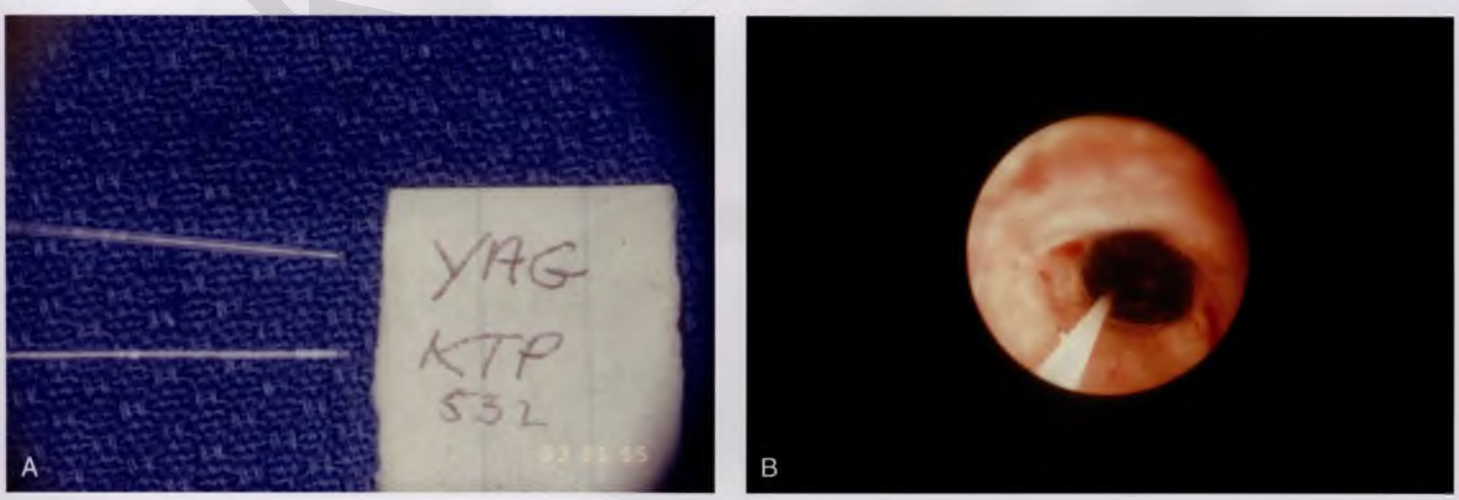


FIGURE 6-15 A. Neodymium (Nd)-yttrium aluminum garnet (YAG), KTP/532, holmium-YAG, and argon laser beams may be delivered to tissue by means of fine optical fibers. These lasers will penetrate water rather than being absorbed by it. **B.** This hysteroscopic photo shows an Nd:YAG laser fiber, which is delivered via the operating channel of a hysteroscope to the interior of the uterus. The result of an endometrial ablation is clearly visible.

Ultrasonic Surgery

Ultrasonic radiation results in energy outputs, which may be applied to diagnosis (sonography) and to surgery. The latter requires much higher PD compared with the former.

Two techniques and devices of surgical use have been described: the **cavitron ultrasonic surgical aspirator (CUSA)** and the **harmonic scalpel.**

The ultrasonic aspirator has been used extensively for radical oncology surgery. This device dissects and creates hemostasis by coagulating vessels of up to 1 mm in diameter and atraumatically exposing vessels of larger diameter. Typically, tissues with higher water composition are selectively removed, whereas fibrous collagen, elastin-bearing tissues are not damaged. The CUSA simultaneously irrigates and suctions away debris, thereby maintaining a clear operative field. Unlike with electrosurgery or laser surgery, smoke vapor is not produced. However, a mist of fine particulate matter is produced, and the surgeon must take precautions to avoid contamination via contact or inspiration. Ultrasonic devices act on tissue by three mechanisms:

Viscous stress: Creates microbubbles, which may lead to cellular membrane disruption.

Thermal conversion: The sound wave is absorbed with conversion to heat. Fibrous, collagenous tissues absorb the waves more efficiently and demonstrate greater thermal coagulation effects. In addition, the vibrating surgical tip of the transducer becomes hot as the result of friction (Fig. 6-16).

Cavitation: Fluid motion and shear stress perpetuate and reinforce ultrasonic wave absorption, creating progressively greater acoustic energy dissipation. This action results in alternate expansion and collapse of bubbles with similarly alternating conversion of liquid to gas (vapor) and back from gas to liquid. Because of the coinciding acute variance in pressure gradients, cellular cavities are created with an end point of cell disruption. The aforesaid events are clearly affected by increased exposure time to the sound waves (Fig. 6-17).

Both CUSA and harmonic scalpel use a piezoelectric crystal as the source of sound waves. The CUSA vibrates at 23 kHz, and the harmonic scalpel vibrates at 55.5 kHz with a linear blade motion of 50 to 100 microns (Fig. 6-18). Several variables determine the speed and action of the device (Fig. 6-19). These include the following:

Power setting (the highest power setting is associated with the greatest vertical excursion of the blade and the sharpest cutting effect).

Blade thinness (a honed or beveled blade surface will produce the most effective cutting action; in contrast, a thicker, nonsharp surface will result in inefficient cutting).

Tissue stretch (taut tissue is cut faster and with reduced coagulation artifact).

Grip pressure (the greater the grip pressure on a scissors-like device, the less the coagulation action).

As with electrosurgery and laser surgery, ultrasonic surgery is increasingly applied to endoscopic techniques. The harmonic scalpel tends to perform more slowly than comparable electrosurgery and laser devices. Nevertheless, it is an alternative energy device that has its peculiar set of advantages. The newest harmonic scalpel is the HARMONIC ACE +7 Shears (Fig. 6-20).

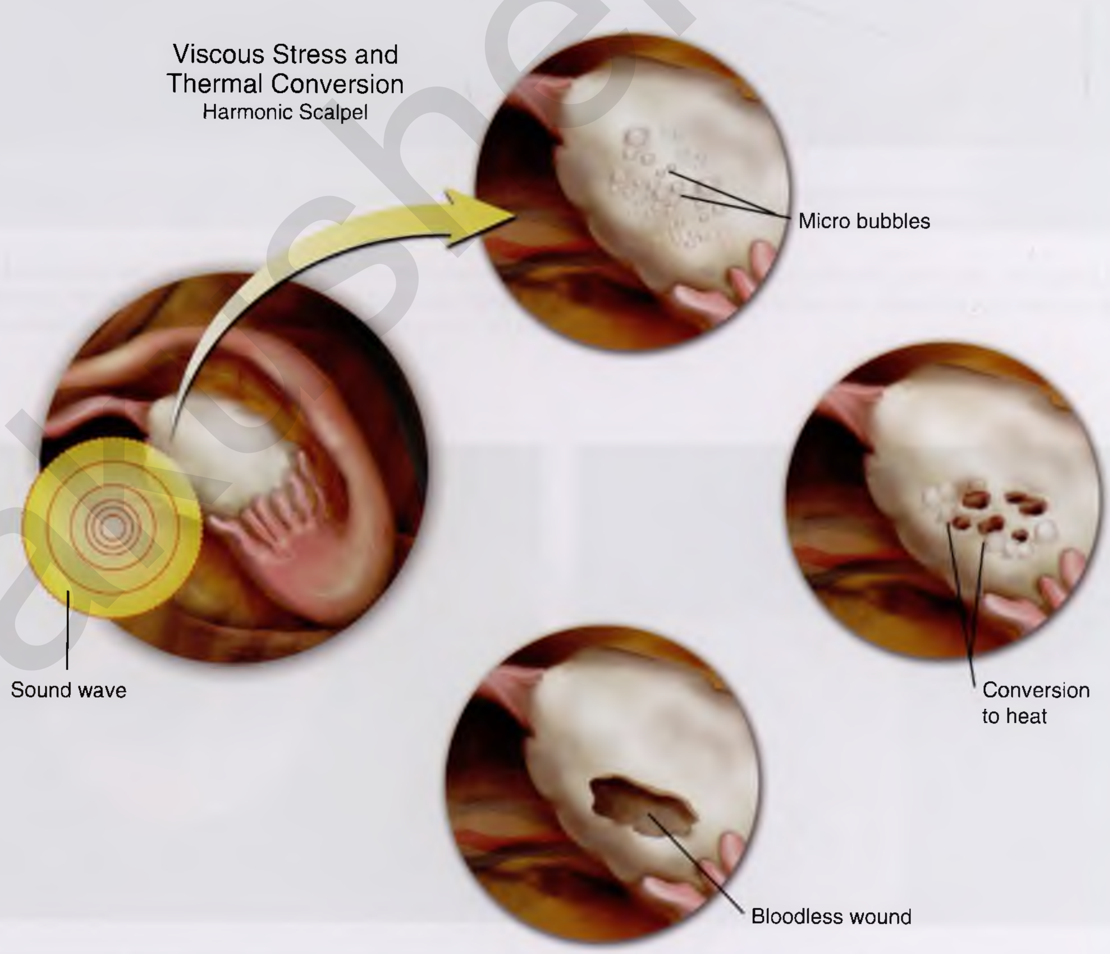


FIGURE 6-16 The harmonic scalpel delivers high-frequency sound waves to tissue. The effects of these sound waves are to cut tissue and coagulate small blood vessels. The actions of viscous stress and friction leading to heat (thermal) conversion are illustrated.

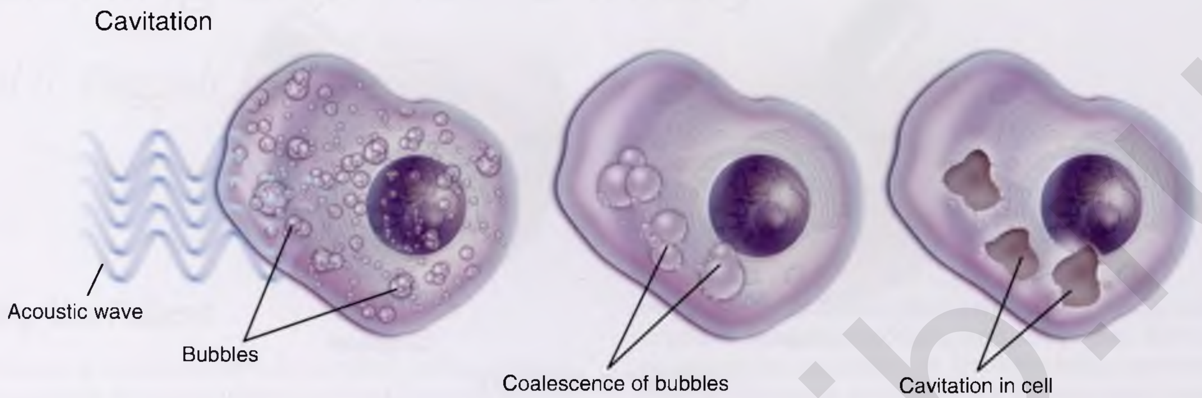


FIGURE 6-17 Cavitation is created by sound waves impinging on cells and creating microbubbles, which in turn coalesce into larger bubbles. The latter collapse and create holes or cavitation artifacts within the cell.

FIGURE 6-18 **A.** A harmonic scalpel hooked blade. The beveled surface is used for cutting. The convex, thicker, outer surface will coagulate tissue. **B.** The scissors-like device cuts tissue with the lower blade on edge. **C.** When the blade is rotated flat, the device coagulates tissue.

FIGURE 6-19 The tissue actions of the harmonic scalpel are illustrated here. Tissue stretch is an important factor for efficient cutting action and reduction of friction-generated heat.

FIGURE 6-20 The HARMONIC ACE +7 Shears device incorporates a sophisticated generator with a newly designed shearlike operating tool. The cutting time is reduced, and coagulation is more rapid.

Positioning and Nerve Injury

Michael S. Baggish

Positioning the Patient

Proper care in positioning patients for cervical, vulvar, vaginal, anal, uterine, and endoscopic surgery is of vital interest for the gynecologic surgeon. The gynecologist must take the leading role in the positioning of each and every patient he or she intends to operate on. The **dorsal lithotomy position,** regardless of whether it is implemented with candy cane, Allen, or knee-crutch leg supports, remains an unnatural state (Figs. 7-1 to 7-3). When lithotomy position is coupled with the **Trendelenburg position,** additive abnormalities may ensue. Improper positioning can result in neurologic injury. Table 7-1 illustrates the frequency, causative factor(s), and specific locations of nerve injuries associated with obstetric and gynecologic surgery. The proper lithotomy position includes thighs and legs gently flexed; ankles and feet evenly supported; and avoidance of dorsiflexion of the foot, minimal abduction at the hip, and buttocks firmly seated on the operating table (i.e. avoidance of overhanging buttocks). Knees should be free of contact with leg supports relative to avoiding pressure points. Several lithotomy positions are acceptable. A low lithotomy position is satisfactory for dilatation and curettage, hysteroscopy, and cystoscopy (Fig 7-1). A mid to high lithotomy position provides the best exposure for vulvar and vaginal surgery (Fig 7-4). Allen leg supports are highly satisfactory for laparoscopic operations. Yellofin devices support the legs, knees, and feet atraumatically and are useful for vulvar, vaginal, hysteroscopic, and laparoscopic operations. They may likewise be used for radical vulvar surgery. The Yellofin device can be adjusted to fit any patient and situation relative to height, abduction, adduction, and rotation. The device can be adjusted for every foot (Fig. 7-5A and B). Because more and more women are living to an older age and because many of these women are having knee replacement surgery, appropriate leg, foot, and knee support should be provided by the operating surgeon, which translates to furnishing Yellofin or similar devices for lithotomy position.

TABLE 7-1 Nerve Injuries Associated With Positioning and Pelvic Surgery

Symptom/Sign	Relative Frequency	Causative Factor	Affected Nerve(s)
(1) Sharp, cutting pain, chronic, burning pain (late) lower abdomen	7%	Scar formation with entrapment; cutting, suturing	Ilioinguinal Iliohypogastric
(2) Numbness, lateral thigh —Paresthesia —Hyperesthesia	6%	Compression with retractor Injury to nerve with energy device Rare, positioning	Lateral Femoral Cutaneous
(3) Numbness, burning pain, upper labia, thigh	17%	Incision or tearing of the nerve Retractor compression	Genitofemoral
(4) Numbness, anteromedial thigh —Weakness with external rotation —Adductor weakness	20%-30%	Direct injury by cutting, clamping, suturing Transobturator tape (TOT) Pressure (e.g., obturator hernia)	Obturator
(5) Numbness, anteromedial thigh —Weakness with leg extension —Weakness with flexion at the hip Absent knee jerk	11%-30%	Compression by the inguinal ligament Compression by retractors Rare, direct injury	Femoral
(6) Buttock pain —Posterior pain and posterolateral leg pain —Numbness foot and leg —Foot-drop —Pain with straight-leg raising	10%	Suture Stretch Compression (peroneal)	Lumbosacral trunk Sciatic

FIGURE 7-1 This patient is shown in the low lithotomy position. Her legs are suspended in candy cane supports.

FIGURE 7-2 This leg support incorporates a gel padding to protect the legs and feet.

FIGURE 7-3 The Trendelenburg (head-down) position adds to the risk of nerve injury when the patient is in the lithotomy position. The inferior extremities are further deprived of blood flow.

FIGURE 7-4 The high lithotomy position requires that the legs are flexed at the knee. Extension at the knee joint adds to the risk of sciatic or lumbosacral trunk injury.

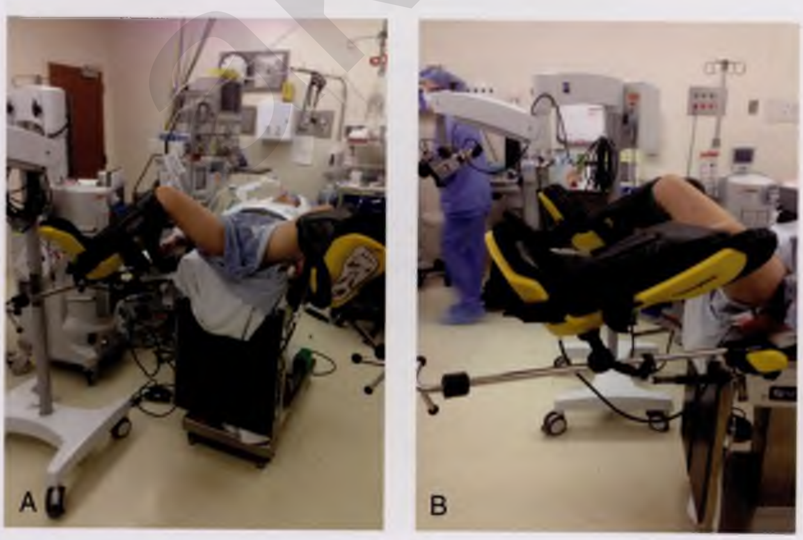


FIGURE 7-5 A, Front view of Yellofin stirrups showing variable abduction rotation and ideal positioning in readiness for a partial vulvectomy. **B,** Side view detailing mild flexions and appropriate height to allow clearance for the operating microscope and carbon dioxide laser.

Peripheral Nerve Injury

Hyperflexion at the hip will render the patient susceptible to **femoral nerve injury** (Fig. 7-6). The mechanism of injury relates to the fact that the rigid inguinal ligament compresses the femoral nerve trunk as the latter passes beneath it in its course from the abdomen into the thigh.

Hyperextension at the knee joint and hip will produce stretch injuries to the **lumbosacral trunk** and/or **sciatic nerve.** Even short periods of extension with feet in candy cane supports should be avoided; periods of extension for 30 minutes or longer will inevitably result in severe damage to these large nerve trunks. Excessive abduction (>45°) over 2 hours will endanger the **obturator, genital femoral,** and/or **femoral nerves** (Fig. 7-7). The latter nerve is particularly vulnerable when external rotation is added to abduction greater than 45°. Compression at the head of the fibula will injure the peroneal division (Fig. 7-8) of the **sciatic nerve,** leading to paresis and pain in the leg following distribution of that nerve. Other causes of neuropathies associated with gynecologic surgery in patients who are not in the **lithotomy position** include self-retaining abdominal retractors, radical surgery, compression related to tight and prolonged packing, hematomas, tumors, and direct injury (e.g., incising the nerve). Figure 7-9A and B shows the key nerves and plexuses that supply innervation to the pelvis and inferior extremities. The relationships of the large nerve roots and trunks to the bony pelvis and to the ligamentous structures are detailed in the drawing. The largest nerves include (1) the sciatic nerve, which lies deep within the pelvis and exits the pelvis via the greater sciatic foramen (the nerve is in proximity to the ischial spine and sacrospinous ligament [Fig. 7-10]); (2) the lumbosacral trunk, which contains elements of the lumbar and sacral plexuses and lies on the sacroiliac joint; and (3) the femoral nerve, which is embedded within the psoas major muscle. The nerve is exposed as it crosses beneath the inguinal ligament and exits via a groove between the iliacus muscle and the psoas major muscle (iliopsoas). After draping, it is wise to change the position of the suspended inferior extremities when surgery extends beyond 2 hours. In addition, relief of pressure from retractor blades should be carried out every hour or two. Care must be taken with assistants leaning or resting on a patient's inferior extremities in the lithotomy position (Fig. 7-11). The latter can result in strain on nerves caused by iatrogenically induced excessive abduction and external rotation.

Figures 7-12 through 7-18 illustrate the mechanisms involved in various nerve injuries.

Text continues on page 147.

FIGURE 7-6 Hyperflexion at the hip exposes the patient to femoral nerve injury. The point of risk is located beneath the rigid inguinal ligament, where compression of the exposed nerve occurs.

FIGURE 7-7 Extreme abduction combined with external rotation exposes several nerves to the risk of injury, especially with prolonged operative time.

FIGURE 7-8 Lateral pressure at or below the knee will result in compression injury to the peroneal division of the sciatic nerve.

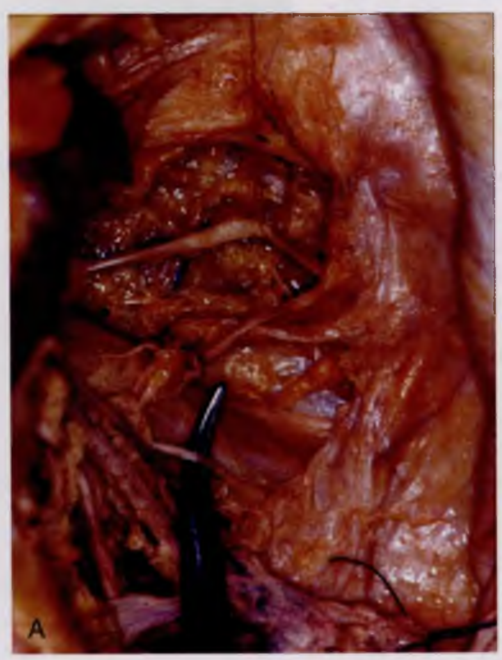


FIGURE 7-9 **A.** Actual dissection shows a tonsil clamp resting on the left psoas major muscle. The nerve that is tented up by the clamp is the genital femoral nerve. Lateral to the psoas major muscle and partially covered with fat is the iliacus muscle. The nerve crossing that muscle is the lateral femoral cutaneous nerve.

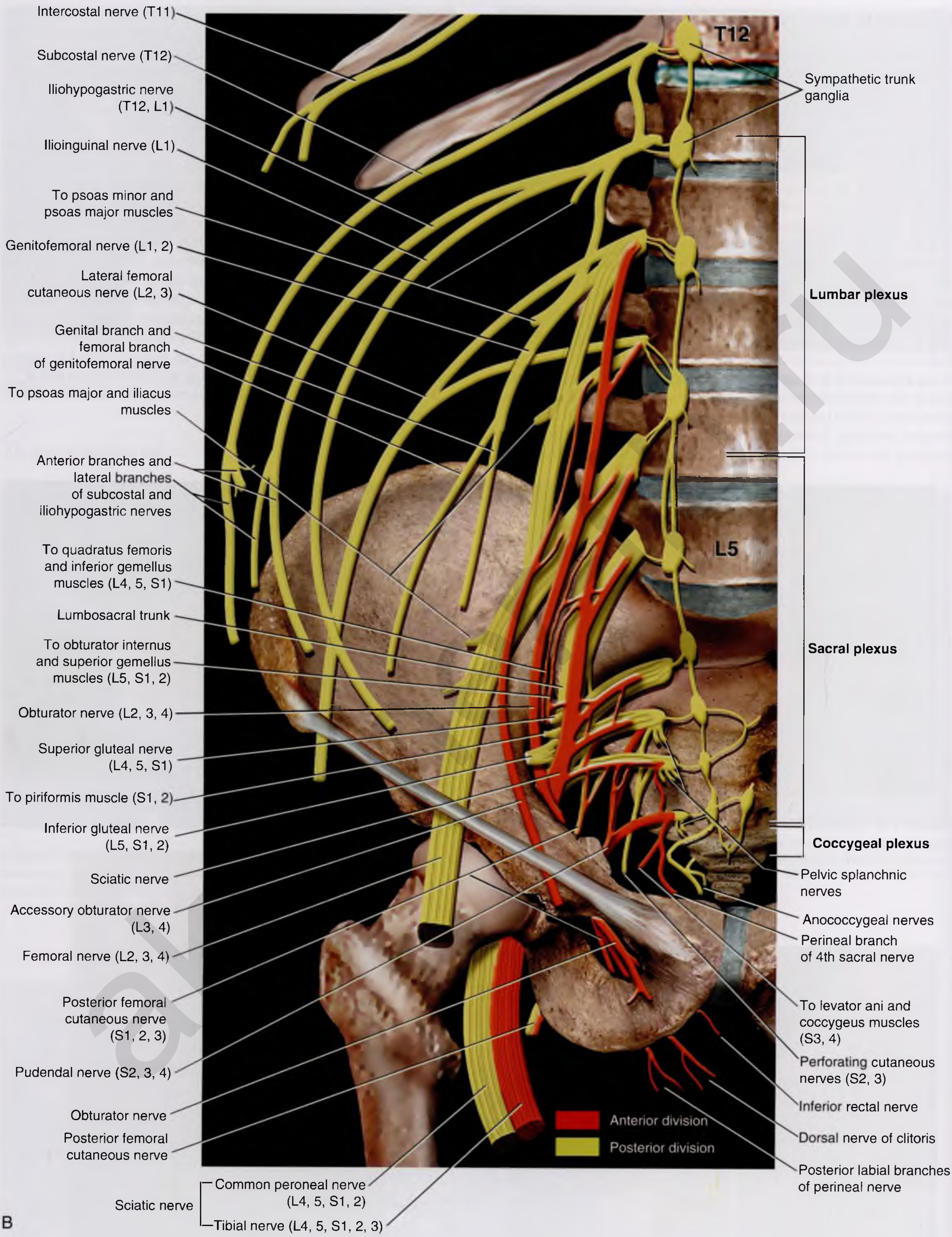


FIGURE 7-9, cont'd B. This schema details the various nerves and their roots of origin, which innervate pelvic and inferior extremity structures. The divisions of the nerve trunks are color coded and superimposed on an actual pelvis (based on *Netter: Atlas of Human Anatomy, 6th ed., Plate 484*).

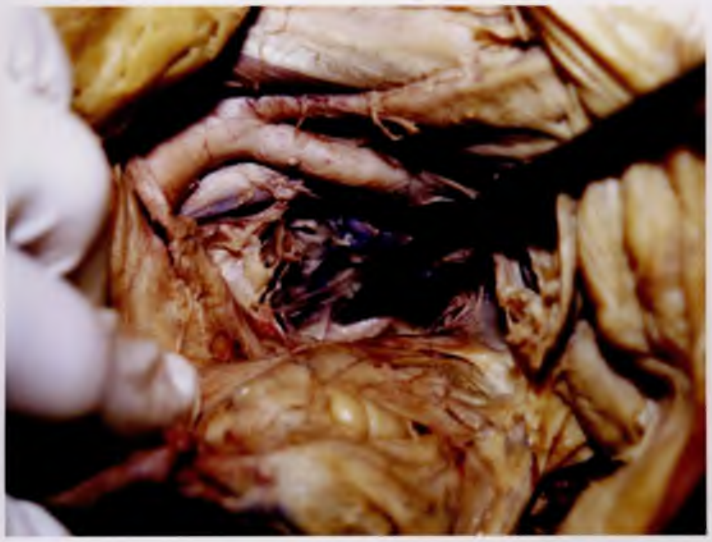


FIGURE 7-10 This dissection follows the posterior division of the left hypogastric artery deep into the pelvis to the level of the ischial spine. The scissors points to the large white nerve trunk of the sciatic nerve. Note the surrounding "wormlike" complex of large venous structures.

FIGURE 7-11 The draped patient in lithotomy position may have nerve injury as a result of assistants leaning on the suspended inferior extremities.

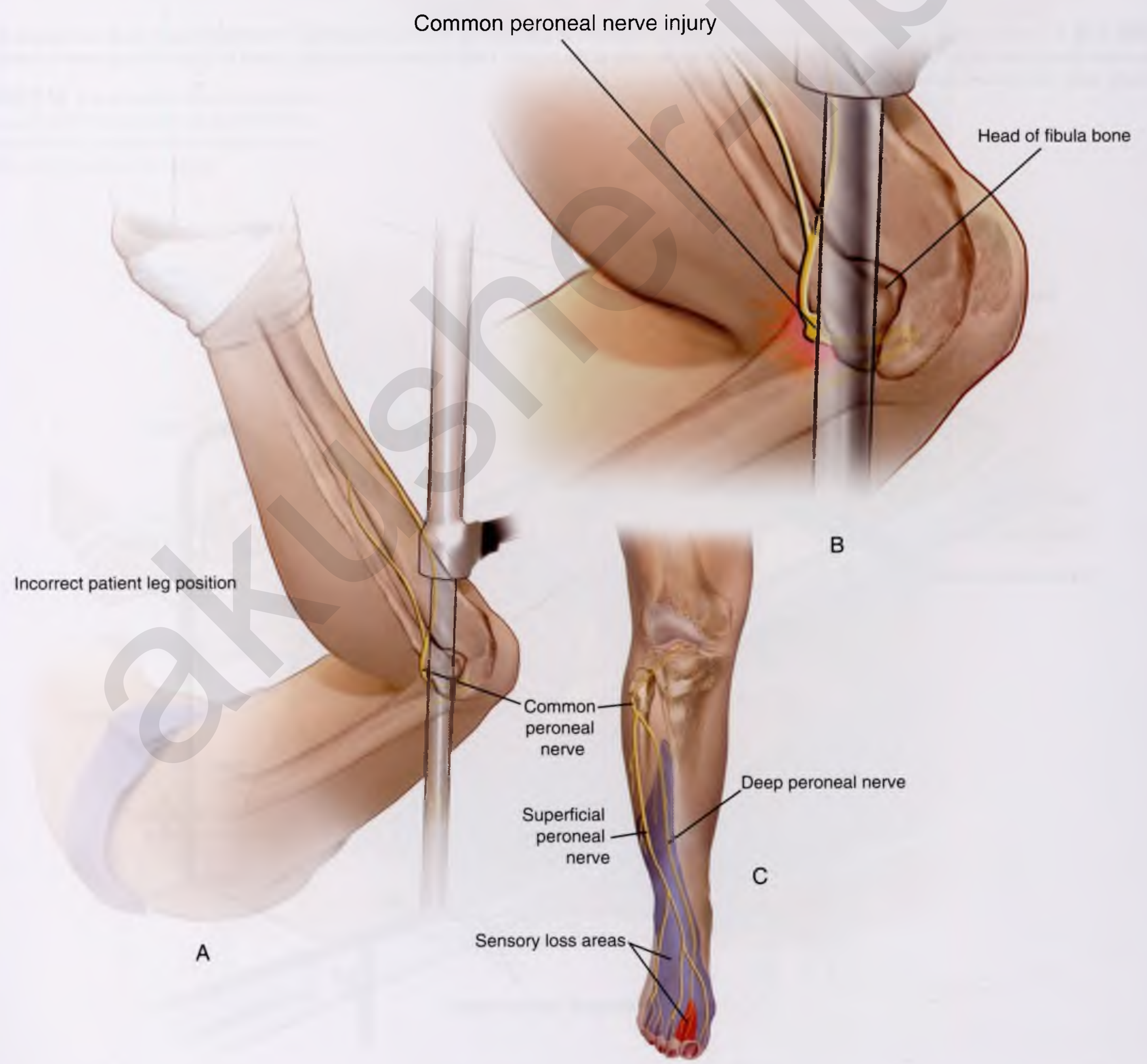


FIGURE 7-12 **A.** The peroneal division of the sciatic nerve is shown lateral to the head of the fibula. **B.** Close-up shows compression of the nerve between the fibula bone and the metal candy cane stirrup support. **C.** The neurologic deficit caused by compression injury is shown here.

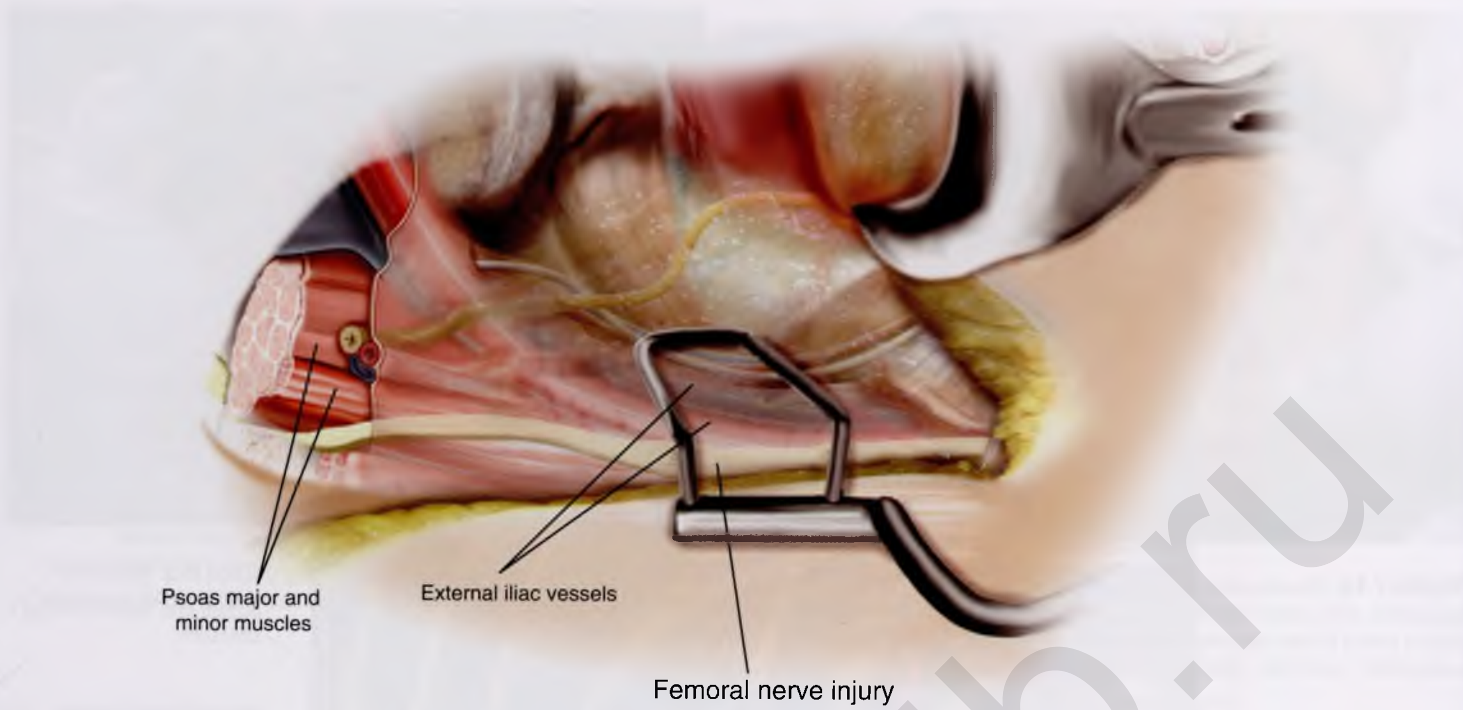


FIGURE 7-13 A common cause of postoperative femoral neuropathy is abdominal self-retaining retractor compression. Here the retractor blade compresses the psoas major muscle and the femoral nerve, which transmits within the belly of the muscle. Deep blades are particularly prone to cause femoral nerve ischemia, especially when the pressure applied is unrelieved over a long time.

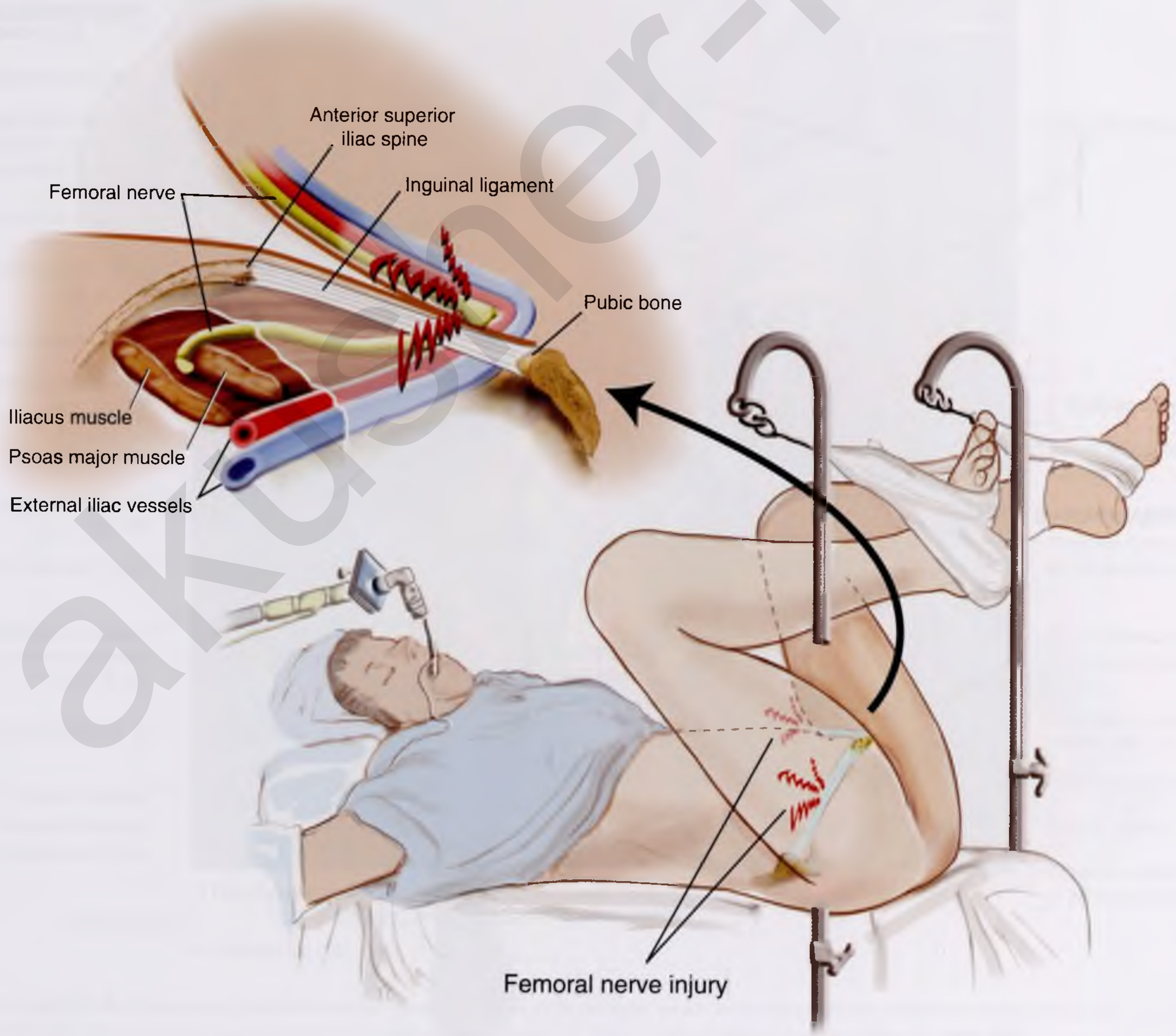


FIGURE 7-14 The lithotomy position associated with hyperflexion at the thigh, especially for operations lasting longer than 2 hours, places the femoral nerve at risk. In the aforesaid circumstances, the femoral nerve is compressed between the inguinal ligament and the pubic ramus. Ischemia is the result of prolonged compression.

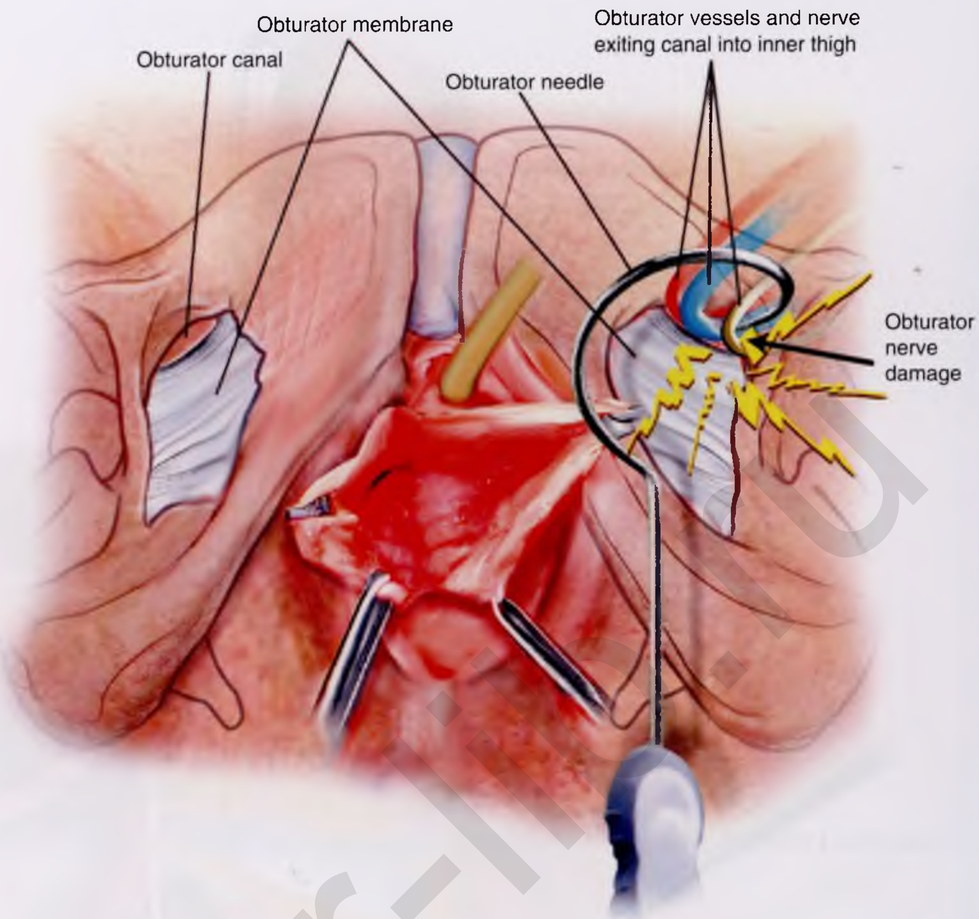


FIGURE 7-15 The obturator nerve may sustain injury as it exits the obturator canal and enters the thigh. Here a transobturator needle is shown hooking the neurovascular bundle.

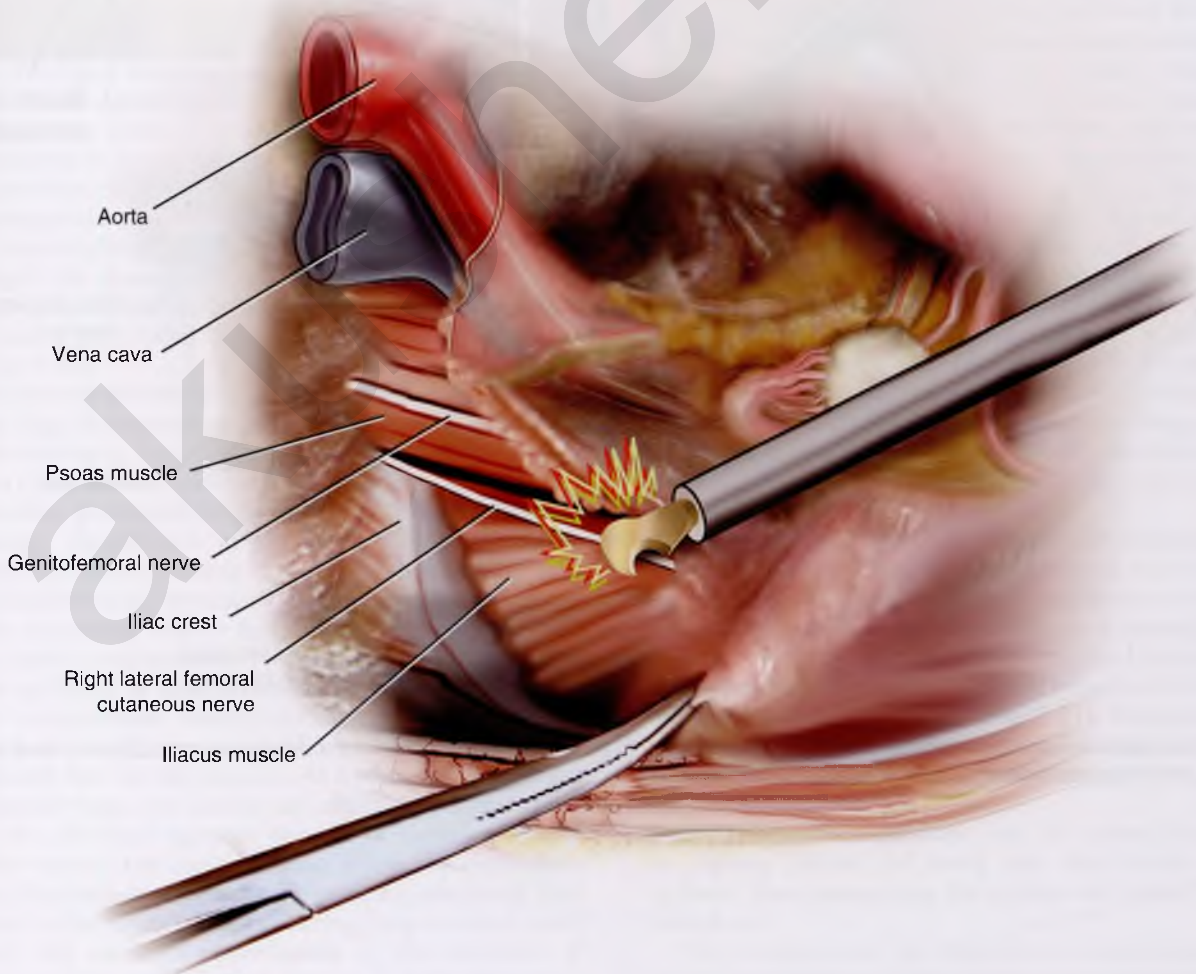


FIGURE 7-16 Energy devices used for adhesiolysis may cause inadvertent injury to pelvic nerves. This illustration demonstrates a cutting device (harmonic scalpel) incising peritoneal attachments lateral to the psoas major muscle and cutting the lateral femoral cutaneous nerve.

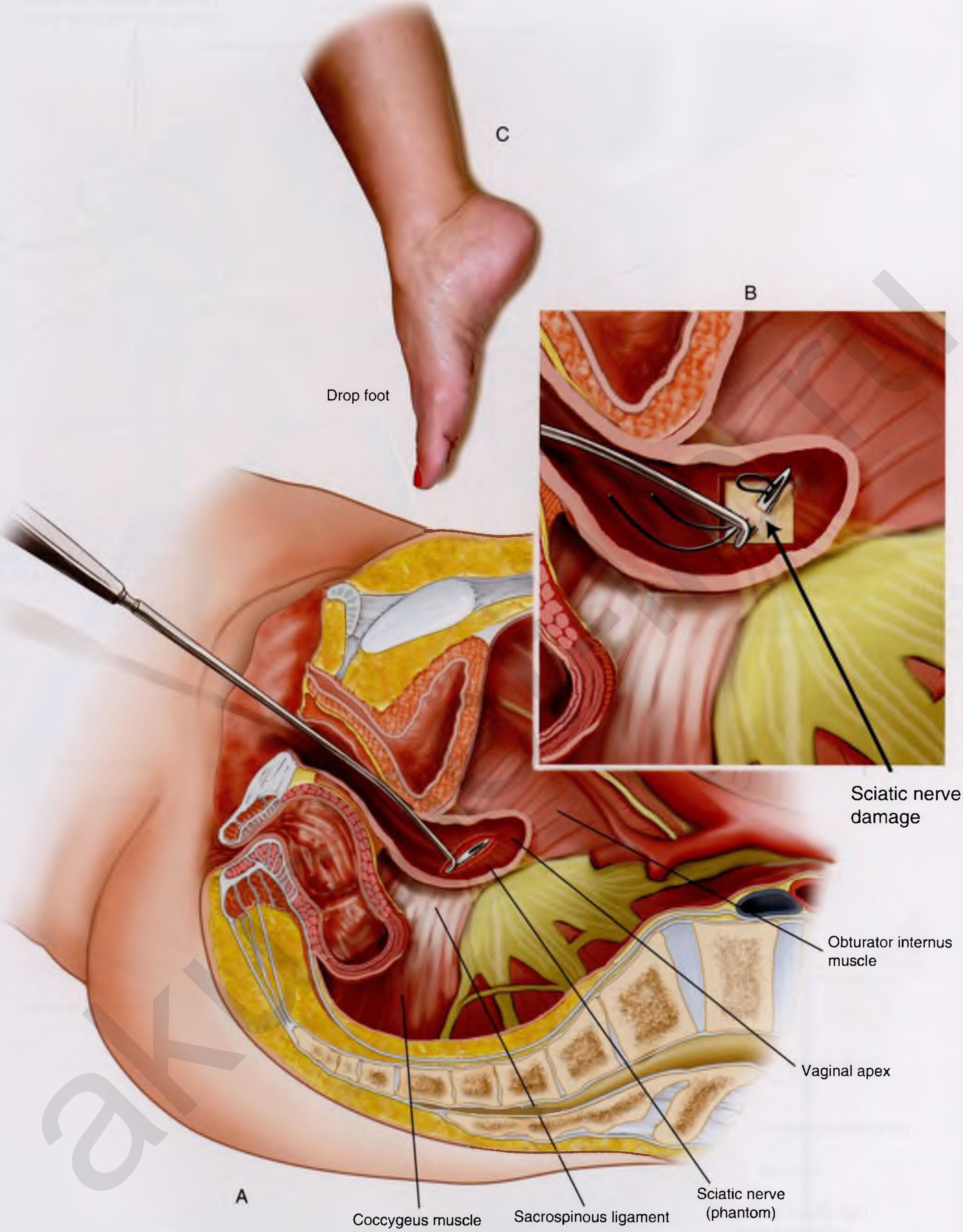


FIGURE 7-17 Transvaginal sacrospinous colpopexy may result in suture injury to the sciatic nerve or to one of the sacral nerve roots. Severe buttock pain and/or foot-drop should alert the gynecologist to rule out sciatic neuropraxia.

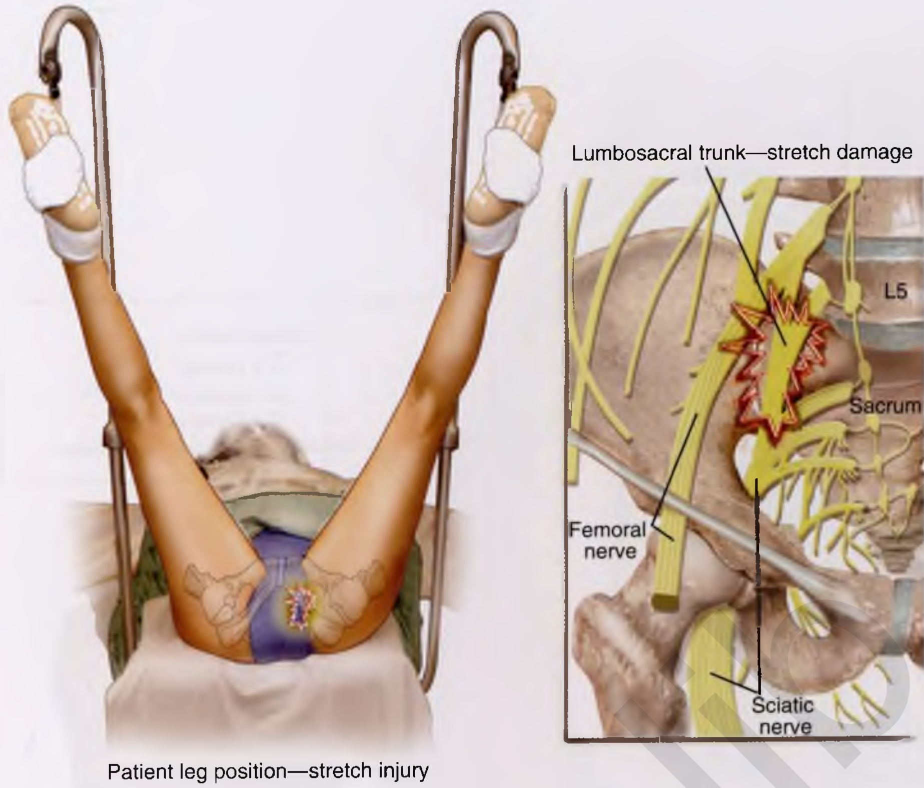


FIGURE 7-18 Extended inferior extremities in the lithotomy position can create a stretch injury to the lumbosacral trunk. The patient will exhibit a combination of lumbar and sacral distribution symptoms.

Compartment Syndrome

Compartment syndrome affecting the extremities is a particularly disabling condition that occurs when the lithotomy position is combined with **leg support,** producing **calf compression** or **ankle dorsiflexion. Impaired circulation** to the inferior extremities (most frequently caused by hypovolemia and hypotension) is another key instigating factor. The Trendelenburg position creates additive risk for the development of vascular compromise. Postoperative patients who have inordinate pain, hyperesthesia, and/or paresis in the legs and feet should trigger the gynecologist to include compartment syndrome high up in differential diagnosis considerations. Tense shins and calves are created by increased intracompartmental pressure (Fig. 7-19).

Compartment syndrome may be associated with pelvic vascular injury (e.g., during laparoscopic surgery, following postpartum hemorrhage), traumatic injury (e.g., fracture of leg/thigh bones), hematomas, cellulitis, vascular thrombosis, necrotizing fasciitis, prolonged lithotomy position, and compression stockings. Dorsiflexion at the ankle joint significantly increases compartment pressure.

The pathophysiologic structure of compartment syndrome is related to increasing volume and increasing pressure within unyielding fascial compartments (i.e., limited anatomic spaces). The initiating factor is **diminished blood flow** to contents within the compartment, thereby creating **muscle ischemia.** The ischemia in turn increases vascular resistance and further decreases blood flow to the muscles. As a result of continuing ischemia, hemorrhage and edema are additive to **intrafascial pressure.** The aforesaid happens because of sievelike leakage from venules within the compartment. When the extremities are lowered from lithotomy to supine position, improved flow is established at heart level. The (initiating) hypovolemia, once ameliorated, will result in **reperfusion** of the extremity. If vascular permeability persists, then further leakage and edema into the fascial space will continue, resulting in still greater intrafascial pressure. Tissue pressure in the compartments ranges on average from 4 to 10 mm Hg but should not exceed 20 mm Hg. **Fasciotomy** should be performed for pressures of 30 to 40 mm Hg. Neglected compartment syndrome can lead to extensive muscle necrosis, nerve injury, myoglobinemia, cardiac arrhythmia, and myoglobinuric renal damage.

Abdominal compartment syndrome may be defined as a condition that arises from elevated intra-abdominal pressure, leading to visceral injury, as well as to renal, cardiac, and respiratory dysfunction. The abdominal cavity is essentially a closed space, containing viscera and encircled by muscular walls. Acute increases in volume within the abdominal cavity can translate to increases in intra-abdominal pressure. Although normal intra-abdominal pressure ranges from 3 to 10 mm Hg, pressures greater than 25 mm Hg require timely treatment. Gynecologic conditions associated with risk of abdominal compartment syndrome include massive hemorrhage, large hematoma formation, peritonitis and sepsis, intestinal perforation, uterine/ovarian tumors, ascites, and abdominal or tubal pregnancy (Fig. 7-20).

The pathophysiologic ramifications of abdominal compartment syndrome include decreased venous return to the heart with decreased cardiac output, renal dysfunction caused by compression of renal veins, and hepatic abnormality related to pressure on the portal circulation. Intestinal ischemia will eventuate and progress to bowel necrosis because of reduced visceral blood flow and thrombosis (Fig. 7-21). Respiratory function may be compromised as the result of elevation of the diaphragm and transmission of higher intrathoracic pressure, causing reduced lung capacity.

Intra-abdominal pressure may be conveniently measured by placing 100 mL of water into the bladder via a Foley catheter, then connecting the catheter via tubing to a pressure transducer.

The management of abdominal compartment syndrome requires performing laparotomy to reduce pressure and treating the inciting cause(s).

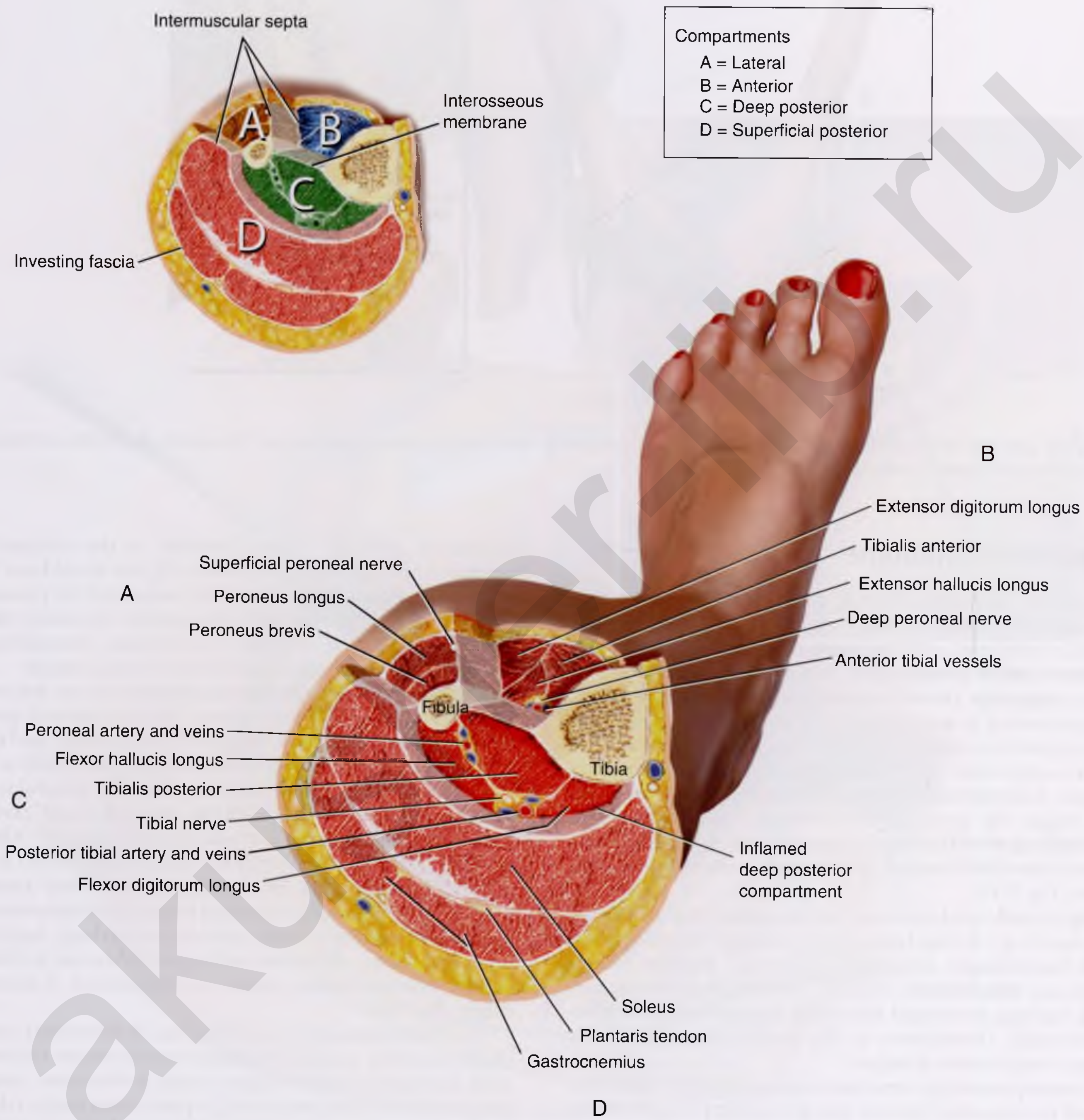


FIGURE 7-19 Cut-away of the leg illustrates the tight fascial compartments bounded by the leg bones and the fascial sheaths. The three compartments are lateral, anterior, and posterior.

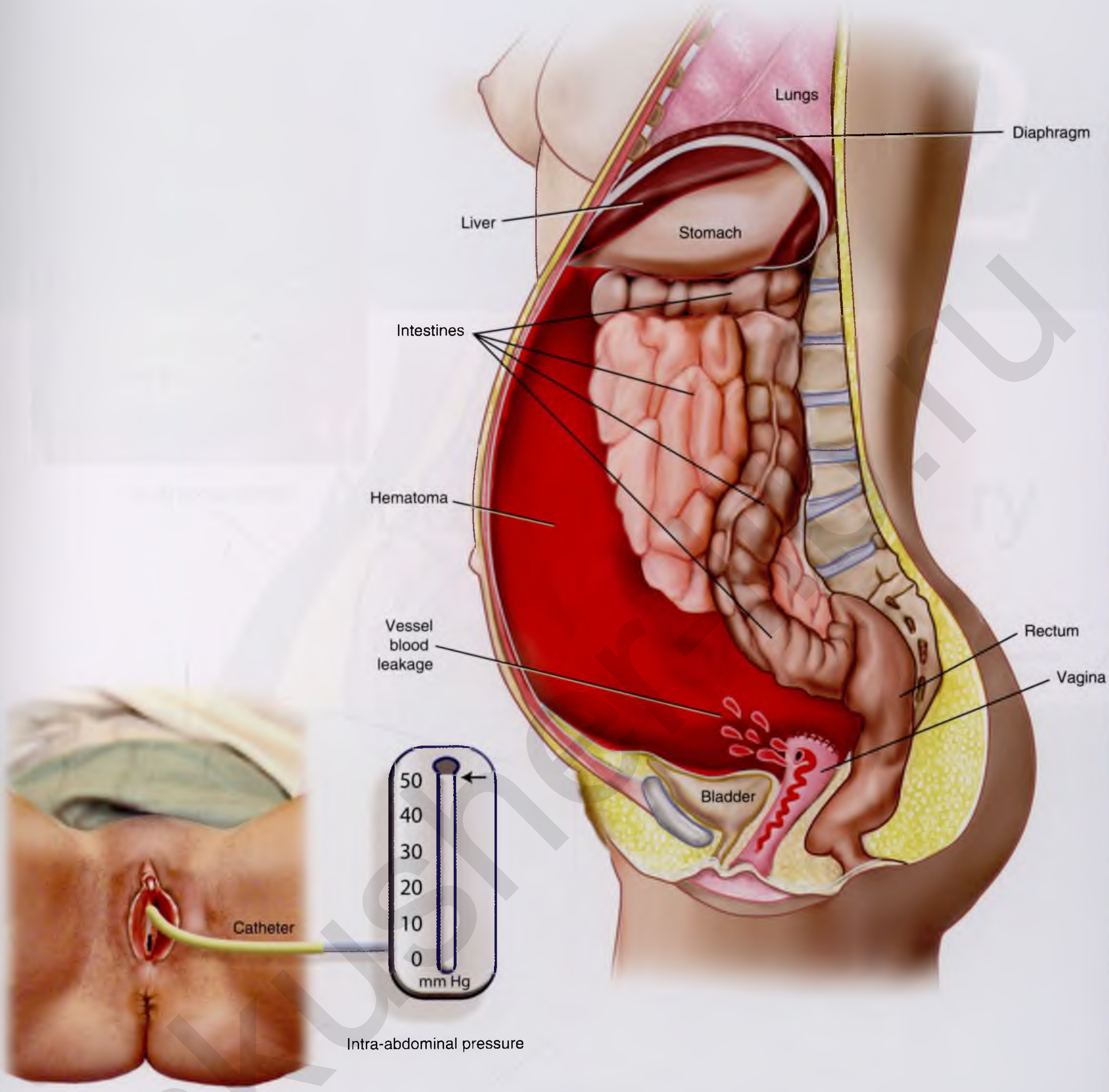


FIGURE 7-20 This picture illustrates the formation of a large intra-abdominal hematoma. In this case, the hematoma occurred as the result of a leaking blood vessel, which had not been secured during a hysterectomy. Abdominal compartment syndrome is a possible sequel of the increased intra-abdominal pressure created by the large accumulation of blood within closed space. Intra-abdominal pressure measurements can be obtained by placing a catheter into the bladder and attaching it to a pressure transducer. Pressures greater than 25 mm Hg are diagnostic of significant abdominal compartment syndrome.

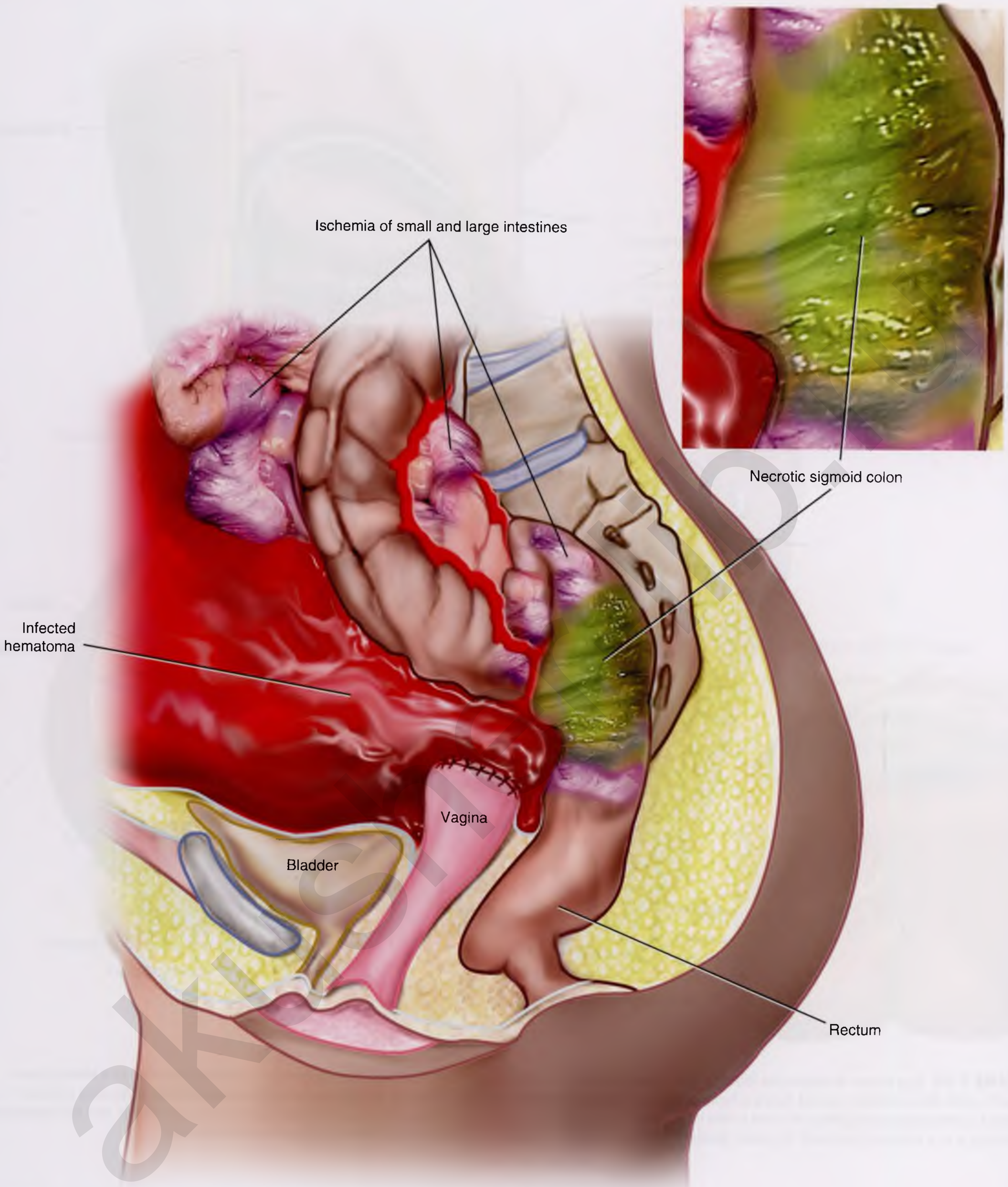


FIGURE 7-21 As a result of abdominal compartment syndrome, capillary and small vessel circulation to visceral structures is compromised. This drawing shows the results of prolonged increases in intra-abdominal pressure. The sigmoid colon is necrotic. Additional areas of the small and large intestines show signs of ischemia. The inset details the diffusion of coliform bacteria throughout the necrotic large bowel wall, causing infection of the hematoma.

PART 2

Abdominal Surgery

SECTION 3

Anterior Abdominal Wall

8 Anatomy of the Lower Abdominal Wall

9 Abdominal Incisions

Anatomy of the Lower Abdominal Wall

Michael S. Baggish

The pelvic surgeon is mainly involved with the abdomen below or at the level of the umbilicus. The abdominal wall below the level of the umbilicus consists of skin, fat, fascia, and several relatively thin muscles.

Specific skin and bony landmarks should be noted (e.g., the umbilicus roughly overlies the bifurcation of the aorta) (Fig. 8-1). The anterior superior iliac spine marks the origin of the inguinal ligament and of the sartorius muscle. The upper surfaces of the pubic bone and symphysis mark the terminus of the inguinal ligament and the insertion of the rectus abdominis muscle (Fig. 8-2).

The cadaver is typically in the supine position (see Fig. 8-1). The abdominal wall from superficial to deep consists of skin, subcutaneous fat, fascia, muscle, properitoneal fat, and peritoneum. Once the skin and fat are dissected away, the gray-white glistening fascia comes into view (see Fig. 8-2). This is the superficial investment layer of the underlying muscle (Fig. 8-3). When all layers have been traversed, the peritoneal cavity is entered. The peritoneum of the anterior wall is called the parietal peritoneum, and the peritoneum investing the viscera is known as the visceral peritoneum. The large and small intestines are directly beneath the parietal peritoneum of the anterior abdominal wall (Fig. 8-4).

The strength of the otherwise thin layer of muscle and fascia derives from the crisscrossing of various muscle fibers. The external oblique muscles are vectored downward (caudally) and medially. The rectus muscles run straight up and down (vertically) from the xiphoid to the symphysis pubis (Figs. 8-5 and 8-6). The tough fascial sheath of the rectus muscles is formed by contributions of other muscles of the anterior abdominal wall (i.e., the external oblique, internal oblique, and transversus abdominis muscles [Fig. 8-7]).

At the point where the two rectus muscles join in the midline, a white line, aptly called the linea alba, is visible (see Fig. 8-5B).

The fibers of the internal oblique muscle cross those of the external oblique. Similarly, the transversus abdominis muscle crosses both the internal and external oblique muscles as it vectors in an almost horizontal direction. Throughout, the posterior rectus sheath contains transversalis fascia (Fig. 8-8).

The inguinal ligament and canal are seen in the lowest portion of the abdomen. Actually, the ligament is an anatomic boundary between the abdomen and the thigh (Figs. 8-9A to C and 8-10). As the external iliac vessels cross between the pubic ramus and the inguinal ligament, they become the femoral artery and vein. The inguinal ligament and the sartorius muscle of the thigh originate at the anterior superior iliac spine (Fig. 8-11A). The length of the inguinal ligament may be accurately estimated by placing one finger on the iliac spine and another finger on the pubic tubercle (Fig. 8-11B) and measuring the distance between these fingers. The internal inguinal ring is the point of entry (into the inguinal canal) for intra-abdominal structures, such as the round ligament. They exit the canal onto the abdominal wall via the superficial inguinal ring (Fig. 8-12A to E).

Text continues on page 161.

FIGURE 8-1 Important skin surface landmarks include the umbilicus, the anterior superior iliac spines, the pubic symphysis, and the xiphoid process.

FIGURE 8-2 After the lower abdominal flaps have been retracted, the gray-white fascia (aponeurosis) of the external oblique and rectus abdominis muscles is in clear view. The arrows indicate surface landmarks (umbilicus [*upper arrow*], anterior superior iliac spine [*lower arrow*], and upper margin of the pubic symphysis).

FIGURE 8-3 Skin and fat have been retracted except for the area of the mons. The fascia of the external oblique and rectus abdominis is intact.

FIGURE 8-4 The peritoneal cavity has been entered. The small and large intestines occupy the entire space within the lower abdomen. They constitute the most superficial viscus encountered in the abdominal cavity.

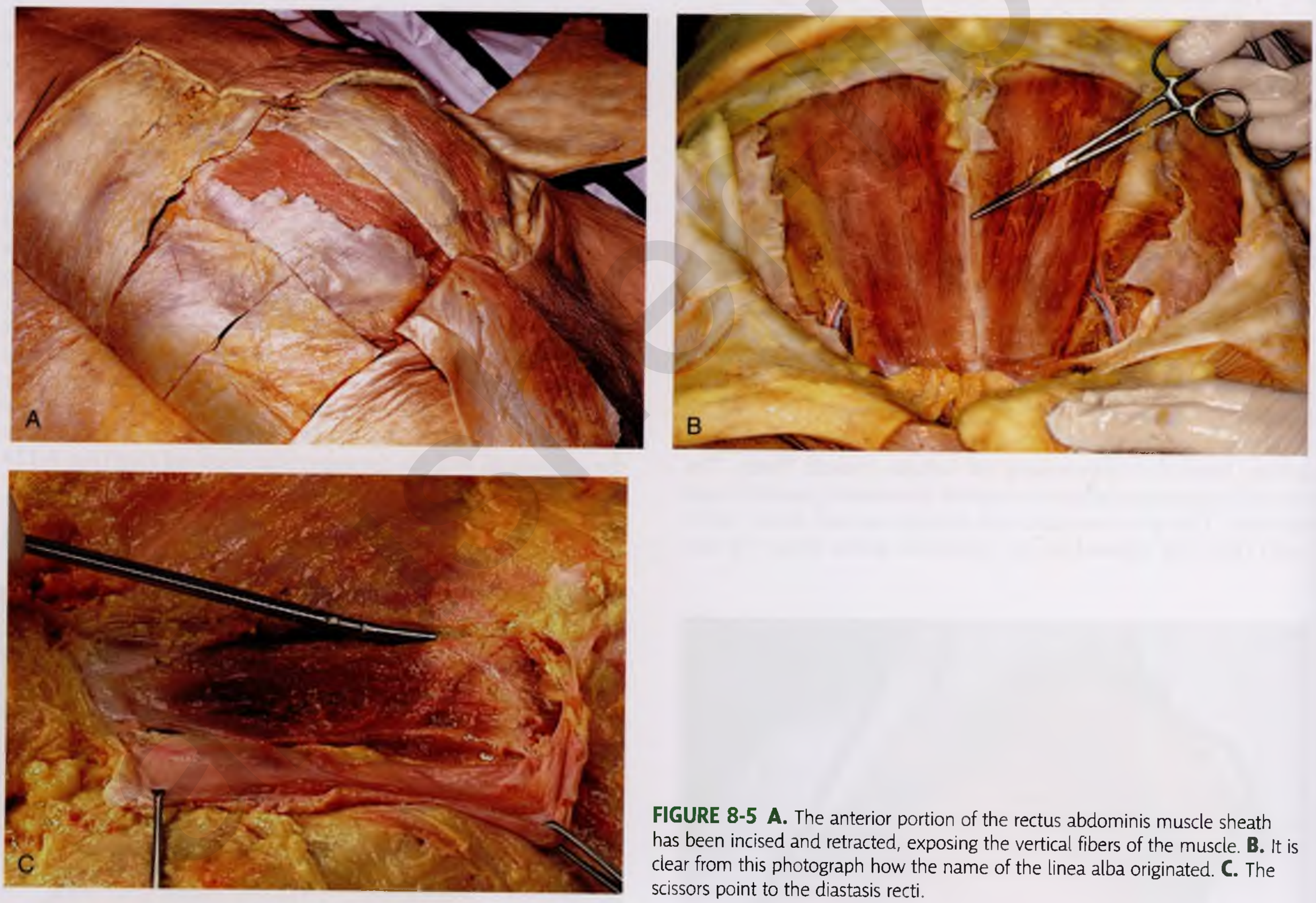


FIGURE 8-5 **A.** The anterior portion of the rectus abdominis muscle sheath has been incised and retracted, exposing the vertical fibers of the muscle. **B.** It is clear from this photograph how the name of the linea alba originated. **C.** The scissors point to the diastasis recti.

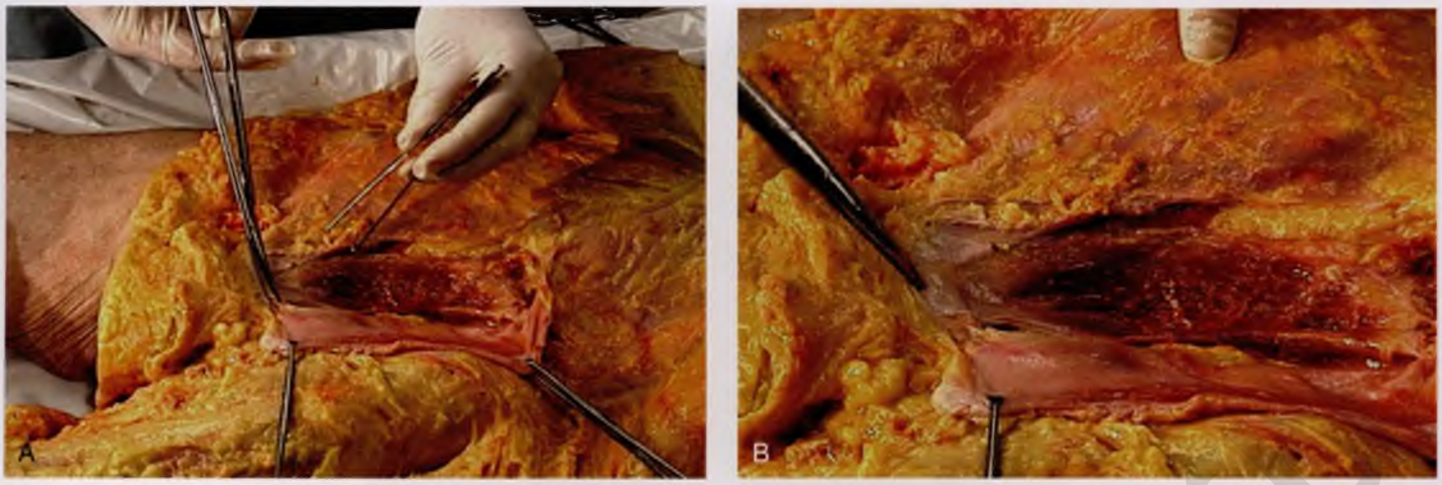


FIGURE 8-6 A. The left rectus abdominis muscle has been exposed. **B.** Enlarged view of the left rectus abdominis muscle. The scissors point to the pubic tubercle.

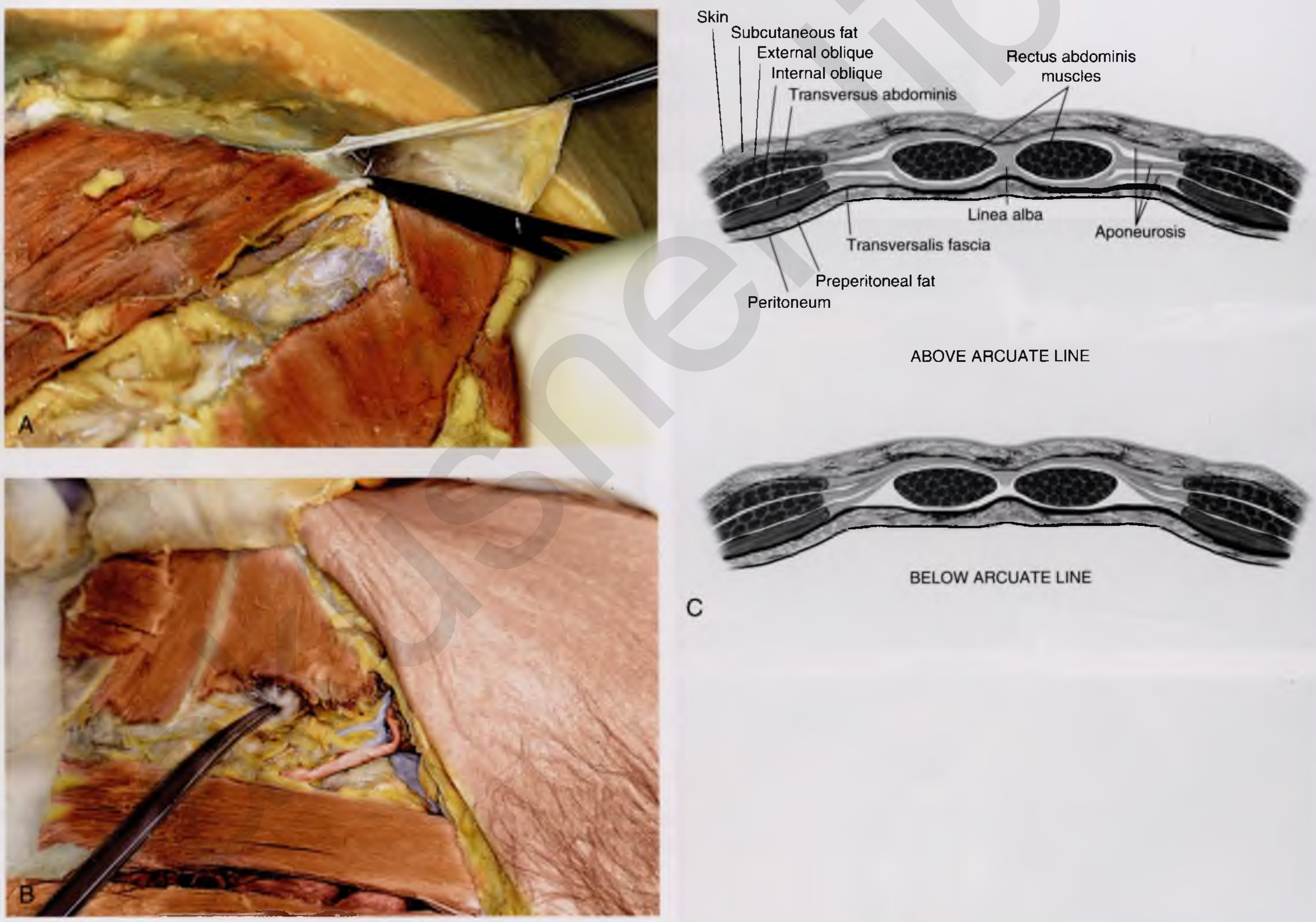


FIGURE 8-7 A. The external oblique muscle has been retracted. Part of the rectus sheath has been removed (*left-center*), exposing the rectus muscles. The contribution of the internal oblique fascia to the rectus sheath is demonstrated (*clamps*). **B.** The tip of the clamp rests on the fascia of the transversus abdominis muscle (transversalis fascia), which in turn constitutes the posterior rectus sheath. **C.** Cross-sectional drawings of the anterior abdominal wall show the formation of the rectus sheath above and below the arcuate line (one third the distance from the umbilicus to the symphysis pubis). Note that below the line, the anterior sheath receives components from the external and internal oblique muscles and the transversus abdominis muscle. The posterior sheath is thin and consists only of transversalis fascia.

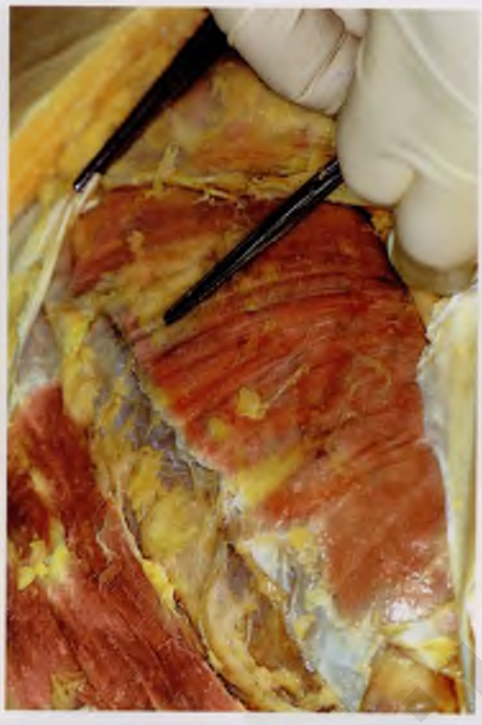


FIGURE 8-8 The transversus muscle fibers are directed straight (horizontally) across the abdomen rather than obliquely.

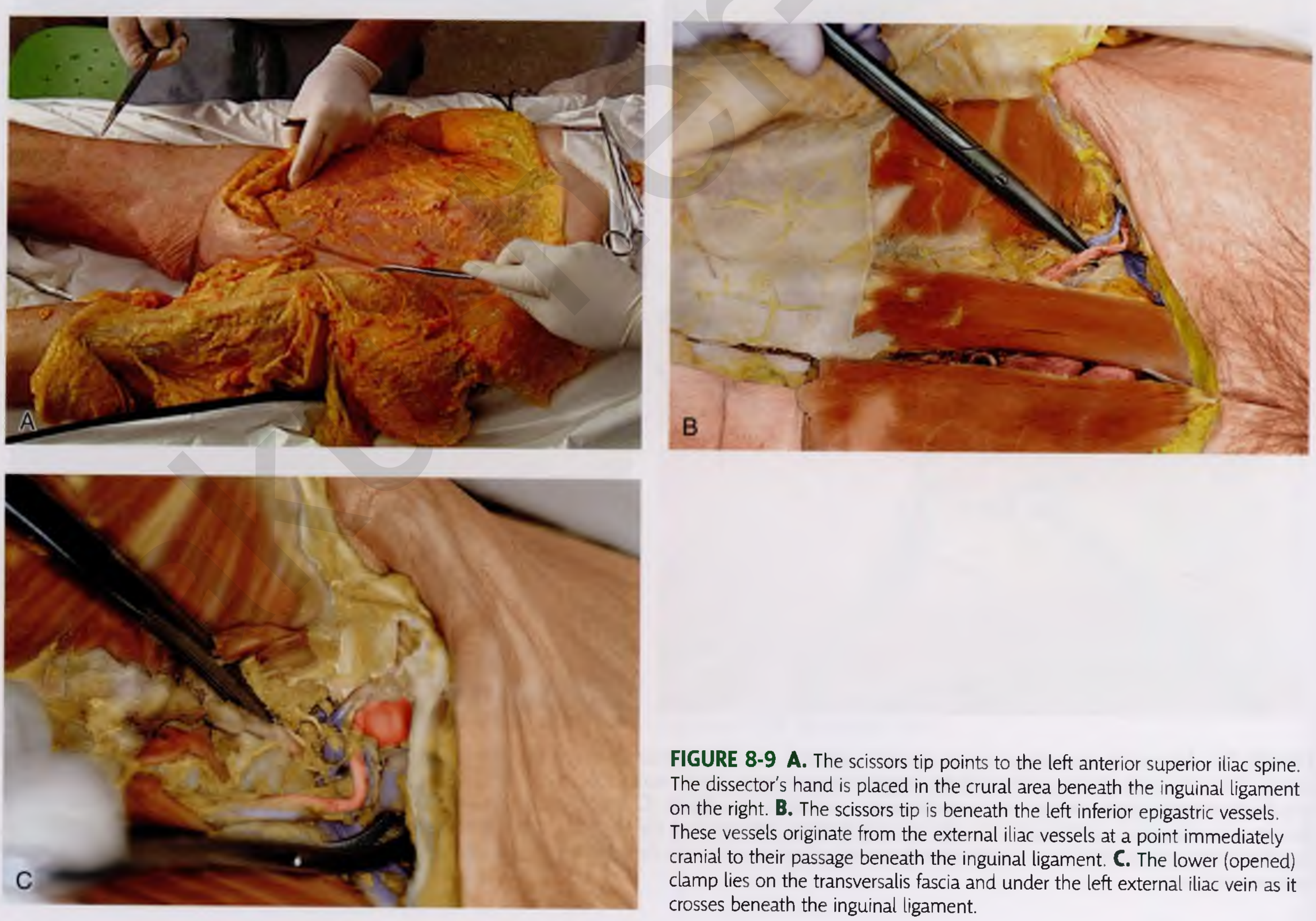


FIGURE 8-9 **A.** The scissors tip points to the left anterior superior iliac spine. The dissector's hand is placed in the crural area beneath the inguinal ligament on the right. **B.** The scissors tip is beneath the left inferior epigastric vessels. These vessels originate from the external iliac vessels at a point immediately cranial to their passage beneath the inguinal ligament. **C.** The lower (opened) clamp lies on the transversalis fascia and under the left external iliac vein as it crosses beneath the inguinal ligament.

FIGURE 8-10 The clamp points to the transversus muscle.

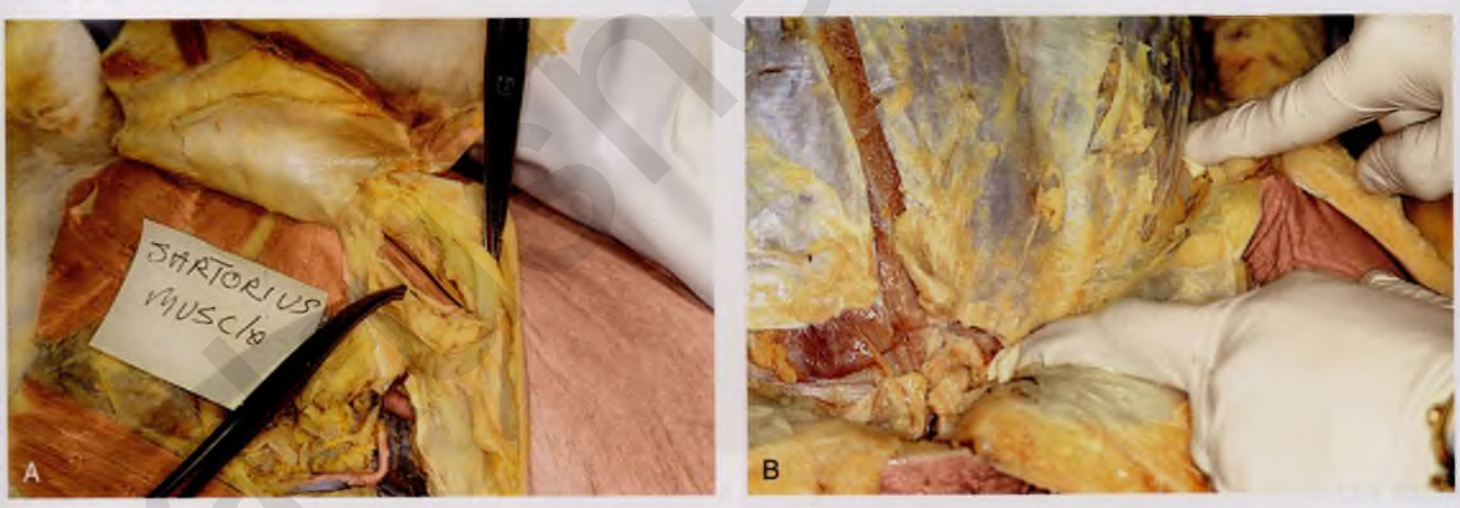


FIGURE 8-11 A. The curved clamp points to the sartorius muscle. This muscle has a common origin with the inguinal ligament from the anterior superior iliac spine and forms the lateral margin of the femoral triangle (in the thigh). **B.** The course of the inguinal ligament is marked by the surgeon's fingers. Note the intact but dissected rectus sheath.

FIGURE 8-12 A. The scissors tip is placed into the right superficial inguinal ring. **B.** Magnified view of the superficial inguinal ring. Note the inguinal ligament, which is a deeper pink color. **C.** The round ligament (above scissors) emerges from the superficial inguinal ring. **D.** The round ligament descends into the fat of the mons, then into the fat of the labium majus. **E.** The ilioinguinal nerve also exits via the superficial inguinal ring. Note the white-pink inguinal ligament in the background.

Vessels

The inferior epigastric vessels take their origin from the external iliac vessels at a point cranial to the inguinal ligament. The inferior epigastric vessels pierce the transversalis fascia and run across the transversus muscle to enter a space between the rectus muscle and the posterior sheath (Fig. 8-13). The external oblique is reflected laterally to demonstrate the inferior epigastric vessels, ascending cranially at the lateral margin of the left rectus abdominis muscle. The left inferior epigastric vessels are shown crossing the abdominal wall toward the edge of the left rectus abdominis muscle (Fig. 8-14). Hesselbach's triangle, which is formed by the inguinal ligament, the inferior epigastric artery and vein, and the lower lateral margin on the rectus muscle, is shown in Figure 8-15. The inferior epigastric artery can be traced to the external iliac artery and crosses over the external iliac vein (Fig. 8-16A and B). The external iliac vessels cross into the thigh under the inguinal ligament. The femoral canal and Cloquet's lymph node lie just medial to the external iliac vein (Fig. 8-17A to E). The superior pubic ramus and the lateral portion of the iliopectineal line and ligament (Cooper's ligament) are in proximity to the iliac and inferior epigastric arteries. Figure 8-18 illustrates the typical course of the inferior epigastric vessels relative to lower abdominal landmarks. Figure 8-19 details the cadaver dissection data that were used to compile the quantitative aspects of Figure 8-18. Two fingers were placed above the upper margin of the symphysis pubis. The ruler indicates that the distance from midline to the inferior epigastric vessels is 6 to 7 cm.

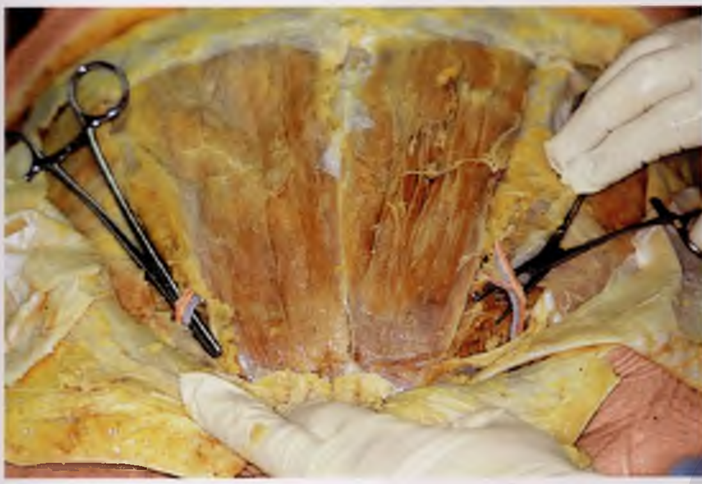


FIGURE 8-13 The inferior epigastric vessels run from lateral to medial and ascend between the lateral margin of the rectus muscle and the posterior sheath (transversus fascia).

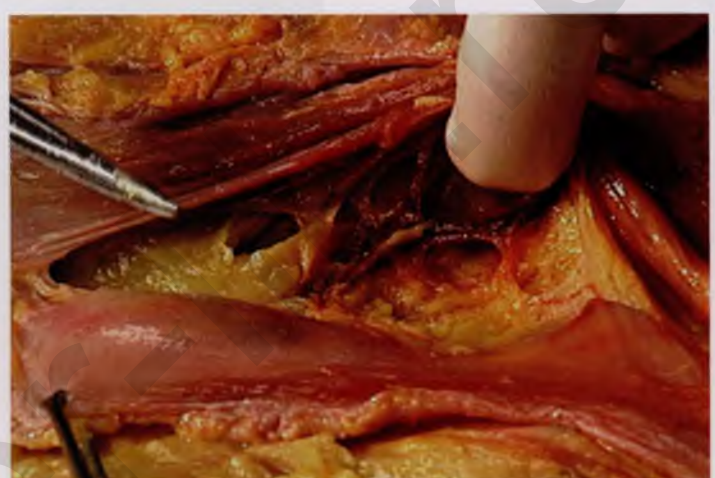


FIGURE 8-14 The left rectus abdominis muscle is elevated. The inferior epigastric vessels have been dissected at the lateral margin of the muscle. The Allis clamp holds the opened anterior rectus sheath.

FIGURE 8-15 A. The inferior epigastric vessels have been dissected laterally and inferiorly in the direction of the inguinal ligament. The clamp points to the external iliac vein. **B.** The clamp has been moved medially and rests on the pubic bone and points directly to the distal inguinal ligament. **C.** This magnified view shows the external iliac vein at a point immediately cranial to the inguinal ligament.

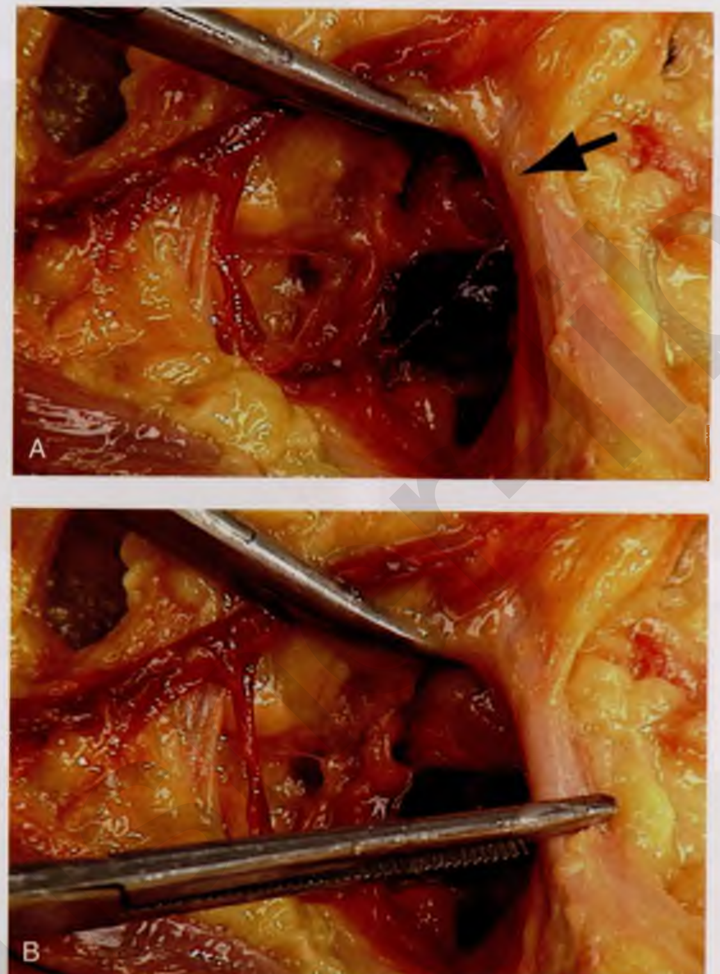


FIGURE 8-16 A. The clamp points to the origin of the inferior epigastric artery from the external iliac artery. This point is located just above the inguinal ligament (*arrow*). **B.** Magnified view of the external iliac vessels crossing into the thigh sandwiched between the pubic bone and the inguinal ligament (Kocher clamp holds the inguinal ligament). The tonsil clamp rests on the external iliac artery.

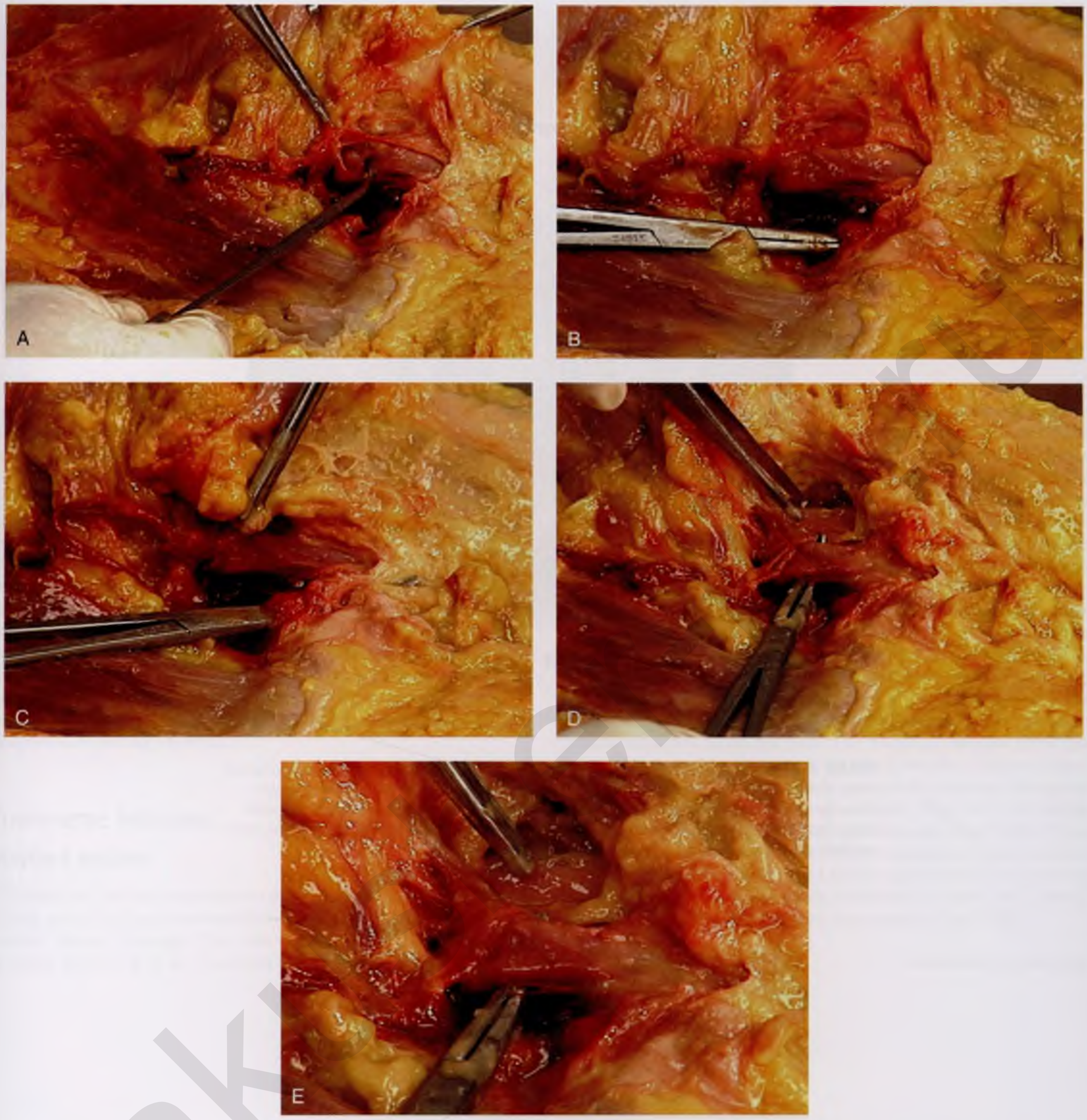


FIGURE 8-17 A. The inguinal ligament has been cut. The external iliac (femoral) artery is exposed by the tonsil clamp. **B.** The Kelly clamp is just beneath Cloquet's lymph node (the lowest node in the external iliac chain). Note the location is immediately medial to the iliac (femoral) vein. **C.** The clamp has been advanced through the femoral canal. Note the tip of the Kelly clamp within the fat of the thigh. The Kocher clamp holds the superior cut margin of the inguinal ligament. Immediately lateral to the femoral canal is the external iliac (femoral) vein, followed still further laterally by the external iliac (femoral) artery. **D.** The clamp has been positioned under the external iliac artery. The forceps rest on the psoas major muscle. **E.** Magnified view of part D showing the light pink psoas major muscle (*forceps*).

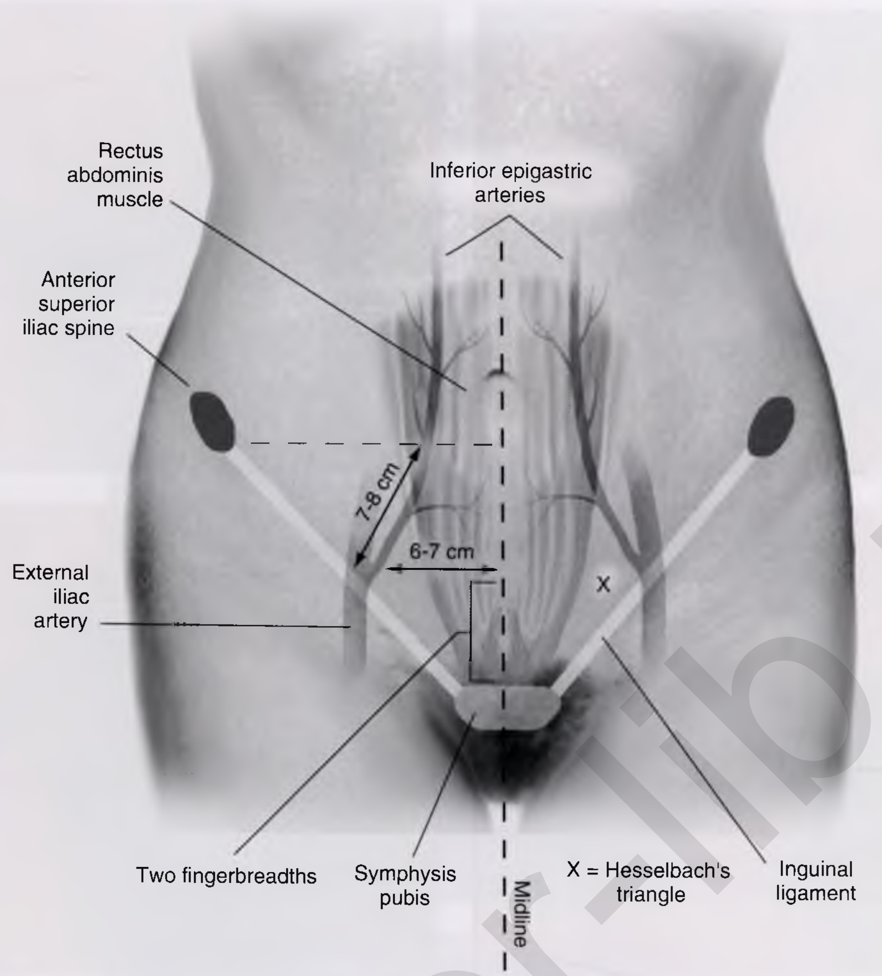


FIGURE 8-18 A point two fingerbreadths (4 cm) above the upper margin of the pubic symphysis in the midline serves as a useful landmark for demarcating the origin of the inferior epigastric artery. By measuring 6 to 7 cm from this point in a straight line laterally, one reaches the point where the inferior epigastric penetrates the fascia of the transversus abdominis muscle. The vessel proceeds upward obliquely for 7 cm to enter the posterior rectus sheath.

FIGURE 8-19 The ruler measures from the linea alba laterally to the inferior epigastric vessels, a distance of exactly 6.4 cm.

Abdominal Incisions

Michael S. Baggish

Before performing an incision in the abdominal wall, the gynecologic surgeon should have anticipated the type(s) of surgical procedure that will be done and possible complicating aspects associated with the operation. Consideration should be given to how far cephalad from the pelvis the operative exposure will need to be. In addition, the surgeon should weigh the cosmetic desire(s) of the patient, the urgency of the surgery, the patient's history of previous laparotomies, and the risk of postoperative wound dehiscence.

Knowledge of pelvic anatomy of the anterior abdominal wall is essential to avoid or secure major vessels, to enhance appropriate repair so as to reduce the risk of incisional hernia or wound dehiscence, and to facilitate smooth entry. Practically, incisions may be categorized as midline or transverse. Transverse incisions may be further subdivided into muscle-splitting and muscle-cutting varieties.

Transverse Incisions

Maylard Incision

The Maylard incision is made two fingerbreadths above the symphysis pubis (i.e., approximately 3-4 cm) (Fig. 9-1A and B). It is carried down through the subcutaneous fat and through Scarpa's fascia (Fig. 9-2). The fascia overlying the abdominal wall muscles is identified (Fig. 9-3). Scarpa's fascia covers the sheath of the rectus abdominis muscles and the aponeurosis of the external oblique. The operator should, of course, be familiar with the course of the inferior epigastric vessels, which lie on the transversalis fascia. After taking their origin deeply at the lowest portion of the external iliac artery and vein, the inferior epigastric vessels range anteriorly, cephalad, and medially to cross the lower abdominal wall and locate alongside the rectus abdominis muscles. The fascia overlying the rectus abdominis muscles is cut transversely, and the incision is continued laterally to include a greater or lesser portion of the external oblique aponeurosis (depending on the planned width of the incision) (Fig. 9-4). Next, the fascia is cut in the midline between the two recti (Fig. 9-5A to C). The operator inserts one or two fingers under the rectus muscle from the midline to the right or left, depending on which muscle is to be cut first. The finger(s) emerges from the lateral border under the rectus muscle above the inferior epigastric vessels (Fig. 9-6). The muscle is carefully cut over the operator's finger(s) or a sterile tongue blade (Fig. 9-7). A similar procedure is carried out on the opposite side (Fig. 9-8A). If the incision is to be extended, the inferior epigastric vessels are isolated, doubly clamped, cut, and suture ligated with 3-0 Vicryl or 2-0 silk. Finally, the peritoneum is elevated, incised, and opened along the length of the incision transversely (Fig. 9-8B).

Text continues on page 169.

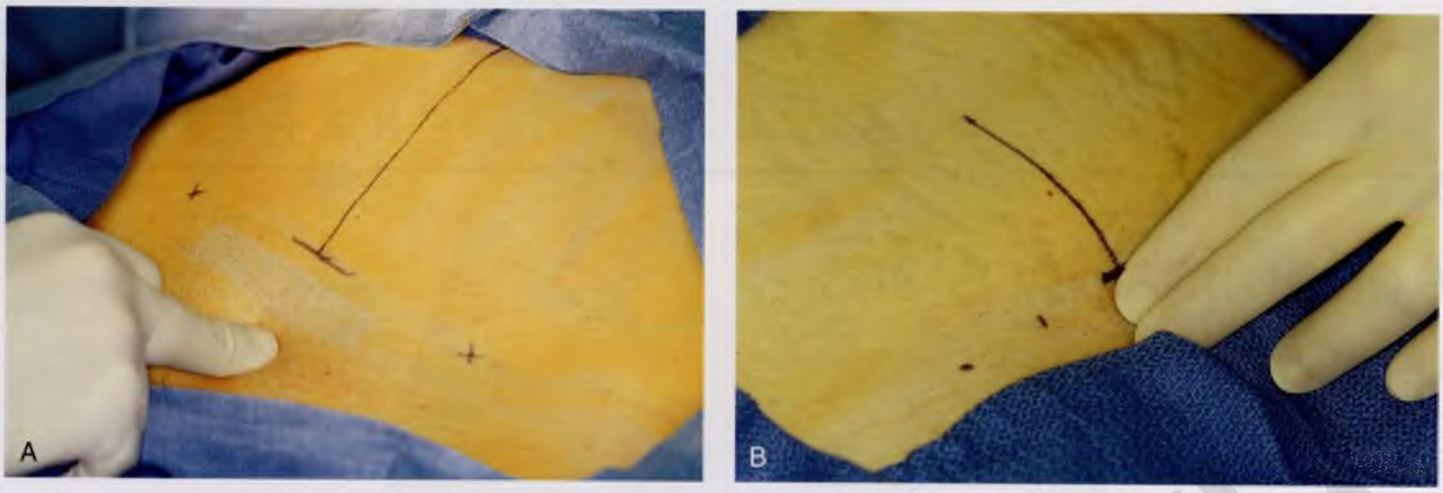


FIGURE 9-1 **A.** The midline is marked with a solid vertical line. **B.** The Maylard incision is made 4 cm (two fingerbreadths) above the superior margin of the pubic symphysis, indicated by the dotted line.

FIGURE 9-2 The transverse incision is carried deep through the thick fat to Scarpa's fascia.

FIGURE 9-3 The underlying fascia of the rectus sheath is visible at the depth of the incision.

FIGURE 9-4 The fascia of the anterior rectus sheath is incised transversely with curved Mayo scissors.

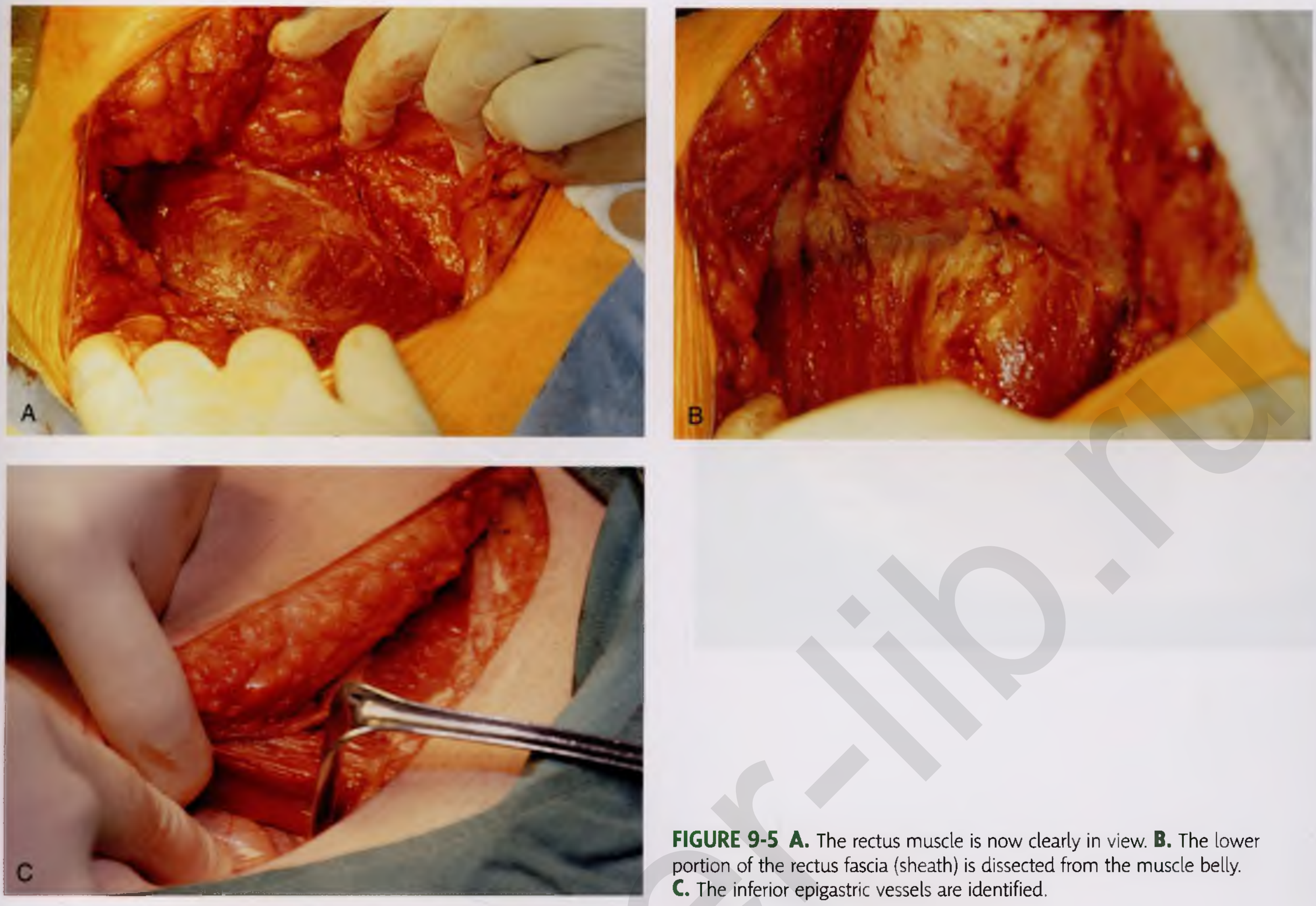


FIGURE 9-5 **A.** The rectus muscle is now clearly in view. **B.** The lower portion of the rectus fascia (sheath) is dissected from the muscle belly. **C.** The inferior epigastric vessels are identified.

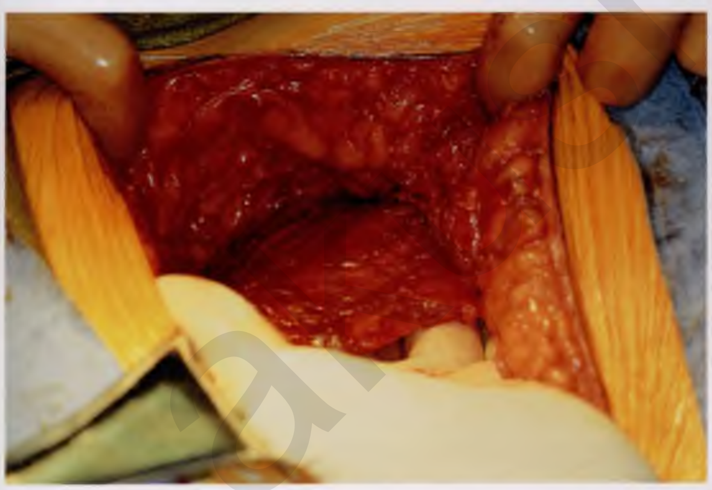


FIGURE 9-6 The linea alba has been incised, and the fingers of the operator's hand bluntly dissect the muscle from the posterior sheath/peritoneum.

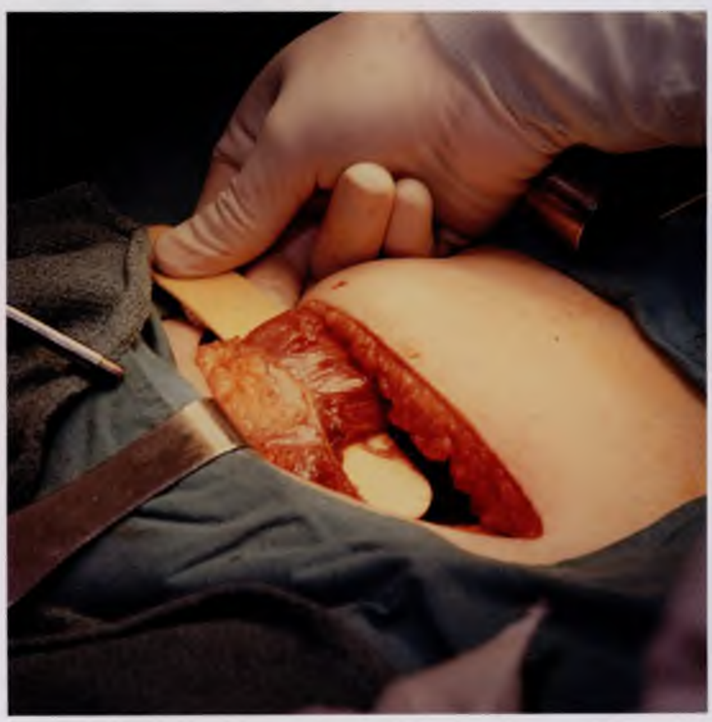


FIGURE 9-7 The belly of the rectus sheath is isolated before it is cut.

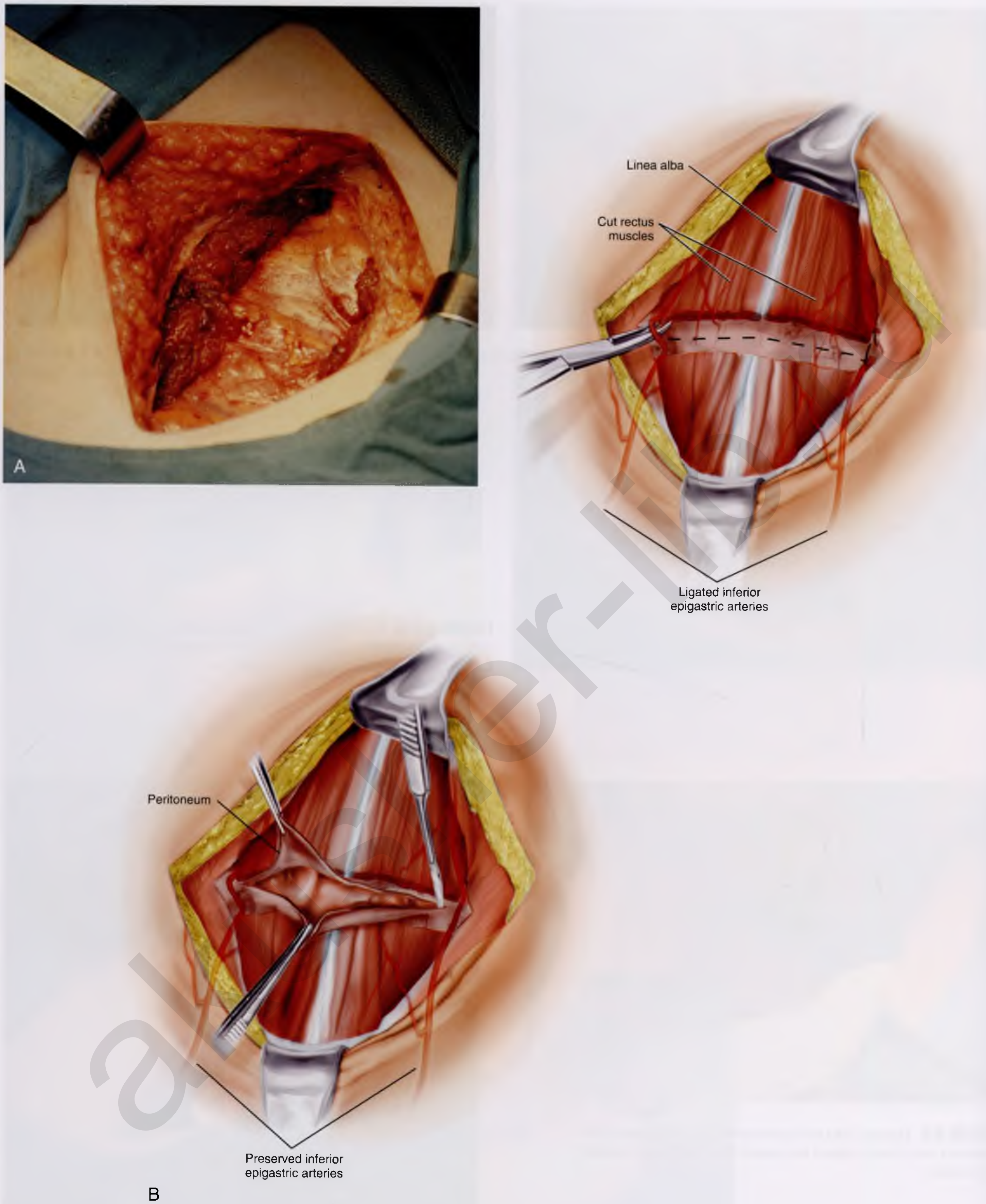


FIGURE 9-8 A. The rectus muscles have been fully divided. Note how dry the field and muscles are even in the absence of any ligatures. **B.** The schematic view (*upper figure*) shows the isolation and division of the inferior epigastric vessels and the transverse sectioning of the rectus muscles. The lower figure shows the incision through the peritoneum (in this case preserving the inferior epigastric vessels).

Pfannenstiel Incision

This incision is made transversely in a manner similar to the Maylard incision, although some surgeons may prefer to curve the incision upward toward the anterior superior iliac spine to gain more exposure (the "smile" incision) (Fig. 9-9A and B). The cut traverses the skin, the fat, Scarpa's fascia, and the rectus sheath (i.e., to the lateral margin of the rectus sheath). Typically, the incision through the fascia is superficial and therefore is unlikely to impinge on the inferior epigastric vessels (Fig. 9-10A). The sheath is clamped and elevated to allow dissection of the sheath cranially and to free it from the underlying rectus abdominis muscles (Fig. 9-10B and C). This plane can be accentuated by the operator's spread fingers, creating countertraction via pressure on the rectus muscles (Fig. 9-11). The dissection is continued upward for several centimeters (Fig. 9-12) and may be continued to the level of the umbilicus (Fig. 9-13). The rectus muscles are separated vertically in the midline, and the peritoneum is entered. The properitoneum and peritoneum are opened together vertically in the midline (Fig. 9-14). The pyramidalis muscles are similarly cut in the midline down to the level of the symphysis pubis (Fig. 9-15A to C). The peritoneum is carefully dissected inferiorly to the level of the bladder reflection (Fig. 9-16).

Cherney Incision

This incision is made approximately 1cm lower than the Maylard incision. The incision is carried through the skin, fat, subcutaneous tissue, and Scarpa's fascia. The rectus sheath is opened transversely. The rectus muscles are divided transversely from their insertion onto the symphysis pubis. The incision may now be extended laterally through the aponeurosis of the external oblique by isolating, ligating, and cutting the inferior epigastric vessels. The rectus muscles may likewise be freed upward to enhance the space for surgical exposure (Fig. 9-17A to E).

Kustner Incision

This hybrid incision is a transverse incision through the skin and subcutaneous tissue only (i.e., it is used for cosmetic rather than structural reasons). From this point on the exposure is identical to that of a vertical incision. The fascia is opened in the midline, along the linea alba. The rectus muscles are separated vertically by sharp dissection. The pyramidalis muscles are cut. The peritoneum is entered and opened vertically in the midline (Fig. 9-18A and B).

Text continues on page 175.

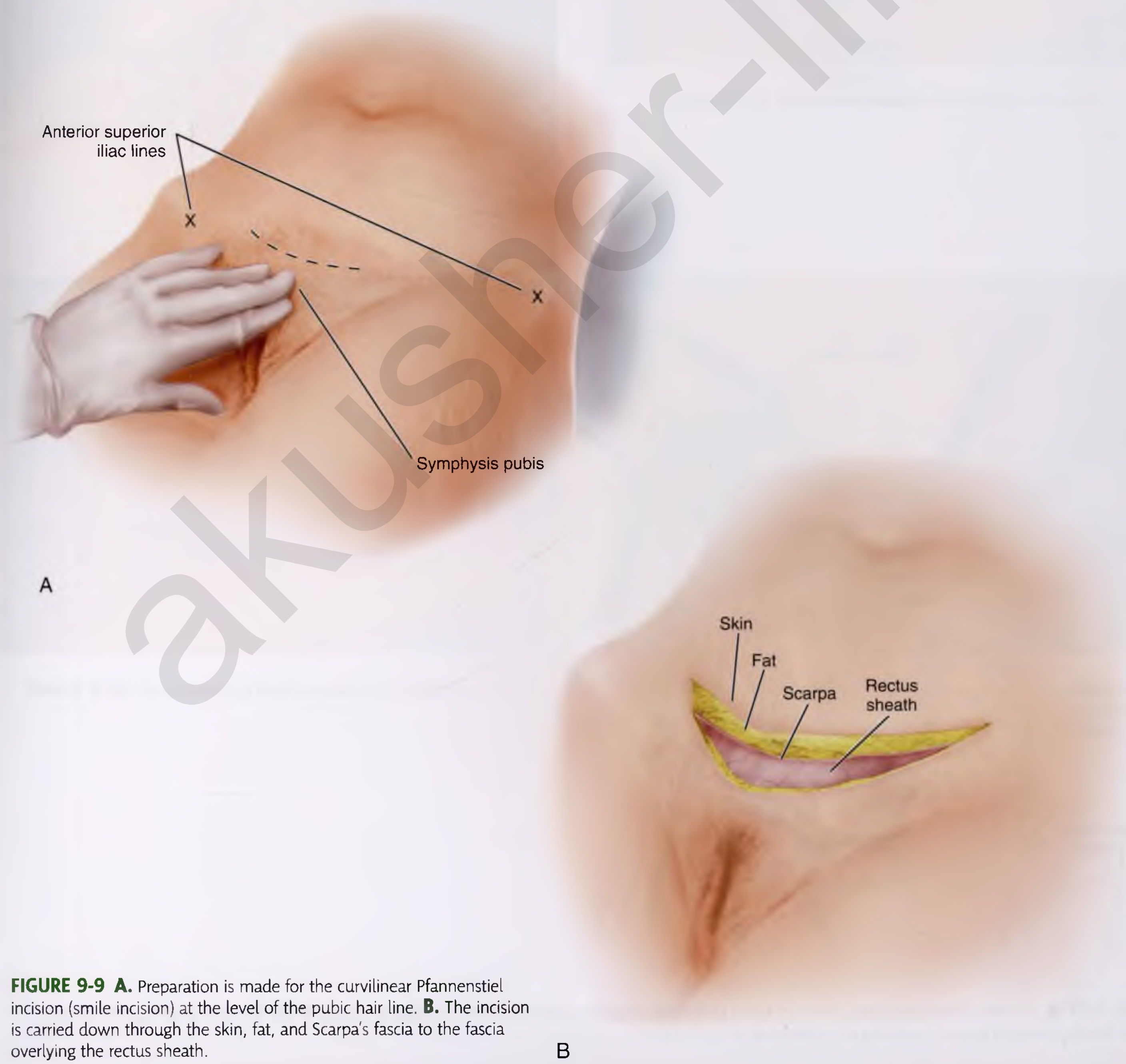


FIGURE 9-9 A. Preparation is made for the curvilinear Pfannenstiel incision (smile incision) at the level of the pubic hair line. **B.** The incision is carried down through the skin, fat, and Scarpa's fascia to the fascia overlying the rectus sheath.

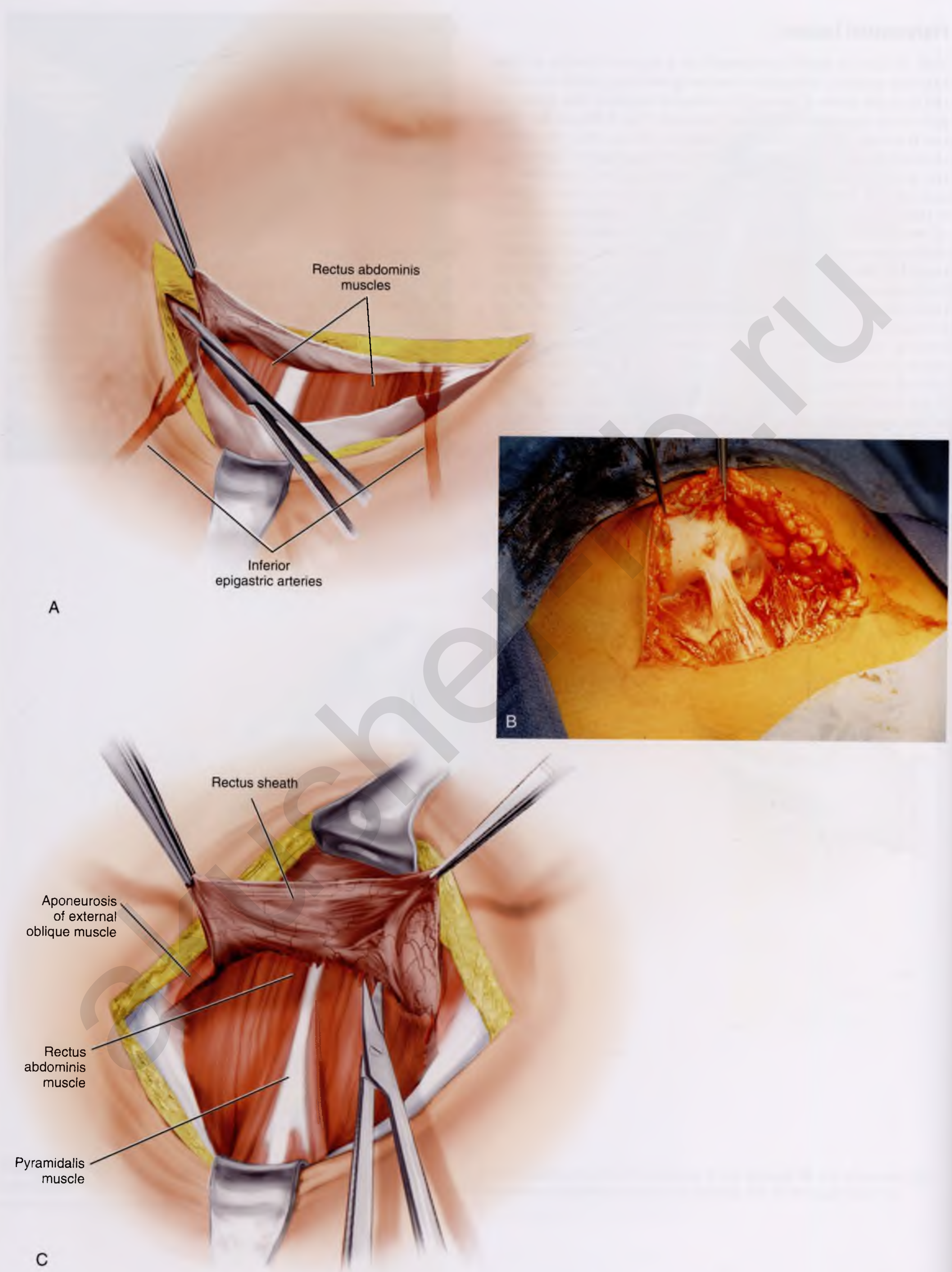


FIGURE 9-10 A. The rectus fascia is incised, with care taken to avoid injuring the underlying inferior epigastric vessels. **B** and **C.** The cranial (*upper*) flap of the fascia is sharply dissected upward, exposing the underlying rectus muscles.

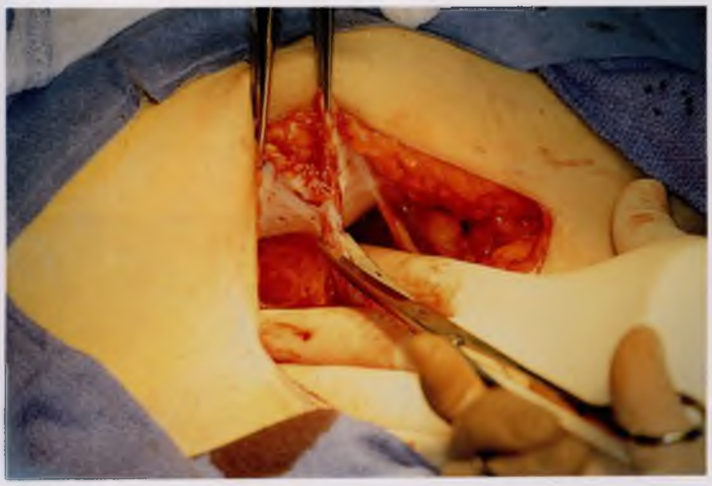


FIGURE 9-11 Scissors are needed to cut the rectus sheath in the midline, whereas the sheath on either side can be easily dissected with the operator's fingers.

FIGURE 9-12 The sheath is freed both cranially and caudally.

FIGURE 9-13 The linea alba is clearly exposed for a distance of 8 cm.

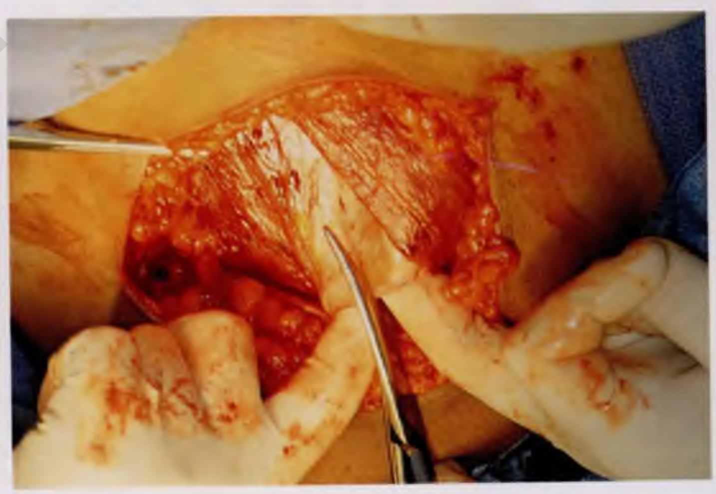


FIGURE 9-14 The peritoneum is entered and opened by a midline incision.

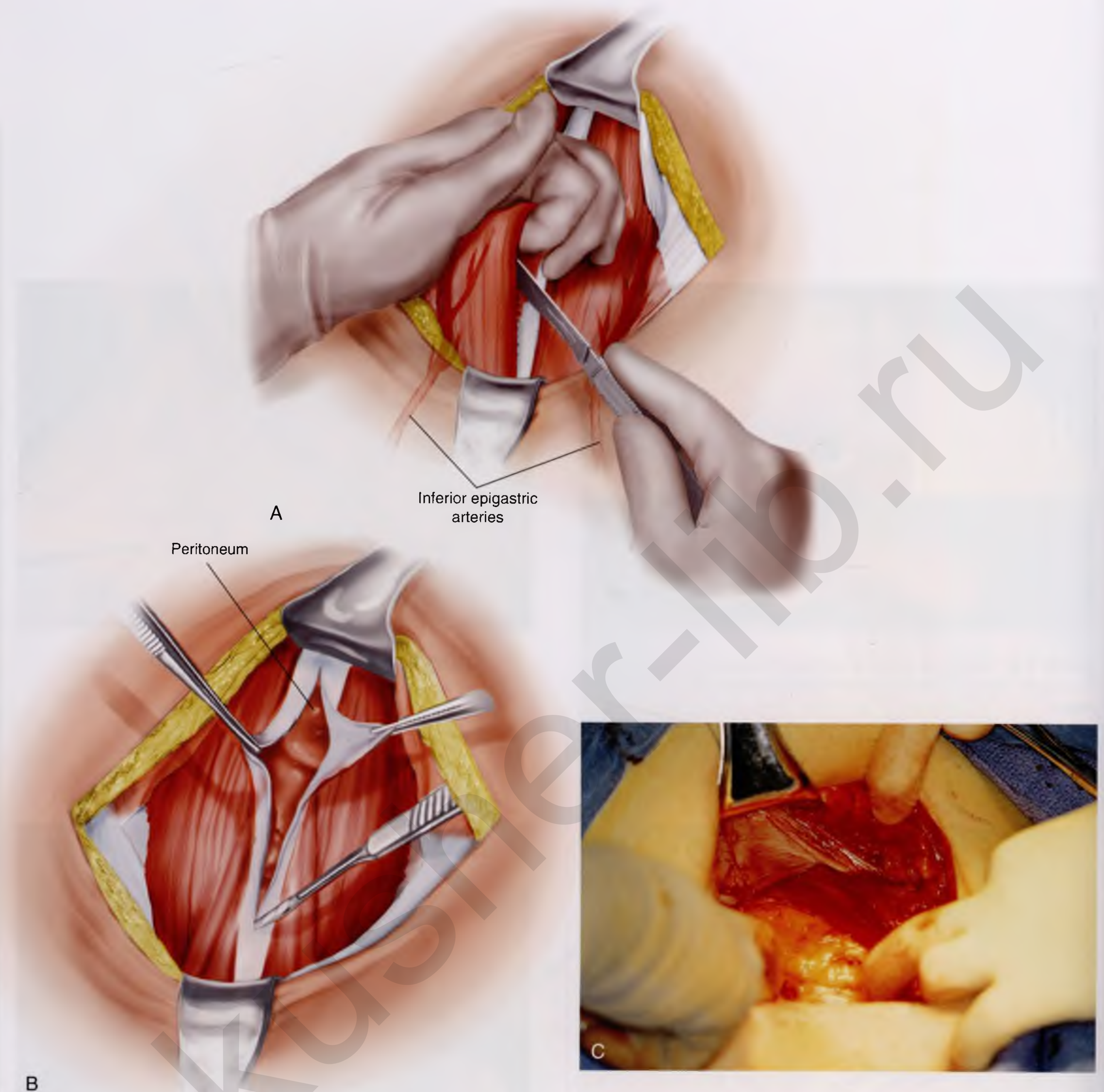


FIGURE 9-15 A. The rectus muscles are sharply separated from each other before the incision is made into the peritoneum, as shown in Figure 9-14. **B.** The peritoneum may be opened vertically with scissors or a scalpel. **C.** The omentum is clearly visible underlying the peritoneum.

FIGURE 9-16 The underlying small intestine fills the wound as the omentum is pushed away.

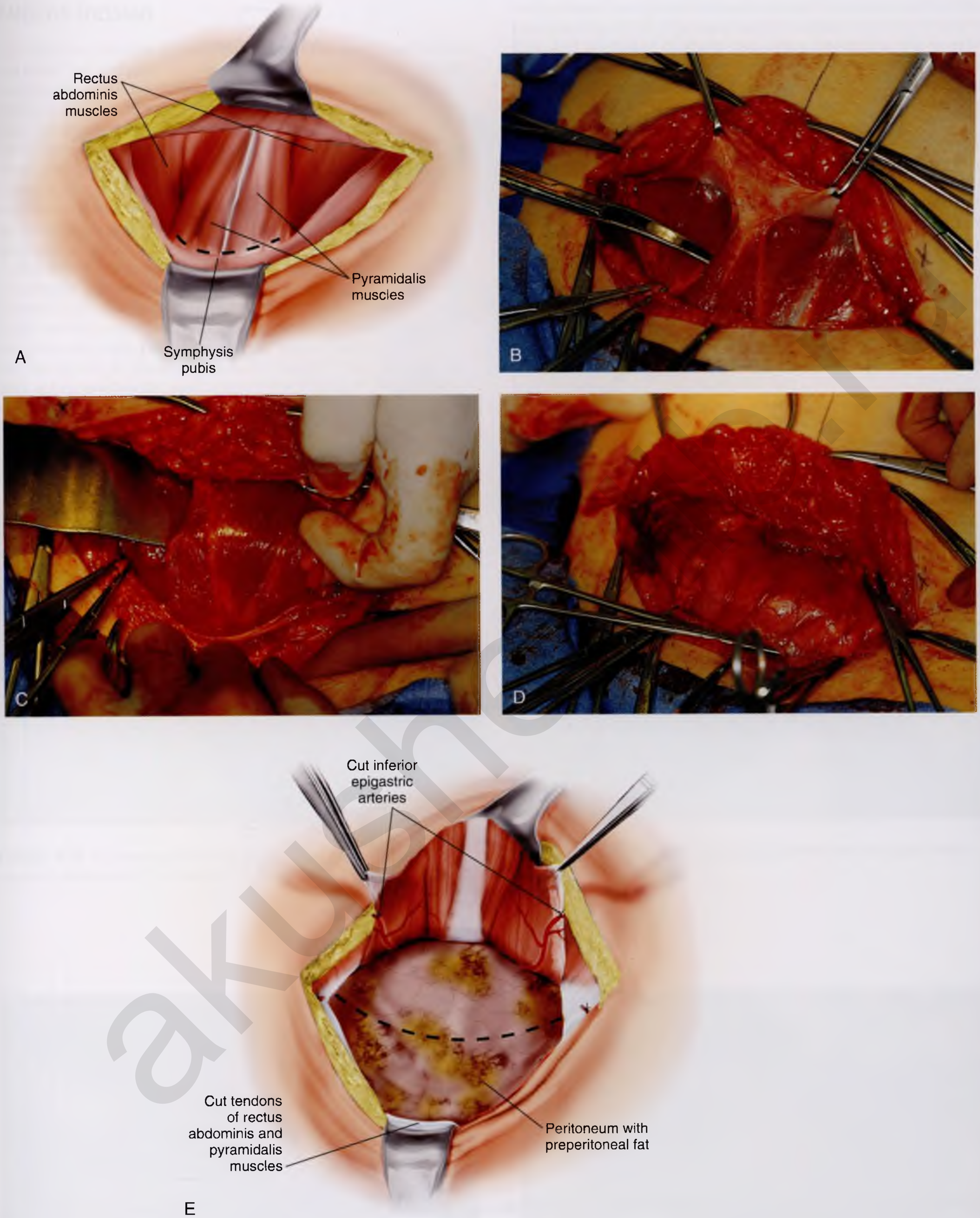


FIGURE 9-17 A. The Cherney incision is made immediately above the symphysis pubis and is carried down to the rectus sheath, which is opened transversely. The inferior epigastric vessels are sectioned, and the insertion of the muscle(s) onto the pubic bone is separated and reflected upward (cranially). The peritoneum is incised laterally, thereby creating excellent exposure of the abdominal cavity and pelvis. **B.** The rectus sheath has been opened transversely. The Allis clamps hold the cranial portion of the sheath. The scissors point to the pyramidalis muscle. **C.** The rectus muscle (*left*) has been dissected from the underlying fascia. The operator's finger is at the lateral margin. The assistant's hand marks the attachment of the muscle to the symphysis pubis. **D.** The muscles have been cut free from the symphysis pubis. Note the excellent and wide exposure. **E.** The transversus fascia/peritoneum is widely exposed and may be opened transversely (*dashed line*) to provide excellent pelvic exposure.

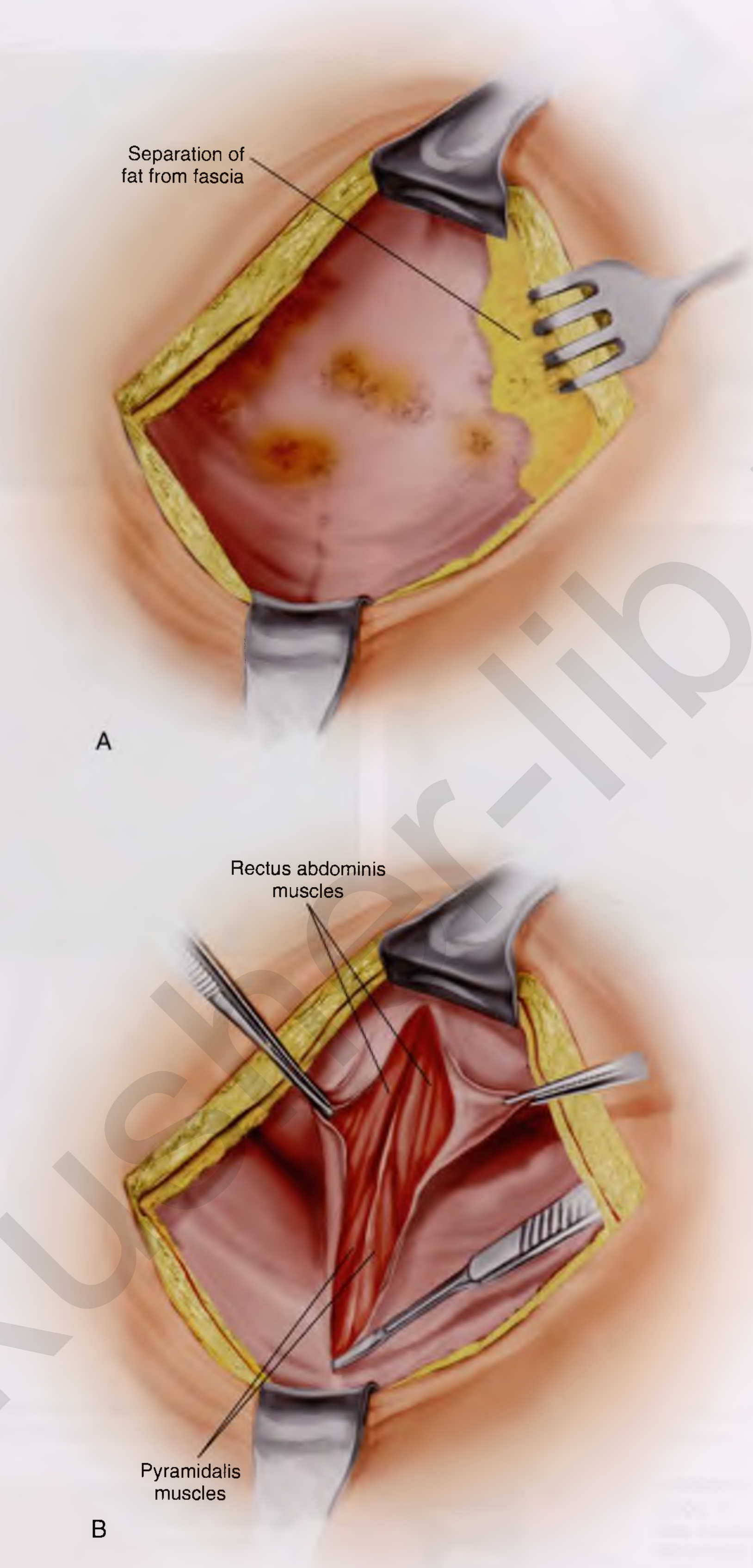


FIGURE 9-18 A. The skin and fat have been opened transversely. The dissection now extends vertically to separate the fascia overlying the muscles from the fatty tissue. **B.** The rectus sheath is opened vertically in the midline. The posterior rectus sheath and the peritoneum will be likewise cut in the midline.

Midline Incision

The midline incision is commonly used for lower abdominal operative procedures in obstetric, gynecologic, and general surgery cases. For emergencies it has the advantages of offering the most rapid entry and the least amount of incisional bleeding. The greatest deficiency of the midline incision is its diminished postoperative tensile strength compared with that of transverse fascial incisions. Therefore a greater propensity is observed for wound dehiscence and ventral hernias with the midline vertical approach. Specific closure techniques have been designed principally to decrease the risk of dehiscence with midline incisions.

The incision starts at the level of the umbilicus and is carried as a *straight line* to the symphysis pubis (Fig. 9-19). Although Howard Kelly was said to have routinely opened the belly via a single vertical cut through all the layers of the abdominal wall, this method is not recommended by the authors of this book. The initial cut is, however, typically carried down through the skin, subcutaneous fat, and Scarpa's fascia (Fig. 9-20). Next, the rectus sheath is opened vertically along the entire length of the incision (Fig. 9-21). The right and left rectus muscles are identified, and by means of sharp and blunt dissection, the muscles are separated in the midline caudad to the level of the pyramidalis muscles (Fig. 9-22). The pyramidalis muscles are cut with Mayo scissors or a scalpel in the midline down to the upper edge of the symphysis pubis.

Next, the properitoneal fat is pushed to the right or left at the upper level of the incision between the rectus abdominis muscles (Fig. 9-23A to C). The peritoneum is grasped with two forceps or two clamps and elevated. A sharp knife incision opens into the peritoneal cavity (Fig. 9-23C). With a Metzenbaum scissors or Mayo scissors, the peritoneum is opened for the length of the incision over the operator's index and center fingers or a wide malleable retractor (Fig. 9-24) so as to protect the underlying intestine from injury. The lower portion of the incision should be opened with great care to avoid injury to the urinary bladder. Typically, the fatty tissue around the bladder demonstrates significantly greater vascularity when compared with the midline peritoneum and fat.

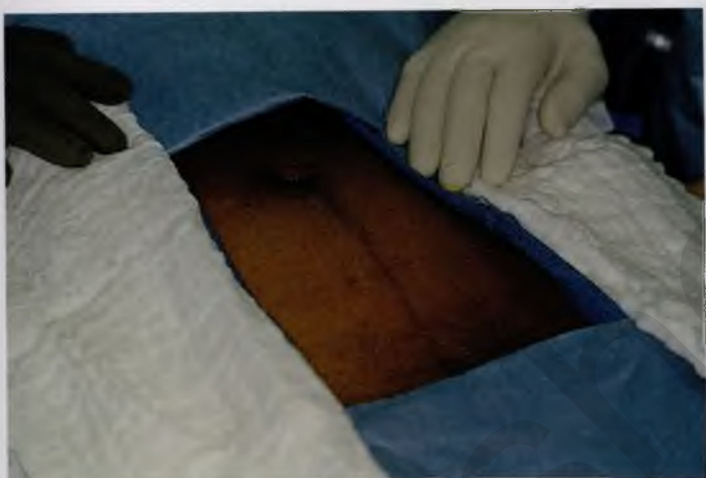


FIGURE 9-19 The linea nigra is clearly shown in this patient and is an excellent reference point for initiating a vertical incision.

FIGURE 9-21 The fat is sharply dissected from the silvery gray sheath.

FIGURE 9-20 The midline incision is carried down to the level of the rectus sheath.

FIGURE 9-22 The sheath has been opened, and the two rectus abdominis muscles are separated from each other.

FIGURE 9-23 **A.** Schema for the vertical midline incision. The cut is made below the umbilicus and is carried caudad to the upper margin of the symphysis pubis. **B.** The underlying posterior sheath and the peritoneum are brought into view between the separated rectus muscles (*middle*). **C.** The peritoneum is opened in the midline sharply, with care taken to shield the underlying intestines from injury (*lower*).

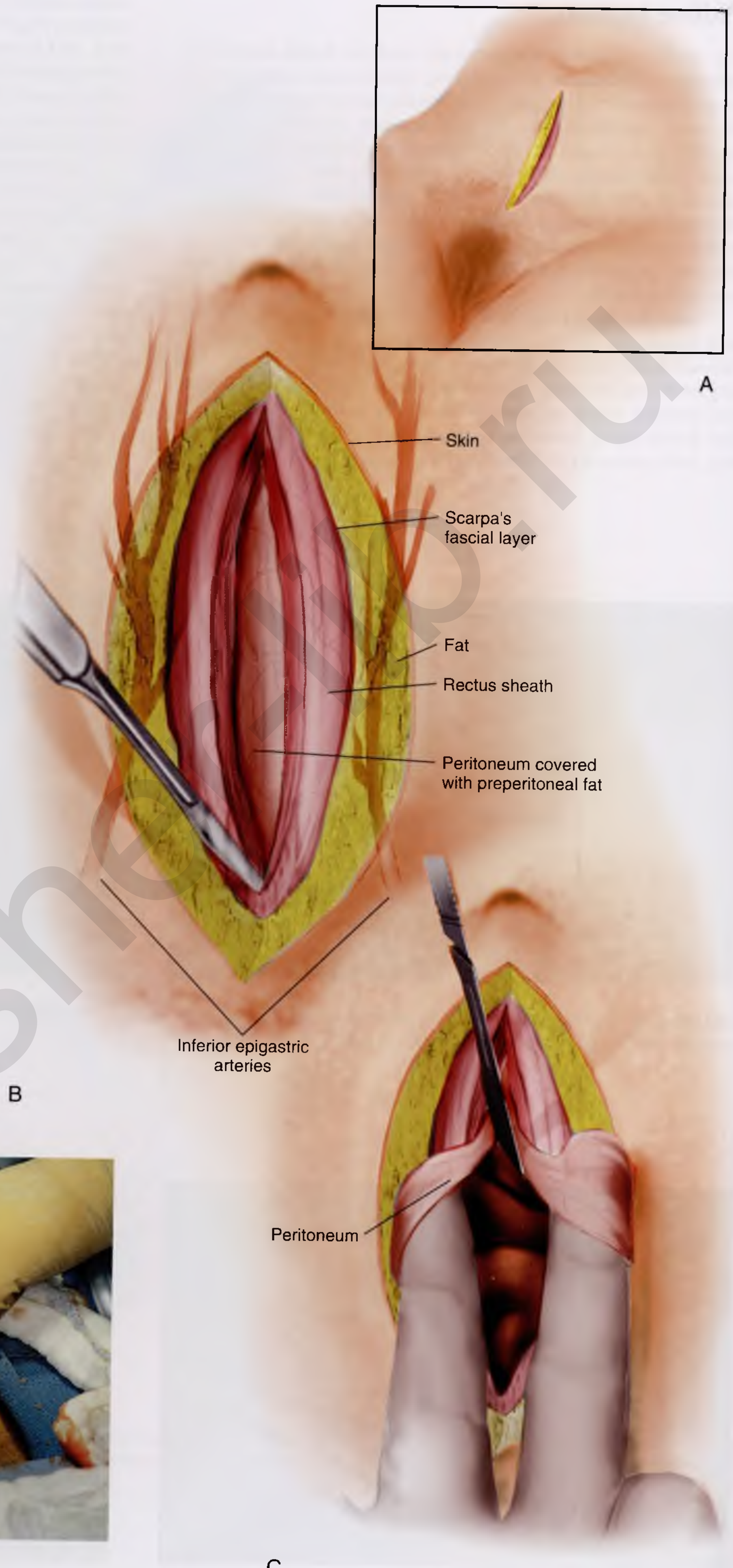


FIGURE 9-24 The peritoneum is entered at the upper extremity of the incision and is "tented-up" to allow safe incision (i.e., well away from the underlying intestine).

SECTION 4

Uterus

10 **Intra-abdominal Pelvic Anatomy**

11 **Dilatation and Curettage**

12 **Abdominal Hysterectomy**

Total Abdominal Hysterectomy With Bilateral Salpingo-oophorectomy
Subtotal Hysterectomy
Simple Abdominal Hysterectomy
Laparoscopic Hysterectomy

13 **Radical Hysterectomy**

Supplemental Anatomy for Radical Hysterectomy and Pelvic Lymphadenectomy
Radical Hysterectomy and Pelvic Lymphadenectomy

14 **Endometrial Carcinoma With Lymph Node Sampling**

15 **Myomectomy**

16 **Surgical Treatment of Unusual Myoma Conditions**

17 **Unification of Bicornuate Uterus**

Intra-abdominal Pelvic Anatomy

Michael S. Baggish

The anatomy pertinent to surgery of the uterus, adnexa, and neighboring pelvic structures is not only intraperitoneal but, perhaps more important, extraperitoneal.

Uterine Support

The main uterine support is provided by the cardinal ligaments, which extend from roughly the level of the cervicoisthmic junction peripherally in a fanlike fashion laterally and posteriorly, where it blends with the fat and fascia of the pelvic sidewall (Fig. 10-1). This ligamentous structure divides the pelvis into right and left paravesical spaces anteriorly and pararectal spaces posteriorly (Fig. 10-2A and B). The cardinal ligament can be divided into an upper portion at the junction of the uterus and cervix and a lower portion at the juncture of the cervix and vagina (Fig. 10-3).

The uterosacral ligaments connect to the cardinal ligaments at the cervical attachment of the latter and extend posteriorly and inferiorly toward the ischial spines and sacrum. However, these terminal attachments may be difficult to identify precisely (see Figs. 10-2 through 10-4). Between the uterosacral ligaments and covered by a peritoneal reflection onto the posterior aspect of the uterus is the top of the rectovaginal septum. This is the portal of entry to the rectouterine space.

The round ligaments arise from the anterolateral fundus and extend ventrally and laterally to the anterior abdominal wall, entering the inguinal canal and terminating in the fat of the labium majus on either side (Fig. 10-5). The round ligaments, in contrast to the other "ligaments," are mainly composed of smooth muscle. The infundibulopelvic ligaments are, in reality, peritoneal vascular conduits, which carry the ovarian vessels from the posterolateral pelvic brim in an anteromedial direction to gain attachment to the uterus at the level of the cornua.

The broad ligament is a tentlike structure that comprises anterior and posterior peritoneum containing areolar fat (see Fig. 10-5). The "ligament" begins anteriorly at the round ligament and finishes posteriorly at the infundibulopelvic ligament.

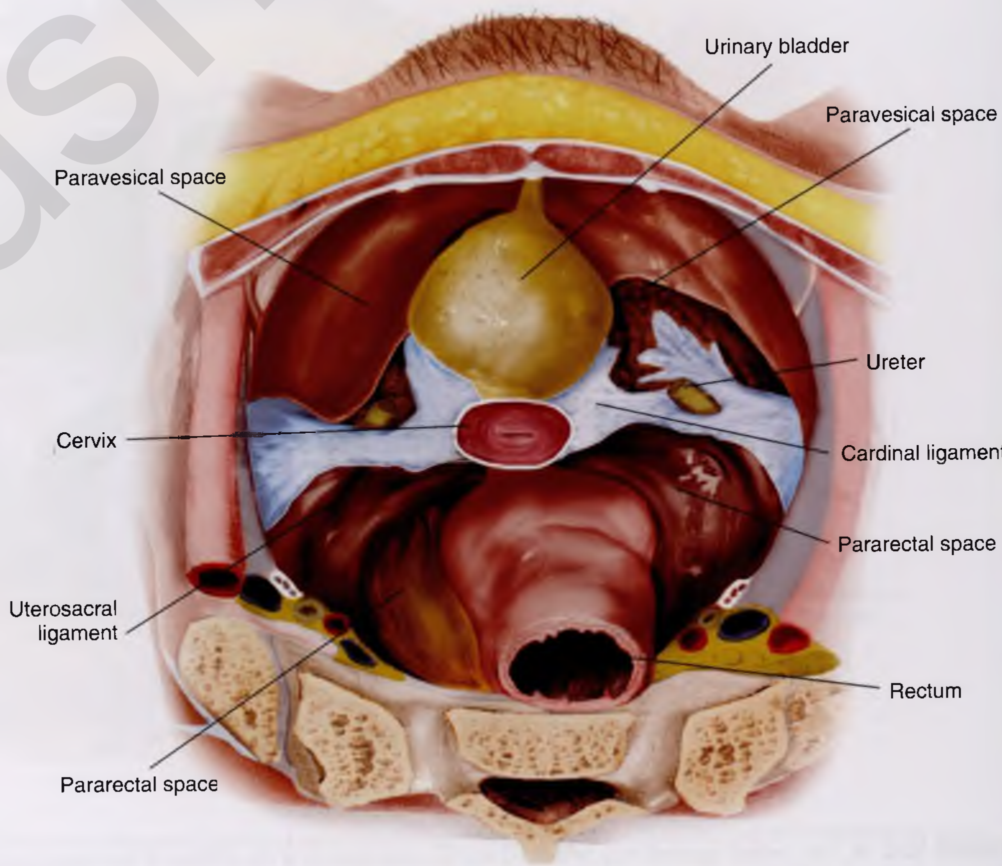


FIGURE 10-1 The uterine fundus has been excised. The cardinal ligaments stretch from the cervix to the sidewall and are contiguous with the uterosacral ligaments and the paravesical, pararectal, and paravaginal fascia. Note the course of the ureters as they penetrate the cardinal ligaments.

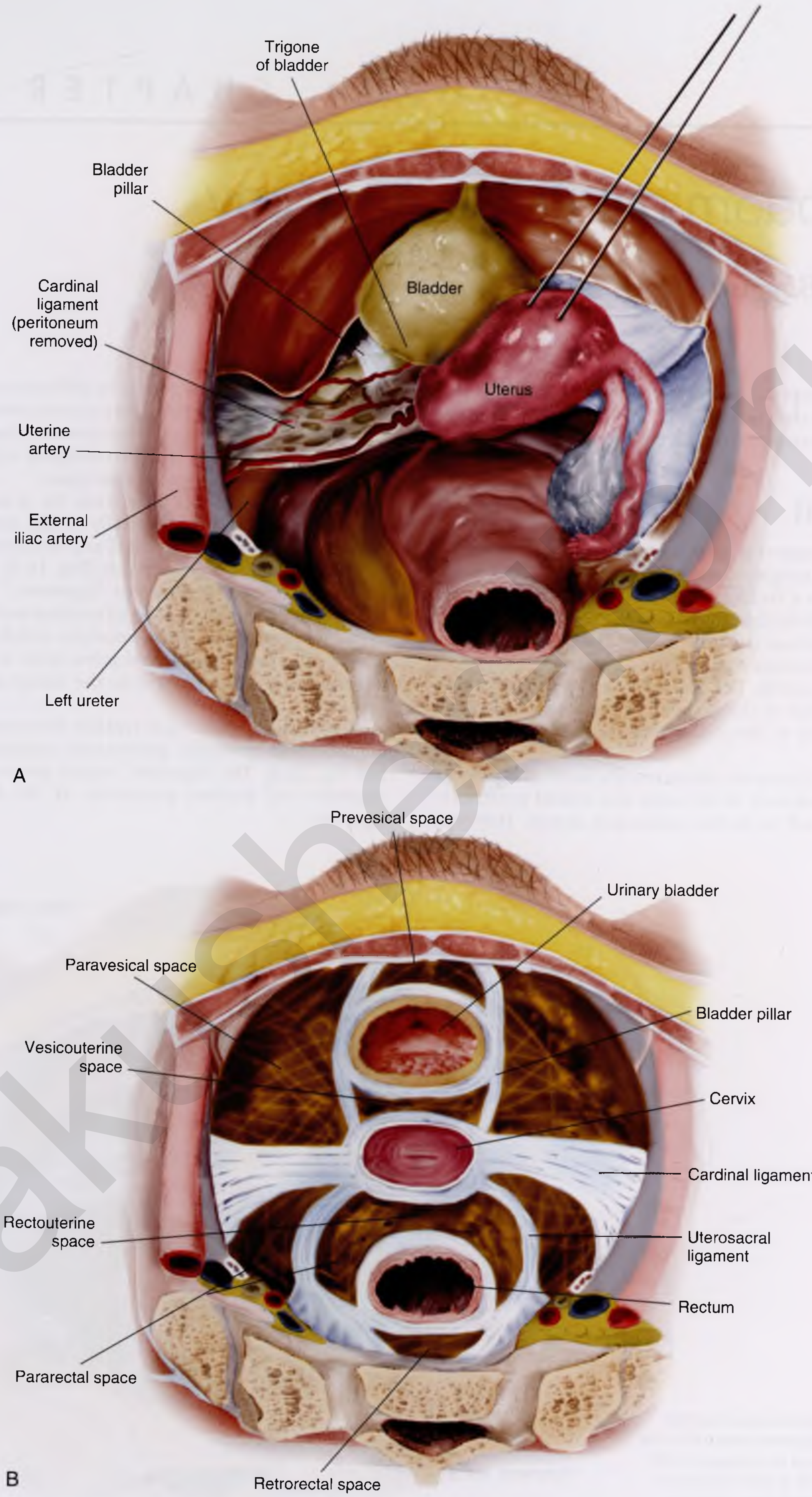


FIGURE 10-2 A. The cardinal ligament may be divided into an upper portion at the junction of the uterine body and cervix and a lower portion at the junction of the cervix and vagina. **B.** The various anatomic spaces within the pelvis are schematically demonstrated.

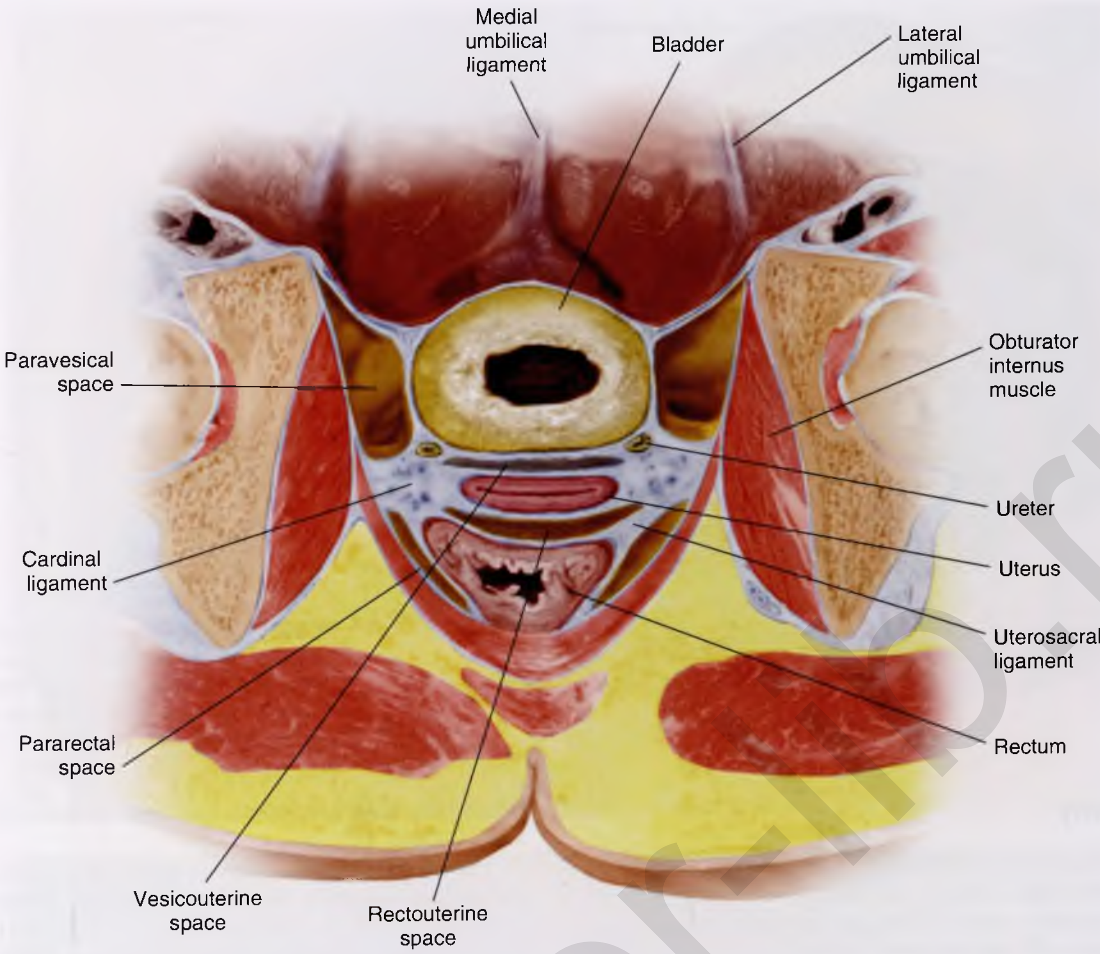


FIGURE 10-3 The sagittal view demonstrates the relationships between the cardinal ligaments and the various anatomic spaces. Note that the sidewall largely consists of the obturator internus muscle mass and its fascia.

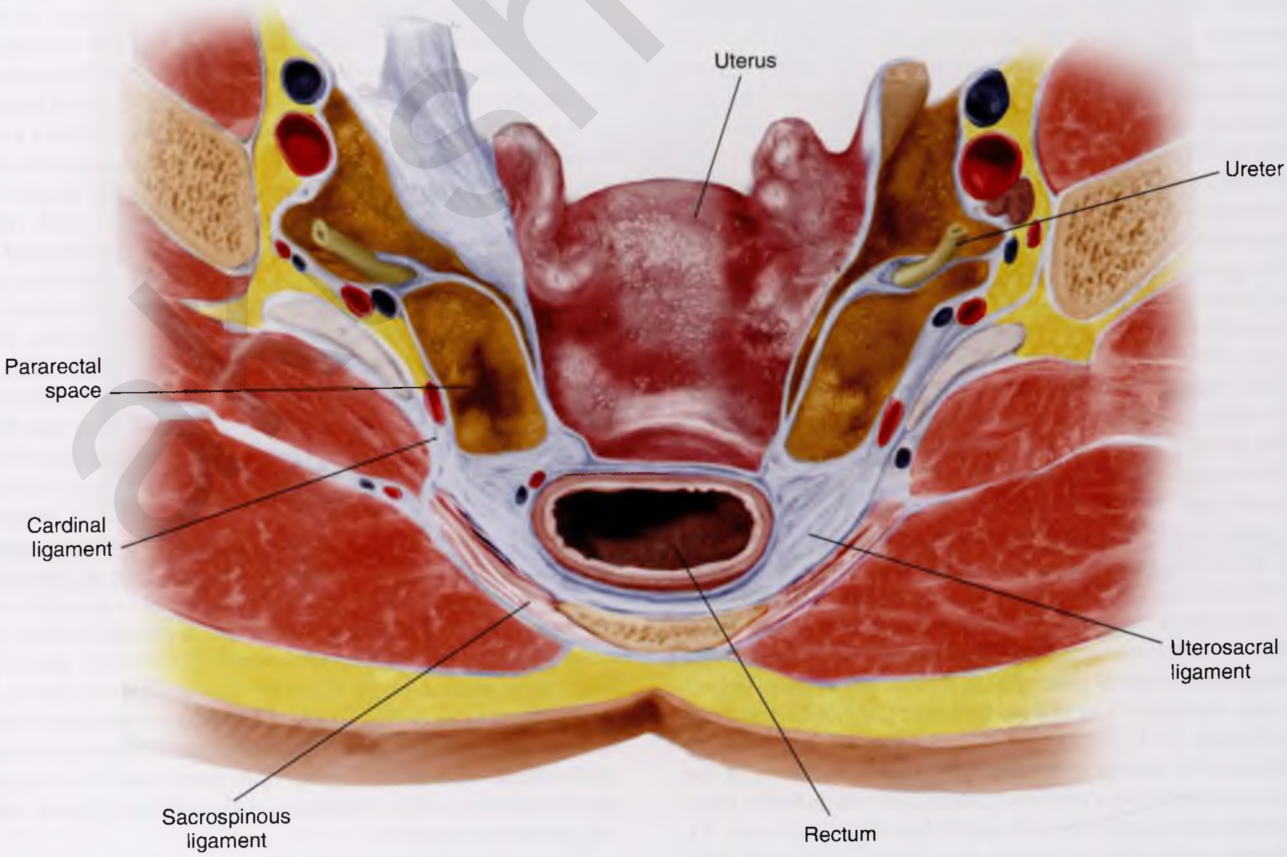


FIGURE 10-4 Sagittal view of the posterior pelvis shows the uterosacral ligaments, sacrospinous ligaments, and cardinal ligaments and their relationships to the viscera. Note the position of the ureter from this perspective.

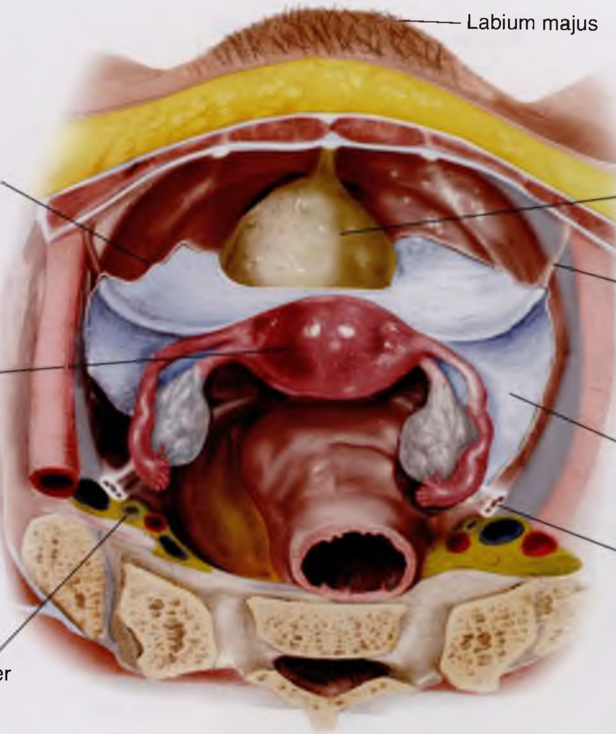


FIGURE 10-5 The peritoneum has been opened, exposing the broad ligaments. This is the easiest portal of entry into the retroperitoneal space and the pelvic sidewall structures. The weblike fat contents are easily and bloodlessly dissected.

Pelvic Anatomy

Exposure of extraperitoneal structures must be accomplished safely and expeditiously. Access to the left ureter, left iliac vessels, and left ovarian vessels can be gained by sharply incising the peritoneal sidewall attachment of the sigmoid colon; more extensive exposure is offered by continuing the separation of the descending colon from the psoas major muscle (Fig. 10-6A and B). Similarly, opening the top of the broad ligament between the round and infundibulopelvic ligaments lateral to the pulsation of the external iliac artery (i.e., over the psoas major muscle) provides easy access to both right and left sidewall/retroperitoneal spaces (Fig. 10-7A to C). After entry to the retroperitoneum is gained, exposure of the pelvic ureter and uterine vascular supply requires incision of the broad ligament (Fig. 10-8A to D).

The course of the ureter from the point where it enters the pelvis to the point where it enters the bladder consists of anatomic landmarks that every obstetrician-gynecologist must know. The greatest number of surgery-related injuries to the ureter happens to the segment between the uterine artery crossing point and bladder entry. The uterine artery crosses the lower third of the pelvic ureter obliquely lateral and cephalad to the uterus. The ureter may be crossed again by the inferior vesical artery as it enters the bladder. The vaginal artery lies behind the ureter. The distal ureter is exceedingly close to the anterolateral fornix of the vagina (Fig. 10-9A to I).

The ureters gain entry to the pelvis by crossing lateromedially over the psoas muscle; they cross the common iliac vessels at the point where the external and internal iliac arteries bifurcate (Fig. 10-10). The ureter descends into the pelvis medial to the internal iliac artery (hypogastric artery) and obturator fossa (Fig. 10-11). Its course is consistently one of deep descent and medial swing, particularly after the uterine artery crosses over it (superior and anterior). The entire course of the right ureter can be seen in Figure 10-12.

The left ureteral course is complicated by the position of the sigmoid colon overlying it and the presence of the inferior mesenteric vessels that supply the left colon (see Fig. 10-7A and B). The left ureter crosses the common iliac artery in concert with the ovarian arteries and descends into the pelvis, following a similar course to the right ureter. The ovarian vessels cross the common iliac in concert with the ureter. The ureter is behind the ovarian vascular pedicle and slightly medial to it (Figs. 10-13 and 10-14A).

The arterial blood supply to pelvic structures emanates from the abdominal aorta, which branches into right and left common iliac vessels at the L4-L5 vertebral level (Figs. 10-14B and 10-15 to 10-18A). To the right of the aortic bifurcation lies the origin of the inferior vena cava. The cava is formed by the union of left and right common iliac veins (Fig. 10-18B). The left common iliac veins cross in front of (anterior to) the sacrum within the bifurcation of the aorta and under the right common iliac artery to join the right common iliac vein, which lies posterior to the right common iliac artery (Figs. 10-18C and D). The inferior mesenteric artery arises from the lower left side of the abdominal aorta, giving off numerous branches to the left colon and sigmoid.

After bifurcation, the external iliac artery assumes a relatively superficial position just medial to the psoas major muscle (Fig. 10-19). The external iliac vein is considerably larger than the artery and lies beneath (posterior to) it. The vein covers the entrance to the obturator fossa, which can be exposed by carefully retracting the vein upward (Fig. 10-20). The fossa is demarcated by the obturator nerve and artery, which cross through this fat-laden space whose lateral boundary is the obturator internus muscle (see Figs. 10-20A to C and 10-21). The obturator neurovascular bundle leaves the pelvis and enters the thigh medially via the obturator foramen (Fig. 10-22A and B).

The major portion of the pelvic blood supply is derived from the hypogastric vessels (internal iliac arteries and veins), which branch within the obturator fossa (Fig. 10-23). Curiously, the major risk in dissecting the fossa is related to the numerous and anomalous veins that occupy the lateral floor of the fossa (Fig. 10-24). The hypogastric artery branches into anterior and posterior divisions. The posterior division plunges down into the deep recesses of the pelvis toward the ischial spine, in turn branching into a large superior gluteal artery and a smaller lateral sacral artery (Fig. 10-25). These are important sources for collateral pelvic circulation. The anterior division gives branches to the bladder, uterus, vagina, obturator, and internus and pectineus muscles, and terminates in the inferior gluteal and internal pudendal arteries.

During simple or radical hysterectomy, an understanding of the relationships of the structures mentioned earlier is vital to avoiding unnecessary blood loss and injury (Figs. 10-26 and 10-27).

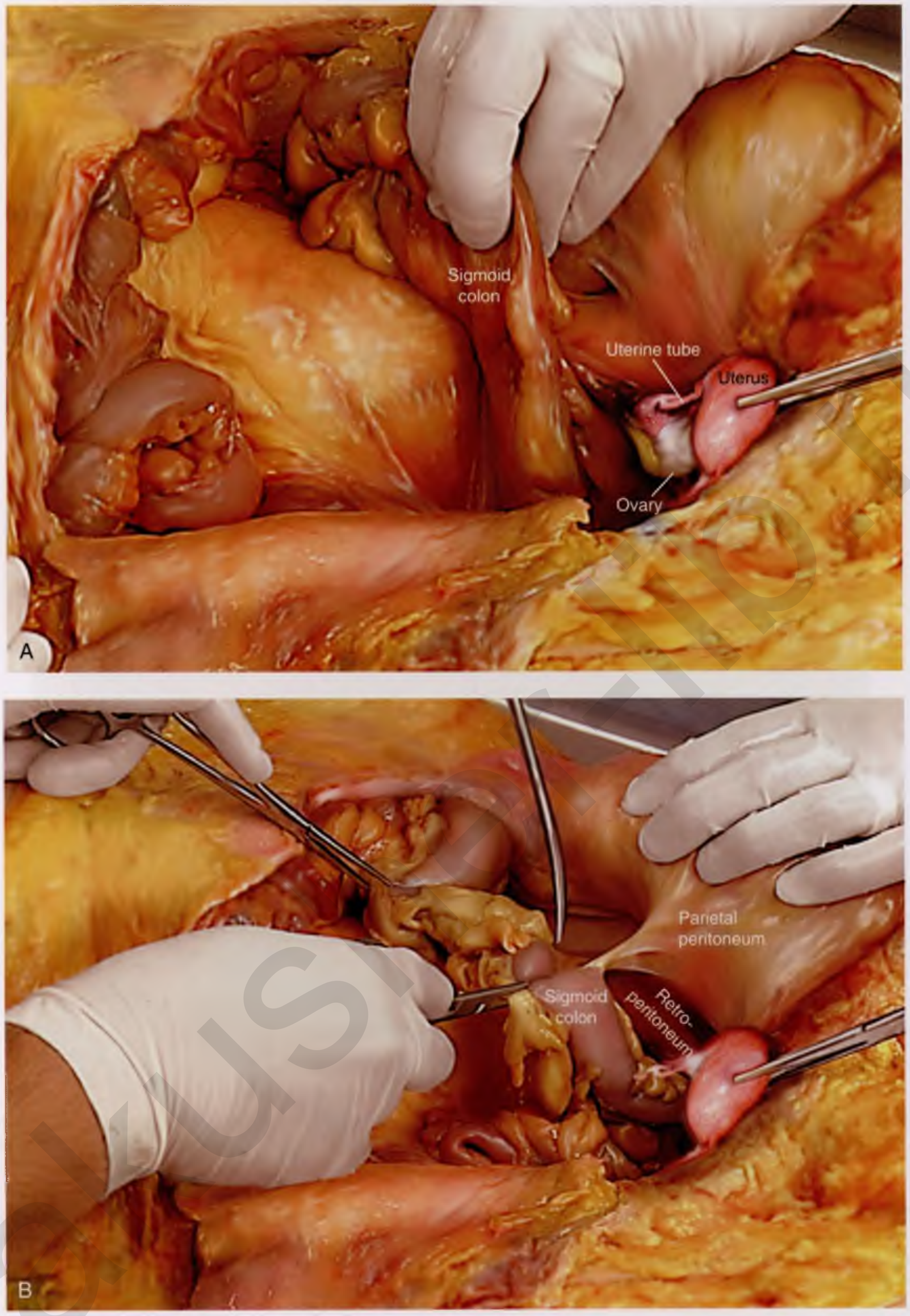


FIGURE 10-6 A. The sigmoid colon is stretched by the operator's hand, and a small nick has been made in the peritoneum overlying the psoas major muscle. **B.** The lateral supports of the sigmoid colon (i.e., the peritoneal attachment) is in the process of being cut to expose the retroperitoneal space.

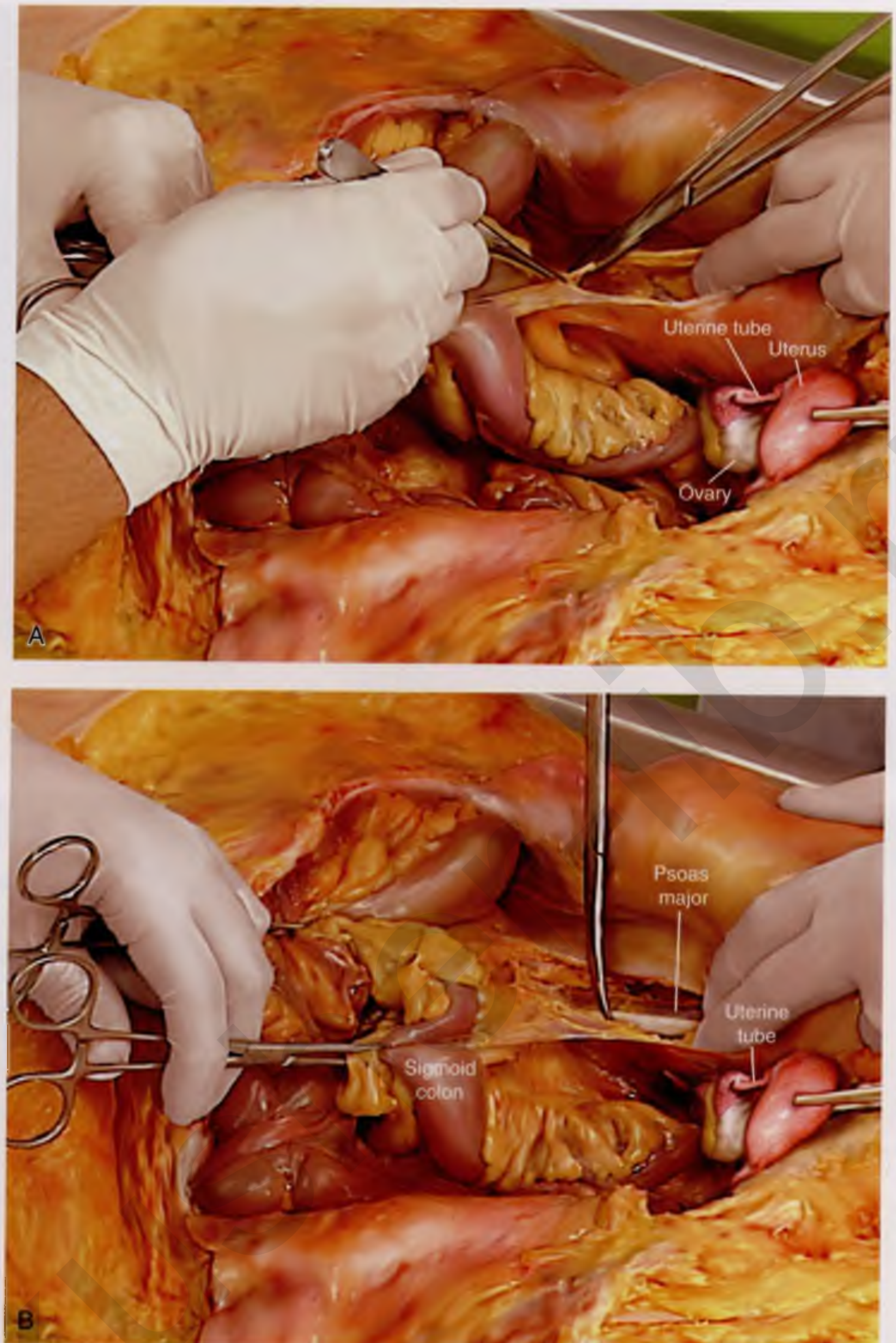


FIGURE 10-7 A. The sigmoid colon is pulled medially, and its peritoneal attachment is cut, thereby providing entry into the retroperitoneal space. This is a safe entry point because no large vessels are located nearby. Further the peritoneal incision may be extended cranially within the peritoneal gutter bordering the left colon. **B.** The opening in the peritoneum has been widened, exposing the underlying psoas major muscle and the tendon of the psoas minor muscle. The surgeon must identify the genital femoral nerve to avoid injury to that structure.

FIGURE 10-7, cont'd C. The psoas major muscle and the psoas minor tendon, as well as the genitofemoral nerve, are exposed as a result of incising and dissecting the sigmoid colon peritoneal attachments.

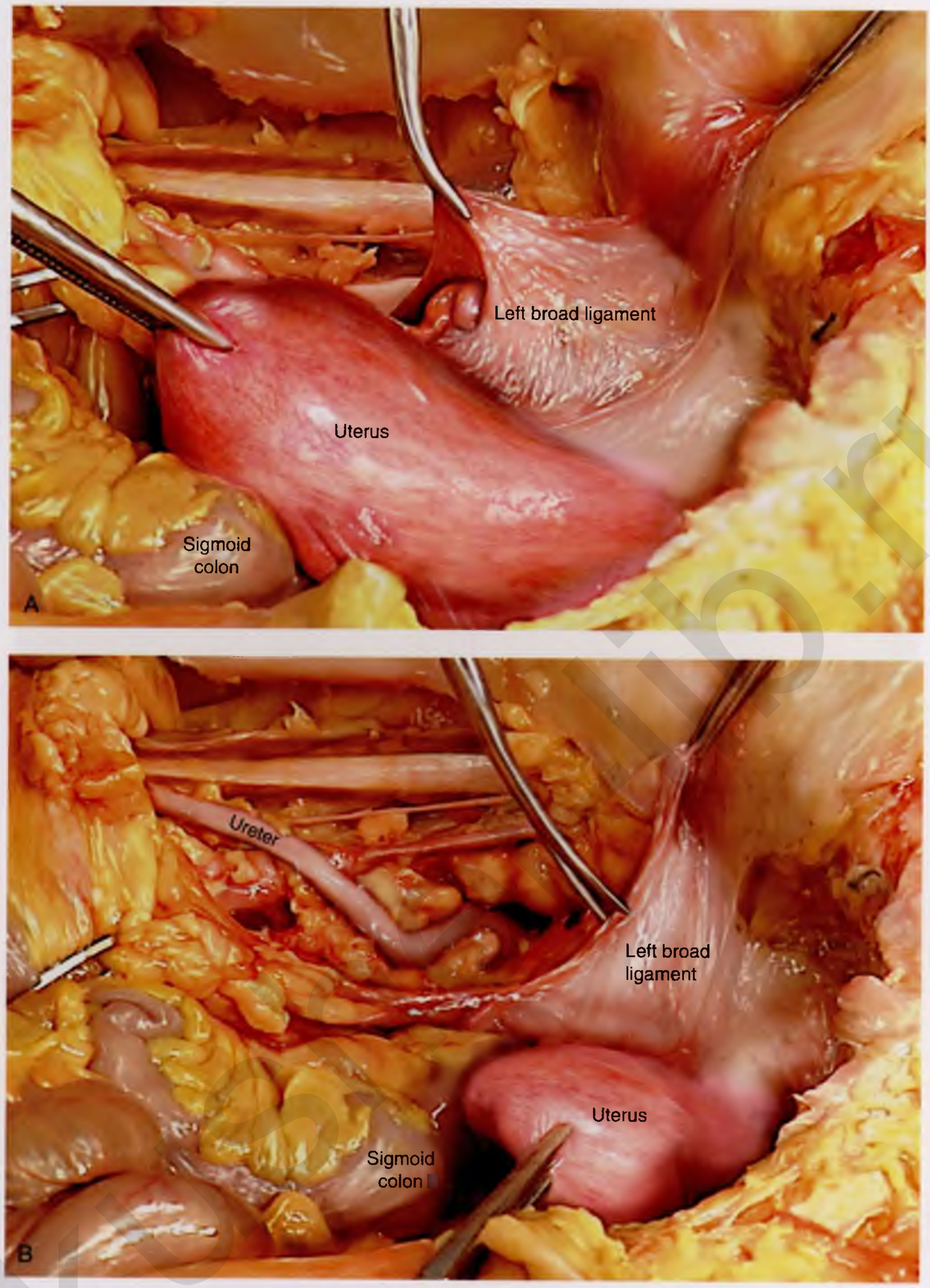


FIGURE 10-8 **A.** The uterus is elevated and placed on stretch via a clamp applied to the uterine fundus. As a result of the aforesaid maneuver, the left broad ligament is exposed and will be incised. **B.** After the left broad ligament is opened, the left ureter is exposed. The ureter has crossed the common iliac artery and is coursing deep into the pelvis medial to the left internal iliac vessels.

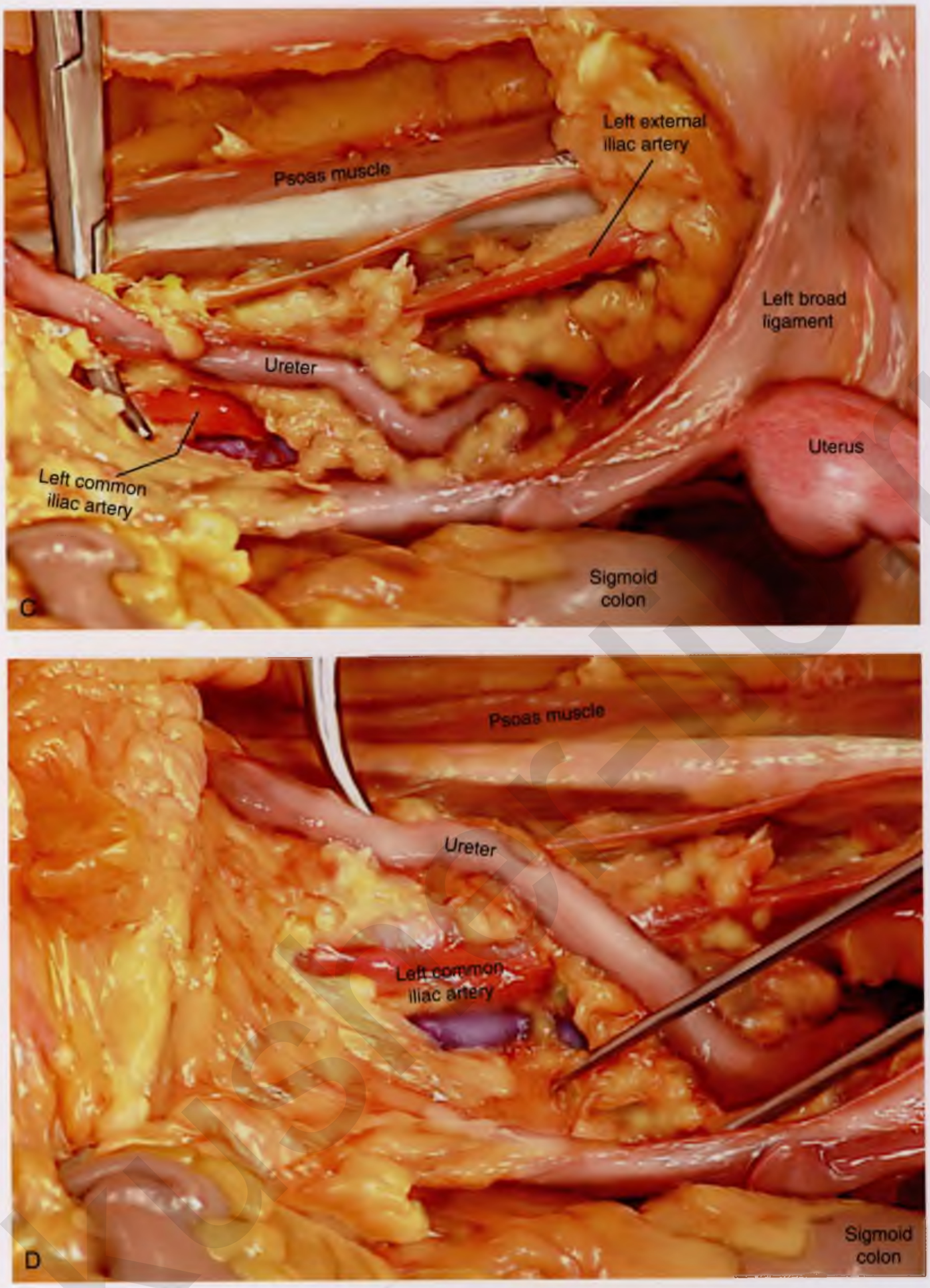


FIGURE 10-8, cont'd C. This photo shows the exposed common iliac artery and external iliac artery, as well as the ureter. Note that the ovarian vessels have been dissected free of the ureter and now lie medial to it. **D.** This is a magnified view of the previous photo.

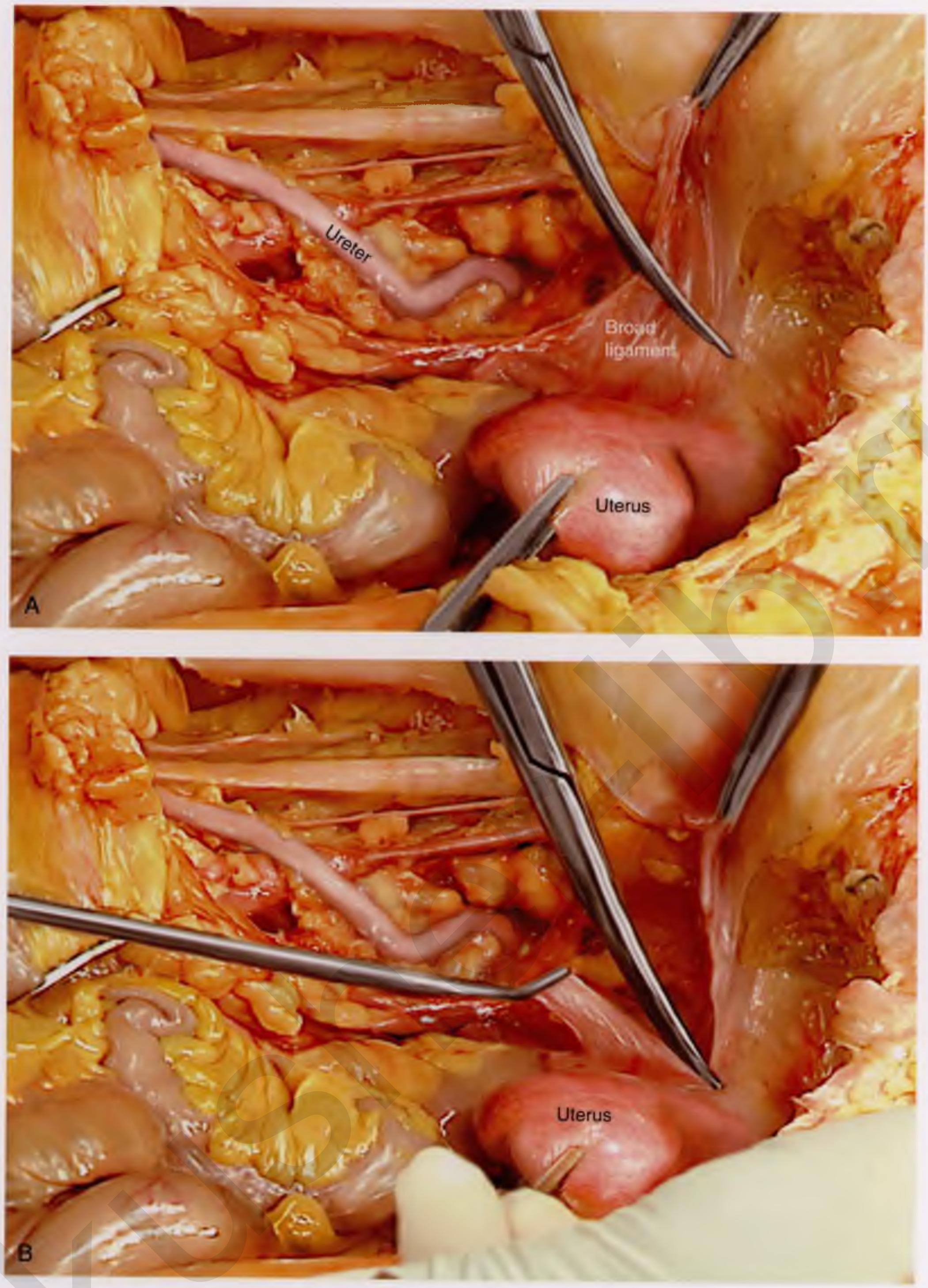


FIGURE 10-9 A. The anterior leaf of the broad ligament is now cut. **B.** The opened broad ligament now permits the surgeon to view the uterine vessels' crossover of the ureter and the ureter's entry into the cardinal ligament.

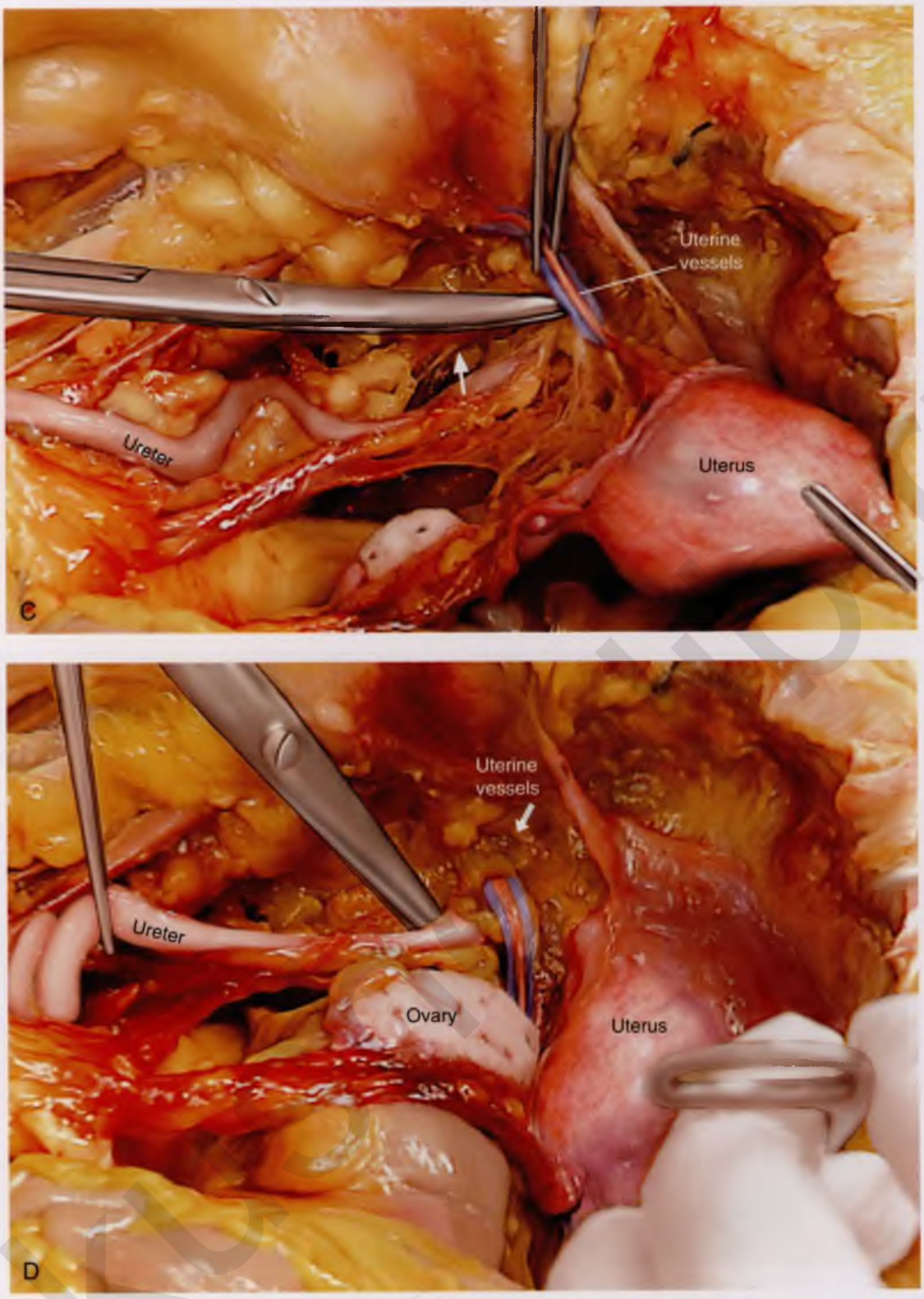


FIGURE 10-9, cont'd **C.** A scissors has been placed beneath the uterine vessels at the point where the ureter passes beneath them. **D.** The uterus is twisted toward the right, and the uterine vessels cross the ureter. Note the ureter has been artificially uplifted by the scissors placed beneath it.

Continued

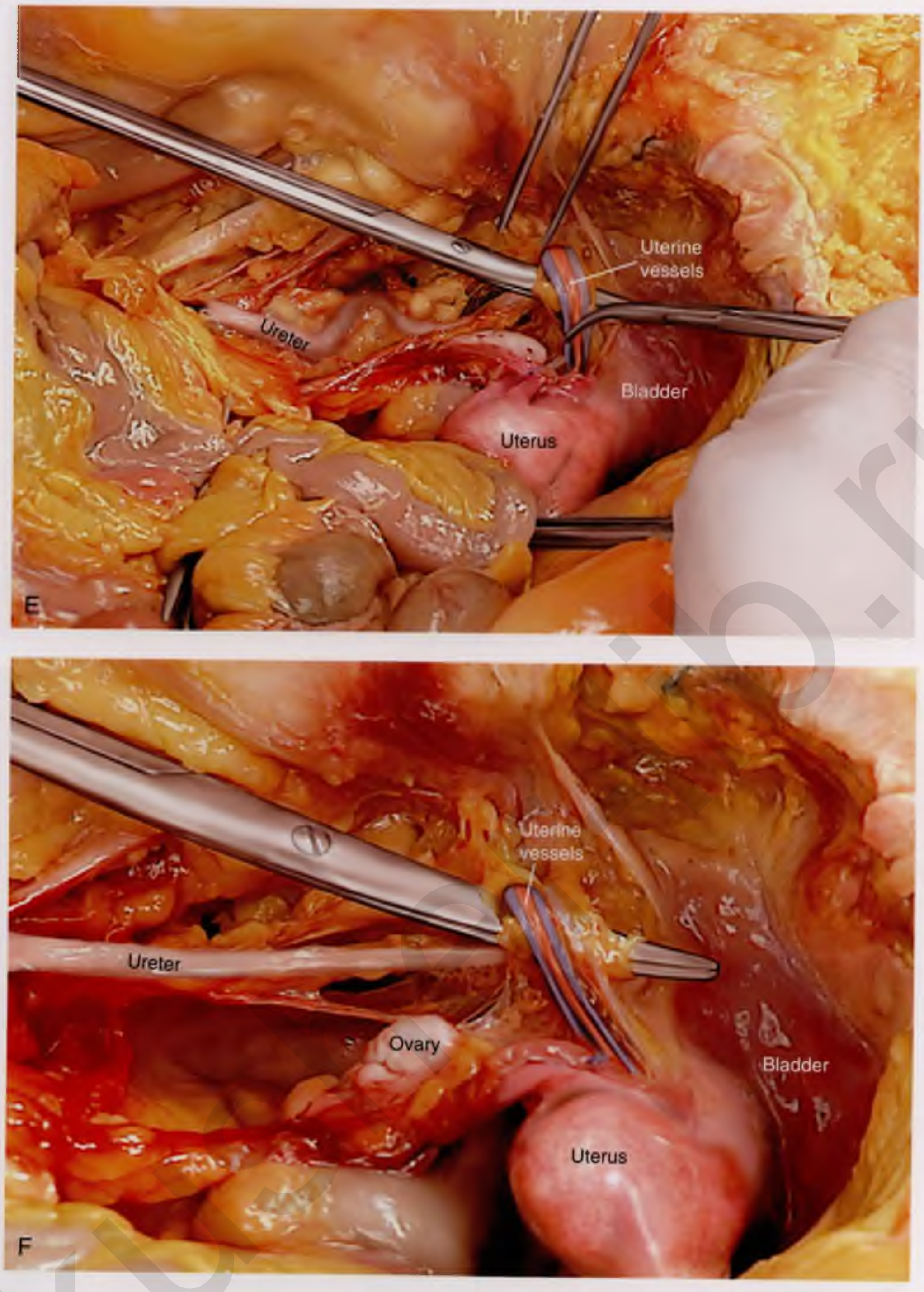


FIGURE 10-9, cont'd E. The scissors has dissected the course of the ureter as it descends into the bladder. **F.** Magnified view of Figure 10-9E. Note the dissecting scissor's tip rests on the urinary bladder.

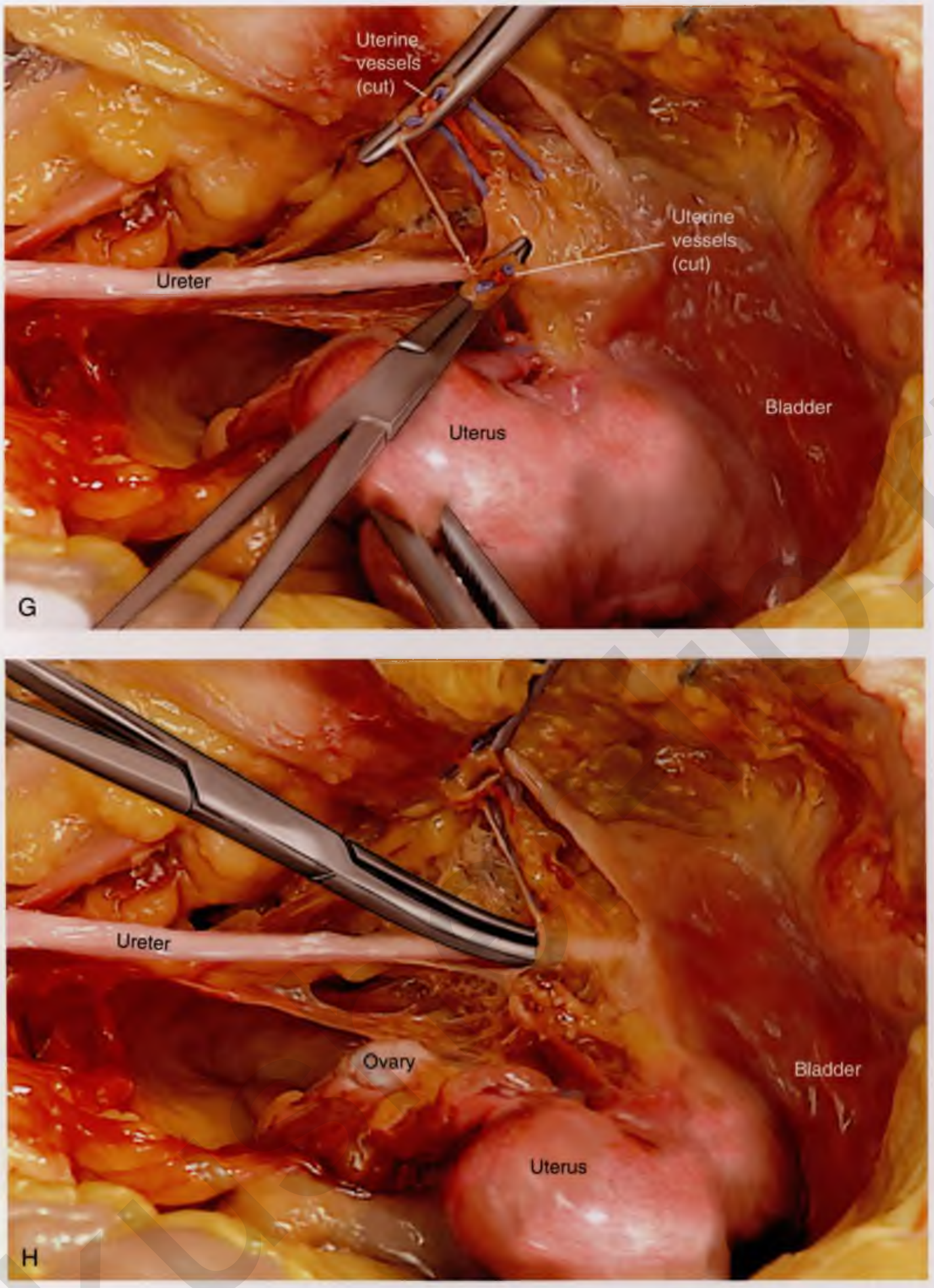


FIGURE 10-9, cont'd G. The uterine vessels have been cut. The distal half of the uterine vessels is held within the jaws of the tonsil clamp. The ureter is entering the cardinal ligament. **H.** The ureter as shown by the tonsil clamp inserted above it follows an inward course to enter the base of the urinary bladder.

Continued

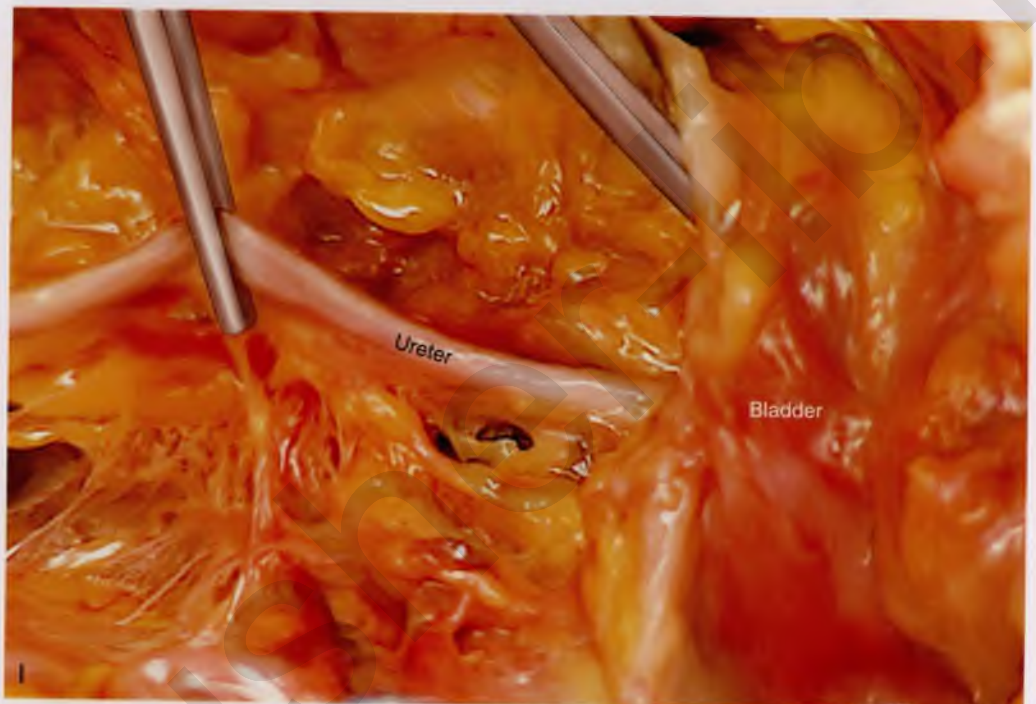


FIGURE 10-9, cont'd I. The cardinal ligament has been unroofed showing the ureter's course to the point where it enters the bladder. This final 2 cm between the uterine vessel crossover and the entry into the bladder is a difficult area to dissect because it is very vascular. Control of bleeding vessels is complicated by the proximity of the ureter and bladder base.

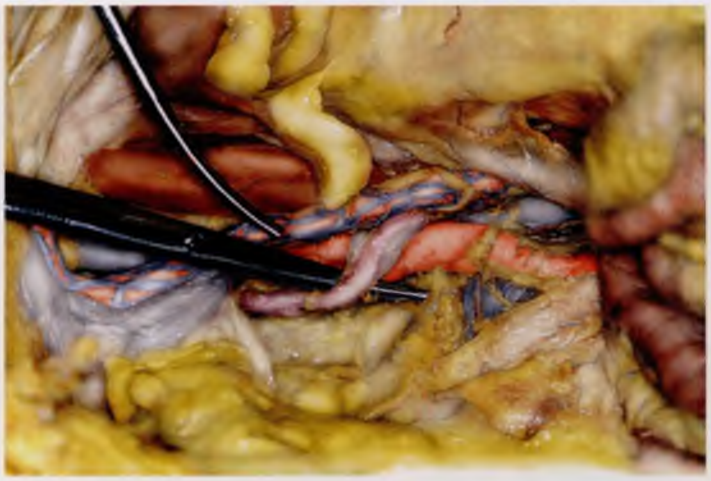


FIGURE 10-10 The scissors separate the right ureter from the ovarian vessels (grasped by the clamp). Both structures cross the common iliac vessels to enter the pelvis. Note that the tip of the scissors points to the left common iliac vein as it crosses the sacrum. It will unite with the right common iliac vein to form the inferior vena cava, which is seen to the right of the bifurcation of the aorta.

FIGURE 10-11 A right-angle clamp retracts the ureter to expose the bifurcation of the right common iliac artery into external (*above*) and internal (*below*) iliac arteries. Note the blue vena cava to the right of the common iliac artery (*upper right corner of photograph*).

FIGURE 10-12 The entire course of the right ureter is seen from the point where it crosses the common iliac artery to its entry into the urinary bladder. The lateral clamp points to the vaginal artery. The medial clamp is directly in front of the uterine artery, where it crosses over the ureter. The sigmoid colon is covering the small uterus.

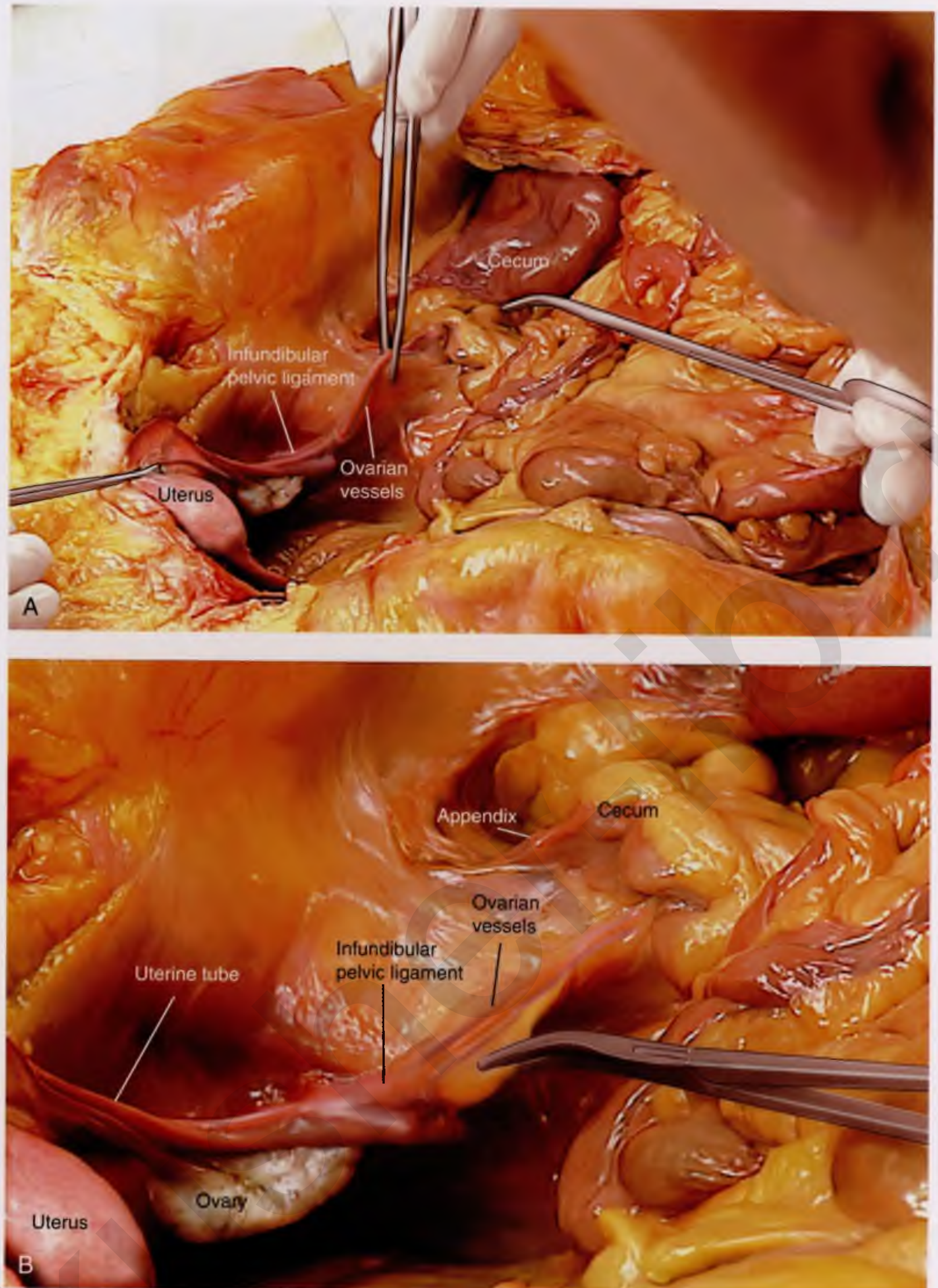


FIGURE 10-13 A. The photo details a panoramic view of the right pelvis and abdomen. Note the cecum and ascending colon. The jejunum and ileum fill much of the abdomen and have been retracted to expose the uterus, adnexa, and infundibulopelvic ligament. **B.** The ovarian vessels are elevated by the clamp, but the ureter that is included in the same fold of peritoneum is not visible.

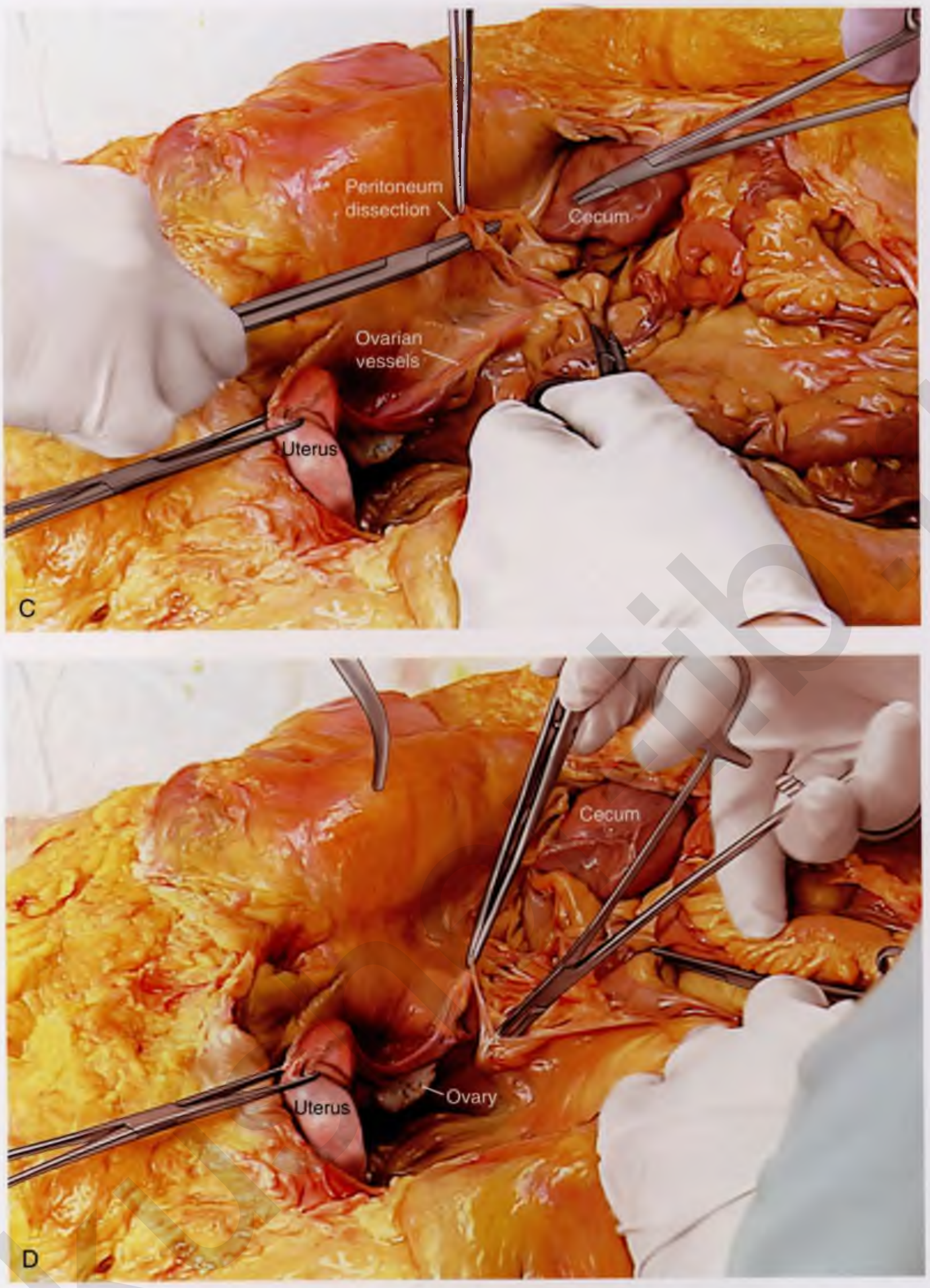


FIGURE 10-13, cont'd C. The peritoneum just lateral to and below the cecum is elevated and incised in a cranial direction. **D.** The right retroperitoneal space is opened and enlarged.

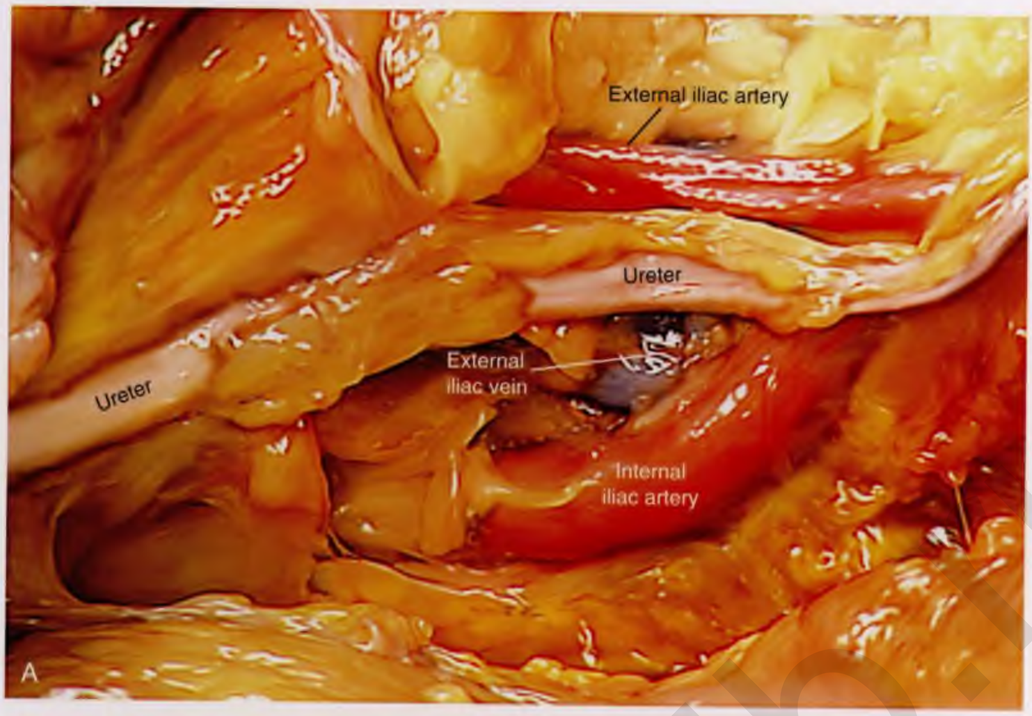
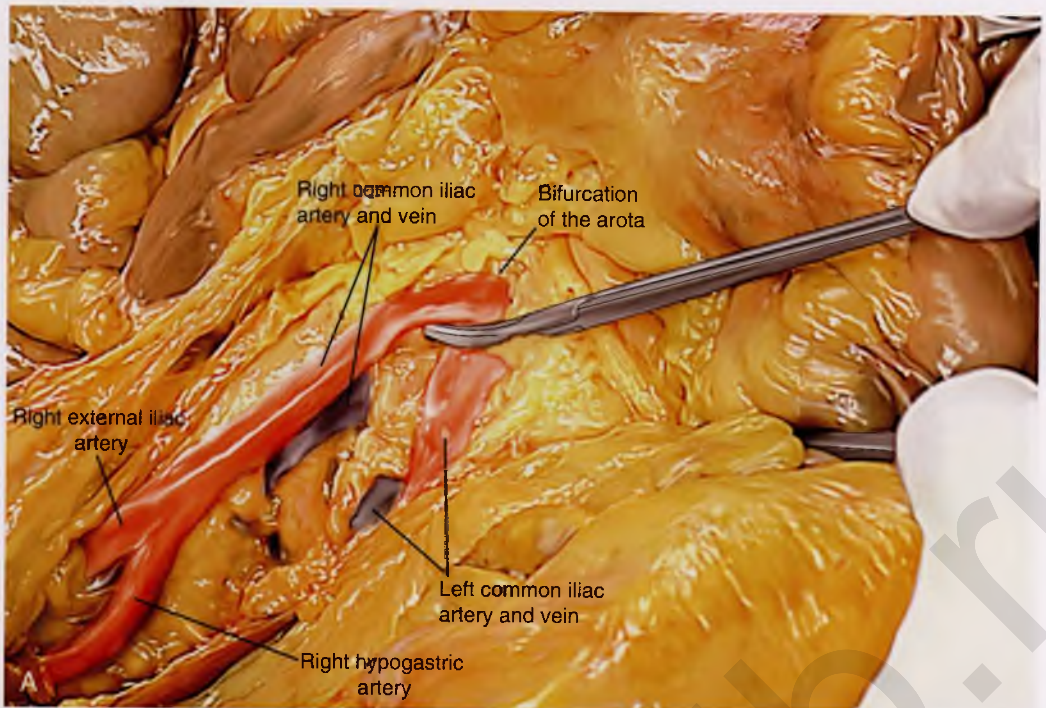


FIGURE 10-14 A. The right ureter is dissected free as it crosses the common iliac artery. Note the relationship of the ureter to the right hypogastric artery. **B.** The external iliac vein and the internal iliac veins have been dissected. Note that the ureter has been retracted away from the operative site to ensure it will not be damaged. This maneuver is particularly recommended if thermal devices are used during the dissection.

FIGURE 10-15 The clamp rests on the aorta at its bifurcation. The hypogastric nerves are draped over the vessels.

FIGURE 10-16 The scissors rest on the inferior vena cava. The large left common iliac vein crosses the sacrum to join the right common iliac vein (barely seen lateral to the artery) to form the inferior vena cava.

FIGURE 10-17 A view from the foot of the table. The clamp is under the left common iliac vein. Note the middle sacral vessels partially obscured by the hypogastric plexus. The vena cava is seen to the right of the aorta and the right common iliac artery. The sacrum is just beneath the clamp.



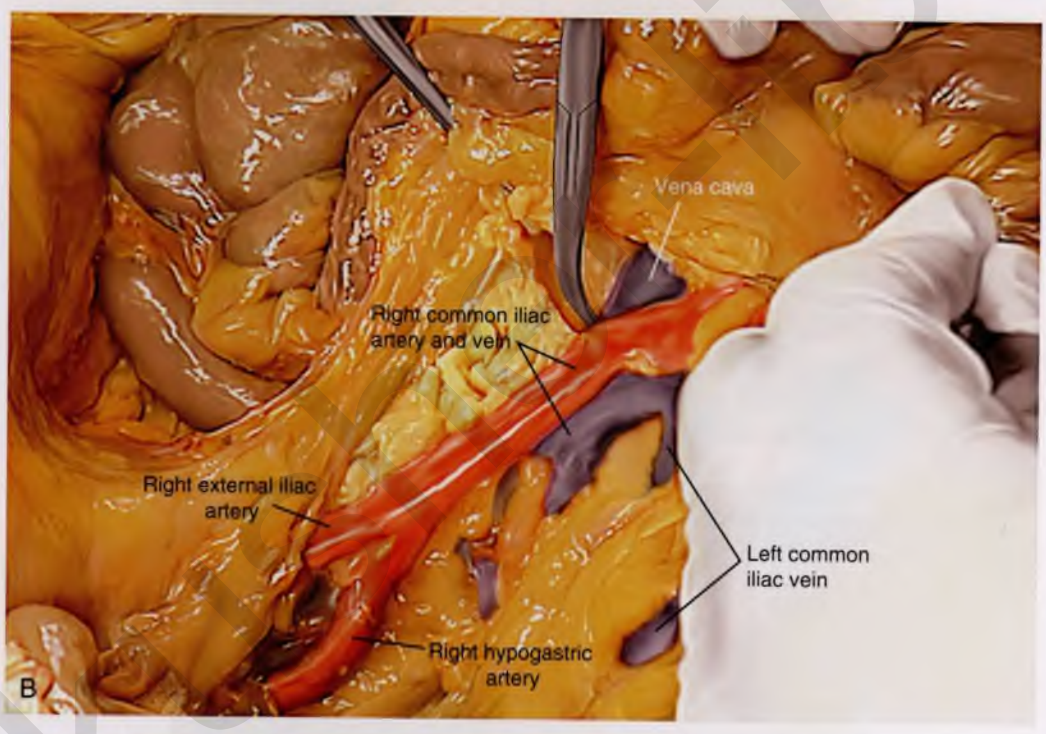


FIGURE 10-18 A. The presacral space has been opened to demonstrate the aortic bifurcation and the left common iliac vein. **B.** The right and left common iliac veins have been dissected. The right iliac artery is also shown.

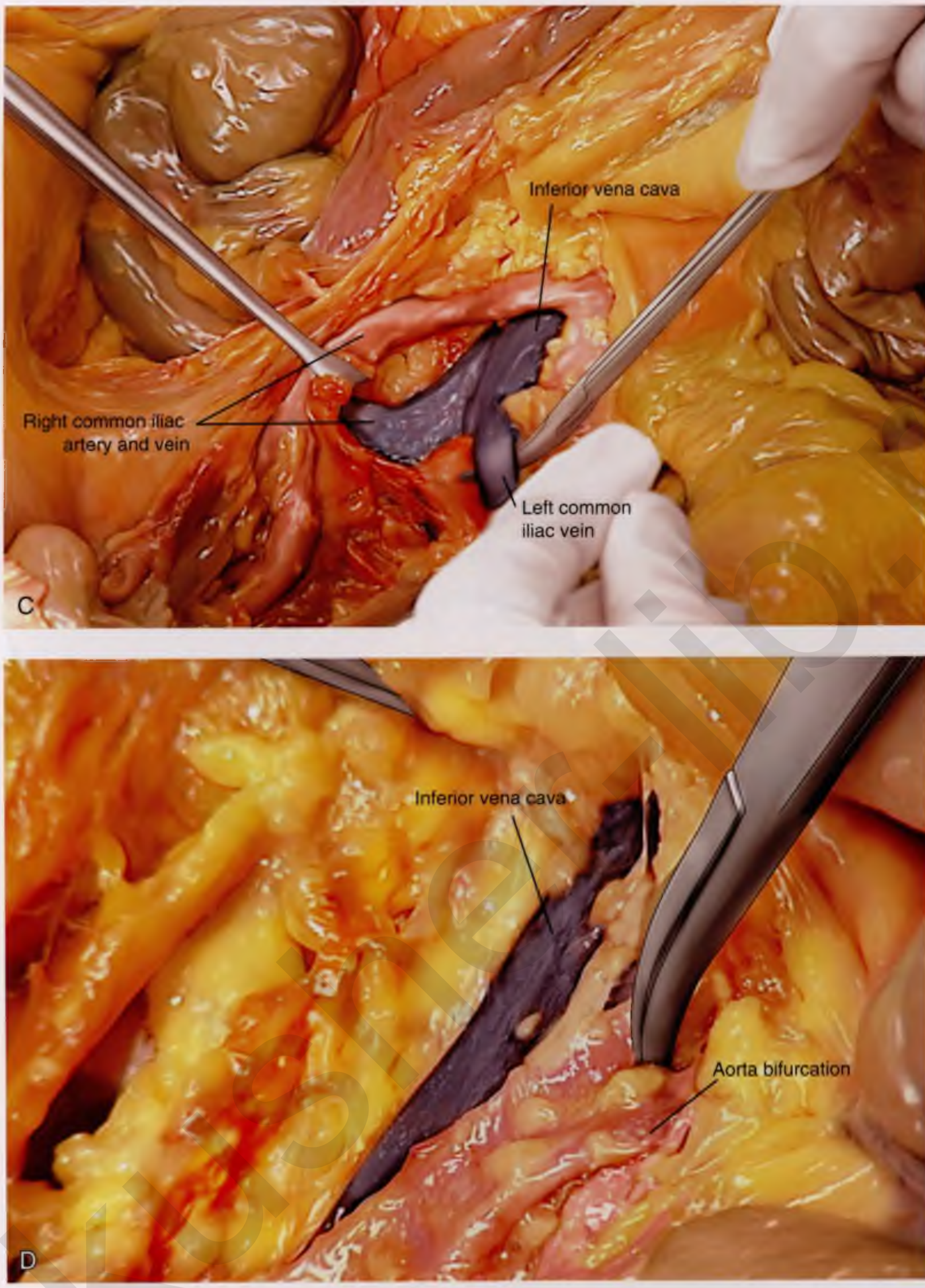


FIGURE 10-18, cont'd C. The iliac veins and the vena cava are shown in this picture. The left common iliac vein crosses from left to right over L-5 vertebral body and approximately 2 to 2.5 cm caudal to the aortic bifurcation. **D.** The relationships of the vena cava to the aorta are shown in this photo.

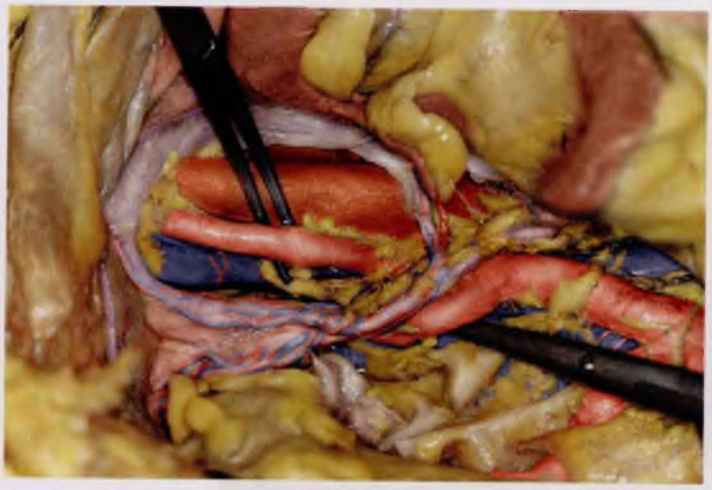
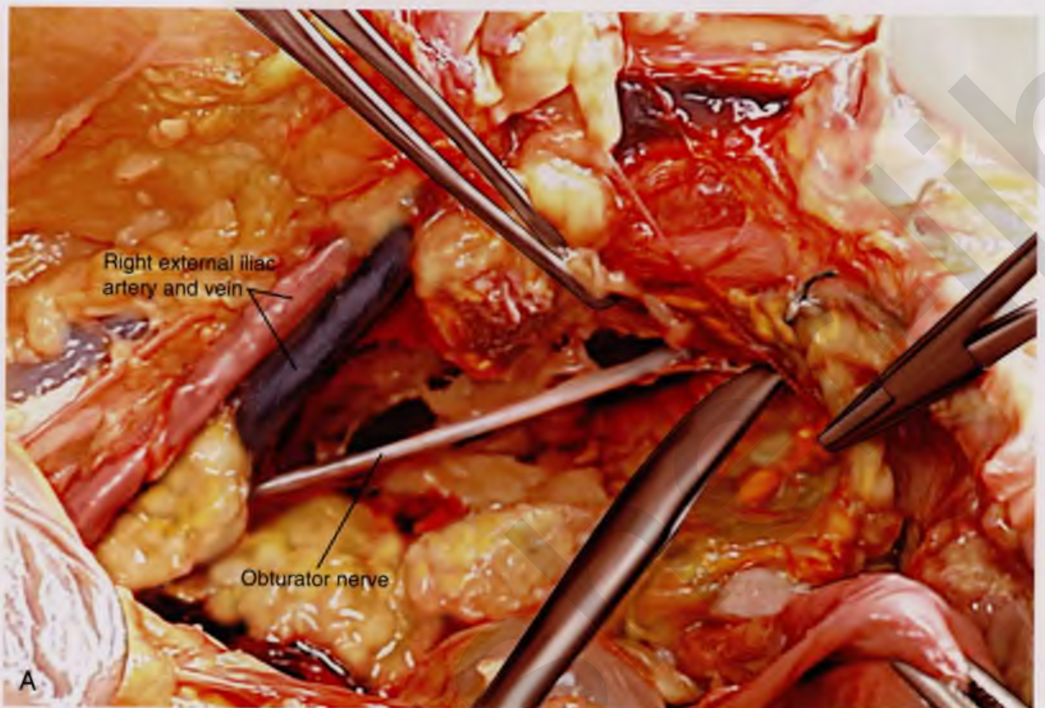


FIGURE 10-19 The clamp dissects the right external iliac artery and lies between the artery and the blue right external iliac vein. The tip of the scissors lies beneath the right common hypogastric artery. The ureter, together with the infundibulopelvic ligament, crosses the vessels.



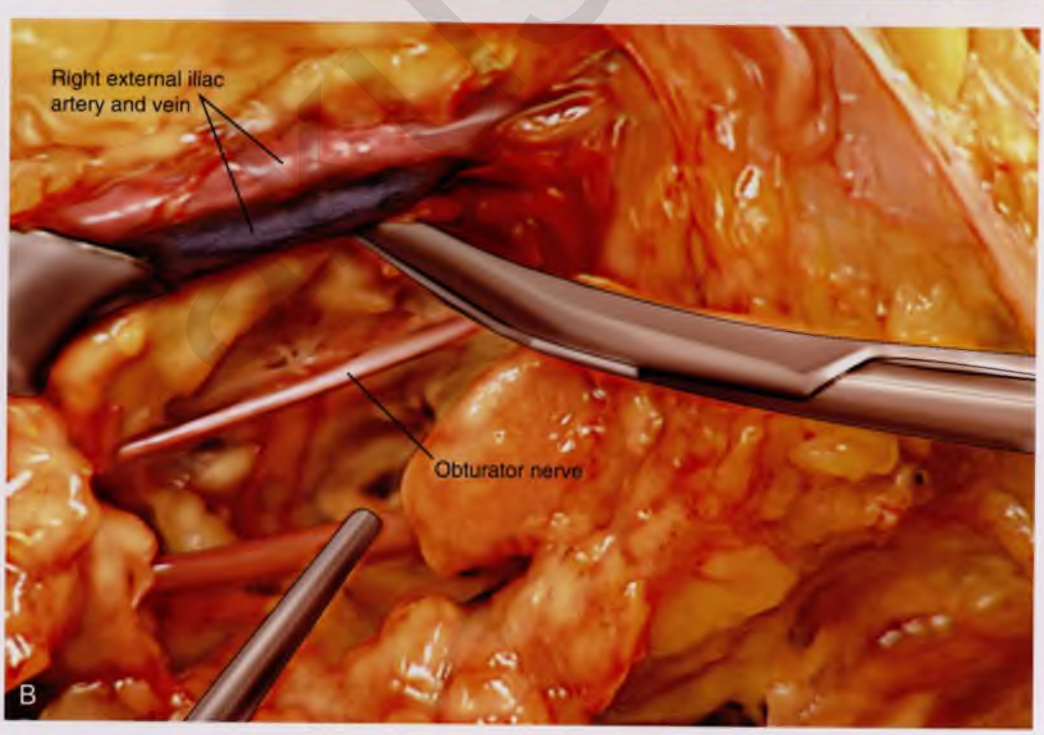


FIGURE 10-20 A. The obturator nerve stretches across the fossa. Lymph nodes can be dissected within a fat pad above the nerve and posterior to the external iliac vein. **B.** The external iliac vein is pulled upward by a vein retractor; the tip of the scissors points to the lymph bearing fat within the obturator fossa.

FIGURE 10-20, cont'd C. The obturator fossa has been exposed by placing a vein retractor on the external iliac vein. A scissor has been positioned beneath the obturator nerve, which crosses the fossa.

FIGURE 10-21 The right obturator fossa has been exposed. Under most circumstances, the external iliac vein would require upward traction via a vein retractor. The clamp rests under the obturator artery, which is a branch of the anterior division of the hypogastric artery.

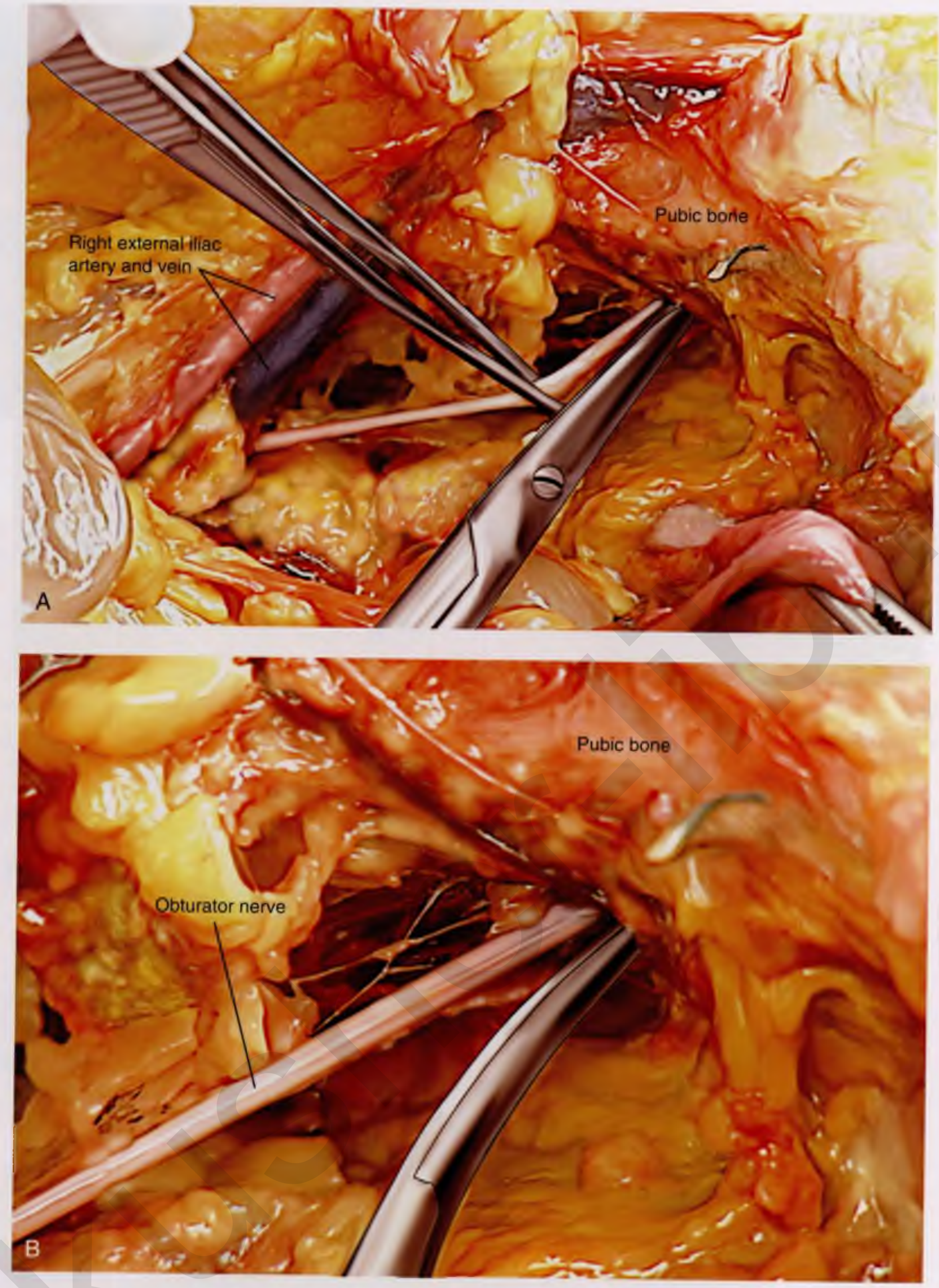


FIGURE 10-22 A. The entire course of the obturator nerve can be seen to the point where it exits the pelvis via the obturator foramen. **B.** A magnified view of the dissected pelvic side wall. Note a needle had been placed in the pubic bone.

FIGURE 10-23 The scissors point to the obturator internus muscle. This forms the lateral boundary of the obturator fossa and the "pelvic sidewall." The hypogastric artery (anterior division) is retracted medially with the hook.

FIGURE 10-24 The posterior division of the hypogastric artery is viewed clearly. The internal iliac vein is just below and slightly lateral to the artery.

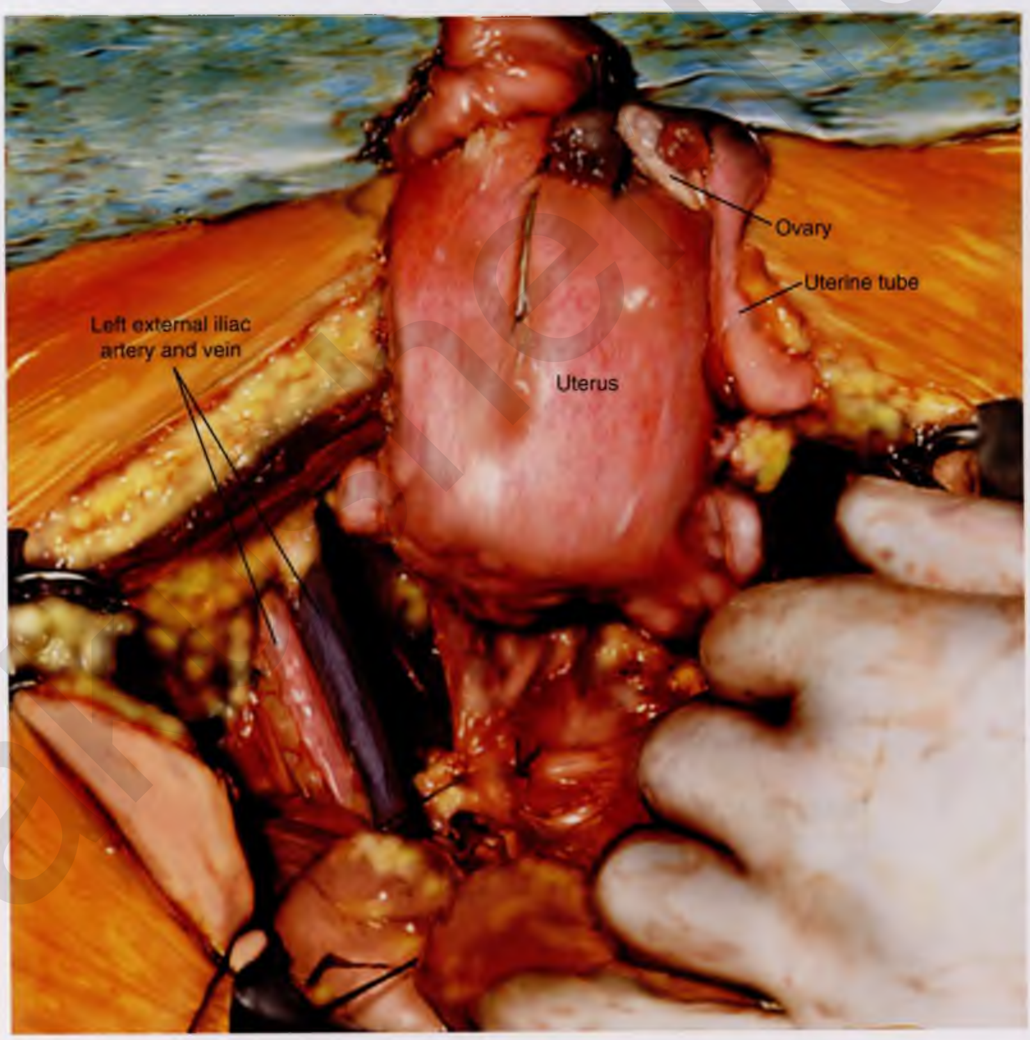


FIGURE 10-25 Radical hysterectomy with all the major vessels and lymphatics dissected. The uterus is thrown forward to facilitate separation of the vagina from the rectum and ultimate excision of the uterus.

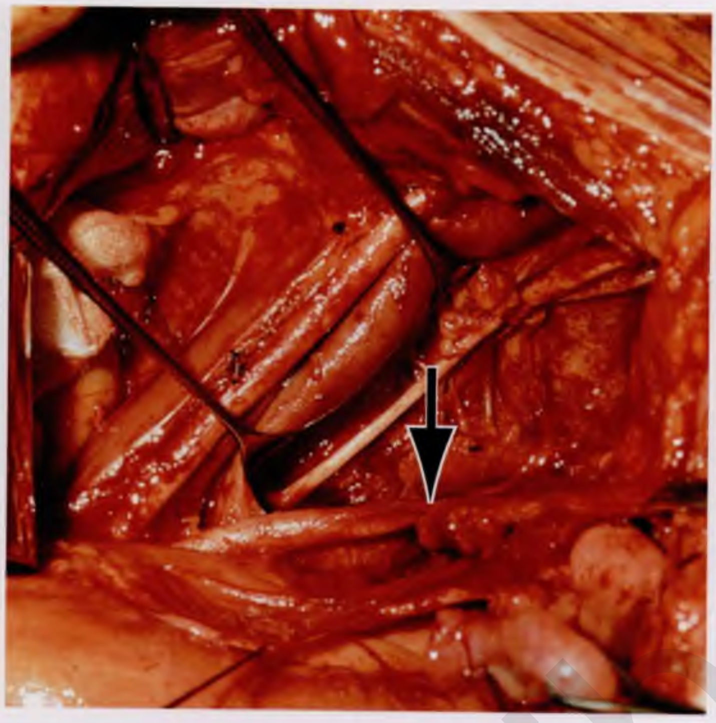


FIGURE 10-26 A vein retractor is positioned beneath the large external iliac vein, exposing the obturator fossa. The fat-containing lymph nodes have been cleared from the fossa. The obturator nerve has been exposed. The arrow points to the hypogastric artery. The ureter is medial to the hypogastric artery (traction ligature).

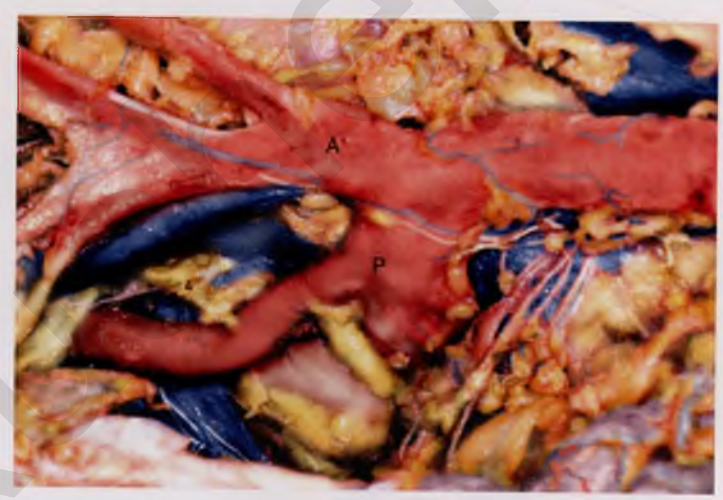


FIGURE 10-27 The entirety of the right hypogastric vessels is exposed. The two main divisions of the hypogastric artery (anterior and posterior), as well as their branches, are seen. *A*, anterior division; *P*, posterior division.

Dilatation and Curettage

Michael S. Baggish

Dilatation and curettage (D & C) is one of the most commonly performed operations in the world. The most informative method for performing this procedure is to combine it with a diagnostic hysteroscopy. No data support the contention that hysteroscopy spreads endometrial cancer cells to any extent greater than other diagnostic studies (e.g., D & C, endometrial biopsy). Furthermore, no evidence suggests that the cells will metastasize.

A standard instrument table is set up and includes diagnostic hysteroscopic equipment (Fig. 11-1A to C). Before the D & C is performed, an examination under anesthesia (EUA) is done to demarcate the position and size of the uterus, as well as the presence or absence of adnexal masses. After the vulva and vagina have been prepared, the patient is draped while in the lithotomy position. A Sims retractor or weighted speculum is placed along the posterior wall of the vagina. The anterior lip of the cervix is grasped with a single-toothed tenaculum (Fig. 11-2). The uterus is carefully sounded. The passed sound stops when it encounters resistance to forward movement, which occurs when the tip of the sound comes in contact with the uterine fundus. Next, with the use of tapered dilators (Pratt or Hanks), the cervix is progressively dilated (Fig. 11-3). Dilatation should be limited to the amount required for the widest portion of the curette to pass easily into the uterine cavity (Fig. 11-4). Systematic curettage is carried out by scraping the endometrium from fundus to cervix starting at the 12-o'clock position on the anterior uterine wall, working around to the 3-o'clock position, then the 6-o'clock position on the posterior uterine wall, and via the 9-o'clock position, making it back to the 12-o'clock position again (Fig. 11-5A to C). A nonadherent sponge is placed into the posterior vaginal fornix to catch the curettings as they emit from the cervix (Fig. 11-6). When the surgeon judges that the uterine cavity has been completely curetted, the procedure stops.

If a diagnosis of endometrial or endocervical cancer is suspected, a fractional curettage should be performed. The appropriate order of this operation is to curette the endocervical canal first; this is followed by curettage of the endometrial cavity (Fig. 11-7A and B). The individual specimens are separately placed into individually labeled bottles.

At the terminus of the case, the uterus can be resounded or directly viewed by hysteroscopy. The purpose of the preceding exercise is to determine whether the uterus has been perforated.

Text continues on page 210.

FIGURE 11-1 **A.** The instruments required for dilatation and curettage are shown here. The equipment in the background is hysteroscopic and includes the Baggish Hyskon hand pump (in the basket) (Cook OB/GYN). **B.** A variety of sharp curettes are available; however, the serrated curette in the center is the most effective device. To the left of the serrated curette is an endocervical canal curette (Kevorkian). To the left of the Kevorkian curette is a malleable uterine sound. **C.** Hanks or Pratt dilators are tapered and produce the least trauma in cervical dilatation.

FIGURE 11-2 A Sims retractor is placed along the posterior wall of the vagina. The cervix is held with a single-toothed tenaculum.

FIGURE 11-3 The cervix is systematically dilated.

FIGURE 11-4 Dilatation should be continued until the cervical canal has been sufficiently enlarged to accommodate the head of the curette.

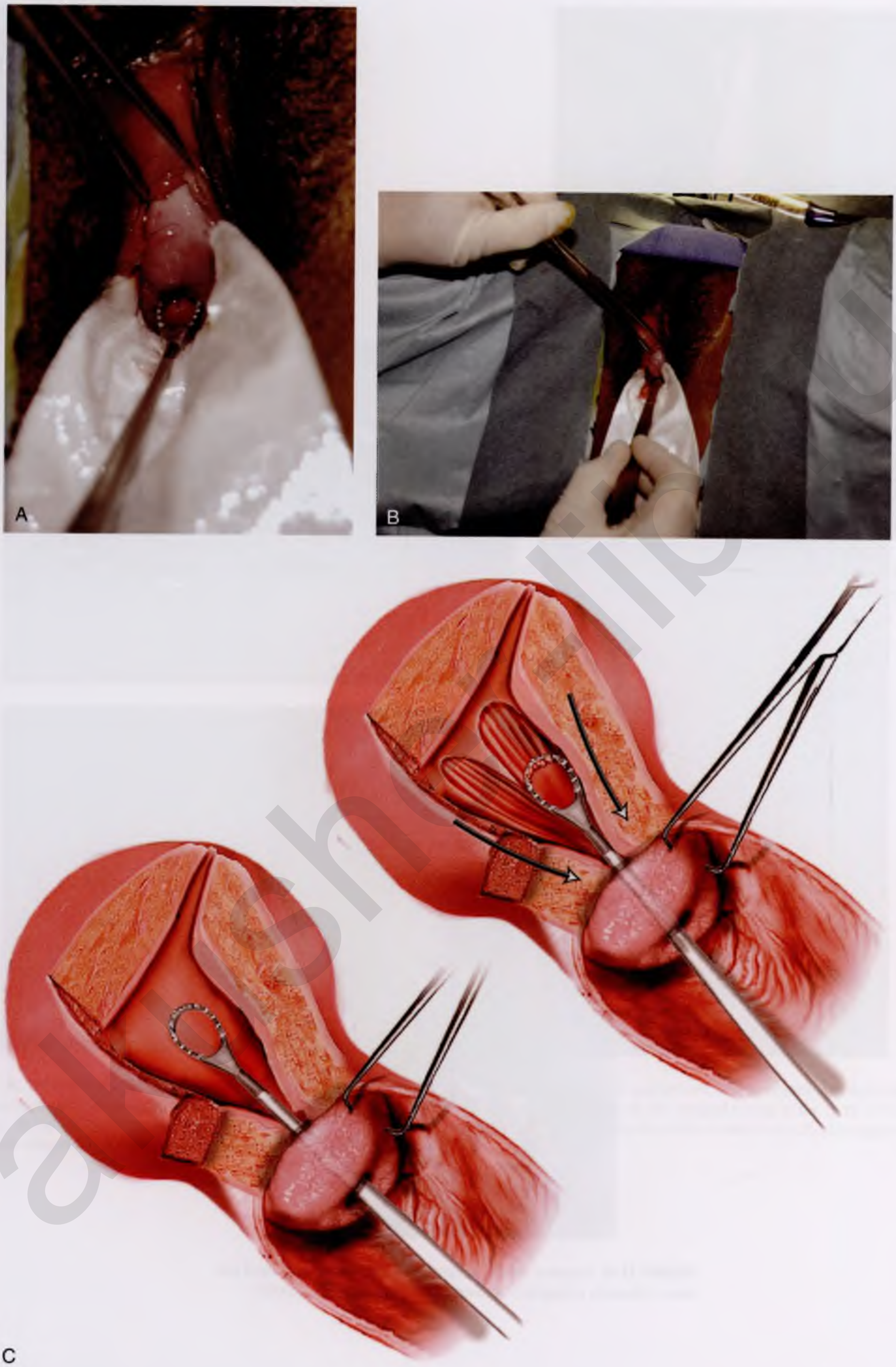


FIGURE 11-5 **A.** A sponge is placed into the posterior fornix and the sharp curette is introduced into the cervix. **B.** The curette is gently placed into the uterine cavity to reach sufficient depth so as to encounter fundal resistance. The curette is pulled down to the cervix along the anterior wall, continuing clockwise until the entire cavity is covered. **C.** *Lower,* The sharp edge of the curette is placed in contact with the endometrial surface. *Upper,* As the curette is pulled downward, it cuts a swath through the endometrium, thereby obtaining a strip of tissue for histopathologic evaluation. As the curette is pushed forward and rotated, only light pressure should be applied to the instrument. The hazard of perforation is always present during this in-stroke phase. If perforation is suspected, the procedure should be terminated immediately.

FIGURE 11-6 The curette may be pulled from the endometrial cavity intermittently. The specimen is collected on the nonadherent sponge.

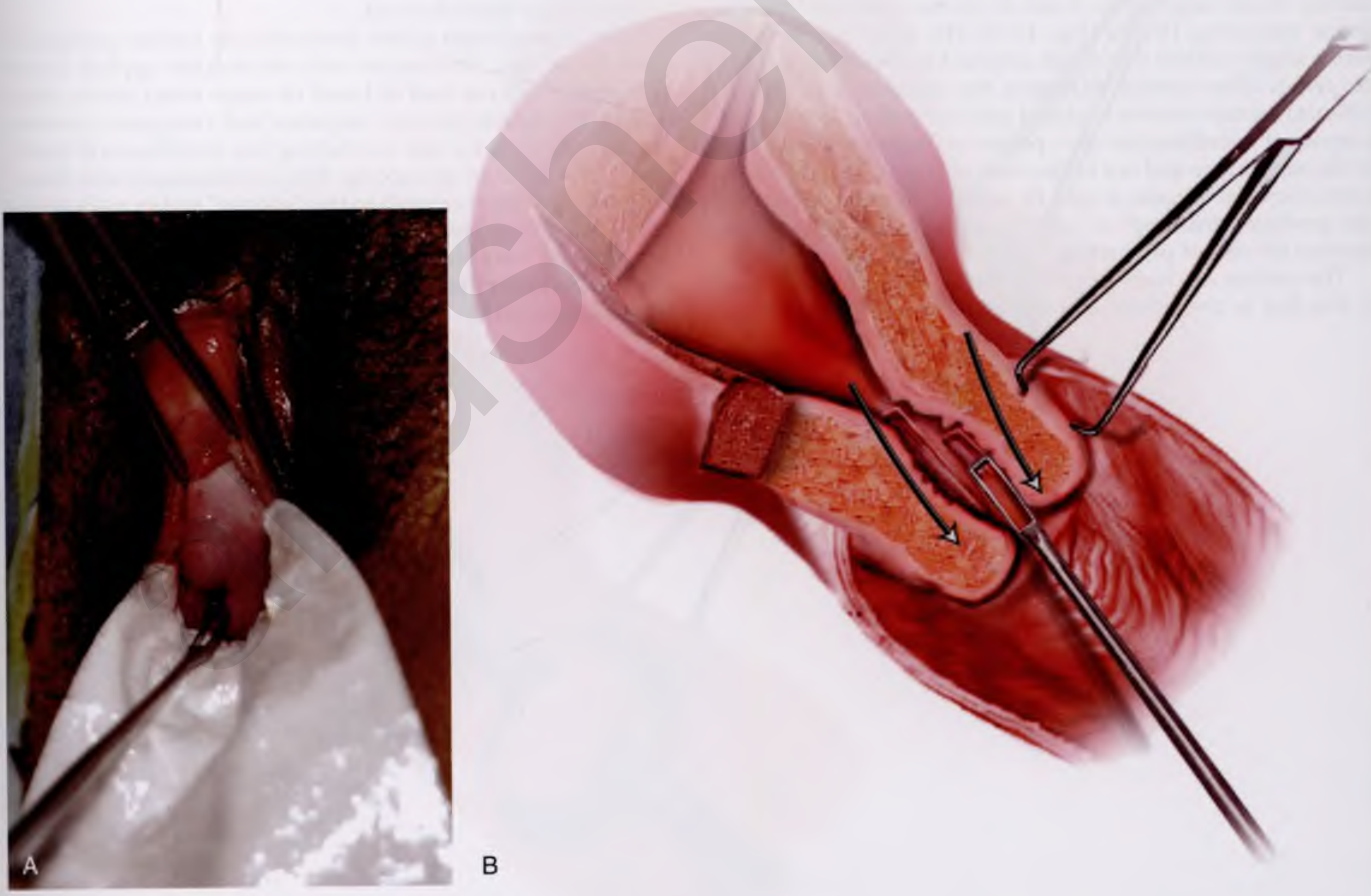


FIGURE 11-7 A. When a fractional curettage is indicated (e.g., suspected carcinoma of the endometrium), the endocervical component should be done first and the curettings collected. The specimen containing endocervical curettings is placed in a separate container and sent to the pathology laboratory in the company of the jar containing the endometrial curettings. **B.** Endocervical curettage is performed with a Kevorkian curette. A tenaculum is always applied for countertraction. The curettage is initiated at the level of the internal os, and each stroke is taken in a downward direction, terminating just inside the external os. Mucus and curettings are collected on a sponge. A Kelly clamp may be needed to twirl and remove the mucus-laden specimen from the cervical os.

Suction Curettage

The technique of vacuum or suction curettage is an outgrowth of the other methods for evacuating uterine contents, such as dilatation and sharp curettage (Fig. 11-8). During the late 1950s and early 1960s, suction curettage attained popularity in the Iron Curtain countries of Eastern Europe and the USSR as a rapid method for first-trimester–induced abortion. Coupled with its rapidity was the advantage of diminished blood loss. It is unclear whether this technique was first used in Eastern Europe or China. Nevertheless, by 1963 the technique had been transplanted to the United States and was being used for first-trimester terminations of pregnancy. Soon this same technique was also applied to the evacuation of spontaneous incomplete abortion, as well as to missed abortion. Soon, vacuum curettage was the instrument of choice in East Asia for the evacuation of hydatidiform mole, regardless of the gestational size of the uterus. Malaysia, Indonesia, China, Hong Kong, and Singapore were regions where trophoblastic disease, a relative rarity in Western countries, was a common disorder and in fact a public health problem.

Local or general anesthesia is required for this operation. A pelvic examination is a prerequisite to determine the size and the position of the uterus. Next, a careful sounding of the uterus is carried out. A concentrated oxytocin solution is infused continuously. Fluid volume must be carefully monitored, particularly in cases of hydatidiform mole in which overzealous fluid infusion can easily trigger pulmonary edema. The technique of suction or vacuum curettage requires the uterine cervix to be dilated to accommodate the suction curette, and obviously the degree of dilatation depends on the anticipated diameter of the curette, which ranges from 8 mm to 16 mm, with the average device measuring 10 mm (Fig. 11-9). The cervix is stabilized with a single-toothed tenaculum attached to the anterior lip of the cervix. After cervical dilatation, for example, a 30-French (10-mm) suction curette is placed into the uterine cavity. The purpose of overdilatation is to permit unimpeded free sliding of the curette into and out of the uterine corpus. This technical point is crucial because a tight fit between cannula and cervix can produce "grabbing" on the in-stroke, which in turn can increase the risk of perforation.

The suction machine is turned on after one end of the hose is attached to the curette and the opposite end to the intake port of the specimen collection jar (container). Similarly, a cotton mesh collection bag is applied to the inner aspect of the collection container and is secured in place with a rubber O ring. The suction curette (cannula) is inserted into the uterus and gently advanced to the point where the operator feels the fundus of the uterus. **No suction is applied yet.** Next, a finger is placed over the hole at the base of the suction cannula (curette), thereby creating suction. The curette is drawn down toward the cervix with a twisting motion to the curette in its downward course (Fig. 11-10). The activated curette is not pulled through the cervix because the force of the suction could strip away the endocervical epithelium. Thus, at the location of the internal cervical os, the operator's finger is lifted from the hole in the curette, which immediately relieves the created suction (Fig. 11-11A and B). The device is pulled from the cervix and is completely cleared of tissue. The process is repeated several times while the cannula (curette) is turned in different directions to encompass the entire uterine cavity. Suction is **never activated** during the **in-thrust phase.** It is applied only when the curette is moving in a downward or outward direction. When no further tissue is seen within the tubing, the procedure is stopped. The uterus is carefully resounded to ensure that *no* perforation has occurred. Optionally, sharp curettage may be done to check for any retained tissue.

The collection bag is detached, placed in formalin, and sent to the pathology laboratory for microscopic diagnosis (Fig. 11-12). A 0.2-mg dose of methylergonovine (Methergine) is administered to the patient, who is given an order for pad counts and 24 hours of oral Methergine (0.2 mg every 4-6 hours for 24 hours only). If the procedure is performed to evacuate a septic abortion, then antibiotics should be administered after cultures have been obtained.

The greatest risks of this procedure are uterine perforation and blood loss. Perforation with the suction applied is very dangerous and can lead to bowel or major vessel injury, either of which requires prompt diagnosis and emergency intervention. If the uterus is not contracting (i.e., by infusion of oxytocin), then it serves as a sponge filled continuously with blood. Applying a suction cannula to this "sponge" is akin to squeezing the sponge dry; however, this sponge quickly refills from its reservoir of body blood. A noncontracted uterus can therefore be the model for massive blood loss sucked up and collected in the suction bottle.

FIGURE 11-8 A suction curettage vacuum pump requires a high flow rate to move sufficient air volume to create enough negative pressure to suck up intrauterine contents rapidly.

FIGURE 11-9 Thick-walled plastic suction tubing of 2 to 2.5 cm diameter is attached to a vacuum jar with a specimen collection trap. The other end of the hose is fitted with a handle to which a plastic cannula plugs in. As noted, several sizes of cannulas (vacuum curettes) are available, ranging from 8 to 16 mm.

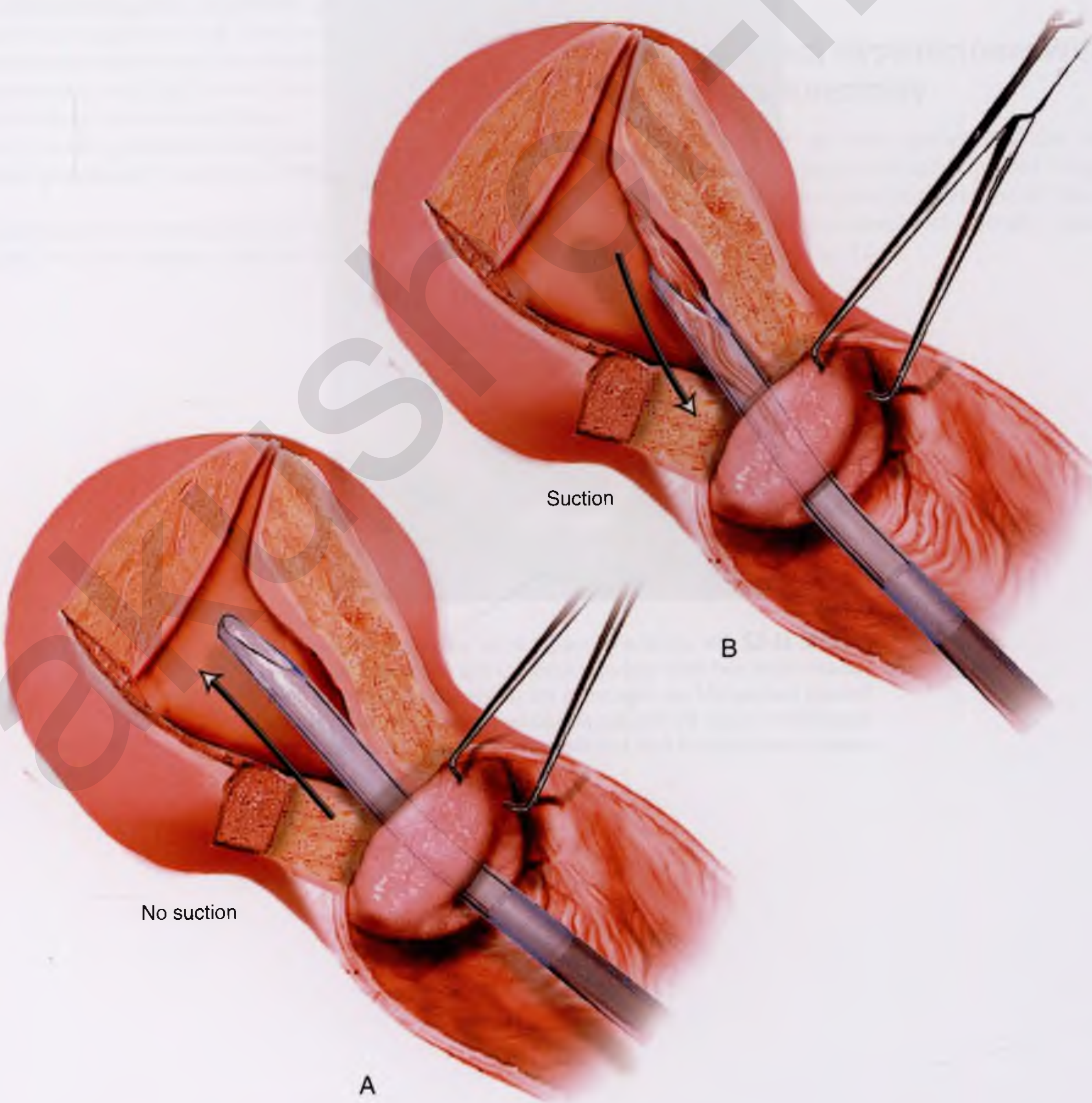


FIGURE 11-10 **A.** The vacuum (suction) cannula is gently placed into the uterus until fundal resistance is felt. No suction is applied until the curette has been properly positioned. **B.** As the curette is pulled back, suction is applied. The endometrium is sucked into the cannula and thence into the connecting tubing. Suction is relieved at the level of the internal cervical os.

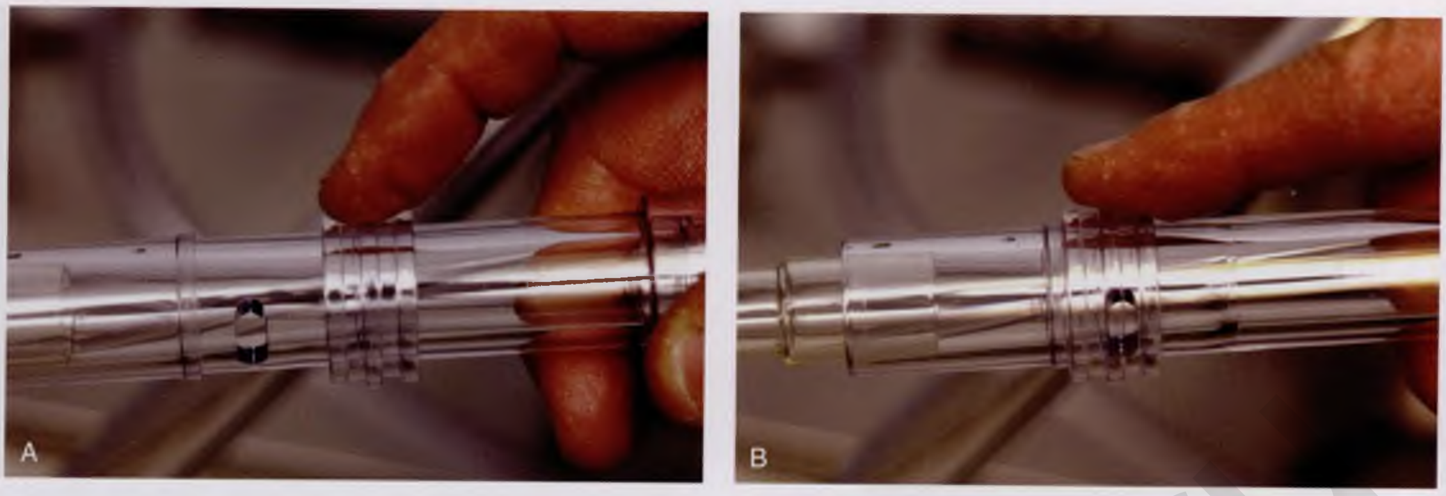


FIGURE 11-11 **A.** A sliding ring on the vacuum handle controls the suction. The ring is in the open position, and no suction is created. **B.** The ring has been pushed forward to close off the opening in the handle of the apparatus, thereby creating a substantial suction.

FIGURE 11-12 The specimen is caught in the gauze bag attached to the vacuum input port (blue cap) by a rubber O ring. Blood and fluid flow through the bag and are collected in the jar. For large evacuations (e.g., hydatidiform mole), the two jars should be connected by plastic tubing in series to avoid entry of fluid into the pump mechanism (see Fig. 11-8).

Abdominal Hysterectomy

Michael S. Baggish ■ Bryan Henry ■ John H. Kirk

Abdominal hysterectomy is one of the most frequently performed surgical procedures in the United States. The basis for this operation is an open abdomen (laparotomy), which provides adequate exposure for isolation of the uterus and adnexa from surrounding structures to allow cutting and securing of support structures that attach the uterus to the pelvic floor and sidewalls.

These supporting structures include (1) vascular pedicles together with their peritoneal and connective tissue investments (e.g., infundibulopelvic ligament, uterine artery and veins); (2) muscular supports (e.g., the round ligaments); (3) connective tissue–vascular/neural condensations (e.g., cardinal, uterosacral ligaments); and (4) fat and peritoneum (e.g., broad ligament, uterovesical, uterorectal folds).

Strategic surrounding structures include the bladder anteriorly, the rectum posteriorly, and the ureters and great vessels laterally.

The blood supply to the uterus emanates from the hypogastric arteries and via the ovarian arteries from the aorta. The venous drainage enters the hypogastric veins, the vena cava (right ovarian), and the left renal vein (left ovarian). The uterine artery crosses from the anterior division of the hypogastric artery obliquely above the ureter to join the uterus at the junction of the corpus and cervix. The artery divides into a larger, ascending branch and a smaller, descending branch that supplies the cervix and anastomoses with the vaginal artery. The latter also takes origin from the anterior division of the hypogastric artery.

Total Abdominal Hysterectomy With Bilateral Salpingo-oophorectomy

After the abdomen has been opened and the intestine *carefully* packed, a self-retaining retractor is placed (Fig. 12-1A and B). The abdomen has been previously explored. The pelvic contents in the operative field are identified, and any disease or anatomic distortion is noted (Fig. 12-2).

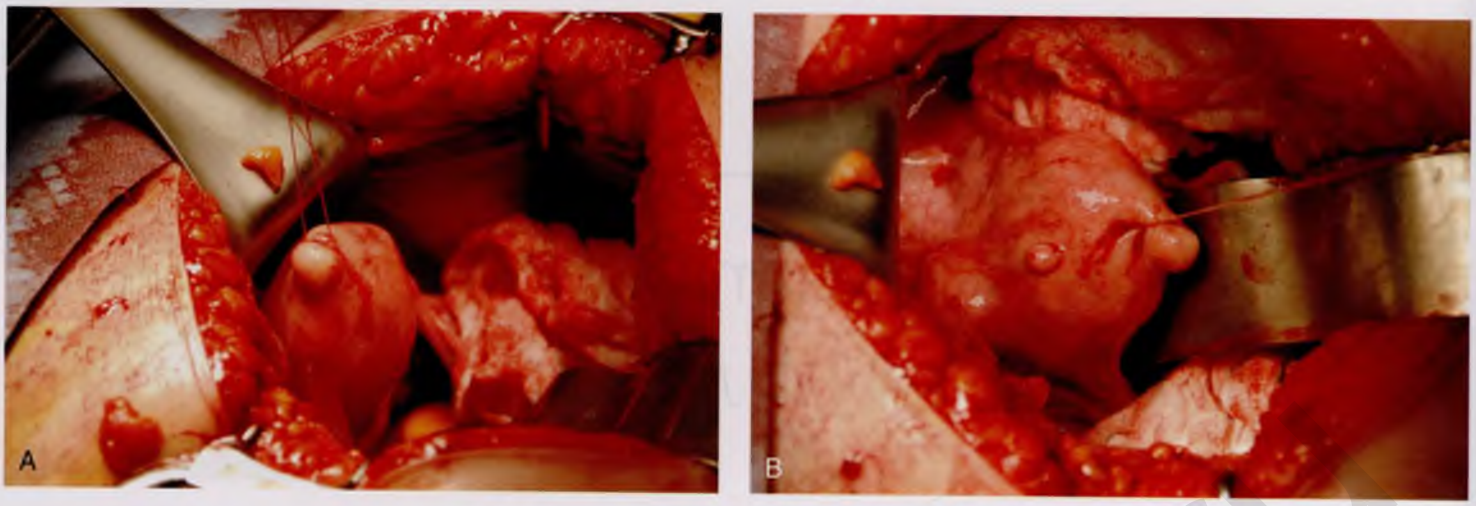


FIGURE 12-1 A. The myomatous uterus in situ, the Balfour self-retaining retractor is in place. A Richardson retractor is positioned between the bladder and the uterus. **B.** A 0 Vicryl stitch placed into the uterine fundus pulls the uterus posteriorly, exposing the vesicouterine peritoneum. A malleable retractor has been placed between the uterus and the sigmoid colon.

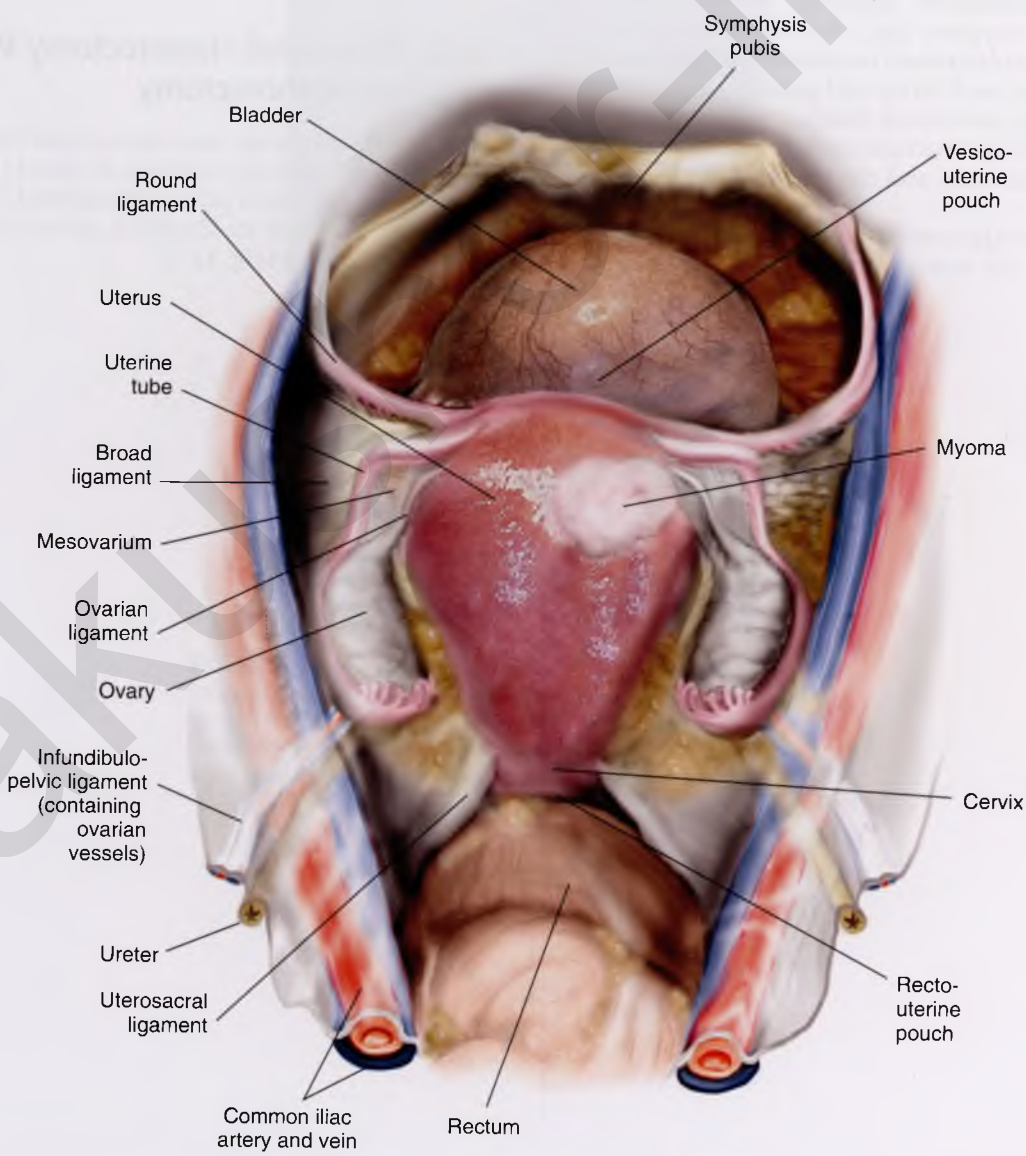


FIGURE 12-2 Schematic topographic view of the pertinent anatomy encountered during hysterectomy.

Thus, surgery is performed in a logical stepwise fashion.

1. The round ligaments are clamped, divided, and suture-ligated with 0 Vicryl (Fig. 12-3A to C).
2. The bladder flap is cut by grasping the peritoneum of the vesicouterine fold just below its reflection onto the uterus (Figs. 12-4 and 12-5A to D). Steps 1 and 2 are repeated on the opposite sides (Fig. 12-6).
3. With the use of a sponge forceps, the bladder is gently pushed inferiorly from the cervix. Care is taken to stay in the midline, pushing onto the cervix (Figs. 12-7A and B and 12-8). If the patient has had previous surgery (e.g., a cesarean section), the bladder should be separated from the uterus by sharp dissection.
4. The infundibulopelvic ligaments (ovarian arteries and veins) are isolated from the ureter and triply clamped (Fig. 12-9A to E). The ligament is divided between the first and second clamps. The vessels are doubly ligated with the tissue beneath the lowermost clamp simply ligated or suture-ligated. The tissue beneath the second (middle) clamp is suture-ligated with 0 Vicryl (Fig. 12-10).

Text continues on page 221.

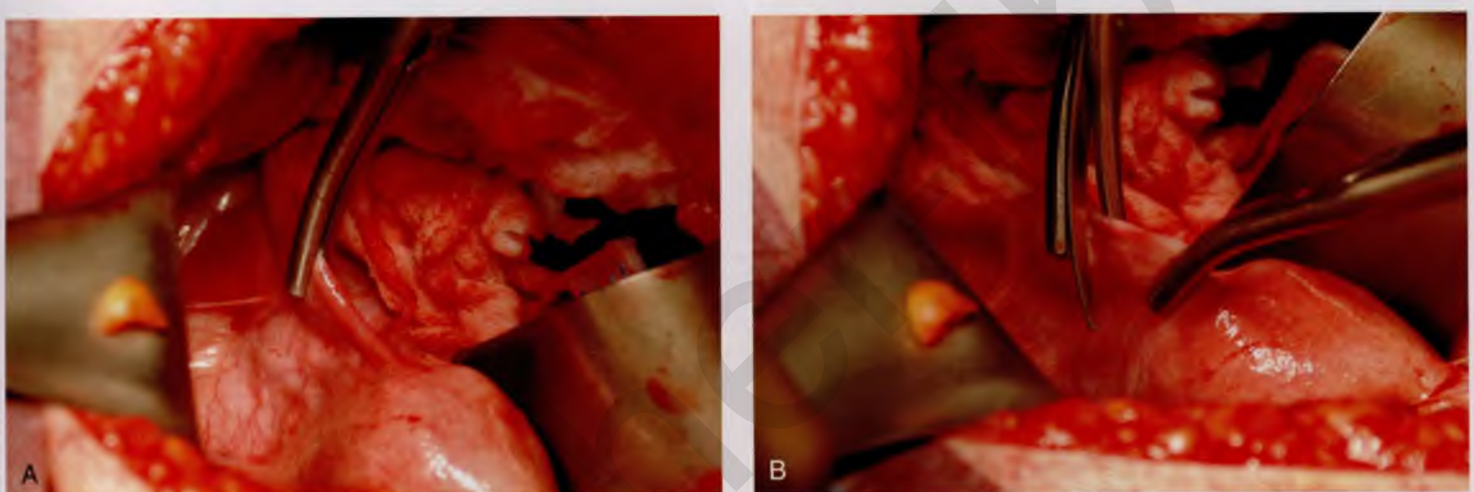


FIGURE 12-3 A. The round ligament is clamped with a Zeppelin clamp. **B.** A second clamp is placed on the round ligament at the point where it attaches to the uterus and the ligament is divided. **C.** The cut is extended into the upper portion on the anterior leaf of the broad ligament.

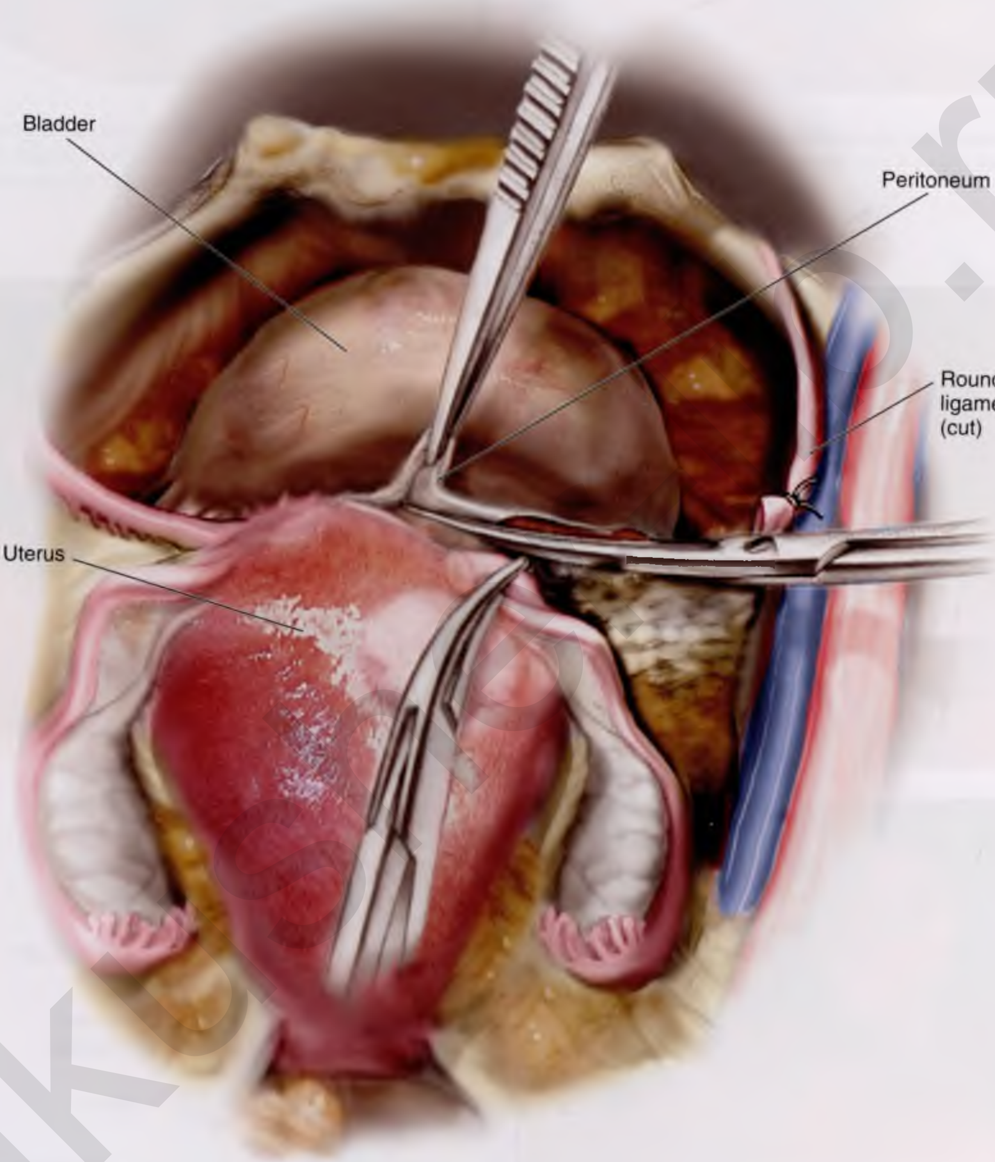


FIGURE 12-4 The round ligament is cut, and the peritoneal reflection between the bladder and the uterus is dissected by slipping the scissors beneath the peritoneal edge and spreading the scissors repeatedly as the scissor is advanced. Next, the dissected peritoneum is cut.

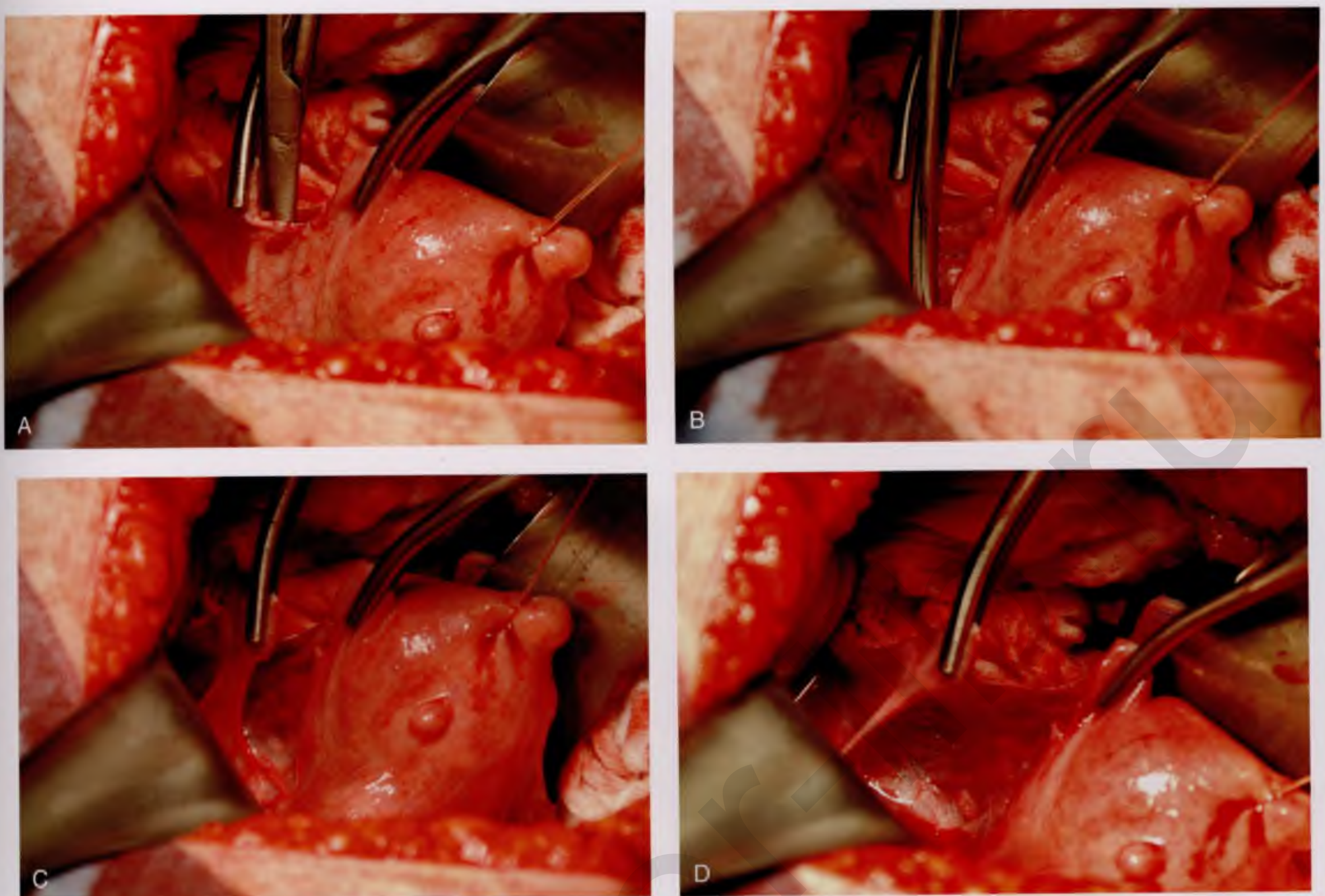
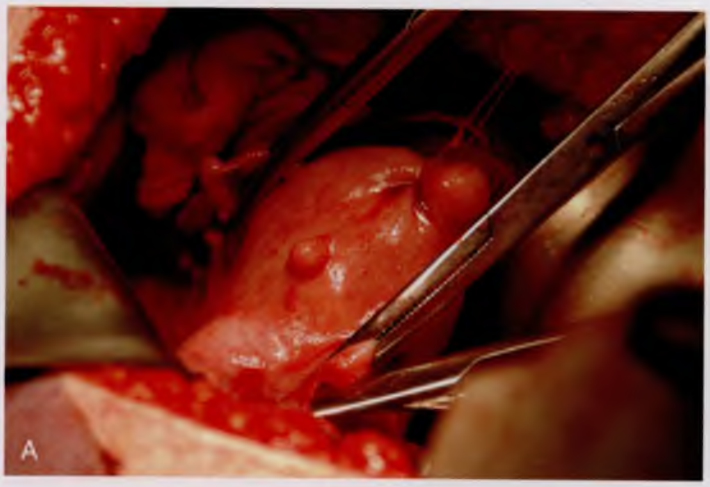


FIGURE 12-5 **A.** The scissor is slipped under the vesicouterine peritoneum within a bloodless space, in preparation for cutting the peritoneum. **B.** The bladder peritoneum is cut, thereby severing the attachment between the bladder and the uterus. **C.** The loose areolar tissue deep within the anterior leaf of the broad ligament is dissected. **D.** The pelvic ureter lies at the floor of the dissected broad ligament.

FIGURE 12-6 The left round ligament is divided similarly to the procedure performed on the right side.



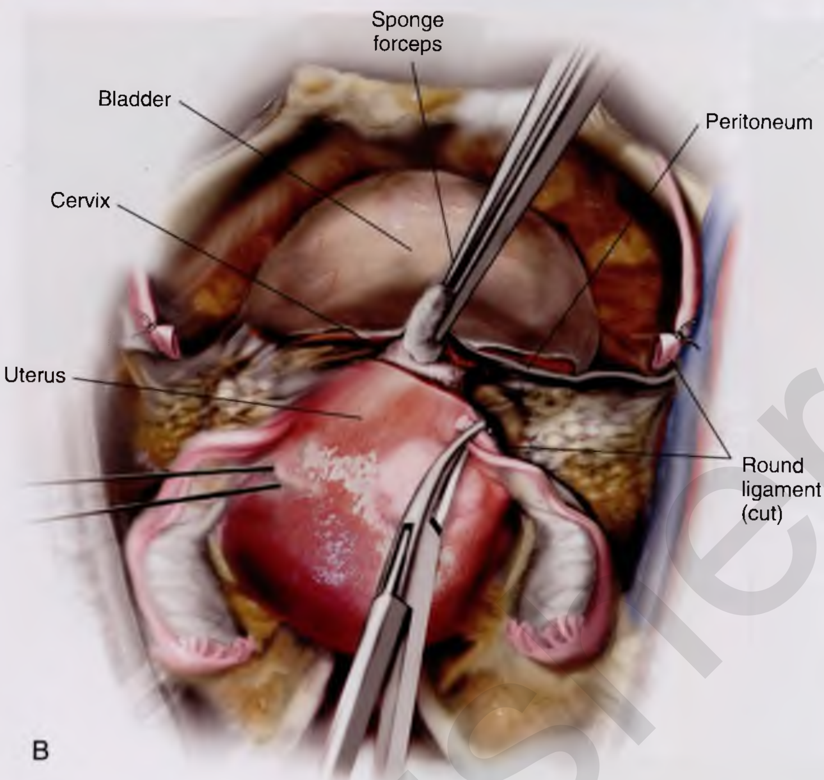


FIGURE 12-7 A. The left round ligament has been cut. The left side of the vesicouterine peritoneum is dissected with scissors and cut so as to join up with the severed peritoneum on the right side. **B.** The bladder is pushed inferiorly by applying pressure on the cervix and bladder with a sponge stick. The pressure should mainly be applied to the cervix.

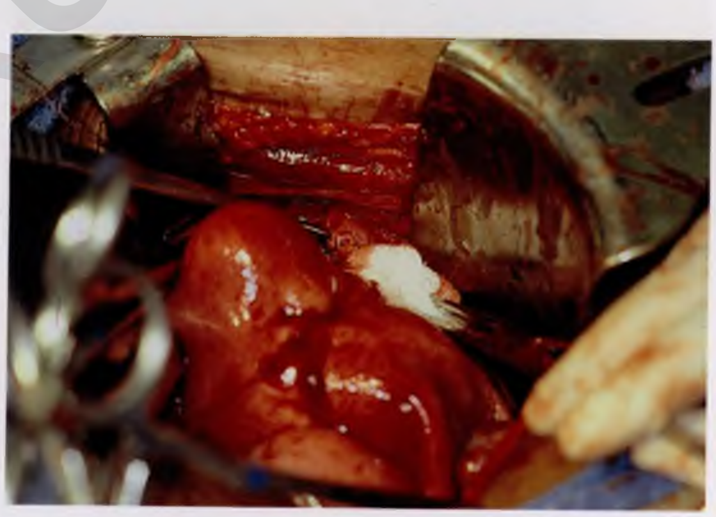


FIGURE 12-8 When sponge forceps are applied to the bladder, care must be taken to stay in the midline; straying to the right or left will invariably tear the surrounding vesical (vesicle) and uterine vessels.

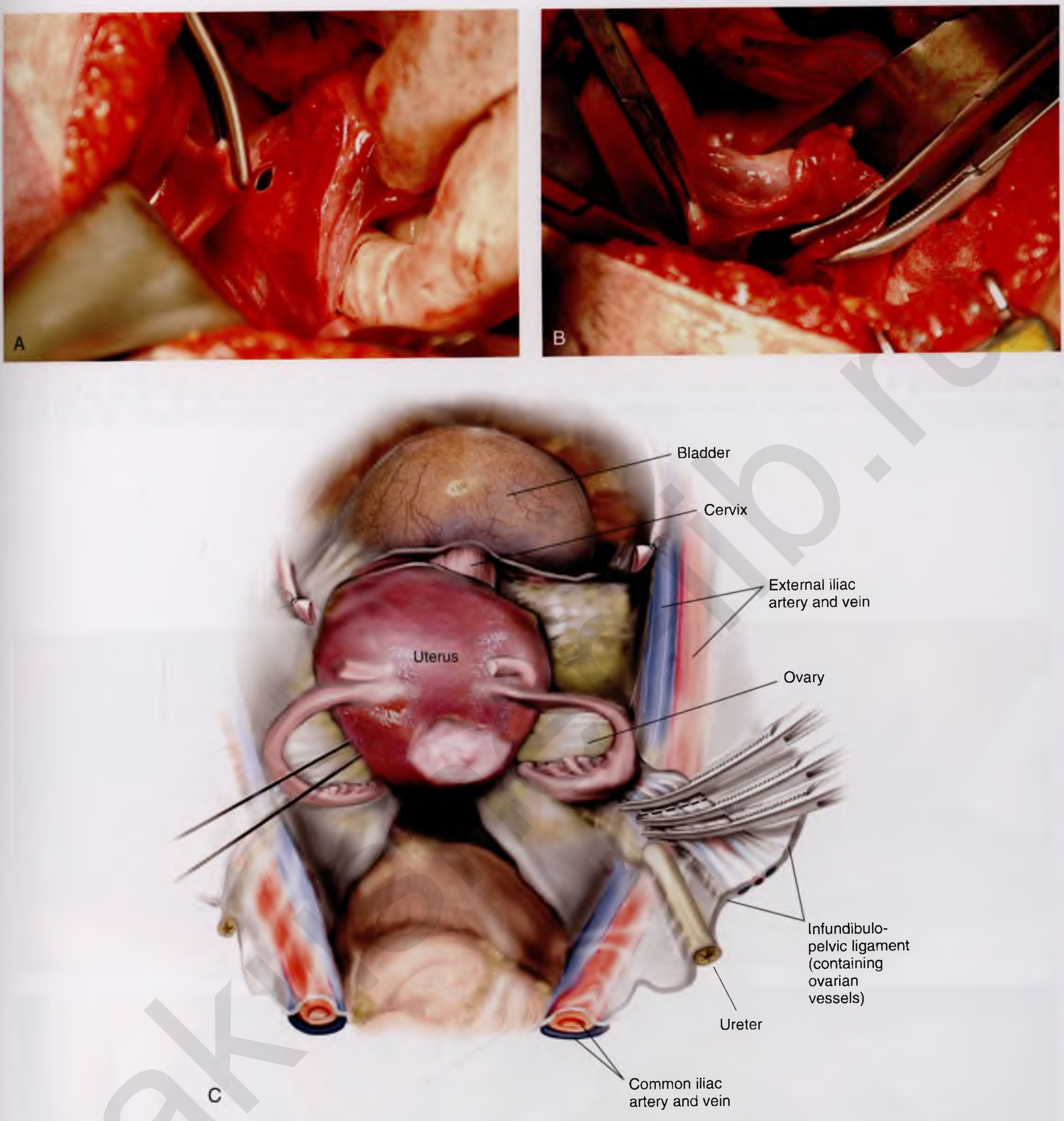


FIGURE 12-9 **A.** The posterior leaf of the broad ligament is isolated and opened. **B.** The ovarian vessels (infundibulopelvic ligaments) are clamped with Zeppelin clamps with identical curvature. **C.** The infundibulopelvic ligament is triply clamped with Zeppelin clamps and divided along the dashed line between the clamp closest to the ovary and the two clamps farthest from the ovary.

Continued

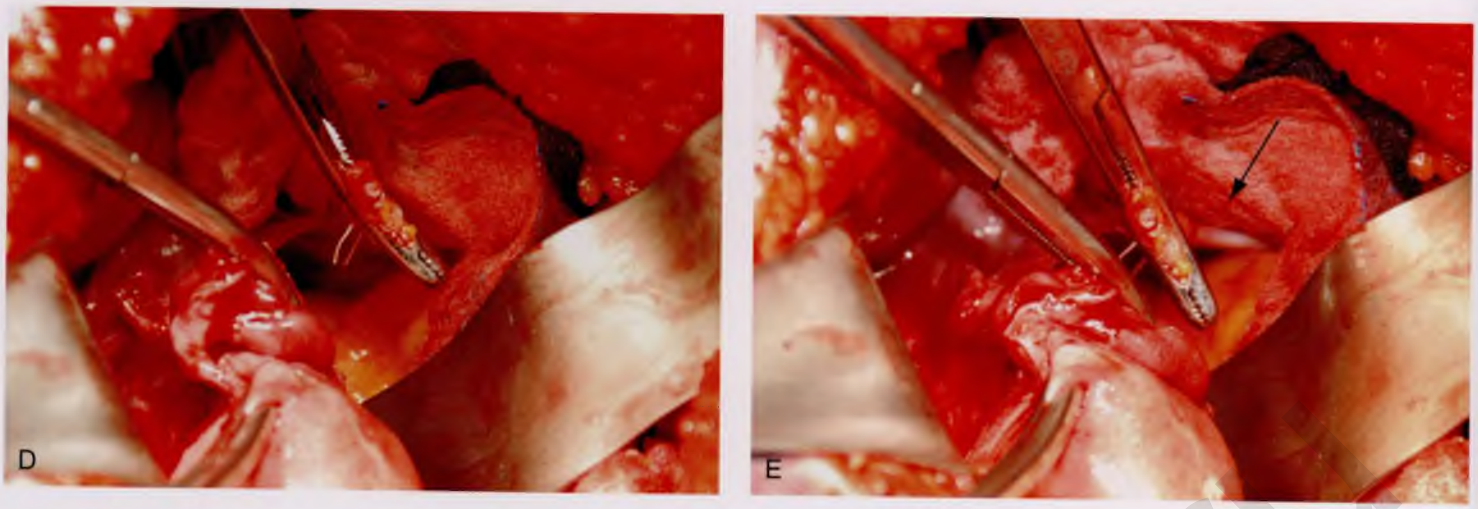


FIGURE 12-9, cont'd **D.** The ovarian vessels have been cut free from the adnexa, and one suture ligature has been placed and tied. **E.** The two portions of the cut infundibulopelvic ligament are shown here. A second suture ligature will be placed midway and below the clamp to which the arrow points. The suture ligature will be tied "fore and aft."

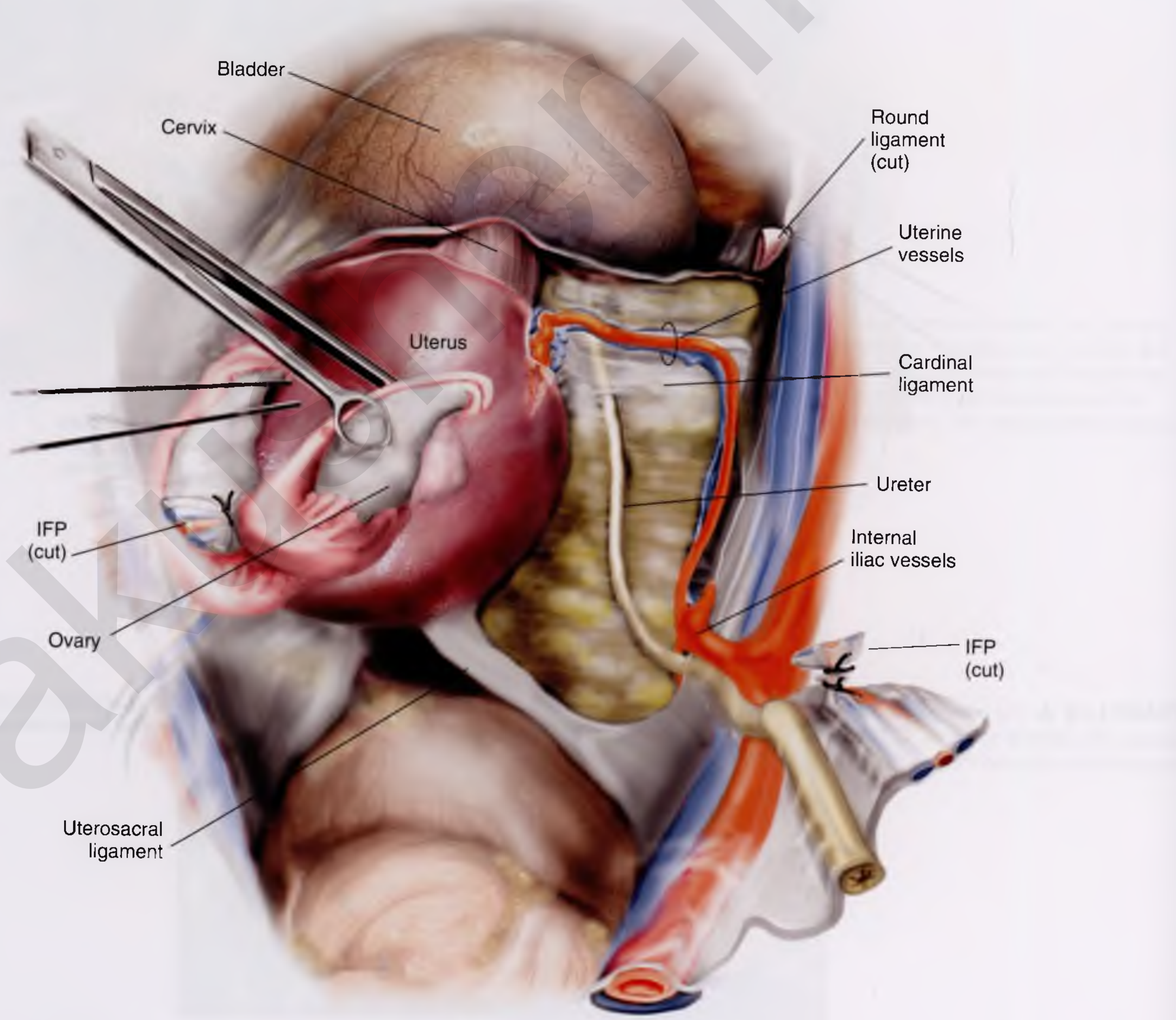


FIGURE 12-10 The lowest clamp on the infundibulopelvic ligament is tied with 0 Vicryl. The remaining clamp is removed after a suture is passed under the clamp and is tied fore and aft (around the tip and heel of the clamp). The ligament, thus doubly secured, is then divided. A similar procedure is performed on the right and left sides. The ureter is identified to the point where it is crossed over by the uterine vessels.

5. The uterine vessels are skeletonized (i.e., excessive connective tissue is trimmed away, denuding the vessels) (Fig. 12-11A and B). The vessels are clamped, with this first clamp applied tightly to the uterus (Fig. 12-11C and D). A second clamp is applied directly above, never below, the first uterine vessel clamp (Fig. 12-12). Finally, a third clamp is applied above the second to secure back-bleeding (Fig. 12-13A and B). The uterine vessels are cut with scissors or a scalpel (Fig. 12-14A and B). Next, the uterine vessels are doubly suture-ligated with 0 Vicryl, with care taken to pass the needle immediately beneath the tip of the clamp (Fig. 12-15A and B). The clamps (with the exception of the uppermost clamp) are removed after suture placement (see Fig. 12-14B). The procedure is identical for the right and left sides.
6. The cardinal ligaments are clamped in juxtaposition to the uterus, with care taken to avoid infringement of the ureter, which is very close to the uterine cervical junction. The upper portion of the cardinal ligament is then cut (Fig. 12-16A to E). The procedure is carried out on either side. The ligaments are sutured with 0 Vicryl with a transfixing stitch.
7. The uterosacral ligaments on either side are clamped, cut, and suture-ligated. This again is carried out close to the uterus because farther back (posteriorly), the ligaments are intimately associated with the ureters. In fact, definite identification of the ureter once again is advised at this point in the procedure. Finally, the cervix is palpated and is confirmed to be separate from the vagina. A clamp is placed across the vagina after it has been confirmed that the margin of the urinary bladder is free and clear. The specimen is removed and the vagina is closed (Fig. 12-17A to J).
8. Alternatively, particularly if the corpus is bulky, the uterus may be "subtotaled" (i.e., the body of the uterus is amputated from the cervix). The uterus is elevated (the remaining clamps are those applied to prevent back-bleeding during step 5) (Fig. 12-18). A sharp scalpel cuts the cervix free from the corpus (Fig. 12-19).

Text continues on page 230.

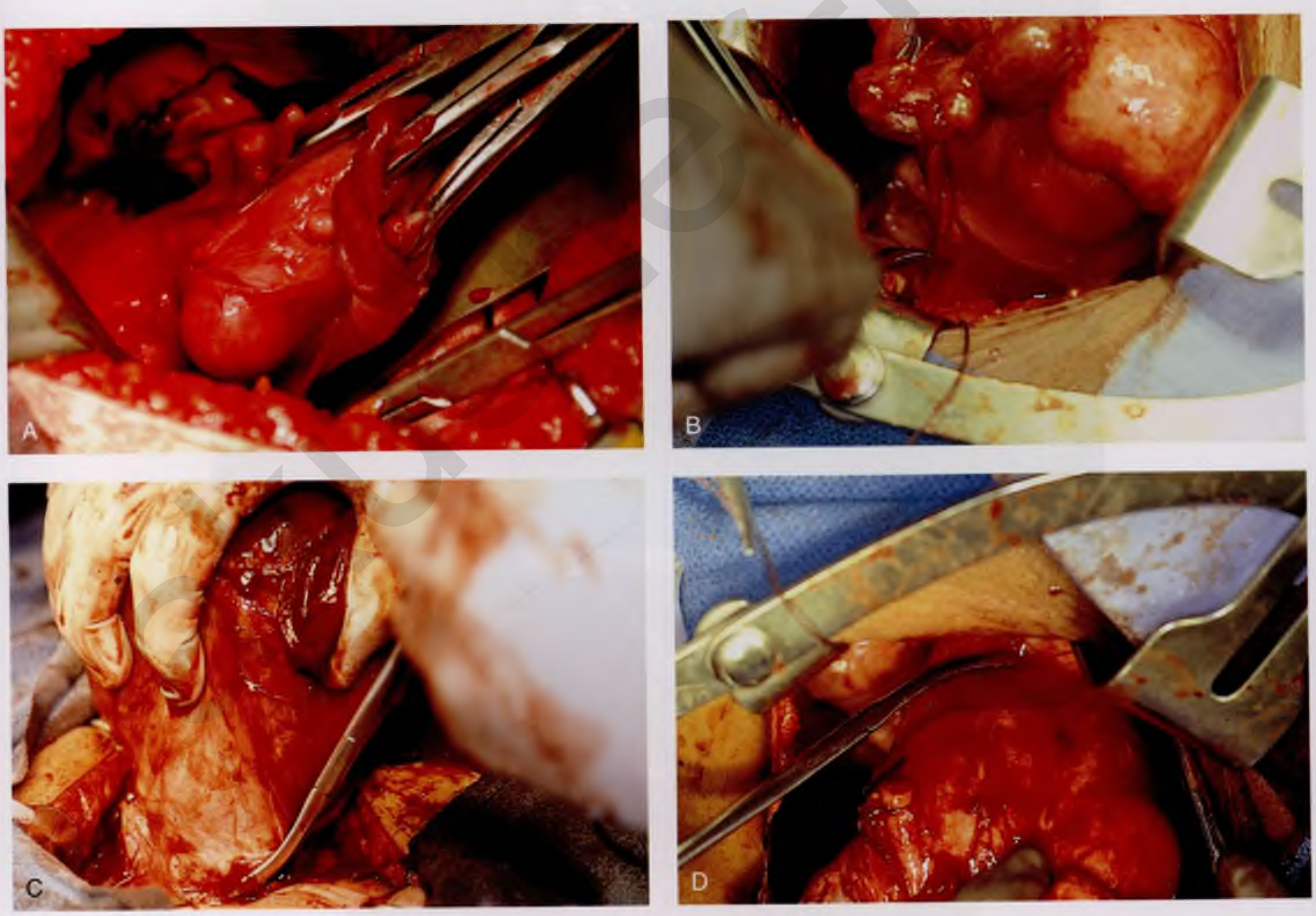


FIGURE 12-11 A. The uterus is pulled upward and the uterine vessels are prepared for clamping. Note that the bladder has been pushed down from the cervix (see Figs. 12-7B and 12-8A). **B.** The uterine vessels are skeletonized from the surrounding connective tissue, permitting the ureters to drop away laterally. The uterine vessels can now be identified as they ascend laterally onto the uterus and rise upward to anastomose with the ovarian vessels at the level of the uterotubal junction. **C.** The first clamp to secure the uterine vessels is applied above the bladder reflection and intimately close to the uterus. **D.** The clamp should extend inward to the cervicouterine junction so that the tip of the clamp glances off the solid uterine tissue while grabbing the vessels and their accompanying connective tissues securely. The next two clamps will be applied above this sentinel first clamp.

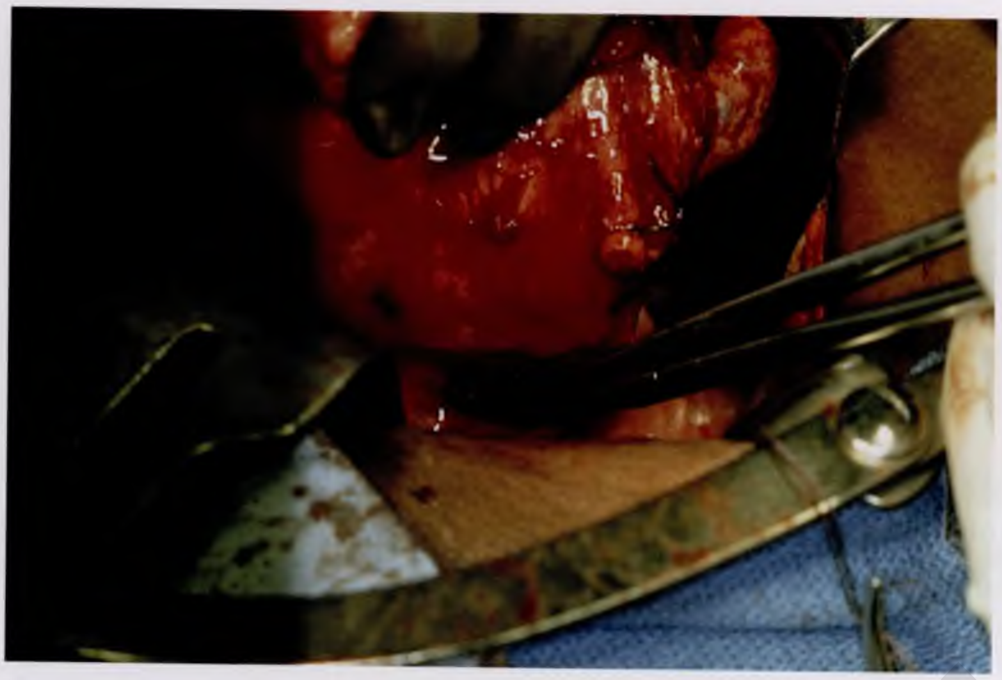


FIGURE 12-12 The second clamp has been placed close above the first clamp. The clamp itself should have an identical curve to the first clamp applied.

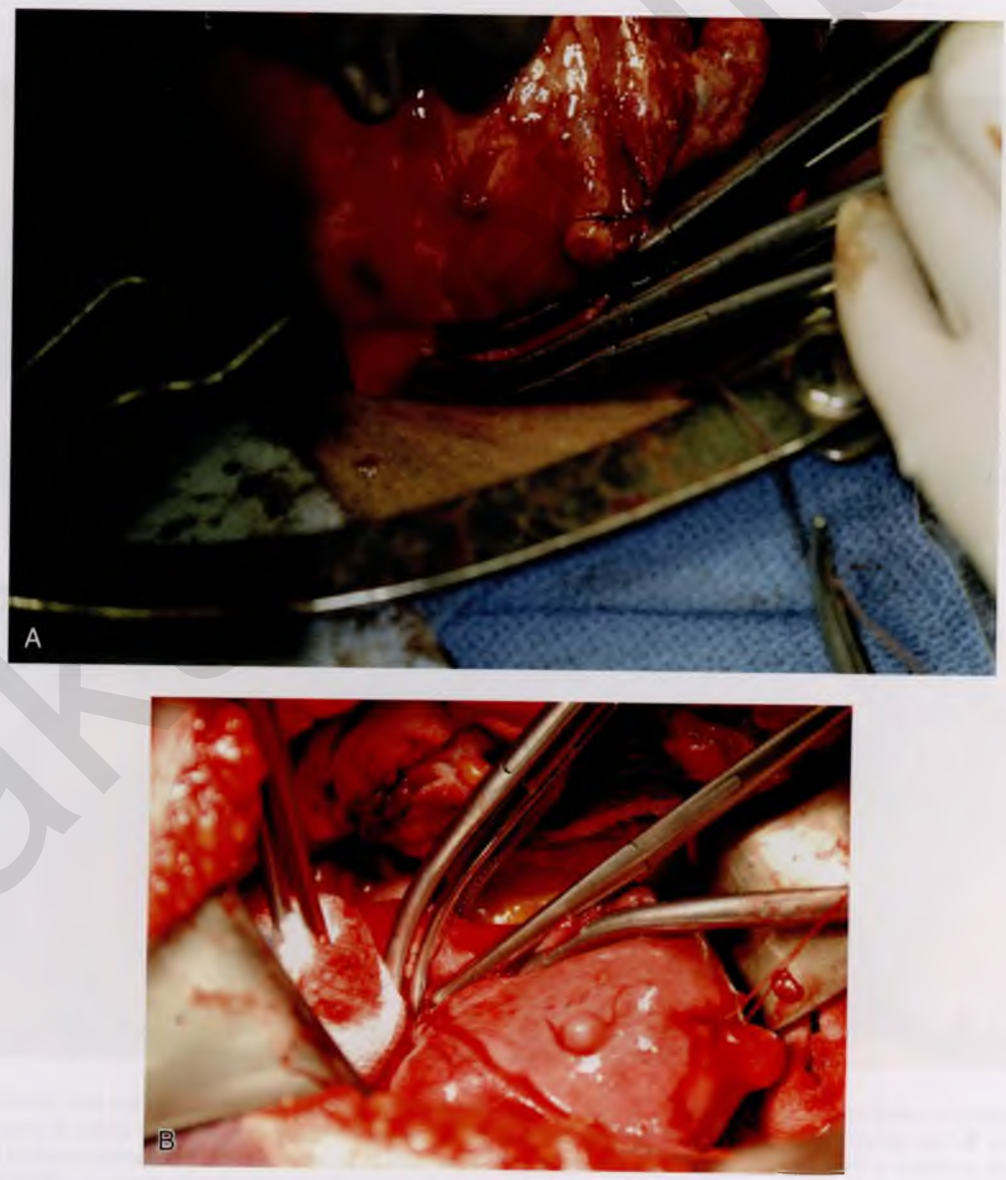


FIGURE 12-13 A. A third clamp is applied for the purpose of controlling back-bleeding. **B.** Two curved Zeppelin clamps are placed across the uterine vessels. A straight clamp is placed close to the corpus for back-bleeding. The cut will be made between the second applied curved clamp and the straight clamp.

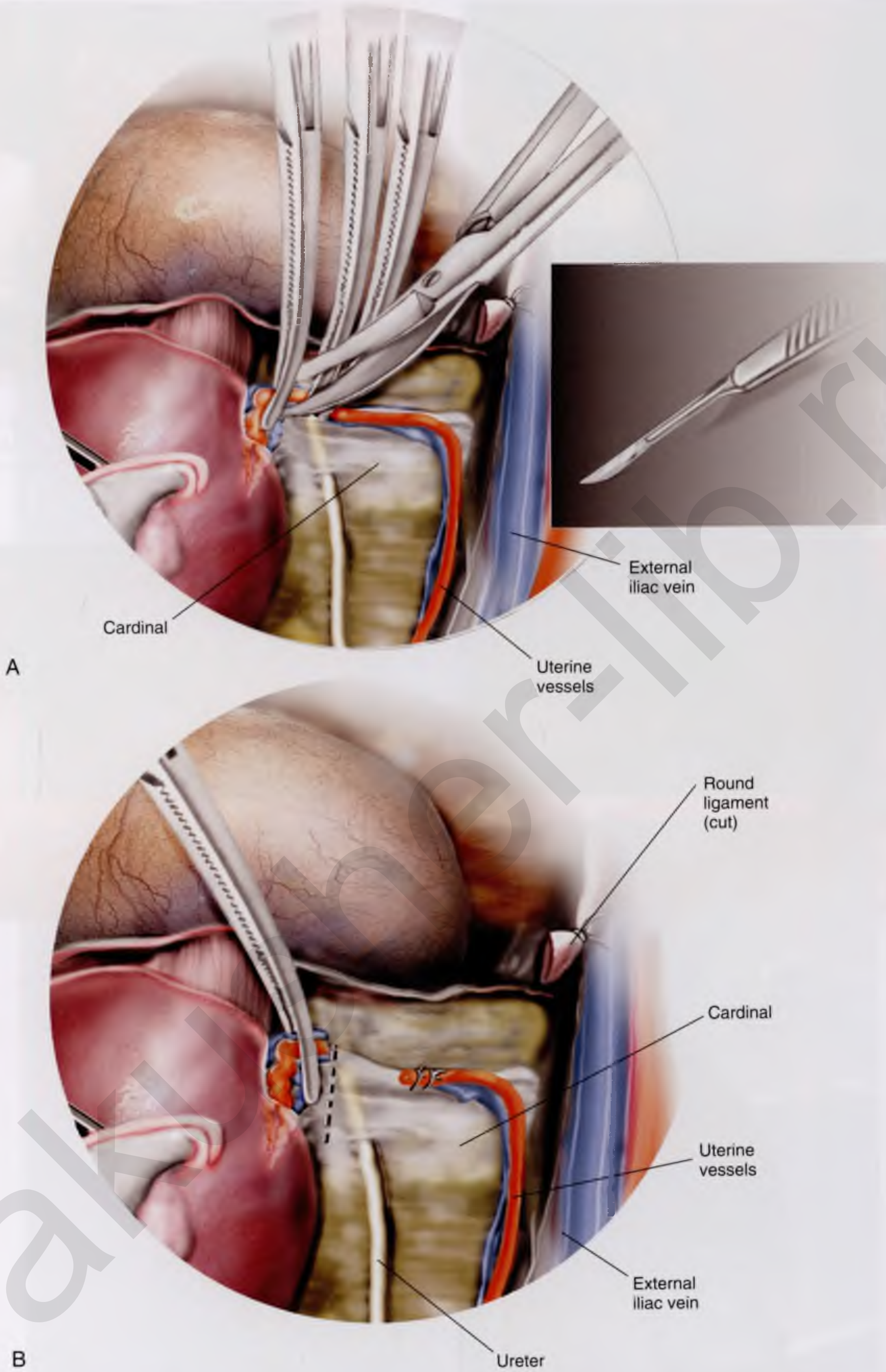


FIGURE 12-14 A. The uterine vessels are cut between the second and third clamps applied. This may be accomplished with either scissors or a knife. The incision should not extend beyond the tip of the clamp. **B.** Suture ligatures of 0 Vicryl are placed just below the tip of each clamp and tied. The uterine vessels are thus doubly suture-ligated. Again, the location of the ureter should be checked. At this point, the ureter traverses the cardinal ligament to reach the bladder base. The dashed line indicates where the cardinal ligament will subsequently be clamped and cut.

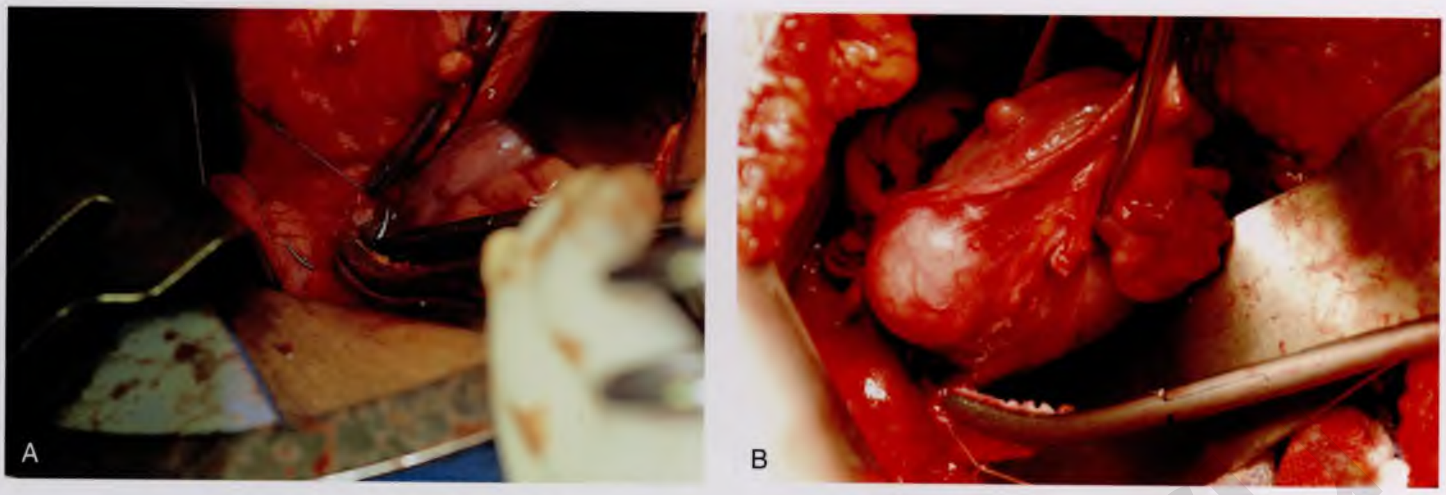


FIGURE 12-15 **A.** Technique for suturing the uterine artery pedicle. Note that the needle passes directly beneath the tip of the uterine artery clamp. The back-bleeding clamps can be removed after both uterine arteries have been divided and suture-ligated because by this point the ovarian and uterine vessels have been ligated. **B.** The uterine vessels have been cut. A suture ligature has been placed and is being tightened and tied. A second suture ligature will be placed beneath the remaining clamp.

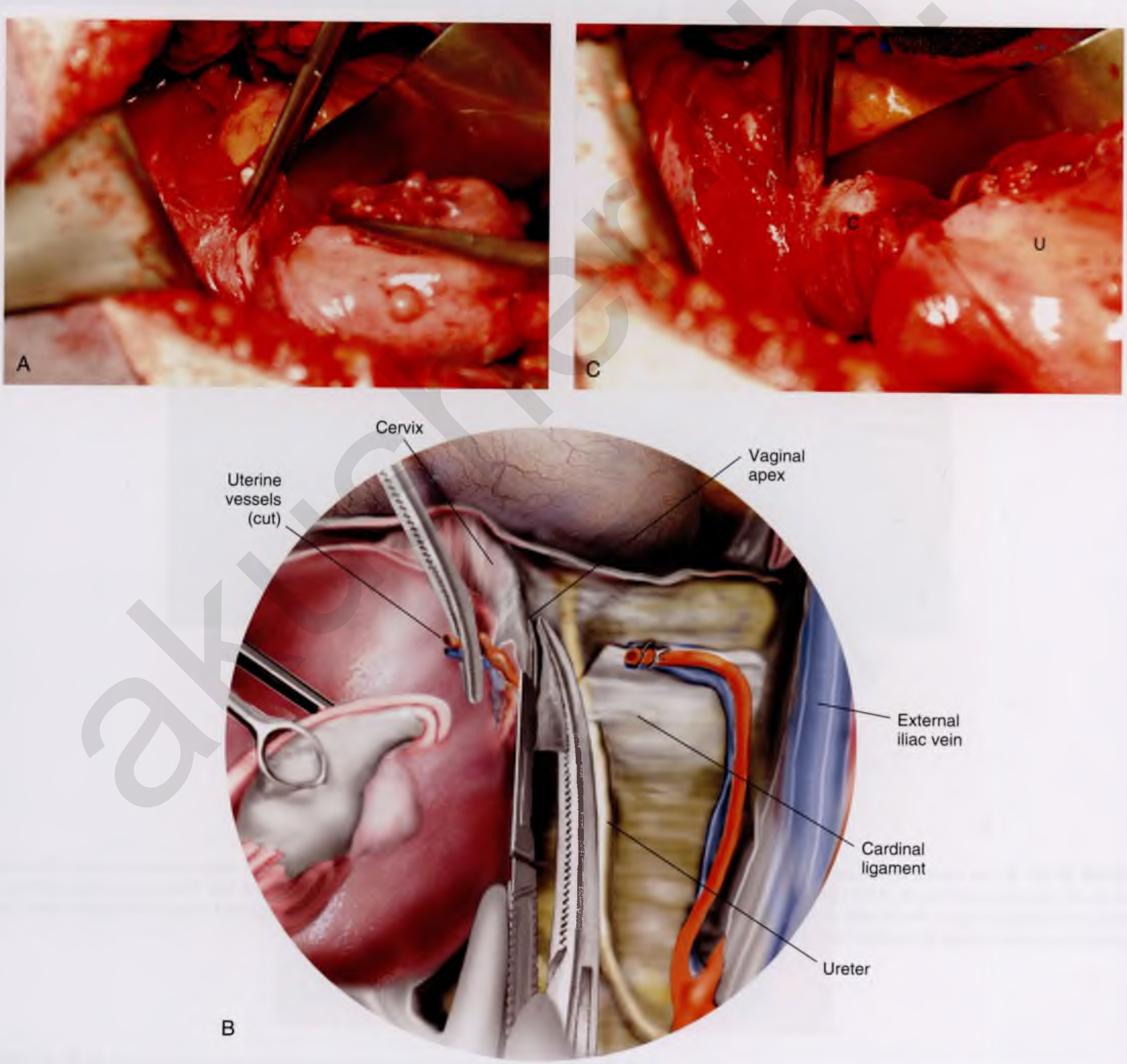


FIGURE 12-16 **A.** The cardinal ligament is clamped. **B.** The upper portion of the cardinal ligament may now be clamped close to the upper portion of the cervix. **C.** The cut edge of the cardinal ligament is held within the clamp. The cervix is seen at *C* with the body of the uterus above *U*.

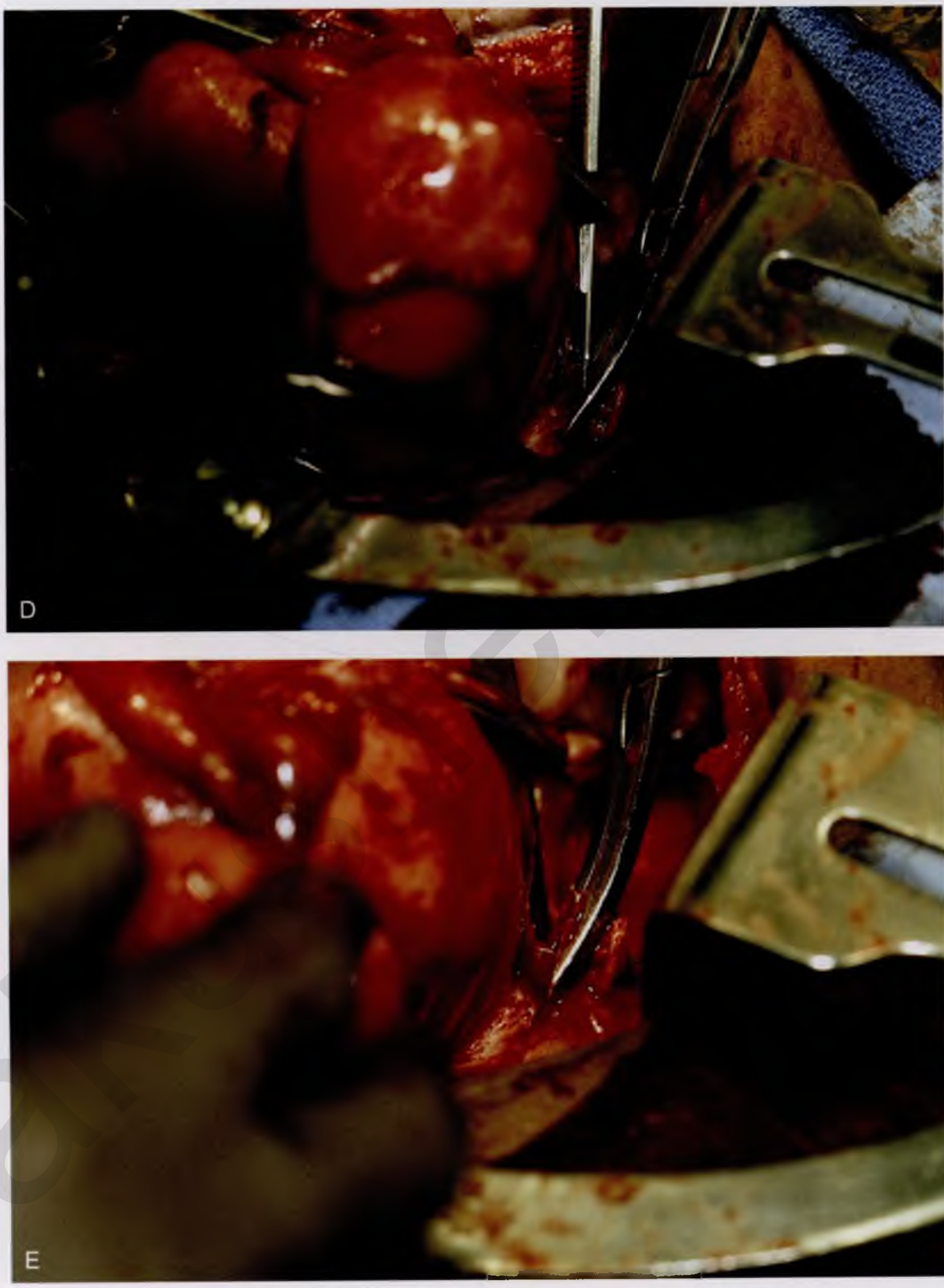


FIGURE 12-16, cont'd D. The clamped upper cardinal ligament is incised. E. The cardinal ligament is now free at the cervicouterine junction.

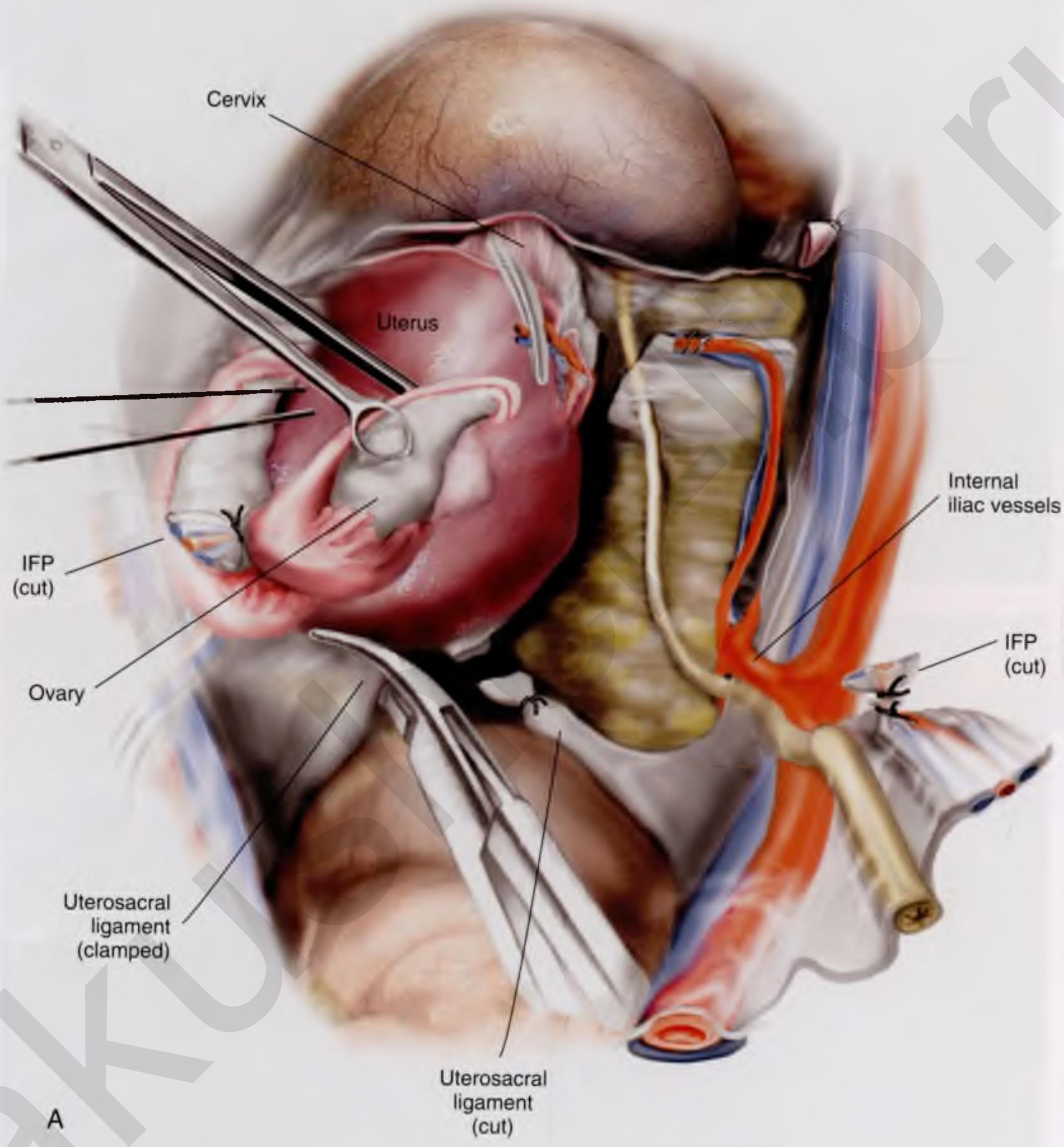
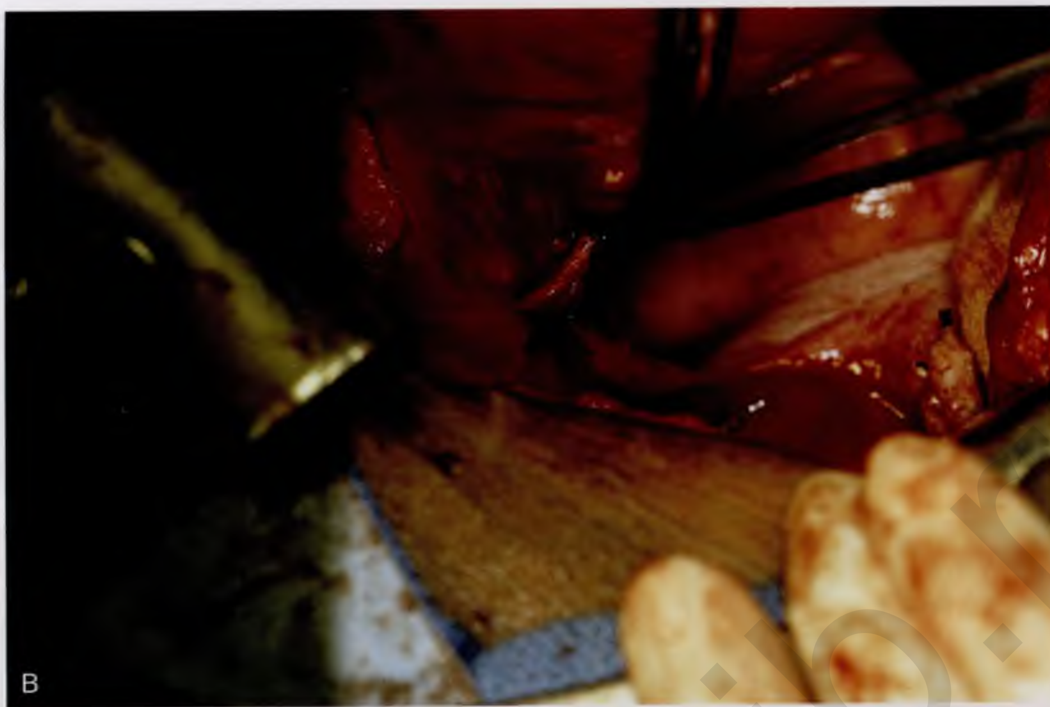


FIGURE 12-17 A. Next, the uterosacral ligaments are clamped close to the uterus and incised. The clamped uterosacral ligament is suture-ligated by means of a transfixing suture. Similarly, the cut upper cardinal ligament is ligated by a transfixing suture.



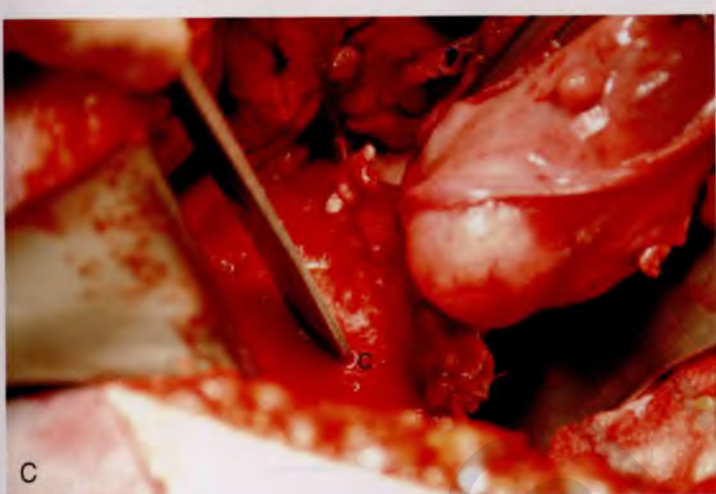
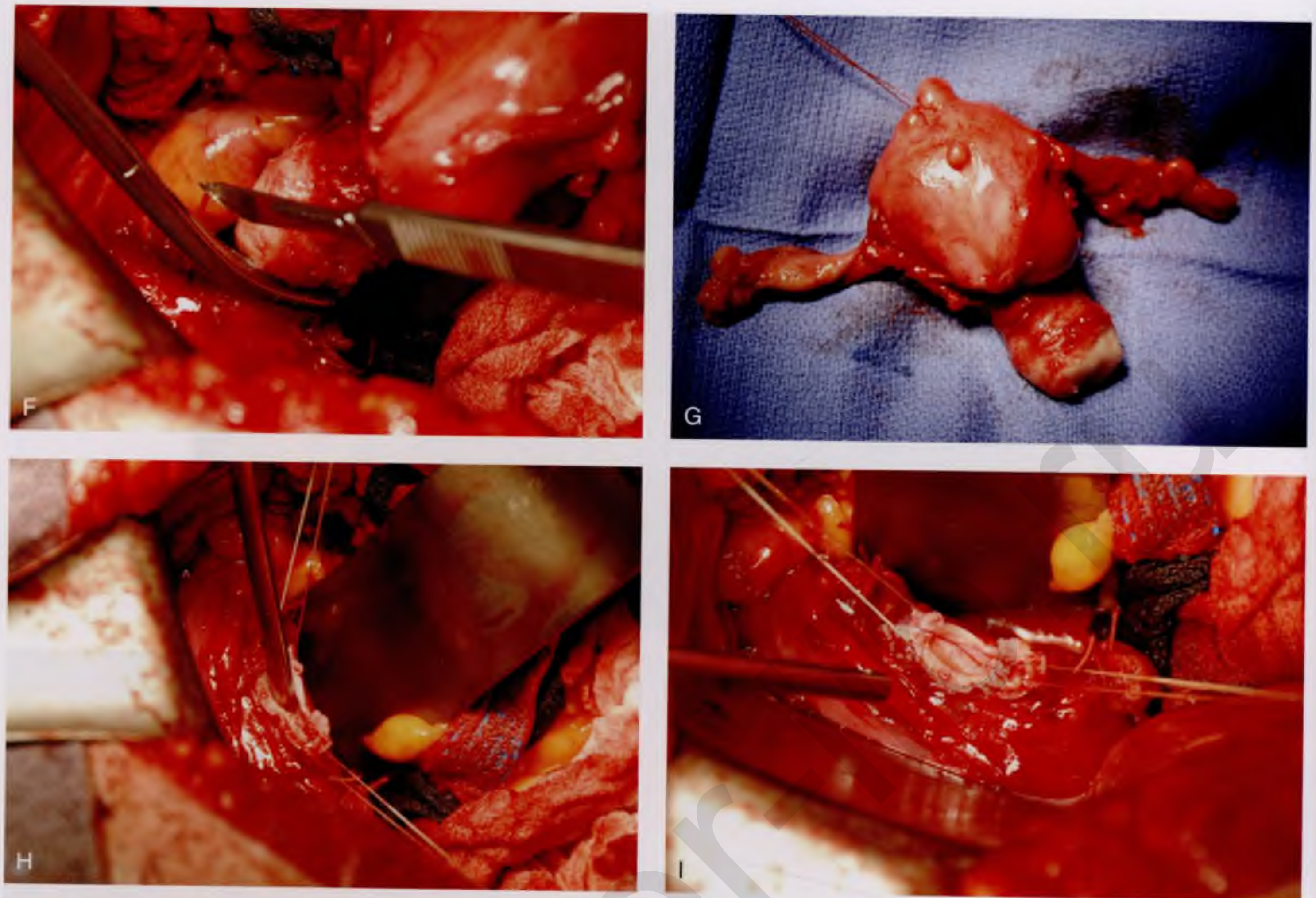


FIGURE 12-17, cont'd B. The uterosacral ligaments are bilaterally cut and sutured (as in Fig. 12-17A). The forceps is holding the cut end of the left uterosacral ligament. **C.** The pubocervical fascia covering the cervix (*C*) has been cut transversely with a scalpel. With the handle of the scalpel, the fascia is pushed inferiorly. **D.** The edge of the vagina below the cervix (*C*) is isolated from the bladder, and a clamp is placed across the vagina. **E.** The clamp is closed.

Continued



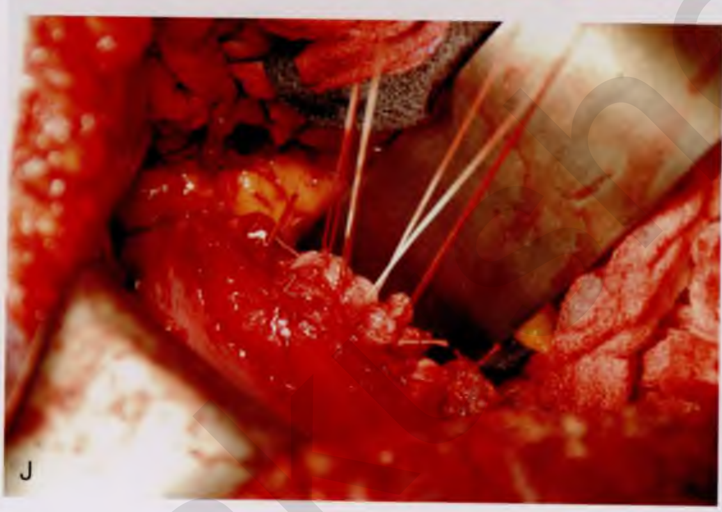


FIGURE 12-17, cont'd F. The upper vagina is cut above the applied clamp separating the uterus above from the vagina below. **G.** The total abdominal hysterectomy, bilateral salpingo-oophorectomy has been completed. **H.** The vaginal cuff is exposed, and a suction catheter is placed into the vagina. **I.** The anterior and posterior walls of the vagina are inspected. **J.** The vagina has been closed with interrupted 0 Vicryl sutures. Note that the sigmoid colon is protected by the malleable retractor.

FIGURE 12-18 In the case of a large, bulky uterus the body of the uterus may be separated from the cervix to provide better viewing within the pelvis. A scalpel cuts between the corpus and the cervix.

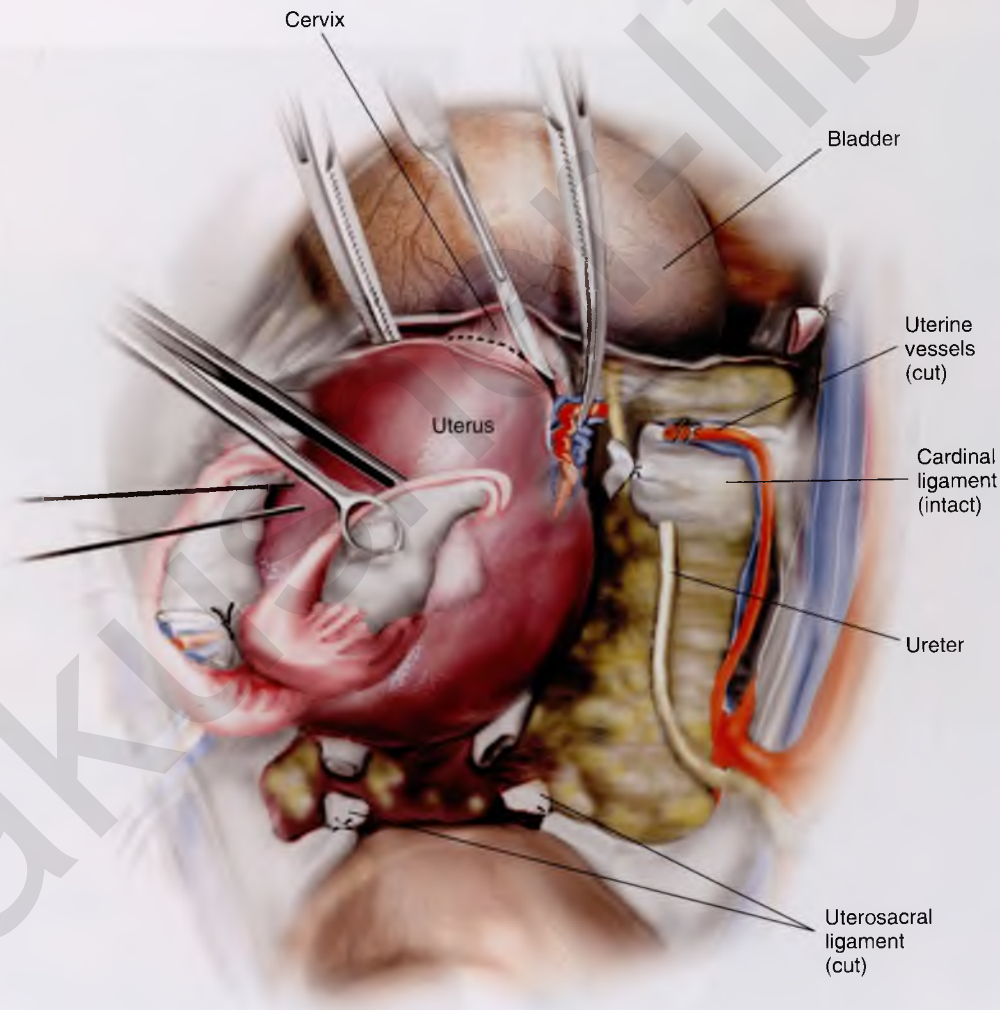


FIGURE 12-19 The dashed line shows the plane through which the scalpel will cut the uterine body free relative to performing a temporary subtotal procedure (see Fig. 12-18). No bleeding should be encountered during the maneuver.

9. The cervix is grasped with two tenacula, and the superficial portion of the lower part of the cardinal ligament is clamped on each side. Note that the clamp is applied close to the sides of the cervix away from the ureter (Fig. 12-20A and B). The pubovesical cervical fascia is incised and pushed inferiorly, creating a plane between the bladder base and the cervix (Fig. 12-21). Finally, straight clamps are placed along the lowest portion of the cardinal ligaments, with the tips of the clamps within the peeled down pubovesical cervical fascia (Fig. 12-22). The ligaments are cut with a sharp scalpel and sutured with a 0 Vicryl transfixing stitch (Fig. 12-23).
10. The bladder is pushed farther inferiorly, with use of the established infrafascial plane within the pubovesical cervical fascia. Note that the vagina is behind and the bladder and ureters are in front of the plane. Clamps are applied within the pubovesical cervical fascial plane to secure the vaginal angles (Fig. 12-24). The cervix is cut away from the top of the vagina, and a small margin of vagina is incorporated with it (Fig. 12-25). The vaginal angles are secured, and the vagina is closed with interrupted figure-of-8 sutures of 0 Vicryl (Figs. 12-26 and 12-27A). Alternatively, the vaginal cuff may be left open by suturing the edges with a continuous running lock suture of 0 Vicryl (Fig. 12-27B). The wound should be irrigated to facilitate identification of bleeding sites.
11. Next, the vagina is suspended by suturing the stumps of the cardinal and uterosacral ligaments to the vaginal vault (Fig. 12-28).
12. Finally, the peritoneum is carefully closed. The position of the ureter must be definitely identified so as not to ligate it during this phase of peritoneal closure.

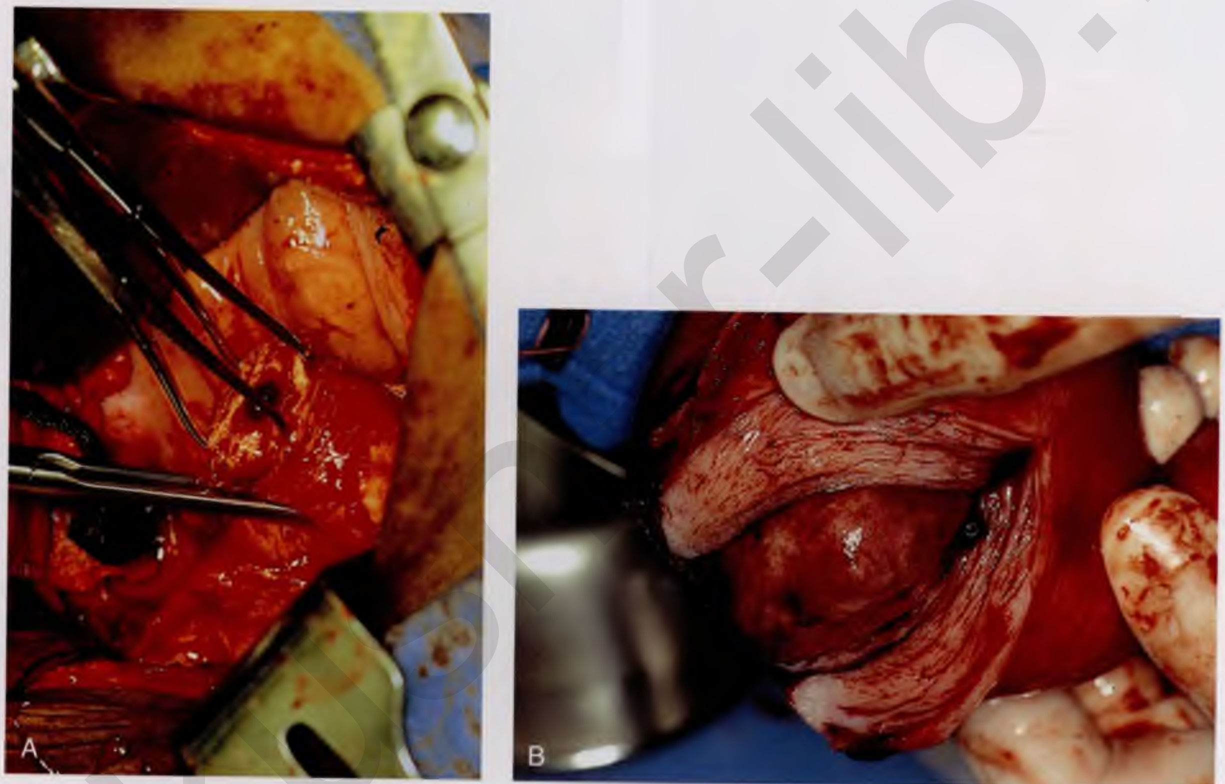


FIGURE 12-20 A. The corpus of the uterus has been separated and removed from the field. Two tenacula have been placed through the cervical stump. The right cardinal ligament has been cut and sutured by a transfixing ligature. A Zeppelin clamp has been placed on the left cardinal ligament close to the cervix (view from head looking toward feet). **B.** The separated corpus is cut, demonstrating a large submucous myoma.

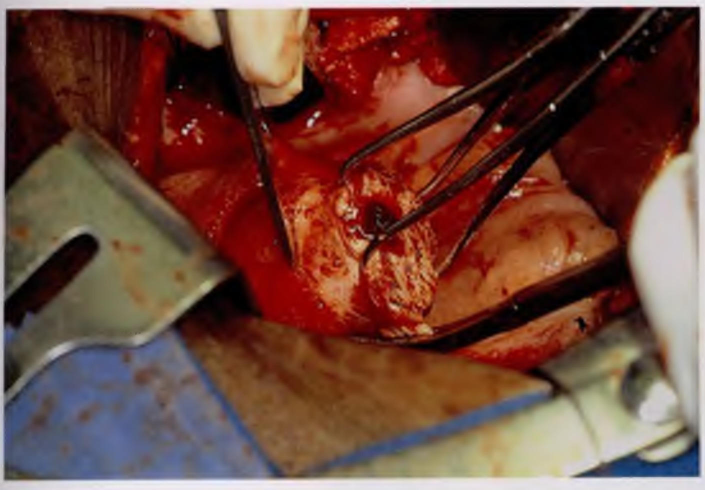


FIGURE 12-21 The pubovesical cervical fascia is cut transversely with a scalpel and is dissected inferiorly.

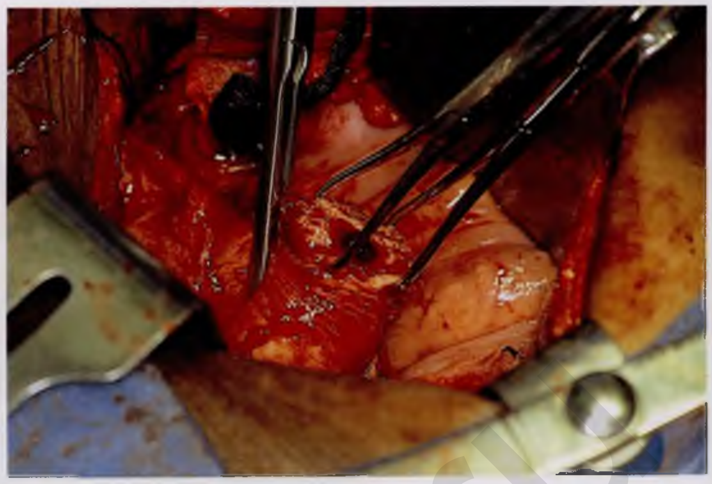


FIGURE 12-22 A straight Zeppelin clamp is placed across the bottom of the cardinal ligament with the point of the clamp angled within the pubovesicocervical fascia. Clamping within the fascial layer prevents injury to the bladder and ureters.

FIGURE 12-23 The lower portion of the cardinal ligament is cut.

FIGURE 12-24 Zeppelin clamps are placed at the angles of the vagina as the cervix is cut away from the top of the vagina.

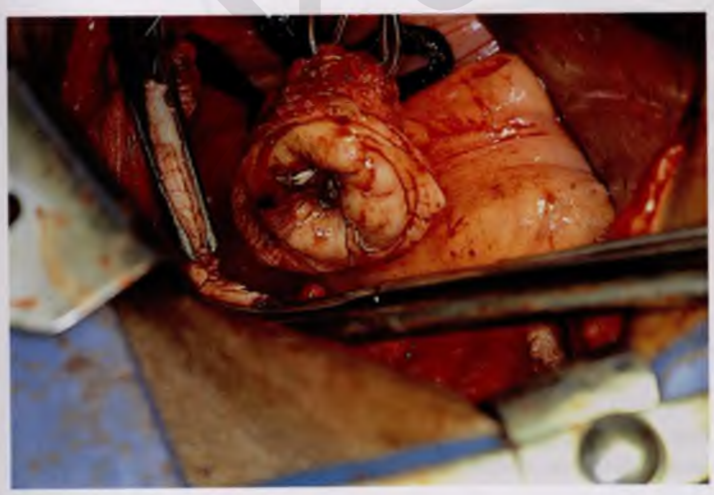


FIGURE 12-25 The excised cervix is shown with its peripheral "cuff" of vagina. Below, the Zeppelin clamps are across the vaginal vault.

FIGURE 12-26 The top of the vagina may be closed with figure-of-8 (hemostatic) sutures as pictured here or, alternatively, may be left open by running a continuous locking stitch completely around the upper margin of the vagina.

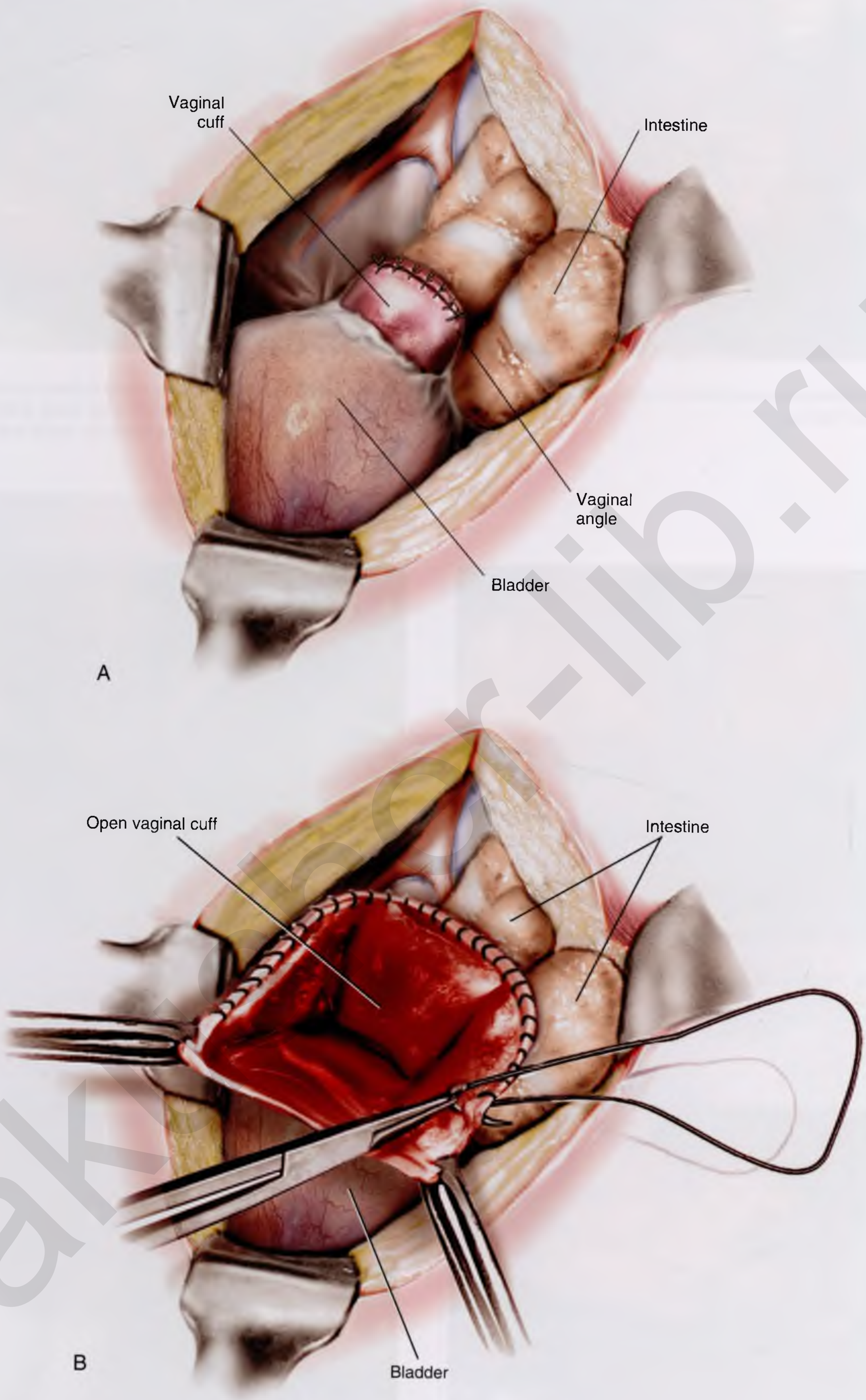


FIGURE 12-27 A. This view is taken from the front perspective. The uterus is gone. The top of the vagina is neatly separated from the bladder and has been sutured closed. **B.** The uterus has been removed. The edges of the vagina have been grasped with Allis clamps. The upper margin (cuff) of the vagina is reefed with a running or running lock stitch. After closure, the vagina is suspended (see Fig. 12-28).

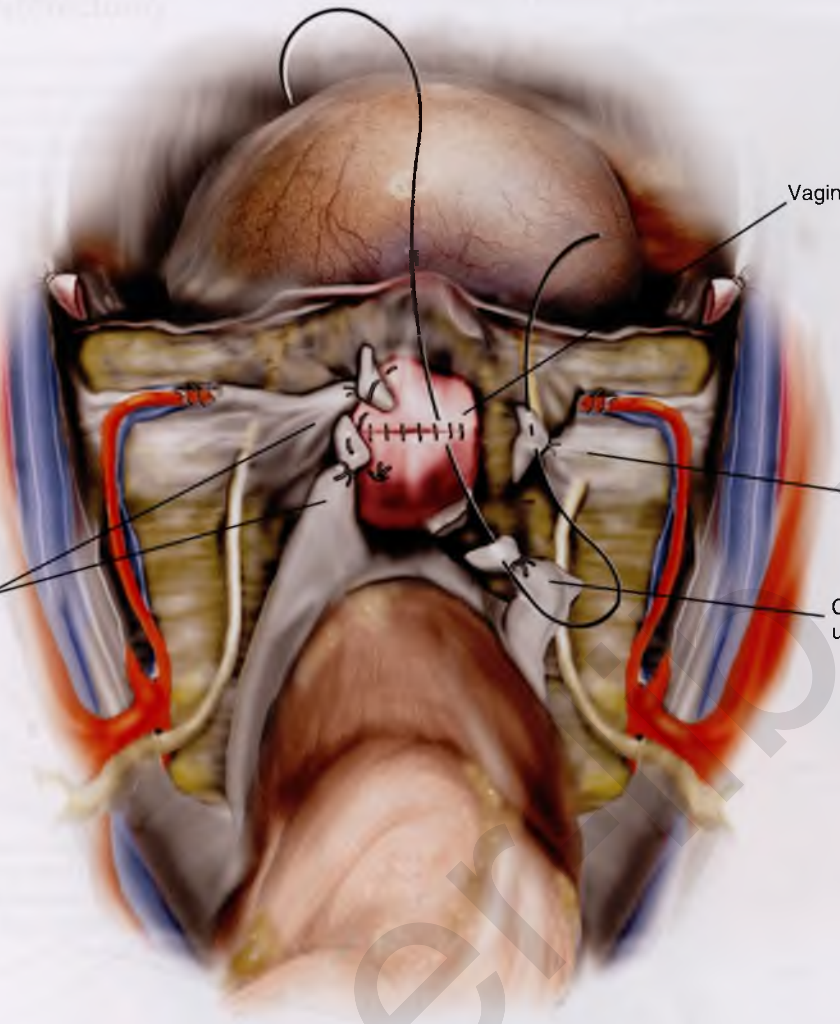


FIGURE 12-28 The final steps to complete the hysterectomy are to suspend the vaginal vault by suturing the cardinal and uterosacral ligament stumps into the vagina. In this picture, the suspension has been completed on the left side, and the right side has been sutured but not yet tied into place. Finally, the cut edges of the perineum are approximated by a running suture of 3-0 Vicryl.

Subtotal Hysterectomy

This procedure is not frequently done, although during the 1940s, 1950s, and even early 1960s, its performance was commonplace. The advantages of the operation are principally speed and a diminished risk of ureteral injury because the cardinal ligaments are not taken down. For emergency obstetric surgery (e.g., nonresponsive uterine atony, massive rupture), the operation is ideal.

Subtotal hysterectomy concludes after step 5 of the total hysterectomy (described in the previous subsection and depicted in Figs. 12-18 and 12-19). When the corpus is severed and removed from the field, operative exposure is always positively affected. The descending or cervical branch of the uterine artery is left intact if possible. If this branch is clamped with the larger ascending branch, no difficulty relative to vascular supply to the cervix is encountered because anastomotic branches of the vaginal artery provide ample collateral circulation. Typically, the uterosacral and cardinal ligaments are intact; therefore no suspension is required. The top of the exposed cervix should be closed; this can be accomplished by suturing the posterior surfaces to the anterior surfaces with the use of interrupted simple sutures or figure-of-8 sutures of 0 Vicryl (Fig. 12-29). On completion of cervical closure, the wound is irrigated to check for bleeding points. Next, the peritoneum from the earlier bladder reflection (see Fig. 12-4) is sutured to the posterior leaf of the previously incised peritoneum with a running stitch of 3-0 Vicryl (Fig. 12-30). I recommend, before the top of the cervical stump is sutured, that the surgeon cut a thin disc from the exposed cervix at the point of separation from the body of the uterus to ensure that no functioning endometrium remains. The removed sample should be sent to the pathology laboratory for frozen section. This procedure will eliminate the 7% risk of subsequent cyclic bleeding.

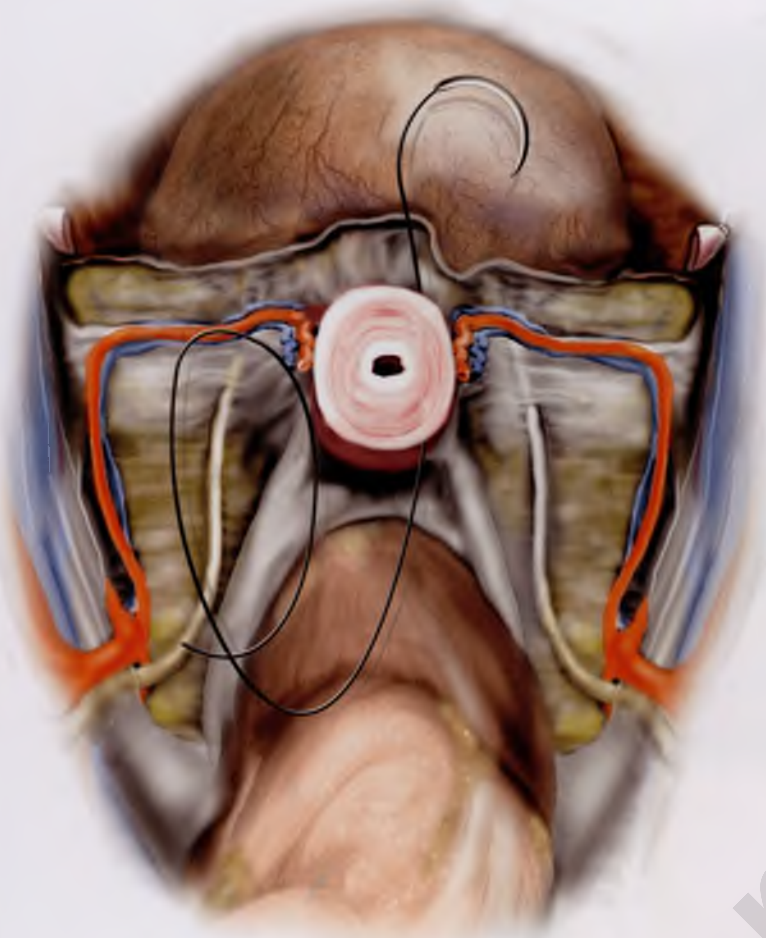


FIGURE 12-29 In this picture, a subtotal hysterectomy is illustrated. The body of the uterus has been amputated (see Figs. 12-18 through 12-20). The cervix with its attached ligaments will be left in place. The intra-abdominal portion of the cervix is closed by a row of interrupted simple or figure-of-8 sutures.

FIGURE 12-30 The top of the cervix has been closed. The peritoneum (visceral) is closed over the operative site.

Simple Abdominal Hysterectomy

Another variant of the abdominal hysterectomy is preservation of the adnexa at the time of uterine extirpation. In this instance, the utero-ovarian ligament and the oviduct are triply clamped close to the uterine fundus. The incision is made with scissors or knife between the clamp closest to the uterus and the second clamp. Transfixing suture ligatures of 0 Vicryl are placed behind the third (most distant from the uterus) and second clamps. A simple tie or suture ligature can be placed under the first clamp to prevent back-bleeding as an alternative to keeping the clamp attached until the uterine vascular supply is secured (Fig. 12-31). The three suturing techniques described herein and in preceding paragraphs are illustrated in Figure 12-32.

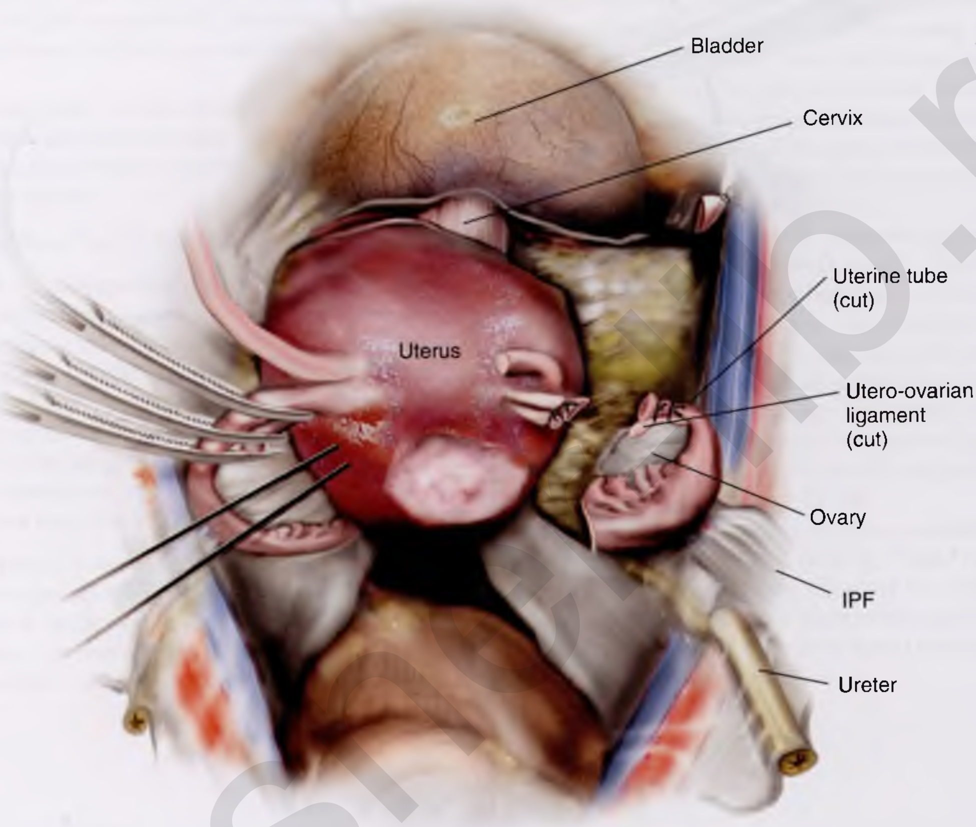


FIGURE 12-31 The technique of simple hysterectomy without excision of the tubes and ovaries. On the right side, the round ligament has been divided and sutured. The tube and utero-ovarian ligament have been cut and doubly suture-ligated. On the left side, three clamps have been placed across the tube and utero-ovarian ligament. Note that a traction stitch has been placed into the uterine fundus.

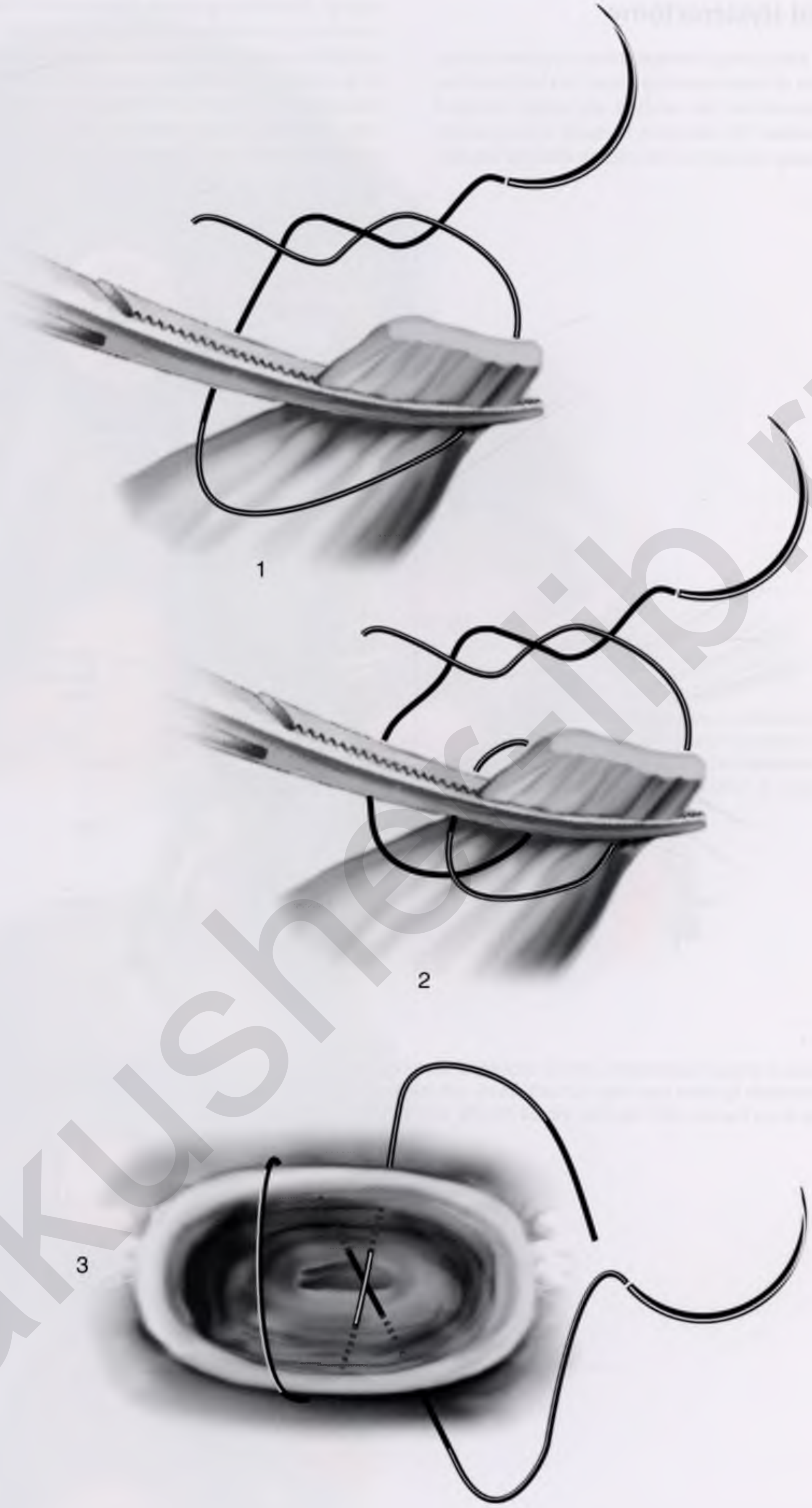


FIGURE 12-32 Three types of sutures are used for hysterectomy: (1) simple suture ligature, (2) transfixing suture ligature, and (3) figure-of-8 suture ligature.

Laparoscopic Hysterectomy

Laparoscopic hysterectomy reduced to its lowest common denominator represents simply another route to perform an abdominal hysterectomy. Although it bears an ingrained designation as minimally invasive, it clearly is invasive and falls into the category for a major operation. Nevertheless the laparoscopic route and technique have certain advantages and disadvantages. The advantages are the following:

1. No hands enter the abdominal cavity, only instruments.
2. The surgeon's view may vary depending on the proximity of the distance of the endoscope's objective lens from the surgical field (i.e., if the scope is brought closer to the field or structure, the view will be magnified); alternatively, if the scope is drawn away from the field, a more panoramic view is obtained.
3. The patient's hospital stay is shortened, pain levels are diminished, and overall recovery is rapid.
4. The natural postoperative course or pathway will be one of expected daily improvement.

The disadvantages include the following:

1. Limitation of angles to manipulate tissues, especially when adhesions are encountered
2. User difficulty in suturing tissues and limitations to needle size, thus resulting in a dependence on "crutches" for hemostasis (i.e., relying on energy devices to coagulate tissues)
3. Lack of tactile sensation and depth perception
4. Injury risk peculiar to the laparoscopic technique above and beyond the actual operation; principally, the necessity of placing a trocar device into the abdominal cavity

However when all aspects of route, advantages, and disadvantages are put aside, the operation of hysterectomy by laparotomy versus laparoscopy is in fact or at least should be more or less identical in technique. At the very start of this operation, in this instance by laparoscopic route, the overall surgical field and structures should be closely examined, preferably by a panoramic view (Figures 12-33 to 12-37). The hysterectomy begins in earnest with the round ligaments being coagulated and divided, thereby providing entry into the broad ligament (Figures 12-38 to 12-40). The peritoneum that reflected off the dome of the urinary bladder onto the anterior surface of the uterus is dissected from the uterus. The bladder is separated from the uterus similarly by sharp dissection (Figure 12-41). Next the posterior sheath of the broad ligament is opened, and a decision is required whether to retain or remove the ovaries. If the ovaries are to remain with the patient, then the utero-ovarian ligaments and oviducts are coagulated and cut (Figure 12-42). If the ovaries are to be removed (i.e., bilateral salpingo-oophorectomy), then the infundibulopelvic ligament must be dissected free from the respective ureter, isolated, coagulated, and cut (Figure 12-43). Next, the broad ligament tissues must be cut free from the uterine vessels (skeletonizing the filmy tissues), thereby dropping the ureters away from the uterine vessels (Figure 12-44A). The uterine blood vessels are coagulated as they ascend the right and left sides of the uterus and then finally cut (Figure 12-44B and C).

The so-called ligaments supporting the uterus are coagulated and cut (Figure 12-44D and E). The bladder at this juncture may require further dissection to free it from the anterior wall of the vagina. Finally, the vagina is opened, and any vessels bleeding from the vaginal cuff are coagulated. If the surgeon has mastered laparoscopic suturing skills the vaginal cuff is closed by suturing by means of the laparoscopic approach. Parenthetically, the uterine specimen has already been removed from the field via the vaginal route or via morcellation (Figures 12-45 and 12-46).

During the description of this operation, reference has been made to coagulation and cutting. These techniques require the use of energy devices (see Chapter 6). The devices used in the operation pictured were electrosurgical bipolar instruments. Alternative tools could be monopolar electrosurgical, harmonic scalpel, or laser devices.

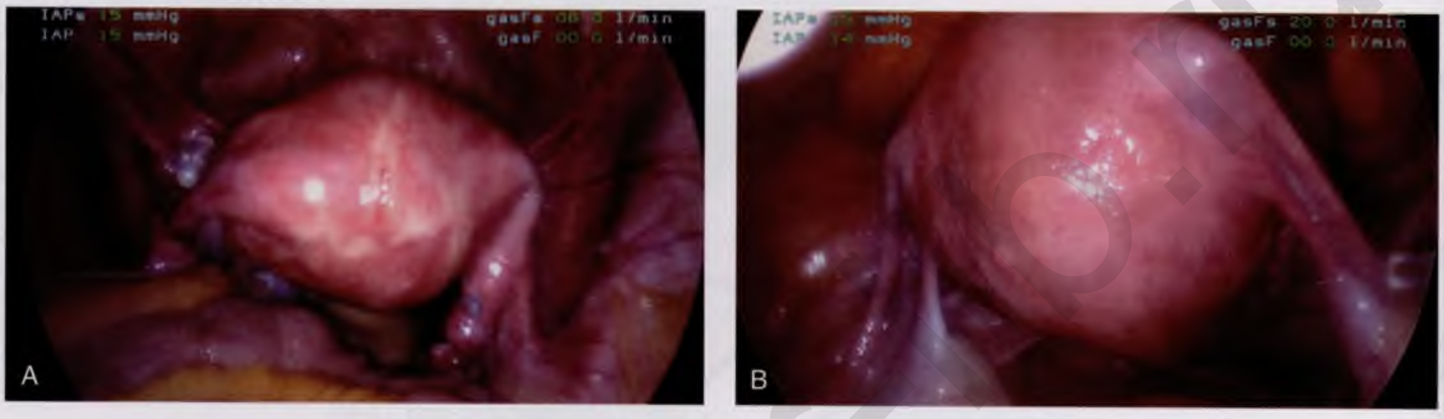


FIGURE 12-33 A. Laparoscopic view of the uterus in situ. **B.** Enlarged view of uterus and structures at the top of the broad ligaments.

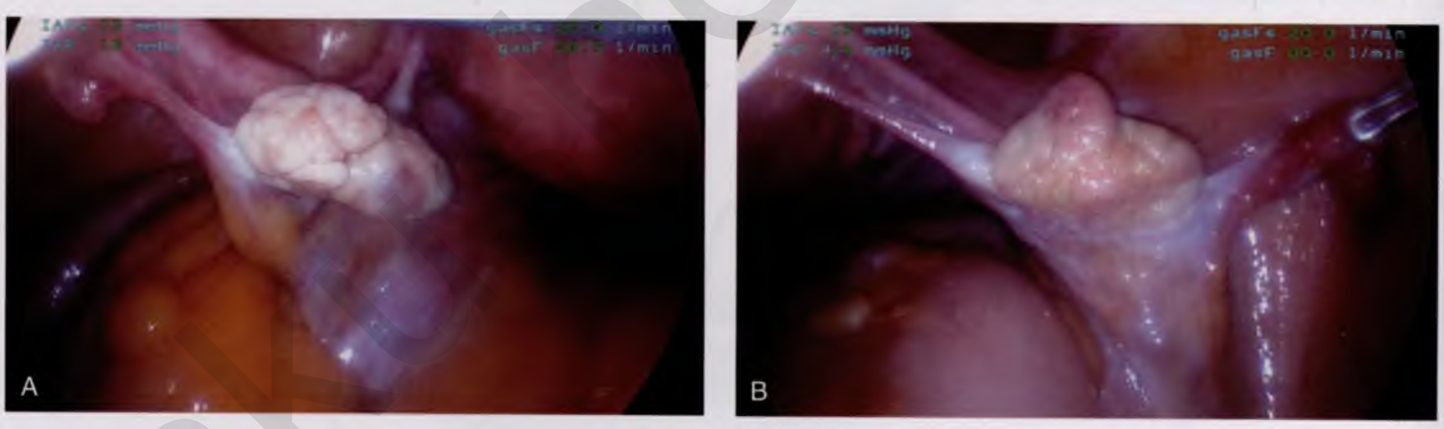


FIGURE 12-34 A. Magnified view of the left adnexa. **B.** The infundibulopelvic ligament is seen to the left.

FIGURE 12-35 View of the right adnexa and right round ligament.

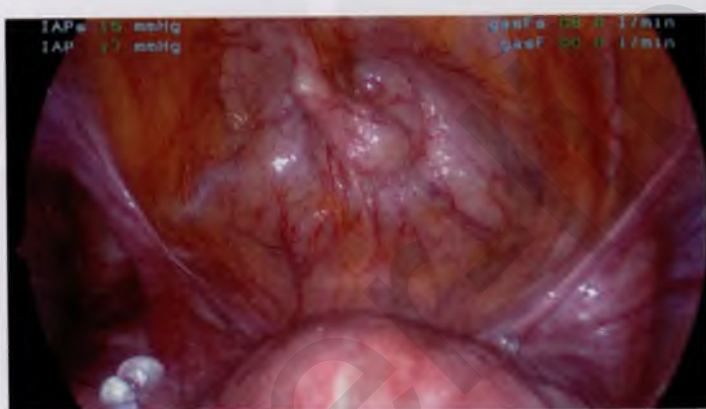


FIGURE 12-36 Panoramic view of the urinary bladder and right and left round and broad ligaments.

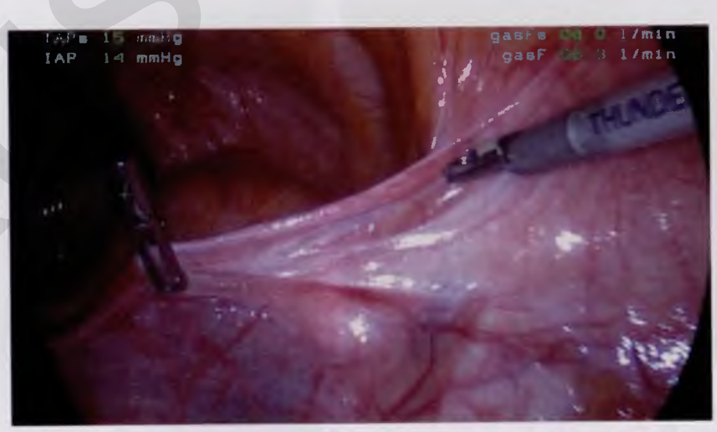


FIGURE 12-37 Left round ligament stretched in preparation for coagulation and division.

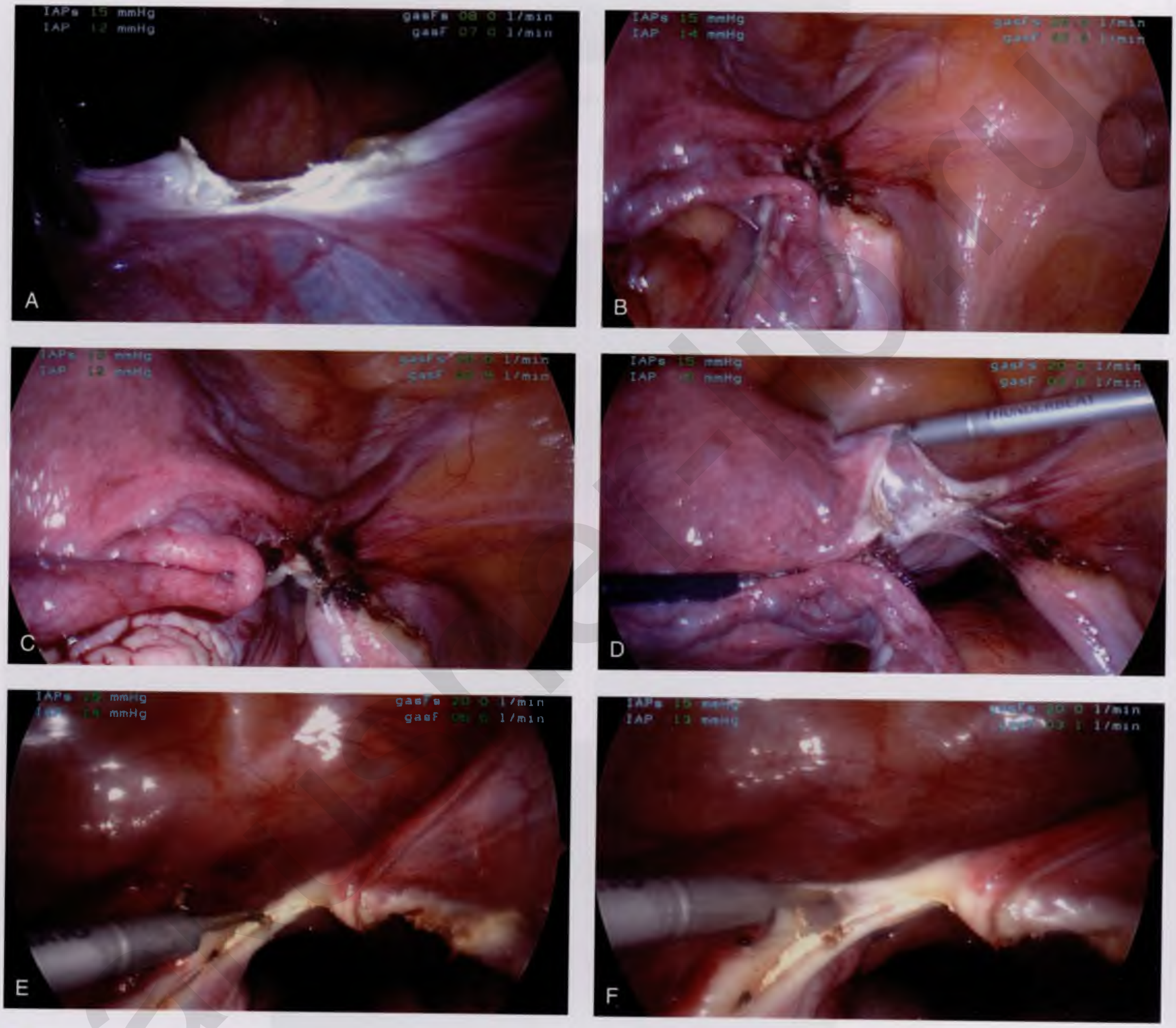


FIGURE 12-38 **A.** Round ligament has been coagulated and cut. The incision extends into the broad ligament. **B.** The broad ligament on the right is entered. **C.** The right round ligament is coagulated. **D.** The bladder flap is dissected from the right side. **E.** The left round ligament, tube, and utero-ovarian ligament have been coagulated and cut. **F.** Magnified view of **E.**

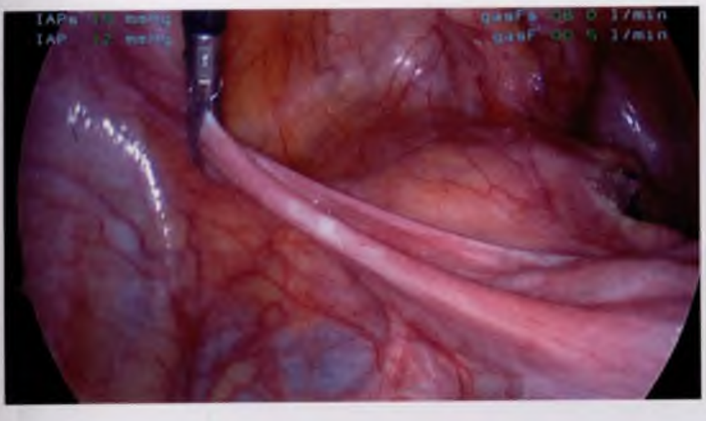


FIGURE 12-39 Right round ligament and broad ligament stretched.

FIGURE 12-40 Round ligament coagulated and divided.

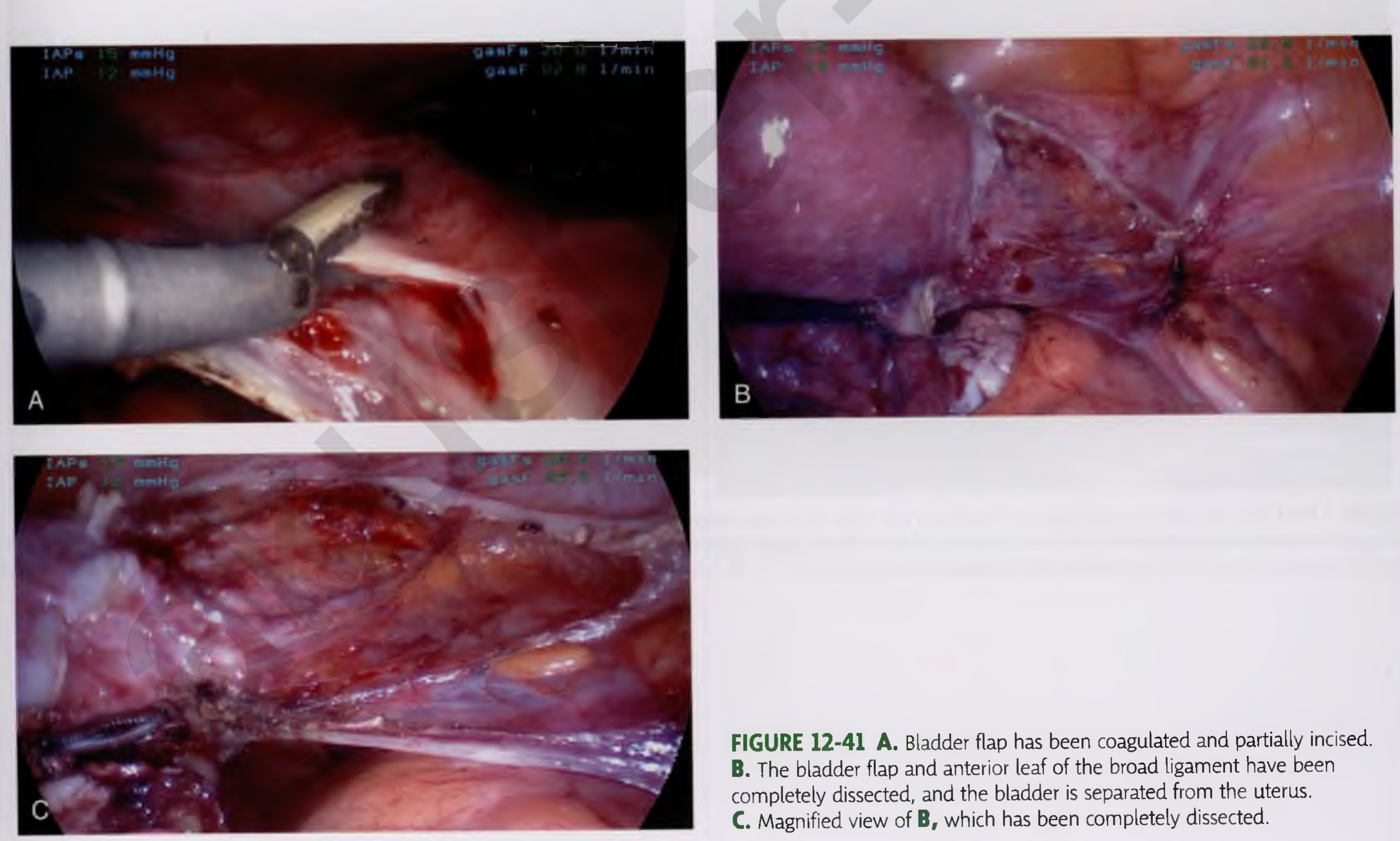


FIGURE 12-41 **A.** Bladder flap has been coagulated and partially incised. **B.** The bladder flap and anterior leaf of the broad ligament have been completely dissected, and the bladder is separated from the uterus. **C.** Magnified view of **B,** which has been completely dissected.

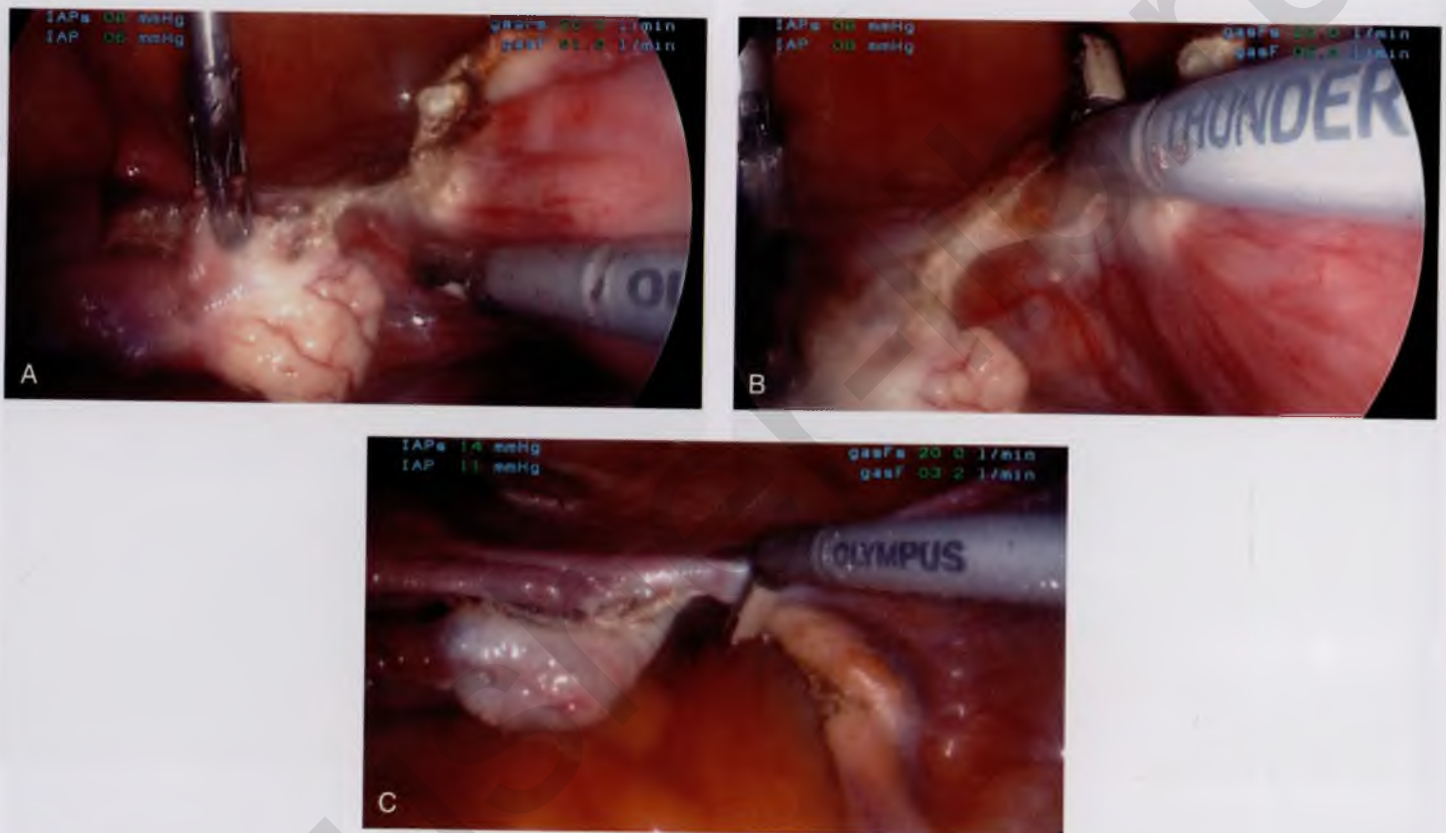


FIGURE 12-42 **A.** The utero-ovarian ligament has been cut. Note the bluish colored infundibulopelvic ligament to the left. **B.** High-powered view of incision through the utero-ovarian ligament. Note the thermal spread of the coagulation in three directions. The volume of coagulation is substantial. **C.** Another view of the utero-ovarian ligament being severed after extensive coagulation.

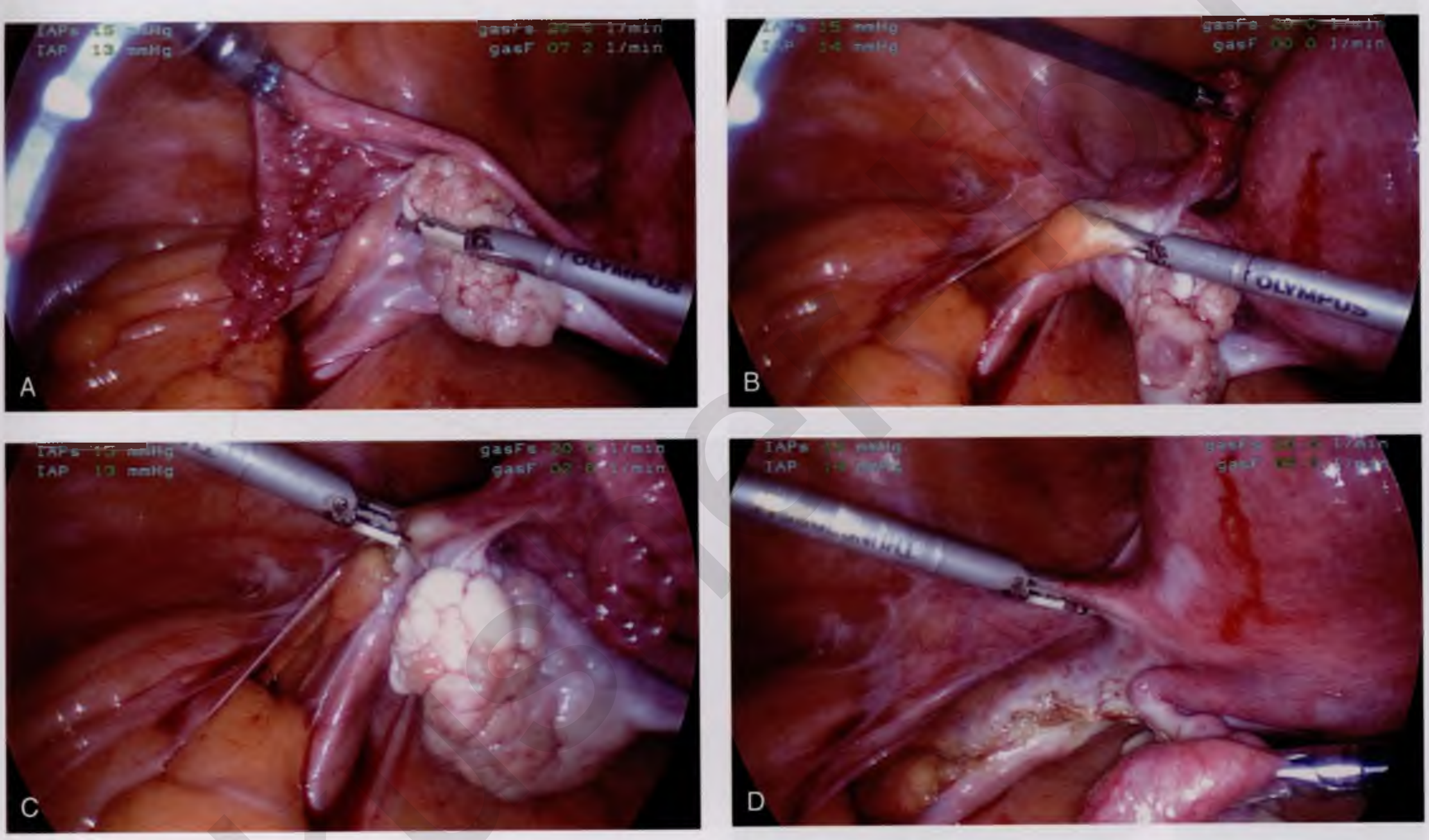


FIGURE 12-43 A. In this case the infundibulopelvic ligament will be cut. The ovary is placed on tension to clearly expose the infundibulopelvic ligament. **B.** The infundibulopelvic ligament is grasped. **C.** The ligament is coagulated and cut. **D.** The infundibulopelvic ligament has been cut.

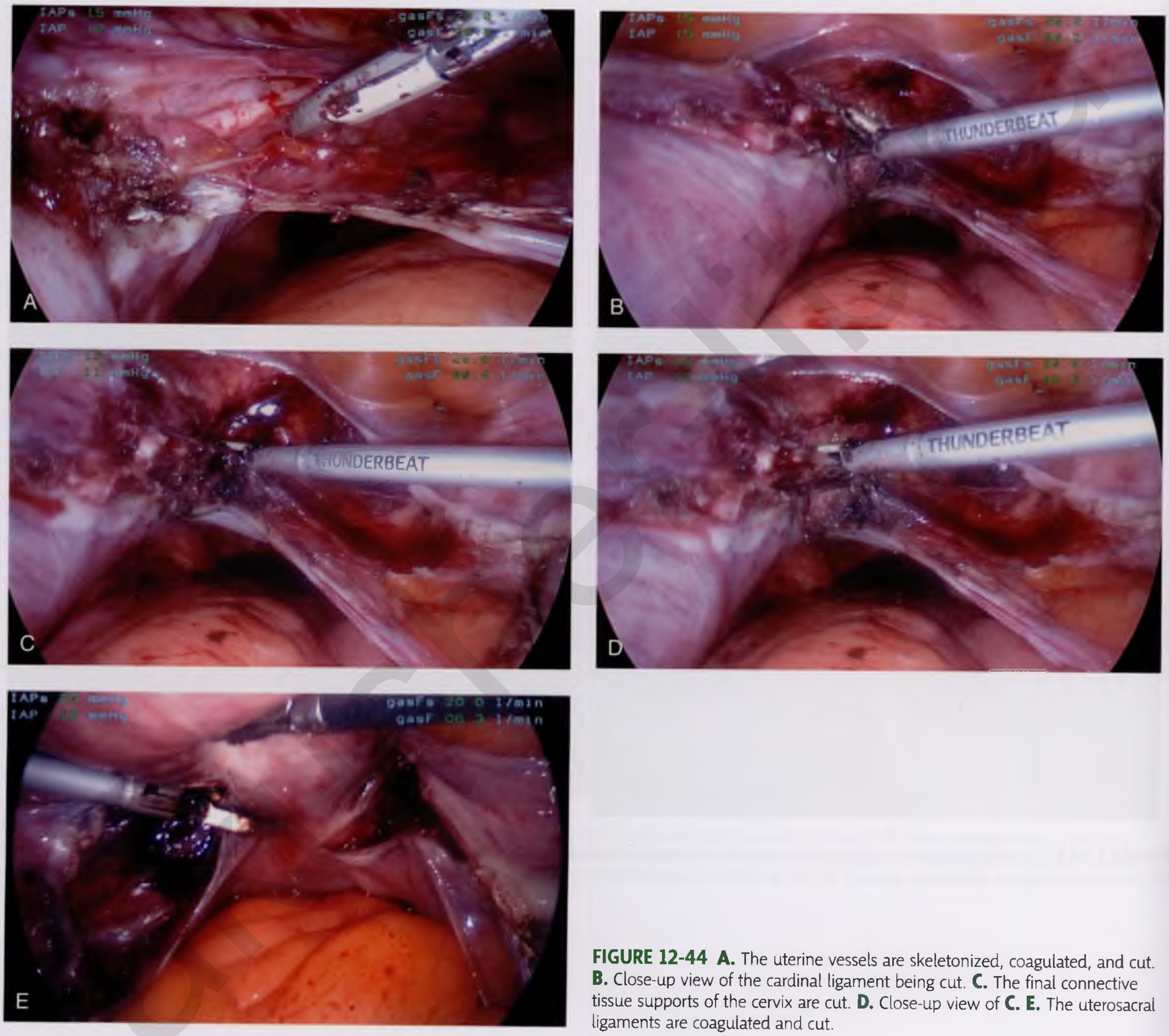


FIGURE 12-44 **A.** The uterine vessels are skeletonized, coagulated, and cut. **B.** Close-up view of the cardinal ligament being cut. **C.** The final connective tissue supports of the cervix are cut. **D.** Close-up view of **C.** **E.** The uterosacral ligaments are coagulated and cut.

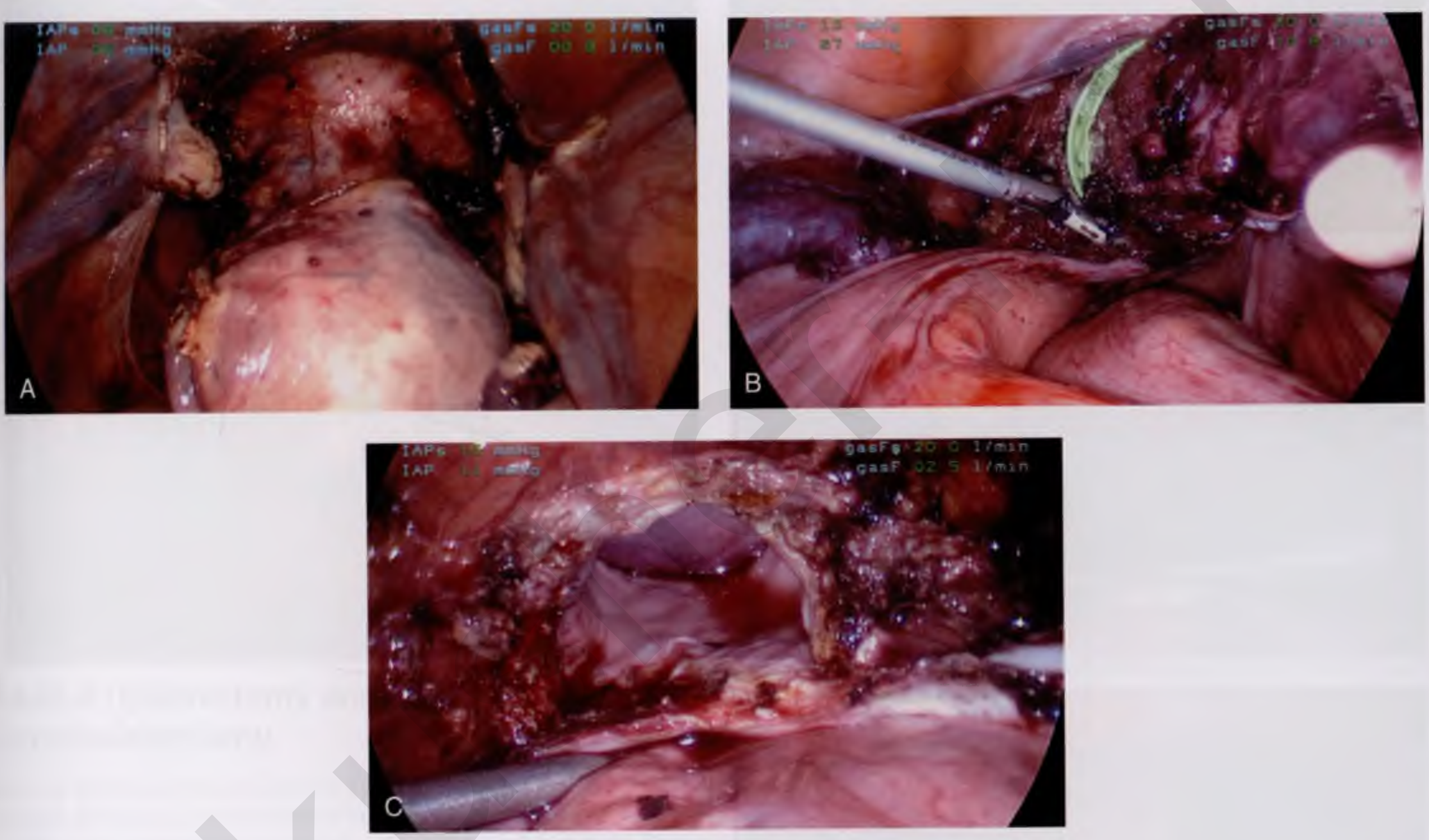


FIGURE 12-45 **A.** The uterus has been completely freed, and the manipulating device in the vagina creates the bulge seen here. **B.** The vaginal angle has been coagulated and the vagina partially entered. **C.** The cuff of the vagina is exposed as the vaginal incision is widened.

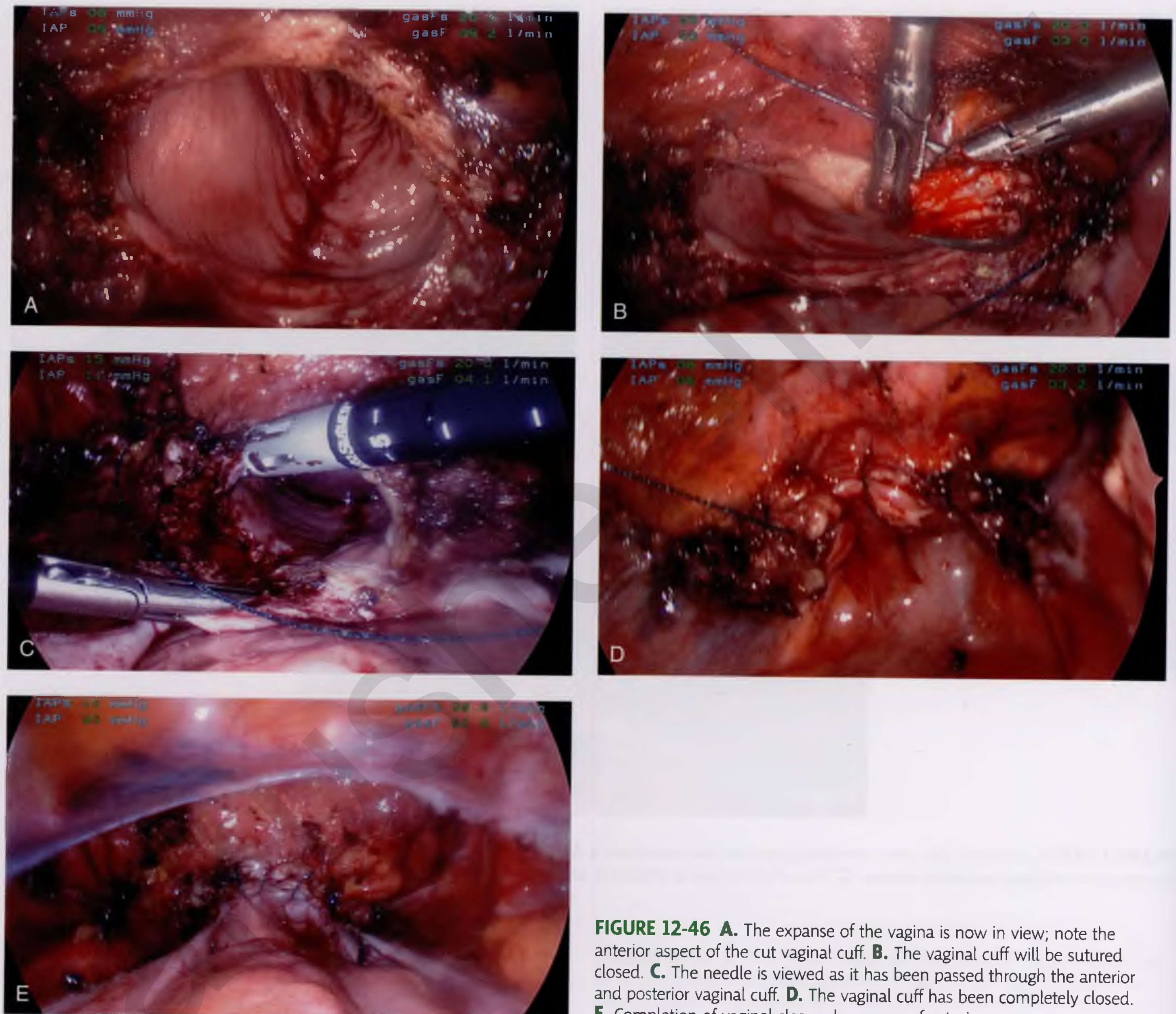


FIGURE 12-46 **A.** The expanse of the vagina is now in view; note the anterior aspect of the cut vaginal cuff. **B.** The vaginal cuff will be sutured closed. **C.** The needle is viewed as it has been passed through the anterior and posterior vaginal cuff. **D.** The vaginal cuff has been completely closed. **E.** Completion of vaginal closure by means of suturing.

CHAPTER 13

Radical Hysterectomy

Helmut F. Schellhas ■ Michael S. Baggish

Supplemental Anatomy for Radical Hysterectomy and Pelvic Lymphadenectomy

An understanding of the anatomy of the retroperitoneal space is required to initiate lymphadenectomy and exposure of the great vessels (Fig. 13-1A to C). Although the course of the ureter is covered earlier in this section, additional anatomic dissection views are needed to help the reader understand the operative steps necessary to perform radical hysterectomy (Fig. 13-2). In truth, radical hysterectomy and lymphadenectomy are exercises in anatomic dissection. It is therefore imperative to have precise knowledge of the retroperitoneum, particularly the relationships of the ureter to the great vessels and of the vessels to one another (Fig. 13-3A to L).

The structures most vulnerable to injury and most difficult to repair are the veins accompanying the large pelvic arteries (Fig. 13-4). The precise location of these veins and their careful retraction are crucial to the safe performance of the surgery (Fig. 13-5A and B). All of these anatomic relationships come together during the dissection of the obturator fossa (Fig. 13-6).

Radical Hysterectomy and Pelvic Lymphadenectomy

Radical hysterectomy and pelvic lymphadenectomy differ from simple abdominal hysterectomy in two major aspects.

First, the parametria are widely excised, as is the vagina. This requires the ureter to be dissected free for its entire course within the pelvis to the point where the ureter enters the bladder. In addition, the bladder and the rectum must be separated from the vagina for a distance of 2 to 5 cm below the level of the cervicovaginal junction. Second, the tissues containing fat and lymph nodes are dissected and excised from the external iliac vessels, the obturator fossa, the internal iliac vessels, and the common iliac vessels to the level of the aorta. On occasion, the nodal dissection may expand upward around the aorta to the level of the renal arteries.

The operation is essentially an anatomic exercise.

As with simple abdominal hysterectomy (described in Chapter 11), the round ligaments are clamped and divided, and a bladder flap is developed on either side. The top of the broad ligament is incised in a cranial direction. The infundibulopelvic ligament is clamped, transected, and doubly suture-ligated. If the ovaries are to be saved, the utero-ovarian ligament is clamped, divided, and doubly suture-ligated (Fig. 13-7).

At this point, the peritoneum on the lateral aspect of the broad ligament is dissected further laterally to expose the psoas major muscle. The external iliac artery is then identified and cleared of fat, as is the external iliac vein (Figs. 13-8 and 13-9). During the course of the dissection, the ureter is identified and dissected free at the point where it crosses the common iliac artery to enter the pelvis (Fig. 13-10). The ureter is located posterior to (beneath) the ovarian vascular complex. As the external iliac node dissection proceeds toward the iliac bifurcation, the internal iliac artery is identified and cleared of fat (Fig. 13-11). Care is taken to protect the thin-walled external and internal iliac veins.

A vein retractor is placed under the external iliac vein and the vein is gently elevated (Fig. 13-12). This exposes the obturator fossa, which is filled with fat and lymph nodes (Fig. 13-13). The fat is dissected out of the fossa, and the obturator nerve and artery are cleaned of fat and lymph tissue (Fig. 13-14). The dissection is carried laterally until the fascia of the obturator internus muscle is reached (Fig. 13-15). Great care must be taken to not tear or otherwise injure the tributaries of the internal iliac veins because they bleed profusely and are very difficult to secure. When the obturator dissection is finished, the operator turns attention to the common iliac node dissection (Fig. 13-16). Again, great care must be taken to not injure the left common iliac vein.

Next, the ureter is dissected inferiorly, with the encompassing fibrofatty tissue removed and medially reflected to be removed with the uterus. The uterine arteries and veins are clamped far laterally, just distal to their origin from the anterior division of the hypogastric artery. If the hypogastric artery is to be clamped, this should be done distal to the origin(s) of the superior and inferior gluteal arteries (Fig. 13-17A to D).

At this point, the ureter is entering its tunnel through the cardinal ligament just cephalad to where it enters the wall of the bladder (Fig. 13-18A and B). The tunnel is unroofed by means of right-angle and tonsil clamps and Metzenbaum scissors (Fig. 13-19A to C). The pedicles are secured with 3-0 Vicryl suture ligatures (Fig. 13-20A). The ureter is now free of the parametria (Fig. 13-20B). Next, the bladder pillars are identified, cut, and secured (Fig. 13-21). The vesicouterine space is dissected downward well below the uterine cervix.

The peritoneum between the uterosacral ligaments is divided and the rectouterine space is developed and dissected downward below the cervix. The uterosacral ligaments are cut and suture-ligated (Fig. 13-22).

The lower cardinal ligament, deep parametrial (paravaginal) fat, and fascia are clamped and cut medial to the ureter (Fig. 13-23). The vagina is clamped approximately 4 cm below the cervix, and the specimen is removed (Figs. 13-24 to 13-26). The anterior and posterior peritonei are closed with 3-0 Vicryl. The retroperitoneum is drained (Fig. 13-27). A suprapubic catheter is placed and the abdomen closed by means of the Smead-Jones technique or a suitable substitute (Figs. 13-28 to 13-31).

FIGURE 13-1 A. The retroperitoneum is entered by grasping the round ligament and cutting the peritoneum at the top of the broad ligament in a linear and foot-to-head direction. **B.** The scissors point to the belly of the psoas major muscle, which is lateral to the external iliac artery. **C.** The external iliac artery has now been exposed and lies above the spread tips of the scissors.

FIGURE 13-2 Orientation view of the uterus in situ with a ligature placed into the fundus for traction.

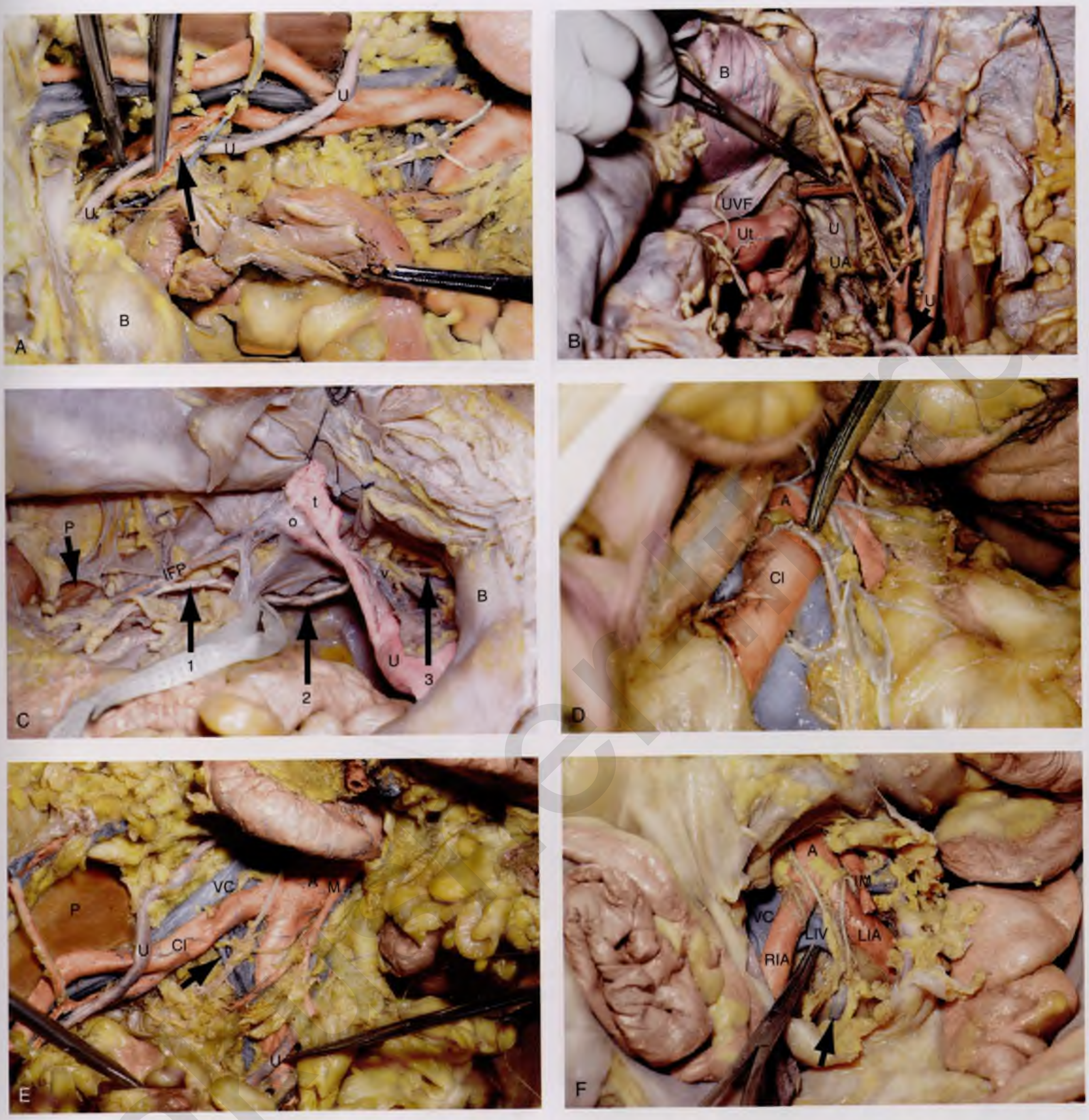


FIGURE 13-3 **A.** The entire course of the right ureter is shown here. *B*, bladder (view from left side); *1*, uterine artery; *U*, ureter. **B.** The entire course of the right ureter viewed from overhead. *B*, bladder; *U*, ureter; *UA*, feeding vessel to ureter; *Ut*, uterus; *UVF*, uterovesical fold. The clamp points to the uterine artery. **C.** The entire course of the left ureter is shown. Arrows *1*, *2*, and *3* point to the ureter; *B*, bladder; *IFP*, infundibulopelvic ligament; *o*, ovary; *P*, psoas major muscle; *t*, tube; *U*, uterus; *v*, uterine vessels. **D.** The scissors point to the aorta (*A*) and fibers of the hypogastric nerve plexus. *CI*, common iliac artery. **E.** The large vessels within the retroperitoneal space are well visualized in this photograph. The iliac veins and vena cava are also shown. *A*, aorta; *CI*, common iliac artery; *M*, inferior mesenteric artery; *P*, psoas major muscle; *U*, ureter; *VC*, vena cava. **F.** The presacral space is exposed. The arrow points to the middle sacral vessels. The clamp elevates the left internal iliac vein (*LIV*). *A*, aorta; *IM*, inferior mesenteric artery; *LIA*, left common iliac artery; *RIA*, right common iliac artery; *VC*, vena cava.

Continued

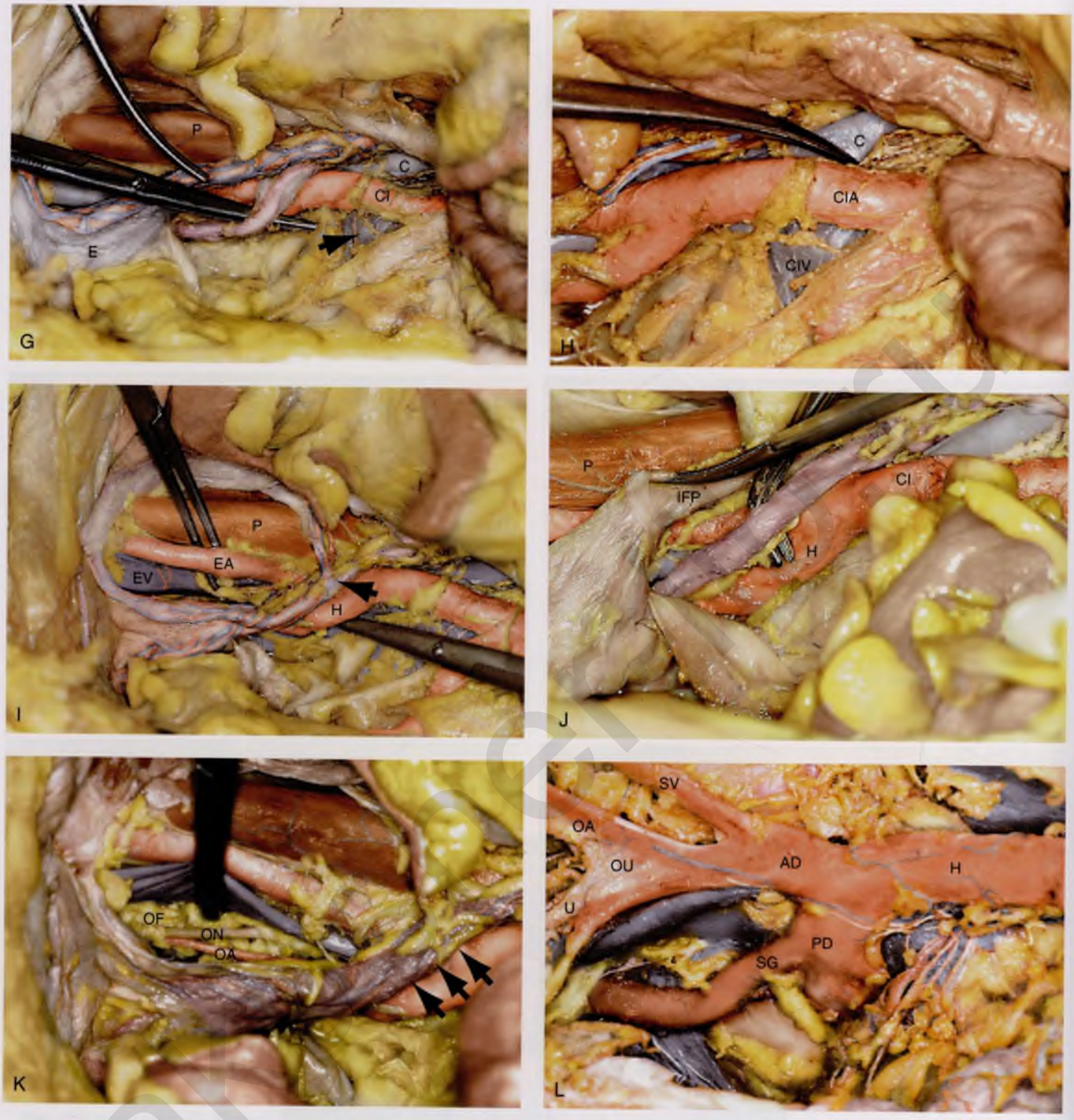


FIGURE 13-3, cont'd G. The right ureter is elevated by the scissors. The clamp points to the ovarian vessels. The arrow points to the left common iliac vein. *C*, inferior vena cava; *CI*, common iliac artery (right); *E*, external iliac vein; *P*, psoas major muscle. **H.** Detail at presacral space. *C*, vena cava; *CIA*, common iliac artery (right); *CIV*, common iliac vein (left). **I.** The arrow points to the right ureter and the infundibulopelvic ligament. *EA*, external iliac artery; *EV*, external iliac vein; *H*, hypogastric artery; *P*, psoas major muscle. **J.** The ureter above the right-angle clamp has been separated from the ovarian vessels (infundibulopelvic ligament [*IFP*]). *CI*, common iliac artery; *H*, hypogastric artery; *P*, psoas major muscle. **K.** The arrows point to the right ureter. The clamp elevates the right external iliac vein to expose the obturator fossa (*OF*), the obturator nerve (*ON*), and the obturator artery (*OA*). **L.** Detailed dissection of the hypogastric artery (*H*) shows the anterior division (*AD*), the posterior division (*PD*), the common trunk with the obliterated umbilical and superior vesical artery (*OU, SV*), the obturator artery (*OA*), and the uterine artery (*U*). The superior gluteal artery (*SG*) branches from the PD.

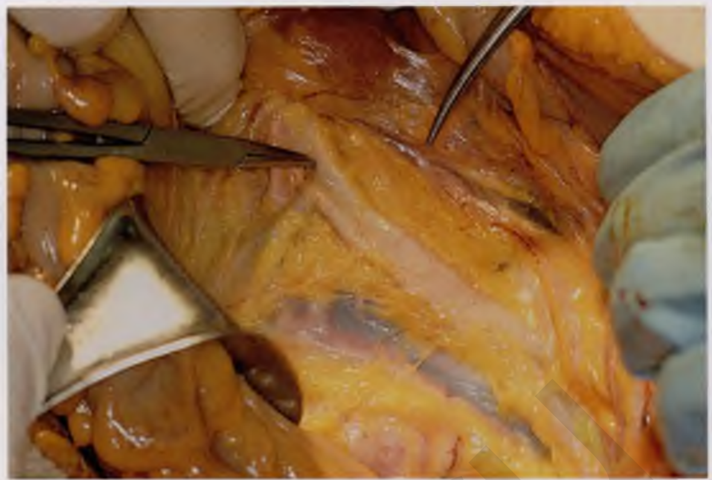


FIGURE 13-4 The peritoneum has been opened over the terminus of the abdominal aorta (clamp). Both right and left common iliac arteries are clearly seen. The large vein is the left common iliac vein.

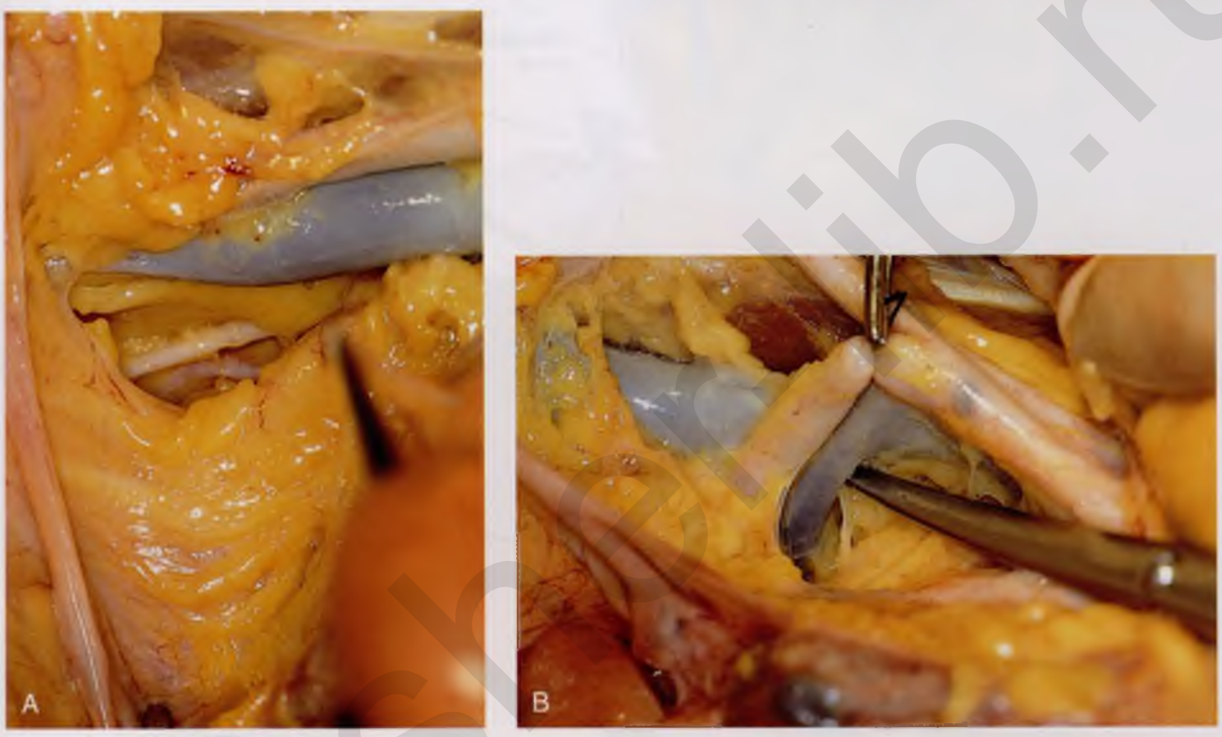


FIGURE 13-5 **A.** The external iliac artery and vein (*blue*) cross above the obturator fossa. Removal of some fat and lymph nodes partially exposes the obturator nerve (*white*) and the obturator artery (*pink*). **B.** The anterior division of the hypogastric artery has been ligated. A clamp elevates the hypogastric artery to expose the hypogastric vein. The tip of the scissors is just beneath the junction of the hypogastric and external iliac veins.

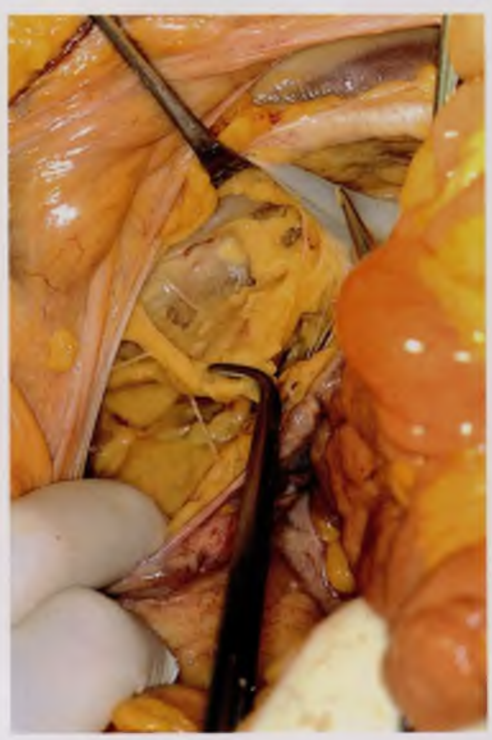


FIGURE 13-6 A vein retractor elevates the external iliac vein. The lymph node–bearing fat is being dissected from the obturator fossa with the clamp. The obturator internus muscle is visible behind the fat.

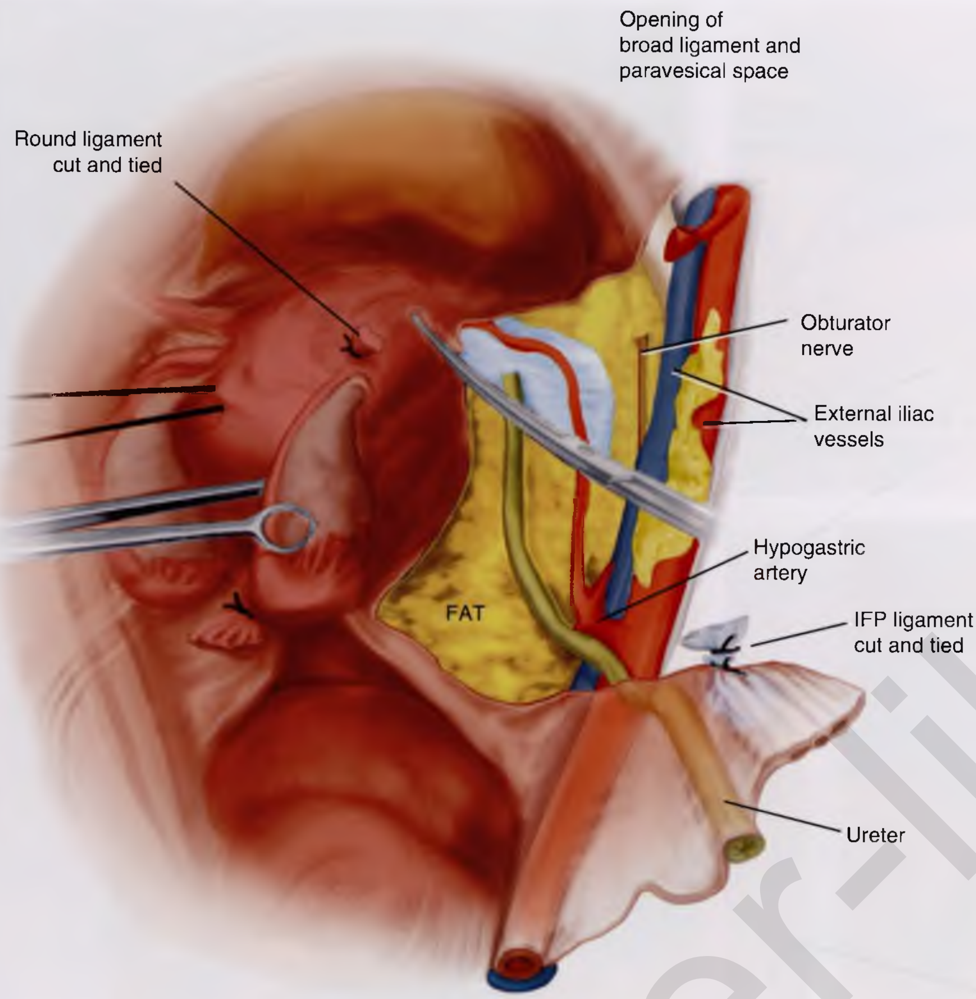


FIGURE 13-7 The round ligament has been clamped, cut, and suture-ligated. The top of the broad ligament has been opened. The psoas muscle under external iliac artery and fat (*FAT*), external iliac vessels, and ureter have been identified. The upper portion of the paravesical space has been entered lateral to the superior vesical artery. *IFP*, infundibulopelvic.

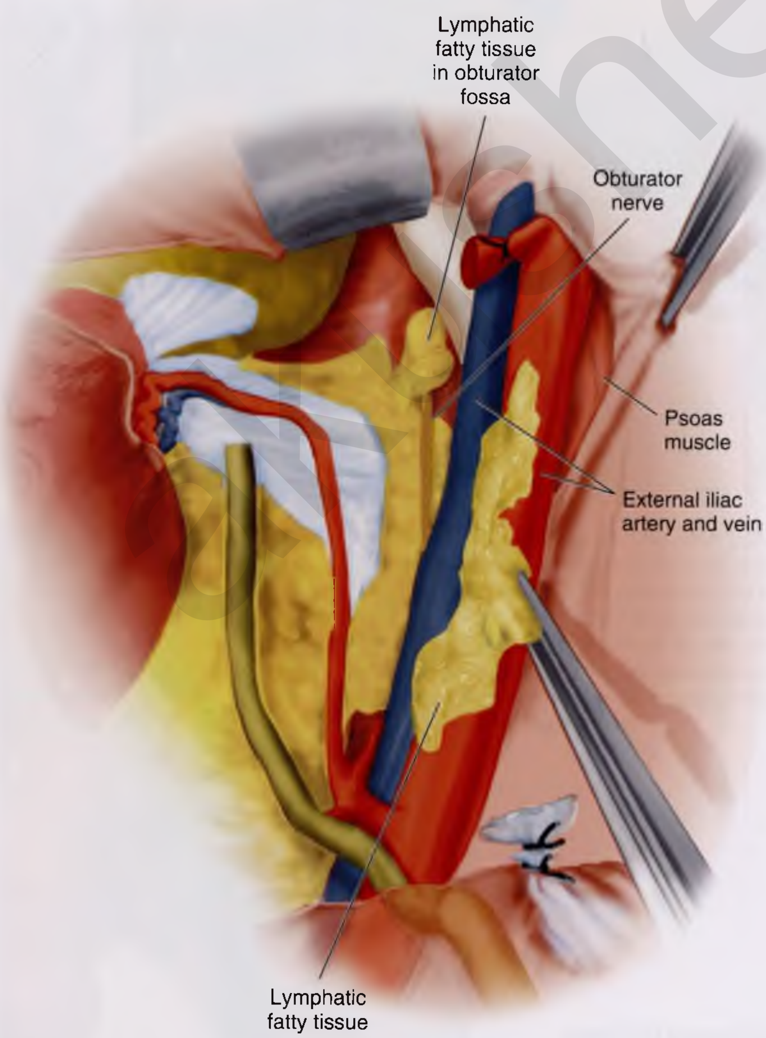


FIGURE 13-8 Fat and lymph nodes have been dissected from the external iliac artery and vein. The obturator nerve has been partially exposed.

FIGURE 13-9 In the background is the large, blue external iliac vein. The lymph node–bearing fat is grasped with a ring pick-up, while the surgeon sharply dissects the fatty tissue from the vessels.

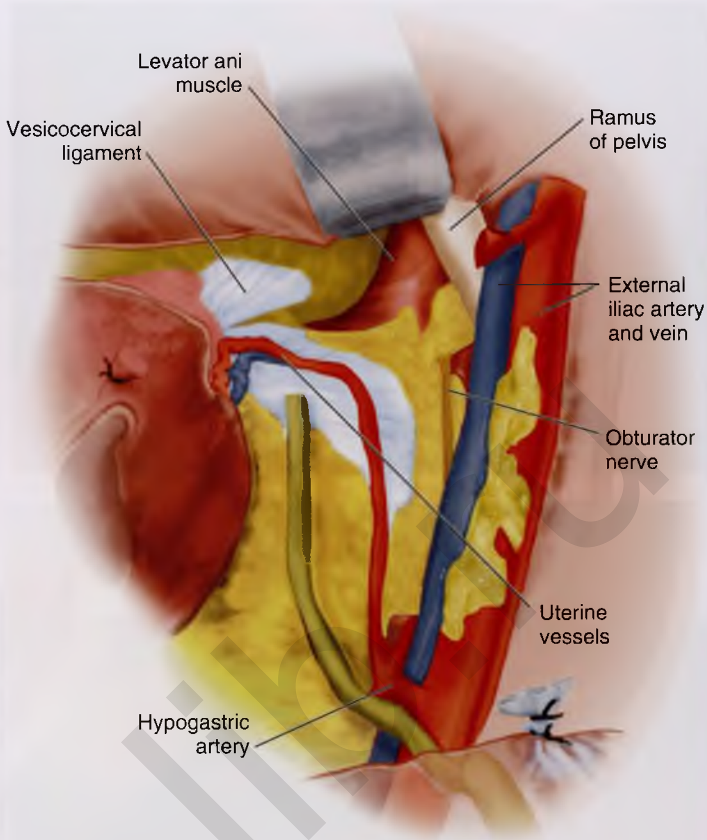


FIGURE 13-10 The ureter is dissected inferiorly into the pelvis to the level of the point where the uterine artery crosses over it.

FIGURE 13-11 Medial to the ureter and posterior and inferior to the external iliac artery lies the internal iliac (hypogastric) artery. Nodes and fat are cleared from this vessel.

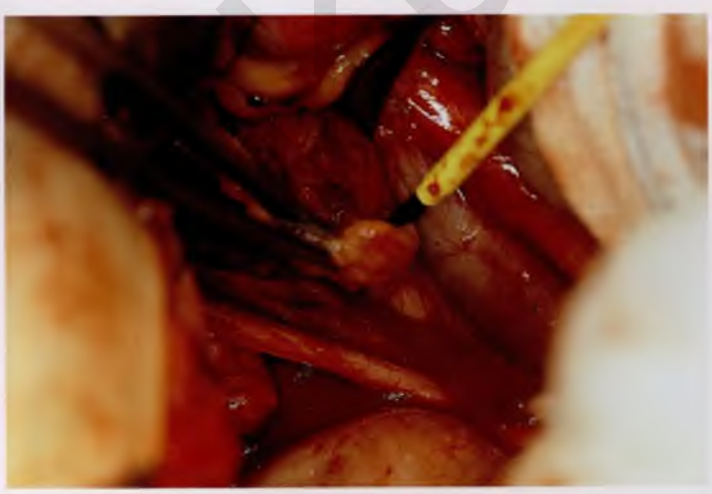


FIGURE 13-12 Nodal tissue is extracted from the hypogastric artery and vein. The ureter is noted slightly inferior (below) and medial. The vein retractor is seen to the left and above the yellow electrosurgical pencil. The retractor gently elevates the slate blue external iliac vein.

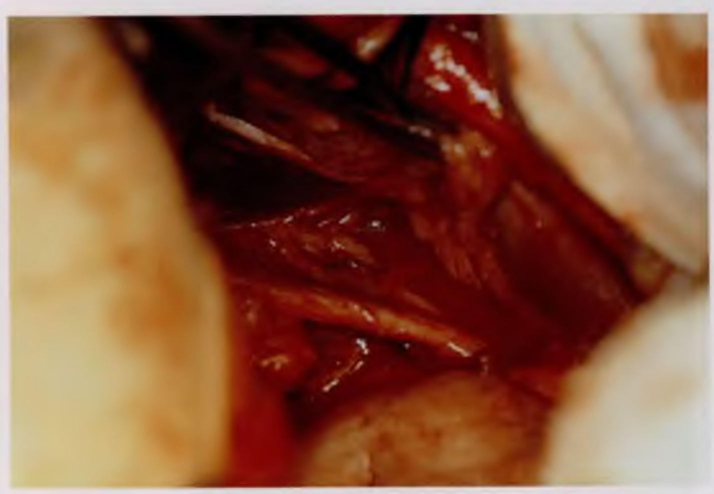


FIGURE 13-13 Fat and nodes are now pulled from the obturator fossa. This is done by gently teasing the tissue from the space with ring pick-ups. The external iliac vein is retracted upward by means of gentle traction on a vein retractor.

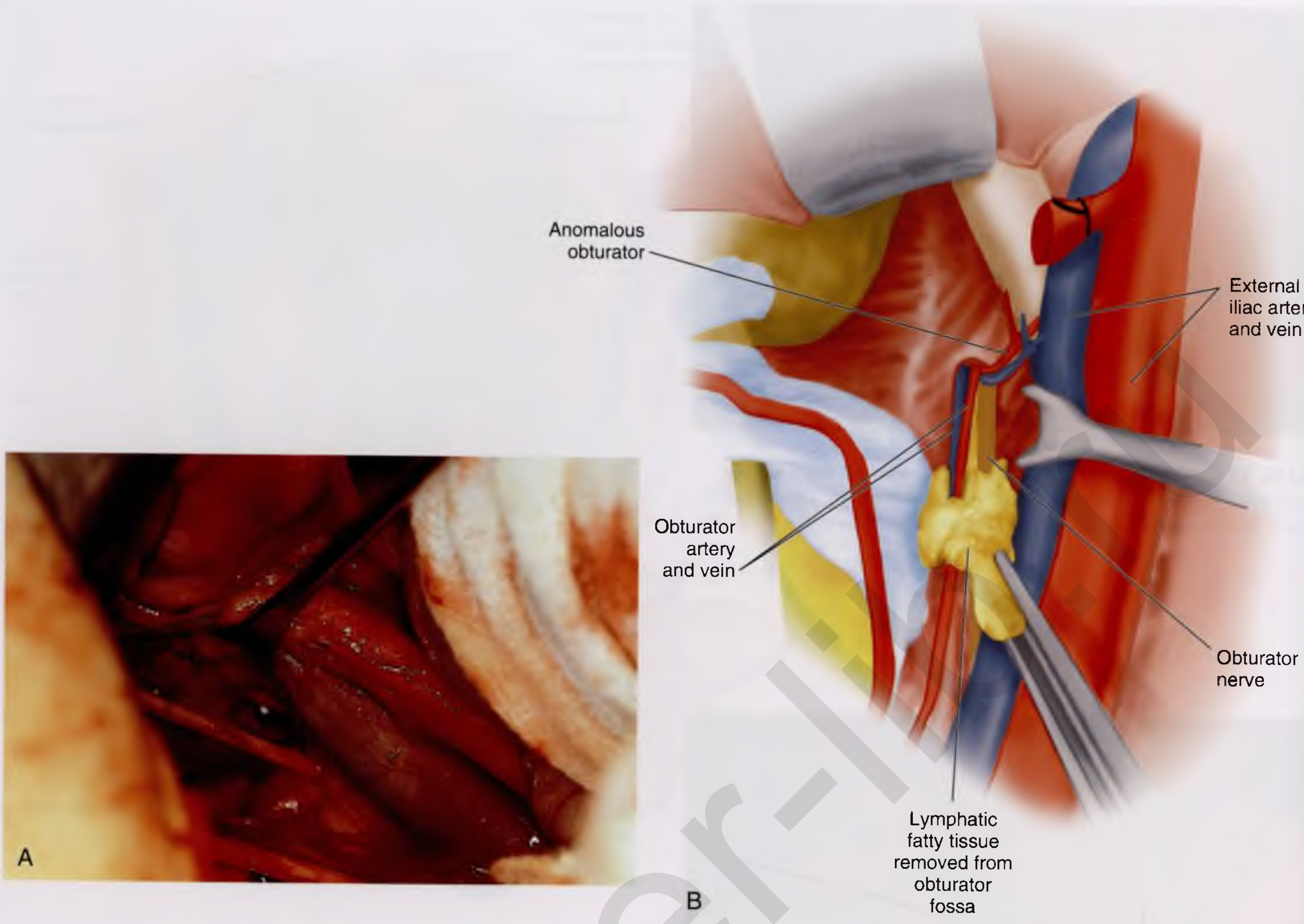


FIGURE 13-14 A and **B.** The obturator nerve is in clear view. Note the ureter at the lower margin of the picture. Its course parallels the obturator fossa structures with the exception that the obturator nerves and vessels assume a somewhat elevated course as they leave the pelvis via the obturator foramen. The ureter, on the other hand, descends deeper into the pelvis, vectoring toward the bladder base.

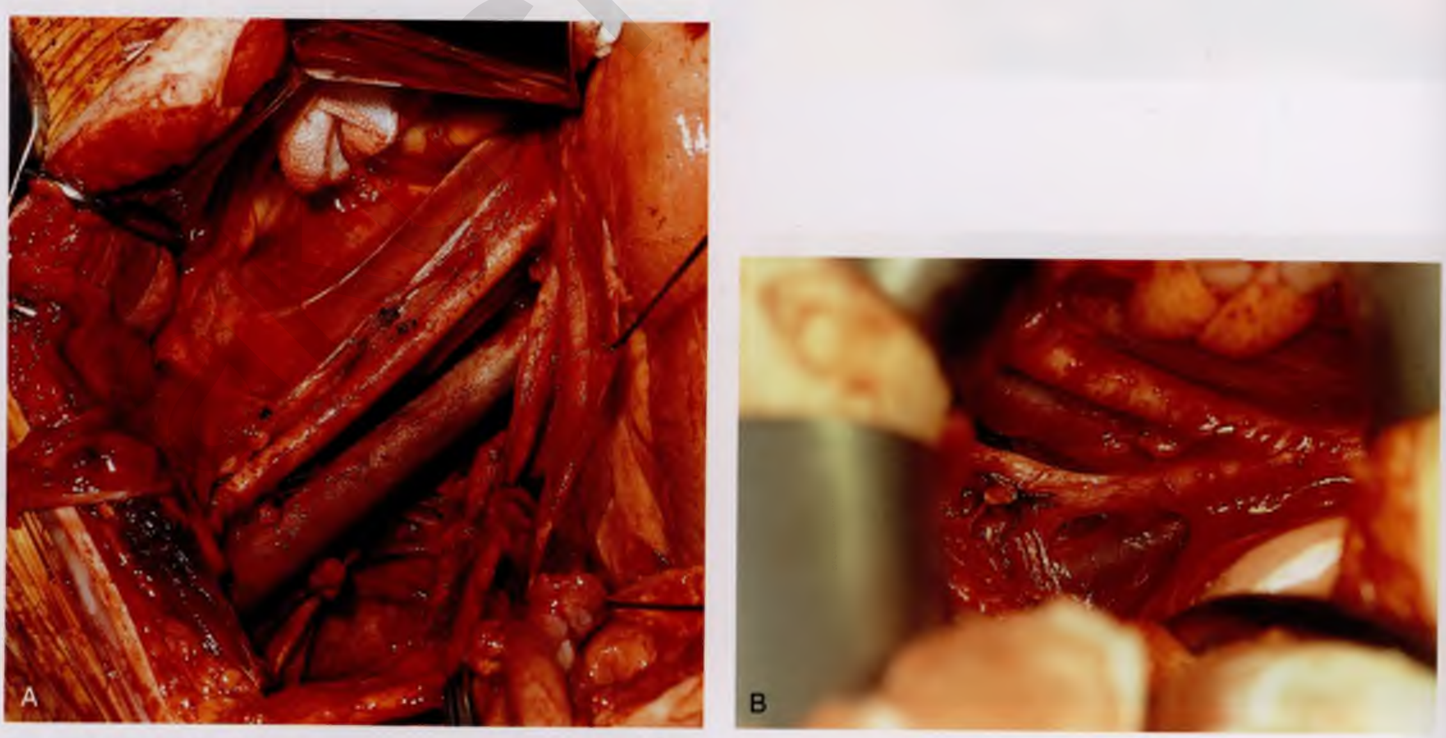


FIGURE 13-15 A. The node dissection of the obturator fossa is complete, as is the dissection of the external iliacs. Beneath the external iliac vein and deeply lateral is the obturator internus muscle. **B.** The internal iliac (hypogastric) artery and vein have been cleaned of fat and lymph nodes. Note the location of the vein (hypogastric).

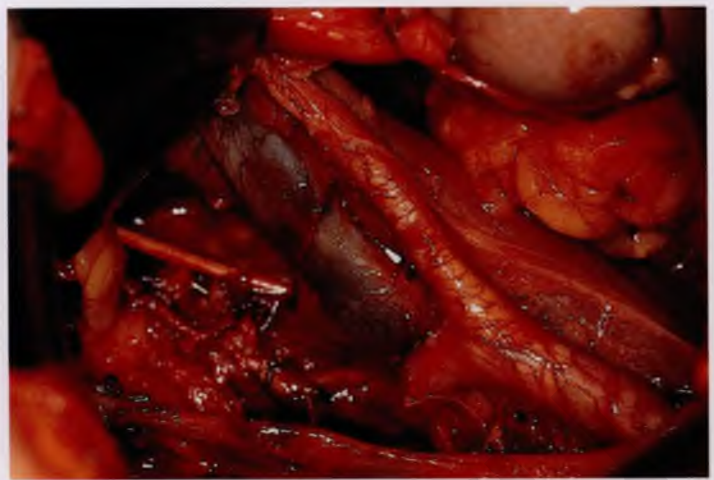
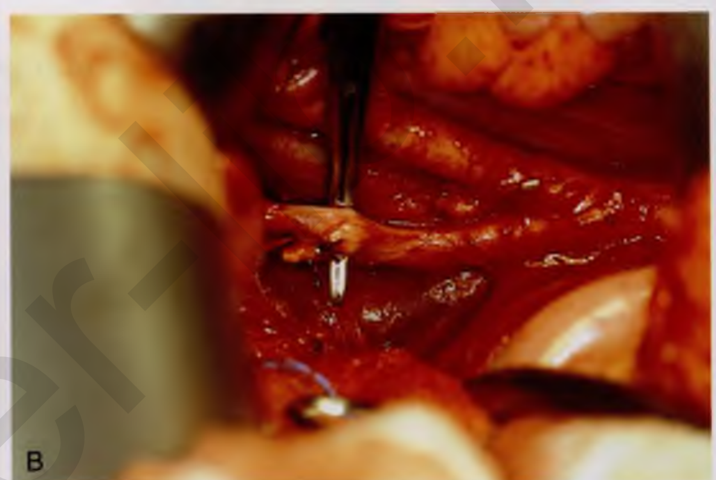
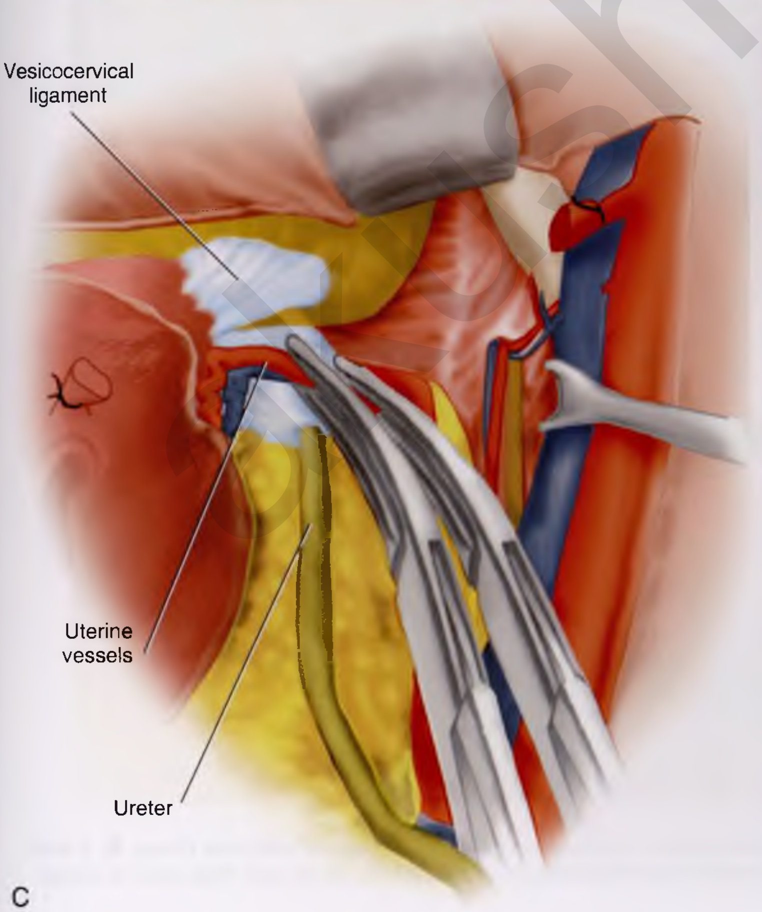


FIGURE 13-16 The common, external iliac and internal iliac arteries and veins have been dissected. The obturator nerve marks the dissected obturator fossa. The ureter is visible at the lower margin of the figure.





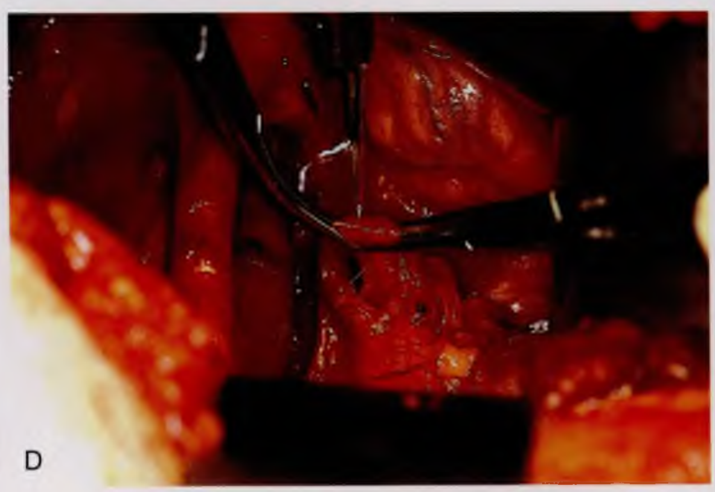


FIGURE 13-17 **A.** The posterior division of the hypogastric artery has been exposed. **B.** The origin of the uterine artery from the anterior division of the hypogastric artery is isolated above the tonsil clamp. **C.** The uterine artery is clamped lateral to the pelvic ureter. **D.** The uterine artery is cut and doubly ligated. The veins are typically ligated with the artery but may be separately clamped, divided, and tied.

A

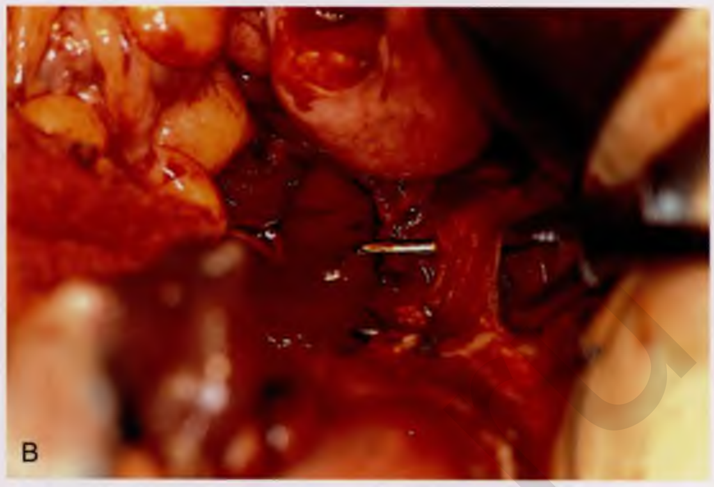
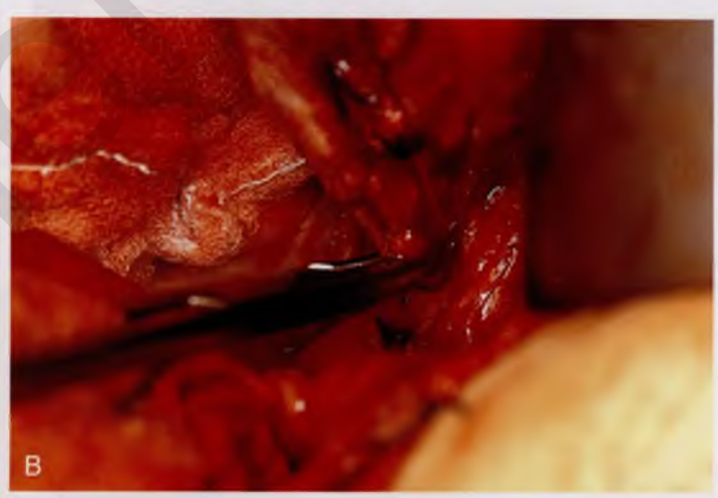


FIGURE 13-18 A. The ureter is dissected to the level of the cardinal ligament. At this point, the ureter penetrates the cardinal ligament in its short course to the bladder. The "tunnel" is dissected by inserting a right-angle clamp between the ureter and the roof of the tunnel (cardinal ligament). **B.** The roof of the ureteral tunnel is stretched with tonsil clamps before the edges of this tissue are clamped.

A



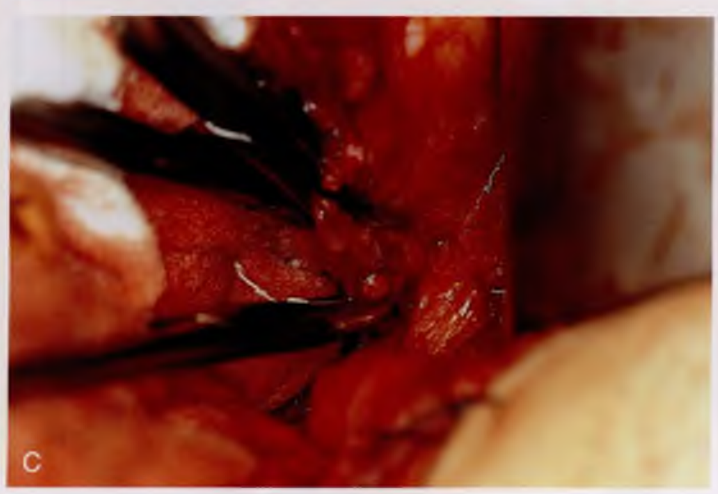


FIGURE 13-19 A. When the ureter is clearly freed from the roof of the tunnel, the ligament margins above the ureter are clamped with tonsil clamps. **B.** A tonsil clamp is placed at the lateral edge of the tunnel before it is cut. **C.** The tunnel is being cut with Metzenbaum scissors. A knife can be used if the ureter is covered by the closed right-angle clamp.

A

B

FIGURE 13-20 A. The cut edges of the cardinal ligament are suture-ligated with 0 Vicryl, and the ureter is freed from the posterior bed of the ligament. **B.** The ureter is entirely free and mobile as it makes its way under the bladder pillar to enter the urinary bladder.

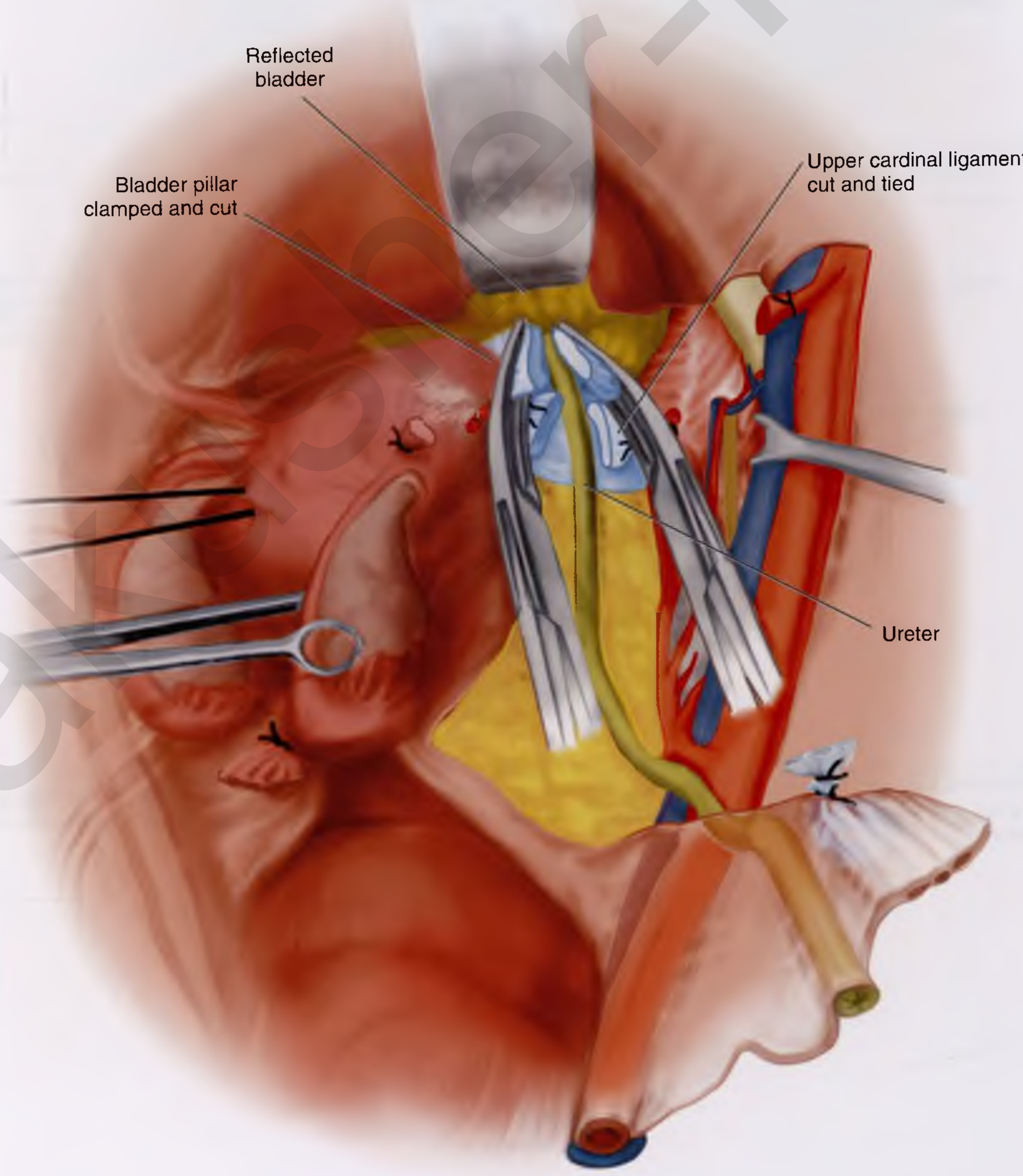


FIGURE 13-21 The bladder pillar has been divided. Each portion will be suture-ligated with 0 Vicryl.

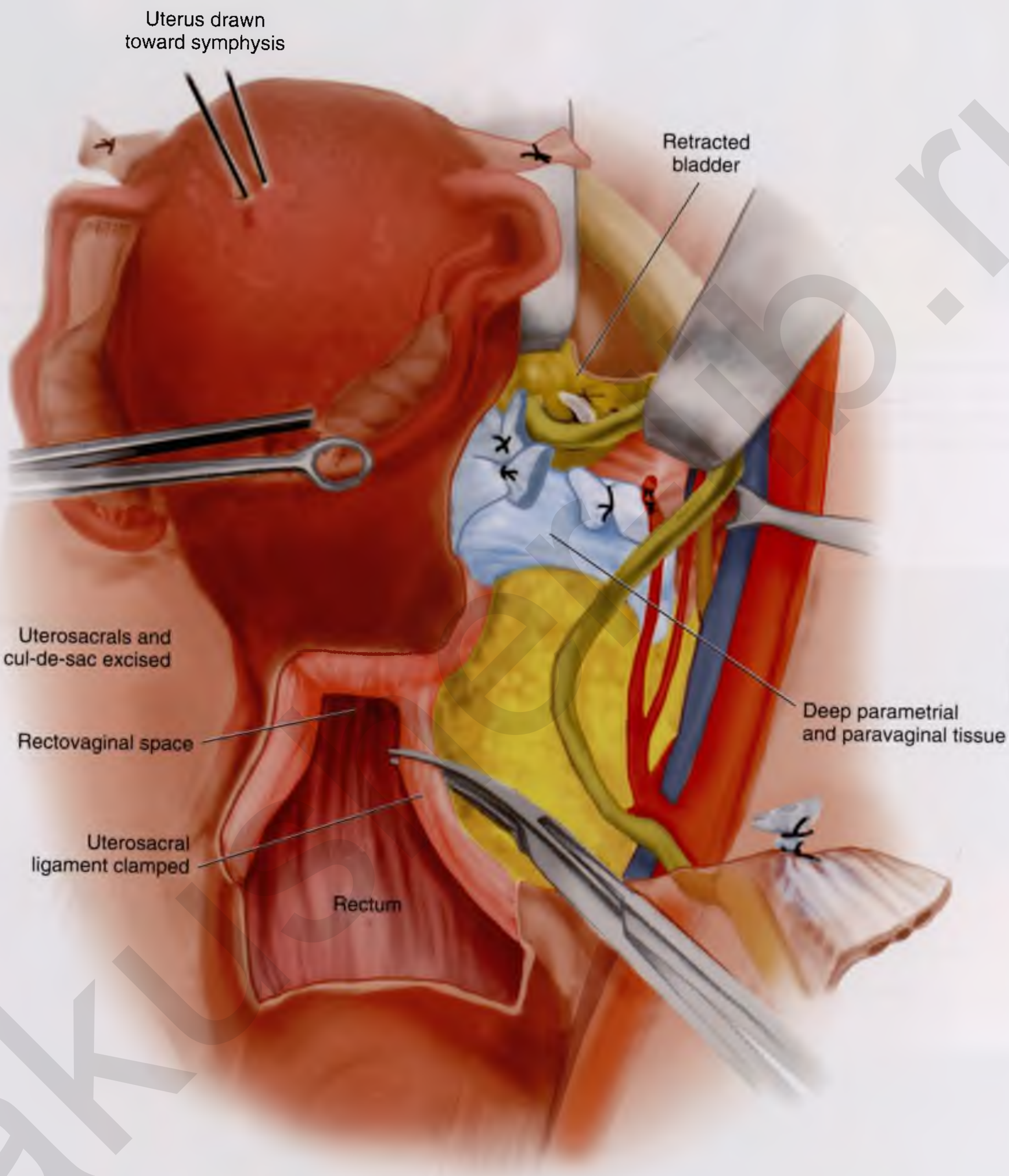


FIGURE 13-22 The uterosacral ligaments are clamped. The peritoneum between the two uterosacral ligaments is cut, and the rectovaginal space is dissected. The uterosacral ligaments are cut, and the stumps are suture-ligated with 0 Vicryl. *Note:* A window has been cut into the rectum for illustrative purposes only and is *not* part of the actual operation.

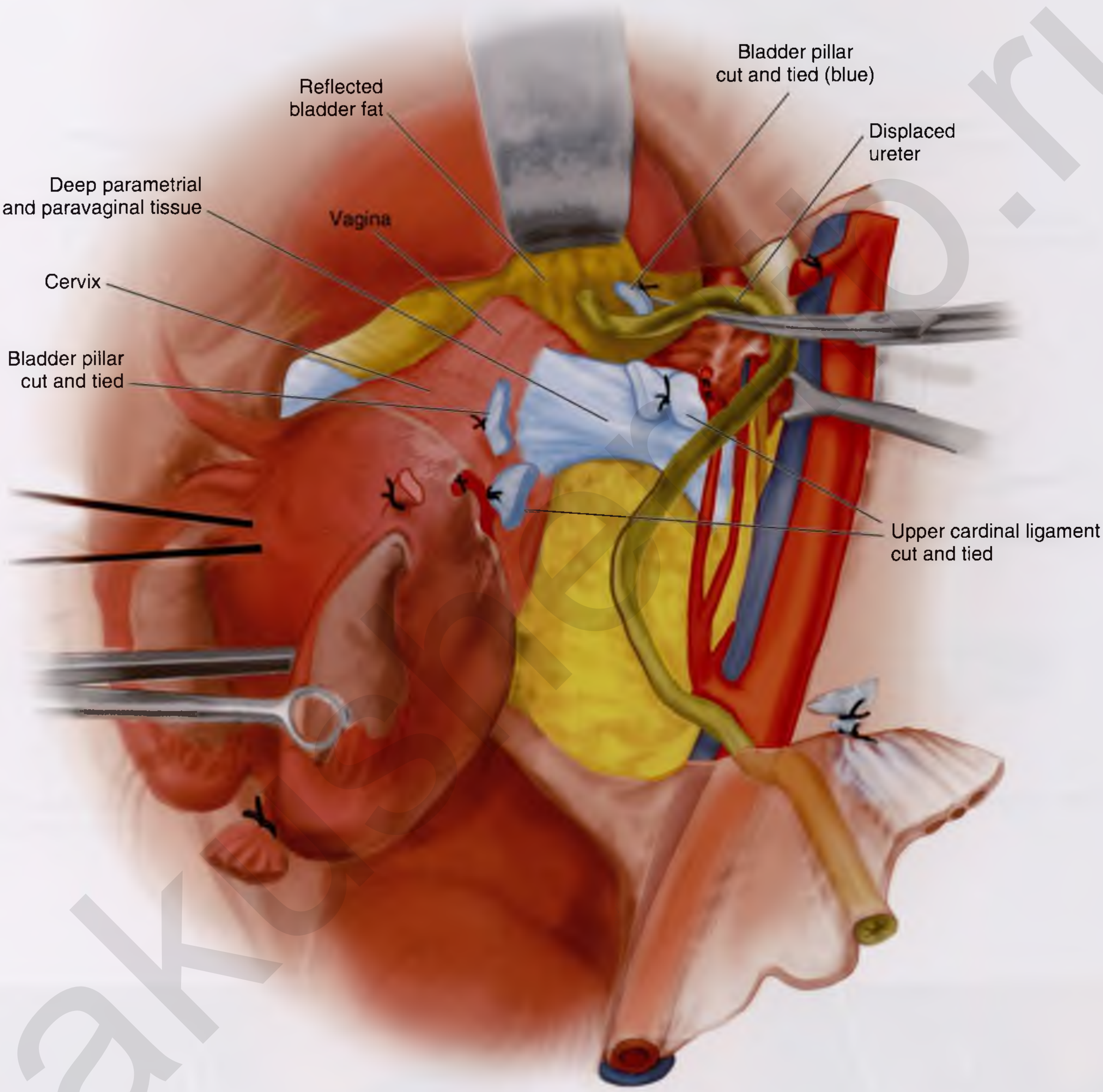


FIGURE 13-23 The lateral parametrial tissue is located below the cervix and is attached to the lateral walls of the vagina. The ureter is retracted to permit the surgeon to expose this tissue.

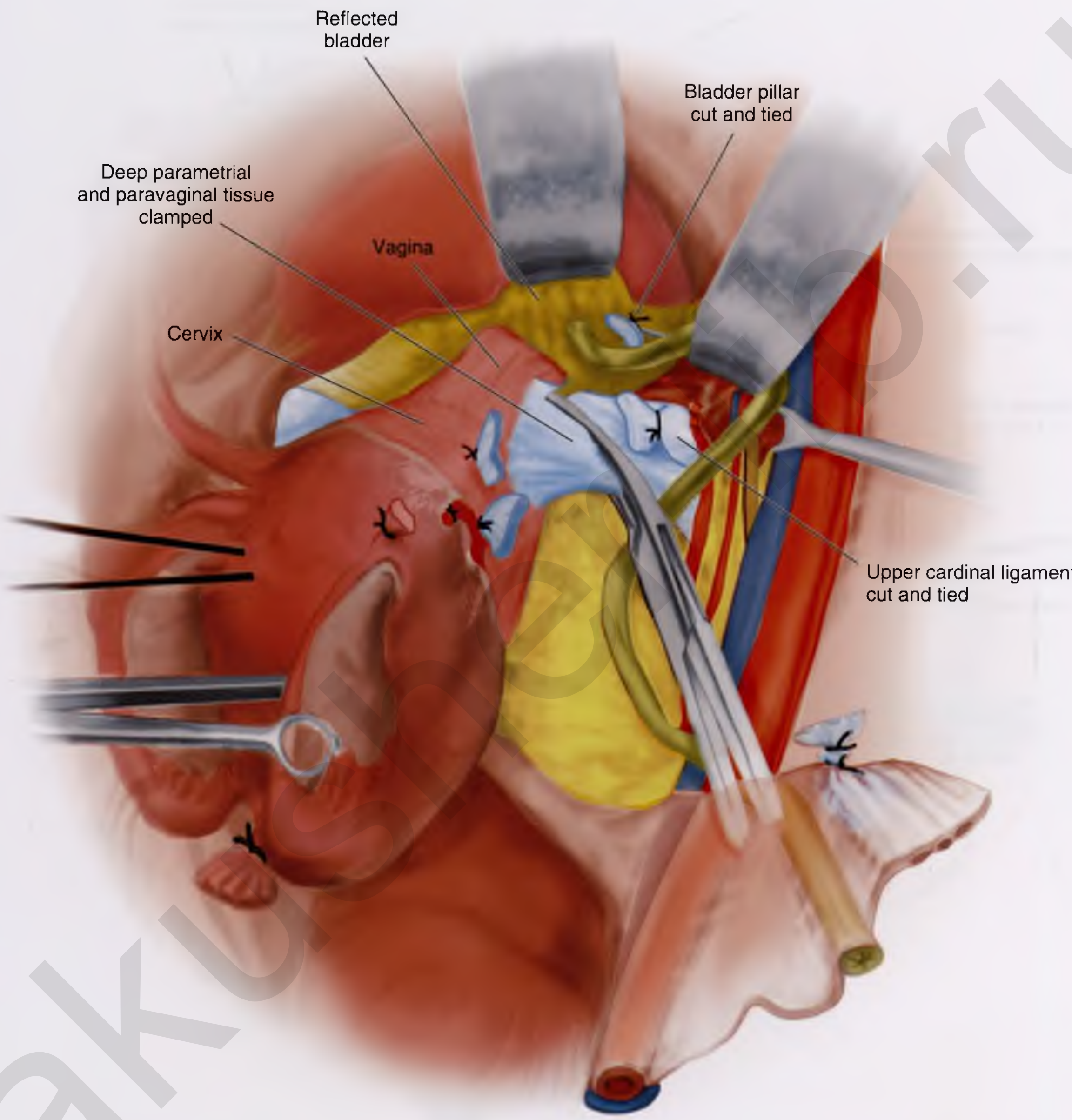


FIGURE 13-24 A long, curved Zeppelin clamp grasps the tissue. Long Mayo scissors are used to cut the tissue medial to the applied clamp. The final clamp will be placed across the vagina.

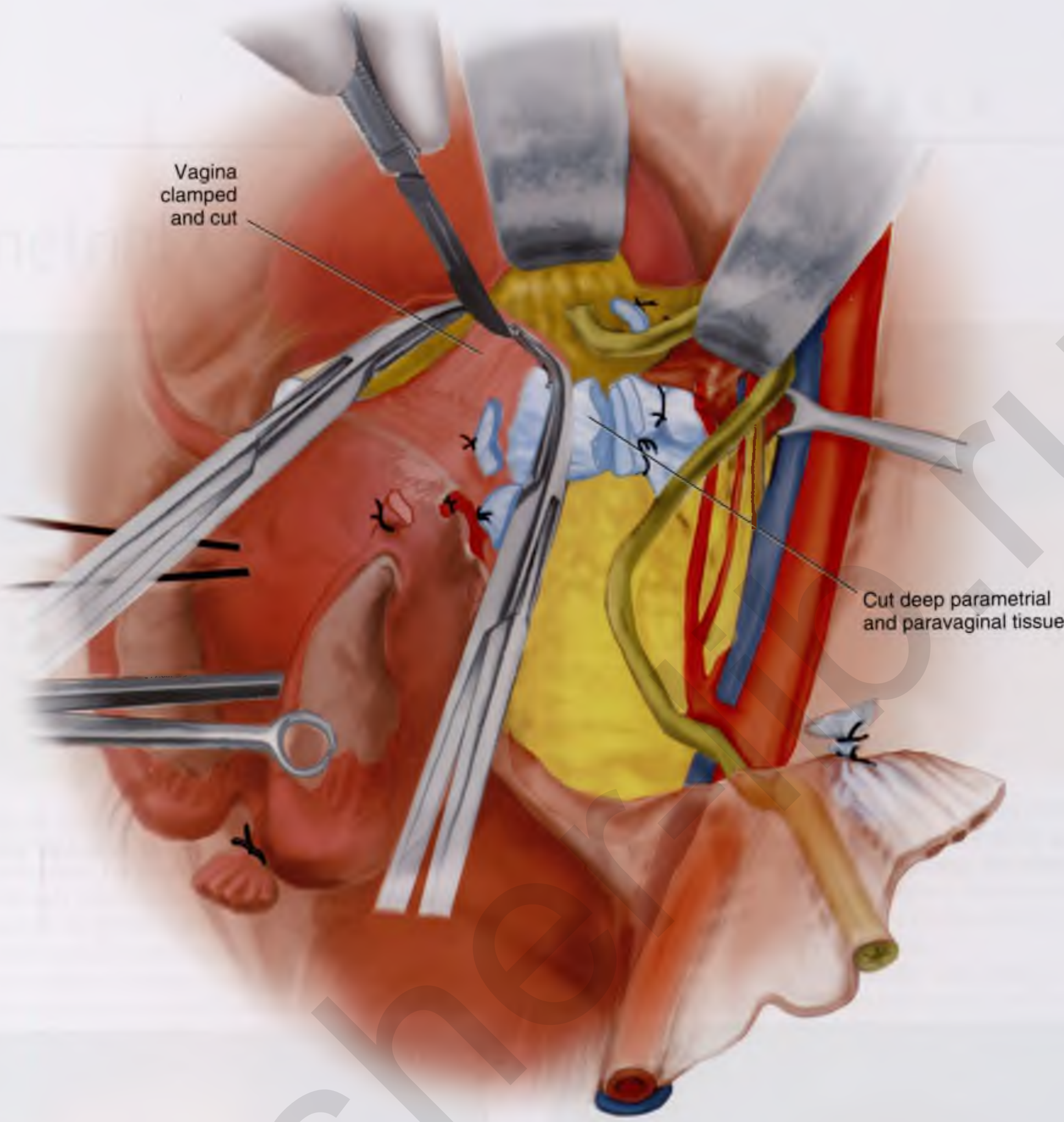


FIGURE 13-25 Zeppelin clamps are placed across the vagina approximately 4 cm inferior to (below) the fornices. The vaginal attachment is severed, and the uterus, together with the attached parametria, is removed.

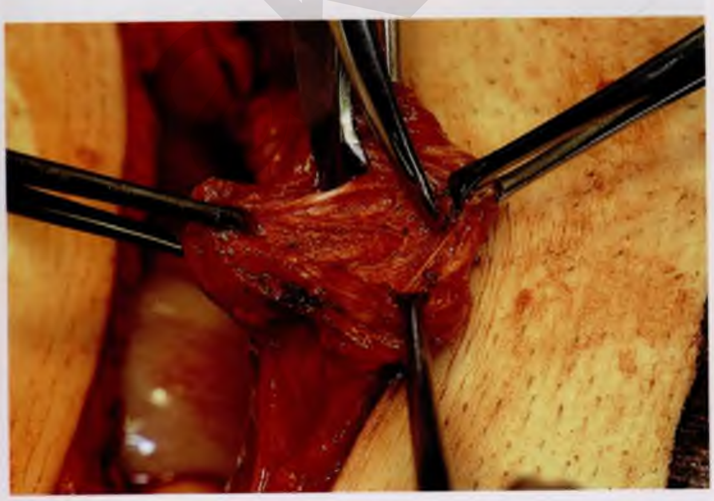


FIGURE 13-26 The bladder dome is grasped and a small cystotomy is created.

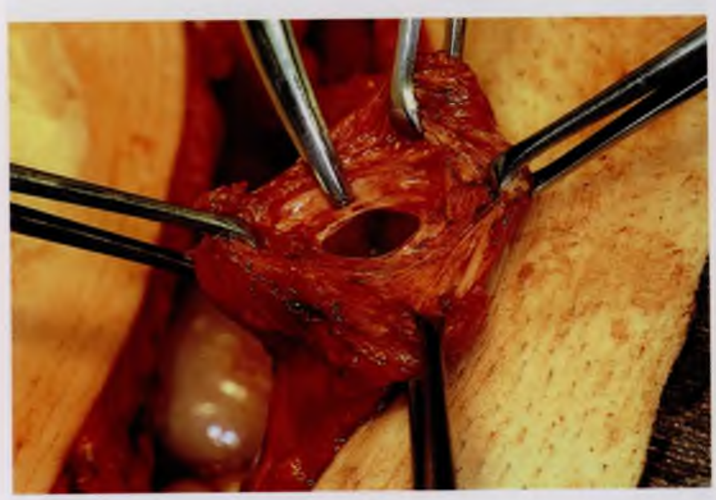


FIGURE 13-27 Through this small opening, a Foley (suprapubic) catheter will be introduced.

FIGURE 13-28 The catheter is secured by a purse string suture. The upper edge of the incision shows the tip of the drain, which is placed retroperitoneally before the peritoneum is closed.

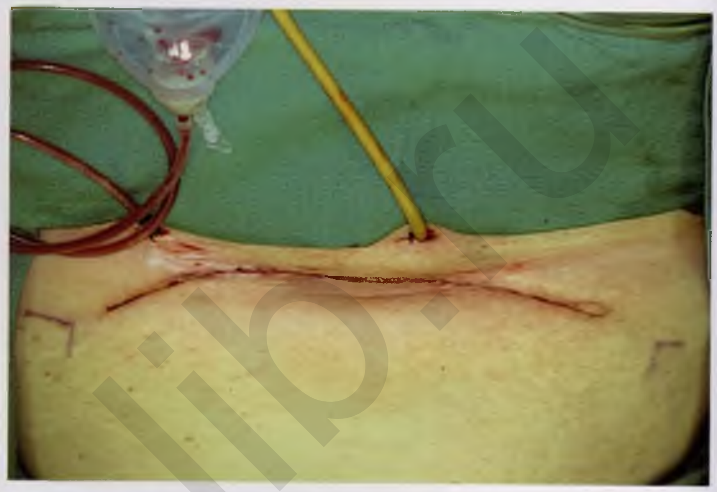


FIGURE 13-29 The abdominal incision is closed. The suprapubic catheter and Jackson-Pratt drains are brought out via separate stab wounds.

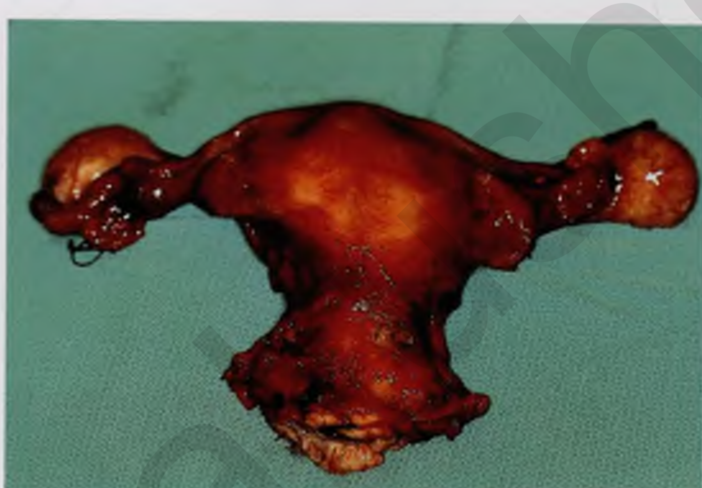


FIGURE 13-30 The excised specimen includes parametria, paravaginal tissue, and an adequate vaginal margin of tissue.

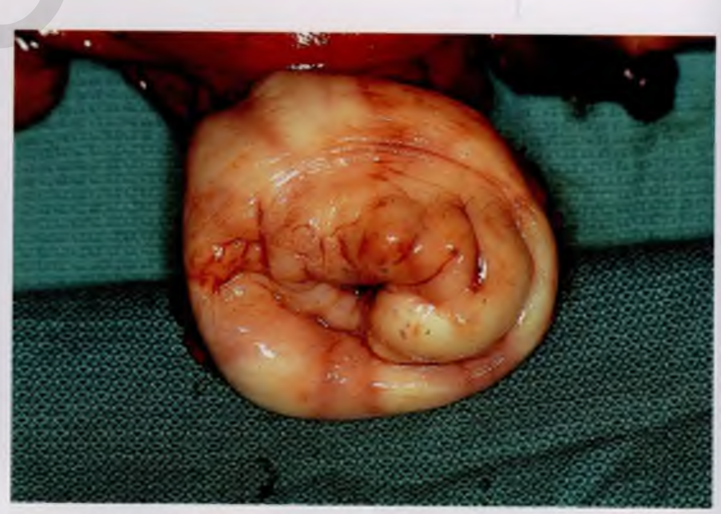


FIGURE 13-31 The cervix and attached 4-cm vaginal cuff.

CHAPTER 14

Endometrial Carcinoma With Lymph Node Sampling

James Pavelka ■ Kevin Schuler ■ Jack Basil

Endometrial cancer is the most common gynecologic malignancy in the United States. Since 1988, endometrial cancer has been regarded by the International Federation of Gynecology and Obstetrics (FIGO) as a surgically staged disease. Despite this, not all women with endometrial cancer undergo complete surgical staging. The considerable heterogeneity in surgical care for women with endometrial cancer is due to multiple factors: limited access to gynecologic oncologists in some regions, a generally favorable prognosis—particularly with histologic grade 1 disease (Fig. 14-1), and fundamental disagreement regarding the role of pelvic and aortic lymphadenectomy in women with endometrial cancer.

A full staging procedure for most endometrial cancer consists of a total (extrafascial) hysterectomy with bilateral salpingo-oophorectomy, as well as pelvic and aortic lymphadenectomy. Pelvic washings, while recently eliminated from stage definitions, may still have some prognostic value. In available literature, oncologic outcomes are similar for open, laparoscopic, and robotic approaches; therefore the route of the procedure may be individualized to the needs of each patient and surgeon. In some select cases of endometrial cancer that are preoperatively identified to be metastatic to the cervix (stage II), a radical hysterectomy may be chosen by the surgeon, thereby potentially eliminating the need for adjuvant radiation. Although the role of surgical cytoreduction is not as well established for endometrial cancer as it is for ovarian cancer, data suggest a survival benefit in cases of metastatic disease when optimal cytoreduction is achieved.

For a pelvic lymphadenectomy (Figs. 14-2 to 14-4) the generally accepted boundaries are as follows: cephalad—mid common iliac artery; caudal—circumflex iliac vein; lateral—pelvic sidewall and mid psoas muscle; medial—circumflex iliac vein; and dorsal—obturator nerve. Ideally, all nodal and fatty tissue in this anatomically defined region is removed, with hemostasis maintained with cautery or clips. Although additional nodal tissue is present medial to the superior vesical artery and deep to the obturator nerve, this is not routinely sampled in endometrial cancer surgery.

Aortic lymphadenectomy (Fig. 14-5) is less commonly performed than pelvic lymphadenectomy because of a somewhat lower risk of isolated aortic nodal metastases and a more difficult dissection around major vascular structures. Typical boundaries of this dissection include the following: cephalad—ovarian vein on the right and inferior mesenteric artery on the left; caudal—mid common iliac artery; lateral—psoas muscle; medial—mid aorta; and dorsal—spine. Some centers advocate routinely removing the high aortic nodes as well and continuing this dissection up to the renal veins.

Some authors, both historically and recently, have argued that lymphadenectomy has no therapeutic role in endometrial cancer, and given the potential for morbidity, this phase of the operation should be omitted, except in the presence of grossly metastatic disease. Others will selectively perform lymphadenectomy if the uterine features include deep myometrial invasion or a high-grade tumor (Figs. 14-6 and 14-7). Another perspective is that routine lymphadenectomy allows individualization of care and, when performed systematically and competently, offers a low risk of complications. It is our belief and practice that when combined with the features of the primary tumor, routine and systematic pelvic and aortic lymphadenectomy on most patients with endometrial cancer is the most accurate and cost-effective available means of assigning or withholding postoperative adjuvant therapy, with very low attendant morbidity.

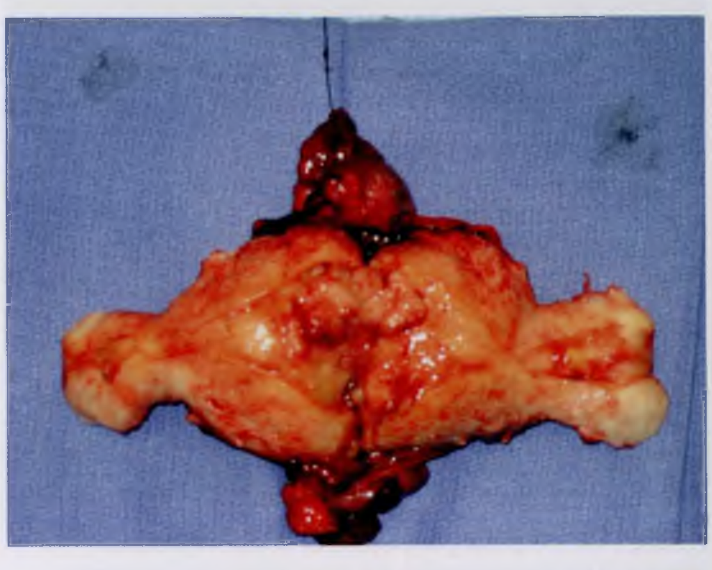


FIGURE 14-1 The uterus has been bivalved to demonstrate a relatively small, exophytic grade 1 endometrioid tumor. The risk of lymph node involvement of such a tumor can range from 3% to 6%.

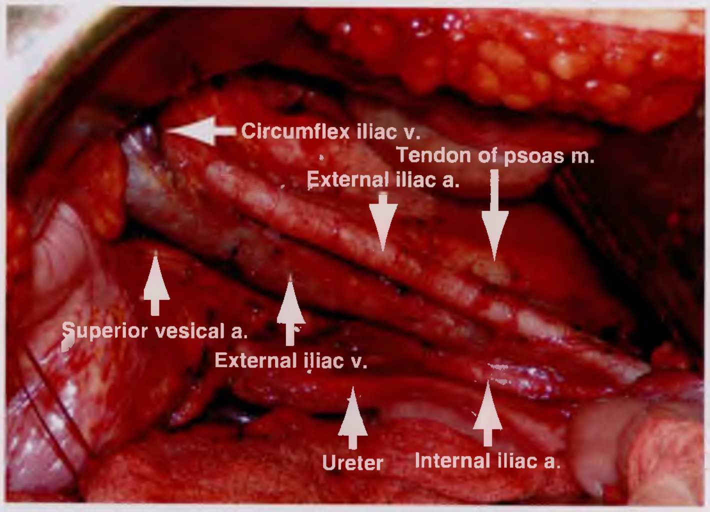


FIGURE 14-2 Pictured is a typical view from the patient left side perspective of a right pelvic lymph node dissection. Most of the anatomic landmarks, including the iliac vessels, ureter, and psoas muscle, can be readily observed.

FIGURE 14-3 This is the same dissection as is shown in Figure 14-2, with the external iliac vein elevated with a vein retractor to expose the obturator space. The obturator nerve and the pelvic sidewall are apparent.

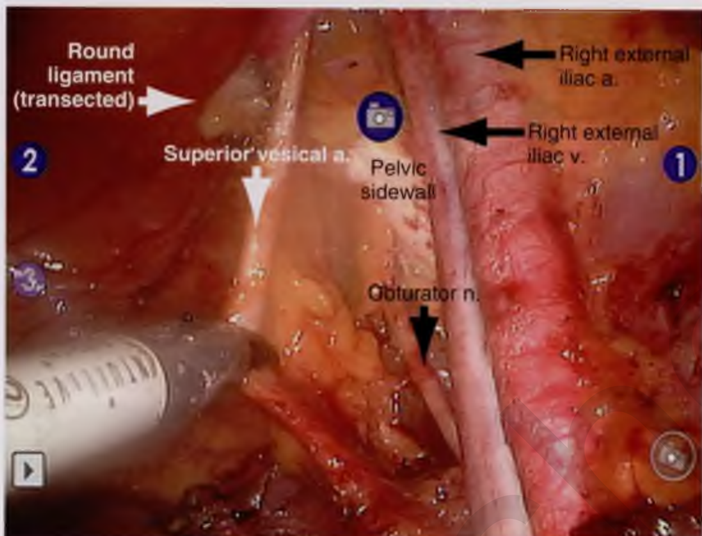


FIGURE 14-4 This laparoscopic image was obtained during robotic right pelvic lymphadenectomy. The definitions of anatomy and quality of dissection are equivalent to those used in an open approach.

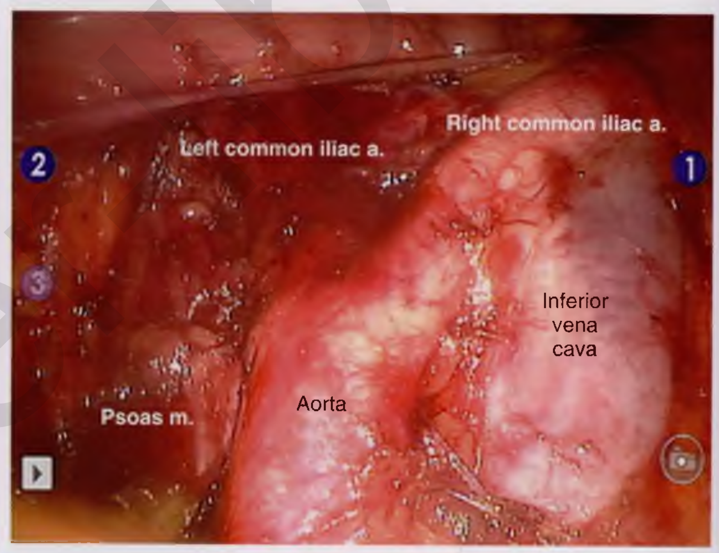


FIGURE 14-5 The duodenal reflection and the right ovarian vein are just cephalad to the bottom of this image obtained during robotic bilateral aortic lymphadenectomy. Additional nodal tissue can be seen between the great vessels and at the lateral margin of the vena cava, and it will be removed before the procedure is completed.

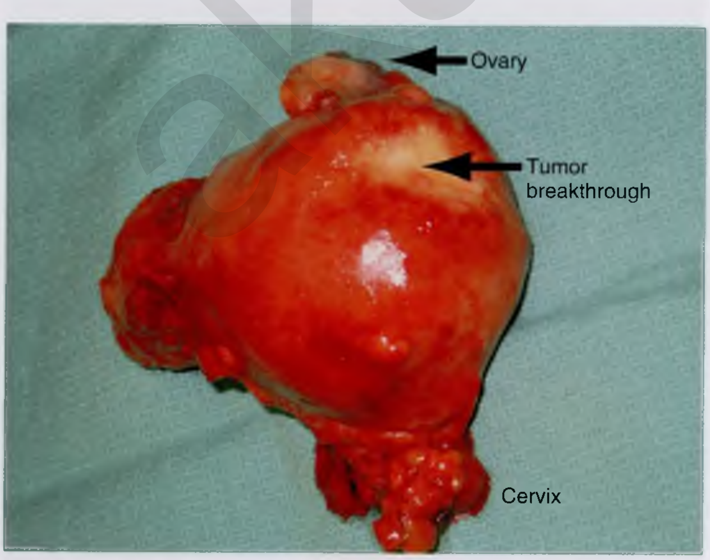


FIGURE 14-6 The dimpling on the posterior fundus of this uterus is indicative of full-thickness invasion of a poorly differentiated endometrial tumor, as can be appreciated in Figure 14-7.

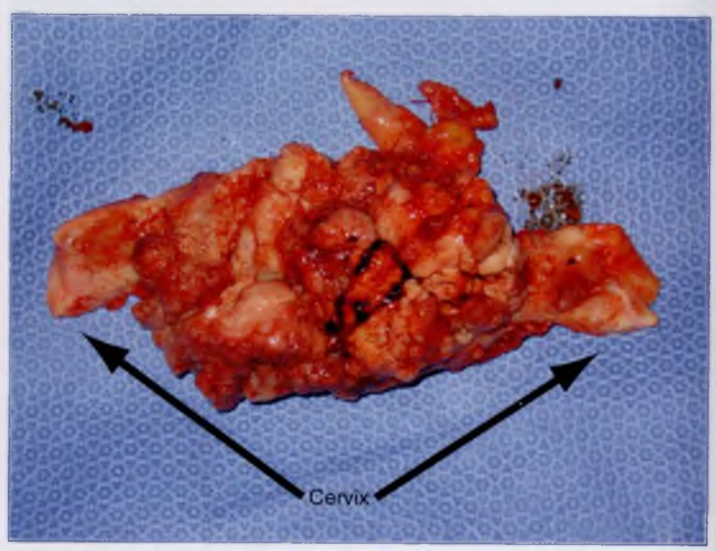


FIGURE 14-7 This was a poorly differentiated tumor that had almost completely replaced the myometrium. Such tumors have a very high rate of metastatic spread.

CHAPTER 15

Myomectomy

Michael S. Baggish

Abdominal myomectomy is performed as an alternative to hysterectomy. The indications for myomectomy are collateral and consist of the desire to preserve the uterus together with the presence of symptomatic intramural or subserosal myomata uteri. Typical symptoms experienced by women in whom *no* submucous component exists are pressure on the bladder or bowel, partial obstruction of the ureters, and pain. Although this operation has been performed laparoscopically, most surgeons consider laparotomy to be the route of choice.

The uterus is typically distorted (Fig. 15-1). Although the arterial supply to myomata is relatively sparse, the venous return is large, thin-walled, and anomalous (Figs. 15-2 to 15-4). The surgeon must cut through the capsule to reach the core of the myoma to remove it and must traverse tissue planes that contain these venous sinuses. Because of the increased vascularity, many surgeons prefer to use an energy source to diminish bleeding (e.g., carbon dioxide [CO_2] laser, electrosurgical needle electrode). I additionally use a 1:100 solution of vasopressin (20 units). Approximately 20 to 30 mL of this solution is injected just beneath the capsule (Fig. 15-5A). The anesthesiologist should be alerted to monitor the patient's blood pressure and pulse during injection of vasopressin. Next, an outline is made for the incision. This may be performed with cold steel, CO_2 laser, or needle electrode (Fig. 15-5B). I prefer to limit the posterior extent of the incision to diminish subsequent adhesion formation (Fig. 15-5C). In the case illustrated, a slightly defocused CO_2 laser handpiece is used with power set at 50 W and a laser spot 1.5 to 2.0 mm in diameter (power density 1250-2200 W/cm^2) (Fig. 15-6). The edges of the capsule are retracted, and the myoma is dissected peripherally off the capsule (Fig. 15-7). The operator's index finger can actually be used to separate the myoma from the capsule. The laser, needle electrode, or scissors may be used to cut away adhesions (Fig. 15-8). Care should be taken to carry out the dissection gently and carefully to avoid entry into the uterine cavity and injury to the interstitial portion of the oviduct (Fig. 15-9A to C).

When the base of the myoma is reached, the arterial pedicle should be clamped and suture-ligated (Fig. 15-9D and E). The specimen is then removed. Typically, I cut the myoma to determine whether there is any gross suspicion of sarcoma or infection. A pulpous, rotting interior suggests the need for a frozen section or at least a careful postoperative histologic assessment. Some excess capsule may be trimmed away (Fig. 15-9F). The uterus is reconstructed by bringing muscle to muscle together with interrupted 0 Vicryl (Fig. 15-10A and B). This may require a two-layered closure. Next, the serosa is closed with running or interrupted 2-0 or 3-0 Vicryl sutures. At the completion of closure, I prefer to cover the exposed suture line with a parietal peritoneal graft or a patch of Interceed absorbable adhesion barrier or other suitable material. Typically, the surgeon measures and cuts the specimen (Fig. 15-11A and B). Submucous myomata are responsible for 90% of the bleeding associated with these common tumors and should be treated hysteroscopically. If the myoma is too large for hysteroscopic extirpation, even after 3 to 4 months of gonadotropin-releasing hormone (GnRH) agonist suppression, the patient should undergo a hysterectomy (Fig. 15-12).

Occasionally, a myomectomy is performed, and no suspicion of malignancy is evidenced (Fig. 15-13A to D). It is surprising, though, to note that the permanent histopathologic sections reveal leiomyosarcoma (Fig. 15-14A and B). In this circumstance, the patient must be promptly notified of these findings and strongly advised to undergo total abdominal hysterectomy (Fig. 15-15A and B).

Cervical myomata may be excised via the vaginal route with the use of a microscope-mounted CO_2 laser. Essentially, the anterior or posterior wall or both walls of the cervix are divided to afford exposure. The myoma is then cut out from the respective wall to which it is attached. The cervix is repaired in layers with 2-0 or 3-0 Vicryl. The split walls are closed with 3-0 Vicryl (Fig. 15-16A to E). Occasionally, a cervical myoma is so large and so vascular that an abdominal hysterectomy is indicated. In this circumstance, the size of the cervical myoma would make the abdominal route a safer choice than vaginal hysterectomy (Fig. 15-17A to C).

FIGURE 15-1 The uterus is lifted out of the pelvis so any anatomic alterations created by the myomatous mass can be identified.

FIGURE 15-2 The myoma is a large 6- to 8-cm solitary lesion.

FIGURE 15-3 Venous return from the myomatous uterus is large and anomalous. Large, sinusoidal vessels are seen in the subserous location.

FIGURE 15-4 The course of the large vessels should be carefully identified before a uterine incision is made.

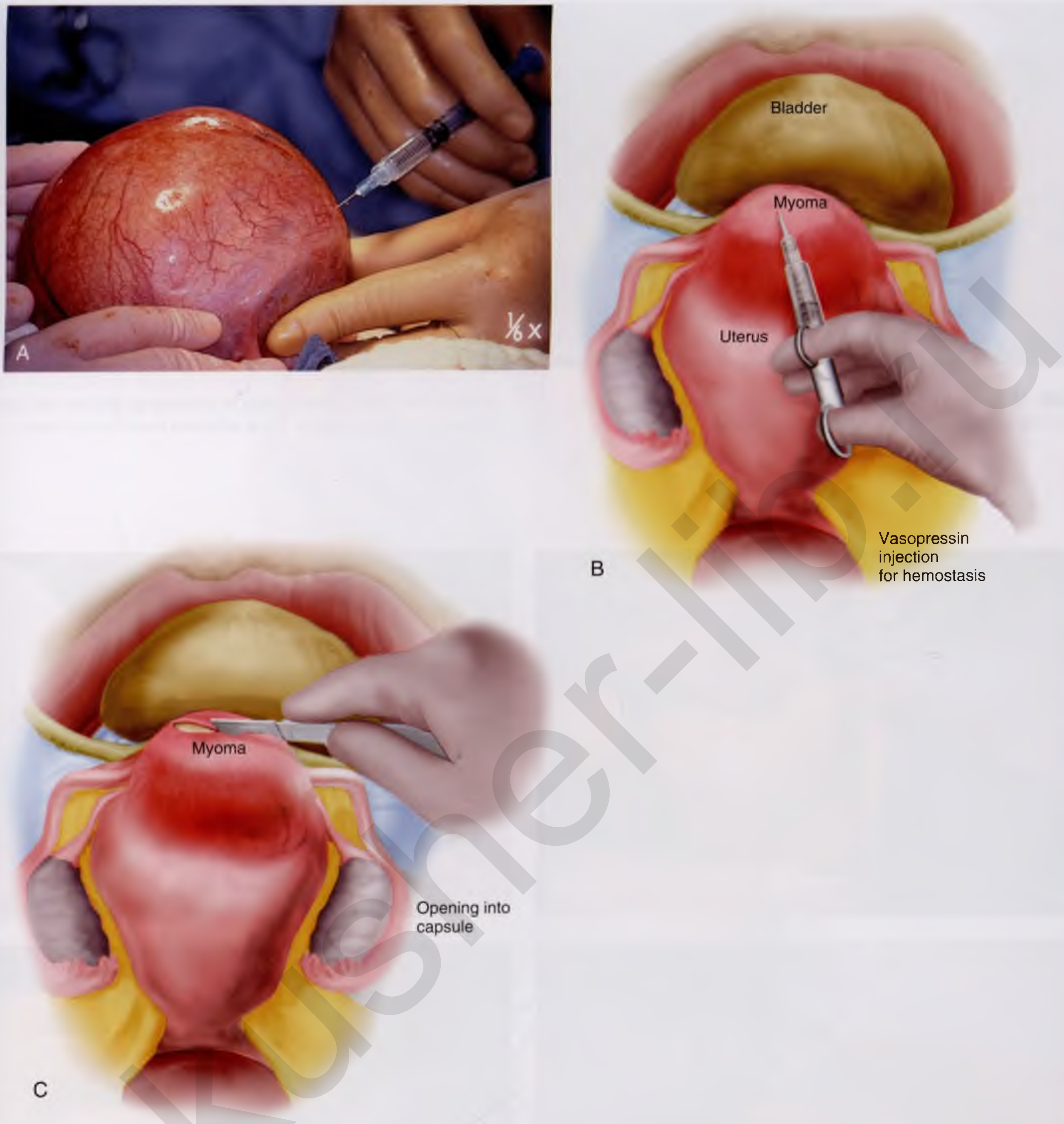


FIGURE 15-5 **A.** A 1:100 solution of vasopressin is injected into the uterus for hemostasis. Care should be taken to avoid intravascular injection. **B.** The injection is performed with the use of a 10-mL triple-ring syringe and a $1\frac{1}{2}$-inch, 25-gauge needle. The subserosa is first injected. The tissue immediately blanches white. The needle is advanced into the substance of the myoma, and the solution is injected. Typically, 20 to 25 mL is injected. **C.** A transverse or vertical incision is made into the myoma. If possible, an anterior or anterofundal cut is made.

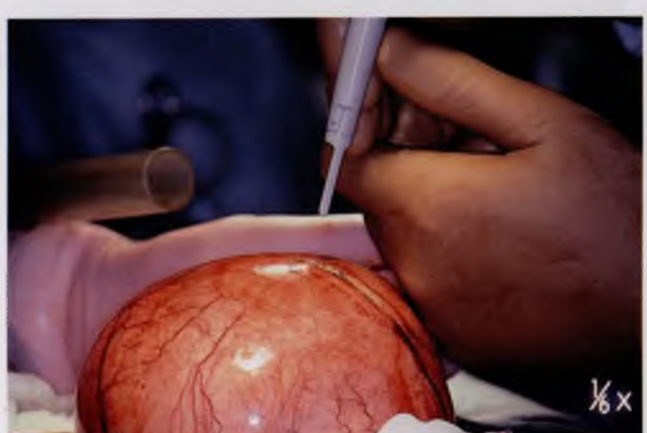


FIGURE 15-6 Alternatively, a carbon dioxide (CO_2) laser (handpiece delivery system) may be used to open the uterus. The laser is a precise energy device that offers additional hemostasis.

FIGURE 15-7 When the capsule of the myoma is reached, deeper incising should cease. The myoma is now dissected peripherally.

FIGURE 15-8 Small adhesions may be encountered between the uterine wall and the myoma capsule. These adhesions should be cut sharply.

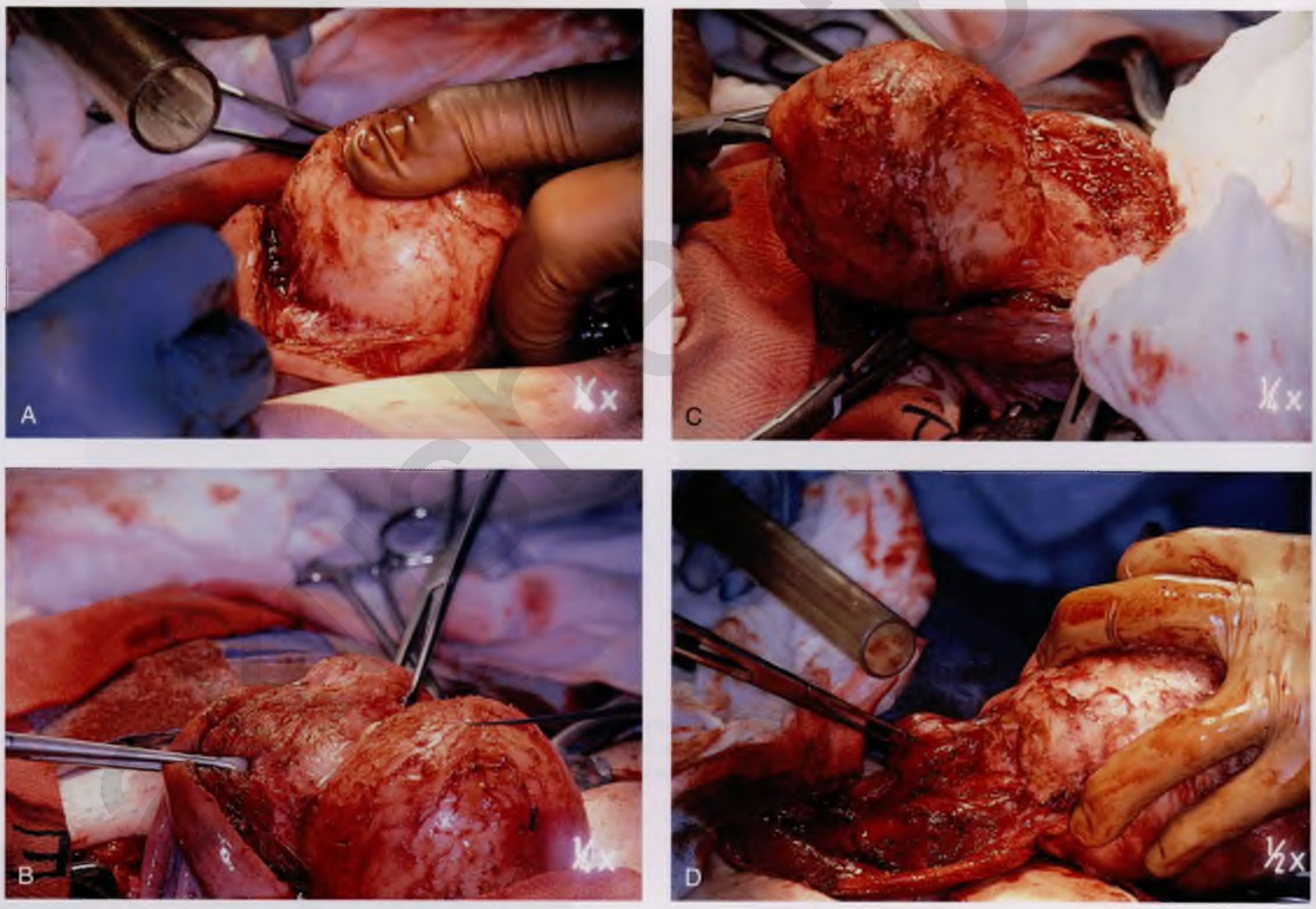
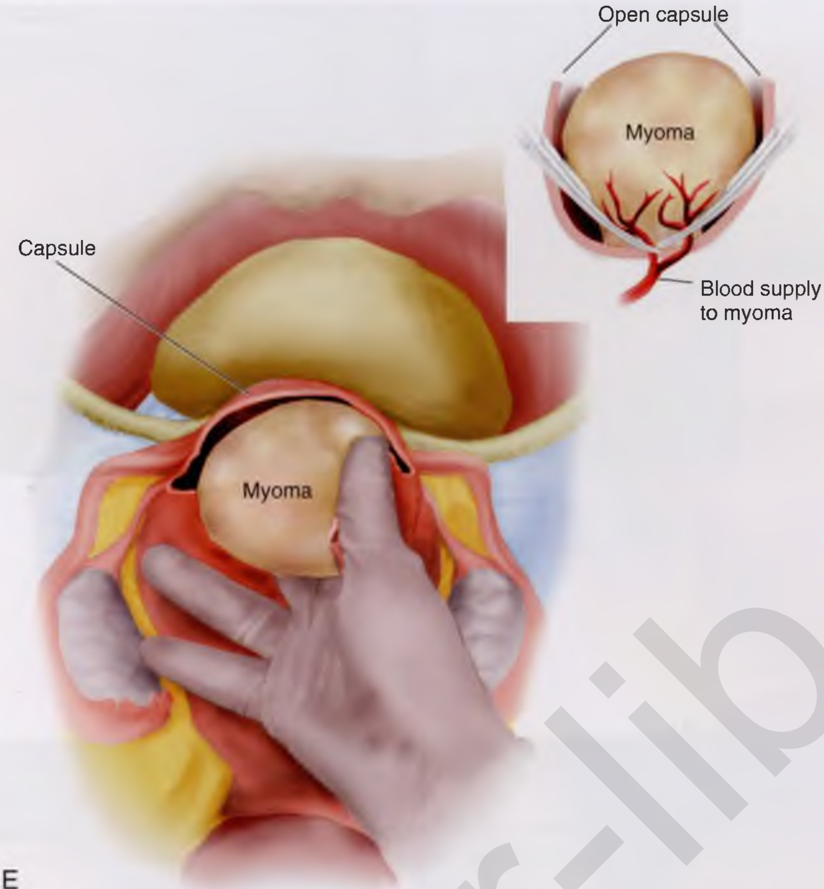
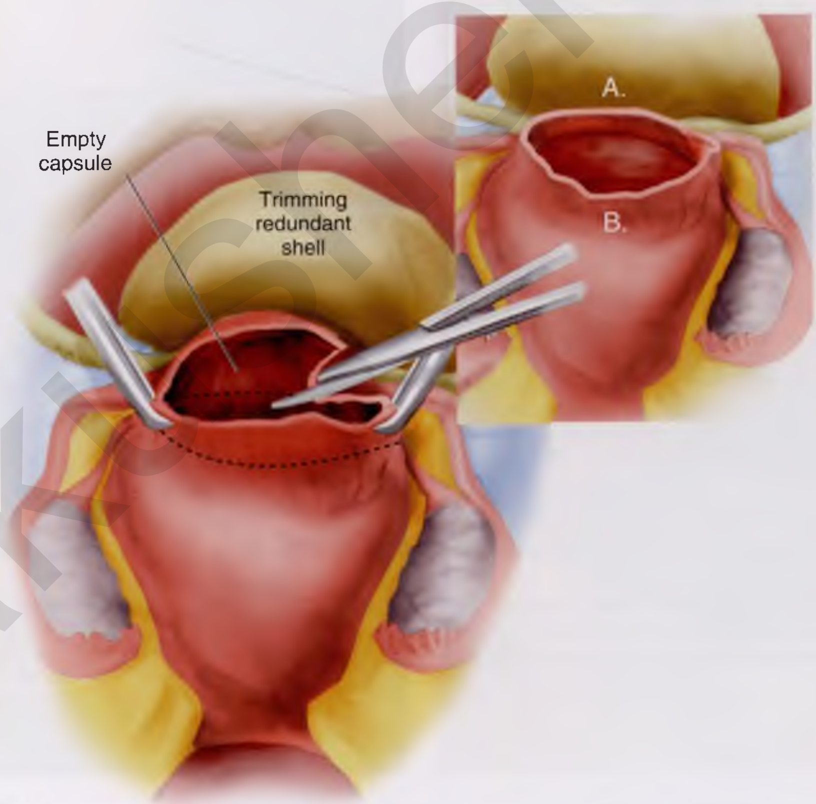


FIGURE 15-9 **A** and **B.** With a combination of sharp and blunt dissection, the myoma is separated from the normal myometrium. **C** and **D.** The dissection is carried to its basal attachment (the tumor) to the uterine wall.



E



F

FIGURE 15-9, cont'd E. The feeding artery is clamped and suture-ligated with 0 Vicryl. **F.** Excess uterine serosa is trimmed away. The anterior wall (*A*) will be closed to approximate and overlap the posterior wall (*B*).

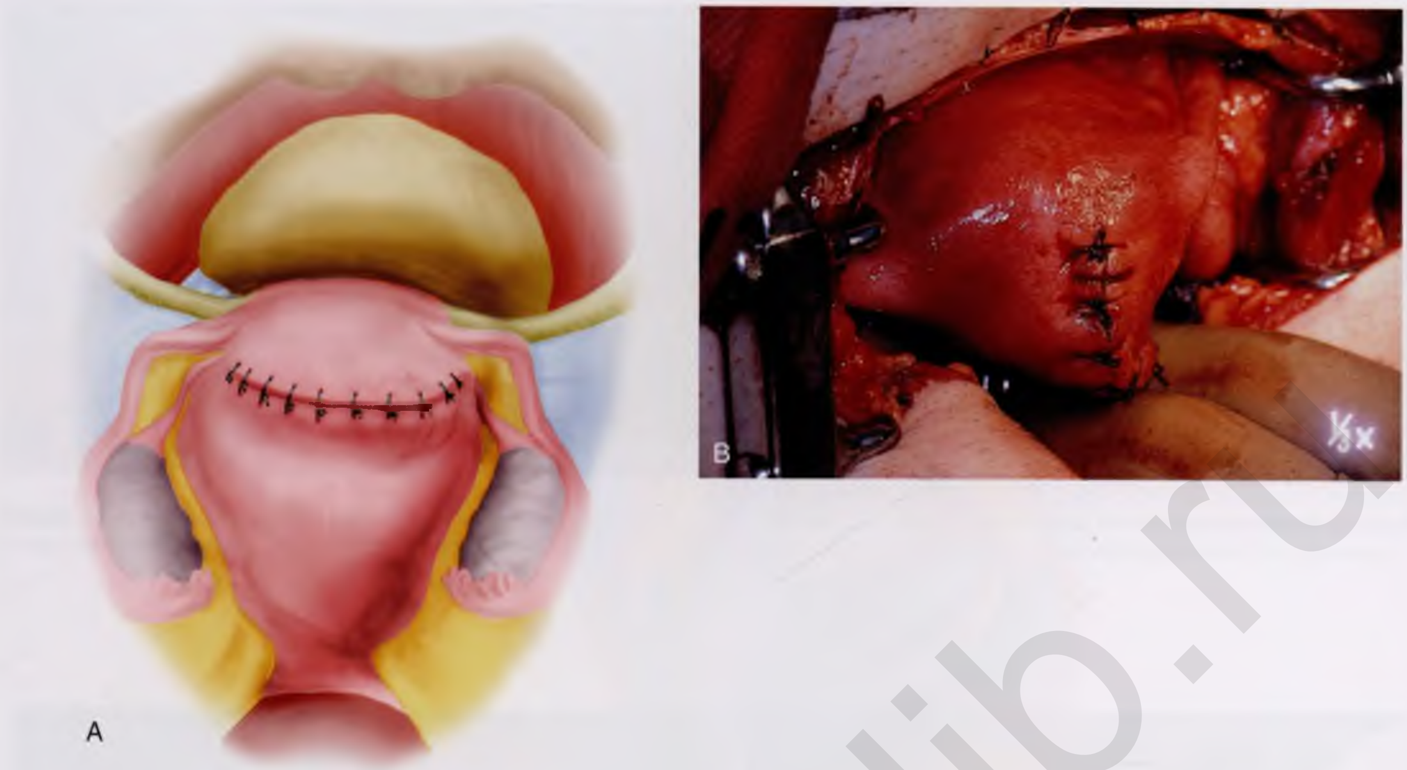


FIGURE 15-10 A. Closure is implemented by suturing the anterior margin over the posterior margin to strengthen the wound integrity. This illustrates a transverse closure. **B.** The interrupted-suture technique for vertical incision closure will be completed by tacking peritoneum or Interceed over the incision.

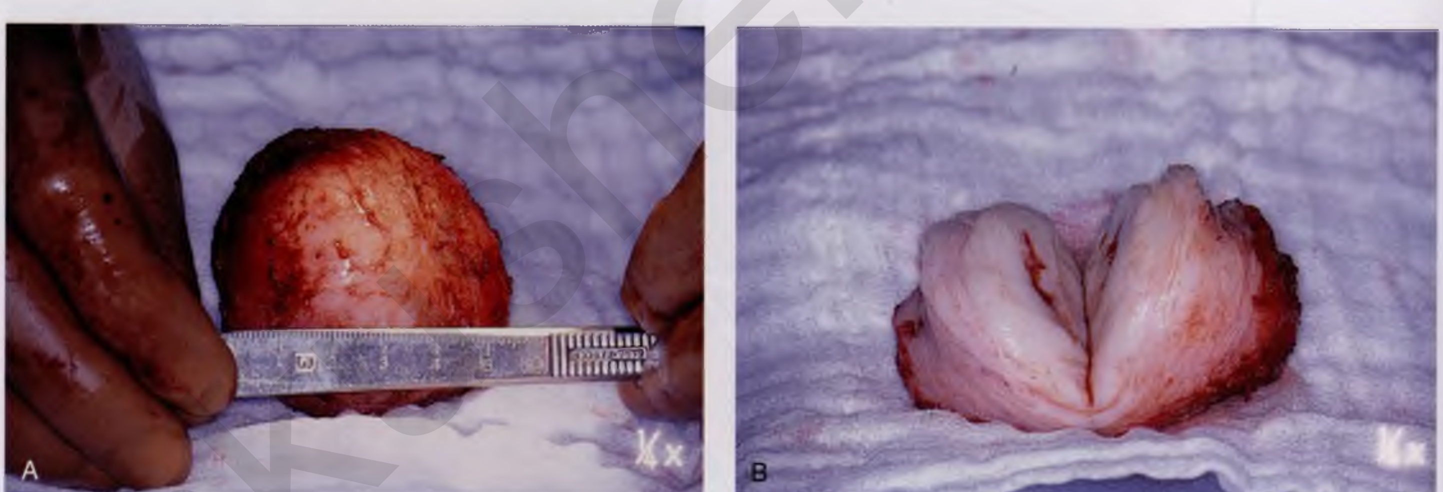


FIGURE 15-11 A. The extracted myoma is grossly studied and measured. **B.** The myoma is bisected to allow examination of its interior. The specimen is then placed in formalin and sent to the pathology laboratory. If the myoma has undergone purulent degeneration, a culture should be taken before the tumor is placed in fixative. If sarcoma is suspected, a sample on the interior may be sent for frozen section analysis.

FIGURE 15-12 Bleeding symptoms and anemia suggest the presence of a submucous myoma. The submucous myoma should be treated by hysteroscopy or hysterectomy.

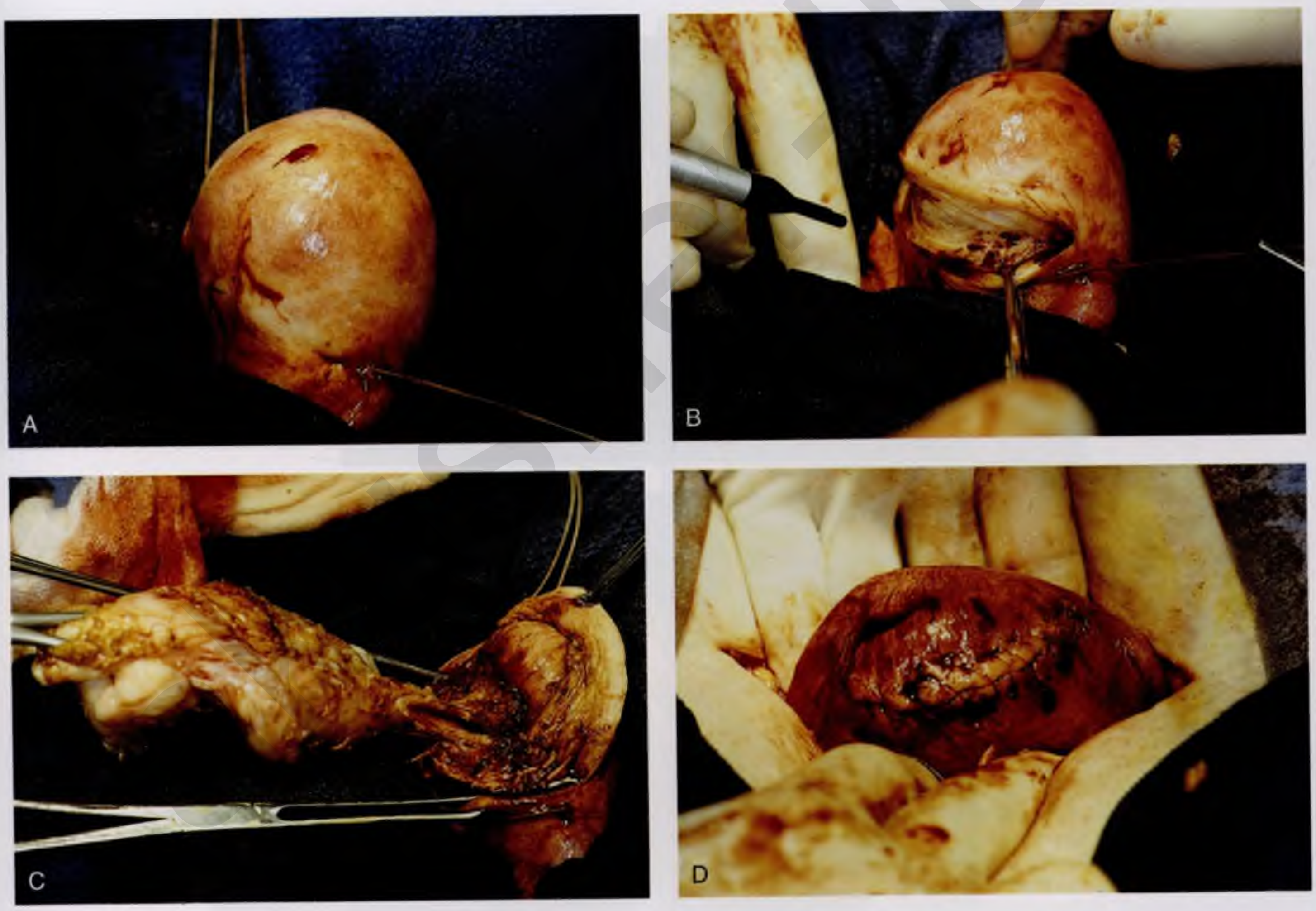
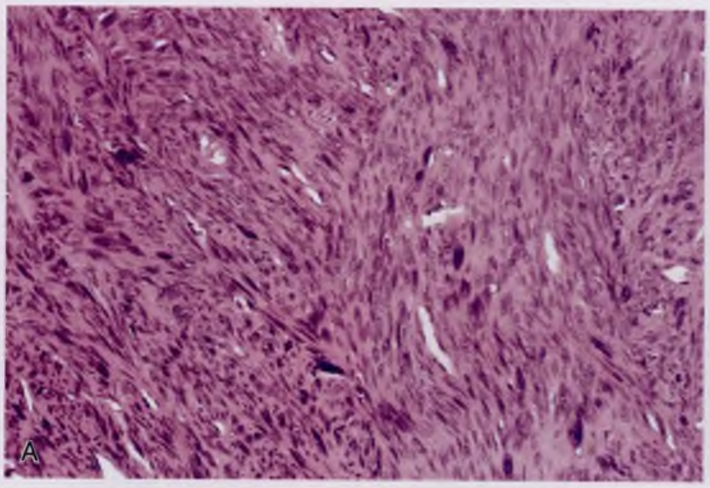


FIGURE 15-13 **A.** This large myomatous uterus has been injected with a 1:100 vasopressin solution. **B.** An anterior transverse incision is made into the uterus above the urinary bladder peritoneal reflection. **C.** The myoma is dissected free from the uterine wall; unfortunately, the uterine cavity is entered. **D.** After removal of the myomatous mass, the uterus is closed in layers with 0 Vicryl. The serosa is closed with 2-0 Vicryl. Note that the uterus has been reduced to a normal size.



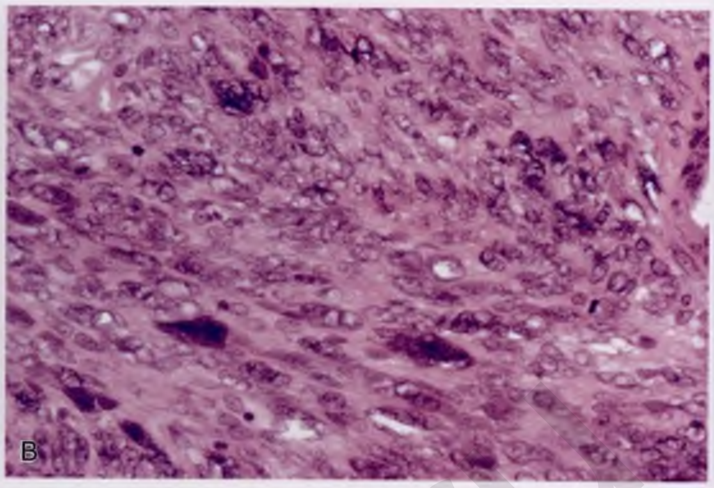


FIGURE 15-14 **A.** Histologic section from the uterus pictured in Figure 10-13A to C. The hematoxylin and eosin (H&E)-stained section (×10) shows increased cellularity, nuclear pleomorphism, and hyperchromatism. **B.** Histologic section (×20) clearly confirms the diagnosis of leiomyosarcoma. Four mitotic figures are seen in this single field. The stromal (muscle) cells are clearly malignant. (From Baggish MS, Barbot J, Valle V: *In* Diagnostic and Operative Hysteroscopy, 2nd ed. Mosby, St Louis, 1999.)

FIGURE 15-15 **A.** Hysterectomy specimen from the patient depicted in Figures 15-13 and 15-14. The normal-sized uterus has been removed. **B.** The cut wall of the uterus appears to be normal. Microscopic sections were benign (i.e., no residual sarcoma).

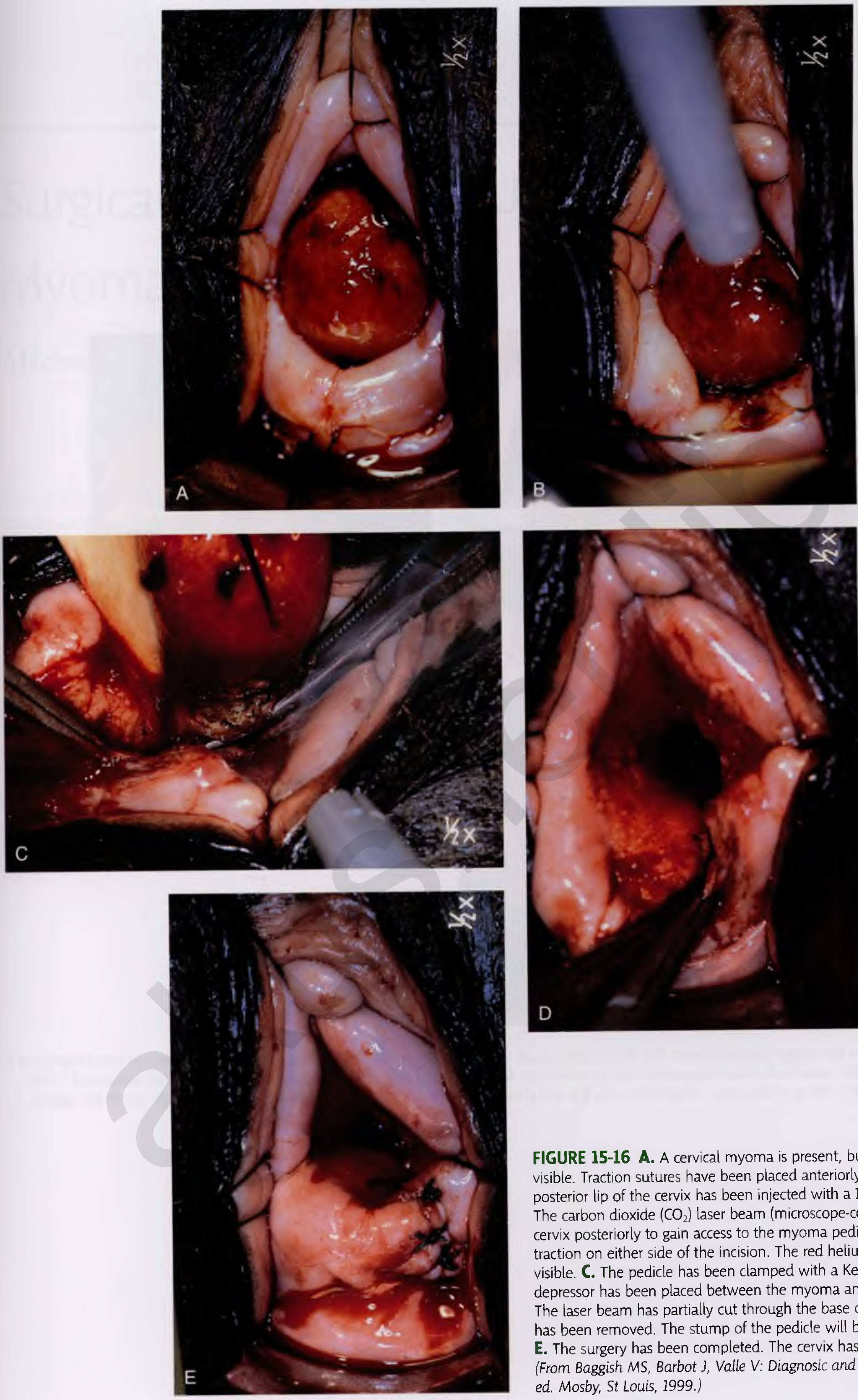


FIGURE 15-16 **A.** A cervical myoma is present, but the pedicle location is not visible. Traction sutures have been placed anteriorly and laterally. **B.** The posterior lip of the cervix has been injected with a 1:100 solution of vasopressin. The carbon dioxide (CO_2) laser beam (microscope-coupled) has begun to cut the cervix posteriorly to gain access to the myoma pedicle. Titanium hooks place traction on either side of the incision. The red helium-neon aiming beam is visible. **C.** The pedicle has been clamped with a Kelly clamp. A moist tongue depressor has been placed between the myoma and the interior of the cervix. The laser beam has partially cut through the base of the myoma. **D.** The myoma has been removed. The stump of the pedicle will be sutured with 3-0 Vicryl. **E.** The surgery has been completed. The cervix has been sutured with 3-0 Vicryl. *(From Baggish MS, Barbot J, Valle V: Diagnosic and Operative Hysteroscopy, 2nd ed. Mosby, St Louis, 1999.)*

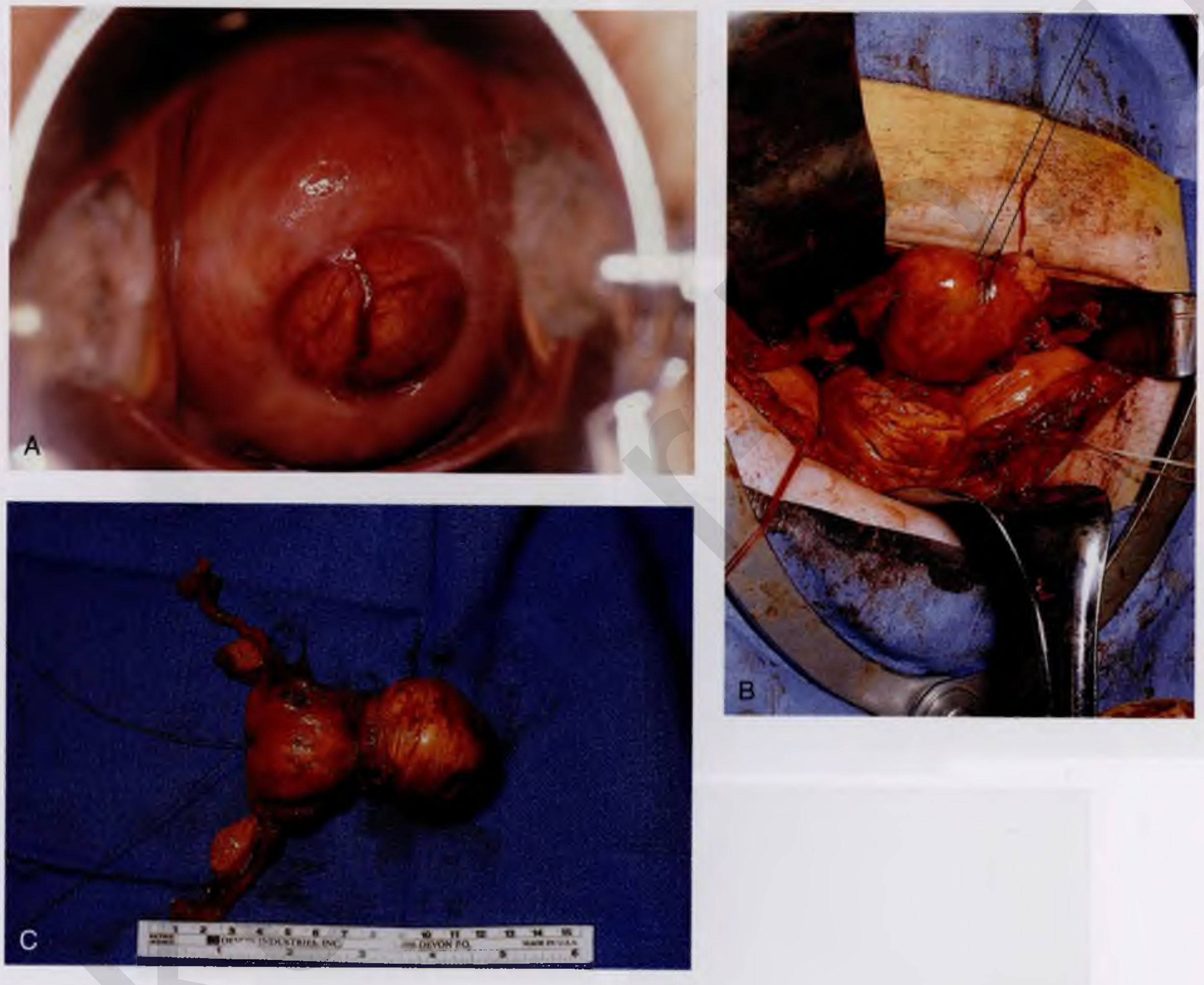


FIGURE 15-17 **A.** This patient has a large cervical myoma. The thin-walled vessels are subject to rupture. These vessels will not retract and will bleed heavily for a prolonged period. **B.** The patient opted for hysterectomy rather than myomectomy. **C.** The total volume of this tumor was much greater than anticipated, in fact, even bigger than the body of the uterus. In this case, hysterectomy was the best choice because the large size of the myoma would preclude use of the vaginal-cervical route of removal.

CHAPTER 16

Surgical Treatment of Unusual Myoma Conditions

Michael S. Baggish

Several bizarre variants of myoma may be encountered. Benign metastasizing myoma (leiomyomatosis peritonealis disseminata) consists of multiple intraperitoneal benign tumors and even distant myoma metastasis, typically to the lungs (Fig. 16-1). These cases may have a propensity for occurrence during pregnancy. Symptoms include paroxysmal attacks of dyspnea and hemoptysis. Myomas may regress after the pregnancy terminates (see Fig. 16-1).

Intravenous leiomyomatosis is associated with smooth muscle tumors extending into venous channels (Fig. 16-2). This condition illustrates clinically the enigma about the origins of uterine leiomyomata in general: Do these tumors arise from a smooth muscle cell from the myometrium or from a smooth muscle cell within the media of the blood vessel itself? This unusual phenomenon represents a dissociation between clinical and histologic malignancy in which benign uterine myomas may propagate via blood vascular channels, although the condition rarely kills the patient.

The uterus is typical of one containing irregularly enlarged myomata uteri (Fig. 16-3). The venous pattern over the uterus and within the broad ligament is unusually prominent, and an indurated, woody texture may be found. As the pedicles are cut, glistening, white extensions (Fig. 16-4), some as wide as 2 to 3 cm in diameter, may be seen (Fig. 16-5). As veins separate, the intravascular tumor may ooze out of the involved vessels in a wormlike fashion (Fig. 16-6). Microscopically, the vessel wall contains plugs of typical benign smooth muscle lying free within the lumen (Fig. 16-7) or attached to the wall of the vein (Fig. 16-8A and B).

FIGURE 16-1 Leiomyomatosis peritonealis disseminata. The omentum is filled with myomata of various sizes.

FIGURE 16-2 A large intravenous myoma extension is teased out of a distended vein.

FIGURE 16-3 An enlarged irregular uterus filled with myomata. Note the submucous, intramural, subserous varieties within this single uterus.

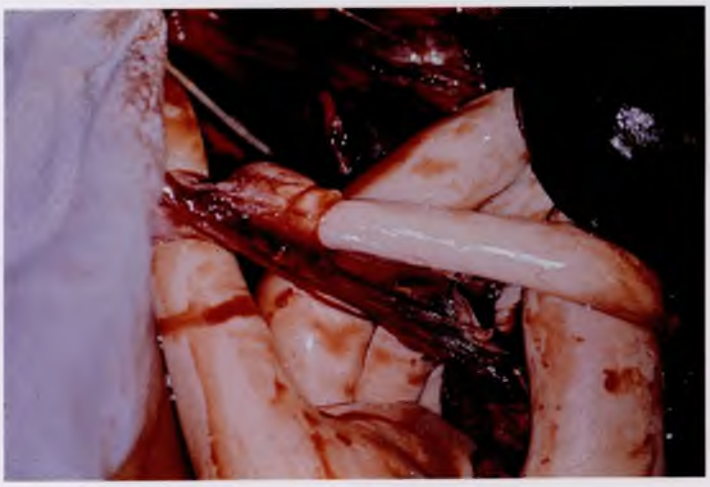


FIGURE 16-4 A glistening white serpentine myoma is seen to enter a thin-walled venous sinus. Note that the color of the intravenous myoma is very close to the color of the surgeon's gloves.

FIGURE 16-5 An intravenous leiomyoma extension 2 cm in diameter fills the uterine vein, giving a woody feeling to the distended uterine, parauterine, and bladder vessels.

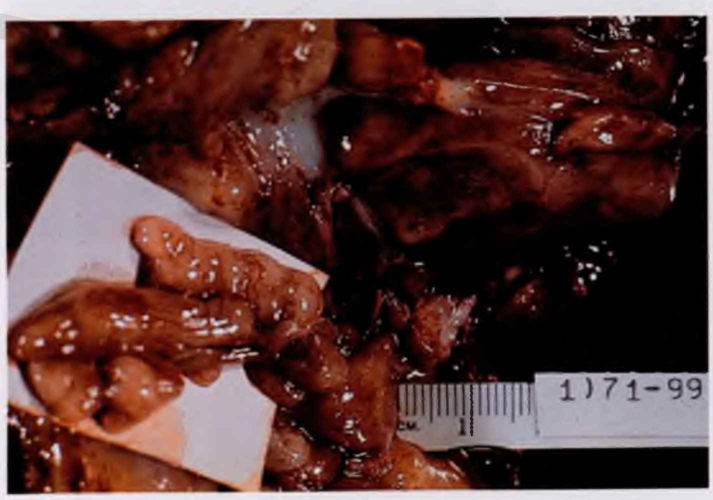


FIGURE 16-6 As vascular pedicles are cut, the myoma oozes out of the vessels in a wormlike fashion. The differential diagnosis is between intravenous leiomyomatosis and endolymphatic stromal myosis (stromatosis).

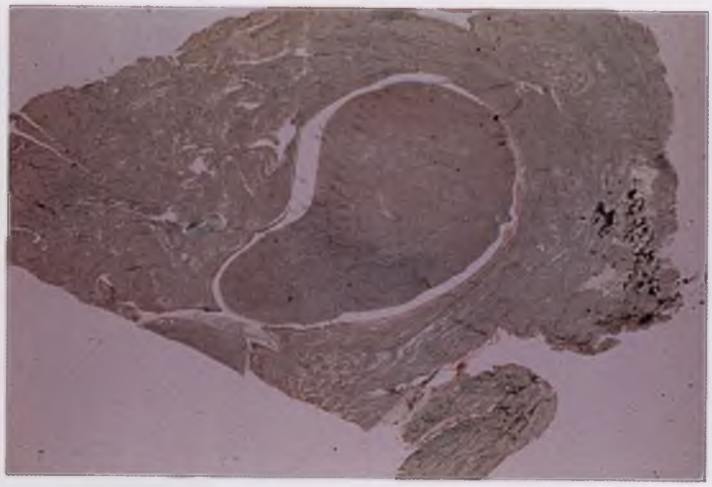


FIGURE 16-7 Elastic tissue stain shows a microscopic plug of myoma within a venous space.

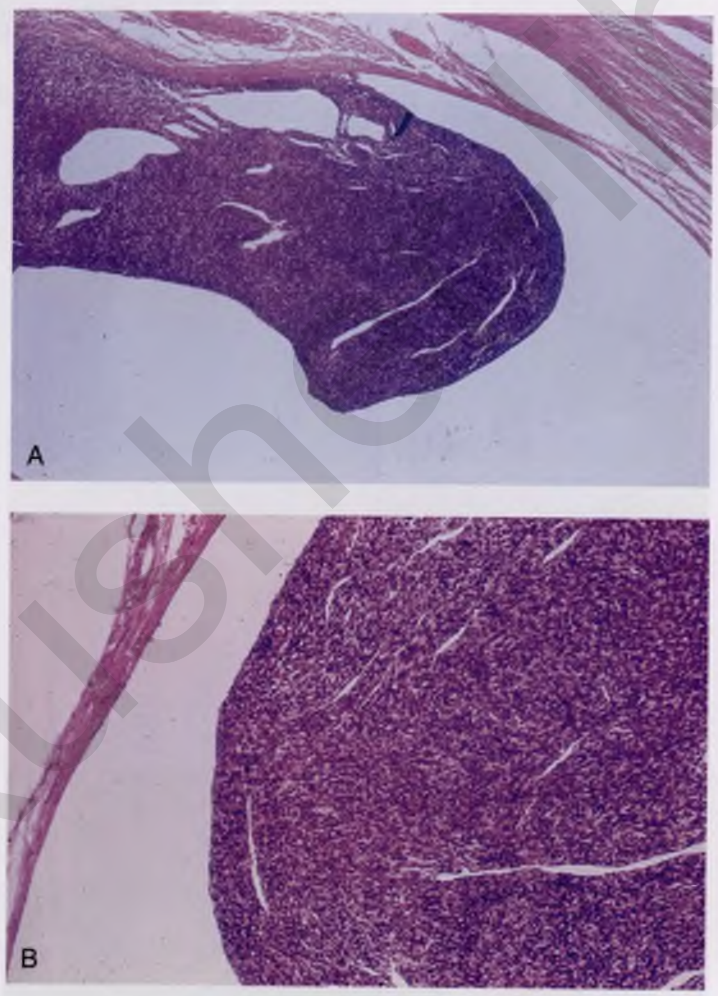


FIGURE 16-8 A. Benign myoma with a venous space and attached to the wall of the vein. **B.** High-power view of a benign myoma within a uterine vein.

Unification of Bicornuate Uterus

Michael S. Baggish

Incomplete fusion of the müllerian ducts leads to a variety of disorders, ranging from subseptate uterus to complete failure of fusion with uterus didelphys (Fig. 17-1). The subseptate uterus is treated hysteroscopically by sectioning the septum with a scissors, laser, or electrosurgical device. The uterus didelphys requires no treatment other than section of the vaginal septum to prevent traumatic tears (Fig. 17-2).

The bicornuate uterus may require a unification procedure to enhance the size of the uterine cavity if reproductive outcome problems are demonstrated (e.g., abortion, preterm labor) (see Figs. 17-1 and 17-3).

Diagnostic differentiation between a septate and a bicornuate uterus cannot be accomplished by hysteroscopy or by hysterosalpingography (Fig. 17-4). The diagnosis is made laparoscopically by observing the broad and indented fundus, the typical heart-shaped configuration. A hysterogram is performed to gain some insight into the size and configuration of the divided cavities (Fig. 17-5A to C).

At laparotomy traction, sutures are placed at each fundal extreme away from the site of transection. A 1 : 100 vasopressin solution is injected into the uterus along and within the lines of resection (Fig. 17-6). A wedge-shaped incision is made through the body and fundus of the uterus in the vertical plane (Figs. 17-7A and B). The resultant tissue removed includes the heart-shaped defect (Fig. 17-7C). The two separate cavities are now ready to be joined to form a single uterine cavity (Figs. 17-7D and E). Closure is made beginning on the posterior wall with simple or figure-of-8 stitches placed submucosally and carried intramuscularly (Figs. 17-8A and B). The closure is carried over the fundus and is completed on the anterior surface (Fig. 17-8C). I typically use 0 Vicryl for the intramuscular layer (Fig. 17-8D). Next, with 2-0 or 3-0 Vicryl, the superficial muscle and serosa are closed with a running or running lock suture (Fig. 17-9).

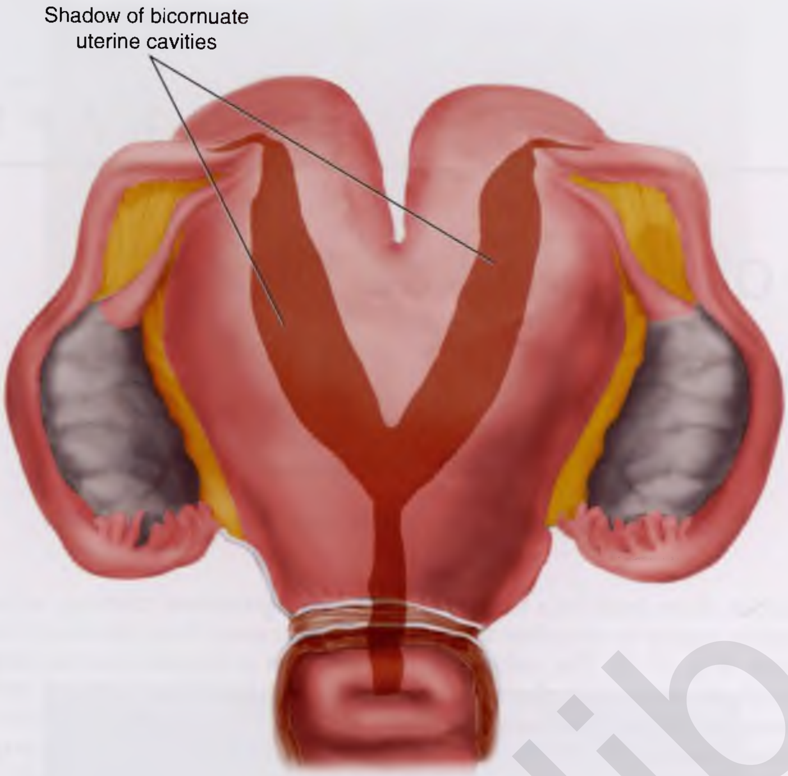


FIGURE 17-1 External view of heart-shaped bicornuate uterus. Note the schema of a hysterogram superimposed on the uterus.

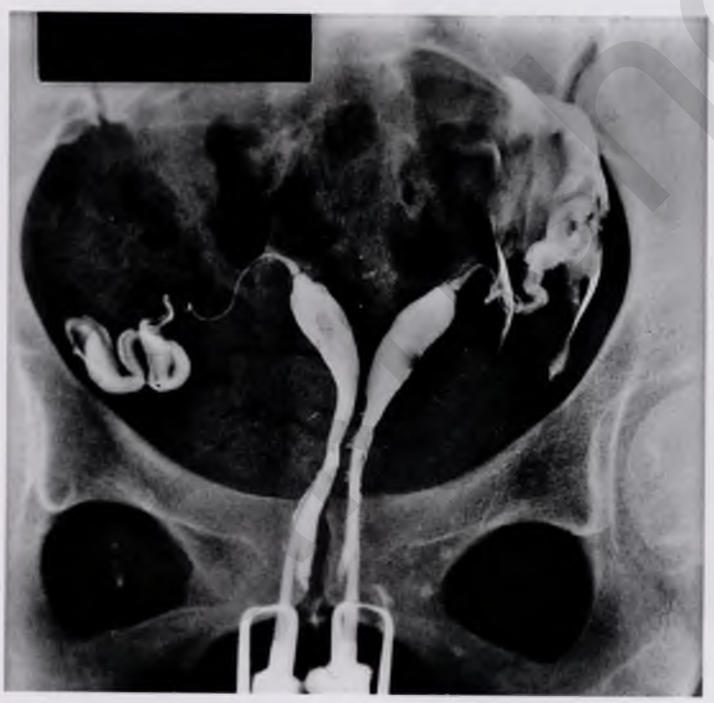


FIGURE 17-2 Hysterosalpingogram of a complete fusion defect illustrating duplication of the uterus and cervix. The vagina was septate.

FIGURE 17-3 Specimen of an extirpated uterus showing a septated cavity and a single cervix.

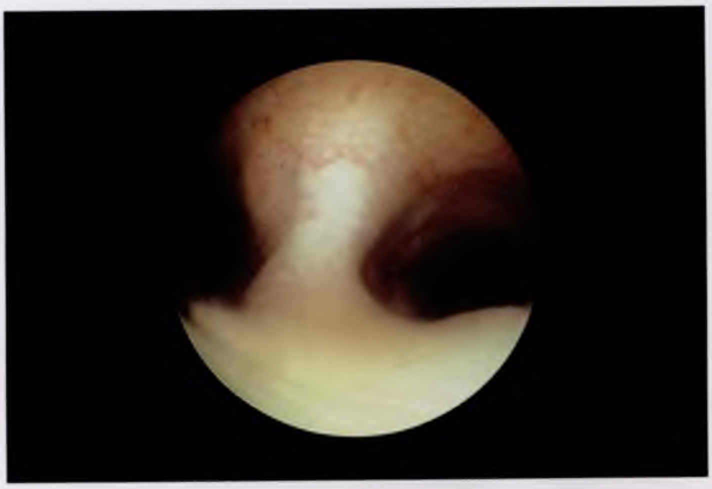


FIGURE 17-4 Hysteroscopic view of bicornuate uterus.

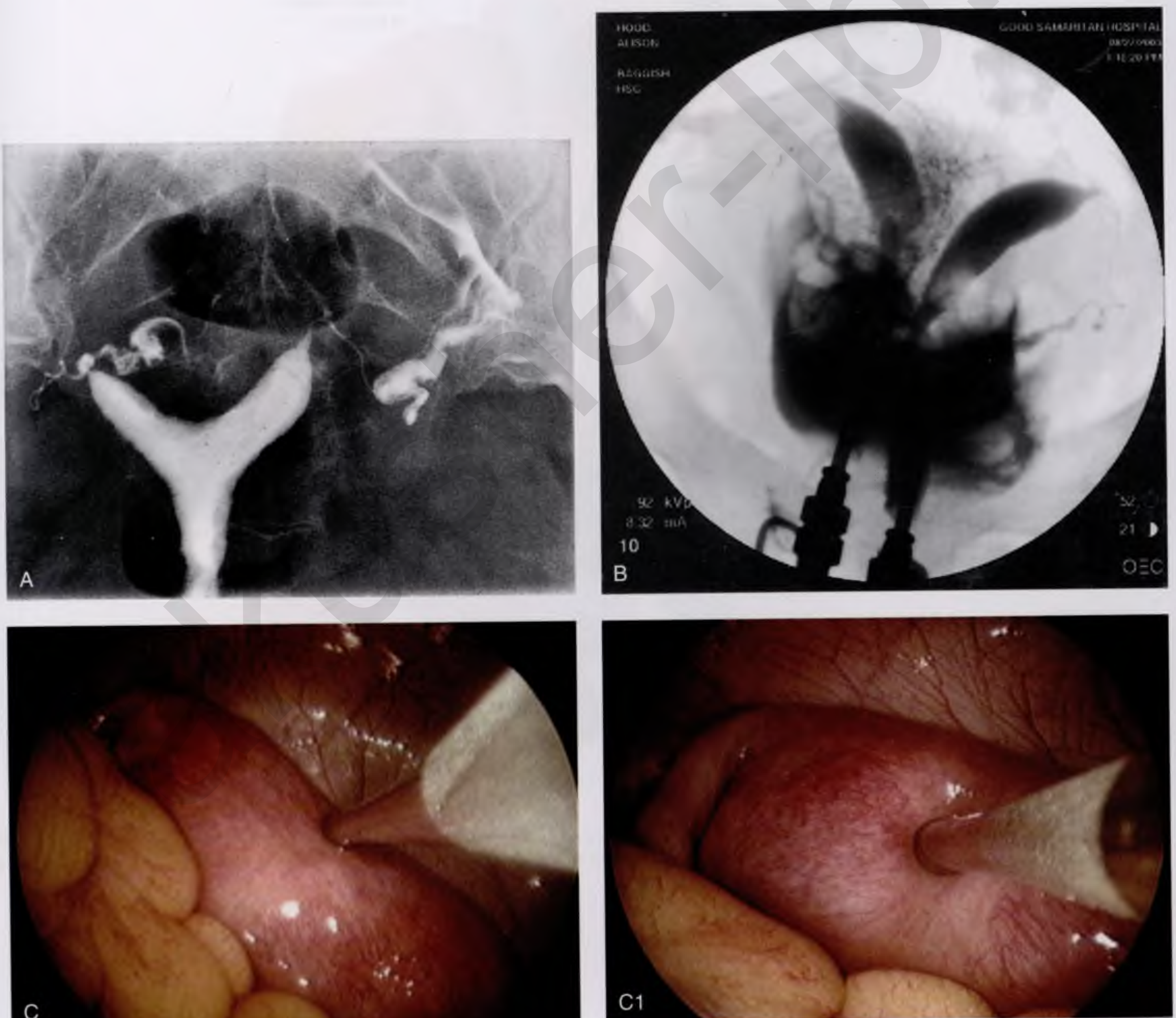


FIGURE 17-5 **A.** Hysterosalpingogram showing a bicornuate uterus. In actuality, the diagnosis was established laparoscopically. **B.** Hysterogram of what was considered to be a complete fusion defect. Note the two cervices and the two distinctly separate uterine horns. **C.** Laparoscopic photographs of Figure 17-5A show a single, broad structure that has the appearance of a bicornuate uterus.

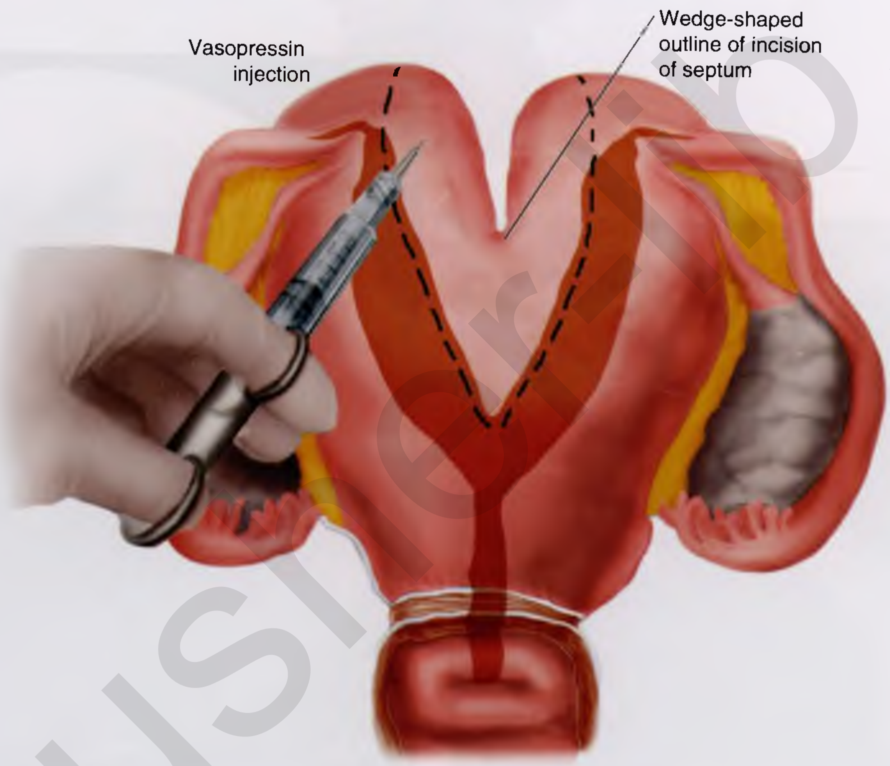


FIGURE 17-6 In preparation for unification of the two uterine cavities, a 1:100 solution of vasopressin is injected along the lines of intended resection.

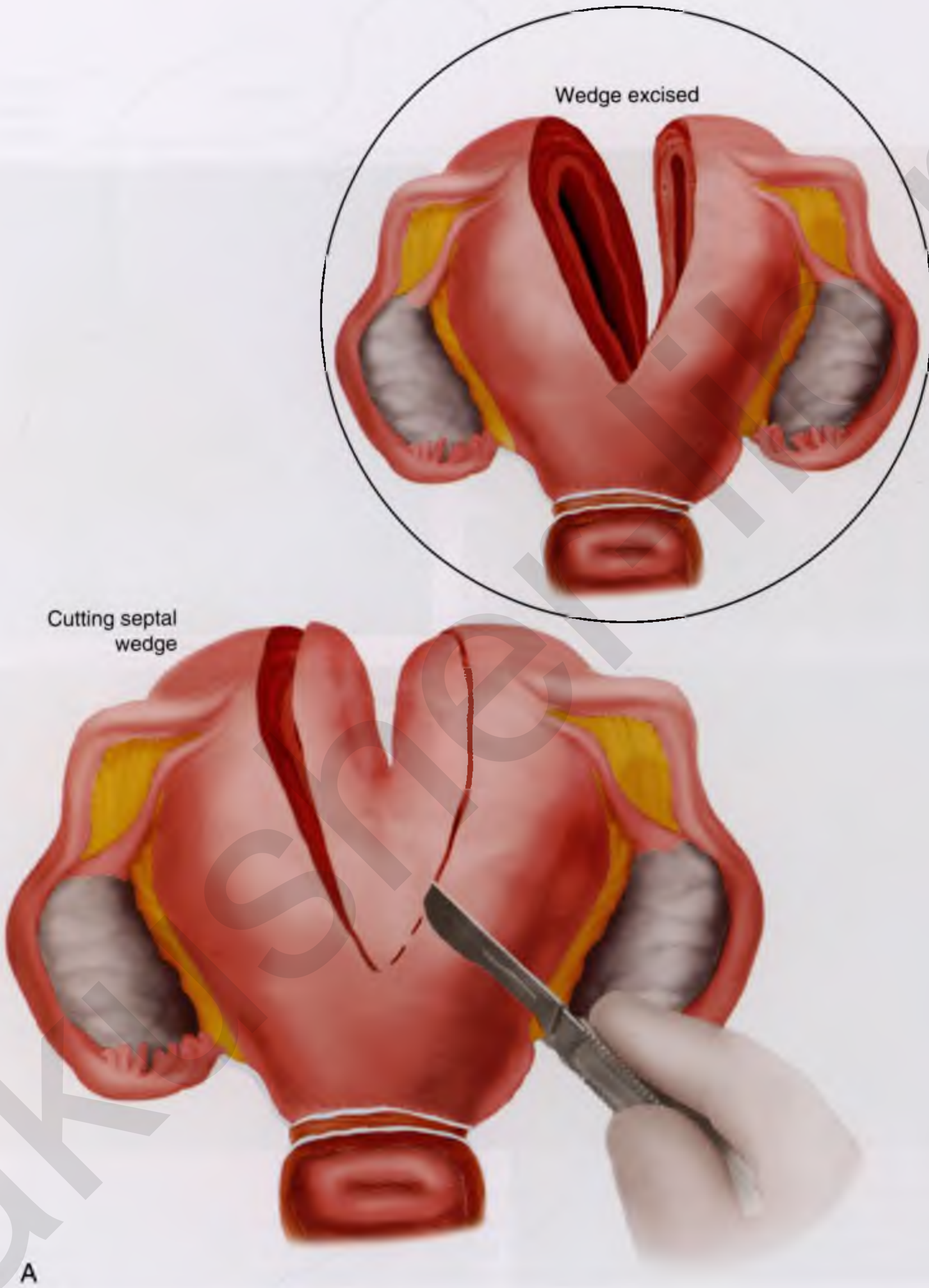


FIGURE 17-7 A. With the use of a knife, a carbon dioxide (CO_2) laser, or an electrosurgical needle electrode, the septum and defect are wedged out. The inset shows the cavities after excision. Hemostasis is attained with 3-0 Vicryl figure-of-8 suture ligatures.

Continued

FIGURE 17-7, cont'd B. The right horn (*RH*) of the uterus is exposed in the center of the photograph. The wedge has been removed. The left horn (*LH*) is held in Babcock clamps. **C.** The heart-shaped (inverted) wedge of uterus is held in the Kocher clamp. **D.** Each uterine horn is held with Babcock clamps and will be drawn together for the placement of myometrial stitches, which will unite the two horns (*RH* and *LH*) into a new single-cavity uterus. **E.** The figure-of-8 stitch is begun from the inside (submucosal) and through the inner two thirds of the myometrium (*L*), then is carried into the right myometrium (*R*) and out the right submucosa.

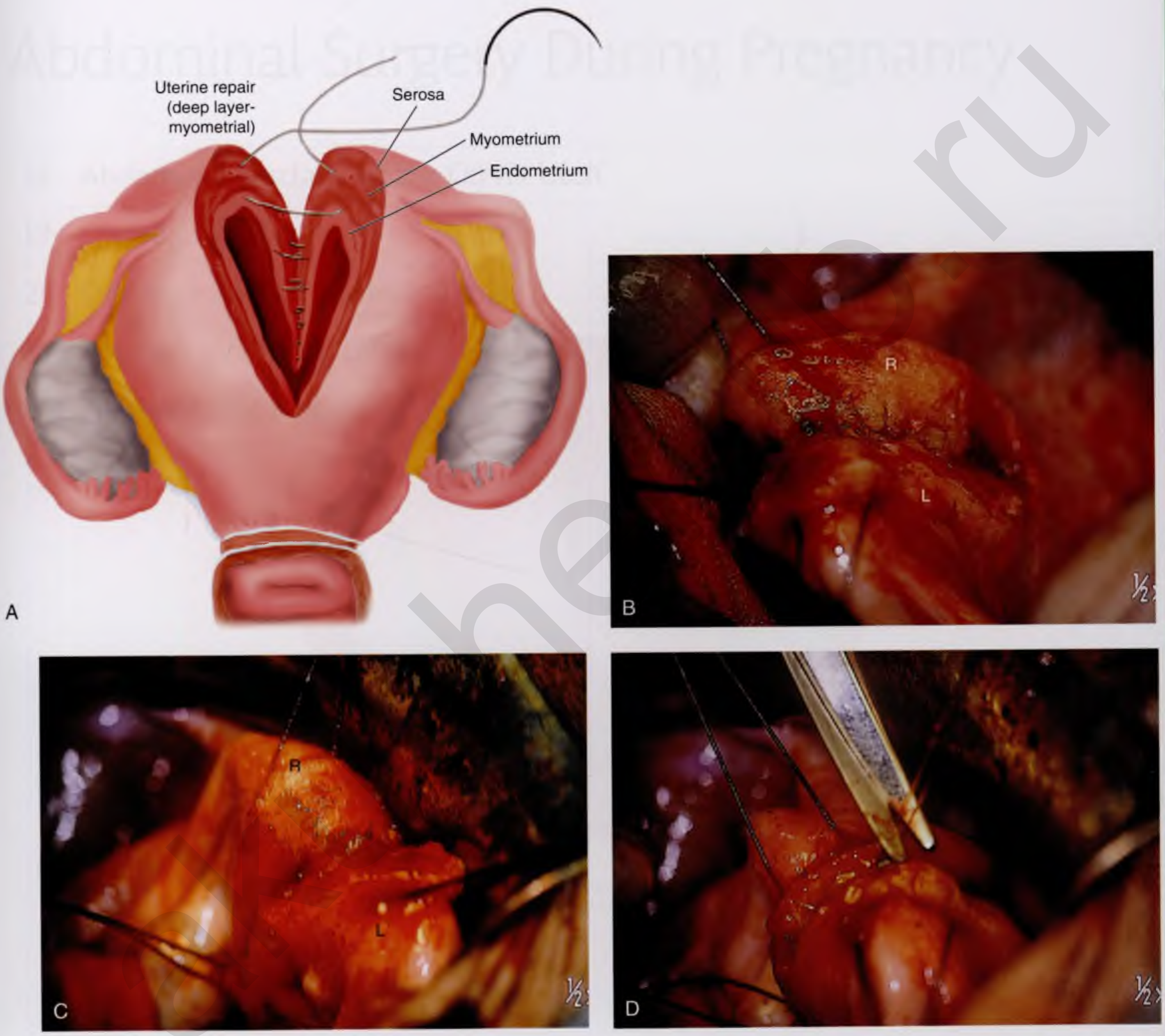


FIGURE 17-8 **A.** The uterine cavity is closed by placing subendometrial intramyometrial 0 Vicryl simple or figure-of-8 sutures, beginning on the posterior wall and terminating on the anterior uterine wall. **B.** Zero Vicryl sutures have been placed into the posterior uterine wall, uniting right (*R*) and left (*L*) horns. **C.** The closure is carried over the uterine fundus. **D.** The myometrial closure is complete. The somewhat blurred left oviduct is seen in the foreground.

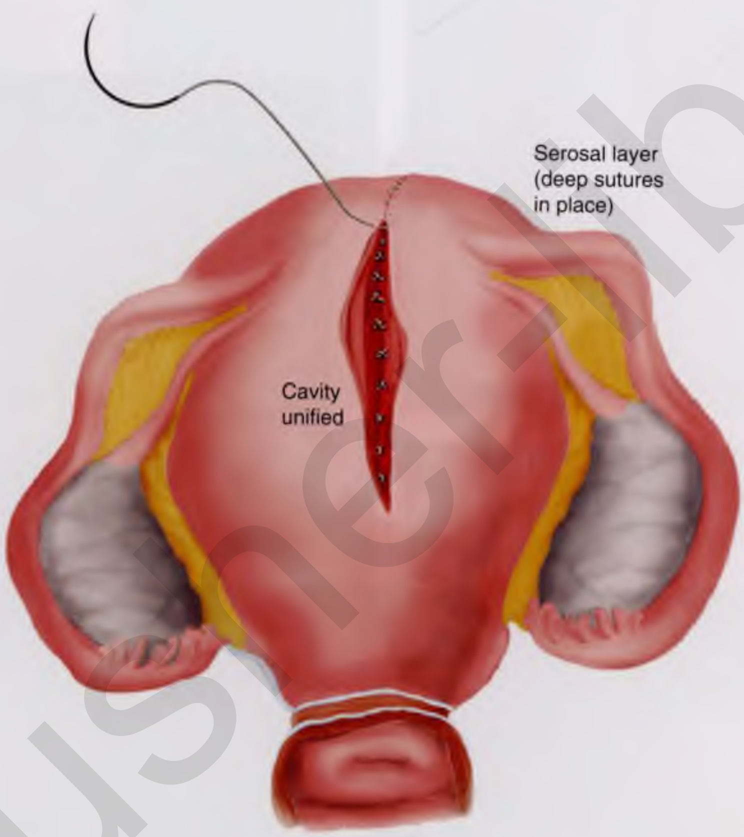


FIGURE 17-9 The operation is finished by closing the serosal surface of the uterus with a running 3-0 Vicryl or PDS suture.

SECTION 5

Abdominal Surgery During Pregnancy

18 Abdominal Cerclage of the Cervix Uteri

19 Cesarean Section

20 Cesarean Section Hysterectomy

21 Hypogastric Artery Ligation

22 Trophoblastic Disease

CHAPTER 18

Abdominal Cerclage of the Cervix Uteri

Michael S. Baggish

Typically, cervical cerclage is performed via the vaginal route. The simple purse-string McDonald closure and the submucosal Shirodkar closure are accomplished with a low level of bleeding and relatively little pain, and within a short time.

When the cervix is extremely short as a result of obstetric injury, deep conization, multiple excisional/ablative procedures, or virtual amputation, vaginal placement of a constricting suture or band may be difficult or impossible to perform. In fact, anecdotal accounts about ureteral ligation have been reported in conjunction with McDonald suture placement.

Clearly, the observed lengthening of the cervix following cerclage cannot be accounted for by narrowing the cervical canal. It is obvious that the increased cervical length is attributable to inclusion of the uterine isthmus within the suture.

A laparotomy is required for this technique. Five steps are critical for the successful and safe performance of abdominal cerclage: (1) elevation of the uterus to expose the isthmus and cervix, (2) identification of the uterine vessels, (3) precise identification of the position of the ureters, and (4) placement of the cerclage band above the uterosacral ligaments by (5) location of an avascular plane between the uterine vessels and the isthmus.

This operation is performed during the second trimester at approximately 14 to 16 weeks' gestation. The fundus is grasped between the operator's thumb and forefinger over a lap pad. A space is opened in the vesicouterine and rectouterine peritoneum (Fig. 18-1). The bladder is gently pushed inferiorly. The peritoneum will be advanced at the end of the operation to cover the strap. The job of holding the uterus is transferred to an assistant once proper traction and positioning have been achieved.

The uterosacral ligaments are identified. The uterine vessels are felt pulsating as they ascend the side of the uterus (Fig. 18-2). The pelvic ureter is identified relative to the uterine vessels and the uterosacral ligament. An avascular space is identified between the uterine vessels and isthmus. If this cannot be seen, then the peritoneum should be opened over the uterine artery similar to skeletonization so that a space can be seen.

The needle or carrier is passed anteroposteriorly above the uterosacral ligament and posteroanteriorly again above the uterosacral ligament on the opposite side (Fig. 18-3). The strap of Mersilene mesh is gently tightened and tied into place (Fig. 18-4). The anterior and posterior surfaces are anchored to prevent migration up or down with 0 Vicryl sutures (Fig. 18-5). The vesicouterine and rectouterine peritoneum is folded over the strap and sutured closed with 3-0 Vicryl.

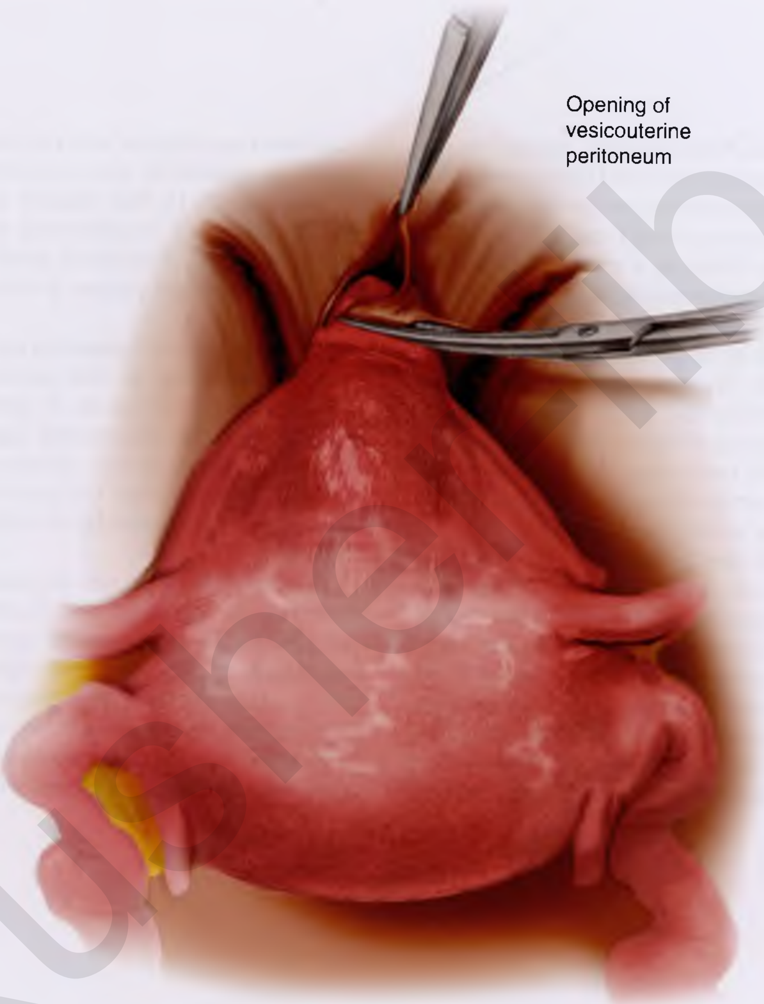


FIGURE 18-1 The vesicouterine and rectouterine folds are incised. The bladder is pushed down with a sponge stick to expose the cervicocorporal junction of the uterus.

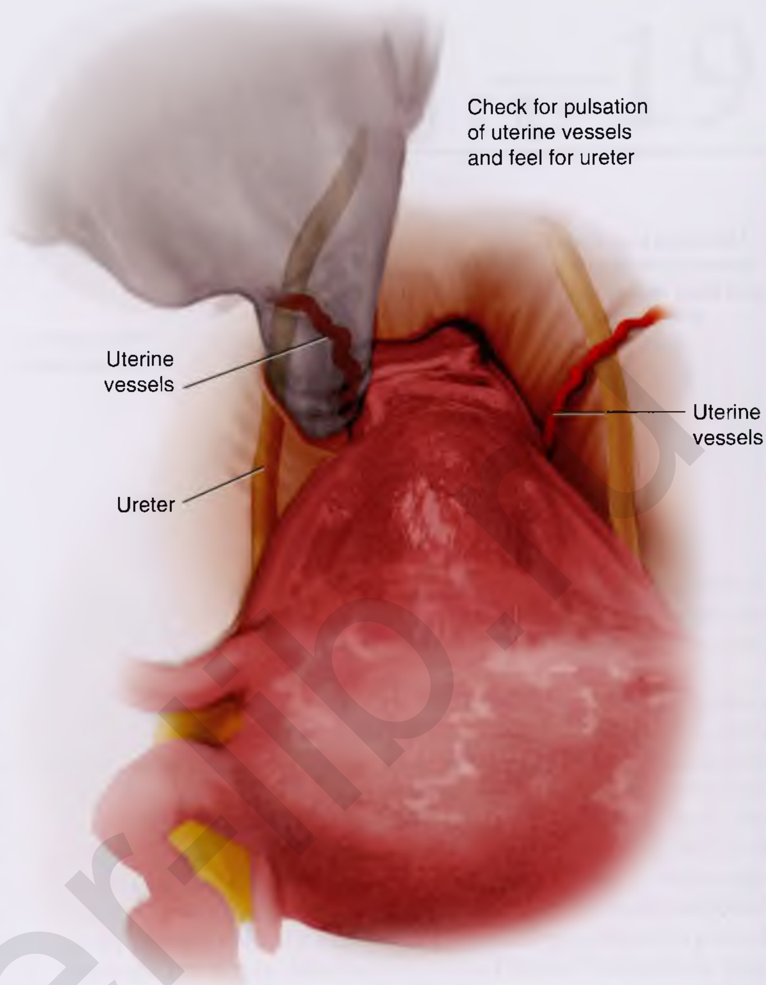


FIGURE 18-2 The uterine vessels are palpated at the side of the uterus, and an avascular space is identified between these vessels and the uterus.

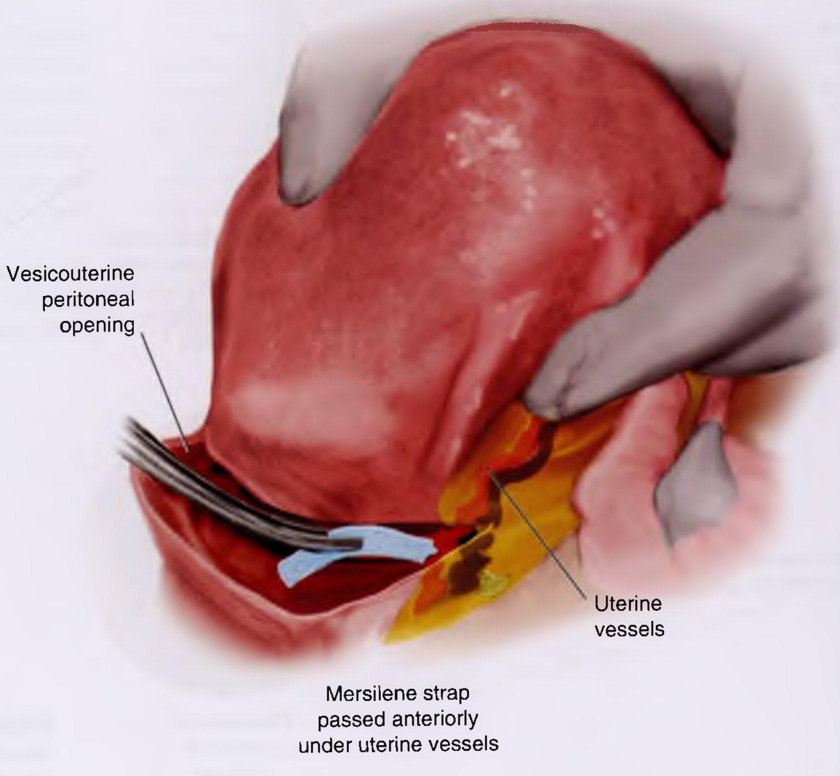


FIGURE 18-3 A Mersilene strap is placed under the vessels with a needle or carrier and brought out posteriorly above the uterosacral ligaments.

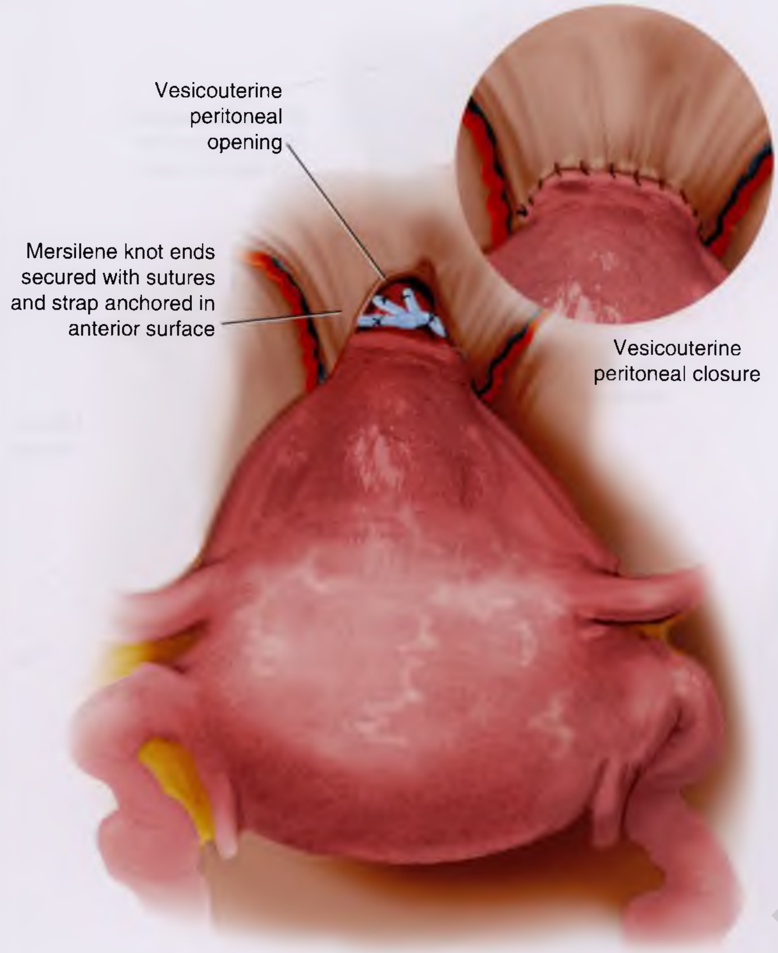


FIGURE 18-4 The Mersilene is tied anteriorly and closes the cervix. The operator's finger in the cervix determines the tightness of the suture. The Mersilene is then suture anchored with 3-0 Vicryl to the uterine wall to prevent slippage. The peritoneum is replaced between the bladder and the uterus and closed with a 3-0 running Vicryl stitch.

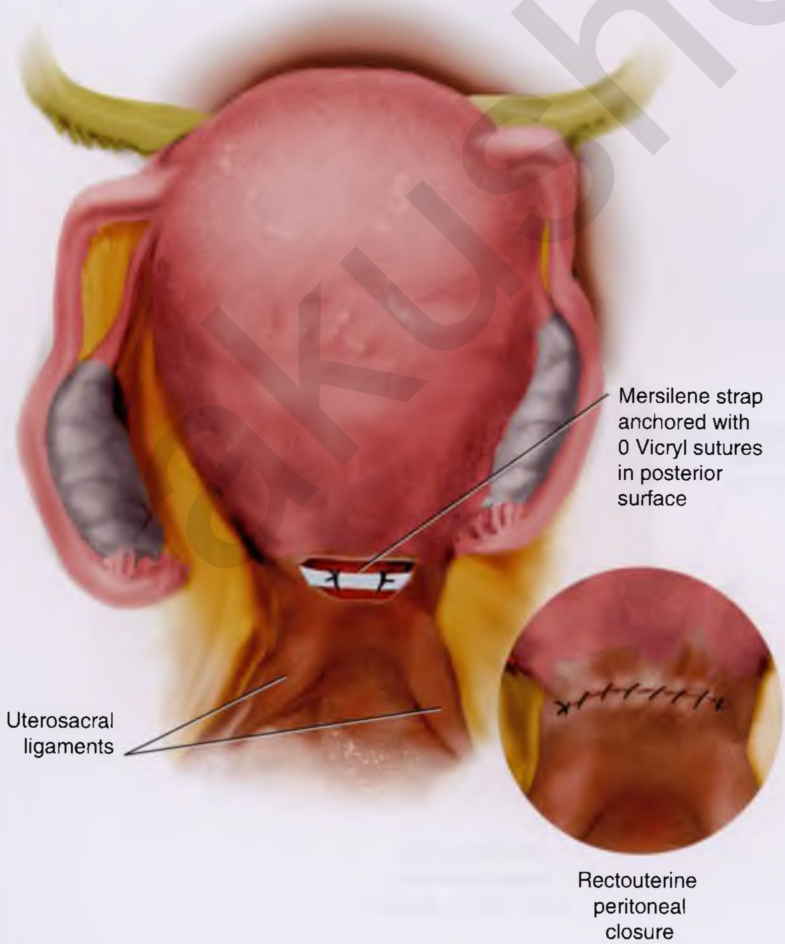


FIGURE 18-5 The posterior portion of the strap is sutured to the uterine wall with 3-0 Vicryl, and the rectouterine peritoneum is replaced. It is sutured closed with a running 3-0 Vicryl suture.

Cesarean Section

Michael S. Baggish

Cesarean section is one of the most commonly performed operations in the United States. A transverse or vertical entry laparotomy is performed. A transverse incision is selected more frequently (by a ratio of 10 to 1). The uterus may be left in situ within the abdominal cavity, or it may be exteriorized.

The technique of low transverse cesarean section is performed as follows. The bladder is emptied by the insertion of a Foley catheter. First, a bladder blade is inserted anteriorly (Fig. 19-1). The small and large intestines are packed away with moistened abdominal (laparotomy) pads, which should be carefully counted and tagged. The round ligaments should be identified so that the degree and direction of uterine rotation can be determined. Identification of enlarged or aberrant vessels should be documented.

The reflection of peritoneum from the bladder dome to the uterus is grasped with a Kelly clamp (Fig. 19-2). The peritoneal reflection is elevated. With a Metzenbaum scissors, the bladder peritoneal reflection is sharply divided and is extended transversely for the length of the proposed uterine incision, typically 8 to 10 cm (Figs. 19-3 and 19-4). The bladder is gently pushed inferiorly away from the lower uterine segment. This not uncommonly results in small-vessel disruption and light bleeding (Fig. 19-5).

A trace incision is made into the uterus above the bladder reflection (Fig. 19-6). With the use of a scalpel, a deeper central cut, approximately 4 cm in length, is carried down to the amniotic sac, which bulges through the wound (Fig. 19-7A and B). Alternatively, the sharp incision is stopped just short of entry into the uterine cavity. At this point, the muscle may be spread with the surgeon's index fingers and the cavity entered bluntly (Fig. 19-8A and B).

In either case, once the bulging membranes have been identified, the incision may be extended to right and left by using scissors or by spreading with fingers (Fig. 19-9). The location of the uterine arteries should be ascertained to avoid inadvertent extension of the incision through them. The membranes are opened, and amniotic fluid is suctioned as it pours out into the wound.

The head of the infant (cephalic presentation) appears beneath the incision (Fig. 19-10). It is grasped beneath the chin and occiput and is gently delivered. It is rotated to facilitate delivery of the shoulders, and this is followed by delivery of the breech. The umbilical cord is clamped (doubly) and cut. The placenta is now seen in the depths of the wound (Fig. 19-11). It is separated and extracted. The uterine cavity is manually explored, and clots are evacuated. The edges of the incision are grasped with Babcock clamps. A 10-mm Hegar dilator is passed through the cervix. Alternatively, a 36-French Pratt dilator may be passed through the cervix to facilitate lochial drainage. The incision is inspected for any extensions. The uterine vessels and bladder are checked for any injuries.

The incision is closed in layers. The deep muscle is approximated with interrupted figure-of-8 suture ligatures of 0 Vicryl (Figs. 19-12 and 19-13A). The superficial muscle and the uterine serosa are closed by a running 0 Vicryl (see Fig. 19-13A, *Inset,* and 19-13B). The bladder flap peritoneum is sutured over the incision with running 3-0 Vicryl or PDS suture.

The uterus is massaged and replaced into the abdominal cavity. Retractors and packs are removed and carefully counted to ensure that each and every implement has been accounted for.

A low vertical section may be performed by incising vertically through the lower uterine segment. Care must be taken to avoid extension of this incision into the bladder. The only advantage of this incision is that it permits further extension superiorly into the active portion of the uterus to gain greater space to manipulate the fetus (e.g., in the delivery of a transverse presentation).

FIGURE 19-1 Full-term pregnant uterus exposed and exteriorized. A bladder retractor is seen in the foreground. The edges of the entry incision are beneath the obstetrician's hands.

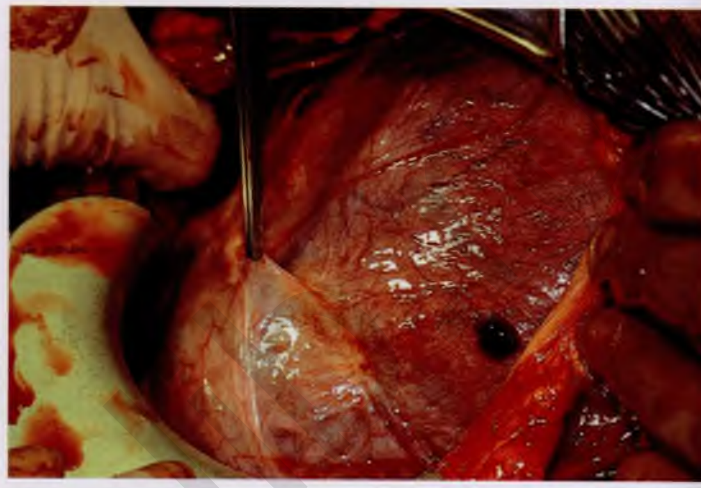


FIGURE 19-2 The peritoneal reflection between the bladder, and the uterus is elevated.

FIGURE 19-3 The bladder peritoneum is incised sharply in an avascular plane. Vascularization of this peritoneum may be seen in cases of placenta previa or accreta.

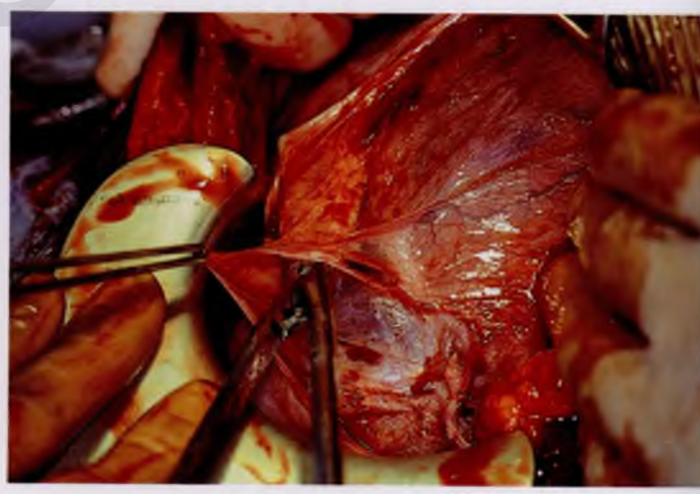


FIGURE 19-4 The dissection is completed along the length of the anticipated deeper uterine incision.

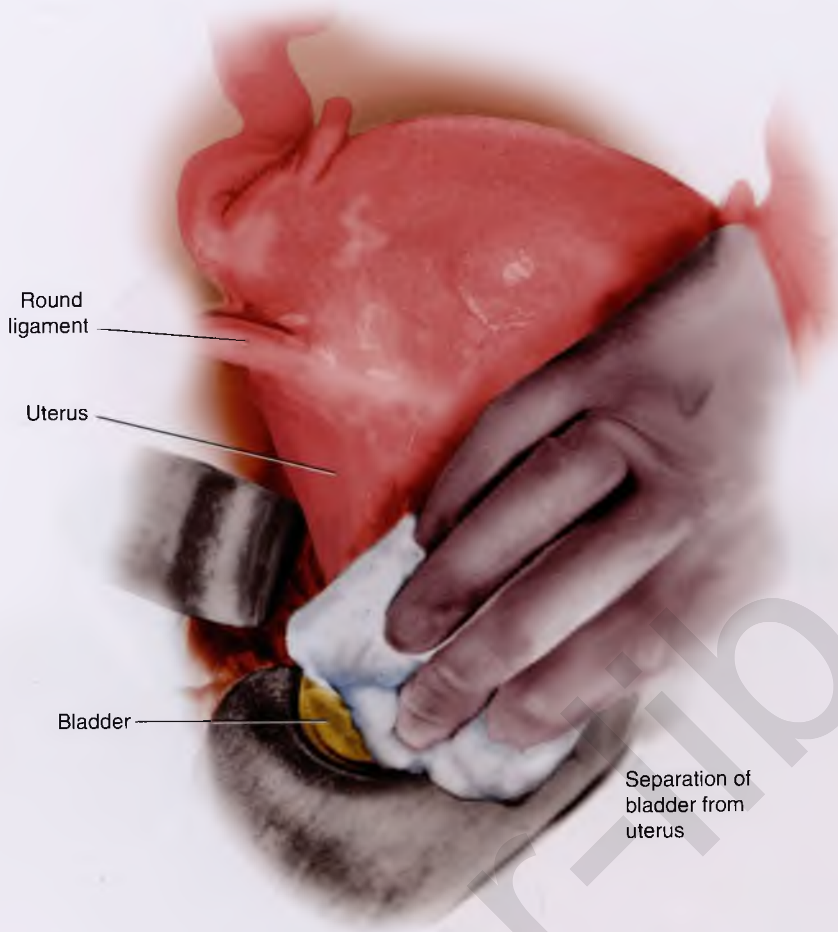


FIGURE 19-5 The operator gently pushes the bladder inferiorly, detaching it from the lower uterine segment.

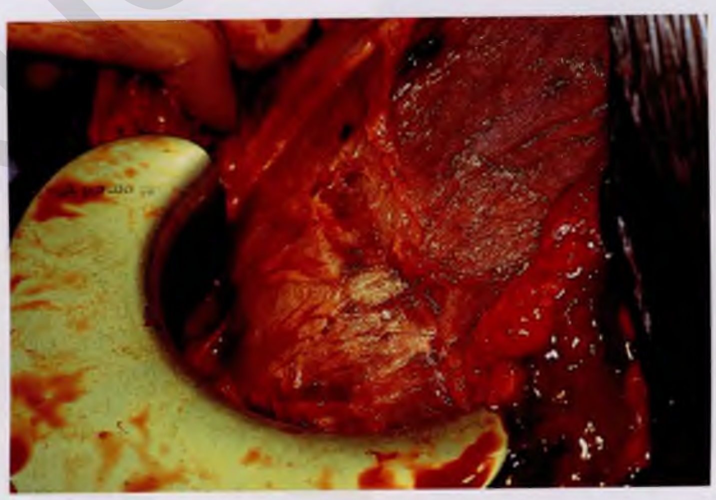


FIGURE 19-6 The lower uterine segment is now exposed. The uterine arteries are palpated to determine the lateral extreme of the uterine incision.

FIGURE 19-7 A. A small (3- to 4-cm) trace incision is made, then is extended deeper through the myometrium. **B.** At this point, bleeding is brisk, and suctioning is essential to detect when the uterine cavity has been entered.

FIGURE 19-8 A. Alternatively, the cavity may be entered bluntly by spreading the index fingers through the last thin layer of myometrium. **B.** The appearance of bulging membranes signals entry into the endometrial space.

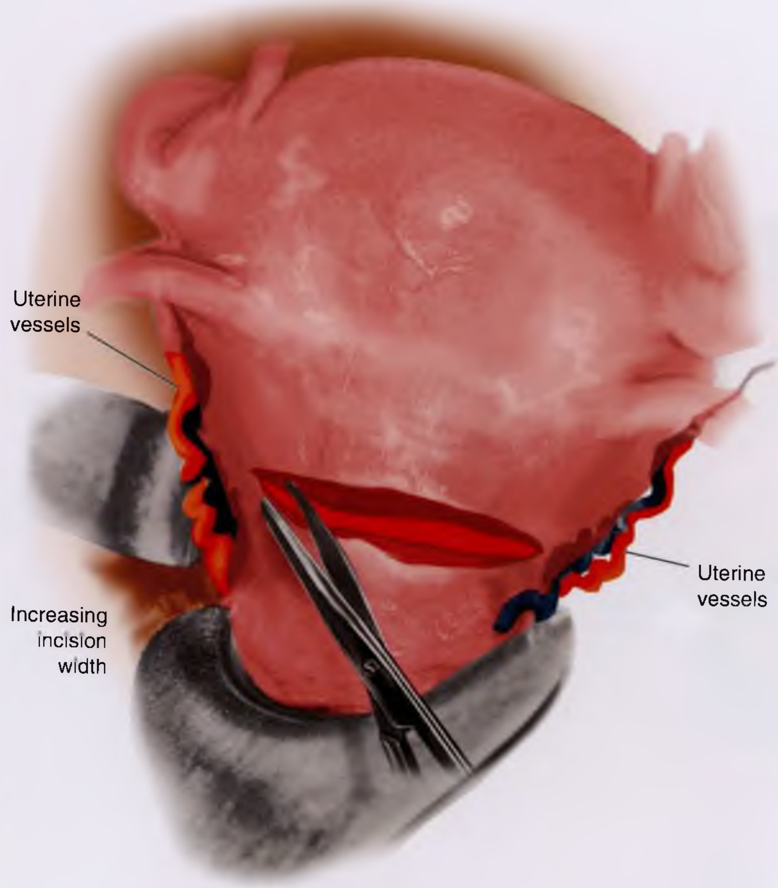


FIGURE 19-9 With the membranes intact, the small entry incision may be widened laterally.

FIGURE 19-10 The membranes are now ruptured and widely opened. The infant's head comes into view, and delivery is implemented.

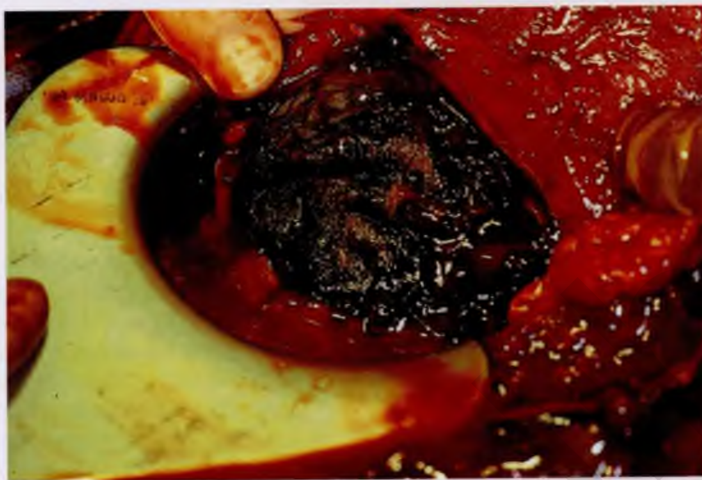


FIGURE 19-11 The placental location is observed and recorded. Next, the placenta is manually removed. The uterine cavity is explored and cleared of any adherent membranes.

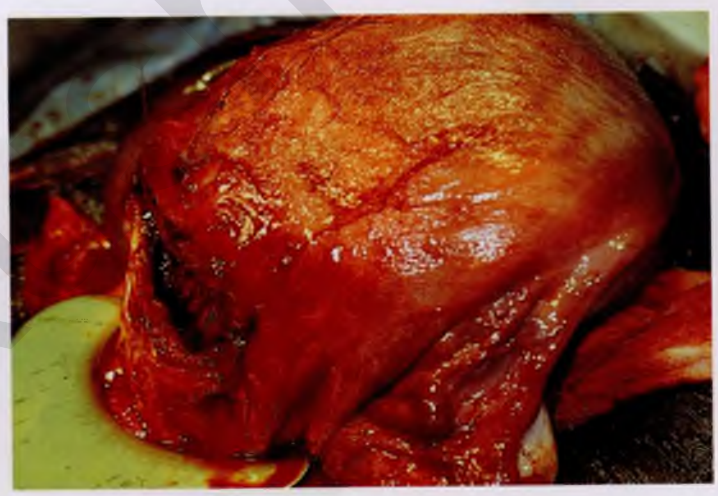


FIGURE 19-12 The deeper muscle is closed with interrupted 0 Vicryl figure-of-8 sutures.

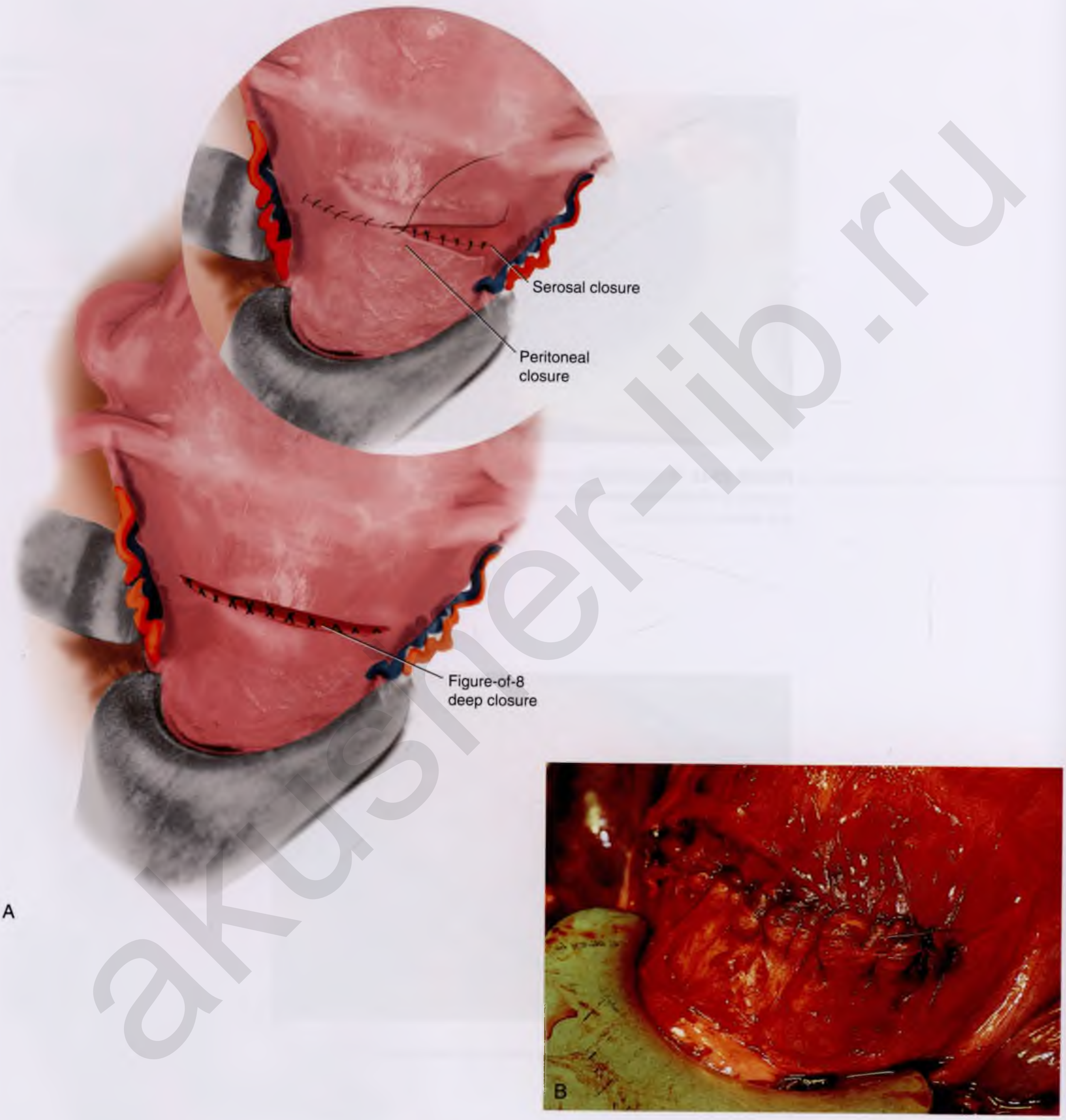


FIGURE 19-13 A. The superficial muscle and uterine serosa are closed with running or running lock sutures of 0 Vicryl. **B.** After the serosa is closed, the bladder peritoneum is sutured to the uterus at the upper margin of the incision.

CHAPTER 20

Cesarean Section Hysterectomy

Michael S. Baggish

The distinguishing features of an abdominal hysterectomy performed on a pregnant patient, whether associated with cesarean section or performed after a vaginal delivery, are (1) the greater vascularity compared with the nonpregnant patient, (2) the close association of a dilated cervix and vagina with the greatly distended ureters, and (3) a tendency for the postpartum patient to form blood clots. Most hysterectomies in this setting are performed as an emergency operation, typically to treat bleeding difficulties (Figs. 20-1A to C).

The ureters must be identified on the right and left sides of the pelvis. They are best located as they cross the common iliac vessels and descend into the pelvis. The best operation to perform under these circumstances is a subtotal hysterectomy (Fig. 20-2). The cervix can be removed months or years later, via the vaginal or the abdominal route, if necessary. The subtotal hysterectomy is least likely to result in ureteral injury and is completed most rapidly.

First, if a cesarean section has been performed, the uterus is closed with a running lock stitch of 0 Vicryl. Next, the round ligaments are clamped, sutured, and cut close to the uterus. Then, if the ovaries are to be retained, the utero-ovarian ligaments and oviducts are triply clamped, cut, and suture-ligated with 0 Vicryl.

The ureters must be dissected and traced under *direct* vision inferiorly to the level of the uterine arteries.

The bladder peritoneum has already been pushed inferiorly as part of the cesarean section. The uterine vessels are skeletonized. Three clamps (Zeppelin) are placed on the uterine arteries at the cervicouterine junction and above the cardinal and uterosacral ligaments (Fig. 20-3). The fundus is then sharply cut away from the cervix (see Fig. 20-3, *Inset*). The cervical stump is closed with figure-of-8 zero Vicryl sutures. The uterine vessels are doubly secured with 0 Vicryl transfixing sutures. The peritoneum is closed with a running 3-0 Vicryl continuous suture. No suspension is required because the major supporting ligaments have been left intact (Fig. 20-4).

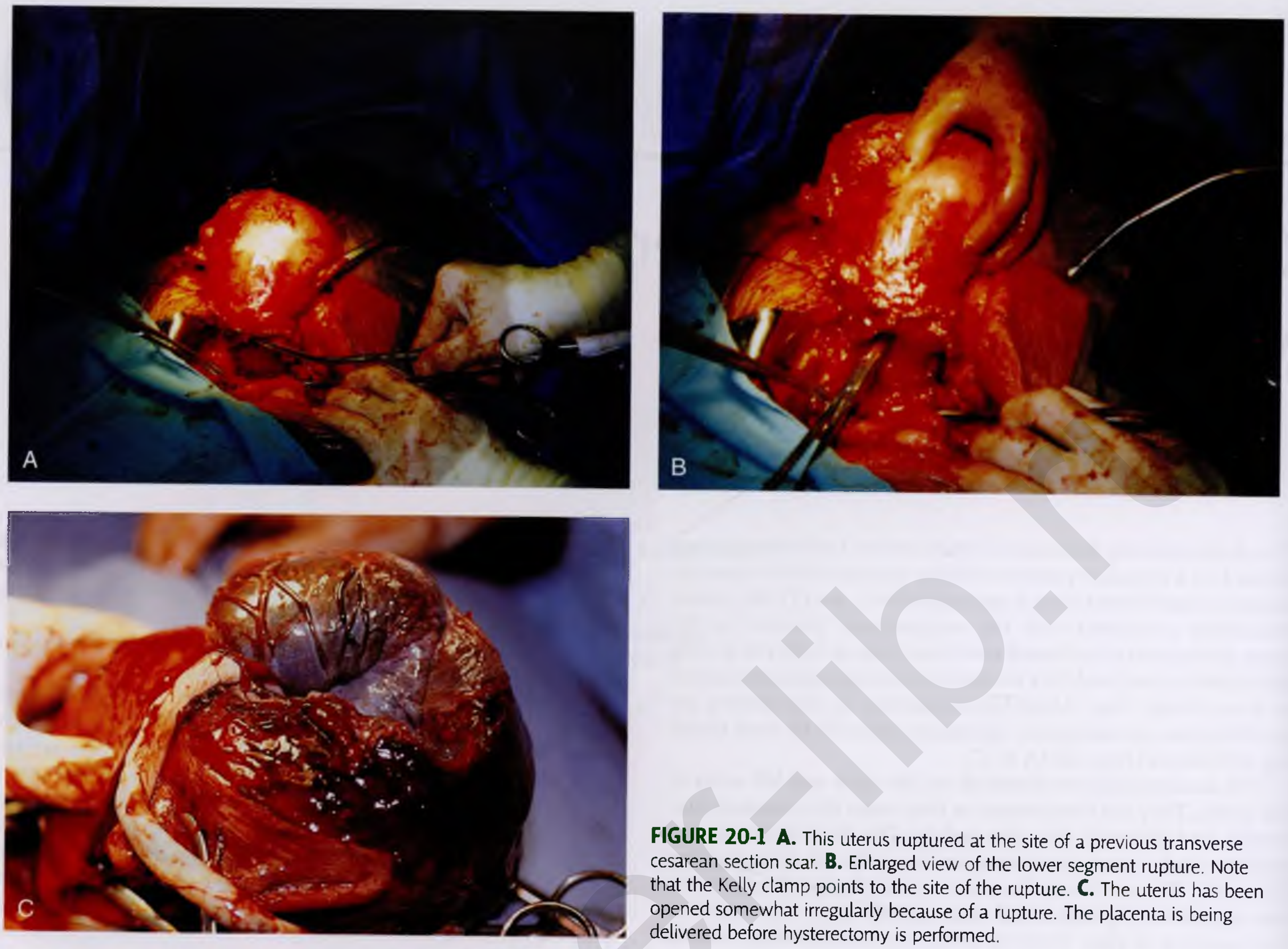


FIGURE 20-1 A. This uterus ruptured at the site of a previous transverse cesarean section scar. **B.** Enlarged view of the lower segment rupture. Note that the Kelly clamp points to the site of the rupture. **C.** The uterus has been opened somewhat irregularly because of a rupture. The placenta is being delivered before hysterectomy is performed.

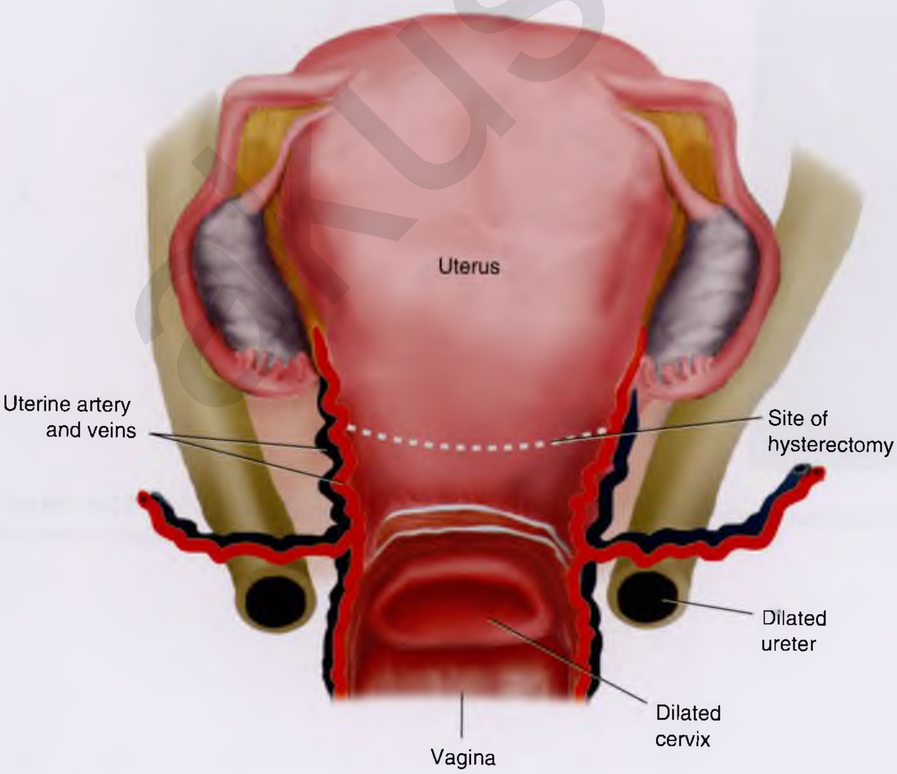


FIGURE 20-2 Anterior view of the uterus. Note the positions of the greatly dilated ureters and their proximity to the dilated cervix. A trace has been placed indicating the site for subtotal hysterectomy.

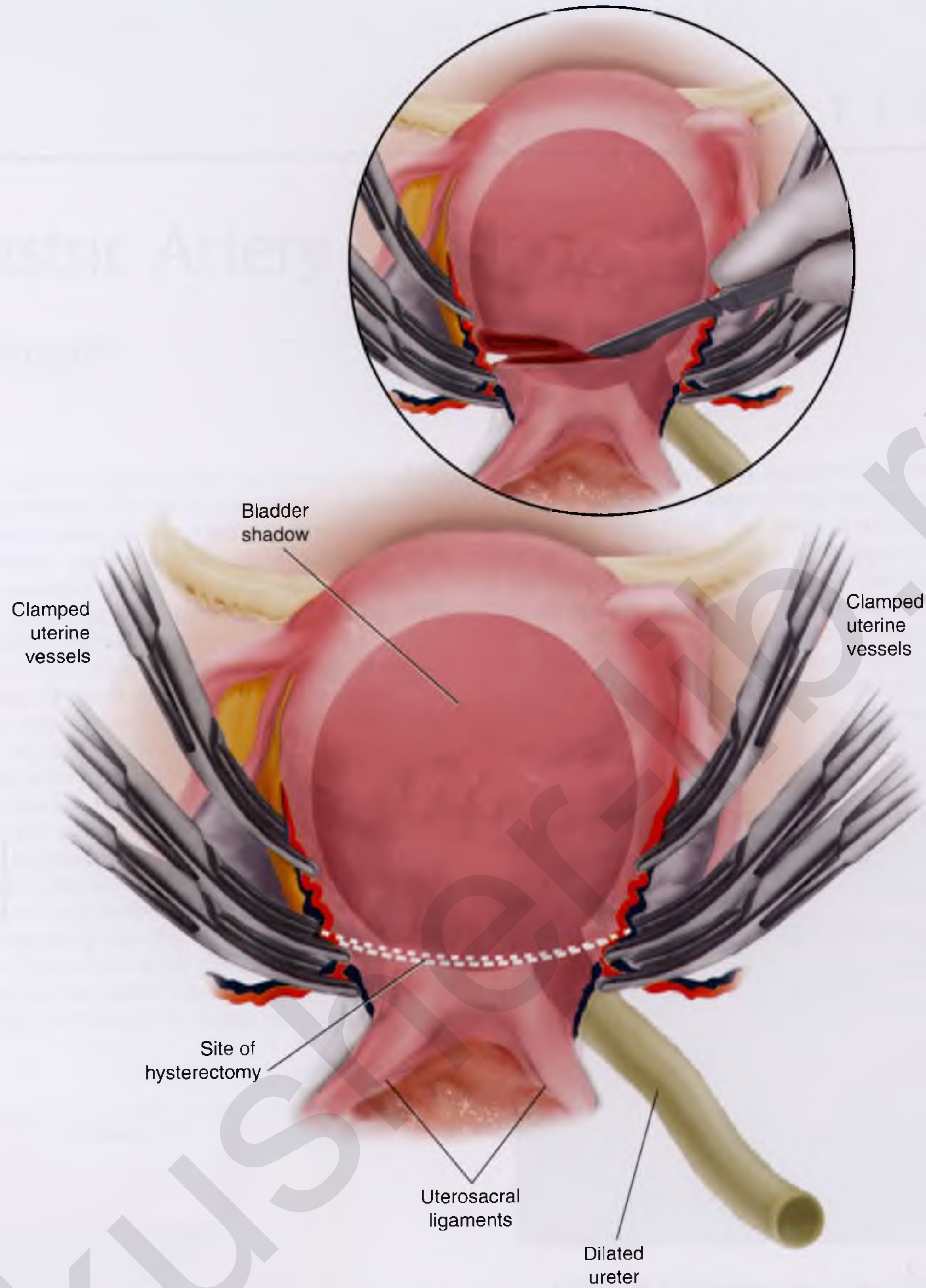


FIGURE 20-3 Posterior view of the uterus. The uterine arteries have been doubly clamped, and the third clamp is placed on the uterine vessels higher up to control back-bleeding. *Inset*, A scalpel cuts the uterus, separating the corpus from the cervix. The line of incision is between the upper clamp and the lower two clamps.

FIGURE 20-4 The operation is quickly completed, and the specimen is removed from the operative field.

Hypogastric Artery Ligation

Michael S. Baggish

This operation is usually performed as an emergency procedure for postpartum hemorrhage in lieu of hysterectomy. It also may be performed for nonobstetric uncontrolled bleeding (e.g., post-irradiation hemorrhage, vaginal laceration bleeding, cervical bleeding, posthysterectomy bleeding). Hypogastric ligation affects clotting by reducing ipsilateral pulse pressure (85% decrease) and blood flow (50% decrease).

The operation requires a laparotomy. The retroperitoneum is entered by opening the peritoneum above the external iliac artery over the psoas major muscle (Fig. 21-1). The external iliac artery and vein are exposed in the direction of the bifurcation of the common iliac artery (Fig. 21-2). As the dissection proceeds cranially, the ovarian vessels and the ureter are encountered as they cross the common iliac artery (Fig. 21-3). The external iliac artery is retracted with a vein retractor to expose the hypogastric artery (Fig. 21-4). A long right-angle clamp is used to carefully dissect a plane between the common hypogastric artery and its underlying vein (Fig. 21-5). Injury to the hypogastric vein(s) must be avoided at all costs because these large veins, deeply located in the pelvis, are exceedingly difficult to suture. By spreading and closing the clamp, the dissection can be quickly completed. A ligature of 0 Vicryl is passed through the tip of the right-angle clamp and pulled under the hypogastric artery (Fig. 21-6). The ureter is reidentified and observed not to be caught in the ligature. The ligature is then tied with three or four throws and cut (Figs. 21-7 and 21-8). The common and external iliac arteries are rechecked to ensure that only the correct vessel (i.e., the hypogastric artery) has been tied off. In addition, it is advisable to examine the integrity of the hypogastric vein (Fig. 21-9). The peritoneum is closed with a 3-0 Vicryl running stitch. The procedure is repeated on the contralateral side.

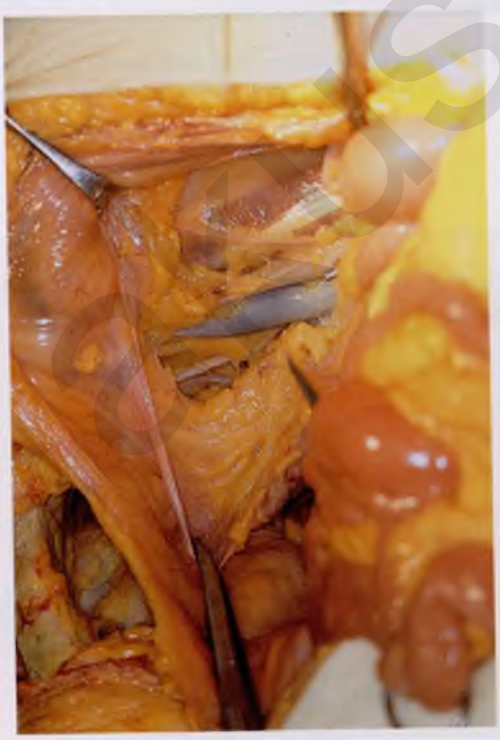


FIGURE 21-1 The peritoneum overlying the external iliac artery and the psoas major muscle has been opened, exposing the external iliac artery and vein.

FIGURE 21-2 The scissors are resting on the right external iliac vein.

FIGURE 21-3 The right ureter is identified as it crosses over the pelvic brim and the right common iliac artery.

FIGURE 21-4 Dissection is begun between the right hypogastric artery and vein with the use of a right-angle clamp. Care must be taken not to injure the underlying hypogastric vein.

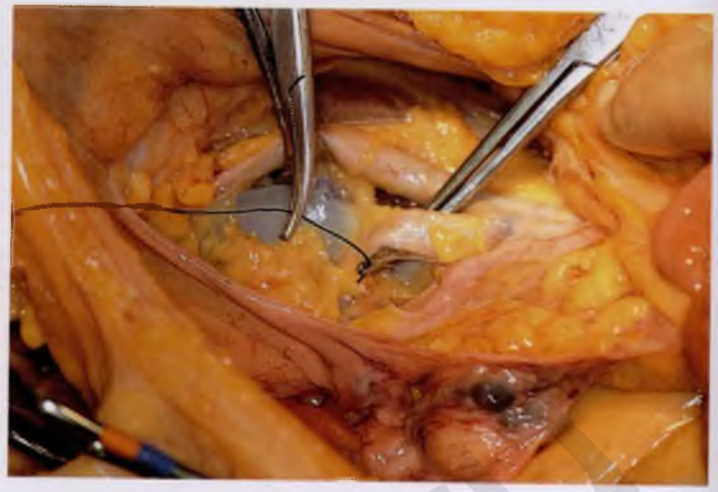


FIGURE 21-5 The clamp has created a plane between the hypogastric artery and vein. A ligature of 0 Vicryl is passed to the tip of the right-angle clamp.

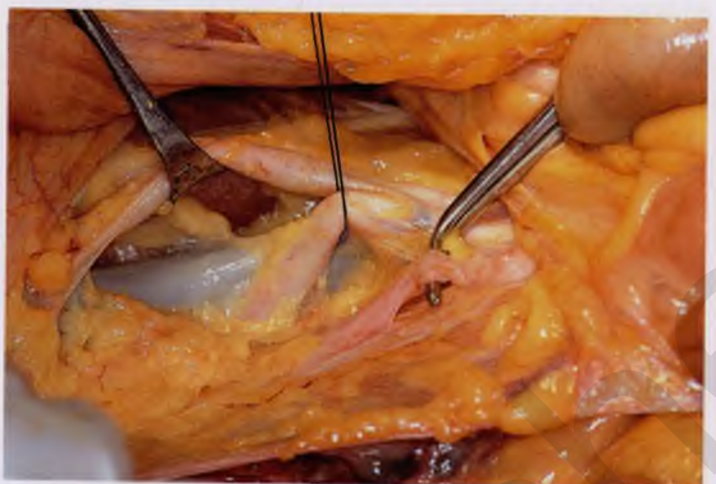


FIGURE 21-6 The ligature has been completely passed beneath the common hypogastric artery. The ends of the ligature have been grasped and traction applied to gently elevate the vessel. The right ureter is reidentified.

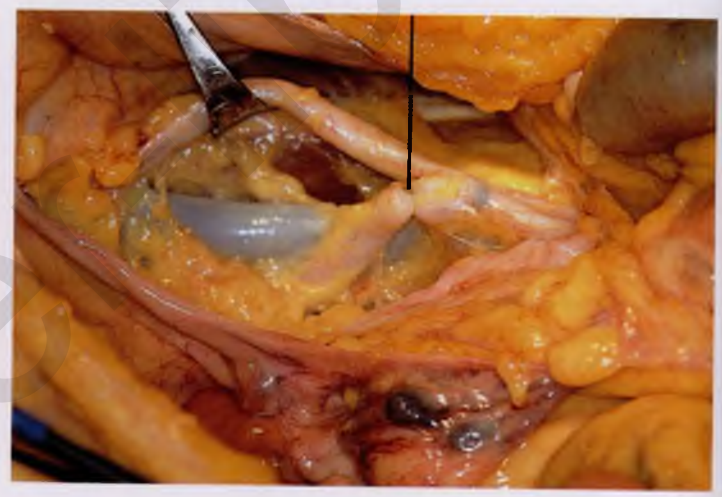


FIGURE 21-7 The ligature is secured with three throws. Each throw is tied down squarely. The external iliac artery is retracted with a vein retractor.

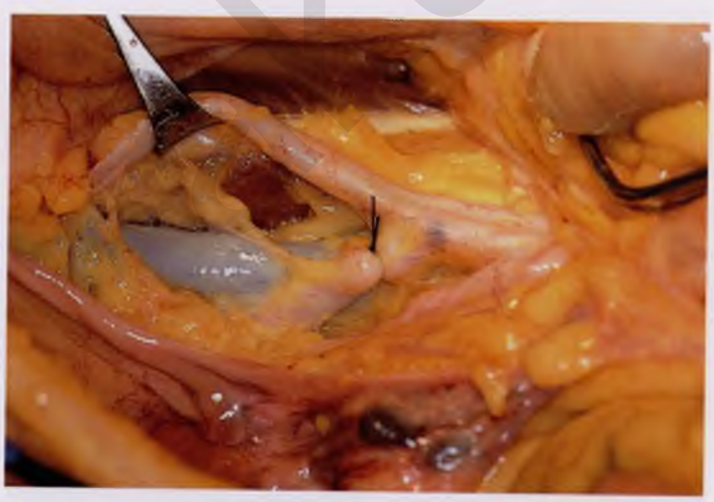


FIGURE 21-8 The ligature is cut.

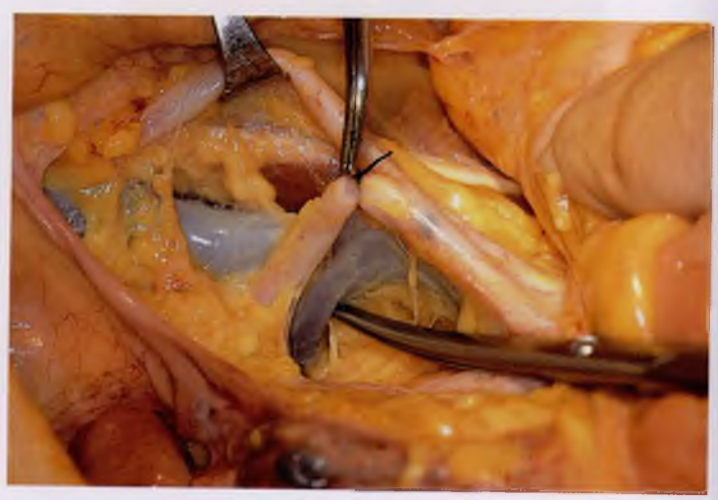


FIGURE 21-9 A final inspection is carried out to ensure that the common and external iliac arteries were not inadvertently ligated. Similarly (tip of scissors), the hypogastric vein is checked to ensure that it is intact.

CHAPTER 22

Trophoblastic Disease

Michael S. Baggish

Understanding the process of normal implantation and the development of villi, together with the role played by the trophoblast, is essential for similarly comprehending aberrations caused by abnormal trophoblastic generation (Figs. 22-1 through 21-5). Anatomic, microanatomic, and physiologic changes create a spectrum of disorders referred to as trophoblastic disease.

Trophoblastic disorders may be divided into benign and malignant categories (Table 22-1). In developed countries (e.g., North America, United Kingdom, Western Europe), the incidence of hydatidiform mole is 1 : 1000 pregnancies, and choriocarcinoma is seen in 1 in 30,000 pregnancies. In East Asia, the number of molar pregnancies is 3 to 10 times greater, and the risk for choriocarcinoma is 10 to 60 times greater. Moles are subdivided into complete or partial. Complete moles are characterized by extreme villous swelling (hydropic change), trophoblastic hyperplasia, and paucity of fetal blood vascular channels (Figs. 22-5 through 22-8). Complete moles result from a single 23 X sperm fertilizing a defective ovum that contains no maternal genes. As a result of subsequent endoreduplication, the mole contains 46 XX chromosomes. In the case of partial mole, two sperms fertilize an egg with 23 X chromosomes, creating a triploid mole containing 69 XXX chromosomes (Fig. 22-9).

TABLE 22-1 Classification of Trophoblastic Disorders

Benign	Malignant
Complete hydatidiform mole	Invasive mole
Partial hydatidiform mole	Choriocarcinoma Placental site trophoblastic tumor

Diagnosis is considered by a high index of suspicion that is based on clinical signs and symptoms of vaginal bleeding, hyperemesis, excess uterine size for gestational age, early-onset pre-eclampsia, hyperthyroidism, and intrauterine infection. The diagnosis is confirmed by viewing a passed molar vesicle, by pelvic ultrasound, by obtaining serial rising levels of serum and urine human chorionic gonadotropin (hCG), and by the presence of theca-lutein cysts (Fig. 22-10).

Text continues on page 311.

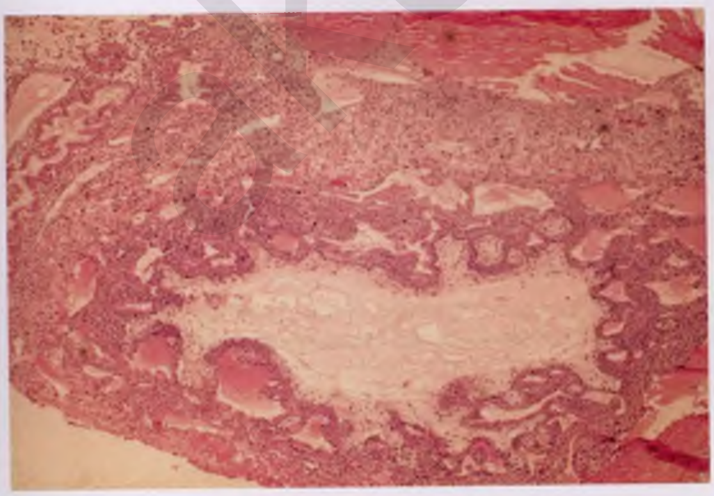


FIGURE 22-1 Early implantation site. The deeper pink tissue is trophoblast, which is invading the decidua (*light pink*). Note the endometrial gland to the far left.

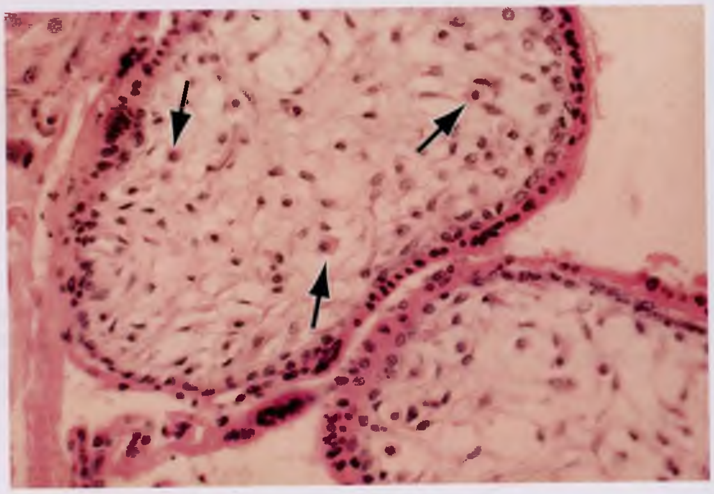


FIGURE 22-2 Immature villi have two layers of trophoblast surrounding the villous connective tissue core. The outer, deep pink layer is syncytiotrophoblast, whereas the inner layer is cytotrophoblast. Note the open villous vascular channels and the Hofbauer cells (*arrows*).

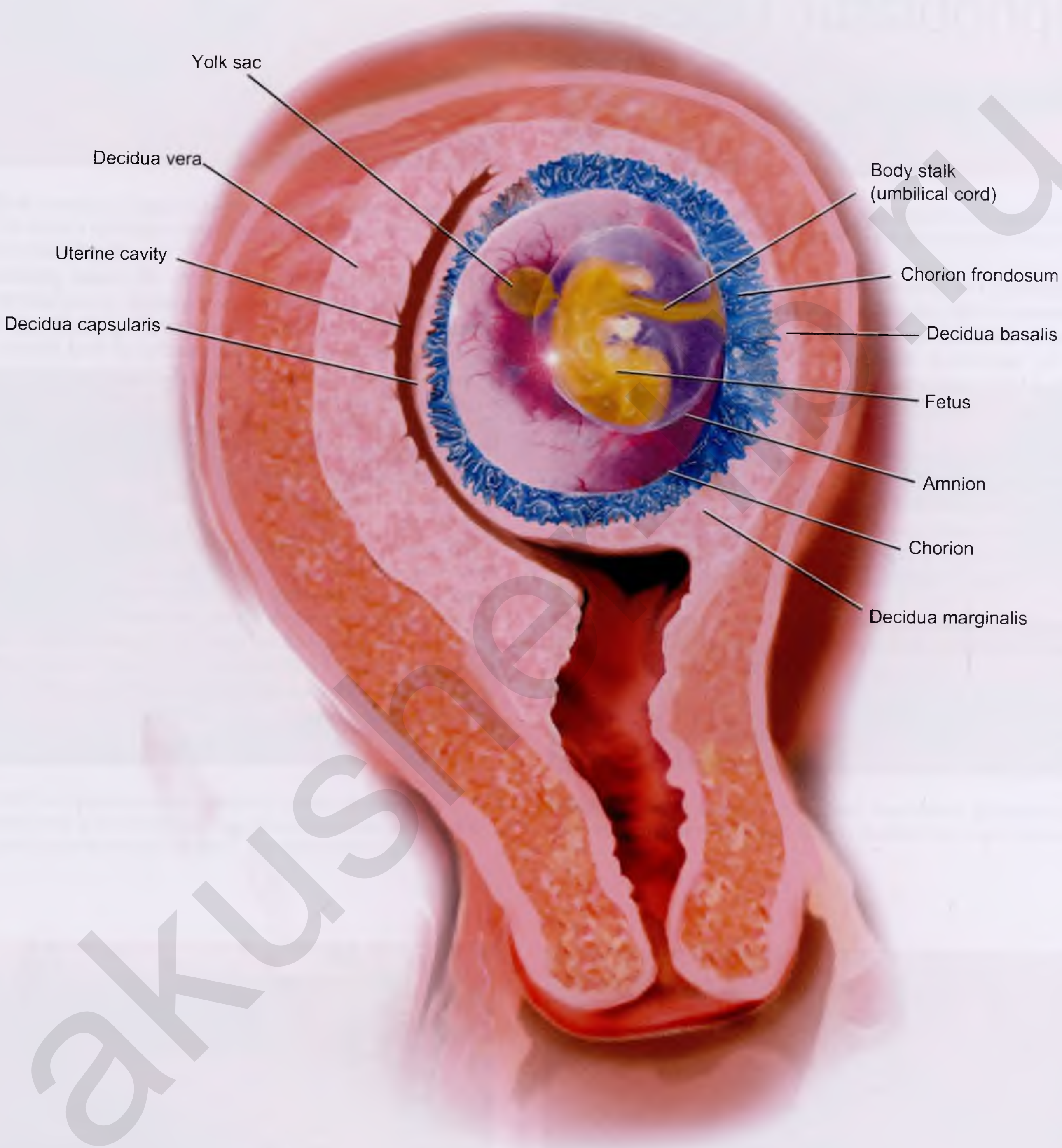


FIGURE 22-3 Trophoblastic cells make up the chorion and the villi, that is, the major part of the placenta. In this picture, the chorionic tissues are shown encapsulating the developing embryo and amnion. Major invasion and development of villi occur at the decidua basalis. The peripheral chorion frondosum will atrophy to form the bald chorion (chorion laeve).

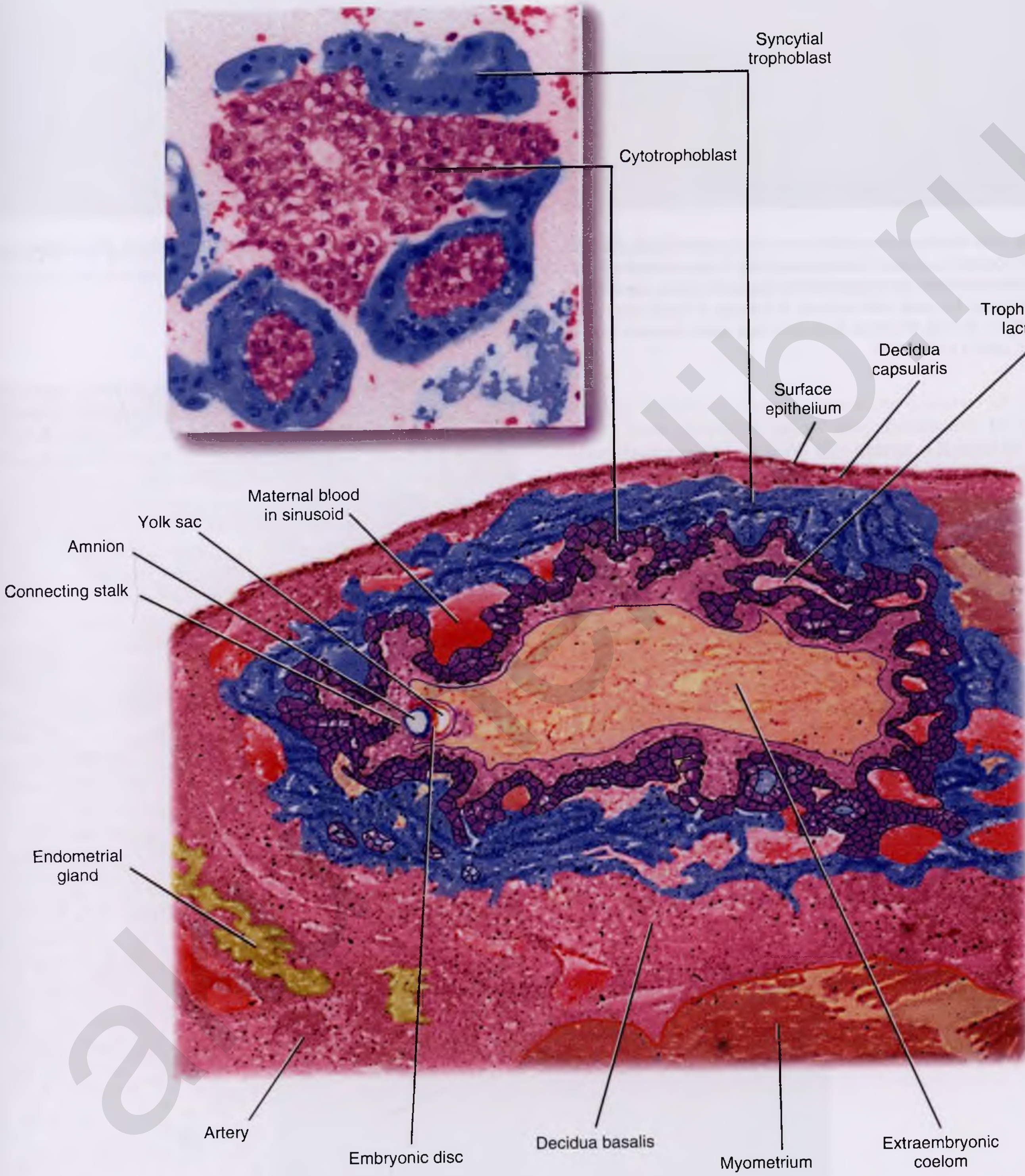


FIGURE 22-4 Physiologic trophoblast exhibits many of the characteristics of the premalignant and the malignant trophoblast. In this illustration, a trophoblast is shown to invade the maternal endometrium, open up maternal blood sinuses, create vacuoles, form blood lakes, and form primitive villi. The inset shows cores of cytotrophoblast being surrounded by syncytiotrophoblast. Strikingly normal trophoblast does not destroy the maternal tissues during the invasive process, whereas malignant trophoblast creates widespread necrosis.

FIGURE 22-5 Well-developed, magnified view of a complete hydatidiform mole. The molar vesicles are fluid-filled distended villi. They can break off the main stem and be passed to the outside via the vagina, in which case the diagnosis of mole can be made with certainty. In the case of hydatidiform mole, no amnion is formed; therefore direct entry and egress between the vagina and the uterine cavity exist.

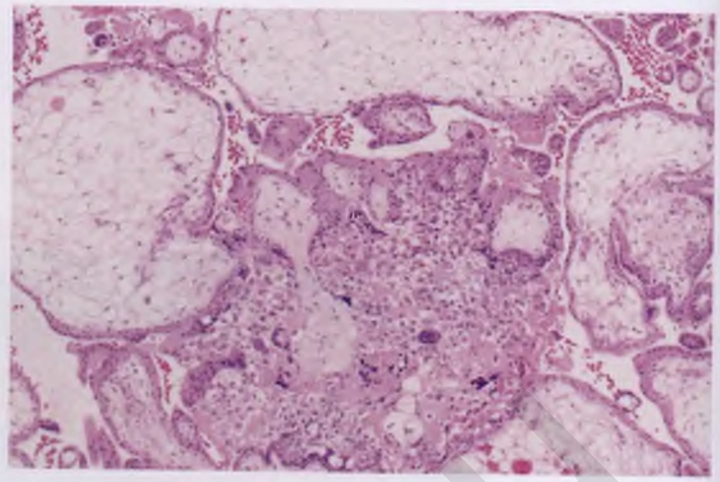


FIGURE 22-6 Low-power view of distended, hydropic villi clustered around masses of trophoblastic cells.

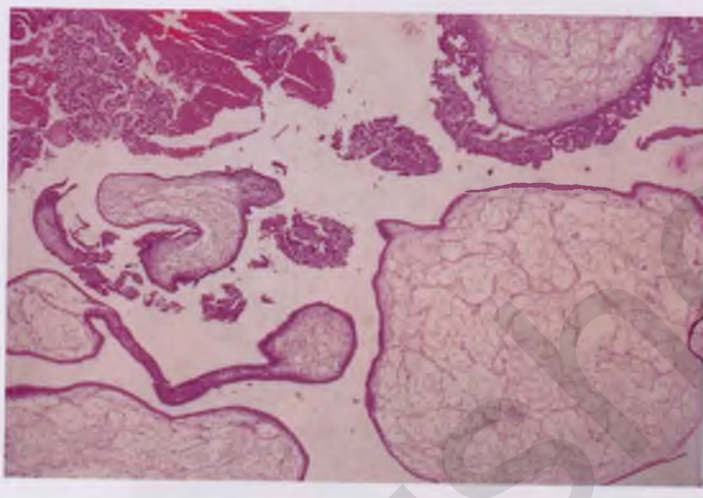


FIGURE 22-7 Higher-power photomicrograph shows hydropic villi, absence of fetal vessels, and trophoblastic hyperplasia—three elements necessary to diagnose hydatidiform mole.

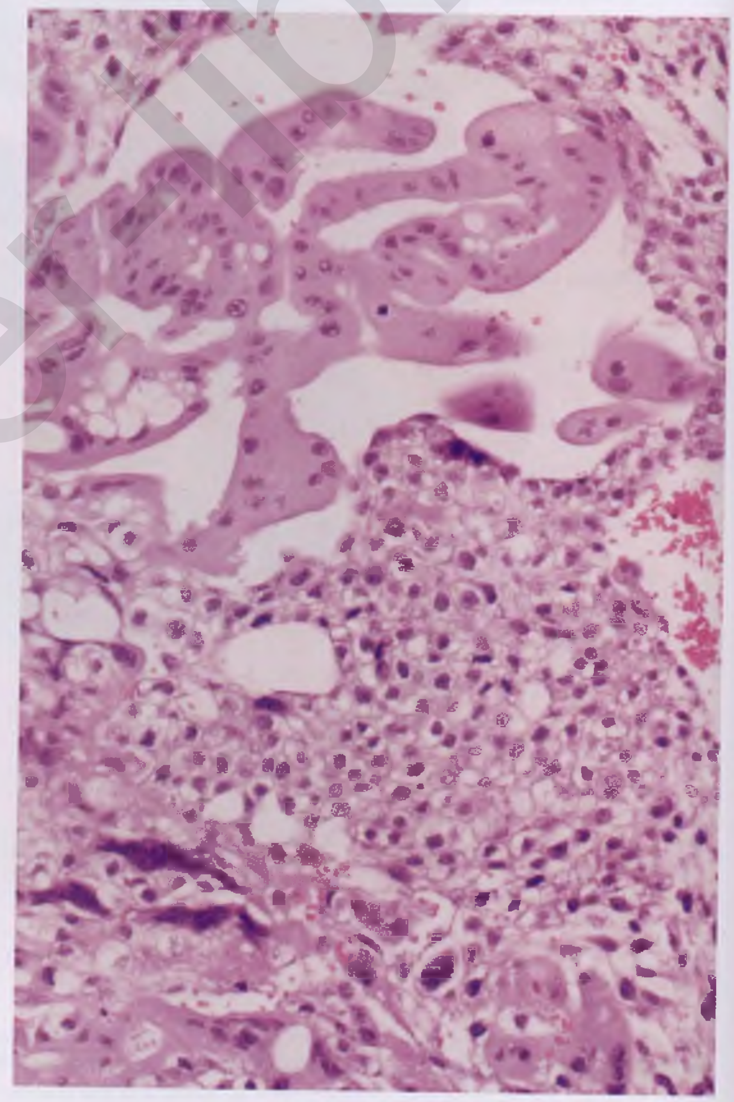


FIGURE 22-8 High-powered view of trophoblast shown in Figure 22-4. Note the proliferation of the cytotrophoblast that represents the immature, dividing trophoblast cells. Cytotrophoblasts are small cells with well-developed cell membranes. Syncytiotrophoblasts are mature cells comprising a number of cytotrophoblast cells melding to form the multinucleate syncytium. Note that individual cell membranes have been lost. Vacuole formation is commonly seen with trophoblastic proliferation and harkens back to a property of the primitive trophoblastic cells observed during normal implantation.

FIGURE 22-9 The rare occurrence of a twin gestation is shown, in which one entity is a mole and the other a relatively normally developed fetus.

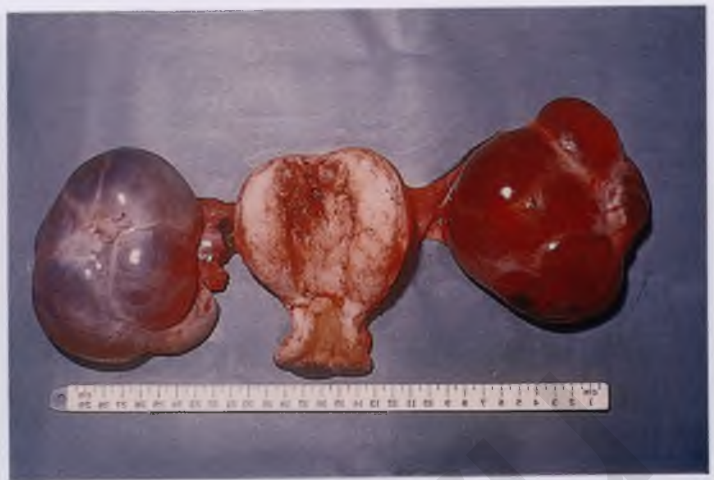


FIGURE 22-10 Theca-lutein cysts are associated with all forms of trophoblastic disease. The theca cells of the ovarian cortex grow in response to chorionic gonadotropin, which is elaborated by both types of trophoblastic cells.

When the diagnosis has been made and confirmed, a plan should be made to evacuate the mole in a timely fashion. Hysterectomy with the mole in situ has a definite place in the management of the disorder (Fig. 22-11). The technique differs from routine hysterectomy in the following ways: The ovarian blood supply is secured before uterine manipulation; only minimal uterine manipulation is required to enable the uterine vessels to be clamped. If the blood supply is secured first, molar villous transportation will be minimized (Fig. 22-12). If future fertility is desired, then the most appropriate technique for elimination of the mole is suction curettage. Oxytocin must be flowing intravenously during this procedure; otherwise, very large volumes of blood can be lost in short periods of time. Because most patients with hydatidiform mole have previously hemorrhaged and have anemia, additional blood loss can precipitate sudden shock. Very gentle, careful sounding should be performed before dilation. The utmost care is required to avoid perforation. As with the sounding, cervical dilation must be performed in the axis of the uterine position and with great care so as not to perforate. Pratt dilators are best for this stage of the procedure. A 10- or 12-mm suction curette should be used, and dilation should exceed the diameter of the cannula by at least 2 mm, to allow easy movement of the suction cannula into and out of the uterus. Obviously, suction is applied only during the withdrawal movement of the cannula. Uterine size, that is, cervical/fundal height, should be frequently rechecked because it rapidly changes as the molar tissue is suctioned up. I prefer not to follow suction with sharp curettage because this maneuver introduces the greatest risk for uterine perforation and deportation of molar villous products.

Fluid management is a key factor in the safe care of such patients because they are prone to fluid overload and pulmonary edema. Therefore the gynecologist is well advised to limit infusions of water, lactated Ringer's, or saline solutions. Oxytocin should be concentrated in 500 mL D_5S with 20 to 50 units. Beta-blockers should be available for administration if signs of thyroid storm are observed. The patient's hemoglobin level, hematocrit level, and white cell count should be checked before and after the procedure, together with electrolytes. In addition, the patient's intake and output should be monitored through the obtainment of daily weights.

FIGURE 22-11 Complete moles in high-risk women (e.g., women >40 years of age or of high parity) should be treated by hysterectomy with the mole in situ if future fertility is not a consideration.

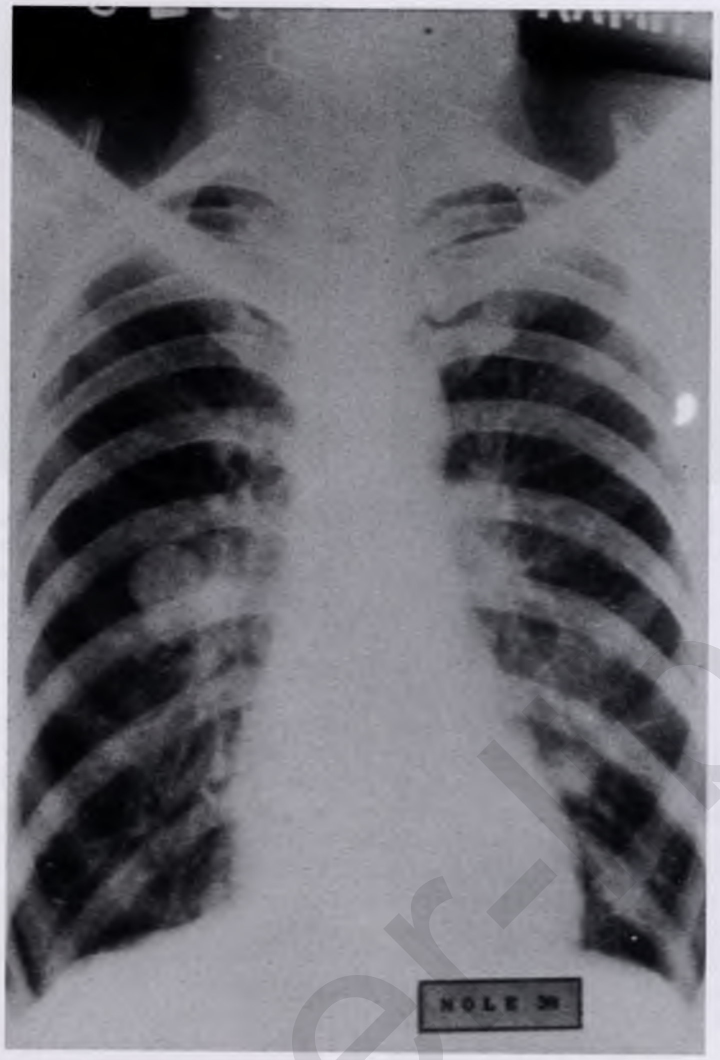


FIGURE 22-12 During hysterectomy procedures for the treatment of hydatidiform mole, it is wise to secure the vascular supply at the initiation of the operation to avoid villous deportation. This radiograph shows several nodules. When sampled, the pulmonary lesions revealed benign, hydropic villi, together with fibrosis. During 12-month follow-up, the pulmonary lesions spontaneously regressed.

Complete and partial moles should be followed up with serial hCG titers checks and chest radiographs. Pregnancy should be postponed during follow-up, and I prefer administration of oral contraceptives because these are both effective and easy to administer. The advantages of oral contraceptives outweigh any theoretical disadvantages.

After hysterectomy or suction evacuation, weekly hCG titers should be obtained (urine and serum) until three negative hCG titers are obtained. Then, two to four weekly hCG assays should be obtained for 3 months, followed by monthly titers for 1 year. Chest radiographs should be obtained monthly.

Invasive mole or choriocarcinoma is suspected with recurrence of vaginal bleeding, amenorrhea, rising or plateauing hCG titers, or pulmonary lesions on radiograph. Hysteroscopy with sampling will permit a tissue diagnosis for intrauterine lesions. On occasion, an invasive mole will present with symptoms and signs more or less identical to those of a ruptured ectopic pregnancy (Fig. 22-13). In these cases, the invading trophoblast erodes through the uterine muscle and with attendant heavy bleeding (Figs. 22-14 and 22-15) ruptures into the peritoneal cavity (Fig. 22-16). Choriocarcinoma represents the most dedifferentiated aspect of trophoblastic disease and the most malignant phase of the disorder. The disease invades the uterine wall early (Fig. 22-17). As with hydatidiform and invasive mole, choriocarcinoma is associated with the formation of theca-lutein cysts (Fig. 22-18).

In fact, choriocarcinoma may not present with any local signs or symptoms. The first hint of its presence may be pulmonary, hepatic, or cerebral symptoms created by metastatic disease (Figs. 22-19 through 22-27). Every gynecologist should be warned about performing a biopsy of vaginal metastatic choriocarcinoma because these lesions are apt to bleed profusely and are difficult to control with suture or electrocoagulation (Fig. 22-28).

Surgery plays a significant role in the treatment of invasive mole and choriocarcinoma. Hysterectomy coupled with chemotherapy may offer the best chances of cure. Chemotherapy will create side effects. Particularly vulnerable are rapidly growing cell populations, such as bone marrow, gastrointestinal epithelium, skin, and hair.

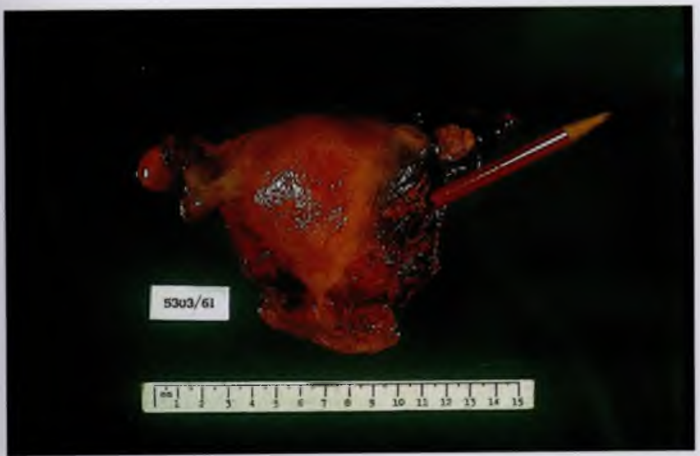


FIGURE 22-13 This invasive mole (penetrating mole) presented with signs and symptoms of a ruptured ectopic pregnancy. At laparotomy, a massive hemoperitoneum was observed. The trophoblastic tissue had, in fact, eroded through the full thickness of the uterine wall.

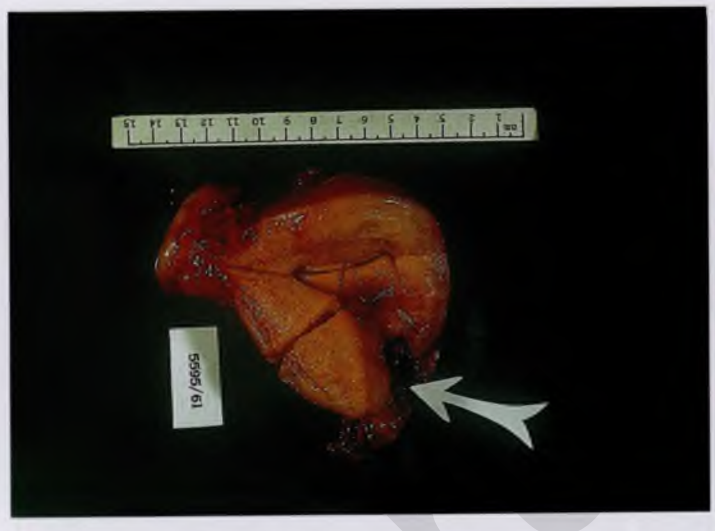


FIGURE 22-14 Cut view of a uterus containing an invasive mole. The arrow points to fundal destruction caused by invading trophoblastic cells.

FIGURE 22-15 High-power view of invasive molar tissue that necrosed the myometrium.

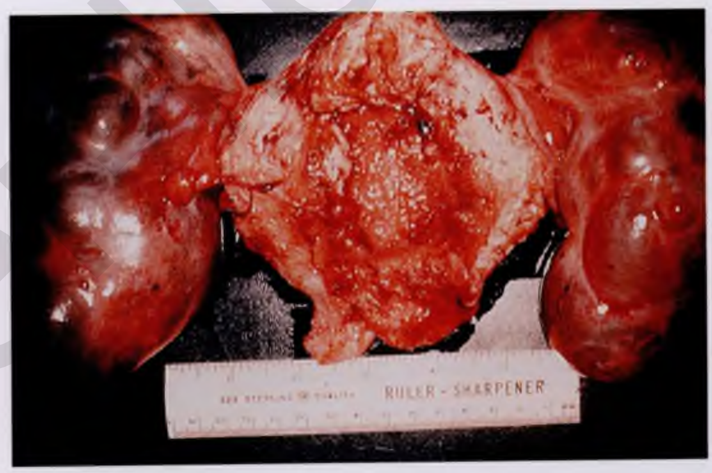


FIGURE 22-16 Theca-lutein cysts associated with an invasive mole (hysterectomy specimen). The ovaries could have been preserved because the cysts will regress after the molar tissue has been eradicated.

FIGURE 22-17 Cut surface of the uterus that is riddled with choriocarcinoma. Note the extensive hemorrhage. Because trophoblastic cells have the propensity to invade blood vessels, hemorrhage is usually extensive and severe in cases of choriocarcinoma.

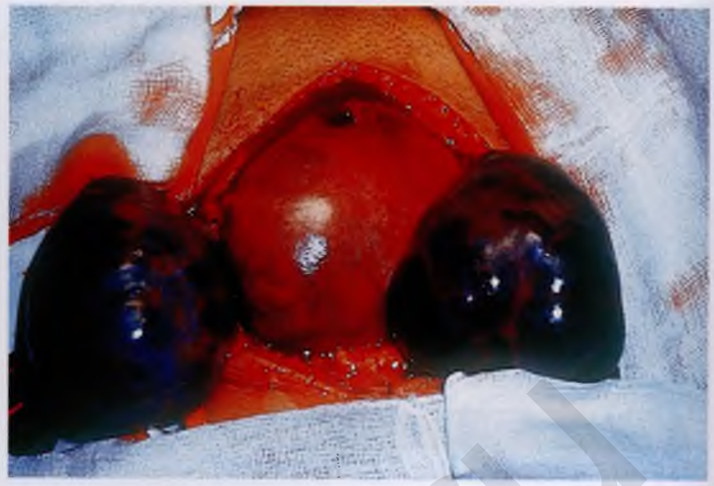


FIGURE 22-18 Large theca-lutein cysts are also associated with choriocarcinoma involving the uterus.

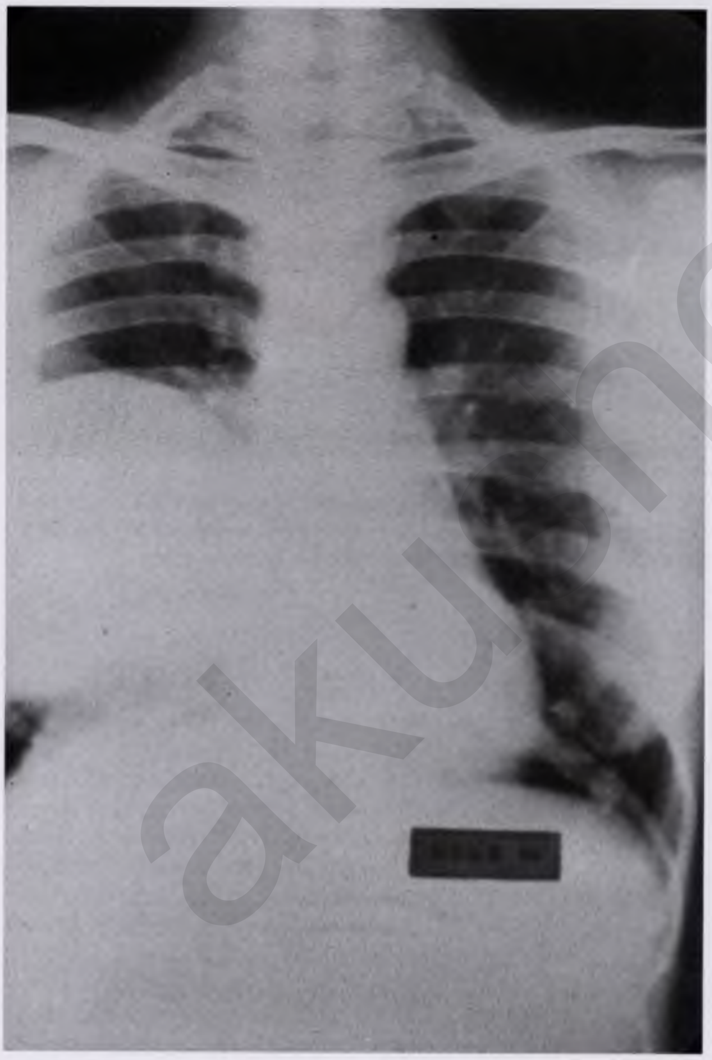


FIGURE 22-19 The most common metastatic site associated with choriocarcinoma is the lung. This radiograph shows a large, cannonball lesion occupying the greater part of the right lung.

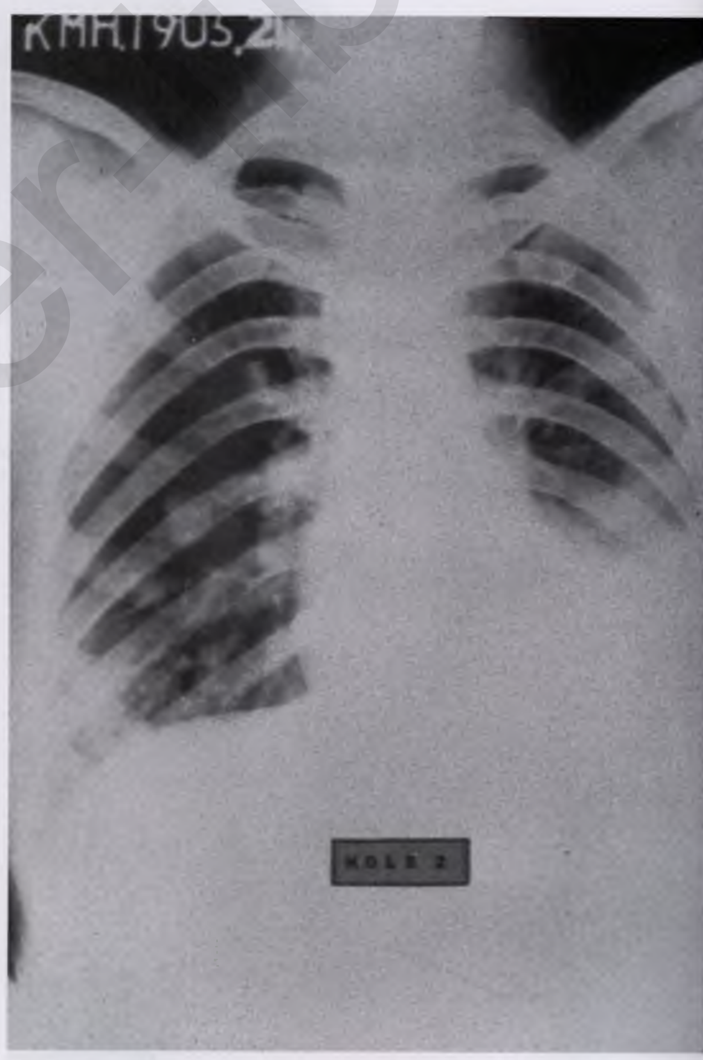


FIGURE 22-20 Numerous pulmonary and rib metastases are seen in this case of metastatic choriocarcinoma.

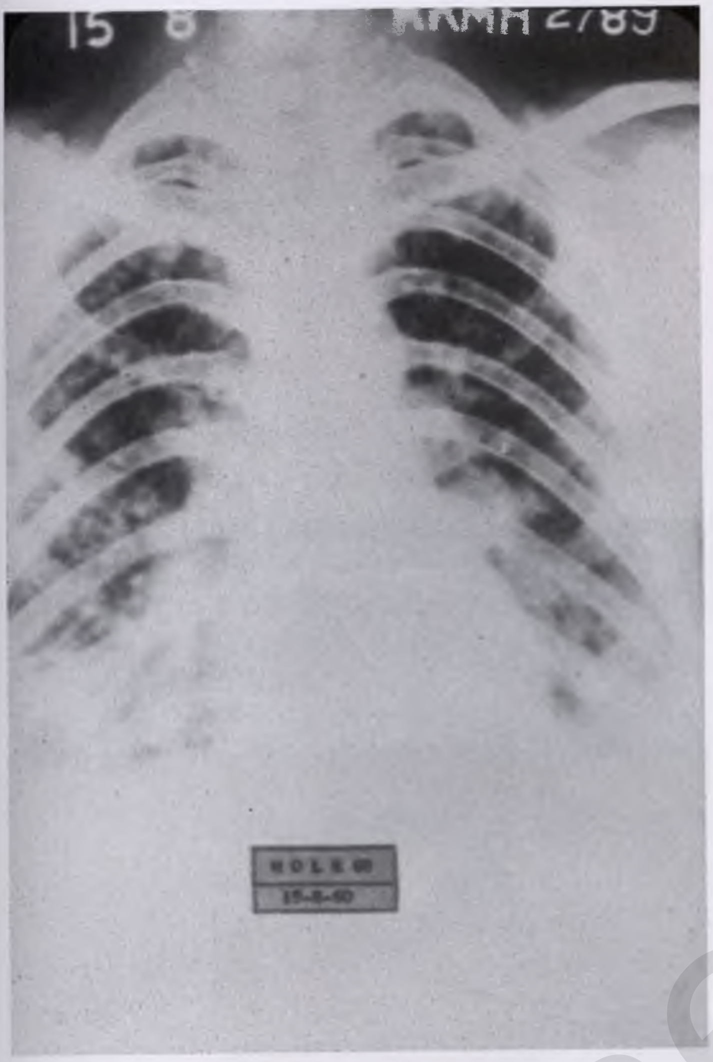


FIGURE 22-21 Metastatic choriocarcinoma with miliary pattern on radiograph.

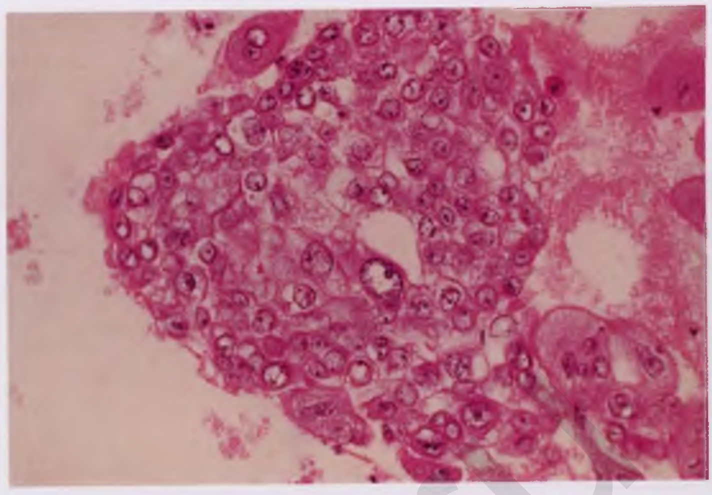


FIGURE 22-22 Choriocarcinoma is the most undifferentiated of the trophoblastic disease entities. The trophoblast cannot differentiate to form villi. Here, solid masses of mainly cytotrophoblasts are present.

FIGURE 22-23 One of the more common metastatic sites for choriocarcinoma is the vagina. Because these lesions are exceedingly vascular, great care should be exercised when a biopsy is performed.

FIGURE 22-24 Postmortem specimen of the lung of a patient who died of metastatic choriocarcinoma. The lung is congested and red because of extensive hemorrhage within the lung parenchyma.

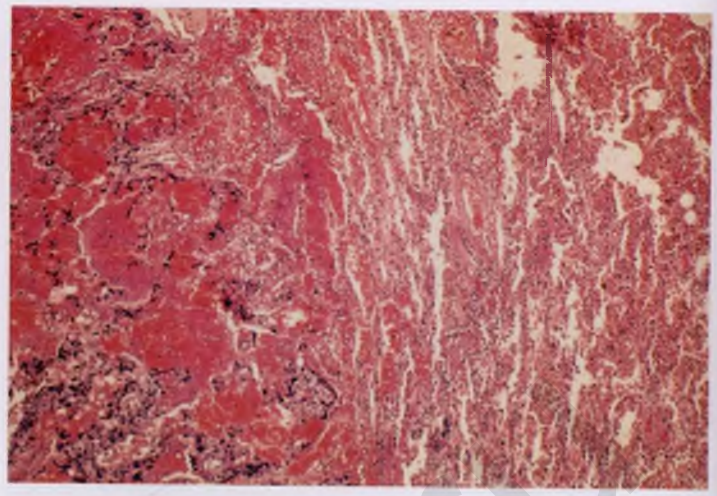


FIGURE 22-25 Histopathologic section of the lung shown in Figure 22-22. To the left is invading trophoblastic tissue surrounded by hemorrhage. To the right are congested alveoli.

FIGURE 22-26 Section of the liver showing subcapsular nodules of metastatic choriocarcinoma.

FIGURE 22-27 A metastatic trophoblastic nodule is seen on the surface of the left cerebral hemisphere.

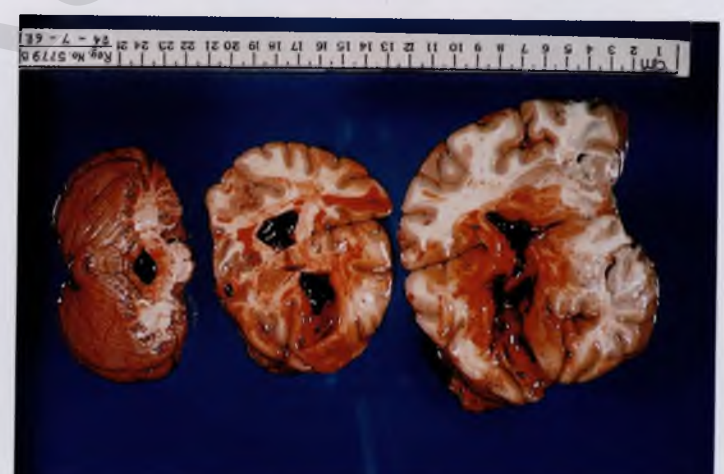


FIGURE 22-28 Cut sections of the brain show much greater damage than is perceived in Figure 22-25. Note the very large intraventricular hemorrhage, which, in fact, was the terminal event for this patient.

SECTION 6

Adnexa

23 Ovarian Cystectomy and Cystotomy

24 Surgery for Pyosalpinx, Tubo-ovarian Abscess, and Pelvic Abscess

25 Adhesiolysis

26 Surgical Management of Pelvic Endometriosis

27 Surgical Management of Ectopic Pregnancy
Linear Salpingostomy for Tubal Ectopic Pregnancy
Cornual Excision and Salpingectomy for Cornual Ectopic Pregnancy
Salpingectomy for Isthmic Ectopic Pregnancy

28 Surgical Management of Ovarian Residual and Remnant

29 Ovarian Tumor Debulking

30 Tuboplasty
Fimbrioplasty (Hydrosalpinx)
Midtubal Anastomosis
Cornual Anastomosis

31 Tubal Sterilization

CHAPTER 23

Ovarian Cystectomy and Cystotomy

Michael S. Baggish

Any cystic mass of the ovary has the potential for malignancy. A frozen section should be performed when a conservative treatment plan has been selected. Cystectomy permits the cystic structure to be selectively removed while the residual ovarian tissue is preserved. Cystectomy may be performed for functioning cysts (follicular and corpus luteum), benign cystic teratomas, and endometriotic cysts.

The technique for cystectomy is similar for all of the preceding conditions. The ovary is stabilized with placement of a Babcock clamp on the utero-ovarian ligament (Fig. 23-1). If the procedure is performed by laparotomy, then 3-0 Vicryl traction sutures may be placed into the ovarian tissue outside of the cystic area. The stitches are clamped with mosquito clamps and held by an assistant. A 1:200 vasopressin solution is injected into the stretched-out capsule of the ovary, which overlies the cyst (Fig. 23-2). An incision is made into the capsule with an energy device (laser or electrosurgical) or knife (Figs. 23-3 and 23-4).

The incision between the cyst wall and the ovarian capsule provides a plane that can be dissected on either side of the initial incision (Figs. 23-5 and 23-6). The incision may be extended at will to facilitate separation of the cyst from the ovarian capsule (Fig. 23-7A and B). The dissection continues to completely circumscribe the ovary (Fig. 23-7C). Finally, the base of the cyst is clamped or coagulated, and the cyst is removed intact and sent to the pathology laboratory (Fig. 23-7D). Any ovarian cyst other than an obvious corpus luteum cyst should be sent for frozen section. The remaining capsular tissue is folded upon itself, and no sutures are placed. Alternatively, the excess capsule may be trimmed away and the ovary closed with 4-0 Vicryl.

In some circumstances, particularly with endometriomas, difficulty may be encountered in stripping away the ovarian capsule from the cyst wall (Fig. 23-8). In these cases, I prefer to resect a portion of the ovary that includes approximately 50% of the cyst and then to vaporize the cyst lining from the inside. The technique is described as follows.

The utero-ovarian ligament is grasped with Babcock clamps. Stabilizing sutures of 3-0 Vicryl are placed into the periphery of the ovary outside the field of proposed resection (Fig. 23-9). A carbon dioxide (CO_2) laser or other suitable energy device is selected to cut the ovary. Alternatively, 1:100 vasopressin can be injected and a knife used (Fig. 23-10). The cyst is opened linearly and drained (Fig. 23-11A to C). A hemisphere of ovary is cut away (Fig. 23-12). The interior lining of the cyst is then vaporized (Fig. 23-13). The char is irrigated away (Fig. 23-14A to C). The edges of the ovary are grasped and approximated by suturing the obliterated cyst wall together with 3-0 Vicryl and then approximating the wound margin with 3-0 or 4-0 Vicryl (Fig. 23-15). The reconstituted ovary now has been reduced to normal size (Fig. 23-16).

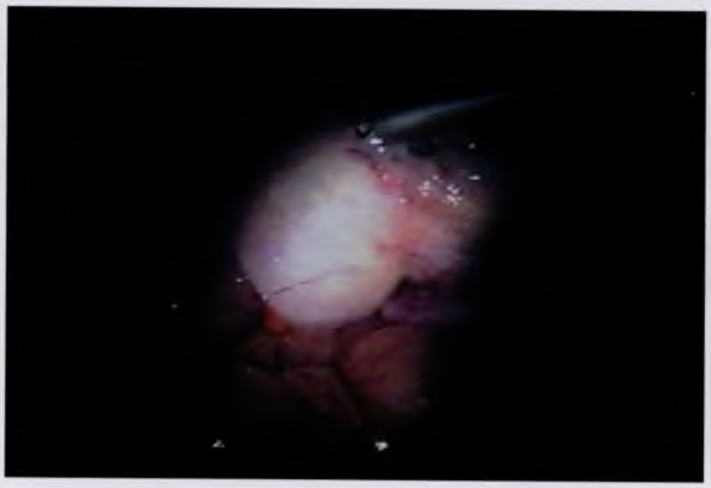


FIGURE 23-1 The ovary is enlarged by a benign cystic teratoma.

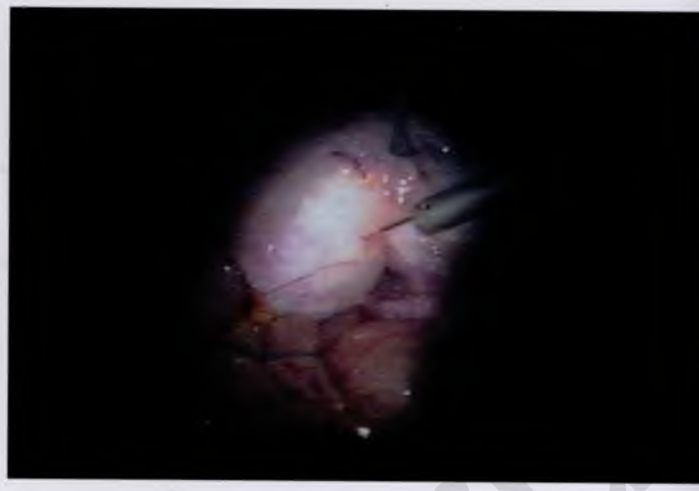


FIGURE 23-2 The cyst is injected with a 1:200 vasopressin solution before the cystectomy is begun.

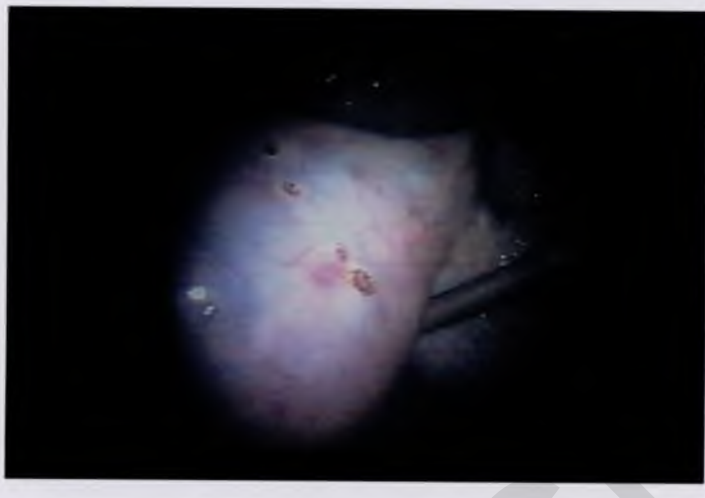


FIGURE 23-3 Carbon dioxide (CO_2) laser trace spots are placed into the ovary to indicate the direction or extent of the incision. This may be done with a bipolar needle or with a shallow knife incision, with which the tissue is scored.

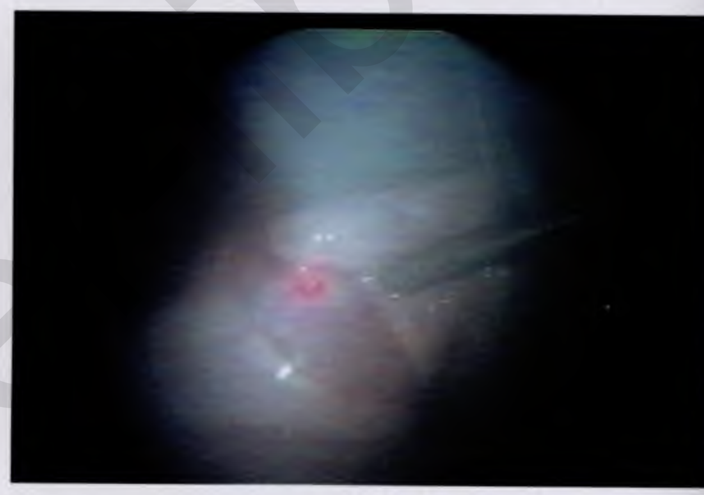


FIGURE 23-4 A cut has been created along the previously marked incision line. Note that the ovarian capsule partially retracts from the underlying cyst wall. A haze is created by the smoke of the energy source vapor.

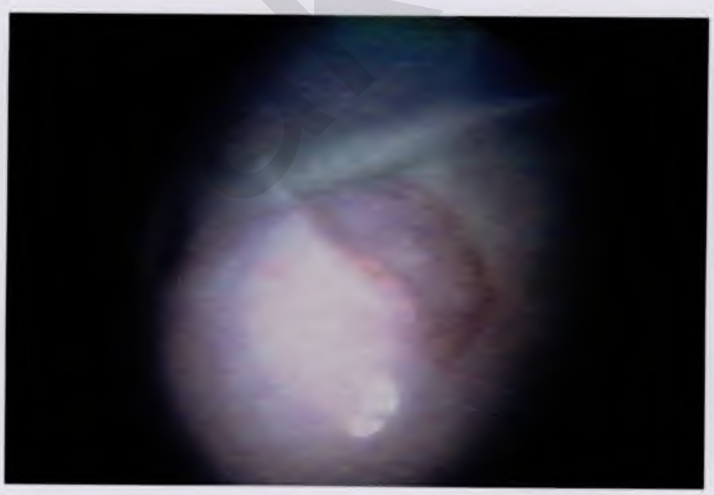


FIGURE 23-5 An irrigating cannula dissects a space between the capsule and the cyst wall with pressurized saline injection.

FIGURE 23-6 Dissection of the cyst wall continues circumferentially around the ovary.

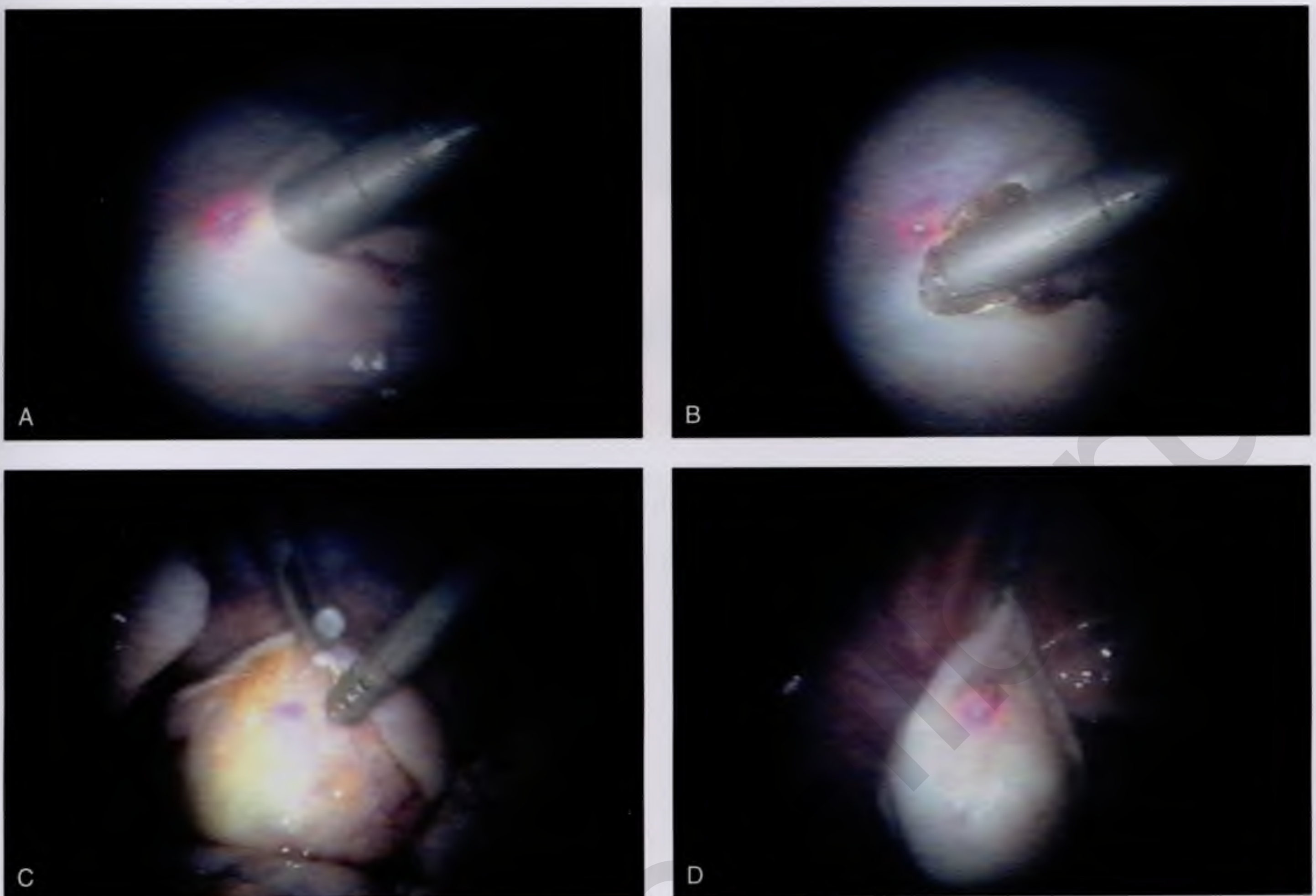


FIGURE 23-7 A. The initial incision is extended to facilitate mobilization of the cyst. **B.** When the incision extension has been completed, further hydrodissection continues. **C.** The cyst has been 90% separated from the ovarian wall. **D.** The cyst has been completely separated from the ovary and is being removed from the abdominal cavity. In this case, the second laparoscopic puncture incision is lengthened to create a microlaparotomy.

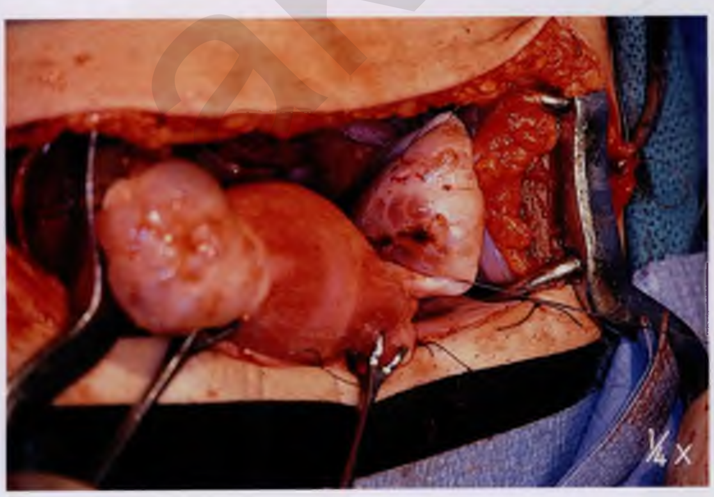


FIGURE 23-8 Bilateral, large endometriomas. The endometrial cysts are approximately as large as the uterus.

FIGURE 23-9 Stay sutures are placed into the ovary for traction.

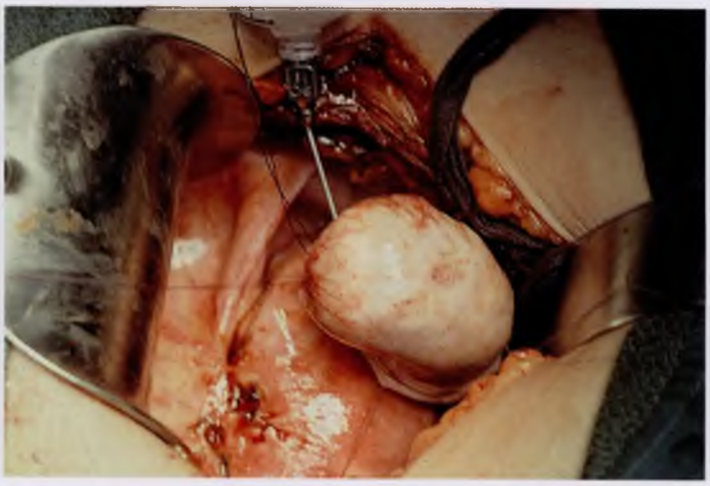


FIGURE 23-10 A 1:200 vasopressin solution is injected into the ovary for hemostasis before the cystic structure is opened.

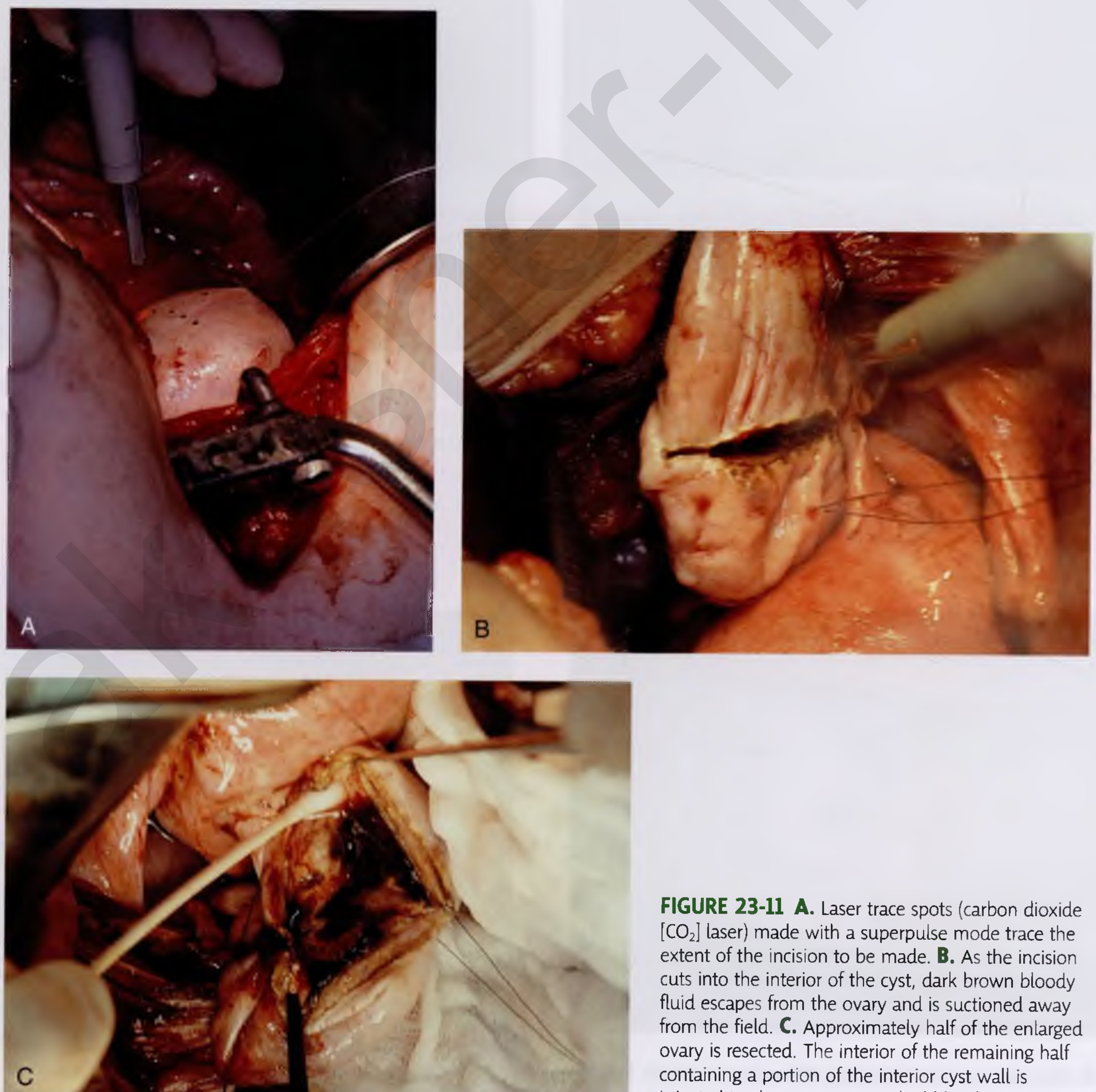


FIGURE 23-11 **A.** Laser trace spots (carbon dioxide [CO_2] laser) made with a superpulse mode trace the extent of the incision to be made. **B.** As the incision cuts into the interior of the cyst, dark brown bloody fluid escapes from the ovary and is suctioned away from the field. **C.** Approximately half of the enlarged ovary is resected. The interior of the remaining half containing a portion of the interior cyst wall is irrigated to clean out any residual bloody contents.

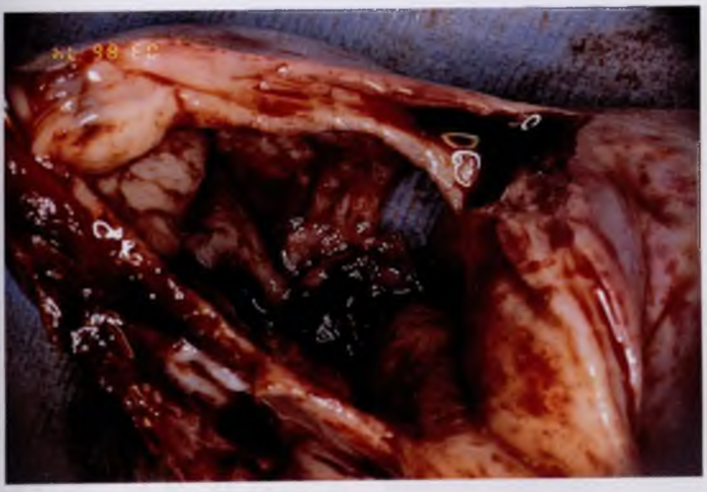


FIGURE 23-12 The excised cyst is examined and sent to the pathology laboratory.

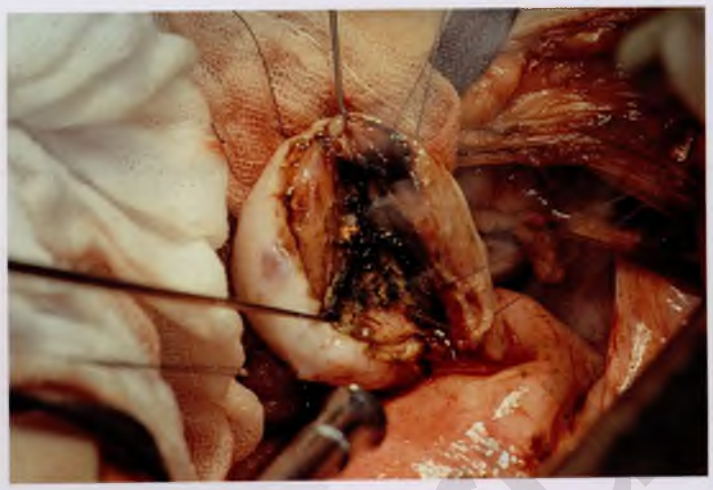
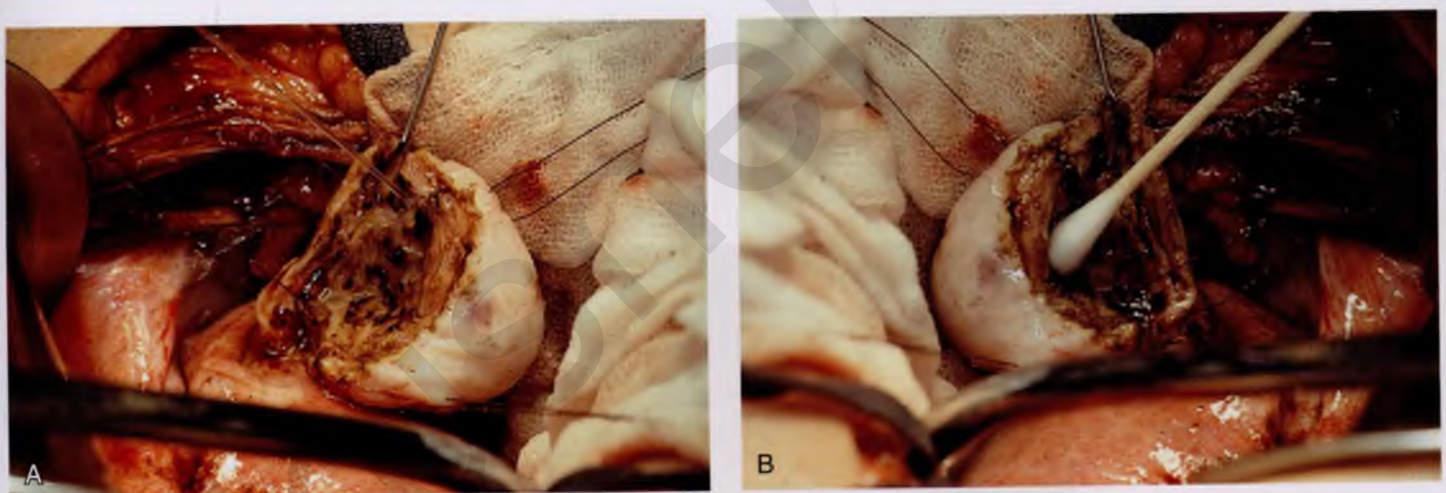


FIGURE 23-13 The carbon dioxide (CO_2) laser is targeted to the interior of the remaining half of the ovary. The lining of the endometrioma is vaporized.



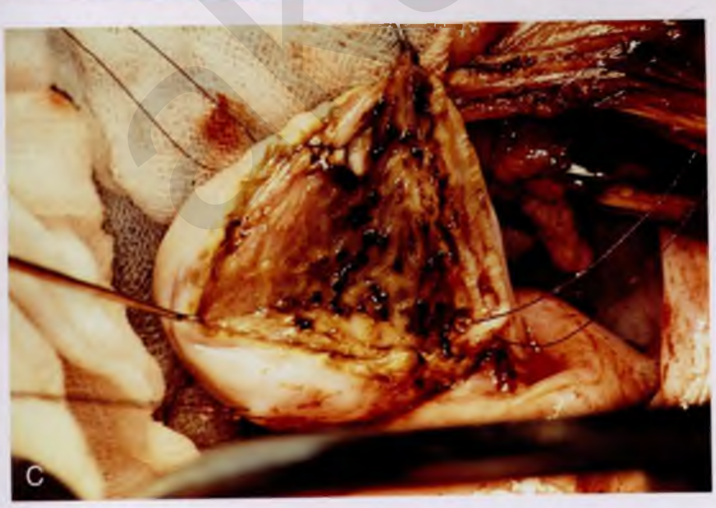


FIGURE 23-14 **A.** The char is irrigated with copious amounts of sterile normal saline injected under pressure. **B.** A saline-soaked cotton-tipped applicator further facilitates removal of devitalized tissue. **C.** The remaining ovarian tissue without cyst wall is ready for closure.

FIGURE 23-15 The cyst cavity is obliterated as 4-0 Vicryl sutures bring the opposing walls together. The vaporized surfaces will naturally adhere to each other.

FIGURE 23-16 The capsule of the ovary is closed with a 4-0 Vicryl running suture. The net effect of the operation is elimination of the cyst with restoration of a normal-sized ovary.

CHAPTER 24

Surgery for Pyosalpinx, Tubo-ovarian Abscess, and Pelvic Abscess

Michael S. Baggish

Infections emanating from the tube may result in a variety of abscesses that may require surgical intervention. With the exception of a pelvic abscess, which is typically managed by incision and drainage, tubal abscesses are excised if intensive antibiotic treatment fails to elicit a response.

Operative management of these infections uses a combination of techniques, including adhesiolysis, salpingectomy, salpingo-oophorectomy, and even hysterectomy.

The criteria for drainage of a pelvic abscess are (1) walling-off of the pus (i.e., creation of a pyogenic membrane) and (2) fluctuance (i.e., "pointing" of the abscess just before an anticipated spontaneous rupture). Typically in this location, the pointing process is manifested as the leading edge of the pyogenic membrane dissecting a space within the rectovaginal septum (i.e., between the rectum and vagina). This, of course, is best demonstrated by performance of a rectovaginal examination and palpation of the bulge in the septum.

Drainage is performed transvaginally. The cervix is grasped with a single-toothed tenaculum. The vagina has been carefully and gently prepared with povidone-iodine (Betadine) or another suitable surgical preparatory solution. A weighted or Sims retractor is placed along the posterior vaginal wall.

Just before incising into the lower cul-de-sac (septum), the surgeon double-gloves and performs a rectovaginal examination to establish the exact position of the rectum relative to the contemplated incision site (Fig. 24-1A). Next, an incision is cut into the cul-de-sac. This may be facilitated by careful insertion of an 18-gauge needle attached to a syringe into the abscess and withdrawal of a sample of pus, followed by cutting directly along the track of the needle with a scalpel (Fig. 24-1B).

As soon as a 1- to 1.5-cm incision is made, the operator's index finger is inserted into the abscess cavity to (1) provide a guide for enlarging the incision and (2) break up fibrous septa to enhance drainage (Fig. 24-2). After appropriate culture samples have been obtained and a large rubber drain or two have been inserted into the abscess cavity, and its edges are sutured to the incision edges with 2-0 chromic catgut, a large safety pin is attached to the exposed end of the drain(s) (Figs. 24-3 and 24-4).

A tubo-ovarian abscess that does not "point" (localize) into the inferior portion of the pelvis but instead enlarges into the upper abdomen may rupture intraperitoneally. This results in spreading of peritonitis from the lower abdomen and pelvis into the upper abdomen, creating an emergency situation. An enlarging tubo-ovarian abscess is a hazard for rupture because the ovary, in contrast to the oviduct, does not have the capacity to expand when pus collects within its substance. Hence, an enlarging tubo-ovarian mass is unpredictable and should be excised (Fig. 24-5).

The tube is grasped at its distal extreme with a Babcock clamp. The infundibulopelvic ligament is grasped with a Babcock clamp, and a traction suture of 0 or 1-0 Vicryl is placed through the utero-ovarian ligament. Dissection is carried upward and retroperitoneally to separate the ovarian vessels from the ureter above the point where the two structures cross into the pelvis over the common iliac artery (Fig. 24-6). The infundibulopelvic ligament is triply clamped and sectioned. The dissection is carried inferiorly to facilitate separation of the tubo-ovarian complex from surrounding structures. The mass is invariably stuck to the intestine, which must be sharply separated from the abscess (Fig. 24-7).

Next, the distal tube and the utero-ovarian ligament are together triply clamped (Fig. 24-8). The tubo-ovarian abscess now is isolated and can be excised (Fig. 24-9A and B). Hemostasis is secured by doubly suture-ligating beneath the two clamps left on the infundibulopelvic and utero-ovarian pedicles.

The ureter, small and large intestines, and opposite adnexa are carefully examined for any disease or injury. Vascular pedicles are rechecked for bleeding (Fig. 24-10). Copious irrigation is performed. Drains are inserted into the cul-de-sac and lateral gutter. These are brought out of the abdomen through separate stab wounds.

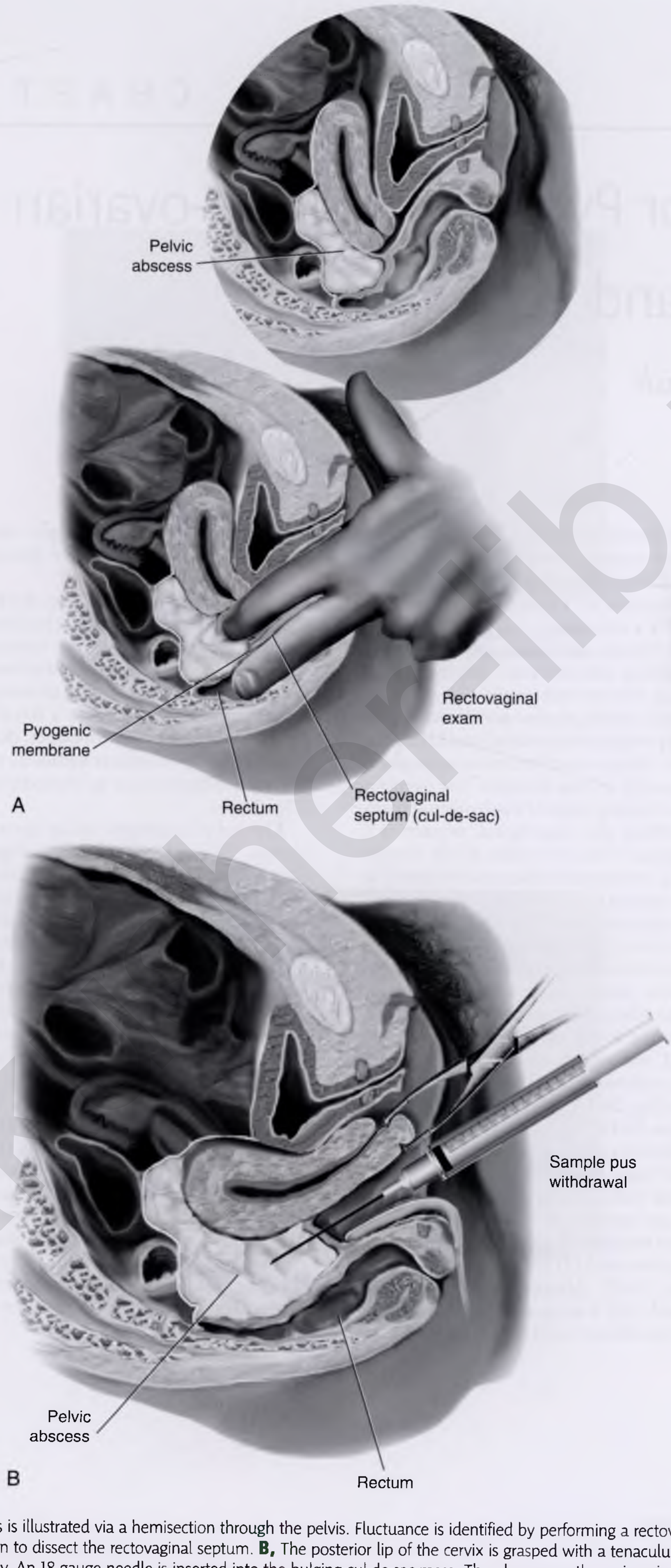


FIGURE 24-1 A, A pelvic abscess is illustrated via a hemisection through the pelvis. Fluctuance is identified by performing a rectovaginal examination and verifying that the abscess has begun to dissect the rectovaginal septum. **B,** The posterior lip of the cervix is grasped with a tenaculum. The cervix and the uterus are pulled downward and anteriorly. An 18-gauge needle is inserted into the bulging cul-de-sac mass. The plunger on the syringe is withdrawn, and pus is sucked into the syringe.

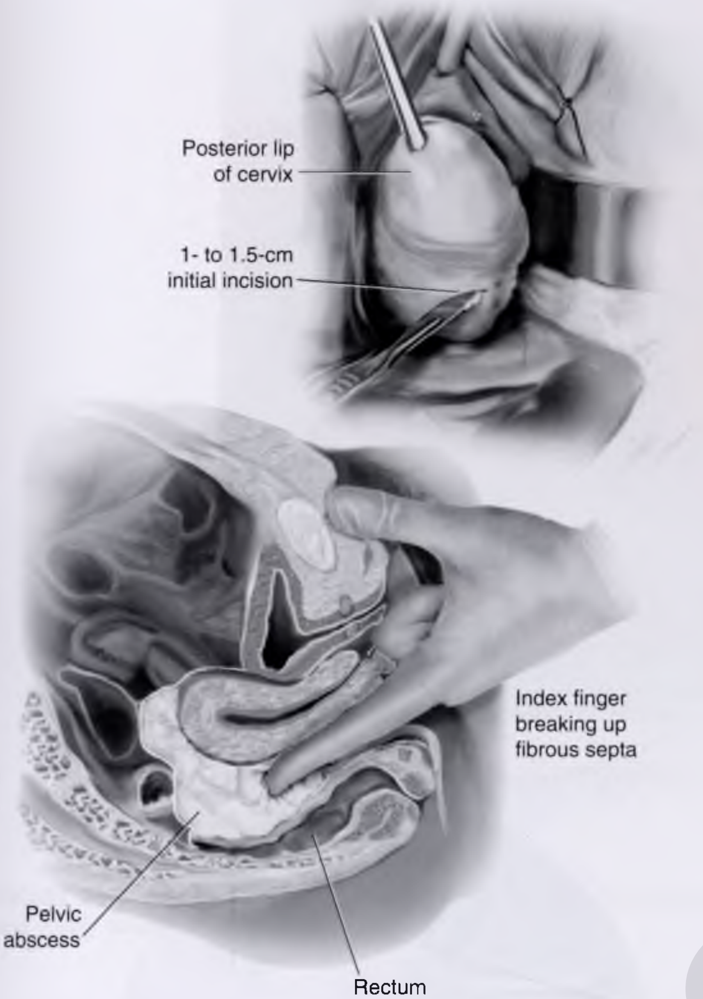


FIGURE 24-2 With the needle track used as a guide, a scalpel cuts into the abscess cavity. Flow of pus signals entry through the pyogenic membrane. The surgeon's index finger is inserted into the abscess cavity. Fibrous septa are broken up.

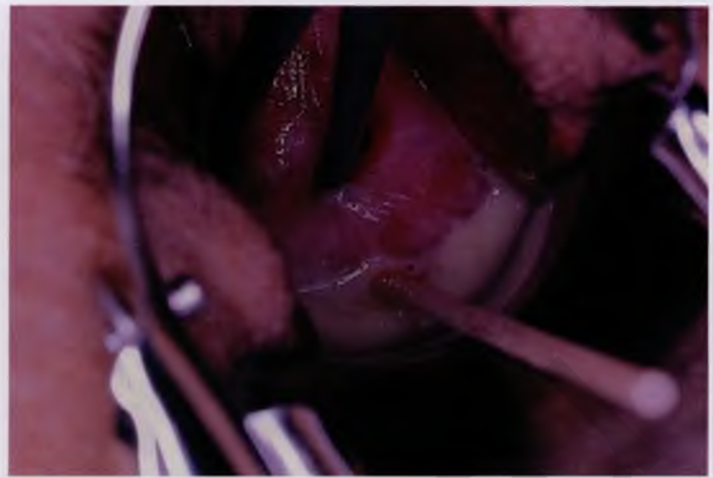


FIGURE 24-3 Pus drained from a pelvic abscess fills the posterior vaginal fornix. A cotton-tipped applicator is inserted into the abscess cavity.

FIGURE 24-4 The initial incision is enlarged to 3 to 4 cm to permit better drainage. A large drain is placed into the abscess cavity and is anchored with two or three 2-0 chromic catgut stitches. It is advised that the total length of the drain be measured and recorded before it is placed and that the drain length be remeasured and recorded when it is removed. A safety pin should always be inserted into the outside extremity of the drain.

FIGURE 24-5 The right adnexa is involved in a common infectious mass: a tubo-ovarian abscess.

FIGURE 24-6 The infundibulopelvic ligament is grasped with a Babcock clamp for traction. The utero-ovarian ligament, if visible, likewise may be grasped for traction. Adhesions between the mass and neighboring structures (in this figure, intestine) are sharply divided.

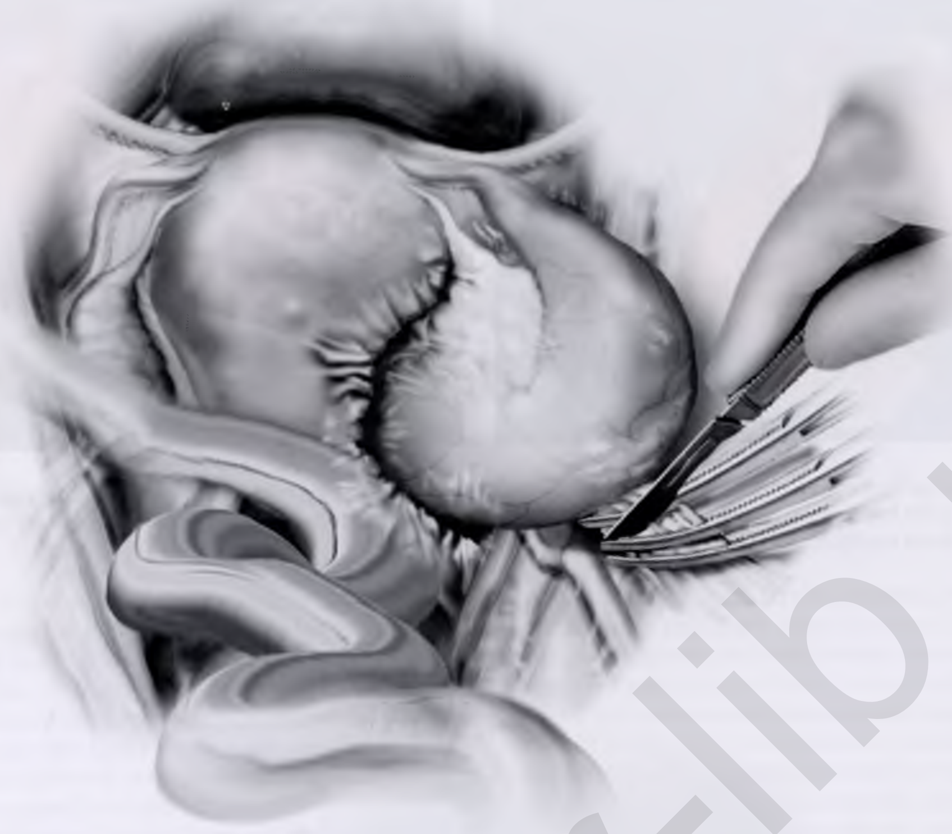


FIGURE 24-7 The infundibulopelvic ligament is secured from its close neighbor, the ureter. The ligament containing the ovarian vessels is triply clamped, divided, and doubly suture-ligated with 0 Vicryl.

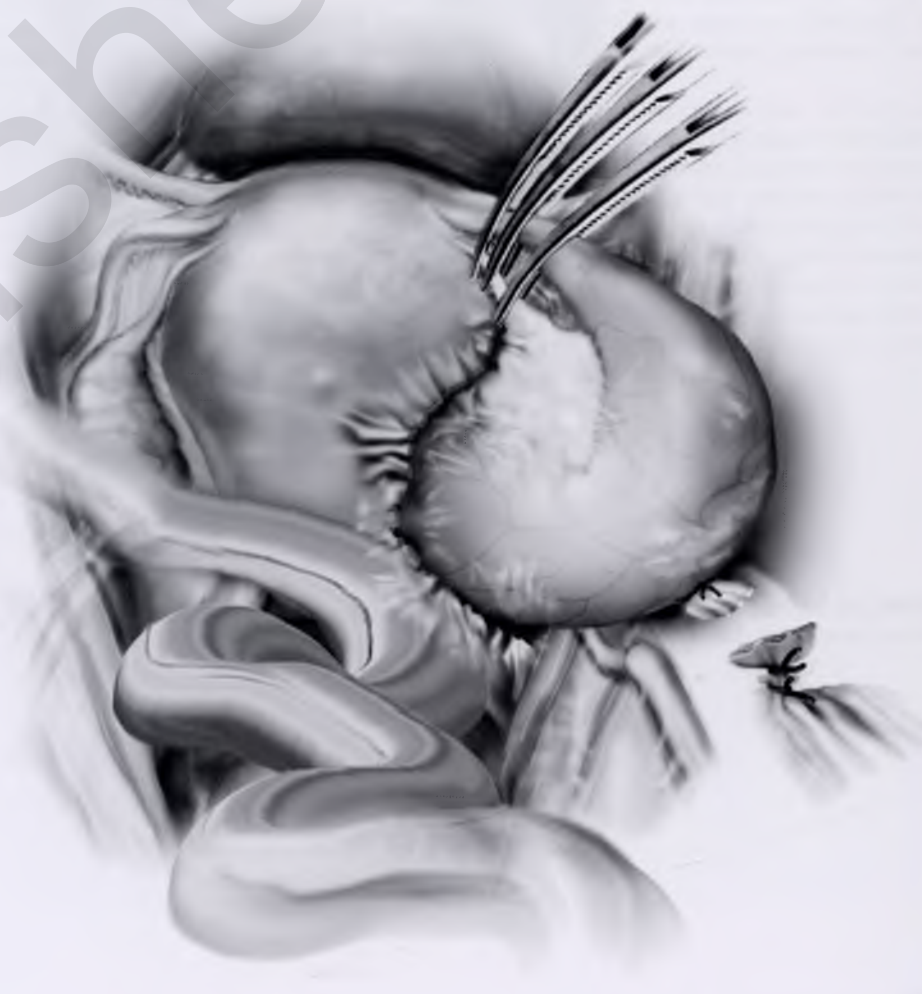


FIGURE 24-8 The oviduct and the utero-ovarian ligament are likewise triply clamped, cut, and doubly suture-ligated.

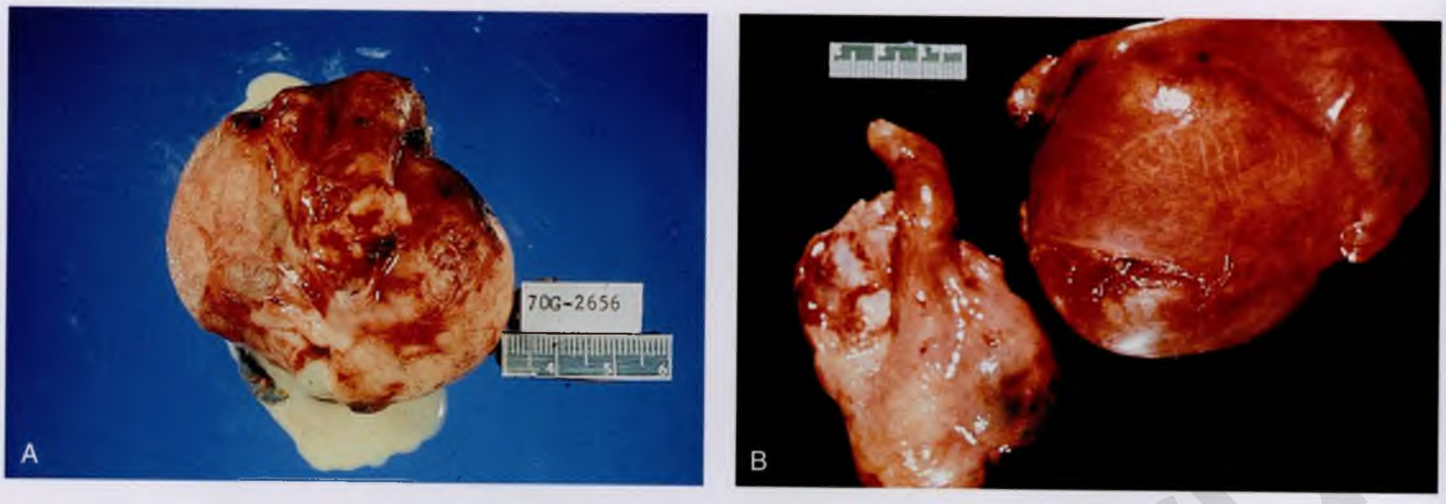


FIGURE 24-9 **A.** The large, pus-filled mass is excised en masse. The mass should be cut open while fresh and a variety of cultures obtained. The specimens should be immediately sent to the bacteriology laboratory. **B.** On occasion, a hysterectomy may be performed together with the salpingo-oophorectomy. Depending on the patient's clinical condition, this may be a total or a subtotal hysterectomy.

FIGURE 24-10 After the diseased adnexa have been excised, the ureter is carefully inspected for its integrity before the peritoneum is closed. Gutter drains should also be placed before closure.

Adhesiolysis

Michael S. Baggish

Adhesions create anatomic difficulties because they blur normal tissue planes and boundaries. Adhesions may range from thin and filmy to thick and fleshy. Fibrosis may simply agglutinate one structure to another. The key points in separating adhesions are to use sharp dissection whenever possible and to avoid blunt dissection because the latter frequently results in the tearing of one or both adhesed structures during dissection (e.g., when adhesed intestine is separated from the uterus, it is better to err in the direction of leaving extra tissue attached to the bowel and to dissect closer to the uterus) (Fig. 25-1A to E). I avoid energy sources when the adhesions are proximate to bowel, bladder, ureter, or larger blood vessels. The initial cut should attempt to reverse the original attachment sequence rather than create new tissue planes.

Careful and detailed inspection of visceral structures closely involved in adhesiolysis surgery is vitally important to avoid missing an iatrogenic bowel or bladder, or ureteral injury. Tubo-ovarian adhesiolysis may require magnification to avert heavy, obscuring hemorrhage. In this location, carbon dioxide (CO_2) laser and bipolar electrosurgical procedures are vital tools to prevent or reduce bleeding (Fig. 25-2A to C).

Adhesions covering or enveloping the ovary are better treated by careful laser vaporization rather than by sharp dissection (Fig. 25-3A to C). Omental adhesions may require the omentum to be doubly clamped, cut, and suture-ligated to facilitate takedown. Sidewall adhesions deserve some special considerations. Ovary and tube may be "plastered" to the pelvic peritoneum (Fig. 25-4A and B). The surgeon must identify the anatomy behind the adhesions. In this instance, entry into the retroperitoneal space facilitates identification. The external iliac vein, hypogastric artery and vein, ureter, and ovarian vessels must be identified and secured from injury during adhesiolysis. Injection of sterile water with a fine needle may facilitate the development of a safe dissection plane between adhesions involving the bladder, bowel, and sidewall structure (Fig. 25-5A to D).

Adhesiolysis cannot be optimally accomplished without the use of traction and countertraction (see Fig. 25-5). The latter technique helps the clinician to identify the plane of attachment of the adhesion to a visceral structure and in turn permits the least bloody and least traumatic separation. Adhesions are obviously always best dissected from superficial (first cut) to deep (last cut). Similarly, the tip of the scissors must always be in view. If an energy device (e.g., a CO_2 laser) is to be used, a backstop should be placed behind the adhesion. Similarly, in this circumstance, water can serve as a backstop because it will absorb laser light (Fig. 25-6A to J).

The technique used by me for adhesions that are layered consists of making a small, careful nick at the edge of the adhesion, insinuating a fine dissection scissors into the adhesion, and alternately spreading and closing the scissors blade to expose any structure within the adhesion before cutting it. This can also be done with a laser coupled to an adjustable backstop (Fig. 25-7). In this manner, a plane of safe dissection is established, allowing the adhesions to be transected sharply. Similarly, one can use a Touhy needle (18 or 22 gauge) to inject saline into the adhesion to facilitate separation.

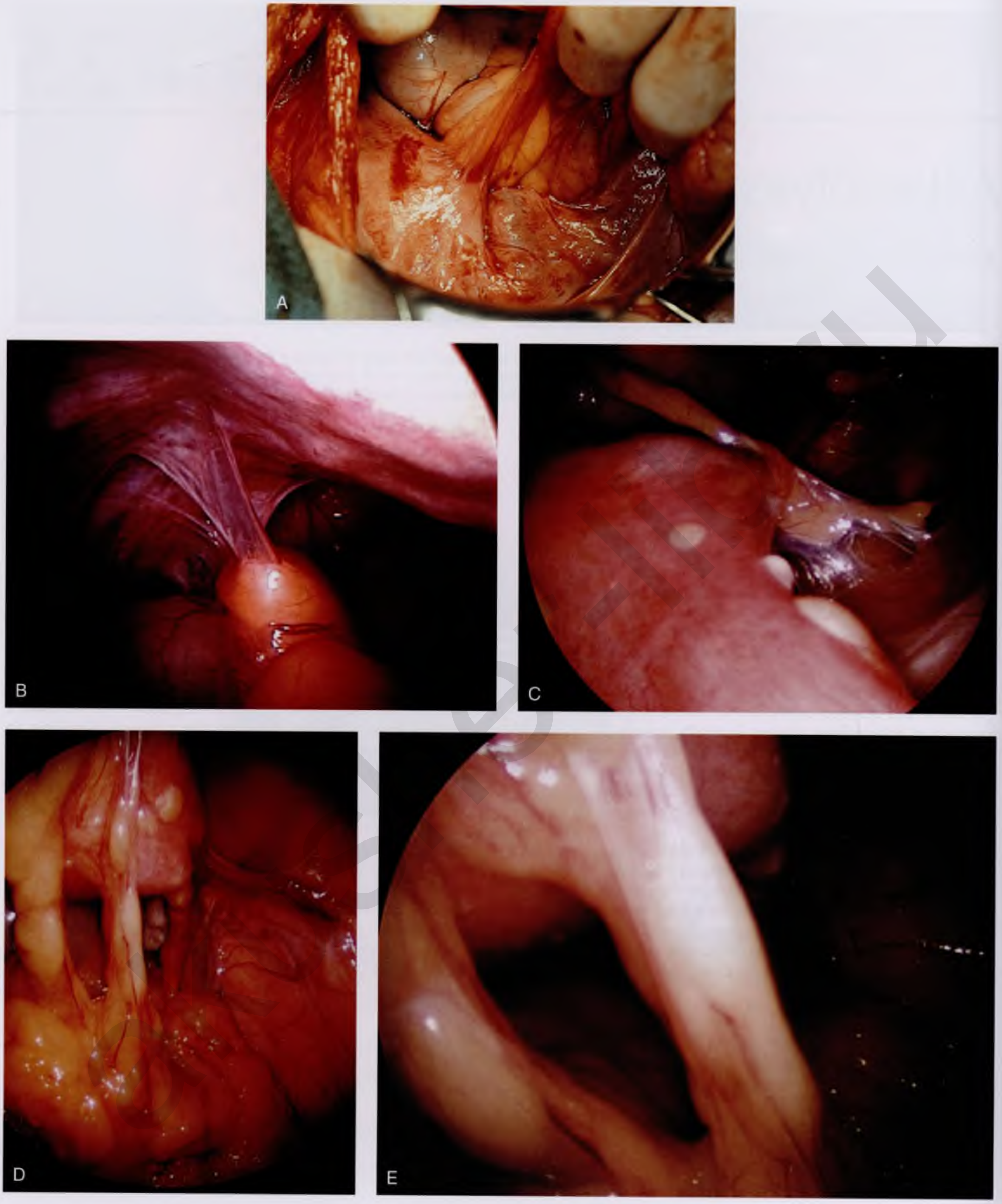


FIGURE 25-1 A. Typical adhesions formed between the sigmoid colon and uterus, as well as between the small bowel and uterus. Note that traction produced by the surgeon's hand clearly demonstrates the attachments of the adhesions, as well as their vascularity. **B.** A thick adhesion is clearly visible in this picture. When cut, this type of adhesion may bleed because of the infiltration of parasitic and thin-walled blood vessels. **C.** Filmy and vascularized adhesions between the uterine fundus and the small intestine. **D.** Extensive vascularized adhesions between the posterior surface of the uterus and the colon. **E.** Close-up of fleshy adhesions between the uterus and the sigmoid colon.

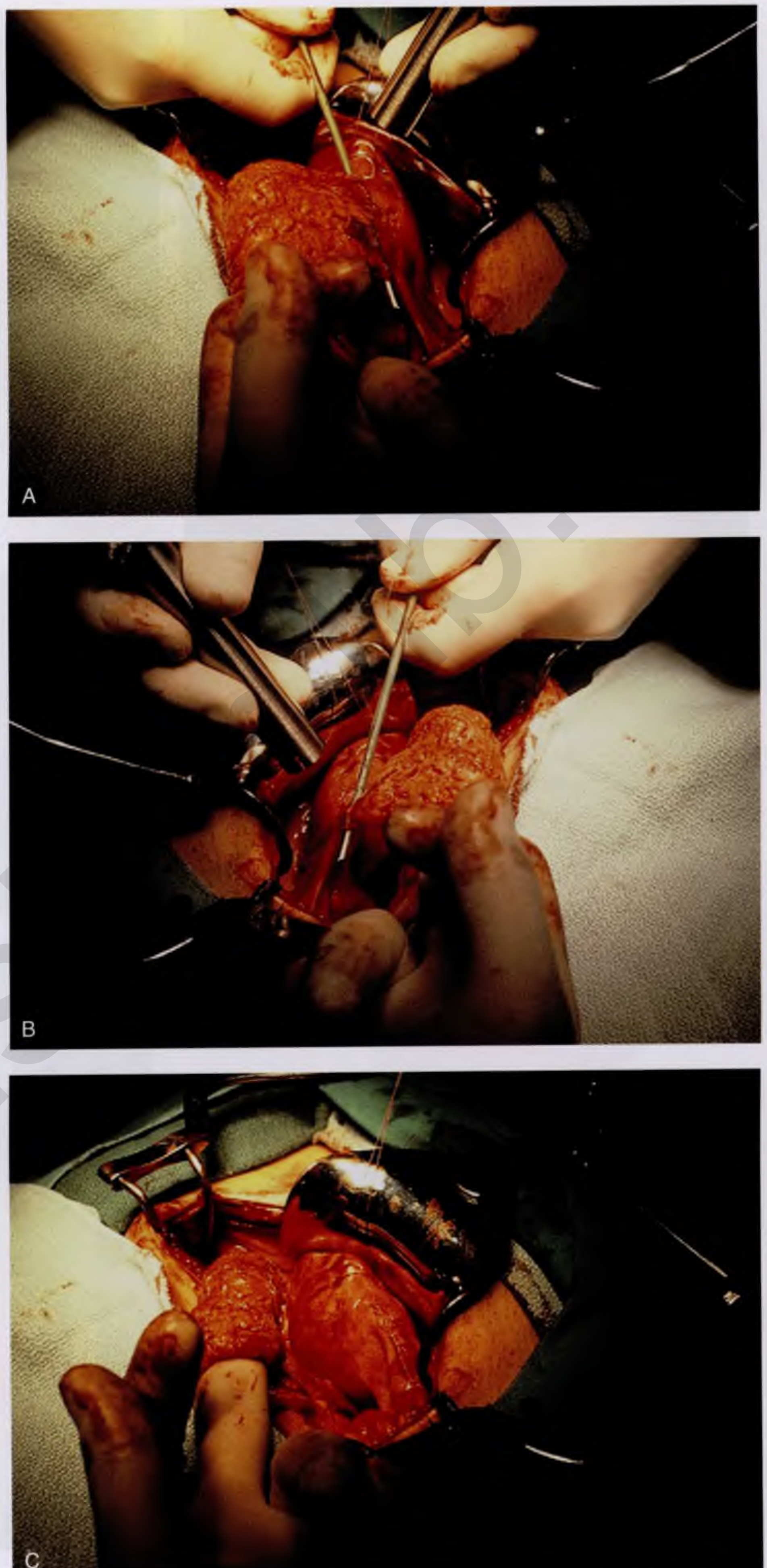


FIGURE 25-2 A. Omentum-to-uterus adhesion has been placed in traction and backstopped with a metal probe. **B.** The adhesion is divided with use of the carbon dioxide (CO_2) laser. The underlying colon is protected from laser beam injury by the backstop. **C.** The adhesed omentum has been neatly and atraumatically separated.

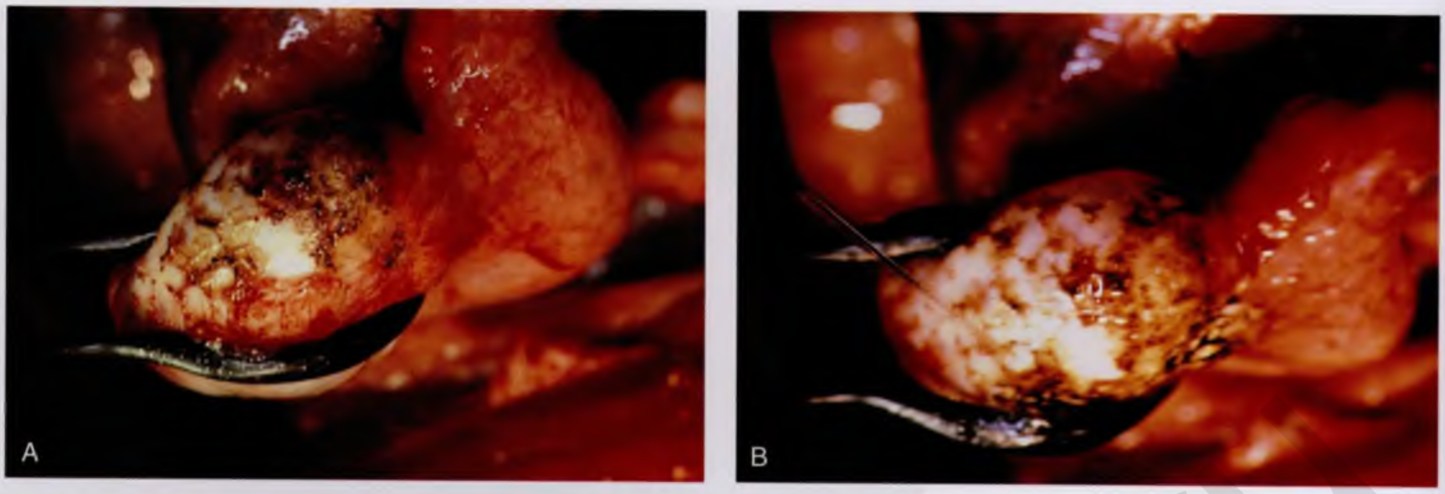


FIGURE 25-3 A. Encapsulation of the ovary by adhesions is best dealt with by tightly controlled carbon dioxide (CO_2) laser vaporization. **B.** Vaporization of the adhesion is virtually complete. Note that this technique preserves the (white) capsule of the ovary. A jet of the irrigation stream is seen as char is washed away. **C.** Larger pieces of the vaporized adhesions are debrided with a moistened cotton-tipped applicator.

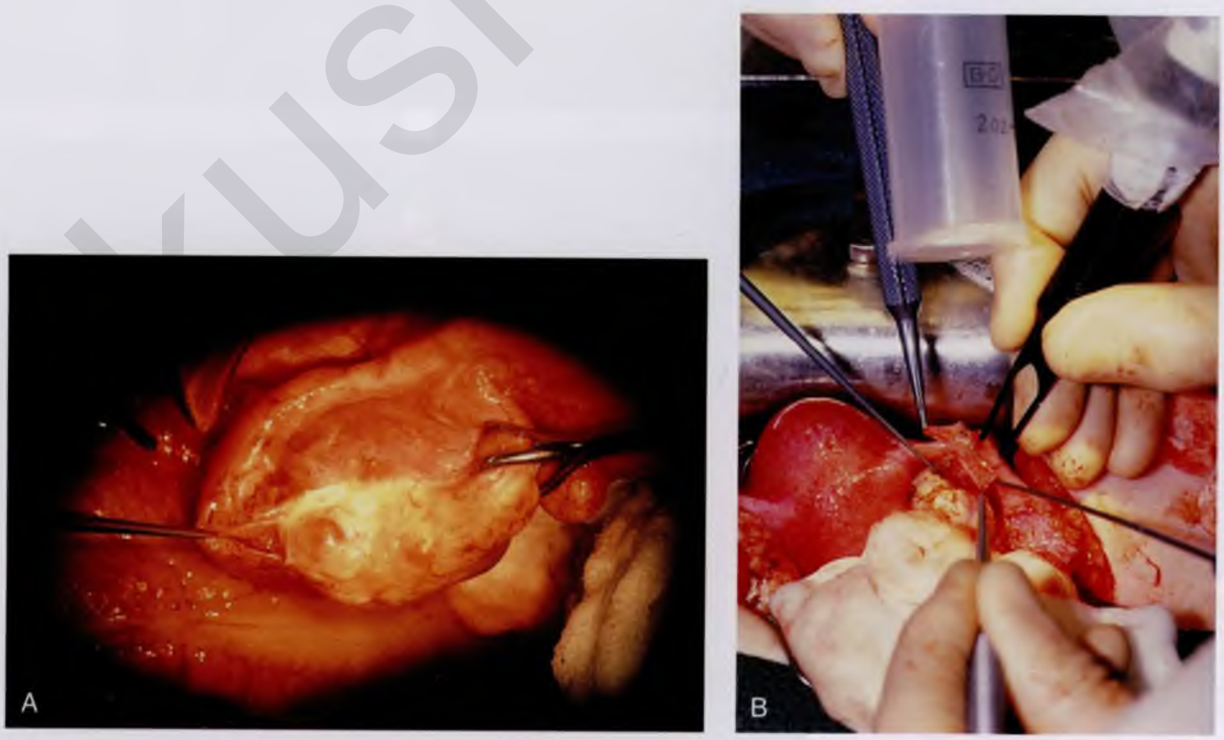


FIGURE 25-4 A. Dense tubo-ovarian adhesions are best lysed through injection of sterile water or saline beneath the adhesions to develop a plane for dissection. **B.** An energy device may be used, but it must be capable of fine incisions and minimal thermal spread. Alternatively, sharp dissection with fine scissors and fine suture-ligature to control bleeding may be used.

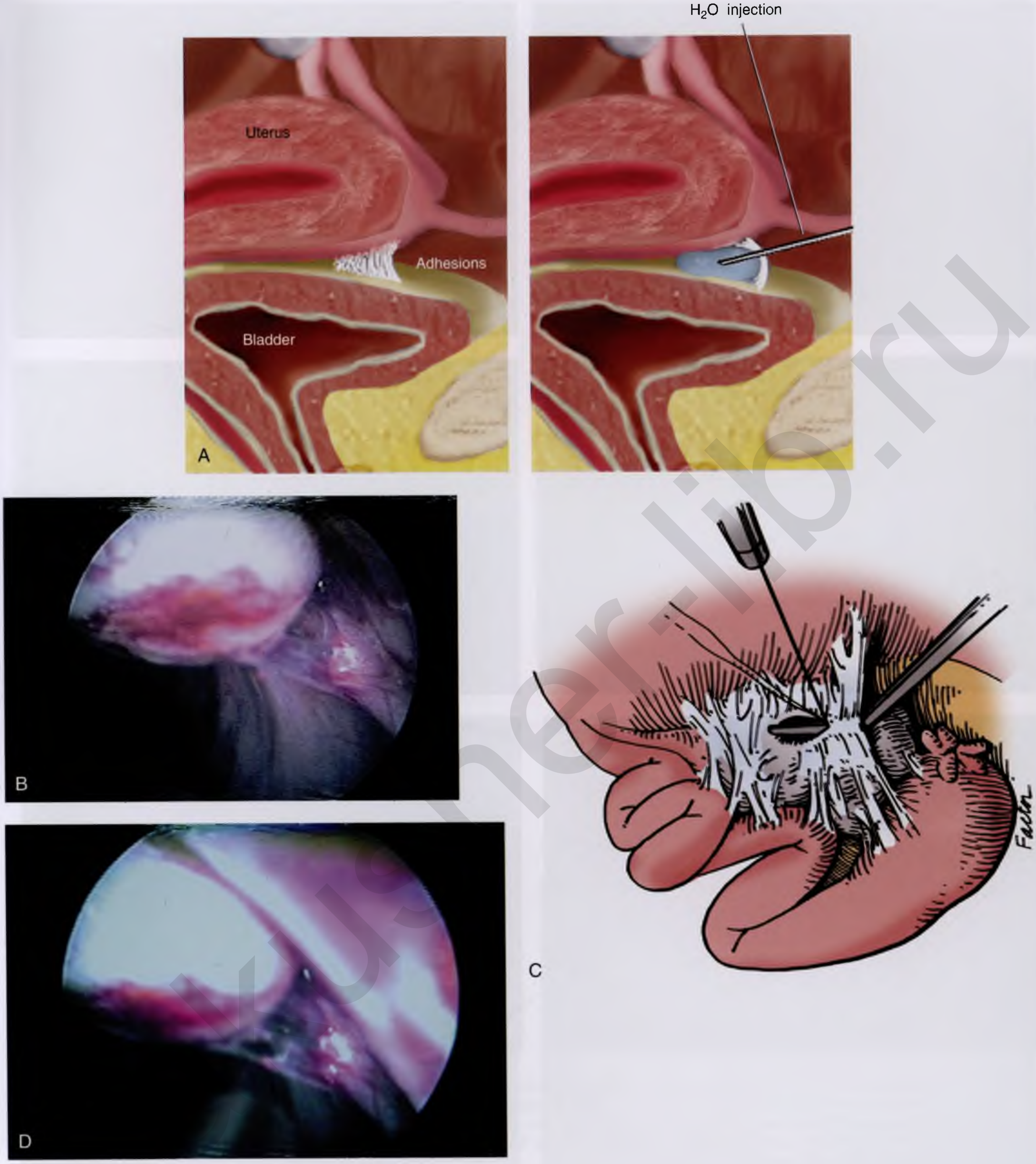


FIGURE 25-5 **A.** Sterile water is injected between dense uterine and urinary bladder adhesions to provide both a plane of dissection and a heat sink. **B.** The ovary is held down in its fossa by an adhesive band. **C.** Adhesions are cut between tube and ovary with a focused carbon dioxide (CO_2) laser beam with a manipulating backstop in place. **D.** The CO_2 laser sharply cuts the adhesion with the use of a wave guide inserted through the operating channel of the laparoscope.

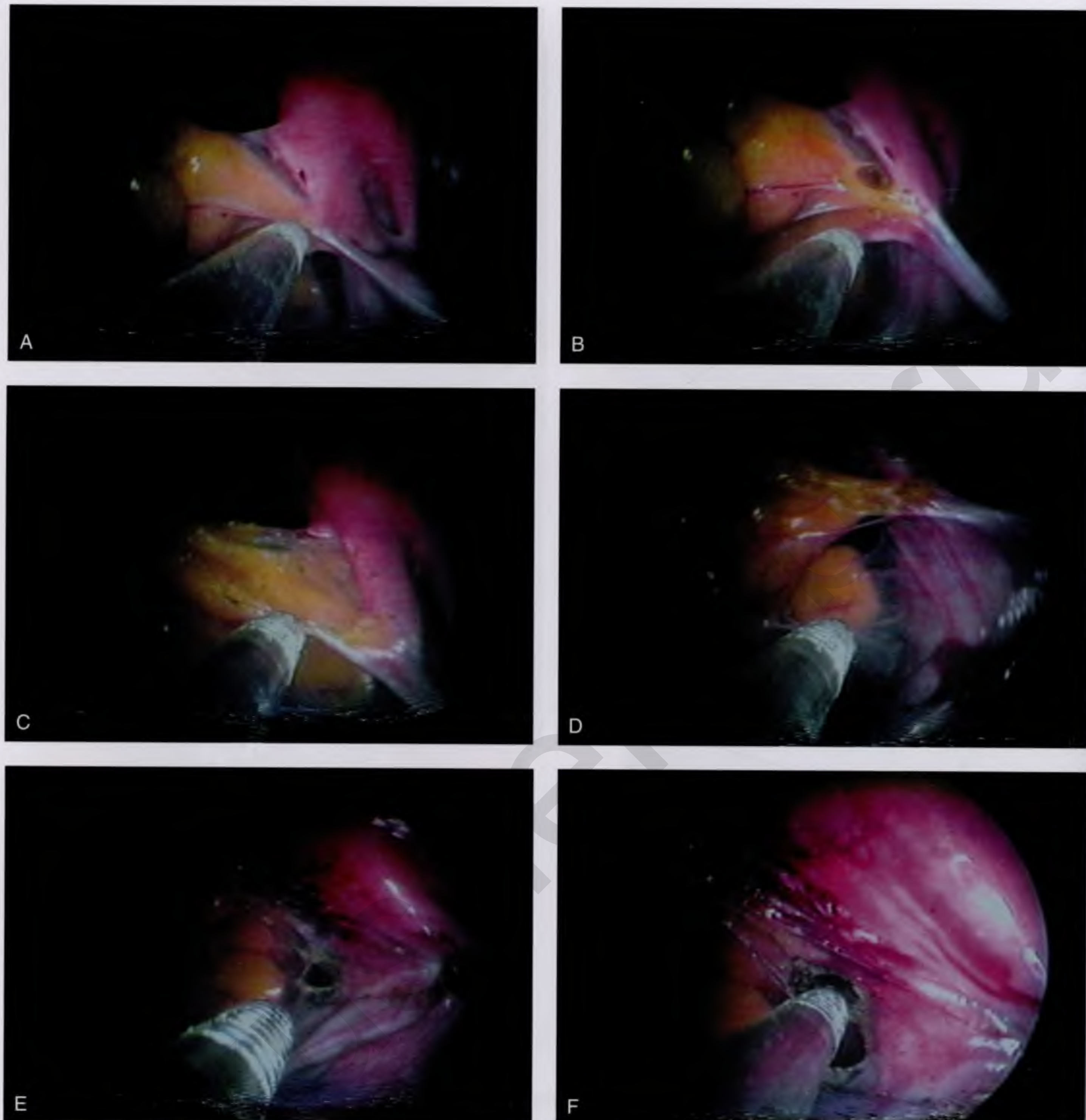


FIGURE 25-6 **A.** Layer adhesions are identified between the sigmoid colon and the lateral pelvic wall. The tube and the infundibulopelvic ligament are seen on the far right. Traction permits the surgeon to identify the plane of cleavage. **B.** Initial cuts are made by the carbon dioxide (CO_2) laser beam, which is delivered by a wave guide (foreground). **C.** The adhesion (first layer) is cut close to the tube. **D.** A second layer of less dense adhesions is identified as the upper layer of adhesions is cut. **E.** The second layer is penetrated by the laser beam. The pelvic floor is protected by the infusion of water beneath the adhesions. **F.** A large hole is created in the adhesions as they are vaporized.

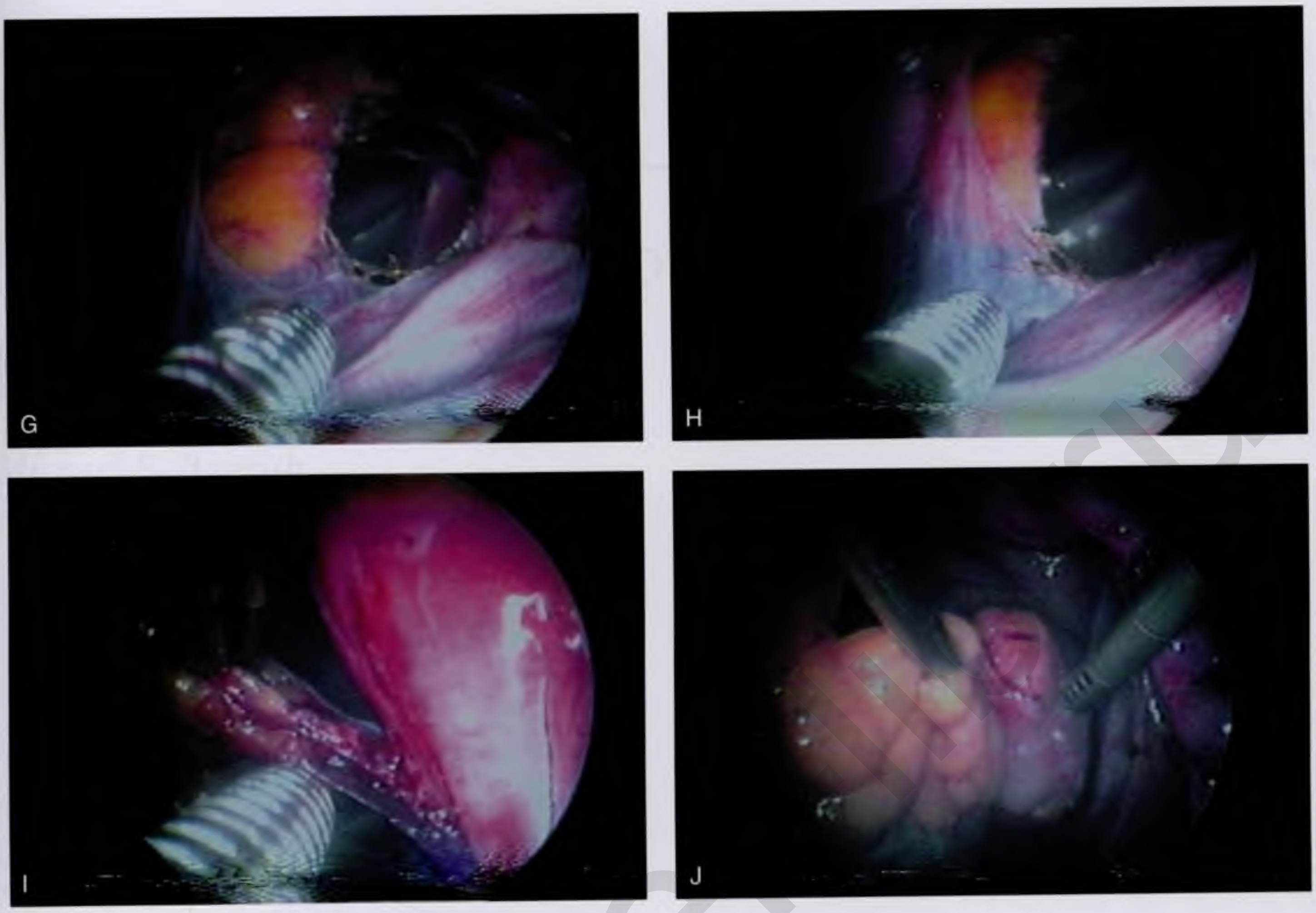


FIGURE 25-6, cont'd **G.** The pelvic floor is viewed through the hole in the adhesion. **H.** The dissection is virtually complete. **I.** A final strand of an adhesion between the bowel and the bladder is cut. **J.** The sigmoid colon is completely free from the reproductive organs. The intestine and the uterus are awash in irrigation fluid.

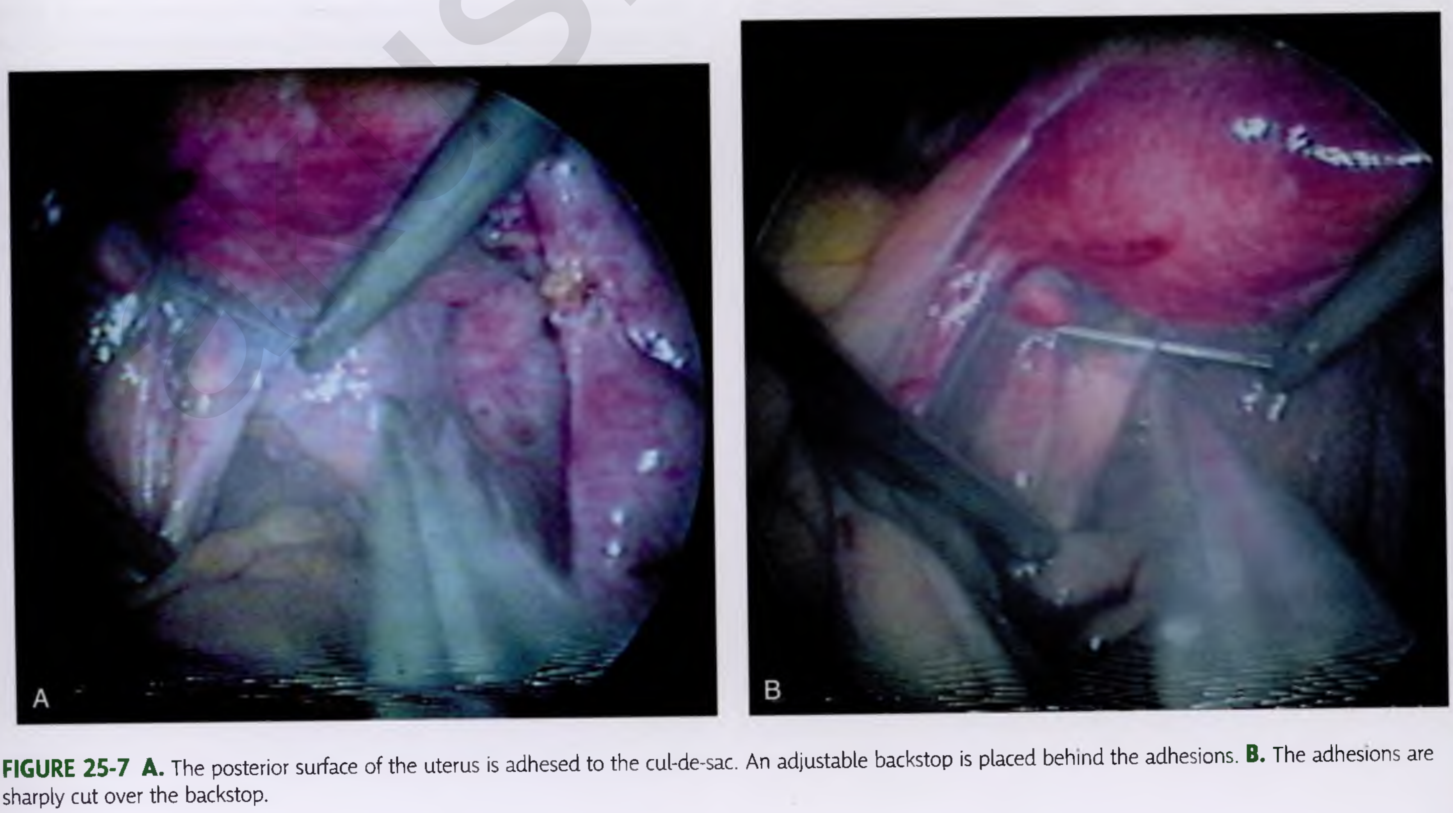


FIGURE 25-7 **A.** The posterior surface of the uterus is adhesed to the cul-de-sac. An adjustable backstop is placed behind the adhesions. **B.** The adhesions are sharply cut over the backstop.

Surgical Management of Pelvic Endometriosis

Michael S. Baggish

Endometriosis can produce cysts within the ovary and reactive adhesions. Endometriosis produces inflammation, sometimes exceedingly severe, in the vicinity of implants (Fig. 26-1). It is curious that the inflammatory response does not necessarily coincide with the severity of endometriosis. The appearance of pelvic endometriosis may likewise assume a variety of patterns, ranging from brownish spots to colorless microcysts (Fig. 26-2A to E).

Endometriosis surgery is performed after attempts at medical therapy have failed to resolve symptoms and eliminate visible lesions. The surgery discussed in this chapter is conservative (i.e., preserves the reproductive organs). The radical treatment strategy is removal of the reproductive organs by means of hysterectomy, as illustrated in Chapter 12. A rather confusing term used indiscriminately is "definitive treatment at surgery." This phrase typically is used in reference to hysterectomy but, in fact, could mean conservative management. There-fore this term would be better eliminated from usage. Surgical removal of the endometriosis with preservation of the uterus and adnexa is accomplished by sharp excision or laser surgery. The best laser for this purpose is the superpulsed carbon dioxide (CO_2) laser. Another acceptable laser is the KTP-532 fiberoptic laser. The least preferred device is the neodymium yttrium-aluminum-garnet (Nd:YAG) laser because it produces the greatest degree of thermal artifact (coagulation necrosis). Unless otherwise specified, the laser referenced herein will be a superpulsed CO_2 laser delivered laparoscopically or directly through a handpiece. In strategic areas of endometriosis involvement, injection of sterile water or saline beneath implants creates a heat sink as well as a plane for dissection and serves to protect normal underlying tissue from damage (Fig. 26-3A and B).

Vaporization of implants is performed at a setting of 5 to 10 W at 100 to 300 pulses/sec and 0.1 to 0.5 msec width with a beam diameter of 1 to 2 mm (Fig. 26-4A to G). When peritoneal or tubal surfaces are to be "brushed" (i.e., very superficially vaporized), power (power density) is reduced sufficiently to permit a single cell layer or a few cell layers to be selectively eliminated (Fig. 26-5A to E). Deeper vaporization or excision may be required. The depth is determined by magnified observation of the wound. As long as siderophagic blood is emitted from the site, endometriosis is present (Fig. 26-6A to G). The most severe cases of endometriosis (stage 4) will require combinations of treatment strategies, including vaporization, excision, adhesiolysis, cystectomy, and possible partial organ excision followed by pelvic reconstruction (Fig. 26-7A to F).

Endometriosis may extend deeply into underlying tissue. In the cul-de-sac, penetration may reach the rectovaginal septum. In these instances, the tissue should be sharply resected with a combination of laser and scissors (Fig. 26-8A and B).

FIGURE 26-1 Foci of endometriosis deep in the ovarian fossa. Note the extensive inflammatory reaction in the peritoneum surrounding the overt endometrial implants.

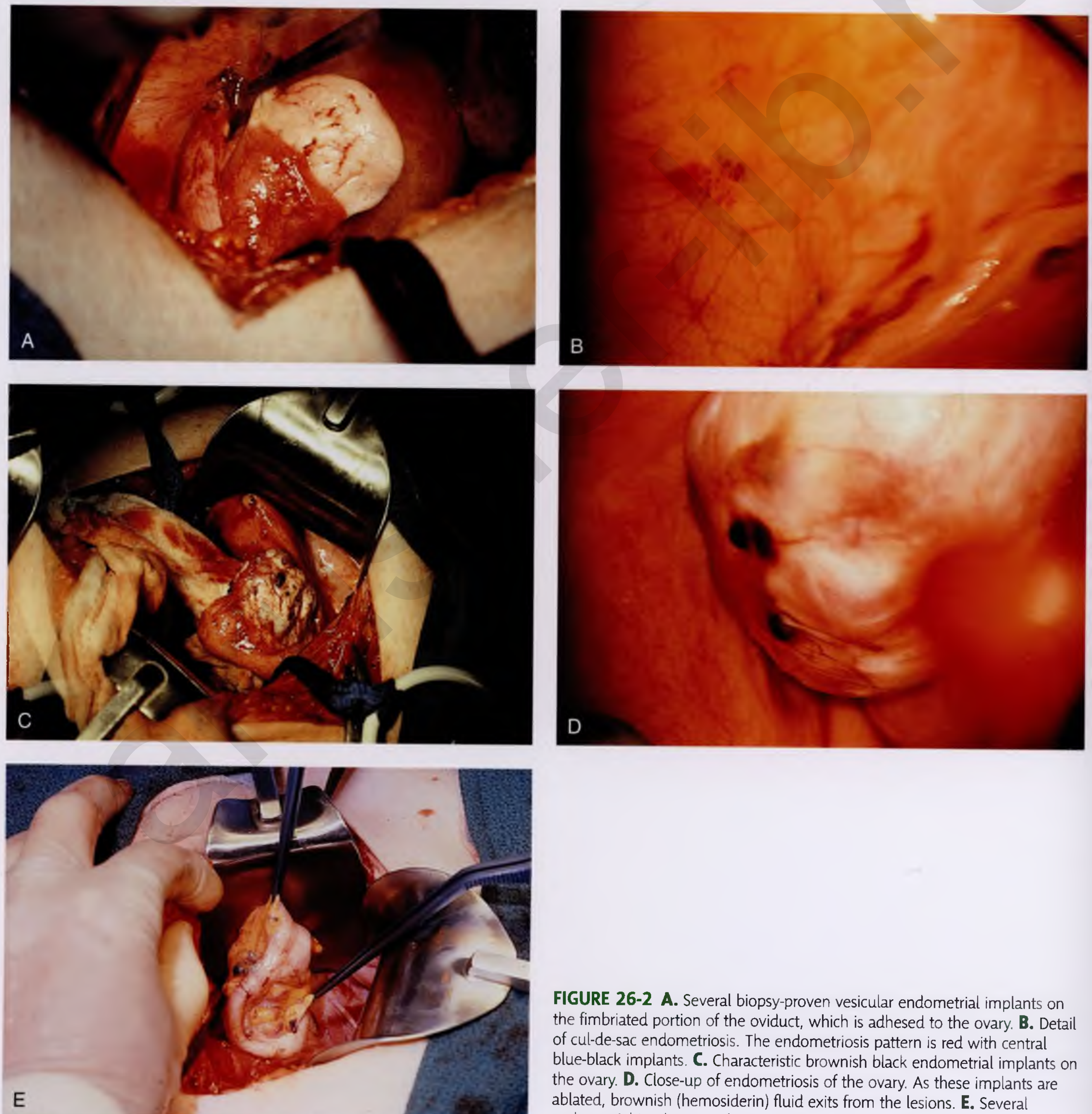


FIGURE 26-2 **A.** Several biopsy-proven vesicular endometrial implants on the fimbriated portion of the oviduct, which is adhesed to the ovary. **B.** Detail of cul-de-sac endometriosis. The endometriosis pattern is red with central blue-black implants. **C.** Characteristic brownish black endometrial implants on the ovary. **D.** Close-up of endometriosis of the ovary. As these implants are ablated, brownish (hemosiderin) fluid exits from the lesions. **E.** Several endometrial implants on the sigmoid colon create dyschezia.

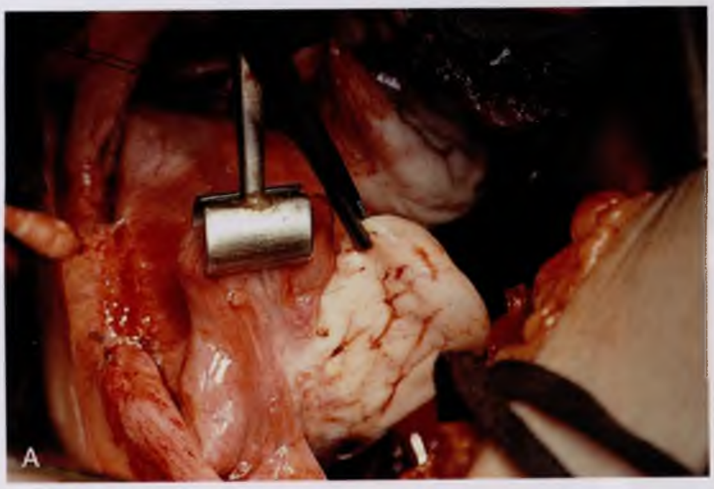


FIGURE 26-3 A. The left adnexa is held in the foreground. To the left, extensive endometriosis involves the urinary bladder. Scar formation resulting from the endometriosis distorts the uterus and the round ligaments, which appear to be inserted into the bladder. **B.** Sterile water is injected beneath sigmoid colonic endometrial implants with use of a 27-gauge needle. The water creates a heat sink to protect the underlying muscularis and mucosa of the intestine. The same technique is used for bladder endometriosis (see Fig. 26-3A).

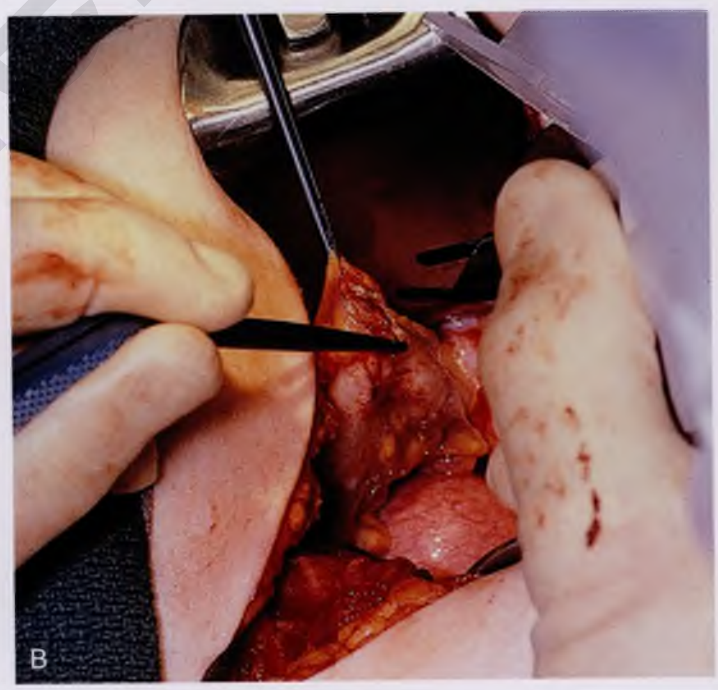


FIGURE 26-4 A. The colon is held in preparation for ablation (in this case) or excision of the endometriosis. **B.** The endometriosis has been vaporized from the colon (see Figs. 26-2E, 26-3B, and 26-4A).

Continued

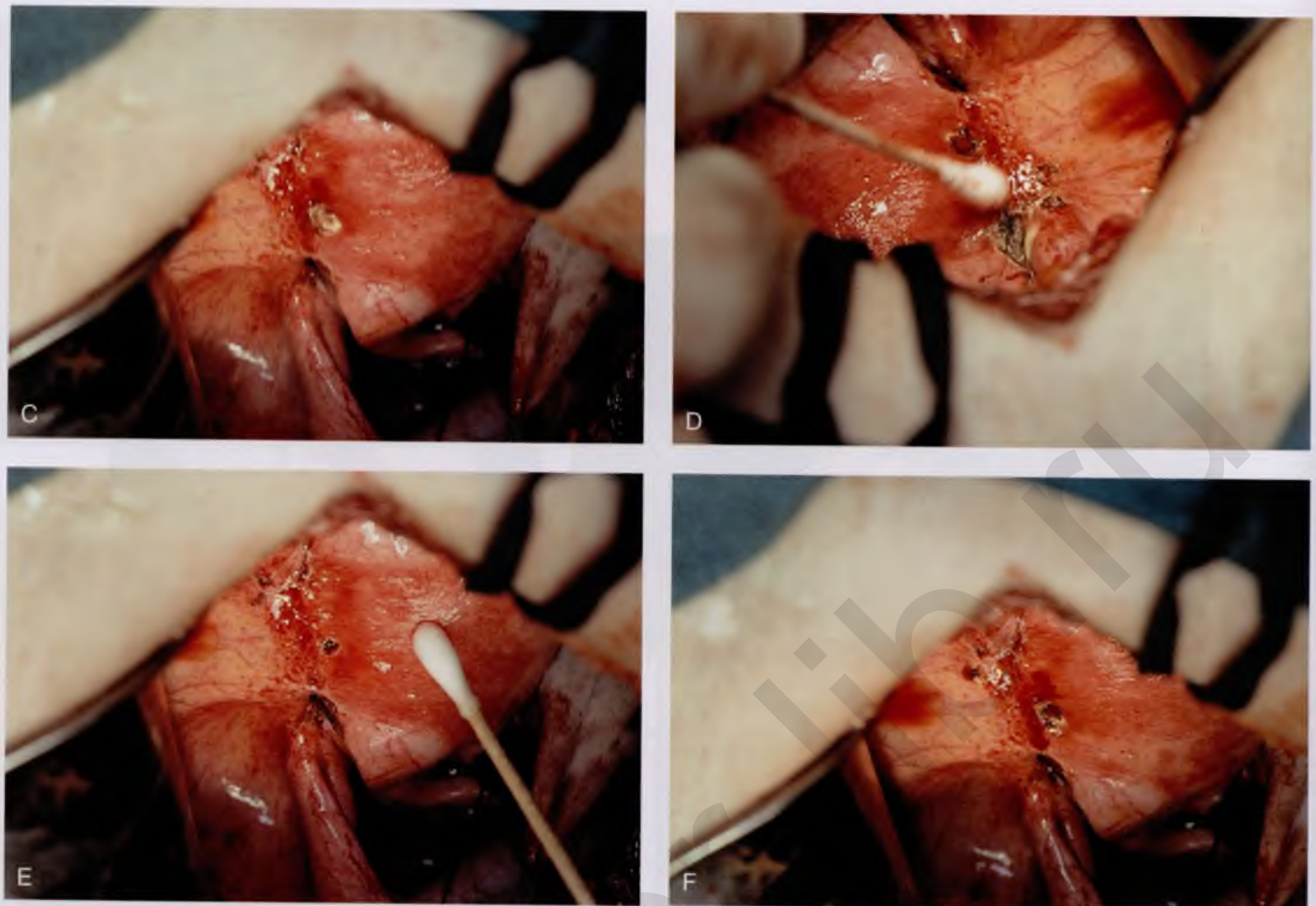
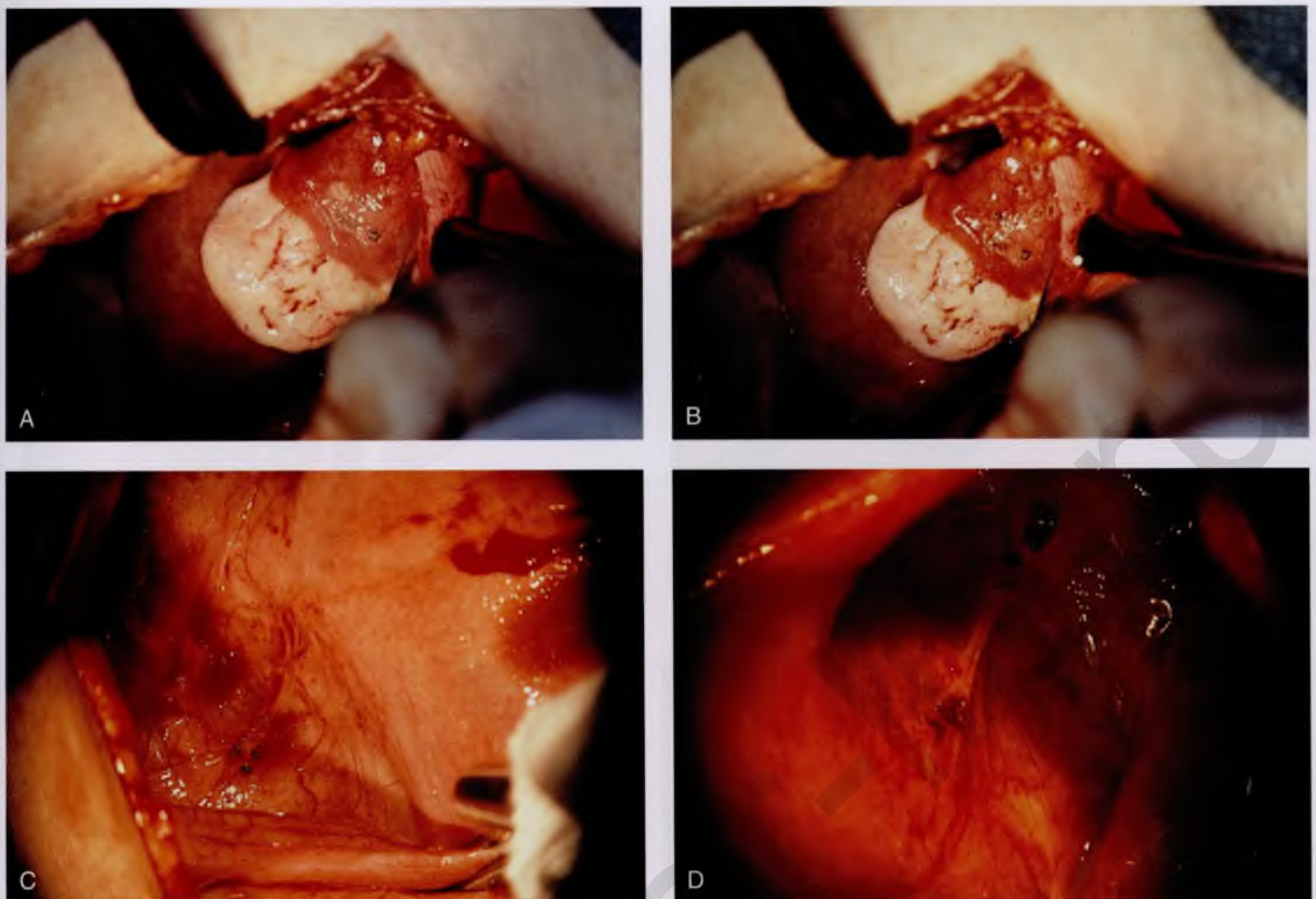


FIGURE 26-4, cont'd **C.** The endometriosis of the bladder has been vaporized. Some char is present where the laser altered the implant. Note the right round ligament and the uterus, which are adhesed to the bladder (see Fig. 26-3A). **D.** Multiple bladder implants have been vaporized. **E.** Neighboring uterine endometrial implants are vaporized. **F.** Note the hemosiderin-laden fluid streaming from the round ligament implant. **G.** The bladder and the uterus are copiously irrigated on completion of the destruction of all endometriotic implants. The wet cotton-tipped swab extricates any residual char.



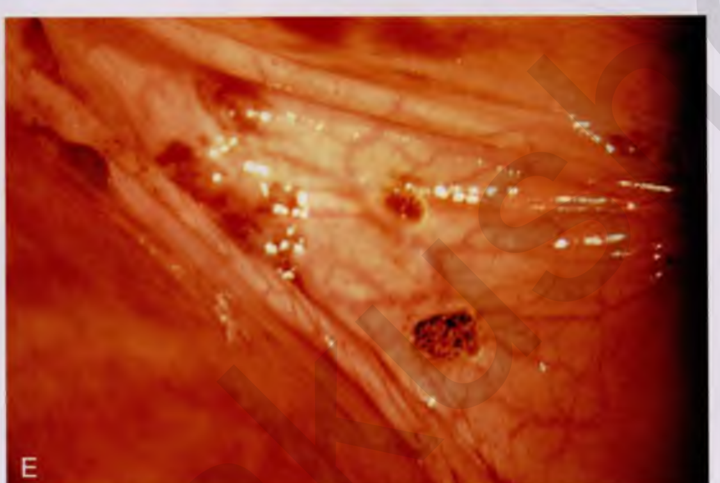


FIGURE 26-5 A. The vesicular (pattern) implants on the fimbrial portion of the oviduct have been carefully vaporized (see Fig. 26-2A). **B.** On completion of vaporization, the tube is thoroughly irrigated with normal saline or heparinized Ringer's lactate solution. **C.** Cul-de-sac endometriosis located in proximity to the ureter. Injection of sterile water beneath the implants will create a plane of dissection and a heat sink. **D.** The foci of endometriosis have been vaporized (see Fig. 26-5C). **E.** Close-up view of the vaporization of the implants. The char is irrigated away as the next step in treatment of this disorder.

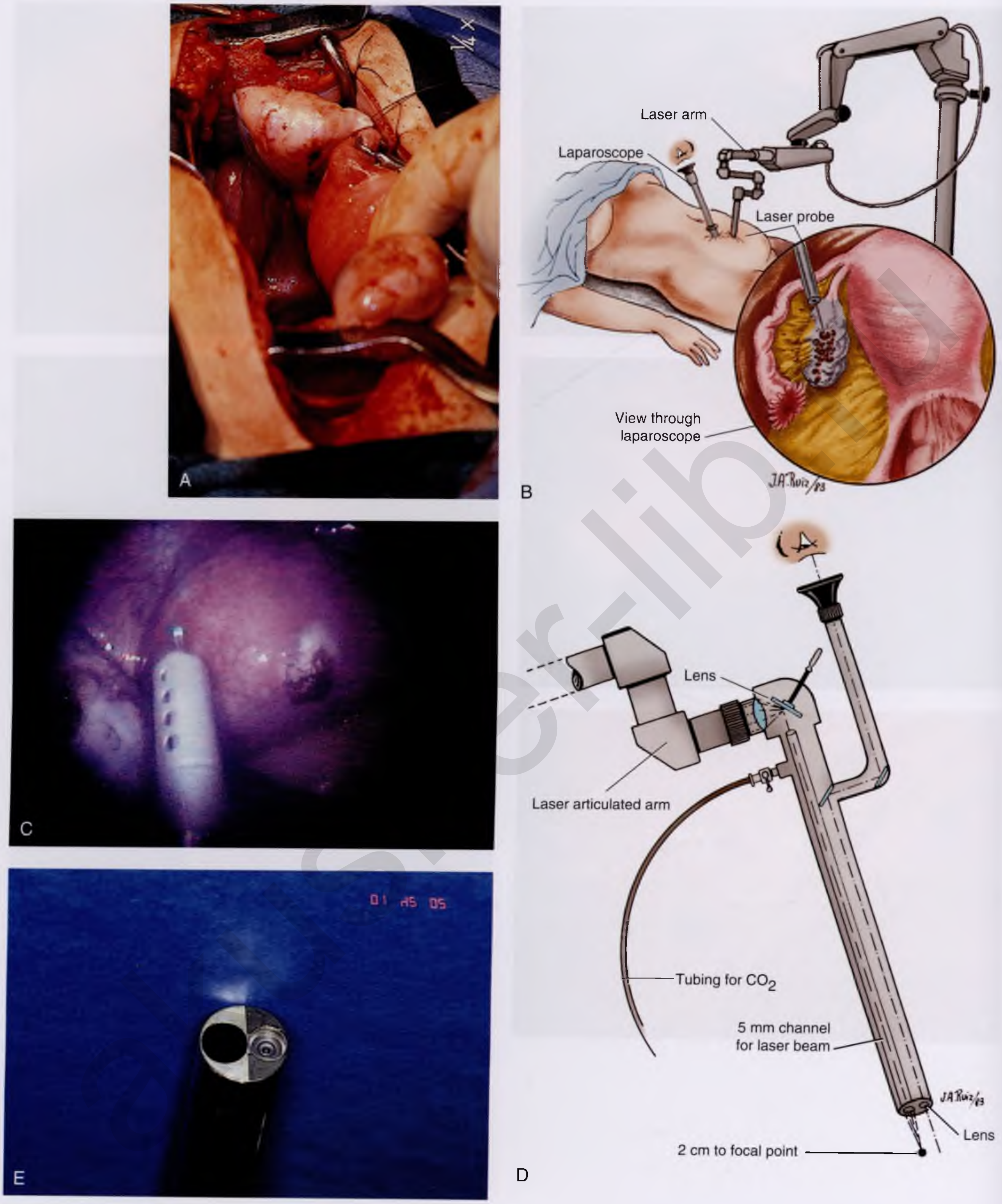


FIGURE 26-6 A. The left ovary not only has surface implants but also is enlarged, suggesting the presence of an endometrial cyst. **B.** Schema for a second-puncture laser probe and the laparoscopic technique for treating endometriosis. The laser may also be delivered via a wide channel built into the operating laparoscope (so-called single-puncture delivery) (see Fig. 26-6E). **C.** Laparoscopic view of second-puncture delivery of a fiber laser beam. The laser fiber is placed through an irrigating probe. Thus, irrigation and vaporization are carried out with the same device and require the use of only one of the surgeon's hands. **D.** Schema for delivering the carbon dioxide (CO_2) laser beam through the operating channel of the laparoscope. In this case, single-puncture delivery integrates the operating tool within a single instrument that is also used to provide light and an optical view of the operative field. **E.** The terminus of an operating laparoscope for CO_2 laser delivery. Note the relative size of the laser channel (*left*) compared with the optic (*right*).

FIGURE 26-6, cont'd F. Endometriosis of the ovary is vaporized by a laser handpiece. The probe points to fluid exiting a vaporized implant. **G.** Close-up of the completed vaporization of ovarian endometriosis.

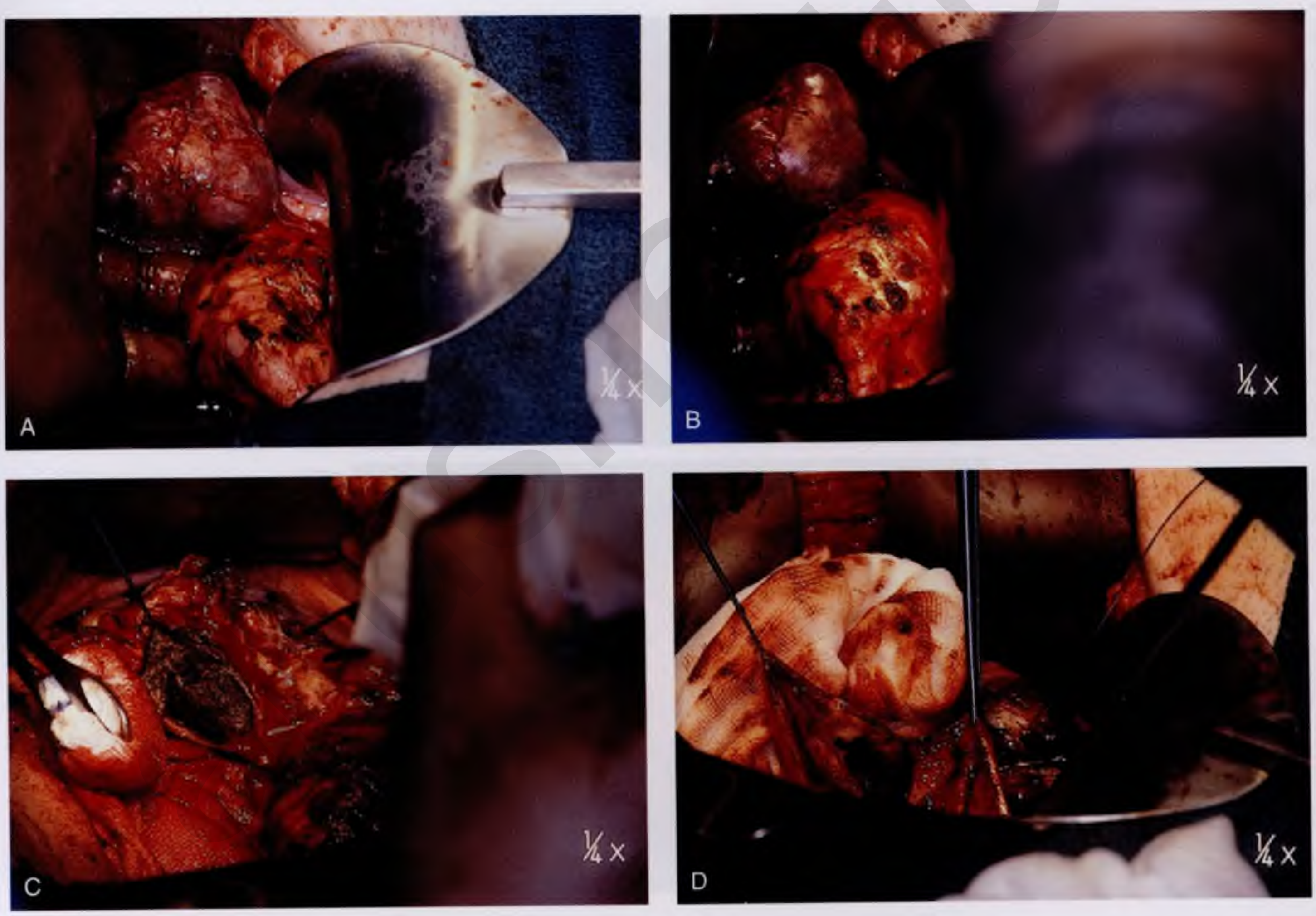


FIGURE 26-7 A. Stage 4 endometriosis. The uterus exhibits multiple implants. The ovaries have bilateral endometrial cysts. The uterus and sigmoid were densely adhesed to the cul-de-sac (these have been dissected free). **B.** The uterine endometriosis has been vaporized. **C.** Ovarian deep implants are vaporized. **D.** An endometrioma has been opened and drained. The walls of the cyst will be resected.

Continued

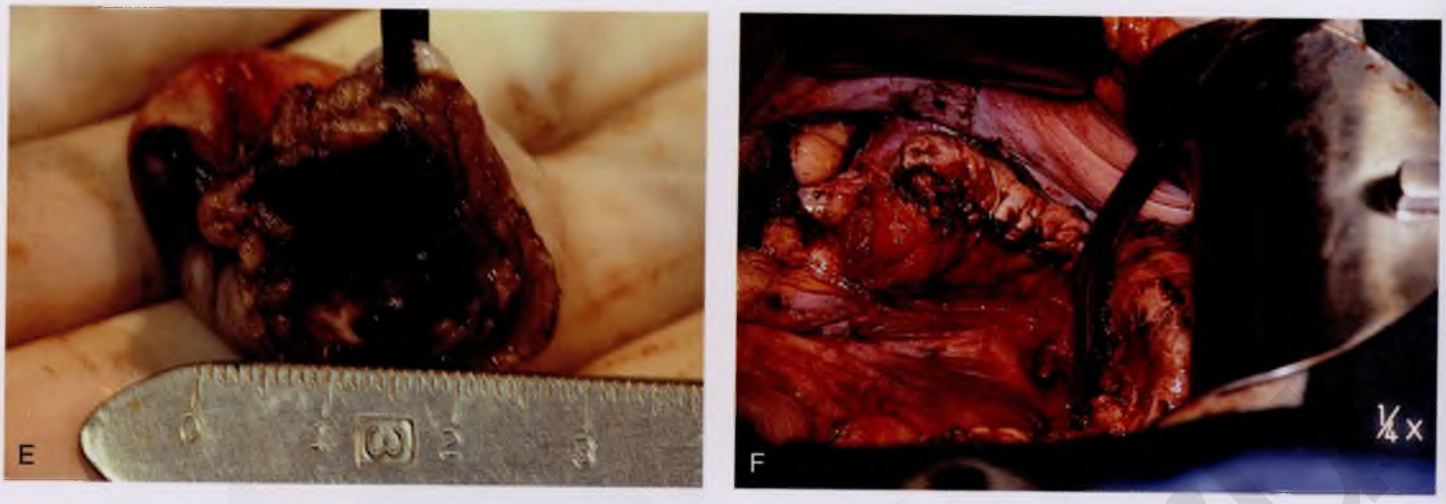


FIGURE 26-7, cont'd E. The resected cyst is held in the surgeon's hand before it is sent to the pathology laboratory. **F.** Approximately half of the treated ovary is conserved. The wound is closed in two layers with 3-0 and 4-0 polydioxanone (PDS) sutures.

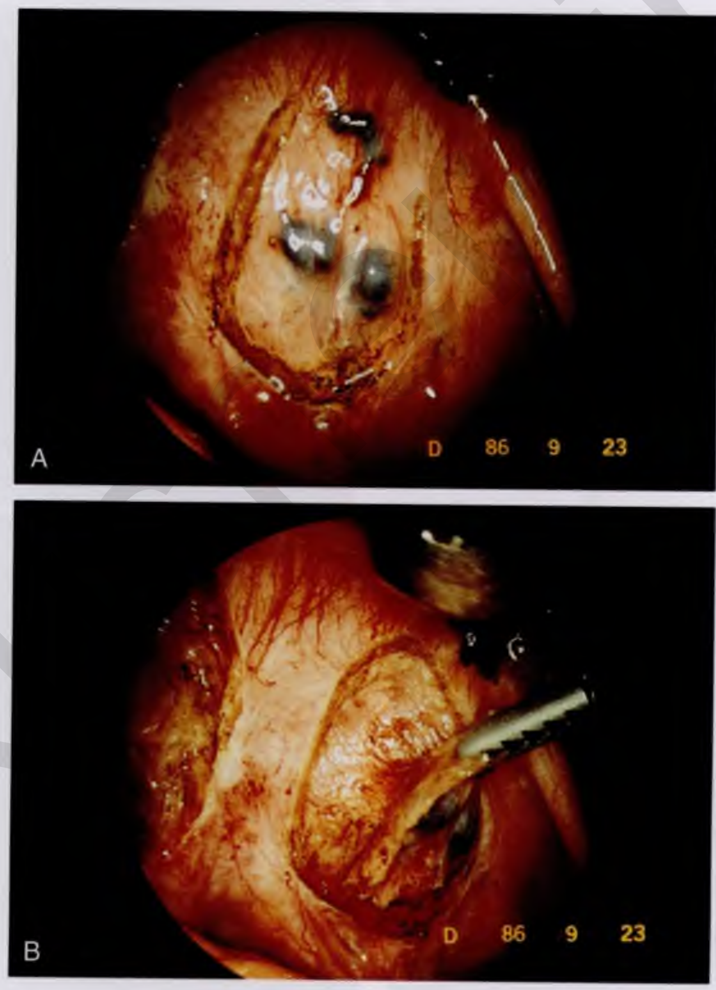


FIGURE 26-8 A. Deeply infiltrating endometriosis. The endometriosis has been outlined by a carbon dioxide (CO_2) laser. (Courtesy Dan Martin, MD.) **B.** The endometriosis has been sharply excised from the cul-de-sac. (Courtesy Dan Martin, MD.)

CHAPTER 27

Surgical Management of Ectopic Pregnancy

Michael S. Baggish

Linear Salpingostomy for Tubal Ectopic Pregnancy

Ectopic pregnancy may occur in a variety of locations. A vast majority of these occur within some part of the oviduct (Fig. 27-1). The goal of early diagnosis and prompt therapy is prevention of rupture and severe internal hemorrhage (Fig. 27-2). Although most tubal ectopic pregnancies are managed laparoscopically, certain circumstances may require laparotomy. These include large tubal pregnancies, rupture with substantial hemorrhage and hypovolemia, and cornual pregnancies. The open procedure for treating a leaking or unruptured tubal pregnancy is identical to the laparoscopic procedure. A linear salpingostomy is performed as the operation of first choice. If the tube has been severely damaged or if bleeding cannot be controlled, then a salpingectomy should be done.

The affected tube is identified, as is the ipsilateral ovary (Fig. 27-3). Any blood in the abdominal cavity is evacuated. The contralateral tube and ovary are likewise examined for disease. Next, the tube containing the tubal pregnancy is isolated with abdominal packs. A 1:100 vasopressin solution is injected (Fig. 27-4). It is wise to place traction (untied) stitches at either extreme of the bulging tube; alternatively, Babcock clamps may be applied. A trace incision is made on the antimesenteric edge of the tube with the use of an energy device (laser or electrosurgical) (Figs. 27-5 and 27-6). The incision is extended transmurally until the products of conception are contacted (Fig. 27-7).

At this point, the pressure of the blood and clot expands the opening in the tube (Figs. 27-8 and 27-9). An irrigating probe is placed into the incision to facilitate separation of the products from the wall of the oviduct (Fig. 27-10). Traction is placed on the products, and the entire mass of blood, placenta, and embryo is removed (Fig. 27-11). The bed is irrigated (Fig. 27-12). The tube may be closed in one layer with 3-0 or 4-0 Vicryl, or the wound edges may be simply approximated and allowed to seal spontaneously (Figs. 27-13 through 27-17).

Cornual Excision and Salpingectomy for Cornual Ectopic Pregnancy

This abnormal implantation occurs in the interstitial portion of the oviduct and has a high potential for very serious hemorrhage related to the greater size of the ectopic pregnancy, the rich vascular network formed by the anastomosis of the uterine and ovarian arteries, and the later gestational age of the conceptus at the time of diagnosis (Fig. 27-18A and B). Cornual pregnancies account for 2.6% of all ectopic pregnancies and present a five times greater risk for fatality (i.e., 2.5% maternal mortality) (Fig. 27-19).

The affected tube is grasped with Babcock clamps. The mesosalpinx is doubly clamped and incised between the two clamps along its entire length. The clamped pedicles are suture-ligated on either side with 0 Vicryl. The ovary may be preserved by avoiding the infundibulopelvic and utero-ovarian ligaments (Fig. 27-20).

When the tubouterine junction is reached, a figure-of-8 suture of 1 Vicryl or polydioxanone (PDS) is placed so as to encompass the bulging mass of the cornual pregnancy.

A 1:200 vasopressin solution (10 to 15 mL) is injected into the cornua.

With a scalpel or energy device, the cornual pregnancy is wedged out of the uterus (Fig. 27-21). Simultaneously, the previously placed figure-of-8 suture is tightened to control bleeding. When the entire tubal mass has been excised, several pumping arterioles will have to be secured by clamping and suture ligatures. The large figure-of-8 suture is then tied (Fig. 27-22). The cornual portion of the uterus is further secured by placing three or four additional figure-of-8 sutures through the serosa and myometrium (Fig. 27-23).

The uterus is peritonized and supported by placement of a U-shaped stitch from the cornual resection site through the ipsilateral round ligament. As the suture is tightened and tied into place, a knuckle of round ligament and peritoneum is pulled over to cover the operative site (see Fig. 27-23).

Rudimentary horn pregnancy occurs rarely, that is, in 1 of 100,000 pregnancies. This condition is attributed to pregnancy occurring in a noncommunicating horn of a bicornuate uterus. Rupture risk is high, and outcomes are similar to those for ruptured cornual pregnancy (Figs. 27-24 and 27-25).

Salpingectomy for Isthmic Ectopic Pregnancy

Isthmic and ampullary ectopic pregnancy may be treated by linear salpingostomy or, alternatively, by salpingectomy, or even by segmental resection.

Salpingectomy is performed by elevating the oviduct and ovary and serially clamping and suture-ligating the mesosalpinx. The tube can be clamped and cut off at the uterine terminus (Figs. 27-21 through 27-33). The decision to resect the interstitial remnant offers both advantages and disadvantages (Figs. 27-34 through 27-36). Resection will eliminate the risk that a future cornual ectopic pregnancy may occur as the result of transmigration of a fertilized ovum but will greatly increase the risk of uterine rupture if a future intrauterine pregnancy should occur.

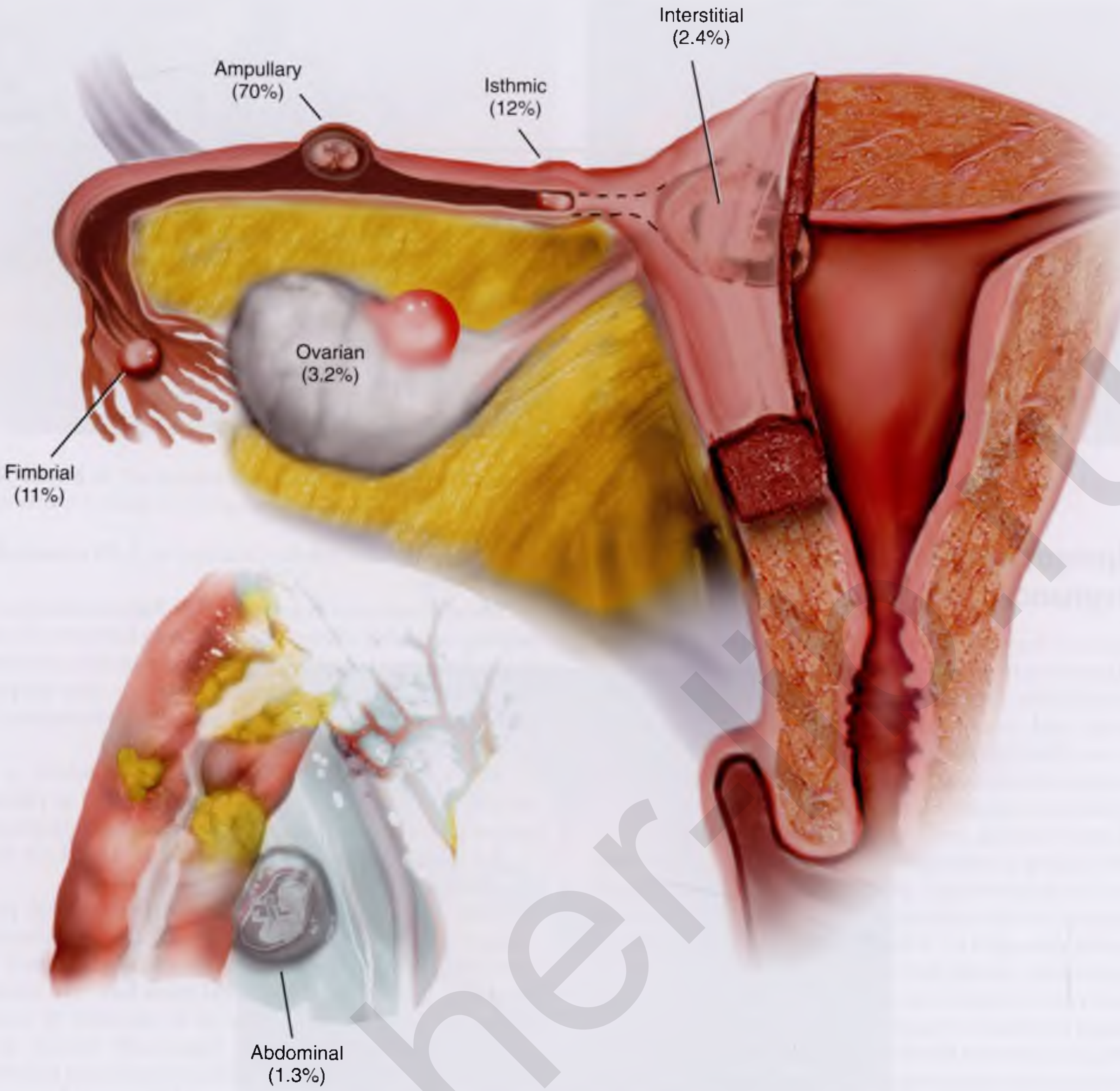


FIGURE 27-1 This schematic drawing illustrates the various intra-abdominal sites and their relative frequencies for ectopic pregnancy.

FIGURE 27-2 This ruptured ectopic pregnancy implanted on the mesentery of the ileum. When the abdominal pregnancy was diagnosed, the fetus had grown to 14 weeks' gestational size.

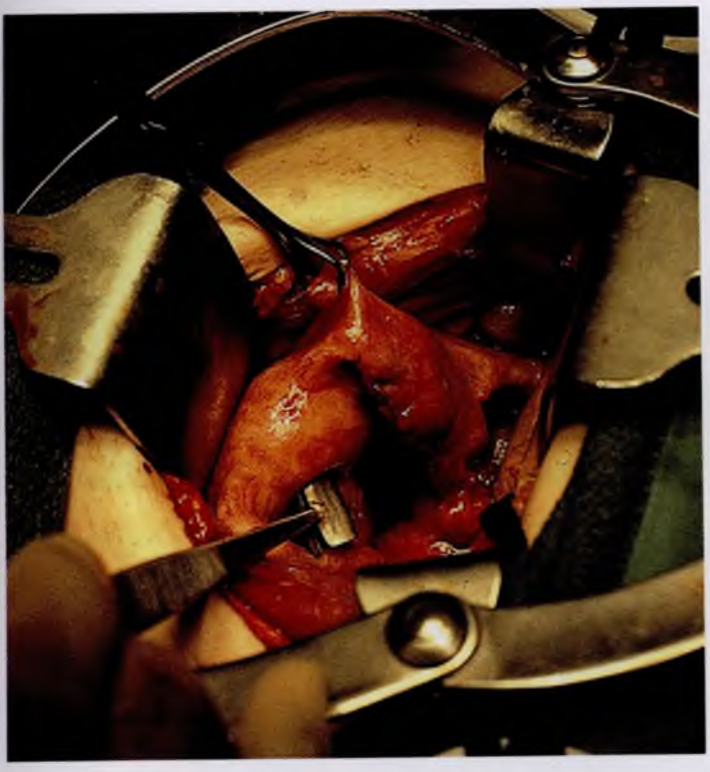


FIGURE 27-3 The right oviduct is grasped and elevated to reveal a swollen ampullary portion of the tube.

FIGURE 27-5 The antimesenteric surface is opened with an energy device (laser or electrosurgical) for purposes of hemostasis. In this case, a carbon dioxide (CO_2) laser is used.

FIGURE 27-7 As the tubal lumen is encountered, the pressure of the blood spreads the incision.

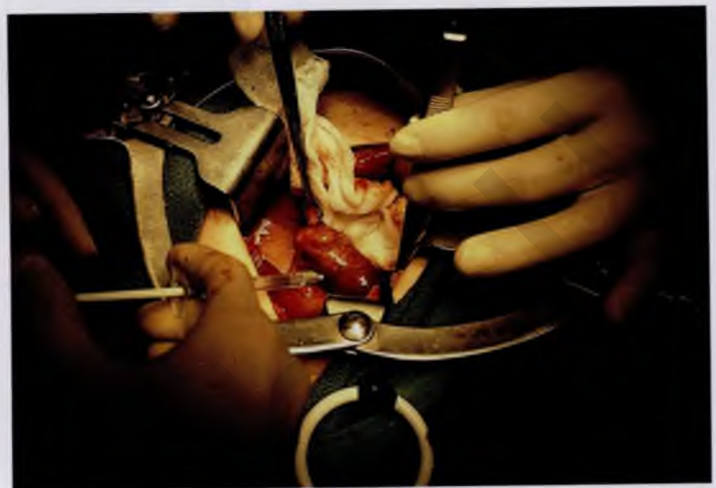


FIGURE 27-4 The oviduct is injected with 1:100 vasopressin solution. The surgical site is injected to induce vasoconstriction.

FIGURE 27-6 The incision is linear and measures between 1 and 2 cm in length.

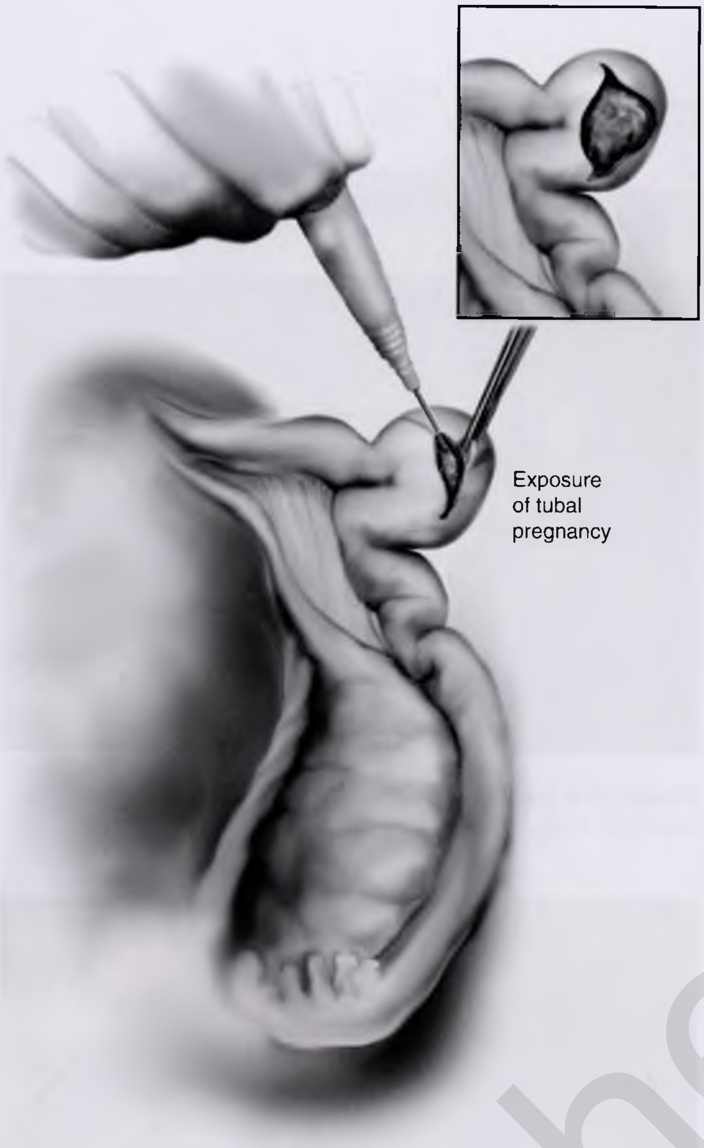


FIGURE 27-8 Alternatively, an electrosurgical handpiece equipped with a needle electrode may be used to perform the salpingostomy. The net effect is similar to that produced by the carbon dioxide (CO_2) laser.

FIGURE 27-9 Typically, the tubal pregnancy presents as a large blood clot within the lumen.

FIGURE 27-10 A small cannula is inserted into the incision, and the pressure of the irrigating solution dislodges the products of conception from the tube wall.

FIGURE 27-11 With the use of fine manipulating hooks or forceps, the entire ectopic pregnancy is removed en masse.

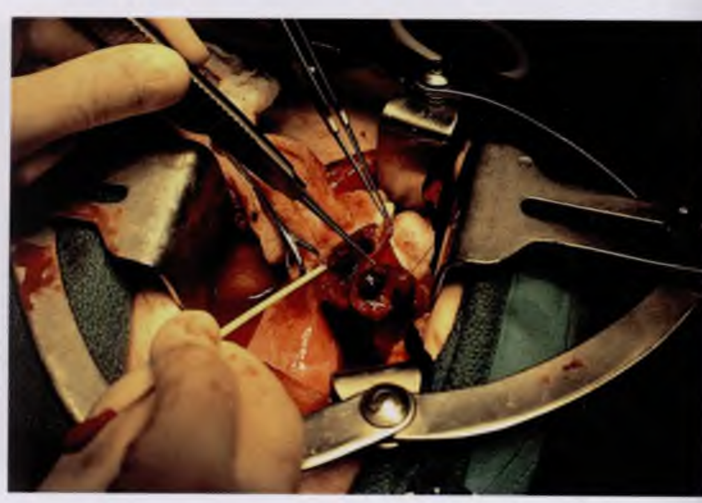


FIGURE 27-12 The tubal bed is typically dry but should be irrigated with saline to check for bleeding. The repair may be initiated.

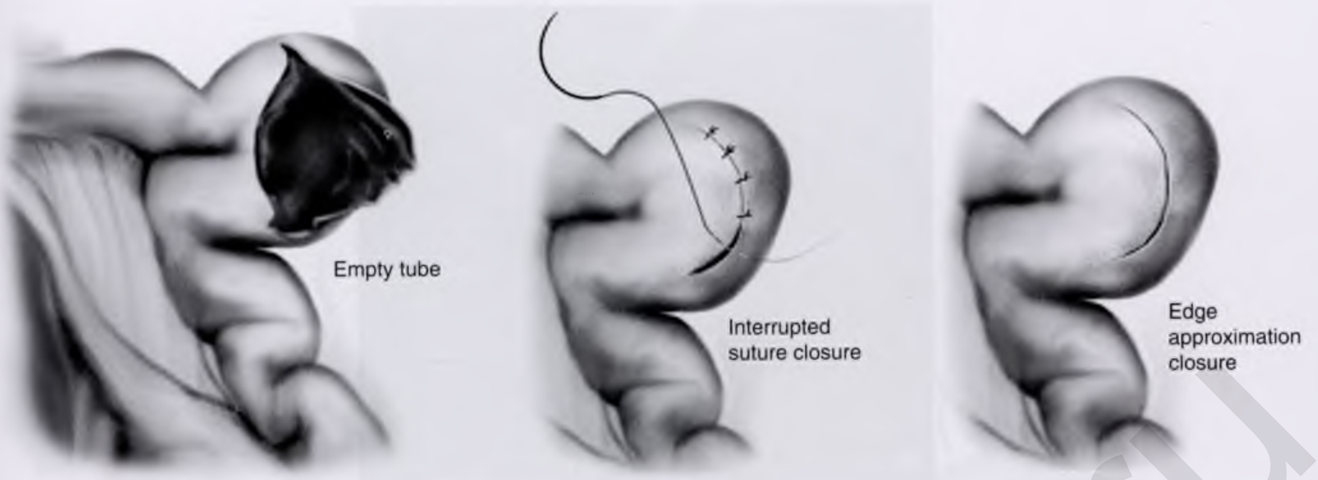


FIGURE 27-13 The incision may be closed with 4-0 Vicryl, interrupted through-and-through, or simple sutures, or the edges of the incision may be simply pulled together and allowed to seal spontaneously.

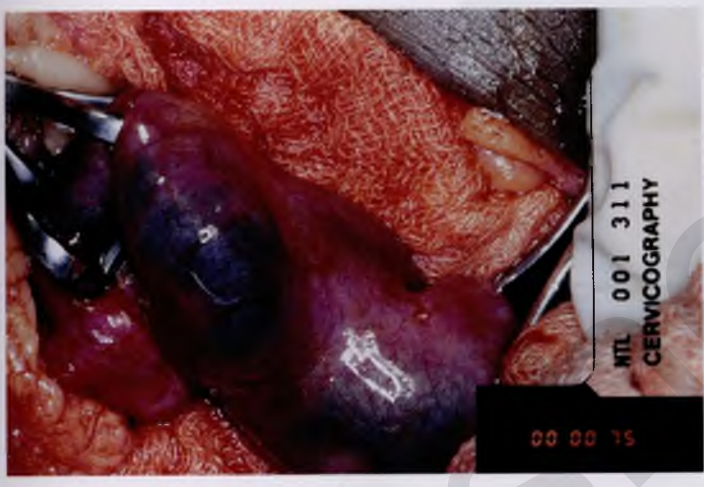


FIGURE 27-14 Unruptured ectopic pregnancy within the ampullary portion of the tube. Two Babcock clamps isolate the affected tubal segment.

FIGURE 27-15 A salpingostomy has been performed, and the products have been extracted. The tube and the ectopic bed are irrigated with warmed saline.

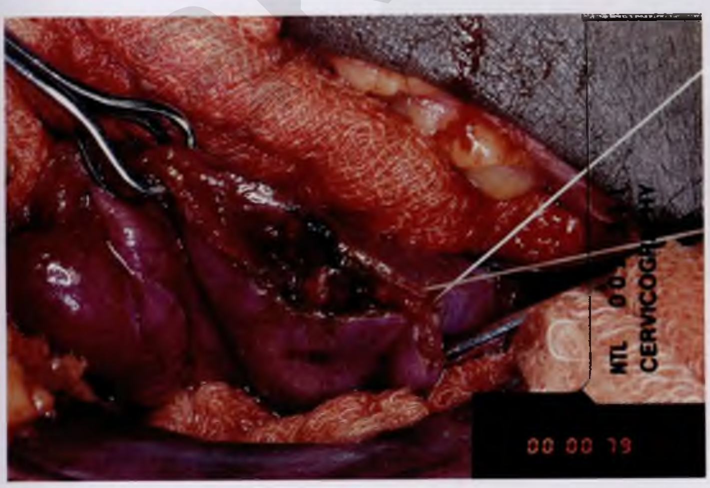


FIGURE 27-16 The linear incision in the oviduct will be closed, in this case with the use of 4-0 Vicryl.

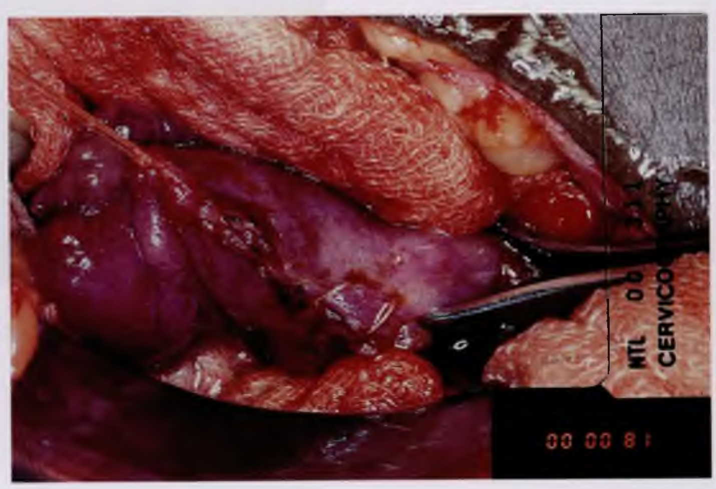


FIGURE 27-17 The incision has been closed with simple interrupted stitches.

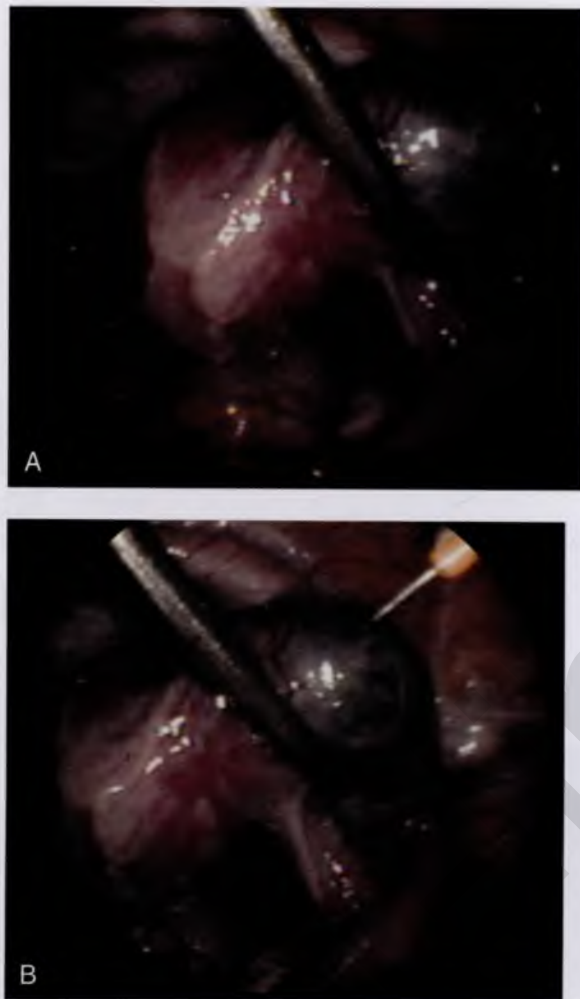


FIGURE 27-18 **A.** An interstitial pregnancy presents as a bulge in the cornual region of the uterus. **B.** Laparoscopic view of an unruptured right cornual pregnancy.

FIGURE 27-19 This large cornual pregnancy clearly shows the site of rupture.

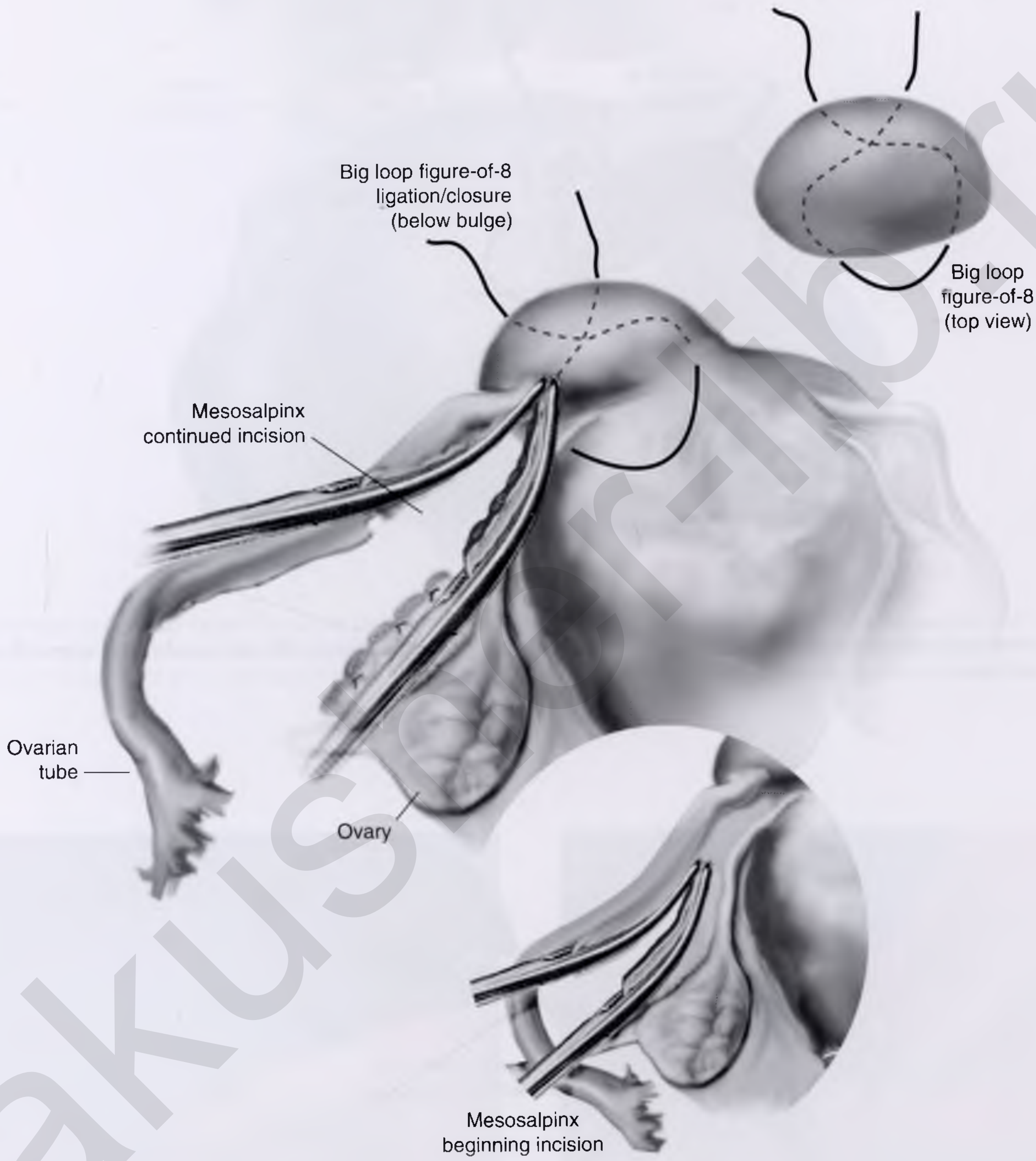


FIGURE 27-20 The mesosalpinx on the affected side is serially double-clamped with Kelly clamps and incised with Metzenbaum scissors. Each vascular pedicle is suture-ligated in transfixing fashion with 0 Vicryl. When the cornu is reached, a 0 or 1 Vicryl suture is placed deeply beneath the ectopic mass in figure-of-8 fashion. The suture is tagged with a mosquito clamp and left untied.

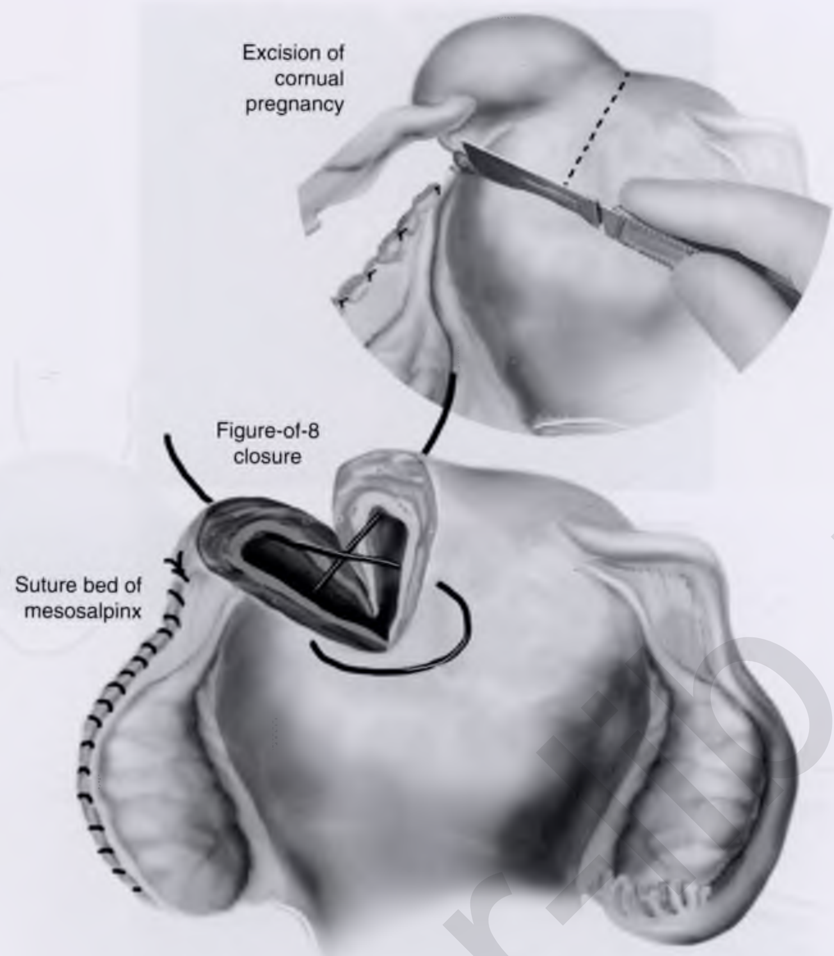


FIGURE 27-21 The cornual pregnancy is excised after injection with a 1:100 or 1:200 vasopressin solution. The previously placed figure-of-8 suture is triply tied, producing immediate hemostasis.

FIGURE 27-22 The en bloc excised cornual pregnancy is examined, then is handed off to the nurse.

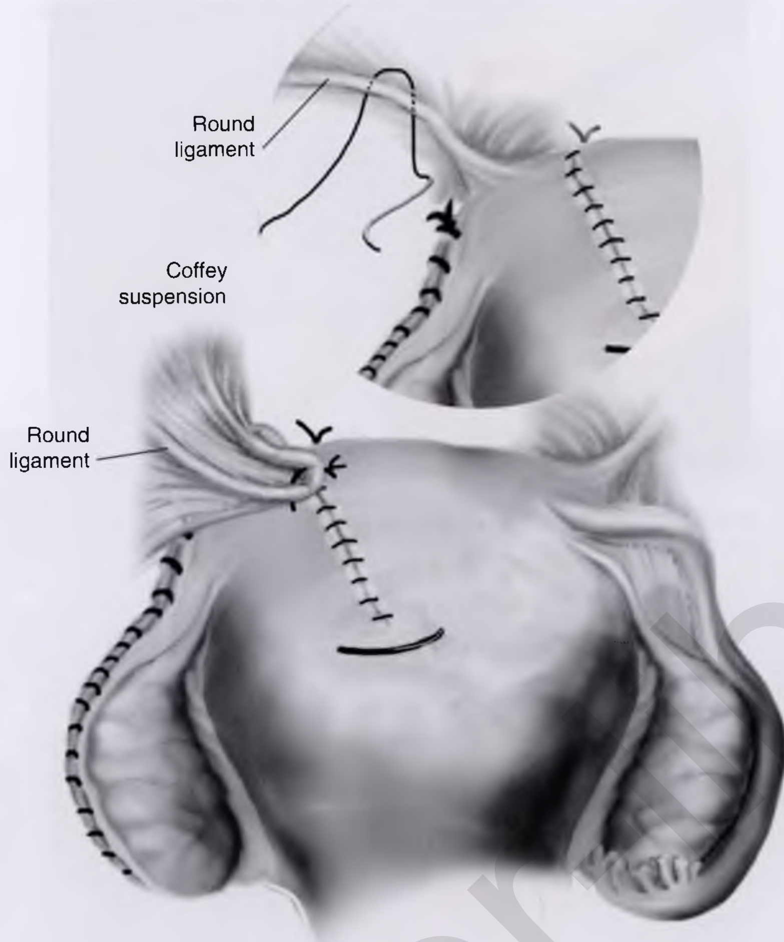


FIGURE 27-23 Additional but shallower figure-of-8 sutures are placed linearly to gain additional hemostasis and to close the remainder of the incision. A U-shaped suture of 0 Vicryl is placed through the uterine wall at the cornual incision and is brought through the ipsilateral round ligament at its junction with the broad ligament. The net effect of this stitch when tied is to cover the incision with peritoneum and to suspend the uterus on that side.

FIGURE 27-24 Preoperative diagnosis of a ruptured or leaking cornual ectopic pregnancy was made. At laparotomy, a bicornuate uterus with a noncommunicating and ruptured unicornuate uterus was found.

FIGURE 27-25 This view shows the site of rupture to be in the thinned cornu of the unicornuate portion of the bicornuate uterus.

FIGURE 27-26 The tubal pregnancy site is isolated in the isthmus close to the cornual portion of the oviduct.

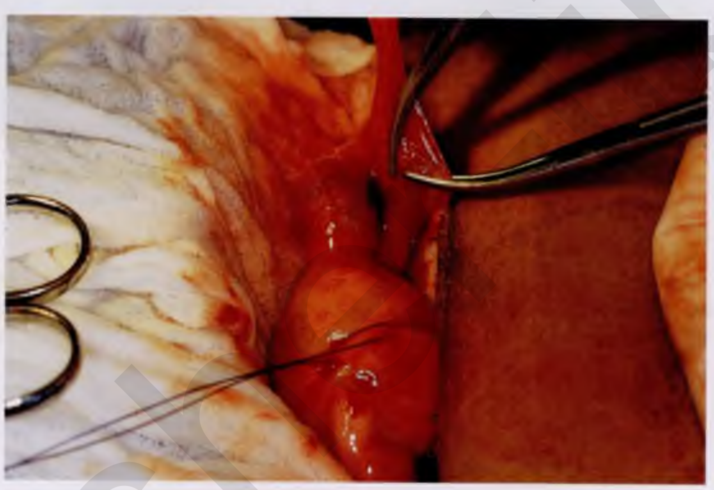


FIGURE 27-27 The mesosalpinx is grasped at the fimbrial end of the tube and is doubly clamped with Kelly clamps.

FIGURE 27-28 The maneuver shown in Figure 27-27 is repeated until the tubouterine junction is reached.

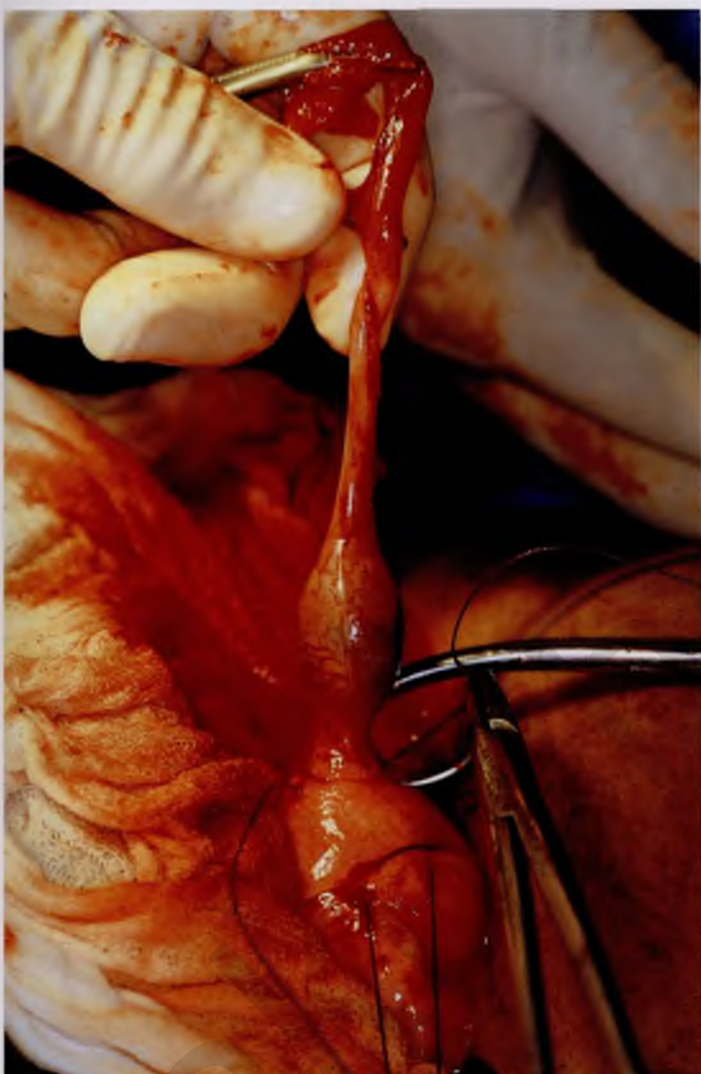


FIGURE 27-29 If the cornu is to be resected, a 0 Vicryl figure-of-8 stitch is placed widely and deeply into the area to be resected.

FIGURE 27-30 Vasopressin 1:100 solution is injected into the cornua with a 25-gauge needle.

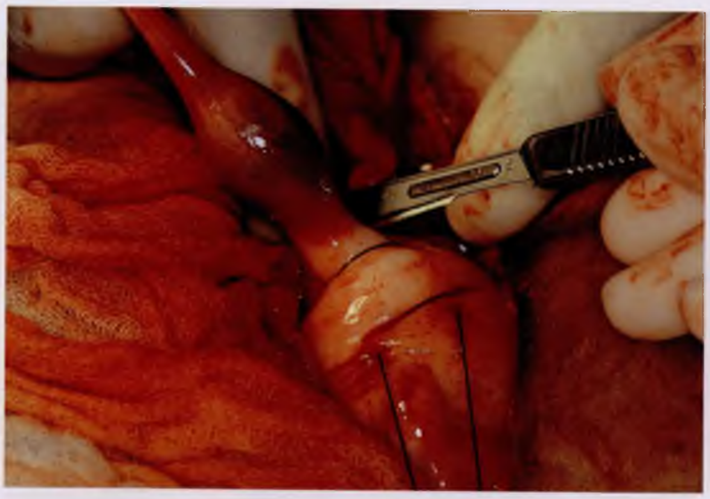


FIGURE 27-31 The tube is cut by a wedging-type excision.

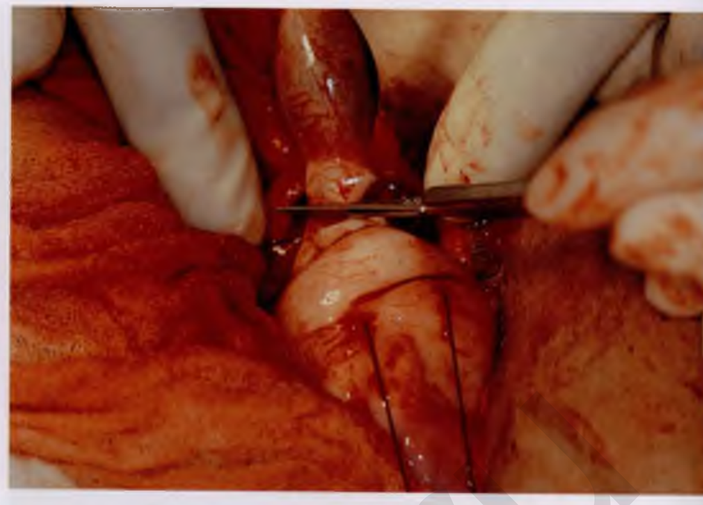


FIGURE 27-32 As the wedge is removed from the cornual portion of the uterus, the figure-of-8 stitch is tightened.

FIGURE 27-33 The figure-of-8 suture is tightened into place, and good hemostasis is seen.

FIGURE 27-34 Additional 0 Vicryl sutures may be placed if needed.

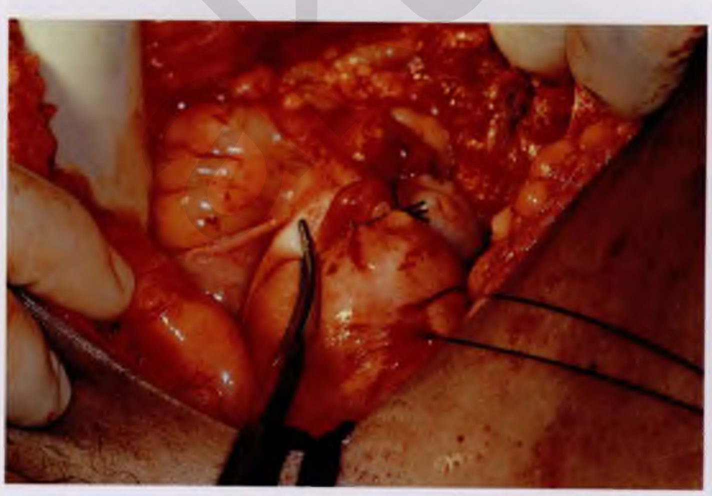


FIGURE 27-35 A knuckle of round ligament is pulled over the incision; it covers the suture line and suspends the operative side of the uterus.

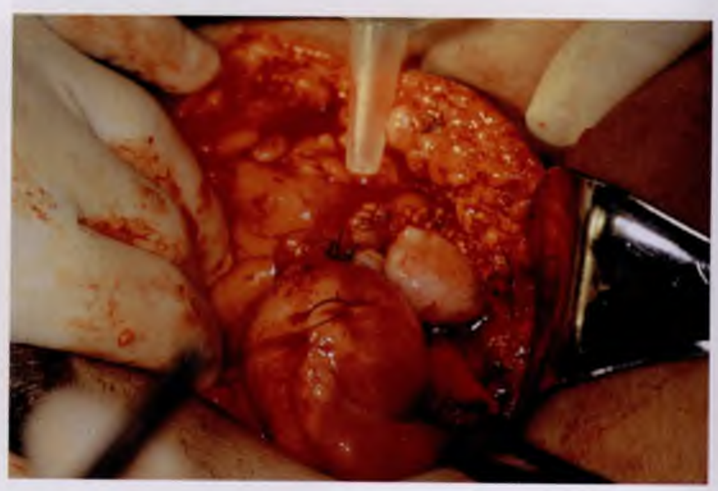


FIGURE 27-36 On completion of the surgical site, ovary, ovarian vessels, ureter, and surrounding intestine are carefully examined while the field is irrigated with sterile saline.

Surgical Management of Ovarian Residual and Remnant

Michael S. Baggish

After hysterectomy without salpingo-oophorectomy (bilateral or unilateral), the residual adnexa not uncommonly becomes symptomatic in the form of chronic abdominal pain. The reasons for this pain are myriad but frequently involve adhesions between the residual adnexa attached to the intestines, the bladder, or the peritoneum. The adnexa itself may be completely invested in fibrous tissue and may be densely bound to the pelvic wall in the region of the obturator fossa. Surgery to remove the residual adnexa requires careful, gentle, sharp dissection and contemporaneous, compulsive hemostasis. Obviously, precise knowledge of pelvic anatomy is requisite to a successful, noncomplicated outcome. Figure 28-1 illustrates these points in that distinguishing between hydrosalpinx and intestine may be challenging (Fig. 28-2).

The remnant ovary represents a portion of an ovary that ostensibly had been completely removed at the time of the previous oophorectomy. Obviously, the premise was incorrect because the retained piece of ovarian tissue provides testimony to the fact that the excision of the ovary was not complete.

Pieces of ovarian tissue remaining behind after an incomplete removal of the ovary create significant problems for the unfortunate patient. Typically, these remnants are encased in adhesions, are subjected to a variable blood supply, and create pain.

The remnant tissue tends to be plastered to the pelvic sidewall in proximity to portions of the infundibulopelvic ligament, the ureter, and the external iliac vessels (Fig. 28-3). Not frequently, the large intestine is also tightly adhesed to the ovary. Dissection is performed by gaining retroperitoneal entry to (1) free the intestine from the ovarian tissue, (2) free the ovary from the sidewall structures (above) without damaging those structures, and (3) remove the fragments of ovary and repair the peritoneal defect (Fig. 28-4). The surgeon should **not** hesitate to consult a urologist to pass a retrograde catheter into the ureter on the affected side.

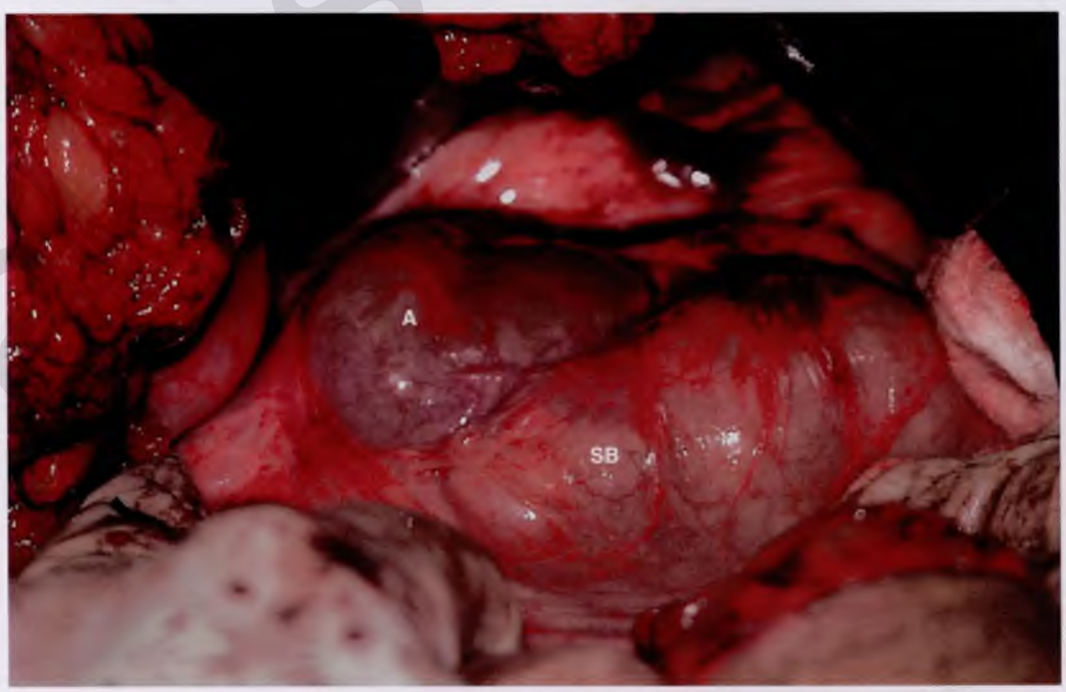


FIGURE 28-1 Residual ovary and tube seen during laparotomy in a woman who underwent three previous cesarean sections and two subsequent procedures, including a total abdominal hysterectomy. After extensive adhesiolysis, the right adnexa (*A*) was exposed deep to the adhesed small intestines (*SB*). A similar state of affairs was noted on the left. Note the similarity of appearance between the hydrosalpinx and the adhesed small intestine.

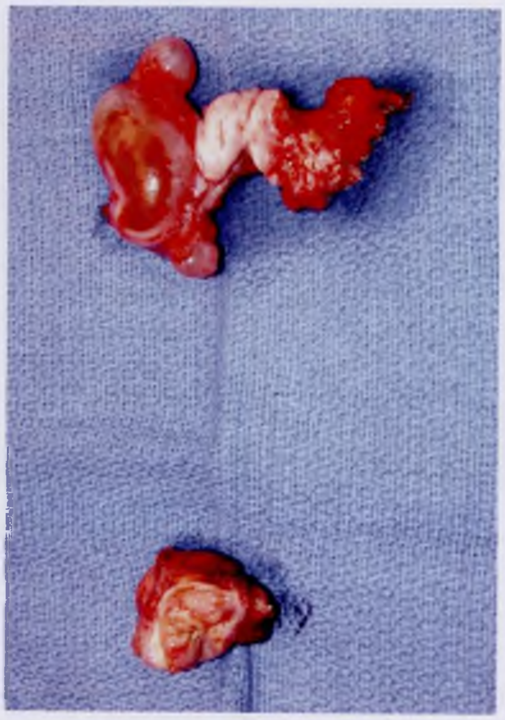


FIGURE 28-2 The retroperitoneal spaces were entered over the psoas major muscle, and the right and left ureters were identified. The right and left tubes and ovaries were dissected free of surrounding structures and were removed. Hemostasis was obtained, and long tonsil clamps with 3-0 Vicryl suture ligatures were used. The patient had a history of pulmonary embolism; therefore she was given 40 mg of Lovenox 2 hours postoperatively. The removed specimens are seen here. The hydrosalpinx on the left side leaked out when a Babcock clamp was placed onto the tube.

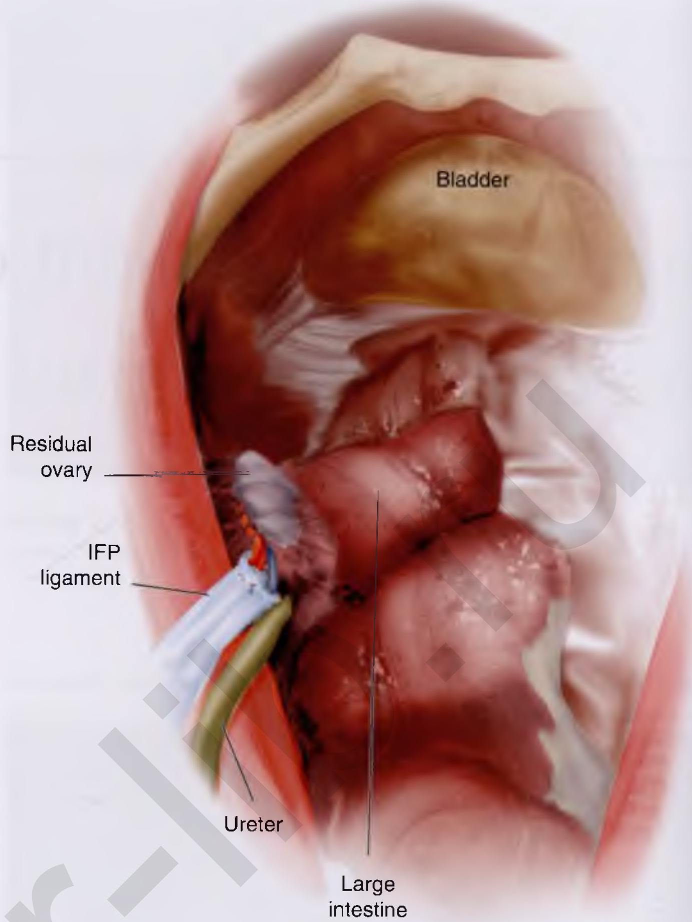


FIGURE 28-3 The remnant ovary is seen adhesed to the colon and sidewall of the pelvis. Note the relationship of the ovarian vessels and ureter to the ovarian mass. *IFP*, infundibulopelvic ligament.

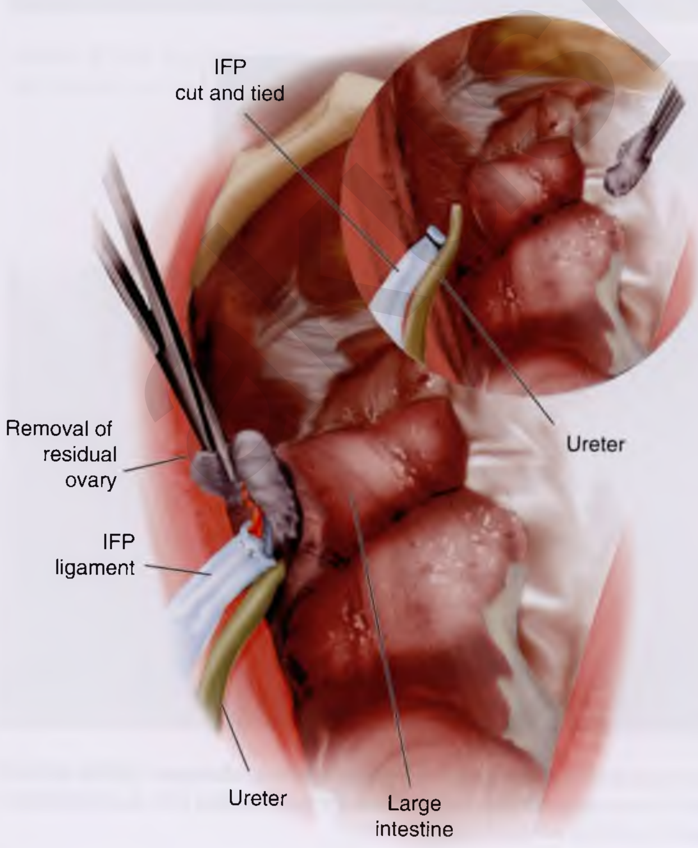


FIGURE 28-4 The sigmoid colon has been separated from the remnant by sharp dissection coupled with assiduous hemostasis. The ovary is dissected free from the sidewall structure. *Inset*, The remnant is removed. The course of the ureter is checked, and the ureter is carefully examined for any sign of injury. *IFP*, infundibulopelvic ligament.

Ovarian Tumor Debulking

Jack Basil ■ *Kevin Schuler* ■ *James Pavelka*

Ovarian cancer should be viewed as a spectrum of diseases including ovarian, fallopian tube, and primary peritoneal cancer. Recent molecular data support the concept of serous ovarian cancers actually arising from a dysplastic precursor in the distal fallopian tube. These cancers are thought to spread primarily by contiguous growth and also dissemination through the lymphatics. Cells that reach the external surface of the ovary or fallopian tube exfoliate and implant inside the abdominal-pelvic cavity, causing peritoneal disease. Once the cancer has disseminated, it tends to grow on the lining of the peritoneum and on the outside of the viscera in the abdomen and pelvis. Once outside the ovary/fallopian tube, this malignancy has a predilection to metastasize to the deep portions of the anterior and posterior cul-de-sacs, the surface of the diaphragm (especially the right side), and the omentum, including both infracolic and gastrocolic portions. In addition, ovarian cancer is found to involve the surfaces of the large and small bowel and its mesentery, the spleen, the liver, and the stomach. Approximately one fourth of cases of ovarian cancer are confined to the ovary. It is of paramount importance to completely surgically stage these cases at the time of diagnosis so that the appropriate treatment can be given.

Ovarian cancer is a surgically staged disease, and most cases (approximately 75%) are advanced stage III or IV at the time of initial diagnosis. The cornerstone of therapy for ovarian cancer is maximal surgical cytoreduction, or tumor debulking, surgery. Most cases will require additional treatment with chemotherapy except those tumors that are stage IA/IB grade 1 in classification. Surgery for an undiagnosed pelvic mass or a presumed ovarian cancer customarily begins with a vertical midline skin incision (Fig. 29-1A to D). This approach allows for removal of the mass or ovary (especially if it is large) and, more important, for maximal exposure of the abdominal-pelvic cavity so that a thorough exploration can be performed. The incision usually is started at the level of the pubic symphysis and is extended cephalad. It can be extended all the way to the xyphoid process if necessary.

In a minority of cases, ovarian cancer can be confined to the ovary, and a "conservative staging procedure" can be performed (Fig. 29-2A and B). A conservative staging procedure consists of unilateral adnexectomy, pelvic washings, peritoneal biopsies, omentectomy, and lymph node dissection (usually to include pelvic and para-aortic areas; Fig. 29-3A and B). This conservative staging technique should be limited to children, adolescents, and women of childbearing years whose malignancy is grossly confined to one ovary.

To date, no accurate screening test has been developed for ovarian cancer; therefore most ovarian cancers have spread into the abdominal-pelvic cavity by the time of diagnosis (Fig. 29-4A to D). The goal of surgical treatment in these cases is maximal tumor debulking, also termed *surgical cytoreduction.* This usually consists of total abdominal hysterectomy, bilateral salpingo-oophorectomy, omentectomy, and tumor debulking. In addition, ascites, if present, is removed as a component of this surgery. When gross bulky disease is found outside the abdomen, removal of lymph node tissue is usually reserved for those cases in which lymph nodes contain bulky disease. Often the omentum is a site of metastatic disease (Fig. 29-5). Commonly, most cases of metastatic disease for ovarian cancer are found in the omentum (Figs. 29-6A and B and 29-7A and B).

Optimal tumor debulking (defined as no residual disease = 1 to 2 cm at the conclusion of the surgery) provides a survival advantage to patients with ovarian cancer. Optimal tumor debulking often can involve surgery on such organs as bowel, bladder, liver, and spleen (Fig. 29-8). The concept of decreasing residual tumor burden is thought to make postoperative adjuvant therapy most effective. This correlates with a survival advantage in patients who undergo optimal tumor debulking for ovarian cancer.

FIGURE 29-1 **A.** The right ovary is markedly enlarged and contains an adenocarcinoma. The right fallopian tube and mesosalpinx can be seen draping over the lower three quarters of the ovary. The vertical midline skin incision extends from the symphysis pubis to up above the umbilicus and provides adequate exposure in this case. **B.** The large ovarian mass has been delivered through the vertical midline skin incision. **C.** The adenocarcinoma of the right ovary measures 20 × 15 × 8 cm. **D.** Most of the right ovary was fluid filled, but it did contain multiple thick septations and the adenocarcinoma of the ovary, which consisted of mixed serous and mucinous subtypes.

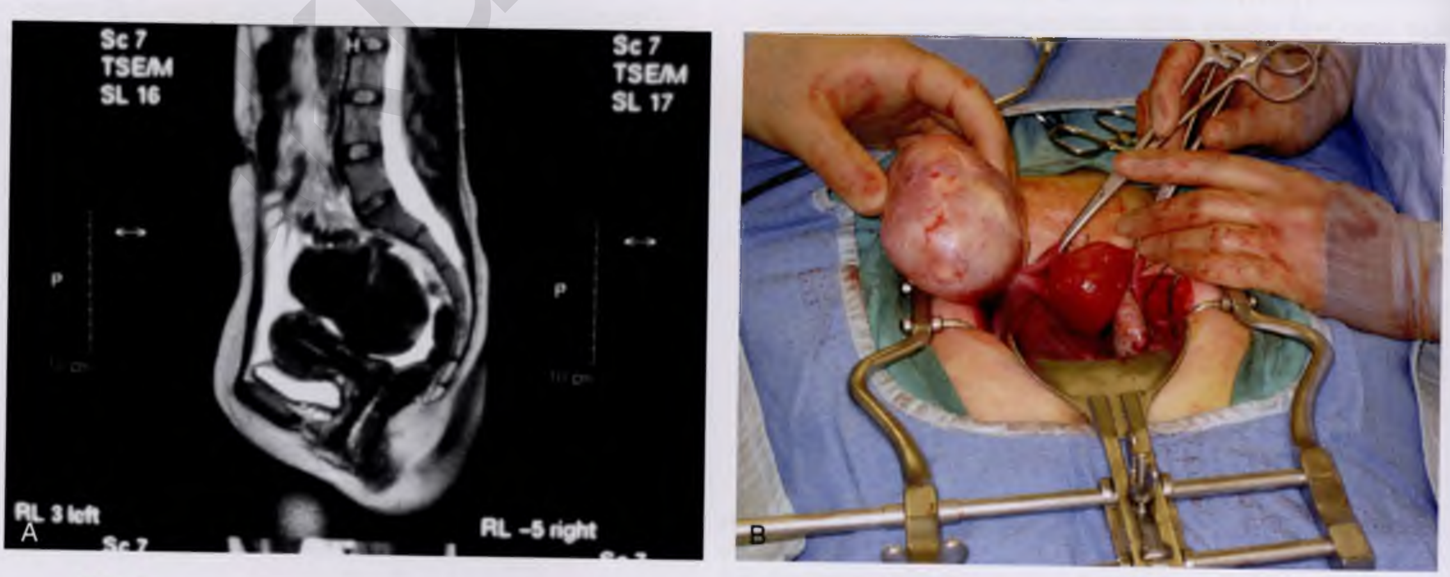


FIGURE 29-2 **A.** This preoperative magnetic resonance image (MRI) of the pelvis shows an ovarian mass clearly distinct from the bladder, the uterus, and the rectosigmoid colon. **B.** Ovarian cancer is confined to the left ovary, and a normal uterus and right ovary can be seen. Conservative staging can be used in this case.

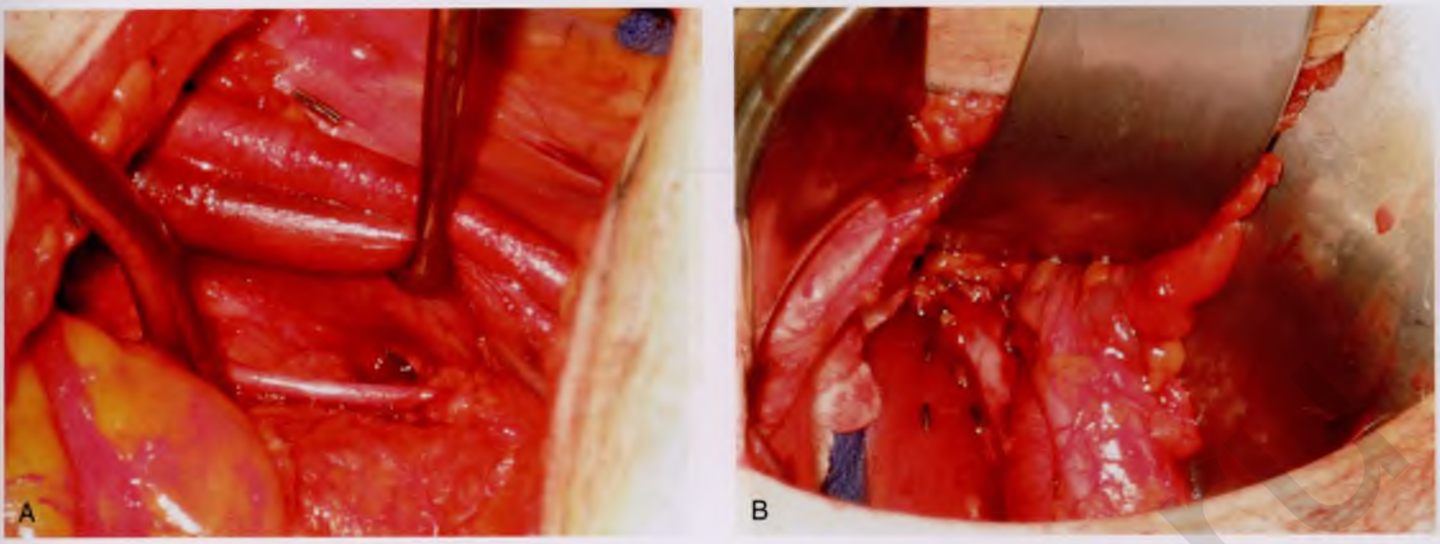


FIGURE 29-3 **A.** A pelvic lymph node dissection has been performed. The external iliac artery and vein have been stripped of all lymph node tissue and are being gently retracted by a vein retractor to expose the obturator nerve. The obturator lymph node pad has also been removed to expose the obturator internus muscle and the pelvic sidewall. **B.** A right-sided para-aortic lymph node dissection has been performed. Surgical clips can be seen on the surface of the psoas major muscle and the inferior vena cava. Medial to the inferior vena cava, the aorta can be seen, as well as the ureter.

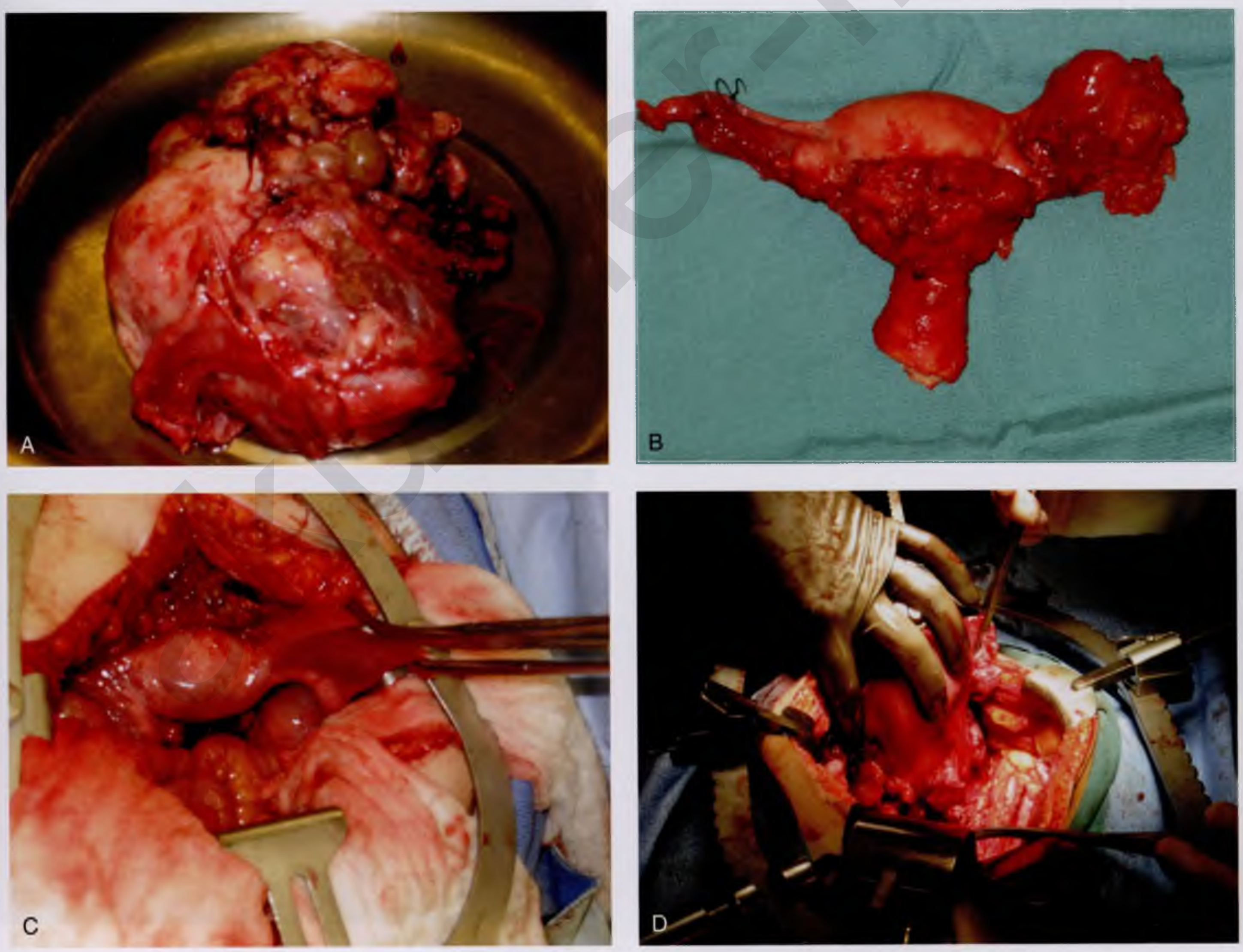


FIGURE 29-4 **A.** A cancerous ovary with extensive gross disease on its surface. **B.** The contralateral ovary and posterior uterine serosa contain gross metastatic disease. **C.** Extraovarian disease along the vesicouterine peritoneum causing obliteration of the anterior cul-de-sac. **D.** Extraovarian disease involving the posterior cul-de-sac.

FIGURE 29-5 Small metastatic implants of an ovarian malignancy can be seen throughout the omentum.

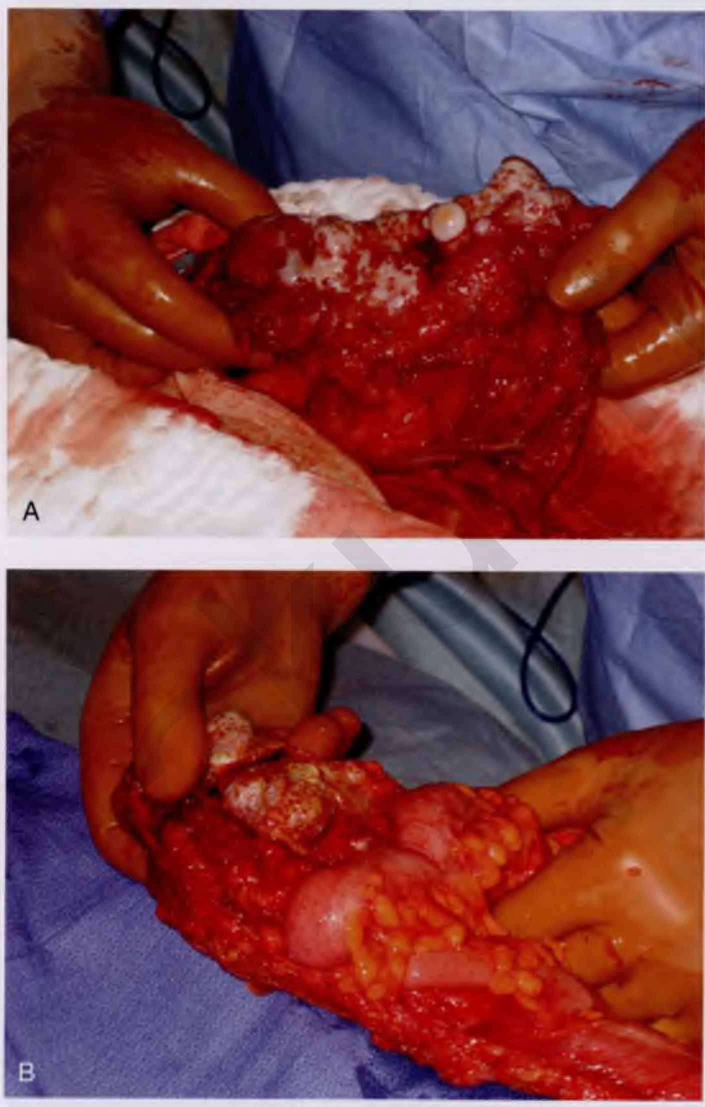


FIGURE 29-7 A. A case of metastatic ovarian cancer replacing the omentum. **B.** An omental cake is shown firmly adherent to the transverse colon.

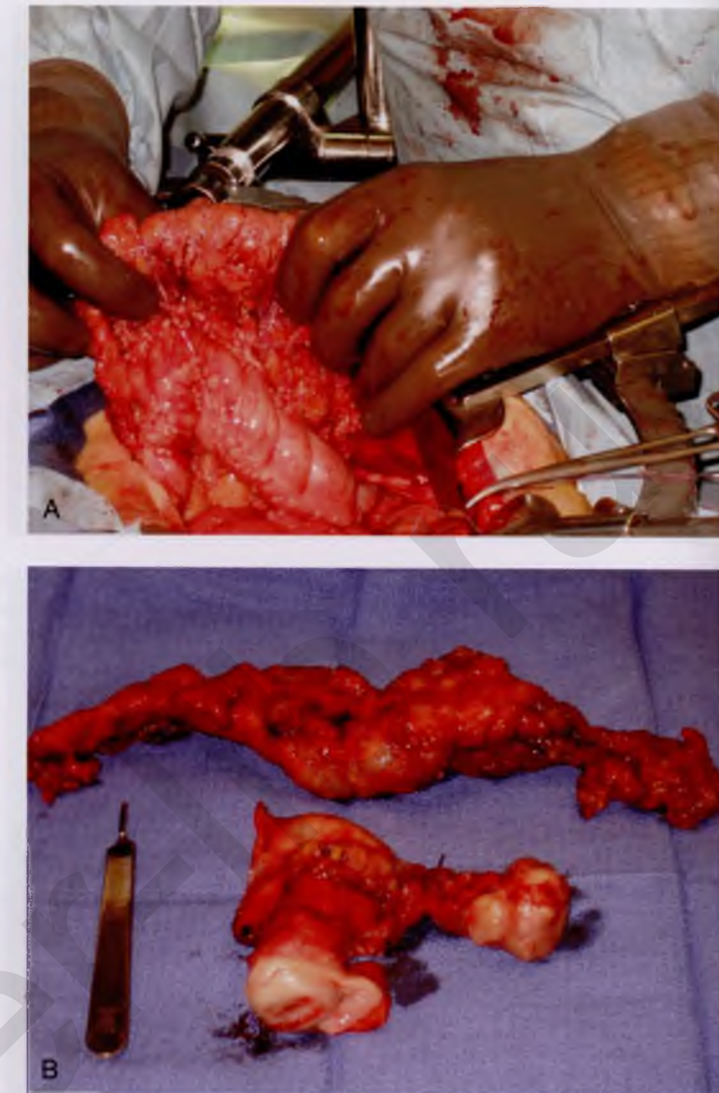


FIGURE 29-6 A. Metastatic ovarian cancer with omental caking involving the infracolic omentum. Metastatic tumor implants can be seen along the taenia coli of the transverse colon. **B.** A left ovary, uterus, cervix, and omentum depicting a left-sided ovarian cancer with metastatic disease along the anterior uterine serosa and in the omentum. Most of the disease is contained in the omentum.

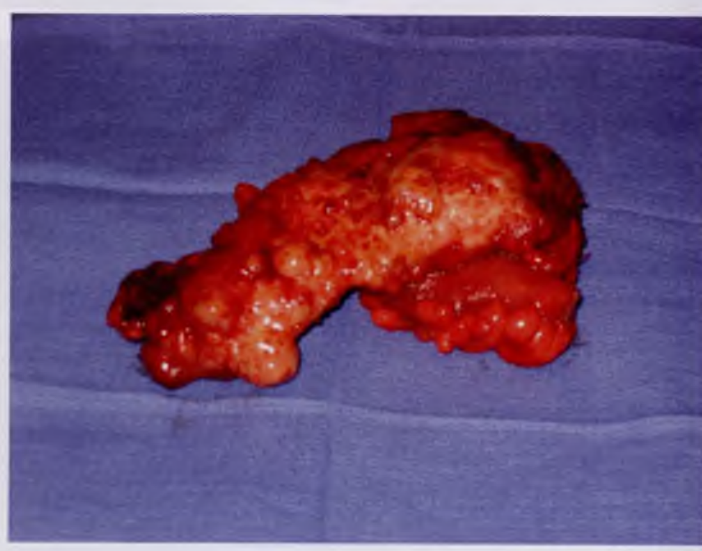


FIGURE 29-8 A portion of omentum with metastatic ovarian cancer that was firmly adherent to a portion of small bowel. For optimal tumor debulking to be accomplished, the portion of small bowel adherent to the omental cake was resected, and a bowel reanastomosis was performed.

Tuboplasty

Michael S. Baggish

The oviducts may be obstructed principally at three locations: (1) at the cornua, (2) at the fimbriated end, and (3) at any point between these two locations. The causes of oviductal obstruction are myriad and include infection, ectopic pregnancy, endometriosis, intentional tubal ligation, and partial salpingectomy. Before surgery is performed, a thorough diagnostic survey should be done, including laparoscopy, chromotubation, and hysterosalpingography. Several of the techniques described here can be performed by laparoscopy, laparotomy, or microsurgery. Similarly, the incisional portions of these procedures may be performed with conventional mechanical devices, superpulsed carbon dioxide (CO_2) lasers, or electrosurgical tools. I prefer to use a variety of instruments, basing selection on the circumstances of the disease and the relative advantages of a particular device for a specific circumstance. These surgical techniques use fine instruments, gentle tissue manipulation, small-gauge suture material, and needles. Compulsive hemostasis is required for successful outcomes.

Fimbrioplasty (Hydrosalpinx)

A hydrosalpinx connotes a damaged tube (Fig. 30-1). Methylene blue dye should be injected transcervically to determine whether the tube fills. If the tube distends with the dye, then a fimbrioplasty may be attempted (Fig. 30-2). Traction sutures of 4-0 Vicryl are placed to permit gentle tissue manipulation and to obtain good stability of the oviduct during surgery (Fig. 30-3). A CO_2 superpulsed laser (Lumenis, Santa Clara, California) set at 12 W at 300 pulses/sec is focused to deliver a 1-mm-diameter spot (Fig. 30-4). A hole is drilled into the central point of the fimbrial adhesion (Fig. 30-5). Blue dye spews forth as the oviductal canal is entered. A lacrimal probe is inserted into the opening. Four radial cuts are made from the central point and are carried into the tubal lumen (Fig. 30-6). These may range from 3 to 10 mm in length.

The edges of each radial cut are then sutured back to the tubal serosa or are laser brushed to create a cuff (Fig. 30-7). The preferred suture material is 5-0 polydioxanone (PDS)/Vicryl. The cuff exposes to the ovary a large surface area of tubal ciliated cells. Patency is again checked by retrograde injection of methylene blue dye (Fig. 30-8).

FIGURE 30-1 The distended oviduct is secured for inspection with a tube clamp. This figure demonstrates a classic hydrosalpinx.

FIGURE 30-2 The oviduct is filled with methylene blue injected retrogradely through a transcervical Cohen-Eder cannula.

FIGURE 30-3 A 1:200 solution of vasopressin is injected into the planned operative site with a 25-gauge needle.

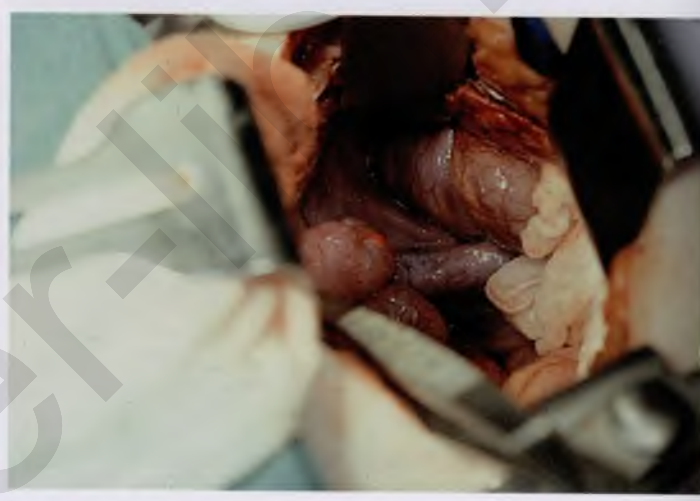


FIGURE 30-4 The helium-neon aiming beam of a carbon dioxide (CO_2) superpulsed laser is aimed at the dimple in the fimbriated end of the hydrosalpinx. This represents the site of central agglutination of the fimbria.

FIGURE 30-5 Entry into the tubal lumen is signified by the leakage of methylene blue–tinged fluid. A metal probe is inserted into the lumen.

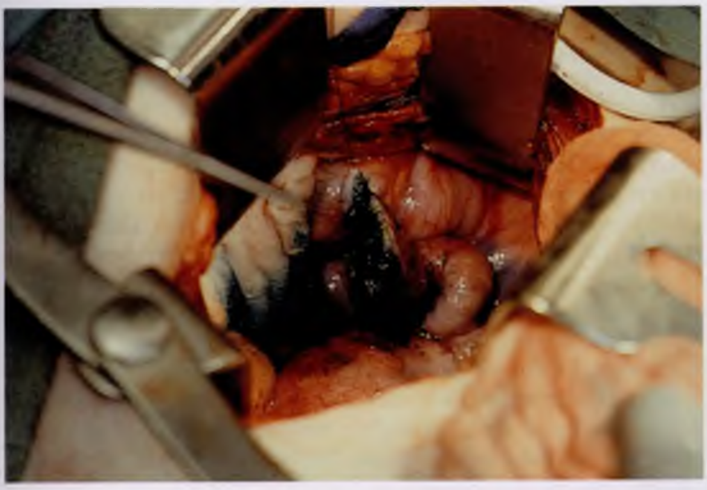


FIGURE 30-6 The tube is opened widely by cutting four flaps.

FIGURE 30-7 The flaps are sutured back through the tubal serosa, creating an open cuff.

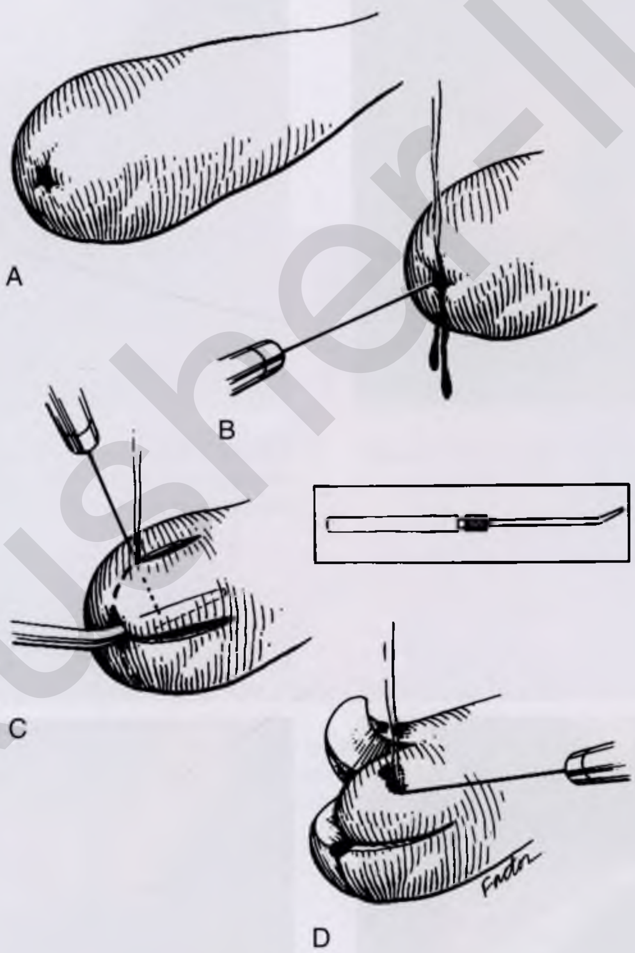


FIGURE 30-8 The entire process is illustrated schematically. **A.** A large hydrosalpinx is illustrated. **B.** The CO_2 laser beam drills a hole into the distended tube at its central point of closure; watery fluid emits from the hole. **C.** The focused CO_2 laser cuts flaps into the hydrosalpinx. Note the metal backstop, which prevents the laser beam from injuring the tubal mucosa beyond the target. **D.** Instead of suturing the flaps, a cuff is created by lasering the flap serosa at low power (brushing), thus creating a slow, mild serosal coagulation and resultant retraction of the tubal mucosa.

Midtubal Anastomosis

Midtubal obstruction (e.g., as produced by previous tubal ligation) may be treated by segmental resection followed by anastomosis over a stent.

Methylene blue dye is injected retrogradely, filling the nonoccluded portion of the distal (uterine end) oviduct (Fig. 30-9). A 1 : 100 solution of vasopressin is then injected just beyond the obstruction (Fig. 30-10). The tube is cut with a scalpel to the level of the mesosalpinx (i.e., a circumferential cross-sectional cut). Blue dye emits from the opened lumen of the oviduct. A fine probe is inserted in the direction of the uterine cavity. Four 5-0 Vicryl sutures are placed clockwise, full thickness through the cut edge of the tube, and are held with mosquito clamps.

Attention is drawn to the fimbriated end of the tube. A probe is placed through the fimbria and is advanced until it meets the obstruction (Fig. 30-11). This marks the point where the scar tissue begins. A 1 : 100 vasopressin solution is injected into the tube at this point. The knife cuts the oviduct as mentioned earlier until the tip of the probe is exposed (see Fig. 30-11). The obstructed segment is cut away and the mesosalpinx sutured with a 4-0 Vicryl running lock stitch. A fine plastic or Silastic tube is threaded through the newly opened oviduct (Fig. 30-12). Care should be taken to avoid kinking the tube. The previous stitches (placed from outside in) are now taken up and sutured into the proximal segment through an inside-out technique (Fig. 30-13). The four stitches may now be tied over the stent. If additional stitches are desired, they should be placed before the original four sutures are secured.

The distal end of the stent tube is fed into the uterine cavity. All suture lines are thoroughly irrigated. The portion of the stent exiting the fimbria should be trimmed (Fig. 30-14).

FIGURE 30-9 Methylene blue dye injected transcervically distends the distal oviduct to the point of ampullary obstruction.

FIGURE 30-10 The tube is manipulated with polyethylene tubing placed through the mesosalpinx. A 1:100 vasopressin solution is injected into the distal oviduct at the point of the obstruction.

FIGURE 30-11 A cannula is fed through the fimbria to the point of proximal obstruction. As the obstructed area is cut away, blue dye spills forth.

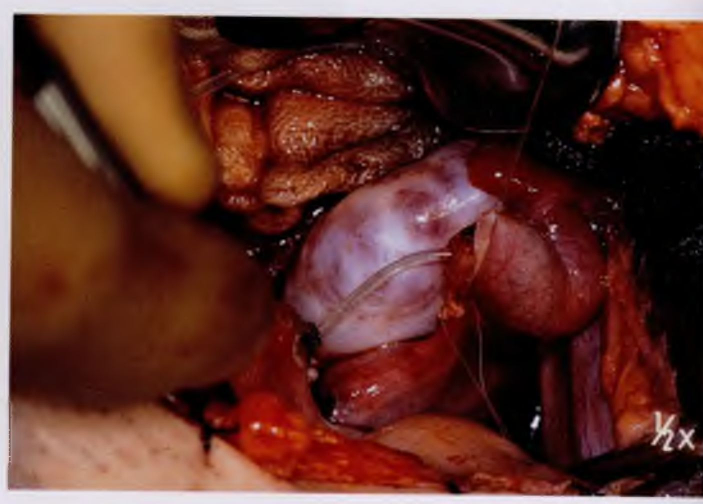


FIGURE 30-12 The proximal (fimbriated) and distal (uterine) patent segments of the oviduct are cannulated with polyethylene tubing, which acts as a stent to facilitate the anastomosis.

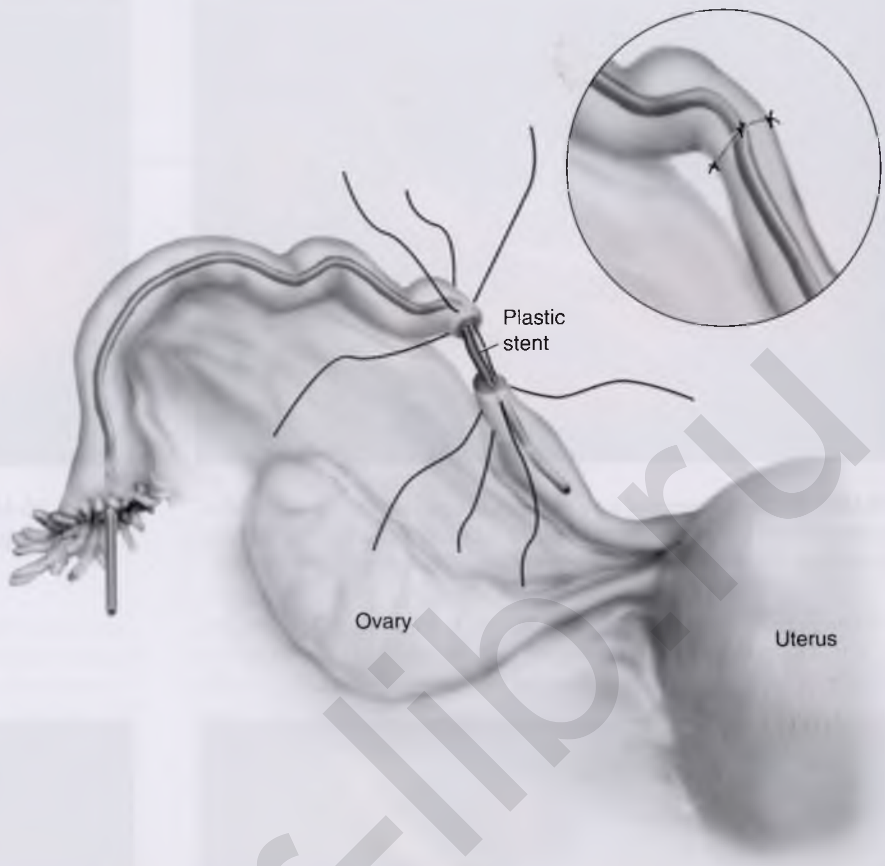


FIGURE 30-13 Fine Vicryl (5-0) sutures are placed full thickness into the oviduct, with care taken to avoid stitching the stent. Entry into one tubal segment extends from serosa to mucosa. The other segment is sutured from inside (mucosa) out (serosa). The stitches are tied on the serosa and cut on the knot.

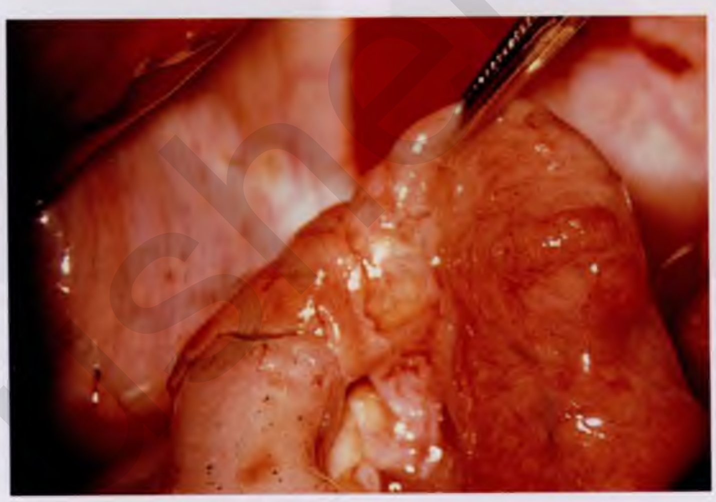


FIGURE 30-14 The tube has been anastomosed and has been demonstrated to be open. The 5-0 Vicryl sutures are barely visible. It is obvious that this anastomosis has been performed with the use of the operating microscope.

Cornual Anastomosis

The fimbriated end of the tube is probed by means of a polyethylene cannula inserted into the tube. Dye (methylene blue) is injected. The tube is injected with 1:200 vasopressin and is cut just proximal to the obstruction. All bleeding points are secured. The remaining obstructed segment of tube is excised and the mesosalpinx suture-ligated with 3-0 Vicryl (Fig. 30-15).

The cornual portion of the uterus is injected with 1:200 vasopressin (Fig. 30-16). Serial sharp cuts are made into the cornua (Fig. 30-17). At the same time, methylene blue is injected retrogradely through the cervix. When the open portion of the interstitial portion of the oviduct is transected, blue dye squirts forth. A lacrimal probe is inserted into the interstitial tube lumen and is advanced into the uterine cavity. The probe is withdrawn, and the polyethylene stent described earlier is fed through the distal tube lumen into the uterine cavity (Fig. 30-18).

Anastomosis of the two segments of tube is carried out with 5-0 or 6-0 Vicryl interrupted sutures (Fig. 30-19). The serosal portion of the oviduct then is anchored to the uterine serosa with 5-0 Vicryl. The cornual defect is closed simultaneously with 4-0 Vicryl (Fig. 30-20).

The abdomen is thoroughly irrigated before closure is performed. The stent is recovered through hysteroscopy 3 to 4 weeks postoperatively.

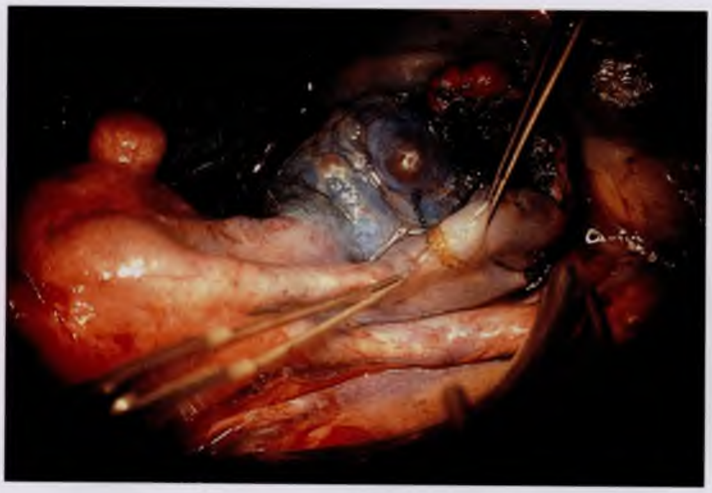


FIGURE 30-15 The proximal tube has been injected via fimbrial cannulation to demonstrate the area of obstruction. The tube will be cut open at the scored area. The entire segment of cornual and isthmic oviduct is obstructed.

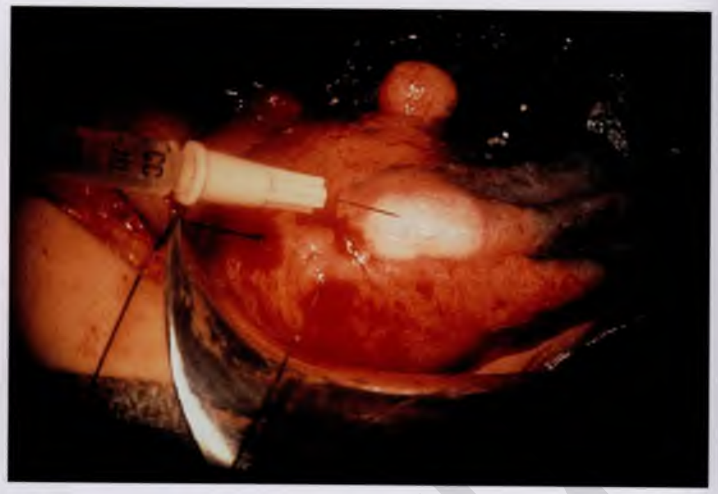


FIGURE 30-16 A 1:100 vasopressin solution is injected into the cornua with a fine (25-gauge) needle.

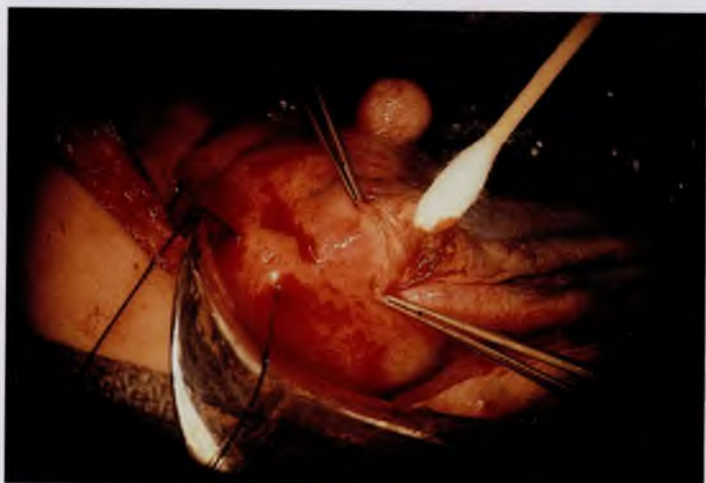


FIGURE 30-17 The cornua is serially sliced until the transcervically injected methylene blue dye flows freely from the opened interstitial portion of the tube.

FIGURE 30-18 The two open ends of the oviduct are approximated at the cornua after the obstructed segment is removed.

FIGURE 30-19 The tube is anastomosed into the cornua in a two-layered closure.

FIGURE 30-20 The cornual incision is closed with 4-0 Vicryl. The serosa of the tube is sutured to the serosa of the uterus with 5-0 Vicryl.

CHAPTER 31

Tubal Sterilization

Michael S. Baggish

Tubal interruption, or bilateral partial salpingectomy, is a relatively easy and direct method of accomplishing surgical sterilization. Typically, this operation is performed at the time of cesarean section, or immediately postpartum in the case of vaginal delivery. Two operations are especially well suited for these particular circumstances. Modified Irving and Pomeroy techniques are enhanced because further tubal separation may be anticipated as the result of rapid regression of the uterine mass to a nonpregnant size and shape. Most interval sterilizations are performed by means of laparoscopy (Fig. 31-1A to H). The Uchida operation can be performed as a postpartum or an interval operation. Simple fimbriectomy or ampullary-isthmus excision is well suited as an interim operation.

Whatever method is selected for tubal sterilization, certain precepts must be followed. First, an executed sterilization permit must be obtained for each and every patient, and each patient must be informed that the operation is a permanent sterilization procedure and that there is no possibility of pregnancy in the future. Paradoxically, patients also must be told that a failure rate is associated with each operation. Second, the tube must be carefully distinguished from the two other structures located at the top of the broad ligament: most anteriorly, the round ligament, and most posteriorly, the utero-ovarian ligament (Fig. 31-2). Next the tube should be traced from the uterus to the fimbriated end and then secured with a Babcock clamp or stay suture-ligature. Finally, the location of the ipsilateral ovary should be viewed relative to the tube. The proximal and distal ends of the tube are grasped with Babcock clamps, and the stretched tube is held straight and elevated upward so as to clearly expose the mesosalpinx.

Modified Irving Procedure

A window is made under a 3-cm segment of tube with the use of fine, straight mosquito clamps, thus securing fat and vessels within the mesosalpinx (Fig. 31-3A). Next, Kelly clamps are applied to the uterine end and to the fimbriated end of the isolated tubal segment (Fig. 31-3B). The tube is ligated and then is suture-ligated on each end with 3-0 Vicryl or polydioxanone (PDS) double-armed sutures. The segment of tube is cut out and sent to the pathology laboratory for diagnosis. The sutures are cut close to the knot on the distal (fimbriated) end. The two sutures are held with needles on the uterine end (Fig. 31-3C). A needle guide or mosquito clamp is pushed into the posterior aspect of the uterus after the distance that the tied proximal tubal segment will stretch without tension is measured. Each needle is sutured via the guide through the hole created in the posterior wall of the uterus. As the needle guide is removed, the ends of the suture (after the needles have been cut free) are tightened; the tightened suture secures the proximal tubal stump into the myometrium of the posterior uterine wall. The ends of the suture are tied, and not only are the proximal and distal ends of the tubes widely separated, but the uterine end is also sealed off inside the wall of the uterus (Fig. 31-3D).

Pomeroy Operation

In the Pomeroy operation, a knuckle of the ampullary portion of the tube is pulled up with a mosquito hemostat or Allis clamp (Fig. 31-4A). A Kelly clamp is placed across the base of the pulled-up knuckle of tube (Fig. 31-4B). Scissors are used to excise the knuckle of tube by cutting along the superior marginal surface above the Kelly clamp application. Next, a 0 chromic catgut suture ligature is placed below the center of the Kelly clamp and is secured fore and aft (Fig. 31-4C). The clamp is removed as three knots are tied into place. Hemostasis is checked, and the suture ligature is cut just above the knot (Fig. 31-4D).

Fimbriectomy

This operation may be performed by minilaparotomy (abdominally) or by posterior colpotomy (vaginally) or by laparoscopy. The oviduct is located and secured close to the uterus with a Babcock or Allis clamp. The fimbriated portion of the tube is clamped with a Kelly clamp; a second Kelly clamp is placed across the tube at the ampullary-fimbrial junction. The tube is cut between the first and second Kelly clamps, and the fimbriated end sent to the pathology laboratory. The tube is ligated and suture-ligated with 2-0 silk or 3-0 nylon (Fig. 31-5).

Text continues on page 376.

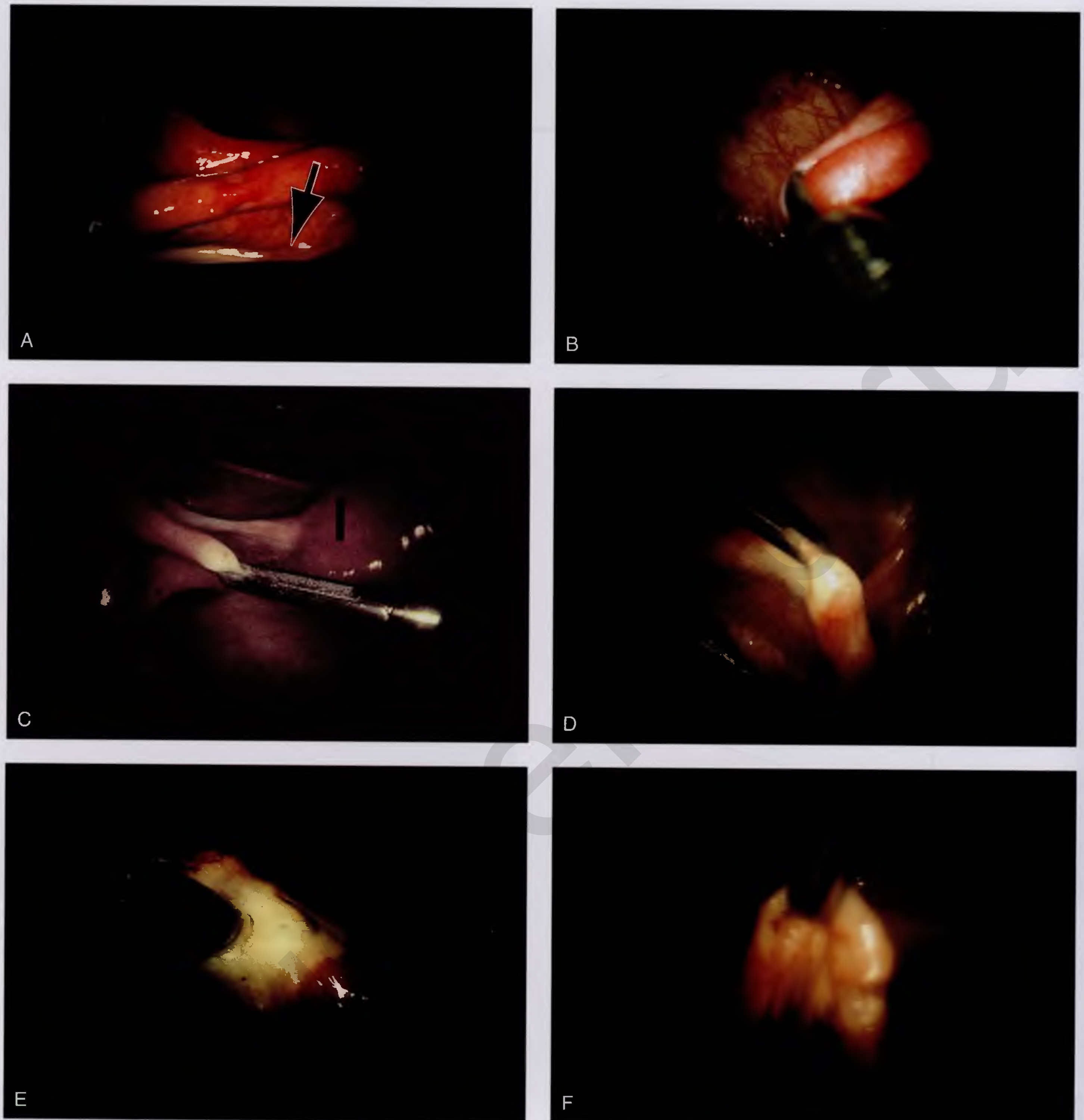
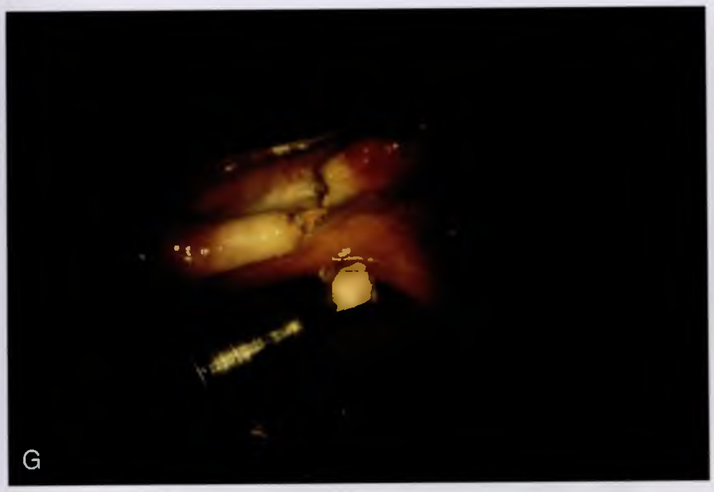


FIGURE 31-1 **A.** Endoscopic view of the oviduct. Note anteriorly the curving round ligament and below (*arrow*) the whitish utero-ovarian ligament. **B.** The close-up of the tube grasped by the forceps. **C.** Panoramic view from the front (anterior) detailing the three tubular structures emanating from the top of the uterus (*dark line*). Grasped within the forceps is the tube. Anteriorly is the round ligament and posteriorly the utero-ovarian ligament. **D.** Electric current is applied with the grasping forceps. White blanching (coagulation) occurs above and below the point where the tube is held by the forceps. **E.** Close-up view of the extensive coagulation. **F.** For satisfactory hemostasis to be achieved, coagulation continues until the mesosalpinx is coagulated.



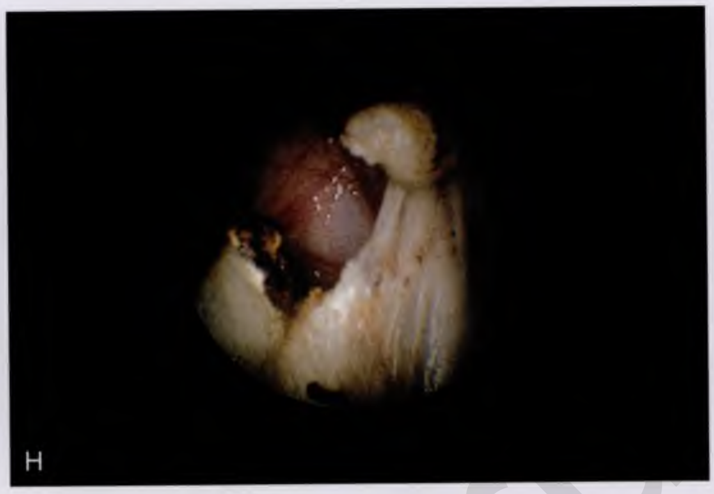


FIGURE 31-1, cont'd G. A coagulated segment of the oviduct is removed and sent to the pathology laboratory. **H.** Completed laparoscopic bilateral partial salpingectomy performed by electrosurgical coagulation.

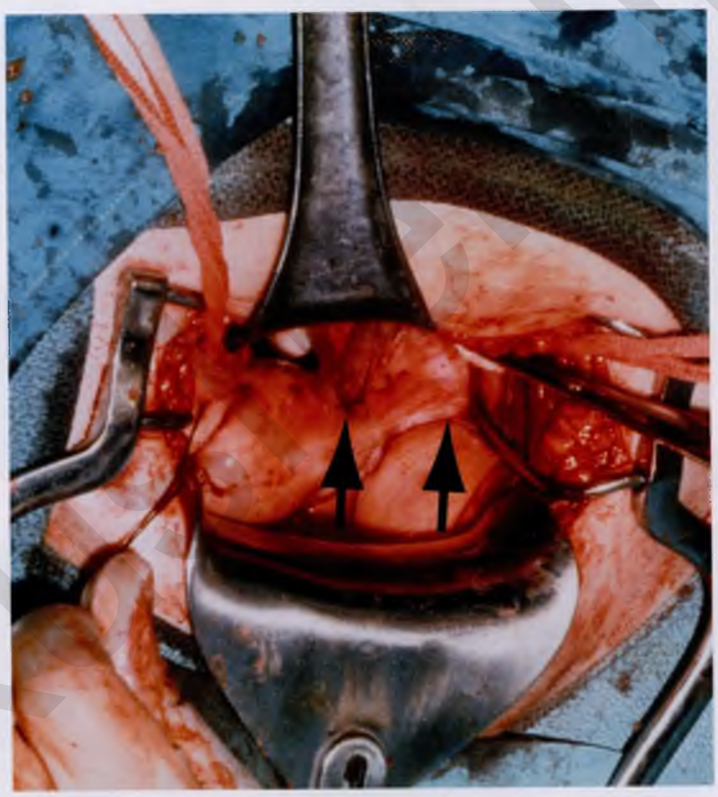


FIGURE 31-2 Laparotomy performed on a woman who had a failed bilateral partial salpingectomy. The failure was caused by bilateral ligation of the round ligaments rather than ligation of the oviducts (*arrows*).

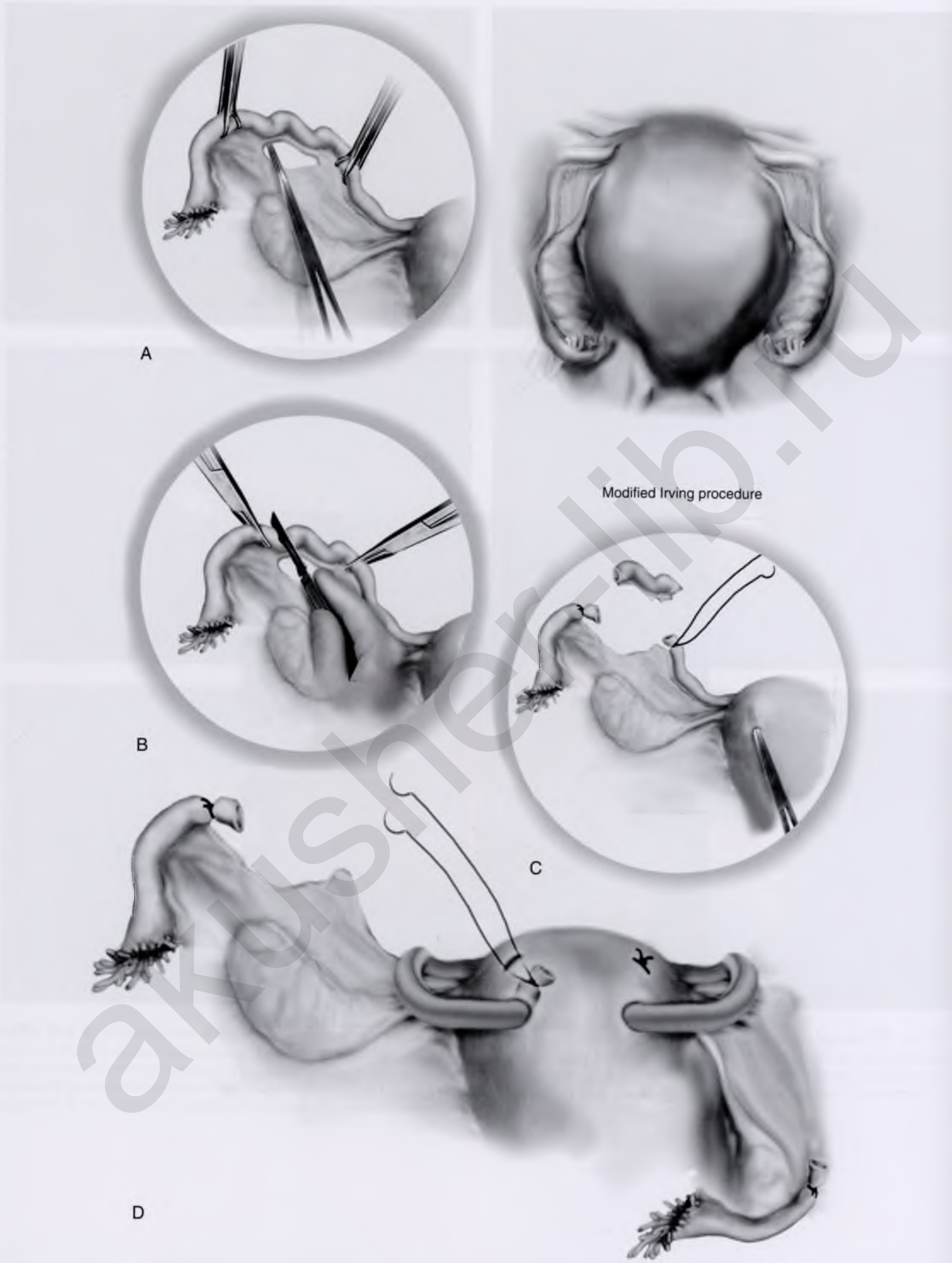


FIGURE 31-3 The modified Irving procedure. **A.** A mosquito clamp is used to create a window in the mesosalpinx beneath the tube segment that is to be removed. **B.** Two mosquito or Kelly clamps are placed at each extreme of the isolated segment, and the segment is cut out. **C.** Suture-ligatures are placed through each end of the remaining oviduct and tied under the clamps, which are then removed; however, the double-armed suture attached to the uterine oviductal remnant is held. A grooved director or mosquito clamp is used to burrow a hole into the posterior aspect of the uterus. **D.** The sutures are fed through the tract and into the uterine wall. The uterine oviductal segment is buried in the uterine wall as the suture ends are pulled snugly and tied into place.

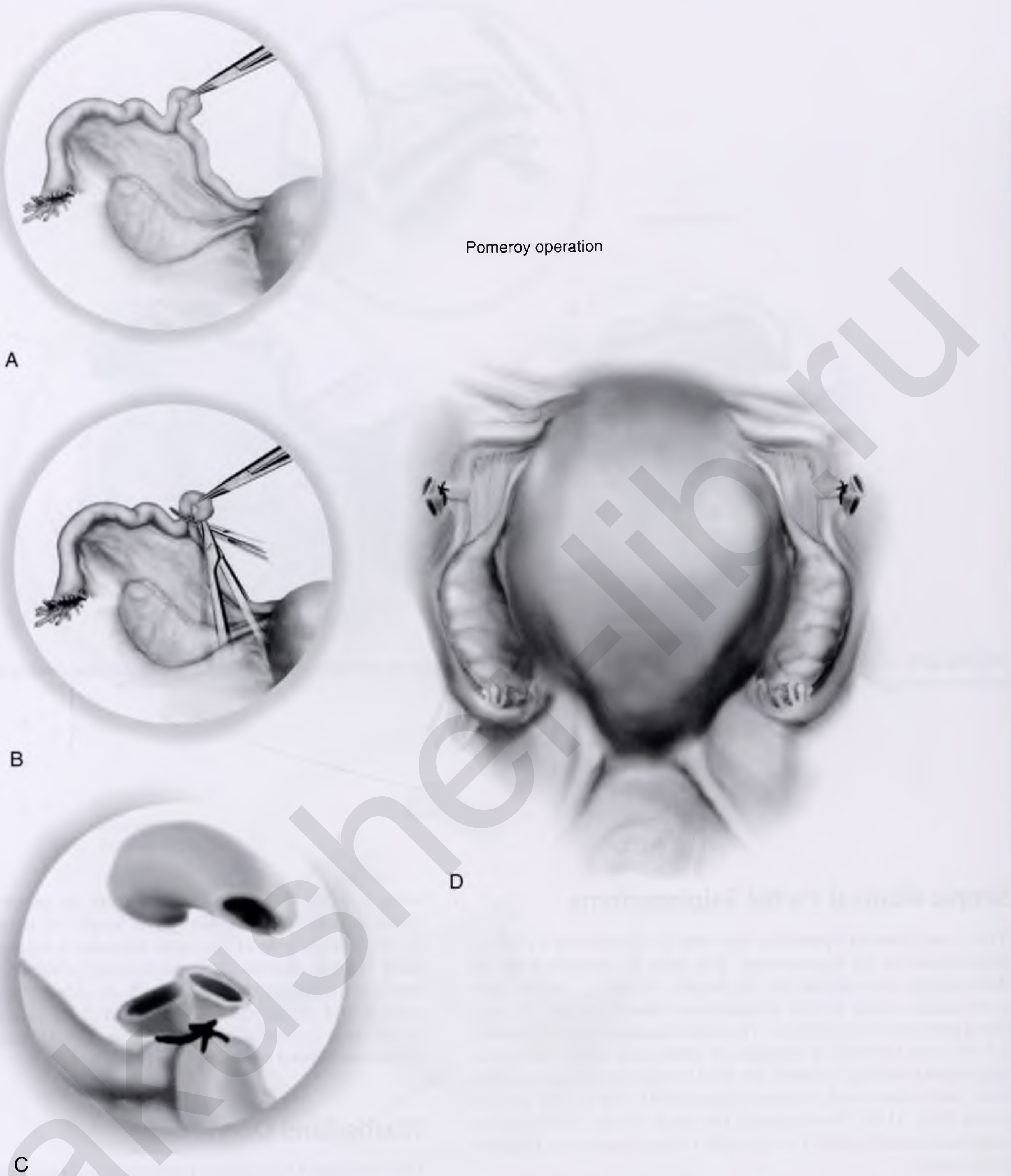


FIGURE 31-4 The Pomeroy operation. **A.** A clamp is used to grasp a knuckle of ampulla and pull it upward. **B.** A second Kelly clamp is placed across the base of the knuckle, and the tube above the Kelly clamp is cut off and sent to the pathology laboratory. **C.** Next, a 0 chromic catgut ligature is placed around the Kelly clamp and is tied snugly into place. **D.** As the pregnant uterus involutes and the tensile strength of the chromic catgut weakens, the cut tube segments are pulled apart.

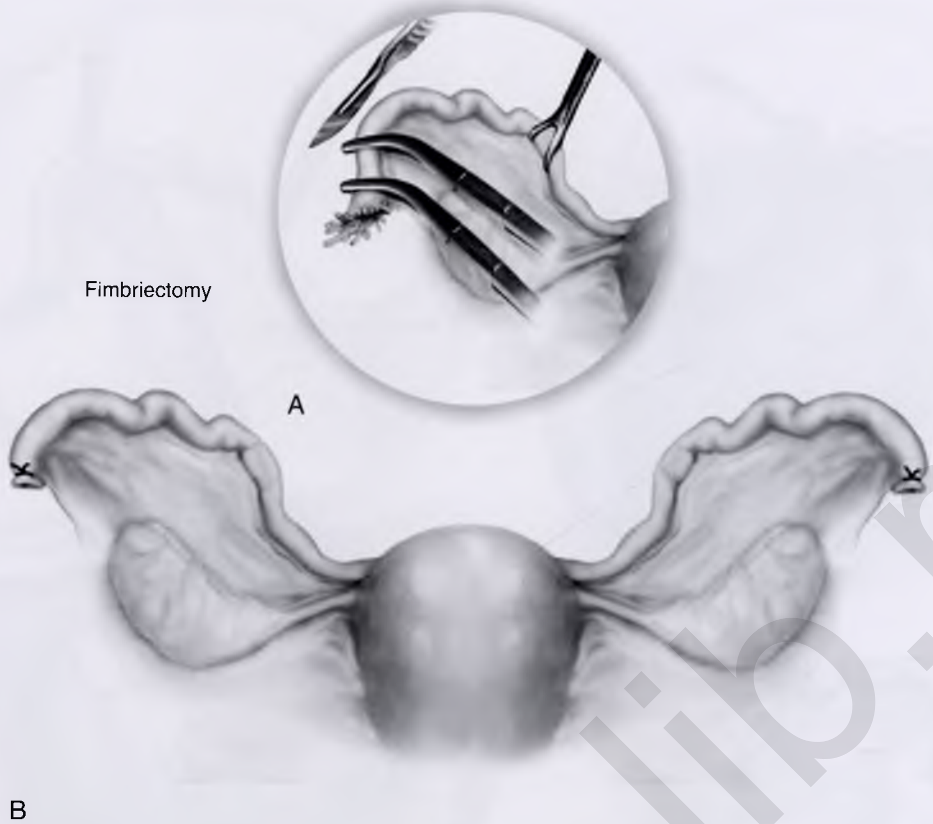


FIGURE 31-5 Fimbriectomy is a simple operation. **A.** The fimbriated ends of the tube are clamped with Kelly clamps, and the fimbriae are amputated. **B.** The ends are suture-ligated with 2-0 silk or 3-0 nylon.

Simple Bilateral Partial Salpingectomy

This is an interval operation and may be performed by minilaparotomy or by laparoscopy. The tube is grasped with an Allis clamp at midpoint in its length. A hole is made with a mosquito clamp in the mesosalpinx directly below the elevated portion of the oviduct. The hole measures approximately 1.5 to 2 cm. The tube is clamped at either pole above the mesosalpingeal opening. Scissors are used to cut out the segment of tube, and either end is suture-ligated with 2-0 or 3-0 silk or nylon (Fig. 31-6). Alternatively, the ends of the tube may be coagulated with bipolar forceps rather than clamped and ligated with suture.

Uchida Operation

The Uchida operation may be performed postpartum or as an interval procedure. The principles of the operation are similar to those of the Irving operation (i.e., not only is the oviduct divided, but one end is also physically isolated from the other by a barrier).

The tube is grasped at the ampullary-isthmic junction. The serosa of the 2-cm segment of tube is infiltrated with 5 to 10 mL of a 1:200 vasopressin/saline solution (Fig. 31-7A and B). With a sharp scalpel, the dorsum (antimesenteric side) of the tube is shallowly incised in a parallel fashion to the axis of the oviduct. An Allis clamp is used to grasp the tube beneath the serosa and strip it from the surrounding serosa by moving the clamp forward and backward along the length of the incision (Fig. 31-7C). Either pole of the tubal segment is clamped with mosquito clamps, and the segment (1.5 cm) of tube is cut out. Each end is suture-ligated with 2-0 silk or nylon (Fig. 31-7D). The uterine end of the tube is buried in the mesosalpinx as it is closed with 3-0 Vicryl. The other ligated end remains outside of the reconstituted mesosalpinx (Fig. 31-7E).

Silastic Band Operation

This technique typically is performed by laparoscopy; however, it may be used at laparotomy as well. The procedure requires a special tool: the band applicator. This is a tong forceps with two cylindrical tubes in which the outer cylinder moves over the inner cylinder as the tongs grasper pulls a knuckle of tube into the inner cylinder. Essentially, the tube is grasped at the thinnest portion of the ampulla. Before the start of the procedure, a Silastic band is loaded onto the terminal inner cylinder (Fig. 31-8A). The tube segment is held in the tongs and is slowly drawn up into the hollow inner cylinder (Fig. 31-8B). The trigger mechanism at the same time causes the outer cylinder to push the Silastic band onto the intercepted knuckle of tube and the proximal mesosalpinx in a fashion analogous to the Pomeroy technique, except that no portion of tube is cut (Figs. 31-8C and 31-9). The tube simply necroses slowly because its blood supply is compromised by the tight Silastic band.

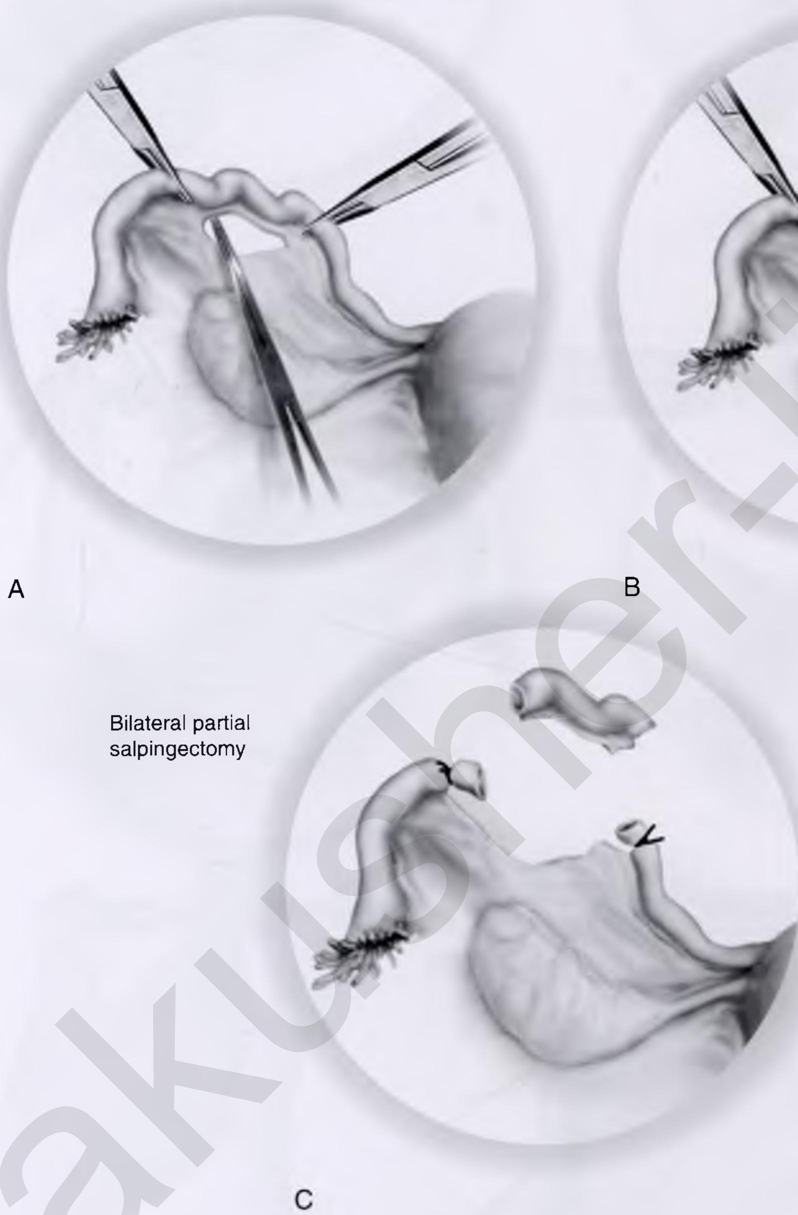


FIGURE 31-6 A to C. Bilateral partial salpingectomy is performed in exactly the same manner as the Irving operation; however, neither tubal segment is isolated from the other. The ends are simply ligated with permanent suture material.

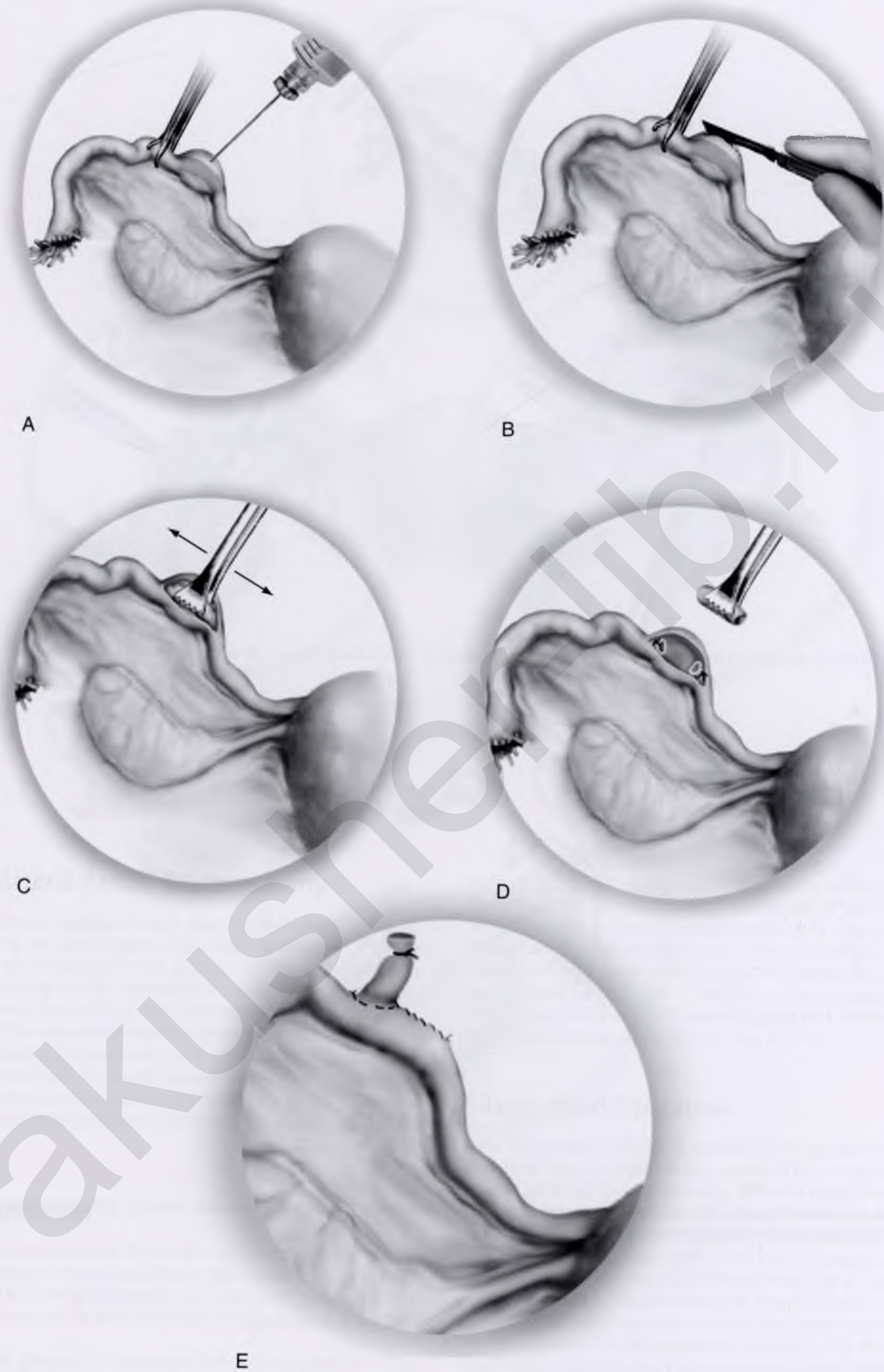


FIGURE 31-7 A. The Uchida operation uses an injection of 1:200 vasopressin into the mesosalpinx for the dual purpose of hemostasis and creation of a dissection plane. **B.** A linear incision is made above the oviduct in the ballooned-out segment that has followed vasopressin injection. **C.** With a Uchida clamp or a loosely applied Allis clamp, the oviduct is freed from the mesentery by moving the clamp back and forth within the mesosalpinx. The freed segment is ligated at either end with 2-0 silk or nylon, and the segment is cut out. **D** and **E.** The fimbriated end of the tube remains out of the mesosalpinx during closure of the mesentery, whereas the uterine end of the tube is buried in the mesosalpinx.

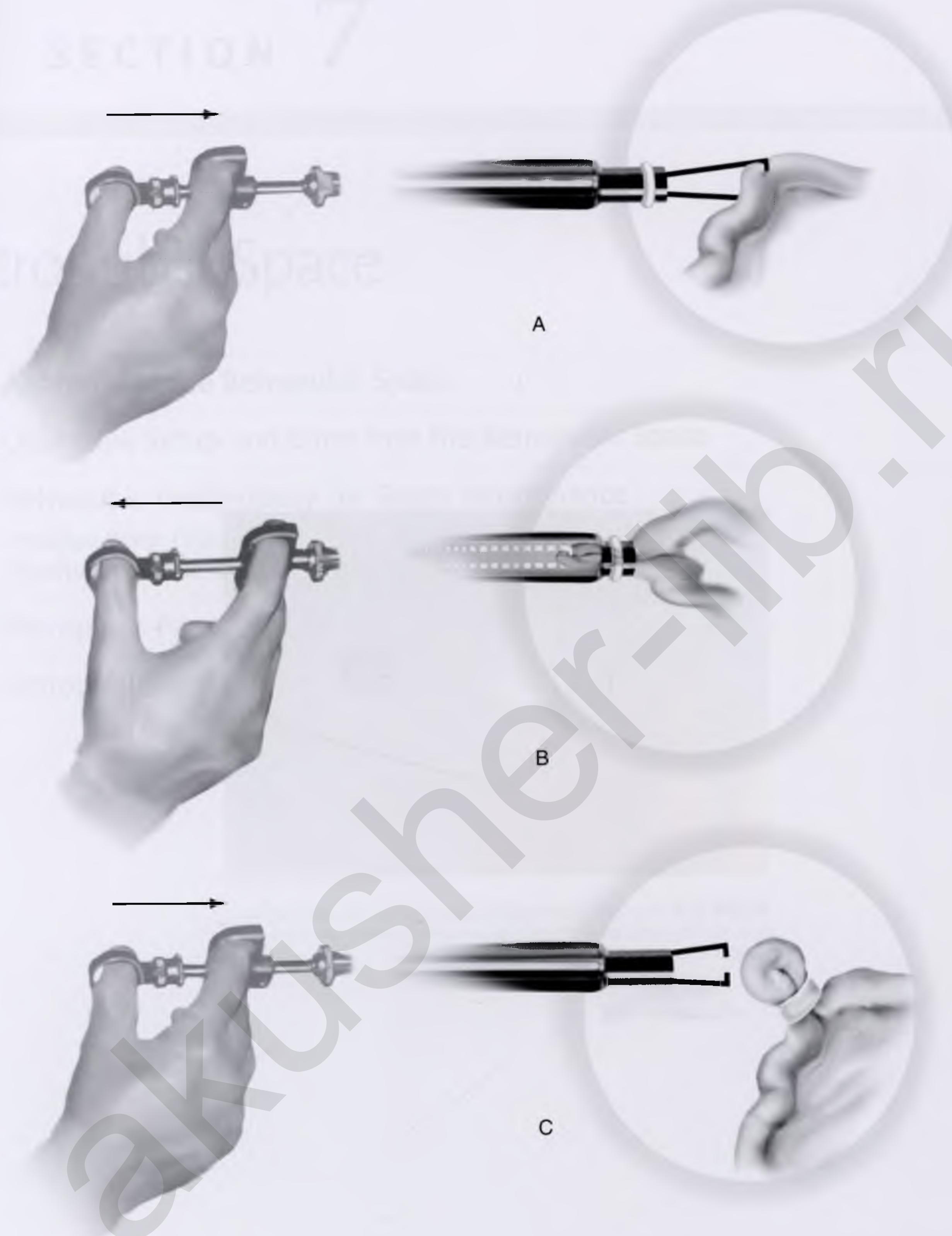


FIGURE 31-8 The Silastic banding of the oviducts requires a special tongs forceps. **A.** An isthmic segment of the tube is grasped with the tongs. Note that a Silastic band has been loaded onto the inner cylinder of the forceps at its terminal portion. **B.** Next, the tongs containing a knuckle of tube are drawn into the inner cylinder of the tongs forceps. At the same time, the spring-loaded inner cylinder is pulled back against the fixed outer cylinder, causing the band to be pushed onto the base of the knuckle of oviduct. **C.** The tongs are released (i.e., extended outward), freeing the banded tube.

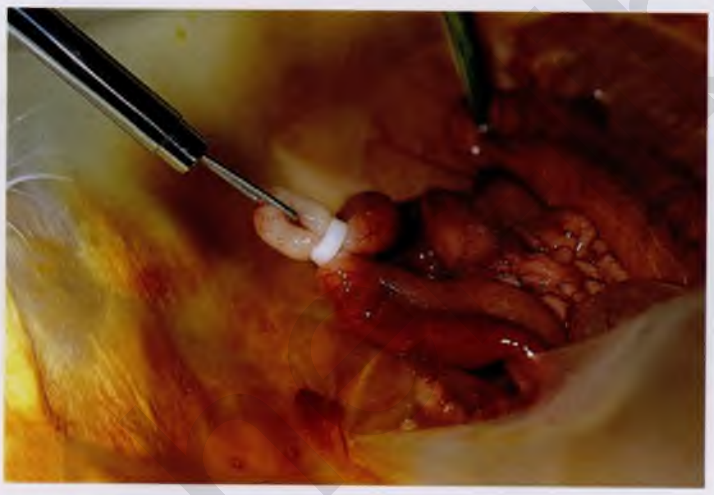


FIGURE 31-9 The Silastic banding technique performed on a rabbit uterine horn. Note the white color of the banded knuckle of oviduct, which is the result of its blood supply being cut off.

SECTION 7

Retropubic Space

32 **Anatomy of the Retropubic Space**

33 **Operative Setup and Entry Into the Retropubic Space**

34 **Retropubic Urethropexy for Stress Incontinence**
Modified Burch Colposuspension
Marshall-Marchetti-Krantz Procedure

35 **Retropubic Paravaginal Repair**

36 **Retropubic Vesicourethrolysis**

Anatomy of the Retropubic Space

Mickey M. Karram ■ *Michael S. Baggish*

The boundaries of the retropubic space (space of Retzius) are the symphysis pubis anteriorly, the pubic rami laterally, and the sidewalls composed of pubic bone and obturator internus muscle. The anterior aspects of the proximal urethra and extraperitoneal portions of the bladder are seen upon exposure of the retropubic space. Figure 32-1 illustrates the view from above the retropubic space. Note that the floor of the retropubic space is formed by the fibrofatty inner lining of the vaginal wall, which has historically been termed *endopelvic* or *perivesical fascia,* and fibers from the levator ani muscle. More recently it has been realized that this trapezoid structure that provides support to the proximal urethra and bladder is nothing more than the muscular lining of the vaginal wall. Figure 32-2 shows a sagittal section of the normal anatomy of the pelvis. Figures 32-3, 32-4, and 32-5 demonstrate the relationship of the space to the urinary bladder, pelvic sidewall, upper thigh, and uterus.

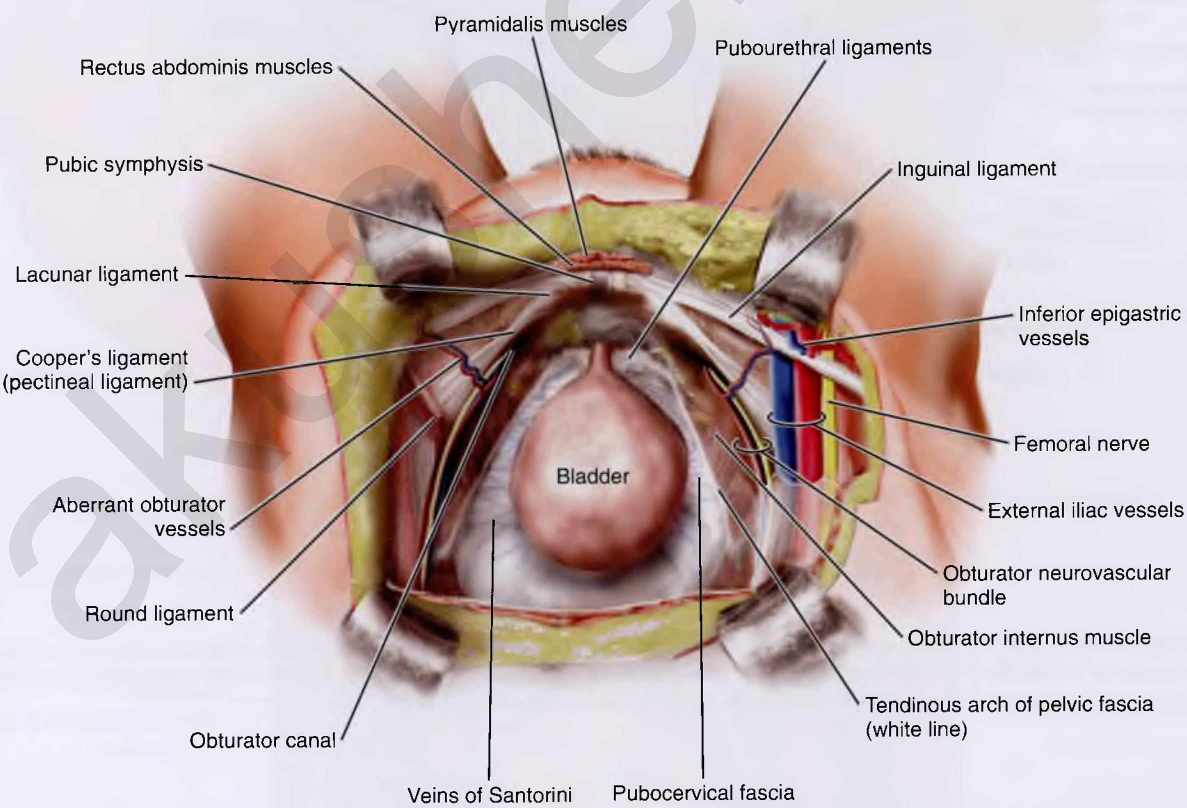


FIGURE 32-1 Normal anatomy of the pelvis viewed from above. Note how the proximal urethra and extraperitoneal portions of the bladder are exposed through the retropubic space. Note the trapezoid-shaped endopelvic fascia or inside lining of the muscular portion of the vaginal wall. The fascia provides the support for the anterior wall.

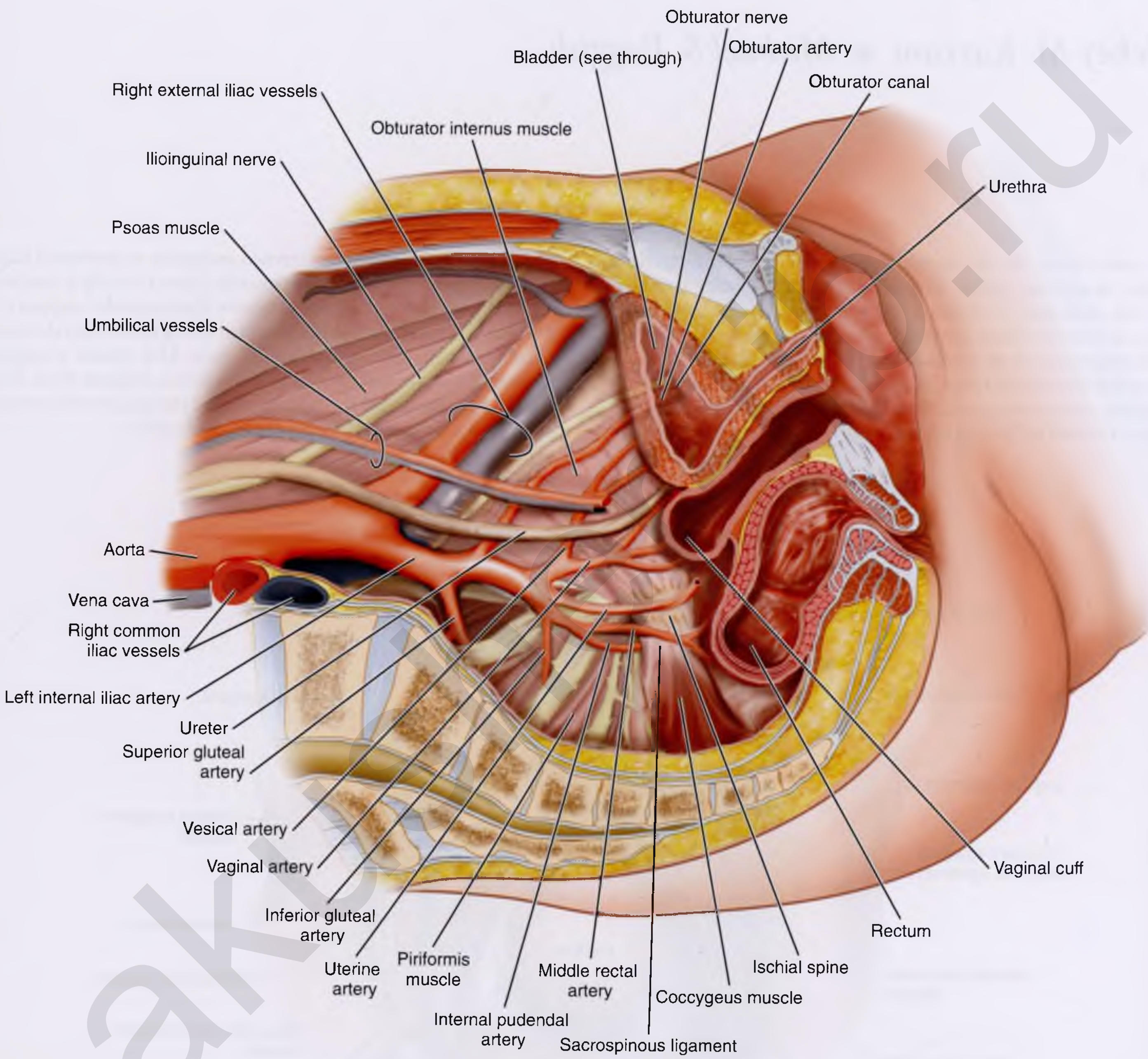
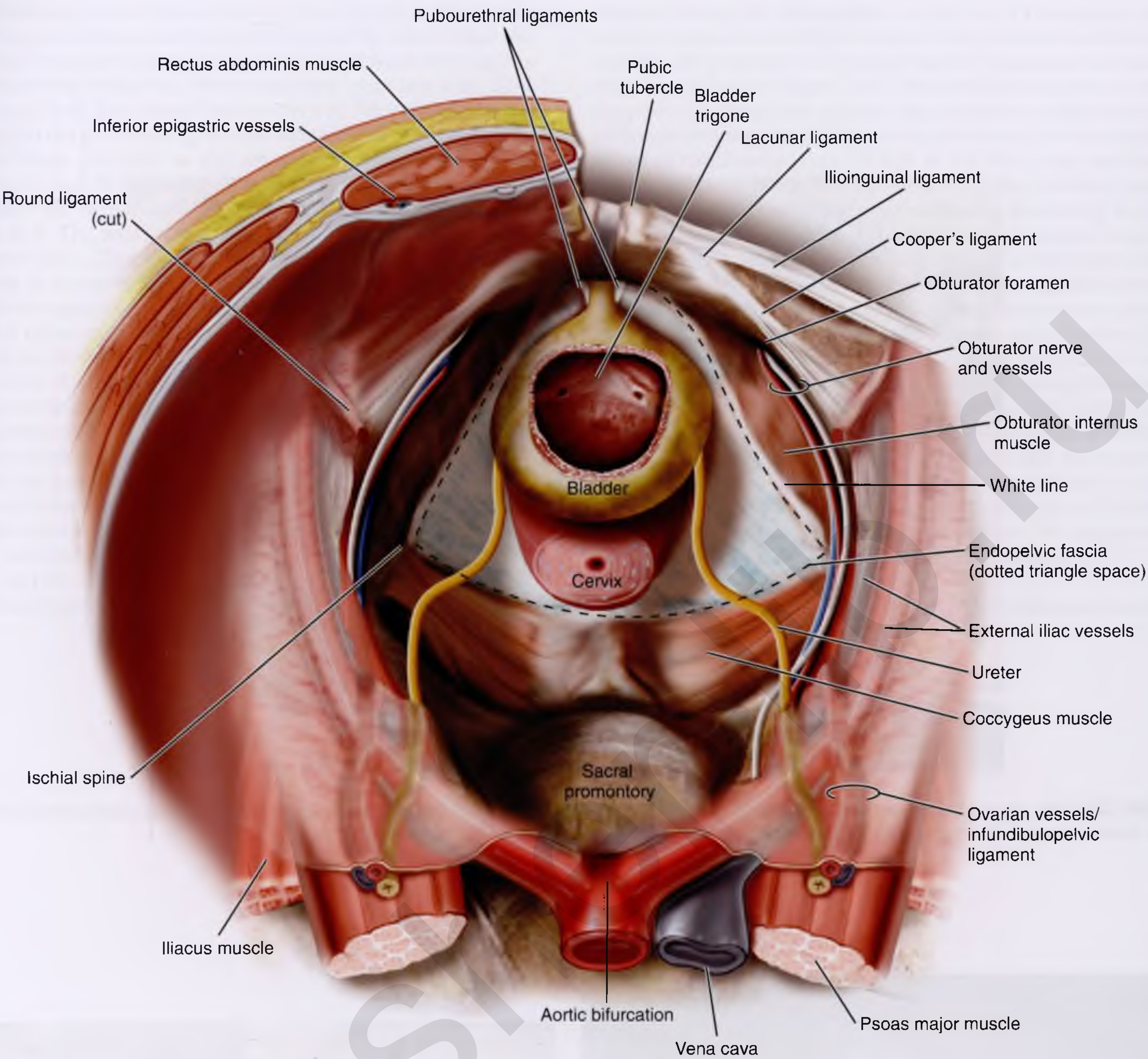


FIGURE 32-2 Sagittal section of the normal anatomy of the pelvis. Note how the various vessels, nerves, and muscles relate to the bladder and retropubic space. Note now the external iliac vessels exit the pelvis underneath the inguinal ligament just lateral to the uppermost portion of the retropubic space, while the obturator neurovascular bundle passes through the retropubic space to exit the pelvis through the obturator canal.



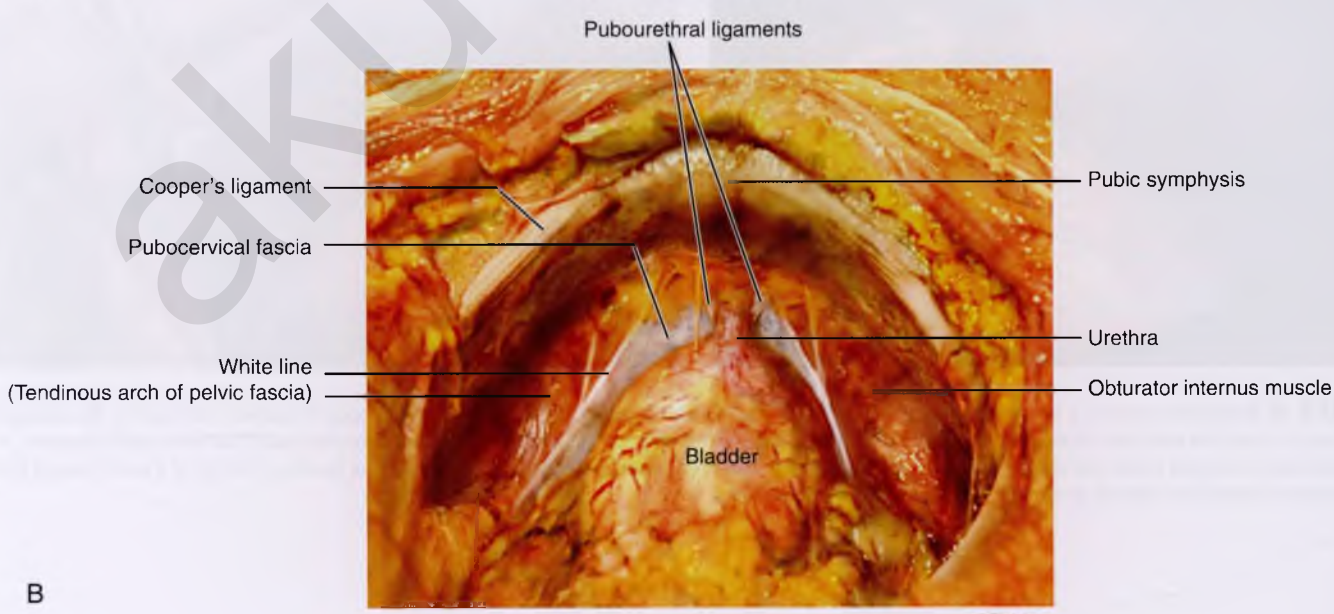


FIGURE 32-3 A. Illustration demonstrating surgical anatomy of the retropubic space when viewed from above. **B.** Anatomy of the retropubic space in a female cadaver.

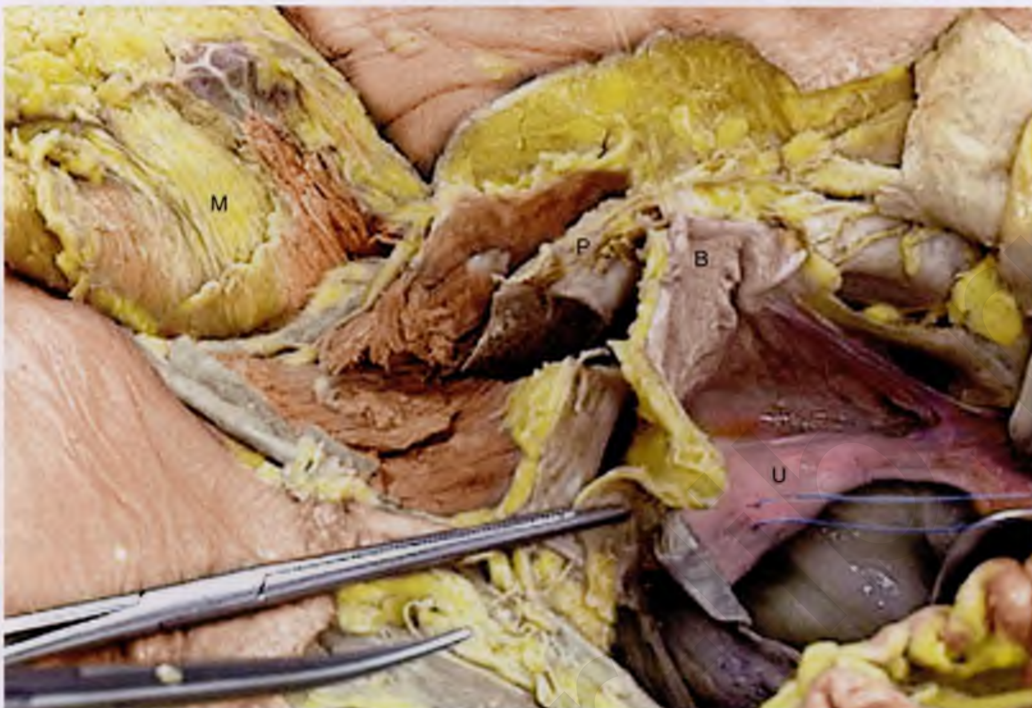


FIGURE 32-4 The uterus (*U*) is elevated via a fundal (*blue*) suture. The bladder (*B*) is held straight upward with a white stitch. The sawed pubic symphysis (*P*) is most forward (anterior). The mons veneris (*M*) has been cut and flapped forward anteriorly.

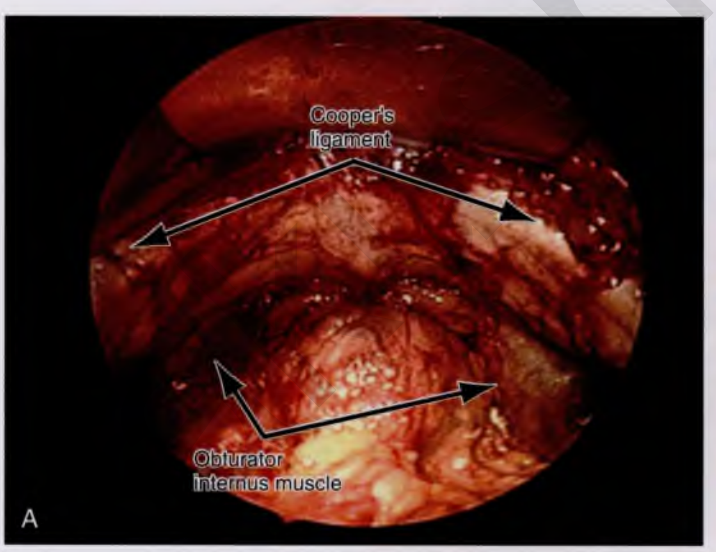


FIGURE 32-5 A. Retropubic space in a live patient. The arrows point to the top lateral portions of the space noting Cooper's ligament. Below this, the obturator internus muscle is seen on each side. Note again the abundant retropubic fat commonly seen in this space. **B.** The retropubic space has been totally exposed. A large straight clamp is placed across the urinary bladder. An umbilical tape has been placed just above the urethrovesical junction. The tip of a probe placed in the vagina protrudes through the internal projection of the right anterolateral fornix.

The adipose tissue behind the symphysis between the bladder and the pubic bones can be gently separated by blunt finger dissection. The space is progressively developed from the superior to the inferior margin of the pubic symphysis (see Figs. 32-4, 32-5, and 32-6). The lateral development of the retropubic space extends to the perivesical space and terminates at the pelvic sidewall or, more precisely, at the obturator internus muscle (Fig. 32-7A to C and 32-8A and B). The lateral aspects of the retropubic space are demarcated in the dissections shown in Figure 32-9A to F. The arcus tendineus originates from the obturator internus fascia. This whitish thickening of the obturator fascia can vary in its configuration from a single line to a wishbone or double-line structure. The pubococcygeus muscle (levator ani) in turn takes its origin from the arcus tendineus. The broad levator ani funnels downward into the depths of the pelvis. A portion of the levator ani arises from the inferior margin of the pubic ramus on either side in proximity to the urethra (see Fig. 32-8A and B). At the inferior extent of the space are located the urethrovesical junction, anterolateral vaginal fornices, and levator ani muscles (see Figs. 32-8A and B; 32-9A; and 32-10). The urethrovesical junction and the greater mass of the urinary bladder are exposed within the space of Retzius. Specifically, these structures lie on the floor of the retropubic space (Fig. 32-11A and B). Figure 32-12 depicts in a cadaver the uppermost portion of the retropubic space (on the right side) demonstrating the relationship to the top of the vagina, right cardinal ligament, and right ureter. At the level of the proximal urethra, the pubourethral (puboprostatic) ligaments are noted; these are stylized in Figure 32-3. The actual structures run from the posterior symphysis pubis to the proximal to midurethra on each side and are thought to be key structures for the maintenance of continence (Figs. 32-13A to D). The arcus tendineus fasciae pelvis, or white line, stretches from the posterior aspect of the symphysis pubis and continues in a downward sloping direction along the fascial margin of the obturator internus muscle to terminate at the ischial spine. The attachment of the muscular lining of the vagina to the white line partially maintains the support of the lateral vaginal wall. Detachments of this tissue from the white line will lead to paravaginal defects. The arcus is a fascial landmark (see Figs. 32-11 and 32-12) from which the levator ani takes origin. The muscle swings downward toward the midline, thus composing a portion of the pelvic floor (see Fig. 32-8B). The levator ani muscles envelop the urethra, vagina, and rectum as the latter two traverse and penetrate the diaphragm into the perineum. If the symphysis pubis is cut in the midline with a saw, the levator ani muscle can be followed inferiorly as it inserts into the lateral walls of the vagina and urethra deep to the vestibular bulb and clitoral crura.

Text continues on page 396.

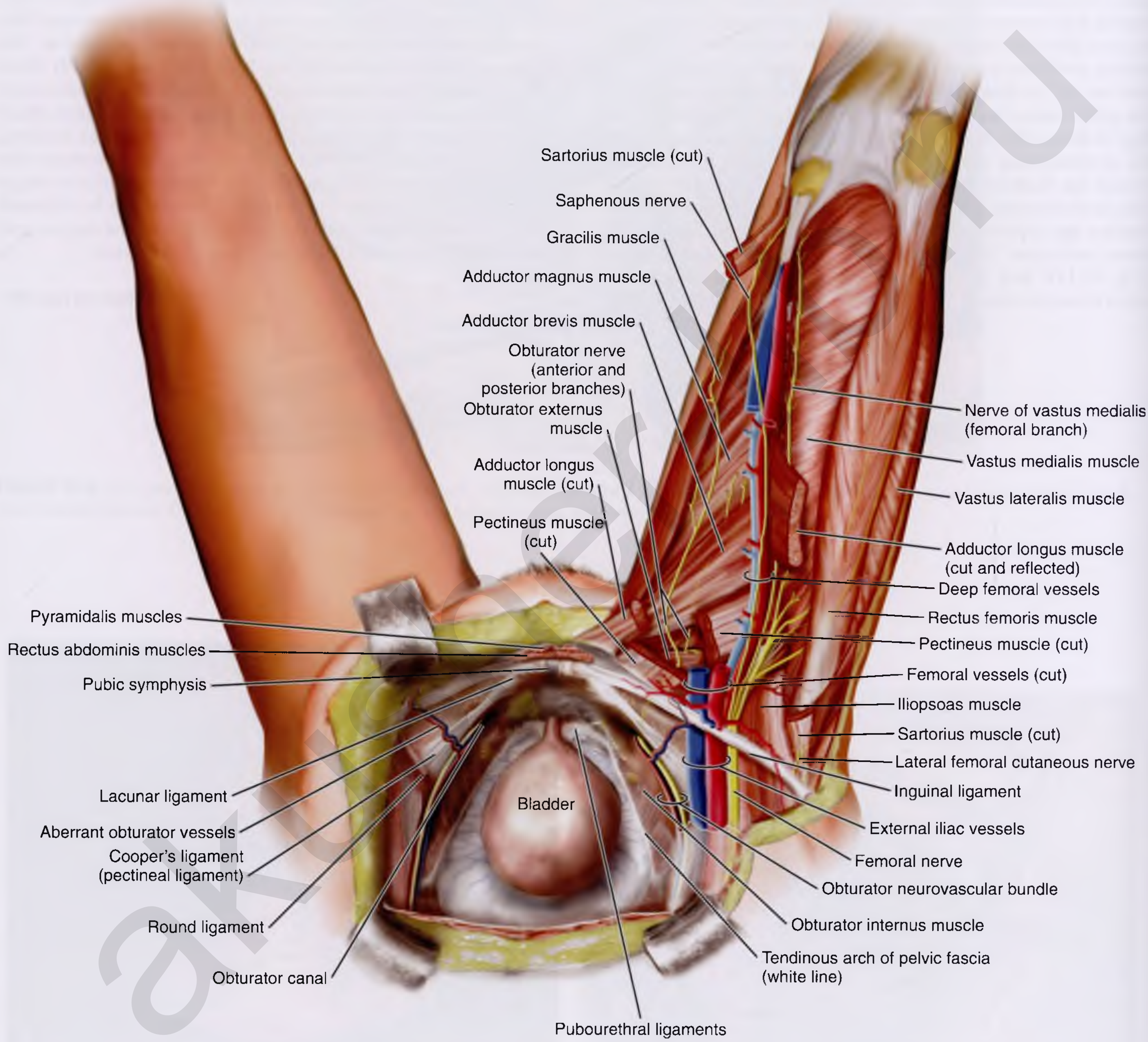


FIGURE 32-6 Anatomy of the retropubic space as it relates to the inner thigh.

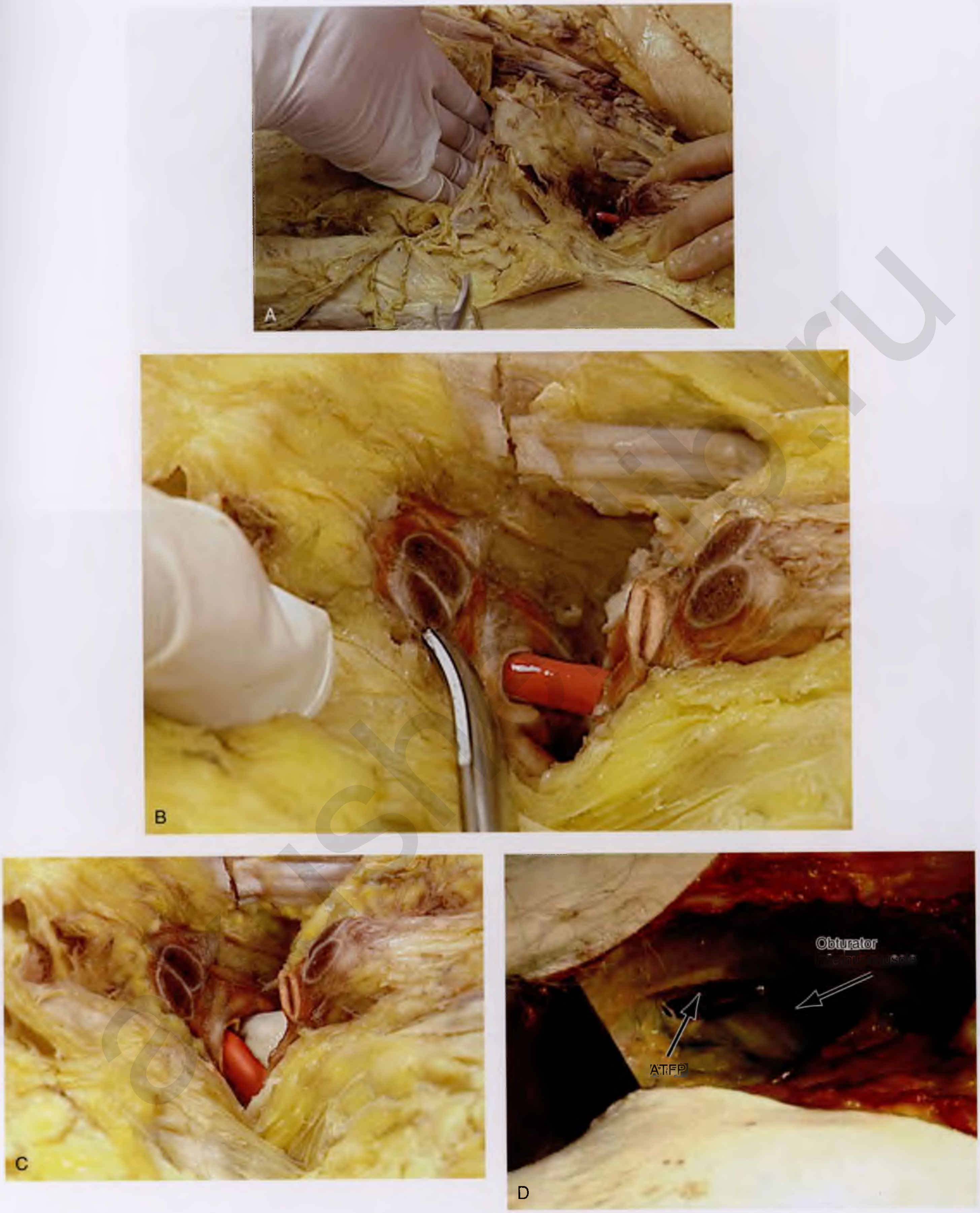


FIGURE 32-7 A. The operator's hand lies in the retropubic space. The mons has been cut so as to create a flap that is held forward by the assistant. A red rubber catheter has been placed into the urethra. **B.** Detail at the point where the urethra crosses under the symphysis pubis. The scissors point to the cavernous corpora cavernosa of the clitoris. **C.** A gloved finger has been placed in the vagina. The vestibular bulb lies above the urethra. **D.** A retropubic view is a cadaver. Note that the tips of Mayo scissors have been passed through the urogenital diaphragm and are entering the right inferolateral portion of the retropubic space. This is the area that is commonly penetrated during performance of a suburethral sling procedure. The scissors penetrate the fascial attachment to the arcus lateral to the urethra and medial to the arcus tendineus fasciae pelvis (ATFP). Also note the obturator internus muscle.

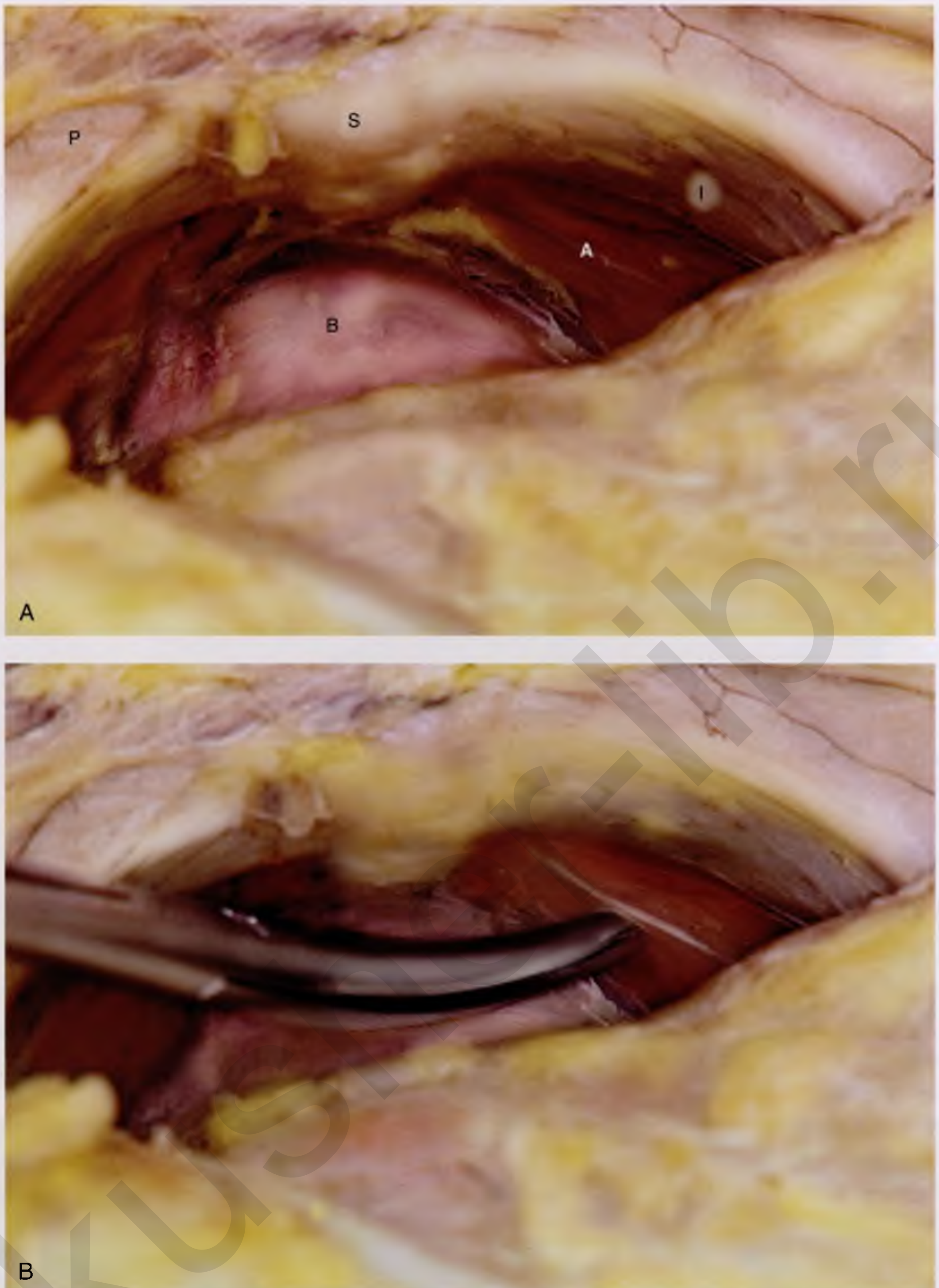


FIGURE 32-8 A. The entirety of the retropubic space is exposed. The symphysis (*S*) and pubic rami (*P*) occupy the anterior boundaries. The fascia of the obturator internus muscle (*I*) and the arcus (*A*) are clearly seen on the right side. The bladder (*B*) fills the posterior portion of the space. **B.** The scissors points to the white line (arcus). Below this point is the takeoff, or origin, of the levator ani muscle.

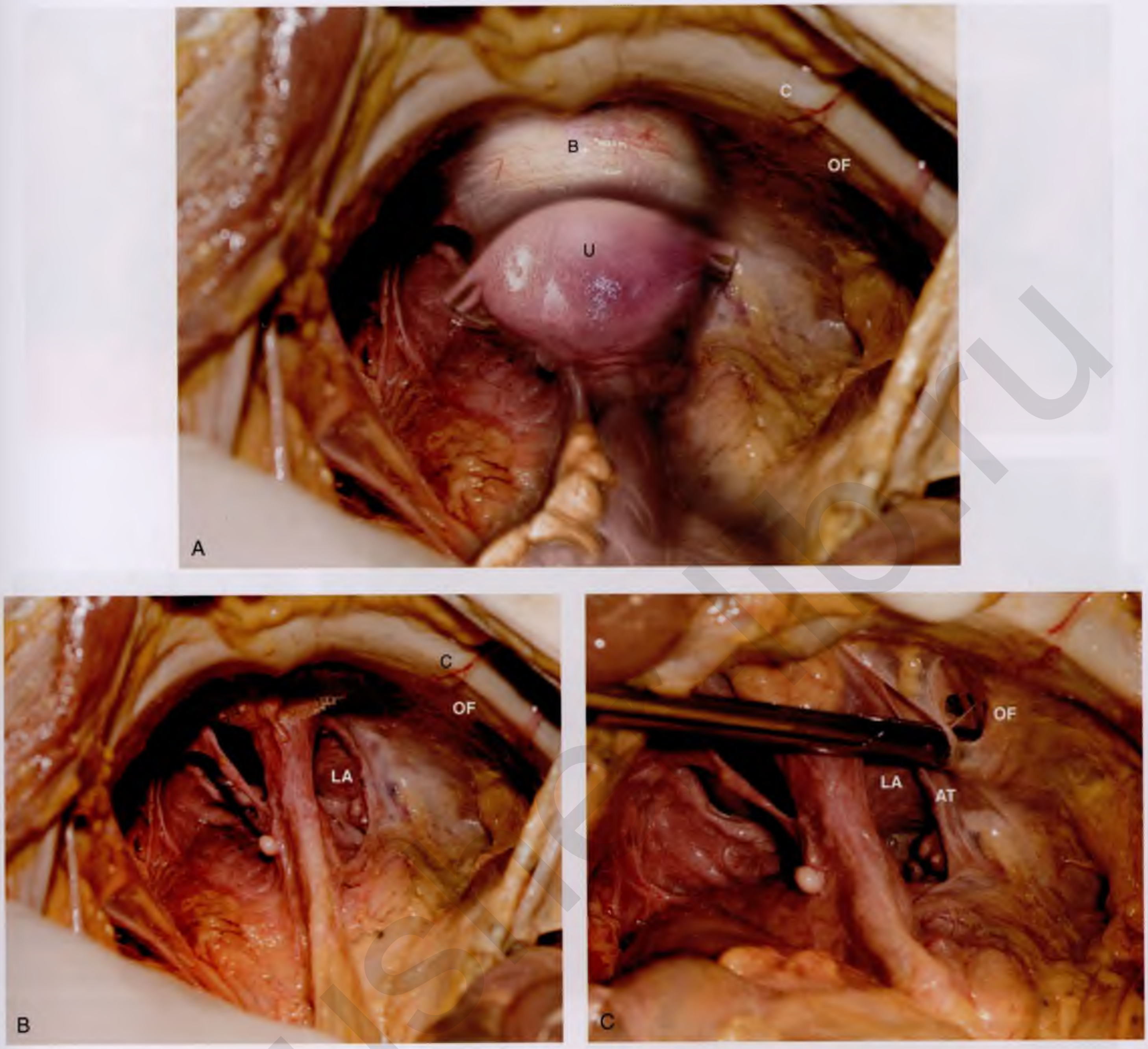
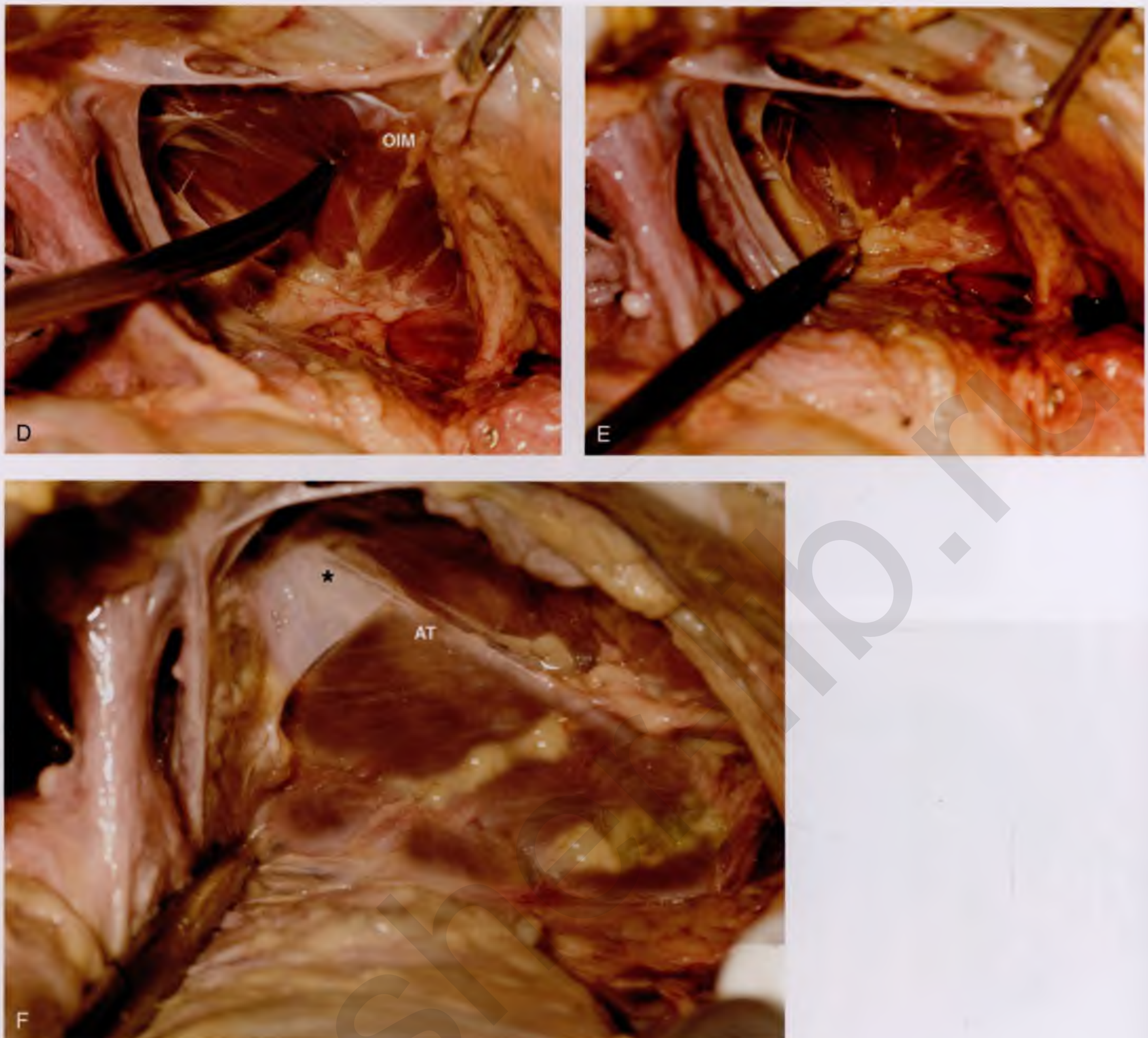


FIGURE 32-9 A. Fresh cadaver dissection exposing the retropubic space and exposure of the perivesical space. Cooper's ligament (*C*) occupies a forward area on the iliopectineal line. The fascia covering the obturator internus muscle and the levator ani muscle is labeled (*OF*). The uterus (*U*) and the urinary bladder (*B*) are supported by the endopelvic fascia, as well as by various "ligaments." **B.** Close-up view of the opened retropubic space. The uterus, bladder, and proximal urethra have been excised. Cooper's ligament is identified on the iliopectineal line of the public bones (*C*). The obturator fascia forms the lateral boundary of the space (*OF*). The margin of the levator ani (pubococcygeus) is seen (*LA*). **C.** A scissors has dissected between the obturator fascia (*OF*) and the underlying obturator internus muscle. The arcus tendineus is in fact formed by the obturator fascia (*AT*). The levator ani (*LA*) is clearly seen beneath the arcus tendineus.

Continued



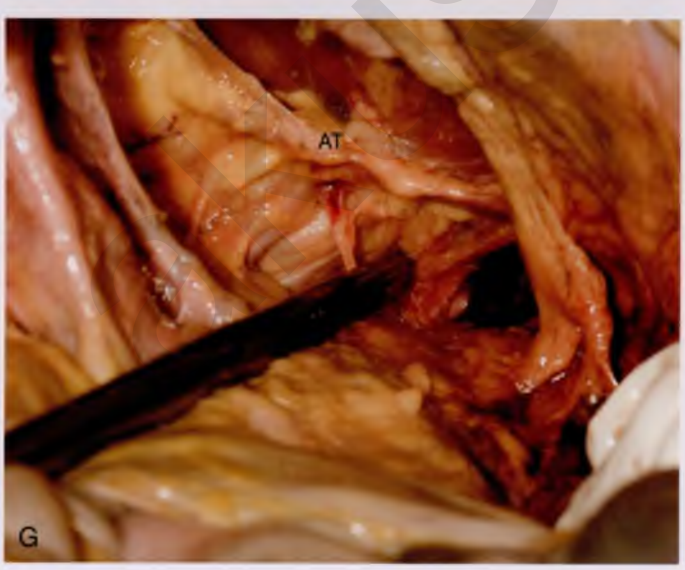


FIGURE 32-9, cont'd D. The obturator fascia has been removed. The scissor tip points to the obturator internus muscle (*OIM*). **E.** The scissors depresses the arcus tendineus. **F.** The levator ani (pubococcygeus) is exposed as it sweeps downward into the depths of the pelvis. Note the muscle(s) originates from the arcus tendineus (*AT*). The obturator internus muscle lies above the white line (*AT*). The asterisk marks the remnant of the fascia that overlies the levator ani muscle (superior fascia LA). **G.** The white line (arcus tendineus) terminates 2 cm distal at the ischial spine (dark space). The slope of the arcus is a smooth line from its superficial point downwards and deep.

FIGURE 32-10 The pubic bone is being sawed to expose the structures passing beneath the symphysis.

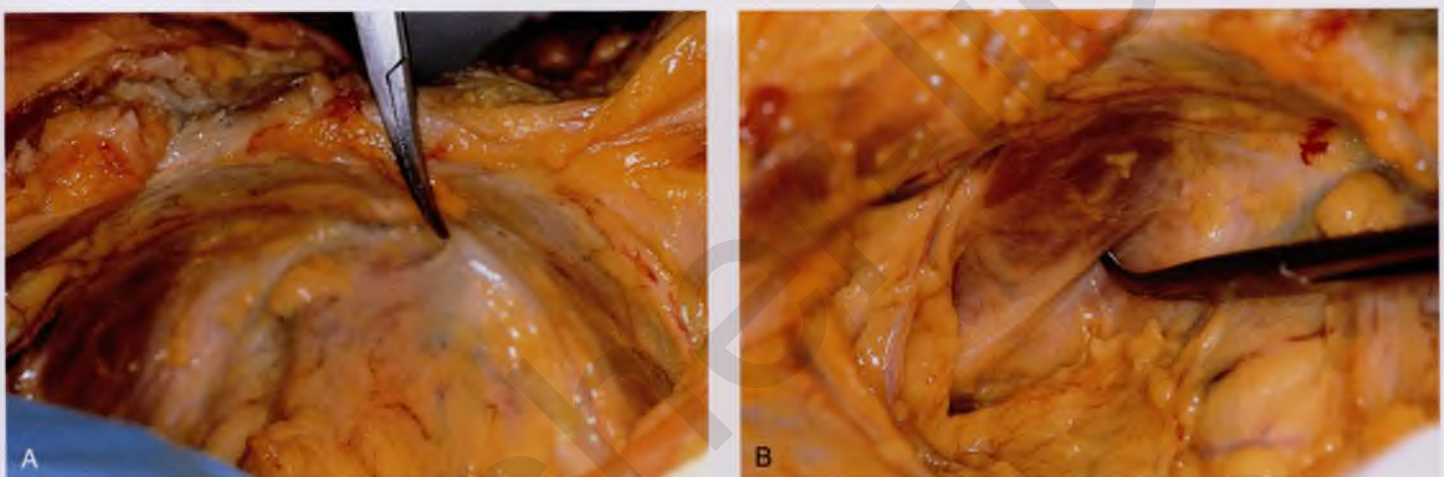


FIGURE 32-11 A. Fresh cadaver dissection exposing right and left white lines. The clamp tip is located just to the right of the symphysis pubis. **B.** Close-up detail of the left obturator internus muscle above the arcus tendineus (tip of clamp).

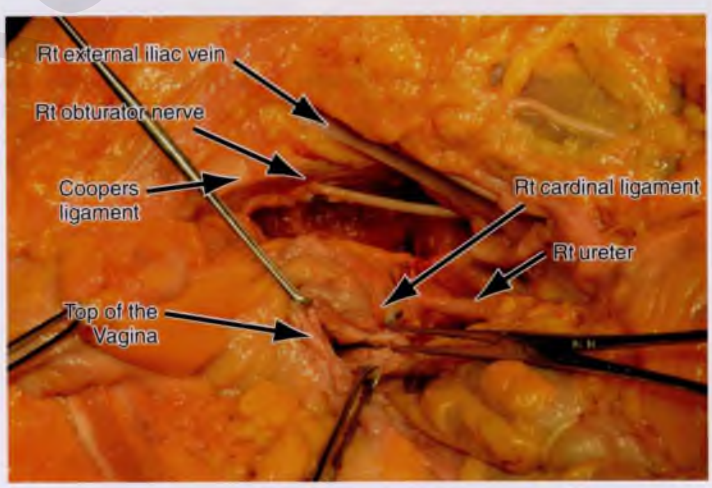


FIGURE 32-12 Fresh cadaver dissection of the top of the retropubic space on the right side. Note the relationship of the iliac vessels and obturator nerve to the top of the vagina, cardinal ligament, and right ureter. *(Courtesy Dr. John Delancy; University of Michigan.)*

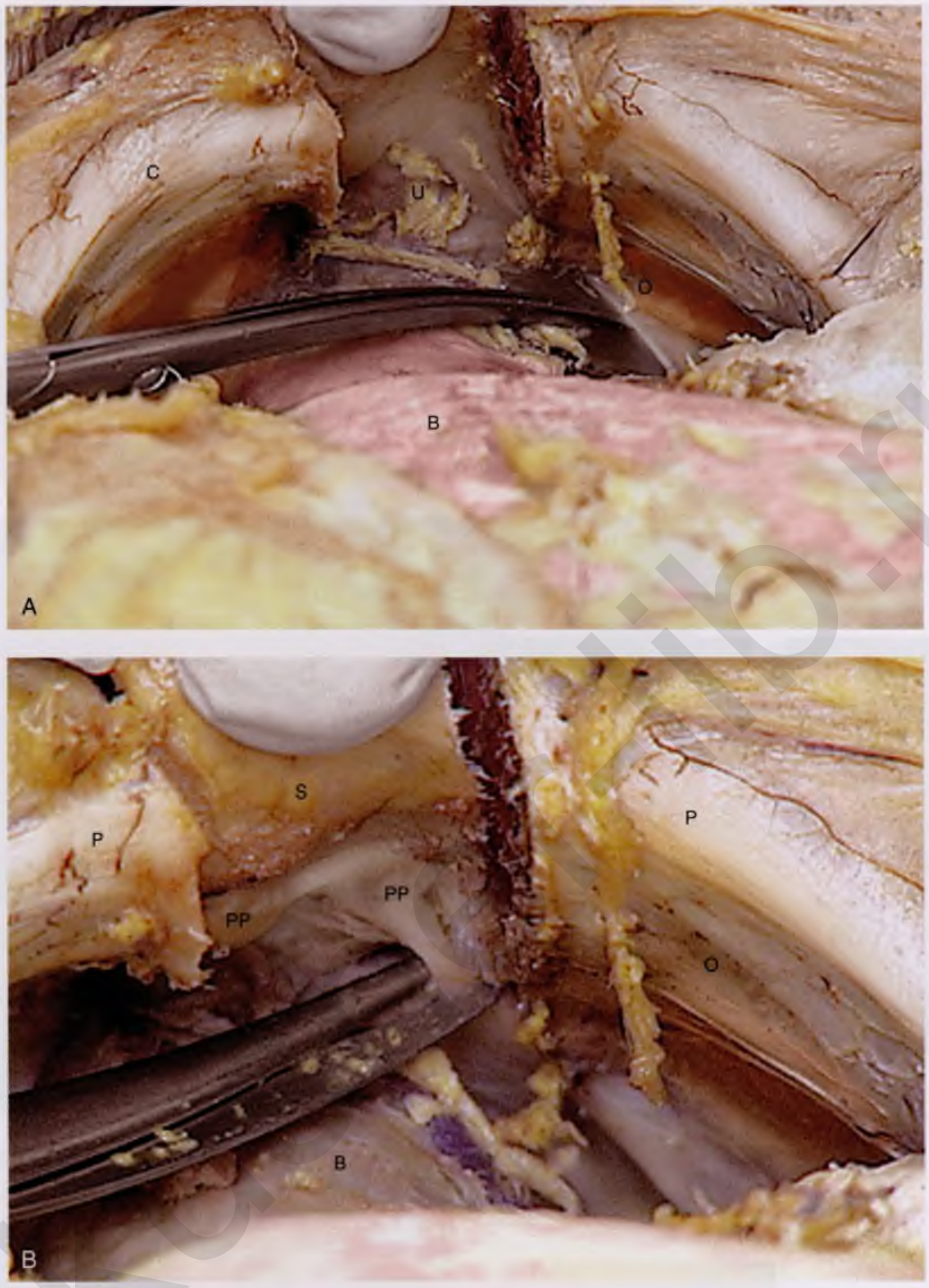


FIGURE 32-13 **A.** The scissors is placed just beneath the arcus tendineus. The operator's thumb pressed the sawed symphysis forward. The arcus leads directly to the posterior puboprostatic (pubourethral) ligaments. The urethra (*U*) passes beneath the posterior margin of the symphysis, and the obturator internus muscle (*O*) makes up the pelvic sidewall. Cooper's ligament (*C*) and bladder dome (*B*) are labeled. **B.** The blade of the scissors tenses the right posterior puboprostatic ligament (*PP*) attached to the urethra at its junction with the bladder. The obturator fascia (*O*) lies below the pubic rami (*P*).

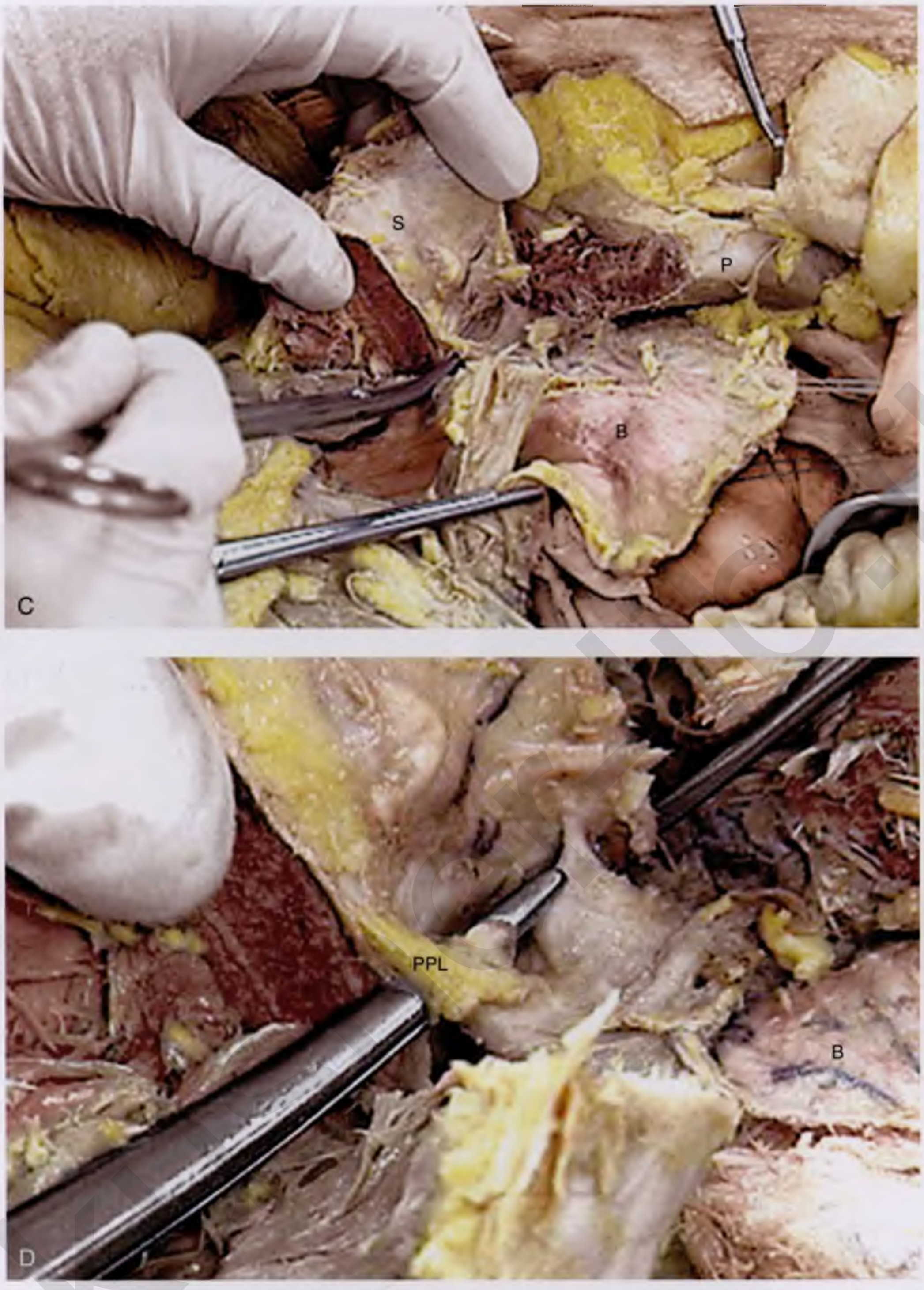


FIGURE 32-13, cont'd C. The sawed symphysis (S) is pushed farther forward. The clamp tip is under the left puboprostatic ligament, bladder (*B*), and pubic bone (*P*). **D.** Close-up of Figure 32-13C: puboprostatic ligament (*PPL*) and bladder (*B*).

A ridge of bone and ligamentous tissue is observed just beneath the superior margin of the superior pubic ramus. These are the iliopectineal line and Cooper's ligament, respectively (Fig. 32-14). As the dissection of the superior pubic ramus continues laterally and posteriorly, the external iliac artery and vein are identified as they pass under the inguinal ligament and into the thigh to become the femoral artery and vein (Fig. 32-15A and B). Other important vascular structures in this space include the veins of Santorini (see Fig. 32-1), which run within the vaginal wall at right angles to the sidewall, as well as the obturator neurovascular bundle, which exits the pelvis through the obturator canal (Figs. 32-15C and 32-16A and B). Frequently an anomalous vessel crosses the pubic bone just in front of the external iliac vessels. This is known as the aberrant, or anomalous, obturator artery and vein (Fig. 32-17). Injury to these vessels can result in heavy bleeding when a Burch urethropexy is performed. Special care must be taken to avoid vascular injury during retraction of the anterior abdominal wall to expose Cooper's ligament at the time of retropubic urethropexy.

The vagina, bladder, and urethra are supported as a unit by structures within the retropubic space. The muscular lining of the vaginal wall provides the majority of support to the anterior vaginal and bladder base (Fig. 32-18). However, the most impressive and concretely defined support is the deep parametrium (i.e., the deep cardinal ligament, pictured in Fig. 32-19A). More pictures and discussion relative to upper vaginal support are included in Chapter 51. The deep cardinal ligament attaches to the pelvic sidewall in an arcing fashion and more specifically attaches to the obturator internus fascia deep within the retropubic space (Fig. 32-20A to C).

FIGURE 32-14 A. The connective tissue has been cleaned away from the left superior pubic ramus. The clamp has been inserted into Cooper's ligament. Note the skin and hair of the mons in the upper right quadrant. **B.** Note the lowest portion of the external iliac vessels. Also noted are the inferior epigastric vessels as they rise from the external iliac vessels and pass in a cephalad direction.

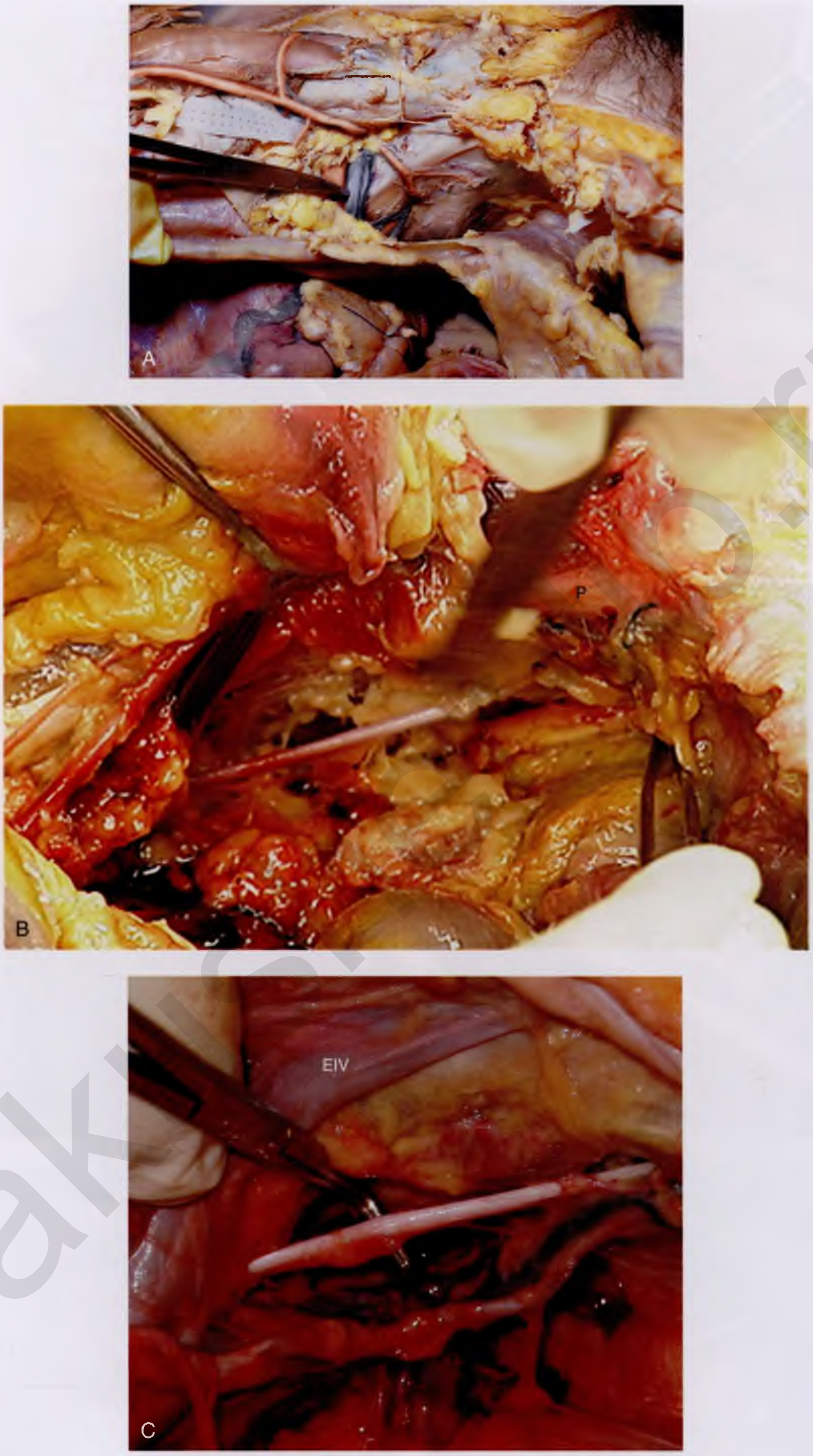


FIGURE 32-15 A. The lateral and posterior portions of the pubic ramus are crossed by the external iliac vessels. The clamp points to the external iliac vein. **B.** The left external iliac vein is held with a vein retractor. The pubic ramus (*P*) has been dissected clear of fat. The obturator nerve is seen crossing the retropubic space. **C.** The right-angle clamp tenses the left obturator nerve. The nerve and artery can be seen entering the short obturator canal beneath the left pubic ramus. The external iliac vein (*EIV*) is seen crossing over the ramus laterally.

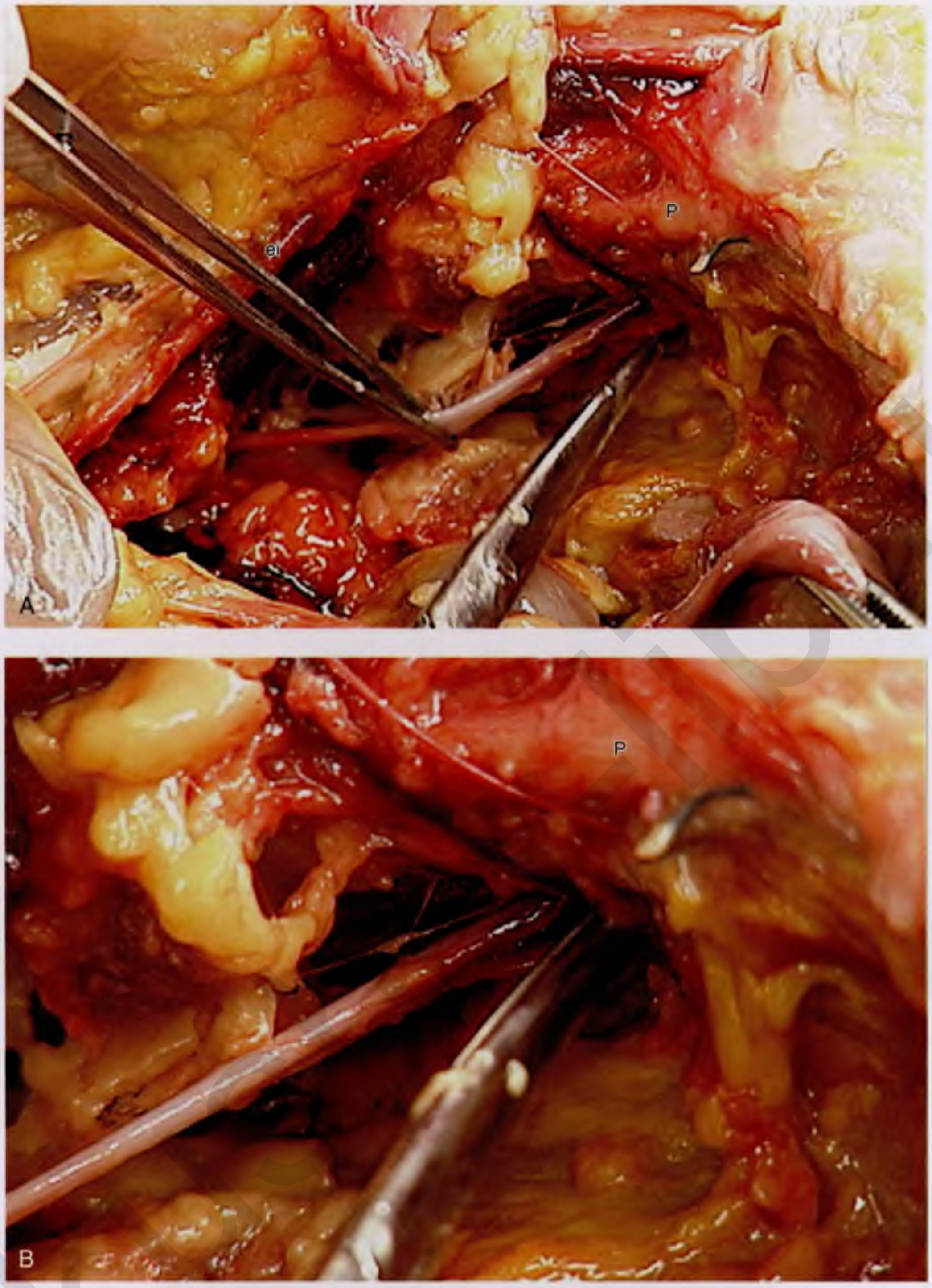


FIGURE 32-16 The external iliac artery (*ei*) and vein are crossing over the pubic bone (*P*) into the thigh. The forceps grasps the obturator nerve, which is exiting the retropubic space via the obturator foramen. **B.** Close-up view of Figure 32-16A. The tip of the scissors is poking into the obturator foramen. Immediately above is the pubic ramus (*P*) covered in Cooper's ligament (pink).

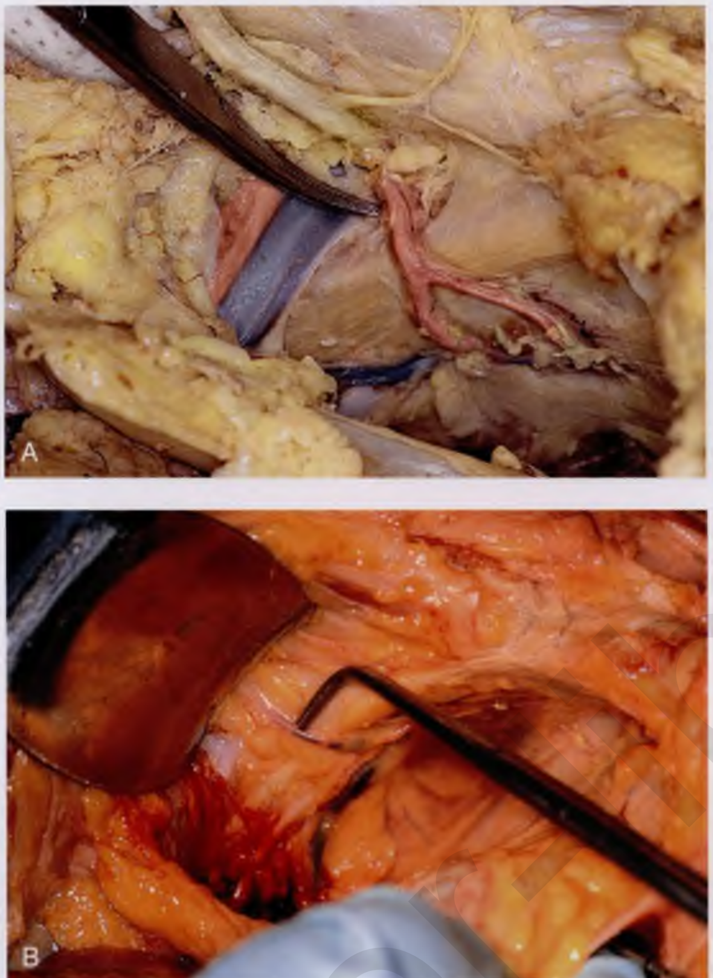


FIGURE 32-17 **A.** Not infrequently, an anomalous obturator vessel will cross the lateral superior pubic ramus and the iliopectineal line. Inadvertent severing of this vessel results in heavy bleeding that is difficult to control because the artery retracts. Note that the direction of a potential retraction intersects with the course of the external iliac vein. **B.** Still another variation of anomalous obturator vessels is located just above the right-angle clamp. A small portion of the left external iliac vein is seen beneath the edge of the retractor blade.

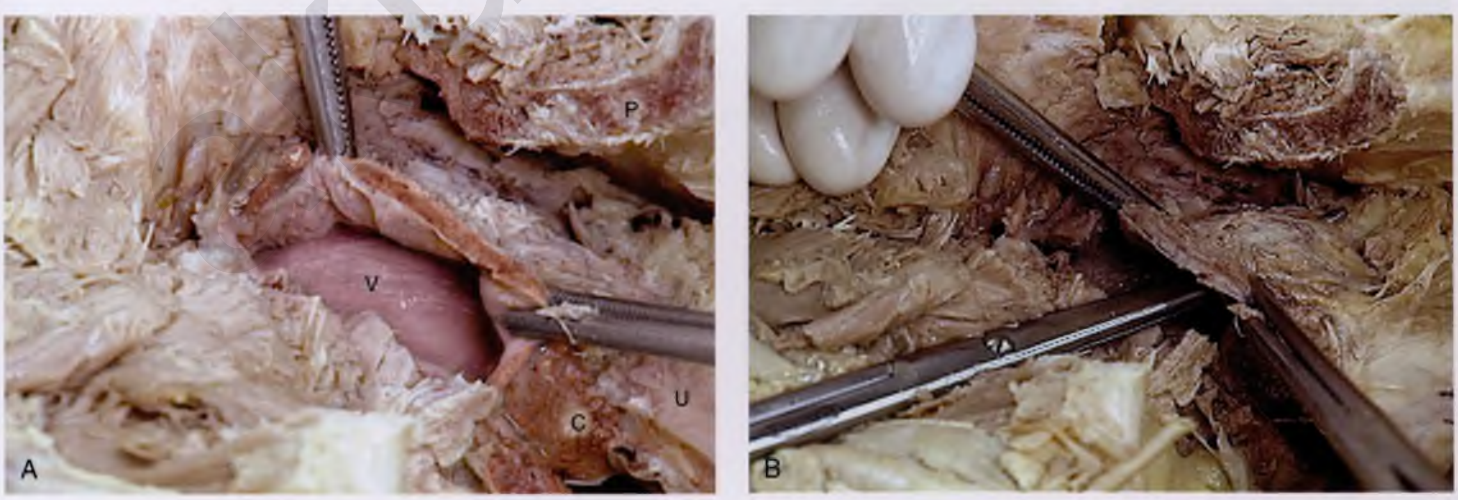


FIGURE 32-18 **A.** Beneath the sawed out pubic symphysis (*P*), the bladder (with the exception of the base) has been cut away to expose the upper vagina (*V*). The cut edges (anterior wall) are held by Kocher clamps. Sagittal sections of the cervix (*C*) and uterus (*U*) are seen to the lower right. **B.** A long scissors had pierced the lateral vaginal fornix. Note that it enters the retropubic space.

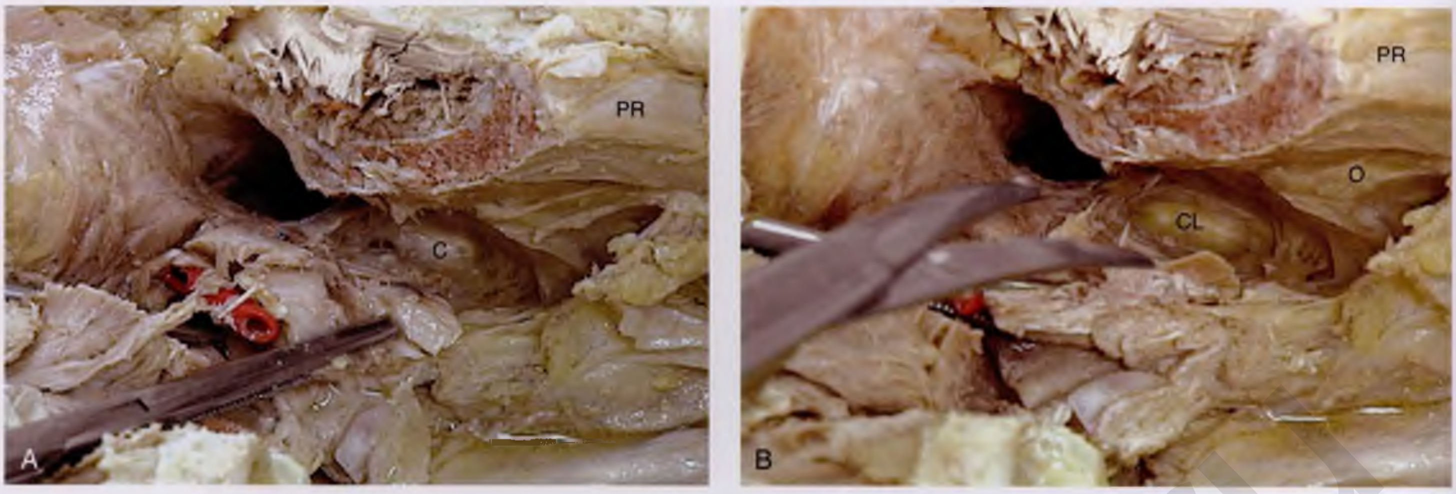


FIGURE 32-19 A. The anterior urethral wall has been cut open. The bladder base and the posterior wall of the urethra are densely attached to the anterior vagina. The perivesical and perivaginal support consists most notably of the deep cardinal ligament (*C*), which arcs back and attaches to the obturator internus fascia. Note the pubic ramus (*PR*) above. **B.** The scissor is poised to cut the deep parametrium (cardinal ligament) (*CL*). After this ligament, the unit consisting of the vagina, urethra, and bladder is virtually free and can be easily mobilized. Note the pubic ramus (*PR*) and the obturator internus muscle (*O*).

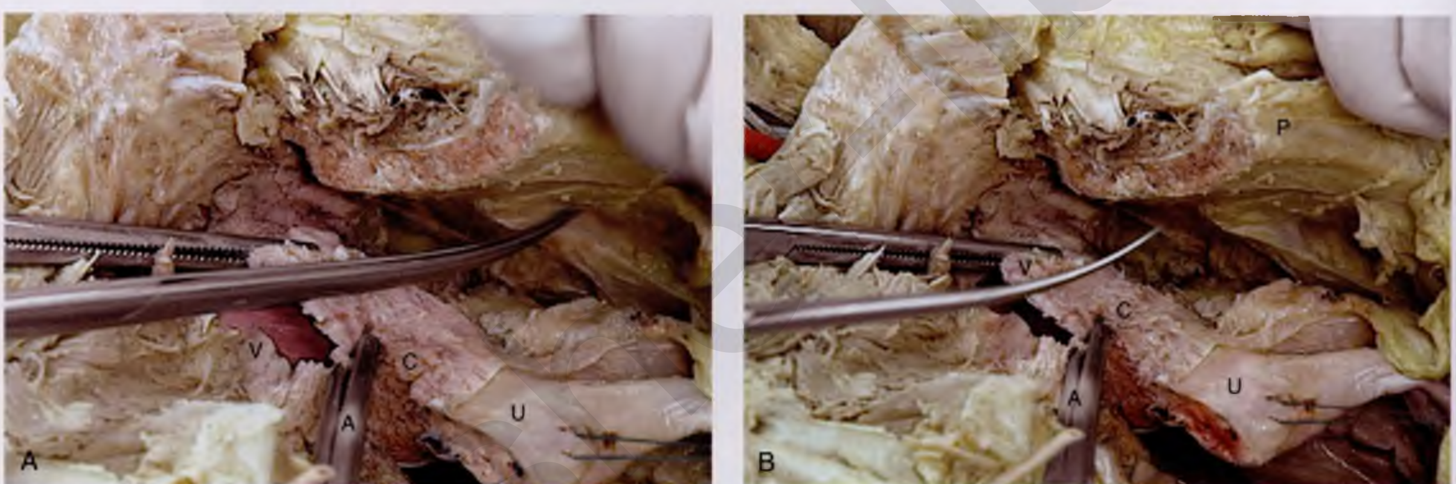


FIGURE 32-20 A. The scissors points to the obturator internus muscle. The Kocher clamps hold the cut anterior vaginal wall. The opened vagina (*V*) is visible. The hemisected cervix (*C*) and uterus (*U*) attach to the vagina at the Kocher clamp. The fundus of the uterus is held by a Vicryl (blue) suture. **B.** Similar view to Figure 32-17A but taken in the panoramic mode. The pubic bone (*P*) is cut. The scissors rests on the fascia of the obturator internus muscle (*I*). The vagina (*V*) is attached to the hemisected cervix (*C*) and uterus (*U*). **C.** View from above the retropubic space. The bladder and urethra have been cut out. Also, the deep cardinal ligament has been incised. The cervix (*C*), uterus (*U*), and vagina (*V*) are the only major structures left. Note their relationship to the pubic bone (*P*) and the missing symphysis pubis.

CHAPTER 33

Operative Setup and Entry Into the Retropubic Space

Mickey M. Karram

Operations involving the retropubic space are best done with the patient in the supine position and the patient's legs in a frogleg position or, preferably, in low Allen stirrups because many of these operations are best performed with a hand in the vagina. The vagina, perineum, and abdomen are all sterilely prepped and draped in a fashion that permits easy access to the lower abdomen and the vagina. I prefer to use a three-way Foley catheter with a 30-mL balloon that is inserted sterilely into the bladder and kept in the sterile field. This allows easy palpation of the bladder neck, and in situations where the edges of the bladder are not clearly delineated, one can easily fill the bladder in a retrograde fashion to help in dissection or to help diagnose a small cystotomy or inadvertent suture placement in the bladder. The drainage port of the catheter is left to gravity drainage, and the irrigation port is connected to sterile water that is placed on an IV pole. One perioperative IV dose of an appropriate prophylactic antibiotic is given for retropubic operations.

A Pfannenstiel or Cherney incision (Figs. 33-1 and 33-2) (also see Chapter 9) is used to gain entry to the retropubic space. If intraperitoneal surgery is also being performed, the peritoneum is left open until the retropubic repair is completed. Routine assessment and, if appropriate, obliteration of the cul-de-sac are performed in these situations (see Chapter 42). The retropubic space is exposed by staying close to the back of the pubic bone (Fig. 33-3). The surgeon's hand is used to gently displace the bladder and urethra downward (Fig. 33-4). As was previously mentioned, the presence of a large Foley balloon helps facilitate this dissection (Fig. 33-5). Sharp dissection is usually unnecessary in primary cases. If a previous retropubic or needle suspension procedure or suburethral sling procedure has been performed, or in rare situations when pelvic surgery has led to dense suprapubic adhesions, sharp dissection should be used to enter the space. Adhesions should be dissected sharply from the pubic bone until the anterior bladder wall, urethra, and vagina are free of adhesions and are mobile. If identification of the urethra or lower border of the bladder is difficult, one may perform a high cystotomy, which, with a finger inside the bladder, helps to define the bladder's lower limits for easier dissection, mobilization, and subsequent elevation of the paravaginal tissue (see Chapter 34).

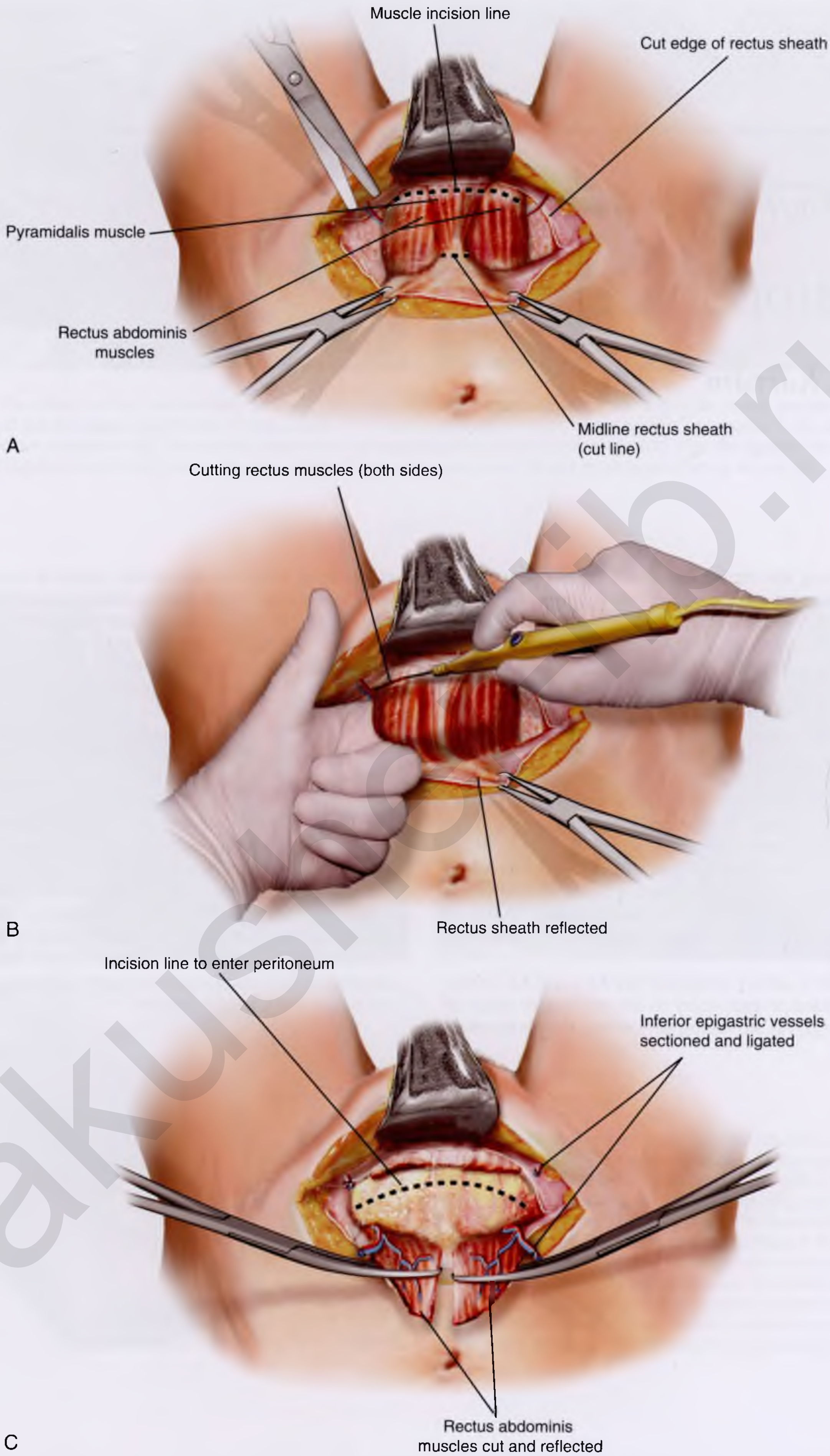


FIGURE 33-1 Technique of performing a Cherney incision to facilitate entrance into the retropubic space. **A.** Rectus muscle is isolated and exposed low near its insertion into the pubic bone. **B.** Monopolar cautery is used to cut through the lowest portion of the rectus muscle. **C.** The rectus muscle is reflected back, allowing easy access to the retropubic space. Note that if the peritoneum is going to be entered, it should be opened with a transverse incision.

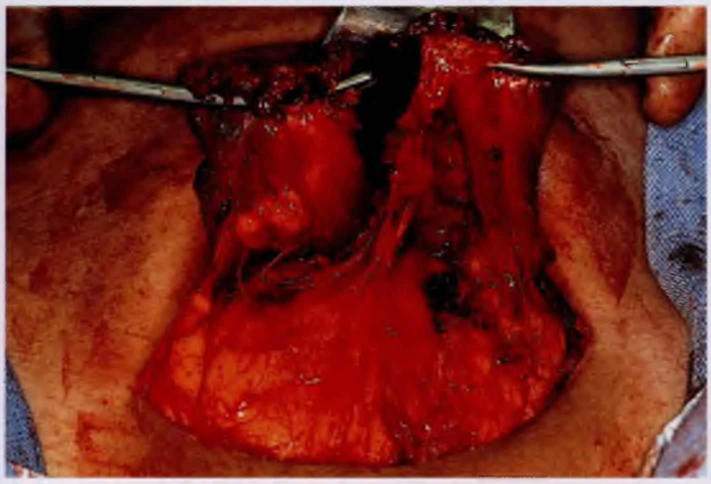


FIGURE 33-2 A Cherney incision is commonly used for retropubic procedures, especially if lower abdominal or retropubic scarring is encountered. Note that the rectus abdominis muscles have been detached from the back of the symphysis pubis, near their insertion. The muscles are then carefully dissected off the anterior peritoneum. Care must be taken to avoid the inferior epigastric vessels.

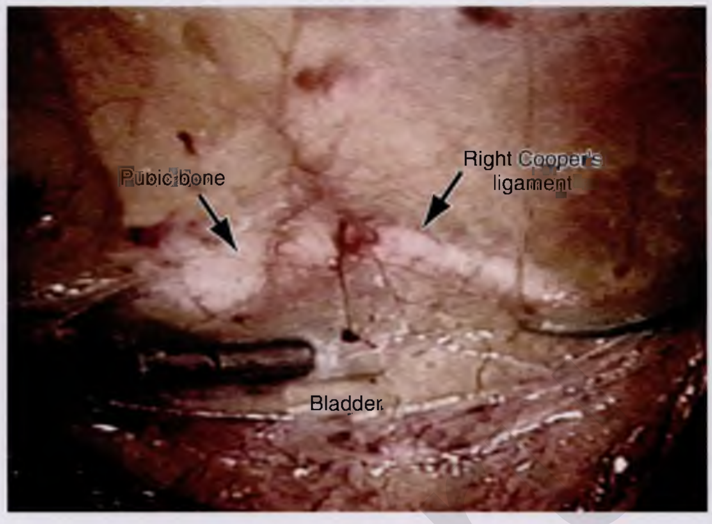


FIGURE 33-3 This figure demonstrates the upper portion of the retropubic space viewed laparoscopically. *Note:* In a patient who has not had any previous retropubic surgery, an avascular plane of dissection is initiated at the level of the pubic bone. The bladder is displaced in a downward direction, and the dissection instrument or finger is maintained in direct contact with the back of the pubic bone at the midline.

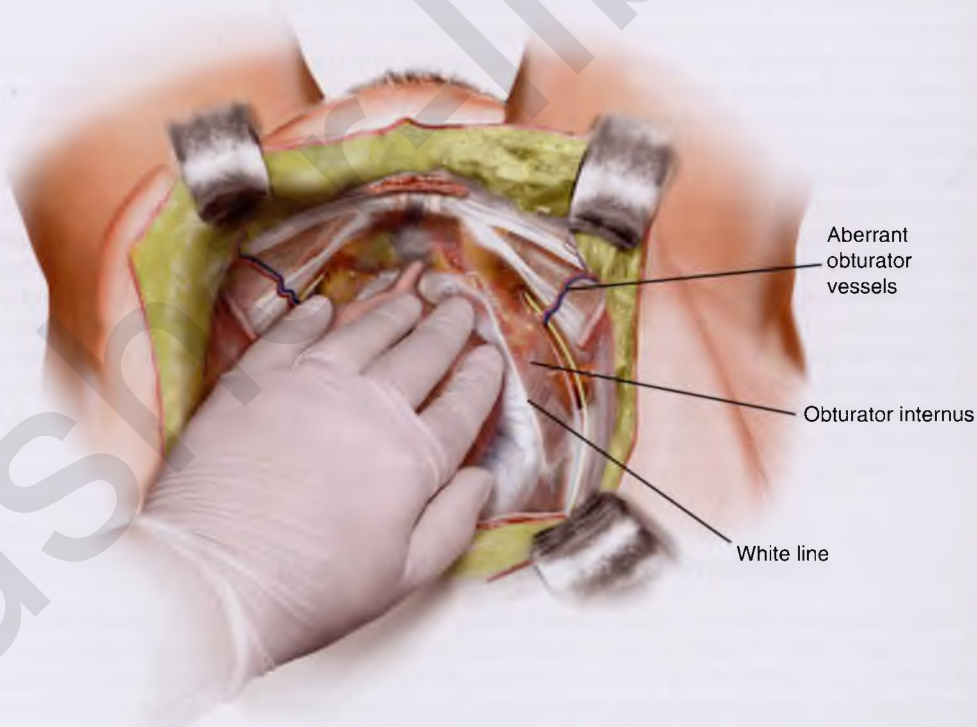


FIGURE 33-4 Technique used to expose the retropubic space. The surgeon's hand is used to gently displace the bladder and urethra downward.

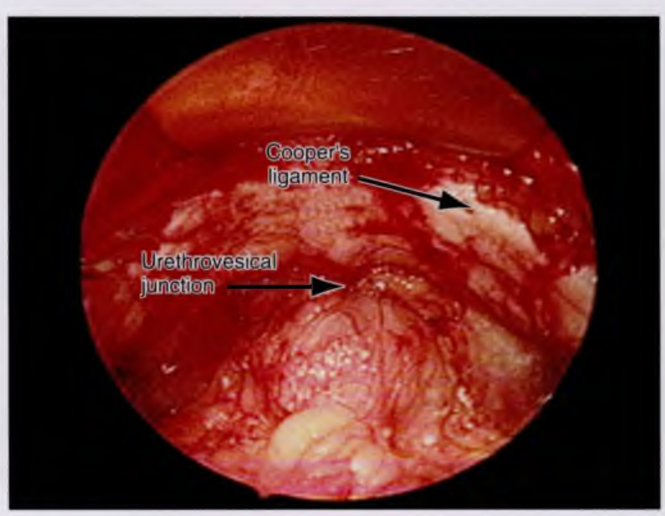


FIGURE 33-5 A view of the completely dissected retropubic space. A large Foley balloon facilitates this dissection, which can easily be done bluntly in the patient who has not had any previous retropubic procedures. Ideally, the dissection should be done down to the level of the urethrovesical junction at the midline and to the level of the arcus tendineus fasciae pelvis on each side.

Retropubic Urethropexy for Stress Incontinence

Mickey M. Karram

Modified Burch Colposuspension

After the retropubic space is entered, the urethra and anterior vaginal wall are depressed. Dissection at the midline is avoided, thus protecting the delicate musculature of the urethra and urethrovesical junction from surgical trauma. Attention is directed to the tissue on either side of the urethra. The surgeon's nondominant hand is placed in the vagina with the index and middle fingers on one side of the proximal urethra. Two sponge sticks are used to gently mobilize the bladder to the opposite side (Figs. 34-1 to 34-3). Most of the overlying fat can be cleared away with the use of a swab mounted on a curved forceps. This dissection is accomplished with forceful elevation of the surgeon's vaginal finger until glistening, white periurethral fascia and vaginal wall are seen (see Figs. 34-1, 34-4, and 34-5). This area is extremely vascular, with a rich, thin-walled venous plexus, and should be avoided if possible. The positions of the urethra and the lower edge of the bladder are determined by palpating the Foley balloon or by partially distending the bladder if necessary to find the rounded lower margins of the bladder as it meets the anterior vaginal wall.

Dissection lateral to the urethra is completed bilaterally, and vaginal mobility is judged to be adequate by using the vaginal finger to lift the anterior vaginal wall upward and forward (see Figs. 34-1 and 34-5). Either 0 or 1 delayed-absorbable or nonabsorbable sutures are then placed lateral in the anterior vaginal wall. I apply two sutures of graded polyester on an SH needle (Ethibond by Ethicon, Inc., Somerville, NJ) bilaterally, using double bites for each suture. These sutures are double-armed so that each end of the suture can subsequently be brought up through Cooper's ligament (see Figs. 34-4, 34-6, and 34-7). Proper placement of these sutures is important to provide adequate support and to avoid undue urethral kinking or elevation leading to postoperative voiding dysfunction or retention. I prefer to place the sutures in the lateral portion of the vagina just lateral to the tip of the vaginal finger, which should be elevating the most mobile and pliable portion of the vagina lateral to the bladder neck (see Figs. 34-1 to 34-8). The distal suture is placed 2 cm lateral to the proximal third of the urethra, and the proximal suture is placed approximately 2 cm lateral to the bladder wall or slightly proximal to the level of the urethrovesical junction (see Figs. 34-4 and 34-7). In placing the sutures, one should take a full-thickness bite of the vaginal wall, excluding the epithelium. This maneuver is accomplished by suturing over the surgeon's vaginal finger at appropriate selected sites (see Figs. 34-4 and 34-5). On each side after the two sutures are placed, they are passed through the pectineal or Cooper's ligament so that all four suture ends exit above the ligament (see Figs. 34-4 and 34-7). The retropubic space can be extremely vascular, and visible vessels should be avoided if possible. When excessive bleeding occurs, it can be controlled by direct pressure, sutures, or vascular clips. Severe bleeding usually stops with direct pressure, or after the fixation sutures are tied. After all four sutures are placed in the vagina and through Cooper's ligament, the assistant ties first the distal sutures and then the proximal ones while the surgeon elevates the vagina with the vaginal hand (see Fig. 34-8). If desired, a suprapubic catheter is placed through the extraperitoneal portion of the dome of the bladder. In tying the sutures, one does not have to be concerned about whether the vaginal wall meets Cooper's ligament.

Marshall-Marchetti-Krantz Procedure

The retropubic space is exposed as previously described. Again, the surgeon's nondominant hand is placed in the vagina, and dissection of the periurethral fat is performed as previously described for the Burch colposuspension. Some surgeons routinely perform a cystotomy to aid in periurethral dissection and suture placement.

Delayed-absorbable or permanent sutures are used. They are placed at right angles to the urethra and parallel to the vesical neck. A single suture is placed bilaterally at the urethrovesical junction. A double bite is taken over the surgeon's finger, incorporating the full thickness of the vaginal wall and excluding the epithelium. After placement of the sutures, the point of fixation of the urethra to the symphysis pubis can be determined by elevating the two vaginal fingers to the point where the vesical neck comes in contact with the pubic symphysis and noting the position at which the sutures will be placed into the pubic periosteum. The needle is placed medially to laterally against the periosteum and is turned with a simple wrist action. This may involve the cartilage in the midline, depending on the width, thickness, and availability of the periosteum. The sutures on each side are placed accordingly and are tied with the vaginal finger elevating the urethrovesical junction (Fig. 34-9).

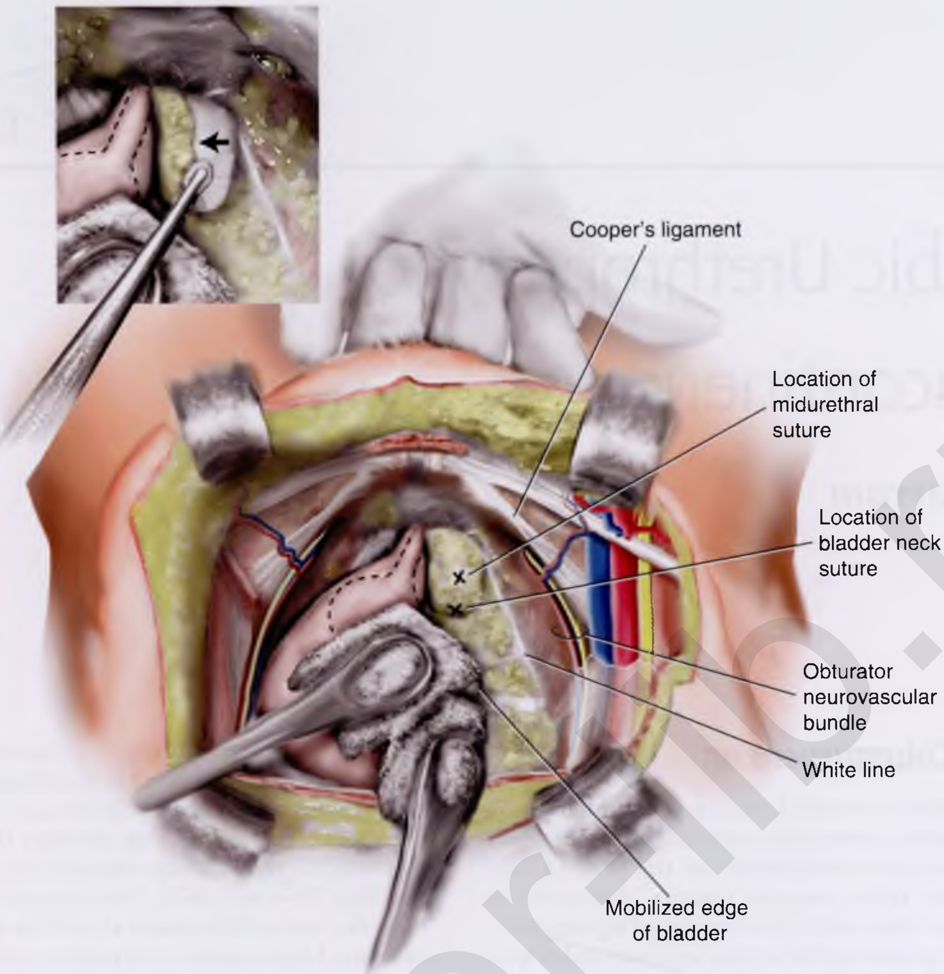


FIGURE 34-1 Burch colposuspension. The bladder is gently mobilized to the opposite side with sponge sticks. The anterior vaginal wall is elevated by the middle finger of the surgeon's nondominant hand, and fat is mobilized medially (see inset) with a swab mounted on a curved forceps or suction tip. The position of the sutures (indicated with an *X*) ideally should be at least 2 cm lateral to the proximal urethra and bladder neck, usually on the lateral downslope of the tissue elevated by the vaginal finger.

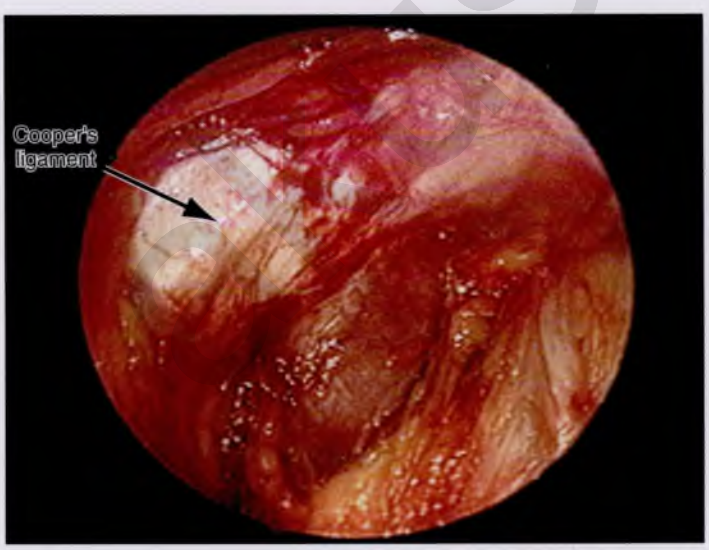


FIGURE 34-2 Lateral view of the retropubic space in a live patient. *Note:* The tissue has been cleaned off over Cooper's ligament on the left side. This is the area through which the suspension sutures will be passed during performance of a Burch colposuspension.

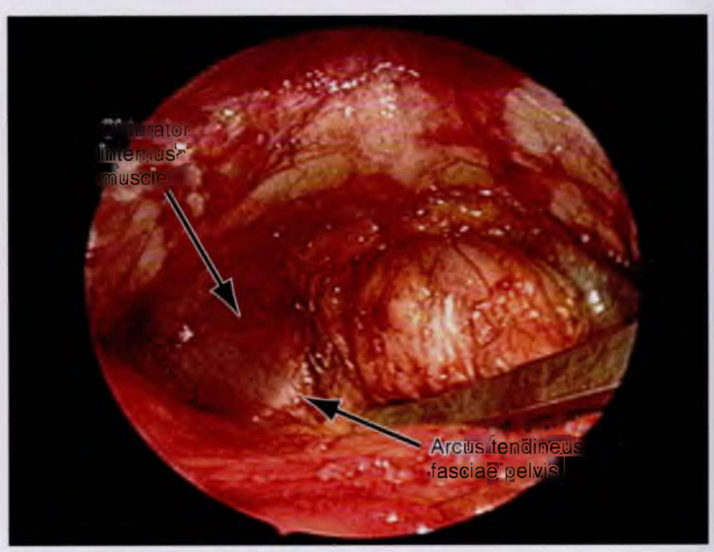


FIGURE 34-3 The lateral retropubic space on the left side is shown. Note the obturator internus muscle, which inserts into the arcus tendineus fasciae pelvis.

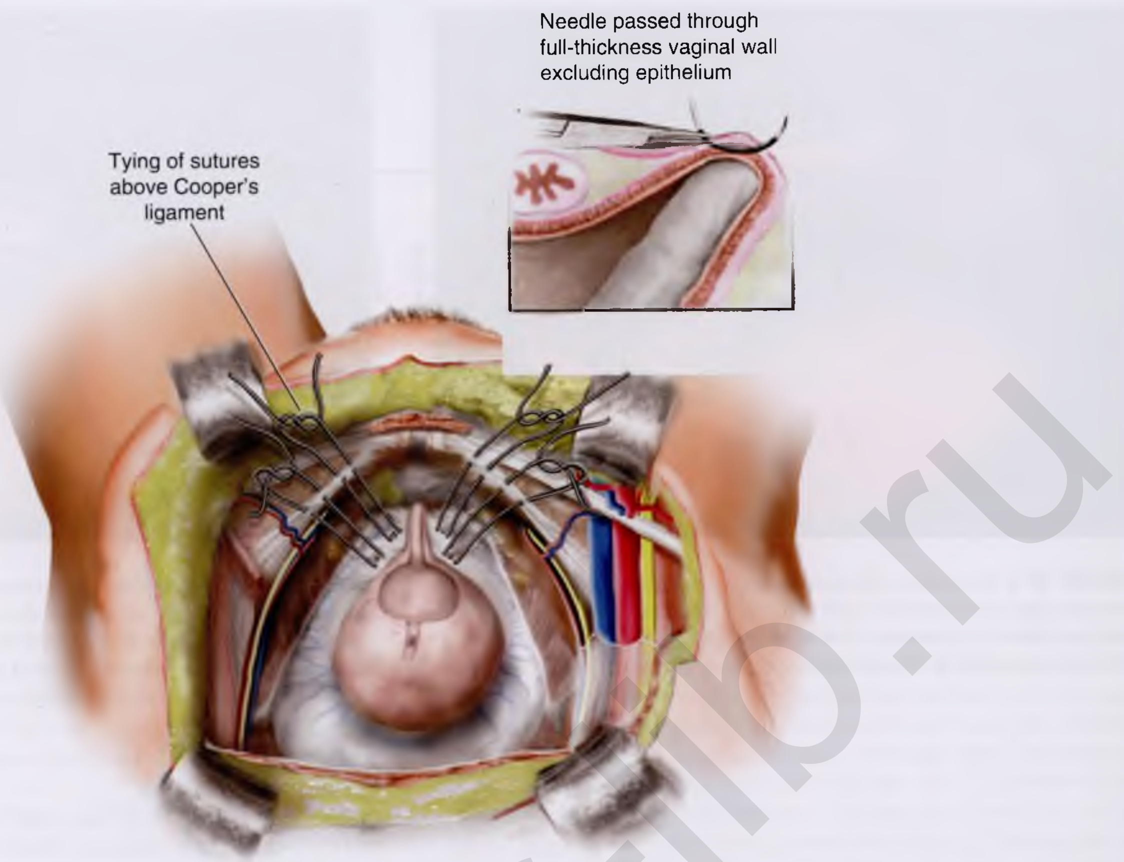


FIGURE 34-4 Sutures have been appropriately placed on each side of the proximal urethral and bladder neck. Note that figure-of-8 bites are taken through the vagina. Double-armed sutures are used so that the end of each suture can be brought up through the ipsilateral Cooper's ligament, thus allowing the sutures to be tied above the ligament.

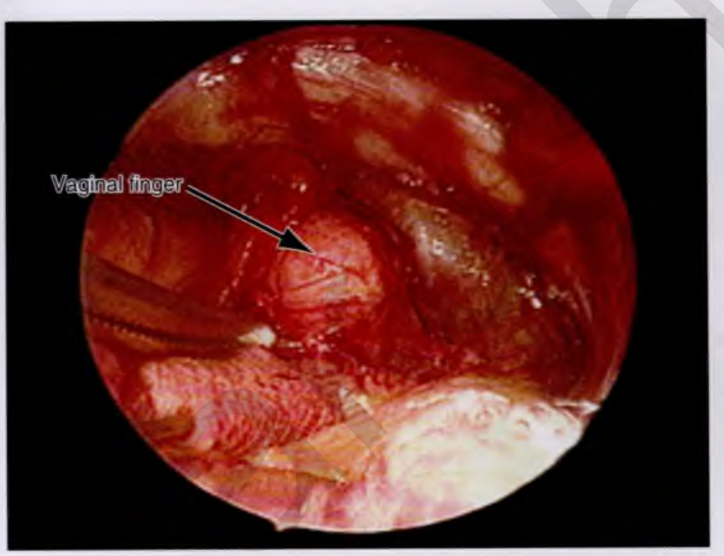


FIGURE 34-5 The first step of the Burch colposuspension is to elevate the vagina and mobilize the fat in a medial direction. *Note:* A sponge stick is used to initially mobilize the bladder medially, and then the fat is cleaned off with a small Kitner-type instrument. Elevating the vagina reveals the muscular lining of the vaginal wall through which sutures will be passed lateral to the midurethra and lateral to the bladder neck.

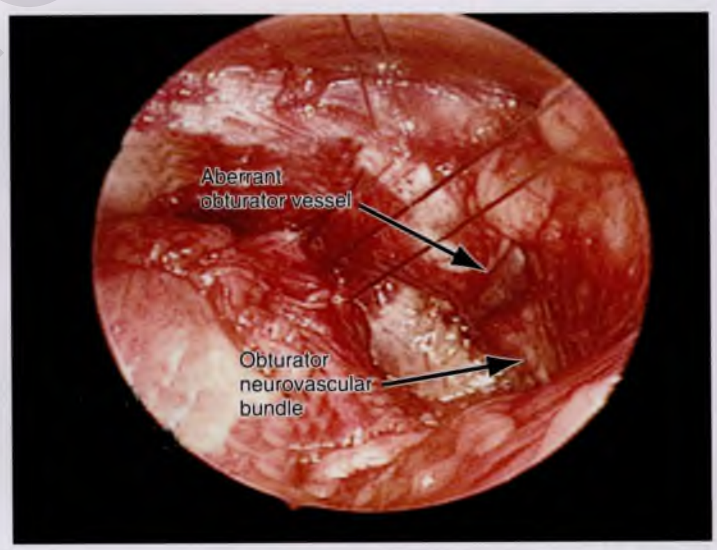


FIGURE 34-6 Two Burch colposuspension sutures have been passed through the full thickness of the vaginal wall on the patient's right side. The suture lateral to the midurethra has also been passed through Cooper's ligament on that side. Noted in this picture is an aberrant obturator vessel draping down over the most lateral aspect of Cooper's ligament. Also noted is the obturator neurovascular bundle as it exits the pelvis through the obturator canal.

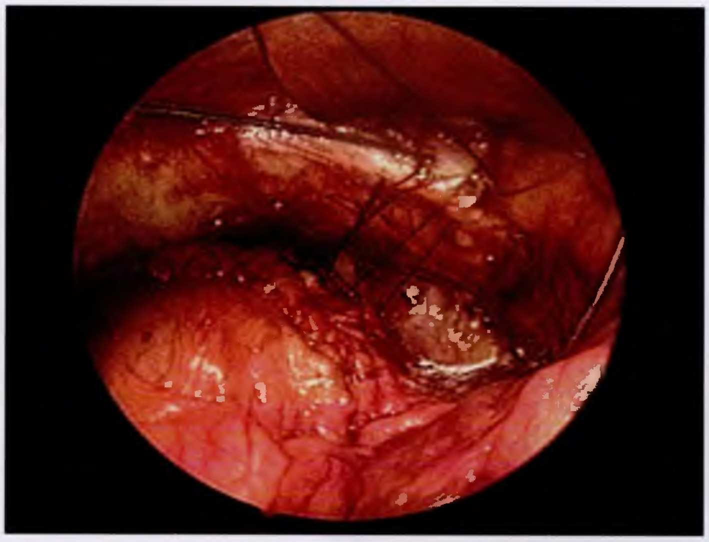


FIGURE 34-7 Both Burch colposuspension sutures have been passed on the right side. Again note that each end of the suture has been brought up through Cooper's ligament and the knots tied above the ligament, completing the colposuspension on the right side.

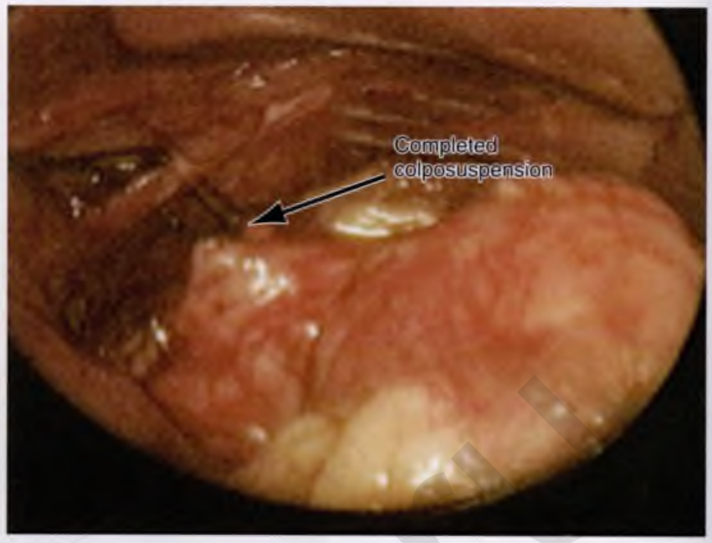


FIGURE 34-8 The completed colposuspension is shown on the patient's left side. Again note that the knot is tied above Cooper's ligament, and sutures are elevated just until the slack or tension is taken out of the suture. It is common to see, as in this photograph, a suture bridge that exists between the elevated vagina and Cooper's ligament.

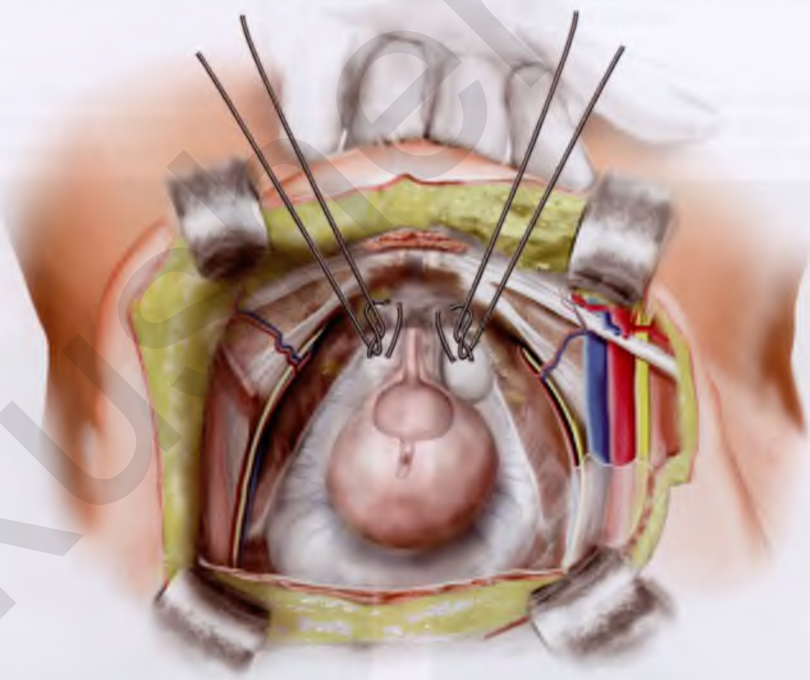


FIGURE 34-9 Marshall-Marchetti-Krantz procedure. One suture is placed bilaterally at the level of the bladder neck and then into the periosteum of the pubic symphysis.

Retropubic Paravaginal Repair

Mickey M. Karram

Anterior vaginal wall prolapse may be the result of detachment of the vagina from its normal lateral attachment. The object of the paravaginal defect repair is to reattach bilaterally the anterior lateral vaginal sulcus with its overlying fascia to the lateral sidewall at the level of the arcus tendineus fasciae pelvis, which is its normal attachment.

The retropubic space is entered, and the bladder and vagina are depressed and retracted medially to allow visualization of the lateral retropubic space and the lateral pelvic sidewall, including the obturator internus muscle and the fossa containing the obturator neurovascular bundle (Figs. 35-1 through 35-3; also see Chapter 32 on Retropubic Anatomy). Blunt dissection can be carried dorsally from this point until the ischial spine is palpated. The arcus tendineus fasciae pelvis, or white line, is often visualized as a white band of tissue running from the back of the symphysis pubis to the ischial spine (see Figs. 35-2 and 35-3). It is the anatomic separation between the lower edge of the obturator internus muscle and the beginning of the iliococcygeal portion of the levator ani muscle. A paravaginal defect represents avulsion of the vagina with its muscular layer or pubocervical fascia off the arcus tendineus fasciae pelvis or possibly an avulsion of the arcus, as well as the fascia off the obturator internus muscle (see Figs. 35-1 through 35-3). Figure 35-1C depicts various anatomic defects that can be encountered when a paravaginal defect is present. It should be noted that at times the white line can be so attenuated that it may not be anatomically identifiable.

A retropubic paravaginal defect repair is performed as follows: The surgeon's nondominant hand is inserted into the vagina. While gently retracting the bladder medially with sponge sticks (as shown in Fig. 34-1 in Chapter 34), the surgeon elevates the anterior lateral vaginal sulcus. Starting near the vaginal apex, a suture is placed first through the full thickness of the vagina excluding the epithelium. This suture should be in the lateral edge of the underlying muscular tissue of the vagina, or the pubocervical fascia. The needle is then passed into the obturator internus fascia or, if visualized, the arcus tendineus fasciae pelvis, 1 to 2 cm anterior to its origin at the ischial spine. After this first stitch is tied, four or five additional sutures are placed through the vaginal wall and then into the arcus tendineus fasciae pelvis or obturator internus fascia (see Fig. 35-1B). These stitches are placed at 1-cm intervals toward the pubic ramus. Tying of the sutures reapproximates the vagina with its fascia to the lateral pelvic sidewall (see Figs. 35-1, 35-4, and 35-5). The most distal suture should be placed as close as possible to the pubic ramus into the pubourethral ligament. Usually 2-0 or 3-0 nonabsorbable sutures on a medium-sized tapered needle are used for this repair.

In patients who have genuine stress incontinence plus a paravaginal defect, a combined Burch colposuspension and retropubic paravaginal repair should be performed. This has been termed a *paravaginal plus procedure* (see Figs. 35-4 and 35-5).

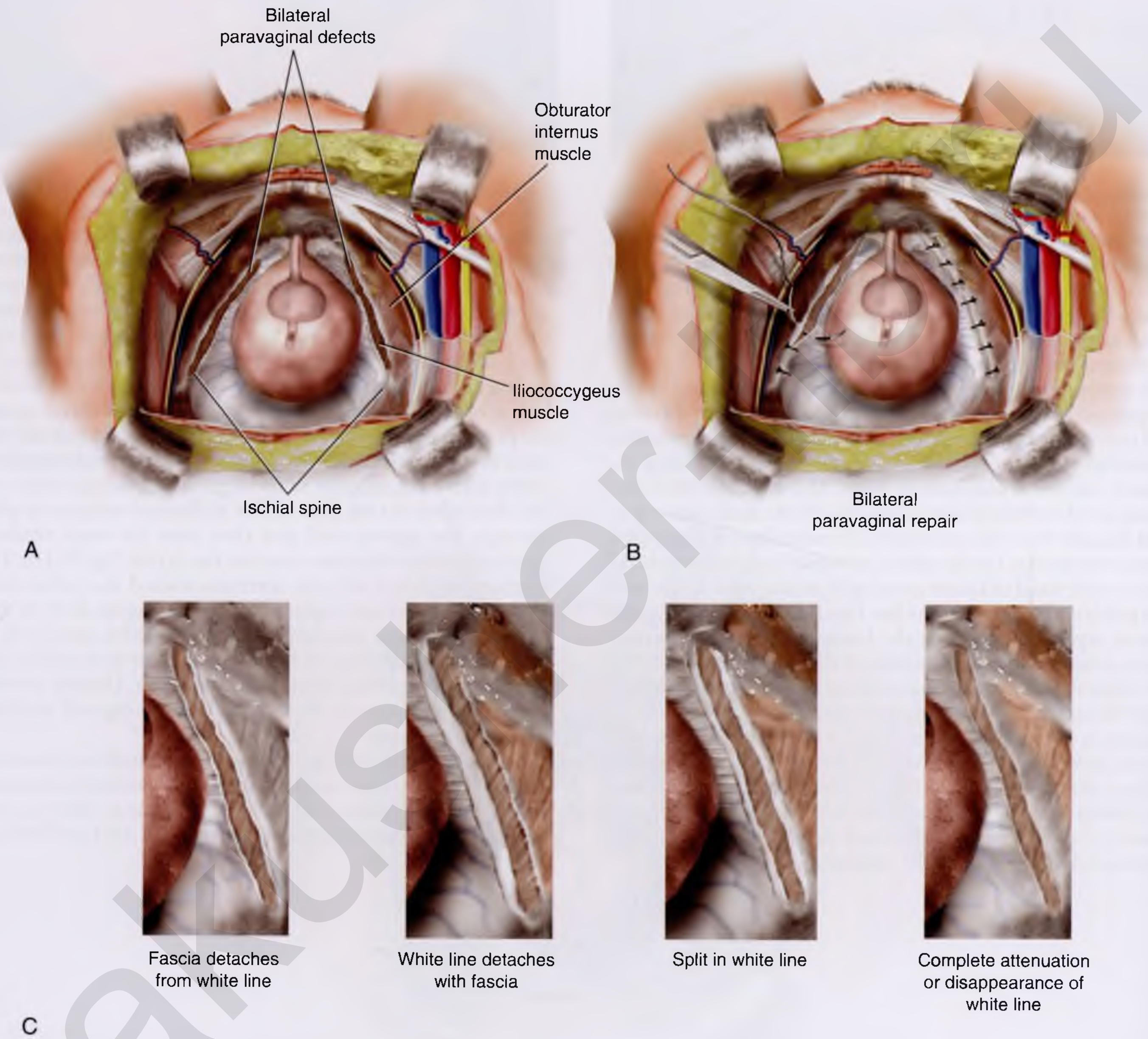


FIGURE 35-1 Retropubic paravaginal defect repair. **A.** Bilateral paravaginal defects are illustrated. **B.** The defect on the right has been completely repaired, and the defect on the left is being repaired from just distal to the ischial spine and working toward the pubic symphysis. **C.** Four potential anatomic findings in patients with paravaginal defects are illustrated. Note that all result in falling away of the vagina with its underlying fasciae from the lateral pelvic sidewall.

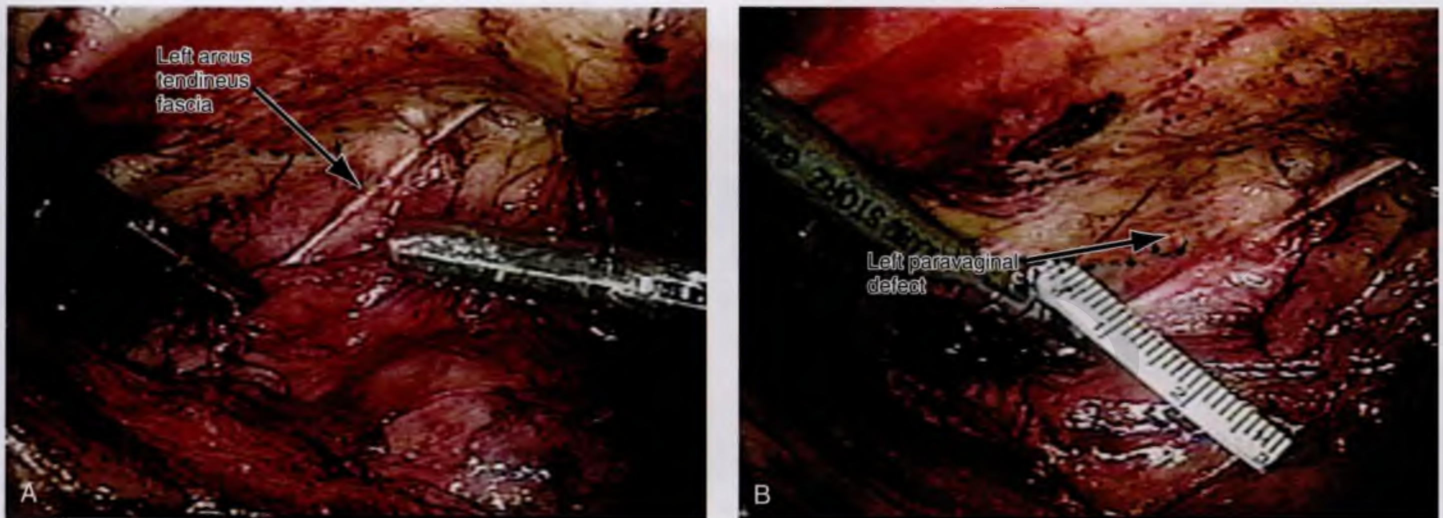


FIGURE 35-2 Demonstrates a patient with a left paravaginal defect repair. **A.** Note that the arcus tendineus fasciae pelvis has been detached (*arrow*). **B.** A 2-cm paravaginal defect is noted (*arrow*).

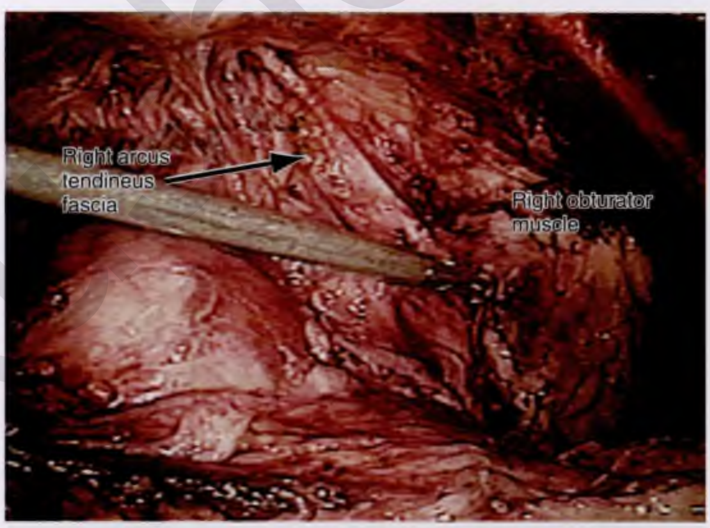


FIGURE 35-3 Demonstrates a right paravaginal defect (*arrow*) on the same patient as in Figure 35-2. Again note the detached arcus tendineus fasciae pelvis.

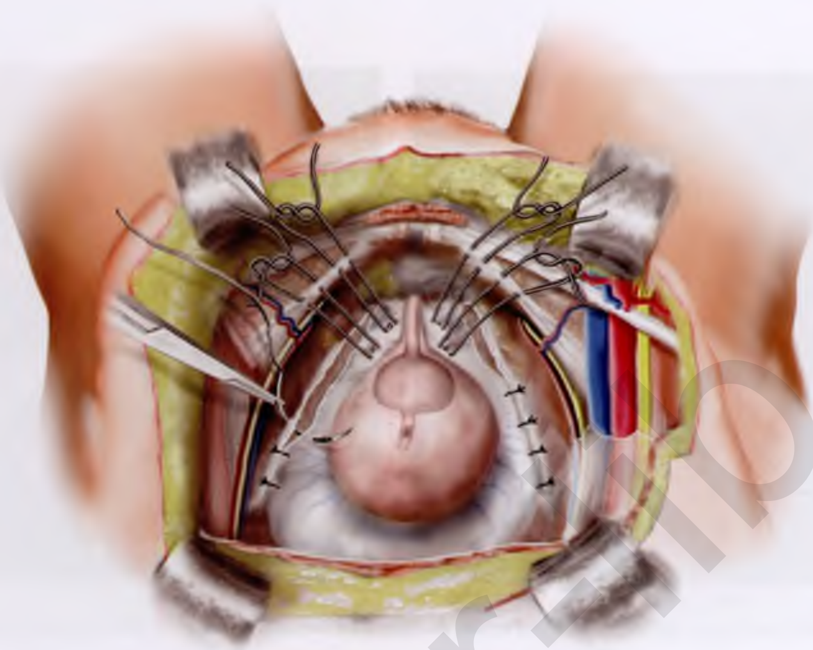


FIGURE 35-4 Paravaginal defect plus repair. Combined Burch colposuspension and retropubic paravaginal defect repair.

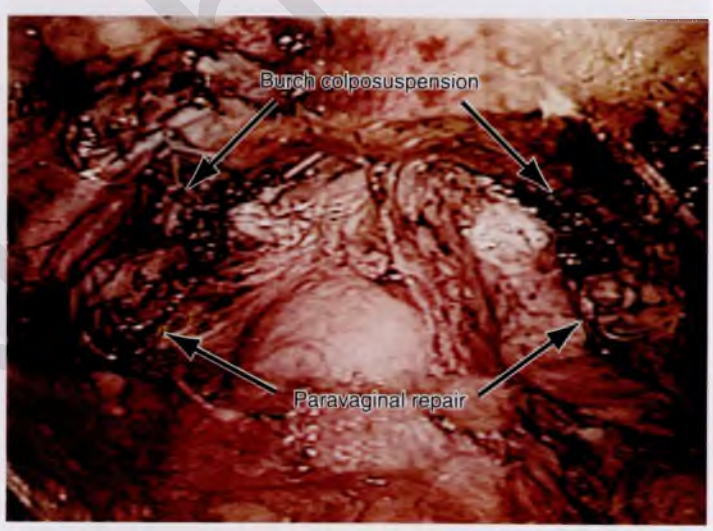


FIGURE 35-5 Completed paravaginal plus procedure. Note (*arrows*) that the Burch colposuspension stitches are passed up through Cooper's ligament and the paravaginal stitches have reattached the detached arcus to the obturator internus fascia.

Retropubic Vesicourethrolysis

Mickey M. Karram

The technique of retropubic or abdominal vesicourethrolysis has been described as a takedown of a retropubic repair that has resulted in urinary retention or significant voiding dysfunction. The goal of the operation is to free and mobilize the bladder and the proximal urethra. The procedure is performed as follows.

A large Foley catheter with a 30-mL balloon is placed inside the bladder. A transverse muscle-cutting incision, usually a Cherney incision (Fig. 36-1), is performed to facilitate exposure into the retropubic space. The bladder is then taken down sharply from the back of the symphysis pubis all the way down to the proximal urethra. It is best to make a high cystotomy to help in this dissection (Figs. 36-2 and 36-3). It is important to completely mobilize the bladder as well as the proximal urethra from the back of the symphysis. Very commonly, sutures or bone anchors from a previous suspension are encountered (Fig. 36-4). Dissection is extended laterally toward the pelvic sidewall and is taken down to the level of the arcus tendineus fasciae pelvis (white line) or the lower margin of the obturator internus fascia (Figs. 36-5 and 36-6). With the concern of rescarification in this area, it is at times beneficial to make a window in the peritoneum and bring in a piece of omentum to be placed between the back of the symphysis and the proximal urethra (Fig. 36-7). Usually resuspension is not necessary in these patients. If a high cystocele is noted, a retropubic paravaginal repair is performed simultaneously.

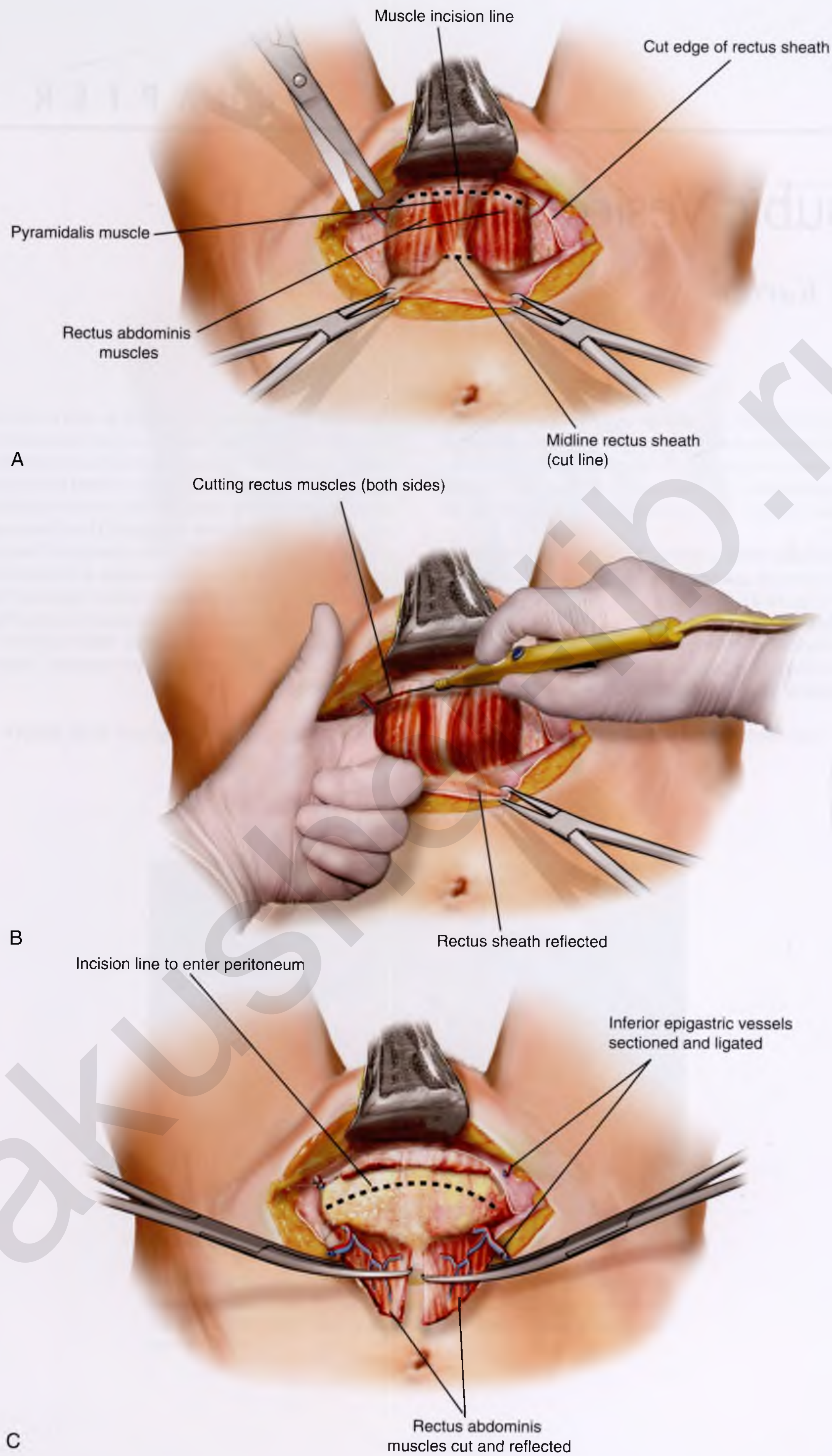


FIGURE 36-1 Technique for a Cherney muscle-cutting incision. **A.** A finger is taken around the entire belly of the rectus muscle. The finger should be behind the rectus muscle and in front of the peritoneum. The insertion of the muscle is then taken off the back of the symphysis by means of electrocautery. **B.** The muscle has been completely detached from its insertion. **C.** Easy access to the retropubic space is apparent once both rectus muscles have been cut.

FIGURE 36-2 Demonstrates the technique for a high extraperitoneal cystotomy, which is commonly performed during a retropubic vesicourethrolysis. A large Foley balloon has been placed in the bladder. The balloon is mobilized into the dome of the bladder. With an electrocautery pencil, the wall of the bladder is cut, creating the cystotomy.

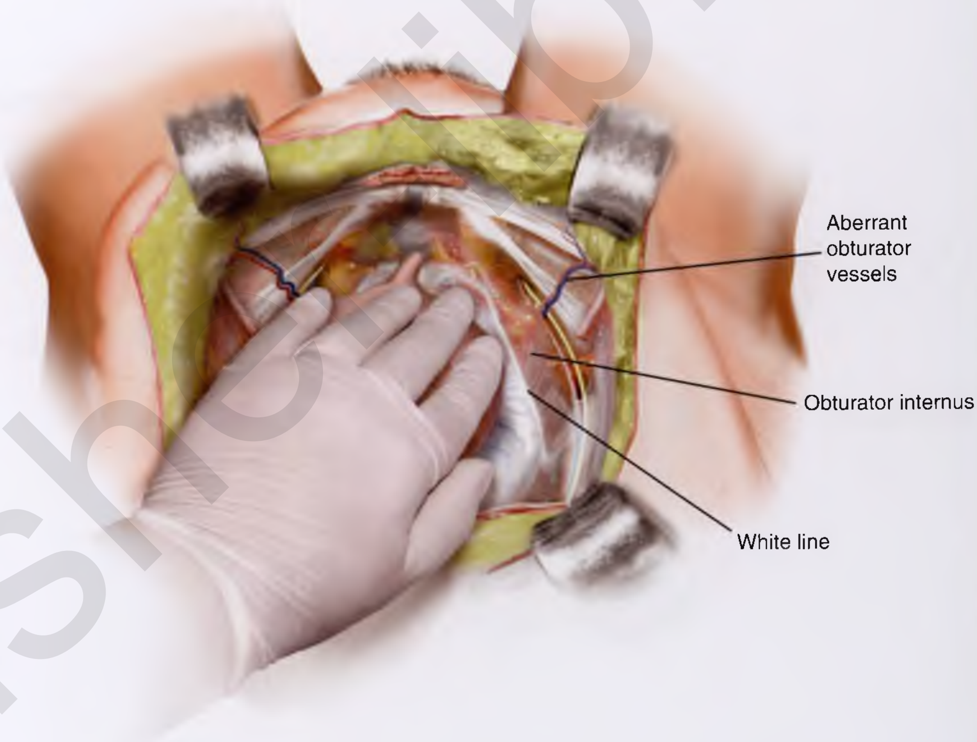


FIGURE 36-3 The technique of retropubic vesicourethrolysis involves sharp dissection, where the tissue is cut away from the back of the pubic bone.

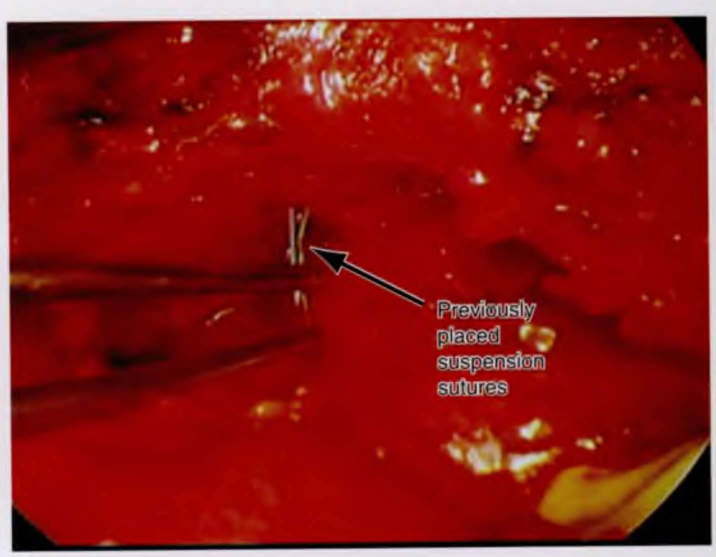


FIGURE 36-4 Previously placed suspension sutures are encountered and commonly taken down during a retropubic vesicourethrolysis.

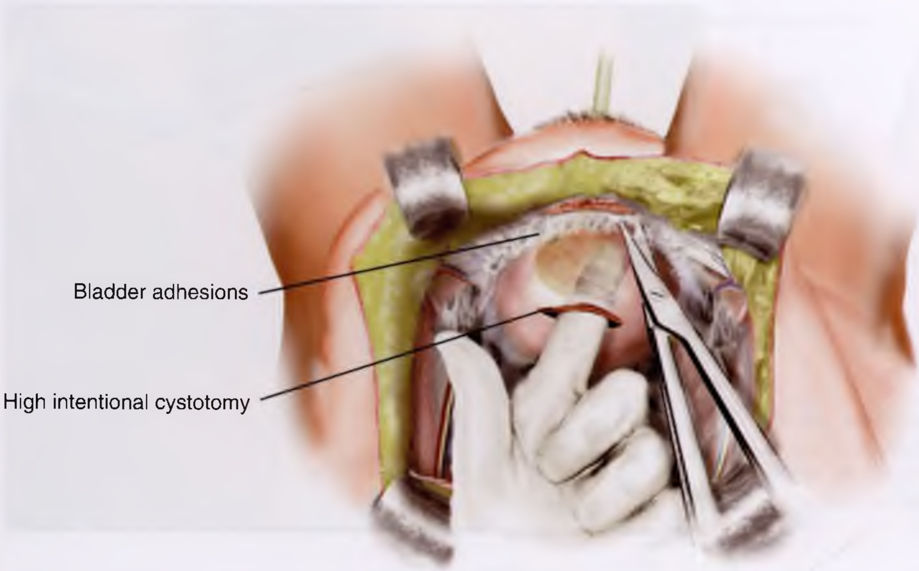


FIGURE 36-5 Retropubic vesicourethrolysis. A high extraperitoneal cystotomy has been made to facilitate sharp dissection of the bladder of the back of the symphysis pubis.

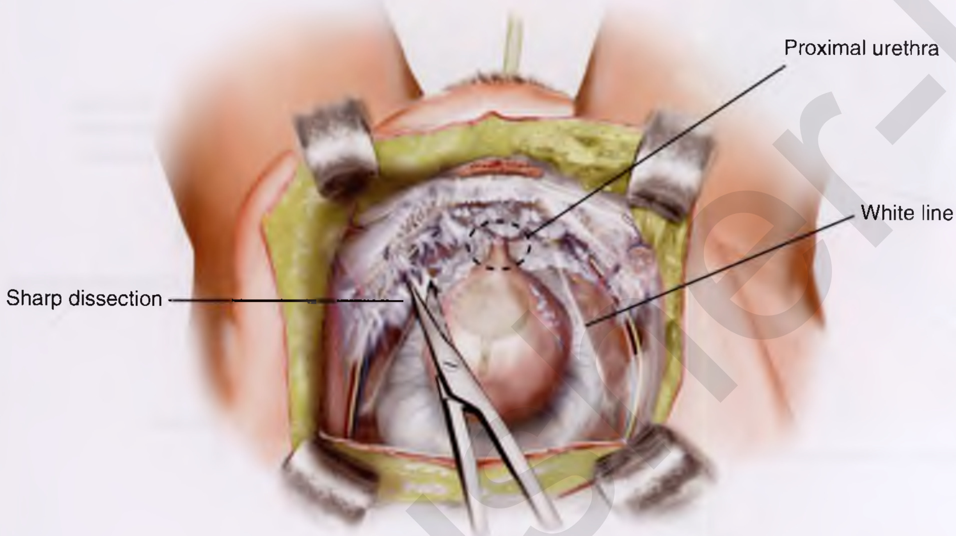


FIGURE 36-6 Sharp dissection is continued down in the midline until the proximal one third of the urethra has been mobilized off the symphysis. The dissection is extended laterally down to the level of the paravaginal attachment at the arcus tendineus fasciae pelvis (*white line*).

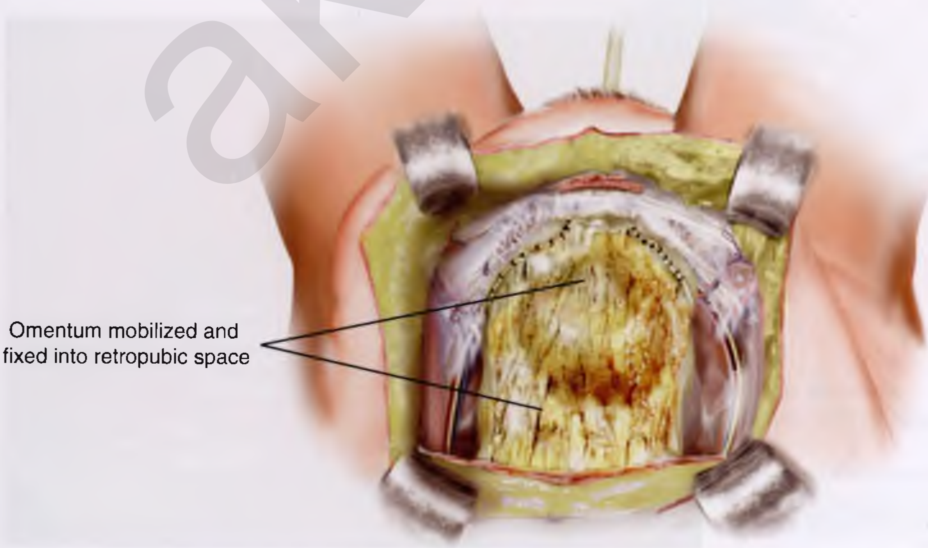


FIGURE 36-7 For the prevention of rescarification in this area, a piece of omentum can be brought through a window in the peritoneum. The omentum is sutured at the midline to the lower aspect of the symphysis and laterally to the obturator fascia with numerous delayed-absorbable sutures.

SECTION 8

Retroperitoneum and Presacral Space

37 Anatomy of the Retroperitoneum and the Presacral Space

38 Identifying and Avoiding Ureteral Injury

39 Presacral Neurectomy

40 Uterosacral Nerve Transection

41 Lymph Node Sampling

Anatomy of the Retroperitoneum and the Presacral Space

Michael S. Baggish

The retroperitoneal space may be entered at several points in a safe and easy manner. The broad ligament may be entered by grasping and tenting up the round ligament. The ligament may be suture-ligated and cut or simply grasped in a clamp. The peritoneum posterior to the ligament is cut vertically back in the direction of the ovarian vessels and ureter. I recommend **always** first palpating the pulse of the external iliac artery and **always** opening lateral to that vessel over the psoas major muscle. The muscle is identified (as is the genitofemoral nerve). Next, the external iliac artery is identified just medial to the muscle edge (Figs. 37-1 through 37-4).

The sigmoid colon joins the rectum posterior to the uterus. Above this junction, the sigmoid proceeds upward and swings to the left, where it is attached to the peritoneum reflected over the psoas major muscle and iliacus muscle. This is not an adhesion but rather a normal physiologic attachment and corresponds to the area beneath the peritoneum where the left ovarian artery and veins, as well as the left ureter, are located. This is the general area where these structures cross the left common iliac artery. Cutting the peritoneum over the psoas muscle and reflecting the colon medially represents still another method of safely gaining entry into the left retroperitoneum. Further extending the cut into the broad ligament opens the retroperitoneal space wider and permits an excellent view of the course of the ureter (Figs. 37-5 to 37-9).

The peritoneal incision and dissection proceed superiorly (upward), extending from the round ligament over the psoas muscle and the external iliac artery. The uterus is pulled sharply to the left or right side of the pelvis. This places the structures to be identified on traction. The ovarian vessels and ureter are identified as they cross over the common iliac artery (Figs. 37-10 to 37-12). Immediately posterior to (beneath) the external iliac artery is the large (bluish) external iliac vein. This thin-walled vessel follows a course identical to that of the external iliac artery. Retracting the vein and removing or pushing aside the fatty tissue surrounding the vessel brings into view the obturator internus muscle. This muscle is often referred to as the pelvic sidewall (Fig. 37-13).

Entry into the presacral space may be achieved by pulling the rectosigmoid to the left side of the pelvis and incising the peritoneum vertically just to the right side of the sigmoid peritoneal attachment to the posterior pelvis (Fig. 37-14). This dissection will begin at the aortic bifurcation and will proceed inferiorly over the presacral space (Figs. 37-15 and 37-16A and B).

The most vulnerable structure exposed to real or potential injury in this location is the left common iliac vein, which crosses the sacral promontory from left to right. It must be identified immediately (Figs. 37-17 and 37-18).

The middle sacral vessels and the middle hypogastric plexus are identified descending over the sacrum into the depths of the sacral hollow. The vessels emerge beneath the left common iliac vein, whereas the nerves cross over the vein (Fig. 37-19A to G).

The hypogastric nerve plexus descends into the pelvis over the anterior surface of the aorta and enters the presacral space between the iliac arteries. The plexus crosses over the left common iliac vein and lies anterior to the middle sacral vessels (Figs. 37-19 to 37-21). To the left and lateral lie the inferior mesenteric artery and its branches (Fig. 37-22). To the right and lateral lies the right ureter (see Fig. 37-22). If one were to extend the dissection above the pelvis and broaden the exposure laterally, the ureters would lead the dissector to the kidney, the ovarian arteries to the aorta, and the ovarian veins to the vena cava and left renal vein (Figs. 37-23 and 37-24).

The common iliac artery bifurcation is an excellent point of reference to ensure differentiation between the external and internal (hypogastric) iliac arteries (Fig. 37-25A and B). The pelvic ureter is always medial to the internal iliac artery (Fig. 37-26). The internal iliac artery itself quickly divides into two sections (anterior and posterior) (Fig. 37-27A and B). Of particular importance are the numerous and frequently anomalous pelvic veins lying posterior and deep to the internal iliac artery (Fig. 37-28). If one were to follow the posterior division of the hypogastric artery into the depths of the pelvis and through the treacherous venous field to the area of the ischial spine and the lateral edge of the sacrum, large sacral nerve roots would be encountered (Fig. 37-29).

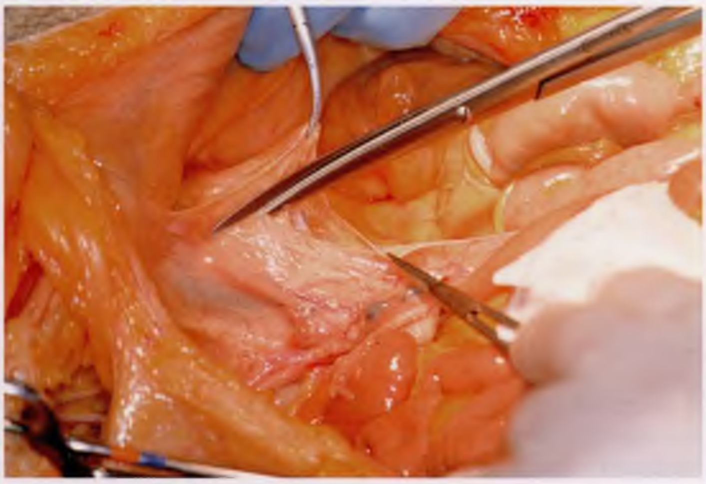
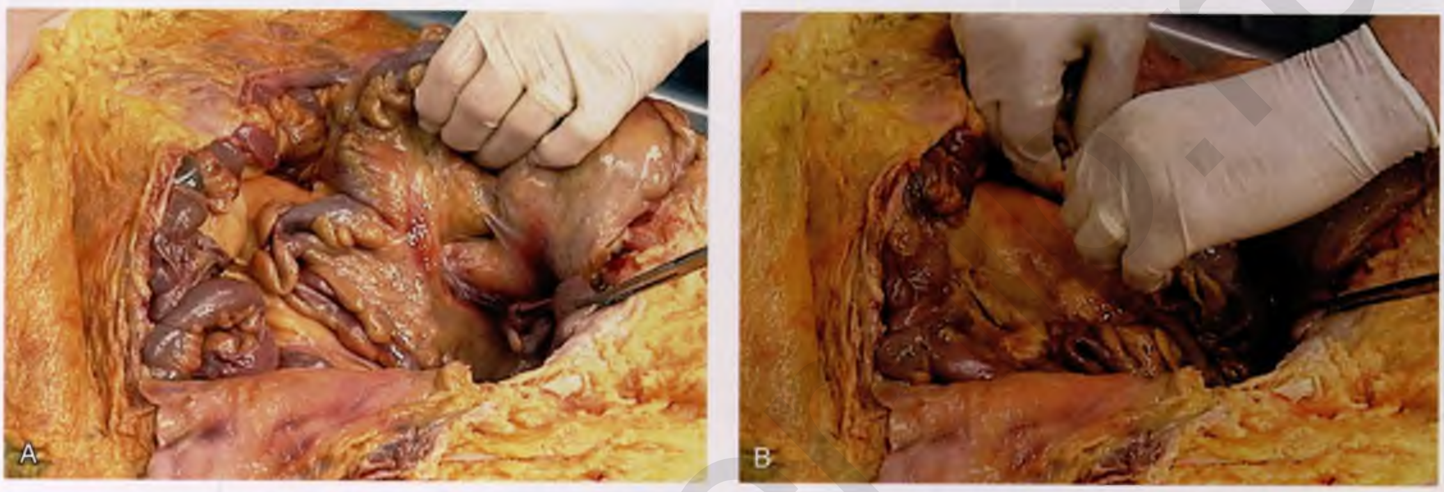


FIGURE 37-1 The retroperitoneal space may be entered by elevating the peritoneum at the top of the broad ligament between the round and infundibulopelvic ligaments. The peritoneum is incised and opened parallel to the psoas major muscle. This dissection is performed on the right side.

FIGURE 37-2 The medial edge of the opened peritoneum is held with a forceps. The tip of the scissors points to the medial margin of the right psoas major muscle.

FIGURE 37-3 The fat has been cleared away from the right psoas major muscle, and the tip of the scissors rests on the belly of the muscle.

FIGURE 37-4 The right external iliac artery has been identified just medial and slightly inferior to the psoas major muscle. The spread scissors are under the artery.



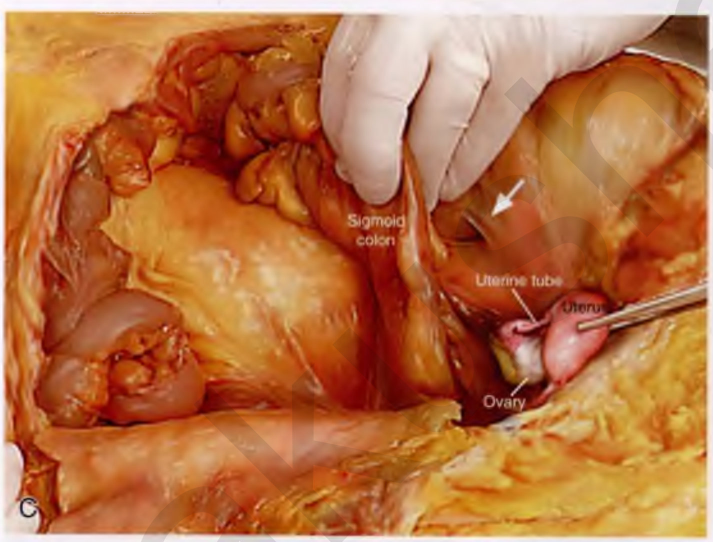


FIGURE 37-5 A. The sigmoid has been pulled out of the pelvis. Note the extension of the infundibulopelvic ligament toward the root of the sigmoid mesentery. The colon covers the uterus and left adnexa in its in situ position. The mesentery of the colon is exposed and reveals that the sigmoid colon is an intraperitoneal structure. The sigmoid colon initially lies to the left of the midline. The S configuration can be seen here as well. The colon swings to the right and joins the rectum posterior to the uterus (held up in the Kocher clamp). **B.** This view shows the somewhat redundant sigmoid colon covering the left adnexa. The uterus can be seen because it is being pulled forward and upward by the applied clamp. **C.** The sigmoid colon is pulled to the right, exposing the attachments to the laterally disposed parietal peritoneum (*arrow*). This is a convenient location from which to enter the left retroperitoneal space.

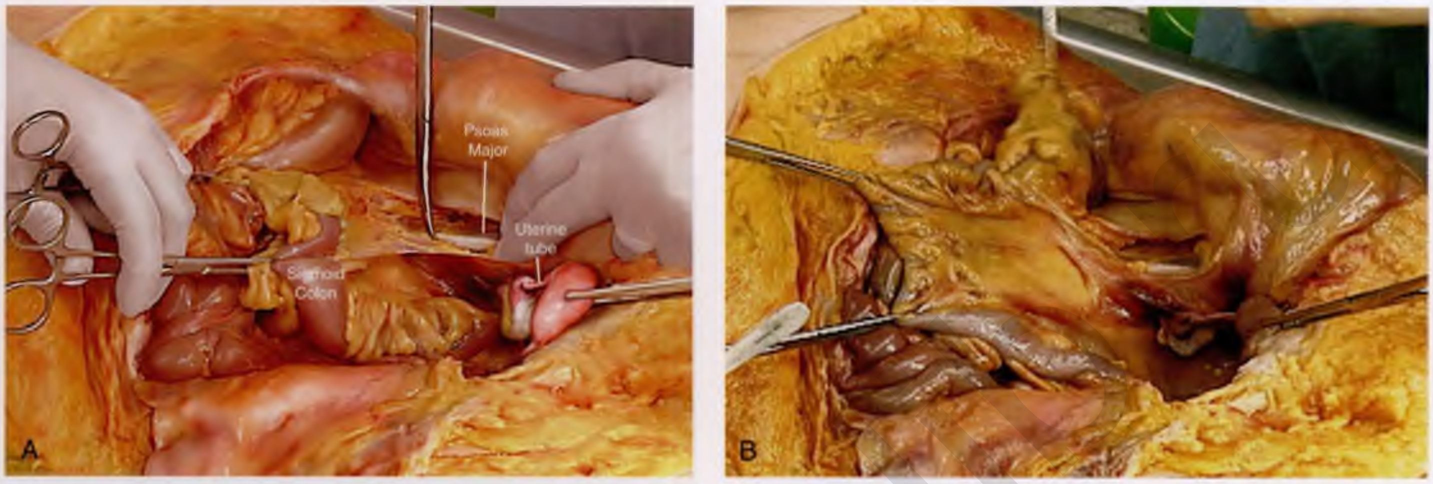


FIGURE 37-6 A. The peritoneum is opened over the psoas major muscle, thus gaining entry into the retroperitoneal space. The psoas major muscle is seen, as well as the tendon of the psoas minor muscle. **B.** The left retroperitoneal space has been opened lateral to the point where the ovarian vessels and ureter enter the pelvis. The psoas major muscle is seen vectoring at a 90-degree angle to the sigmoid colon.

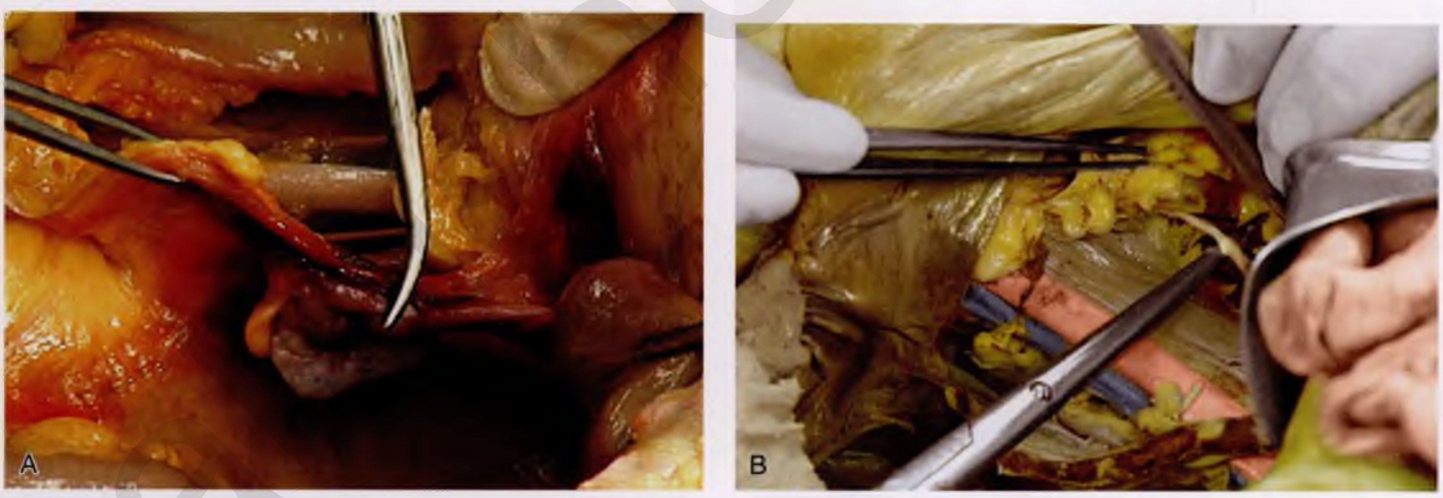


FIGURE 37-7 A. Detail of the left retroperitoneal space. The clamp holds the left oviduct and left ovary. The forceps holds the ovarian blood supply (infundibulopelvic ligament). The ureter (unseen) lies immediately posterior to the ovarian vessels. The psoas major muscle is seen in the background. The genitofemoral nerves (on the psoas) can be seen posterior to the tendon of the psoas minor muscle. **B.** This dissection has been carried lateral to the psoas major muscle and iliacus muscle. The scissors elevate the lateral femoral cutaneous nerve.

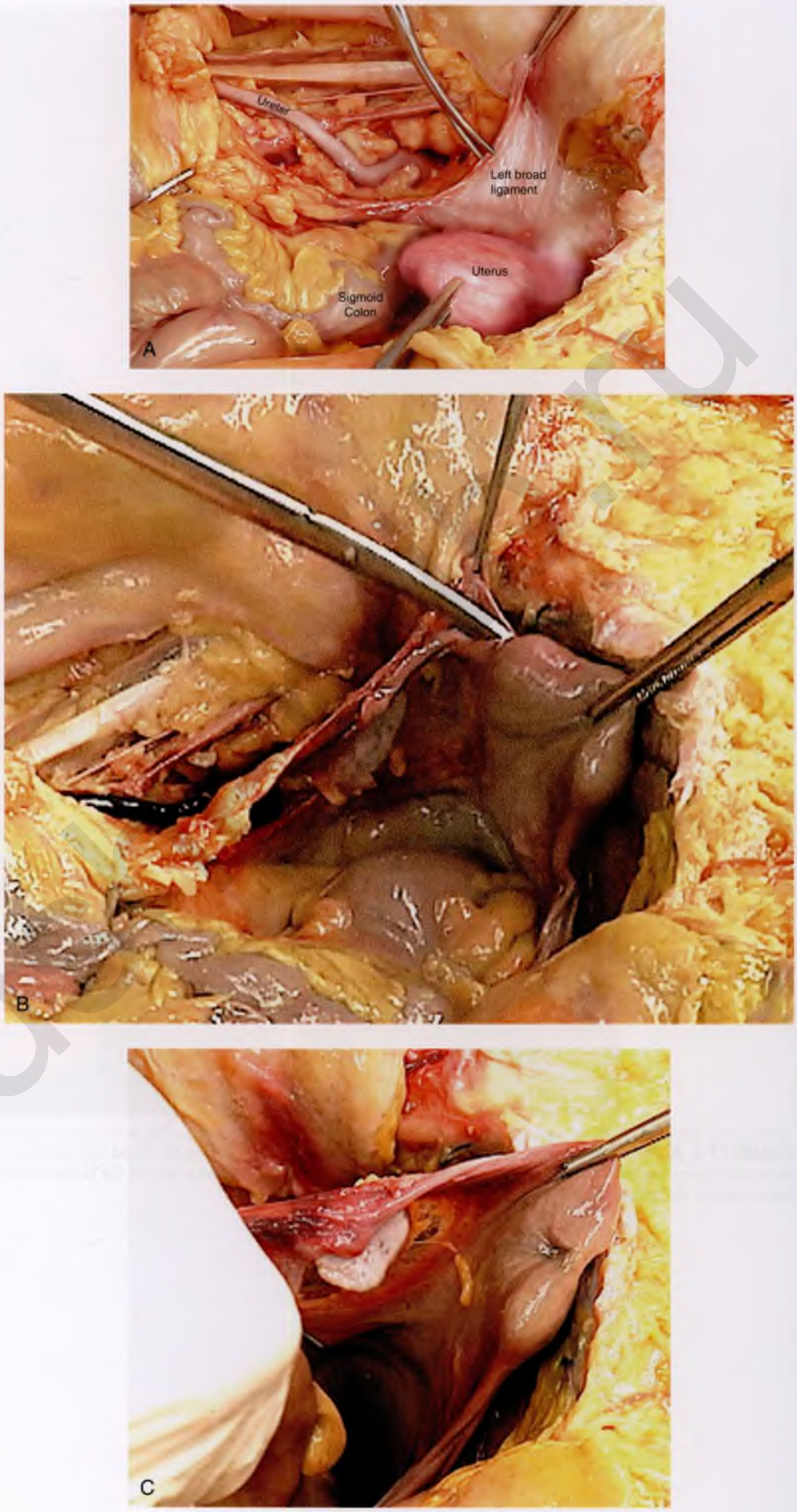


FIGURE 37-8 A. The retroperitoneal space is expanded revealing the external iliac vessels and the pelvic ureter. The surgeon is about to open the anterior leaf of the broad ligament to obtain further exposure. **B.** The broad ligament has been cut. The uterovesical peritoneum is being incised. The entire left retroperitoneal space is opened. The sigmoid-rectal junction is behind the cervix and posterior vagina. The cul-de-sac is filled with redundant colon. **C.** The sigmoid colon is pulled out of the cul-de-sac, exposing the entire cul-de-sac. Note the more prominent left uterosacral ligament.

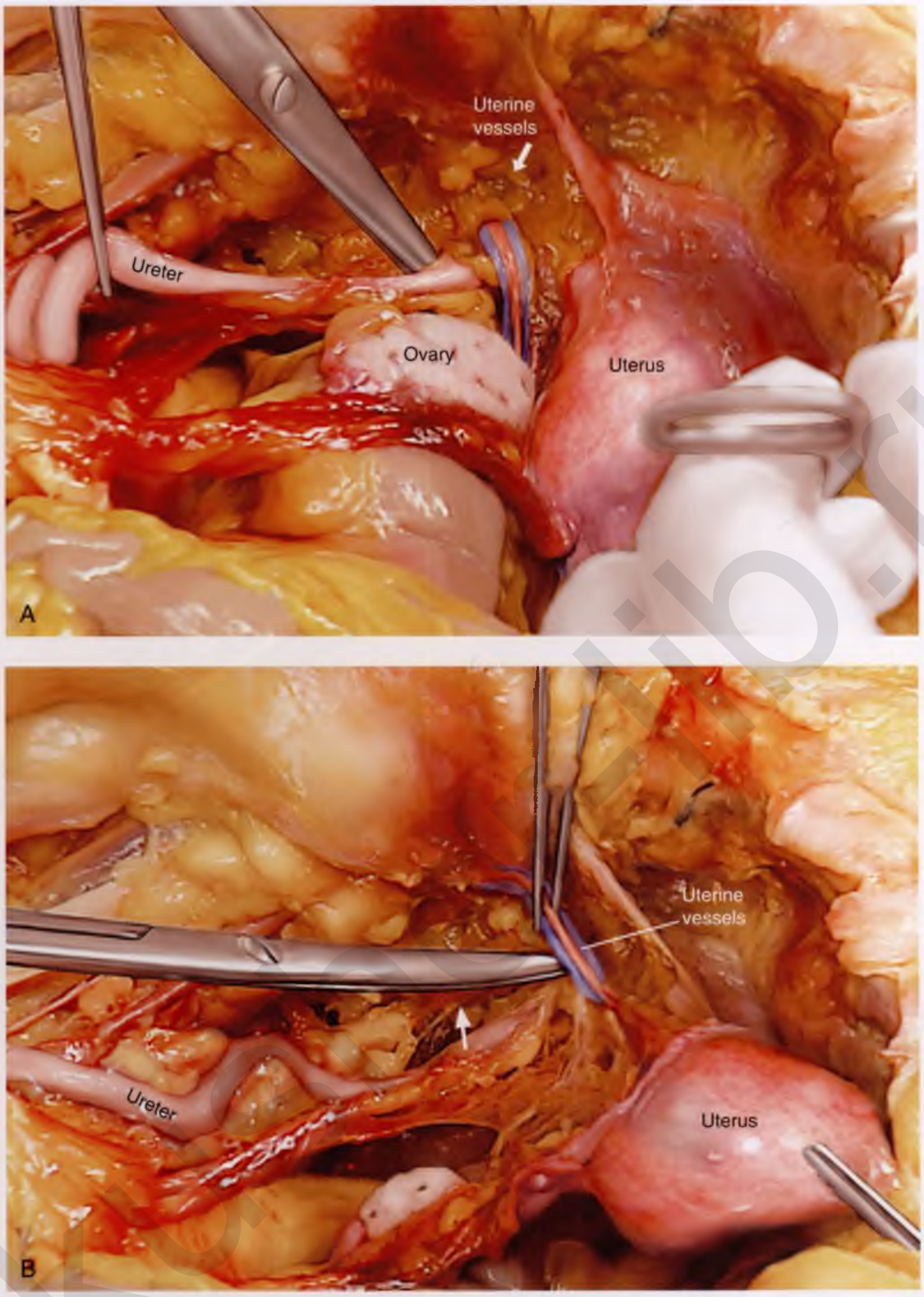


FIGURE 37-9 A. The ureter has been dissected to the uterine vessel crossover. Cutting the broad ligament has enabled this dissection to progress. **B.** The dissecting scissors has been placed above the ureter as it progresses beneath the uterine vessels; the blades of the scissors are opened and closed to widen the space beneath the uterine vessels in preparation for clamping and cutting them.

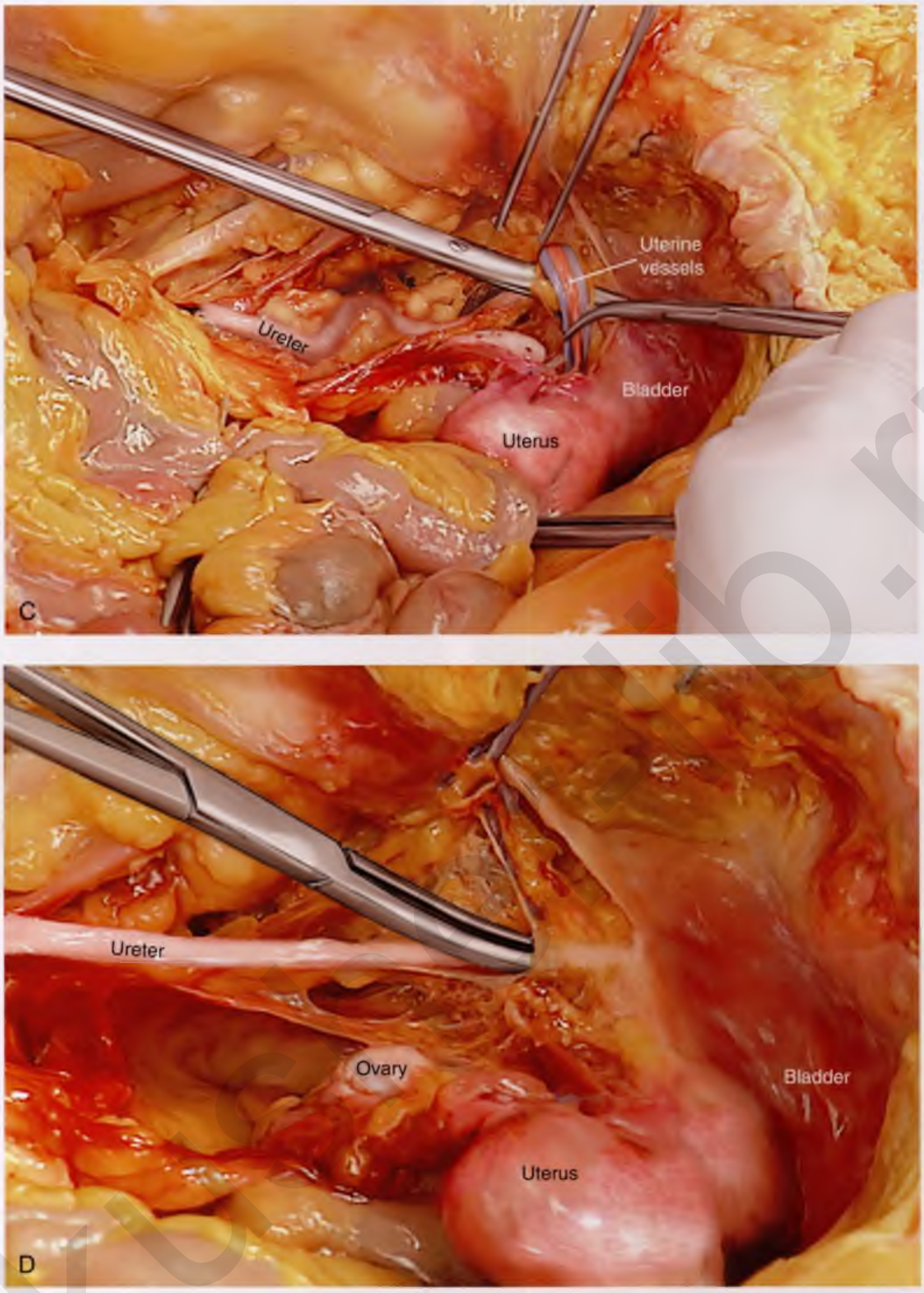


FIGURE 37-9, cont'd C. The uterine vessels are now isolated enough to clamp them with tonsil clamps. **D.** The ureter can now be dissected to the point where it terminates in the urinary bladder.

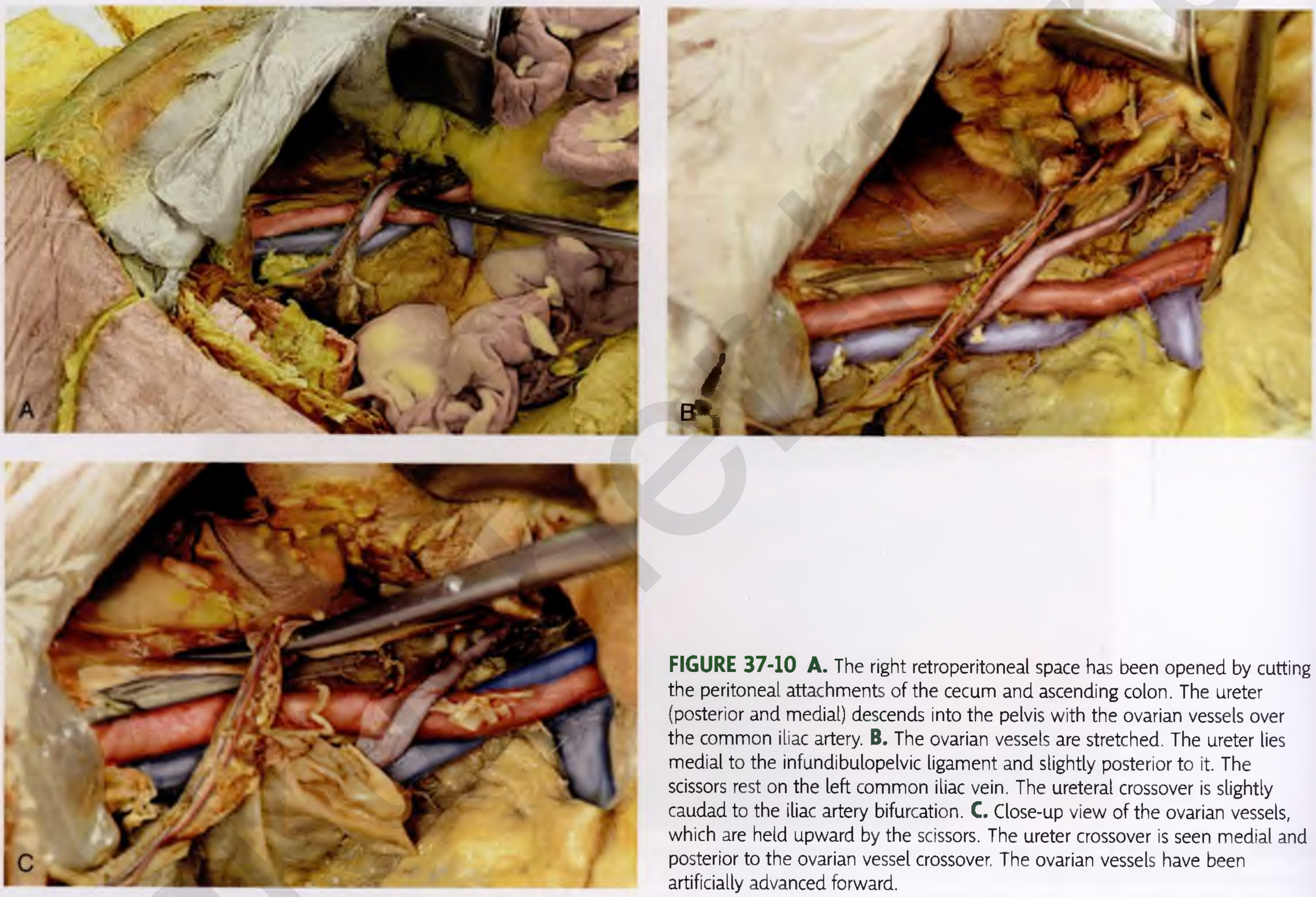


FIGURE 37-10 A. The right retroperitoneal space has been opened by cutting the peritoneal attachments of the cecum and ascending colon. The ureter (posterior and medial) descends into the pelvis with the ovarian vessels over the common iliac artery. **B.** The ovarian vessels are stretched. The ureter lies medial to the infundibulopelvic ligament and slightly posterior to it. The scissors rest on the left common iliac vein. The ureteral crossover is slightly caudad to the iliac artery bifurcation. **C.** Close-up view of the ovarian vessels, which are held upward by the scissors. The ureter crossover is seen medial and posterior to the ovarian vessel crossover. The ovarian vessels have been artificially advanced forward.

FIGURE 37-11 A. Close-up dissection of the right ureter as it crosses beneath the right uterine artery (held upward by the scissors). The ureter is held by the forceps and is pointed to by the right-angle probe. The uterus lies in front of the scissors shaft, and the right uterosacral ligament is below the shaft. **B.** Close-up view of the ureter crossing under the right uterine vessels. **C.** The scissors are spread under the uterine artery. The stitch places traction on the uterus. The adnexa are retracted beneath the blades of the scissors. **D.** The clamp points to the ovarian vessels as they enter the retroperitoneum beneath the peritoneum and at the root of the ileocecal mesentery. The cecum is above. The uterine fundus is (sutured) to the far left. **E.** The right common iliac has been precisely dissected to the bifurcation into right external iliac and right hypogastric arteries. The ureter has been dissected and is held above the common iliac artery.

FIGURE 37-12 The blue-tinged left uterine artery is shown. The adnexa are retracted out of the picture. The clamp points to the left ureter. The ovarian vessels have been cut.

FIGURE 37-13 **A.** The obturator fossa has been dissected. The obturator nerve is seen coursing through the fossa and exiting the abdominal cavity via the obturator fossa. **B.** The external iliac vein is retracted to show the upper margin of the obturator internus muscle.

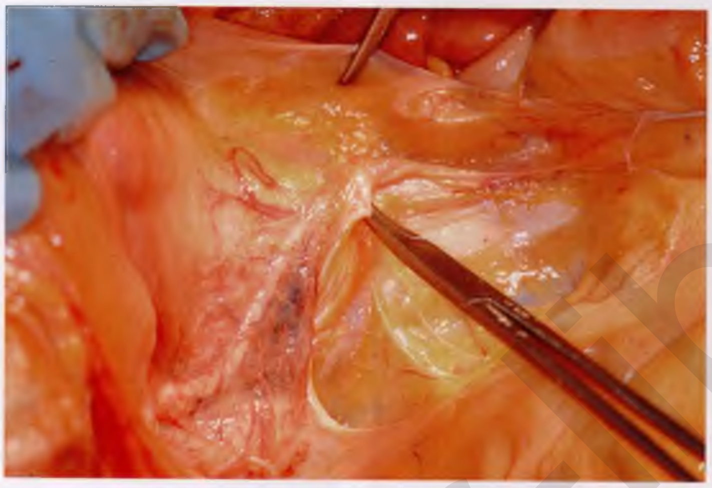


FIGURE 37-14 The sigmoid colon has been retracted to the right. The peritoneum overlying the sacrum and aortic bifurcation is elevated and incised.

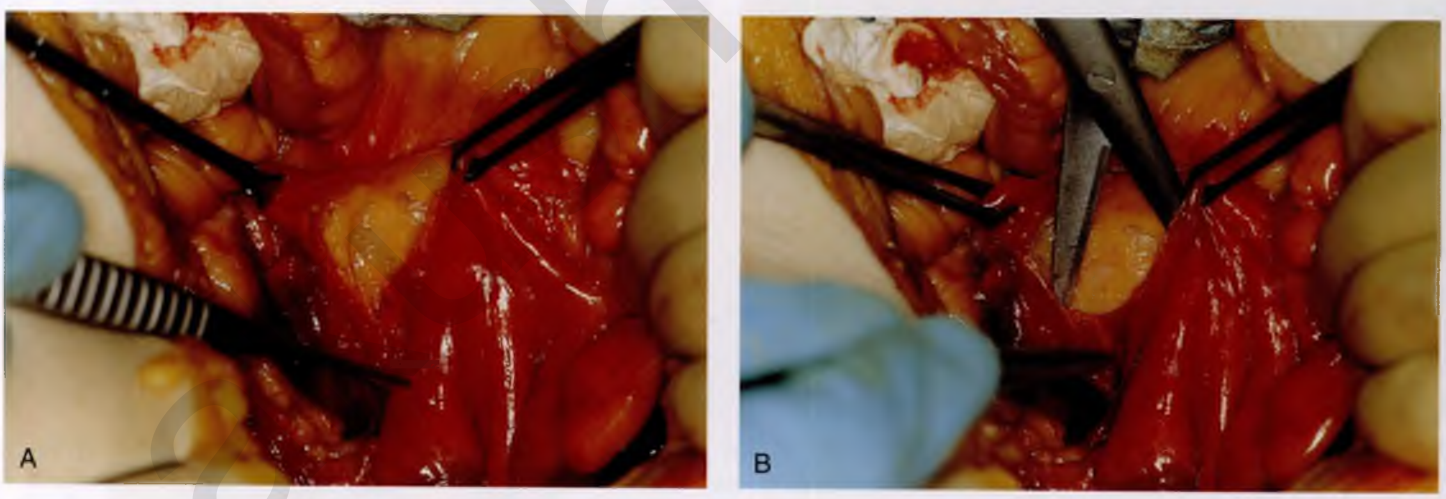


FIGURE 37-15 **A.** The edges of the peritoneum are held with two Allis clamps. The presacral space is opened, exposing the underlying properitoneal fat. **B.** The dissecting scissors carefully expose the underlying sacral bone, middle sacral vessels, and hypogastric nerve trunks.

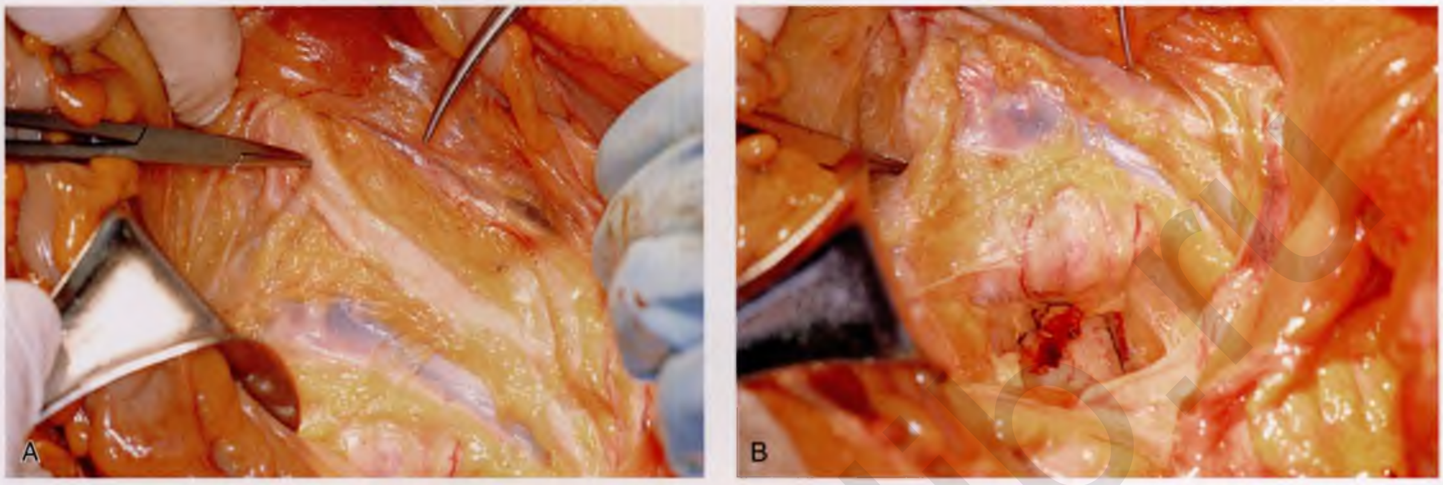


FIGURE 37-16 **A.** The straight clamp points to the aorta. Below the bifurcation, the left common iliac vein can be seen extending from the left to the right side of the pelvis. The scissors point to the left ovarian vascular pedicle. **B.** The sacral promontory and the presacral space are exposed.

FIGURE 37-17 A tonsil clamp dissects the presacral space. The tip of the clamp points to the left common iliac vein where it crosses the sacrum from left to right.

FIGURE 37-18 The right common iliac artery is elevated with scissors to show the left common iliac vein crossing under it.

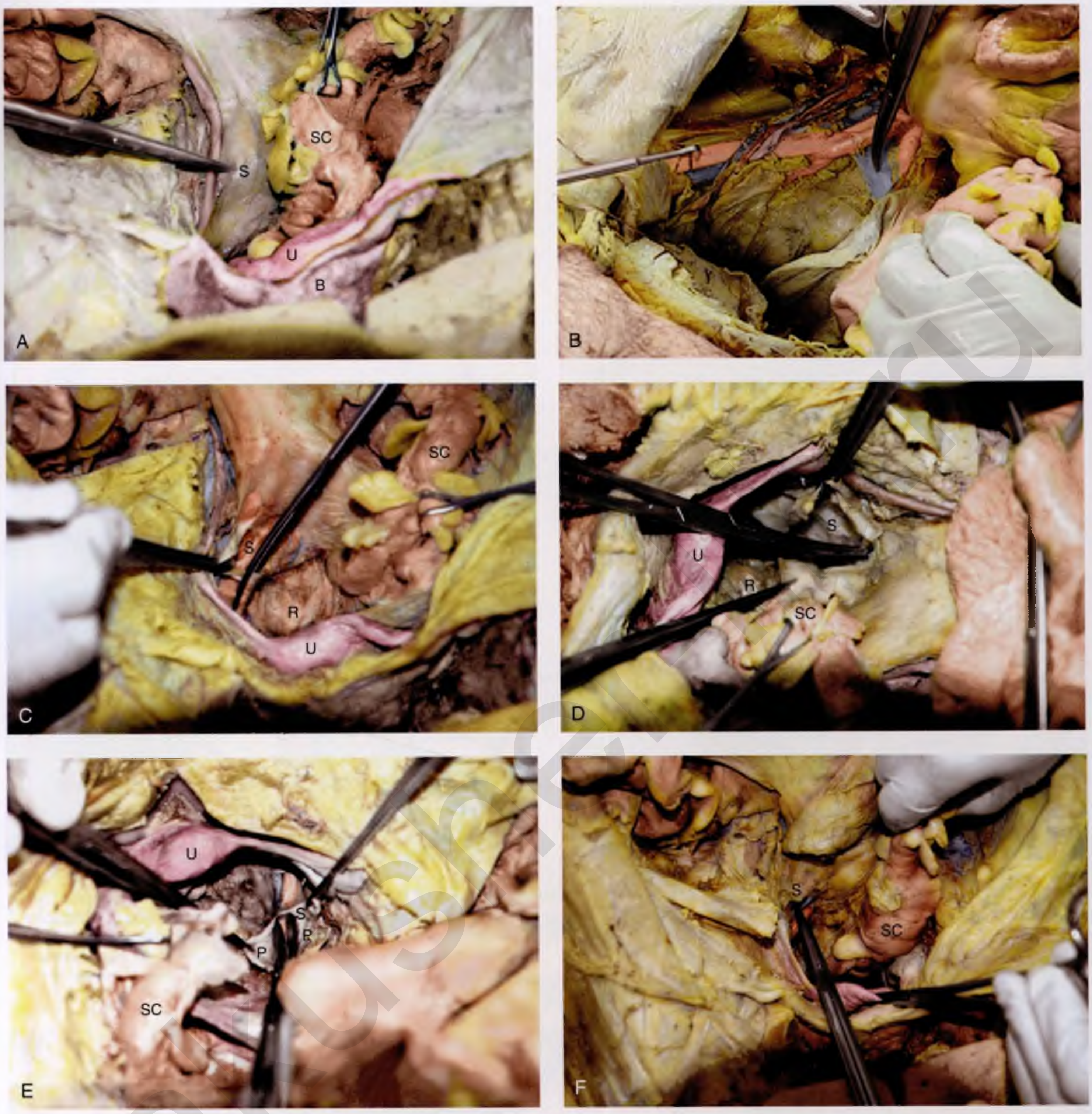


FIGURE 37-19 **A.** The lower part of the sigmoid colon (*SC*) is pulled to the left. The scissors lie on the posterior parietal peritoneum, which in turn overlies the sacral bone (*S*). Note the dissected right ureter crossing beneath the closed blades of the scissors. The uterus (*U*) and bladder (*B*) are seen in the foreground. **B.** The entire presacral space has been opened up. The scissors point to the left common iliac vein, which sweeps across the L5 vertebral body. Above (cranial to) the left common iliac vein is the aortic bifurcation. The angled probe rests on the right external iliac artery. **C.** The peritoneum overlying the sacrum (*S*) is opened by means of long Metzenbaum scissors. The sigmoid colon (*SC*) is pulled to the left. The rectum (*R*) is to the left of the lower extent of the intended peritoneal incision. The uterus (*U*) is in the foreground. Note the right ureter crossing beneath the forceps. **D.** The overhead photo shows the relationships of the uterus (*U*), the rectum (*R*), the sigmoid colon (*SC*), and the presacral space. The curved clamp points to the sacral promontory (sacral vertebral body one). The peritoneum overlying the presacral space has been cut, and the edges are held in the straight clamps. The right side of the sacrum (*S*) is visible. The right ureter passes beneath the peritoneal clamp on the right side. **E.** This picture is taken from the direct overhead position. The uterus (*U*) is anterior. The sigmoid colon (*SC*) is in the foreground, out of focus. The presacral space is being opened to the right of the midline but medial to the right ureter. The peritoneal edges are labeled *P*. The sacrum (*S*) is being exposed. **F.** View taken from the right caudal angle. The scissors point to the sacral promontory. The sigmoid colon (*SC*) is tented up by the surgeon. The sigmoid colon can be easily followed down over the presacrum as it first swings to the right and then joins to the rectum, which is 75% retroperitoneal. Note that the uterus is held in the Kocher clamp.

Continued

FIGURE 37-19, cont'd G. The curved clamp points to the middle sacral vessels. Above, two strands of the hypogastric plexus descend into the presacral space.

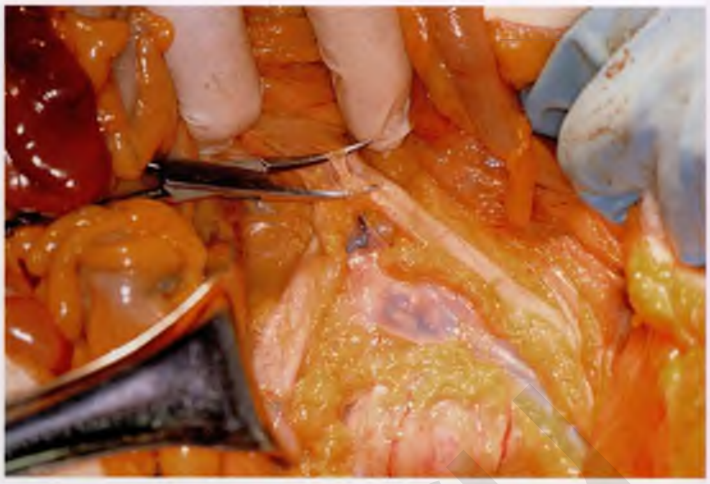


FIGURE 37-20 The spread tip of the clamp exposes the hypogastric plexus over the aorta.

FIGURE 37-21 The main mass of the hypogastric plexus is displayed above the underlying clamp.

FIGURE 37-22 Panoramic view of the bifurcation and the hypogastric nerve. To the immediate left is the inferior mesenteric artery arising from the aorta and branching to supply the colon. Farther to the left (clamp) is the left ureter crossing over the left common iliac artery. To the right is the right common iliac artery. The right ureter crosses over the lower portion of the iliac just cranial to (above) the point where the ureter crosses.

FIGURE 37-23 The left ovarian vessels are shown at the point where the vein enters the left renal vein and the artery enters the aorta.

FIGURE 37-24 Panoramic view of the right ovarian vein entering the vena cava (hook) and the artery entering the aorta.

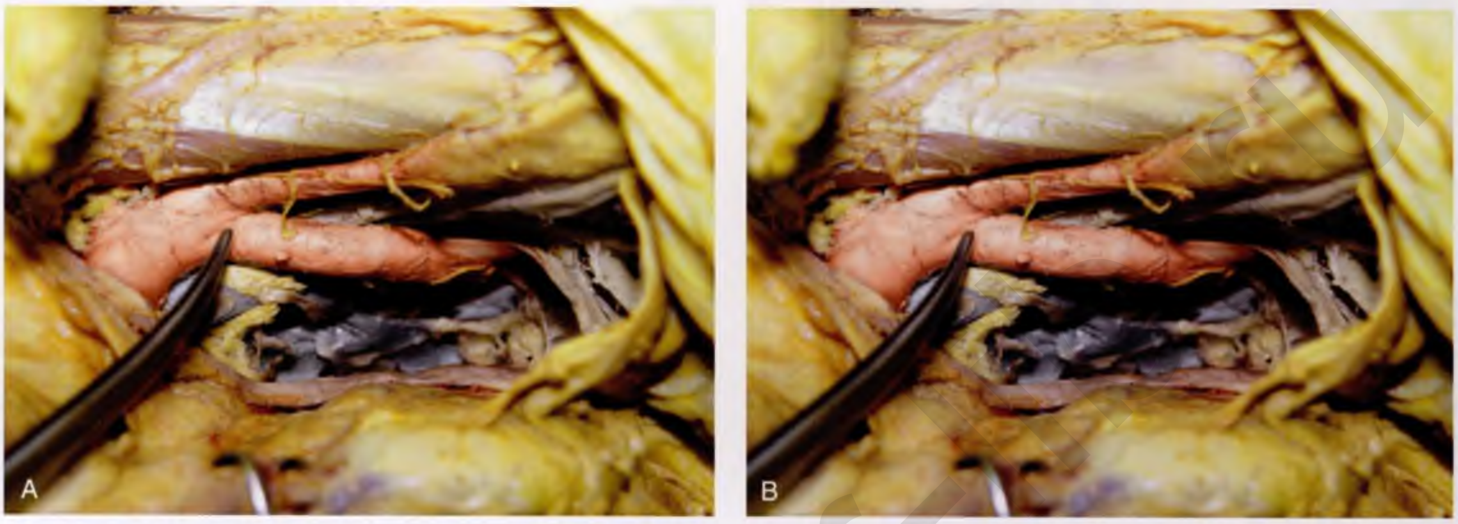


FIGURE 37-25 A. The scissors point to the iliac artery bifurcation. Below are the numerous and frequently anomalous deep pelvic veins. Above is the psoas major muscle. **B.** Magnified view of Figure 37-25A. The external iliac artery is above and the internal iliac just forward of the scissors.

FIGURE 37-26 The ureter is shown elevated by the scissors.

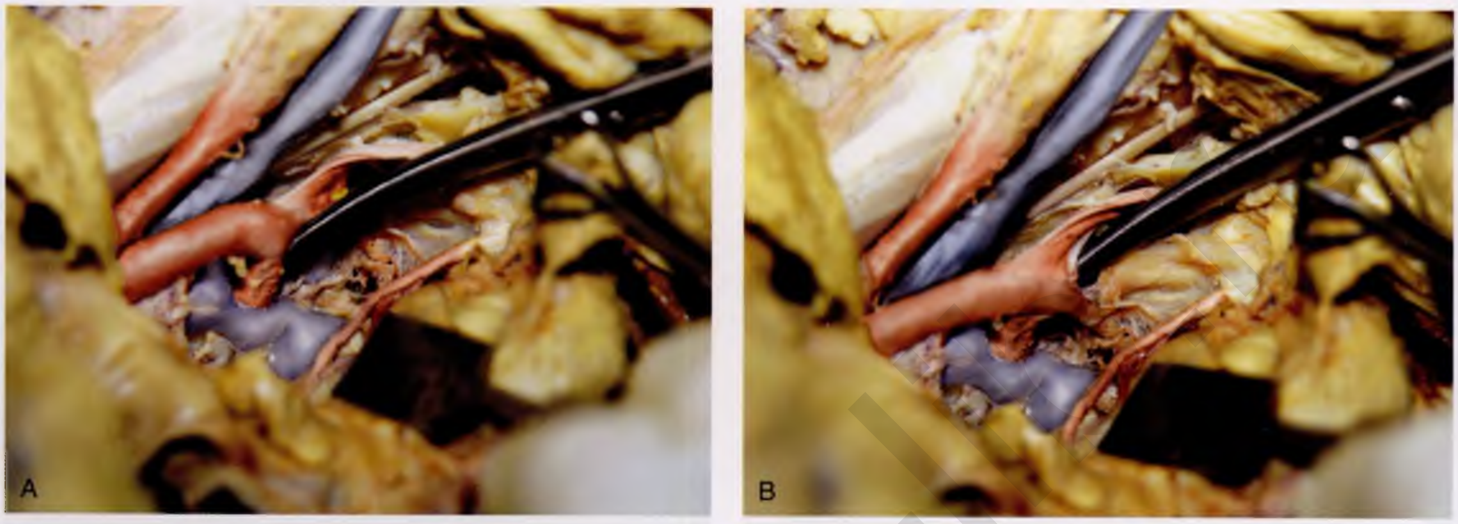


FIGURE 37-27 A. (Magnified) The scissors point to the posterior division of the hypogastric (internal iliac) artery. **B.** (Magnified) The scissors point to the internal iliac vein. The anterior division of the hypogastric artery is above the scissors.

FIGURE 37-28 (Magnified) The scissors dissect one of the large sacral roots that contribute to the sciatic nerve.

FIGURE 37-29 Magnified view of the sciatic nerve, which is surrounded by a large mass of pelvic veins.

CHAPTER 38

Identifying and Avoiding Ureteral Injury

Michael S. Baggish

The ureter is covered by an anastomotic network of small arteries and veins. Several larger vessels feed and drain this network. In general, above the ureteral crossover of the common iliac vessels, the arterial blood supply emanates from the medial aspect (e.g., aortic, ovarian, renal). Within the pelvis, the arterial supply to the ureter enters from the lateral direction (e.g., hypogastric, uterine, vesical, vaginal) (Fig. 38-1).

Although circulation is good, stripping the ureter of its adventitial sheath where its anastomotic network is located will result in segmental devitalization.

Ureteral length ranges between 22 and 30 cm and extends from the renal pelvis to the ureteral orifice located at either extremity of the trigonal, ureteric ridge. The lumen of the muscular ureter is approximately 3.0 to 4.0 mm in diameter (9- to 12-French).

The course of the ureter may be divided into three anatomic zones (Fig. 38-2).

Zone 1: Between the renal pelvis and iliac arteries

Zone 2: Between the ureteral crossover of the iliac arteries and the point where the uterine arteries cross over the ureter

Zone 3: Between the uterine artery crossover of the ureter and the point where the ureters enter the urinary bladder

The ureter is naturally narrowed at the ureteropelvic junction, at the iliac vessel crossover, and at the ureterovesical junction. The ureter is narrowed in its intramural passage through the bladder wall. During pregnancy, hypertrophied ovarian vessels may create obstruction of the ureter above the point where they cross it. The resulting hydroureter and hydronephrosis may cause pain and urinary infection. The right ureter is more frequently and more significantly obstructed than the left.

Exposing the Ureter

Three techniques may be used to directly expose the pelvic ureter. These procedures require the surgeon to gain entry into the retroperitoneal space.

The first and most direct entry point is reached by grasping the posterior parietal peritoneum overlying the psoas major muscle (lateral to the external iliac artery) and cutting the peritoneum in a parallel direction to the external iliac artery (Fig. 38-3). The latter artery is easily palpated at the medial edge of the psoas major muscle (Fig. 38-4). The external iliac artery is dissected cranially to the iliac bifurcation, where the ureter crosses into the pelvis superficial to the common iliac vessels and medial to the hypogastric vessels (Fig. 38-5). The ureter is smaller in diameter and lighter (white) in color than the iliac artery. The ureter does not pulsate; however, it does demonstrate peristaltic activity.

The second approach divides the round ligament so as to gain entry into the interior of the broad ligament (Fig. 38-6). The loose areolar tissue between the anterior and posterior leaves of the ligament is easily dissected with the tip of the Metzenbaum scissors or via a long tonsil clamp. As the dissection progresses deep to the floor of the broad ligament (i.e., passes the external iliac artery and vein), a white tubular structure comes into view, clinging to the medial leaf of the peritoneal edge. This is the ureter, which can be observed to undergo peristalsis (Fig. 38-7).

The third approach requires the surgeon to grasp the right or left adnexa and gently create traction by stretching the infundibulopelvic ligament. This is accomplished by pulling the ovary and tube anteriorly and in a slightly caudal direction.

The surgeon follows the infundibulopelvic ligament to the point where it enters the retroperitoneum (Fig. 38-8A). The peritoneum is picked up with a bayonet or other suitable toothed forceps and incised in a parallel direction to the ovarian vessels (Fig. 38-8B). The ureter lies posterior and medial to the ovarian vascular pedicle and in fact is attached to the ovarian vessels (one artery; two veins) at this location (Fig. 38-9). As in the other instances, the ureter tends to be paler than the ovarian vessels and will be seen to undergo peristaltic activity.

Text continues on page 442.

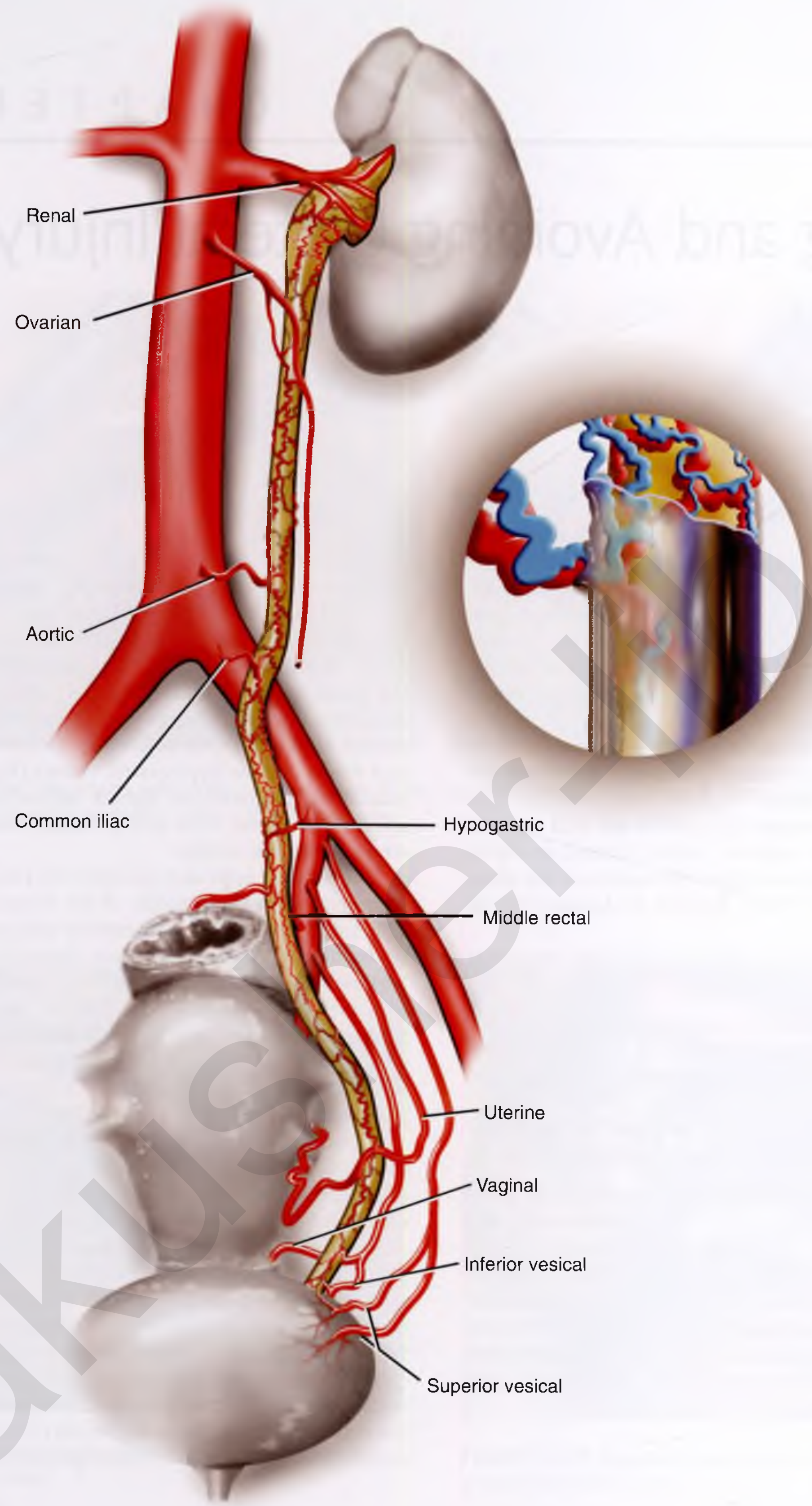


FIGURE 38-1 The ureter has its own vascular supply, which emanates from several neighboring vessels. These vessels include renal, ovarian, aortic, iliac, rectal, uterine, and vaginal. The network of anastomotic vessels supplies the ureter from the renal pelvis to the bladder and lies in the adventitia of the ureter.

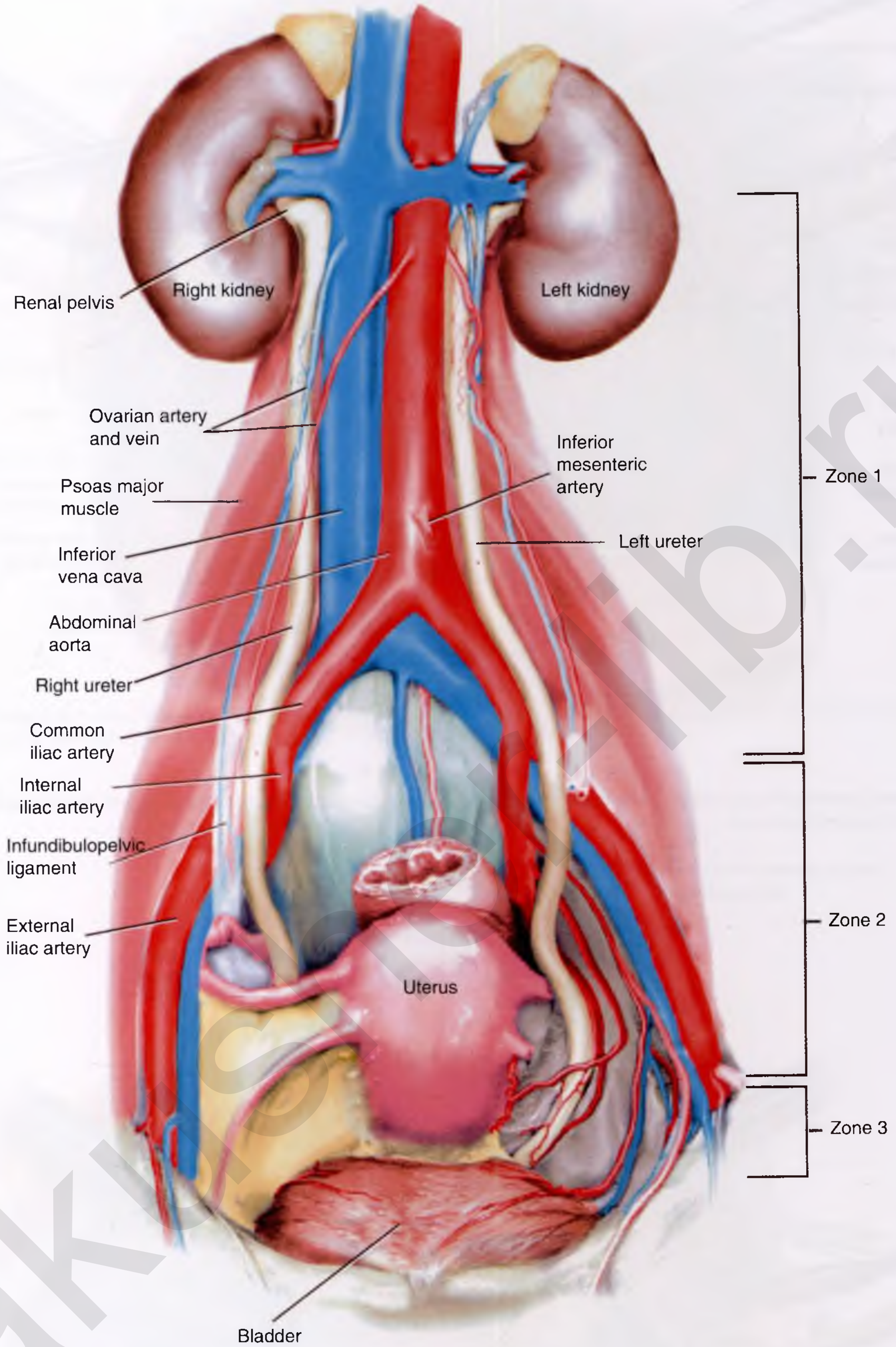


FIGURE 38-2 The three zones of ureteral anatomy. Although the shortest zone is zone 3, this is where most injuries occur. Note the anatomic differences between the right and left ureters. The left ureter is a bit more lateral in zones 1 and 2 and is lateral and to the left of the blood supply of the sigmoid colon (see Fig. 38-5).

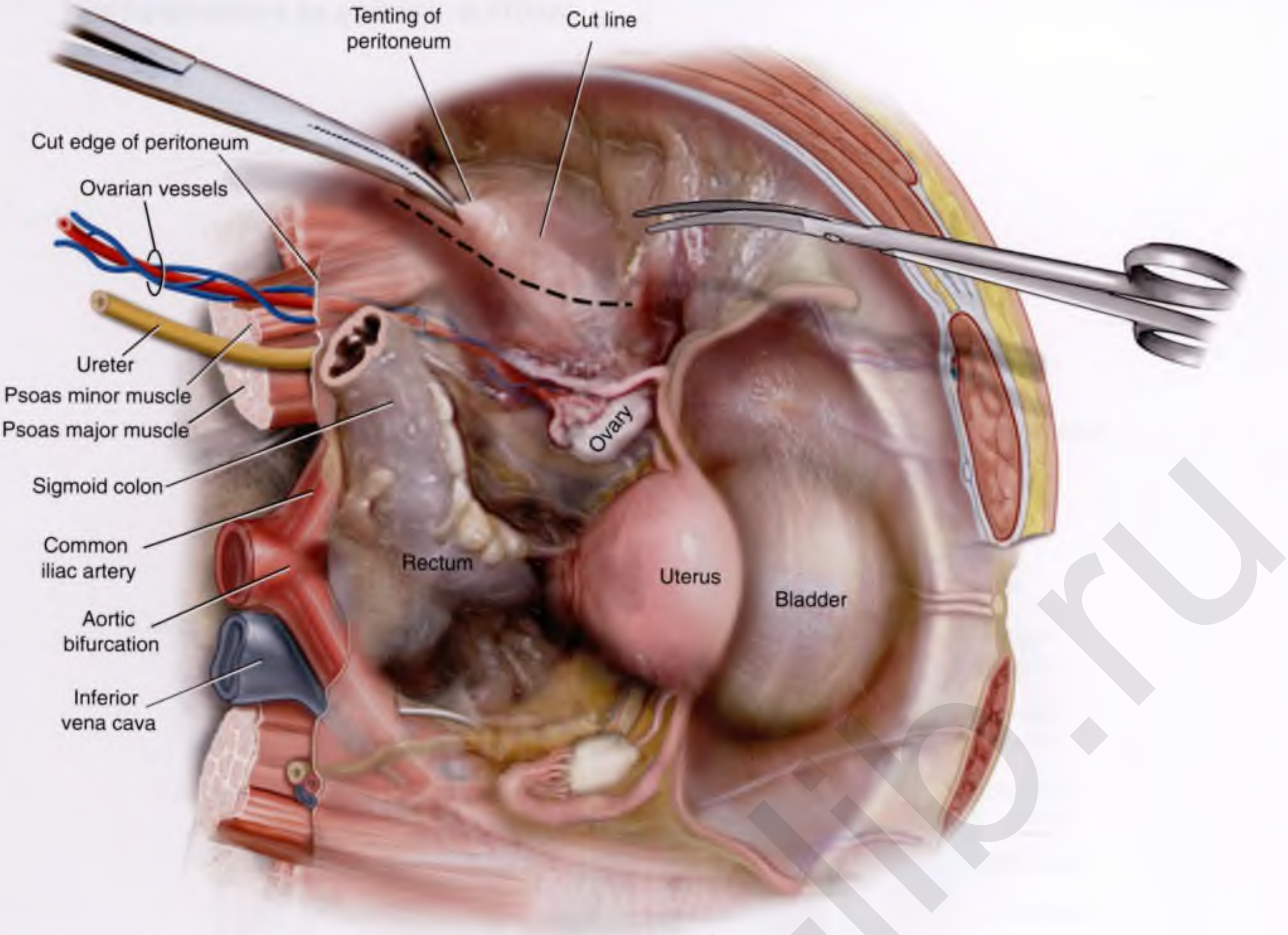


FIGURE 38-3 The parietal peritoneum overlying the psoas major muscle is grasped with forceps and opened by cutting with Metzenbaum scissors. The cut is linear and parallel to the course of the muscle.

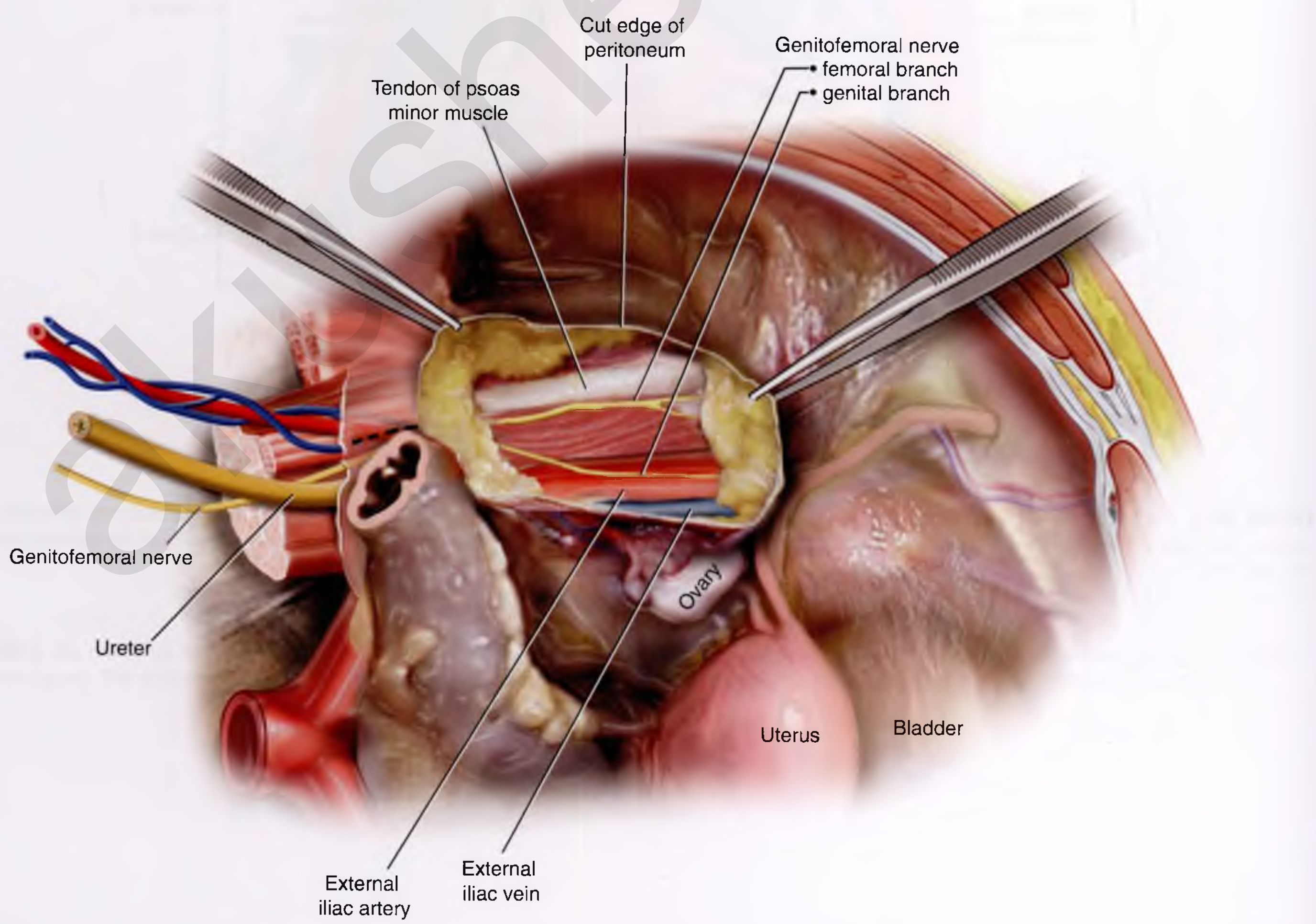


FIGURE 38-4 The tendon of the psoas minor muscle and the genitofemoral nerve is identified. At the medial margin of the psoas major muscle, the pulsations of the external iliac artery may be felt. The external iliac vein is immediately posterior and slightly medial to the artery.

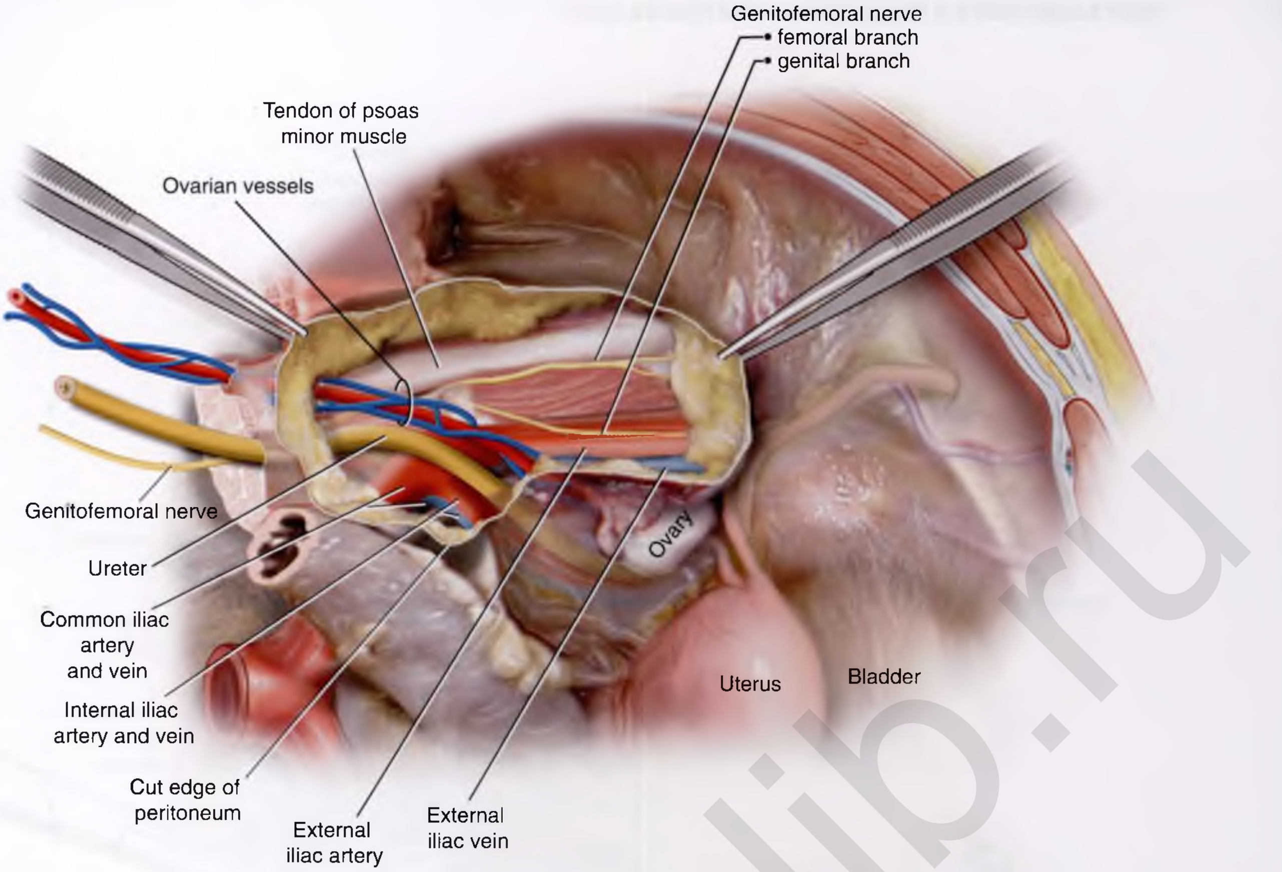


FIGURE 38-5 Following the external iliac artery cephalad will lead the surgeon to the ureter, where it courses superficial to the common iliac vessels. Note that the ovarian vessels are anterior and slightly lateral to the ureter.

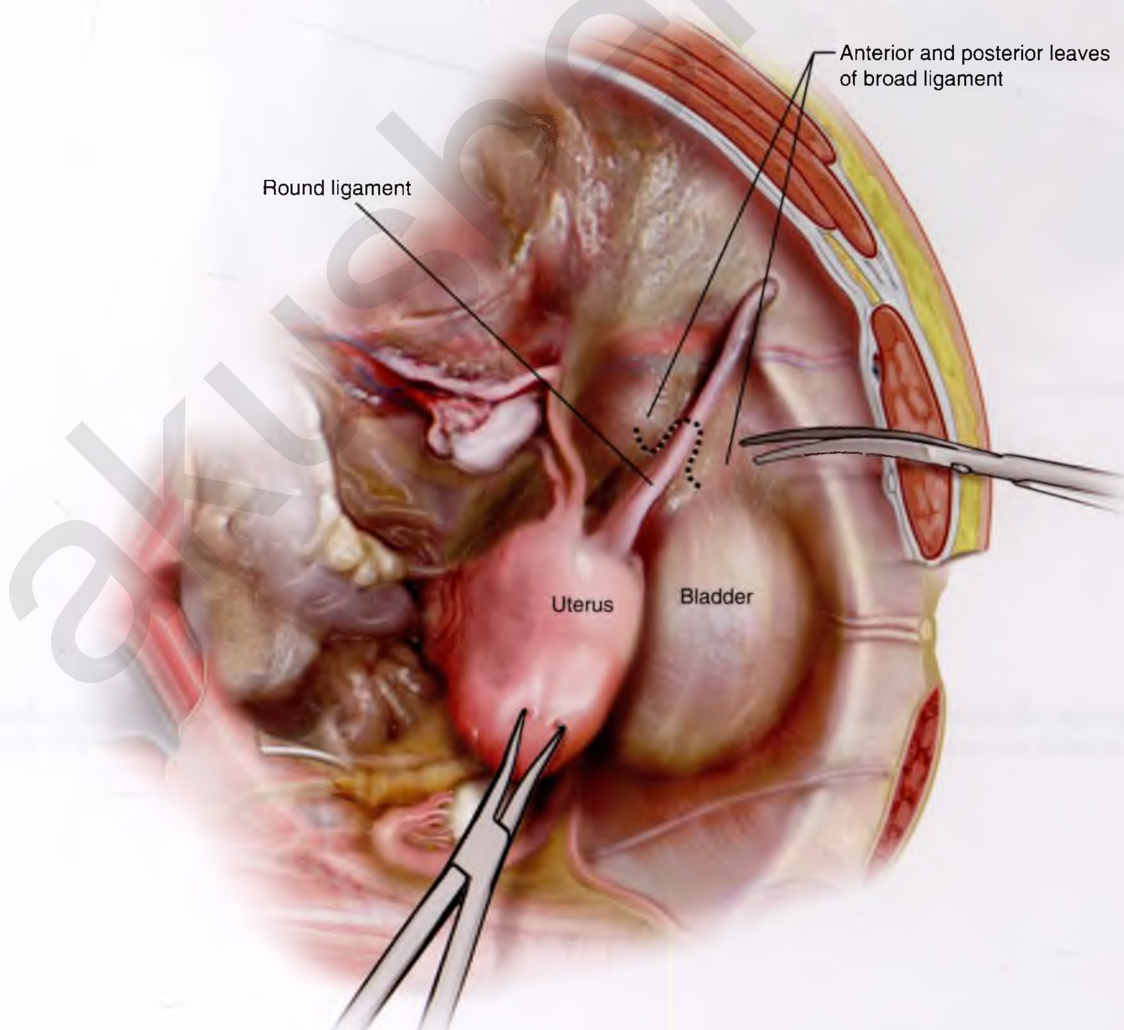


FIGURE 38-6 The round ligament is grasped with a Kelly or tonsil clamp and tented up. The ligament is divided between the two clamps (*dotted line*). This in fact opens the anterior and posterior leaves of the broad ligament.

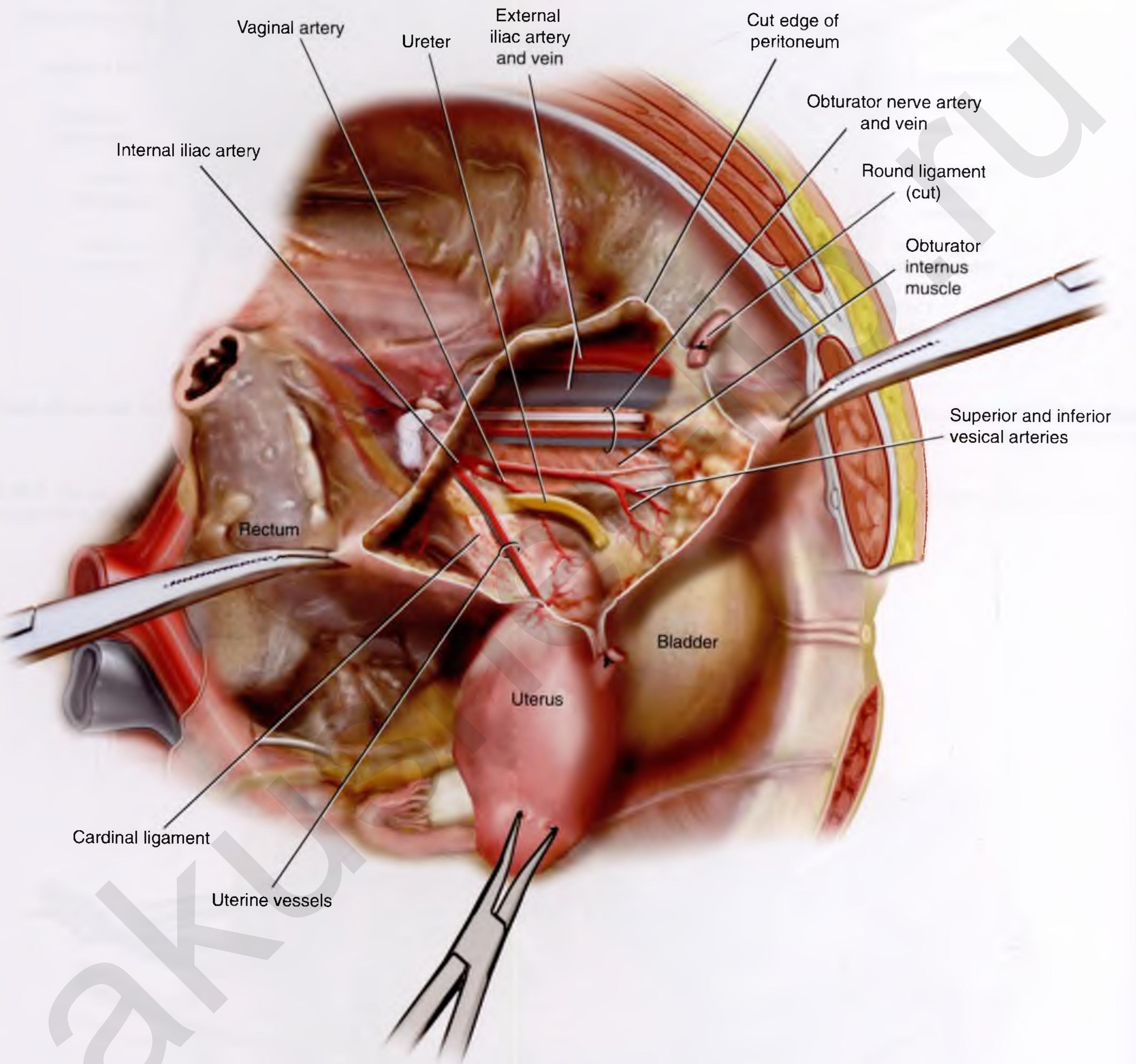


FIGURE 38-7 The psoas major muscle and the external iliac vessels are identified first by palpation, then by dissection. The loose areolar tissue within the broad ligament is separated by spreading the tonsil clamp. Deep to the external iliac vessels, the surgeon can feel the hypogastric artery. Medial to it lies the ureter.

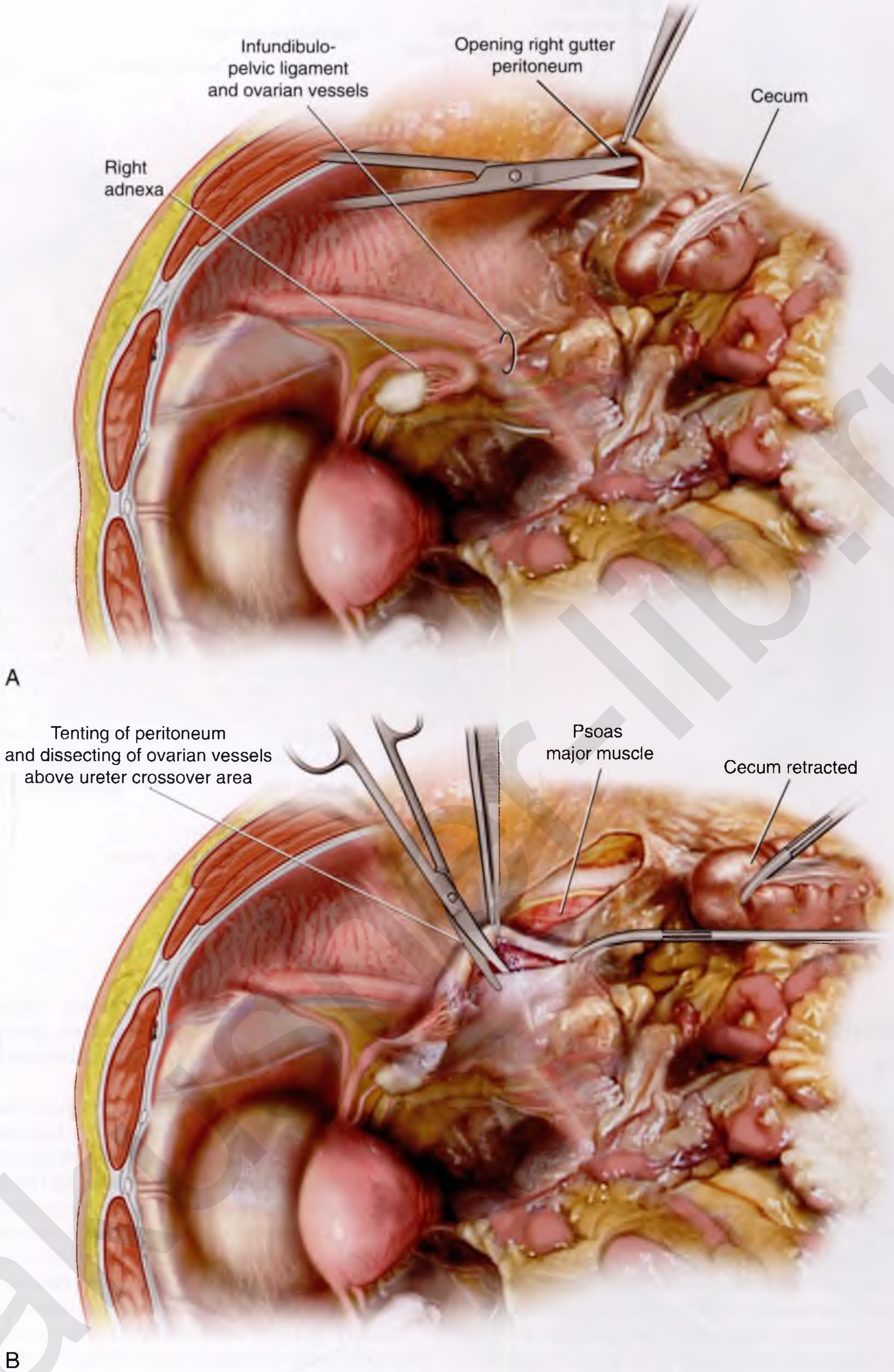


FIGURE 38-8 A. Traction is placed on the infundibulopelvic ligament, and it is followed to its retroperitoneal point of origin. **B.** The peritoneum is sharply opened lateral to the infundibulopelvic ligament and directly over the psoas major muscle.

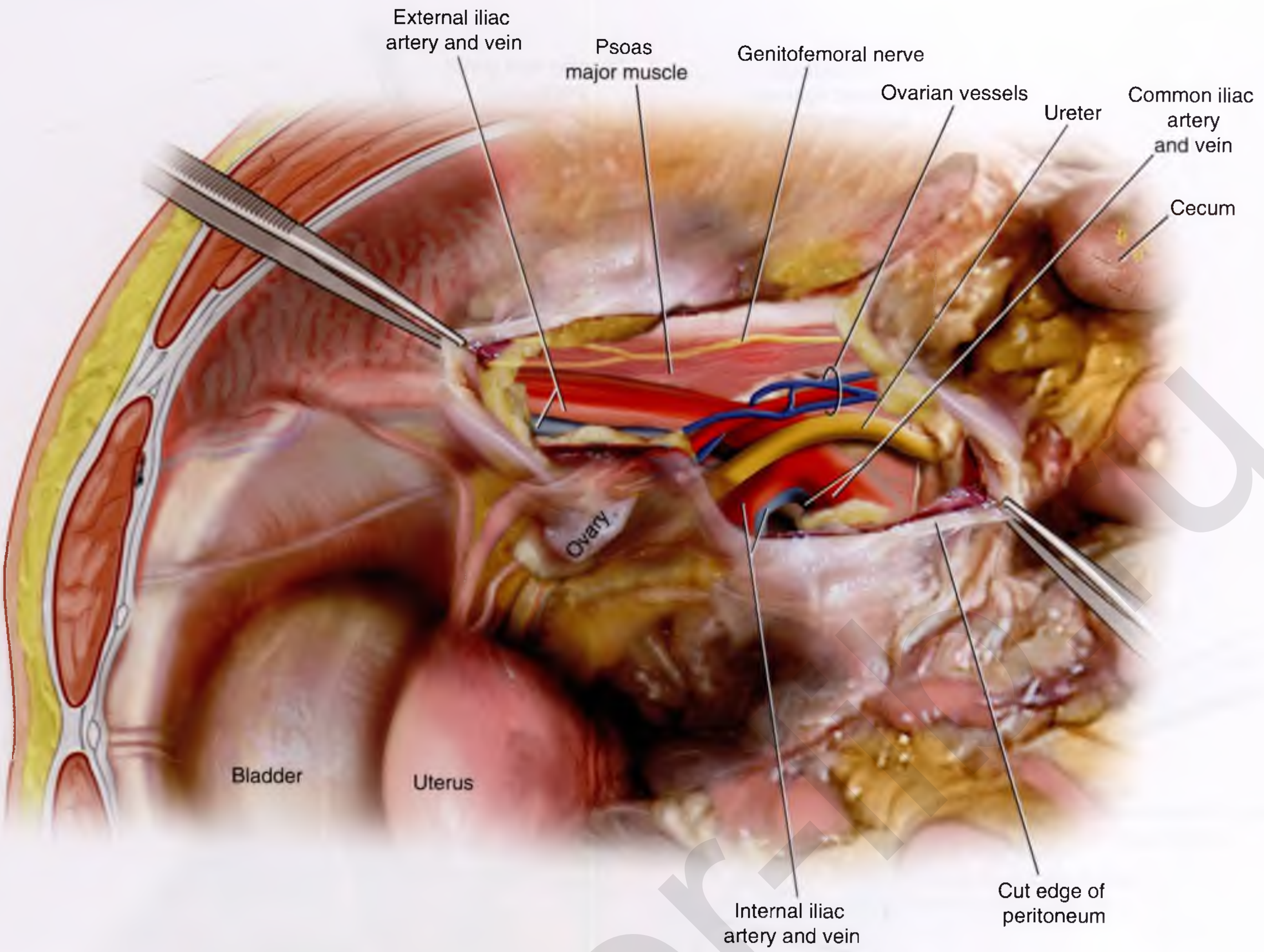


FIGURE 38-9 The ureter is located just medial and slightly posterior to the ovarian vessels.

Anatomic Relationships of Right and Left Ureters

Clearly, differences should be noted between right and left ureteral anatomic relationships.

Because zone 1 is out of the pelvis, gynecologists uncommonly dissect in this area. However, the relationships are described (see Fig. 38-2). The ureter leaves the renal pelvis and is located lateral to the ovarian artery and vein, as well as to the inferior vena cava. The ureter lies on the psoas major muscle. At approximately one third of the distance between the kidney and the iliac vessels, the ovarian vessels cross over and lie anterolateral to the ureter. As the ureter crosses the common iliac artery at its bifurcation into external and internal iliac arteries, it is posterior to the ovarian vessels but is encompassed in a common peritoneal sheath (Fig. 38-10). This is a common site for iatrogenic ureteral injury, which typically happens at the time of infundibulopelvic ligament clamping, cutting, suturing, and coagulation. Special care must be taken when a laparoscopic stapling device is applied to secure the infundibulopelvic ligaments (Fig. 38-11).

The right ureter is easier to isolate than the left because of the position of the sigmoid colon and its accompanying mesentery (Fig. 38-12). The space between the ureter and the left common iliac artery is occupied by the inferior mesenteric artery, which transverses the sigmoid mesentery to supply the large intestine (Fig. 38-13). This is a large vessel that emanates from the lower left side of the aorta just cephalad to the common iliac artery bifurcation of the aorta. Similarly, the primary branches from the inferior mesenteric artery are large vessels. These vascular channels may be confused with the ureter on the left side.

Both right and left ureters descend into the pelvis and occupy a position medial and parallel to the hypogastric arteries. The ureter is in close relationship to the obturator fossa. Again, the ureter is medial and roughly parallel to the fossa at the level of the obturator artery and nerve. At the caudal end of the obturator fossa, the ureter sinks deeper into the pelvis and is crossed from lateral to medial obliquely by the uterine vessels. The uterine vessels continue medially to reach the lateral margin of the uterus at the cervicocorporal junction (Fig. 38-14).

Ninety percent of ureteral injuries occur within zone 3. Not only is the 2.5-cm distance between uterine artery crossover and bladder entry a difficult area for exposure of the ureter, it is also replete with numerous and anomalous vascular channels.

The medial aspect of the ureter is sandwiched between the uterine artery (anteriorly) and the vaginal artery (posteriorly). Additionally, the ureter is crossed by the vesical arteries (Fig. 38-15).

The ureter enters the upper portion of the cardinal ligament, which consists of condensed fat and fibrous tissue, honeycombed with venous sinuses. The ureter passes beneath the bladder pillar (vesicouterine ligament) to enter the base of the urinary bladder obliquely (trigone) (Fig. 38-16A and B).

Text continues on page 447.

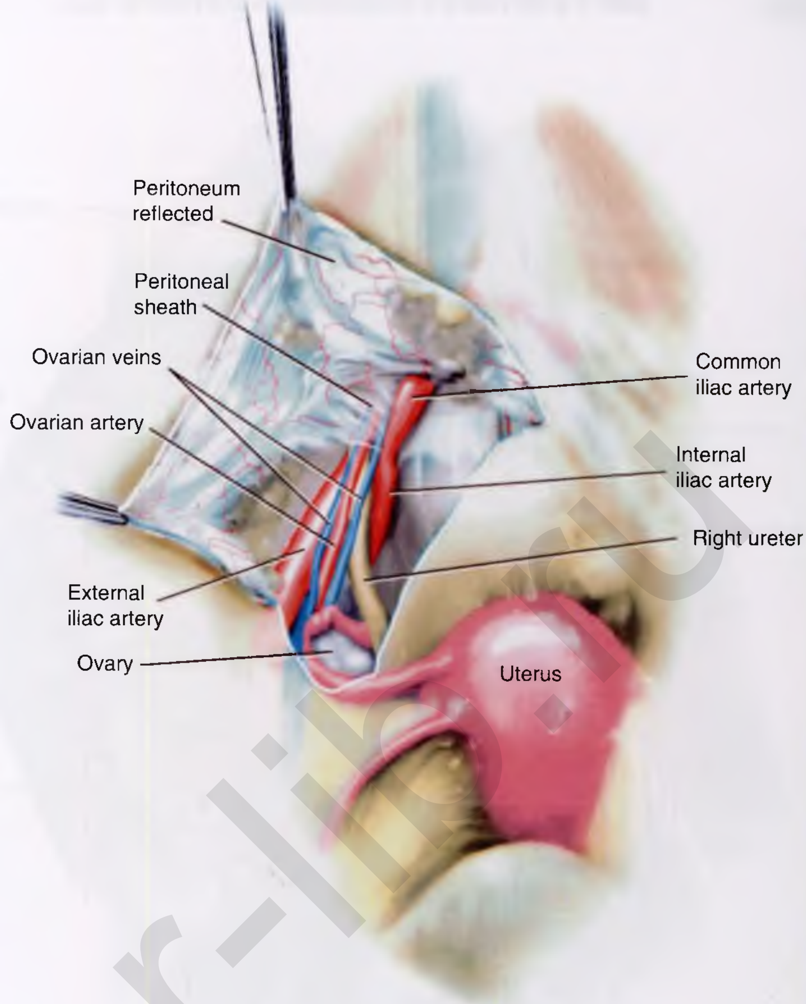


FIGURE 38-10 The ureter leaves the renal pelvis and is located lateral to the ovarian artery and vein, as well as to the inferior vena cava. The ureter lies on the psoas major muscle. At approximately one third of the distance between the kidney and the iliac vessels, the ovarian vessels cross over and lie anterolateral to the ureter. As the ureter crosses the common iliac artery at its bifurcation into external and internal iliac arteries, it is posterior to the ovarian vessels but is encompassed in a common peritoneal sheath.

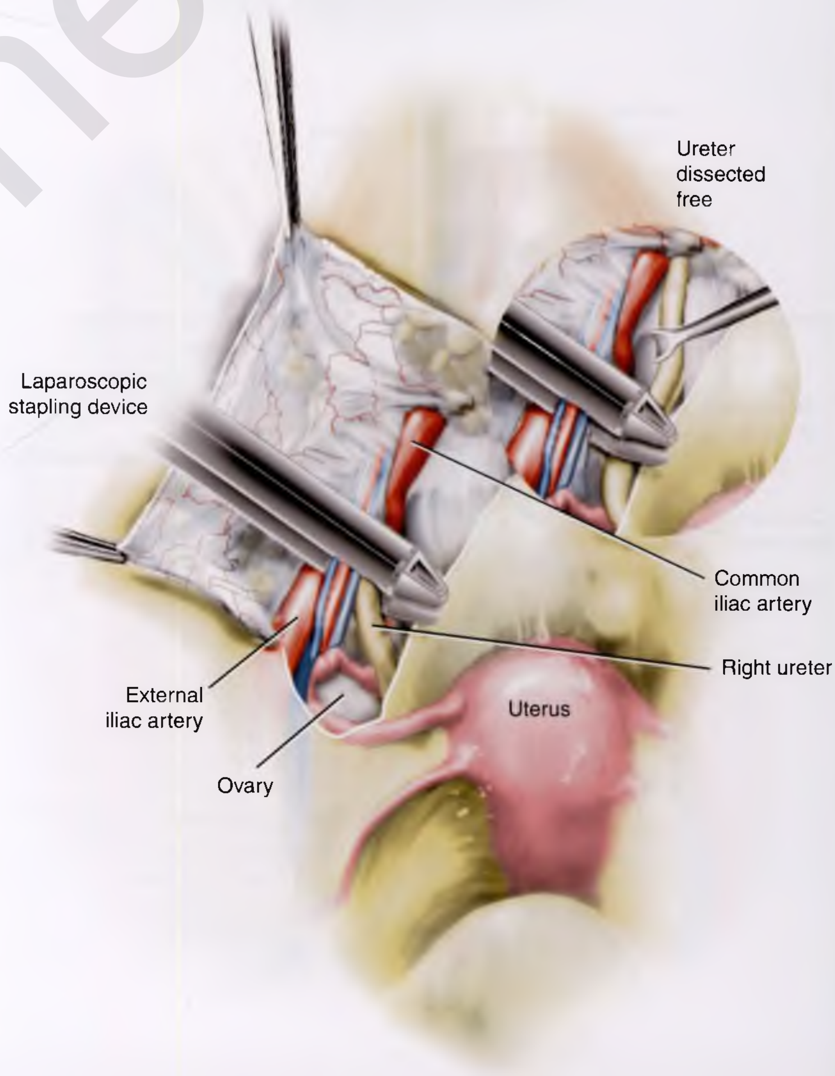


FIGURE 38-11 This is a common site for iatrogenic ureteral injury, which typically happens at the time of infundibulopelvic ligament clamping, cutting, suturing, and coagulation. Special care must be taken when a laparoscopic stapling device is applied to secure the infundibulopelvic ligaments.

FIGURE 38-12 The right ureter is easier to isolate than the left because of the position of the sigmoid colon and its accompanying mesentery.

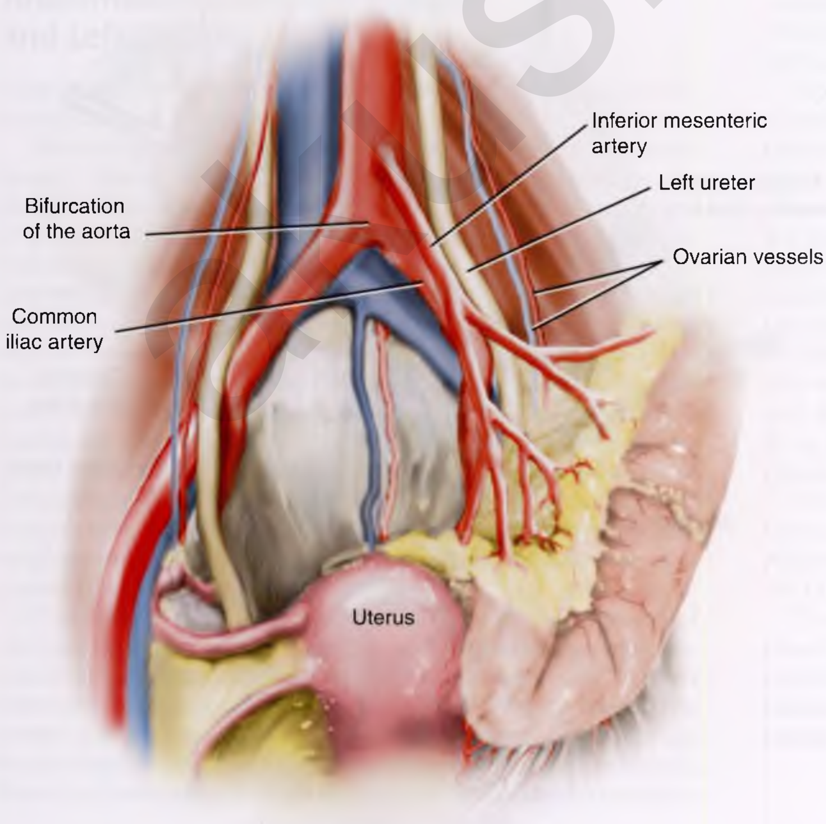


FIGURE 38-13 The space between the ureter and the left common iliac artery is occupied by the inferior mesenteric artery, which traverses the sigmoid mesentery to supply the large intestine.

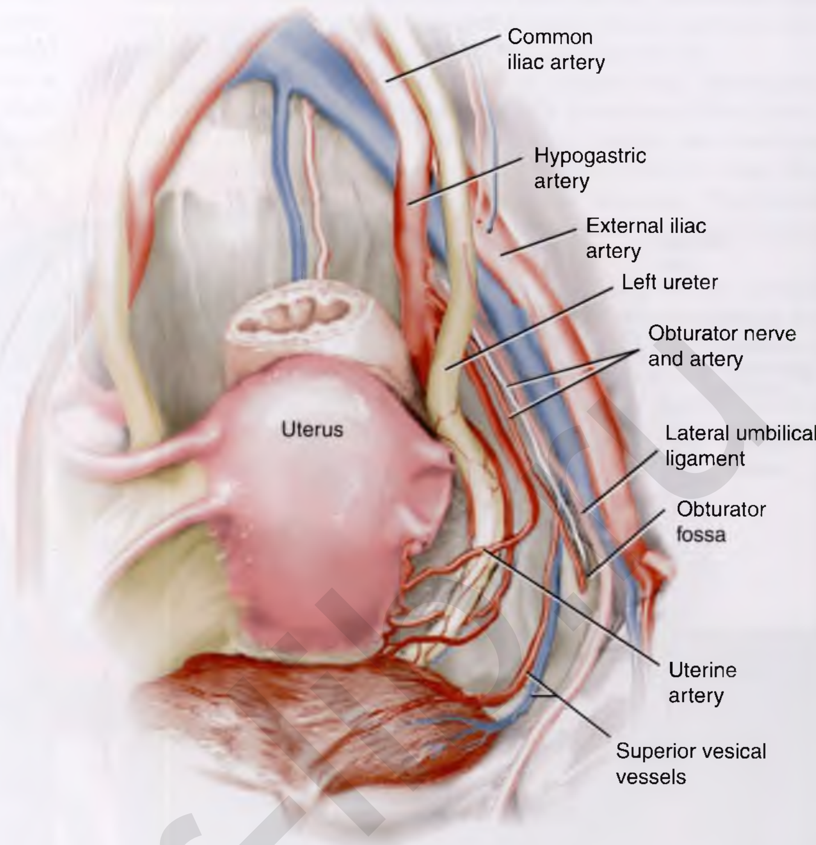


FIGURE 38-14 This large vessel emanates from the lower left side of the aorta just cephalad to the common iliac artery bifurcation of the aorta. Similarly, the primary branches from the inferior mesenteric artery are large vessels. These vascular channels may be confused with the ureter on the left side. Both right and left ureters descend into the pelvis and occupy a position medial and parallel to the hypogastric arteries. The ureter is in close relationship to the obturator fossa. Again, the ureter is medial and roughly parallel to the fossa at the level of the obturator artery and nerve. At the caudal end of the obturator fossa, the ureter sinks deeper into the pelvis and is crossed from lateral to medial obliquely by the uterine vessels. The uterine vessels continue medially to reach the lateral margin of the uterus at the cervicocorporal junction.

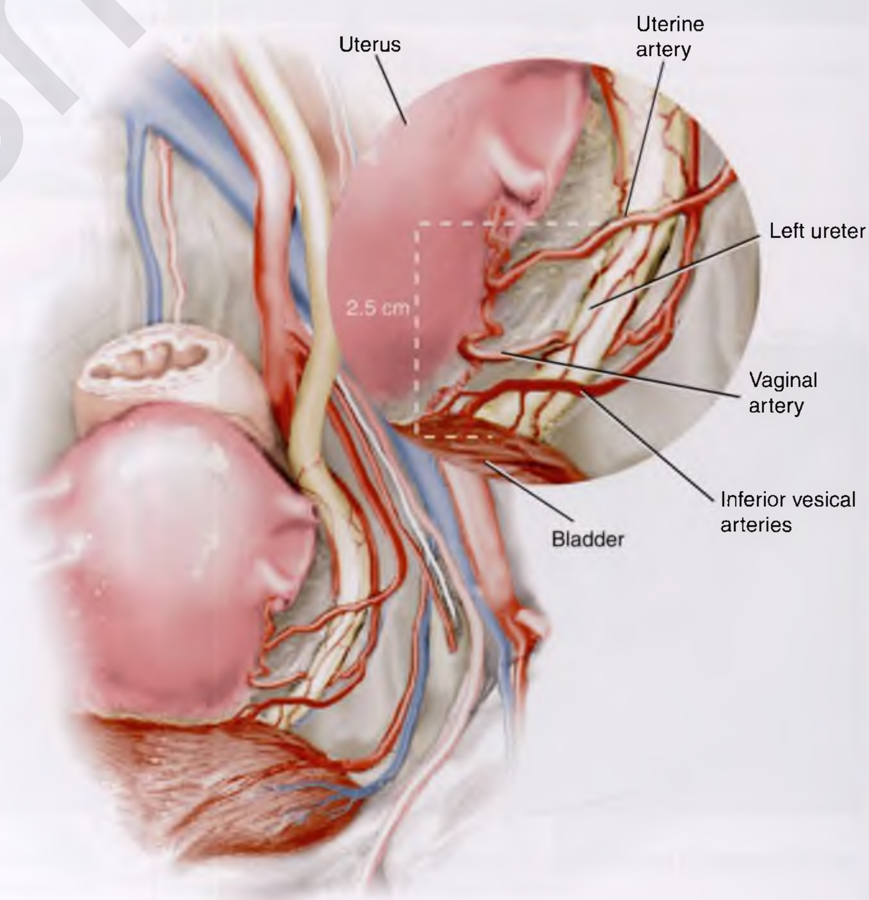


FIGURE 38-15 Ninety percent of ureteral injures occur within zone 3. Not only is the 2.5-cm distance between uterine artery crossover and bladder entry a difficult area for exposure of the ureter, it is also replete with numerous and anomalous vascular channels. The medial aspect of the ureter is sandwiched between the uterine artery (anteriorly) and the vaginal artery (posteriorly). Additionally, the ureter is crossed by the vesical arteries.

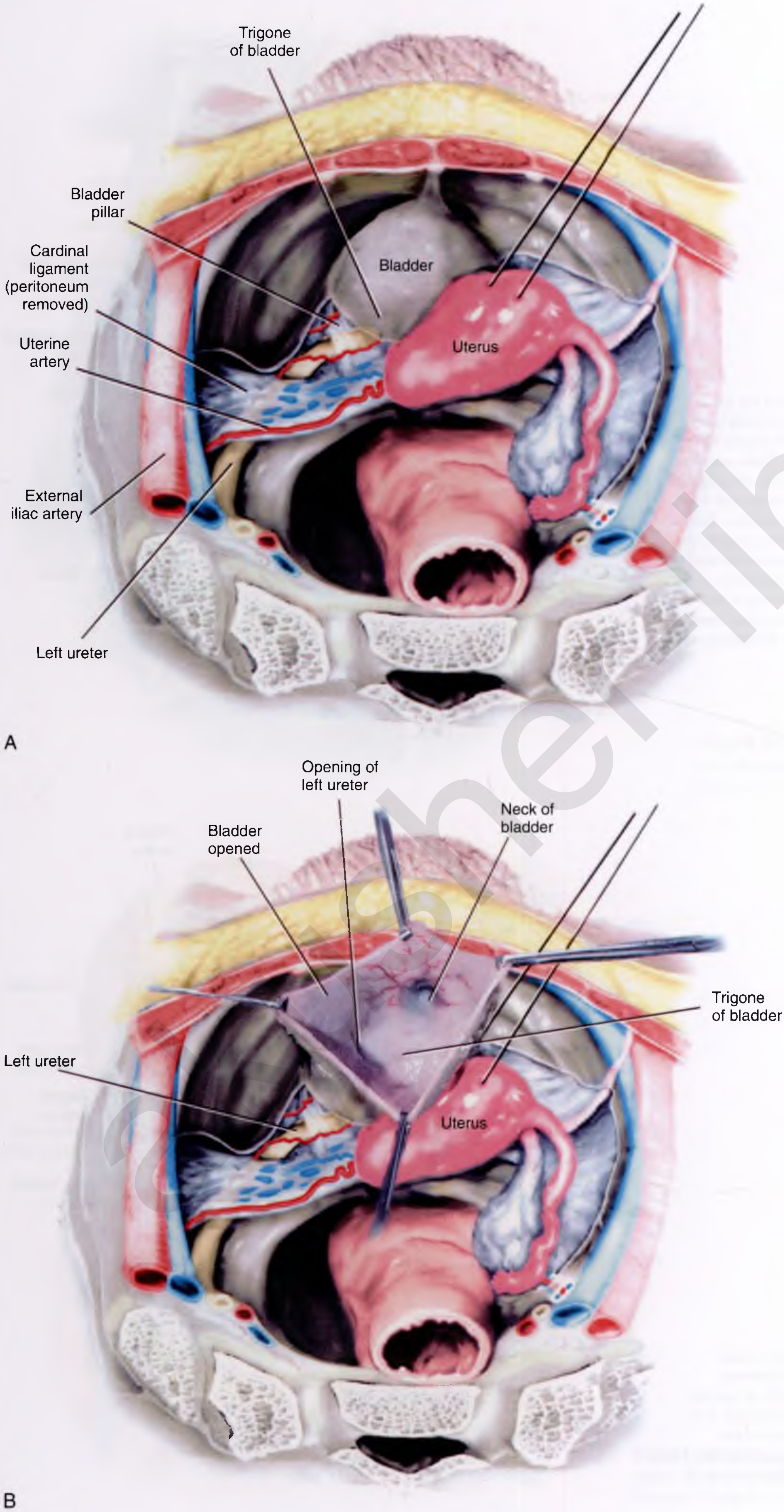


FIGURE 38-16 A and **B.** The ureter enters the upper portion of the cardinal ligament, which consists of condensed fat and fibrous tissue, honeycombed with venous sinuses. The ureter passes beneath the bladder pillar (vesicouterine ligament) to enter the base of the urinary bladder obliquely (trigone).

The lowest portion of the ureter as it enters the bladder can be exposed only by deeply dissecting the vesicouterine space. This is not difficult to accomplish. The pubovesicocervical fascia overlying the anterior surface of the uterine cervix is incised superficially and transversely with a sharp scalpel blade (Fig. 38-17). The space between the fascia and the substance of the outer wall of the cervix is dissected bluntly with the back of the scalpel handle to develop the initial plane (Fig. 38-18). Next, with a long scissors or the operator's index finger, the dissection proceeds inferiorly to develop a wide space between the bladder and the vagina (Fig. 38-19). As with the rectouterine space, this can be extended all the way down to the level of the vaginal introitus (Fig. 38-20).

After the operator enters the retroperitoneal space (see Chapter 37), the most convenient point at which the ureter can be identified is where it crosses lateral to and medial above the common iliac artery. By careful dissection with a long tonsil clamp and with the use of an untied hammock of umbilical tape to provide counteraction, the ureter can be clearly viewed to the point of uterine artery crossover (Fig. 38-21A and B).

Any procedure performed on or around the uterosacral ligaments must take into account the position of the ureter relative to the operative site. In other words, the location must be precisely known (Fig. 38-22). Palpation of what the operator believes to be the ureter is not accurate. The ureter is relatively closer to the ligament posteriorly and laterally (Fig. 38-23).

At the level of the cardinal ligament, the ureter passes obliquely toward the bladder base and is closely applied to the lateral angle of the vagina (Fig. 38-24). Dissection of the ureter through the cardinal ligament is difficult because the ligament is honeycombed with thin-walled vessels. The ureter can be unroofed by clamping above and excising that portion of the cardinal ligament.

FIGURE 38-17 The lowest portion of the ureter as it enters the bladder can be exposed only by deeply dissecting the vesicouterine space. This is not difficult to accomplish. The pubovesicocervical fascia overlying the anterior surface of the uterine cervix is incised superficially and transversely with a sharp scalpel blade.

FIGURE 38-18 The space between the fascia and the substance of the outer wall of the cervix is dissected bluntly with the back of the scalpel handle to develop the initial plane.

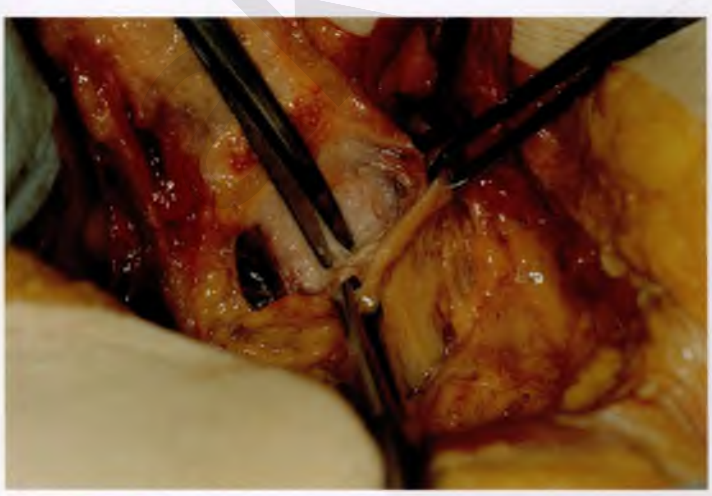


FIGURE 38-19 Next, with the use of long scissors or the operator's index finger, the dissection proceeds inferiorly to develop a wide space between the bladder and the vagina.

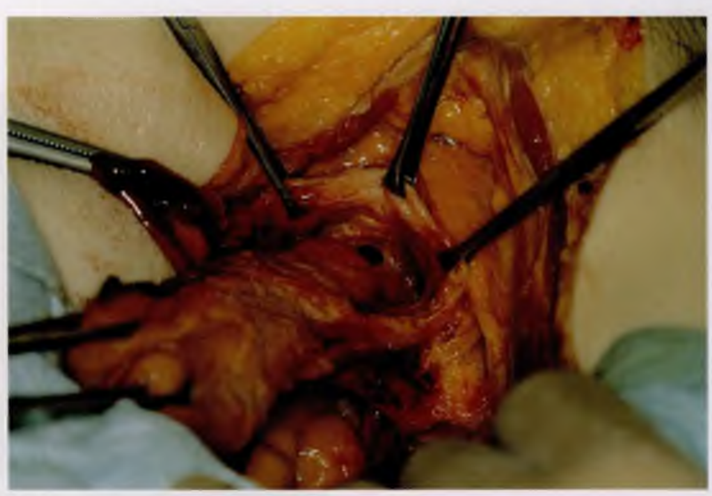


FIGURE 38-20 As with the rectouterine space, this can be extended all the way down to the level of the vaginal introitus.

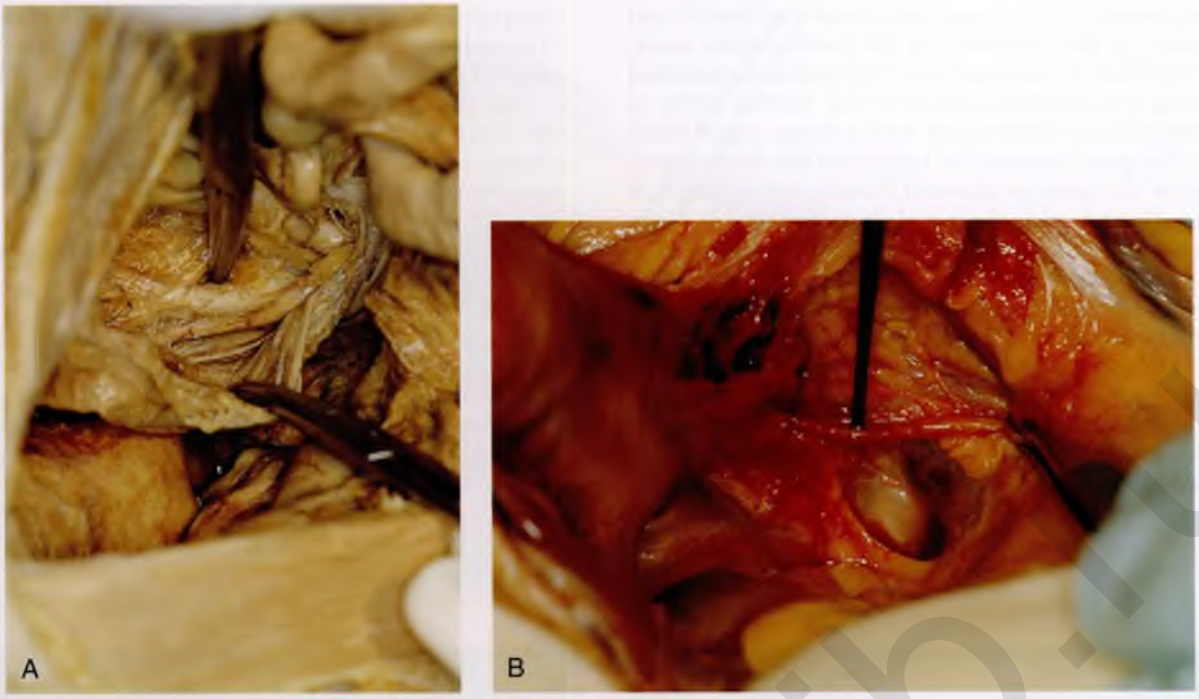


FIGURE 38-21 A and **B.** After the operator enters the retroperitoneal space (see Chapter 37), the most convenient point at which the ureter can be identified is where it crosses lateral to medial above the common iliac artery. By careful dissection with a long tonsil clamp and with the use of an untied hammock of umbilical tape to provide counteraction, the ureter can be clearly viewed to the point of uterine artery crossover.

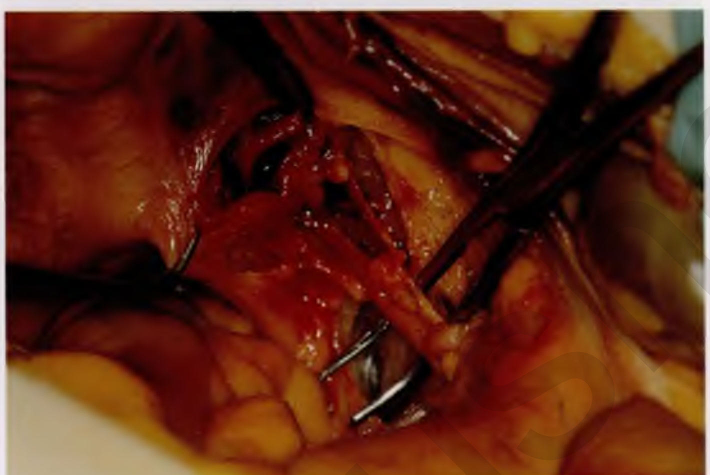


FIGURE 38-22 Any procedure performed on or around the uterosacral ligaments must take into account the position of the ureter relative to the operative site. In other words, the location must be precisely known.

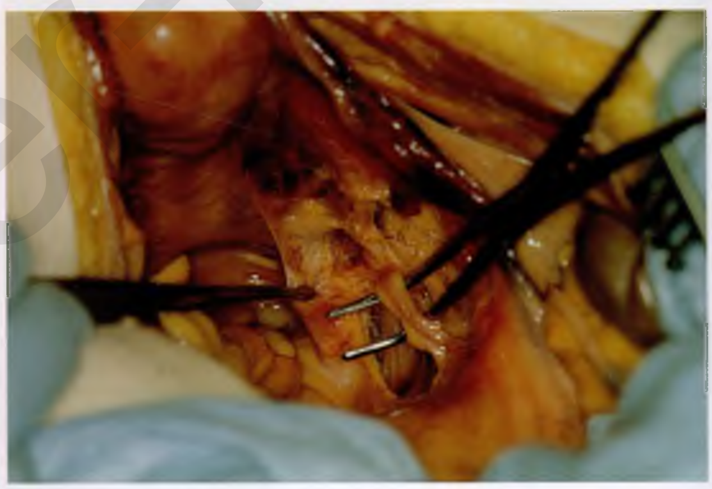


FIGURE 38-23 Palpation of what the operator believes to be the ureter is not accurate. The ureter is relatively closer to the ligament posteriorly and laterally.

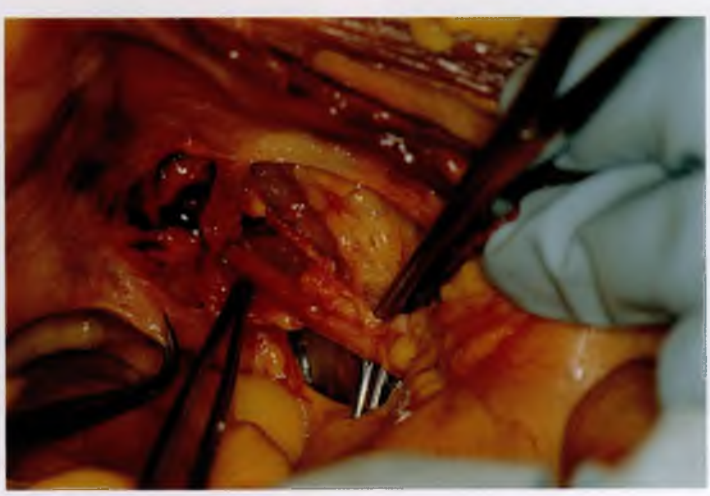


FIGURE 38-24 At the level of the cardinal ligament, the ureter passes obliquely toward the bladder base and is closely applied to the lateral angle of the vagina.

Presacral Neurectomy

Michael S. Baggish

Pain fibers are transmitted from the uterus via the hypogastric plexus. The hypogastric plexus of nerves cascades downward as a continuation of the celiac plexus on the anterior aspect of the distal portion of the abdominal aorta (Fig. 39-1). The hypogastric plexus is variable in configuration but can be rather loosely separated into superior, middle, and inferior divisions. The middle hypogastric plexus typically divides into two main nerve trunks coursing inferiorly within the presacral space. The nerves are always medial to the common iliac arteries but cross over (anteriorly) the left common iliac vein (Fig. 39-2). The middle sacral vessels are located posterior (deep) to these nerves. The inferior hypogastric plexus continues to descend into the lower pelvis and joins with the pelvic plexus, receiving rectal, vesical, and uterine afferents and carrying sympathetic efferents.

The middle hypogastric plexus is accessed by reflecting the sigmoid to the left and anteriorly (Fig. 39-3). The peritoneum overlying the sacrum is grasped and incised vertically toward the sacral promontory (Fig. 39-4). Care is taken to identify the left common iliac vein, the left ureter, and the inferior mesenteric artery (and vein) (Fig. 39-5A and B).

The hypogastric nerves are dissected with a long tonsil clamp or right-angle clamp, with care taken to avoid injuring the middle sacral vessels (Fig. 39-6). A 3- to 4-cm segment of nerve is isolated. At the upper and lower extremes of the dissection, a permanent ligature is passed beneath the dissected hypogastric nerve and is tied tightly (Fig. 39-7). The segment of nerve between the two ligatures is dissected from its loose attachments to the underlying sacral bone. With long curved Mayo scissors, the nerve segment is cut out and placed in fixative for subsequent pathologic diagnosis (Fig. 39-8).

The operative site is examined for bleeding and is irrigated with normal saline. The cut edges of the peritoneum are grasped and closed with running or interrupted 3-0 Vicryl sutures (Fig. 39-9).

If the middle sacral vessels are injured, significant bleeding will occur. This hemorrhage is difficult to control because these vessels are difficult to clamp or suture. I recommend pushing a sterile stainless steel thumb tack into the sacrum, thereby compressing the vessels.

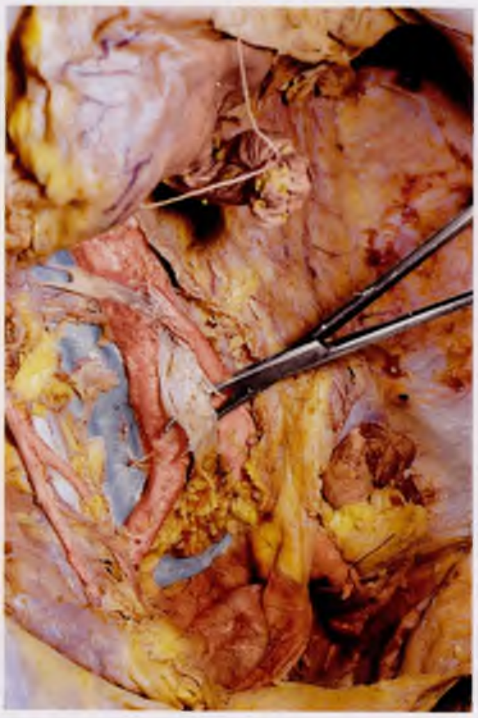


FIGURE 39-1 The curved clamp lies on the abdominal aorta just cranial to its bifurcation. The clamp has dissected free and lies beneath the hypogastric nerve (plexus). The view is from below, looking into the pelvis. Note the inferior vena cava to the right of the aorta.

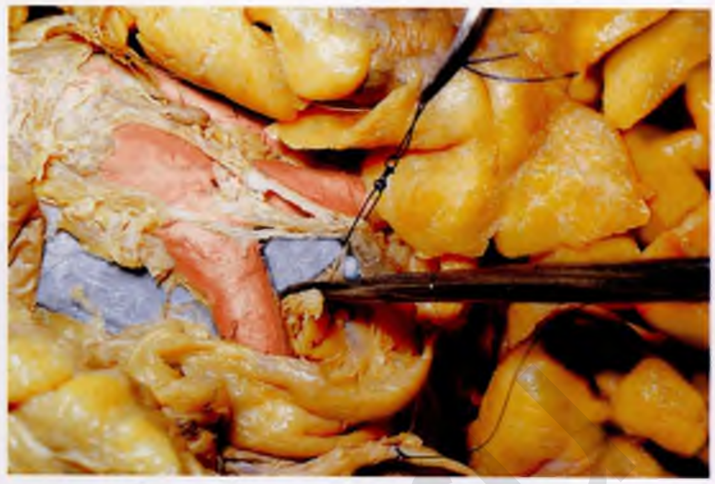


FIGURE 39-2 The tip of the clamp points to the left common iliac vein. The elevated ligature encircles the middle hypogastric plexus as it descends into the pelvis over the presacral space.

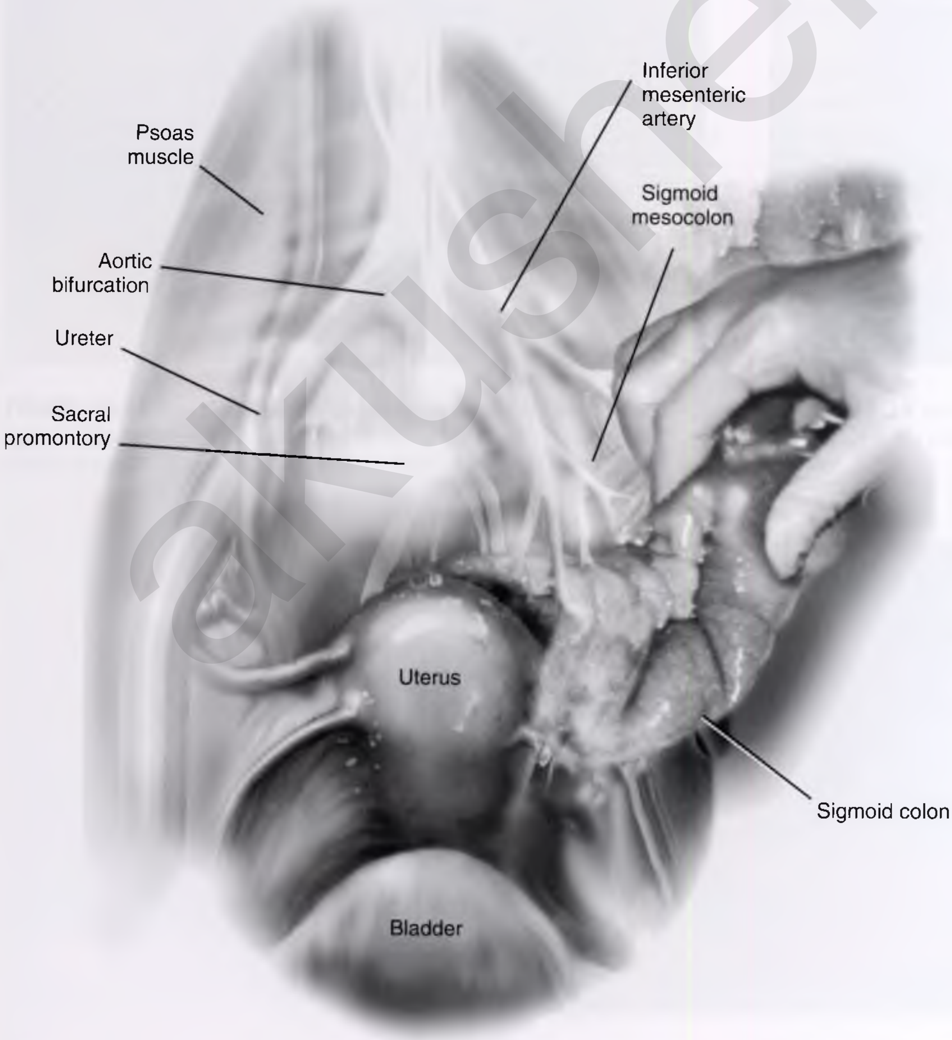


FIGURE 39-3 The operator has retracted the sigmoid colon to the left. The peritoneum covering the presacral space remains intact.

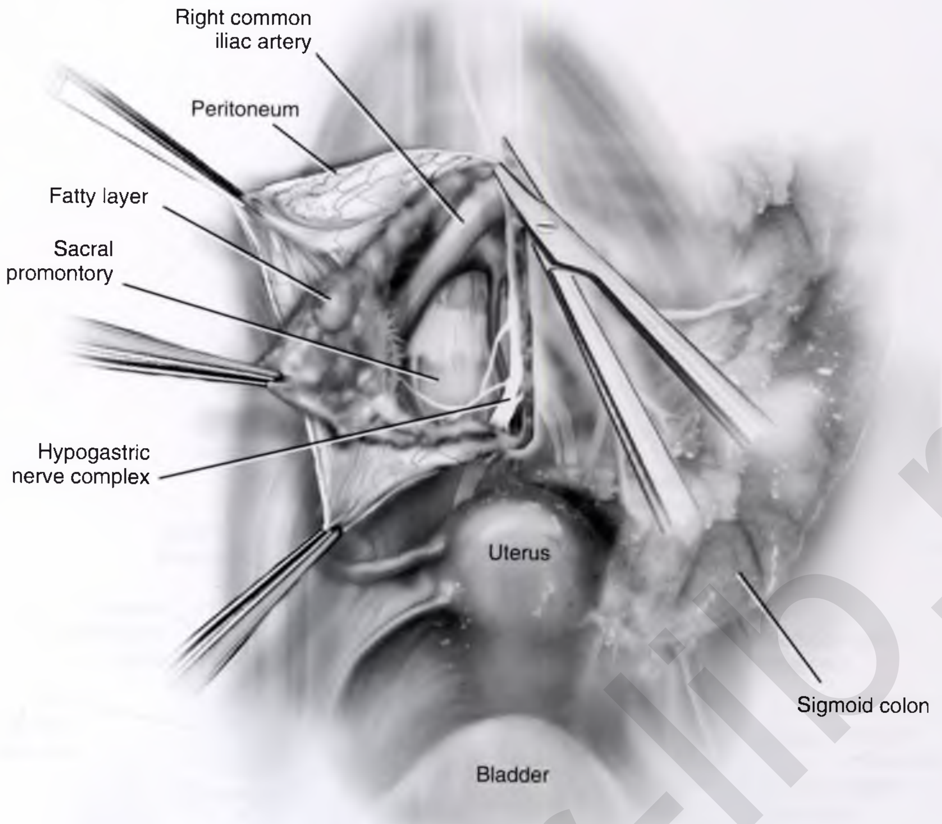


FIGURE 39-4 The peritoneum has been excised upward toward the sacral promontory. The structures overlying the anterior surface of the sacrum and the L5 vertebra are visualized.

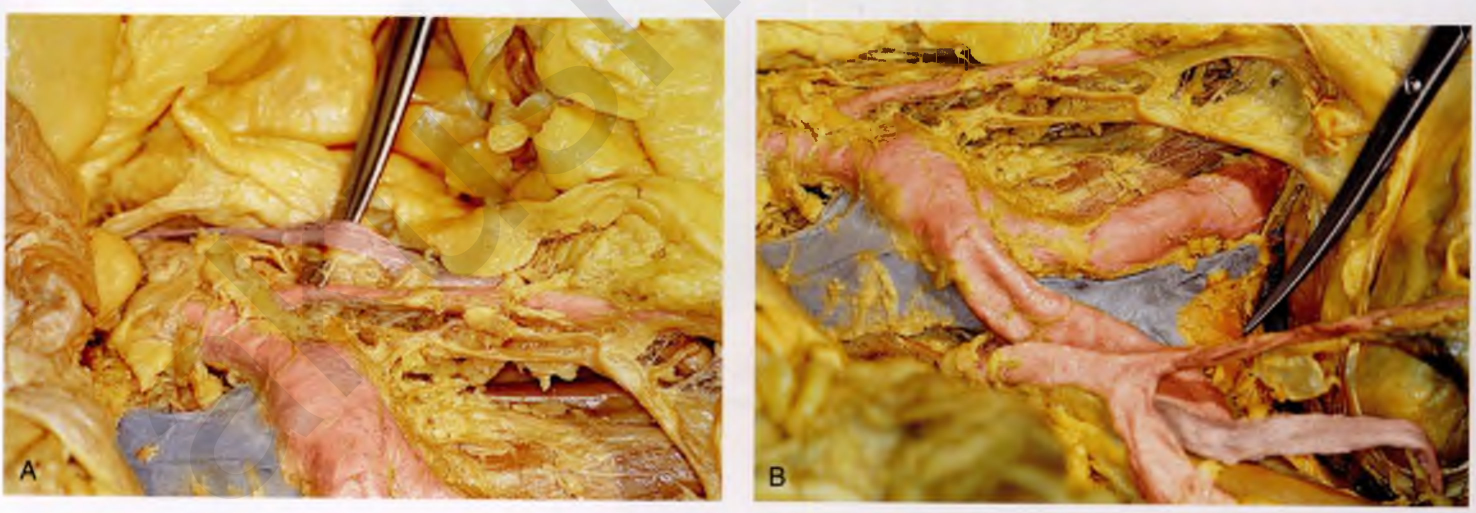


FIGURE 39-5 **A.** The scissors lie under the dissected left ureter (far lateral); the scissors tip points to the takeoff (origin) of the inferior mesenteric artery. The latter supplies the left and sigmoid colon. The right common iliac artery is seen in the foreground. **B.** The tip of the scissors points to the sacral promontory. The right ovarian vessels and the right ureter (below the vessels) cross the right iliac artery and descend into the pelvis at the right lateral margin of the presacral space.

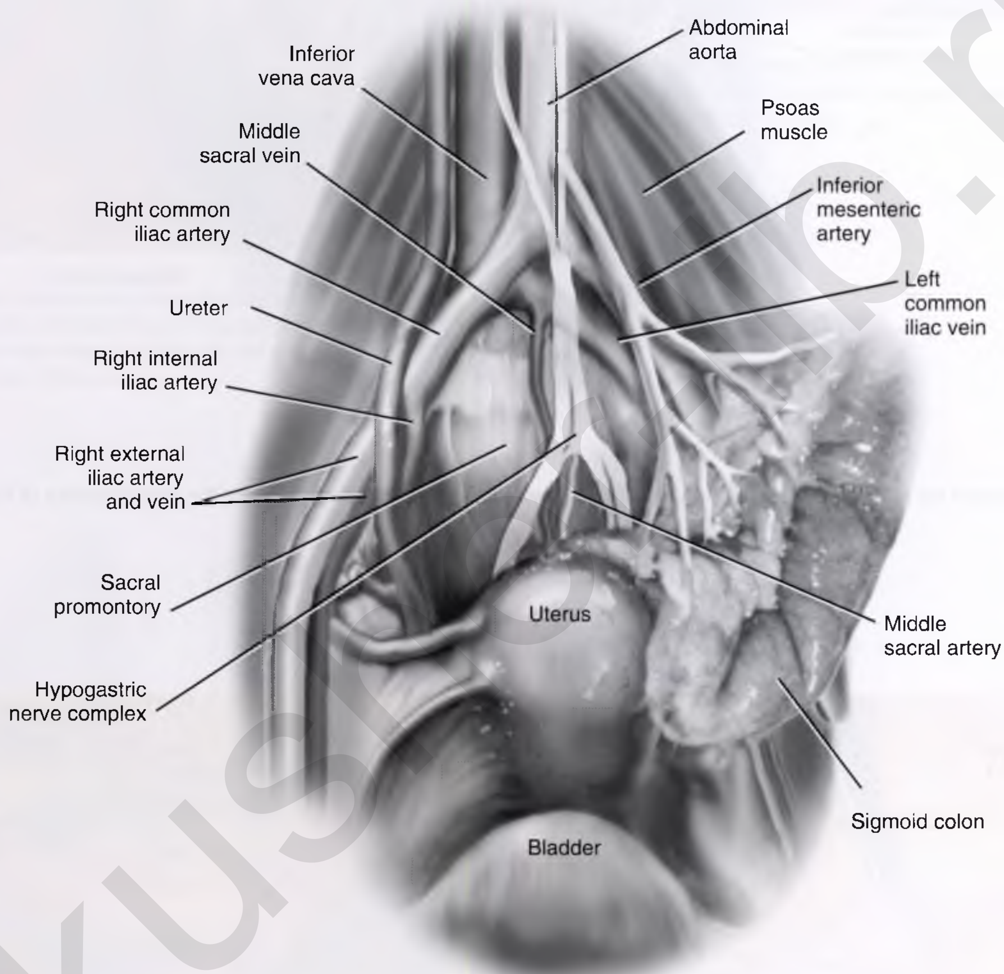


FIGURE 39-6 The hypogastric nerve has been exposed by careful dissection. The important anatomic relationships must be recognized. Posterior to the nerve are the middle sacral vessels and the sacral bone. To the right are the common iliac vessels and the ureter. To the left and above are the left common iliac vein and the inferior mesenteric vessels.

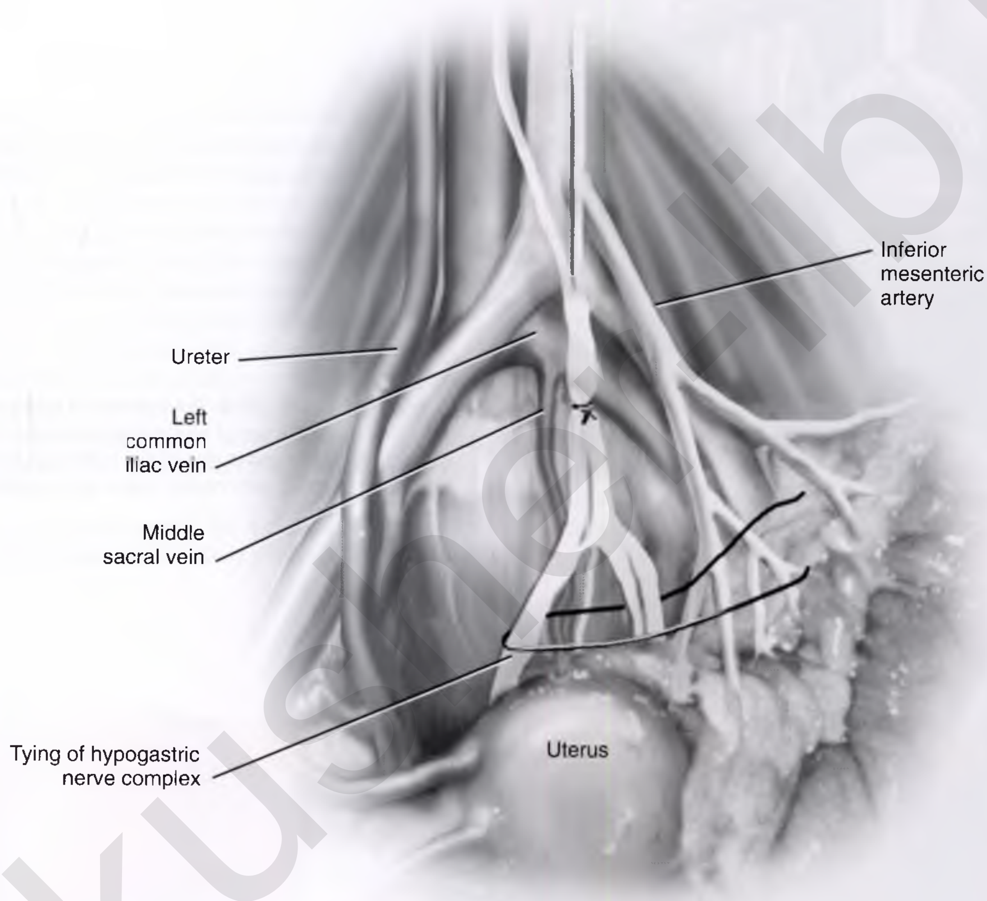


FIGURE 39-7 A 2-0 silk ligature is passed around the upper and lower margins of the nerve segment to be removed. The ligatures are tied tightly into place and cut.

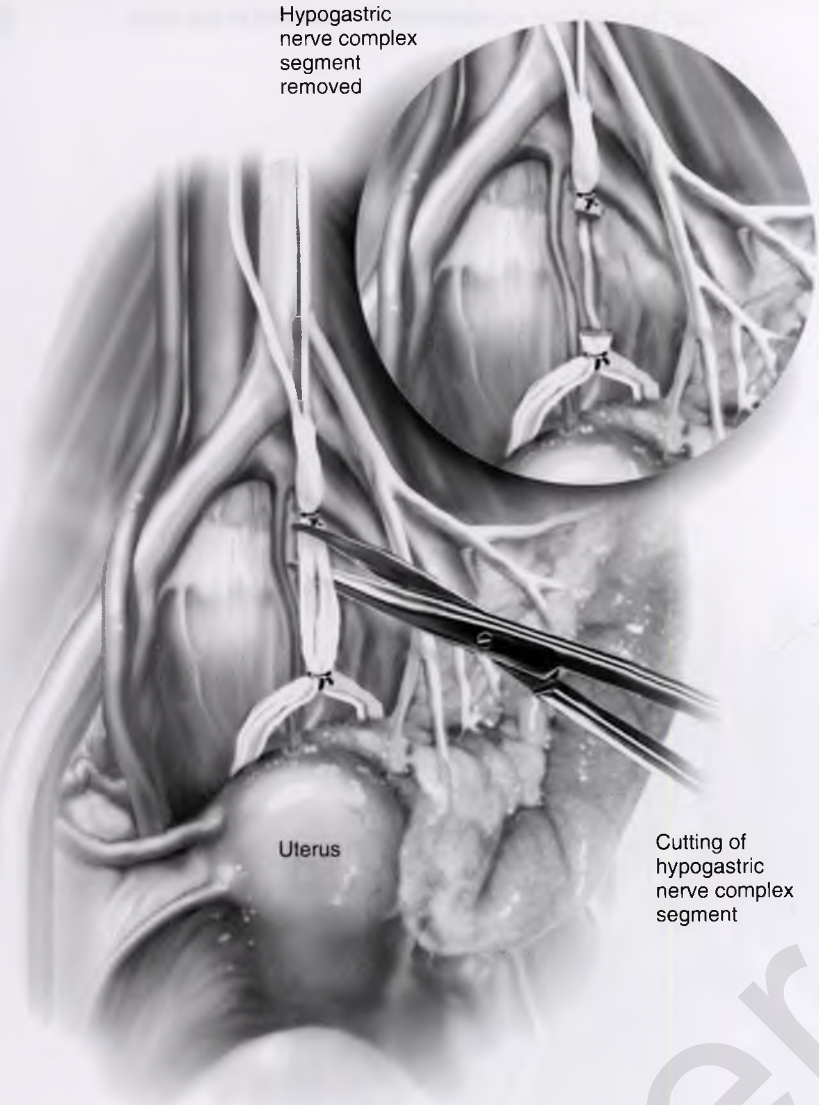


FIGURE 39-8 The segment of hypogastric nerve is cut out with the use of Metzenbaum scissors. The segment is placed in fixative and is sent to the pathology laboratory. The field is irrigated with normal saline and is carefully examined for any bleeding.

FIGURE 39-9 The peritoneum overlying the sacrum is closed with interrupted or running 3-0 Vicryl sutures. Care is taken to avoid encroaching on the right ureter or inferior mesenteric artery during closure.

CHAPTER 40

Uterosacral Nerve Transection

Michael S. Baggish

Pain fibers emanating from the cervix and the lower portion of the uterine corpus traverse the uterosacral ligaments posteriorly to the sacrum and finally to the inferior hypogastric plexus (Fig. 40-1A and B). Section of these ligaments close to their origin at the junction of the upper vagina and the cervix has been advocated for the relief of dysmenorrhea. The operation does not relieve pain as completely as does presacral neurectomy. Nevertheless, uterosacral transection is a simpler operation to perform and usually is done with the laparoscopic approach.

The structures that must be identified to avoid injury are the right and left ureters and the uterine arteries. The latter are millimeters from the anterolateral aspect of the uterosacral ligaments. The former are within 1 to 2 cm of the ligaments (i.e., laterally located).

The uterosacral transection may be performed by laser ablation or by electrosurgical cutting. It is preferable to cut the ligament starting 1 to 2 mm from the lateral margin and extend the cut medially toward the cul-de-sac (Fig. 40-2). The incision starts 4 to 5 mm distal from the locus where the ligament attaches to the uterus. The cut should be approximately 4 to 5 mm deep as well (see Fig. 40-2, **inset**). Some surgeons prefer to carry a 2-mm shallow incision across the posterior surface of the uterus, connecting the two severed uterosacral ligaments (Fig. 40-3).

Alternatively, the ligament can be doubly clamped and incised, and each end suture-ligated with permanent sutures. A 5- to 10-mm chunk of ligament thus is excised and sent to the pathology laboratory in fixative (Figs. 40-4 through 40-6).

At the end of the procedure, bleeding points are checked and secured. The ureters are again examined to ensure their integrity.

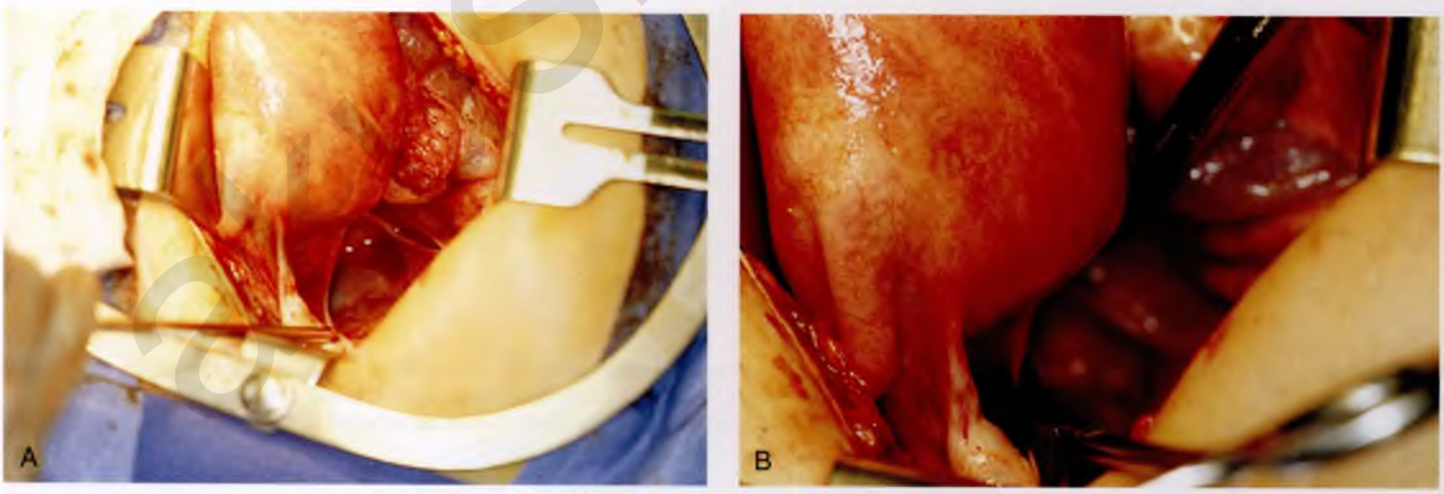


FIGURE 40-1 A. Normal uterus in situ. The left uterosacral ligament is grasped. **B.** Close-up of the same uterus as in Figure 40-1A. Pain fibers from the body of the uterus and the cervix are transmitted through the ligament, and pain is referred to the lower back via these fibers through the pelvic nerves and hypogastric plexus.

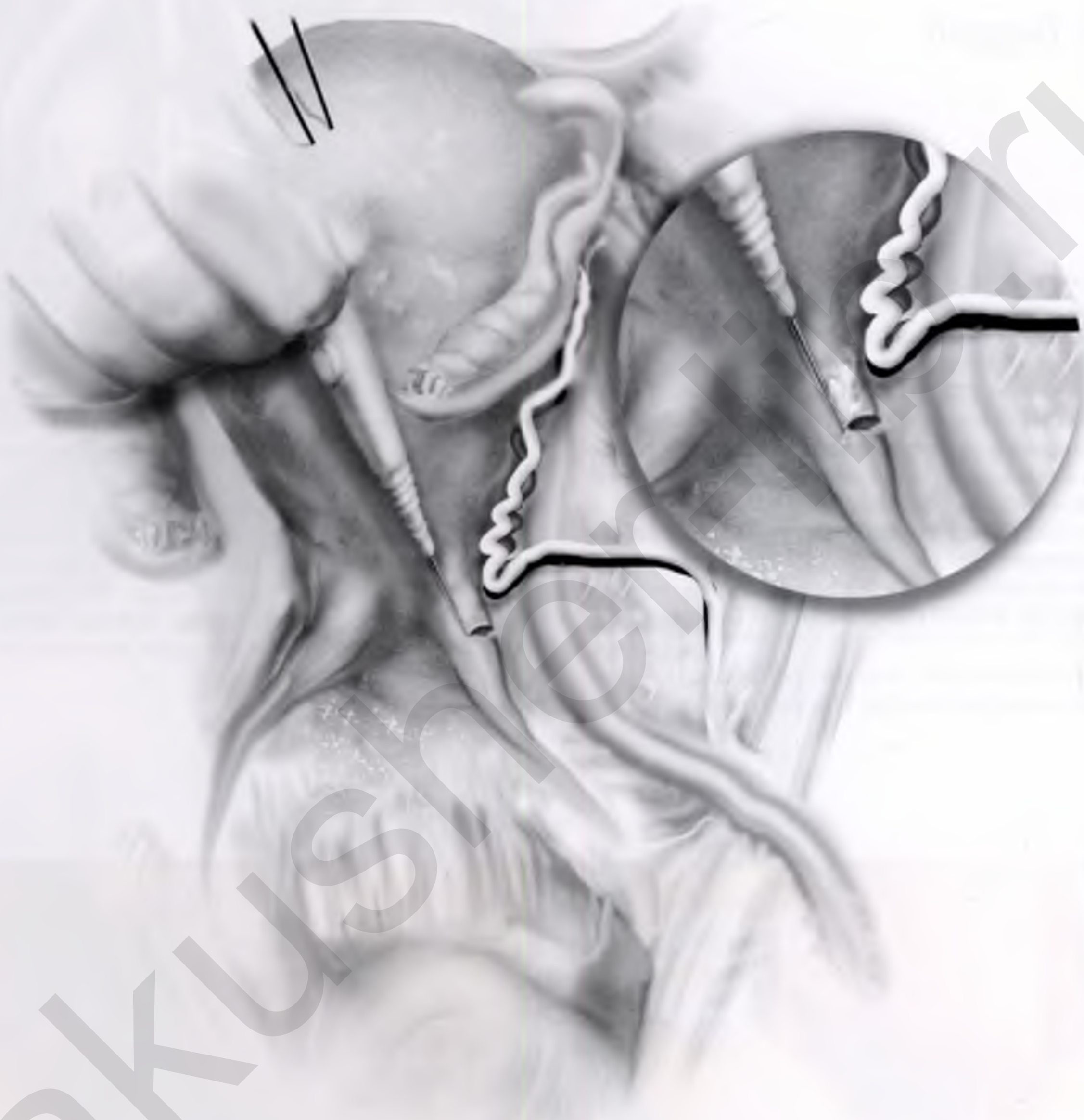


FIGURE 40-2 With an electrosurgical needle, the uterosacral ligament is transected. Note that the motion is from lateral to medial. The inset details the technique. Cutting current (blend one) at 30 to 40 W is applied at the lateral edge for short bursts to diminish conduction spread of thermal injury. Note that the ablation is initiated far enough posteriorly to avoid entry into the uterine artery. The sigmoid colon (medial) must be protected from conduction (electric current) injury.

FIGURE 40-3 The ablation is completed by continuing a 2- to 3-mm-deep extension across the back of the cervix (i.e., connecting the right and left uterosacral ablation lines).

FIGURE 40-4 Alternatively, the uterosacral ligaments may be clamped and cut. A segment of tissue (*inset*) may be sent to the pathology laboratory to document excision and to determine whether any pathology exists within the ligament (e.g., endometriosis).

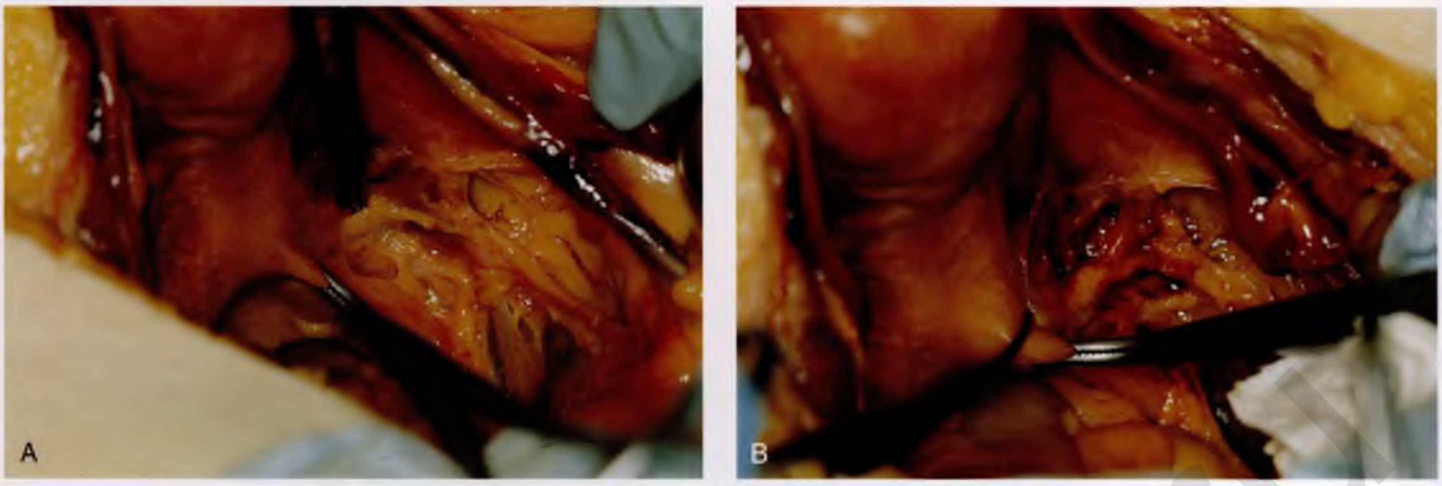
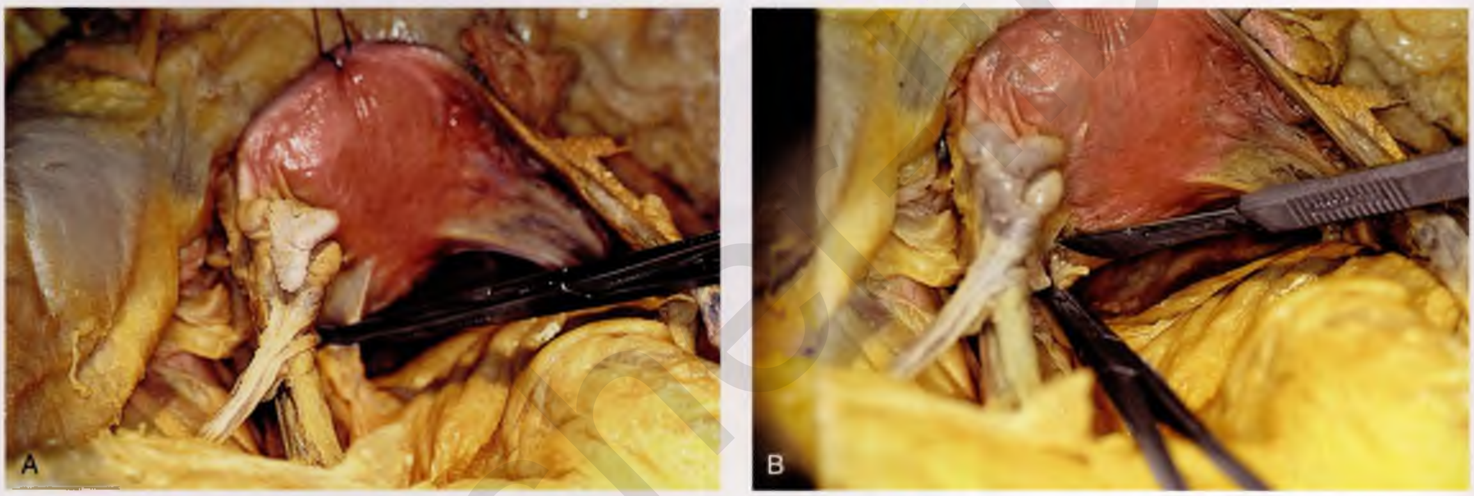


FIGURE 40-5 **A.** Actual application of the technique. Note ureter at forceps. **B.** The right uterosacral ligament is doubly clamped. The ureter has been identified and is lateral to the ligament.



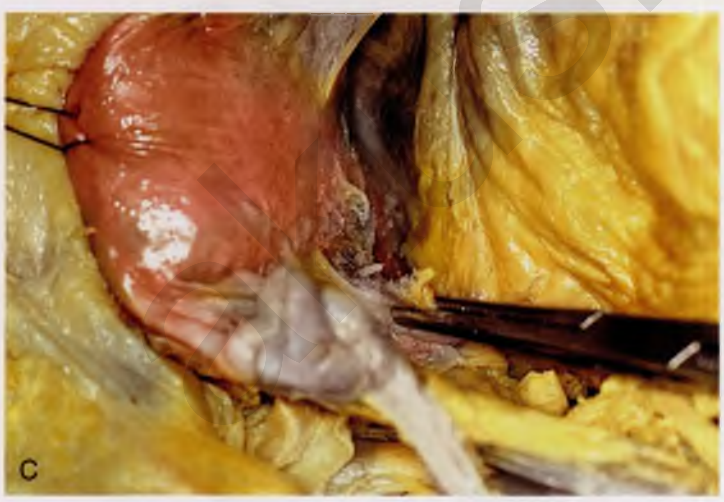


FIGURE 40-6 **A.** Fixed cadaveric uterus with left uterosacral ligament clamped. **B.** A scalpel divides the uterosacral ligament close to its uterine insertion. **C.** The ligament is completely divided. The key to accurate isolation and sectioning of the uterosacral ligaments is tension. The best demonstration of the ligaments can be produced only by pulling the uterus upward (cranially) and sharply dissecting in the anterior direction, as illustrated here.

CHAPTER 41

Lymph Node Sampling

Michael S. Baggish

In contrast to a complete lymphadenectomy (Chapter 13), selective lymph node sampling is performed during simple hysterectomy for women who have been diagnosed with adenocarcinoma of the endometrium (see Chapter 13).

The lymph nodes typically sampled include the external iliac, internal iliac, common iliac, obturator, and periaortic nodes. These lymph nodes are closely associated with the large arteries and veins of the pelvis (Fig. 41-1).

The external iliac node sample is obtained by retracting the external iliac artery and removing some of the fatty tissue among the artery, external iliac vein, and lateral boundary formed by the psoas major muscle (Figs. 41-2A, 41-3 to 41-5).

The vein retractor is moved to the external iliac vein, which is gently elevated. Then with the use of ring pick-ups, some of the node-containing fatty tissue of the obturator fossa is teased away from around the obturator nerve (see Figs. 41-2B, 41-6 to 41-9).

Next, nodal tissue is excised from the hypogastric artery, where it joins the external iliac artery to form the common iliac artery. Here the ureter must be identified and retracted medially to gain exposure (Figs. 41-2C and 41-10).

The tissue at the junction of the common iliac arteries and the aorta is sampled next (Figs. 41-2D and 41-11). Periaortic nodes are excised above the level of the takeoff of the inferior mesenteric artery (Figs. 41-12 and 41-13). The fat between the aorta and the inferior vena cava is carefully dissected and sampled (see Fig. 41-2E). When fatty tissue containing lymphatic tissue is cut, it typically bleeds. Therefore when retroperitoneal lymph node sampling is performed, vascular clips should be applied to secure the small venules and arterioles (Fig. 41-14). Occasionally, it may be necessary to use a 3-0 or 4-0 Vicryl as a suture-ligature to achieve appropriate hemostasis (see Fig. 41-14).

Sampling should continue upward to the origin of the ovarian arteries from the aorta and of the ovarian veins from the vena cava and left renal vein areas (see Fig. 41-2F). For vulvar carcinoma, the lowest node in the external iliac chain is sampled. This can be done extraperitoneally by locating the inferior epigastric artery and tracing it to the iliac vessels at the point where the vessels cross under the inguinal ligament. The node is located just medial to the external iliac vein and lies in the femoral canal (Fig. 41-15A and B).

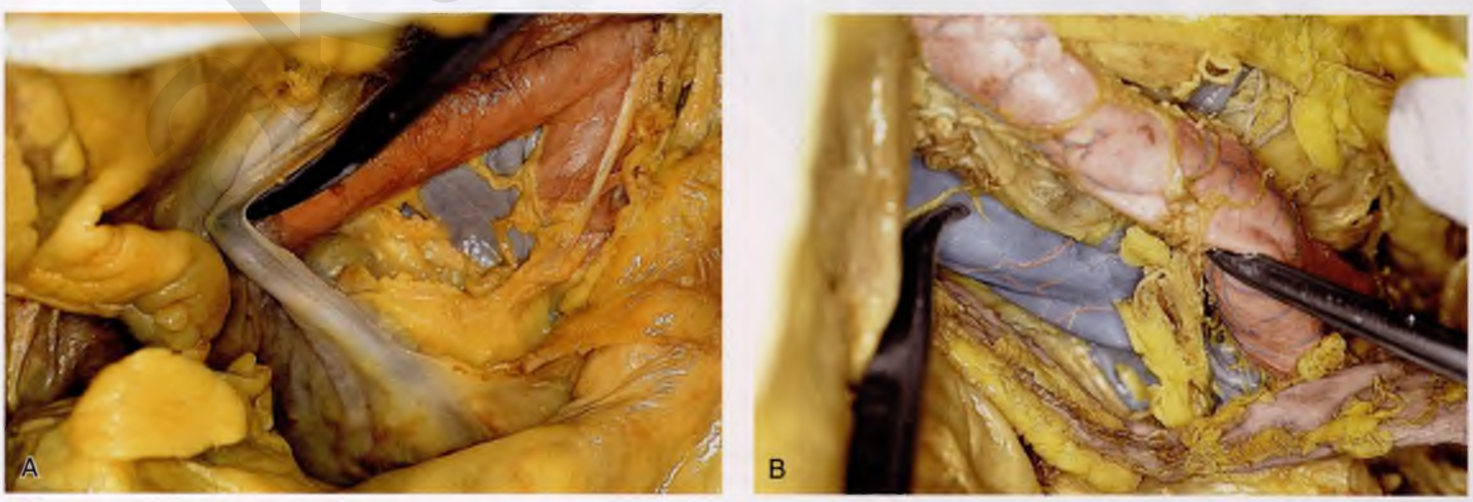


FIGURE 41-1 A. The peritoneum has been opened at the bifurcation of the right common iliac artery. The fat overlying the iliac arteries and veins contains lymphoid tissue. **B.** This clump of lymph nodes lies between the external iliac artery and vein. The scissor tip slightly elevates the external iliac artery; the clamp points to the external iliac vein. The ureter is in the foreground.

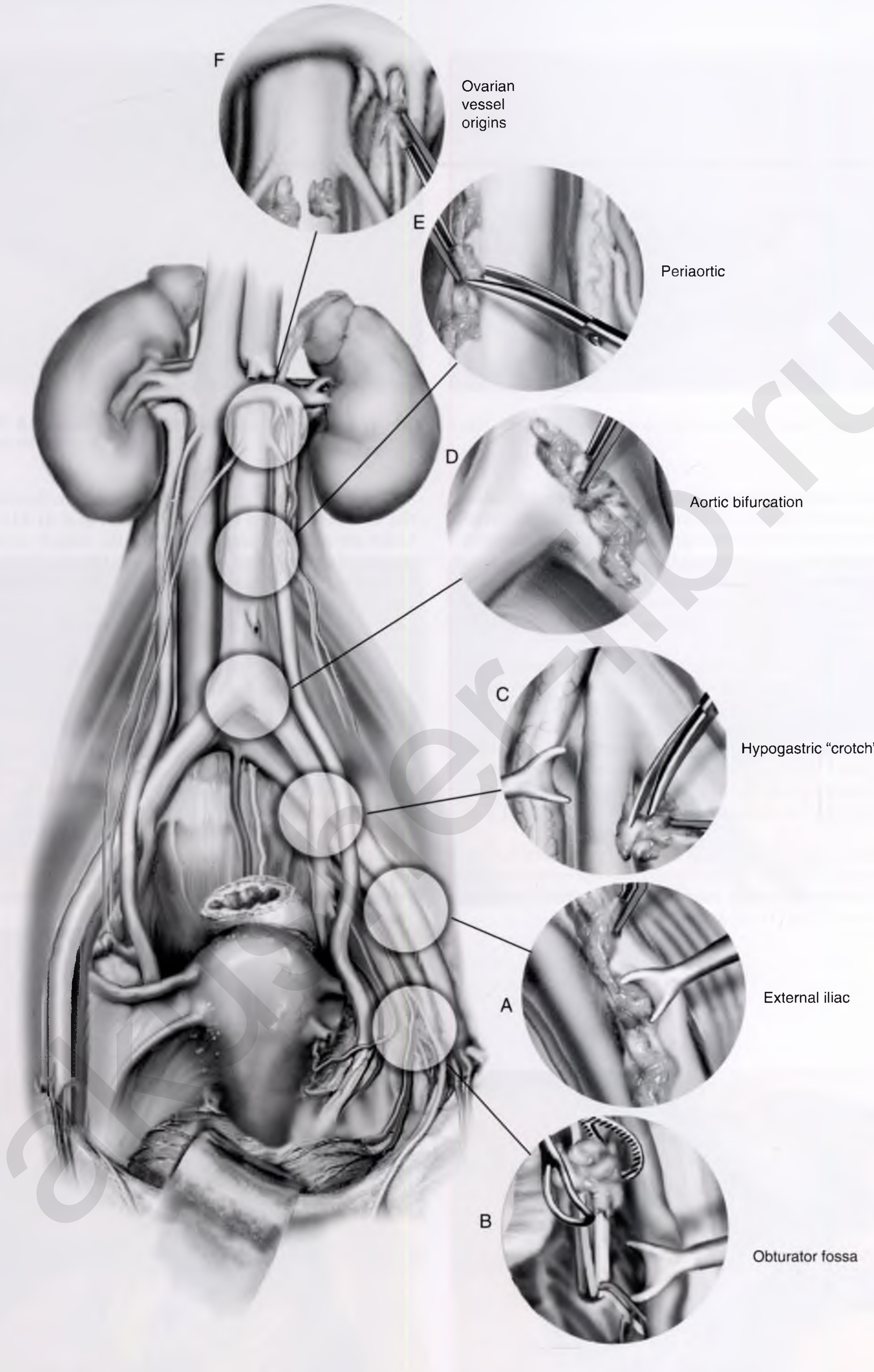


FIGURE 41-2 A. The external iliac artery is retracted with a vein retractor to allow the node-containing fat to be excised between the artery and the underlying external iliac vein. **B.** The obturator fossa is exposed by gently elevating the external iliac vein with a vein retractor. The fat is carefully teased out of the fossa with a ring forceps, and the obturator nerve and artery are exposed. **C.** The external iliac artery is followed cranially to reach its junction with the hypogastric artery. Fat is cleared from the crotch by sharp and blunt dissection. Care is taken to retract the ureter and to avoid injury to the underlying veins. **D.** The bifurcation of the aorta is located, and nodes are sampled between the aorta and vena cava and between the aortic bifurcation and the left common iliac vein. **E.** Periaortic nodes are sampled at and above the origin of the inferior mesenteric artery. The ureter lies close to the aorta on the left side and should be identified if the dissection carries over to the left side of the aorta. **F.** The ovarian arteries take origin from the aorta just below the renal arteries. Fat and nodes between these vessels typically are sampled at the upper limits of the dissection. Note that the left ovarian veins drain into the left renal vein and override the ureter.

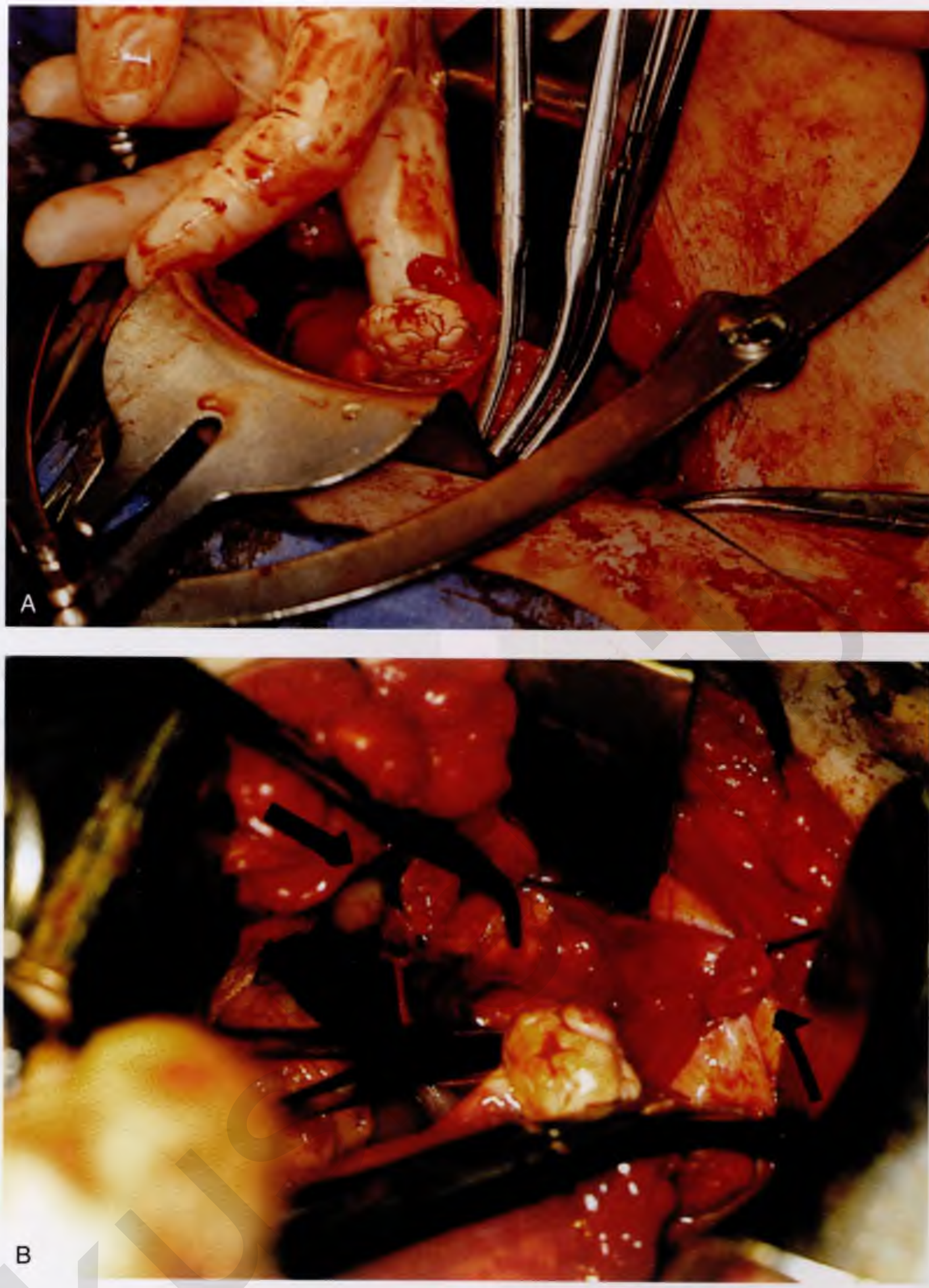


FIGURE 41-3 **A.** The infundibulopelvic ligament on the left side has been triply clamped. After the ligament is divided and the incision made following division of the round ligament is connected, the psoas muscle and the external iliac artery can be exposed easily. **B.** The lateral portions of the round ligament have been ligated, and the infundibulopelvic ligament has been ligated for retraction (*arrows*). Fatty node-bearing tissue is dissected from the external iliac artery.

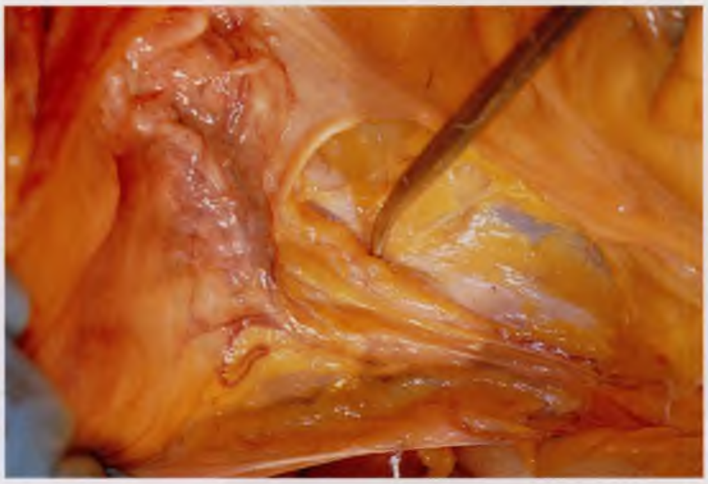


FIGURE 41-4 The tonsil clamp is used to dissect fat and lymph nodes from the external iliac artery.

FIGURE 41-5 Metzenbaum scissors dissect the lymphatic tissues between the external iliac artery and vein.

FIGURE 41-6 A vein retractor exposes the obturator fossa by retracting the external iliac vein upward.

FIGURE 41-7 The lateral border of the obturator fossa is made up of the obturator internus muscle.

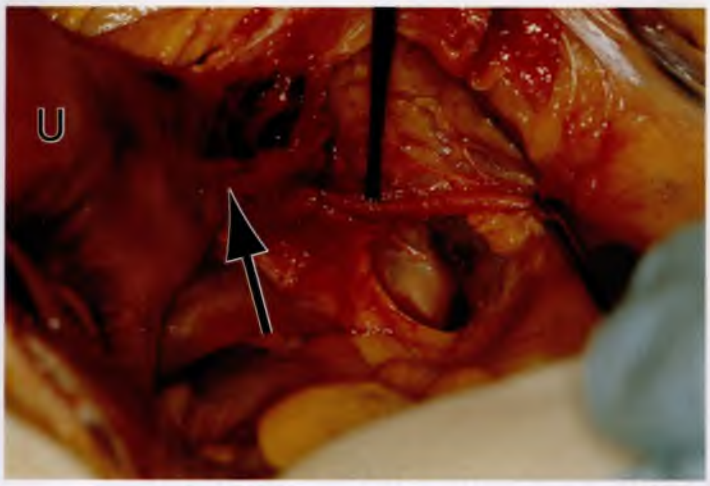


FIGURE 41-8 The instrument is placed under the ureter to identify its position relative to the obturator fossa. The arrow points to the cardinal ligament. *U*, uterus.

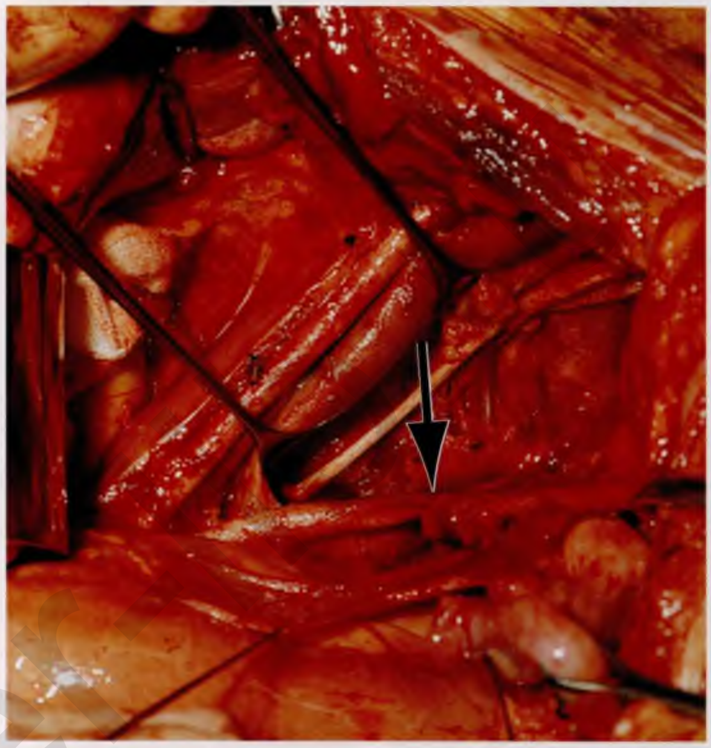


FIGURE 41-9 The obturator fossa has been cleared of fat and nodes. The obturator nerve is clearly seen crossing the fossa. The arrow points to the hypogastric artery. The ureter is pulled medially by a suture placed at the peritoneal edge. *(From Baggish et al: Diagnostic and Operative Hysteroscopy, 2nd ed. St. Louis, Mosby, 1999, with permission.)*

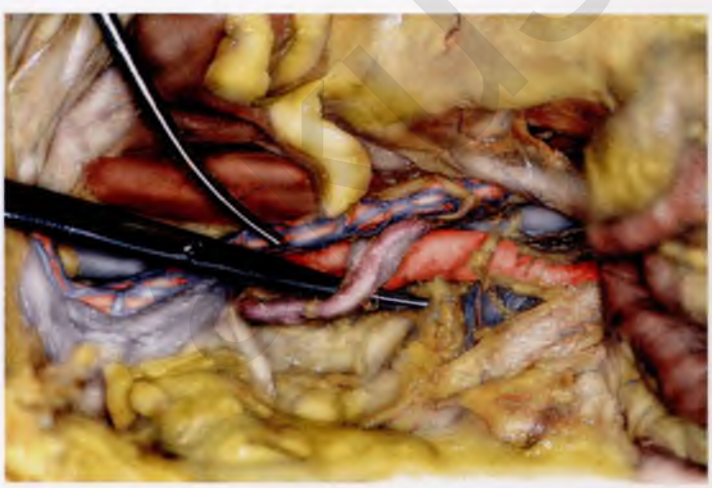


FIGURE 41-10 The scissors lie beneath the ureter as it crosses the common iliac artery.

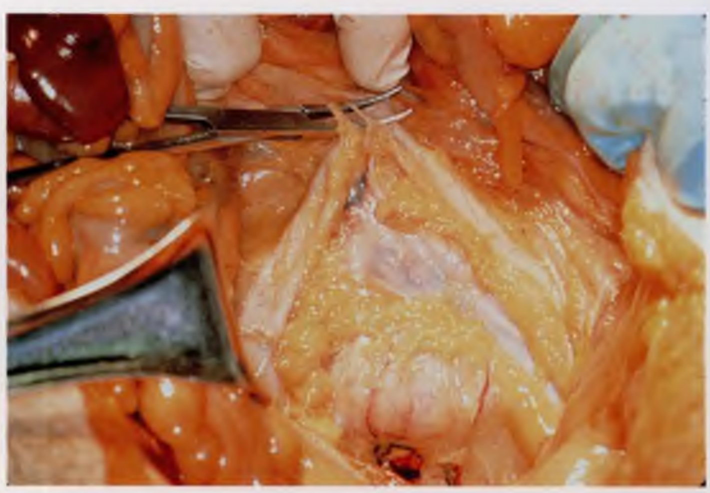
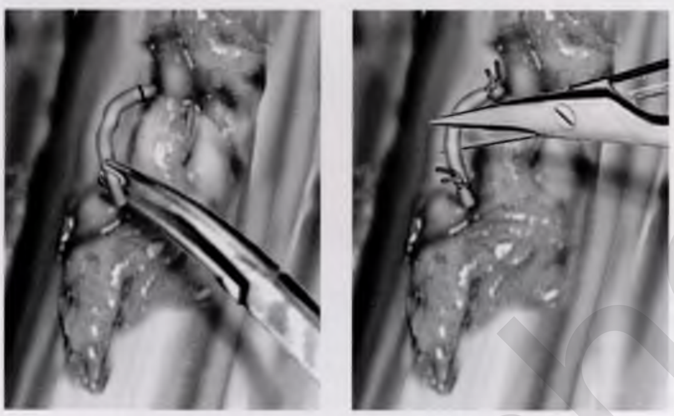


FIGURE 41-11 The aortic bifurcation has been exposed. Fatty node-bearing tissue lies beneath the iliac arteries and the left common iliac vein.

FIGURE 41-12 The sigmoid colon has been pulled to the left. The peritoneum is opened, and the fat is cleared to expose the aortic bifurcation and the inferior mesenteric artery.

FIGURE 41-13 The arrow points to the fully dissected inferior mesenteric artery.



Vascular clip

Suture ligature

FIGURE 41-14 Small arteries and veins are typically encountered during lymphadenectomy. These may be clipped or, alternatively, clamped and ligated with 3-0 or 4-0 Vicryl.

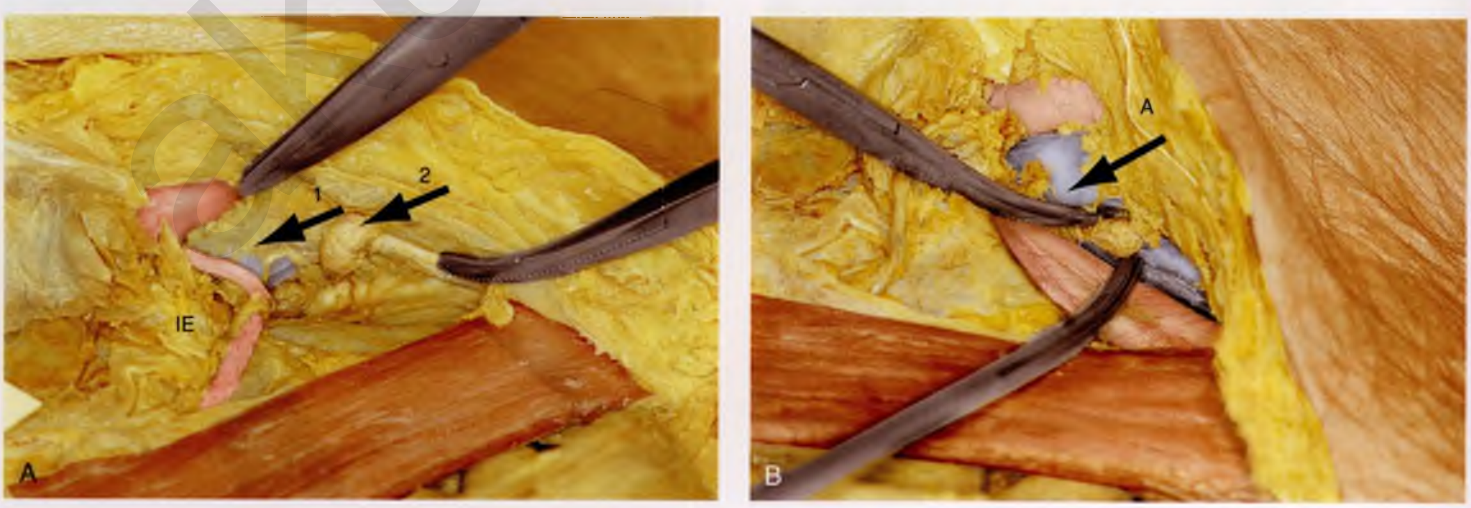


FIGURE 41-15 A. The left rectus abdominis muscle is seen in the foreground. The transversalis fascia covers the peritoneum and has a slate blue color. The inferior epigastric (*IE*) vessel can be seen originating from the external iliac artery. The scissors point to the iliac artery just before it passes beneath the inguinal ligament. Arrow *1* points to the external iliac vein. Arrow *2* points to Cloquet's node. The curved clamp rests on the inguinal ligament. **B.** Letter *A* is directly caudal to the external iliac artery. The arrow points to the external iliac vein. The lymph node is between the clamp and the scissors at the top of the femoral canal.

SECTION 9

Abdominal Operations for Enterocele and Vault Prolapse

42 Native Tissue Suture Repair of Vaginal Vault Prolapse: Abdominal Approach

43 Abdominal Sacral Colpopexy and Colpohysteropexy

Technique for Open Abdominal Sacral Colpopexy With Graft Placement
Technique for Laparoscopic Sacral Colpopexy
Technique for Abdominal Sacral Colpohysteropexy

Native Tissue Suture Repair of Vaginal Vault Prolapse: Abdominal Approach

James L. Whiteside ■ *Mickey Karram*

More than 400,000 hysterectomies are performed annually in the United States (a decline of more than 200,000 in annual procedure numbers from the peak in 2002). In 2014 the most common route of hysterectomy was laparoscopic (to include both traditional and robotic) followed by the abdominal and vaginal approaches. Although most hysterectomies are done for reasons other than lost vaginal support, some data demonstrate that failure to suspend the cuff risks future development of vaginal prolapse. This chapter reviews a variety of techniques that can be performed abdominally, laparoscopically, or robotically to either support the vaginal cuff at the time of hysterectomy or manage posthysterectomy prolapse with a native tissue repair.

Given support of the vaginal apex contributes to both apical and anterior wall vaginal support, posthysterectomy prolapse could manifest in multiple vaginal compartments. Prophylactic support of the vagina at the time of hysterectomy relies on linking the vaginal cuff to the uterosacral cardinal ligament complex (Fig. 42-1). This can be done either as individual sutures passed from each uterosacral ligament to the vaginal cuff (akin to a uterosacral ligament suspension) or as a loop of suture from uterosacral ligaments to the vaginal cuff (akin to a McCall culdoplasty). Both approaches seek to create unity between the supportive tissues of the anterior and posterior vaginal wall with the uterosacral ligament that itself was the principle fascial support of the uterus (it is acknowledged that the muscular support rendered by the levator ani is the most important support of the pelvic organs).

Three techniques (Moschcowitz culdoplasty, Halban culdoplasty, transverse uterosacral ligament plication) have been described to surgically obliterate the female pelvic cul-de-sac, one of which includes transverse plication of the uterosacral ligaments with fixation to the vaginal cuff (i.e., McCall culdoplasty). The reasons to perform these procedures all relate to preventing future enterocele formation although, notwithstanding the McCall culdoplasty, they may not necessarily provide vaginal support.

Nonsupportive Obliterative Procedures of the Pelvic Cul-De-Sac

Moschcowitz Culdoplasty

The Moschcowitz procedure is performed by placing concentric purse string sutures around the cul-de-sac to include the posterior vaginal wall, right pelvic sidewall, serosa of the sigmoid, and left pelvic sidewall (Fig. 42-2). The most significant risk of this procedure is ureteral kinking, given that the sidewall tissues are pulled centrally into the pelvis as the Moschcowitz sutures are tied down.

Halban Culdoplasty

The Halban technique obliterates the cul-de-sac with the use of sutures placed sagittally between the uterosacral ligaments, closing the space anterior to posterior. Four or five sutures are placed in a longitudinal fashion sequentially through the serosa of the sigmoid, into the deep peritoneum of the cul-de-sac, and up the posterior vaginal wall (Fig. 42-3). The sutures are tied, obliterating the cul-de-sac. The advantage of this approach is that it is less likely to kink the ureter as no tissues are being pulled into the center of the pelvis. A hybrid procedure that obliterates the cul-de-sac and renders vaginal support is demonstrated in Figure 42-4. Herein the uterosacral ligaments are plicated and the cul-de-sac is next obliterated in a Halban fashion.

Supportive Procedures of the Vaginal Apex

One often-overlooked matter with respect to support of the vaginal apex is the vaginal axis. In a standing woman the upper two thirds of the vagina are nearly parallel with the floor. The significance of this is that with abdominal strain, given normal levator muscular function, the vagina is compressed against the levator muscular plate. Reconnecting the vaginal apex following hysterectomy in a way that does not respect that axis may risk vaginal support failure. One proposed advantage of a well-done uterosacral suspension is that it restores the normal vaginal axis. An important challenge in performing an abdominally approached suture-based vaginal suspension is identifying the uterosacral tissues from above. The basic approach to overcoming this challenge is to have traction applied to the lateral aspects of the vaginal cuff to place the uterosacral ligaments on tension. Orienting the traction outward approximately 30 degrees off the horizontal with the woman in a supine position will tense the ligament and allow suture placement. Estimating the location of the ischial spines is also important given suture placement through the ligament is best at or near this location. If unfamiliar with the location of the ischial spines when approached abdominally, the best approach to learn this site is to do a pelvic examination. Ordinarily the location of the uterosacral ligament at the ischial spines is well away from the ureters.

Uterosacral Ligament Plication

For an abdominally accessed uterosacral plication (i.e., McCall culdoplasty) to be performed, the procedure starts with an open or closed vaginal cuff.

Steps

1. Identify the locations of the uterosacral ligaments, rectum, ureters, and vaginal cuff (Figs. 42-5 to 42-7). These are the anatomic structures that should be most immediately in mind when passing the uterosacral sutures. The surgeon should be aware of what becomes of ureters with tying down the suture(s).
2. Long-acting 2-0 monofilament suture (a braided suture could be used, although it is more difficult to laparoscopically pass through tissue and extracorporeally tie) is passed from the left uterosacral ligament, through the vaginal cuff, and then through the right uterosacral ligament (Figs. 42-8). The traditional McCall uterosacral ligament plication involved only the posterior vaginal wall and would also plicate the peritoneum overlying the rectum into suture loops (see Fig. 42-8 inset). Modifications of this repair include passing the suture through both the anterior and posterior vaginal wall, as well as not including the plication of the rectal peritoneum.
3. The suture is tied down behind the vaginal cuff (this is facilitated if the suture is passed from left to right allowing the knot to lie behind the loop and vagina as opposed to between the loop and vagina).
4. Additional sutures following the same path can be placed.
5. Perform a cystoscopy to confirm lower urinary tract integrity. Kinking the ureter is always a possibility to be investigated in native tissue suture repairs of the vaginal vault (Fig. 42-9).

Uterosacral Ligament Suspension

At the beginning of an abdominally accessed uterosacral ligament suspension, the vaginal cuff can be open or closed, although if this procedure is being performed in a posthysterectomy vault repair the cuff should not be opened to perform this procedure.

Steps

1. As before, identify the locations of the uterosacral ligaments, rectum, ureters, and vaginal cuff (see Fig. 42-1).
2. Long-acting, 2-0, monofilament sutures are passed from the ligament into the vaginal cuff. The suture is passed through the uterosacral ligament arcing away from the ureter (Fig. 42-10).
3. Sutures are passed bilaterally usually with no fewer than two sutures per side (total of four uterosacral ligament suspension stitches) (Figs. 42-11 to 42-14).
4. As with the McCall culdoplasty, a cystoscopy is essential to confirm the integrity of the lower urinary tract.

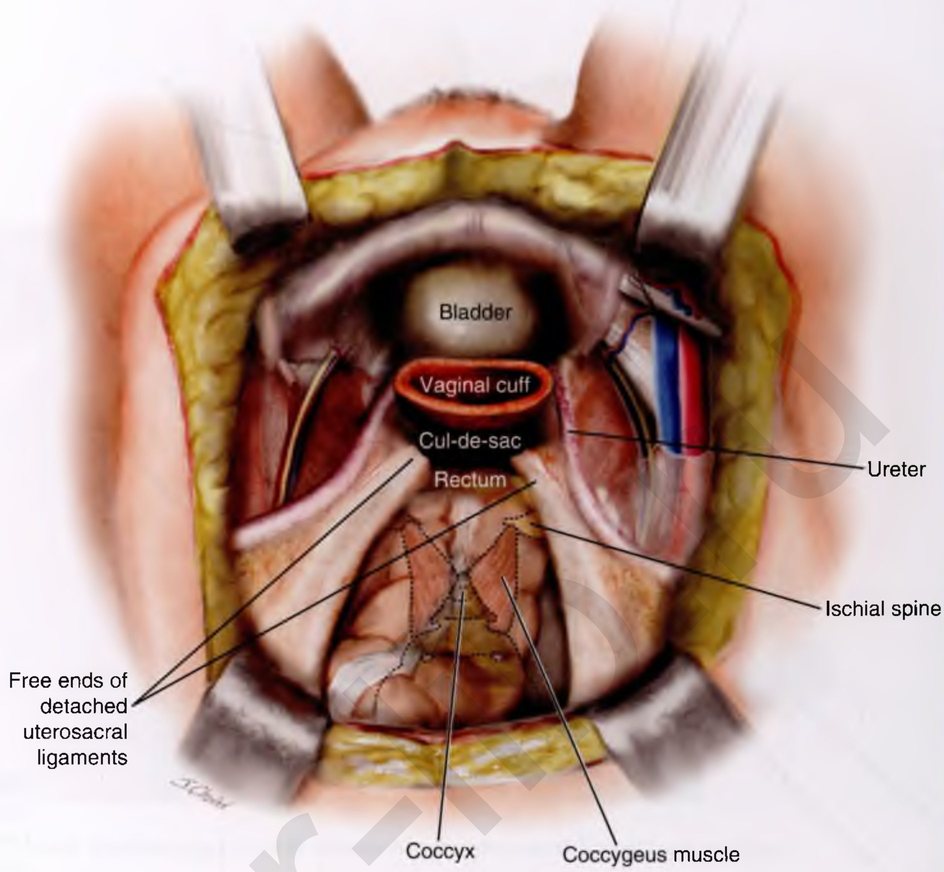


FIGURE 42-1 Overview of pelvic anatomy after hysterectomy demonstrating the detached uterosacral ligaments and their relationships to the ureter, ischial spines, and vaginal cuff.

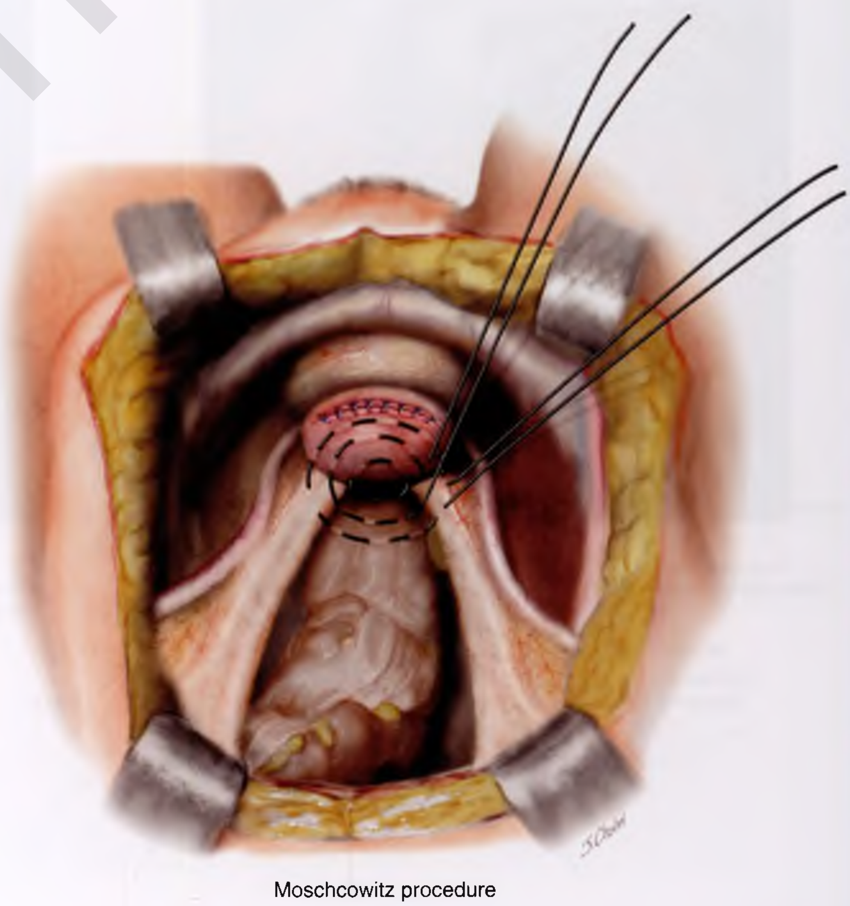


FIGURE 42-2 Moschcowitz culdoplasty procedure. Concentric purse string sutures are placed in the cul-de-sac. The suture should include the back of the vagina, the sidewall of the pelvis at the level of the distal uterosacral ligament, and the serosa of the sigmoid colon.

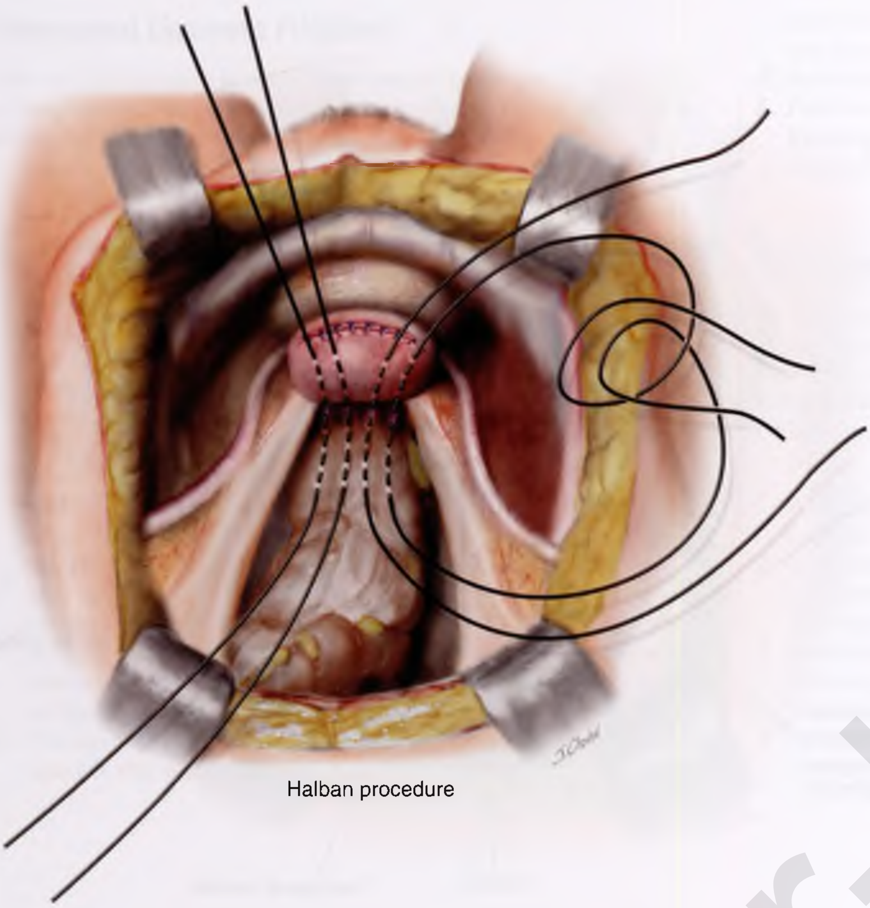


FIGURE 42-3 Halban culdoplasty procedure. Sutures are placed longitudinally through the serosa of the sigmoid, into the deep peritoneum of the cul-de-sac, and up the posterior vaginal wall.

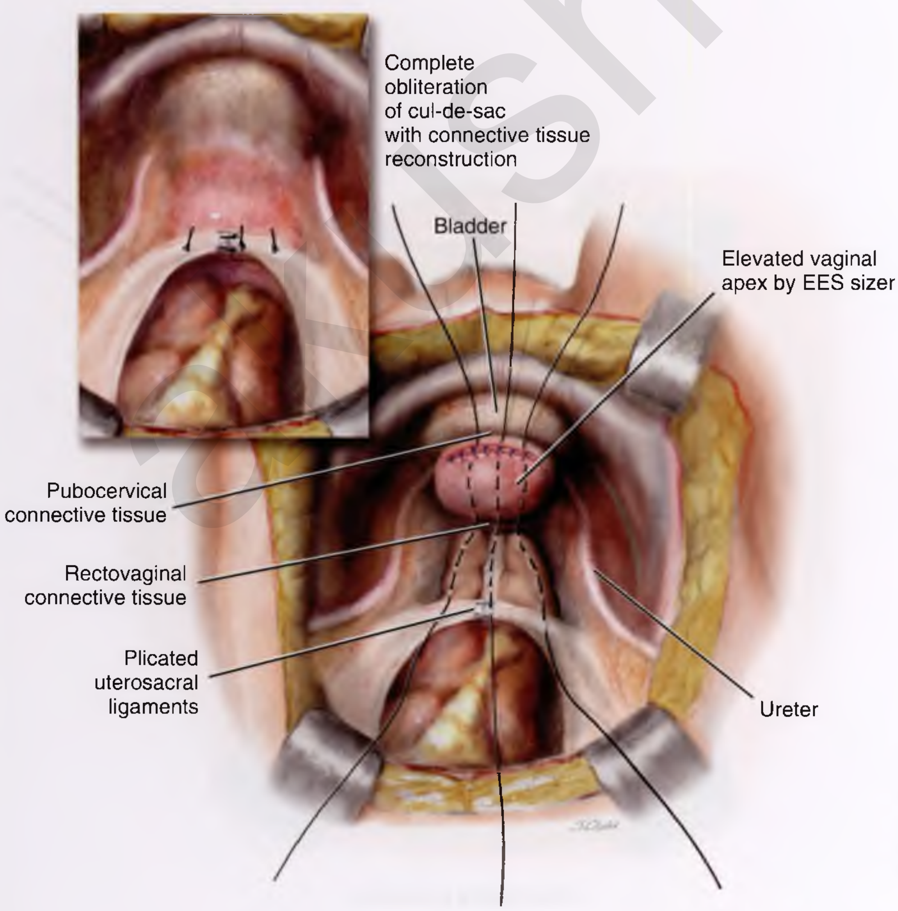


FIGURE 42-4 Modified Halban uterosacral plication procedure. Sutures are placed longitudinally through the serosa of the sigmoid, into the deep peritoneum of the cul-de-sac, and up the posterior vaginal wall. These same sutures are also now attached to midline plicated uterosacral ligaments.

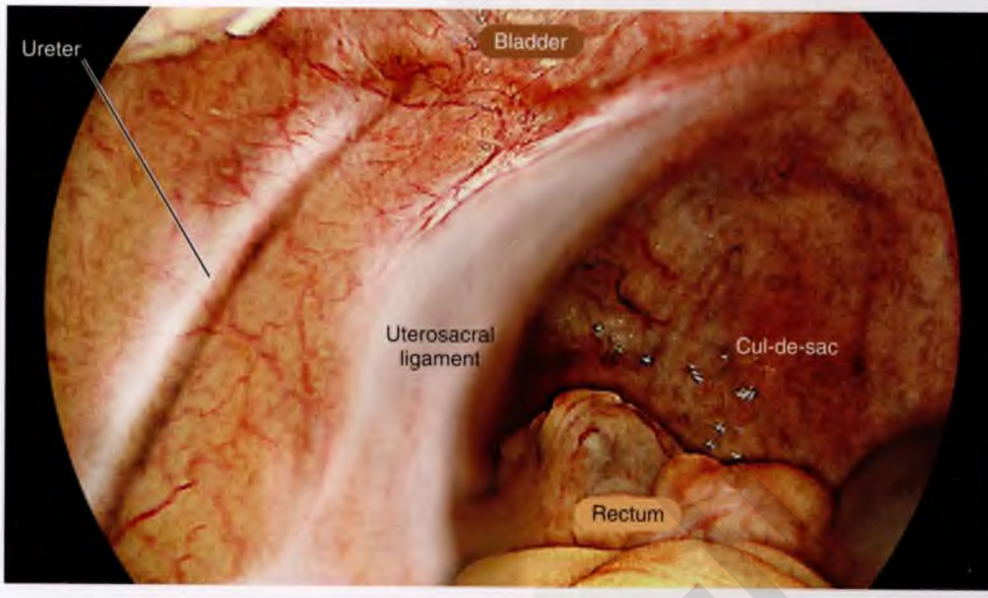


FIGURE 42-5 Anatomy of the left pelvic sidewall demonstrating the ureter in relation to the utero-sacral ligament and cul-de-sac.

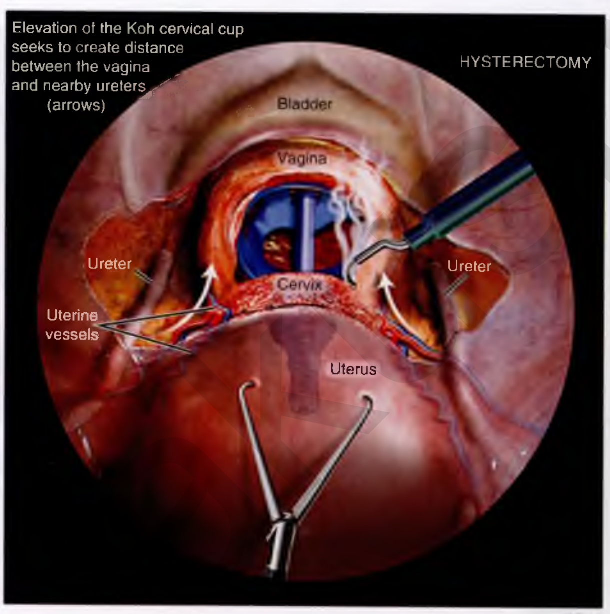


FIGURE 42-6 The vaginal cuff being created with removal of the uterus. Caudal pressure on the cervical cup elevates the uterus and increases the distance between the ureter and uterine blood supply.

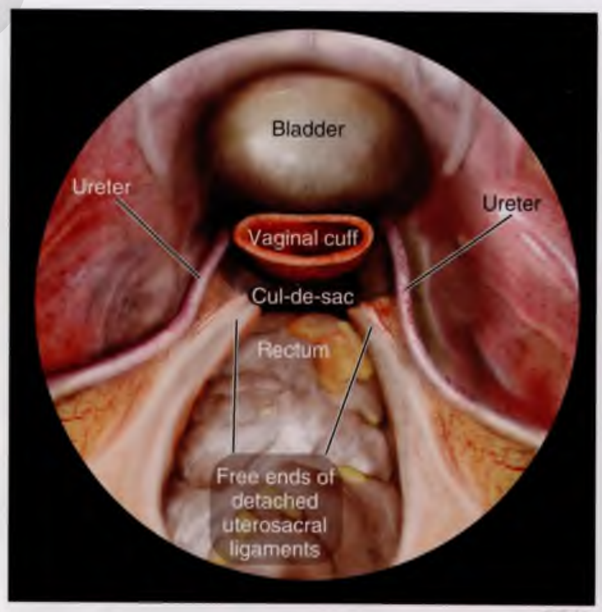


FIGURE 42-7 The open vaginal cuff after removal of the uterus with nearby uterosacral ligaments highlighted in proximity to the ureters.

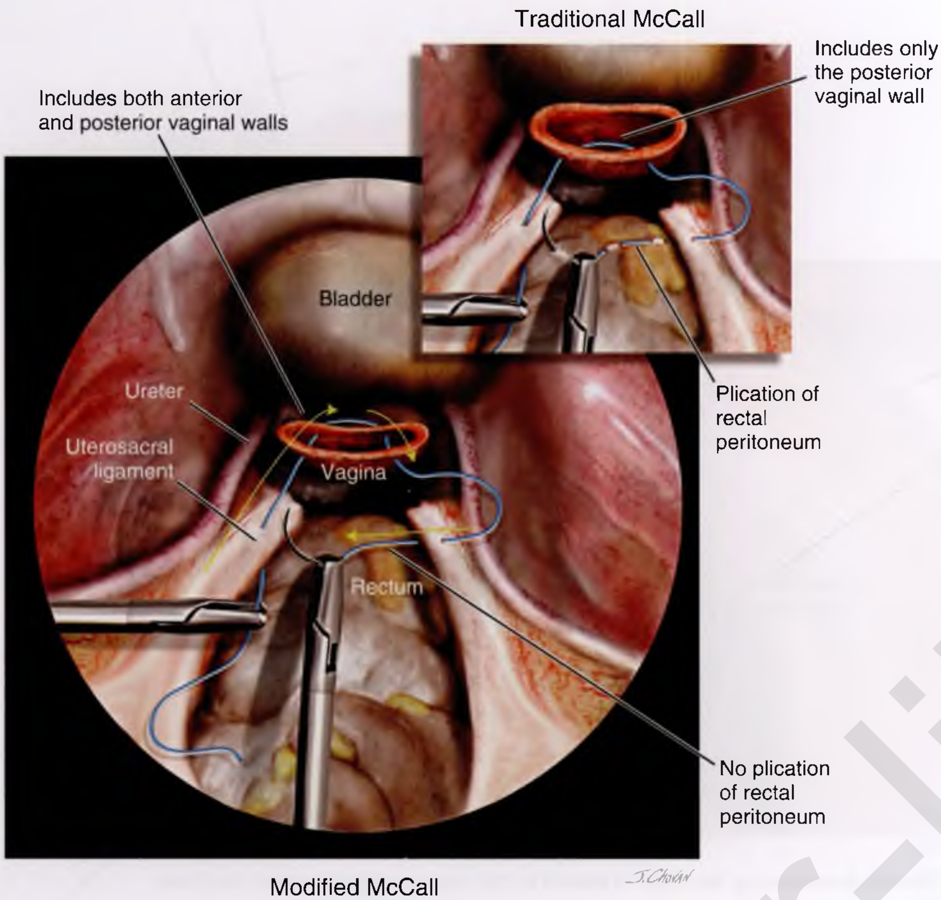


FIGURE 42-8 The completed McCall culdoplasty (uterosacral ligament plication). One (or more) suture(s) is looped through the uterosacral ligaments and vaginal cuff. The inset demonstrates the traditional McCall approach wherein the suture only passes through the posterior vaginal wall and the rectal peritoneum is also incorporated into the suture loop.

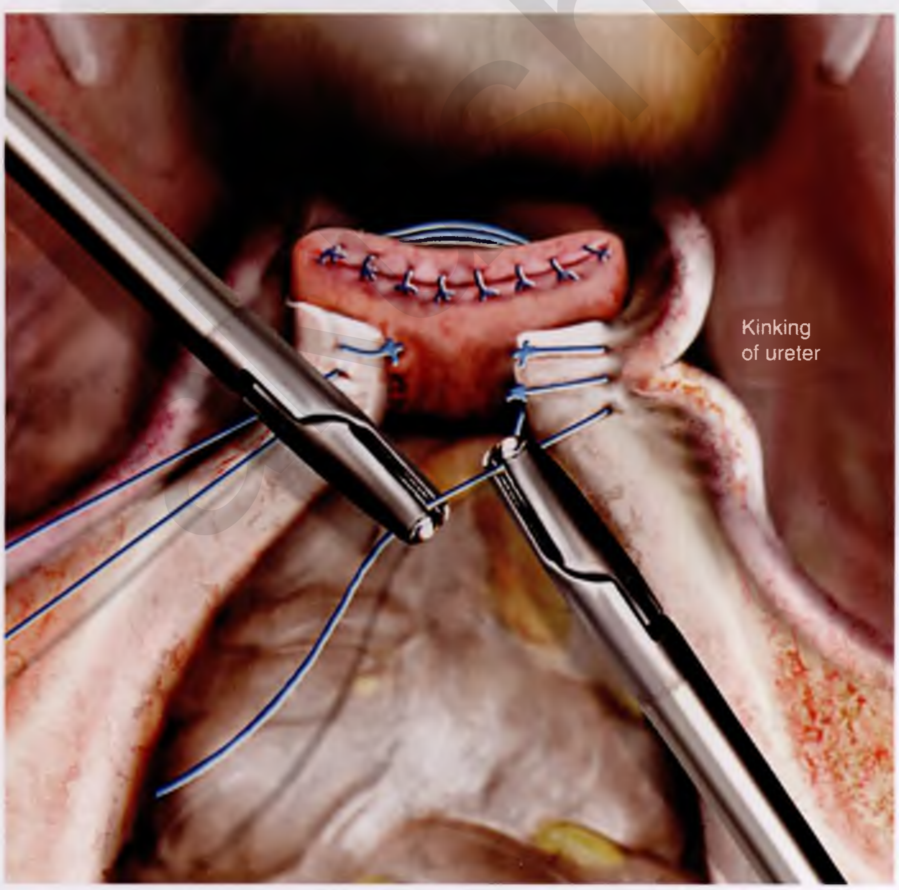


FIGURE 42-9 A nearly completed uterosacral vaginal vault suspension demonstrating ureteral kinking with suture placement too close to the ureter at the right pelvic sidewall.

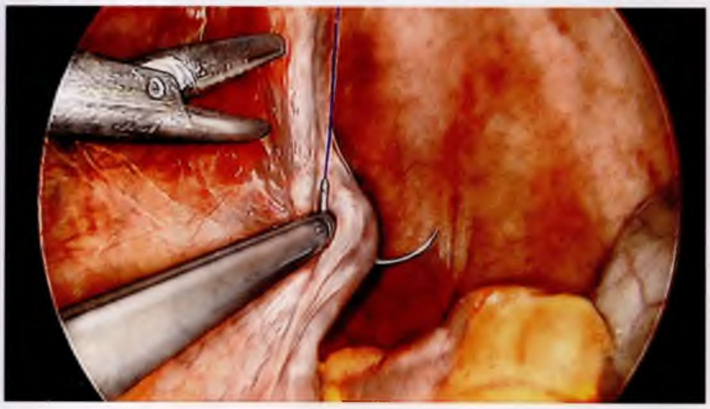


FIGURE 42-10 Surgical photograph demonstrating downward suture placement through the uterosacral ligament. This placement approach helps to reduce migration of the suspension sutures too close to the ureter.

FIGURE 42-11 Surgical photograph of laparoscopically placed uterosacral ligament sutures suspending the left aspect of the vaginal apex.

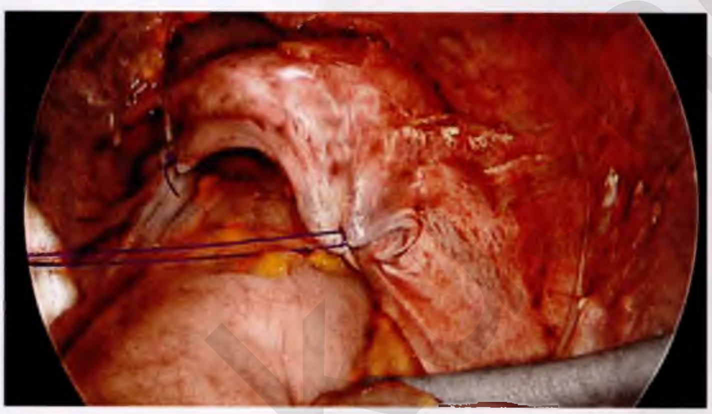


FIGURE 42-12 Surgical photograph of laparoscopically placed uterosacral ligament sutures through both the left and right aspect of the vaginal apex.

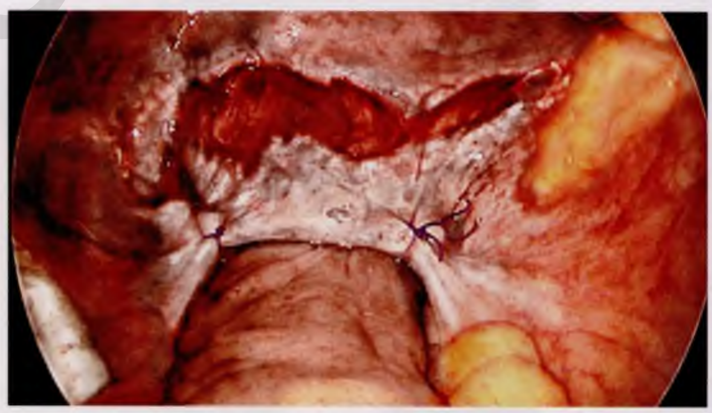


FIGURE 42-13 Surgical photograph of the completed uterosacral ligament suspension demonstrated four sutures (two on each side) suspending the vaginal apex to the uterosacral ligaments. Note the bladder flap was created to avoid pulling the bladder into the repair. Narrowing of the cul-de-sac is also demonstrated in this image.

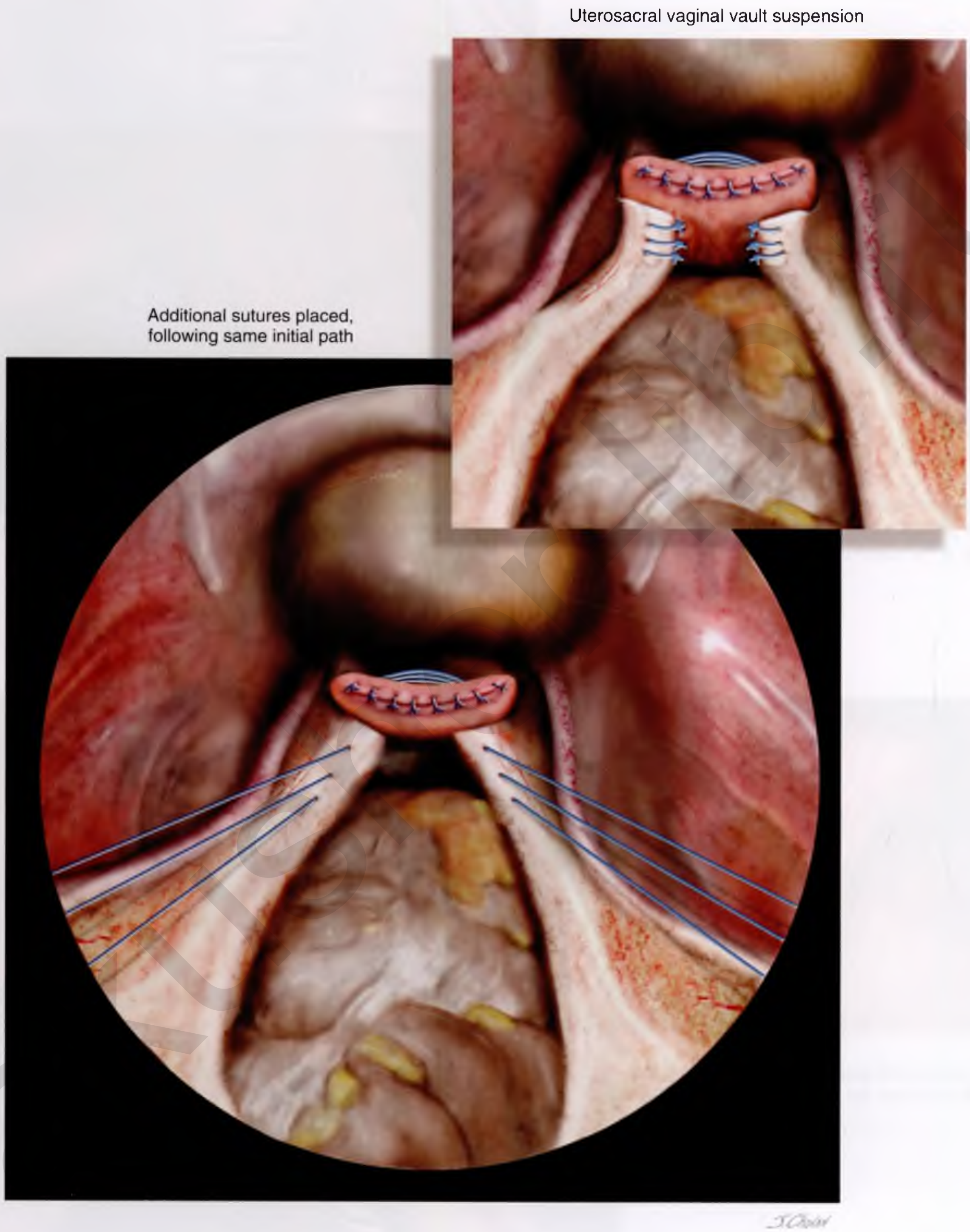


FIGURE 42-14 Depiction of a six-suture uterosacral vaginal vault suspension wherein three sutures are passed through each uterosacral ligament and then in and out of the vaginal cuff.

CHAPTER 43

Abdominal Sacral Colpopexy and Colpohysteropexy

Mickey M. Karram

Suspension of the vagina or vagina and uterus to the sacral promontory by means of an abdominal, laparoscopic, or robotic approach has been shown to be an effective treatment for uterovaginal prolapse and vaginal vault prolapse. Although the exact indications for abdominal sacral colpopexy are controversial, I prefer this procedure to a vaginal repair when there is obvious failure of the compensatory support mechanisms of the pelvis, especially in the very young patient; when there is coexistent rectal prolapse that will require an abdominal approach (Fig. 43-1); or when the vagina has been foreshortened as a result of previous repairs (Fig. 43-2). Many different graft materials have been used for abdominal sacral colpopexy. Biologic materials include fascia lata, rectus fascia, dura mater, and porcine bladder (Fig. 43-3). Synthetic materials have included polypropylene mesh (Fig. 43-4), polyester fiber mesh, polytetrafluoroethylene mesh, Mersilene mesh, Silastic silicone rubber, and Marlex mesh, but now the material of choice is polypropylene. When there is a contraindication to synthetic mesh or the patient does not want permanent mesh to be used, my material of choice is Matristem Pelvic Floor Matrix (Acell Inc; Columbia, Md.), which is derived from porcine bladder (see Fig. 43-3).

Technique for Open Abdominal Sacral Colpopexy with Graft Placement

The technique for open abdominal sacral colpopexy with graft placement is as follows:

1. The patient should be placed in Allen stirrups (see Fig. 43-4) or in a frogleg position so that the surgeon has easy access to the vaginal area during the operation. A sponge stick or an EEA (end-to-end anastomosis) sizer (Fig. 43-5) can be placed in the vagina for manipulation of the apex if desired. A Foley catheter with a large (30-mL) balloon is placed in the bladder for drainage. Prophylactic perioperative antibiotics are generally used during this procedure.
2. A laparotomy is performed through a low transverse or midline incision, and the small bowel is packed into the upper abdomen. The sigmoid colon is packed, as much as possible, into the left pelvis. The ureters are identified bilaterally. If the uterus is present, a total or supracervical hysterectomy should be performed and the vaginal cuff closed. The depth of the cul-de-sac and the length of the vagina when completely elevated are estimated.
3. While the vagina is elevated cephalad with an EEA sizer, the peritoneum over the vaginal apex is incised and the bladder dissected from the anterior vaginal wall. The peritoneum over the posterior vaginal wall is incised into the cul-de-sac, longitudinally along the back of the vaginal wall. The vaginal apex is then elevated bilaterally with clamps or stay sutures (Figs. 43-6 to 43-8).
4. As previously mentioned, many different graft materials have been used, and many different techniques for fixation of the graft to the vagina have been described. The technique I use involves placement of a series of delayed absorbable (usually 2-0 or 3-0 PDS) sutures, through the full fibromuscular thickness of the vagina but not through the vaginal epithelium (Fig. 43-9). A synthetic graft (Y-mesh) (Fig. 43-10) or grafts are then fixed to the anterior and posterior vaginal walls. Sutures are fed through the graft in pairs and tied. The graft should extend down the anterior vaginal wall and at least halfway down the length of the posterior vaginal wall (Figs. 43-11 to 43-13). If two separate grafts are being used, they are separately attached to the anterior and posterior vaginal walls and then sutured together and fixed to the sacral promontory.
5. A longitudinal incision is then made over the peritoneum of the sacral promontory. The landmarks for this incision should be the right ureter and medial edge of the sigmoid colon (Fig. 43-14). Before any dissection, it is sometimes helpful to pass sutures through the edge of the peritoneum (Fig. 43-15). Elevation of these sutures facilitates dissection in an appropriate plane. Gentle dissection of the areolar tissue underneath the peritoneum is performed, usually in a blunt fashion, with a suction tip or a swab mounted on a curved forceps (Fig. 43-16). The surgeon should be careful to palpate the aortic bifurcation and the common and internal iliac vessels and to mobilize the sigmoid colon to the left and the right ureter to the right so that these structures can be avoided. The left common iliac vein is medial to the left common iliac artery and is particularly vulnerable to damage during this procedure. Gentle dissection is performed down onto the sacral promontory to allow identification of the longitudinal ligament of the sacrum. The middle sacral vessels should also be easily visualized (Figs. 43-17 and 43-18). These vessels should be completely avoided. Ligation or cauterization should *never* be performed in the hope of preventing vascular injuries, as these vessels will retract into bone and create bleeding that is difficult to control. If bleeding is encountered in this area, pressure should be applied

on the bleeding vessels with a sponge stick. If this approach is unsuccessful, consideration can be given to the use of bone wax or placement of sterile thumbtacks. The bony sacral promontory and the anterior longitudinal ligaments are directly visualized for approximately 4 cm with the use of blunt and sharp dissection through the subperitoneal fat. As dissection is carried caudad, special care should be taken to avoid the delicate plexus of presacral veins that is often present. With a stiff but small curved tapered needle, two to four 0 nonabsorbable sutures are placed through the anterior sacral longitudinal ligament over the sacral promontory (see Figs. 43-18 and 43-19). As few as one or two sutures can be placed, depending on the vasculature and exposure of the area. The graft should be trimmed to the appropriate length. The sutures are then fed through the graft, paired, and tied (Figs. 43-20 and 43-21). The appropriate amount of vaginal elevation should provide minimal tension and avoid undue traction on the vagina.

6. If necessary, a Moschcowitz or Halban procedure can be performed to obliterate the lower cul-de-sac, or the peritoneum over the cul-de-sac may be excised. Whatever technique is used, ultimately the graft must be extraperitonealized; thus the edges of the openings from the vagina to the sacrum are closed with a running delayed absorbable suture (see Fig. 43-20).
7. Cystoscopy should be performed to ensure ureteral patency and bladder integrity.
8. When appropriate, retropubic urethropexy or paravaginal repair may be performed in conjunction with this procedure. Also, posterior colporrhaphy and perineoplasty usually need to be performed to treat the remaining rectocele and perineal defect, as well as to decrease the size of the genital hiatus. A transvaginal midline repair of a cystocele may also be necessary.

Text continues on page 482.

FIGURE 43-1 This patient has obvious weak pelvic connective tissue as indicated by urethral prolapse, uterine prolapse, and rectal prolapse. In my opinion, this patient would be an excellent candidate for abdominal sacral colpopexy.

FIGURE 43-2 This patient has had two previous anterior and posterior repairs. She now presents with a foreshortened vagina with an enterocele and vault prolapse. A properly performed abdominal sacral colpopexy will preserve her vaginal length and provide a durable repair.

FIGURE 43-3 A 4 × 12 cm piece of Matristem Pelvic Floor Matrix. *(Courtesy Acell Inc; Columbia, Md.)*

FIGURE 43-4 Patient is in Allen stirrups and prepped in preparation for performing an open or laparoscopic sacral colpopexy. Note the steep Trendelenburg position. *(Courtesy Dr. Beri Ridgeway.)*

FIGURE 43-5 End-to-end anastomosis sizers, used to elevate the vagina. They also can be placed in the rectum to assist in dissection of the vagina at the anterior rectal wall.

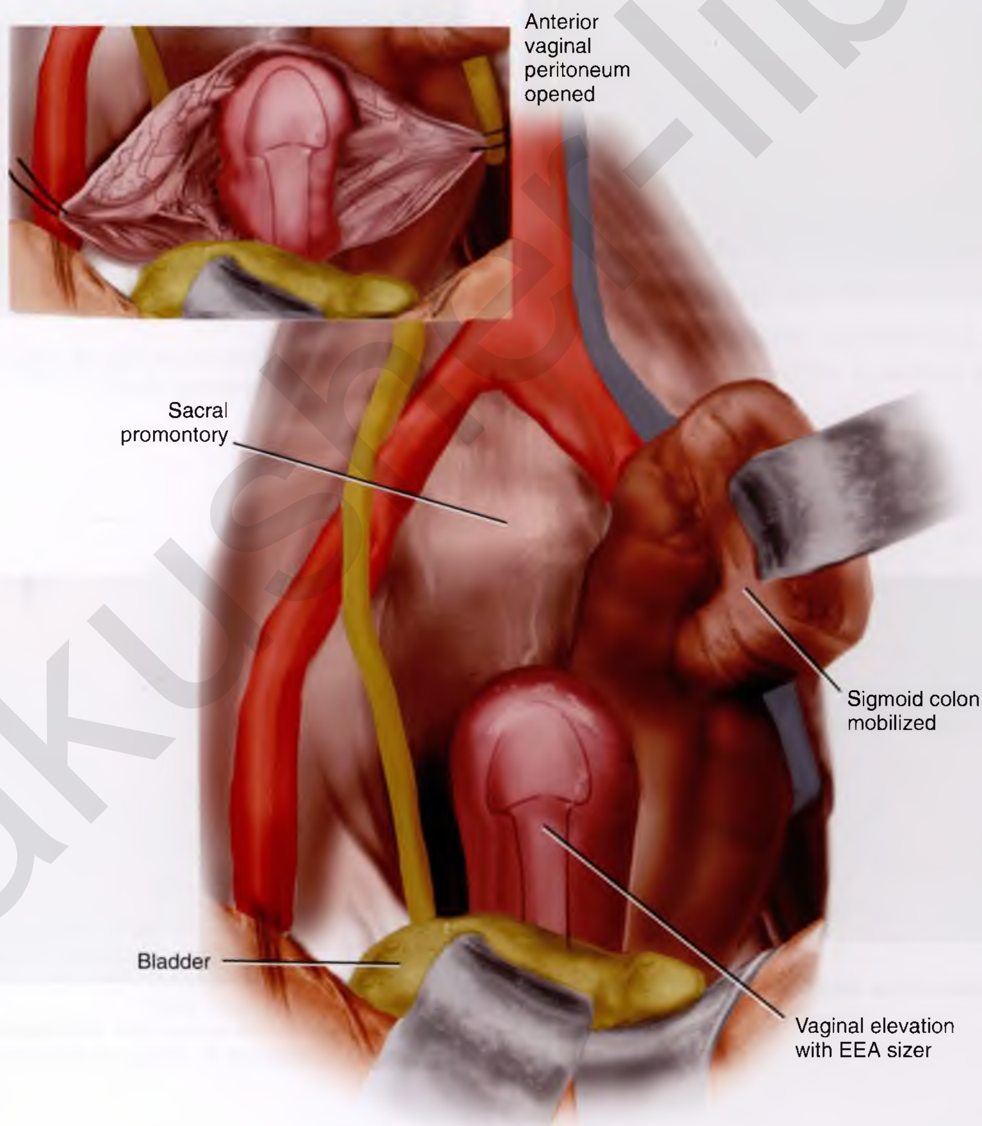


FIGURE 43-6 The vagina is elevated with an end-to-end anastomosis sizer. The peritoneum over the vagina is opened, exposing the muscular portion of the vaginal wall (*inset*).

FIGURE 43-7 Vagina is elevated with an end-to-end anastomosis sizer.

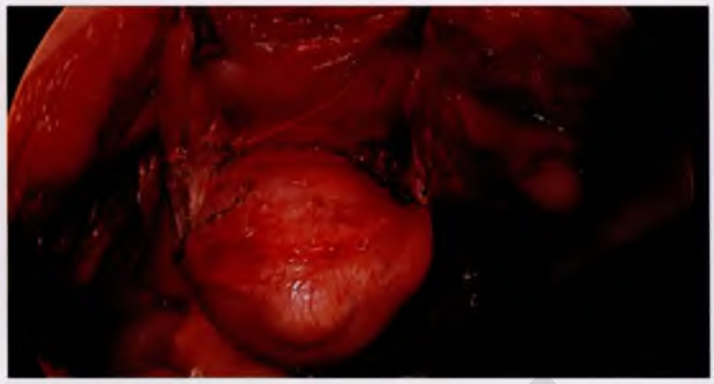


FIGURE 43-8 Peritoneum and bladder have been dissected off the anterior vaginal wall.

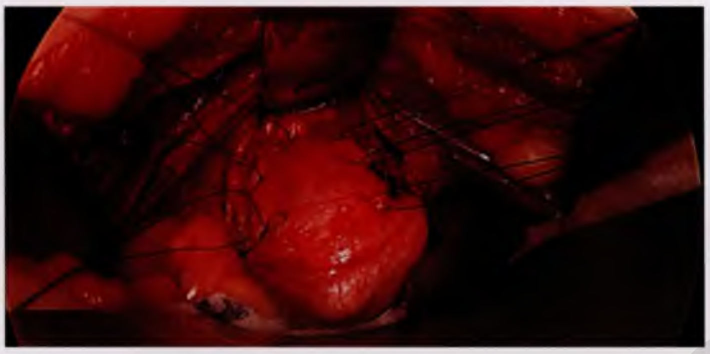


FIGURE 43-9 Six pairs of sutures have been placed in the muscular portion of the anterior vaginal wall in preparation for fixation of graft to the vagina.

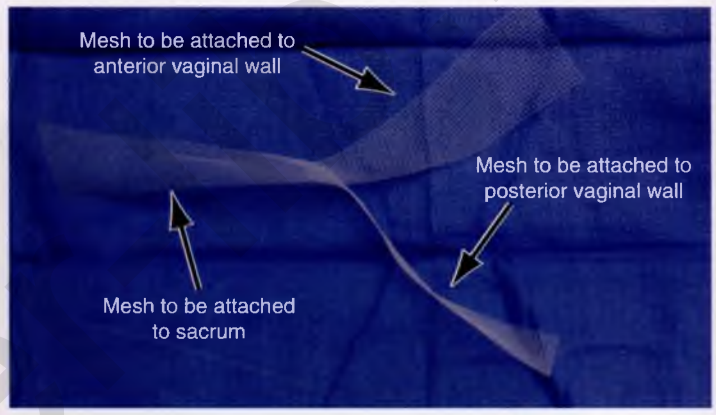


FIGURE 43-10 Restorelle Y-Mesh used for abdominal sacral colpopexy. *(Courtesy Coloplast, Minneapolis, Minn.)*

FIGURE 43-11 Anterior mesh arm has been attached to anterior vaginal wall.

FIGURE 43-12 Multiple sutures have been passed through the posterior vaginal wall in preparation for fixation of posterior arm of Y-Mesh.

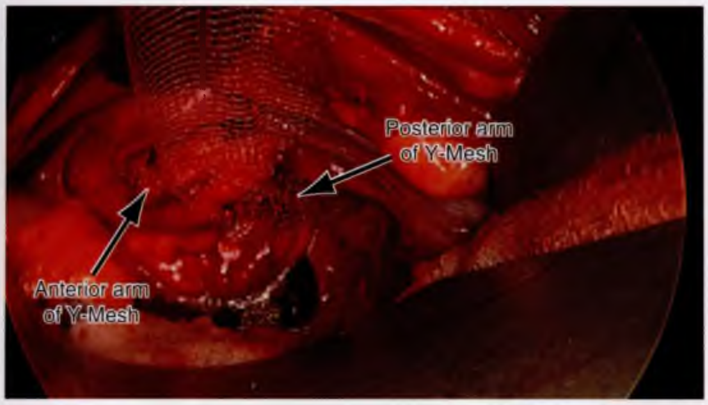


FIGURE 43-13 Anterior and posterior arms of Y-mesh have been fixed to anterior and posterior vaginal walls.

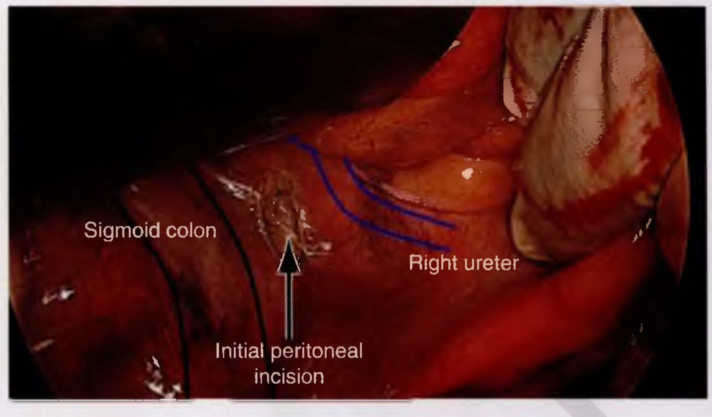


FIGURE 43-14 Site of internal incision over sacral promontory should be medial to right ureter and inside the medial edge of the sigmoid colon.

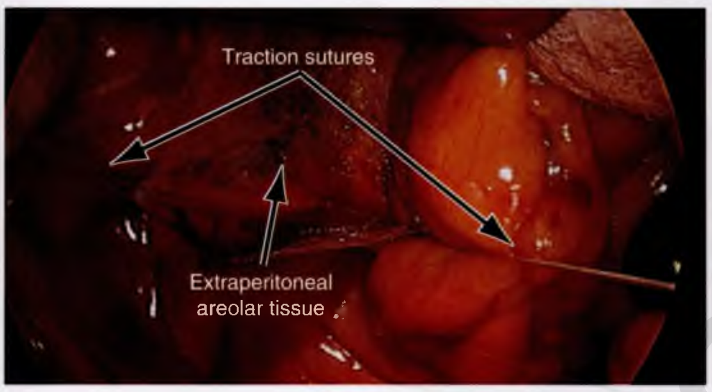


FIGURE 43-15 Peritoneum has been opened. Sutures are passed through the edges of the peritoneum. Elevation of these sutures facilitates dissection in an appropriate plane.

FIGURE 43-16 Curved forceps with small swabs mounted on their ends are used to bluntly dissect through the areolar tissue down to the longitudinal ligament of the sacrum.

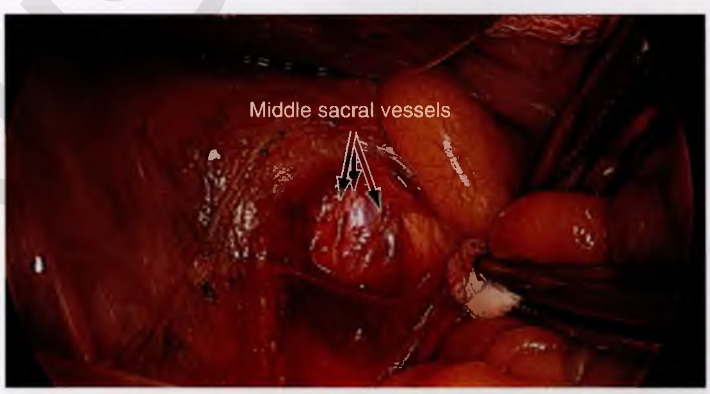


FIGURE 43-17 The dissection is extended down to the level of the middle sacral vessels.

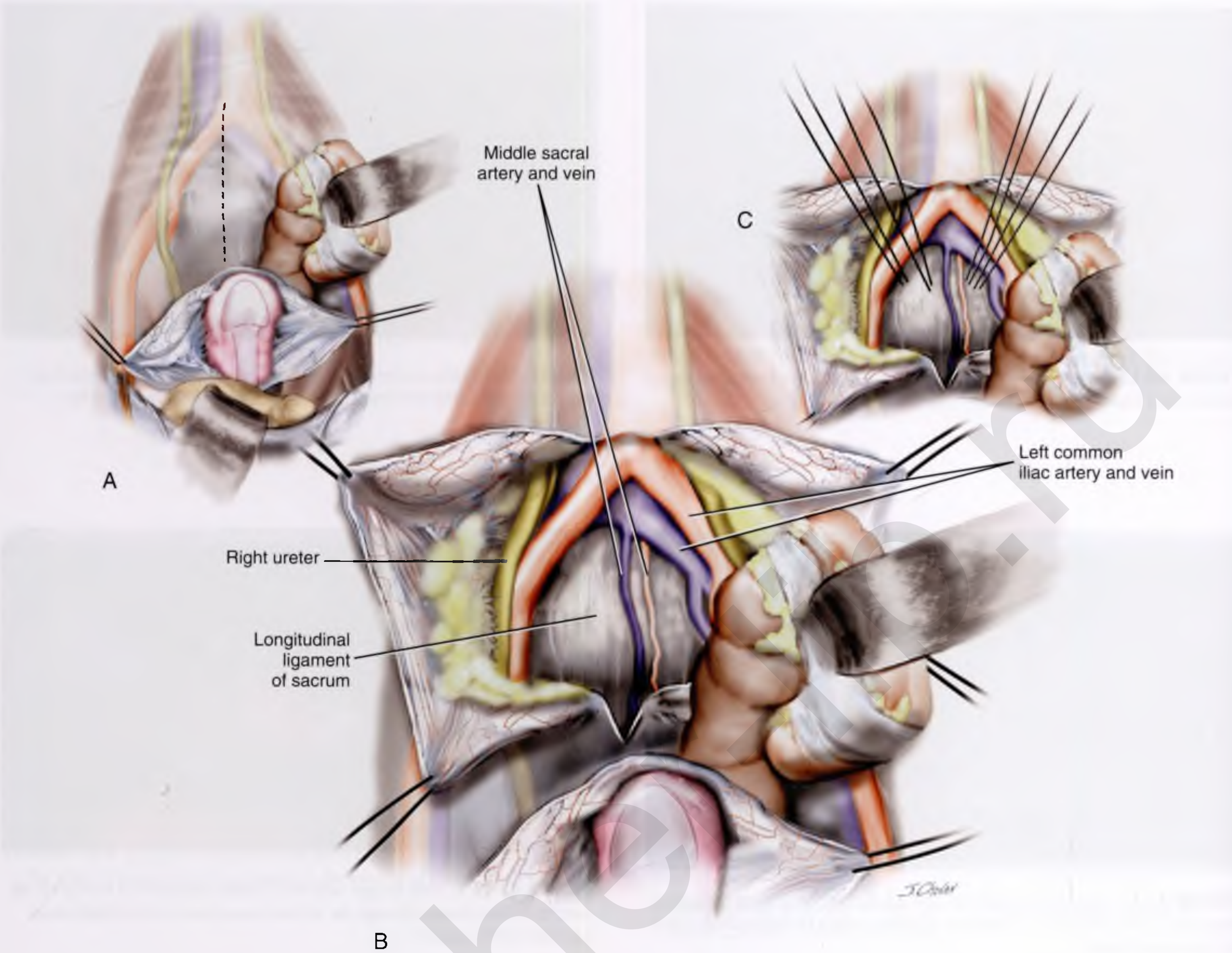


FIGURE 43-18 Anatomy of the sacral promontory. **A.** Incision is made into the peritoneum. **B.** Dissection of the longitudinal ligament of the promontory is demonstrated. The vascularity of this area is noted. **C.** Permanent sutures are placed through the longitudinal ligament of the sacrum.

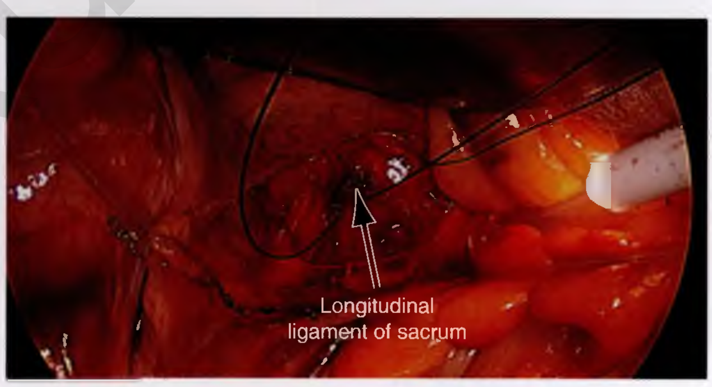


FIGURE 43-19 A CT-2 needle is used to pass a suture through the longitudinal ligament of the sacrum.

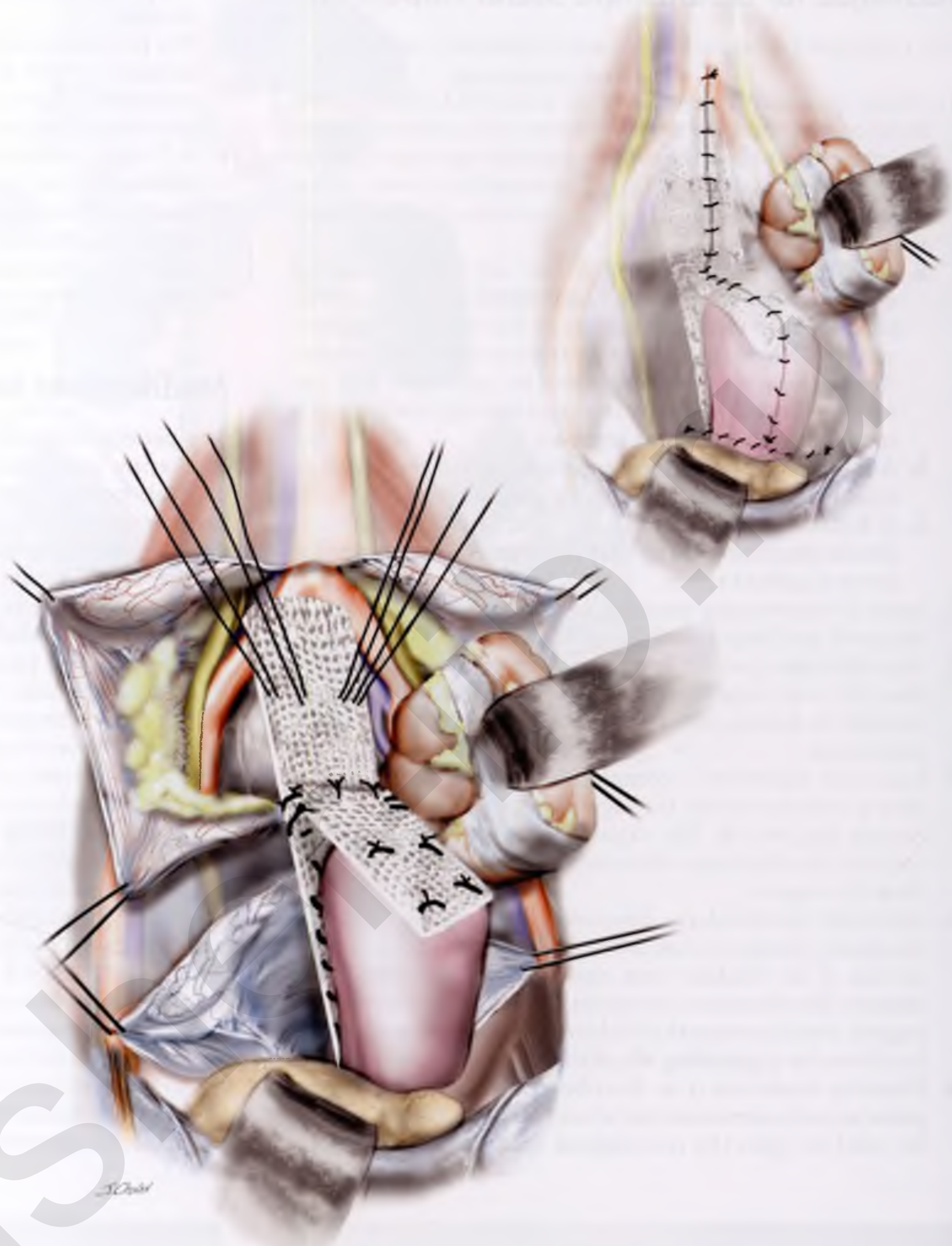


FIGURE 43-20 The mesh is attached to the sacrum with two pieces of mesh. The anterior piece of mesh is fixed to the upper part of the anterior posterior vaginal wall and extends much farther down. Both pieces are brought together and fixed to the sacral promontory. Closure of the peritoneum over the mesh is shown (*inset*).

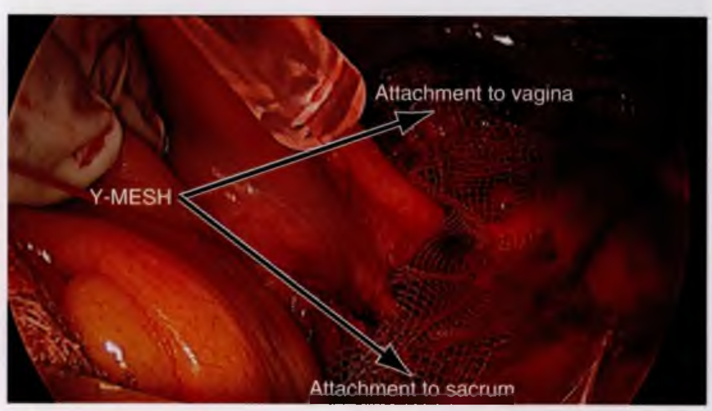


FIGURE 43-21 A Y-mesh has been attached to the anterior and posterior vaginal walls and the longitudinal ligament of the sacrum. Note the mesh is fixed to the sacrum in such a way that there is minimal tension on the bridge of mesh that extends from the vagina to the sacrum. The final step of the procedure involves closing the peritoneum over the exposed mesh.

Technique for Laparoscopic Sacral Colpopexy

The technique for laparoscopic sacral colpopexy is as follows:

1. Trocar placement: Figures 43-22 and 43-23 illustrate the anterior abdominal wall vasculature and preferred trocar placement, as well as the overall setup for operative laparoscopy. A 10-mm trocar is placed subumbilical under direct vision. Three secondary trocars are introduced under laparoscopic vision:
   a. A 10-mm trocar is placed in the left lower quadrant approximately 2 cm medial and superior to the anterior superior iliac crest and lateral to the inferior epigastric vessels. This trocar is used to introduce mesh and needles. Alternatively a 5-mm trocar can be used here with the mesh and needles being introduced through the umbilical incision with the camera removed.
   b. A 5-mm trocar is placed approximately 6 cm lateral to umbilicus and lateral to inferior epigastric vessels.
   c. A 5-mm trocar is placed in the right lower quadrant in a similar position with similar landmarks to the lower left lower quadrant trocar.
2. Steep Trendelenburg position to facilitate mobilization of the small and large bowel from the pelvis (see Fig. 43-4).
3. Any adhesions present in the lower pelvis should be mobilized. Of note, significant adhesiolysis, requiring at least 45 minutes to address, can occur in up to 25% of posthysterectomy cases.
4. Once this dissection is completed, a vaginal probe or EEA sizer is introduced into the vagina and, if so desired, into the rectum (Fig. 43-24). The vaginal probe allows for countertraction that facilitates dissection of the bladder and bowel from the vagina.
5. Anteriorly the bladder is dissected off the vagina with nontraumatic forceps to elevate the peritoneum, and sharp dissection of the bladder from the vagina is performed with scissors. The dissection continues centrally to the level of the trigone, which is when the bladder will no longer easily mobilize from the vagina (Fig. 43-25).
6. Posterior dissection is as described earlier with the vaginal probe acutely anteverted and atraumatic forceps and scissors are used to open the rectovaginal space and dissect down the posterior vaginal wall all the way to the perineum, if so desired.
7. The peritoneum over the sacrum is opened with laparoscopic scissors, similar as was previously described for the open technique. Figure 43-26 is a laparoscopic view of the sacral promontory before mesh fixation.
8. A Y-mesh or two separate pieces of mesh (Fig. 43-27) are sutured to the anterior and posterior vaginal wall as previously described in the open technique. The mesh is then fixed to the longitudinal ligament of the sacrum as described in the open technique (Figs. 43-28 and 43-29).
9. The peritoneum over the mesh is closed (Fig. 43-30).

Modifications for Cervicosacropexy

In a patient who has uterovaginal prolapse and is not desirous of uterine preservation, some surgeons think that a supracervical hysterectomy is preferred to a total hysterectomy because leaving the cervix may reduce the chance of mesh erosion and it provides a nice platform for mesh attachment. Before consideration of this technique, the surgeon must be assured that there is no significant uterine or cervical disease. The cervix should not be elongated unless the surgeon is also prepared to perform an amputation of the distal cervix. The anterior and posterior vaginal walls are mobilized before cervical amputation because the upward traction on the corpus improves visualization of the surgical planes. Once the cervix is amputated, effective vaginal manipulation may require use of a tenaculum on the cervix. Malleable or Breisky-Navratil retractors can be used to delineate the anterior and posterior vaginal fornices. Another useful instrument is the Colpo-Probe vaginal fornix delineator (Apple Medical, Marlborough, Mass.) that not only assists in dissection of the vagina from the bladder and rectum but also provides a stable surface during mesh attachment. Cervical amputation should take place below the level of the internal cervical os. It is not necessary to oversew the cervix, but hemostasis must be ensured before attachment of the mesh.

Attachment of the mesh arms to the anterior and posterior vaginal walls and cervix then occurs in exactly the same sequence as previously described (Fig. 43-31).

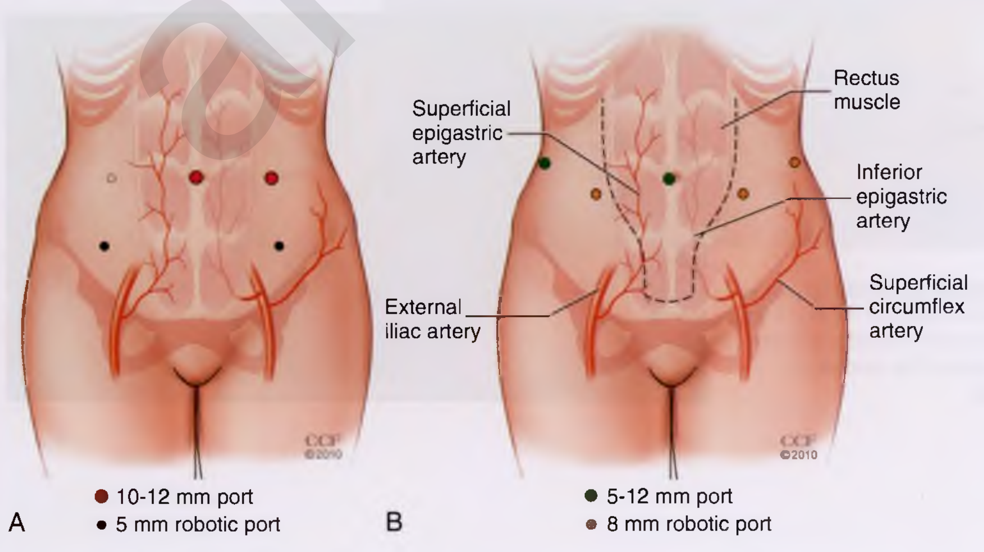


FIGURE 43-22 Anatomy of the anterior abdominal wall and relationship to suggested **A,** laparoscopic and **B,** robotic port sites. *(Reprinted with permission from Walters MD, Karram MM: Urogynecology and Reconstructive Pelvic Surgery, 4th ed. Philadelphia, Elsevier, 2014.)*

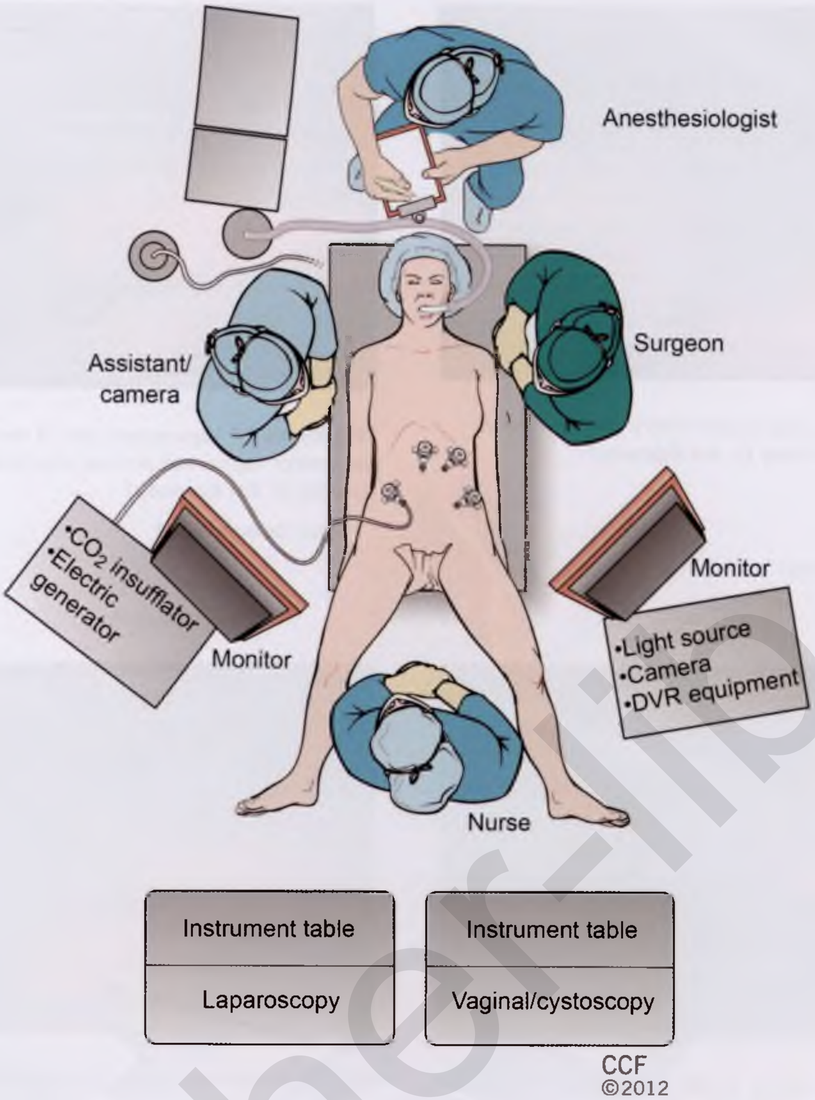


FIGURE 43-23 Operating room setup for operative laparoscopy. *(From Cleveland Clinic Foundation, with permission.)*

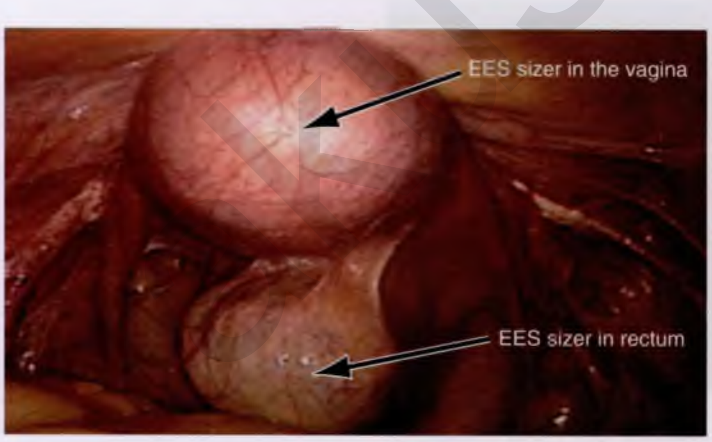


FIGURE 43-24 Laparoscopic view of lower pelvis. An end-to-end anastomosis sizer has been placed in the vagina and rectum to facilitate dissection of peritoneum off the vagina. *(Courtesy Dr. Beri Ridgeway.)*

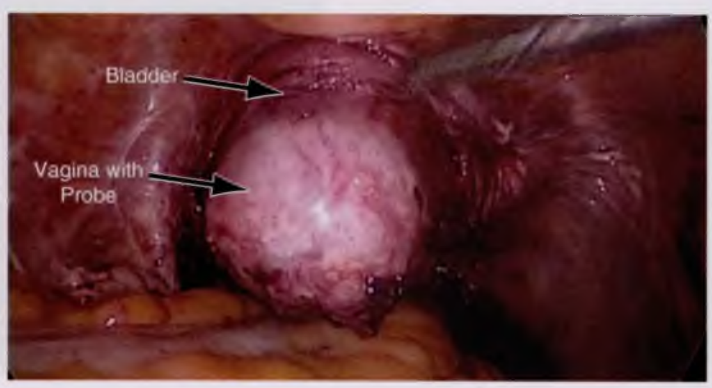


FIGURE 43-25 Anterior peritoneum and bladder have been sharply dissected off the anterior vaginal wall. *(Courtesy Dr. Beri Ridgeway.)*

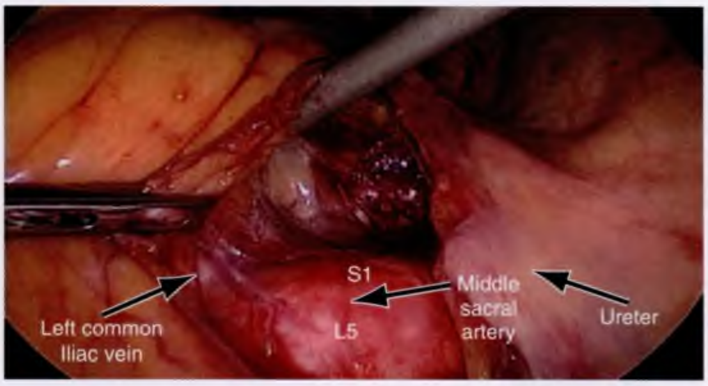


FIGURE 43-26 Laparoscopic view of sacral promontory after peritoneum has been opened and mobilized. *(Courtesy Dr. Beri Ridgeway.)*

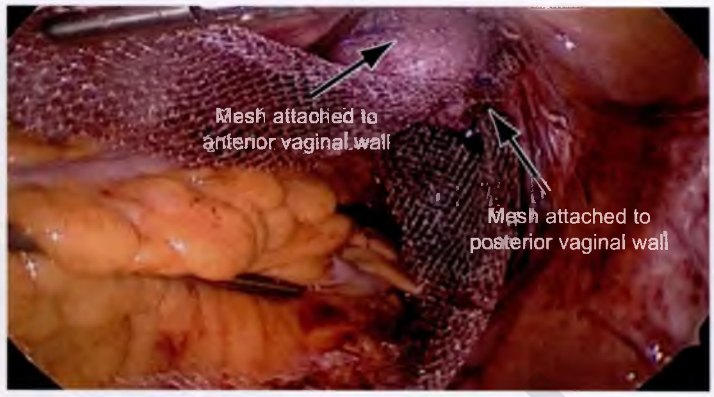


FIGURE 43-27 Laparoscopic view of two pieces of mesh, one attached to the anterior vaginal wall and one attached to the posterior vaginal wall. *(Courtesy Dr. Beri Ridgeway.)*

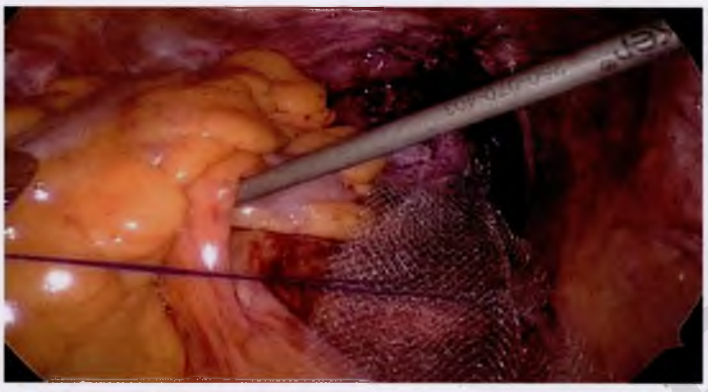


FIGURE 43-28 An initial suture is used to fix both mesh arms to the sacrum. *(Courtesy Dr. Beri Ridgeway.)*

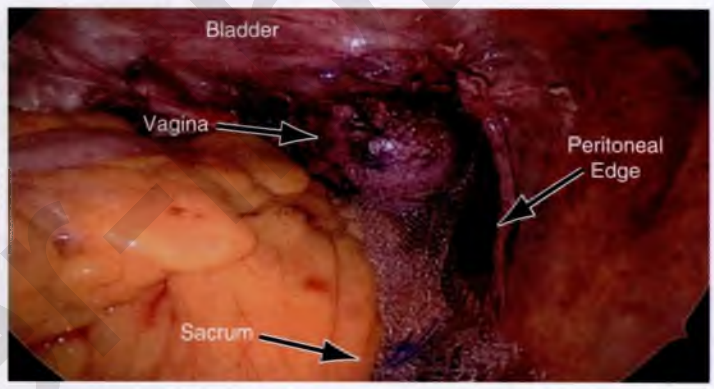


FIGURE 43-29 Both pieces of mesh have been firmly fixed to sacrum. *(Courtesy Dr. Beri Ridgeway.)*

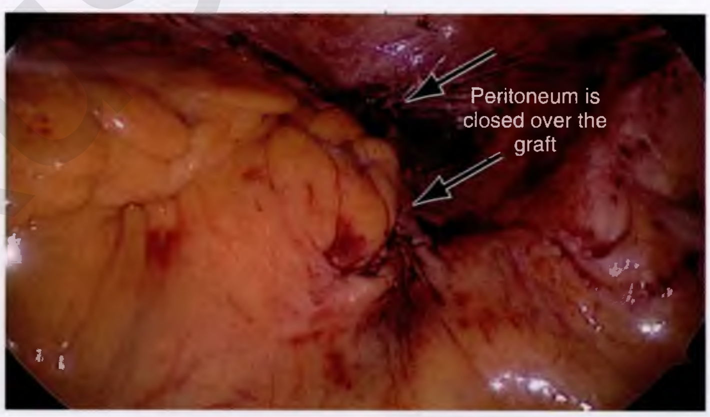


FIGURE 43-30 The peritoneum over the mesh has been closed. *(Courtesy Dr. Beri Ridgeway.)*

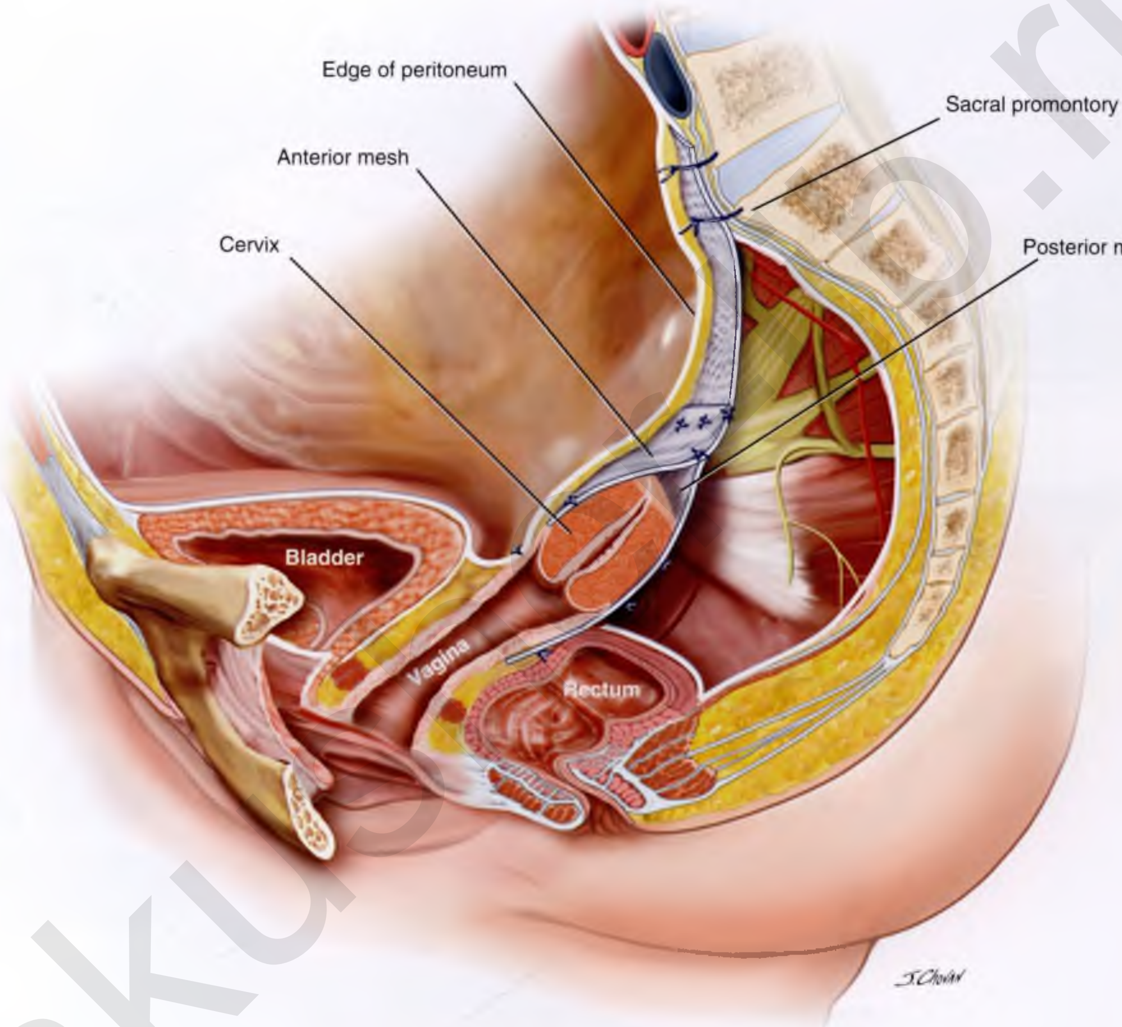


FIGURE 43-31 A sacral cervicocolpopexy is demonstrated after a subtotal hysterectomy for uterine prolapse. *(Reprinted with permission from Karram MM, Maher CF: Surgical Management of Pelvic Organ Prolapse: Female Pelvic Surgery Video Atlas Series. Philadelphia, Saunders, 2012.)*

Technique for Abdominal Sacral Colpohysteropexy

In patients who have uterovaginal prolapse and desire uterine preservation with no plans for future fertility, a dual mesh technique has been popularized. This involves attaching mesh both anteriorly and posteriorly as previously described with two mesh arms passing through the broad ligament. These arms can be sutured to the posterior vaginal mesh or directly to the sacral promontory (Figs. 43-32 and 43-33).

When these procedures fail and patients present with recurrent prolapse, most of the failures are due to inadequate attachment of the mesh to the vagina or cervix. For this reason, as was previously stated, it is important to make sure that the mesh extends well down the posterior vaginal wall, as well as making sure that the mesh is attached to the upper portion of the anterior vaginal wall. Figure 43-34 shows a patient who was seen with recurrent vaginal vault prolapse after a previous abdominal sacral colpopexy was performed with permanent mesh. On re-exploration, the previously placed mesh is found completely detached from the vagina (see Fig. 43-34). In this setting, the mesh was dissected away from the peritoneum and excised up to the level of the sacrum and then removed (see Fig. 43-34B). The procedure was then repeated with a new synthetic mesh with a more aggressive fixation performed at the level of the vagina.

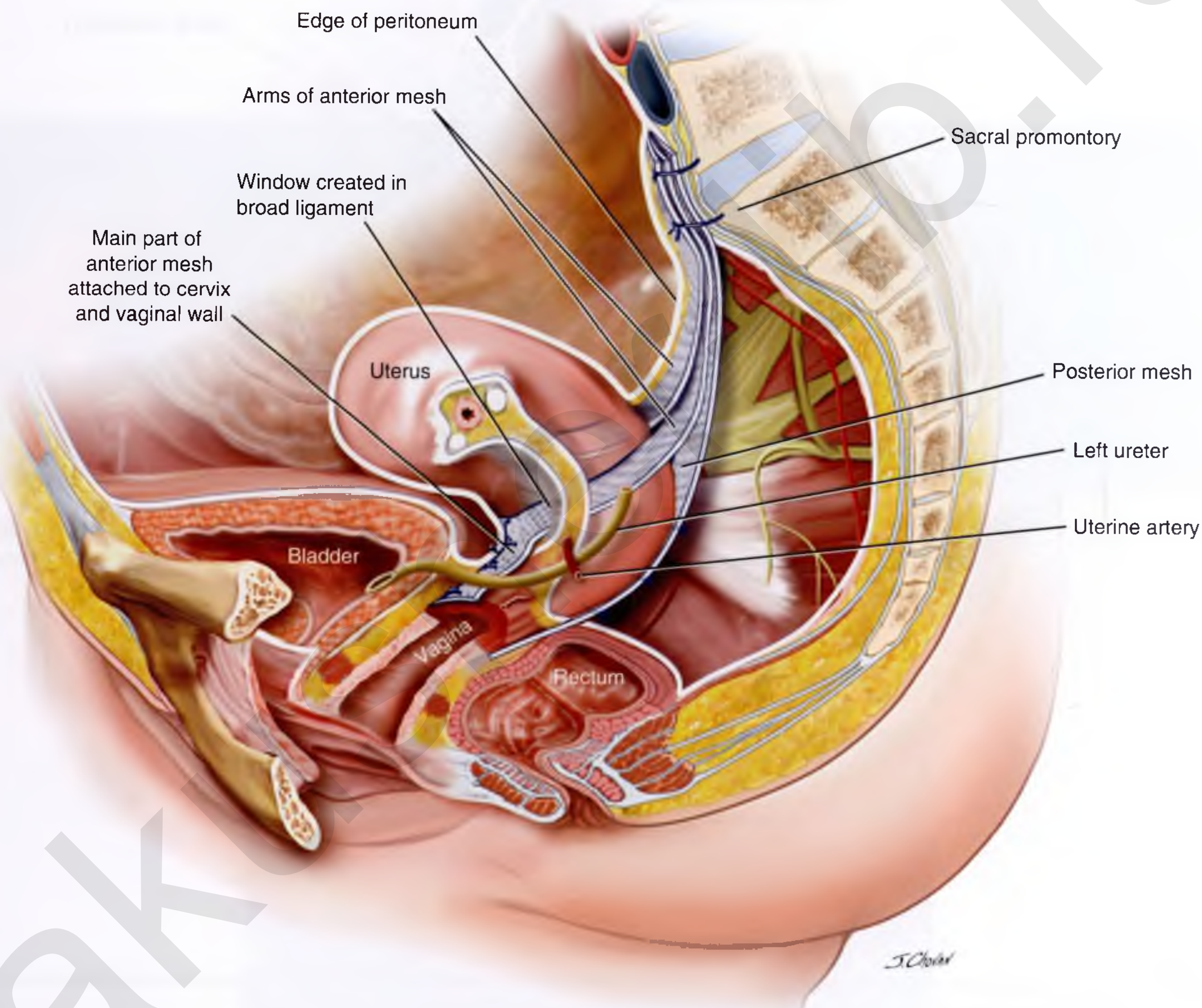


FIGURE 43-32 Dual-leaf sacral colpohysteropexy is represented. *(Reprinted with permission from Karram MM, Maher CF: Surgical Management of Pelvic Organ Prolapse: Female Pelvic Surgery Video Atlas Series. Philadelphia, Saunders, 2012.)*

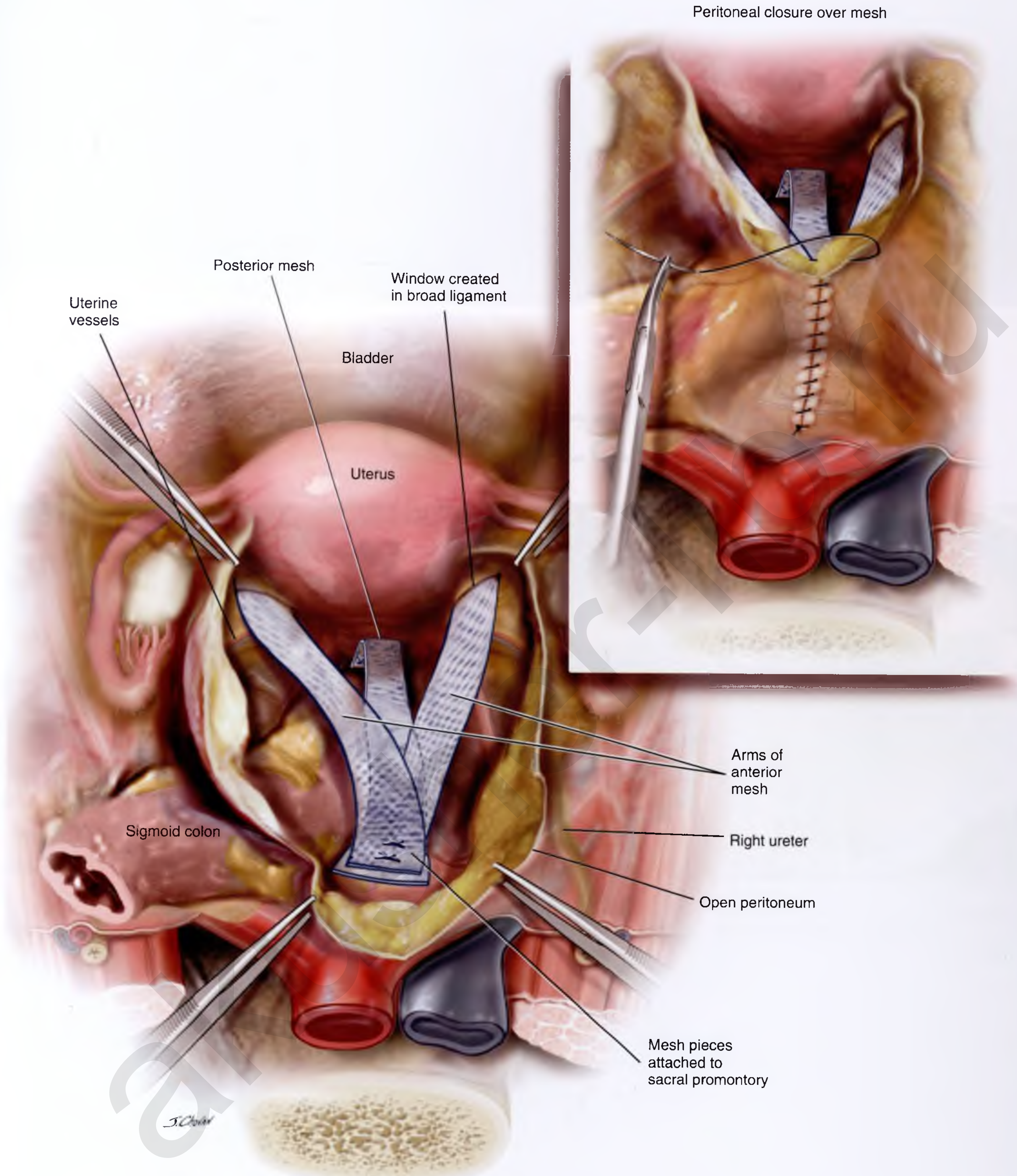


FIGURE 43-33 The two arms of the anterior leaf of mesh are highlighted exiting the broad ligament. They are secured with the posterior leaf to the sacral promontory. The retroperitoneal space is shown being closed over the mesh arms (*inset*). *(Reprinted with permission from Karram MM, Maher CF: Surgical Management of Pelvic Organ Prolapse: Female Pelvic Surgery Video Atlas Series. Philadelphia, Saunders, 2012.)*

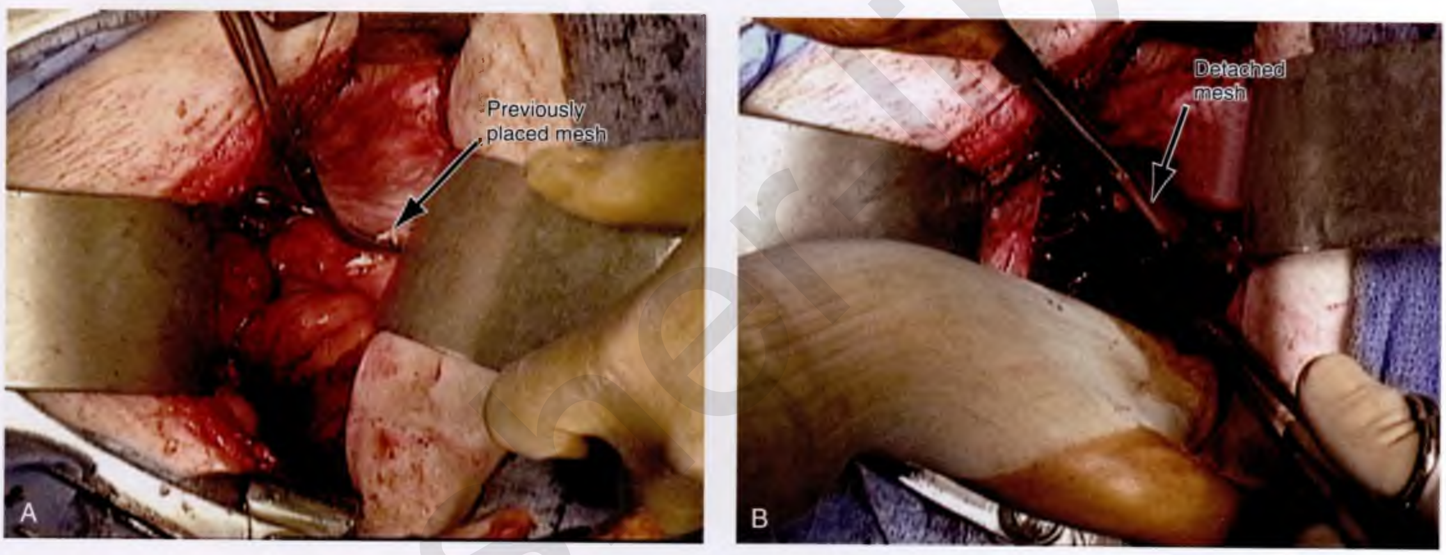


FIGURE 43-34 A patient with recurrent prolapse who has previously undergone an abdominal sacral colpopexy. **A.** With re-exploration, the previously placed mesh is identified. As noted in this photograph, it is completely detached from the vagina. **B.** The detached mesh is dissected away from the tissue to be completely excised.

PART 3

Cervical, Vaginal, Vulvar Surgery

SECTION 10

Cervical Surgery

44 Anatomy of the Cervix

45 Cervical Biopsy, Endocervical Curettage, and Cervical Biopsy During Pregnancy

Cervical Biopsy
Endocervical Curettage
Cervical Biopsy During Pregnancy

46 Conization of the Cervix

Cold-Knife Conization
Laser Conization
Conization During Pregnancy
Loop Electrical Excision Conization
Loop Electrical Excision by Selective Double-Excision ("Top Hat") Technique
Combination Conization

47 Cervical Polypectomy

48 Relief of Cervical Stenosis

49 Cervical Cerclage

50 Cervical Stump Excision (Trachelectomy)

Anatomy of the Cervix

Michael S. Baggish

The cervix uteri (cervix) is the lowest portion of the uterus (Fig. 44-1). The cervix consists of roughly equal supravaginal and vaginal portions. The part of the cervix that protrudes into and can be viewed from the vaginal aspect measures 2 cm (average) in length (Fig. 44-2). The supravaginal portion measures 1.5 cm (average) in length. Overall, the entire cervix in the nonpregnant, menstruating woman measures 3.5 cm in length and 2 cm in diameter. During the postmenopausal period or with prolapse, the relative length of the cervix may increase (Fig. 44-3A and B). Similarly, after cerclage, the relative length of the cervix may appear on ultrasound measurement to substantially increase (Fig. 44-4A and B). This apparent increase is undoubtedly due to the addition of a portion of the isthmus into the suture. As the cervix is viewed via an opened speculum, it is cylindrical in appearance with a central opening, the external os. The latter measures 3 to 5 mm in diameter (nulliparous) and up to 1 cm or more in a multiparous woman (Fig. 44-5). The reflection of the upper portion of the vagina (vault) around the protruding cervix forms recesses or fornices (anterior, posterior, right, and left lateral) (Fig. 44-6).

Most of the cervix is covered with multilayered squamous epithelium and has a pink appearance. The endocervical canal is lined by a single layer of glandular mucus-secreting epithelium and has a red coloration (Fig. 44-7). The endocervical canal is narrow (0.5 cm) and extends from the vaginal end (external os) to the point of entry into the lower portion of the uterine cavity (internal os) (Fig. 44-8A to C). The mucous epithelium is thrown into numerous folds and clefts that extend into the underlying stroma (collagen) for varying depths (Fig. 44-9). The purpose of the folds and clefts is to greatly increase the surface area of the endocervical canal without actually increasing its overall length (Fig. 44-10). Unfortunately, a popular misnomer has ingrained itself irreversibly in gynecologic literature and usage: "endocervical glands." These are not glands but rather an extension of the single-cell–layered endocervical canal. Several studies have shown that the endocervical mucosa projects 3 mm into the underlying stroma but may plunge as deep as 6 mm (Fig. 44-11A and B).

The cervix is endowed with a copious blood supply via the descending branch of the uterine artery and the vaginal artery. This accounts for its ability to miraculously heal and survive the worst kind of iatrogenic insults.

During pregnancy, the cervix increases in length and even more so in diameter as a result of hyperplasia of both cellular and stromal elements. The greatly increased blood supply lends a dusky or bluish appearance to the tissue, as well as a mushy, soft feeling (Fig. 44-12). As a result of the high levels of estrogens, the endocervical mucosa everts onto the exposed surface of the cervix. In actuality, this is a process of metaplasia in which the reserve cells are programmed to form mucous cells rather than squamous cells.

The nerves supplying the cervix emanate from the vicinity of the sacral end of the uterosacral ligaments. This rather ill-defined combination of tissues constitutes the extra blood and vascular matter at the bottom of the pararectal space, which includes fat, lymphatics, nerves, and connective tissue. It is within this area that the otherwise well-defined uterosacral ligaments terminate.

The inferior hypogastric plexus supplies fibers to this plexus. In addition, fibers are supplied via the sacral roots, and sympathetic input occurs via the lumbar and sacral prevertebral chain (see Chapters 1 and 2).

It is curious that the cervix and the vagina have few pain receptors compared with external skin surfaces or, for that matter, the mucosa of the oral cavity. However, the cervix is well endowed with pressure and temperature receptors. The paracervical plexus and ganglia (Frankenhaüser's ganglion) may be stimulated via the lateral vaginal fornices to elicit a pleasant sensation with light pressure or an unpleasant pain elicited by greater pressure.

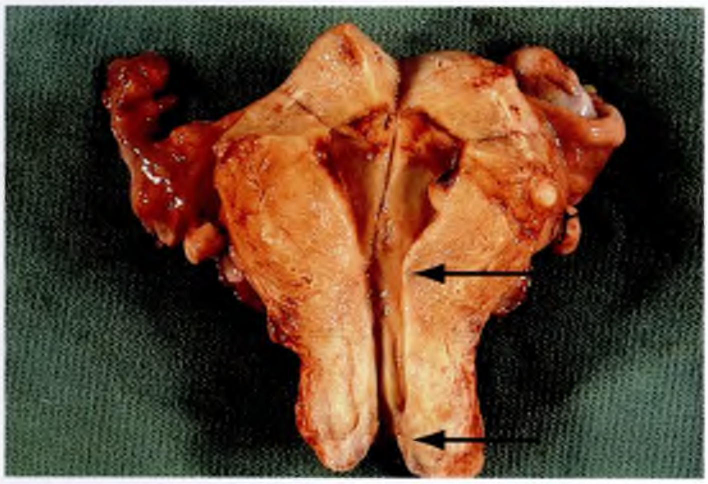


FIGURE 44-1 The entire uterus is shown in an opened format. The two arrows indicate the entire cervical portion (length), including supravaginal and vaginal portions.

FIGURE 44-2 The portio vaginalis of the cervix measures 2 cm in diameter and 2 to 2.5 cm in length. The cylindrical configuration is obvious. Imprints have been placed with a laser on the anterior and posterior lips of the cervix. The external os is midway between these points.

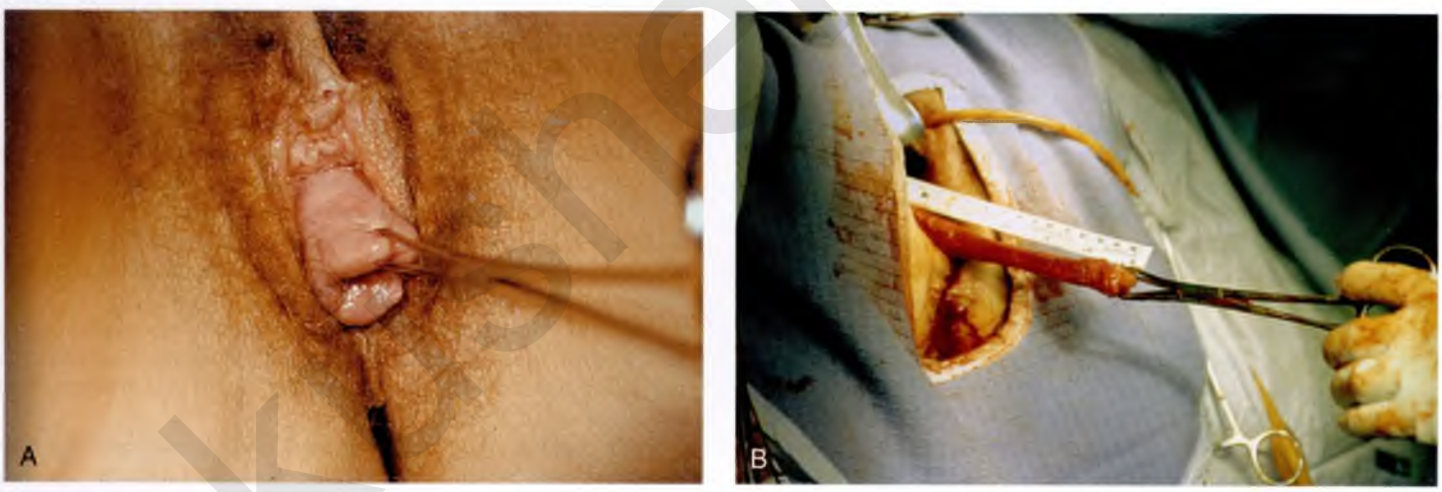


FIGURE 44-3 **A.** A greatly elongated cervix is not uncommon in elderly women with prolapse. **B.** At surgery, the actual length of this long cervix can be appreciated and quantified. Note that the yellowish skin color is due to the povidone-iodine preparation.

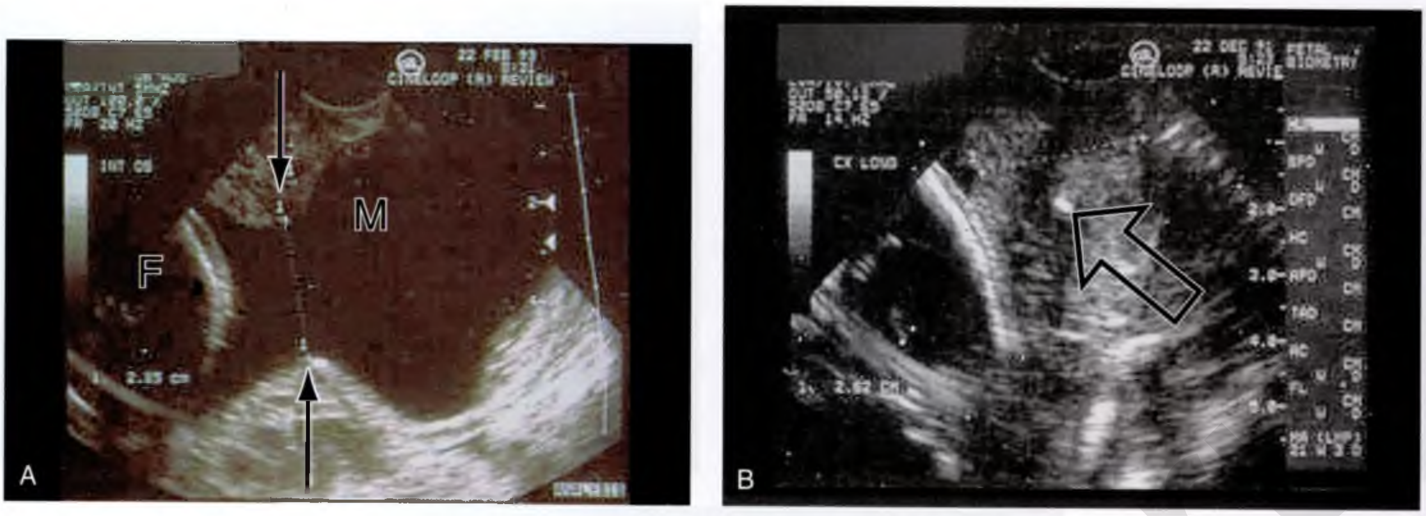


FIGURE 44-4 **A.** Ultrasonic view of a cervix detailing relative lengths before and after cervical suture placement. The cervix is less than 1 cm in length. The dilated os is at the arrows. Membranes (*M*) have prolapsed into the vagina. The fetal head is seen at *F*. **B.** The arrow points to the knot (*white density*) of the cervical stitch. Note that the length of the cervix has increased after placement of the suture.

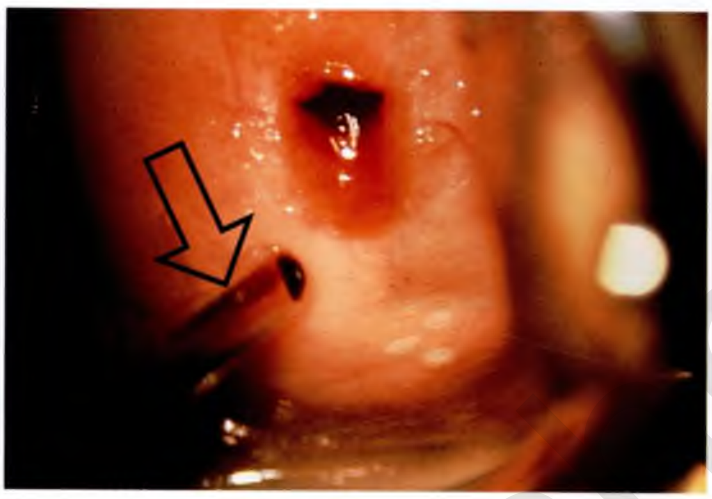


FIGURE 44-5 A contact hysteroscope measuring 6 mm in diameter (*arrow*) is positioned to enter the endocervical canal. Note that the canal is "more open" at the time of ovulation. The red tissue is mucous epithelium, which lines the endocervical canal.

FIGURE 44-6 The vaginal fornices are created by the protrusion of the cervix through the vaginal vault. This picture clearly illustrates the anterior fornix and the left lateral fornix.

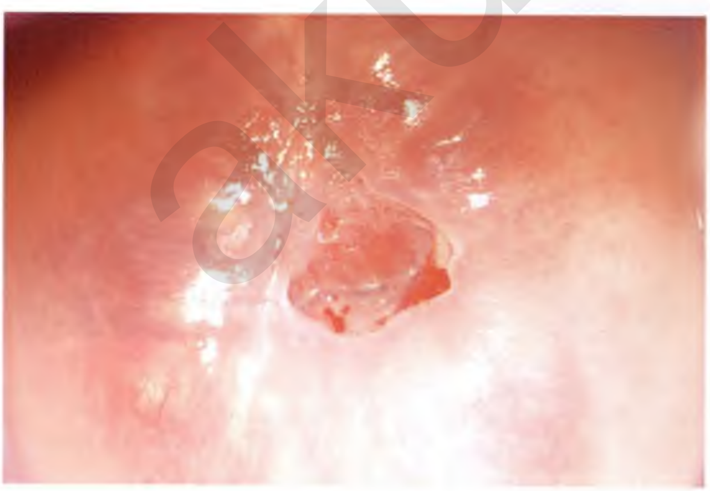


FIGURE 44-7 Close-up view of the cervix showing the squamocolumnar junction. The pink ectocervix sharply contrasts with the red endocervix. The color differences can be explained by the filtration of light between the surface mucosa and the underlying stromal blood vessels. The ectocervix consists of 20 to 40 layers of squamous cells versus the single layer of endocervical mucous epithelium.

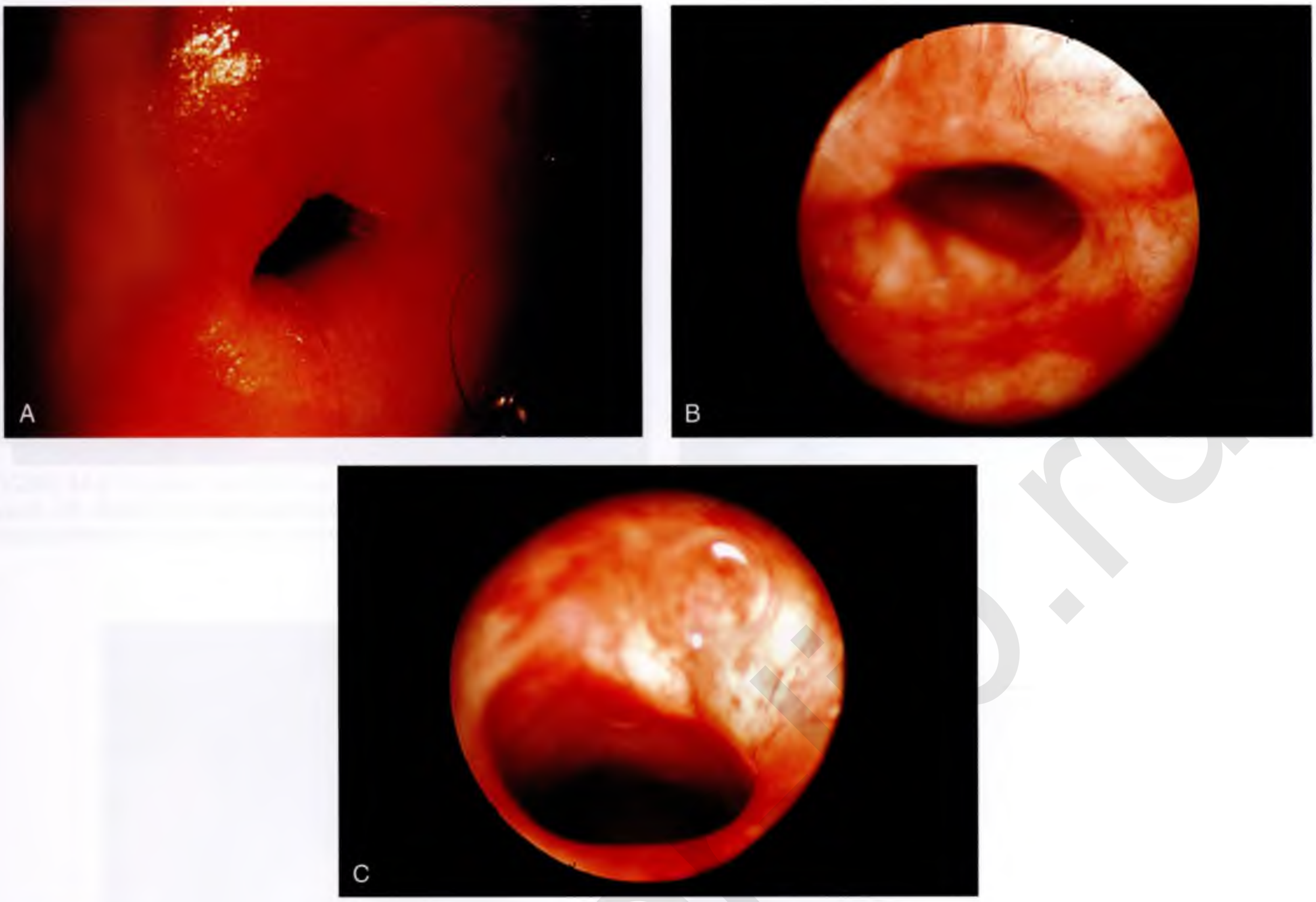


FIGURE 44-8 A. Close-up of the entry point to the cervical canal (external os). **B.** Hysteroscopic view within the endocervical canal looking upward at the internal os. **C.** Close-up view at the internal os looking into the lower portion of the uterine corpus (infundibular portion).

FIGURE 44-9 Panoramic carbon dioxide (CO_2) hysteroscopic view of the endocervical canal. Note the numerous folds and clefts.

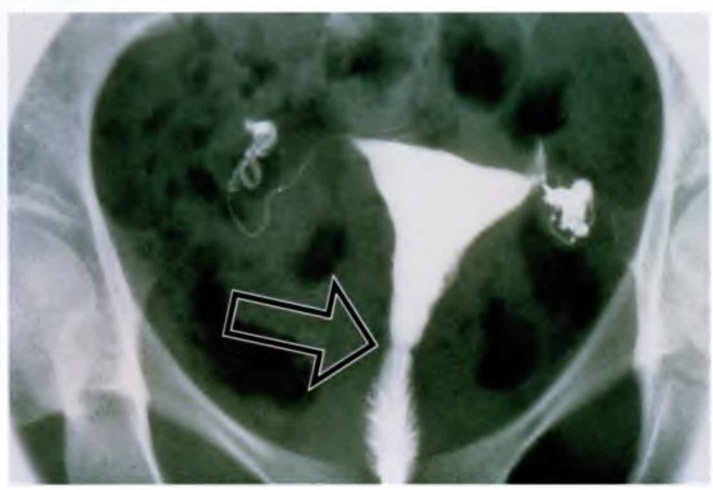


FIGURE 44-10 Hysterosalpingographic detail of the cervix. The internal os is noted at the constriction points (*arrow*). The endocervical clefts create a feather-like pattern as a result of their extension into the underlying stroma.

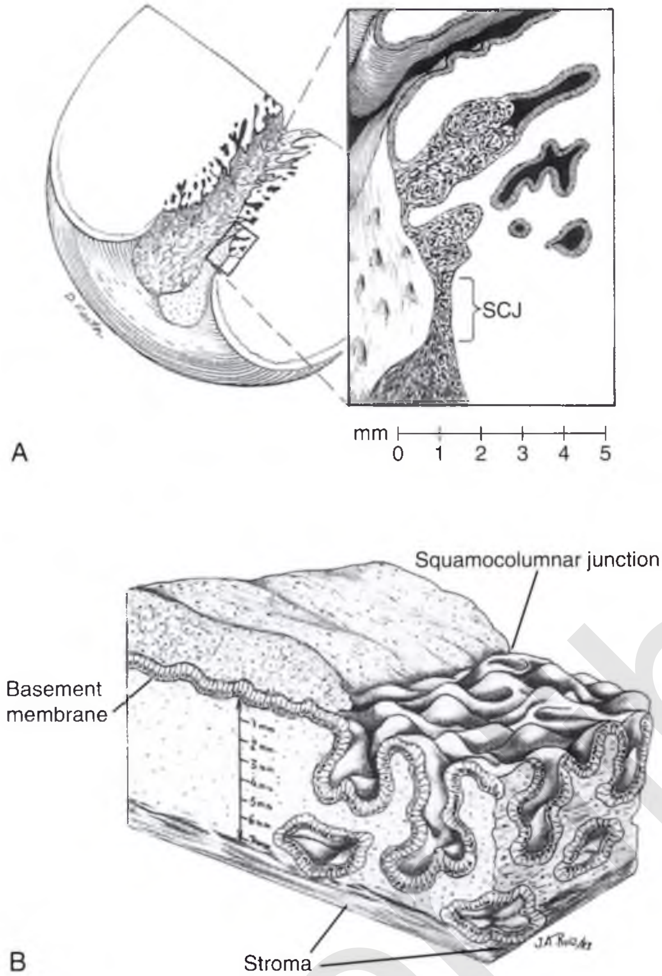


FIGURE 44-11 A. Schematic representation of the distribution and geography of the endocervical clefts. The inset shows a detail of the endocervical mucosal surface and the underlying stroma. Note the extent (millimeter rule) of the depth to which the endocervical clefts penetrate the collagenous stroma. **B.** This three-dimensional rendering further depicts the meandering endocervical canal. The deepest "gland" penetrates the stroma to a depth of 6 mm.

FIGURE 44-12 The pregnant cervix is enlarged, bluish (cyanotic), soft, and everted. The hypervascularity must be considered and managed during any surgical procedure undertaken during the pregnant condition.

CHAPTER 45

Cervical Biopsy, Endocervical Curettage, and Cervical Biopsy During Pregnancy

Michael S. Baggish

Cervical Biopsy

All cervical biopsies should be colposcopically directed. There is no reasonable excuse for not performing a directed biopsy in the 21st century. The abnormal transformation zone is identified by applying acetic acid 3% to 4% to the cervix with a cotton swab and then observing the whitish color that develops in the atypical area with or without vascular abnormalities (Fig. 45-1A and B). The areas selected for biopsy are based on the severity observed colposcopically. Analgesia usually is not required if the biopsy is performed in a timely fashion and if the biopsy forceps are suitably sharp. For patients anxious about the biopsy, 1% lidocaine may be injected directly into the cervix using a 1½-inch 25- to 27-gauge needle. Most patients experience a pinching or light cramping sensation at the moment of biopsy.

The biopsy forceps are manipulated to the operative site with the magnification of the colposcope to guide it to the appropriate location (Fig. 45-2A and B). The large teeth of the forceps stabilize the cervix so that its rounded surface will not slip away from the clamp (Fig. 45-3). The jaws are closed, and with a click, a piece of tissue is cut away from the cervix and is held within the jaws of the biopsy clamp (Fig. 45-4). The specimen is handed off, and a cotton-tipped applicator soaked with Monsel's solution (ferric subsulfate) is thrust into the crater at the biopsy site, held in place, and then slowly rolled to left and right until all bleeding stops (Fig. 45-5A and B).

If bleeding does not stop after the application of Monsel's solution or if pulsatile bleeding is observed, a 3-0 Vicryl figure-of-8 suture should be placed while the magnification of the colposcope is used to accurately locate the stitch. A long, straight needle holder or a Haney needle holder should be used for this procedure (Fig. 45-6).

Alternatively, a biopsy may be performed with a large loop electrode (Fig. 45-7A and B).

Endocervical Curettage

For an endocervical curettage to be properly performed, the cervix must be stabilized. This is done by applying a single-tooth tenaculum to the anterior lip of the cervix. Next, a Telfa pad is placed below the posterior aspect of the cervix (i.e., into the posterior fornix of the vagina). A Kevorkian curette is engaged into the external os and pushed along the axis of the cervical canal for a distance of 2.5 to 3 cm (Fig. 45-8). The sharp edge of the curette basket is aimed at the 12 o'clock position. The canal is vigorously curetted downward. Each subsequent stroke is rotated clockwise through 3, 6, and 9 o'clock positions until the device returns again to the 12 o'clock position (Fig. 45-9). Typically, the curettings are suspended in cervical mucus (Fig. 45-10). The specimen is retrieved from the Telfa pad by means of a long curved Kelly clamp, which twists the mucus sample as one would twist spaghetti on a fork. The specimen is deposited on a square of ordinary paper towel, and together these are placed immediately into a jar of fixative. Enhanced accuracy may be anticipated by directing the endocervical curettage to a targeted area for sampling. This is best accomplished by doing an endoscopic examination of the endocervix before curetting the canal (Fig. 45-11A to C).

Cervical Biopsy During Pregnancy

Occasionally, a biopsy of the cervix during pregnancy is required to determine whether invasive cancer is present. It is inadvisable to perform an endocervical curettage during pregnancy. The pregnant cervix is blue because of its tremendous vascular supply. Obtaining even a small biopsy specimen can lead to significant blood loss (Fig. 45-12). Therefore 3-0 Vicryl and appropriate long instruments should be at hand in the event that suture placement is necessary. After colposcopic examination and identification of the location at the biopsy site, the biopsy forceps are positioned on the cervix. The operator's free hand holds a cotton-tipped applicator to which Monsel's solution has been applied. As the jaws of the biopsy forceps close on the tissue, Monsel's swab is brought close to the cervix (i.e., just to the side of the forceps) (Fig. 45-13A). As the specimen is removed, Monsel's swab is stuffed into the wound crater and is gently rolled from one margin to the other while light pressure is maintained (Fig. 45-13B). The swab is kept in contact with the wound for a full 20 to 30 seconds and is then gently removed.

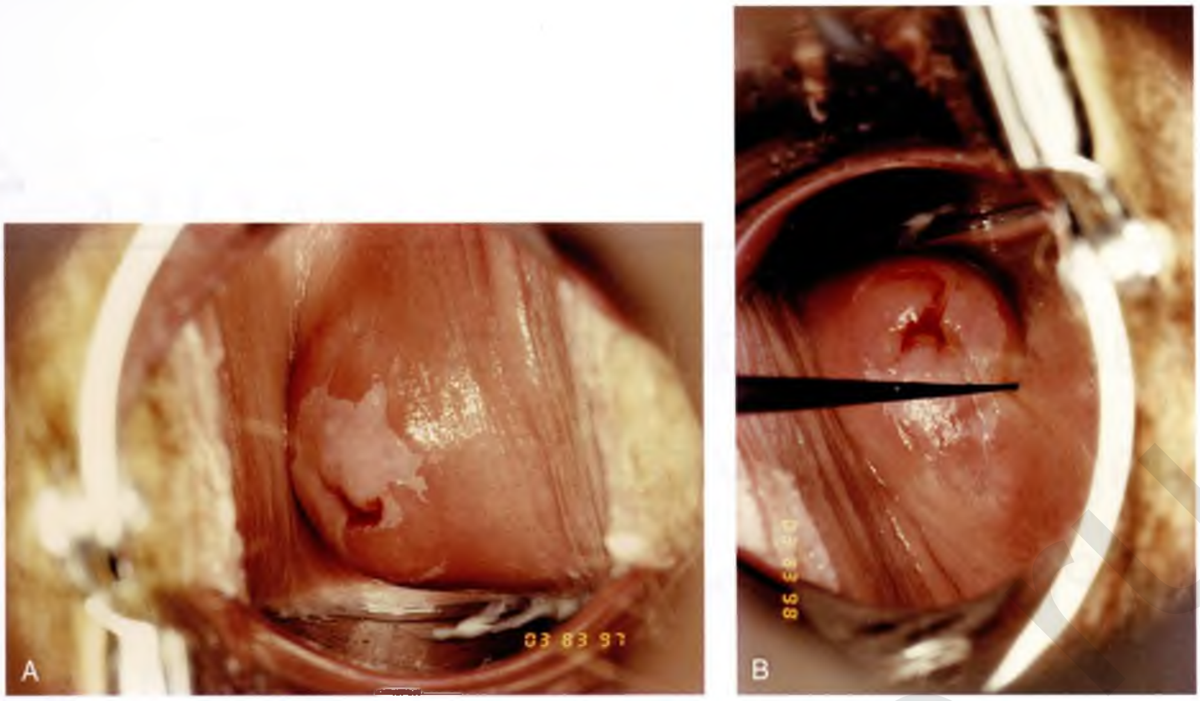


FIGURE 45-1 A. Colpophotograph of the cervix shows an atypical transformation zone involving predominantly the anterior lip of the cervix but also the posterior lip. **B.** A titanium hook is used to determine the ectocervical extent of the lesion.

FIGURE 45-2 A. A directed biopsy of the cervix is performed. The inset demonstrates schematically the colposcopic view obtained. **B.** An adequate sample will fill the cup of the biopsy forceps and will be sharply cut away from the surrounding cervical tissue.

FIGURE 45-3 This view through the colposcope shows the biopsy forceps closing down on a piece of tissue at the squamocolumnar junction.

FIGURE 45-4 This demonstrates an appropriately directed biopsy. Note that the borders of the specimen are sharp and that it extends completely through the atypical transformation zone. Further, this demonstrates that all biopsy specimens bleed.

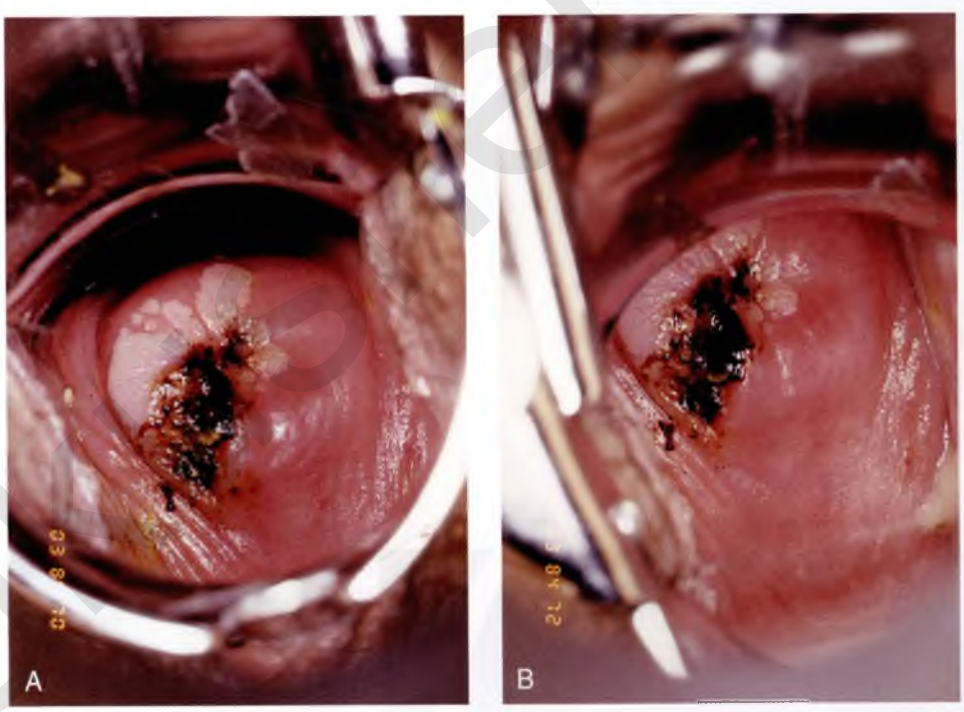


FIGURE 45-5 **A.** Monsel's solution (ferric subsulfate) has been applied to the biopsy site, creating a dark brown coloration to the tissue. **B.** Magnified view of the biopsy site after Monsel's solution has been applied. Note the excellent hemostasis.

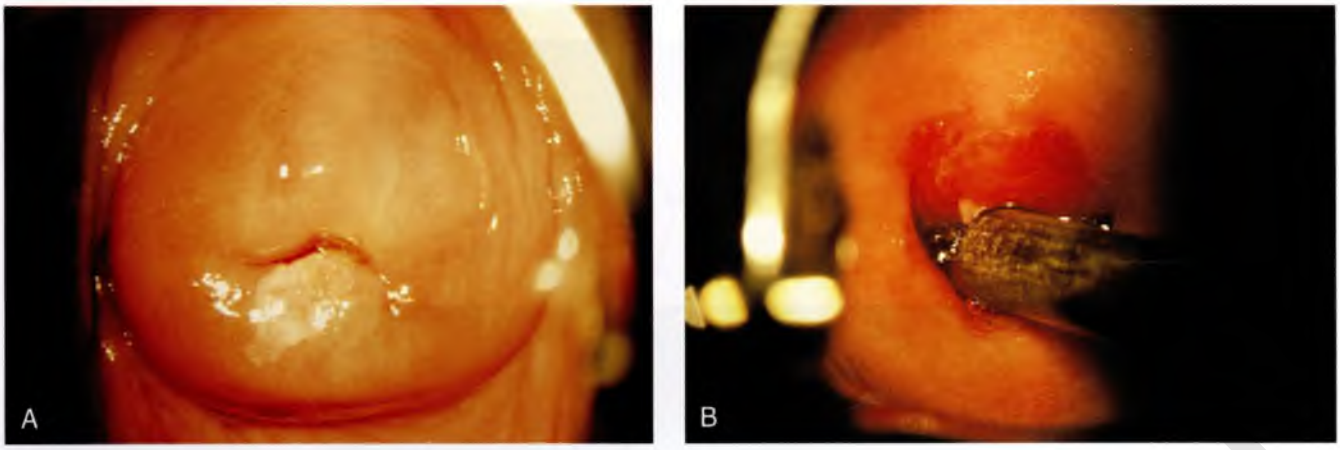
FIGURE 45-6 If bleeding continues after Monsel's solution has been applied, the site must be sutured. This is performed by using a long needle holder and closing the biopsy defect with a 3-0 Vicryl figure-of-8 suture.

FIGURE 45-7 **A.** A large loop electrode coupled to a monopolar cutting current is an alternative technique for obtaining a relatively "bloodless" biopsy specimen. **B.** The disklike sample is not deeply taken but is easy for the pathologist to orient.

FIGURE 45-8 A Kevorkian curette is most suitable for endocervical curettage because of its narrow profile and sharp edges.

FIGURE 45-9 The cervix is grasped with a single-tooth tenaculum (12 o'clock position) for stability. The curette can be seen just before the cervical canal is entered.

FIGURE 45-10 The curettage has been completed. Note the string of mucus containing fragments of endocervical mucosa.



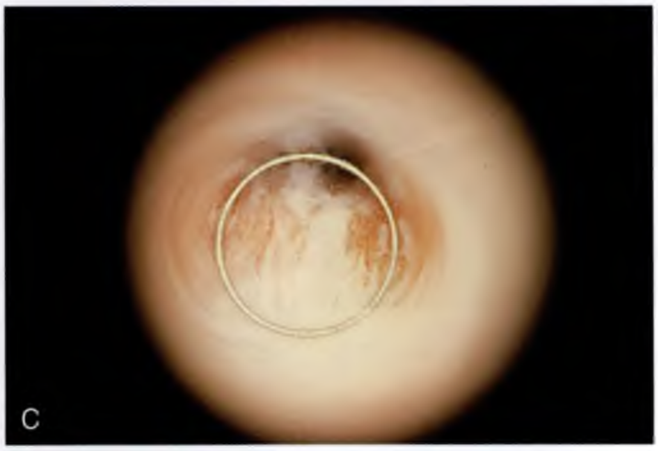


FIGURE 45-11 **A.** The abnormal transformation zone at 6 o'clock is extending into the endocervical canal. **B.** The barrel of the hysteroscope is engaged at the external os in preparation for an endoscopic examination of the cervical canal. **C.** Hysteroscopic view clearly shows how far and where in the canal the abnormal epithelium extends.

FIGURE 45-12 The pregnant cervix is cyanotic with extensive ectopy. An extensive abnormal transformation zone is visible in this colposcopic photograph.

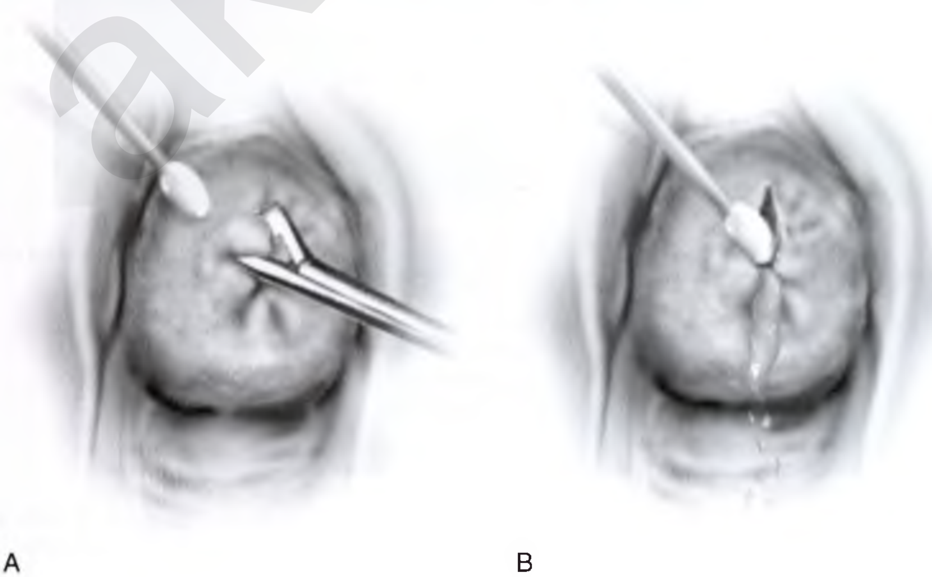


FIGURE 45-13 **A.** The jaws of the biopsy clamp are closed on the tissue sample in this pregnant patient. Simultaneously, a cotton-tipped applicator soaked with Monsel's solution is positioned next to the biopsy forceps. **B.** As the biopsy forceps containing the tissue sample is removed, Monsel's swab is thrust into the defect and is gently rolled from side to side while light pressure is applied.

CHAPTER 46

Conization of the Cervix

Michael S. Baggish

The term *cone biopsy* has come to refer to not only biopsy of the geometric cone but also cylinder and disc biopsies (loop excision of the T-zone). Over the past three decades, a great deal of research and discussion has focused on the specifications for conization of the cervix. Principally, the goal of the gynecologic surgeon is to obtain a clear (i.e., non-neoplastic) cell margin at the ectocervical, endocervical, lateral, and depth perimeters of the specimen. The strategy is to couple a diagnostic procedure to a therapeutic one. An additional goal of the operation should be maintenance of fertility because most patients who undergo this operation are within the reproductive age group. When performed in the pregnant patient, the procedure should not lead to pregnancy loss.

With the exception of adenocarcinoma in situ, which makes up a minority of premalignant neoplastic disorders of the cervix, neoplastic cells spread by direct continuity from the squamocolumnar junction by tracking a course into the endocervical canal or outward onto the portio. The former course is by far more common. In addition, spread onto the ectocervix is visible by colposcopy, whereas movement into the canal is not. Squamous intraepithelial neoplasia (dysplasia, cervical intraepithelial neoplasia) rarely progresses more than 1 to 1.5 cm up into the endocervical canal. Similarly, when these lesions involve plunging into the endocervical clefts (glands), they penetrate the stroma to a depth of 3 to 3.5 mm and rarely to a depth of up to 6 mm. Thus the height of the cone should be specified at no more than 15 mm and the peripheral margin around the canal 3 to 3.5 mm. This will encompass and cure 95% of high-grade lesions, including squamous intraepithelial neoplasia stages I (moderate dysplasia) and III (severe dysplasia, carcinoma in situ). An even more conservative approach should be adopted for low-grade squamous neoplasia (mild dysplasia, condylomatous atypia, cervical intraepithelial neoplasia stage I) because its propensity to spread into the canal is less than that of high-grade disorders. Low-grade disease should be excised to a maximal height of 8 to 10 mm with a 3-mm peripheral margin at the transformation zone.

On the basis of these facts, several methods can be used to perform a cone biopsy. This chapter does not describe ablative techniques because they do not provide a specimen for the pathologist (the only exception is a description of the unique combination cone).

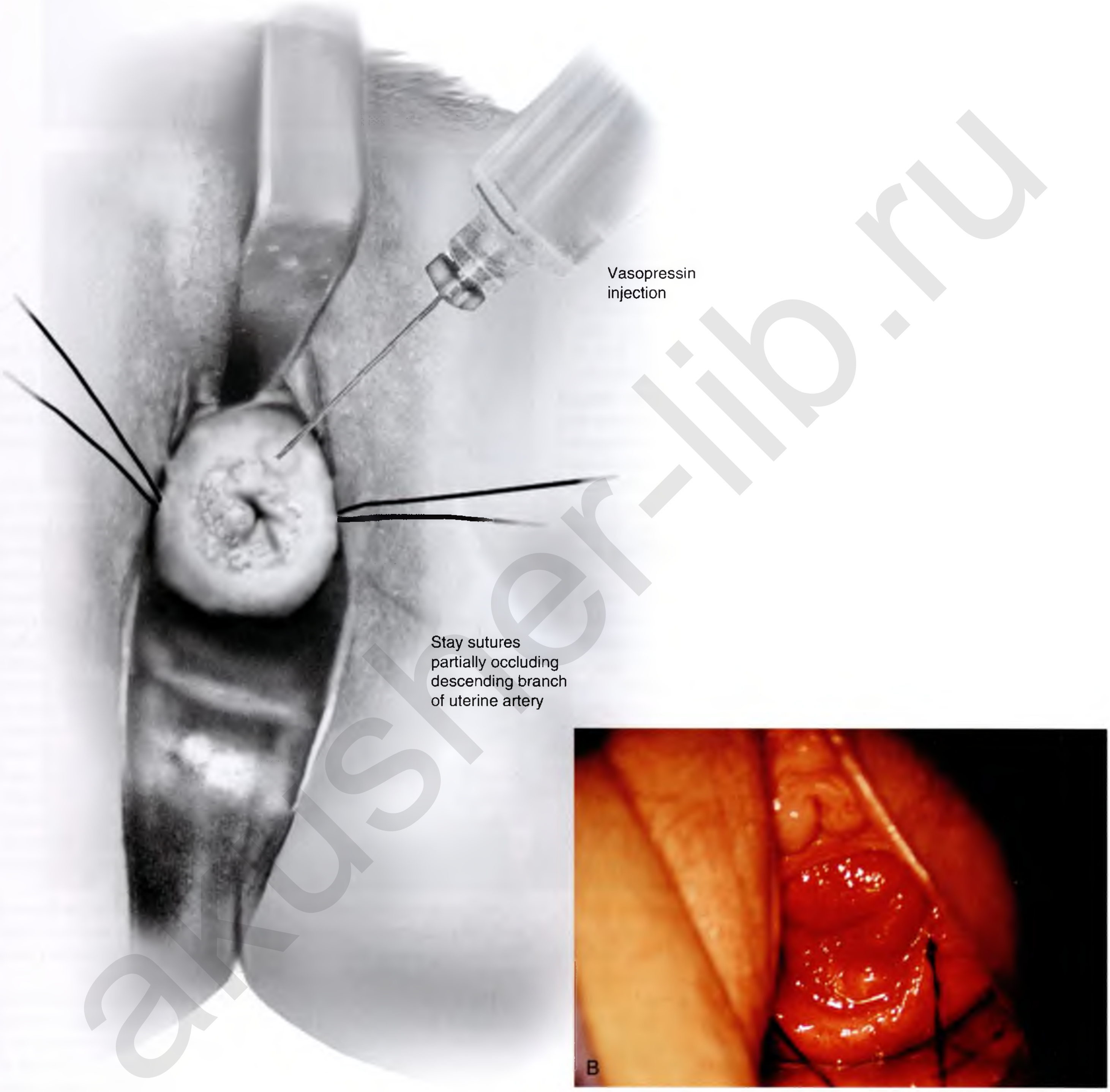
Cold-Knife Conization

As with other biopsy and therapeutic techniques, use of the colposcope throughout cold-knife conization provides great advantage because the surgeon's view of the field is magnified, permitting greater precision, the light is excellent and focused onto the field, and the instrument does not take up any space in the operative field.

Hemostasis is a key element in the performance of a knife conization. Stay sutures of 0 Vicryl are placed into the cervix at 9 o'clock or 3 o'clock to partially occlude the descending branch of the uterine artery and to provide stabilization of the cervix (Fig. 46-1A and B). The goal is better exposure of the operative field. Injection of vasoconstrictors into the cervical substance provides additional hemostasis (see Fig. 46-1A). The most potent vasoconstrictor is vasopressin, which must be diluted. Vasopressin is supplied as a powder; when mixed with sterile water, this agent contains 20 units per milliliter. An alternative preparation when mixed with sterile water contains 10 units of vasopressin per 0.5 mL (Fig. 46-2). For injection into the cervix, vasopressin should be diluted 1 : 100 (i.e., add 99 mL of diluent to 1 mL of reconstituted vasopressin solution such that each milliliter of the diluted solution will contain 0.2 unit). Typically, 10 mL of the solution is injected into the cervix. If 1% lidocaine without epinephrine is used to dilute the vasopressin, the resultant solution provides vasoconstriction and local anesthesia simultaneously when injected into the cervix (Fig. 46-3).

Before injection, however, a colposcopy should be performed, and the peripheral margins of the cone should be marked. Once the vasopressin is injected, the abnormal transformation zone (ATZ) will be difficult to see (Fig. 46-4).

The colposcope is set on scanning power. A circular knife cut is made 3 mm peripheral to the AZT. The knife is angled toward the endocervical canal and cuts deeper into the stroma to a height of 1.5 cm. The endocervical margin is cut (Fig. 46-5A to E). Hemostasis is carried out with a ball electrode using spray or forced coagulation at a setting of 50 W. The stay sutures are cut close to the knot (intact), and the field is inspected for hemostasis. No sponges or packs are placed in the vagina or the crater. Performance of endocervical curettage is optional. If the surgeon wants to curette the remaining endocervical canal, this should be done at the conclusion of the conization but before hemostatic coagulation occurs.



A

FIGURE 46-1 A. Two sutures of 0 Vicryl have been placed into the lateral aspect of the cervix at the 9 o'clock and 3 o'clock locations. These are placed to diminish bleeding and to stabilize the cervix during surgery. **B.** The stay sutures are pulled downward to better expose the cervix. Even with a deep retractor placed posteriorly, the vagina bulges beneath the posterior cervix.

FIGURE 46-2 Vasopressin is diluted such that 1 mL (20 units) is diluted 100-fold. In the case illustrated, each 0.5 mL contains 10 units. Therefore if 0.5 mL of this solution were mixed with 50 mL of sterile water, the resultant solution would be equivalent.

FIGURE 46-3 The vasopressin mixture is injected by using a 10-mL syringe with a 1½-inch, 25-gauge needle attached.

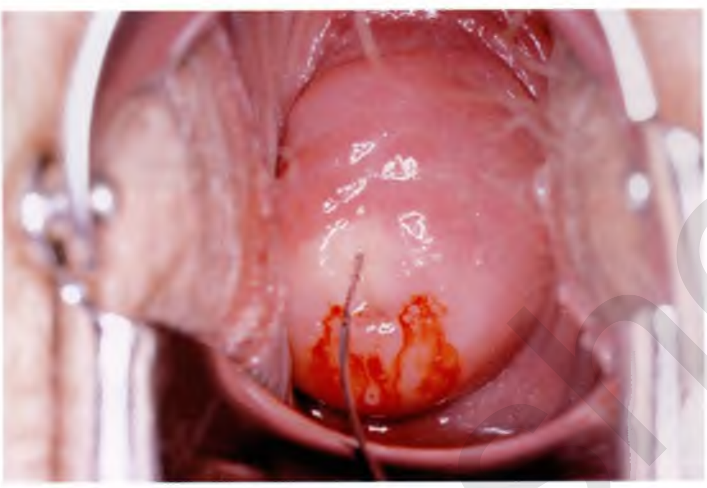


FIGURE 46-4 A very superficial needle stick is made into the cervix, and the vasopressin mixture is injected under pressure. As the vasopressin infiltrates, the tissue blanches.

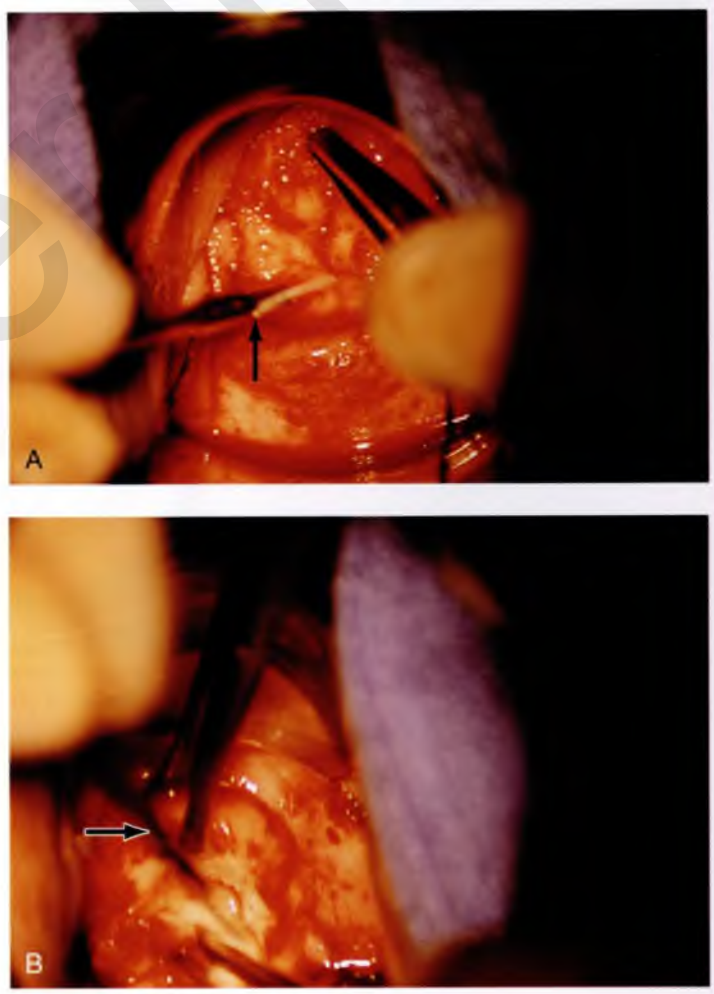
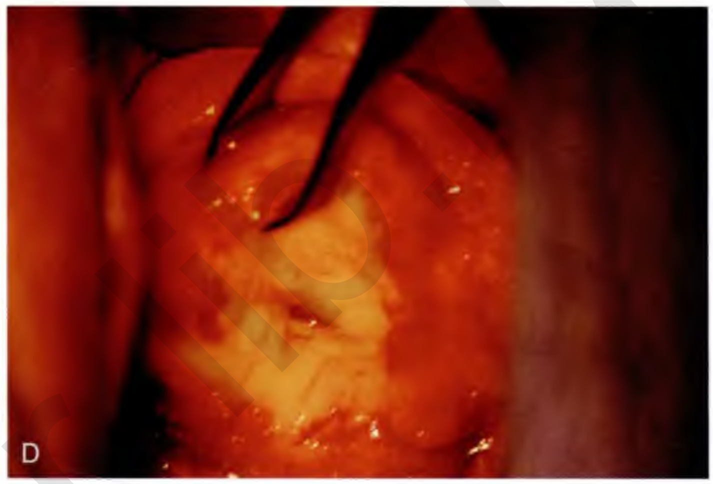
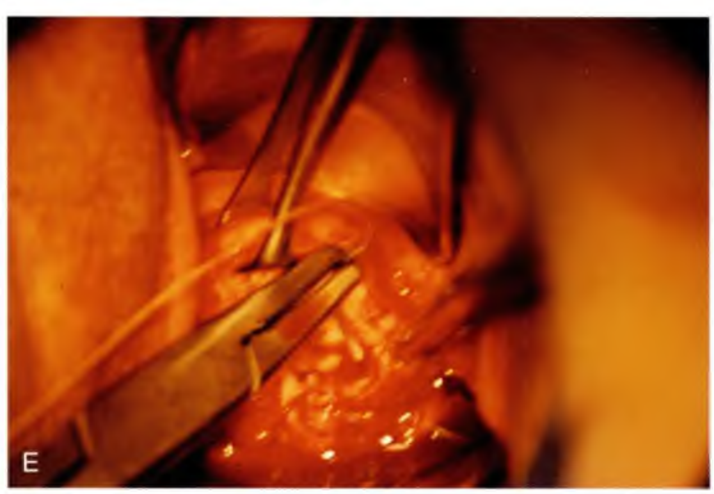


FIGURE 46-5 **A.** The knife cuts into the cervix at 6 o'clock with a margin 3 mm peripheral to the abnormal transformation zone (ATZ) (*arrow* at knife). **B.** The knife cut extends deep as traction is placed on the edge of the cut with an Allis clamp (*arrow* at knife). *Continued*



C

FIGURE 46-5, cont'd C. The knife is angled inward toward an imaging line 1.5 cm superior to the external os. The coned-out specimen is sent to the pathology laboratory in a saline-soaked sponge. Hemostasis may be obtained with a ball electrode or a simple suture. **D.** The specimen has been excised, leaving a defect where the tissue was once located. Note the relatively dry field. **E.** The edge of the cone margin is sutured with a 0 Vicryl continuous suture.



Laser Conization

This technique is similar to a knife conization with the exception that a superpulsed carbon dioxide (CO_2) laser beam is substituted for the scalpel (Fig. 46-6A to C). The advantage of the laser is that it is coupled to the microscope, thereby permitting a more precise cone (Fig. 46-7A to C). In addition, the thermal action of the laser promotes better hemostasis. The disadvantages of the laser are that the procedure requires more time to finish and the laser may cause thermal injury (artifact) to the specimen (Fig. 46-8).

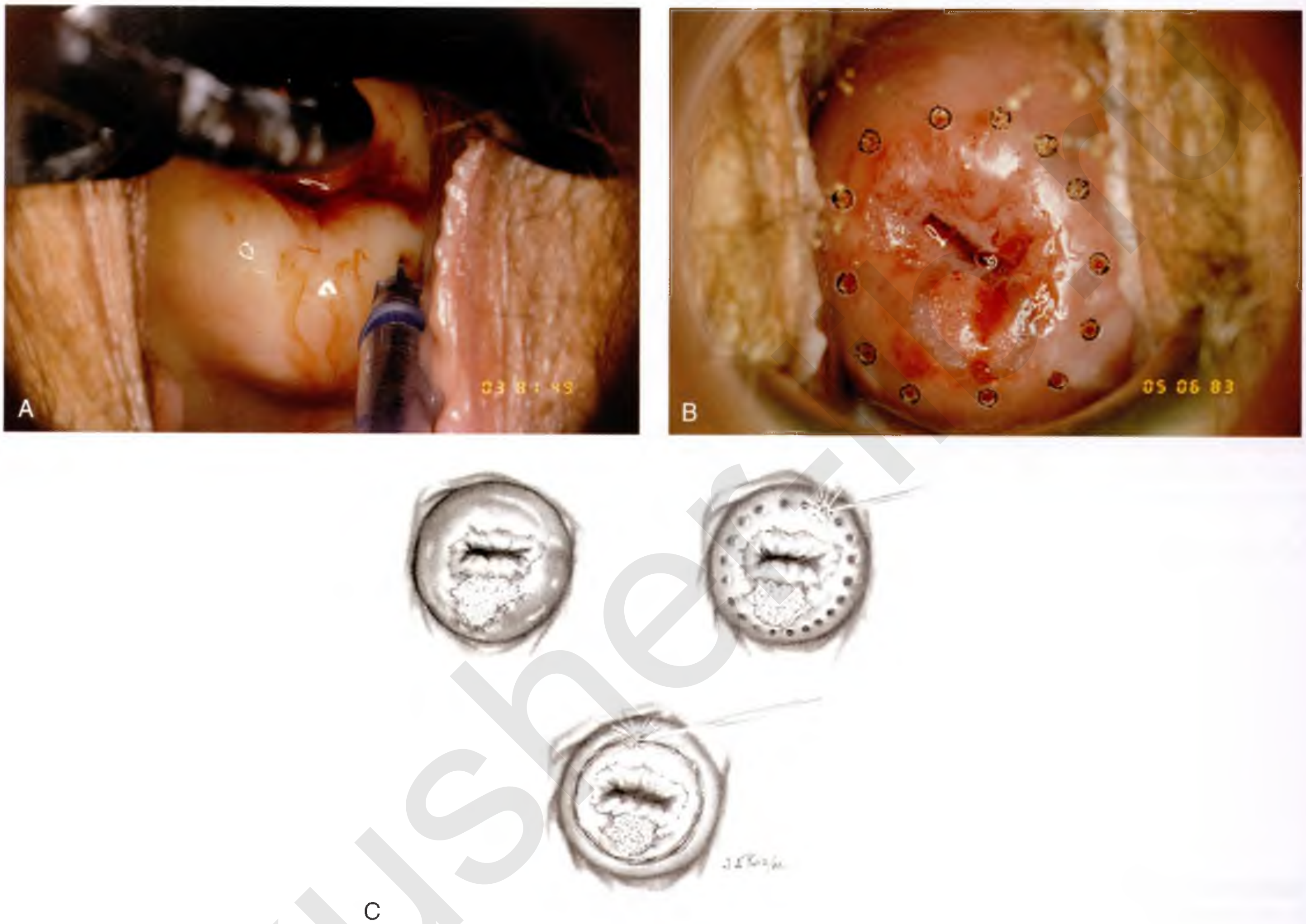


FIGURE 46-6 **A.** In the case of carbon dioxide (CO_2) laser conization, vasopressin is again injected into the cervix to create hemostasis. **B.** The laser beam traces a series of marking spots around the abnormal transformation zone (ATZ) to identify the outer margin(s) for excision. **C.** The laser beam diameter is reduced to a 1- to 1.5-mm spot. Power is set at 40 to 60 W. The dots are connected, and a peripheral crater is created.

FIGURE 46-7 A. A laser titanium manipulating hook creates traction on the edge of the cervical incision, and the beam continues to cut deeper. **B.** The incision is focused inward to create the cone-shaped specimen. **C.** When the cervix has been cut to a sufficient height, the endocervical margin is cut and the specimen is removed.

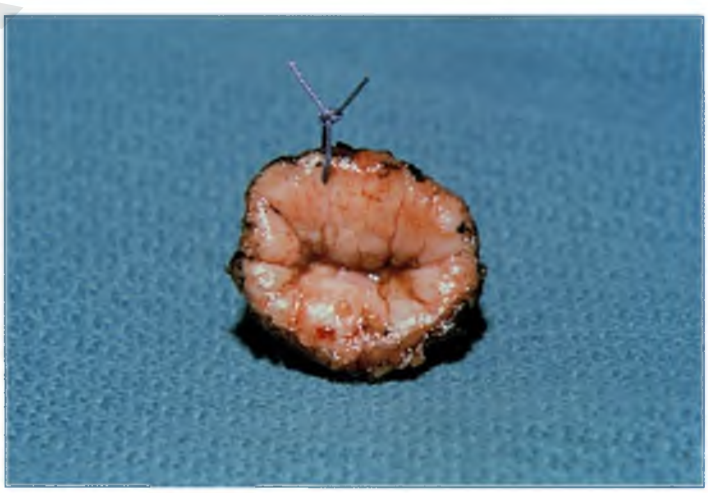


FIGURE 46-8 The specimen is marked at 12 o'clock with a stitch and sent to the pathology laboratory for section.

Conization During Pregnancy

As with punch biopsy, conization during pregnancy is associated with greater risk of bleeding. Therefore the conization must be restricted to the lowest height possible while necessary information is secured to exclude or include the diagnosis of invasive cancer. A purse string or 0 Vicryl suture identical to that placed for the treatment of an incompetent cervix is placed (Fig. 46-9A). Next, with the use of a knife or energy device, the cone is taken. The purse string is tightened and tied (Fig. 46-9B).

Loop Electrical Excision Conization

This technique is an office-based procedure. After the ATZ is marked, a 1:100 diluted vasopressin/lidocaine solution is injected into the cervix circumferentially (Fig. 46-10). Next, the loop electrode of proper size is selected. The electrosurgical unit is set to 50 to 60 W of cutting power. The electrode makes light contact with the cervix as power is applied (Fig. 46-11A and B). It sinks deep into the cervical matrix to a depth of 10 mm. The loop is swept across the entire T-zone by following a horizontal or a vertical pathway (Figs. 46-11C and 46-12). The loop is removed, and a large cotton swab is placed in the crater to absorb blood (Fig. 46-13A and B). The specimen is sent to the pathology laboratory. The cutting loop electrode is removed from the handpiece, and a ball electrode is substituted for it. As the large swab is removed, the electrode is placed in the crater and electrically activated to coagulate bleeding vessels and sinuses (Fig. 46-14). When hemostasis is complete, a small cotton-tipped applicator soaked with Monsel's solution may be used to stanch any persistent small vessel bleeding (Fig. 46-15).

Loop Electrical Excision by Selective Double-Excision ("Top Hat") Technique

The selective double-excision technique is used for the treatment of high-grade lesions. Its goal is to conserve cervical stroma while removing an extra margin of cervical canal to provide clear margins and thus a high cure rate (Fig. 46-16A and B). Essentially, the first part of this operation is identical to the loop electrical excision conization described earlier (Fig. 46-17A and B). However, after specimen removal and the attainment of hemostasis, a small (4-5 mm) loop is placed into the hand-piece and (with 30-40 W of cutting current) a 5-mm endocervical sample is obtained. The sample is marked and sent with the first specimen to the pathology laboratory (Fig. 46-18A and B).

Combination Conization

A young patient with extensive ectocervical intraepithelial neoplasia that additionally extends into the cervical canal beyond the view of the colposcope presents a dilemma for the gynecologist (Fig. 46-19). If adequate margins and depth were maintained, then the cervix would be more or less amputated by conventional cone techniques (Fig. 46-20A and B). The combination conization eliminates disease but preserves the stroma and volume of cervical tissue. This technique must be done with a superpulsed CO_2 laser for optimal results.

Two sets of trace spots are fired into the cervix: one set 3 mm beyond the ectocervical margin and a second set at the squamocolumnar junction. A narrow cylindrical excisional conization is performed to a height of 1.0 to 1.5 cm (Fig. 46-21A to C).

Next, a shallow 4- to 5-mm vaporization of the ectocervical disease is performed. (The lesion has been previously sampled, and its intraepithelial nature has been established via histopathologic diagnosis) (see Fig. 46-21D). The wound is copiously irrigated with saline.

The patient is seen at biweekly intervals for 4 to 6 weeks and returns 6 weeks later for a final check (Fig. 46-22).

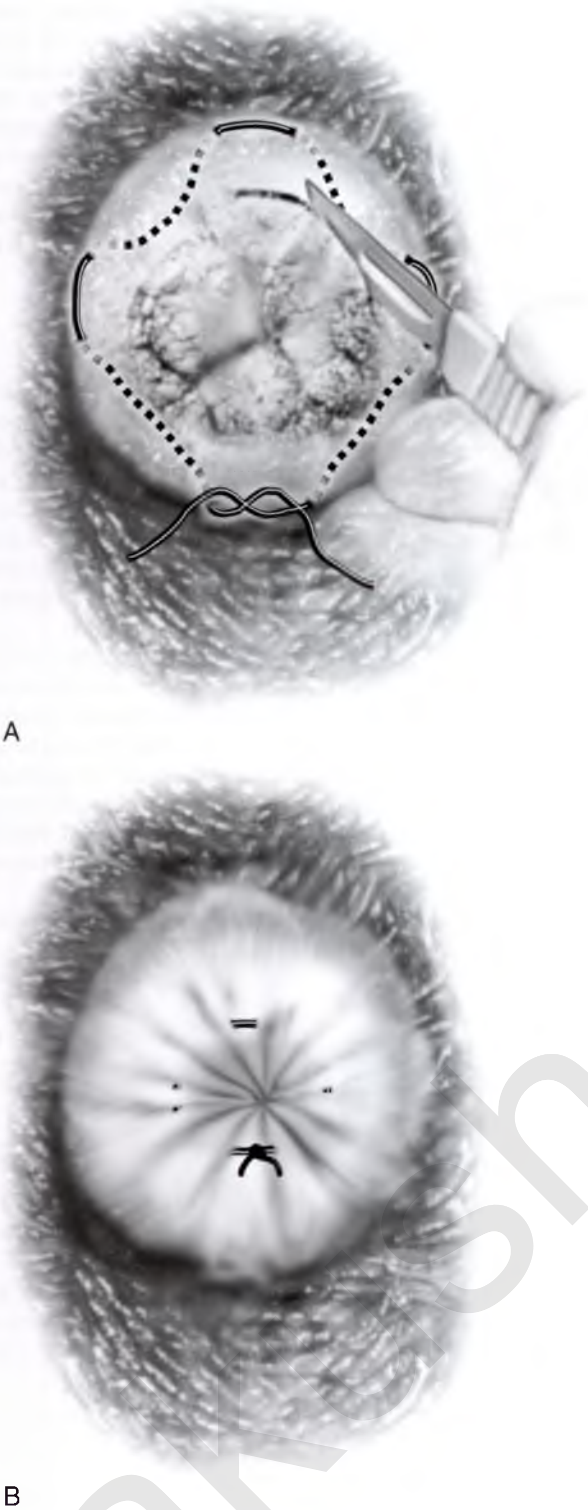


FIGURE 46-9 **A.** During pregnancy, a conization can be a very bloody procedure. To better control the bleeding, a purse string suture is placed high up on the cervix and held with mosquito clamps. **B.** Immediately after completion of the operation, the stitch is snugged down and then tied. The constriction of the cervix will stop or significantly diminish bleeding secondary to conization.

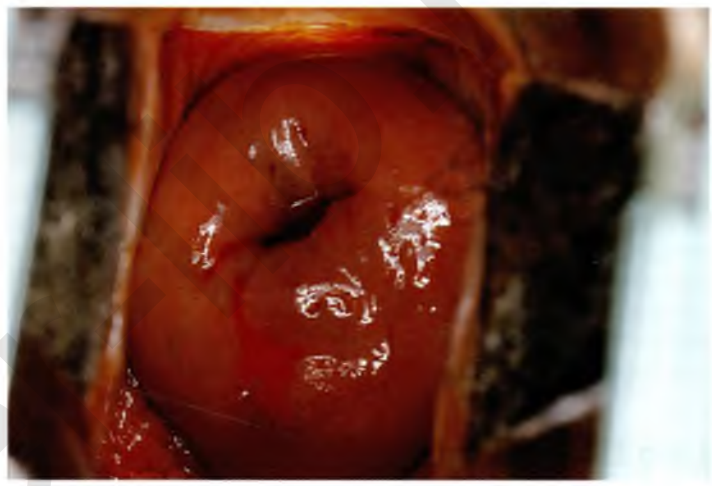


FIGURE 46-10 The cervix has been injected with 1:100 vasopressin in preparation for loop excision. The injection was made deeper into the tissue, which accounts for the absence of blanching.

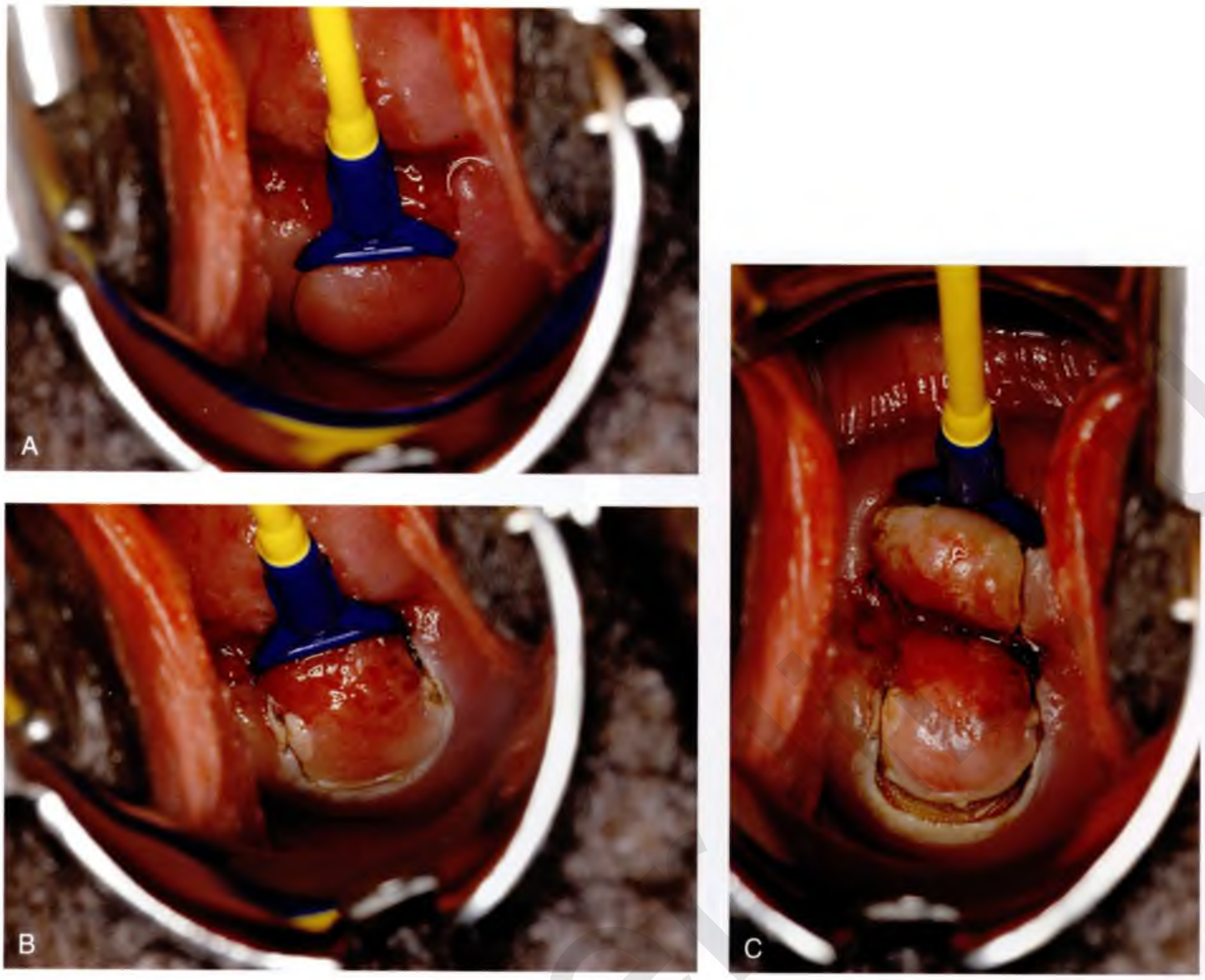


FIGURE 46-11 **A.** The loop electrode is placed at the 6 o'clock position (just before electrical activation). **B.** The electric current is activated, and the excision is initiated by moving the electrode vertically from 6 to 12 o'clock. **C.** In a single sweeping motion, the electrode has finished its excursion.

FIGURE 46-12 The excision of the abnormal transformation zone (ATZ) is complete.

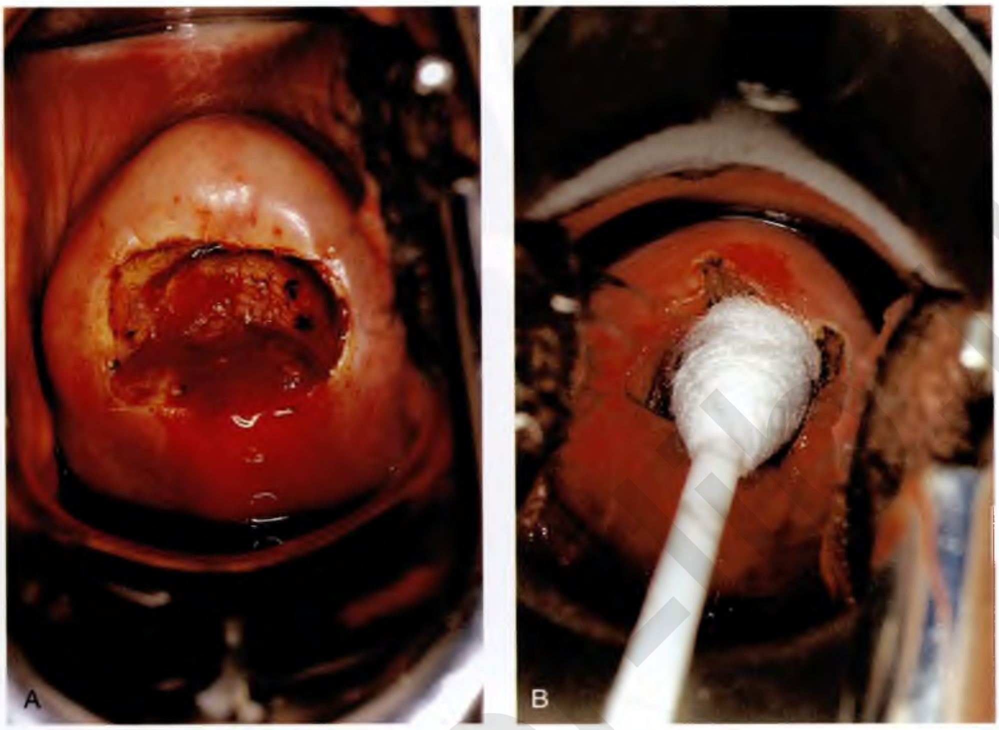


FIGURE 46-13 A. In this loop excision patient, bleeding was sufficient to warrant coagulation. **B.** A large cotton-tipped swab (Scopette) tamponades the bleeding site while the loop electrode is changed to a ball electrode. The generator has already been set for coagulation mode.

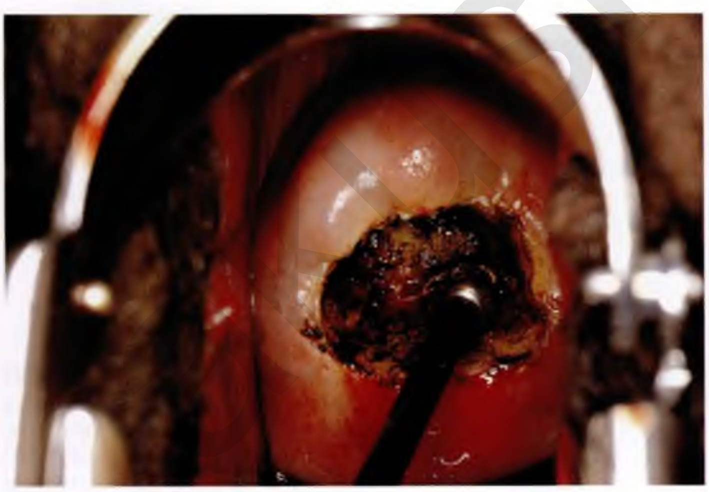


FIGURE 46-14 The ball electrode coagulates the bleeding vessels by using forced or spray coagulation at 40 to 50 W of power.

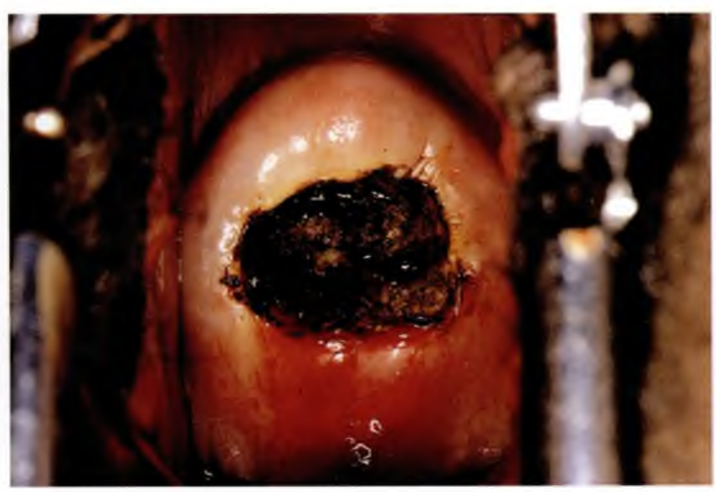


FIGURE 46-15 The field is dry and the procedure is terminated. No packs are placed in the cervix. Any small additional bleeding may be staunched with a small cotton swab saturated with ferric subsulfate (Monsel's solution).

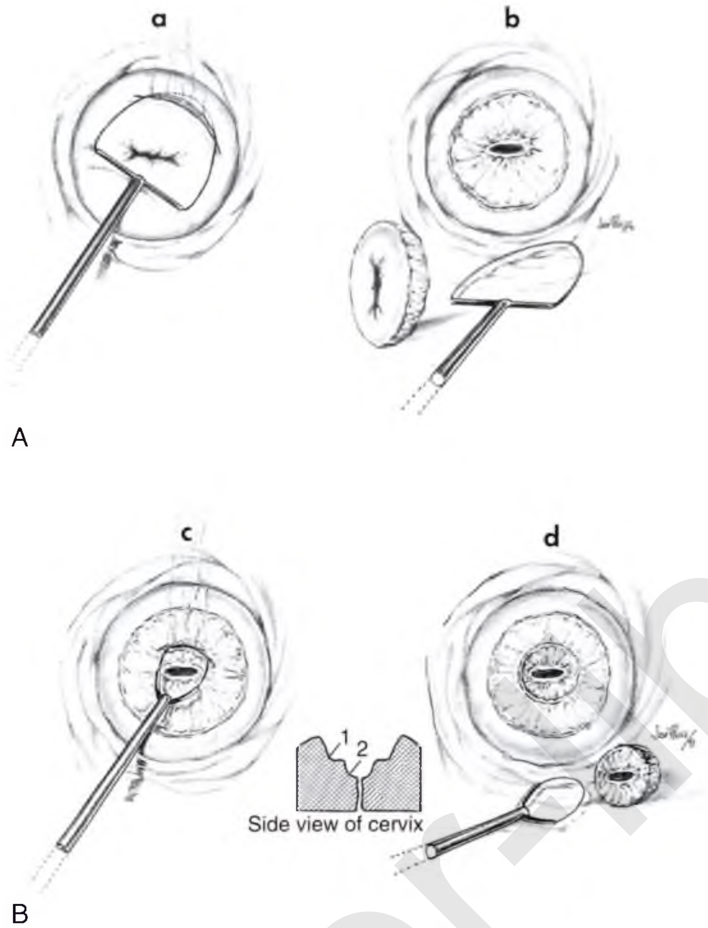


FIGURE 46-16 A. The technique of selective double excision is shown schematically. A loop excision of the T-zone is carried out to a depth not to exceed 10 mm (*a*, *b*). **B.** Next, a second smaller electrode is attached to the handpiece (control unit). This electrode measures 5 × 5 mm. A 5-mm excision of the endocervical canal is performed, and the specimen is submitted in a separate bottle to pathology. The defect produced resembles a cone.

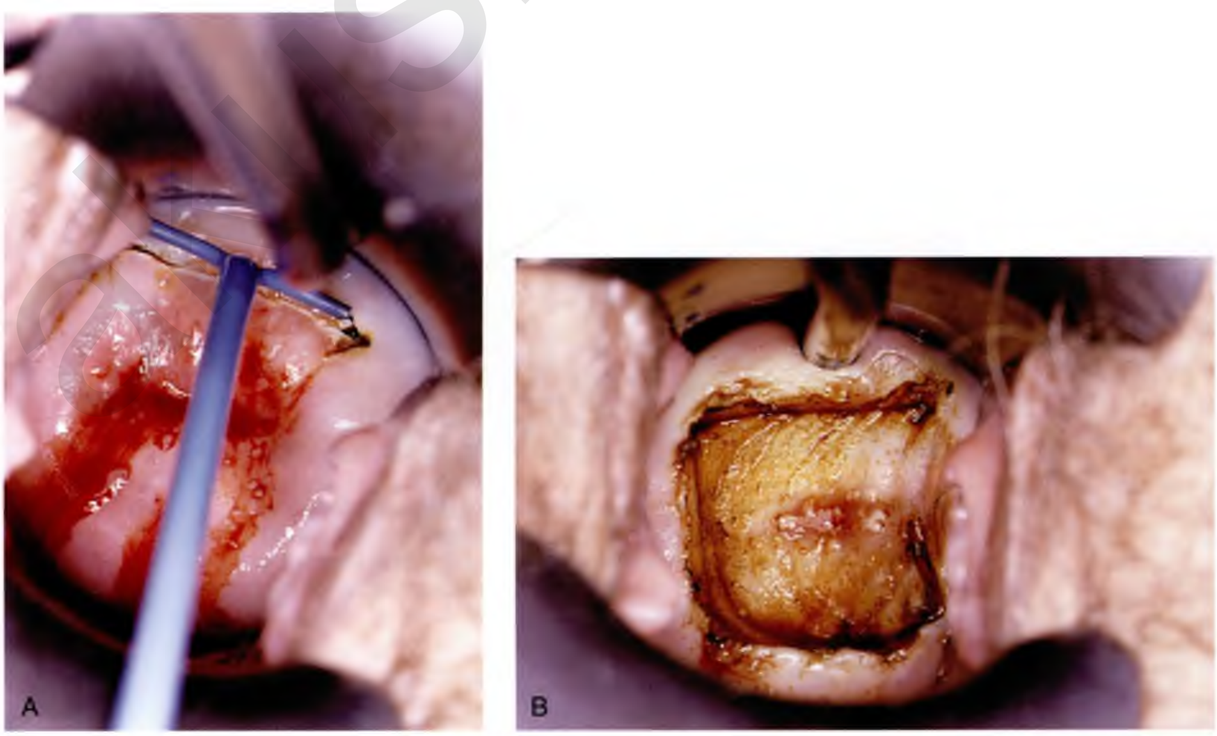


FIGURE 46-17 A. The loop electrode has been activated and cuts into the cervix at 12 o'clock. **B.** The T-zone has been excised to a 10-mm depth. Note the excellent hemostasis produced by injecting 12 to 15 mL of 1:100 vasopressin very superficially into the cervix before loop excision is performed.

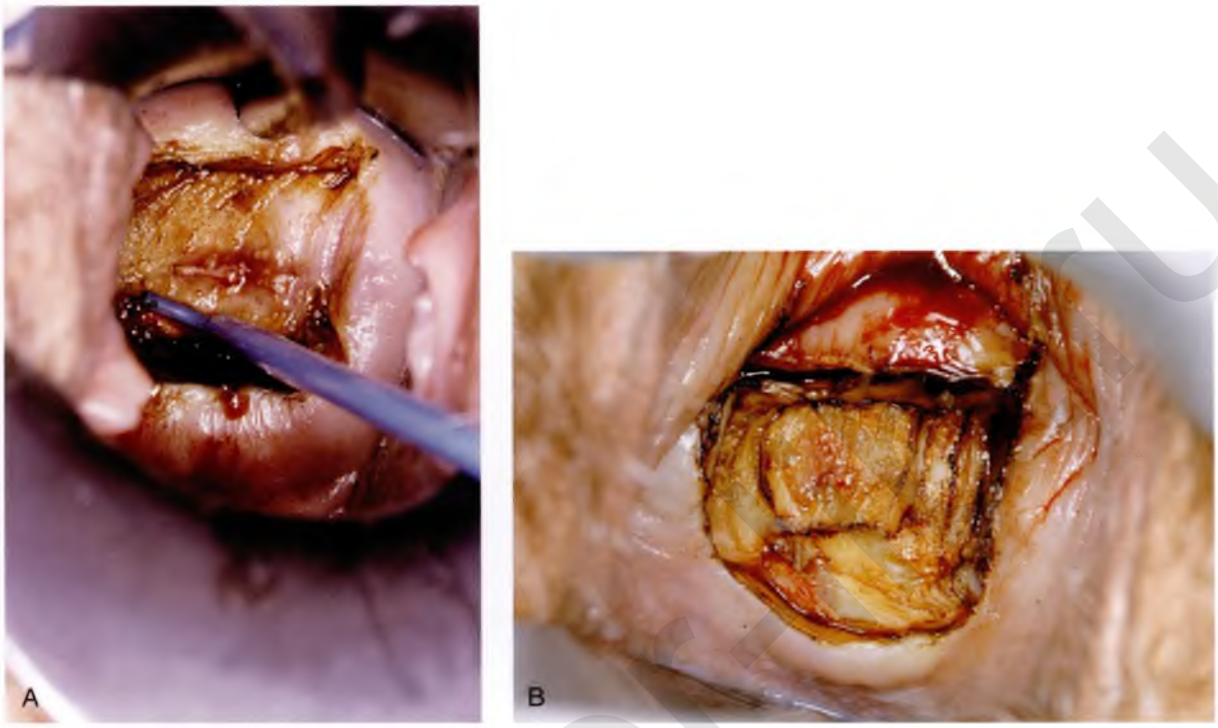


FIGURE 46-18 **A.** A 5-mm loop electrode is placed into the stroma just beneath the endocervical mucosa (6 o'clock position). **B.** The second excision (5 mm) has been performed. The specimen is placed in a separate container of fixative. The defect has a top hat or a roughly conical shape and measures 15 mm in height.

FIGURE 46-19 This cervix shows an extensive abnormal transformation zone (ATZ). The abnormal vessels are set in a white epithelial background and extend into the canal and out onto the portio, even to the vaginal fornices. Conventional conization performed by any means would eventuate in virtual amputation of the cervix.

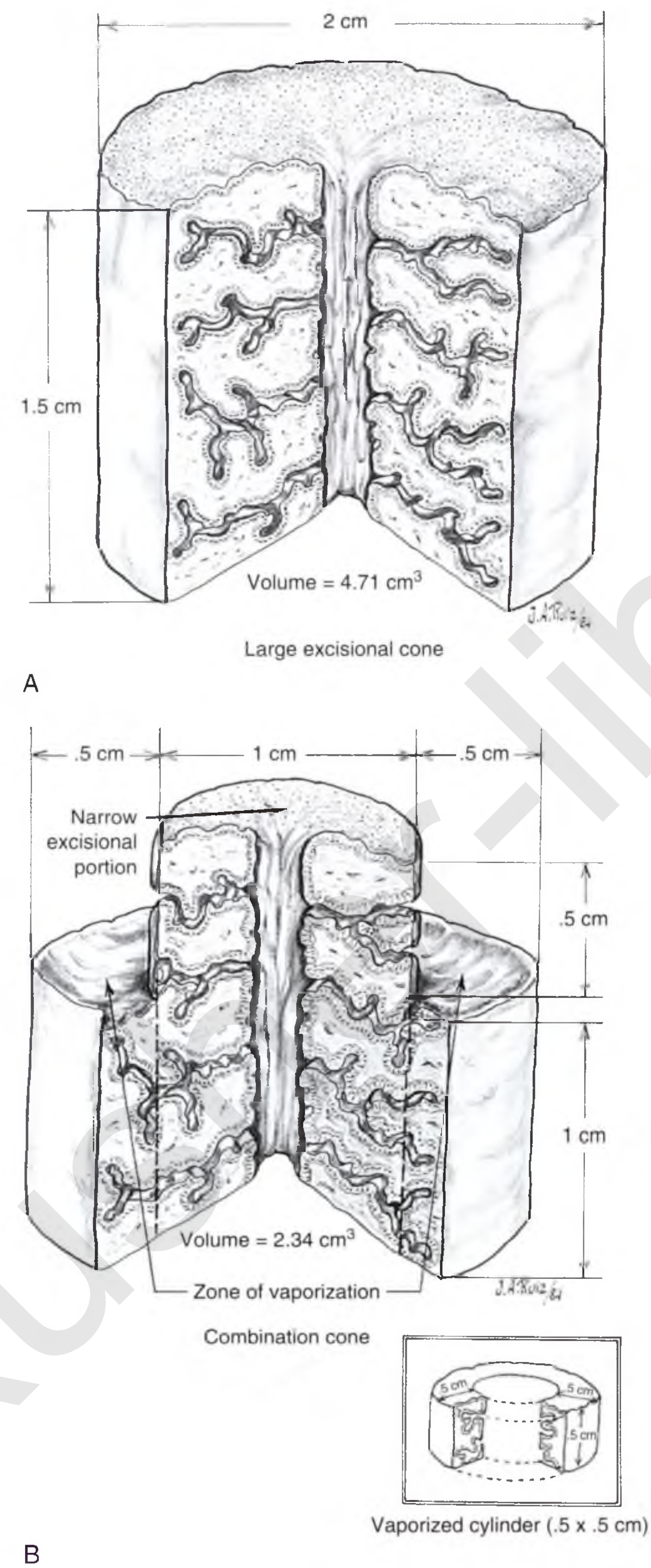


FIGURE 46-20 A. The situation described and shown in Figure 46-19 is quantified. A 1.5- × 2.0-cm cylinder conization results in tissue loss of 4.73 cm^3. **B.** In contrast, a laser combination conization, which combines a narrow cylinder conization with superficial peripheral vaporization, calculates to a volume loss of cervix of 2.43 cm^3. The combination of excision and vaporization thus preserves cervical integrity.

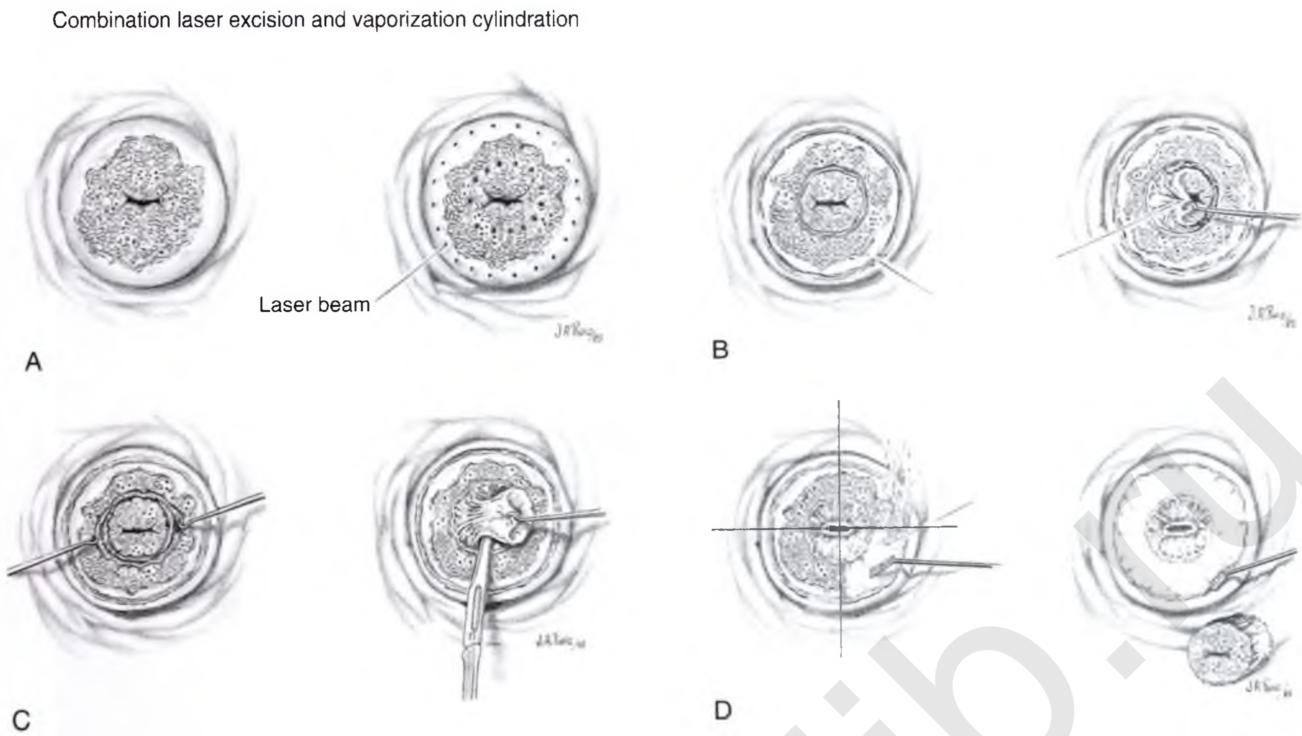


FIGURE 46-21 **A.** For a combination conization to be performed, a carbon dioxide (CO_2) laser is required. Two sets of laser trace spots are placed. The inner ring outlines the narrow excisional cone. The outer row is made peripheral to the ectocervical extension of the abnormal transformation zone (ATZ). **B.** The dots are connected by continuous firing of the laser beam, producing the inner and outer circular outlines. Excisional conization is performed by using the laser to cut the tissue (superpulsed and tightly focused beam), as described in Figures 46-6 through 46-8. **C.** The coned-out tissue (narrow cylinder) measures 1.5 cm in height. Its endocervical margin is cut with a scalpel, and the specimen is placed into fixative solution. **D.** The ectocervix is vaporized to a depth of 5 mm centrally, tapering to 2 mm peripherally. Vaporization eliminates the ectocervical disease. Note that the excised cylinder is pictured underlying the vaporized exocervix.

FIGURE 46-22 A completed combination conization. Note the shallow but total ectocervical vaporization area and the deeper excised central cone (cylinder) cavity. Note also that peripheral vaporization of the abnormal transformation zone (ATZ) extends into the posterior fornix of the vagina.

CHAPTER 47

Cervical Polypectomy

Michael S. Baggish

Cervical polyps are usually benign but should always be removed and sent to the pathology laboratory for microscopic examination. Polyps range greatly in size from small to large (Fig. 47-1). Large polyps may spill into the vagina (Fig. 47-2). In either circumstance, the presence of a polyp is commonly associated with contact bleeding and increased vaginal discharge. For small polyps, a Kelly clamp is placed across the pedicle and is twisted clockwise or counterclockwise until the polyp separates (Fig. 47-3). A swab soaked with Monsel's solution is placed onto the residual base pedicle for hemostasis.

Large polyps with thick, vascular pedicles must be clamped and suture-ligated or simply ligated and then cut off (Fig. 47-4). If the base of the pedicle cannot be easily exposed, then the posterior wall of the cervix should be split to allow visualization. This is done by injecting 10 to 15 mL of 1 : 100 vasopressin into the posterior cervical lip. Then, with a carbon dioxide (CO_2) laser or a needle electrode, the cervix is cut vertically in the midline to a point 1 cm below the internal os (Fig. 47-5A and B). The cervix is closed with 3-0 Vicryl interrupted sutures (Figs. 47-6A to D and 47-7).

Alternatively, for a high polyp (i.e., attached at the level of the internal os), insertion of a hysteroscope and a needle electrode may provide the easiest access to the pedicle. In fact, a diagnostic hysteroscopy should be done for polyps attached by a high pedicle to differentiate a cervical polyp from a prolapsing endometrial polyp.

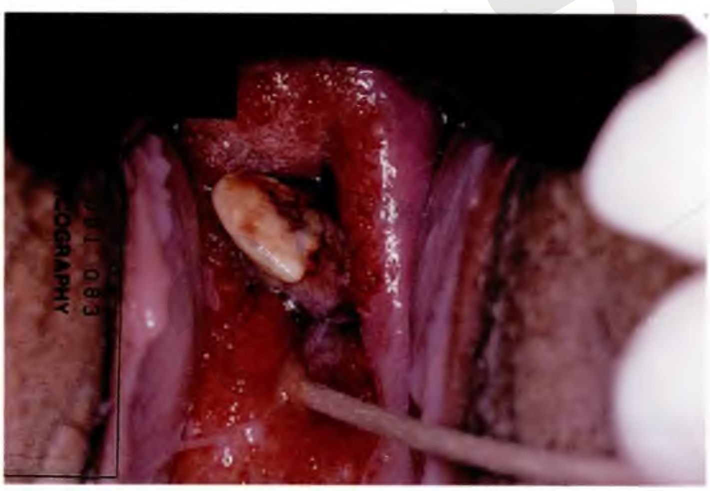


FIGURE 47-1 A rather small endocervical polyp is exposed with the aid of a cotton-tipped applicator depressing the wall of the cervical canal.

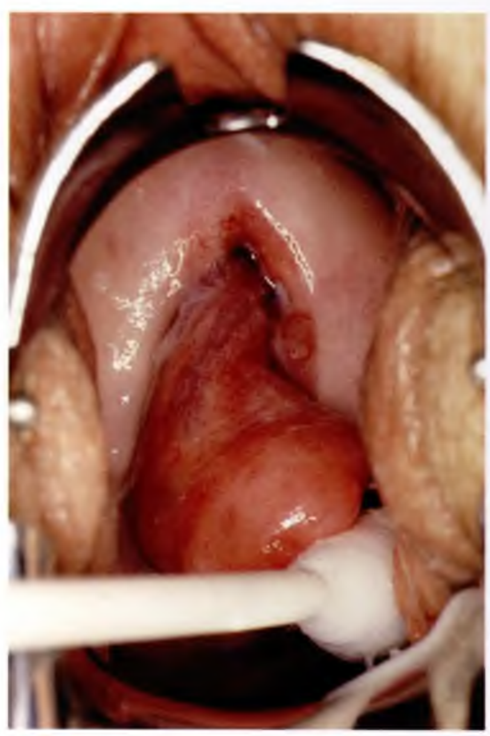


FIGURE 47-2 A large cervical polyp protrudes into the vagina.

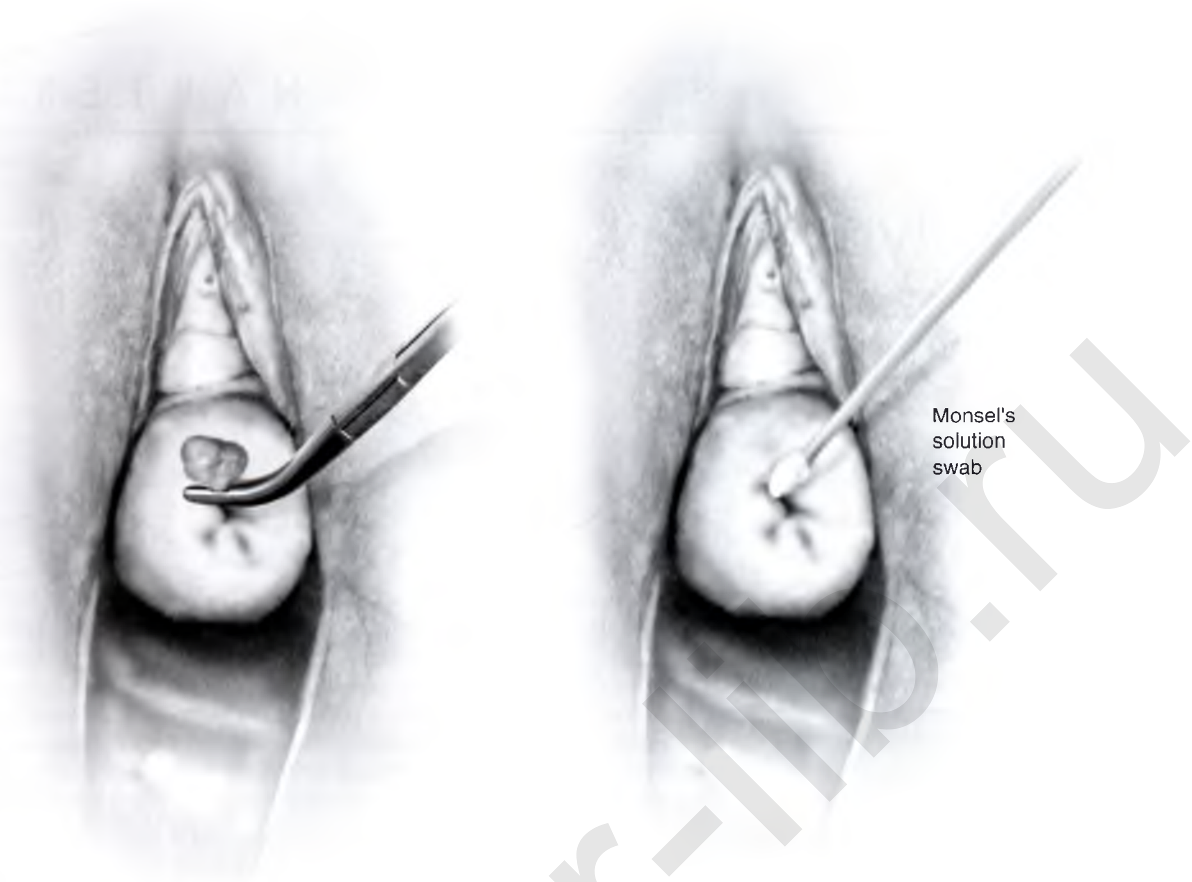


FIGURE 47-3 A Kelly clamp is placed onto the pedicle of the polyp and twisted. The polyp separates from the endocervical canal and is sent to pathology. Monsel's solution is applied to the stump for hemostasis.

FIGURE 47-4 A larger polyp's pedicle is clamped and suture-ligated, then cut

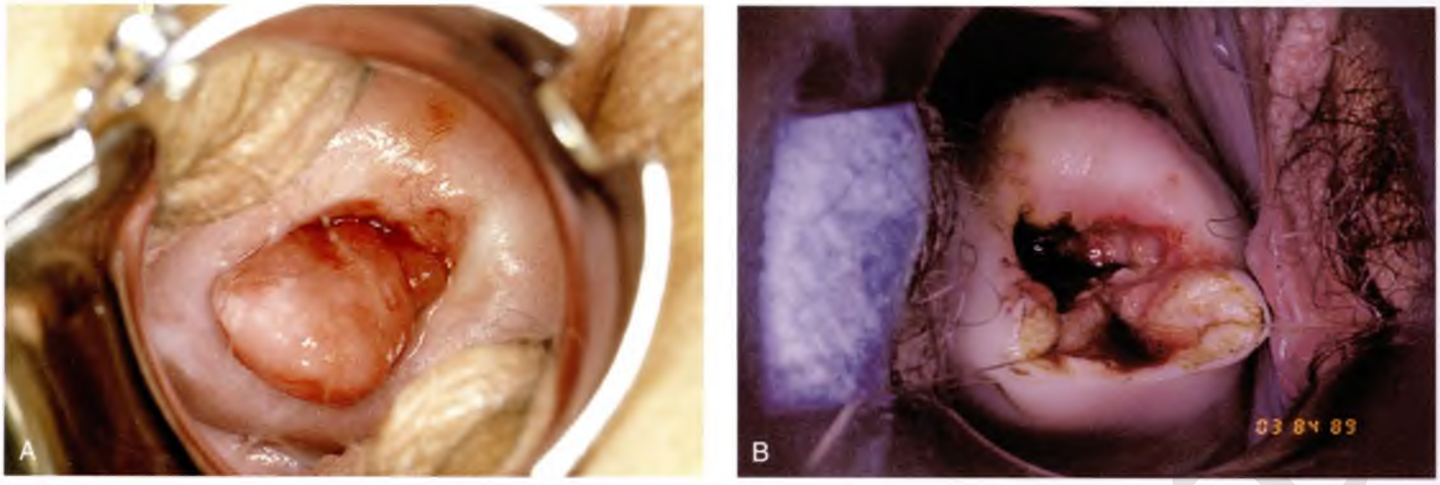


FIGURE 47-5 **A.** This large polyp's pedicle cannot be seen. **B.** An incision was made in the posterior lip of the cervix to expose the polyp's pedicle.

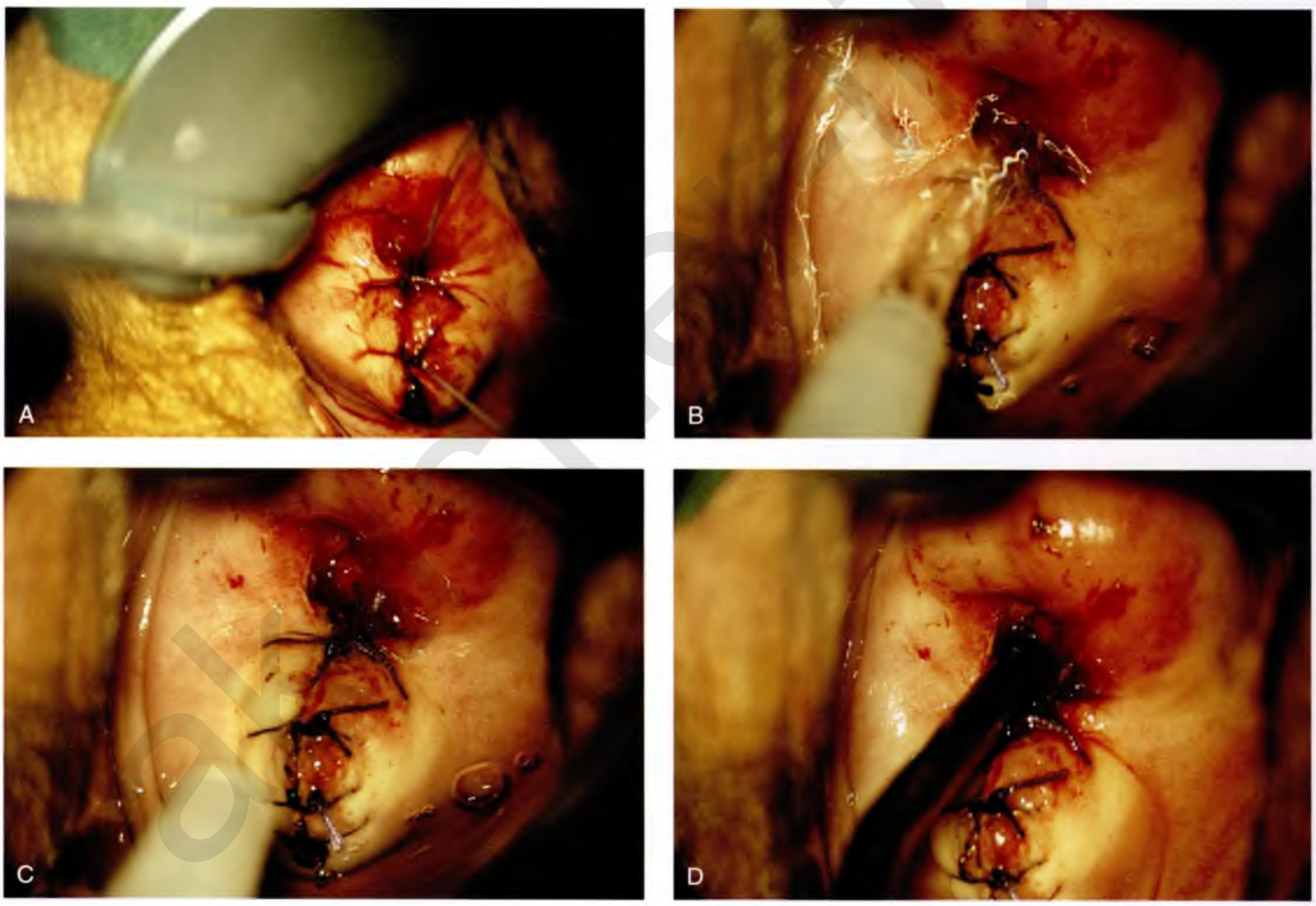


FIGURE 47-6 **A.** The ligature at the base of the polyp can be seen in the endocervical canal. Two stitches of 0 Vicryl have been placed into the previously opened posterior cervical lip. **B.** The wound is thoroughly irrigated with normal saline after the suture-ligature has been cut. **C.** A total of four sutures are placed into the posterior cervical lip. **D.** The cervical canal is sounded to ensure that no narrowing has occurred.

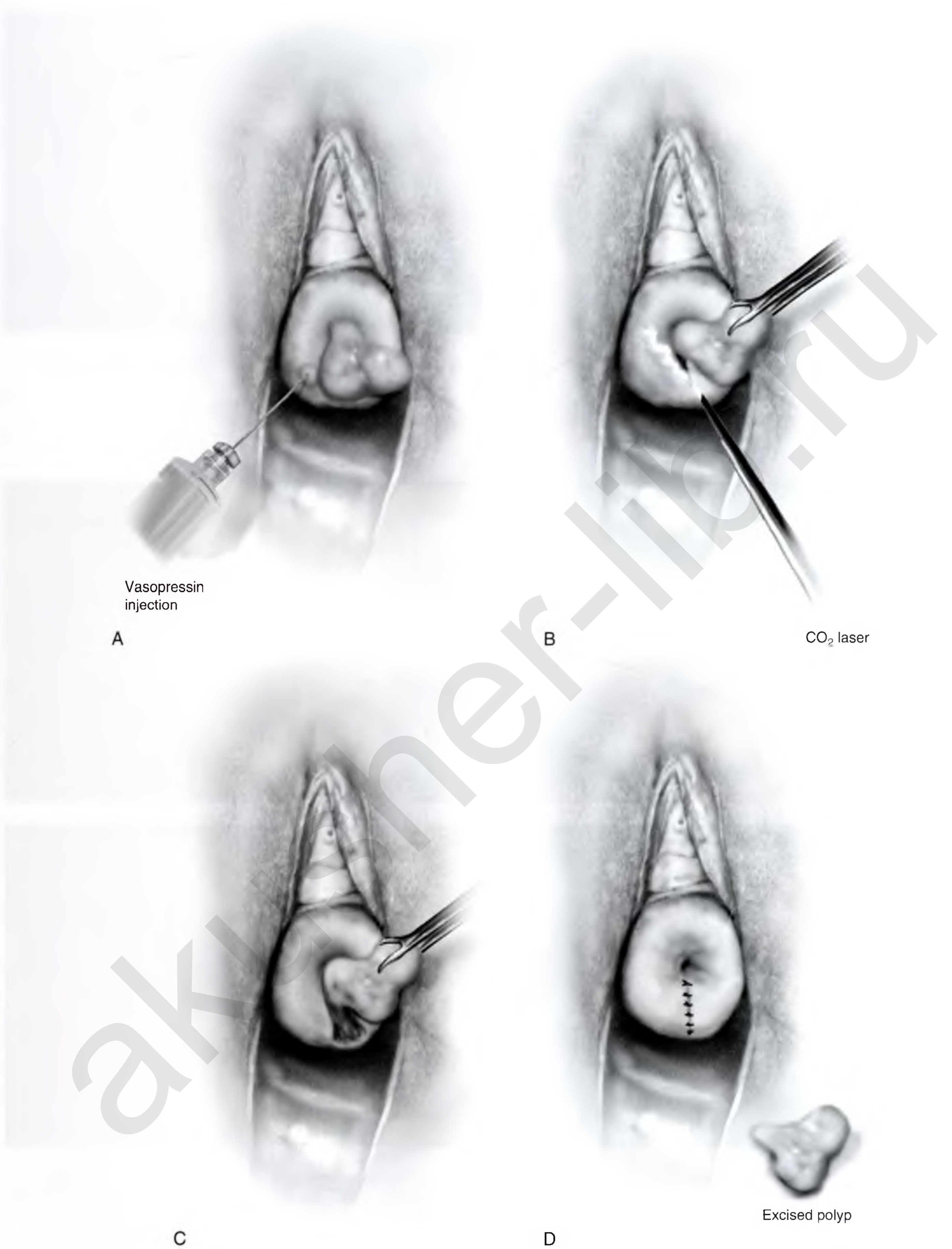


FIGURE 47-7 **A.** Vasopressin is injected into the posterior portion of the cervix. **B.** The laser beam cuts the posterior lip of the cervix. **C.** The polyp base is ligated as the polyp is mobilized preparatory to cutting it off the cervix. **D.** The excised polyp and repaired posterior cervical lip are shown.

CHAPTER 48

Relief of Cervical Stenosis

Michael S. Baggish

Cervical stenosis is defined as a scarred endocervical canal measuring 1 mm or less in diameter. The stenosis ranges from mild at 2 mm to a pinhole opening of less than 0.5 mm (Fig. 48-1A to C). On occasion, the opening to the shrunken canal is marked only with a dimple. The cause of this problem is basically a quantitative reduction in cervical mucous glands secondary to obstetric trauma, sharp conization, electrosurgery, laser surgery, cryosurgery, or amputation. Dilatation and curettage, traumatic endocervical aspiration, and endocervical curettage more often lead to mild narrowing at the external os or adhesions rather than to true stenosis of the canal.

The diagnosis is made colposcopically and by the insertion of a small probe (Baby Hegar dilator) that measures 2 mm on one end and 1 mm on the other (Fig. 48-2). If required, a smaller lacrimal probe may be inserted into the canal with the intent to pass it along the canal's axis into the endometrial cavity.

The simplest therapeutic measure is directed at gently and gradually dilating the canal. It is advised to start with the Baby Hegar dilator and continue the dilatation with tapered Pratt dilators. This procedure should be repeated weekly in the office setting for 4 weeks. The patient should be checked and, if necessary, redilated monthly for 6 months. This method is useful for mild stenosis but is generally ineffective in more severe cases.

Severe stenosis can be relieved by removing the fibrotic tissue, finding viable glandular cells, exteriorizing them, and finally enlarging the canal. This technique requires a precision microsurgical procedure, which can and should be done by means of a superpulse-capable carbon dioxide (CO_2) laser coupled to the operating microscope via a micromanipulator. Small beam diameters (1 mm) must be used.

If a canal opening can be seen when the colposcope is used for magnification, a small probe can be inserted and gently advanced through the endocervical canal. Next, a 1:100 dilute vasopressin solution is injected into the cervix. The laser is set at 10 to 12 W ultrapulse, and trace spots are placed around the canal (Fig. 48-3A and B). The scar tissue around the canal is then vaporized layer by layer until orange-red endocervical mucosa is seen (Fig. 48-4). At this point, the endocervical canal is split by two radial cuts made from the center of the canal (probe) to its peripheral margin (Figs. 48-5A and B and 48-6A). A moist cotton-tipped applicator may be inserted through the canal and into the lower corpus of the uterus (Fig. 48-6B). Next, laser power is reduced to 5 to 10 W, and the beam is fired at the submucosal margin of the endocervical mucosa, thereby causing it to evert (see Fig. 48-6A). The field is irrigated with warm saline to expunge the carbonized, devitalized tissue.

Postoperatively, the patient is given the equivalent of 5 mg of conjugated estrogen (Premarin) per day for 30 days (Fig. 48-7).

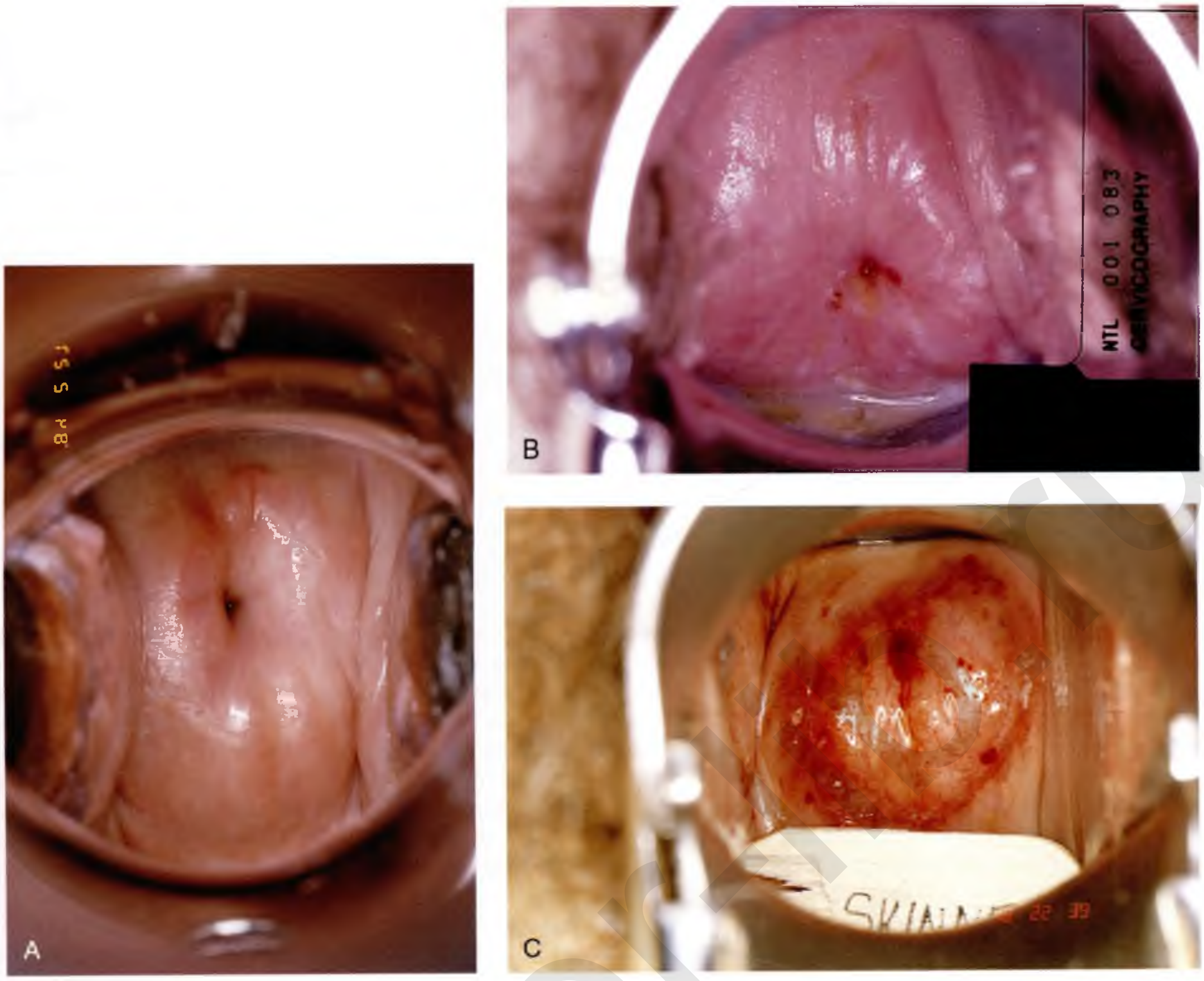


FIGURE 48-1 A. This cervix has been coned. The length has diminished by 30%, and the canal is moderately stenotic. **B.** Severe stenosis. The external os is located at the spot where a drop of blood is seen. **C.** Severe stenosis. A pinhead opening is located centrally in this cervix.

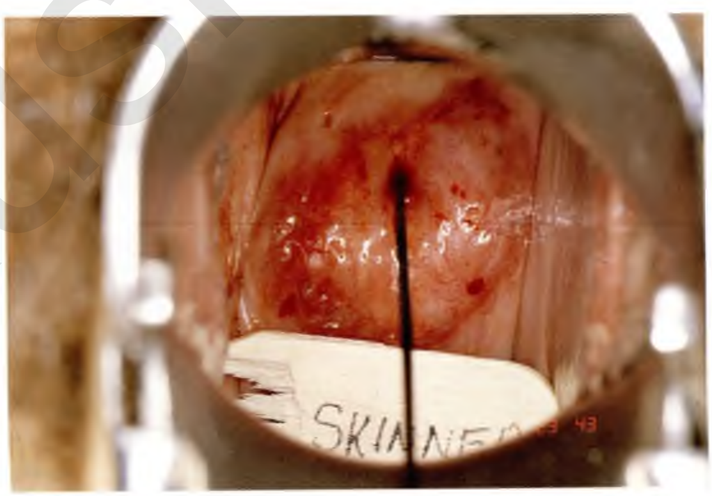


FIGURE 48-2 A Baby Hegar dilator is inserted in an attempt to enlarge the small opening in the cervical canal.

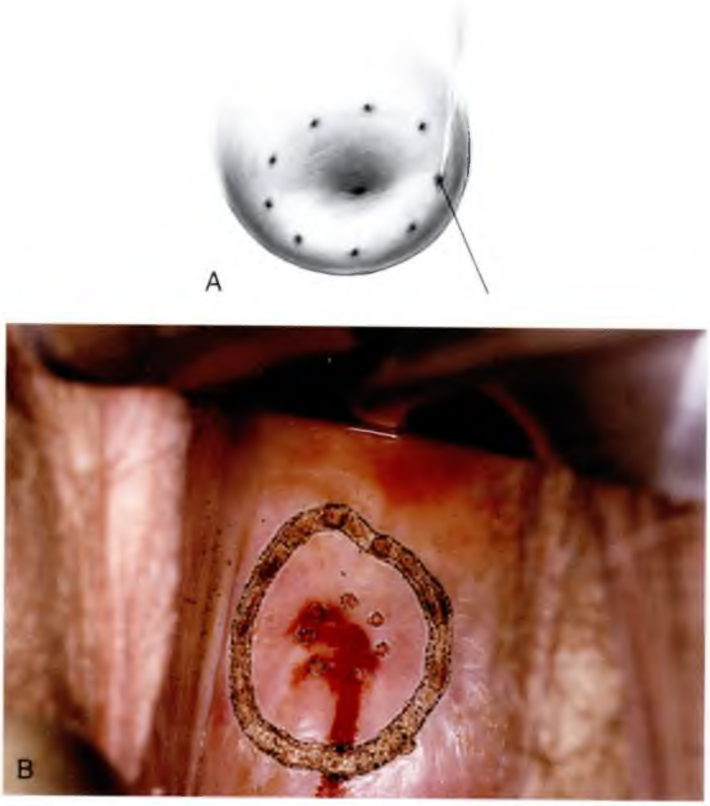


FIGURE 48-3 **A.** After the injection of vasopressin, a superpulse laser is used to fire several trace spots into the cervix in preparation for reconstruction of the endocervical canal. **B.** The trace spots are connected 3 to 5 mm circumferential to the central stenotic opening of the cervical canal. The goal of this phase of the surgery is to vaporize the surrounding dense scar tissue to release the canal.

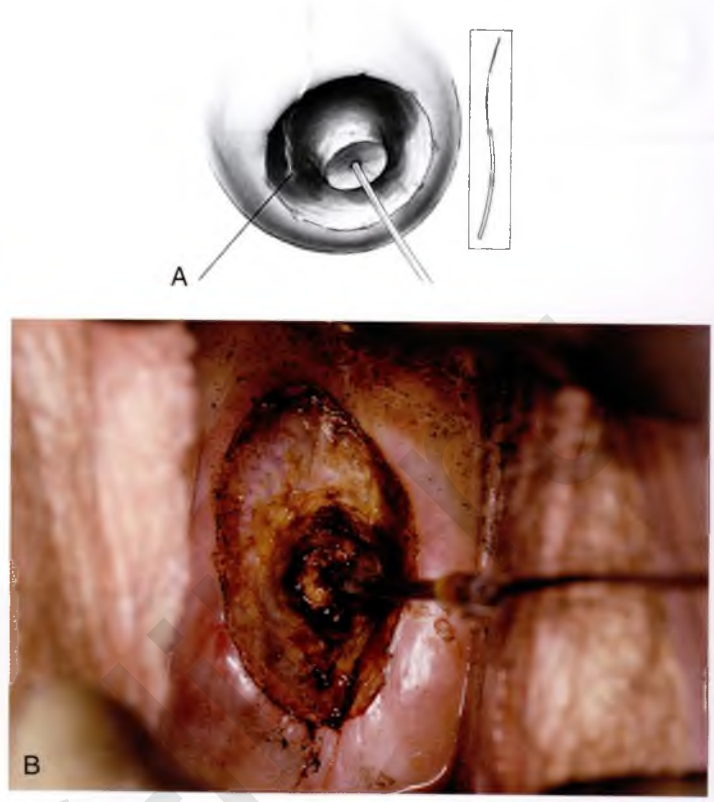


FIGURE 48-5 **A.** The Baby Hegar dilator is again inserted into the cervical canal. **B.** Once the canal has been released from the surrounding scar tissue, a greater degree of dilatation can be realized. Note that the 2-mm end of the dilator can now be accommodated.

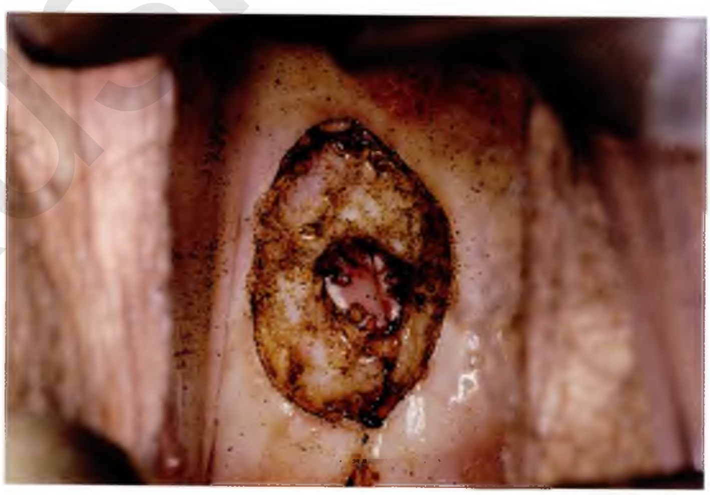


FIGURE 48-4 The peripheral scar tissue has been vaporized. Flexible tissue beneath the scar can be seen and palpated.

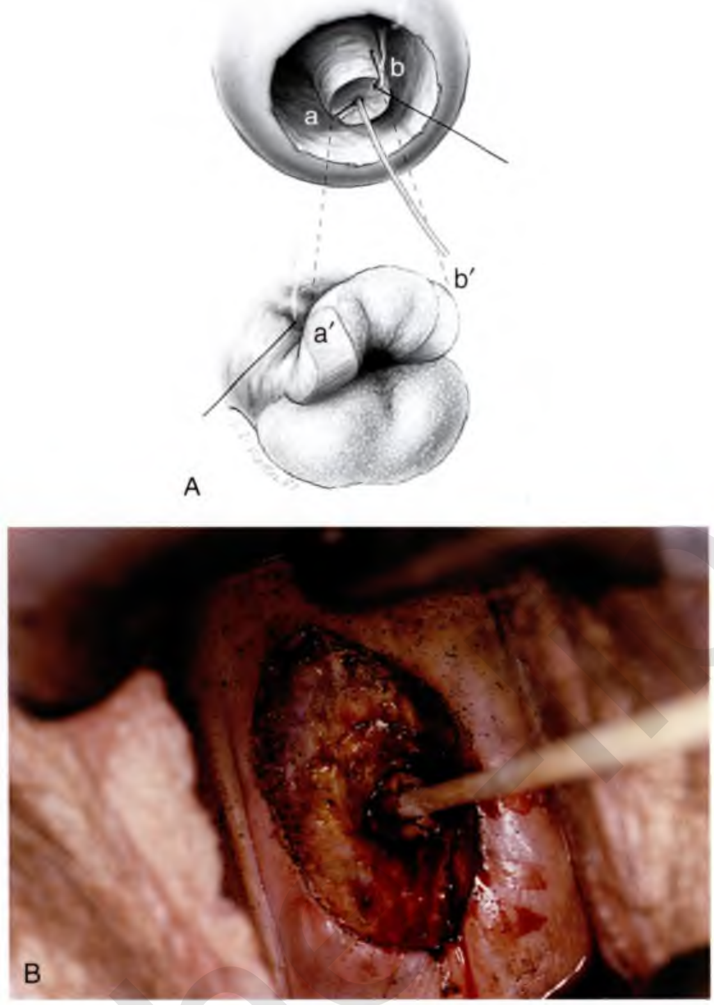


FIGURE 48-6 **A.** Red endocervical mucosa can now be recognized. The laser beam is tightly focused, and the canal is opened from the 1 o'clock position (*b*) to the 7 o'clock position (*a*). The laser spot is then enlarged to 2 mm, and power is reduced to 5 to 10 W and played directly behind the endocervical mucosa, resulting in eversion of the mucosa. *a′*, original 7 o'clock position cut edge; *b′*, original 1 o'clock position cut edge. **B.** A moist cotton-tipped applicator can be inserted through the now-enlarged canal.

FIGURE 48-7 Six weeks postoperatively, a nonstenotic endocervical canal is visible.

CHAPTER 49

Cervical Cerclage

Michael S. Baggish

Cervical incompetence (cervical insufficiency) is a nebulous condition characterized by pain-free dilatation and shortening of the cervix in the second or early third trimester of pregnancy (Fig. 49-1). This is followed by prolapse of the membranes through the cervix and, ultimately, by expulsion of the fetus with or without membrane rupture (Fig. 49-2). The diagnosis of cervical insufficiency depends primarily on an obstetric history of one or more pregnancy losses associated with painless labor and dilatation.

Once the diagnosis has been at least presumptively made, a decision must be reached about whether to suture the cervix. Most cerclage operations are performed via the vaginal approach. The technique of abdominal cerclage is described and shown in Part 1.

The Shirodkar surgical procedure is aimed at restoring the cervix to a nondilated state, as well as lengthening the cervical canal. Essentially, in this operation a nonresorbable suture is placed at or above the level of the internal os of the cervix. If lengthening is to be achieved, then a portion of the corporal isthmus should be incorporated into the encompassing suture. This will eliminate the funnel effect of the membranes at the top of the cervical canal and will add 1 to 2 cm of length to the canal. Care must be taken to dissect the vagina away from the cervix and to retract it superiorly and anteriorly to avoid injury to the terminal ureter (i.e., at the uterovesical junction). As is noted in Section 8 in Part 2, the ureters cross the vagina at the anterior and anterolateral fornices to gain entry to the bladder base (trigone).

The cervix is exposed by placing a weighted retractor into the posterior fornix. Small Dever retractors are placed in the lateral vaginal fornices, and a finger (small Richardson) retractor is placed in the anterior fornix. Sutures of 0 Vicryl are placed into the cervix at the 3 and 9 o'clock positions in figure-of-8 fashion for traction (Fig. 49-3A). These sutures should not be placed too far back into the lateral fornix because they can occlude the ureter. The sutures must be placed in the cervix forward of the vaginal reflection.

Next, 10 to 20 mL of normal saline are injected into the anterior cervix at the point of the vaginal reflection to create a plane of dissection. A similar injection is made into the posterior aspect of the cervix. A 2-cm incision is made with a scalpel into the vaginal reflection. The vagina is easily separated and dissected from the cervix. A similar procedure is carried out posteriorly. Retractors can now be placed between the cervix and the vagina (Fig. 49-3B and C).

A Mersilene band on a double-armed needle is introduced into the anterior incision at or above the level of the internal os. The needle is slipped between the vagina and the cervix, respectively, on the right and left sides and is brought out at the posterior incision site (Fig. 49-3D). The suture is tied into place posteriorly taking care not to squeeze the cervix so much as to cause the band to cut into the substance of the cervix or, even worse, through the cervix. This can be prevented by inserting a metal catheter or firm rubber catheter into the cervix and tightening over the catheter (Fig. 49-3E). A 3-0 Prolene stitch should be placed into the cervix and through the band both anteriorly and posteriorly to prevent the band from displacing. The mucosa is closed with simple interrupted 2-0 Vicryl sutures (Fig. 49-3F).

McDonald originally specified that a No. 4 braided silk suture should be placed into the cervix beginning anteriorly (12 o'clock) at the point where the rugose vagina is reflected onto the smooth mucosa of the cervix and is carried clockwise or counterclockwise, taking peripheral bites with the needle around the cervix through the 3, 6, and 9 o'clock positions until arriving back at the 12 o'clock position (Fig. 49-4A and B). At that point, the stitch is tightened over the assistant's index or little finger inserted into the patient's cervical canal and is secured with three or four throws of the knot (Fig. 49-4C). Although McDonald thought the cervicovaginal junction corresponded to the internal os, in reality it is below that location (Fig. 49-4C, inset). Placing the suture at the internal os would mean suturing into the anterior vagina and possibly injuring the ureters or urinary bladder. Currently, #2 Prolene and Mersilene are the suture materials most commonly used for this cerclage technique.

FIGURE 49-1 This patient was referred for colposcopy and biopsy because of an abnormal Pap smear. The cervix is agape with the canal dilated and shortened. The blue-tinged membranes are clearly visible.

FIGURE 49-2 This painless labor progressed rapidly. The cervix is 5 cm dilated and completely effaced, and the membranes are bulging into the vagina.

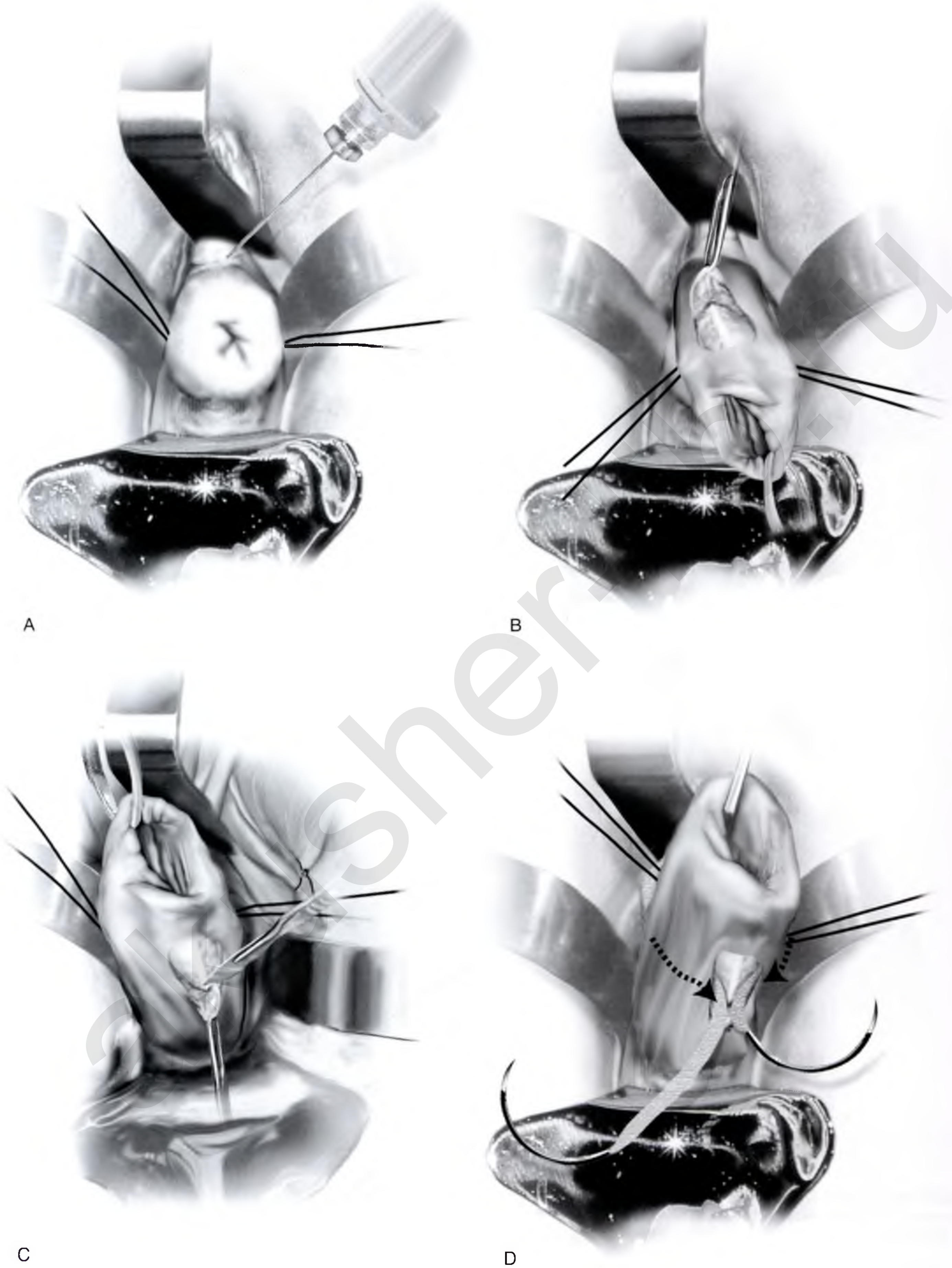
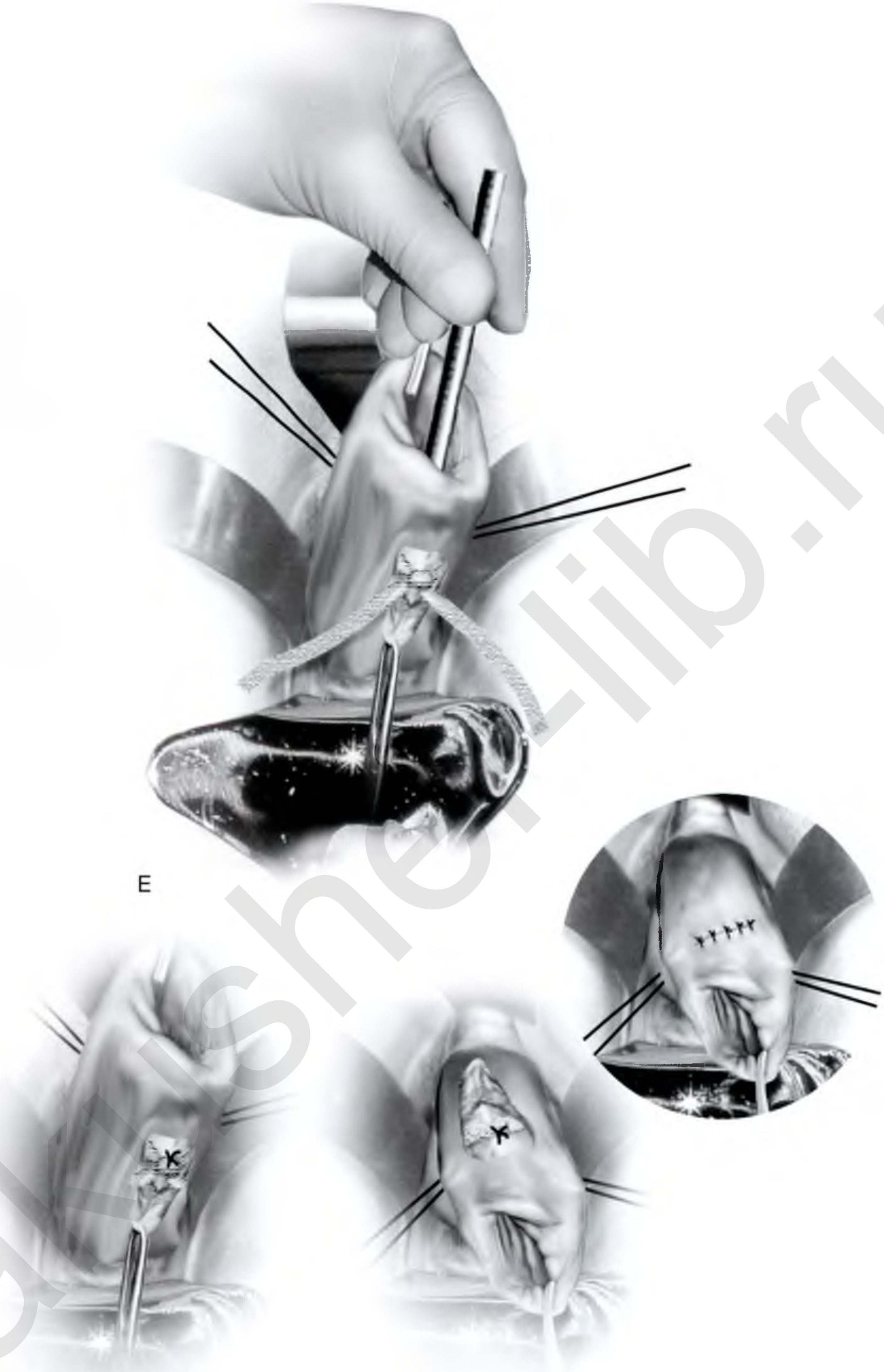


FIGURE 49-3 **A.** Shirodkar cerclage. The cervix is secured with two 0 Vicryl sutures placed at the 3 and 9 o'clock positions at the vaginal cervical reflections. An injection of 10 to 20 mL of normal saline is made just beneath the cervical mucosa to create a plane of dissection. **B.** A transverse 2-cm incision is made on the anterior aspect of the cervix at the 12 o'clock position and is carried down to the pubocervical fascia. The bladder is pushed cranially and freed from the cervix (i.e., the bladder is advanced). **C.** A similar incision is made on the posterior surface of the cervix. In this case, the cul-de-sac is dissected away from the cervical tissue and advanced. **D.** A Mersilene band swaged onto a large, curved needle enters via the anterior incision and exits via the posterior incision on the right and left. The cervix is now completely encircled by the band.

Continued



E

F

FIGURE 49-3, cont'd E. The needles are cut off, and the band is tied at 6 o'clock over a firm rubber catheter, which has been placed in the cervical canal. **F.** Anteriorly and posteriorly, 3-0 nylon sutures are placed through the band and into the substance of the cervix to anchor the band and prevent migration. Finally, the incisions are closed with a 2-0 Vicryl running or interrupted suture.

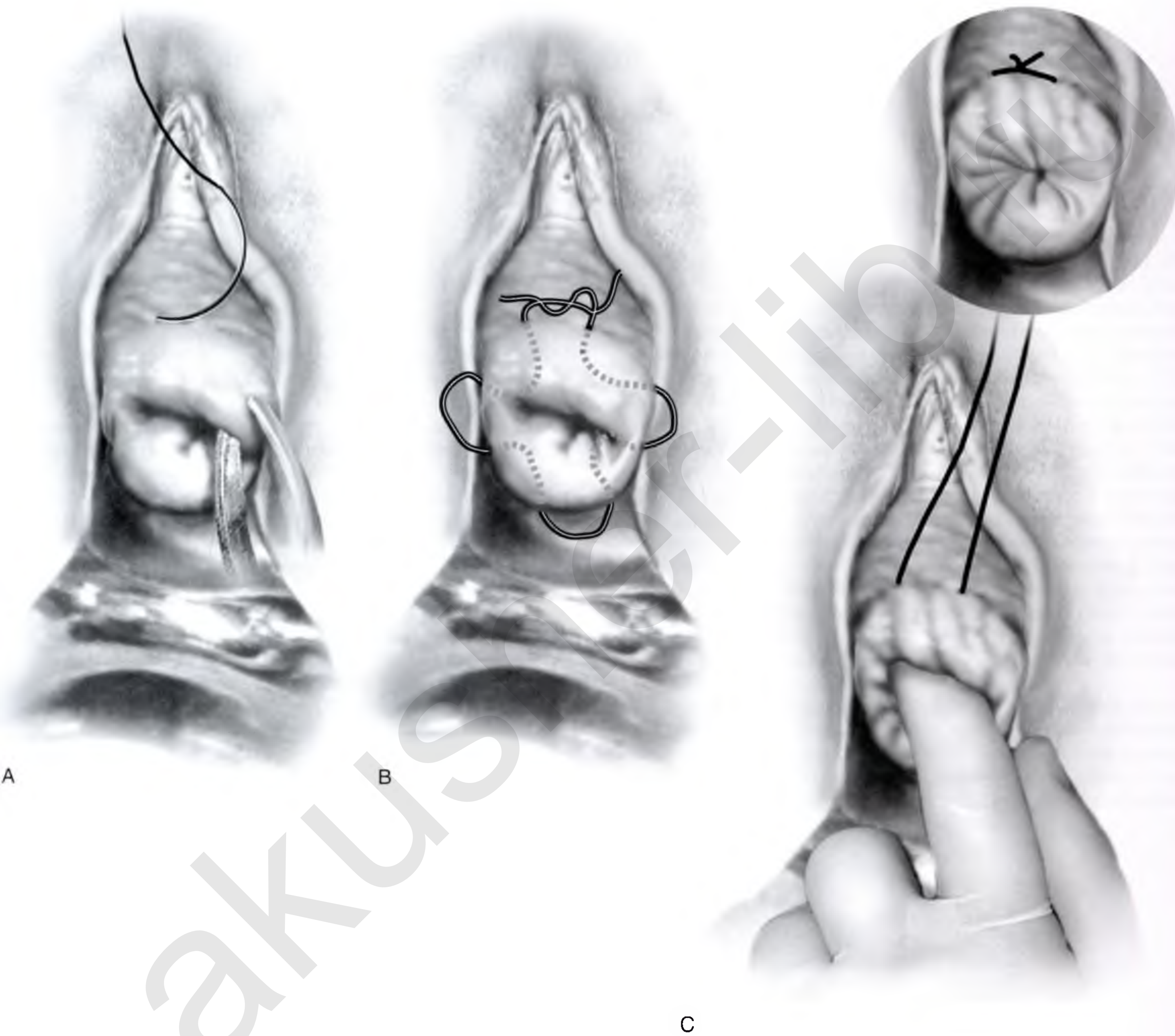


FIGURE 49-4 A. McDonald cerclage. The anterior lip of the cervix is held with a tenaculum. A #2 Prolene suture is placed into the cervix beginning on the anterior surface below the junction of the cervical and vaginal mucosa. **B.** The suture is vectored counterclockwise around the cervix while taking multiple, secure bites into the cervical mucosa and stroma throughout the circumnavigation of the cervix. **C.** The suture is squarely tied down over the finger of the assistant. This prevents excessive cinching down of the stitch and will reduce the chances of the suture cutting completely through the cervix. **Inset.** The final puckered appearance of the sutured cervix (purse string or tobacco pouch effect).

CHAPTER 50

Cervical Stump Excision (Trachelectomy)

Mickey M. Karram ▪ Michael S. Baggish

A cervical stump is the remnant of the uterus that remains following a subtotal hysterectomy (Fig. 50-1). Historically, supracervical hysterectomy was performed under adverse circumstances whereby rapid termination of the operation was essential for the well-being of the patient (e.g., in the complicated pregnancy). However, more recently surgeons are electively performing laparoscopic or robotic subtotal hysterectomy. Subsequent removal of the stump, or trachelectomy, may be required for various reasons, including persistent bleeding, prolapse, pain, and cervical disease.

The cervical stump is removed in an identical fashion to the initial steps of a vaginal hysterectomy. Although entering the peritoneal cavity is not mandatory, it is preferred to ensure complete removal of the cervix and to allow for obliteration of the cul-de-sac and suspension of the vagina in cases of prolapse. The stump is grasped with a single-toothed tenaculum and is pulled inferiorly. A 1:100 diluted vasopressin solution is injected beneath the cervical and vaginal mucosa with a 25-gauge needle and a triple-ring 10-mL syringe. The solution will help to develop a plane of dissection. The injections are performed circumferentially around the cervix (Fig. 50-2A). With a scalpel, an incision is made into the cervix and is circumscribed below the cervicovaginal junction (Fig. 50-2B). The bladder is dissected from the cervix anteriorly; the vagina, together with the ureters, is pushed upward (craniad) from the lateral aspect of the cervix (Figs. 50-2C and 50-3A). The cul-de-sac and the rectum are dissected free posteriorly (Fig. 50-3B). The lower portion of the cardinal ligaments is clamped with curved Zeppelin clamps (Figs. 50-2D and 50-4). The uterosacral ligaments are identified and clamped (Figs. 50-2E and 50-5). The clamped structures are cut and transfixed with 0 Vicryl sutures. The cervix is kept taut by downward traction of the tenaculum and is completely freed from the rectum posteriorly (i.e., the rectovaginal space is dissected free from the cervix) (Fig. 50-6). The bladder may be adherent to the stump; thus sharp dissection should always be used to mobilize the bladder off the cervix (Fig. 50-7). The Metzenbaum scissors are directed away from the bladder and toward the stump in a carefully executed spread-and-cut technique. The stump is cut free and removed (Figs. 50-2F, 50-8, and 50-9). The cardinal and uterosacral stumps are sutured into each vaginal angle, and the vagina is closed transversely with interrupted 0 Vicryl sutures. If prolapse is present, a culdoplasty or a vaginal vault suspension should be performed (see Chapters 53 and 55).

As a cautionary note, it should be understood that during the supracervical hysterectomy, the bladder peritoneum may be advanced over the top of the cervix and sutured down posteriorly as a means of covering and peritonizing the stump. Conversely, the peritoneum of the sigmoid colon may be advanced and sutured anteriorly for the same purpose.

FIGURE 50-1 This cervix remained in situ following a laparoscopic subtotal hysterectomy. The patient subsequently desired removal of the cervix because of a persistent foul discharge and postcoital bleeding.

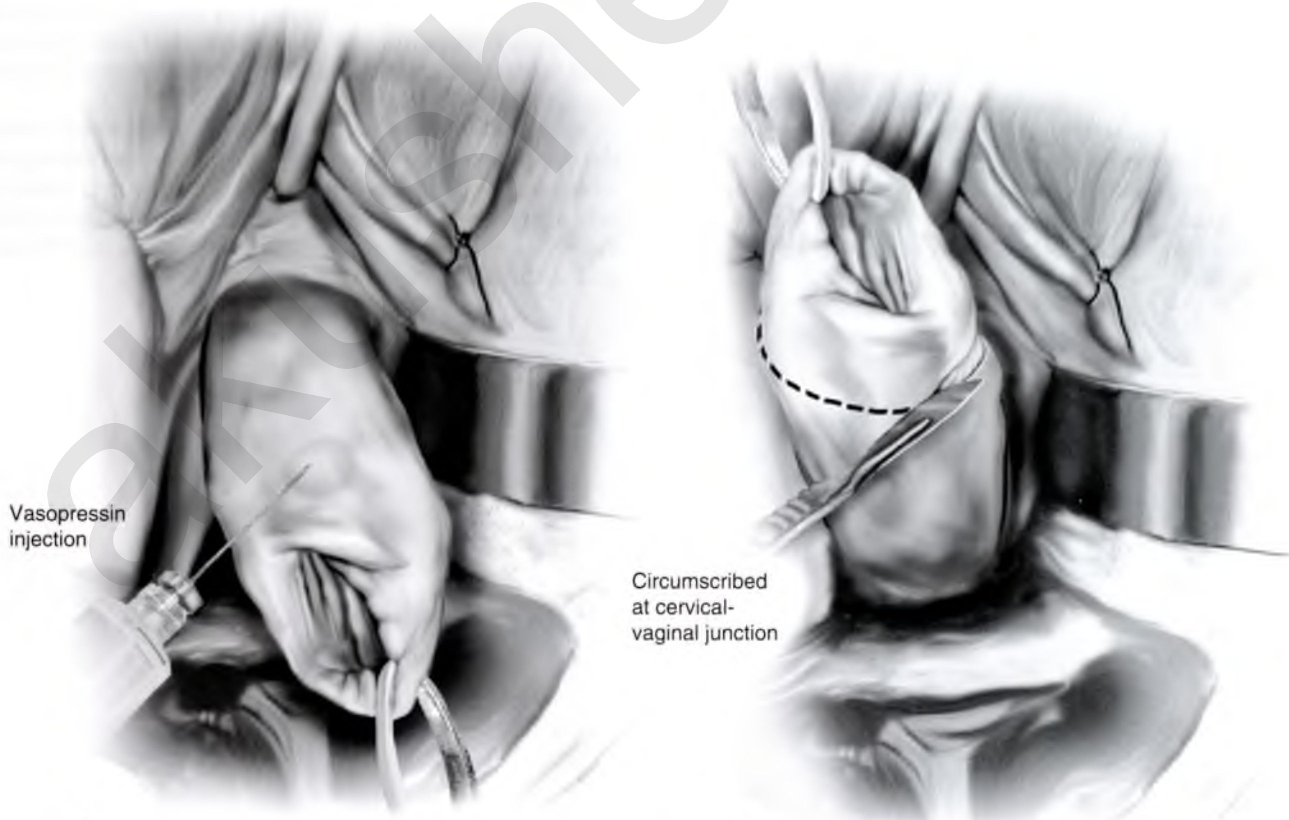


FIGURE 50-2 **A.** The cervix is grasped with a tenaculum and is pulled downward. A fine needle is inserted submucosally, and a 1:100 vasopressin solution is injected at the 12 o'clock position and continued circumferentially around the cervix. **B.** A scalpel is used to make a circumscribing incision into the cervix approximately 5 to 10 mm back from the external os.

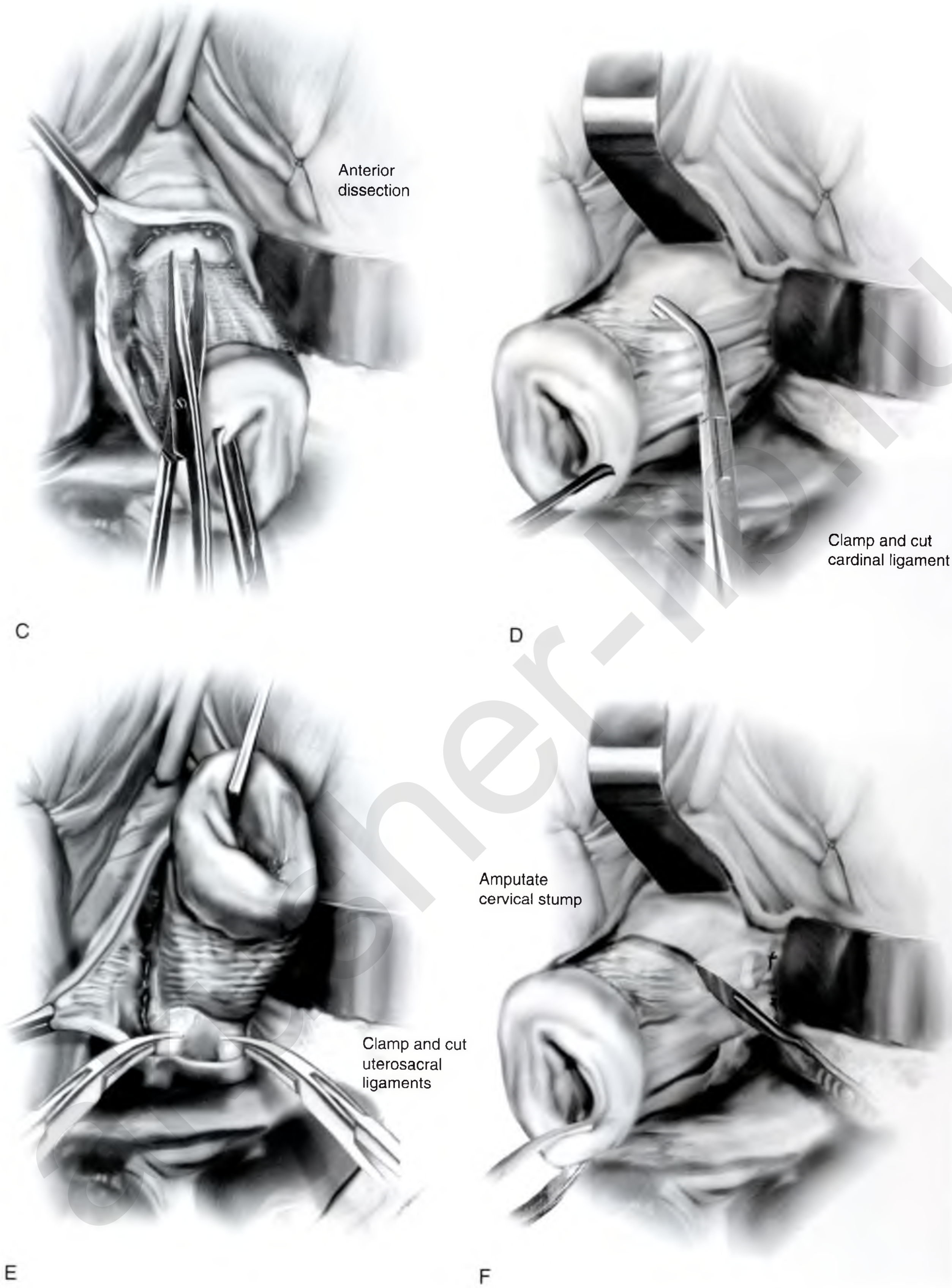


FIGURE 50-2, cont'd C. The bladder is sharply dissected from the cervix together with the anterior vagina; similarly, the posterior vagina and cul-de-sac are dissected free of the cervix. **D.** The lower portion of the cardinal ligament is clamped. **E.** The uterosacral ligaments are similarly clamped, cut, and suture-ligated. **F.** The cervical stump, after having its ligamentous and vascular pedicles secured, is cut free by means of a sharp scalpel or scissors.

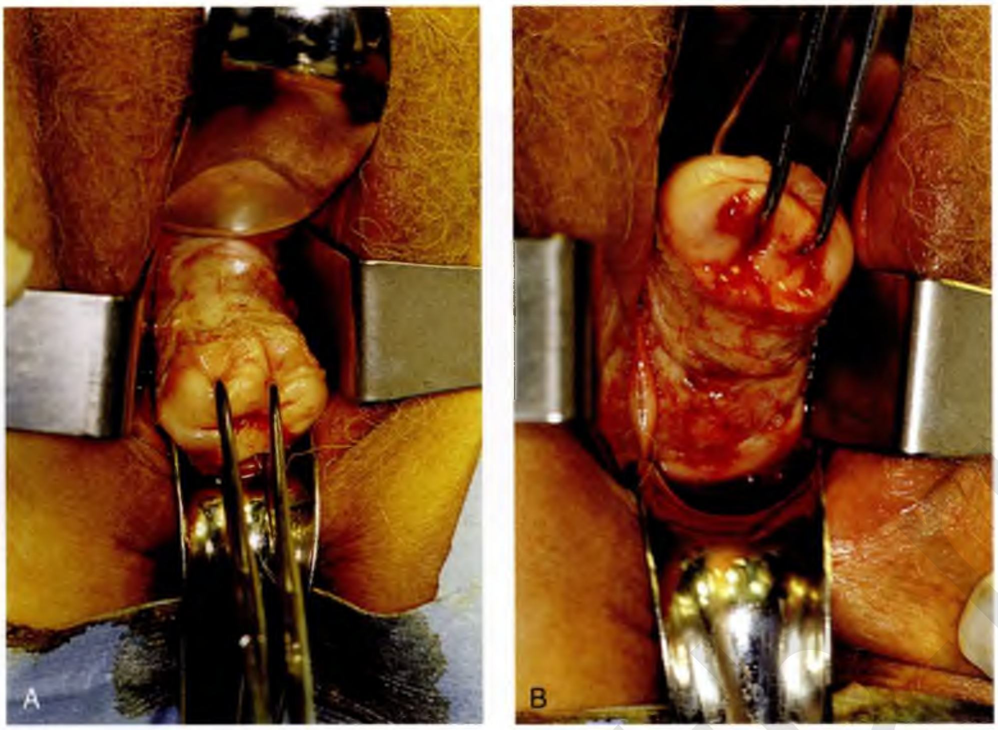


FIGURE 50-3 A. The bladder has been dissected free from the anterior aspect of the cervix by means of Metzenbaum scissors. Note the downward tension on the cervix. **B.** The cul-de-sac and the rectum are freed from the posterior aspect of the cervix. Again, note the upward traction on the cervix, which facilitates the posterior dissection.

FIGURE 50-4 The cardinal ligaments are clamped, cut, and suture-ligated with 0 Vicryl sutures.

FIGURE 50-5 The uterosacral ligaments are clamped, cut, and suture-ligated.

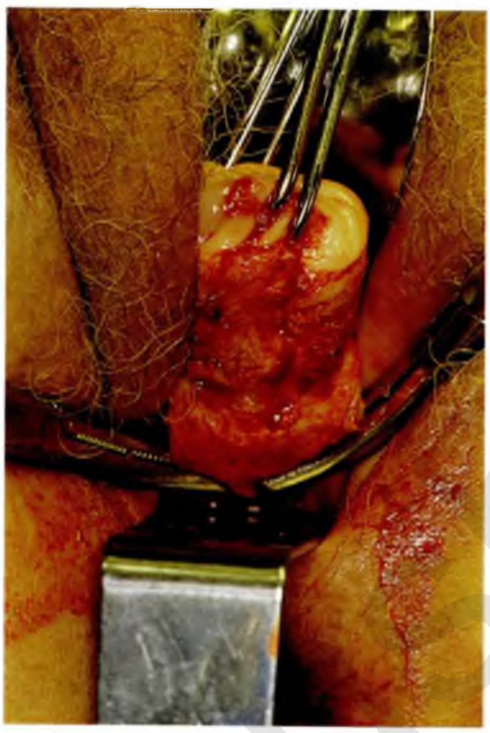


FIGURE 50-6 The top of the cervix is cross-clamped. Note that the rectum has been sufficiently mobilized off the posterior aspect of the cervix.

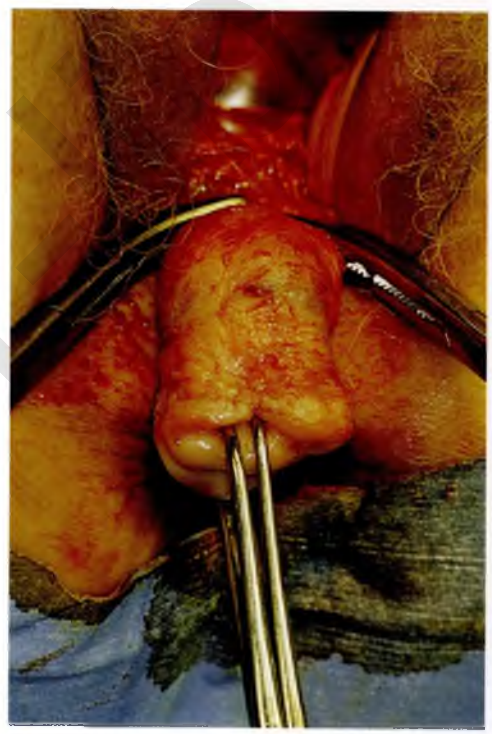


FIGURE 50-7 The bladder and ureters have been mobilized superiorly and out of the way of these clamps.

FIGURE 50-8 The stump has been excised over the clamps. The upper portions of the cardinal ligaments are suture-ligated with 0 Vicryl or polydioxanone (PDS).

FIGURE 50-9 The 4-cm-long removed stump is sent to pathology for sampling. If intraepithelial neoplasia were present or suspected, the cervix would be cut up analogous to conization and serially sectioned.

SECTION 11

Vaginal Surgery

51 Anatomy of the Vagina

Lower Third
Middle Third
Upper Third

52 Anatomy of the Support of the Anterior and Posterior Vaginal Walls

53 Vaginal Hysterectomy

Simple Vaginal Hysterectomy
Difficult Vaginal Hysterectomy

54 Native Tissue Vaginal Repair of Cystocele, Rectocele, and Enterocele

Anterior Vaginal Wall Prolapse
Posterior Vaginal Wall Defects

55 Vaginal Native Tissue Suture Repair of Vaginal Vault Prolapse

Sacrospinous Ligament Suspension
Iliococcygeus Fascia Suspension
High Uterosacral Ligament Suspension

56 Obliterative Procedures for the Correction of Pelvic Organ Prolapse

Obliterative Procedure

57 Use of Biologic and Synthetic Mesh to Augment Vaginal Prolapse Repair

Synthetic Mesh Augmentation

58 Synthetic Midurethral Slings for the Correction of Stress Incontinence

Retropubic Synthetic Midurethral Slings
Transobturator Synthetic Midurethral Slings
Single-Incision Midurethral Slings
Surgical Management of Postoperative Voiding Dysfunction

59 Avoiding and Managing Synthetic Mesh Complications After Surgeries for Urinary Incontinence and Pelvic Organ Prolapse

FDA Warnings
Mesh-Related Complications After Sacrocolpopexy
Mesh Complications After Synthetic Midurethral Slings
Complications After Transvaginal Mesh Placement for Pelvic Organ Prolapse

60 Biologic Bladder Neck Pubovaginal Slings for the Correction of Stress Incontinence

Managing Postoperative Voiding Dysfunction

61 Benign Lesions of the Vaginal Wall

Biopsies
Cysts
Ulcers
Solid Masses

62 Congenital Vaginal Abnormalities

Labial Fusion/Agglutination
Imperforate Hymen
Vaginal Agenesis
Transverse Vaginal Septum
Longitudinal Vaginal Septum
Obstructed Hemivagina
Bladder Exstrophy

63 Iatrogenic Vaginal Constriction

64 Vaginectomy

Anatomy of the Vagina

Michael S. Baggish ■ *Mickey M. Karram*

The vagina is a potential space that connects the lower portion of the uterus (cervix) to the outside environment. The vagina measures 8 to 8.5 cm from the hymenal ring to the top of the anterior fornix; 7 to 7.5 cm to the top of the lateral fornix; and 9 to 9.5 cm to the top of the posterior fornix. For the sake of organization, the vagina may be divided into thirds: upper, middle, and lower. The upper third of the vagina is closely related to the cervix uteri, to which it is attached (Fig. 51-1). Throughout its length, the vagina is intimately applied to the bladder and urethra anteriorly and is similarly applied to the rectum posteriorly. In its lower third, the vagina, rectum, and urethra share common walls. The lower third of the vagina is also closely related to the vulva, to which it is attached at the level of the vulvar vestibule (Fig. 51-2A). This particular transitional area can be considered the entry portal to or the exit portal from the vagina. In fact, in the lower third, one might consider the urethra, vagina, and anus-rectum as a single interdependent and interrelated structure rather than as independently functioning anatomic units (Fig. 51-2B and C). By sawing away the symphysis pubis and dissecting the bladder and urethra from the anterior vagina, important relationships can be seen and better understood (Fig. 51-2D to F).

The microscopic vagina consists of a mucosa that is made up of multilayered noncornified squamous epithelium. The underlying stroma consists of collagen admixed with elastic tissue. Beneath the stroma is smooth muscle interspersed with collagen. The epithelium measures 0.15 to 0.30 mm from top to bottom (surface to basement membrane). The entire vaginal wall thickness in a menstruating woman ranges from 2 to 3 mm.

Lower Third

The hymenal ring forms the boundary between the vagina and vestibule (Fig. 51-3A and B). Although the vagina contains no glandular elements under normal circumstances, several mucus-secreting structures are in proximity: the paraurethral and vestibular glands (Fig. 51-4). The Bartholin glands (greater vestibular glands) are closely applied to the posterolateral wall of the vagina at a level 15 mm deep from the surface of the vestibule (Fig. 51-5A and B). At the 6-o'clock position, the rectum is 3 to 4 mm beneath the vagina, and at 12 o'clock, the urethra is 2 to 3 mm anterior to the vagina (Figs. 51-6A and B and 51-7A).

The vagina is highly vascularized, particularly on the anterolateral and lateral walls, from the level of the hymenal ring to the urethrovesical junction (Fig. 51-7B). Large venous sinuses and cavernous sinuses account for this vascularity, which is most plentiful at the level of the bulb of the vestibule. The bulb is encountered at a depth of 1.5 cm from the surface of the vestibule and lies in close proximity to the urethra and the anterolateral wall of the vagina. The urethra is covered on its anterior and lateral aspects with cavernous tissue emanating from the clitoris and the bulb (Fig. 51-8A to G). When one is dissecting in this area, consideration should be given to the pronounced vascularity along the lateral and anterolateral walls and the need for vasoconstrictive agents.

Middle Third

The middle third begins just below the urethrovesical junction and crosses beneath the lower margin of the symphysis pubis (posterior-inferior margin) (2.5–3.5 cm from the hymenal ring). The levator ani muscle is applied to the lateral and posterior vaginal walls most prominently at the junction of the middle and lower thirds (see Fig. 51-7C). This portion, together with the cranial portion of the lower third, has the greatest degree of mobility compared with the rest of the vagina.

Upper Third

The upper vagina is closely applied to the bladder but does not share the common wall encountered at the level of the urethra. A layer of loose areolar tissue permits the bladder to be easily dissected from the upper vagina (see Fig. 51-2D to F). Similarly, the rectum can be easily dissected from the upper vagina. However, as one dissects caudally, the wall shared among bladder, urethra, and vagina allows no easy plane of separation. The vagina terminates around the cervix, and the vaginal vault is divided into fornices by the protruding portio vaginalis of the cervix. The stroma of the vagina is actually inseparable from the cardinal and uterosacral ligaments (see Fig. 51-7D). Between the latter is a bloodless entry point between the posterior fornix of the vagina and the cul-de-sac (i.e., the entry into the peritoneal cavity). The relationships of the upper vagina to the bladder, urethra, and cervix require precise anatomic knowledge of the retroischial and retropubic (extraperitoneal) spaces. Many gynecologists refer to the lateral areas as paravaginal, but in reality these areas constitute the perivesical spaces in their entirety. The anterior boundary of the retropubic space is the symphysis pubis and the pubic bone. The posterior boundary is the main body of the urinary bladder. The perivesical spaces extend on either side of the bladder and end above at the pubic bone and the obturator internus muscle and below at the obturator internus muscle and the ischial bone. The levator ani muscle originates from the lower margin of the inferior pubic ramus and the fascia of the obturator internus and funnels downward to the junction of the middle one third and the lower one third of the vagina and into the perineal and perianal areas. The anatomy can be demonstrated only by sawing away a portion of the pubic bone (Fig. 51-9A to D).

Much controversy has existed as to which structures support and maintain the position and integrity of not only the vagina but also its immediate neighbors: the bladder, the urethra, and the rectum. Specific anatomic sites of support to individual and paired structures can be identified (Fig. 51-10A to C). The ureters and bladder base are closely related and applied to the area of the anterior upper vagina and the anterolateral fornices (Fig. 51-11A and B). Common walls are shared by the urethra, bladder, and vagina anteriorly and with the rectum and vagina posteriorly. Figure 51-11C shows an overview of the urethra (urethrovaginal complex) and the bladder after the pubic bone was removed (Fig. 51-11C to G). The major support to the upper vagina consists of the cardinal ligaments, as well as shared walls among bladder, rectum, and, to a lesser extent, uterosacral ligaments. The vaginal vault therefore is mainly supported (as is the cervix and bladder base) by the deep cardinal ligaments (Fig. 51-12A to C). Also among the cervix, upper vagina, and bladder exists a well-defined fascial layer, silvery white in color. This layer is the pubovesicocervical fascia and could likewise be considered part of the paravaginal fascia (Fig. 51-13). The deep cardinal ligaments extend into the perivesical spaces to the pelvic side wall (i.e., the obturator internus muscle, arcing posteriorly toward the ischial spine along the retroischial space (Figs. 51-14A to G, 51-15A to C).

The upper vagina is supplied via the pelvic plexus with input from the hypogastric plexus, prevertebral ganglia, and sacral nerves. The lower vagina is supplied by the pudendal nerve. Curiously, the vagina is relatively insensitive to biopsy forceps and to light touch (see Fig. 51-14A).

The blood supply emanates from the descending branch of the uterine artery, the vaginal artery, and the internal pudendal artery.

FIGURE 51-1 The upper third of the vagina is closely related to the uterus, particularly the cervix uteri. The rugous vaginal mucosa can be seen to merge with the smooth cervical mucosa on the far periphery of the portio vaginalis of the cervix. The central cervix creates the vaginal fornices at the vault.

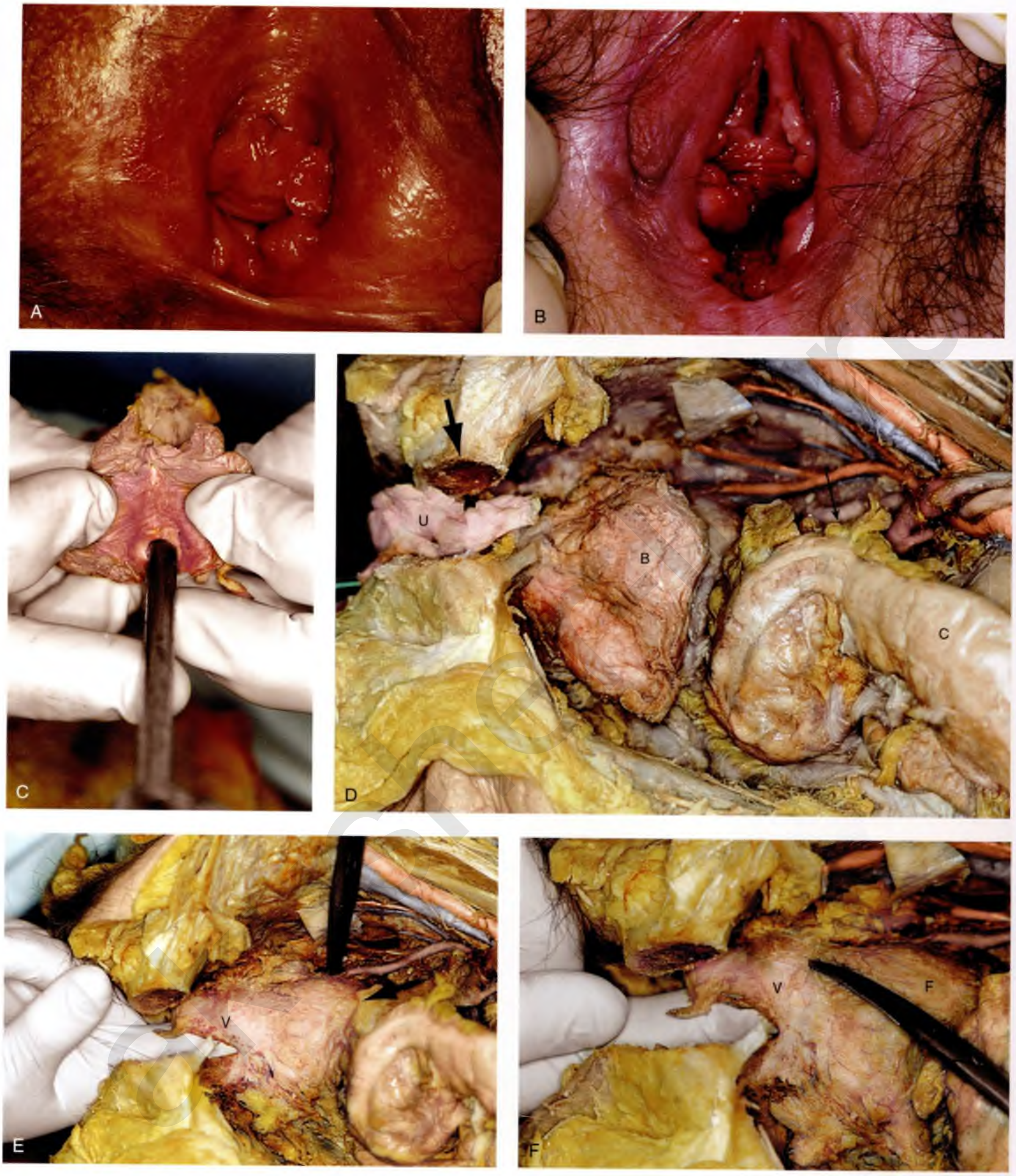


FIGURE 51-2 A. The lower third of the vagina forms a unit with the labia minora, vestibule, urethra, and rectum. The urethra is incorporated into the anterior vaginal wall. The anterior and posterior walls are in apposition. **B.** Compared with the lower vagina, seen in Figure 51-2A, this woman's vagina is agape with a definite space visible between the anterior and posterior walls. Note the size and shape of the enlarged external urethral meatus. **C.** The bladder, the urethra, and a portion of the vestibule have been dissected free of the anterior wall of the vagina and have been removed. A metal cannula traverses the urethra into the bladder. **D.** The pubic bone has been cut away with a saw (*large arrow*). The previously excised bladder (*B*) and urethra (*U*) (see Fig. 51-2C) have been replaced in the pelvis. The bladder covers the retroverted uterus, and the sigmoid colon (*C*) covers the uterus, which lies in the cul-de-sac. The small arrow points to the right ureter. **E.** The bladder-urethra complex has been removed, exposing the anterior (outside) wall of the vagina (*V*). The surgeon's finger is in the partially incised vagina and is located in the right lateral fornix (*arrow*). The scissors are directly lateral to the ureter. **F.** Detail of Figure 51-2E. The tip of the scissors is pointing to the pubocervical fascia of the vaginal wall. The blades of the scissors lie on that fascia and over the anterior vaginal fornix (*F*). Note the two sawed edges of the pubic bone overlying the surgeon's gloved hand.

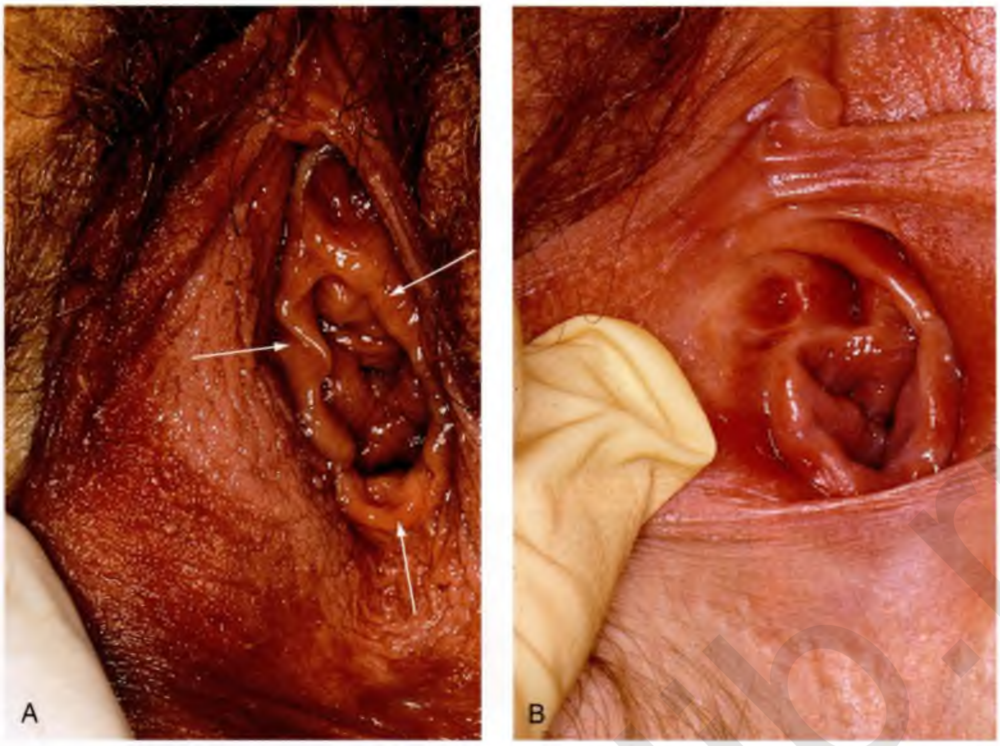


FIGURE 51-3 A. The hymenal ring (*arrows*) separates the vagina from the vestibule. **B.** In this case of vestibulitis, the boundary between the vagina and the vestibule is even more apparent.

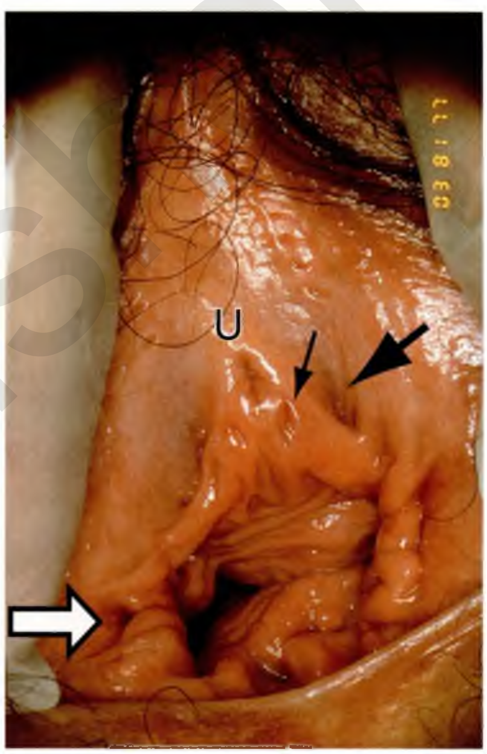


FIGURE 51-4 The proximity of several mucous glands to the vagina is apparent. The Skene ducts (*small arrow*), paraurethral ducts (*large arrow*), and Bartholin ducts (*white arrow*) all are intimate with the outer wall of the vagina. *U*, the terminal urethra.

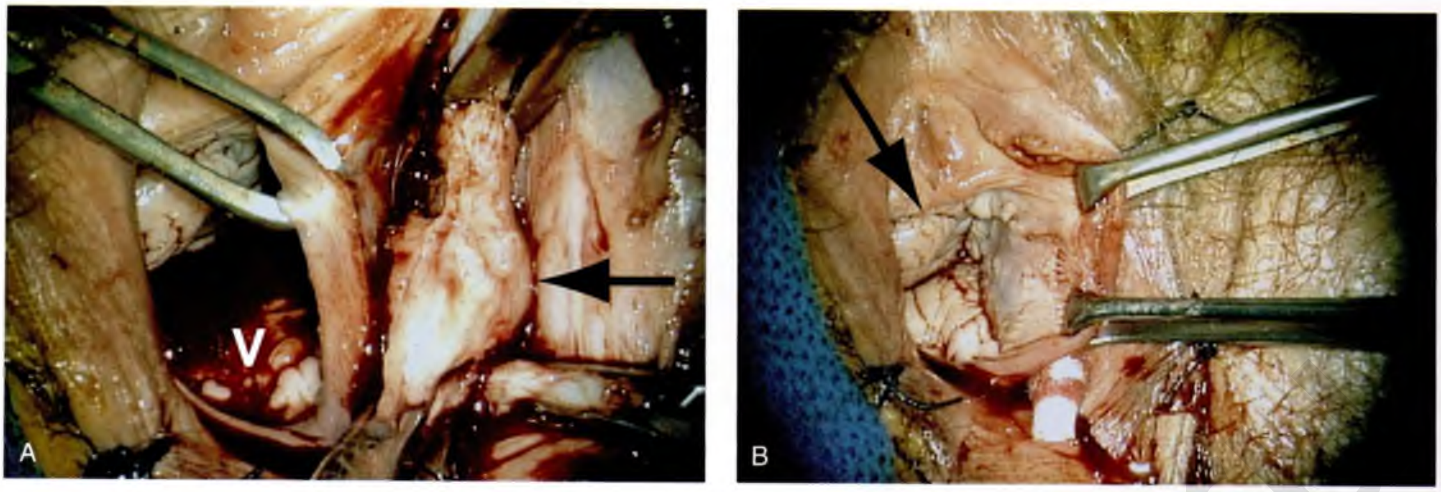


FIGURE 51-5 **A.** The relationship of the Bartholin gland to the posterolateral wall of the vagina (*V*) is shown here. The V overlies the bloody postvaginal mucosa. Clamps are placed across the upper and lower margins of the Bartholin gland (*arrow* points to the gland). The Allis clamp is attached to the lower vaginal lateral wall (introitus). **B.** The arrow points to the vagina. Allis clamps stretch the lateral wall of the vagina over the site where the Bartholin gland was previously located. A proctoscopic swab has been placed in the defect created by extirpation of the gland. The gland occupied a location 15 mm deep as measured from the outer edge of the introitus.

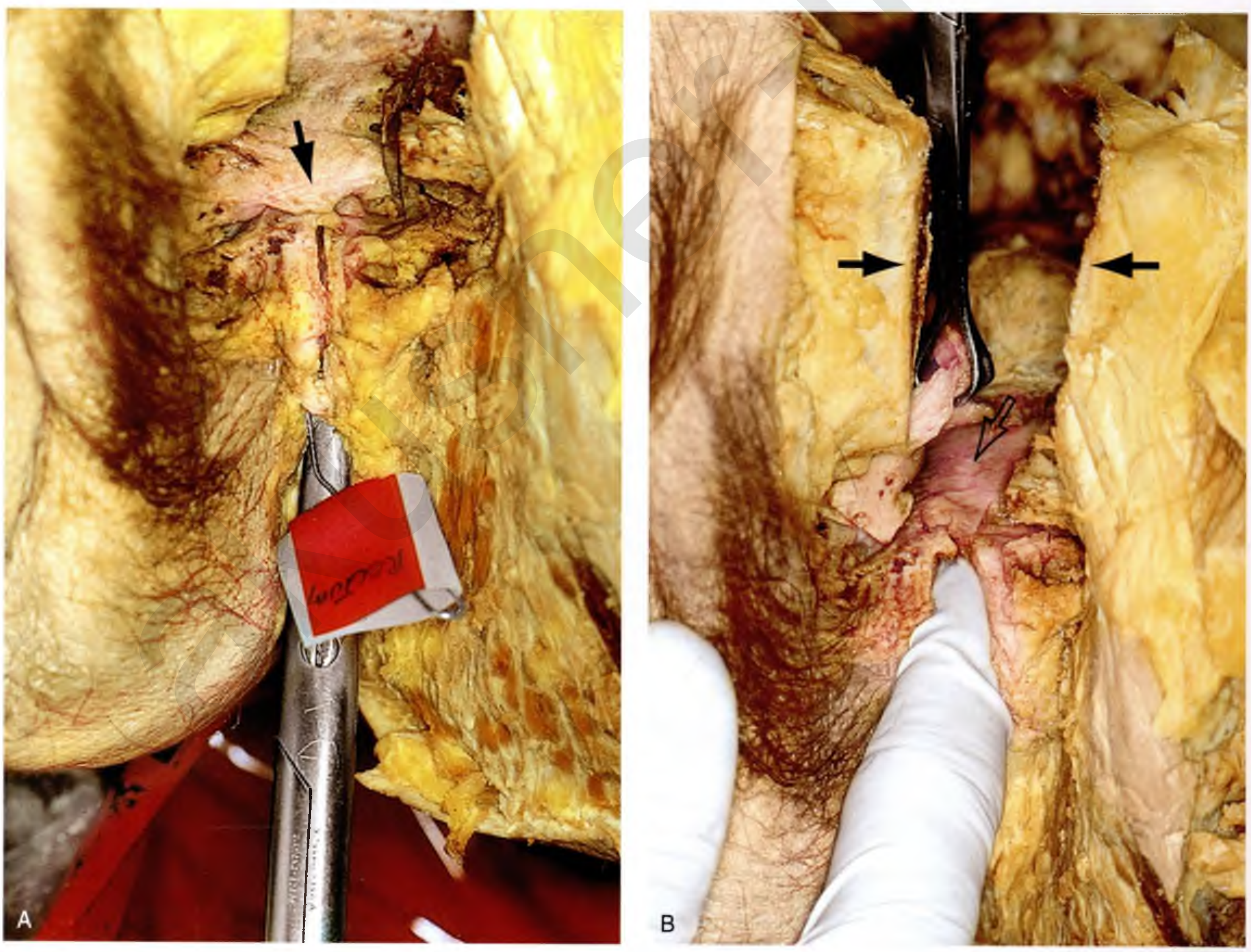


FIGURE 51-6 **A.** Scissors have been placed into the anus. Note the direction that the anus (scissors) takes to reach the posterior wall of the vagina. The bulge in the vagina is highlighted by the arrow. **B.** The anal sphincter and the perineal body have been cut, permitting a view of the direction of a finger placed in the anus relative to the posterior vagina. The Babcock clamp is attached to the incised anterior vaginal wall. The open arrow points to the posterior vaginal wall. The cut margins of the pubic bone are noted by arrows.

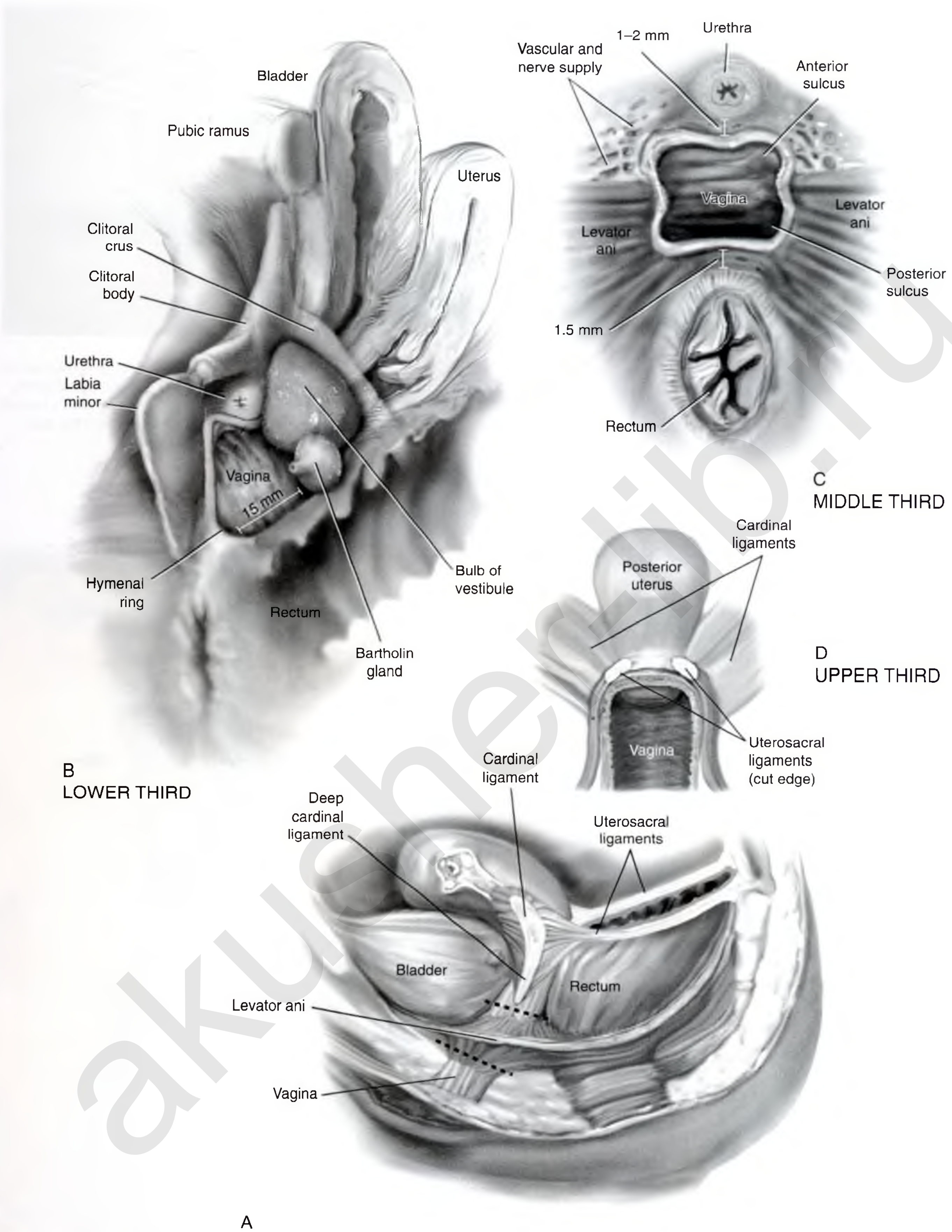


FIGURE 51-7 A. The vagina is divided into thirds of roughly equal length. The lower third is attached to the vestibule at the hymenal ring and is closely associated with vulvar vestibular structures. The middle third and upper lower third lateral walls are applied to the levator ani muscles. The upper third of the vagina is attached to the cervix. The cardinal and uterosacral ligaments likewise support the upper vagina and uterus. Throughout its course, the vagina is intimately connected anteriorly to the bladder-urethra and posteriorly to the rectum. **B.** The lower portion of the left wall of the vagina has been removed. The lower right interior lateral wall of the vagina is seen. Approximately 15 mm deep from the surface of the vestibule is the left Bartholin gland and the left vestibular bulb. These are located at the lateral and posterolateral outer aspects of the left vaginal wall. Crossing above the vagina and urethra from the pubic ramus is the left clitoral crus (corpora cavernosum clitoris). **C.** A cross-section through the middle third of the vagina. Note the proximity of the rectum and the urethra. The levator ani inserts into the lateral vaginal walls. The anterior and lateral sulci are formed by the anterior and posterior walls, which are relatively relaxed compared with the fixed lateral walls. **D.** The posterior vaginal wall has been cut away at the level of the upper third of the vagina. Note the relationship of the uterosacral and lower cardinal ligaments to the vaginal vault.

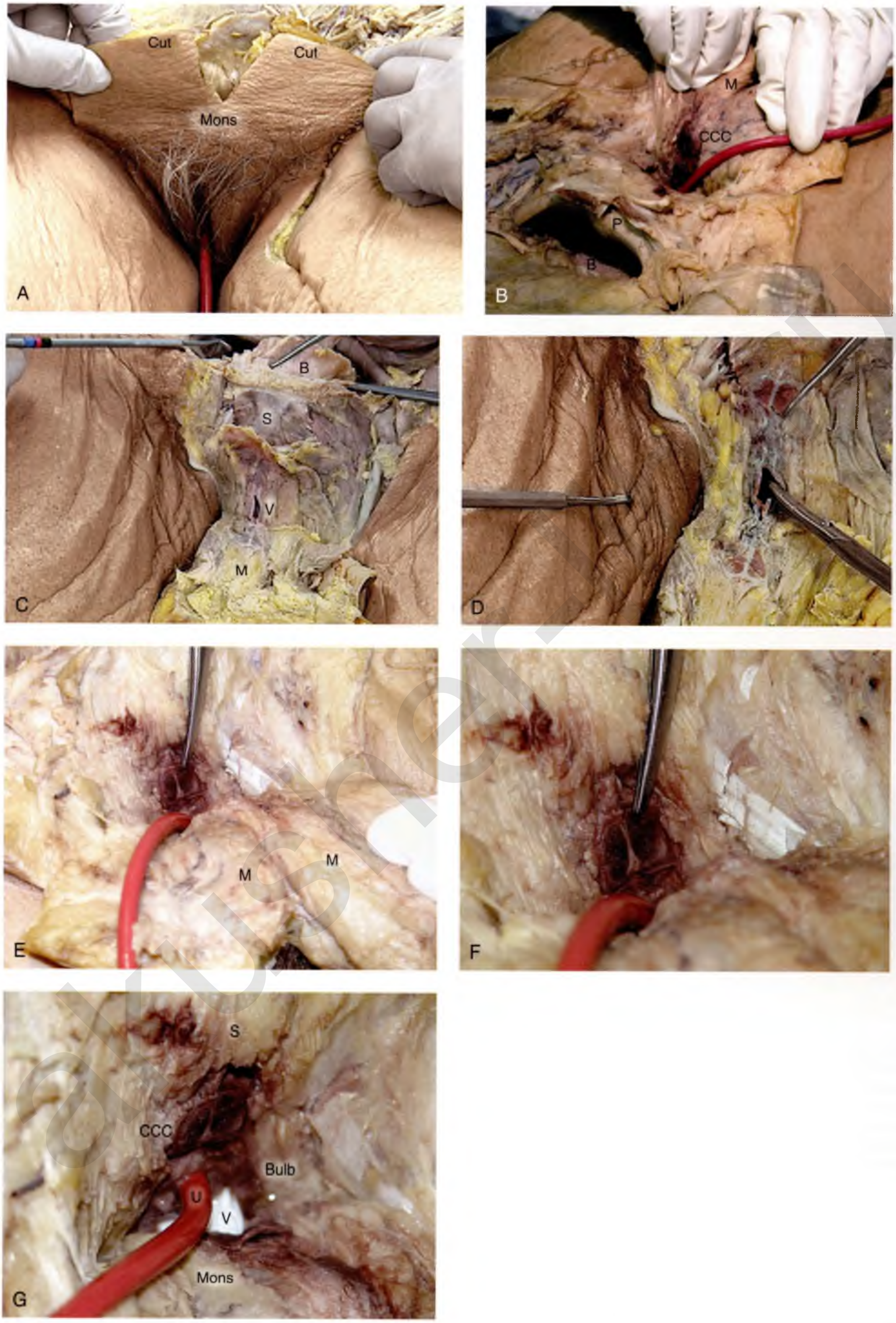


FIGURE 51-8 A. The incision line cut into the mons is shown. A catheter has been placed into the cadaver's urethra. **B.** The mons (*M*) has been cut and turned down. The distal portion of the corpora cavernosa clitoris (*CCC*) is seen in this view. The retropubic space has been opened, and the relative positions of the pubic bone and symphysis (*P*) and the bladder (*B*) to the midvagina can be appreciated. **C.** This view is taken from the foot. The mons (*M*) is turned down. The midvagina (*V*) is seen as it passes beneath the symphysis (*S*) pubis. The bladder (*B*) is seen behind the pubic bone. **D.** Close-up of Figure 51-8C with the dissecting scissors placed into the midvagina. The upper hook marks the location of the corpora cavernosa clitoris. **E.** The catheter is in the urethra. The scissors point to the corpora of the clitoris located just above the midurethra. The mons (*M*) has been cut and reflected caudad. **F.** Close-up view showing the spongelike consistency of the cavernous tissue. **G.** The operator's gloved finger is in the vagina (*V*). The bulb of the vestibule surrounds the urethra (*U*) on three sides. The corpora cavernosa clitoris (*CCC*) lies immediately anterior to the urethra with bulb tissue interposed between the two structures.

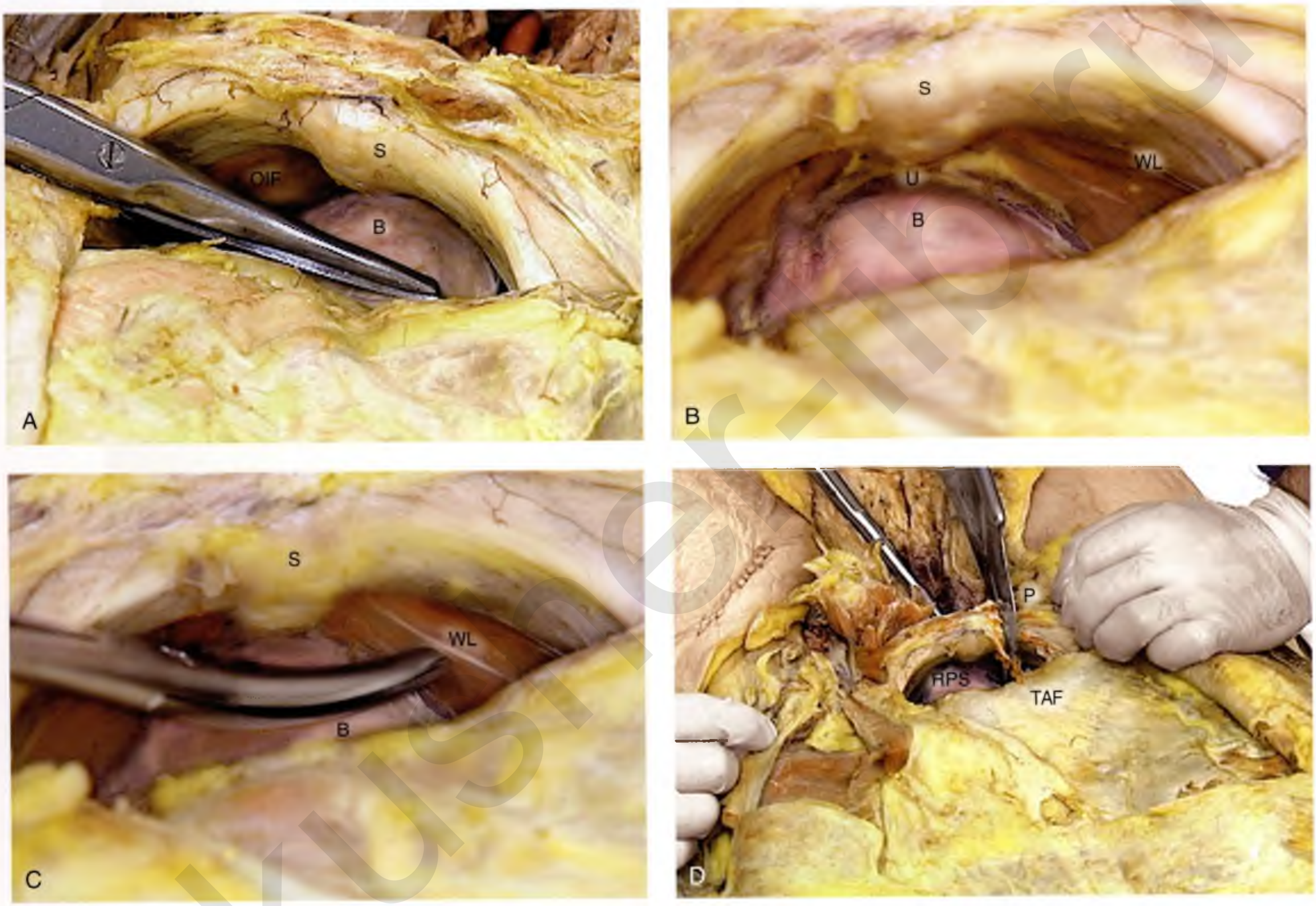
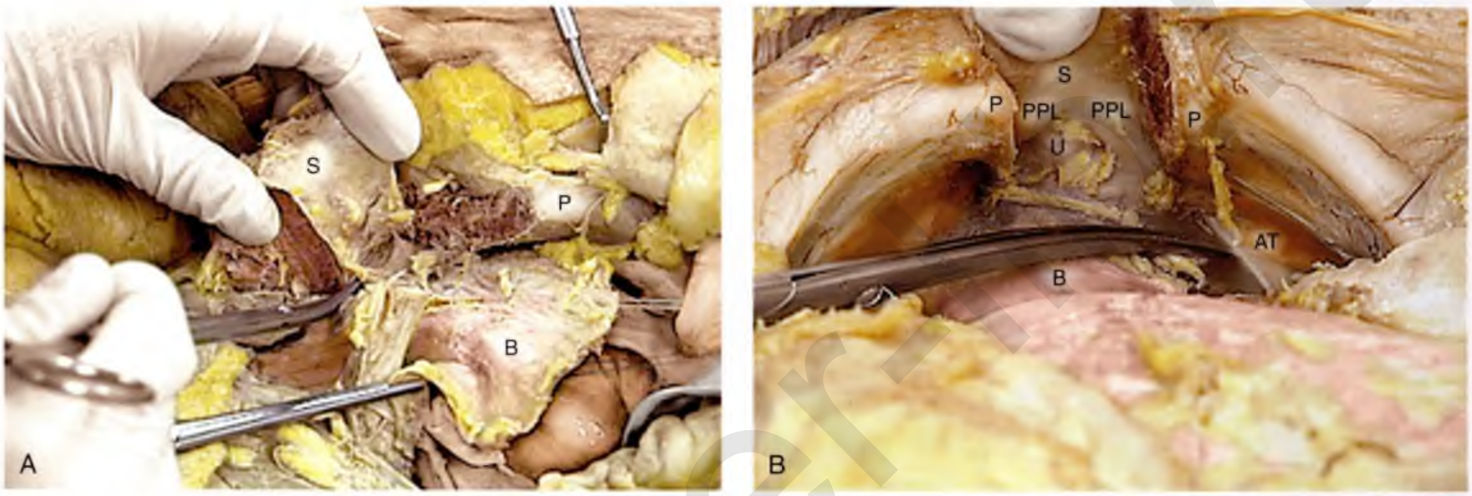


FIGURE 51-9 A. The relationships of the urethra, vagina, and bladder can be best understood by widely exposing the retropubic space. Important reference points include the symphysis pubis (*S*), the obturator internus muscle and its covering fascia (*OIF*), and the urinary bladder (*B*). **B.** This view of the retropubic space details the urethrovesical junction (*U* and *B*) at the lower margin of the caudal sloping symphysis pubis (*S*). A thickening in the obturator internus fascia creates a whitish appearance (i.e., a white line [*WL*]). **C.** The scissors tip rests on the obturator internus fascia at the white line. **D.** The dissection into the retropubic space (*RPS*) is entirely extraperitoneal. Abdominal contents are contained under the transversus abdominis fascia (*TAF*), which is bound to the parietal peritoneum of the anterior abdominal wall. The relationships between the middle and upper vagina and the urethra and bladder base cannot be appreciated without removing a portion of the pubic bone (*P*) with a saw.



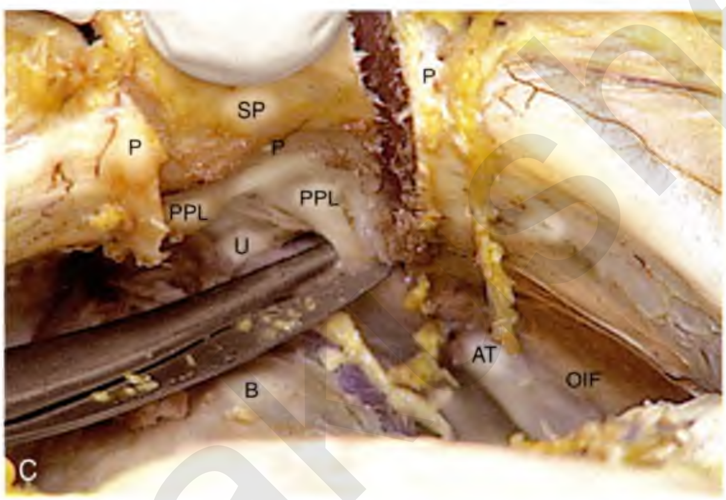


FIGURE 51-10 **A.** The symphysis pubis (*S*) has been sawed through. The cut edges of the pubic bone (*P*) are clearly seen. The most prominent support of the urethra as it passes beneath the symphysis (i.e., at its junction with the bladder [*B*]) is the posterior puboprostatic ligaments (pubourethral ligaments). The clamp points to the left ligament. **B.** The cut symphysis pubis (*S*) is pulled forward, exposing the urethra (*U*) at its junction with the bladder (*B*). Note the cut edges of the pubic bone (*P*). The right and left posterior puboprostatic ligaments (*PPLs*) are clearly seen at the lower margin of the symphysis. Note that the arcus tendineus (*AT*) terminates at the puboprostatic ligament on either side. **C.** The right puboprostatic ligament (*PPL*) is about to be cut to free the symphysis pubis (*SP*) from the urethra (*U*) and bladder (*B*). *AT*, arcus tendineus; *P*, cut edges of pubic bone; *OIF*, obturator internus fascia.

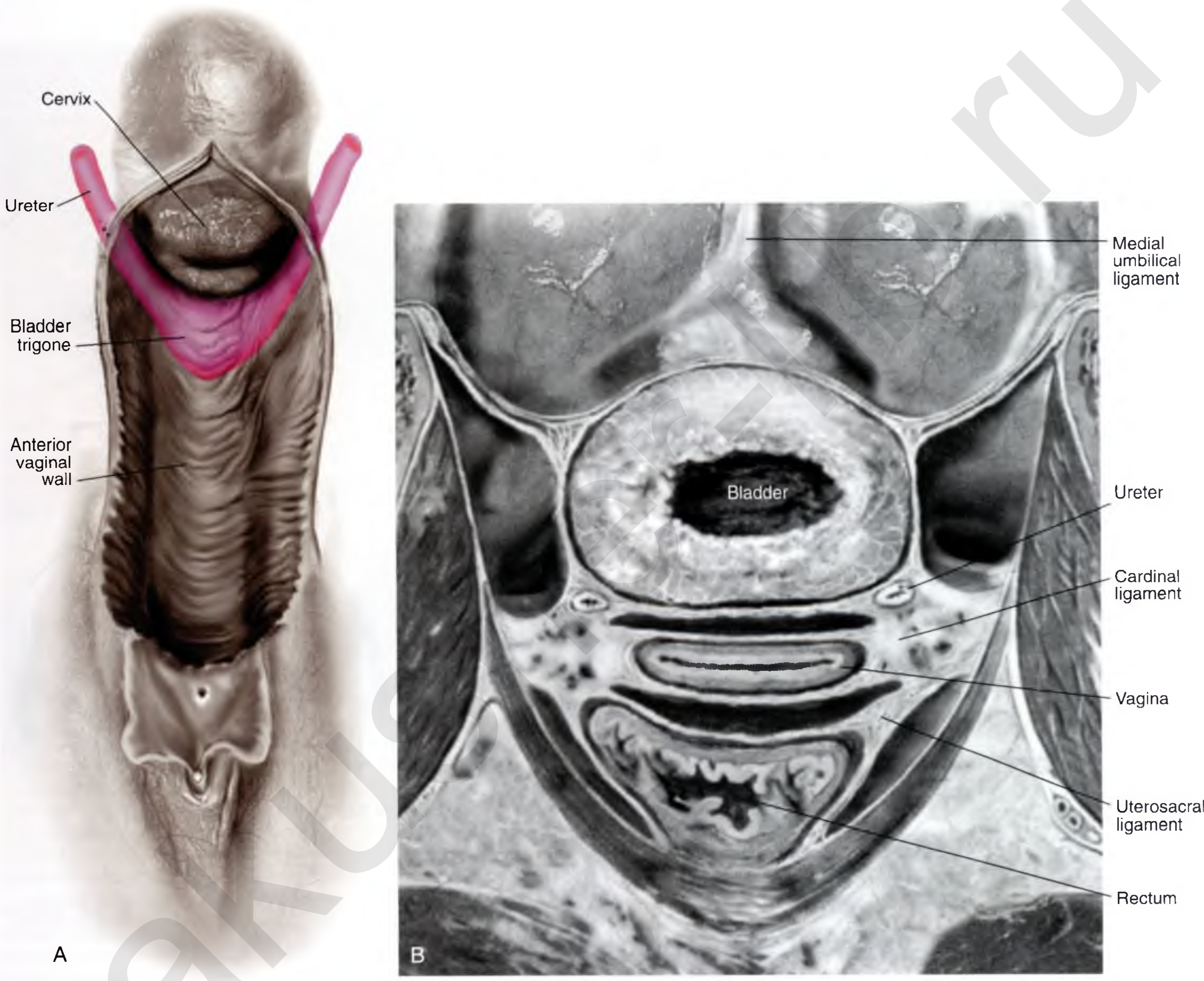


FIGURE 51-11 A. The rectum and the posterior wall of the vagina have been excised. The relationship of the ureters and bladder base to the anterior and anterolateral vagina is illustrated. Urinary tract structures are pink. If the picture is inverted, the relationship of the urethra and the vestibule to the anterior vagina can be better understood. **B.** Coronal section detailing the relationships of the upper vagina, ureters, cardinal ligaments, and vesicovaginal and rectovaginal spaces.

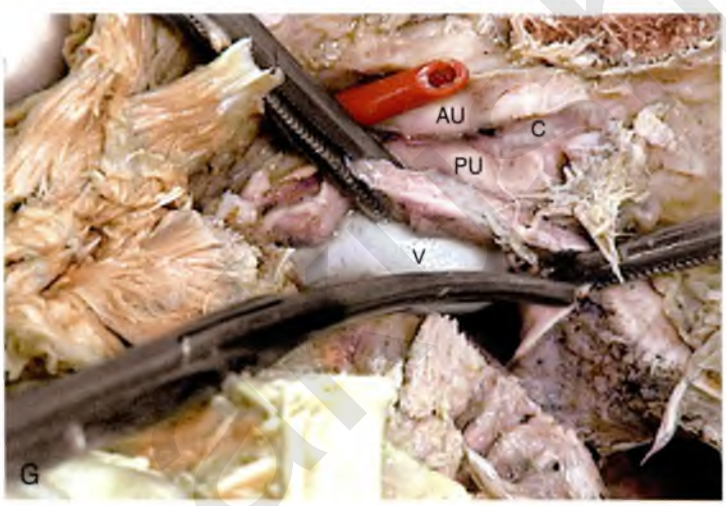


FIGURE 51-11, cont'd **C.** This panoramic view of the urethra (*U*), bladder (*B*), and perivesical space (*scissors*) can be seen only after the pubic bone is widely sawed away. **D.** The cut edge of the pubis allows dissection of the ureter beneath the area previously occupied by the symphysis pubis. The anterior wall of the urethra is being cut. **E.** The anterior wall of the urethra has been filleted open, as has the lower anterior bladder wall. **F.** The urethra and the vagina share a common wall. The catheter occupied the urethral canal before the urethra was cut open. A sagittal cut has been made through the urethrovesical junction (*UVJ*). The anterior (*AU*) and posterior (*PU*) urethral walls are seen. The scissors point to the common wall shared between the urethra and the vagina, specifically the anterior wall of the vagina (*AV*). The posterior wall of the vagina (*PV*) is also exposed. **G.** The relationship between the urethra (*AU* and PU) and the mid and upper vagina (*V*) is demonstrated by the surgeon's finger placement within the vagina.

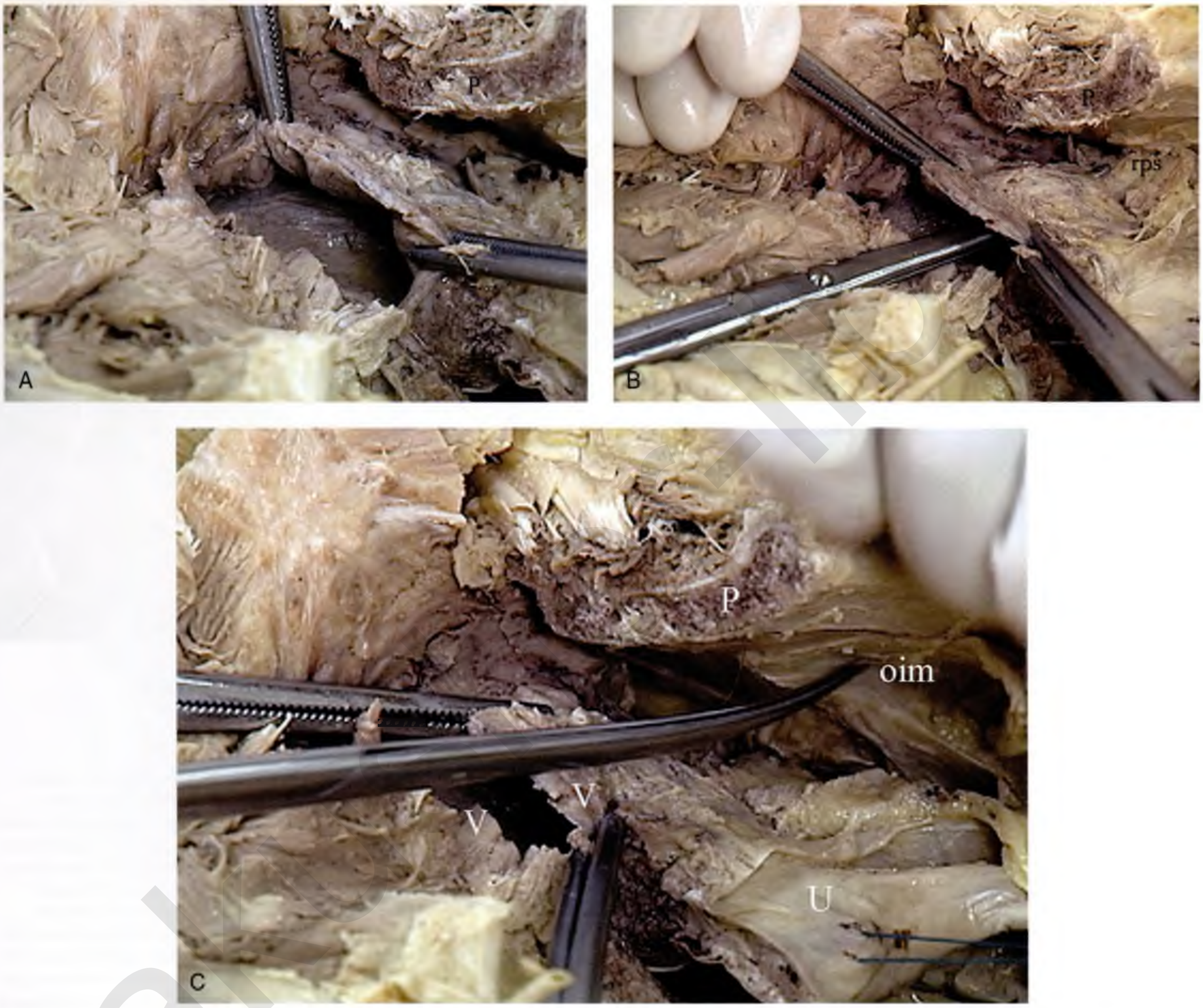


FIGURE 51-12 A. The junction of the upper one third and the middle one third of the vagina (*V*) beneath the symphysis (sawed away) is nicely demonstrated here. The cut and sloping edge of the pubic bone (*P*) is seen in the right upper corner. **B.** The scissors have been pushed through the right upper vaginal wall (*V*) into the retropubic space located behind (cranial) the cut pubic bone (*P*). **C.** The uterus (*U*) has been hemisected and is seen via sagittal view. The uterus is pulled upward via the blue fundal traction stitch. The Kocher clamp is located at the cervicovaginal junction. The cervix is also sagittally viewed. The vagina has been opened laterally, and the anterior and posterior vaginal (*V*) walls are in clear view. The scissors point to the obturator internus muscle (*oim*). *P*, cut edge of the pubic bone.

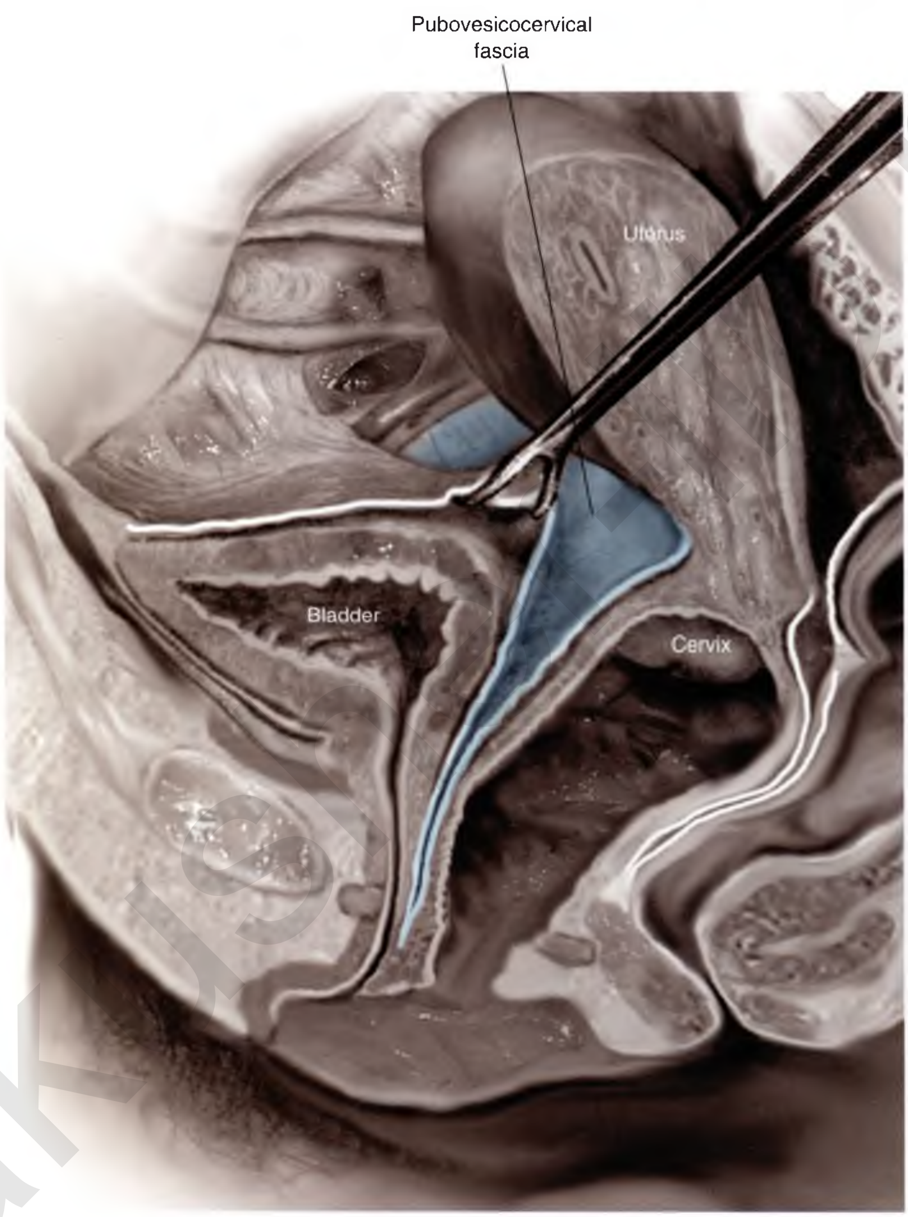


FIGURE 51-13 The distribution of the pubovesicocervical fascia is shown here. The fascial space may be entered at the level of the cervix. As the space is developed, a nice plane of dissection permits identifiable separation of the vagina from the urinary bladder.

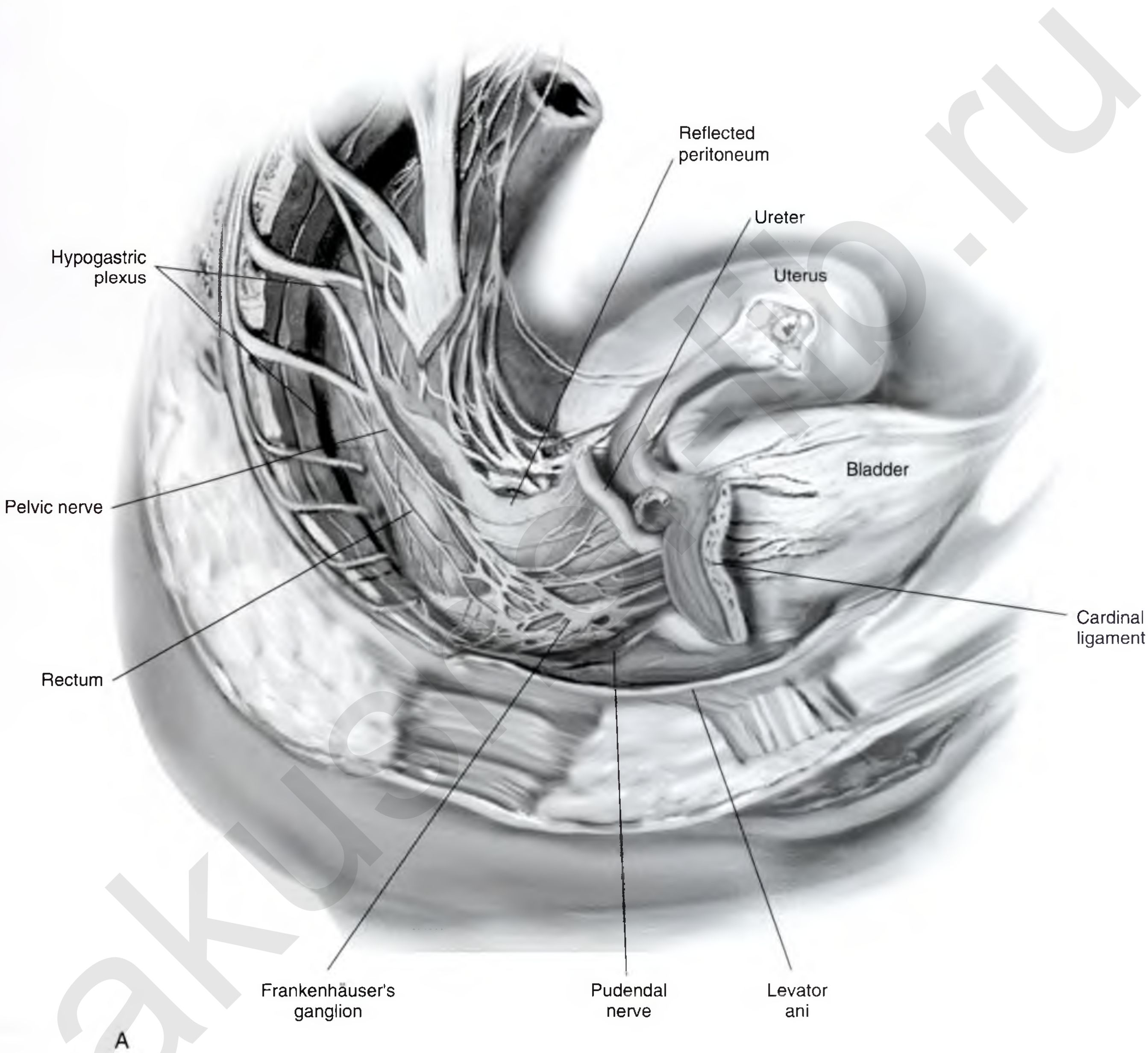


FIGURE 51-14 A. Nerves supplying the cervix and vagina are shown. The focal points of distribution are the pelvic nerves and the hypogastric plexus.

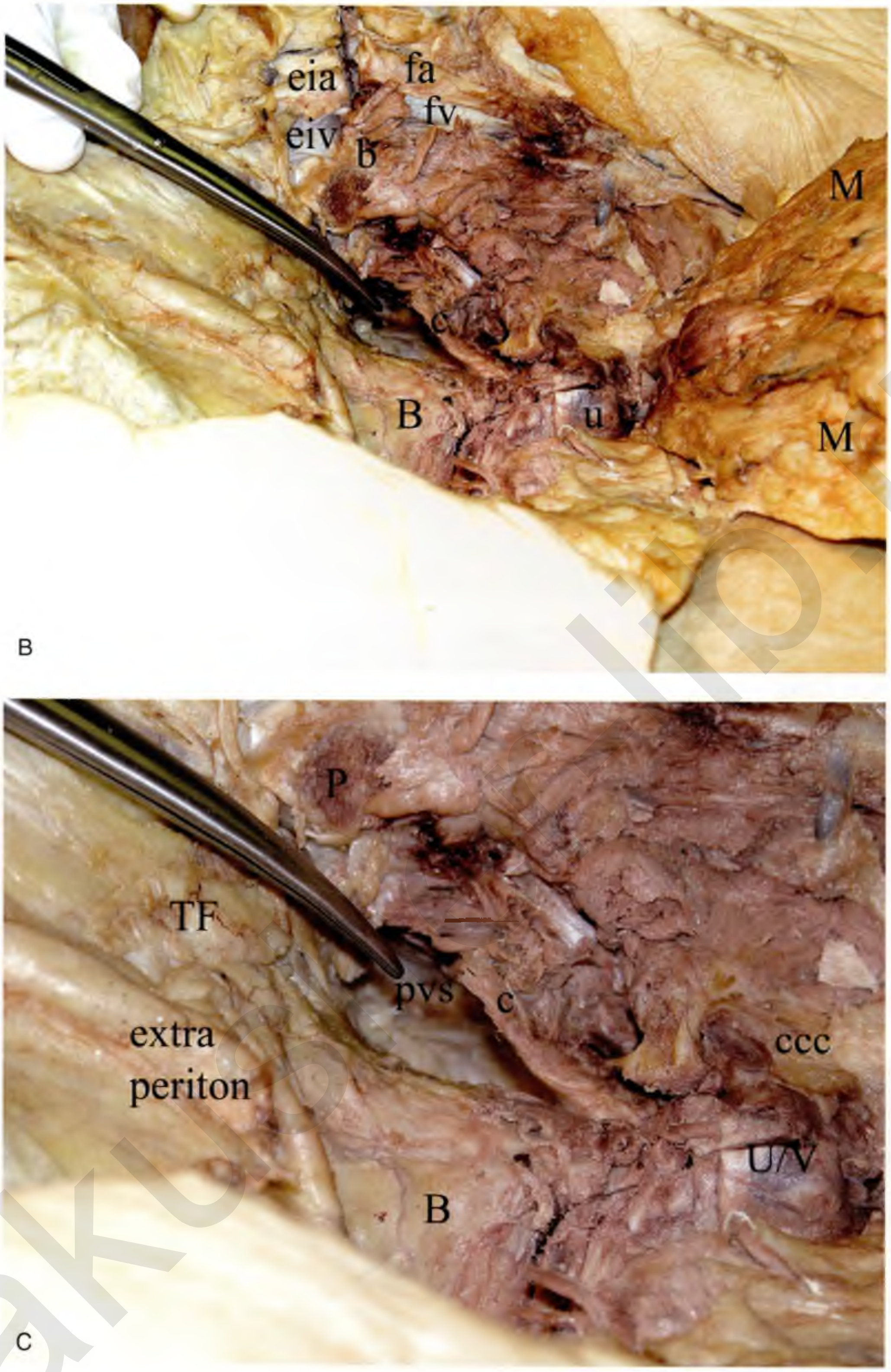


FIGURE 51-14, cont'd **B.** The entire retropubic and subpubic areas have been exposed and are viewed from above. The external iliac artery and vein (*eia, eiv*) and the extension into the thigh as the femoral artery and vein (*fa, fv*) are seen crossing over the cut edge of the pelvic bone (*b*). The scissors point into the perivesical space to the left of the bladder (*B*). The urethra (*u*) has been cut along the anterior wall through most of its length. The deep cardinal ligament (*c*) attaches to the bladder base and upper vagina. The mons (*M*) has been cut and reflected caudally. **C.** This magnified view of part **B** shows details of the urethrovaginal complex (*U/V*), the bladder and the perivesical space (*pvs*), and the deep cardinal ligament (*c*). The left clitoral crus (*ccc*) can be seen to the left of the mid U/V complex. The widely cut edge of the pubic bone (*P*) is seen in the background. The transversus abdominis fascia (*TF*) covers the anterior intra-abdominal contents (extraperiton).

Continued

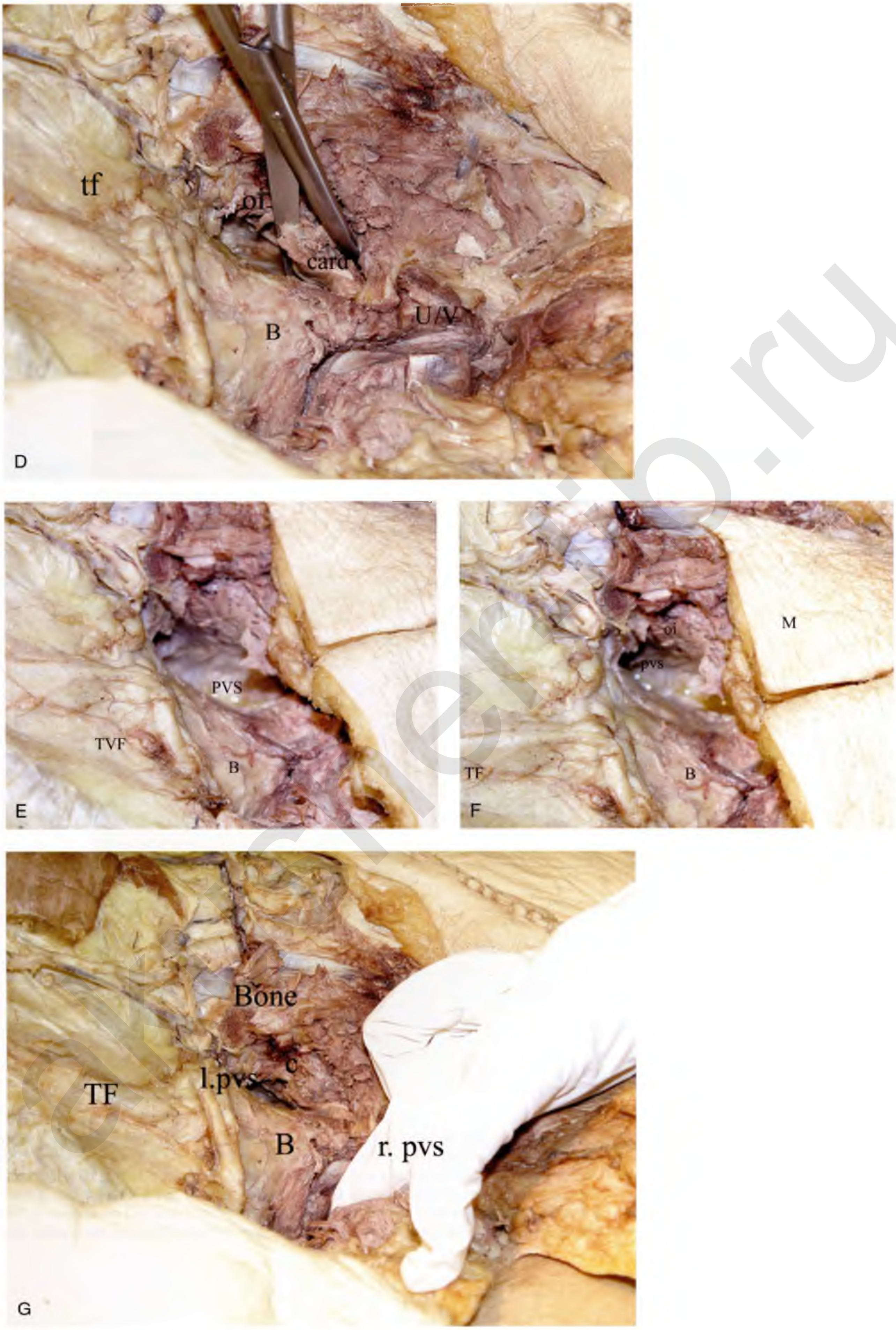
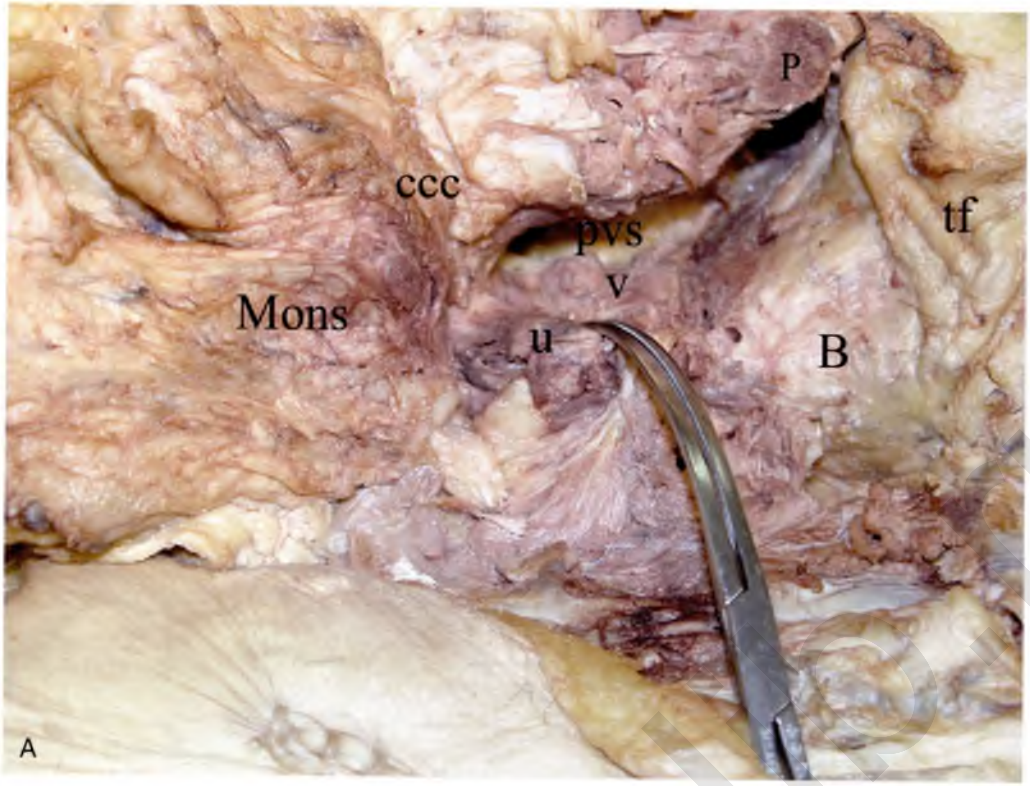


FIGURE 51-14, cont'd **D.** The scissors are in place to cut the deep cardinal ligament (*card*). **E.** The deep cardinal ligament has been severed, creating a large perivesical space (*PVS*), which extends posteriorly and caudally behind the ischial bone. **F.** This magnified view with the mons (*M*) replaced to its normal position shows the relationship of the obturator internus (*oi*) muscle to the deep perivesical space (*pvs*) after the cardinal ligament has been cut. **G.** This view shows the left deep cardinal ligament (*c*), left perivesical space (*l.pvs*), and the bladder (*B*). The surgeon's finger has been placed into the right perivesical space (*r.pvs*).



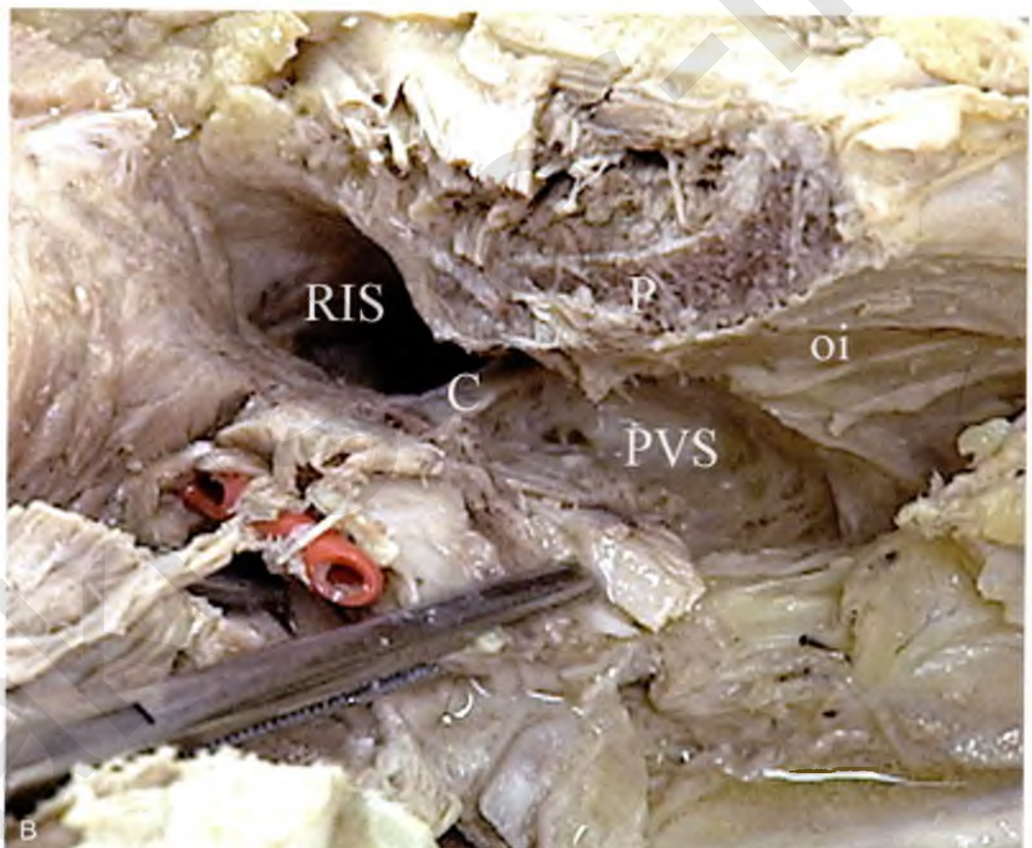


FIGURE 51-15 A. This picture is taken from the left side looking to the right. The mons again has been turned down. The pubic bone (*P*) has been sawed out. The operator's finger has been placed into the vagina (*v*), and the vagina has been pushed to the right of the urethra (*u*) at the junction of the urethra and the bladder (*B*). The clamp points to the bulging vagina. The right corpora cavernosa clitoris (*ccc*) is in front of where the symphysis pubis would have been located. The perivesical space (*pvs*) is lateral to the vagina. **B.** Detail of the right perivesical space (*PVS*) and retroischial space (*RIS*). Note that the deep cardinal (*C*) ligament curves and arcs posteriorly along the arcus tendineus and represents a much more substantive structure than the arcus formed by the obturator internus (*oi*) fascia.

Continued

FIGURE 51-15, cont'd C. The scissors are poised to cut the right cardinal ligament (*C*), which will connect the retroischial space with the perivesical (*PVS*) space. *P*, cut edge of the pubic bone.

CHAPTER 52

Anatomy of the Support of the Anterior and Posterior Vaginal Walls

Mickey M. Karram

Connective tissue attachments stabilize the vagina at different levels (Fig. 52-1). Level I refers to the uterosacral ligament/cardinal ligament complex and represents the most cephalad supporting structures. Level II support is provided by the anterior and posterior paravaginal attachments along the length of the vagina. Level III support describes the most inferior and distal portions of the vagina including the perineum. Each of these areas plays a significant role in maintaining pelvic organ support.

To safely perform procedures on the female pelvic floor, the surgeon must have a good three-dimensional understanding of the anatomy in this area. This includes a full appreciation of where important blood vessels and nerves travel, as well as of the relationships between various structures used to support pelvic viscera. Figure 52-2 is a cross-sectional view of the pelvis, demonstrating the relationships of various blood vessels to the vagina, pelvic viscera, ureter, and coccygeus–sacrospinous ligament complex. Figure 52-3 demonstrates the support of the anterior vaginal wall viewed through the retropubic space. Note the white area labeled as the inside of the vaginal wall. In a woman with a well-supported anterior vaginal wall, it is attached to the arcus tendineus fascia pelvis (labeled as *white line*) laterally and the cervix or vaginal cuff proximally. Because many procedures for incontinence and prolapse involve the passing of needles and trocars through the inner thigh, a firm understanding of the anatomy of the structures in this area is necessary. Figure 52-4 reviews this anatomy as it relates to the retropubic space and vagina.

After the lower, middle, and upper thirds of the vagina are viewed, grossly it is helpful to consider what can be seen when the vagina is dissected for normal plastic operations. Initially, when the posterior vaginal wall is dissected from the anterior wall of the rectum, the vagina and the rectum are densely fused in the lower third of the vagina. This fusion is seen in operations such as perineorrhaphy and posterior colporrhaphy. As the operator attempts to separate the vaginal wall, no clear plane of dissection is evident from the anterior wall of the rectum. This is the case for approximately 3 to 4 cm from the posterior fourchette. Figure 52-5 shows a dissection of the posterior vaginal wall of a cadaver. Here one can see the upper edge of this dense, connective tissue. Above this edge, one enters the middle third of the vagina. At this point, a plane of cleavage is easily created between the vaginal and rectal walls. In Figure 52-5, this is the area marked *high rectocele.*

When the dissection is extended above the lower third of the vagina, a natural plane of cleavage is easily created and can be dissected bluntly without difficulty to the level of the cul-de-sac (see Fig. 52-5). When performing a posterior pelvic floor repair, the dissection should routinely extend to the level demonstrated in Figure 52-5 as to fully assess the extent of a rectocele and potentially identify the presence of a posterior enterocele.

The anterior wall of the vagina shows features similar to those of the posterior vaginal wall (Fig. 52-6). The vaginal wall is densely connected to the urethra in the distal third of the vagina. As the dissection extends 3 to 4 cm proximally into the vagina, a plane of dissection that easily allows the vaginal wall to be separated from the wall of the bladder is reached (Fig. 52-7). Analogous to the posterior vaginal walls, the fibromuscular and adventitial layers of the vagina become thinner and less well defined as one moves toward the middle of the vagina and apically toward the cervix. Laterally a dense connection is seen between the adventitial and fibromuscular layers of the vagina and the arcus tendineus fascia pelvis (Fig. 52-8). In essence, the vagina is supported by the collagen and elastic fibers found in the adventitial and fibromuscular walls of the vagina. These connective tissues are attached laterally to the fascia overlying the levator ani muscles and apically to the uterosacral and cardinal ligament complexes. Disruption to the integrity of the levator ani muscles or of the elastin collagen network of fibers in the adventitial and fibromuscular walls of the vagina will predispose the patient to anatomic defects that may commonly result in functional derangements. Figure 52-9 demonstrates the lateral attachment of the vagina viewed from the retropubic space. Note that the tip of a pair of scissors has penetrated through the attachment of the muscular lining of the vagina to the arcus tendineus fascia pelvis. Figure 52-10 demonstrates complete detachment of the lateral support of the vagina when viewed vaginally. The lateral support of the vagina should extend to the level of the arcus, which inserts in the ischial spine. This creates the vaginal fornix on each side (Fig. 52-11). Grossly, the support of the anterior vaginal wall is best viewed as a trapezoid (Figs. 52-12 and 52-13) that consists of a lateral attachment to the arcus tendineus fascia pelvis, a transverse attachment to the vaginal apex or cervix, and durable midline tissue.

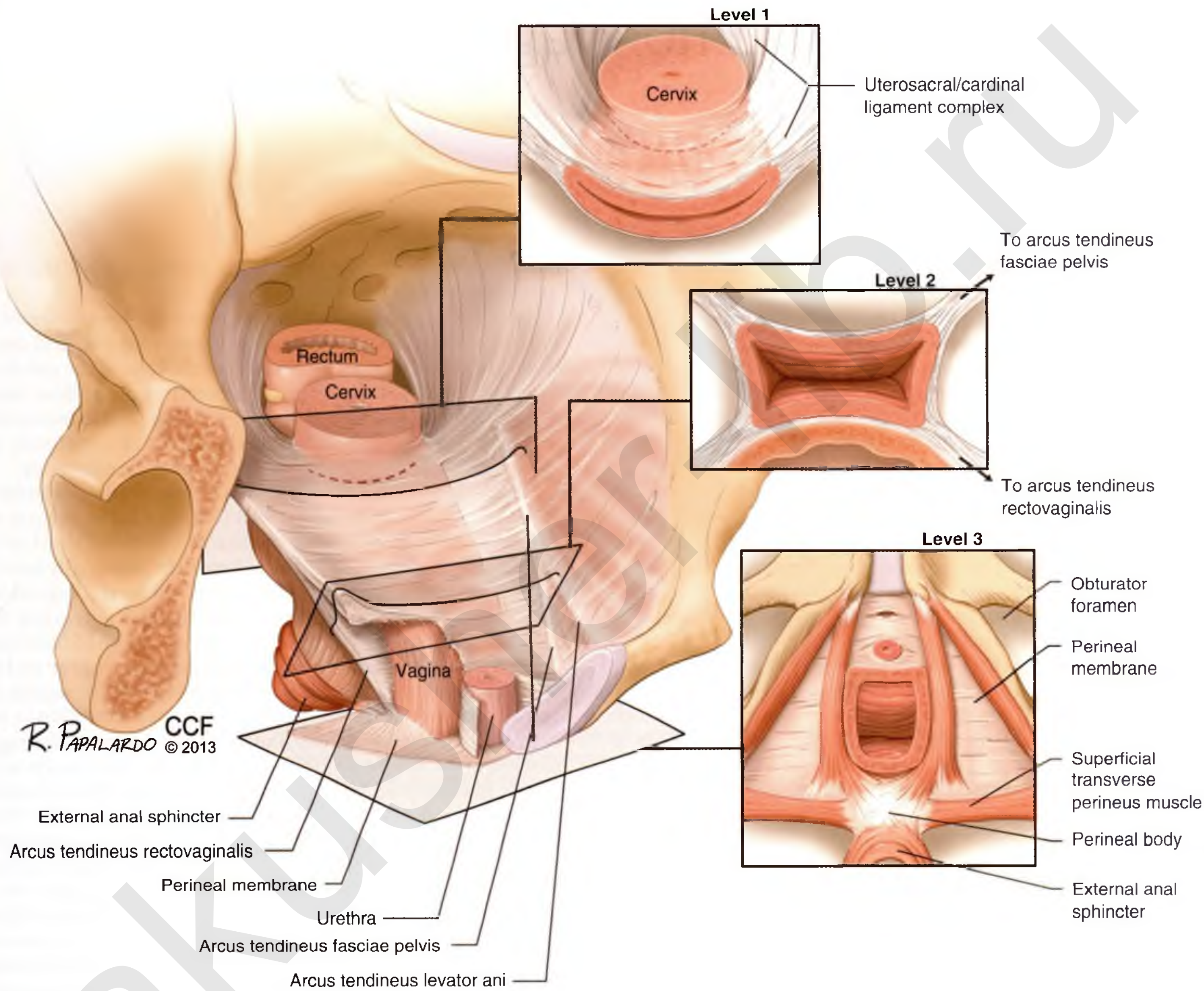


FIGURE 52-1 Integrated levels of support. Illustrates the three levels of support of the vagina and uterus showing the continuity of supportive structures throughout the entire length of the genital tract. In Level I, the endopelvic fascia suspends the upper vagina and cervix from the lateral pelvic walls. The fibers of Level I extend vertically and posteriorly toward the sacrum. In Level II, the vagina is attached to the arcus tendineus fasciae pelvis and to the superior fascia of the levator ani muscles. In Level III, the distal vagina is supported by the perineal membrane and muscles. *(Republished with permission from Walters MD, Karram MM: Urogynecology and Reconstructive Pelvic Surgery, ed 4. Philadelphia, Saunders, 2014.)*

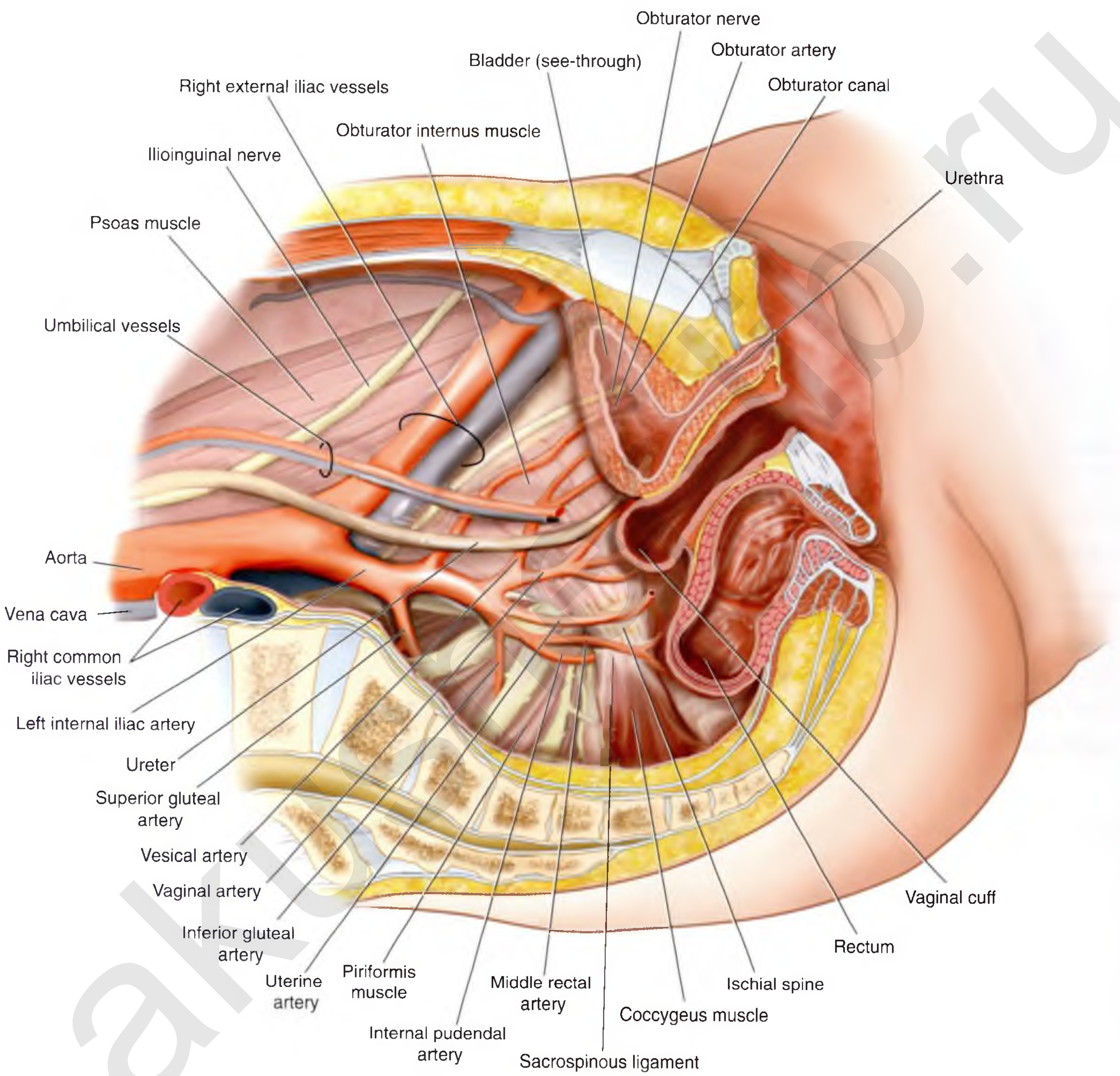


FIGURE 52-2 Cross-sectional view of the pelvic structures. Note the relationships of vascular structures to the vagina, pelvic viscera, ureter, and coccygeus–sacrospinous ligament complex.

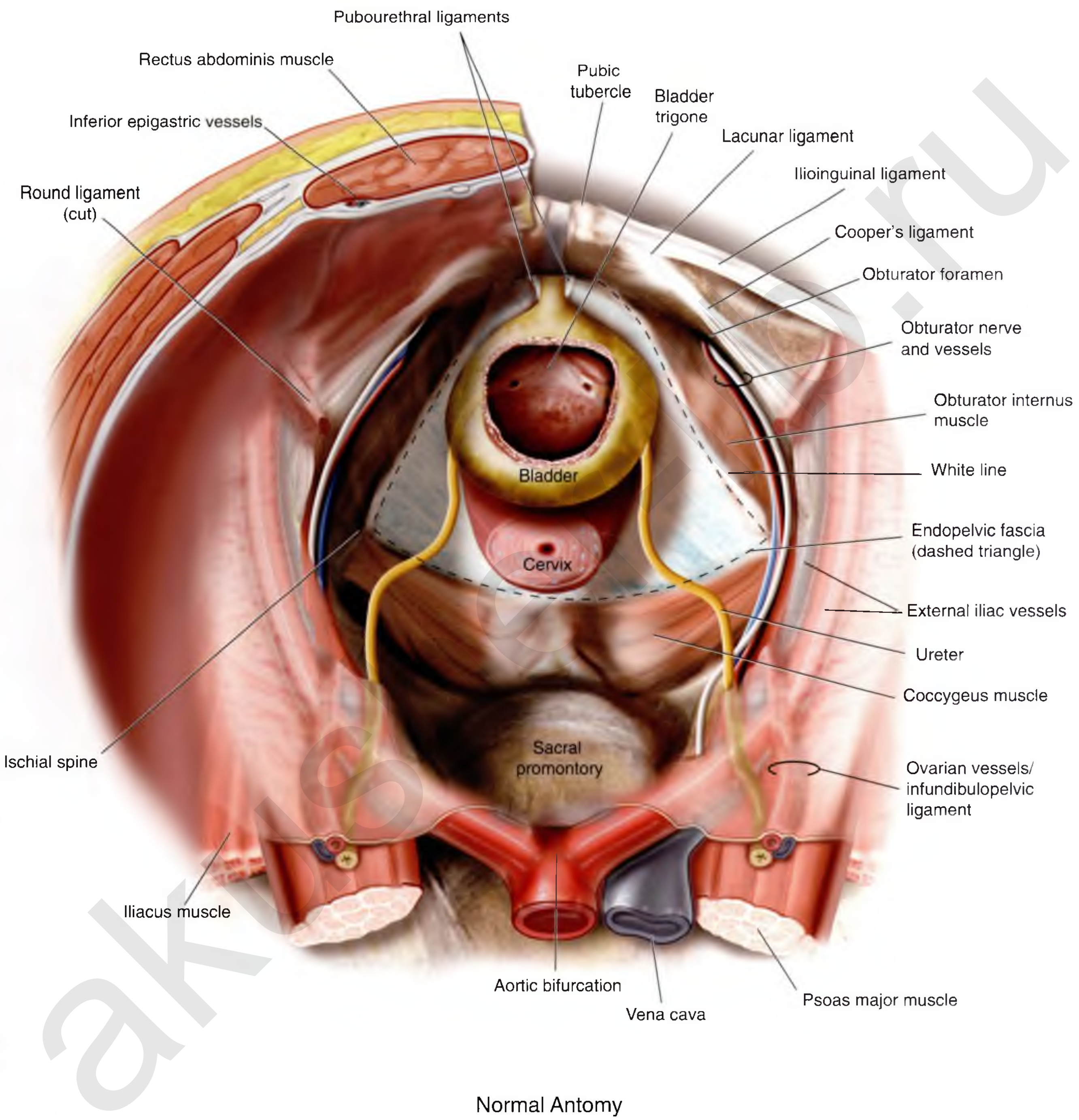


FIGURE 52-3 Support of the anterior vaginal wall as viewed through the retropubic space. The white area labeled as *endopelvic fascia* is actually the muscular lining of the inside of the vaginal wall. Note its normal attachment to the white line laterally and to the cervix or vaginal cuff proximally.

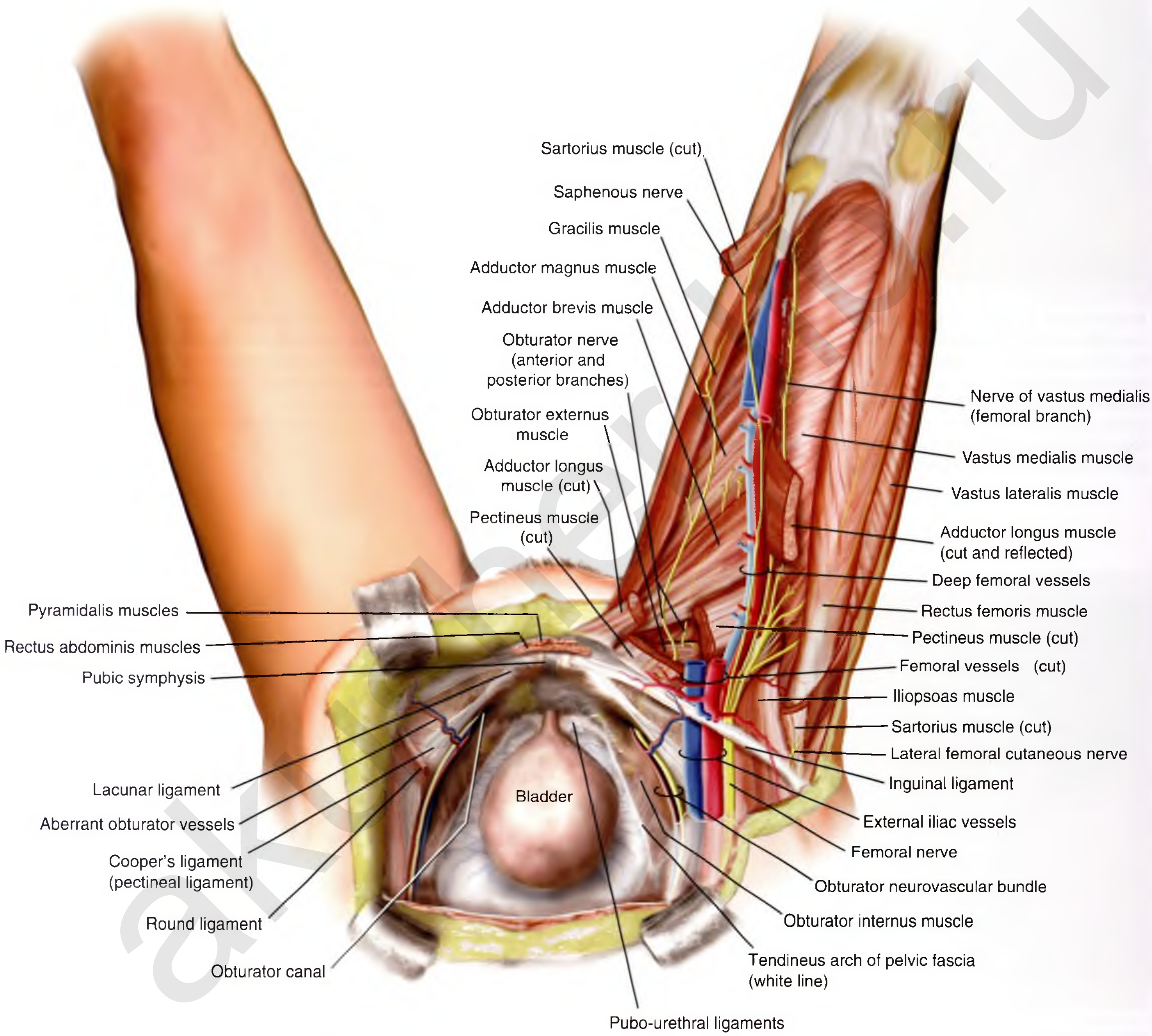


FIGURE 52-4 This drawing demonstrates the anatomy of the inner thigh and shows how these structures are related to the retropubic space and vagina.

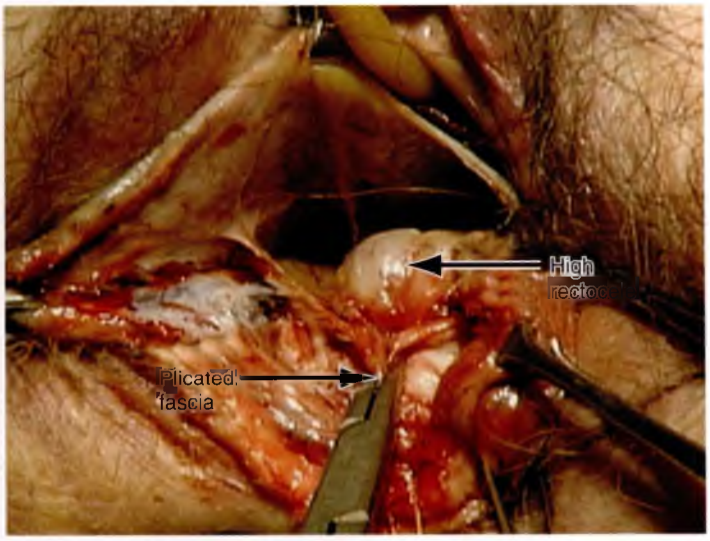


FIGURE 52-5 Dissection of the posterior wall of the vagina on a cadaver. Note that the dense connective tissue is present only in the distal vagina. Note how the vagina and the anterior wall of the rectum are fused at this level. As the dissection extends proximally, a clear plane of dissection becomes apparent between the posterior vaginal wall and the anterior wall of the rectum that extends to the cul-de-sac. A finger in the rectum demonstrates a rectocele in the mid to upper vagina (high rectocele). The plication starts distally (plicated fascia) and proceeds proximally.

FIGURE 52-6 The distal portion of the anterior vaginal wall of a cadaver. Note that the area of the vagina, at this anatomic location, is fused to the posterior urethra; this is similar to what has been mentioned previously regarding the distal portion of the posterior vaginal wall.

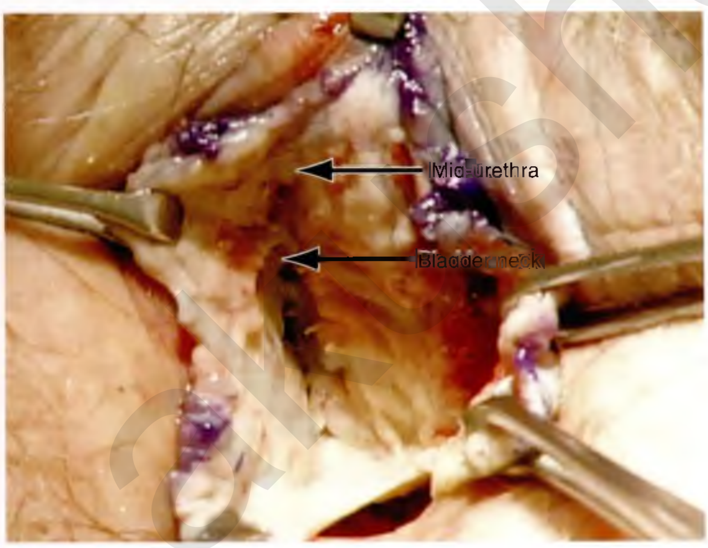


FIGURE 52-7 The anterior vaginal wall of the same cadaver has now been opened from the external urethra meatus all the way back to the apex of the vagina. The levels of the midurethra and bladder neck are marked. No plane of dissection is seen at the level of the midurethra because in this area the vagina is fused to the posterior urethra. As the dissection extends proximally to the bladder neck, a clear area of cleavage between the vagina and the bladder, which extends to the inferior pubic ramus, is demonstrated.

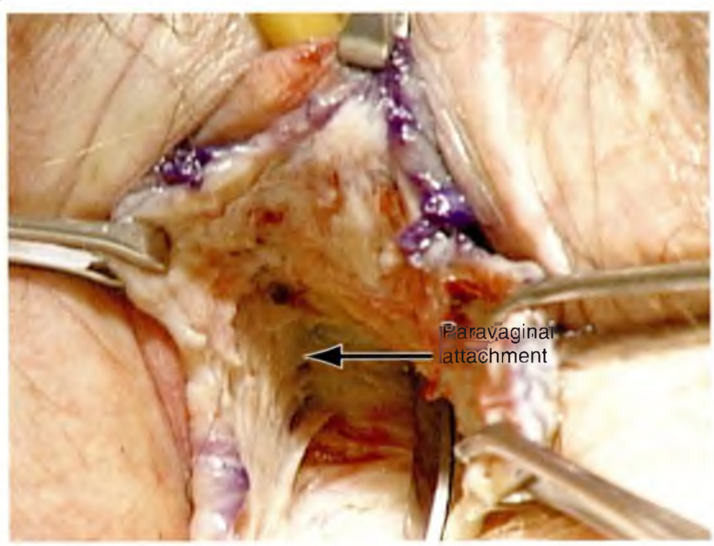


FIGURE 52-8 This dissection has been extended farther laterally and proximally to demonstrate the normal paravaginal attachment of the anterior vaginal wall. The muscular lining of the vagina that supports the base of the bladder should extend laterally to the arcus tendineus fascia pelvis; this is the normal paravaginal attachment seen in a patient with a well-supported anterior vaginal wall.

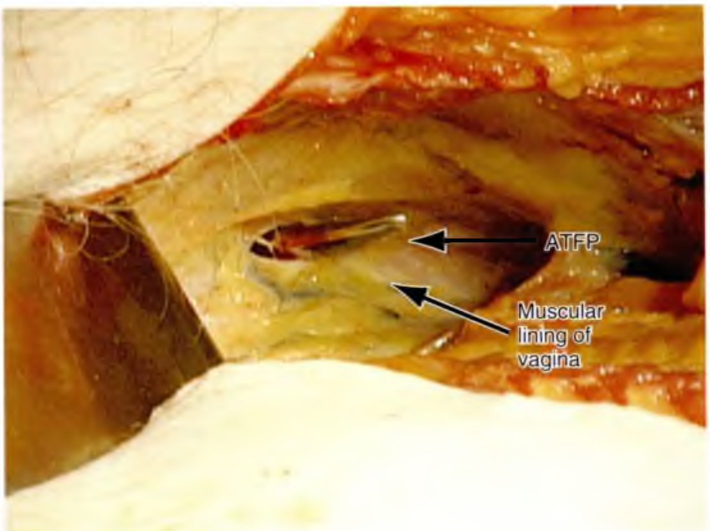


FIGURE 52-9 A retropubic view of this anatomy is demonstrated. The muscular lining of the vagina that the base of the bladder sits on is shown, as is the arcus tendineus fascia pelvis on the right side. Note that the tip of the scissors has penetrated the urogenital diaphragm at the level of the proximal urethra or bladder neck, just inside or medial to the arcus tendineus fascia pelvis (*ATFP*).

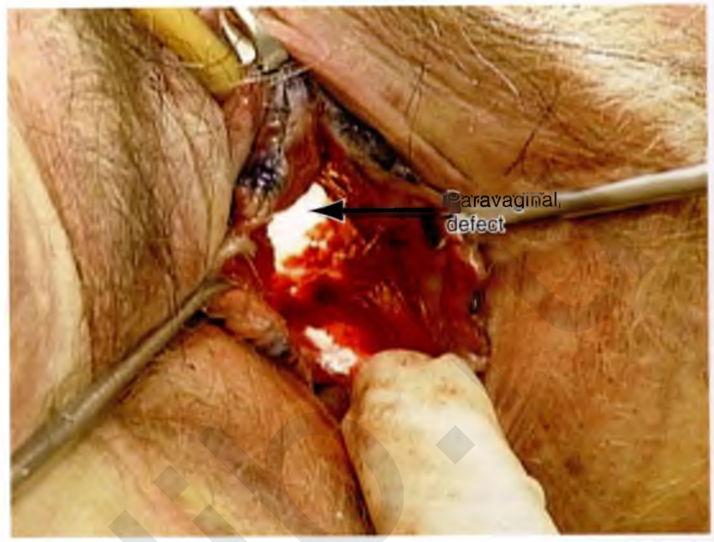


FIGURE 52-10 Complete detachment of the normal attachment of the anterior vaginal wall on the right side of this cadaver.

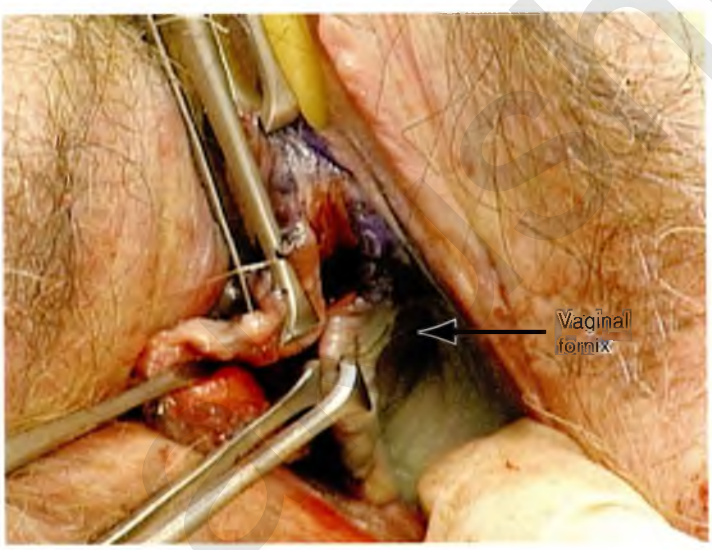


FIGURE 52-11 Vaginal fornix of a well-supported anterior vaginal wall. The lateral attachment of the vagina proximally should attach to the arcus tendineus fascia pelvis as it inserts into the ischial spine. This normal anatomic attachment provides support and creates the lateral vaginal fornix of the anterior vaginal wall.

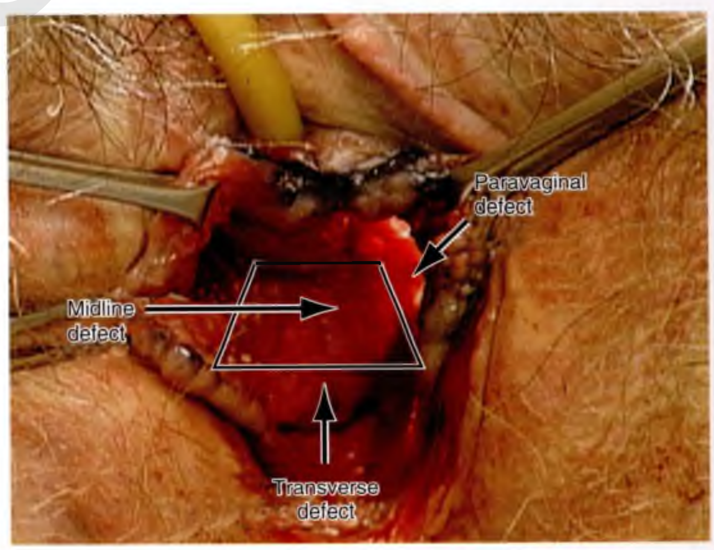


FIGURE 52-12 The support of the anterior vaginal wall can be viewed as having the shape of a trapezoid, where the lateral aspects of the trapezoid represent normal paravaginal support, the transverse aspects represent the normal attachment of the muscular lining of the vagina to the apex of the vagina or the anterior portion of the cervix, and the midportion of the trapezoid represents durable tissue that should prevent the base of the bladder from descending in the midline.

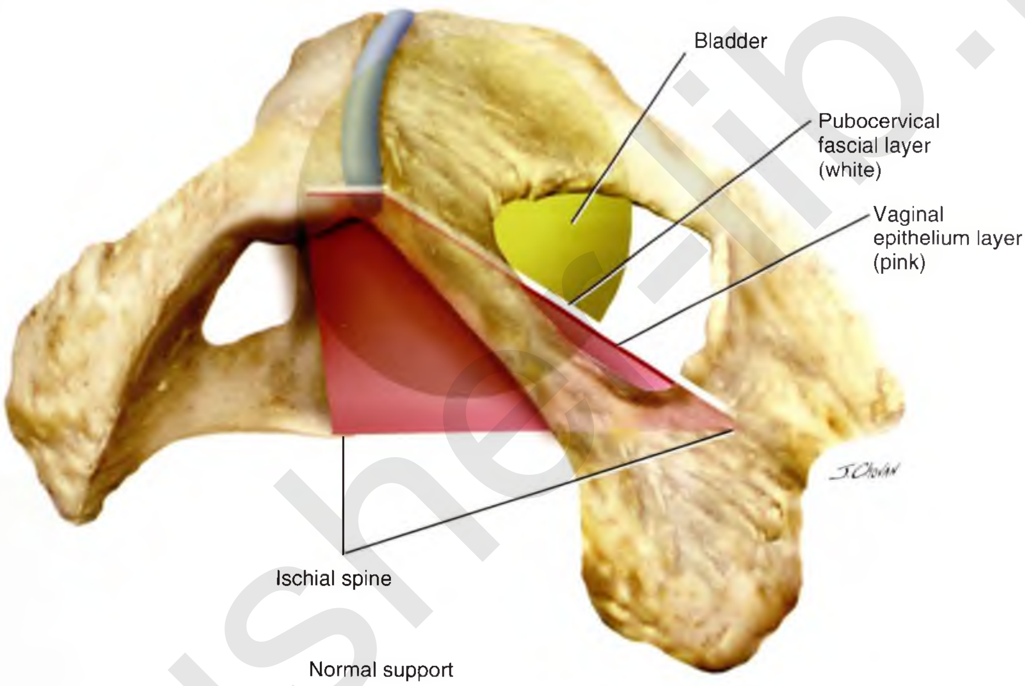


FIGURE 52-13 Illustration depicting a well-supported anterior vaginal wall. Note trapezoid of supportive tissue (pubocervical fascia or muscular component of vaginal wall) that stems from below the proximal urethra all the way back to the cervix or apex (midline support) and laterally to the arcus tendineus fascia lata all the way back to the ischial spine (paravaginal support). *(Republished with permission from Karram MM, Maher CF: Surgical Management of Pelvic Organ Prolapse: Female Pelvic Surgery Video Atlas Series. Philadelphia, Saunders, 2012.)*

Vaginal Hysterectomy

Mickey M. Karram

Simple Vaginal Hysterectomy

When hysterectomy is indicated, the most appropriate route of removal of the uterus must be chosen. Hysterectomy can be performed transvaginally, abdominally, laparoscopically, robotically, or with laparoscopic or robotic assistance. The decision to proceed with a vaginal hysterectomy depends on numerous factors. These include the surgeon's training and comfort level with the procedure, the size and mobility of the uterus, the presence of pelvic relaxation, and the benign or malignant nature of the condition. In general, vaginal hysterectomy is less morbid and results in a quicker recovery time than an abdominal or laparoscopy-assisted approach. In contrast to abdominal or laparoscopic hysterectomy, vaginal hysterectomy is limited by the size and particularly the mobility of the uterus and by the capacity and elasticity of the vagina. Both are relative criteria because a large uterus can be morcellated, and a narrow vagina can be enlarged with an episiotomy. More training in the technique of vaginal hysterectomy is necessary because at present it is the least frequent route of hysterectomy in the United States.

Vaginal hysterectomy begins with appropriate positioning of the patient. Vaginal hysterectomy is performed with the patient in the dorsal lithotomy position with her feet in "candy-cane" or "Allen" stirrups. The patient's buttocks should extend slightly over the edge of the table so that a posterior retractor can be placed easily. The thighs are somewhat abducted, and the hips flexed (Fig. 53-1). Excessive flexion and abduction of the thighs should be avoided, as this can lead to position-induced nerve injuries. The lateral aspects of the legs should be clear of the stirrups to avoid pressure on the peroneal nerve. The urinary bladder is then emptied with a catheter, and the vaginal area is prepped in a normal fashion. Examination under anesthesia is performed to confirm the degree of uterine descensus, width of the vaginal outlet, and presence or absence of pelvic disease.

Surgical Technique

1. With a speculum depressing the posterior vaginal wall, the anterior vaginal wall is lifted with a Dever or Haney retractor. The cervix is grasped with two single-toothed tenacula, and downward traction is placed on the cervix.

Vasoconstrictors such as vasopressin (Pitressin), phenylephrine (Neo-Synephrine), or epinephrine may be injected into the paracervical tissue if no medical condition, such as hypertension or heart disease, contraindicates their use. We prefer to use a prepared solution of 1% or 2% lidocaine or 0.5% bupivacaine with 1:200,000 epinephrine. Use of these ready-made solutions negates the need for mixing in the operating suite and provides some preemptive analgesic at the surgical site. The surgeon should remember that the maximum amount of lidocaine with epinephrine used should not exceed 7 mg/kg or 500 mg total in the healthy adult, whereas the amount of bupivacaine with epinephrine generally should not exceed 225 mg. The total dosage for vaginal hysterectomy is usually 5 to 10 mL of injection. Should a medical contraindication to the use of vasopressors be present, injectable saline provides the benefits of hydrodistention without the cardiovascular risks.

A knife or electrosurgical instrument is used to make the initial incision through the vaginal mucosa (Fig. 53-2). The position and depth of this incision are important because they determine access to appropriate planes that will lead to the anterior and posterior cul-de-sacs. The appropriate location of the incision is at the site of the bladder reflection, which is indicated by a crease formed in the vaginal mucosa when the cervix is pushed slightly inward. If this location cannot be identified, one should make the incision low rather than high to avoid potential bladder injury. A circumferential cervical incision is accomplished (Fig. 53-3). Downward traction of the tenaculum and countertraction by the retractors help to determine the appropriate depth of the incision (Fig. 53-4). The incision should be continued down to the cervical stroma. Once the appropriate depth of the incision is reached, the vaginal tissue will fall away from the underlying cervical tissue because there is a distinct plane between these two tissues (Figs. 53-5 and 53-6).

2. The vagina is mobilized both anteriorly and posteriorly. Once the appropriate plane has been reached, blunt dissection of the posterior vaginal wall will lead to the posterior cul-de-sac, which can be entered sharply (Figs. 53-7 and 53-8). Once the peritoneum has been entered, the posterior cul-de-sac is explored for adhesive disease or any other potential abnormalities that may lead to difficulty in performing the hysterectomy. A Haney or weighted retractor is then placed in the posterior cul-de-sac.
3. The uterus is pulled outward and somewhat to the opposite side. Half of an open Haney or similar clamp is introduced into the posterior cul-de-sac, and the uterosacral ligament is clamped (Fig. 53-9). The tip of the clamp is advanced as far caudally to the cervix as possible so that the parametrium included in the clamp follows the line between the anterior and posterior incisions of the vagina (Fig. 53-10). The Haney clamp is then rotated toward the horizontal. The pedicle is cut with heavy scissors or a scalpel.

I prefer to ligate the pedicle with an absorbable suture, usually 0 Vicryl, with a strong needle attached to it (Fig. 53-11). At times, bleeding from the posterior vaginal cuff may be encountered. This can usually be controlled with cauterization or a running interlocking suture. The cut pedicle is suture-ligated with a transfixing-type suture in which the needle enters the upper part of the ligament pedicle just slightly beyond the end of the Haney clamp. It is withdrawn and then reintroduced into the pedicle at its midpoint. These sutures are usually tagged for later identification of the uterosacral ligaments. I prefer to alternate clamping of pedicles on opposite sides instead of clamping up one side of the uterus and then the other. This will gradually improve uterine mobility and exposure. Sharp dissection is used to mobilize the bladder more anteriorly off the cervix. This should be done with Mayo or Metzenbaum scissors, especially in women with a previous cesarean section. The tips of the scissors should remain in proximity to the uterus until the bladder is mobilized off the uterus and the vesicouterine space is entered, exposing the lower edge of the peritoneum of the anterior cul-de-sac (Figs. 53-12 and 53-13). There is never a benefit in rushing to enter the anterior cul-de-sac. This will only lead to inadvertent cystotomies. No attempt should be made to enter the anterior cul-de-sac until the vesicouterine space has been developed (see Figs. 53-12 and 53-13). Once the bladder has been mobilized (Fig. 53-14), the cardinal ligament is clamped on each side (Fig. 53-15). This pedicle, which should include peritoneal tissue posteriorly, is sutured in a similar fashion to the uterosacral ligaments. However, the second pass through the ligament is actually made through the previous pedicle, thus obliterating any dead space between the two pedicles to decrease the potential for bleeding or tearing of tissue.

4. After the cardinal ligaments have been incised, a retractor is placed in the vesicouterine space to elevate the bladder off the uterus (Fig. 53-16). If the anterior cul-de-sac is easily accessible, it can be entered at this time (see Figs. 53-16 to 53-18). The next clamp, which will probably include the uterine vessels, should incorporate the anterior and posterior peritoneal reflections if the anterior cul-de-sac has been entered (Fig. 53-19). These clamps should be placed perpendicular to the longitudinal access of the cervix, and the tips of the clamps should completely slide off the cervix to ensure no inadvertent lateral migration and to avoid excessive bleeding or ureteral injury. As was previously mentioned, suturing of all pedicles involves passage of the needle through the tissue at the tip of the clamp and then a second pass through the previous pedicle. This will obliterate any dead space and eliminate potential bleeding between pedicles (Fig. 53-20). Extra care should be taken to avoid passage of the needle through a vessel because this may lead to the development of a retroperitoneal hematoma.
5. The uterus is then delivered anteriorly or posteriorly into the vagina (Fig. 53-21). The fundus is grasped with the tenaculum and pulled into the vagina. The utero-ovarian ligament is supported by the index finger on the opposite side, and a clamp is placed close to the uterus. The last pedicle usually includes the fallopian tube and the round and ovarian ligaments. At times, these may be taken with one clamp, but usually a clamp placed from below is required, as well as a clamp placed from above (Fig. 53-22). A finger should be maintained behind this pedicle to ensure that the clamps overlap posteriorly, and that no other tissue has been included in the clamp (see Figs. 53-21 through 53-23). Once the final pedicles have been cut, the uterus is handed off to be sent to pathology. These pedicles are then doubly ligated. If one clamp has been used, a free tie is initially placed, followed by a suture-ligature. If two clamps have been used, each pedicle is individually ligated and then a figure-of-8 suture is placed through both pedicles. These sutures are tagged, and at this time all pedicles are inspected to ensure hemostasis (Fig. 53-24). Because all pedicles have been sutured into the previous pedicle, no tearing or dead space between the pedicles should be noted (see Fig. 53-25).

Text continues on page 575.

FIGURE 53-1 The patient is placed in candy-cane stirrups with her hips flexed and buttocks extending slightly over the edge of the table. *(Reprinted with permission from Walter MD, Barber M: Hysterectomy for Benign Disease: Female Pelvic Surgery Video Atlas Series. St. Louis, Elsevier, 2010, F7-1.)*

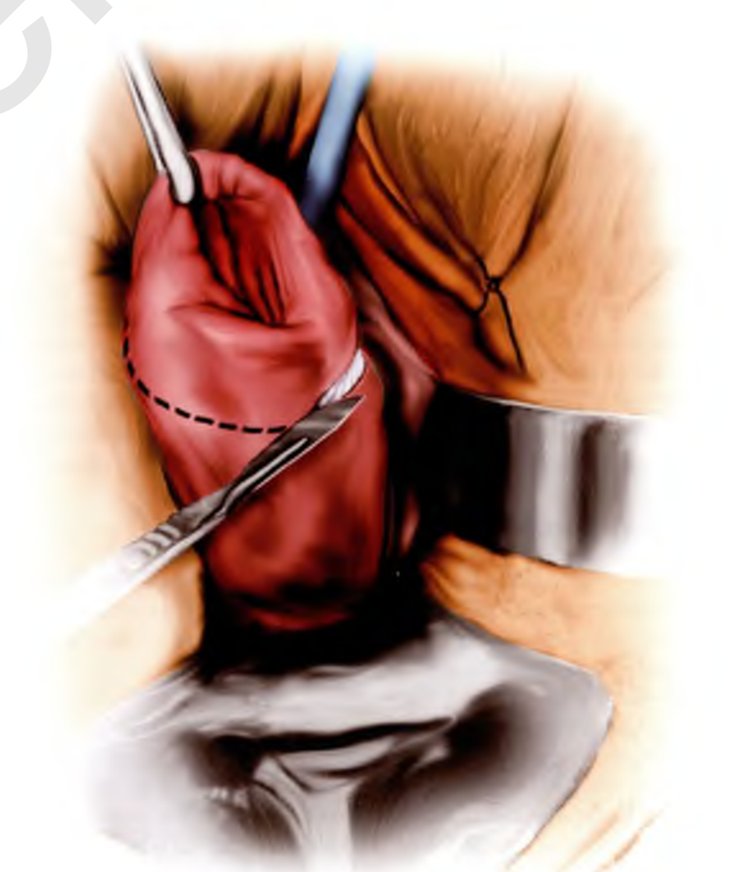


FIGURE 53-2 The initial incision begins circumferentially at the reflection of the vaginal mucosa onto the cervix. A scalpel or electrosurgical instrument can be used.

FIGURE 53-3 Unipolar cautery is used to make a circumferential incision around the cervix.

FIGURE 53-4 The appropriate depth of the initial incision is demonstrated on the anterior cervix.

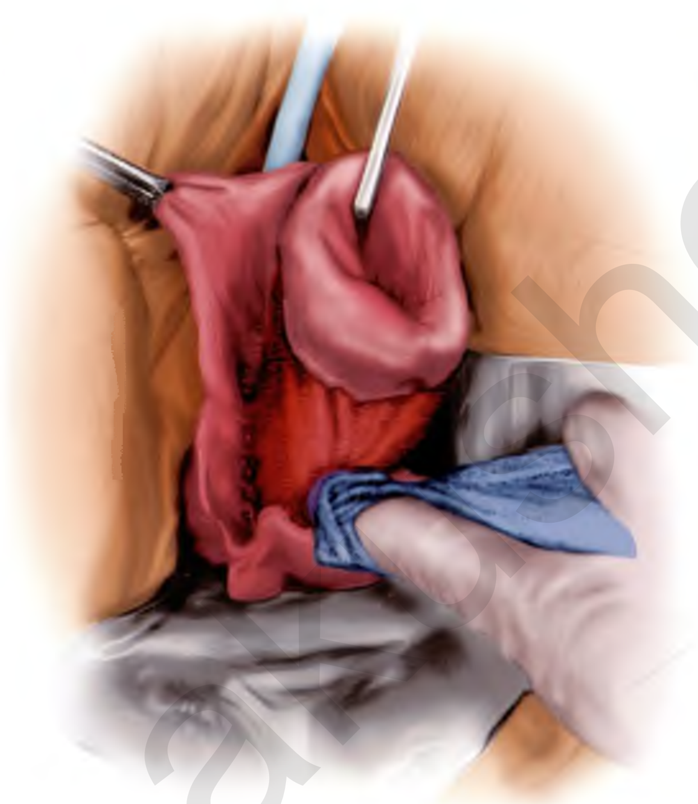


FIGURE 53-5 Once the appropriate plane is reached, blunt dissection will usually lead to the posterior peritoneal reflection.

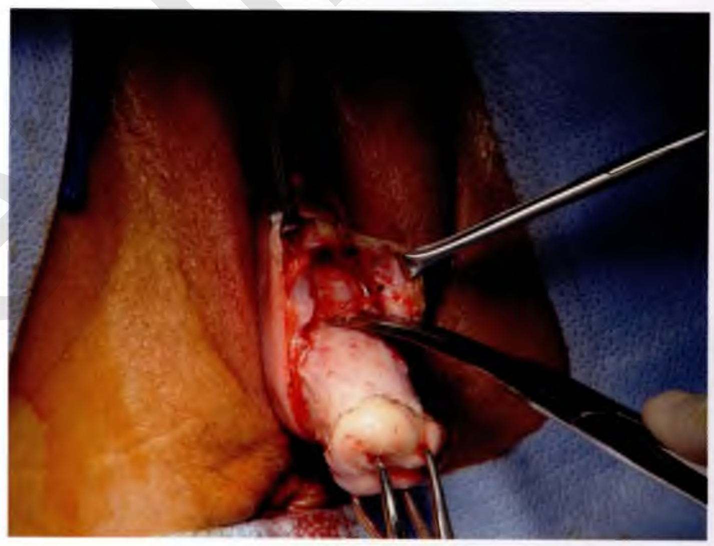


FIGURE 53-6 Once in the correct plane the vaginal tissue is easily dissected off the underlying cervix, eventually allowing access to anterior peritoneal reflection.

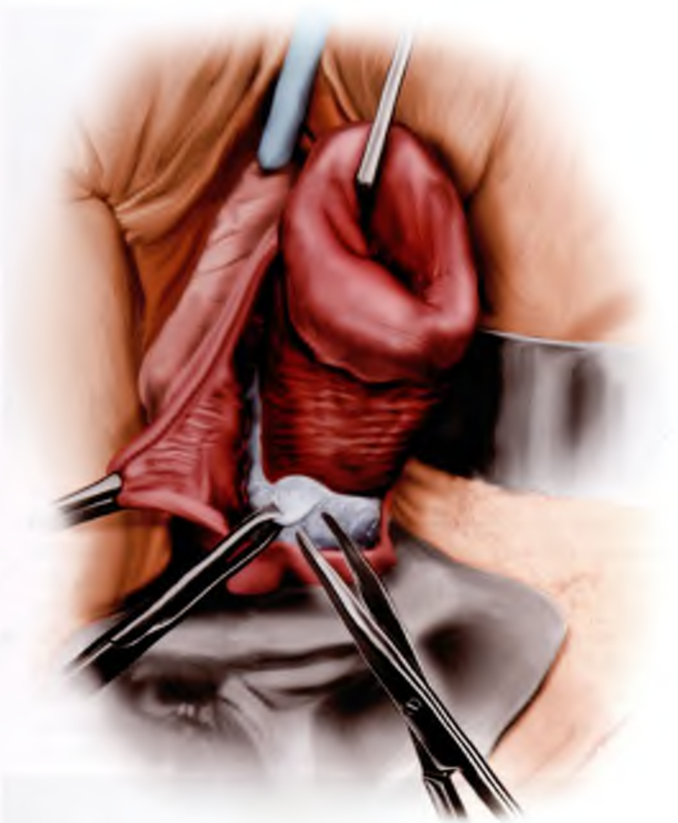


FIGURE 53-7 Sharp entrance into the posterior cul-de-sac.

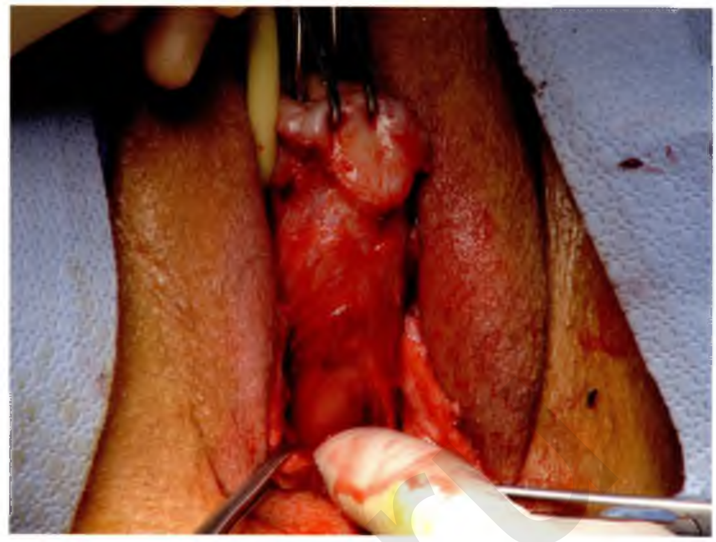


FIGURE 53-8 The posterior cul-de-sac has been entered.

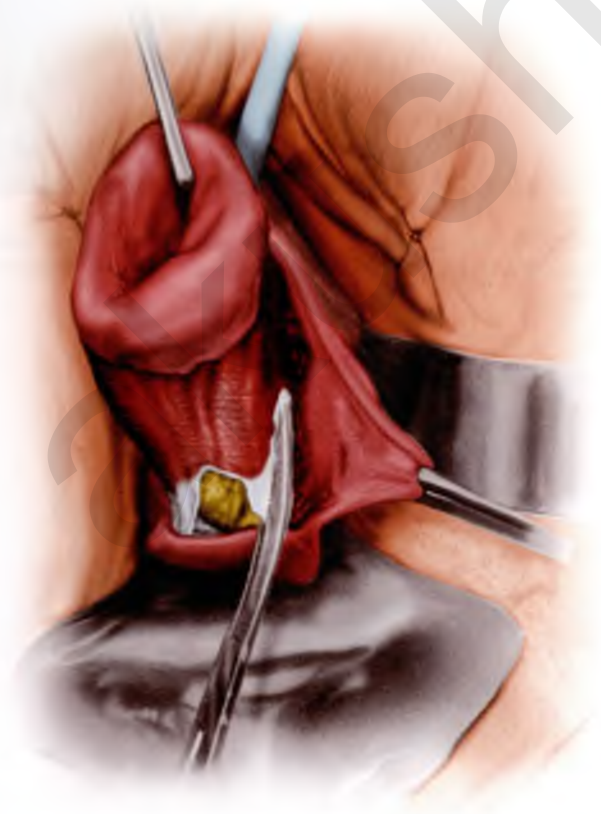


FIGURE 53-9 Clamping of the right uterosacral ligament.

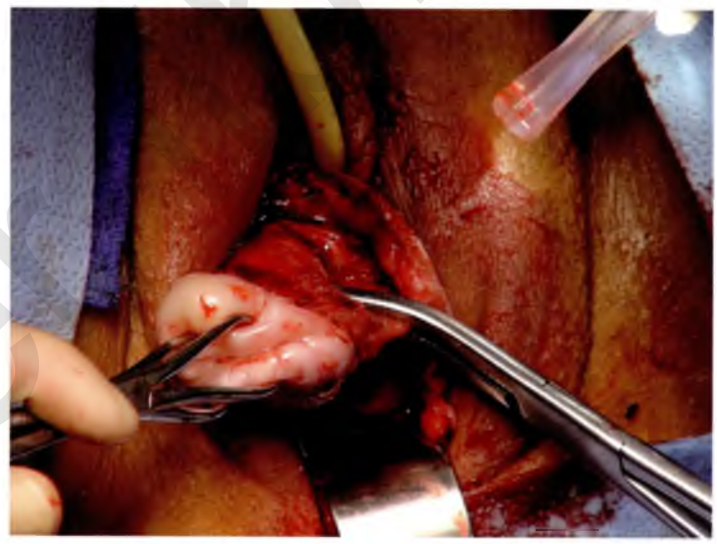


FIGURE 53-10 A Haney clamp is used to clamp the right uterosacral ligament.

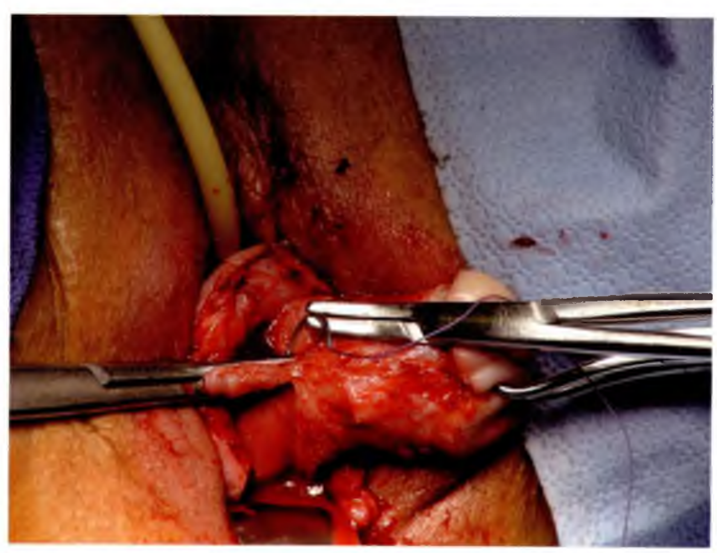


FIGURE 53-11 Passage of a 0 Vicryl suture through the tip of the Haney clamp after the left uterosacral ligament has been cut. Note that the clamp should be placed as perpendicular as possible to the cervix.

FIGURE 53-12 The vagina has been mobilized off the anterior cervix. Note the blue markings, which depict demarcation between cervix and vesicouterine space.

FIGURE 53-13 Sharp dissection is used to incise the pubocervical fascia and enter the vesicouterine space before the anterior cul-de-sac is entered.

FIGURE 53-14 The vesicouterine space has been entered. This allows placement of a retractor anteriorly, which mobilizes the bladder off the anterior cervix and exposes the peritoneal reflection of the anterior cul-de-sac.

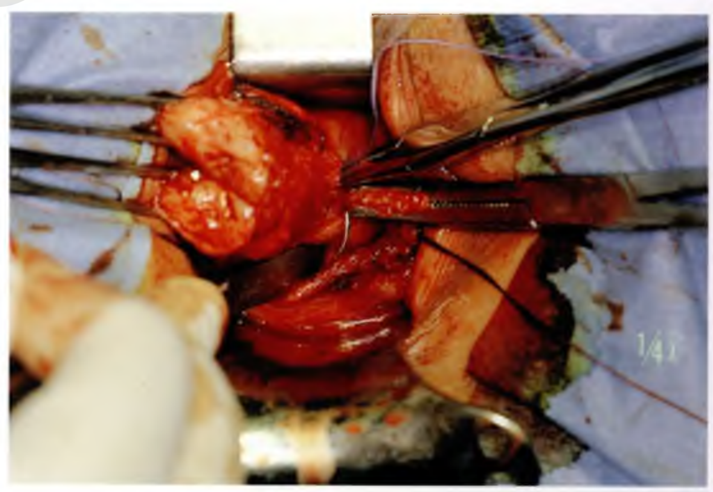


FIGURE 53-15 The cardinal ligament has been clamped and cut and is being sutured. This suture will incorporate the pedicle into the previous uterosacral ligament pedicle.

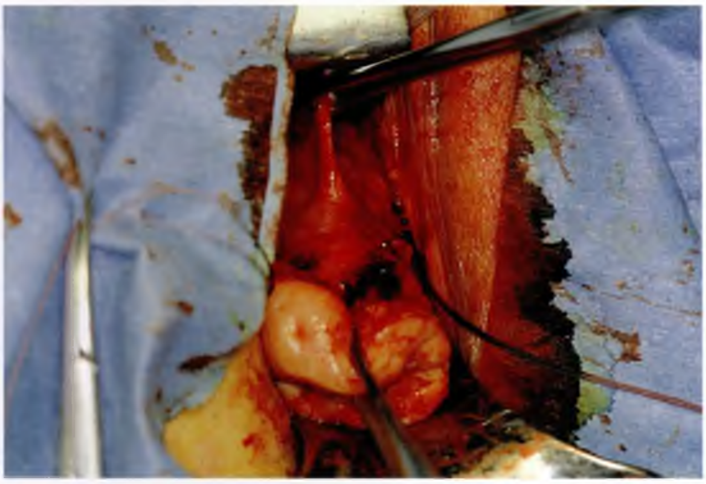


FIGURE 53-16 After the vesicouterine space has been entered, the anterior peritoneal reflection is usually easily accessible.

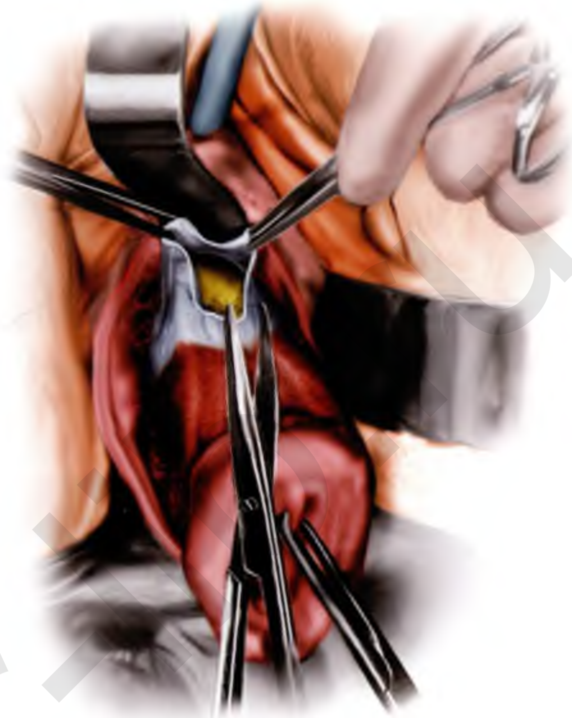


FIGURE 53-17 Sharp dissection into the anterior cul-de-sac.

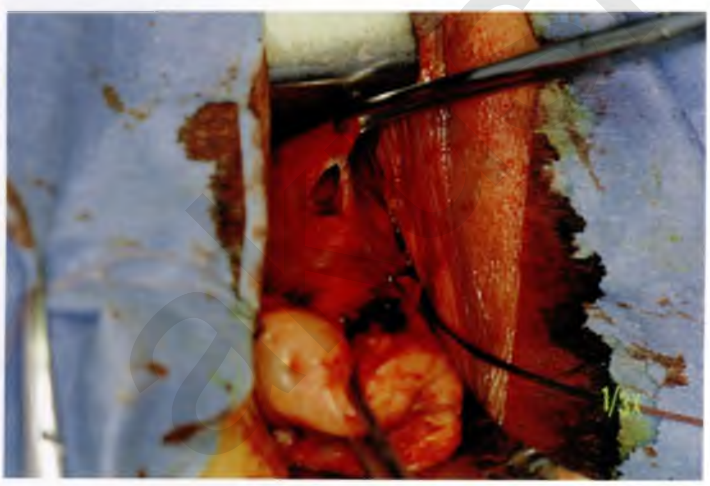


FIGURE 53-18 The anterior cul-de-sac has been entered.

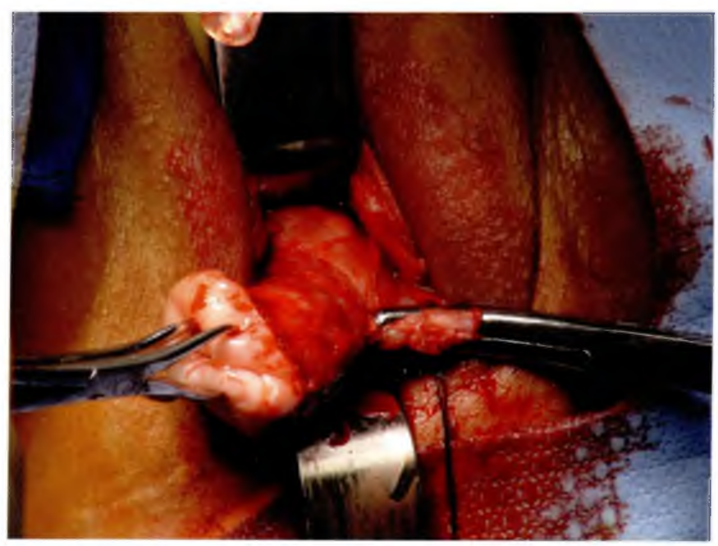


FIGURE 53-19 Clamping of the uterine vessels. The clamp incorporates the peritoneal reflections of the anterior and posterior cul-de-sac. Note the placement of the clamp at a right angle to the cervix.

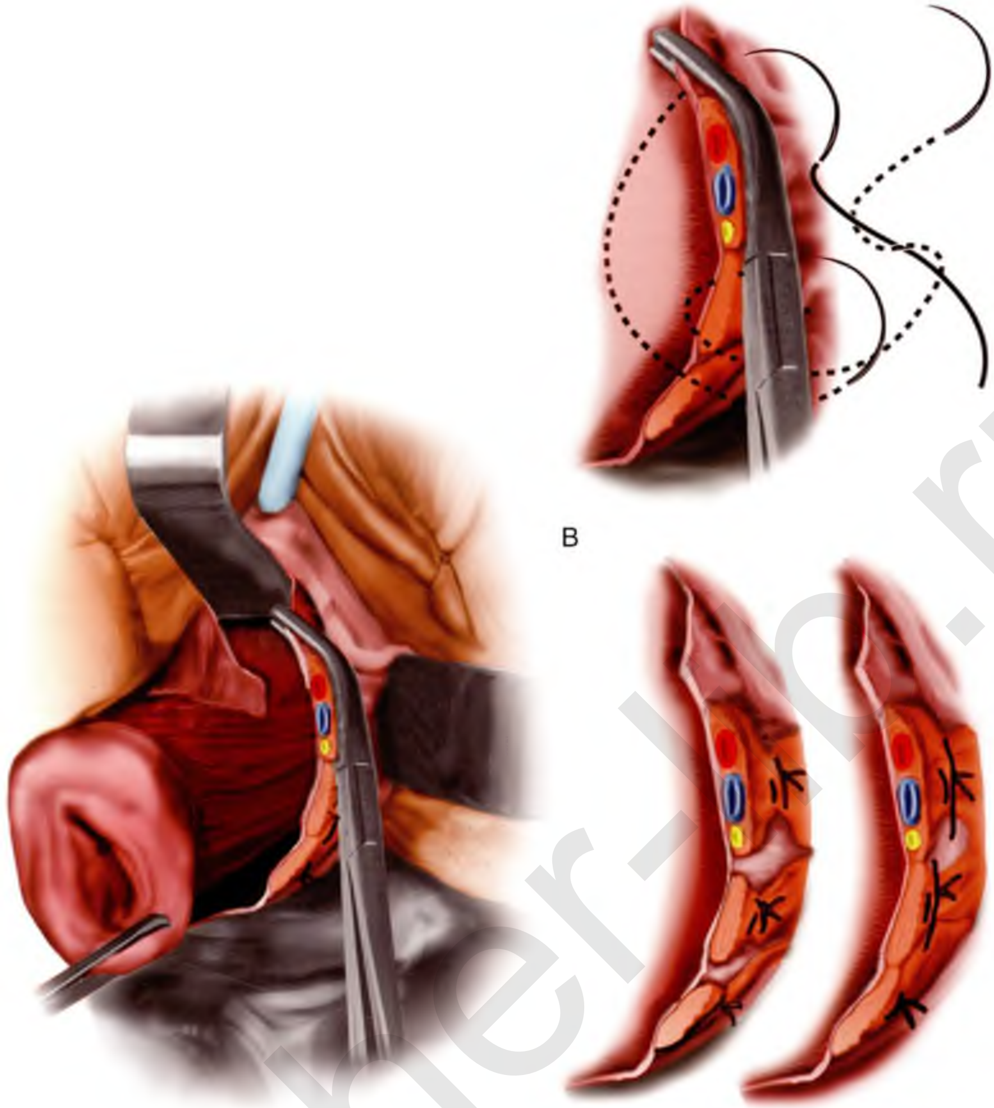


FIGURE 53-20 A. The proper technique for clamping of the uterine vessels. **B.** The pedicle is sutured to ligate the vessels, as well as to incorporate the pedicle into the previously ligated pedicle. A suture is initially passed through the tissue at the tip of the clamp, and then a second pass of the needle is made through the distal end of the previous pedicle. **C.** This technique of ligating pedicles completely obliterates the dead space between pedicles. This technique is contrasted with the technique of ligating each pedicle individually, which results in gaps between pedicles that may lead to tearing of tissue with bleeding between pedicles.

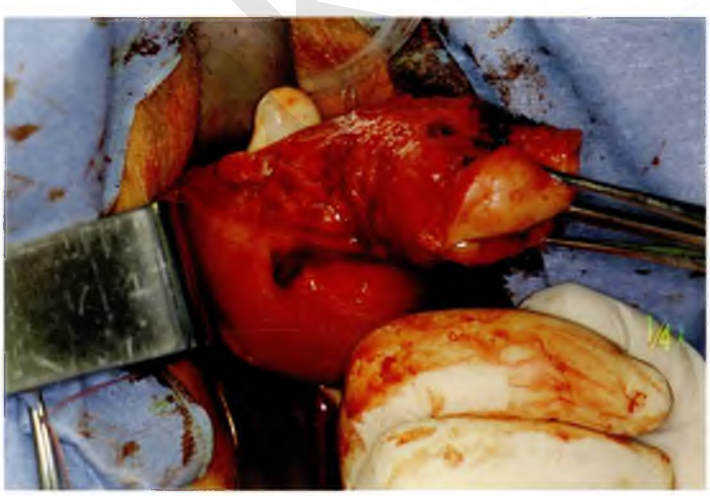


FIGURE 53-21 The uterus is delivered through the posterior cul-de-sac.

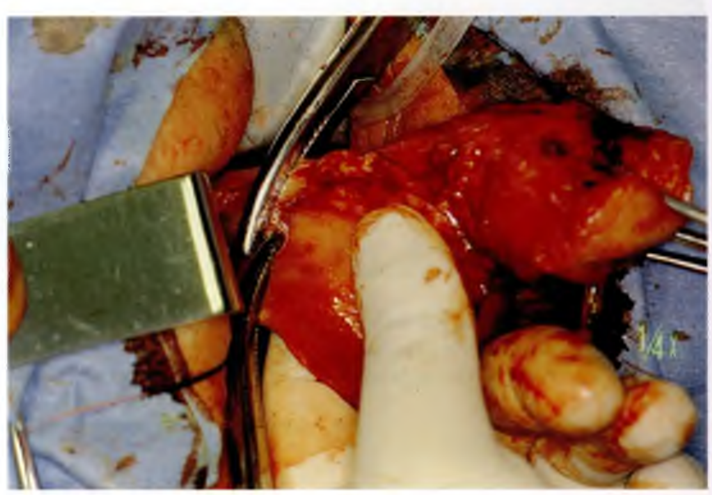


FIGURE 53-22 Clamps have been placed close to the uterus. The pedicle includes the fallopian tube and the round and ovarian ligaments. Note that the tips of the clamps cross in the midline.

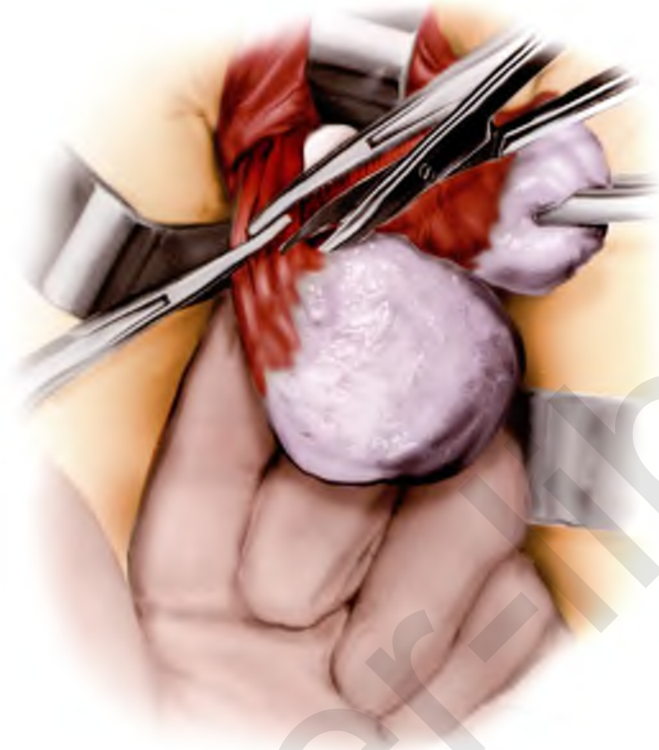


FIGURE 53-23 The pedicle is cut with scissors or a knife. *Note:* A finger behind the pedicle prevents inadvertent cutting of other structures.

FIGURE 53-24 The uterus has been removed and the adnexal pedicle is doubly ligated. Each clamp is individually ligated, and then a figure-of-8 suture is placed through both pedicles. This suture is usually tagged.

FIGURE 53-25 The pedicles on the left side of the cuff are inspected, and hemostasis is ensured.

Vaginal Salpingo-oophorectomy

Removal of the adnexa can be accomplished at the time of vaginal hysterectomy in at least 50% of patients and, according to some reports, in up to 90% of cases. The success of performing adnexectomy totally depends on the ability to expose the tube and ovary and to gain access to their pedicles. Use of suture tags to provide gentle traction on the round ligaments will aid in visualization of the tube and ovary. Most commonly it is best to grasp the adnexa with a Babcock clamp and pull them down as far as possible (Fig. 53-26). The round ligament, ovarian ligament, fallopian tube, and mesosalpinx are then clamped with a curved Haney clamp or, more ideally, a Satinsky vascular clamp. It is very important to place this clamp accurately and to ensure that the ovarian artery does not retract outside of the clamp. To avoid injuring the ureter, place the clamp as close to the ovary as possible. The tissue is then cut (Fig. 53-27) and the pedicle suture-ligated with a 2-0 delayed absorbable suture. An initial free tie is placed around the pedicle; this is followed by a transfixion suture-ligature distal to the first tie. If the ovary is inaccessible, this may be the result of a short, strong round ligament, which prevents the ligament from being pulled down and clamped. In this situation, the round ligament is separately clamped and the adnexa is then mobilized, allowing direct clamping of the infundibulopelvic ligament.

Evaluating the Posterior Cul-de-sac

The posterior cul-de-sac should be routinely assessed at the time of vaginal hysterectomy (Figs. 53-28 and 53-29). Many times, a potential or true enterocele is present. Also, in cases of uterovaginal prolapse, one has to decide whether a formal vaginal vault suspension needs to be performed or whether simple obliteration of the cul-de-sac via a culdoplasty will result in adequate vaginal support and length.

The goal of a McCall-type culdoplasty is to obliterate the cul-de-sac by pulling the uterosacral ligaments across the midline. It also anchors and pulls the vagina inward, thus creating increased posterior vaginal wall length. The technique of a McCall culdoplasty usually involves the placement of one to three internal McCall sutures, which are permanent sutures that are placed to approximate the uterosacral ligaments and incorporate intervening peritoneum (Figs. 53-30 and 53-31). To place these stitches, the surgeon depresses the sigmoid colon down and to the right with the left index and middle fingers. A monofilament 0 suture is then placed deeply into the left uterosacral ligament. The suture is then continued across the top of the sigmoid colon and parietal peritoneum to reach the patient's right side, where it is placed deep into the right uterosacral ligament. This suture is then tagged, and a second (and even a third) suture is placed (see Figs. 53-30 and 53-31). The external McCall sutures are placed, beginning with passage of a delayed absorbable suture through the posterior vaginal wall and peritoneum. This suture is then incorporated into the left uterosacral ligament and continued across the peritoneum over the sigmoid colon to the right uterosacral ligament; it is then brought back out through the vagina, where it is tagged (see Fig. 53-31). When the cul-de-sac is shallow and redundancy in the posterior vaginal wall is minimal, a single external McCall suture may be sufficient (see Fig. 53-31). However, at times a second (and even a third) external McCall suture is placed, depending on the redundancy of the upper part of the posterior vaginal walls (Fig. 53-32). When the redundancy of the posterior vaginal wall and cul-de-sac is excessive, it is desirable to wedge out some vagina and actually excise the peritoneum up to the level of placement of the internal McCall sutures (see Figs. 53-29 and 53-33).

The internal McCall sutures are tied, and the external McCall sutures are tagged but not tied until after closure of the vaginal cuff (Fig. 53-34). If an anterior colporrhaphy is to be performed, it is done at this time. If not, or after the anterior colporrhaphy is performed, the vaginal vault is closed with interrupted 2-0 delayed absorbable sutures approximating the anterior and posterior vaginal epithelia with their underlying fascia. The external McCall sutures are then tied (Figs. 53-35 to 53-38). These sutures anchor the posterior vaginal wall to the uterosacral ligaments, as well as obliterate the cul-de-sac and support the vaginal cuff. Cystoscopy to ensure ureteral patency should be considered routinely after McCall culdoplasty.

Text continues on page 584.

FIGURE 53-26 A Babcock clamp is used to grasp the ovary and pull it down into the vaginal field.

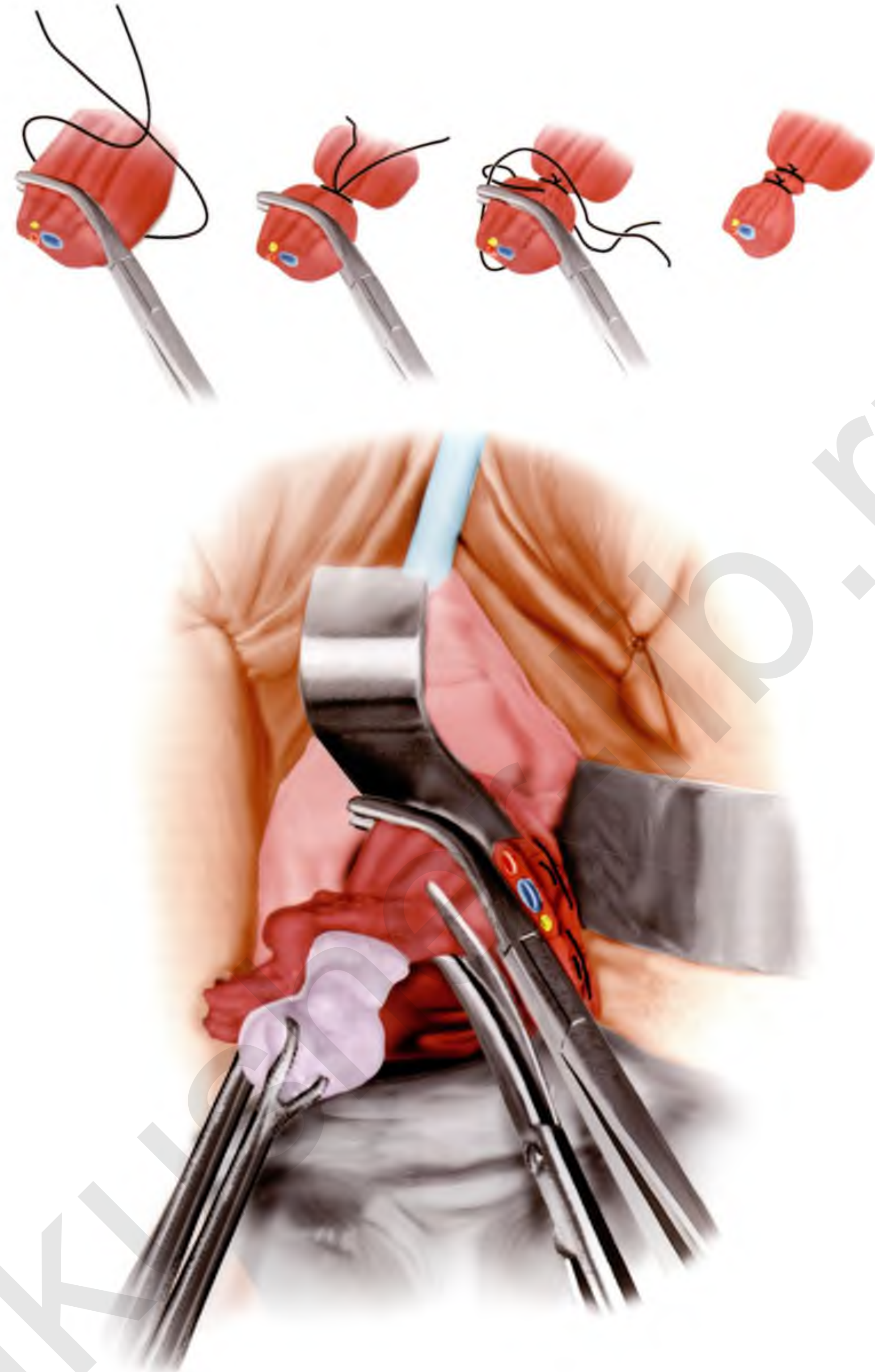


FIGURE 53-27 A curved Haney or Satinsky vascular clamp is used to clamp across the adnexal pedicle. The adnexa is cut away with scissors, and the pedicle is doubly ligated (inset).

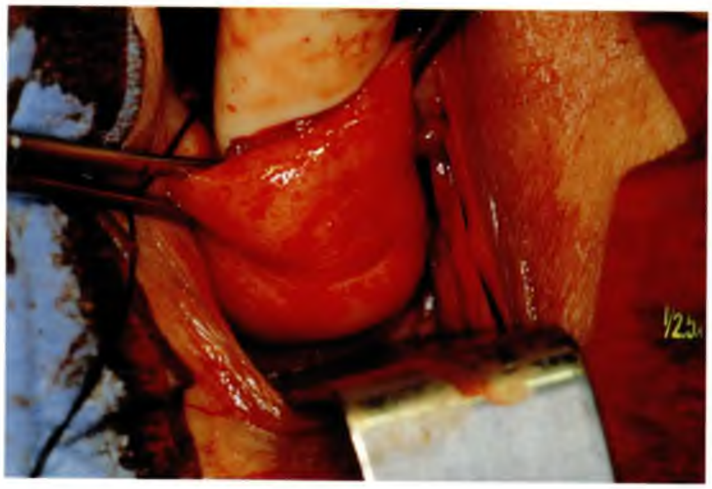


FIGURE 53-28 Palpation of the posterior cul-de-sac after removal of the uterus. The index finger is placed in the cul-de-sac, and the peritoneum and upper posterior vaginal wall are mobilized distally.

FIGURE 53-29 Digital palpation of the posterior cul-de-sac and enterocele (inset). The technique of removal of the redundant wedge of posterior vaginal wall and peritoneum.

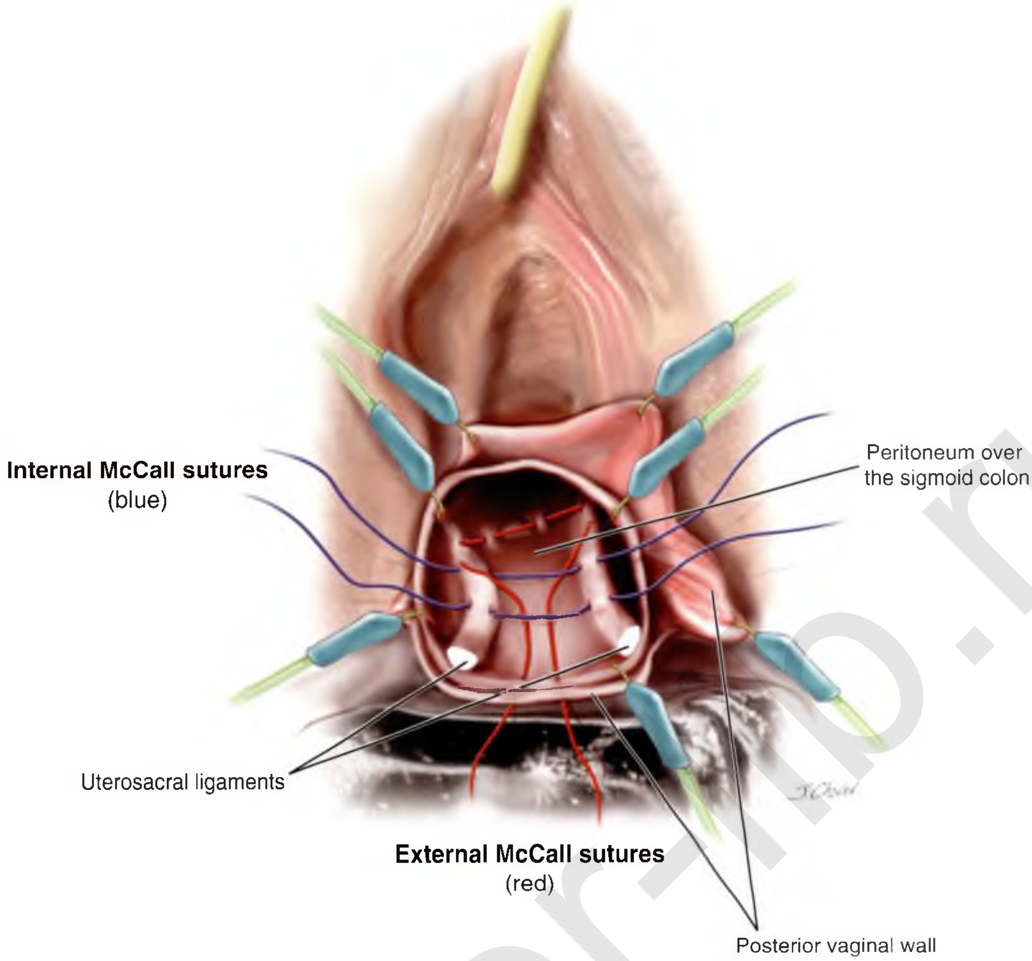


FIGURE 53-30 Proper suture placement of internal and external McCall stitches is demonstrated. *(Reprinted with permission from Karram MM, Maher CF: Surgical Management of Pelvic Organ Prolapse: Female Pelvic Surgery Video Atlas Series. St. Louis, Elsevier, 2012, F4-11.)*

FIGURE 53-31 Two external McCall sutures have been placed. These sutures will be tied after closure of the vaginal cuff.

FIGURE 53-32 A wedge of redundant posterior vaginal wall and peritoneum is being excised with Bovie cautery.

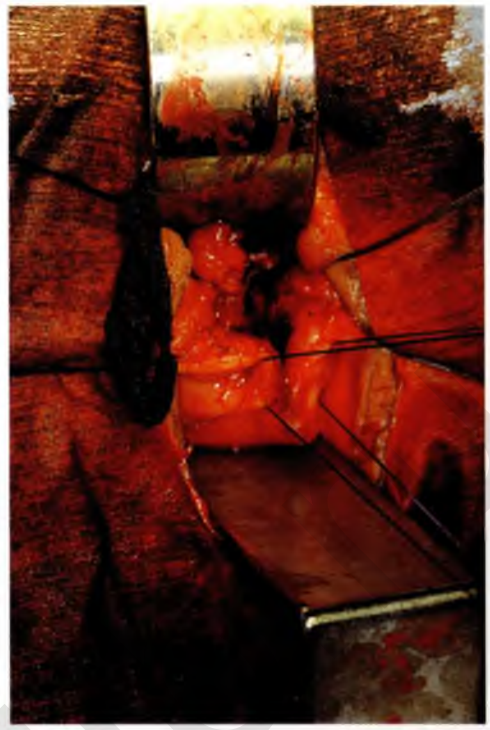


FIGURE 53-33 Two tagged external McCall stitches, which have been placed after a wedge of posterior vaginal wall has been removed.

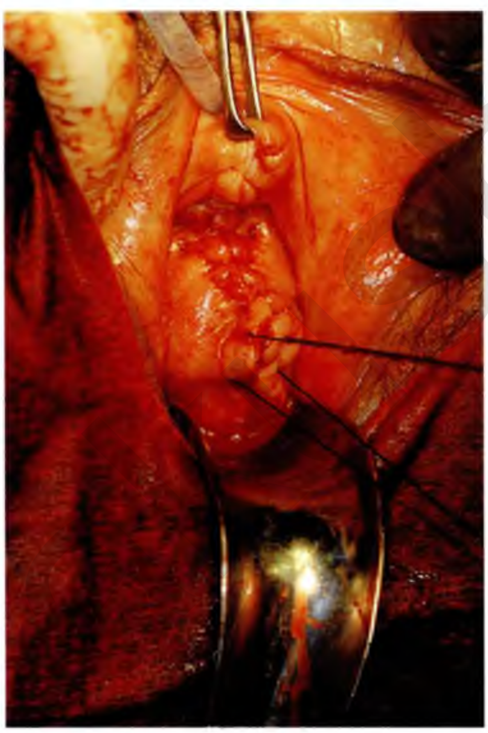


FIGURE 53-34 Untied external McCall sutures after anterior colporrhaphy and closure of the vaginal cuff.

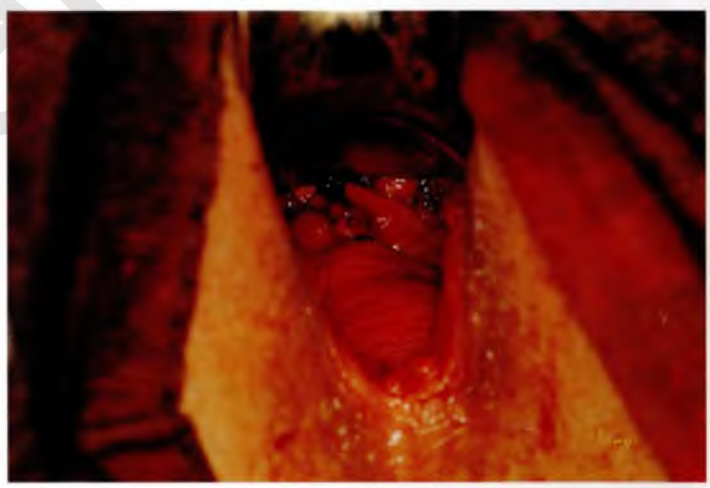


FIGURE 53-35 The upper posterior vaginal wall after tying down of external McCall sutures.

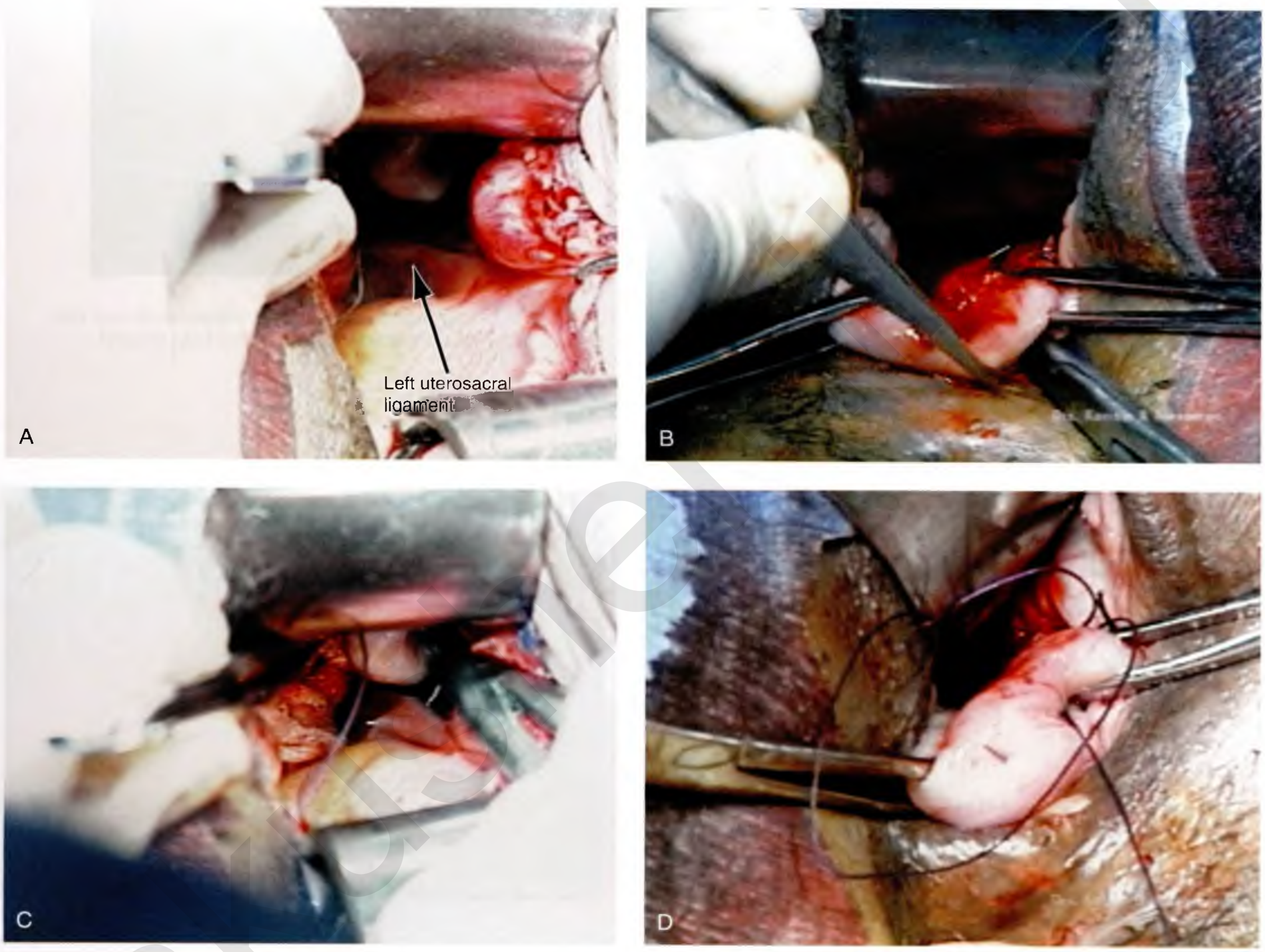


FIGURE 53-36 Technique of McCall culdoplasty. **A.** The cul-de-sac has been exposed, and the left uterosacral ligament is visualized. **B.** The first external McCall suture is being passed from the inside of the vaginal lumen into the peritoneum of the cul-de-sac. **C.** The suture is then passed through the left uterosacral ligament. **D.** The suture has been passed across the intervening peritoneum through the right uterosacral ligament and is now being passed back out into the vaginal lumen through the posterior vaginal cuff.

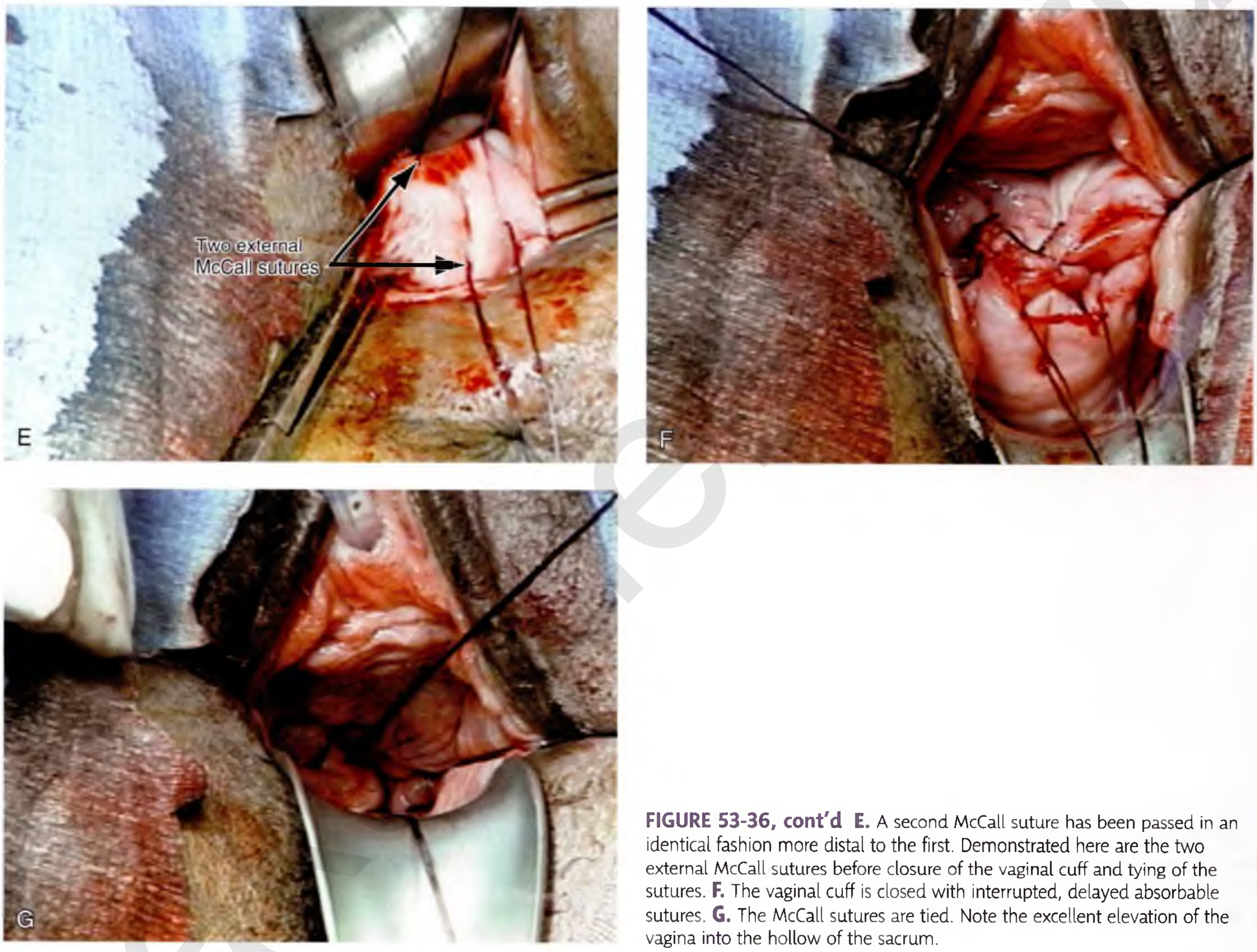
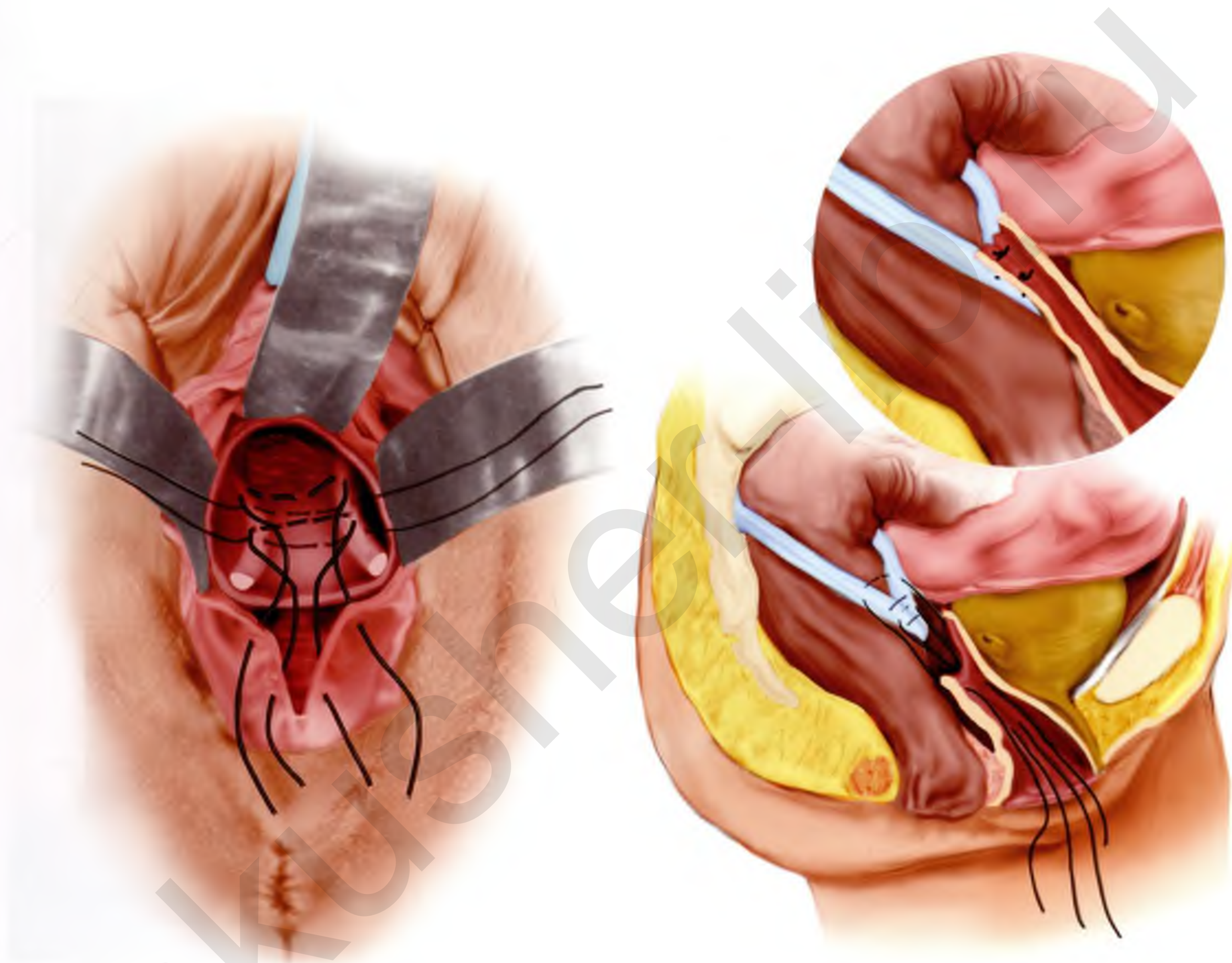


FIGURE 53-36, cont'd E. A second McCall suture has been passed in an identical fashion more distal to the first. Demonstrated here are the two external McCall sutures before closure of the vaginal cuff and tying of the sutures. **F.** The vaginal cuff is closed with interrupted, delayed absorbable sutures. **G.** The McCall sutures are tied. Note the excellent elevation of the vagina into the hollow of the sacrum.



A B

FIGURE 53-37 A. Placement of internal and external McCall sutures after a wedge of posterior vaginal wall has been removed. **B.** Cross section of the upper vagina and vaginal vault before and after tying of sutures.

FIGURE 53-38 Instruments useful for difficult vaginal hysterectomy: Breisky-Navratil vaginal retractors (**A, B**); long Heaney retractor (**C**); short Heaney retractor (**D**); Steiner-Auvard speculum (**E**); Bovie extender (**F**); long scalpel handle (**G**); long heavy Mayo scissors (**H**); long needle driver (**I**); flexible uterine sound (**J**); Leahy tenaculum (**K**); Jacobson double-tooth tenaculum (**L**); single-tooth tenaculum (**M**); and long Allis clamp (**N**). *(Reprinted with permission from Walter MD, Barber M: Hysterectomy for Benign Disease: Female Pelvic Surgery Video Atlas Series. St. Louis, Elsevier, 2010, F8-1.)*

Difficult Vaginal Hysterectomy

The technical aspects of vaginal hysterectomy at times can be more challenging if an abnormal pathologic condition of the pelvis exists, resulting in adhesive disease or an enlarged uterus. Certain cases of significant uterovaginal prolapse may also be challenging. Figure 53-38 is a photograph of a variety of instruments that are useful when performing a difficult vaginal hysterectomy.

Complete Uterine Procidentia

In the preoperative assessment of complete uterine prolapse, it is important to determine whether this is true uterine procidentia or a severely elongated cervix and to assess in a site-specific fashion all other pelvic floor support defects. This should initially include palpation of the cervix (Fig. 53-39) to determine the extent of cervical elongation. The lateral fornices of the anterior and posterior vaginal walls should be evaluated (Fig. 53-40), and the extent of anterior (Fig. 53-41) and posterior vaginal wall eversion should be noted (Fig. 53-42). All of this information is important in selection of the appropriate surgical procedure. The basic steps for vaginal hysterectomy in the patient with complete prolapse are identical to those for vaginal hysterectomy (Figs. 53-43 to 53-54). If the cervix is markedly elongated (Figs. 53-50 through 53-64), one must take numerous extraperitoneal bites in the paracervical tissue until the peritoneal reflection of the anterior and posterior cul-de-sac is reached (see Figs. 53-58 through 53-60). Severe descent of the uterus distorts the anatomy of the entire pelvis. It is important to keep in mind that the normal position of the ureter may be distorted as a result of long-standing traction commonly associated with advanced uterine prolapse and a large cystocele (Fig. 53-65).

Text continues on page 591.

FIGURE 53-39 Palpation of the cervix in a patient with complete prolapse to determine preoperatively whether the cervix is elongated.

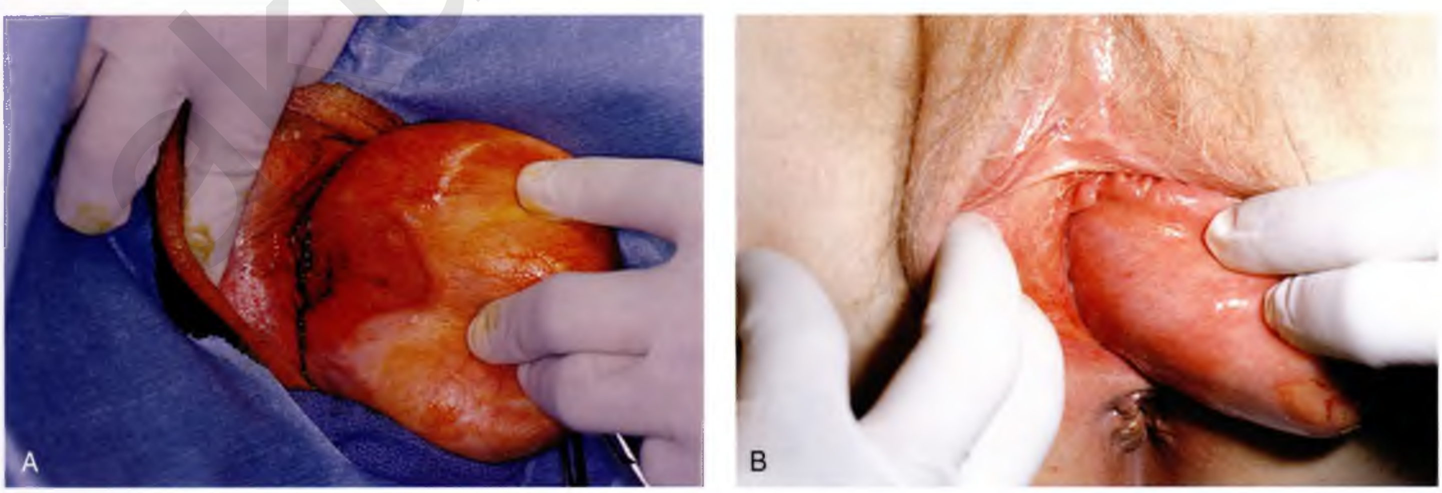


FIGURE 53-40 **A.** Lateral vaginal fornix. Note the large ulcer from long-standing prolapse. **B.** Complete eversion of the lateral aspect of the anterior vaginal wall.

FIGURE 53-41 Complete eversion of the anterior vaginal wall.

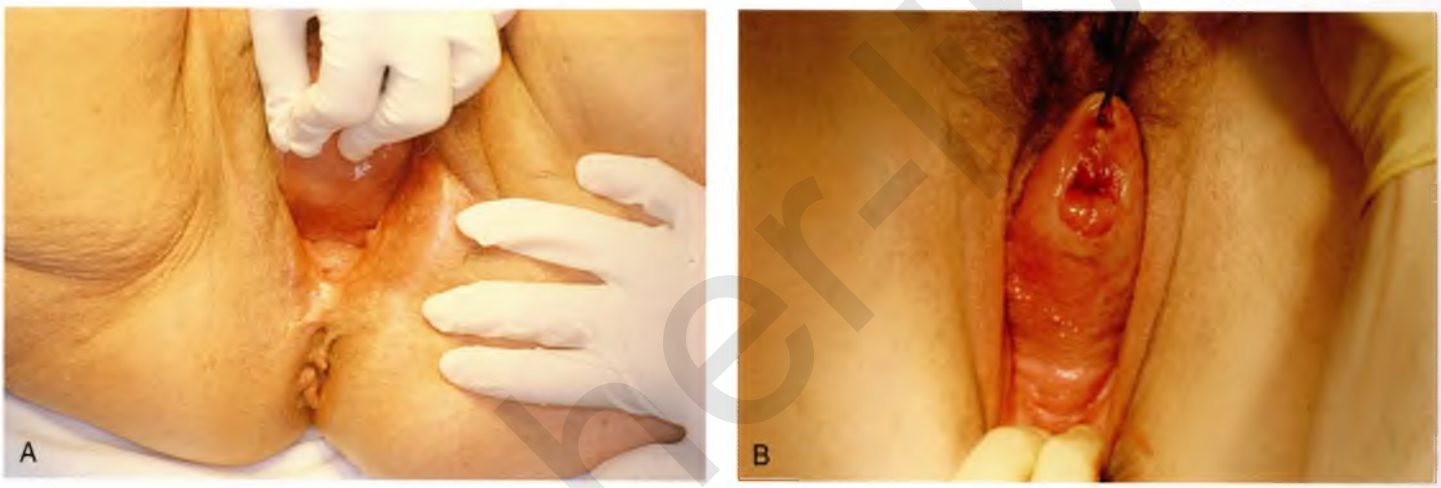


FIGURE 53-42 A. Approximately 75% of the posterior vaginal wall has been everted in this patient with uterine prolapse. **B.** Complete eversion of the posterior vaginal wall in a patient with an elongated cervix.

FIGURE 53-43 The level of the initial incision depends on the extent of cervical elongation. The so-called bladder sulcus is often not apparent. This incision is made in a relatively distal position because the cervix is not elongated.

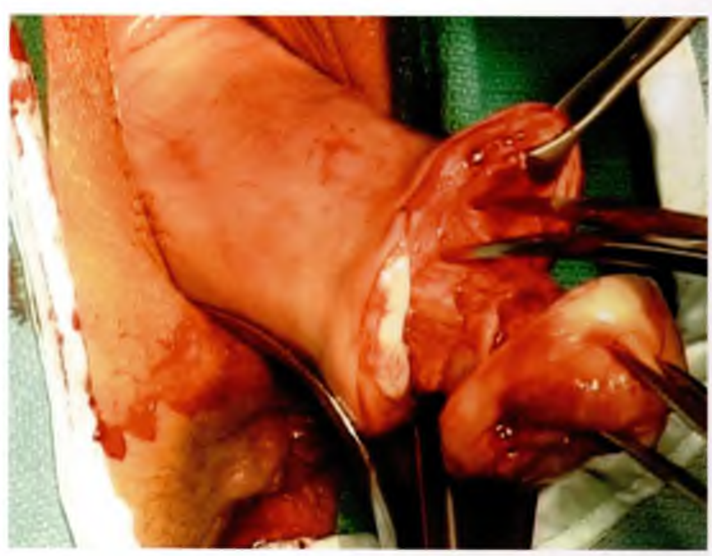


FIGURE 53-44 Sharp entrance into the posterior cul-de-sac.

FIGURE 53-45 A retractor has been placed in the posterior cul-de-sac. Note that the cervix is of normal length.

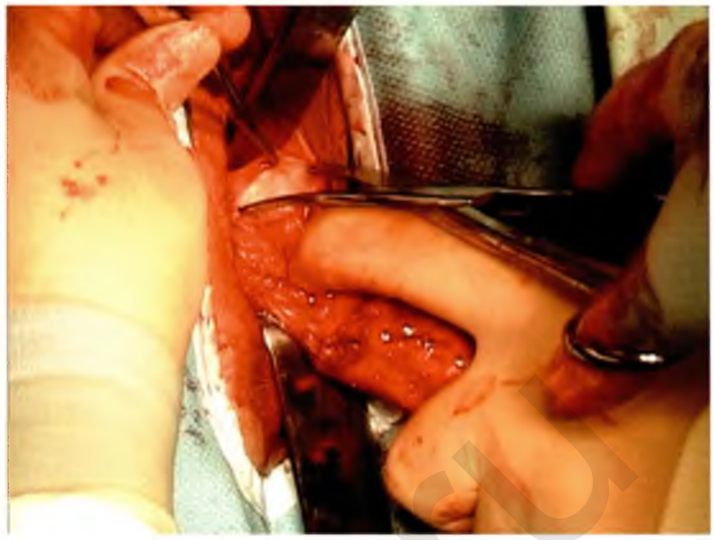


FIGURE 53-46 Sharp dissection down to the pubocervical fascia, which is usually white and glistening.

FIGURE 53-47 A finger has been passed from posterior cul-de-sac up and around the uterus and is tenting up the peritoneum of the anterior cul-de-sac.

FIGURE 53-48 The uterus has been delivered; posterior and adnexal structures have been clamped. *Note:* The clamps cross over each other in the midline.

FIGURE 53-49 Dissection and excision of the enterocele sac from the posterior vaginal wall.

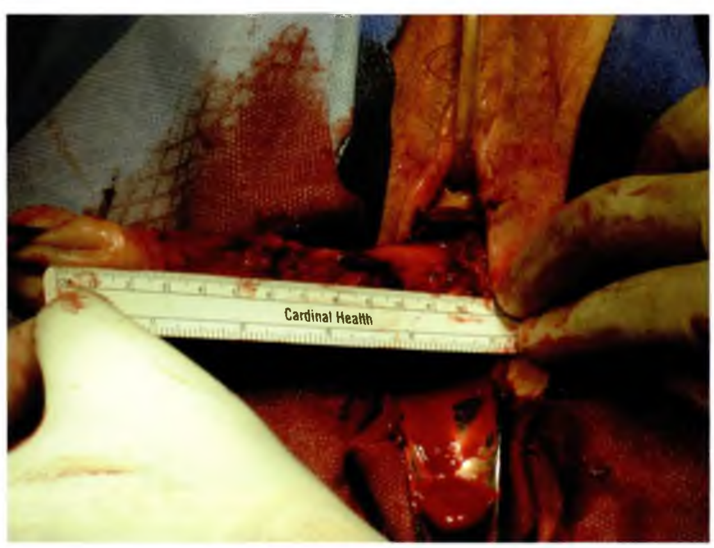


FIGURE 53-50 Complete uterine procidentia with eversion of the anterior vaginal wall.

FIGURE 53-51 Note a markedly elongated cervix. Sharp dissection of the bladder off the anterior cervical wall is demonstrated to the level of the vesicouterine space.

FIGURE 53-52 The vesicouterine space has been identified.

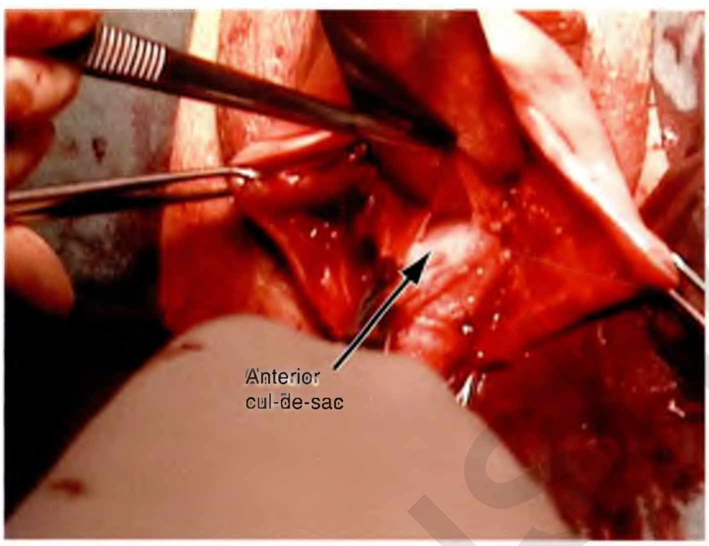


FIGURE 53-53 Sharp dissection is used to enter the anterior cul-de-sac.

FIGURE 53-54 A markedly elongated cervix in a patient with uterine procidentia.

FIGURE 53-55 Uterine prolapse with a markedly elongated cervix.

FIGURE 53-56 The initial incision of the cervix. *B* indicates the approximate location of the bladder and anterior peritoneum.

FIGURE 53-57 The cervix has been elevated anteriorly to reveal the posterior vaginal wall. The finger in the rectum demonstrates the location of the anterior rectal wall. *R* indicates the approximate location of the posterior reflection of the peritoneum.

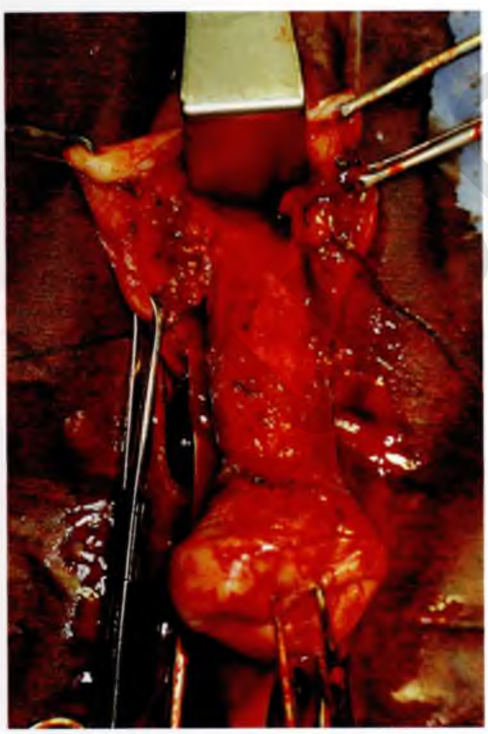


FIGURE 53-58 Numerous extraperitoneal bites have been taken. High up on the anterior vaginal wall, the vesicouterine space has been reached.

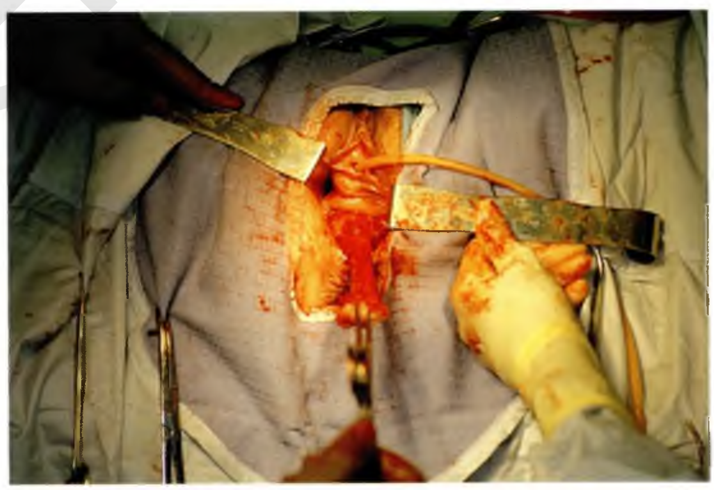


FIGURE 53-59 Another photograph of an elongated cervix in which numerous extraperitoneal bites of tissue have been taken.

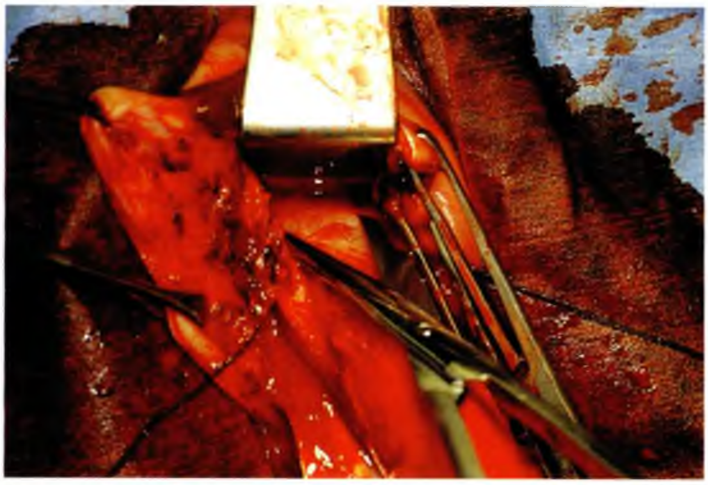


FIGURE 53-60 The anterior cul-de-sac is sharply entered high up at the top of an elongated cervix.

FIGURE 53-61 The tape measure documents a 12-cm cervix in this patient.

FIGURE 53-62 Once the posterior cul-de-sac has been entered, the uterus can usually be delivered.

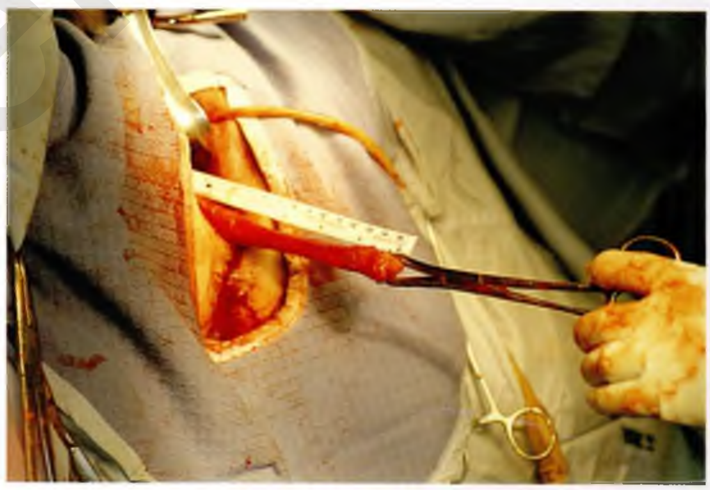
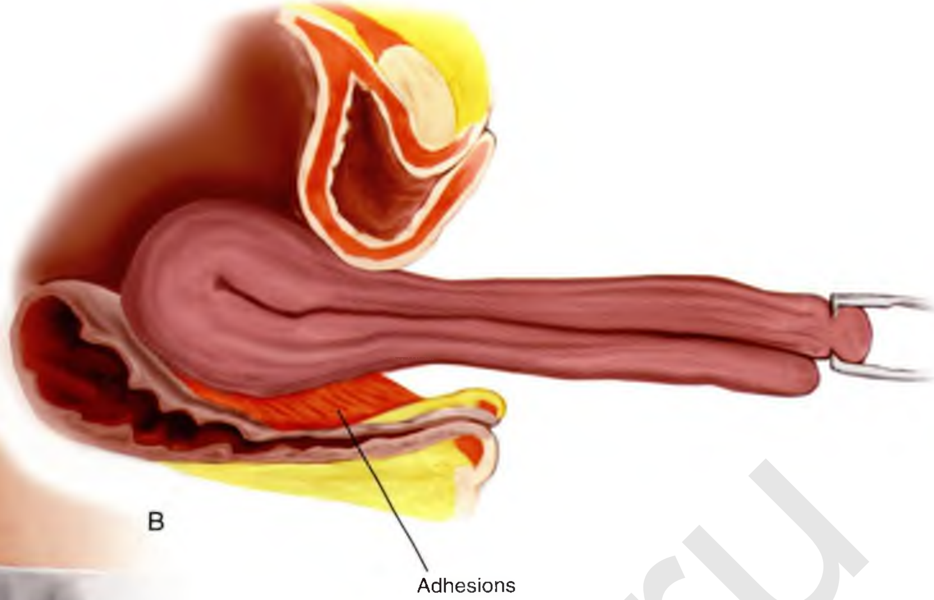


FIGURE 53-63 The tape measure documents a 15-cm cervix in this patient.



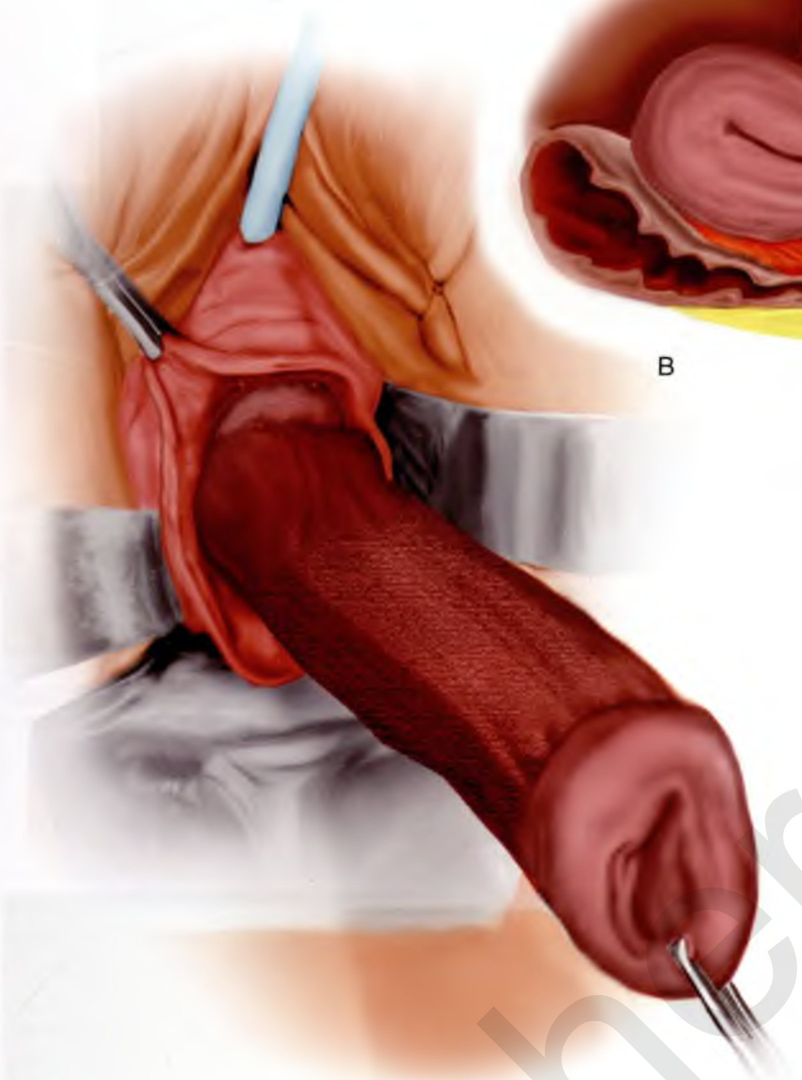


FIGURE 53-64 **A.** A markedly elongated cervix with a high anterior cul-de-sac. Usually there is no obvious reason why a cervix is elongated. **B.** However, as is demonstrated here, at times elongation may be a result of adhesive disease in the posterior or anterior cul-de-sac.

FIGURE 53-65 Uterovaginal prolapse. The displaced location of the bladder and ureters are demonstrated. The distal bladder reflection is marked by a horizontal line that is 2 to 3 cm above the anterior cervix. Ureteral catheters have been bilaterally placed, which allows the palpation of the distal ureter course that is also marked. The ureteral orifices are located just above the distal bladder reflection. *(Courtesy W. Allen Addison, MD. Duke University Medical Center.)*

Obliteration of the Vesicouterine Fold

At times the peritoneal reflection of the anterior cul-de-sac cannot be found during vaginal hysterectomy because of previous inflammation or previous pelvic surgery, most commonly cesarean section. As was previously mentioned, I routinely postpone entrance into the anterior cul-de-sac until the vesicouterine space is easily entered; this usually occurs after numerous clamps have been applied to the parametrium. It is important in situations like this to use sharp dissection into this space because if aggressive blunt dissection is used, the chance of cystotomy is much greater (Figs. 53-66 and 53-67). Blunt dissection will ultimately result in passage of the finger into the plane of least resistance—many times this is directly into the bladder—if severe adhesive disease exists. If a cystotomy does occur at the time of vaginal hysterectomy, the cystotomy should be used to determine the appropriate plane through which the anterior cul-de-sac should be entered. The hysterectomy should then be completed and the cystotomy closed. Repair of a vaginal cystotomy should follow the guidelines for repair of any fistula. Cystoscopy initially should be performed to ensure that the ureteral orifices and trigone are not involved. The bladder wall is then mobilized to allow closure of the cystotomy under minimal tension. The cystotomy is usually closed in two layers with a 3-0 absorbable suture. After vaginal cystotomy, the bladder should be drained postoperatively for 7 to 10 days.

Adhesions of the Posterior Cul-de-sac

Adhesions of the posterior cul-de-sac, although relatively rare, can occur, especially in cases of endometriosis. This should be highly suspected when some nodularity of the cul-de-sac is evident on examination, and certainly if the uterus is immobile. After the initial incision has been made and entry into the posterior cul-de-sac has been found to be impossible, it is probably best to proceed with anterior dissection and entry into the anterior cul-de-sac. If this cannot be accomplished, one should identify the anterior rectal wall by placing a finger in the rectum. Sharp dissection between the anterior rectal wall and the posterior cervix can be performed in the hope of safely reaching the posterior peritoneal reflection. If, however, the uterus is immobile and neither the anterior nor the posterior cul-de-sac can be comfortably entered, it is probably prudent to proceed with an abdominal or a laparoscopic approach to hysterectomy.

Removal of the Large Uterus

At times the uterus will be enlarged and somewhat immobile, most commonly because of the presence of multiple leiomyomata.

Uterine morcellation, or removal of the uterus piecemeal, is a procedure most often used for the large myomatous uterus. I prefer to do this by delivering as much of the uterus as possible into the posterior cul-de-sac and morcellating the uterus via elliptical incisions. Elliptical incisions are taken through the posterior uterine wall. With each removal of tissue, the edges of the incision are brought together, thus decreasing the bulk of the uterus to the point where it ultimately can be completely delivered through the cul-de-sac (Figs. 53-68 to 53-70).

At times, amputating the cervix with a scalpel permits easier access to the uterus. From this point, the anterior uterine wall can be resected or bivalved (Figs. 53-71 and 53-72), assuming the anterior cul-de-sac has been entered, or submucosal myomata can be removed and a vaginal myomectomy performed to decrease the bulk of the uterus and assist in its delivery (Fig. 53-73).

Another technique for removal of a large uterus secondary to a uterine leiomyoma is intramyometrial coring. With strong downward traction, the cervix is circumscribed as high as possible, and a cylinder is developed parallel to the axis of the uterus with the scalpel (Fig. 53-74). The cylinder should be wide enough to include the endometrial cavity in the core specimen, but not so wide that the knife perforates the fundus. Downward traction delivers the cored specimen, eventually turning the uterus inside out.

Figure 53-75 demonstrates vaginal removal of a 17-week-size uterus in which a combination of morcellation and coring is used.

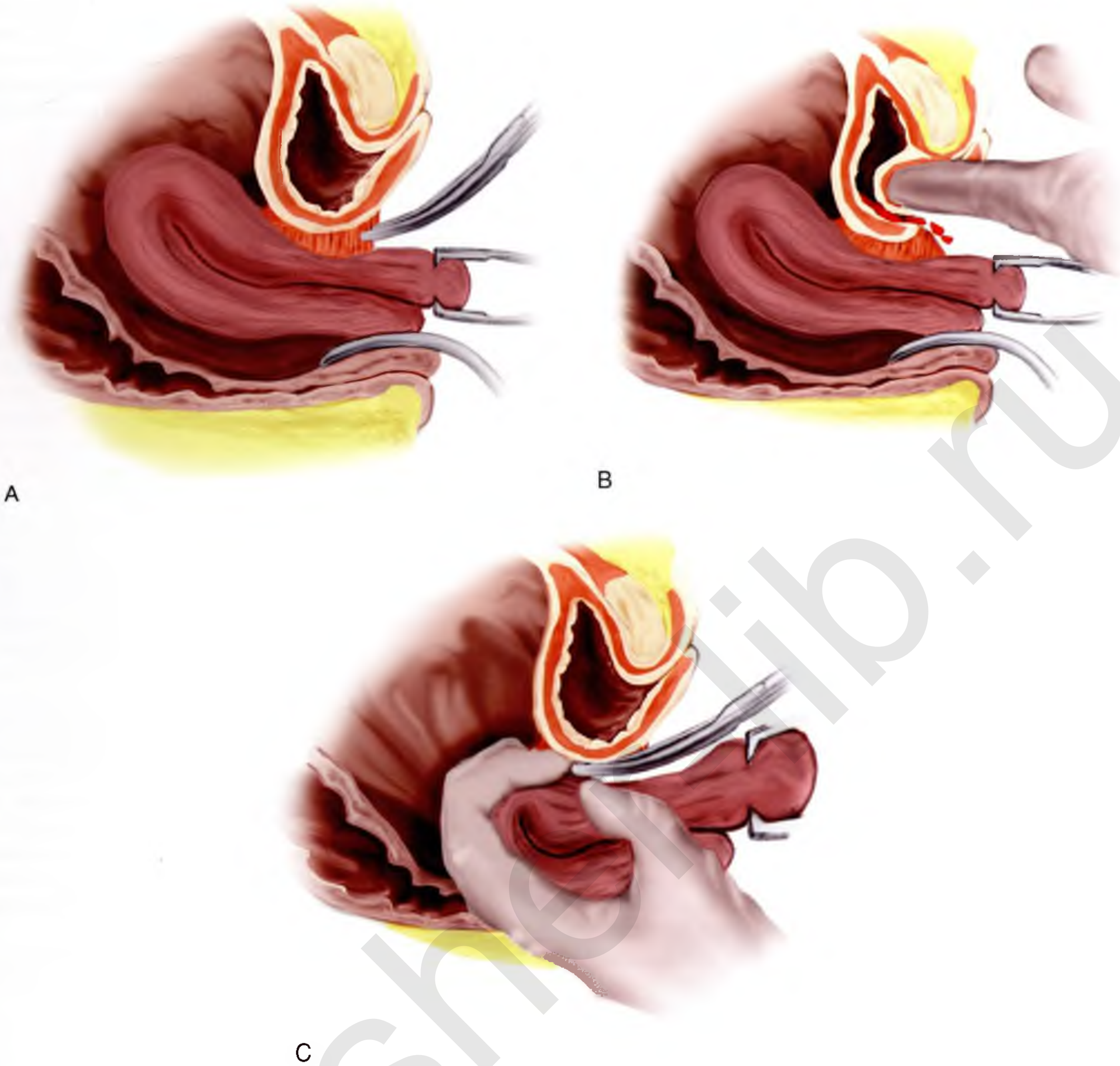


FIGURE 53-66 **A.** Dense adhesions noted between the base of the bladder and the anterior cervix. These are best taken down using sharp dissection. **B.** Blunt dissection in this situation may lead to inadvertent cystotomy, as the finger will pass into the area of least resistance. **C.** Passing a finger around the uterus, when possible, may help facilitate dissection in the appropriate plane.

FIGURE 53-67 Sharp entrance into the anterior cul-de-sac has been performed in a patient who has anterior cul-de-sac adhesions secondary to a previous caesarean section.

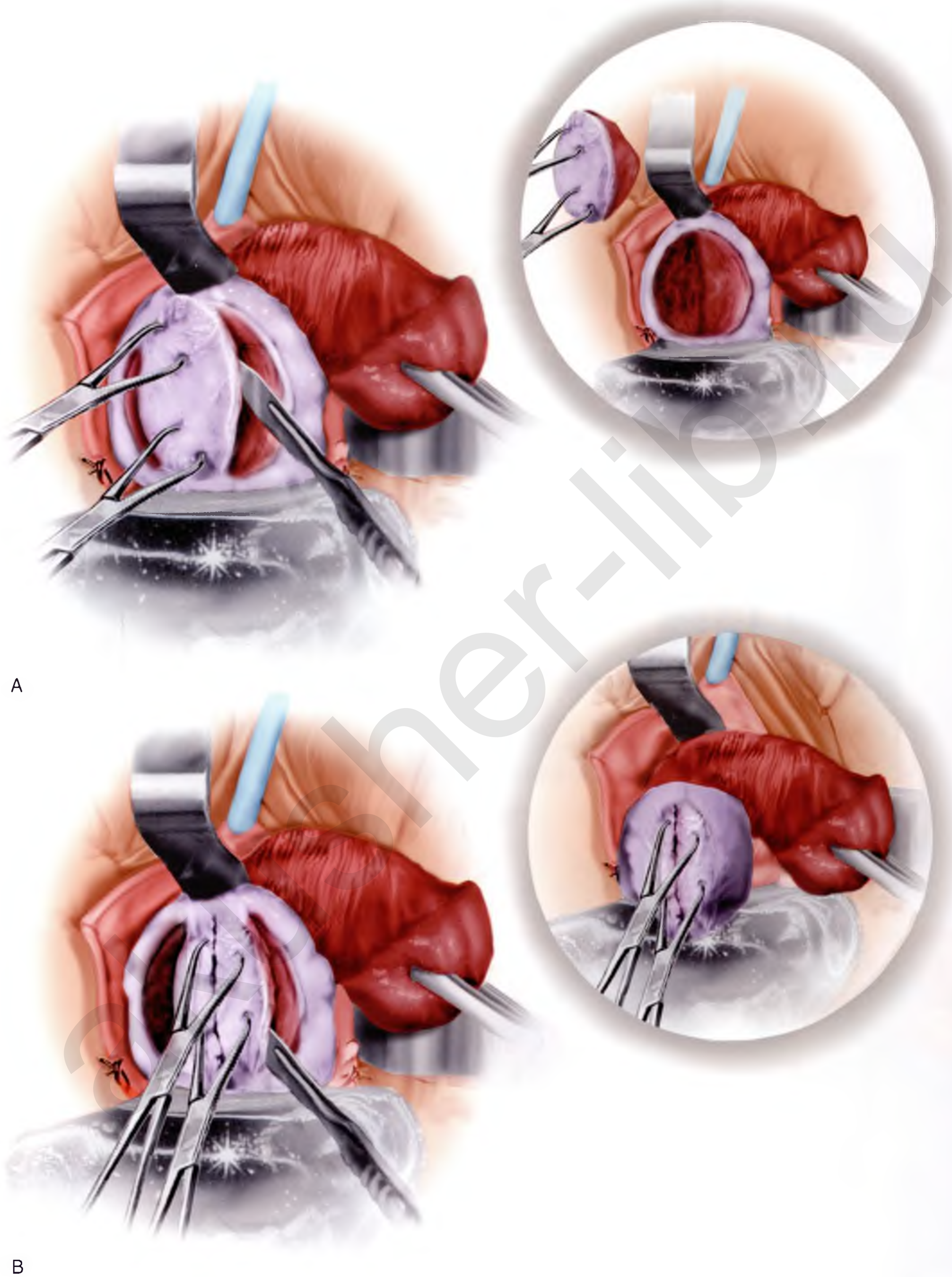


FIGURE 53-68 Technique of uterine morcellation for vaginal removal of a large uterus. **A.** Elliptical wedge of tissue removed from the posterior uterus. **B.** Edges of the initial incision are brought together with two single-toothed tenacula, and another wedge of tissue is removed. This procedure is continued until the uterus can be completely delivered (inset).

FIGURE 53-69 Delivery of a large uterus after morcellation.

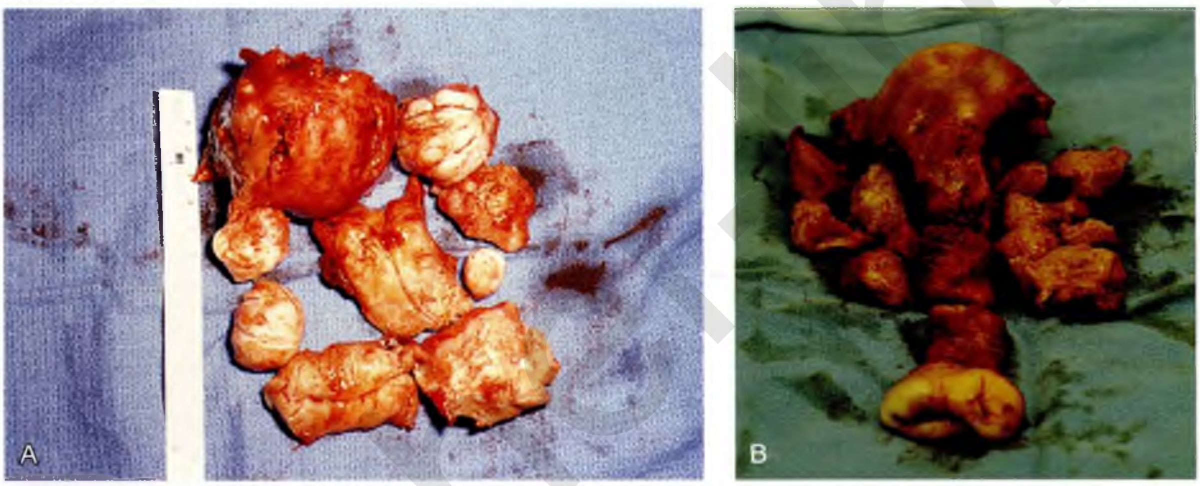


FIGURE 53-70 A and **B.** Two examples of morcellated uteri that have been removed transvaginally.

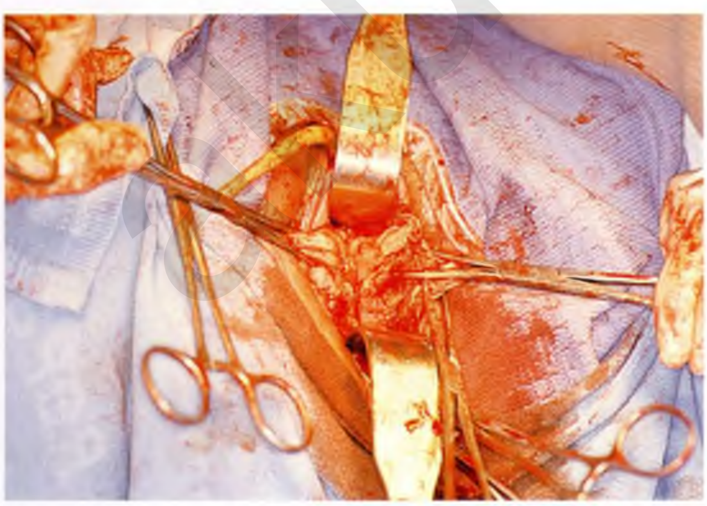


FIGURE 53-71 The cervix has been amputated, and the uterus is being bivalved.

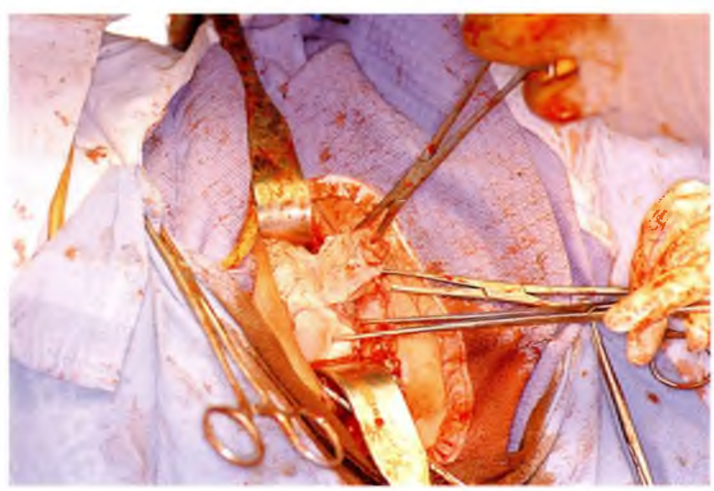


FIGURE 53-72 Hemisection of the uterus after the cervix has been amputated. Note the multiple uterine leiomyomata.

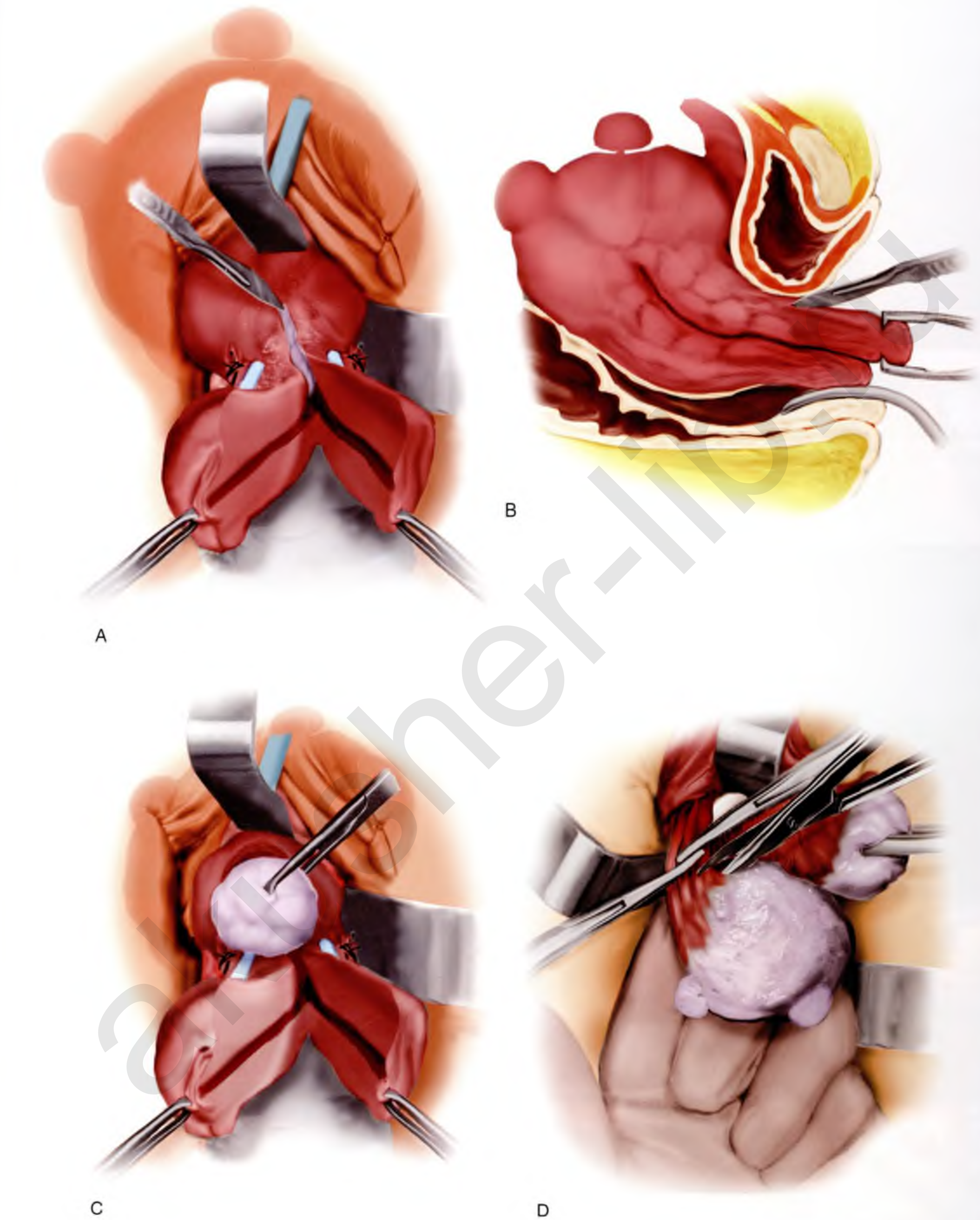


FIGURE 53-73 Technique of hemisection of the uterus. **A.** The scalpel incises up the midportion of the uterus. **B.** The side view demonstrates multiple uterine leiomyomata. **C.** Vaginal myomectomy. **D.** Delivery of the uterus after its size has been reduced with clamping of adnexal pedicles.

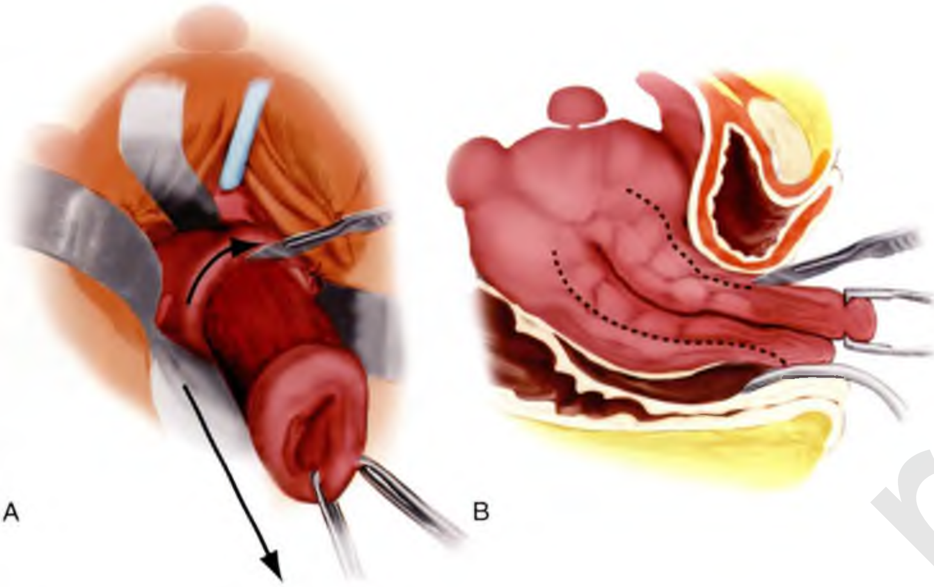


FIGURE 53-74 Technique of intramyometrial coring. **A.** The scalpel creates a cylinder of tissue, facilitated by strong downward traction on the cervix. **B.** Side view of the technique of intramyometrial coring. Downward traction delivers the cored specimen, eventually turning the uterus inside out.

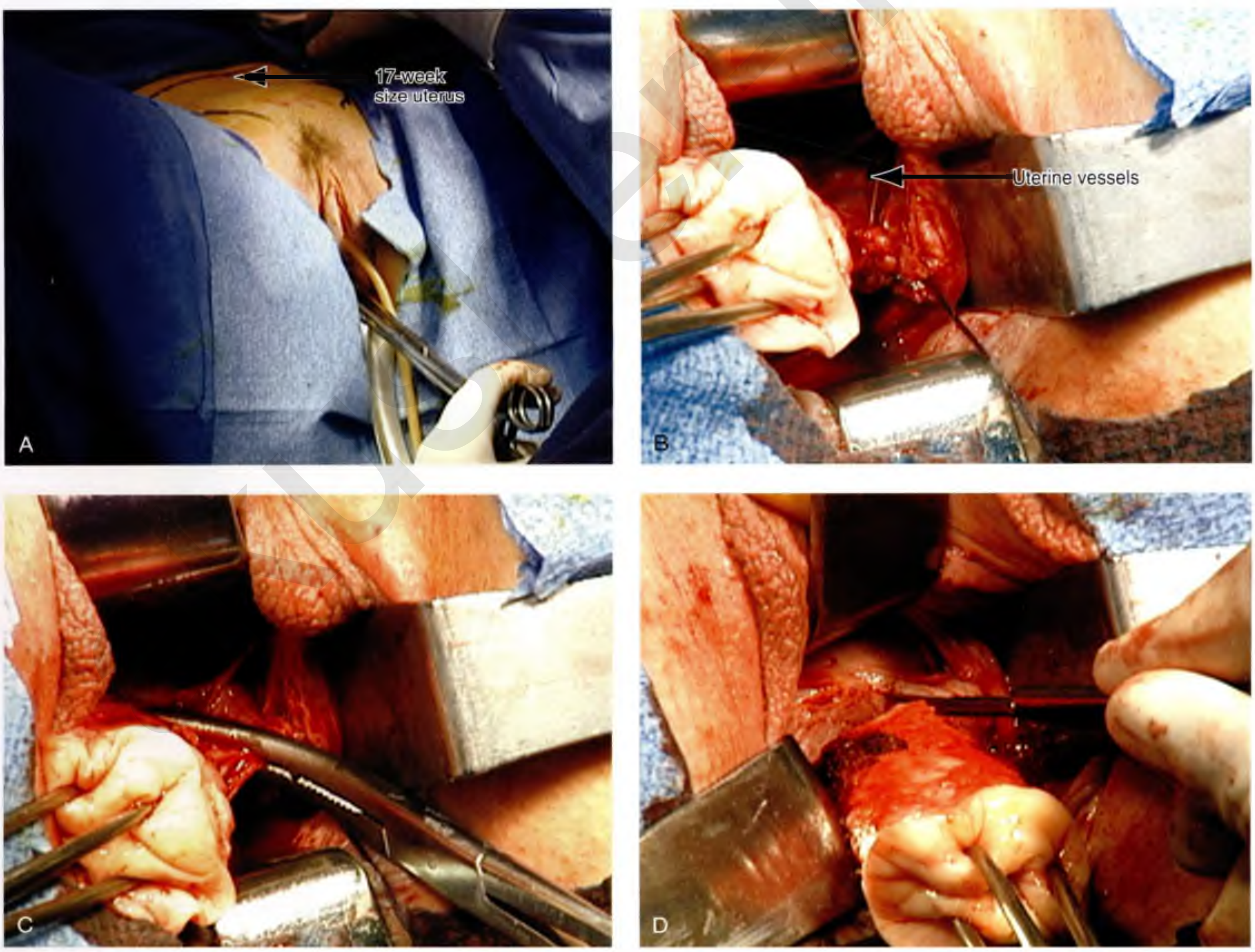


FIGURE 53-75 Vaginal removal of a 17-week–size uterus with a combination of morcellation and intramyometrial coring. **A.** The uterus has been marked and is noted to be 17-week size. **B.** The vaginal hysterectomy has begun. It is important that before any morcellation or coring is done, the uterine vessels are clamped to ensure the blood supply of the uterus. **C.** The uterine vessels are clamped with a Haney clamp placed at right angles to the cervix. **D.** The cervix is being amputated to allow access to the enlarged body of the uterus.

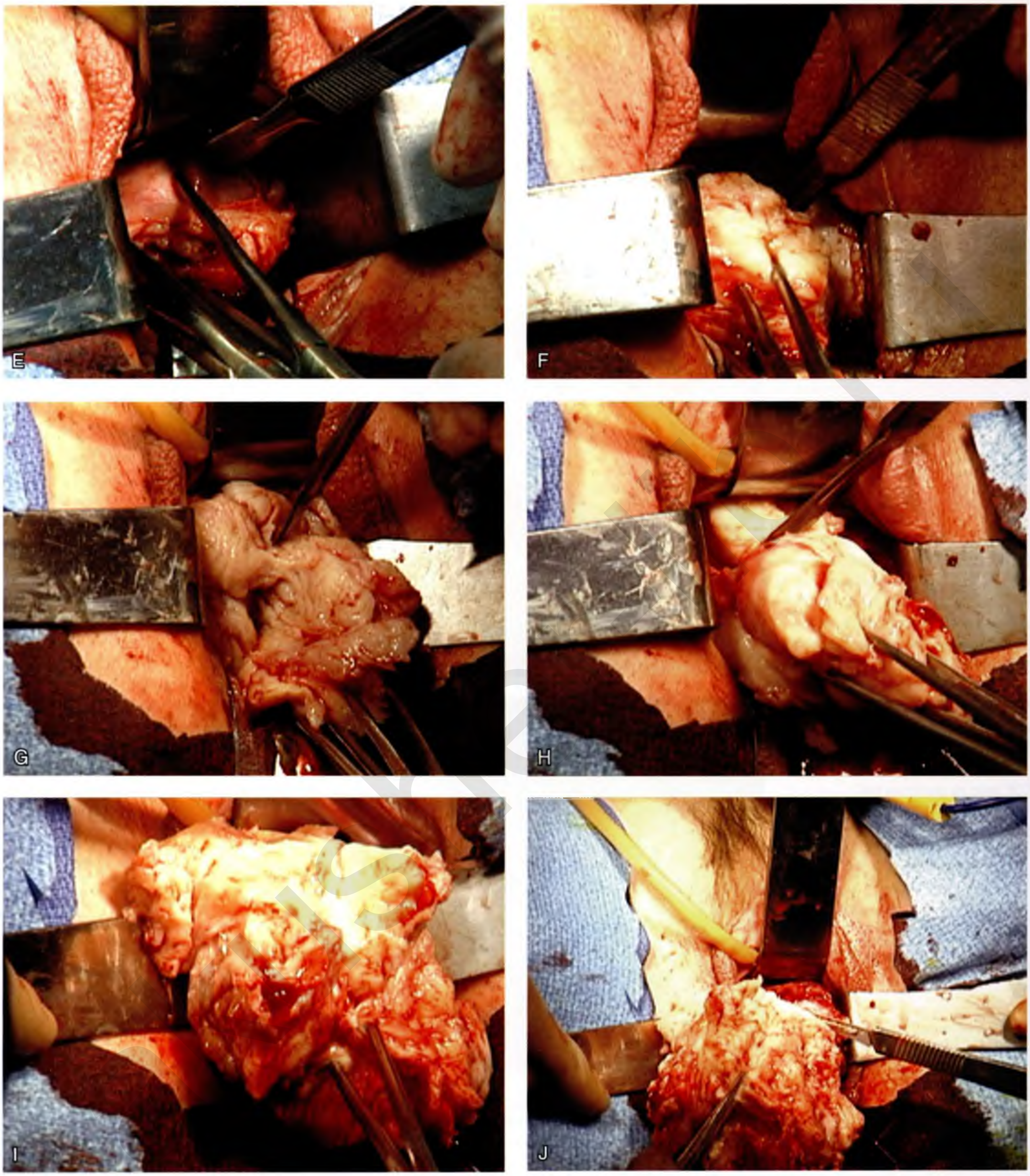


FIGURE 53-75, cont'd **E.** The technique of intramyometrial coring is begun with a scalpel that is used to cut on the undersurface of the serosa of the anterior portion of the uterus. **F.** Downward traction with a single-toothed tenaculum allows removal of the uterus in pieces. **G.** The enlarged uterus is now morcellated and removed in pieces. **H.** Morcellation of the uterus is continued. **I.** The large fibroid has been delivered posteriorly. **J.** The large fibroid is being cut away from the remainder of the uterus.

Continued

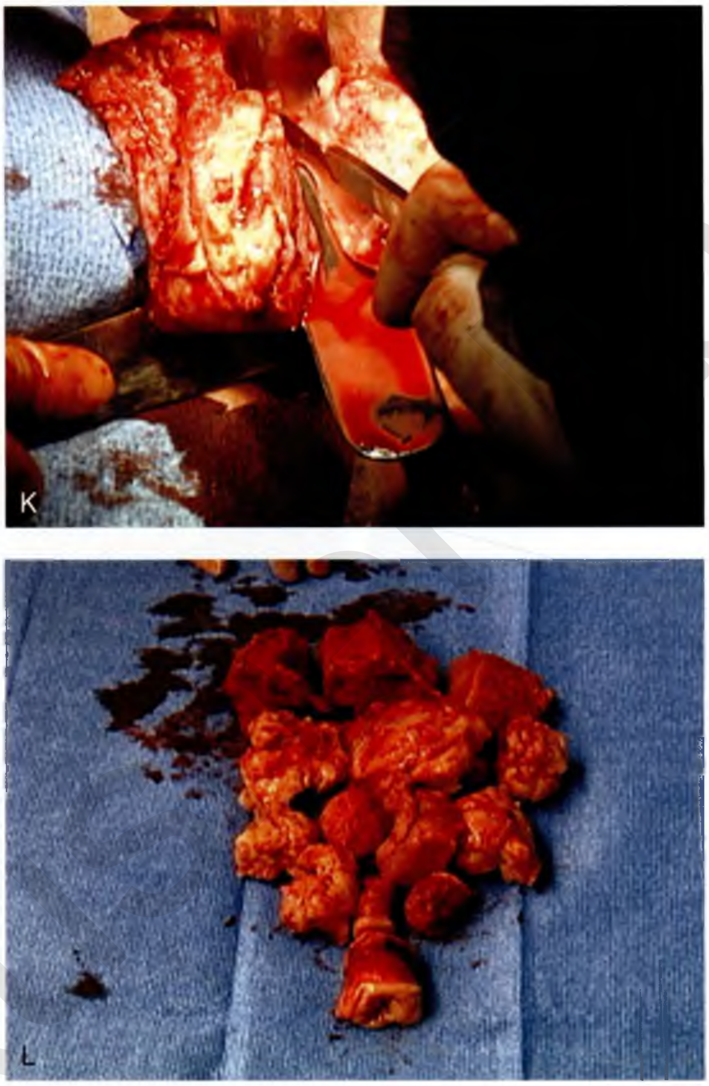


FIGURE 53-75, cont'd K. The upper part of the uterus is being bivalved to allow facilitation of clamping of the adnexal pedicles. **L.** The 17-week–size morcellated uterus that has been removed vaginally is shown.

CHAPTER 54

Native Tissue Vaginal Repair of Cystocele, Rectocele, and Enterocele

Mickey M. Karram

Anterior Vaginal Wall Prolapse

Anterior vaginal wall prolapse, or cystocele, is defined as pathologic descent of the anterior vaginal wall and overlying bladder base. The cause of anterior vaginal wall prolapse is not completely understood but is probably multifactorial, with different factors implicated in individual patients. Until recently, two types of anterior vaginal wall prolapse were described: distention and displacement cystocele. Distention cystocele was thought to result from overstretching and attenuation of the anterior vaginal wall, and displacement cystocele was attributed to pathologic detachment or elongation of the anterior lateral vaginal supports to the arcus tendineus fascia pelvis. More recently, three distinct defects have been described that can result in anterior vaginal wall prolapse: the midline defect, which has been previously described as a distention-type cystocele; the paravaginal defect, which is a separation of the normal attachment of the connective tissue of the vagina at the arcus tendineus fascia pelvis (white line); and the transverse defect, which occurs when the pubocervical fascia separates from its insertion around the cervix or at the apex (Figs. 54-1 to 54-5). Anterior vaginal wall prolapse, especially in the posthysterectomy patient, may be commonly associated with an apical enterocele, or more rarely a true anterior enterocele (Fig. 54-6).

Text continues on page 607.

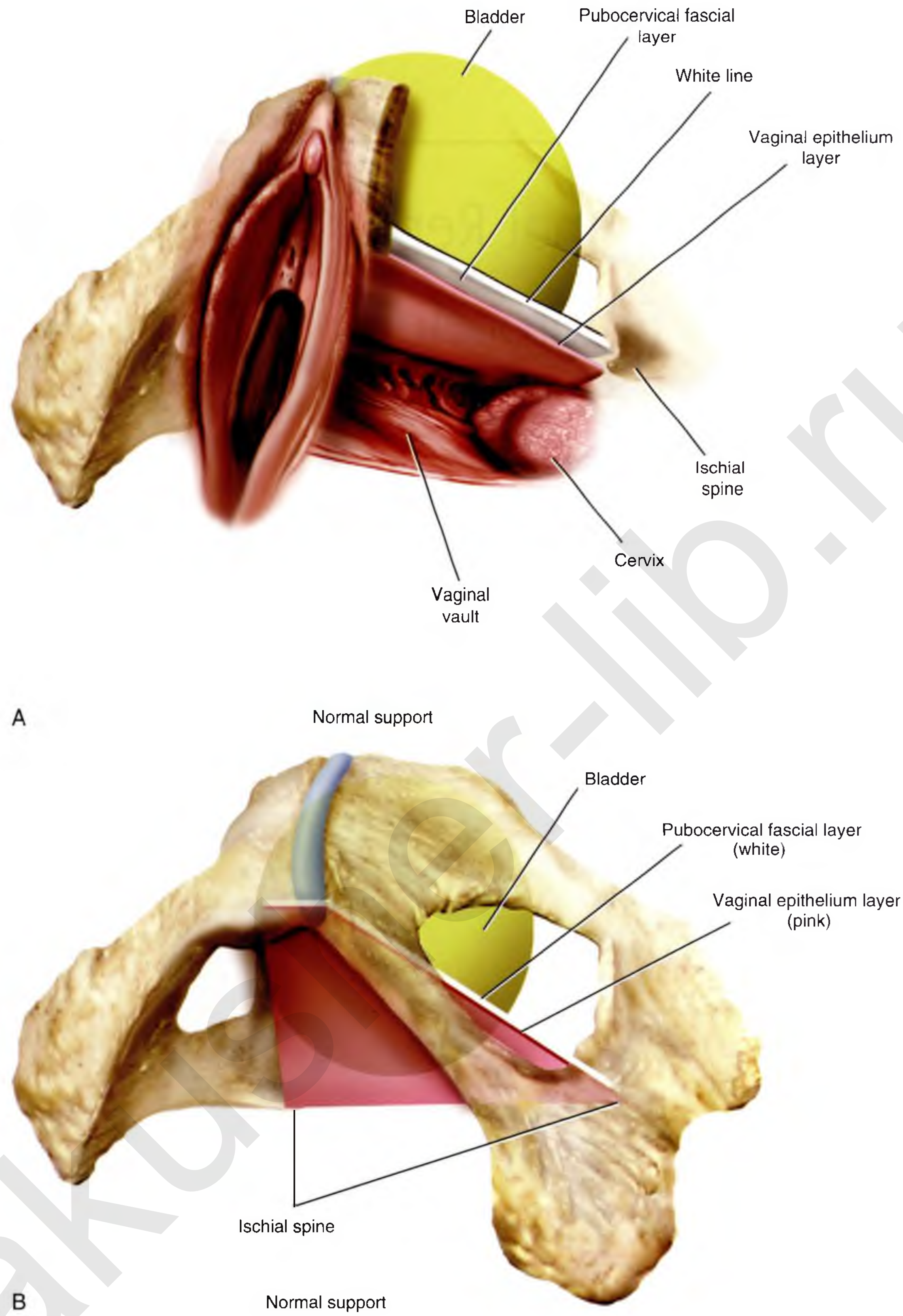
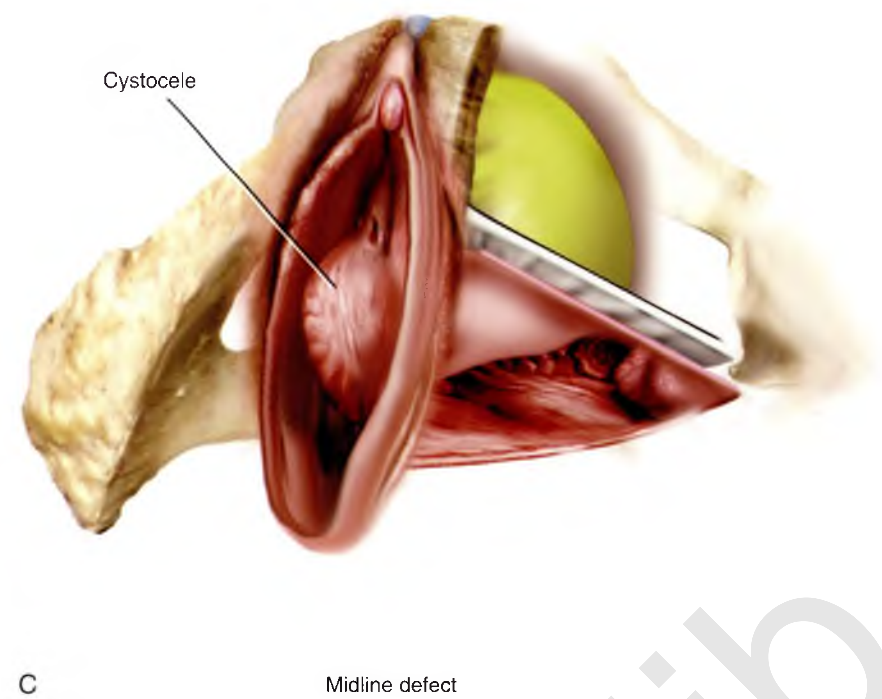


FIGURE 54-1 Two views of normal and abnormal support of the anterior vaginal wall. **A.** Lateral view of normal anterior vaginal wall support with bladder support extending back to the level of the ischial spines. Note normal midline and lateral support. **B.** Trapezoid concept of the support of the anterior vaginal wall. Note that the trapezoid extends back to the ischial spine on each side, and the fascia or the muscular lining of the vagina extends from one side of the pelvic sidewall to the opposite side with good midline support and lateral and transverse attachments.



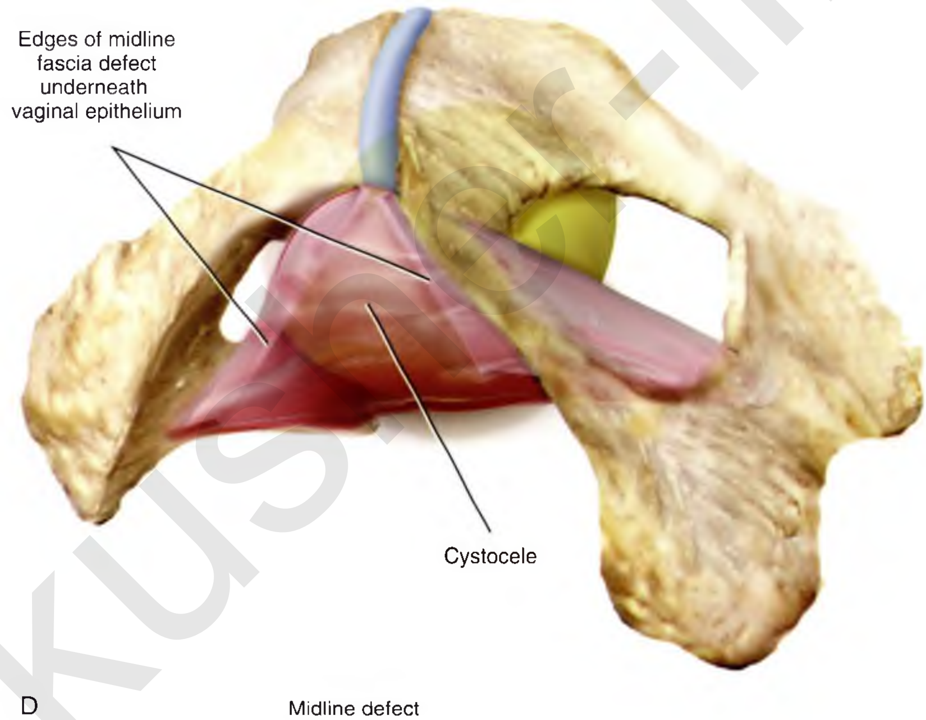
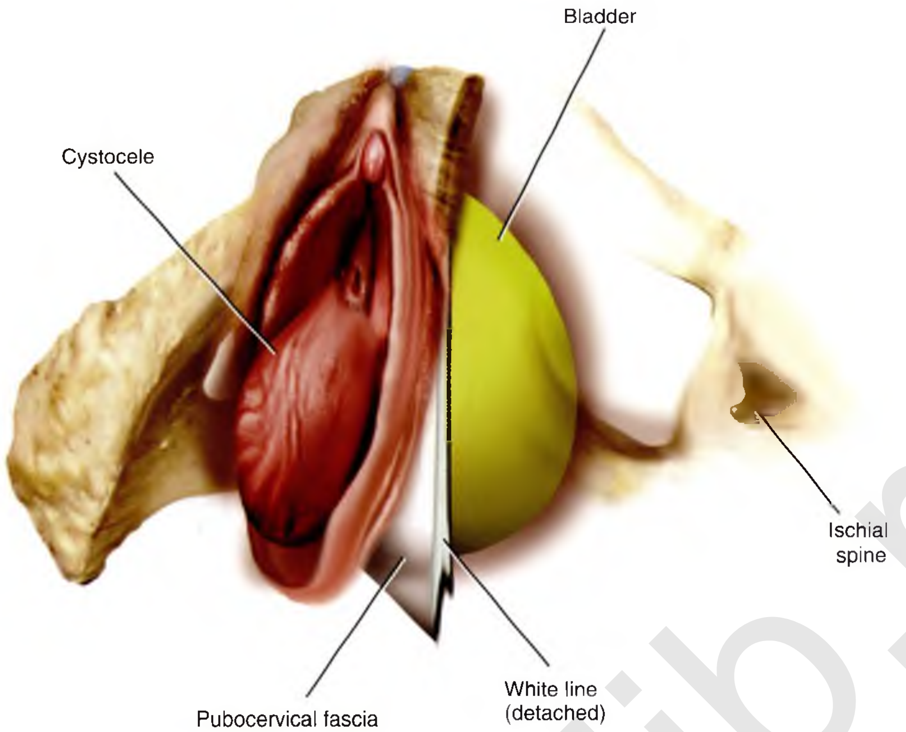
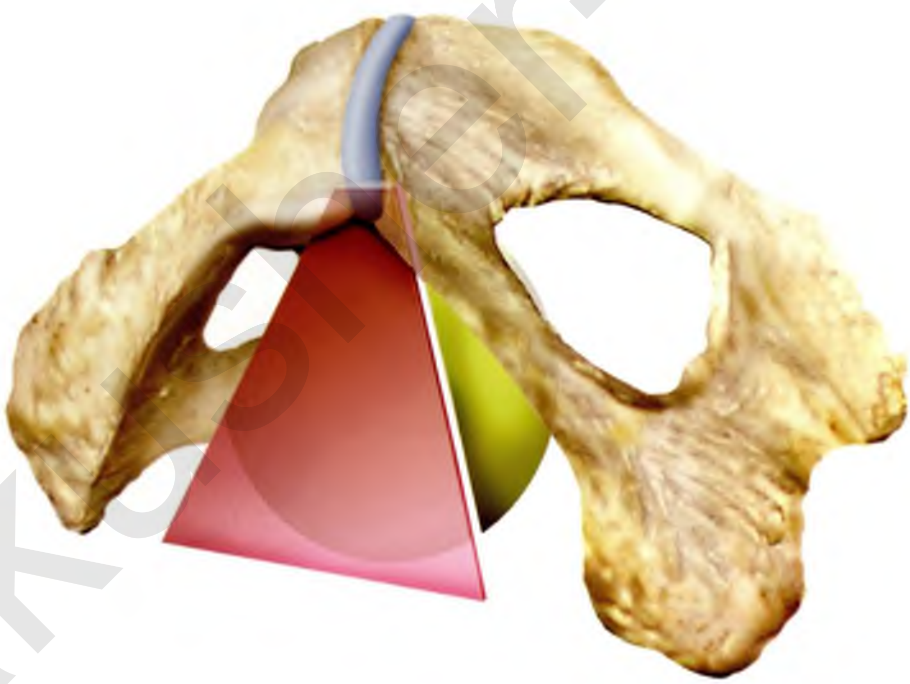


FIGURE 54-1, cont'd **C.** Lateral view of a midline defect. Note the bulging of the bladder into the midportion of the vagina with maintenance of lateral support. Thus the anterior vaginal fornix is maintained on each side. **D.** Midline defect demonstrates weakening in the midportion of the trapezoidal support of the anterior segment.

Continued

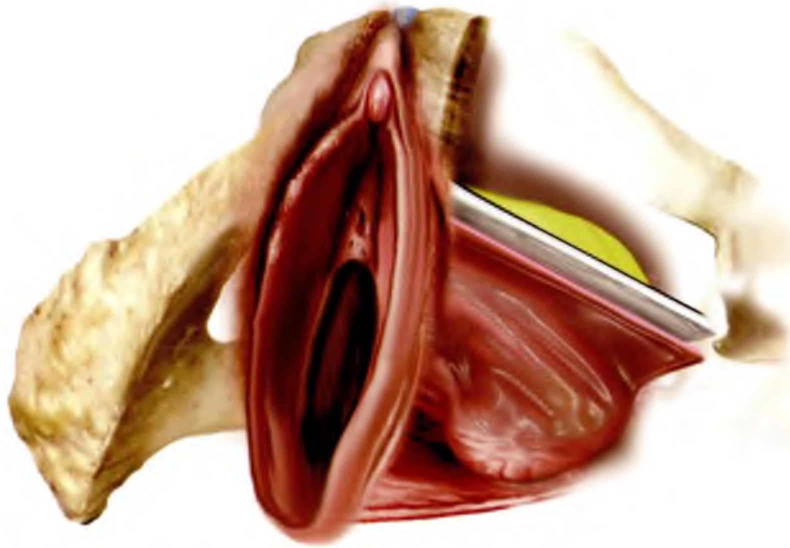


E Bilateral paravaginal defects



F Bilateral paravaginal defects

FIGURE 54-1, cont'd E. Lateral view of bilateral paravaginal defects. Note the complete detachment of the white line from its normal attachment, resulting in complete loss of the anterolateral supports of the anterior segment. **F.** Bilateral paravaginal defects. Complete lateral detachment of the normal support is noted as the trapezoid rotates outwardly.



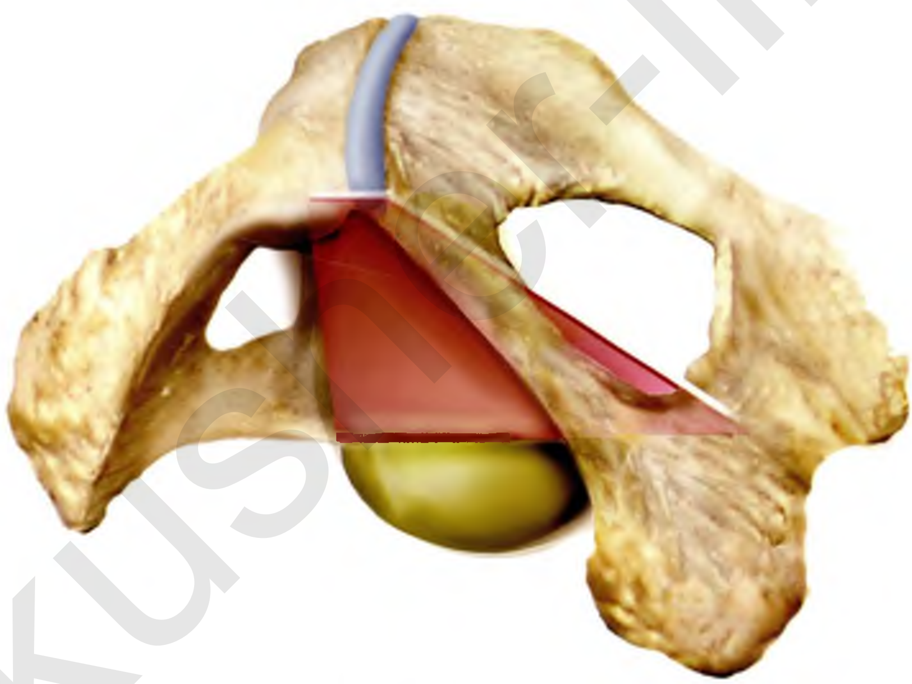


FIGURE 54-1, cont'd **G.** Lateral view of a transverse defect. Note that the bladder prolapse is between the normal upward attachment and the cervix or vaginal apex, usually resulting in what is termed a *high cystocele.* **H.** Note that the bladder descends around the normal upper attachment of the fascia or the muscular lining of the vagina.

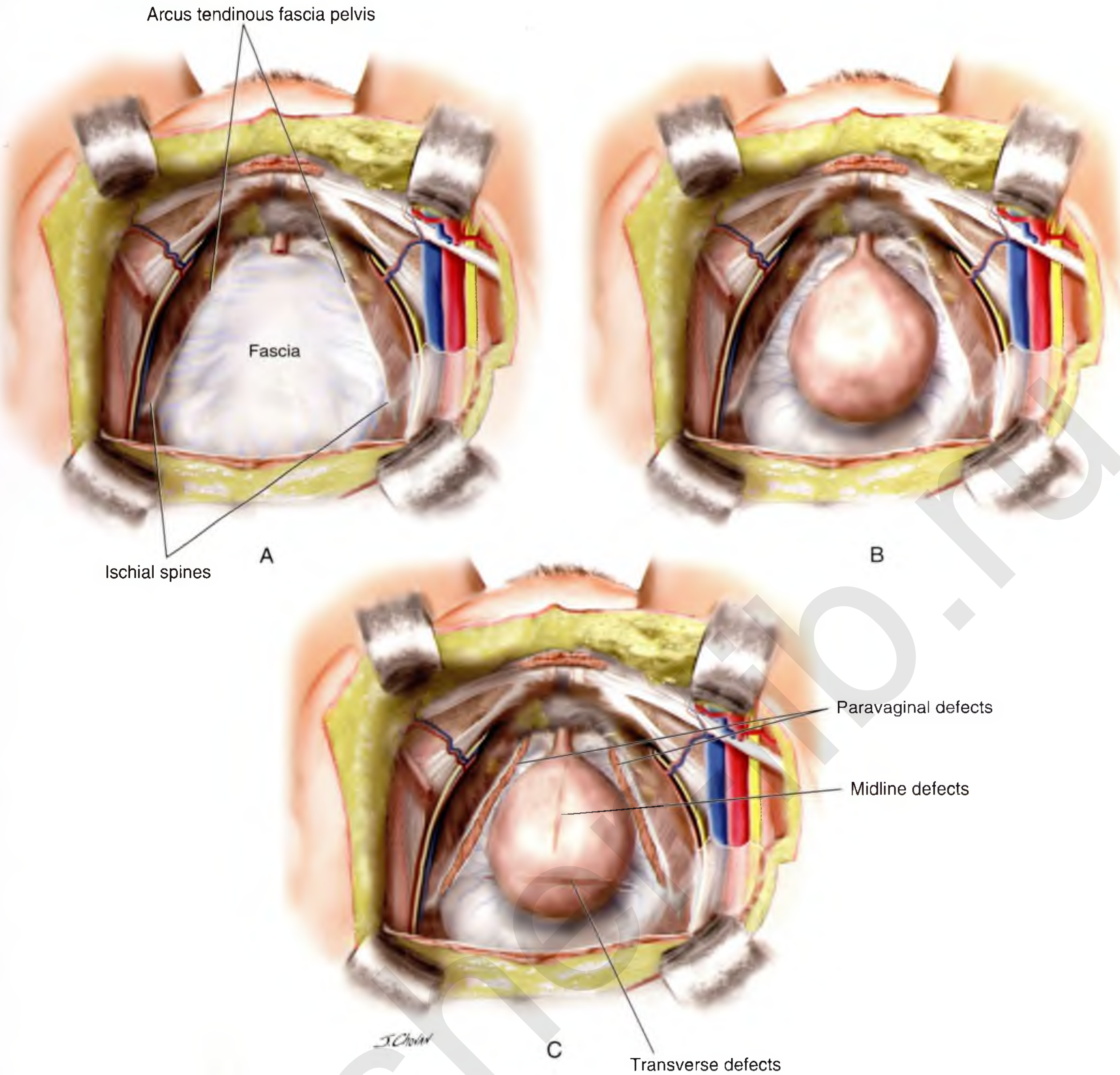


FIGURE 54-2 Normal intact pubocervical fascia is demonstrated (**A**). The relationship to the bladder is visualized (**B**) and represents paravaginal, midline, and transverse defects (**C**). *(Reprinted with permission from Karram MM, Maher CF: Surgical Management of Pelvic Organ Prolapse: Female Pelvic Surgery Video Atlas Series. Philadelphia, Saunders, 2012.)*

FIGURE 54-3 The anterior vaginal wall showing the urethrovaginal crease. Note that the vagina over the bladder base shows minimal rugae, a situation that is more consistent with a midline defect.

FIGURE 54-4 The anterior vaginal wall with rugae, a situation that is more consistent with a paravaginal defect.

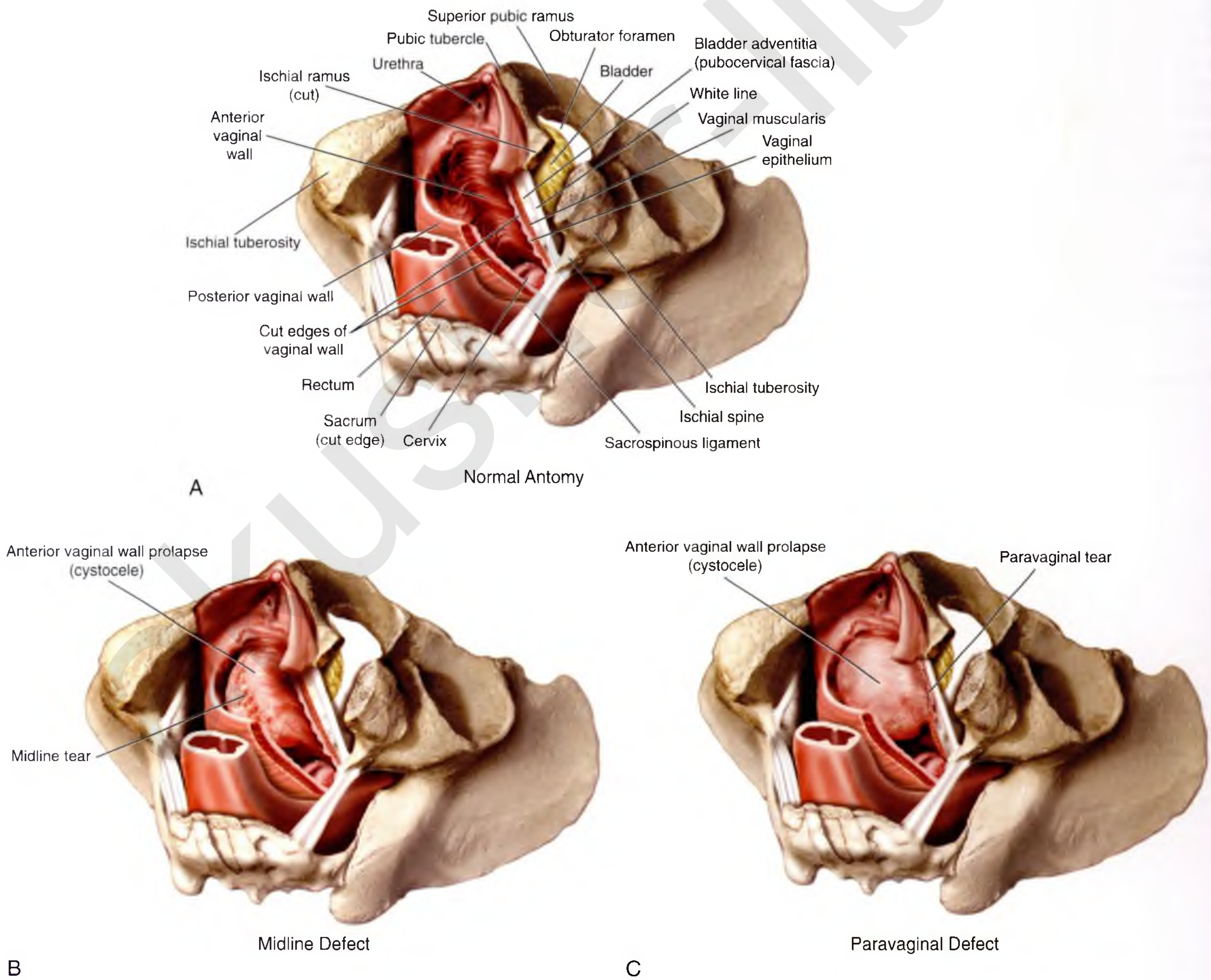


FIGURE 54-5 Cross-sectional drawing of the pelvic floor to demonstrate (**A**) normal anatomy, (**B**) a midline defect of the anterior vaginal wall, and (**C**) a lateral or paravaginal defect of the anterior vaginal wall.

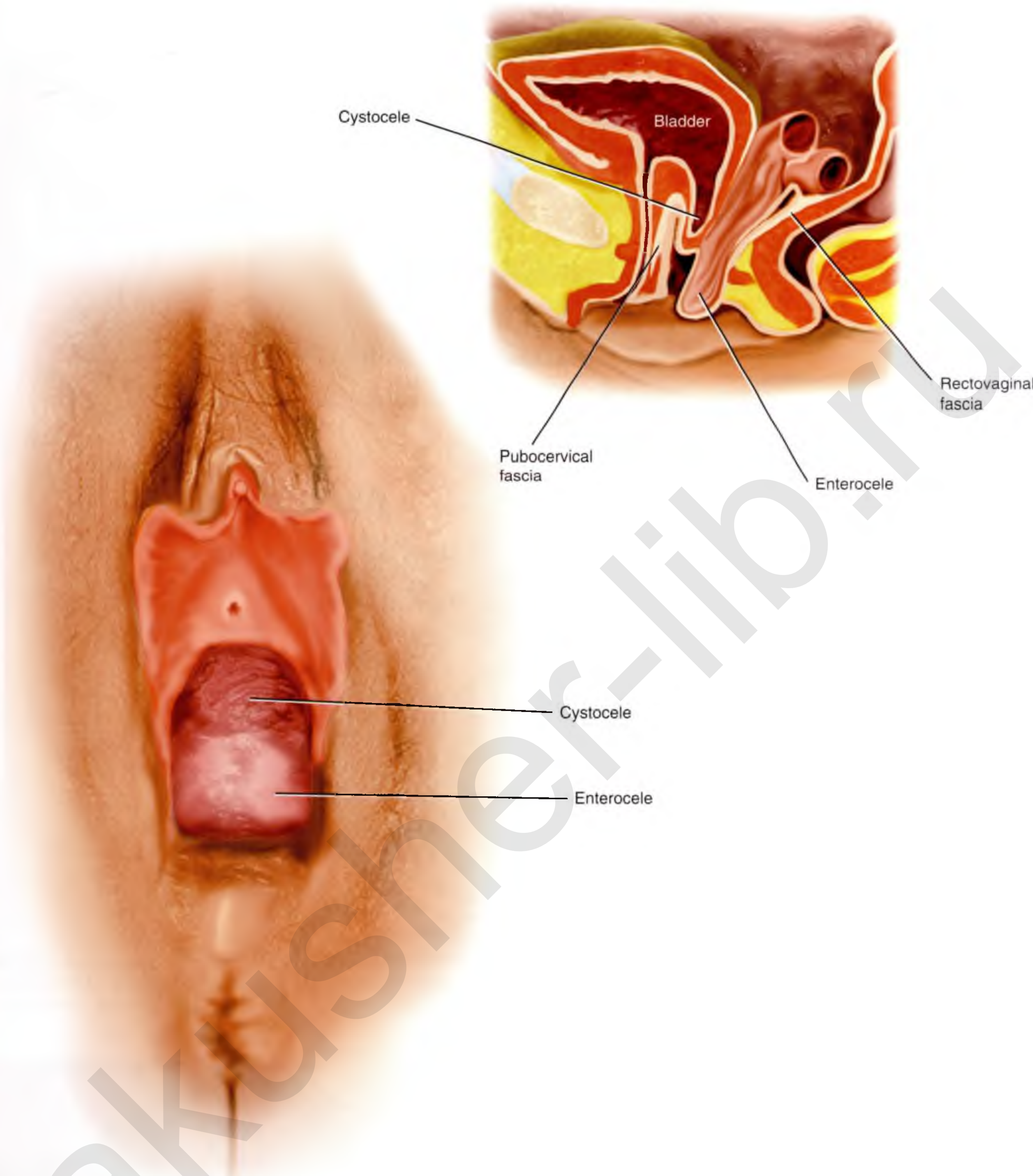


FIGURE 54-6 Loss of anterior vaginal wall support. A cystocele that is coexistent with an apical or possibly an anterior enterocele in the posthysterectomy patient. Note that grossly the vaginal epithelium over an enterocele will appear to be much thinner than the vaginal epithelium over the prolapsed bladder.

Midline Cystocele Repair

The objective of a midline anterior repair is to plicate the layers of the vaginal muscularis and adventitia overlying the bladder *(pubocervical fascia)*. The operative procedure begins with the patient in the supine position and situated and prepped as for vaginal hysterectomy. A urethral Foley catheter is inserted for easy identification of the bladder neck. The anterior vaginal wall is then opened up via a midline incision (Fig. 54-7). If a vaginal hysterectomy has been performed, the incision is begun at the apex of the vagina by grasping this area with two Allis clamps (Fig. 54-8). Some prefer to inject a hemostatic solution before making any incisions. If there is only bladder base descensus and the bladder neck is well supported or has been previously supported via a retropubic suspension or sling procedure, then the incision need only extend to the level of the bladder neck. However, in most circumstances urethral hypermobility is present, and thus the anterior vaginal wall incision should extend to the level of the proximal urethra to allow for suburethral plication.

After an initial incision is made, usually Mayo or Metzenbaum scissors are inserted between the vaginal epithelium and the vaginal muscularis or between the layers of the vaginal muscularis and are gently forced upward while they are partially opened and closed (Fig. 54-8B). The vagina is then incised, and the incision is continued to the desirable level, as previously discussed. As the vagina is incised, the edges are usually grasped with Allis or T clamps and are drawn laterally for further mobilization. Dissection of the vaginal flap is then accomplished by turning the clamps back across the forefinger and incising the vaginal muscularis with scissors or a scalpel (Fig. 54-9). An assistant maintains constant traction medially on the bladder wall itself or on the remaining vaginal muscularis and underlying vesicovaginal adventitia. The dissection is extended bilaterally until the entire cystocele has been dissected off the vaginal wall (Figs. 54-10 to 54-13). Dissection should be continued until lateral assessment of vaginal support can be fully evaluated. This requires dissection to the inferior pubic ramus on each side. At this point the presence or absence of a paravaginal defect should be easily demonstrated (see Fig. 54-10). It is also important to sharply dissect the base of the bladder off the apex of the vagina in posthysterectomy cases (see Fig. 54-11). In most cases, regardless of whether the patient has urinary incontinence, plicating sutures at the urethrovesical junction should be placed to augment the posterior urethral support in the hope of preventing de novo postoperative stress incontinence. To obtain durable tissue that can be plicated across the undersurface of the proximal urethra, the surgeon should extend the dissection all the way to the periurethral attachment at the level of the inferior pubic ramus (see Figs. 54-12 and 54-13). Usually a glistening white plane is present all the way to this area of attachment. Figures 54-14 and 54-15 demonstrate the technique of bladder neck plication in conjunction with midline cystocele repair. After stitches for the bladder neck plication have been placed and tied (see Fig. 54-14), attention is directed to the prolapsed bladder base. The goal of the midline cystocele repair is to reduce and provide support to the prolapsed bladder, as well as to provide preferential support to the bladder neck. The surgeon should try to avoid complete flattening of the posterior urethrovesical angle because this, in theory, may create incontinence. In the standard anterior colporrhaphy, 2-0 delayed absorbable sutures are placed in the muscularis and adventitia of the vaginal wall. Depending on the severity of the prolapse, one or two rows of plication sutures or a purse string suture followed by plication sutures is placed. I prefer, if at all possible, to place two layers of sutures. For the initial layer, a 2-0 delayed absorbable suture is used; this is followed by a second layer of 2-0 delayed absorbable suture (see Figs. 54-9, 54-14, and 54-15 to 54-17). The vaginal epithelium is then trimmed (Fig. 54-18), and the anterior vaginal wall is closed with a continuous 3-0 absorbable suture (Fig. 54-19). Figures 54-9, 54-14, and 54-20 demonstrate, in succession, the steps of midline cystocele repair.

At times a cystocele coexists with an enterocele (Fig. 54-21A). In this situation it is important to dissect out the individual defects, thus completely mobilizing the enterocele sac from the cystocele. Each defect is then individually repaired, and, if indicated, the vaginal vault is suspended (see Fig. 54-21).

Text continues on page 617.

FIGURE 54-7 Posthysterectomy cystocele showing the initial midline anterior vaginal wall incision.

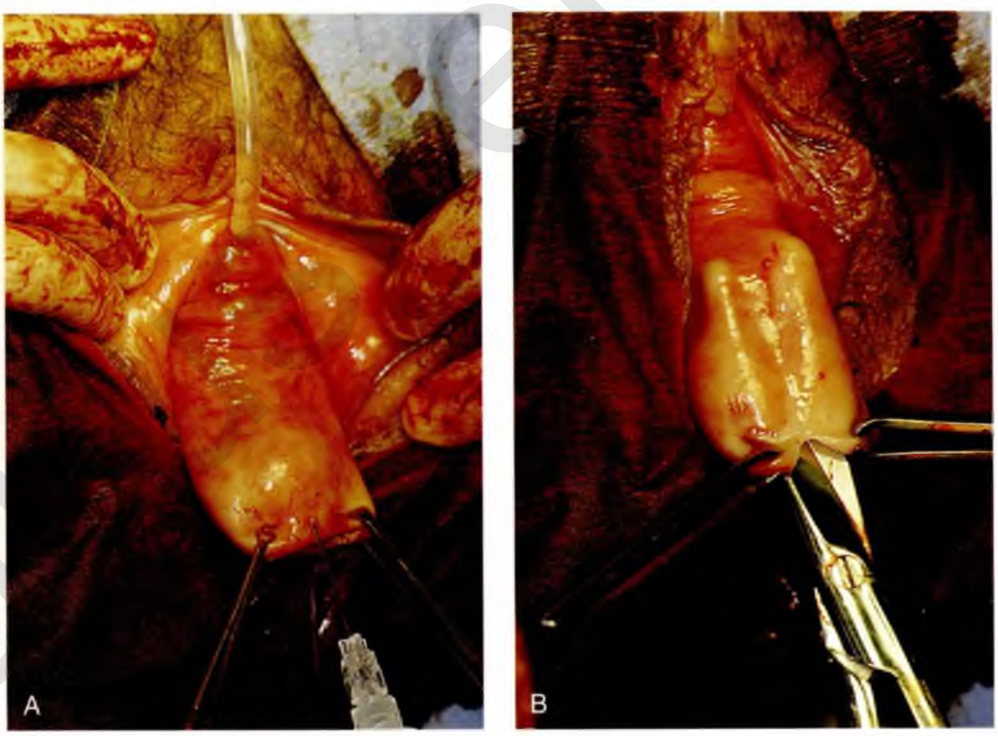


FIGURE 54-8 **A.** Injection (hydrodistention) of the anterior vaginal wall. Note that Allis clamps grasp the anterior vaginal wall at the vaginal apex after completion of vaginal hysterectomy. **B.** The scissors are separated, creating an appropriate plane for midline anterior vaginal wall dissection.

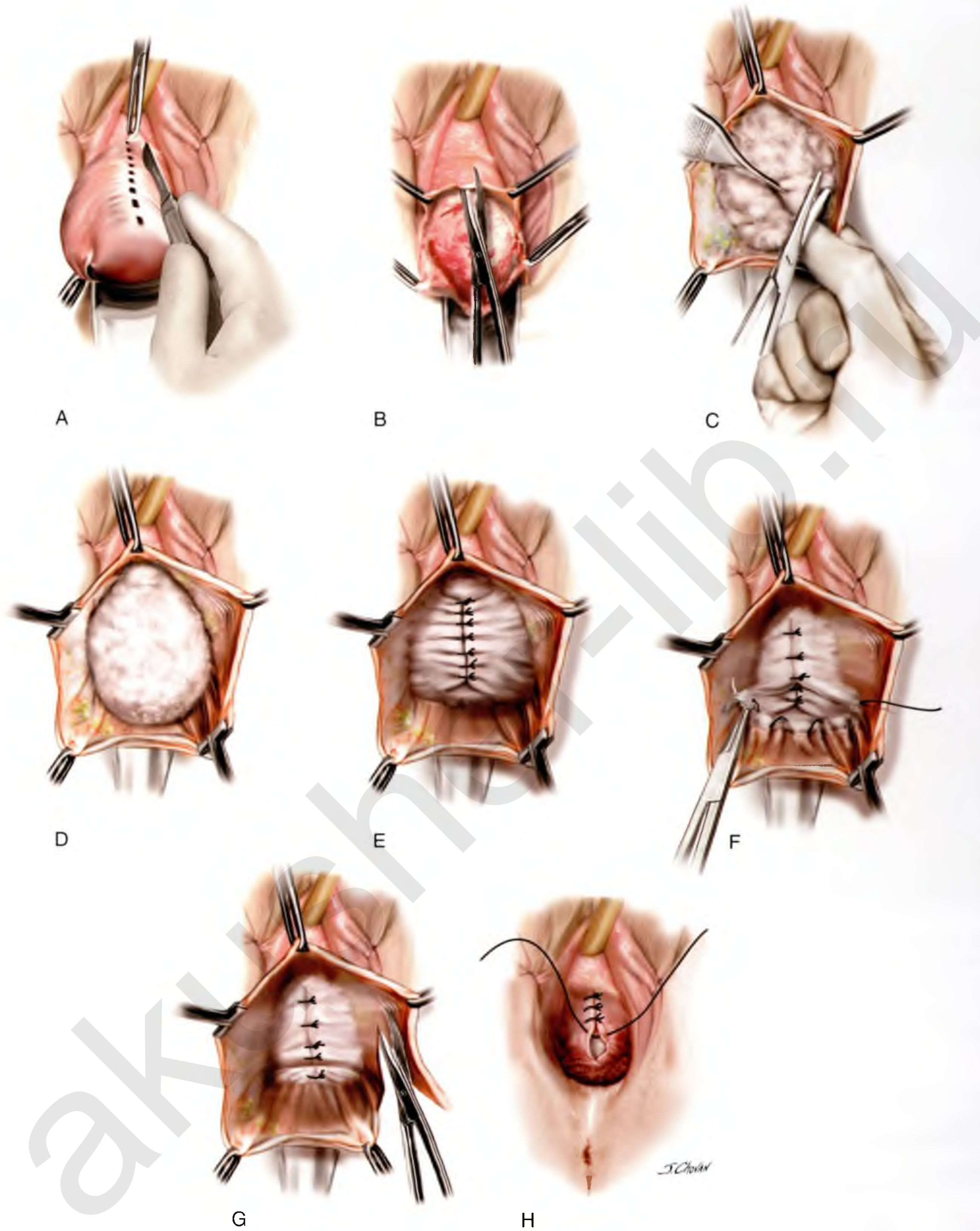


FIGURE 54-9 Classical anterior colporrhaphy. **A.** Initial midline anterior vaginal wall incision is demonstrated. **B.** The midline incision is extended with scissors. **C.** Sharp dissection of the bladder off the vaginal wall should be lateral to the superior pubic ramus, and the base of the bladder should be dissected off the vaginal cuff or cervix to the level of the preperitoneal space of the anterior cul-de-sac. **D.** The bladder has been completely mobilized off the vagina. **E.** Initial plication layer is placed. **F.** Second plication layer is placed, which commonly requires further mobilization of vaginal muscularis off of the vaginal epithelium. The most proximal stitch involves plication of the inside of the vaginal wall at the level of the vaginal apex or upper portion of the cervix. **G.** The completed second plication layer and the trimming of excess vaginal mucosa are demonstrated. **H.** Closure of vaginal mucosa is demonstrated. *(Reprinted with permission from Karram MM, Maher CF: Surgical Management of Pelvic Organ Prolapse: Female Pelvic Surgery Video Atlas Series. Philadelphia, Saunders, 2012.)*

FIGURE 54-10 Dissection has been extended to the normal lateral attachment of the pubocervical fascia to the sidewall. Note that no paravaginal defect is present.

FIGURE 54-11 Dissection of the base of the bladder off the vaginal apex should be continued until the preperitoneal space is encountered.

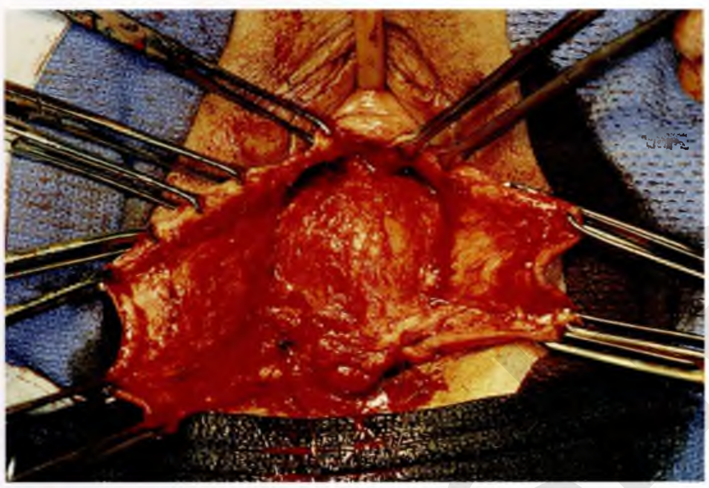


FIGURE 54-12 Lateral dissection of the cystocele off the vagina is complete. Note that the base of the bladder is still adherent to the apex of the vagina.

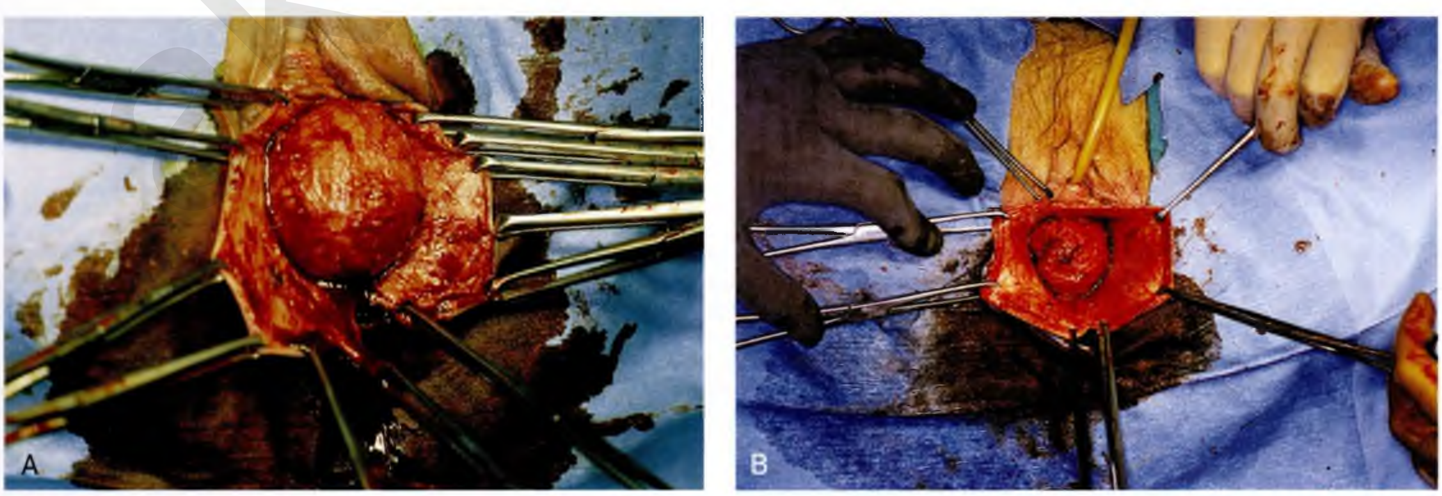


FIGURE 54-13 **A** and **B.** Two examples of cystoceles that have been completely mobilized off the vaginal epithelium.

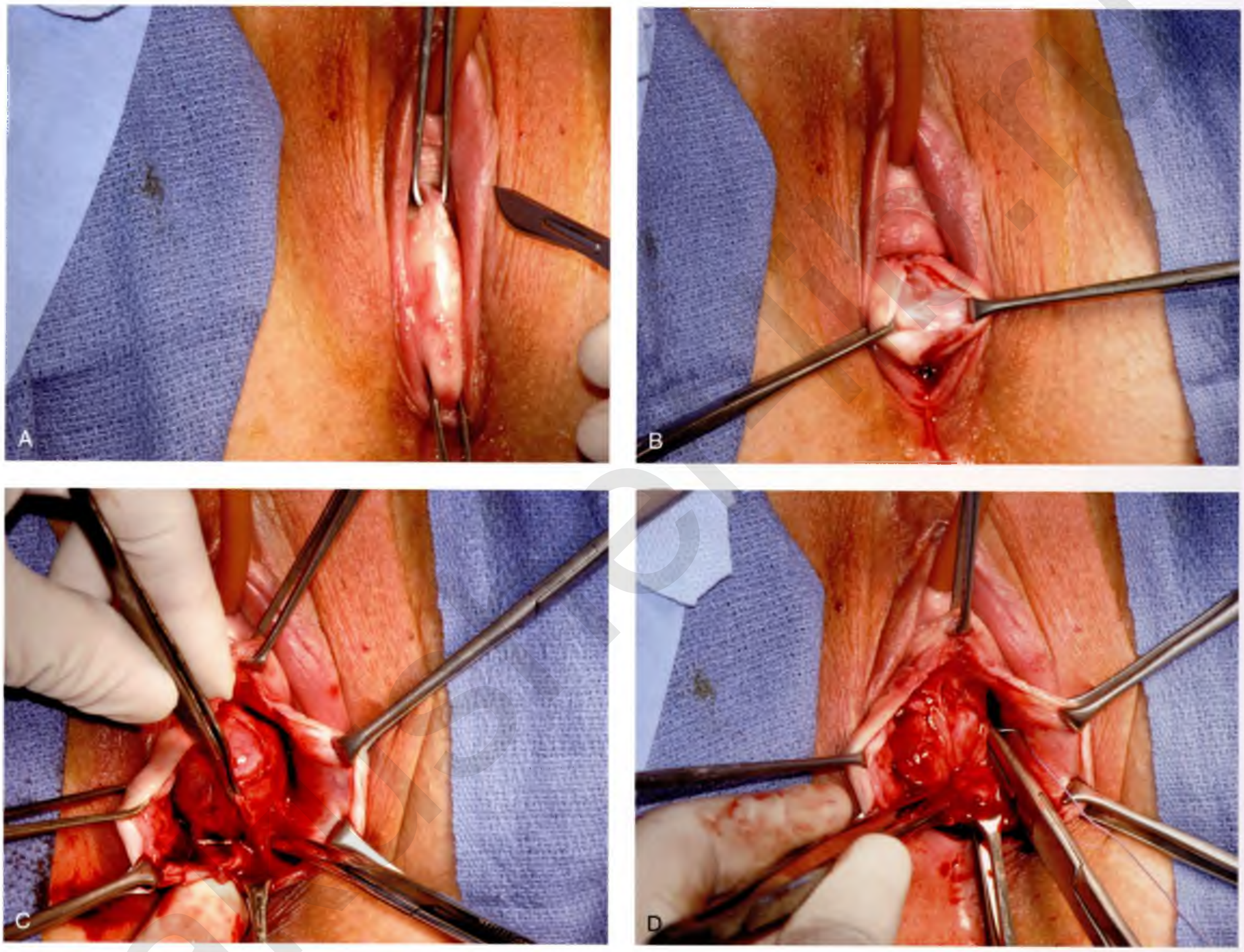


FIGURE 54-14 Anterior colporrhaphy with Kelly plication in a patient with an isolated midline cystocele and bladder neck mobility. **A.** Midline anterior vaginal wall incision is made after hydrodissection. **B.** Appropriate plane of dissection is demonstrated. **C.** Dissection has occurred lateral to the level of the inferior pubic ramus; shown here is the sharp dissection of the base of bladder off the apex of the vagina. **D.** The first plication stitch is being placed at the level of the bladder neck.

Continued

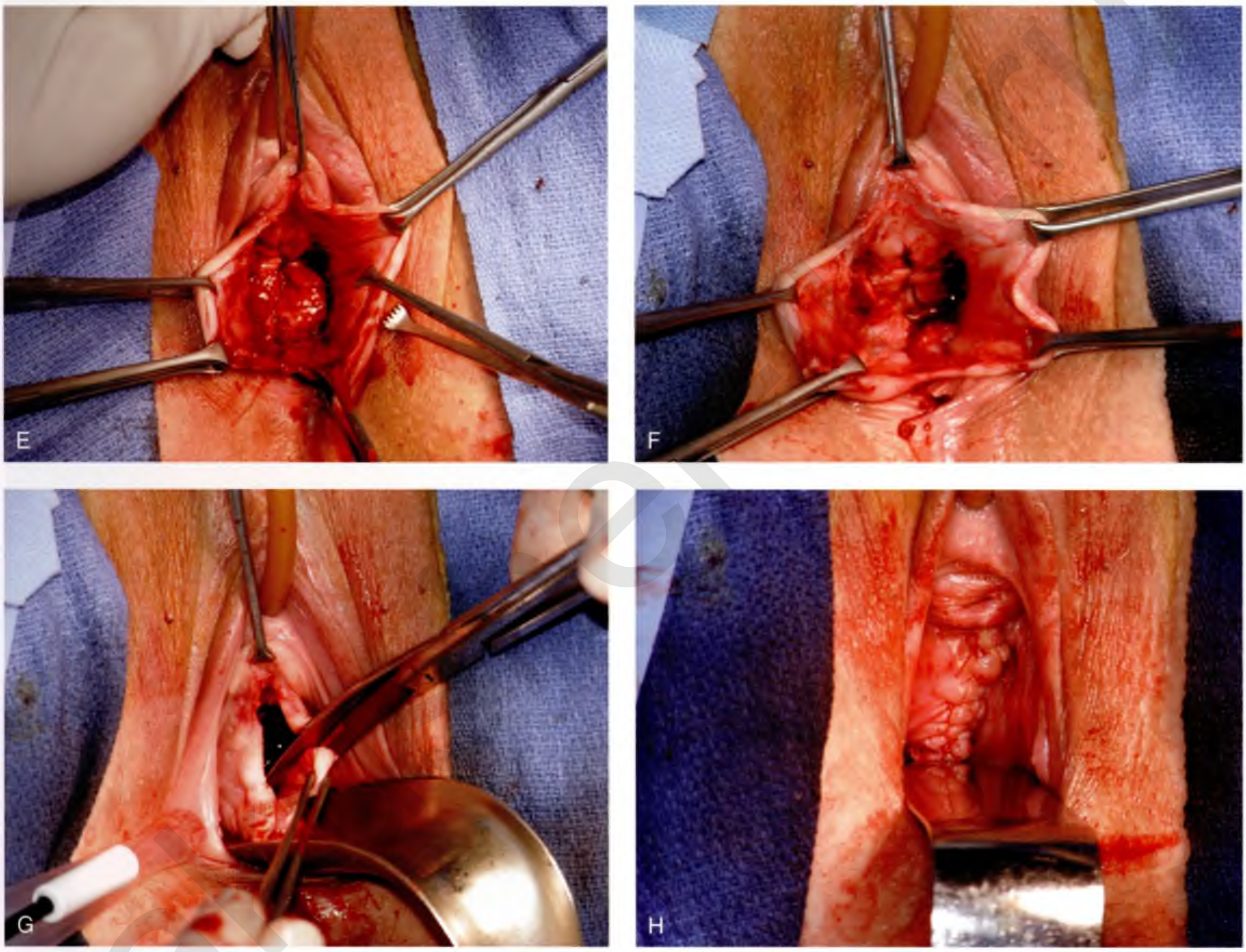


FIGURE 54-14, cont'd **E.** The first stitch has been tied, providing preferential support to the proximal urethra and bladder neck (Kelly plication). **F.** Subsequent stitches have been placed, completing the anterior colporrhaphy. **G.** Excess mucosa is trimmed. **H.** The anterior vaginal wall is closed.

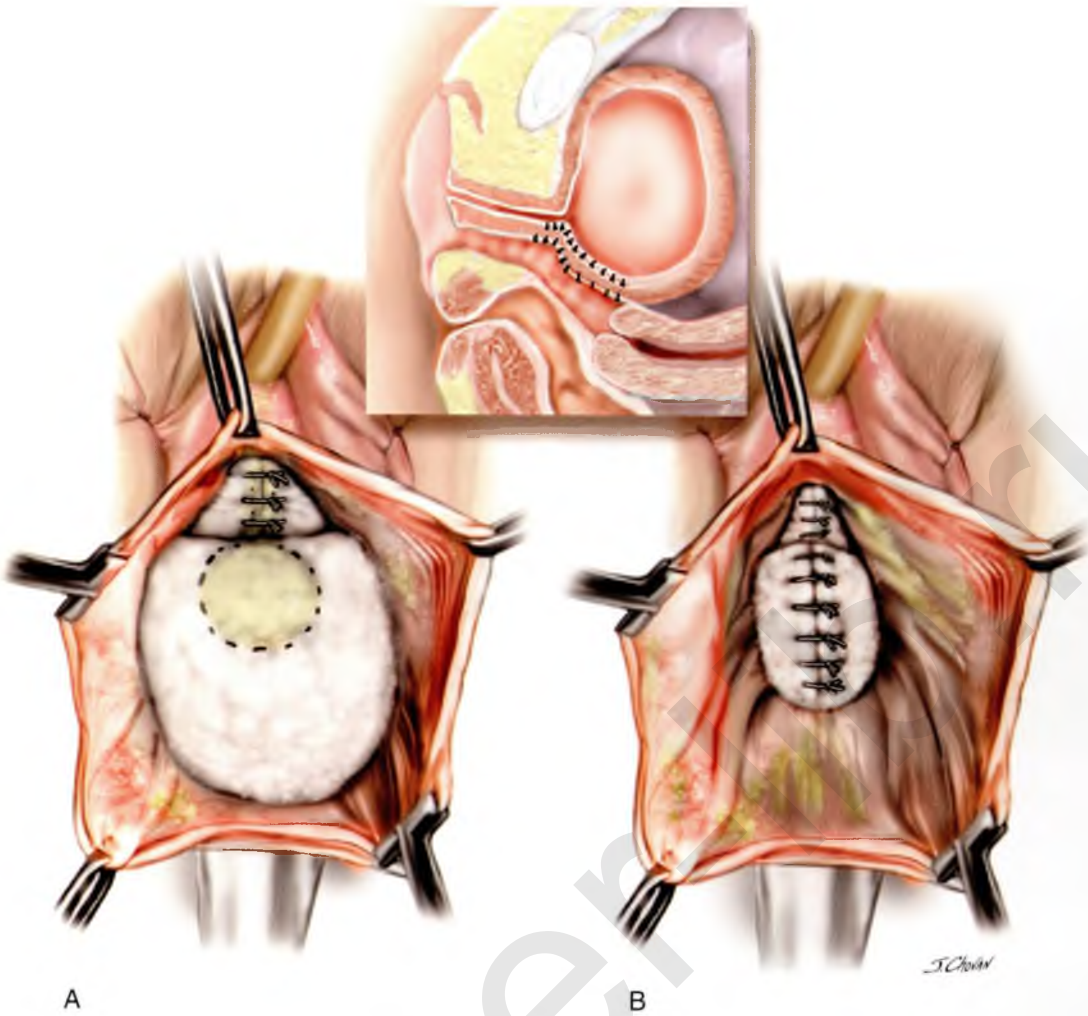


FIGURE 54-15 Anterior colporrhaphy with Kelly-Kennedy plication. **A.** Vaginal mucosa is opened, and interrupted sutures are started under the urethra. **B.** Completed colporrhaphy uses midline plication with interrupted sutures. Preferential support is provided to the proximal urethra over that provided to the bladder neck. *(Reprinted with permission from Karram MM, Maher CF: Surgical Management of Pelvic Organ Prolapse: Female Pelvic Surgery Video Atlas Series. Philadelphia, Saunders, 2012.)*

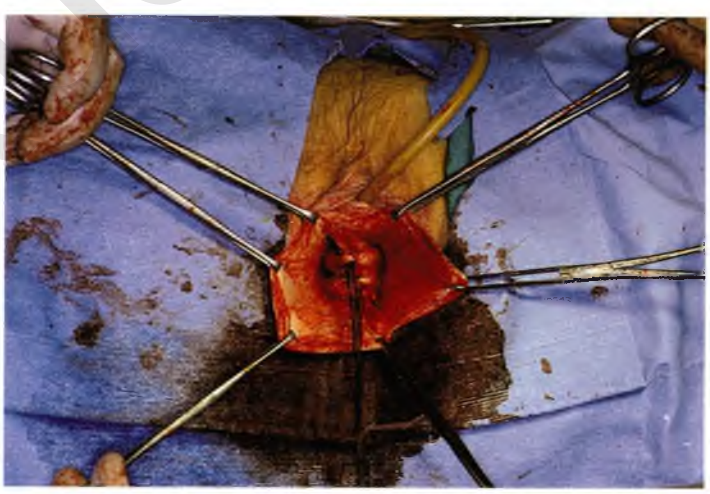


FIGURE 54-16 Bladder base plication sutures have been placed and tied.

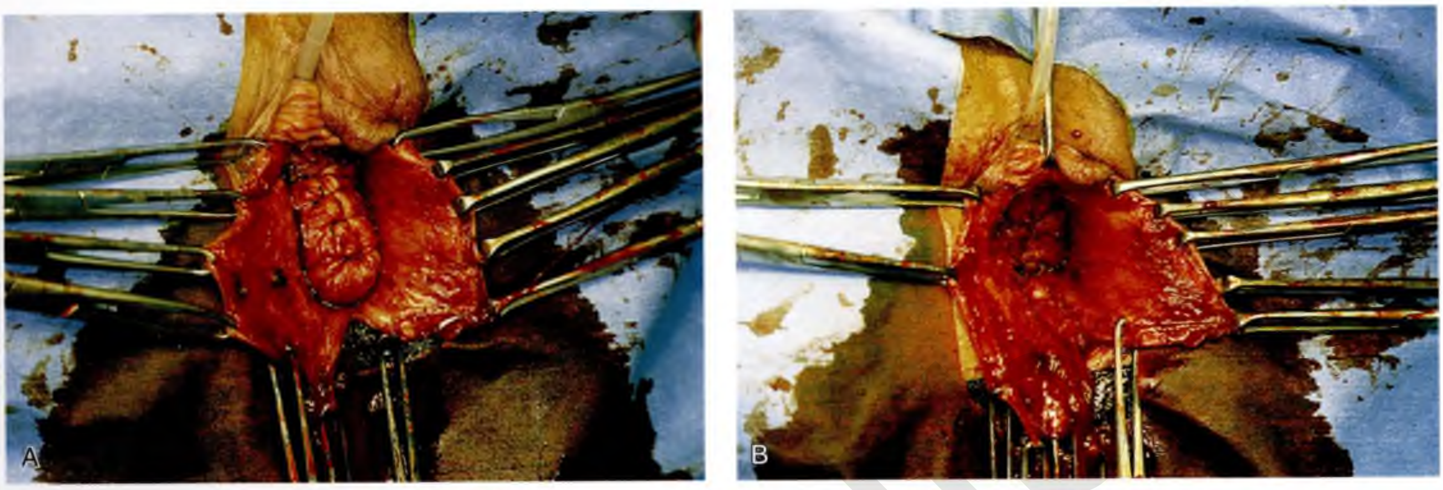


FIGURE 54-17 A. The initial layer of sutures has been placed, plicating the cystocele. **B.** The second layer of plication sutures completes the cystocele repair.

FIGURE 54-18 Excess anterior vaginal wall epithelium is excised.

FIGURE 54-19 The anterior vaginal wall is closed with continuous or interrupted 3-0 absorbable sutures.

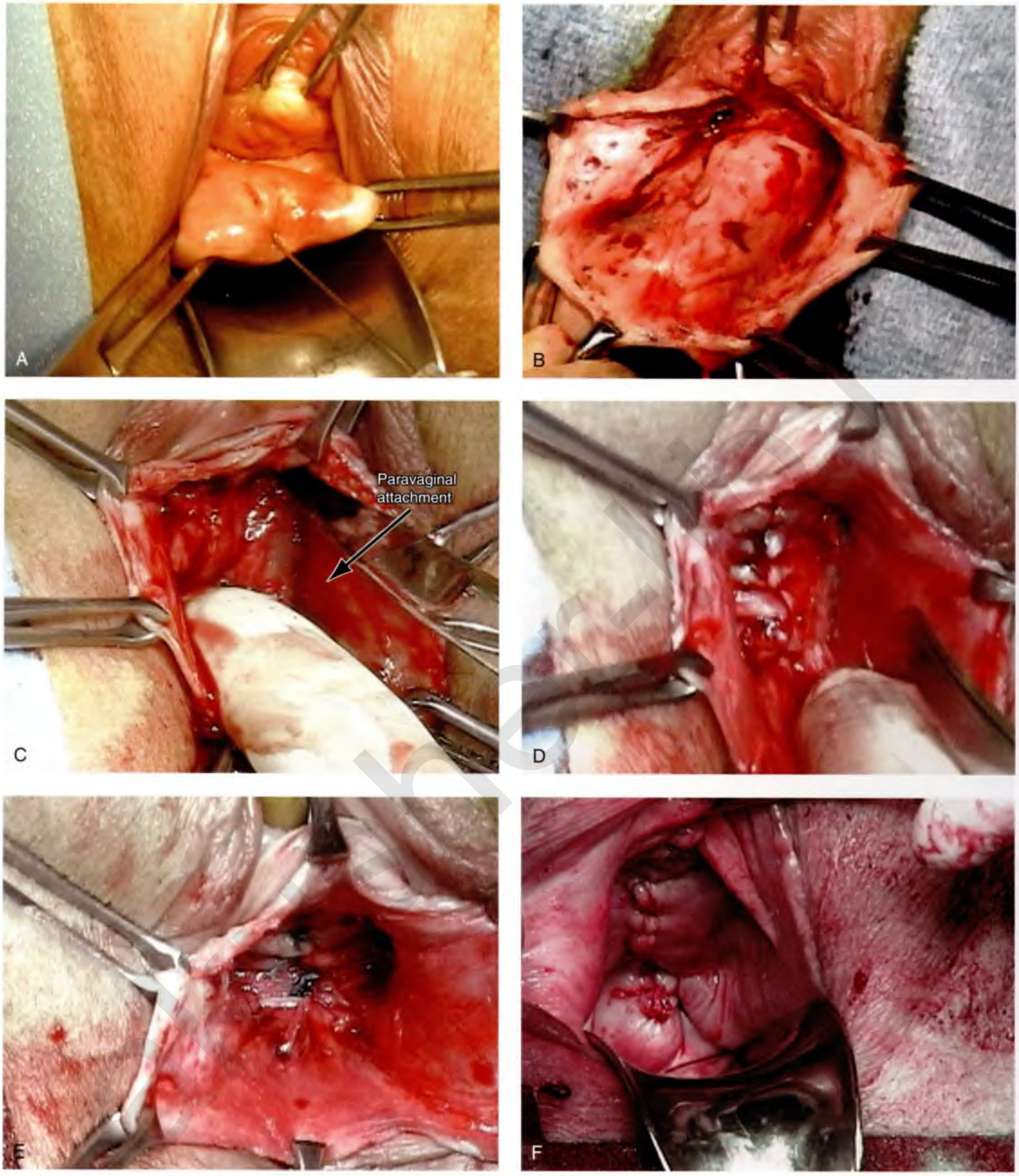


FIGURE 54-20 The technique of midline cystocele repair with Kelly plication. **A.** The anterior vaginal wall in this posthysterectomy patient is grasped with two Allis clamps, and a vasoconstrictive agent is injected to facilitate dissection in the appropriate plane. **B.** The anterior vaginal wall has been opened up, and dissection has been extended laterally on each side. Also, note that dissection must involve mobilizing the base of the bladder off the apex of the vagina. **C.** Dissection is extended to the inferior pubic ramus on each side. Note the good paravaginal attachment, ruling out any paravaginal defect in this patient. **D.** The midline cystocele has been initially plicated with delayed absorbable suture. *Note:* Plication sutures have been placed at the proximal urethral bladder neck to provide preferential support over those placed over the base of the bladder. **E.** Dissection has been extended farther laterally to facilitate the development of more fascia, and a second layer of permanent sutures is now used to complete the midline cystocele plication. **F.** After the anterior vaginal wall is trimmed, the anterior vaginal wall is closed with a 3-0 delayed absorbable suture. Note the excellent support of the anterior segment in the midline with maintenance of good lateral vaginal sulci on each side.

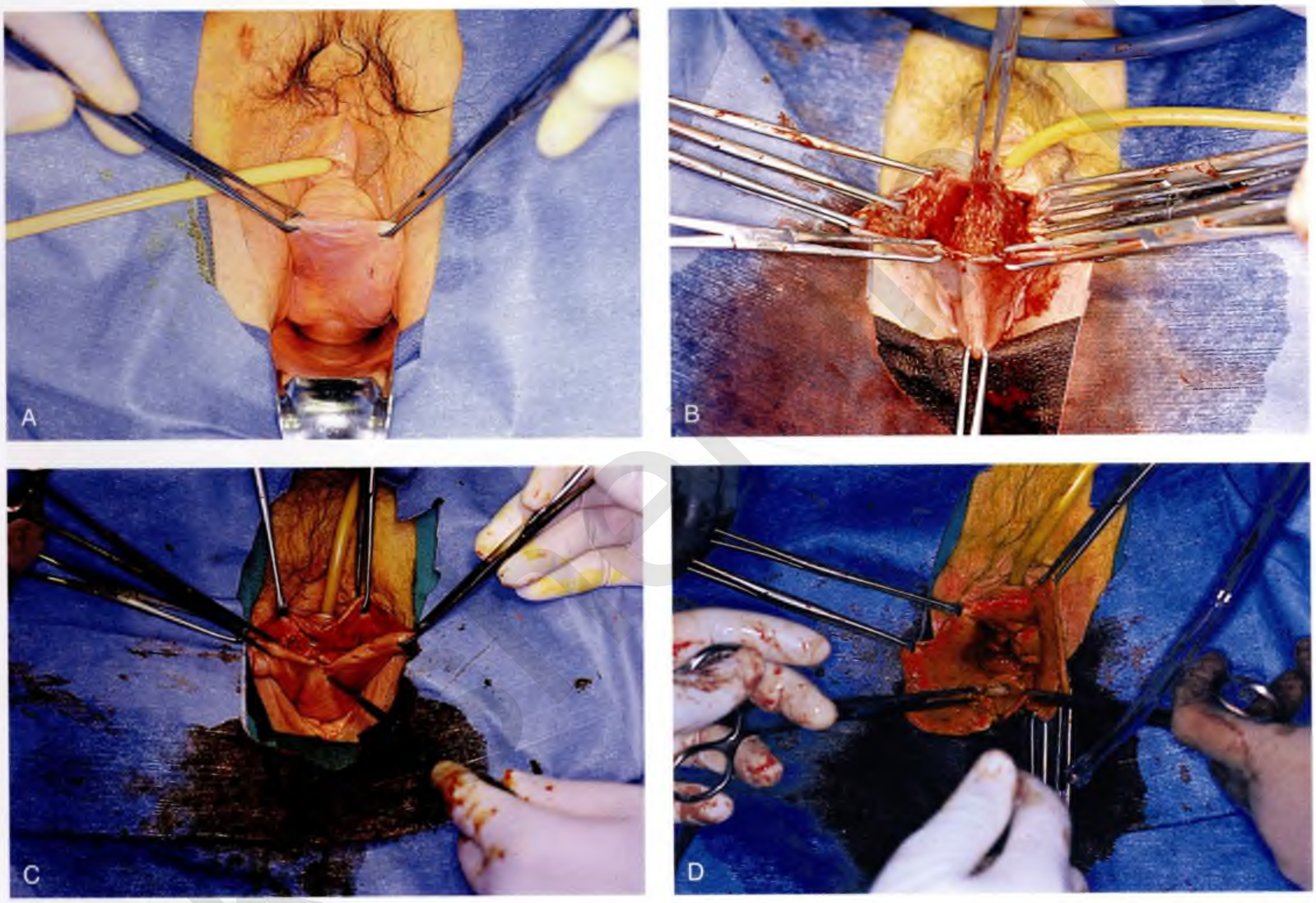


FIGURE 54-21 Combined cystocele and enterocele repair. **A.** Cystocele in conjunction with vaginal vault prolapse. **B.** An anterior vaginal wall incision has been made, and the anatomic location of the bladder base is noted. **C.** The vaginal incision is extended over the suspected enterocele. **D.** The bladder base prolapse has been plicated, the enterocele sac has been mobilized off the bladder base, and the peritoneal sac has been opened.

Vaginal Paravaginal Repair

The objective of a paravaginal defect repair for anterior vaginal wall prolapse is to reattach the detached lateral vagina to its normal place of attachment at the level of the arcus tendineus fascia pelvis (white line). This can be accomplished with a vaginal or retropubic approach. Although at times a paravaginal defect can be accurately diagnosed preoperatively, many times it is an intraoperative diagnosis. To diagnose this defect via a transvaginal route, one must extend the plane of dissection between the vagina and the bladder all the way out to the inferior pubic ramus. When this lateral area is reached, the attachment must be assessed subjectively. At times, complete detachment will be obvious, meaning that lateral dissection will lead directly into the retropubic space and retropubic fat will be visualized. At times there will be an attachment, albeit a weak one, and the decision must be made whether to completely detach the tissue so that it can be reattached in appropriate fashion. For a true vaginal paravaginal repair to be performed, there must be digital access into the retropubic space. The most important landmark is palpation of the ischial spine via the anterior segment. Once this is palpated, one can usually palpate the arcus tendineus fascia pelvis moving along the lateral pelvic sidewall toward the back of the symphysis.

Preparation for vaginal paravaginal repair begins as for an anterior colporrhaphy. Marking sutures are placed on the anterior vaginal wall or each side of the urethrovesical junction (identified by placing gentle traction on the catheter) and at the vaginal apex. If a culdoplasty is being performed, the sutures are placed but not tied until completion of the paravaginal repair and closure of the anterior vaginal wall. As for anterior colporrhaphy, vaginal flaps are developed by incising the vagina in the midline and dissecting the vaginal muscularis laterally. The dissection is performed bilaterally until the space is developed between the vaginal wall and retropubic space. Blunt dissection with the surgeon's index finger is used to extend this space anteriorly along the pubic ramus, medially to the pubic symphysis, and laterally toward the ischial spine. If the defect is present and dissection is occurring in the appropriate place, one should easily enter the retropubic space, visualizing retropubic fat. The ischial spine then can be palpated on each side. The arcus tendineus fascia pelvis coming off the spine can be followed to the back of the symphysis. After dissection is complete, midline plication of the vaginal muscularis can be performed at this point or after placement and tying of the paravaginal sutures. On the lateral pelvic sidewall, the obturator internus muscle and the arcus tendineus fascia pelvis are identified by palpation and then by visualization. Retraction of the bladder and the urethra medially is best accomplished with a Breisky-Navratil retractor, and posterior retraction is provided with a lighted suction device. A delayed absorbable suture is placed through the white line just anterior to the ischial spine. If the white line is not visualized, is detached from the pelvic sidewall, or clinically is not thought to be durable, then the suture should be passed into the fascia overlying the obturator internus muscle. Placement of subsequent sutures is facilitated by placing tension on the first suture. A series of four to six sutures are placed and held, working anteriorly along the white line to the level of the urethrovesical junction. Starting with the most anterior suture, the surgeon picks up the edge of the periurethral tissue (vaginal muscularis or pubocervical fascia) at the level of the urethrovesical junction and then tissue from the undersurface of the vaginal flap at the previously marked site. Subsequent sutures move posteriorly until the last stitch closest to the ischial spine is attached to the undersurface of the vagina at the site of the marking sutures placed at the vaginal apex. Stitches in the vaginal wall must be carefully placed to allow adequate tissue for subsequent midline vaginal closure. After all stitches are placed on one side, the same procedure is carried out on the other side. The stitches are then tied in order from the urethra to the apex, alternating from one side to the other. This repair is a three-point closure among the vaginal epithelium, vaginal muscularis and endopelvic fascia (pubocervical fascia), and lateral pelvic sidewall at the level of the arcus tendineus fascia pelvis. Tissue-to-tissue approximation is necessary between these structures. Suture bridges must be avoided by careful planning of suture placement. Vaginal tissue should not be trimmed until all stitches are tied. As was previously stated, if not already performed, vaginal muscularis can then be plicated in the midline if necessary with several interrupted sutures. The vaginal flaps are then trimmed and closed with a running delayed absorbable suture. Figure 54-22 illustrates the entire procedure of a three-point vaginal paravaginal repair in a stepwise fashion. Other techniques can also be used to address a paravaginal defect. Some surgeons believe it is unnecessary to include the inside of the vaginal wall in a vaginal paravaginal repair. This then becomes a two-point closure in which the detached fascia is sutured directly into the white line or the fascia over the obturator internus muscle (Fig. 54-23). If paravaginal support simply needs to be strengthened or if the surgeon does not desire to fully enter the retropubic space to expose the arcus, a modified two-point closure in which the fascia is sutured to the upper part of the anterior vaginal wall can be performed (Fig. 54-24). This technique strengthens lateral support of the bladder but does not recreate the normal lateral vaginal sulcus because the fascia and the vagina are not reattached to the white line or the obturator internus fascia. Some surgeons routinely include the inside lining of the vaginal wall during traditional anterior colporrhaphy (Fig. 54-25). Although this will close off any paravaginal defect, it will commonly result in a scarred, foreshortened anterior segment.

Text continues on page 622.

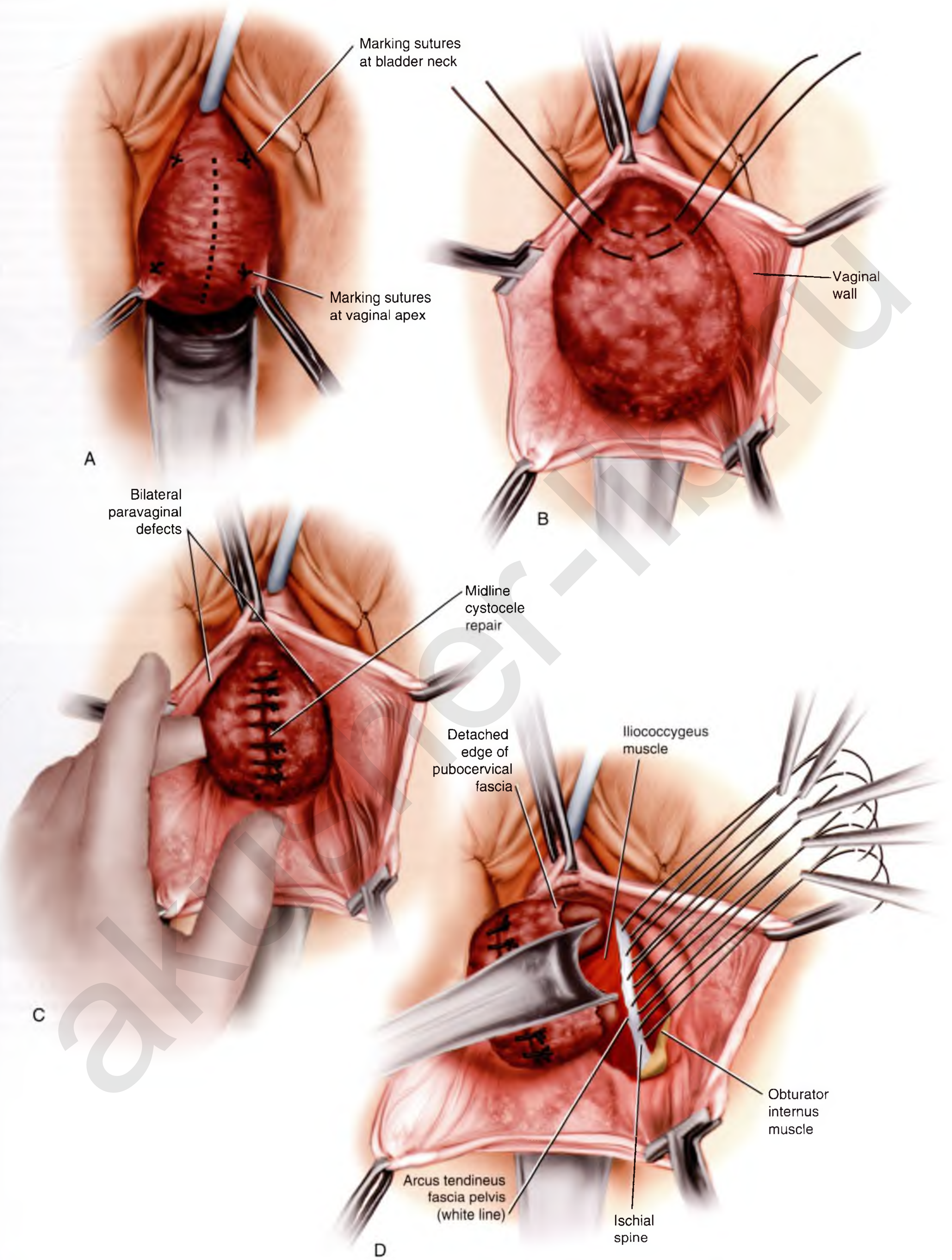


FIGURE 54-22 Technique of vaginal paravaginal repair. **A.** Marking sutures are placed at the bladder neck and vaginal apex. A midline anterior vaginal wall incision is made. **B.** The bladder is dissected laterally and off the vaginal apex. Midline plication is performed. **C.** Midline plication is completed; obvious bilateral paravaginal defects are present. **D.** The bladder is retracted medially, and numerous sutures are passed through the arcus tendineus fascia pelvis (white line).

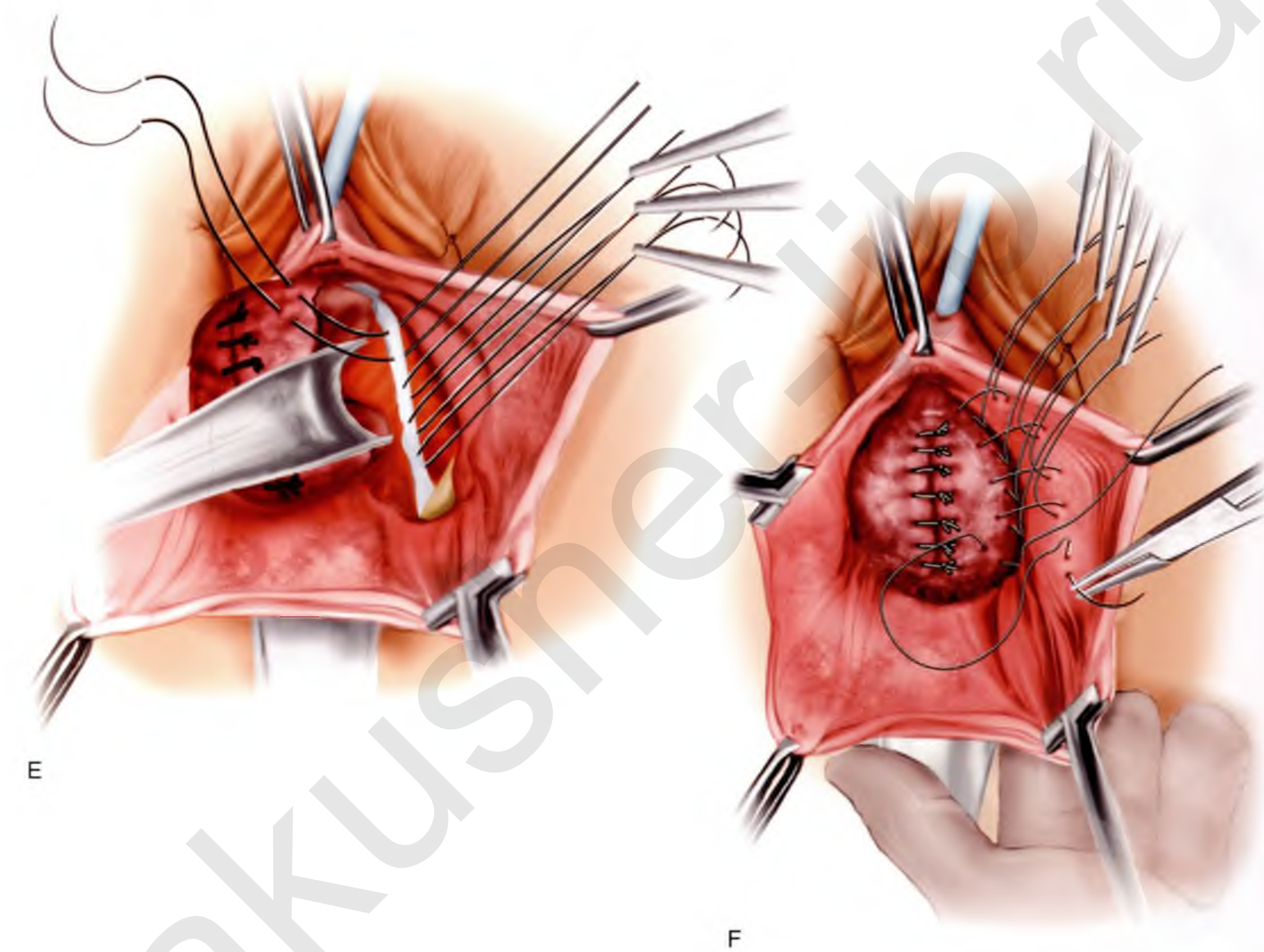


FIGURE 54-22, cont'd E. Sutures are then passed through the detached pubocervical or endopelvic fascia. **F.** Sutures are passed through the inside of the vaginal wall, thus completing the three-point closure.

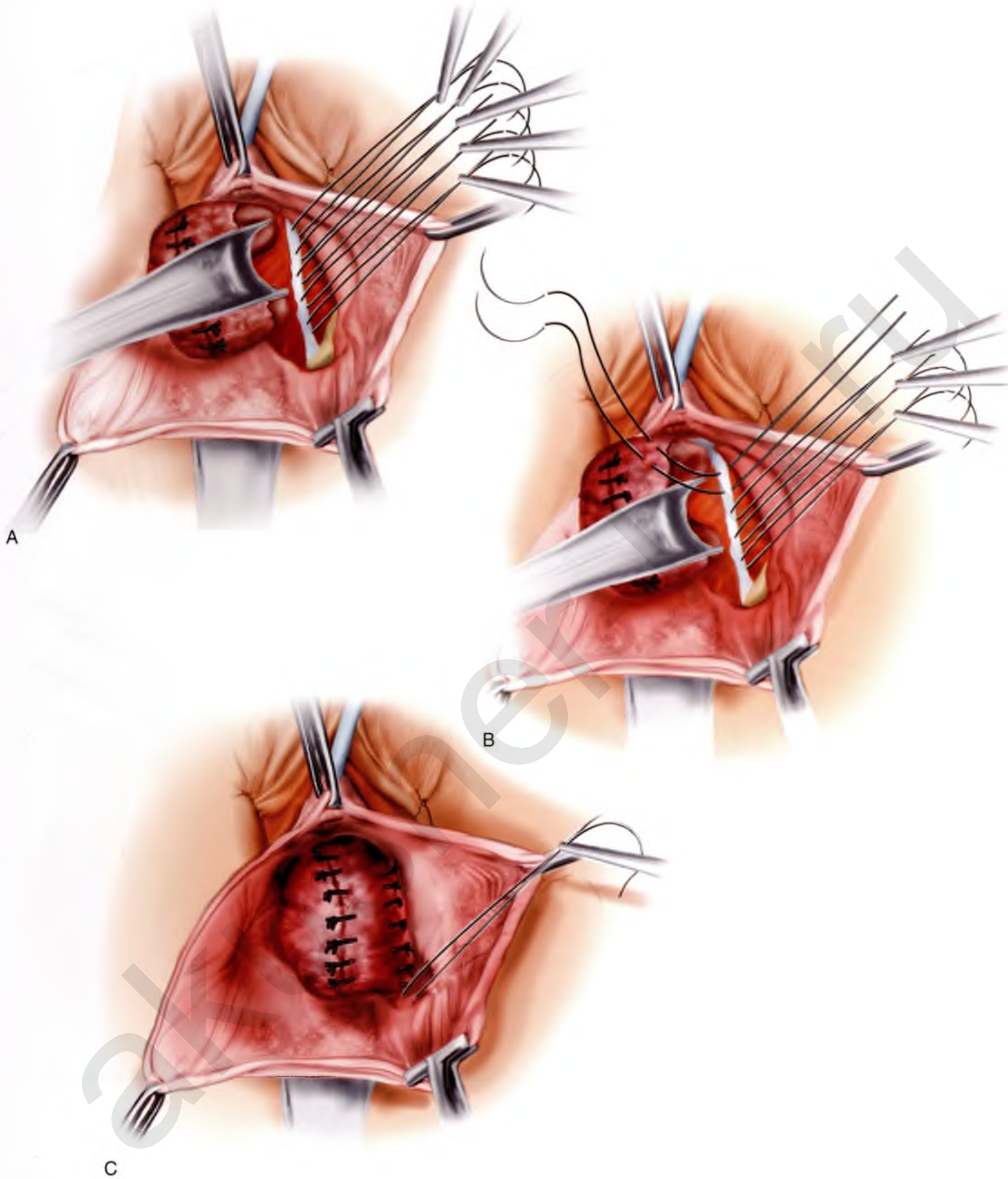


FIGURE 54-23 A to **C.** Technique of two-point paravaginal defect repair, in which the detached fascia is sutured directly into the arcus tendineus fascia pelvis, or the white line. Note, in contrast to the three-point closure, the inside of the vaginal wall is not included in this repair.

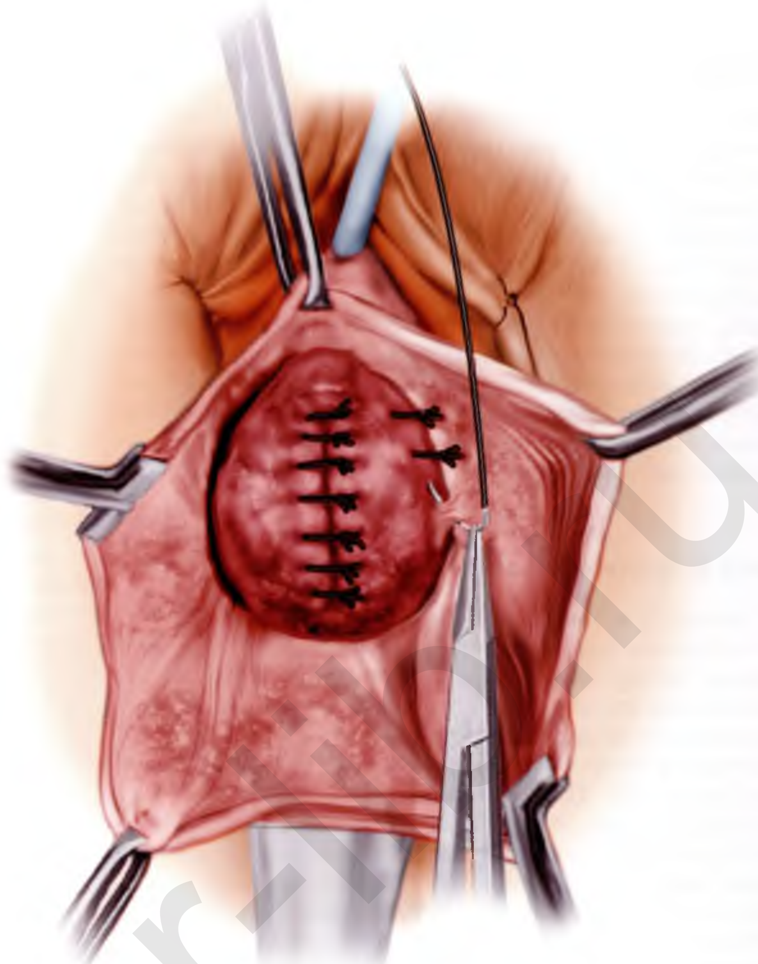


FIGURE 54-24 Technique of two-point vaginal-paravaginal repair where the lateral edge of the detached fascia is sutured into the upper part of the anterior vaginal wall. Note that this technique does not require complete entrance into the retropubic space or visualization and identification of the obturator internus fascia and the arcus tendineus fascia pelvis.

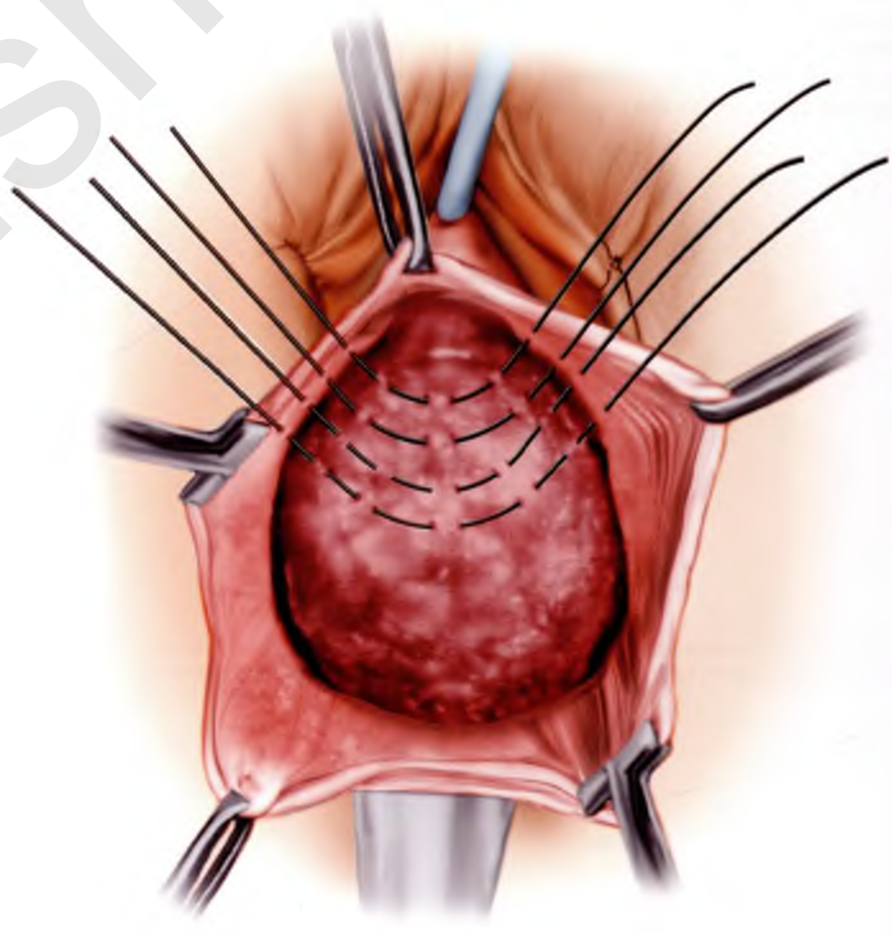


FIGURE 54-25 Technique of simple anterior colporrhaphy in which the inside of the anterior vaginal wall is included in the plication stitches. Note that this technique will not restore any anterolateral vaginal sulcus and may result in a foreshortened and scarred anterior vaginal segment.

Posterior Vaginal Wall Defects

Posterior pelvic floor defects include a variety of pelvic floor support disorders and anatomic defects of the anal sphincter. These various abnormalities may be asymptomatic, create traditional symptoms of prolapse, or result in a variety of functional derangements. Posterior vaginal wall prolapse coexists with anterior or apical prolapse in up to 50% of patients. Various types of posterior wall prolapse include a posterior enterocele, rectocele, sigmoidocele, and perineal descent (Fig. 54-26). Although these various defects can occur in isolation, they commonly occur in combination. Defects in the external anal sphincter, which anatomically makes up a significant portion of the perineum, can contribute to a gaping perineum and may also contribute to incontinence of either gas, liquid, or solid stool.

Vaginal Enterocele Repair

Until recently, the anatomy of the cul-de-sac and its relationship to enterocele formation were poorly understood. After hysterectomy, the vaginal apex should be suspended or reattached to the cardinal and uterosacral ligaments. Enteroceles develop as the pubocervical and rectovaginal fasciae separate, allowing a peritoneal sac with its contents to protrude through the fascial defect (Fig. 54-27). Thus, by definition, an enterocele occurs when the peritoneum comes into direct contact with the vaginal epithelium with no intervening fascia. In a woman whose uterus is intact, enteroceles commonly occur posterior to the cervix and anterior to the rectum. After hysterectomy, enteroceles may occur anterior to the vaginal apex, at the vaginal apex, or posterior to the vaginal apex. In apical enteroceles, the pubocervical fascia anteriorly and the rectovaginal fascia posteriorly separate at the apex. An anterior enterocele is a rare defect in the support of the transverse portion of the pubocervical fascia to the apex of the vagina and should not be confused with a cystocele. The peritoneal sac along with its intra-abdominal contents herniates anterior to the apex and posterior to the base of the bladder. A posterior enterocele is a defect at the superior or transverse portion of the rectovaginal fascia in which the peritoneal sac, with its intra-abdominal contents, herniates anterior to the rectum but posterior to the vaginal apex.

Because an enterocele is a true hernia, it is best repaired by identification of the fascial defect, dissection and excision of the peritoneal sac, reduction of intra-abdominal contents, and closure of the defect. The technique of vaginal enterocele repair involves placing the patient in the dorsal lithotomy position. The bladder should be drained before the first incision. The vagina over the enterocele is grasped with Allis clamps, and the boundaries of the defect are visualized (Figs. 54-28 and 54-29A). A midline incision is made through the vaginal epithelium over the enterocele (see Fig. 54-29A). The vaginal epithelium is dissected sharply away from the enterocele sac, and the sac is completely mobilized all the way up to its neck (see Figs. 54-29 to 54-32). This may involve mobilization of the hernia off the urinary bladder (Fig. 54-33), as well as mobilization of the peritoneal sac off the anterior rectal wall (see Figs. 54-32 and 54-34). When an enterocele sac is difficult to distinguish from the rectum, differentiation is aided by a rectal examination with simultaneous dissection of the enterocele sac off the anterior rectal wall (see Figs. 54-32A and 54-34B). At times, distinguishing the enterocele sac from a large cystocele may prove difficult (Fig. 54-35). In this situation, placement of a probe into the bladder or transillumination with a cystoscope may prove helpful. After the enterocele sac has been dissected from the vagina and the rectum, traction is placed on it with two Allis clamps and the sac is sharply entered (see Figs. 54-32 to 54-37). The enterocele sac is explored digitally to ensure that no small bowel or omental adhesions are present. The method of closure of the defect depends on whether a vaginal vault suspension procedure is indicated and, if so, what type is to be performed. If adequate vaginal length exists and no suspension procedure is necessary, purse string sutures incorporating the distal portions of the uterosacral ligaments can be used to close the defect (see Fig. 54-30). Fascial reconstruction is accomplished by reapproximating the vagina with its underlying fascia. However, if a vaginal vault suspension is needed, then the defect is closed as part of the suspension procedure. If a sacrospinous or ileococcygeus suspension is to be performed, the enterocele is closed with a purse string suture and the pararectal space is entered lateral to the enterocele sac to allow access to these sutures.

Text continues on page 634.

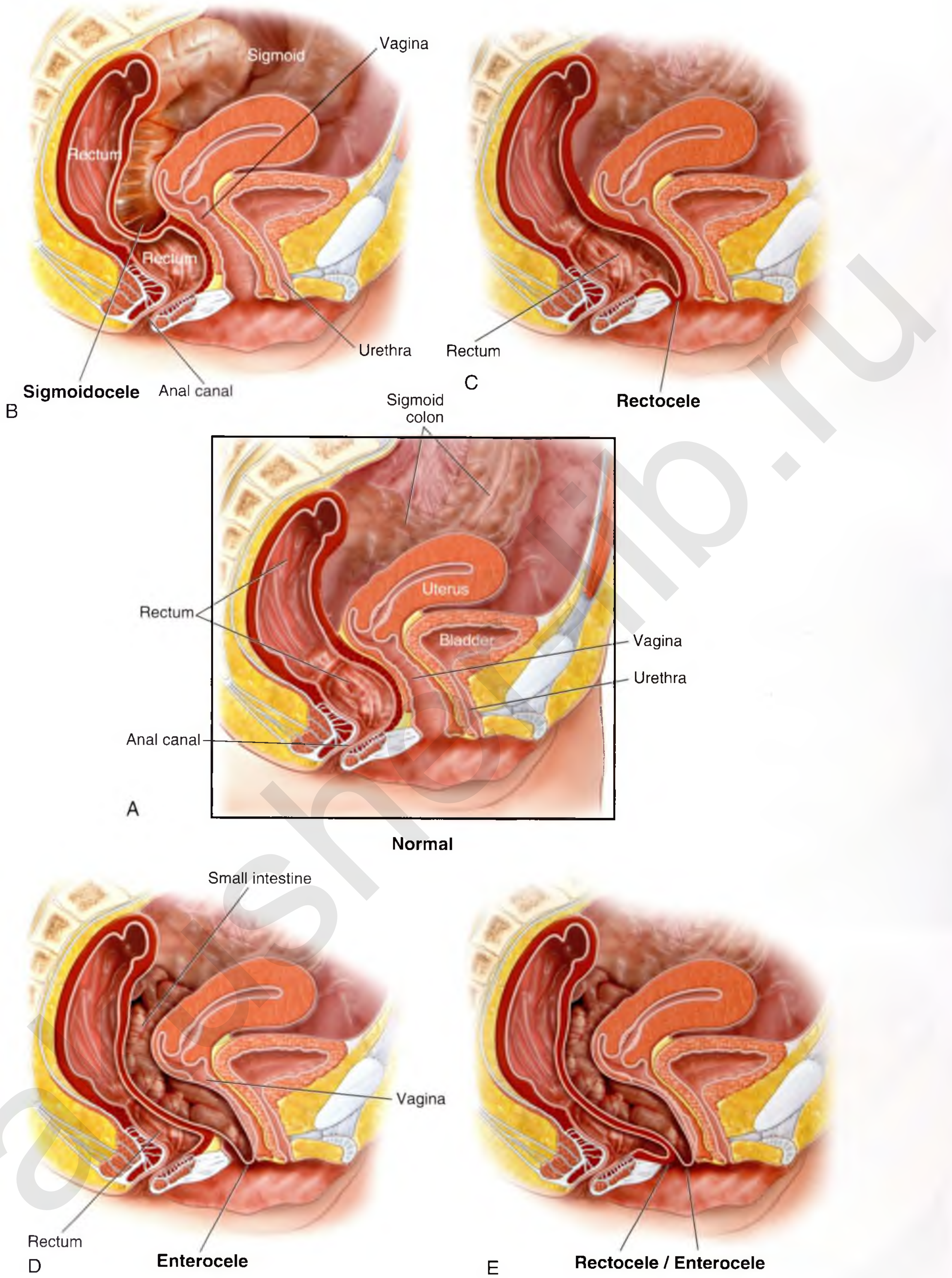


FIGURE 54-26 Different types of posterior pelvic floor prolapse. **A.** Normal anatomy. **B.** Sigmoidocele, a rare type of prolapse that mimics a high rectocele or enterocele. **C.** Rectocele in isolation. **D.** Enterocele in isolation. **E.** Combined rectocele and enterocele. *(From Hull TL: Posterior pelvic floor abnormalities. In Karram M, editor: Female Pelvic Surgery Video Atlas Series. Philadelphia, Elsevier, 2011.)*

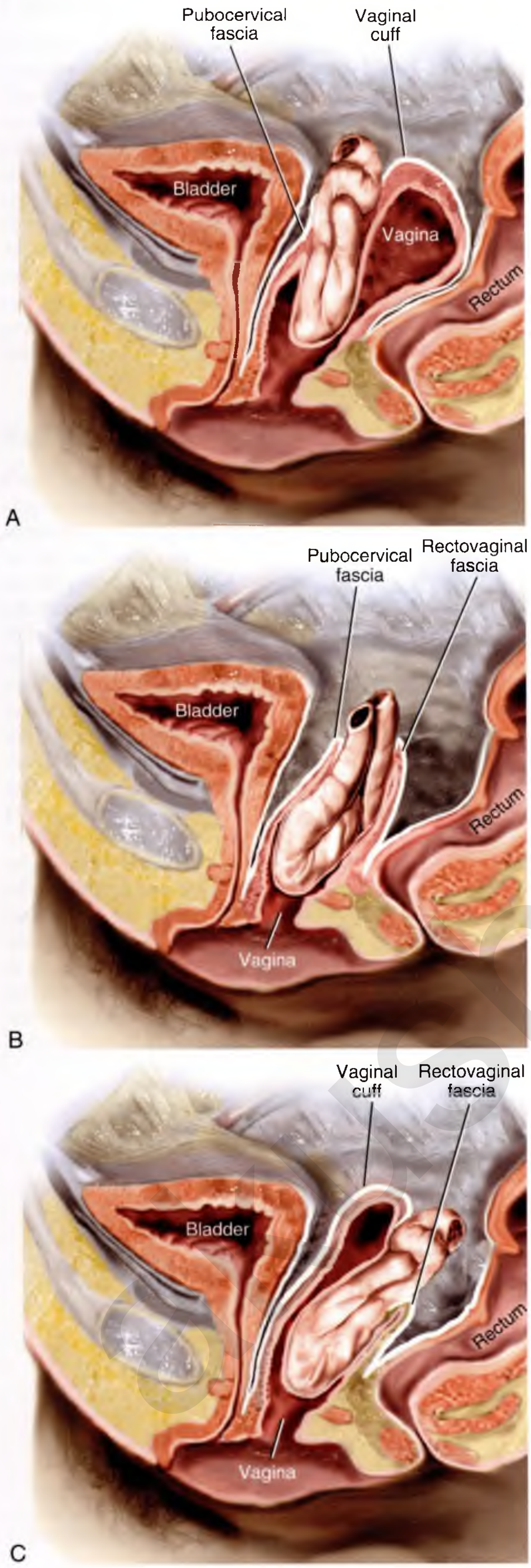


FIGURE 54-27 Cross-section of pelvic floor shows various anatomic locations of enteroceles. **A.** Anterior enterocele—defect in the pubocervical fascia near its attachment to the vaginal apex. The peritoneal sac with its contents protrudes anterior to the vaginal cuff. **B.** Apical enterocele—defect at the vaginal apex; the peritoneal sac protrudes between the pubocervical fascia anterior and the rectovaginal fascia posterior. **C.** Posterior enterocele—defect posterior to the vaginal cuff. The peritoneal sac protrudes through the defect in rectovaginal fascia, posterior to the vaginal cuff. *(Modified from Walters MD, Karram MM, editors: Urogynecology and Reconstructive Pelvic Surgery, ed 3. Philadelphia, Elsevier, 2007.)*

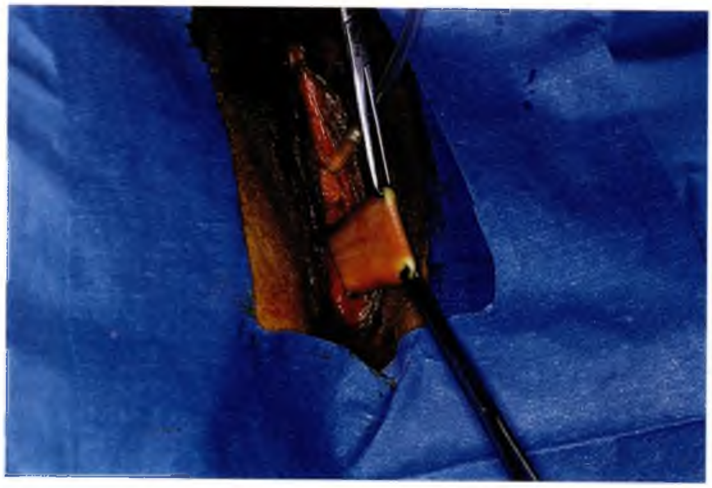


FIGURE 54-28 High posterior enterocele. Allis clamps apply traction to the most dependent portion of the enterocele. In this patient, the vaginal apex, anterior vaginal wall, and distal posterior vaginal wall are all well supported. This represents an isolated high posterior enterocele.

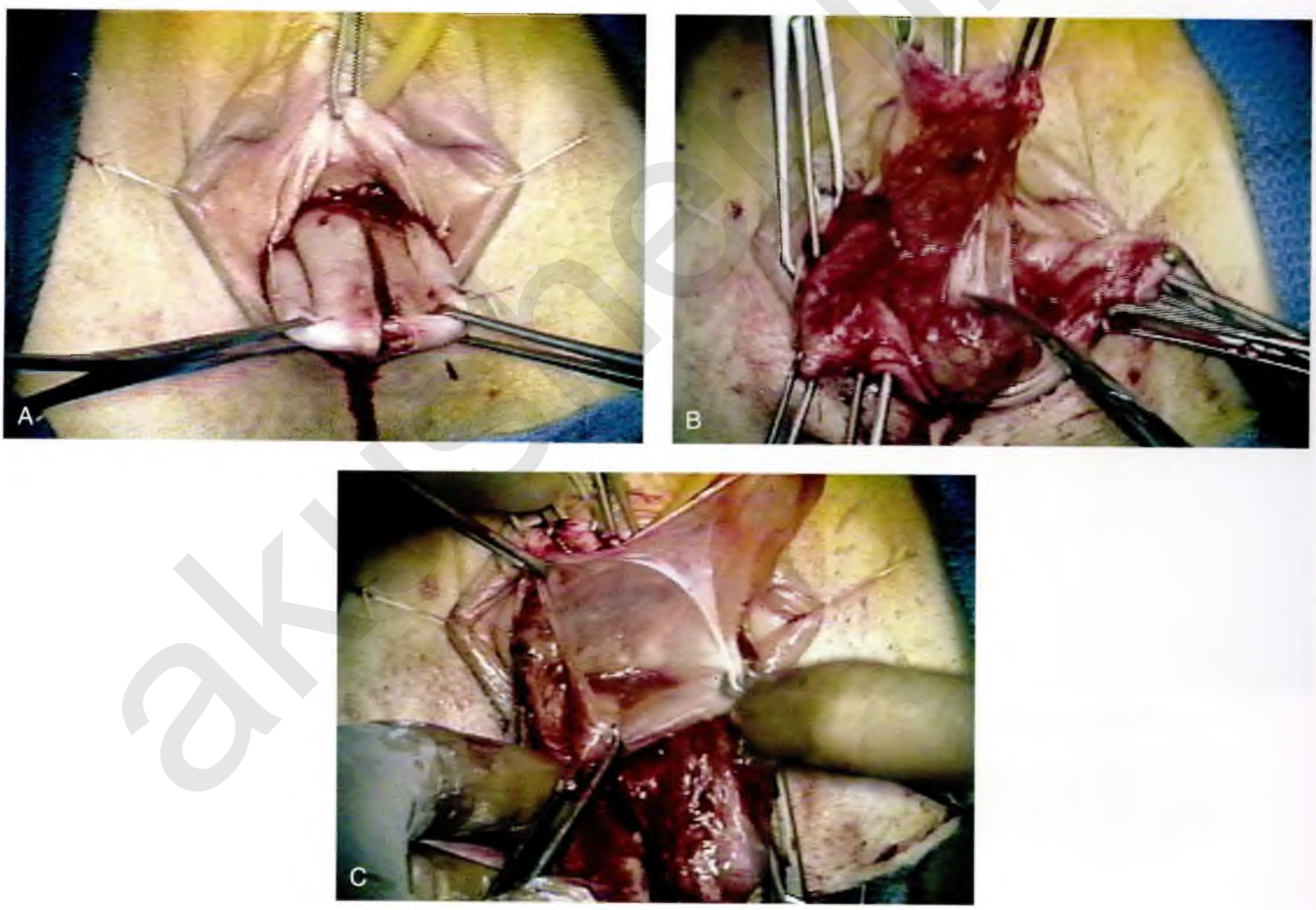


FIGURE 54-29 Large enterocele associated with vaginal vault prolapse. **A.** The midline posterior vaginal wall incision extends from the proximal edge of the pubocervical fascia to the proximal edge of the rectovaginal fascia. **B.** Sharp dissection is used to separate the enterocele sac from the anterior rectal wall. **C.** The enterocele sac has been excised to its neck.

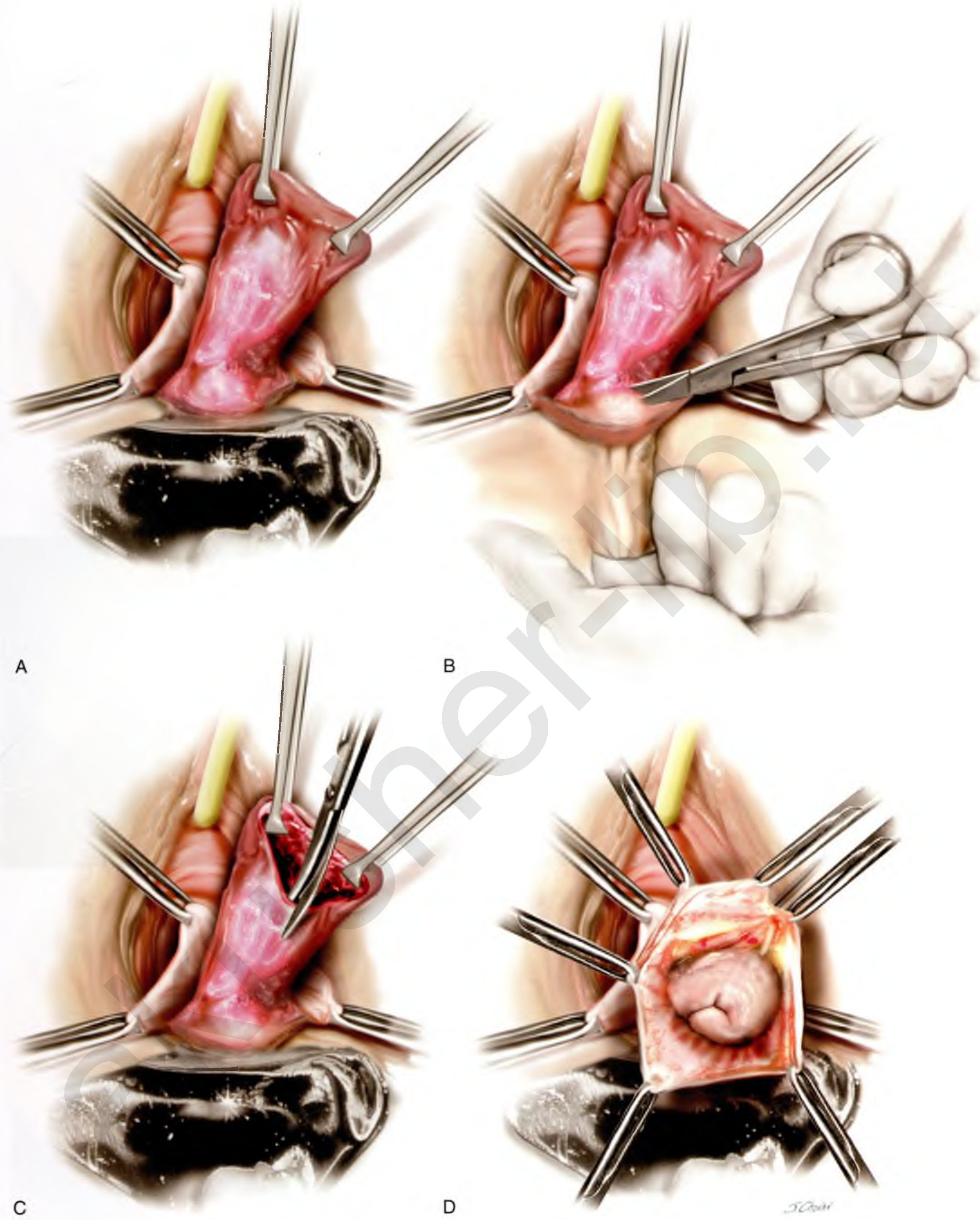


FIGURE 54-30 Dissection and vaginal repair of the enterocele. **A.** The enterocele sac has been completely mobilized off the vaginal epithelium. **B.** A finger in the rectum facilitates sharp dissection of the enterocele sac off the anterior wall of the rectum. **C.** The enterocele sac is sharply entered. **D.** The peritoneum has been excised, and the cul-de-sac is exposed. *(Reprinted with permission from Karram MM, Maher CF: Surgical Management of Pelvic Organ Prolapse: Female Pelvic Surgery Video Atlas Series. Philadelphia, Saunders, 2012.)*

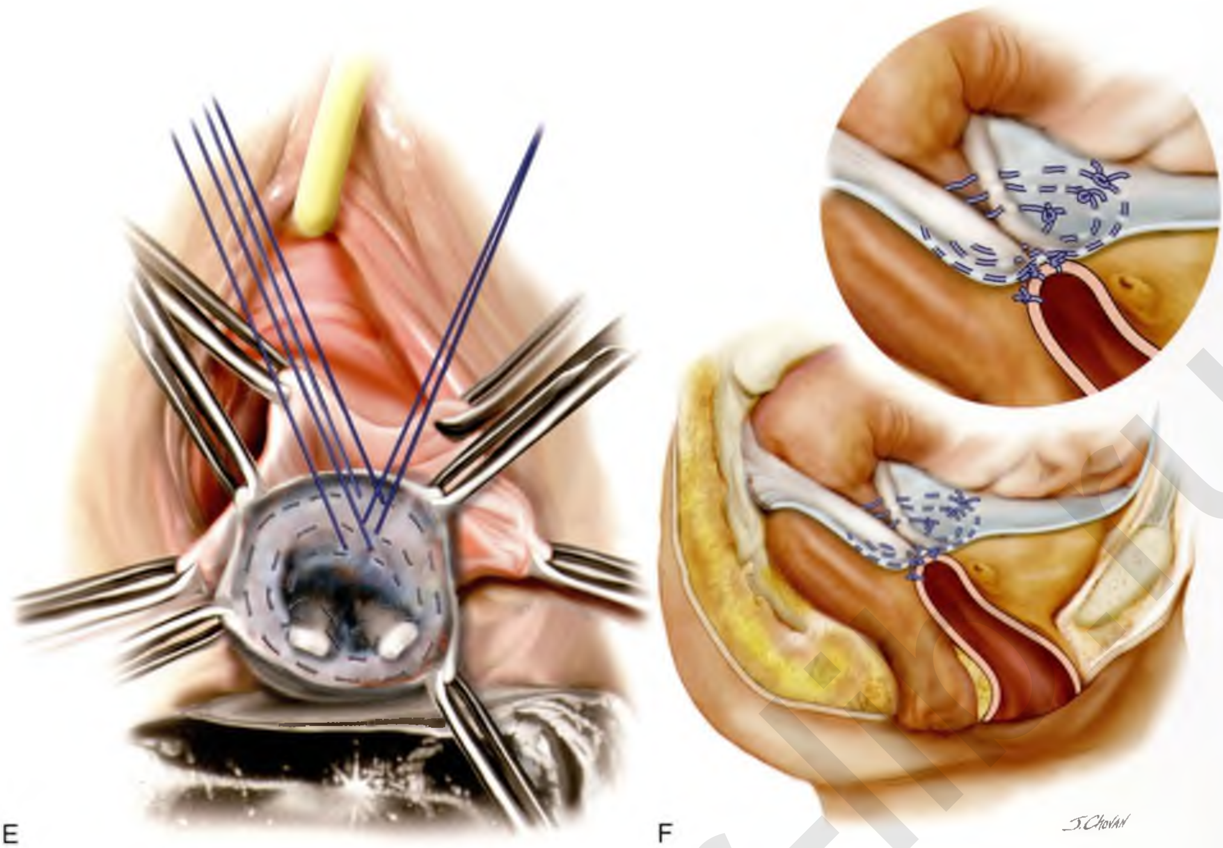


FIGURE 54-30, cont'd E. A series of purse string sutures incorporating the distal ends of the uterosacral ligaments is placed to close the defect at its neck. **F.** The vaginal apex is attached to the plicated uterosacral ligaments. *(Modified from Walters MD, Karram MM, editors: Urogynecology and Reconstructive Pelvic Surgery, ed 3. Philadelphia, Elsevier, 2007.)*

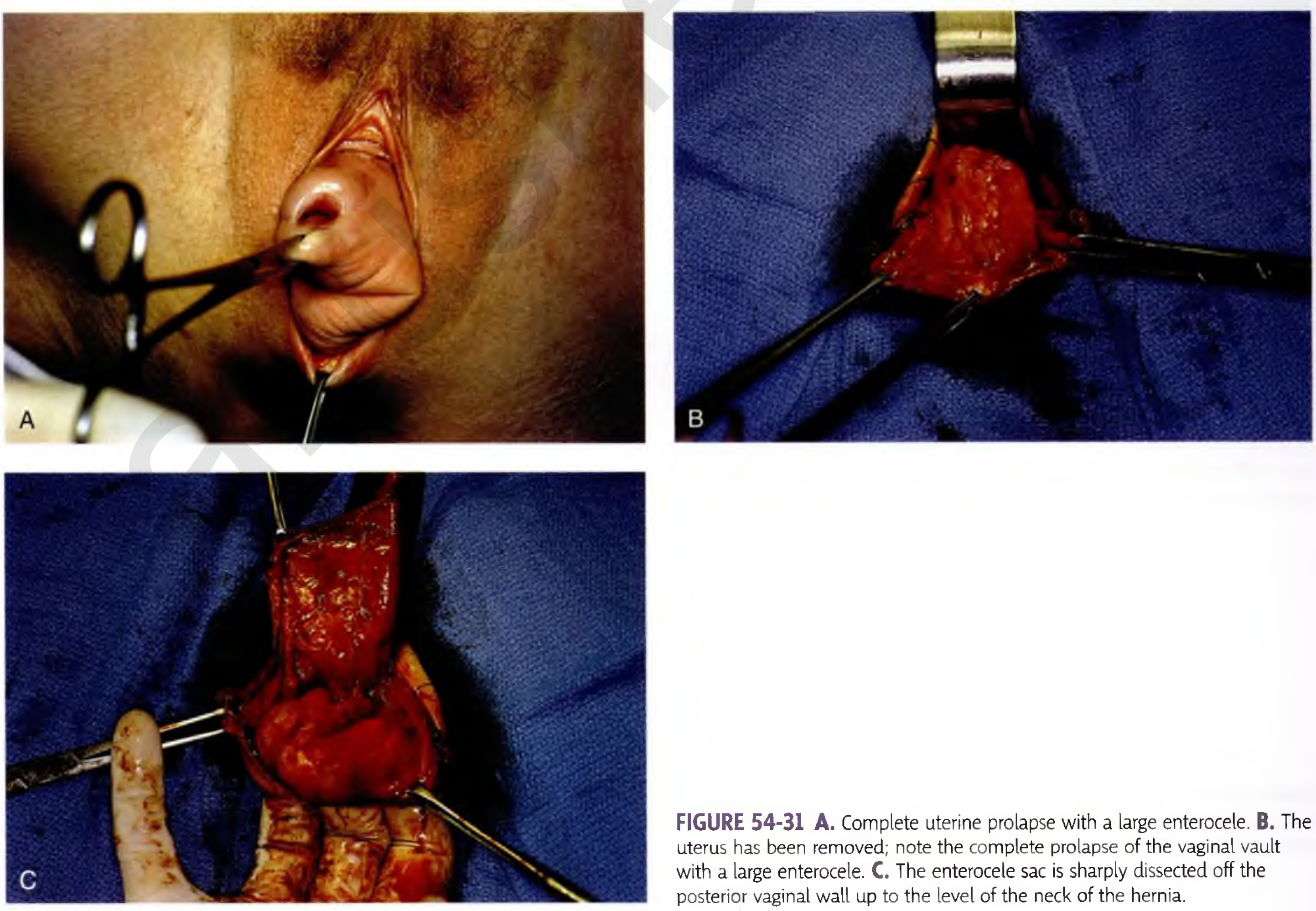


FIGURE 54-31 A. Complete uterine prolapse with a large enterocele. **B.** The uterus has been removed; note the complete prolapse of the vaginal vault with a large enterocele. **C.** The enterocele sac is sharply dissected off the posterior vaginal wall up to the level of the neck of the hernia.

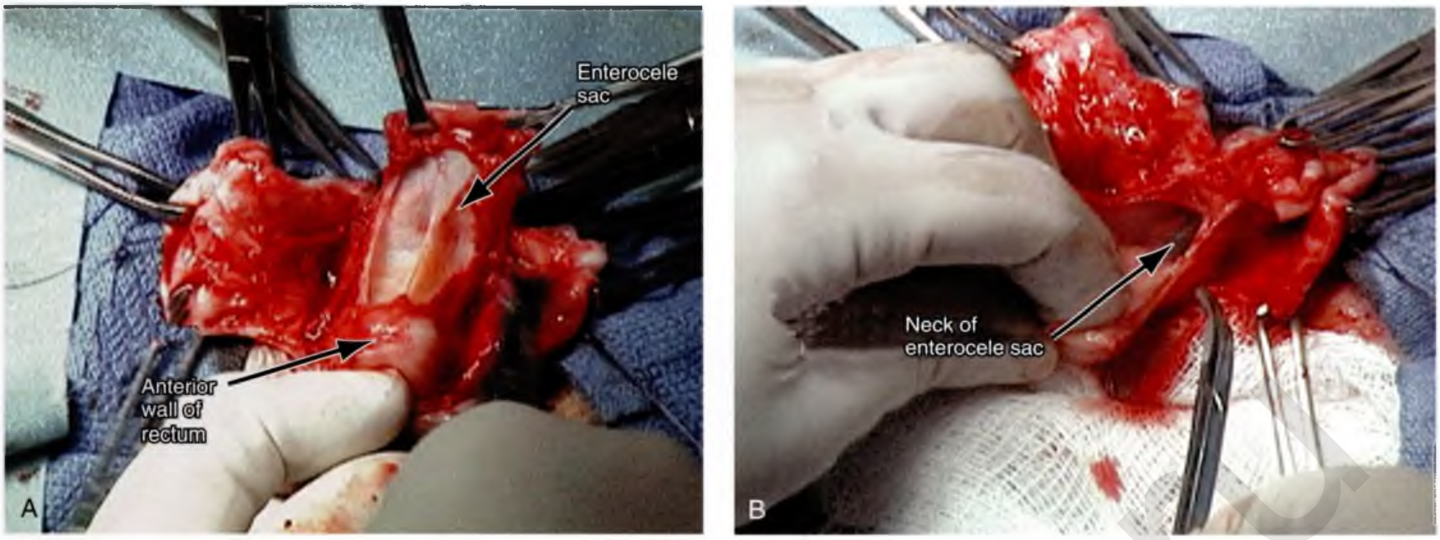


FIGURE 54-32 **A.** Note that the posterior enterocele is identified with a finger in the rectum, and the enterocele sac has been mobilized off the anterior wall of the rectum. **B.** The enterocele sac has been sharply entered, and the neck of the enterocele is identified.

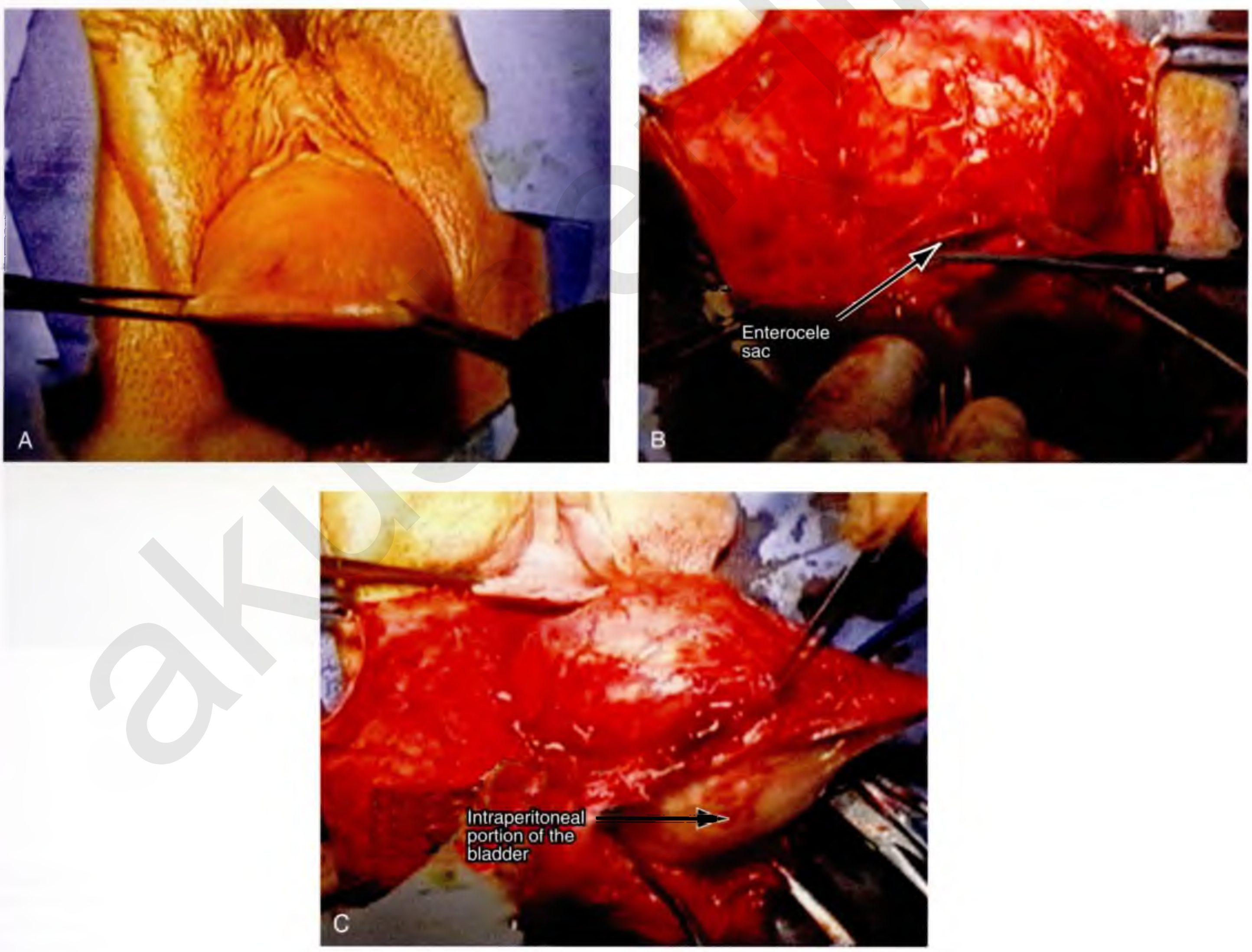


FIGURE 54-33 **A.** Note complete vaginal vault eversion secondary to a large enterocele and cystocele. **B.** The Allis clamps are grasped at the apex of the vagina. **C.** The anterior vaginal wall has been dissected off the underlying cystocele. At the base of the cystocele or the apex of the vagina, the enterocele sac is identified and sharply entered. The large intraperitoneal portion of the cystocele is identified.

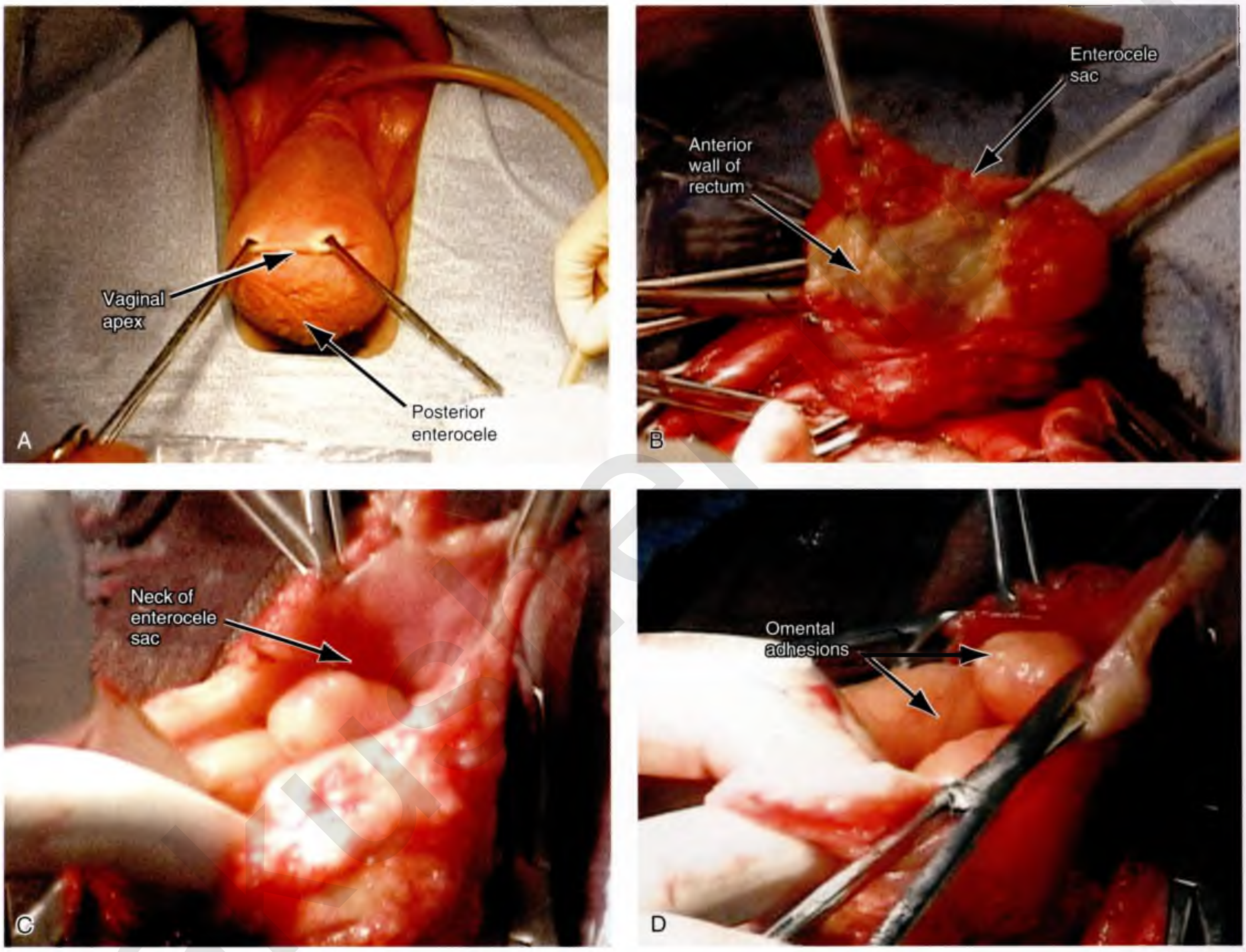


FIGURE 54-34 Large vaginal prolapse. **A.** The apex of the vagina is grasped with two Allis clamps, and posterior to this a large enterocele is identified. **B.** Sharp dissection with a finger in the rectum facilitates dissection of the enterocele sac away from the anterior wall of the rectum. **C.** The enterocele sac has been sharply identified, and the neck of the enterocele is noted. **D.** Note extensive omental adhesions in the cul-de-sac.

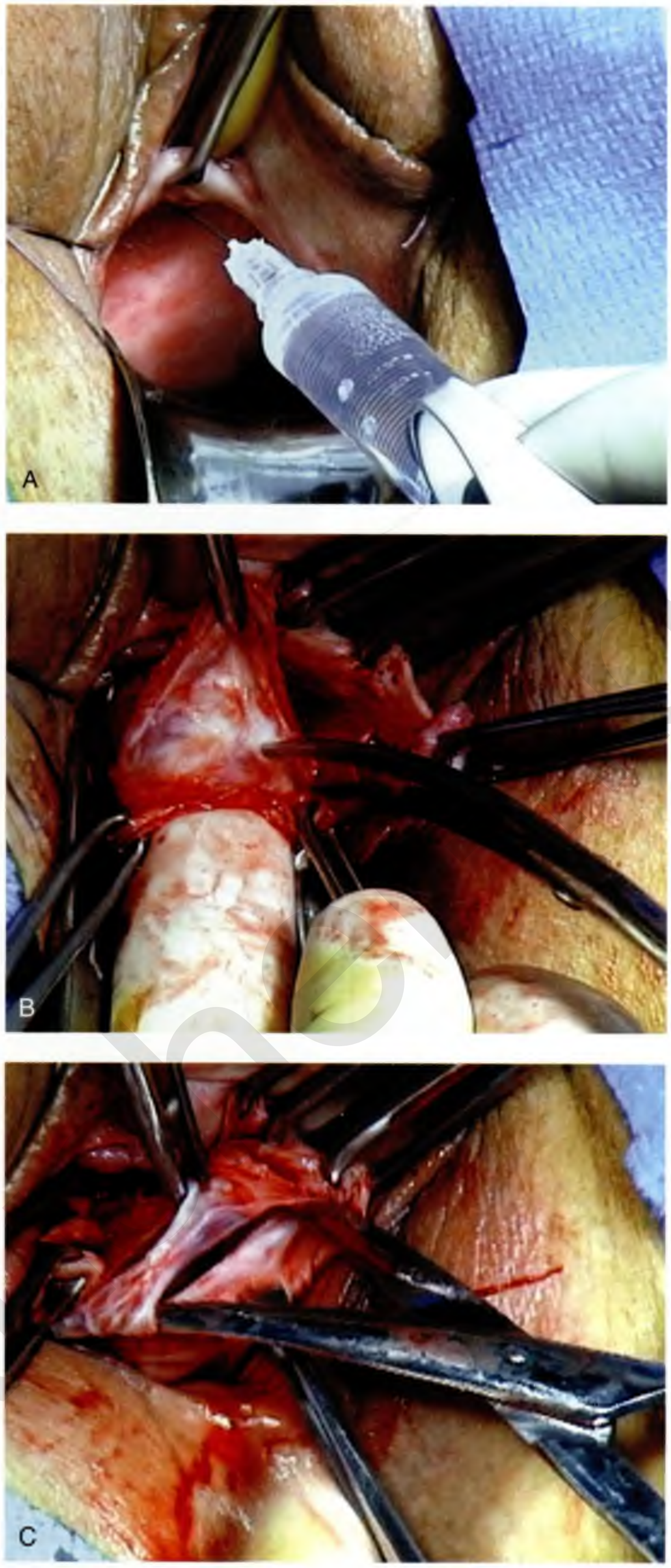


FIGURE 54-35 Anterior enterocele. **A.** The prolapse is identified; note that the prolapse is anterior to the apex of the vagina, denoting that this is a high cystocele or an anterior enterocele. **B.** The vaginal wall has been opened, and dissection of the prolapse off the apex of the vagina is being performed. **C.** The enterocele sac is identified and sharply entered.

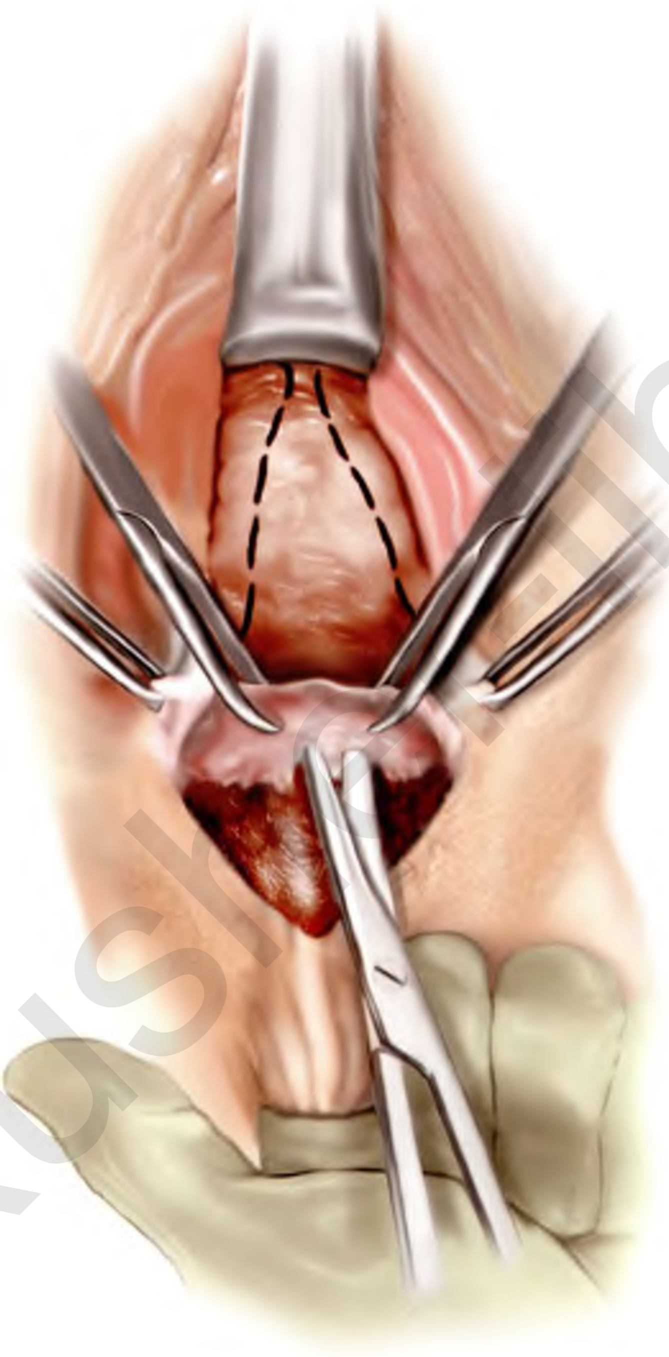


FIGURE 54-36 A diamond-shaped piece of perineal and vaginal skin is excised on the basis of the desired caliber of the vagina and introitus. *(Reprinted with permission from Karram MM, Maher CF: Surgical Management of Pelvic Organ Prolapse: Female Pelvic Surgery Video Atlas Series. Philadelphia, Saunders, 2012.)*

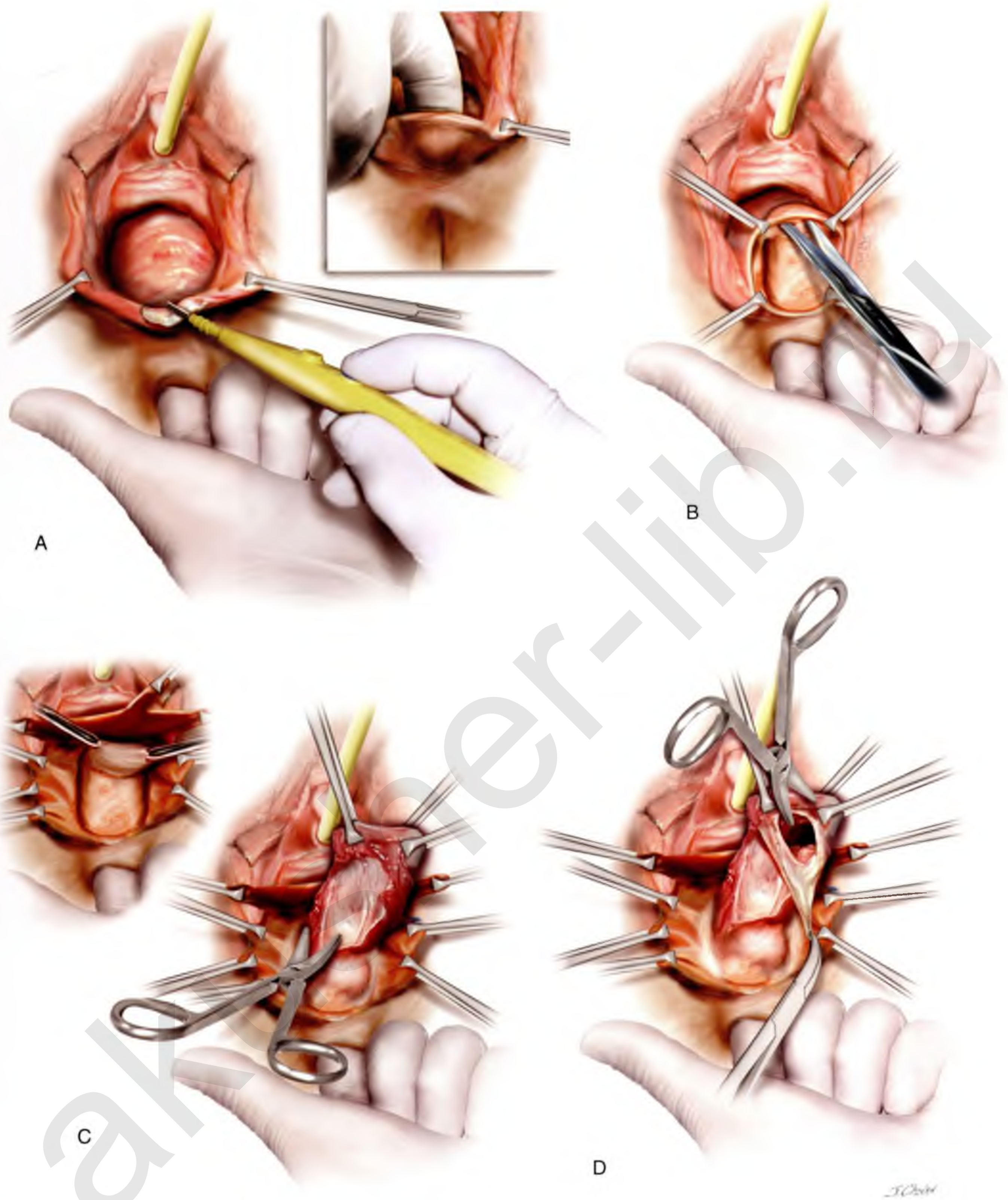


FIGURE 54-37 Repair of posterior vaginal wall prolapse, including the repair of a rectocele and a posterior enterocele, and perineoplasty. **A.** Built-up perineal skin is incised in the midline. **B.** With a finger in the rectum, sharp dissection is used to mobilize the anterior wall of the rectum off the posterior vaginal wall. **C.** The enterocele sac is mobilized off the anterior wall of the rectum. **D.** Sharp dissection is used to enter the enterocele sac.

FIGURE 54-37, cont'd E. Fibromuscular layer of the vagina is mobilized off the vaginal epithelium and plicated across the midline. The enterocele sac is addressed. **F.** A second layer is mobilized and plicated across the midline. **G.** Perineoplasty is performed; the perpendicular relationship between posterior vaginal wall and perineum is noted. *(Reprinted with permission from Karram MM, Maher CF: Surgical Management of Pelvic Organ Prolapse: Female Pelvic Surgery Video Atlas Series. Philadelphia, Saunders, 2012.)*

Rectocele Repair

Repair of a relaxed perineum and repair of a rectocele are two distinct operative procedures, although they are usually performed together. Before beginning the repair, the surgeon should estimate the severity of the rectocele and the perineal defect, as well as the desired postoperative caliber of the vagina and introitus (Figs. 54-37 and 54-38). The ultimate size of the vaginal orifice is determined by placing an Allis clamp on the inner aspect of the labia minora bilaterally and approximating them in the midline. The final vaginal opening should admit two or three fingers, but the surgeon must take into account that the levator ani and perineal muscles are completely relaxed from the anesthesia, and the vagina may further constrict postoperatively.

To begin the repair, the surgeon should make a triangular incision in the perineal skin. Sharp dissection is used to detach the posterior vaginal wall off the underlying anterior rectal wall. The dissection is extended to the apex of the vagina and bilaterally to the rectovaginal space. Many times a strip of vaginal epithelium in the midline is removed, leaving enough vagina to repair the rectocele and leave appropriate vaginal caliber. Figures 54-37 and 54-38 review the steps of performing a rectocele repair with and without a coexistent enterocele. Historically, posterior colporrhaphy has involved a levatorplasty in which the dissection is extended laterally as far as possible to mobilize perirectal fascia and expose the medial margins of the puborectalis muscle (Fig. 54-39). The terminal ends of the bulbocavernosus and transverse perineal muscles are also freed from the epithelium adherent to the lower vagina. I prefer to avoid levatorplasty during posterior colporrhaphy except in cases of massive prolapse, when a levatorplasty is the only mechanism available to decrease the size of the vaginal introitus. Routine use of levatorplasty at the time of posterior colporrhaphy may create vaginal distortion, constriction, postoperative pain, and dyspareunia. I prefer a site-specific defect approach to rectocele repair. This is best performed by identifying rectovaginal fascial defects with a finger in the rectum elevated toward the vagina (Figs. 54-40 and 54-41). Various possible defects are transverse, longitudinal, or oblique (see Figs. 54-40 and 54-41). The edges of the defects are identified and approximated with interrupted 2-0 absorbable sutures (see Fig. 54-41). Whereas rectocele repair is accomplished by identification of fascial defects and reapproximation of connective tissue, evaluation of the levator hiatus is an entirely different issue. As was previously mentioned in women with an enlarged levator hiatus, it may be appropriate to place another set of interrupted sutures horizontally to narrow the levator hiatus (see Fig. 54-39). This portion of the operation is not necessary in all patients and is independent of the rectocele.

Perineorrhaphy is the third part of the posterior segment reconstruction. The perineal body consists of the anal sphincter, superficial and deep transverse perineal muscles, bulbocavernosus muscles, and junction of the rectovaginal fascia to the anal sphincter. Perineorrhaphy involves identification and reconstruction of these components and is discussed separately under the section on perineal surgery.

Figure 54-42 demonstrates repair of a low rectocele with various defects; note the mobilization and approximation of the fascial edges.

High rectoceles are commonly associated with an enterocele. On examination the vagina over an enterocele will usually have a thin, smooth appearance in comparison with the thicker-appearing mucosa over the rectocele (Fig. 54-43). In cases of high posterior vaginal wall defects, it is important to dissect up to the vaginal apex in search of an enterocele sac. Figure 54-44 demonstrates the technique of rectocele repair in conjunction with vaginal suspension and perineal reconstruction. Figure 54-45 shows how suspending the full thickness of the posterior vaginal wall overlying an enterocele can contribute to the overall support of the entire posterior vaginal wall. At times, posterior colporrhaphy with perineoplasty is done in conjunction with external anal sphincter repair (Fig. 54-46).

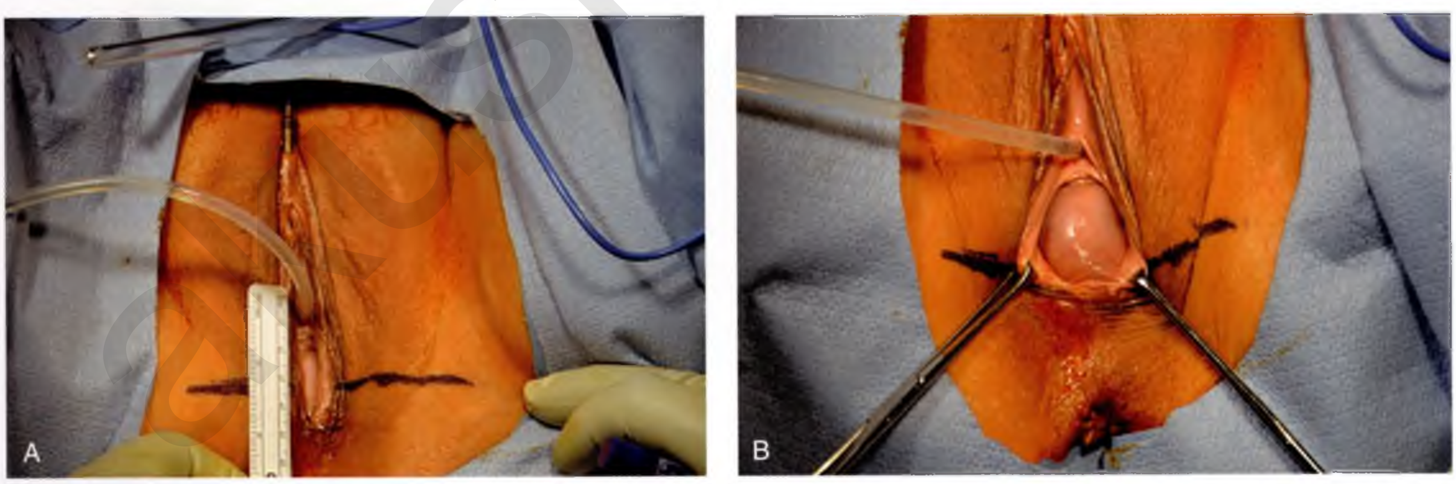


FIGURE 54-38 Defect-specific rectocele repair. **A.** Widened genital hiatus of 5 cm is noted. **B.** Two Allis clamps are used to identify the lateral edges of the initial triangular incision. *(Courtesy Dr. James Whiteside.)*

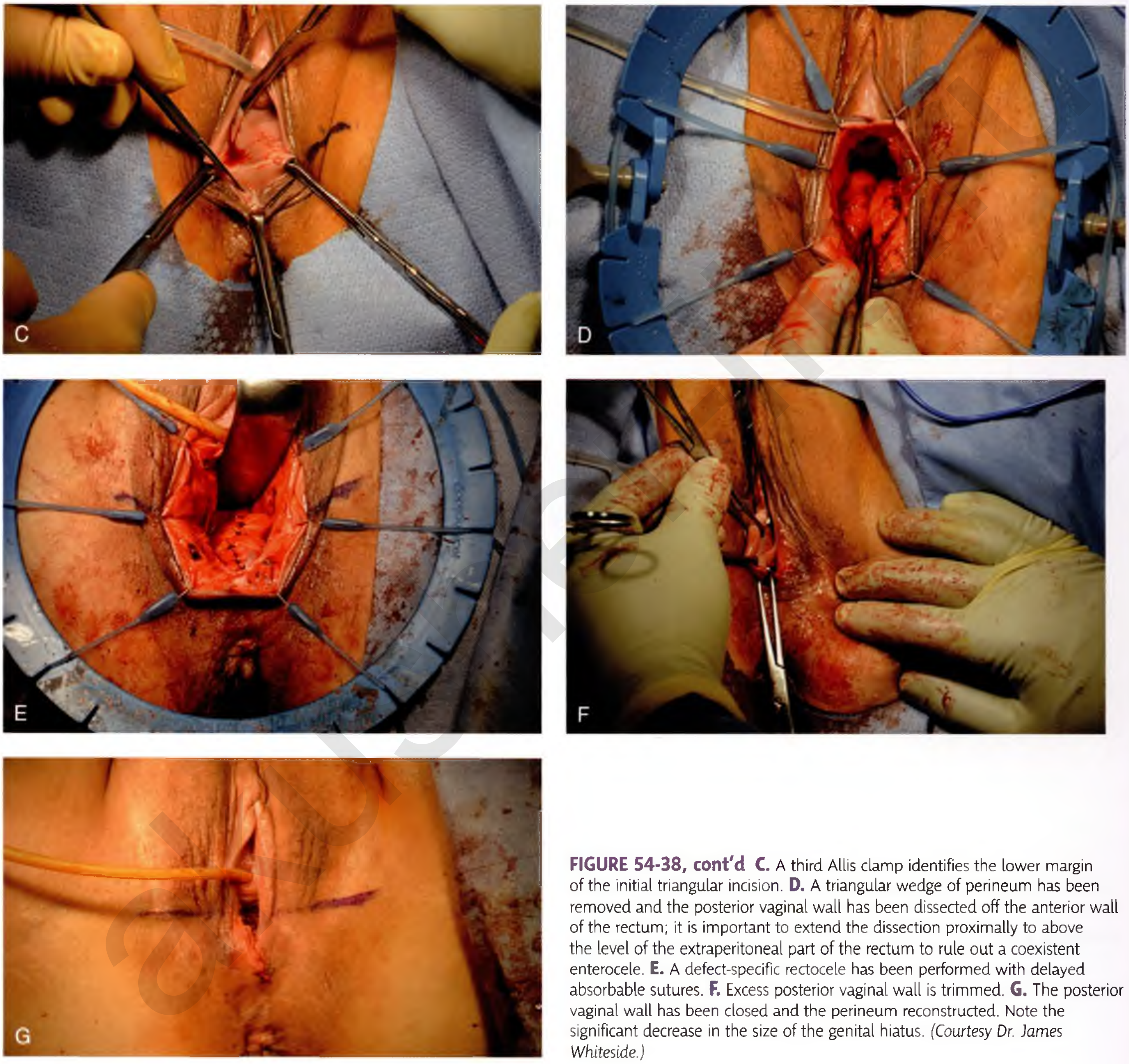


FIGURE 54-38, cont'd **C.** A third Allis clamp identifies the lower margin of the initial triangular incision. **D.** A triangular wedge of perineum has been removed and the posterior vaginal wall has been dissected off the anterior wall of the rectum; it is important to extend the dissection proximally to above the level of the extraperitoneal part of the rectum to rule out a coexistent enterocele. **E.** A defect-specific rectocele has been performed with delayed absorbable sutures. **F.** Excess posterior vaginal wall is trimmed. **G.** The posterior vaginal wall has been closed and the perineum reconstructed. Note the significant decrease in the size of the genital hiatus. *(Courtesy Dr. James Whiteside.)*

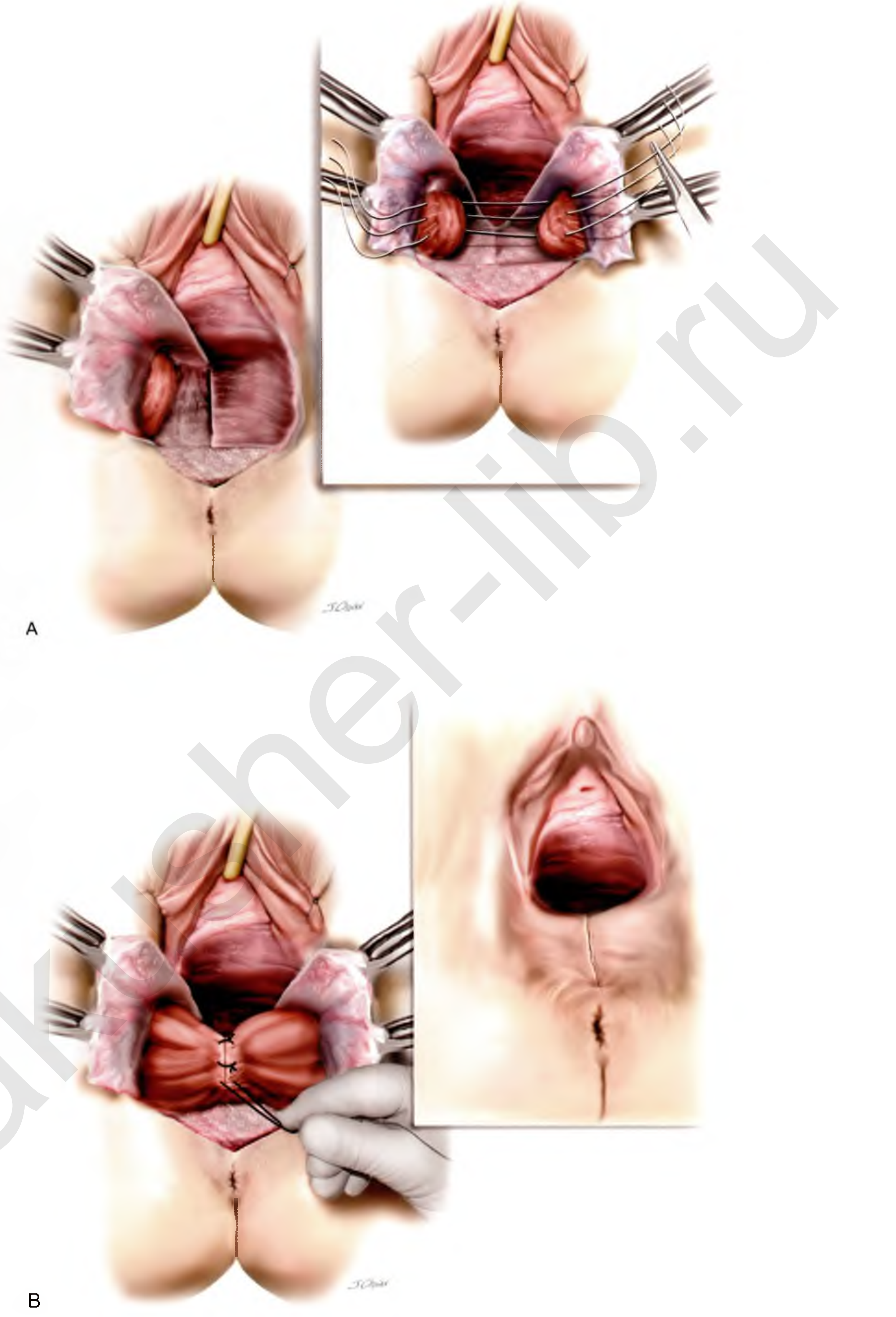


FIGURE 54-39 A. Lateral dissection to the levator ani muscles. Levator ani muscles are plicated with sequential sutures (*inset*). **B.** Plication sutures are secured. Complete levatorplasty is demonstrated (*inset*). *(Reprinted with permission from Karram MM, Maher CF: Surgical Management of Pelvic Organ Prolapse: Female Pelvic Surgery Video Atlas Series. Philadelphia, Saunders, 2012.)*

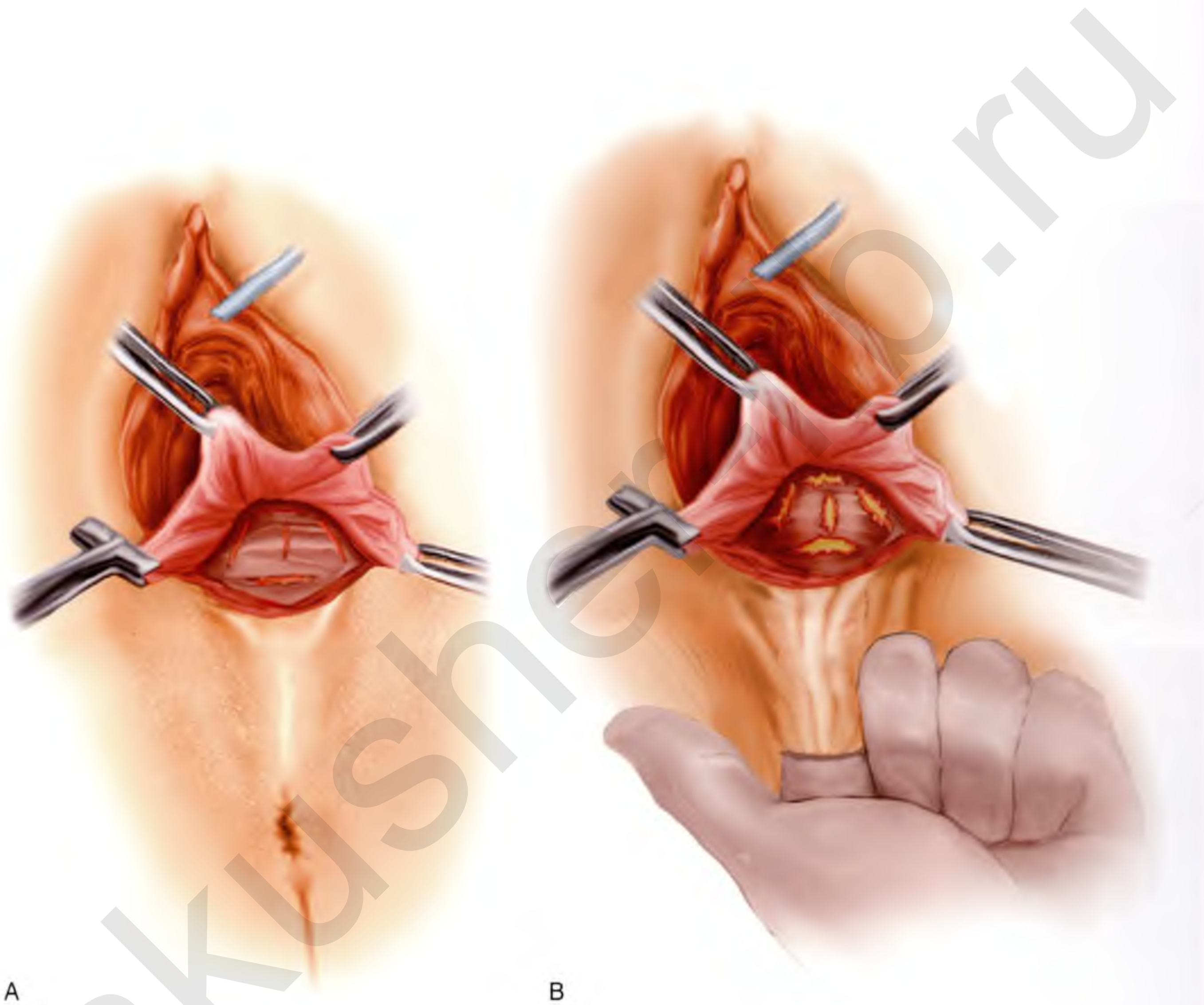


FIGURE 54-40 **A.** Various potential defects that may be encountered at the time of rectocele repair. **B.** Placing a finger in the rectum and elevating the anterior rectal wall help to further delineate fascial tears.

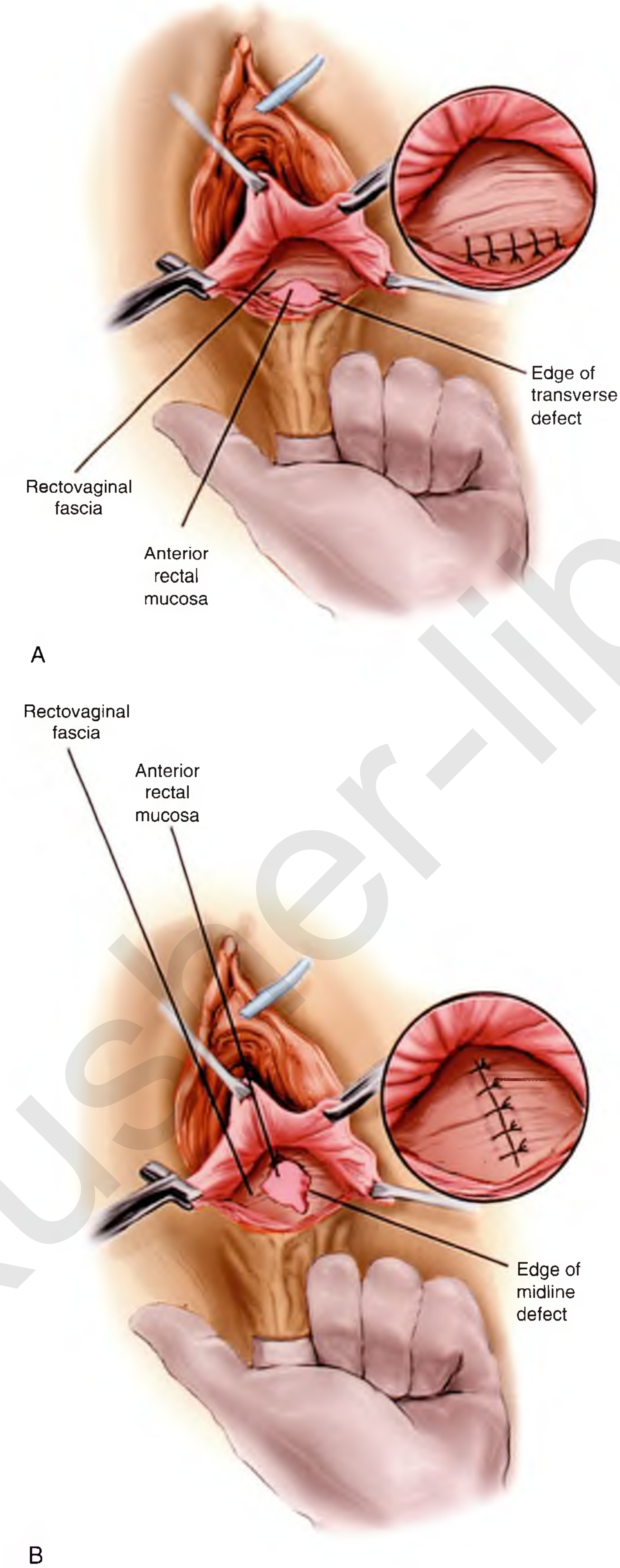


FIGURE 54-41 A. A low transverse defect between the perineum and the distal edge of the rectovaginal fistula. *Inset*. Defect-specific closure with interrupted sutures. **B.** A midline longitudinal defect. *Inset*. Defect-specific closure with interrupted sutures.

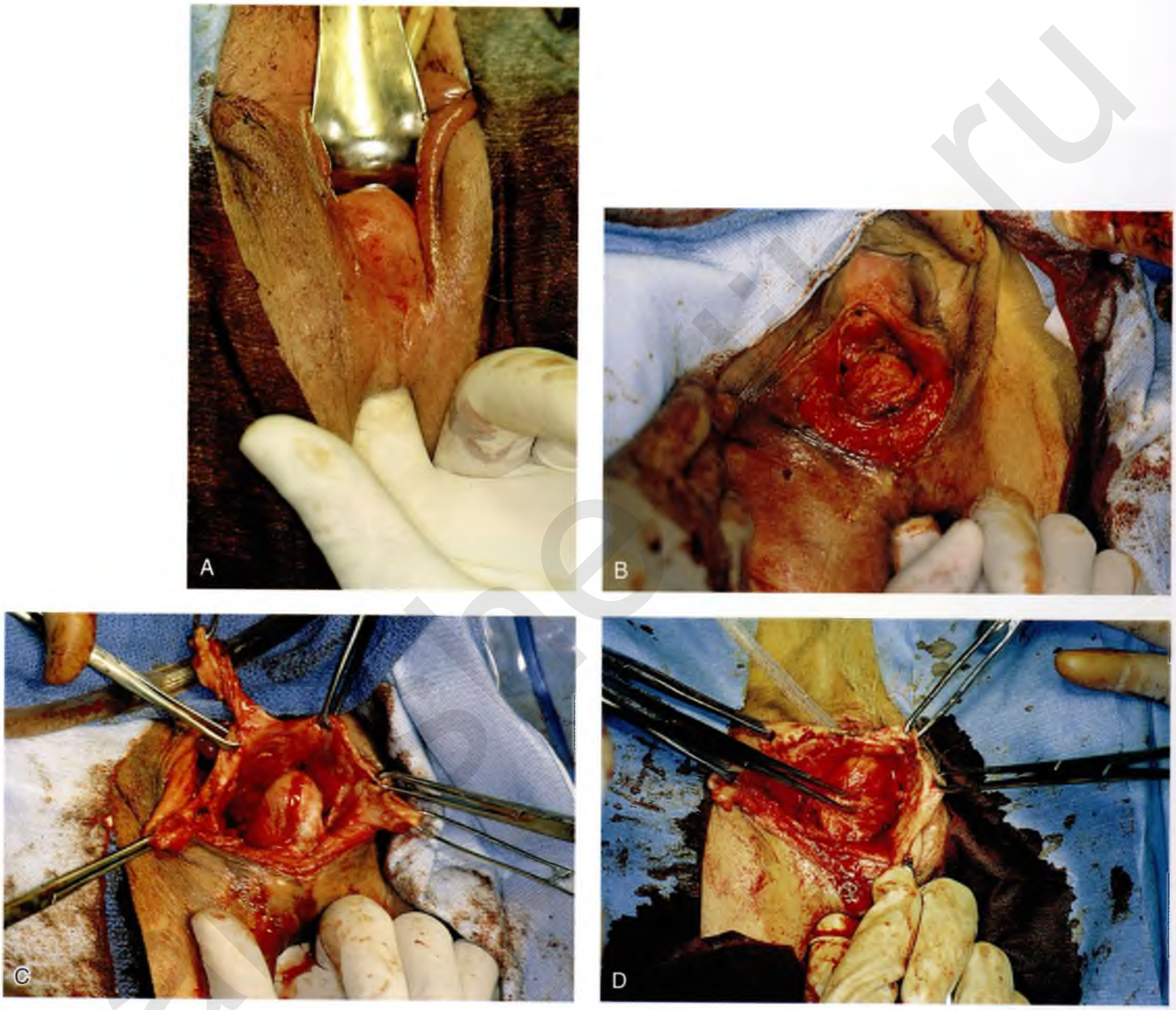


FIGURE 54-42 **A.** A distal rectocele with attenuated perineum. **B.** The initial wedge of perineal skin has been removed. This incision should be tailored to the desired size of the introitus. This can be estimated by placing two Allis clamps on the edges of the incision and approximating them across the midline. **C.** Sharp dissection has been utilized to completely mobilize the posterior vaginal wall from the anterior rectal wall. Note that a narrow piece of vagina has been dissected in the midline. The width of this segment of vagina is determined by estimating the amount of vagina that will need to be trimmed. **D.** Identification of fascia to be used for plication over the anterior rectal wall.

Continued

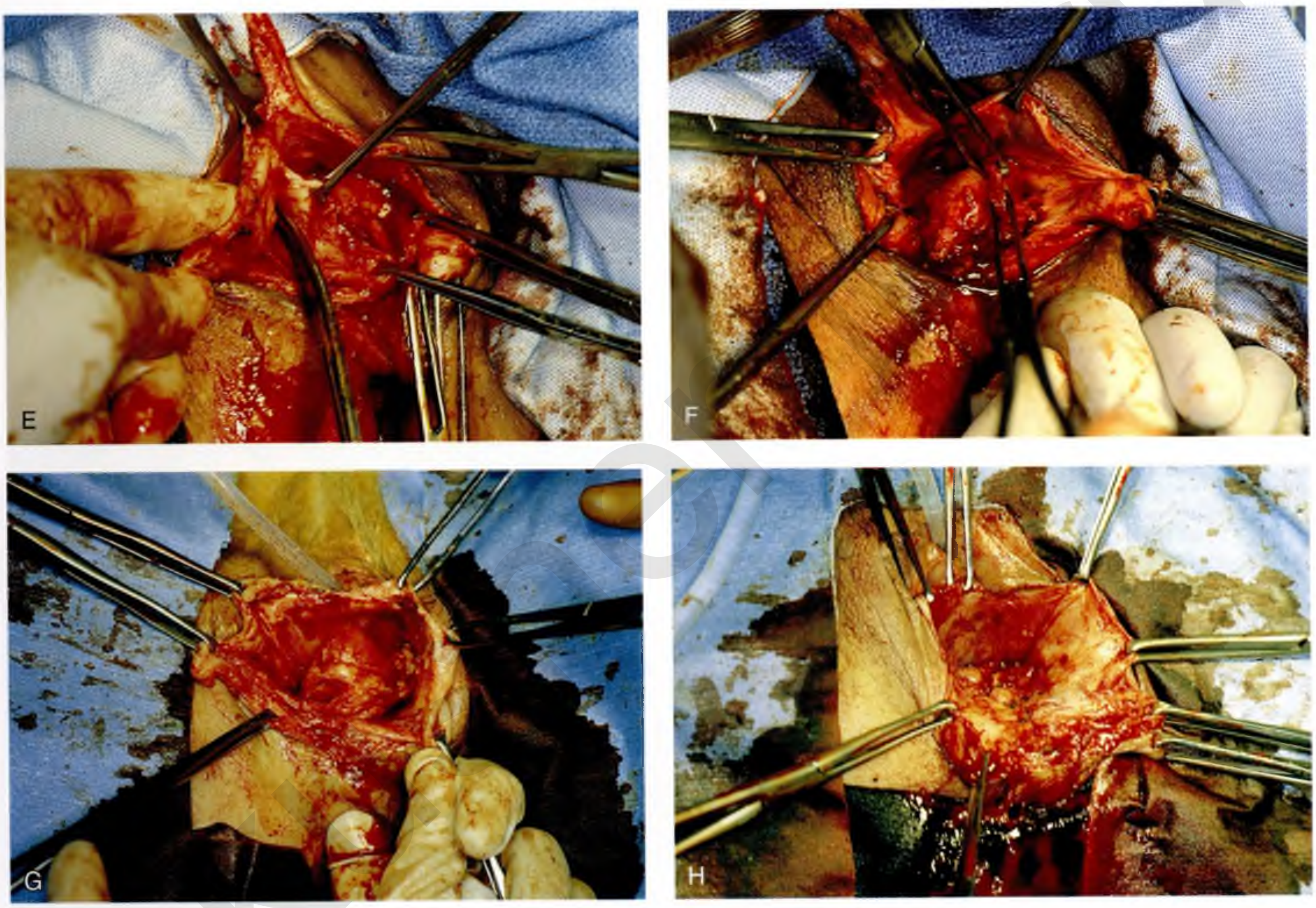


FIGURE 54-42, cont'd **E.** Mobilization of the fascia off the posterior vaginal wall. **F.** The fascia has been completely mobilized off the right vaginal wall. Note that the midline wedge of vaginal skin has no underlying fascia, confirming a midline defect. **G.** A high transverse defect is demonstrated. Note that the fascia is present over the distal anterior rectal wall. **H.** Completed fascial defect repair. Note that durable fascia has been plicated over the entire anterior wall.

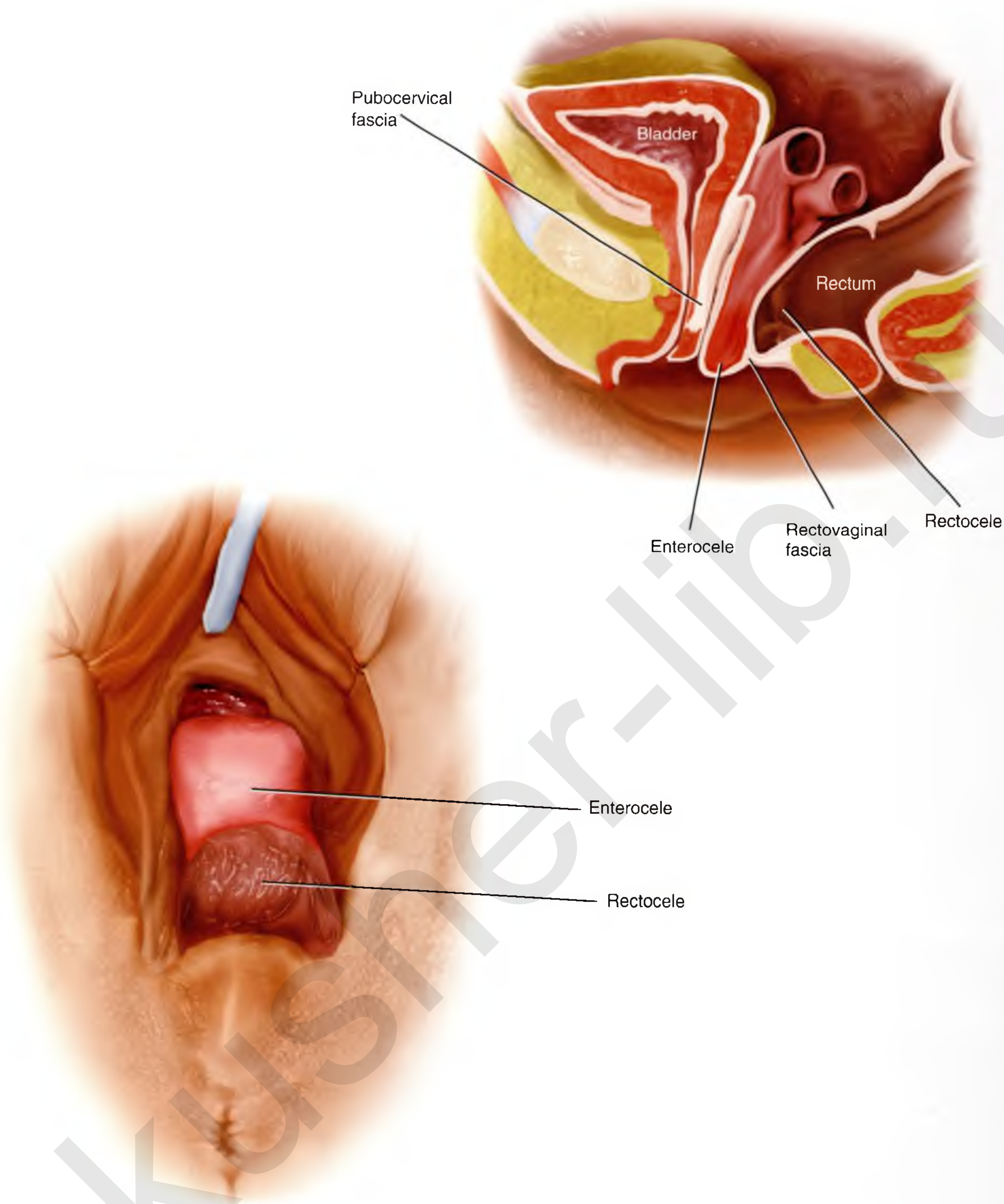


FIGURE 54-43 High posterior vaginal wall defect secondary to a posterior enterocele in conjunction with a rectocele. On examination, the vagina over the enterocele wall appears smoother and thinner.

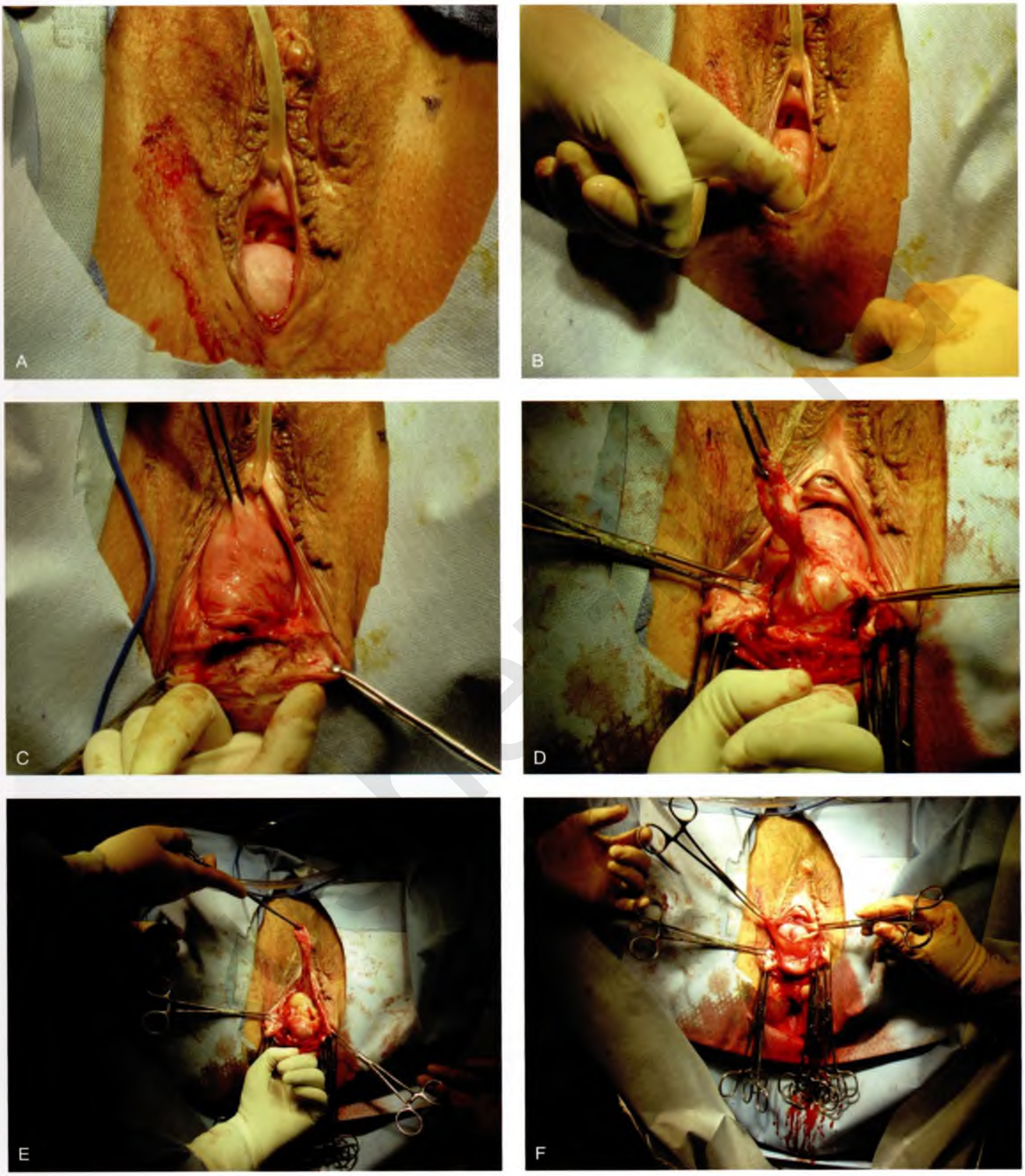


FIGURE 54-44 Patient with recurrent prolapse secondary to a rectocele and enterocele. **A.** Large posterior vaginal wall defect with a somewhat foreshortened vagina. **B.** Note the previous inappropriate buildup of perineal skin. **C.** The perineal skin has been cut longitudinally down to the level of the posterior fourchette. **D.** With a finger in the rectum, sharp dissection is used to mobilize the posterior vaginal wall off the anterior wall of the rectum. **E.** The dissection is extended cephalad; note the excessive amount of pararectal, preperitoneal fat encountered. **F.** The enterocele sac is sharply entered.

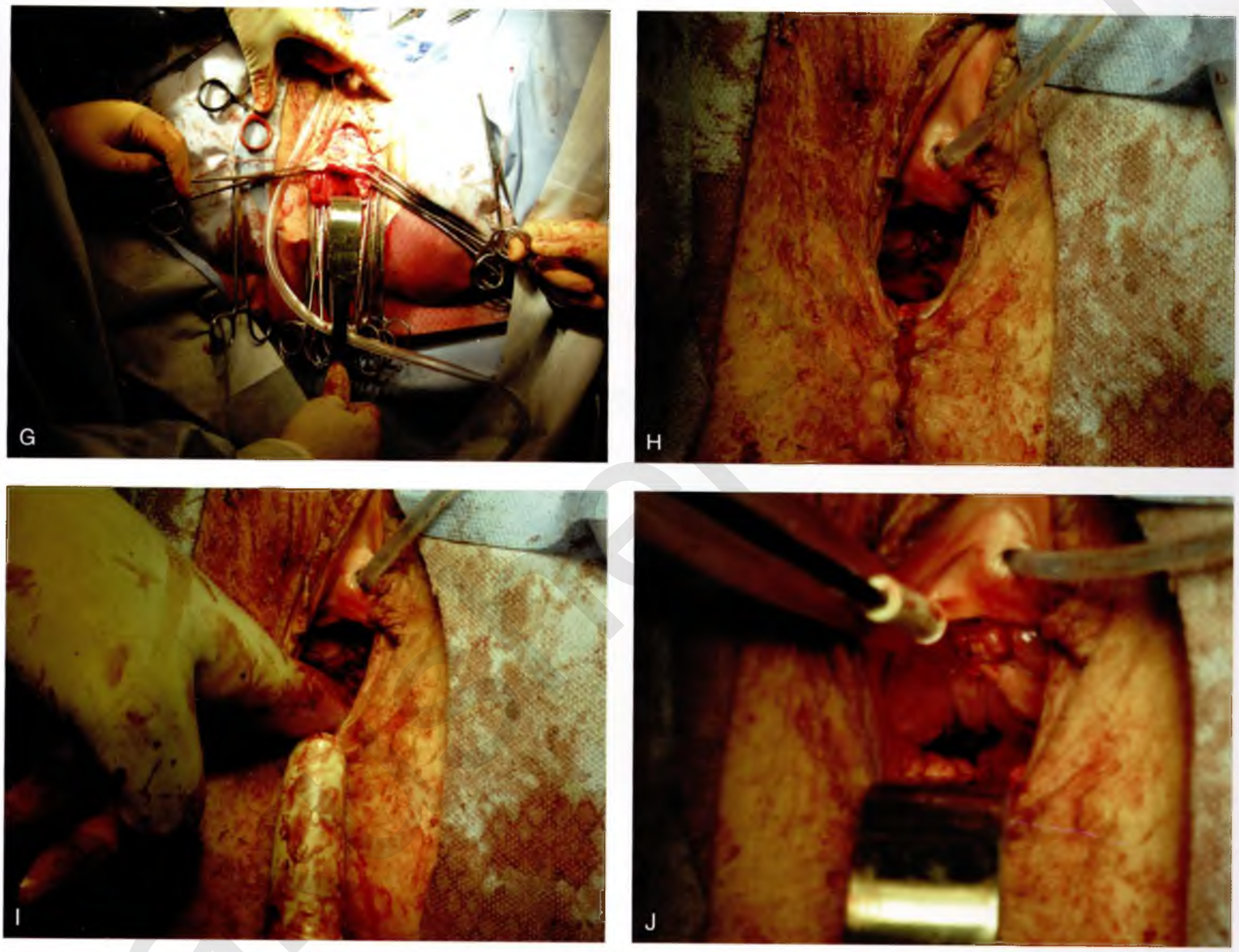


FIGURE 54-44, cont'd **G.** High intraperitoneal uterosacral sutures have been placed (see Chapter 55) and passed through the vaginal apex to suspend the vaginal vault. **H.** The vaginal vault stitches have been tied, the rectocele plicated, and the perineum reconstructed. **I.** Note the perpendicular relationship between the perineum and the posterior vaginal wall. **J.** Note the good vaginal depth with no deviation of the vaginal axis.

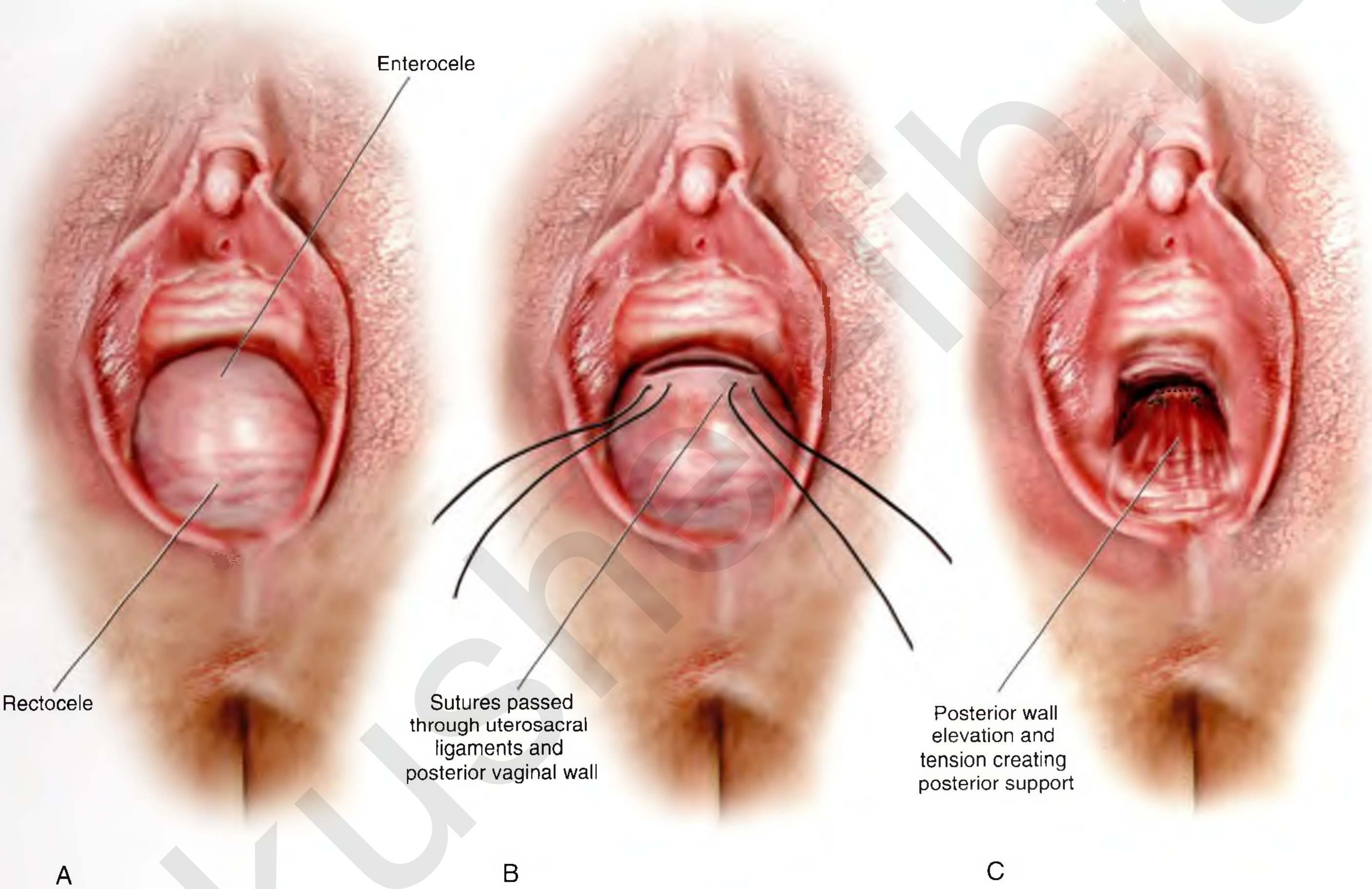


FIGURE 54-45 **A.** Posterior vaginal wall defect secondary to an enterocele and rectocele. **B.** After entry into the enterocele sac, intraperitoneal suspension sutures are brought out through the full thickness of the vaginal wall at the level of the apex. **C.** Tying of these sutures after closure of the vaginal incision at the apex not only will result in an increase in vaginal length but also will contribute to the overall support of the entire posterior vaginal wall.

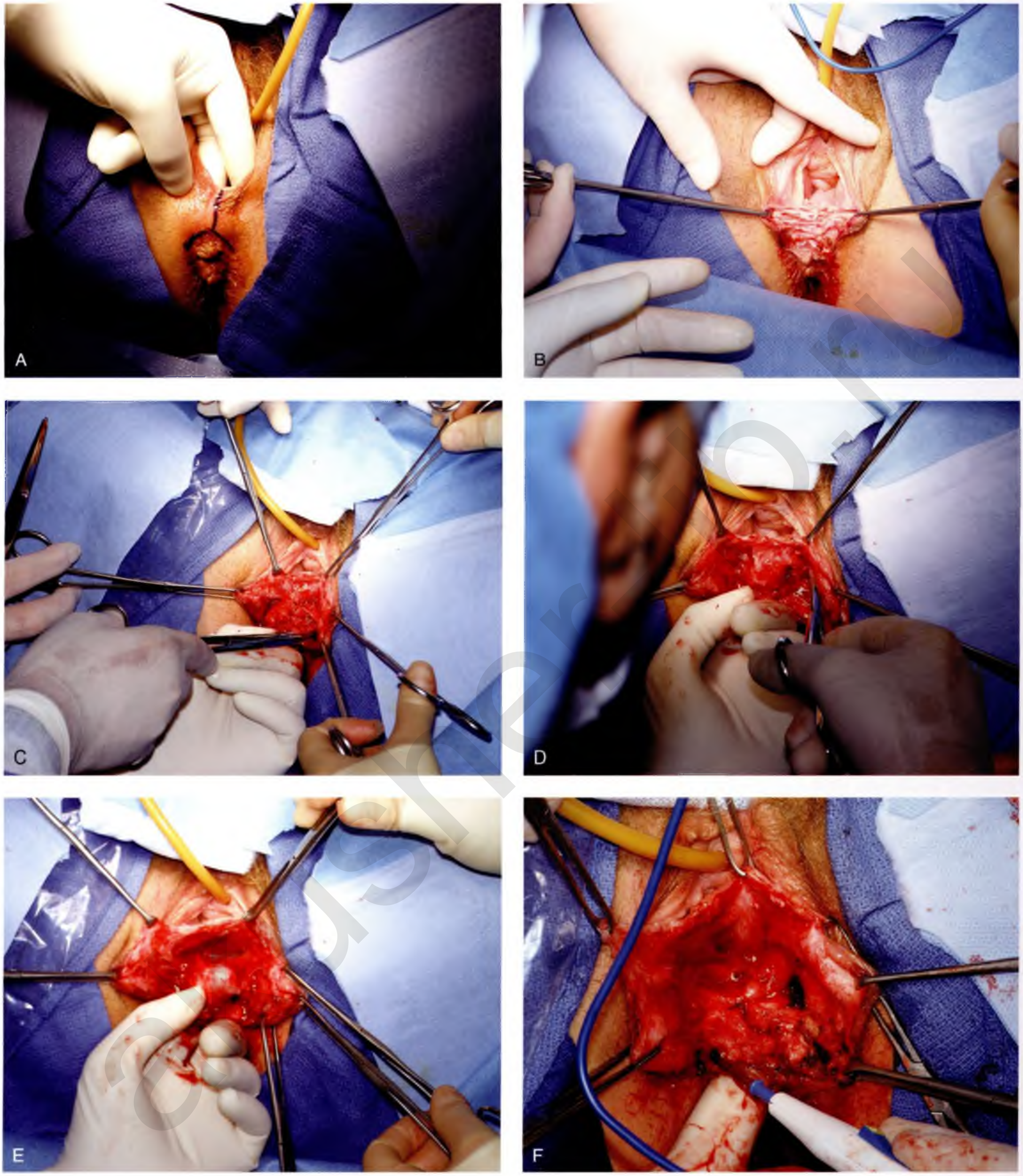


FIGURE 54-46 Patient with a symptomatic rectocele and fecal incontinence secondary to a sphincter defect. **A.** Perineal incision to be made is marked. **B.** After hydrodissection, a perineal incision is made. **C.** Sharp dissection, with a finger in the rectum, is utilized to mobilize the perineal skin and the posterior vaginal wall. **D.** Sharp dissection is extended cephalad toward the vaginal apex. **E.** The rectocele is isolated. **F.** A defect-specific rectocele repair has been performed and monopolar cautery is being used to identify viable external anal sphincter.

Continued

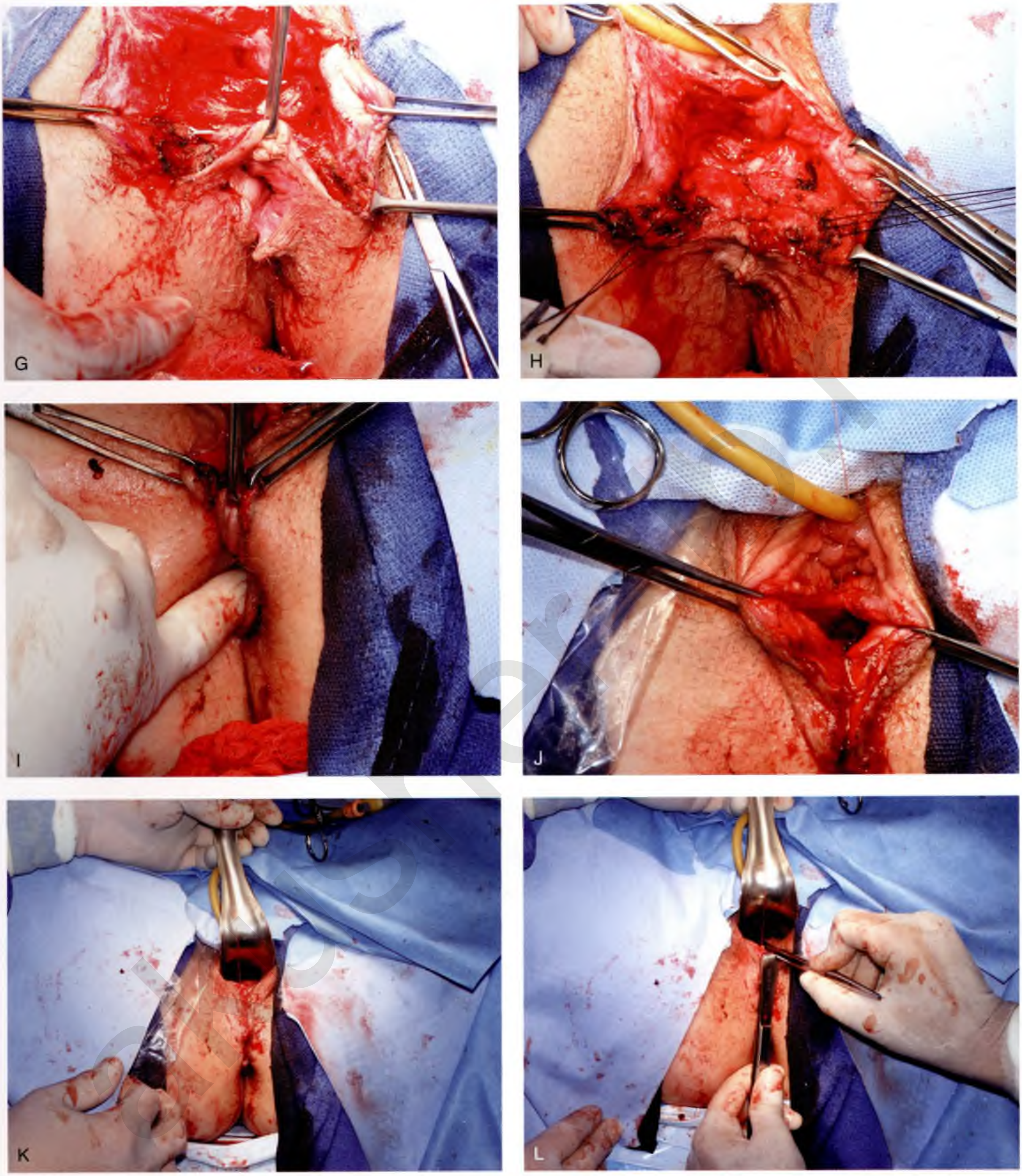


FIGURE 54-46, cont'd **G.** Note the widened caliber of the anal opening before sphincter repair. **H.** Sutures have been passed through the retracted ends of the external anal sphincter. **I.** After the sphincteroplasty has been performed, note the significant decrease in caliber of the opening of the anus. **J.** The upper portion of the vaginal incision is closed with a fine continuous absorbable suture. **K.** The repair is completed. Note the significant building up of the perineal body. **L.** The appropriate perpendicular relationship between the perineum and the posterior vaginal wall is demonstrated.

CHAPTER 55

Vaginal Native Tissue Suture Repair of Vaginal Vault Prolapse

Mickey M. Karram

The true incidence and prevalence of vaginal vault prolapse are unknown. Eversion of the vagina probably occurs in about 0.5% of patients who have undergone vaginal or abdominal hysterectomy. Prophylactic measures performed at the time of hysterectomy probably decrease the incidence of vaginal vault prolapse. These measures include routine reattachment of the vaginal vault to the cardinal-uterosacral ligament complex, routine use of culdoplasty sutures, and cul-de-sac obliteration or enterocele excision after removal of the uterus. When isolated uterovaginal prolapse or posthysterectomy vaginal vault prolapse is mild (i.e., the presenting part of the prolapse descends to the midportion of the vagina), vaginal hysterectomy with culdoplasty or a vaginal enterocele repair will usually be sufficient to relieve the patient's symptoms and to restore normal vaginal function and vaginal length. However, when descent of the vault of the vagina or the uterus is significant, formal suspension of the apex of the vagina is necessary to preserve vaginal length and function. The vaginal procedures used to suspend the apex of the vagina discussed in this chapter include sacrospinous ligament suspension, iliococcygeus fascia suspension, and high uterosacral ligament suspension.

Sacrospinous Ligament Suspension

To perform this procedure correctly and safely, the surgeon must be familiar with pararectal anatomy, as well as the anatomy of the sacrospinous ligament and its surrounding structures. The sacrospinous ligaments extend from the ischial spine on each side to the lower portion of the sacrum and coccyx (Fig. 55-1). The ligament itself is a cordlike structure lying within the substance of the coccygeus muscle. However, the fibromuscular coccygeus muscle and the sacrospinous ligament are basically the same structure and are best referred to as the coccygeus-sacrospinous ligament complex (CSSL). The coccygeus muscle has a large fibrous component that is present throughout the body of the muscle and on its anterior surface, where it appears as white ridges. The CSSL is best identified by palpating the ischial spine and tracing the flat, triangular thickening posterior to the sacrum. The coccygeus muscle and the sacrospinous ligament are directly attached to the underlying sacrotuberous ligament.

It is extremely important to appreciate the proximity of the many vascular structures and nerves to the CSSL (Fig. 55-2). Posterior to the complex are the gluteus maximus muscle and ischial rectal fossa. The pudendal nerves and vessels lie directly posterior to the ischial spine. The sciatic nerve and sacral nerve roots lie cephalad, deep and lateral to the CSSL. Also superiorly lies an abundant vascular supply, which includes the inferior gluteal vessels and hypogastric venous plexus (see Fig. 55-2). The CSSL complex can be exposed via posterior perirectal dissection, by anterior paravaginal dissection, as well as transperitoneally by making a small window in the peritoneum (Fig 55-3). The ability to safely identify and palpate this structure is mandatory when a mesh prolapse kit is used (see Chapter 57). The complex can also be palpated easily transperitoneally (see Figs. 55-3 and 55-15) and thus can be used as an important landmark when performing a high uterosacral ligament suspension

Although unilateral and bilateral sacrospinous ligament suspensions have been described, I prefer unilateral suspension via perirectal or posterior dissection. Before beginning the operation, the surgeon should recognize the ischial spine and palpate the CSSL on pelvic examination. Performance of this operation almost always requires simultaneous correction of an enterocele and the anterior and posterior vaginal walls. Preoperatively elevating the prolapsed vaginal apex to the ligament that is to be used for the suspension at times assists the surgeon in determining whether an anterior and posterior colporrhaphy will also be necessary. If, when the patient is asked to perform a Valsalva maneuver, the anterior and posterior vaginal segments descend, then repairs will most likely be necessary. Patient consent should be routinely sought for these repairs because it is often difficult to discern the extent of various defects preoperatively in an office setting. The technique of unilateral sacrospinous ligament fixation is performed as follows:

1. With the patient in the dorsal lithotomy position, the vaginal area is prepped and draped and prophylactic perioperative antibiotics are given on call to the operating room.
2. The apex of the vagina is grasped with two Allis clamps, and downward traction is used to determine the extent of the vaginal prolapse and associated pelvic support defects. The vaginal apex is then reduced to the sacrospinous ligament intended to be used. If bilateral sacrospinous fixation is to be performed, then each side of the vaginal apex should be reduced to the respective ligament on that side. At times, the true apex of the vagina is foreshortened and will not reach

the intended area of fixation. This is commonly associated with a shortened anterior vaginal wall and a prominent enterocele. In this setting, the apex should be moved to a portion of the vaginal wall over the enterocele, thus allowing sufficient vaginal length for suspension to the sacrospinous ligament. The intended apex is tagged with sutures for later identification. If the patient has complete eversion of the vagina that requires anterior vaginal wall repair or bladder neck suspension, I prefer to do this portion of the operation first. During this procedure, one can separate the bladder base away from the vaginal apex, thus lowering the risk of cystotomy.

3. The upper part of the posterior vaginal wall is then incised, usually at least halfway down the length of the posterior vaginal wall. The enterocele sac is mobilized off the vaginal apex and is entered and excised. If the patient has undergone a vaginal hysterectomy, the peritoneum over the posterior vaginal wall is removed to the level of the neck of the enterocele and the enterocele is closed as described in Chapter 54.
4. The next step is entering the perirectal space. The right rectal pillar separates the rectovaginal space from the right perirectal space. The rectal pillar is nothing more than areolar tissue that extends from the rectum to the arcus tendineus fascia pelvis and overlies the levator muscle. It may contain a few small fibers and blood vessels. In most cases, entry into the perirectal space is best achieved by breaking through this fibroareolar tissue just lateral to the enterocele sac at the level of the ischial spine. This maneuver can usually be accomplished by gently mobilizing the rectum medially. At times, however, the use of gauze on the index finger or a tonsil clamp is necessary to break into the space.
5. Once the perirectal space has been entered, the ischial spine is identified by palpation. With dorsal and medial movement of the fingers, the coccygeus sacrospinous ligament is palpated and its superior edge is identified.
6. Blunt dissection is used to further remove tissue from this area. The surgeon should take care to ensure that the rectum is adequately retracted medially. It is recommended that a rectal examination be performed at this time to ensure that no inadvertent rectal injury has occurred. Breisky-Navratil retractors are used to expose the complex (Fig. 55-4 and 55-5B).
7. Numerous techniques have been popularized for the actual passage of sutures through the ligament. The first involves use of a long-handled Deschamps ligature carrier and nerve hook (Fig. 55-5A). Long straight retractors are used to expose the coccygeus muscle, ideally Breisky-Navratil retractors (Fig. 55–5B). One must take great care that the assistant does not let the tip of the retractor be pushed across the anterior surface of the sacrum, which would risk potential damage to the vessels and nerves. If the right sacrospinous ligament is to be used, the middle and index fingers of the left hand (in a right-handed surgeon) are placed on the medial surface of the ischial spine, and under direct vision, the CSSL is penetrated by the tip of the ligature carrier at a point two fingerbreadths medial to the ischial spine. When the ligature carrier is pushed through the body of the ligament, considerable resistance should be encountered. This must be overcome by forceful yet controlled rotation of the handle of the ligature carrier. If visualization of the CSSL is difficult, the muscle and the ligament can be grasped in the tip of a long Babcock or Allis clamp, which helps to isolate the tissue to be sutured from underlying vessels and nerves. After the suture has been passed, the fingers of the left hand are withdrawn, the retractor is suitably repositioned, and the tip of the ligature carrier is visualized. The suture is then grabbed with a nerve hook. A second suture is placed similarly 1 cm medial to the first. For a second passage of the ligature carrier to be avoided, the original long suture can be cut in the center and each end of the cut loop paired with its respective free suture. This obtains two sutures through the ligament with only one penetration of the ligature carrier. To ensure that an appropriate bite of tissue has been obtained, one should be able to gently move the patient on the table with traction of the sutures.

   A second technique popularized for passing the sutures through the CSSL is the Miyazaki technique (Fig. 55-6). The proposed advantages of this technique are that it is safer and easier because the ligature carrier enters the CSSL under direct palpation of distinct landmarks and is then pulled down into the safe perirectal space below. To perform this modification, the surgeon should place the tip of the right middle finger on the CSSL just below its superior margin, approximately two fingerbreadths medial to the ischial spine. The Miya hook in the left hand in a closed position is slid along the palmar surface of the right hand. The hook point should come to rest just beneath the previously positioned tip of the right middle finger. The handles are then opened and lowered to a near horizontal position. This points the hook into the CSSL at about a 45° angle. If a high perineum prevents lowering of the handle, an episiotomy should be performed. With the tip of the middle finger, the hook point is placed two fingerbreadths medial to the ischial spine approximately 0.5 cm below the superior edge (see Fig. 55-4). With experience, the hook point can be passed along the superior edge. With the middle and index fingers, firm pressure is applied downward just behind the hook hump so that the hook point penetrates the CSSL. Downward pressure with two fingers on the tip plus traction with the back of the thumb on the back handle produces enough force to penetrate the ligament. The handle of the Miya hook is closed and elevated, and tissues from the hook point are pushed downward with the index and middle fingers so as to make the suture clearly visible. If too much tissue is in the hook, the hook is simply backed out a little and a smaller bite is taken. An assistant should hold the elevated handles in the closed position. A long retractor is then placed to mobilize the rectum medially, and a notched speculum is inserted by palpation under the hook point. A nerve hook is then used to retrieve the suture (see Fig. 55-4).

   A third technique, which is my preferred technique, for passing sutures through the CSSL uses a device that captures transvaginal sutures (Fig. 55-7). The proposed advantage of this technique is that it is safer and easier because the device enters the CSSL under direct palpation of distinct landmarks, proceeding from top to bottom, and then is pulled down into the safe perirectal space below. For this procedure to be performed on the right, the suture-capturing device (Capio Needle driver; Boston Scientific Corp, Watertown, Mass.) is held in the right hand in a closed position and slid along the palmar surface of the left hand. With the tip of the middle finger, the suture-capturing device notch is placed 2 to 3 cm medial to the ischial spine, approximately 0.5 cm below the superior edge. With the middle and index fingers, firm downward pressure is applied and the device is engaged at the handle, so the needle passer penetrates the CSSL (Fig. 55-8). The handle is released, the device is removed with the suture, and the suture is tagged. As previously described, a total of two or three sutures are passed through the ligament.

8. Now the surgeon is ready to bring stitches out to the apex of the vagina. Two techniques are commonly performed for this maneuver. The first involves bringing the vaginal apex to the surface of the CSSL with the use of a pulley stitch (see Fig. 55-4D). After the stitch has been placed in the ligament, one end of the suture is rethreaded on a free needle, sewn into the full thickness of the fibromuscular layer of the undersurface of the vaginal apex, and tied by a single half-stitch, while the free end of the suture is held long. Traction of the free end of the suture pulls the vagina directly into the

muscle and ligament. A square knot then fixes it in place. With this type of fixation, a permanent suture should be used because the suture is not exposed through the epithelium of the vagina. Some surgeons prefer a second technique (see Fig. 55-4D), especially if the vaginal wall is thin or if greater vaginal length is desired. With this method, both ends of the sutures are passed through the vaginal epithelium. When this method is used, a delayed absorbable suture should be used because the knot remains in the vagina. The author recommends a #0 delayed absorbable suture. After the sutures have been brought out through the vagina, the vagina is trimmed if necessary, and the upper portion of the vaginal wall is closed with an interrupted or continuous delayed absorbable suture. The vaginal vault suspension sutures are then tied, thus elevating the apex of the vagina to the CSSL (Figs. 55-8 through 55-10). It is important that the vagina comes into contact with the coccygeus muscle and that no suture bridge exists, especially if delayed absorbable sutures are being used. While these sutures are being tied, it may be useful to perform a rectal examination to detect any suture bridge.

9. A posterior colpoperineorrhaphy is performed as needed, and the vagina is packed with moist gauze for 24 hours.

Unique but serious intraoperative complications can occur after sacrospinous colpopexy. Potential complications of the procedure include hemorrhage, nerve injury, and rectal injury. Severe hemorrhage requiring a blood transfusion can result from overzealous dissection superior to the coccygeus muscle or ischial spine. This can result in hemorrhage from the inferior gluteal vessels, hypogastric venous plexus, or pudendal vessels. If severe bleeding occurs in the area around the coccygeus muscle, initial management should be to apply pressure with a sponge stick for 5 minutes (by the clock). If this does not control the bleeding, then visualization, with attempted ligation with clips or sutures, and use of thrombin products should be considered. This anatomic area is difficult to approach transabdominally or with selective embolization, so bleeding should be controlled vaginally, if possible. Moderate to severe buttock pain on the side in which the sacrospinous suspension was performed can occur in up to 15% of patients. This is probably due to compression or injury to a small nerve called the *nerve to the levator ani,* which runs through the CSSL complex. The buttock pain is almost always self-limiting and should resolve by 6 weeks postoperatively. Reassurance and antiinflammatory agents are all that is required. Other nerves in proximity to the CSSL complex include the pudendal nerve, which lies lateral to the complex, and the sacral nerve roots, which lie posterior and cephalad to the complex. If the pudendal nerve is injured, postoperative symptoms of unilateral vulvar pain and or numbness will occur while injury to the sacral nerve roots will usually result in pain down the back of the leg. In either situation immediate reoperation with removal of the offending suture is recommended. Figure 55-11 illustrates a cadaver dissection of the CSSL complex and surrounding structures. Proper placement of sutures through the complex is demonstrated.

Text continues on page 658.

FIGURE 55-1 Coccygeus-sacrospinous ligament complex (*CSSL*). Note that the sacrospinous ligament lies within the coccygeus muscle.

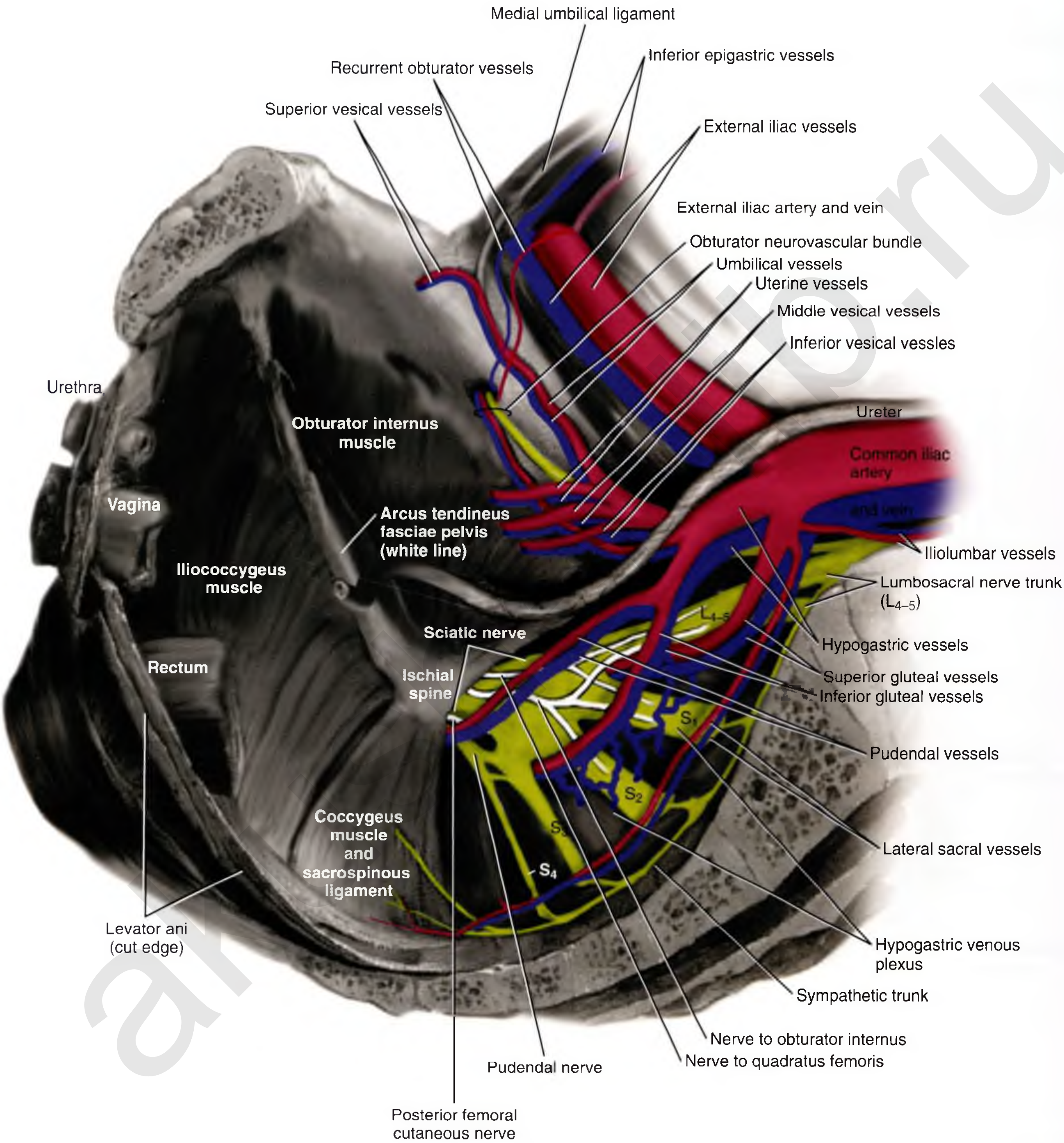


FIGURE 55-2 Anatomy surrounding the coccygeus-sacrospinous ligament complex.

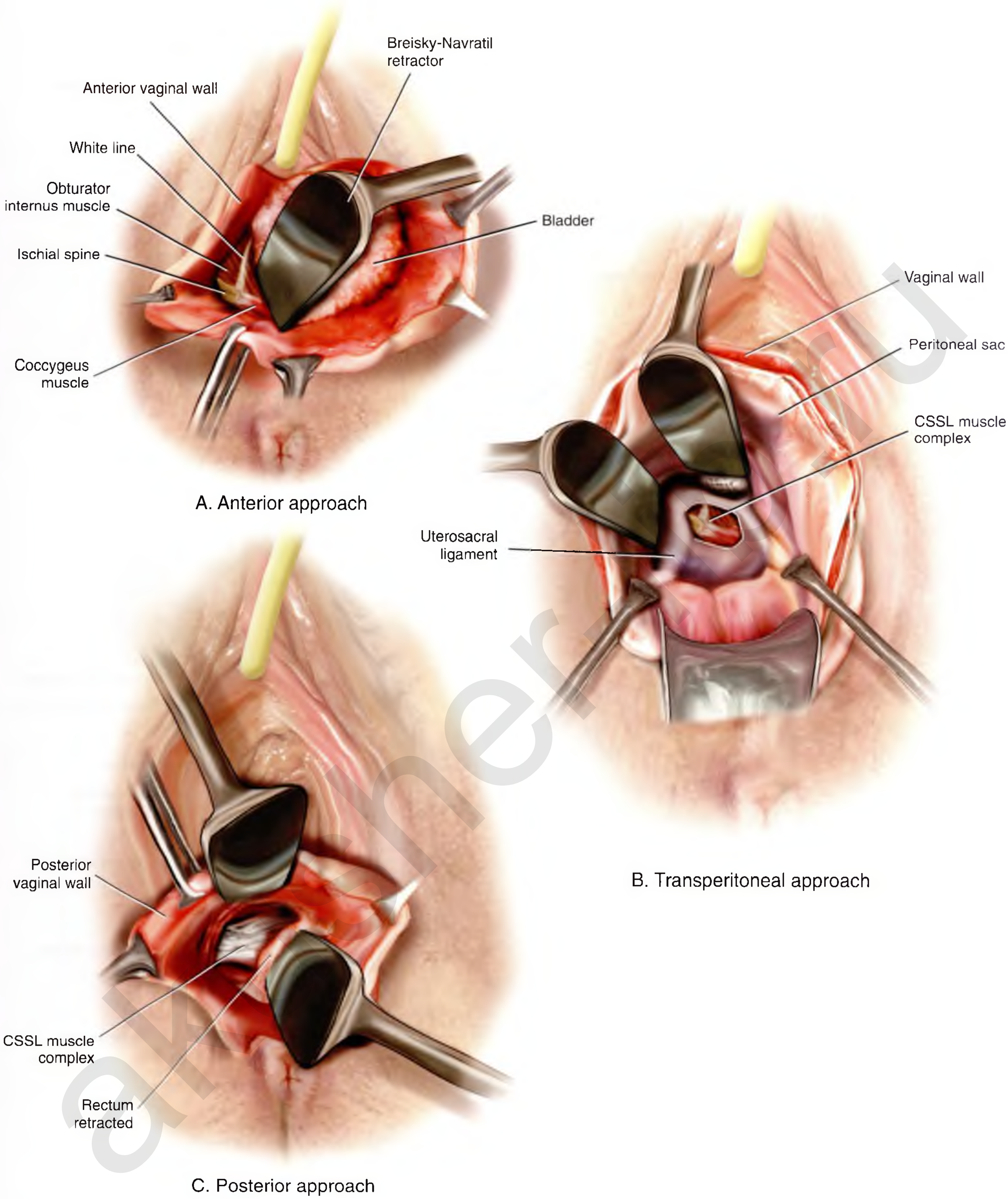


FIGURE 55-3 The sacrospinous ligament can be palpated and or exposed via the anterior paravaginal approach (**A**), transperitoneal approach (**B**), or posterior pararectal approach (**C**). *CSSL*, coccygeus-sacrospinous ligament complex.

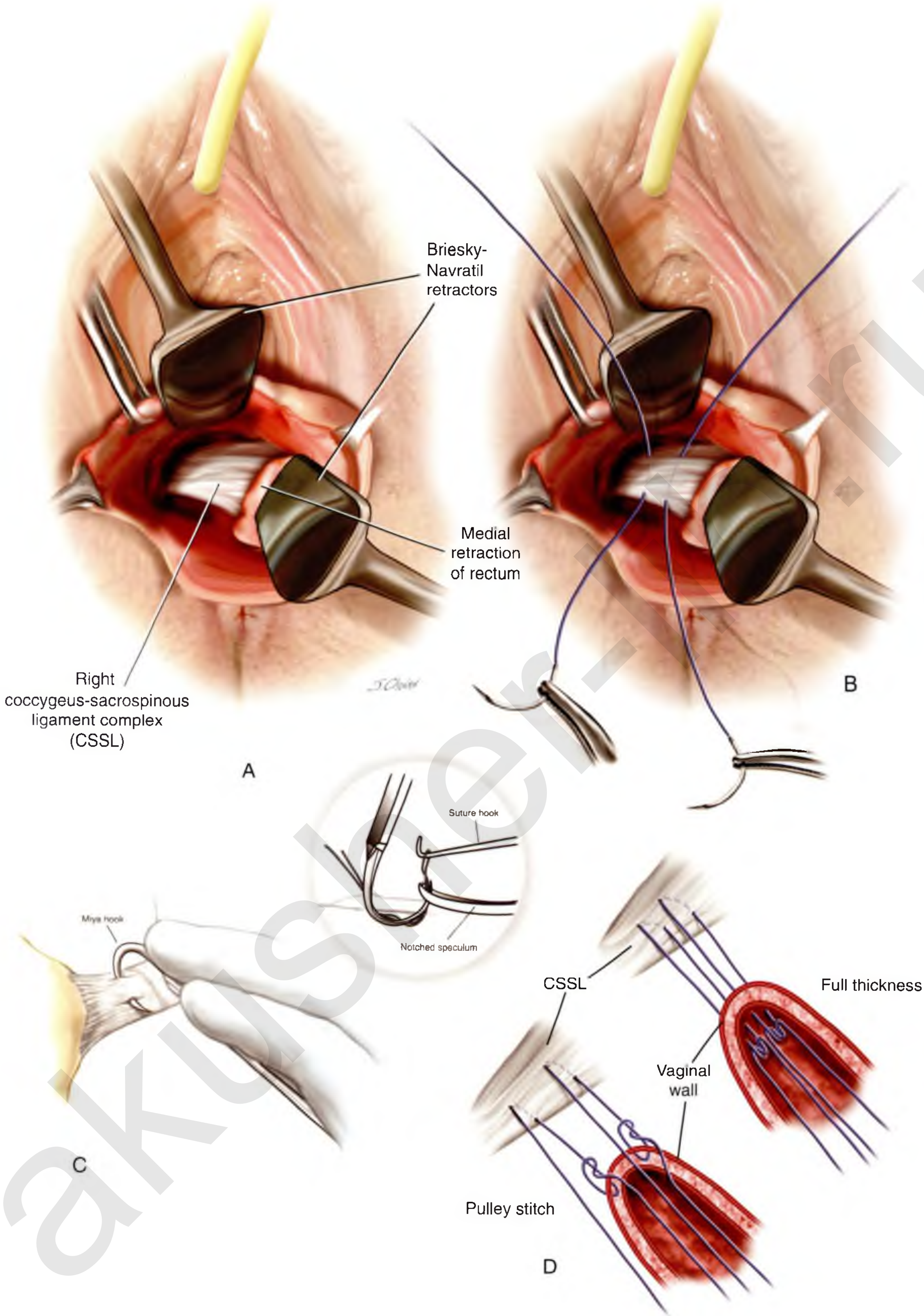


FIGURE 55-4 A. Exposure of the right sacrospinous ligament is demonstrated. **B.** Suture is passed through the sacrospinous ligament. **C.** Technique of passage of a Miya hook through the ligament is visualized, as well as the technique of retrieval of the suture (*inset*). **D.** Technique of fixing the vaginal apex to the coccygeus-sacrospinous ligament complex (CSSL) is demonstrated. If a pulley stitch is performed, then permanent sutures are used. If the sutures are passed through the vaginal epithelium and tied in the vaginal lumen, then delayed absorbable sutures are used. *(Modified from Baggish MS, Karram MM: Atlas of Pelvic Anatomy and Gynecologic Surgery, 3rd ed. St. Louis, Elsevier, 2011.)*

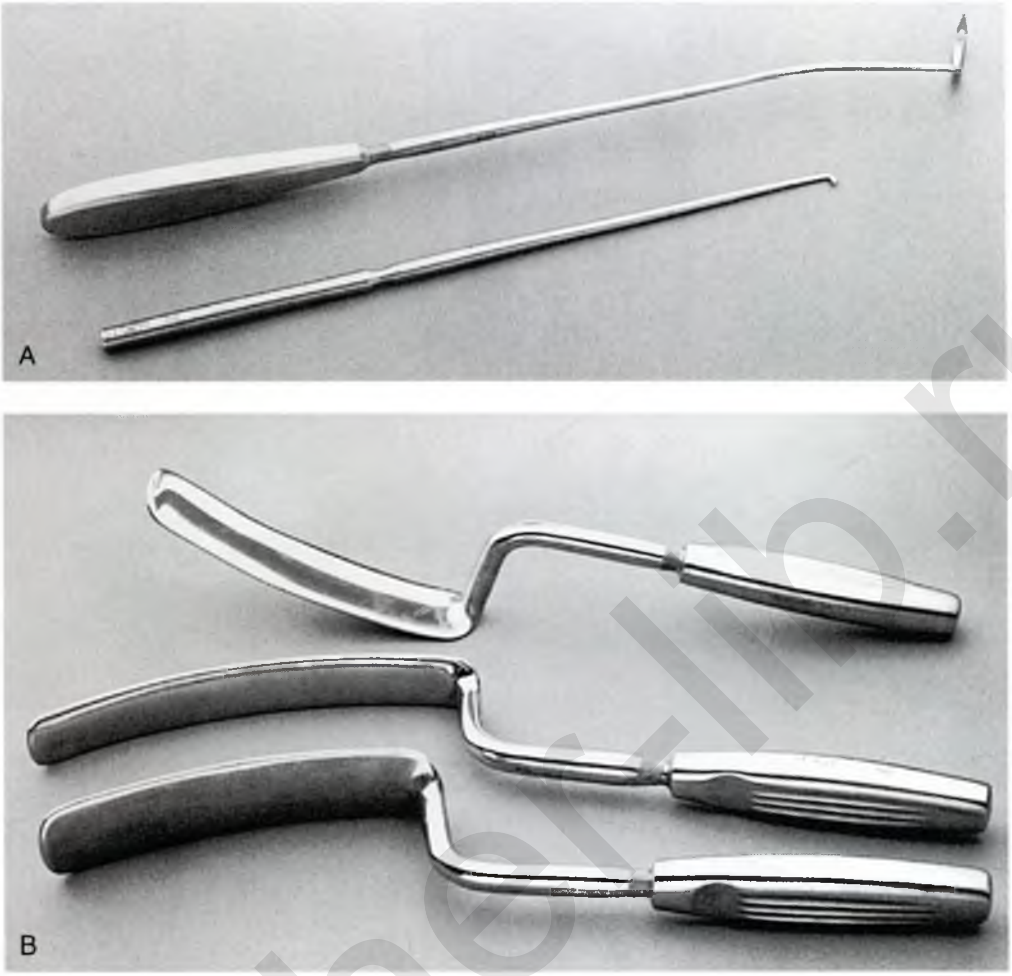


FIGURE 55-5 A. Long-handled Deschamps ligature carrier and nerve hook. Note the slight bend near the tip to facilitate suture placement into the coccygeus-sacrospinous ligament complex. **B.** Breisky-Navratil retractors, various sizes. *(From Walters MD, Karram MM: Urogynecology and Reconstructive Pelvic Surgery, 2nd ed. St. Louis, CV Mosby, 1999, with permission.)*

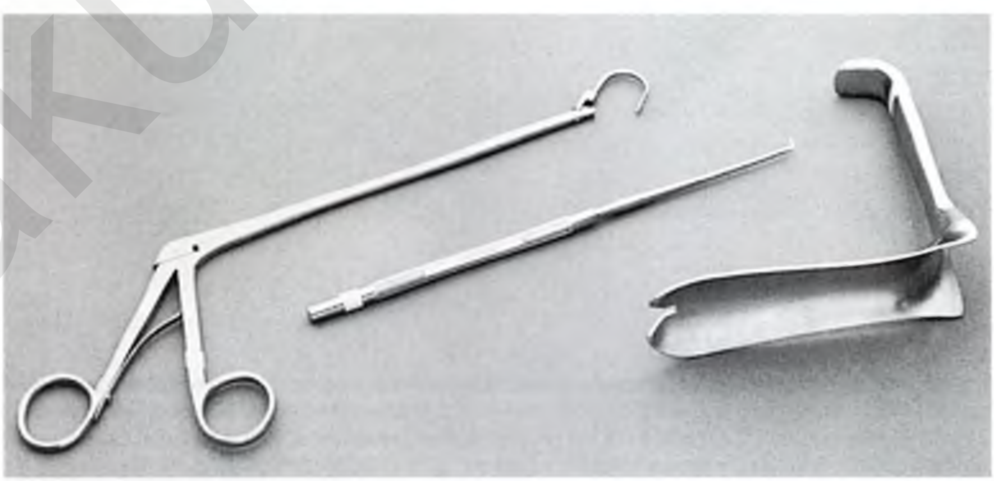


FIGURE 55-6 Left to right: Miya hook, notched speculum, and suture hook for use during sacrospinous ligament fixation. *(From Walters MD, Karram MM: Urogynecology and Reconstructive Pelvic Surgery, 2nd ed. St. Louis, CV Mosby, 1999, with permission.)*

FIGURE 55-7 Two specially designed instruments to facilitate passage of sutures through the sacrospinous ligament. **A.** Capio needle driver (Microvasive-Boston Scientific Corp, Watertown, Mass). **B.** Nichols-Veronikis ligature carrier (BEI Medical Systems, Chatsworth, Calif.). *(From Walters MD, Karram MM: Urogynecology and Reconstructive Pelvic Surgery, 2nd ed. St. Louis, CV Mosby, 1999, with permission.)*

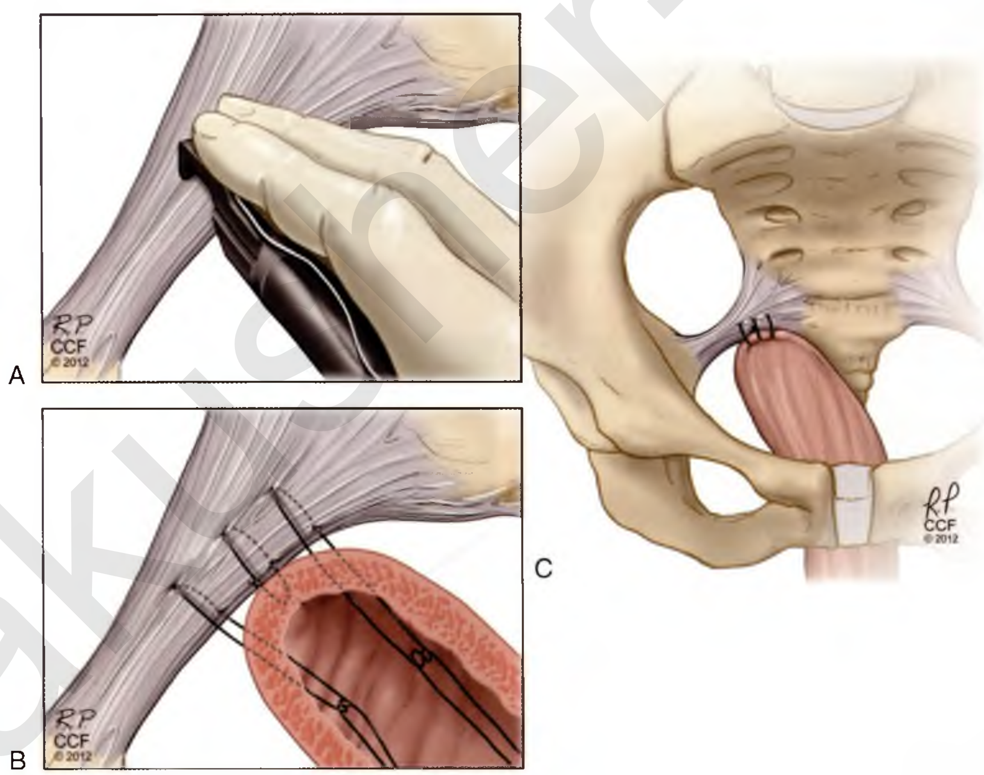


FIGURE 55-8 Sacrospinous ligament colpopexy. **A.** Passage of Capio ligature carrier with suture through the coccygeus-sacrospinous ligament complex (CSSL). Note that needle tip is passed downward from above. **B.** Three sutures are placed through the CSSL; the middle suture is nonabsorbable, so it is passed through the muscularis and the knot buried. **C.** Final attachment of the vagina to the CSSL. *(Illustration by Ross Papalardo. Reprinted with permission, Cleveland Clinic Center for Medical Art & Photography © 2012–2013. All rights reserved. From Walters MD, Ridgeway BM: Surgical treatment of vaginal apex prolapse. Obstet Gynecol 121(2 pt 1):354, 2013.)*

FIGURE 55-9 **A** and **B.** Two examples of cases in which sacrospinous ligament fixation has been performed. Sutures are being tied, approximating the apex of the vagina to the coccygeus-sacrospinous ligament complex. Note that the vagina is distorted posteriorly and to the right.

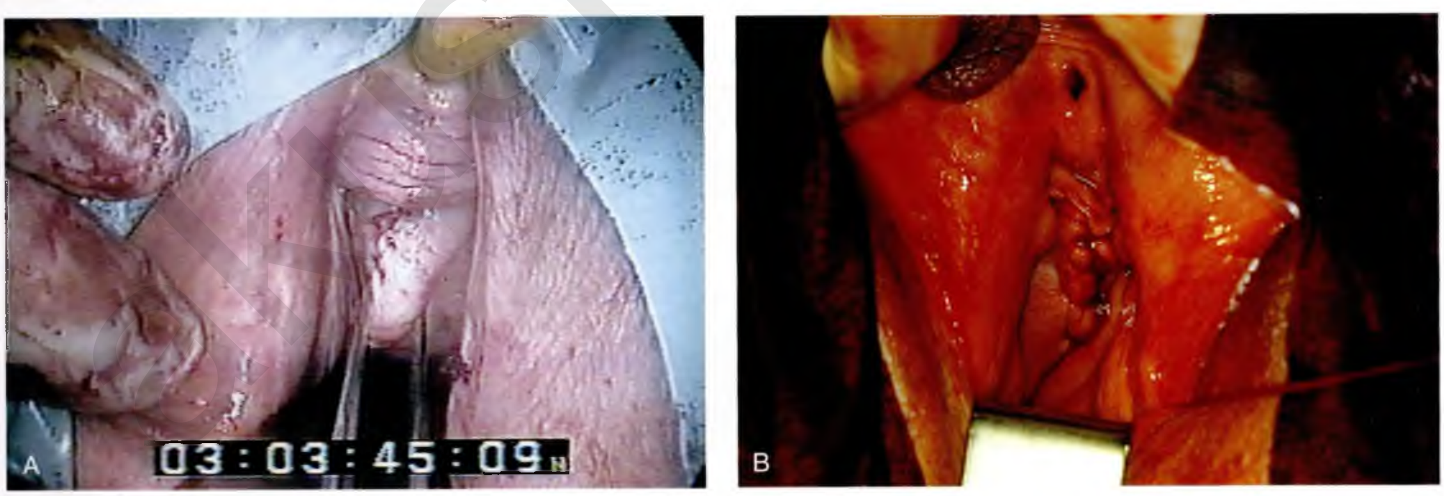


FIGURE 55-10 The anterior vaginal wall after tying of the sacrospinous sutures. **A.** An Allis clamp has been placed on the anterior vaginal wall, which is the segment of the prolapse most likely to recur. **B.** Note the posterior distortion of the anterior segment after tying of the sacrospinous sutures.

FIGURE 55-11 **A.** Demonstrates proper placement of needle through coccygeus–sacrospinous ligament complex (*CSSL*); note important surrounding structures. **B.** Incorrect placement of needle through ileococcygeus complex. **C.** Incorrect placement of needle resulting in injury to sacral nerve roots.

Iliococcygeus Fascia Suspension

In 1963, Inmon described bilateral fixation of the everted vaginal apex to the iliococcygeal fascia just below the ischial spine. The technique for this repair is as follows:

1. The posterior vaginal wall is opened in the midline as for posterior colporrhaphy, and the rectovaginal spaces are dissected widely to the levator muscles bilaterally.
2. The dissection is extended bluntly toward the ischial spine.
3. With the surgeon's nondominant hand pressing the rectum downward and medially, an area 1 to 2 cm caudad and posterior to the ischial spine in the iliococcygeus muscle and fascia is exposed (Fig. 55-12). A single, 0 delayed absorbable suture is placed deeply into the levator muscle and fascia. Both ends of the suture are then passed through the ipsilateral posterior vaginal apex and held with a hemostat. This is repeated on the opposite side.
4. The posterior colporrhaphy is completed, and the vagina is closed. Both sutures are tied, while the posterior vaginal apices are elevated (see Fig. 55-12). This repair is often done in conjunction with a culdoplasty or uterosacral suspension.

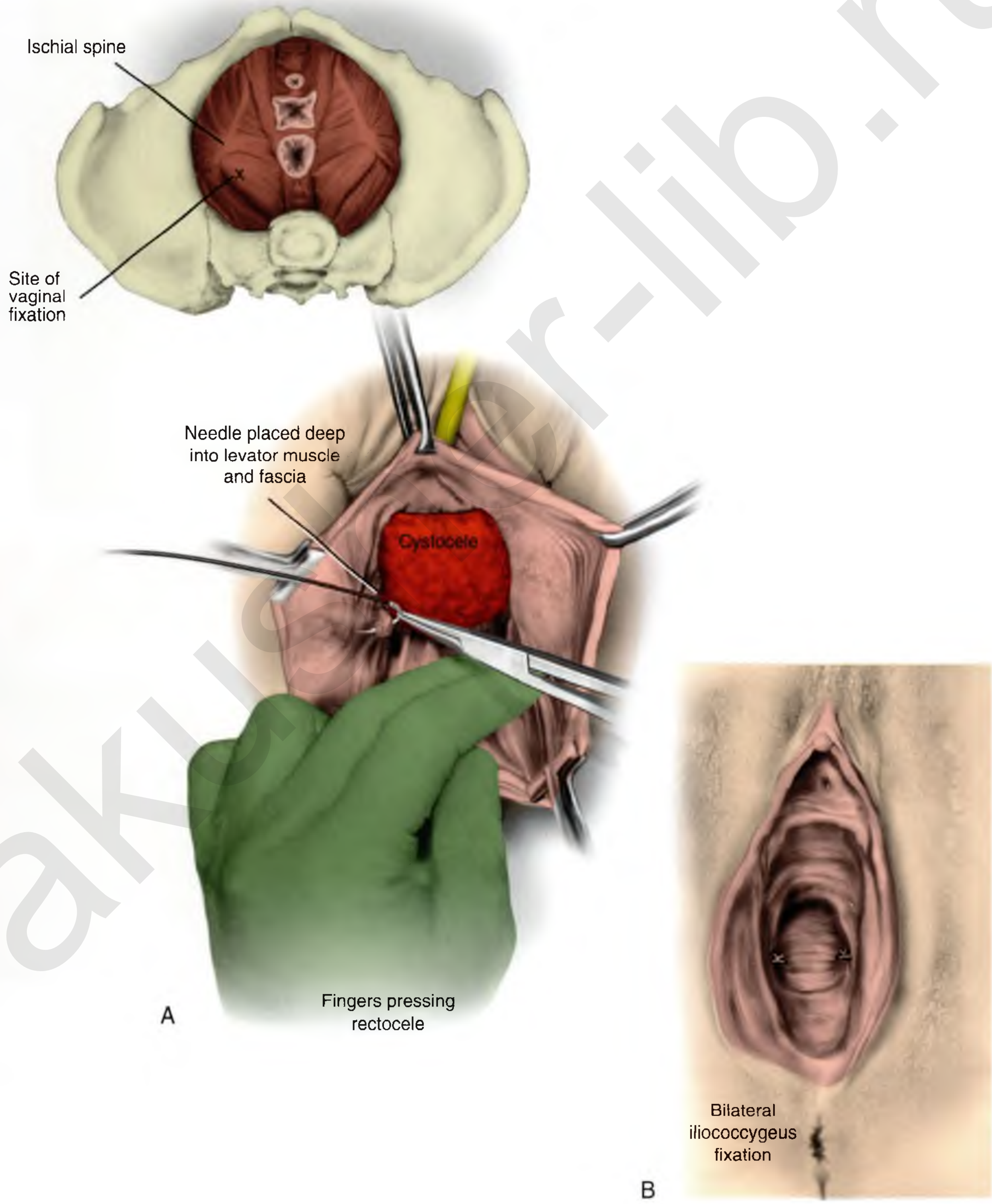


FIGURE 55-12 Iliococcygeus fascia suspension. **A.** With the surgeon's finger pressing the rectum downward, the right iliococcygeus fascia suture is placed. Approximate location of the iliococcygeus fascia sutures (*inset*). **B.** Bilateral iliococcygeus fascia suspension. *(Reprinted with permission from Walters MD, Karram MM: Urogynecology and Reconstructive Pelvic Surgery, 4th ed. Philadelphia, Elsevier, 2014.)*

High Uterosacral Ligament Suspension

Another popular approach to the management of enterocele and vaginal vault prolapse is based on the anatomic observation that connective tissue of the vaginal tube does not stretch or attenuate but rather breaks at specific definable points.

A uterosacral ligament suspension requires entrance into the peritoneum as it is an intraperitoneal suspension. This is currently the author's preferred procedure for vaginal vault prolapse because it can be used for all degrees of prolapse. Because it does not significantly distort the vaginal axis, it does not predispose the patient to recurrent anterior or posterior vaginal wall prolapse. The procedure can be easily tailored for a particular prolapse, depending on the extent of the vault prolapse and whether coexistent anterior and posterior vaginal wall defects are present. Figure 55-13 demonstrates three degrees of vaginal vault prolapse. The goal of any vault suspension should be to recreate a well-supported, functional vagina of appropriate length. A suspension to the level of the ischial spines usually results in a vagina that is at least 9 cm in length. The complexity of such a repair is based on how much coexistent anterior and posterior vaginal wall eversion is present. Figure 55-13A illustrates an isolated vaginal vault prolapse secondary to an apical enterocele with well-supported anterior and posterior vaginal walls. In such a situation, all that is required is excision of the enterocele sac and closure of the defect at the level of the neck of the enterocele. In contrast, Figure 55-13C demonstrates complete vault prolapse in conjunction with complete eversion of the anterior and posterior vaginal walls. Such a situation requires a much more complex repair to reconstruct a functional, well-supported vagina of appropriate length. Over the years, intraperitoneal procedures used to support or suspend the vaginal apex, as well as address apical or posterior enteroceles, have evolved. A McCall culdoplasty (see Chapter 53), originally described in 1957, remains a good procedure that can be used at the time of a vaginal hysterectomy because it suspends the vagina to the plicated distal portions of the uterosacral ligaments. A traditional high uterosacral suspension attempts to pass sutures bilaterally through the uterosacral ligament at the level of the ischial spine. More recently, the technique has been modified so that sutures are passed higher and more medially. Figure 55-14 illustrates the anatomy of the uterosacral ligament and surrounding structures. Figures 55-14 through 55-17 illustrate placement of sutures for McCall culdoplasty, traditional uterosacral suspension, and a modified high uterosacral suspension. Note the modified technique attempts to pass sutures that incorporate a portion of the CSSL muscle complex or the presacral fascia (see Figs. 55-14 and 55-15). Figures 55-18 to 55-20 are intraperitoneal photographs of both the right and left uterosacral ligament. Note the high placement of the suture in Figure 55-20, as well as the relationship between the left ureter and the left uterosacral ligament. This modified high uterosacral suspension has, in my opinion, led to the creation of a deeper vagina and significantly reduced the rate of ureteral compromise. The technique of high uterosacral vaginal vault suspension (Fig. 55-21) is as follows:

1. The vaginal apex is grasped with two Allis clamps and incised with a scalpel. The vaginal epithelium is dissected off the enterocele sac up to the neck of the hernia. Depending on the type of apical prolapse (symmetric, primarily anterior and apical, or primarily posterior and apical) (Fig. 55-21A), dissection of the base of the bladder or the anterior wall of the rectum, off the vaginal cuff, may be necessary to safely enter the peritoneal cavity. The enterocele is opened, exposing intraperitoneal structures.
2. Numerous moist tail sponges are placed in the posterior cul-de-sac. A wide retractor is used to elevate the sponges and intestines out of the pelvis, thus exposing the uppermost portion of the uterosacral ligament on each side (see Fig. 55-21 B and C).
3. Allis clamps are placed at approximately the 5 o'clock and 7 o'clock positions, incorporating the peritoneum and full thickness of the posterior vaginal wall. Downward traction on the Allis clamp allows palpation of the uterosacral ligament on each side. The ischial spines are palpated transperitoneally, and the ureter can usually be palpated along the pelvic sidewall anywhere from 1 to 5 cm ventral and lateral to the ischial spine.
4. Two to three delayed absorbable sutures are passed through the uppermost portion of the uterosacral ligament on each side. Each of these sutures is individually tagged. The sutures are ideally placed medial and slightly cephalad to the ischial spine, with the hope that a portion of the suture is actually passed through the CSSL complex (see Fig. 55-16). Traction on these sutures will allow movement of the patient with no tension or pulling on the lateral pelvic side wall, theoretically decreasing the potential for ureteral compromise. Three sets of sutures are commonly placed in large prolapses in which there is significant anterior vaginal wall prolapse, with the intent that one set of the sutures will be brought out through the proximal part of the anterior vaginal wall (Fig. 55-21).
5. If indicated, an anterior colporrhaphy is performed at this time (Fig. 55-21G).
6. The delayed absorbable sutures that previously had been passed through the uterosacral ligament are individually brought out through the full thickness of the posterior vaginal wall. If a prominent cystocele is present, a set of sutures is brought out through the proximal portion of the anterior vaginal wall (Fig. 55-21G).
7. After appropriate trimming, the vagina is closed and the vault sutures are tied, elevating the vaginal apex high up to the uterosacral ligaments on each side (Fig. 55-21H).

Figures 55-22 to 55-24 illustrate important anatomic relationships between the uterosacral ligaments and surrounding structures. Figures 55-25 and 55-26 show two examples of cases in which a traditional uterosacral suspension is performed. Figures 55-27 and 55-28 demonstrate the increased vaginal length that can be obtained when a modified high uterosacral suspension is performed. Figure 55-29 illustrates the high suspension of the vaginal apex with the creation of a normal vaginal axis. Figure 55-30 compares vaginal shape and configuration after traditional uterosacral suspension and modified high uterosacral suspension.

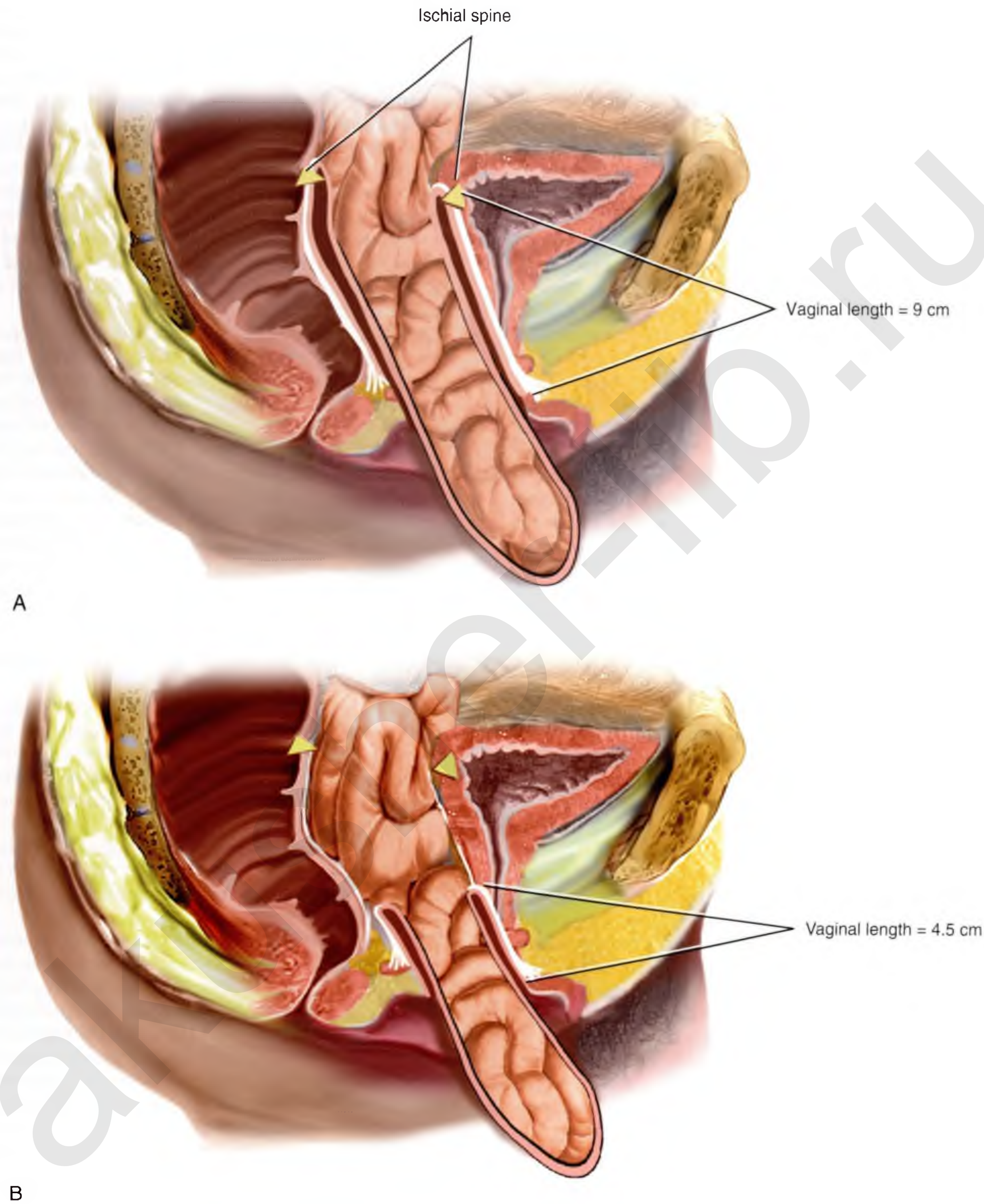


FIGURE 55-13 A. Vaginal vault prolapse in isolation. Note the good support of the anterior and posterior vaginal walls. Such a situation simply requires excision of the enterocele sac and closure of the defect at the level of the neck. This will support the apex of the vagina, maintaining adequate vaginal length. **B.** Fifty percent of the length of the anterior and posterior vaginal walls is everted. Such a situation would require suspension of the apex to the level of the ischial spine, in conjunction with restoration of support of the upper portion of the anterior and posterior vaginal walls.

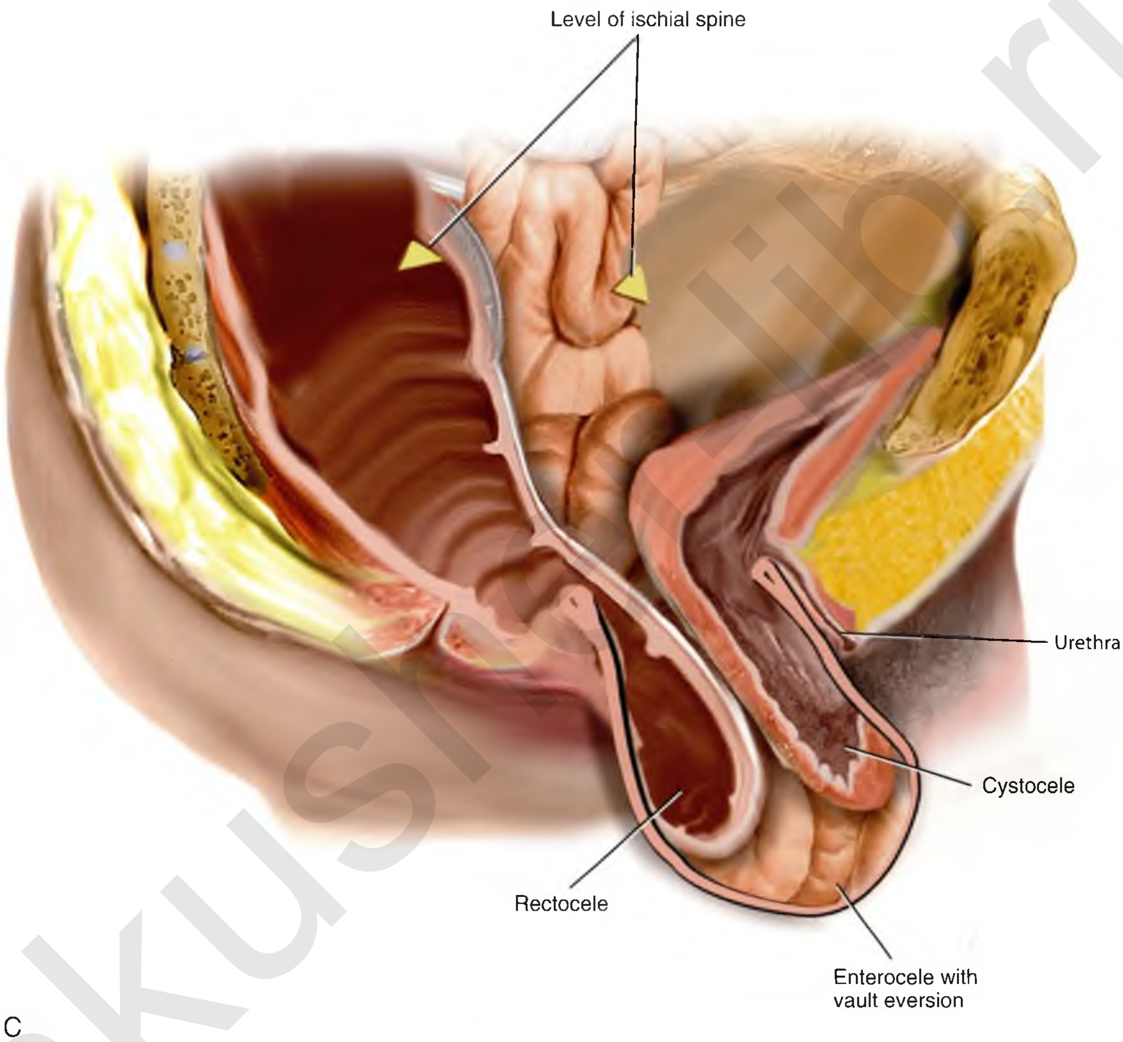


FIGURE 55-13, cont'd C. Complete vaginal vault prolapse with complete eversion of the anterior and posterior vaginal walls. Such a situation requires a much more complex repair, in that the prolapsed vaginal vault now needs to be suspended high up into the pelvic cavity to the level of the ischial spines. This must be done in conjunction with other procedures that would need to be performed to provide durable support to the anterior and posterior vaginal walls.

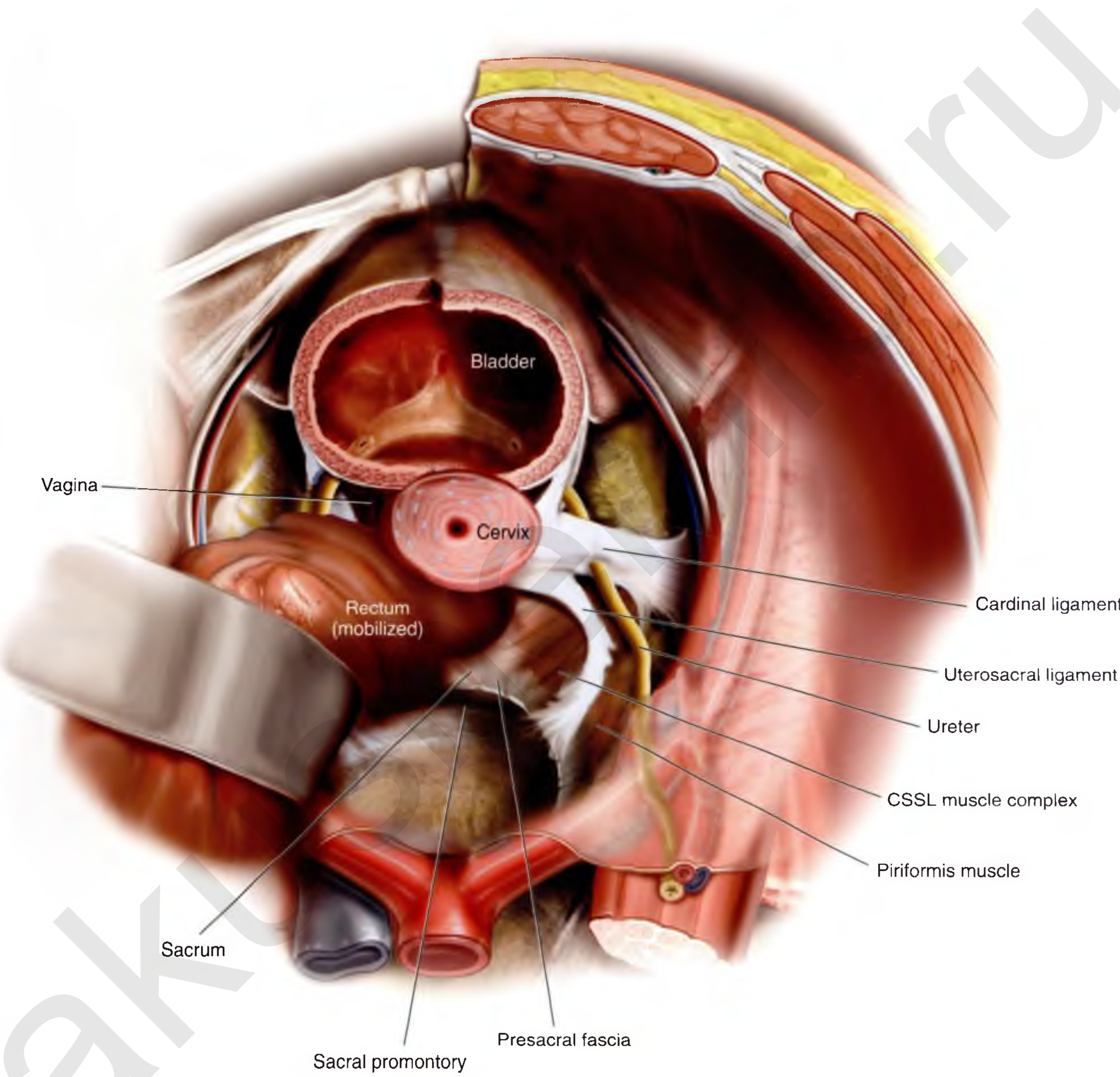


FIGURE 55-14 This figure demonstrates the anatomy of the support of the uterus and upper vagina. Note the relationship between the uterosacral ligament, the ureter, the coccygeus-sacrospinous ligament complex (CSSL) muscle complex, and the presacral fascia.

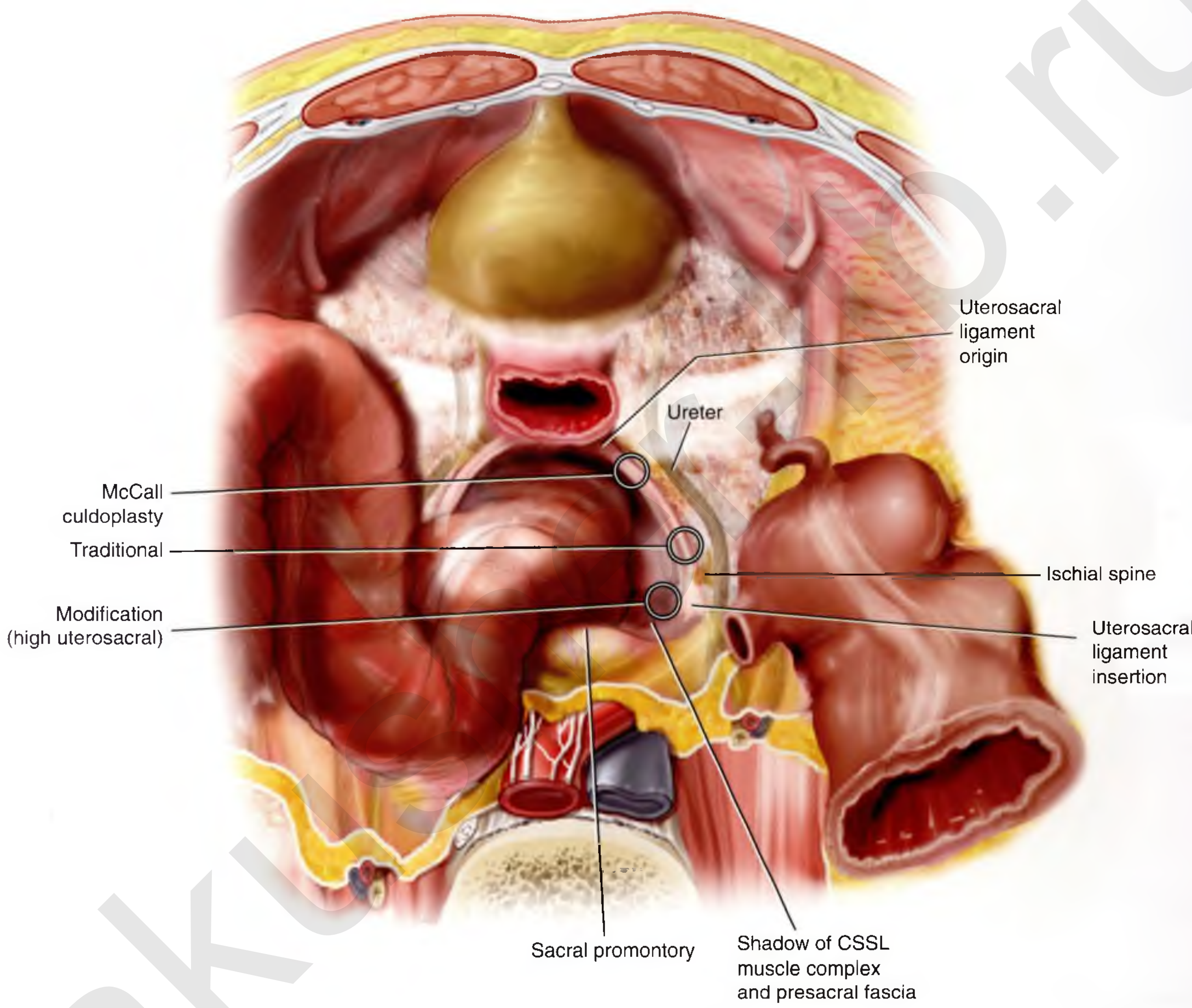


FIGURE 55-15 Intraperitoneal view of the uterosacral ligament with circles demonstrating suture placement for McCall culdoplasty, traditional uterosacral suspension, and modified high uterosacral suspension. Note the proximity of the ureter to the uterosacral ligament. *CSSL*, coccygeus-sacrospinous ligament complex.

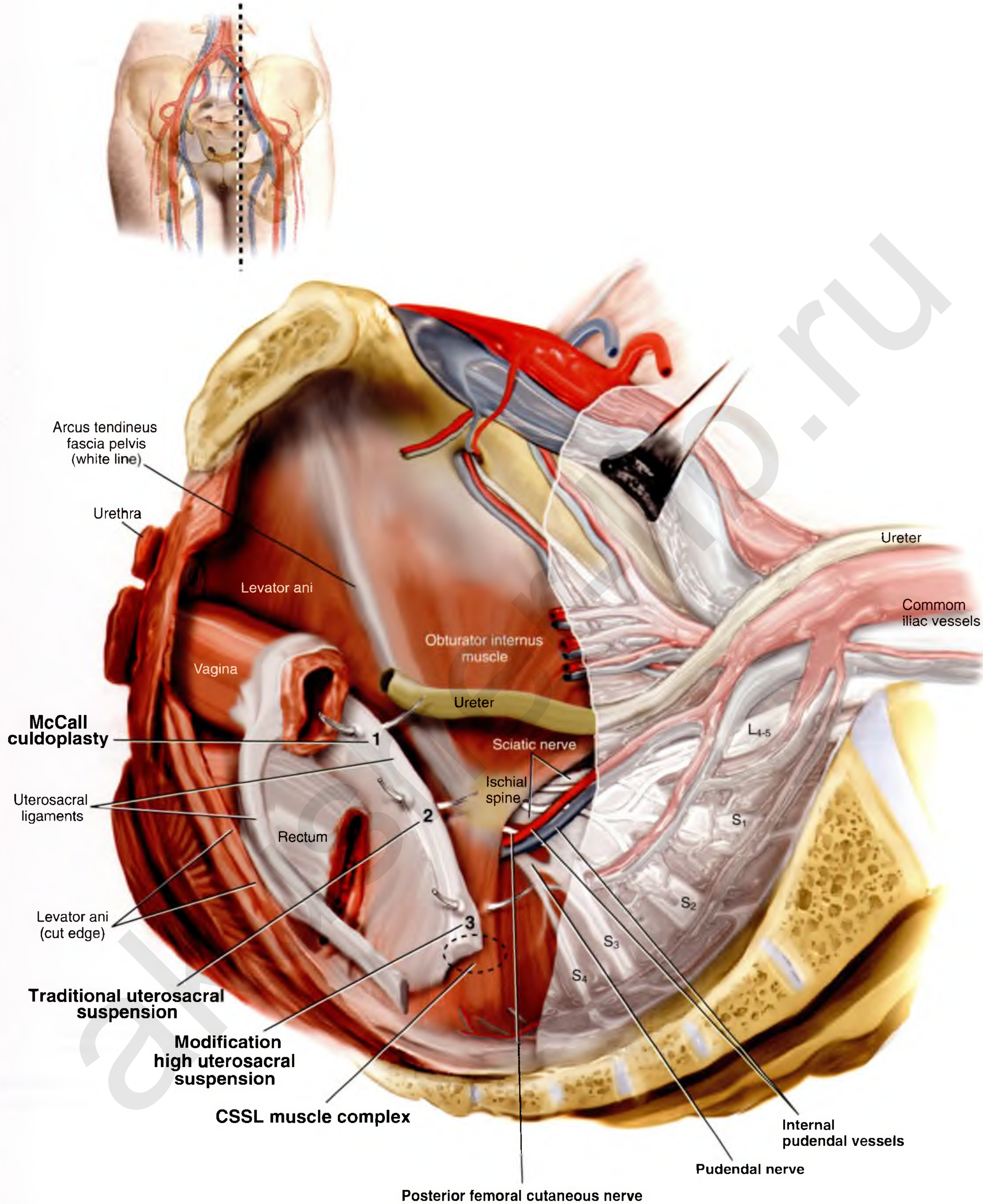


FIGURE 55-16 Cross-section of the pelvic floor demonstrating intraperitoneal placement of sutures for (*1*) McCall culdoplasty, (*2*) traditional uterosacral suspension, and (3) modified high uterosacral suspension. Note that high uterosacral suspension may involve passage of the suture through the coccygeus–sacrospinous ligament complex (*CSSL*) muscle complex, as a portion of the uterosacral ligament inserts into this structure.

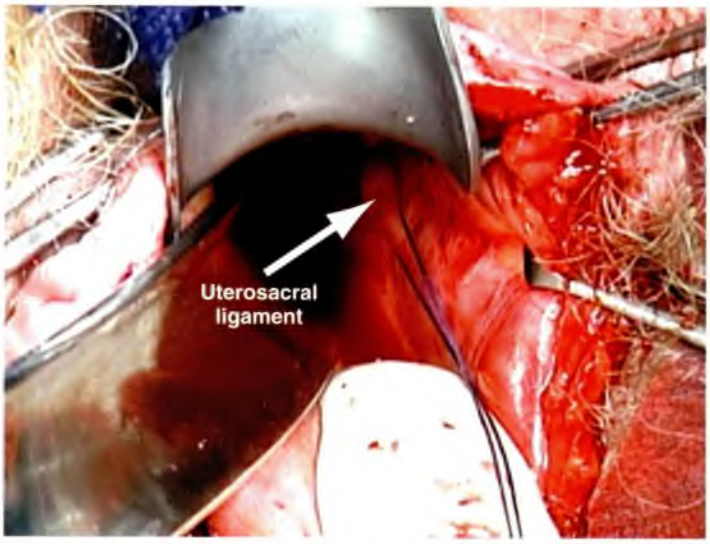


FIGURE 55-17 Suture placement for traditional uterosacral suspension. Note that the suture is passed through the upper portion of the uterosacral ligament just below the level of the ischial spine.

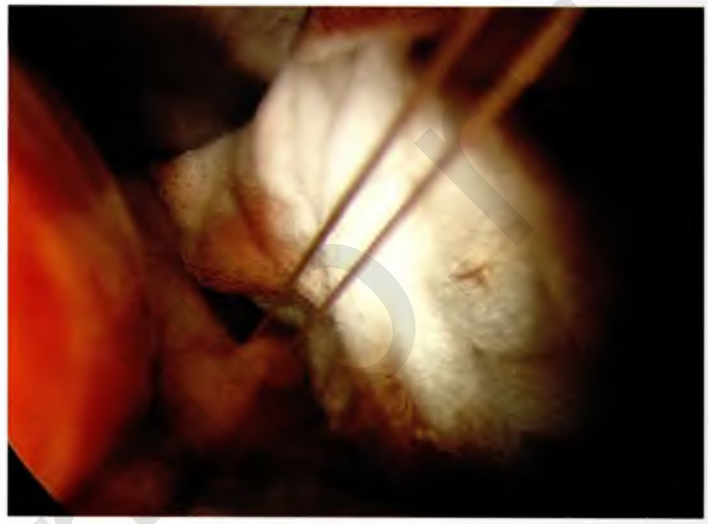


FIGURE 55-18 Suture placement for modified high uterosacral suspension. Note that the suture is passed above and medial to the ischial spine, incorporating the coccygeus-sacrospinous ligament complex or the presacral fascia.

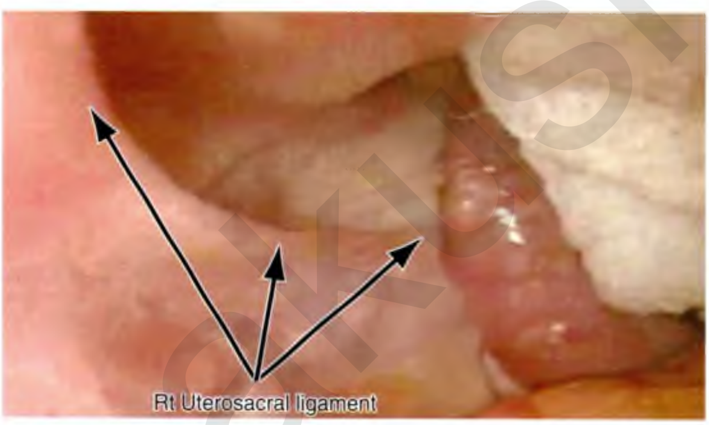


FIGURE 55-19 Photograph of right uterosacral ligament; note origin and insertion of ligament high up in the pelvis.

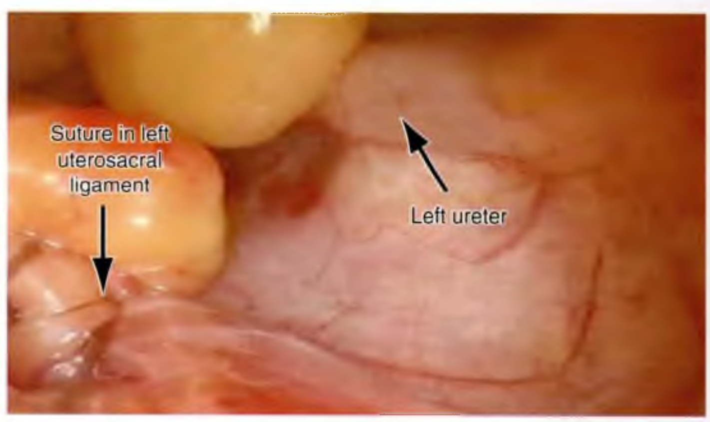


FIGURE 55-20 Photograph of relationship between right ureter and right uterosacral ligament. Note proper placement of suture into uppermost portion of uterosacral ligament (*arrows*).

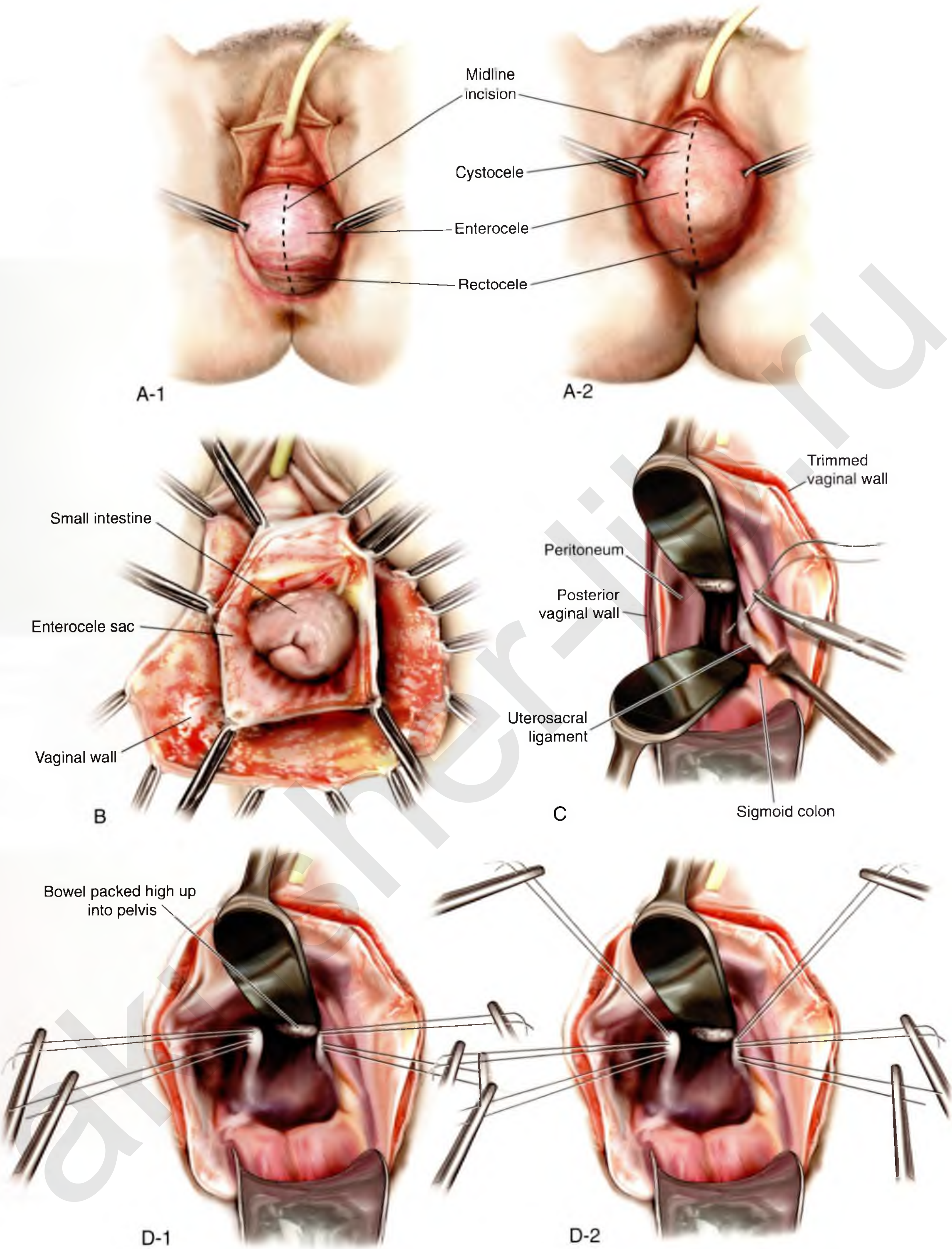


FIGURE 55-21 Technique for high uterosacral vaginal vault suspension. **A.** The most prominent portion of the prolapsed vaginal vault is grasped with two Allis clamps: *1*, prominent apical and posterior vaginal vault prolapse; note Allis clamps mark position of new apex in the upper portion of the posterior vaginal wall. *2*, Eversion of the vagina, with symmetric prolapse of both anterior and posterior vaginal walls. Allis clamps placed at midportion of prolapsed vaginal vault. **B.** The vaginal wall is dissected off the underlying tissue, and the enterocele sac is identified and opened. **C.** The bowel is packed high up into the pelvis with tail or laparotomy sponges. A retractor is used to lift the sponges up out of the lower pelvis, thus completely exposing the cul-de-sac. When appropriate traction is placed downward on the uterosacral ligaments with an Allis clamp, the uterosacral ligaments are easily palpated bilaterally. **D.** *1*, Two delayed absorbable sutures have been passed through the uppermost portion of the uterosacral; *2*, a third suture is passed if there is significant anterior vaginal wall prolapse.

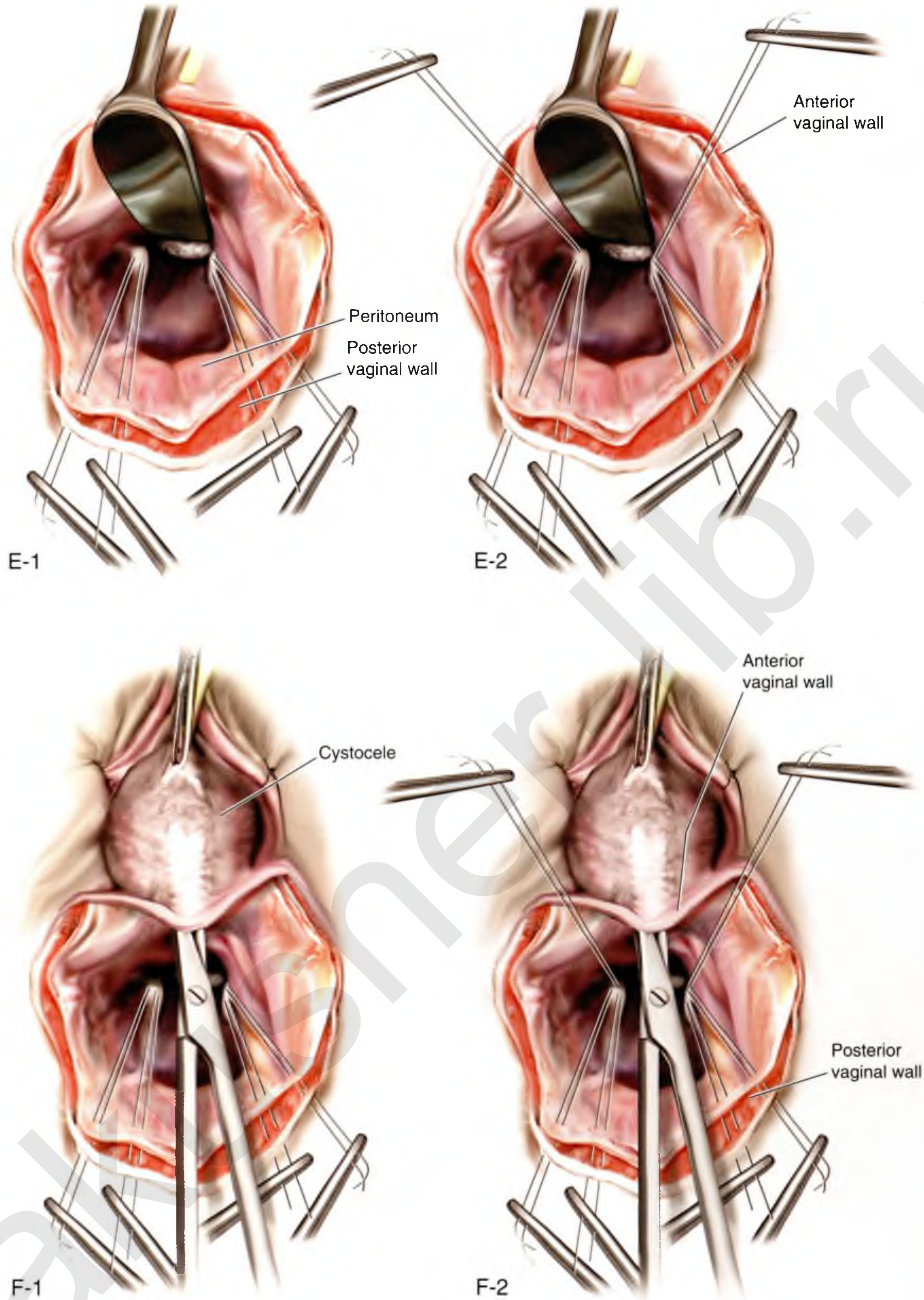


FIGURE 55-21, cont'd **E.** *1,* Two of the tagged sutures are brought out through the posterior peritoneum and the posterior vaginal wall (a free needle is used to pass both ends of these delayed absorbable sutures through the full thickness of the vaginal wall); *2,* a third suture is left tagged, to be passed through the proximal portion of the anterior vaginal wall after the anterior repair has been completed. **F.** The anterior colporrhaphy is begun by initiating a dissection between the prolapsed bladder and the anterior vaginal wall.

Continued

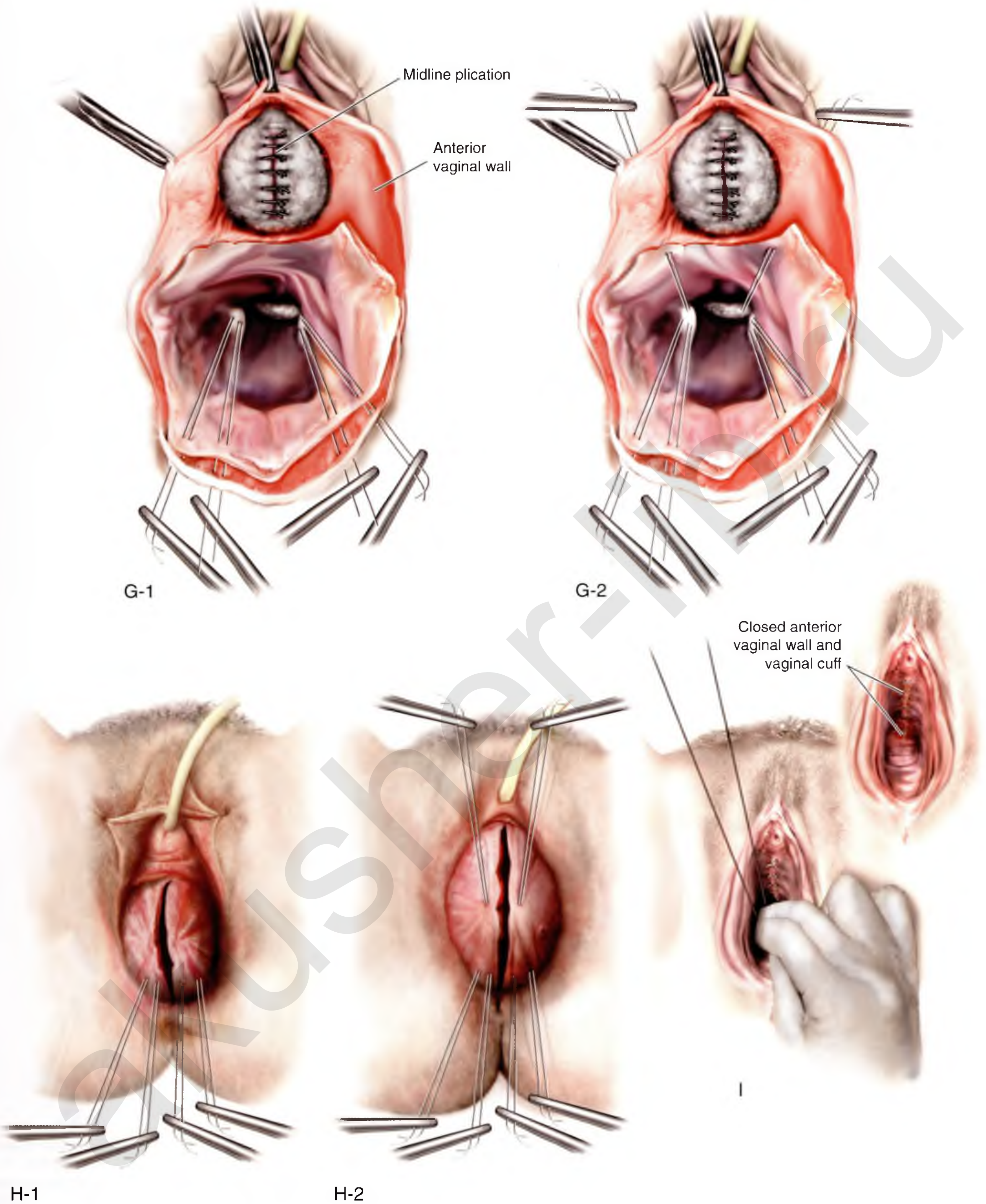


FIGURE 55-21, cont'd G. *1,* The anterior colporrhaphy has been completed; *2,* note that the last set of the uterosacral stitches are brought out through the proximal portion of the anterior vaginal wall. **H.** The vagina has been appropriately trimmed. **I.** The vagina is closed with interrupted or continuous delayed absorbable sutures. The uterosacral suspension sutures are then tied elevating the prolapsed vaginal wall into the hollow of the sacrum.

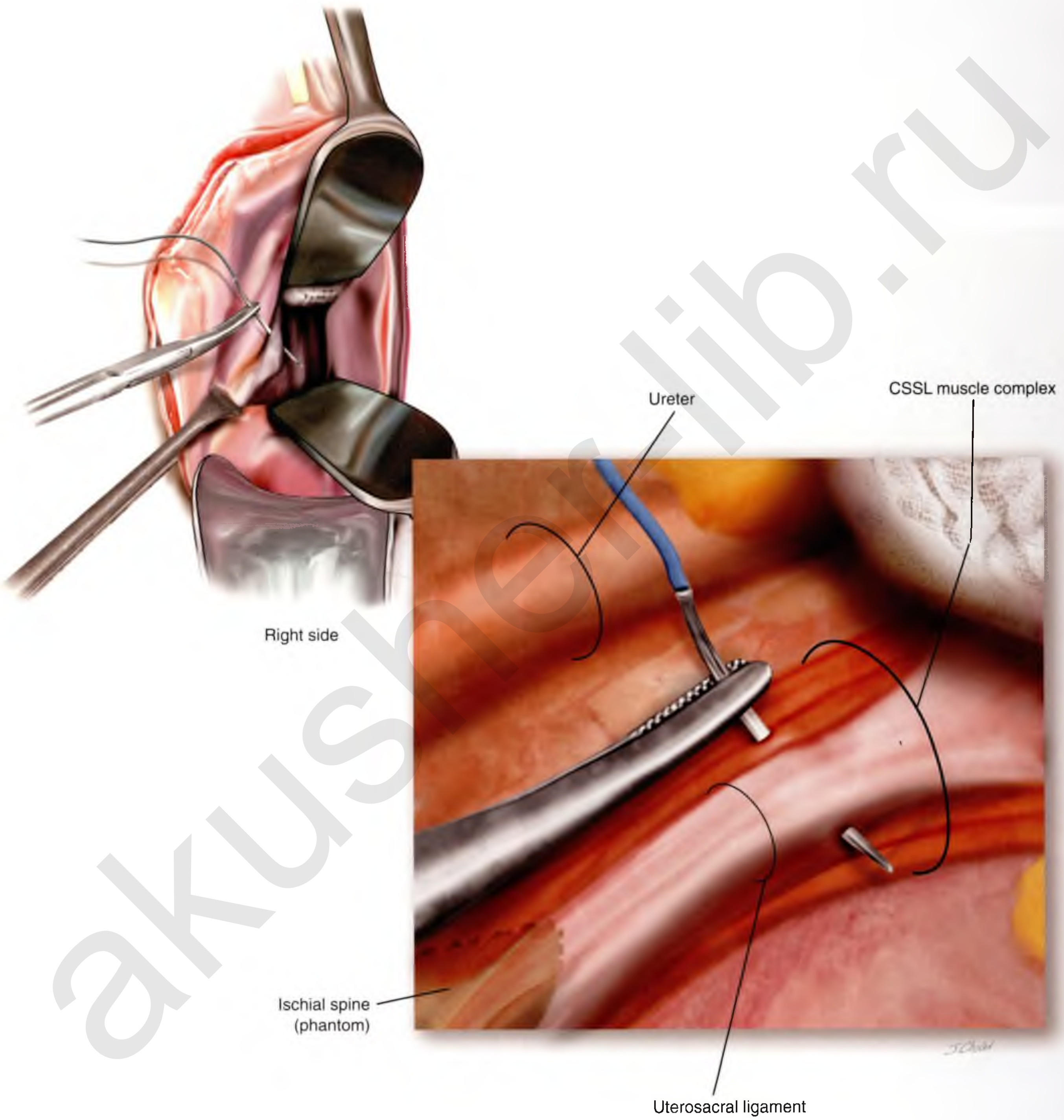


FIGURE 55-22 Note the potential proximity of the ureter to the uppermost portion of the uterosacral ligament. *CSSL*, coccygeus-sacrospinous ligament complex.

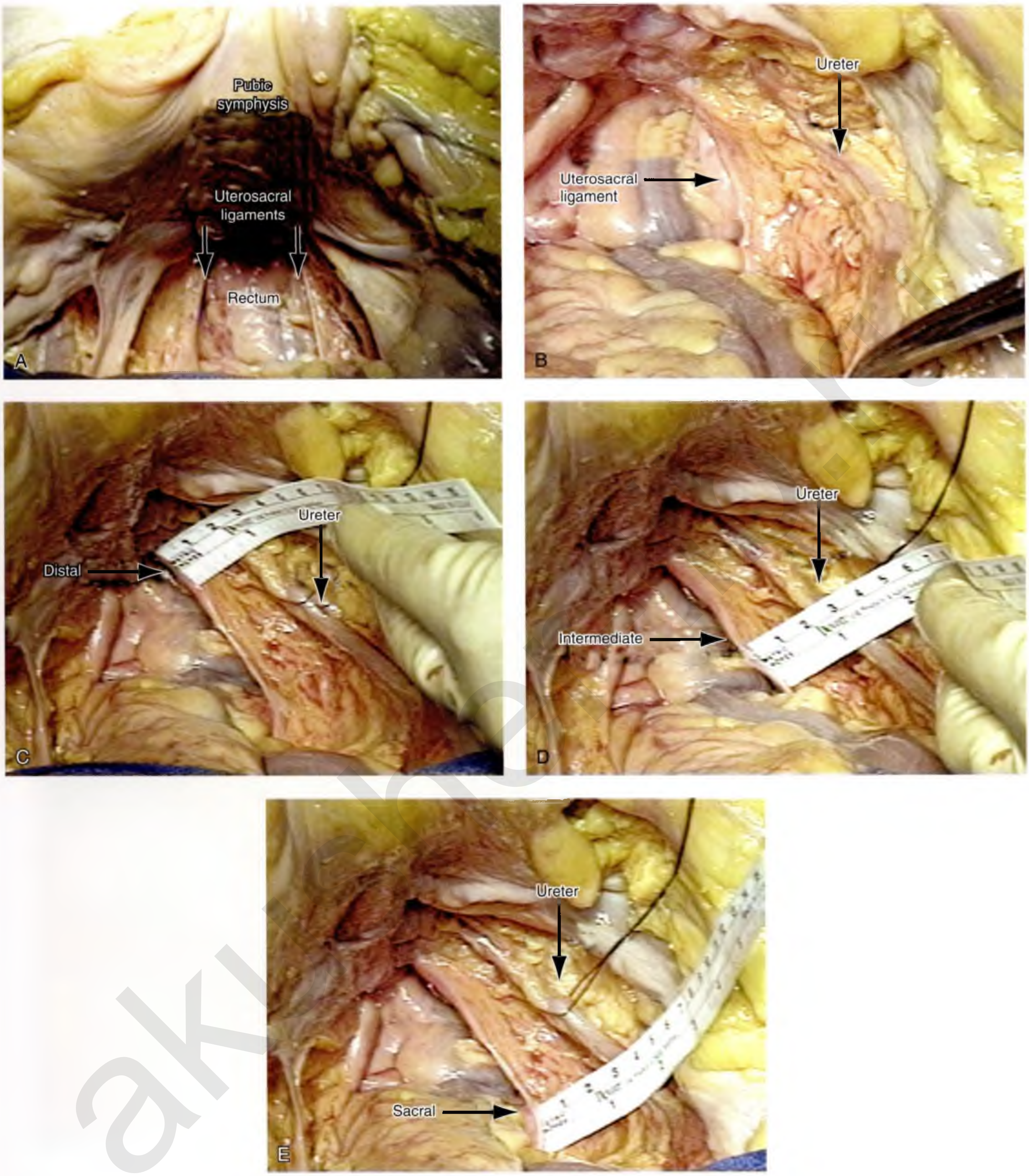


FIGURE 55-23 Important anatomic relationships between the uterosacral ligament and surrounding structures with cadaveric dissection. **A.** An abdominal view of the uterosacral ligaments as they relate to the rectum. **B.** Abdominal view of the uterosacral ligaments and their relationship to the ureter. **C.** The distal uterosacral ligament is noted to be 2.5 cm medial to the ureter in this specific cadaveric dissection. **D.** The relationship between the intermediate portion of the uterosacral ligament and the ureter. Again, the ureter is 2.5 to 3 cm lateral to this portion of the uterosacral ligament. **E.** The relationship between the ureter and the uppermost portion or the most proximal portion of the uterosacral ligament. The ureter is approximately 3.5 cm lateral to this portion of the uterosacral ligament. *(Compliments of The Cleveland Clinic Foundation.)*

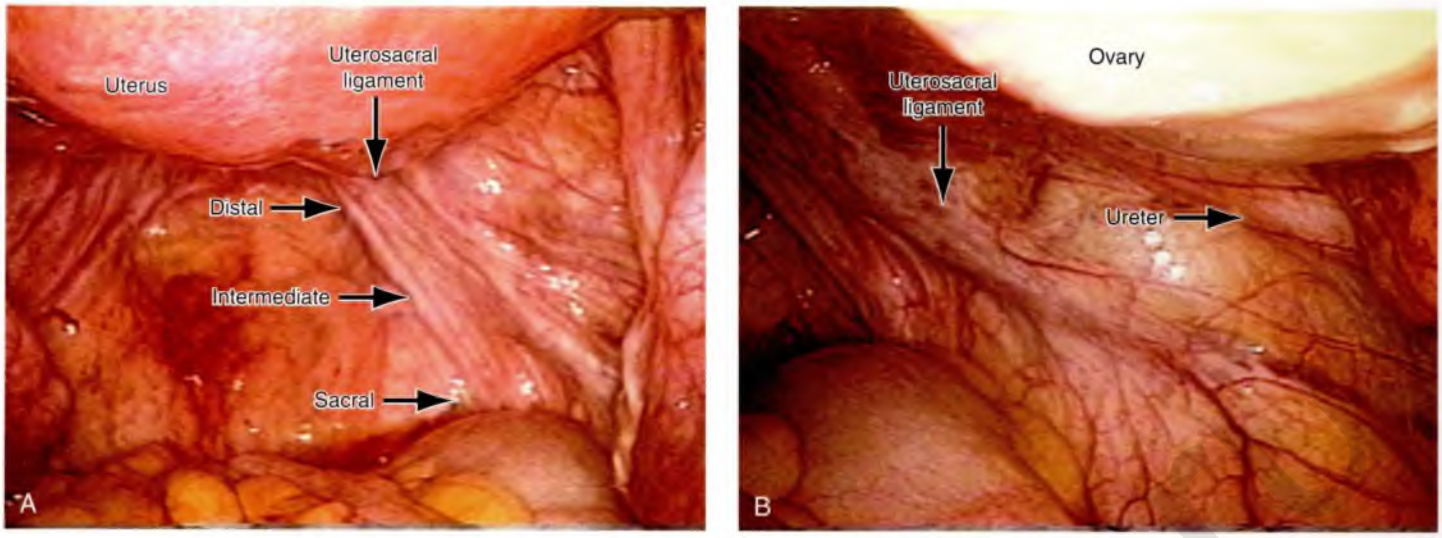


FIGURE 55-24 Laparoscopic view of the relationship between the uterosacral ligament and the other pelvic organs. **A.** Note that the distal, intermediate, and sacral portions of the uterosacral ligament are demonstrated on the patient's right side. **B.** Note the relationship of the uterosacral ligament to the right ureter viewed laparoscopically. *(Compliments of The Cleveland Clinic Foundation.)*

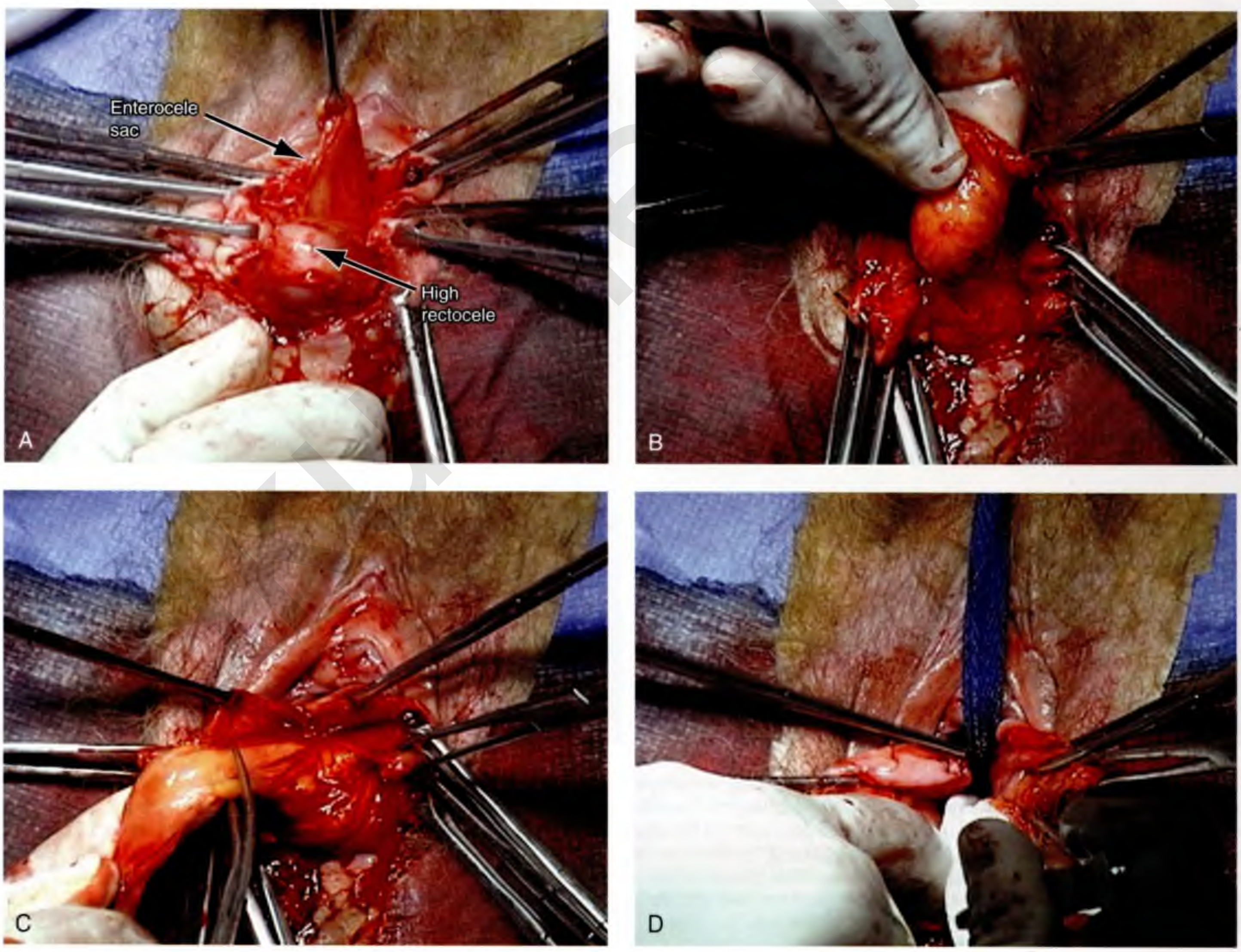


FIGURE 55-25 Technique for traditional uterosacral suspension. **A.** The patient has a large posterior vaginal wall defect. A high rectocele and the enterocele sac have been identified. **B.** The enterocele sac has been entered, and the cul-de-sac is being palpated in preparation for excising the peritoneal sac. **C.** The peritoneal sac is being excised. **D.** The intraperitoneal contents have been packed with large laparotomy tail sponges to facilitate exposure of the posterior cul-de-sac.

Continued

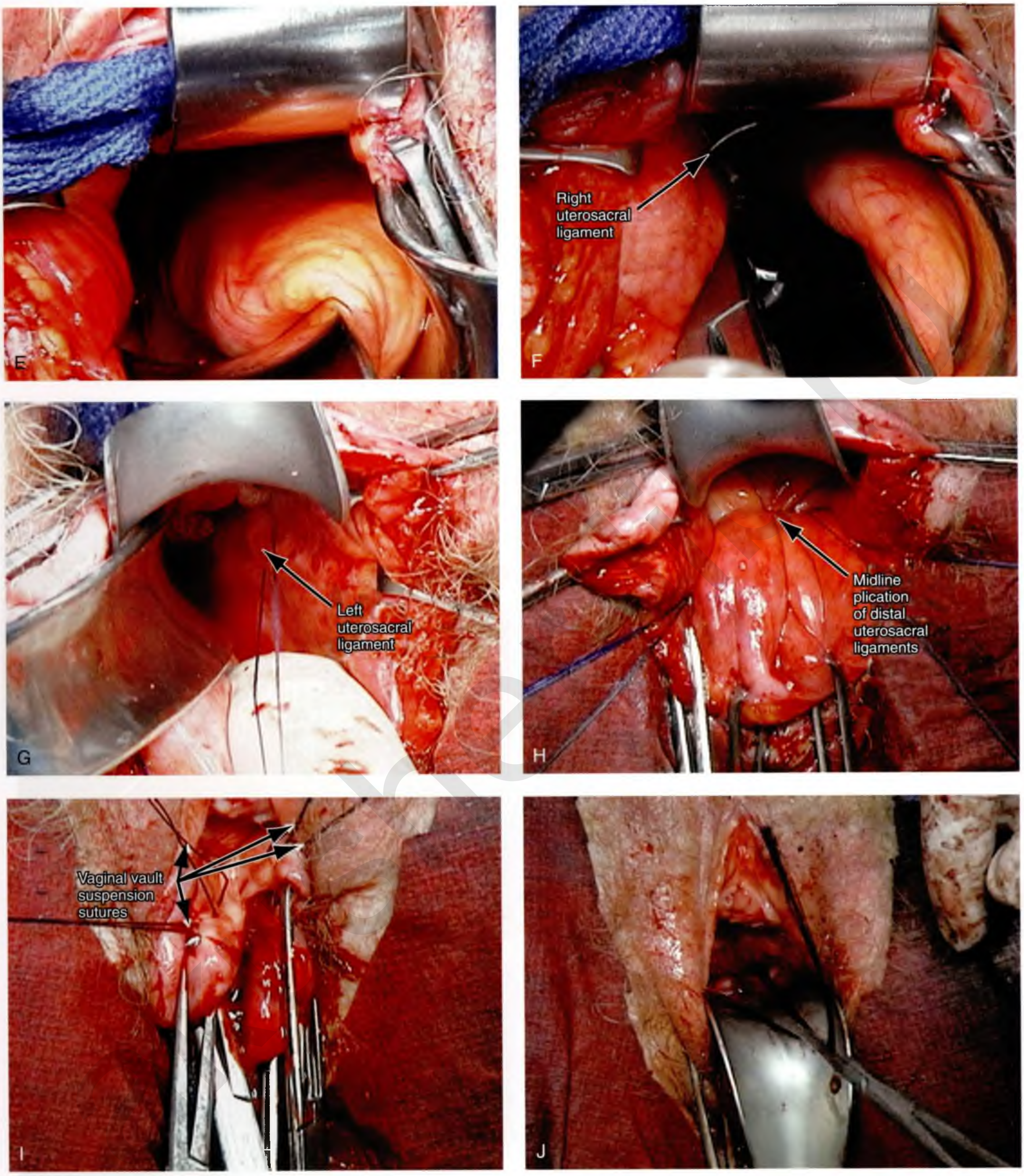


FIGURE 55-25, cont'd **E.** A large retractor has been placed intraperitoneally, and the lap sponges have been elevated high up into the abdomen, thus nicely exposing the entire cul-de-sac. **F.** The right uterosacral ligament has been identified, and a delayed absorbable suture has been passed through the right uterosacral ligament at the level of the ischial spine. **G.** The left uterosacral ligament has been identified, and a delayed absorbable suture has been passed through the ligament at the level of the ischial spine. **H.** The distal portion of the cul-de-sac has been plicated across the midline with permanent sutures. **I.** The sutures previously passed through the uterosacral ligament on each side have now been passed through the full thickness of the vaginal wall at the level of the apex of the vagina. The vagina has been closed, and the vaginal vault stitches have been tied. **J.** Note the excellent elevation of the apex of the vagina high up into the hollow of the sacrum, without any significant distortion of the vaginal axis.

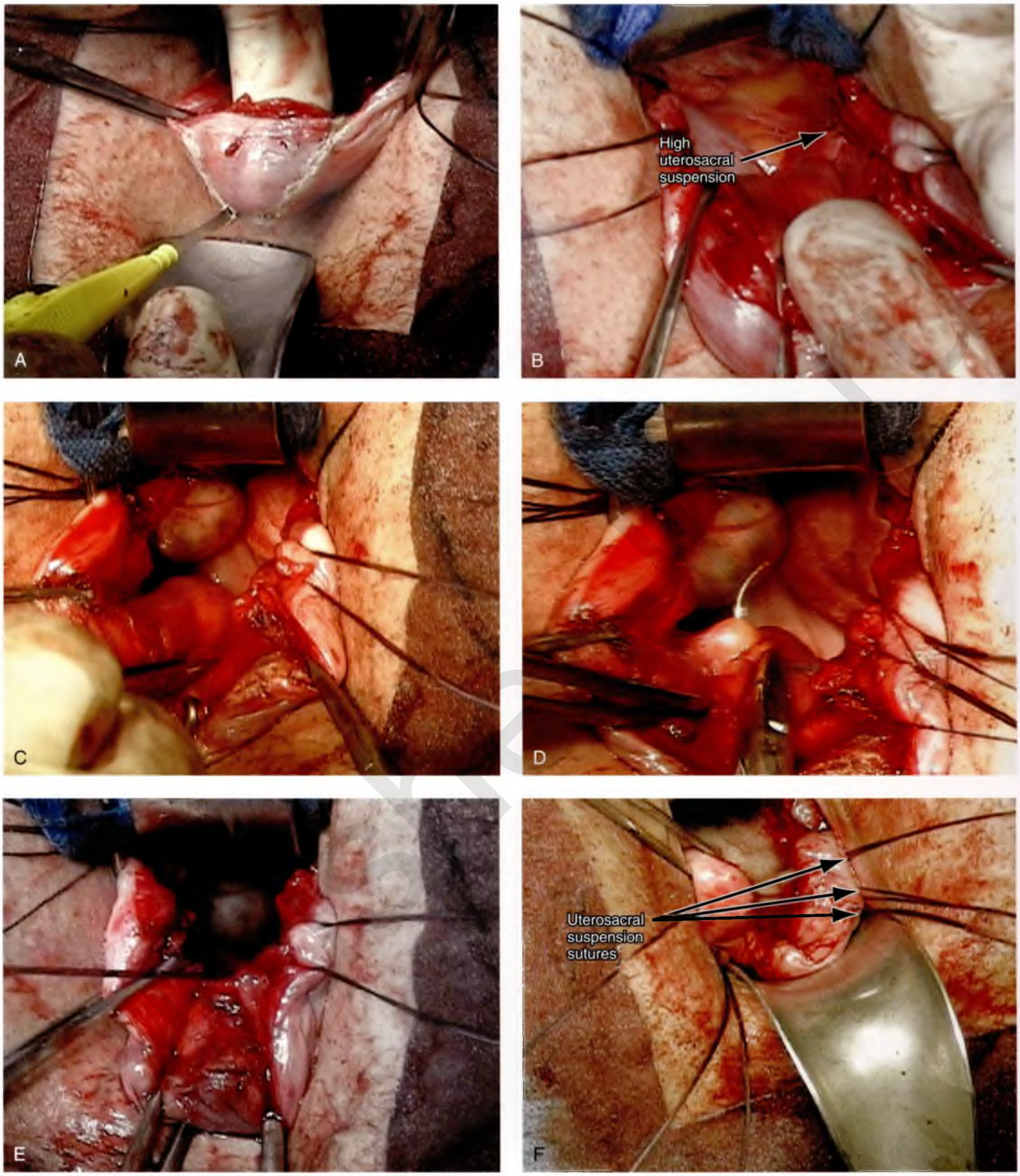


FIGURE 55-26 Technique of a high uterosacral vaginal vault suspension in a patient who has undergone a vaginal hysterectomy. **A.** Note that the cul-de-sac is being palpated and excess posterior vaginal skin and peritoneum are being excised. **B.** Uterosacral suspension sutures have been passed on the patient's left side. These again are delayed absorbable sutures that are individually tagged. **C.** The distal portion of the cul-de-sac is visualized in preparation for midline plication. **D.** A permanent suture is being passed across the cul-de-sac to plicate the distal portions of the uterosacral ligaments. **E.** The permanent sutures that were previously passed to plicate the distal portions of the uterosacral ligaments are now tied in the midline, creating midline support of the cul-de-sac. **F.** The sutures that were previously passed through the upper portion of the uterosacral ligament are now individually taken out through the posterolateral aspects of the vaginal vault.

Continued

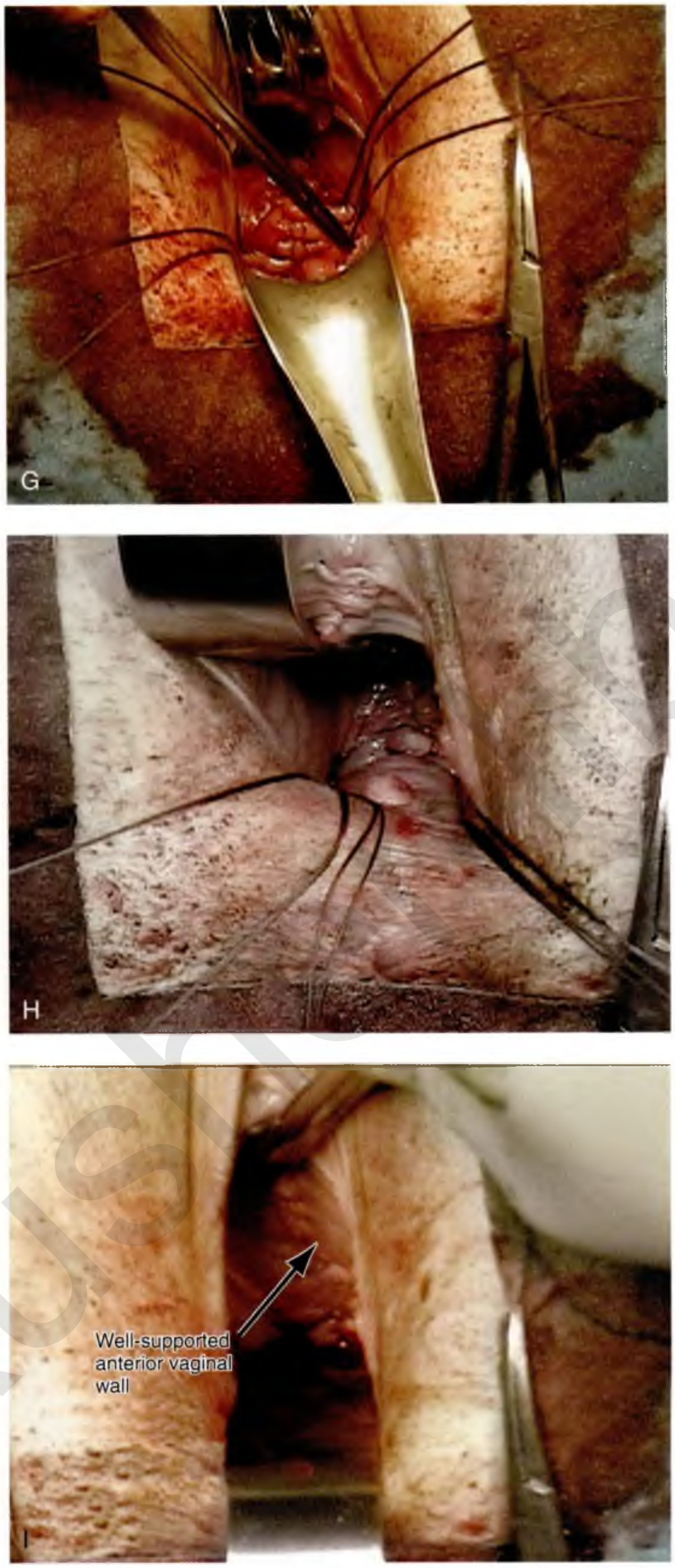


FIGURE 55-26, cont'd G. The vagina has been closed. **H.** The vaginal vault sutures have been tied. Note the excellent elevation of the apex of the vagina into the hollow of the sacrum without any significant distortion of the vaginal apex. **I.** Note the normal support of the anterior vaginal wall after the apical sutures have been tied.

FIGURE 55-27 A. Patient with complete uterine procidentia and vaginal eversion extending 11 cm beyond the introitus. **B.** View of the suspended vaginal vault after vaginal hysterectomy with repairs and modified high uterosacral vaginal vault suspension. **C.** Note that the vagina is 11 cm in length after completion of the repair.

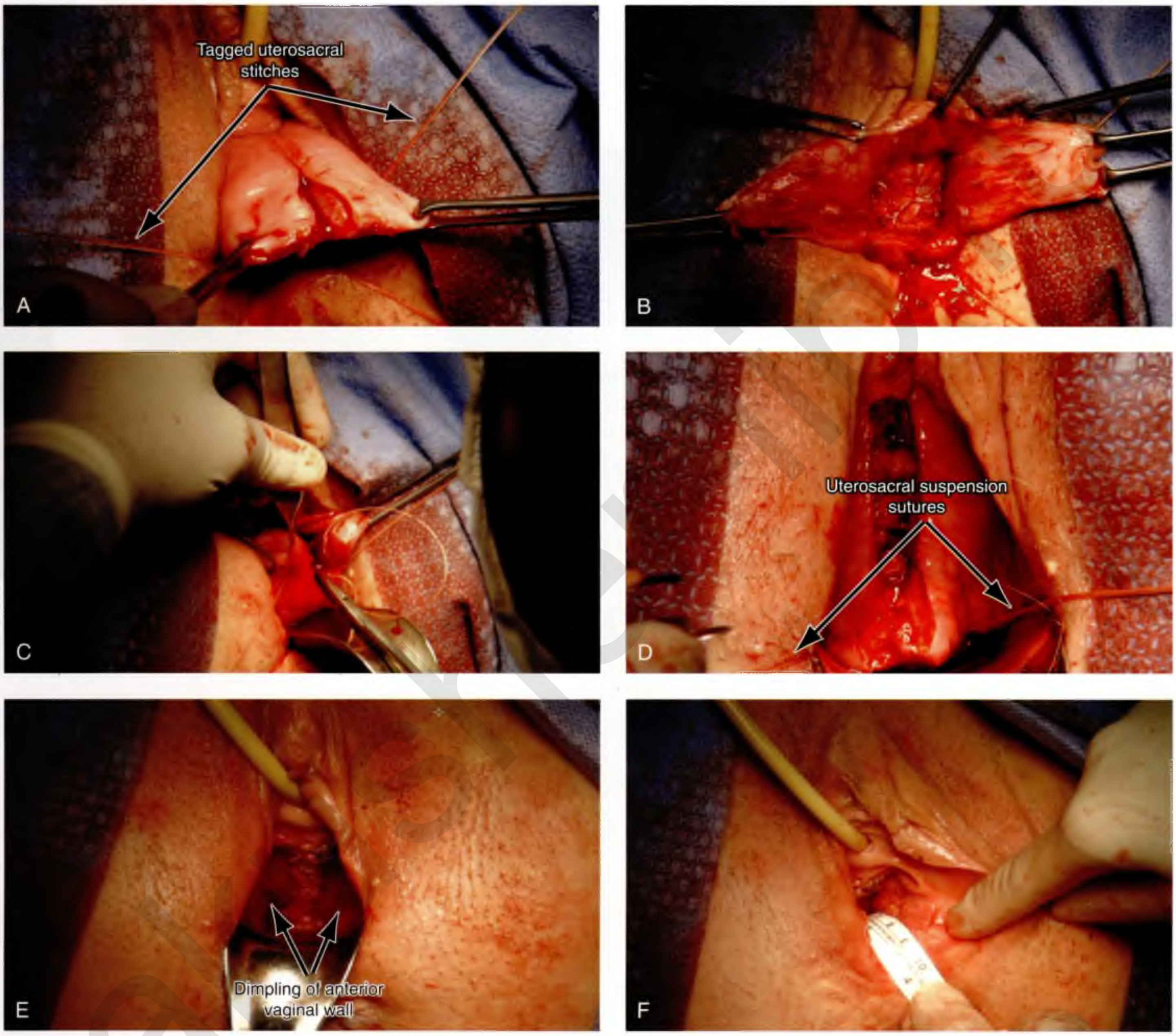


FIGURE 55-28 This patient has just undergone a vaginal hysterectomy for complete uterine procidentia; **A.** Complete eversion of anterior vaginal wall; note uterosacral stitches have been tagged and will be brought out through the anterior vaginal wall. **B.** Native tissue anterior colporrhaphy has been completed. **C.** One pair of the previously placed uterosacral suspension sutures is brought out through the full thickness of the proximal portion of the anterior vagina wall; the other pair had already been brought through the full thickness of the posterior vaginal wall. **D.** Vagina has been trimmed; note one pair of uterosacral suspension sutures has been brought through the anterior vaginal wall. **E.** Uterosacral suspension sutures have been tied; note excellent support of anterior vaginal wall with dimpling where the uterosacral stitches were brought out the anterior vaginal wall. **F.** Vagina is noted to be 9 cm in length.

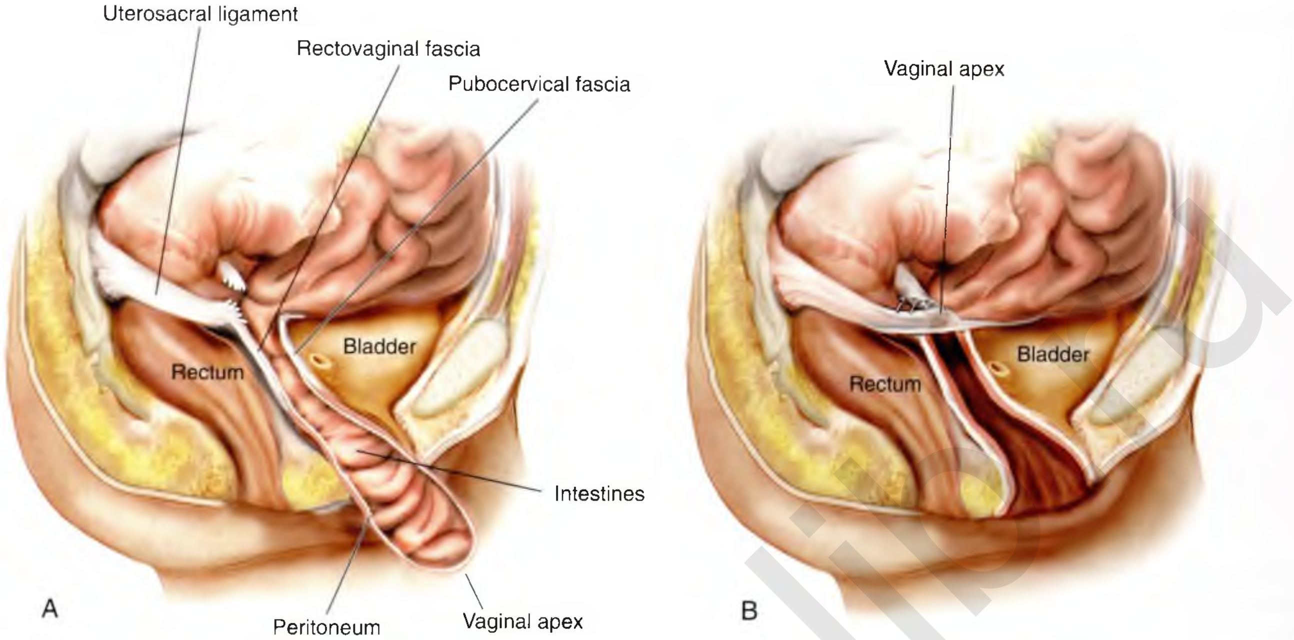


FIGURE 55-29 **A.** Cross-section of pelvis demonstrating enterocele and vaginal vault prolapse. **B.** Cross-section of the pelvis after excision of the enterocele sac and suspension of the vaginal apex to the uppermost portions of the uterosacral ligaments.

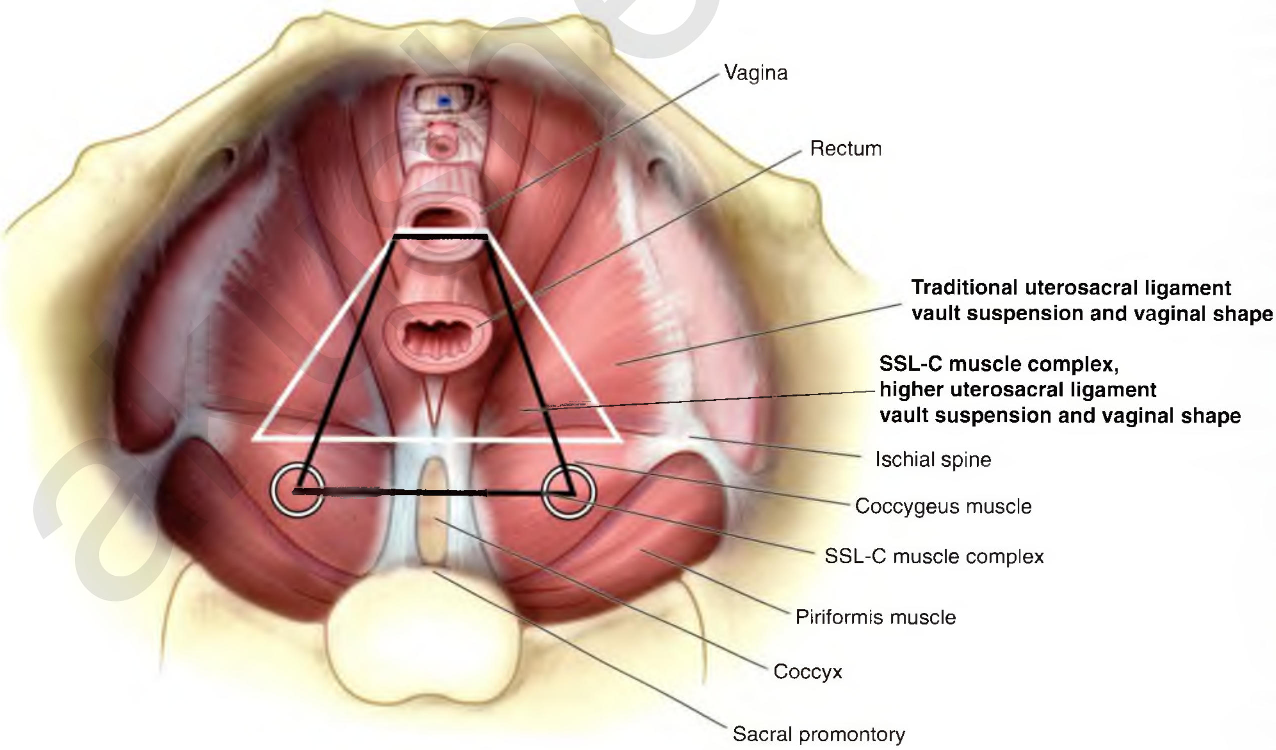


FIGURE 55-30 Vaginal shape and configuration after bilateral traditional uterosacral suspension (*white trapezoid*) versus high modified uterosacral suspension (*black trapezoid*). *SSL-C, supraspinous ligament–coccygeus.*

Obliterative Procedures for the Correction of Pelvic Organ Prolapse

Mickey M. Karram

Obliterative Procedures

LeFort Partial Colpocleisis

In elderly, fragile, or medically compromised patients with advanced prolapse, the best management option is sometimes an obliterative procedure. The advantages of these procedures are that they can be performed quickly with minimal morbidity, often with the patient under a local anesthetic. A LeFort partial colpocleisis is an option if the patient has her uterus and is no longer sexually active. Because the uterus is retained, evaluating any future uterine bleeding or cervical pathologic abnormalities is difficult. Therefore endovaginal ultrasound or endometrial biopsy, as well as a Papanicolaou smear, should be performed before surgery. The ideal candidate for such a procedure is the patient who has complete uterine procidentia with symmetric eversion of the anterior and posterior vaginal walls (Fig. 56-1). A LeFort partial colpocleisis is performed as follows:

1. Traction is placed on the cervix to evert the vagina completely, and a 0.5% solution of lidocaine or bupivacaine (Marcaine) with epinephrine is used to inject the vaginal tissue below the epithelium. A pudendal nerve block can be used if the procedure is being performed with the patient under local anesthetic. A Foley catheter with a 30-mL balloon is placed for easy identification of the bladder neck.
2. Areas to be denuded anteriorly and posteriorly are marked out with a scalpel or marking pencil, as indicated in Figure 56-2A). The rectangular piece of anterior vaginal wall should extend from 2 cm proximal to the tip of the cervix to approximately 5 cm below the external urethral meatus (see Fig. 56-2A). A mirror image on the posterior aspect of the cervix and vagina is also identified.
3. Sharp and blunt dissections are used to remove the vaginal epithelium. These flaps should be thin, leaving the maximum amount of fascia on the bladder and rectum. Sufficient vagina should be left bilaterally to form canals for draining cervical secretions or blood (see Figs. 56-2A and C). In my opinion, a plication of the bladder neck or a synthetic midurethral sling should be routinely performed because of the high incidence of postoperative stress incontinence (see Fig. 56-1B). While removing the posterior vaginal flap, one should avoid entering the peritoneum. If the peritoneum is inadvertently entered, the defect should be closed with an interrupted delayed absorbable suture. Bleeding is controlled with fulguration. Absolute hemostasis is necessary to avoid a postoperative hematoma in the vaginal canal.
4. The cut edge of the anterior vaginal wall is sewn to the cut edge of the posterior vaginal wall with interrupted delayed absorbable sutures (see Fig. 56-2C). This is achieved in such a way that the knot is turned into and remains in the epithelium-lined tunnels that are created bilaterally (Fig. 56-2C). Suturing in this way gradually pushes the uterus and the vaginal apex inward. When the entire vagina has been inverted, the superior and inferior margins over the rectangle can be sutured horizontally (see Fig. 56-2D to F).
5. Perineorrhaphy and distal levatorplasty is usually performed to increase posterior pelvic muscle support and narrow the introitus (Fig. 56-3). Postoperatively, the patient is mobilized early; however, heavy lifting is avoided for at least 2 months to prevent recurrence of the prolapse secondary to breakdown of the repair.

Colpectomy and Colpocleisis

In cases of posthysterectomy vaginal vault prolapse in which obliteration of the vagina is chosen as the procedure of choice, it is best to proceed with a colpectomy and complete colpocleisis. This operation is performed in cases of vault prolapse when operating time is best kept at a minimum and future vaginal intercourse is not anticipated. This procedure can also be performed with the patient under local anesthetic. The operation is performed by completely excising the vaginal mucosa from the underlying vaginal or endopelvic fascia. It is not necessary to enter the peritoneum. A series of purse string delayed absorbable sutures are placed, slowly inverting the vaginal muscularis and fascia (Figs. 56-4 and 56-5). Similar to the LeFort procedure, bladder neck plication and perineorrhaphy with levatorplasty are often performed with a colpectomy.

FIGURE 56-1 Complete uterine procidentia, with symmetric eversion of anterior and posterior vaginal walls. *(Republished with permission from Karram MM, Maher CF: Surgical Management of Pelvic Organ Prolapse: Female Pelvic Surgery Video Atlas Series. Philadelphia, Saunders, 2012.)*

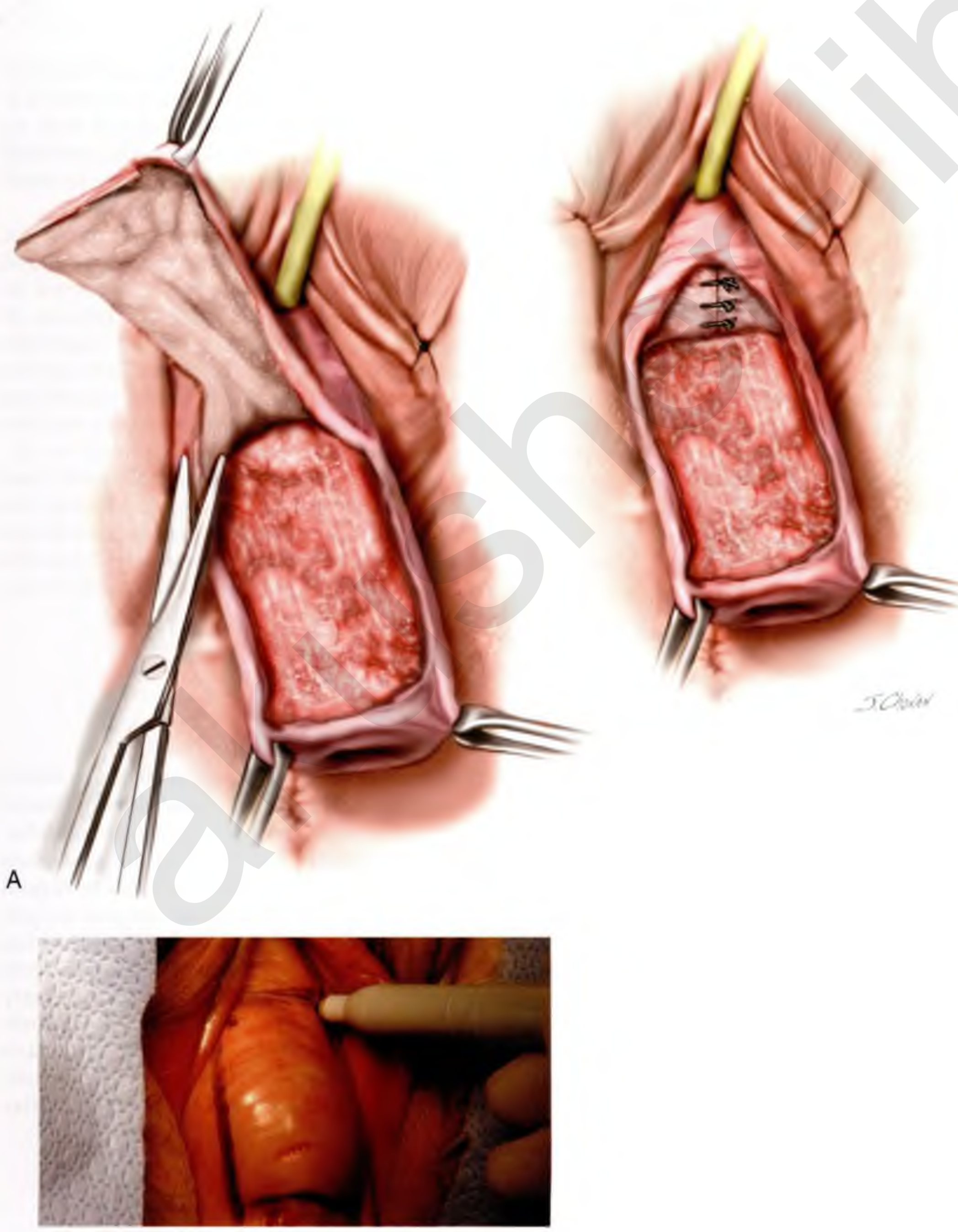


FIGURE 56-2 LeFort partial colpocleisis. **A.** A rectangular piece of anterior vaginal wall has been removed. Note in the inset that the dissection has been extended laterally at the level of the proximal urethra to perform a Kelly-Kennedy plication in the hope of providing preferential support to the bladder neck and thus preventing any occult or potential stress incontinence.

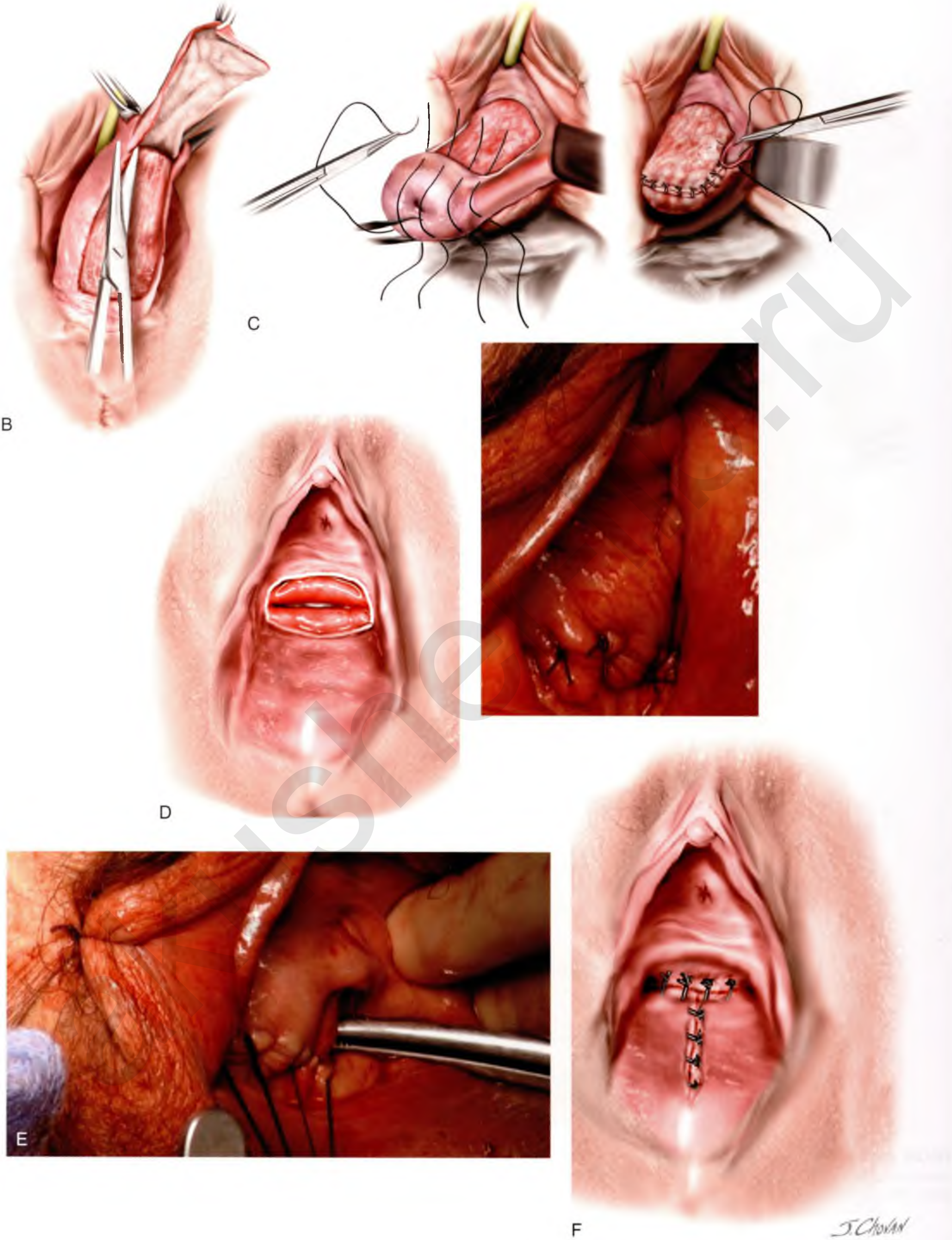


FIGURE 56-2, cont'd B. A similar rectangular piece of posterior vaginal wall is removed. A portion of the posterior vaginal wall will usually lie over an enterocele, and the surgeon should attempt to avoid entering the peritoneal cavity if at all possible. **C.** The cut edge of the anterior incision, at the level of the cervix, is sewn to the distal cut edge of the posterior incision with interrupted 2-0 delayed absorbable sutures (*inset*). Once the cervix is inverted, the interrupted sutures are taken through the cut edges of the lateral portions of the incision on each side. **D.** Once the entire vagina has been inverted, the superior and inferior margins over the rectangle can be sutured horizontally, thus completely obliterating the midportion of the vagina (*inset*). **E.** Draining channels are left in the lateral portions of the vagina to facilitate drainage of any cervical discharge. **F.** A levatoroplasty is commonly performed to increase posterior pelvic muscle support and narrow the introitus. *(Republished with permission from Walters MD, Karram MM: Urogynecology and Reconstructive Pelvic Surgery, 4th ed. Philadelphia, Saunders, 2014.)*

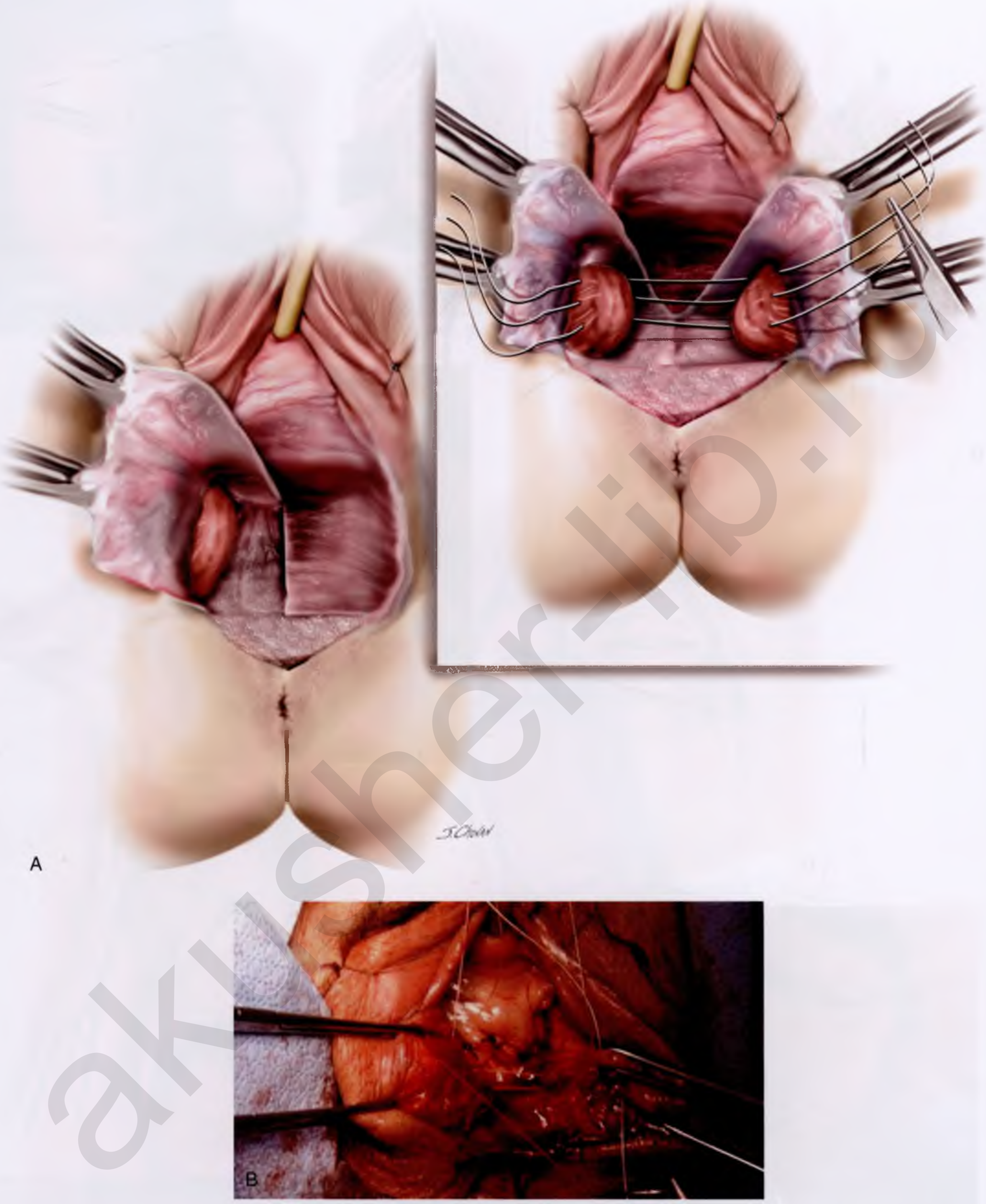


FIGURE 56-3 A. Lateral dissection to the levator ani muscles. Levator ani muscles are plicated with sequential sutures (*inset*). **B.** Sequential levator plication sutures are placed. *(Republished with permission from Karram MM, Maher CF: Surgical Management of Pelvic Organ Prolapse: Female Pelvic Surgery Video Atlas Series. Philadelphia, Saunders, 2012.)*

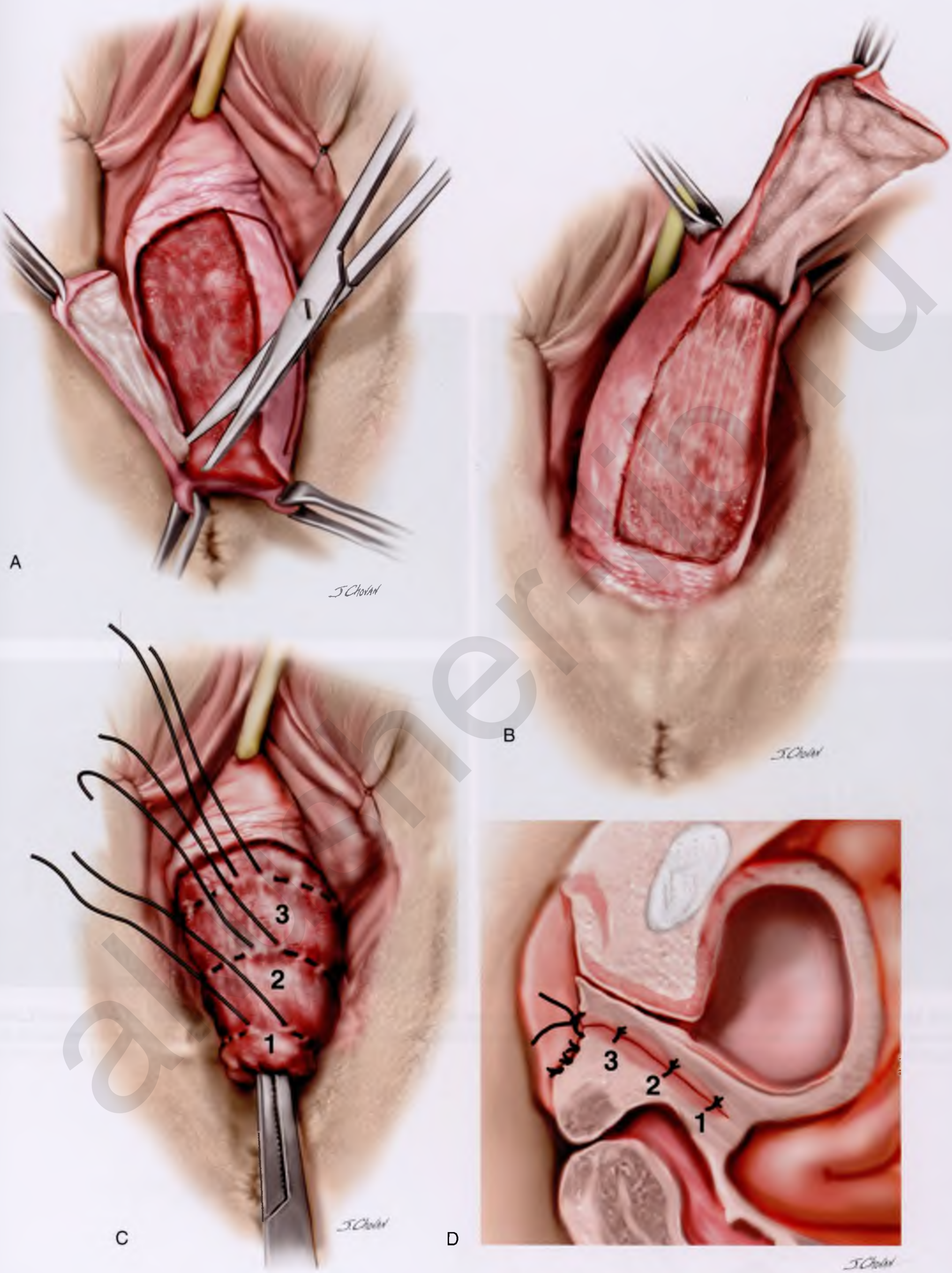


FIGURE 56-4 Colpectomy and complete colpocleisis. **A** and **B.** The vagina is circumscribed by an incision at the site of the hymen and is marked into quadrants. Each quadrant is removed by sharp dissection. **C.** Purse string delayed absorbable sutures are placed. The leading edge of the soft tissue is inverted by the tip of the forceps. Purse string sutures are tied 1 before 2 and 2 before 3, with progressive invasion of the soft tissue before tying of each suture. **D.** The final relationship is shown in a cross section. A perineorrhaphy is also usually performed. *(Republished with permission from Walters MD, Karram MM: Urogynecology and Reconstructive Pelvic Surgery, 4th ed. Philadelphia, Saunders, 2014.)*

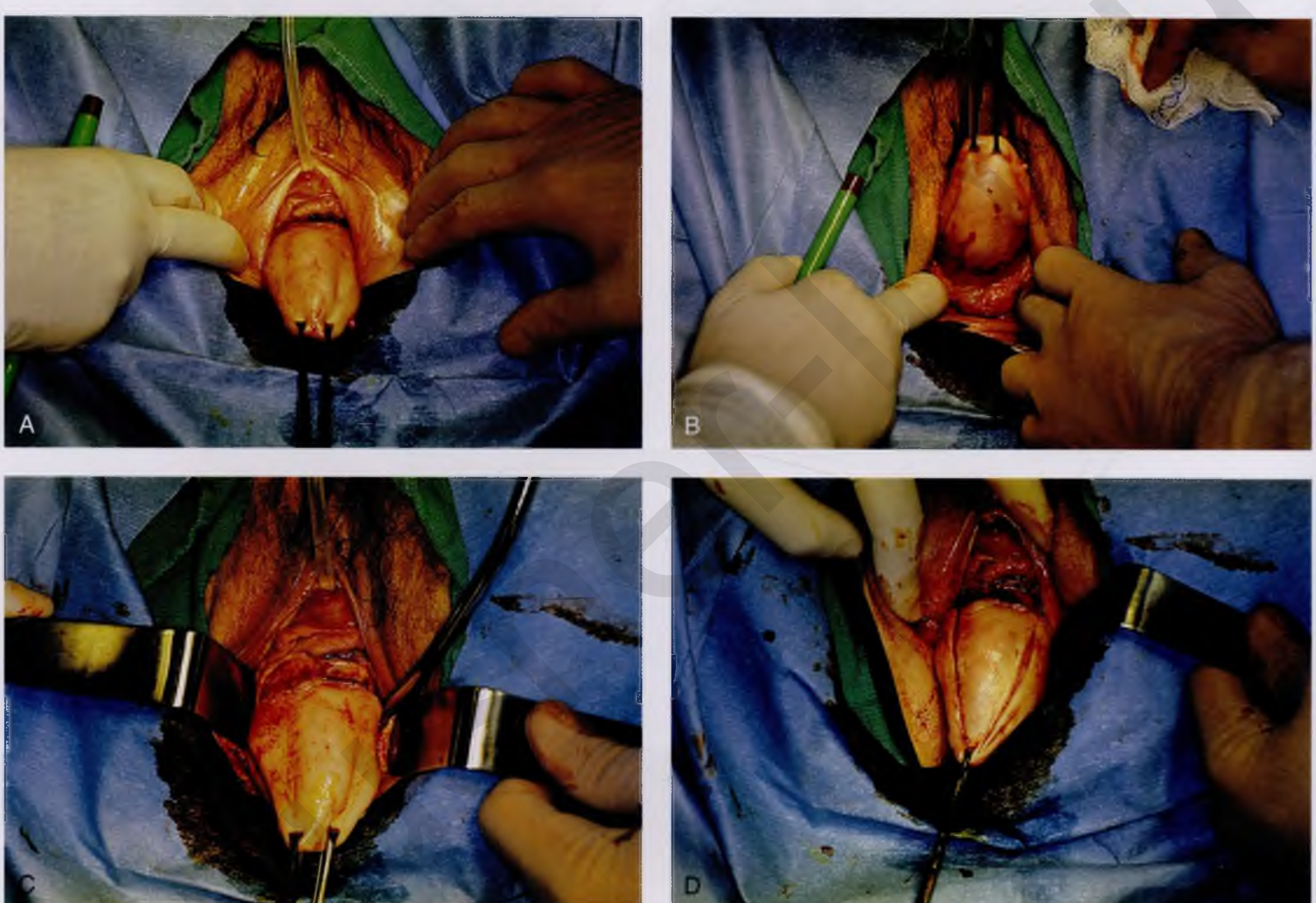


FIGURE 56-5 A. The base of the prolapse has been marked with a marking pencil. **B.** The level of the posterior aspect of the incision is demonstrated. **C.** An incision has been made at the base of the prolapse near the hymenal ring. **D.** An incision is made through the vaginal mucosa in preparation for removal of the first quadrant of the vagina.

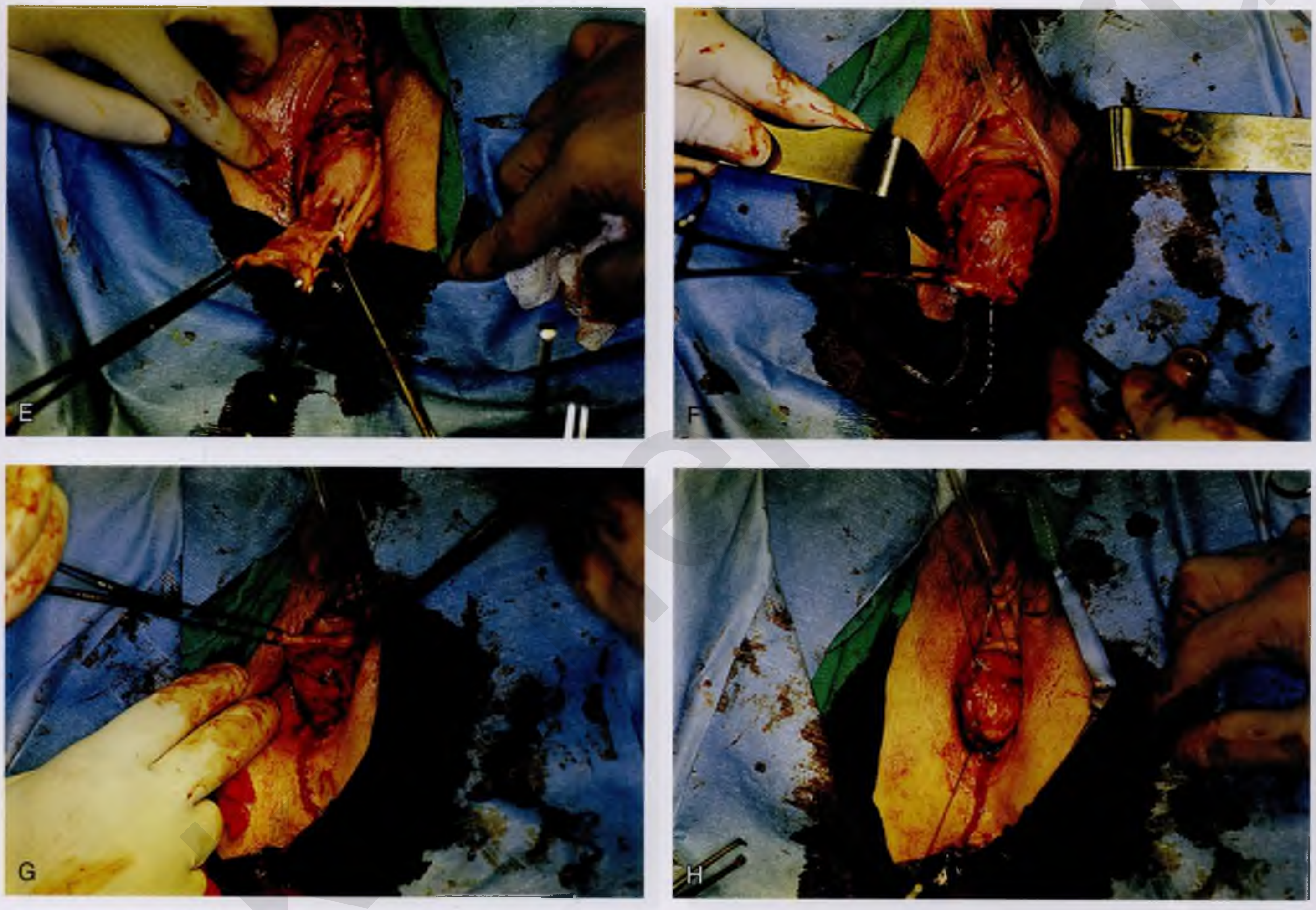


FIGURE 56-5, cont'd E. The first quadrant of the vagina over the prolapse is sharply removed from the underlying tissue. **F.** The remainder of the vaginal epithelium has been removed. **G.** The initial purse string 2-0 absorbable suture has been placed. **H.** The first purse string suture has been tied, and the second purse string suture has been placed.

Continued

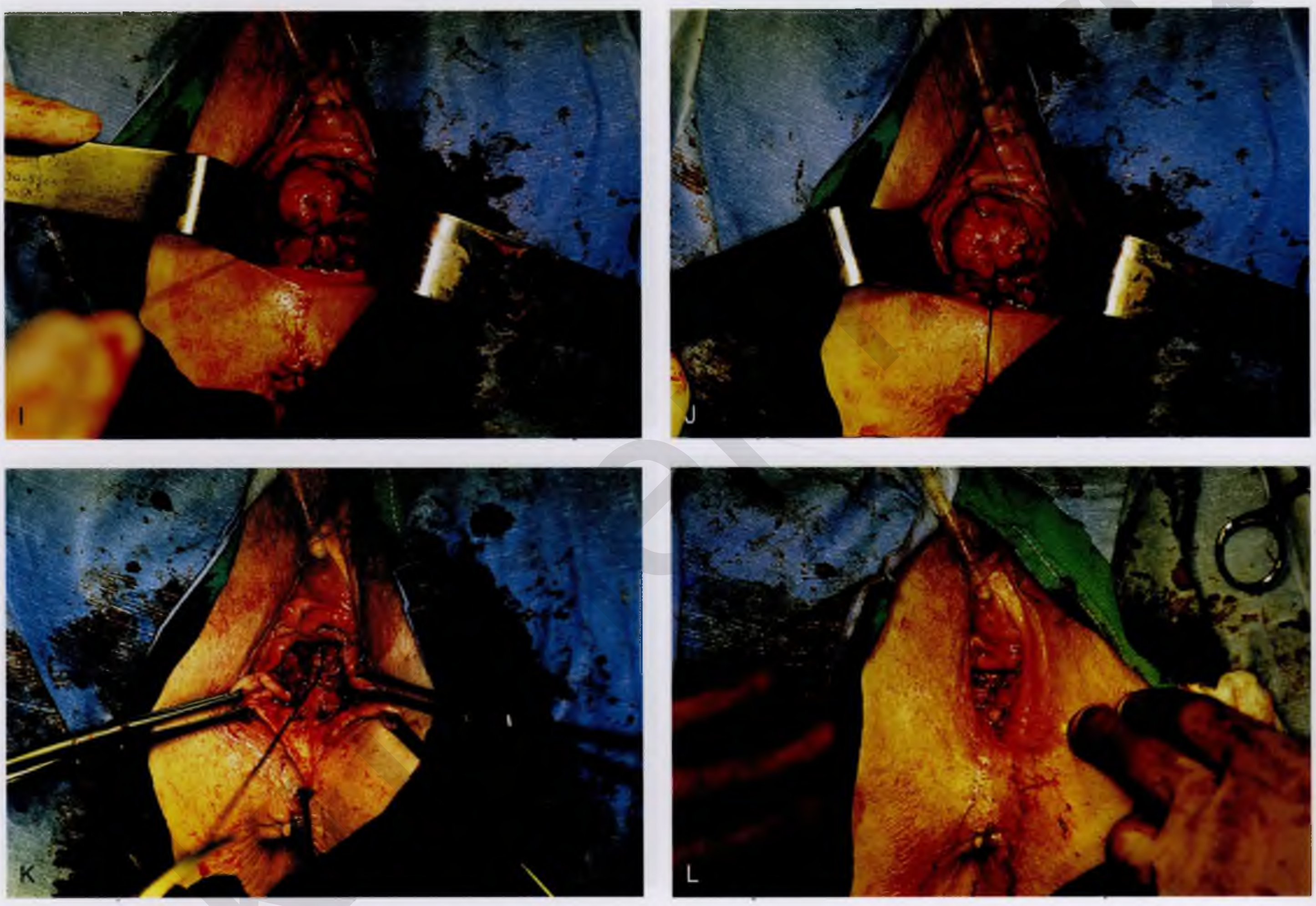


FIGURE 56-5, cont'd **I.** The second purse string suture has been tied. **J.** The third purse string suture has been placed. **K.** The third purse string suture has been tied. **L.** The vaginal epithelium is closed, completing the repair.

CHAPTER 57

Use of Biologic and Synthetic Mesh to Augment Vaginal Prolapse Repair

Mickey M. Karram

Some surgeons believe that there are patients with symptomatic pelvic organ prolapse in whom native tissue suture repairs are inadequate for successful long-term durability. Although abdominal sacral colpopexy with synthetic mesh is a well-accepted and proven procedure, a variety of vaginal procedures with synthetic and biologic mesh have been described and advocated in certain women with prolapse. Despite the lack of general consensus regarding when vaginal mesh augmentation should be considered, there may be certain situations such as recurrent prolapse or the presence of a connective tissue disease disorder that may predispose a patient to a recurrence if augmentation is not used.

Wide adoption of vaginal mesh use occurred between 2005 and 2010 mostly because of the marketing of commercially available mesh kits. Consequently, in 2008, after more than 1000 voluntary reports of safety problems in the manufacture and user facility device experience database, the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA) released a public health notice regarding complications and adverse events associated with the use of mesh in prolapse and stress incontinence procedures. In 2011 the FDA released a safety communique that updated the pelvic health notification and concluded that "serious complications associated with surgical mesh for transvaginal repair of pelvic organ prolapse are not rare" and "it is not clear that transvaginal pelvic organ prolapse repair with mesh is more effective than traditional nonmesh repair." The FDA further recommended that vaginal mesh surgery should be selected only after weighing the risks and benefits of surgery with mesh versus all surgical and nonsurgical alternatives. More recently the vaginal mesh devices were changed from a class II to class III device by the FDA and are required to go through a premarket analysis by performing 522 postsurveillance studies for associated safety and efficacy. The results of these studies will most likely determine the long-term availability and utilization of vaginal mesh kits in the future.

This chapter reviews the various synthetic and biologic materials that are currently available for vaginal augmentation and discusses the technical aspects of performing a variety of mesh augmented vaginal repairs.

A variety of biologic tissue is available for utilization, including autologous grafts, allografts, and xenografts. Figure 57-1 reviews the various biologic tissue implants, and Table 57-1 lists the various biologic grafts that have been used for prolapse repair. A biologic graft can be used to facilitate anterior and posterior vaginal wall support. When performing an anterior vaginal wall augmentation, one must determine the sites in which the augmented material is going to be fixed to the pelvic floor. To truly recreate normal support, one should dissect out into the paravaginal space to identify the area of the obturator internus fascia or arcus tendineus fascia pelvis (*white line*) because this is the origin of the fibromuscular layer of the vaginal wall that would normally support the anterior vaginal wall. Firm fixation points near the apex of the vagina are necessary. The ultimate goal of anterior vaginal wall mesh augmentation is to recreate a trapezoid of support (Fig. 57-2) in the hope of preventing any future midline, paravaginal, or transverse support defects. I would always recommend some sort of apical suspension if possible in conjunction with the graft augmented anterior repair. Figures 57-2 to 57-4 illustrate the technique of biologic mesh augmentation of a cystocele. Although no data support the use of a biologic or synthetic graft for posterior vaginal wall augmentation, certain surgeons still feel that there is a role for augmentation in this area. Biologic grafts can be fixed in various ways. Figures 57-5 and 57-6 review the technique for posterior vaginal wall mesh augmentation.

Text continues on page 695.

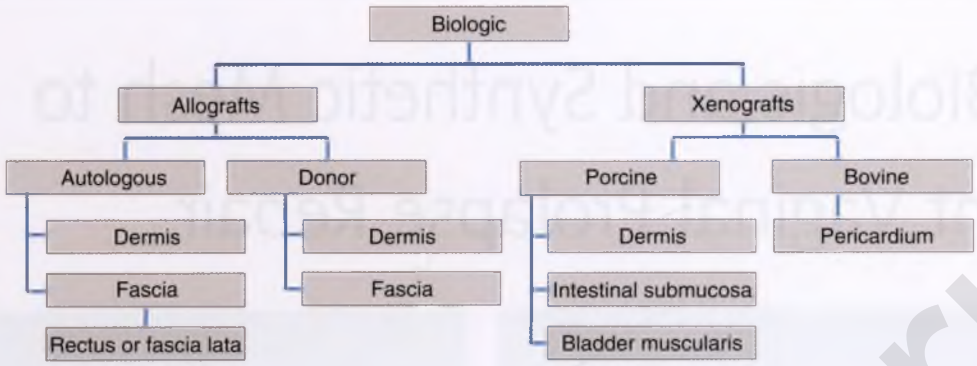


FIGURE 57-1 Biologic tissue implants. *(Reprinted with permission from Walters MD, Karram MM: In Urogynecology and Reconstructive Pelvic Surgery, 4th ed. St. Louis, Elsevier, 2014.)*

TABLE 57-1 Types and Characteristics of Biologic Tissue Implants

Biologic Tissues	Brand Name	Company	Properties/Processing/Sizes (cm × cm)
Autologous graft Fascia lata Rectus fascia			
Cadaveric fascia lata	Tutoplast Suspend Bard Fas Lata RediGraft	Coloplast, Minneapolis, Minn. Bard, Covington, Ga. Lifenet, Virginia Beach, Va.	Solvent dehydrated, γ irradiated, preserved 4 × 7, 2 × 12, 2 × 18, 6 × 8 Freeze-dried, irradiated 4 × 7, 2 × 12, 4 × 12, 8 × 12 Freeze-dried, γ irradiated, viral inactivated 3 × 6, 3 × 15
Cadaveric dermis	Alloderm Repliform Bard Dermal Tutoplast processed dermis Axis	Lifecell Corporation, Branchburg, N.J. Boston Scientific, Natick, Mass. CR Bard, Murray Hill, N.J. Mentor, Santa Barbara, Calif.	Freeze-dried Cryopreservation without ice crystal damage Freeze-dried 2 × 7, 2 × 12 Solvent dehydrated, irradiated
Porcine dermis	Pelvicol Pelvisoft PelviLace InteXen	CR Bard, Murray Hill, N.J. CR Bard, Murray Hill, N.J. CR Bard, Murray Hill, N.J. AMS, Minnetonka, Minn.	Acellular collagen matrix HMDI cross-linked Acellular collagen biomesh, biourethral support system Freeze-dried
Porcine Small intestinal submucosa (SIS)	Surgisis Stratasis TF	Cook Urological Inc., Bloomington, Ind.	Freeze-dried 7 × 10 cm 4 layer, 8 × 20 6 layer, 13 × 15 cm 8 layer
Bovine pericardium	Veritas	Synovis Surgical Innovations, St. Paul, Minn.	Non–cross-linked 2 × 8 cm, 2 × 18 cm, 4 × 7 cm, 4 × 15 cm, 6 × 8 cm
Bovine dermis	Xenform Cetrix	Boston Scientific, Natick, Mass, TEI Biosciences, Boston, Mass.	Soft tissue repair matrix Soft tissue repair matrix
Porcine bladder matrix	MatriStem	ACell, Columbia, Md.	Soft tissue repair matrix

Reprinted with permission from Walters MD, Karram MM: In Urogynecology and Reconstructive Pelvic Surgery, 4th ed. St. Louis, Elsevier, 2014.

γ, gamma; *HMDI*, hexamethylene di-isocyanate.

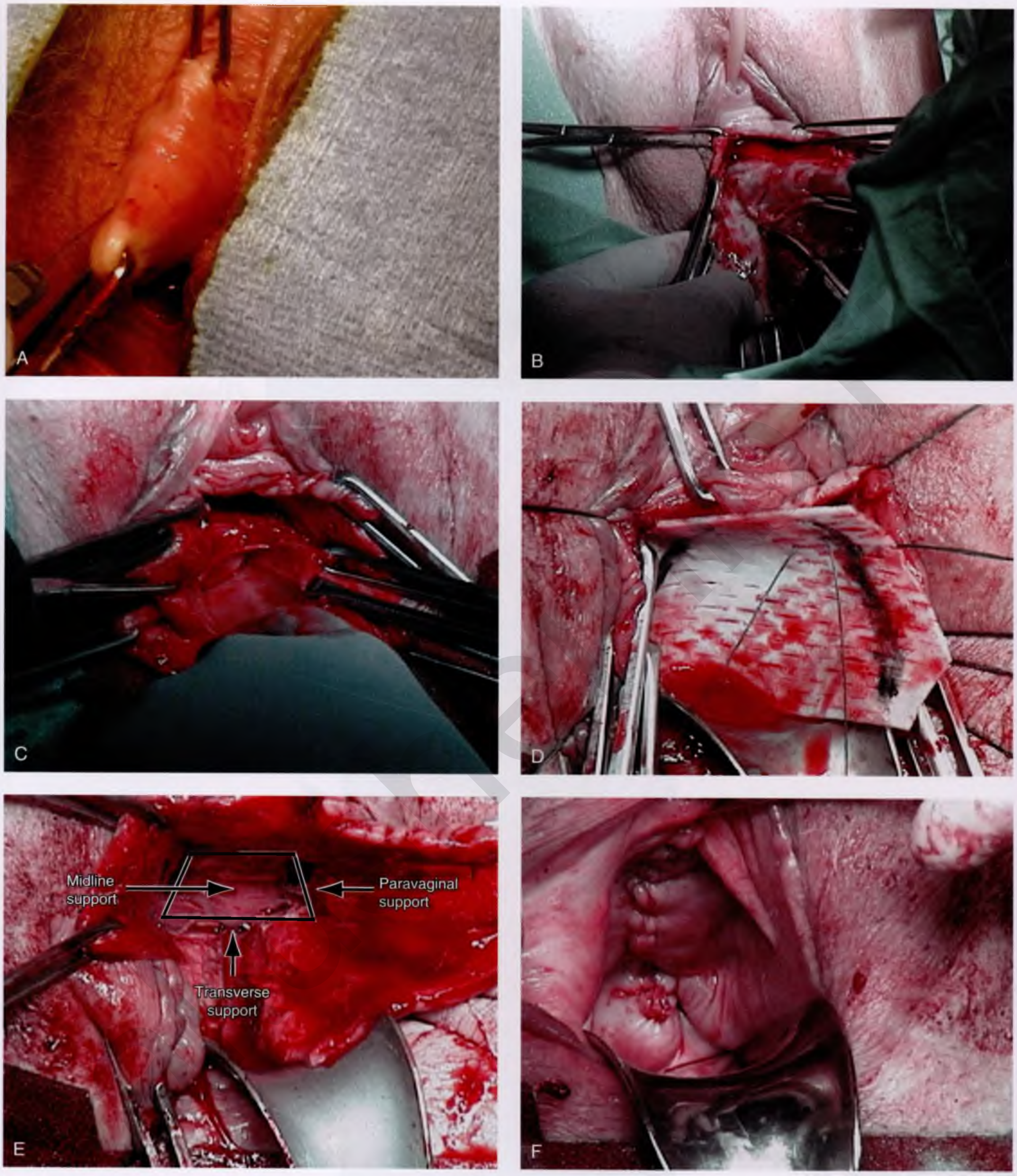


FIGURE 57-2 Technique of a mesh-augmented anterior colporrhaphy in a patient with a recurrent cystocele and enterocele. **A.** The anterior vaginal wall is grasped with two Allis clamps and injected. **B.** Sharp dissection of the bladder from the anterior vaginal wall. **C.** An initial plication has been performed to reduce the cystocele. Note that the enterocele sac has been identified and entered. **D.** A trapezoid piece of Pelvisoft (Bard Urologic, Covington, Ga.) is being fixed to the upper portion of the anterior vaginal wall on the left side. **E.** The mesh is fixed in place in the anterior segment; the trapezoid concept is demonstrated, showing how the mesh creates paravaginal, midline, and transverse support. **F.** The anterior vaginal wall has been trimmed and closed, and the vaginal vault has been suspended. Note the good support of the entire anterior segment.

FIGURE 57-3 Surgical steps for vaginal mesh inlay. **A.** Anterior compartment prolapse is visualized. **B.** Midline fascial plication is demonstrated. **C-D.** Self-styled mesh is sutured in place. *(Reprinted with permission from Karram MM, Maher CF: Surgical Management of Pelvic Organ Prolapse: Female Pelvic Surgery Video Atlas Series. Philadelphia, Saunders, 2012.)*

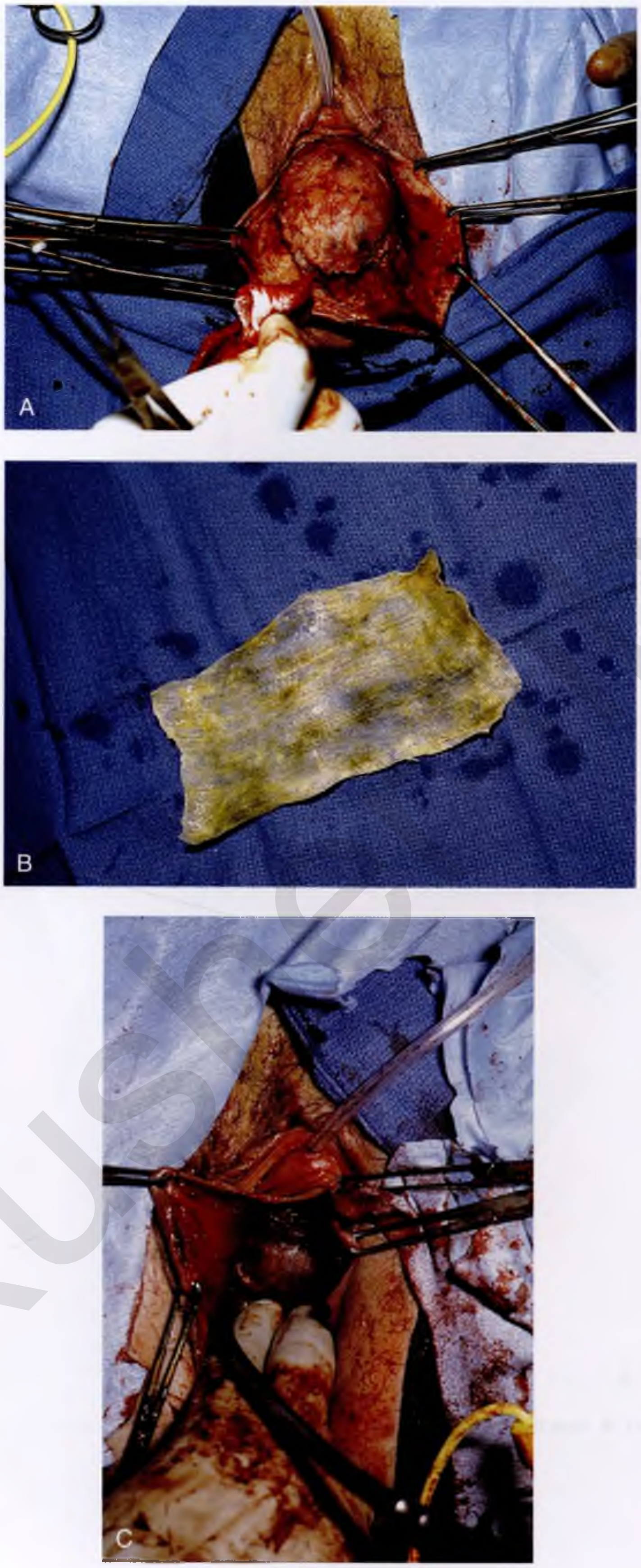
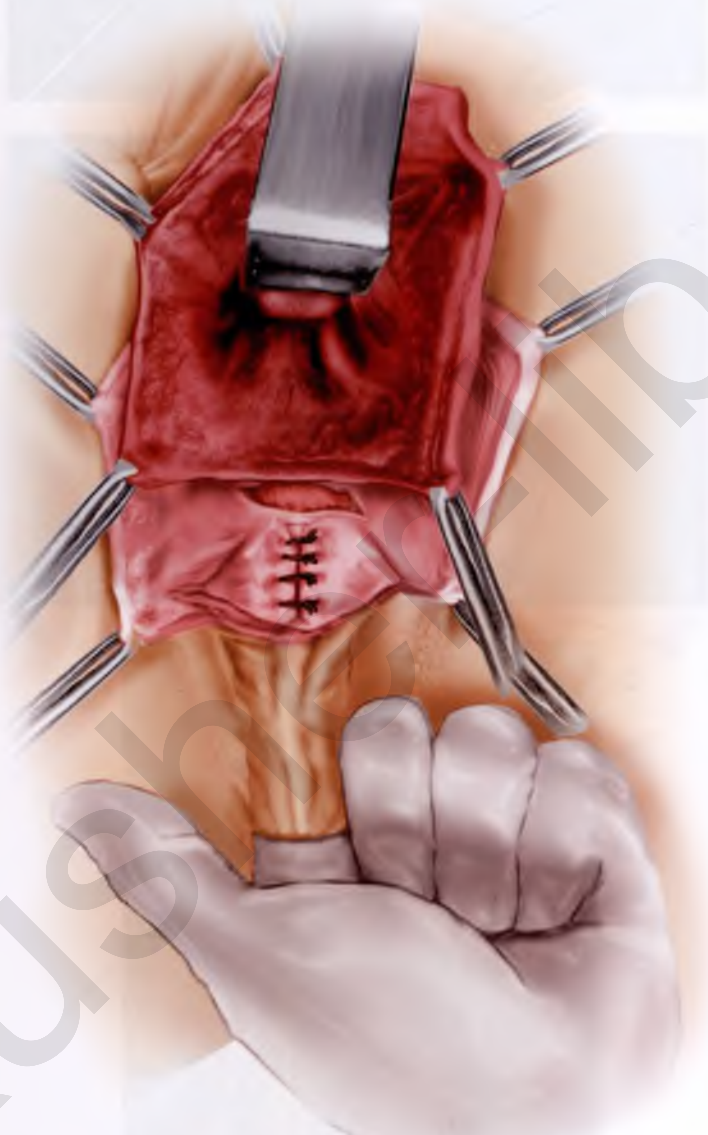


FIGURE 57-4 **A.** A large cystocele has been dissected off the vaginal epithelium. Note the minimal fascia present on the prolapsed bladder base. **B.** A piece of cadaveric fascia lata. **C.** The fascia has been attached to the inner aspect of the anterior vaginal wall, reducing the prolapsed bladder base.



A

FIGURE 57-5 Posterior vaginal wall defect. **A.** Note that the rectocele has been plicated in the middle and distal vagina. A high rectocele remains, and the enterocele sac has been opened.

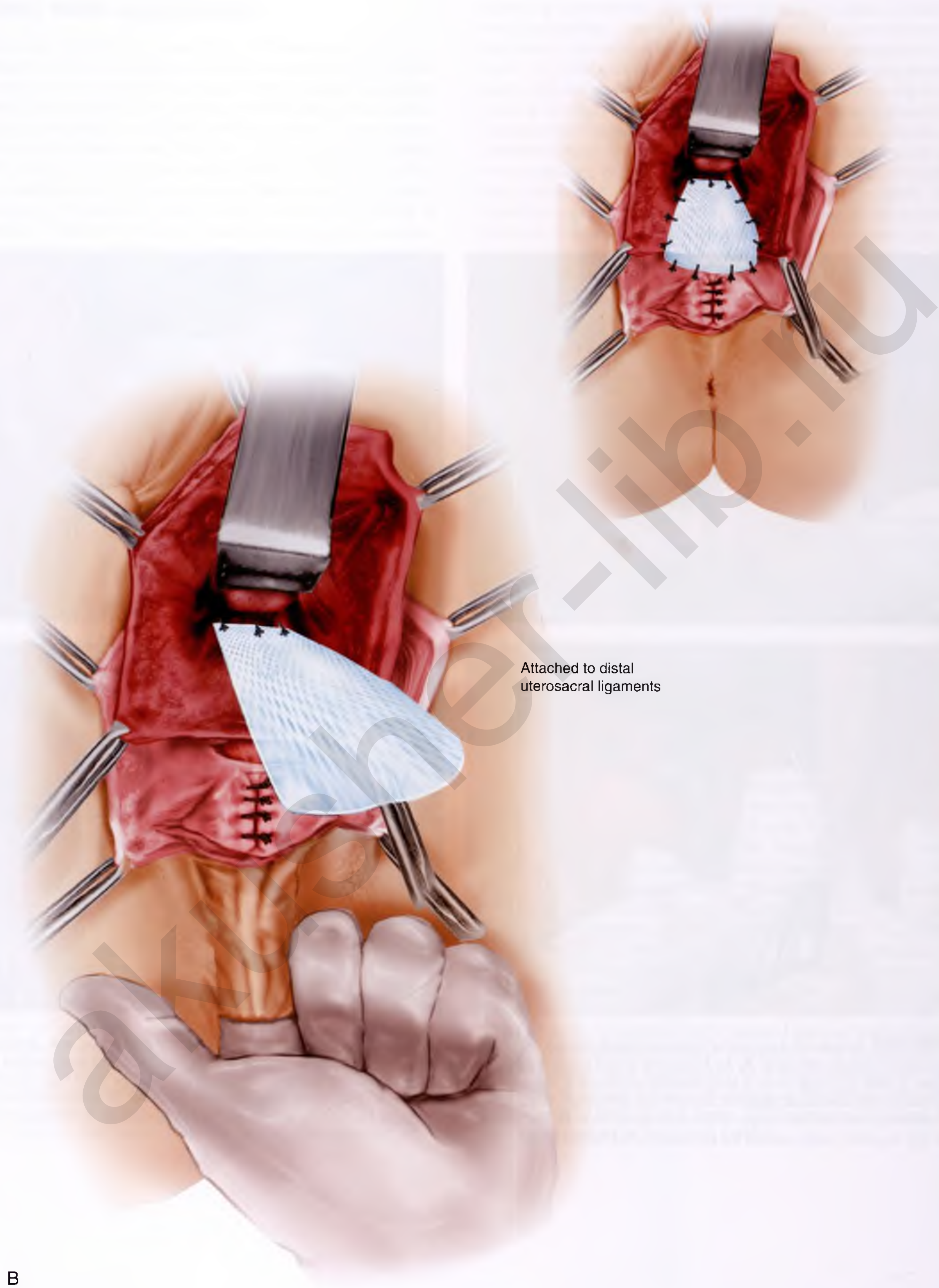


FIGURE 57-5, cont'd B. In such a situation, mesh can be attached proximally to the distal portions of the uterosacral ligaments intraperitoneally and distally to the upper margin of the plicated rectovaginal fascia, thus supporting the high rectocele.

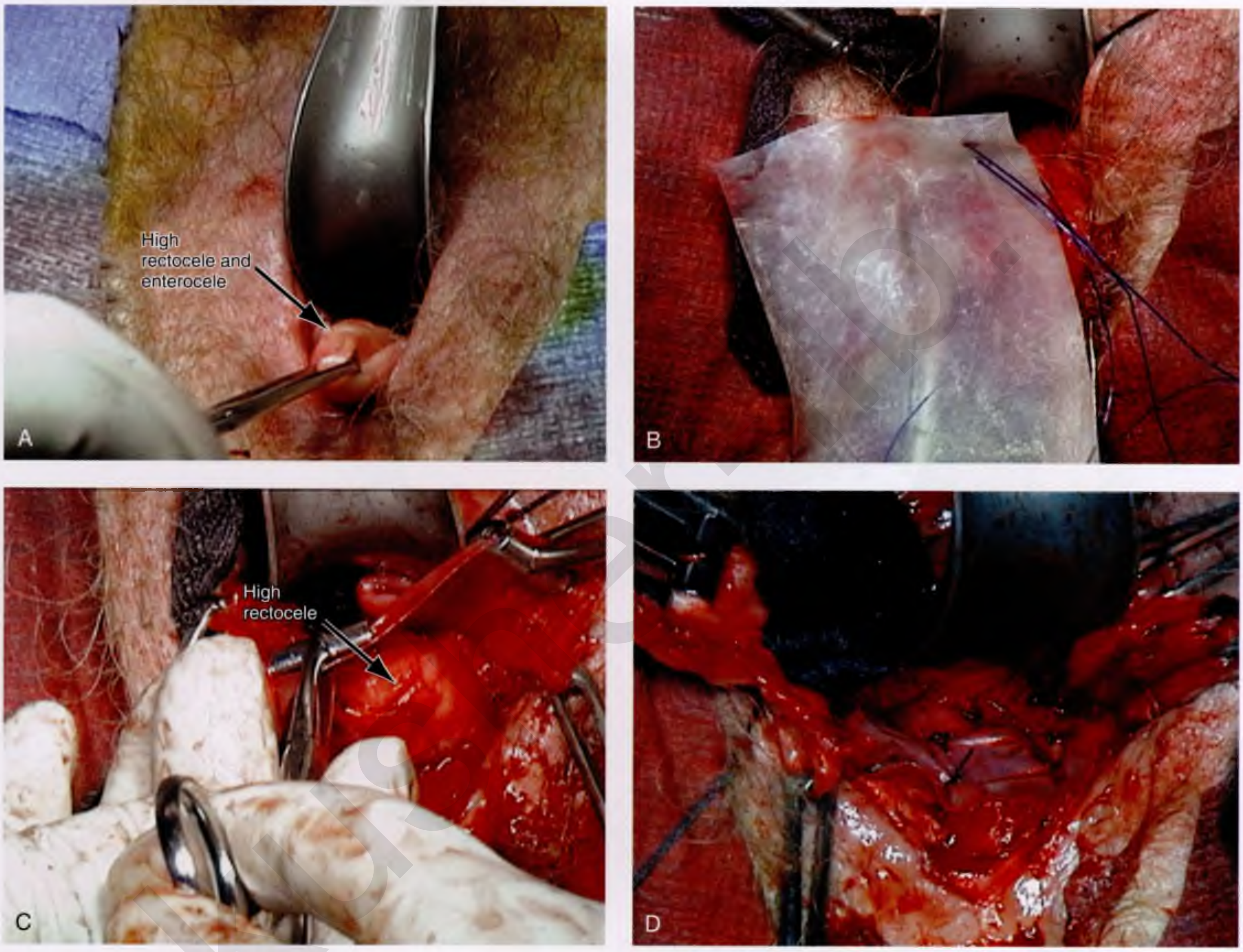


FIGURE 57-6 Patient with a somewhat tightened vaginal introitus who has a recurrent prolapse of the upper portion of the posterior vaginal wall, secondary to a high rectocele and an enterocele. **A.** An Allis clamp is used to identify the prolapsed portion of the posterior vaginal wall. **B.** The vagina has been opened in the midline. A piece of biologic mesh is being attached proximally to the distal portions of the uterosacral ligaments intraperitoneally. **C.** The mesh has been attached proximally to the uterosacral ligaments, and the high rectocele is noted. A finger in the rectum identifies the defect, and the mesh will be placed over this defect and sutured to the proximal margins of the rectovaginal fascia. **D.** The mesh has been attached proximally and distally, as well as laterally, to the levator muscles. Note that the mesh nicely supports the previously noted high rectocele.

Synthetic Mesh Augmentation

Many studies, mostly case series, have addressed the use of synthetic vaginal mesh procedures with either commercially available mesh kits or surgeon-fashioned mesh placed in similar locations. Study limitations are that minimal data are available comparing synthetic mesh with native tissue suture repair, which is the motivation for the FDA requiring the 522 trials. Table 57-2 lists all the commercially available synthetic meshes that are marketed for prolapse repairs. Mentioned in this table are a variety of Y meshes used for sacral colpopexy, which is discussed in Chapter 43. Synthetic mesh has been used for anterior compartment, posterior compartment, and apical support procedures. In general synthetic mesh kits are divided into what are termed the *trocar-based mesh kit* in which the arms and trocar are used to pass arms of the polypropylene mesh out through the obturator membrane anteriorly and pararectally posteriorly and *direct access systems* in which the mesh is fixed within the pelvic floor to various anchoring structures.

Trocar-based mesh kits can be used to suspend mesh by passing needles through the transobturator and/or ischiorectal fossa. These kits were the first commercially available transvaginal mesh products and included Anterior Prolift (Ethicon, Somerville, N.J.), Perigee (American Medical Systems, Minnetonka, Minn.), and Avaulta (CR Bard, Murray Hill, N.J.). Although these three products are no longer marketed by their respective companies, other trocar-based kits are still available, including Exair (Coloplast, Minneapolis, Minn.). In general, the technique for placement of these products is similar. First, a weighted speculum, self-retaining retractor, or Deaver retractors are placed in the vagina. Allis clamps are positioned at the urethrovesical junction for traction and 1 cm distal to the vaginal apex. The bladder can be palpated between the two Allis clamps. As opposed to an anterior colporrhaphy, in which the vaginal epithelium and muscularis are split for plication, the mesh is placed underneath the muscularis to maintain a thickened vascularized epithelium to minimize mesh exposure or erosion. To enter this potential space, the surgeon injects a dilute vasopressin solution or 0.5% lidocaine with 1:200,000 epinephrine underneath the vaginal muscularis to facilitate dissection and minimize blood loss. A sagittal colpotomy incision is made between the Allis clamps. Next, countertraction along the entire incision line is achieved with serial Allis clamps. The vaginal epithelium and full-thickness muscularis are sharply dissected away from the bladder defect. Dissection of the bladder is then performed while keeping the muscularis and epithelium on the vaginal flaps. As this dissection plane is advanced superiorly, loose areolar tissue is encountered until the ischial spine, arcus tendineus fascia pelvis (ATFP), and, depending on the kit, sacrospinous ligaments are exposed. A number of different trocar types are available, including helical-shaped trocars similar to those for transobturator slings and flexible straight trocars. Cutaneous incisions that are 4 to 7 mm in length are made over the appropriate locations for the obturator foramen trocars. When multiple mesh arms are placed through the transobturator space, the superior and inferior puncture sites should be at least 3 cm apart so that the mesh can lay flat. Two fingers placed into the vagina can retract the colon, elevate the bladder, and minimize deviation of the trocar tip with direct palpation. For anterior compartment mesh, the surgeon immediately identifies the incoming trocar passing through the ATFP. The prosthesis is loosely placed in a "tension-free" manner because, as mentioned earlier, mesh can contract by up to 20% after placement, creating tension and compromising vaginal length and caliber. A finger should be kept inside the vagina whenever tensioning the graft. This provides countertraction and splints the tissue at the points of fixation. Stay sutures can be used to help the mesh lay flat against the vagina. If the surgeon conserves the uterus, then permanent sutures can be placed into the cervical stroma to stabilize the mesh and prevent enterocele (Fig. 57-7). Cystoscopic and rectal examinations before, during, and after each portion of the surgery can be helpful. When adequate hemostasis is obtained, the vaginal epithelium is closed with a continuous nonlocking stitch of delayed absorbable suture. Placing a lubricated vaginal pack may minimize bleeding and keep the mesh flat during healing. After desired tensioning, all ends of the mesh arms should be trimmed below the surface of the skin and the incisions closed. Concurrent procedures, such as a midurethral sling, should be done through a separate vaginal incision at this time.

The nontrocar or "single-incision" mesh kits have become increasingly popular and have largely replaced trocar-based kits. These products avoid the potential complications associated with blind trocar passage through the transobturator space and ischiorectal fossa and allow mesh fixation via direct visualization. In addition, most currently available nontrocar kits provide apical fixation to the sacrospinous ligaments bilaterally, as well as anterior vaginal support. The technique for the nontrocar begins similarly to the technique for trocar-guided kit placement. After the vesicovaginal space is dissected, pertinent fixation points are identified, including the ischial spines, ATFP, and sacrospinous ligaments. For apical fixation, the surgeon palpates the location of interest and then identifies the sacrospinous ligament at least on fingerbreadth medial to the ischial spine. The ligament is penetrated with the surgeon's device of choice. The Uphold kit uses the Capio Transvaginal Suture Capturing Device (Boston Scientific, Natick, Mass.) to suture the mesh arms to the sacrospinous ligaments and ATFP (Fig. 57-8). Alternatively, the Elevate system (American Medical Systems) uses self-fixating appendage tips delivered by vaginal trocars to the same site (Fig. 57-9). The ATFP mesh arms provide lateral fixation. An index finger placed into the vagina palpates the ATFP from the ischial spine to the posterior pubis. The mesh can be passed through the upper third of the ATFP with the same fixation methods. With the Uphold device, there are no ATFP arms to implant and a sutured anterior colporrhaphy is often performed before mesh placement. The mesh arms are adjusted slowly and individually to a loose tension, and then the mesh is sutured flat. Cystoscopy is performed to ensure integrity of the bladder and ureter. The colpotomy is closed, and the vagina packed as described earlier.

TABLE 57-2 Types and Characteristics of Synthetic Nonabsorbable Graft Materials Currently in Use for Pelvic Floor Surgery*

Material	Brand Name	Company	Key Properties	Sizes (cm × cm)
Polypropylene in sheets	Gynemesh PS	Gynecare, Somerville, NJ	Monofilament	10 × 15 and 25 × 25
	Polyform	Boston Scientific, Natick, Mass.	Monofilament	10 × 15
	Restorelle	Coloplast, Minneapolis, Minn.	Monofilament	8 ×20
	Nova Silk	Coloplast, Minneapolis, Minn.	Monofilament	15 × 15
Y-mesh grafts	Restorelle	Coloplast, Minneapolis, Minn.	Y-mesh	
	Artisyn	Ethicon, Somerville, N.J.	Y-shaped mesh	
	Alyte	Bard, Covington, Ga.	Y-mesh	
	Intepro	American Medical Systems, Minnetonka, Minn.	Y-graft	
Polypropylene support systems	Uphold	Boston Scientific, Natick, Mass.		
	Elevate	American Medical Systems, Minnetonka, Minn.		
	Exair ± Digitex	Coloplast, Minneapolis, Minn.		

Reprinted with permission from Walters MD, Karram MM: In Urogynecology and Reconstructive Pelvic Surgery, 4th ed. St. Louis, Elsevier, 2014.

*All nonabsorbable grafts currently in use for pelvic floor surgery are type I macroporous.

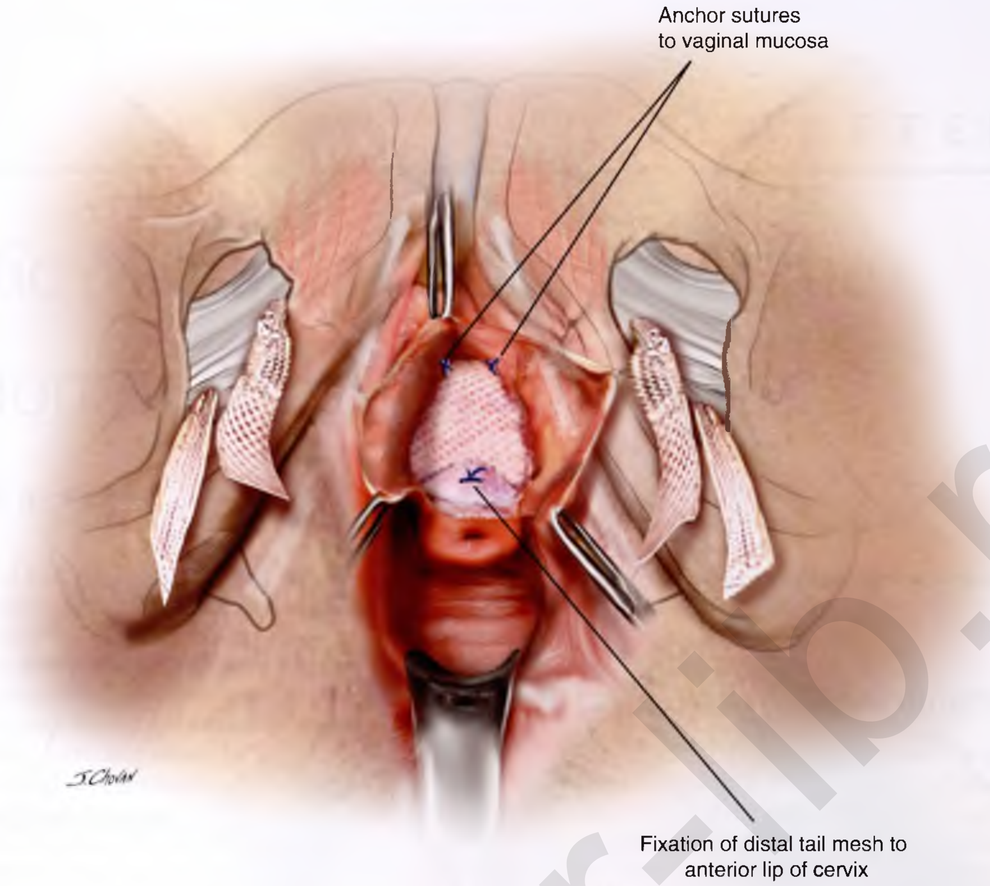


FIGURE 57-7 Anterior compartment transobturator polypropylene mesh is secured to the distal cervix in those who undergo uterine preservation at the time that anterior compartment surgery is performed. *(Reprinted with permission from Karram MM, Maher CF: Surgical Management of Pelvic Organ Prolapse: Female Pelvic Surgery Video Atlas Series. Philadelphia, Saunders, 2012.)*

FIGURE 57-8 Uphold Vaginal Support System Image. *(Image provided courtesy Boston Scientific. © 2015 Boston Scientific Corporation or its affiliates. All rights reserved.)*

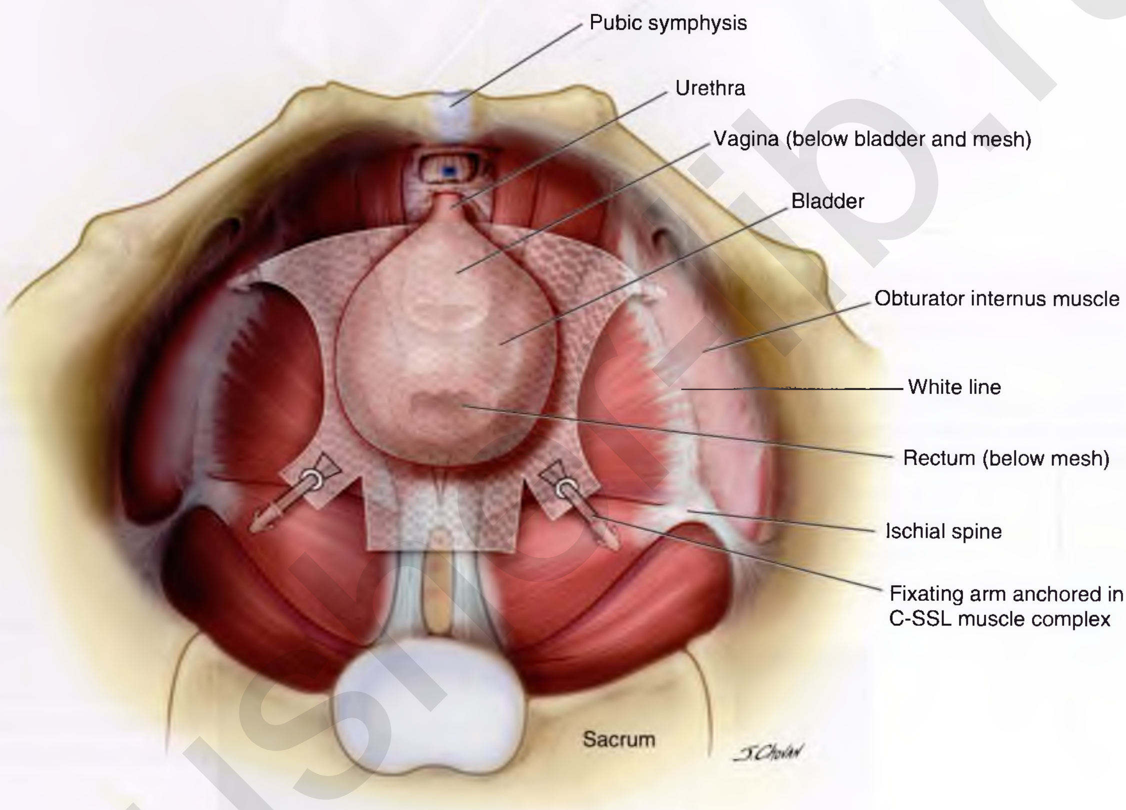


FIGURE 57-9 The Elevate incisionless mesh (American Medical Systems [AMS]) is bilaterally anchored to the sacrospinous ligament and obturator internus muscle near the distal end of the arcus tendineus fascia pelvis. *C-SSL*, coccygeus-sacrospinous ligament. *(Reprinted with permission from Karram MM, Maher CF: Surgical Management of Pelvic Organ Prolapse: Female Pelvic Surgery Video Atlas Series. Philadelphia, Saunders, 2012.)*

CHAPTER 58

Synthetic Midurethral Slings for the Correction of Stress Incontinence

Mickey M. Karram

In 1996, Ulmsten and colleagues introduced the first synthetic midurethral sling, which they named the tension-free vaginal tape (TVT) procedure. This procedure introduced the concept of placing a synthetic material (polypropylene) under the midportion of the urethra in a tension-free fashion. The technique quickly gained popularity because it involved minimal vaginal dissection, was easy to learn, and could be performed with the patient under local anesthesia on an outpatient basis. To date, several studies have compared the TVT procedure with more traditional procedures such as the Burch colposuspension and autologous pubovaginal slings and have shown equal to superior cure rates with less morbidity. The success of the original TVT midurethral sling has led to the development of many other retropubic midurethral slings (Table 58-1).

Delorme described the first transobturator synthetic midurethral sling. The motivation behind the development of this approach was to reduce the risk of bladder perforation and eliminate the risk of bowel or major blood vessel injury, which had been reported due to blind passage of the TVT trocar through the retropubic space. Subsequent studies have shown that a transobturator midurethral sling is as efficacious as a retropubic synthetic midurethral sling in women suffering from primary stress incontinence due to urethral hypermobility. Table 58-2 lists commercially available transobturator and urethral sling kits.

More recently, single-incision midurethral slings have been described. This newest version of a polypropylene sling requires only one incision in the vagina because the sling has no exit points. Table 58-3 lists commercially available single-incision slings. This chapter discusses the anatomy and currently recommended techniques for the placement of these various synthetic midurethral slings. Also discussed is how best to manage postoperative retention and/or voiding dysfunction after a synthetic midurethral sling.

TABLE 58-1 Commercially Available Retropubic Midurethral Sling Kits

Sling	Manufacturer	Trocar Passage
TVT, TVT Exact	Ethicon, Somerville, N.J.	Bottom-up
SPARC	American Medical Systems, Minnetonka, Minn.	Top-down
RetroArc	American Medical Systems	Bottom-up
Lynx suprapubic	Boston Scientific, Marlborough, Mass.	Top-down
Advantage	Boston Scientific	Bottom-up
Align retropubic	Bard Medical, Covington, Ga.	Bottom-up and top-down

Reprinted with permission from Walters MD, Karram MM: Urogynecology and Reconstructive Pelvic Surgery, 4th ed. Philadelphia, Elsevier, 2014.

Retropubic Synthetic Midurethral Slings

The tension-free vaginal tape procedure was the first retropubic synthetic midurethral sling. This ambulatory procedure aims to restore the pubourethral ligament and suburethral vaginal hammock with specially designed needles attached to a synthetic sling material. The synthetic sling material is made of polypropylene and is approximately 1 cm wide and 40 cm in length. This sling material is attached to two stainless steel needles, which are passed on each side of the urethra blindly through the retropubic space to exit through a previously created stab wound in the suprapubic area. Figure 58-1 illustrates the original TVT. Because this type of sling requires blind passage of a needle through the retropubic space, it is imperative that the surgeon have a clear understanding of the important anatomic structures of the retropubic space to avoid potential complications (Figs. 58-2 to 58-5). Besides the potential for damaging the urethra or the bladder, there is also potential for injuring important vascular structures, including the obturator neurovascular bundle and the external iliac vessels, as they exit the pelvis (Figs. 58-2 to 58-5). Rarely small bowel can be injured if the trocar migrates in a cephalad direction away from the back of the pubic bone or if small bowel is adhered in the lower pelvis from previous surgery or infection (Fig. 58-6).

A retropubic synthetic sling can be placed in one of two ways, either passing the trocars from a vaginal incision to exit suprapubically (bottom to top) or from a suprapubic incision to exit into the vagina (top to bottom).

Text continues on page 704.

TABLE 58-2 Commercially Available Transobturator Midurethral Sling Kits

Sling	Manufacturer	Trocar Passage
TVT-O	Gynecare, Somerville, N.J.	Inside-out
TVT-Abbrevo	Gynecare	Inside-out
Monarc	American Medical Systems, Minnetonka, Minn.	Outside-in
Obtryx	Boston Scientific, Marlborough, Mass.	Outside-in
Align TO	Bard Medical, Covington, Ga.	Outside-in
Aris	Coloplast, Minneapolis, Minn.	Outside-in

Reprinted with permission from Walters MD, Karram MM: Urogynecology and Reconstructive Pelvic Surgery, 4th ed. Philadelphia, Elsevier, 2014.

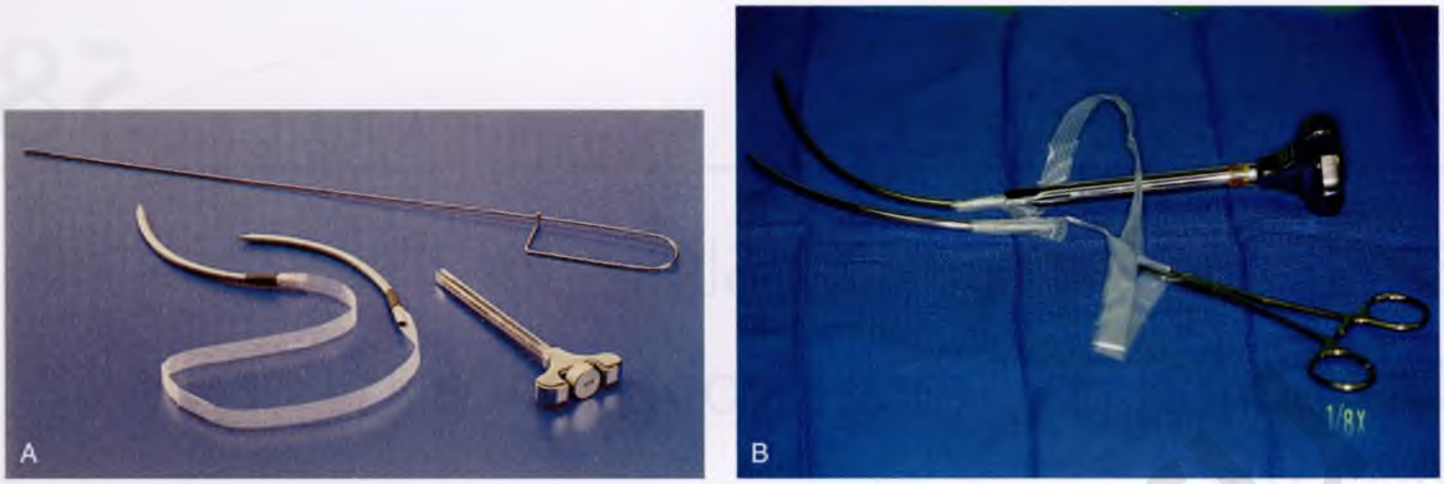


FIGURE 58-1 **A.** Tension-free vaginal tape (TVT) instrumentation, including (clockwise from top) a Foley catheter guide, a needle introducer/handle, and specially designed needles attached to a synthetic suburethral sling tape. **B.** Needles have been attached to the handle. A hemostat has been placed on the overlapping plastic sheath.

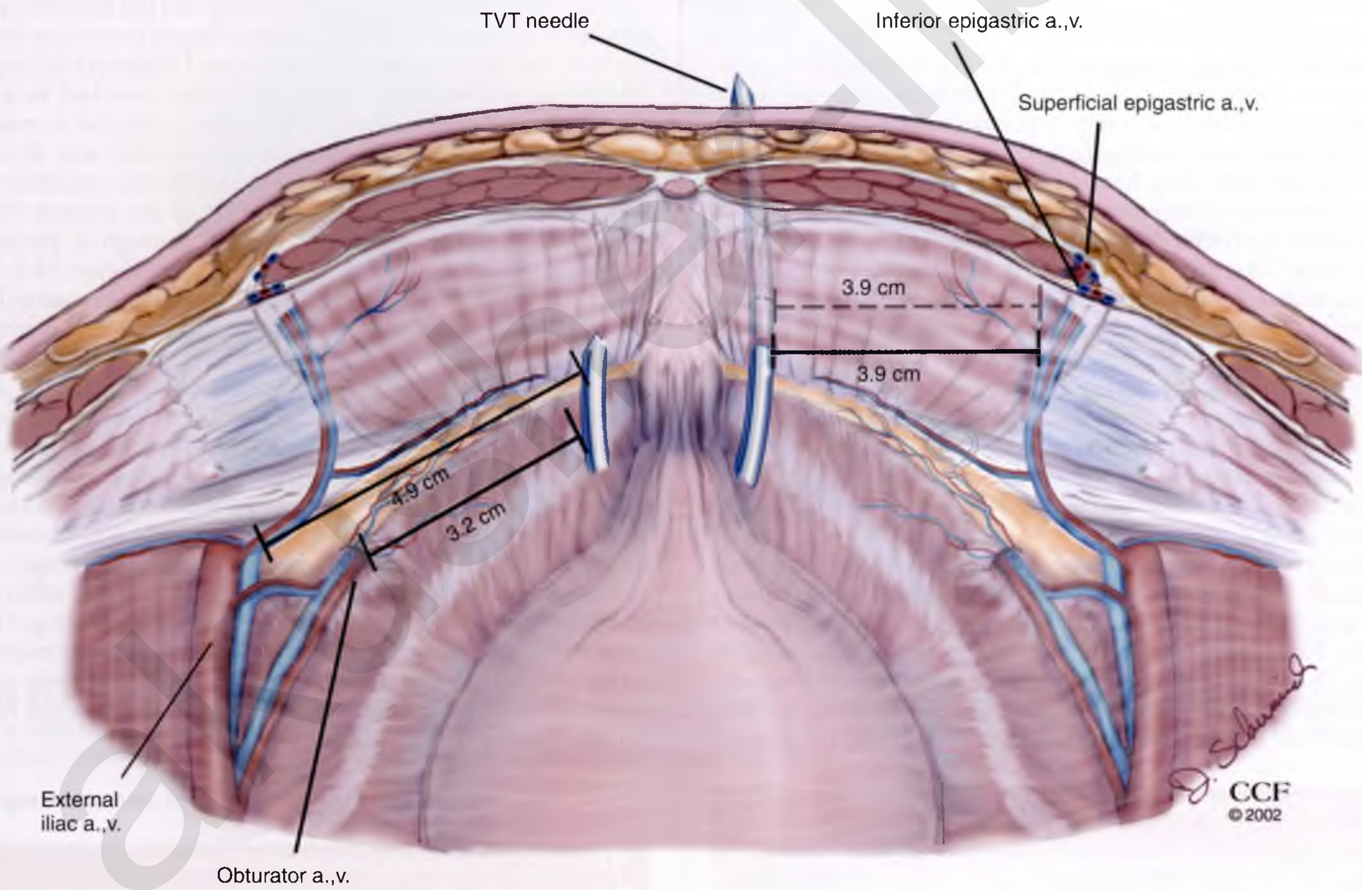


FIGURE 58-2 The relationship of the tension-free vaginal tape (TVT) needle to the vascular anatomy of the anterior abdominal wall and retropubic space. Numbers represent the mean distance from the lateral aspect of the TVT needle to the medial edge of the vessels. *a*, artery; *v*, vein. *(From Cleveland Clinic, with permission.)*

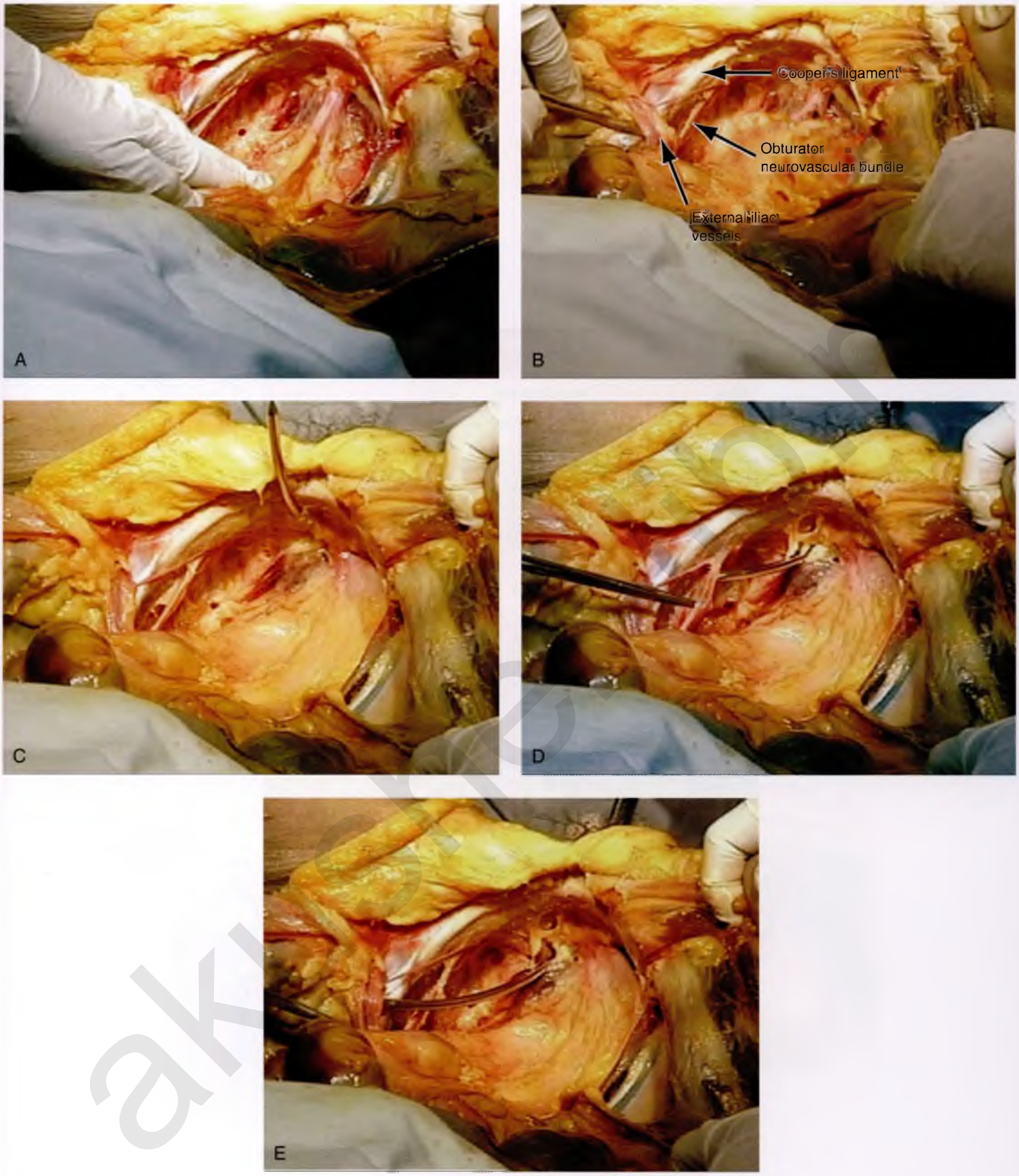


FIGURE 58-3 A. View of the retropubic space of a fresh cadaver. **B.** Cooper's ligament, the obturator neurovascular bundle as it exits the pelvis through the obturator foramen, and the external iliac vessels as they exit the pelvis under the inguinal ligament are marked. **C.** A tension-free vaginal tape (TVT) needle has been passed in an appropriate fashion on the left side of this cadaver. **D.** The TVT needle is intentionally continued in a cephalad-lateral direction, and one can see how it can easily come into contact with the obturator neurovascular bundle in the retropubic space. **E.** The TVT needle is intentionally continued in this direction, and one can see how it could potentially come in contact with the external iliac vessels.

TABLE 58-3 Commercially Available Single Incision Midurethral Sling Kits

Sling	Manufacturer
MiniArc	American Medical Systems, Minnetonka, Minn.
MiniArc Precise	American Medical Systems, Minnetonka, Minn.
Solyx	Boston Scientific, Marlborough, Mass.
Altis	Coloplast, Minneapolis, Minn.
MiniArc Pro	American Medical Systems, Minnetonka, Minn.

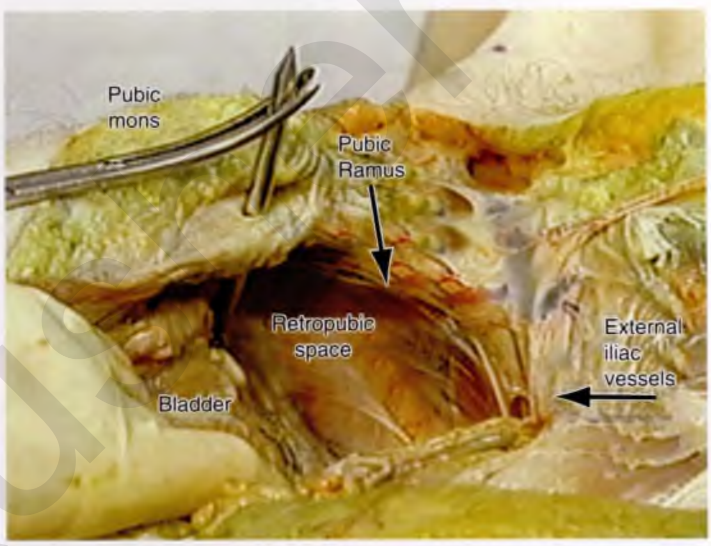


FIGURE 58-4 Retropubic view of an embalmed cadaver. Note the appropriate passage of the tension-free vaginal tape (TVT) needle on the right side and the normal anatomy of other structures in the retropubic space.

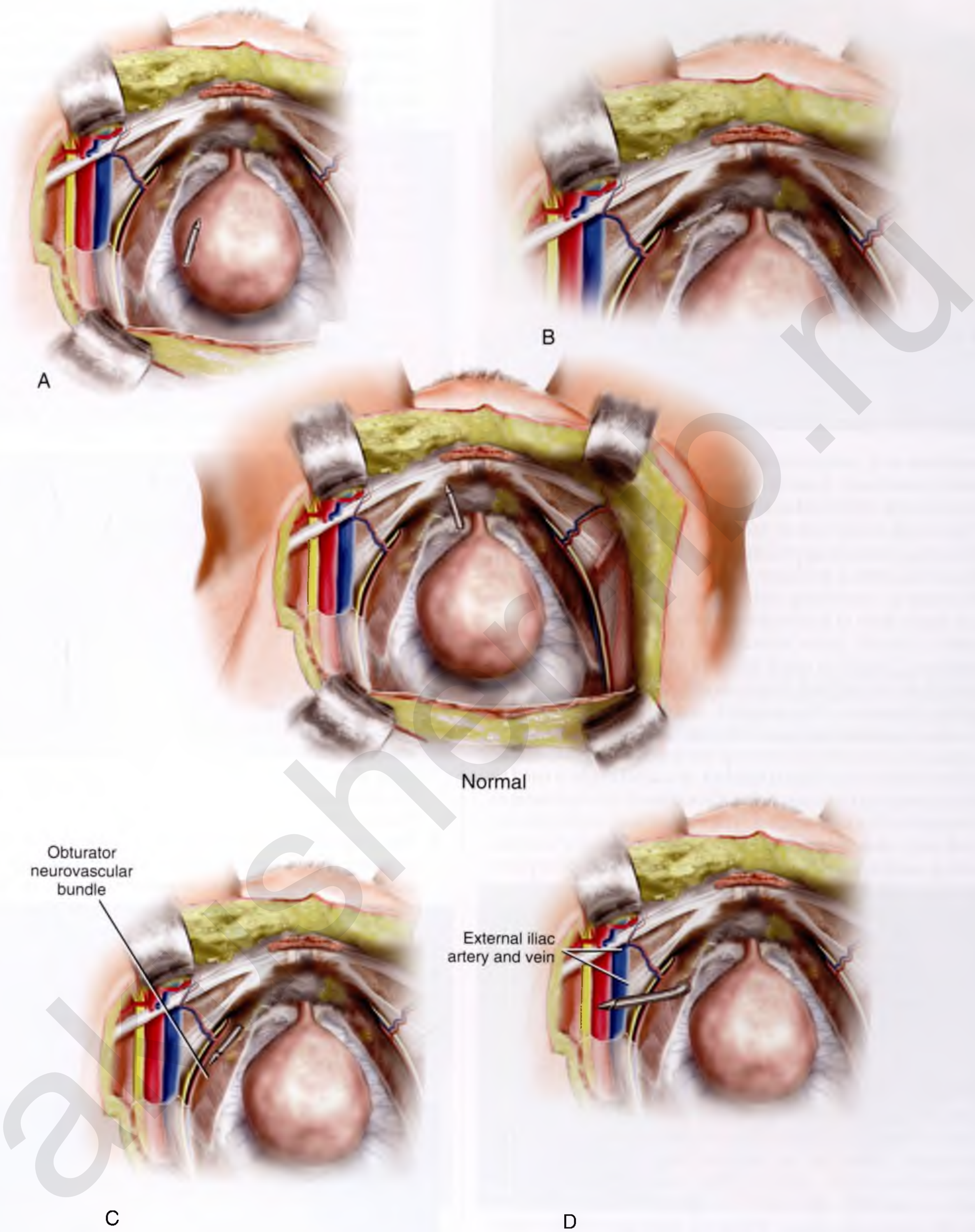


FIGURE 58-5 Retropubic view of appropriate safe passage of a retropubic tension-free vaginal tape needle (middle illustration). **A.** Cephalad migration of the needle away from the back of the pubic bone is the most common cause of bladder perforation. **B.** External rotation of the handle will initially result in penetration of the obturator internus muscle by the needle tip, with the potential to injure aberrant vessels along the lateral pelvic sidewall. **C.** Continued external rotation of the handle with cephalad migration of the needle may result in injury to the obturator neurovascular bundle or (**D**) the external iliac vessels.

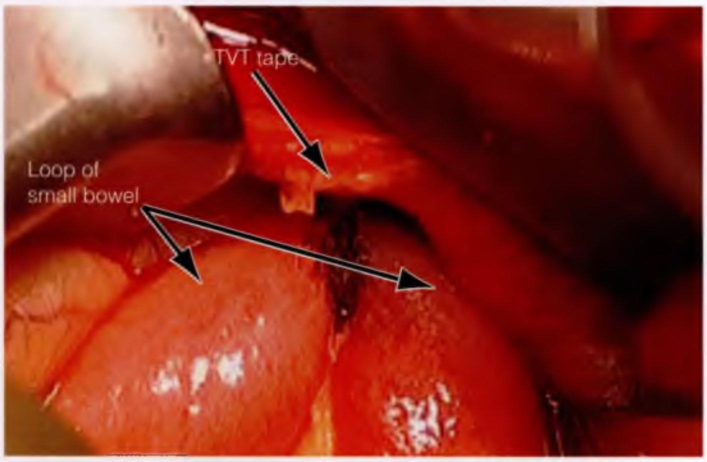


FIGURE 58-6 Photograph of a tension-free vaginal tape (*TVT*) tape that was passed through a loop of small bowel.

Surgical Technique: Bottom to Top

1. Anesthesia and preoperative considerations. I prefer to use general anesthesia; however, some surgeons prefer intravenous sedation with local anesthesia to allow the performance of the cough stress test to facilitate appropriate tensioning of the sling. Because approximately 50% of cases are done in conjunction with a prolapse repair, all surgeons need to be well versed at tensioning techniques under general anesthesia. A single dose of a cephalosporin is usually given postoperatively. Sterile urine should be confirmed before the procedure. I prefer to mark the sites of the suprapubic incisions before the vaginal dissection (Fig. 58-7).
2. Vaginal dissection. The anterior vaginal wall is hydrodistended with a combination of lidocaine and epinephrine, with the goal of completely blanching the anterior vaginal wall at the level of the mid to distal urethra. A scalpel blade is used to make an incision from just below the external urethral meatus to the level of the mid urethra. The vaginal wall is sharply dissected with Metzenbaum scissors off the posterior urethra, creating small tunnels to the inferior pubic ramus. Sharp dissection is required because the distal anterior vaginal wall and posterior urethra are fused at this level (Fig. 58-8). Some physicians prefer to hydrodissect the trocar trajectory bilaterally before passing the trocars by using a spinal needle, injecting fluid along the back of the pubic bone.
3. Trocar passage. A catheter guide is placed in the indwelling Foley catheter so that the urethra and bladder neck can be displaced away from where the trocar is inserted. The trocar tip is inserted into the previously dissected tunnel on each side lateral to the urethra and advanced to the undersurface of the pubic bone. The tip of the trocar should be sandwiched between the index finger of the surgeon's nondominant hand, placed in the anterior vaginal fornix and the undersurface of the interior pubic ramus. The tip of the needle is carefully advanced through the endopelvic fascia into the retropubic space. When the resistance of the endopelvic fascia is overcome and the tip of the needle is in the retropubic space, the handle of the trocar is dropped and the needle is advanced through the retropubic space as it hugs the back of the pubic bone. The next resistance felt is the rectus muscle and anterior abdominal fascia. The needle is advanced through these structures to exit through the previously made suprapubic stab wound (Fig. 58-9).
4. Cystoscopy. Cystoscopy is performed with a 30- or 70-degree scope to evaluate the bladder for inadvertent trocar injury with the trocar in place. If such an injury were to occur, it would generally be visualized in the anterolateral aspect of the bladder (usually the area between the 1 o'clock and 3 o'clock positions on the left side and the 9 o'clock and 11 o'clock positions on the right side). If the trocar is seen or there is any creasing of the bladder mucosa that does not disappear with bladder distention, the trocar should be withdrawn and repassed. Most commonly when the bladder is perforated (which occurs in approximately 3%-5% of cases), it is because the surgeon has allowed the trocar to migrate away from the back of the pubic bone in a cephalad direction (Fig. 58-10). During repassing of the trocar, great care should be taken to hug the back of the pubic bone. In such cases, the patient may still proceed with the voiding trial postoperatively without the need for discharge with an indwelling catheter because the bladder perforation is very small and is usually in a high, nondependent portion of the bladder. If excessive hematuria is present or the perforation is in the base or trigone of the bladder, continuous postoperative bladder drainage should be undertaken. The length of drainage should be determined on the basis of the type and extent of the bladder injury.
5. As the ends of the mesh device are attached to the trocars on each side, the mesh with its plastic sheath is pulled up through the suprapubic stab wound along the trocar trajectory.
6. Tensioning. Sling tensioning is subjective. In general, however, the sling is left loosely (tension-free) under the urethra. Using a No. 8 Hagar dilator or a right-angle clamp inserted between the posterior urethra and the suburethral portion of the sling will help facilitate appropriate tensioning. Some surgeons prefer to perform the procedure under local anesthesia and use a cough stress test. In such situations the sling is tensioned to the point at which minimal leakage occurs during coughing. Regardless of tensioning technique, the ultimate endpoint is to create a laxity in the mesh manifested by a ricochet of the mesh back toward the urethra if pulled on vaginally with a right-angle clamp while also avoiding direct mesh contact with the underside of the urethra. After, the plastic sheaths covering the mesh are removed, and tension of the mesh is rechecked. The mesh is resected flush with the skin suprapubically, making sure to mobilize the skin away from the mesh ends before skin closure (Figs. 58-11 to 58-15).
7. The vaginal wound is copiously irrigated and closed with a running 3-0 polyglycolic acid suture. The suprapubic stab wounds are closed with absorbable suture or liquid tissue adhesive. Vaginal packing may be inserted temporarily at the completion of the case if the patient is bleeding or concurrent prolapse procedures are being performed.
8. The catheter may be removed along with the vaginal packing in the recovery room, and the patient is discharged after confirming voiding efficiency. The procedure is further illustrated in Figures 58-16 to 58-19.

Text continues on page 710.

FIGURE 58-7 Site of suprapubic incisions for the tension-free vaginal tape procedure.

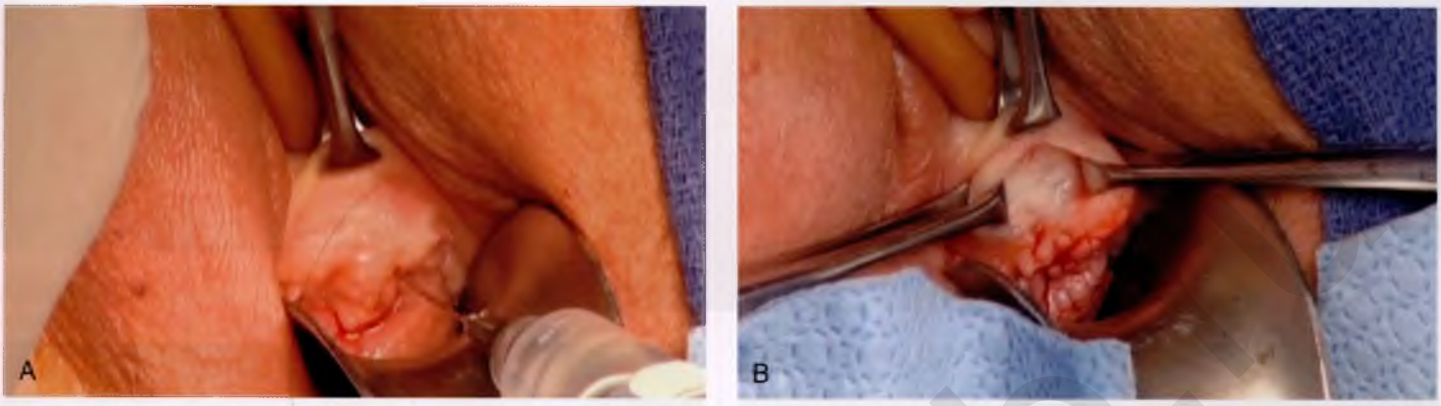


FIGURE 58-8 **A.** The external urethral meatus is grasped with an Allis clamp at the 6 o'clock position. **B.** A small midline incision is made at the level of the midurethra. **C.** Mayo or Metzenbaum scissors are used to create a tunnel to the inferior pubic ramus. The urogenital diaphragm is not penetrated.

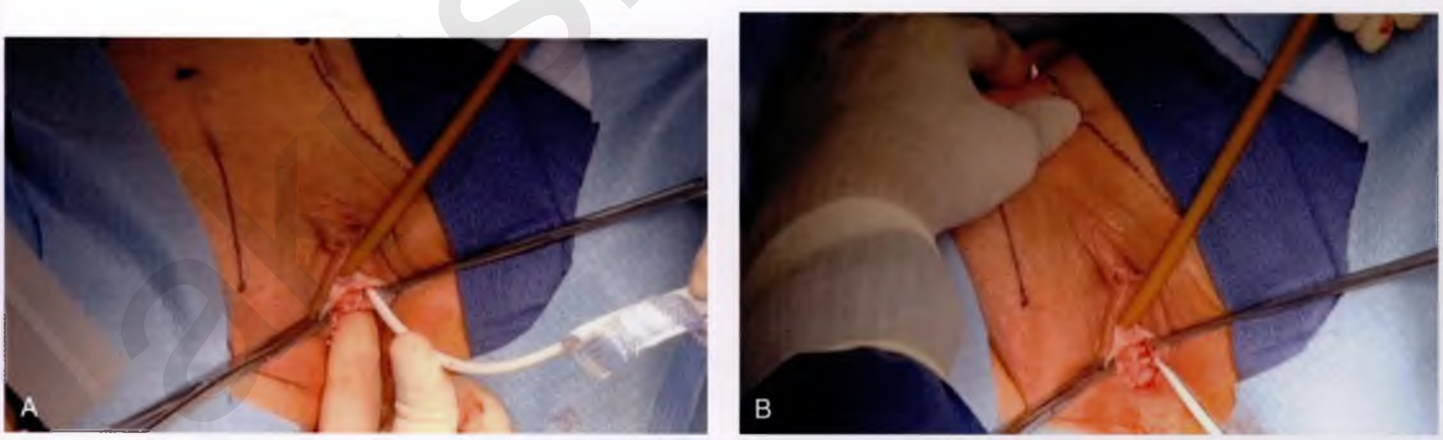


FIGURE 58-9 Proper technique for passing a retropubic trocar. **A.** The tip of the needle is placed in the small tunnel that has been created and should come into direct contact with the inferior pubic ramus, pointing toward the ipsilateral shoulder. With the index finger of the nondominant hand in the vagina and the thumb on the shaft of the needle, the tip is pushed through the urogenital diaphragm. **B.** Once the resistance of the urogenital diaphragm is overcome, the handle is dropped and the needle is moved in a medial and superior direction, while direct contact with the back of the pubic bone is maintained. Cephalad migration must be avoided. The tip of the needle is then palpated suprapubically and is guided to exit through the previously created stab incision.

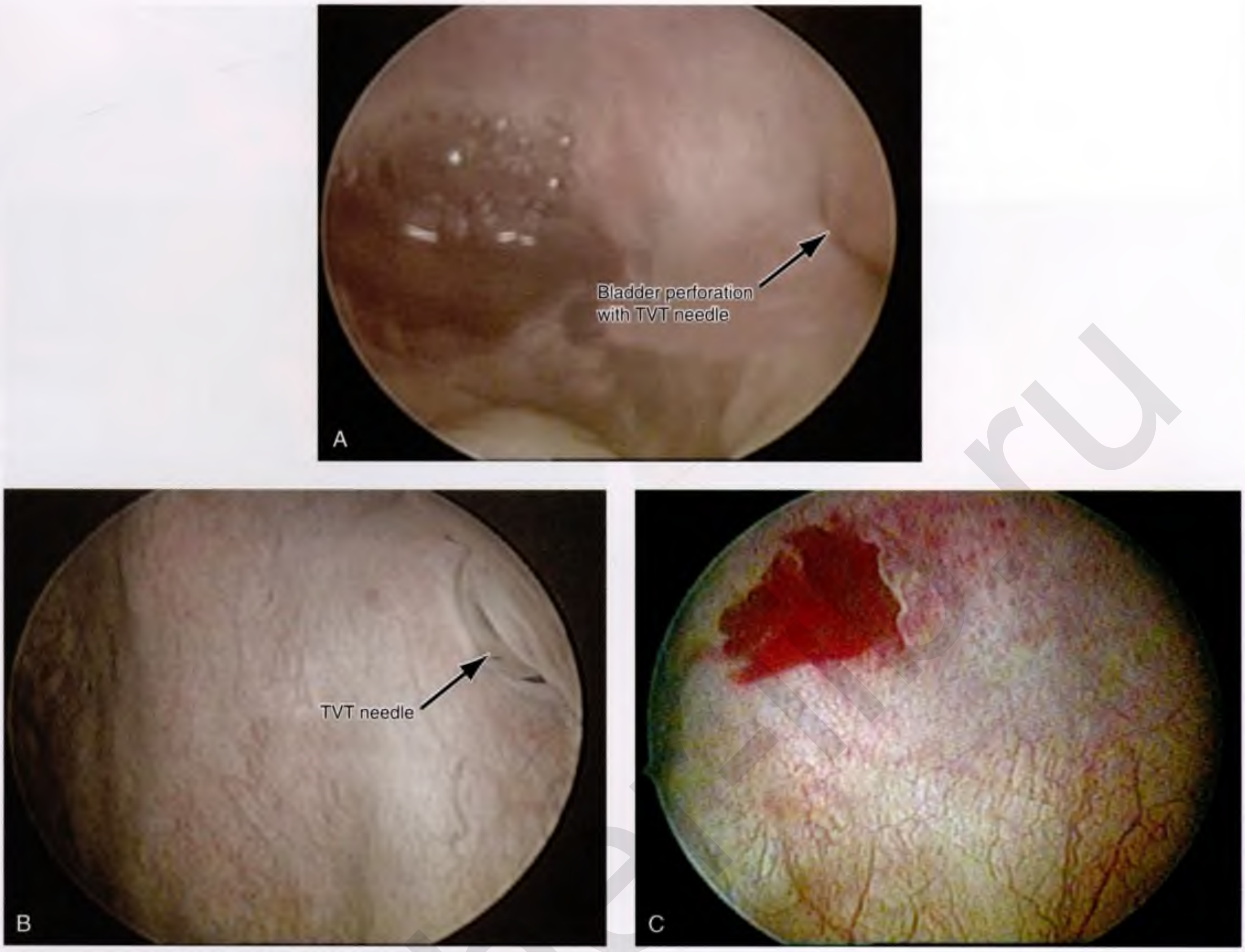


FIGURE 58-10 A. Bladder perforation with a tension-free vaginal tape (*TVT*) on the patient's left side. **B.** The shaft of the needle is now visible as it is withdrawn back into the vagina. **C.** The defect that is left in the bladder.

FIGURE 58-11 The tape has been passed suprapubically on both sides. Leakage of urine during a coughing stress test indicates the need for adjustment of the sling material.

FIGURE 58-12 Tension-free vaginal tape (TVT) needles and a plastic sheath containing Prolene tape have been passed up through suprapubic stab wounds.

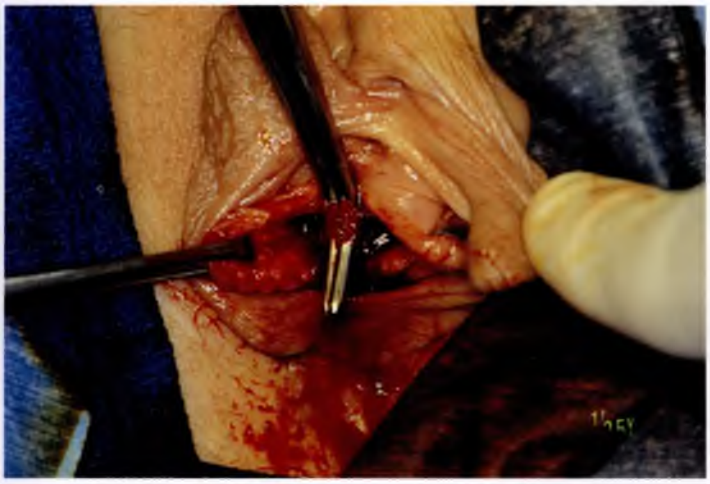


FIGURE 58-13 A right-angle clamp stabilizes the Prolene while the plastic sheath is being withdrawn suprapubically.

FIGURE 58-14 Prolene tape after the plastic sheath has been removed.

FIGURE 58-15 Tension-free Prolene tape at the level of the midurethra.

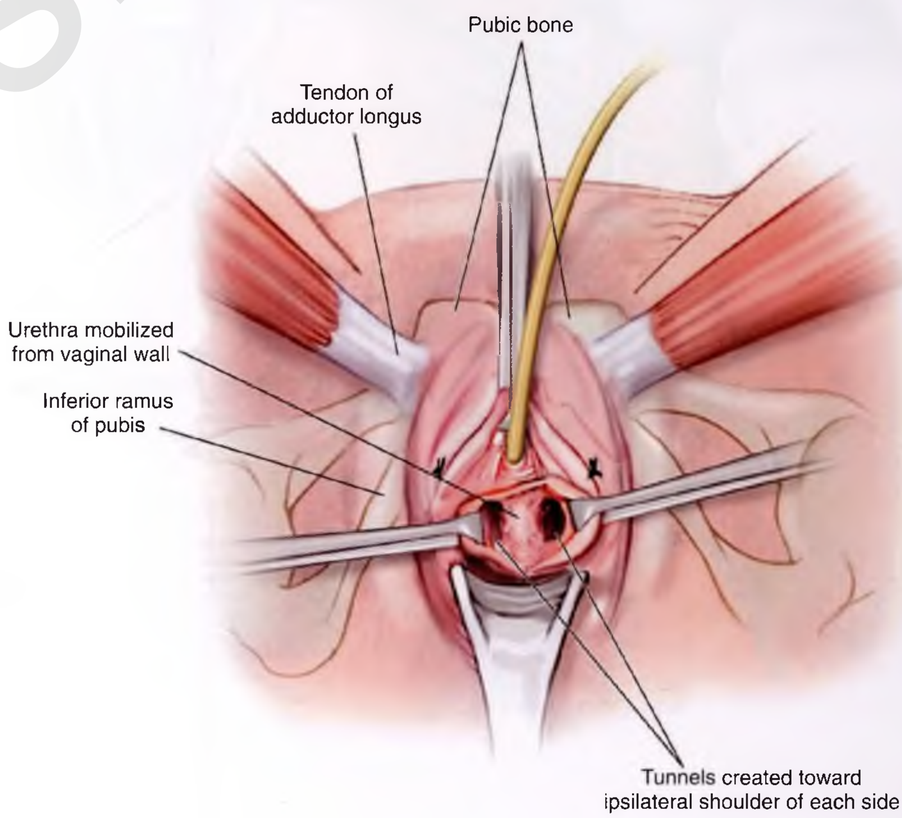


FIGURE 58-16 Vaginal incision for a retropubic midurethral sling. Tunnels are created bilaterally to allow trocars to come into direct contact with the inferior pubic ramus. *(Reprinted with permission from Walters MD, Karram MM: Urogynecology and Reconstructive Pelvic Surgery, 4th ed. Philadelphia, Elsevier, 2014.)*

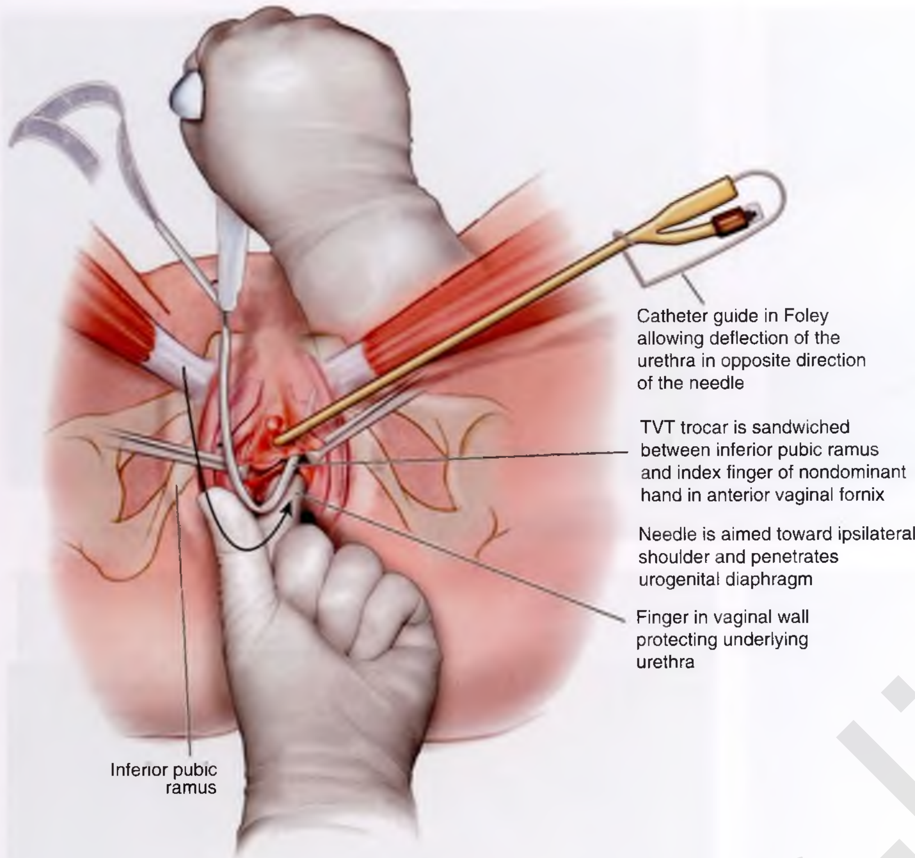


FIGURE 58-17 Technique for initial passage of trocars through the vaginal incision toward the retropubic space. *TVT*, tension-free vaginal tape. *(Reprinted with permission from Walters MD, Karram MM: Urogynecology and Reconstructive Pelvic Surgery, 4th ed. Philadelphia, Elsevier, 2014.)*

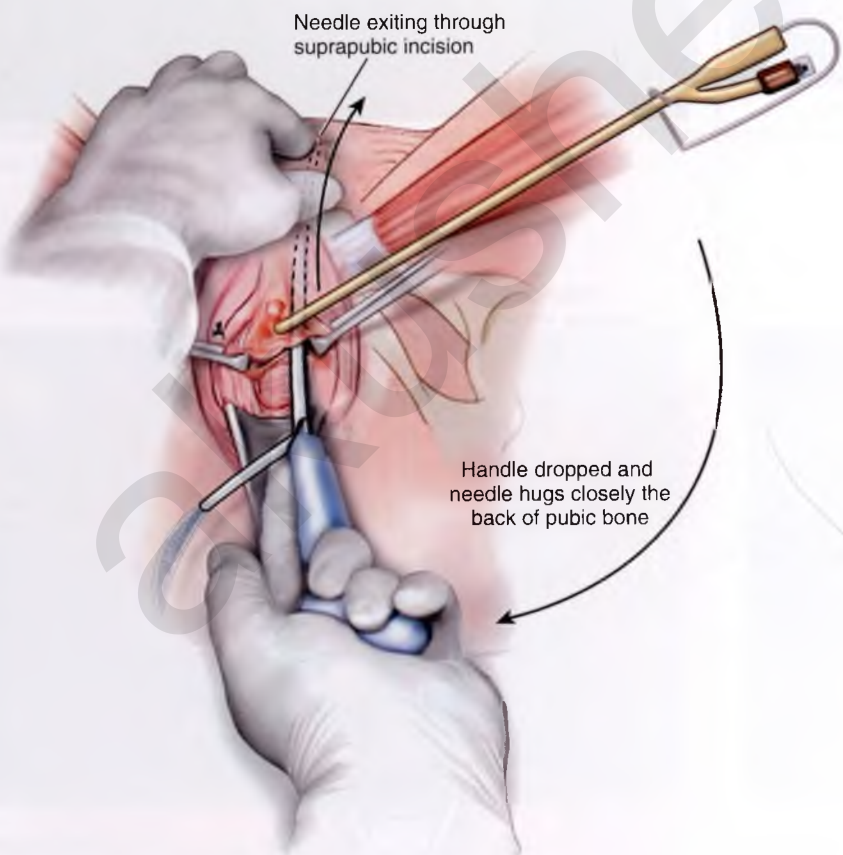


FIGURE 58-18 Technique for passage of trocars through the retropubic space. *(Reprinted with permission from Walters MD, Karram MM: Urogynecology and Reconstructive Pelvic Surgery, 4th ed. Philadelphia, Elsevier, 2014.)*

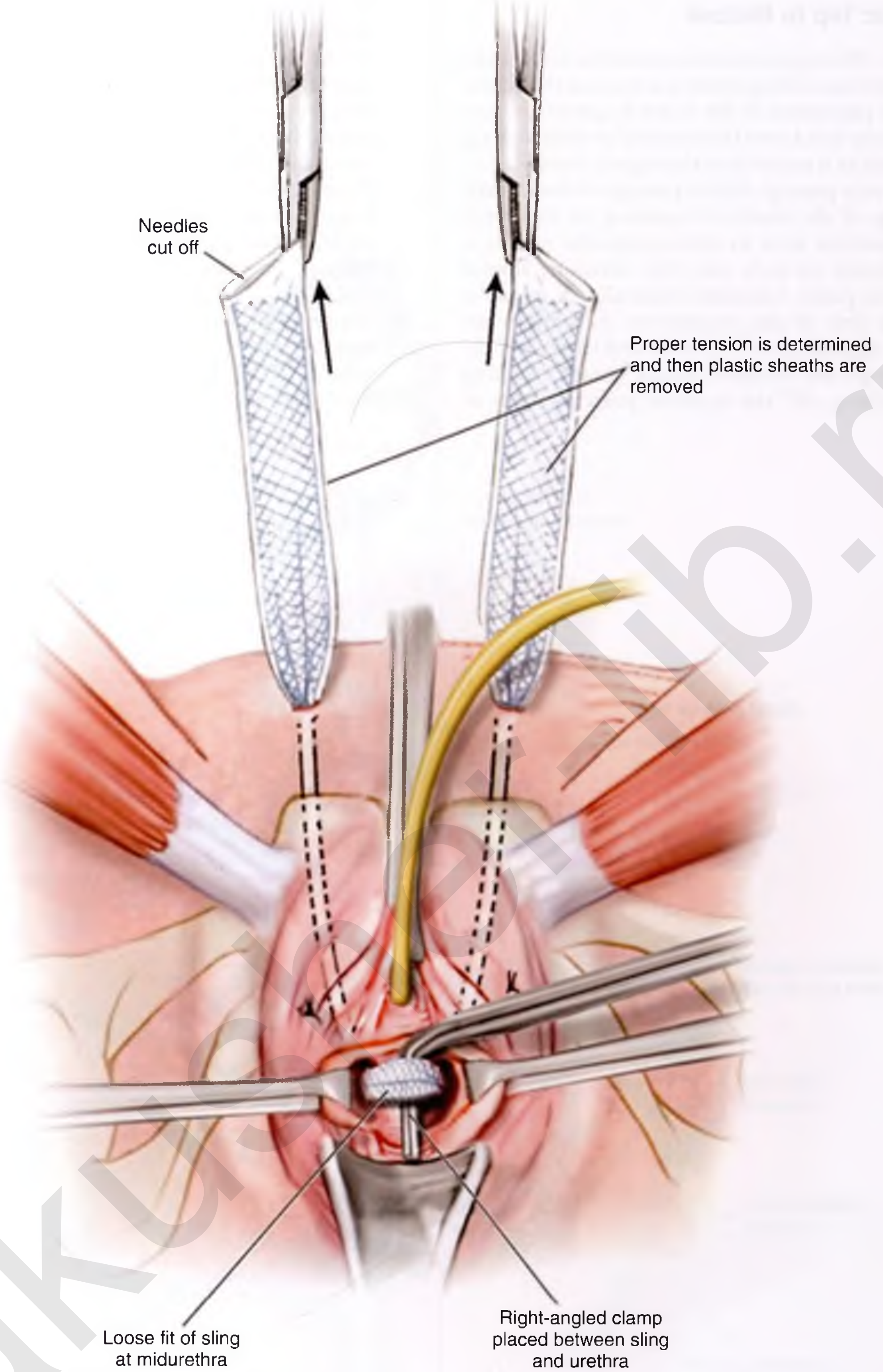


FIGURE 58-19 Technique for tensioning a retropubic sling. *(Reprinted with permission from Walters MD, Karram MM: Urogynecology and Reconstructive Pelvic Surgery, 4th ed. Philadelphia, Elsevier, 2014.)*

Surgical Technique: Top to Bottom

1. Vaginal dissection. The vaginal incision should be larger than described for the bottom-to-top technique because the dissection should allow placement of the index finger of the surgeon's nondominant hand into the incision so as to pick up the tip of the needle as it passes into the vaginal incision.
2. Top-to-bottom trocar passage. Before passage of the trocars, complete drainage of the bladder is ensured. At the previously marked puncture sites in the suprapubic region, a stab incision is made on each side. The incisions should be well within the pubic tubercles bilaterally. A trocar is inserted into the first of the suprapubic incisions while aligning with the sagittal axis of the body and then carefully puncturing through the anterior rectus sheath. Angling caudally and "walking off" the superior posterior edge of the pubic bone, the trocar is advanced into the retropubic space maintaining close contact with the posterior surface of the pubic bone. Concurrently, the surgeon's finger is inserted into the previously dissected periurethral space on the ipsilateral side to provide control of the distal tip of the trocar. In a controlled manner, the trocar is progressively advanced until the tip is visible in the vaginal incision. Figures 58-20 to 58-22 illustrate the technique of top to bottom trocar passage. Cystoscopy as previously described is performed to confirm that the needle did not penetrate the bladder. The same maneuver is performed on the contralateral side.
3. Loading of the mesh. The mesh is attached to the trocars, and the trocars are withdrawn through the suprapubic stab wounds. Tensioning of the sling is as previously described for the bottom-to-top technique (Fig. 58-23).

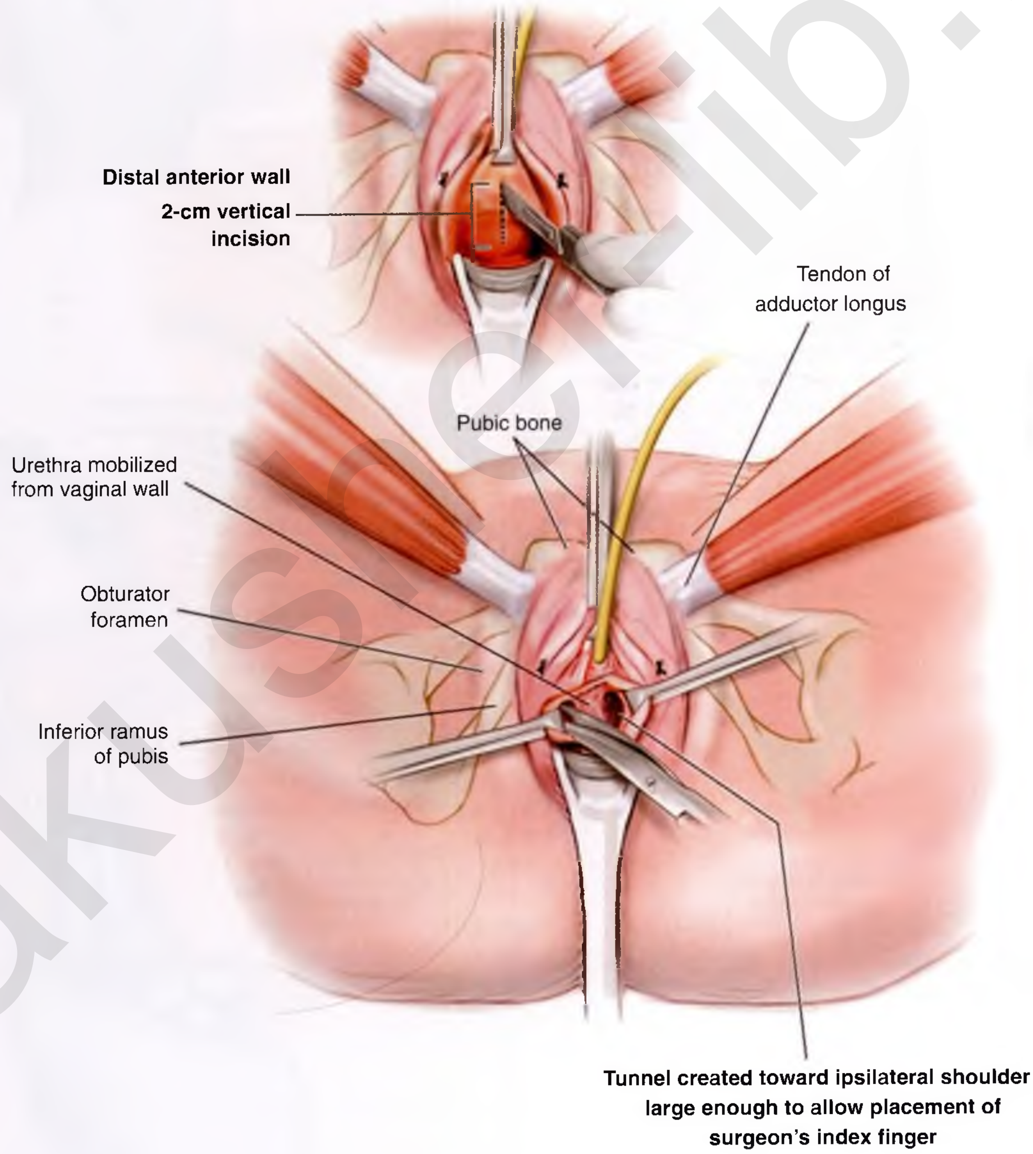


FIGURE 58-20 Vaginal incision and dissection for top-to-bottom retropubic midurethral sling. *(Reprinted with permission from Walters MD, Karram MM: Urogynecology and Reconstructive Pelvic Surgery, 4th ed. Philadelphia, Elsevier, 2014.)*

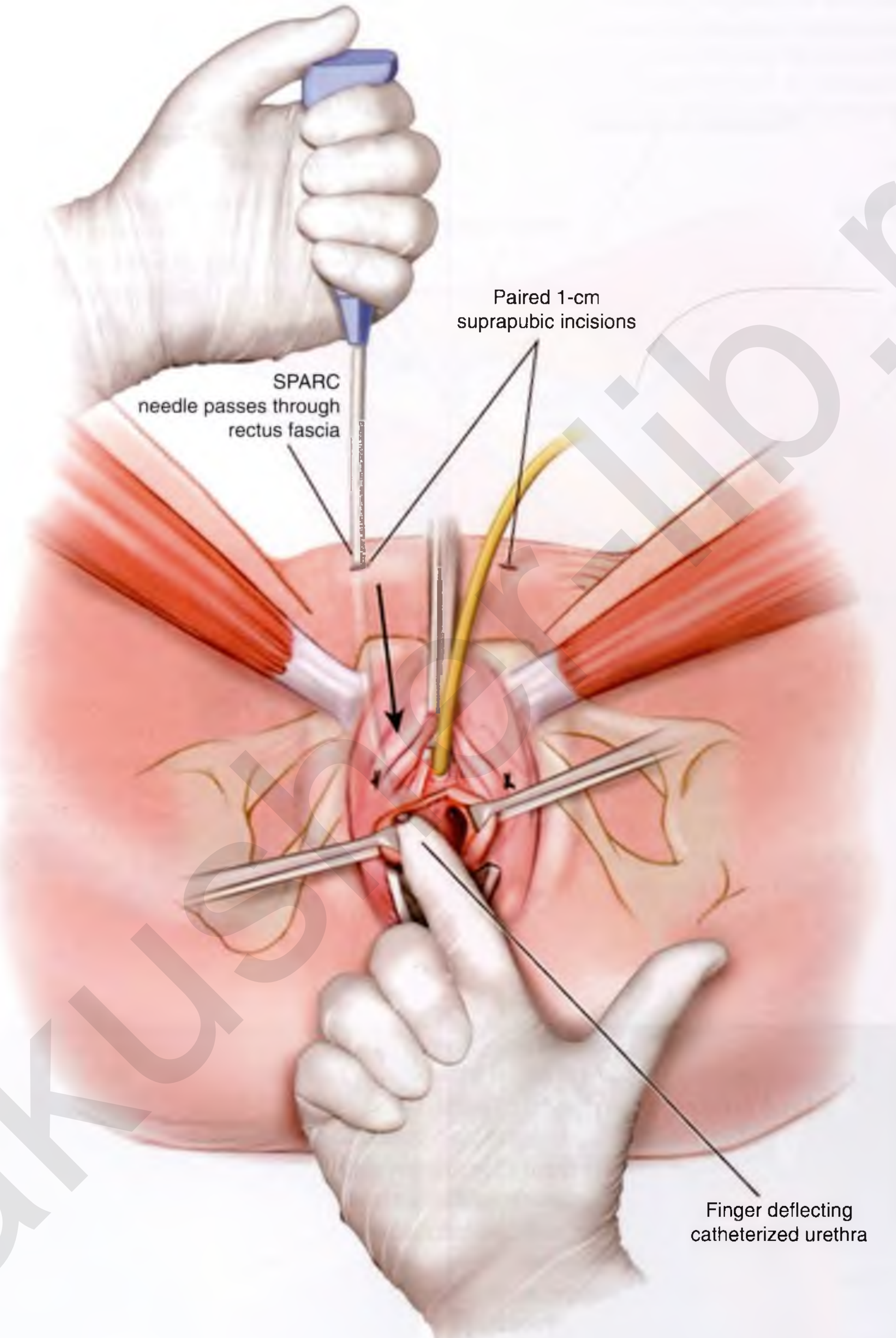


FIGURE 58-21 Technique for passage of top-to-bottom trocar through vaginal incision. *(Reprinted with permission from Walters MD, Karram MM: Urogynecology and Reconstructive Pelvic Surgery, 4th ed. Philadelphia, Elsevier, 2014.)*

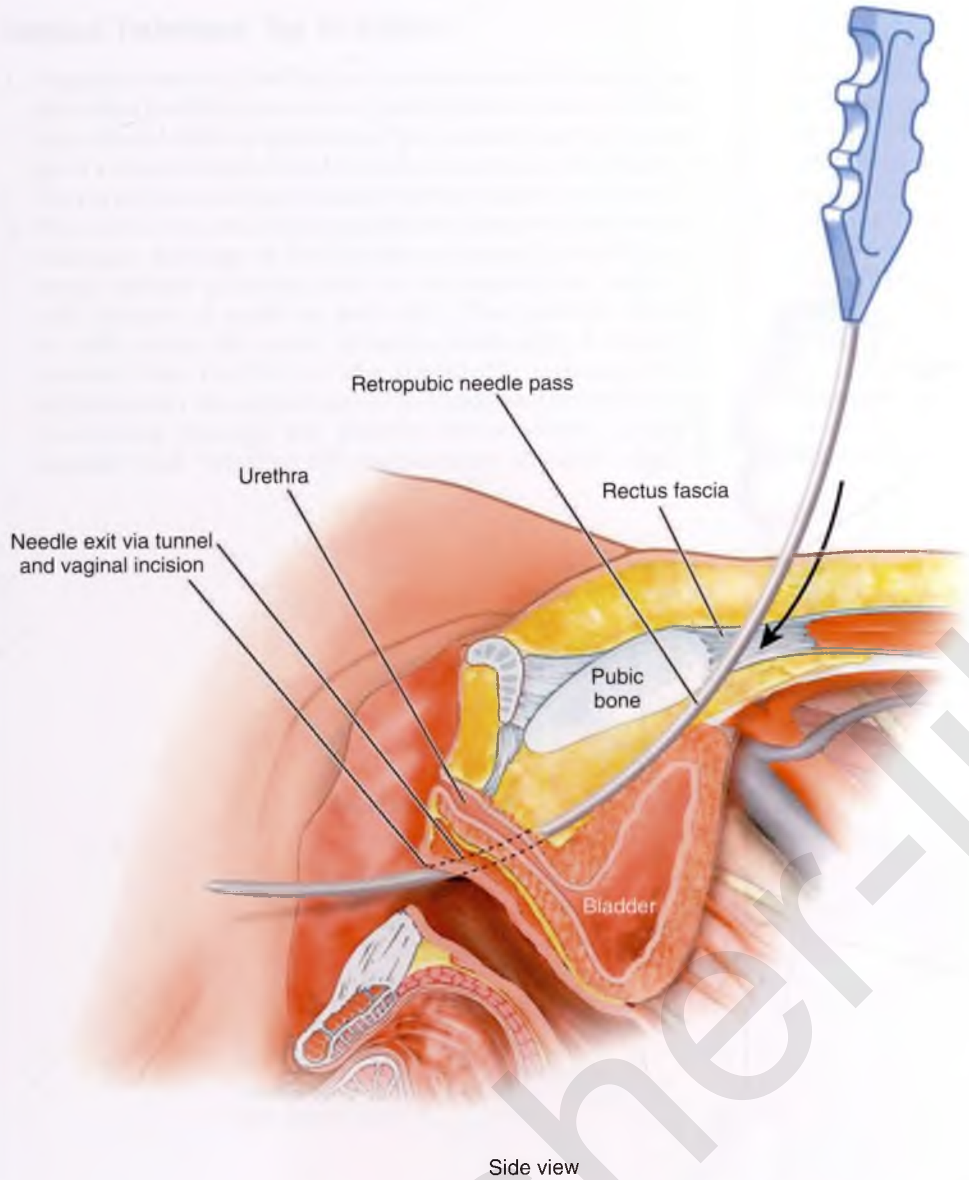


FIGURE 58-22 Side view illustrating how a top-to-bottom trocar should hug the back of pubic bone. *(Reprinted with permission from Walters MD, Karram MM: Urogynecology and Reconstructive Pelvic Surgery, 4th ed. Philadelphia, Elsevier, 2014.)*

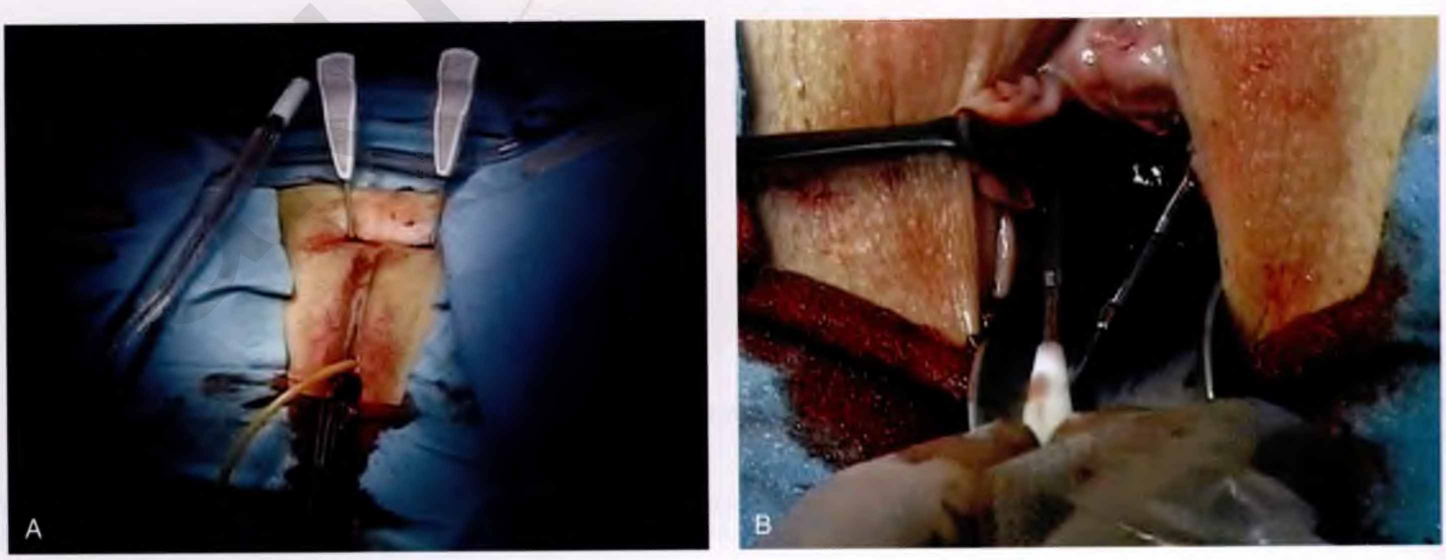


FIGURE 58-23 A. The SPARC (suprapubic arc) procedure (American Medical Systems, Minnetonka, Minn.), which is a suprapubic approach to a retropubic synthetic midurethral sling. **B.** The connector used with the SPARC procedure allows transfer of the sling into the suprapubic area.

Transobturator Synthetic Midurethral Slings

As previously mentioned, the theoretical advantages of a transobturator sling include less bladder injury, because the device largely avoids the space of Retzius, and reduced potential for vascular and bowel injury. These slings are passed through a group of inner thigh muscles, specifically the gracilis tendon, adductor brevis, and obturator externus. Figure 58-24 illustrates the origins and insertions of these muscles, as well as other medial thigh muscles. Currently, two techniques are available for placing a transobturator sling. Both techniques involve specially designed needles that are passed from the obturator region into the vagina or from the vagina into the obturator region. Figures 58-25 to 58-32 demonstrate the anatomy of the region via extensive cadaveric dissection. When passed from outside-in, the sling is directed from a small incision lateral to the clitoris at the inferior edge of the adductor longus tendon, through the obturator foramen, around the ischiopubic ramus, and into the anterior vagina at the level of the midurethra. It passes in order through the following structures: gracilis tendon, adductor brevis muscle, obturator externus muscle, obturator membrane, and beneath or through the obturator internus muscle and periurethral endopelvic connective tissue; it finally exits into the opened vagina. In the technique used for the inside-out approach, the same structures are passed through in the opposite direction. Figures 58-33 and 58-34 demonstrate the technique for placement of a transobturator sling via an outside-in approach and an inside-out approach.

Text continues on page 720.

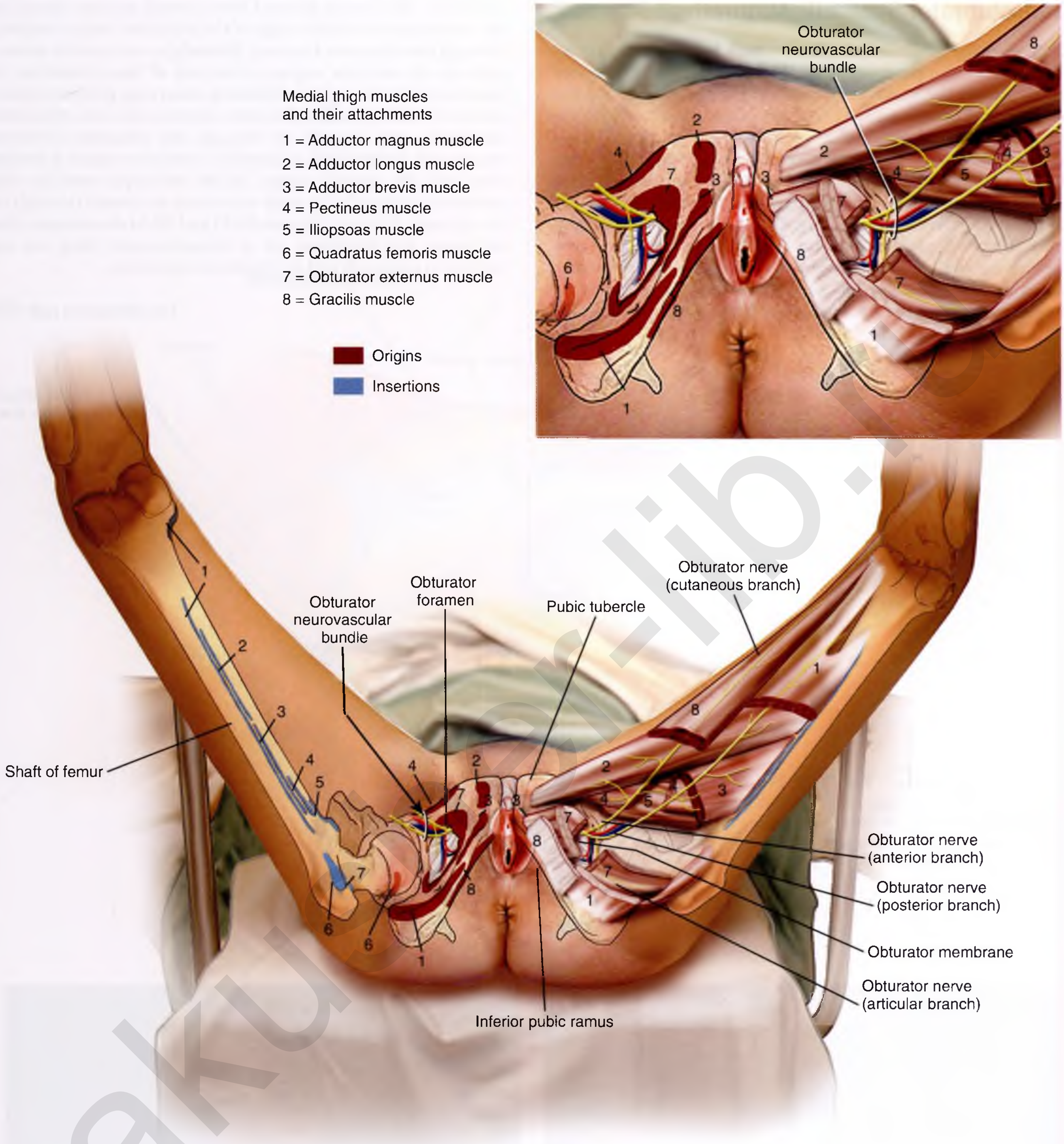


FIGURE 58-24 Illustration of the anatomy of the inner thigh. Note the origins and insertion of medial thigh muscles.

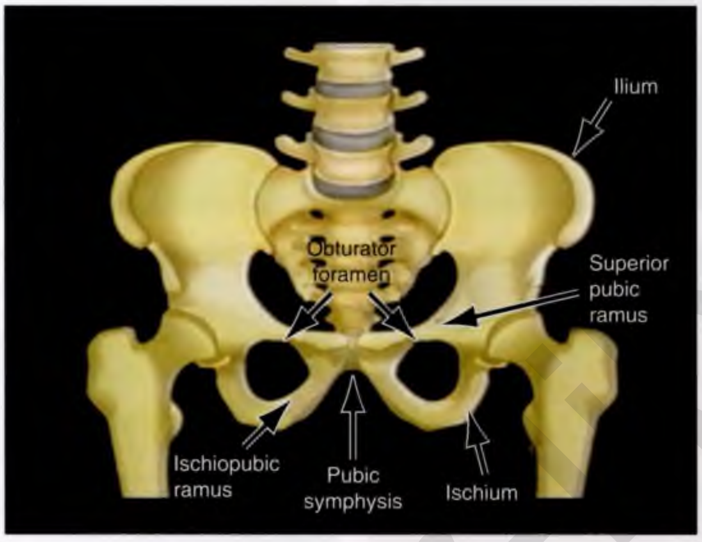
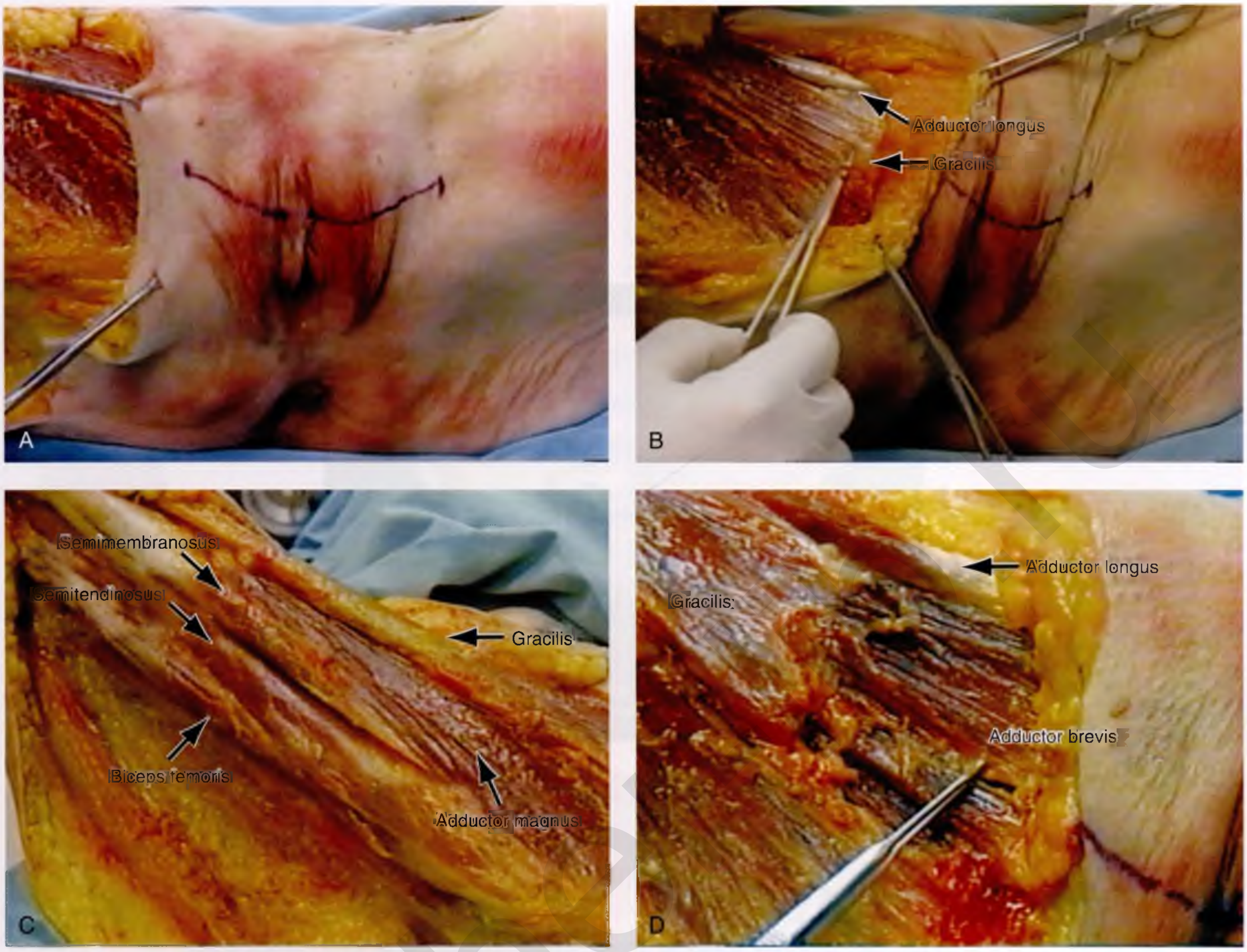


FIGURE 58-25 The bony pelvis. Note the superior pubic ramus and the obturator foramen.

FIGURE 58-26 The bony pelvis held in front of a cadaver to demonstrate the anatomic location of the ischiopubic ramus and the obturator foramen.



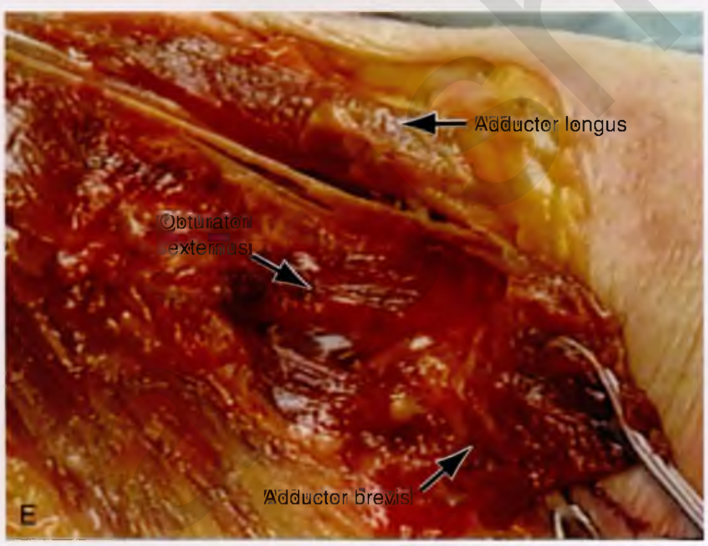


FIGURE 58-27 A. The anatomic location of a transobturator suburethral sling is drawn on the cadaver. **B.** The obturator region on the cadaver's left side is open to demonstrate the anatomic site of the gracilis and adductor longus muscles. **C.** Muscles of the inner thigh. **D.** The gracilis muscle has been cut to expose the adductor brevis muscle. **E.** The adductor brevis muscle is displaced to demonstrate the location of the obturator externus muscle, the site of which lies directly on the obturator membrane.

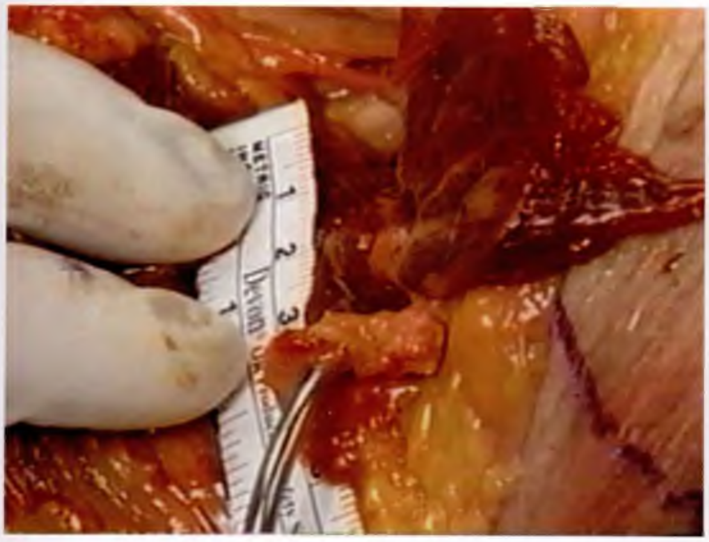


FIGURE 58-28 Distance from the entrance point of the transobturator needle to the obturator neurovascular bundle as it exits the obturator canal.

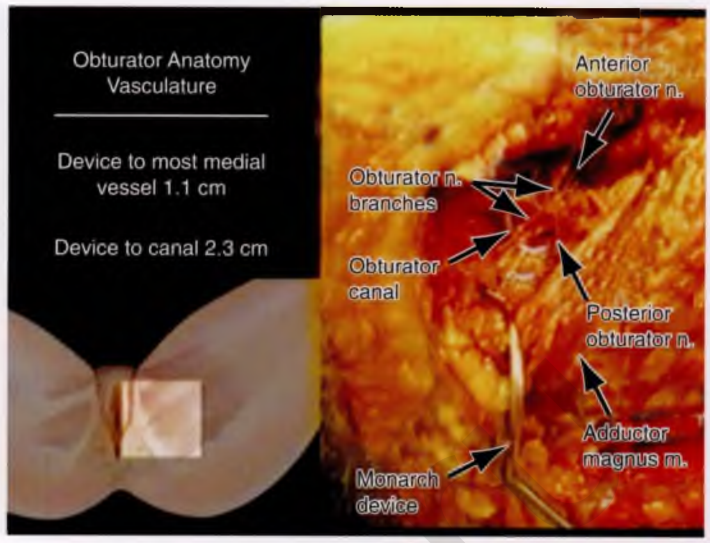


FIGURE 58-29 Anatomy of the obturator region. Average distance from the Monarch device to the obturator vessels in six fresh-frozen cadavers.

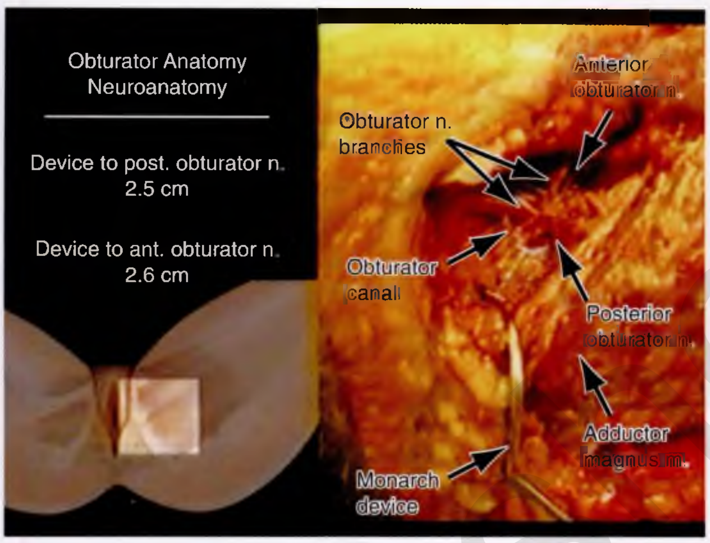


FIGURE 58-30 Anatomy of the obturator region. Average distance from Monarch device to obturator nerves in six fresh-frozen cadavers.

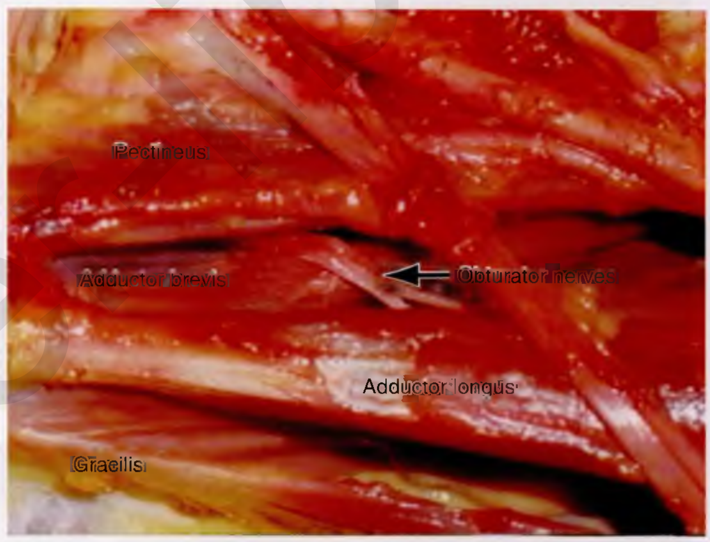


FIGURE 58-31 Relationship of the obturator nerves to the muscles of the obturator region.

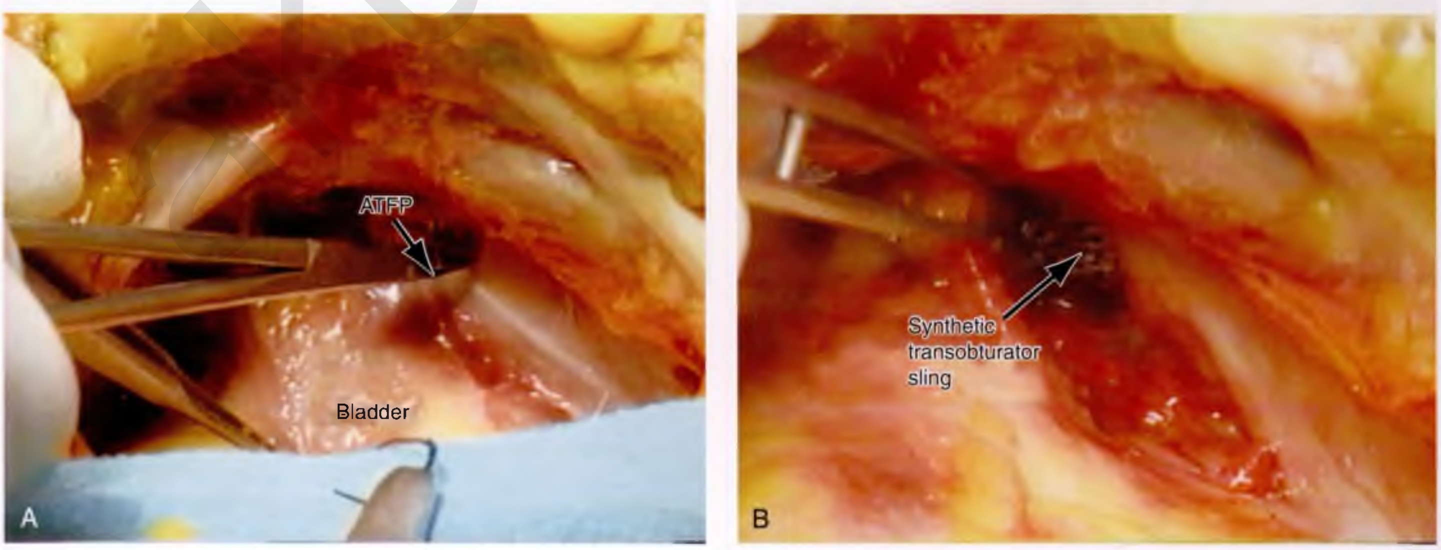


FIGURE 58-32 **A.** View of the retropubic space of a cadaver. The clamp is pointing to the arcus tendineus fascia pelvis and the obturator internus muscle. **B.** This area has been opened up to demonstrate the normal anatomic location of a transobturator sling. Note: The sling should not enter the retropubic space. It should remain deep to the arcus tendineus fascia pelvis and the obturator internus muscle.

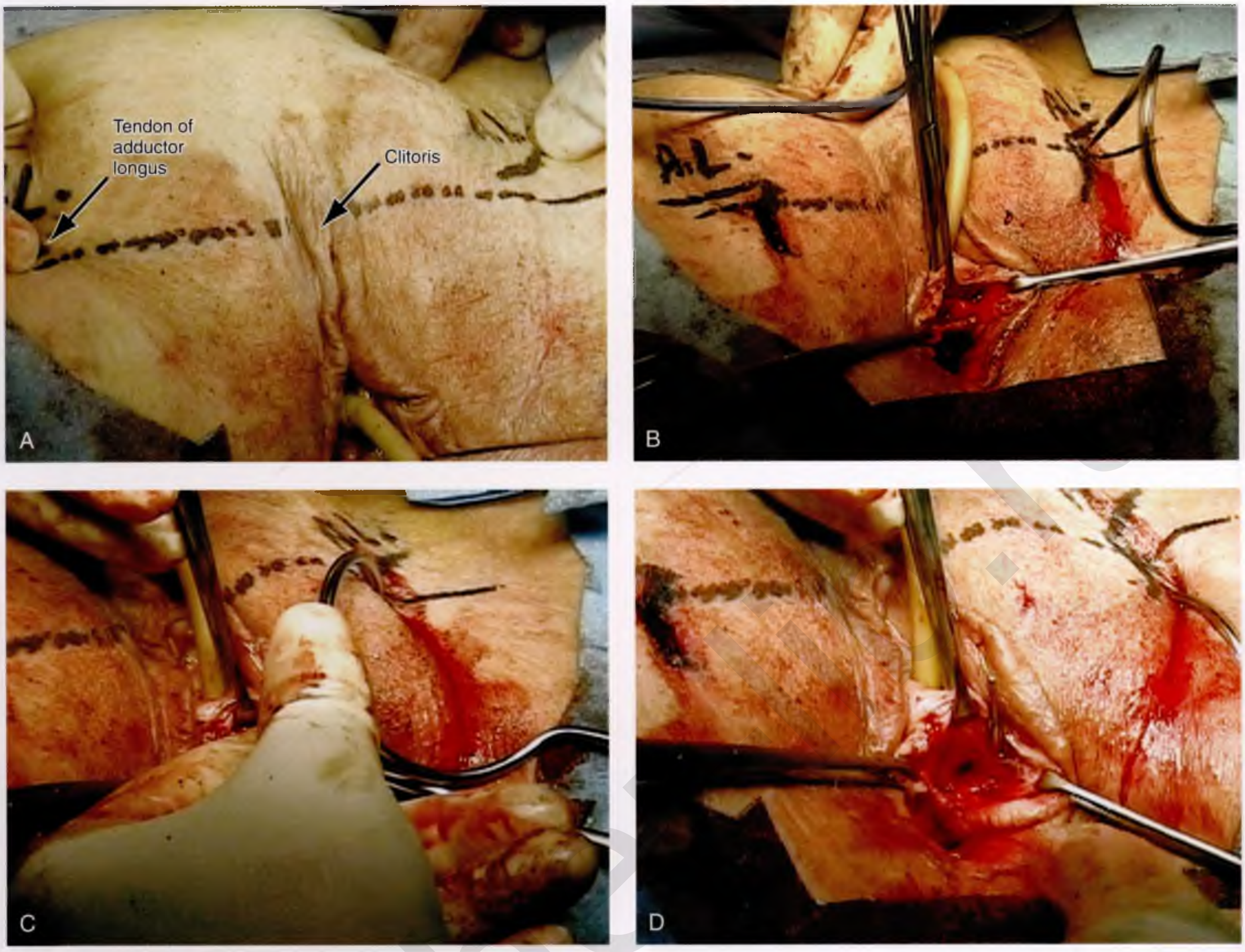


FIGURE 58-33 Technique for Monarc TOT Sling. **A.** Anatomic location of the clitoris and tendon of the adductor longus. These are important landmarks when a transobturator sling procedure is performed. **B.** Monarc needle being passed into the obturator region. **C.** Appropriate positioning of the nondependent hand on the curvature of the needle so that downward pressure can be applied to facilitate penetration of the needle through the obturator membrane. **D.** The needle has been passed through the obturator membrane around the ischiopubic ramus and is shown exiting into the lateral part of the vaginal incision. **E.** The sling has been placed, and a right-angle clamp is used to stabilize the sling while the plastic sheath is removed.

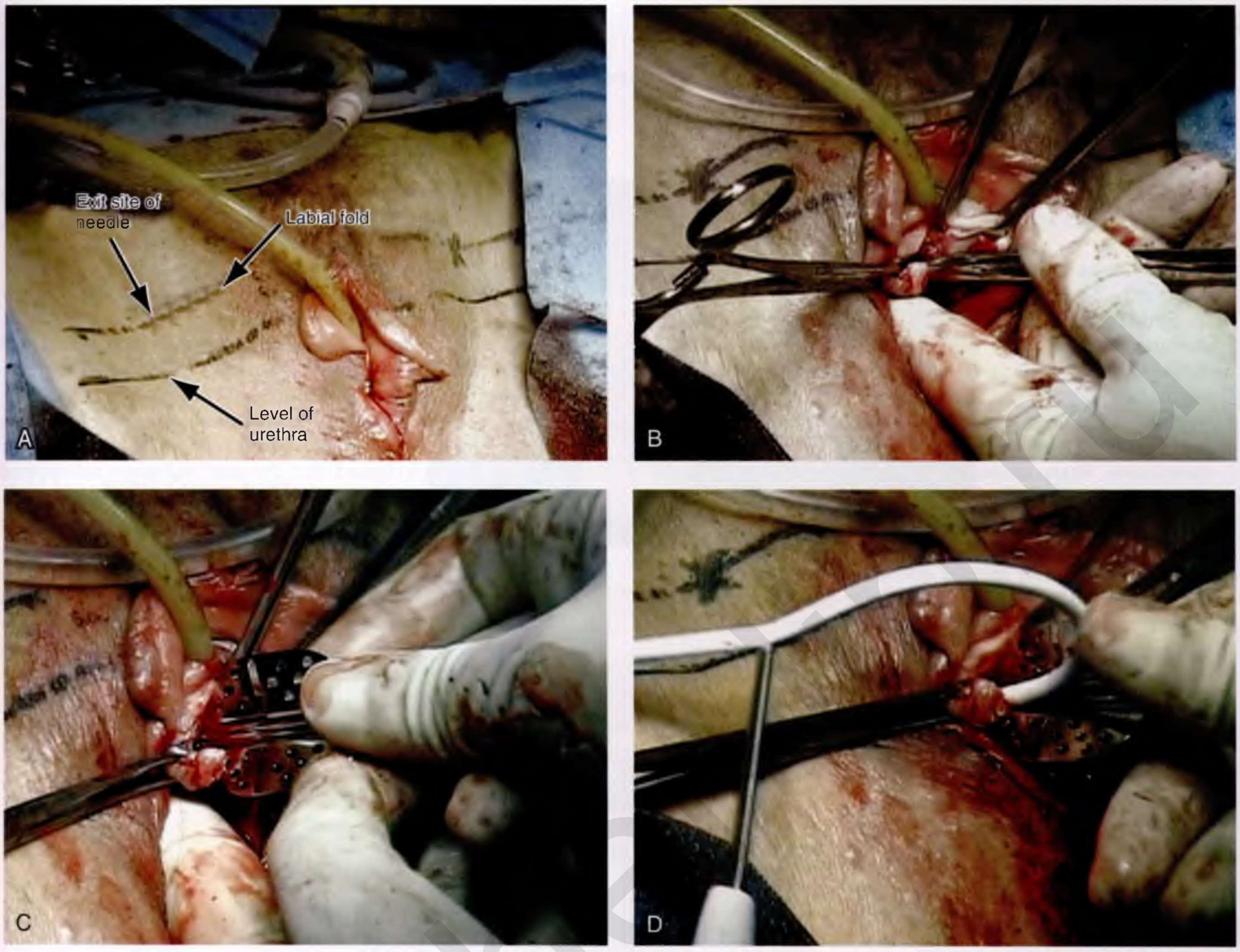


FIGURE 58-34 Technique for the tension-free vaginal tape (TVT)-O procedure (GyneCare, Somerville, N.J.). This procedure uses specially designed needles that are passed from a vaginal incision into the obturator region. **A.** The exit site of the needle is marked. It should be 2 cm above the level of the urethra and 2 cm lateral to the labial fold. **B.** After a midline anterior vaginal wall incision is made, Metzenbaum scissors directed at a 45° angle are used to tunnel under the inferior pubic ramus toward the obturator region. The tips of the scissors should penetrate the obturator membrane. When this occurs, distinct resistance is overcome. **C.** A guide is then placed in the tunnel that is created by the scissors. **D.** A specially designed needle is passed, with the help of the guide, through the obturator membrane. **E.** The guide is then removed and the needle is passed into the obturator region, exiting at the previously marked exit site.

Surgical Technique: Outside-In

1. Preoperative considerations, patient positioning, and anesthesia are similar to that used for retropubic slings.
2. The penetration site for the trocar is marked in the inner groin, which should be just below the adductor longus tendon, lateral to the clitoris. Placing an index finger in the vaginal fornix and the thumb in the inner groin facilitates appropriate location for needle penetration (Fig. 58-35).
3. Vaginal incision. Anterior retraction of the vaginal mucosa with an Allis clamp facilitates visualization. I prefer to hydrodistend the anterior vaginal wall with either a combination of epinephrine and lidocaine or injectable grade saline. A scalpel blade is used to make a distal anterior vaginal incision.
4. Vaginal dissection. The dissection is carried laterally on both sides of the urethra aiming toward the obturator membrane. Sharp dissection is used to mobilize the anterior vaginal wall off the underlying urethra. I prefer to make the incision slightly larger for TOT and single-incision slings than the incision required for retropubic midurethral slings. The incision should allow for the passage of the index finger to the level of the inferior pubic ramus.
5. Trocar passage. A stab wound is made with the scalpel at the previously marked puncture sites in the groin region, and the tip of the trocar is inserted into the stab wound. With the handle being nearly horizontal or parallel to the floor, the obturator membrane and gracilis tendon are penetrated and the trocar handle is rotated and advanced along the ischiopubic ramus with the needle exiting into the vaginal space previously created. The initial rotation should be to drop the handle of the trocar so that it becomes perpendicular to the floor. At the same time, the trocar handle is dropped from the initial near horizontal starting position to the nearly vertical position; careful angling and "walking off" the bone allow for appropriate passage around the ischiopubic ramus (Fig. 58-36).
6. Cystoscopy. Cystourethroscopy is performed as previously described for the inside-out technique.
7. Loading of the mesh. The mesh is attached to the trocar and the needles are withdrawn, passing the sling and plastic sheath through the groin incision (Fig. 58-37).
8. Tensioning. Tensioning is as described in the inside-out section, with a right-angle clamp (Fig. 58-38).
9. The wound is irrigated, and the mucosal edges are approximated with a running 3-0 polyglycolic acid suture. The groin stab wounds are closed with absorbable suture or liquid tissue adhesive.
10. The catheter may be removed in the recovery room, and the patient is discharged after documenting voiding efficiency. If the patient is unable to void spontaneously, either intermittent self-catheterization is taught or the patient is discharged with an indwelling Foley catheter.

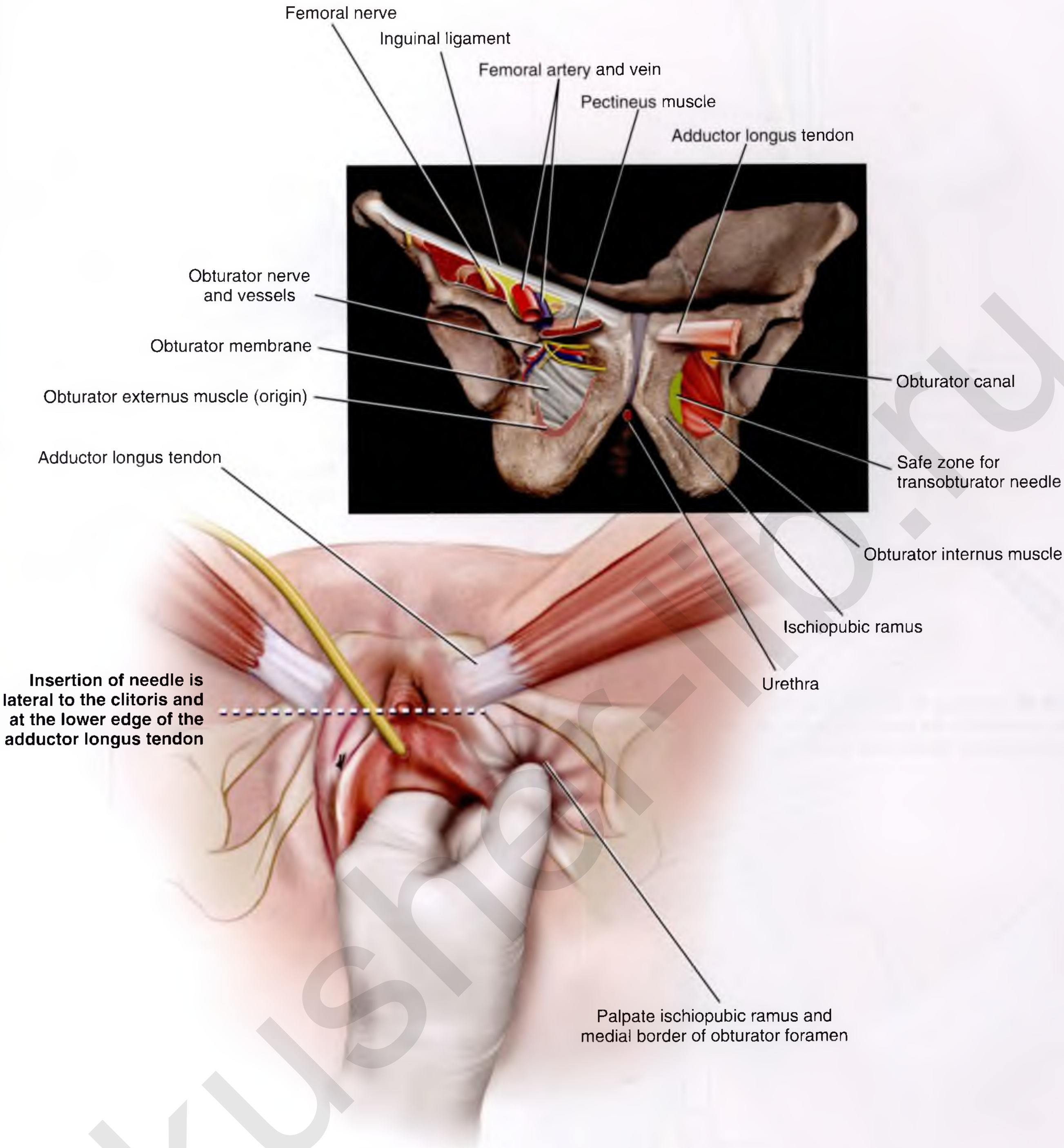


FIGURE 58-35 Penetration site for outside-in TOT. Trocar should be at the level of clitoris, which is just below the insertion of the adductor longus tendon. Placing an index finger in the anterior vaginal fornix and the thumb in the inner groin allows palpation of this location. *(Reprinted with permission from Dmochowski RR, Karram MM, Reynolds WS: Surgery for Urinary Incontinence: Female Pelvic Surgery Video Atlas Series. Philadelphia, Elsevier, 2013.)*

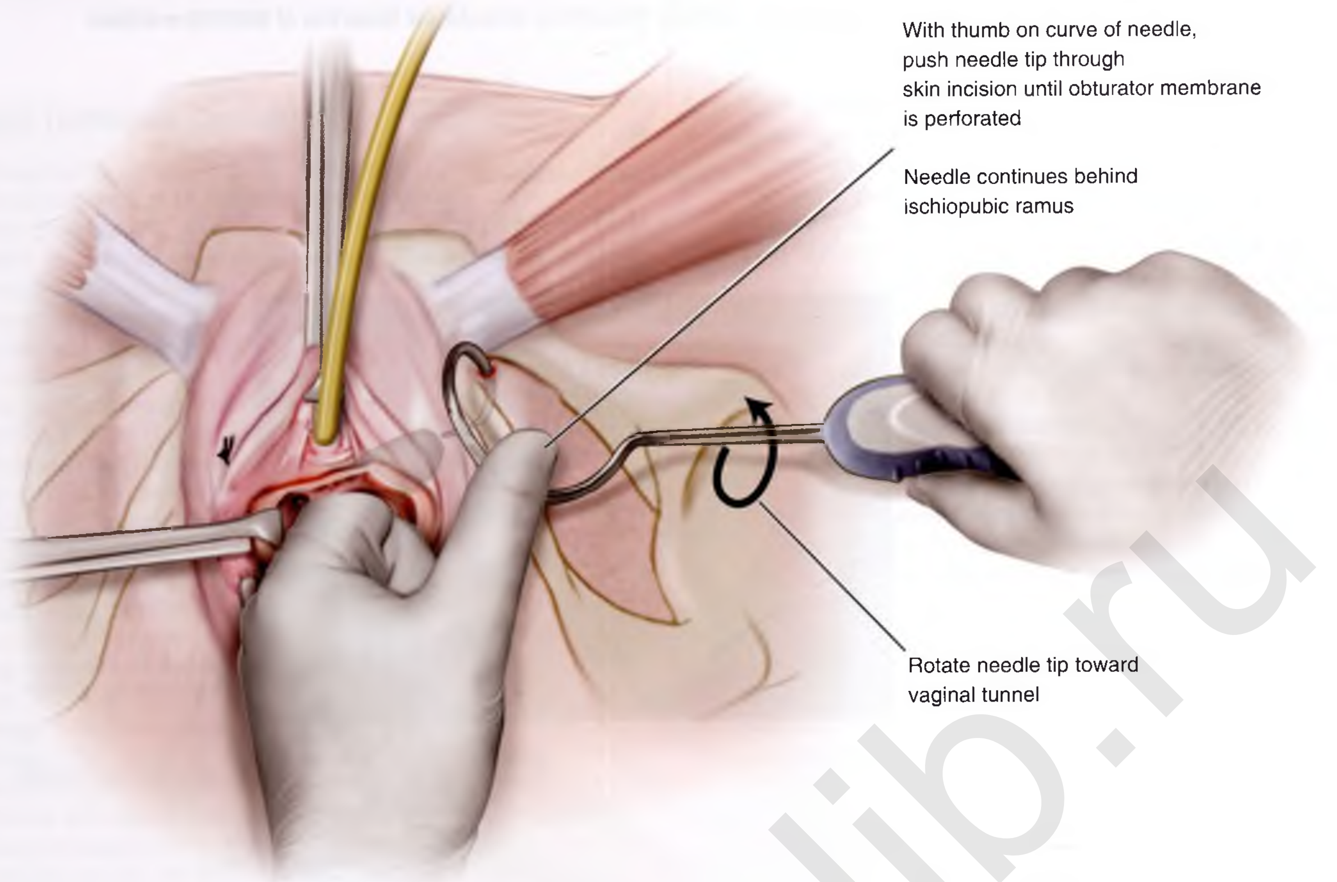


FIGURE 58-36 Technique for passage of outside-in trocar through the obturator membrane. Once the obturator membrane is penetrated, appropriate rotation of the handle is required for the needle to hug the back of the ischiopubic ramus. *(Reprinted with permission from Dmochowski RR, Karram MM, Reynolds WS: Surgery for Urinary Incontinence: Female Pelvic Surgery Video Atlas Series. Philadelphia, Elsevier, 2013.)*

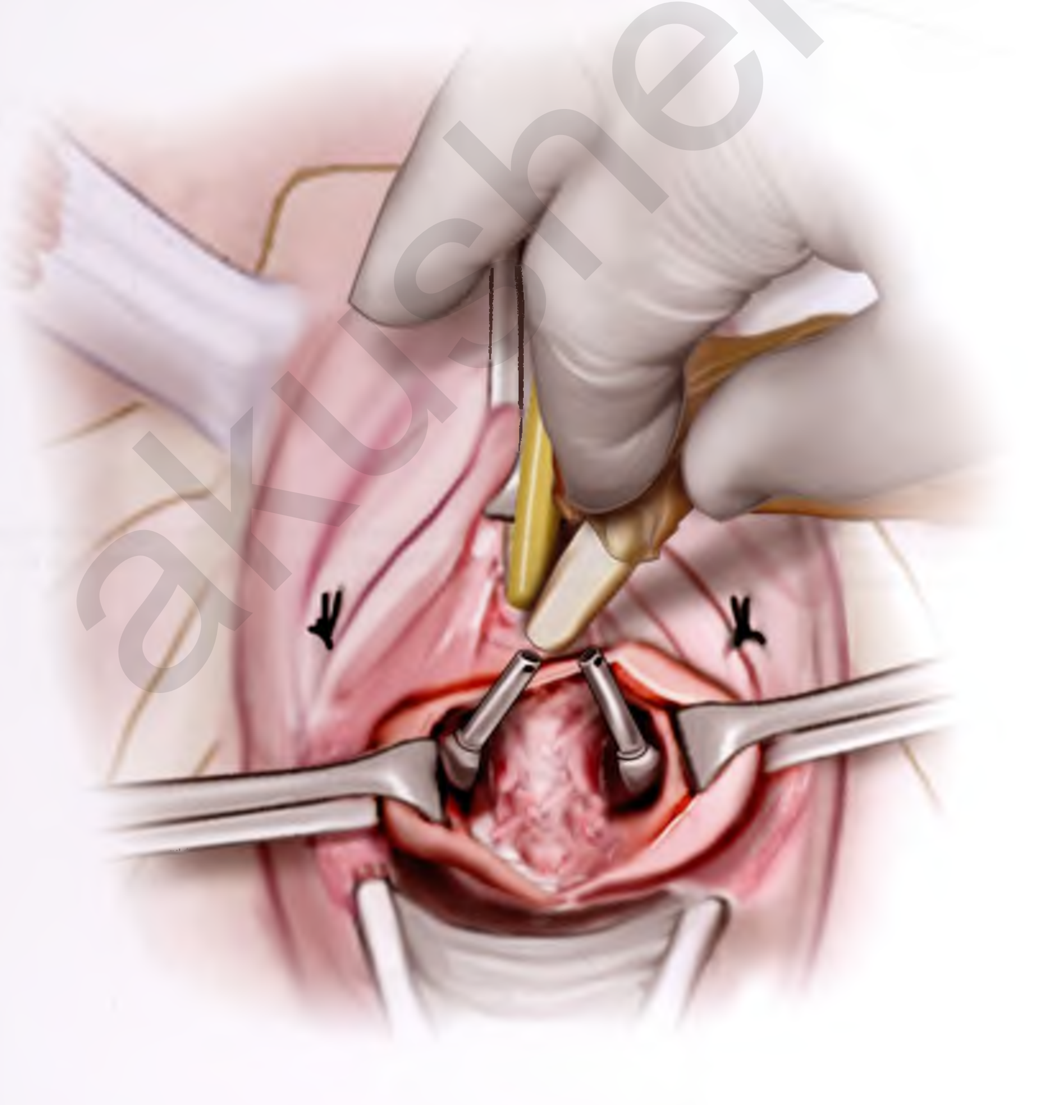


FIGURE 58-37 After both outside-in needles are passed, the sling is attached to the needles. Cystoscopy is usually performed before pulling the sling through to the groin. *(Reprinted with permission from Dmochowski RR, Karram MM, Reynolds WS: Surgery for Urinary Incontinence: Female Pelvic Surgery Video Atlas Series. Philadelphia, Elsevier, 2013.)*

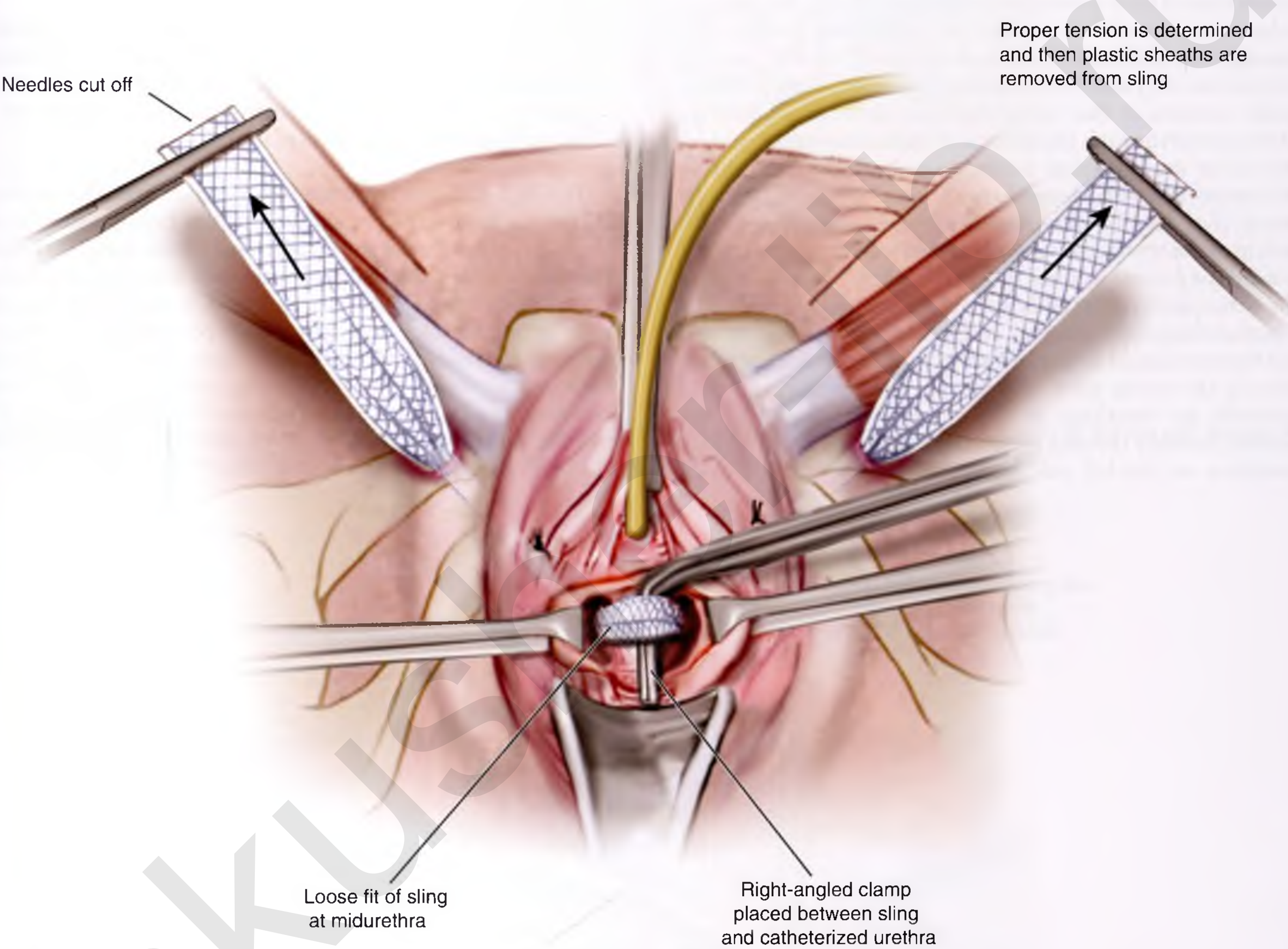


FIGURE 58-38 Tension for outside-in TOT sling is identical to tension for inside-out TOT sling. *(Reprinted with permission from Dmochowski RR, Karram MM, Reynolds WS. Surgery for Urinary Incontinence: Female Pelvic Surgery Video Atlas Series. Philadelphia, Elsevier, 2013.)*

Surgical Technique: Inside-Out

1. Preoperative considerations, patient positioning, and anesthesia are similar to what was previously described.
2. The exit site of the trocar is marked. It should be 2 cm above the level of the urethra and 2 cm lateral to the labial fold.
3. Vaginal incision and dissection are as previously described for the outside-in technique. (Fig. 58-39).
4. Trocar passage. The trocar tip is inserted into the previously dissected vaginal) incision lateral to the urethra and advanced gently while rotating the trocar handle. This insertion is done while hugging the pubic rami knowing that the obturator canal, which houses both obturator nerve and vessels, is at the opposite anterolateral margin of the foramen. The tip should emerge at the level of the previously marked exit site, which should be at about the level of the clitoris. The vaginal sulcus is inspected to ensure no perforation or mucosal damage has occurred. Certain sling kits (TVT-0 [Gynecare, Somerville, N.J.] and TVT-Abbrevo [Gynecare]) have a winged guide introducer that helps facilitate appropriate passage of the needle through the obturator membrane easily guiding the trocar into position. Some surgeons prefer perforating the membrane with Metzenbaum scissors before passing the trocar (Fig. 58-40). Once the membrane is penetrated with the tip of the trocar, the surgeon's hand is lowered or dropped toward the patient to allow the helical trocar to rotate around the ischiopubic ramus and exit in the inner thigh (Fig. 58-41).
5. Cystourethroscopy. Careful cystoscopy of the urethra and the bladder should be performed to rule out bladder perforation. If the trocar were to perforate the bladder, it would generally be visualized in the anterolateral aspect of the bladder (usually the area between the 3 o'clock and 5 o'clock positions on the left side and the 7 o'clock and 9 o'clock positions on the right side). If the trocar is seen in the bladder, it should be withdrawn and reinserted. Occurrence of bladder or urethral perforation or injury is extremely rare during TOT placement.
6. Tensioning. The sling should lay flat against the urethra, easily allowing the passage of a right-angle clamp between the sling and the posterior urethra. I prefer to tension TOT slings slightly tighter than retropubic midurethral slings (Fig. 58-42).
7. The vaginal wound is copiously irrigated and closed with a running No. 3-0 polyglycolic acid suture. The groin stab wounds are closed with absorbable suture or covered with liquid tissue adhesive. If desired, a vaginal packing may be inserted temporarily at the completion of the case (if the patient is bleeding or concurrent prolapse procedures are being performed).
8. The catheter may be removed (along with the vaginal packing, if present) in the recovery room, and the patient is discharged after documenting voiding efficiency. If unable to void, the patient is taught intermittent self-catheterization or an indwelling Foley catheter is placed.

The TVT-Abbrevo is the most recent version of the inside-out TOT sling. It differs from earlier slings in that the sling is only 12 cm long (compared with traditional 20-cm-long TOT sling). The shorter mesh traverses only the obturator internus, obturator membrane, and obturator externus, avoiding all the other inner groin muscles. Nonabsorbable polypropylene (Prolene) sutures are attached to the lateral edges of the mesh to allow for adjustments in mesh tensioning. Also, a midline Prolene loop serves as a visual aid to help center the mesh. Both the loop and the lateral sutures are removed after the sling is tensioned to the surgeon's satisfaction (Fig. 58-43).

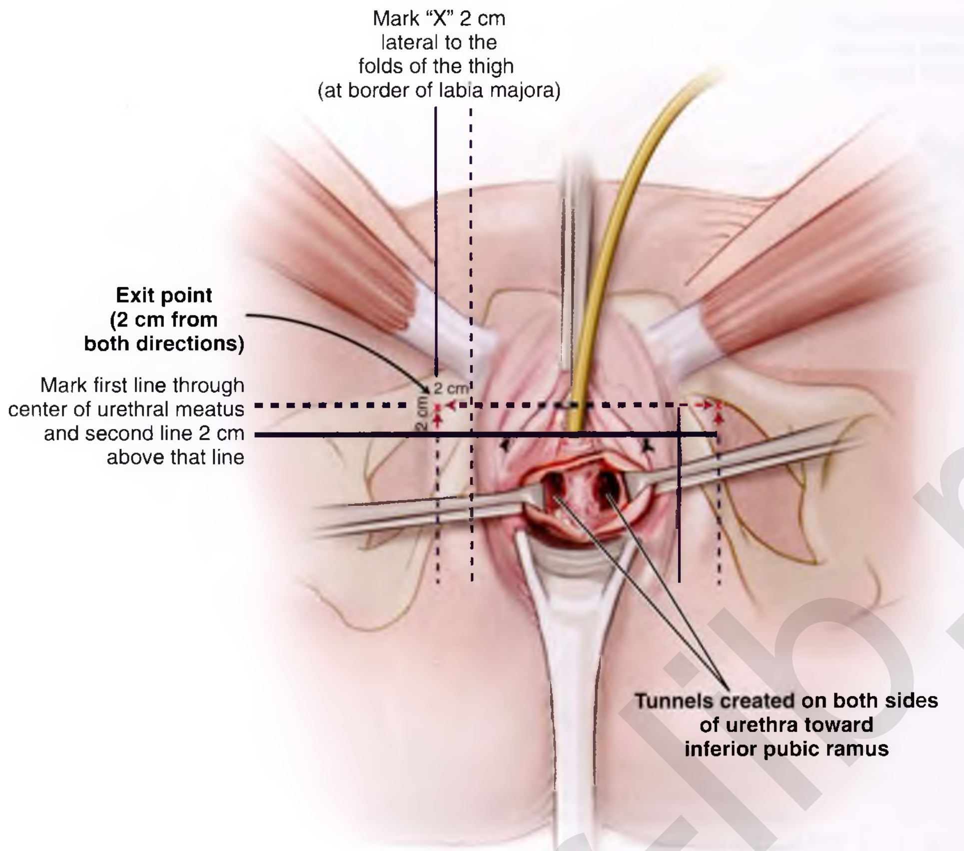


FIGURE 58-39 Vaginal incision and exit point for the inside-out transobturator sling. *(Reprinted with permission from Dmochowski RR, Karram MM, Reynolds WS. Surgery for Urinary Incontinence: Female Pelvic Surgery Video Atlas Series. Philadelphia, Elsevier, 2013.)*

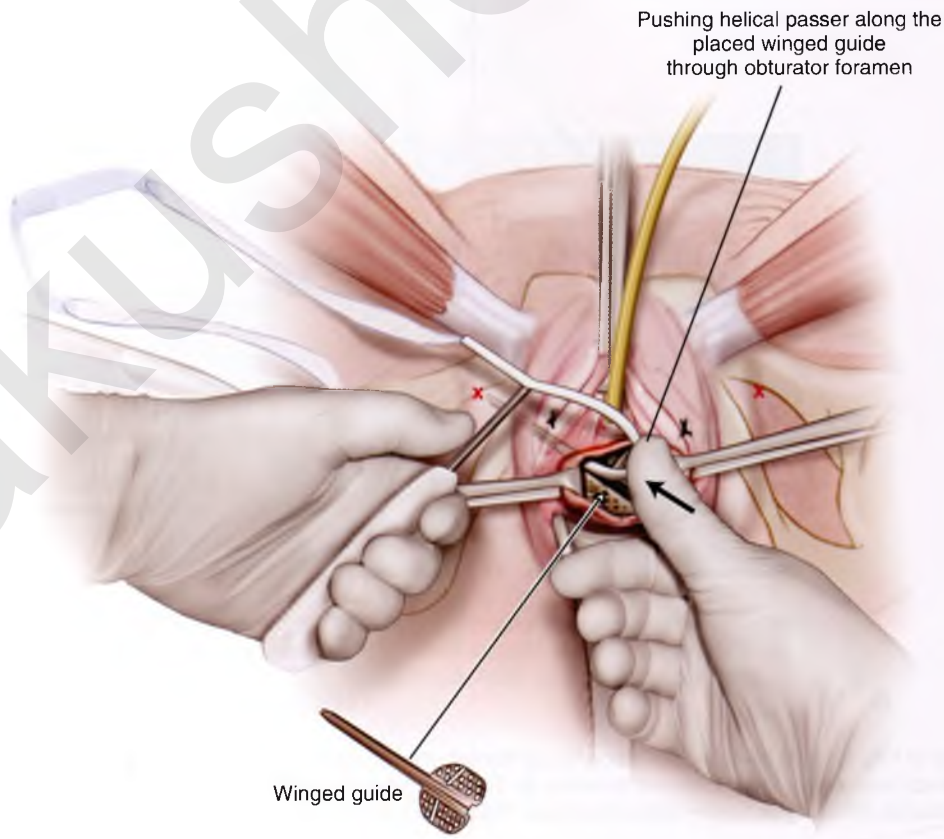


FIGURE 58-40 Technique for passage of TOT trocar from vaginal incision into inner groin with a vaginal guide. *(Reprinted with permission from Dmochowski RR, Karram MM, Reynolds WS. Surgery for Urinary Incontinence: Female Pelvic Surgery Video Atlas Series. Philadelphia, Elsevier, 2013.)*

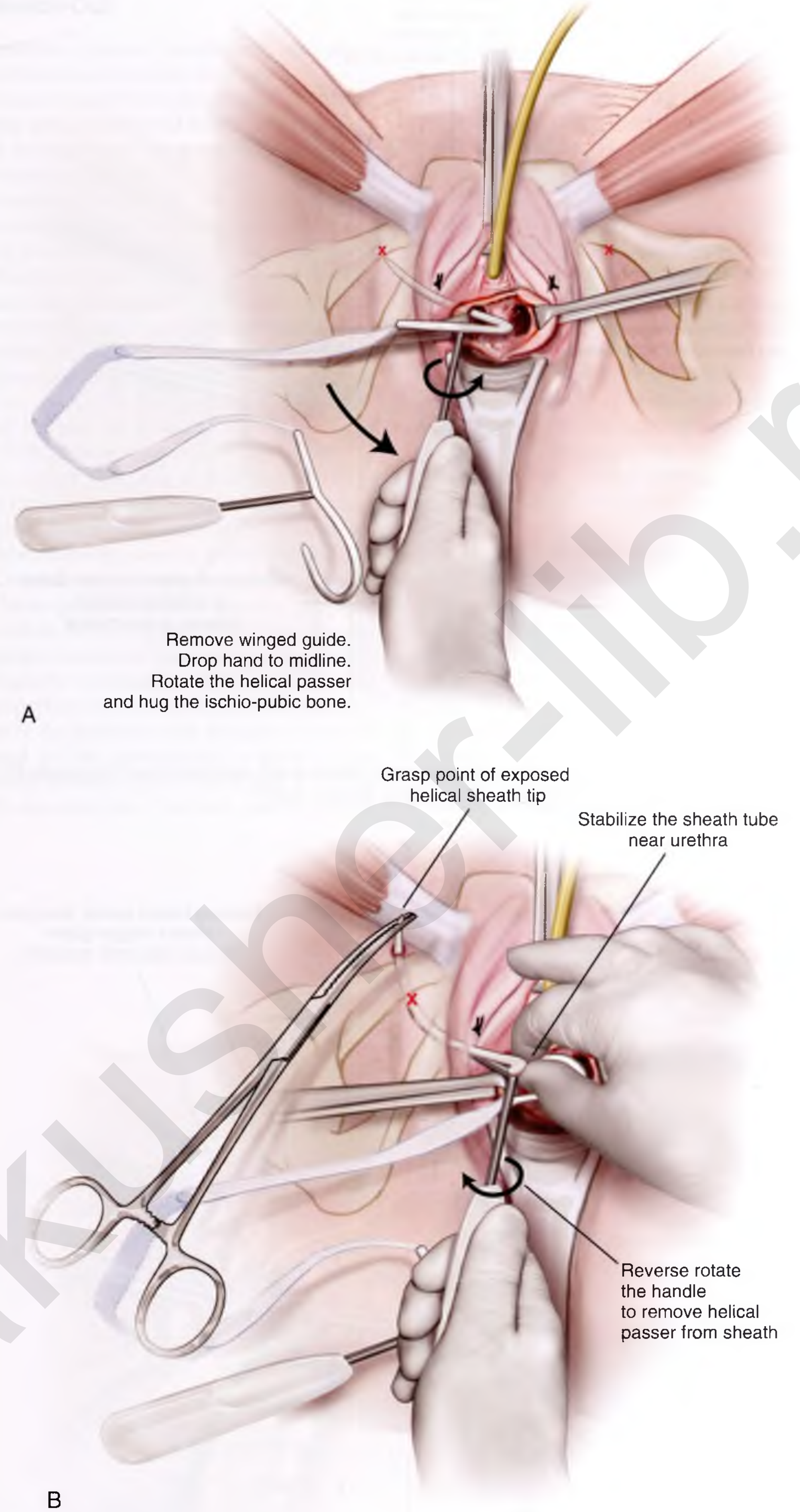


FIGURE 58-41 A. Technique of how to rotate inside-out TOT trocar handle through the obturator membrane and around the ischiopubic ramus. **B.** Technique of how best to remove helical trocar from sheath during inside-out technique for TOT sling. *(Reprinted with permission from Dmochowski RR, Karram MM, Reynolds WS: Surgery for Urinary Incontinence: Female Pelvic Surgery Video Atlas Series. Philadelphia, Elsevier, 2013.)*

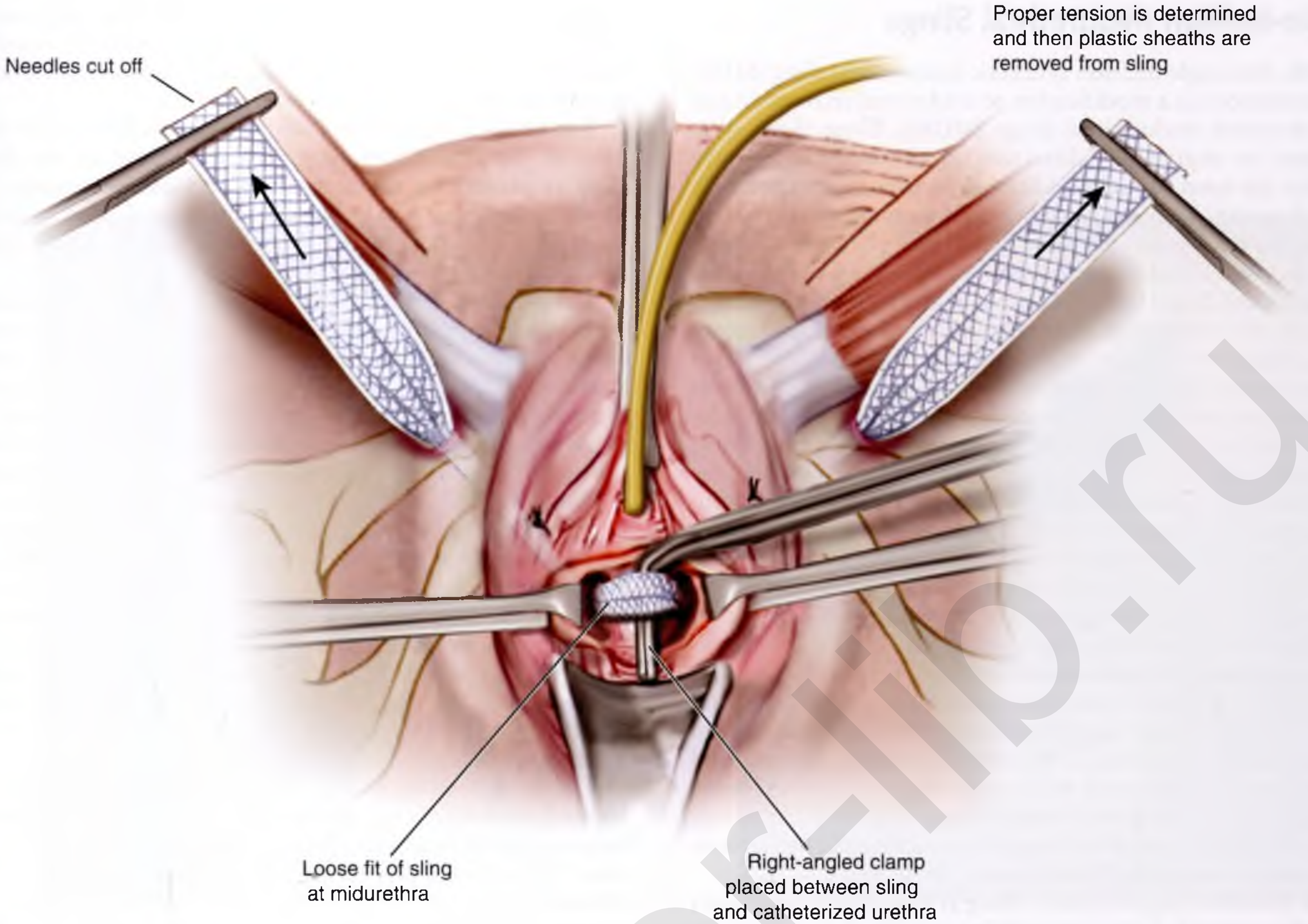


FIGURE 58-42 Technique of how best to tension inside-out TOT sling. *(Reprinted with permission from Dmochowski RR, Karram MM, Reynolds WS: Surgery for Urinary Incontinence: Female Pelvic Surgery Video Atlas Series. Philadelphia, Elsevier, 2013.)*

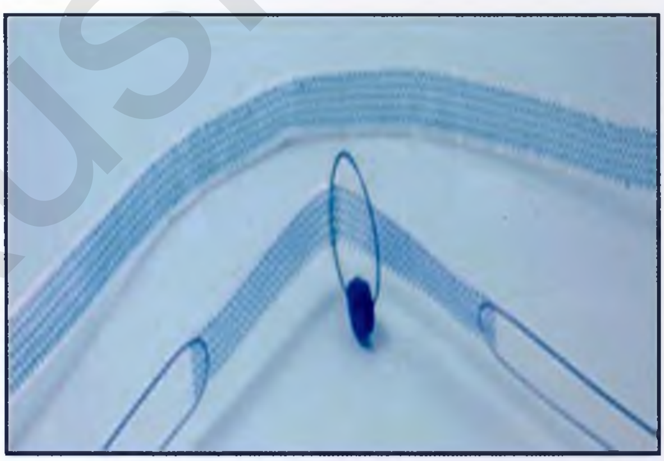


FIGURE 58-43 TVT-ABBREVO Sling compared with conventional TOT sling. *(Reprinted with permission from Dmochowski RR, Karram MM, Reynolds WS: Surgery for Urinary Incontinence: Female Pelvic Surgery Video Atlas Series. Philadelphia, Elsevier, 2013.)*

Single-Incision Midurethral Slings

In 2006, the single-incision synthetic midurethral sling (SIMS) was introduced as a modification to traditional retropubic and transobturator midurethral slings (MUSs). These slings were designed to require less dissection in the midurethral area without the need to make additional incisions suprapubically or in the groin. They are placed entirely through an incision in the vagina having no exit point. They were designed to minimize the risk of bladder perforation associated with traditional retropubic MUS and the risk of groin discomfort or other issues related to the inner thigh associated with passage of transobturator slings through the obturator membrane and adductor compartment. Single-incision mini-slings are anchored into the obturator internus muscles or connective tissues of the endopelvic fascia of the retropubic space behind the pubic bone, depending on the configuration of the sling chosen by the surgeon. More recently SIMSs that are passed through the obturator membrane have been developed, thus having an anchoring mechanism to the obturator complex allowing the surgeon the ability to intraoperatively adjust the tension of the sling.

A recent survey of urologists in the United States suggests that 10% of practicing urologists have already adopted this technology for regular use in patients with primary stress urinary incontinence (SUI). However, the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA) has required the manufacturers of single-incision slings to pursue additional studies to document long-term efficacy and safety. These studies, which will be ongoing over the next 2 years, will determine the future of these devices.

Five single-incision mini-slings are commercially available at the present time in the United States (Table 58-3).

The MiniArc Single-Incision Sling is a polypropylene mesh (8.5 × 1.1 cm) with permanent self-fixating tips that is deployed with a supplied metal 2.3-mm needle/trocar (Fig. 58-44). The mesh is connected to the tip of the needle before insertion, the mesh and needle are inserted, and the needle is removed, leaving the mesh behind. Self-fixating tips are constructed of polypropylene and have two anchoring barbs that help resist up to 5.5 lb of pull-out force to remove the mesh. A redocking maneuver can be set up before insertion to allow retrieval and reinsertion of the mesh if necessary.

The MiniArc Precise has a similar setup and procedure to the MiniArc Single-Incision sling. The advantage of the Precise sling is preventing mesh rotation and disengagement. This mesh is also geared at improving the control of sling tension that had been lacking in previous models of the single-incision synthetic slings.

The MiniArc Pro system varies with its earlier two counterparts by incorporating a visual feedback system allowing repeatable, standardized control. A feedback system that uses a stationary scale and an indicator that moves relative to the scale if the mesh is elongated or tensioned has been employed. This marking system allows for the placement of the sling under the portion of the urethra being supported in a consistent manner.

The Solys SIS system includes a polypropylene mesh tape (9 cm in length) with permanent barbed self-fixating tips and a metal and plastic delivery device or trocar (Fig. 58-45). This system is designed similarly to the MiniArc Single-Incision Sling system, in that each tip of the sling is sequentially attached to the end of the delivery device for mesh placement, which is removed after insertion. The edges of the center 4 cm of the mesh (advertised as the suburethral portion) are bonded together to potentially reduce irritation and the possibility of mesh erosion or extrusion.

The Altis Single-Incision sling system is a macroporous, knitted, monofilament polypropylene sling (7.75 cm) spanning between the obturator membrane complexes (Fig. 58-46). The sling has a low elasticity at 7.5%, similar to collagen fibers. Affixed to each side of the sling is a monofilament suture. The anchors on the sling are designed to secure maximum pull-out force while allowing a flexible secure placement. The tensioning sutures on either end of the mesh allow for a movable anchor with two-way adjustability. This is theoretically meant to prevent sling movement during the healing period.

FIGURE 58-44 The MiniArc sling. *(Courtesy American Medical Systems, Inc., Minnetonka, Minn., www.AmericanMedicalSystems.com.)*

FIGURE 58-45 The Solyx sling (Boston Scientific, Marlborough, Mass). *(Photos courtesy Boston Scientific Corporation.)*

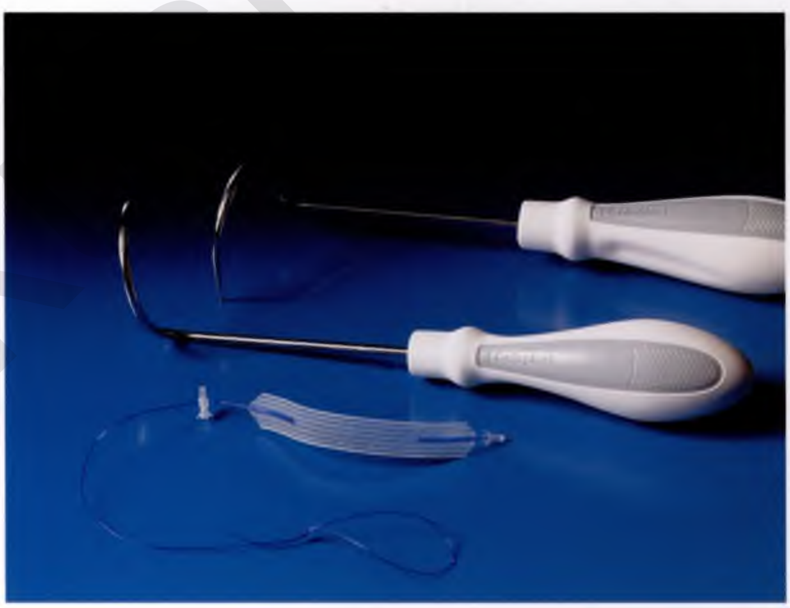


FIGURE 58-46 The Altis Single-Incision Sling System *(Photo courtesy Coloplast, Minneapolis, Minn.)*

Surgical Technique

1. Preoperative considerations and patient positioning are as described for transobturator slings.
2. Vaginal incision. A 1- to 1.5-cm midline incision is marked starting 1 cm below the urethral meatus, and the area is infiltrated with injectable grade saline or 1% lidocaine with epinephrine for hydrodissection of the periurethral tissues An Allis clamp may be placed distal to the incision, with care taken not to traumatize the urethral meatus, to facilitate visualization. An incision is made sharply with a scalpel (Fig. 58-47).
3. Vaginal flap dissection. Dissection of lateral vaginal flaps proceeds in a standard fashion with attention to developing an appropriately robust and well-vascularized vaginal flap, while not jeopardizing the thickness of the periurethral tissue. This flap is carried laterally and anteriorly until the endopelvic fascia is encountered, but the retropubic space is not entered (Figs. 58-48 and 58-49).
4. Preparation of the sling. The sling is prepared by inserting the tip of the delivery device or needle into the self-affixing end of the mesh apparatus, ensuring that the mesh is oriented on the outside of the delivery needle.
5. Insertion of sling. For placement of the MiniArc Single-Incision Sling or Solyx SIS, the tip of the delivery needle with mesh assembly attached is inserted into the previously dissected vaginal space and aimed along a path 45 degrees from the midline. Placement should be immediately posterior to the ischiopubic ramus; the needle can be "walked off" the posterior aspect of the bone, maintaining proximity to the posterior surface of the bone. The tip should be advanced until the midline marking on the mesh is situated under the middle of the urethra. The needle is removed from the mesh, attached to the other end of the mesh device, and inserted on the contralateral side in a similar manner, ensuring the mesh lies flat under the urethra, until the proper degree of desired tension is achieved. The delivery device is disengaged and removed. The MiniArc Single-Incision Sling can be arranged with a delivery/inserter needle to facilitate reconnecting the needle tip into the self-affixing tip of the mesh device. This arrangement allows for the mesh to be inserted farther, if more tension is desired. The redocking procedure entails threading a 2-0 polypropylene suture through the tip of the mesh assembly and then through the tip of the delivery device, knotting one end. This end of the mesh is placed first, in the usual fashion, and then the delivery needle is removed, leaving the suture in place. The opposite side is also placed in the usual fashion. If further tensioning is warranted, the free end of the suture is reinserted into the end of the delivery needle and the needle is advanced along the suture, sliding into the tip of the mesh device. Once docked, the entire mesh device can be advanced farther into the patient. Because there is no exit point, the sling could potentially be placed to close the urethra or to lateral (Fig. 58-50). The surgeon should go to great lengths to make sure the sling is passed at a 45° angle from the midline (Figs. 58-51 and 58-52).

Placement of the Altis adjustable Single-Incision Sling proceeds by the same initial steps (steps 1-4) as previously outlined. After appropriate dissection is completed, the fixed anchor is pushed into the tissue until it is slightly beyond the ischiopubic ramus. The handle is pivoted toward the obturator internus muscle and membrane. A metal tip of the trocar extends past the anchor, allowing for an easier placement of the anchor into the obturator membrane. The fixed anchor is pushed through the obturator internus muscle and membrane. Gentle traction is applied to the suburethral sling to confirm proper fixation. The adjustability of the sling is independent of its insertion and does not lock, which allows the loosening of the sling should it be found to have been set too tightly.

6. Tensioning of the sling. Because single-incision slings have no exit point, they need to be made tighter than transobturator or retropubic single-incision slings. Figure 58-53 reviews tensioning of the different types of midurethral slings.
7. Cystoscopy. Cystoscopy should be performed to evaluate for bladder injury.
8. Vaginal closure. The vaginal incision is closed in the same way as described previously, the anterior sulcus is trimmed, and the vaginal incision is closed.

Text continues on page 735.

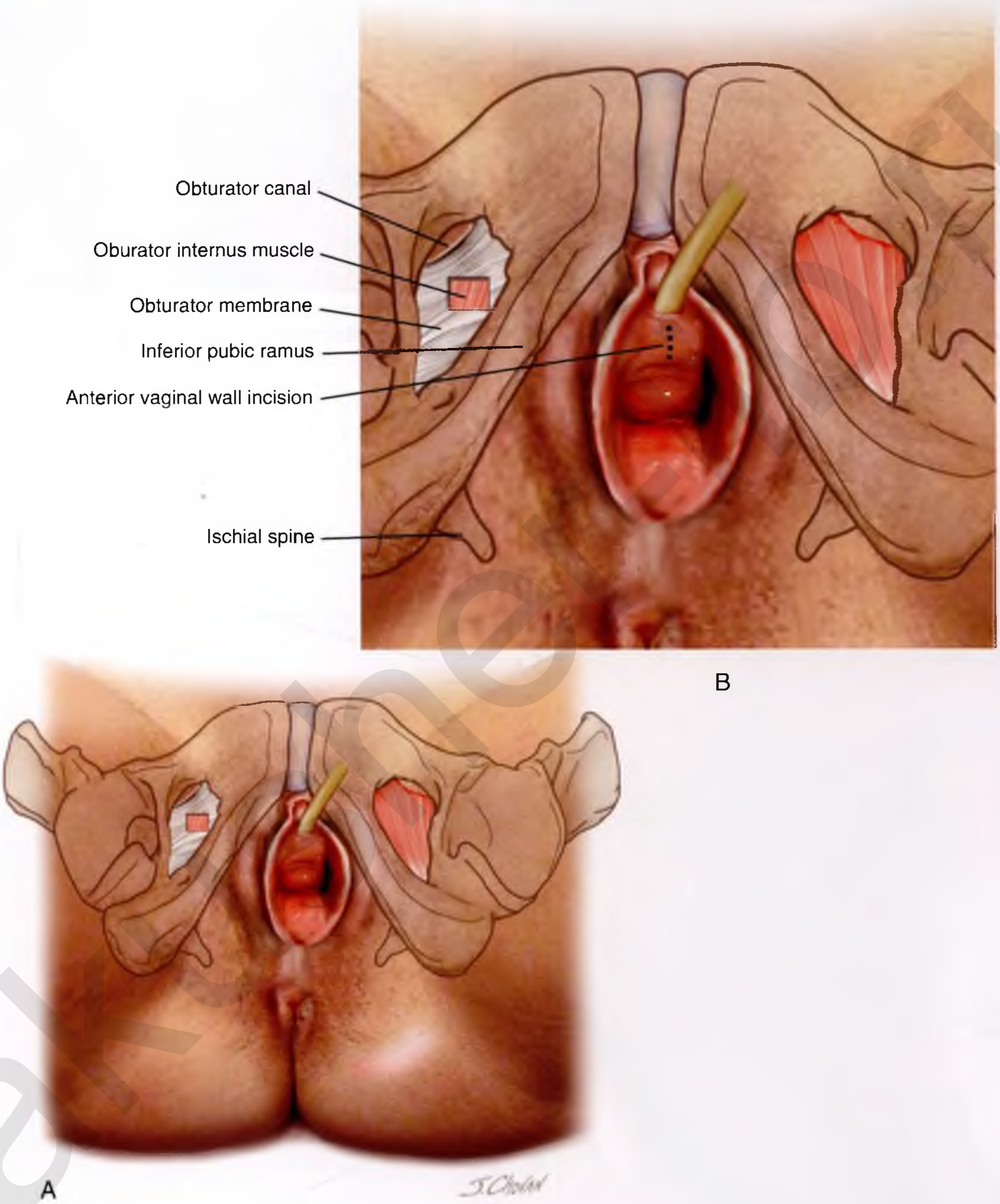


FIGURE 58-47 **A.** View of the anterior vaginal wall as it relates to the obturator membrane and the obturator internus muscle. **B.** Level of anterior vaginal wall incision is marked.

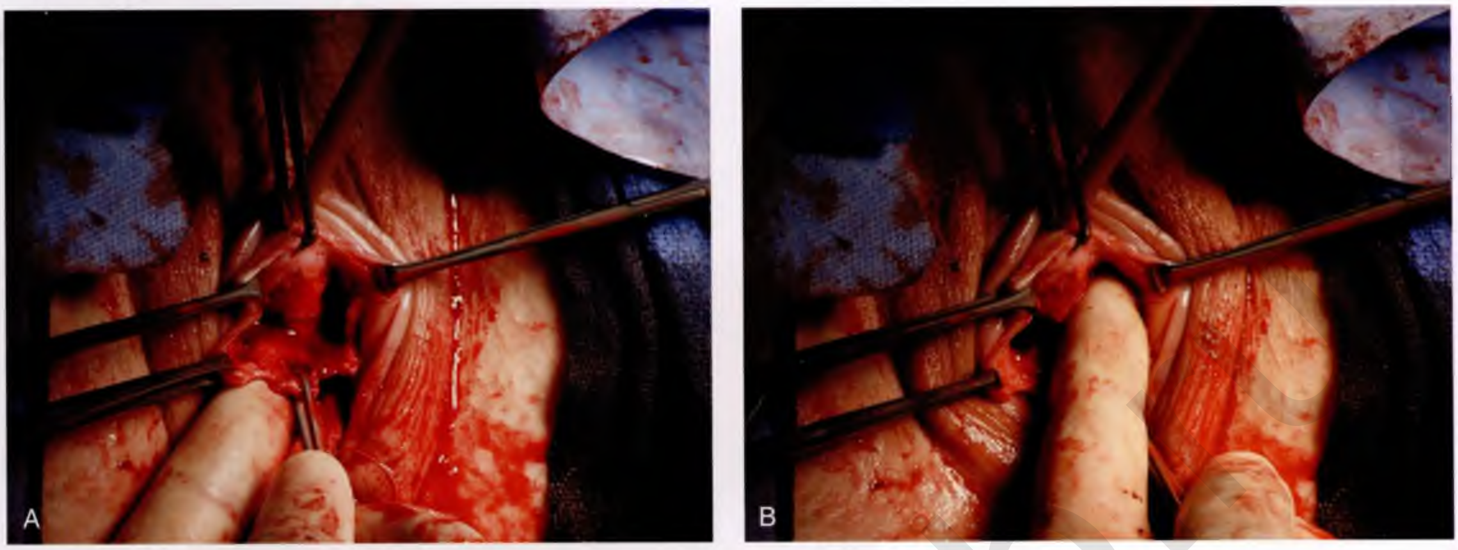


FIGURE 58-48 A. Anterior vaginal wall incision for a single-incision sling should completely mobilize the distal anterior vaginal wall off the posterior urethra. **B.** The incision should be large enough for placement of the surgeon's index finger.

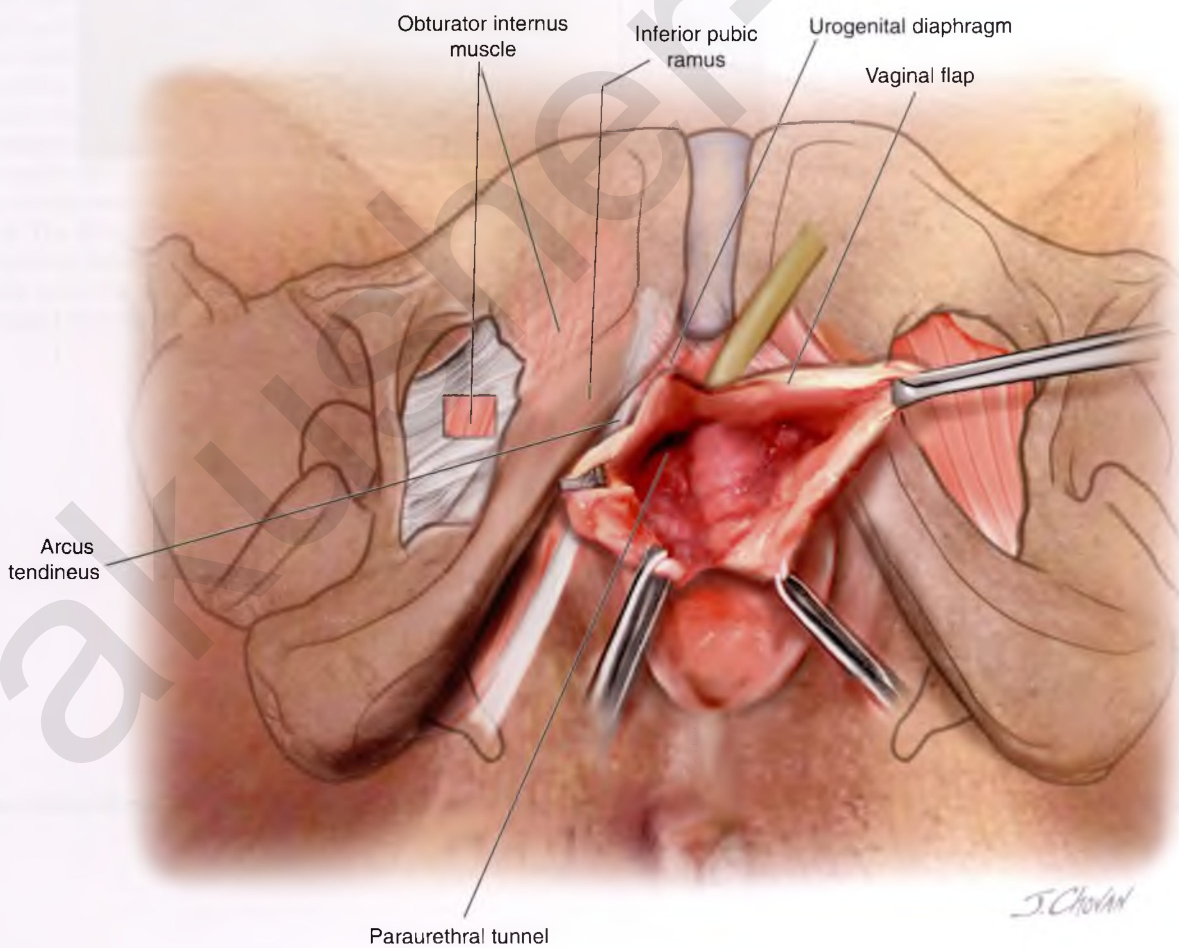


FIGURE 58-49 Illustration of appropriate anterior vaginal incision made for a single-incision sling. Note that dissection extends paraurethrally to the inferior pubic ramus.

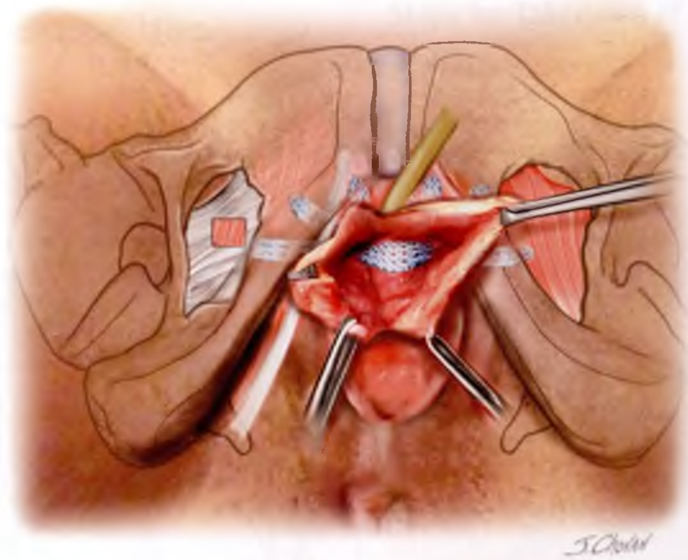


FIGURE 58-50 Illustration demonstrating a variety of potential placements of a single-incision sling. Note proper placement should be at 45° from the midline. Placement too close to the urethra or too lateral should be avoided as these will result in suboptimal success rates and increase possibility of injury to the urethra.

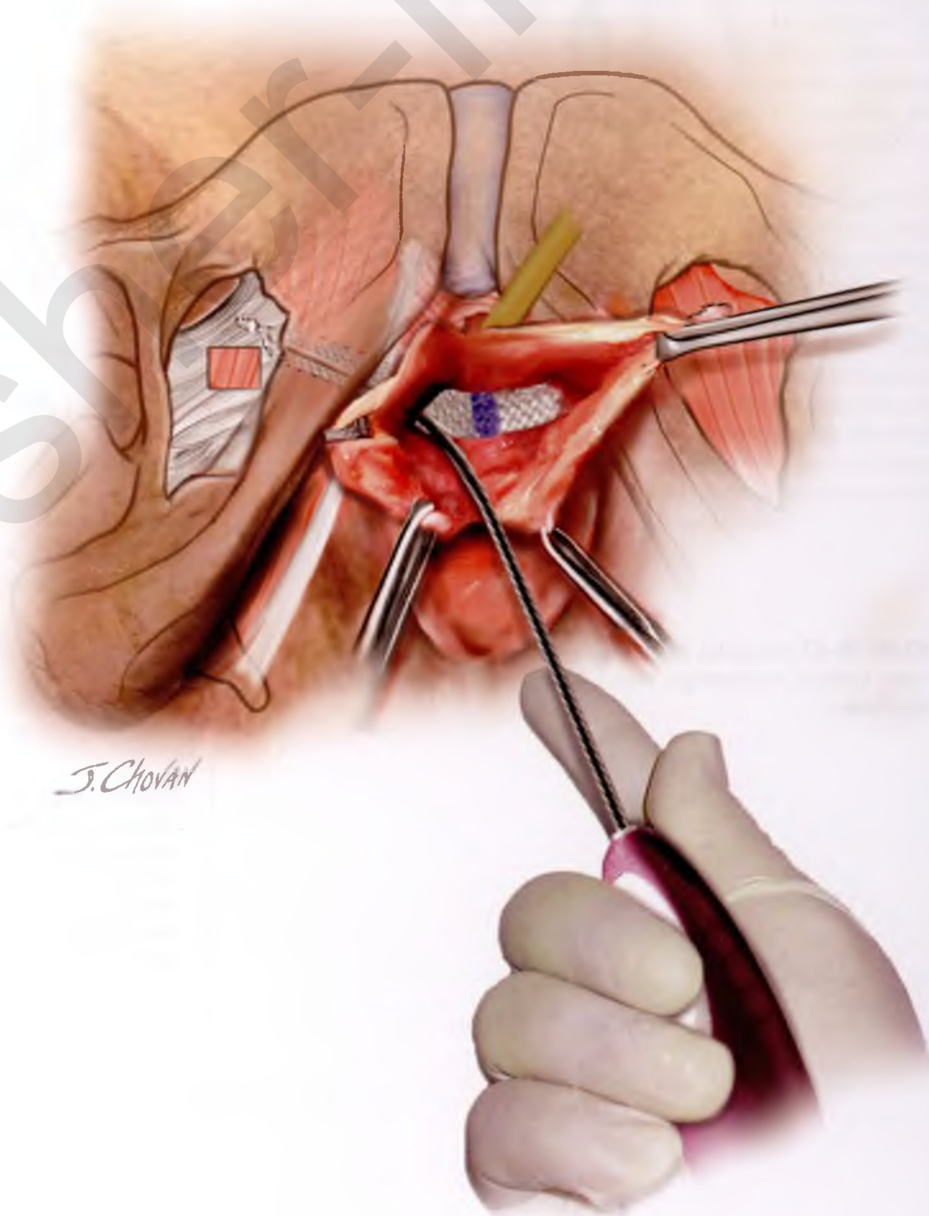


FIGURE 58-51 Technique for placement of the MiniArc single-incision sling (American Medical Systems). Note that the sling is placed directly into the obturator internus muscle.

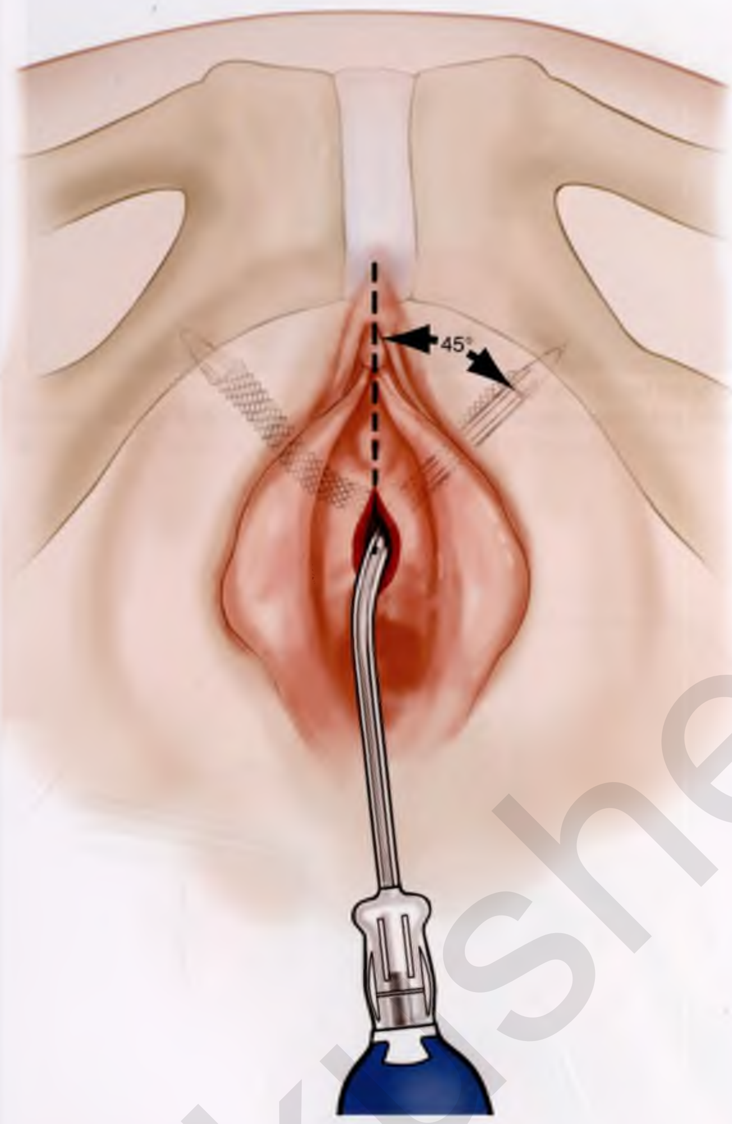


FIGURE 58-52 Illustration demonstrating placement of the Solyx sling (Boston Scientific, Marlborough, Mass.). *(Photos courtesy Boston Scientific Corporation.)*

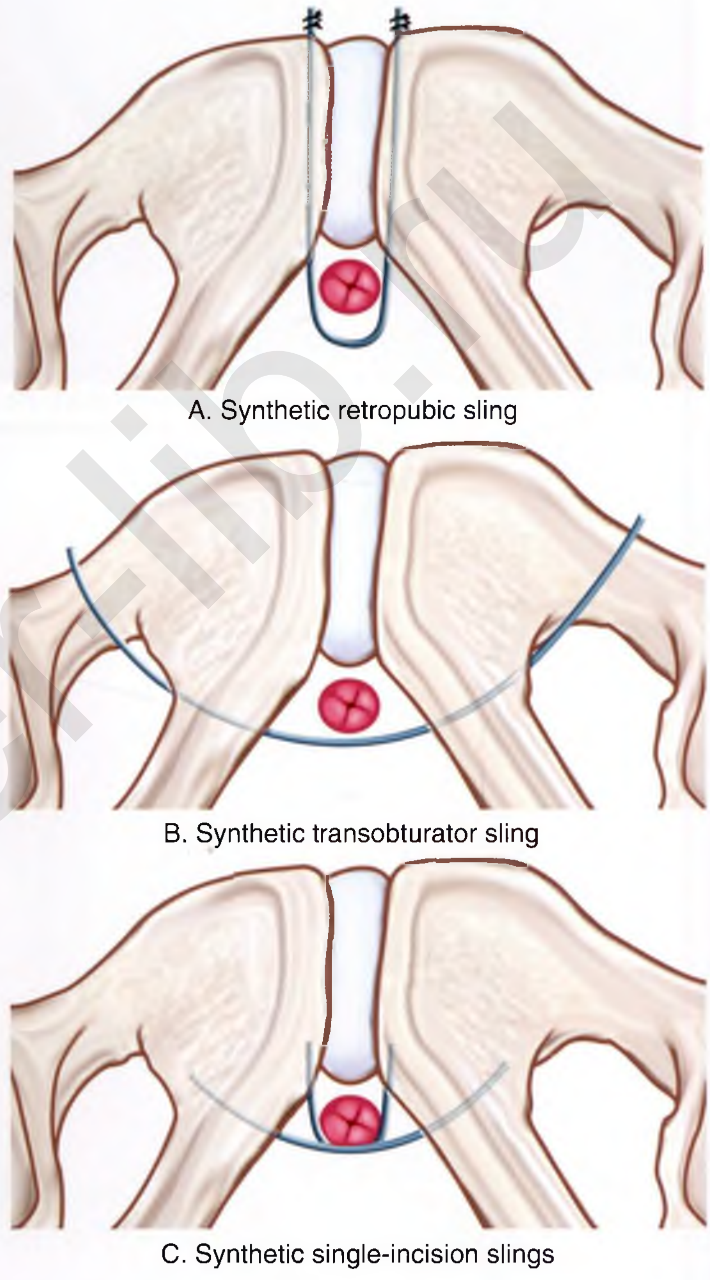


FIGURE 58-53 Tensioning of synthetic midurethral slings. **A.** Synthetic retropubic slings are usually left very loose, easily allowing an instrument to be passed between the sling and the posterior urethra. **B.** Transobturator synthetic midurethral slings are usually tensioned slightly tighter than retropubic slings. **C.** Single-incision slings are tensioned so that they come in direct contact with the posterior urethra, making it difficult to pass an instrument between the sling and the posterior urethra.

Surgical Management of Postoperative Voiding Dysfunction

Voiding dysfunction after a synthetic midurethral sling can be related to various degrees of obvious outlet obstruction (complete or partial urinary retention), de novo development of detrusor overactivity, or a significant worsening of preexisting detrusor overactivity. Women who have had synthetic midurethral sling procedures done in isolation should void immediately postoperatively or shortly thereafter in most cases. Because of the immobility of the Prolene mesh and tremendous ingrowth of fibroplastic tissue, by 2 weeks postoperatively patients with complete or partial urinary retention are unlikely to improve much beyond this time period. Also of note is that intervening in the first 2 weeks after a synthetic sling allows the surgeon the luxury of potentially loosening or stretching the Prolene tape without cutting or excising it. The potential advantage of this is to be able to correct the outlet obstruction with minimal risk of development of recurrent stress incontinence. If a synthetic sling must be cut or the suburethral portion needs to be removed, there is a significant risk (up to 50%) of the patient redeveloping the stress incontinence that she experienced before placement of the sling.

Technique for Synthetic Sling Loosening in the Acute Setting (7-14 Days)

1. The patient is positioned in the lithotomy position, and the vagina is prepared in a sterile fashion.
2. Repeat cystourethroscopy is performed to ensure no evidence of sling penetration in urethra or bladder.
3. The anterior vaginal wall is infiltrated with local anesthetic.
4. The surgeon cuts the suture used to close the vaginal wall and opens the prior incision.
5. The surgeon identifies the sling and hooks it with a right-angle clamp or other small clamp.
6. The surgeon spreads the clamp or applies downward traction to loosen the tape 1 to 2 cm.
7. The incision is closed with running absorbable suture.

This technique is suitable to be performed in the office in a cooperative patient. However, it can be done in the operating room with light intravenous sedation and local anesthesia in patients who are extremely anxious or intolerant of pain. It is best to perform this procedure before 14 days because after this time tissue ingrowth may prevent loosening, in which case it would most likely be preferable to cut the sling.

Steps for Takedown of a Synthetic Midurethral Sling

1. Repeat cystourethroscopy is performed in the operating room to ensure there is no evidence of sling penetration in the urethra or bladder.
2. Hydrodistention of the distal part of the anterior vaginal wall as previously described is performed (Fig. 58-54).
3. A midline anterior vaginal wall incision is made with a scalpel, and the incision is taken down through the full thickness of the anterior vaginal wall (Fig. 58-55). A gritty feeling detected with the knife indicates the location of the synthetic sling. If there is no gritty feeling detected with a knife, the tip of a finger can be used to palpate the area aggressively, feeling for the synthetic polypropylene fibers. Frequently, the sling can be encased in scar tissue and can be under significant tension, making it difficult to identity. A cystoscope or urethral sound can also be placed in the urethra with upward traction to help expose the exact location of the sling, isolating the axes of tension and indentation on the undersurface of the urethra.
4. After the sling is identified, I prefer to cut it in the midline with scissors and sharply lyse it away from the urethra all the way back to the inferior pubic ramus on each side. Another technique involves passing a right-angle clamp between the urethra and the sling, placing a clamp on each side of the exposed sling and cutting it in the midline, and then completing the lysis (Figs. 58-56 to 58-59). If the sling is extremely tight, it can be isolated lateral to the urethra to avoid urethral injury. The mobilization of the sling off the urethra is only to the level of the endopelvic fascia; this preserves lateral support of the urethra because the retropubic space is not entered, and it is hoped the likelihood of recurrent SUI is decreased (Fig. 58-60).
5. Surgeons should always obtain pathologic confirmation of the lysed portion of the synthetic sling because this documents a portion of the sling was cut in case the procedure was unsuccessful in completely resolving the voiding dysfunction (Fig. 58-61).
6. The urethra should always be inspected closely for any injury. In cases where the sling is deep to the periurethral fascia, it can be ingrown into the wall of the urethra, and excising the sling may result in an unexpected urethrotomy. In the event of this injury, the urethral defect should be closed in layers with fine delayed-absorbable suture and the bladder continuously drained postoperatively for 7 to 10 days.

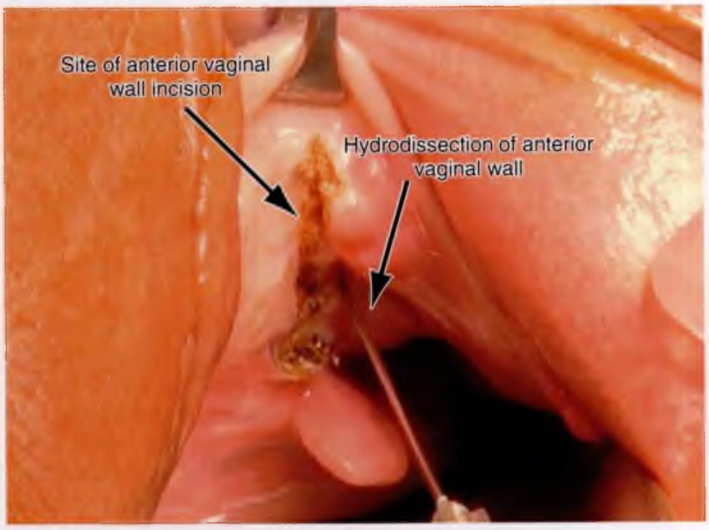


FIGURE 58-54 Hydrodissection of the distal anterior vaginal wall before making a midline incision.

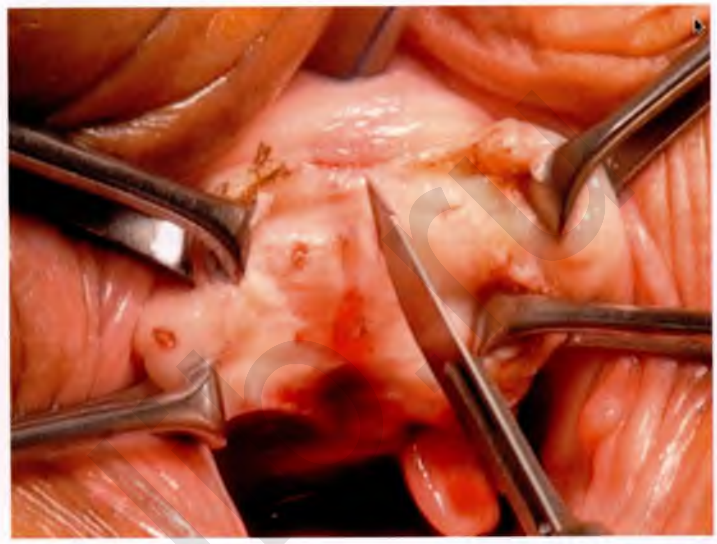


FIGURE 58-55 Midline anterior vaginal wall incision is made with a scalpel. Cutting of the tissue continues until the knife comes in contact with polypropylene sling, at which time a gritty feeling is felt.

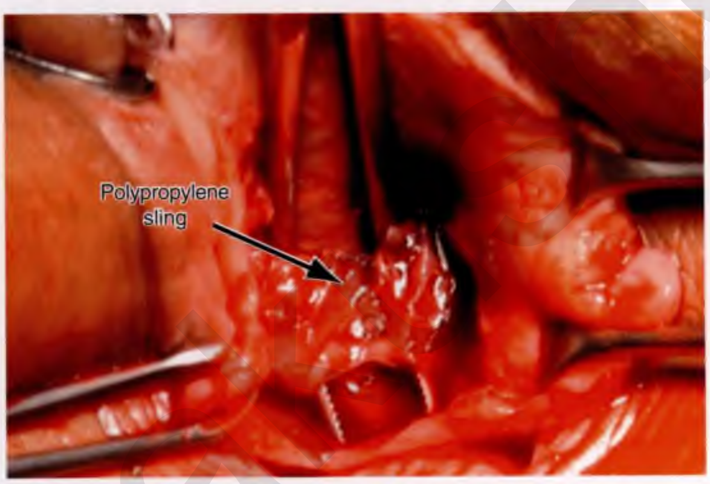


FIGURE 58-56 Once the sling is encountered, a right-angle clamp is passed between the sling and posterior urethra.

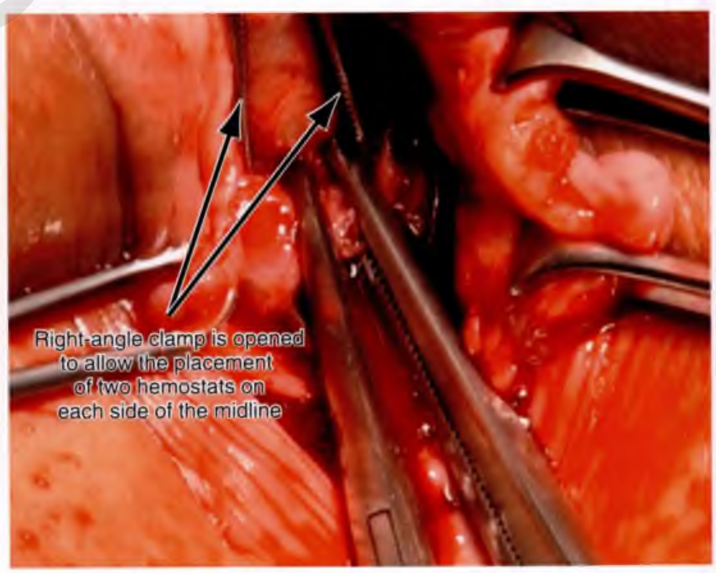


FIGURE 58-57 Right-angle clamp is opened and a hemostat is used to grasp the sling on each side of the midline.

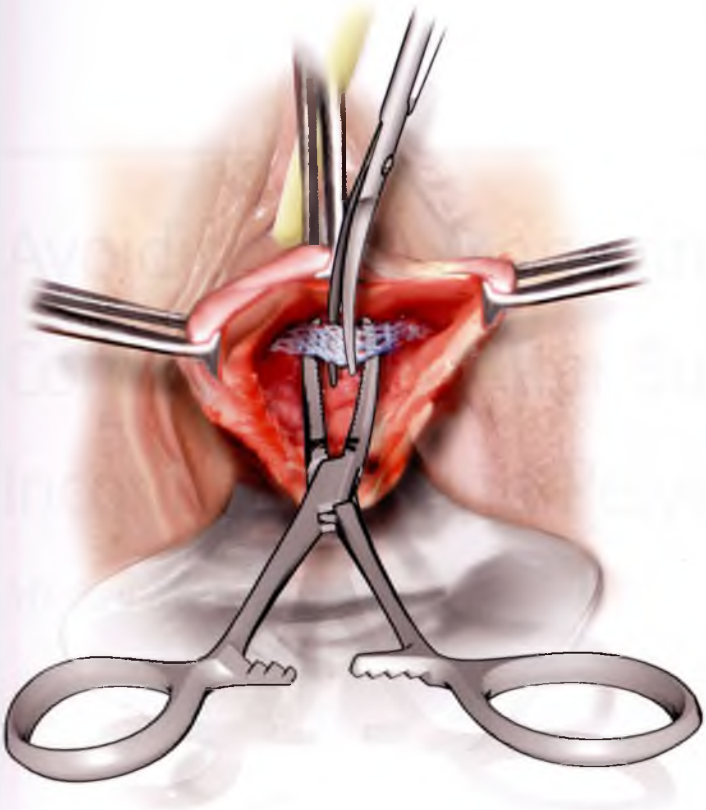


FIGURE 58-58 Technique for cutting synthetic midurethral sling. The sling is identified, and a right-angle clamp is placed between the sling and the urethra. The sling is cut in the midline. *(Reprinted with permission from Dmochowski RR, Karram MM, Reynolds WS: Surgery for Urinary Incontinence: Female Pelvic Surgery Video Atlas Series. Philadelphia, Elsevier, 2013.)*

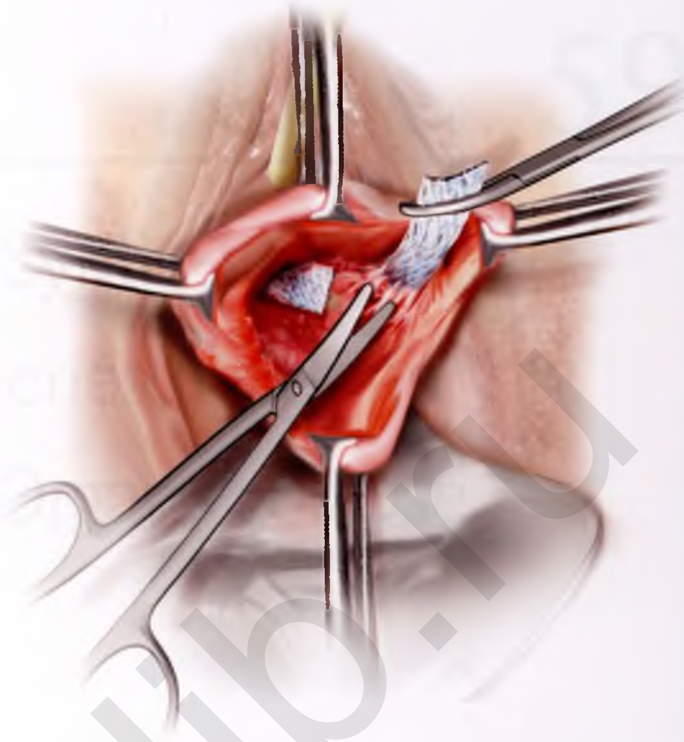


FIGURE 58-59 Technique for sharp dissection of sling off the posterior urethra. The synthetic sling sometimes is tightly adhered to the posterior urethra, and the surgeon is unable to pass a clamp safely between the sling and the urethra. The sling is cut in the midline, and sharp dissection is used to mobilize it off the urethra. *(Reprinted with permission from Dmochowski RR, Karram MM, Reynolds WS: Surgery for Urinary Incontinence: Female Pelvic Surgery Video Atlas Series. Philadelphia, Elsevier, 2013.)*

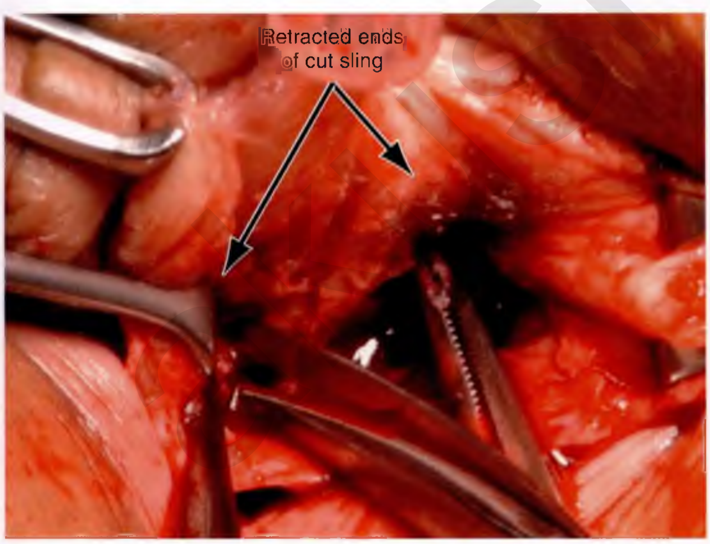


FIGURE 58-60 The sling has been cut in the midline, and sharp dissection with scissors is used to dissect the sling off the urethra and anterior vaginal wall.

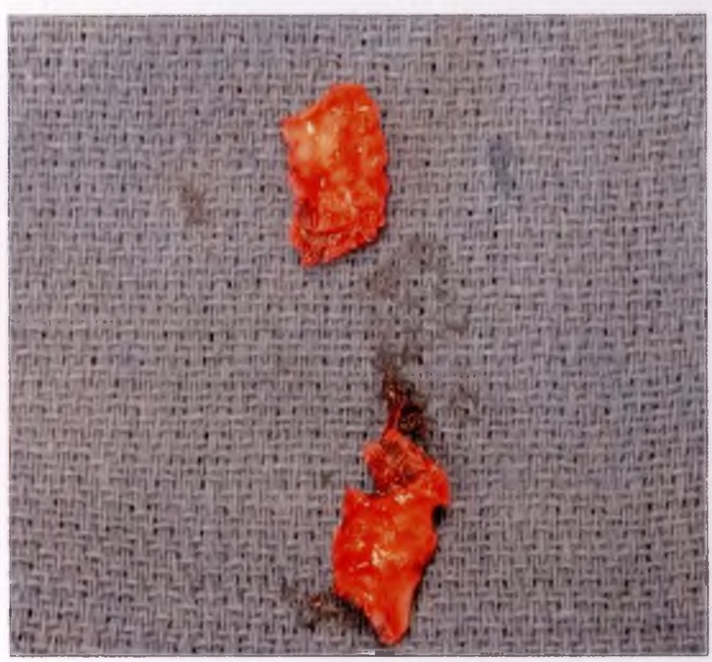


FIGURE 58-61 The suburethral portions of the polypropylene sling have been removed from each side of the urethra.

CHAPTER 59

Avoiding and Managing Synthetic Mesh Complications After Surgeries for Urinary Incontinence and Pelvic Organ Prolapse

Mickey M. Karram

Pelvic reconstructive surgery for genital prolapse and stress urinary incontinence (SUI) usually results in improved quality of life. However, numerous complications from mesh-augmented prolapse repairs, as well as placement of synthetic slings, have been reported in the literature. This chapter is aimed at discussing how best to avoid and manage various complications.

Synthetic mesh used for prolapse repairs can be placed abdominally (abdominal sacral colpopexy) or transvaginally. Transvaginal mesh can be self-fashioned, cut to order, or packaged in a kit. The first synthetic mesh for prolapse was U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA) approved in 2001, and the first trocar-based kit was approved in 2004.

Suburethral slings use synthetic mesh placed suburethrally for treatment of SUI and can be categorized into retropubic, transobturator, and single-incision (mini-sling) configurations (Chapter 58). All meshes used for these procedures at present are macroporous polypropylene with fairly low complication rates.

U.S. Food and Drug Administration Warnings

On October 20, 2008, the FDA issued a public health notification regarding the use of mesh in gynecologic surgery titled "Serious Complications Associated with Transvaginal Placement of Surgical Mesh in Repair of Pelvic Organ Prolapse and SUI." This was done in response to more than 1000 reports of these complications involving nine different surgical mesh companies. These reports were reported through the MAUDE database. The most common complications reported were mesh erosion, infection, pain, and urinary symptoms. Serious injury to bowel, bladder, and blood vessels did occur, albeit rarely. Several general recommendations were made by the FDA at that time on the basis of these reports. These included the following:

1. Physicians should seek specialized training for procedures involving the use of mesh and be alert and recognize complications early.
2. Physicians should inform patients on the permanent nature of surgical mesh and that some complications associated with implanted vaginal mesh may require subsequent surgery that may or may not correct the complication.
3. Physicians should inform patients about the potential for serious complications and the effect on quality of life including pain during intercourse, scarring, and narrowing of the vagina after prolapse repairs.

The FDA continued to investigate mesh complications and on the basis of an updated analysis of reported adverse events and complications described in the scientific literature released a scientific communication on July 13, 2011, "Update on Serious Complications Associated with Transvaginal Placement of Synthetic Mesh for Pelvic Organ Prolapse and SUI." The FDA noted that the use of surgical mesh for transvaginal repair of prolapse is an area of continuing serious concern and concluded that "serious complications associated with surgical mesh for transvaginal repair of prolapse are not rare." The investigators did not find clear evidence to support increased efficacy of mesh repairs when compared with traditional native tissue repairs, and patients undergoing mesh placement may be exposed to greater risk. It was also noted that mesh placed abdominally for the treatment of pelvic organ prolapse via sacrocolpopexy had a lower rate of mesh complications when compared with vaginally placed mesh. Lastly, mesh used to treat stress incontinence was to remain under continued investigation with updates to come at a later date.

In light of these FDA findings it is important to understand the current FDA approval process for new materials because there is a proposed reclassification of surgical mesh used for transvaginal repair of pelvic organ prolapse. Currently, mesh products on the market are allowed to bypass a rigorous FDA approval process that mandates premarket testing called a "premarket analysis" and, in lieu of this, proceed with a much more simplified regulatory process called a "510(k)." This process allows new medical devices that are similar to a currently approved FDA device to be approved on the basis of what is termed a "predicate" device, eliminating the need for companies to provide specific efficacy and safety data on a new product before obtaining FDA approval. Historically, transvaginal mesh kits were considered class II devices and thus a 510(k) process based on a predicate device, which was a synthetic midurethral sling, was the approval process, even though mesh used for prolapse repairs involves significantly increased volumes of mesh and uses a different space in which the mesh is placed. Currently approved synthetic midurethral slings were approved by the same process on the basis of a prior product, "the protegen sling," which is no longer on the market because of a poor safety profile. The FDA is considering a reclassification of vaginal meshes from a class II to class III medical device, which would require premarket approval through a scientific review to ensure safety and efficacy before going to market. If this truly occurred, a significant investment from a dollar standpoint would be required to bring new mesh kits to market. On January 4, 2012, the FDA issued what have been termed *522 orders* requiring postmarket surveillance studies for transvaginal mesh devices currently being sold for pelvic organ prolapse, as well as single-incision (mini-sling) kits currently being promoted for SUI. These required studies are ongoing and will most likely ultimately decide the long-term fate of these devices.

Mesh-Related Complications After Sacrocolpopexy

Sacrocolpopexy is an abdominal, laparoscopic, or robotic procedure that involves attaching a Y-shaped graft (usually synthetic mesh) to the anterior and posterior vaginal wall and securing it to the anterior longitudinal ligament of the sacrum (see Chapter 43). Mesh complications after abdominal sacrocolpopexy are fairly rare and primarily center on mesh or suture erosion (Fig. 59-1). A comprehensive review of abdominal sacrocolpopexy previously revealed an overall mesh erosion rate of 3.4%.

A variety of risk factors have been identified for mesh and suture erosion after sacrocolpopexy. One study found three identifiable risk factors: (1) concurrent hysterectomy, which increased the erosion rate from 4% to 14%; (2) the use of expanded polytetrafluorethylene (ePFTE; Gore-Tex; GORE Medical, Newark, N.J.), which has a fourfold higher risk (19% vs. 5%) of mesh erosion when compared with those with non-ePTFE mesh; and (3) finally, smoking, which is associated with a fivefold increase in risk of mesh erosion.

Managing mesh erosion after sacrocolpopexy may only require observation and topical estrogen; however, in my experience it almost always requires surgical excision. Surgical management of mesh erosion after sacrocolpopexy can be technically challenging, partially due to the usually high location within the vaginal canal, the amount of mesh used in the procedure, and the ingrowth of tissue into the mesh, making surgical dissection difficult. Vaginal and abdominal routes for mesh excision have been described. In my experience most mesh exposures, assuming there is no infection or pelvic abscess, can be successfully managed vaginally with a technique of sharp dissection of the exposed mesh away from surrounding tissue, with aggressive downward traction on the mesh. The mesh is cut away as high as possible, and the vaginal defect is closed (Fig. 59-2). Vaginal entrance into the peritoneum significantly facilitates successful removal of the mesh.

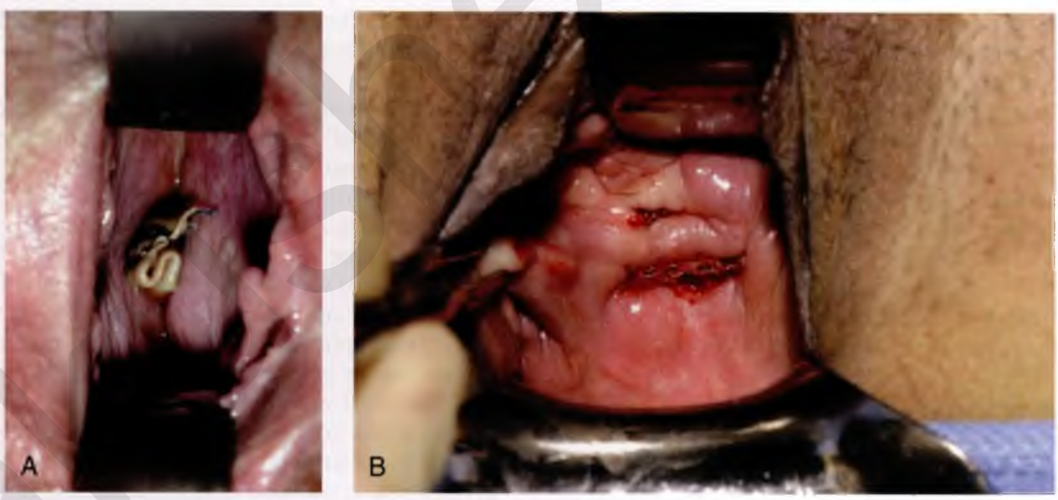


FIGURE 59-1 Vaginal mesh erosion after abdominal sacrocolpopexy. **A.** Gortex mesh erosion seen transvaginally after abdominal sacrocolpopexy. **B.** Polypropylene mesh erosion seen transvaginally after abdominal sacrocolpopexy. *(Reprinted with permission from Walters MD, Karram MM: Urogynecology and Reconstructive Pelvic Surgery, 4th ed. St. Louis, Elsevier, 2014.)*

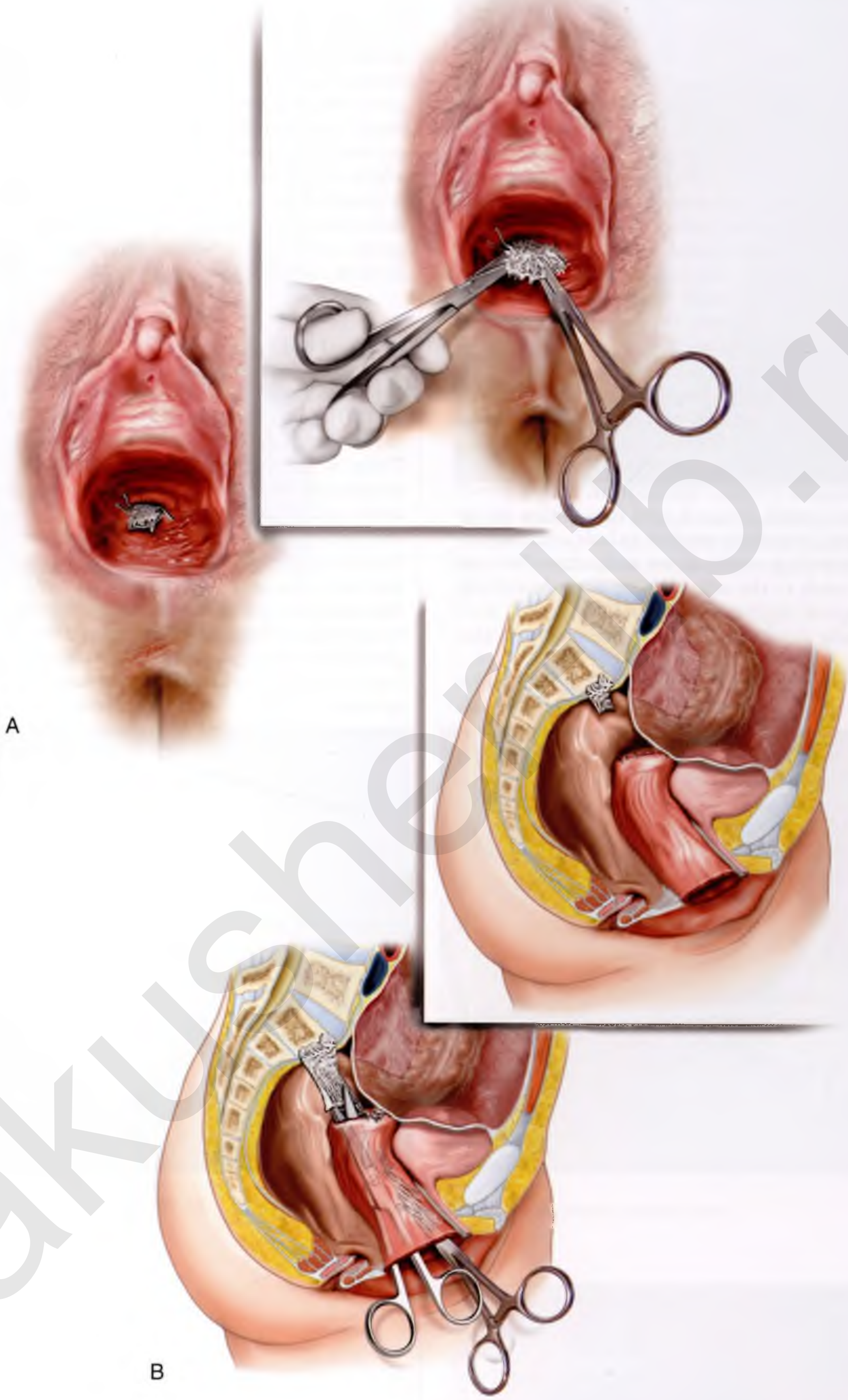


FIGURE 59-2 The technique of vaginal removal of an eroded synthetic mesh after abdominal sacral colpopexy. **A.** Note that the mesh is undermined and grasped (usually with Kocher-type clamps), with aggressive downward traction applied on the mesh. **B.** The mesh is sharply dissected away from the vaginal tissue and any other tissue that it is adherent to, and, with aggressive downward traction, it is excised as high as possible. The goal is to create as much distance as possible between the closed vaginal cuff and the cut edge of the mesh (see inset). *(Reprinted with permission from Walters MD, Karram MM: Urogynecology and Reconstructive Pelvic Surgery, 4th ed. St. Louis, Elsevier, 2014.)*

Mesh Complications After Synthetic Midurethral Slings

Vaginal Erosion

Vaginal erosion occurs in about 3% of cases of synthetic midurethral slings (Fig. 59-3). Symptoms of vaginal erosion can be discharge, bleeding, patient/partner dyspareunia, and recurrent urinary tract infection. Most data on the management of vaginal mesh erosion come from small case series involving both surgical and nonsurgical treatments with varying success rates. Topical estrogen is a reasonable initial treatment for women with small extrusions; however, subsequent mesh excision is often necessary. Excision of exposed mesh can occur in the office setting or operating room, with the important questions being timing of excision and how much mesh to excise. On the basis of my experience, office-based management is most often successful when the erosion is less than1 cm in size, it is easily visible/accessible with office instrumentation, and the patient has healthy vaginal tissues. Local anesthesia is necessary before any attempt at office-based trimming or epithelial reapproximation. I prefer 1% lidocaine without epinephrine. Sterile gloves and instrumentation should be used, and in addition to an assistant, instruments commonly needed include a speculum, scissors, forceps with teeth, a needle driver, and suture. Excision of a portion of the mesh in the office can be done, but often, mobilization of vaginal epithelium around the mesh with reapproximation using suture in a tension-free manor is also necessary.

Fine surgical scissors (Metzenbaum) should be used to mobilize the vaginal epithelium around the area of erosion. If mesh is going to be excised a right-angle clamp is placed between the mesh and underlying tissue and gently opened to elevate the sling away from the tissue. It can then be trimmed and the vaginal epithelium around the eroded tissue should be mobilized, with the goal of closing the defect with well vascularized healthy vaginal epithelium. The rate of recurrent SUI after vaginal excision of eroded mesh is 30% to 50%.

Bladder Perforation

Inadvertent bladder perforation of a trocar during placement of synthetic midurethral sling is reported to occur from 0.3% to 8.5% with a much greater likelihood in retropubic synthetic slings versus transobturator or single incision slings (Fig. 59-4). If this penetration goes unrecognized, synthetic mesh in the bladder will usually result in recurrent urinary tract infections, hematuria, urgency, frequency, and/or pain. Over time it is not uncommon to see a bladder stone develop on the intravesical mesh. Traditionally, removal of intravesical mesh has required an open abdominal approach through the retropubic space in which a high deliberate cystotomy is performed and the mesh is removed by performing a partial cystectomy with bladder reconstruction. Recently, to avoid increased morbidity, surgeons have used minimally invasive techniques such as transurethral endoscopic resection, albeit with variable success.

Urethral Erosion

Rarely synthetic mesh is identified in the urethral lumen (Fig. 59-5). The surgeon placing the sling should go to great lengths to make sure the anterior vaginal wall incision is not too deep. There is no clear plane of dissection between the distal to midanterior vaginal wall and the posterior urethra. A deep dissection plane can result in the sling being placed in the wall of the urethra, which could predispose it to eventually getting into the lumen of the urethra. One should also avoid performing a synthetic sling in a patient who has received prior pelvic radiation or at the time of repair of a urethrovaginal fistula or urethral diverticulum. Also, in my opinion, one should abort a planned synthetic sling placement if an inadvertent urethrotomy occurs during initial anterior vaginal wall dissection. When synthetic mesh is found in the urethral lumen it will almost always require surgical excision and urethral reconstruction. In my experience transurethral resection is usually not successful, so it is preferable to make an inverted U anterior vaginal wall incision and mobilize the vagina off the posterior urethra. Next, if possible, identify the synthetic sling on either side of the urethra. Once the sling is located it can be sharply dissected away from the urethra. The urethral defect (urethrotomy) (Fig. 59-6) should be closed in two layers with a fine delayed absorbable suture. If the blood supply is compromised, a martius fat pad transposition can be performed, and if there are concerns regarding SUI, an autologous pubovaginal sling can be placed at the same time.

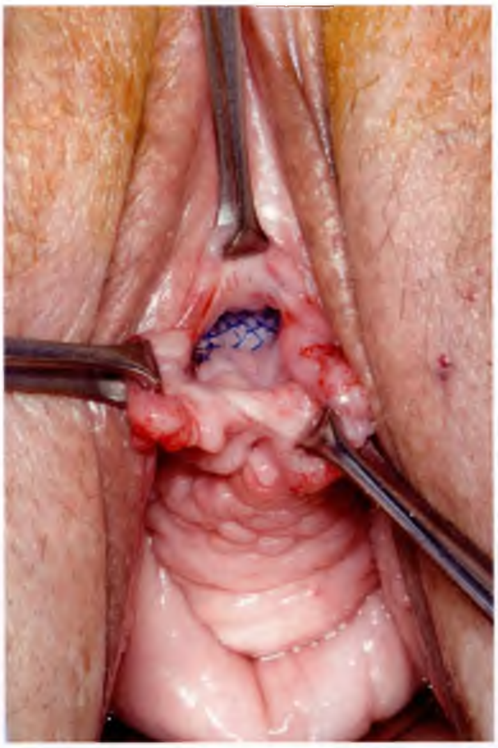


FIGURE 59-3 Vaginal erosion of synthetic midurethral sling. *(Reprinted with permission from Walters MD, Karram MM: Urogynecology and Reconstructive Pelvic Surgery, 4th ed. St. Louis, Elsevier, 2014.)*

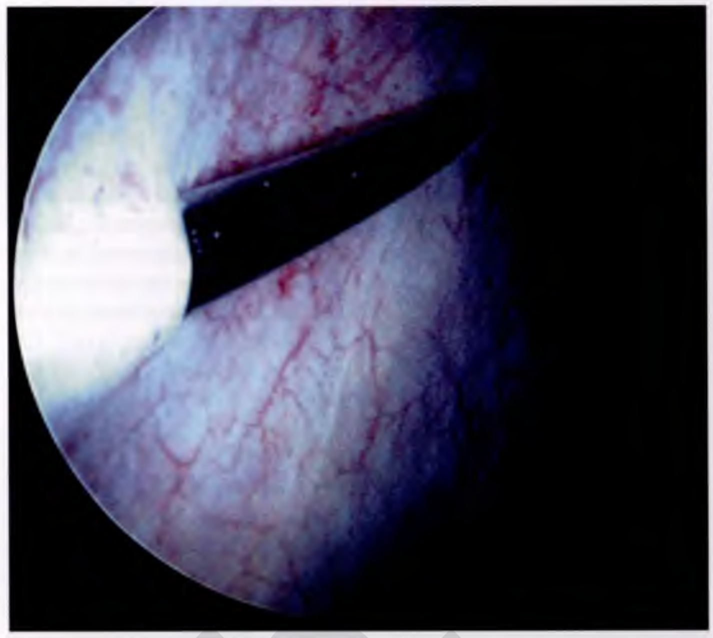


FIGURE 59-4 Passage of tension-free vaginal tape needle. Note full penetration of the needle through the bladder. *(Reprinted with permission from Walters MD, Karram MM: Urogynecology and Reconstructive Pelvic Surgery 4th ed. St. Louis, Elsevier, 2014.)*

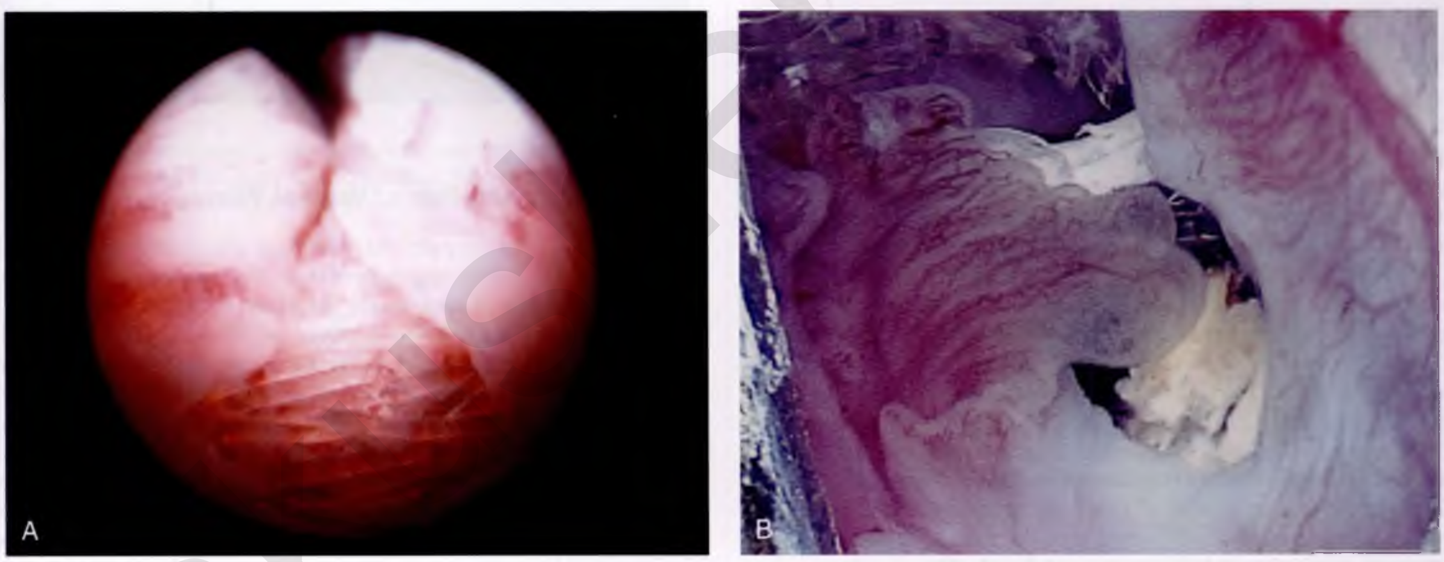


FIGURE 59-5 A and **B.** Synthetic sling material (polypropylene) in urethral lumen.

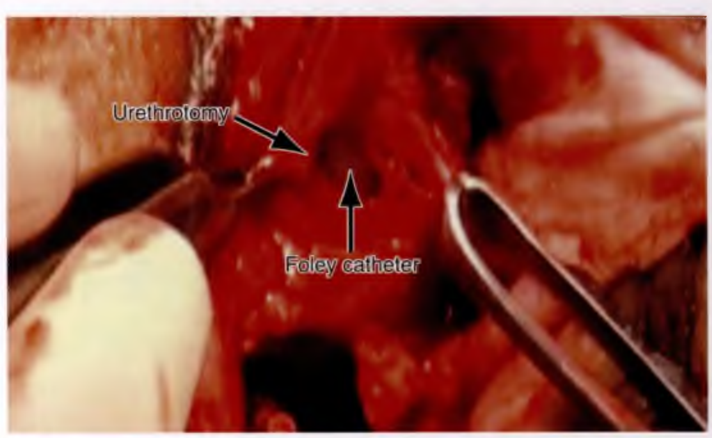


FIGURE 59-6 Urethrotomy after removal of synthetic sling from the wall of the urethra.

Complications After Transvaginal Mesh Placement for Pelvic Organ Prolapse

There are potential benefits and risks with the use of transvaginal mesh for the treatment of pelvic organ prolapse. Proposed benefits include improved anatomic outcomes. These benefits must be weighed against potential complications, which include vaginal mesh erosion, pelvic pain, and dyspareunia. Also reported rarely are bladder and bowel perforation and/or injury.

A complete history and examination of all patients with suspected mesh-related complications should be completed. On pelvic examination one should attempt to identify any of the following: urogenital atrophy, palpation/visualization of any exposed mesh, mesh under tension, location of mesh arms, pain with palpation of the mesh (note location), bunching of mesh or palpable abnormalities beneath the epithelium, pain with palpation of pelvic floor musculature, or evidence of fistula. Rectal examination should be performed, and cystoscopy and proctoscopy may be indicated in select cases. In patients with urogenital atrophy, I prefer to aggressively treat patients with local estrogen cream before any surgical intervention.

Mesh Erosion/Extrusion

This is the most common mesh-related complication after transvaginal placement of mesh for the management of pelvic organ prolapse (Figs. 59-7 and 59-8). Common presenting symptoms of women with vaginal erosion include vaginal drainage/bleeding, pelvic pain, and dyspareunia. On examination, pain with palpation of the mesh, visible mesh erosion, and vaginal shortening/tightening may be seen as well. Published rates for mesh erosion range from 3% to over 30% with large review articles suggesting overall rates between 10% and 15%. Risk factors include concomitant hysterectomy, smoking, total mesh volume, young patient age, early resumption of sexual activity, diabetes mellitus, and surgeon experience. Local injection with lidocaine plus epinephrine at the time of mesh placement has not been shown to increase the risk of mesh erosion. Conservative management with topical estrogen and/or topical antibiotics can be attempted; however, little evidence exists suggesting success with this treatment. Often, partial or complete excision is necessary for symptom improvement. Both office-based and operating room excision are options for management. Office-based excision should be reserved for those with small exposures (usually <1 cm), adequate access to the exposed mesh, and healthy vaginal tissues. Similar to the description of office-based management of synthetic midurethral sling exposure, local anesthetic is injected around the extrusion and the adjacent vaginal epithelium is mobilized. The mesh can be excised, and the vaginal epithelium brought together in a tension-free fashion with interrupted sutures.

The operating room affords the surgeon improved visibility, better patient anesthesia, and a wider array of instrumentation for managing mesh extrusions. The question that continues to be unanswered is how much mesh should be excised? There seems to be a balance, with an increased risk of repeat surgery for mesh excision when partial excision is undertaken and an increased risk of recurrent prolapse, as well as more intraoperative morbidity with complete excision. For erosions that are small and straightforward, mobilization of the surrounding epithelium to cover the mesh or simple excision of a small amount of mesh and closing the epithelium is usually all that is necessary. If pain and large-scale erosion are noted, then more aggressive resection is usually performed. Techniques for surgical excision revolve around dissection of the overlying vaginal epithelium away from the mesh, followed by the sharp dissection of the mesh away from the adjacent organ (bladder or rectum) (Fig. 59-9). Figure 59-10 demonstrates the technique for removal of mesh from the posterior vaginal wall. Once the vaginal epithelium is dissected off the mesh, it is cut in the midline (Fig. 59-11A) and then sharply dissected off the anterior wall of the vagina (Fig. 59-11B). Many mesh kits consist of a body of mesh and with arms used for anchoring the mesh. After implantation and incorporation of the mesh, these arms may become vascularized. When a more complete excision is desired and the mesh body has been mobilized satisfactorily, I advocate for clamping and tying of the mesh arms before transection to decrease the risk of bleeding. After mesh removal, when possible, midline plication of underlying connective tissue is performed to help resupport the prolapsed tissue and possibly decrease the risk of recurrent prolapse. Also, if appropriate, a native tissue suture suspension of the vaginal apex to the uterosacral ligaments or sacrospinous ligaments can be performed. If mobilization of the vaginal tissue does not allow for a tension-free closure of the vaginal epithelium, porcine bladder submucosa graft (ACell Inc, Columbia, Md.) can be secured in place over the vaginal defect (see Figs. 59-9 and 59-11). It acts as a scaffold and encourages host response to mediate the healing process. In other words it can be used as a patch to close a vaginal defect. ACell will ultimately convert to normal skin in the majority of cases, assuming a good blood supply is maintained.

Dyspareunia and Pelvic/Vaginal Pain

Dyspareunia and/or pain may develop after transvaginal mesh placement for pelvic organ prolapse. In a systemic review, the overall incidence of new-onset dyspareunia after vaginal mesh placement was 9.1% (with a range of 0%-67%). Pelvic muscle spasm/pelvic floor tension myalgia can present as chronic pelvic pain and may be confused with mesh-related pain. Though they may be difficult to distinguish from each other, both may improve with nonsurgical treatments such as pelvic floor physical therapy. I recommend exhausting nonsurgical measures for the treatment of pelvic pain possibly related to mesh placement because patients undergoing surgical excision often have persistent pain. Also, trigger-point injections with a long-acting anesthetic agent such as Marcaine mixed with a steroid can help isolate the exact location of the pain. Of all mesh-related complications, pain remains the symptom most resistant to medical and surgical treatment. It is often improved after mesh excision but may never disappear completely. Thus counseling patients before surgery about risks associated with mesh removal is paramount. These include bleeding, infection, injury to adjacent organs, new/persistent pain, and recurrent prolapse.

Visceral Injury

Albeit rare, injury to the bladder and bowel can occur during placement of vaginal mesh. Significant emphasis has been placed on the concept that mesh placement requires a deeper dissection plane (i.e., through the full thickness of the vaginal epithelium to avoid vaginal erosion). However, the surgeon must also go to great lengths to avoid an inadvertent proctotomy or cystotomy, as well as avoid placing the mesh too deep in the wall of the bladder or rectum. Figure 59-12 illustrates how vaginal mesh, if placed too deep in the anterior vaginal wall, can result in a vesicovaginal fistula. Note the mesh is easily visible cystoscopically just below the vesical mucosa.

If a bladder or bowel injury were to occur during dissection of the vaginal epithelium, I would recommend aborting mesh placement and proceeding with a native tissue suture repair. When a trocar-based mesh procedure is done, rectal examination and cystoscopy should be performed routinely with the trocars in place (before passage of arms) to ensure no visceral penetration has occurred. In the rare situation where mesh is found postoperatively in the bladder or rectum, usually a major surgical procedure will be required to remove the mesh. If mesh is found in the rectum, a diverting colostomy may be necessary before attempting mesh removal.

FIGURE 59-7 Vaginal erosion of synthetic mesh after transvaginal mesh placement. *(Reprinted with permission from Walters MD, Karram MM: Urogynecology and Reconstructive Pelvic Surgery, 4th ed. St. Louis, Elsevier, 2014.)*

FIGURE 59-8 Erosion of synthetic mesh through the posterior vaginal wall.

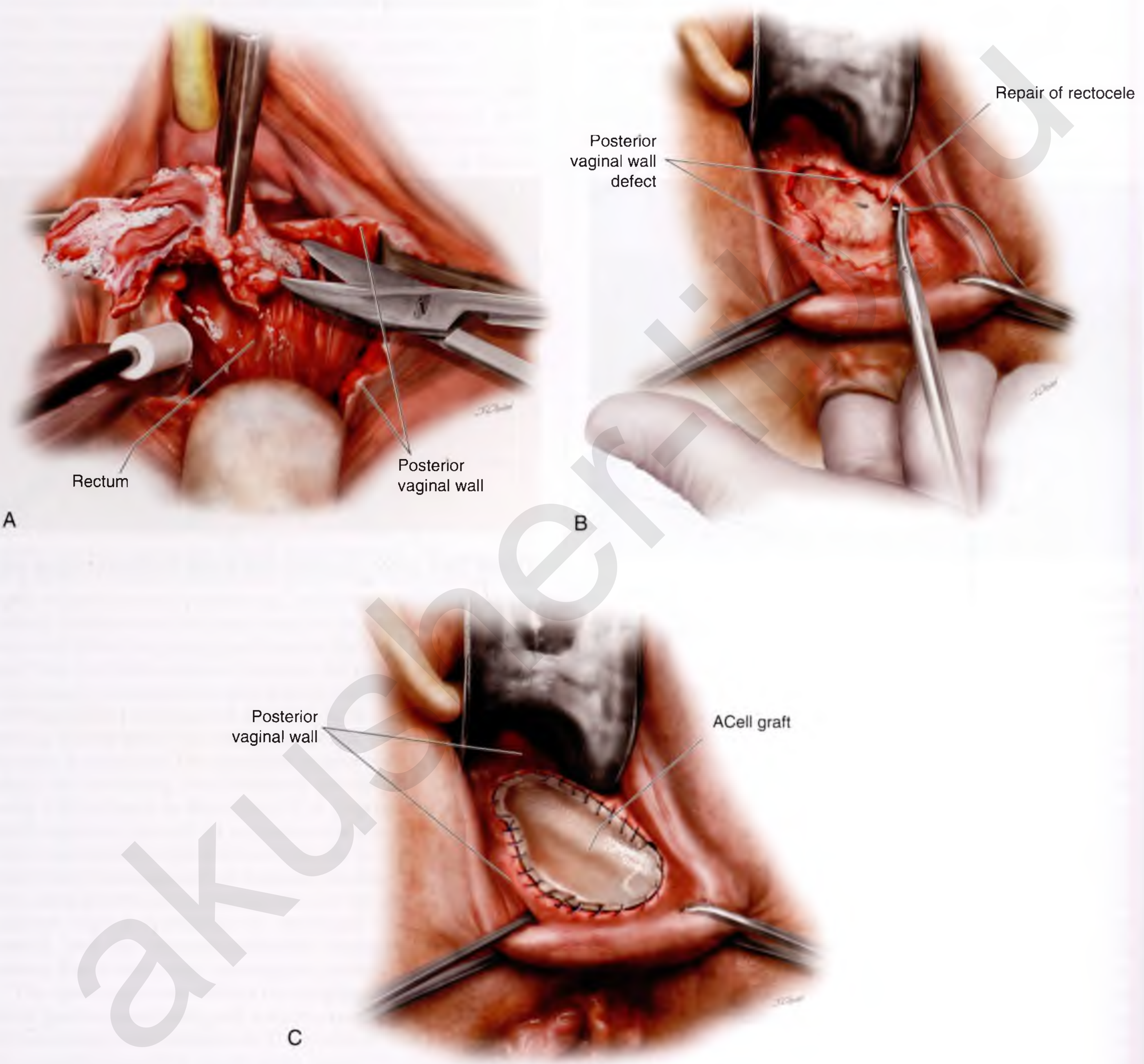


FIGURE 59-9 Technique for removal of mesh from posterior vaginal wall. **A.** Synthetic mesh is sharply dissected off the anterior wall of the rectum. **B.** Native tissue suture repair of rectocele. **C.** ACell graft is sutured in place to fill defect in the posterior vaginal wall.

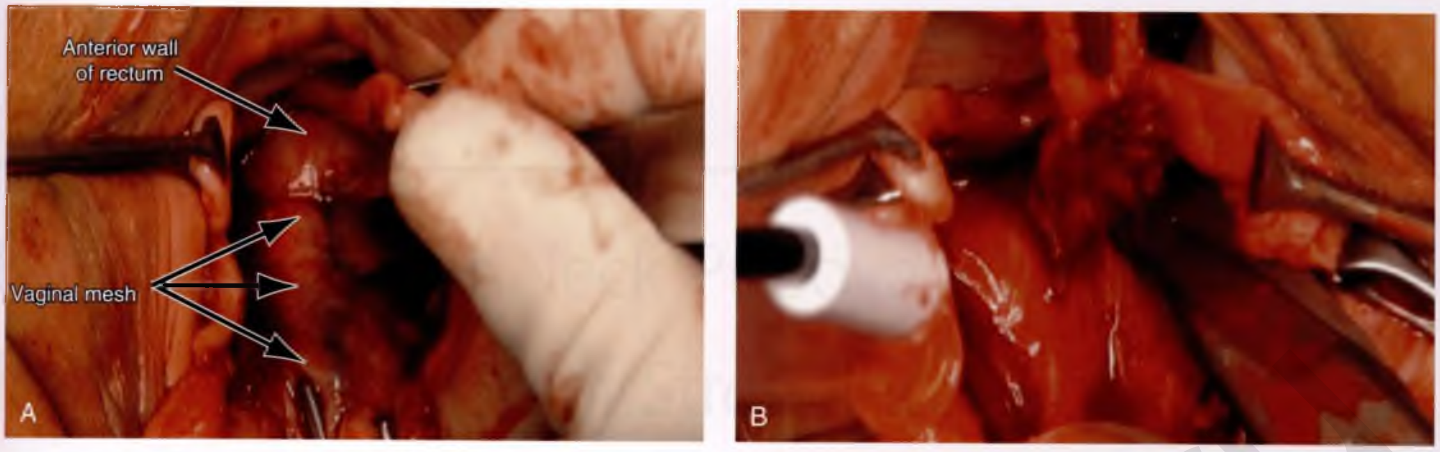


FIGURE 59-10 Technique for removal of mesh from the posterior vaginal wall. **A.** Vaginal epithelium has been sharply dissected off the posterior vaginal wall. With a finger in the rectum the mesh is incised in the midline. **B.** Sharp dissection with a finger in the rectum is used to excise the mesh from the underlying rectum.

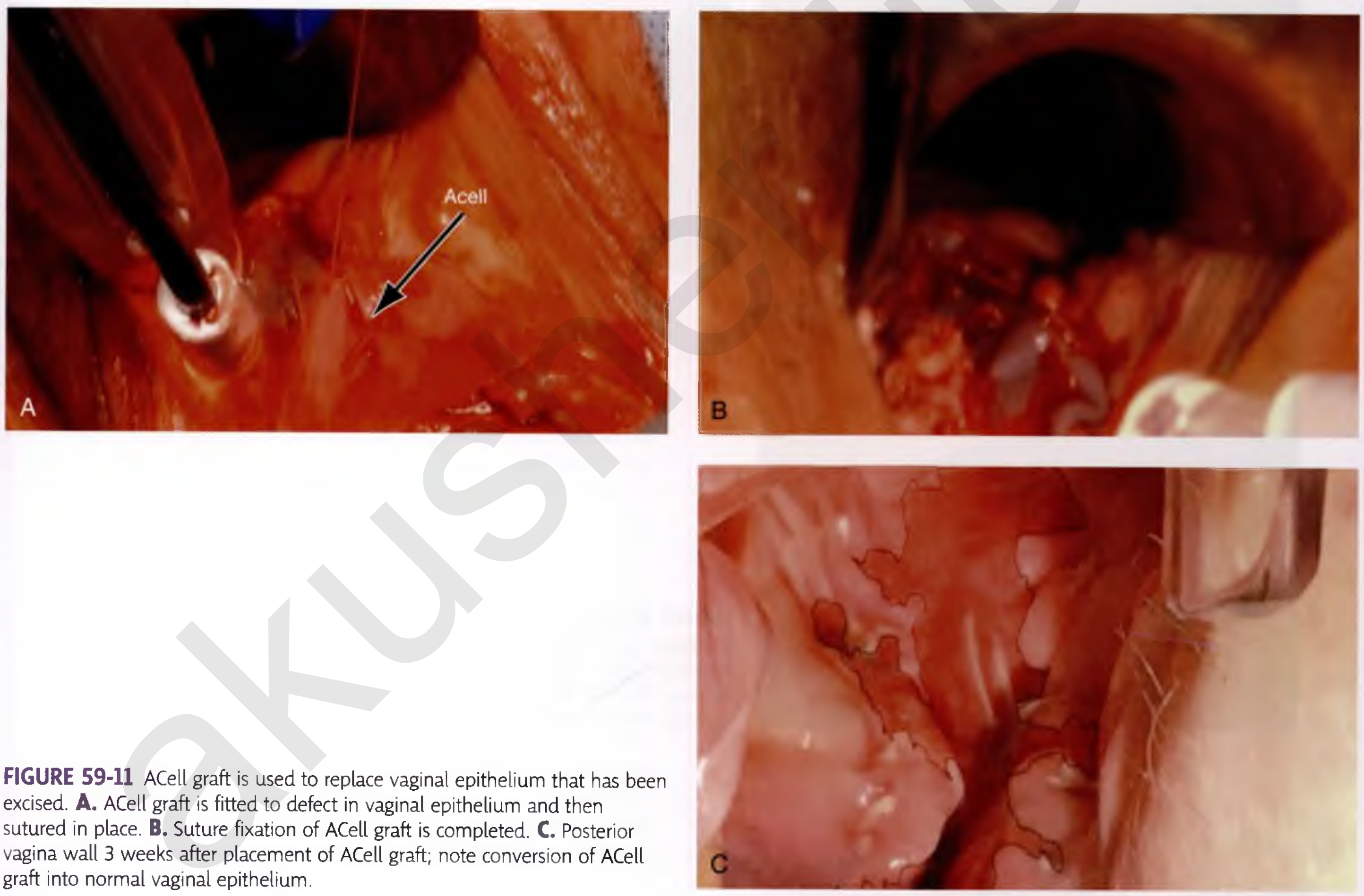


FIGURE 59-11 ACell graft is used to replace vaginal epithelium that has been excised. **A.** ACell graft is fitted to defect in vaginal epithelium and then sutured in place. **B.** Suture fixation of ACell graft is completed. **C.** Posterior vagina wall 3 weeks after placement of ACell graft; note conversion of ACell graft into normal vaginal epithelium.

FIGURE 59-12 Patient underwent graft augmented cystocele repair, which resulted in vesicovaginal fistula. **A.** Cystoscopic view; note catheter in fistula tract and vaginal mesh just below vesical mucosa. **B.** Biologic mesh that was removed from the anterior vaginal wall. **C.** Cystoscopic view of bladder after removal of mesh and repair of fistula.

Biologic Bladder Neck Pubovaginal Slings for the Correction of Stress Incontinence

Mickey M. Karram

Pubovaginal slings are well-accepted procedures used for the correction of stress urinary incontinence (SUI). Materials used for pubovaginal slings are always biologic and are placed under the proximal urethra and bladder neck. Currently used biologic materials are divided into autologous tissue, which is harvested from the patient who is undergoing the sling; allograft material, which is most commonly cadaveric fascia lata; and xenografts, which are harvested from various animal sources. Traditionally pubovaginal slings involved placement of the sling material in a "U" fashion such that both ends of the sling are attached to the anterior abdominal wall fascia (Fig. 60-1). However, most pubovaginal slings currently being performed are best described as a "sling on a string." In other words the sling material passes up into the retropubic space but is then suspended with free sutures on each side that are either attached directly to the abdominal wall musculature or more commonly tied to each other on the anterior surface of the abdominal wall. Continence is achieved by creating a platform or hammock against which the urethra is compressed during transmission of increased abdominal pressure. In more severe cases of incontinence in which the urethra is fixed or immobile, a direct compressive force on the urethra is required to create continence. Although initially pioneered as a surgical option for recurrent stress incontinence due to intrinsic sphincter deficiency (ISD), the indications have recently broadened to encompass the surgical management of all types of stress incontinence. These indications would include primary therapy of SUI due to urethral hypermobility or ISD, as a salvage procedure for severe recurrent SUI, as an adjunct for urethral and bladder reconstruction, and even as a way to "close" the urethra functionally to abandon urethral access to the bladder altogether. Due to the recent controversies and concerns regarding synthetic slings, more women are requesting pubovaginal slings as primary procedures for their SUI.

Several different types of sling materials have been tried and studied for use as a pubovaginal sling. The most common autologous tissues used are rectus fascia and fascia lata. Both materials have been extensively studied and have proved to be efficacious and reliable. However, most surgeons prefer rectus abdominis fascia because it is easier and quicker to harvest. Other biologic materials that have been used include a variety of allografts (cadaveric fascia lata and cadaveric dermis) and xenografts (porcine and bovine dermis, as well as porcine small intestine submucosa). Although in general these materials provide a good alternative to autologous tissue, some studies have reported suboptimal outcomes when compared with autologous tissue.

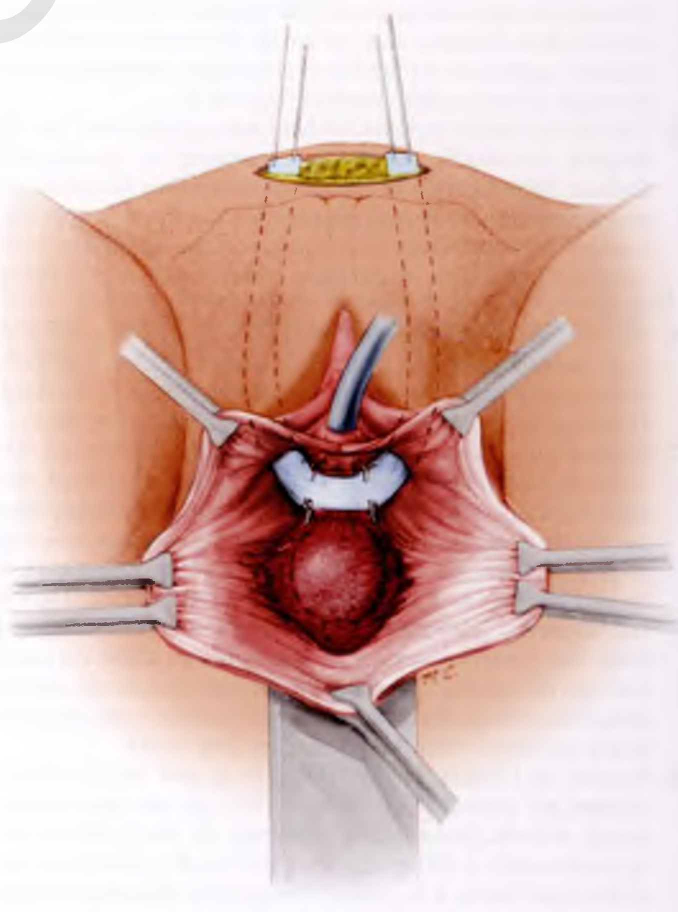


FIGURE 60-1 Full-length suburethral sling in which the sling material is passed and tied above the anterior rectus fascia.

The following is a "step-by-step" description of the technique used by me to perform a rectus fascia pubovaginal sling.

1. Preoperative considerations. Pubovaginal sling procedures are generally performed with the patient under general anesthesia, but spinal or epidural anesthesia is also possible. Full patient paralysis is not warranted but may facilitate rectus fascia closure after fascial harvest. Perioperative antibiotics are usually administered with appropriate skin and vaginal floral coverage (e.g., a cephalosporin or fluoroquinolone). Antibiotic prophylaxis for slings has now become a mandated quality of care measure in the United States.
2. The patient is placed in the low lithotomy position with legs in stirrups, and the abdomen and perineum are sterilely prepared and draped to provide access to the vagina and the lower abdomen. The bladder is drained with a Foley catheter. A weighted vaginal speculum is placed, and either lateral labial retraction sutures are placed or a self-retaining retractor system is employed to facilitate vaginal exposure.
3. An 8- to 10-cm Pfannenstiel incision is made (approximately 3 to 5 cm above the pubic bone), and the dissection is carried down to the level of the rectus fascia with a combination of electrocautery and blunt dissection, sweeping the fat and subcutaneous tissue clear of the rectus abdominis fascia (Fig. 60-2).
4. Harvest of the rectus abdominis fascia can be carried out in a transverse or vertical orientation. Typically, a fascial segment measuring at least 8 cm in length and 1.5 cm in width is harvested. The fascial segment to be resected is delineated with a surgical marking pen or electrocautery and incised sharply with a scalpel, scissors, or electrocautery along the drawn lines. Although virgin fascia is preferred, fibrotic rectus fascia can also be used. When resecting the fascia in a transverse fashion, it is advisable to leave at least 2 to 3 cm of fascia attached to the pubic bone to facilitate closure and approximation to the superior fascial edge in a tension-free fashion. Use of small Army-Navy retractors permits aggressive retraction of skin edges, allowing access through a smaller skin incision (Fig. 60-3).
5. The fascial defect is closed with a heavy-gauge (No. 1 or 0), delayed absorbable suture in a running or interrupted fashion. Mobilization of the rectus abdominis fascial edges may be required to ensure appropriate tension-free approximation. It is important to ensure adequate anesthesia with muscular relaxation or paralysis when the closure is being done.
6. For the fascial sling to be prepared for use, a No. 1 permanent (e.g., polypropylene or Ethibond) suture is affixed to each end using a figure-of-8 stitch to secure the suture to the sling. Defatting of the sling may be done if necessary (Fig. 60-4).
7. Vaginal dissection proceeds with a midline or inverted "U" incision. Injectable saline or a combination of epinephrine with lidocaine may be used to hydrodissect the subepithelial tissues. Vaginal flaps are created with sufficient mobility to ensure tension-free closure over the sling. Dissection is carried laterally and anteriorly until the endopelvic fascia is encountered. The endopelvic fascia is incised and dissected from the posterior surface of the pubis to allow entrance into the retropubic space. This dissection sometimes can be done bluntly but often, especially in recurrent cases, requires sharp dissection with Mayo scissors (Fig. 60-5).
8. Stamey or Pereyra needles (Figs. 60-6 and 60-7) or long clamps are passed on each side through the open abdominal wound immediately posterior to the pubic bone, approximately 4 cm apart. Once the needle penetrates the abdominal fascia, it is passed through the retropubic space under direct finger guidance to exit on each side of the bladder neck (see Figs. 60-6 and 60-7). The bladder should be drained to minimize injury to the bladder, which may be closely adherent to the pubis, especially if a prior retropubic procedure has been performed.
9. Careful cystoscopic examination of the bladder after passing the needles is mandatory to rule out inadvertent bladder injury or penetration of the bladder by the Stamey needles. The bladder must be completely filled to expand any mucosal redundancy. Movement of the needles or clamps can help to localize their position relative to the bladder wall.
10. The free ends of the sutures affixed to the sling are threaded into the ends of the Stamey or Pereyra needles or grasped with the clamp, and each suture is pulled up to the anterior abdominal wall through the retropubic space. Care is taken to maintain the orientation of the sling so that it is centered and flat under the proximal urethra (Fig. 60-8). Some surgeons prefer to fix the sling in the midline to the underlying periurethral tissue with numerous delayed absorbable sutures while others prefer to leave the sling unattached to the underlying urethra and bladder neck (see Fig. 60-8).
11. Various techniques for tensioning of the sling are used. To ensure adequate "looseness," I prefer to loosely tie the sutures across the midline while holding a right-angled clamp between the sling material and the posterior urethra (see Fig. 60-8). Tensioning of the sling may also be accomplished by direct vision of the proximal urethra with a rigid cystoscope while gently pulling up on the free ends of the sling sutures (Fig. 60-9). This also ensures proper placement of the sling under the bladder neck.
12. The abdominal skin incision is closed with 3-0 and 4-0 absorbable sutures. The vaginal mucosa is closed with 3-0 absorbable sutures. I prefer to close the vagina after tensioning of the sling, whereas some surgeons complete this step before the tensioning.
13. A bladder catheter is left indwelling, and vaginal gauze packing is placed. The catheter and vaginal packing may be removed after 24 hours. If the patient is unable to void, she is taught intermittent self-catheterization or an indwelling Foley catheter is left in place for 1 week.

Figure 60-10 uses photographs to again illustrate the steps of the entire procedure.

In certain situations in which harvesting rectus fascia may be difficult, such as in morbidly obese women or women who have undergone multiple abdominal surgeries, the surgeon may elect to harvest fascia lata. The technique used to harvest fascia lata is determined by whether the surgeon prefers to do a complete pubovaginal sling, in which the fascia will extend from the anterior abdominal fascia to below the proximal urethra and back to the anterior abdominal fascia on the opposite side, or the surgeon prefers to perform a "sling on a string," in which only a patch of fascia lata will be necessary.

Harvest of fascia lata will require separate positioning, skin preparation, and sterile draping in addition to that for the vaginal procedure. For the lateral aspect of the distal thigh to be accessed, the leg is medially rotated and adducted. For a patch of fascia lata to be harvested, a 3- to 4-cm transverse skin incision is made about 8 cm above the midpatella lateral to the knee and the lower thigh. Blunt dissection exposes the underlying fascia lata. A piece of fascia lata is removed and will serve as the patch for the sling procedure. Once the graft is removed, the fascial defect is not repaired and the subcutaneous tissue and skin are closed with absorbable sutures (Fig. 60-11).

If a full pubovaginal sling is to be used, then a long piece of fascia lata can be obtained by using a Wilson or Crawford fascial stripper. The technique used to obtain a full strip of fascia involves a similar transverse skin incision as described with the patch technique. Fat is bluntly dissected away from the fascia lata, all the way up the lateral side of the leg toward the greater trochanter. A 1-cm-wide piece of fascia is then removed with the fascial stripper. This usually will produce a 20-cm-long piece of fascia. A second piece of fascia lata of similar length can be obtained by repeating the same procedure. A 1-cm-wide bridge of fascia lata should remain between the two areas where the stripper has removed the tissue. These two pieces of fascia can then be sutured to each other, thus providing a 30- to 35-cm-long piece of fascia for use in providing the pubovaginal sling (Fig. 60-12).

Text continues on page 762.

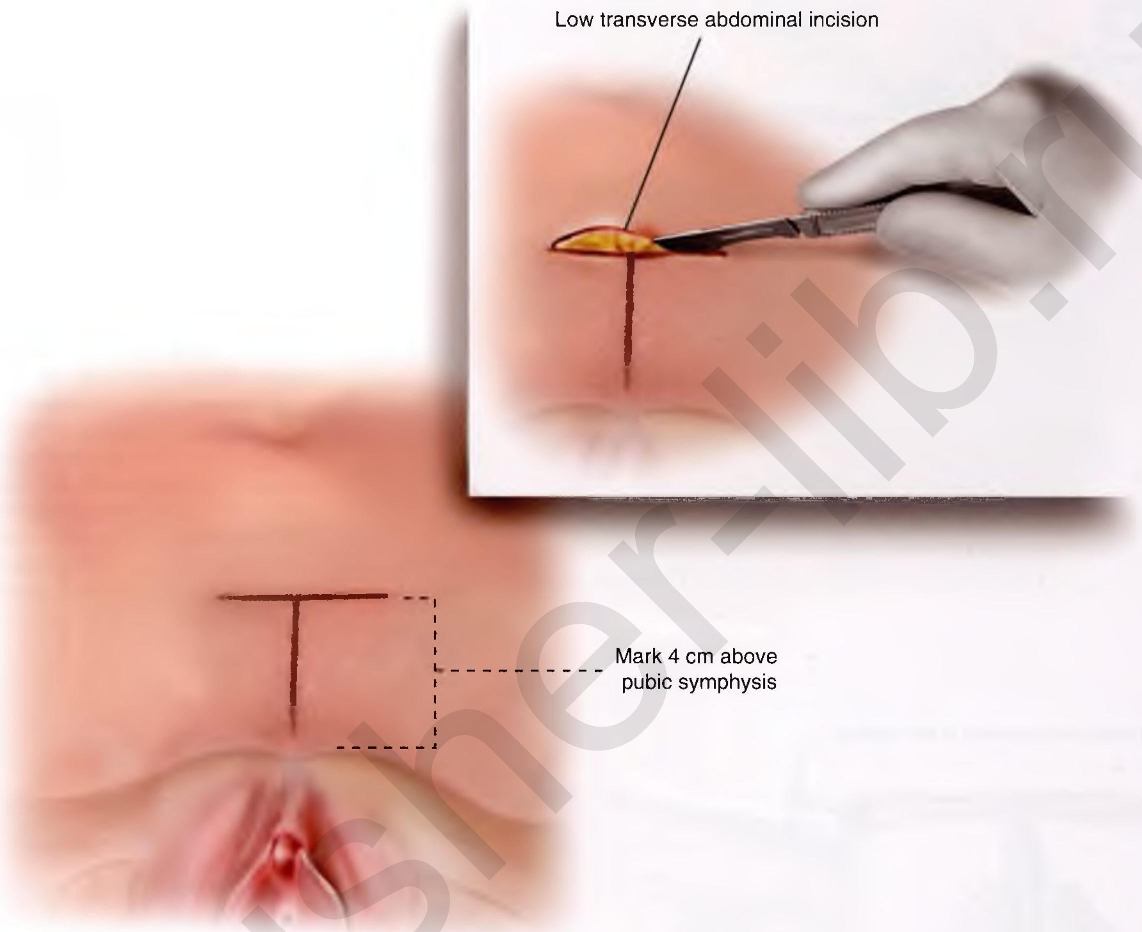


FIGURE 60-2 The location of the skin incision is delineated before initiating the procedure. The incision should measure about 8 to 10 cm and be located about 4 cm above the symphysis pubis. A vertical incision is also feasible, although often less esthetic. *(Reprinted with permission from Dmochowski RR, Karram MM, Reynolds WS: Surgery for Urinary Incontinence: Female Pelvic Surgery Video Atlas Series. St. Louis, Elsevier, 2013.)*

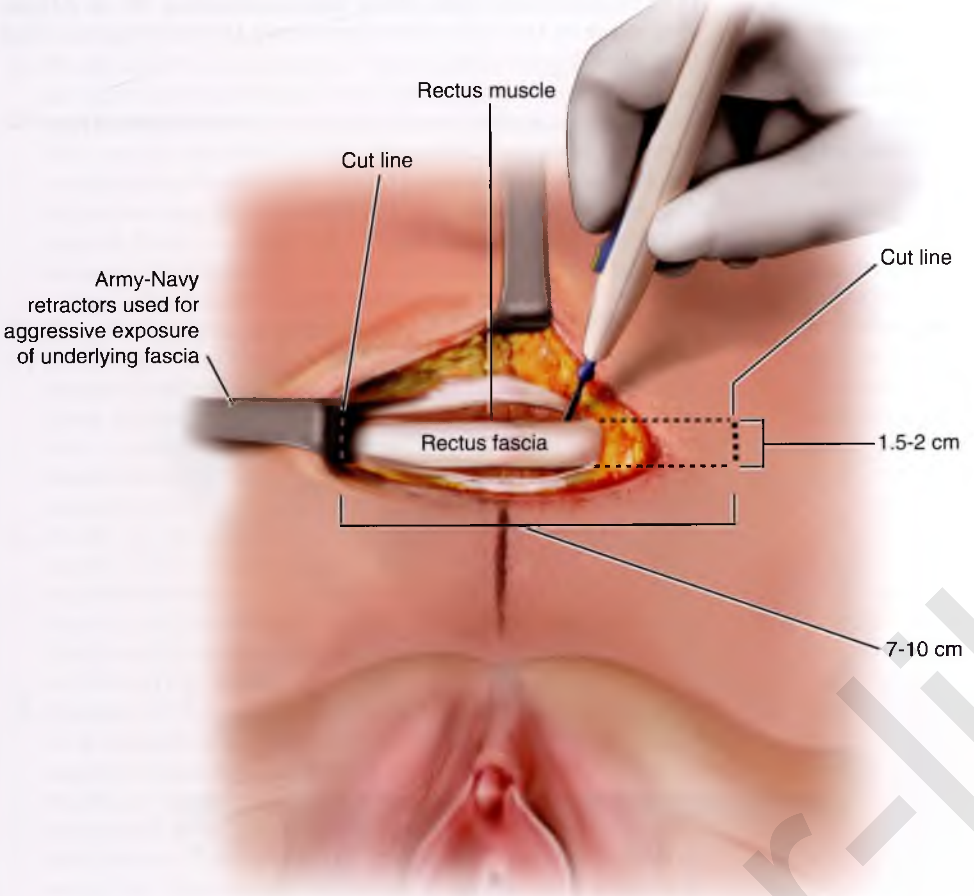


FIGURE 60-3 Fascial strip resection. After a decision on the optimal location for excision is made, the area is marked with electrocautery or a surgical marking pen. Strip resection is accomplished with a scalpel or electrocautery. The strip should measure 8 to 10 cm and be 1 to 2 cm wide. When attempting to use a small skin incision, Army-Navy retractors may be helpful in enhancing exposure. *(Reprinted with permission from Dmochowski RR, Karram MM, Reynolds WS: Surgery for Urinary Incontinence: Female Pelvic Surgery Video Atlas Series. St. Louis, Elsevier, 2013.)*

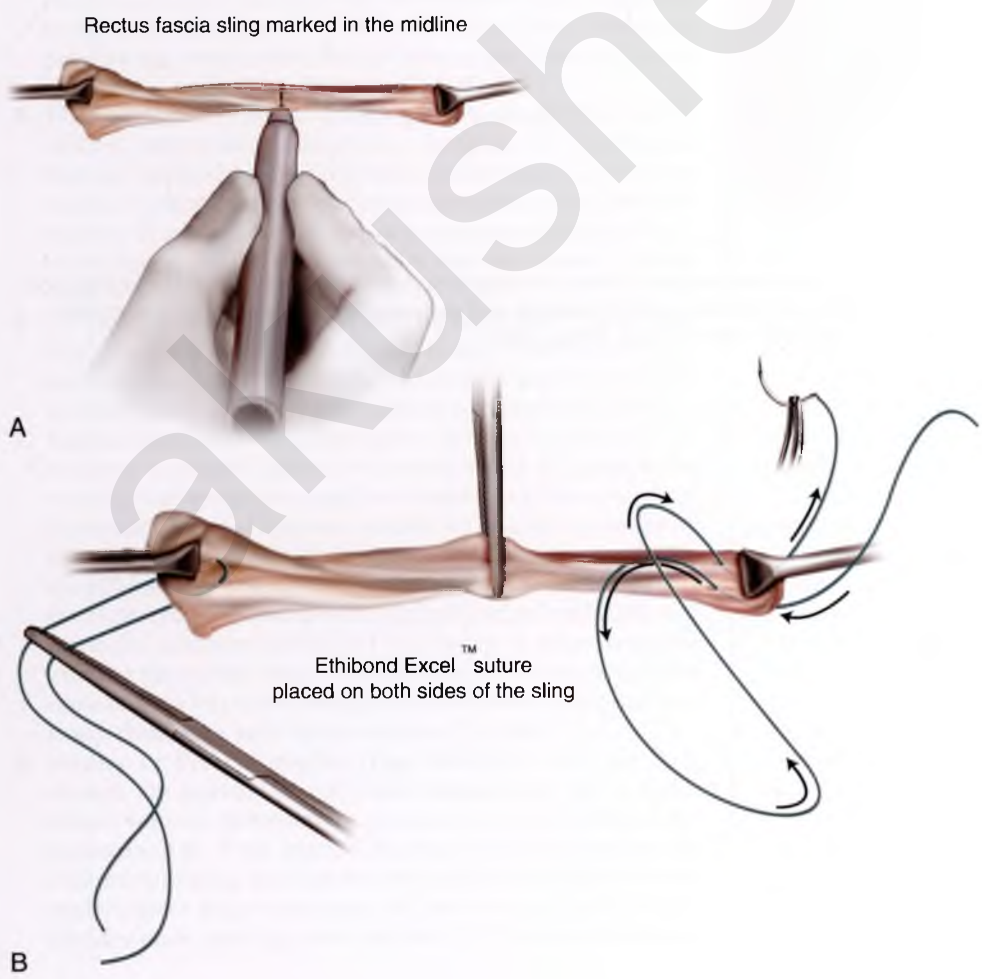


FIGURE 60-4 Attachment of suspensory arms to the fascial sling. **A.** The midline of the fascial sling is demarcated with a marking pen, and the sling is gently grasped with a hemostat. **B.** A polyester suture (e.g., Ethibond Excel) is attached to each of the ends of the fascial sling after stripping the sling of any adipose tissue attached to it. The surgeon ensures that the initial entry and exit points of the polyester sutures are on the same side of the strip originally abutting the rectus muscles. *(Reprinted with permission from Dmochowski RR, Karram MM, Reynolds WS: Surgery for Urinary Incontinence: Female Pelvic Surgery Video Atlas Series. St. Louis, Elsevier, 2013.)*

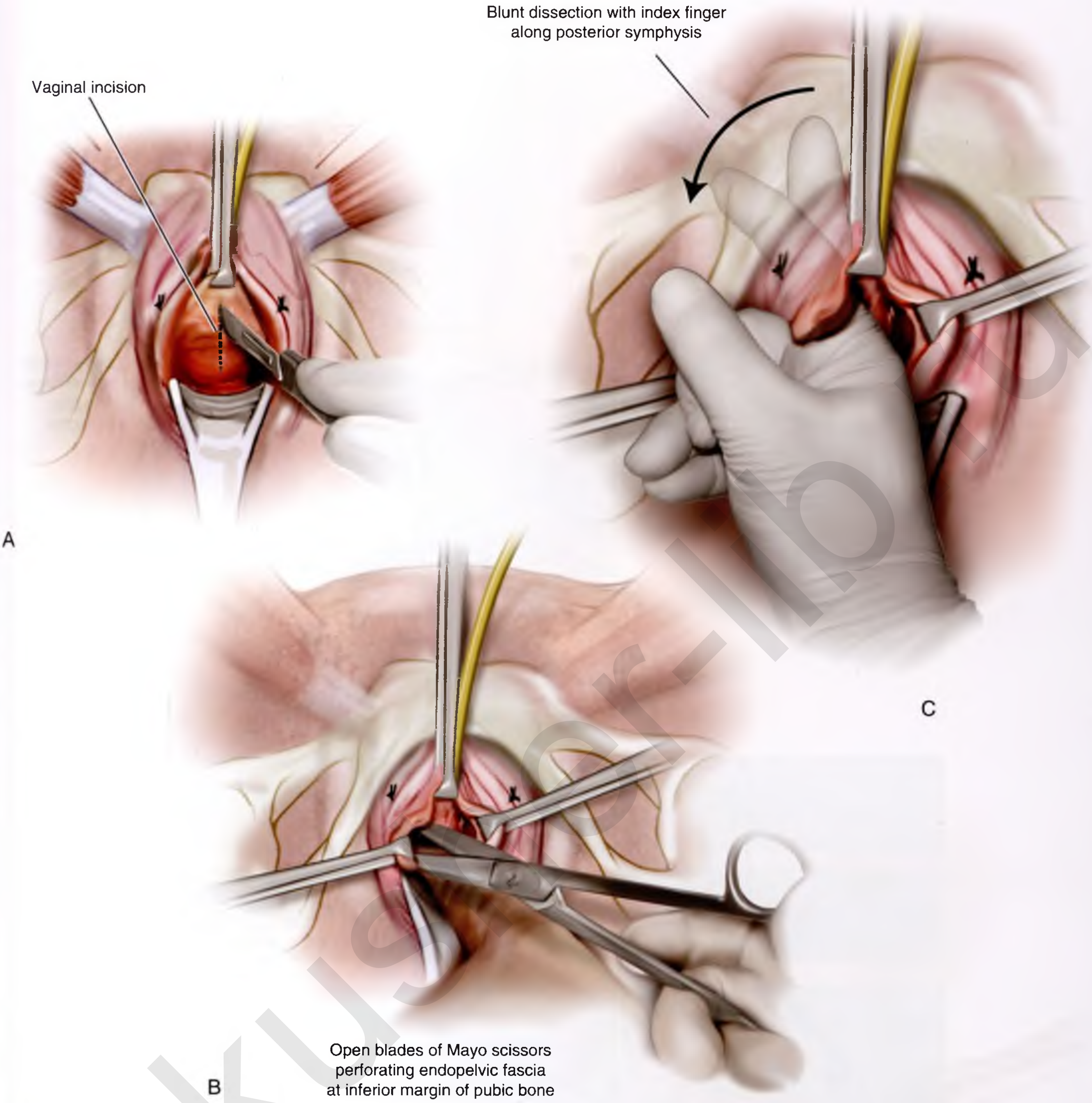


FIGURE 60-5 Vaginal dissection. **A.** A vertical or inverted "U"–shaped incision is used on the vaginal mucosa overlying the midurethra and bladder. **B.** Careful dissection is carried out to the pubic rami bilaterally until the urogenital diaphragm is identified. The urogenital diaphragm is sharply penetrated with the help of Mayo scissors. **C.** For the space to be developed, the opening created should be digitally enlarged by sweeping the index finger against the arch of the symphysis pubis. The same procedure is repeated on the opposite side. *(Reprinted with permission from Dmochowski RR, Karram MM, Reynolds WS: Surgery for Urinary Incontinence: Female Pelvic Surgery Video Atlas Series. St. Louis, Elsevier, 2013.)*

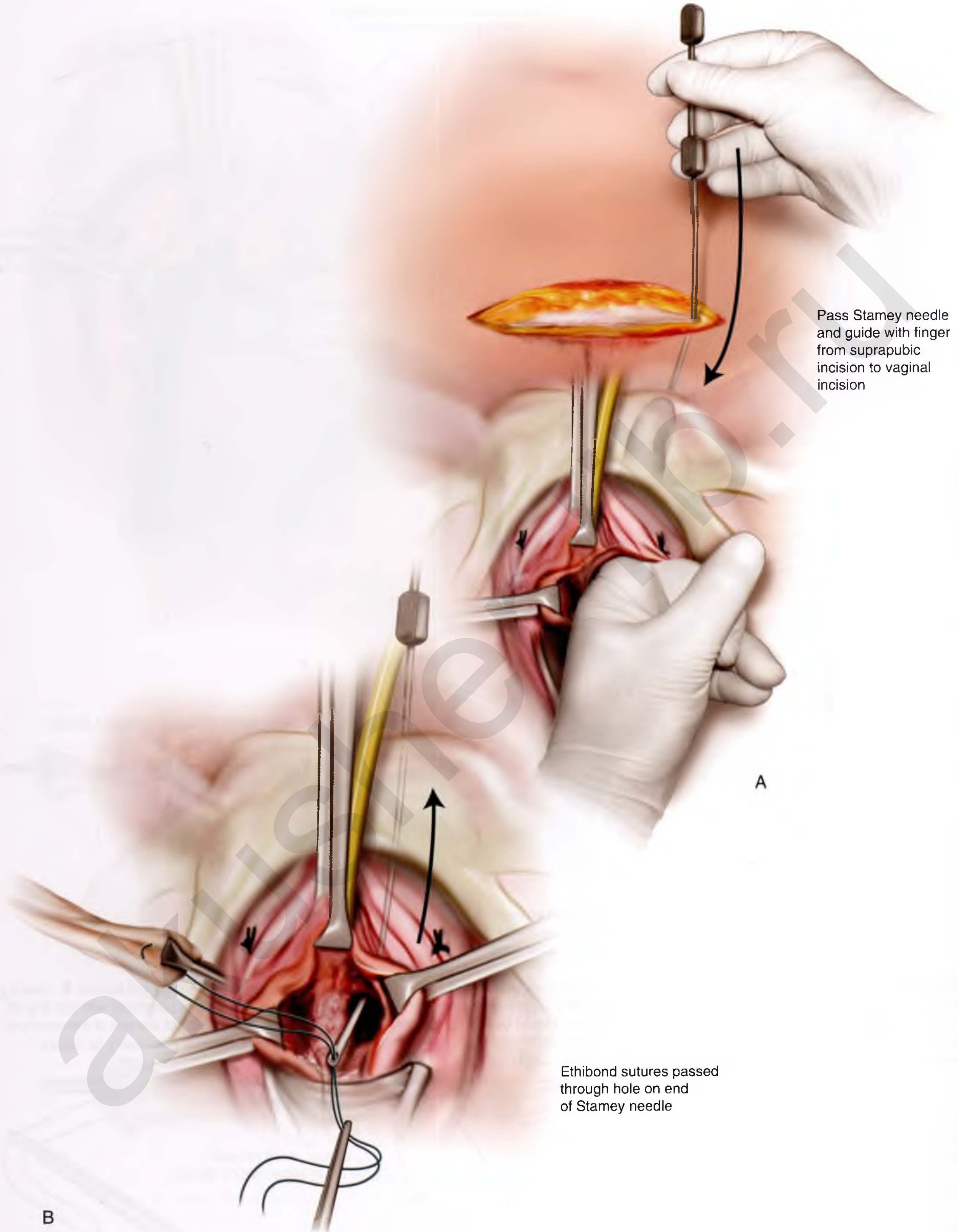


FIGURE 60-6 Placement of the sling. **A.** The Stamey needle is inserted through the rectus fascia and guided into the vagina with the index finger in contact with the tip of the needle. **B.** Both ends of the polyester suture are threaded into the eye of the Stamey needle, and the needle is pulled back up through the retropubic space and delivered abdominally at the level of the fascia. *(Reprinted with permission from Dmochowski RR, Karram MM, Reynolds WS: Surgery for Urinary Incontinence: Female Pelvic Surgery Video Atlas Series. St. Louis, Elsevier, 2013.)*

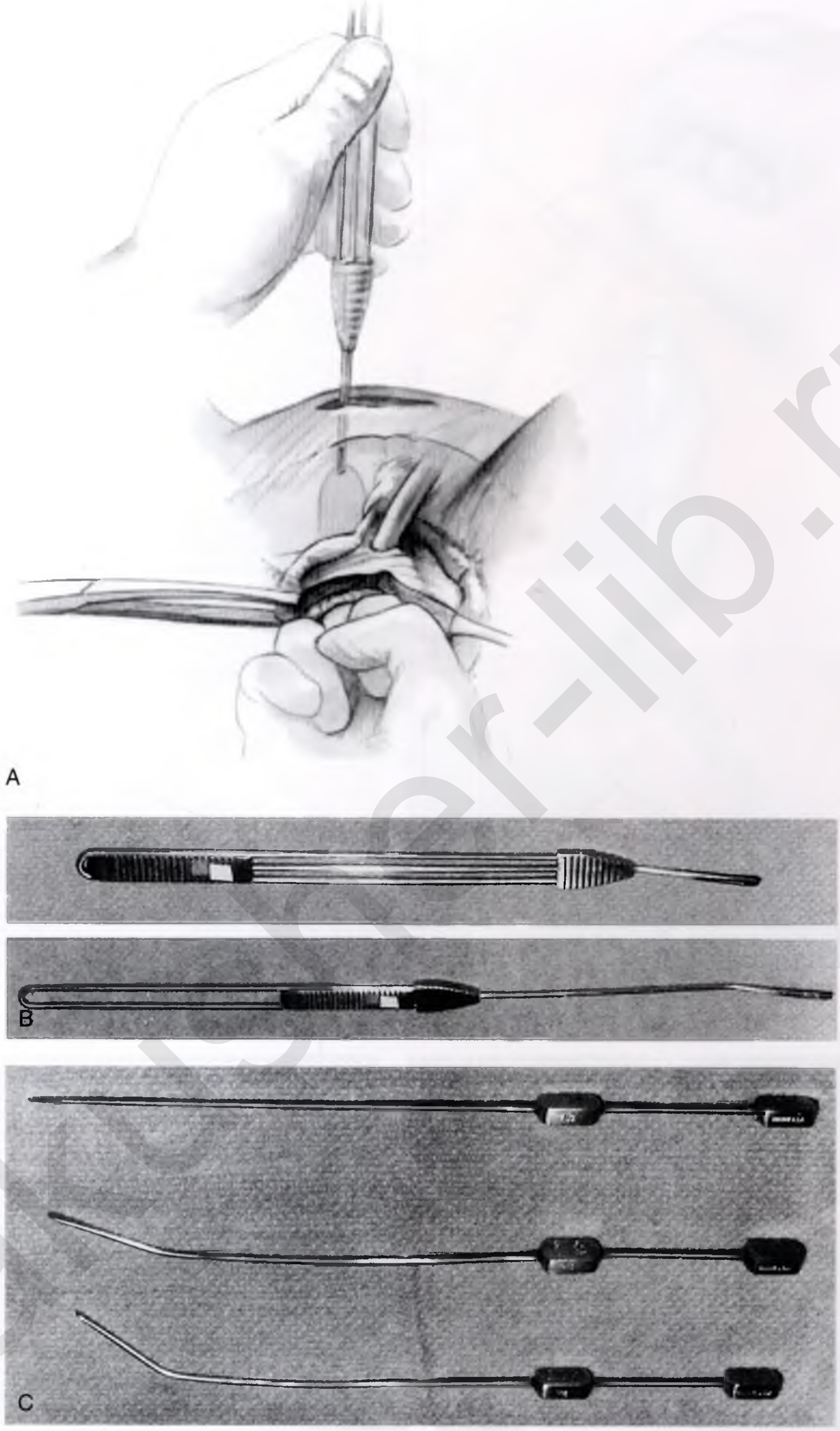


FIGURE 60-7 A. The needle is passed under direct finger guidance. A finger in the vagina is inserted to the posterior aspect of the rectus muscle. **B.** Pereyra ligature carrier. *(Courtesy El Ney Industries, Inc., Upland, Calif.)* **C.** Series of Stamey needles: straight needle (*top*), 15° angled needle (*middle*), and 30° angled needle (*bottom*). *(Courtesy Pilling Company, Fort Washington, Pa.)*

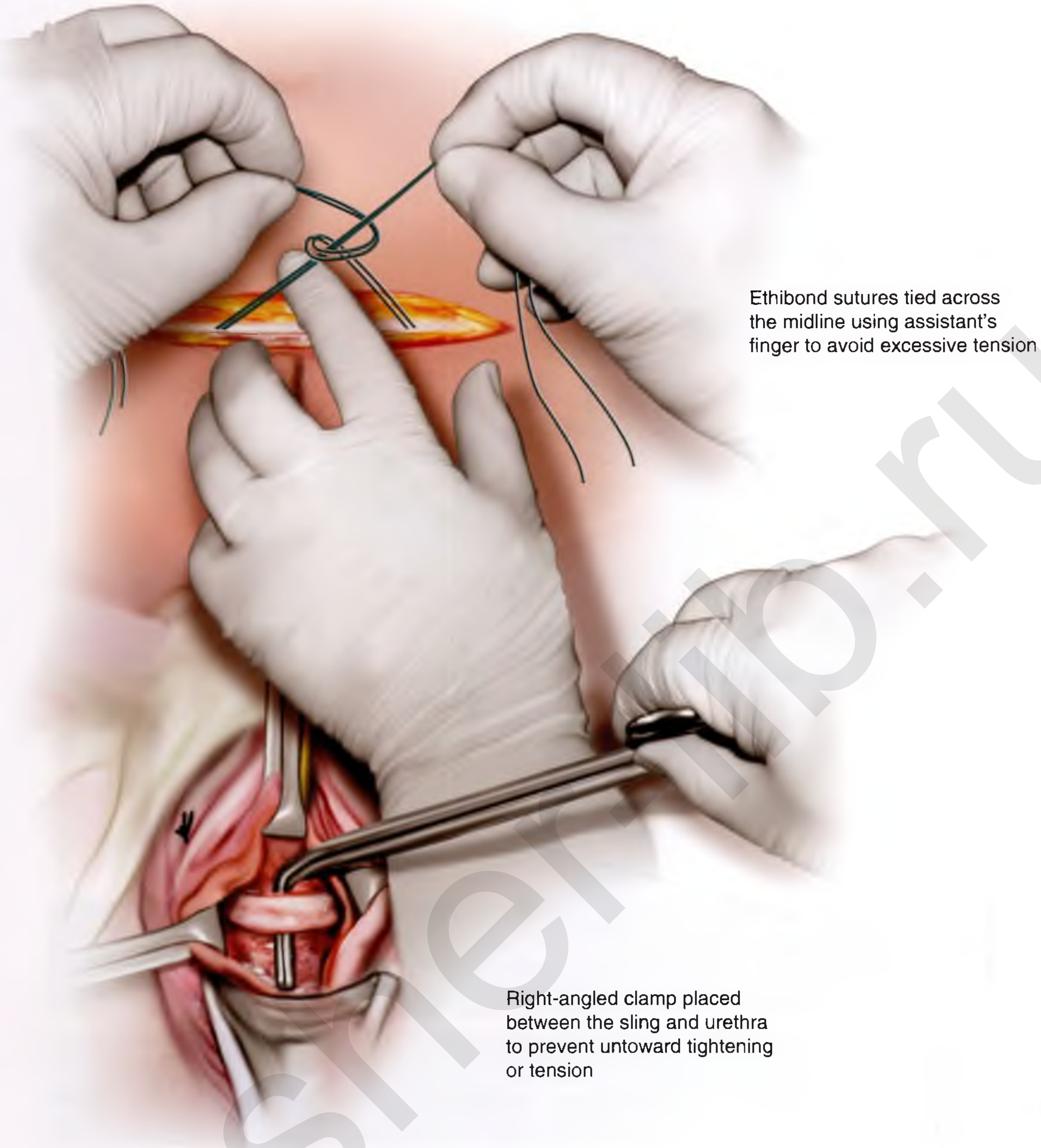


FIGURE 60-8 Tensioning of the sling. Sling tensioning is accomplished by tying the suspensory sutures abdominally above the fascial closure line. The sutures are tied across the assistant's index finger to avoid excessive tensioning. This is done concurrently with a right-angled clamp being placed between the pubovaginal sling and the vagina. *(Reprinted with permission from Dmochowski RR, Karram MM, Reynolds WS: Surgery for Urinary Incontinence: Female Pelvic Surgery Video Atlas Series. St. Louis, Elsevier, 2013.)*

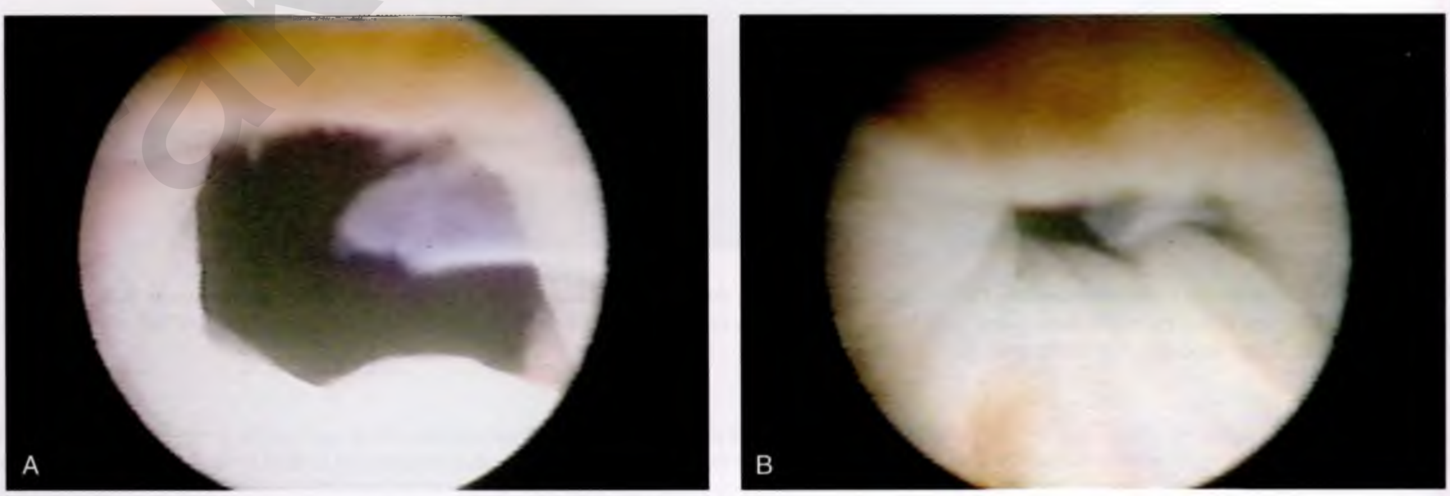


FIGURE 60-9 **A.** Urethroscopic view of the proximal urethra to confirm proper placement of the suburethral sling. Proximal urethra and bladder neck before elevation of sling. **B.** Elevation of the sling closes the bladder neck. This maneuver ensures proper placement of the sling under the proximal urethra.

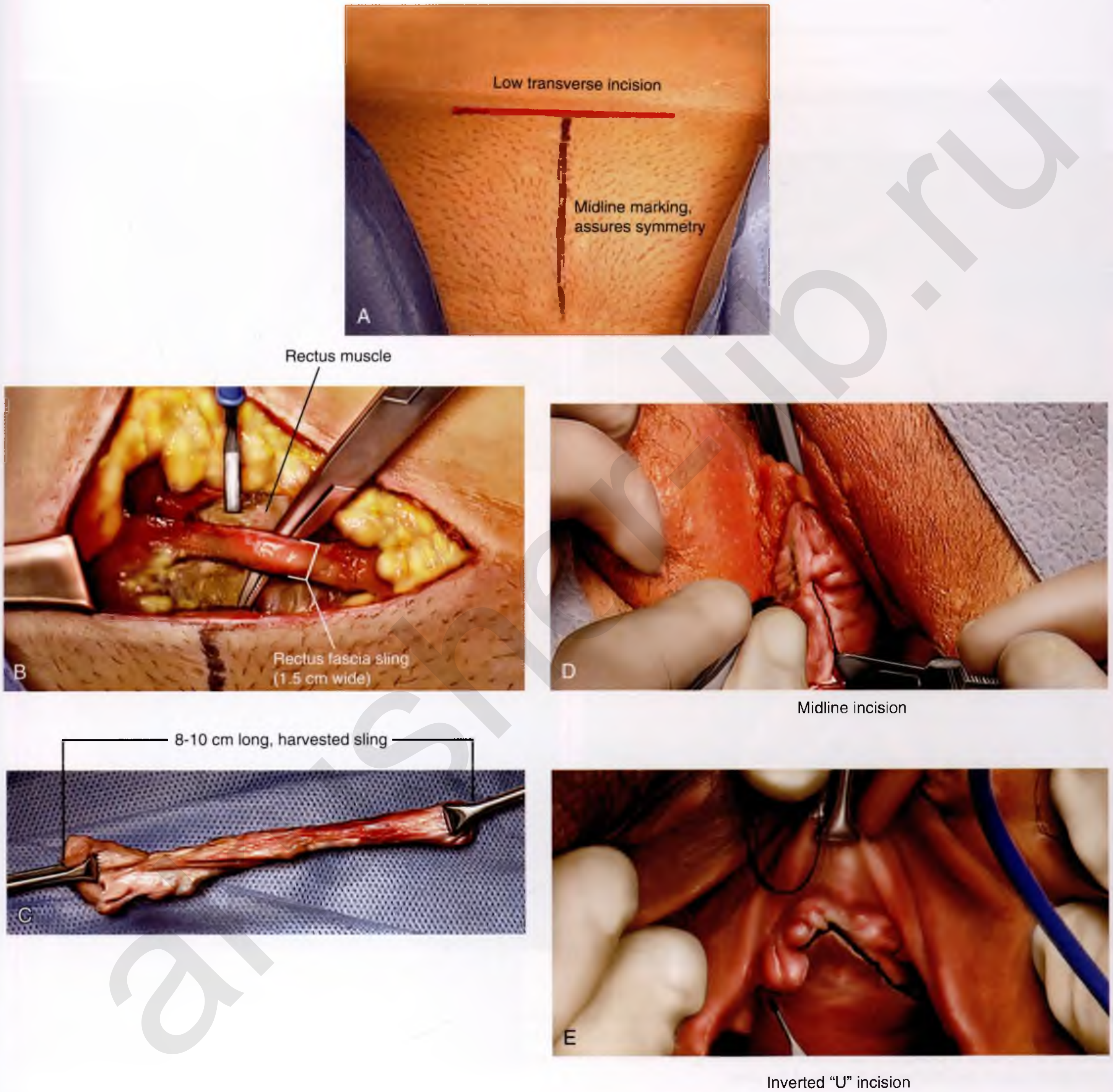


FIGURE 60-10 **A.** Proper location for transverse skin incision. **B.** 1.5-cm-wide piece of rectus fascia is isolated in the midline. **C.** An 8- to 10-cm-long rectus fascia sling has been harvested. **D.** Midline or **E.** Inverted U vaginal incision is made.

Continued

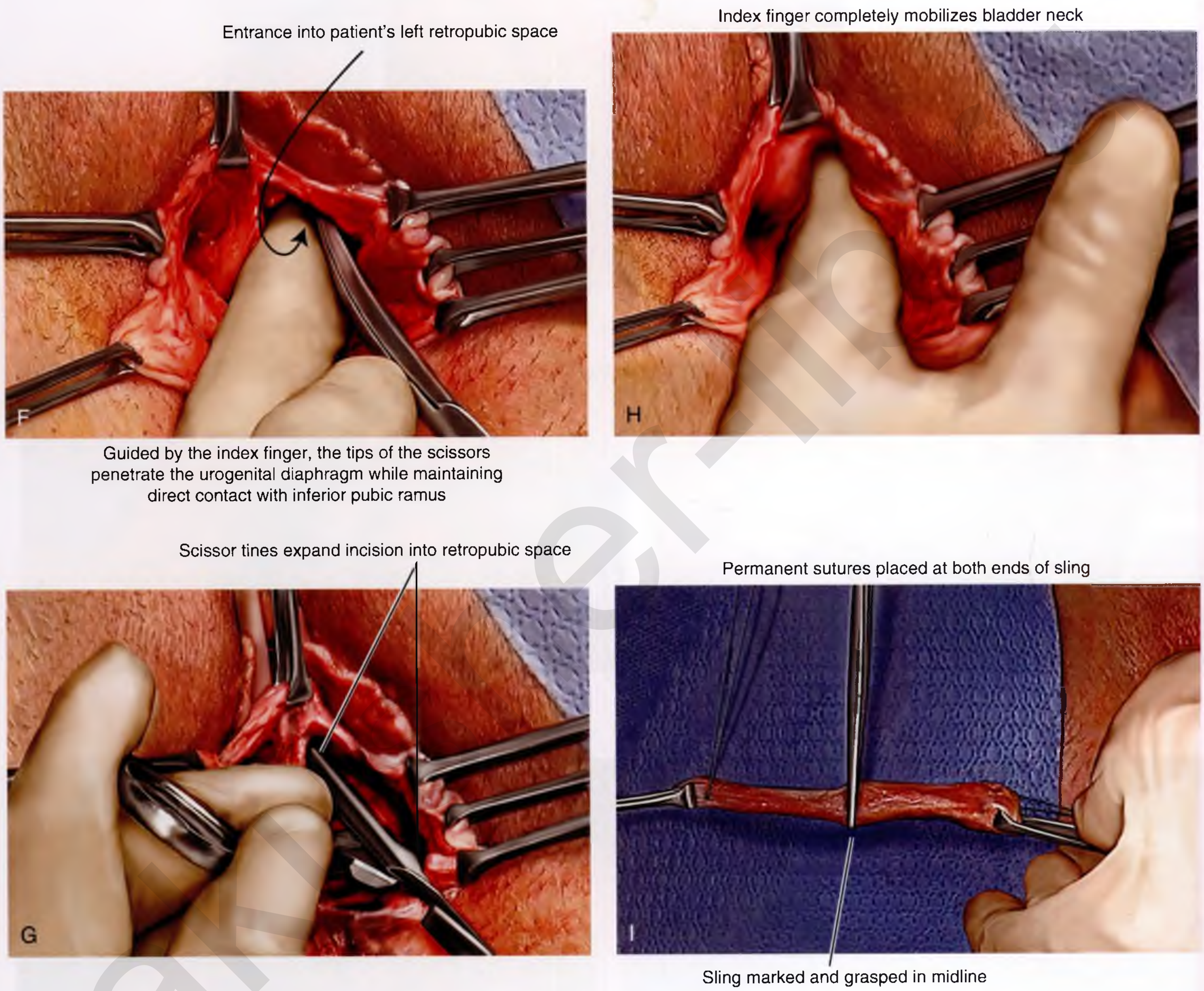


FIGURE 60-10, cont'd **F.** Technique for vaginal entrance into retropubic space involves penetrating urogenital diaphragm with tips of scissors, keeping scissors in direct contact with inferior pubic ramus. **G.** Spreading of the scissors opens the space to allow direct palpation of posterior pubis. **H.** The surgeon's index finger is inserted, and the space is enlarged, thus completely mobilizing the bladder neck, as well as allowing for passage of the Stamey needle under direct finger guidance. **I.** Permanent sutures are attached to the ends of the sling.

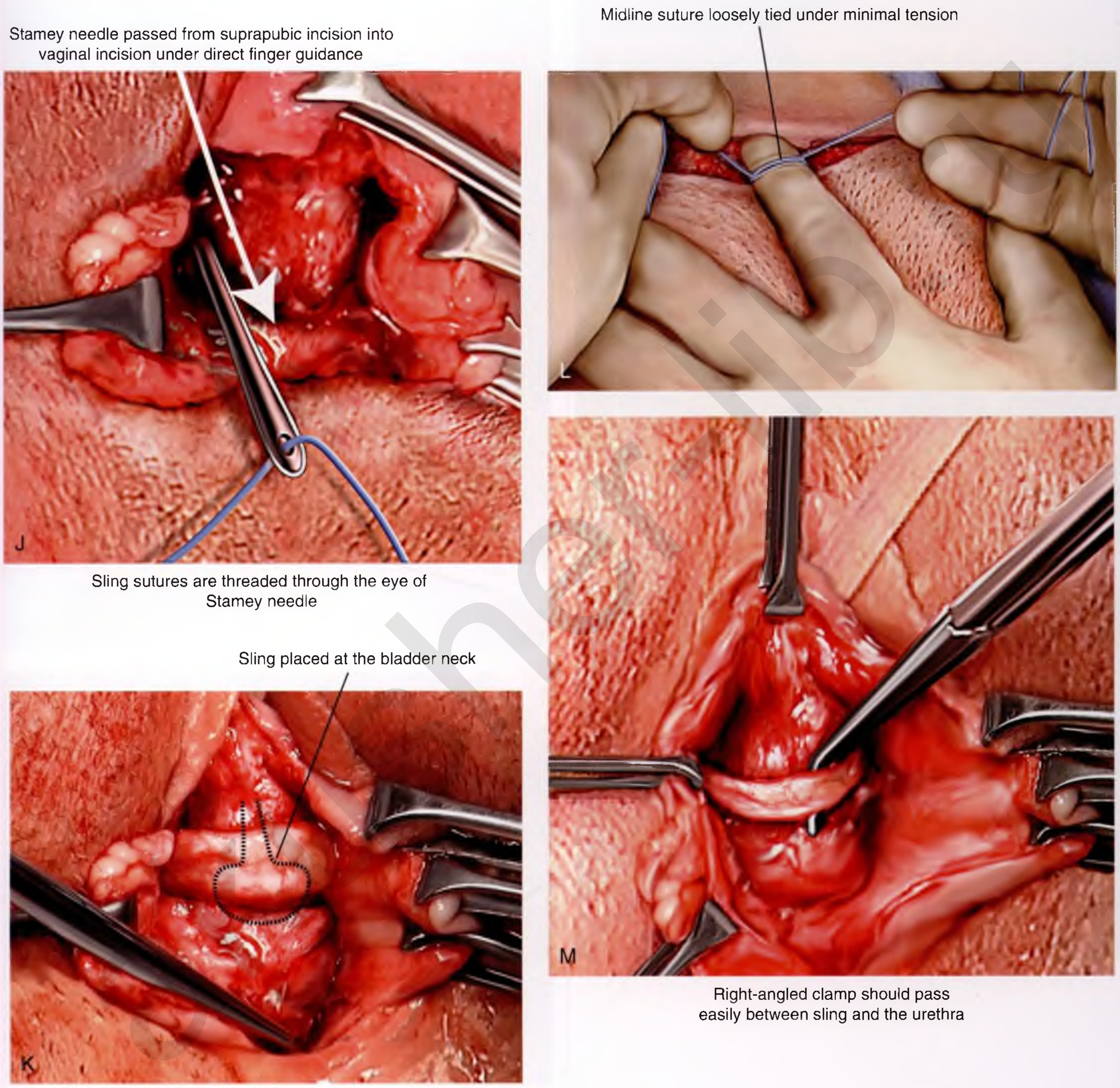


FIGURE 60-10, cont'd J. A Stamey needle is passed under direct finger guidance, and the sutures attached to the sling are threaded through the eye of the needle. **K.** Once the sutures have been transferred suprapubically, the sling should sit loosely underneath the bladder neck. **L.** The sutures are loosely tied across the midline. **M.** A right-angle clamp is easily passed between the sling and posterior urethra.

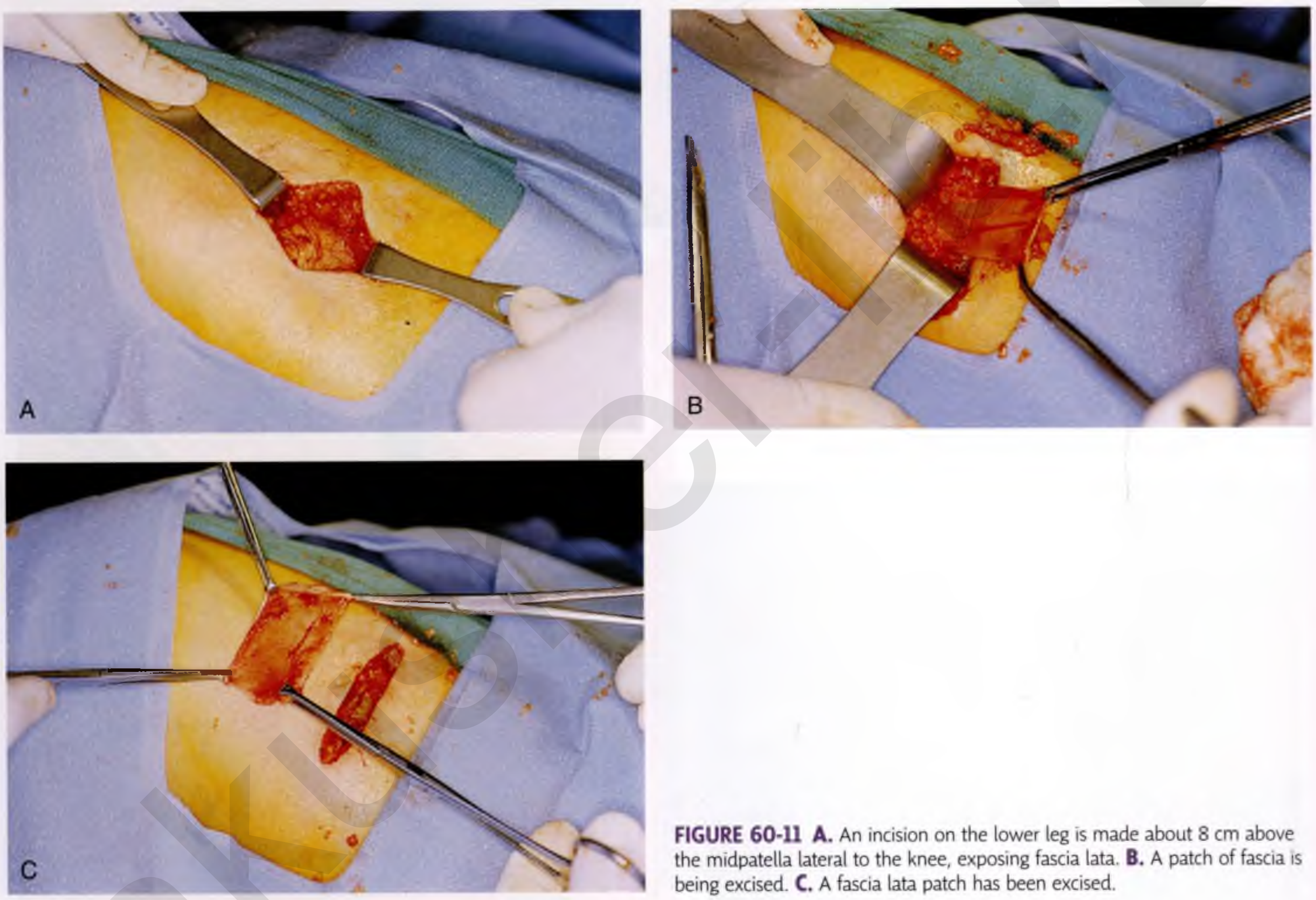


FIGURE 60-11 A. An incision on the lower leg is made about 8 cm above the midpatella lateral to the knee, exposing fascia lata. **B.** A patch of fascia is being excised. **C.** A fascia lata patch has been excised.

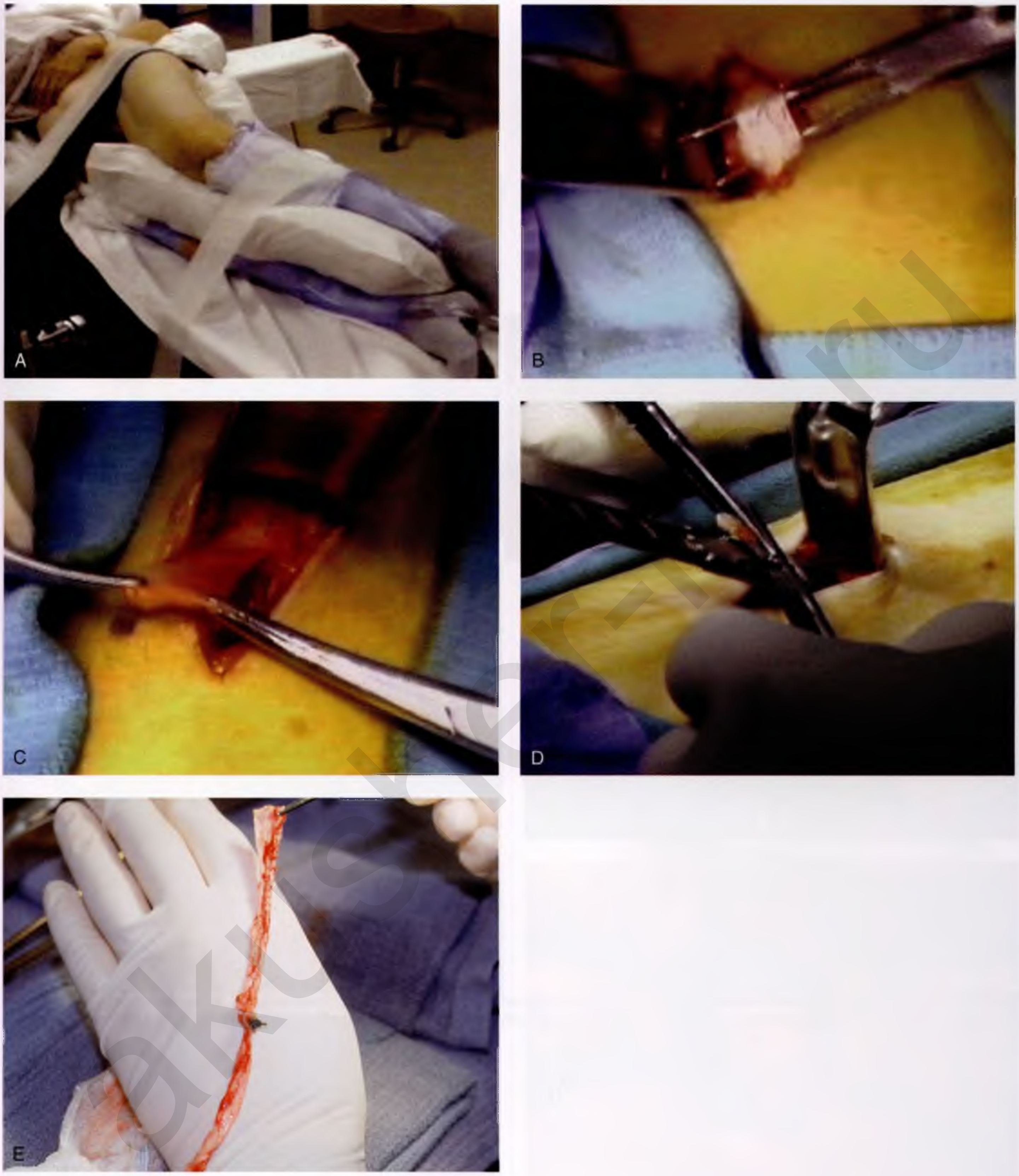
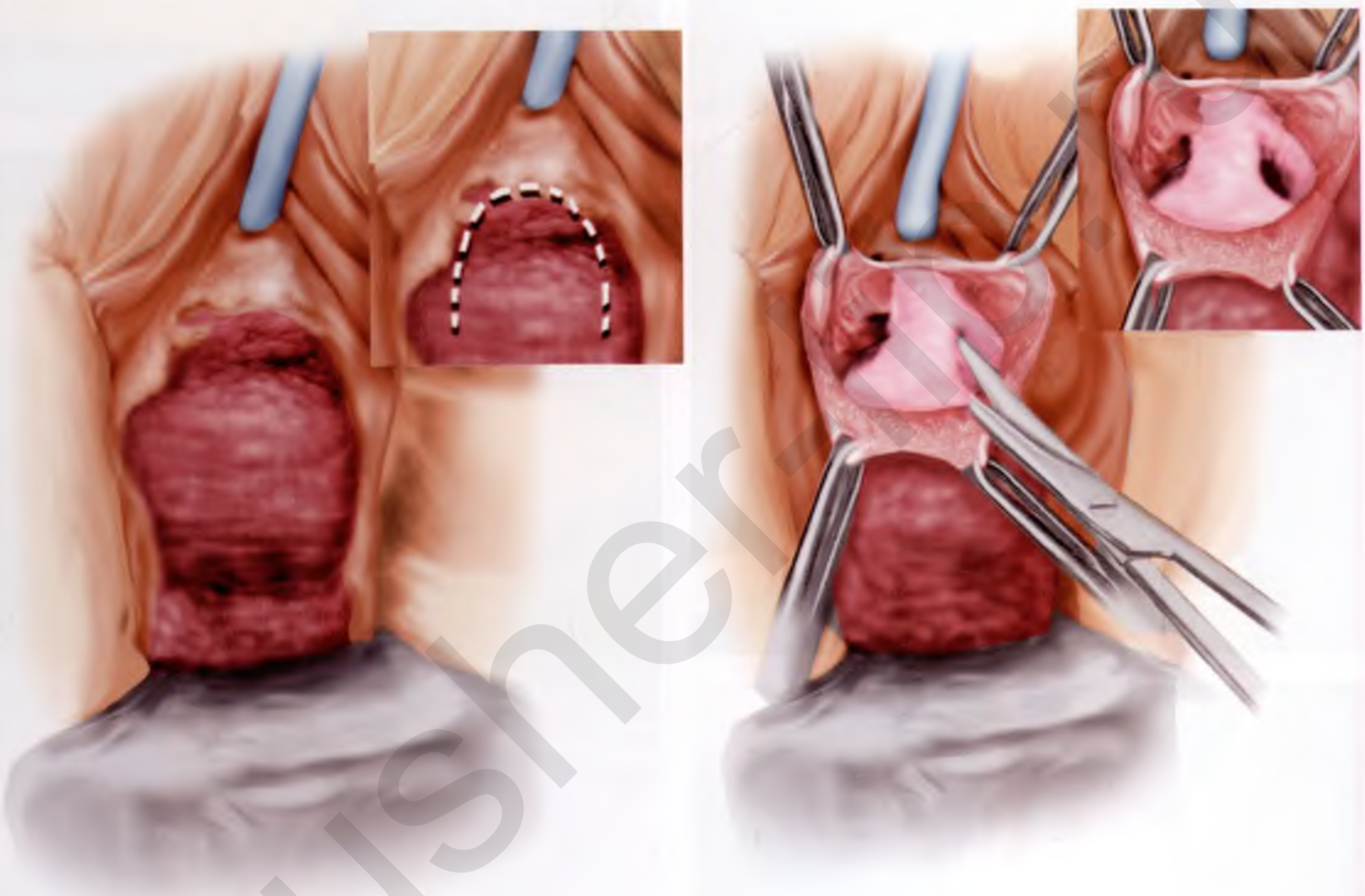


FIGURE 60-12 **A.** Appropriate positioning of the leg for obtaining a full-length fascia lata strip. **B.** Exposure of a 1-cm-wide piece of fascia lata. **C.** Initial mobilization of a 1-cm fascial strip. **D.** Stripper is applied to the fascia lata to complete fascial stripping. **E.** Full-length strip of fascia lata. *(Photographs A to D compliments of Dr. Alfred Bent.)*

Managing Postoperative Voiding Dysfunction

The prevalence of voiding dysfunction after pubovaginal slings is higher than that with synthetic midurethral slings. Transient urinary retention may occur in up to 20% of patients requiring intermittent self-catheterization until resolution (typically 2-4 weeks). Prolonged (persisting > 4-6 weeks) postoperative voiding dysfunction, including de novo urgency, urge incontinence, or obstructive voiding symptoms, may occur to some degree in up to 25% of patients. However, less than 3% of women require a takedown of the sling or urethrolysis. If a subsequent postoperative intervention is required for voiding dysfunction, a vaginal urethrolysis (Fig. 60-13) or a takedown of the sling (Fig. 60-14) is performed depending on whether the actual sling material can be identified and isolated from the urethra. In such situations, in addition to cutting the sling, an intervening piece of biologic tissue can be sewn to the cut edges to decrease the chance of recurrent SUI (see Fig. 60-14).



A B

FIGURE 60-13 Technique of vaginal urethrolysis. **A.** An inverted-U incision is made on the vagina. **B.** Sharp dissection lateral to the bladder neck with sharp penetration of the urogenital diaphragm allows entry into the retropubic space with the possibility of creating some urethral mobility.

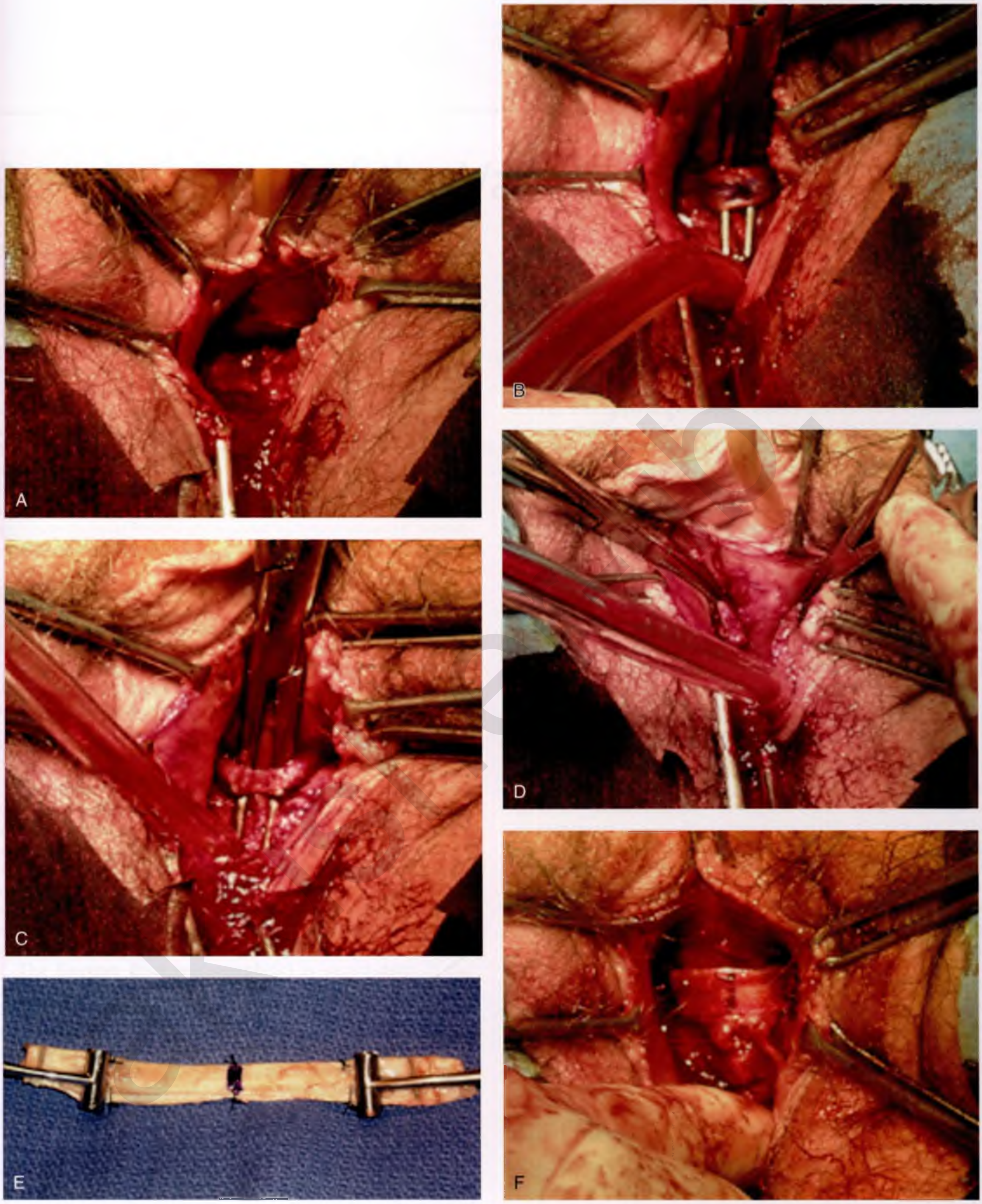


FIGURE 60-14 **A.** Cadaveric fascia lata sling causing urethral obstruction. **B.** Right-angle clamp has been passed between the sling and the urethra. **C.** Sling is being cut. **D.** Sling has been cut, and retracted ends are held in clamps. **E.** Cadaveric fascia to be interposed between the two cut ends. **F.** Piece of cadaveric fascia has been interposed. Note appropriate placement of tension of the sling.

CHAPTER 61

Benign Lesions of the Vaginal Wall

Michael S. Baggish

Under normal circumstances, the vagina does not contain any glands. However, when the condition of adenosis exists (i.e., occurs spontaneously or as the result of antenatal diethylstilbestrol [DES] exposure), mucosal and submucosal mucus-secreting glands may be identified (Fig. 61-1A and B). These lesions appear as granulation-like tissue, clefts, holes, or cysts (Fig. 61-2A and B). Whenever adenosis is suspected, the lesion should be biopsied to ensure that adenocarcinoma does not exist within or around it. In addition, the risk of squamous intraepithelial neoplasia is increased because of the multiple squamocolumnar junctions exposed to environmental factors associated with coitus.

Biopsies

Vaginal biopsies are performed in a manner similar to that used for cervical disease (i.e., with a long-shanked biopsy forceps) (Fig. 61-3). Exposure can be a problem for vaginal lesions, and the use of a manipulating hook allows the examiner to properly display the lesion to colposcopic vision (Fig. 61-4A and B).

Cysts

Cysts 2 cm or larger should be excised in the operating room with the patient under local or general anesthesia. Clearly, these lesions may run the gamut from mucous inclusions (adenosis), to squamous inclusions, to Gartner duct cysts (mesonephric remnants). Viewing a cyst from the vagina provides little insight as to its origin or potential risk(s). An unusual condition that produces small cysts—some up to 1 to 1.5 cm—is **vaginitis emphysematosa.** This condition is associated with multiple gas-filled spaces (Fig. 61-5A to D).

The Gartner duct (mesonephric) is found deep in the lateral wall of the vagina; although it may wander anteriorly or posteriorly, a cyst duct may extend cranially through the entire length of the vagina and via the cervix into the broad ligament (Fig. 61-6A to E). Before embarking on an operation to remove the cyst, the gynecologist should obtain as much preoperative information about the cyst and its neighboring structures as possible (Fig. 61-6F to H). The technique of excising any vaginal cyst is similar. The relationship of the cyst to the bladder and the ureter must be known (Fig. 61-6I). If necessary, the ureter should be catheterized.

A Gartner duct cyst extending down to the lower vagina should be radiologically investigated to determine the upward extent of the cyst. Figures 61-7 to 61-10 show a cyst of the left anterior-lateral vaginal wall and its relationship to the urinary bladder.

An easy reliable technique for dealing with this type of cyst is described as follows.

The cyst is injected with a 1 : 100 diluted vasopressin solution (Fig. 61-11). Next, carbon dioxide (CO_2) laser trace spots outline the area of the cyst that will be excised (Fig. 61-12). The excision essentially uncaps the cystic mass (Fig. 61-13). The interior of the cyst can now be viewed (Fig. 61-14). The CO_2 laser beam diameter is enlarged to 2.3 mm (spot), and the interior of the cyst is systematically vaporized (Fig. 61-15). The vaporization completely denudes the thin epithelial lining of the cyst (Fig. 61-16). The opposing collapsed walls will efficiently agglutinate to one another. The fenestration site is reefed with a running lock suture of 3-0 Vicryl (Fig. 61-17). Six to 8 weeks postoperatively, the mass and the opening are gone (Fig. 61-18). The excised cyst wall is sent to pathology for confirmation.

On occasion, a Gartner duct cyst may reach a large size (i.e., >5-10 cm) and may extend upward into the lateral aspect of the cervix. Figure 61-19 illustrates a large posterior vaginal wall Gartner duct cyst that ended up in the right lateral fornix of the vagina. In such instances, it may be advantageous to resect a significant portion or the entire cyst (Figs. 61-20 to 61-25). If a portion of the cyst remains unresected, then the interior should be vaporized to diminish the chances for recurrence (Figs. 61-26 to 61-28). At the completion of the procedure, the vaginal wall is carefully reapproximated to avoid scar formation.

Ulcers

Ulceration may be created in the vagina through the application of toxic chemicals, tampon injury, surgery, and trauma. The ulcer is typically infected via vaginal bacteria and may expand or perpetuate as a result of the infection (Fig. 61-29A to C). The initial treatment is to perform a biopsy of the ulcer to exclude a neoplastic process; simultaneously, the ulcer should be cultured for bacteria, as well as fungi and viruses. The vagina should be irrigated two or three times daily, and a topical antibiotic (clindamycin cream) applied several times per day (Fig. 61-30A to G). Systemic antibiotics, antifungals, or antivirals are administered according to the sensitivity of the specific organism identified. If, because of a poor vascular supply, the ulcer does not regress, it should be excised. The margins should be demarcated, and the periphery injected with a 1 : 100 vasopressin solution. If the ulcer is large, a graft should be taken preoperatively. If the lesion measures less than 2 cm, it usually can be closed without constricting the vagina (Fig. 61-31A to C).

Solid Masses

Solid masses may present in the vagina, particularly in the fornices or the vesicovaginal or rectovaginal spaces. These lesions cause pain and must be excised. Frequently, they represent infiltration of endometriosis. This type of surgery is performed with the microscope and a combination of instruments, including the CO_2 laser and long tenotomy scissors. Tissue planes between the endometriosis and the normal tissue in these circumstances may be difficult to identify. Wide excision of the subepithelial mass is therefore required. Attention must be focused on neighboring structures (ureter, bladder, rectum) to avoid injuring them (Fig. 61-32A to D).

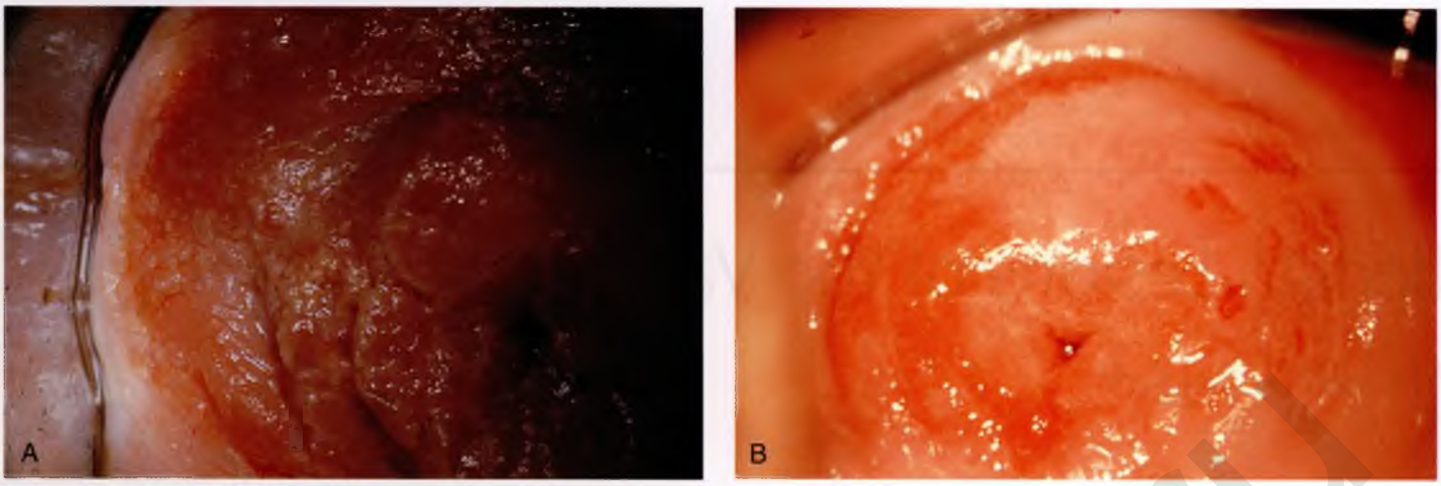


FIGURE 61-1 A. The cervix and the vagina of this woman exposed to diethylstilbestrol (DES) reveal total absence of a squamous epithelial covering of the ectocervix. The vaginal fornices likewise contain only glandular tissue. **B.** Another DES-exposed woman's cervix and vagina show extensive squamous metaplasia (*pink*) interspersed with glandular tissue (*red*).

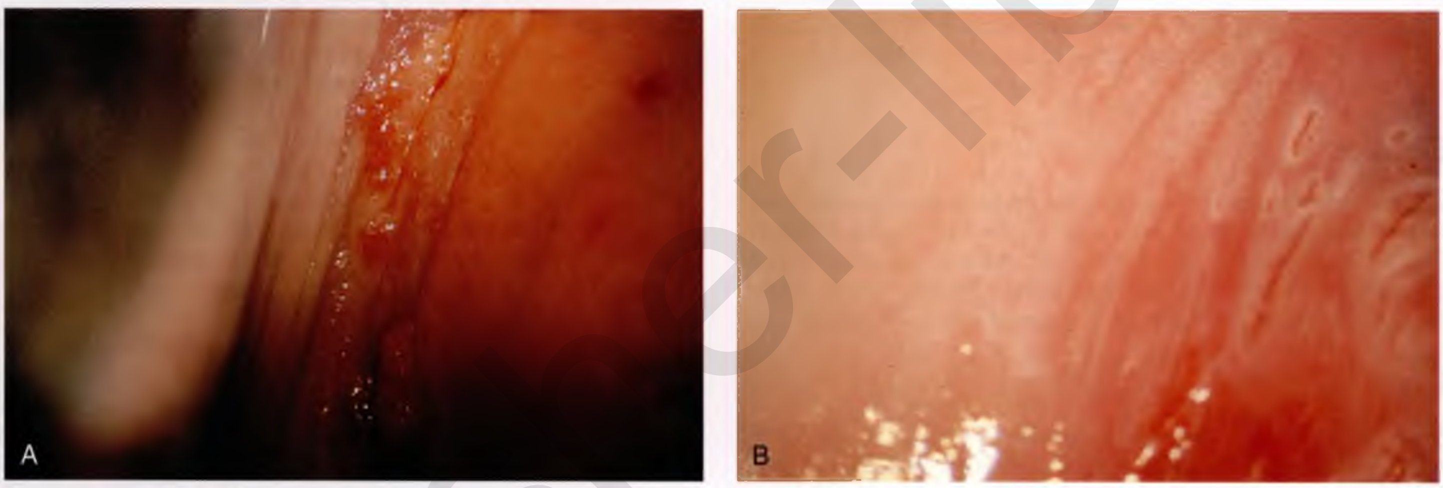


FIGURE 61-2 A. Granulation-like glandular tissue located in the lateral vaginal fornix is diagnostic of adenosis. **B.** Clefts and gland openings are apparent in this patient's vagina. A biopsy into this area will reveal mucous glands beneath the surface squamous metaplastic epithelium.

FIGURE 61-3 A directed vaginal biopsy is performed under colposcopic guidance. Patients feel little, if any, discomfort if the biopsy is performed in a timely manner with a sharp biopsy clamp.

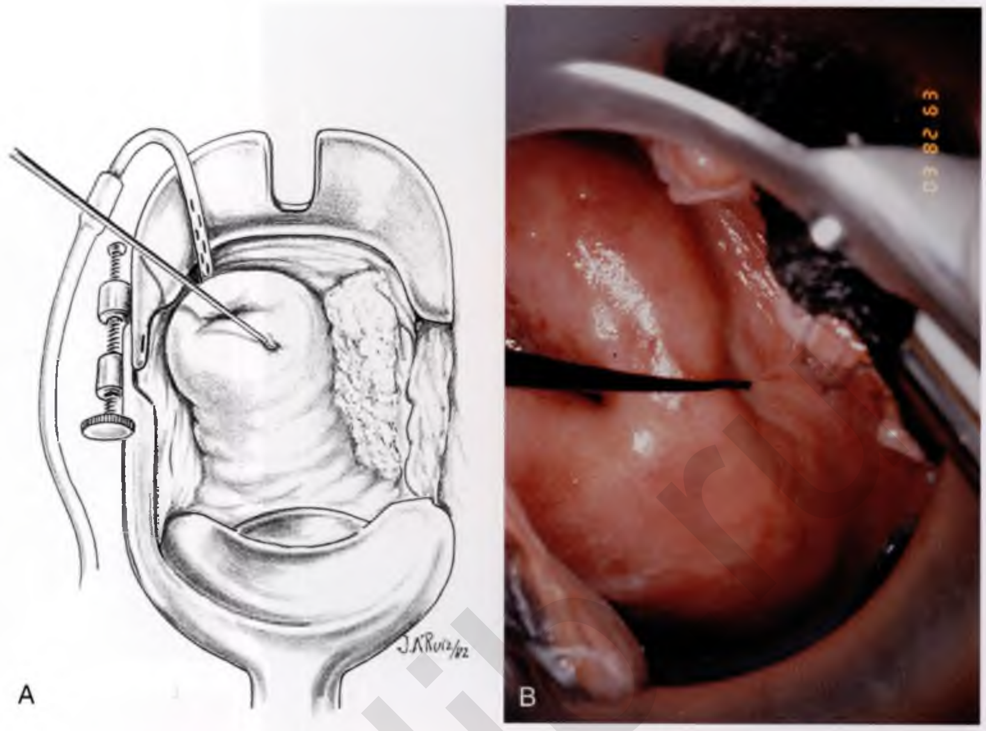


FIGURE 61-4 **A.** To expose the vaginal fornices to facilitate a directed biopsy, a long-handled titanium hook pulls the cervix out of the way. **B.** Without the benefit of the hook, it would be exceedingly difficult to obtain an adequate colposcopic view of the lateral fornices.

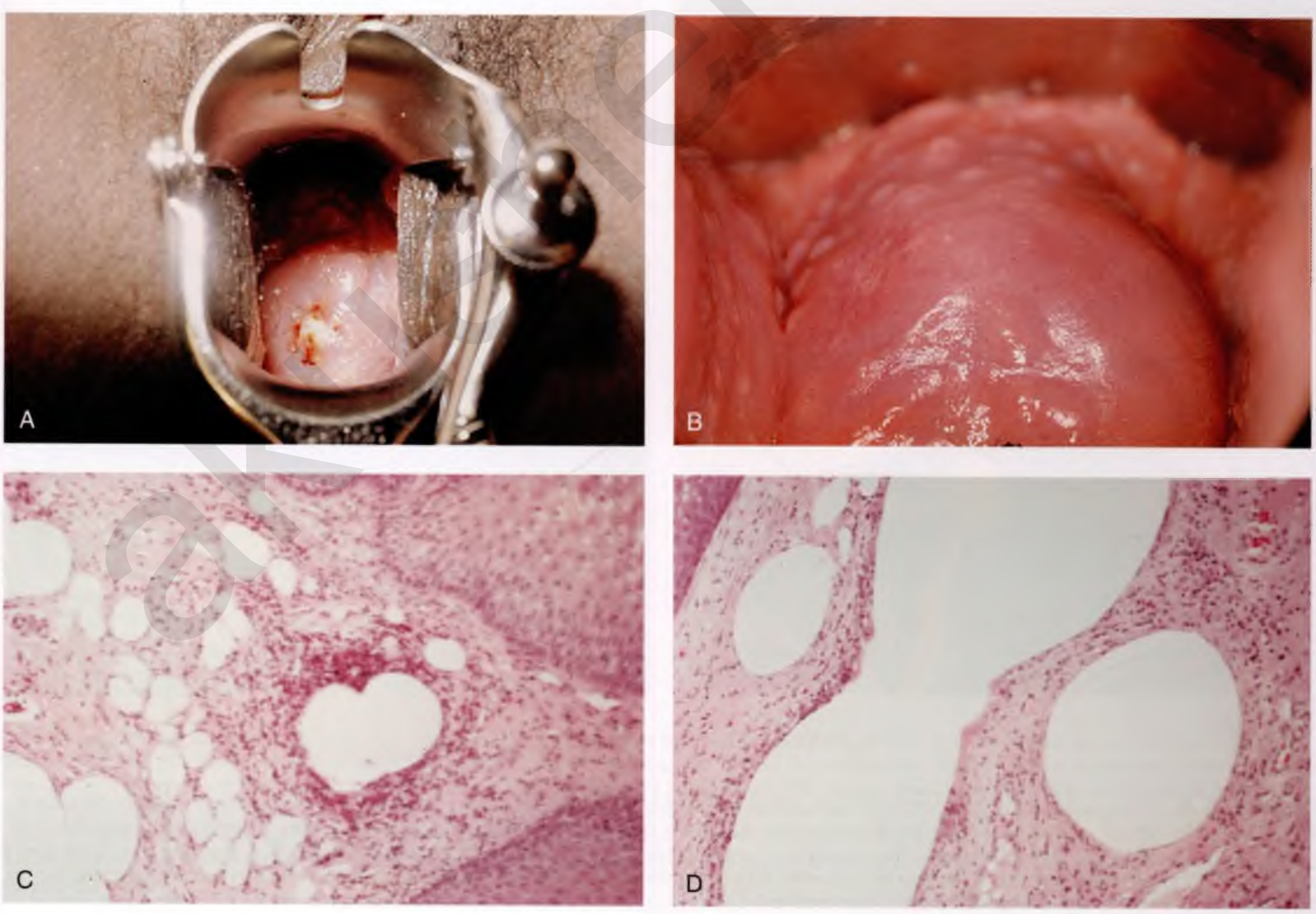


FIGURE 61-5 **A.** Numerous small cysts are seen in the anterior vaginal fornix. These cysts are filled with gas. **B.** A magnified view of part **A** reveals the appearance of vaginitis emphysematosa. **C.** Microscopic section through the vaginal wall (part **A**) showing air spaces beneath the epithelial pegs. **D.** Vaginitis emphysematosa is characterized by gas-filled spaces surrounded by multinucleated giant cells.

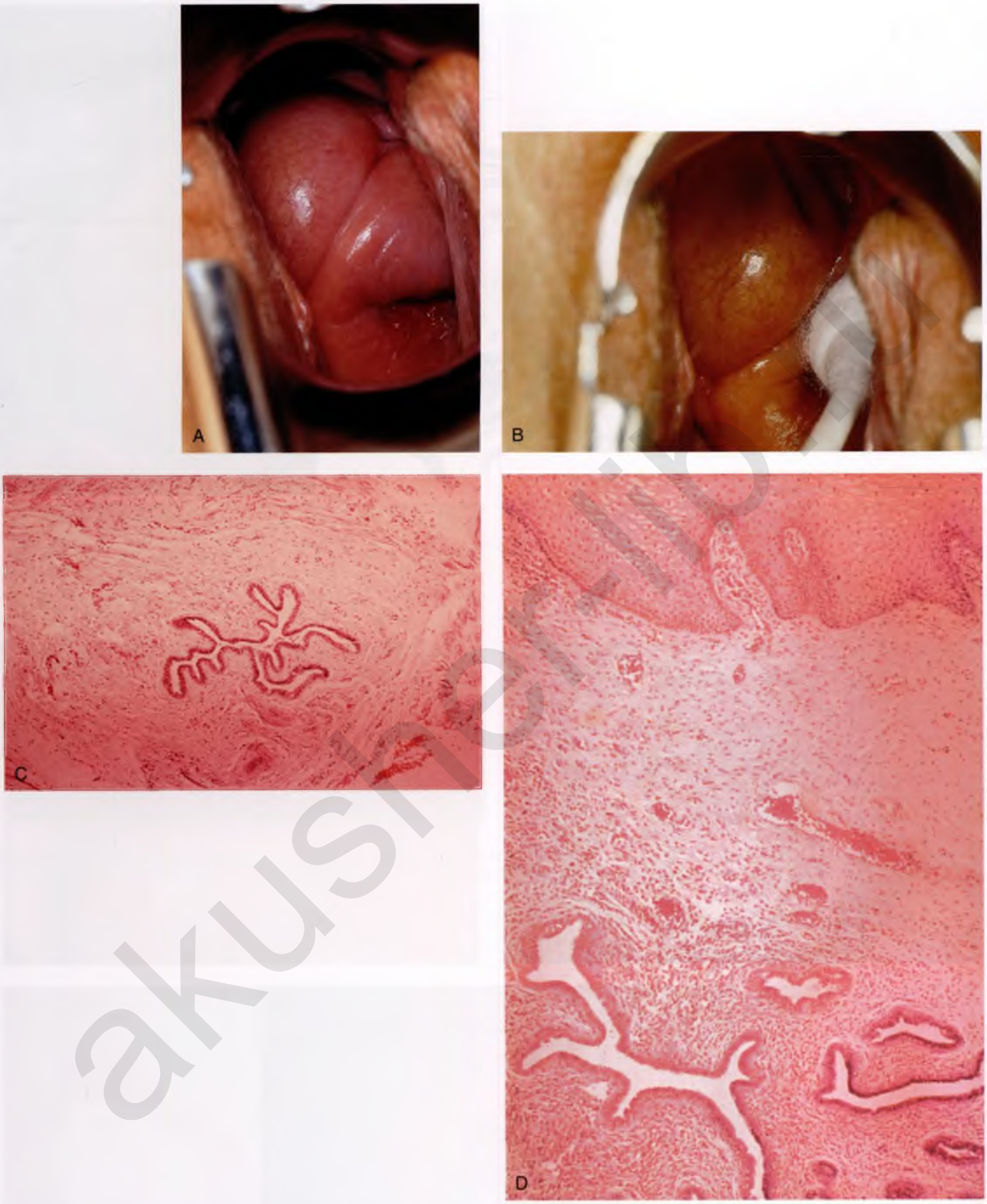


FIGURE 61-6 A. A large Gartner duct cyst is seen in the right anterolateral wall of the vagina. The cervix is displaced downward and to the left. Preoperatively, the cyst should be injected with radiopaque dye and fluoroscopically studied. An intravenous pyelogram and cystoscopy should be performed to determine the exact location of the bladder and ureter relative to the cyst. Ureteral catheterization is recommended if the cyst will be excised. **B.** A large cotton swab displaces the cervix posteriorly to better delineate the relationship of the Gartner duct cyst to the urinary bladder. **C.** Microscopic section through mesonephric duct remnant in the lateral wall of a normal vagina. Obstruction of this duct leads to a Gartner duct cyst. **D.** Above is the stratified squamous epithelium of the vagina. The glandular structures lying (below) in the vaginal stroma (wall) are remnants of the mesonephric duct and tubules.

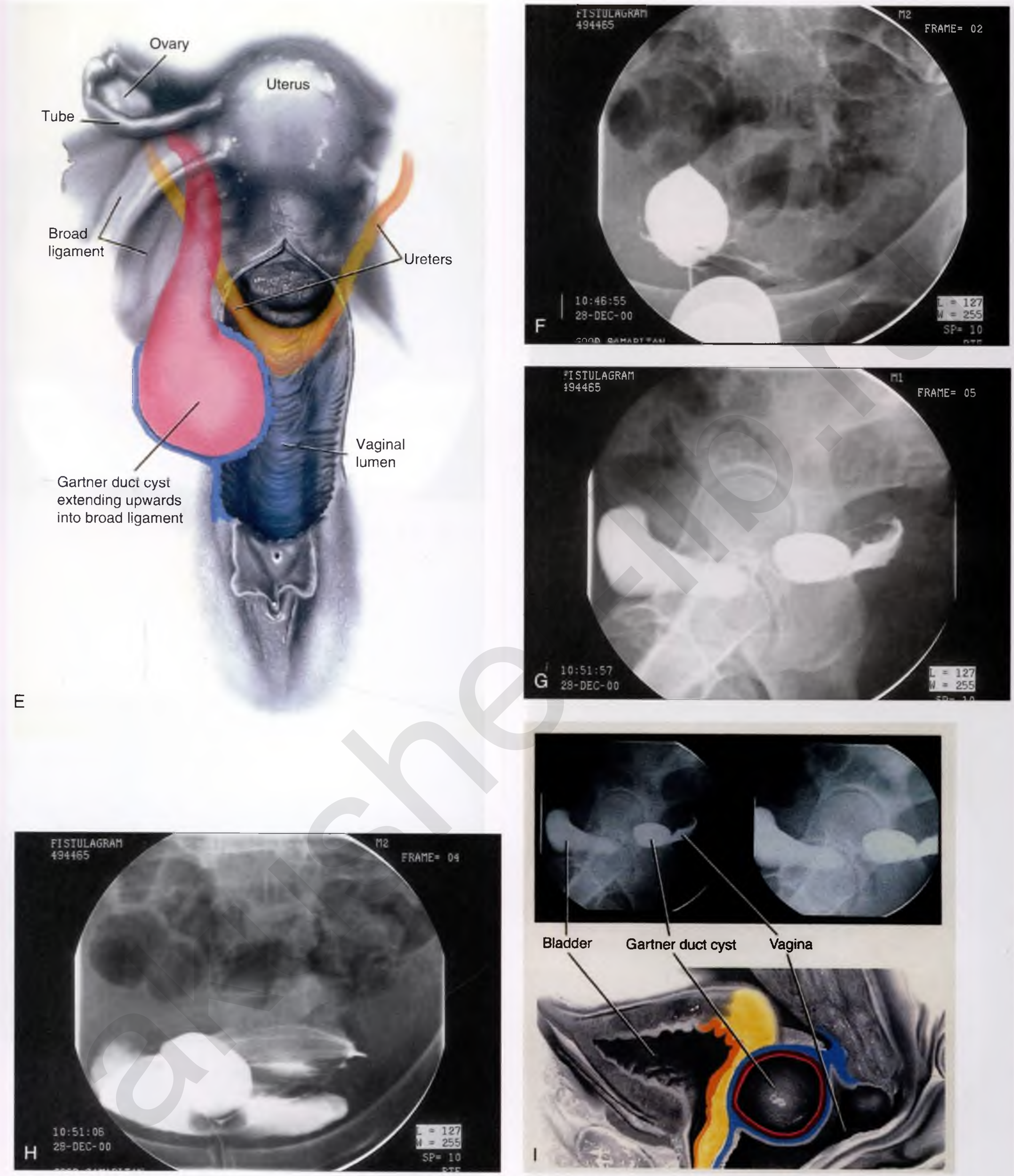


FIGURE 61-6, cont'd **E.** Gartner duct cysts may become large, as illustrated in part **A.** The relationship of the cyst to the bladder and ureters must be clearly defined. This drawing illustrates several key issues. The mesonephric duct and hence any Gartner duct may extend craniad from the vagina into the broad ligament of the uterus. The ureters and the bladder base have been superimposed onto the anterior wall of the vagina. The Gartner cyst in this case illustrated impinges on both the right ureter and right side of the bladder. **F.** To better define the critical relationships between the cyst and surrounding structures, a water-soluble contrast medium is injected into the cyst and fluoroscopic examination is carried out. **G.** Dye is also instilled into the bladder to determine the proximity of the Gartner cyst (*to the right*) to the bladder (*to the left*). **H.** Anterior-posterior view of the cyst relative to the bladder. **I.** This picture shows the relationships of the drawn-in cyst and radiographic images.

FIGURE 61-7 Moderate-sized cyst attached firmly to the left anterolateral vaginal wall.

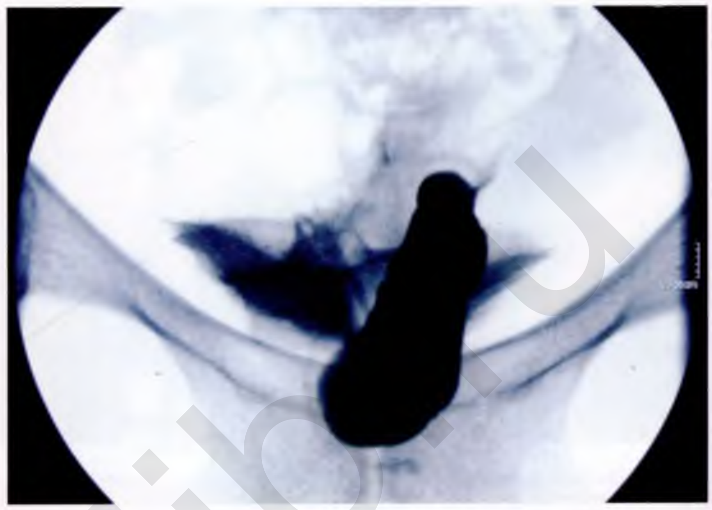


FIGURE 61-8 The cyst has been injected with radiopaque medium. The cyst extends for 3 to 4 cm cranially.

FIGURE 61-9 The bladder has been filled with dye to determine its relationship to the cyst wall.

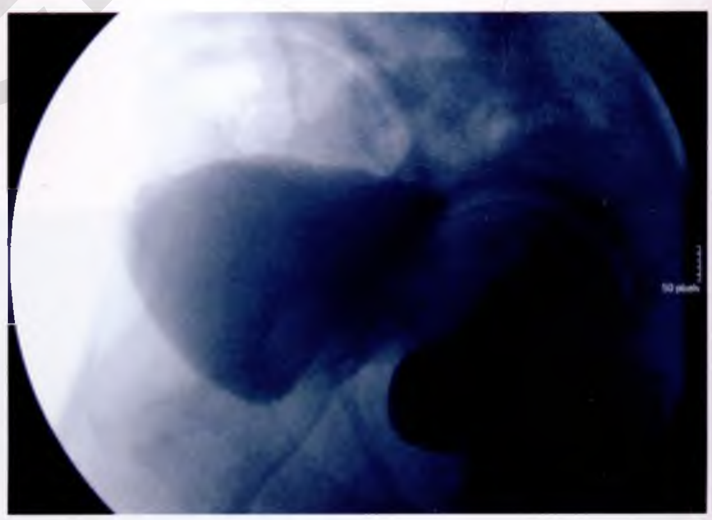


FIGURE 61-10 This view shows that the posterior bladder wall is safely away from the cyst wall.

FIGURE 61-11 Vasopressin, 1:100 dilution, is injected into the cyst wall for hemostasis.

FIGURE 61-12 Carbon dioxide (CO_2) laser trace spots are placed into the cyst.

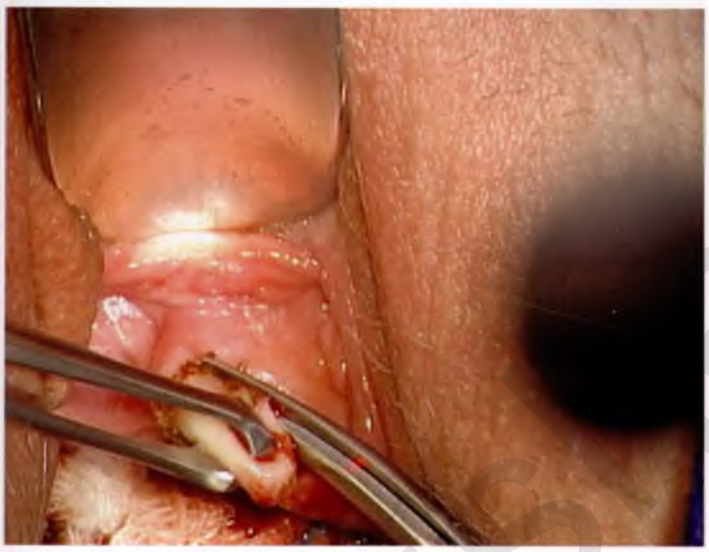


FIGURE 61-13 The cyst is uncapped by means of carbon dioxide (CO_2) laser cutting or by means of scissors.

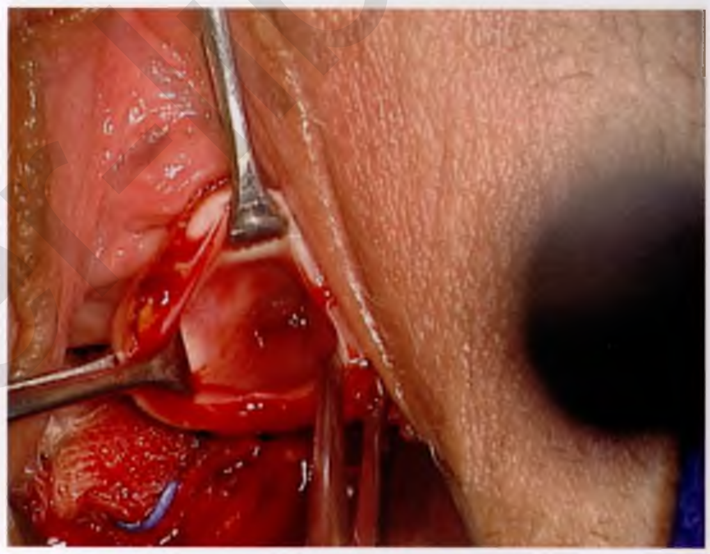


FIGURE 61-14 The interior of the cyst is now visible.

FIGURE 61-15 The laser spot size is increased to 2 to 3 mm, and vaporization of the cyst lining commences.

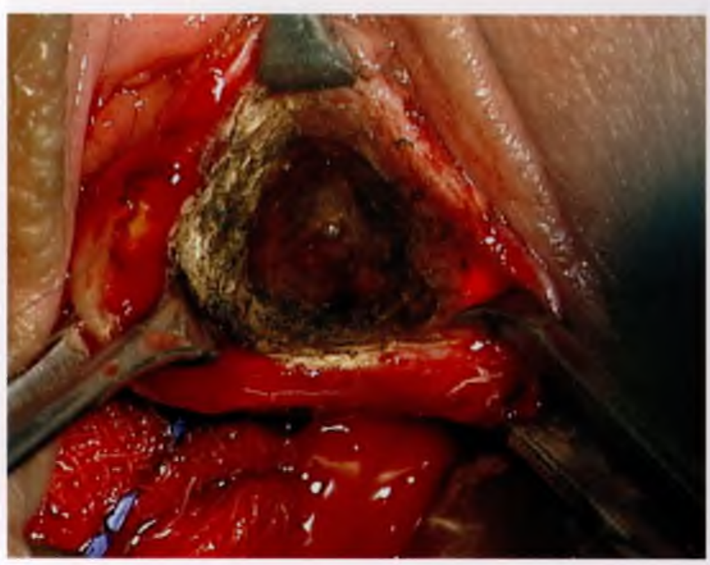


FIGURE 61-16 The epithelium of the cyst has been completely vaporized.

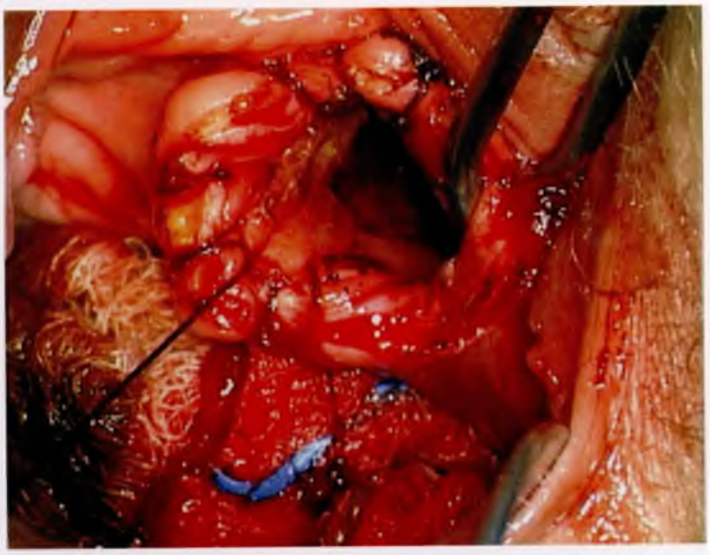


FIGURE 61-17 The margins of the uncapped portion of the cyst are closed with a 3-0 Vicryl reefing stitch.

FIGURE 61-18 The operation is completed and the field is homeostatic.

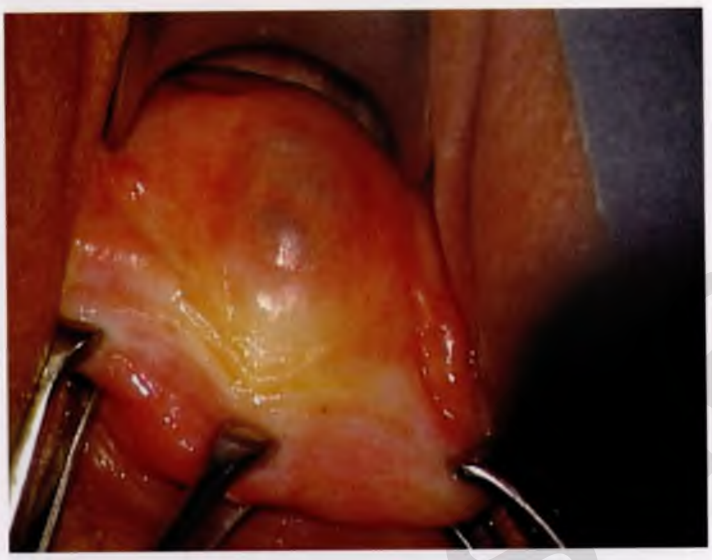


FIGURE 61-19 A large Gartner duct cyst involving the posterior vaginal wall and extending up the vagina to the level of the cervix. The cyst gradually shifted to the right and occupied the right lateral vaginal fornix.

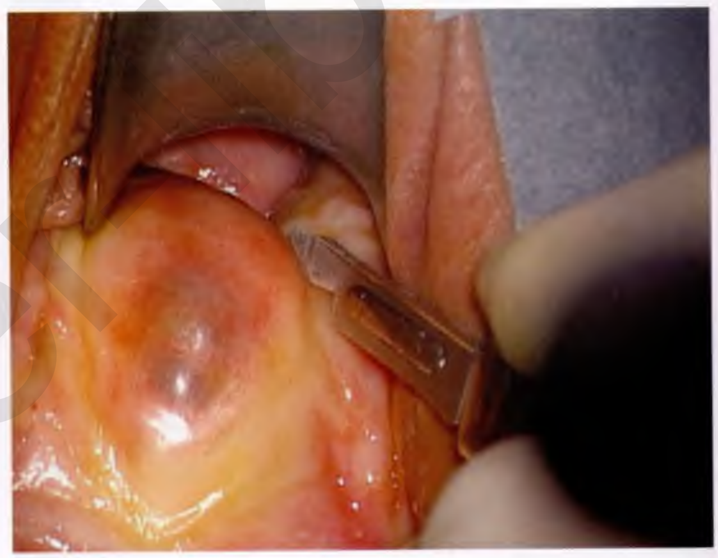


FIGURE 61-20 After injection of a 1:100 diluted vasopressin solution, a knife cut is made into the left posterior vaginal wall.

FIGURE 61-21 A similar incision is made on the right posterior vagina.

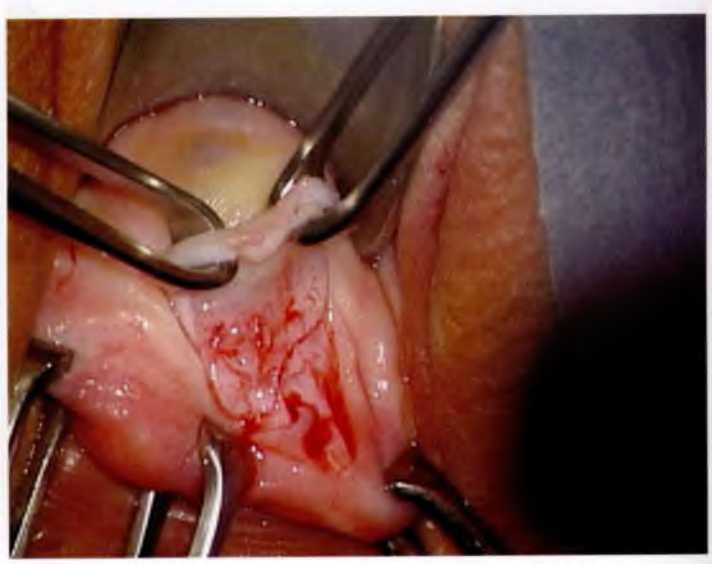


FIGURE 61-22 The cyst wall is dissected and removed, together with the adherent posterior vagina.

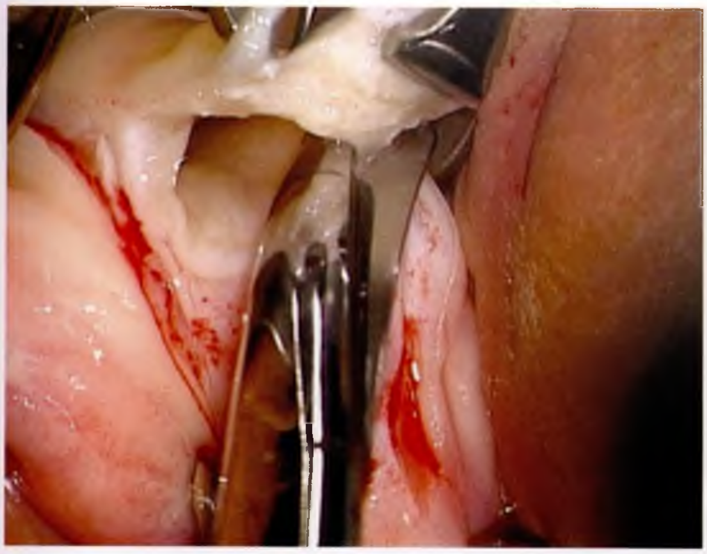


FIGURE 61-23 The cyst is entered and then widely opened.

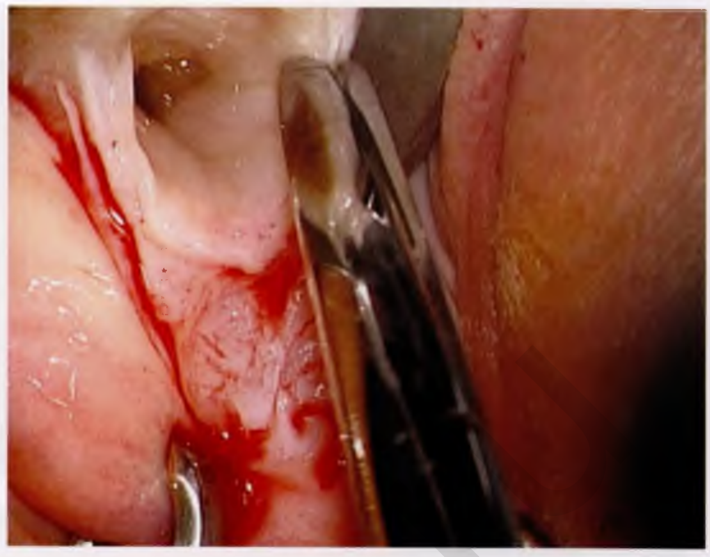


FIGURE 61-24 The interior of the cyst can be viewed, and the depth of its upward extension can be determined.

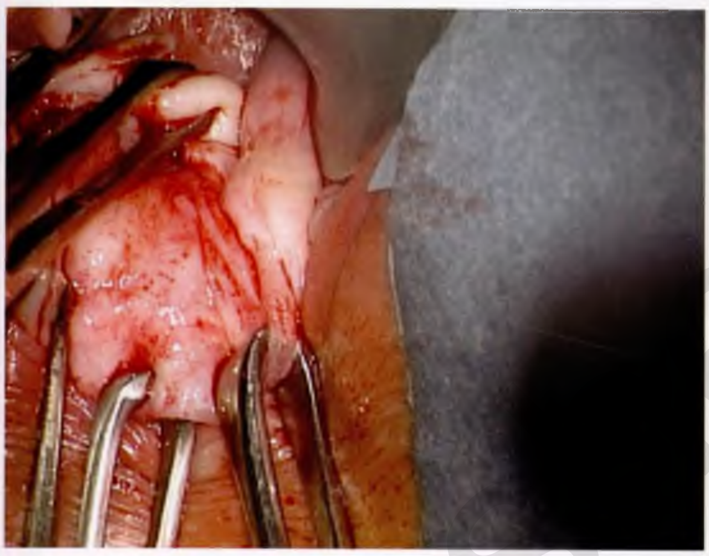


FIGURE 61-25 The posterior wall of the cyst remains. Traction is placed with the three (lower) Allis clamps. The upper two Allis clamps are attached to the remaining margin of the posterior vagina.

FIGURE 61-26 Laser vaporization of the posterior cyst lining the epithelium is initiated.

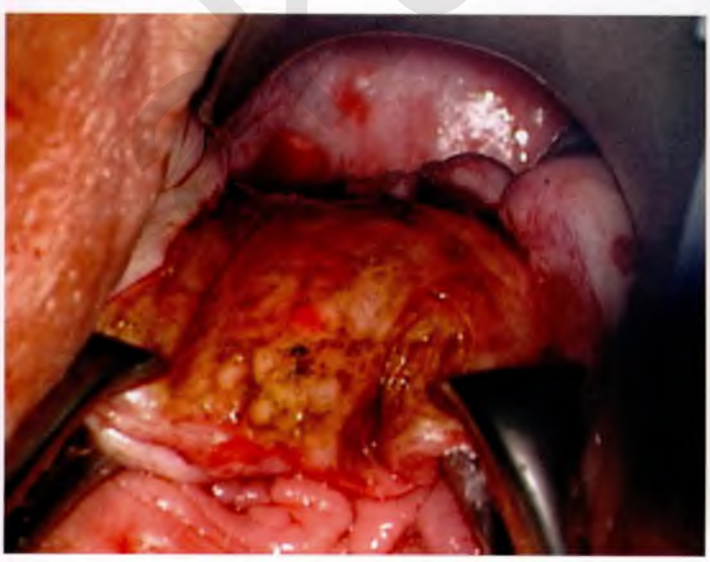


FIGURE 61-27 The entire posterior cyst wall has vanished (i.e., the vaporization has been completed).

FIGURE 61-28 The posterior vaginal wall is vertically closed with 3-0 Vicryl interrupted sutures. Note that the forceps grasps the open vaginal edge as the incision swings into the right vaginal fornix. Note the cervix just cranial to the end of the forceps.

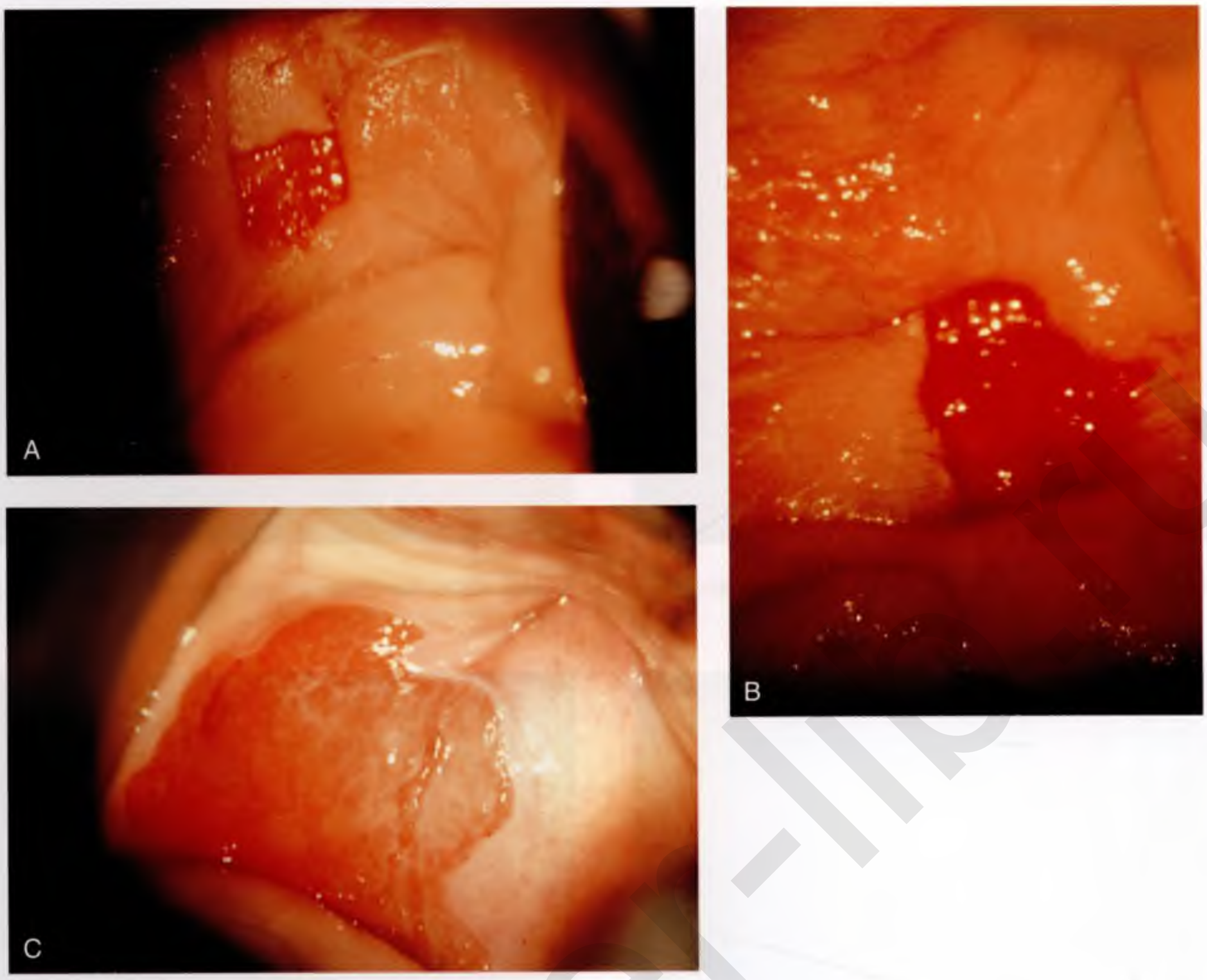


FIGURE 61-29 A. This patient complained of an uncomfortable sticking-like pain during coitus. Note the ulcer on the anterior wall of the vagina. **B.** The ulcer most probably was caused by a tampon. Initial treatment for this lesion is a topical antibiotic. **C.** This large ulcer resulted after laser vaporization of vaginal intraepithelial neoplasia. It represents devitalized tissue and should be excised.

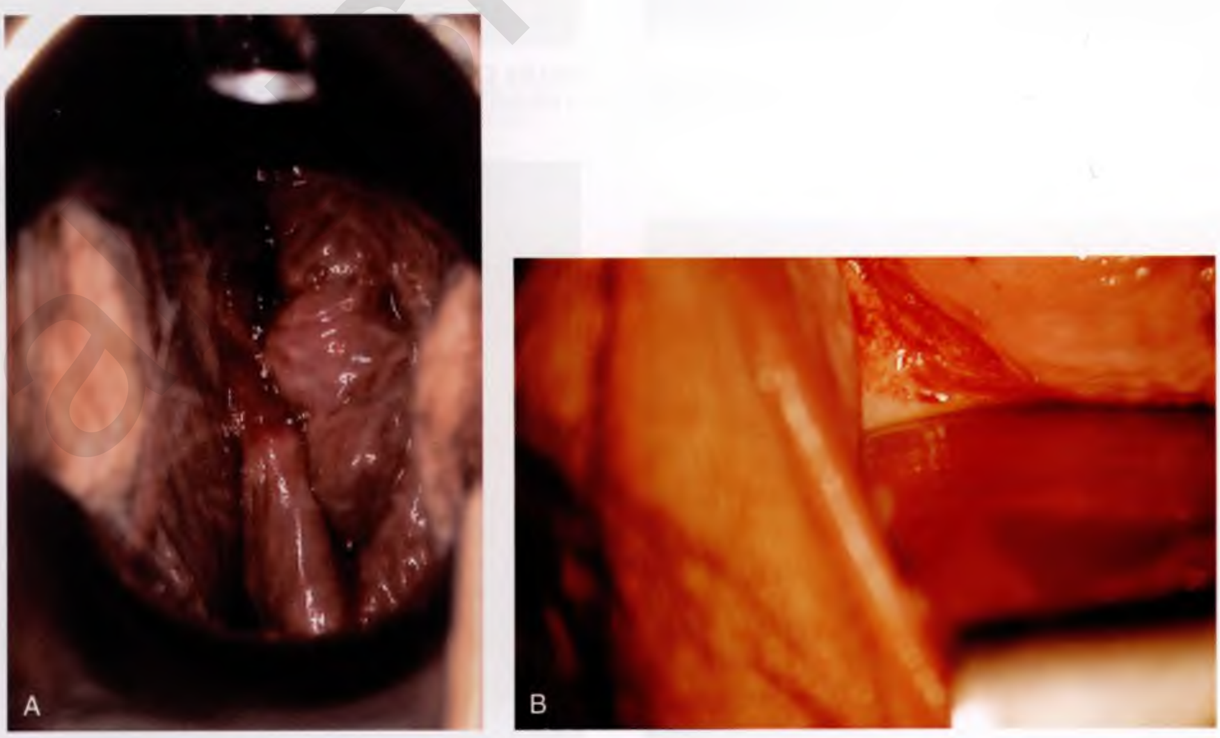


FIGURE 61-30 A. This young woman presented with a large ulcer of the right lateral vaginal wall and right fornix. This photo was taken during an office examination. **B.** The ulcer is fully exposed at surgery. A 1:100 vasopressin solution is injected with a $1\frac{1}{2}$-inch, 25-gauge needle. Note the blanching beneath the ulcer. Traction sutures have been placed at the periphery of the ulcer.

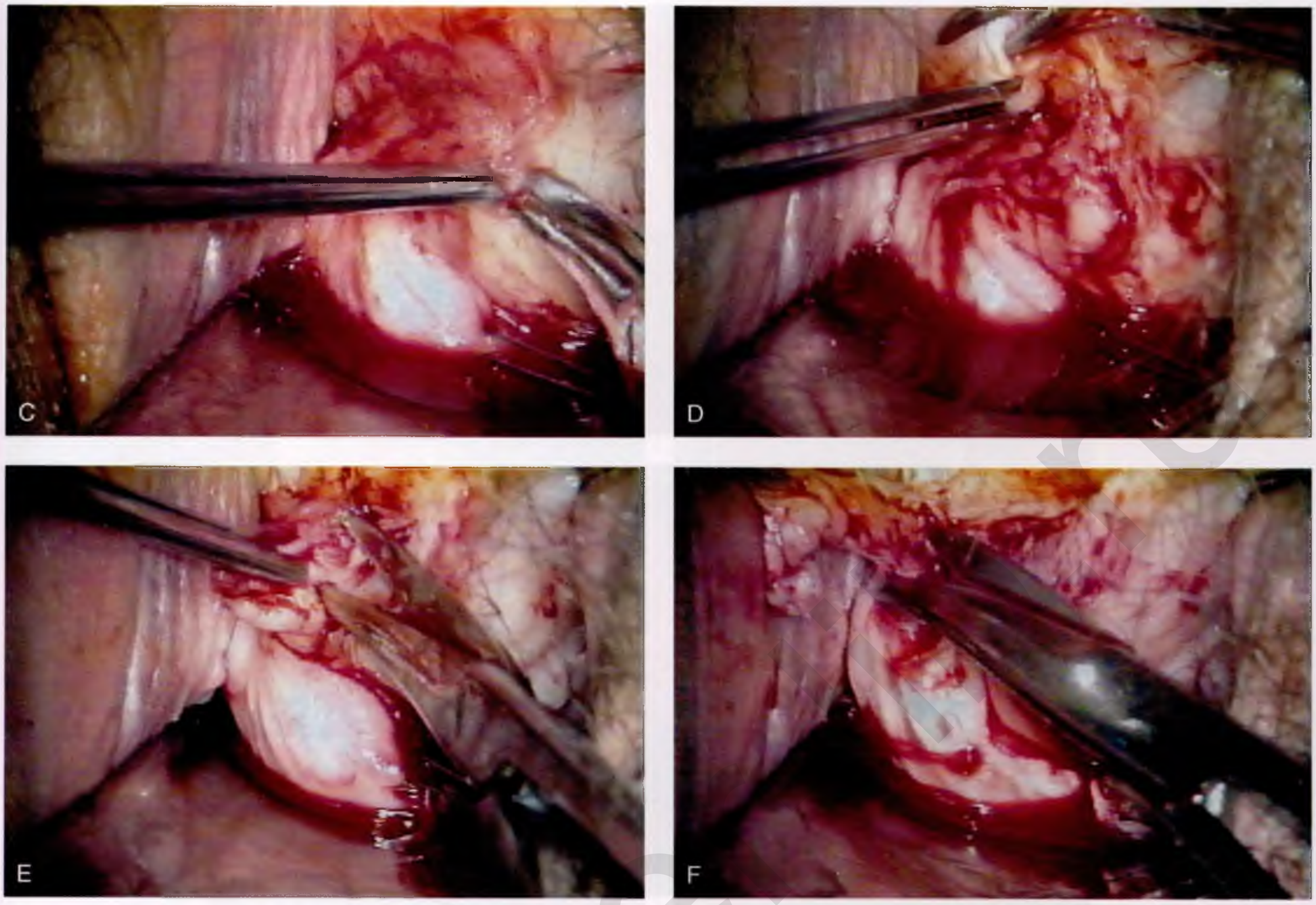


FIGURE 61-30, cont'd **C.** Dissection of the ulcer is initiated with Stevens scissors at the left lateral margin of the ulcer. The lesion itself occupies the right anterolateral fornix of the vagina. **D.** The dissection is carried above the ulcer (right anterolateral fornix) just beneath the bladder. A plane has been established, and one blade of the scissors is within the dissection plane. **E.** The bulk of the ulcer is held within the teeth of the forceps as the Stevens scissors separates it from the vaginal stroma. **F.** The ulcer is cut free from the right lateral margin of the ulcer. **G.** A catheter has been placed into the bladder and methylene blue dye injected. A Scopette (proctoswab) is placed on the ulcer bed to check for transvesical leakage of dye (bladder base disruption).

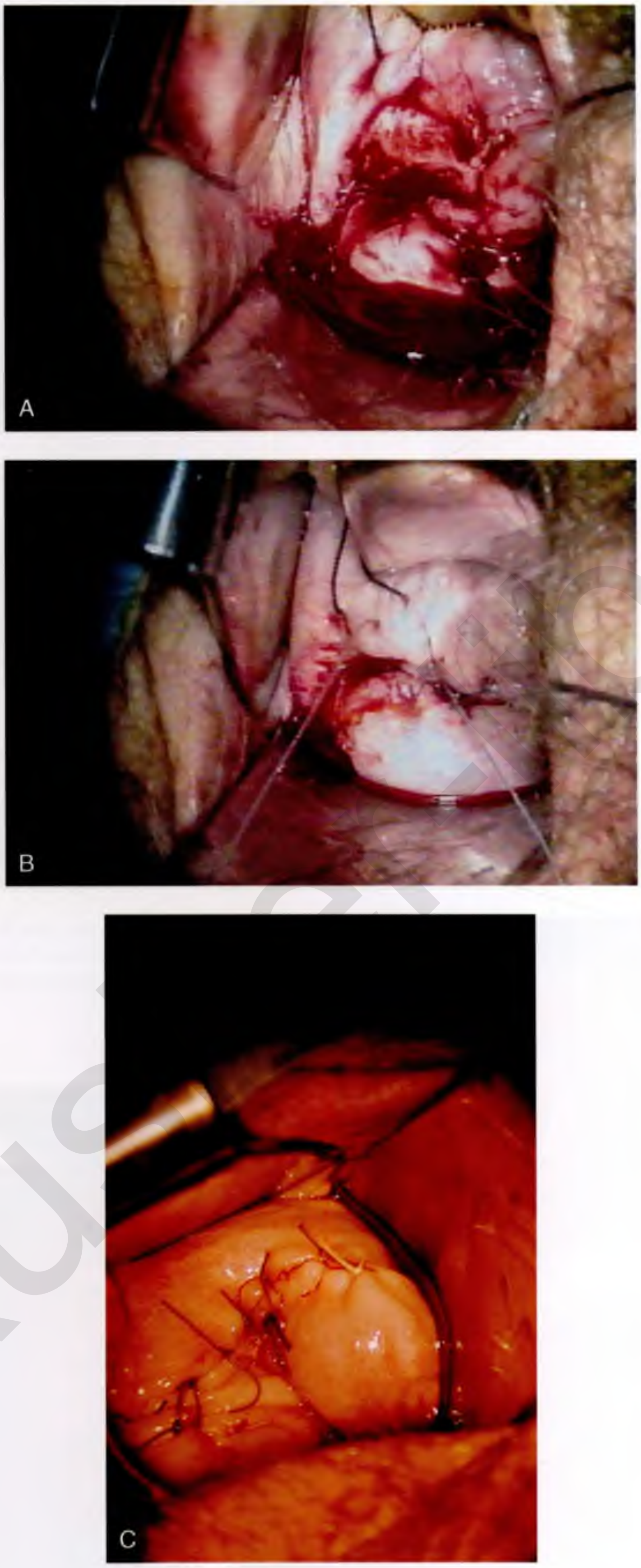


FIGURE 61-31 **A.** The dissected bed of the excised ulcer (Fig. 61-13A to G) is exposed in the right anterolateral vaginal fornix. **B.** The undermined walls of the vagina are closed over the operative site with interrupted 3-0 Vicryl sutures. **C.** The vaginal fornix is completely closed by primary suture. The wound is then irrigated with normal saline.

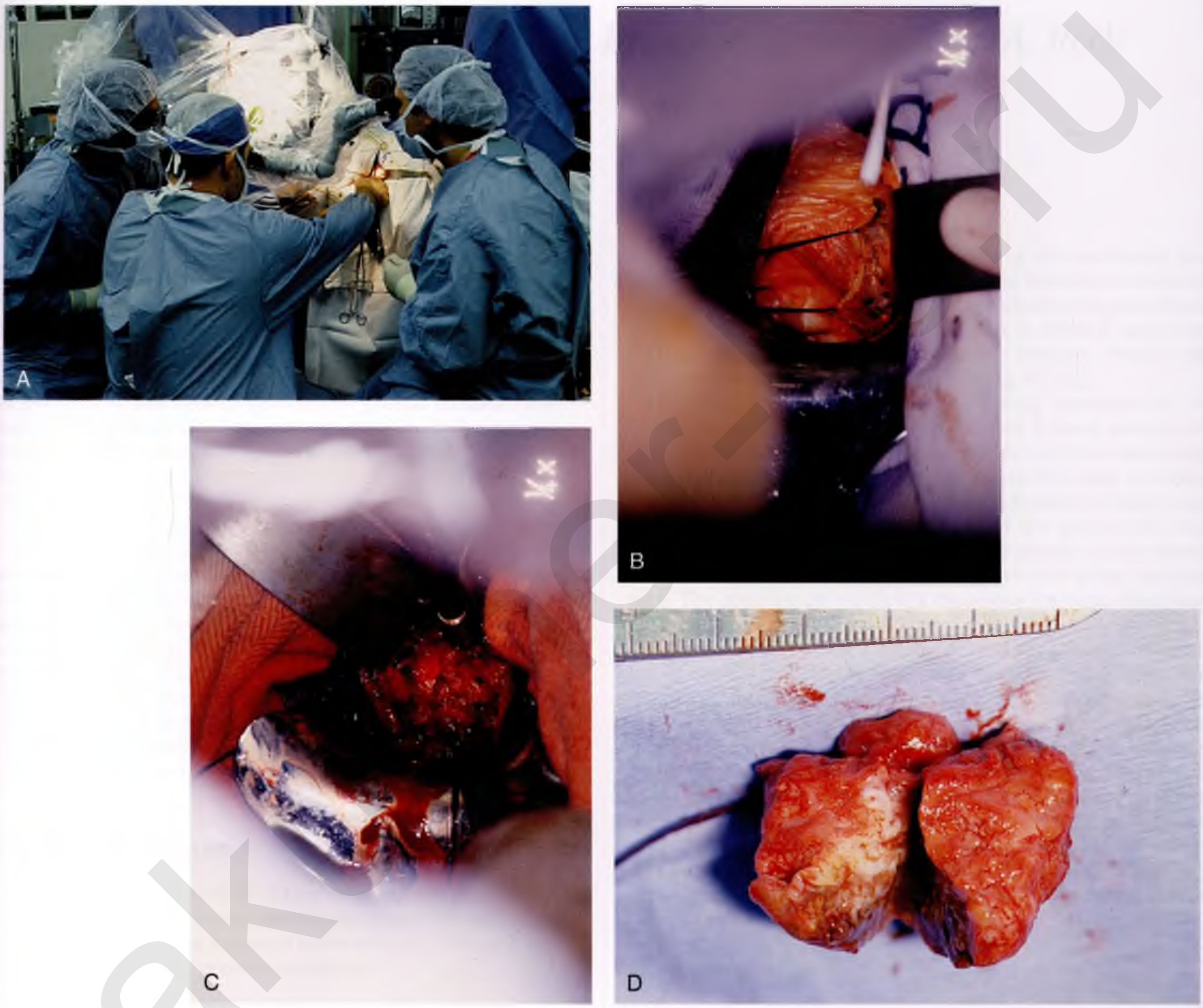


FIGURE 61-32 A. Solid masses in the vagina must be surgically removed in all cases. The dissecting microscope is the best tool for this difficult dissection. **B.** An incision is made into the left anterolateral fornix of the vagina over a rock-hard 3-cm painful mass. The red aiming beam of a carbon dioxide (CO_2) laser is located at the lower margin of the incision. The vaginal manipulating hooks are at the upper and middle margins of the incision. **C.** The mass has been reached and is being dissected from the bladder base. A ureteral catheter has been placed into the left ureter. **D.** The excised mass has been cut to reveal endometriosis of the vaginal wall. Note the brownish siderophagic coloration of the tissue and the hemosiderin-laden fluid matter.

Congenital Vaginal Abnormalities

John B. Gebhart ■ Lesley L. Breech ■ Bradley S. Hurst ■ John A. Rock

Labial Fusion/Agglutination

Filmy adhesions of the labia can be a common finding in the newborn and are usually left alone. Fusion of the labia is commonly associated with congenital adrenal hyperplasia, and further evaluation and testing may be warranted, especially in the presence of ambiguous genitalia in genetic females. In settings of labial agglutination, topical estrogen is the mainstay therapy. If agglutination or fusion is recalcitrant to conservative therapy, then surgical intervention may be required once maturation has taken place.

Examination under anesthesia is useful in determining the extent of fusion/agglutination (Fig. 62-1A) and allows further evaluation of the lower genitourinary tract. A Kelly clamp is inserted in the opening and demonstrates a fused but thin tissue (Fig. 62-1B). A midline incision is made with a scalpel or electrocautery and extended downward until reaching the posterior fourchette. The epithelial edges are approximated with interrupted 3-0 Vicryl sutures (Fig. 62-1C). Topical estrogen can be applied, and follow-up is recommended once or twice over the following 6 weeks to assess adequate healing. Dilation is rarely required in our experience.

Imperforate Hymen

A child or adolescent with an imperforate hymen presents with pain and a thin, translucent membrane distended by blood or mucus. An imperforate hymen is often treated in the operating suite with sedation or general anesthesia.

First, an incision is made in the center of the membrane, and the blood and mucus are evacuated. The incision is extended transversely to the lateral margins of the obstructing membrane (Fig. 62-2A and B). Next, the membrane is divided anteriorly, then posteriorly, to complete a cruciate incision. Finally, the redundant avascular tissue is excised (Fig. 62-2C).

Bleeding should be minimal following resection of the hymenal membrane. Pressure applied with a damp sponge will control most bleeding sites. If the resection has been carried out too far, and the bleeding cannot be controlled with a sparing application of Monsel's solution (ferric subsulfate) or light pressure, then simple interrupted sutures of 3-0 polyglycolic acid should be placed. A continuous running simple suture should be avoided because this may cause constriction of the hymenal ring. The appropriate result is a capacious introitus that functionally permits comfortable coitus (Fig. 62-3A).

Other developmental abnormalities of the hymen, including cribriform (Fig. 62-3B) and septated hymens (Fig. 62-3C), may require surgical intervention. As with the aforementioned, the goal of surgery is to create a nonconstricting, functional vaginal introitus. A small opening in a septate or cribriform hymen is easily resected with electrocautery (Fig. 62-3D) or dilated with a cervical dilator set. Once the largest dilator has been used, the remaining fragments of the hymen are tied with 4-0 polyglycolic acid suture at the base and resected. If the delicate tissue is torn during suture placement, bleeding usually stops after applying direct pressure for 2 to 5 minutes or with the measures discussed earlier.

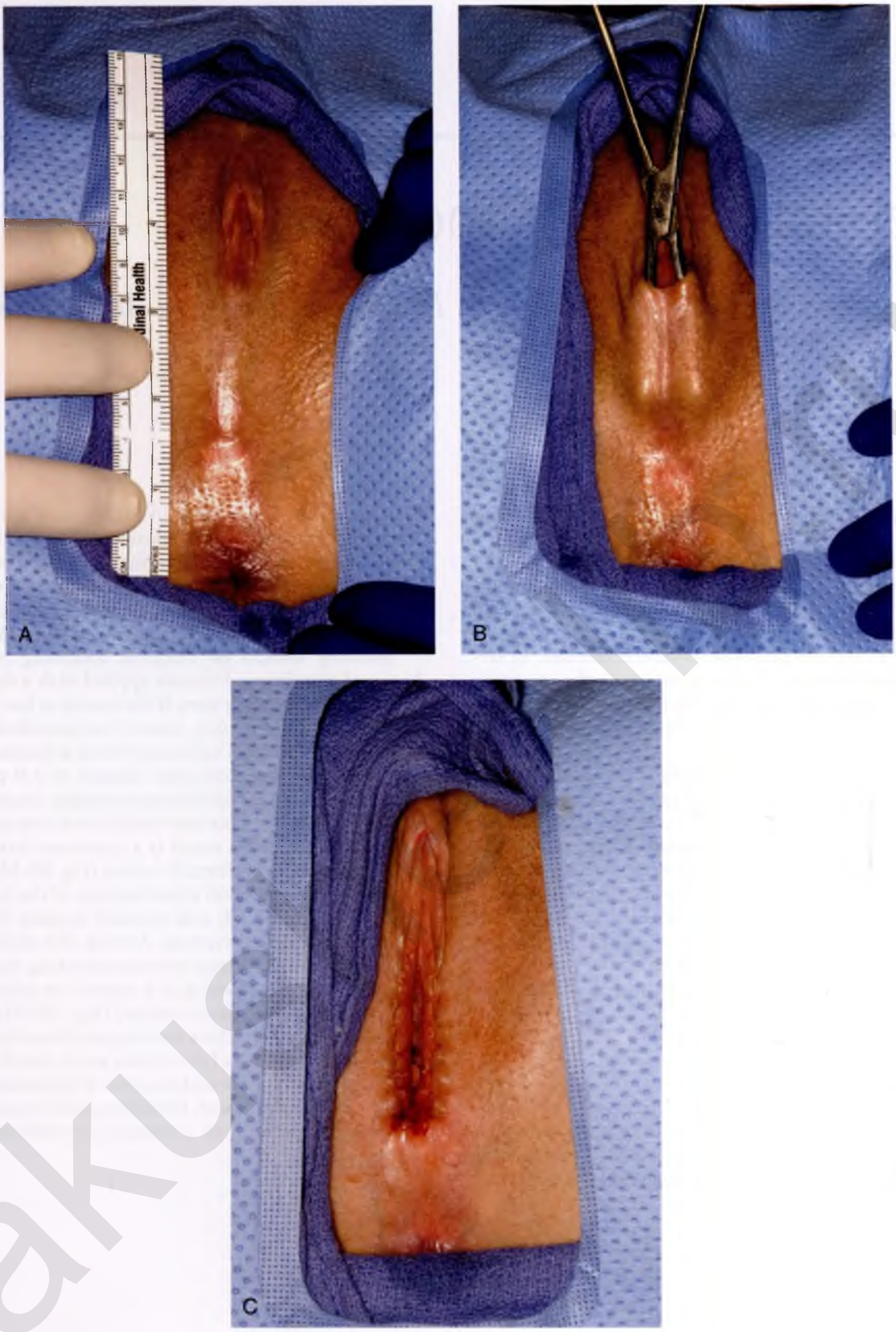


FIGURE 62-1 A. Labial fusion. The fusion was not obstructive to her urine or menstrual flow but did preclude use of tampons and sexual intercourse. **B.** A Kelly clamp is used to demonstrate the tissue fusion and expose the midline for incision. **C.** Interrupted sutures are used to reapproximate the tissue edges.

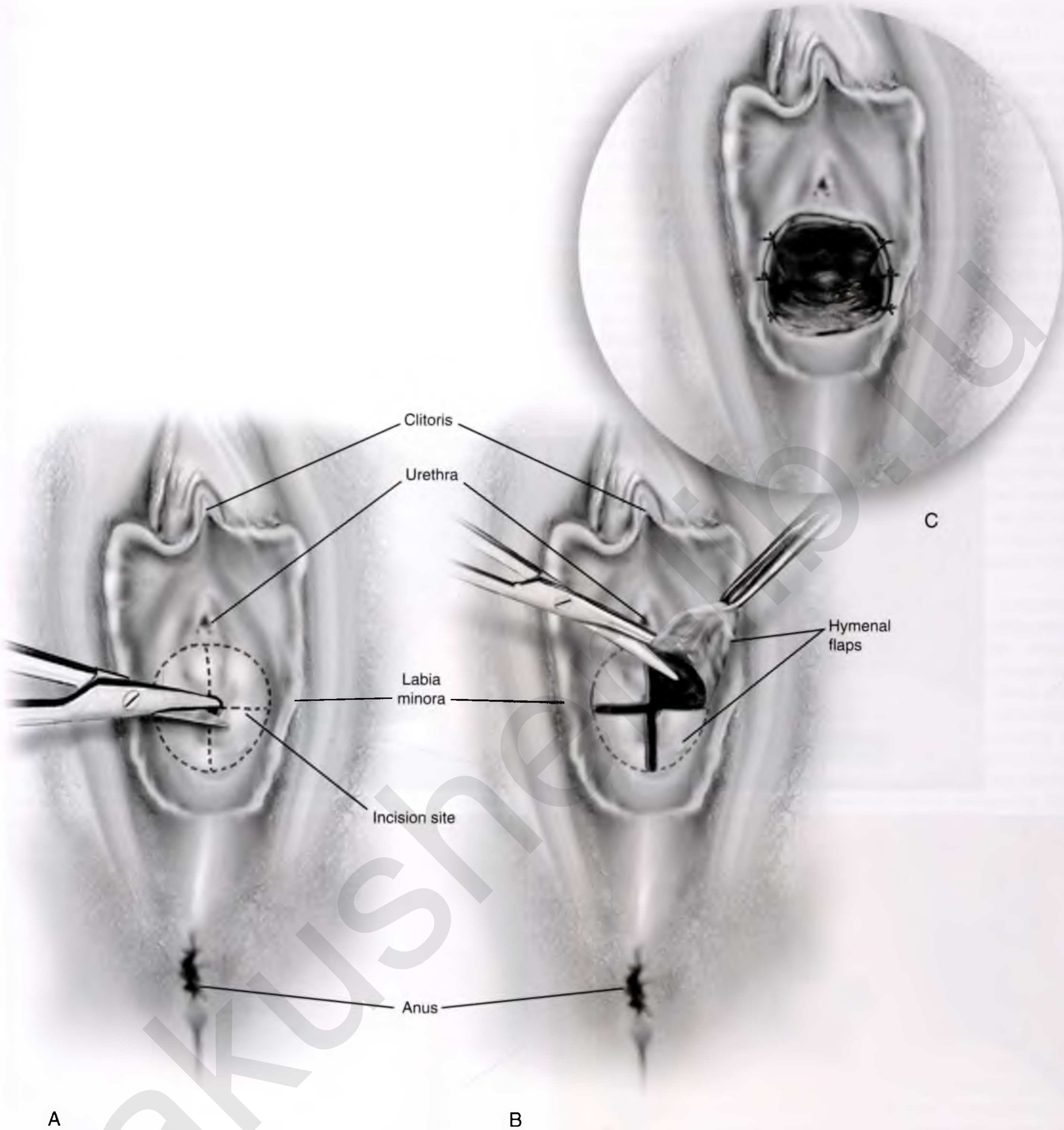


FIGURE 62-2 **A.** The incision is extended laterally into the hymenal membrane from 3 to 9 o'clock, then along the midline from 12 to 6 o'clock. **B.** Resection of the hymenal membrane is completed as the avascular quadrants are excised. **C.** The hymenal flaps have been resected, and the areas between 1 and 5 o'clock and between 11 and 7 o'clock have been sutured to the vestibular margin with interrupted 3-0 Vicryl sutures.

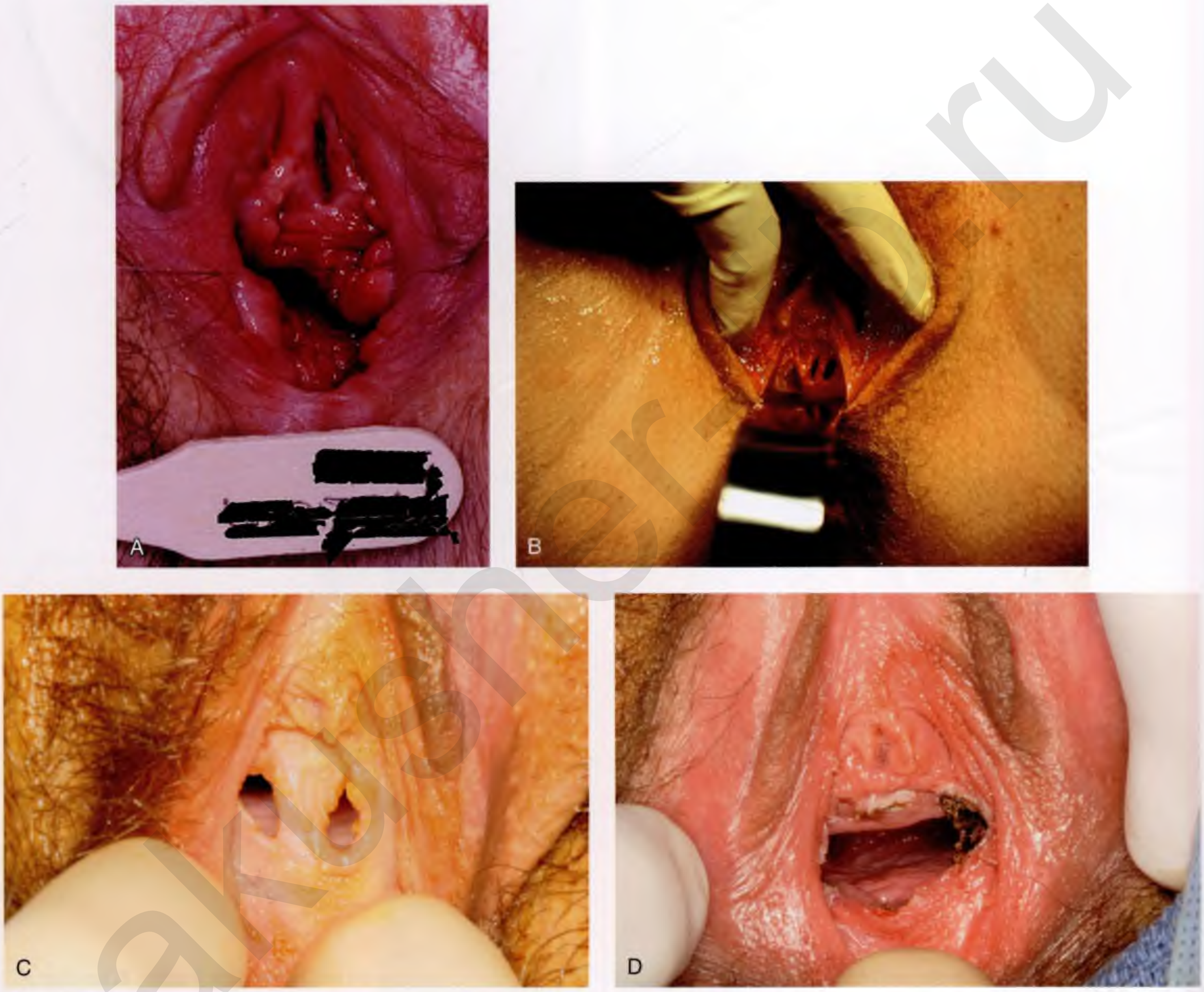


FIGURE 62-3 A. Eight weeks after resection of the hymen. The introitus is widely open. **B.** This young woman has a cribriform hymen. It is excised in a manner similar to the imperforate hymen (see Fig. 62-2A to C). **C.** A septate hymen is demonstrated. **D.** Electrocautery has been used to excise the septate hymen.

Vaginal Agenesis

Müllerian agenesis occurs once in approximately 4000 to 5000 female births. Typical findings of Rokitansky-Kuster-Hauser syndrome include a small vaginal pouch and a normal perineum (Fig. 62-4A). Vaginal agenesis may also occur in a 46 XY DSD patient. Genital appearance varies depending on the underlying causes. Occasionally, a "flat" perineum is found (Fig. 62-4B).

Vaginal dilation using the Ingram method is the primary approach used to prepare the vagina for intercourse when a vaginal pouch is present. A series of progressively wider and longer dilators are used (Fig. 62-4C). The patient is instructed to position the dilator against the perineum and apply her weight gradually onto a bicycle seat that is affixed to a stool. In a motivated patient, the vagina can be prepared for intercourse after a few weeks of dilation. More than 90% of women who comply with this regimen achieve anatomic and functional success.

The McIndoe vaginoplasty is the primary surgical approach for vaginal agenesis when dilation is unsuccessful or impossible. The patient must be physically and emotionally prepared for the surgery and must anticipate intercourse in the not-too-distant future.

The usual appearance of the external genitalia is seen (Fig. 62-4D). First, a transverse incision is made at the apex of the vaginal pouch in the patient with müllerian agenesis (Fig. 62-5A). If the perineum is flat, a 3- to 4-cm incision is made in the posterior fourchette, anterior to the anal sphincter (Fig. 62-5B). The neovaginal space is bluntly dissected laterally, then toward the midline. One finger is placed in the rectum for guidance (Fig. 62-5C).

Sharp dissection is necessary in the 46 XY DSD patient if the prostate remnant is adherent to the rectum. A thick band of connective tissue between the bladder and rectum—the median raphe—is sharply divided near the neovaginal fornix (Fig. 62-5D). The space should easily accommodate the surgeon's index and middle fingers. If necessary, the levator muscles can be divided lateral to the incision to provide more space. Meticulous hemostasis is obtained.

Next, a sterile 10 × 10 × 20-cm foam rubber form is shaped with scissors (Fig. 62-6A). The form is placed inside a sterile condom and compressed (Fig. 62-6B). The compressed form is inserted completely into the neovaginal space (Fig. 62-6C). The form is then allowed to expand for 1 to 2 minutes. The external end of the condom is tied with a silk suture, and the form is removed. A second condom is placed over the form, and the free end is tied with a silk suture.

Next, a split-thickness skin graft is harvested. The patient is repositioned into a lateral position. After the harvest site is cleaned, sterile mineral oil is applied to the buttock. A 10-cm Padgett electrodermatome blade, set at 0.017 inch (0.45 mm), is used to obtain a 20-cm graft from the buttock inside the bikini (tan) line if possible (Fig. 62-7A). The graft site is covered with a sterile plastic adhesive sheet. The patient is then placed back in the lithotomy position.

Interrupted 5-0 absorbable nonreactive sutures are used to sew the graft over the vaginal form with the skin surface touching the form (Fig. 62-7B), and a running 4-0 absorbable suture is used to reinforce the lateral edges (Fig. 62-7C). During preparation of the graft, a suprapubic catheter may be placed in the urinary bladder. The suprapubic catheter prevents pressure necrosis on the graft, which may occur with a urethral Foley catheter.

After the edges are sutured, the graft and form are placed in the neovaginal space. The graft edges are sutured to the skin edges with 5-0 polyglycolic acid, allowing approximately 1 cm between suture sites to provide drainage of blood or serous fluid (Fig. 62-7D). A supporting foam pad is placed over the perineum and anchored into place with labial sutures (Fig. 62-3E), or heavy sutures are used to sew the labia closed (Fig. 62-8A).

Postoperatively, the patient is kept on modified bedrest for 1 week. The patient is allowed to log roll but should be moved as a single unit to prevent "shearing" of the graft from the neovaginal walls. A catheter is left in during this period, and the patient is placed on a low-residue diet. She is usually discharged from the hospital after a couple days. The graft harvest site is usually the site of most discomfort.

After 1 week, the patient is brought back to the operating room. The vaginal form is removed and the vagina is irrigated. The suprapubic or transurethral catheter is removed. The graft is carefully inspected to assess viability (Fig. 62-8B). Small nonviable areas can be excised and allowed to heal by granulation. However, repeat skin grafting is necessary with large necrotic areas or total failure of the graft.

Postoperative compliance with dilation is essential. The form is removed twice daily to allow a warm-water douche. It is worn continuously for 3 to 6 months and then used nightly. After healing is complete, rigzhaozhoid dilation may be necessary until the patient initiates sexual activity. Intercourse may be possible 4 to 8 weeks after surgery. Approximately 80% of women report long-term satisfaction after McIndoe vaginoplasty. Ninety percent are sexually active, and 75% are able to achieve orgasm. Lastly, while harvesting a skin graft has cosmetic implications, the appearance improves dramatically with time (Fig. 62-8C and D).

Several alternatives to skin grafting have been proposed, including barrier products to prevent adhesions (Interceed), artificial dermis, autologous buccal mucosa, and simply allowing the neovaginal space to heal by secondary intention. The adhesion barrier is used to cover the vaginal form after creation of the neovaginal space, and skin grafting is avoided. However, we have seen severe contracture and scarring of the neovagina in a patient referred after this approach, and these alternatives cannot be recommended. Of these alternatives, the use of buccal mucosa may be most promising (Fig. 62-8E, 9ABCD)*

Two buccal mucosa strips 5 to 6 cm long and 2 to 3 cm wide are harvested superior to the submucosal fat from both cheeks, and the donor sites are closed with interrupted sutures. The grafts are minced into 0.5- to 1-mm pieces with an MR2000 (Wangchang Machinery Trading Co., Ltd., Beijing) and spread to a micromucosal graft on the surface of five strips of gelatin sponge 2.5 × 6.0 cm. One sponge is placed at the vaginal apex, and one each on the anterior, posterior, and each lateral wall. A pliable silicone vaginal stent 12 cm long and 3 cm diameter with numerous holes along the shaft for drainage is placed into the neovaginal space to hold the sponges in place. The stent is stuffed with several iodoform gauzes to keep pressure on the canal. The stent is then sutured to the perineum and removed to inspect the graft after 7 to 8 days of hospitalization and bed rest. The stent is worn nearly continuously for 3 months and then intermittently until the patient is sexually active. Advantages of the buccal mucosa technique include the tissue similarities compared with the native vagina, an easily accessible source with excellent healing, and no visible scar. The Vecchietti procedure is a surgical alternative to passive dilation and the McIndoe vaginoplasty and is the preferred approach in some European centers. The Vecchietti procedure is performed by placing progressive tension on abdominal sutures that are attached to an olive-shaped device at the perineum. This method was originally performed during laparotomy, but a laparoscopic approach provides comparable outcomes and a faster recovery.

*From Zhao M, Li P, Li S, Li Q: Use of autologous micromucosa graft for vaginoplasty in vaginal agenesis. *Ann Plast Surg* 63:645-649, 2009.

Like the McIndoe vaginoplasty, the Vecchietti procedure should be performed only when passive dilation is unsuccessful and when the patient is physically and emotionally prepared for the surgery and anticipates intercourse in the not-too-distant future. However, it may be considered a primary approach if laparoscopy or laparotomy is required for other indications such as pelvic pain.

Special instruments required for the Vecchietti procedure include a 2.2 × 1.9-cm acrylic "olive," an abdominal traction device, and a long perineum suture passer (Fig. 62-10A). An alligator-jaw needle passer is also helpful. The laparoscope is placed through the umbilicus. An additional port is placed approximately 2 to 3 cm above the symphysis. A #2 polyglycolic acid suture is passed through the olive, and both free ends of the suture are placed in a long needle passer (Fig. 62-10B). Concurrent cystoscopy is performed, and one finger is placed in the rectum to ensure that the bladder and the bowel are not punctured during the procedure. The long needle is inserted through the perineum and the vesicorectal space into the peritoneal cavity under direct laparoscopic visualization (Fig. 62-10C). The free ends of the suture are removed from the needle with graspers placed through the suprapubic port, and the needle is removed from the perineum.

The Vecchietti traction device is placed 2 to 3 cm above the symphysis, and a marking pen is used to identify the sites in the right and left lower quadrants where the sutures will be passed through the abdominal wall (see Fig. 62-10C). The traction device is removed temporarily, and a needle passer is placed through the marked skin into the abdomen. One end of the suture is grasped with the needle passer, and the suture is pulled through the skin (see Fig. 62-10C). This procedure is repeated through the left lower quadrant so that both ends of the suture are removed through the abdomen.

The sutures are attached to the Vecchietti traction device (Fig. 62-11). Traction is applied to allow downward movement of the olive of 1 cm with countertraction. Tension should be equal on both sides of the device. Excessive traction may cause tissue necrosis, and inadequate traction will not accomplish vaginal lengthening.

Patients are hospitalized for 2 to 3 days and then seen every day or every other day after discharge until adequate depth has been attained. Tension on the traction sutures is adjusted every 24 to 48 hours, at a maximal daily rate of 1.0 to 1.5 cm. Using constant pressure allows creation of a 7- to 10-cm vagina within 7 to 9 days in most cases. Early ambulation is believed to accelerate vaginal dilation by increasing traction on the olive with contraction of the rectus muscles.

All patients require analgesics for perineal pain as suture tension is increased. A serosanguineous discharge related to tension on the olive is normal during this stage.

The sutures are removed during heavy sedation or general anesthesia after vaginal dilation of at least 7 cm is achieved. Postoperatively, a soft latex 1.5-cm-diameter, 10-cm dilator is used continuously for approximately 8 to 10 hours daily during the first month. The patient gradually advances to larger dilators, first 2.0 cm followed by 2.5 cm. Intercourse may be allowed beginning 20 days after the olive is removed. Long-term sexual satisfaction is greater than 80% with this approach, which is comparable with passive dilation and the McIndoe vaginoplasty.

Text continues on page 793.

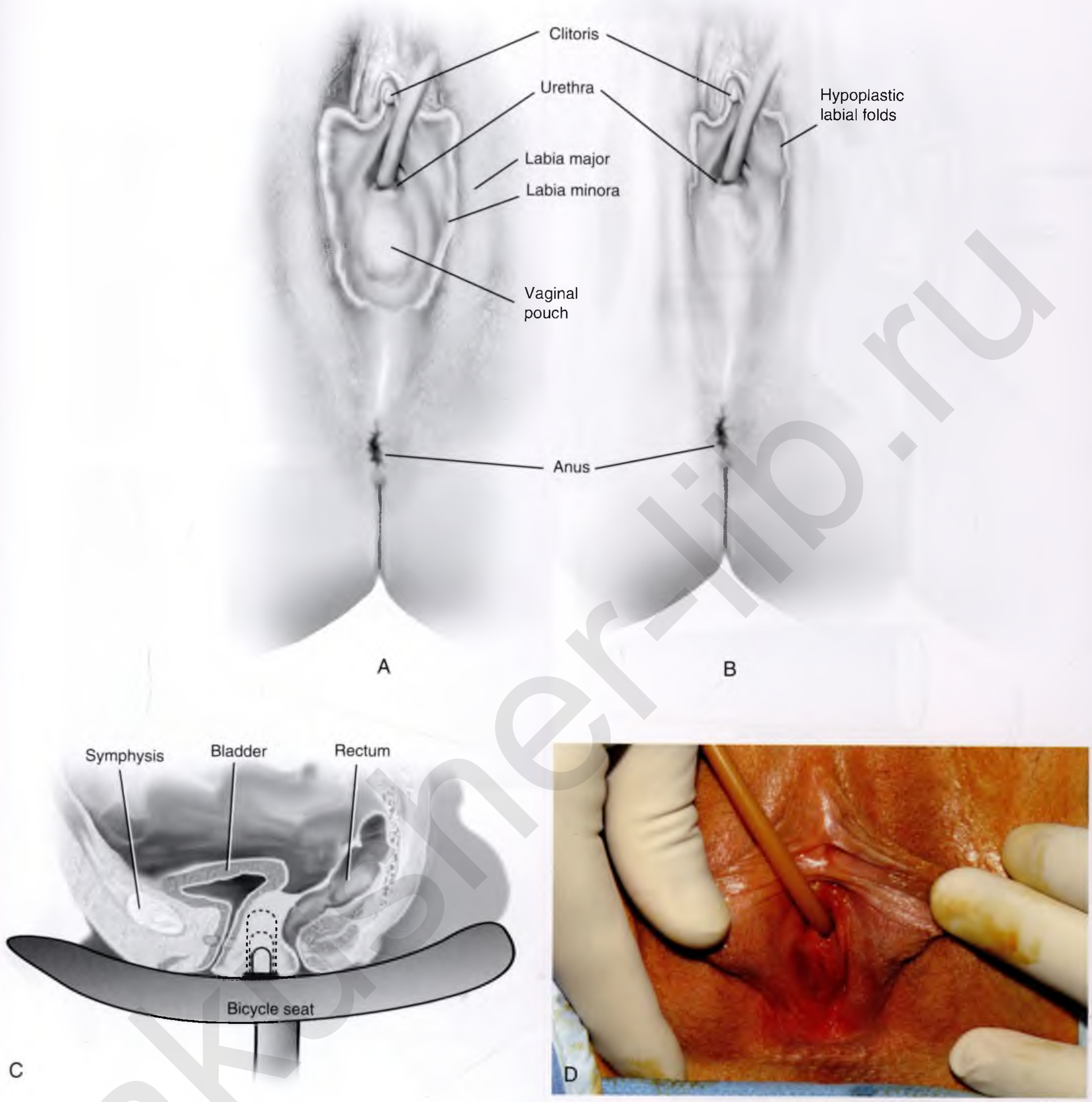


FIGURE 62-4 **A.** Mullerian agenesis. The perineum is normal. A small vaginal pouch is evident. **B.** A flat perineum, which may be found in a 46 XY DSD patient. An adequate vaginal pouch is not present. Labial folds, if present, terminate near the urethral meatus. **C.** Vaginal dilation with graduated dilators. Using a bicycle seat, the patient slowly sits on the dilator. Pressure on the dilator from the body's weight allows complete dilation within a few weeks. **D.** The typical appearance of the external genitalia in a MRKH patient.

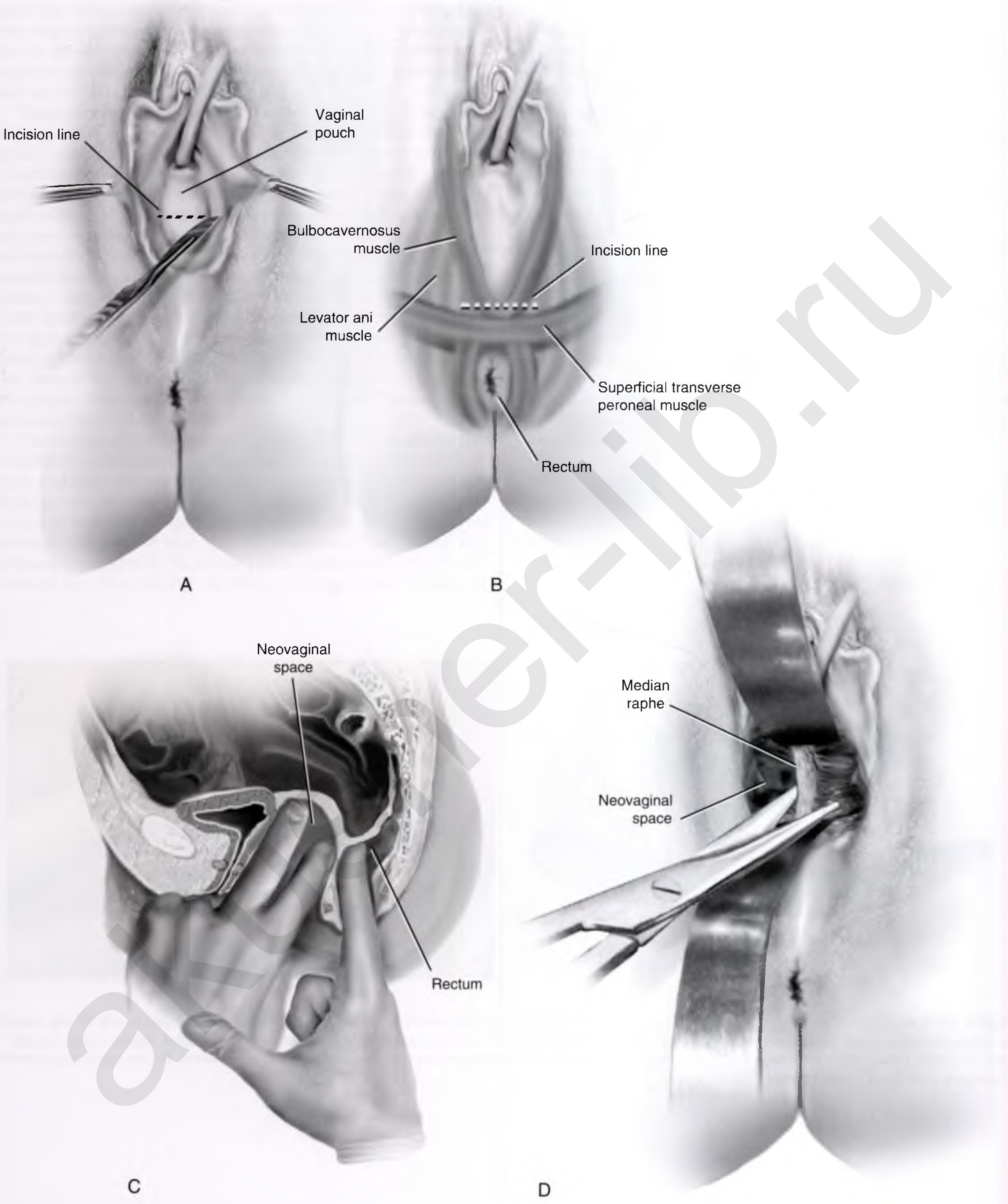


FIGURE 62-5 **A.** Initial transverse incision into the apex of the vaginal pouch in a woman with vaginal agenesis. The initial incision should be at least 3 to 4 cm. **B.** Initial transverse incision is made immediately anterior to the superficial transverse peroneal muscle in the patient with a flat perineum. Relationships among the urethra, labia, rectum, and underlying musculature are shown. **C.** Blunt dissection into the neovaginal space. Dissection is performed laterally and then medially. If the patient is 46XY, sharp resection of the prostate may be necessary to avoid damage to the rectal mucosa. Care is taken not to dissect too large an area near the peritoneum because herniation may occur. **D.** Retractors are placed into the neovaginal space. The median raphe, a thick band of connective tissue, is divided sharply.

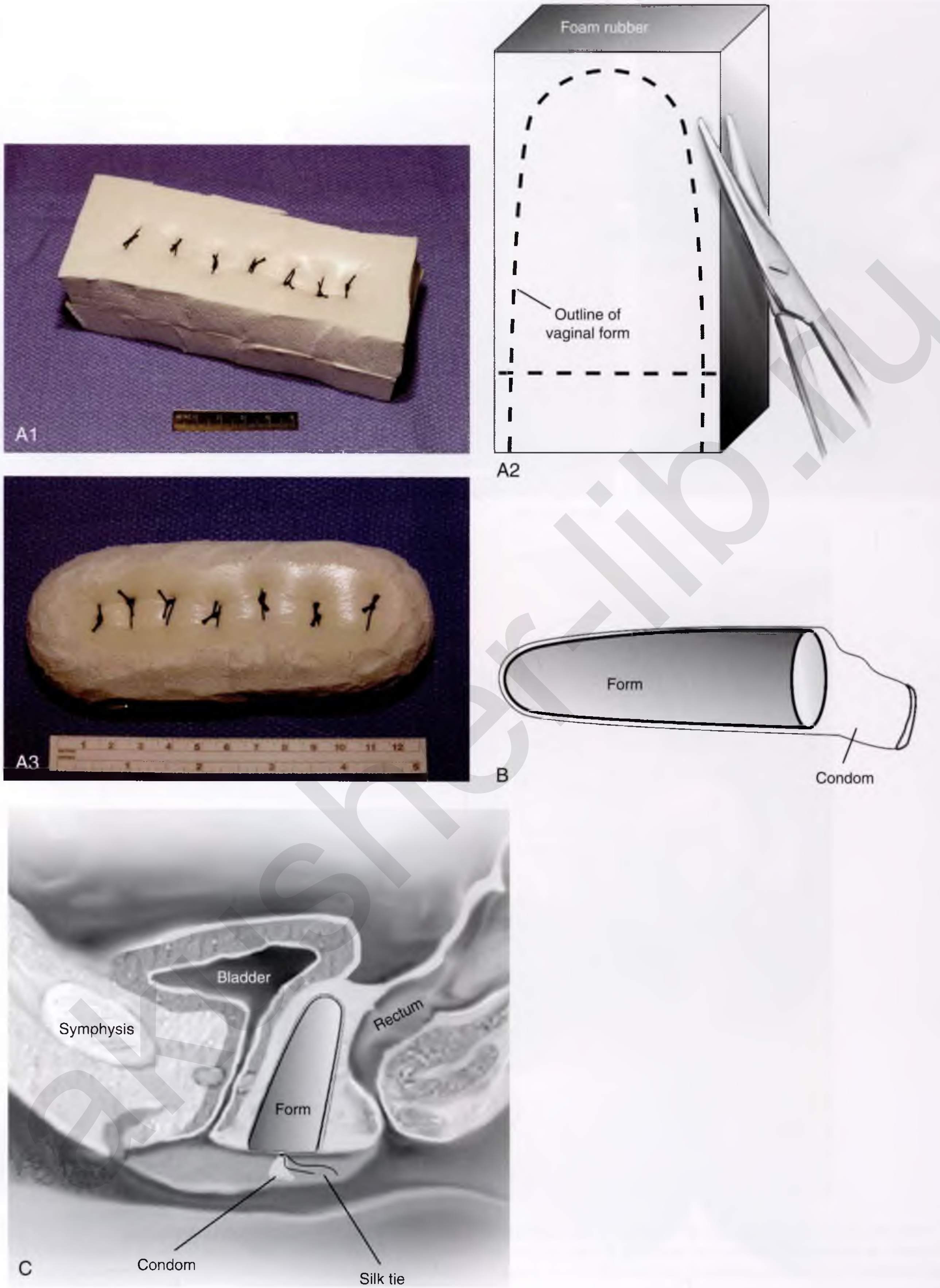


FIGURE 62-6 A. A 10 × 10 × 20-cm sterile block of soft foam rubber is shaped according to the outline. The base is cut to accommodate the vaginal depth. The cut end is saved and later used to protect the neovagina. **B.** A sterile condom is placed over the shaped vaginal form. **C.** After the form and the condom have been compressed, they are placed into the neovaginal space and allowed to expand for approximately 1 minute. A 2-0 silk tie is then secured at the base of the condom, and the form is removed. A second condom is placed over the first condom, and the base tied with 2-0 silk.

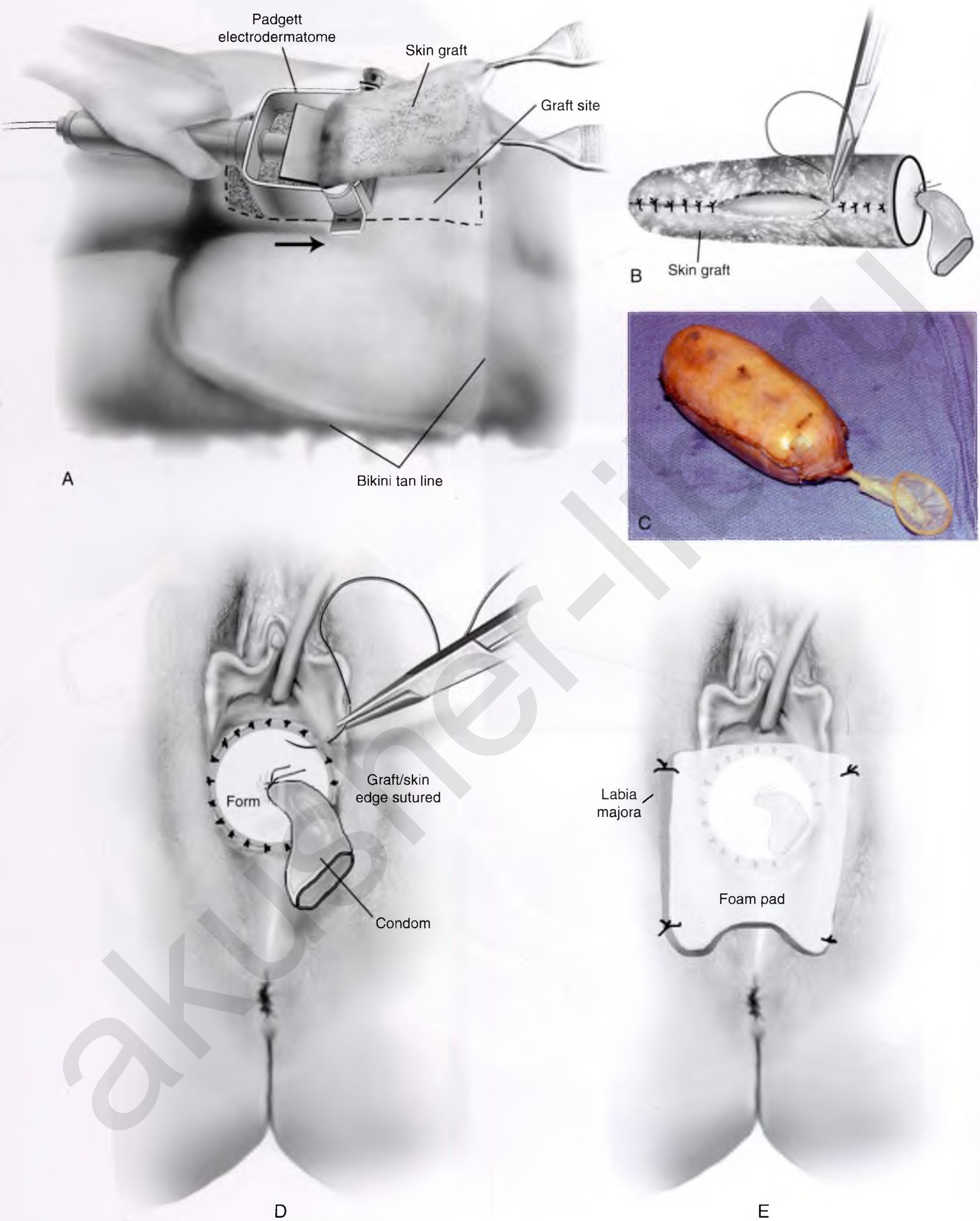


FIGURE 62-7 A. The patient is placed in a lateral position. The buttock is prepped and draped and then coated with sterile mineral oil. A Padgett electrodermatome with a 10-cm-wide blade is used to harvest a 0.45-mm-thick graft 20 cm long inside the bikini (tan) line if possible. **B.** The edges of the graft are approximated around the form with interrupted vertical mattress sutures of 5-0 polyglycolic acid and running 4-0 suture. The skin surface touches the form. **C.** Skin graft and form ready for insertion. **D.** The form and the covering graft are placed into the neovaginal space. The edges of the graft are sutured to the perineal skin with interrupted absorbable suture material, approximately 1 cm apart, to allow drainage. **E.** A foam pad is placed over the perineum and secured into the labia minora with 0 silk suture. A gap is cut near the anus to avoid contamination of the pad during a bowel movement.

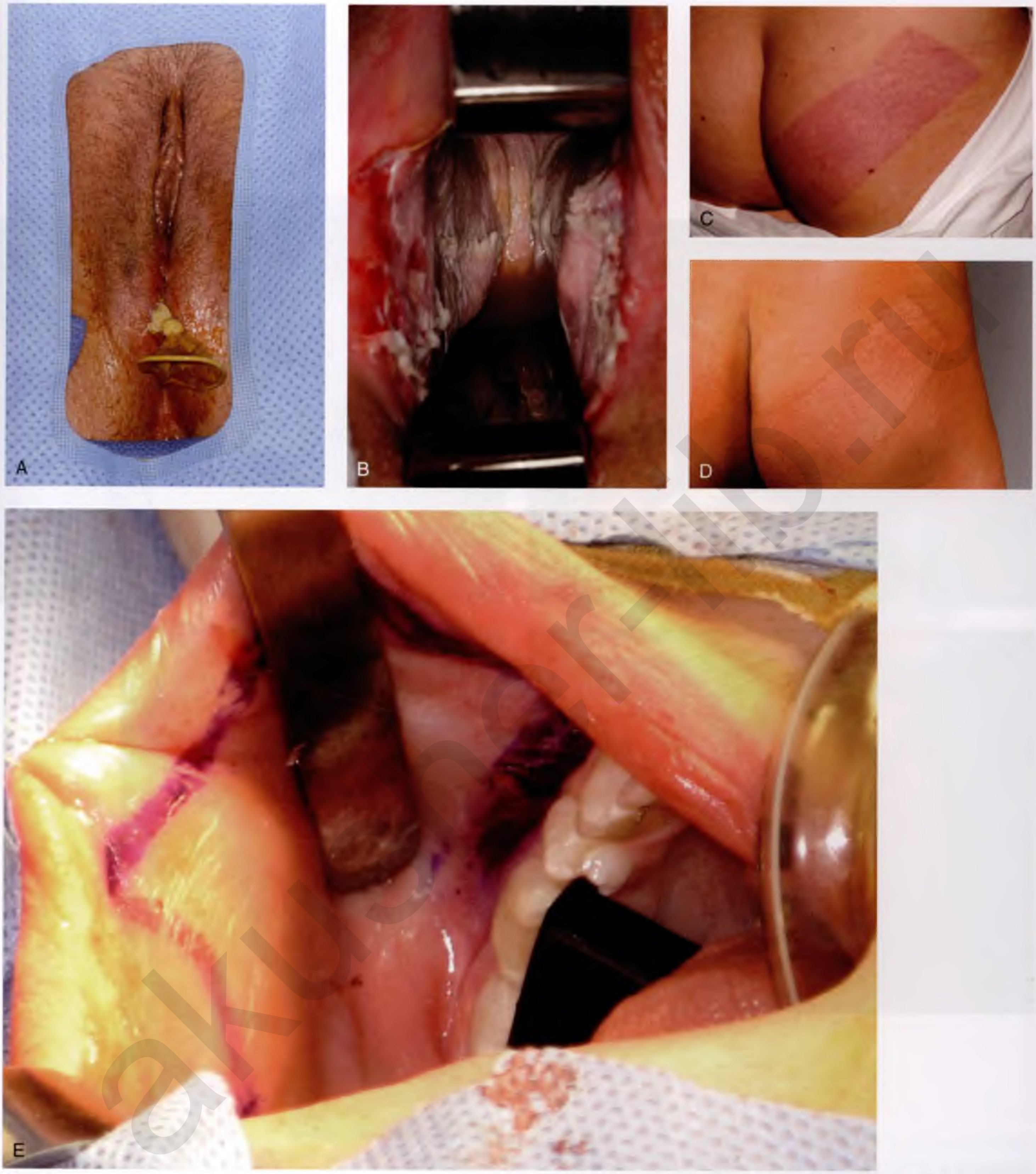


FIGURE 62-8 **A.** Alternatively, heavy suture is used to sew the labia closed and a transurethral catheter is placed. **B.** Appearance of the skin graft in the neovagina 7 days from harvest. **C.** Graft harvest site 6 months later. **D.** Graft harvest site one year later. **E.** Retractors are placed into the mouth to allow access to the cheek when using a buccal graft for vaginoplasty. In this image the right cheek is exposed, and the Stensen duct is marked near the upper right side (near the border of the lower teeth).

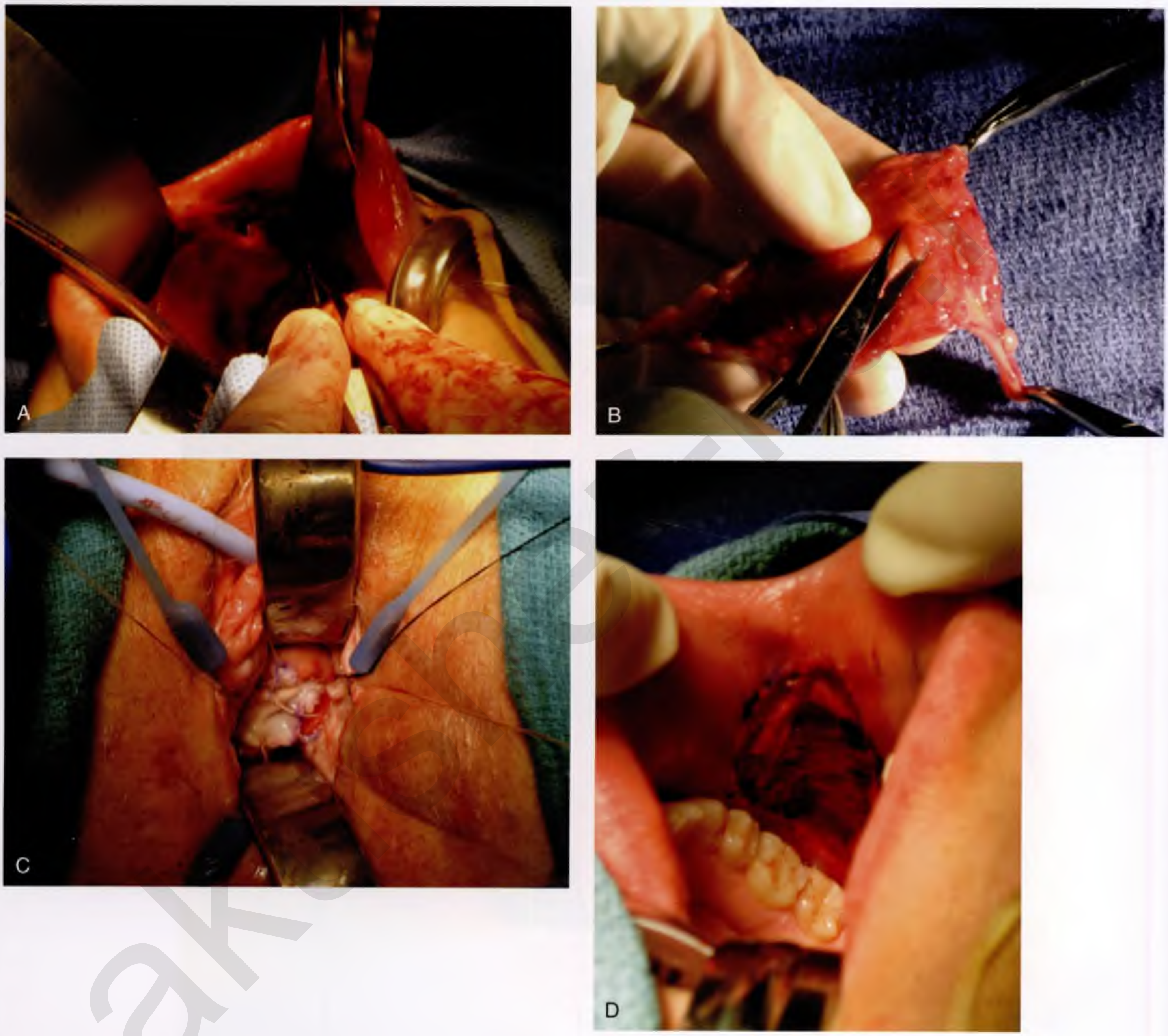


FIGURE 62-9 **A.** The submucosal space is injected with epinephrine solution, and a full-thickness graft is taken sharply. **B.** The graft is prepared by defatting as needed and meshing the graft to increase the size, as indicated. **C.** The graft is sutured in place with 4-0 or 5-0 absorbable suture, and a pliable stent is secured in the vagina while the patient is hospitalized at bedrest for 5-7 days. **D.** The epinephrine-soaked gauze is removed, and the graft site is examined for hemostasis. If the site is large, it is allowed to re-epithelize naturally or may be closed with 4-0 absorbable polyglycolic acid suture.

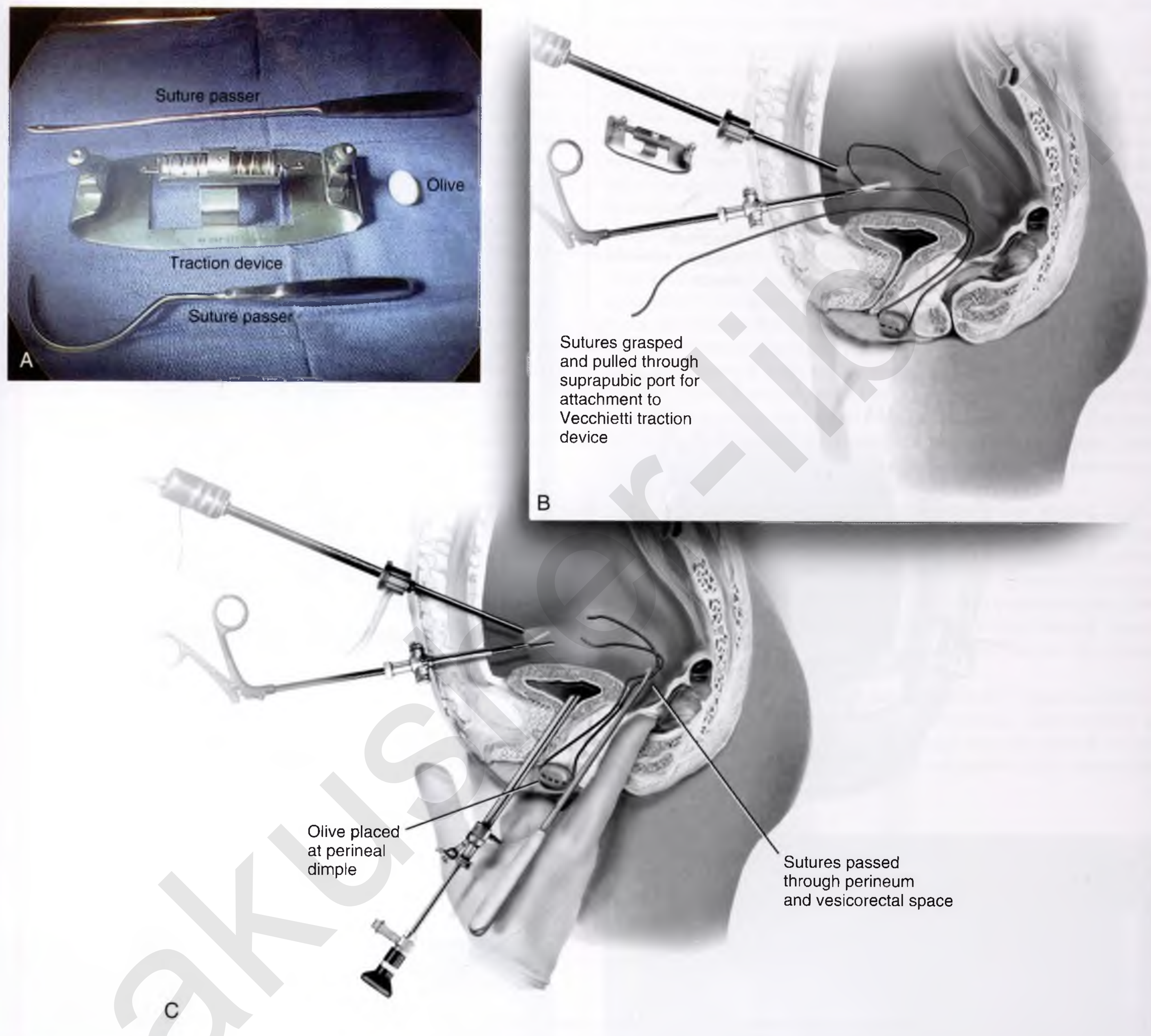


FIGURE 62-10 **A.** Instruments required for the Vecchietti vaginoplasty include a 2.2 × 1.9-cm acrylic "olive," an abdominal traction device, a long perineum suture passer, and an alligator-jaw needle passer. **B.** A #2 polyglycolic acid suture is passed through the olive, and both free ends of the suture are placed in a long needle passer. **C.** A laparoscope is placed through the umbilicus, and a secondary port is inserted above the symphysis. Concurrent cystoscopy is performed, and one finger is placed into the rectum to identify puncture of the bladder or bowel. The long needle passer is inserted from the perineum into the peritoneal cavity under direct laparoscopic visualization. A suture passer is placed through the skin into the abdomen in the right lower quadrant, approximately 2 to 3 cm above the symphysis. One end of the suture is grasped and pulled through the skin. This procedure is repeated through the left lower quadrant so that both ends of the suture are removed through the abdomen.

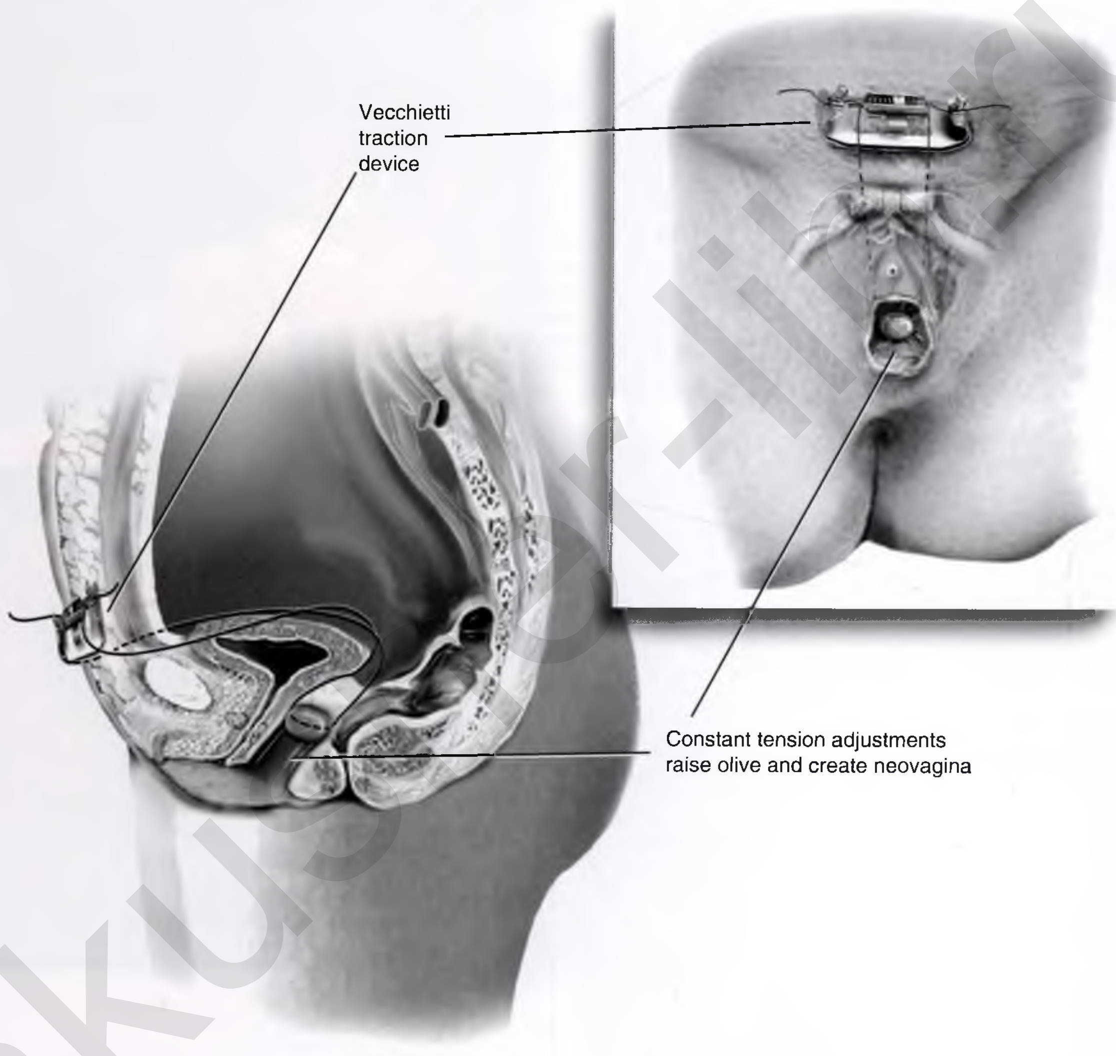


FIGURE 62-11 The sutures are attached to the Vecchietti device, and traction is applied to allow downward movement of the olive of 1 cm with countertraction. Tension should be equal on both sides of the device. Within 7 to 9 days, a 10- to 12-cm vagina is created.

Transverse Vaginal Septum

The patient with a transverse vaginal septum typically presents with progressive pain and amenorrhea at the time of expected menses. Examination reveals a normal perineum, a blind vaginal pouch, and a palpable mass (the hematocolpos) during rectal examination.

Magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) should be done before surgery to determine the extent of the transverse vaginal septum, confirm the presence of the cervix, and evaluate the uterus (Fig. 62-12). Surgical resection of the septum is usually necessary soon after the diagnosis is established.

Temporizing measures to relieve pain and reduce the hematocolpos may be beneficial if MRI confirms a high transverse vaginal septum. The hematocolpos can be evacuated in the operating room under abdominal ultrasonographic guidance. After prophylactic antibiotics have been administered, a large-bore (12- to 14-gauge) needle is placed into the hematocolpos under abdominal ultrasonographic visualization (Fig. 62-13). The fluid is extremely viscous, and saline irrigation may be required repeatedly to evacuate the blood (Fig. 62-14). Alternately, a16-gauge IVF aspiration needle can be used through the perineum under transvaginal ultrasound guidance to aspirate the blood, but the fluid is difficult to aspirate through this needle. With persistence, the clot can be broken up and the fluid eventually completely evacuated. After this, a regimen to reduce uterine bleeding is initiated, such as Depo-Provera, continuous oral contraceptives, or gonadotropin-releasing hormone analogues. Emergent decompression allows immediate pain relief, vaginal dilation as indicated, and time for surgical planning. Dilation of the lower vagina improves the chances for a direct anastomosis of the upper and lower vaginal mucosa.

Surgical resection of a transverse vaginal septum may present an unexpected challenge to an inexperienced surgeon. First, a cruciate incision is made at the vaginal opening and the connective tissue is bluntly dissected toward the hematocolpos. Occasionally, it may be difficult to locate the upper vagina. If this is a problem, abdominal ultrasonography can be performed to identify the hematocolpos (Fig. 62-15). Once the upper vagina is visualized with ultrasound, a needle is passed into the upper vagina (Fig. 62-16A). If small, the hematocolpos can be distended to enlarge the upper vagina. An incision is made along the needle tract into the upper vagina.

Laparotomy may be necessary if the upper vagina still cannot be visualized. A probe is placed through the uterine fundus, through the cervix, and into the upper vagina (Fig. 62-16B). With this probe used as a guide, the upper vagina can be readily identified and opened without risk of injury to the bowel or bladder.

Once open, the septum is progressively dilated with cervical dilators. A transverse incision is made to increase the width of the vagina. Next, the upper and lower vaginal mucosa is reanastomosed transversely with interrupted 3-0 nonreactive absorbable sutures (Fig. 62-16C). If needed, the upper and lower vaginal mucosal edges are undermined and mobilized to bring down the tissues, reduce tension at the anastomosis, and decrease the risk of stenosis.

A Z-plasty repair may be beneficial if there is a wide gap between the lower and upper vagina (Fig. 62-16D). This approach allows anastomosis with minimal shortening of the vagina. The upper vagina must be identified, as discussed previously (see Figs. 62-15, 62-16B). After the initial incision connects the lower and upper vagina, a balloon catheter is placed into the upper vagina to provide traction and orientation. An X-shaped incision is made at the apex of the lower vagina. The shape of the incision avoids extension of the incision into the bladder or rectum. The edges of the flaps are tagged with 3-0 nonreactive absorbable sutures. The lower vaginal flaps are mobilized by dissecting the connective tissue from the mucosa. Next, the connective tissue between the lower and upper vaginal tubes is resected laterally. The upper vaginal mucosa is mobilized and opened with an X-shaped incision. The edges of the upper vaginal flaps are tagged with suture. The Z-plasty is completed by suturing the tagged edge of the lower flaps to the base of the upper flaps and then suturing the edge of the upper flaps to the base of the lower flaps. The remaining vaginal mucosa is approximated with interrupted absorbable sutures.

When the gap between the upper and lower vagina is too large to accommodate these closures, skin grafting from the buttock may be necessary. The graft is prepared as described for the McIndoe vaginoplasty, but the length is limited to the size needed to approximate the upper and lower vaginal edges. The graft is then sutured to the upper vagina with simple interrupted sutures of 4-0 polyglycolic acid and then to the lower vagina. The redundant tissue is excised.

Alternatively, when a small gap between the upper and lower vagina cannot be approximated, a Neoprene dilator with a hollow center to allow cervical drainage may be placed in the vagina. Eventually, stratified squamous epithelium covers the denuded area.

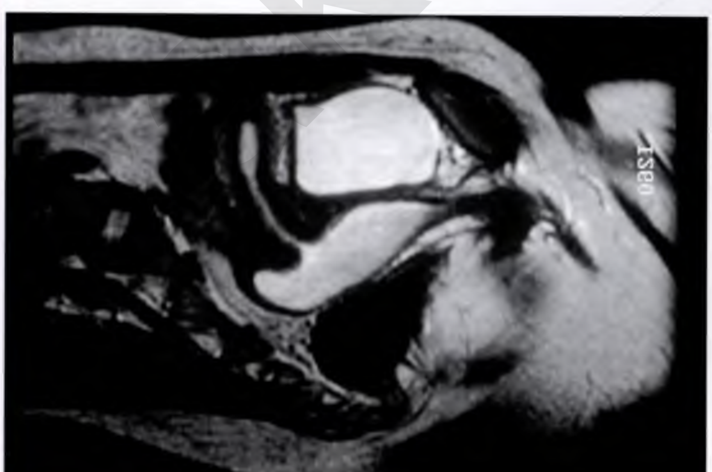


FIGURE 62-12 Magnetic resonance image of a patient with a large transverse vaginal septum. The hematocolpos is white. The vagina communicates with the uterus, and a hematometrium is evident.

FIGURE 62-13 Hematocolpos caused by a transverse vaginal septum is seen with abdominal ultrasound (midline sagittal). Ultrasound-directed placement of a large-bore needle from the lower vagina, followed by persistent flushing and drainage, will eventually decompress the hematocolpos. This approach may increase the risk of upper genital tract infection. It is appropriate only when a large transverse vaginal septum is present and when the patient will benefit from dilation of the lower vagina before resection of the septum and anastomosis.

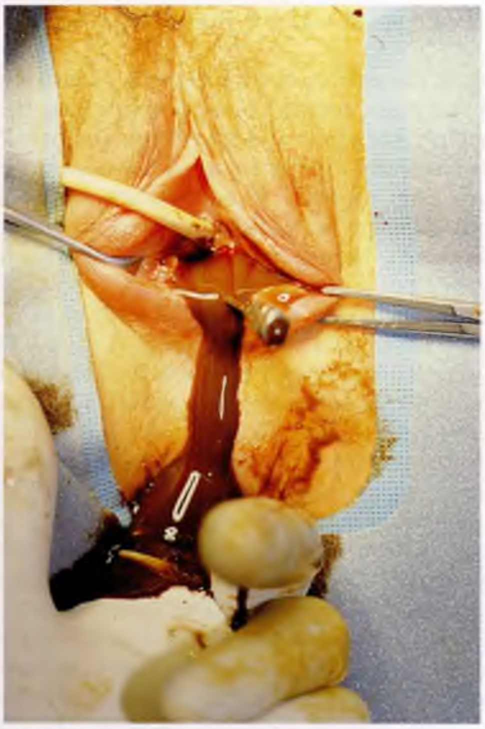


FIGURE 62-14 The septum has been incised, and the accumulated viscous blood and mucus drains from the vagina. The operator's left finger has been inserted into the rectum. The guide, a 16-gauge needle, is noted just to the patient's left (of the flowing dark blood).

FIGURE 62-15 Abdominal ultrasound (midline sagittal) is used to identify the upper vagina after the bladder is filled with saline. Here, a complex hematocolpos is identified inferior to the cervix and uterus.

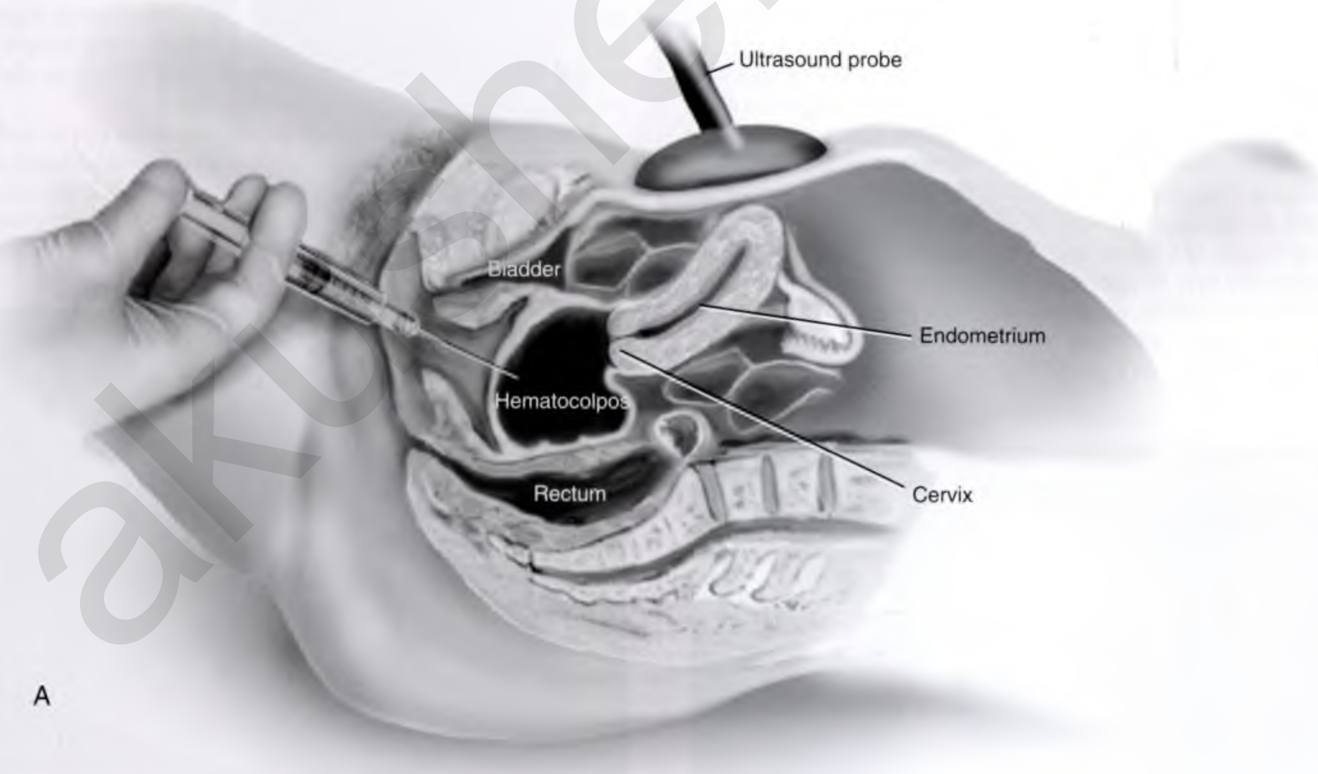


FIGURE 62-16 A. A needle is passed from the lower vagina into the hematocolpos under abdominal ultrasound guidance when the upper vagina cannot be identified after dissection.

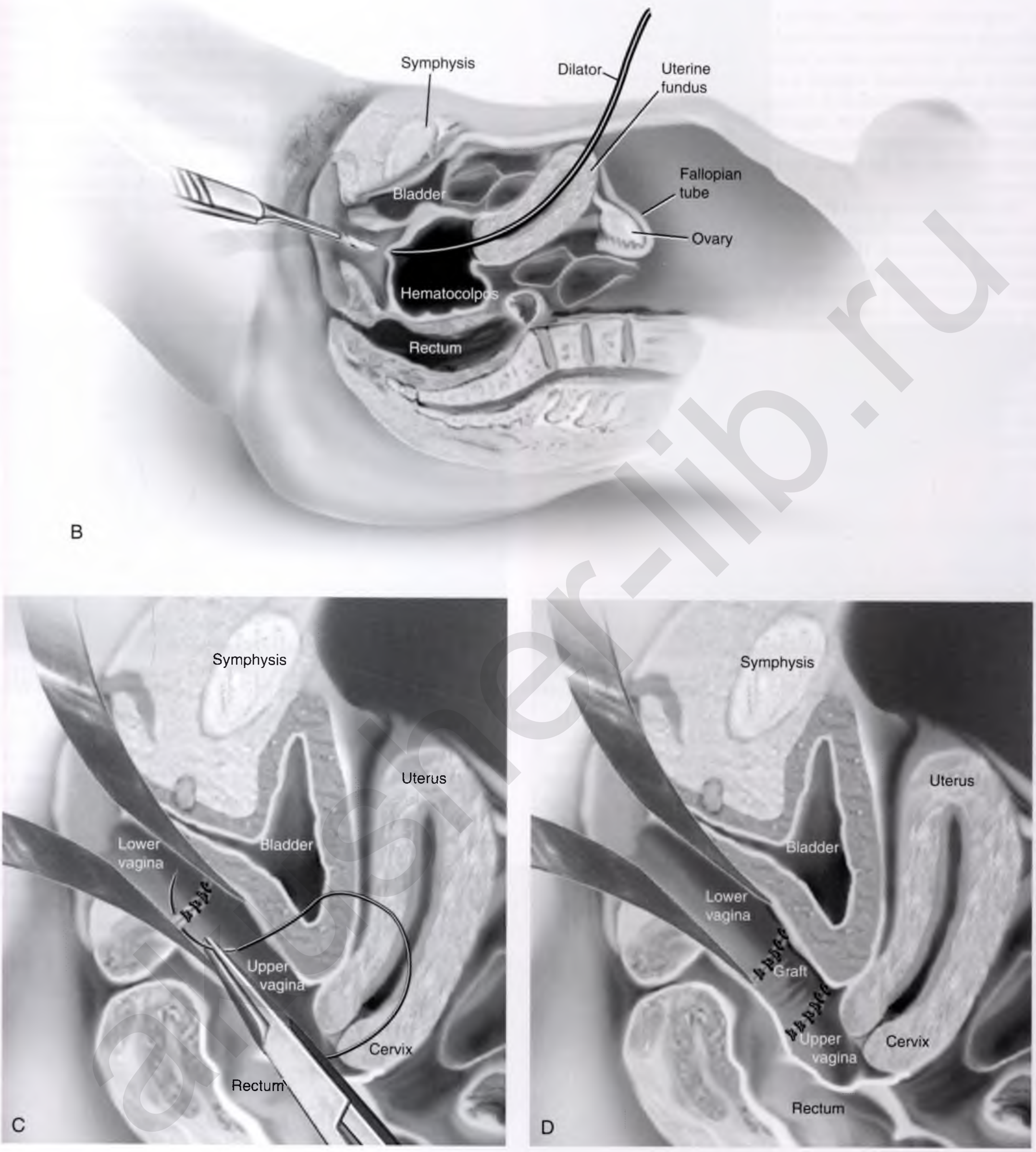


FIGURE 62-16, cont'd **B.** Laparotomy is necessary when the upper vagina cannot be identified after surgical exploration or with the use of abdominal ultrasound. After the abdomen has been opened, a long cervical dilator or uterine sound is passed through the fundus into the uterine cavity and cervix. Pressure is placed against the upper vagina. The rigid dilator is identified vaginally. The upper vaginal mucosa is sharply entered. **C.** The upper and lower vaginal mucosal edges are approximated with interrupted 3-0 nonreactive, delayed absorbable sutures. **D.** A split-thickness skin graft may be used when the upper and lower vaginal edges cannot be approximated. An appropriately sized graft is harvested from the buttock and sutured into place. A foam pad covered with a sterile condom can be placed into the vagina, as described for a McIndoe vaginoplasty, to provide maximal contact of the graft with the paravaginal connective tissue.

Longitudinal Vaginal Septum

A longitudinal vaginal septum is usually asymptomatic, although some women may complain of dyspareunia or leakage when using tampons, and a septum may tear during vaginal birth. A longitudinal vaginal septum is caused by failure of distal vaginal cannulation; it is usually accompanied by cervical duplication. Repair is not required in asymptomatic patients. However, some women may request resection of the septum to enable the use of tampons and to prevent rupture during delivery.

The septum is exposed for surgery by placing two fingers or two narrow retractors in each side of the vaginal septum and retracting posteriorly (Fig. 62-17). A Haney or Kelly clamp is placed across the septum near the anterior and posterior vaginal walls. Bladder injury is avoided by leaving a small segment of the septum on the anterior wall. If the septum is narrow, the central aspect is cut and each wall is sutured with absorbable suture. Alternately, a LigaSure clamp or Harmonic scalpel can be used to divide the septum by sealing and cutting the tissue. If the septum is wide, excess tissue may be excised. The dissection continues until the upper vagina near the cervix has been divided. However, complete excision of the upper vaginal septum is often unnecessary.

Obstructed Hemivagina

An adolescent with a double uterus and cervix typically presents with severe pain caused by an obstructed hemivagina. The obstruction is caused by canalization failure and failure to absorb the vaginal septum. A high incidence of renal anomalies has been noted on the side of the obstructed hemivagina. A hematocolpos forms in the obstructed hemivagina with menarche, and each episode of bleeding from the ipsilateral hemiuterus causes additional distention and pain (Fig. 62-18). A pelvic mass is identified during pelvic and rectal examination. On speculum examination, the nonobstructed cervix may not be visible, especially if the vagina is greatly distorted from a large hematocolpos from the contralateral obstruction. Findings on vaginal ultrasonography may be confusing because the obstructed hematocolpos is found inferior to the nonobstructed cervix. The diagnosis can be made with abdominal ultrasonography and confirmed with MRI if needed.

The initial incision is most important for safe resection of the obstructed hemivagina. A deep lateral incision made in the distended hemivagina should be followed by an immediate release of dark blood from the hematocolpos. Although the mass should be easily identified by palpation of the distended cystic mass and the bulge into the vagina, abdominal ultrasonography may be used to ensure that the initial incision is made into the hematocolpos. After release of the hematocolpos, the vagina is irrigated. The vaginal septum superior to the initial incision site is then resected as described for the longitudinal vaginal septum. The entire inferior margin of the vaginal septum is resected to avoid formation of a vaginal pocket. A residual pocket may trap menstrual blood and cervical secretions and cause bothersome intermenstrual bleeding or discharge.

Bladder Exstrophy

A variant of the exstrophy-epispadias complex, bladder exstrophy is a rare defect that occurs in 1:30,000 to 1:50,000 live births. Bladder exstrophy is characterized by (1) absence of the lower anterior abdominal wall in the midline; (2) an absent anterior bladder wall, such that the posterior bladder wall and ureters open directly into the abdominal wall defect; (3) wide separation of the rectus muscles; (4) absence of the symphysis pubis and wide separation of the pubic rami connected by a bridge of fibrous tissues(s); (5) separation of the clitoris into two bodies and division of the pubic hair and mons; (6) a poorly defined bladder neck and a short patulous urethra; and (7) an anteriorly displaced vagina and anus with a short perineum and deficient pelvic floor musculature. These defects are thought to be due to overdevelopment of the cloacal membrane, which does not permit migration of the anterior abdominal wall mesoderm. The cloacal membrane is left unsupported and subsequently ruptures, leading to lack of lower abdominal wall development. The condition necessitates multiple reconstructive surgeries throughout childhood to preserve bladder function and continence. Numerous procedures have been used in the past to facilitate urinary diversion, with ureterosigmoidostomy probably being the most common (Fig. 62-19A). However, primary bladder closure, with or without osteotomy, later followed by bladder neck reconstruction and bilateral ureteroneocystostomy, is currently the most common sequence of urologic operations performed. A significant number of these women develop a significant pelvic organ prolapse, especially those who have experienced childbirth. Figure 62-19B to D demonstrates a posthysterectomy vault prolapse in a woman with bladder exstrophy. Previously mentioned vaginal abnormalities are seen.

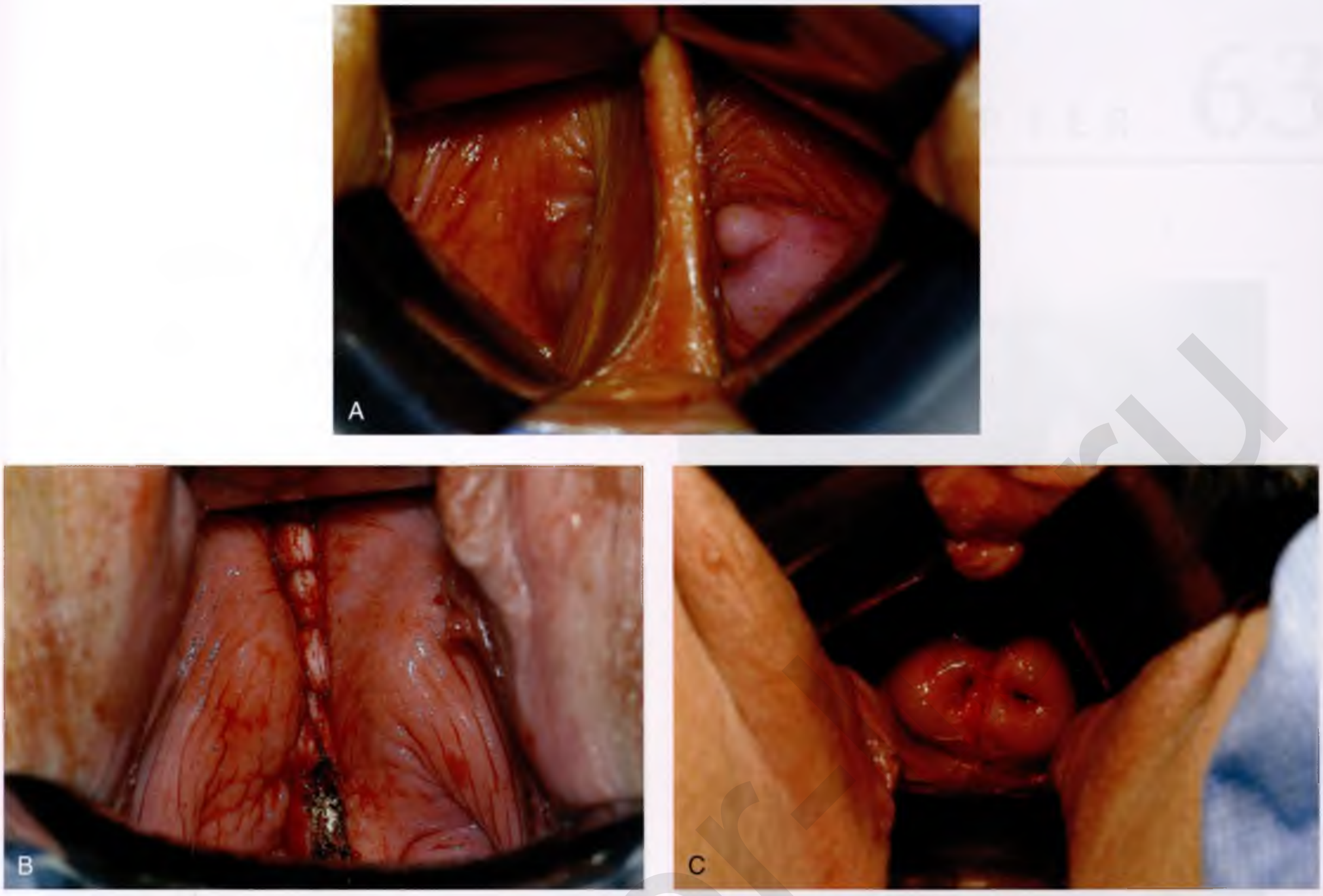


FIGURE 62-17 A. Two narrow, curved retractors are placed on each side of the vaginal septum and retracted posteriorly. A curved Kelly clamp is placed across the septum on the anterior and posterior walls. B. The septum is cut, and each wall is sutured with absorbable suture. If the septum is wide, excess tissue may be excised. C. The dissection continues until the upper vagina near the cervix has been divided. However, complete excision of the upper vaginal septum is not necessary.

FIGURE 62-18 This patient had uterine didelphys with a right-sided vaginal mass, which represents an obstructed right hemivagina. She presented with vaginal and abdominal pain in the setting of regular menses (occurring from the patent left hemivagina and uterus). Preoperative evaluation revealed an absent right kidney.

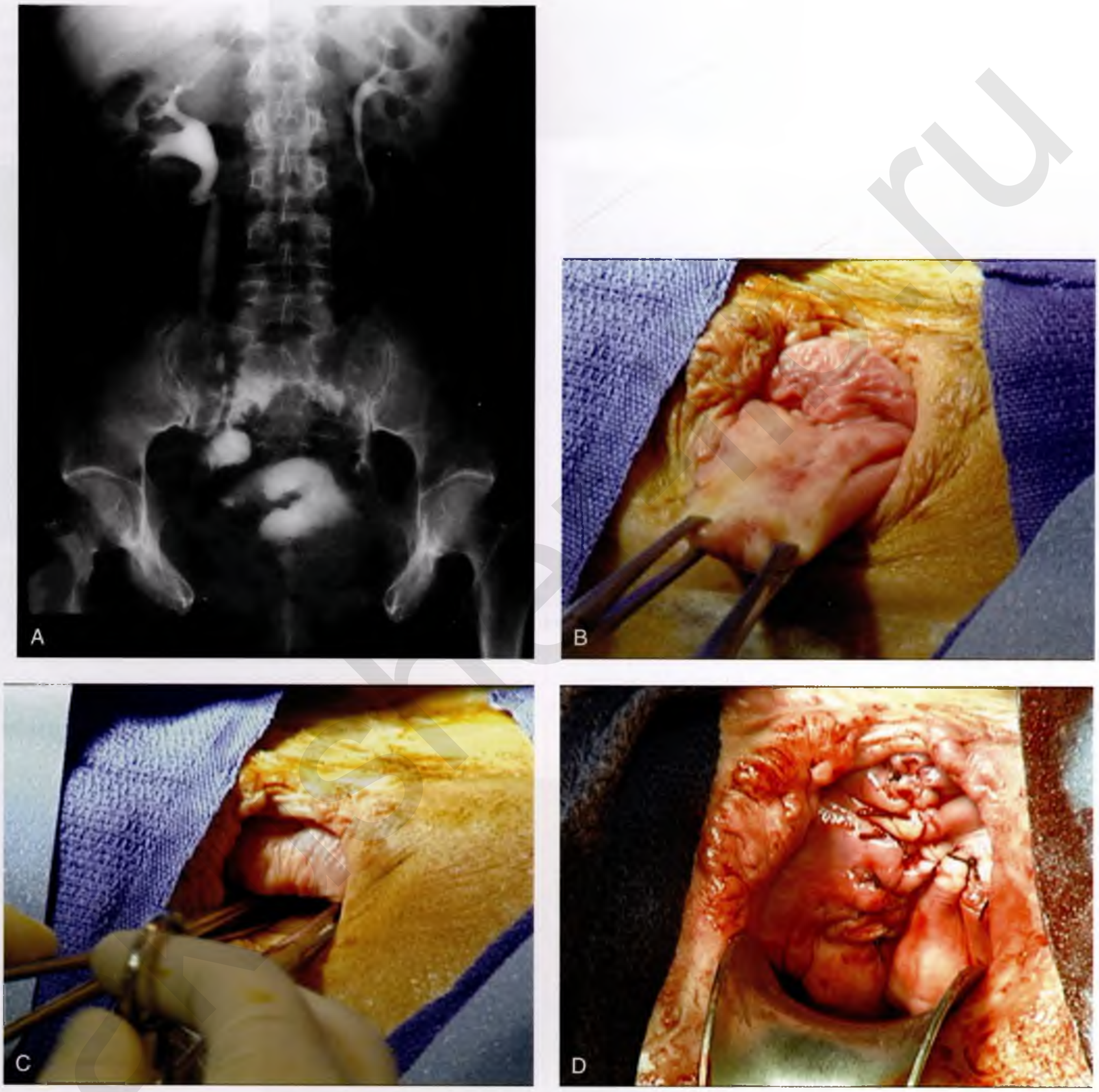


FIGURE 62-19 A. Intravenous pyelogram in a patient with bladder exstrophy who underwent bilateral ureterosigmoidostomy. **B.** Complete posthysterectomy vault prolapse in a patient with bladder exstrophy. **C.** The prolapse has been reduced in the posterior direction with two Allis clamps. **D.** The prolapse has been surgically corrected.

Iatrogenic Vaginal Constriction

John B. Gebhart ■ Mickey M. Karram

Vaginal stricture may occur secondary to inflammatory conditions of the vagina, vaginal surgery, episiotomy repair, or radiotherapy. The surgical approach to the stenosis depends on its anatomic location, underlying cause, and severity. For introital or vaginal stenosis, the procedure can treat both upper and lower vaginal strictures or can correct lower vaginal strictures specifically. Operations that correct upper and lower vaginal strictures include incision of the vaginal constriction ring or ridge, vaginal advancement, Z-plasty, free skin graft, perineal flaps, and abdominal flaps. Restenosis risk is high after these interventions; therefore postoperative care must include rigid dilation that is initiated immediately in the postoperative period.

Incisions

The simplest approach to a vaginal constriction is a midline incision of the contracting scar or ridge. The midline incision is made, and the vaginal mucosa is mobilized from the underlying scar (Fig. 63-1). Excessive scar tissue may be excised completely to increase the vaginal or introital diameter. When hemostasis is achieved, the wound may be left to heal by secondary intention or the vaginal tissue may be undermined and advanced and the incision closed transversely in a tension-free manner (Fig. 63-2). When a single midline incision with transverse closure is inadequate, numerous vertical incisions may be made (Fig. 63-3). Separate vertical incisions are closed transversely—after mobilization of surrounding vaginal tissues—to obtain sufficient introital or vaginal diameter (Fig. 63-4).

Figure 63-5A shows a midvaginal constriction ring after an overzealous anterior and posterior colporrhaphy. The stenotic site was initially enlarged with the use of Hegar dilators passed from the lower vaginal segment into the upper segment. When the vagina was dilated to at least 10 mm, bilateral longitudinal incisions were made in the lateral aspect of the stenotic site and were taken along the vaginal axis (Fig. 63-5B). The tight fibrous band was completely excised, and the dissection was continued until loose connective tissue was encountered in the ischiorectal space (Fig. 63-5C). Some surgeons prefer to leave the space open; others prefer to close it transversely and perpendicular to the original incision, using interrupted, 3-0 absorbable sutures.

Z-Plasty

The Z-plasty technique involves transplantation of two interdigitating triangular flaps. The orientation of the Z may be vertical or transverse, depending on the stricture. The degree of stenosis determines the incision length of the flap arms and flap angles. Typically, the flaps are 2 cm long and at 60-degree angles. Additional diameter is gained by increasing the angle. The midpoint, or the site of the most severe contracture, is identified, and a transverse incision is made (this incision becomes the common limb of the Z-plasty). The upper arm of the Z is extended into the vagina; the lower arm is extended toward the perineum (Fig. 63-6). Scar tissue, if present, may be excised, and the transposed flaps are reapproximated with interrupted, 3-0 or 4-0 absorbable sutures (Fig. 63-7).

Introital stricture may be amenable to a transverse Z-plasty. This technique results in the absence of a midline suture line. Duplication of the flaps at the 4- and 8-o'clock positions of the introitus results in an increase in introital diameter (Fig. 63-8). Care must be taken to approximate the apices of the incisions and thereby gain maximum transverse diameter. "Dog ears" should be trimmed, and absorbable sutures should be used to produce a smooth approximation of tissues (Fig. 63-9).

Text continues on page 805.

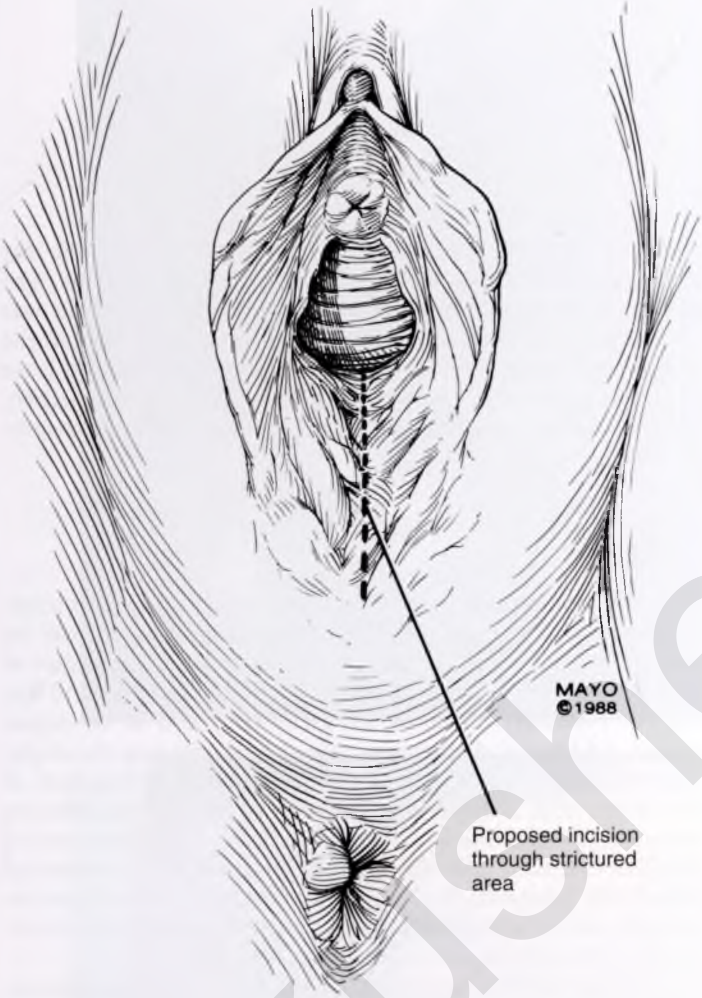


FIGURE 63-1 A midline incision is made, and the vaginal mucosa is widely mobilized, excising the underlying scar tissue as needed. *(Adapted from Lee RA: Atlas of Gynecologic Surgery. Philadelphia, WB Saunders, 1992. Used with permission of Mayo Foundation for Medical Education and Research.)*

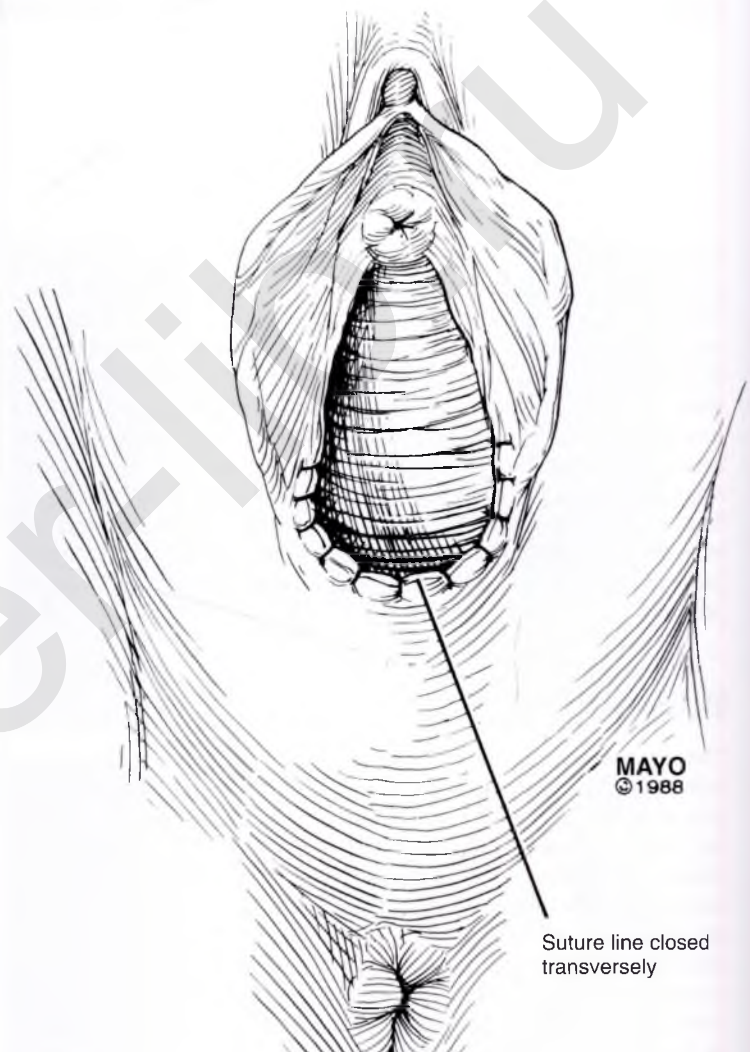


FIGURE 63-2 To increase vaginal diameter, the initial vertical incision is closed in a transverse manner. *(Adapted from Lee RA: Atlas of Gynecologic Surgery. Philadelphia, WB Saunders, 1992. Used with permission of Mayo Foundation for Medical Education and Research.)*

FIGURE 63-3 In cases of broader areas of scarring and stenosis, numerous vertical incisions may be used. The surrounding tissues are mobilized, and excessive scar tissue is excised. *(Adapted from Lee RA: Atlas of Gynecologic Surgery. Philadelphia, WB Saunders, 1992. Used with permission of Mayo Foundation for Medical Education and Research.)*

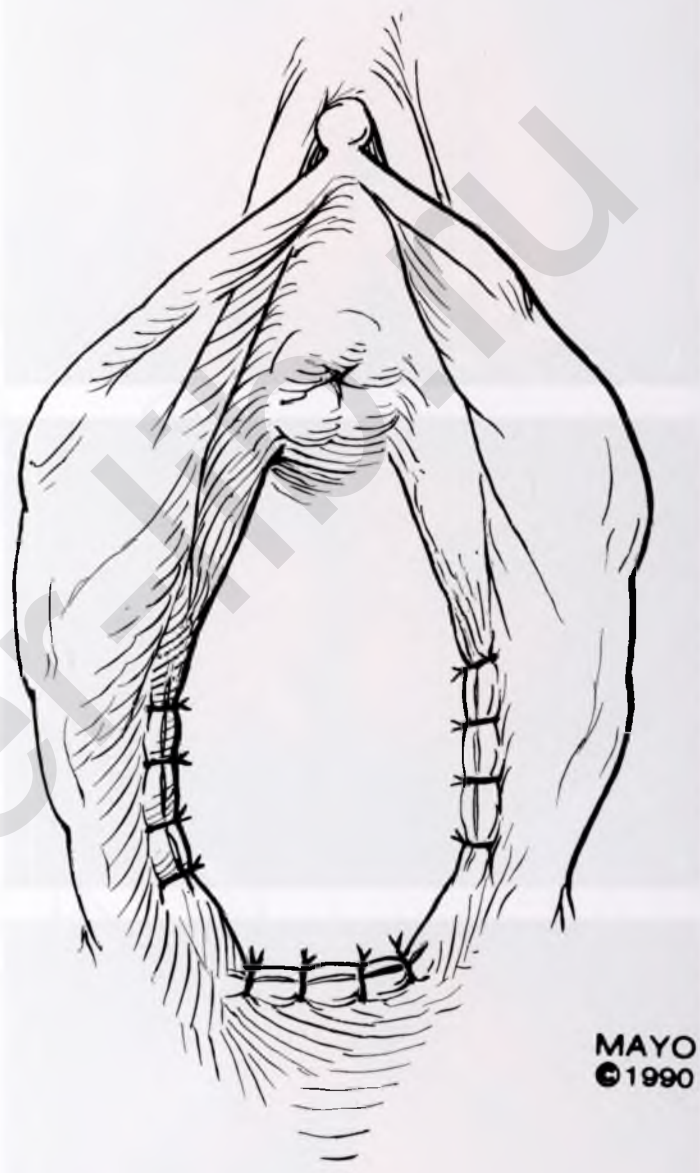


FIGURE 63-4 Numerous vertical incisions may be converted to multiple transverse closures, thereby increasing the diameter at the area of stricture. *(Adapted from Lee RA: Atlas of Gynecologic Surgery. Philadelphia, WB Saunders, 1992. Used with permission of Mayo Foundation for Medical Education and Research.)*

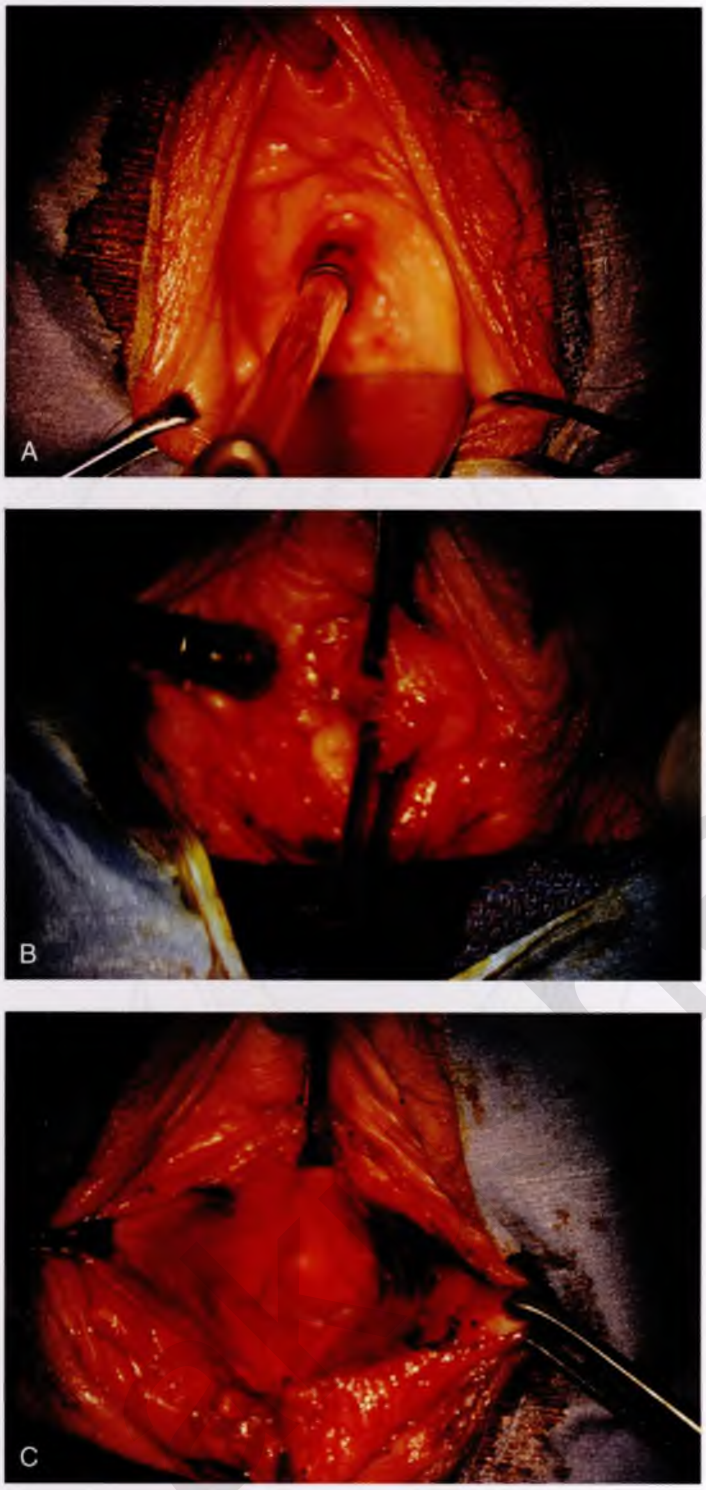


FIGURE 63-5 A. Midvaginal constriction ring that occurred after an overzealous anterior and posterior repair. The image shows the Hegar dilator in the small opening. **B.** Because the vagina was sufficient above this ring, bilateral relaxing incisions were performed to reopen the vagina. Allis clamps were used to grasp the ring in preparation for the incision. An incision was made at both 4 and 7 o'clock. **C.** The incisions were continued until the band was completely incised and loose areolar tissue was encountered. The incision was left open to heal by secondary intention.

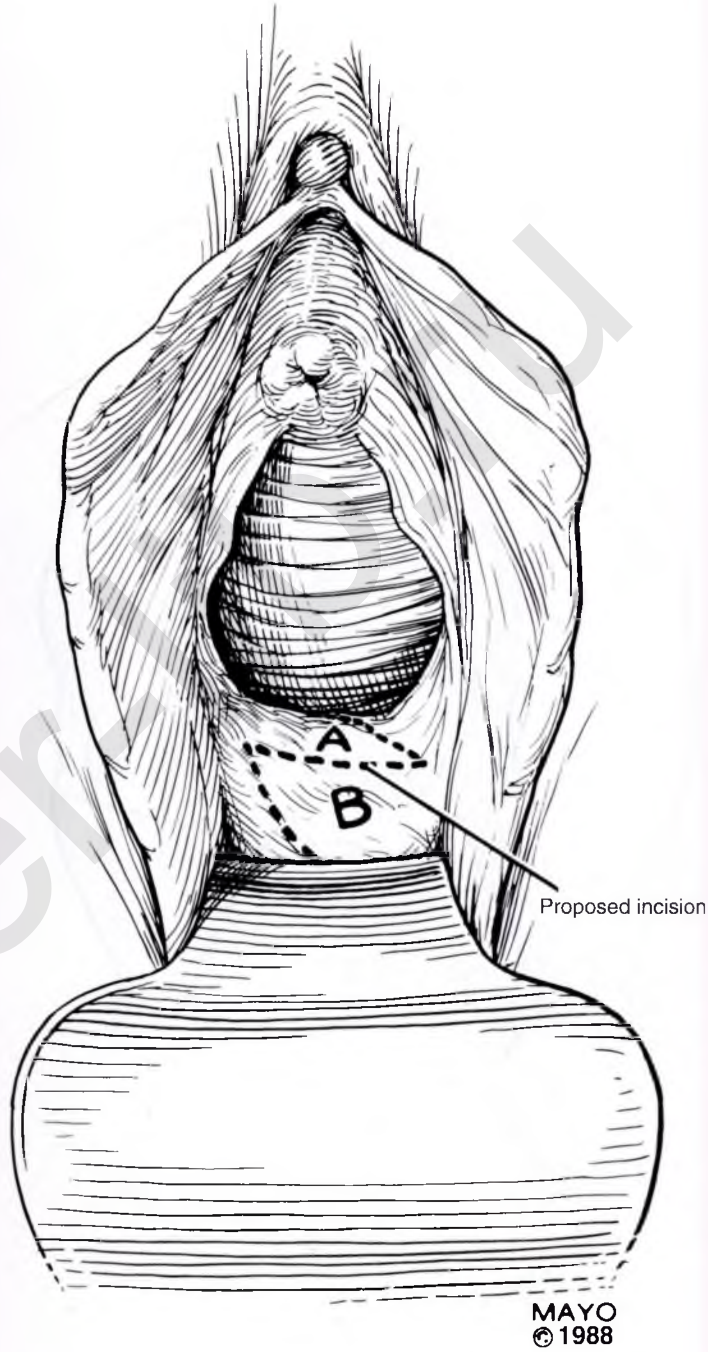


FIGURE 63-6 The midpoint of the scar is identified, and a transverse incision is made. This incision site becomes the common arm of the Z-plasty. The upper arm of the Z is extended into the upper vagina; the lower arm of the Z is extended toward the perineum. The area of stricture determines the length and angle of the incisions. *(Adapted from Lee RA: Atlas of Gynecologic Surgery. Philadelphia, WB Saunders, 1992. Used with permission of Mayo Foundation for Medical Education and Research.)*

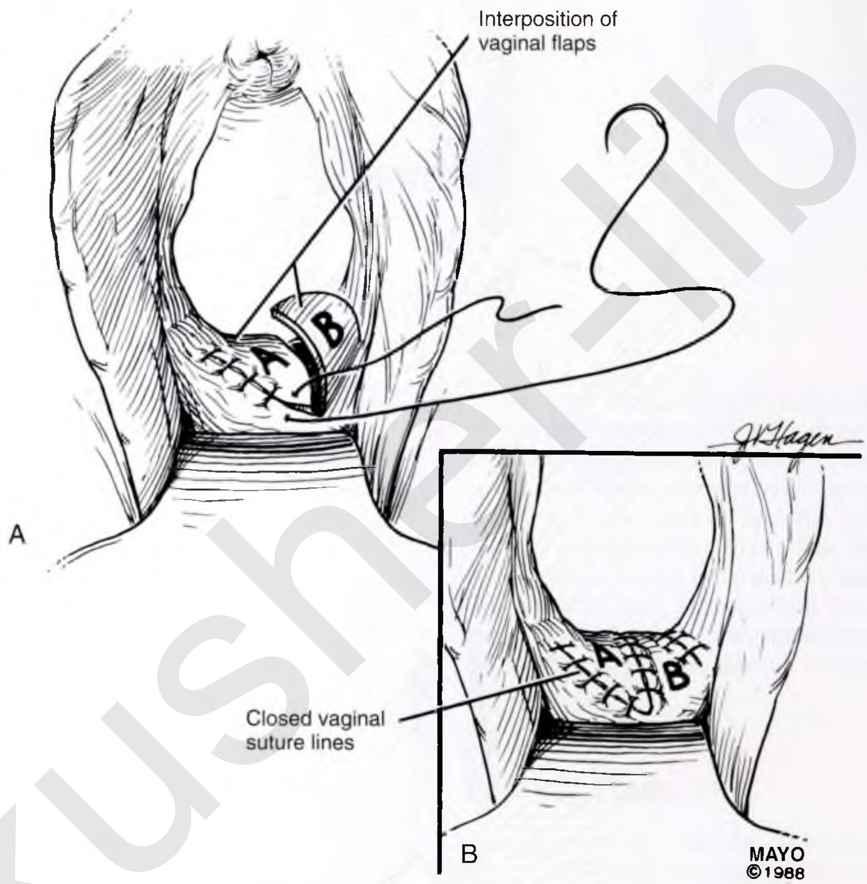


FIGURE 63-7 A. After mobilization, the scar tissue is excised and the flaps interposed. **B.** The transposed flaps are reapproximated in a tension-free manner with interrupted sutures. *(Adapted from Lee RA: Atlas of Gynecologic Surgery. Philadelphia, WB Saunders, 1992. Used with permission of Mayo Foundation for Medical Education and Research.)*

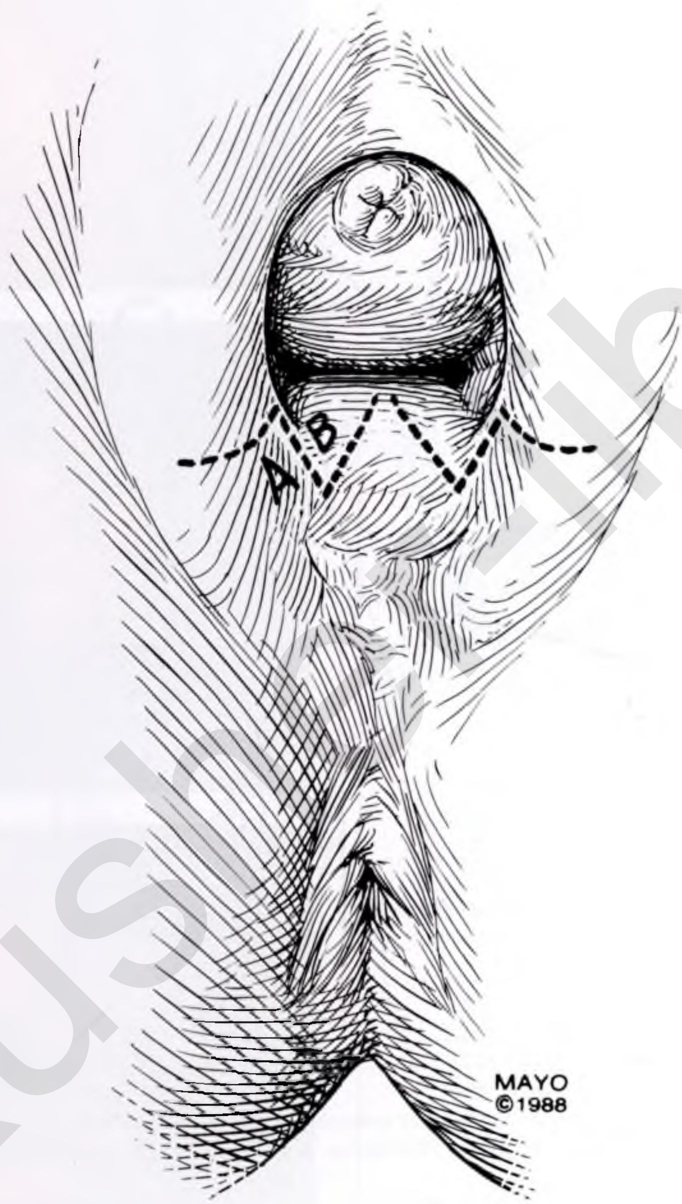


FIGURE 63-8 The Z-plasty may be made on either side of the introital opening, which results in a lateral incision closure and the absence of an incision in the midline. *(Adapted from Lee RA: Atlas of Gynecologic Surgery. Philadelphia, WB Saunders, 1992. Used with permission of Mayo Foundation for Medical Education and Research.)*

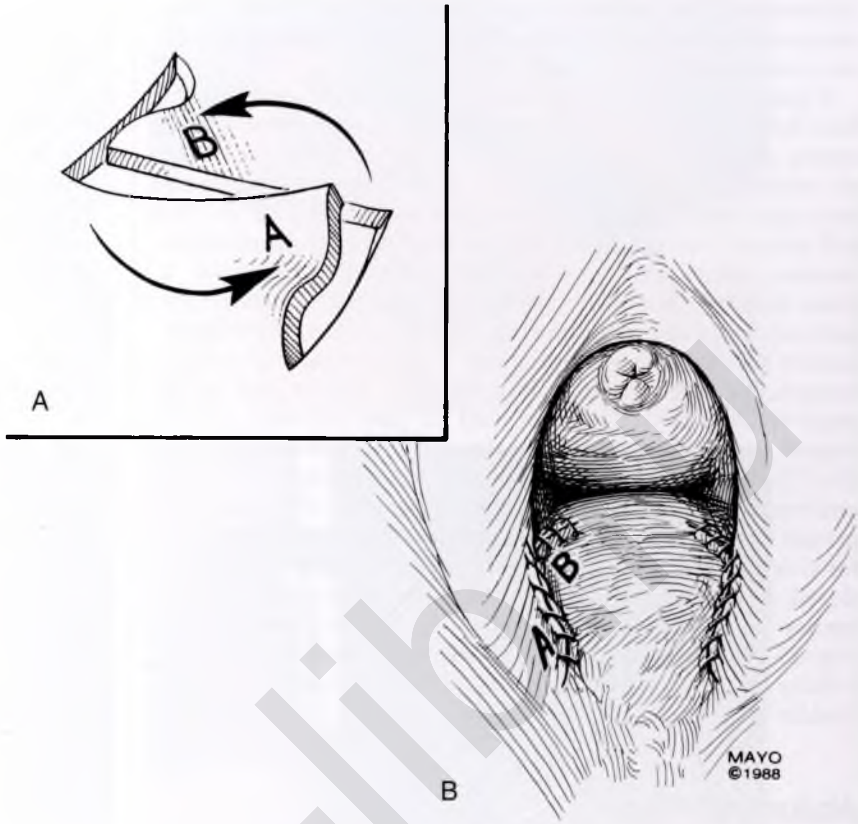


FIGURE 63-9 **A.** After the incisions are made and the tissues mobilized, the subcutaneous tissues are separately approximated. **B.** The overlying mucosa is closed with interrupted, 4-0 delayed absorbable suture. *(Adapted from Lee RA: Atlas of Gynecologic Surgery. Philadelphia, WB Saunders, 1992. Used with permission of Mayo Foundation for Medical Education and Research.)*

Free Skin Grafts

Full-thickness skin grafts may be used for repair of vaginal stenosis or vaginal shortening. These grafts, in contrast to split-thickness grafts, are used because they cause less postoperative contracture. A full-thickness graft composed of dermis and epidermis (with all fat removed) can be harvested from any site on the body. Relaxing incisions can be made in the vagina through the area of stenosis, and the graft is sewn into place with fine absorbable sutures. The vagina should be packed with moistened gauze for at least 24 hours after the procedure.

Split-thickness skin grafts typically have better "take" because they require less neovascularization than full-thickness grafts. These are commonly used when creating a neovagina (i.e., McIndoe procedure for vaginal agenesis, see Chapter 62). All free skin grafts used for vaginal reconstruction are subject to contracture. Thus it is critical to use a postoperative vaginal mold or daily dilation to maintain the vaginal depth and diameter (Fig. 63-10).

Xenografts

Xenografts are acellular extracts of collagen—with or without additional extracellular matrix components—that are harvested from nonhuman sources. They differ in the source species (bovine or porcine); in the site of harvest (pericardium, dermis, or small intestine submucosa); and by whether chemical cross-linking is used in processing the material.

Xenograft materials include Surgisis Biodesign (Cook Biotech Inc, West Lafayette, Indiana), an extracellular matrix material derived from the submucosa of the porcine small intestine. It contains structural and functional proteins arranged in a tissue-specific orientation for direct healing and tissue remodeling. Surgisis Biodesign has been used as an alternative to split-thickness skin grafting in human patients with full-thickness chronic leg ulcers and granulating open dermal wounds. It is available in various sizes and thicknesses.

We have used four-layer Surgisis Biodesign successfully to bridge gaps in vaginal epithelium or perineal skin in cases where approximating the tissue would cause narrowing or foreshortening. In this use, the surrounding vaginal epithelium is undermined and the graft is laid flat beneath the epithelium and secured in place with sutures (Fig. 63-11). The graft is generally well accepted by the body and remodels to become nearly indistinguishable from surrounding tissue. It is essentially used in lieu of a skin graft. Porcine small intestine submucosa is recommended over porcine dermis when used to replace or bridge epithelial defects.

Perineal Flaps

Lateral strictures near the introitus or farther up the vaginal canal may result in dyspareunia or a functionally shortened vagina. In addition, inflammatory conditions (e.g., lichen planus, Behçet disease) may cause vaginal obliteration. Perineal flaps provide a potentially large and vascular tissue source to aid in management of various strictures and obliterative conditions.

An incision is made throughout the entire longitudinal extent of the introital and vaginal scar (Fig. 63-12). The area is undermined to open the contracture completely. After measurements are taken to calculate the desired flap length, a hinged perineal flap is created immediately lateral to the labium majus on the side of the contracture (Fig. 63-13). The blood supply (in the flap base) generally supports a flap length several times the width of the flap base. A portion of subcutaneous fat is preserved on the flap to maintain a blood supply and results in a soft pad at the previous contracture site. The flap is rotated into the vaginal space and secured in place with fine, absorbable, interrupted sutures after hemostasis is obtained. A suction catheter may be placed beneath the flap and is generally removed in 24 to 48 hours (Fig. 63-14).

Occasionally, bilateral flaps (Fig. 63-15) are required to adequately address a large stricture or a complete vaginal obliteration. The resultant vagina and introitus should have adequate diameter and depth and should be completely free of any contracting bands or scars (Fig. 63-16).

Figure 63-17 shows an example of vaginal obliteration from Behçet disease. Several prior attempts at repair were unsuccessful. After meticulous vaginal dissection and the placement of relaxing incisions at 4 and 8 o'clock, measurements were taken and the left perineal flap was mobilized (Fig. 63-17A) and rotated into the dissected area (Fig. 63-17B). Interrupted sutures secured the flap in place after placement of a drain. Measurements were taken on the right side, and the right perineal flap was mobilized (Fig. 63-17C). Again, interrupted sutures were used to secure the flap after placement of a drain beneath the mobilized flap (Fig. 63-17D). Deaver and right-angle Heaney retractors were used to gain exposure to the vaginal apex and secure the proximal interrupted sutures (Fig. 63-17E). The skin surrounding the groin harvest sites was undermined to aid in a tension-free closure. (Bringing the patient's legs down from the lithotomy position may be helpful for this part of the procedure.) The groin incisions were then closed in two layers: an interrupted subcutaneous layer to ease tension on the skin and a subcuticular layer to close the skin (Fig. 63-17F). An ice pack was applied to help limit swelling, and a Foley catheter was left in place for several days to assist in bladder drainage.

Abdominal Flaps

When other, more traditional options have failed or circumstances dictate that a new tissue source must be used, abdominal flaps provide an alternative. Abdominal flaps are often used in other surgical procedures, such as breast reconstruction, and they may be applicable in gynecologic reconstruction as well. Vertical rectus abdominis myocutaneous flaps and transverse rectus abdominis myocutaneous flaps may be used for vaginal reconstruction in patients with vaginal stricture who have had previously unsuccessful procedures and for vaginal reconstruction in patients with gynecologic malignancy.

Figure 63-18 illustrates the use of a vertical rectus abdominis myocutaneous flap in a patient who underwent radical resection of a rhabdomyosarcoma of the perineum at a young age. Several subsequent operations failed to create a functional vagina. Figure 63-18A shows a multioperated perineum with a sigmoid neovagina, in which stricture developed over time (bilateral labial flaps and bilateral Singapore flaps had previously failed). In the planning of surgical incisions, preoperative markings were made (Fig. 63-18B). The sigmoid neovagina was isolated and mobilized from above (Fig. 63-18C). The mobilized sigmoid neovagina was everted (Fig. 63-18D) and excised at the perineum (Fig. 63-18E). The left rectus abdominis muscle, overlying skin, and adipose tissue (i.e., the vertical rectus abdominis myocutaneous flap) were isolated (Fig. 63-18F), sacrificing the superior blood supply while preserving the inferior blood supply (i.e., the inferior epigastric artery). The flap was then configured in a helical manner with interrupted and continuous, delayed absorbable sutures (Fig. 63-18G) and was rotated into the pelvis, where it was secured to the perineum (Fig. 63-18H) with interrupted, delayed absorbable sutures. (The bulk of the neovagina may make this step a challenging part of the reconstruction.) The fascial defect was then approximated directly or with the use of a graft, and the overlying skin was closed primarily (Fig. 63-18I).

The advantages of abdominal flaps for vaginal reconstruction include the availability of a large, well-vascularized, and generally undisturbed tissue source that usually does not require dilation postoperatively. Disadvantages include the potential for partial graft skin slough, which may require further surgical intervention and grafting. In addition, these tissue flaps are often bulky (depending on the patient's body habitus) and may be difficult to interpose between the bladder and rectum and to attach to the perineum.

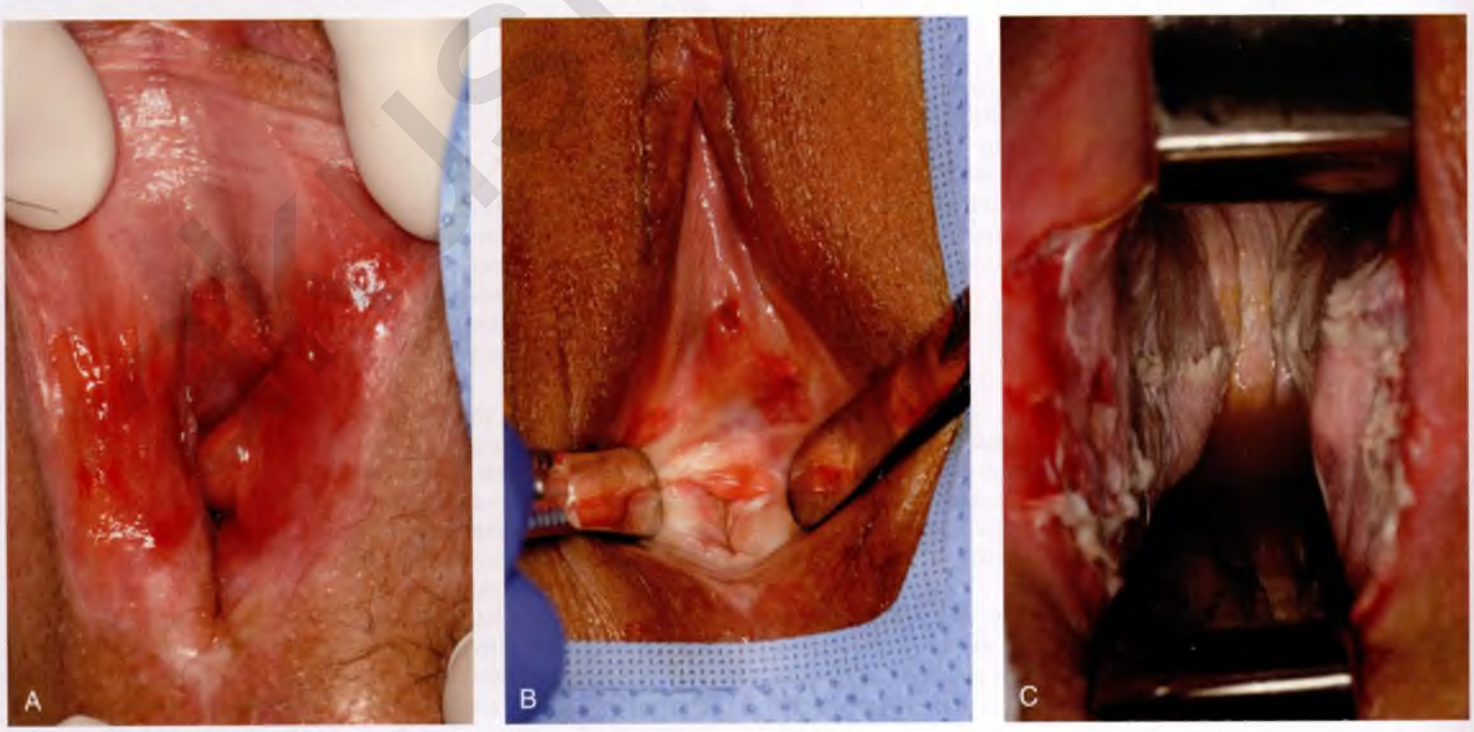


FIGURE 63-10 **A.** This patient has complete vaginal obliteration despite five previous procedures for vaginal constriction, due to undiagnosed lichen planus. **B.** After several months of treatment with steroids and methotrexate the tissues look significantly improved. We proceeded with a McIndoe procedure. **C.** Eight days after the initial dissection, at which time a split-thickness skin graft was placed, the temporary vaginal mold was removed to reveal an excellent "take" of the graft with outstanding depth and diameter.

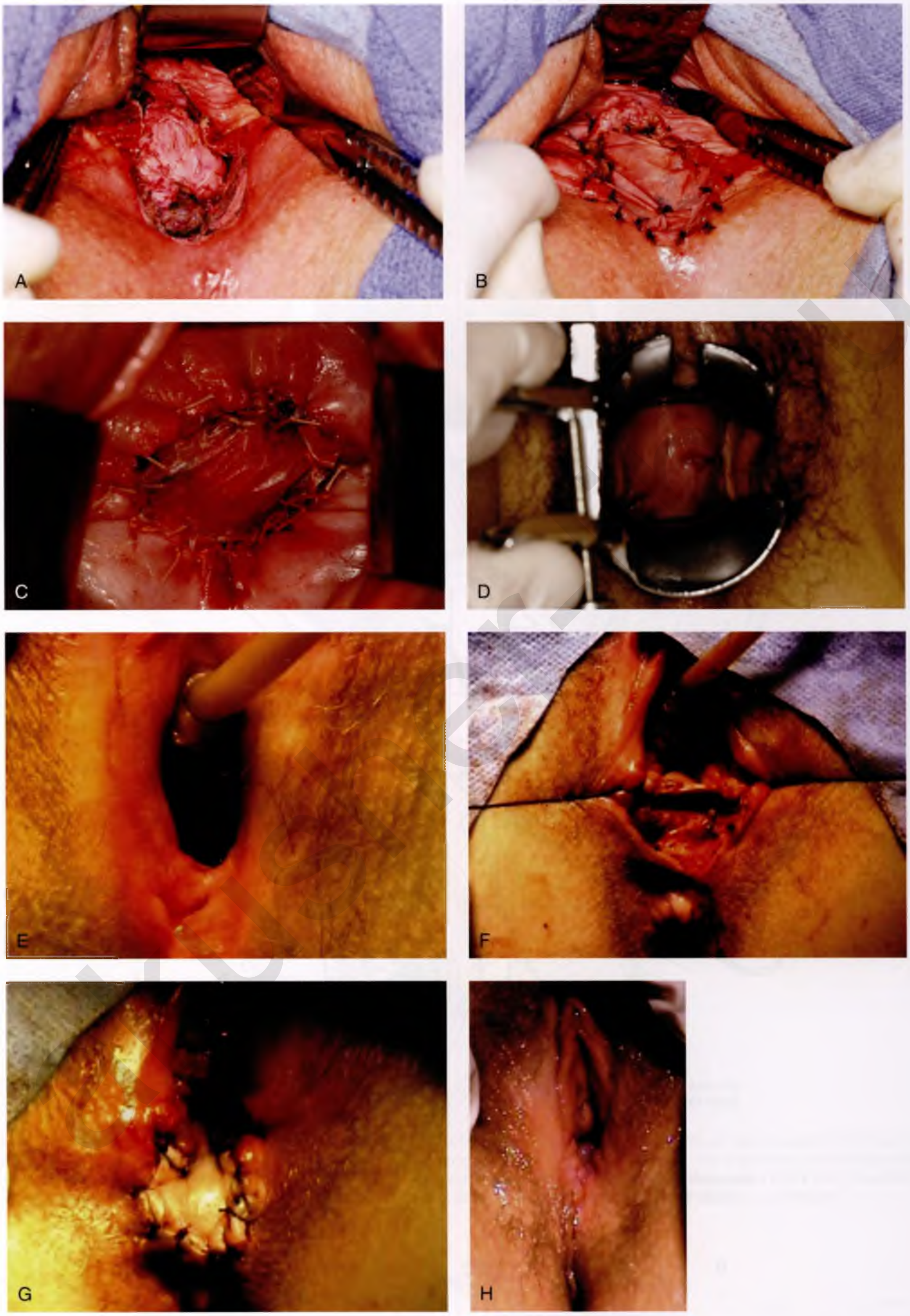


FIGURE 63-11 Operative photos show the use of four-layer extracellular matrix material (Surgisis Biodesign; Cook Biotech Inc, West Lafayette, Indiana) in replacing epithelium after vaginal and perineal reconstruction. **A.** A large defect along the distal posterior vaginal wall and perineal body after excision of vaginal mesh secondary to dyspareunia. Closing the wound primarily would cause introital narrowing. **B.** The graft sutured into place. **C.** A painful vertical scar at the vaginal apex excised, and the defect bridged with the graft. **D.** The vaginal apex 6 weeks later. **E.** Perineal scarring after an episiotomy, causing dyspareunia. **F.** Large perineal defect after excision of the scarred tissue. **G.** Graft sutured into place to bridge the defect. **H.** The perineum 6 weeks after surgery.

Continued

FIGURE 63-11, cont'd I. Broken down right mediolateral episiotomy wound. **J.** Wound covered with graft. **K.** Nine weeks after grafting.

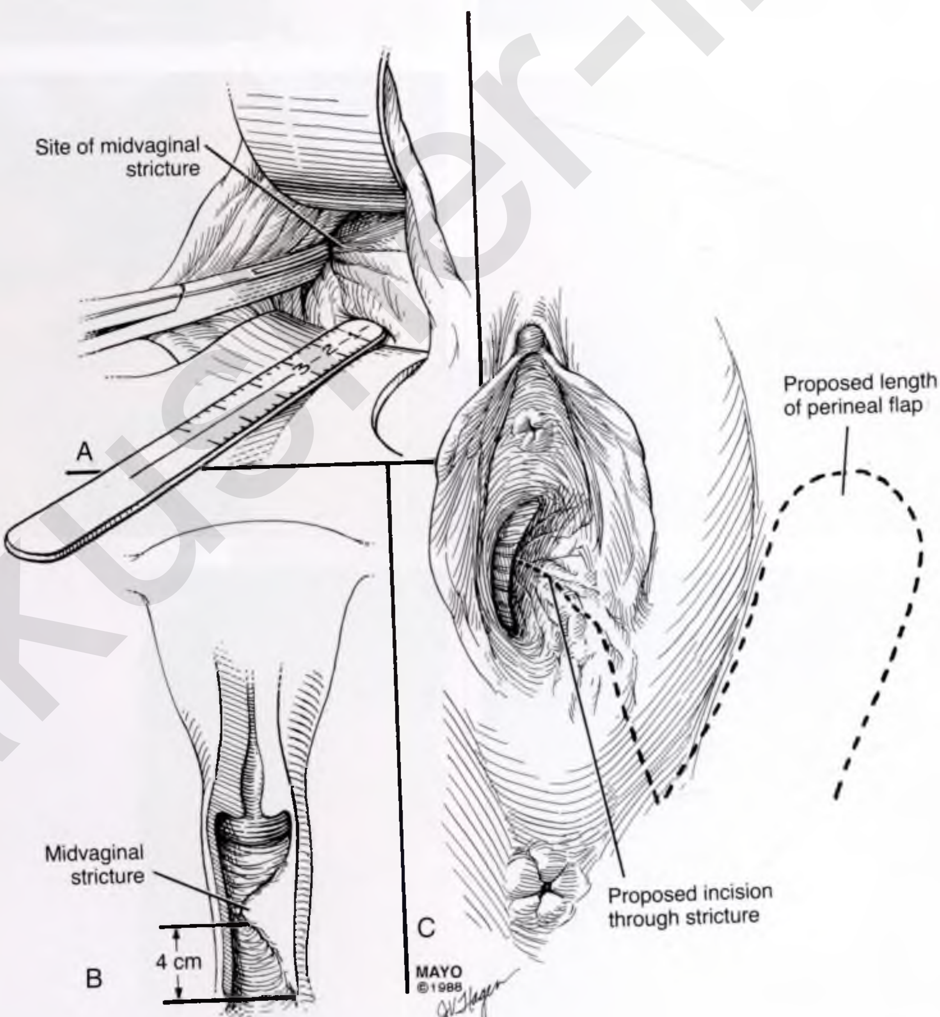


FIGURE 63-12 A. A ruler and curved tissue forceps used to define the area of stricture and to plan the size of graft needed for harvest. **B.** A narrowed midvaginal contracture in a longitudinal view, emphasizing a thick scar with a narrow passage connecting the upper and lower vagina. **C.** The proposed incision and perineal flap. An incision is made in the introitus and is extended through the constriction. The scar is incised and completely excised, and the surrounding tissues are adequately mobilized in preparation for a perineal flap. The region and extent of contracture determine the size of the perineal graft. *(Adapted from Lee RA: Atlas of Gynecologic Surgery. Philadelphia, WB Saunders, 1992. Used with permission of Mayo Foundation for Medical Education and Research.)*

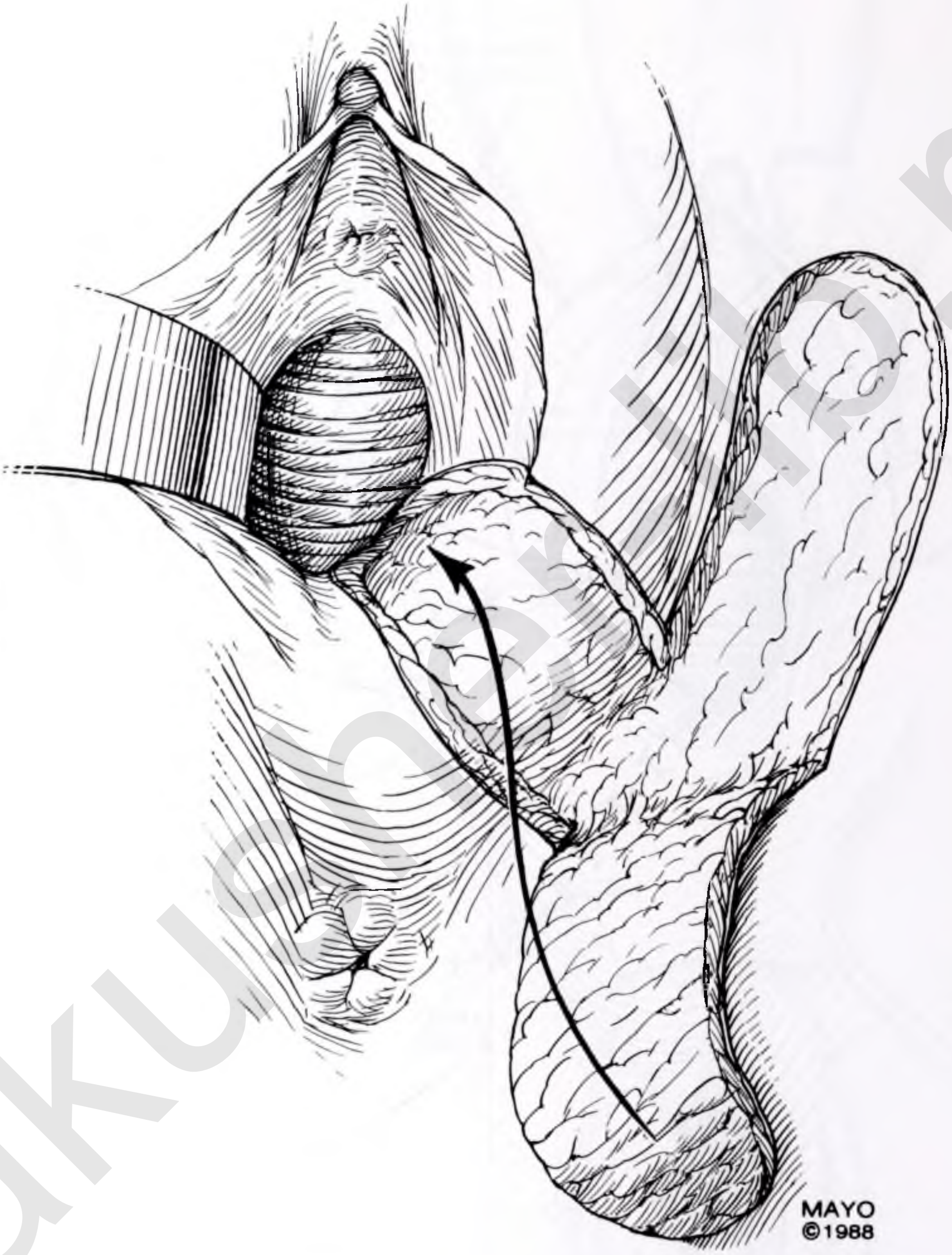


FIGURE 63-13 After the contracture has been excised and the surrounding tissues have been mobilized, measurements are taken to determine the size of graft required. A hinged perineal graft is then created immediately lateral to the labium majus on the side of the contracture. The blood supply in the hinge region must be preserved. Making the distal end of the flap round rather than pointed is advised to reduce the risk of slough of the distal aspect of the graft. *(Adapted from Lee RA: Atlas of Gynecologic Surgery. Philadelphia, WB Saunders, 1992. Used with permission of Mayo Foundation for Medical Education and Research.)*

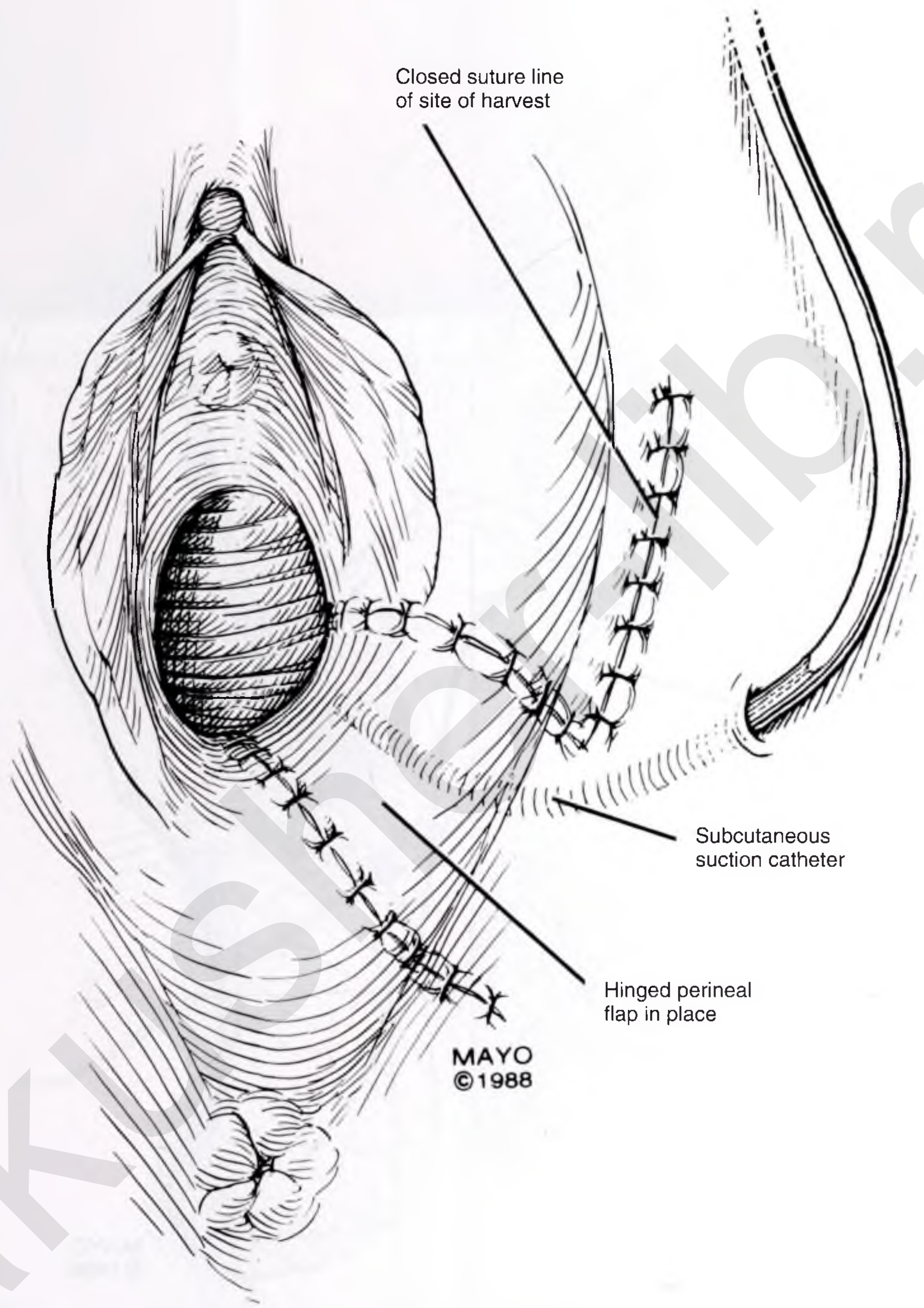


FIGURE 63-14 A suction catheter is placed in the wound bed and extended laterally. The flap is rotated into the defect and is secured to the adjoining tissue with interrupted sutures. The initial sutures secure the flap near the vaginal apex; subsequent sutures are placed toward the introitus, with care taken to avoid asymmetry. The tissue lateral to the labium majus is circumferentially mobilized to allow the incision to be closed in a tension-free manner. *(Adapted from Lee RA: Atlas of Gynecologic Surgery. Philadelphia, WB Saunders, 1992. Used with permission of Mayo Foundation for Medical Education and Research.)*

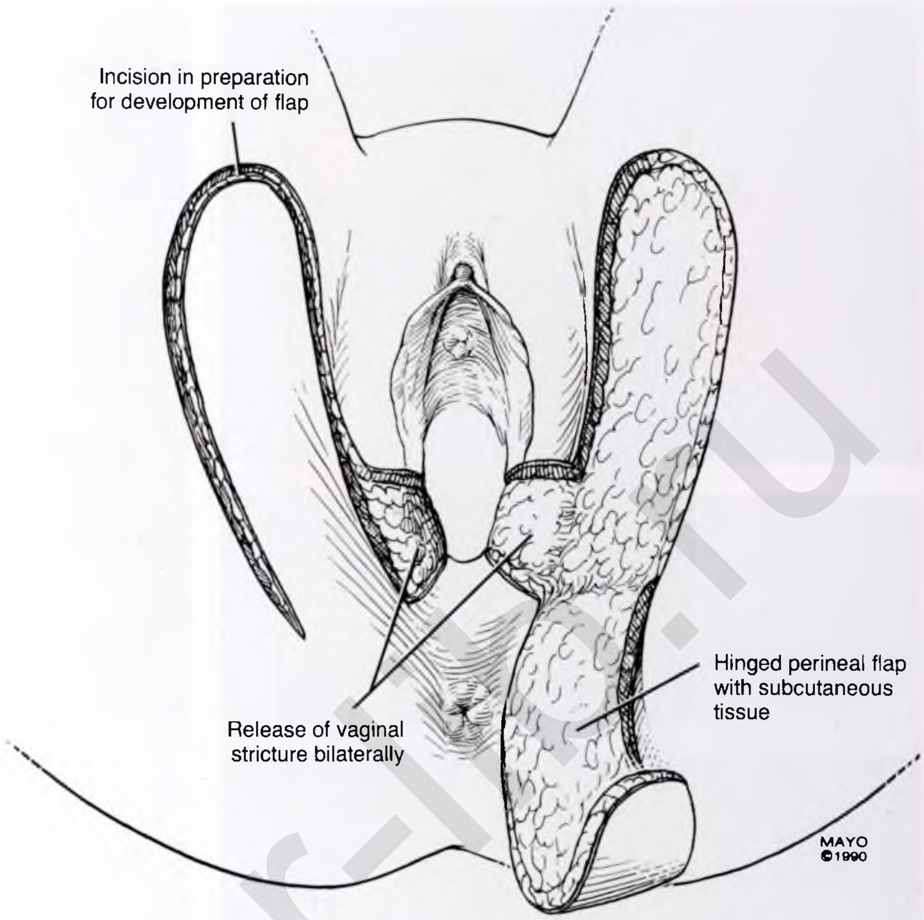


FIGURE 63-15 When a circumferential constriction or vaginal obliteration is encountered, bilateral perineal flaps may be required. *(Adapted from Lee RA: Atlas of Gynecologic Surgery. Philadelphia, WB Saunders, 1992. Used with permission of Mayo Foundation for Medical Education and Research.)*

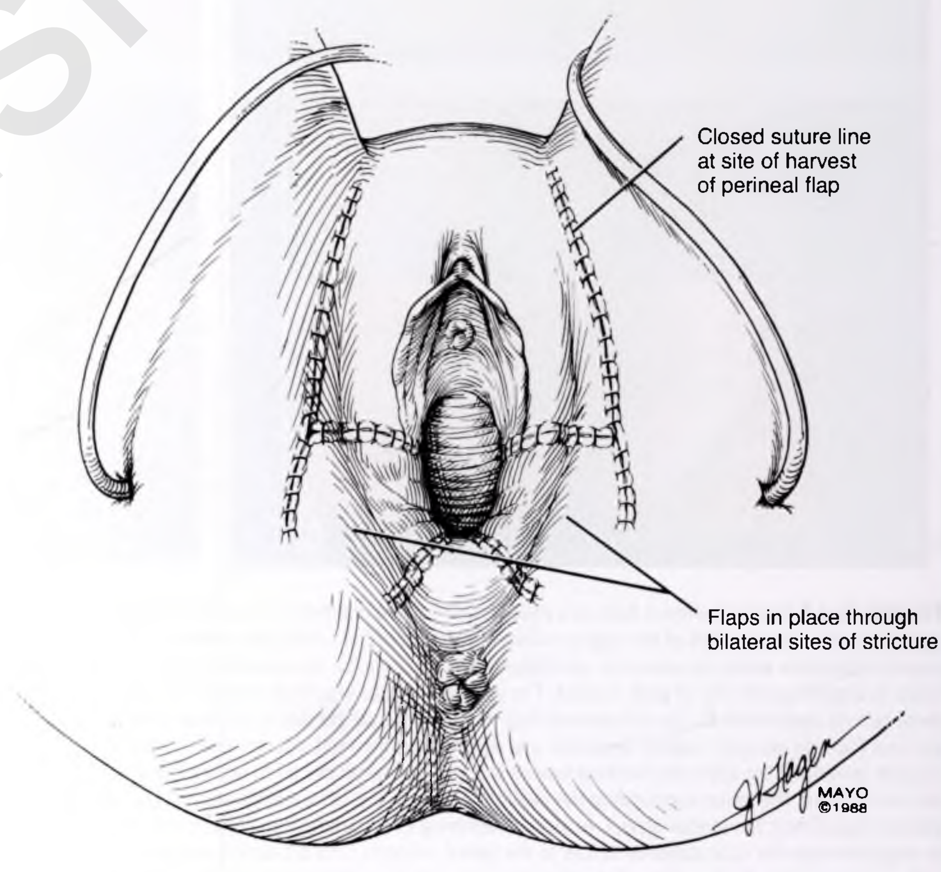


FIGURE 63-16 Bilateral perineal flaps should yield a functional vagina. Meticulous hemostasis is required. Harvesting a graft that is approximately 1 cm longer than the vaginal incision is advised to ensure adequate graft length and a tension-free closure. *(Adapted from Lee RA: Atlas of Gynecologic Surgery. Philadelphia, WB Saunders, 1992. Used with permission of Mayo Foundation for Medical Education and Research.)*

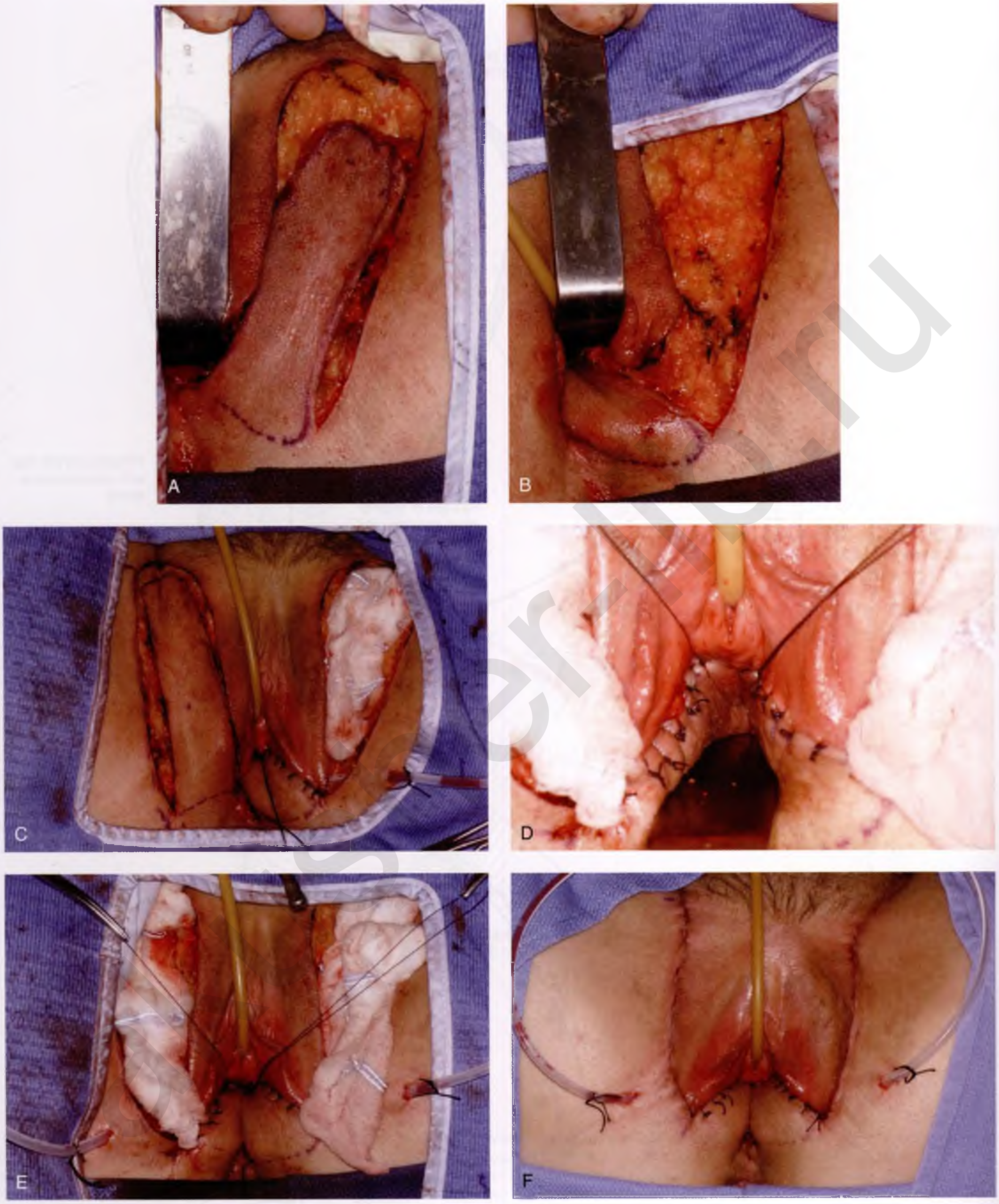


FIGURE 63-17 Bilateral perineal flaps in a patient with vaginal obliteration from Behçet disease. The patient previously underwent two vaginal dissections that quickly resulted in restenosis of the vagina. Adequate control of her underlying disease process, the desire for a functional vagina, and the failure of previous vaginal dissections led to the advice to use bilateral perineal flaps for reconstruction. **A.** The vaginal dissection has been completed, and measurements have been taken to determine the size of graft needed. The left perineal flap was thus mobilized. A broad base at the hinge preserved the blood supply, and rounding of the distal tip was performed. **B.** The left perineal flap was rotated into the defect and was secured to surrounding tissue with interrupted sutures. **C.** When the left perineal flap was secured, vaginal dissection was repeated on the right side, measurements were taken, and the right perineal flap was mobilized. **D.** Interrupted sutures, starting at the apex and working toward the introitus, were placed to secure the grafts in a symmetrical and tension-free manner. **E.** After the flaps were secured in place, the tissue surrounding the incisions lateral to the labia majora was mobilized. Often, the lateral aspect of the incision can be mobilized to a greater degree than the medial aspect, to avoid a tethering effect on the remaining labial and periclitoral tissues. **F.** An initial layer of interrupted sutures was placed to reapproximate the subcutaneous tissues in the lateral incisions. This placement reduced tension on the overlying skin closure. The skin was then reapproximated with a running subcuticular, delayed absorbable suture. A Foley catheter was left in place to drain the bladder, and an ice pack was applied to limit edema. Tissue edema in the perineal flaps was not uncommon, and the grafts were monitored for evidence of vascular compromise.

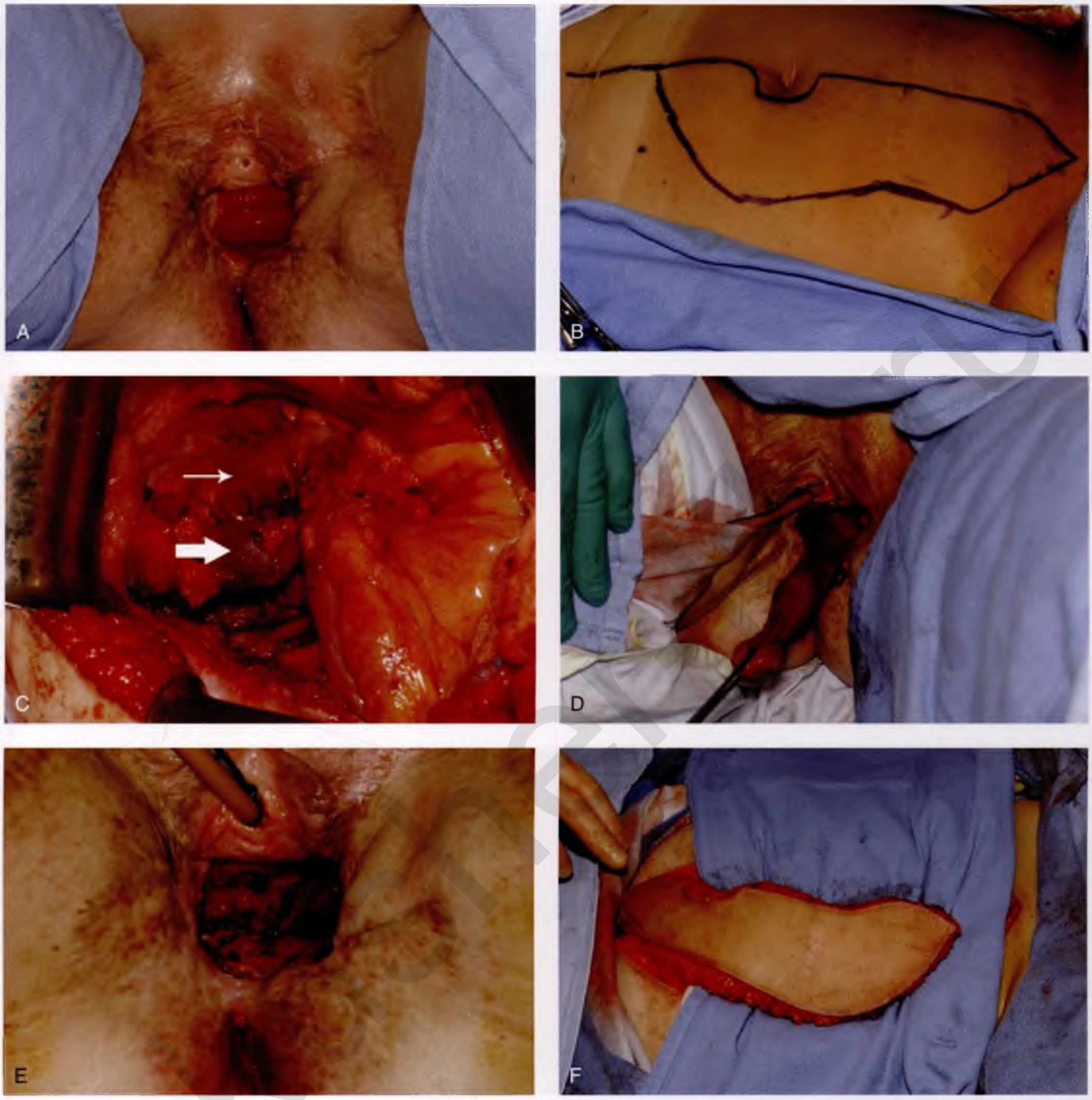


FIGURE 63-18 Use of a vertical rectus abdominis myocutaneous (VRAM) flap for vaginal reconstruction in a patient who at a young age underwent radical resection of a rhabdomyosarcoma of the perineum, followed by pelvic irradiation. Vaginal stricture and hematocolpos developed. She eventually underwent hysterectomy, bilateral perineal flap, bilateral Singapore flap construction, and, finally, construction of a sigmoid neovagina, in which stenosis ultimately developed. **A.** The perineal area showed extensive scarring from previous operations and pelvic irradiation. The mucosa of the sigmoid neovagina had erythema from chronic irritation. **B.** The left rectus abdominis muscle was marked for future harvest. **C.** The sigmoid neovagina with a Lucite dilator in place (*thick arrow*) underwent stenosis and was mobilized from the left pelvic sidewall and adjacent rectum (*thin arrow*). **D.** After mobilization abdominally, the sigmoid neovagina was everted through the vagina and excised. **E.** With sharp dissection and cautery, the sigmoid neovagina was dissected free from the overlying bladder and urethra and underlying rectum. A preoperative left external ureteral stent was placed to aid the identification and dissection of the left ureter. **F.** The left VRAM flap was isolated, sacrificing the superior blood supply.

Continued

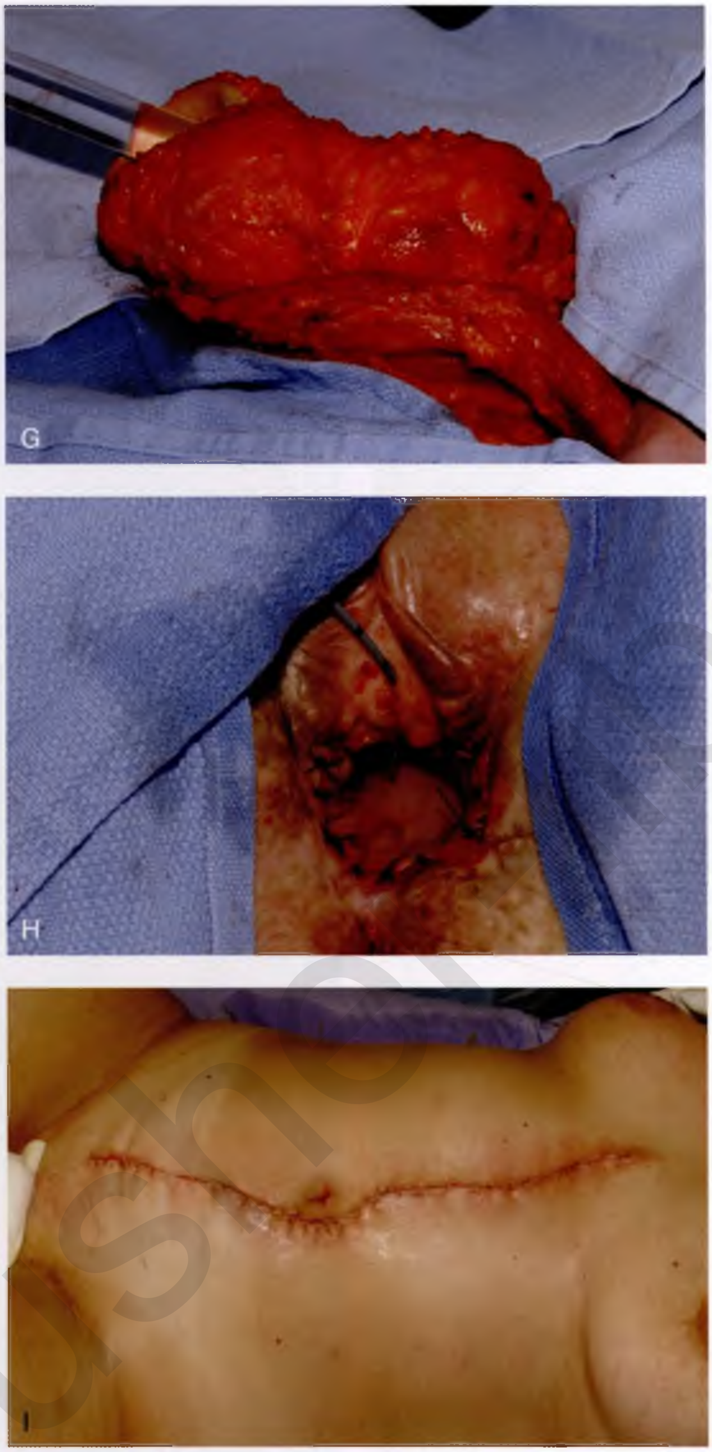


FIGURE 63-18, cont'd G. The VRAM flap was rolled in a helical fashion to create a neovagina, and the skin edges were secured with interrupted and continuous delayed absorbable sutures. **H.** The VRAM-flap neovagina was then rotated into the pelvis and secured to the perineum with interrupted sutures. **I.** After the fascial edges were reapproximated, the skin was closed, leaving a long, vertical midline scar.

Vaginectomy

Michael S. Baggish

Partial or total excision of the vagina is performed most often because of vaginal neoplasia. The diagnosis is suspected following an atypical cytology report. Vaginal intraepithelial neoplasia (VAIN) may follow or exist concurrently with cervical intraepithelial neoplasia (CIN) or vulvar intraepithelial neoplasia (VIN), or it may occur de novo. A de facto vaginectomy may be performed as a result of treatment for extensive condyloma acuminata. The goal of vaginectomy is twofold: (1) to remove the disease and (2) to retain a functioning structure. The latter translates into maintaining the vagina as a supple, nonconstricted, and suitably lengthy structure. The factor most often responsible for vaginal deformity and accompanying dyspareunia is scar formation. As was noted in Chapter 50, neighboring organs are exceedingly close (2-4 mm) to the vaginal mucosa. The vagina itself is a rather simple structure—essentially a potential space with its anterior and posterior walls in light contact in vivo. The vagina is attached at its lower margin to the vulva and at its upper margin to the uterus, together with the uterine supports. The vagina is attached laterally to the levator ani and a mass of surrounding connective tissue (endopelvic fascia). The loose peripheral attachments allow movement, as well as flexibility between the points of relative fixation. Anteriorly, the vaginal wall and the bladder and urethral walls are in apposition. Similarly, an identical set of circumstances exists between the rectal and vaginal walls posteriorly. When reduced to its lowest common denominator, the vagina is a pleated, lightly muscled, highly vascularized skin tube.

Intraepithelial neoplasia in the absence of glands occupies less than 1 mm of a vaginal wall cross-section. Treating the vagina more deeply to eradicate the disease adds nothing to the cure but may adversely influence the functional outcome. Unfortunately, VAIN is multifocal; therefore to diminish the chances of persistence or recurrence, wide excisional margins around visible lesions must be undertaken. This translates into dividing the vagina into thirds and removing a minimum of one third to a maximum of three thirds.

Excision

Because the vagina is highly vascular, particularly beneath the urethra and at the bulb of the vestibule, brisk bleeding should be anticipated when it is cut. The sources of much of the bleeding are sinusoidal and cavernous structures. These sites are better sutured as they are encountered rather than clamped. If substantial areas of the vagina are going to be excised, a split-thickness skin graft should be obtained before the vaginal part of the operation is begun (Fig. 64-1). The colposcope will be used throughout the intravaginal operation. Initially, the extent of the lesion is mapped (Fig. 64-2A and B).

A 1:100 vasopressin solution is injected subepithelially into the vaginal stroma (Fig. 64-3A). This provides some hemostasis and a convenient dissection plane (Fig. 64-3B). An axis-oriented incision is made into the anterior or posterior wall, and flaps are created to the right and left of the midline cut as a submucosal plane is created (Fig. 64-4). The dissecting microscope (colposcope) has the great advantage of providing good, bright light and variable magnification. Stevens (tenotomy) scissors are ideal for this type of dissection (Fig. 64-5). The lateral wall is divided into two recesses, or sulci, which create an H appearance to the vagina as viewed head on. These are located anterolaterally and posterolaterally on the right and left walls. Between the sulci lies the insertion of the levator ani muscle on the right and left sides, respectively. Above and below the insertion on the muscle is fat, through which course blood vessels, lymphatics, and nerves. The vagina is dissected across the point of levator attachment but superficial to that attachment (i.e., remaining well within the immediate submucosal plane) (Fig. 64-6). Anterior and posterior dissections meet in the anterolateral and posterolateral sulci, and the specimen is removed (Figs. 64-7 and 64-8). Care must be taken at the vaginal fornices to not damage the ureter, which is quite close to the anterior and anterolateral fornices.

Depending on the size of the removed tissue, the vagina may be closed edge to cut edge or grafted. In general the latter approach is selected because any substantial excision will lead to constriction, should the vagina be reconstituted by primary closure, particularly if the suture lines are closed under tension.

For split-thickness closure, a graft is taken from the buttock or thigh. Upon completion of the vaginectomy, the defect is measured and the graft is cut to fit the defect. The graft is removed from its saline-soaked sponge roll, remoistened with normal saline, and carefully placed to cover the wound (Fig. 64-9). It is sutured into place with multiple 4-0 Vicryl sutures and is covered with fine-mesh gauze (Fig. 64-10A and B). The donor site is covered with a urethane dressing. Although it is obvious, the point must be made that absolute hemostasis must be accomplished before any graft is placed over a surgical bed. This location is preferable to avoid electrosurgical coagulation, which devitalizes tissue and increases the risk of infection. Instead, bleeding areas should be irrigated and suture-ligated with fine absorbable sutures (e.g., 3-0 or 4-0 Vicryl) (Fig. 64-11).

FIGURE 64-1 In preparation for a large vaginal excision (partial vaginectomy) involving the upper and middle thirds of the vagina, a split-thickness skin graft is obtained from the thigh.

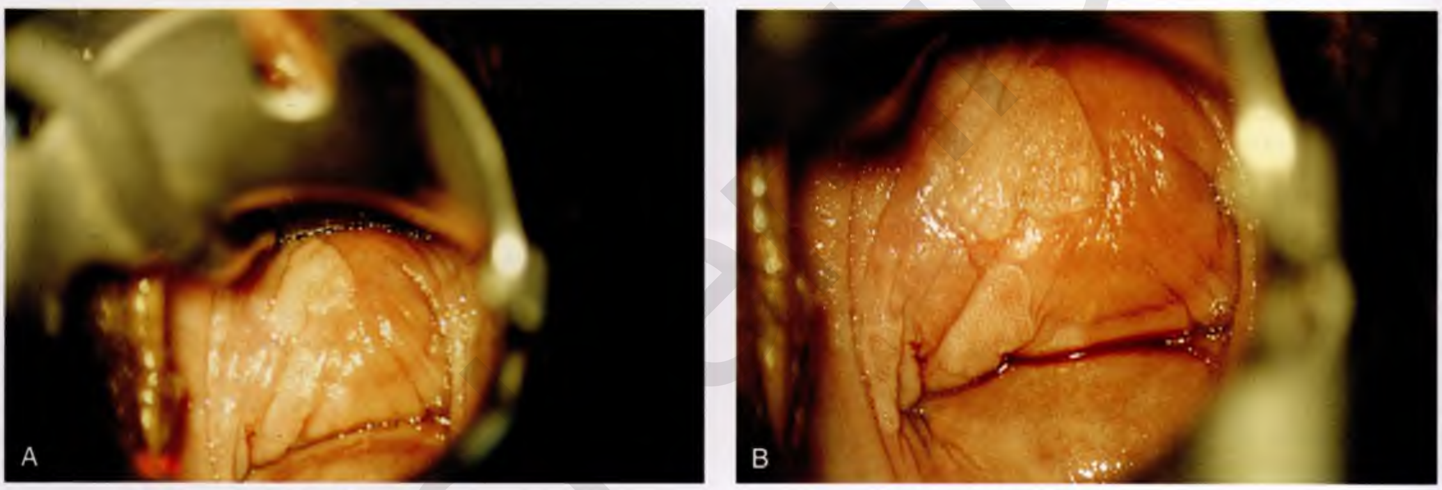


FIGURE 64-2 A. An extensive area of vaginal intraepithelial neoplasia (VAIN) is seen on the anterior and lateral walls of the vagina. **B.** Close-up view of Figure 64-2A documents the flat, warty pattern of VAIN.

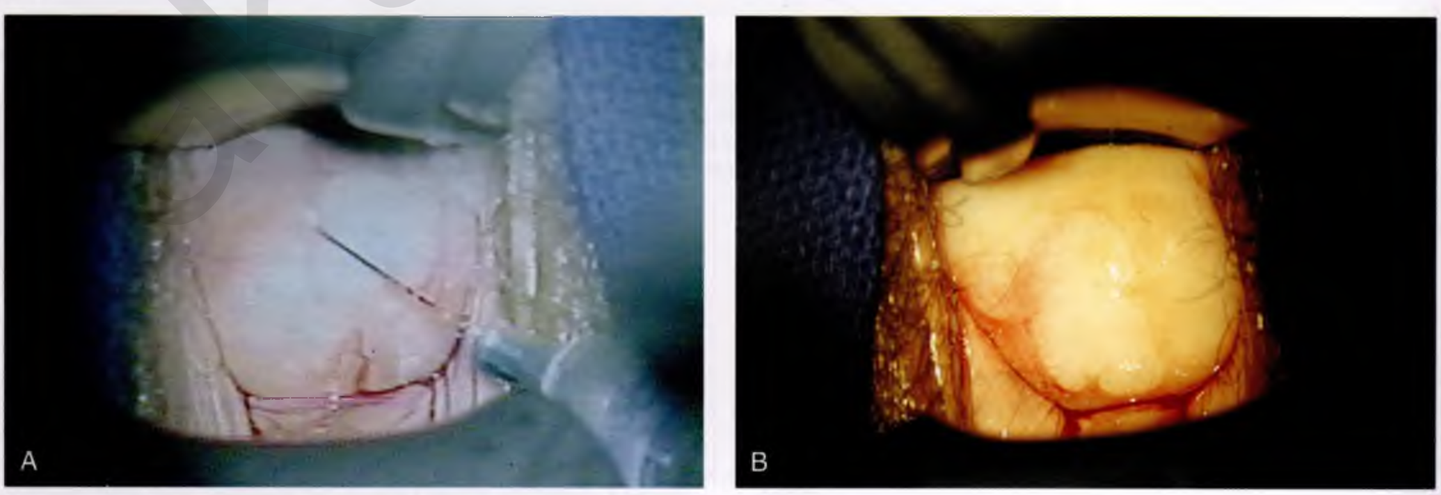


FIGURE 64-3 A. An injection of 1:100 vasopressin solution is made into the vagina in preparation for surgery. The vasopressin provides hemostasis, and the solution helps to identify a plane for the vaginectomy. **B.** Note the extreme blanching produced by the injection of vasopressin. Actually, it is advisable to map the lesion and identify the margins before injection.

FIGURE 64-4 A trace incision is made into the vagina with a 3-mm margin around the visible neoplasia.

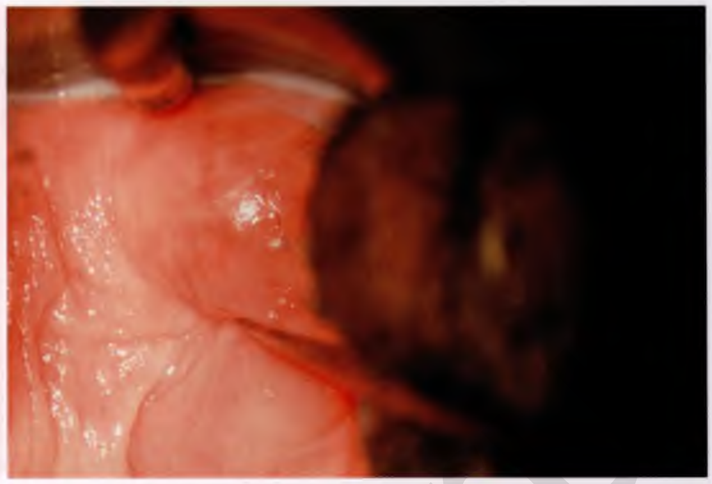


FIGURE 64-5 The excision is begun at the distal margin with the use of Stevens tenotomy scissors and with the optical advantage of the dissecting microscope.

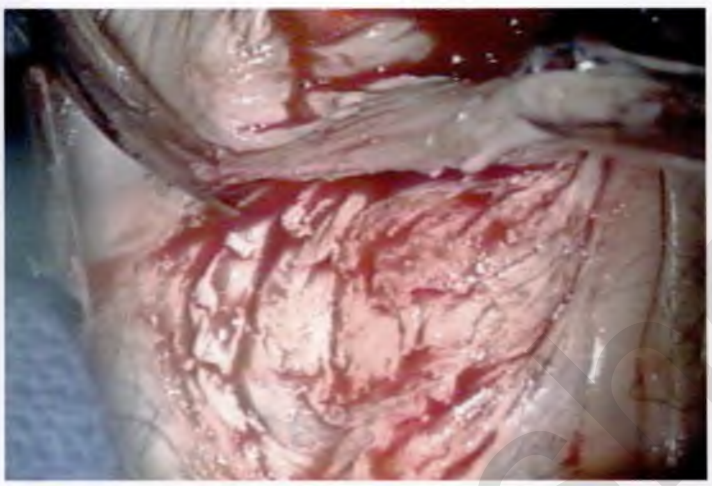


FIGURE 64-6 The full thickness of the vaginal epithelium is dissected from the underlying vaginal stroma. In actuality, a bit of stroma is also excised because the epithelial pegs extend down into the underlying stroma.

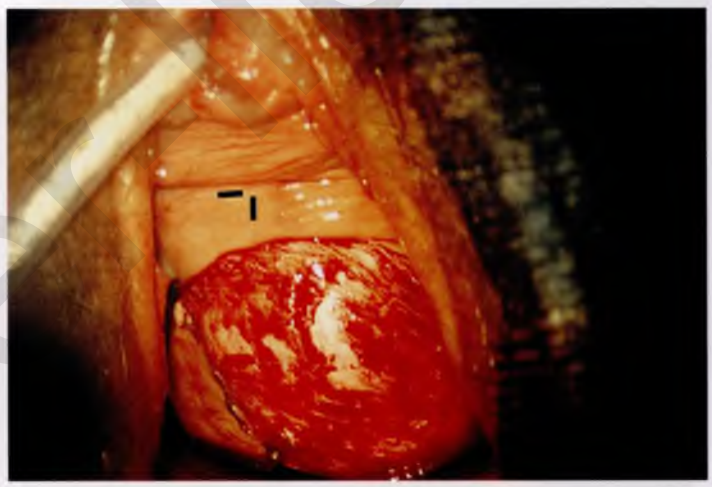


FIGURE 64-7 A large portion of the anterior vaginal wall has been excised. The black markers are beneath the area of the bladder neck (urethrovesical junction).

FIGURE 64-8 The lateral vaginal wall has been primarily sutured, closing the excisional defect. The anterior wall cannot be primarily closed without constricting the vagina.

FIGURE 64-9 A split-thickness graft is placed over the defect extending from just cranial to the urethrovesical junction to the anterior vaginal fornix.

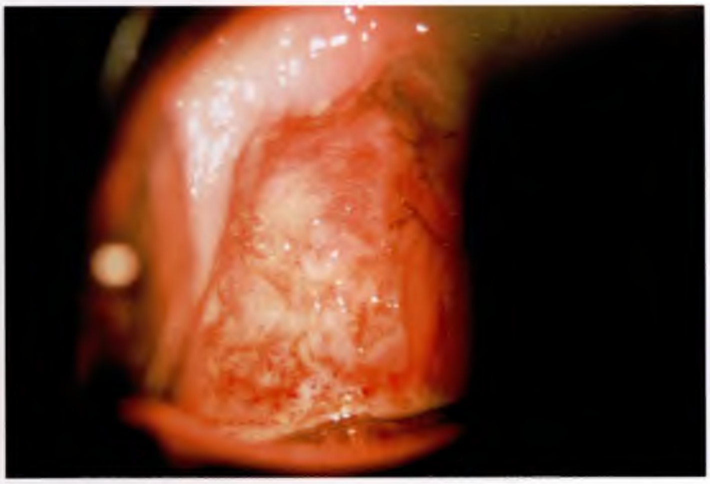


FIGURE 64-10 No electrosurgical devices are used for hemostasis. Instead, bleeding points are suture-ligated with 4-0 Vicryl.

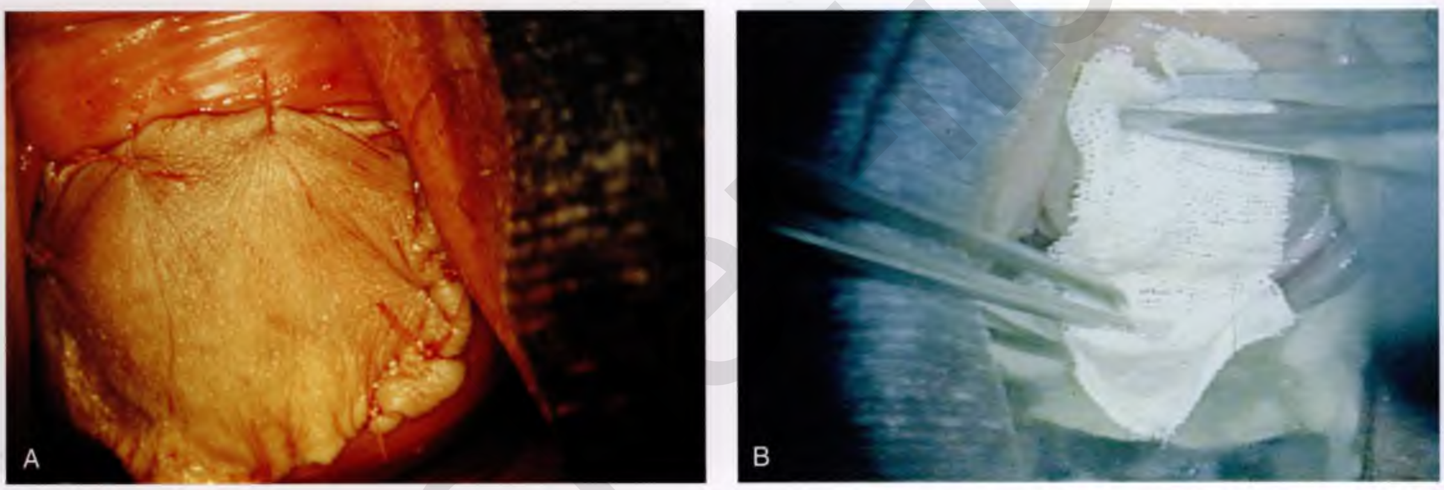


FIGURE 64-11 A. The slightly stretched graft is sutured into place over a dry vaginal bed. **B.** Fine-mesh gauze is placed over the graft.

Carbon Dioxide Laser

The only practical laser to use in the vagina is the carbon dioxide laser (CO_2 laser) delivered via microscope and micromanipulator. The technique for ablation depends on a suitably large laser spot size to avoid deep penetration and the use of superpulsing to avoid excessive heat conduction. Power should be adjusted so that the beam (spot) penetrates no farther than 1 mm.

Typically, VAIN appears as white, flat, warty lesions (Fig. 64-12). Neoplastic areas are separated by normal tissue (i.e., multicentricity is the rule for VAIN) (Fig. 64-13). Before treatment, multiple biopsies performed on the lesions have confirmed them to be intraepithelial neoplasia (i.e., the disease has been mapped). For ablative operations, vasopressin is not injected. The margins of the area to be vaporized are outlined by the laser on the basis of prior colposcopically directed mapping (Fig. 64-14). The dots are connected, thereby clearly outlining the area to be vaporized and permitting a ready reference for orientation (Fig. 64-15). Next, the laser spot size is increased to 2.5 mm and the area within the outlined margins is vaporized (Fig. 64-16). Power settings depend on the surgeons' skill and experience with laser technology and range from 15 to 40 W. The goal is to vaporize the tissue to a depth not to exceed 1 mm. All char is washed away with 4% acetic acid (Fig. 64-17). When the fornices are to be vaporized, a titanium hook is used to manipulate the cervix so as to expose completely the vaginal recesses (Fig. 64-18A to C).

For women who have undergone hysterectomy and who have upper-third VAIN, the vaginal vault must be vaporized to effectively treat the disease. This in fact constitutes a high-risk group for invasive disease. Therefore in the pretreatment and intraoperative phases, particular attention to detail is a requisite. The vault and tunnels must be multiply sampled and mapped. During the treatment phase, the vault recesses (tunnels) must be drawn out by means of a titanium hook and completely exposed and vaporized (Fig. 64-19A and B). Postoperatively, the vaginal walls can agglutinate and must be separated by application of a vaginal cream daily or twice daily. A sulfa-based vaginal cream or clindamycin (Cleocin) cream is suitable.

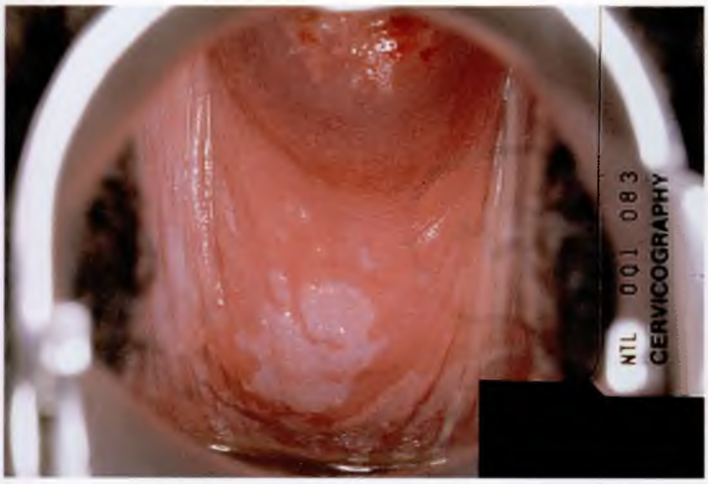


FIGURE 64-12 Extensive, white condylomatous lesions characteristic of VAIN are seen on the posterior wall of the vagina.

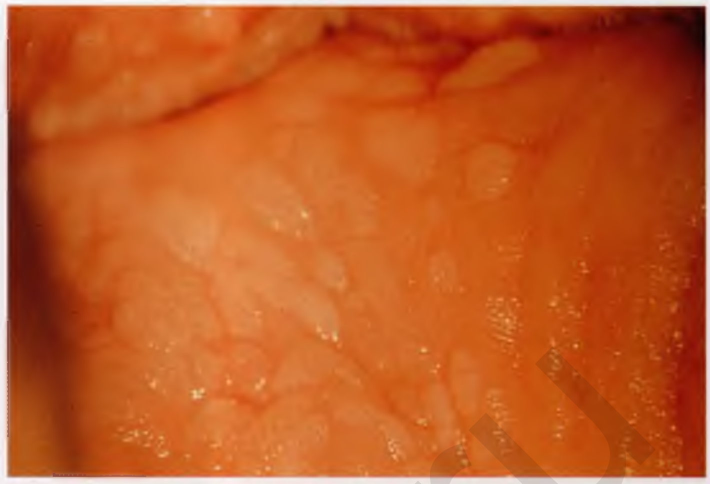


FIGURE 64-13 Magnified detail of VAIN illustrates the multifocal nature of the disease.

FIGURE 64-14 Initially, the power density of the carbon dioxide (CO_2) laser (coupled to the operating microscope) is reduced to map the area to be vaporized by means of multiple trace spots.

FIGURE 64-15 The dots are connected by a superficial incision.

FIGURE 64-16 The entire posterior wall of the vagina is vaporized to a depth of no more than 1 mm.

FIGURE 64-17 The superpulsed laser creates minimal char formation. The laser wound is swabbed clean of all debris with the use of sodium chloride solution.

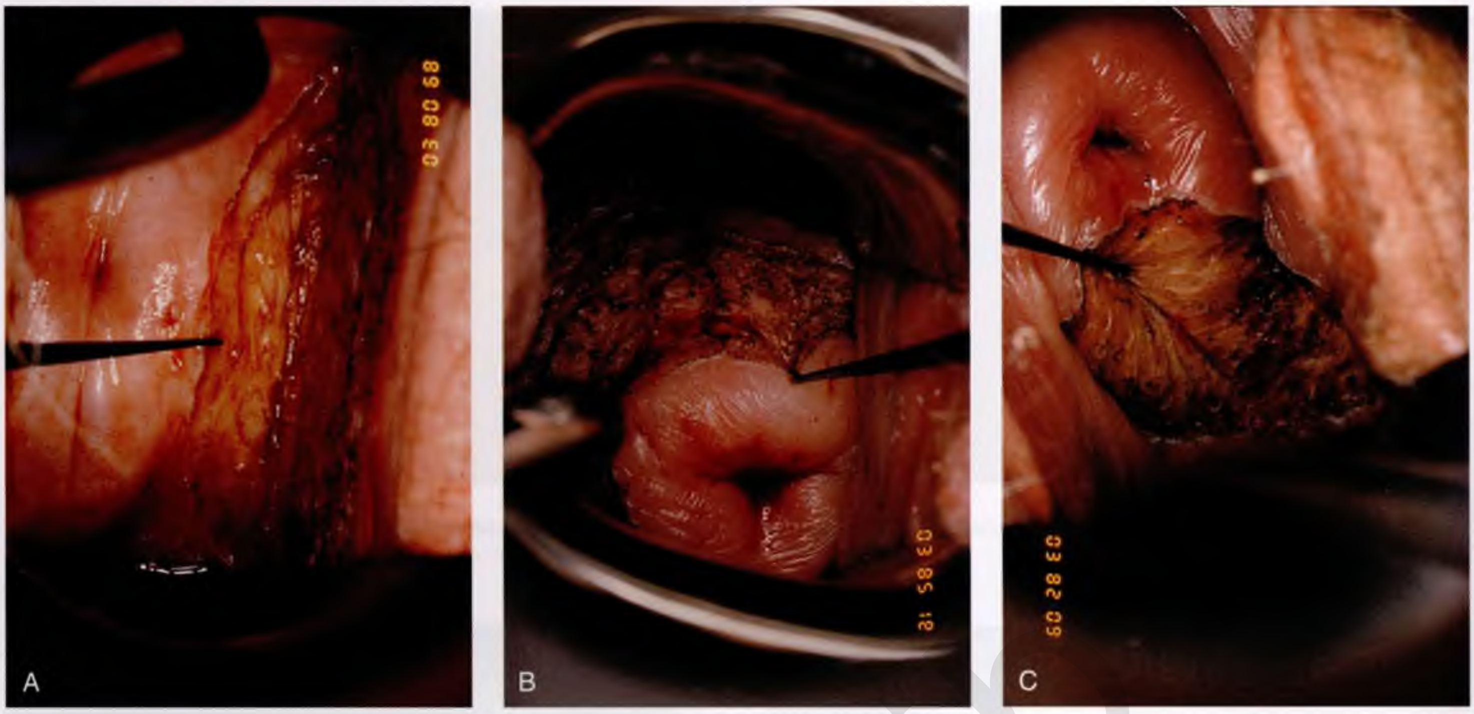


FIGURE 64-18 **A.** The cervix is placed on traction with a titanium hook to expose the lateral fornix. The lateral fornix is vaporized. **B.** Next, the cervix is pulled downward and posteriorly by manipulating the hook to expose the anterior fornix. This is also vaporized. **C.** The posterior fornix is exposed by pulling the cervix downward and anteriorly. The posterior fornix is vaporized.

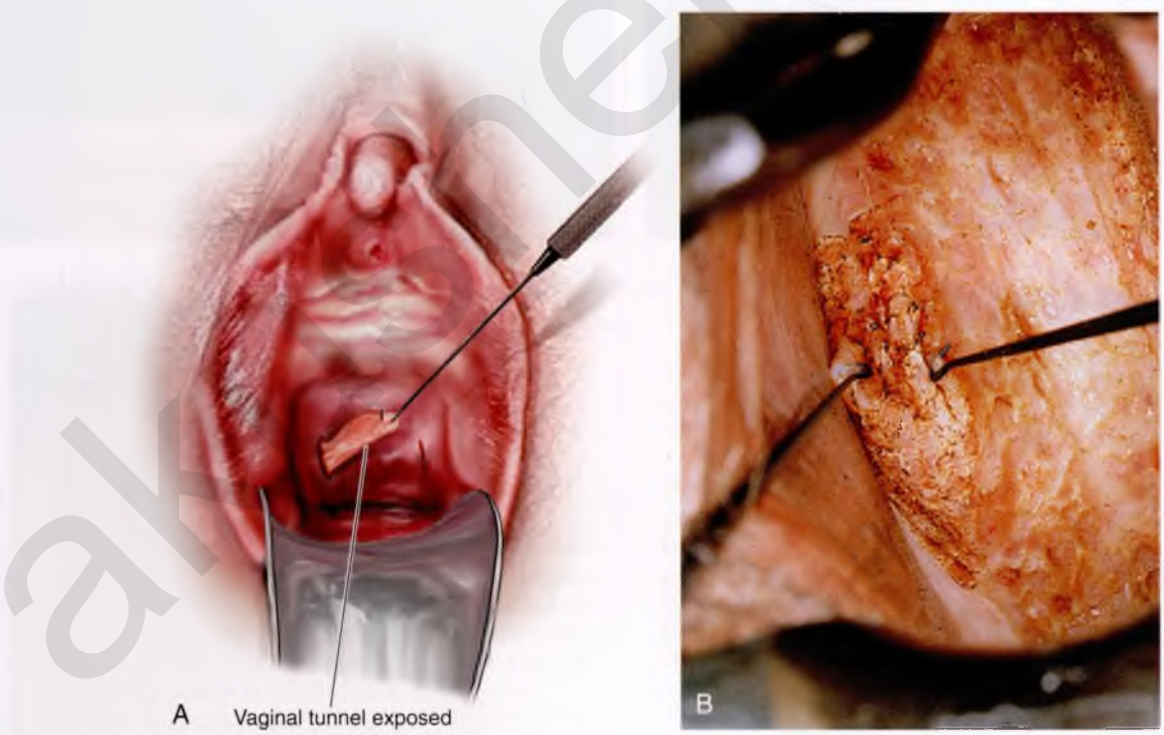


FIGURE 64-19 **A.** The exposure and vaporization of vaginal tunnels created as the result of hysterectomy are vitally important when vaginal intraepithelial neoplasia is treated. **B.** This vaginal tunnel has been exposed with the use of two titanium hooks. Note that the epithelium has been completely destroyed by laser vaporization.

SECTION 12

Vulvar and Perineal Surgery

65 Vulvar and Perineal Anatomy

66 Atlas of Vulvar Disorders

67 Bartholin Duct Cyst and Abscess

68 Surgery for Vulvar Vestibulitis Syndrome (Vulvodynia)

Simple Vestibulectomy
Vestibulectomy With Radical Bartholin Gland Excision

69 Wide Excision With or Without Skin Graft

70 Laser Excision and Vaporization

Laser Excision by Thin Section
Laser Vaporization

71 Anatomy of the Groin and Femoral Triangle

72 Vulvectomy

Simple Vulvectomy
Radical Vulvectomy

73 Radical Vulvectomy With Tunnel Groin Dissection

74 Vulvar Hematoma

75 Correction of Clitoral Phimosis

76 Hymenectomy (Hymenotomy)

77 Plastic Repair of the Perineum (Perineorrhaphy)

78 Benign Lesions of the Groin and the Canal of Nuck

Hidradenitis and Other Groin Lesions
Lesions of the Canal of Nuck

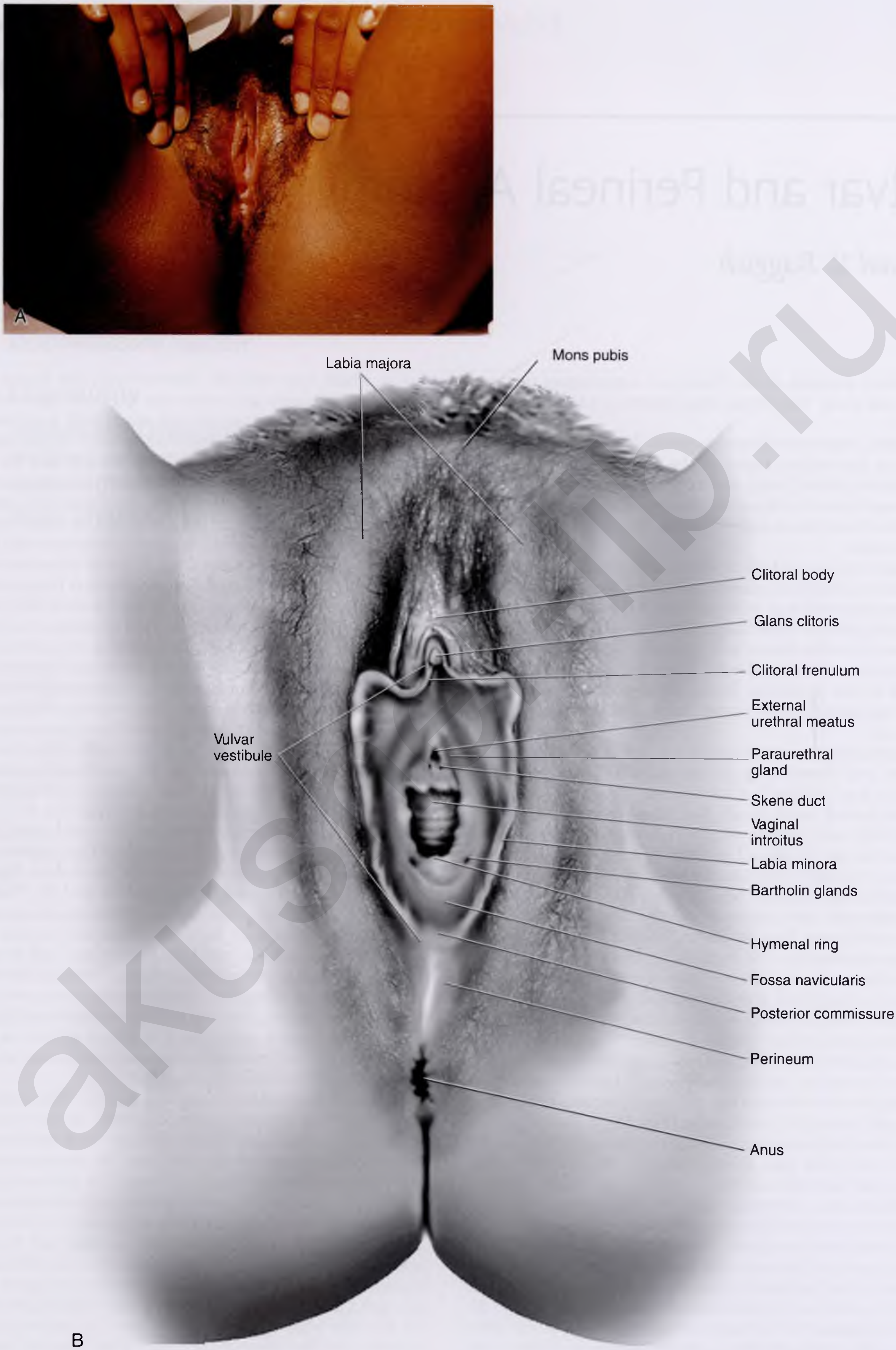


FIGURE 65-1 A. The labia majora form two prominent swellings that are produced by fat deposits lying between the dermis and Colles' fascia. These hair-bearing areas are rich in sebaceous glands, hair follicles, and sweat glands. **B.** This panoramic view of the vulva details the outermost areas, consisting of the mons (anteriorly), labia majora (laterally), and perineum (posteriorly). The innermost portions consist of the labia minora, vestibule, hymenal ring, clitoral hood, and glans clitoris. The clitoral body lies deep to the glans clitoris and is suspended from the pubic symphysis by a ligament.

FIGURE 65-2 The fresh cadaver specimen illustrates labial atrophy secondary to fat mobilization and deterioration following menopause.

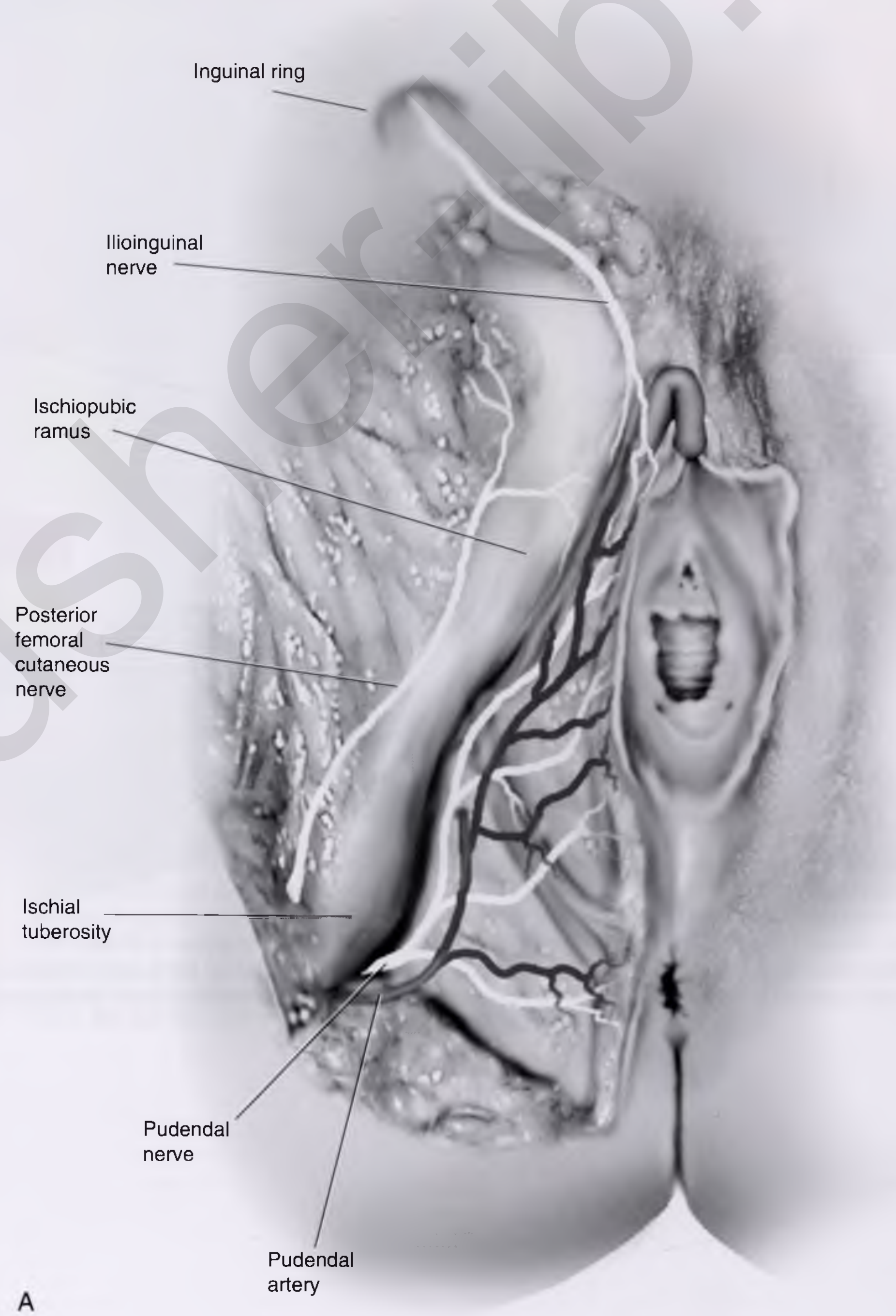


FIGURE 65-3 A. The vascular and neural supply to the vulva emanates from the internal pudendal artery (perineal branches) and from the pudendal nerve as they emerge from Alcock's canal and from beneath the ischial tuberosity. The posterior femoral cutaneous, ilioinguinal, and genital femoral nerves also supply portions of the vulva.

Continued

FIGURE 65-3, cont'd B. The pink areas (mons, upper labia majora) are supplied by the ilioinguinal and genital femoral nerves. The yellow crural areas are supplied by the posterior femoral cutaneous nerves. The remainder of the vulva and the perianal skin are supplied by the pudendal nerves.

FIGURE 65-3, cont'd C. The tip of the scissors points to the external inguinal ring. The genital femoral (genital branch) and ilioinguinal nerves emerge in the fat, accompanied by the round ligament, which itself extends to the labium majus. The external inguinal ring illustrated in this photo is prominent because of the herniated fat emerging from it. **D.** The scissors are spread beneath the round ligament. The round ligament traverses the mons fat to terminate within the fat of the labium majus. **E.** The ilioinguinal nerve has been dissected free from the round ligament and surrounding fatty tissue. The branches of the nerve supply the mons skin and the upper aspects of the labia majora.

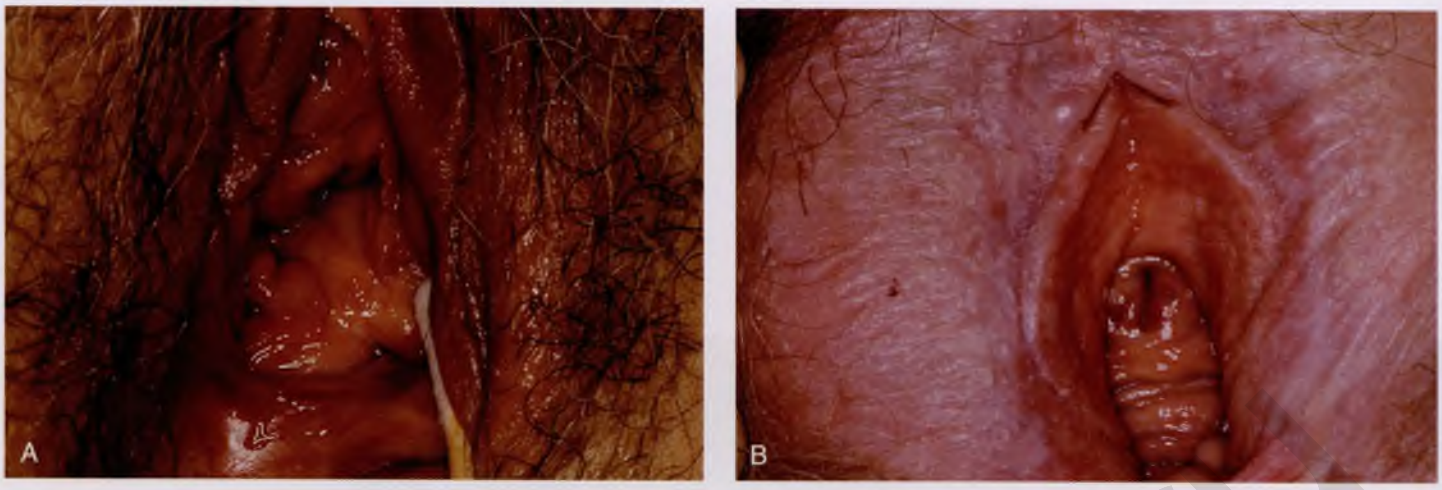


FIGURE 65-4 A. The labia minora are finely sculpted, hairless folds of skin that enclose the vestibule. The labia minora receive a rich neural and vascular supply and are more sensitive to touch than are the labia majora. **B.** This photograph illustrates the contribution of the labium minus to the clitoral frenulum and hood. As the labia come together beneath (posterior to) the clitoral glans, they form the upper limits of the vestibule. Note the external urethral meatus opening into the vestibule.

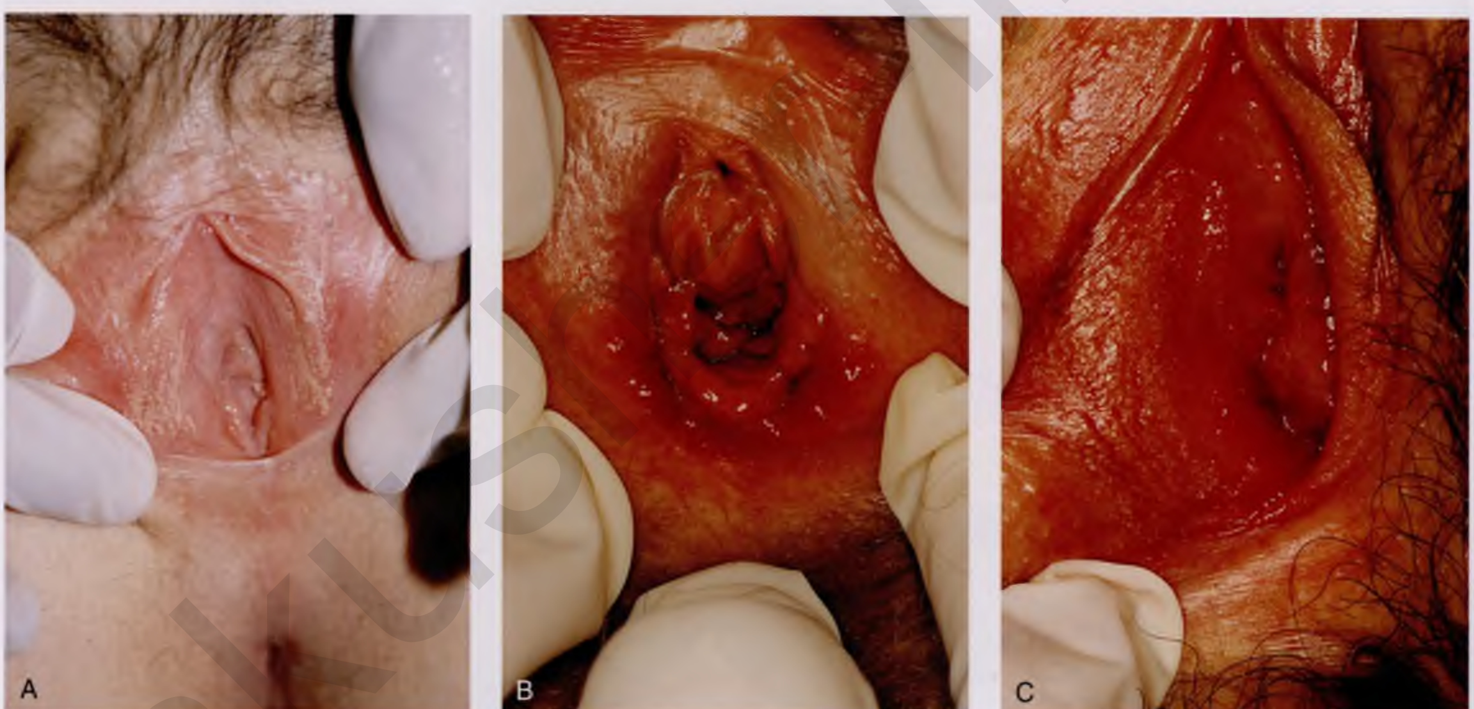


FIGURE 65-5 A. The vestibule is bounded anteriorly by the fused labia minora and clitoral frenula. Laterally, the vestibular margins coincide with the medial surfaces of the labia minora. The posterior boundary of the vestibule is constituted by the fossa navicularis and posterior commissure (see also Fig. 65-1B). **B.** The hymenal ring extends from the lower paraurethral area to the upper margin of the fossa navicularis. It frames the boundary between the vestibule and the entrance to the vagina. **C.** Paraurethral gland ducts are prominent and are located on either side of the urethral meatus (see also Fig. 65-1B). **D.** The opening of the left Bartholin gland duct is seen adjacent to the lower lateral aspect of the hymen. The gland is located 12 mm deep to the surface and slightly posterior and lateral to the duct opening.

FIGURE 65-6 The perineum constitutes part of the vulva. It lies between the posterior commissure and the perianal skin. Deep to the skin are the "perineal body" and the external sphincter ani.

FIGURE 65-7 The perianal skin lies in the immediate vicinity of the anus and is subject to fecal contamination and inflammation if it is not kept clean and relatively dry. The skin in this area is usually more pigmented than the skin peripheral to it.

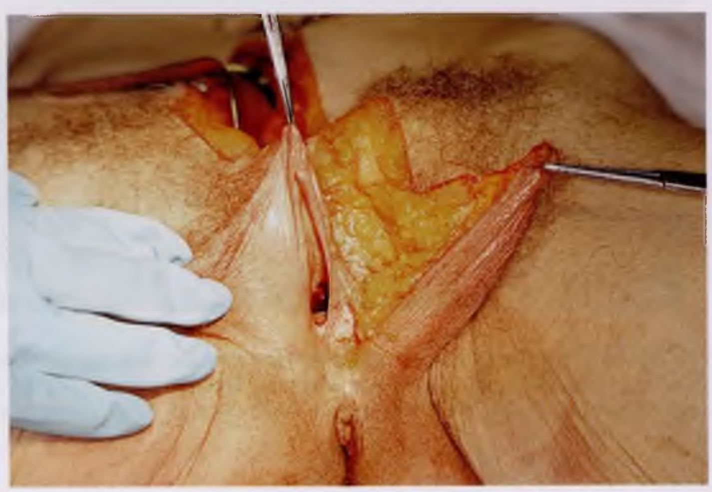


FIGURE 65-8 A flap has been cut in the skin of the left labium majus. Ninety-five percent of the subdermal content is fat. The glistening white membrane at the bottom of the incision is Colles' fascia.

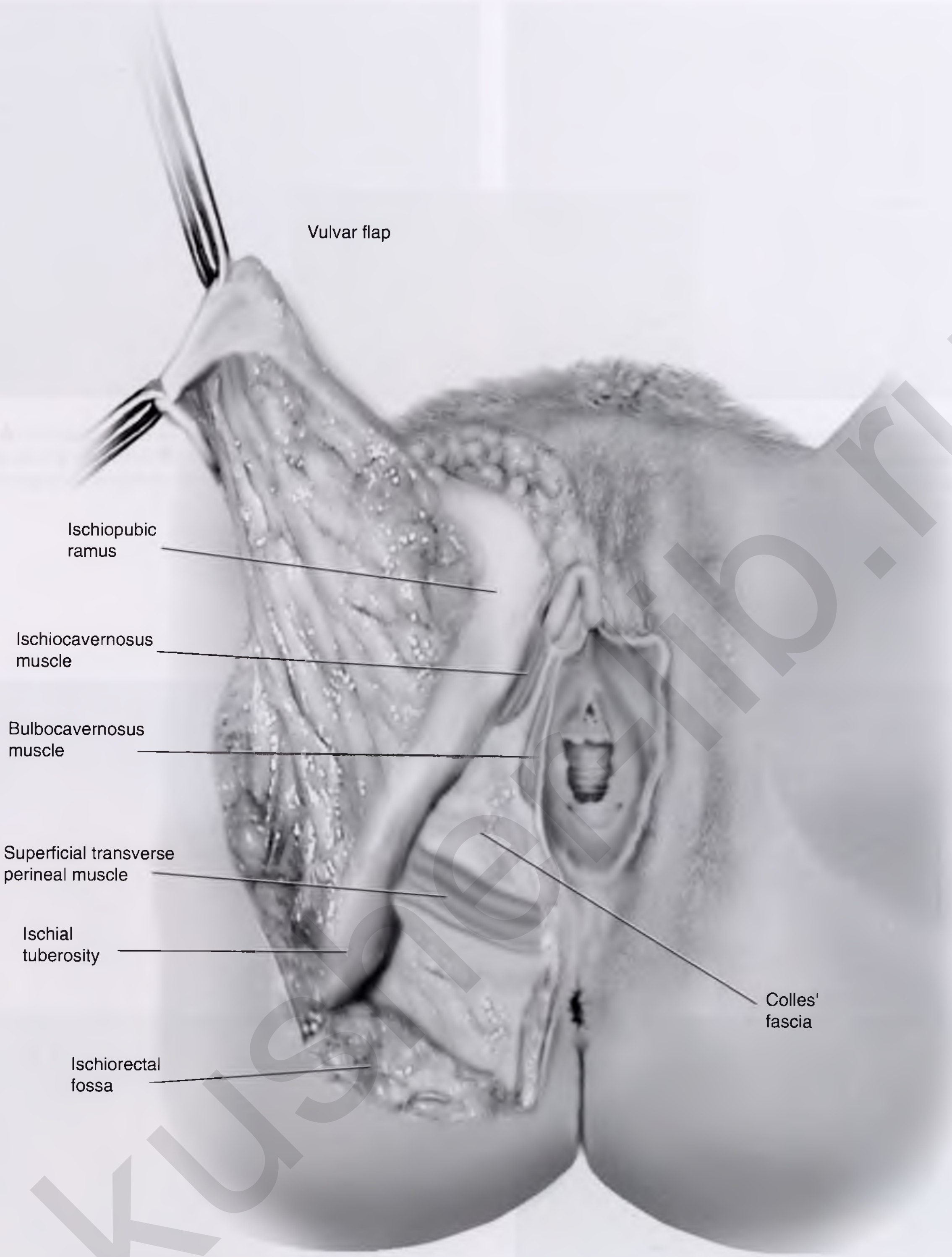


FIGURE 65-9 The fascia has been dissected away from the three superficial perineal muscles. These muscles are thin structures and are represented in the drawing as they are seen during cadaver dissection. Between and covering the muscles is the tough Colles' fascia. Although others have described another fascial layer below Colles' fascia, the author has not found this layer to be a separate entity.

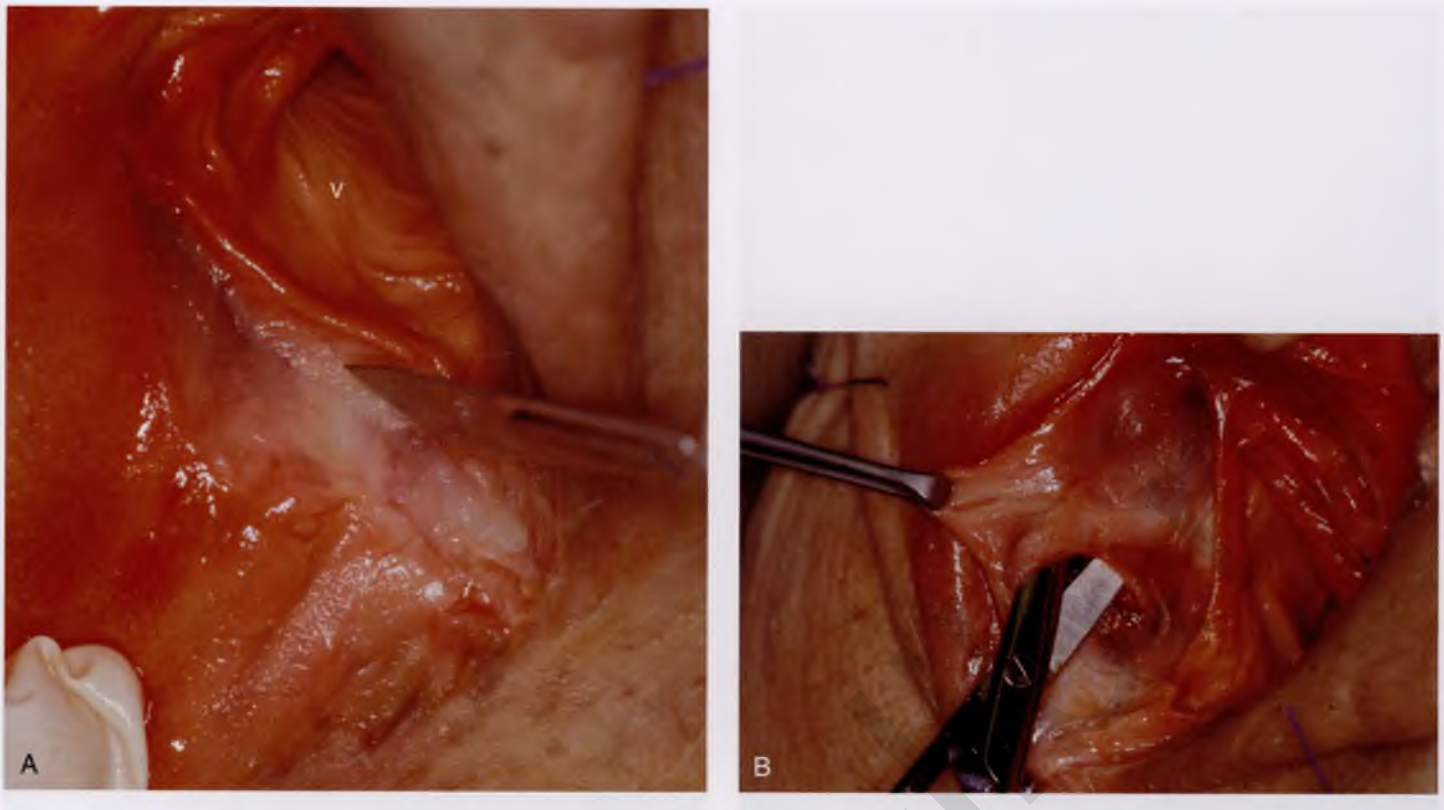
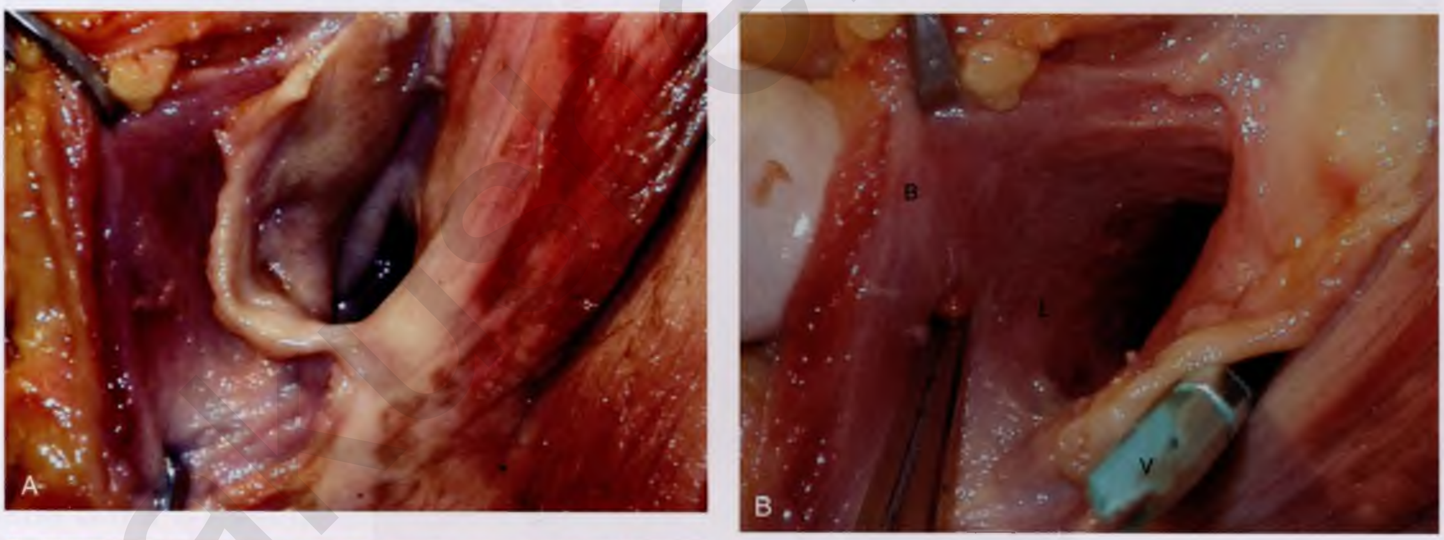


FIGURE 65-10 A. An incision is made immediately lateral to the hymenal ring. The white membrane is Colles' fascia. The vagina (*V*) is seen medial to the incision. **B.** Colles' fascia has been incised, and the bulbocavernosus muscle is dissected.



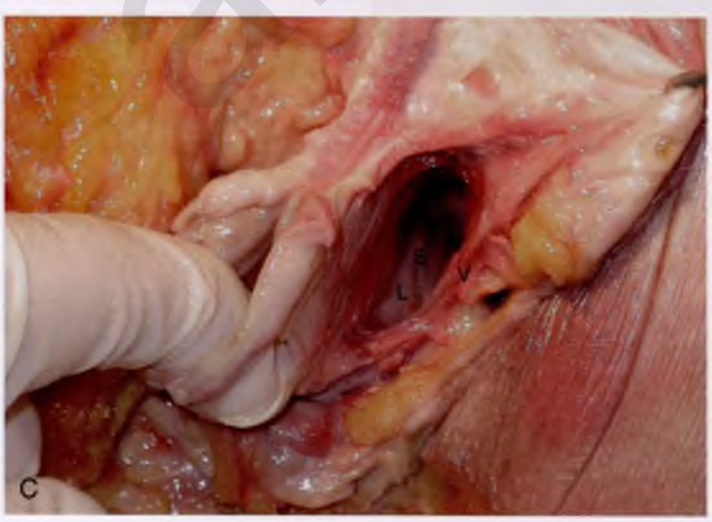


FIGURE 65-11 A. The bulbocavernosus muscle is held on edge with two Allis clamps. **B.** The green scalpel handle has been placed into the vagina (*V*). The scissors point to the junction of the bulbocavernosus (*B*) with the deeper lying levator ani muscle (*L*). The surgeon's gloved finger is behind and lateral to the bulbocavernosus muscle. **C.** The surgeon's finger is lateral to the right bulbocavernosus muscle. The space (*S*) dissected along the right inner vaginal wall (*V*) exposes the levator ani muscle (*L*).

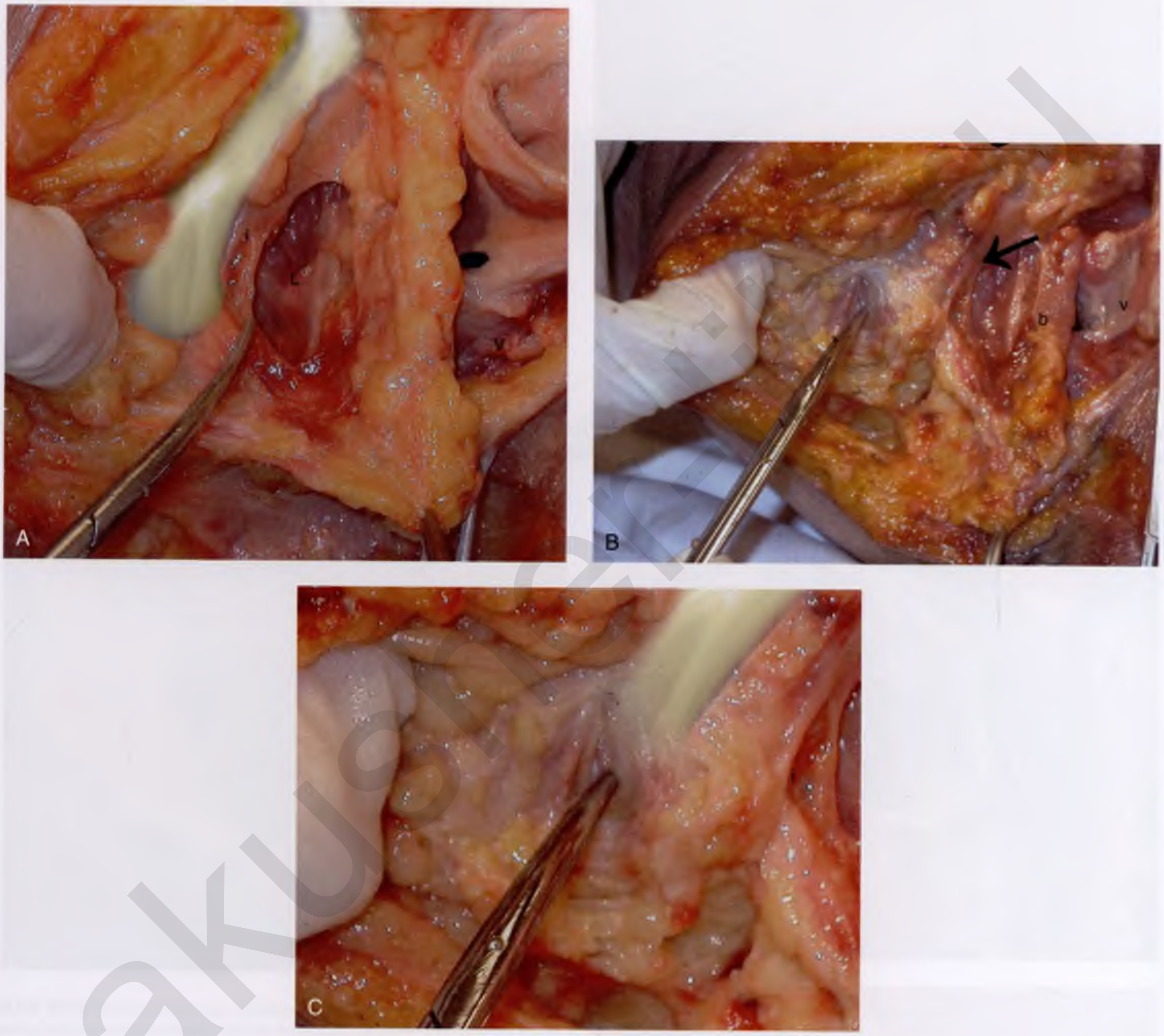


FIGURE 65-12 A. The scissors point to the superficial transverse perineal muscle. The ischiocavernosus muscle (*i*) lies along the pubic and ischial ramus. The perineal membrane has been removed to expose the underlying levator ani muscle (*L*). The vagina (*V*) has been dissected anteriorly, producing the hole in the anterior wall. **B.** The scissors point to the ischial tuberosity. The arrow points to the ischiocavernosus muscle. The bulbocavernosus (*b*) muscle is to the right of the vagina (*v*). **C.** Same photo as part **B,** but the ischial ramus has been added. The ischiocavernosus muscle (*i*) lies along the ramus.

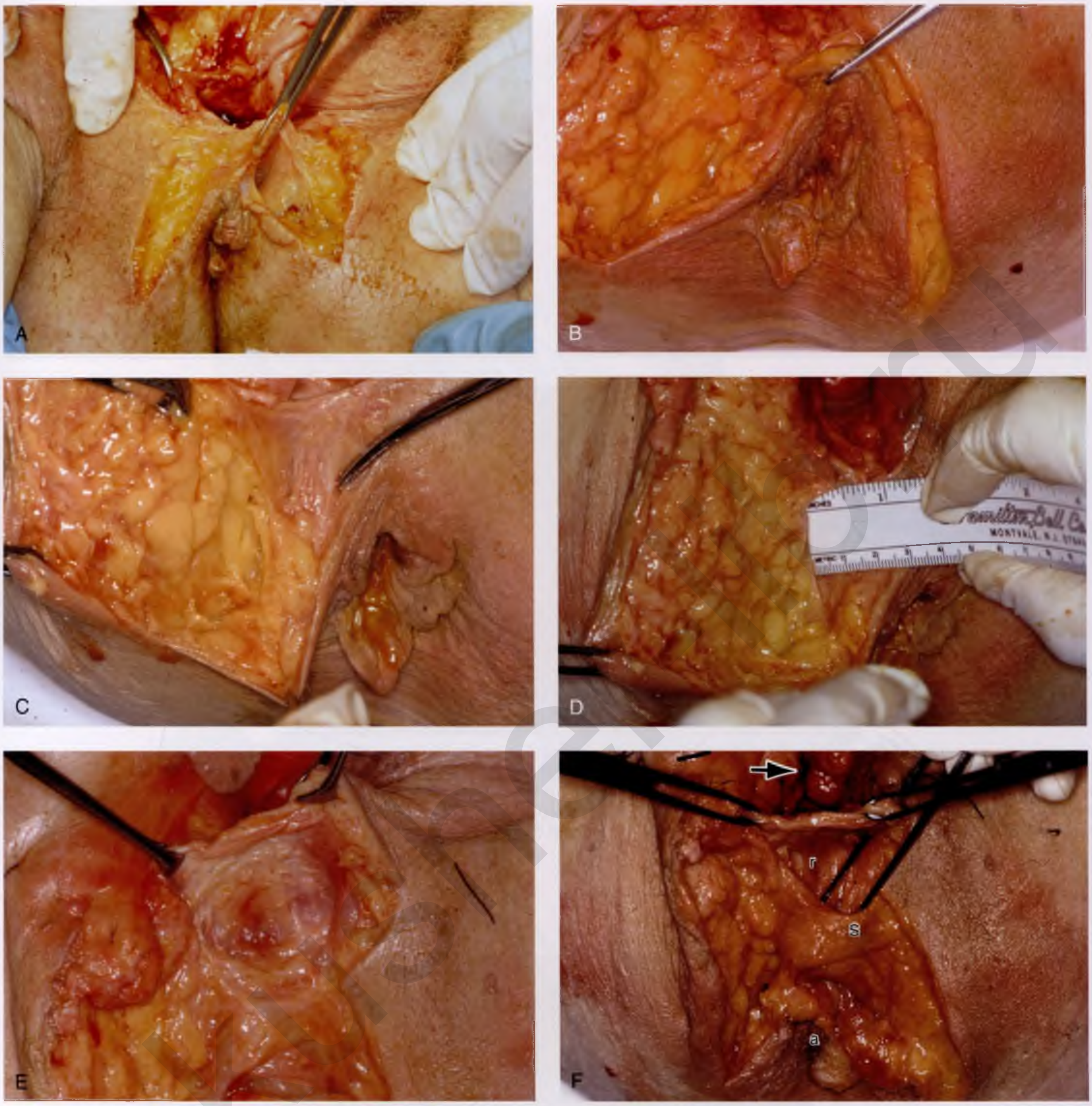


FIGURE 65-13 A. An inverted-U incision has been made in the perineum and perianal skin, exposing the fat in the ischiorectal fossa. **B.** Magnified view of part **A.** The anal sphincter lies within the fat peripherally around the anus. It measures approximately 1 inch in width. **C.** The forceps point to the right lateral margin of the pink external anal sphincter. **D.** The ruler documents the width of the right portion of the external anal sphincter. **E.** The posterior vaginal wall, which measures 4 mm thick, has been dissected free from the rectum. **F.** The arrow points to the vagina. The Allis forceps hold the dissected posterior vaginal wall. The outer wall of the rectum (*r*) constitutes the inner sphincter mechanism. The external sphincter (*S*) has been partially separated from the rectum (*r*). The anal opening (*a*) is seen at the lower margin of the photo.

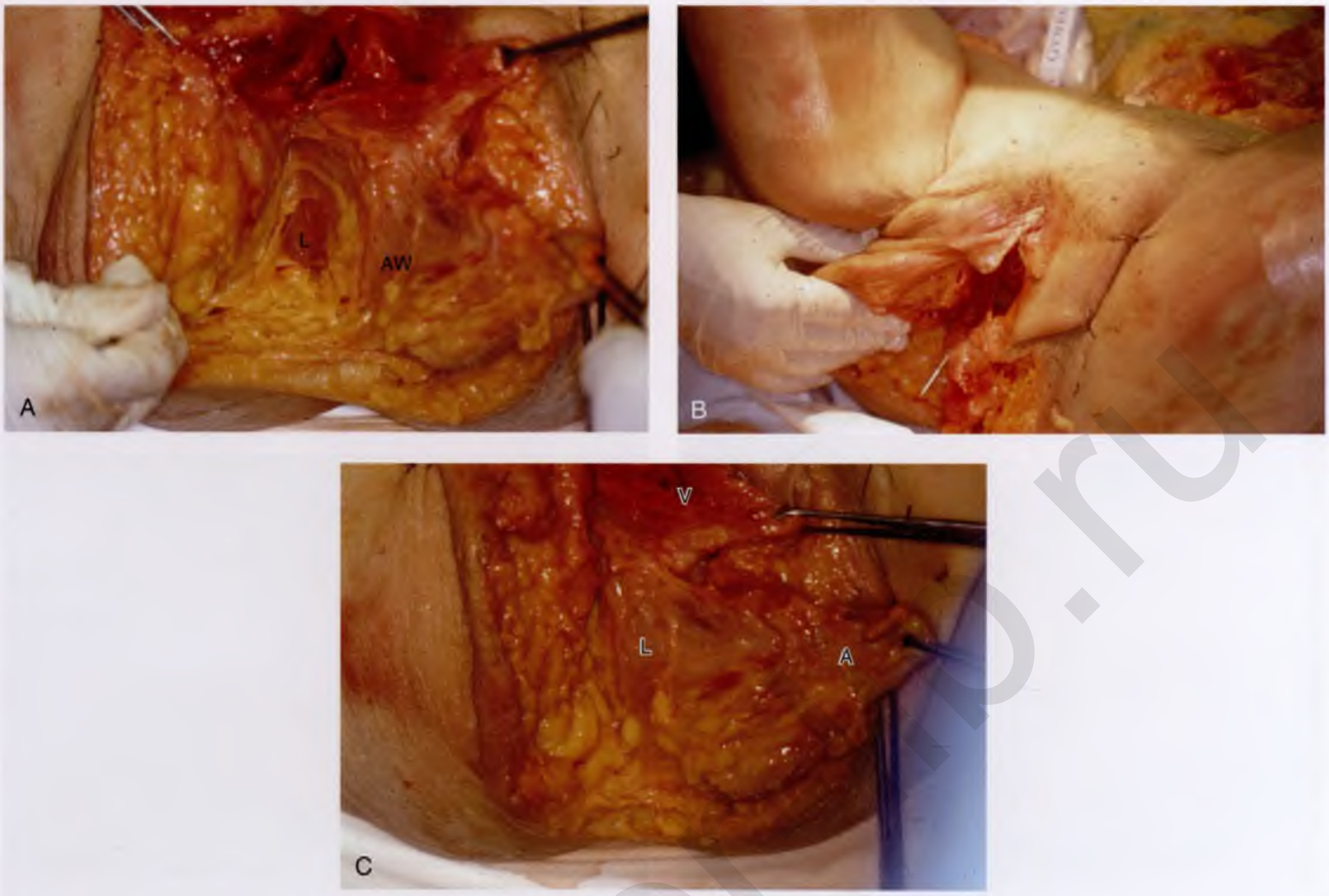


FIGURE 65-14 **A.** The levator ani (*L*) is seen adjacent to the anal sphincter and the anorectal inner wall (*AW*). **B.** A needle has been placed to mark the location of the levator ani muscle. The handle of the needle is seen above the mons in the retropubic space. The needle tip emerges in the dependent portion of the levator ani lateral to the anorectal wall, where it interdigitates with the external sphincter ani. **C.** Close-up of the right levator ani muscle (*L*). The upper Allis forceps hold the edge of the posterior vagina (*V*). The lower Allis forceps hold the edge of the anus (*A*).

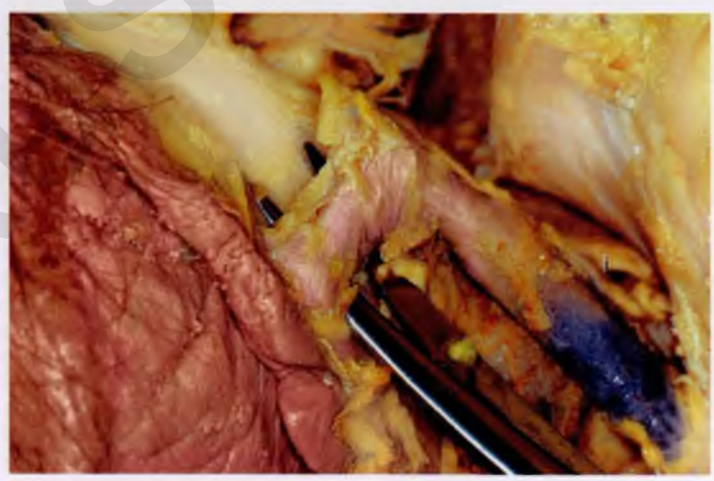


FIGURE 65-15 The scissors are spread beneath the body of the clitoris. The large left corpora of the clitoris lies along the pubic ramus and is more prominent than is the ischiocavernosus muscle (*i*).

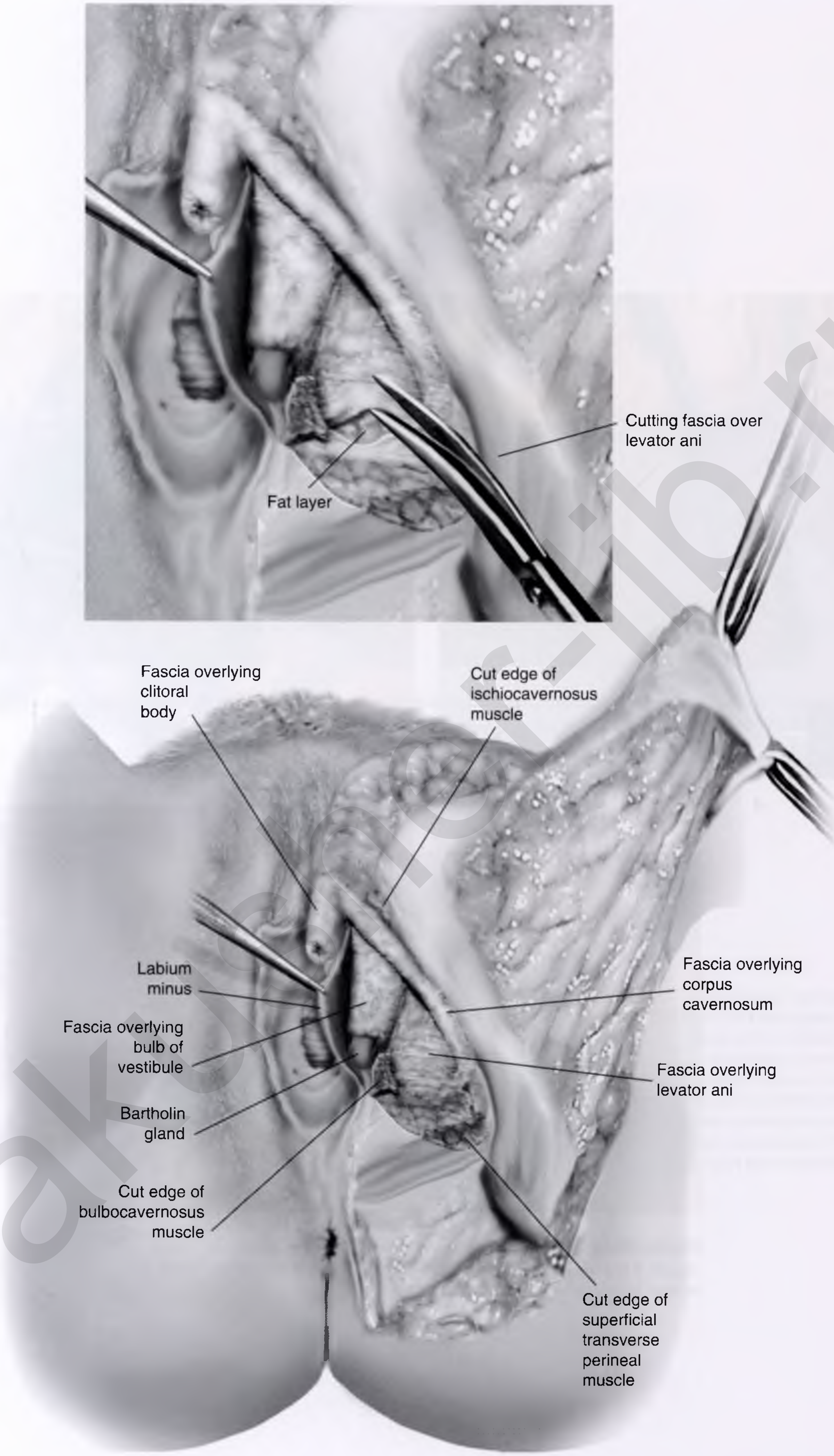


FIGURE 65-16 The tissues situated deep to the superficial perineal muscles and Colles' fascia constitute a "blood lake" and are composed of a tightly applied tough connective tissue membrane overlying cavernous vascular spaces. These constitute the clitoral crura, vestibular bulbs, and body of the clitoris. The bulb of the vestibule shares a common wall with the urethra (anterior and lateral). Situated deep to and exposed between the bulb and the clitoral crus is the fascia covering the levator ani muscle. Between the fascia and the muscle is a thin layer of fat.

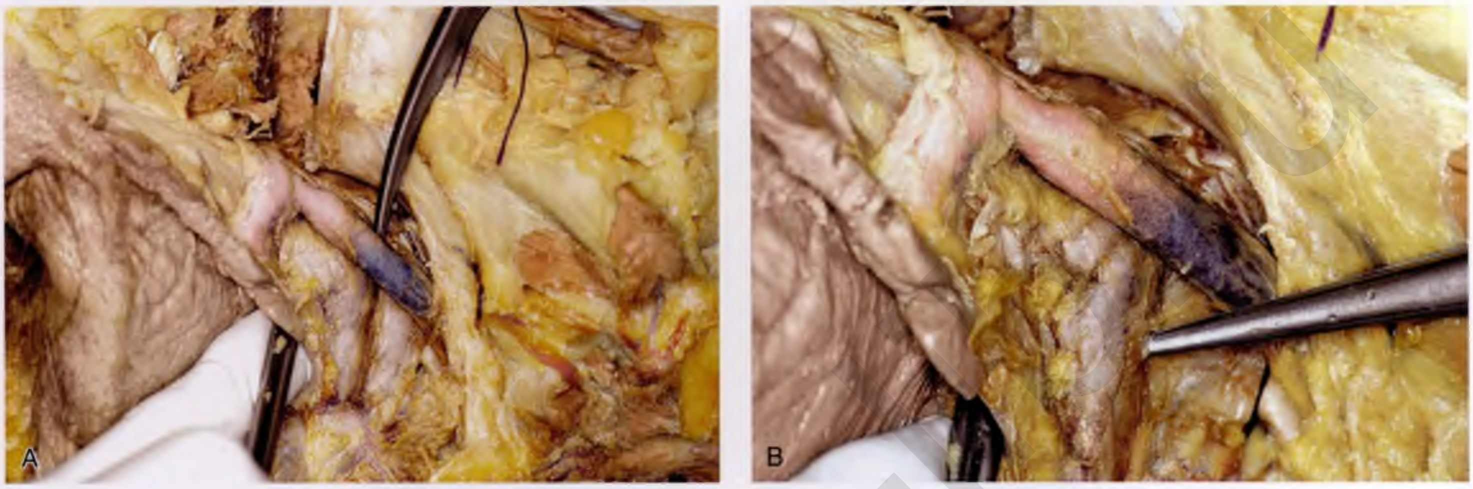


FIGURE 65-17 **A.** A portion of the fascia has been stripped from the left clitoral crus (corpora), revealing the deep blue coloration produced by the engorged cavernous spaces. **B.** The scissors point to the bulb of the vestibule.

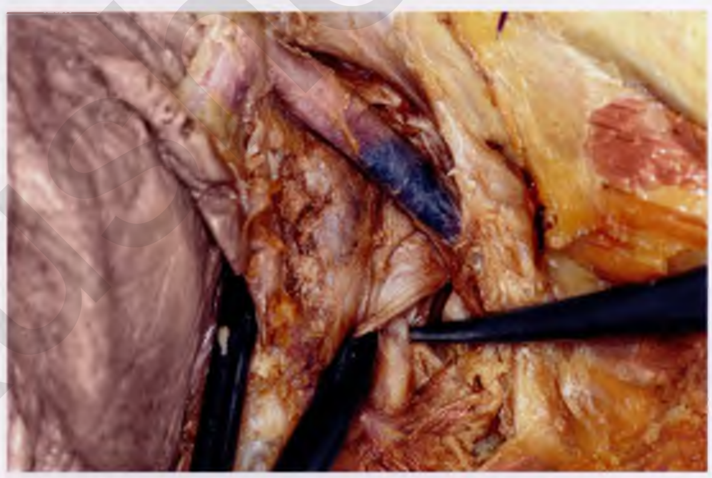


FIGURE 65-18 The tip of the scissors lifts the fascia of the levator ani muscle. If one were to push the scissors upward, the tip of the scissors would be seen to emerge in the retropubic space.

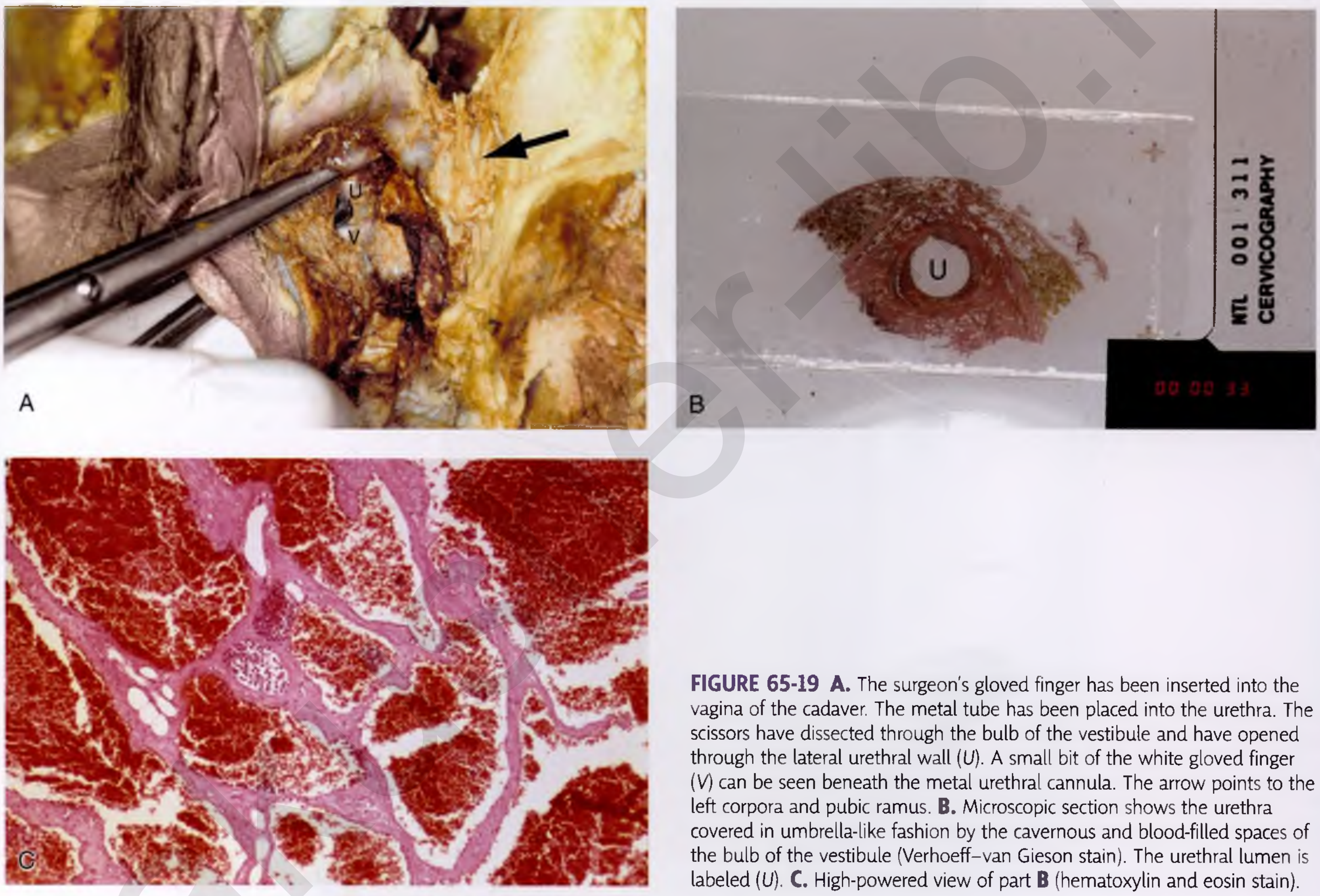


FIGURE 65-19 A. The surgeon's gloved finger has been inserted into the vagina of the cadaver. The metal tube has been placed into the urethra. The scissors have dissected through the bulb of the vestibule and have opened through the lateral urethral wall (*U*). A small bit of the white gloved finger (*V*) can be seen beneath the metal urethral cannula. The arrow points to the left corpora and pubic ramus. **B.** Microscopic section shows the urethra covered in umbrella-like fashion by the cavernous and blood-filled spaces of the bulb of the vestibule (Verhoeff–van Gieson stain). The urethral lumen is labeled (*U*). **C.** High-powered view of part **B** (hematoxylin and eosin stain).

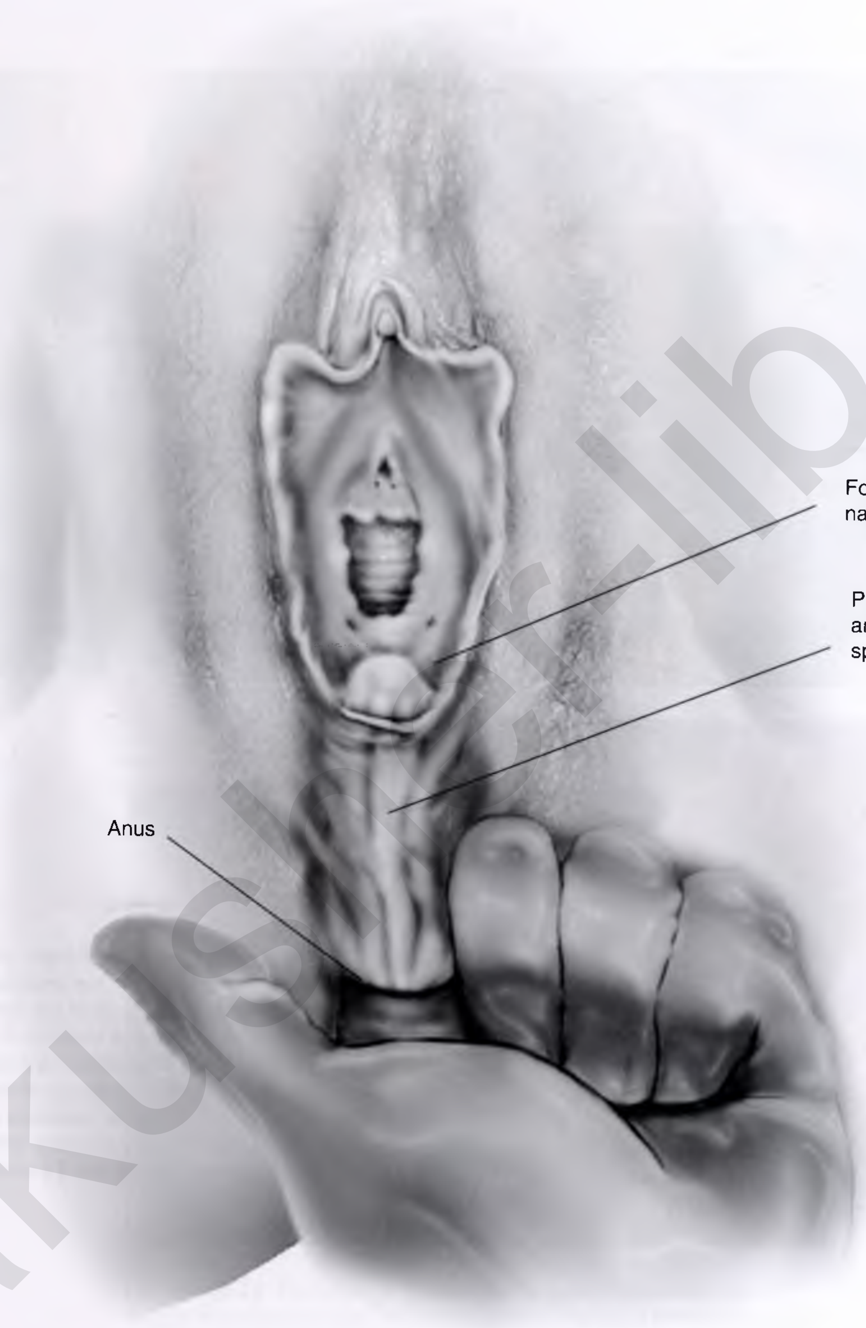


FIGURE 65-20 The anus passes along the axis of the vagina after initial anterior vectoring. The mass of tissue between the perineum and the anorectal wall is the anterior sphincter ani muscle.

FIGURE 65-21 Anal ultrasound image showing the relationship of the anus to its sphincter and the posterior wall of the vagina.

FIGURE 65-22 This patient has an anovaginal sinus tract. Note the direction of the anal canal. The whitish discharge (*arrow*) emits from the lower, posterior wall of the vagina.

The microanatomy of the vulva is essentially that of specialized skin. The epithelium is composed of stratified and cornified squamous cells. Where the epithelium abuts the underlying stroma, it is characterized by finger-like downward-plunging pegs and upward-extending projections of the dermis known as the *dermal papillae.* Within the connective tissue stroma lie the sebaceous glands, ordinary sweat glands, and the large modified sweat (scent) glands, that is, the apocrine glands. In close proximity to the sebaceous glands are hair shafts and follicles. The follicles may extend deeply (3-4 mm) into the underlying fat. The dermis itself is divided into a small zone of papillary dermis and a larger zone of reticular dermis (Fig. 65-23).

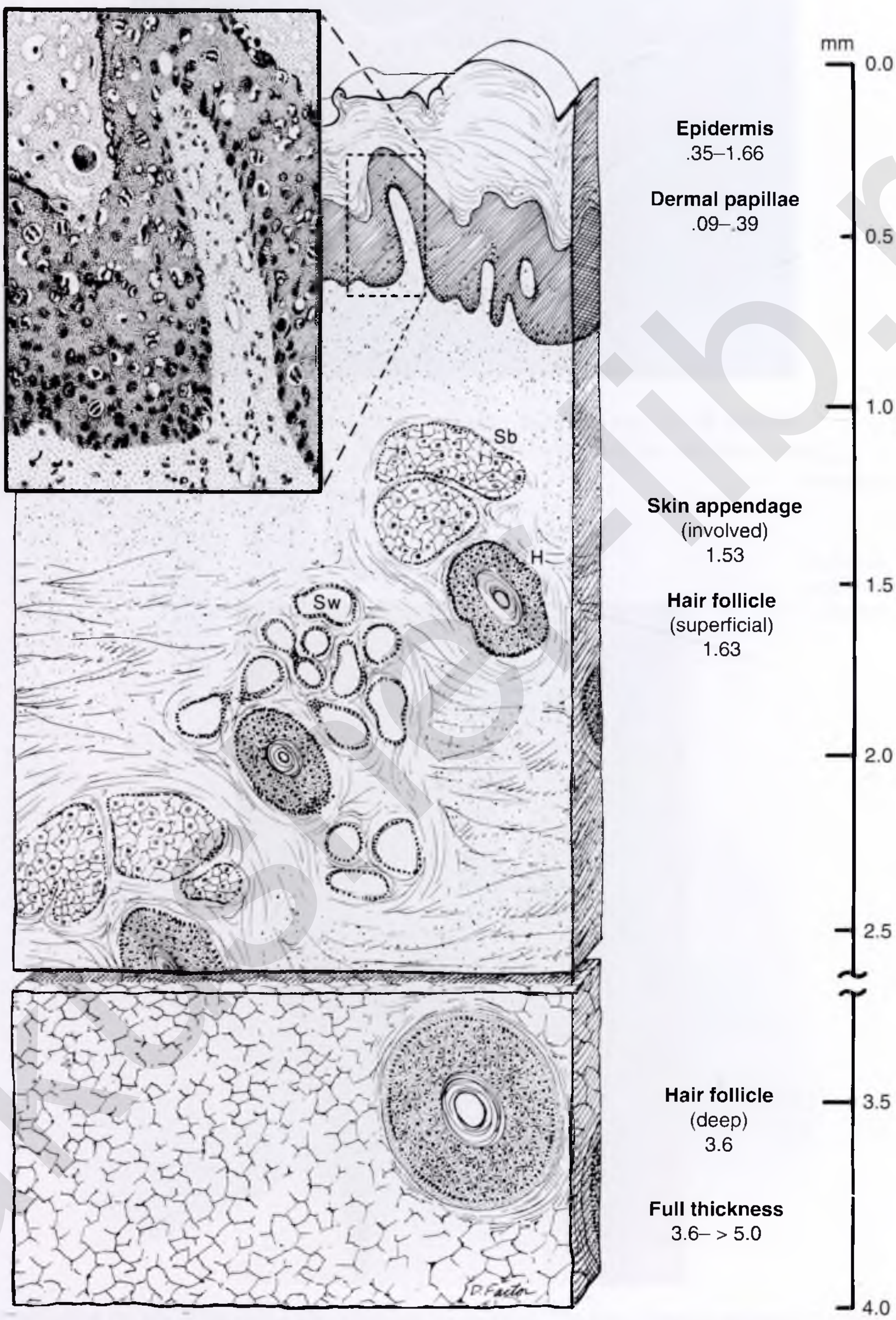


FIGURE 65-23 Schematic microanatomic cross-section of vulvar skin based on micrometer measurements of actual histologic material. The papillary dermis is located directly beneath the epithelial pegs. The reticular dermis extends down to the subcutaneous tissue. *H*, hair follicle/shaft; *Sb*, sebaceous glands; *Sw*, sweat glands.

Atlas of Vulvar Disorders

Michael S. Baggish

Unlike in the cervix and vagina, cytology plays little role in the diagnosis of vulvar disease. Because the vulva is clearly visible and easily magnified with the aid of a colposcope, suspicious changes are easily observed as areas that are different from the surrounding normal skin. The diagnosis of vulvar disorders is always confirmed by biopsy.

Embryonic

Figure 66-1 shows a rather common finding of a softish papillary lesion located lateral to the lower labium majus. Excisional biopsy reveals this to be a remnant of the embryonic milk line. Figure 66-2 is an excellent illustration of Hart's line on the inner surface of the labium minus.

Infections

Parasitic Infections

Vulvar infection with the crab louse is contracted through intimate contact with infected genitalia. The symptoms are intense itching in the hair-bearing areas. The colposcope permits scanning and localization of eggs or moving lice (Fig. 66-3).

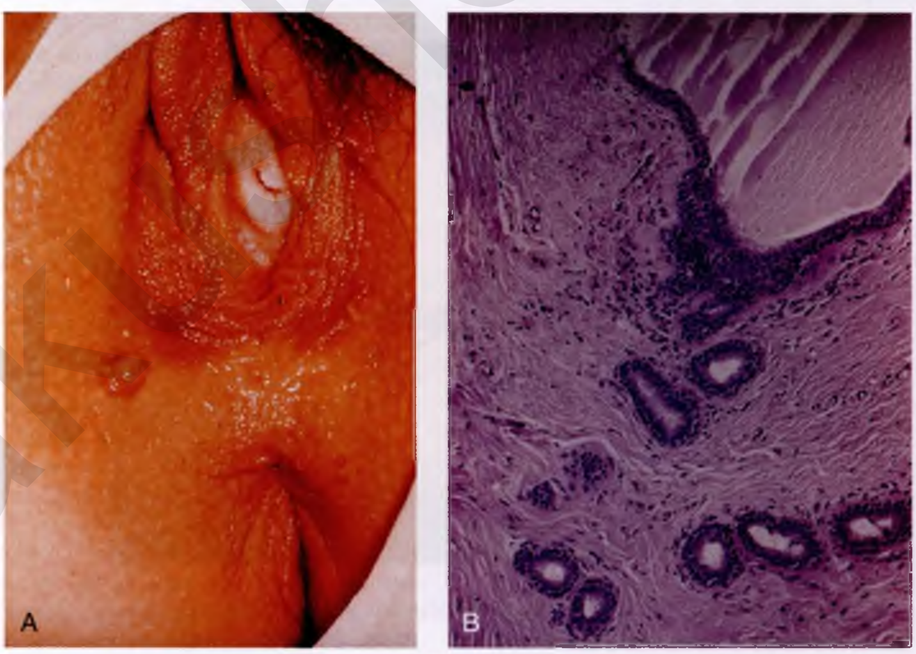


FIGURE 66-1 **A.** Pigmented papillary tissue may be seen on the skin between the thigh and the vulva. This is a remnant of the embryonic milk line. **B.** Biopsy of the structure shows it is an accessory nipple. This tissue contains apocrine glands and ducts that are seen in the mammary gland tissue normally located on the ventral wall of the chest.

FIGURE 66-2 A sharp, irregular line is seen on the medial aspect of the labium minus. This dentate-shaped landmark, named Hart's line, forms the boundary between the labium minus and vestibule.

FIGURE 66-3 A small, moving white speck was seen in the pubic hair. A magnified view showed a crab louse.

Bacterial Infections

Several organisms cause acute vulvitis. Diffuse erythema may be associated with vascular ectasia in the form of fine punctation (Fig. 66-4A and B). This pattern is characteristic of infection with enteric organisms, such as enterococcus, *Escherichia coli,* mycoplasma, and Ureaplasma species. Another pattern is large, punched-out shallow ulcers that may be seen with mixed gram-positive organisms, such as streptococcus and staphylococcus (Fig. 66-4C and D). Colposcopy shows heaped-up white epithelium at the periphery of the ulcers. The lesions, as a group, cause pain, itching, and a sense of dryness and swelling (Fig. 66-4E).

Fungal Infections

Fungal vulvitis causes massive, diffuse erythema; scaling associated with chronicity; and folliculitis (Fig. 66-5A to C). With acute fungal or bacterial infection, a fiery, red vulva may be seen (Fig. 66-5D). Fungal vulvitis begins with pruritus and progresses to burning pain. Scaling suggests long-standing fungal infection (Fig. 66-5E and F).

Viral Infections

Three viruses exert depratory actions on the vulva. Molluscum contagiosum is not seen in the vagina or cervix. It involves the mons veneris, labia, perineum, thighs, and buttocks, and causes intense itching. Under scanning power, the lesions appear as waxy papules that are 1 to 3 mm in diameter (Fig. 66-6A). Under higher magnification (×10 to ×16), the central portions are depressed or umbilicated (Fig. 66-6B). Biopsy shows characteristic large, magenta-stained inclusion bodies in the stratum germinativum (Fig. 66-6C and D).

Herpes simplex vulvitis begins as vesicles and initially causes pruritus (Fig. 66-7A and B). During the primary stage, several crops of these lesions are seen on the labia, vestibule, or perineum (Fig. 66-7C). These vesicles are loaded with herpes simplex virus, and the surrounding epithelium is inoculated as the blebs burst (Fig. 66-7D and E). The next phase of the disease is associated with many small, punched-out ulcers. Colposcopically, the ulcers are outlined by bright red margins and the craters are filled with fibrin (Fig. 66-7F and G). Microscopically, large cytopathic intranuclear viral inclusions are seen (Fig. 66-7H). The principal symptom is severe pain that often requires hospitalization and strong analgesics, such as morphine. Inguinal lymph nodes are usually enlarged and palpable. After the initial attack, the disease often recurs. The colposcopic pattern of recurrent disease is similar, but fewer lesions are seen, the attack is shorter, and the pain is less severe. The diagnosis may be made by biopsy, culture, and/or neutralizing antibody studies.

Condylomata acuminata are seen in both the cervix and the vagina. Vulvar lesions have a similar appearance. Fleshy lesions create symmetry within the vulva by autoinoculation of the surrounding skin (Fig. 66-8A to C). The growth and severity of the infection are proportional to the patient's immune response. The growth of the warts is most striking in patients who have decreased immune competence, for example, as a result of diabetes, pregnancy, or the use of immunosuppressive drugs (Fig. 66-8D and E). The patient typically has itching, mild pain or irritation, and a smelly discharge. The discharge is associated with superficial bacterial infection. Colposcopically, papillomatosis is evident (Fig. 66-8F and G). Human papillomavirus DNA typing usually shows types 6 and 11. During this phase, millions of viral particles are present in the lesions and within the normal-appearing surrounding skin. Histopathologic examination shows the typical triad of papillomatosis, acanthosis, and para-keratosis or hyperkeratosis (Fig. 66-8H). A biopsy of these lesions is mandatory because intraepithelial neoplasia may coexist. Viral DNA typing will then usually find HPV type 16 to exist (Fig. 66-8I).

Spirochetal Infections

Any patient who has a venereal infection should undergo testing for syphilis and should also be encouraged to undergo testing for human immunodeficiency virus. Results of serologic tests for primary syphilis are negative in 50% of cases. Colposcopic examination is helpful in establishing the diagnosis. Primary syphilis produces a chancre, or painless ulcer, anywhere on the vulva (Fig. 66-9A). Under magnification, a syphilis lesion is larger than a herpes simplex ulcer. Structurally, it is composed of heaped-up epithelial borders. Exudate from the central portion of the ulcer is placed on a glass slide. A cover slip is applied, and the exudate is examined under a darkfield microscope and, if positive, spirochetes are seen. Alternatively, silver staining of a biopsy specimen shows spirochetes.

Secondary syphilis is always associated with positive findings on a Venereal Disease Research Laboratories test or a rapid plasma reagin test. The vulva may be studded with flat warts known as condylomata lata (Fig. 66-9B). These warts are distinctly different in appearance from the fleshy condylomata acuminata. Silver staining of a biopsy specimen shows spirochetes.

Other Venereal Infections

Other, less common venereal infections can cause ulcerative, granulating lesions. Two of these disorders are associated with invasive cancer of the vulva.

Chancroid causes an ulcer that is similar to the primary chancre of syphilis. However, chancroid lesions have sharp margins and are painful to touch. This lesion is caused by *Haemophilus ducreyi.* As a result of autoinoculation, multiple ulcers are typically seen (Fig. 66-10A).

Granuloma inguinale is a rare disorder that is seen in the tropics and in people who emigrate from the West Indies to the United States. The lesion is characterized by an expanding ulcer that has a granulomatous center and heaped-up margins (Fig. 66-10B). Biopsy must be performed to exclude coexisting squamous cell carcinoma (Fig. 66-10C). The lesion is caused by Donovan's bacterium. Giemsa stain shows typical Donovan's bodies within macrophages (Fig. 66-10D and E).

Lymphopathia venereum, or venereal lymphogranuloma, is an erosive ulcerative disorder of the vulva (Fig. 66-10F). It is characterized by bubo formation (Fig. 66-10G and H) and subsequent vulvar deformity as a result of elephantiasis, fistula formation, and rectal stricture (Fig. 66-10I). Like granuloma inguinale, this disorder may be associated with invasive squamous cell carcinoma (Fig. 66-10J). Lymphopathia venereum is caused by *Chlamydia trachomatis.* Results of the Frei test, which is analogous to the tuberculin skin test, are positive for lymphopathia venereum.

Text continues on page 852.

FIGURE 66-4 A. These striking red inflammatory skin changes diffusely affect the entire vulva, typifying acute vulvitis. **B.** These deep wine-red skin changes involve the labia minora, labia majora, and vestibule and are associated with contact vulvitis. These lesions caused itching that progressed to burning. **C.** These large, sharp, bright red ulcers cause intense vulvar itching. Culture showed a predominantly staphylococcal infection. The differential diagnosis included pemphigus. **D.** The patient seen in **C,** 1 week after the initiation of treatment. **E.** The patient seen in **C** and **D,** 2 weeks after the initiation of treatment. Healing is apparent; the redness is diminished and the ulcers have filled in.

FIGURE 66-5 **A.** The vulvar vestibule and the medial aspects of the labia minora are red. A profuse white discharge covers the introitus, hymenal ring, and urethral meatus. **B.** The labium majus is inflamed. Redness is seen around the hair follicles. Folliculitis may be seen with fungal or bacterial vulvitis. **C.** Folliculitis and scaling associated with erythema are characteristic of chronic fungal infection. **D.** Acute fungal vulvitis causes pruritus followed by burning discomfort. **E.** Lesions that show fissures and scaling should be scraped onto fungal culture medium to establish the diagnosis. **F.** Vulvar biopsy can be used to diagnose fungal vulvitis. Periodic acid-Schiff stain shows mycelia in the stratum corneum.

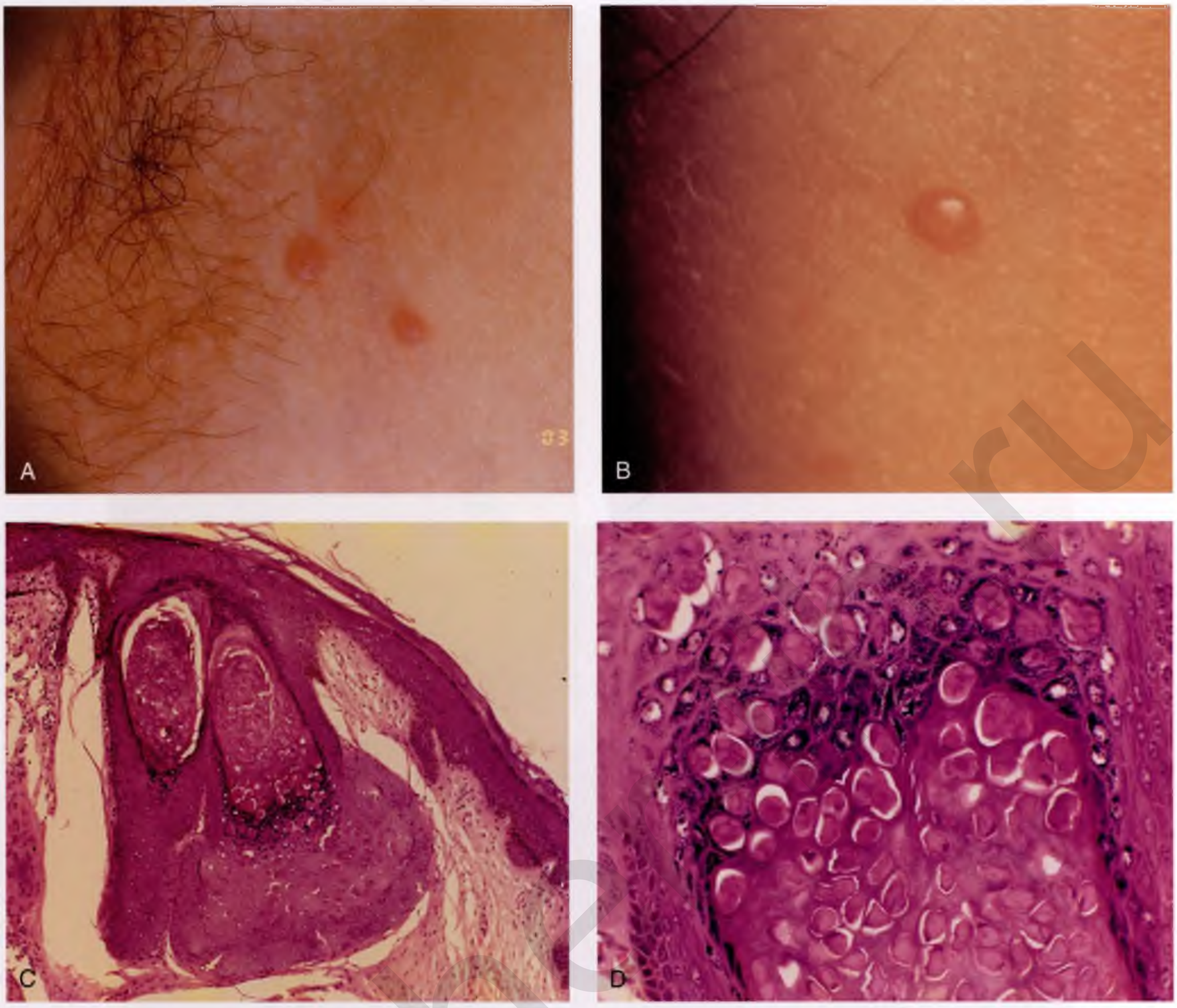


FIGURE 66-6 A. Multiple pink papules involve the vulva, including the mons veneris, neighboring medial aspect of the crural region, and thigh. **B.** A magnified colposcopic view of the lesions seen in **A** shows a waxy, umbilicated appearance consistent with molluscum contagiosum. **C.** Hematoxylin and eosin stain shows large molluscum bodies, or viral inclusions, within the epidermis. **D.** A high-power view of **C** shows the eosinophilic viral inclusions that are diagnostic of molluscum contagiosum.

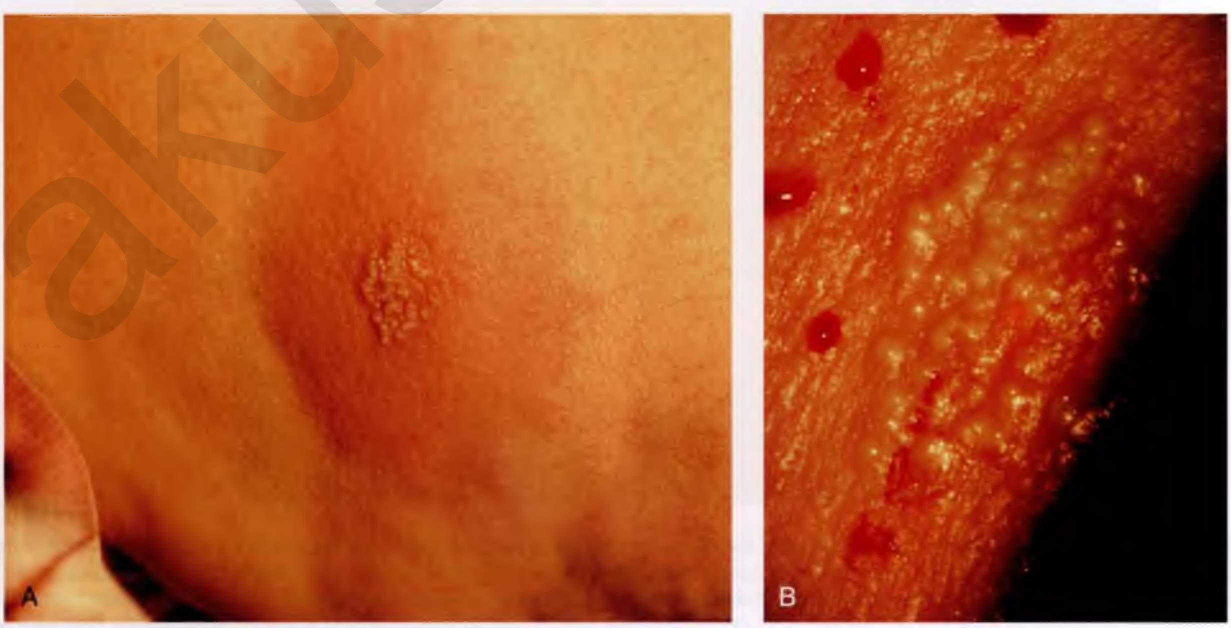


FIGURE 66-7 A. Early herpes simplex infection of the vulva begins with vesicle formation. Extensive inflammatory erythema surrounds the vesicles. **B.** A high-power colposcopic view shows the viral vesicles.

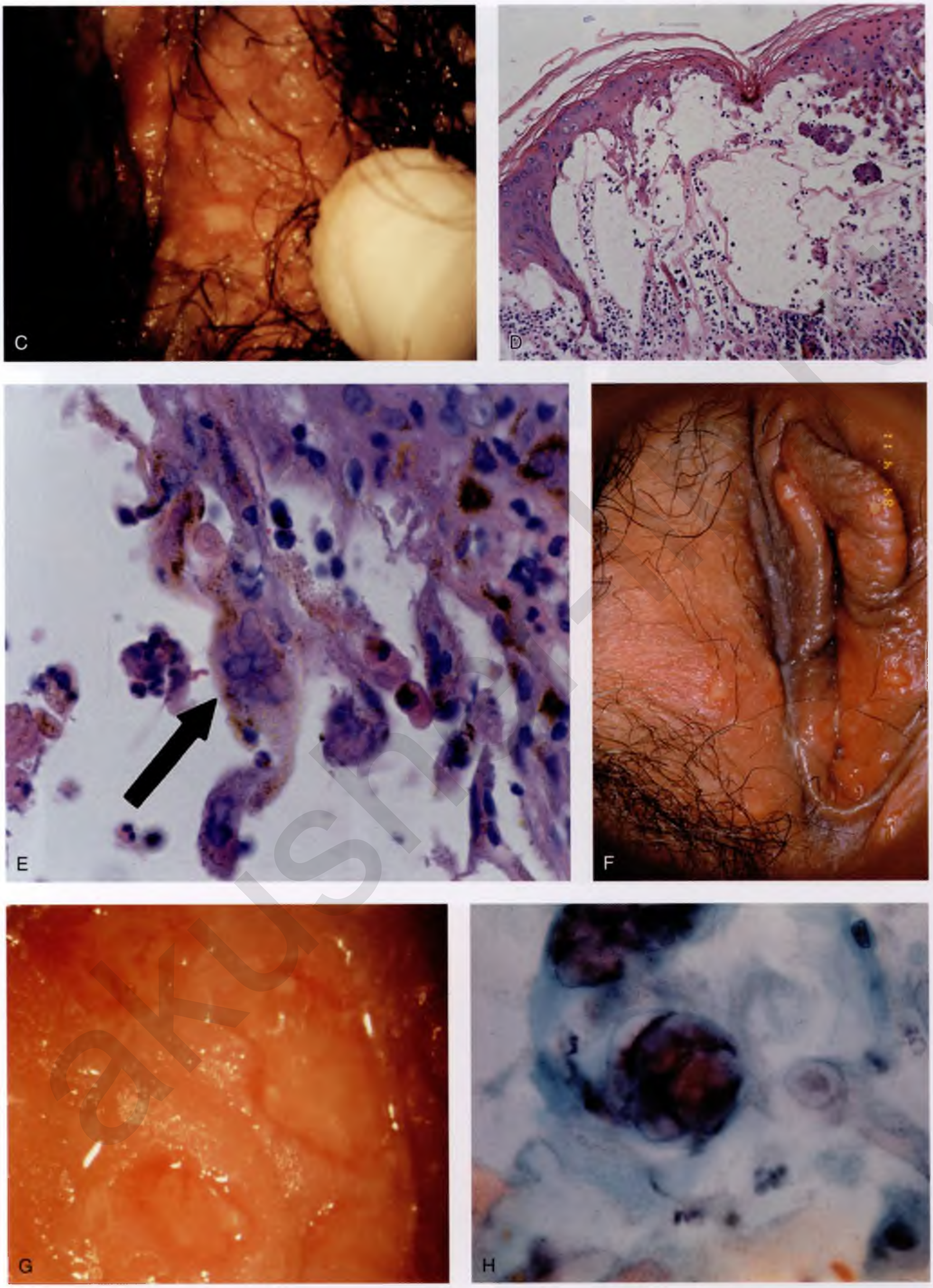


FIGURE 66-7, cont'd **C.** Multiple generations of vulvar ulcers associated with herpes simplex infection. **D.** Cytopathic changes in the vulvar skin associated with herpes simplex infection show cellular destruction (*right*) and the acute inflammatory response (*bottom*). **E.** A magnified view of **D** shows the multinucleated cell with viral inclusions (*arrow*). **F.** Acute herpes simplex of the labia, vestibule, and perineum. A typical herpes ulcer has a peripheral red border and a yellow (fibrin) center. **G.** A high-power colposcopic view of the herpes simplex ulcers shown in **C** shows their sharp, red outline. **H.** A cytologic preparation obtained from a herpes ulcer shows a bizarre, enlarged cell that has four nuclei. The viral inclusion is seen within the nucleus.

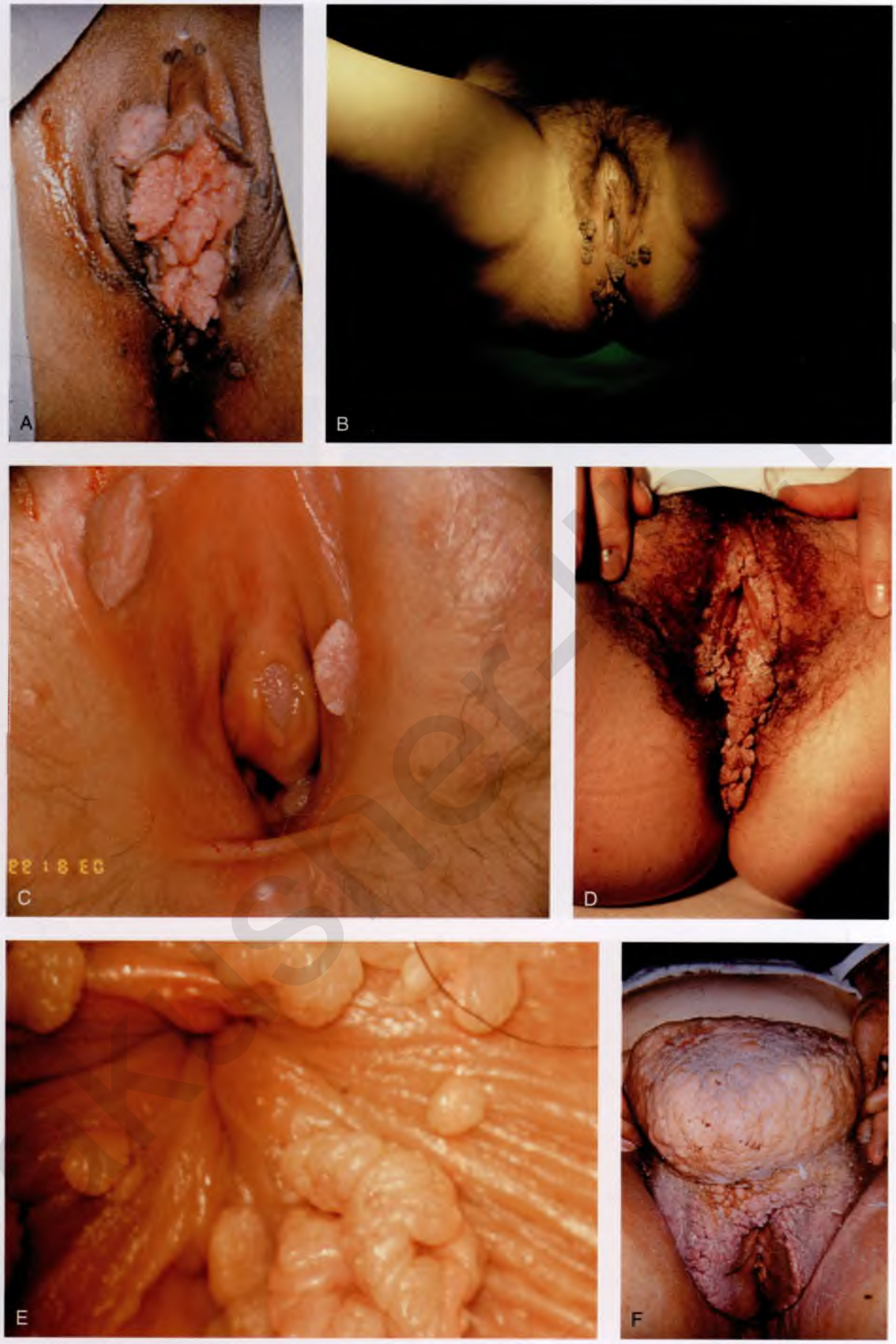
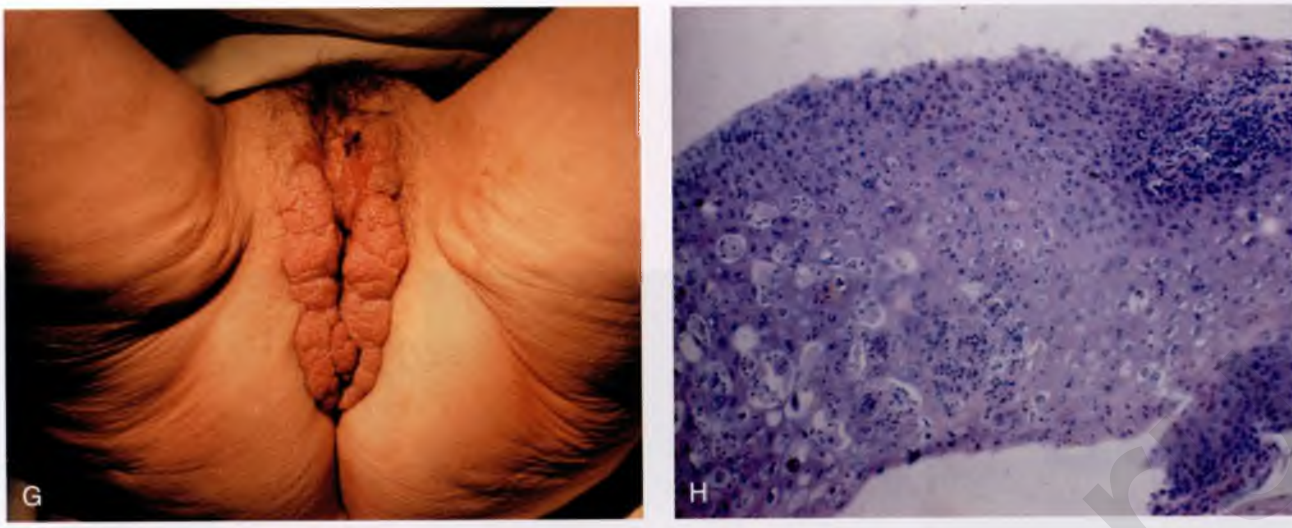


FIGURE 66-8 **A.** The area between the labia minora is filled with fleshy condylomata acuminata. Satellite lesions are seen elsewhere on the vulva. **B.** A woman had vulvar and perianal warts for 9 years. Because of pressure from her husband, she sought removal of these lesions. **C.** Condylomata may involve neighboring areas, such as the urethra, vagina, and anus. **D.** Massive growth of condylomata acuminata occurs during pregnancy as a result of immune compromise. At 24 weeks of pregnancy, this patient had no condyloma-free space on the vulva. **E.** The finding of perianal warts virtually guarantees that warts will be present within the anus. An anoscopic speculum, coupled with the colposcope, facilitates the diagnosis of rectal, or anal, warts. **F.** This atypical giant condylomatous lesion suggests verrucous carcinoma. The large mass should be sharply excised and multiply sampled.



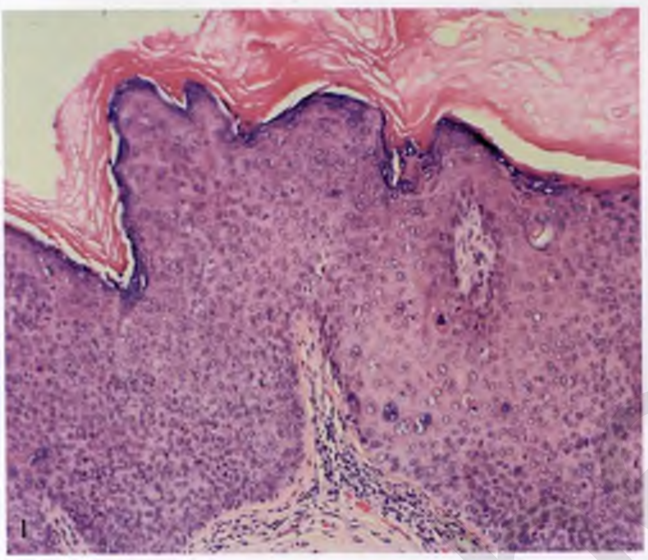


FIGURE 66-8, cont'd G. The beefy, red condylomatous lesions on the labia majora show carcinoma in situ and atypical condylomatous changes, with koilocytosis. **H.** This strip of epithelium shows acanthosis, parakeratosis, and extensive koilocytosis. Acute inflammatory cell infiltration is seen within the epidermis. **I.** This section shows carcinoma in situ arising within a condylomatous pattern. The section was obtained from a biopsy specimen of the vulva of the patient seen in **G.** It shows the classic findings of condylomata acuminata, including papillomatosis, acanthosis, and hyperkeratosis or parakeratosis, as well as neoplastic cellular changes (*left*).

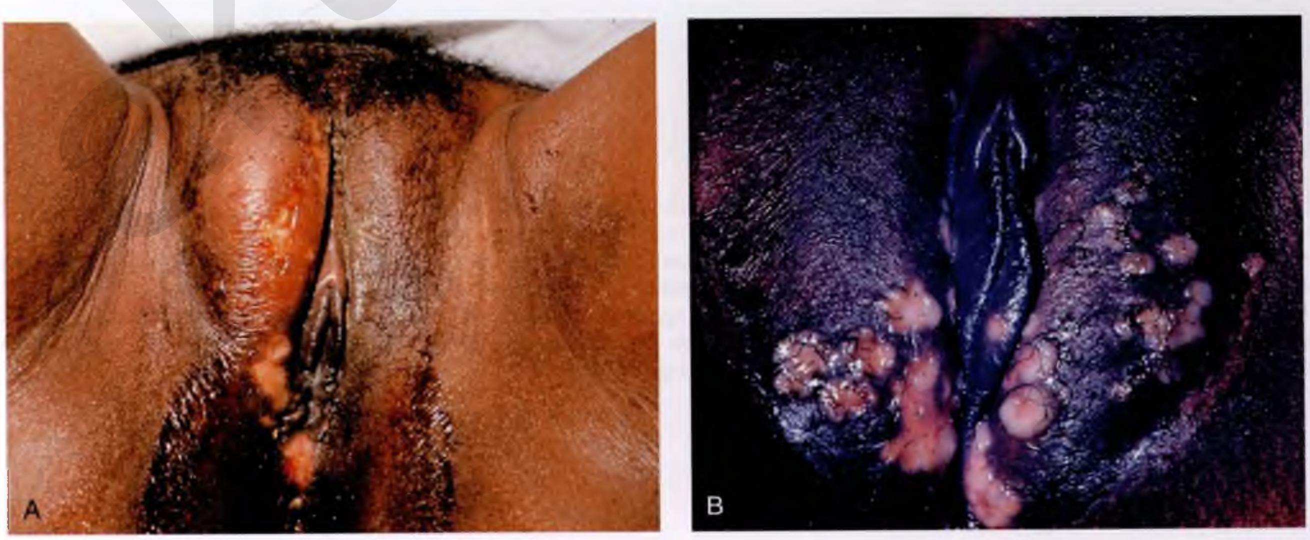


FIGURE 66-9 A. This patient has a ragged ulcer, a swollen vulva, and unilateral enlargement of the groin lymph nodes. Primary syphilis was considered in the differential diagnosis. Darkfield examination of the chancre confirmed the presence of spirochetes. **B.** These flat, warty lesions are consistent with condylomata lata, or secondary syphilis. The lesions are teeming with spirochetes. Results of serologic tests for syphilis were positive.

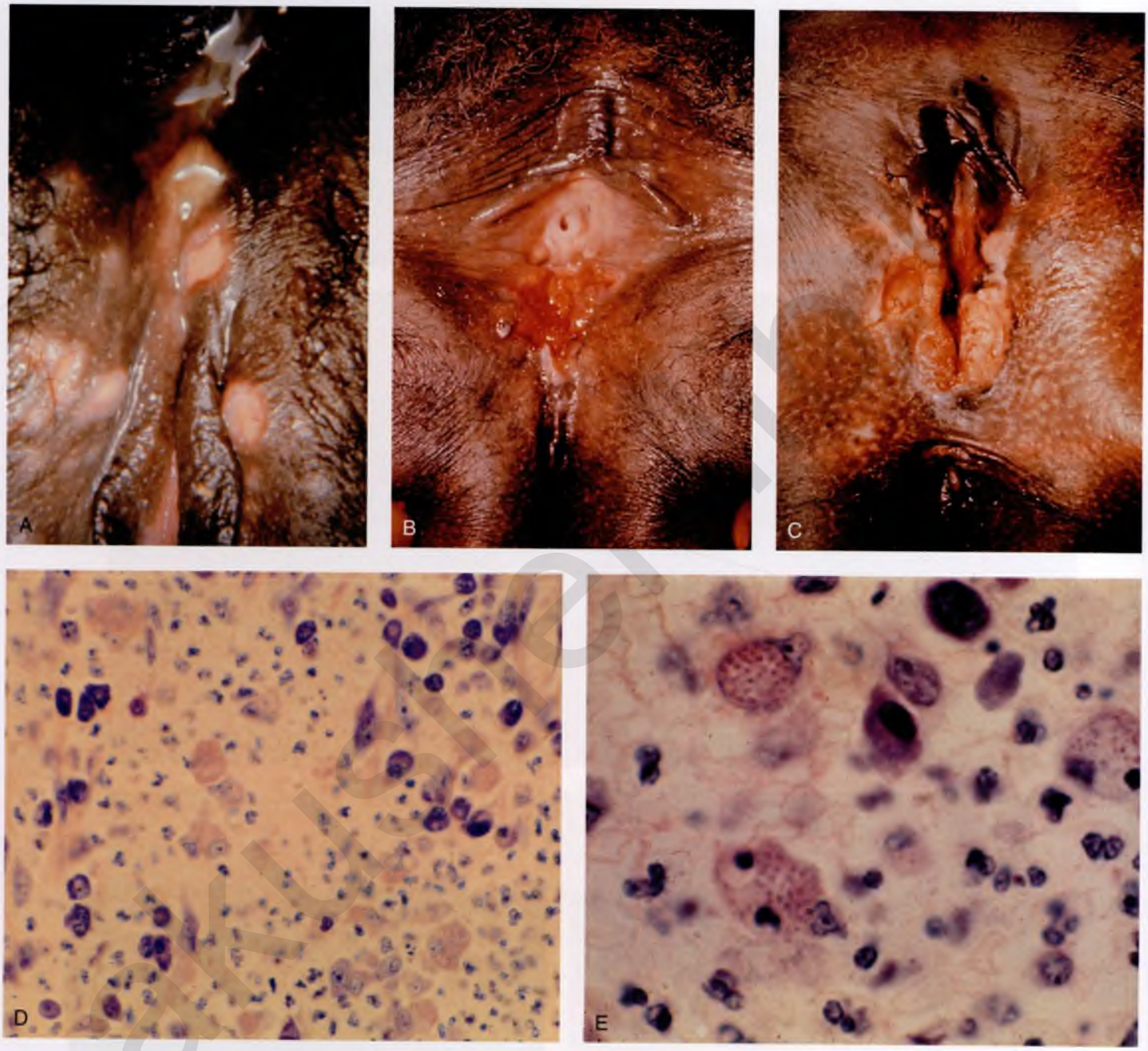


FIGURE 66-10 **A.** Multiple, nonindurated chancroid ulcers must be differentiated from ulcers caused by herpes simplex and syphilis. Chancroid ulcers cause discomfort and may be associated with inguinal lymphadenopathy. The diagnosis is made by culturing *Haemophilus ducreyi* from the ulcer. **B.** Granuloma inguinale causes a festering, fungating lesion. Multiple biopsies may be necessary to distinguish this condition from invasive carcinoma. Invasive squamous cell carcinoma may coexist with or follow granuloma inguinale. **C.** Chronic granuloma inguinale. **D.** In granuloma inguinale, Giemsa stain shows Donovan bodies within the macrophages. **E.** A magnified view of **D** shows large cells that contain red-staining Donovan bodies (red dots).

FIGURE 66-10, cont'd F. Lymphopathia venereum, or lymphogranuloma inguinale, causes painless vulvar ulcers. A large ulcer is seen in the right labium majus, and a smaller lesion is seen in the left labium majus. **G.** Lymphopathia venereum also causes enlarged inguinal lymph nodes that ulcerate and drain pus (buboes). **H.** A close-up view of **G** shows the buboes associated with lymphopathia venereum. **I.** The chronic phase is characterized by vulvar deformities that include fenestrations, elephantiasis, and systemic sequelae, such as rectal strictures. **J.** Invasive squamous cell carcinoma of the vulva may coexist with lymphopathia venereum.

Noninfective Inflammatory Lesions

Noninfective inflammatory lesions include contact dermatitis, eczema, and vulvar vestibulitis (Fig. 66-11A to C). Vulvar vestibulitis is associated with focal erythema directly over and around the Bartholin duct openings, which are situated immediately posterolateral to the hymenal ring, at the 5 o'clock and 7 o'clock positions. Colposcopic examination shows vascular ectasia in the form of large punctation (Fig. 66-11D and E). Patients initially have pruritus that progresses to burning discomfort in the vestibule and is described as rawness, dryness, and irritation. Initially, pain is caused principally by coitus and its attendant rubbing at the hymenal ring. Traction on the Bartholin glands is the source of pain caused by tight jeans, pantyhose, wiping, or sexual intercourse. Biopsy of the vestibule typically does not help to establish a diagnosis and usually shows only chronic inflammation.

Contact dermatitis is associated with chemical, drug, or cosmetic exposure and causes itching, irritation, and erythema. Nonspecific erythema responds to withdrawal of the noxious agent (Fig. 66-11F and 66-11G).

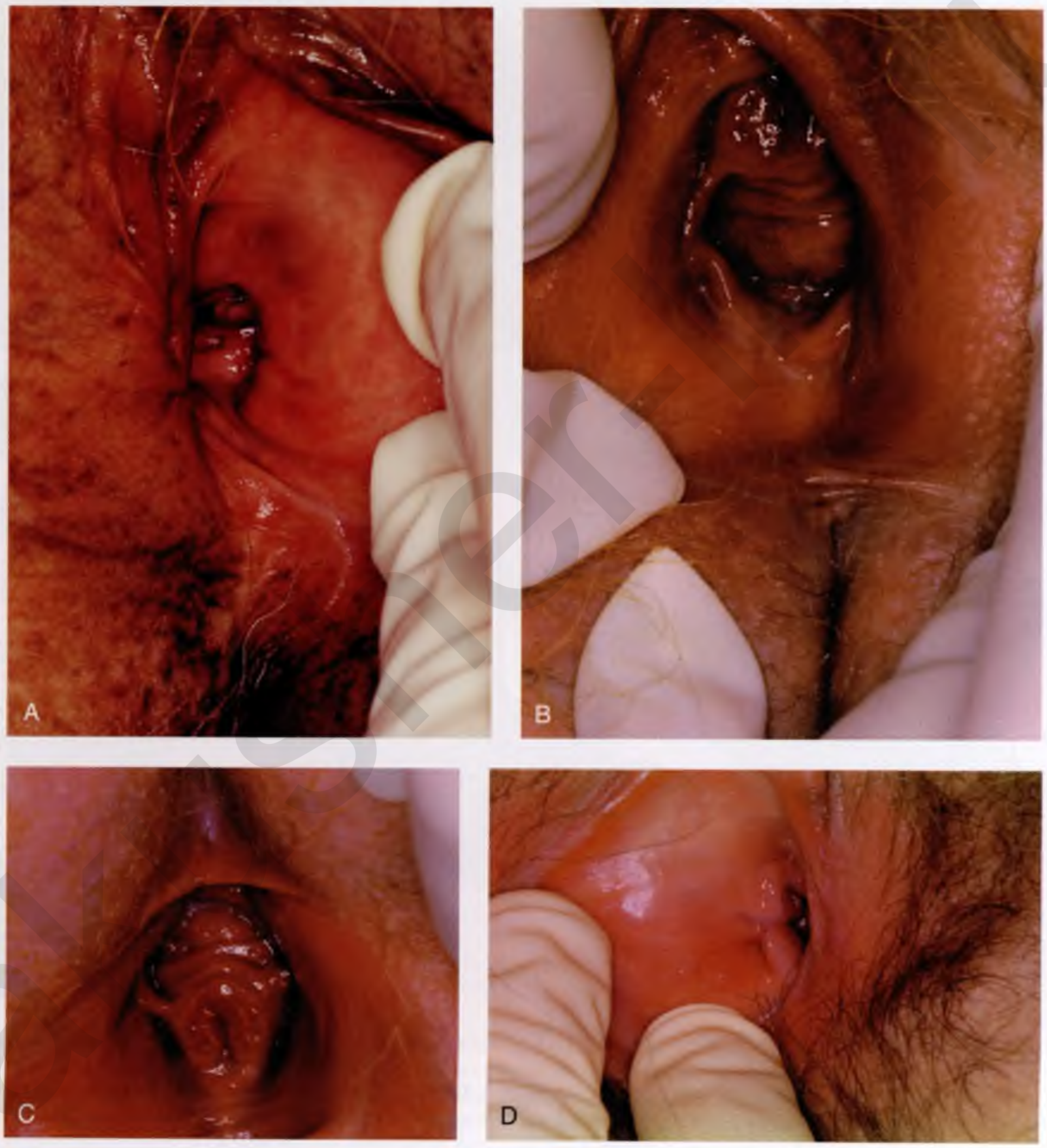


FIGURE 66-11 **A.** This patient had progressive burning pain and a thin, red vestibule. Fissures occurred with stretch at stress points. This abnormality was the result of vaginal deodorant allergy, or contact vestibulitis. **B.** Vulvar vestibulitis syndrome causes erythema and burning discomfort. The most intense erythema is seen around the openings of the Bartholin glands. **C.** Other mucous glands within the vestibule may show dysfunction that includes the paraurethral and Skene ducts. Intense periurethral erythema is seen. **D.** A magnified view of the right Bartholin gland shows 10/10 erythema. Light pressure with a cotton-tipped applicator produced a digital pain score of 10/10.

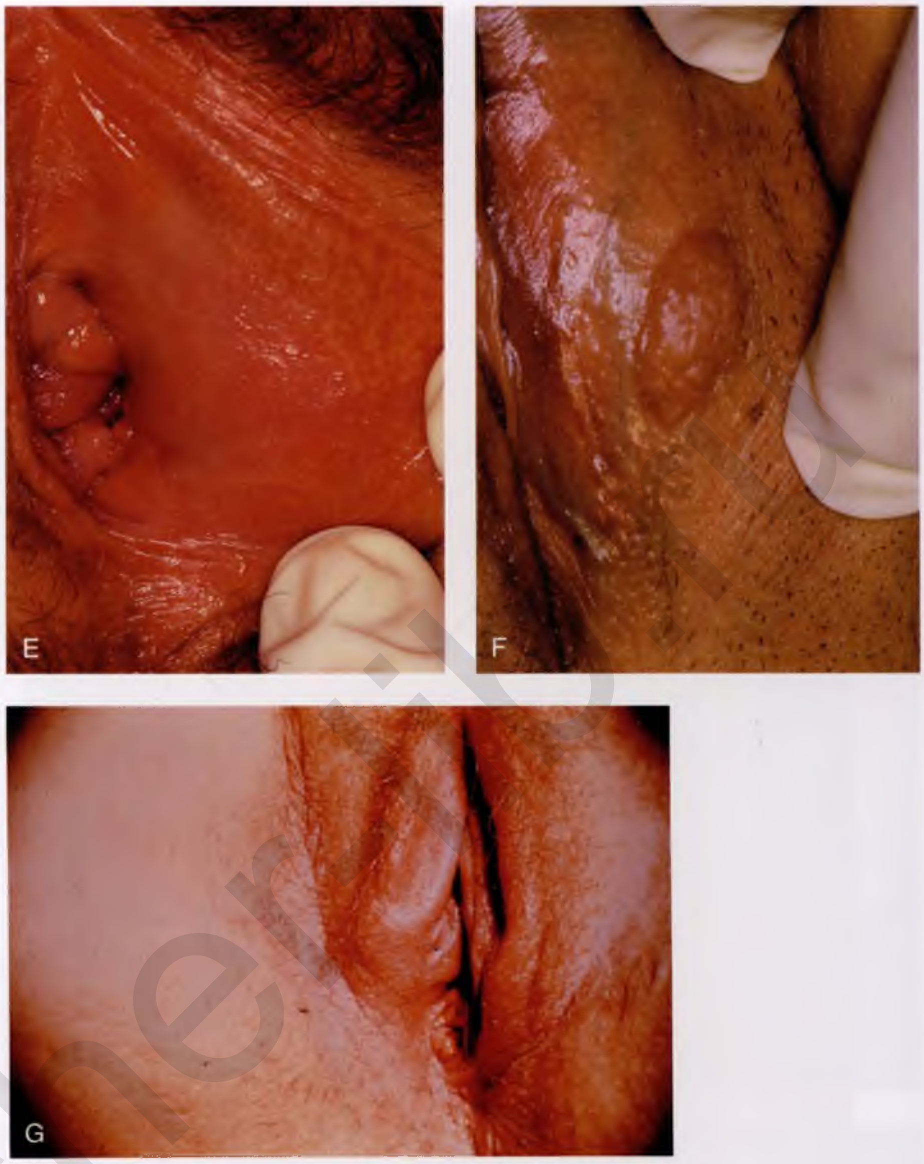


FIGURE 66-11, cont'd E. Vascular ectasia in the Bartholin duct area is a consistent finding in vulvar vestibulitis syndrome. **F.** On excisional biopsy, this lesion showed only chronic subepidermal inflammation. The lesion was caused by daily use of a sanitary pad because of vaginal discharge. **G.** This red, swollen vulva is consistent with contact vulvitis. The irritation was caused by a new brand of toilet paper.

Lichenification Disorders

The most common lichen disorder of the vulva is lichen sclerosus, formerly known as *lichen sclerosus et atrophicus*. Although its cause is unknown, patients have intense pruritus that is usually most severe at night. The disease causes stromal inflammation as shown by the inevitable agglutination of the vulvar components (Fig. 66-12A). The labia minora may be virtually glued to the labia majora (Fig. 66-12B). The clitoral frenulum is usually obliterated, and the clitoral hood adheres to the glans of the clitoris (Fig. 66-12C). Scanning colposcopy shows unusual pallor of the vulva, particularly around the clitoris and at the interlabial sulci (Fig. 66-12D and E). The perineum, posterior fourchette, and perianal skin also may be involved. The affected skin is thickened and lacks elasticity (Fig. 66-12F). When skin stretch is critical to function, the affected skin splits, creating painful fissures. The natural course of disease leads to severe shrinkage of the vulva and sealing up of the vaginal introitus (Fig. 66-12G). The perineum is white and wrinkled as a result of dermal scarring (Fig. 66-12H). This change, known as *cigarette paper skin*, is seen under colposcopic examination (×10) (see Fig. 66-12B). Clitoral scar formation causes clitoral phimosis (see Fig. 66-12C).

Microscopically, the changes caused by lichen sclerosus are conclusive. The papillary dermis is completely collagenized, or scarred. The epidermis is thin, with five or six layers of cells. The basal layer is fractured: The line of basal cells is broken up and distorted. Hyperkeratosis is seen in some areas, whereas in others, little or no keratin is observed (Fig. 66-12I).

Erosive lichen planus causes significant pain and disability (Fig. 66-13A). The vestibule and entire vagina may be denuded of the epidermal layer, and as a result, the underlying dermis, with its nerves and blood vessels, may be exposed (Fig. 66-13B). Colposcopic examination may show attempts by a thin layer of metaplastic squamous epithelium to form the exposed stromal bed (Fig. 66-13C). The stroma is acutely inflamed. The reticular support structures are damaged, and the framework for repair is lost. Because this condition is so painful, nothing can be placed into the vagina without eliciting a digital pain score of 10/10. The cause of this disorder is not known, but like lichen sclerosus, it has characteristics of an autoimmune disorder. Similar spotty lesions may be seen in the mouth, particularly on the buccal mucosa.

Microscopically, ulceration, or erosion, and acute stromal infiltration of inflammatory cells are seen (Fig. 66-13D and E). Reticulum stain shows defective reticulum formation.

Lichen simplex chronicus is the antithesis of lichen sclerosus. Rather than atrophy, chronic inflammation and extensive thick, white areas of hyperkeratosis are seen (Fig. 66-14A and B). The vulvar skin is thickened, but not as a result of dermal scar formation.

Lichen simplex chronicus is characterized by intense pruritus. Scratching causes secondary bacterial infection. Microscopically, thick layers of keratin dominate the section and degrees of acanthosis are seen. Areas of thickened, hyperkeratic skin are interspersed with normal-appearing skin.

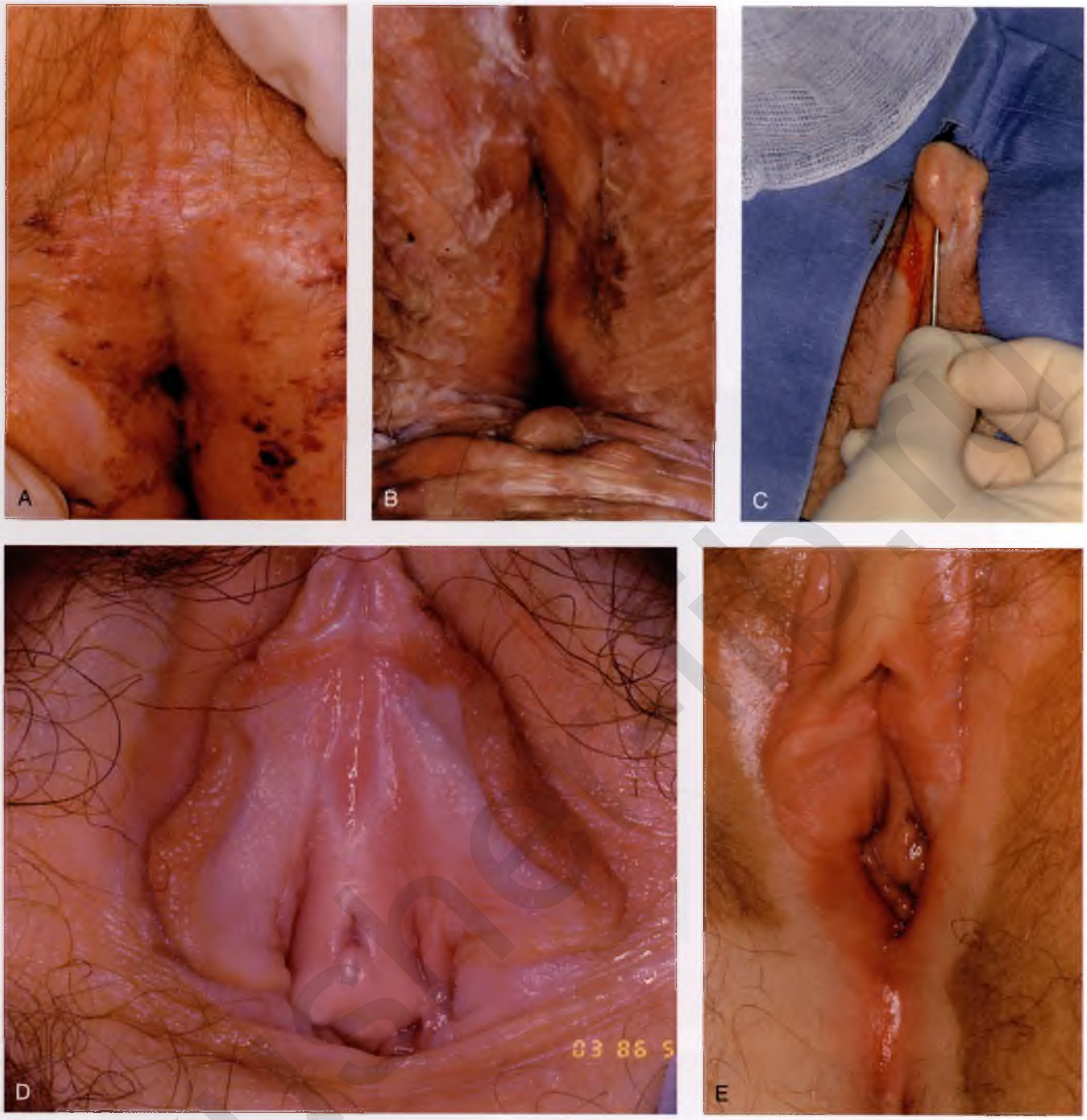


FIGURE 66-12 A. Long-standing, poorly treated lichen sclerosus caused adhesions of all of the vulvar components. The vestibule was reduced to a pencil-sized opening. The patient experienced leakage of urine as a result of urine pooling in the vagina. **B.** Several features of lichen sclerosus are seen: white plaques (lichenification); thin, atrophic skin; and cigarette paper skin changes (wrinkling). **C.** Inflammatory scars in and around the clitoral hood may seal off the clitoris. Clitoral phimosis creates swelling and sometimes infection within the hood. A fine probe is placed under the hood of the phimotic clitoris. **D.** Lichen sclerosus affects all age groups. This 24-year-old woman has vulvar pallor that is diagnostic of lichen sclerosus. **E.** This patient has biopsy-proven lichen sclerosus and vitiligo. Fissures are seen at the posterior commissure.

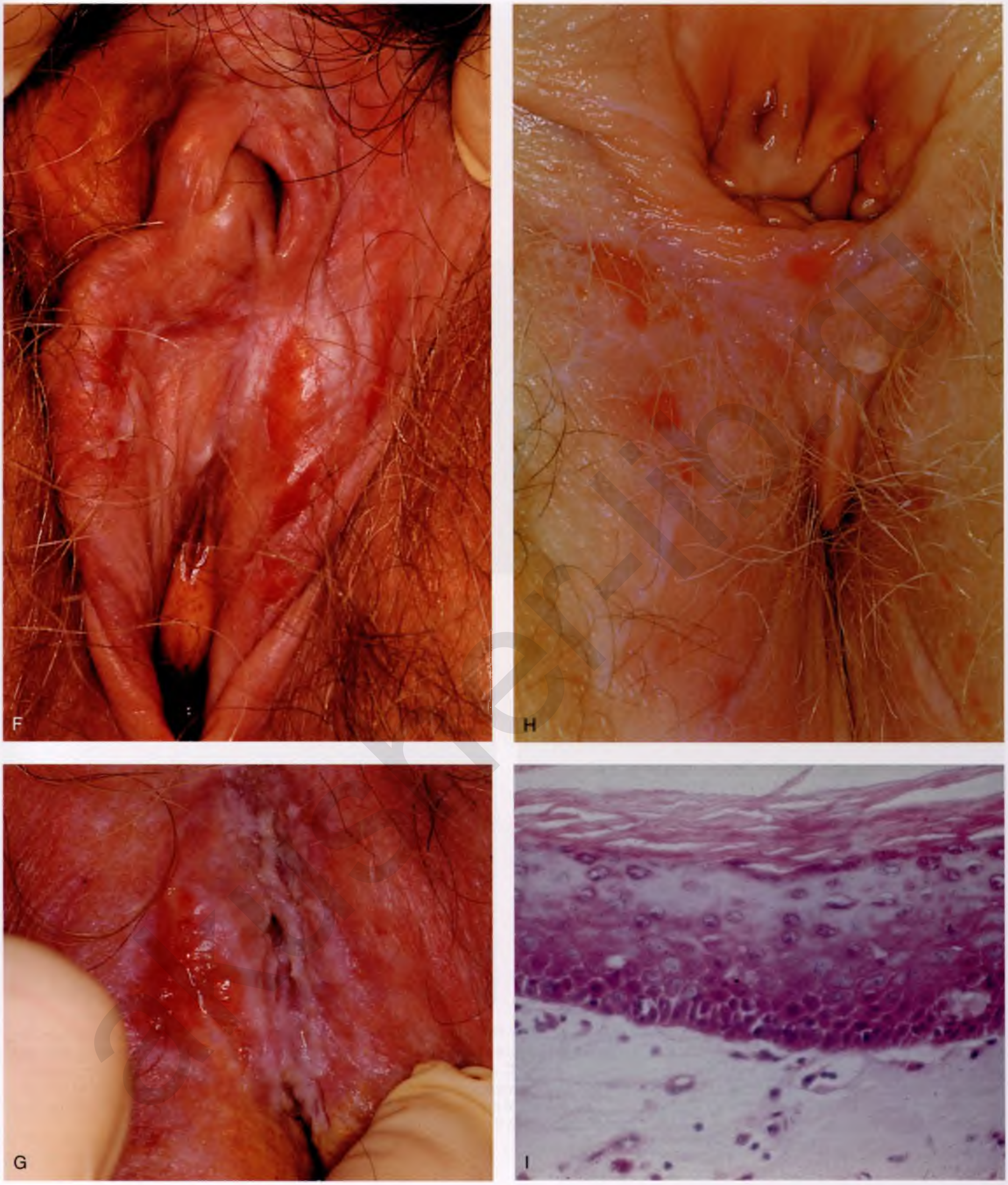


FIGURE 66-12, cont'd **F.** This patient has severe lichen sclerosus and associated intense pruritus. As a result, she has scratched at her vulva, especially at night, and the scratching has caused ulceration and a superficial bacterial infection. **G.** A magnified view of **F** shows ulceration, fissure formation, and tearing of the inflamed, scarred tissue. Lack of elasticity is the primary cause of skin split, or fissure. **H.** Lichen sclerosus may involve the perineum and perianal skin, as well as the vestibule, labia, and clitoral and periclitoral tissues. **I.** The diagnosis of lichen sclerosus is made by directed biopsy. The microscopic criteria include thinning and atrophy of the vulvar epidermis; fracture, or dishevelment of the basal cell layer; collagenation of the underlying dermis; and hyperkeratosis.

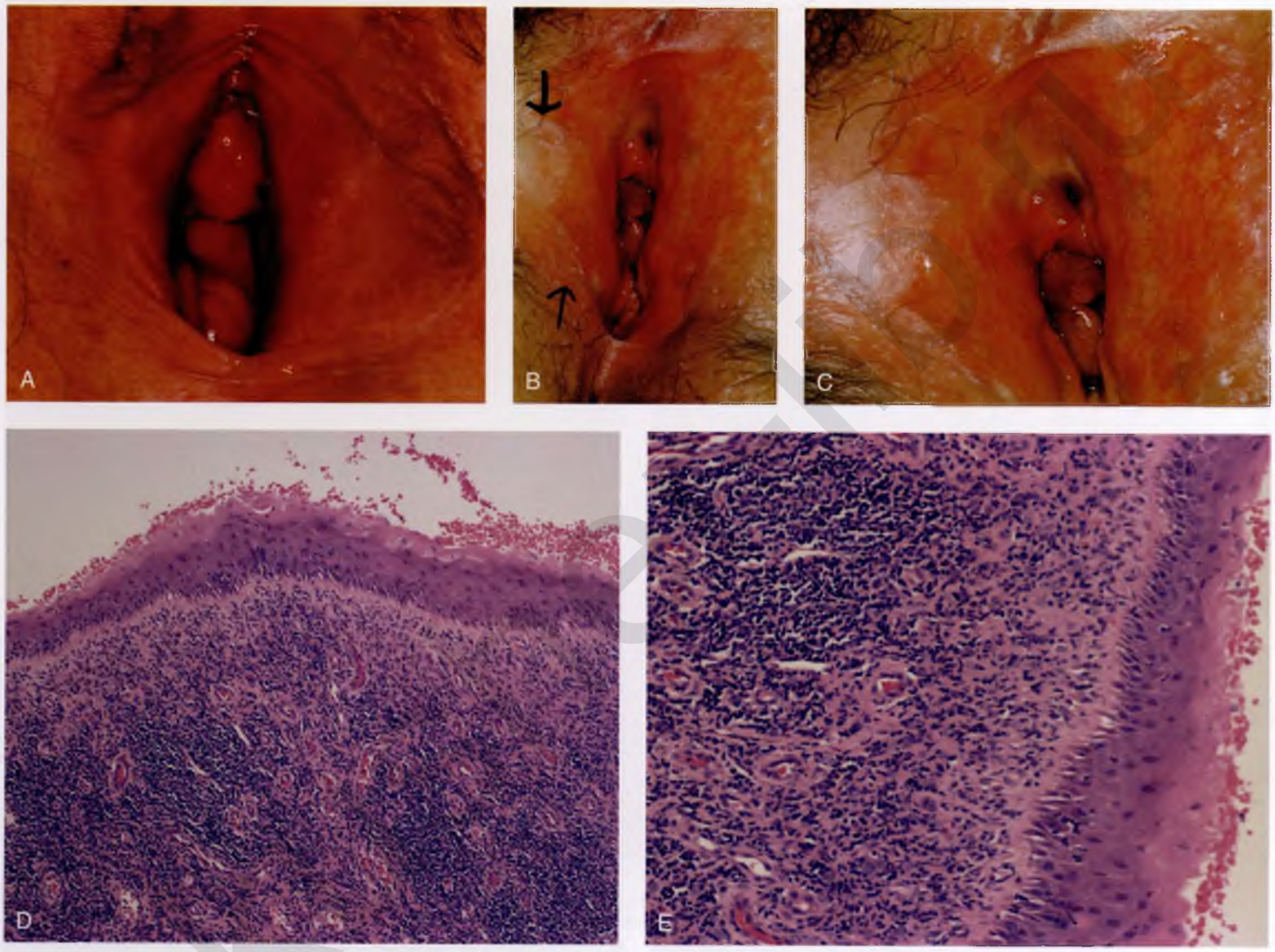


FIGURE 66-13 **A.** The vulva shows diffuse redness at the level of the vestibule. The lower vagina showed similar findings, and the patient reported pain. Lichen planus was at the top of the differential diagnosis list. **B.** In this patient with erosive lichen planus, the surface epidermis is thin or gone. Attempts at the formation of a thin, metaplasia-covering epidermis are seen on the patient's right (*arrows*). **C.** A higher-magnification view of the vulva seen in **B** shows the sharp contrast between the erosion zone and the thin squamous zone of metaplasia. **D.** A microscopic section of lichen planus shows thinning of the epidermis and an intense inflammatory response. **E.** Erosive lichen planus causes loss or marked thinning of the epidermis. The underlying papillary dermis and upper reticular dermis show an intense mononuclear inflammatory response. The reticular substructure within the dermis is damaged.

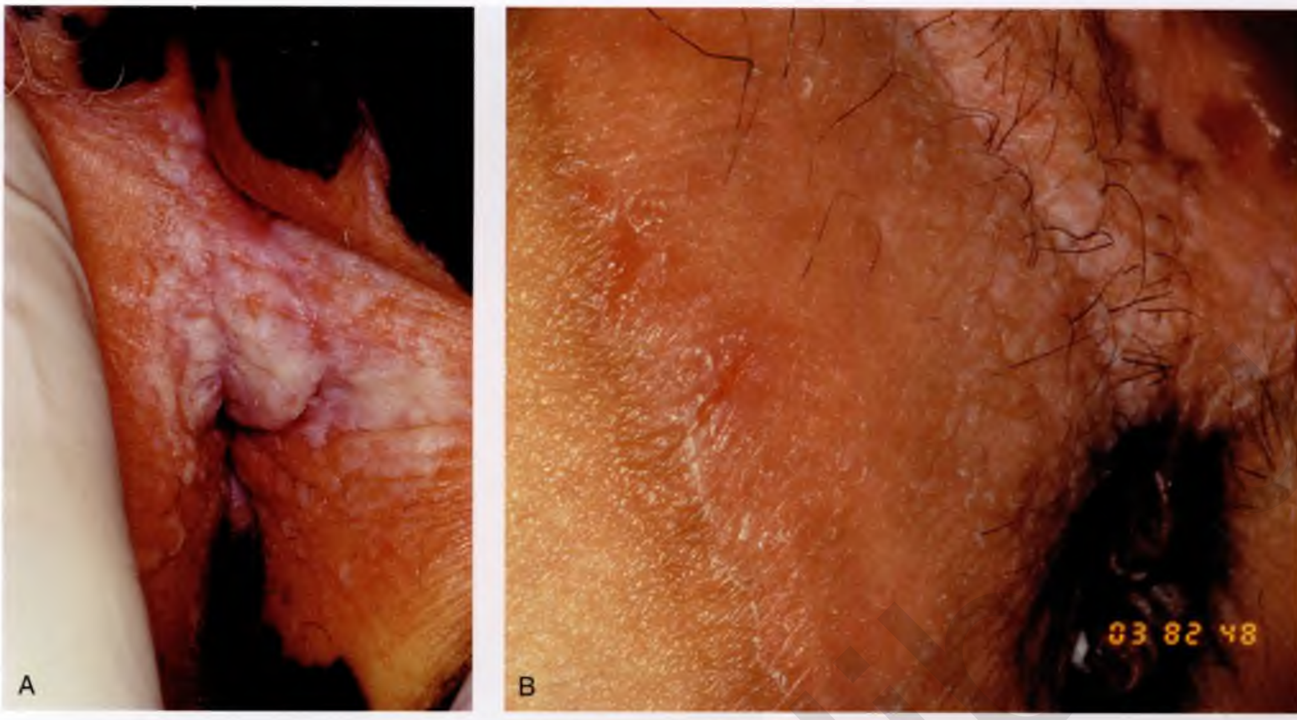


FIGURE 66-14 A. Extensive hyperkeratosis associated with itching is characteristic of lichen simplex chronicus. The perianal and perineal skin also shows vitiligo. **B.** The skin changes seen at the periphery of the perineum are associated with fissures. The differential diagnosis included lichen sclerosus and lichen simplex. The biopsy findings were consistent with lichen simplex.

Hyperplastic Vulvitis

Hyperplasia may be typical or atypical. Typical hyperplasia has many of the same features as chronic lichen simplex, and atypical hyperplasia is similar to vulvar intraepithelial neoplasia (Fig. 66-15A and B). The major differences are in the organization and differentiation of cells within the rete pegs (Fig. 66-15C to E).

Cystic Lesions

The most common cyst seen in the vulva is the inclusion, or sebaceous, cyst, which is caused by obstruction of one or more sebaceous gland ducts. These cysts usually create painful nodules on the labia majora or minora. Infection causes a small abscess (Fig. 66-16A).

Within the vestibule, the most common cyst is the Bartholin duct cyst. An obstructed duct may become infected and produce a Bartholin gland abscess (Fig. 66-16B and C).

Fox-Fordyce disease causes intense itching and small cysts in the area of the mons veneris and on the labia majora. The pruritus may lead to secondary ulceration. Fox-Fordyce disease is caused by obstruction of apocrine sweat gland ducts (Fig. 66-16D).

Lymphangioma is an unusual cystic disorder that typically affects the labia majora and causes clusters of microcysts (Fig. 66-16E to G). Microscopically, distension of the subepidermal lymphatics confirms the diagnosis.

Bullous-Ulcerative Lesions, Including Tubercular Lesions

Behçet disease is a recurrent disorder that begins as a painful bleb and may be misdiagnosed as herpes (Fig. 66-17A). The bleb is usually much larger than a herpetic vesicle. Necrosis soon occurs and leads to a painful ulcer (Fig. 66-17B to D). Similar, smaller aphthous ulcers may be seen in the mouth, typically on the buccal mucosa (Fig. 66-17E).

Although tuberculosis of the vulva is rare in the United States, it is a public health problem in developing countries throughout the world. Large ulcers and caseous necrosis are characteristics of this disease (Fig. 66-18A). More common in the United States is sarcoidosis, which causes plaques and shallow ulcers (Fig. 66-18B). Histopathologic examination shows granuloma formation, as well as Langhans giant cells (Fig. 66-18C).

Text continues on page 862.

FIGURE 66-15 A. Abnormal thickening and whitening, or hyperkeratosis, is seen on the clitoral hood, the frenulum, and the neighboring upper left labium minus. **B.** Whitening of the lower labia minora, perineum, and perianal skin is seen. Dark pigmentary changes are scattered in the perineum and perianal skin; these changes suggest vulvar intraepithelial neoplasia. Biopsy showed only typical hyperplastic vulvitis. **C.** A microscopic section of the vulvar biopsy specimen obtained from the patient seen in **B** shows hyperkeratosis. The underlying epidermal layers show proliferation of the prickle cell layer, but no atypia. The rete pegs show no abnormal cells. The diagnosis was hyperplasia. **D.** A microscopic section of vulvar squamous hyperplasia shows findings identical to those seen in lichen simplex chronicus. These findings include hyperkeratosis, acanthosis, and chronic mild intradermal inflammation. **E.** A higher-power microscopic view (×100) shows a few atypical cells within the lower cellular layers of the epidermal rete pegs.

FIGURE 66-16 A. These three cysts on the left labium majus are typical of epidermal inclusion, or sebaceous, cysts. The diagnosis is confirmed by excision and pathologic section of the lesion. **B.** A large cystic lesion in the lower right vestibule causes a bulge in the labia. This lesion is caused by obstruction of the Bartholin gland duct. **C.** Incision into the cyst seen in **B** shows that it is a Bartholin duct abscess, or infected cyst. **D.** Hyperkeratosis may obstruct the sweat gland ducts. Fox-Fordyce disease causes intense itching within the mons veneris and labia. Sweat secretions cause inflammation within the dermis as the ducts proximal to the obstruction rupture. Cystic nodularity is characteristic of this disorder. The small ulcer was caused by scratching. **E.** Many small blebs are seen on the labia majora. In this patient, lymphangioma was incorrectly diagnosed as condylomata acuminata (compare Fig. 66-16E to G with Fig. 66-8E). *Continued*

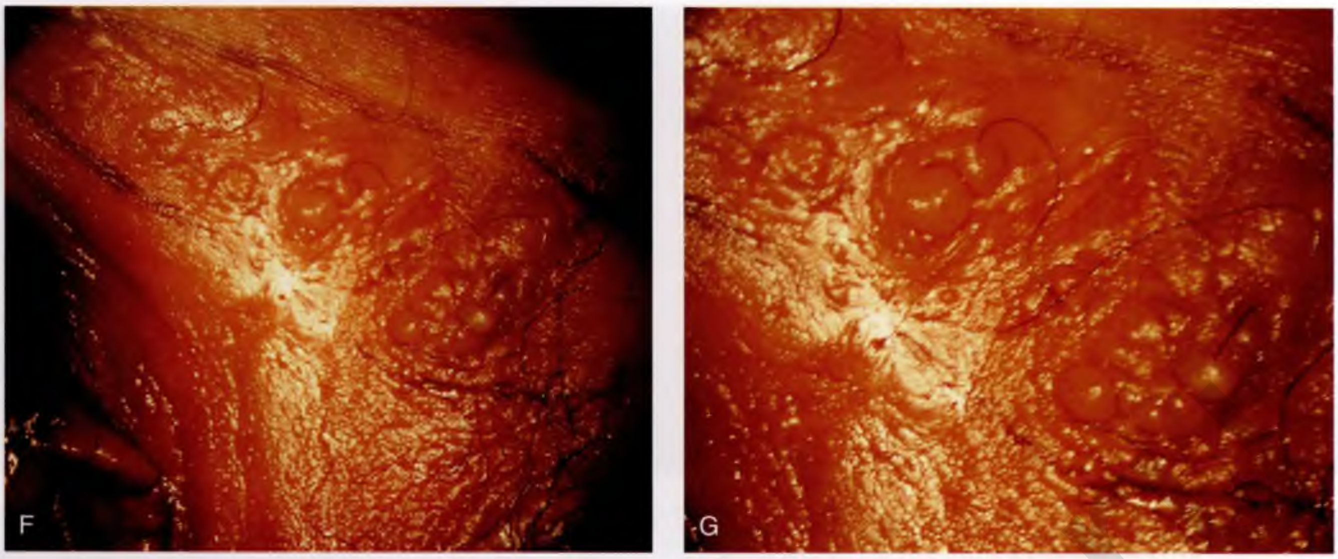


FIGURE 66-16, cont'd F. Blebs are seen on the labia majora. **G.** A higher-magnification view of **F** shows rounded blebs caused by subepithelial distension of lymphatic vessels.

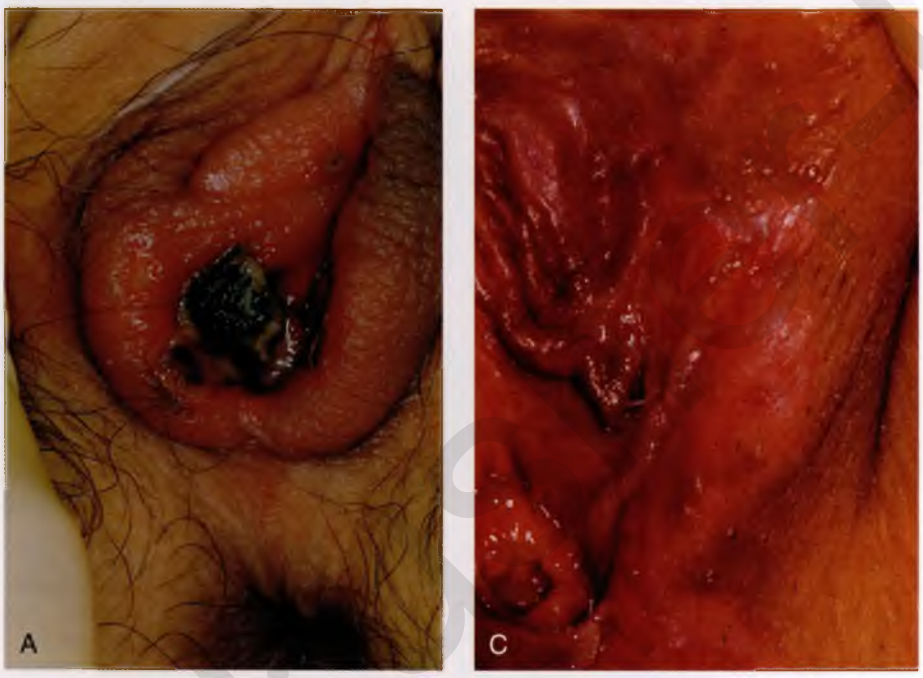


FIGURE 66-17 A. A 14-year-old girl had large blebs on the inner aspects of the labia minora. The lesions initially were diagnosed as atypical herpes. The vesicles collapsed and formed a necrotic mass, and the lesion was correctly diagnosed as Behçet disease. **B.** A view of **A** taken 5 days later, after the administration of oral prednisone and local therapy with synthetic sea salt (Instant Ocean) and silver sulfadiazine (Silvadene). Skin loss is demarcated by the sharp borders of the ulcers. Necrotic tissue is no longer seen, and healing is evident. **C.** A large ulcer is seen between the urethra and clitoris. This lesion also involved the frenulum of the clitoris and was diagnosed as Behçet disease.

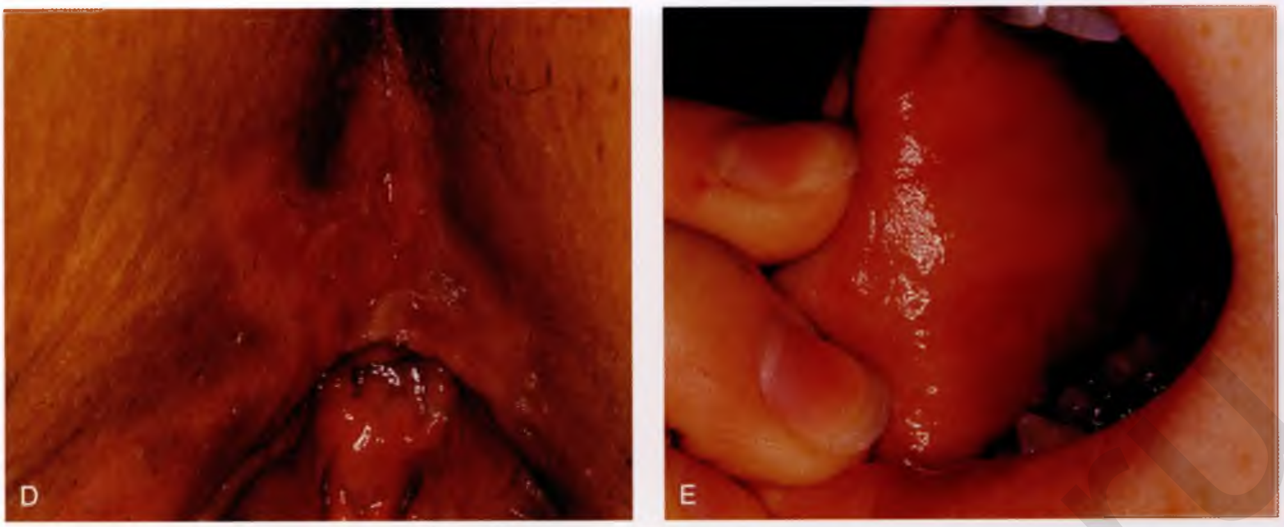


FIGURE 66-17, cont'd D. A magnified view of **C** obtained 72 hours later shows healing. **E.** An ulcer is seen on the buccal mucosa of a patient with Behçet disease. Patients who have Behçet disease should undergo oral and ophthalmologic examination.

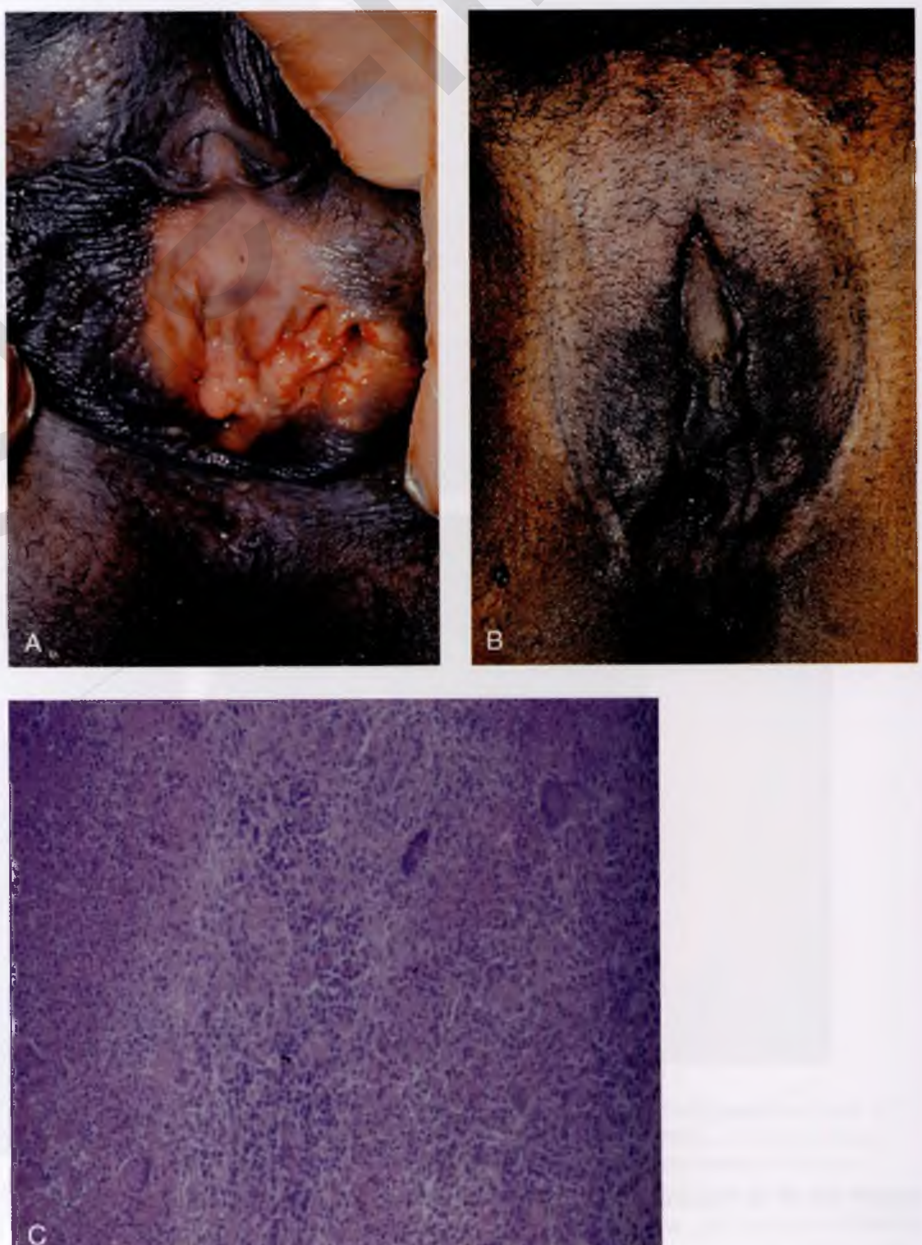


FIGURE 66-18 A. Culture and biopsy of this draining sinus and ulcerating lesion showed vulvar tuberculosis. **B.** Biopsy of the lesion showed granulomatous disease more than likely sarcoid; the culture findings were negative for *Mycobacterium* species. The lesion was later diagnosed as vulvar sarcoidosis. **C.** Biopsy of the lesion seen in **A** shows caseous necrosis and Langhans giant cells. The microscopic diagnosis was granulomatous vulvitis and vulvar tuberculosis.

Intraepithelial and Invasive Neoplasia

Gross Findings

As with cervical and vaginal intraepithelial disease, vulvar intraepithelial neoplasia (VIN) is classified as mild, moderate, or severe, corresponding to VIN grades 1 to 3. VIN grade 3, carcinoma in situ, and Bowen disease are different names for the same disease. The most common intraepithelial neoplastic lesion in the vulva is VIN grade 3, or carcinoma in situ. Vulvar intraepithelial neoplasia is easily mistaken for a variety of benign disorders, most often condylomata acuminata (Fig. 66-19A). Colposcopic examination may show distinguishing features that suggest neoplasia (Fig. 66-19B and C).

VIN may cause no symptoms or may be associated with chronic pruritus. Because vulvar itching often is mistakenly assumed to indicate a yeast infection, most women with pruritus are treated without examination or culture and an accurate diagnosis may be delayed as a result.

VIN often appears as flat, warty lesions (Fig. 66-19D). Dark pigmentation suggests a neoplastic process (Fig. 66-19E and F). Colposcopic examination shows a raised, pebbled appearance that is typical of warty disease (Fig. 66-19G). Abnormal vascular patterns are not usually seen. Application of 3% acetic acid may increase the white appearance of these lesions. As in the vagina, VIN is a multifocal disorder and areas of normal-appearing skin may be seen between raised areas of neoplasia (Fig. 66-19H and I). When parakeratosis rather than hyper-keratosis is present, a plateau of red lesions may be seen (Fig. 66-19J). Discrete differences in the pigmentary pattern compared with the surrounding skin suggest neoplasia, and the gynecologist should describe the location, pattern, color, size, and focus of the lesions (Fig. 66-19K).

Paget's disease of the vulva is a variant of carcinoma in situ. It is not a disorder of the squamous epithelium but rather a neoplastic disorder of the apocrine glands. Paget's disease causes a characteristic red lesion (Fig. 66-19L and M). The affected vulvar skin appears ragged, irregular, and raw (Fig. 66-19N and O).

Microscopic Findings

In vulvar intraepithelial neoplasia disease, the organization of epithelial maturation is disturbed. The number of cell layers in the prickle cell layer is increased, creating deep, thickened rete pegs (Fig. 66-19P). Mitotic activity is increased, particularly within the pegs. The quantity of nuclear material is increased, and this material appears darker as a result of increased chromatin content and ploidy (Fig. 66-19Q and R). Keratinization of individual cells deep within the epithelium is a common form of malignant dyskeratosis (Fig. 66-19S). In the mature form of VIN grade 3, corps ronds may be seen. These cells are characterized by clear cytoplasm that contains round, black nuclei (Fig. 66-19T). These cells resemble miniature targets. The epithelium is thickened compared with normal, or non-neoplastic, epidermis. Dark lines of pigmentation are seen in the basal layers (Fig. 66-19U). The upper epidermal strata contain either thickened keratin or parakeratosis (Fig. 66-19V).

Paget's disease is identified by the presence of large, clear cells that infiltrate the various epidermal layers (Fig. 66-19W and X). Parakeratosis is seen in the uppermost layers of the epidermis. Mucicarmine staining is helpful in identifying pagetoid cells. Paget's disease may become invasive with time (Fig. 66-19Y).

The dermis, particularly the skin appendages, must be examined carefully because it shows infiltration by neoplastic epithelium in 38% of cases (Fig. 66-19Y).

For women older than 50 years of age, the involvement of skin appendages approaches 50% (Fig. 66-19Z). Because the appendages may extend deeply into the reticular dermis or even into the underlying fat, the neoplastic extension must be considered when designing a treatment plan. The regeneration of destroyed epidermis is initiated from the undamaged skin appendages. Generation of neoplastic cells from these appendages causes persisting disease. Therefore the appendages may be considered in the same category as the endocervical glands.

Text continues on page 867.

FIGURE 66-19 A. Pigmentary changes are seen in the interlabial sulcus. The right labium minus contains two wartlike lesions. Biopsy of the labium minus showed carcinoma in situ, and biopsy of the interlabial sulcus showed no neoplastic lesions. **B.** Darkly pigmented, flat, warty lesions extend from the lower portions of the labia majora to the vestibule. Multiple vulvar biopsy specimens showed carcinoma in situ.

FIGURE 66-19, cont'd C. Pigmented, flat, warty lesions are seen on the right and left labia. Biopsy of six sites showed vulvar intraepithelial neoplasia grade 2 to 3. **D.** Biopsy of the white areas of apparent hyperkeratosis within the vestibule and posterior fourchette showed carcinoma in situ. **E.** Biopsy of the pigmented, warty lesions of the perianal skin showed carcinoma in situ. **F.** The pigmented perineal lesion is carcinoma in situ. **G.** The flat, white, warty lesions on the right labium minus and the vestibule are carcinoma in situ. **H.** In a postmenopausal patient with severe pruritus, the lower labia, perineum, and perianal skin showed raised, pigmented, multicentric lesions. Biopsy showed vulvar intraepithelial neoplasia grade 2 to 3. *Continued*

FIGURE 66-19, cont'd **I.** Raised red, brown, and black lesions are seen in a patient with perianal itching. These lesions suggest neoplasia. Multiple biopsies of the perianal lesions showed carcinoma in situ. The patient underwent vulvectomy for vulvar intraepithelial neoplasia grade 3. **J.** A red lesion involving the perineum, posterior fourchette, and perianal skin is seen in a patient with pruritus and vulvar discomfort. These lesions suggest parakeratosis or Paget's disease. Biopsy showed squamous carcinoma in situ, and the upper strata of the epidermis showed parakeratosis. **K.** As shown by the marking pen, this lesion involved the lower right labium majus and the perineum and extended across the midline to the left perineum. The lesion was characterized by dark brown peripheral pigmentation and reddish, raw-looking, parakeratotic skin changes. Biopsy showed carcinoma in situ. **L.** Biopsy of this persistent red lesion of the upper labium majus, labium minus, and periclitoral tissues showed Paget's disease of the vulva. **M.** Recurrent Paget's disease of the vulva. The patient underwent vulvectomy and skin grafting. **N.** Extensive Paget's disease extends from the lower labia and perineum onto the buttocks.

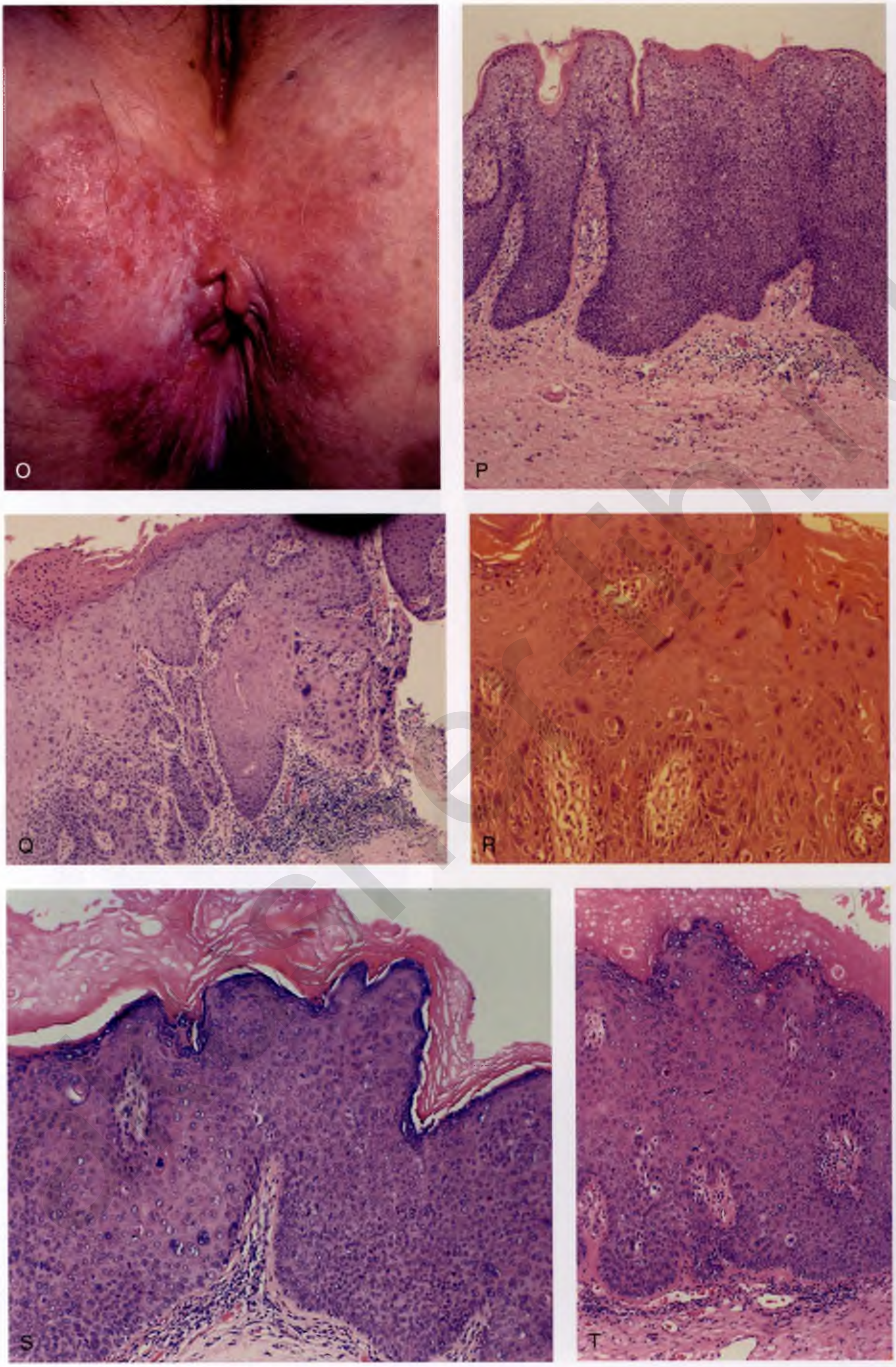


FIGURE 66-19, cont'd O. Because extensive perianal Paget's disease may involve the anal mucosa, an adequate anal mucosal margin must be obtained during resection. **P.** A low-power view (×2) shows vulvar intraepithelial neoplasia grade 3. Bottom-to-top loss of organization and maturation is seen. The increased cell population contains many dark cells and bizarre parakeratotic cells. **Q.** A microscopic section (×4) taken through the area of vulvar intraepithelial neoplasia grade 3 shows enlarged, pleomorphic neoplastic cells. The nuclei are hyperchromatic and similarly enlarged. Parakeratosis shows the areas of atypical maturation. **R.** A microscopic section obtained from another site in the patient seen in **Q** shows similar cellular changes that suggest vulvar intraepithelial neoplasia grade 3. **S.** A scanning view (×4) shows the condylomatous nature of this neoplastic lesion. Histologic examination showed mature carcinoma in situ, or Bowen disease. Several individually keratinized cells are seen within the epidermal strata, and the keratin layer is thickened, or hyperkeratotic. **T.** A scanning view (×4) of another condylomatous lesion shows unequivocal carcinoma in situ. The small cells that have dark, or hyperchromatic, nuclei surrounded by clear cytoplasm are corps ronds. These cells often are seen in Bowen disease.

Continued

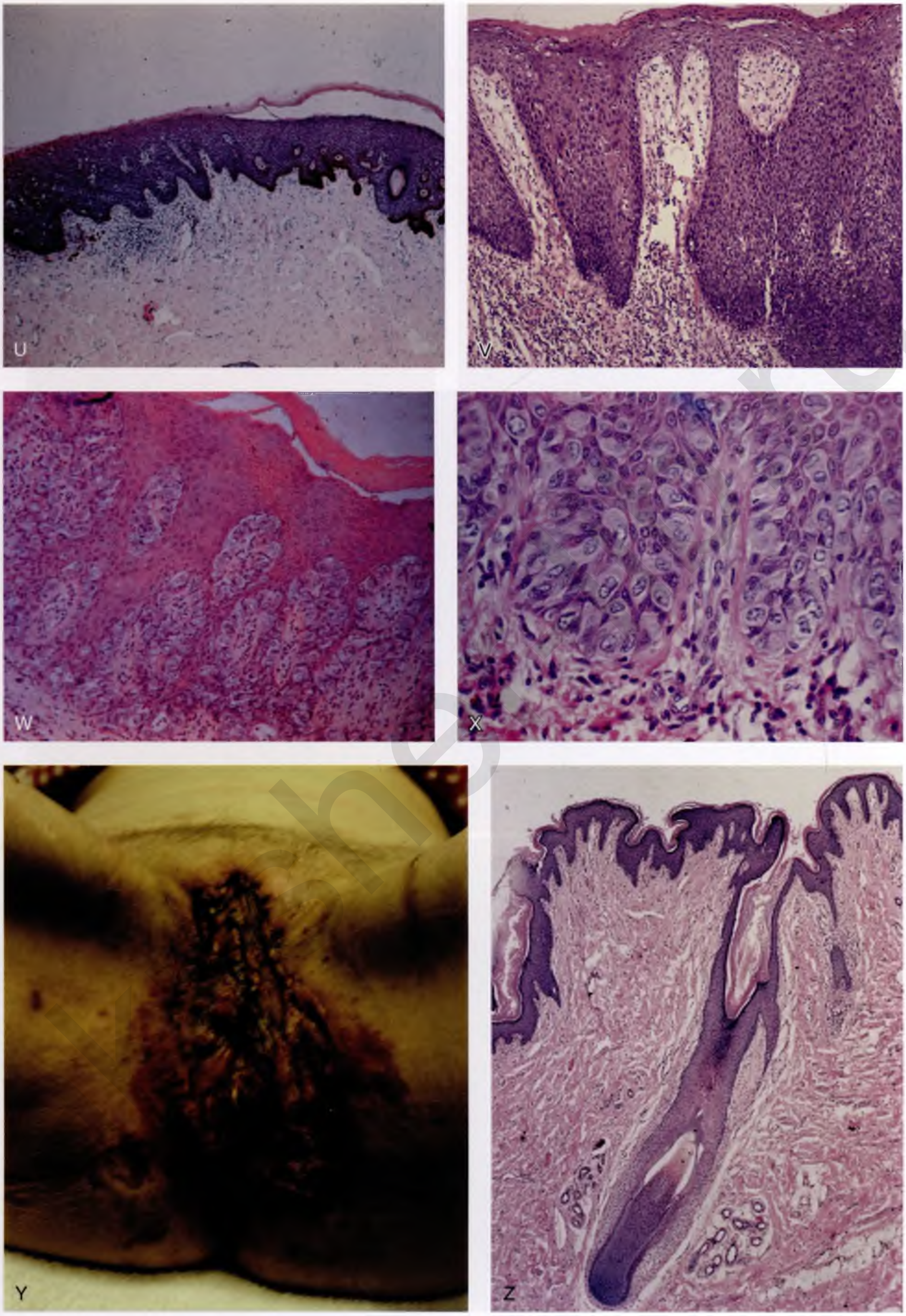


FIGURE 66-19, cont'd U. This section shows the sharp boundary of pigmented epithelium between neoplastic epidermis and non-neoplastic epithelium. **V.** Increased thickness is an early change from normal to neoplastic skin that typifies intraepithelial neoplasia. The involved epidermis typically is three or more times thicker than normal vulvar skin. **W.** Paget's disease is diagnosed microscopically by intraepithelial proliferation of large, clear cells that arise in the basal region and move up into the prickle cell layer. **X.** A high-power view (×16) shows the clear Paget's cells within the vulvar epidermis. This tumor arises from apocrine gland cells and is usually carcinoma in situ. **Y.** This colpophotograph shows an extensive reddish colored lesion replacing the vulva. Biopsy showed invasive Paget's disease of the vulva. **Z.** At least 38% of cases of vulvar intraepithelial neoplasia involve skin appendages by direct extension. In this case, the lesion is tracking into a hair follicle. Involvement of appendages is a significant factor in the persistence or recurrence of disease after treatment.

Invasive Cancer of the Vulva

Invasive carcinoma of the vulva is usually squamous in origin. Glandular cancer is rare but may originate from either sweat glands or Bartholin glands. Paraurethral gland cancer is rare.

Invasive cancer may be indicated by the presence of a large, fungating, or ulcerating lesion (Fig. 66-20A and B). Some lesions are more subtle (Fig. 66-20C). If neoplasia is suspected, biopsy should be performed promptly. The diagnosis must be established by directed biopsy (Fig. 66-20D and E).

The vulva is an area of increased risk for malignant melanoma (Fig. 66-20F). Nevi are excised and sent for histopathologic evaluation (Fig. 66-20G and H). Biopsy should be performed on suspicious lesions because a melanotic melanoma may occur in this area (Fig. 66-20I and J). Microscopically, invasive cancer is characterized by nests or columns of cells that invade the vulvar stroma (Fig. 66-20K and L). Occasionally, adenocarcinoma metastasizes onto the vulvar skin from neighboring (e.g., Bartholin gland) or distant primary sites (Fig. 66-20M and N).

FIGURE 66-20 A. This fungating tumor involves the entire right vulva and extends into the groin. Biopsy confirmed the diagnosis of invasive squamous carcinoma. **B.** This red, granulomatous-appearing lesion involves the right labium majus and the clitoral hood. Multiple biopsies showed invasive squamous cell carcinoma. **C.** This patient was diagnosed as having condylomata acuminata, but the stark white lesion in the lower portion of the left labium majus is not typical of benign warts. Biopsy showed invasive, hyperkeratotic, squamous cell carcinoma. **D.** She underwent multiple biopsies of this perineal and vestibular lesion over a period of 1 year. Pathologic examination consistently showed benign condylomata acuminata.

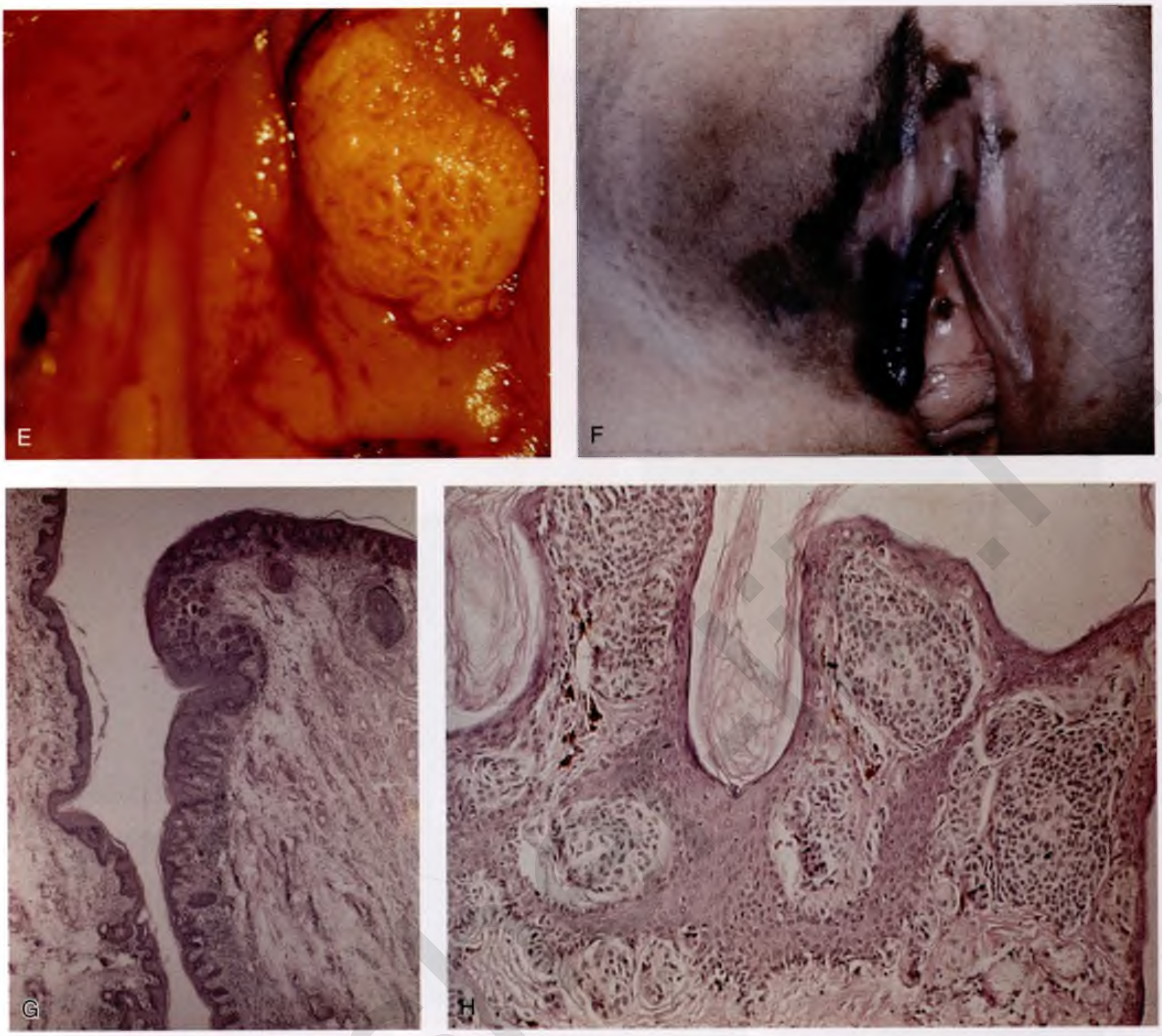


FIGURE 66-20, cont'd **E.** A high-power view of **D.** The patient underwent wide, deep excisional biopsy. Pathologic examination of the biopsy specimen showed invasive squamous cell carcinoma. **F.** This black lesion suggests vulvar malignant melanoma. Excisional biopsy confirmed the diagnosis. **G.** A microscopic section shows nevus cells and invasive melanoma. **H.** Before the development of melanoma (**F**), the patient had a "mole" removed from the vulva. This section shows evidence of junctional nevus cells. **I.** This bland vulvar lesion was excised and showed nonpigmented melanoma cells, or malignant amelanotic melanoma.

Continued

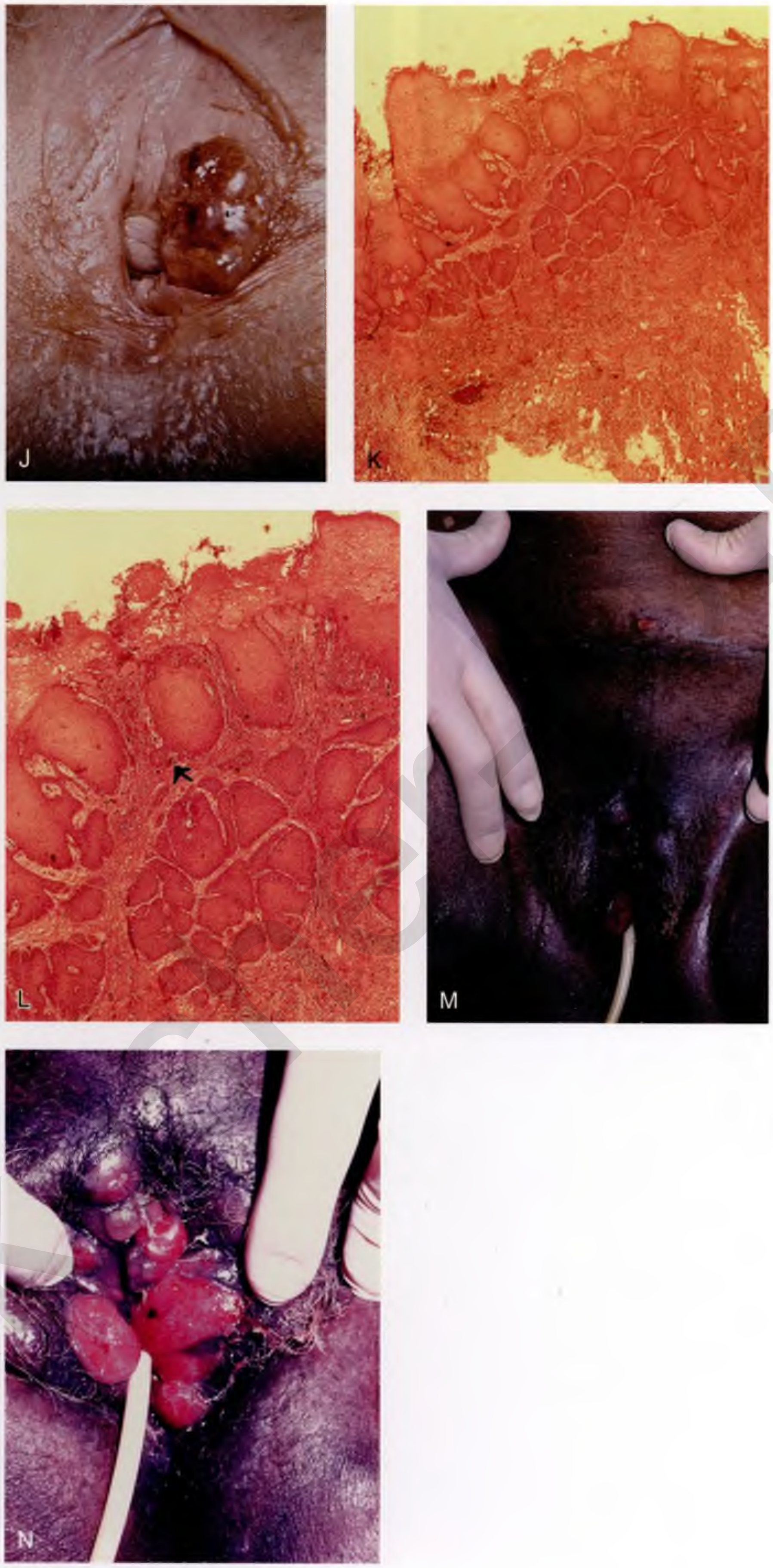


FIGURE 66-20, cont'd J. Biopsy of this ulcerative lesion of the vestibule showed amelanotic malignant melanoma. **K.** Several clumps of neoplastic squamous cells are seen within the vulvar stroma. These findings are consistent with invasive squamous cell carcinoma. **L.** A high-power view of **K** shows surface ulceration overlying the invasive carcinoma. The earliest sign of invasion is the budding of malignant epithelium from the bottom of the rete peg (*arrow*). **M.** These bright red, disklike lesions suggest malignancy. Biopsy showed adenocarcinoma, with a gastrointestinal primary lesion. **N.** A magnified view of **M** shows a metastatic tumor infiltrating most of the vestibule.

Blood Vascular Lesions

Vulvar varicosities vary in significance (Fig. 66-21A). They cause distended bluish subepidermal or surface vessels. Hemangiomas also affect the vulva and cause cyanotic discoloration and surface vessels (Fig. 66-21B to D). Because of the risk of excessive bleeding, biopsy of these lesions should not be performed in a clinic. Small, scattered papules seen on the vulva may consist of small, dilated surface vessels encased in surrounding squamous mucosa. These lesions are angiokeratomas (Fig. 66-21E).

FIGURE 66-21 A. The purple-blue vessels on the surface of the vulva are characteristic of varicosity. The single lesion is not clinically significant. **B.** An elderly patient had intermittent vaginal and vulvar bleeding. These urethral, suburethral, vestibular, and vaginal lesions are characteristic of a vascular malformation. The entire lower anterior vaginal wall is distended and cyanotic. **C.** A patient was born with this lesion. In addition to disfigurement, the patient experienced rupture and bleeding of the fragile surface vessels. The diagnosis was vulvar hemangioma. **D.** The patient seen in **C** after three series of hexascan laser treatments. The varicose vessels are gone, and the native skin shows no scarring. **E.** These small surface vessels are angiokeratoma.

Sampling Techniques

The dermal punch is a convenient tool to use in the vulvar area to obtain a satisfactory sample of tissue for the pathologist to examine (Fig. 66-22). The skin at the biopsy site is cleansed with Betadine, blocked with 1% lidocaine, flattened, and spread between the gynecologist's fingers. A punch is applied with pressure and twisted to the right and then to the left two to three times. When the punch is removed, it exposes a disk of tissue cut from the surrounding skin. The disk is elevated with forceps and the base of fat is cut free. The specimen is placed in fixative, and the skin is closed with 3-0 Vicryl stitches.

A punch biopsy forceps is also satisfactory for vulvar sampling (Fig. 66-23). The advantage of this method is the ready availability of the necessary instrumentation. The techniques for preparation and anesthesia are the same as for the dermal punch procedure. This method obviates the need for a tissue forceps. The biopsy clamp grasps the tissue and cuts simultaneously. After the specimen is obtained, it is placed in fixative. Next, a cotton-tipped applicator doused in Monsel's solution is placed into the biopsy site for hemostasis.

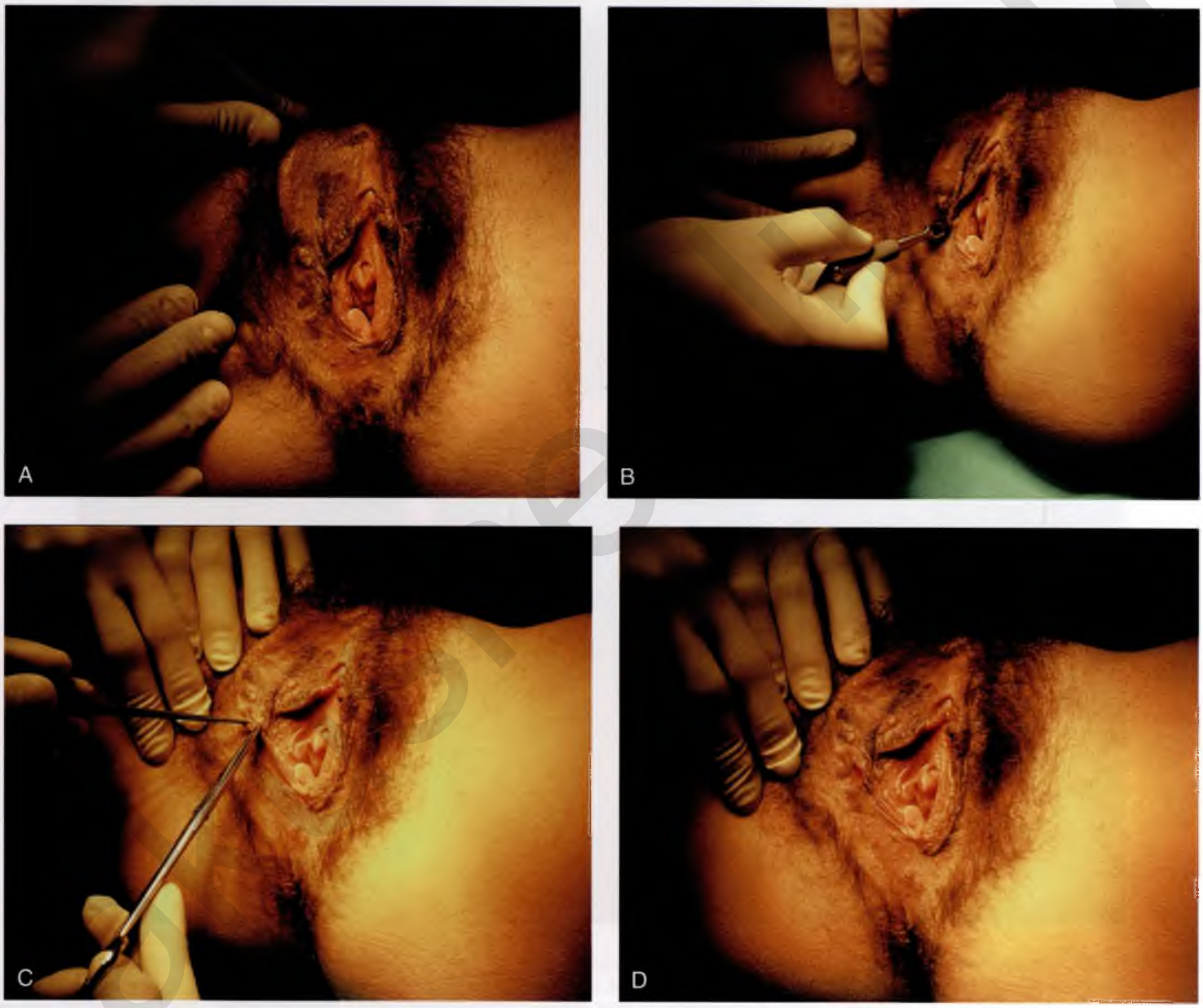


FIGURE 66-22 A. The vulva is exposed and flattened to show many pigmented, papillomatous lesions in the interlabial sulcus, labia minora, and perineum. **B.** A dermal punch is applied to the skin and twisted twice. **C.** The cut disk of tissue is elevated with a tissue forceps and cut free from its base with scissors. **D.** The small, circular wound is closed with 3-0 Vicryl sutures.

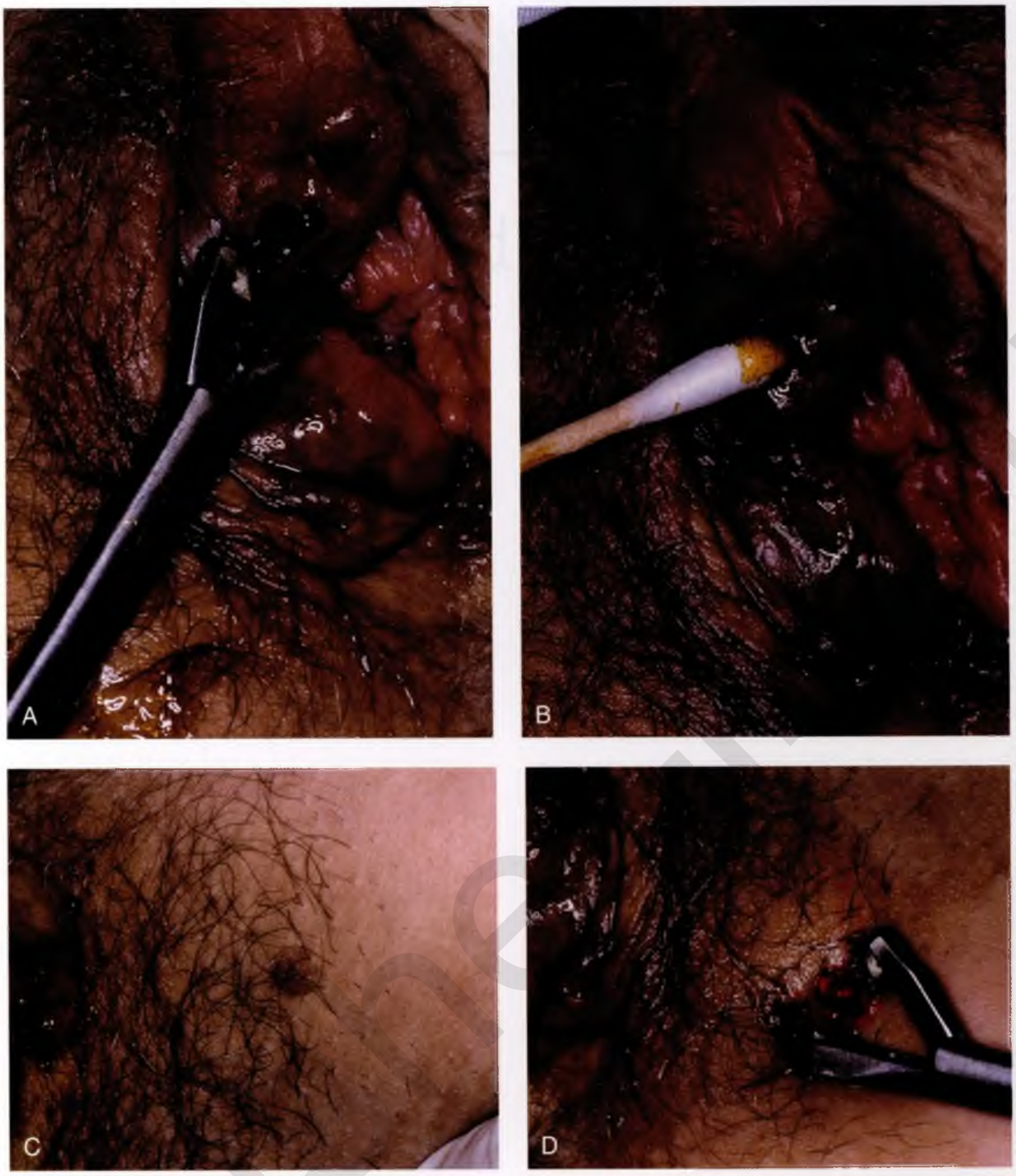


FIGURE 66-23 A. A biopsy clamp is closed on a lesion located on the labium minus. The labium is edematous after the injection of 1% lidocaine. **B.** After a biopsy specimen is obtained, a cotton-tipped applicator soaked in Monsel's solution is placed in the wound crater. **C.** This perineal lesion may be a nevus and a biopsy is necessary. **D.** Bleeding is noted after the biopsy has been performed. **E.** Excellent hemostasis is obtained by applying Monsel's solution to the wound crater.

CHAPTER 67

Bartholin Duct Cyst and Abscess

Michael S. Baggish

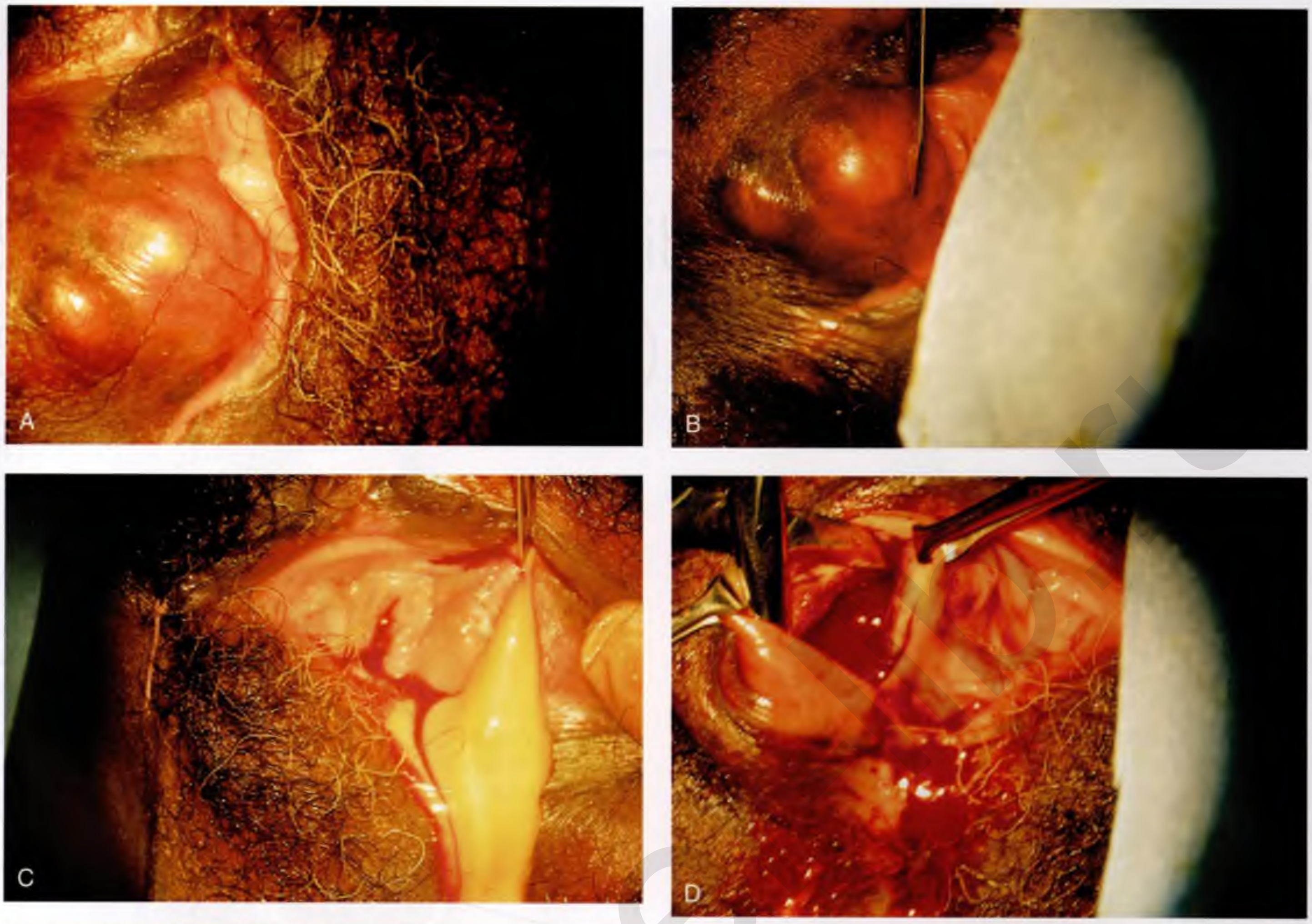
Frequently, gynecologists refer to obstruction of the Bartholin duct as a *Bartholin gland cyst.* The obstruction usually occurs at the surface (vestibule), and secretion of mucus by the gland leads to progressive dilation of the closed-off duct. As a consequence, the ballooned duct produces swelling in the vestibule adjacent to the posterolateral margin of the hymenal ring (Fig. 67-1A). Pressure causes the swelling to be sensitive and even painful to touch (Fig. 67-1B). If the duct is colonized via vaginal or rectal flora, then the mucous cyst may become septic, producing a Bartholin duct abscess. This disorder is associated with cellulitis, erythema, and fever.

Treatment for a Bartholin cyst or abscess is drainage. A large opening should always be made in the cyst and its walls prevented from coapting and closing for 1 to 2 weeks. This may be accomplished by a variety of techniques, including marsupialization of residual margins of the open duct, insertion of a drain, and insertion of a Word catheter. The simplest technique is usually the best treatment regimen (Fig. 67-2A to C).

The patient may be anesthetized with general, regional, or local anesthesia. Two or three 0 Vicryl sutures are placed into the labia on the affected side and into the crural fold for retraction. The cystic swelling is incised vertically, and the draining interior fluid is cultured. Next, the skin and cyst wall are cut away, thereby greatly enlarging the opening (Fig. 67-3A to E). The cut edges are closed by a running lock stitch of 3-0 polydioxanone (PDS) or Vicryl. A small drain is sutured into the cavity with 3-0 chromic or plain catgut (Fig. 67-4). The patient is instructed to soak for 10 to 15 minutes in a tub bath to which 2 cups of salt (e.g., Instant Ocean sea salt) has been added twice per day for 1 to 2 weeks. She should rinse with fresh water after the soaking. The genital area may be blown dry with a hair dryer on the nonheat cycle or gently towel dried.

FIGURE 67-1 A The obstructed duct of the Bartholin gland produces swelling in the vestibule. This will produce discomfort for the patient. In this case, no evidence of infection is noted. **B.** This cystic lesion is secondary to an obstructed Skene duct.

FIGURE 67-2 A. This woman was hospitalized with a painful vulvar mass, which failed to respond to administration of oral antibiotics. She had a past history of recurrent Bartholin duct cysts. This photo shows tremendous swelling of the left vulva and cellulitis extending into the mons. **B.** Drainage was accomplished by an incision into the mass at its most dependent, medial (vestibular) site. The operator's finger is inserted into the abscess cavity to break up all septa to ensure complete drainage. *Note:* The finger is extended into the lower portion of the mons. **C.** A circular piece of skin has been excised (2-cm diameter), and the perimeter of the opening has been sutured via a running 0 Vicryl stitch. A through-and-through ½-inch Penrose drain has been placed.



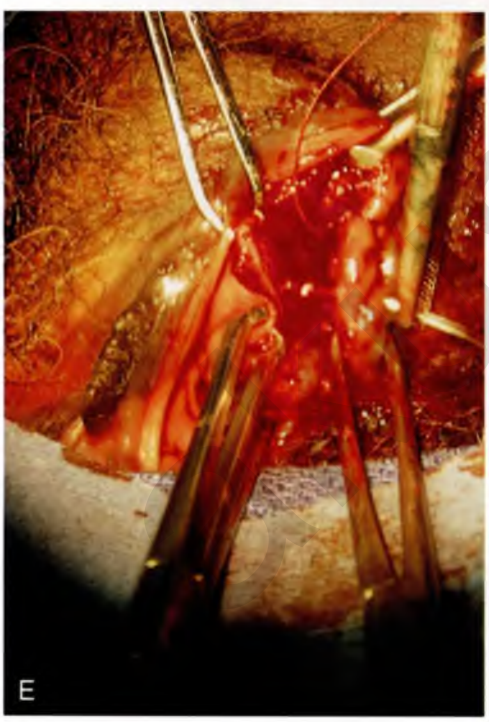


FIGURE 67-3 A. Another patient with a large Bartholin duct abscess, which distorts the vulva. **B.** The knife blade is prepared to cut the skin and penetrate the abscess cavity medially and dependently. **C.** Pus pours from the drainage site. **D.** A scissors is placed into the crater and spread open to break up any septa. **E.** The perimeter of the large opening (into the abscess cavity) is closed with a running 0 Vicryl suture.

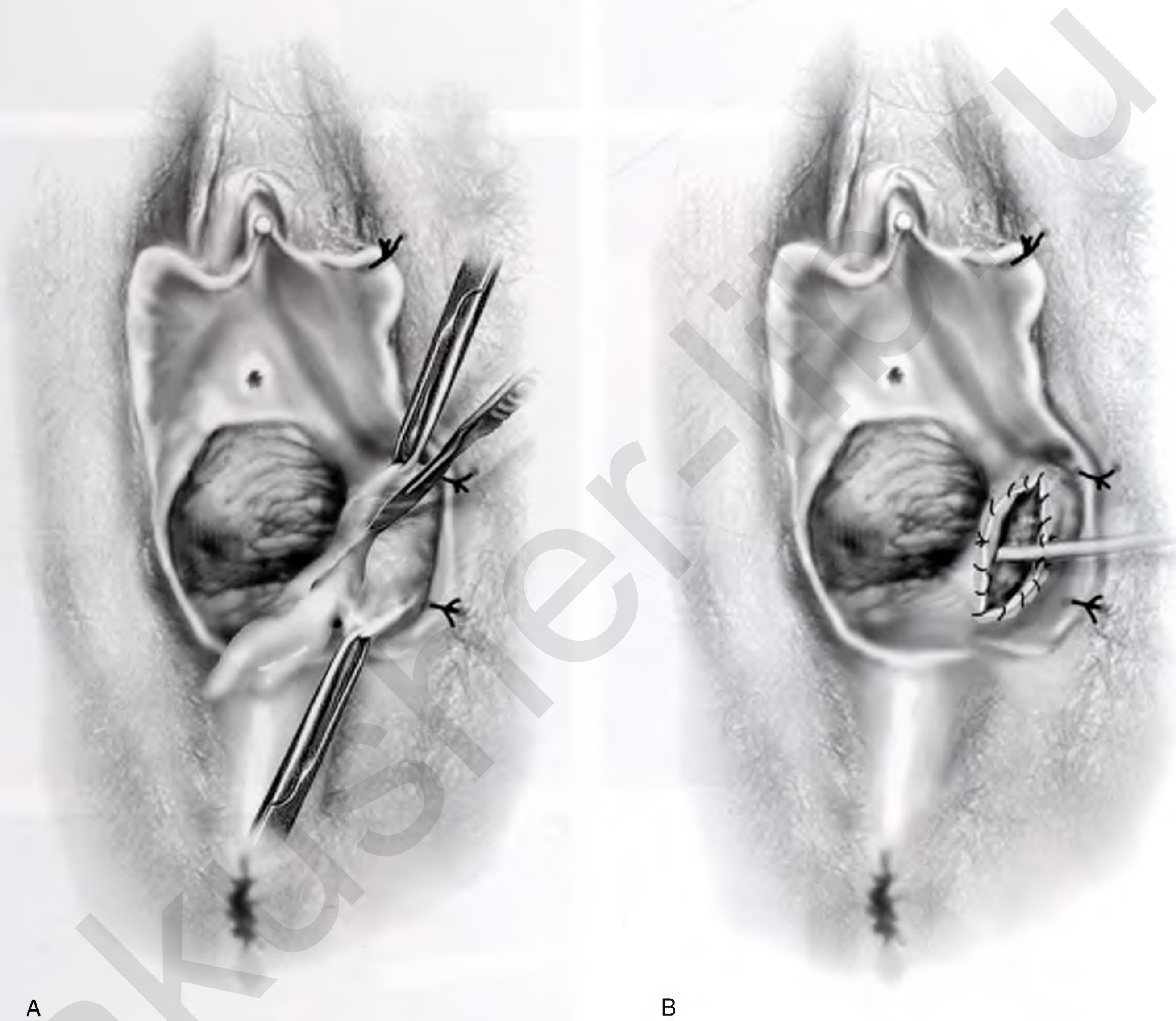


FIGURE 67-4 A and **B.** The labia on the affected side are sutured back with 0 Vicryl to provide exposure. A vertical incision is made into the cyst. The edges of the incision are grasped with forceps and Allis clamps. The skin, together with a portion of the cyst lining, is widely cut away with a scalpel or Stevens scissors. The edges of the cut are sutured circumferentially with 3-0 Vicryl or polydioxanone. A drain is placed into the wound and secured with 3-0 chromic catgut. The cyst thus has been "marsupialized."

Surgery for Vulvar Vestibulitis Syndrome (Vulvodynia)

Michael S. Baggish

Vulvar vestibulitis syndrome is a disorder of unknown cause that produces erythema, hyperesthesia, and extreme discomfort to light pressure, principally around the Bartholin duct and the underlying Bartholin gland. Although other vulvar mucous glands (i.e., the paraurethral and minor vestibular glands) may be sensitive to touch, major signs and symptoms are related mainly to Bartholin glands (Fig. 68-1A to C). Afflicted women complain of a burning raw feeling during and after sexual intercourse to such a degree that apareunia eventuates. All patients in whom this diagnosis is made should undergo a conservative regimen over a period of 2 to 4 months. If conservative treatment does not lead to substantial amelioration of symptoms and an objective decrease in erythema and light touch–induced pain, then the patient should be offered the surgical option (Fig. 68-1D).

Surgery for the treatment of vestibulitis presents two options. The first and simpler procedure is vestibulectomy with or without excision of the paraurethral duct(s) and vaginal advancement. This operation excises the inflamed tissue(s) to include depth into Colles' fascia and margins to Hart's line, as well as removal of a centimeter of the lower vagina. The advantage of this operation is shortened operative time (≤1.5 hours) and less morbidity in the form of postoperative pudendal neuralgia (Fig. 68-2A to E).

The alternative operation includes radical excision of the Bartholin glands, vestibulectomy, and vaginal advancement. This operation requires 2.5 hours to perform and is associated with a 15% to 20% risk of postoperative pudendal neuralgia. It is currently recommended for severe cases of vestibulitis, for cyst formation post simple vestibulectomy, and for failure of the simple vestibulectomy operation.

Success rates for the above procedures vis-à-vis elimination of entry pain associated with intercourse is greater than 90%. Additionally, the vestibular pain is unlikely to return. Both operations are performed with the patient in the low to medium lithotomy position. The operating microscope is recommended to perform this surgery most effectively.

Simple Vestibulectomy

The initial part of this surgery is identical with the technique used for Bartholin gland excision.

Stay sutures of 0 Vicryl retract the labia to expose the vestibule, and a 1 : 100 solution of vasopressin is injected via a 25-gauge needle into the subdermis of the vestibule (Fig. 68-3A, B).

A carbon dioxide (CO_2) laser is coupled to a microscope via a micromanipulator. The laser control is adjusted to deliver a 1- to 1.5-mm spot at a focal distance of 300 mm. The format is set for a super-pulsed beam at 12 W power. The laser beam traces the dimensions of the incision, and the trace spots are then connected by incising the vestibular skin (Fig. 68-4A and B). The initial incision is U shaped.

Next, with a Stevens tenotomy, the vestibule with attached Colles' fascia is sharply excised (Fig. 68-5). In addition, a 0.5- to 1-cm margin of the lower vagina (which includes the hymenal ring) is removed. Hemostasis and wound approximation are obtained by placing a series of pleating fascial stitches of 3-0 Vicryl (Fig. 68-6A). Next, the skin is closed with interrupted 3-0 Vicryl stitches. Cosmetically, the operative result is quite good. At the same time, the vaginal inlet has been reshaped and widened to permit two finger widths (2.5-4 cm) for easy coital entry (Fig. 68-6B).

Vestibulectomy With Radical Bartholin Gland Excision

This operation is more complex. It begins with the same trace incision described for simple vestibulectomy (Fig. 68-7A and B). A mosquito clamp is then inserted parallel to and along the outer wall of the vagina to develop a space 2 cm deep from the introital surface (Fig. 68-7C).

Next, the mosquito clamp is moved 1 to 1.5 cm laterally to develop a similar space into the fat of the ischiorectal fossa (Fig. 68-7D). The two spaces differ significantly. The medical space is dominated above (superiorly) by the vestibular bulb and the vaginal wall sinuses. The lateral space contains a few small arteries and veins, but principally fatty tissue. At this point, the bulbocavernosus muscle is identified (Fig. 68-8). Immediately below the muscle is the Bartholin gland (Fig. 68-9). Under magnification, the lobules and the texture of the gland can be identified as distinct from surrounding muscle, fat, and connective tissue (Fig. 68-9B and C). The gland is isolated anteriorly and posteriorly by the application of mosquito clamps (Fig. 68-10). The gland is excised and all pedicle sutures ligated with 4-0 Vicryl. All vessels are suture-ligated, and the field is secured from bleeding and irrigated (Fig. 68-11A and B). The fossa previously occupied by the gland measures approximately 1 to 1.5 cm from the surface of the vestibule. The dead space is closed with interrupted 3-0 Vicryl sutures. A doubly gloved finger is placed in the anus to verify its location relative to the operative field, as well as its integrity. Next, the vestibular skin is cut away (Fig. 68-12A to C). The vagina is advanced to cover the defect and is closed transversely to the surrounding perineal skin (Fig. 68-13). The overall effect is to actually enlarge the vaginal opening.

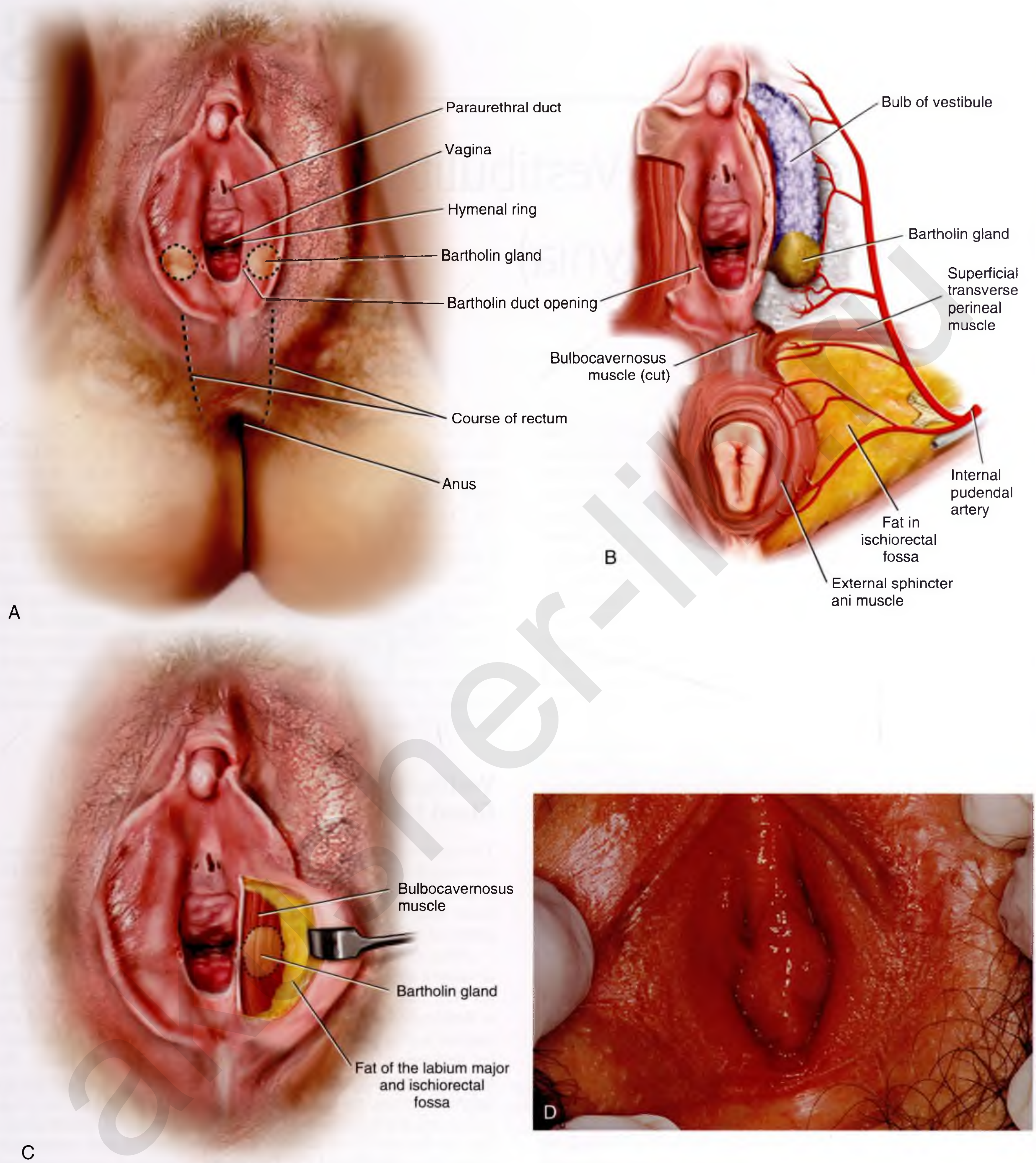


FIGURE 68-1 A. This drawing illustrates the topographic anatomy of the vestibule and Bartholin glands/ducts. It also shows the relationship of the paraurethral ducts to the ureter. Noteworthy is the relationship of the anus to the posterior aspect of the vestibule and lower vagina. **B.** A deep dissection of the vestibule (left) and a superficial dissection (right) are shown here. The bulbocavernosus muscle has been removed on the left side. The arterial blood supply emanates from the internal pudendal artery. The vessel enters the perineum with the pudendal artery. The vessel enters the perineum with the pudendal nerve medial to the ischial tuberosity (i.e., from a posterolateral direction). **C.** The bulbocavernosus muscle overlies the Bartholin gland; lateral to the gland is the fat of the labium majus and ischiorectal fossa. **D.** Preoperative view of the vestibule in a woman afflicted with vulvar vestibulitis syndrome. Note the erythema around the Bartholin ducts, as well as the vascular ectasia (punctation).

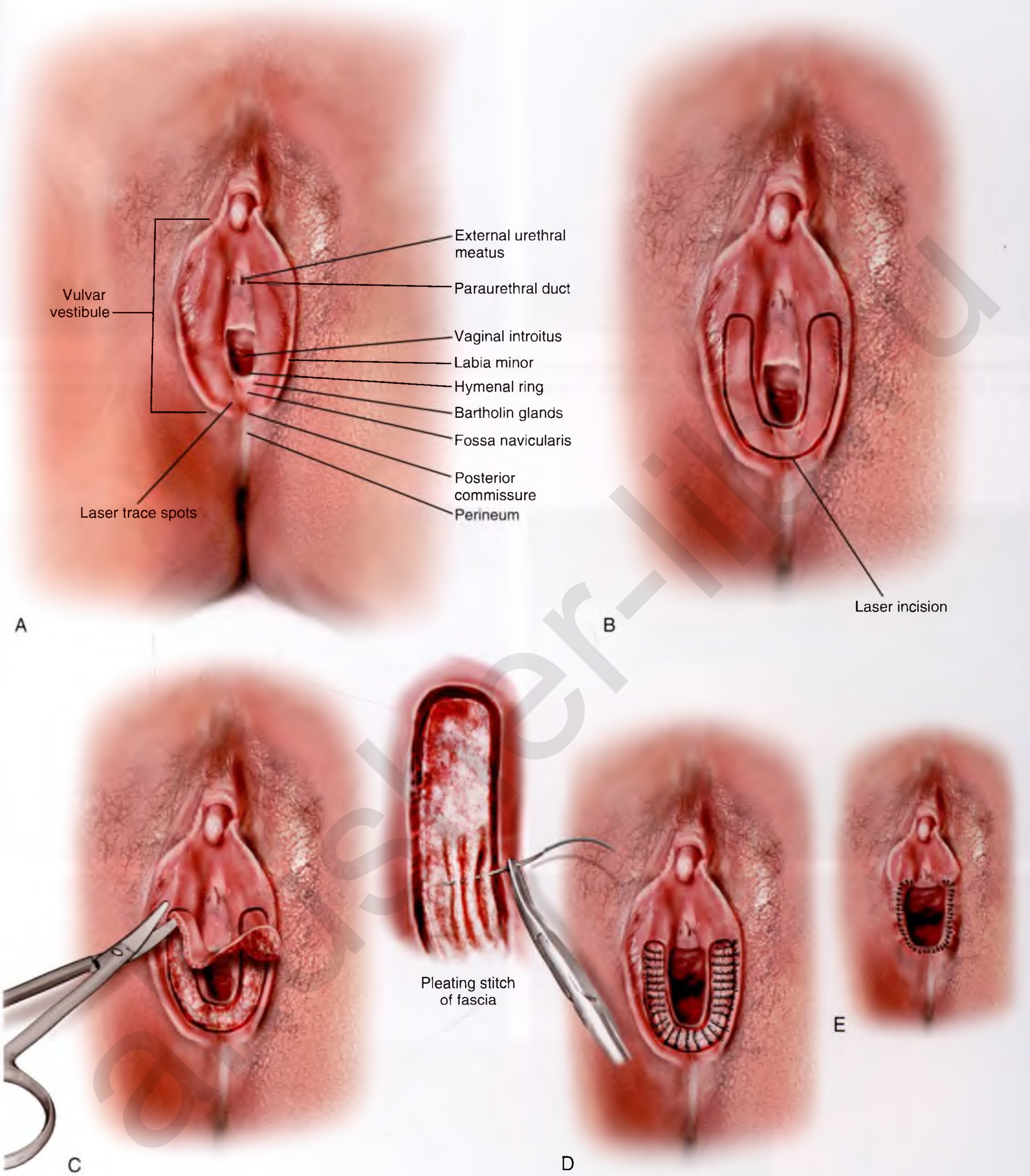


FIGURE 68-2 The technique of simple vestibulectomy is illustrated here. **A.** Initially, carbon dioxide (CO_2) laser spots trace the boundaries of the U-shaped incision. **B.** Via a tightly focused laser beam, the dots are connected and a deeper incision is completed (**C**) with Stevens scissors. The skin and a thickness of Colles' fascia are removed, and the specimen is sent to the pathology laboratory. **D.** Hemostasis and wound apposition are accomplished with fascial pleating stitches. **E.** Finally, the skin is closed with interrupted sutures. The vagina has been advanced, and the introitus has been widened.

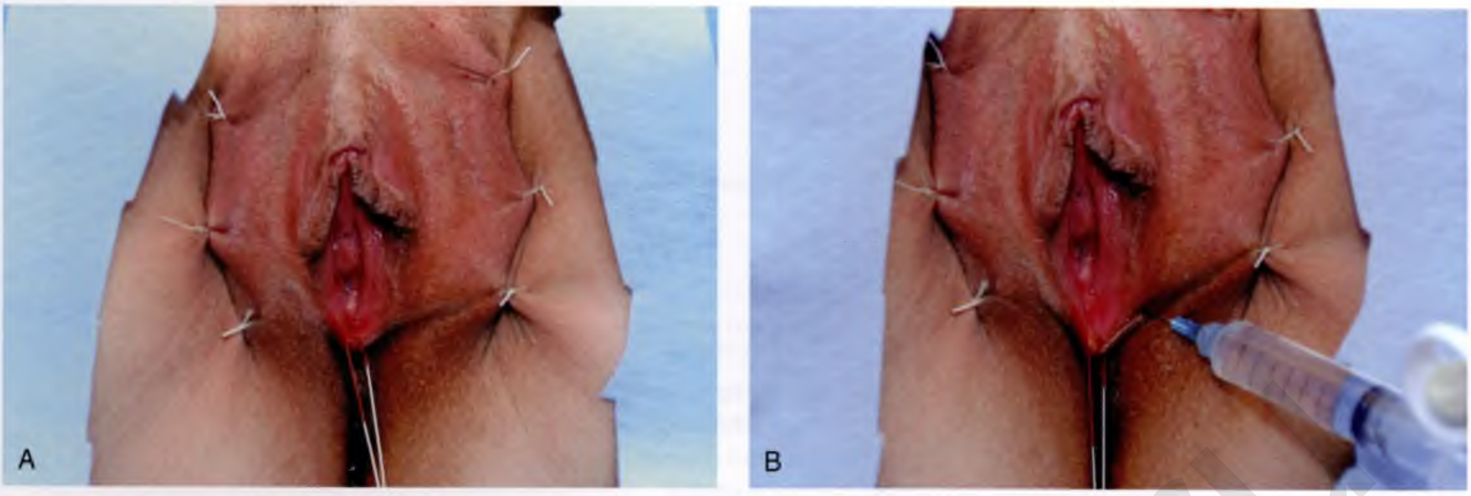


FIGURE 68-3 **A.** Exposure to the vestibule is provided by suturing back the labia majora. The suture at the fossa navicularis is not tied but is pulled caudad for traction. **B.** A 1:100 dilution of vasopressin is injected subdermally to provide hemostasis, as well as a heat sink to absorb the carbon dioxide (CO_2) laser beam.

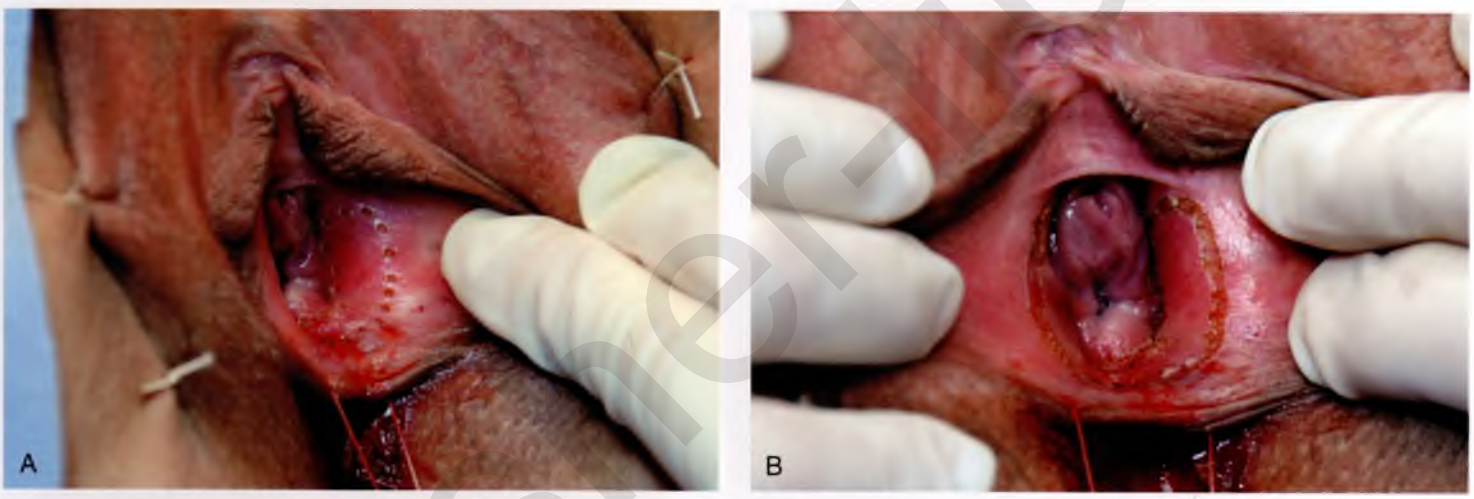


FIGURE 68-4 **A.** Trace spots are placed via the attached carbon dioxide (CO_2) laser into the vestibule. This outlines where the incision will be placed. **B.** The trace spots are connected via a deeper incision. Note that the completed incision is U shaped.

FIGURE 68-5 The vestibule and a 3-mm margin of Colles' fascia are cut away.

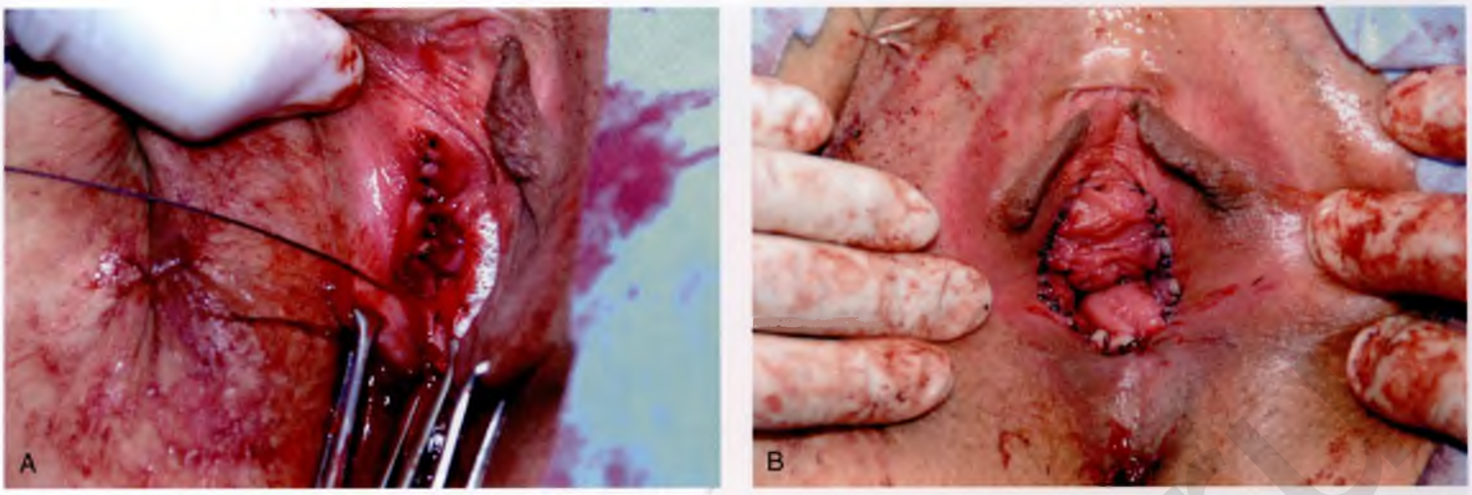


FIGURE 68-6 **A.** Pleating sutures are placed in Colles' fascia. This technique pulls the vagina outward toward the distal margin of the incision. **B.** The skin is closed, advancing the vagina and widening the introitus.

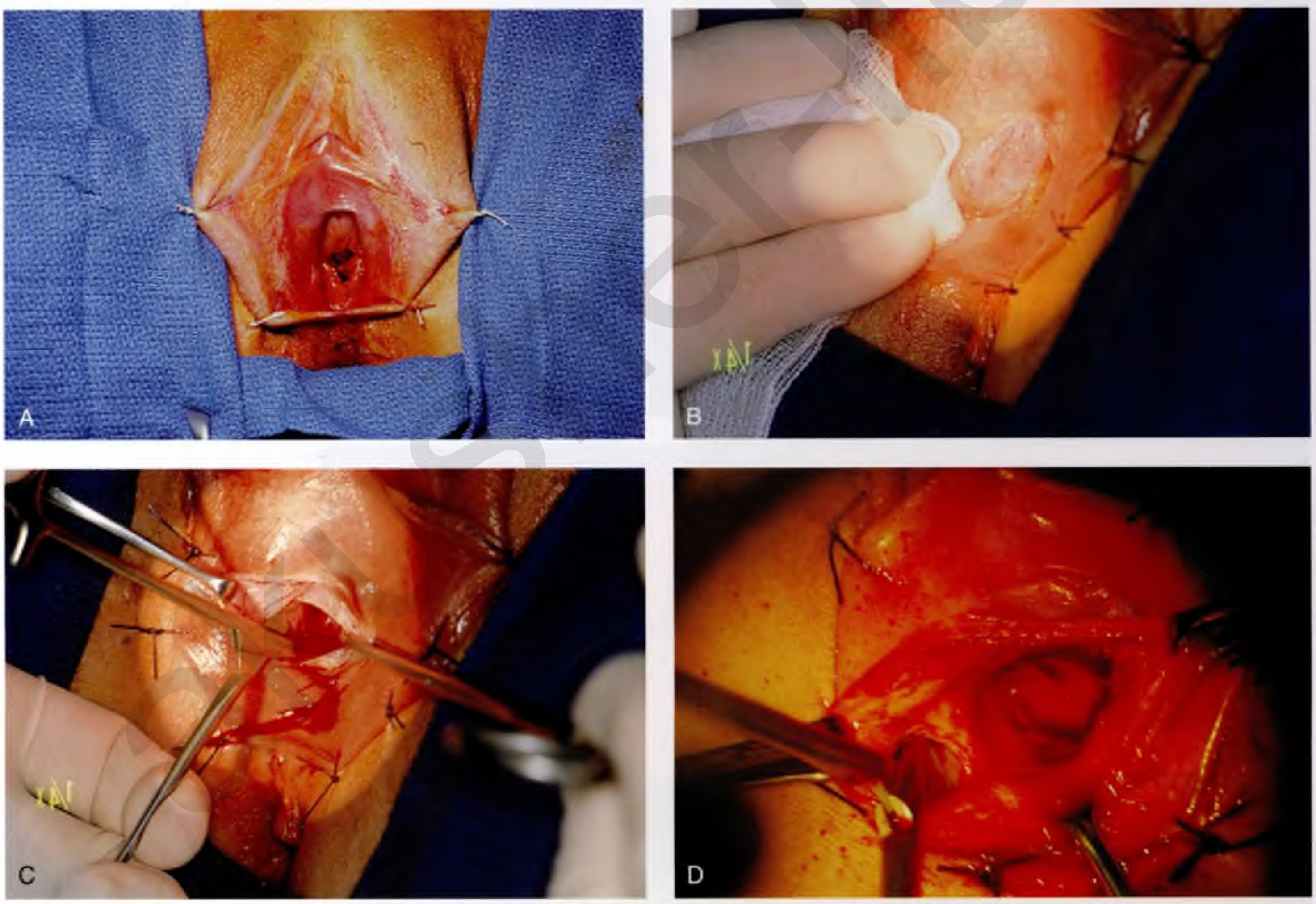


FIGURE 68-7 **A.** The labia are sutured back for retraction and continuous exposure of the vestibule. **B.** A 2-cm bloodless incision is made immediately lateral to and above and below the right Bartholin duct opening. **C.** A mosquito clamp dissects the space between the bulb, Bartholin gland, and inner wall of the vagina. Invariably, some bleeding will occur from the bulb. **D.** A second space is dissected lateral to the gland and bulb. This space is dissected into the fat of the labium majus and the ischiorectal fossa.

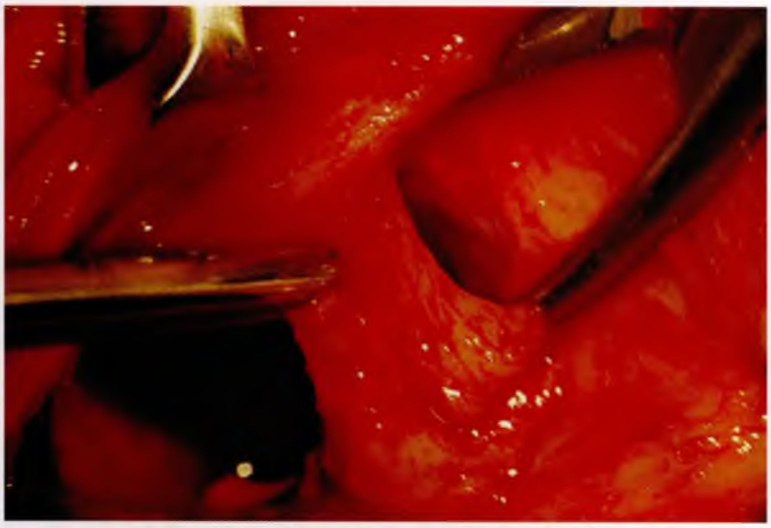


FIGURE 68-8 The edge of the bulbocavernosus muscle is held in the clamps overlying the Bartholin gland.

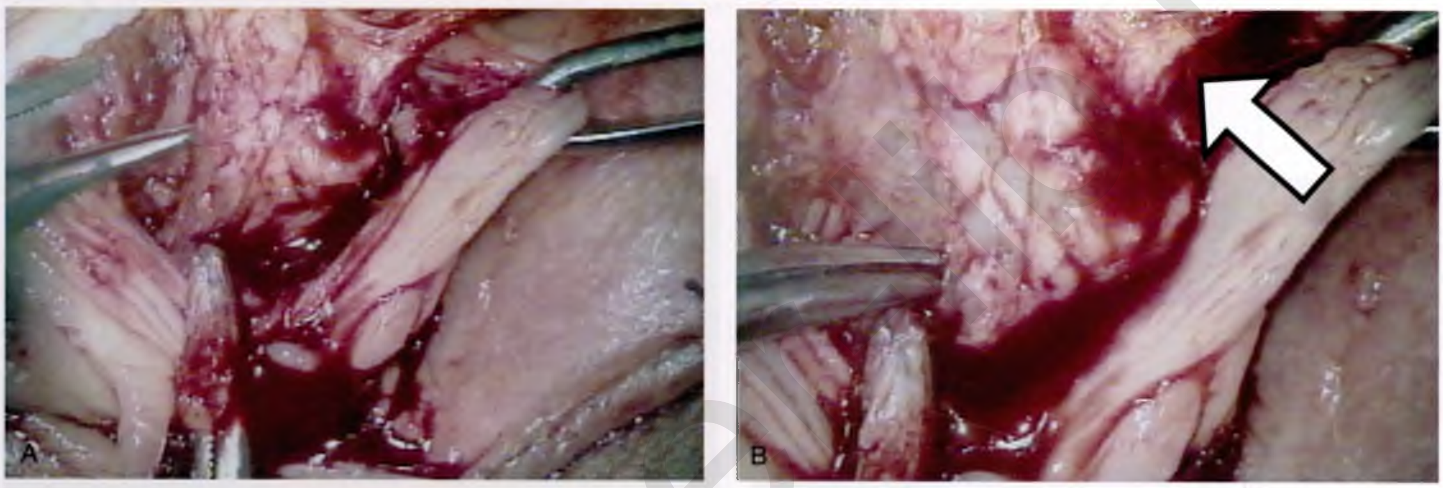


FIGURE 68-9 **A.** The lobed Bartholin gland clings to the bulbocavernosus muscle. The scissors point to the gland. **B.** Higher magnification of part **A.** The arrow points to the bulbocavernosus muscle. The scissors point to the gland. **C.** Further magnification of part **B.** This shows the distinct lobed pattern of the Bartholin gland.

FIGURE 68-10 The gland is isolated between the upper and lower clamps. The lateral edge of the incision is pulled with an Allis clamp to provide exposure. Medially, the vagina is retracted with an Allis clamp.

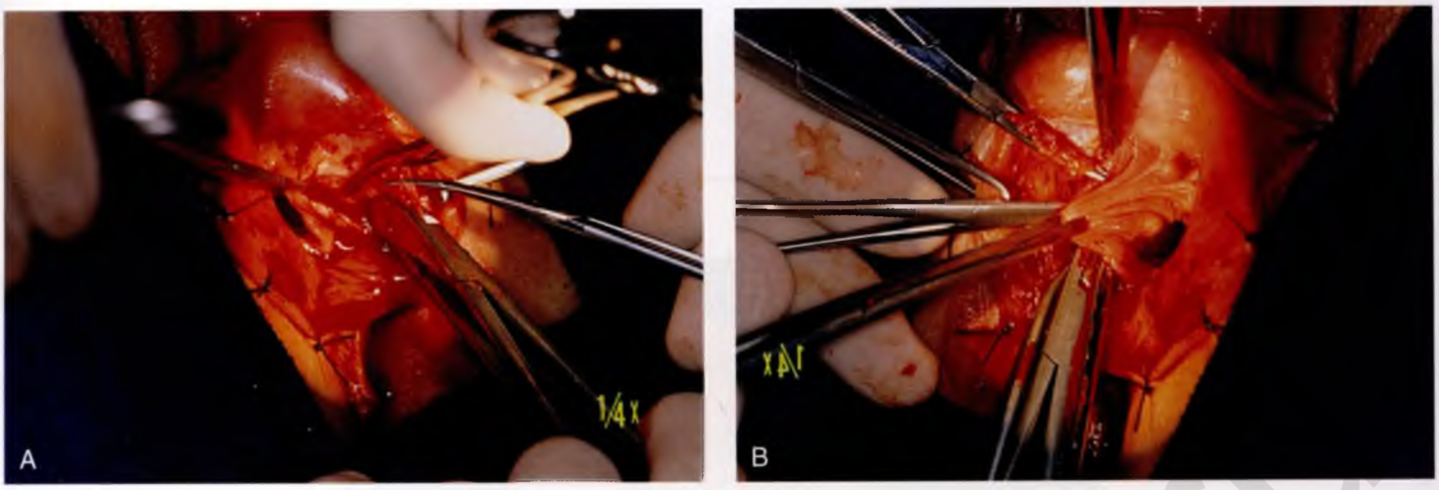


FIGURE 68-11 **A.** The Bartholin gland is cut free from the surrounding tissue with Stevens scissors. **B.** The gland has been excised on the right side. The pedicles will be suture-ligated with 4-0 Vicryl sutures. The right wall of the vagina is pulled caudally with an Allis clamp.

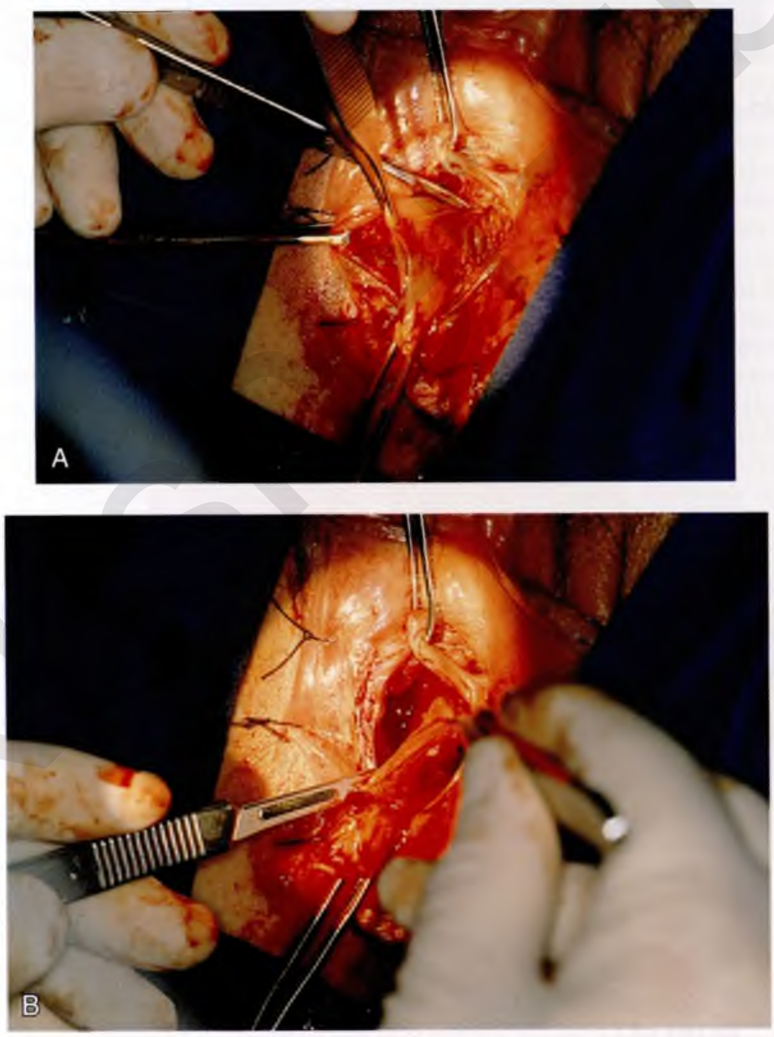


FIGURE 68-12 **A.** The lower vagina, hymen, and medial aspect of the vestibule are excised with a sharp scalpel. **B.** The lateral aspect of the vestibule (abutting the labium majus) is excised.

Continued

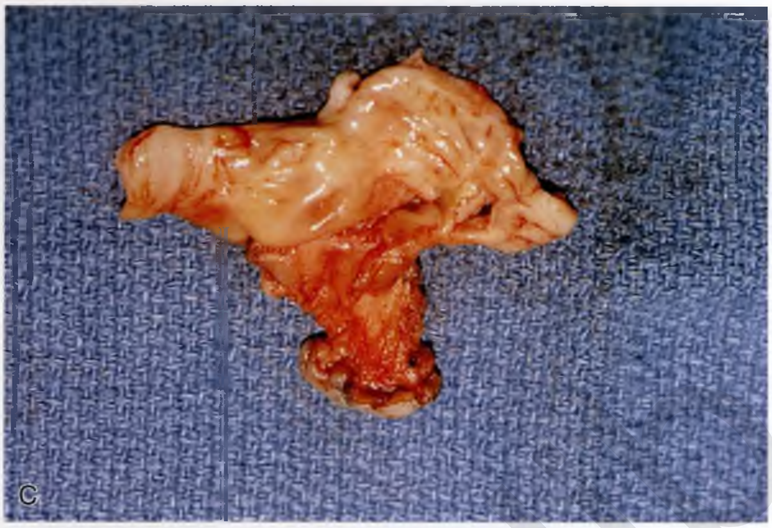


FIGURE 68-12, cont'd C. The excised vestibular tissue is sent to the pathology laboratory in a separate container from that used for the excised Bartholin gland.

FIGURE 68-13 The wounds have been closed bilaterally and the vagina advanced. The new introitus is enlarged.

Wide Excision With or Without Skin Graft

Michael S. Baggish

The treatment for vulvar intraepithelial neoplasia (VIN) varies depending on the extent of the disease process. Wide, local excision accomplishes therapeutic goals most simply and with the least disruption for the patient when the VIN is localized. On the basis of microscopic analysis of more than 1000 histologic sections of vulvar carcinoma in situ (CIS), the following data were obtained: (1) skin appendages (e.g., sebaceous glands, hair follicles, sweat glands) were involved (by extension) with neoplasia in 38% of all cases studied and in 60% of women older than 50 years of age; (2) skin appendages in hair-bearing areas extended to a mean depth of 1.53 ± 0.77 mm; (3) in the labia minora, extension of neoplastic cells into sebaceous glands plunged to a mean depth of 1.0 mm; and (4) the deepest skin appendage involvement (hair-bearing areas) was to a depth of 3 mm. Therefore specifications for treatment required excision to a depth of 1 to 3 mm for labia majora and perineal and perianal skin; a depth of no more than 1 mm for the labia minora and periclitoral skin; and a peripheral margin of 3.0 mm.

Sharp excision may be performed with conventional instrument (knife, scissors) or by means of a superpulsed carbon dioxide (CO_2) laser. A basic tenet for surgical treatment of the vulva is limitation of deep tissue devitalization by energy devices (e.g., electrosurgical coagulation). After the excision is done, sufficient time and effort should be expended to obtain vigorous hemostasis. Bleeding vessels should be clamped and suture-ligated with 4-0 Vicryl (Figs. 69-1 to 69-4). When the latter is completed, the operative site is irrigated with normal warm saline. Primary closure without tension on the suture is the preferred method of closure. If the skin is tightly stretched to obtain closure, the edges may undergo necrosis and separate. Alternatively, wounds that are closed under tension are vulnerable to suture tear-out when inevitable postoperative tissue edema develops.

If primary closure is impossible or tenuous, plans should be made to graft the operative site (Figs. 69-5A to 69-12B) with either a pedicle graft or free graft (Fig. 69-13). The principle of the pedicle graft involves preservation of a plentiful blood supply to the graft. Therefore the surgeon must know the source and direction of the blood vessels to avoid cross-cutting them. Second, the length of the graft should be approximately one-half the width of the base (i.e., if the height of the graft is 3 cm, then the pedicle width should be 6 cm) (Figs. 69-14 to 69-20). For small areas (i.e., 2 × 4 cm), a full-thickness graft may be excised from the lower abdomen (see Fig. 69-11). This is carefully cleared of all fat and sutured into the wound. Finally, a split-thickness graft from the thigh or buttock may be obtained preoperatively and then grafted onto the wound. In actuality, this is the preferred method of treatment for large defect coverage. For all grafts, an evenly distributed pressure dressing is applied (Fig. 69-21).

When a large, deep resection or previous iatrogenic scar formation has compromised the blood supply and created massive tissue loss in the vulva or vagina, a myocutaneous graft should be considered. This type of graft provides tissue substance, as well as a blood supply to the graft. The graft uses the medially located gracilis muscle (see Fig. 71-7), which may be delivered via a tunnel from the thigh into the perineum or vagina (Figs. 69-22 to 69-24).

FIGURE 69-1 A lesion involving the entire right labium majus.

FIGURE 69-2 The labium has been excised with an adequate margin. The interlabial sulcus skin and the skin at the lateral margin of the labium majus have been approximated without excessive tension on the suture line.

FIGURE 69-3 Silver sulfadiazine (Silvadene) is plentifully applied to the wound postoperatively.

FIGURE 69-4 Instant Ocean tub baths are recommended on a daily basis during the recovery phase after vulvar surgery.

FIGURE 69-5 A. This patient has an extensive carcinoma in situ (CIS) of the right vestibule, labium minus, and labium majus. Note the recent biopsy wound in the lower labium majus. **B.** Another view of the red, dark brown, and raised areas of CIS. **C.** On the operating table, the extent of the area to be resected is sketched with a sterile marking pen.

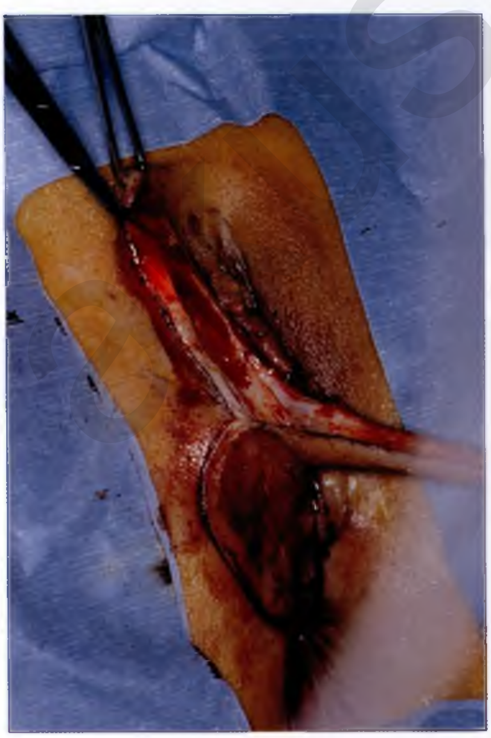


FIGURE 69-6 The skin containing the carcinoma in situ is sharply excised en bloc. A full-thickness resection (i.e., extending into the subcutaneous fat) is done.

FIGURE 69-7 Hemostasis is obtained with the use of mosquito clamps and 3-0 or 4-0 polydioxanone (PDS) or Vicryl suture-ligatures. The proper depth of excision is maintained by the operator by stretching the skin inferiorly and pushing up on the skin with the index finger at the line of resection.

FIGURE 69-8 The entire right side of the vulva has been removed. Only a portion of the right labium minus (including the clitoris and its hood) remains.

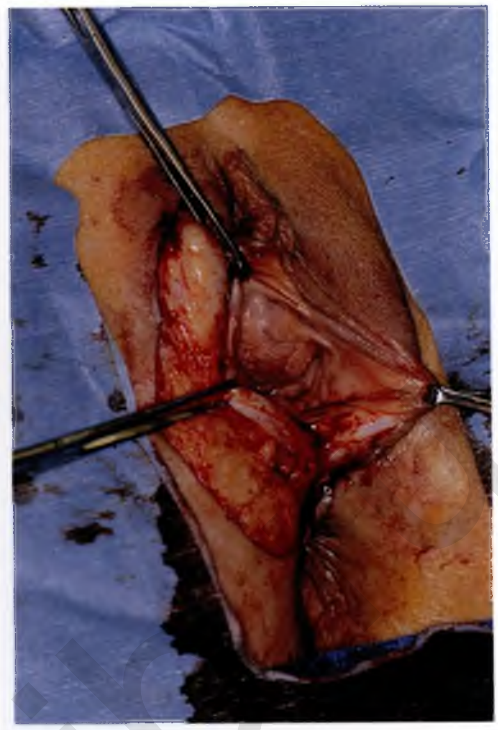


FIGURE 69-9 Allis clamps grasp the margins of the remaining portion of the right vestibule and the intact upper and left vestibular tissues.

FIGURE 69-10 The upper portion of the wound has been closed with 3-0 Vicryl without excessive tension on the suture line.

FIGURE 69-11 A graft is taken from the lower abdominal wall and is based on measurements of the vulvar wound defect. The skin is carefully defatted, moistened, and held in a sterile sponge until its use is required.

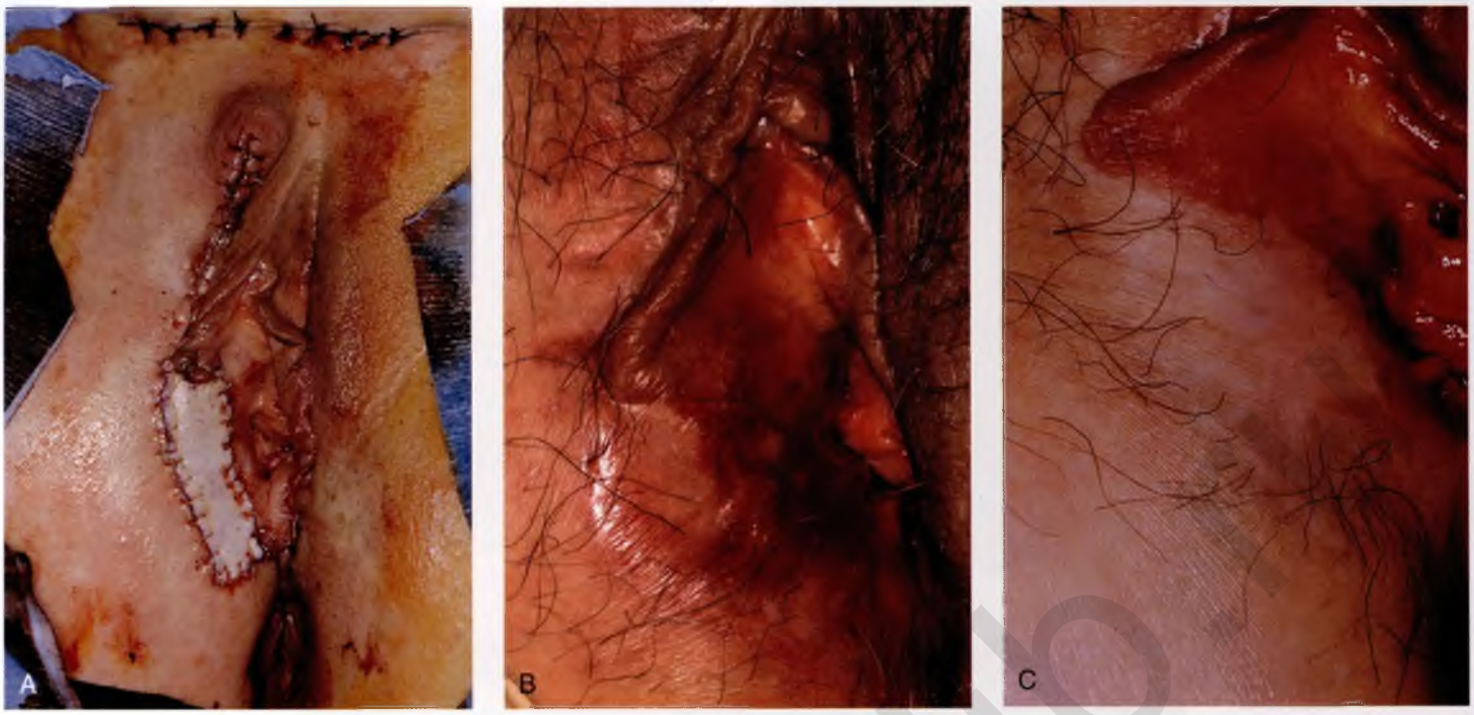


FIGURE 69-12 **A.** The graft seen in Figure 69-11 has been sutured into place to cover the defect left after extensive carcinoma in situ resection of the right side of the vulva. **B.** View of part **A** shows the grafted site on the vulva 1 year postoperatively. Note that only one third of the right labium minus remains. **C.** Magnified view of the graft site at 1 year postoperatively.

FIGURE 69-13 Extensive bilateral excision of the vulvar tissues was required to eliminate another patient's carcinoma in situ. A split-thickness graft was applied to the right side, whereas a pedicle graft was necessary on the left.

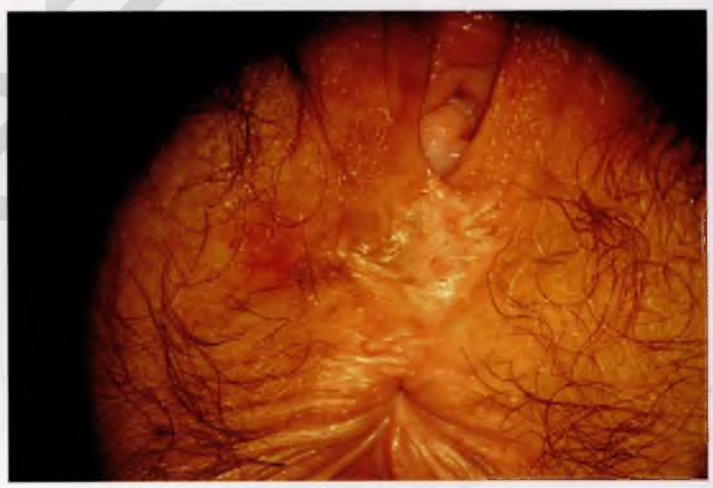


FIGURE 69-14 This patient had biopsy-proven carcinoma in situ of the perineum and perianal skin.

FIGURE 69-15 The extent of the planned resection is outlined with a sterile marking pen.

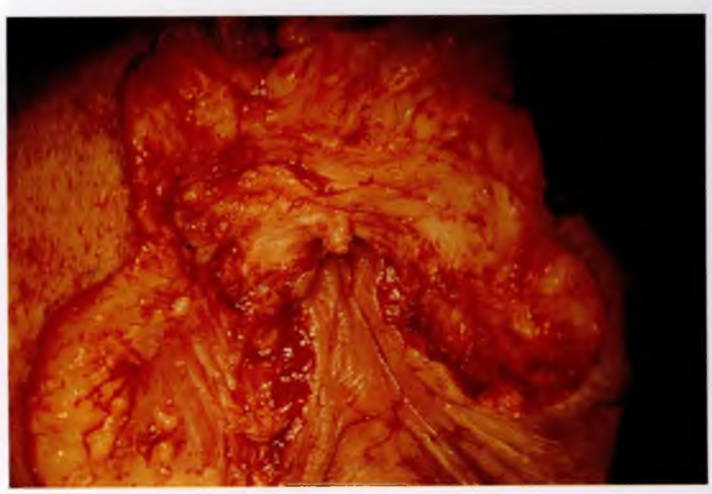


FIGURE 69-16 The skin of the perineal and perianal area has been excised into the subcutaneous tissues.

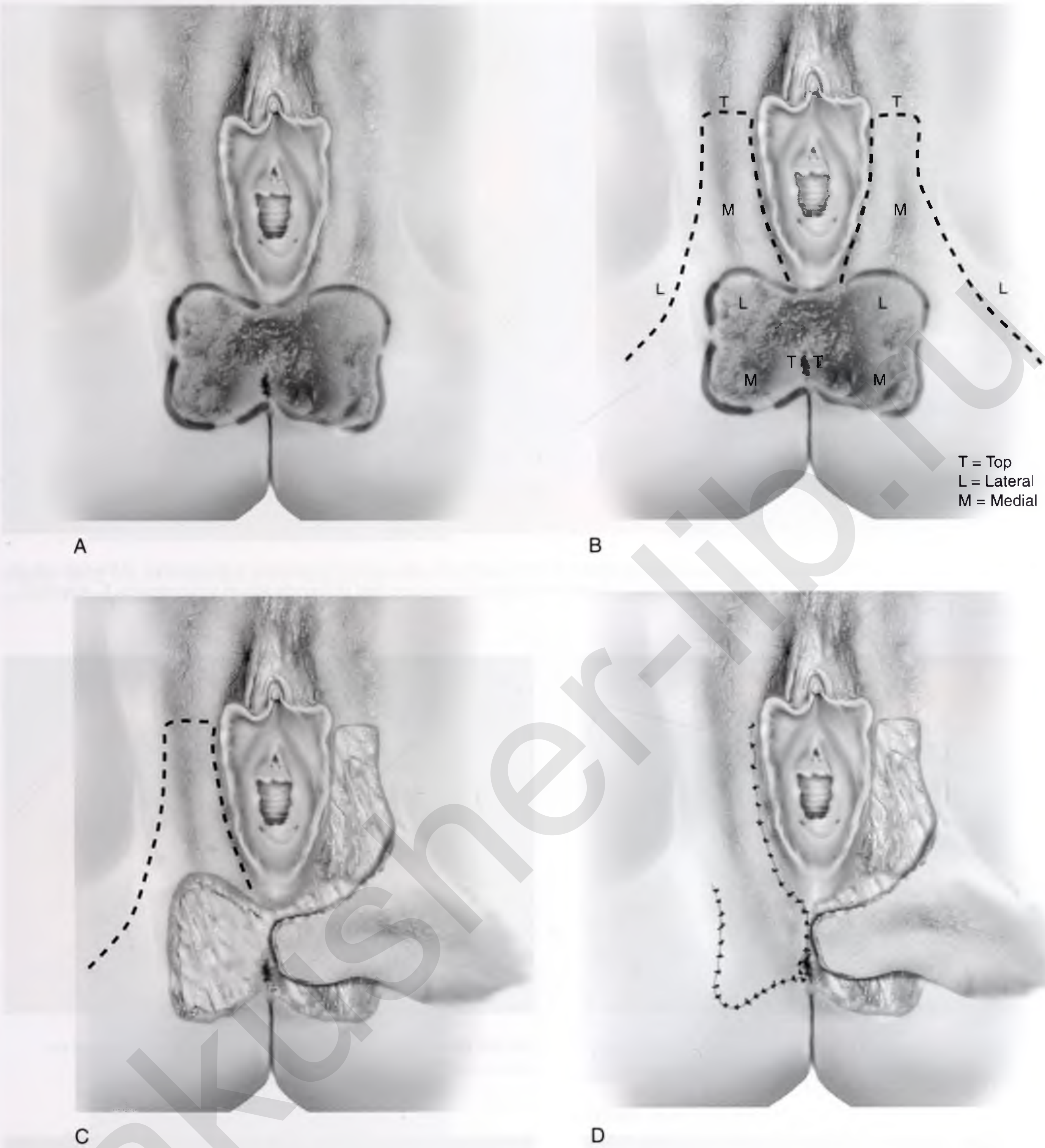


FIGURE 69-17 A. The perianal and perineal defect is clearly seen. The full-thickness resection was shown in Figure 69-16. **B.** A broad-based pedicle graft is outlined. The graft will be cut and freed from the underlying fat and rotated posteriorly (inferiorly) and medially. **C.** The left flap has been rotated into place. **D.** The right flap has been rotated and sutured into place with 3-0 Vicryl. The donor site has been closed on the right. No sutures have been placed into the left-sided graft.

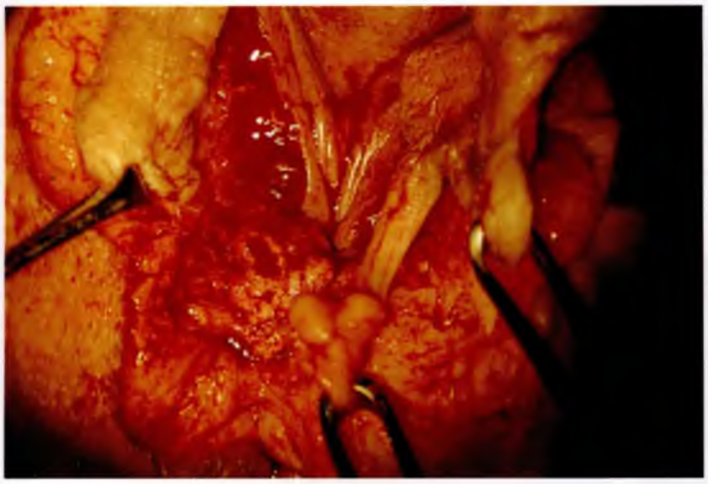


FIGURE 69-18 Allis clamps have been placed on the pedicle grafts to facilitate their rotation to cover the wound.

FIGURE 69-19 The grafts have been rotated, sutured into place, and secured.

FIGURE 69-20 Both pedicle grafts have been sutured into the margins of and cover the wound totally. The distal edges of the graft are sutured to the anal mucosa.

FIGURE 69-21 When the surgery has been completed, the wounds are thoroughly irrigated with sterile normal saline. Xeroform gauze is applied to the graft, and this is followed by the application of a pressure dressing. A Foley catheter has been placed in the bladder.

FIGURE 69-22 When an extensive mass of tissue is resected in the vulva or vagina, a myocutaneous graft is indicated. Here, the gracilis muscle and its posterior blood supply are secured.

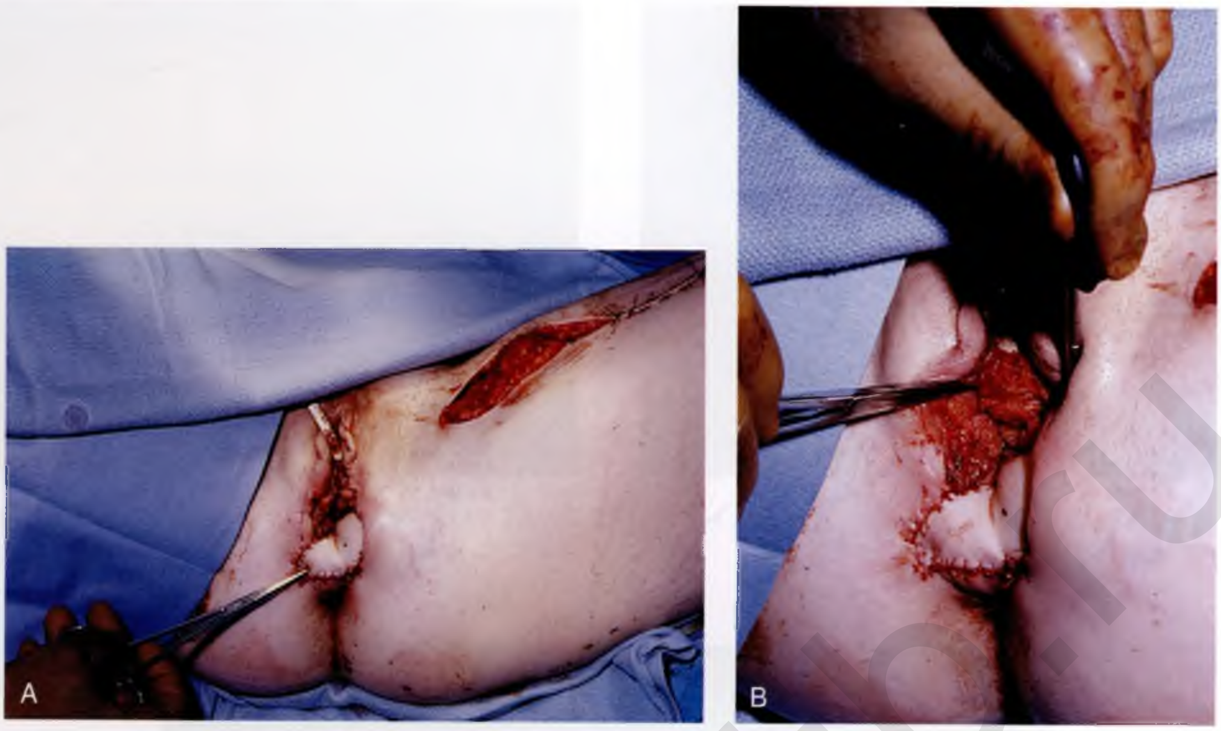


FIGURE 69-23 A. The muscle, together with the overlying skin and subcutaneous tissue, constitutes the pedicle graft. This graft is rotated and delivered via a tunnel through the thigh to the labial area. The graft is then sutured into place after testing for the adequacy of blood flow (using Doppler sonography). **B.** Detailed view of part **A.** The wound is being closed.

FIGURE 69-24 A drain has been placed into a portion of the vagina. The left wall of the vagina and the perineum have been replaced and repaired with a gracilis myocutaneous flap.

CHAPTER 70

Laser Excision and Vaporization

Michael S. Baggish

Although carbon dioxide (CO_2) laser vaporization of vulvar intraepithelial neoplasia is an effective, quick, and cost-efficient method of treatment, it does present a significant disadvantage: No tissue specimen is available for histologic examination when tissue is ablated; therefore no information relative to margins or the severity of the disease can be obtained. For obtaining a tissue specimen, laser excision is preferable to ablative techniques.

Laser Excision by Thin Section

The laser "thin section" has three advantages: It (1) requires neither closure nor grafting, (2) heals rapidly without gross scar formation, and (3) provides a specimen for pathologic examination.

The lesion should be mapped preoperatively. The patient is positioned and prepared as for a knife resection (Fig. 70-1). A superpulsed (UltraPulse) CO_2 laser coupled to a micromanipulator is the instrument of choice. The area for resection is outlined with laser spots (Fig. 70-2). The laser power is set at 8 to 12 W, and a tracer cut is made around the lesion. Next, a 1 : 100 vasopressin solution is injected subdermally, completely circumscribing the lesion and infiltrating beneath the skin (Fig. 70-3). Next, laser power is increased to 15 to 20 W, and, with a tightly focused beam, a plane is created parallel to the surface of the skin. The cut is made beneath the papillary dermis into the reticular dermis (Fig. 70-4). Maintenance of the plane and the excision is facilitated by keeping constant tension on the skin that is to be excised (Fig. 70-5). Small bleeding vessels are directly sutured with 4-0 or 5-0 Vicryl (Fig. 70-6). Application of clamps is avoided to diminish trauma to the tissue.

The excised specimen is placed in fixative and sent to the pathology laboratory (Figs. 70-7 and 70-8A, B). Postoperatively, the patient is instructed to take tub baths in salt water (Instant Ocean) twice daily and to apply silver sulfadiazine (Silvadene) cream to the wound site 3 times per day. Alternatively, a urethane dressing (OpSite) is applied to the wound (Fig. 70-9A and B). Healing is complete at 4 to 6 weeks (Fig. 70-10A and B).

Laser Vaporization

CO_2 laser vaporization is performed by using specifications identical to those used for excision (i.e., vaporization in hair-bearing areas, perineum, and perianal skin to a depth of 2.3 mm with a 3-mm peripheral margin) (Figs. 70-11 to 70-16). For the labia minora, periclitoral lesion vaporization is carried to a depth no greater than 1 mm; again, wide peripheral margins are recommended to diminish the chance of recurrence (Figs. 70-17 and 70-18). Preoperative mapping with extensive preoperative tissue sampling is a requirement before any laser vaporization to (1) determine that the disease is not invasive carcinoma and (2) predict the extent of the disease and the peripheral margins for vaporization. The medial and lateral margins of the neoplasia are outlined after the patient has been anesthetized, prepared, and draped (Figs. 70-19 and 70-20). Power is set at 20 W, and the beam is defocused to permit a 2-mm-diameter spot (Figs. 70-21 and 70-22). The laser places multiple impact spots, much in the manner of marking the lesion with a pen. The spots are then connected, producing a clear outline of the area to be vaporized (Figs. 70-23 and 70-24). Laser power is turned up to 30 to 40 W, and the entire zone is vaporized to a uniform 2-mm depth (note that vaporization between 0.5 and 1.5 mm is accounted for by thermal conduction injury) (Figs. 70-25 to 70-27). When the vaporization is complete, any char is washed away. The wound is covered with Silvadene cream. The patient is instructed to take saltwater tub baths three times daily, followed by application of Silvadene cream (Fig. 70-28).

FIGURE 70-1 Raised, pigmented lesions characteristic of vulvar intraepithelial neoplasia are clearly seen at the postcommissure, perineum, and lower labia majora.

FIGURE 70-2 The area to be thin section–excised is outlined by carbon dioxide (CO_2) laser spots delivered by an UltraPulse CO_2 laser coupled to an operating microscope. Spot, 1.5 mm; power, 20 W.

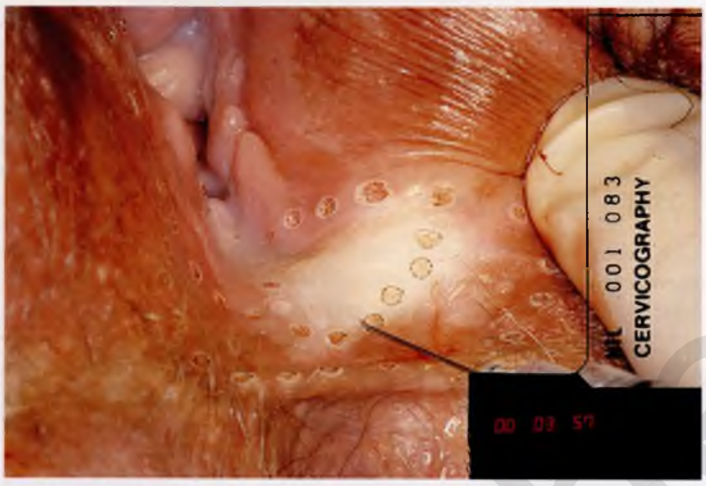


FIGURE 70-3 A 1:100 vasopressin solution is injected subdermally. This will serve a dual purpose: as a hemostatic agent and as a heat sink.

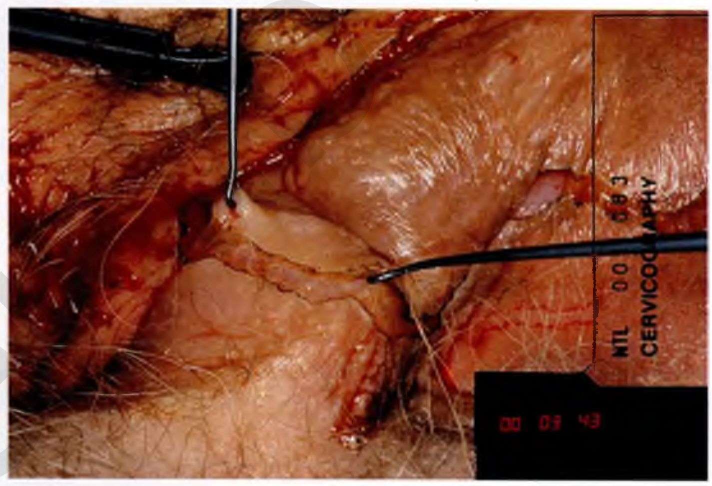


FIGURE 70-4 A shallow intradermal cut is made into the tissue with a highly pulsed, powerful laser cutting beam and a fine skin hook.

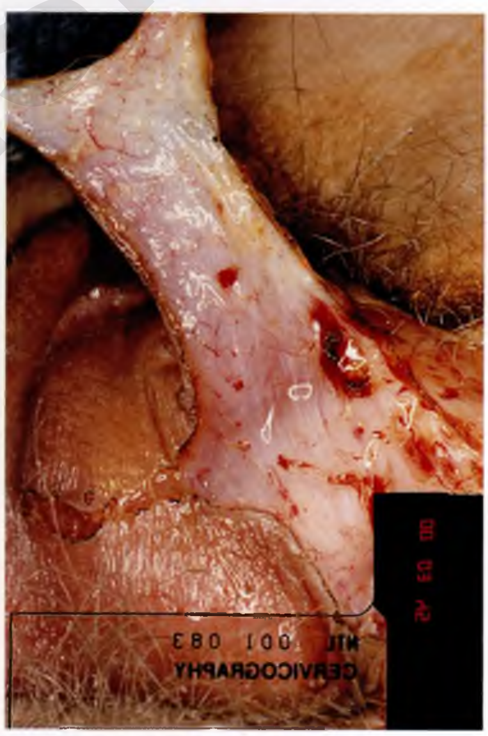


FIGURE 70-5 Tissue flaps are developed as the laser incision gains in area. Note the excellent hemostasis and the pink color of the skin to be excised, as well as the underlying dermis. The lack of thermal artifact is due to the superpulsed laser beam and the intradermal fluid.

FIGURE 70-6 The "butterfly" area of laser excision is almost complete. The remaining skin on traction, seen on the left side, is ready to be cut off.

FIGURE 70-7 The excised specimen is sent to the pathology laboratory. The surgeon will be assured that no invasion has occurred and will know the status of deep and peripheral margins.

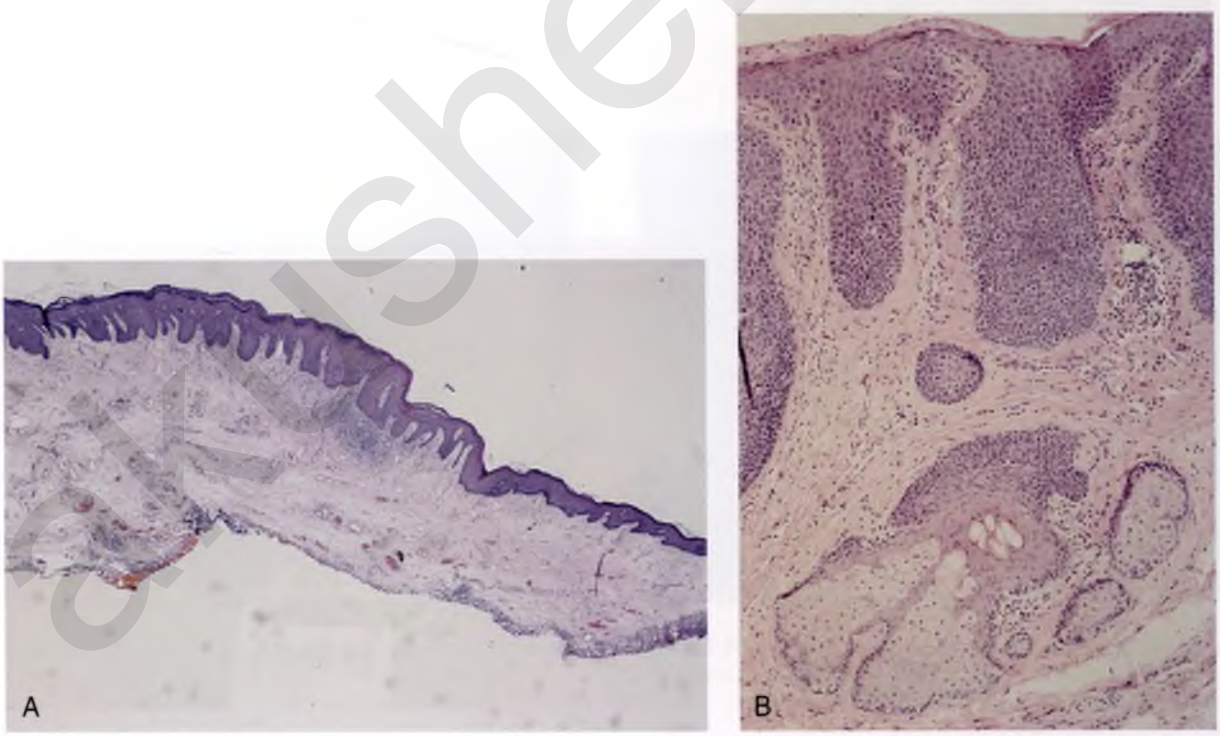


FIGURE 70-8 **A.** Microscopic section (magnification ×2) showing the excellent preservation and lack of cellular distortion of the thin-section sample. **B.** High-power view of **A** shows the extension of neoplasia into underlying sebaceous glands. A hematoxylin and eosin stain has been used.

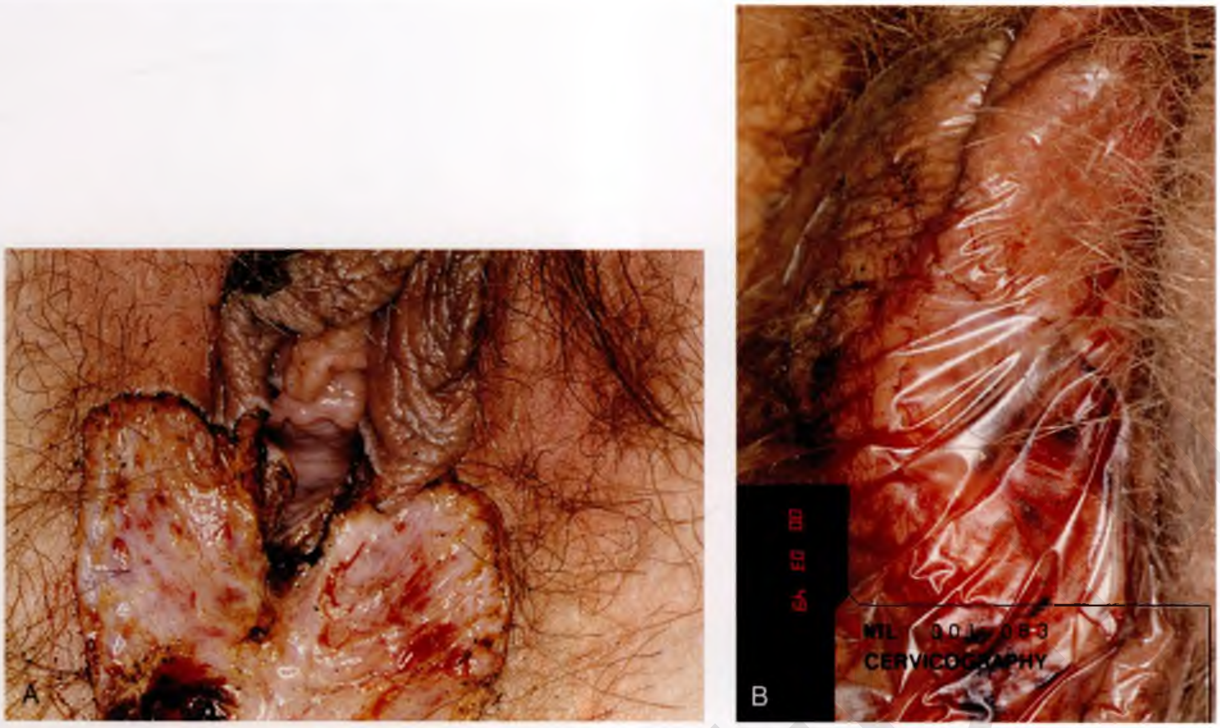


FIGURE 70-9 A. Intraepithelial neoplastic tissues have been completely excised (by intradermal section). The wound has been thoroughly irrigated with normal saline. **B.** A urethane dressing has been applied to the wound.

FIGURE 70-10 A. The wound is clean and healing at 1 week postoperatively. **B.** At 3 months, the wound is completely healed with no gross scar formation and no evidence of persisting neoplasia.

FIGURE 70-11 Extensive multifocal carcinoma in situ of the vulva. The lesions were previously multiply biopsied and mapped. Note the darkly pigmented warty lesions.

FIGURE 70-12 The areas to be treated are outlined with the carbon dioxide (CO_2) laser beam and vaporized with the microscope and laser-coupled micromanipulator. Vaporization carries into the reticular dermis but not the fat.

FIGURE 70-13 Vaporization is complete. Hair-bearing areas are treated to a depth of 2 mm. Non–hair-bearing areas are treated to shallower depths (1 mm).

FIGURE 70-14 The area of vulvar intraepithelial neoplasia is outlined with the carbon dioxide (CO_2) laser beam at 20 W of power.

FIGURE 70-15 Vaporization with a 2-mm spot (beam diameter) is carried out uniformly to a 2-mm depth.

FIGURE 70-16 Vaporization is complete. The wound is cleansed with sterile water or saline to remove the char.

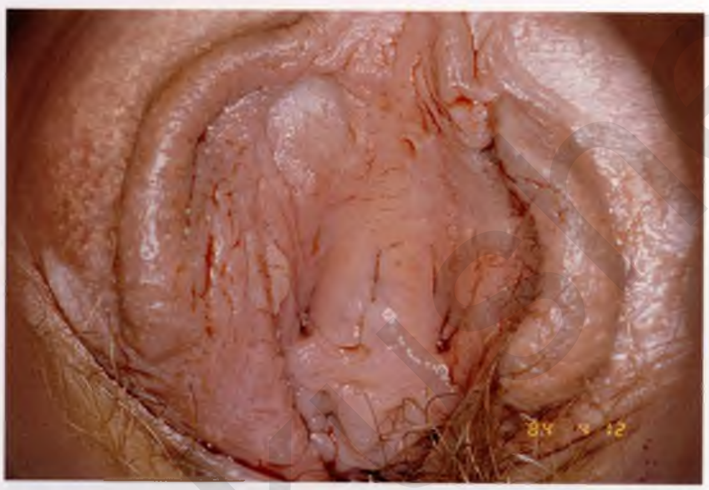


FIGURE 70-17 Typical flat, warty carcinoma in situ of the vestibule and labia minora.

FIGURE 70-18 Carbon dioxide (CO_2) laser vaporization to a depth of 1 mm has been completed.

FIGURE 70-19 This patient has a parakeratotic (red) lesion consistent with carcinoma in situ involving the left labium majus, perineum, and proximal buttock skin.

FIGURE 70-20 The lesion is trace-marked with the carbon dioxide (CO_2) laser after injection of a local anesthetic.

FIGURE 70-21 The area within the tracing is systematically vaporized to a 2-mm depth.

FIGURE 70-22 Vaporization is complete. The wound is irrigated with sterile water and covered with Silvadene cream.

FIGURE 70-23 Typical pigmented, focal papular carcinoma in situ of the perianal skin. The lesion has been trace-marked with the carbon dioxide (CO_2) laser. A 3-mm margin has been traced.

FIGURE 70-24 The lesion has been completely vaporized. The char has been irrigated away.

FIGURE 70-25 This woman had a previous "simple" vulvectomy for carcinoma in situ. Extensive, diffuse anal and perianal recurrent lesions are clearly visible.

FIGURE 70-26 With the patient under general anesthesia, the perianal carcinoma in situ is outlined for vaporization.

FIGURE 70-27 The lesions have been completely vaporized to a depth of 1.5 to 2.0 mm, and the wound is covered with Xeroform gauze.

FIGURE 70-28 The same patient depicted in Figure 70-19 at her 1-week postoperative visit. The wound is clean. Healing has begun from the deeper and peripheral skin appendages.

CHAPTER 71

Anatomy of the Groin and Femoral Triangle

Michael S. Baggish

Knowledge of inguinal anatomy is essential before vulvectomy is performed. The lymphatics of the vulva drain to the superficial inguinal lymph nodes and to the femoral and external iliac nodes. To expose the area, an incision is made on the thigh just below and parallel to the inguinal ligament (Fig. 71-1A). A second incision is made to intersect with the first at the anterior superior iliac spine and is continued caudally toward the apex of the femoral triangle. The flap created is dissected medially (Fig. 71-1B).

The triangular area is bordered laterally by the sartorius muscle and medially by the pectineus and adductor longus muscles (Fig. 71-2A). Traveling from below upward within the medial aspect of the fat above the aforementioned medial muscles is a large vessel, the saphenous vein (see Fig. 71-2A). The vein pierces the cribriform fascia overlying the fossa ovalis and the femoral vessels and joins the femoral vein below the fascia (Fig. 71-2B). The femoral vein lies in its own tough fascial compartment. Several small veins and arteries join to or branch from the femoral vein and artery: (1) the superficial circumflex iliac, (2) the superficial epigastric, and (3) the superficial external pudendal (Fig. 71-2D). Directly medial and slightly posterior is the femoral canal, which is a potential space juxtaposed medially to the pubic bone (Fig. 71-3A). This canal may contain the lowest node of the external iliac chain, Cloquet's node (Fig. 71-3B and C). Just lateral to the femoral vein, again within its own fascial compartment, lies the femoral artery, which accompanies the vein in a caudal and deep descending course (Fig. 71-4A and B). Finally, most lateral and again with a tough fascial compartment is the femoral nerve, which descends into the thigh as a series of branching, diverging fibers (Fig. 71-5A and B). The femoral nerve is vulnerable to injury during positioning of the inferior extremities for perineal operations (Fig. 71-5C). The inguinal ligament crosses the nerve perpendicularly, where the nerve is probably most exposed. The tight inguinal ligament therefore can put sufficient pressure on the underlying nerve to result in palsy. The nerve may also be injured by a hyperextended lithotomy position (high lithotomy) coupled with abduction at the thigh (Fig. 71-5D). This type of stretch injury occurs in the vicinity of the lumbar plexus, where the obturator nerve joins the lumbar plexus between the femoral nerve and the lumbosacral trunk (Fig. 71-5E). The obturator nerve and the relatively superficial genital femoral nerve are more susceptible to retractor injuries than is the femoral nerve, which is buried in the substance of the psoas major muscle (see Fig. 71-5D).

Farther lateral is the sartorius muscle, which in concert with the inguinal ligament takes its origin from the anterior superior iliac spine (Fig. 71-6A and B). It is useful to transplant this muscle over the exposed femoral vessels after a radical vulvectomy and inguinal lymphadenectomy (Fig. 71-6C).

The gracilis muscle is located at the medial side of the femoral triangle (i.e., medial and deep to the saphenous vein). This structure is useful as a myocutaneous flap for transplant to the vulva or vagina (Fig. 71-7A to C).

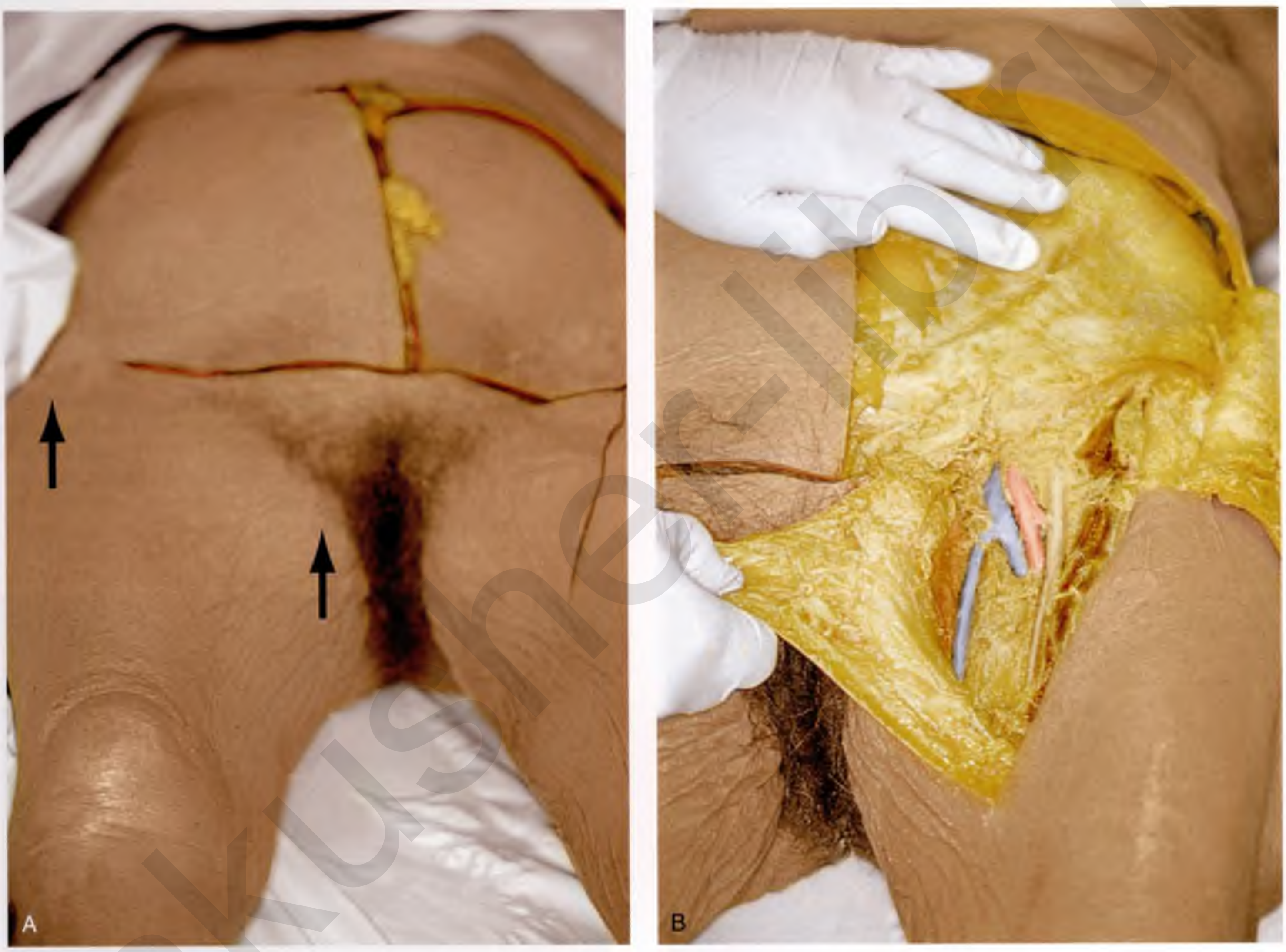


FIGURE 71-1 A. The inguinal area and the femoral triangle are located caudal to the inguinal ligament. The initial incision to expose the area is made in the thigh parallel to and below the inguinal ligament (between the two *arrows*). **B.** The second incision intersects with the first (see part **A**) at the anterior superior iliac spine and extends inferiorly toward the apex of the femoral triangle. The excision extends into the subcutaneous tissue. The flap is dissected medially.

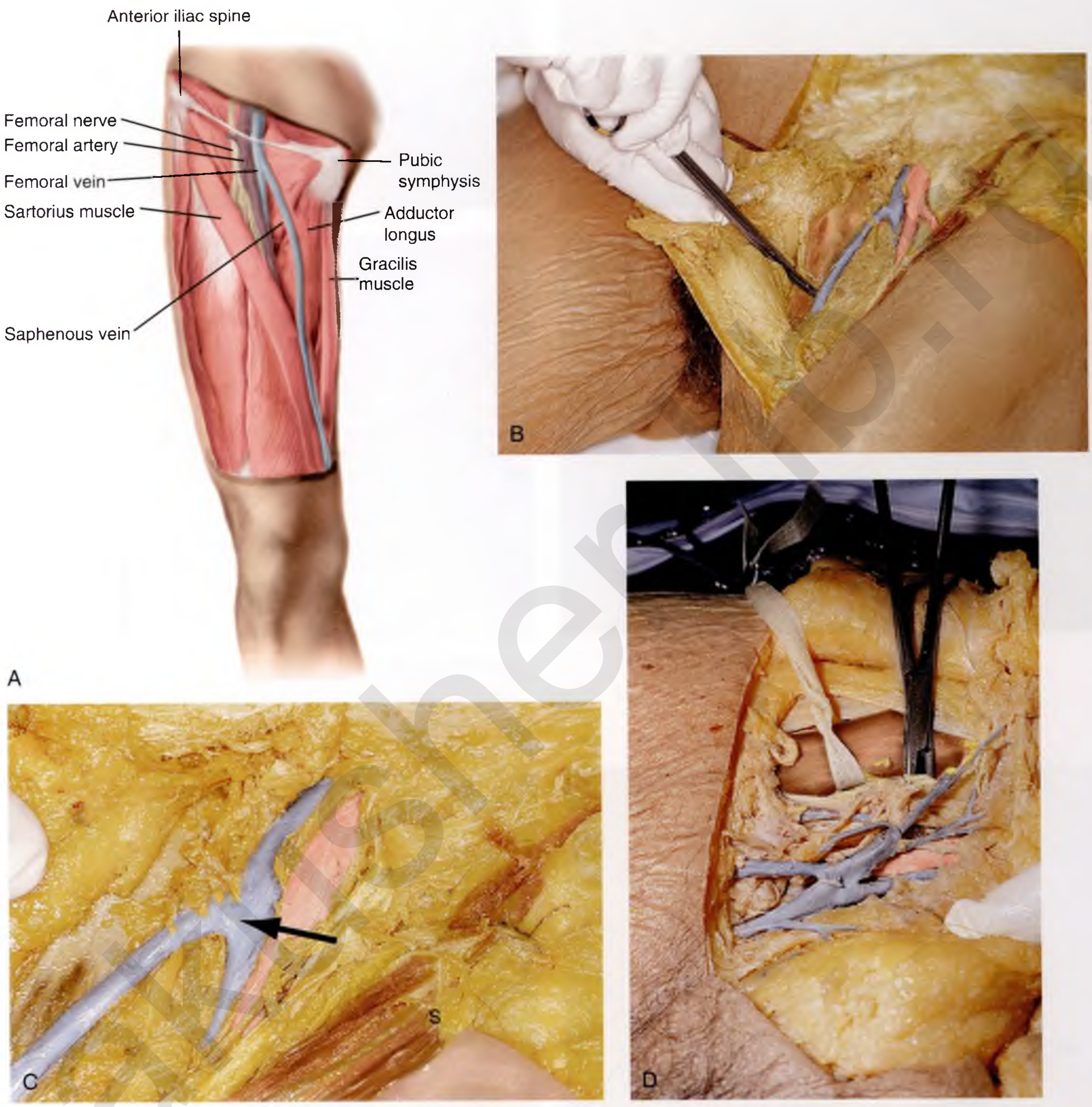
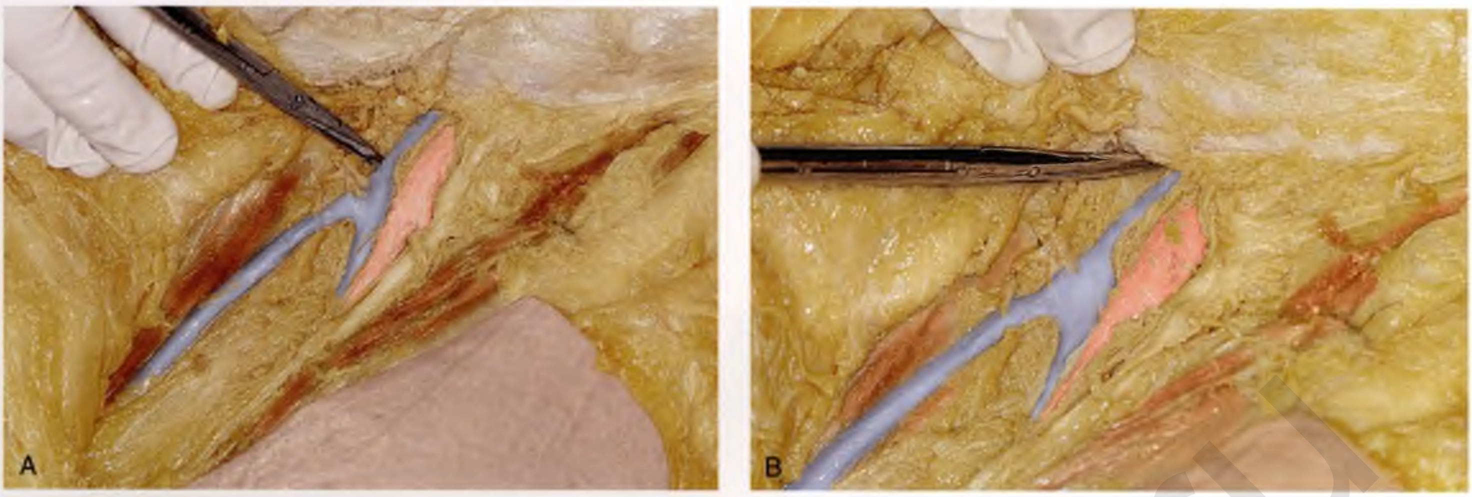


FIGURE 71-2 **A.** Overall schema of the femoral triangle. Medially is the gracilis muscle. Next to the gracilis is the adductor longus. The sartorius muscle is the straplike muscle extending from lateral to medial and forming the lateral side of the triangle. Behind the sartorius is the rectus femoris muscle. **B.** The saphenous vein is exposed (scissors are under the vein) as it sweeps through the fat, extending from a medial location in the thigh and vectoring toward the midpoint below the inguinal ligament. **C.** Close-up view of the saphenous vein penetrating the cribriform fascia and draining into the femoral vein (*arrow*). The sartorius muscle (S) is seen at the lateral margin of the femoral triangle. **D.** Several small veins can be seen to join the junction of the femoral and saphenous veins. These small tributaries include the superficial epigastric, superficial external pudendal, and superficial circumflex iliac veins. The umbilical tape has been placed around the sartorius muscle. The surgeon's gloved finger is on the pubic tubercle (i.e., at the medial insertion of the inguinal ligament).



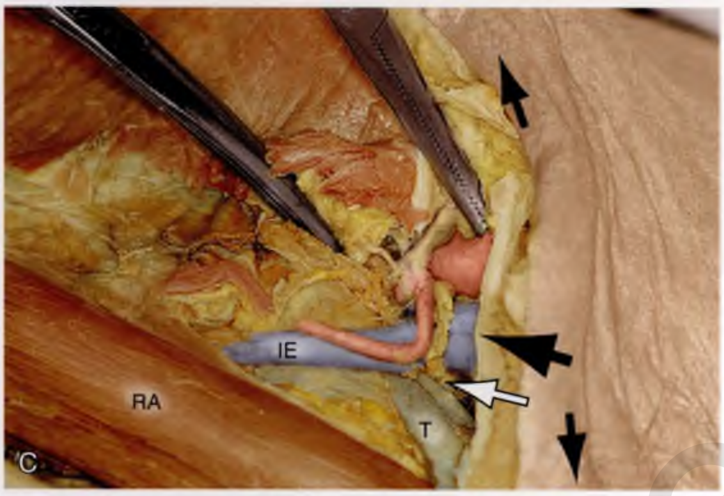


FIGURE 71-3 A. The scissors are dissecting the space medial to the femoral vein. This is the femoral canal. **B.** The scissors are lateral to the pubic bone and the lacunar ligament, beneath the terminal portion of the inguinal ligament, and medial to the femoral vein. The scissors are within the femoral canal. This canal is a potential space for the formation of a femoral hernia. **C.** Dissection above the inguinal ligament. The location of the inguinal ligament is shown by the small arrows. The medial border of the left rectus abdominis (*RA*) muscle is seen at the lower left-hand portion of the picture. The Kocher clamp points to the external iliac artery just cranial to the point where it crosses beneath the inguinal ligament. The external iliac vein is located medial to the artery (*large dark arrow*). The inferior epigastric (*IE*) crosses the femoral vein and travels cranially and medially to reach the lateral border of the rectus muscle. The bluish tissue on which these structures lie is the transversalis fascia (*T*). The open arrow points to the location of the lowest most external iliac node, Cloquet's node, which lies in the upper portion (cranial) of the femoral canal.

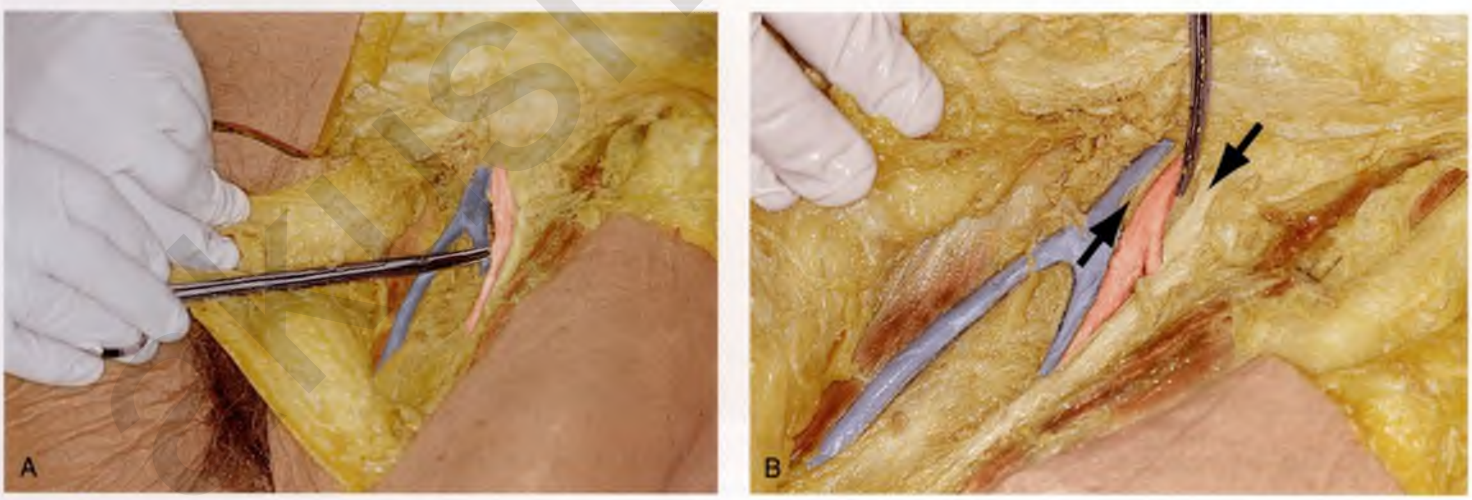


FIGURE 71-4 A. The scissors point to and are directly beneath the femoral artery. **B.** The probe points to the femoral artery. This vessel lies in its own fascial compartment and is separated from the femoral vein by tough connective tissue (fascia) (*arrows*).

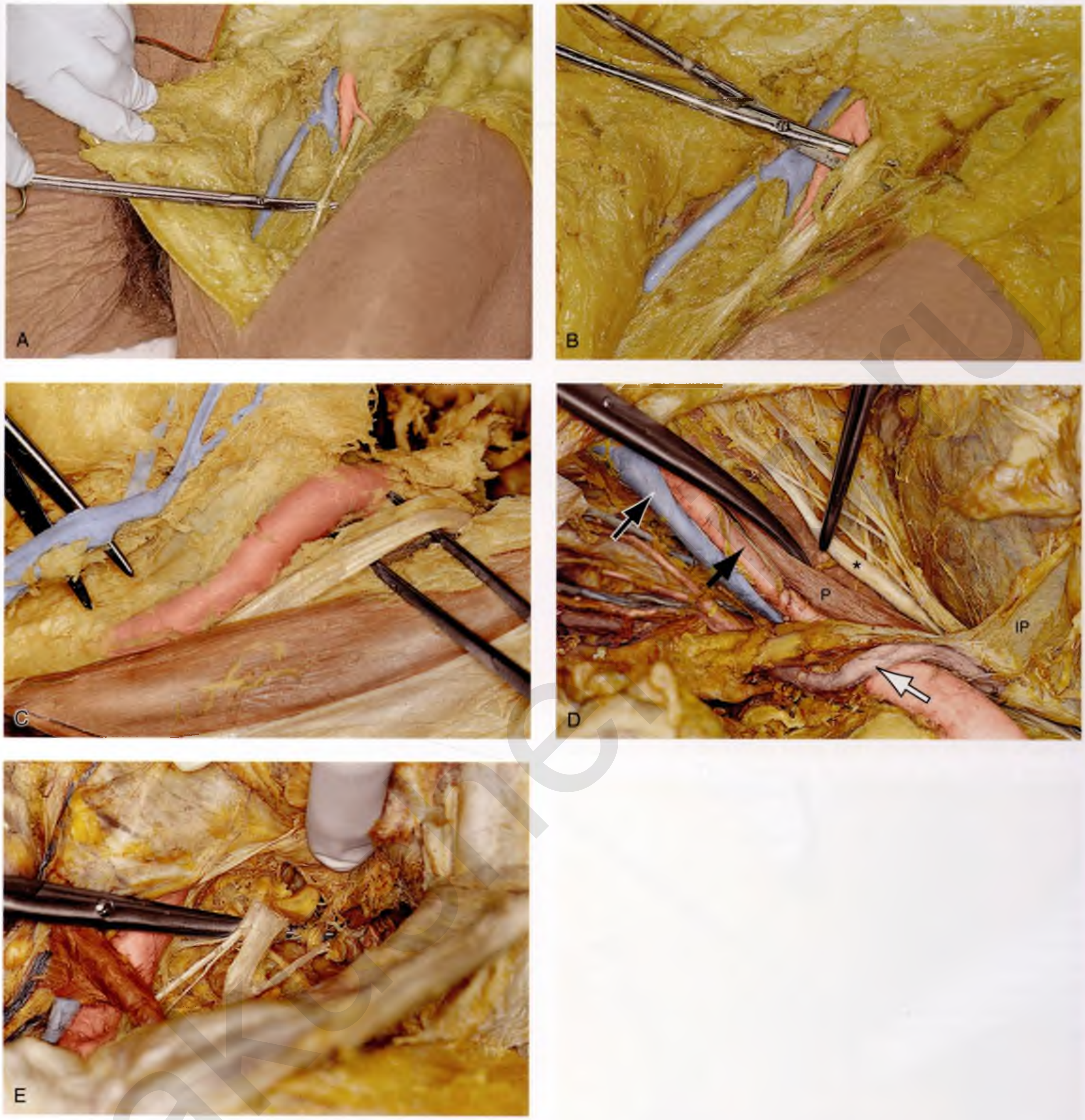


FIGURE 71-5 **A.** The femoral nerve is situated lateral to the femoral artery. The tip of the scissors lies beneath a branch of the main trunk of the nerve. **B.** The scissors are spread under the femoral nerve as it emerges from beneath the inguinal ligament. The sartorius muscle is lateral to the nerve. Pressure on the nerve by the inguinal ligament when the inferior extremities are severely flexed can result in femoral nerve palsy. **C.** Close-up view of the upper femoral triangle. The scissors are spread beneath the saphenous vein. The forceps are spread under the main trunk of the femoral nerve. The forceps arms lie on the sartorius muscle. **D.** This abdominal dissection demonstrates the upward course of the femoral nerve. The anterior portion of the psoas major muscle (*P*) has been cut away. The curved scissors sharply depress the medial aspect of the psoas major muscle. The tip of the forceps points to the femoral nerve (*), which was embedded within the substance of the psoas muscle. The infundibulopelvic ligament (*IP*) and the ureter (*open arrow*) cross the common iliac artery. The external iliac artery (*small arrow*) and the external iliac vein (*outlined small arrow*) below the artery are located medial to the retracted muscle. Below the external iliac vein is the dissected obturator fossa. **E.** Deep within the pelvis, above the sacrum, the femoral and obturator nerves join the lumbosacral trunk. The scissors are beneath the nerves.

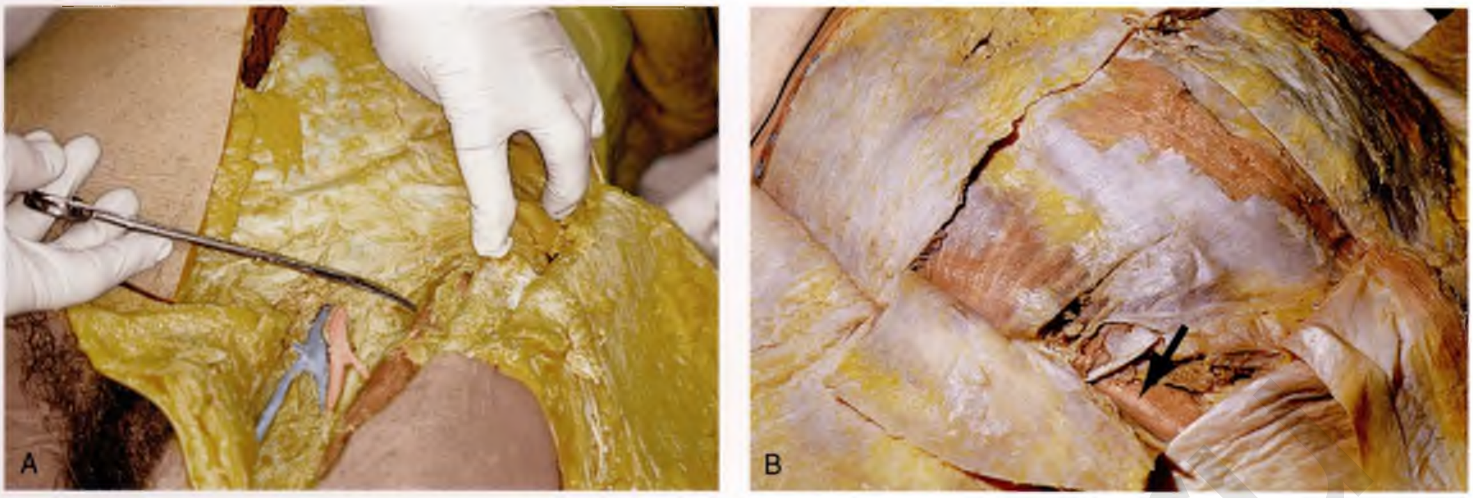
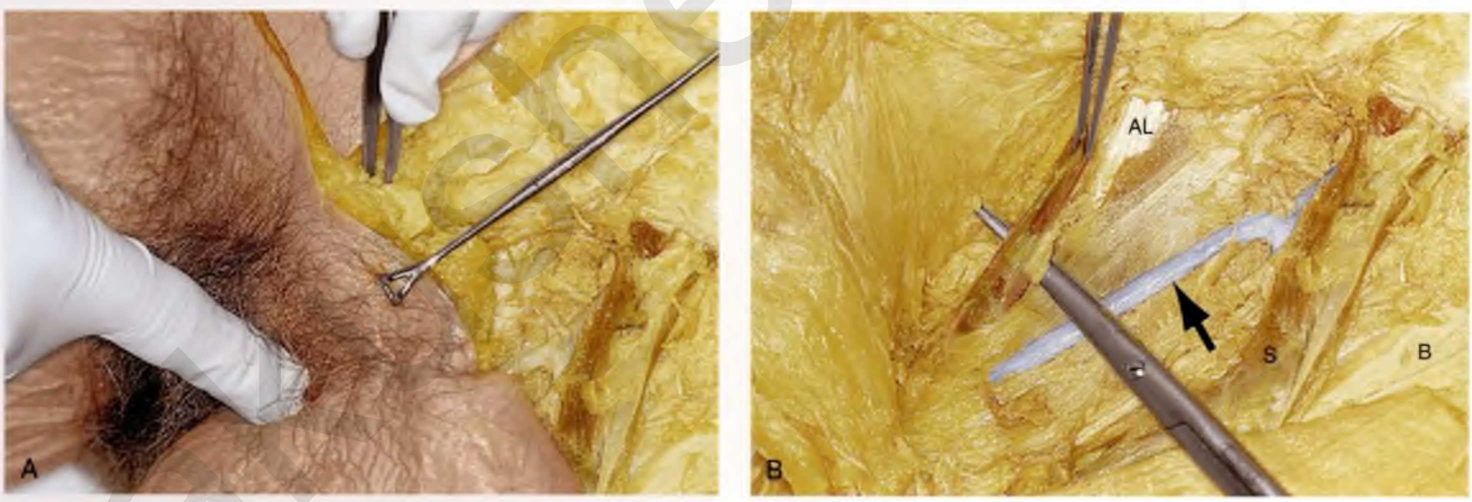


FIGURE 71-6 A. The scissors lie on the sartorius muscle. The surgeon's finger points to its origin on the anterior superior iliac spine. **B.** The upper portion of the sartorius muscle can be seen (*arrow*). Note its relationship to the muscles of the anterior abdominal wall. **C.** Close-up view of the sartorius muscle and the anterior superior iliac spine. The inguinal ligament has been excised.



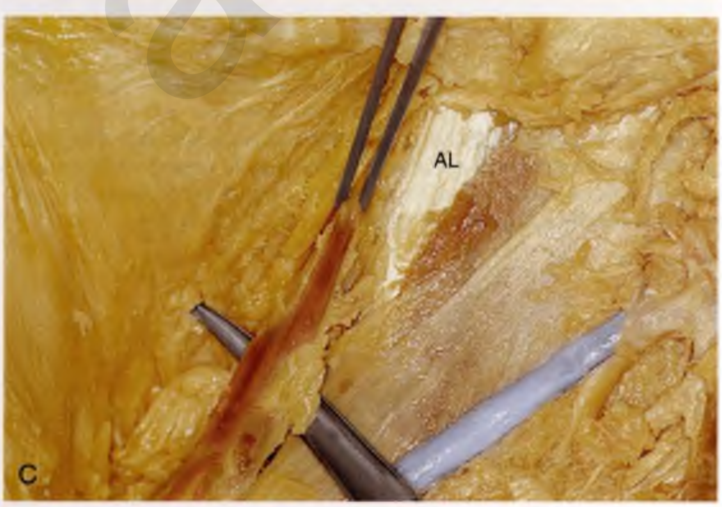


FIGURE 71-7 A. The clamp is on the cut edge of the upper margin of the mons. The finger of the surgeon points to the medial thigh and location of the gracilis muscle. **B.** The medial thigh dissection exposes the fine, delicate gracilis muscle. Note that the blades of the scissors cross the saphenous vein. *AL*, adductor longus muscle; *S*, transplanted sartorius muscle (i.e., separated from the anterior superior iliac spine and sutured to the inguinal ligament); *B*, bed of the original site of the sartorius muscle; *arrow*, the saphenous vein. **C.** Magnified view of the gracilis muscle. The muscle arises from the lower portion of the symphysis pubis and pubic bone and inserts onto the medial surface of the tibia. The adductor longus muscle (*AL*) lies next to the gracilis muscle.

Vulvectomy

Michael S. Baggish

Simple Vulvectomy

Vulvectomy of any sort is not a simple operation because it destroys an important part of a woman's normal anatomy and psychologically is a significant blow to the individual's self-esteem. The vulva is an integral element of feminine sexual anatomy and physiology, and its loss seriously compromises an important day-to-day function. This operation therefore should be performed as a last resort when wide excision, laser excision, or laser vaporization cannot be performed, or when the end result of these procedures would produce a similar outcome—vulvectomy. A modification to simple vulvectomy is "skinning vulvectomy," which is a shallower excision. Logically, the need for deep excision for intraepithelial disease is difficult to justify because the average thickness of involved mucosa (hair-bearing areas) ranges from 0.35 to 1.6 mm (mean thickness, 0.93 mm ± 0.37 mm). The depth of involved appendages ranges from 0.43 to 3.6 mm (mean depth, 1.53 mm ± 0.77 mm). Thus an excision of 2 to 3 mm will remove in excess of 95% of involved skin and appendages, predictably eradicating the disease. No justification is known for excising the vulva to a depth greater than 5 mm unless the operation is being performed for invasive carcinoma.

The patient is placed in the lithotomy position (not high lithotomy) (Fig. 72-1). After preparation, the extent of the incision should be sketched with a marking pen (Fig. 72-2). The incision is carried down from the lower mons to the lateral aspect of the labium majus with a 3-mm peripheral margin (from the lateral crease of the labium). This is continued to the lowest border of the labium majus and then across the perineum to the opposite side. The incision is brought upward on the opposite lateral margin of the labium to reach the starting point on the mons (Fig. 72-3). A vasopressin 1 : 100 solution is injected along the shallow cut edges of the incision. The incision then is carried into the fat to a depth of approximately 4 to 5 mm (from the surface) (Fig. 72-4A through C). If the clitoris and the labia minora are not involved, they should be preserved. Similarly, if the vestibule is not involved, it should be preserved. The defect created by excision of the labia majora and perineum is covered by a split-thickness skin graft, and a pressure dressing is applied.

If the labia minora, vestibule, and clitoris are involved in the intraepithelial neoplasia, then excision should include these structures. The depth of incision should not extend below Colles' fascia (Fig. 72-5). The dissection progresses from above downward and from lateral to medial (Figs. 72-6 to 72-8A). The body of the clitoris should be preserved. If the hood and glans are involved and have biopsy-proven carcinoma in situ, then the glans clitoris, sheath, and frenulum should be excised with the labia minora. The body of the clitoris is never exteriorized to simulate any part of the removed glans. Hemostasis is maintained by clamping off any and all bleeding vessels; this is followed by suture ligation with 3-0 Vicryl (Fig. 72-8B). Electrosurgical coagulation and dissection should be avoided in this area because it devitalizes tissue and increases the risk of necrotizing fasciitis. The dissection is carried to the vaginal margin, which is then circumscribed (Fig. 72-9). The specimen is removed (Fig. 72-10).

If primary closure can be accomplished without excessive tension on the suture line, then this type of closure is preferred; otherwise a split-thickness graft should be applied to the defect and sutured medially to the vaginal margins and laterally to the residual skin of the vulva and perineum (Fig. 72-11A to E). Care should be taken not to cause deviation of the axis of the urethra. It is obvious that the surgeon should dissect superficial to the external anal sphincter, perineal muscles, and levator ani muscles during the perineal portion of the vulvectomy. Exposure of muscle indicates that the surgeon has dissected unnecessarily too deep.

Unfortunately, these wounds cannot be practically dressed. The operative site should be covered with Silvadene cream three times per day and at bedtime when primary closure has been implemented. When a split-thickness graft has been applied, a pressure dressing consisting of fine-mesh gauze (Xeroform) followed by fluffed 4 × 4-inch sterile gauze pads should be applied and remain in place undisturbed for 1 week (Fig. 72-12). A Foley catheter must be inserted because voiding will be impossible (Fig. 72-13).

Text continues on page 916.

FIGURE 72-1 The patient is placed in the lithotomy position. Pneumatic compression boots have been placed on both inferior extremities. The inferior extremities are lightly flexed and minimally abducted. Neither extremity touches the stirrups. The patient's buttocks are in firm contact with the operating table.

FIGURE 72-2 The vulva is distorted from prior surgery and scar formation. The introitus is shrunken. The vulva shows the characteristic red appearance of Paget's disease. This diagnosis has been made by preoperative biopsies. A sterile marking pen has traced the outline of the intended excision.

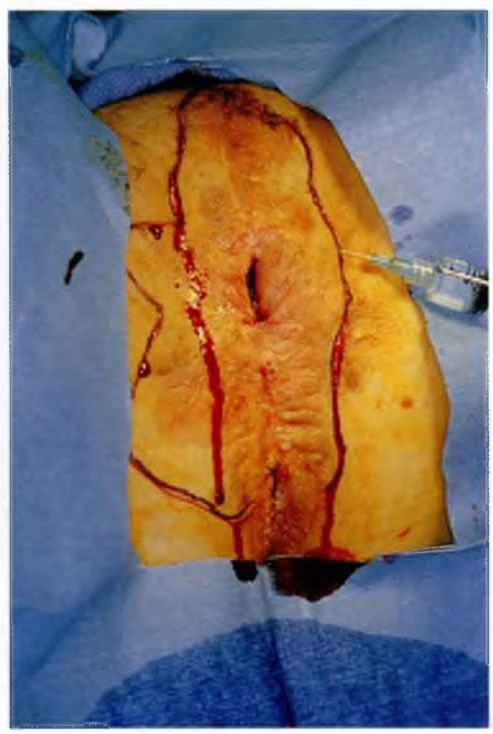


FIGURE 72-3 Light scalpel pressure follows the trace pen lines to again outline the boundaries for excision. A 1:100 vasopressin solution is injected subdermally.

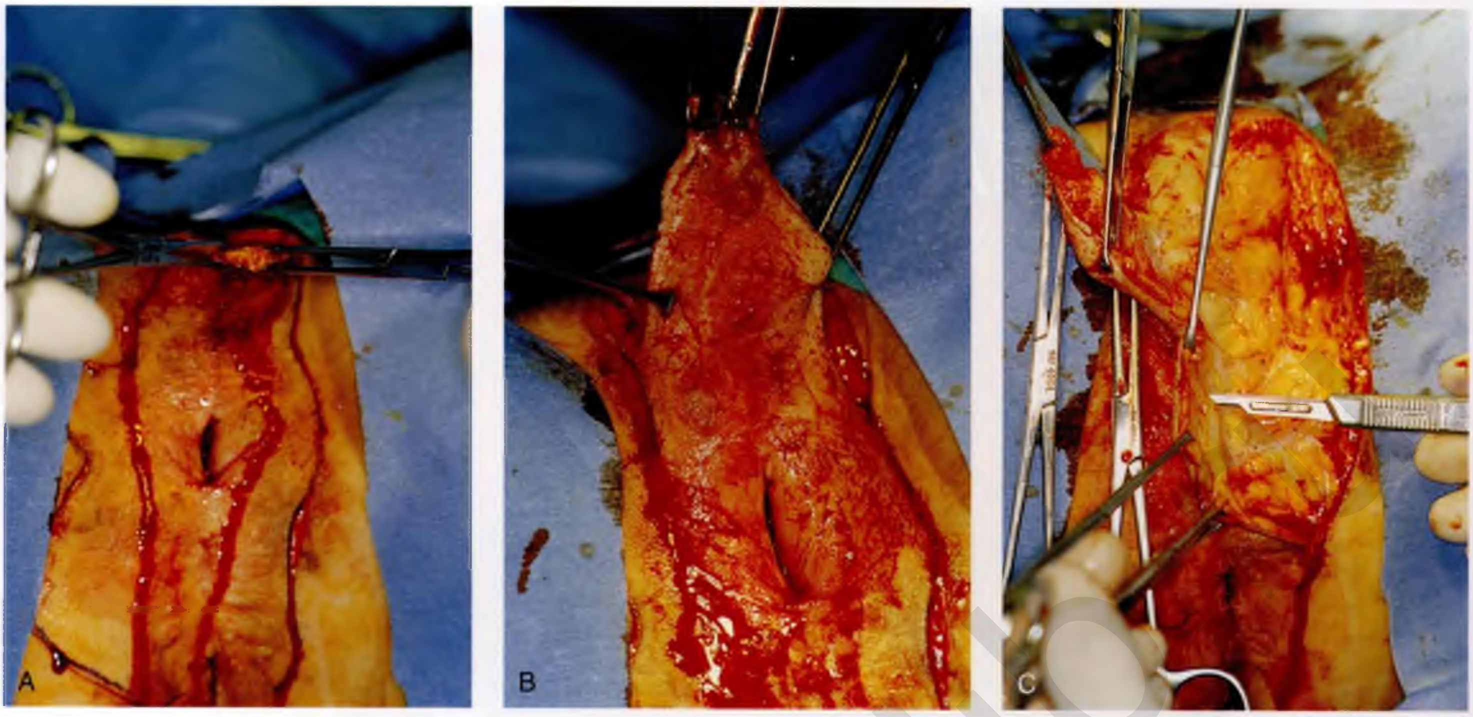


FIGURE 72-4 **A.** The scalpel cuts deeply at the 12-o'clock location into the subcutaneous fat. The edges of the specimen margins are grasped with Allis clamps, and the tissue is pulled outward and slightly inferiorly to create traction. **B.** The flap is rapidly developed. Hemostasis is maintained by applying mosquito clamps to any bleeding vessel. The margins of the excision are continuously checked. **C.** The depth of the excisional tissue plane is approximately 4 to 5 mm. Traction and countertraction are exceedingly important to ensure uniform thickness of the tissue that is to be removed.

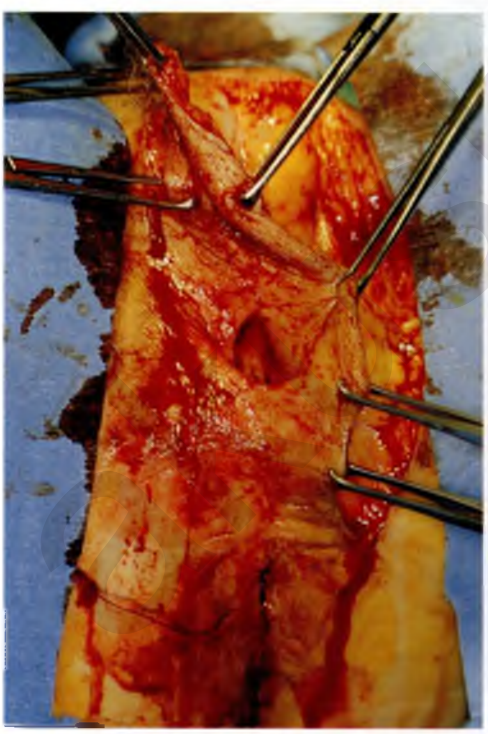


FIGURE 72-5 The entire upper half of the vulva has been separated from the underlying connective tissue.

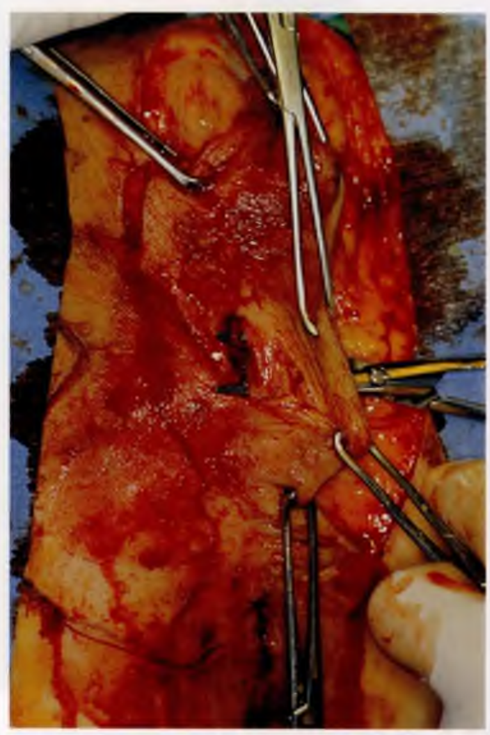


FIGURE 72-6 An incision is made circumferentially around the lower vagina. The vestibule is cut away together with a 5-mm margin of lower vagina.

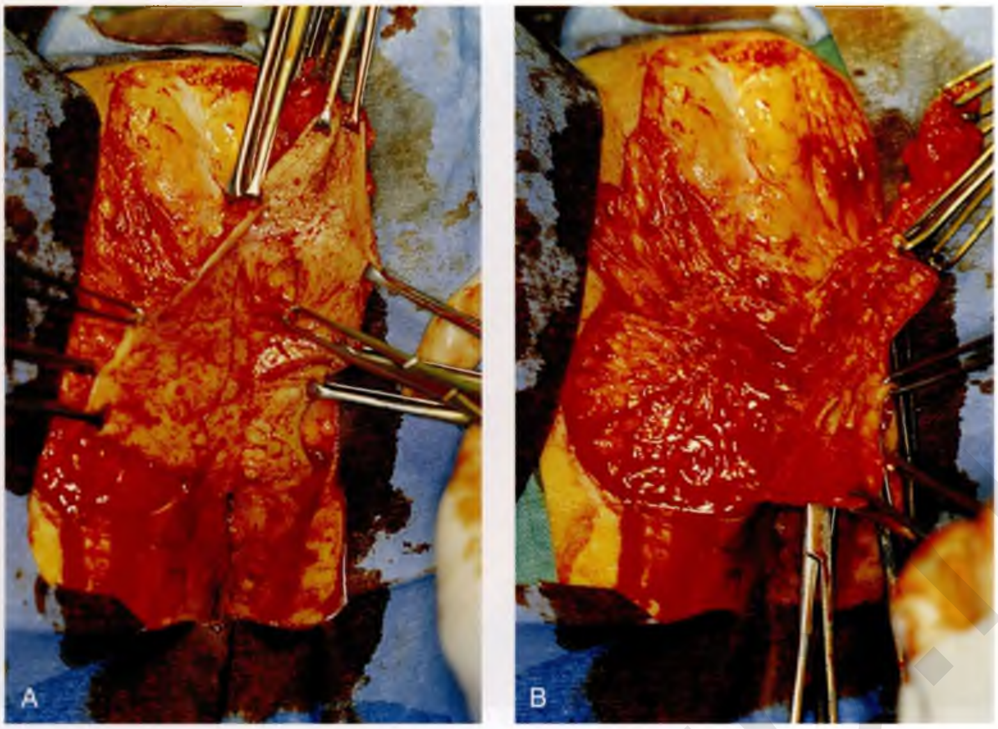


FIGURE 72-7 **A.** The lower right side of the vulva is dissected to the level of the anal verge. **B.** The lower left side of the vulva is dissected to the level of the anus.

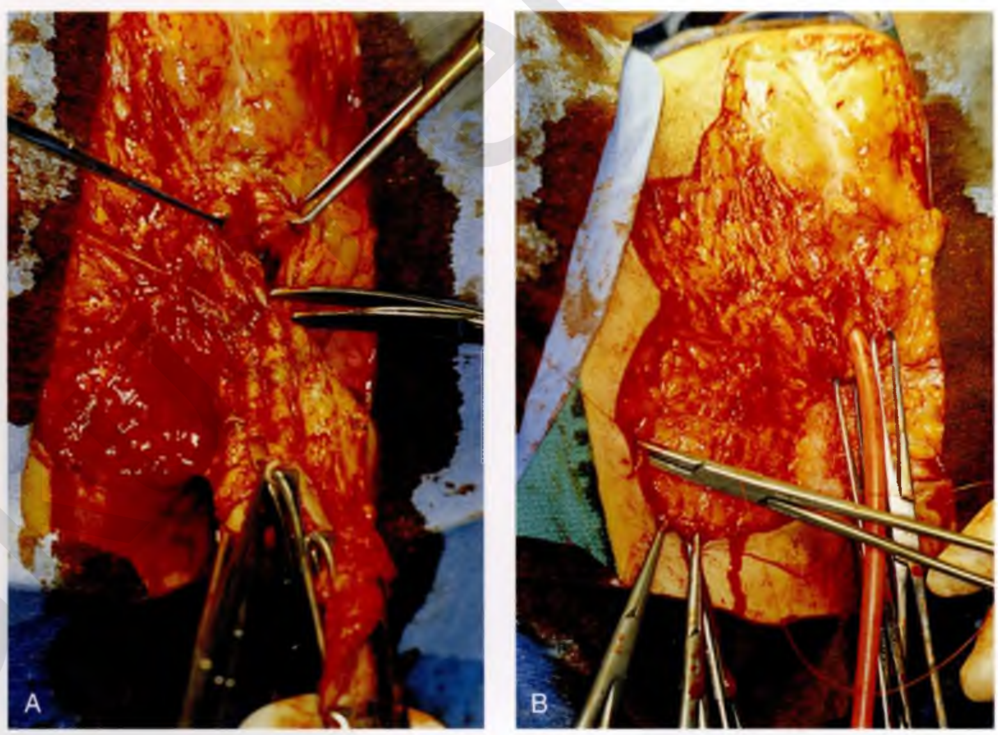


FIGURE 72-8 **A.** The last connections of the vagina to the vulva are cut. **B.** The specimen has been removed. Bleeding sites are sutured (figure-of-8 suture) with 3-0 Vicryl.

FIGURE 72-9 The vagina is grasped with Allis clamps, and the margins are closely evaluated for adequacy.

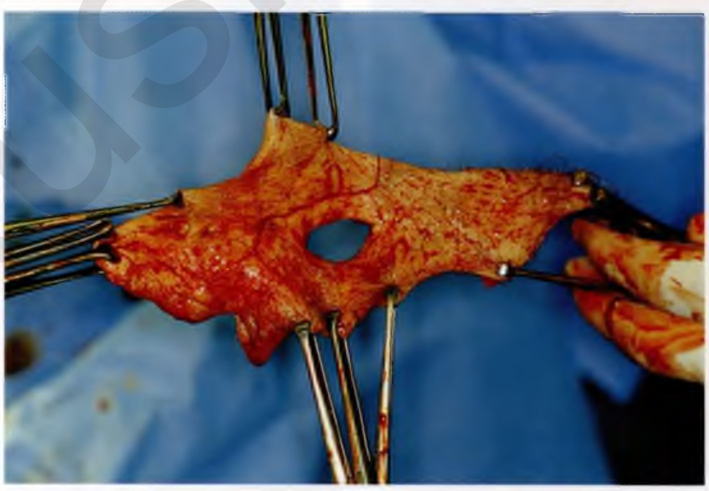


FIGURE 72-10 The specimen is oriented and sent to the pathology laboratory. The author prefers to wrap the specimen in a saline-soaked sponge and transport it immediately to the gross pathology laboratory.

FIGURE 72-11 **A.** If a skin graft is anticipated, it should be obtained from the patient's thigh before placement in the lithotomy position. **B.** The skin is prepared and draped. Sterile saline is injected into the subdermal tissues with a 22-gauge needle and a 10-mL syringe. **C.** The skin is flattened and the dermatome is applied to the upper margin of the donor site. The blade of the dermatome has been adjusted for the desired thickness of the graft. **D.** As the skin is cut, an assistant grabs the upper edges of the graft with forceps. **E.** The donor site is checked for hemostasis, and a urethane dressing is applied. This will remain in place until it virtually disintegrates. **F.** In this case, the excised area was so large that four pieces of skin graft sutured together with 3-0 and 4-0 Vicryl were needed to cover the wound defect. The edges of the graft were sutured to vaginal, perineal, and anal margins.

FIGURE 72-12 A Foley catheter has been placed in the urinary bladder. Fine-mesh Xeroform gauze is applied directly to the grafted skin.

FIGURE 72-13 A uniform pressure dressing consisting of fluffed 4 × 4-inch gauze pads, and Kerlix is taped into place. This will remain in place for at least 1 week.

Radical Vulvectomy

Radical vulvectomy, which is usually combined with bilateral groin dissections (lymphadenectomy), is performed for the treatment of invasive cancer of the vulva (Fig. 72-14A to C). The principles of this operation are to deeply resect the tumor with wide peripheral margins and to extend the zone of resection to the vaginal and anal mucosa. This is coupled with an en bloc resection of the superficial inguinal and deep femoral lymph nodes. For large tumors, the iliac lymph nodes are also removed.

The patient is placed in Allen leg and foot supports in a position similar to that used for operative laparoscopy (Fig. 72-15). The inferior extremities are placed in compression boots. The patient is given a prophylactic antibiotic 1 hour before surgery. With a marking pen, the margins of resection are traced (Fig. 72-16A and B). The incisions are cut transversely across the lower abdomen just above the symphysis and curving upward to the anterior superior iliac spine (i.e., parallel to the inguinal ligament) (Fig. 72-16C). Then the incision is carried downward and medially on the thigh side of the inguinal ligament and over the femoral triangle to the mons veneris (Fig. 72-17A). The incision is continued in a fashion identical to that described for simple vulvectomy (i.e., arcing peripherally around the lateral margin of the labia majora, perineum, and perianal skin). The inner margin of the cut is made into the vestibule at the hymenal ring (Fig. 72-17B).

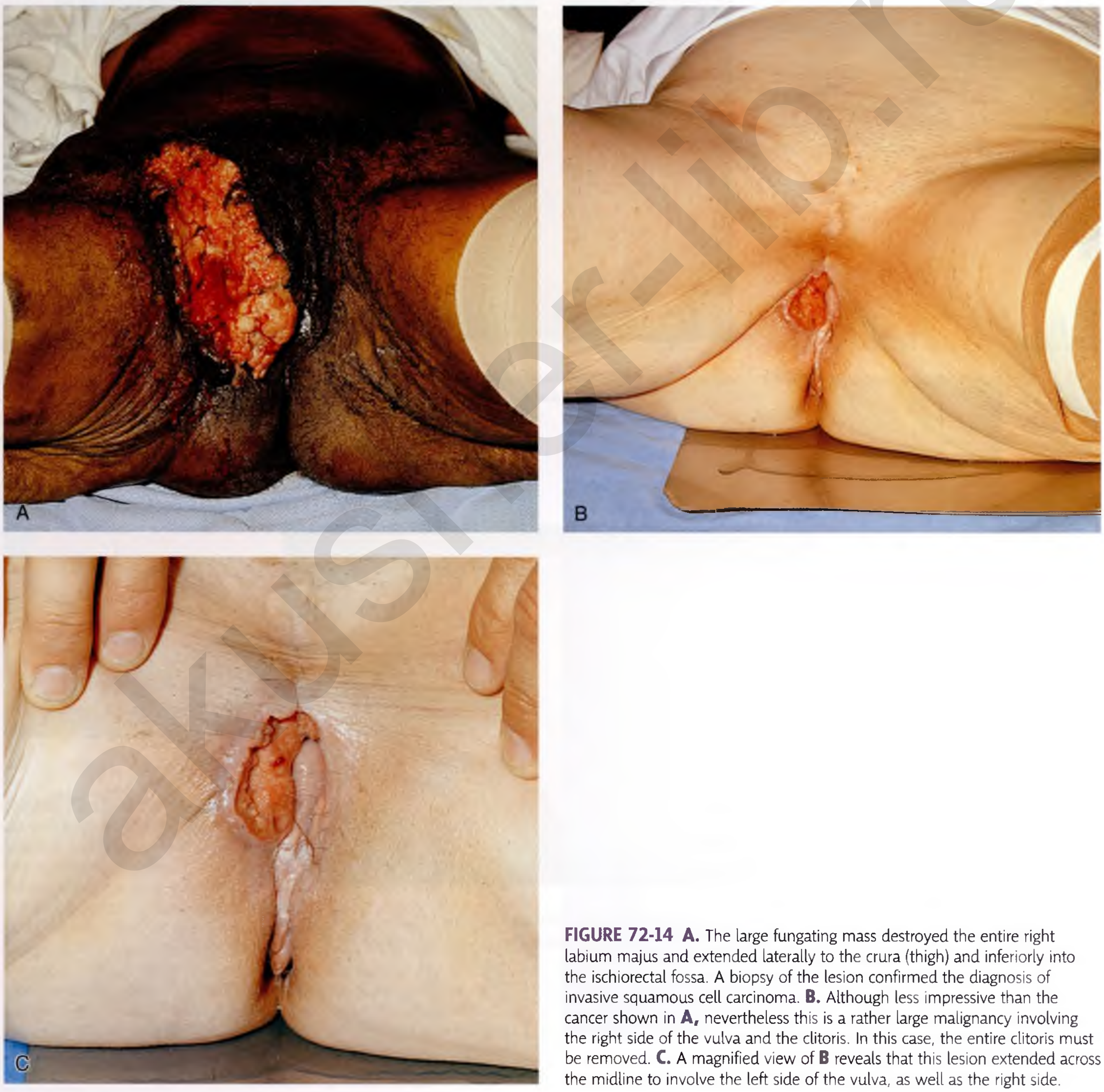


FIGURE 72-14 A. The large fungating mass destroyed the entire right labium majus and extended laterally to the crura (thigh) and inferiorly into the ischiorectal fossa. A biopsy of the lesion confirmed the diagnosis of invasive squamous cell carcinoma. **B.** Although less impressive than the cancer shown in **A,** nevertheless this is a rather large malignancy involving the right side of the vulva and the clitoris. In this case, the entire clitoris must be removed. **C.** A magnified view of **B** reveals that this lesion extended across the midline to involve the left side of the vulva, as well as the right side.

FIGURE 72-15 The patient is positioned for a combined abdominal and perineal approach. Her inferior extremities are placed in Allen stirrups, and compression hose are applied to the legs.

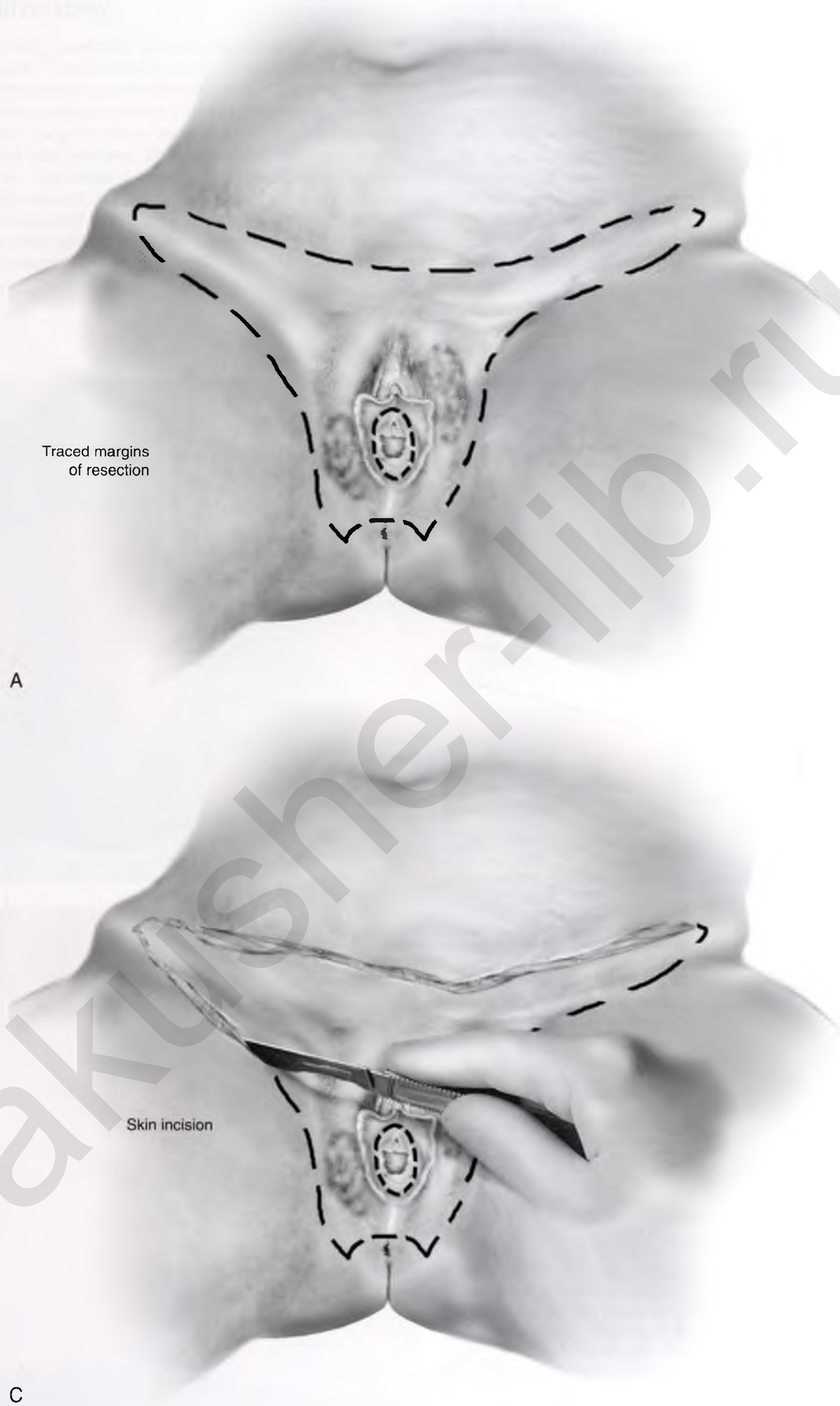


FIGURE 72-16 A. The extent of the dissection is traced with a sterile marking pen. **C.** A knife cut is made through the skin into the fat while following the tracing that was made previously. Flaps will be developed in the groin as the dissection progresses.

FIGURE 72-16, cont'd B. The tracing encompasses incisions over the inguinal ligaments to the anterior superior iliac spine and circumscribes the vulva with generous margins, particularly around the gross lesion.

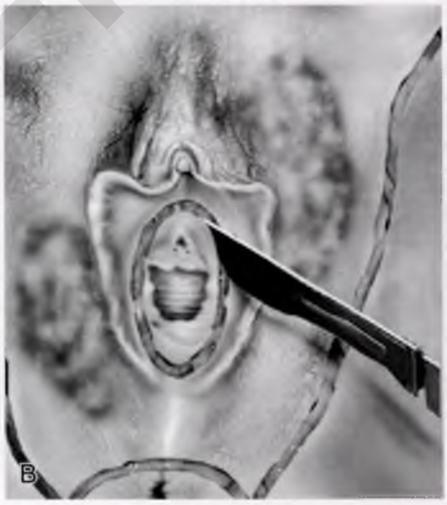


FIGURE 72-17 A. The groin fat is excised from lateral to medial. The saphenous vein is located and traced cranially to the cribriform fascia and fossa ovalis. The femoral vein is located, and all nodal tissue overlying and between the femoral vessels is excised. **B.** At a convenient time, the margin of separation between the vulva and the vestibule or between the vulva and the vagina is gently marked with a shallow scalpel cut.

The deeper dissection is initiated at the level of the abdomen and continued over the femoral triangle. The fatty tissue containing the superficial nodes is swept downward, clearing the fat from the investment fascia covering the rectus and external oblique muscles and exposing the inguinal ligaments (Fig. 72-18). The sartorius fascia (fascia lata) and muscle are exposed, and the node-bearing tissue is dissected downward (caudally) to the depth of the underlying fascia lata (Fig. 72-19A). The node dissection proceeds medially toward the saphenous vein. In turn, the femoral nerve, femoral artery, and upper saphenous vein are dissected free of fat, lymph nodes, and connective tissue (see Fig. 72-22). The cribriform fascia covering the fossa ovale has been exposed and dissected away. The saphenous vein is divided above its junction with the femoral vein (Fig. 72-19B). The vein again is ligated at the lower portion (apex) of the femoral triangle because a segment of this vein is included with the lymph node and fat specimens. The small branches of the femoral artery and the tributaries of the femoral vein have been clamped, cut, and suture-ligated with 3-0 Vicryl as they are encountered. If deep pelvic node dissection is to be performed, it is done at this point by excising over the inguinal ligament, locating the iliac vessels, and carrying out the dissection as described previously for radical hysterectomy (see Chapter 12) (Fig. 72-20A and B). When this has been completed, the incision above the inguinal ligament (at the level of the aponeurosis of the external oblique muscles) is closed with 0 Vicryl sutures (Fig. 72-21). Whether or not deep node dissection is carried out, the lowest external iliac node should be extricated and sampled. This is Cloquet's node (Fig. 72-22).

The femoral vessels are now completely exposed (Fig. 72-23). It is worthwhile to transplant the sartorius muscle to cover these vessels and provide a modicum of protection for them (Fig. 72-24A). The muscle is easily separated via curved Mayo scissors from its origin on the anterior superior iliac spine. Next, the muscle is freed from its bed for a distance of 2 or 3 inches and is swung medially to cover the femoral vessels (Fig. 72-24B through D). The free end of the sartorius muscle is sutured onto the inguinal ligament with 0 Vicryl or polydioxanone (PDS) sutures (Figs. 72-24E and F and 72-20A).

Attention is directed to excising the vulva proper (see Figs. 72-20 and 72-25). The incision at the superior portion of the mons is extended on the right and left sides. The mons fat, including the suspensory ligament of the clitoris, is dissected free and cut away from the symphysis pubis (see Fig. 72-20B). Care is taken not to injure the urethra, clitoral crus, or bulb of the vestibule. The deep plane of this vulvar dissection is carried out above the tough membrane covering the corpora cavernosa, bulb, levator fascia, and clitoral body (Fig. 72-25). The dissection will remove the bulbocavernosus, ischiocavernosus, and transverse perineal muscles, as well as Colles' fascia (Fig. 72-26A to C). A small portion of the clitoral body and the glans clitoris will be removed. The urethra and lower vagina are left intact. Thus the medial incision is made circumferentially around the vaginal outlet above the urethra and between the urethra and glans clitoris (see Figs. 72-25 and 72-27).

The final dissection is made to separate the vulva from the retained vestibule or vagina (see Fig. 72-25). The perineum is dissected with the specimen, but the anal sphincter and levator ani muscles are not disturbed. During this portion of the dissection, the pudendal vessels are secured and cut. These vessels are suture-ligated with 3-0 Vicryl sutures after adequate hemostasis has been obtained. The wound is now ready to be closed. The specimen is oriented and soaked in saline sponges and then sent intact to the pathology laboratory (Fig. 72-28). Closure is made per primum if possible but never under excessive tension. Tension closures result in wound separation and tend to then heal by granulation (i.e., secondary intention). This delayed healing is not optimal and results in prolonged hospitalization (Fig. 72-29).

The abdominal wall may be mobilized by bluntly dissecting along Scarpa's fascial plane up to the navel and pulling downward on the anterior abdominal wall (Fig. 72-30). If the vulvar wound cannot be closed adequately, a skin graft should be applied. Jackson-Pratt drains are placed under the groin flaps, anchored to the skin with 3-0 Vicryl, and attached to suction bags (Fig. 72-31). The subcutaneous tissue is sutured with 3-0 Vicryl interrupted sutures and is approximated above the drains. The skin is closed with 3-0 nylon or PDS interrupted sutures. The vestibule is sutured to the remaining perineal skin with interrupted 3-0 Vicryl sutures. The inferior extremities should be kept elevated to enhance lymphatic drainage (wrapped in elastic bandages or pressure stockings) during the postoperative course. If a graft is required, a pressure dressing should be placed. The Foley catheter is attached to a drainage bag to monitor urine output.

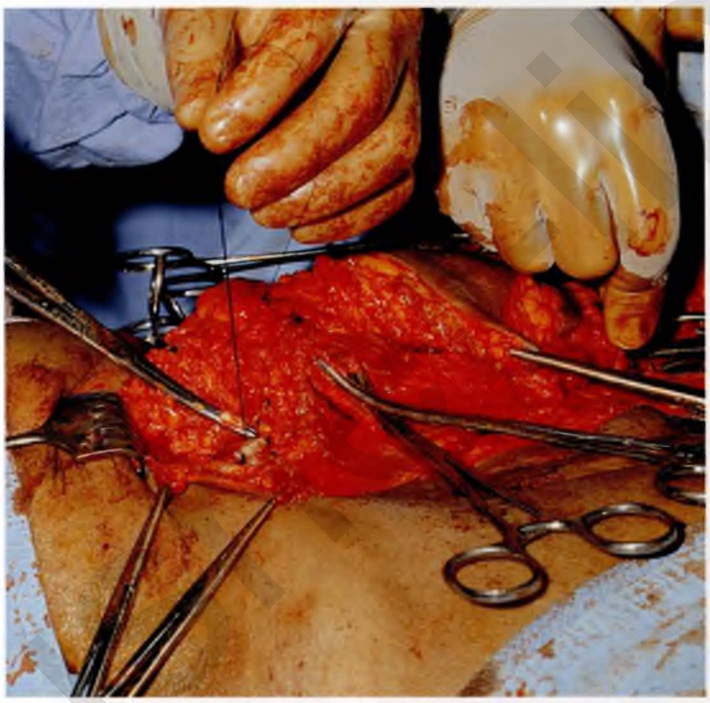


FIGURE 72-18 The superficial and deep nodes are dissected and swept inferiorly and medially. Small branches and tributaries of the femoral vessels are clamped with tonsil clamps and are suture-ligated with 3-0 Vicryl.

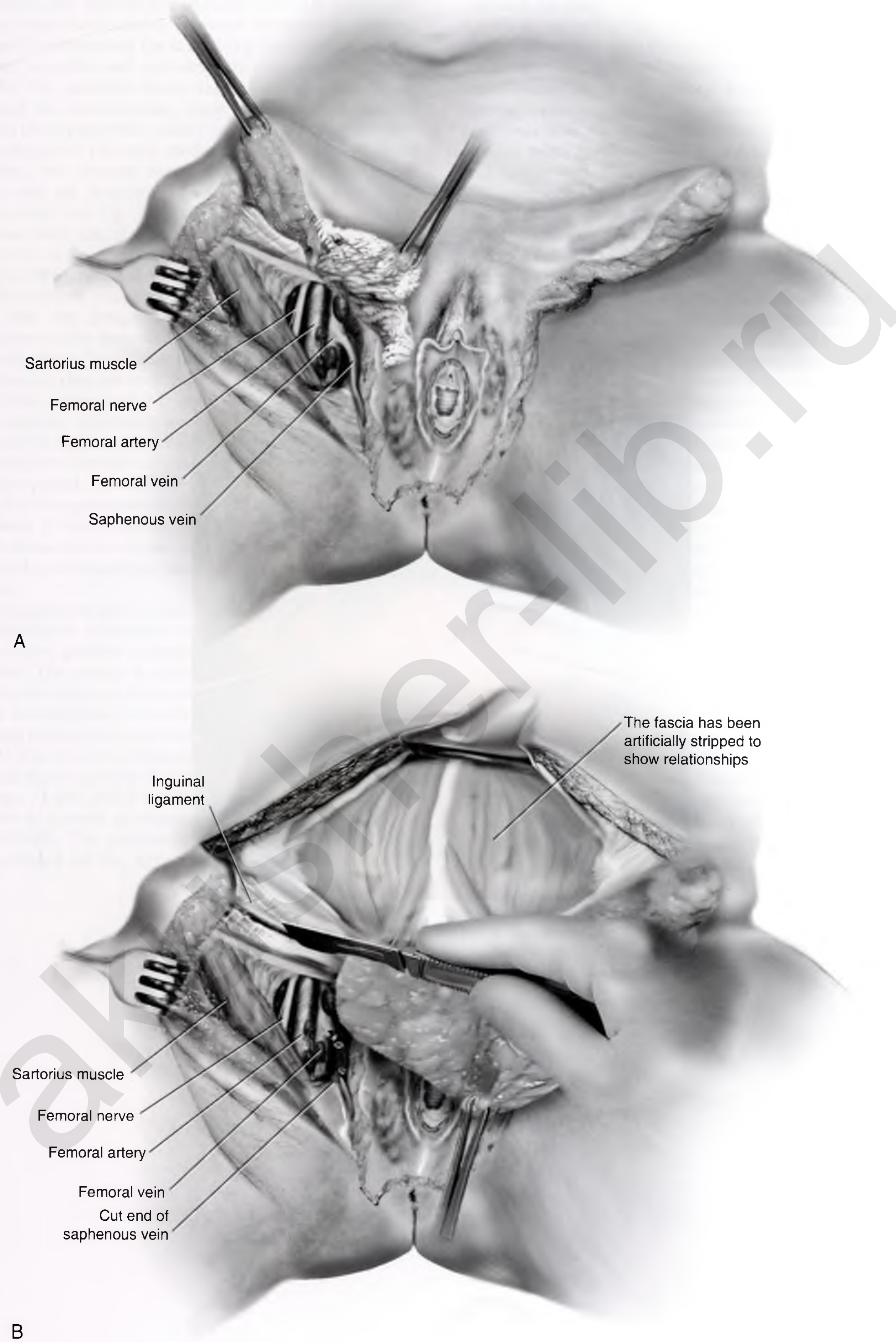


FIGURE 72-19 **A.** The sartorius muscle, femoral nerve, femoral artery, and femoral vein are cleared. The tough fascial sheaths are excised. **B.** The saphenous vein is clamped above the lower portion of the femoral triangle. It is excised with the fat to the point where it flows into the femoral vein. At this location it is clamped, double suture-ligated with 3-0 Vicryl, and cut.

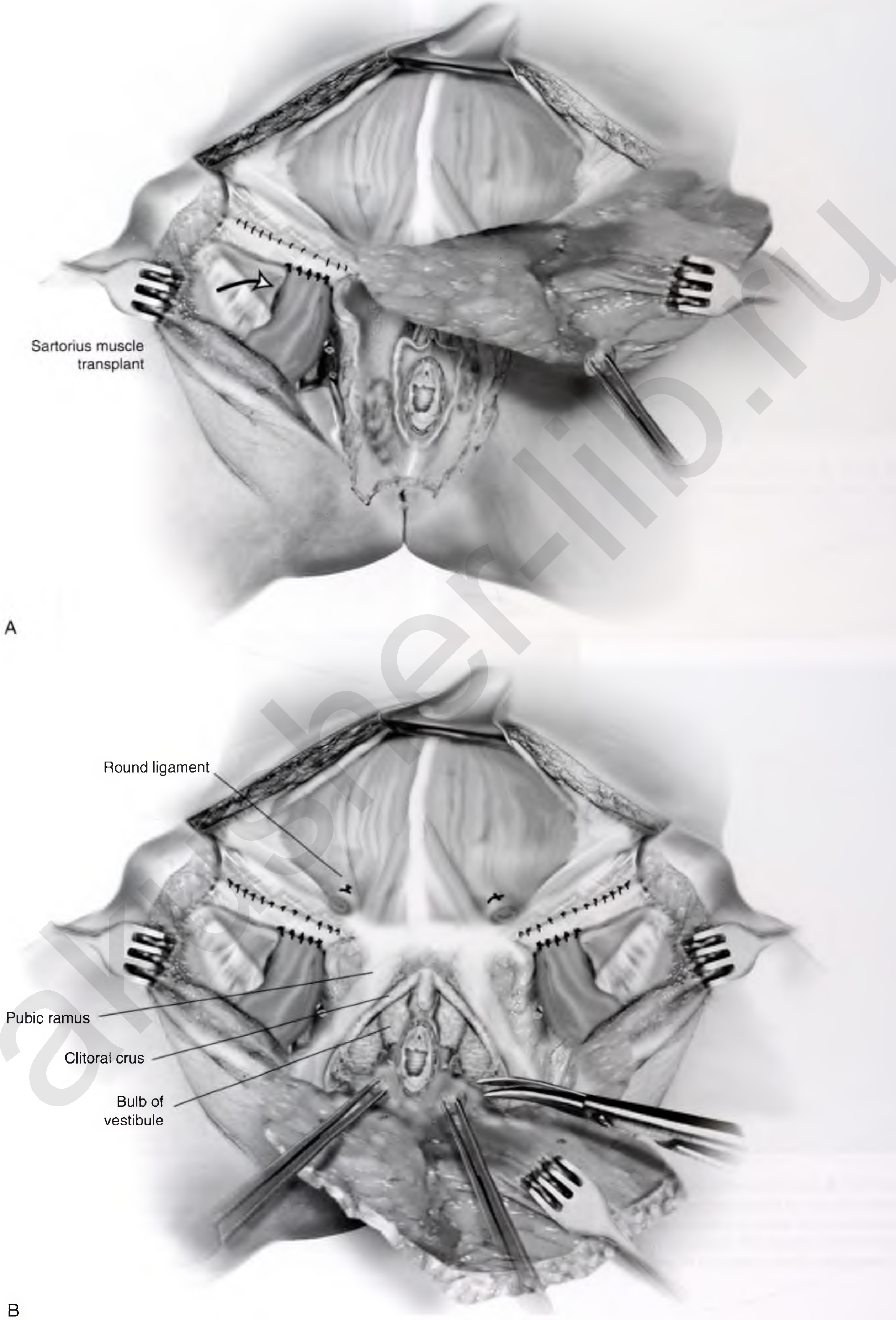


FIGURE 72-20 **A.** If a pelvic node dissection is to be performed, the aponeurosis of the external oblique is incised along the inguinal ligament. The external iliac vessels are located, and a lymphadenectomy is performed. **B.** The inguinal ligaments have been sutured. The sartorius muscles have been transplanted. Colles' fascia has been excised, exposing the tough membranes covering the "blood lake" (corpora cavernosa, clitoral body, and bulb of the vestibule). The vulva is in the process of being separated from the vestibular remnant.

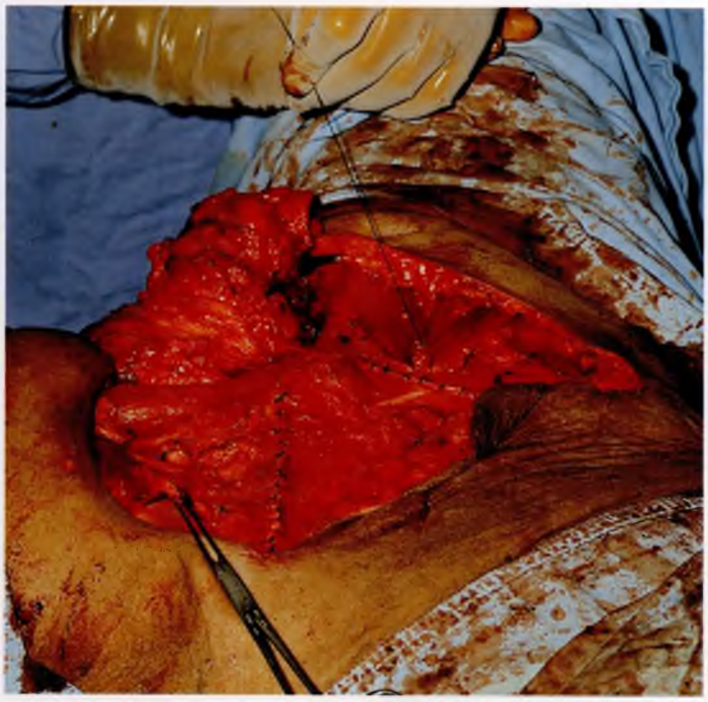


FIGURE 72-21 The sartorius muscle is grasped with an Allis clamp. The deep node dissection is complete, and the inguinal ligament has been sutured.

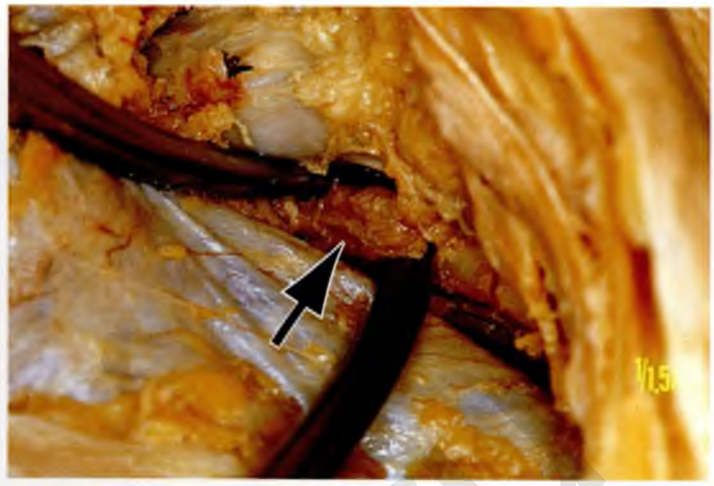


FIGURE 72-22 Cloquet's node is seen at the arrow. The clamp is at the lower pole of the node. This would correspond to the upper part of the femoral canal. The scissors are under the femoral vein (bluish tint).

FIGURE 72-23 The dissected femoral vessels devoid of fat and fascia are exposed and at risk for injury. The sartorius muscle is located to the right in this photo.

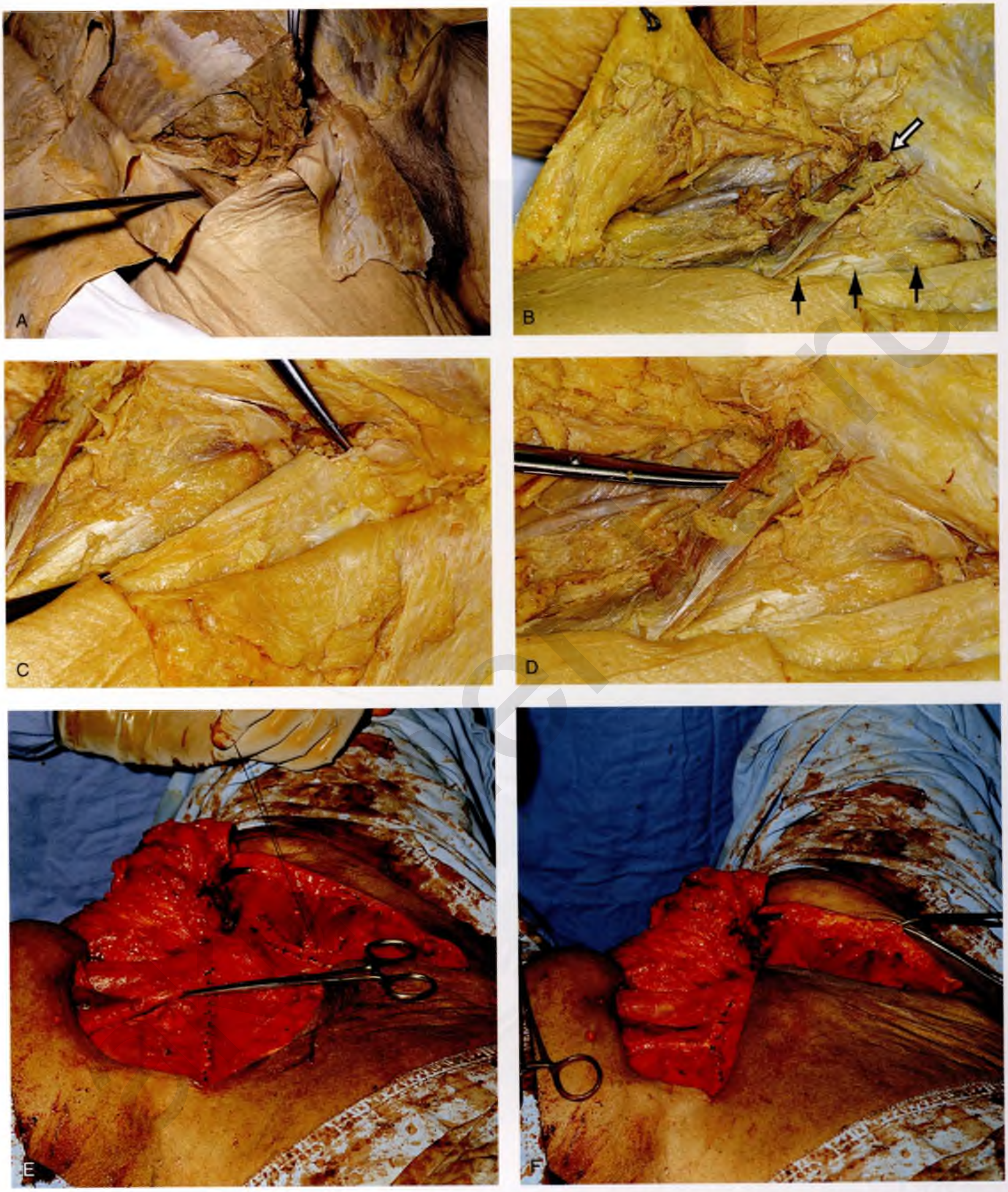


FIGURE 72-24 A. The instrument points to the sartorius muscle. The inguinal ligament is above it, coursing obliquely toward the pubic bone. **B.** The bed of the sartorius muscle is indicated by the black arrows. The muscle has been detached from the anterior superior iliac spine and transposed to cover the femoral vessels (*white arrow*). **C.** The original location of the sartorius muscle lies between the two instruments. The scissors (upper) point to where the muscle was cut free from its insertion on the anterior superior iliac spine. **D.** Magnified detail of the sartorius transposition to cover the femoral vessels. The cut end of the muscle will be sutured to the inguinal ligament. **E.** The sartorius muscle has been freed from its bed and insertion into the iliac spine. It has been moved medially and is held in the clamp. **F.** The sartorius muscle has been sutured to the inguinal ligament.

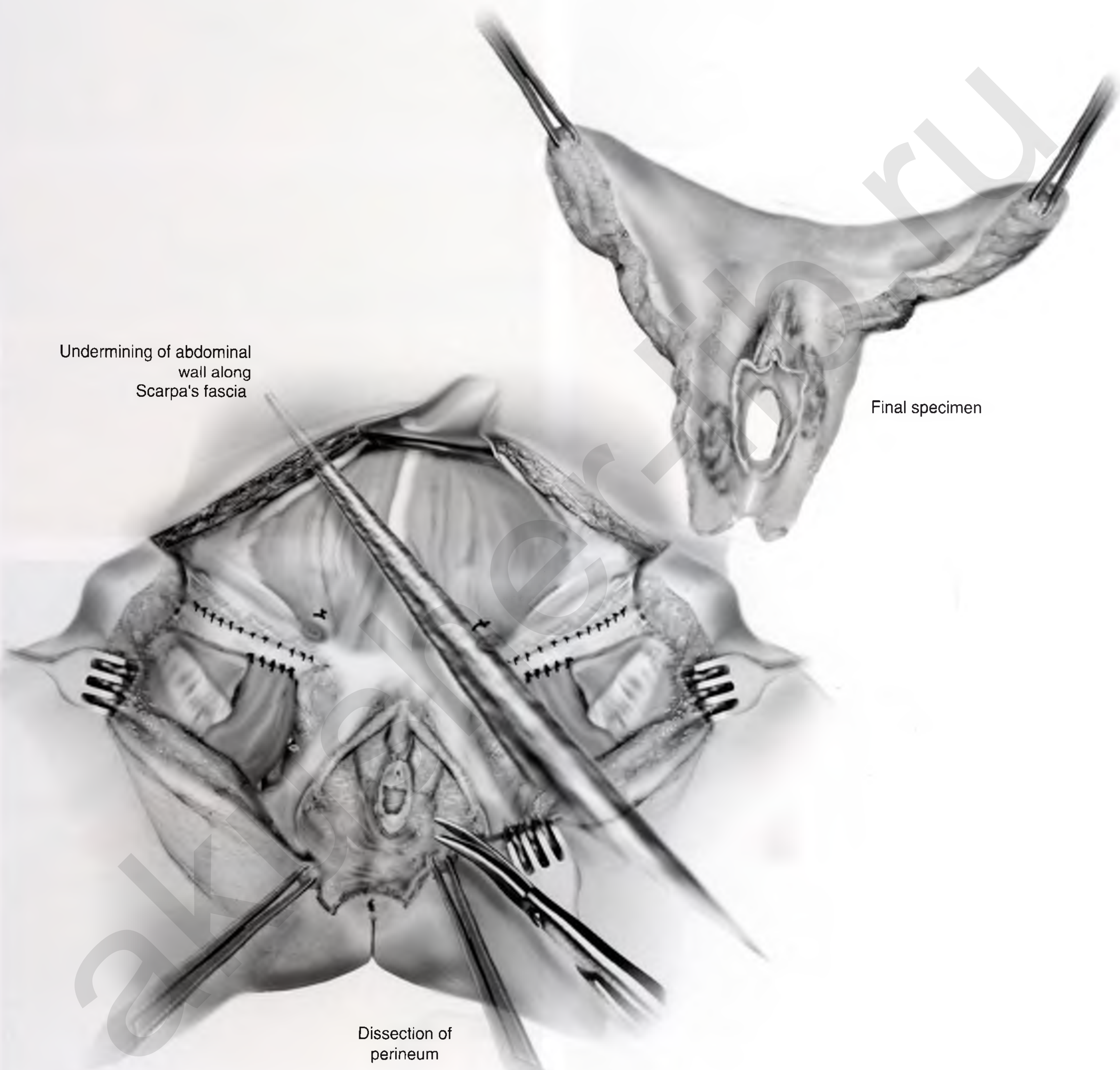


FIGURE 72-25 The specimen has been excised. To facilitate skin closure, the abdominal wall is undermined over Scarpa's fascia. The abdominal wall can then be mobilized to approximate the cut groin and vulvar skin margins.

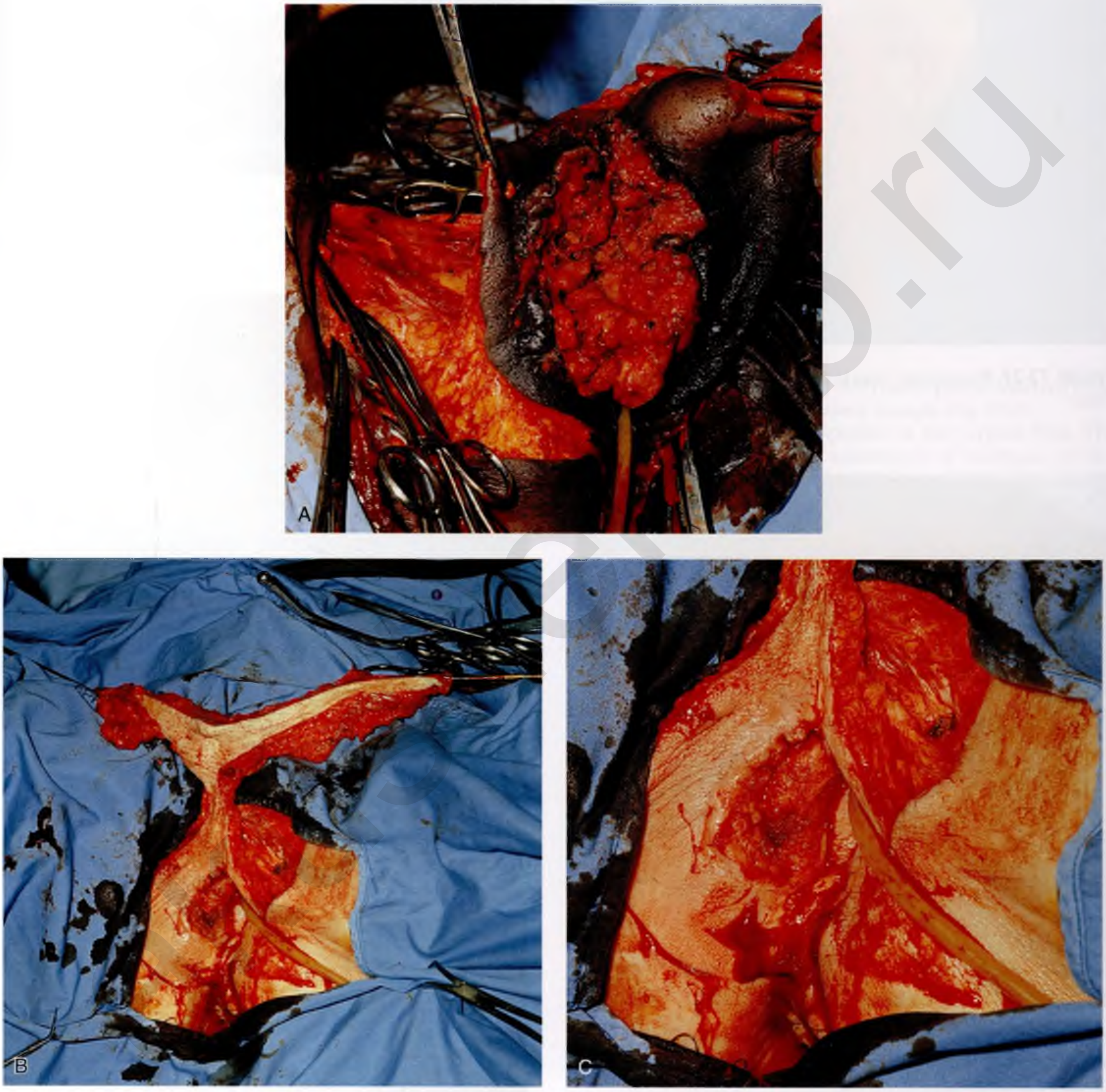


FIGURE 72-26 A. This details the final steps in separating the vulva from its underlying attachments and cutting the vestibule (or vagina) free. **B.** The specimen is held up for orientation. The vulva must be freed from the perineal skin and connective tissue. **C.** This details the final stages of the vulvectomy. The vulva has been separated superiorly and laterally.

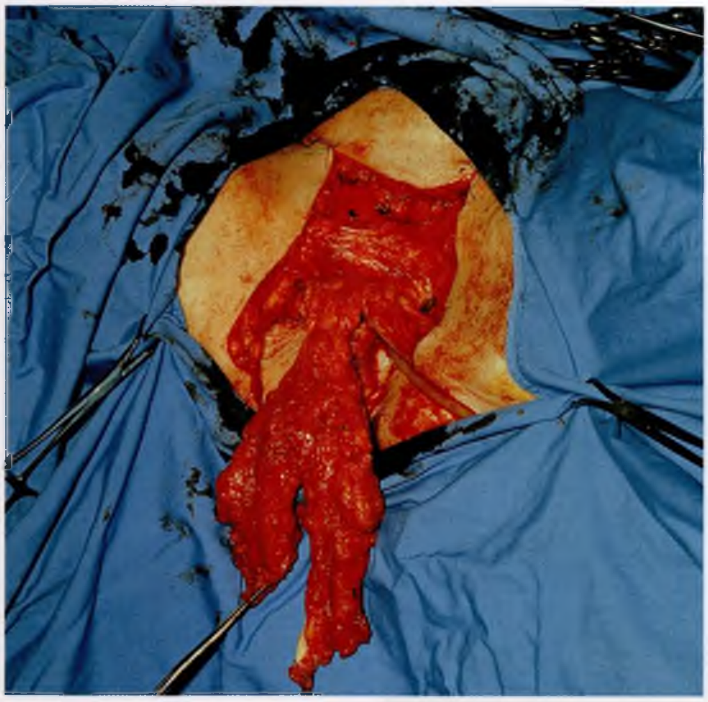


FIGURE 72-27 The specimen hangs to the perineum by a thin bridge of tissue.

FIGURE 72-28 The specimen has been deeply and widely excised. The node-bearing fat is attached, and the specimen is sent en bloc to the pathology laboratory.

FIGURE 72-29 If the wound edges are approximated under tension, the edges will separate, resulting in prolonged healing by second intention.

FIGURE 72-30 The wound edges are approximated. The vaginal margin has been sutured to the perineal and thigh skin margins.

FIGURE 72-31 The flaps came together nicely in this case. Jackson-Pratt drains have been placed under the flaps.

CHAPTER 73

Radical Vulvectomy With Tunnel Groin Dissection

Helmut F. Schellhas

A retrograde "tunnel" en bloc groin dissection commenced at the labial-crural fold is described (Fig. 73-1A). The procedure spares conventional inguinal incisions such as the "Texas Longhorn" incision (Fig. 73-1B) or the separate less radical groin incisions (Fig. 73-1C). Advantages include preservation of the groin skin layer, avoidance of incisional groin infection, and lymphedema of the legs. In my experience, operating time and hospitalization are markedly shortened.

This technique approaches easily the vulvar sentinel nodes because the fossa ovalis and the junctions of the femoral and greater saphenous veins are in close proximity to the labial-crural fold. The skin flap is raised from the labial-crural fold (Fig. 73-2) and is developed by sharp and blunt dissection (Fig. 73-3) until the underlying area of the fossa ovalis is reached. Sentinel groin nodes can then be removed from the fossa ovalis with adequate exposure (Fig. 73-4).

A classic en bloc specimen radical vulvectomy with bilateral groin dissection is outlined in Figure 73-5. Covering gauze is stapled over the tumor. The radical vulvectomy incision is started anteriorly. The skin flap is raised (Fig. 73-6) and developed by sharp and blunt dissection (Fig. 73-7). The surgical field is exposed by Deaver retractors. Vessels are transected by an electrosurgical device (Fig. 73-8). The fat pad is dissected from lateral to medial over the femoral triangle (Fig. 73-9).

Photographs show the exposure of the surgical field. The groin skin is exposed for assessment of thickness of the skin flap, although a groin incision is not made (Fig. 73-10). The specimen is rapidly developed from the area above the pubis and inguinal ligaments (Fig. 73-11). Dissection of the nodal fat pad over the femoral triangle is more delicate and is performed in traditional fashion with excellent exposure (Fig. 73-12). Tunnel groin dissection allows adequate surgical resection (Fig. 73-13).

The surgical field is tightly reapproximated (Fig. 73-14). Only one wound suction drain is inserted. I choose to use postoperative pressure dressings secured by stay sutures placed through the groin and anchored to the underlying fascia.

Because the pressure dressings are not covering an underlying wound, they do not get soiled and can remain in place for 1 week; they usually are removed in the office (Fig. 73-15). Postoperatively, the closed wound is covered with an antibiotic ointment.

Tunnel groin dissection is used mainly in T1 and T2 lesions. The operation avoids groin incision complications.

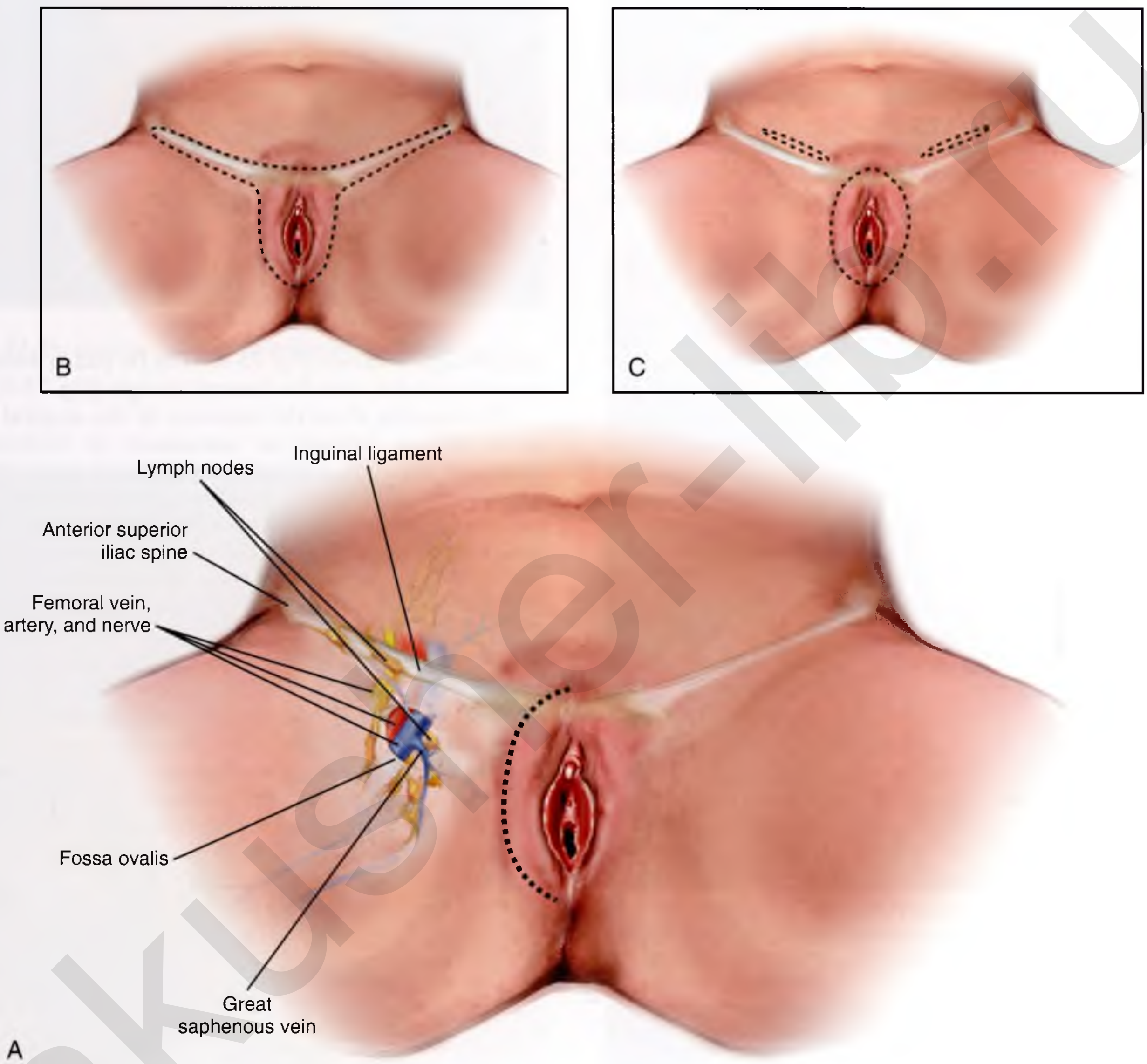


FIGURE 73-1 Different incisional approaches to radical vulvectomy with groin dissection are outlined. **A.** The lateral incision along the labial-crural fold used for the radical vulvectomy is also used to develop the skin flap over the femoral triangle with extension of the dissection above the inguinal ligaments and pubis. The proximity of the fossa ovalis and its vascular structures to the labial-crural fold is emphasized. **B.** The single Texas Longhorn incision, which is illustrated, is a more skin-sparing technique than the historical butterfly incision. **C.** A conservative three-incision technique is presently the preferred approach to groin dissection (see Fig. 73-1B); however, it does not allow en bloc dissection.

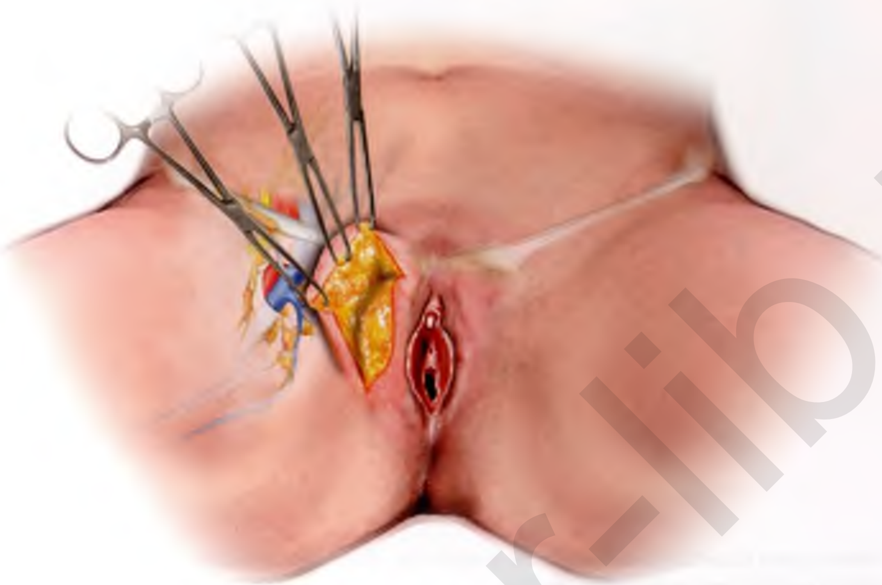


FIGURE 73-2 The skin flap for groin node dissection is raised.

FIGURE 73-3 Much flap development is performed by finger dissection.

FIGURE 73-4 The fossa ovalis is exposed and lymph nodes are removed in a patient who underwent biopsy of the sentinel nodes only.

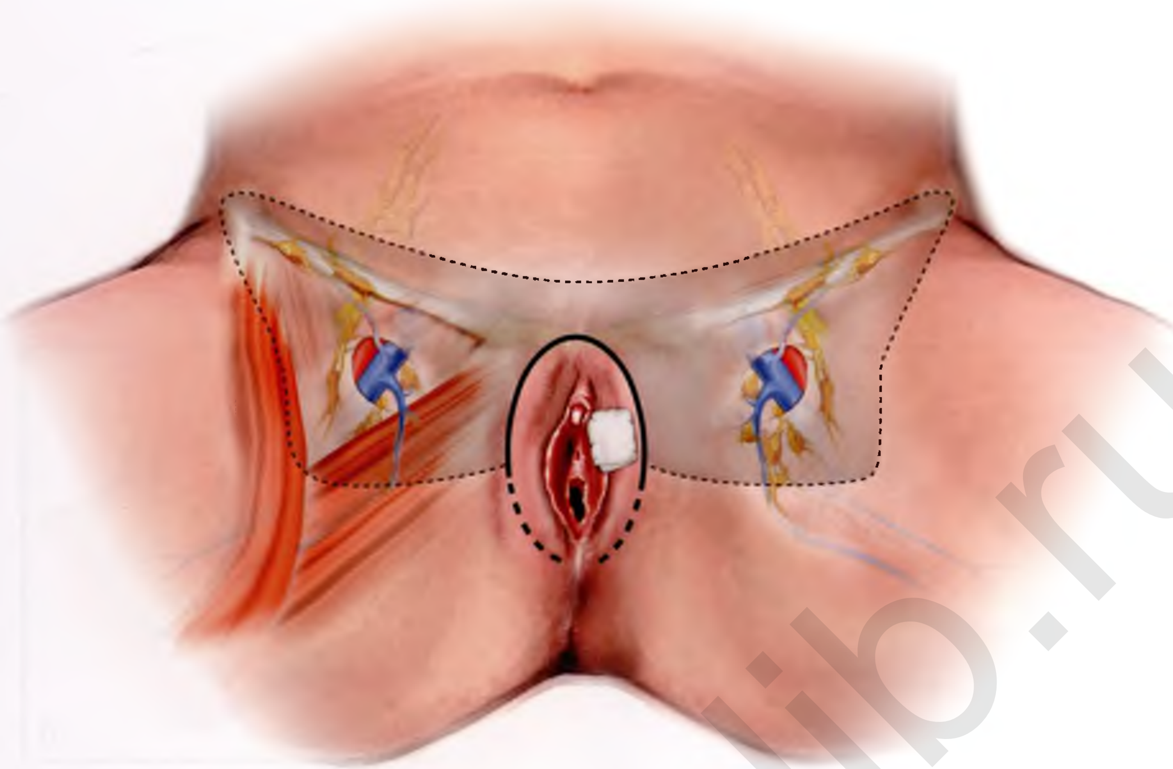


FIGURE 73-5 The extent of the bilateral groin dissection is outlined in the shaded area. The vulvar lesion has been covered with gauze. Initially, only the upper part of the radical vulvectomy incision is used to develop the groin skin flaps.

FIGURE 73-6 The skin flaps are raised from the upper groin dissection.

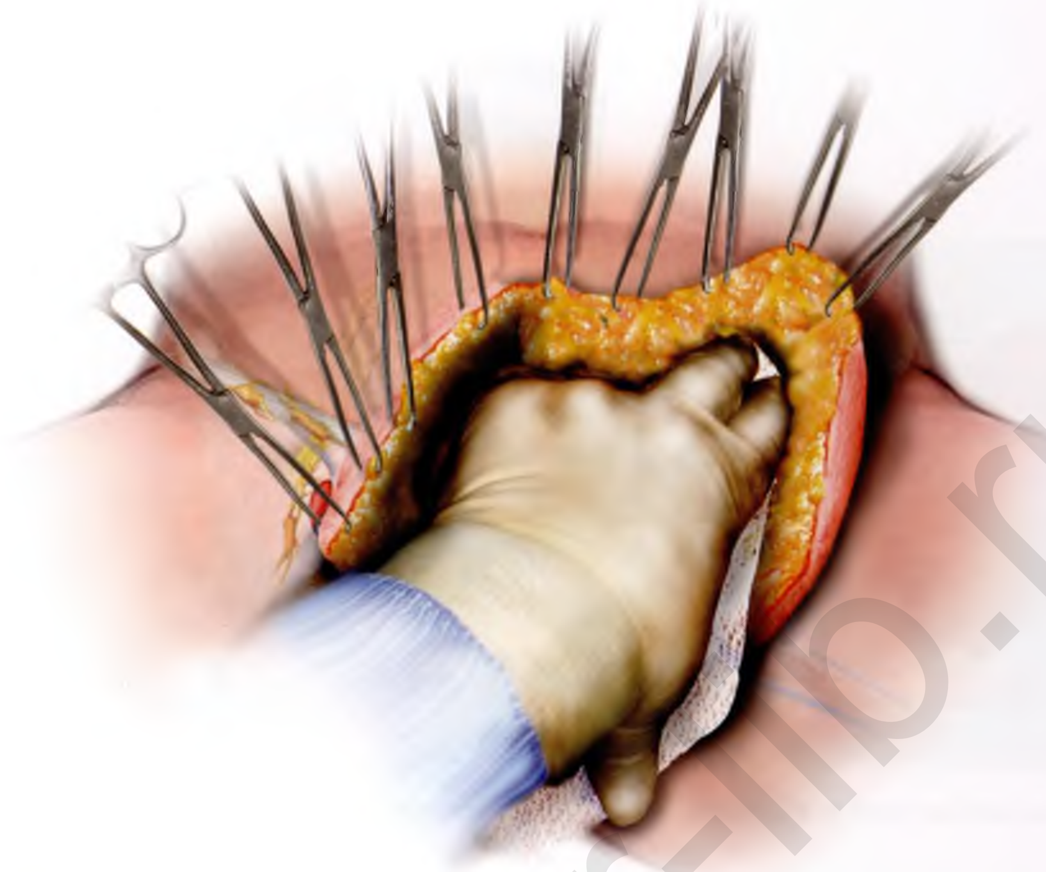


FIGURE 73-7 Much of the skin flap is performed by full dissection. Use of dry gauze facilitates the dissection of fatty tissue.

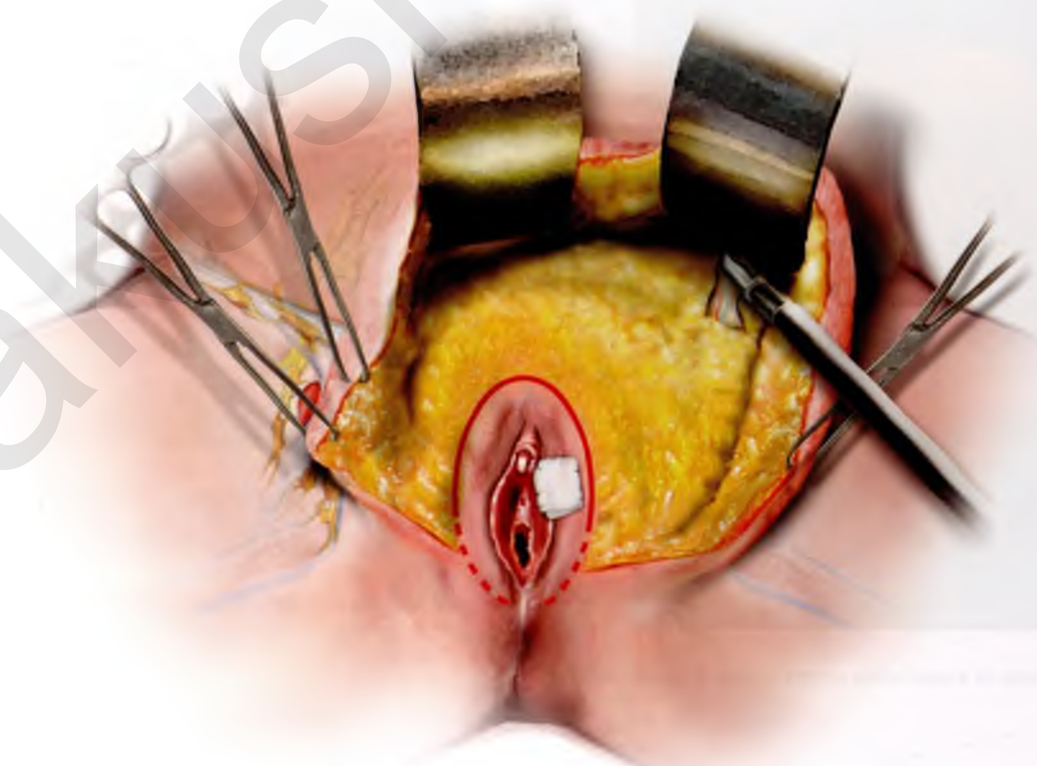


FIGURE 73-8 Both flaps are raised in continuity. Vascular structures are transected and cauterized with an electrosurgical device.

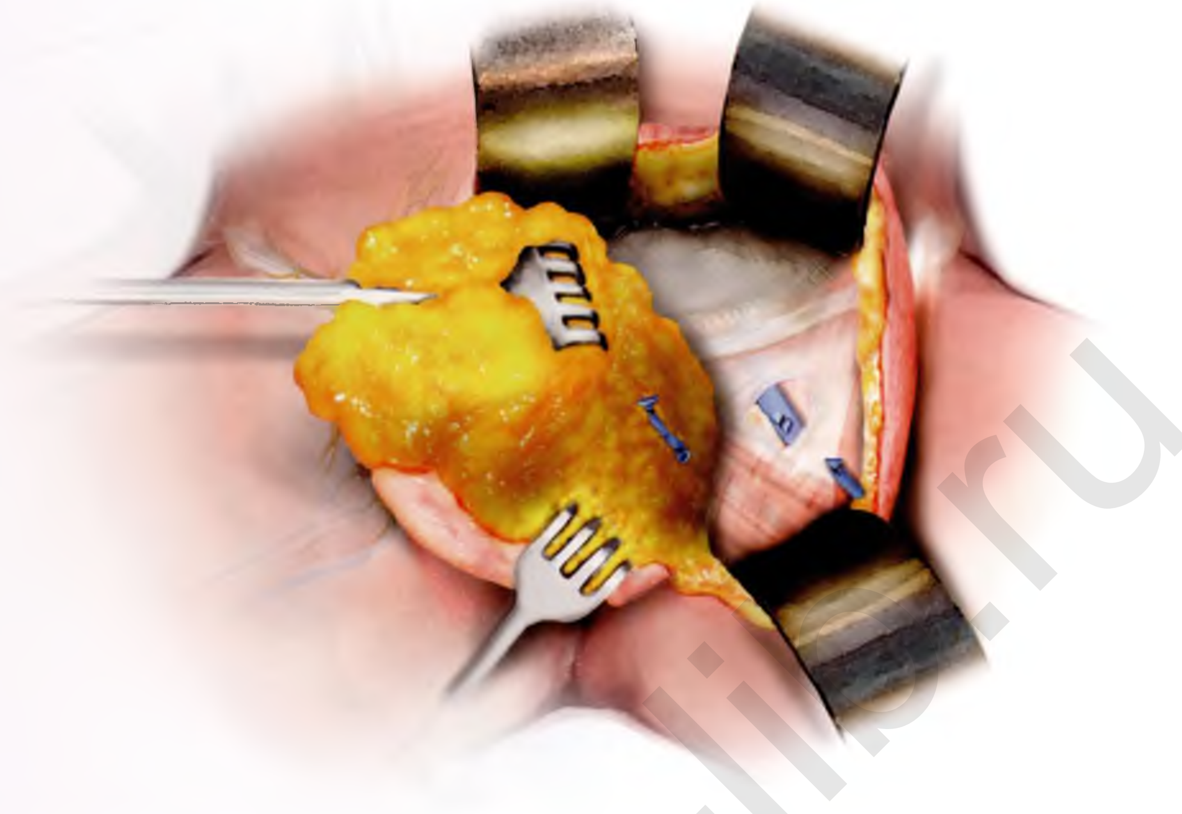


FIGURE 73-9 The fat pad is dissected from lateral to medial over the tunnel triangle. The greater saphenous vein is transected at the fossa ovalis.

FIGURE 73-10 Illustration of a case before surgery. Gauze is stapled over the tumor.

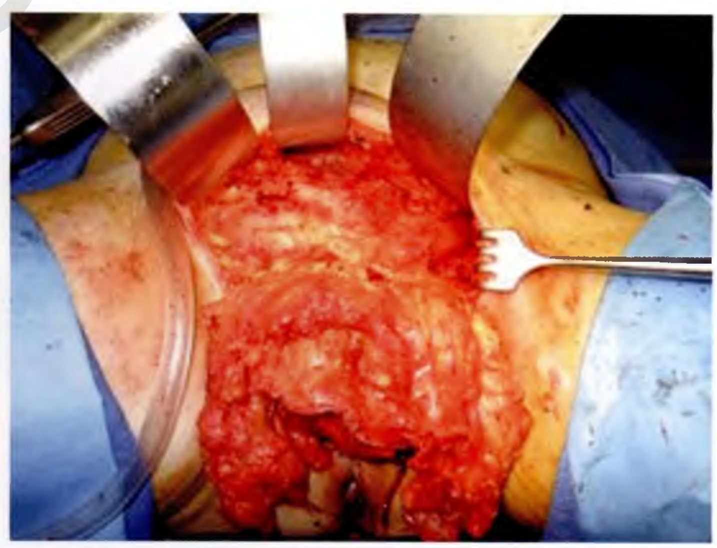


FIGURE 73-11 En bloc development of the surgical specimen over the lower abdominal fascia.

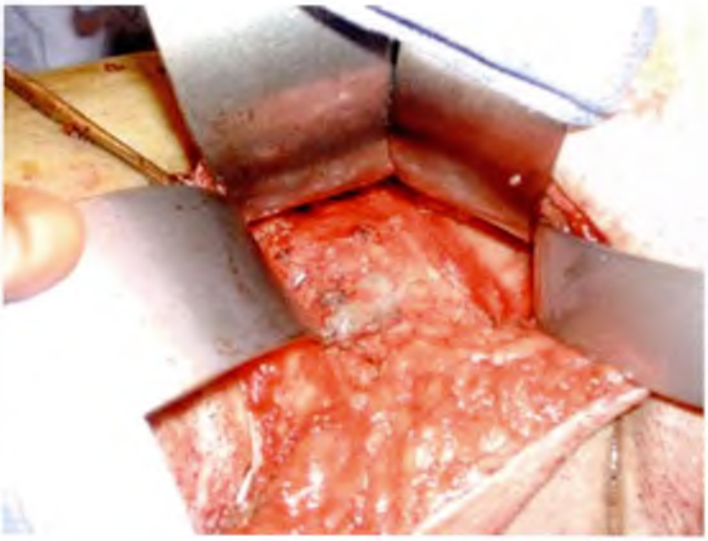


FIGURE 73-12 The femoral triangle is exposed with the femoral vein after transection of the greater saphenous vein.

FIGURE 73-13 Radical vulvectomy specimen.

FIGURE 73-14 The reapproximated wound bed. One suction catheter drains the surgical beds of both groins.

FIGURE 73-15 Pressure dressings are tied with stay sutures over both groins. Wide mattress sutures are anchored to the underlying fascia. The incision is covered with an antibiotic ointment.

CHAPTER 74

Vulvar Hematoma

Michael S. Baggish

Hematomas occurring in the vulva may result from a variety of causes: episiotomy, traumatic forceps delivery, therapeutic vulvar or lower vaginal injection, vulvar surgery, and vulvar trauma, to mention a few.

Regardless of the cause(s), the end result may be the deposit of a massive amount of blood subcutaneously, typically along the plane of Colles' fascia or below it (Fig. 74-1). Coupled with the factors previously noted may be disruption of one of the structures forming the "blood lake" situated between Colles' fascia and the fascia encompassing the levator ani muscles. These cavernous structures (clitoris, bulb and vestibule, and corpora cavernosa) can and will bleed without remission for long periods, as manifested by a constant slow ooze.

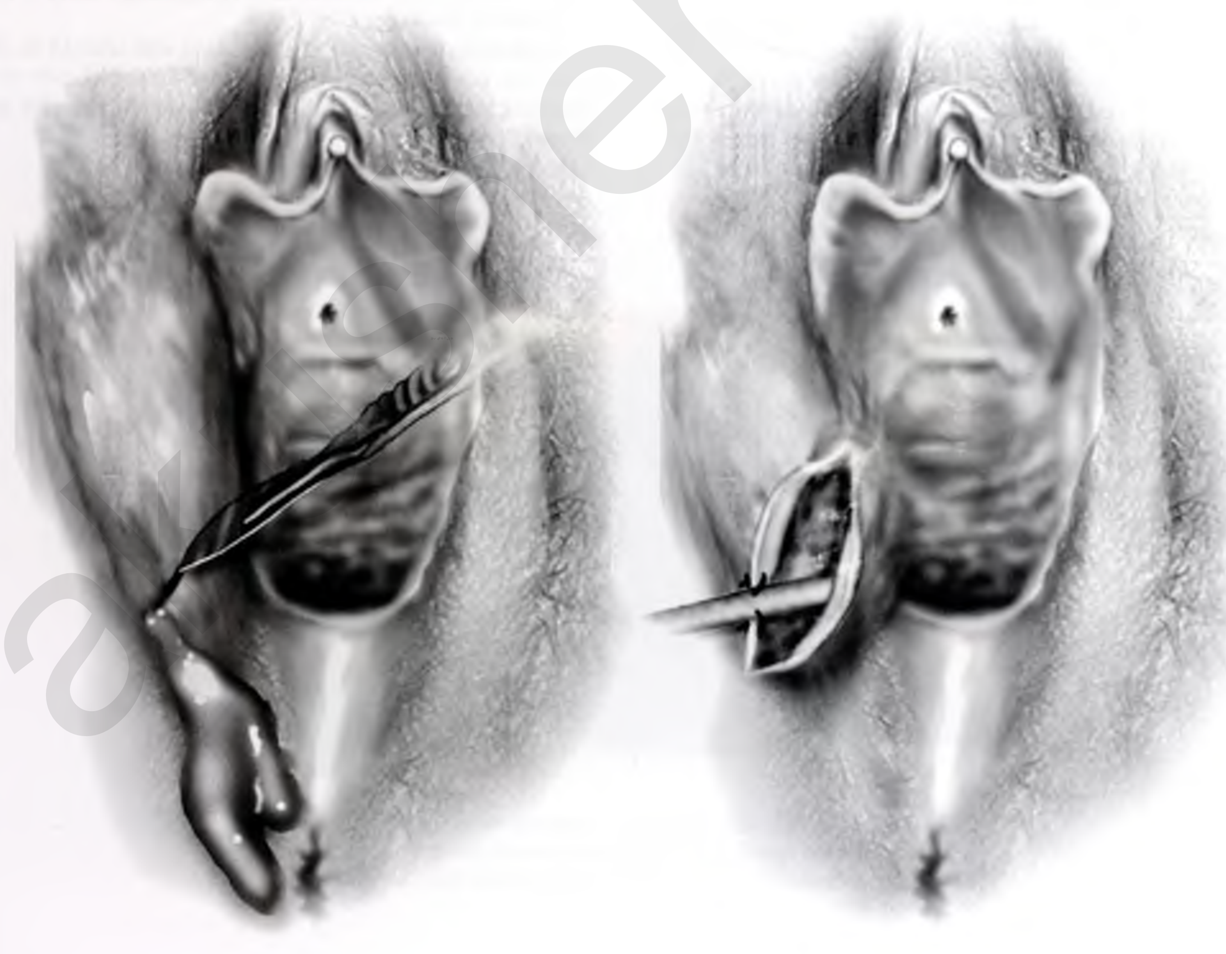
Pressure of the blood on the vulvar skin may compromise its blood supply, causing actual necrosis. Therefore when this condition occurs, the hematoma must be drained to relieve the pressure. Before it reaches a state necessitating surgical intervention, bleeding may be controlled by the timely application of an ice pack to the lesion, as well as by postural drainage. After the first 6 to 8 hours, the patient will benefit from warm saltwater tub soaks (Fig. 74-2A and B).

Drainage may be implemented by a small incision at the most dependent portion of the hematoma. After the incision is made, the edges of the wound are sutured with a running stitch of 3-0 Vicryl. The hematoma is compressed every 3 to 4 hours to promote drainage (Fig. 74-3).

Exploration to locate the bleeding site should be done only as a last resort because it is exceedingly difficult to find the bleeding vessel in the midst of the substantial clot and tissue edema.

FIGURE 74-1 Massive vulvar hematoma. Note that the blood has dissected so as to involve the right labium minus, labium majus, perineum, and mons. It has in fact extended to the contralateral labium majus. Dissection has progressed along a plane above Colles' fascia.

FIGURE 74-2 A. This hematoma occurred after a vestibular injection with a 27-gauge needle. The blood created tremendous swelling of the vestibule, perineum, and labium majus. The drainage site is noted in the lower right vestibule. **B.** Magnified view of drain site. The Penrose drain was removed 72 hours after drainage. The patient was admitted and catheterized for 24 hours. She was sent home with instructions to take saltwater tub baths three times daily.



A B

FIGURE 74-3 A. The drawing illustrates a hematoma that is drained at its dependent portion. A 1.5- to 2-cm hole is placed through the skin into the hematoma. **B.** A 0.25-inch Penrose drain is placed in the space, and its margins are anchored to the skin edges with 3-0 chromic catgut sutures. A large safety pin is placed through the terminal portion of the drain.

CHAPTER 75

Correction of Clitoral Phimosis

Michael S. Baggish

Severe clitoral phimosis is an end result of long-standing and suboptimally managed lichen sclerosus (Fig. 75-1A and B). In this circumstance, the skin of the frenulum and the clitoral hood fuse as a result of inflammation and subsequent scar formation (Fig. 75-1C). This creates persistent, severe itching, as well as outright pain. Because drainage is poor, smegma builds up, which may lead to abscess formation. The goal of surgery is to remove the scarred tissue and preserve the clitoris. Removal of the clitoris is unnecessary and should not be done.

Examination with an operating microscope (colposcope) will reveal a tiny opening in the sheath or complete incarceration of the glans (Fig. 75-1D). Identifying an opening gives the surgeon the advantage of being able to insert a probe in proximity to the clitoris (Fig. 75-2). The entire operation should be performed with use of the microscope. With a 27-gauge needle, a 1:100 vasopressin solution is injected on either side of the clitoris through the mass of tissue that was once the clitoral hood (Fig. 75-3). A knife incision is made to one side of the palpated clitoris. The incision should be made on the side with the least amount of scar tissue (Fig. 75-4A).

Dissection proceeds from lateral to medial (Fig. 75-4B). The skin edges are retracted with Allis clamps. Stevens tenotomy scissors are ideal for sharply dissecting and separating the clitoral body from the scar tissue (Fig. 75-5). The scar is dissected anteriorly and posteriorly to completely mobilize the clitoris (Fig. 75-6). Next, the sheath and remains of the frenulum are cut away from the glans clitoris (Fig. 75-7). The junction of the frenulum to the glans is highly vascular and must be clamped, cut, and suture-ligated with 4-0 or 5-0 Vicryl (Fig. 75-8). When this is completed, the entire hood complex is removed. Bleeding vessels are suture-ligated with 5-0 Vicryl. When all scar tissue has been excised, the clitoris is placed in the hemostatic bed beneath the subcutaneous tissue, which is then closed with 4-0 Vicryl (Fig. 75-9). The skin is closed with interrupted 3-0 or 4-0 Vicryl sutures. The wound is cleansed with sterile water, dried, and covered with silver sulfadiazine (Silvadene) cream (Fig. 75-10).

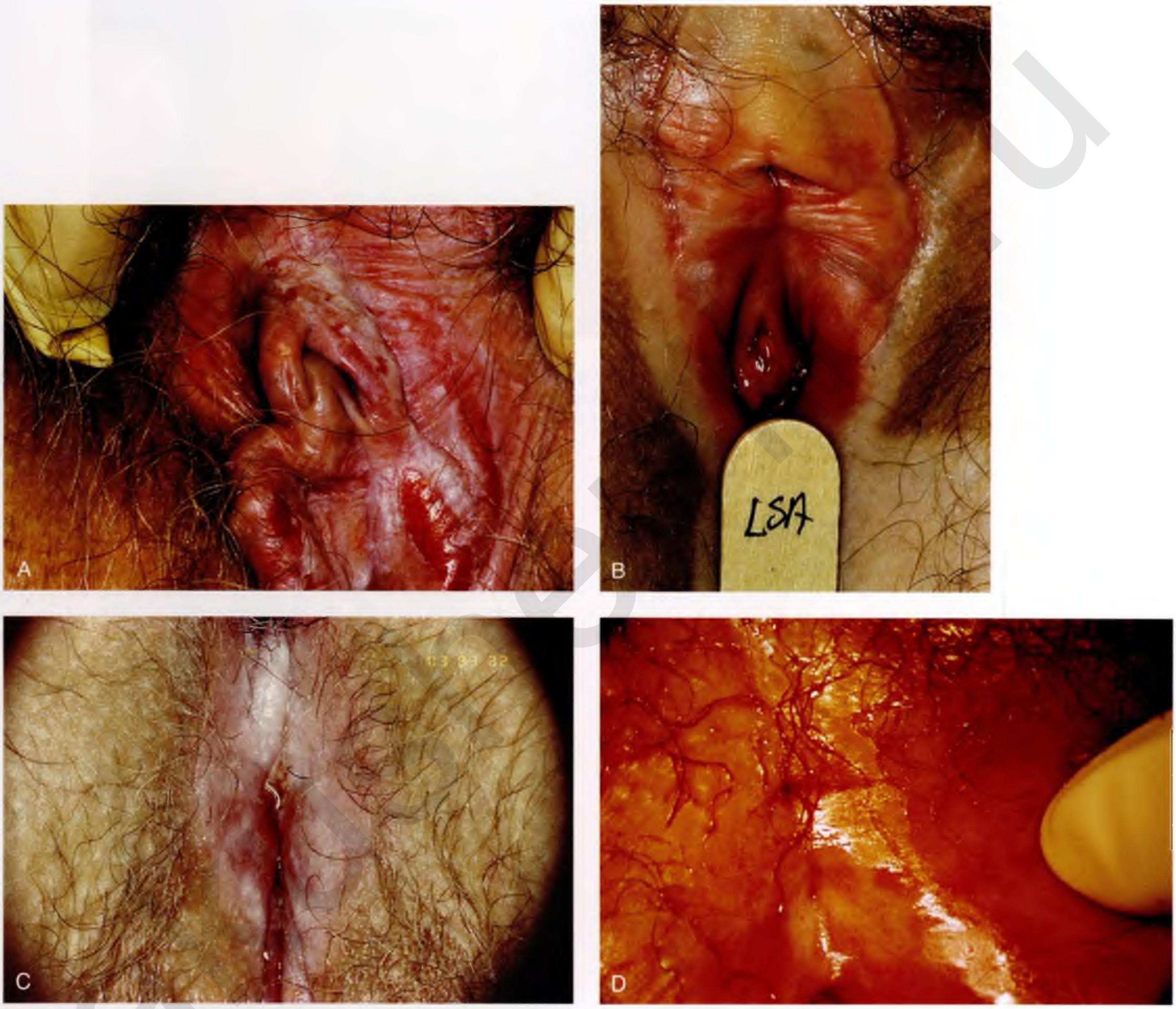


FIGURE 75-1 A. Severe lichen sclerosus et atrophicus (LSA) creates intense pruritus. The patient's scratching results in excoriation of the skin. The pallor of the vulvar skin is characteristic of LSA. Note the labial fusion, clitoral hood fusion, and puckering of the skin of the vulva. In this early case, the clitoris is relatively free. **B.** This more advanced case of LSA illustrates clitoral fusion, labial fusion, and introital stenosis. **C.** The clitoral hood and the frenulum are totally fused. The clitoris is tightly locked into its hood, which is adherent to the glans. The patient experienced painful swelling of the clitoris. **D.** This colposcopic view of a phimotic clitoris reveals a small opening. The location of the opening corresponds to the point where the frenulum joins the clitoral hood.

FIGURE 75-2 A lacrimal probe is engaged into the opening (see Fig. 75-1D) and used to break up and probe adhesions between the glans clitoris and inner aspect of the hood. It also serves as a useful orientation marker.

FIGURE 75-3 Surgery for clitoral phimosis is best performed by using the operating microscope. A 27-gauge needle is inserted via the opening seen in Figure 75-1D. A 1:100 vasopressin solution is injected into the hood. In addition, the vasopressin is injected on either side of the palpated clitoral body.

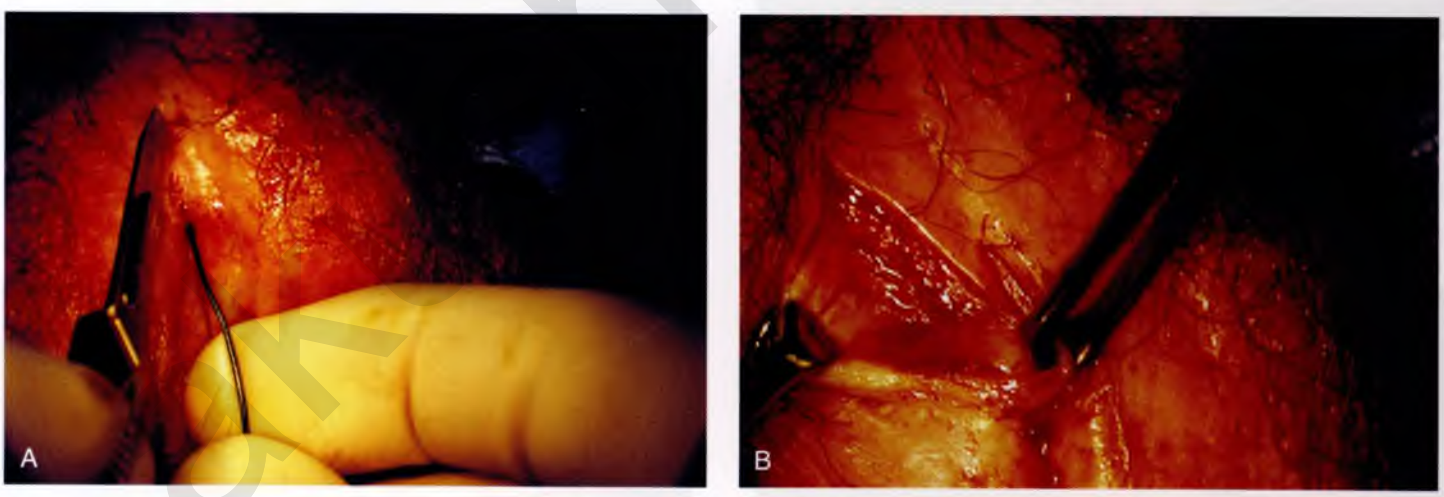


FIGURE 75-4 **A.** A scalpel cut is made through the skin to the level of Colles' fascia. This cut is located parallel but lateral to the body of the clitoris. Care must be taken not to go deeper than Colles' fascia. The clitoral corpora cavernosa (crus) are located beneath Colles' fascia in this view. **B.** The margins of the wound are placed on traction with Allis clamps. The dissection proceeds from lateral to medial with the use of mosquito clamps and Stevens scissors.

FIGURE 75-5 The body of the clitoris is located. The entire length of the clitoris is dissected free from the surrounding scarred connective tissue and clitoral hood.

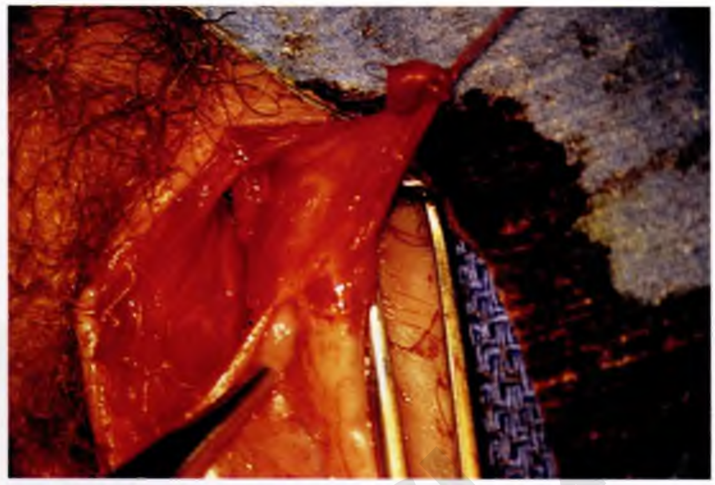


FIGURE 75-6 The dissection proceeds from the root of the clitoral body to the terminal glans. All scar tissue is removed.

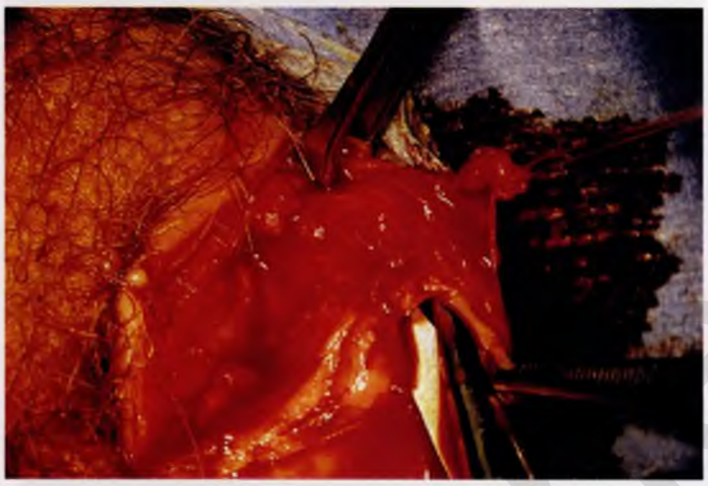


FIGURE 75-7 The clitoral frenula are located and dissected away from the glans. These are cut with Stevens scissors. In this photo, the edge of the left frenulum is held in the forceps. The tip of the Stevens scissors is dissecting a space between the frenulum and the glans. The Allis clamp is holding the tissue just superior to the clitoral body.

FIGURE 75-8 The cut edges of the frenulum are sutured with 5-0 Vicryl. The unencumbered glans clitoris is clearly visible.

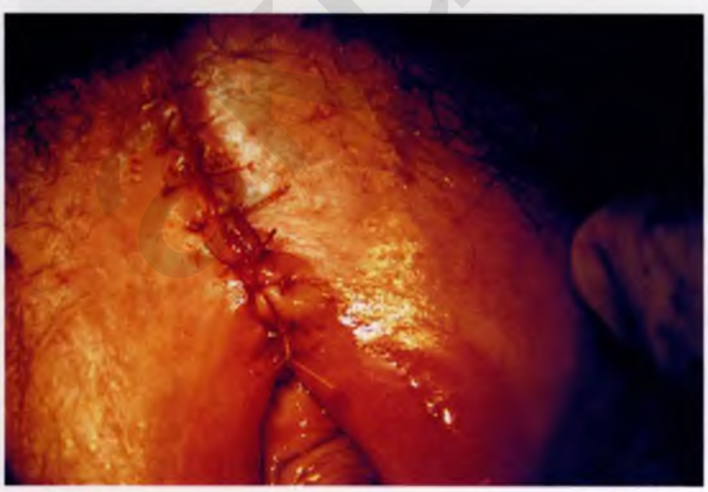


FIGURE 75-9 All scarred tissue has been removed. The clitoris is located between normal subcutaneous tissue and Colles' fascia. No part of the clitoris has been excised or injured. The subcutaneous layer is closed with 4-0 Vicryl (interrupted) sutures. The skin margins are approximated without tension with 3-0 or 4-0 Vicryl sutures.

FIGURE 75-10 The wound site is irrigated with normal saline or sterile water and then covered with Silvadene cream. The cream is applied three times per day and at bedtime.

CHAPTER 76

Hymenotomy (Hymenectomy)

Michael S. Baggish

Hymenectomy should be more accurately named partial hymenectomy, or hymenotomy. The operation is done primarily to diminish the discomfort of initial coitus in a virginal woman or to relieve dyspareunia for a woman already sexually active. The hymen is a point of constriction for intravaginal intercourse, and its stretching or tearing can be a significant source of discomfort during an ordinarily pleasurable physiologic act.

The patient is anesthetized, placed in the lithotomy position, prepared, and draped. The hymen is gently grasped with Adson-Brown forceps at the 1-o'clock position and with an Allis clamp at the 5-o'clock position. The hymen is placed on gentle traction with special care taken not to tear it by excessive force. A 1 : 100 vasopressin solution has been injected subdermally via a 27-gauge needle into the vestibule side just lateral to the hymenal attachment (Fig. 76-1A). The injection extends for the entire length of the hymen on the left side. The edge of the hymen is held with the Adson-Brown forceps and is placed on traction in the anterior direction. With the use of a scalpel (No. 15 blade), the hymen is cut free with a 2- to 3-mm margin from the vagina and vestibule, extending from the 1-o'clock position to just below 5 o'clock (Fig. 76-1B). The vagina is sutured with interrupted 3-0 Vicryl sutures to the vestibular margin (Fig. 76-1C). Next, Allis clamps are applied to the right side of the hymen at the 11-o'clock and 7-o'clock locations, and an identical procedure is performed. The operator's two fingers are placed in the vagina to check for introital capacity. They should enter without resistance, and the introitus should accommodate them without significant counterpressure. It is preferred to leave intact the small area of hymen between the 5-o'clock and 7-o'clock positions and the remnant beneath the urethra. For reassurance, the patient is given vaginal forms to insert into the vagina after the 6-week postoperative check. A small or medium form is given to the patient initially. The form is well lubricated with a water-based personal lubricant (Astroglide) and is inserted into the vagina. The patient is asked to remove the form and insert it while the gynecologist views her technique. The patient is then instructed to insert it twice daily for 10 minutes (supine position) while relaxing her pelvic floor muscles around the form. Two weeks later, she is fitted with a large form (the size of an average erect penis). She continues her relaxation exercises. After 2 weeks, she can be assured that intercourse will take place normally and will be comfortable for her. Lubricant should be used with every sexual exposure for at least 30 days after initiation of regular intercourse (e.g., during and after the honeymoon).

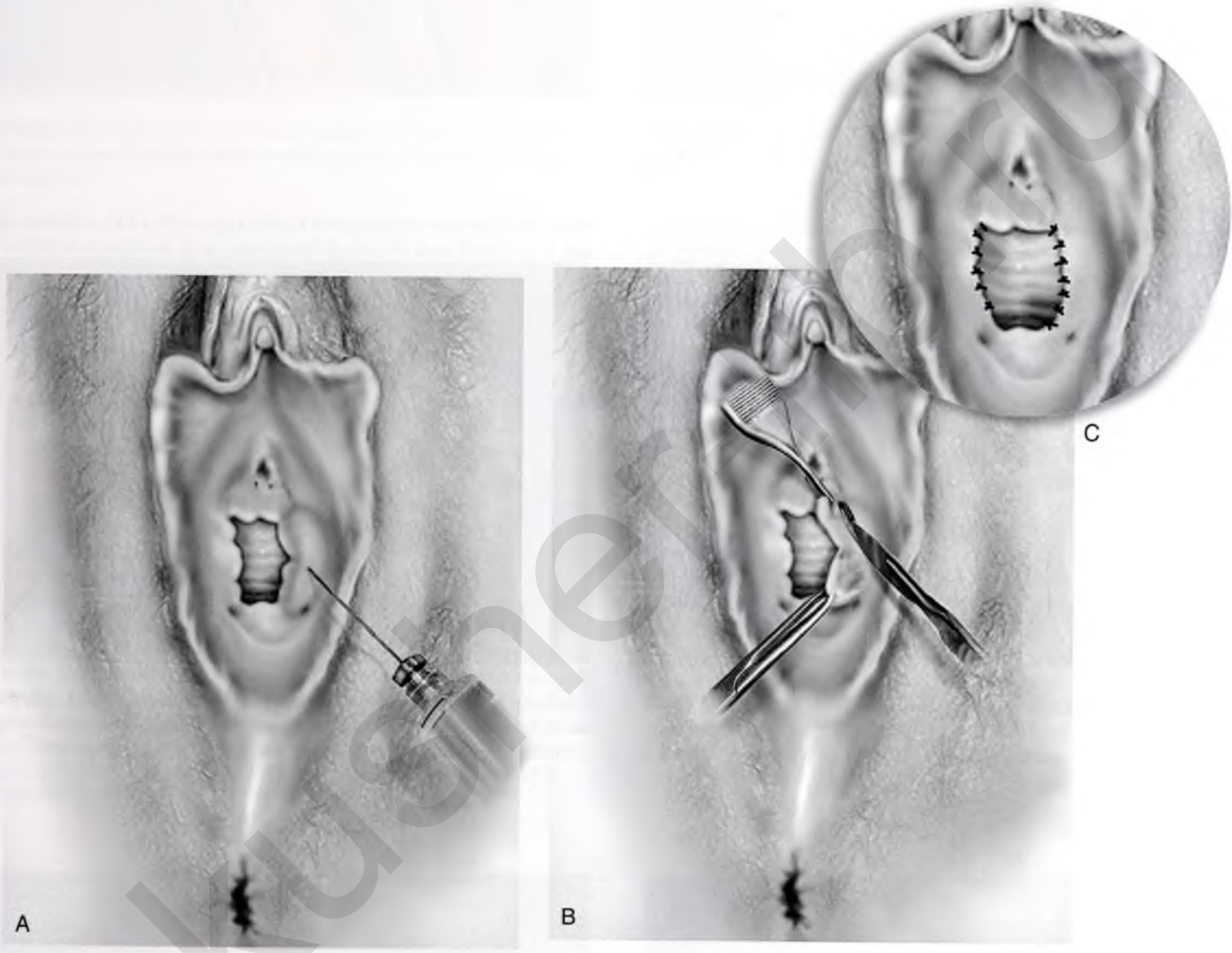


FIGURE 76-1 A. Initially, with a 10-mL syringe and a 1½-inch, 27-gauge needle, a 1:100 vasopressin solution (20 units/mL) is injected immediately lateral to the hymen, beginning at 5 o'clock and extending the needle subdermally to the 1-o'clock position. The solution balloons the surrounding vestibular and vaginal tissue. **B.** The hymen is grasped with Adson-Brown forceps at the 1-o'clock position. The lower portion of the hymen is held with an Allis clamp at the 5 o'clock position. The hymen is excised with a straight vertical knife cut, leaving a margin of vestibule (outer) and vagina (inner). **C.** The vaginal and vestibular margins are sutured together with interrupted 3-0 or 4-0 Vicryl sutures. An identical procedure is performed on the right side. The wound is irrigated with normal sterile saline and is observed to ensure that complete hemostasis has been obtained.

Plastic Repair of the Perineum (Perineorrhaphy)

Michael S. Baggish

Perineal reconstruction is indicated for patients who have dyspareunia associated with any number of causes, including, but not limited to, scar formation secondary to lichen sclerosus; tearing secondary to childbirth; excessively tight closure of an episiotomy; scar formation due to episiotomy breakdown, secondary infection, or suture reactive inflammation; faulty attempts at perineal repair; trauma; ulcer formation secondary to poor blood supply; burn scar formation due to electrosurgery, laser, or chemicals; chronic infection; and atrophy (Figs. 77-1 to 77-3).

Despite a long-held belief that tightening of the perineum and introitus will improve a woman's sexual response, invariably this action leads to dyspareunia. The anatomy of the vulva and vagina was described earlier; however, a few points should be considered here. First, the levator ani muscles do not cross the midline beneath (posterior to) the vagina. These muscles insert laterally into the wall of the lower vagina under the bulb. The levators insert lateral to and into the anterior anal sphincter. Second, the superficial muscles of the perineum are thin structures and add little mass to the ill-defined perineal body. The bulk of that structure consists of the anterior external sphincter ani and levator ani. Third, no well-defined fascial plane exists in the area of the perineum with the exception of Colles' fascia and the investment fascia overlying the external sphincter ani. Fourth, picking up muscle mass and plicating across the midline posterior to the lower vagina creates an unnatural hump; additionally, placement of a large number of absorbable sutures into the same tissue produces an inflammatory response, diminishes the blood supply to the overlying epithelium, and results in gross scar formation. These factors will result in painful intercourse because the normal anatomy is distorted. All of the procedures listed under the fourth point therefore should be avoided. Finally, unless the patient is symptomatic, surgery in this area **should not be done**. Even though the physical attributes of an individual woman's perineum may not be pleasing to an examiner's eyes, this is not an indication to perform surgery to "improve" it. Similarly, surgery to "tighten things up" based on the mindset of better sex for the patient's partner is unjustified. Perineal plastic and reconstructive surgery is based on the provision of easy vaginal ingress and the limitations of gross scar formation. Preservation or reconstruction of normal anatomy to restore physiologic function is the goal of perineal surgery.

The area of the vestibule or lower vagina that preoperatively has objectively demonstrated hypersensitivity and production of pain when provoked will be removed. Patients who have vaginal atrophy should be pretreated with topical and systemic estrogen at least 1 to 2 months before surgery. Testosterone topically applied may or may not nourish or improve the epithelium. More often, application of testosterone ointment produces an uncomfortable burning sensation in cases of lichen sclerosus.

The patient is placed in the dorsal lithotomy position, prepared, and draped. The area of the vagina, vestibule, or perineum to be excised is traced with a marking pen (Fig. 77-4A and B). The surgeon should check vaginal mobility with Allis clamps before excising the perineal tissue. Because the vagina will be advanced, the surgeon will need to estimate the distance between the advanced vagina and perineal edge to avoid excessive tension during suture line closure. When the markings have satisfied the surgeon's eye, a 1:100 vasopressin solution is injected subdermally with a 1½-inch, 27-gauge needle. A transverse incision is made across the posterior vaginal wall with a No. 15 scalpel blade. This line will form the base of a triangle (see Figs. 77-4B and 77-5). The left and right lines of the triangle are equidistant and intersect at a central point on the perineum, as drawn previously by the surgeon. The skin and mucosa within the triangle are resected with the use of Adson-Brown forceps and Allis clamps for traction (Fig. 77-6). Cutting is done with Stevens or Metzenbaum scissors (see Figs. 77-4B and 77-7). The plane of dissection is the fascia between the anus and the vagina and the fascia underlying the vestibule and perineum. The triangular piece of tissue is dissected from apex to base until it is completely free; it is then removed with the accompanying cicatrix (Fig. 77-8). A second glove is placed over the surgeon's first glove, and a rectal examination is done to determine the position of the anus/rectum in relation to the plane of dissection. The removed tissue is placed into fixative and sent to the pathology laboratory. The fascial edge underlying the vagina is grasped with forceps and elevated. Another 5 to 10 mL of vasopressin mixture is injected into it (Fig. 77-9). Next, the fascia is undermined with Stevens scissors for 5 to 10 mm superiorly (Fig. 77-10). The fascia is sutured transversely to the fascia underlying the perineal skin with interrupted 3-0 Vicryl sutures. Bleeding vessels are clamped with mosquito clamps and suture-ligated with 4-0 Vicryl. The vaginal mucosa is advanced without tension to the perineal skin edge (Fig. 77-11). The vaginal mucosa is sutured to perineal skin transversely along the line of the initial base incision with interrupted 3-0 Vicryl sutures (Fig. 77-12A to D). The wound is irrigated with normal saline. Ease of entry into the vagina is checked by inserting loosely approximated index and center fingers through the introitus (Fig. 77-13). The wound is covered with silver sulfadiazine (Silvadene). The final rectal examination is done to check the integrity of the bowel. Postoperatively, the patient takes daily saltwater tub baths and applies Silvadene to the wound three times daily and at bedtime. A stool softener is prescribed because the patient is instructed to avoid bearing down. Nothing is placed in the vagina for 6 weeks. The final result of this operation is the excision of scar tissue, removal of poorly vascularized skin, and expansion of the vaginal opening.

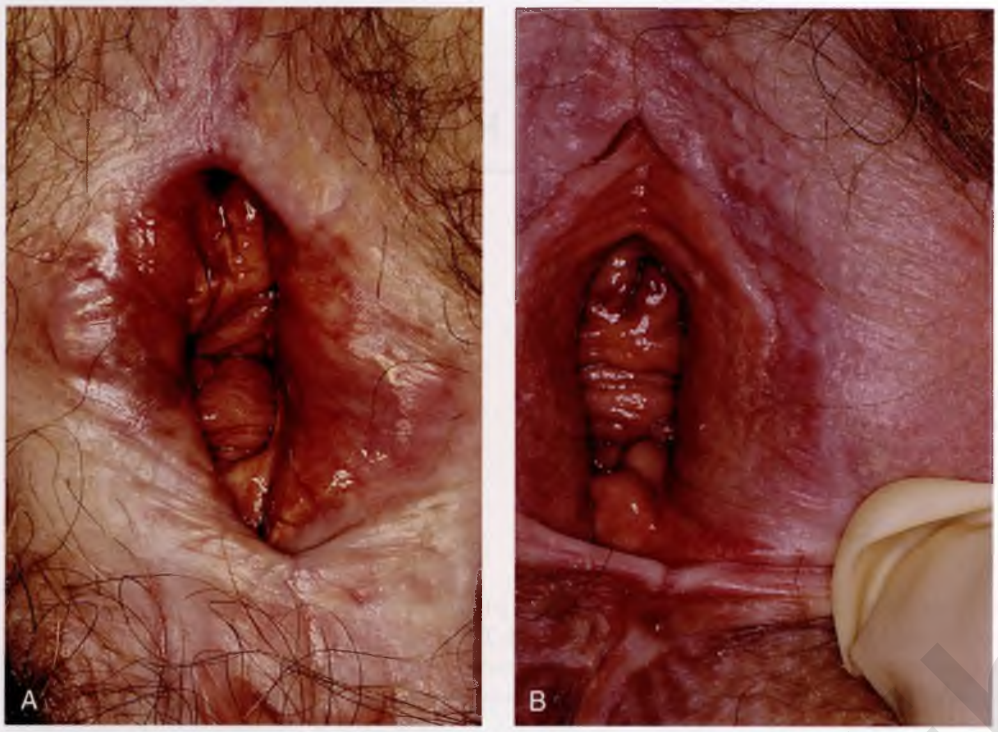
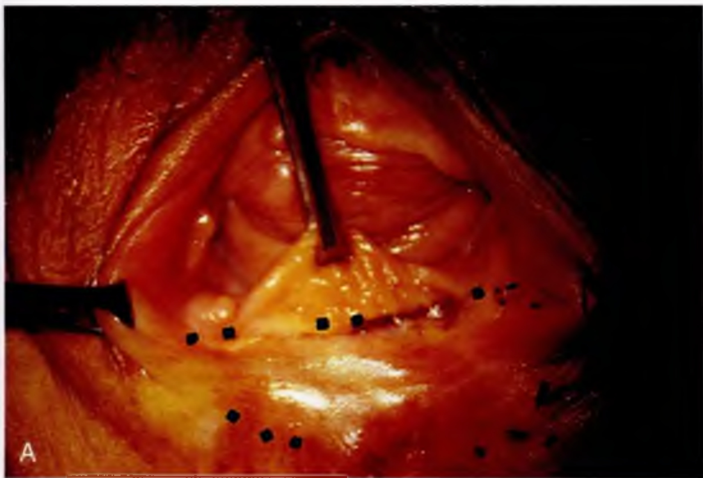


FIGURE 77-1 **A.** Severe and undertreated lichen sclerosus that has led to significant skin thickening and vulvar scarring. Elasticity in the affected areas has disappeared. **B.** This patient subsequently responded to serial, subdermal dexamethasone (Decadron) injections (see Chapter 79). Nevertheless, permanent scar formation at the posterior commissure and perineum led to significant dyspareunia.

FIGURE 77-2 **A.** Chronic ulcer formation is evident in the fossa navicularis and posterior vestibule. The past history revealed prior excisions and laser vaporization, which were performed as attempts to "cure" the recurrent ulcers. The basic problem in this instance is atrophy secondary to a poor blood supply. Subsequent trauma results in ulcers that heal poorly and slowly. **B.** Scarring of the vulva secondary to prior injury. The inelastic tissue forms fissures when stretched.

FIGURE 77-3 The posterior commissure tear in this atrophic vulva occurred acutely during examination.



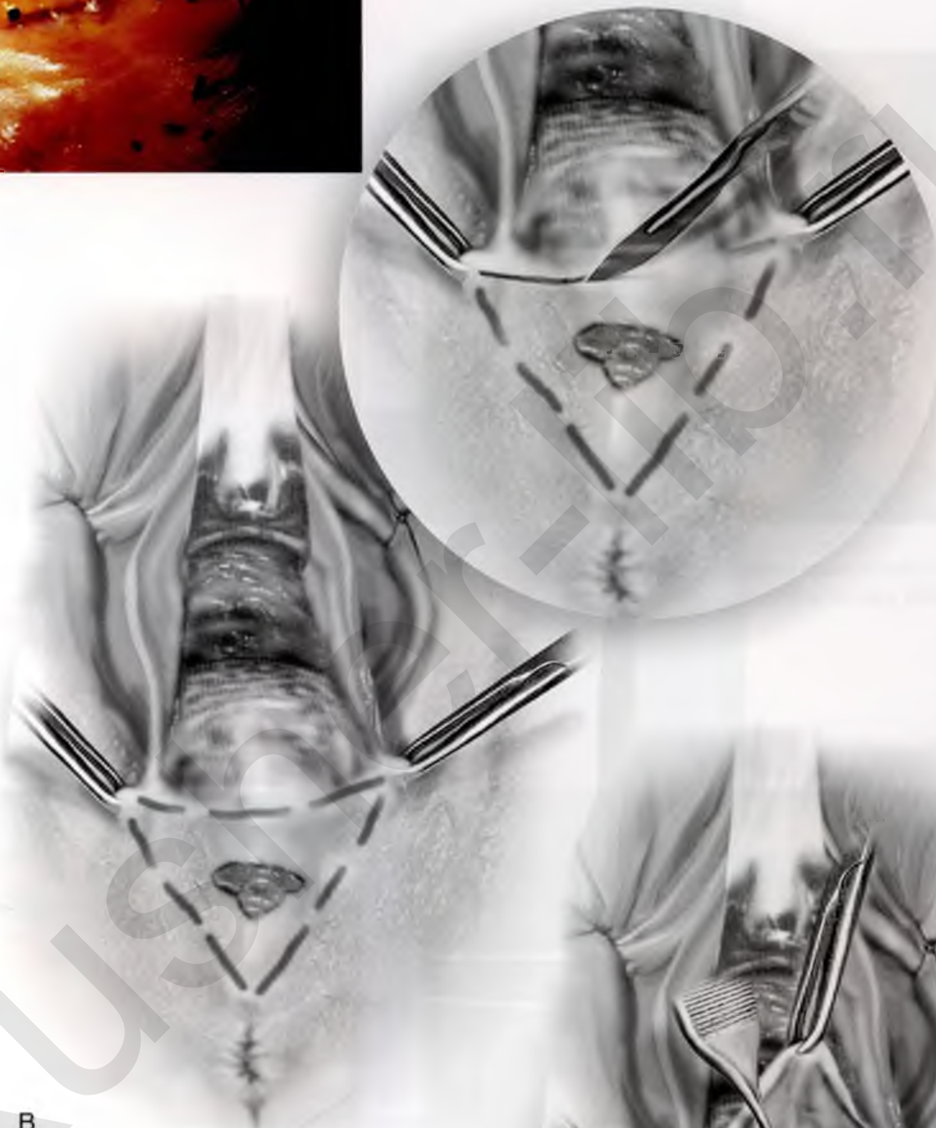


FIGURE 77-4 A. The posterior vagina is elevated with an Allis clamp. The incision lines are traced with a sterile marking pen (emphasized by *dots*). **B.** The drawing shows a scarred perineum with an ulcer secondary to a poor vascular supply. Incision lines have been traced. The initial cut is made at the base of the inverted triangle. The skin and scar tissue are dissected with Metzenbaum scissors.

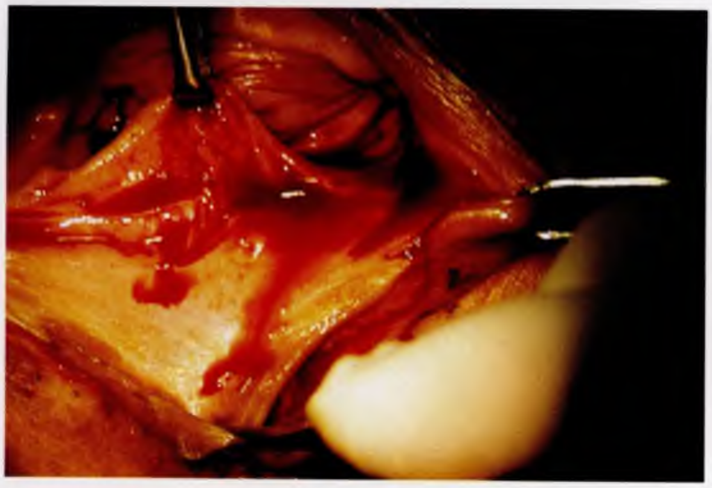


FIGURE 77-5 The incision is made across the posterior, lower vagina. The area has been previously injected with a 1:100 vasopressin solution.

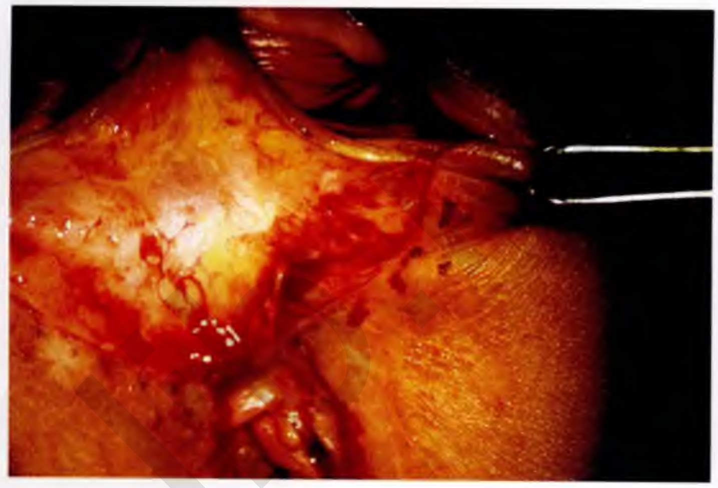


FIGURE 77-6 Beginning at the apex of the triangle located on the perineum, the skin and underlying connective tissue are sharply dissected in a superior direction.

FIGURE 77-7 Scar tissue is sharply dissected with the surrounding connective tissue with the use of Stevens scissors.

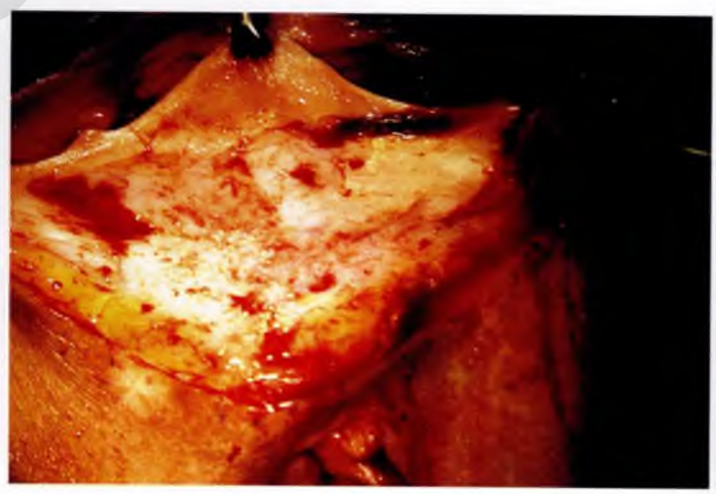


FIGURE 77-8 The triangle of skin, connective tissue, and hard scar have been excised. Hemostasis is excellent. Any small bleeding points are suture-ligated with 4-0 Vicryl.

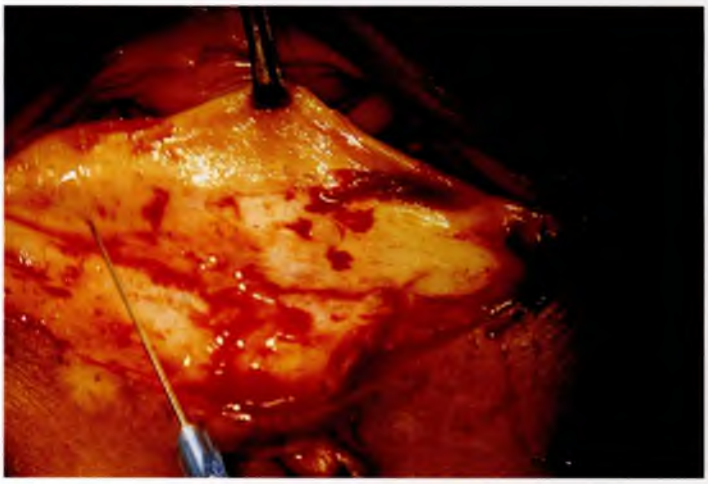


FIGURE 77-9 A second injection of 1:100 vasopressin (10 mL) is made into the vaginal margin and into the submucosa of the vagina.

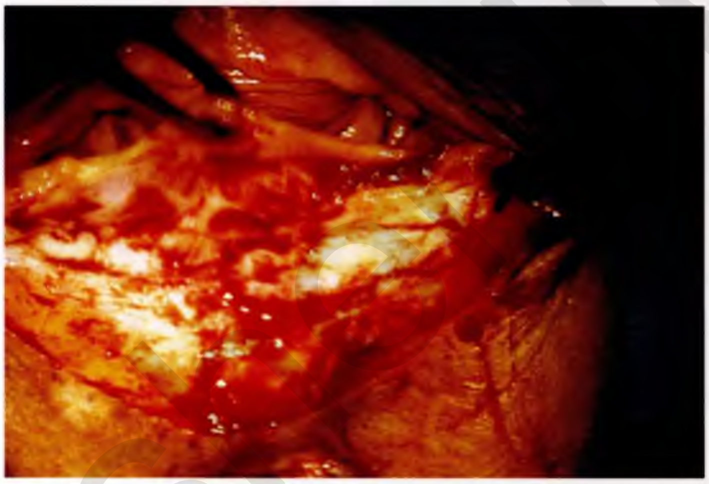


FIGURE 77-10 The vaginal margin is undermined with the use of Stevens scissors.

FIGURE 77-11 The mobility of the vagina is tested by applying an Allis clamp and advancing the vagina to the perineum. No tension should be required to mobilize the vagina.

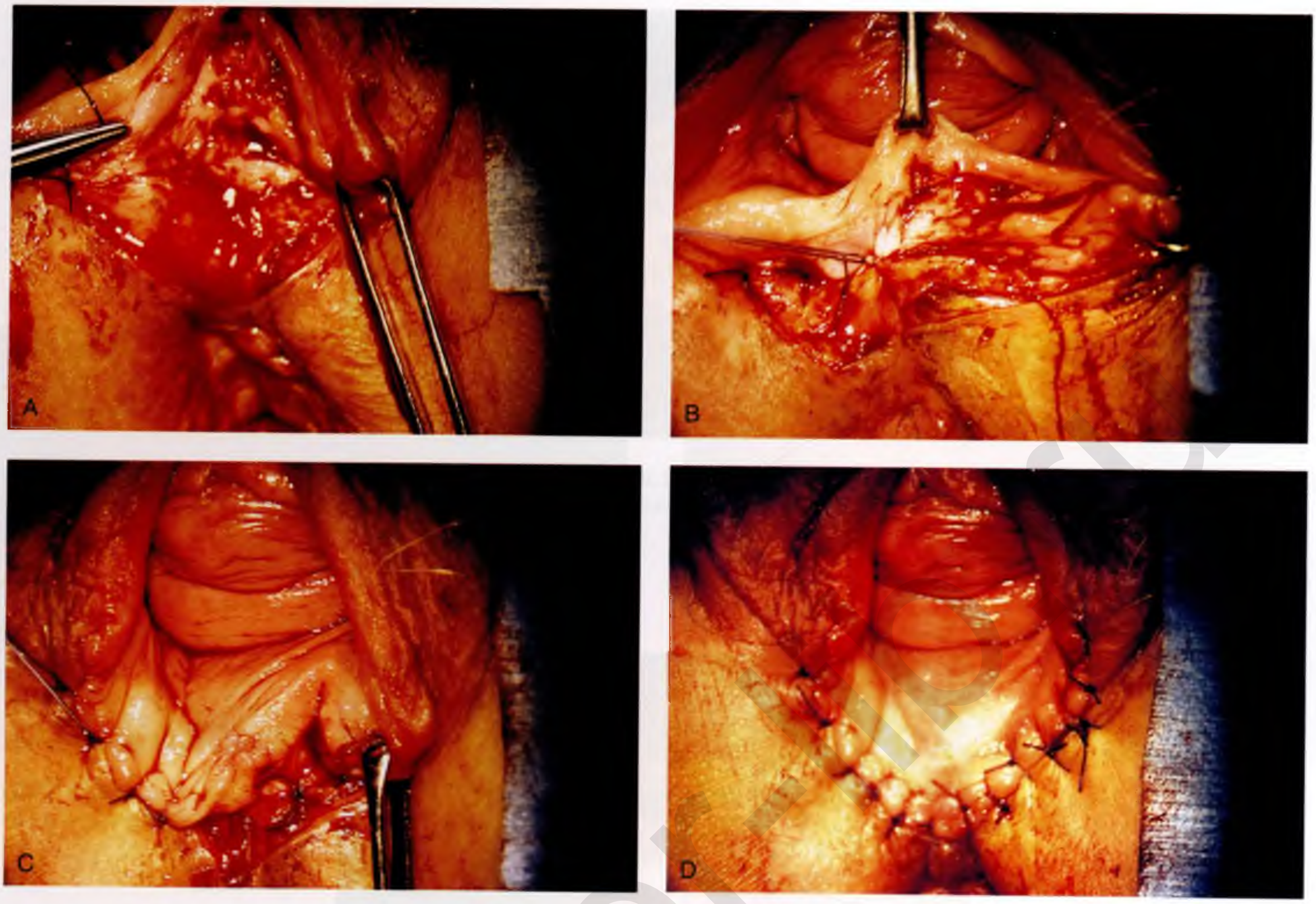


FIGURE 77-12 **A.** A layer of interrupted 3-0 Vicryl is placed through the perineal fascia and the vaginal submucosa. Closure is always transverse. **B.** When vaginal and perineal stromal sutures have been completed (i.e., extending across from right to left margin, side-to-side transverse closure), the wound is irrigated with sterile saline. **C.** Next, the vaginal mucosa is sutured to the perineal skin margin. Again, the orientation is similarly a transverse approximation without tension on the suture line. **D.** Final closure of the defect creates a smooth and wide entry into the vagina. The blood supply to this area is excellent (i.e., via advanced vaginal tissue).

FIGURE 77-13 The adequacy of the vaginal opening is checked at the end of the operative procedure.

Benign Lesions of the Groin and the Canal of Nuck

Michael S. Baggish

Hidradenitis and Other Groin Lesions

The most common lesions the gynecologist will encounter in the groin are enlarged lymph nodes, usually secondary to drainage from the inferior extremity or the neighboring vulva. These rarely require surgical treatment. However, an enlarging solitary mass in the groin, particularly without any identifiable cause, requires exploration and possible excisional biopsy. Differential diagnoses include enlarging lymph node(s), myoma, and femoral hernia. Here, knowledge of the precise anatomy of the femoral triangle is essential. Draining sinuses involving the vulva or the groin may be associated with a variety of disorders. Excisional biopsy may be required to make a diagnosis (Fig. 78-1A to D). Clearly, venereal causes should be excluded first by blood tests, smears, and punch biopsy. Disorders such as syphilis, lymphopathia venereum, and lymphogranuloma inguinale may be associated with sinus-like purulent drainage from enlarged groin nodes. Treatment of these conditions is medical. Tuberculosis may also be associated with draining vulvar and inguinal sinuses. Again, this disorder may require that a generous excisional biopsy be performed and a portion of the tissue be sent for culture, while the remainder is sent to the pathology laboratory for routine and acid-fast stains. Finally, infection of the apocrine sweat glands (hidradenitis) leads to persistent and chronic purulent draining sinuses in the vulva and groin (Fig. 78-2A to C). In addition, this disorder may be seen in the axilla. These modified sweat glands may penetrate deeply into the underlying stroma and typically plunge into the fat. Treatments for this disorder consist of antibiotics, retinoids, and/or surgery. Surgical excision is wide, with deep margins to eliminate the infected vulvar and inguinal tissues (Fig. 78-3A and B). The wounds may be left open after excision. In the latter instance, healing, of course, is by secondary intention (Fig. 78-3C to H). The wound site initially should be covered with wet-to-dry dressings. Longer term, the patient should sit in saltwater (Instant Ocean) tub baths three times daily and should cover the operative site with silver sulfadiazine (Silvadene) cream. Alternatively, excised sites may be closed if the margins can be mobilized without undue tension (Fig. 78-4A to I). The patient should be given antibiotics (after the wound is cultured) and have Instant Ocean tub soaks two or three times daily.

Lesions of the Canal of Nuck

Unilateral swelling of the labium majus may be due to a variety of nonsurgical disorders. The absence of inflammation and early pain selects out many nonsurgical causes. Several common surgical disorders should be borne in mind: cyst of the canal of Nuck, hernia into the canal of Nuck, myoma, and lipoma originating from structures in and around the canal. Transillumination may aid in the differentiation of a cystic from a solid mass preoperatively. Exploration, removal, and, in the case of hernia, correction are performed by making a vertical incision into the labium majus (Fig. 78-5A). The incision should be made above and to the lateral or medial side of the lesion. Once the subcutaneous tissue has been reached, 0 Vicryl traction sutures or Allis clamps are placed at the upper and lower margins of the mass. The anterior and lateral margins of the mass are completely dissected (Fig. 78-5B). Blood vessels are clamped and suture-ligated with 3-0 or 4-0 Vicryl. Next, the medial, posterior, and inferior margins of the mass are freed. The mass is carefully entered to ensure that no underlying intestine is present. If the mass is solid (e.g., a lipoma), it is simply excised (Fig. 78-5C). If the mass is cystic, the final upper margin of the mass is dissected and the upper opening is closed with a 3-0 nylon purse string suture, after which the entire cystic mass is excised. The wound is closed in layers with 3-0 Vicryl sutures (Fig. 78-5D and E). The skin is likewise closed with 3-0 Vicryl sutures. The wound is dressed with a nonadherent dressing covered by a pressure dressing and taped.

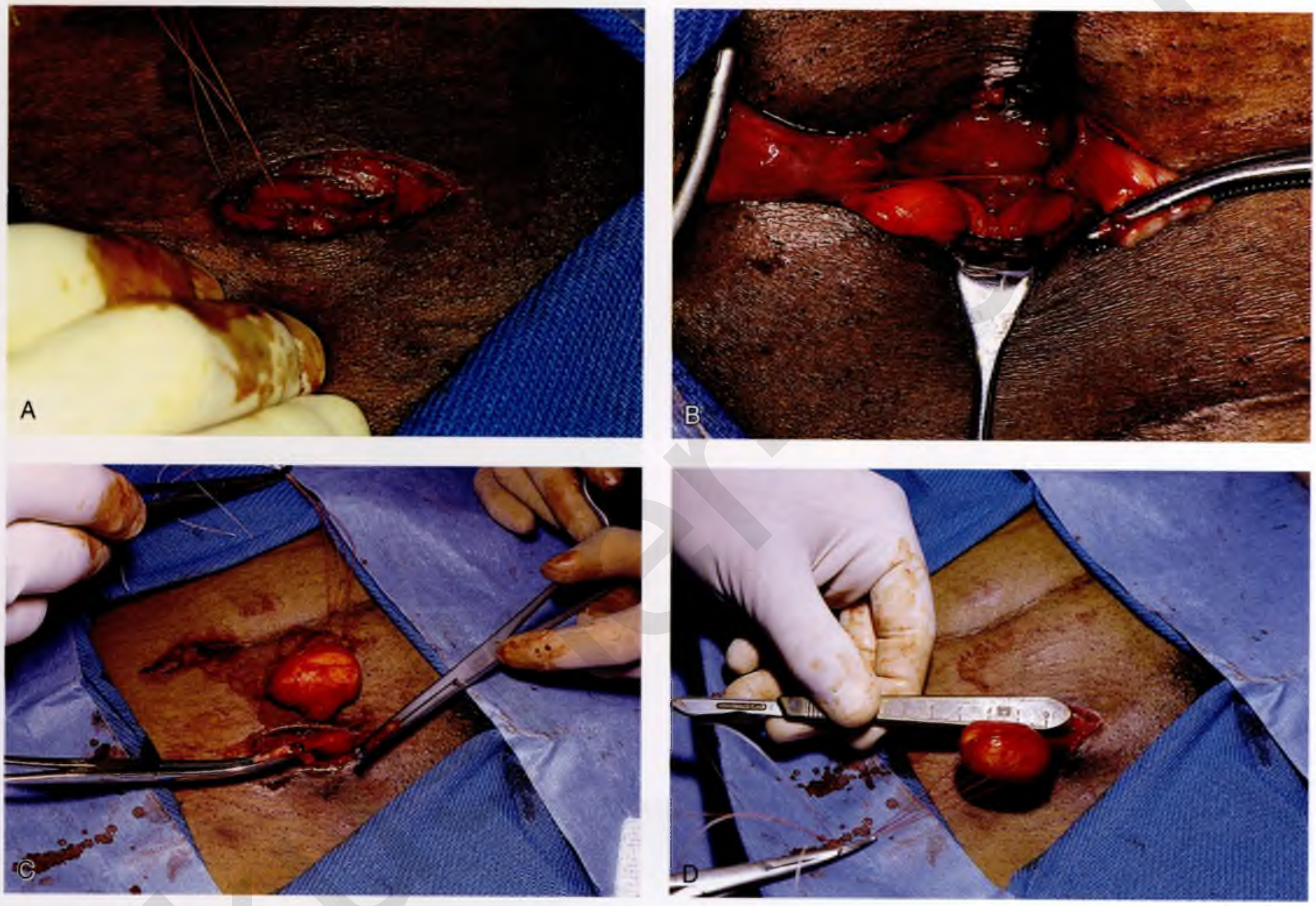


FIGURE 78-1 A. This patient had a painful, firm, 3-cm lesion in the left groin. Inspection revealed no vulvar or inferior extremity lesion to account for what was thought to be an enlarged inguinal lymph node. Exploration of the groin was indicated. A 3- to 4-cm incision is made in the groin over the lesion. **B.** The incision is carried deeply into the fat. Hemostasis is secured with mosquito clamps and 3-0 Vicryl suture-ligatures. Retraction is obtained with the use of vein retractors. **C.** The mass is isolated and cut out with Metzenbaum scissors. The base is clamped with mosquito clamps. It is obvious that the mass is not a lymph node but instead a myoma. **D.** The myoma measures 2½ cm and was proved by histologic evaluation to be benign. The wound is closed in layers with 3-0 or 4-0 Vicryl sutures in interrupted fashion.

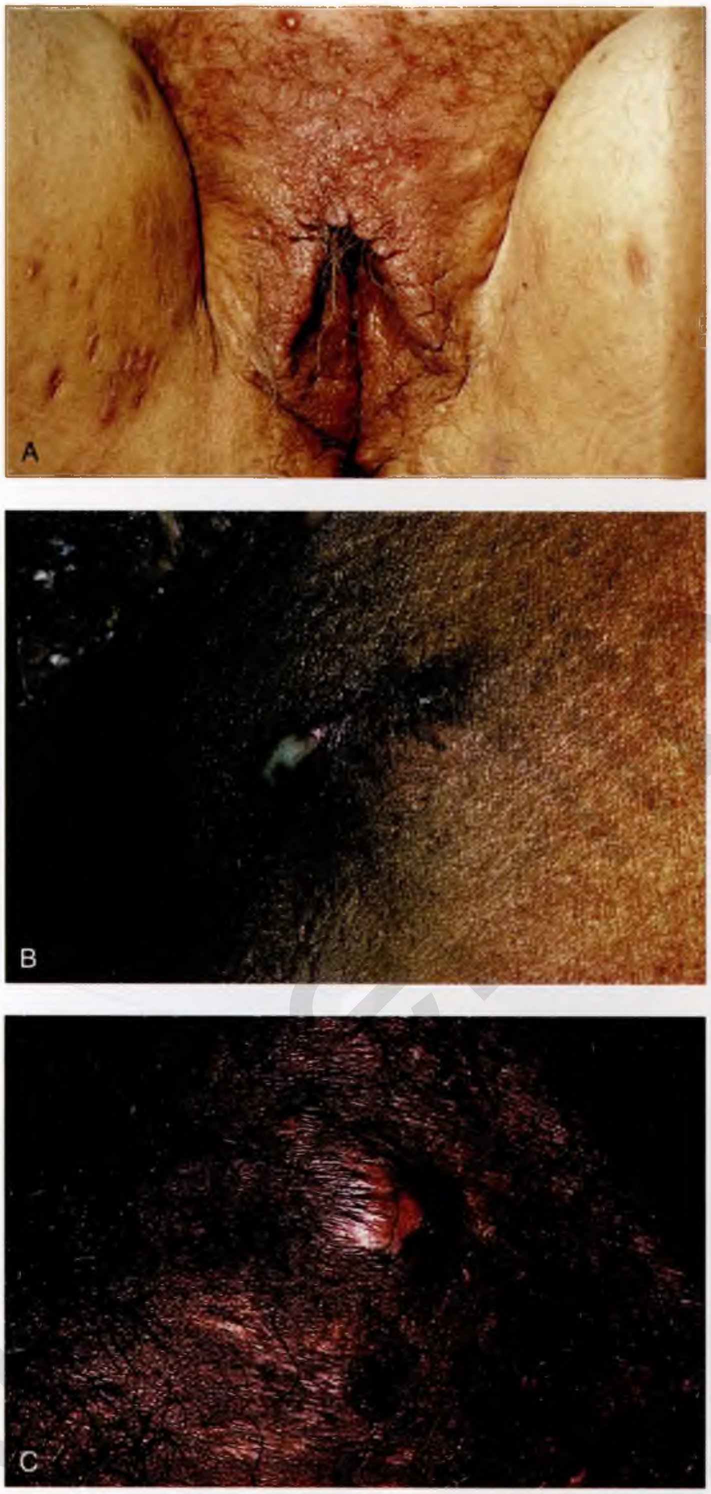


FIGURE 78-2 **A.** This patient had persistent and recurring abscesses and draining sinuses through the mons and groin. The appearance, together with the history, is highly suggestive of hidradenitis. A deep-wedge biopsy in the mons confirmed the diagnosis histologically. **B.** Close-up photo of the groin of another patient with hidradenitis. Note the pus draining from a deeply probed sinus. **C.** Another area in the groin of the patient shown in part **B.** The elevated "blister" of skin represents a sinus, which will shortly erupt and drain.

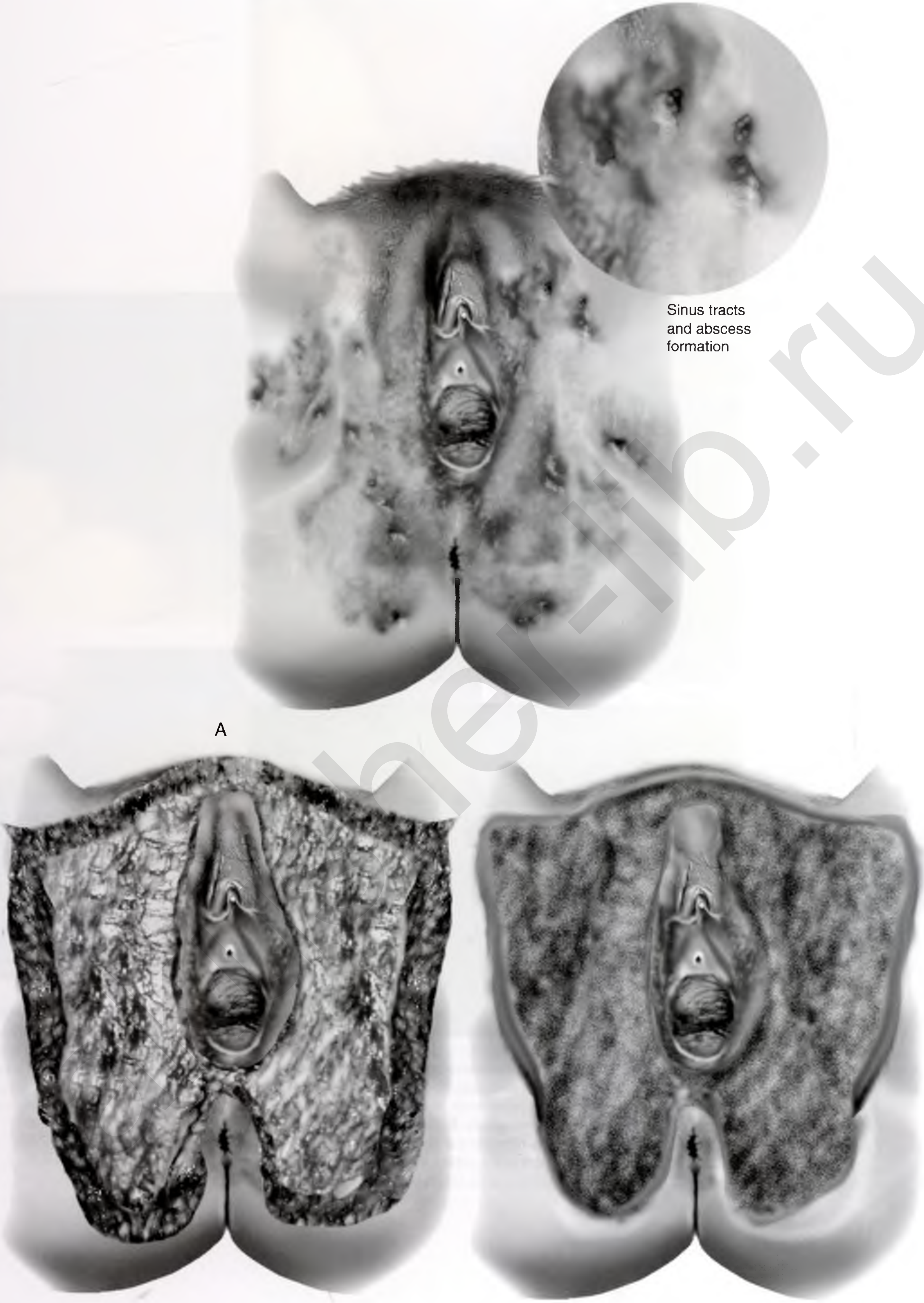


FIGURE 78-3 **A.** Hidradenitis must be widely and deeply excised. **B.** The entire affected area, including the mons and groin, must be dissected, including the upper (ICM) layer of the subcutaneous tissue, and removed en masse. Less radical treatment invariably will result in recurrence. **C.** The wound must be carefully managed in the postoperative course. Because it cannot be grafted, it should heal from the bottom upward by granulation. All patients are covered with antibiotics administered first 1 hour preoperatively. Oral clindamycin is administered postoperatively for 1 week (300 mg every 6 hours).

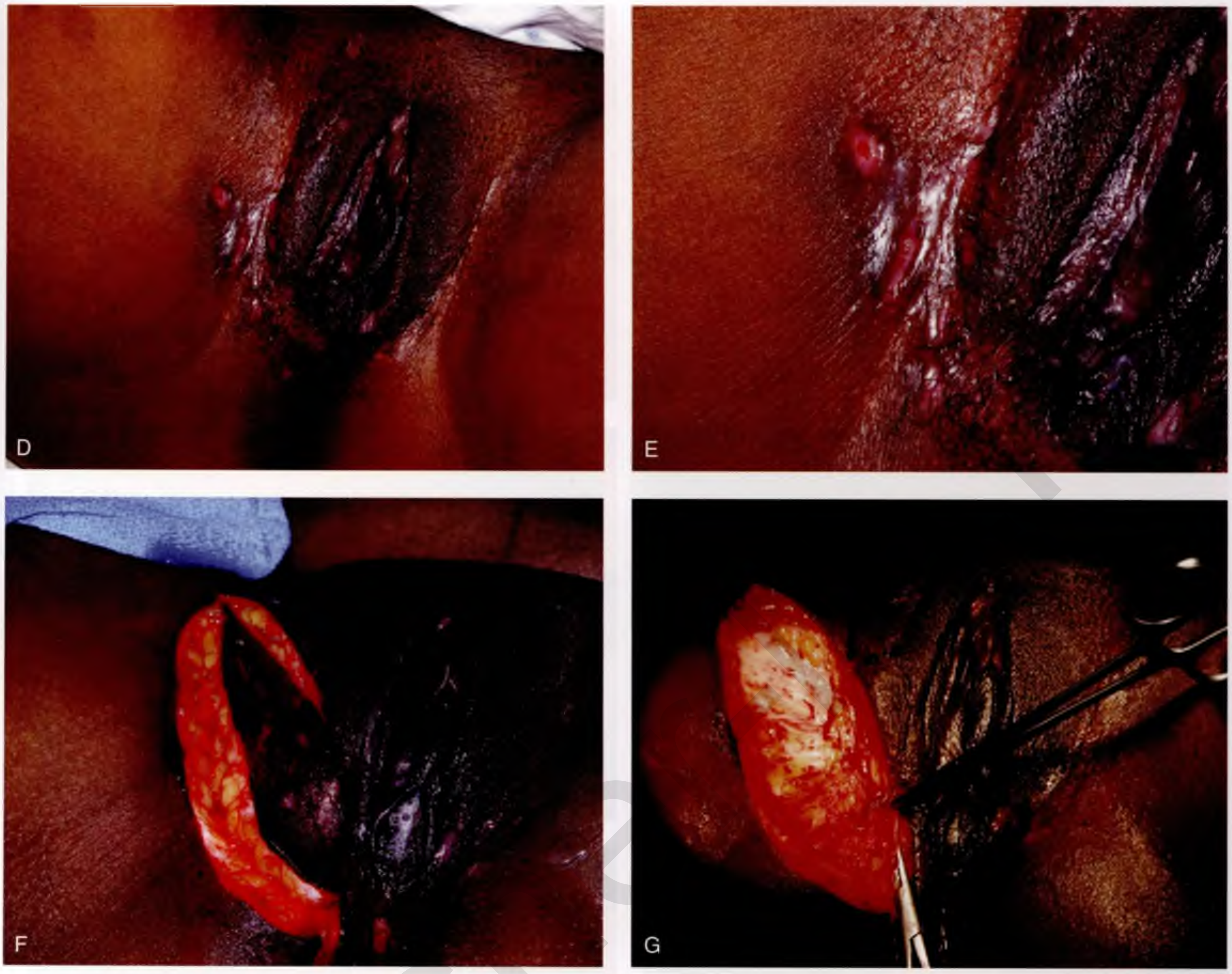


FIGURE 78-3, cont'd **D.** This patient presented with chronic draining sinuses emanating from the labia, mons, and groin. **E.** Close-up view of blebs, open lesions, and fissures. **F.** A deep initial incision is made into the right groin and carried into the lower half of the right labium majus. **G.** The excision has been completed, thereby removing the sinus tracts and the underlying sweat glands. **H.** The large excised gross pathology specimen is shown here.

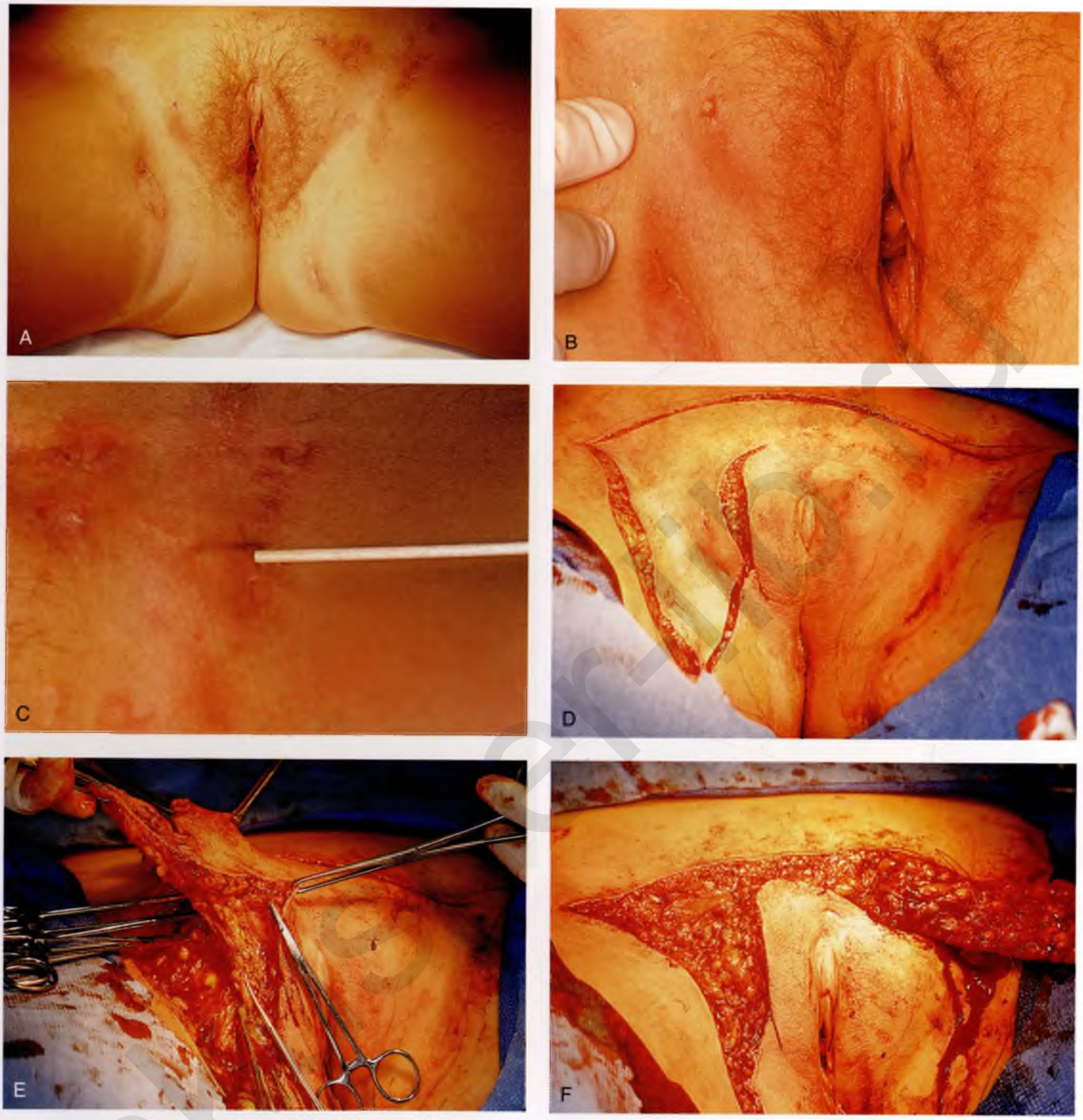


FIGURE 78-4 **A.** The patient in the lithotomy position shows scarring, sinus formation in the vulva, groin, and mons and buttock. **B.** Close-up view of a draining vulvar lesion and scar formation in the crural region. The pus tested positive for *Staphylococcus aureus*. **C.** A cotton-tipped application stick is placed into a draining sinus tract. **D.** The treatment plan calls for deep and wide excision of the recurrently infected tissues. The knife-cut outlines the wide margins of the proposed tissue resection. **E.** The resection begins in the right groin and proceeds from lateral to medial. **F.** The tissue resection is finished on the right side of the patient. Unaffected areas are spared.

FIGURE 78-4, cont'd G. The wound is partially closed without any skin edge tension. **H.** The closed wound is covered with Xeroform fine-mesh gauze, which, in turn, is covered with sterile gauze. **I.** The closure of this extensive excision is complete. All diseased tissue has been deeply cut away and sent to the pathology laboratory.

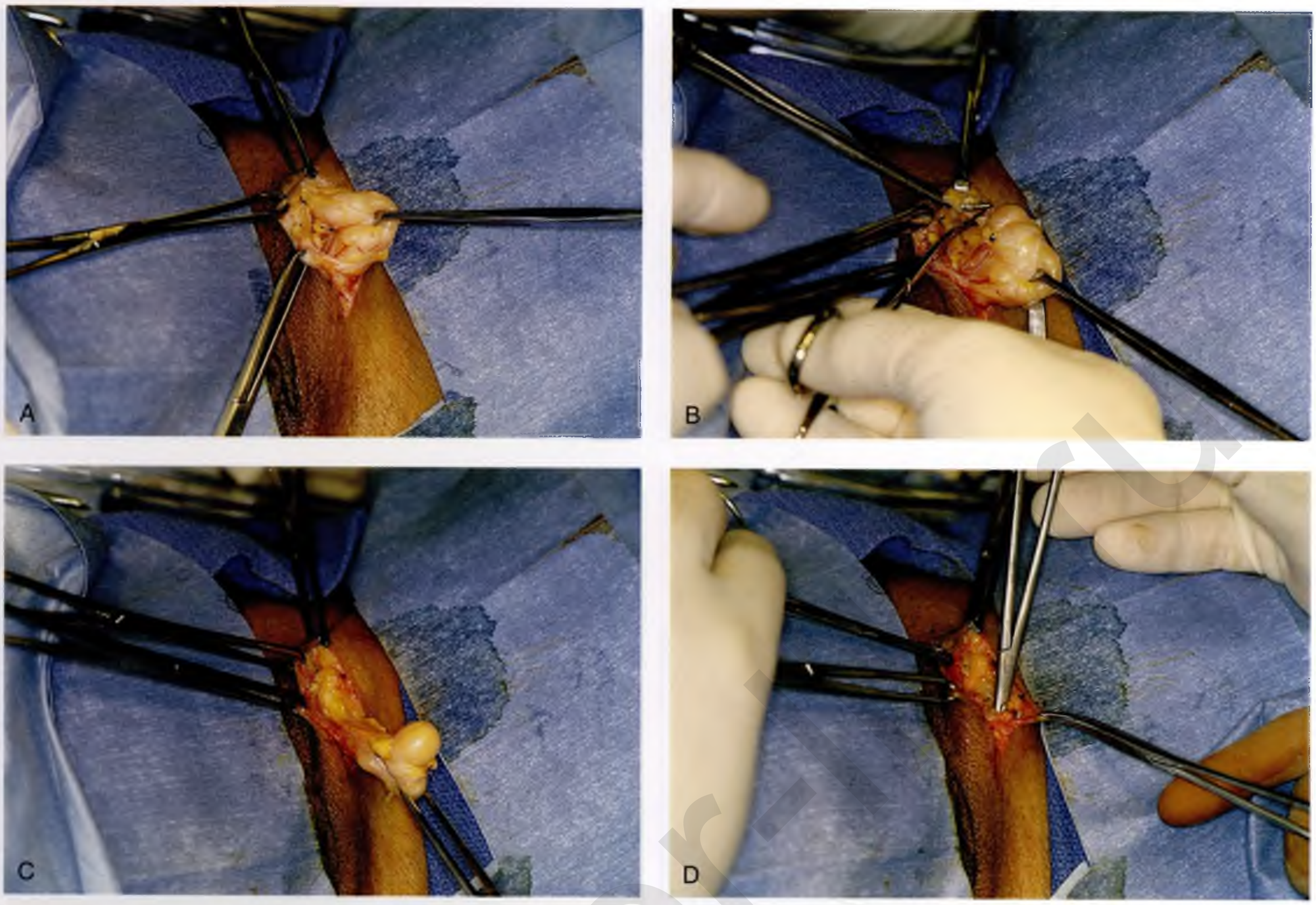


FIGURE 78-5 **A.** A deep, soft mass was palpated in the upper portion of the labium majus. A vertical incision is made above the mass and carried deeply into the fat. The margins of the wound are retracted with 0 Vicryl traction sutures or with Allis clamps. An Allis clamp grasps the upper portion of the mass, and traction is placed on the mass. In this case, the lesion was not a cyst but rather a lipoma. **B.** The tissues surrounding the mass are clamped with tonsil clamps and are suture-ligated. The lesion is freed from the surrounding tissue by sharp dissection with the use of Metzenbaum scissors. **C.** The mass is delivered from the incision. Careful inspection reveals no herniated intestine. **D.** The fat is closed with interrupted 3-0 Vicryl sutures. The skin is likewise sutured with interrupted 3-0 Vicryl sutures. **E.** The lipoma is sent to the pathology laboratory to ensure that it is benign.

CHAPTER 79

Surgery for Other Benign Lesions of the Vulva

Michael S. Baggish

Inclusion Cyst

An epidermal inclusion cyst is another name for a sebaceous cyst. These cysts are common wherever hair and sebaceous glands are present (Fig. 79-1). They create a swelling and may be painful to the touch. If they become secondarily infected, they will be associated with cellulitis and may form an actual abscess. The cysts form as a result of blockage of the duct exiting the skin surface from the underlying sebaceous gland or hair follicle. When the duct is obstructed, the fatty secretion of the gland and shed-off squamous cells distend the duct and create the cyst (Fig. 79-2).

Initial treatment for an inclusion cyst is the application of hot, wet compresses to the lesion to liquefy the secretion and drain the obstructed duct, with subsequent elimination of the cyst. For recurrent, persistent, or enlarging cysts, the treatment is surgical excision.

For cysts 1 cm or smaller, an elliptical incision is made in the skin encompassing the cyst. The incision is carried deeply to circumscribe the cyst and is wedged inward to meet below the cyst. The entire section, including skin, subcutaneous tissue, cyst wall, and contents, is removed en masse.

Cysts larger than 1 cm are removed by making a straight-line incision over the mass to the level of the cyst wall beneath the epithelium (Fig. 79-3). The edge of the skin is elevated with Adson-Brown forceps, and the skin margins are dissected away from the cyst wall with Stevens tenotomy scissors. The margins of the skin flaps are then held with Allis clamps for traction, and the cyst wall is completely circumscribed by sharp dissection with the Stevens scissors (Fig. 79-4). The cyst wall should not be grabbed with clamps because this will result in rupture, leakage of contents, and difficulty in extracting the entire cyst (Fig. 79-5). When the entire cyst is freed, it is removed. Excess skin is trimmed, and the wound is closed in layers with 3-0 Vicryl (Fig. 79-6).

Hidradenoma

This usually benign sweat gland tumor creates a smooth, elevated, firm nodularity on the vulvar skin surface (Fig. 79-7). It looks like a firm sebaceous cyst. The tumor is small (i.e., <1 cm). The lesion should be excised by circumscribing an ellipse of skin with a margin of 2 to 3 mm around the mass and extending the incision deeper into the subcutaneous tissue. The skin and tumor are grasped with an Allis clamp, and traction is applied with the use of Stevens scissors. The deep subcutaneous fat is dissected free from the base of the tumor, and the entire small mass of tissue containing the lesion is removed. Histopathologically, the appearance of the tumor under the low-power lens of the microscope is ominous because of the glandular complexity (Fig. 79-8). However, higher-power lens inspection reveals the cells and nuclei to be clearly benign (Fig. 79-9).

Labial Fusion

This problem occurs most commonly in the very young (preadolescent girls) (Fig. 79-10A) or the elderly. Once firm fusion has occurred, it is unlikely that the application of topical estrogen will relieve the disorder. Surgical separation is usually required. The line of fusion must be accurately identified. This is accomplished with the aid of a magnifying loupe or an operating microscope. A small probe may be placed in the artificial pouch created by the fusion (i.e., the probe is placed behind [deep to] the fused labia). Pressure is exerted outward to stretch the surface of the labia; this in turn helps to identify the points of original fusion. A knife (No. 15 blade) cuts the stretched skin over the probe and down to the probe (Fig. 79-10B). After the labia are separated, the edges are closed with a continuous 4-0 polydioxanone (PDS) suture on either side (Fig. 79-10C). The suture line is covered with a topical estrogen cream, which is reapplied two or three times per day during the postoperative and recovery periods.

FIGURE 79-1 Three sebaceous cysts are seen in the hair-bearing area (right labium majus) of the vulva. These common cysts can be simply excised by making an elliptical incision at the base of the cyst and wedging the incision into the subcutaneous tissue. The wound is closed with two or three interrupted 3-0 Vicryl sutures.

FIGURE 79-2 This large cyst was painful and rapidly increasing in size. The differential diagnosis included a cyst of the canal of Nuck with herniated intestine or fat, as well as a large sebaceous (inclusion) cyst.

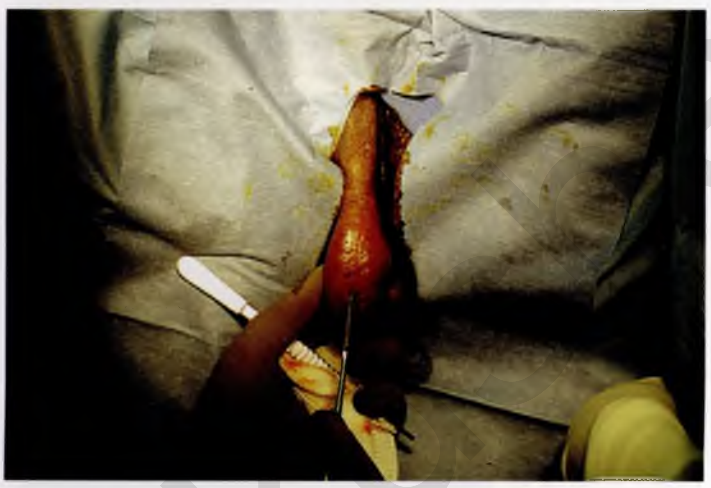


FIGURE 79-3 An incision is made directly over the mass and extended to just superior to the mass and the lower pole of the labium majus.

FIGURE 79-4 With Stevens scissors, the mass is separated from the skin margins and flaps are developed. Allis clamps are applied to the skin margins of the flap for traction. The base of the cyst is separated from the connective tissue. The latter is clamped with tonsil clamps for hemostasis.

FIGURE 79-5 The cyst is completely excised. From the leaking foul-smelling material, it is identified grossly as a sebaceous cyst. The cyst is placed in fixative and sent to the pathology laboratory.

FIGURE 79-6 The wound is closed in layers with interrupted 3-0 Vicryl sutures.

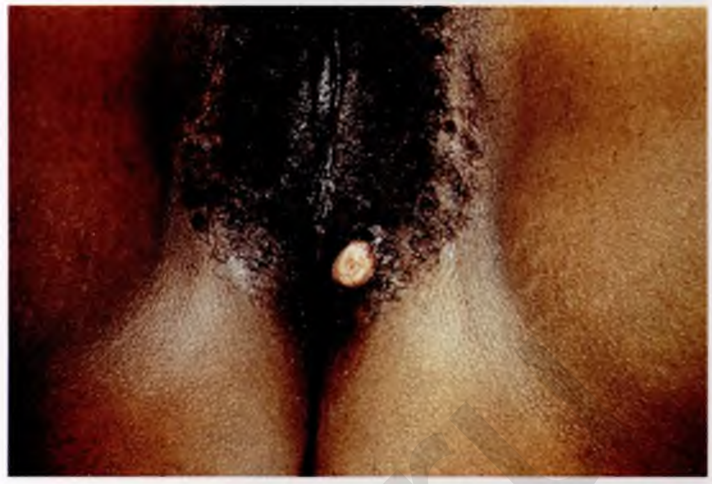


FIGURE 79-7 The hidradenoma is a solid, raised tumor originating in the sweat glands of the vulva. The lesion is fleshy and well circumscribed. It is also painless. The lesion may be excised in a manner identical to that described for sebaceous cysts.

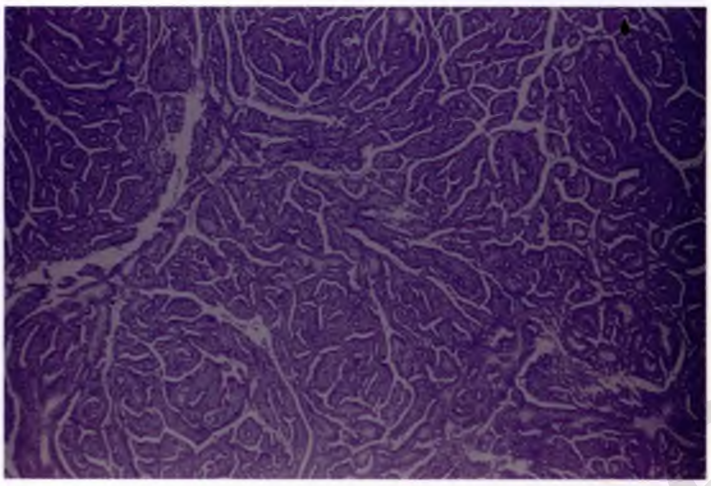


FIGURE 79-8 This low-power microscopic section shows a complex glandular proliferation; it appears to be atypical at least and, at worst, malignant.

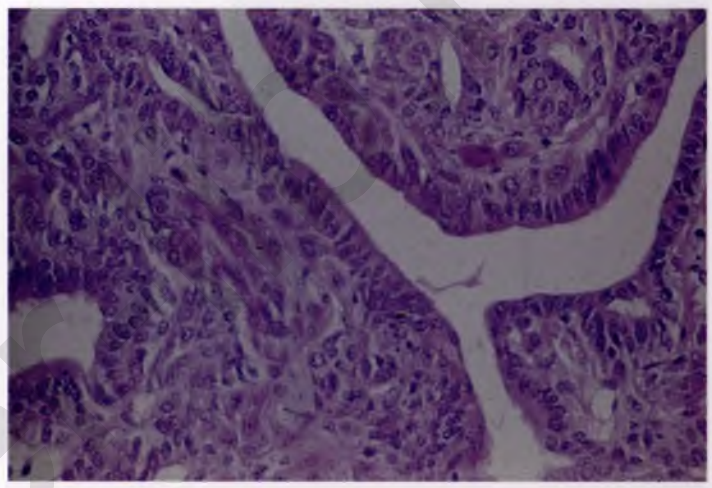


FIGURE 79-9 High-power microscopic study reveals well-organized glands and normal cytologic structure. The diagnosis is benign hidradenoma.

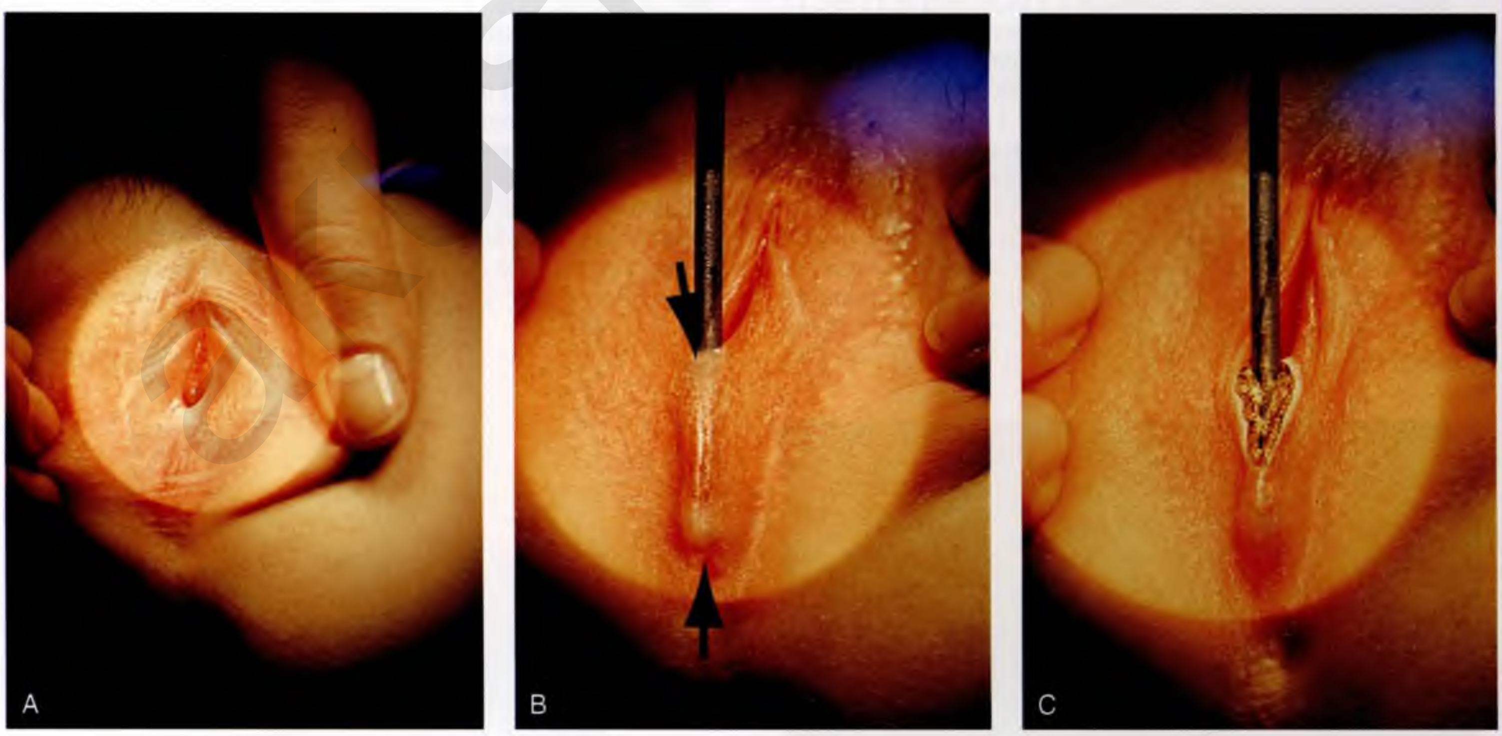


FIGURE 79-10 **A.** This adolescent girl demonstrates fusion of the labia minora. **B.** A probe has been placed within the pocket created by the fusion. The arrows show the direction of the incision that will be made over the probe (i.e., with the probe used as a backstop). **C.** An incision is made with a carbon dioxide (CO_2) laser; however, the same cut may be made with a scalpel. The edges are closed with a running 4-0 polydioxanone (PDS) suture. The wound is covered with topical estrogen to keep the respective edges from agglutinating.

Draining Vulvar Lesions

Draining vulvar lesions cause a variety of pathologies, including venereal lesions and sinus tracts (Fig. 79-11). Although the first, nonsurgical approach consists of culture of the drainage for a variety of microorganisms (including fungi), diagnosis may be difficult. Drainage points should be explored with the use of lachrymal probes to determine whether a tract exists and where it goes. If a tract is identified, radiologic examination may be helpful in identifying a possible fistula. In this case, the patient should be scheduled for fluoroscopy. A small-gauge vascular catheter is engaged into the sinus opening and is manipulated through the tract. Water-soluble dye is injected during real-time fluoroscopic examination to determine whether a connection with the intestine or another structure exists.

If no fistulous tract is demonstrated and no diagnosis has been made on the culture, then a wide and deep excision of the lesion should be performed (Fig. 79-12). The patient is given a general anesthetic and is placed in the lithotomy position, the skin is prepared, and the operative field is draped. A skin pen is used to mark the boundaries for the excision. The traced area is shallowly circumscribed with a knife (No. 15 scalpel). The cut is extended more deeply into the fat, and the wound edges are grasped with Allis clamps for traction. A wedge-shaped incision is completed on all sides of the lesion margins, and the mass is removed. Tissue samples are placed in sterile containers to be cultured. Special stains are ordered for the pathologic specimen, including Giemsa, silver, acid-fast, and fungal stains. Draining wounds occurring in immigrants from developing countries should carry a high index of suspicion for tuberculosis (Fig. 79-13 to 79-15).

If initial probing reveals a sinus tract to the gastrointestinal tract (e.g., to the anus), then before excision, the patient must undergo a bowel prep (Fig. 79-16). The author recommends the following:

1. Three days before surgery: Begin a low-residue diet.
2. Two days before surgery: Begin a full liquid diet.
3. The day before surgery: Start a clear liquid diet, and take the following medications: neomycin 1 g by mouth at 11 AM, 12 PM, and 6 PM; metronidazole 500 mg by mouth at 11 AM, 12 PM, and 6 PM; Fleets Phospho-Soda 2.5 oz mixed with 4 oz of clear liquid (7-Up, lemonade, or water), followed by eight glasses of water to be completed by 1 PM; and metoclopramide (Reglan) 10 mg, one by mouth every 6 hours starting at 8 AM on the day before surgery (total, four tablets). The patient is anesthetized and placed in the dorsal lithotomy position, and the skin and vagina are prepared. The operative site is draped. A probe is placed in the sinus tract, and the path of the tract is traced on the skin surface with a marking pen (Fig. 79-17). An incision is made on either side of the tract with a 5-mm margin on either side of the trace line. This cut is carried down deep to the palpable probe and wedged inward below the tract. The entire sinus tract is excised (Fig. 79-18). The anal sphincter margins are grasped with Allis clamps. The anal mucosa is repaired with interrupted 2-0 chromic catgut sutures (Fig. 79-19). The sphincter is repaired inferiorly to superiorly with five or six 3-0 Vicryl sutures (Fig. 79-20). A Penrose drain is placed above the sphincter below the fat (i.e., superior to Colles' fascia). The fat is closed with interrupted 3-0 Vicryl sutures (Fig. 79-21). The skin is finally approximated with 3-0 Vicryl sutures. A large safety pin is placed into the terminal portion of the Penrose drain, and the edges of the drain are anchored to the skin with 3-0 chromic catgut sutures (Fig. 79-22). The wound is covered with silver sulfadiazine (Silvadene) cream, which the patient will apply three times daily and at bedtime during the postoperative recovery period. Crohn's disease may present with cutaneous vulvar fistulas. In this case, there may be multiple tracts, and wound breakdown is a significant risk. Consultation with the gastroenterologist should be carried out preoperatively and a therapeutic program instituted postoperatively if, in fact, the surgery proceeds at all.

Vulvar Hemangiomas and Varicosities

Congenital hemangiomas and acquired varicosities may be troubling to patients because of not only their unsightly appearance but also their tendency to bleed as a result of even slight trauma (Fig. 79-23). The preferred treatment for these lesions is phototherapy with a selected-wavelength laser (Fig. 79-24A and B). The KTP laser coupled to a computer-controlled scanner is ideal for this type of surgery because the wavelength of this laser (532 nm) is close to that of the light absorption of hemoglobin (Fig. 79-25). Similarly, the argon laser fits into this category. The scanner automatically exposes the laser energy (4 W) to the skin for a short time (30 to 60 msec) in several hundred pulses (Fig. 79-26). Thus minimal surface skin effects are noted. In fact, the light skin of a white patient actually reflects away the laser energy. Because the selected absorption band corresponds to that of hemoglobin, the dilated vessels absorb the laser light selectively and undergo coagulation, as well as slow obliteration. The end result consists of removal of the offending blood vessels and a nice cosmetic result with minimal discomfort, immediate recovery, low risk, and short hospitalization (Fig. 79-27). All cases may be performed with systemic analgesia and injection of local anesthesia. Postoperatively, the patient should cover the vulva with Silvadene or another suitable topical cream to keep the skin protected and moist. Treatments may be staged (i.e., three or four treatments over a period of months). The preferred interval between laser treatments is 1 month.

Text continues on page 967.

FIGURE 79-11 This woman from Ethiopia presented with a fungating, draining lesion of the perineum. All cultures were negative.

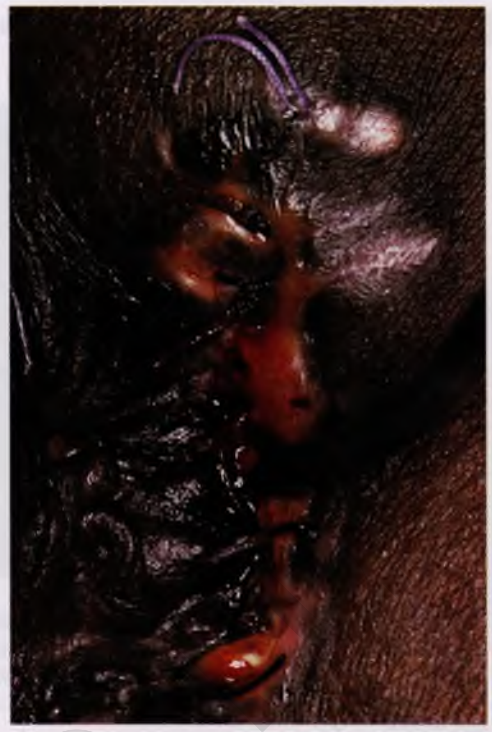


FIGURE 79-12 A deep wedge biopsy excised the skin lesion and extended into the underlying fat. A fistulous tract was probed 8 cm deep, paralleling the colon. Fluoroscopic dye studies with the tract cannulated revealed no connection with the large or small intestine.

FIGURE 79-13 The tuberculin skin test created 2 cm of induration and eventually ulcerated.

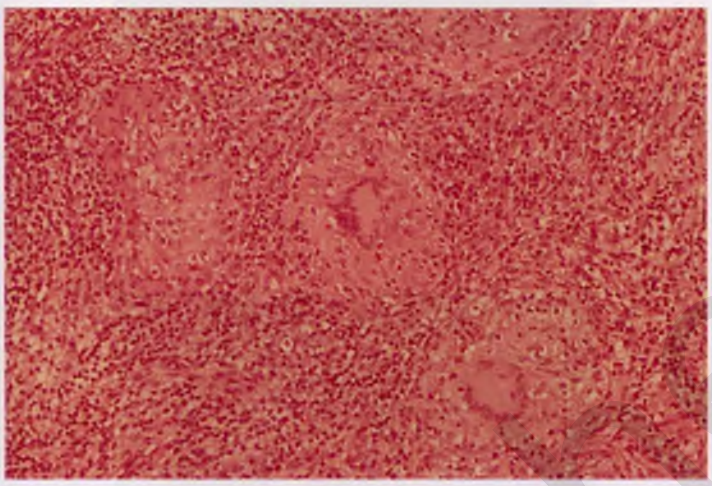


FIGURE 79-14 Microscopic sections from the deep wedge excisional biopsy showed granulomas and Langerhans giant cells.

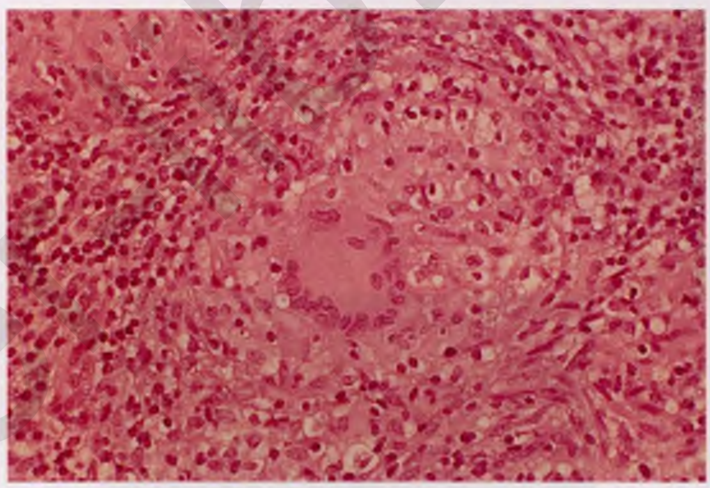


FIGURE 79-15 High-power view of the giant cell within a granuloma. Note the peripheral arrangement of the nuclei. The patient was treated with antituberculosis medications.

FIGURE 79-16 The vulvar draining sinus was probed toward the anus. The marking pen dots indicate the direction of the sinus tract.

FIGURE 79-17 The lacrimal probe has been engaged in the granulating sinus opening on the labium majus. The probe extends into the anus.

FIGURE 79-18 The initial incision is made over the probe. The dissection continues through the external sphincter into the anus. The entire sinus tract is excised. The margins of the anus are held in the Allis clamps. Countertraction is produced by a single Allis clamp located at the vulvar skin margin.

FIGURE 79-19 The anal mucosa is repaired with interrupted 2-0 or 3-0 chromic catgut sutures.

FIGURE 79-20 The anal sphincter is repaired with 3-0 Vicryl sutures placed from the lowermost portion to the uppermost extreme of the sphincter.

FIGURE 79-21 The subcutaneous tissue is approximated with 3-0 Vicryl sutures.

FIGURE 79-22 A drain is placed above the sphincter repair below the fat but above Colles' fascial layer. The edges of the drain are sutured to the skin edges with two 3-0 catgut sutures. Note the large safety pin placed through the Penrose drain.

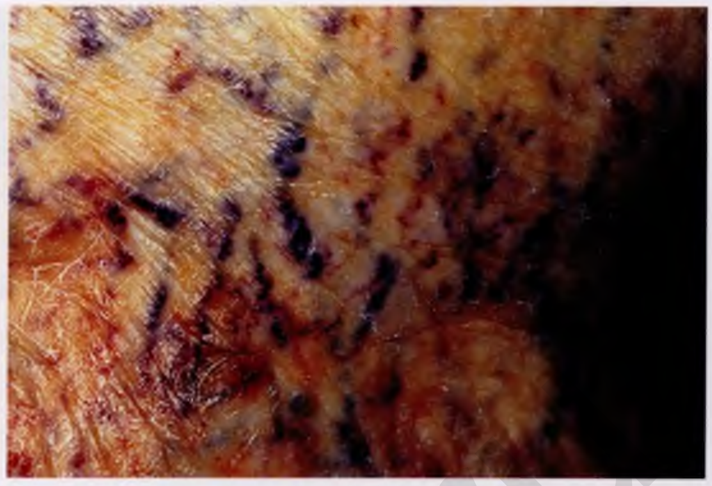


FIGURE 79-23 Magnified view of vulvar skin demonstrating extensive varicosities. These lesions were acquired as a result of multiple childbearing episodes and a familial disposition to form varicosities.

FIGURE 79-24 A. This young woman was afflicted with a congenital vulvar angioma affecting the labia minora and majora and the vestibule. The thin-walled vessels frequently burst, resulting in heavy vulvar bleeding. **B.** The labia majora were particularly affected. Note the grapelike cluster of vessels in the upper part of the picture.

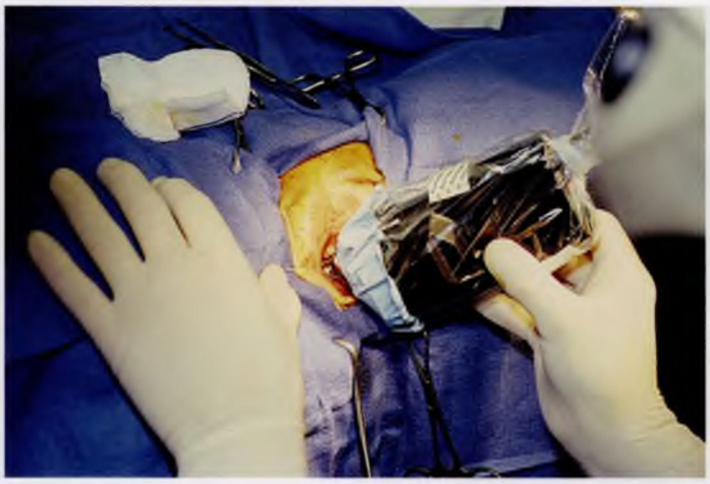


FIGURE 79-25 The KTP-532 laser is connected to a computerized scanner. The handpiece controls the shutter. Attached to the end of this handpiece is a sterile quartz lens, which is pressed against the skin. The laser is set to deliver multiple pulses of 40- to 60-msec duration. The quartz lens is moved progressively over the field. In this case, the patient was staged for three treatment periods under local anesthesia.

FIGURE 79-26 The KTP-532 laser Hexascan photocoagulation system delivers intense pure green light to the angioma. The wavelength corresponds to the absorption spectrum of hemoglobin. The blood therefore selectively absorbs the laser light, whereas the surrounding skin reflects it.

FIGURE 79-27 In a comparison of this post-treatment photograph with Figure 79-24 (pretreatment), the vessels are shown to have been virtually erased with no skin damage and no scarring. Note the hair growth.

Lymphangioma

Lymphangioma usually presents as a unilateral diffuse swelling of one labium majus (Fig. 79-28). The skin of the labium contains numerous bleblike surface lesions that are actually dilated subdermal lymphatics (Fig. 79-29). These are not infrequently misdiagnosed as condylomata acuminata. The lymphangioma causes a drawing type of discomfort and is clearly unsightly for the patient. The treatment for this disorder is excision of the labium majus. The patient is placed in the lithotomy position, prepared, and draped. The labial margins are outlined with a marking pen. The skin margins are cut and extended down to the level of Colles' fascia. The labium is placed on sharp traction by applying Allis clamps to the dorsum of the labium. Branches of the internal pudendal artery are clamped and suture-ligated with 3-0 or 4-0 Vicryl. After the labium has been removed and hemostasis attained, the wound is closed in layers with 3-0 Vicryl. The skin is approximated with interrupted 3-0 Vicryl sutures or a subcuticular continuous suture (Figs. 79-30 and 79-31). Excellent healing with minimal deformity can be anticipated (Figs. 79-32 and 79-33).

Condyloma Acuminata

This is a common viral venereal infection. Venereal warts are caused by the human papillomavirus (HPV), types 6 and 11. Although these viral types have low malignant potential, several warts should be sampled and sent for pathologic evaluation before any surgical treatment is undertaken. Conservative topical treatment should be attempted for mild infections before surgical removal is considered. If these simple, conservative measures fail, then surgery under general anesthesia is indicated. Severe, widespread warts are unlikely to respond to simple measures (Fig. 79-34). Likewise, treatment with interferon has a poor response rate for numerous and widespread genital warts. Direct injection of warts with interferon is satisfactory for minimal disease but impractical and expensive for moderate or severe disease. A serum chorionic gonadotropin test should be performed to determine that pregnancy does not exist. Other venereal infections (e.g., human immunodeficiency virus, syphilis, gonorrhea, chlamydia) should be tested for (Figs. 79-35 and 79-36). If any of the aforementioned disorders is diagnosed, it should be treated. Preoperatively, condylomata lata or vulvar carcinoma in situ at first glance may be confused with condylomata acuminata. The surgeon should also take suitable precautions during surgery to protect himself or herself from contamination via vapor, blood, or body fluids. The treatment of choice for significant condylomata acuminata infestation is carbon dioxide (CO_2) laser vaporization followed by 3 to 6 months of systemic interferon-alfa injections. One million units of interferon are administered subcutaneously (self-injection) three times per week (Fig. 79-37). The patient is given a general anesthetic, placed in the lithotomy position, prepared, and draped (Fig. 79-38A and B). The CO_2 laser is coupled to an operating microscope and controlled by a micromanipulator. Power is set according to the skill and experience of the operator to a range of 20 to 60 W. A 2- to 3-mm spot diameter is set by first firing the laser into a wooden tongue depressor. The microscope objective lens is coupled to the laser lens at a 300-mm focal distance. Power is initially reduced to 20 W (i.e., power density of 500 W/cm^2), and a trace incision is made to encompass the field of vaporization. All warts and surrounding skin are then vaporized to a level no deeper than the surrounding normal skin surface (Fig. 79-38C and D). A 2- to 3-mm margin is "brushed" by reducing laser power to 5 to 10 W to simply blanch (lightly coagulate) the surrounding epithelium (Fig. 79-39). A laser speculum (with attached smoke evacuator) examination is carried out to detect and eliminate vaginal and cervical warts by spot vaporization (Fig. 79-40A). A narrow laser speculum is inserted into the anus to expose anal warts (Fig. 79-40B). These are likewise vaporized at 20 W of power (Fig. 79-40C). When the vaporization is complete, all char is washed away with sterile water, and the wound is covered with Silvadene cream (Fig. 79-41). Other skin lesions elsewhere on the body are carefully evaluated (Fig. 79-42). Postoperatively, the patient is instructed to soak in saltwater (Instant Ocean) tub baths three times per day and to apply Silvadene cream liberally to the wound three times per day, as well as at bedtime (Fig. 79-43). The patient is examined frequently to ensure that the wound is clean and healing appropriately. Clindamycin (Cleocin) cream is applied twice daily into the vagina if that area has been involved (Fig. 79-44). In limited circumstances, urethane dressings may be applied to enhance healing and diminish postoperative pain (Fig. 79-45).

FIGURE 79-28 This Indian woman complained of "warts" on her genitalia. It is obvious that the lesions on the left labium majus are not warts but rather a type of angioma.

FIGURE 79-29 Close colposcopic evaluation under magnification reveals the lesion to consist of multiple blebs characteristic of a lymphangioma. The lesion extended deep into the labial fat pad.

FIGURE 79-30 The left labium was excised, and the wound was closed in layers. The skin was approximated with a simple running 3-0 polydioxanone (PDS) suture.

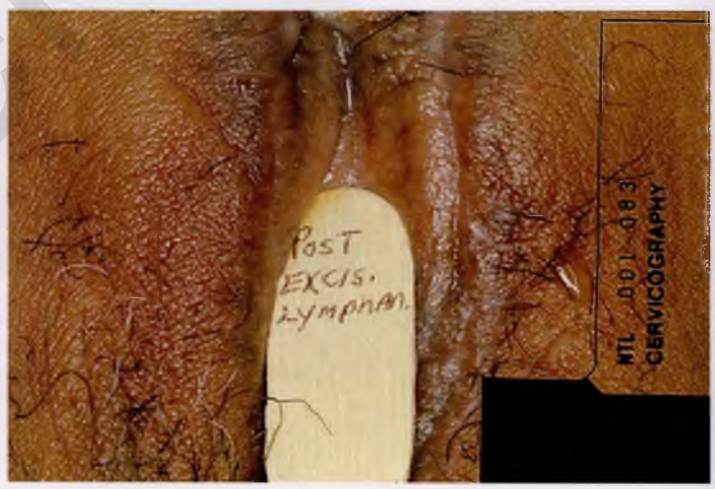


FIGURE 79-31 The healed wound at 6 weeks postoperatively reveals a good cosmetic result.

FIGURE 79-32 This lymphangioma in a white woman had approximately the same distribution as that of the patient in Figure 79-28.

FIGURE 79-33 The postoperative result at 2 months' post excision is also quite satisfactory. Wide and deep excision ensures that clear margins will completely eradicate the angioma.

FIGURE 79-34 Severe, widespread genital warts (condylomata acuminata) as shown in this photograph are unlikely to respond to topical treatment regimens.

FIGURE 79-35 This man's penis is covered with warts. This degree of human papillomavirus infection should set off warning signals to the gynecologist. The patient was human immunodeficiency virus positive and died 6 months after carbon dioxide (CO_2) laser treatment.

FIGURE 79-36 Although these are warts, their appearance is flatter than that of condylomata acuminata. These are in fact condylomata lata. The serologic test for syphilis was positive, and the biopsy showed that the tissue was teeming with spirochetes.

FIGURE 79-37 Interferon-alfa is indicated for the prevention of recurrent warts. It is initially administered immediately after carbon dioxide (CO_2) laser eradication of the condylomata. One million units is injected subcutaneously three times per week for 6 months.

FIGURE 79-38 **A.** This insulin-dependent diabetic patient has extensive warts. Topical treatments have failed. **B.** The major distribution of these warts is located in the interlabial sulcus. The warts show typical bilateral involvement. **C.** Carbon dioxide (CO_2) laser ablation is performed with the patient under general anesthesia. The warts are carefully vaporized to the level of the surrounding skin surface and no deeper. **D.** The warts were vaporized with an UltraPulse CO_2 laser coupled to an operating microscope. Note the lack of char and the bright pink appearance of the underlying stroma. This is indicative of minimal heat conduction and likewise normal underlying dermis.

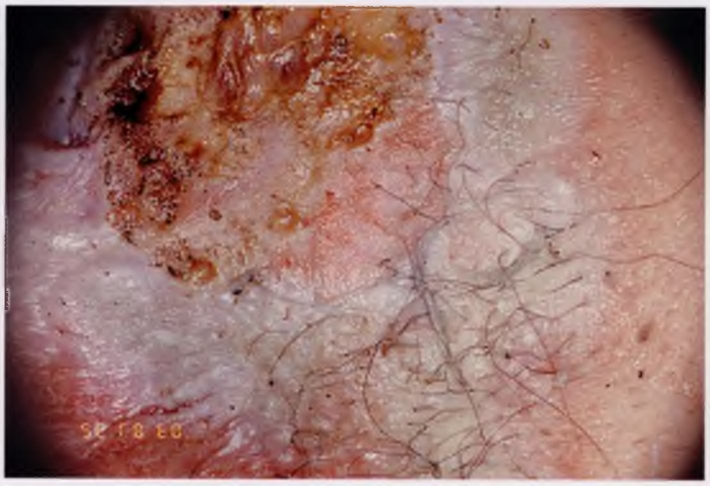


FIGURE 79-39 Another patient has undergone vaporization with a continuous-wave carbon dioxide (CO_2) laser. Note the char and stromal heat artifact. The surrounding white area has been brushed. This reduced-power technique only coagulates the surrounding epidermis, which is similar to the effect of laser dermabrasion.

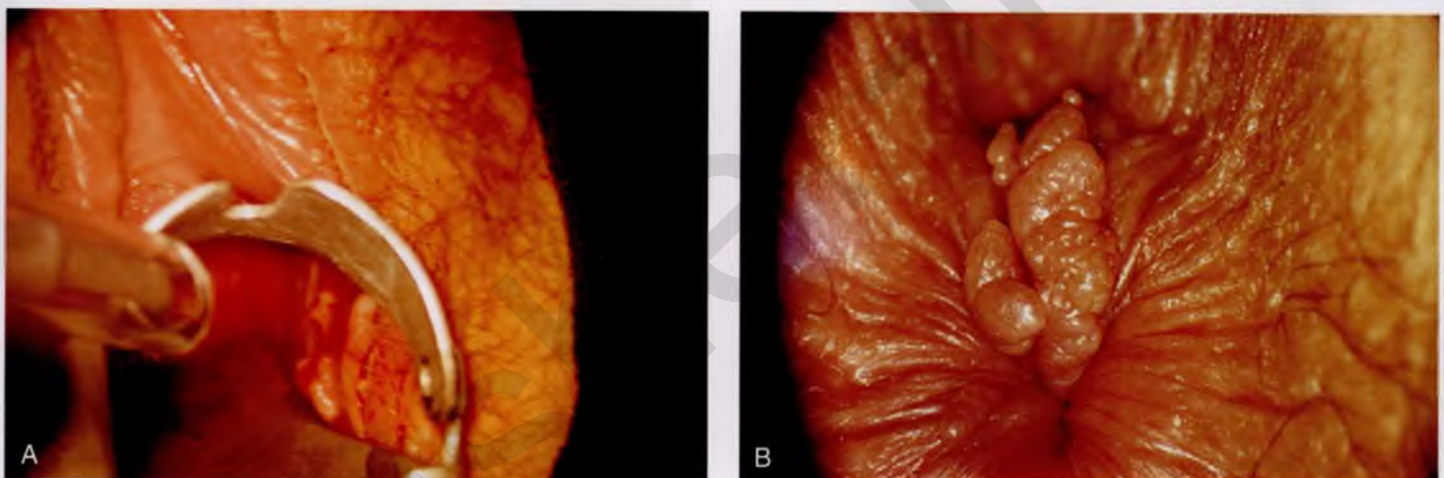


FIGURE 79-40 **A.** A laser speculum is placed in the vagina. The warts on the left vaginal wall are vaporized. **B.** Perianal warts are commonly present when a patient has significant vulvar condylomata acuminata. The presence of perianal warts requires inspection of the anus and rectum for warts. **C.** A thin-bladed speculum has been placed in the rectum. Numerous warts are seen on the intestinal mucosa. These must be vaporized.

FIGURE 79-41 Upon completion of laser vaporization, the wound is covered with Silvadene cream. This treatment is continued until complete healing is observed.

FIGURE 79-42 This forearm lesion in a diabetic woman (see Fig. 79-4A to D) treated for condylomata acuminata represents an area of necrobiosis.

FIGURE 79-43 Every patient who undergoes carbon dioxide (CO_2) laser vaporization is instructed to take two or three saltwater tub baths per day. Two cups of Instant Ocean are placed in a tub of comfortably warm water. After soaking for 10 minutes, the patient rinses off with fresh water, dries the wound, and applies Silvadene cream liberally over the wound.

FIGURE 79-44 The patient shown in Figure 79-34 underwent extensive laser vaporization. At 2 weeks postoperatively, the vulva is beginning to reepithelialize.

FIGURE 79-45 Alternatively, a urethane dressing (OpSite) may be applied to the treated vulva. This greatly reduces postoperative discomfort.

Therapeutic Injection

Michael S. Baggish

Two major categories of vulvar injections for the alleviation of debilitating symptoms associated with dystrophic disorders are as follows: (1) alcohol injection for the relief of pruritus (not pain) and (2) dexamethasone (Decadron) injection for the relief of chronic inflammatory conditions (e.g., lichen sclerosus) and chronic pain (pudendal neuralgia).

Alcohol Injection

Chronic pruritus that is unresponsive to topical medication (e.g., steroids) or retinoids is an indication for alcohol injection (Fig. 80-1). The criterion for injection to deaden the nerves is essentially the failure of conservative therapeutic measures to control vulvar itching. Patients should be warned that a complication of this type of treatment is neuropathy manifested by burning pain. Injection of an excessive volume of alcohol, as well as subcuticular injection, can and will cause tissue slough and possibly necrotizing fasciitis.

The patient is placed in the dorsal lithotomy position under general anesthesia. The area to be injected is divided into a grid, with all intersections 1 cm apart. The entire area may be large (i.e., encompassing the whole vulva) or limited to a single side. The grid is drawn after the vulva is prepared with hexachlorophene (Phisohex) or povidone-iodine (Betadine). A sterile surgical marking pen is the most convenient device for this task (Fig. 80-2). A 1-mL tuberculin syringe fitted with a 27-gauge needle is used for injection. Absolute alcohol is drawn up into the syringe. At each intersecting line, 0.1 mL of alcohol is injected into the subcutaneous fat (Fig. 80-3). The injection destroys the fine cutaneous branches of the perineal nerves, resulting in anesthesia to the vulva. The vulva is perceived by the patient as numb.

Dexamethasone Injection

The current treatment of choice for the relief of pruritus associated with lichen sclerosus is 2 mg of dexamethasone diluted to 10 mL with 0.25% bupivacaine. Serial injections also appear to arrest the progress of the inflammatory reaction and subsequent scar formation associated with lichen sclerosus. Injections are given in the office weekly, then biweekly, then monthly.

All patients are prepared with the application of EMLA cream 30 minutes before injection (Fig. 80-4). This effectively numbs the skin and greatly reduces the discomfort of needle entry. A 10-mL syringe is fitted with a 1½-inch, 27-gauge needle or a short, 30-gauge needle. Needle selection depends on the relative distribution of disease. After the skin is prepared with Betadine, the needle is directed along the interlabial sulcus subdermally (in contrast with the alcohol injection, which is subcutaneous). Two milligrams of the dexamethasone mixture are injected on each side of the vulva (Fig. 80-5A and B). The needle is inserted into the tissue to its hub, and the injection is performed during slow withdrawal of the needle (Fig. 80-6A to D).

Pudendal neuralgia is associated with burning, sticking, or sharp pain that is more or less continuous and not restricted to the vestibule. The pain is aggravated most consistently by sitting. The disorder is more common in women 50 years of age or older but may occur as the result of surgery for vulvar vestibulitis syndrome. Injection of dexamethasone into the area of the specific pudendal nerve branch is analogous to injection of an anti-inflammatory drug into the foot for relief of Morton's neuroma. Most patients with pudendal neuralgia can pinpoint the area of hyperesthesia and pain instigation. A similar mixture of dexamethasone and 0.25% bupivacaine is used for these injections, as was described earlier for the treatment of lichen sclerosus. A 10-mL injection is made into a specific site (e.g., for clitoral pain, the injection is aimed at the clitoral crus). A finger into the vagina helps direct the needle to the specific site for injection. After the injection, which contains a long-acting local anesthetic, the patient should experience (on the table) immediate relief of her pain. These injections may be repeated at 1-, 2-, or 3-month intervals as required for pain relief.

FIGURE 80-1 Chronic pruritus of the vulva that is unresponsive to topical and systemic medications may be relieved by alcohol injection. Absolute alcohol is the only appropriate agent for this therapy.

FIGURE 80-2 A grid is marked on the vulva with a sterile pen after the site has been surgically prepared and draped. The intersecting lines are 1 cm apart.

FIGURE 80-3 The alcohol, which has been drawn into a tuberculin syringe fitted with a 27-gauge needle, is injected at each intersecting point. Only 0.1 mL is injected into the subcutaneous tissue at each point. Care should be taken not to inject intradermally because this will produce tissue slough.

FIGURE 80-4 Lidocaine/prilocaine (EMLA) cream is applied liberally to the vulvar skin 30 minutes before the anticipated injection. This preparation is by far the most effective topical anesthetic available. The discomfort of a vulvar needle stick is ameliorated by 80% to 90% via the application of EMLA.

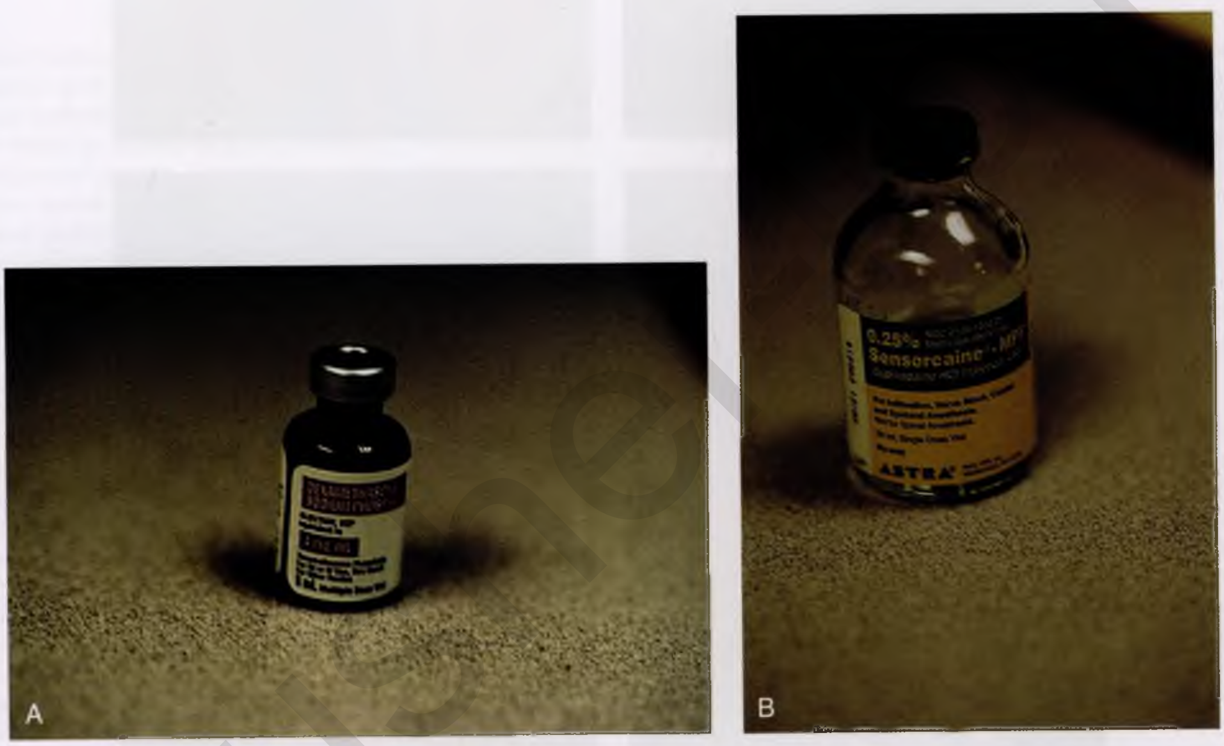


FIGURE 80-5 A. Dexamethasone is an effective and potent anti-inflammatory agent. It is the drug of choice for the treatment of lichen sclerosus and pudendal neuralgia. Two milligrams are serially injected into each side of the vulva. **B.** Bupivacaine (Sensorcaine) 0.25% is an excellent agent to couple with dexamethasone. Typically, 10 mL of bupivacaine serve to dilute the dexamethasone. It simultaneously provides pain relief for 4 to 5 hours at the injection site.

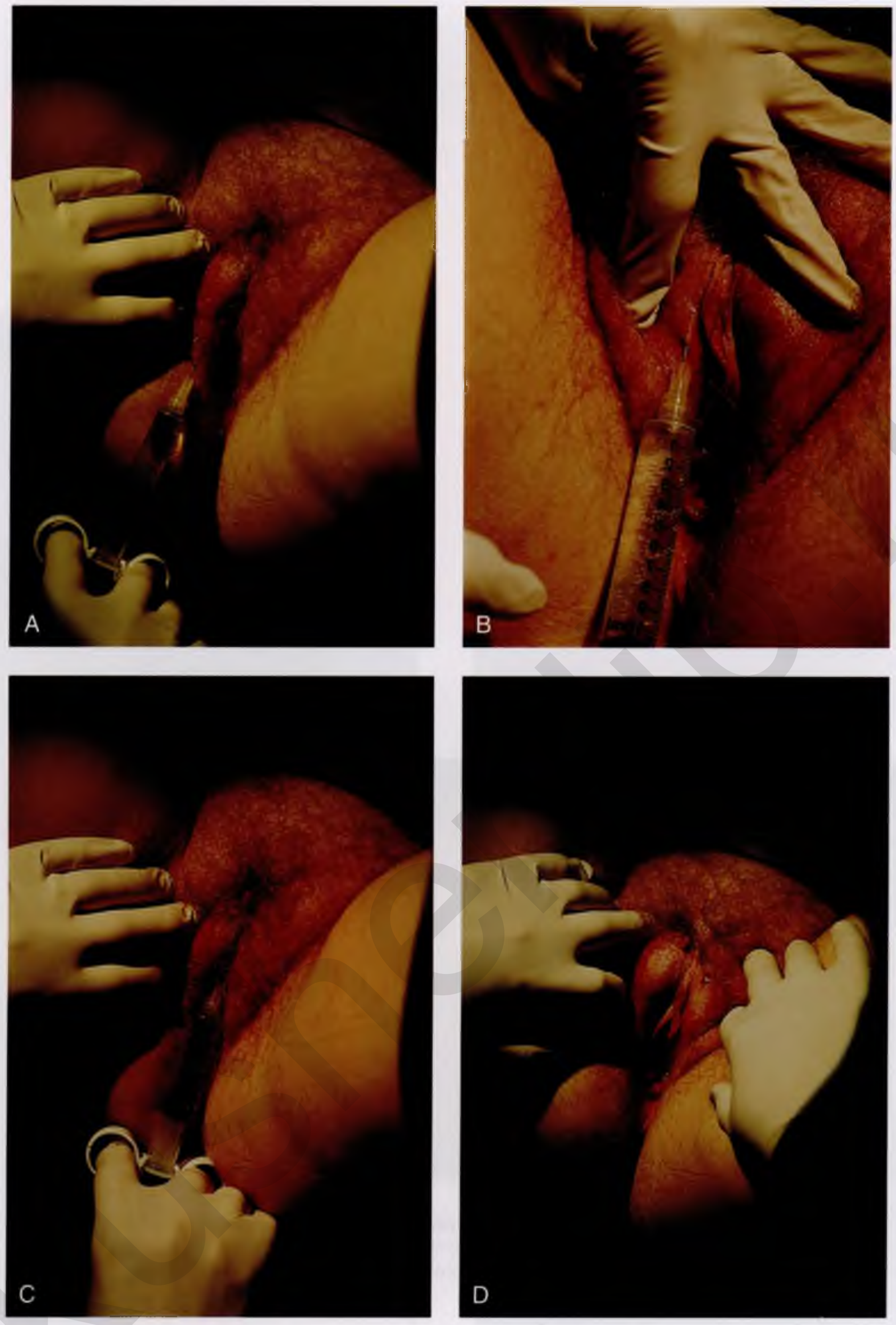


FIGURE 80-6 **A.** For the management of lichen sclerosus, the needle (27-gauge) is aimed at the affected location, typically the interlabial sulcus, clitoral frenulum, and hood. **B.** The needle is advanced subdermally to its hub. **C.** The solution is slowly injected while the needle is withdrawn. The procedure is repeated identically on the opposite side. **D.** The injection has been completed bilaterally. The labial swelling disappears as the injected solution is absorbed.

CHAPTER 81

Episiotomy

Michael S. Baggish

In the United States, episiotomy had been performed routinely when coupled with preterm or full-term obstetric delivery. Recently, the benefits of this operation have been questioned. The risk of third- or fourth-degree lacerations has been shown to be significantly greater, particularly with midline (median) episiotomies versus no episiotomy. No conclusive evidence has yet been published showing that routine (nonselective) episiotomy performance is associated with significantly diminished risks of later pelvic floor dysfunction. A large volume of data verifies that selective episiotomy is beneficial insofar as it avoids anal sphincter injury and diminishes later pelvic floor problems. Most recent reports favor mediolateral over medial (midline) episiotomy because of the decreased risk of third- and fourth-degree tears. Although cutting an episiotomy is an "operation," its historical performance at best can be described as rugged, and its repair most charitably depicted as casual. For this operation, acceptable precepts appropriate for every surgical procedure should be followed. The latter include knowledge of anatomy, sterile technique, careful tissue handling, sharp and minimally traumatic dissection, control of bleeding, avoidance of tissue devitalization, and anatomic-physiologic reconstruction.

The goal of the surgeon under all circumstances should be to cut an episiotomy when required to implement easy, atraumatic delivery while minimizing the risk(s) for third- or fourth-degree lacerations. The bizarre practice of purposely cutting a midline episiotomy and extending it into the rectum should be relegated to the archives of past history.

Mediolateral Episiotomy

This procedure cuts or creates an incision directed from the right or left lower vagina (at the level of the hymenal ring), through the vestibule, and through the lowest margin of the labium majus, where it joins the perineum, and into the ischiorectal fossa. The operation may include any portion of the structures noted earlier. It is vectored in a direction approximately 45° to 50° from the midline and may include all of the previously mentioned structures (Fig. 81-1). The lower portion of the bulbocavernosus muscle is always cut, and if the incision is extended, the transverse perineal muscle will also be cut (Fig. 81-2). During pregnancy, every one of these structures has an excellent blood supply. Cut vessels in the subcutaneous tissues, fascia, and muscles can bleed briskly and therefore must be clamped and ligated to avoid moderate or even substantial blood loss.

The episiotomy cut is usually made with scissors. The operator's fingers should be inserted between the vagina/vestibule and the baby's head to protect the latter from injury.

The incision, if made correctly and according to previously cited instructions, will clearly avoid injury to the anal sphincter muscle and rectum. It is directed away from those structures.

Following delivery of the infant while placental separation is awaited, the incision should be tamponaded with pressure via an abdominal pad(s). Bleeding vessels should be clamped and suture-ligated with 3-0 Vicryl. The cut bulbocavernosus muscle margins should be secured with Allis clamps. Fascial edges at the level of the transverse perineal muscle should be secured with Allis clamps. After the placenta has been delivered, the wound is closed with 2-0 or 3-0 Vicryl sutures approximating the muscles and fascia; 3-0 Vicryl closes Colles' fascia and subcutaneous tissue, and 3-0 Vicryl is placed through the skin (Figs. 81-3 and 81-4).

Text continues on page 982.

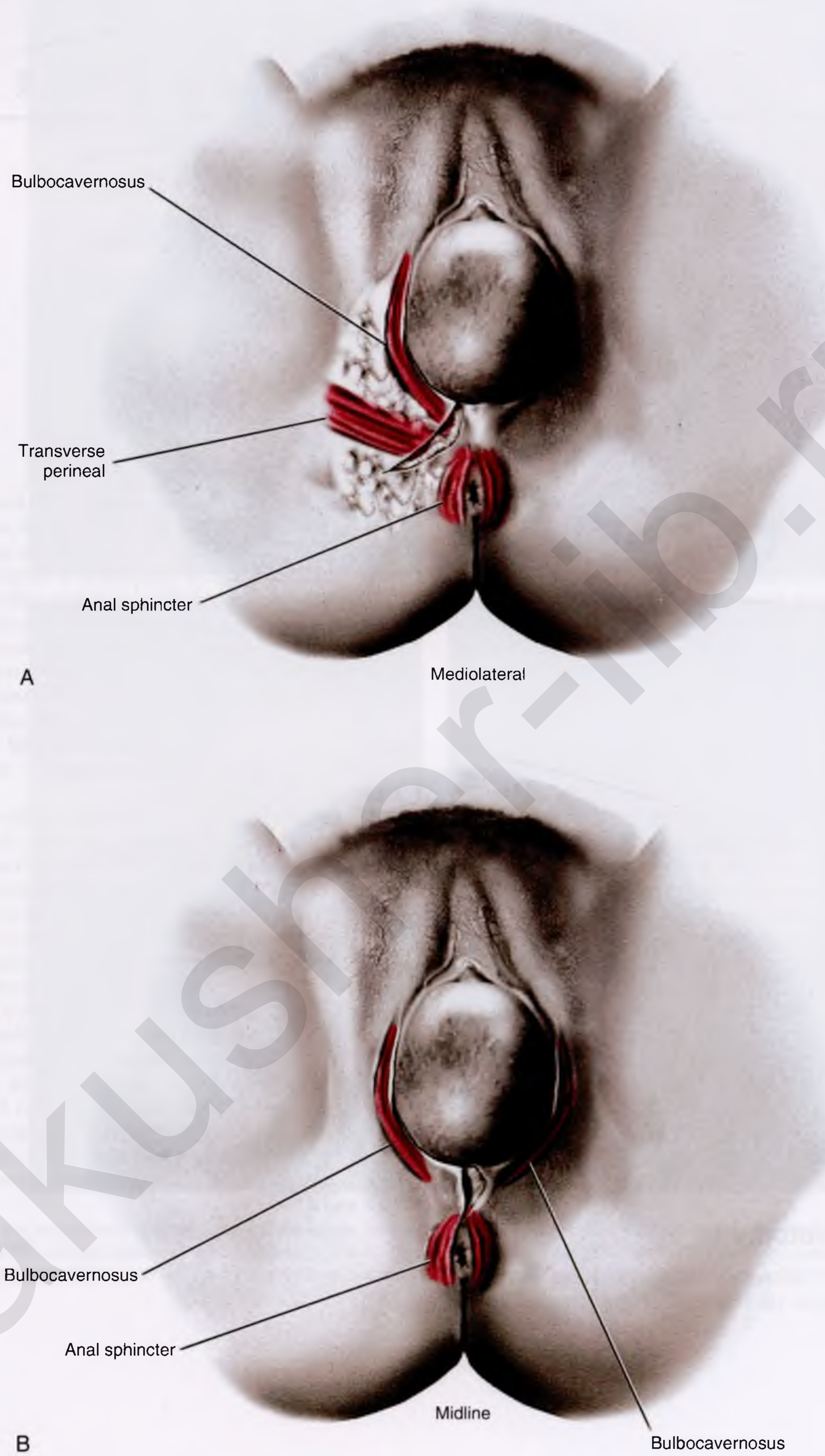


FIGURE 81-1 The two types of episiotomy, which may be cut at the time of vaginal birth, are illustrated here. Key perineal muscles have been superimposed. **A.** Mediolateral approach. **B.** Midline approach.

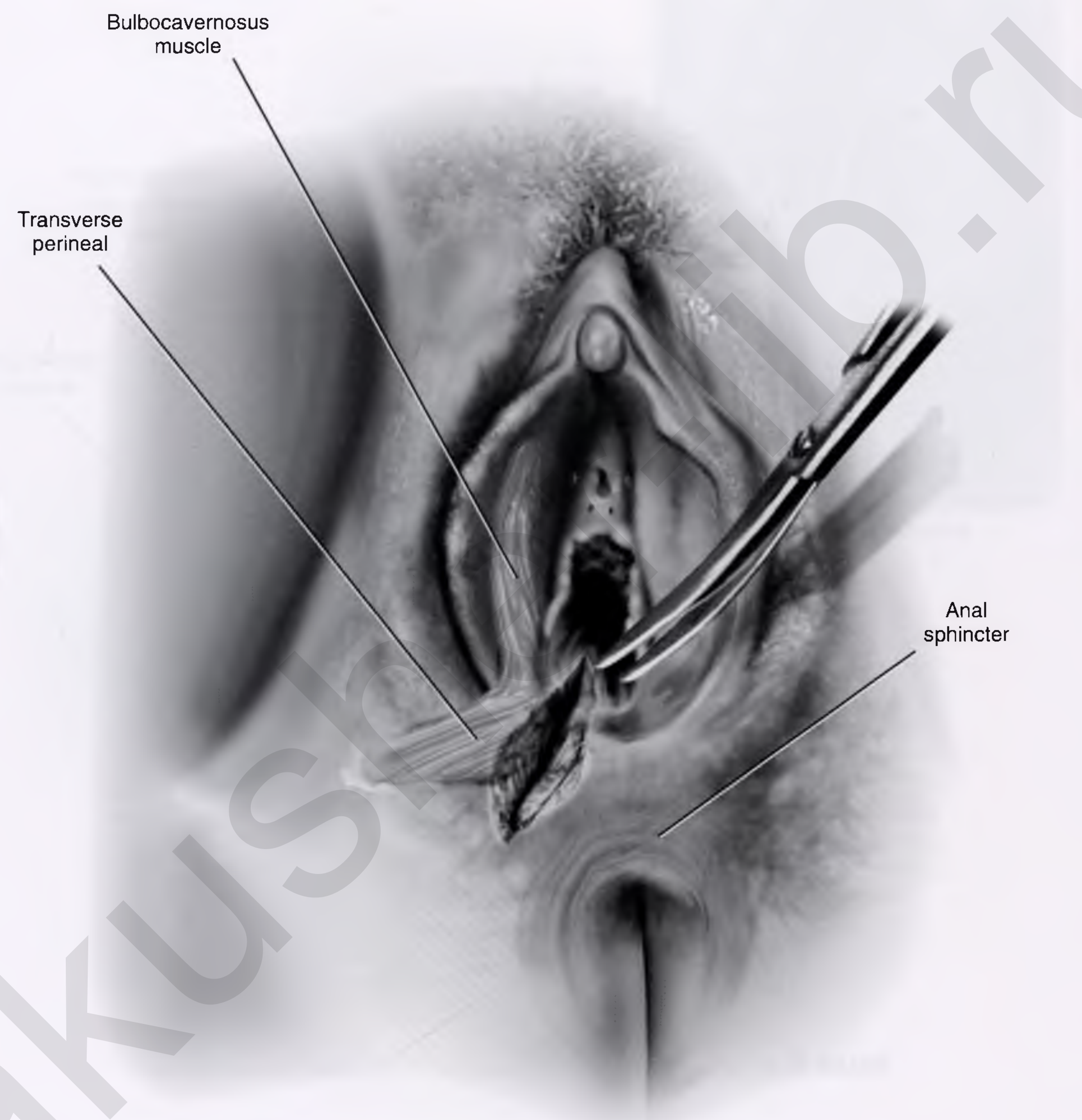


FIGURE 81-2 A right mediolateral episiotomy has been cut. The superimposed bulbocavernosus and transverse perineal muscles have been cut as a result of the direction of the incision. If the episiotomy extends, it will be vectored into the ischiorectal fossa and not into the external sphincter ani.

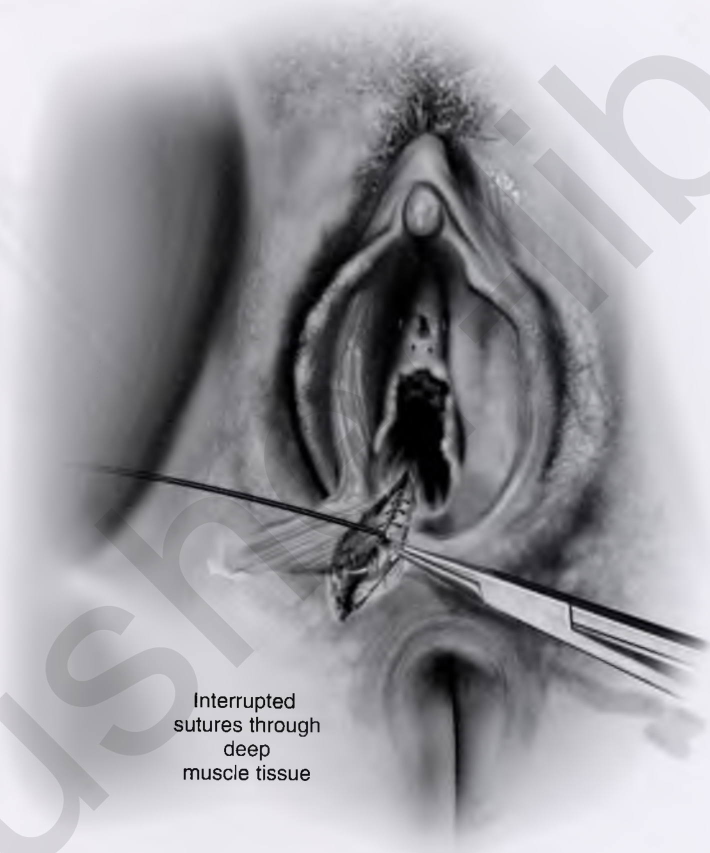


FIGURE 81-3 The severed muscles are sutured with interrupted 2-0 Vicryl stitches.

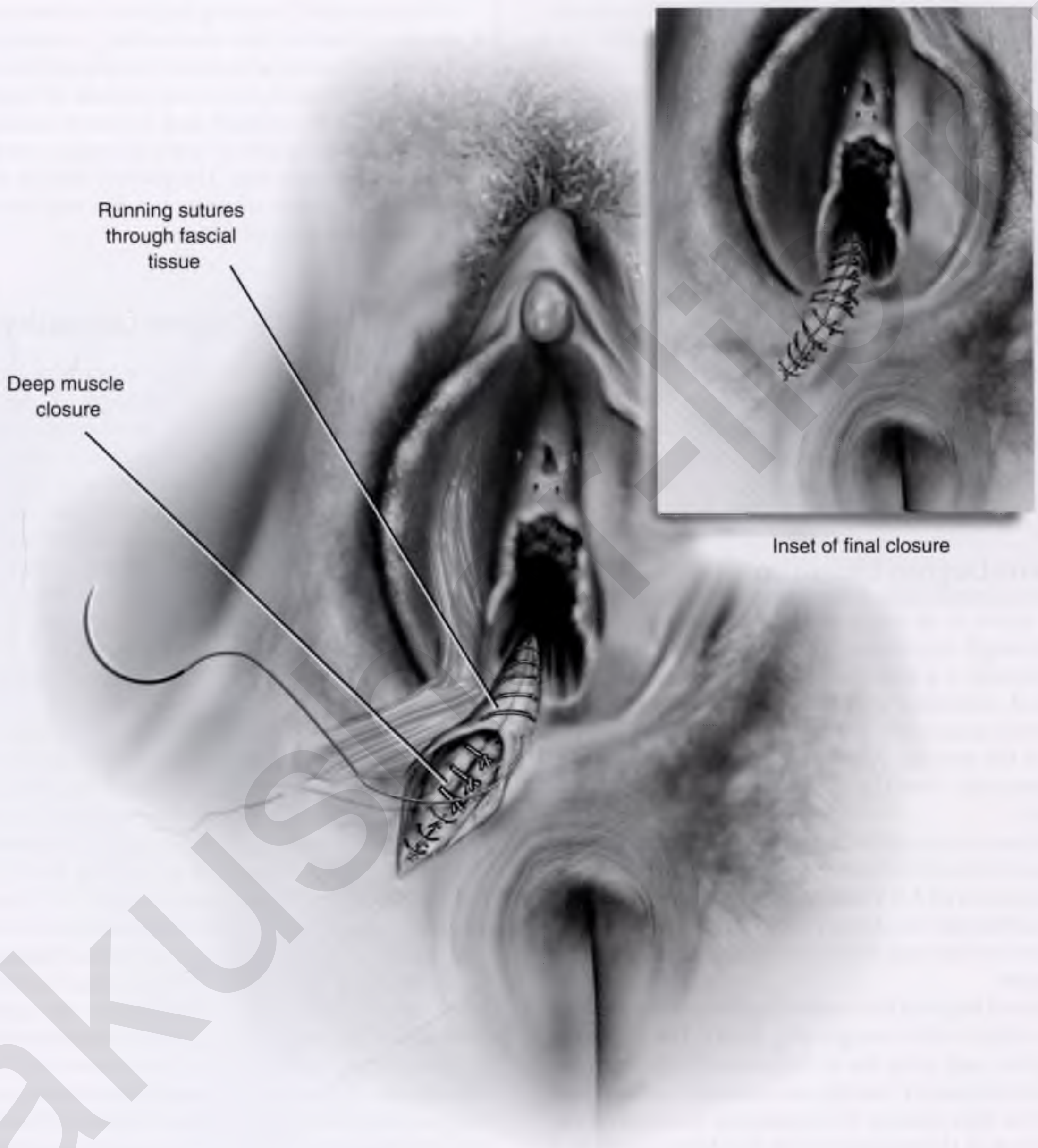


FIGURE 81-4 Colles' fascia is closed with a running 3-0 Vicryl continuous stitch. The skin is closed with an interrupted or running stitch of 3-0 Vicryl. Alternatively, a subcuticular stitch may be placed.

Midline Episiotomy

The cut is made into the lower, posterior vaginal midline just superior to the hymenal ring and extends through the vestibule at the level of the fossa navicularis, through the posterior fourchette to the perineal-vestibular junction (see Fig. 81-1). In previous descriptions, the cut continues into the "perineal body," which older anatomy texts and drawings depict as a grand central terminus of various muscles into a defined structure ("tendon"). In fact, cadaver dissections using both fixed and fresh specimens fail to show such a defined central tendon or body. These dissections demonstrate that the external sphincter and to some extent the levator ani structurally form the deeper perineal substructure lying beneath the skin, superficial fat, and Colles' fascia. Inevitably, a midline episiotomy will cut into some of the external sphincter ani. If this impingement is limited to a few fibers, then the functional outcome is minimal. If a quantitatively greater volume of external sphincter is cut, retracts, and remains unrecognized, then the patient suffers some impairment of anal sphincter control, for example, difficulty controlling flatus and leaking stool. If 50% or more of the sphincter is cut, the patient will have fecal incontinence of moderate to severe degree. Complete transection always translates to severe fecal incontinence.

Finally, the risk of severing the sphincter and extending through the anterior rectal wall is great with the midline episiotomy because significant pressure created by the head exiting the vagina can spread and uncontrollably extend the midline cut, which naturally vectors directly toward the external sphincter and the anorectum.

Repair of Third-Degree Laceration

For this type of repair to be successful, the surgeon must have current and thorough knowledge of perineal anatomy. The external anal sphincter is a wide but relatively thin structure in vivo. The internal sphincter in reality is the most external portion of the rectal muscularis at the level of the anus and the lowest portion of the rectum. Anatomic dissection of the anal sphincter demonstrates that the mean width of the external sphincter is 1 inch.

Vital reconnaissance should be carried out before any repair is done. Hemostasis should be obtained with mosquito clamping and suture-ligatures of 3-0 Vicryl. A thorough inspection of the wound is performed to identify the degree of sphincter injury and ensure that the anal and rectal mucosa has not been entered or damaged.

Next, the retracted edges of the external sphincter are grasped and held with multiple Allis clamps (Fig. 81-5). The examiner should double-glove and place his or her index finger into the rectum while simultaneously having an assistant create countertraction with the Allis clamps. This examiner should feel the sphincter tightening as the assistant pulls the Allis clamps in a crossover-like maneuver. The sphincter is sutured while a finger is maneuvered in the anus (Fig. 81-6). Although some surgeons prefer mattress sutures, I use a simple wide bite with 3-0 Vicryl. Approximately five to six stitches are required to adequately approximate a completely torn sphincter (see Fig. 77-6). After sphincter repair, the operator's finger is withdrawn from the anus and the outer double glove is removed and discarded. Colles' fascia is closed with interrupted 3-0 Vicryl. The fat is closed with 3-0 or 4-0 Vicryl running stitches, and the skin is closed with interrupted 3-0 Vicryl stitches (Fig. 81-7). Alternatively, the new skin may be closed with a subcuticular running suture.

Postoperatively, nothing is placed in the rectum. The patient is clearly advised to take no enemas, to insert no suppositories, and to avoid straining at stool. She should be instructed to take 1 oz daily of mineral oil or one capsule of docusate and Colace 100 mg orally twice daily and seawater (Instant Ocean) baths once or twice daily and to apply Silvadene cream to the wound two or three times a day. The patient should drink a minimum of four to six glasses of water per day and should be placed on a diet high in fiber and fruit.

Repair of Fourth-Degree Laceration

The occurrence of a fourth-degree perineal laceration creates a significant risk for fistula formation. A compulsive, precise repair is essential to avoid that complication.

As with the third-degree laceration, extensive and thorough prerepair inspection is an essential step for successful repair (Fig. 81-8). Hemostasis should be complete before inspection is begun. Fine clamping and ligatures are the best way of achieving hemostasis and avoiding tissue devitalization. The cut edges of the anorectal mucosa are grasped with Babcock clamps, beginning at the anal verge and extending upward (cranially) to the junction of the intact rectal mucosa. A 2-0 or 3-0 chromic catgut stitch is placed through the rectal wall at this point as a marker stitch.

Next, the rectum is repaired with a single layer of or interrupted 2-0 chromic catgut sutures. Each stitch is placed through the entire rectal wall thickness and tied down (Fig. 81-9). When the rectal wall has been completely repaired, the external sphincter is grasped with Allis clamps and repaired as previously described with 3-0 Vicryl sutures (Fig. 81-10). Finally, Colles' fascia, fat, and skin are repaired with 3-0 Vicryl. A final finger examination rechecks the completeness of the repair.

Postoperatively, nothing is placed into the rectum. No enemas and no suppositories are ordered. Stool softeners and a high-fiber diet are prescribed. I prefer that the patient take 1 oz of mineral oil by mouth once per day. Additionally, ciprofloxacin (Cipro) 500 mg twice daily is administered for 7 days. The patient should take a 10-minute Instant Ocean bath per day and cleanse her perineum and perianal area daily with Phisohex; Silvadene or Cleocin cream is applied to the wound three times a day.

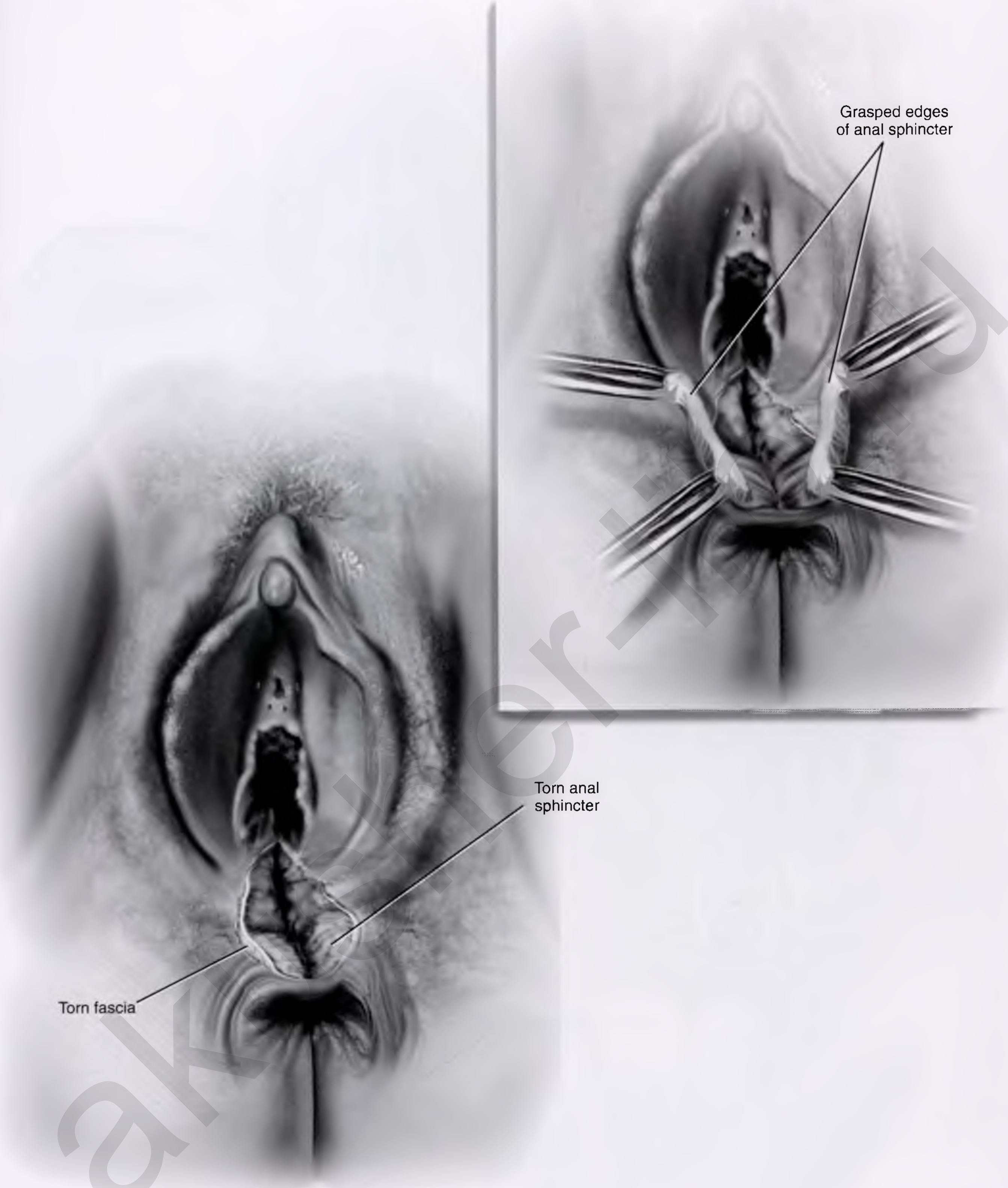


FIGURE 81-5 In this drawing, a midline episiotomy has extended through the external anal sphincter. The inset shows the application of Allis clamps and the upper and lower margins of the sphincter injury. Note that the anal mucosa is intact.

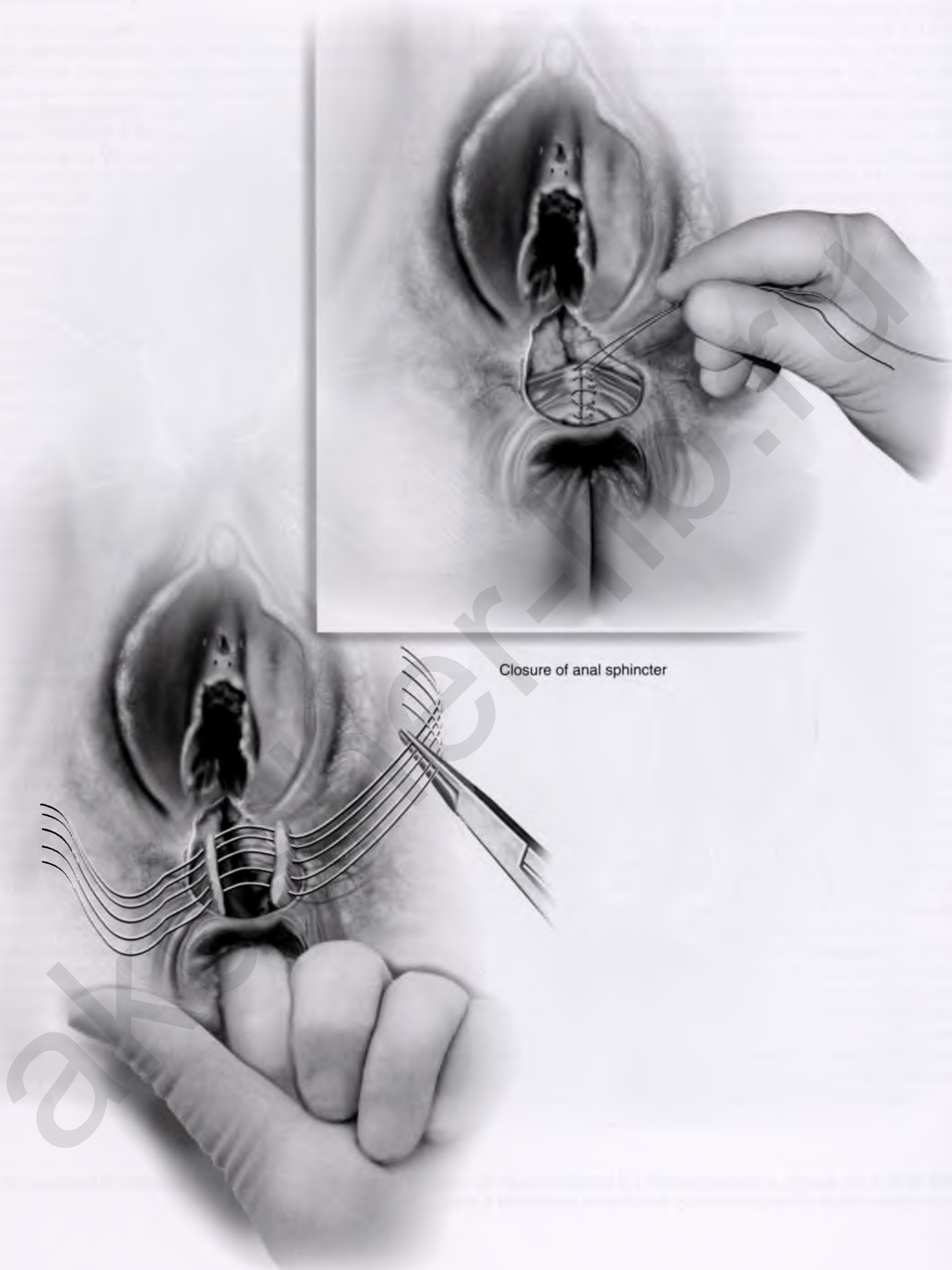


FIGURE 81-6 With a gloved finger in the rectum, interrupted 2-0 or 3-0 Vicryl sutures are placed through the entire width (in the case illustrated, a complete sphincter tear) of the external sphincter ani. Approximately five or six stitches are usually required. The stitches are tied into place, and a gloved finger in the rectum can feel the tightening of the sphincter after closure. This examination will ensure that overcorrection has been avoided.

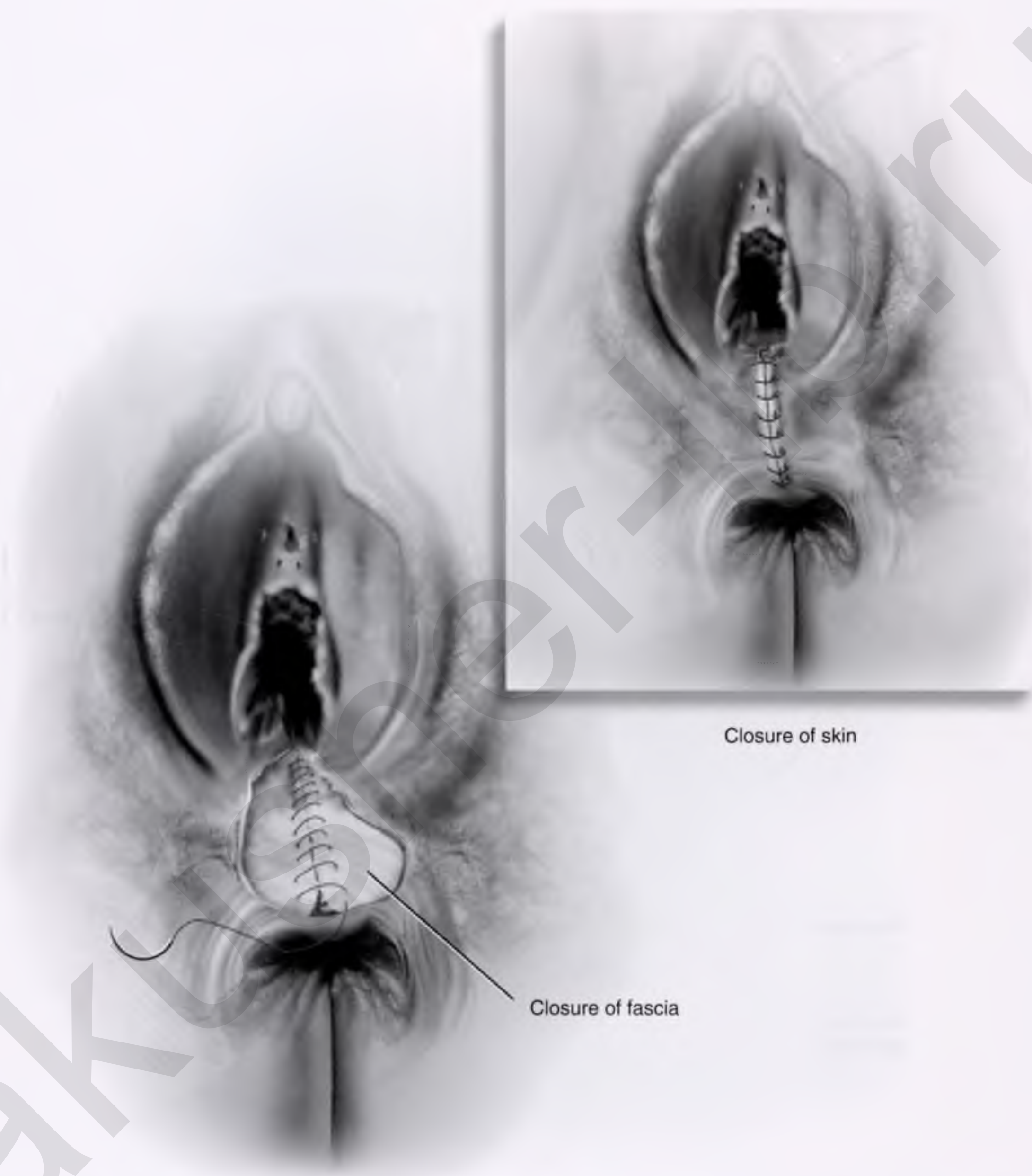


FIGURE 81-7 The fascia is closed with a running 3-0 Vicryl, and the vagina and vestibular and perineal skin are closed with running or interrupted 3-0 Vicryl sutures. Alternatively, a subcuticular closure may be performed with a 3-0 or 4-0 running Vicryl suture (see inset of Fig. 81-10).

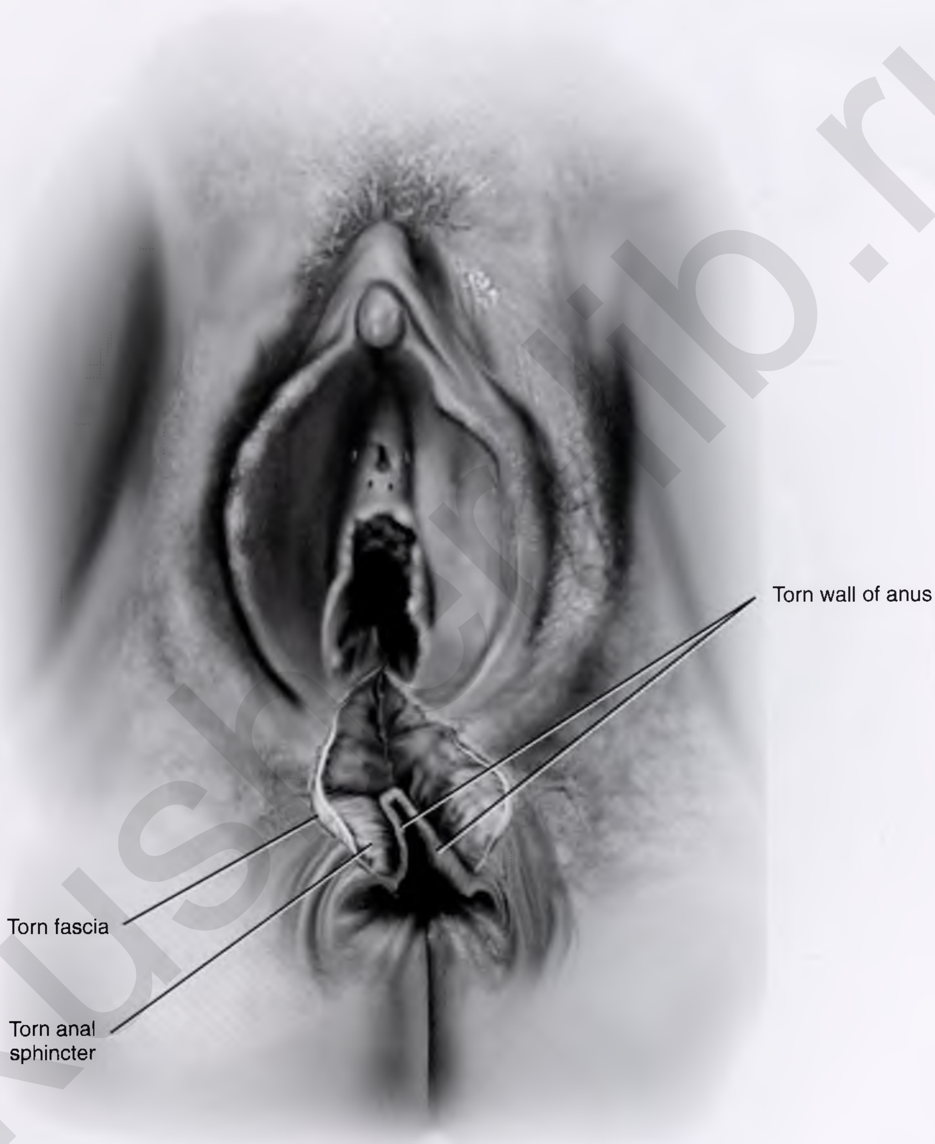


FIGURE 81-8 A complete perineal laceration is shown in this illustration. The anterior anal sphincter is completely separated, and the wound further extends through the anal wall with disruption of the anal mucosa.

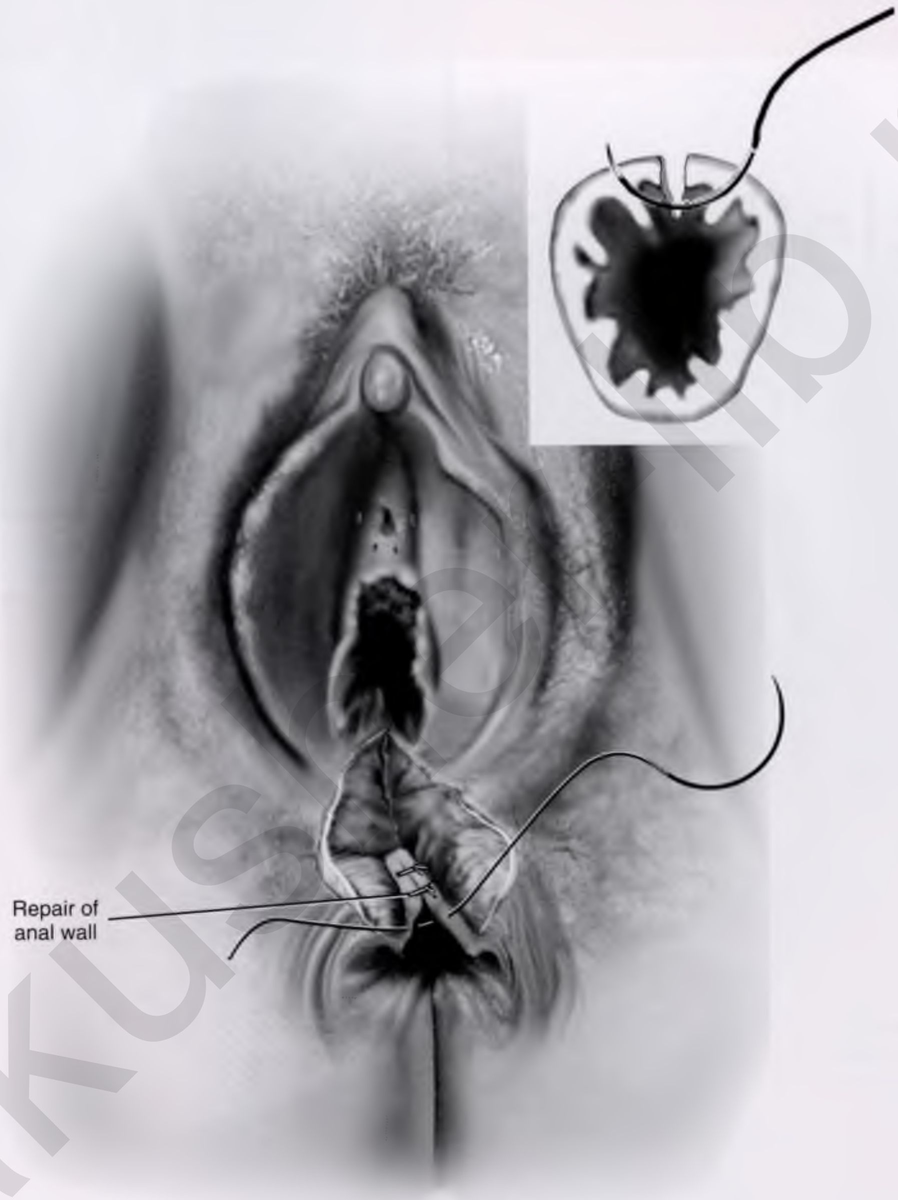


FIGURE 81-9 After the upper and lower margins of the injury are secured, interrupted 2-0 chromic sutures are placed through the full thickness of the anorectal wall as illustrated. The wound is closed without tension on the suture line.

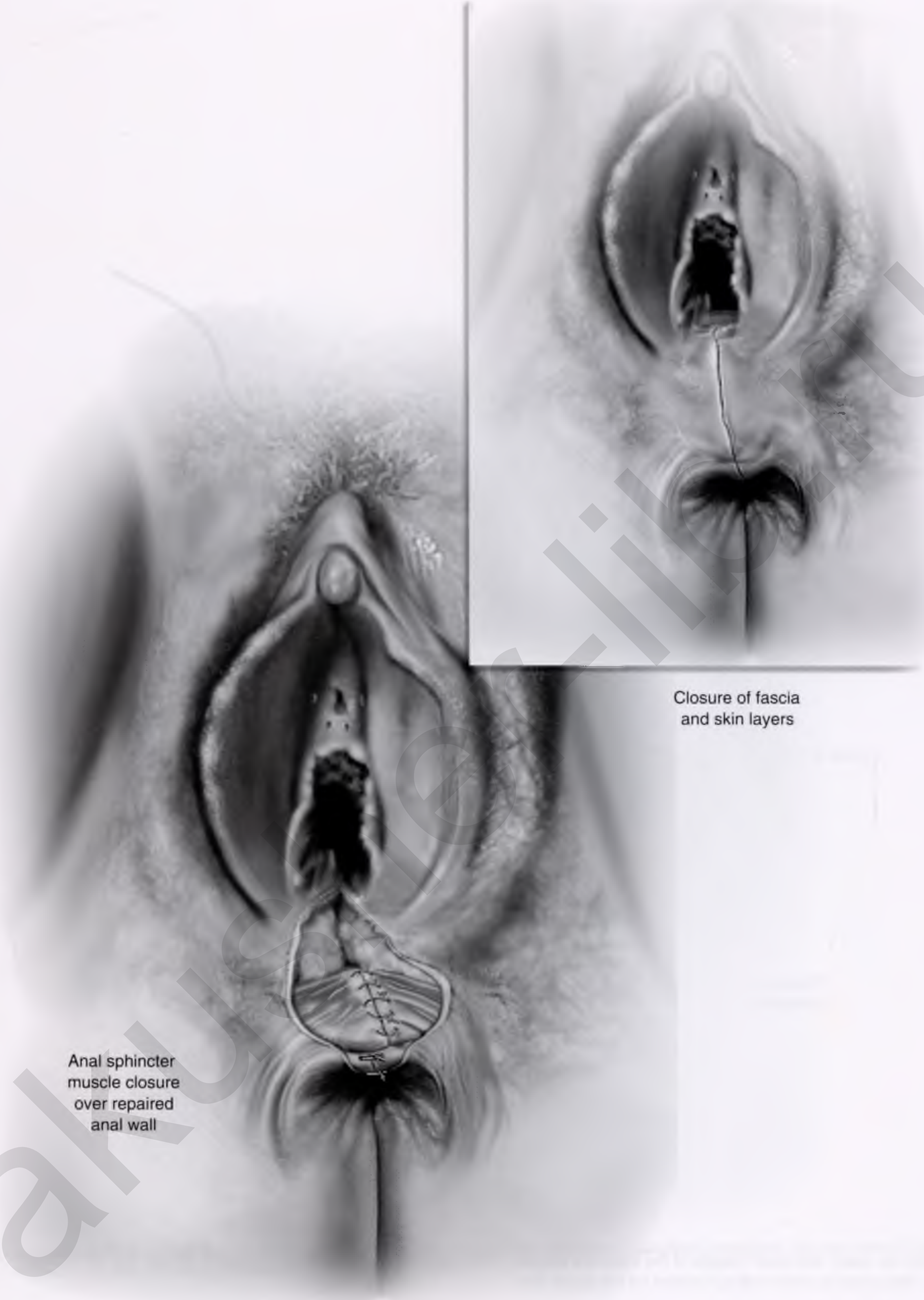


FIGURE 81-10 The anal sphincter is closed as described in Figure 81-6. Although a gloved finger need not be placed into the repaired anus until the repair has been completed, it is preferable that the sphincter repair suture line not overlie the anal repair suture line.

PART 4

Other Related Gynecologic Surgery

SECTION 13

Surgical Procedures Performed on the Lower Urinary Tract

82 **Anatomy of the Urethra**

83 **Surgical Repair of Urethral Prolapse**

84 **Repair of Urethrovaginal Fistula**

85 **Repair of Suburethral Diverticulum**

86 **Martius Fat Pad Transposition and Urethral Reconstruction**

87 **Surgical Anatomy of the Bladder and Pelvic Ureter**

88 **Suprapubic Catheter Placement**

89 **Repair of Advertent and Inadvertent Cystotomy**
Opening and Closing the Bladder
Repair of Bladder Laceration

90 **Abdominal Repair of Vesicovaginal and Vesicouterine Fistula**
Abdominal Repair of Vesicovaginal Fistula
Repair of Vesicouterine Fistula

91 **Vaginal Repair of Vesicovaginal Fistula**

92 **Managing Ureteral Injury During Pelvic Surgery**
Ureterotomy and Catheterization
Ureteroureterostomy
Ureteroneocystostomy
Ureteroneocystostomy With Bladder Extension
The Boari-Ocherblad Flap

93 **Surgical Management of Detrusor Compliance Abnormalities**
Evaluation of Patients
General Introduction to Three Modalities
Surgical Techniques

CHAPTER 82

Anatomy of the Urethra

Michael S. Baggish ■ *Mickey M. Karram*

The female urethra is about 4 cm long and averages 6 mm in diameter. Its lumen is slightly curved as it passes from its internal position in the retropubic space, perforates the perineal membrane, and ends by opening into the vestibule directly above the vaginal opening. Throughout its length, the posterior urethra is embedded in the anterior vaginal wall.

The epithelium of the urethra is continuous externally with that of the vulva and internally with that of the bladder. It consists primarily of stratified squamous epithelium that becomes transitional near the bladder. The epithelium is supported by a layer of loose fibroelastic connective tissue—the lamina propria. The lamina propria contains many bundles of collagen fibrils and fibrocytes, as well as an abundance of elastic fibers oriented both longitudinally and circularly around the urethra. Numerous thin-walled veins are another characteristic feature. This rich vascular supply is thought to contribute to urethral resistance. Cross-sections of the urethra below the urethrovesical junction at 6 to 9 mm (distal) clearly show the cavernous vascularity that contributes more than 50% of the volume of tissue constituting the anterior and lateral walls of the urethra (Fig. 82-1A to D).

The smooth muscles of the urethra are composed primarily of oblique and longitudinal muscle fibers with a few circularly oriented outer fibers. This smooth muscle, along with the detrusor muscle in the bladder base, forms what can be called the intrinsic urethral sphincter mechanism. Longitudinally directed muscle probably shortens and widens the urethral lumen during micturition, whereas circular smooth muscle contributes to urethral resistance to outflow at rest.

Historically, striated muscle termed the *striated urogenital sphincter* has been divided into three muscles: the sphincter urethrae, which is described as a striated band of muscle that surrounds the proximal two thirds of the urethra, and the compressor urethrae and urethrovaginal sphincter, which consist of two straplike bands of striated muscle that arch over the ventral surface of the distal third of the urethra. Our recent dissections on multiple female cadavers with gross and microscopic examination of this area revealed no separate or distinct striated musculature of the urethra. We were unable to identify any striated musculature in the periurethral area that was not an extension of the levator ani muscle (Fig. 82-2A to G). In a series of 12 cadaveric dissections, the levator ani muscle was thought to extend over the anterior surface of the urethra. We were thus unable to identify the previously described separate and distinct striated urogenital sphincter. Figures 82-3 to 82-6 are gross and microscopic sections showing the levator muscle over the urethra. In performing histologic sections throughout the length of the urethra, we also observed that most of the vascular contribution of the urethra stemmed from the bulb of the vestibule. The vascularity created an umbrella-type effect over the anterior and lateral walls of the urethra (Figs. 82-1B and 82-7).

Urethral support, which is thought to be important in the continence mechanism, has traditionally been thought to be provided by the inner action of the pubourethral ligaments, the urogenital diaphragm, and the muscles of the pelvic diaphragm. Numerous investigators have described the so-called pubourethral ligaments as extending from the inferior surface of the pubic bones to the urethra. More recently, it has become apparent that the urethra is not suspended ventrally by ligamentous structures, but instead the proximal urethra and bladder base are supported in a slinglike fashion by the anterior vaginal wall, which is attached bilaterally to the muscles of the pelvic sidewall at the arcus tendineus fasciae pelvis, or white line. The tissues previously described as pubourethral ligaments are in actuality made up of the perineal membrane and the most caudal portions of the arcus tendineus fasciae pelvis, which fix the distal urethra beneath the pubic bone (Fig. 82-8).

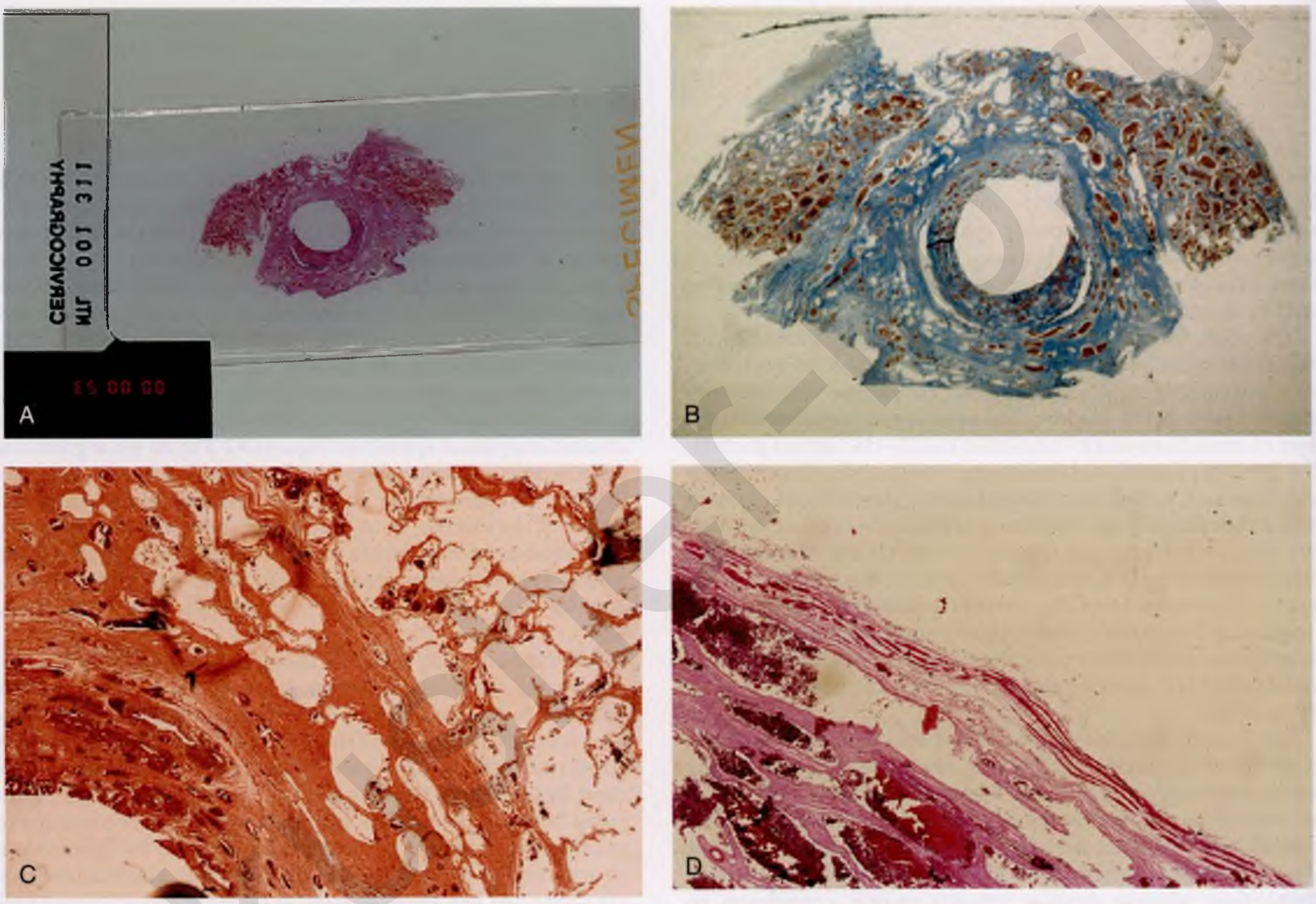


FIGURE 82-1 A. This section clearly shows the cavernous tissue making up an integral portion of the anterior urethral wall between 11 and 1 o'clock (6-9 mm distal to the urethrovesical junction) (H & E). **B.** This section at 9 mm below the urethrovesical junction shows the smooth muscle of the urethra, as well as the umbrella of cavernous tissue (pink) forming the major portion of the anterior and anterolateral wall of the urethra. **C.** High-power view of the anterolateral wall of the urethra. The cavernous bulb tissue is closely applied to the urethra. **D.** A thin layer of skeletal muscle probably derived from the bulbocavernosus muscle overlies the cavernous (bulb) tissue of the urethra.

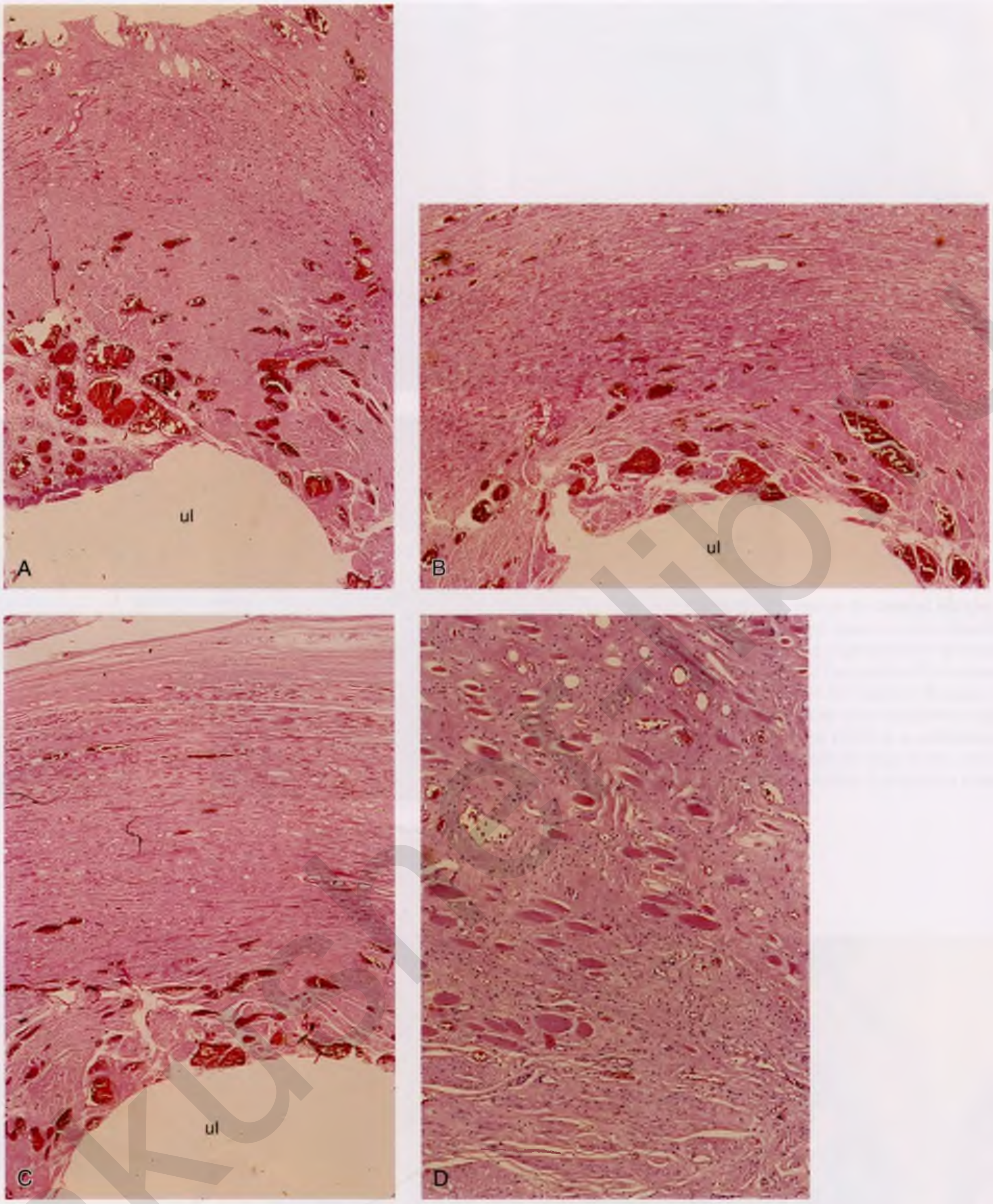


FIGURE 82-2 A. This section of the anterior urethra is obtained at 15 mm below (distal to) the urethrovesical junction. Anterior to (above) the lumen (*ul*), with its rich vascular submucosa, is the thickened anterior urethral wall. The deep pink tissue (outer half) is skeletal muscle derived from the levator ani muscles. **B.** This section is obtained at level 6, or 18 mm distal to the urethrovesical junction. The anterior urethral wall is dense pink tissue, and the upper three fourths of the wall consist of skeletal muscle. **C.** Another view at level 6 confirms the layers of skeletal muscle making up the greatest mass volume of the anterior urethra. **D.** High-power view of the deep pink skeletal muscle seen in parts **B** and **C.** *Continued*

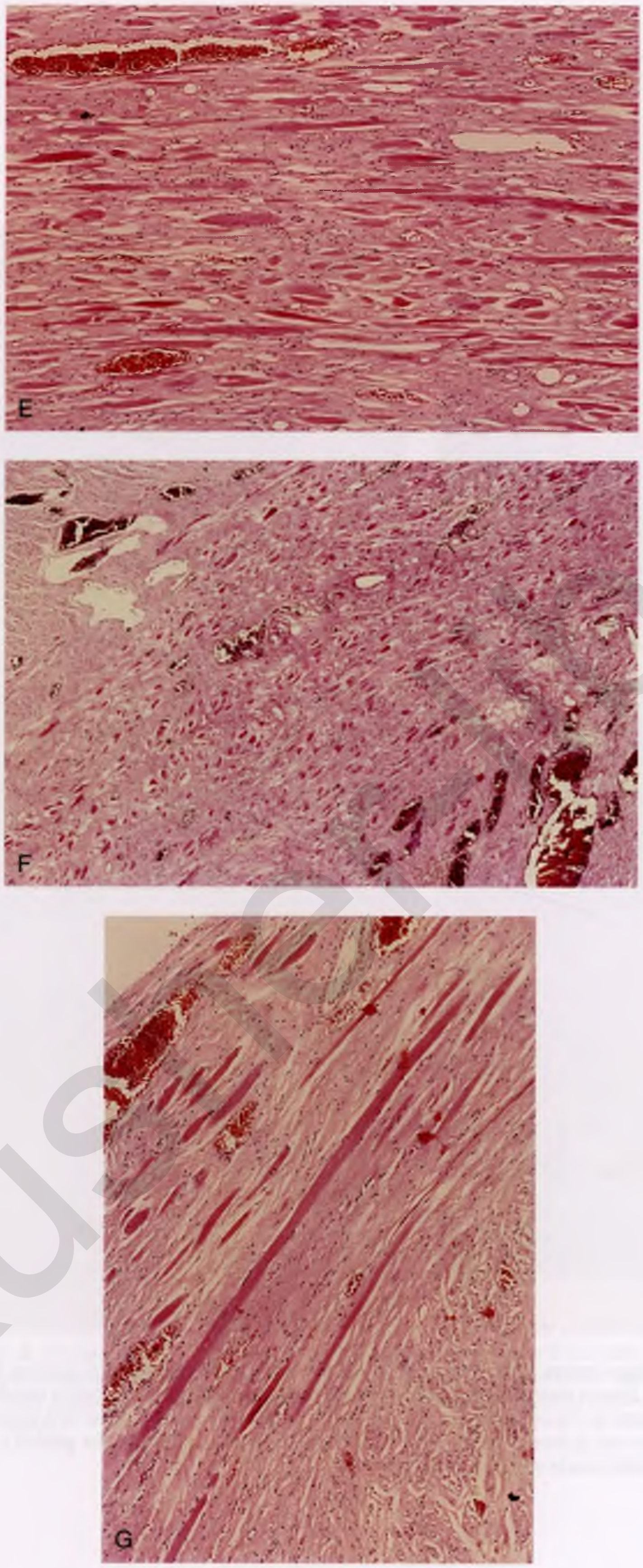
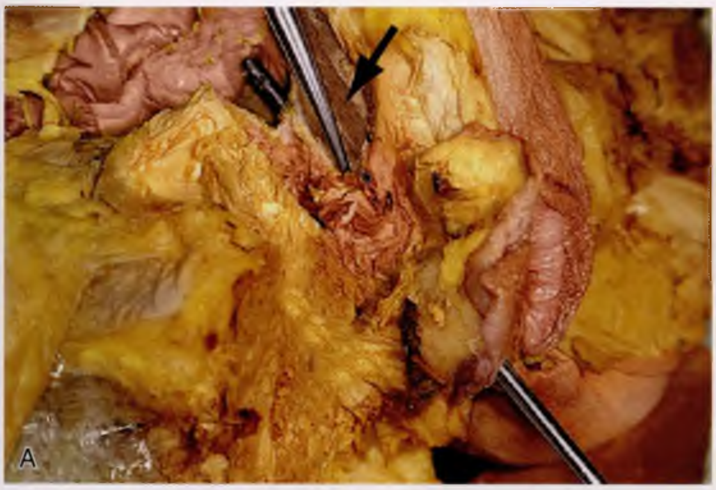


FIGURE 82-2, cont'd E. High-power view of the skeletal muscle of the anterior urethral wall (different cut level than part **D**). **F.** The anterolateral wall of the urethra similarly shows a mass of skeletal muscle (11 o'clock position). **G.** Similar cut at the lateral outer urethral wall shows the deep-pink staining skeletal muscle 20 mm distal to the urethrovesical junction. The muscle is derived from the levator ani muscle.



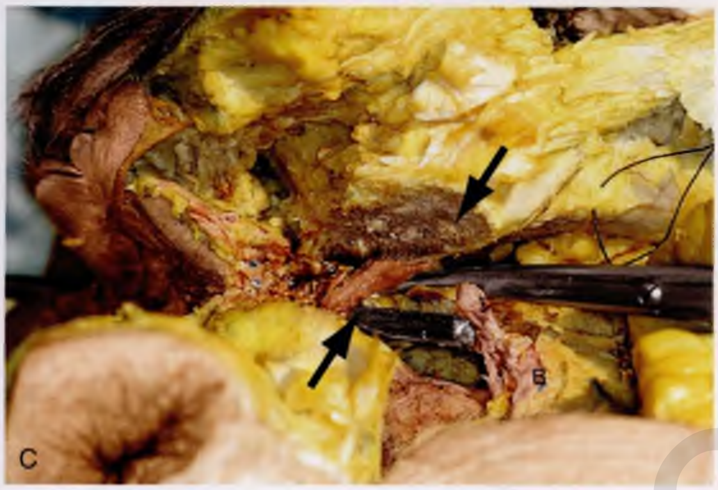


FIGURE 82-3 **A.** A metal cannula is seen in the opened bladder. The arrow points to where the pubic bone was sawed away. A mass of skeletal muscle inserts into the urethrovesical junction and originates from the levator ani below the pubic ramus (tip of scissors). **B.** The bladder (*B*) is opened with a transurethral cannula seen protruding from the bladder (*B*) lumen. The arrow points to the sawed pubic bone. The scissors point to skeletal muscle at the urethrovesical junction. **C.** The lower arrow points to a continuation of the descending levator ani muscle from beneath the pubic bone, which is in continuity from the levator below the white line. It enters the urethrovesical junction laterally and anteriorly.

FIGURE 82-4 The arrow points to the subpubic levator fibers at the urethrovesical junction. The scissors have dissected beneath the clitoral crus and point to the muscle mass. The steel cannula emerges into the opened (cut) bladder base. *P*, Cut edge of pubic bone.

FIGURE 82-5 The operator's left index finger is inserted through the introitus into the vagina. The metal cannula on the gloved finger has been inserted into the external urethral meatus. The scissors point to the left vestibular bulb. The *arrow* points to the thin outer (but intact) wall of the urethra. The white gloved fingertip can be seen via an opening in the lateral vaginal wall.

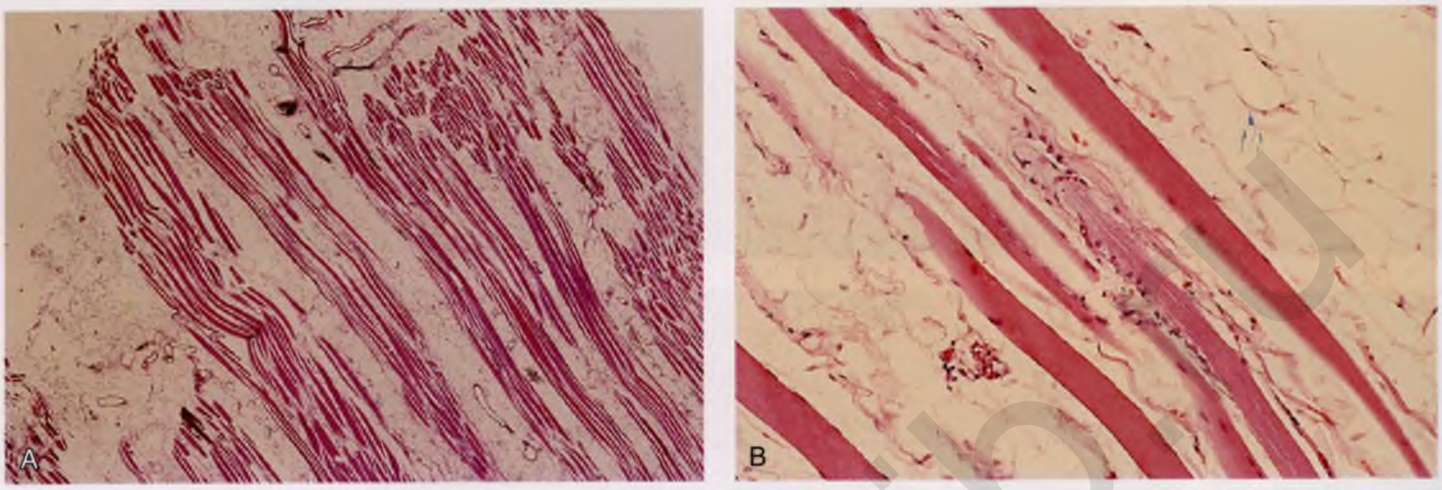


FIGURE 82-6 A. Sample of the muscle bundle descending from beneath the pubic ramus to insert into the lateral and anterior urethral wall at the urethrovesical junction. The muscle is clearly skeletal. **B.** High-power view showing cross-striations of skeletal muscle.

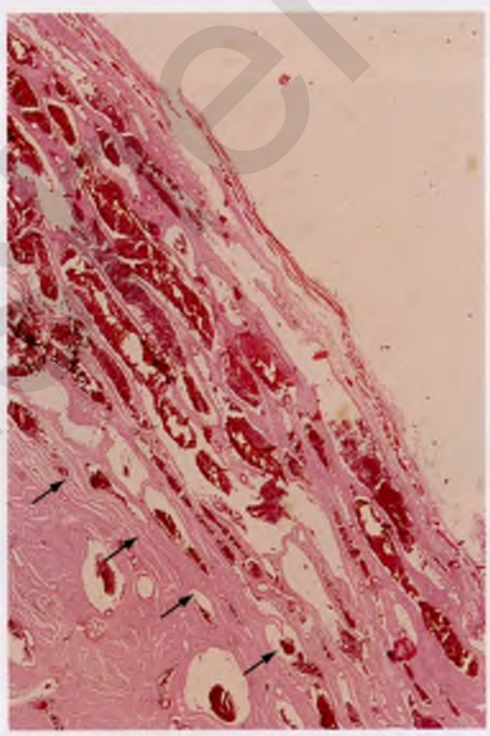


FIGURE 82-7 This high-power view shows the relationship of the anterolateral cavernous bulb tissue to the vascularity above the urethral mucosa. The arrows indicate the boundary between the cavernous tissue and the smooth muscle of the urethral wall.

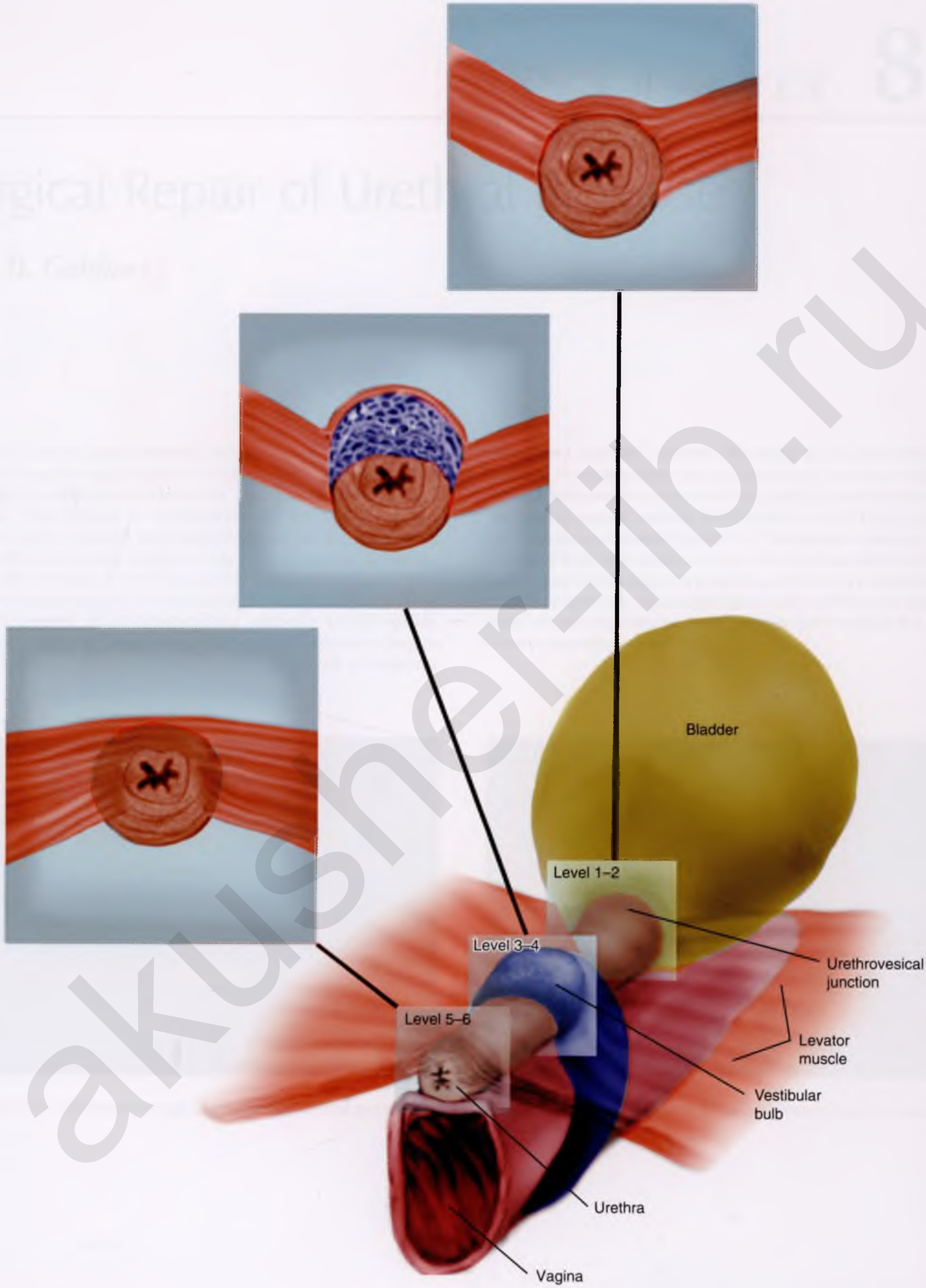


FIGURE 82-8 Schematic view of the relationships of cavernous and skeletal muscle based on serial histologic cuts from the proximal to the distal urethra. The skeletal muscle is derived from the levator ani muscles on either side of the pelvis and descends from beneath the pubic rami. The cavernous tissue takes its origin mainly from the bulb of the vestibule but also from the clitoral body and crura (at the point of fusion to the clitoral body).

Surgical Repair of Urethral Prolapse

John B. Gebhart

Prolapse of edematous urethral mucosa may be of sufficient degree to require surgical excision (Figs. 83-1 and 83-2). It is important to differentiate urethral prolapse from a urethral caruncle. The former is circumferential in nature, is less common, and is treated surgically, whereas the latter is much more common, usually requires only topical estrogen therapy, and usually is isolated to the posterior urethral meatus.

The procedure begins by identifying the urethral lumen (Fig. 83-3). Placement of a transurethral catheter is an option; however, it can be difficult to work around. The excision begins at the 12 o'clock position. A stay suture is placed to hold the tissue and provide traction. Working in a counterclockwise fashion, the redundant mucosa is trimmed with a scissors or is excised with needle-tip cautery (Fig. 83-4). During excision, each anchoring suture (usually 3-0 chromic or 4-0 Vicryl) is placed as the mucosa is freed (Fig. 83-5). This tissue is usually edematous and friable. Failure to secure the mucosa with stay sutures as the mucosal prolapse is excised can result in retraction of the mucosa superiorly, making it much more difficult to reapproximate. A transurethral catheter may be left in place for a day if there is significant swelling.

FIGURE 83-1 Complete uterovaginal prolapse with urethral prolapse.

FIGURE 83-2 Close-up view of the urethral prolapse once the uterovaginal prolapse has been reduced.

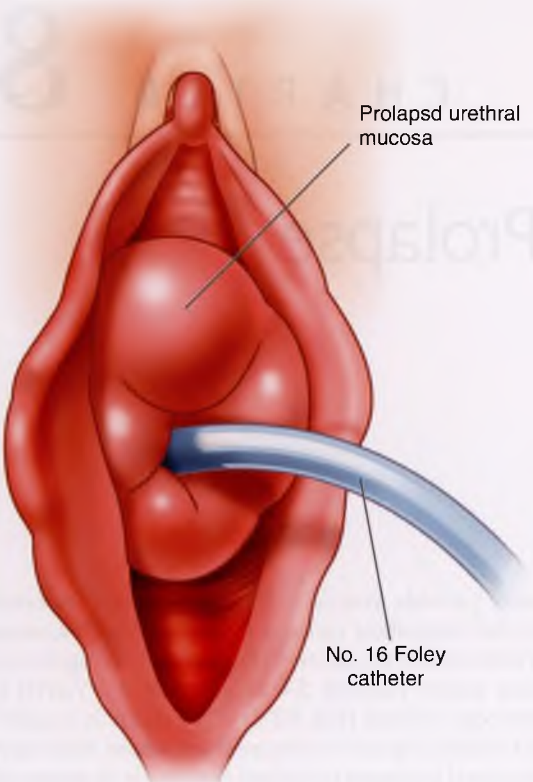


FIGURE 83-3 Circumferential urethral prolapse with a transurethral catheter in place.

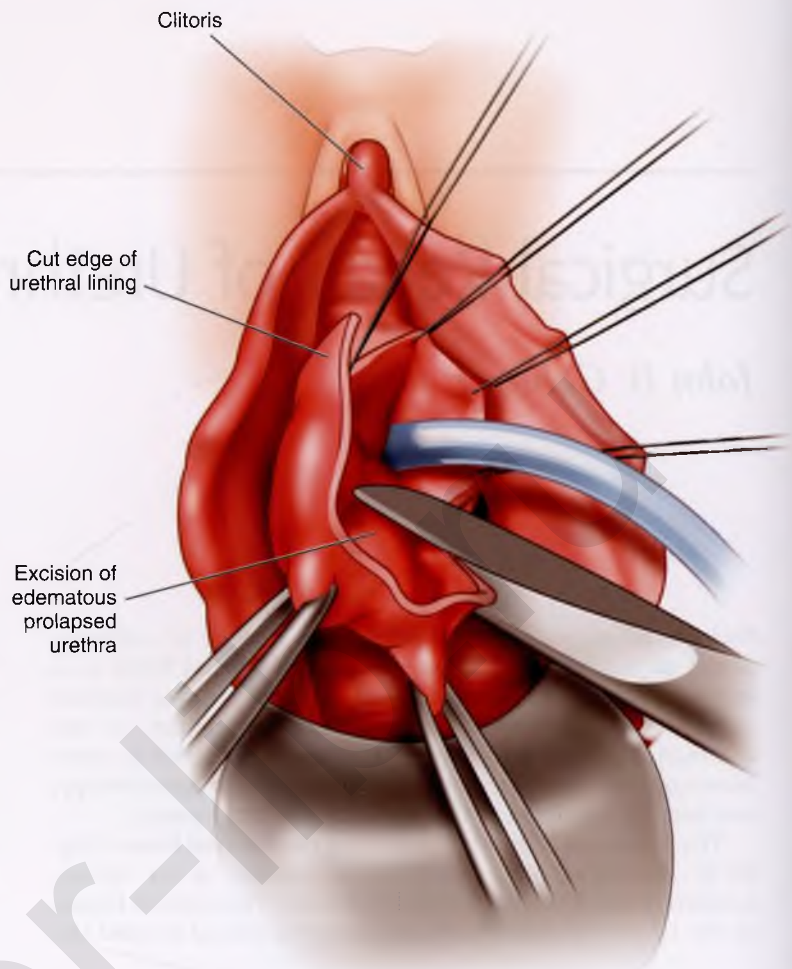


FIGURE 83-4 Anchor sutures are placed as the urethral prolapse is trimmed.

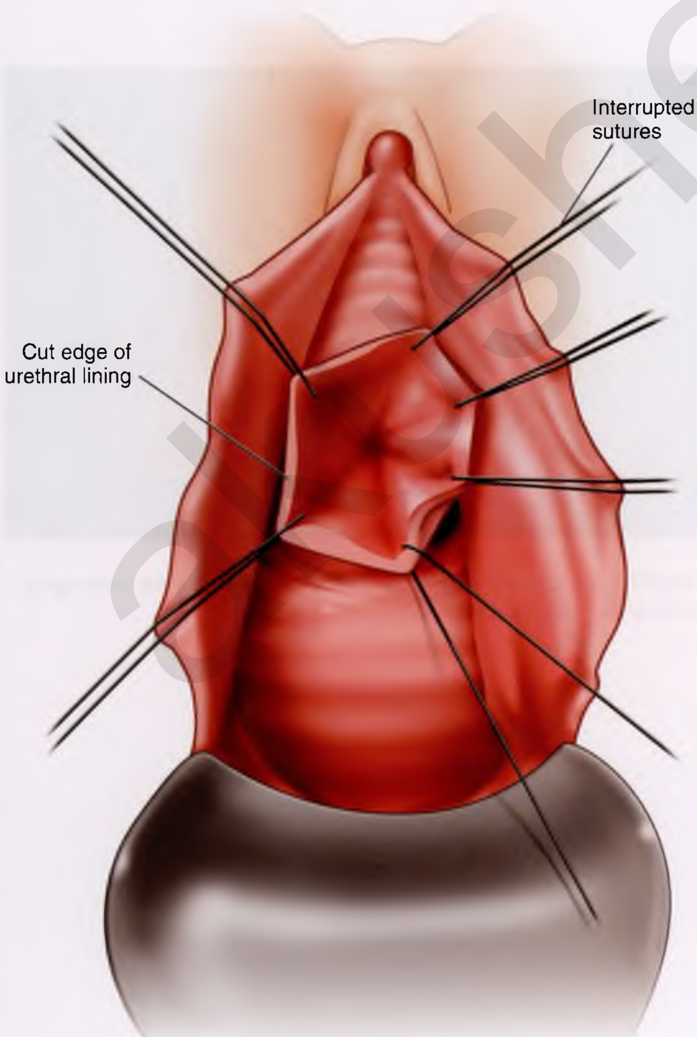


FIGURE 83-5 The urethral prolapse has been excised and the anchor sutures are now ready to be secured in place.

CHAPTER 84

Repair of Urethrovaginal Fistula

Mickey M. Karram

Most urethrovaginal fistulas result in urinary incontinence and require surgical repair (Fig. 84-1). Rarely, a distal urethrovaginal fistula may be asymptomatic and not require repair. A nonirradiated primary fistula can usually be successfully repaired by a layered tension-free closure of the fistula (Figs. 84-2 to 84-4). If the surrounding tissue appears to be devascularized, the tissue has been irradiated, or the fistula is recurrent, it is probably best to interpose a labial fat pad between the urethra and the anterior vagina (see section on Martius Fat Pad Transposition) (Fig. 84-5). If the fistula is in the proximal urethra or at the bladder neck and the continence mechanism is thought to have been compromised, an anti-incontinence procedure, most commonly a suburethral sling, may be performed at the time of the fistula repair.

The repair begins with the placement of a transurethral Foley catheter. The anterior vaginal wall is then injected with a dilute hemostatic solution to facilitate dissection in the appropriate plane and decrease bleeding. A midline anterior vaginal wall incision or an inverted-U incision is made and extended on both sides of the urethral defect (see Fig. 84-2). The edges of the vagina are grasped with Allis clamps, and the vaginal wall is sharply separated from the underlying tissue (see Fig. 84-2C). This dissection should be extended laterally to the descending pubic rami and posteriorly until the urethra is mobilized as much as possible to allow a tension-free closure. The retropubic space may be entered vaginally to facilitate this urethral mobility (see Fig. 84-5). The edges of the wall of the urethra are then approximated with fine delayed absorbable interrupted sutures. The sutures should be placed in the extramucosal position (see Figs. 84-2 and 84-3). The initial suture line is then inverted with a second suture incorporating the pubocervical fascia (see Figs. 84-2E and 84-3). The vaginal incision is closed with interrupted 3-0 delayed absorbable sutures (see Fig. 84-2F). A Foley or suprapubic catheter should be left in place for 7 to 10 days.

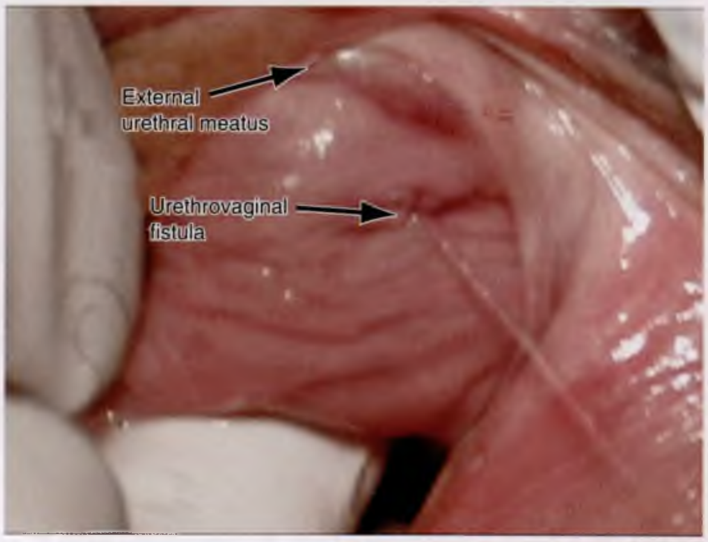


FIGURE 84-1 Urethrovaginal fistula. Note the fistula is in the midportion of the urethra, and urinary incontinence is readily demonstrated through the fistulous tract.

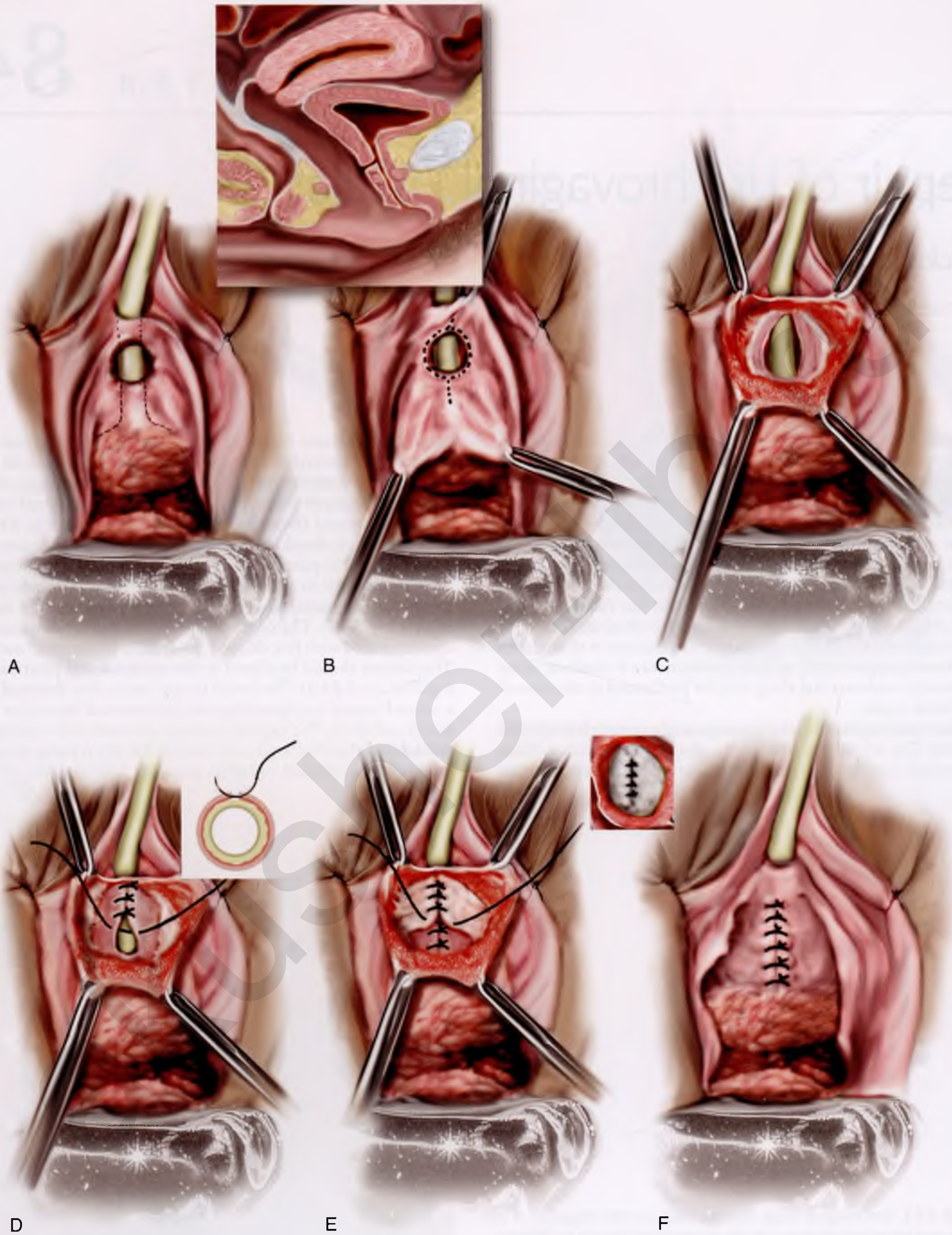


FIGURE 84-2 Repair of urethrovaginal fistula. **A.** Urethrovaginal fistula. **B.** Anterior vaginal wall incision is made and extended on both sides of the urethral defect. **C.** Vaginal wall is sharply separated from the underlying pubocervical fascia. **D.** Fine delayed absorbable interrupted sutures are placed in an extramucosal fashion. **E.** The initial suture line is then inverted with a second suture incorporating the pubocervical fascia. **F.** Vaginal incision is closed with interrupted 2-0 delayed absorbable sutures.

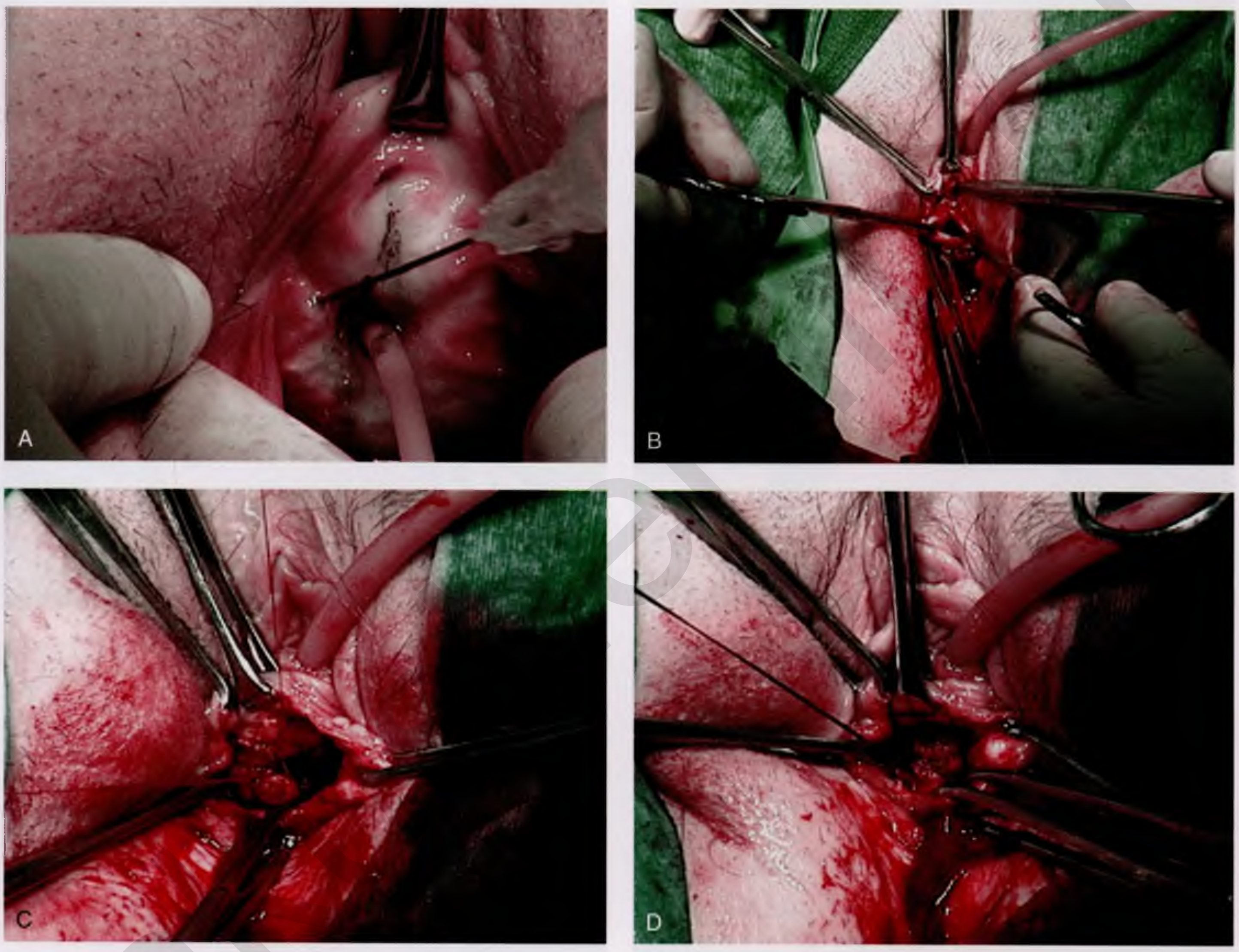


FIGURE 84-3 Urethrovaginal fistula at the level of the proximal urethra. **A.** A pediatric Foley catheter has been placed in the urethrovaginal fistula, and a hemostatic solution is injected to hydrodissect the anterior vaginal wall. **B.** The anterior vaginal wall has been dissected off the posterior wall of the urethra, and the edges of the fistula are grasped with Allis clamps. **C.** An initial layer of 4-0 delayed absorbable sutures has been placed in an interrupted fashion approximating the edges of the urethra mucosa. **D.** A second layer of 3-0 delayed absorbable sutures has been placed, imbricating the muscular portion of the wall of the urethra over the initial layer.

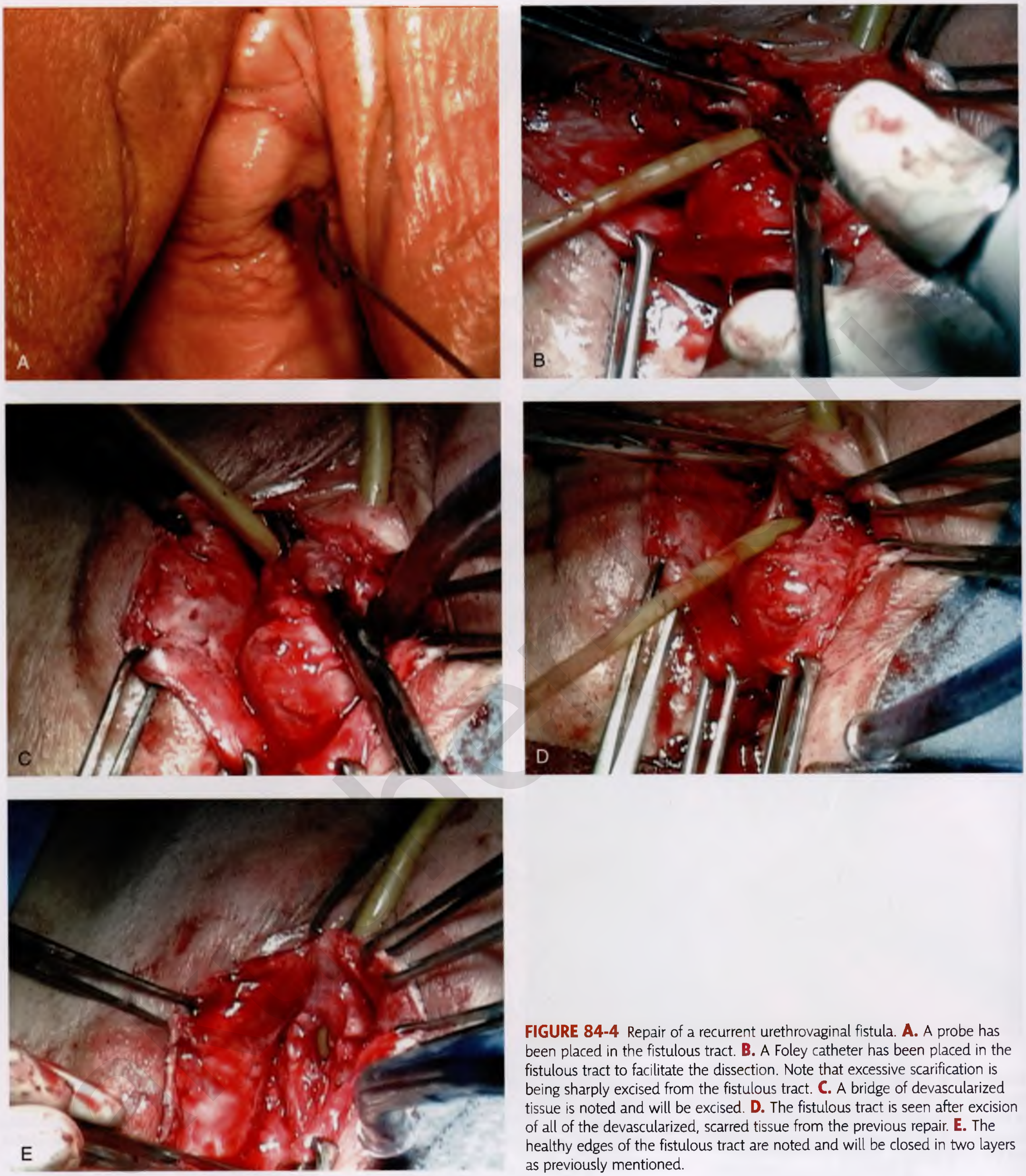


FIGURE 84-4 Repair of a recurrent urethrovaginal fistula. **A.** A probe has been placed in the fistulous tract. **B.** A Foley catheter has been placed in the fistulous tract to facilitate the dissection. Note that excessive scarification is being sharply excised from the fistulous tract. **C.** A bridge of devascularized tissue is noted and will be excised. **D.** The fistulous tract is seen after excision of all of the devascularized, scarred tissue from the previous repair. **E.** The healthy edges of the fistulous tract are noted and will be closed in two layers as previously mentioned.

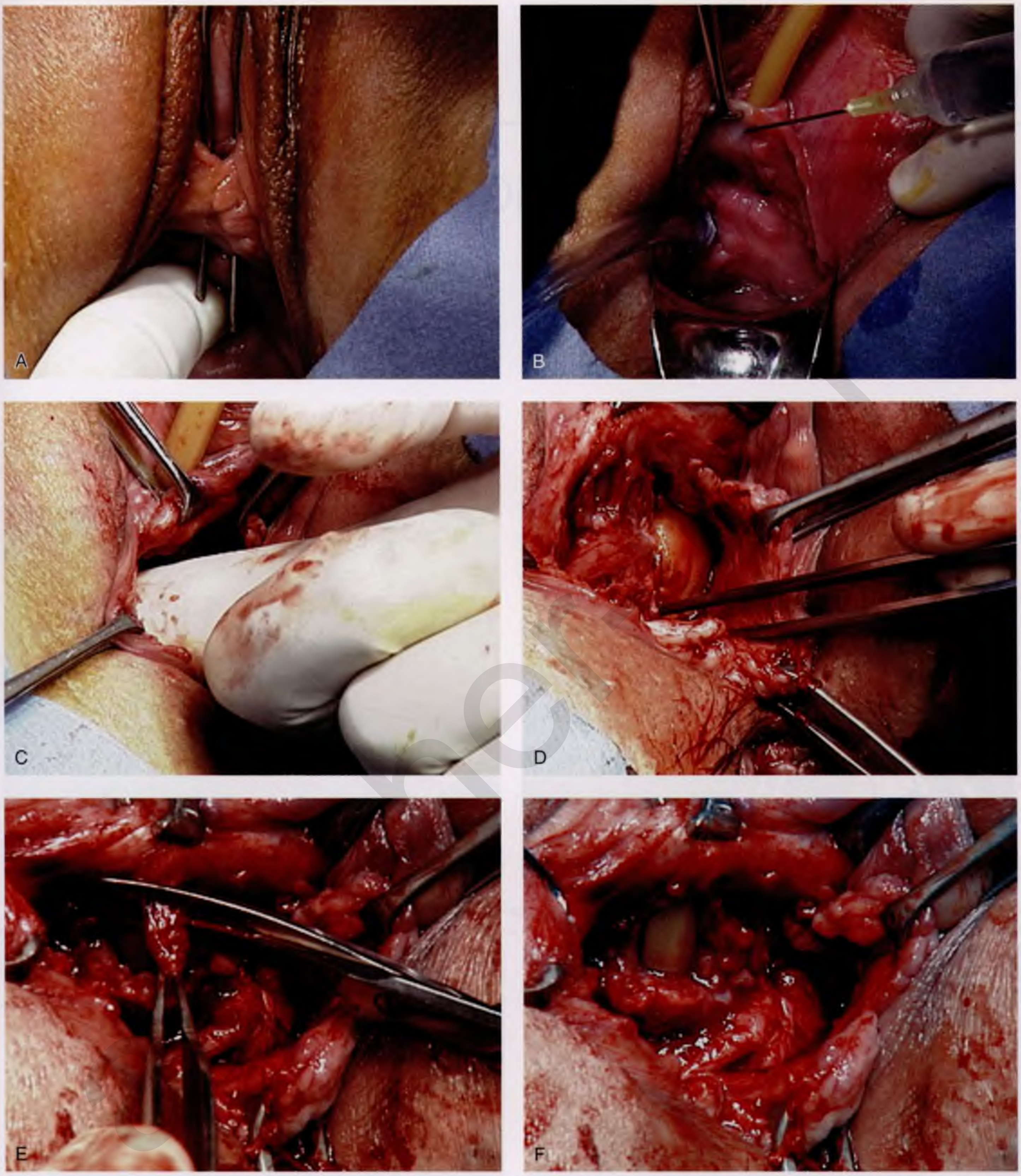


FIGURE 84-5 Recurrent, multiple urethrovaginal fistulas are noted in a 27-year-old woman. **A.** Probes are passed through two fistulous tracts. **B.** The anterior vaginal wall is injected with a hemostatic solution to be used for hydrodistention. **C.** An inverted-U incision has been made on the anterior vaginal wall, and the dissection is being extended laterally to the inferior pubic ramus. Because this is a recurrent case, the urethra must be completely mobilized, and thus the retropubic space will be entered on each side of the urethra. **D.** The retropubic space has been entered on the left side. Note the retropubic fat is seen. **E.** The scarred bridge of tissue between the fistulous tracts is being excised. **F.** The scar tissue has been excised, and the defect in the urethra is noted with fresh vascular edges of urethral tissue present.

Continued

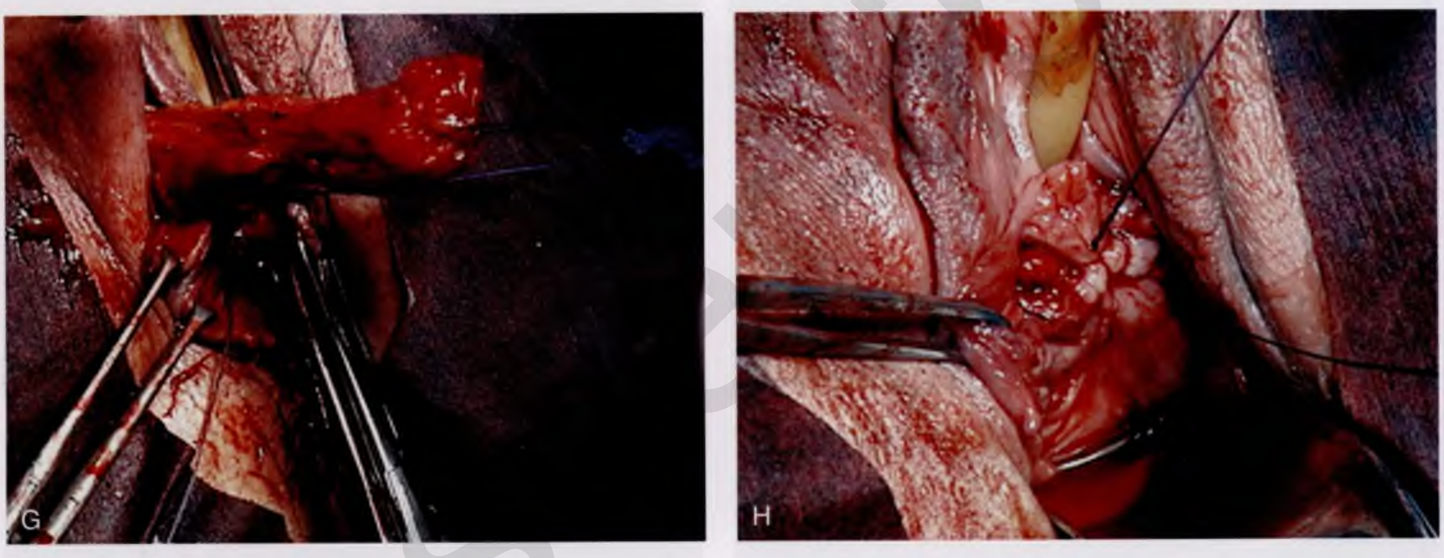


FIGURE 84-5, cont'd G. The fistulous tract has been closed in two layers as previously mentioned. Because this is a recurrent case, a Martius fat pad has been transposed and brought into the field to be placed between the repaired urethra and the anterior vaginal wall. **H.** The anterior vaginal wall has been mobilized and is being closed with 3-0 delayed absorbable sutures, thus completing the repair.

CHAPTER 85

Repair of Suburethral Diverticulum

Mickey M. Karram

For practical purposes, a suburethral diverticulum is any fluid-filled mass along the anterior lateral portions of the vagina that can be shown to have a direct communication with the urethra. Patients with a suburethral diverticulum may have no symptoms or may complain of chronic recurrent cystitis, pain, burning and frequency, dyspareunia, voiding difficulty, post-void dribbling, urinary incontinence, gross hematuria, or protrusion of a vaginal mass. Surgery should be considered only when the diverticulum becomes symptomatic.

A Trattner double balloon catheter (Fig. 85-1A and B) is specially designed to assist in the diagnosis of a diverticulum, as well as in the identification and location of the diverticulum at the time of surgery. The catheter is composed of a proximal balloon that inflates within the bladder neck, anchoring the catheter, and a distal balloon that occludes the external meatus (see Fig. 85-1B). Contrast fills the urethra through a slit between the balloons. With this catheter, the urethra basically becomes a closed tube that can be injected with contrast medium under moderate pressure, permitting radiographic visualization of diverticula even with minute sinus tracts. This has been termed *positive-pressure urethrography* (Fig. 85-2).

The degree of difficulty associated with repair of diverticula depends on their size and number (Fig. 85-3), the position of the ostium in relation to the bladder neck and trigone, and the degree of inflammation. Commonly, pus or discharge can be seen at the urethral meatus (Fig. 85-4) or in the urethra (Fig. 85-5) when anterior vaginal wall massage is performed. Large multiloculated or saddle-shaped diverticula in the proximal urethra or bladder neck region may require extensive dissection extending under the trigone (see Fig. 85-3). In these situations, preoperative placement of ureteral stents may facilitate identification of ureters and reduce the risk of damage during dissection. Some surgeons will routinely perform a suburethral sling at the time of repair of a diverticulum if they believe that the incontinence mechanism is going to be significantly compromised. In these situations, transposition of the labial fat pad between the repaired diverticulum and the suburethral sling should be performed (see Chapter 86).

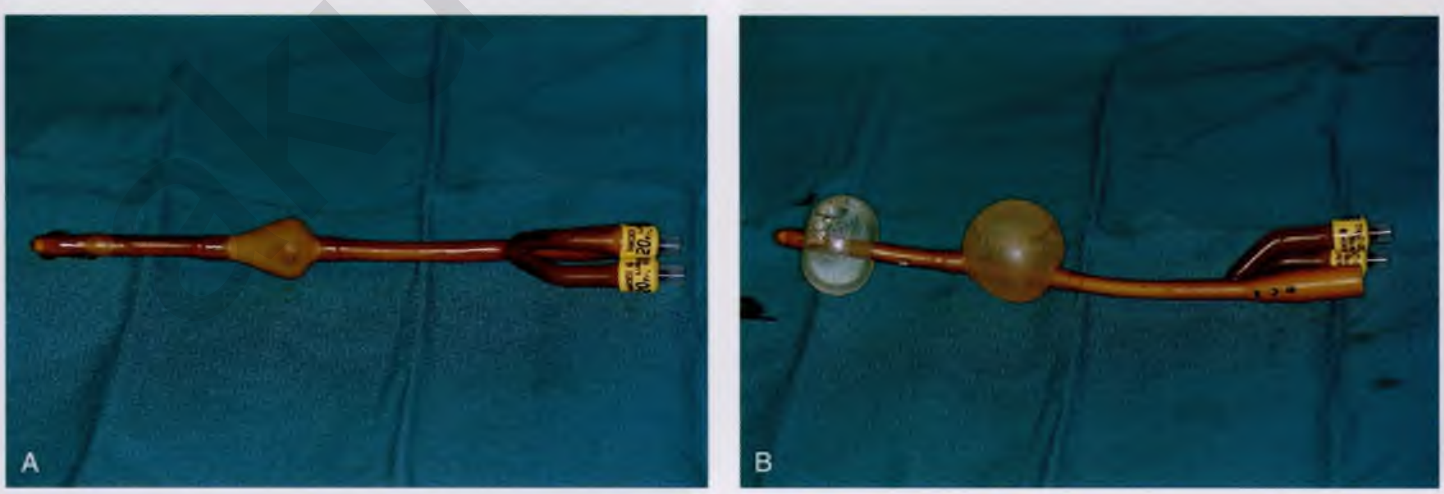


FIGURE 85-1 Trattner double balloon catheter. **A.** Note the deflated proximal and distal balloons. **B.** Inflation of the proximal and distal balloons makes the urethra a closed tube that could be injected with contrast medium under moderate pressure, permitting radiographic visualization of diverticula even with minute sinus tracts.

FIGURE 85-2 Positive-pressure urethrogram showing a large, multiloculated suburethral diverticulum. *(From Walters MD, Karram MM: In Urogynecology and Reconstructive Pelvic Surgery, 2nd ed. St. Louis, CV Mosby, 1999, with permission.)*

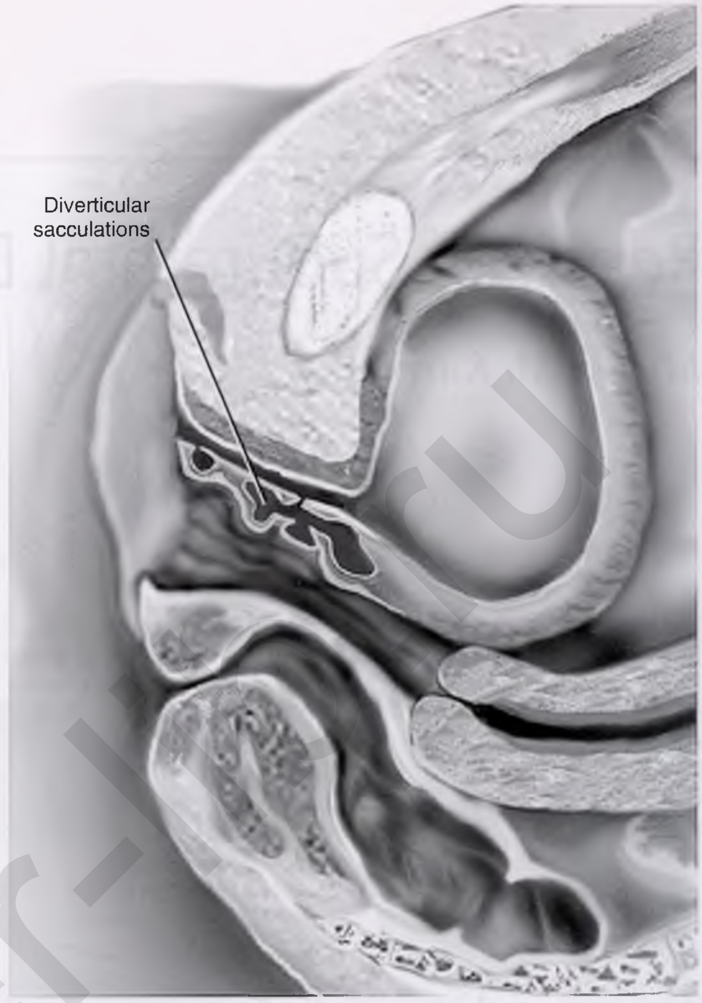


FIGURE 85-3 The varied potential complexity of urethral diverticula. Note the small distal diverticulum, which if symptomatic could be treated with a Spence procedure, in contrast to a complex multiloculated proximal diverticulum.

FIGURE 85-4 Anterior vaginal wall massage in a patient with an infected diverticulum produces a discharge from the urethral meatus.

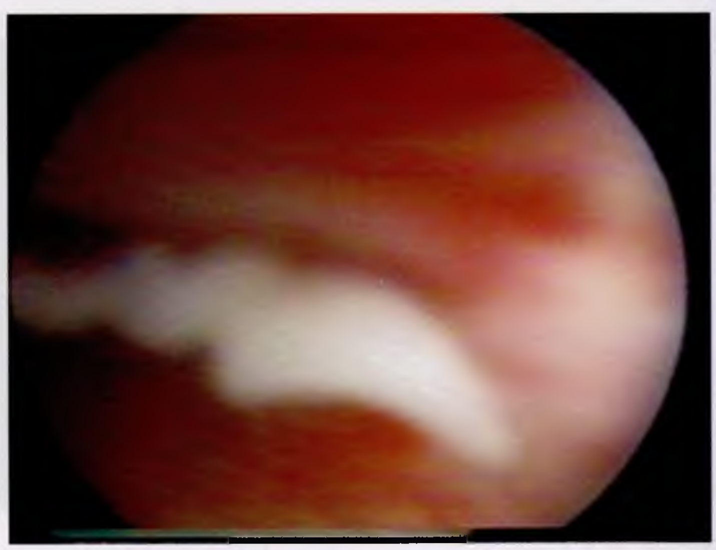


FIGURE 85-5 Urethroscopic view of diverticular opening. Note that puslike discharge is seen exiting the opening when anterior vaginal wall massage is performed.

Multiple methods have been described to surgically correct the suburethral diverticulum. The two most commonly performed techniques are diverticulectomy and the partial ablation technique. With both techniques, a "vest-over-pants" closure of the periurethral fascia is used to avoid overlapping sutures and thereby reduce the incidence of urethrovaginal fistula (Figs. 85-6 to 85-8).

The following is a step-by-step description of the techniques used to repair a urethral diverticulum:

1. Typically, regional or general anesthesia is used. Prophylactic antibiotics are generally given on call to the operating room. Cystourethroscopy is performed before surgery to localize the diverticular opening in the urethra and ensure that there are no other unsuspected findings. A double balloon catheter is placed, and the balloons are inflated proximally and distally. Sterile milk or methylene blue is injected into the catheter to inflate the urethra and the diverticulum. I prefer to keep the catheter in place until the sac is entered, as it can be inflated periodically to assist in identification and mobilization of the sac off the vagina. Hydrodissection is used in the anterior vaginal wall to facilitate dissection in a proper plane.
2. An inverted-U incision is made over the diverticulum in the vaginal epithelium, and the vaginal wall is sharply dissected off the urethra and periurethral fascia.
3. A longitudinal incision is made carefully over the diverticular sac. The fascial tissue overlying and surrounding the diverticulum is completely dissected and mobilized; thus two flaps of fascia are created that will be used for the "vest-over-pants" closure of the diverticulum.
4. Dissection is continued around the sac until the neck is visualized. If the entire sac of the diverticulum is isolated, the diverticulum is excised from the urethra. If the sac cannot be mobilized, the sac is opened longitudinally and the inside of the diverticulum is explored to note the condition of the tissue and the presence of other diverticular openings, sacculations, or foreign bodies (see Figs. 85-5 and 85-6). If the base of the sac is firmly adherent to the urethra, a partial ablation technique is used to close off the opening of the urethra (see Fig. 85-6). If the sac can be completely excised at its neck, a complete diverticulectomy is performed and the urethral opening is closed longitudinally over a Foley catheter with interrupted fine delayed absorbable sutures (see Fig. 85-7).
5. The periurethral fascia previously developed into flaps bilaterally is closed in a "vest-over-pants" fashion over the urethra. This maneuver avoids suture lines that overlap the urethral repair (see Figs. 85-6 and 85-7).
6. The flap of the vaginal epithelium is repositioned, and the incision is closed with a 2-0 absorbable interrupted suture. I generally will pack the vagina for 24 hours and will use continuous transurethral Foley drainage for 7 to 10 days. Fig. 85-8 reviews the entire procedure with illustrations. Figs. 85-9 and 85-10 demonstrate two cases in which a calculus had formed in the diverticulum.

Thus the partial ablation technique is identical to that of diverticulectomy except that no effort is made to enucleate the sac at its neck or at the juncture with the urethra. The base and neck of the diverticulum are closed side-to-side with fine interrupted sutures, and then a second layer of similar sutures is placed that imbricates the previous urethral defect. Periurethral fascia is then sutured down in a "vest-over-pants" fashion in both techniques (see Fig. 85-8).

A Spence procedure can be used for diverticula present in the distal urethra (distal to the area of maximum urethral closure pressure). This is basically a distal marsupialization in that one blade of a pair of scissors is placed in the urethra and the other in the vagina. The scissors divide the floor of the diverticulum and the overlying vaginal epithelium, including the posterior urethra distal to the diverticulum. Redundant flaps of diverticulum and vaginal epithelium are trimmed, and a running interlocking delayed absorbable suture coapts the margins of the remaining lining of the sac and adjacent vaginal epithelium.

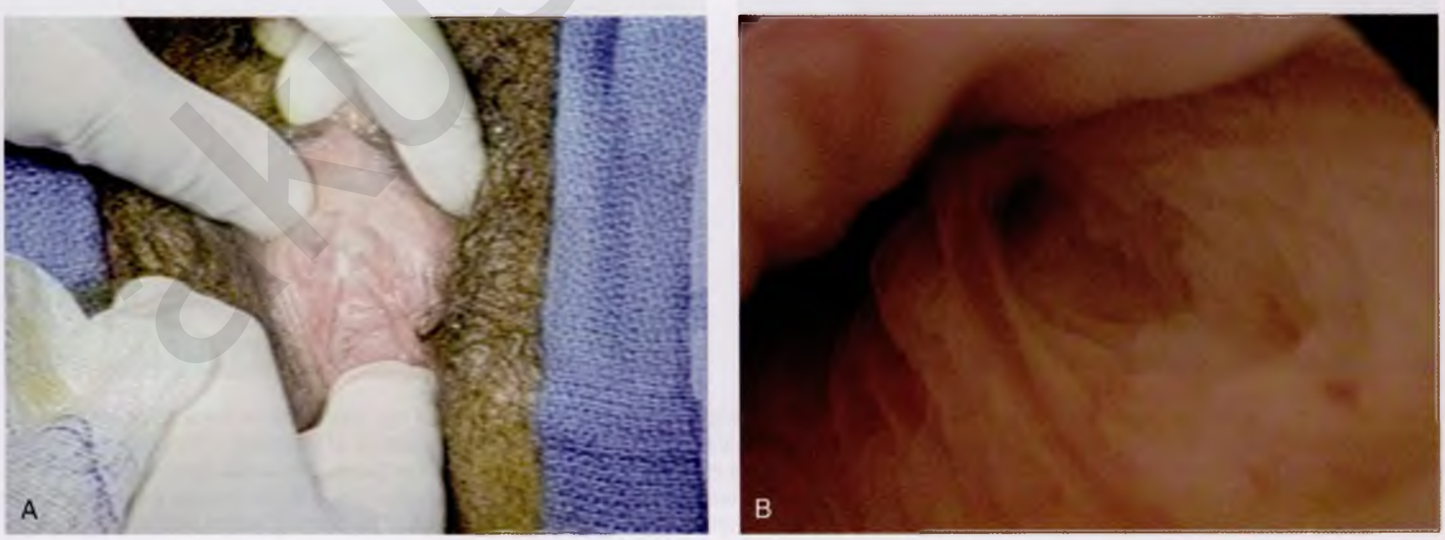


FIGURE 85-6 Urethral diverticulum with a small orifice opening into the urethra in which a partial ablation technique is the preferred surgical repair. **A.** Note that discharge is readily seen from the external urethral meatus with massage of the anterior vaginal wall. **B.** Note the very small opening of the urethral diverticulum into the midportion of the urethra when viewed urethroscopically.

Continued

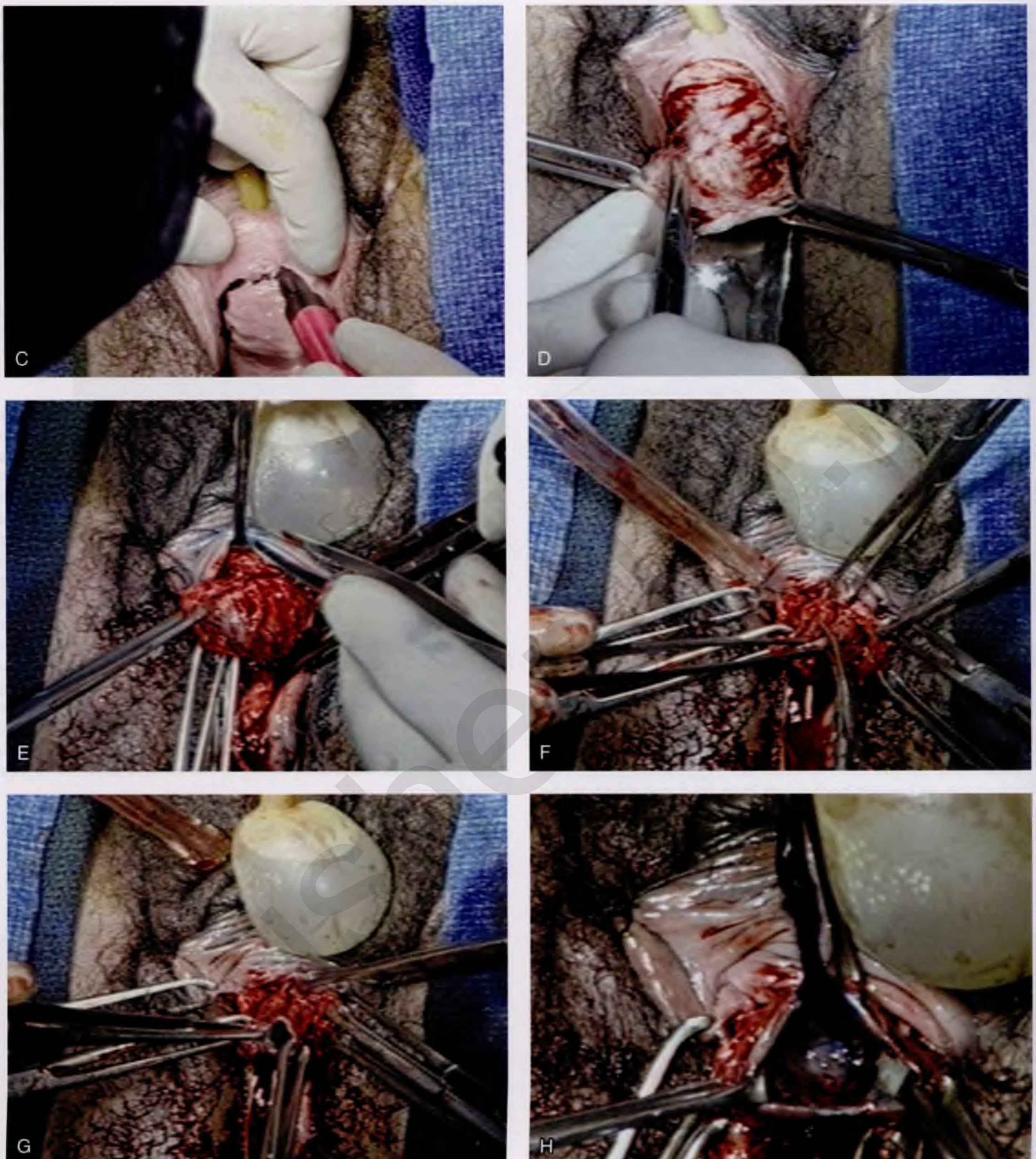


FIGURE 85-6, cont'd **C.** The large diverticulum is being outlined with a marking pencil. **D.** An inverted-U incision has been made on the anterior vaginal wall, and the vagina is sharply dissected off the underlying fascia. **E.** Periurethral flaps are being created that will facilitate closure of the defect in the urethra. **F.** The diverticular sac has been isolated and mobilized away from the periurethral fascia and is being sharply entered. **G.** The diverticular sac has been opened. **H.** Note the entire extent of the diverticular sac and a small diverticular opening into the urethra. Positive-pressure urethrography is used to demonstrate the spillage of dye from this orifice. Because the opening in the wall of the urethra is small, the sac will be excised and a partial ablation of the opening will be performed, followed by a "vest-over-pants" closure of the fascia that was previously mobilized.

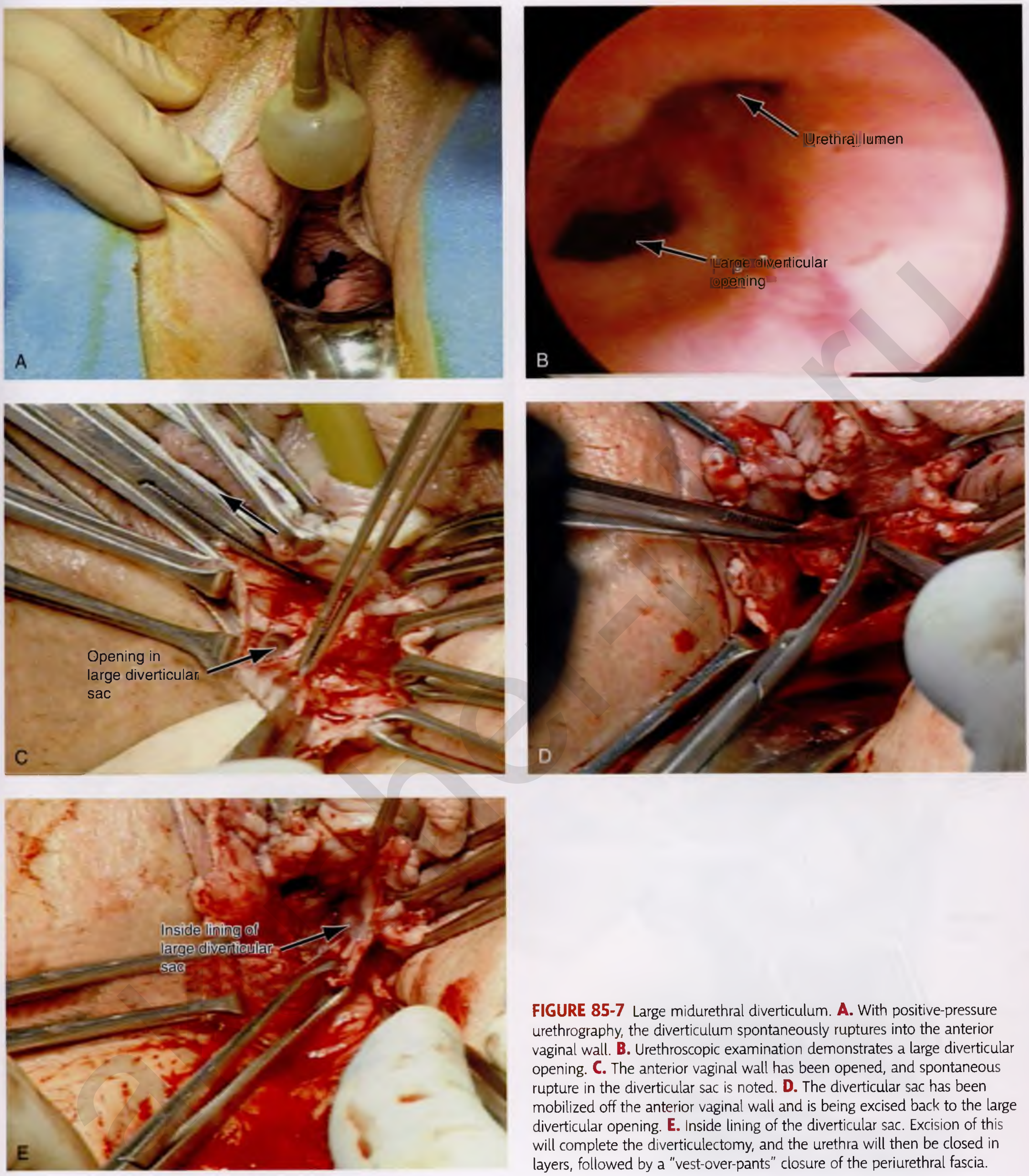


FIGURE 85-7 Large midurethral diverticulum. **A.** With positive-pressure urethrography, the diverticulum spontaneously ruptures into the anterior vaginal wall. **B.** Urethroscopic examination demonstrates a large diverticular opening. **C.** The anterior vaginal wall has been opened, and spontaneous rupture in the diverticular sac is noted. **D.** The diverticular sac has been mobilized off the anterior vaginal wall and is being excised back to the large diverticular opening. **E.** Inside lining of the diverticular sac. Excision of this will complete the diverticulectomy, and the urethra will then be closed in layers, followed by a "vest-over-pants" closure of the periurethral fascia.

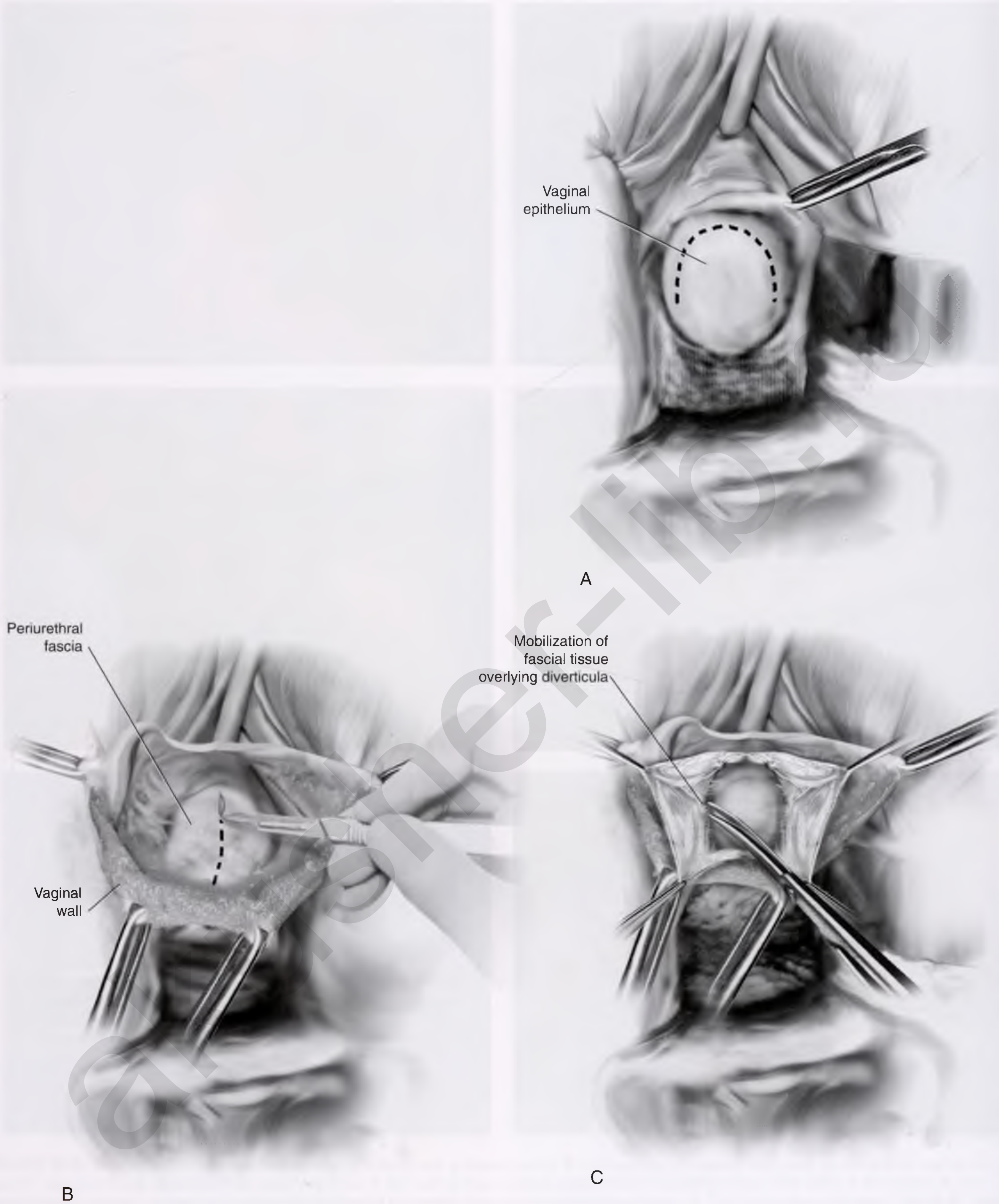


FIGURE 85-8 Technique of suburethral diverticulectomy with "vest-over-pants" closure of periurethral fascia. **A.** Inverted-U incision on the anterior vaginal wall. **B.** Complete mobilization of the anterior vaginal wall off the diverticular sac. A longitudinal incision is made in the wall of the diverticulum. **C.** Sharp dissection creates two flaps of periurethral fascia.

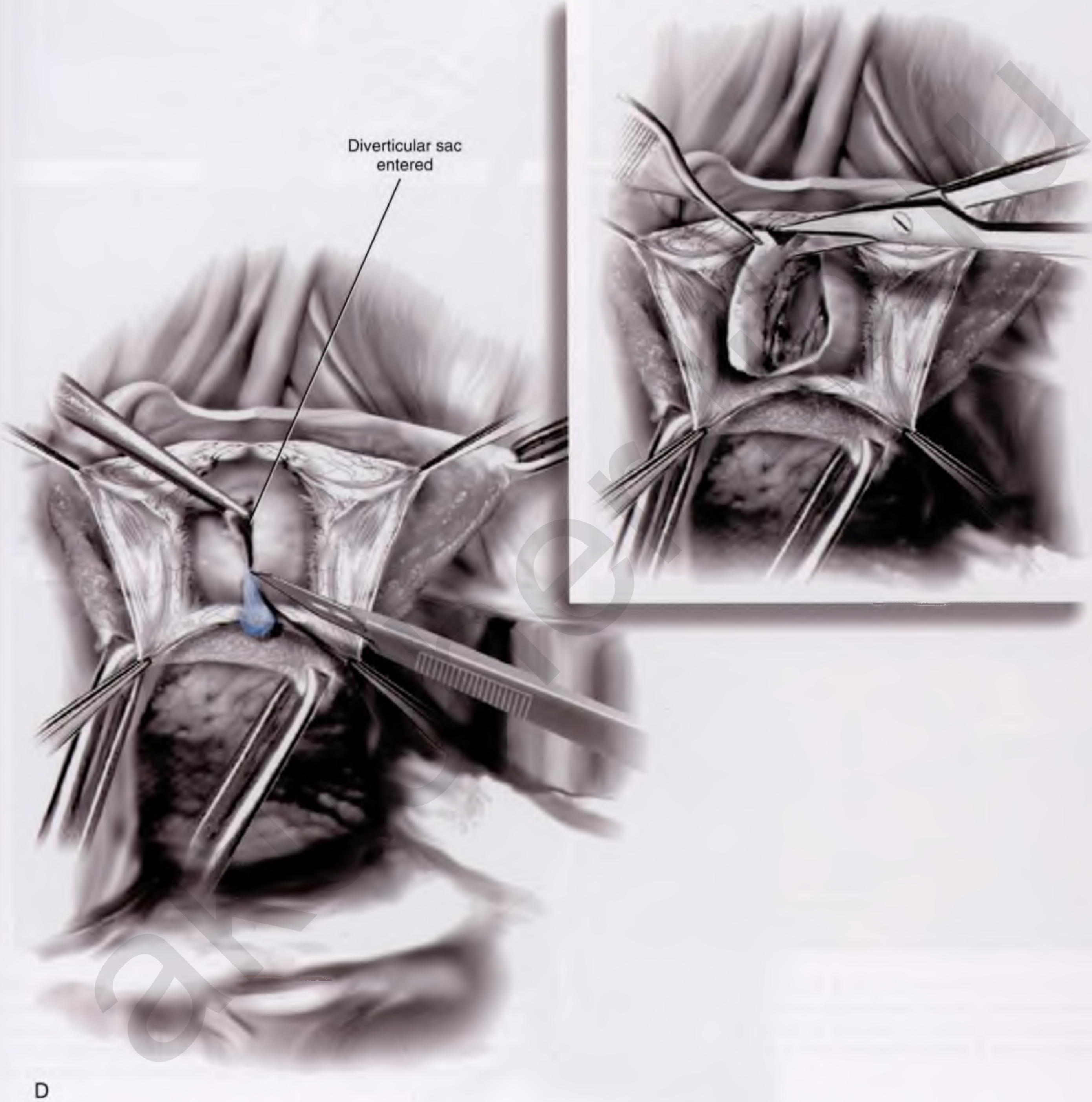


FIGURE 85-8, cont'd D. The diverticular sac is sharply entered, and the wall of the sac is trimmed.
Continued

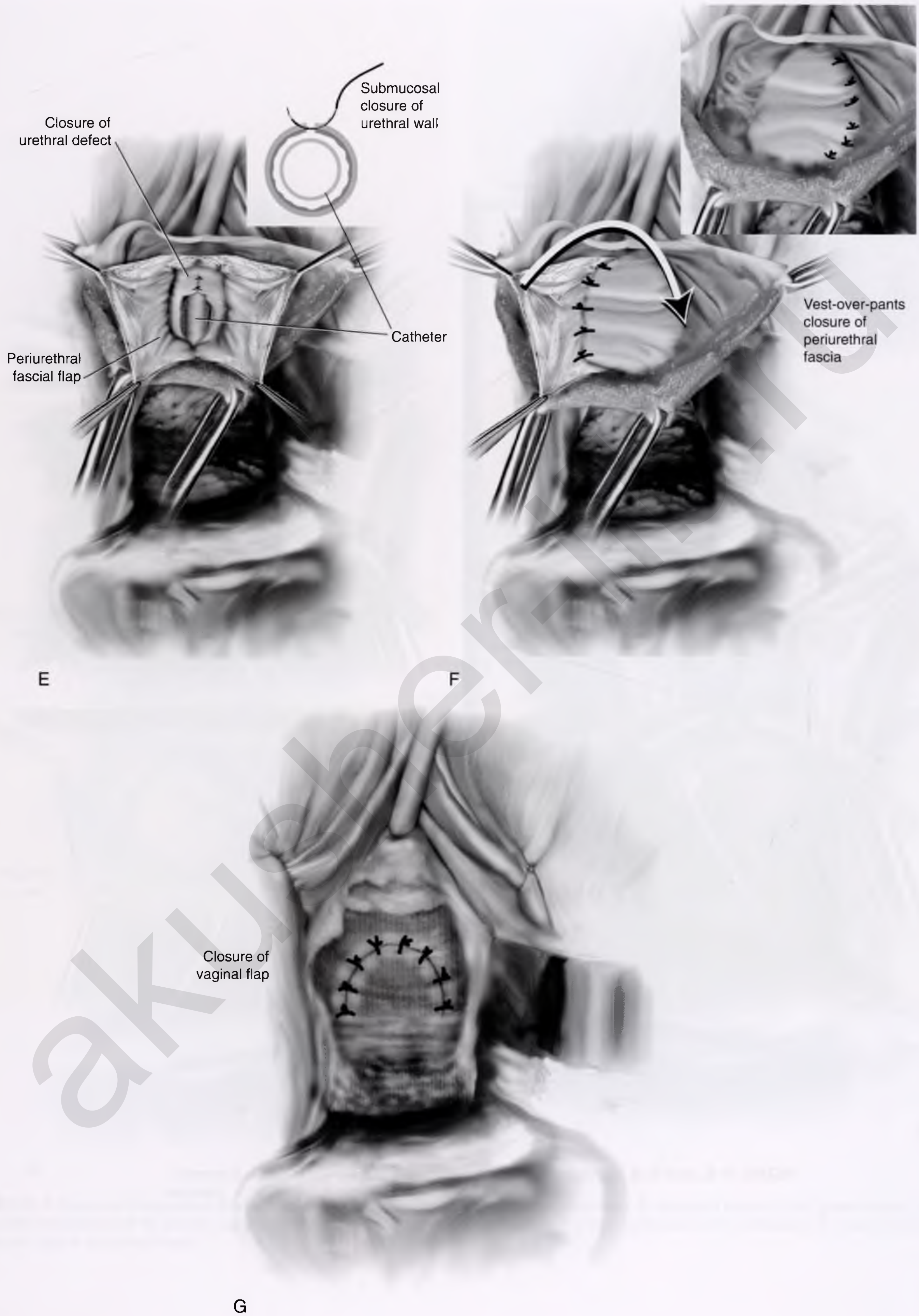


FIGURE 85-8, cont'd E. The diverticular sac has been excised, and the defect in the urethra is closed in a submucosal fashion with fine interrupted delayed absorbable sutures. **F.** Periurethral fascia is laid down in a "vest-over-pants" fashion. **G.** The anterior vaginal wall incision is closed.

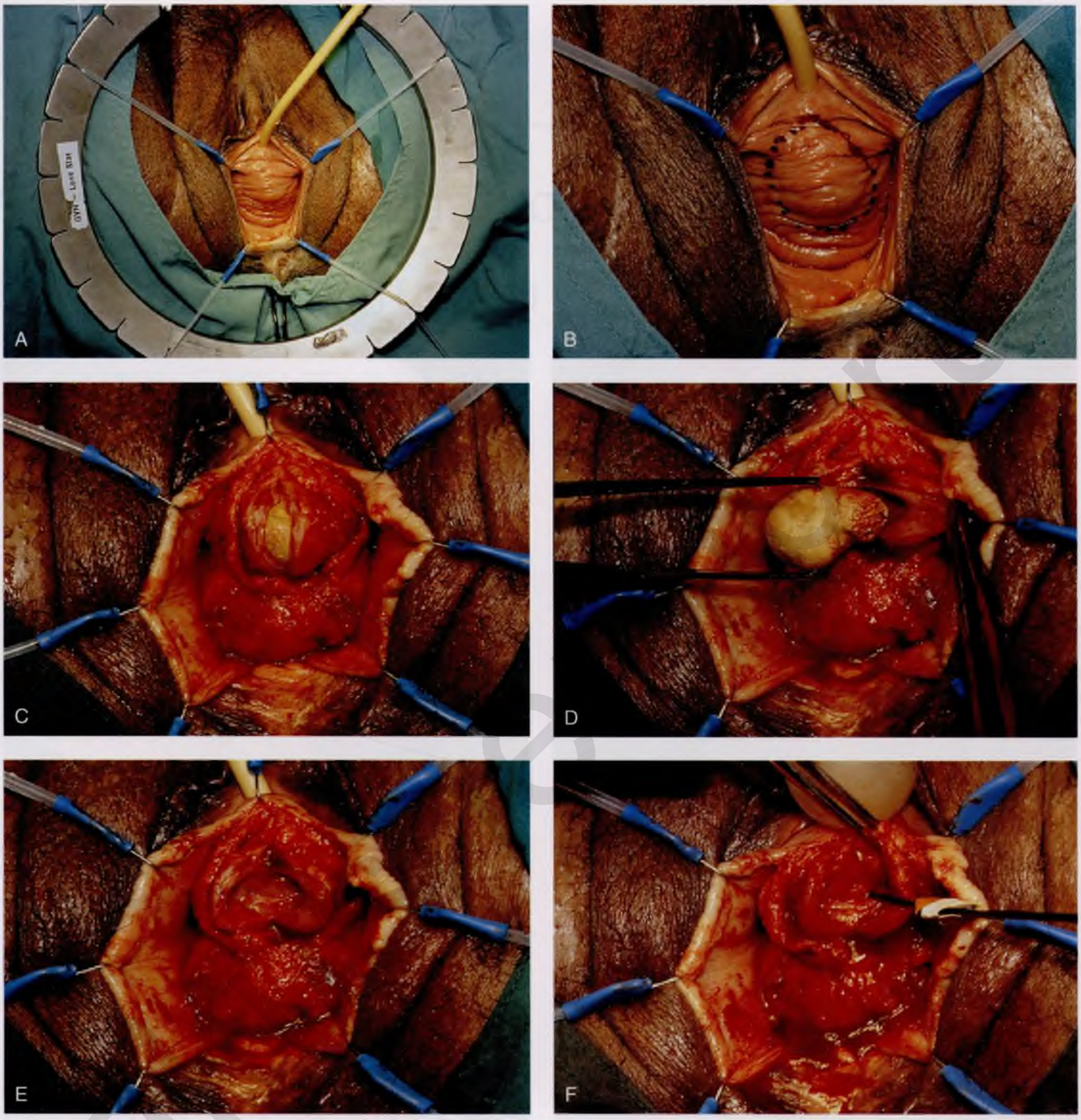


FIGURE 85-9 Suburethral diverticulum in which a calculus has developed. **A.** Exposure of the anterior vaginal wall. **B.** The location of the diverticulum has been marked. **C.** The anterior vaginal wall has been mobilized off the diverticular sac, two flaps of periurethral fascia have been created, and the diverticulum has been opened, exposing a calculus. **D.** The calculus is shown being removed from the diverticulum. **E.** The edges of the sac have been trimmed back in preparation for partial ablation closure of the defect. Note the dissected flaps of periurethral fascia, which will be laid down in a "vest-over-pants" fashion. **F.** Probe is passed into an opening in the diverticular sac that communicates with the urethra.

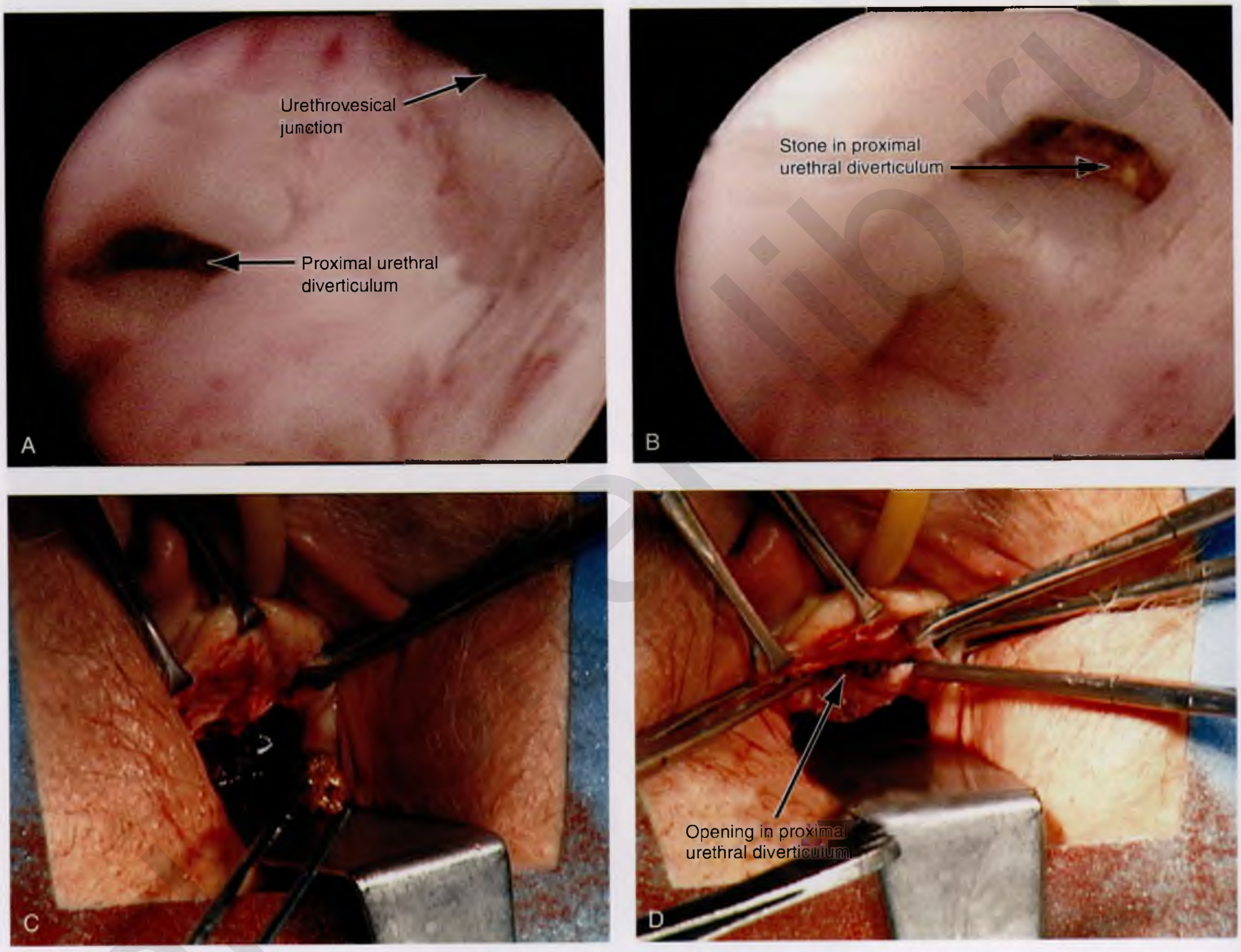


FIGURE 85-10 Proximal urethral diverticulum with a calculus in the diverticulum. **A.** Note the proximal opening of the diverticulum as it relates to the urethrovesical junction. **B.** Urethroscopic view of the calculus in the diverticular sac. **C.** The diverticulum has been opened vaginally, and the stone has been removed. **D.** The opening in the proximal urethral diverticulum is noted.

Martius Fat Pad Transposition and Urethral Reconstruction

Mickey M. Karram

Martius Fat Pad Transposition

Transposition of a labial fat pad with or without the bulbocavernosus muscle has been used to facilitate closures of fistulas involving the anterior and posterior vaginal wall. The procedure yields tissues that can fill in dead space and provide an excellent blood supply. The fact that this operation does not alter the anatomy of the vulva and is cosmetically pleasing is also important.

Figure 86-1A demonstrates the abundant blood supply to the labial fat. It has been empirically stated that most of the blood supply comes from the inferior direction (internal pudendal artery); thus the detachment of the fat should be anterior. My dissections and experience with the procedure would indicate that sufficient blood supply is present from both directions; thus detachment should be at the discretion of the surgeon and more related to the anatomic location of the defect in the vagina. The procedure begins by marking an incision over the labial fat. The fat pad is mobilized on each side. After the vaginal dissection has been completed, a long curved clamp is passed medially into the vaginal incision, thus creating a tunnel that the fat pad will pass through to reach the vaginal area. The fat pad is then detached either anteriorly or posteriorly and passed into the vaginal area and fixed with delayed absorbable sutures. The vaginal and labial incisions are closed without tension (see Figs. 86-1 and 86-2).

Urethral Reconstruction

Repair of a damaged urethra is one of the most challenging problems in vaginal surgery. Indications for urethral reconstruction can include congenital abnormalities, radiation, multiple previous surgeries, and pelvic trauma. The goals of the surgical correction include creation of a continent sphincter mechanism, construction of a conduit for the urine to flow in a normal location, and covering the area with fresh vascularized tissue to avoid subsequent breakdown or fistula formation. In patients who have loss of a major portion of the posterior urethra, urethral reconstruction may be difficult, and normal urinary function, even in what appears to be a well-constructed urethral tube, is unpredictable. The patient in Figure 86-3 initially presented in her early 30s with a congenitally short urethral tube and an ectopic ureter implanting into the midportion of the urethra on the right side. The patient underwent a reimplantation of her right ureter (which was her only ureter) and a suburethral sling procedure. She presented approximately 2 years after this procedure with a complete breakdown of the anterior vaginal wall and loss of the entire posterior wall of the urethra, extending up into the region of the trigone (Fig. 86-4A and B). The basic principles of the repair are similar to those of urethrovaginal fistula repair. In this situation an incision is made in the anterior vaginal wall adjacent to the margins of the defect. The vaginal wall is widely mobilized laterally to well beyond the pubic ramus. The retropubic space is entered bilaterally on each side to facilitate mobilization of the urethra. Once the vaginal mucosa has been mobilized laterally and the urethra has been mobilized as much as possible, the urethral tube is reconstructed. Usually the closure of the urethral tube is done over a No. 10 or 12 F urethral Foley catheter. This permits accurate approximation of the free edges of the roof of the urethra and the reconstruction of the tube. The sutures are placed in an interrupted fashion with 4-0 delayed absorbable sutures positioned extramucosally. Ideally, the initial suture line should be followed by a second layer approximating the periurethral tissues to aid and support the initial suture line. A third layer of tissue, usually pubocervical fascia, is then mobilized from the inside of the vaginal wall. Because this is commonly damaged tissue, a vascular pedicle in the form of a Martius fat pad is usually indicated. In patients who have a slough of the entire urethra including the bladder neck, it is necessary to attempt to preserve a continence mechanism, which is usually accomplished by the placement of a suburethral sling. Usually, patients with a linear loss of the urethral floor also have loss of a significant portion of the anterior vaginal wall, and thus at the completion of the reconstruction it is impossible to cover the area with vaginal wall without creating significant unwanted tension. In these cases the size of the defect is accurately evaluated, and an appropriate tongue of tissue from the labia minora is identified to be incised and swung into the vagina to replace the anterior vaginal wall. This fibrofatty flap is usually hinged anteriorly. Usually a U flap is made, and the base of the U is developed, mobilized, and sutured to the edges of the vagina, thus covering the defect in the anterior vaginal wall. The site of the graft is then closed by approximating the skin edges with 4.0 delayed absorbable sutures (see Figs. 86-3 and 86-4).

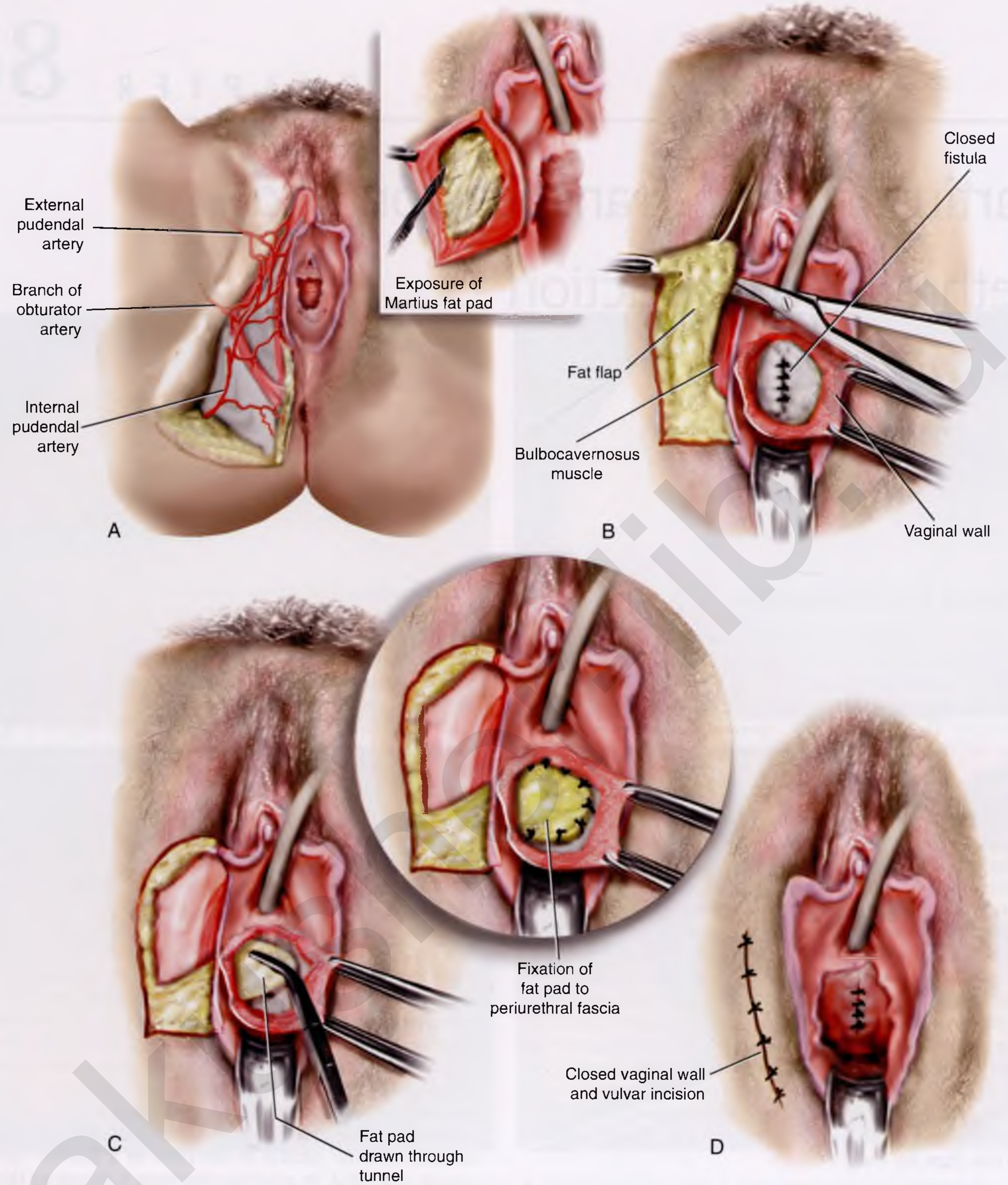


FIGURE 86-1 Technique of modified Martius graft for vesicovaginal fistula repair. **A.** Blood supply of labia majora. **B.** Exposed fat pad with clamp passing underneath anterior portion of fat pad prior to detachment and mobilization. **C.** Fat pad has been tunneled into anterior vaginal wall and fixed over the closed fistula (*inset*). **D.** Labial and vaginal incisions have been closed.

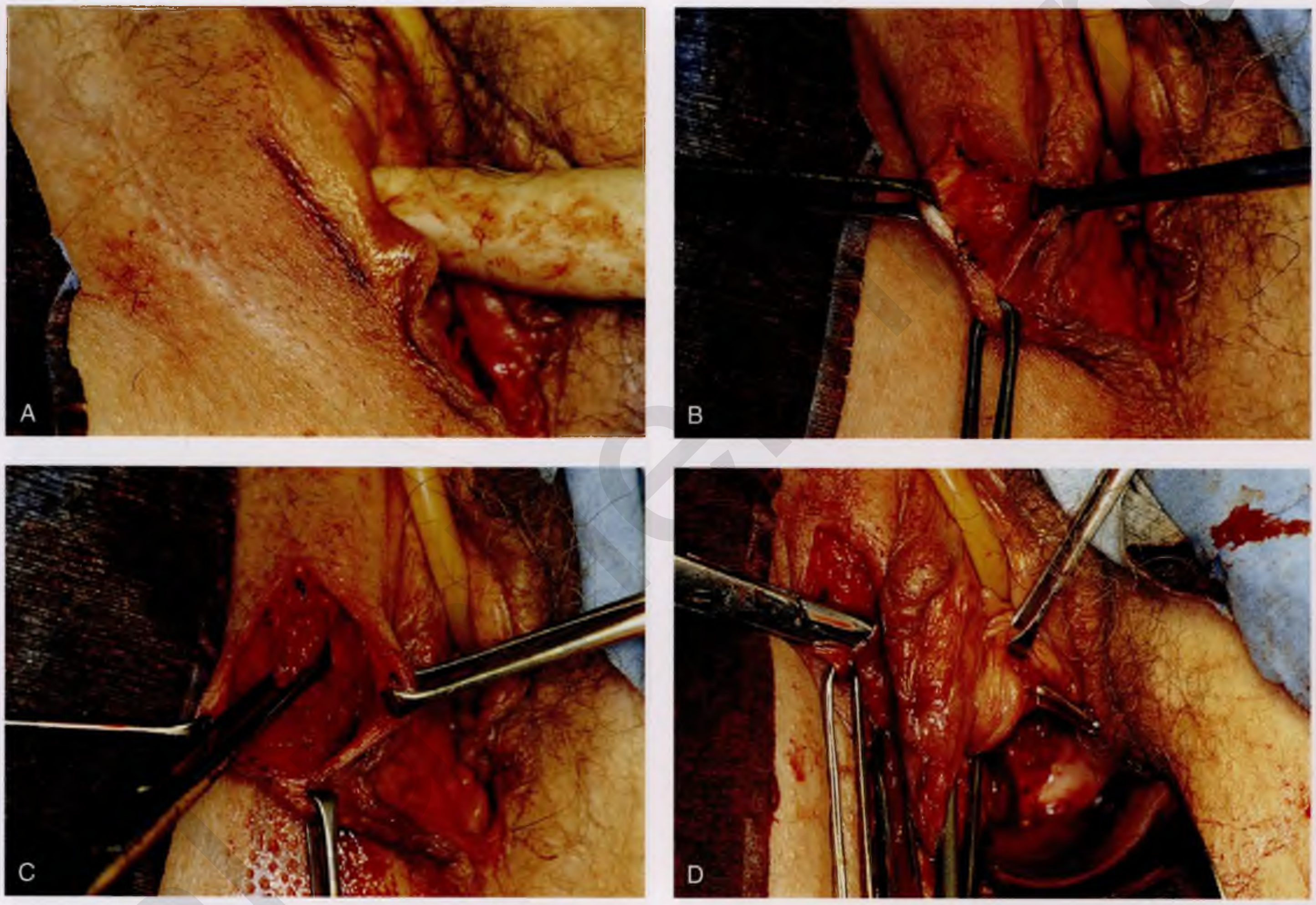


FIGURE 86-2 Technique of labial fat pad transposition. **A.** Site of the labial incision. **B.** Mobilization of skin off of the fat pad. **C.** Mobilization of the fat pad. **D.** A long clamp is used to tunnel under the skin into the vaginal incision. *Continued*

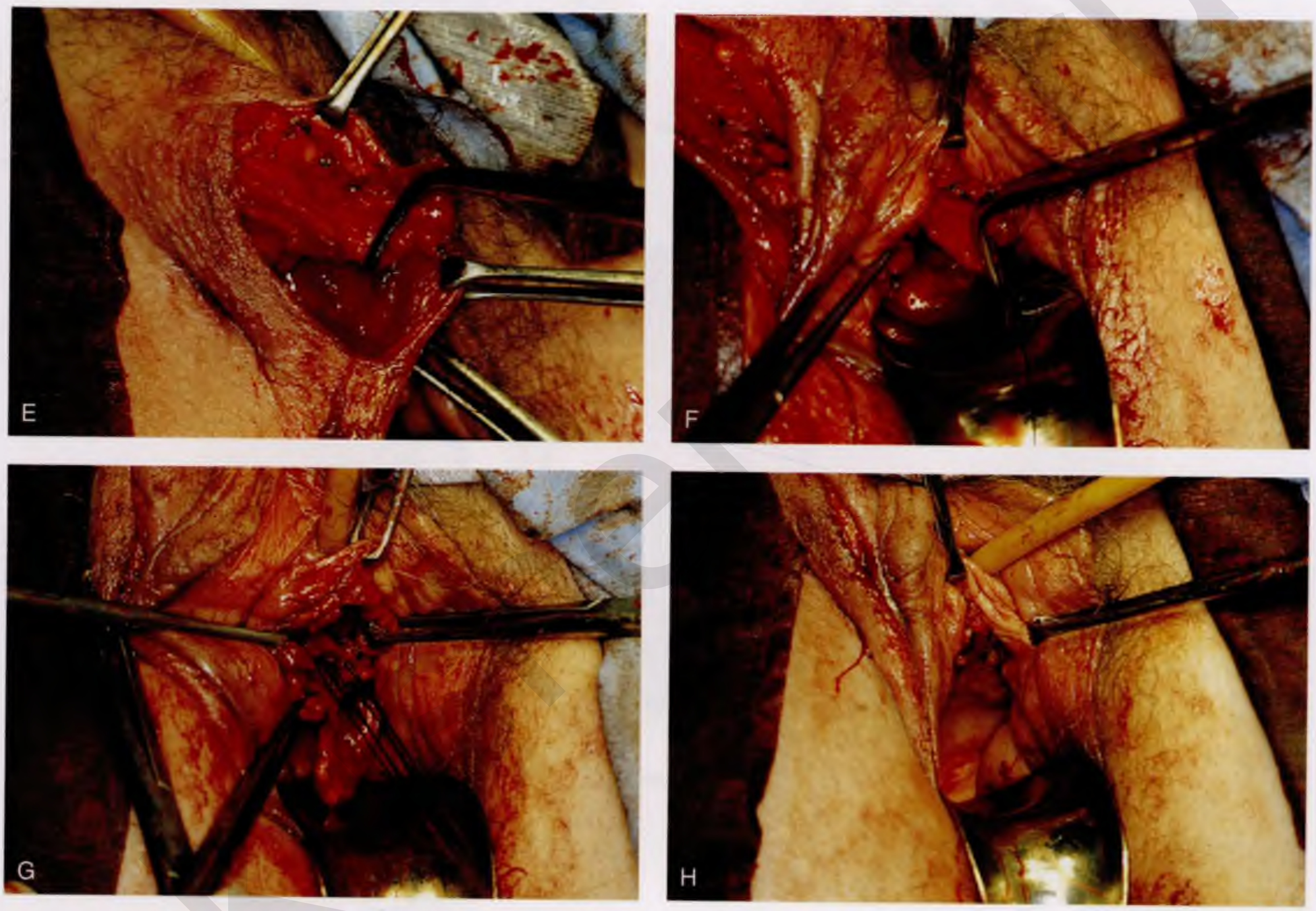


FIGURE 86-2, cont'd **E.** The labial fat pad is detached posteriorly. **F.** The labial fat pad is transposed into the vaginal incision. **G.** The labial fat pad is fixed into place with delayed absorbable sutures. **H.** The labial and vaginal incisions are closed.

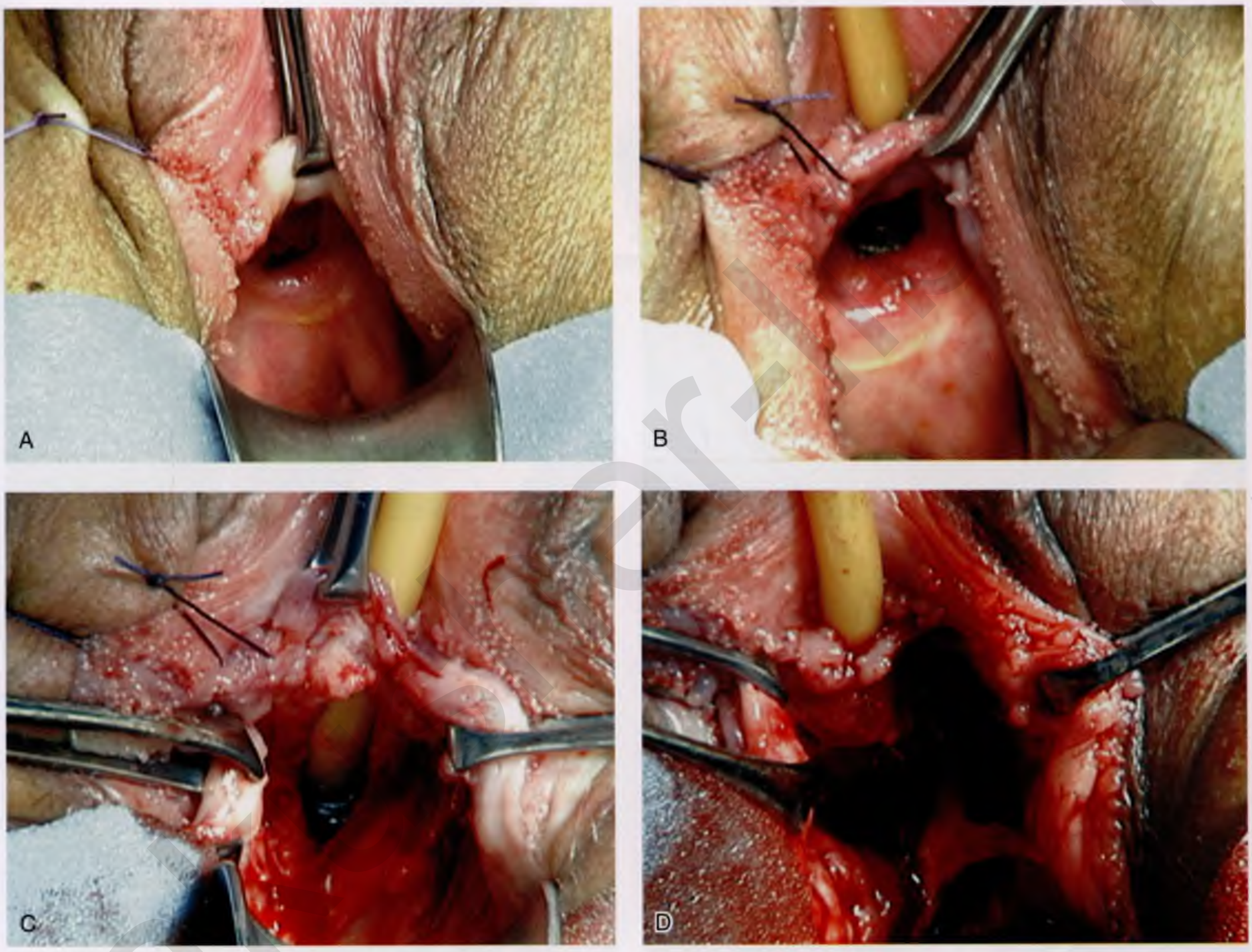
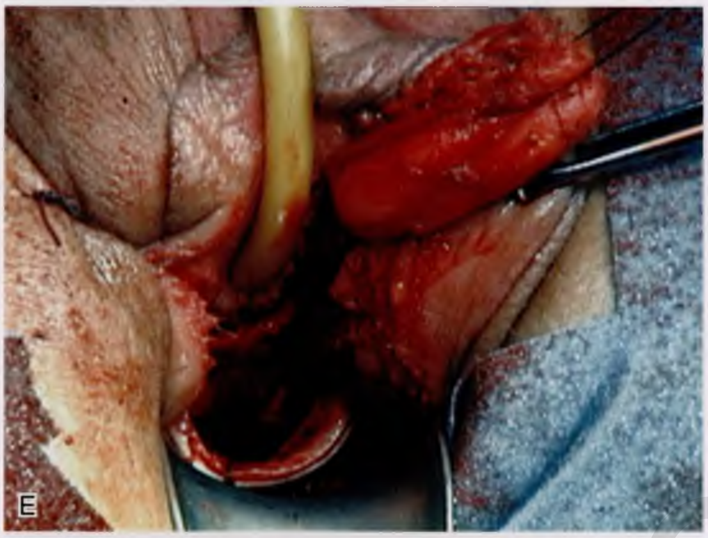
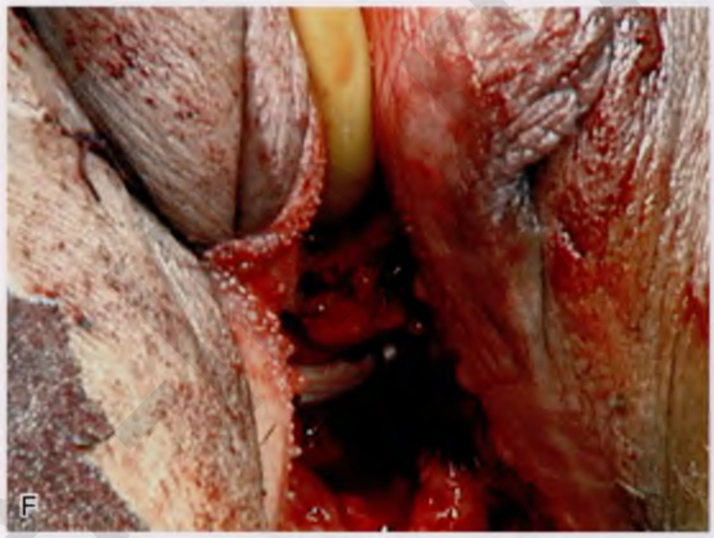


FIGURE 86-3 A. A vaginal view of a patient who has had complete linear loss of the posterior urethra. **B.** With a Foley catheter in place, one can see that the loss of tissue extends up into the trigone of the bladder. **C.** The initial dissection involves freeing and mobilizing the anterior wall of the vagina from the posterior wall of the urethra in preparation for layered closure of the posterior wall of the urethra. **D.** The urethra has been closed with interrupted 4-0 absorbable sutures, and the urethra has been mobilized completely to the inferior pubic ramus on each side to facilitate this closure in a tension-free fashion.

Continued





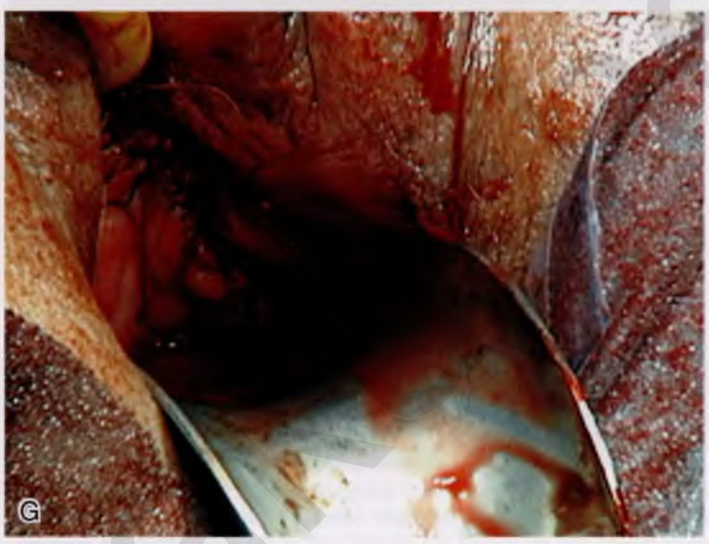


FIGURE 86-3, cont'd E. A layer of fascia has been mobilized off the vaginal wall, laid across the posterior urethra, and sutured in place. **F.** A Martius fat pad has been transposed from the right labial area. It is sutured in place across the entire posterior urethra. A cadaveric fascia lata sling has been placed at the anatomic level of the proximal urethra. **G.** A skin flap from the left labia has been mobilized and sutured into the anterior vaginal wall to close the defect.

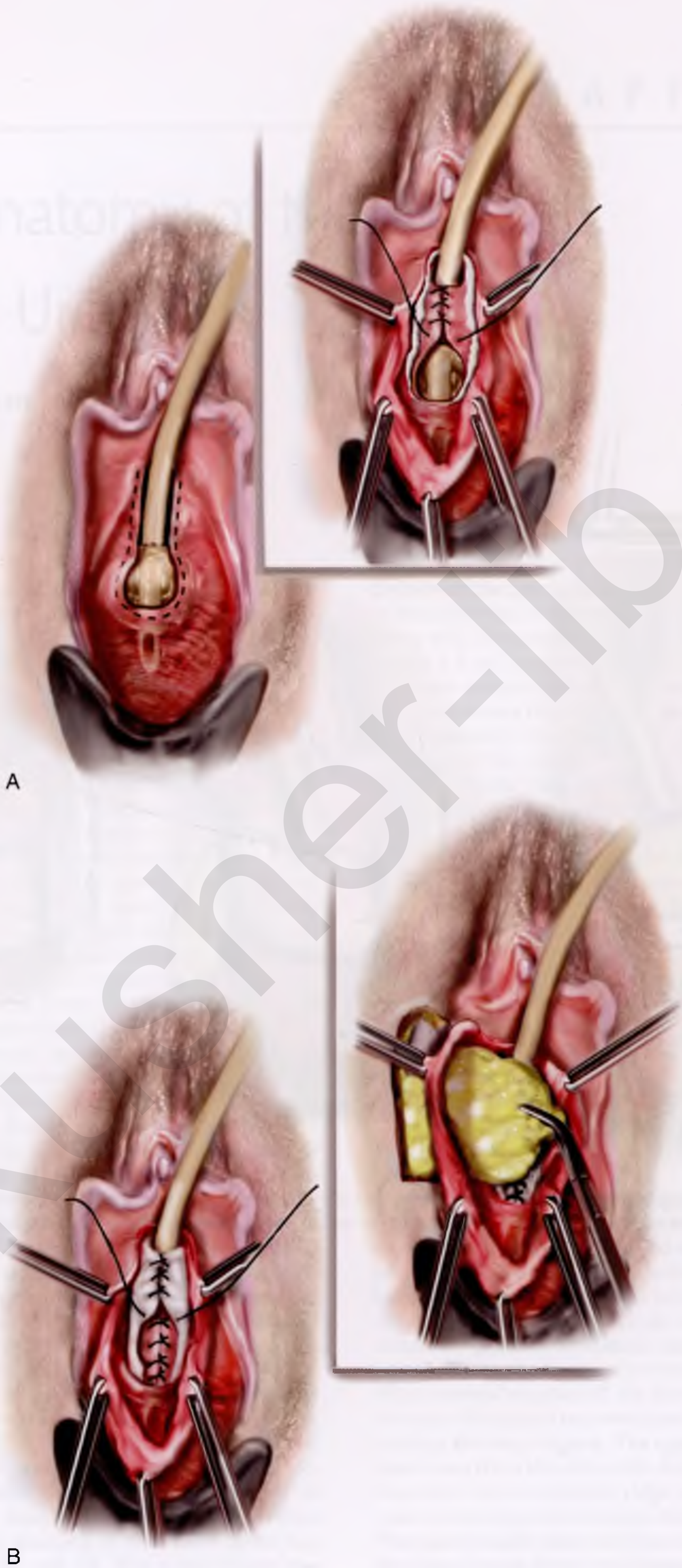
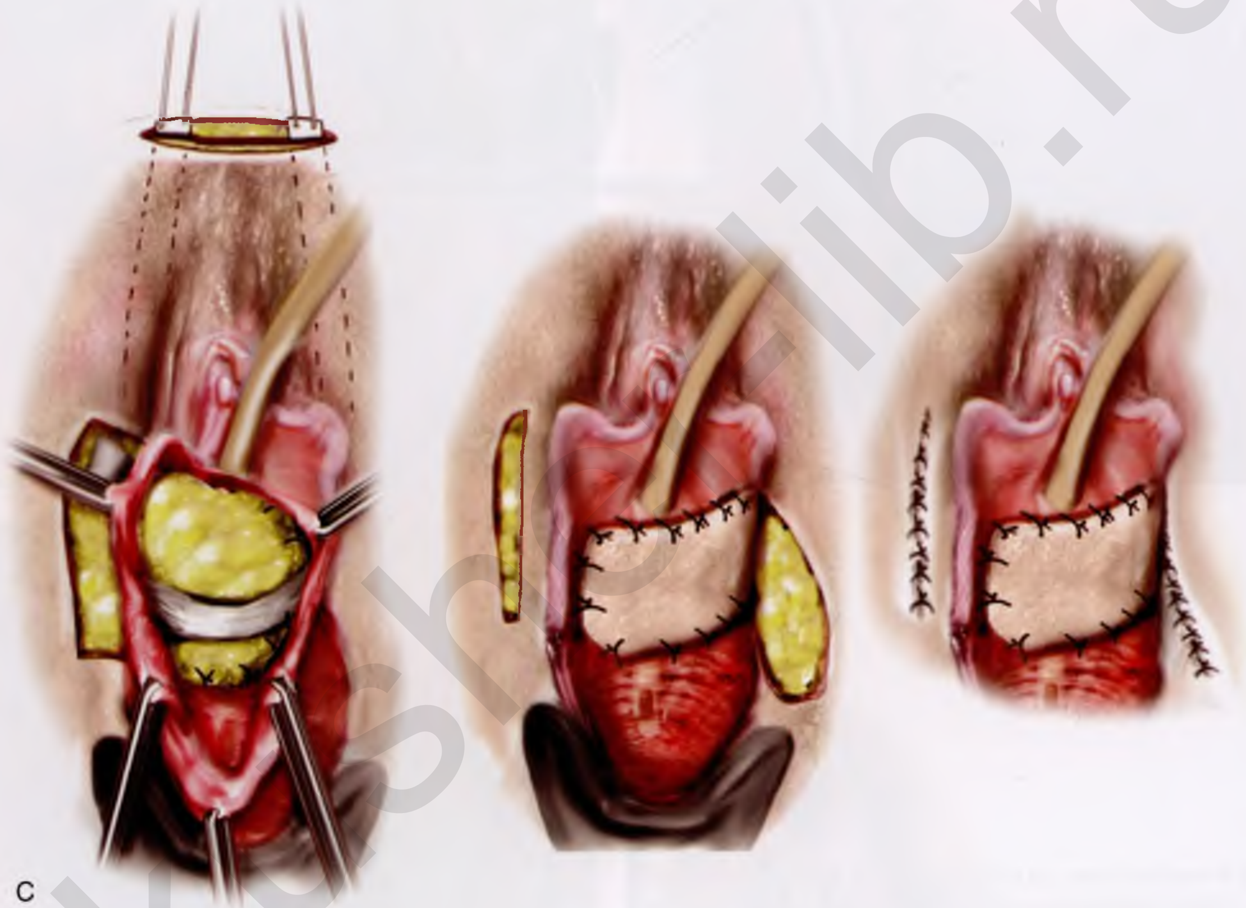


FIGURE 86-4 Urethral reconstruction. **A.** The dotted line depicts the location of the initial incision. Once the vagina is completely mobilized off the urethra, the defect in the urethra is closed over the catheter with interrupted No. 4-0 delayed absorbable sutures. **B.** A second layer of interrupted sutures is placed to reinforce the initial layer. This is followed by the placement of a Martius fat pad to act as a vascular pedicle for the damaged tissue (*inset*).

Continued



C

FIGURE 86-4, cont'd C. A pubovaginal sling is commonly placed at the level of the proximal urethra in the hope of preserving continence. Because many of these cases are associated with loss of most of the anterior vaginal wall, it is not uncommon that a labial skin flap is required to close the defect in the anterior vaginal wall in a tension-free fashion.

Surgical Anatomy of the Bladder and Pelvic Ureter

Mickey M. Karram

The bladder is a hollow, muscular organ, its main function being that of a reservoir. Secondary to the distensibility of its muscular wall, it has the inherent ability to maintain a low pressure even when fully distended so as to hold maximum capacity. When empty, the adult bladder lies behind the pelvic symphysis and is a pelvic organ. When full, the bladder rises well above the symphysis and can readily be palpated and percussed. The empty bladder is described as having an apex, a superior surface, two anterior lateral surfaces, a base or posterior surface, and a neck (Figs. 87-1 and 87-2). The apex reaches a short distance above the pelvic bone and ends with a fibrous cord derivative of the urachus, which originally connects the bladder to the allantois. This fibrous cord extends from the apex of the bladder to the umbilicus between the peritoneum and the transversalis fascia. It raises a ridge of peritoneum called the *median umbilical ligament.* The superior surface is the only surface of the bladder covered by peritoneum. The superior surface of the bladder is in relation to the uterus and the ileum. The base of the bladder faces posteriorly and is separated from the rectum by the uterus and vagina. The anterior lateral surfaces on each side of the bladder are in relation to the obturator internus, levator ani muscles, and pelvic bone (Figs. 87-3 and 87-4). However, the bladder is actually separated from the pelvic bone by the retropubic space (see Chapter 32). The interior of the bladder is completely covered by several layers of transitional epithelium (see Fig. 87-1). A loose underlying connective tissue permits considerable stretching of the mucosa; for that reason, the mucosal lining is wrinkled when the bladder is empty but quite smooth and flat when the bladder is distended. This arrangement exists throughout except over the trigone area, where the mucous membrane is fairly adherent to the underlying musculature of the superficial trigone. This is why the trigone is always smooth whether the bladder is full or empty (see Fig. 87-4).

The ureter is about 28 to 32 cm long in the adult and runs half its course in the abdomen and half in the pelvis after it crosses the iliac vessels (Fig. 87-5). During abdominal or vaginal surgery, the ureter may be inadvertently bruised, lacerated, ligated, partially or completely transected, or mishandled in such a way that the blood supply is disturbed and necrosis develops at a later time. The anatomy of the entire ureter has been reviewed in Chapters 37 and 38. The ureter enters the pelvis by crossing over the iliac vessels where the common iliac artery divides into the external iliac and hypogastric vessels. At this point, the ureter lies medial to the branches of the anterior division of the hypogastric artery and lateral to the peritoneum of the cul-de-sac. It is attached to the peritoneum of the lateral pelvic wall. The ureter passes beneath the uterine artery approximately 1.5 cm lateral to the cervix. As it proceeds more distally, the ureter courses along the lateral side of the uterosacral ligament and enters the endopelvic fascia of the parametrium (cardinal ligament) (Figs. 87-5 to 87-11). The ureter then enters the envelope of the endopelvic fascia and follows the lateral true ligament of the bladder, accompanied by a few vesical vessels and a component of the autonomic pelvic plexus. It then runs in front of the vagina to enter the bladder base. The intravesical ureter is about 1.5 cm long and is divided into an intramural segment that is totally surrounded by the bladder wall and a submucosal segment (about 0.8 cm long) directly under the bladder mucosa. All the ureteral muscles extend uninterrupted into the base of the bladder and continue as the trigone. The juxtavesical ureter (the distal 3-4 cm), as well as the intramural segment of the intravesical ureter, is surrounded by a fibromuscular sheath—Waldeyer's sheath (Fig. 87-12). As this sheath is traced upward, its muscular element gradually fuses with the ureteral musculature and becomes an integral part of the ureteral wall. In this manner, Waldeyer's sheath proximally fuses with the intrinsic musculature of the ureter and distally acts as an added fixation linking the ureter proper and the detrusor (see Fig. 87-12).

The trigone is composed of superficial and deep layers (see Fig. 87-12). The longitudinal fibers of the intravesical ureter diverge at the ureteral orifice and continue uninterrupted at the base of the bladder as the superficial trigone. Some fibers run across the base of the trigone between one submucosal ureter and the other. The rest fan out and converge at the internal meatus to proceed downward into the urethra in the midline posteriorly. In the female, the same fibers terminate at the level of the external meatus. All the fibers forming Waldeyer's sheath continue downward uninterrupted into the base of the bladder, forming the deep trigone. The upper fibers proceed medially to meet those from the other side, forming the base of the trigonal structure—the interureteric ridge, or Mercier's bar. There is muscular communication between the superficial and deep trigone. They can be easily dissected from one another. The two layers of the trigone are in direct continuation with the lower ureter, with no interruption or loss of any of the musculature. One can say that the ureter does not end at the ureteral orifice but continues uninterrupted as a flat sheet instead of a tubular structure.

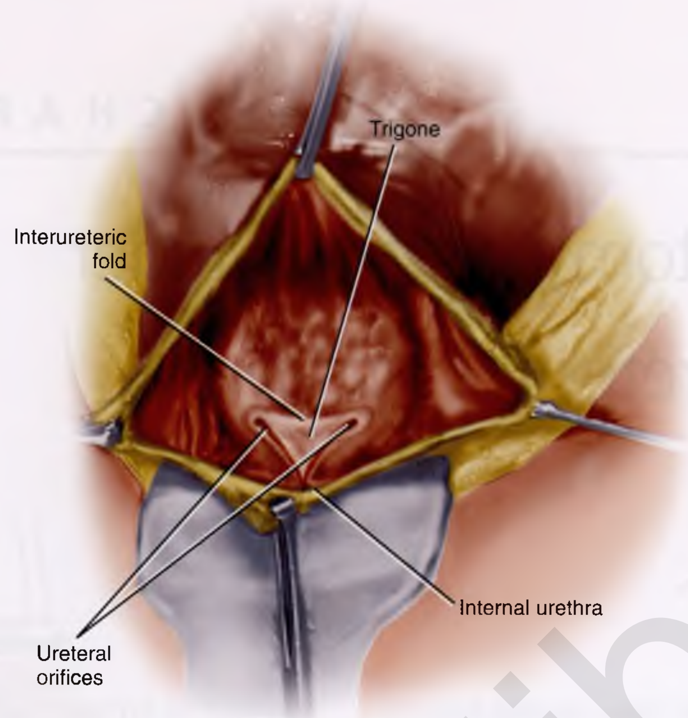


FIGURE 87-1 Abdominal view of the inside of the urinary bladder. Note the structure of the urinary trigone, ureteral orifices, and interureteric fold, or ridge. Also note the smooth appearance of the trigone and the wrinkled appearance of the mucosal lining of the bladder.

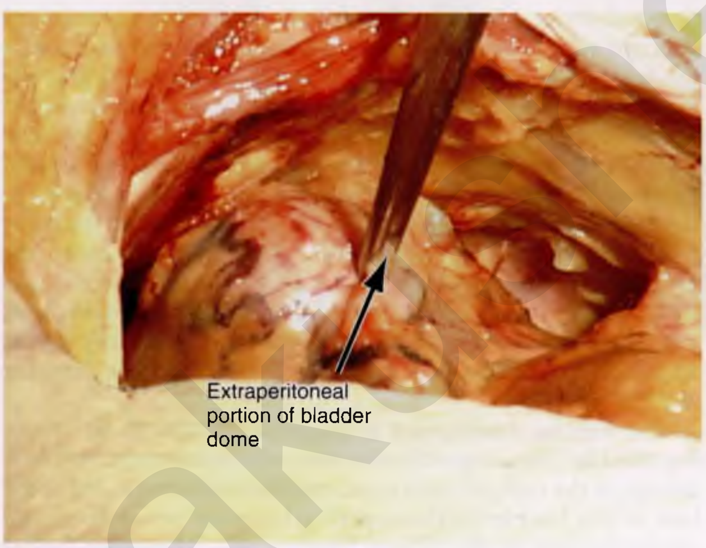


FIGURE 87-2 The bladder from the retropubic space is visualized. The pick-ups are holding the dome of the bladder in its extraperitoneal portion.

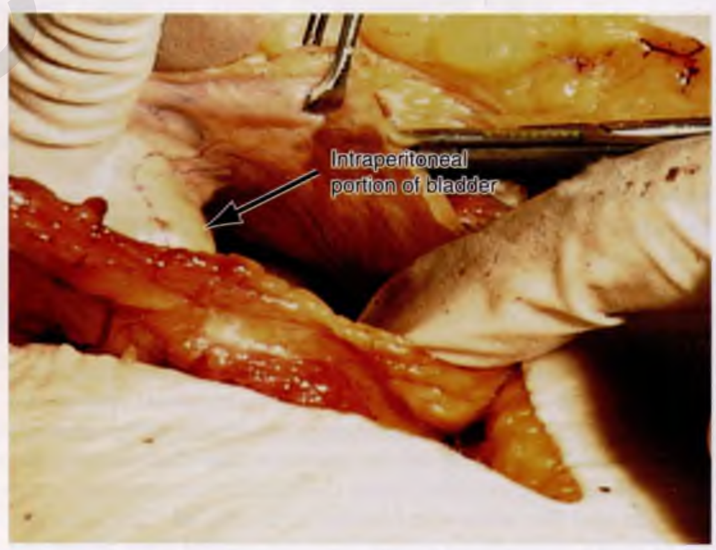


FIGURE 87-3 The peritoneum has been opened and the intraperitoneal portion of the bladder is shown.

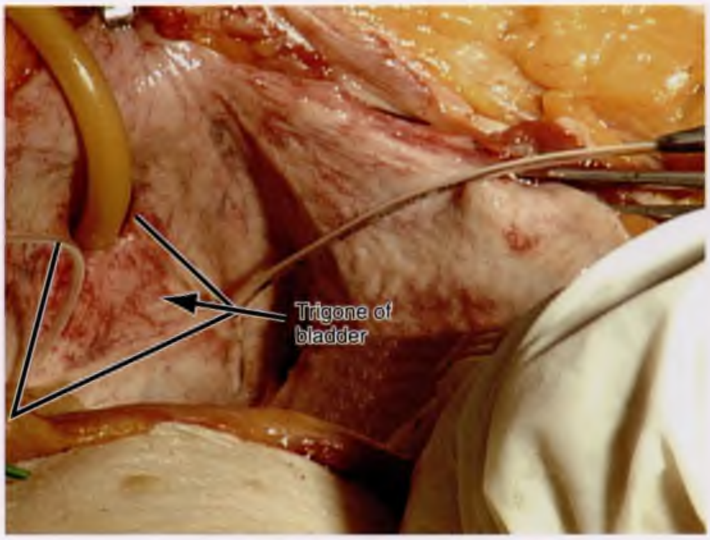


FIGURE 87-4 The bladder has been opened, and the trigone of the bladder is shown in this cadaver. Note: Both ureteral orifices have been threaded with a pediatric feeding tube. This figure depicts the normal intravesical anatomy of the bladder and the trigone.

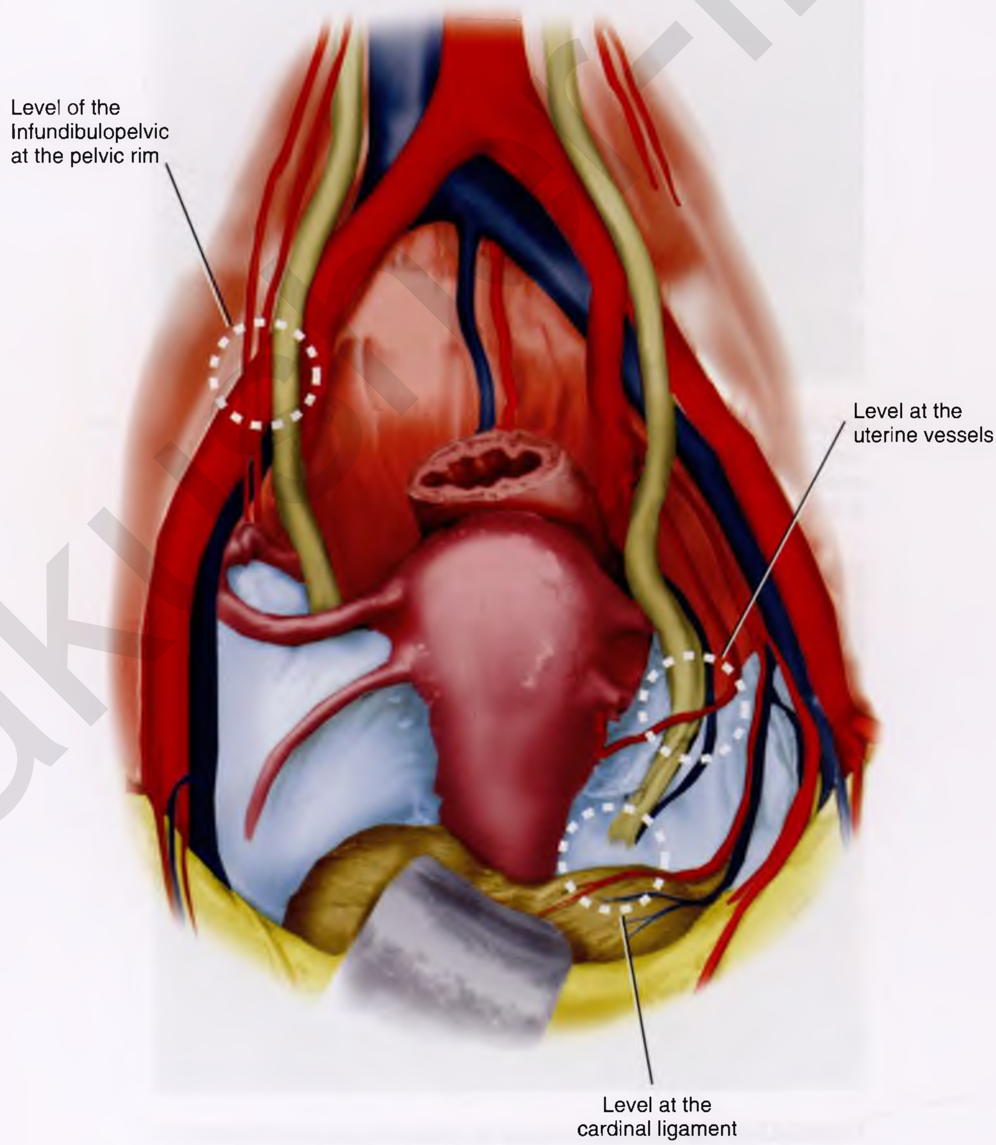


FIGURE 87-5 This drawing shows the anatomy of the pelvic ureter. Circled areas are anatomic sites where the ureter is most likely to be injured during gynecologic surgery.

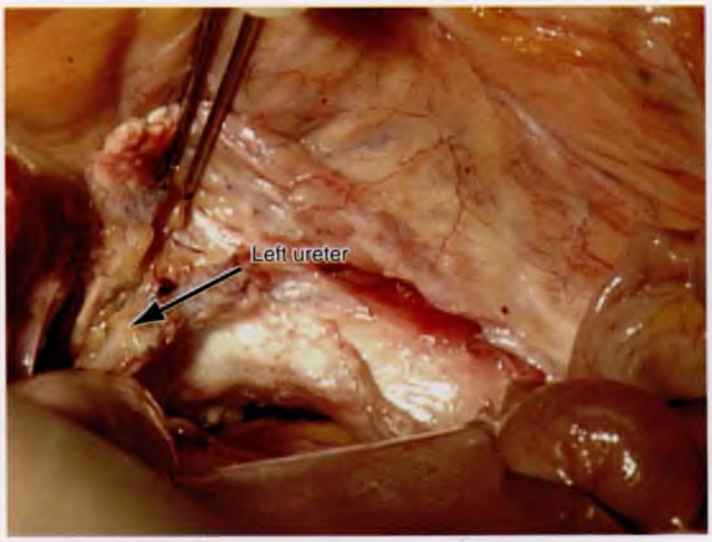


FIGURE 87-6 The relationship of the left ureter to the apex of the vagina is shown.

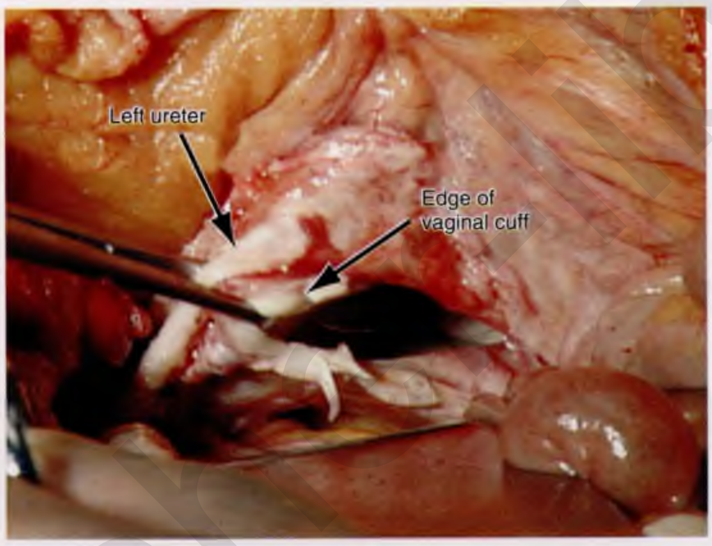


FIGURE 87-7 The vaginal cuff has been opened, and pick-ups have been used to grasp the lateral edge of the vaginal cuff and the left ureter as it enters the urinary bladder. Note the proximity of the ureter to the vaginal cuff at this anatomic location.

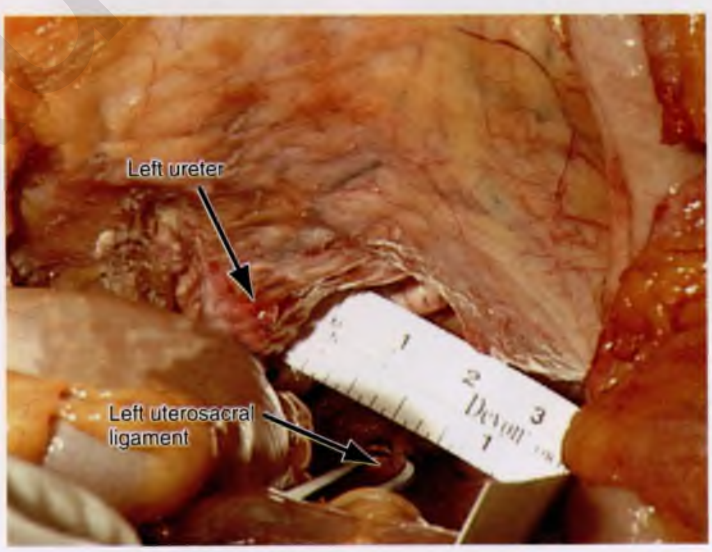


FIGURE 87-8 This figure demonstrates the relationship between the left ureter and the left uterosacral ligament in the lower portion of the pelvis. Note that in this specific cadaver, the ureter was approximately 2 cm lateral to the left uterosacral ligament.

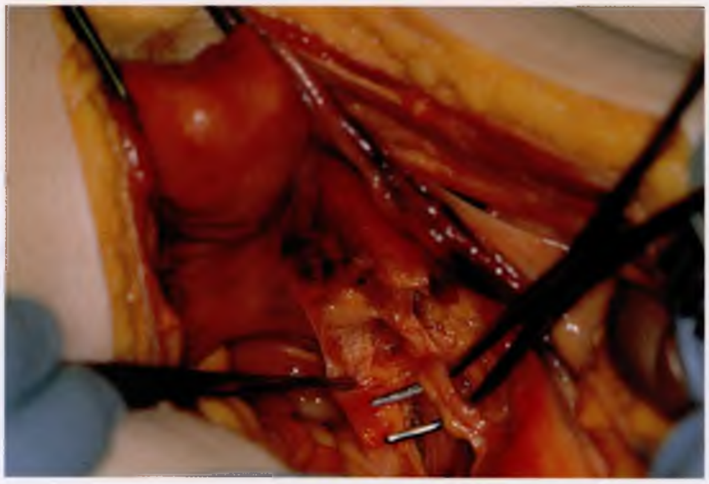


FIGURE 87-9 The relationship of the right ureter to the right uterosacral ligament is shown.

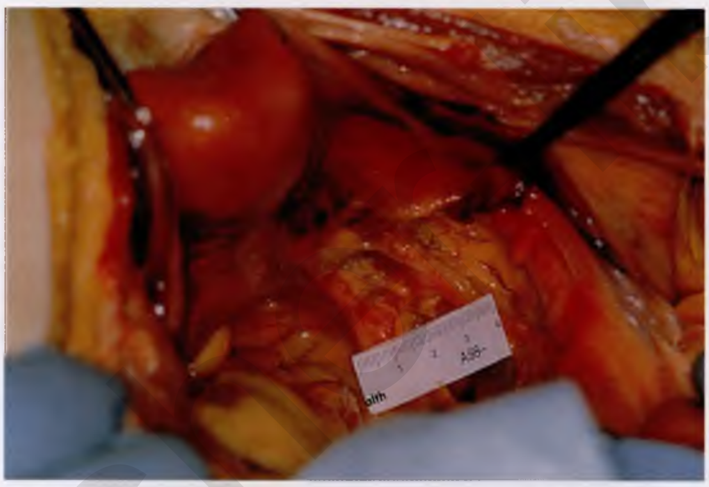


FIGURE 87-10 This figure illustrates the relationship of the right ureter to the right uterosacral ligament at the level of the ischial spine. Note that the distance between the two structures was about 4 cm in this specific cadaver.

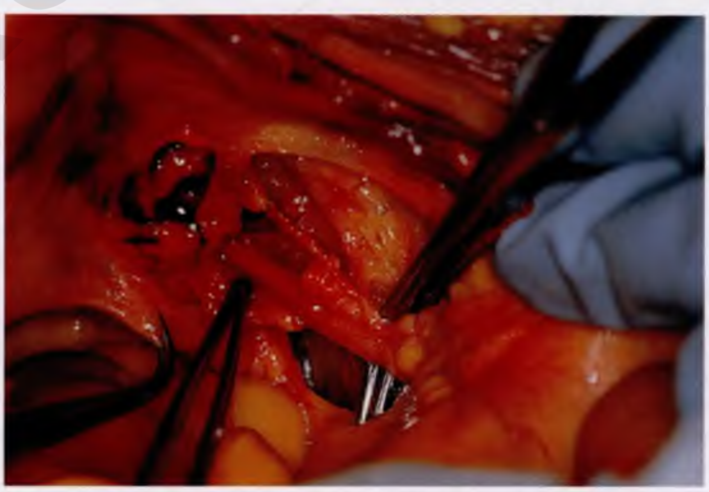


FIGURE 87-11 The backs of pick-ups point to where the right ureter enters the fascial tunnel of the cardinal ligament. The right-angle clamp to the left of the pick-ups is on the right uterosacral ligament close to its insertion into the uterus.

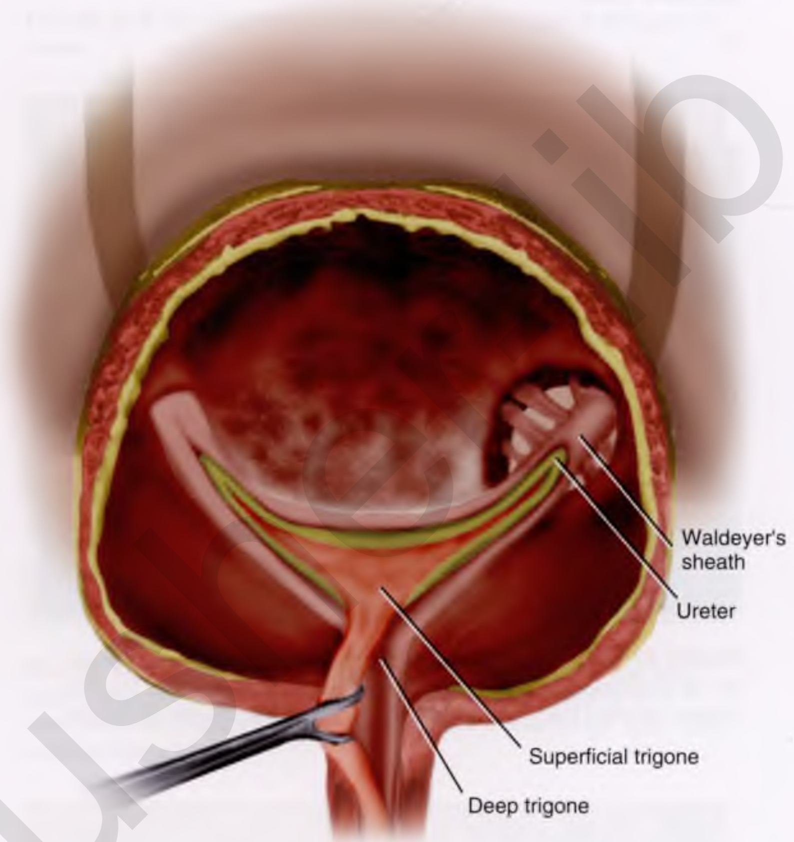


FIGURE 87-12 Waldeyer's sheath connected by a few fibers to the detrusor muscle in the ureteral hiatus. This muscular sheath inferior to the ureteral orifice becomes the deep trigone. The musculature of the ureters continues downward as the superficial trigone.

CHAPTER 88

Suprapubic Catheter Placement

Mickey M. Karram ■ Ayman Mahdy

A suprapubic cystotomy or suprapubic catheter is a surgically created connection between the urinary bladder and the skin. In general this form of bladder drainage is used in situations in which long-term bladder drainage is anticipated, such as in certain cases of neurogenic bladder. Some surgeons also prefer suprapubic catheter drainage after lower urinary tract reconstructive procedures either to facilitate more efficient drainage (in this situation they are commonly used in conjunction with a transurethral Foley) or for drainage after urethral reconstruction in lieu of a Foley catheter because of concerns that the Foley catheter may induce infection or breakdown of the urethral reconstruction. However, historically, gynecologists have used suprapubic catheters after procedures that may delay the return of normal efficient voiding because these catheters are thought to improve patient comfort and ease of nursing care, as well as allow patients to control voiding trials, thus obviating repeated transurethral catheterizations to check postvoid residual volumes. Suprapubic catheters, though, are used less frequently than in the past because of their invasive nature and because most patients who undergo prolapse or incontinence surgery generally do not require prolonged bladder drainage. The invasive nature of insertion can lead to rare complications such as hematuria, cellulitis, bowel injury, and urine extravasation. Contraindications to suprapubic catheter insertion include extensive abdominal adhesions from previous surgery, ventral hernia, extensive bladder reconstruction, carcinoma of the bladder, and postoperative anticoagulation therapy.

The major catheter types available are shown in Figure 88-1. Suprapubic catheters can be inserted with an open or a closed technique. Open techniques are commonly used at the time of abdominal procedures, such as a retropubic urethropexy or radical abdominal hysterectomy. Any of the catheter types shown in Figure 88-1, as well as a Foley catheter, can be used. To perform the open technique of suprapubic catheter placement, the bladder is filled in a retrograde fashion with saline or water, usually through a three-way Foley catheter. A stab incision is made through the skin above or below a transverse skin incision or off to one side of the lower end of a vertical incision. If a Foley catheter is going to be used, a curved clamp is passed from the undersurface of the rectus muscle and fascia and then out the stab wound (Fig. 88-2A). The Foley catheter is then pulled into the field and brought into proximity to the extraperitoneal portion of the dome of the bladder (Fig. 88-2B). If a high extraperitoneal cystotomy has already been made to assess bladder integrity or ureteral patency, the Foley catheter is placed into the same incision of the bladder and the cystotomy is closed in two layers around the catheter (Fig. 88-3) (see description of opening and closing the bladder in Chapter 90). If a cystotomy has not been performed, the catheter is placed through a stab wound made in the extraperitoneal dome of the bladder, the catheter is placed directly into the bladder, and a purse string suture is placed and tied around the catheter (Fig. 88-4). If a commercially available suprapubic catheter is used, the catheter and an introducer are placed into the previously made stab wound in the skin and inserted through the skin muscle and fascia. The bladder is then punctured through the dome, taking care to avoid large vessels. The catheter is advanced through the sheath or over the needle guide, which is simultaneously withdrawn. Efflux of urine or saline should be ensured. If the catheter has a balloon, it is inflated and the catheter is sutured in place on the skin.

Closed insertion can be performed with a variety of catheters (see Fig. 88-1) and is commonly done after vaginal procedures. The patient should be placed in a Trendelenburg's position, and the bladder filled with at least 500 mL of sterile water or until the bladder is easily palpable abdominally. This positioning helps ensure that no bowel lies between the bladder and the anterior abdominal wall. After the usual skin prepping, the needle or trocar should be inserted through the skin and fascia and into the bladder at a point no more than 3 cm above the pubic symphysis. The trocar or needle is removed (peeled away), and the catheter secured (Fig. 88-5). The transurethral catheter can then be removed. Many surgeons prefer to fill the bladder with a cystoscope, which also allows direct visualization of the placement of the trocar and insertion of the catheter (Fig. 88-6).

A third method of suprapubic insertion of a Foley or Malecot catheter is to insert a perforated urethral sound or Lowsley retractor transurethrally into the bladder. The tip of the sound is directed anteriorly into the bladder dome, and the abdominal wall is tented upward by the sound (Fig. 88-7). A suprapubic stab wound is made into the bladder right over the sound or retractor. The catheter is sutured to the sound in the suprapubic area and pulled backward through the bladder and out the external urethral meatus, where the suture is removed. The catheter is then withdrawn into the bladder and the balloon is inflated. This technique allows placement of large Foley catheters (22 F) to be used as suprapubic tubes.

FIGURE 88-1 Common types of catheters and catheter systems used during and after surgical procedures. **A** and **B.** Kendall Seamless Robinson Plastic Urethral Catheters 12 F, 18 F. **C.** Cook Stamey Percutaneous Suprapubic Catheter set. **D.** Bard Suprapubic introducer Foley catheter set. **E.** BD Bonanno Suprapubic Bladder Drainage Catheter. **F** and **G.** Kendall Dover 100% Silicone Foley Catheter 16 F, 18 F. **H.** Kendall Dover 3-Way 100% Silicone Foley Catheter. *(Republished with permission from Walters MD, Karram MM: In Urogynecology and Reconstructive Pelvic Surgery, 4th ed. St. Louis, Elsevier, 2014.)*

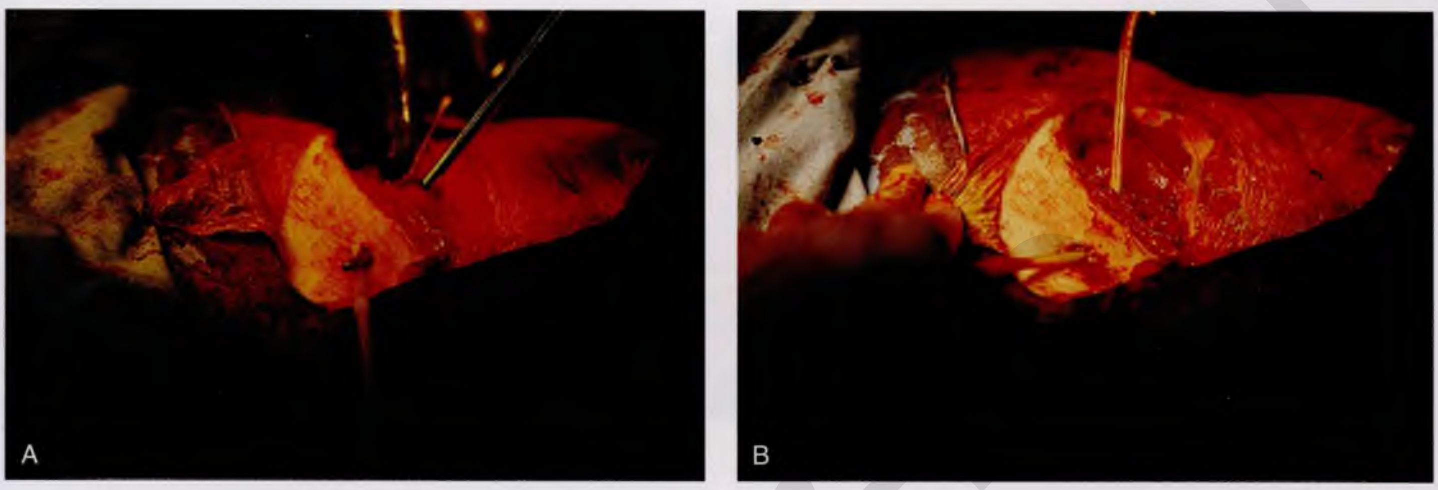


FIGURE 88-2 The Foley catheter to be used as a suprapubic catheter is being brought through a separate skin incision at the time of abdominal surgery. **A.** A Kelly clamp is passed through a stab wound below the incision, and the catheter is grasped. **B.** The catheter is pulled through the stab wound.

FIGURE 88-3 The Foley catheter has been placed through an extraperitoneal cystotomy. Note that the bladder has been closed around the catheter in two layers.

FIGURE 88-4 The Foley catheter has been passed through a stab wound in the dome of the bladder. The purse string suture, which is placed before puncturing the bladder, is tied and cut.

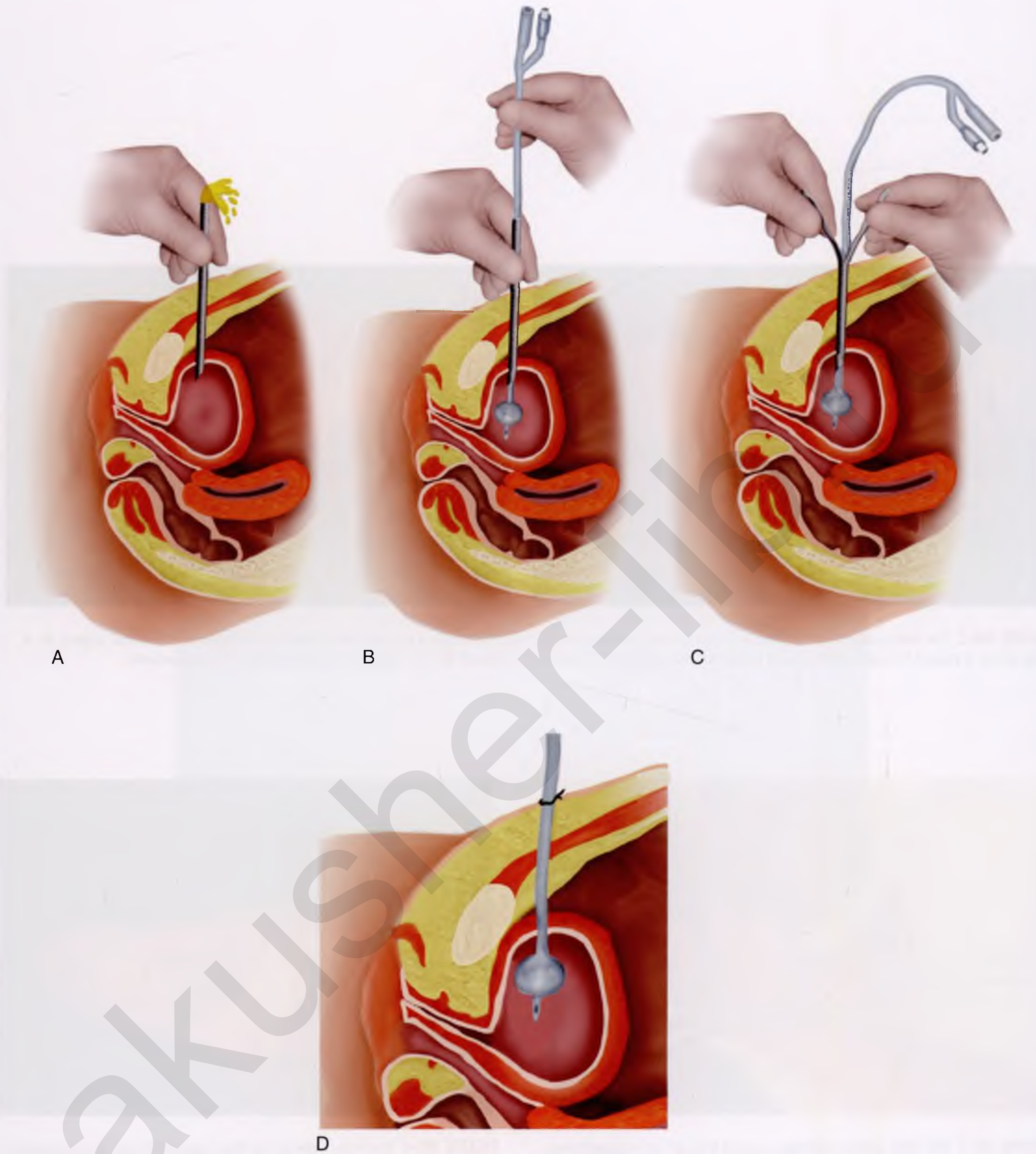


FIGURE 88-5 Technique of closed insertion of a suprapubic catheter. **A.** With the patient in Trendelenburg's position, a stab incision in the skin is made approximately 3 cm above the symphysis. The trocar or the suprapubic tube is passed into the bladder, and efflux of urine is noted. **B.** A Foley catheter is passed down the trocar into the bladder, and the 5-mL balloon is inflated. **C.** The peel-away sheath is removed, and (**D**) the Foley catheter is fixed to the skin with a permanent suture placed in a purse string fashion.

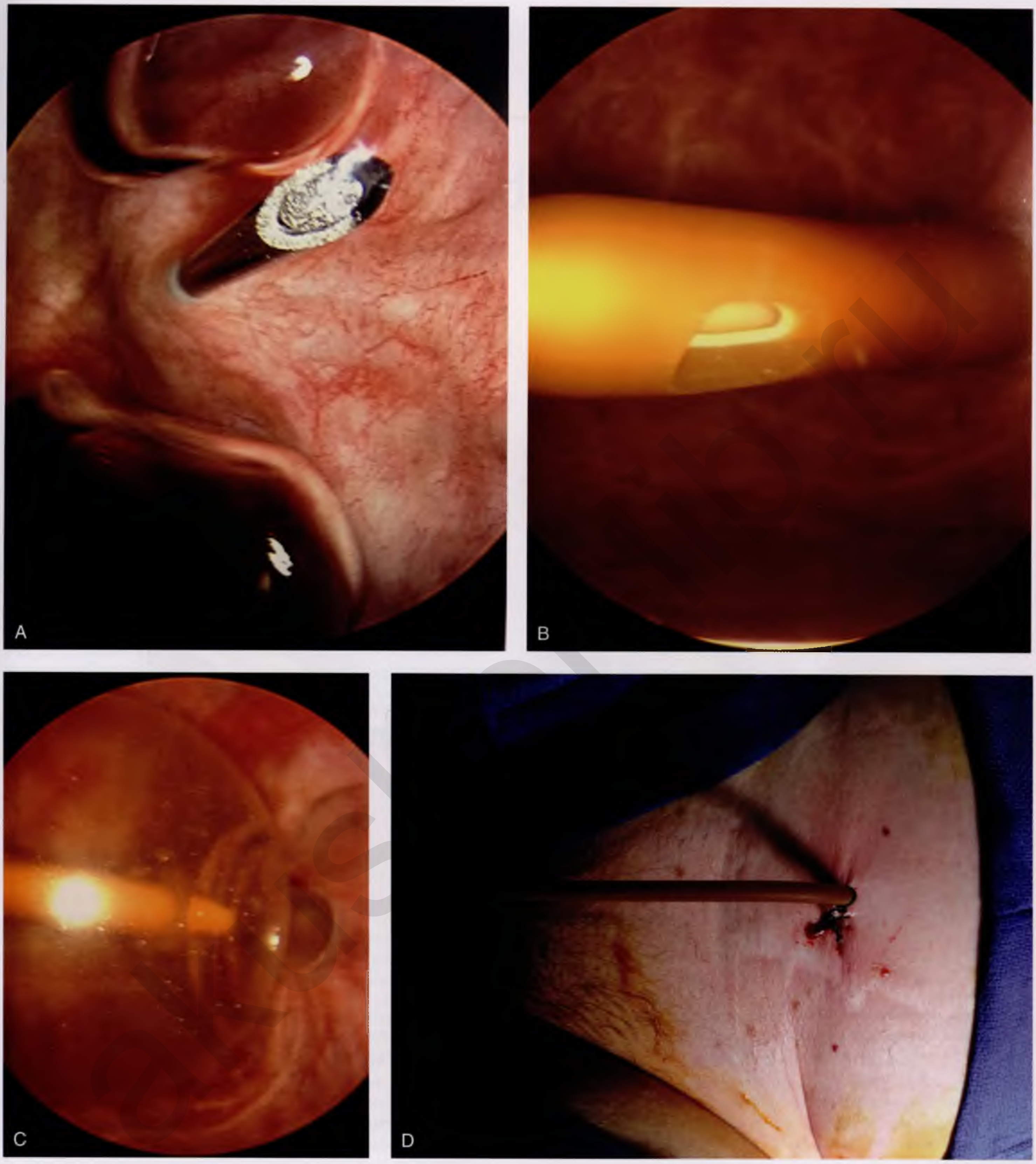


FIGURE 88-6 Cystoscopic view of closed insertion of suprapubic catheter. **A.** Trocar is passed into the dome of the bladder. **B.** Foley catheter is passed through the trocar. **C.** Foley balloon is inflated. **D.** Catheter is fixed to the skin with a suture.

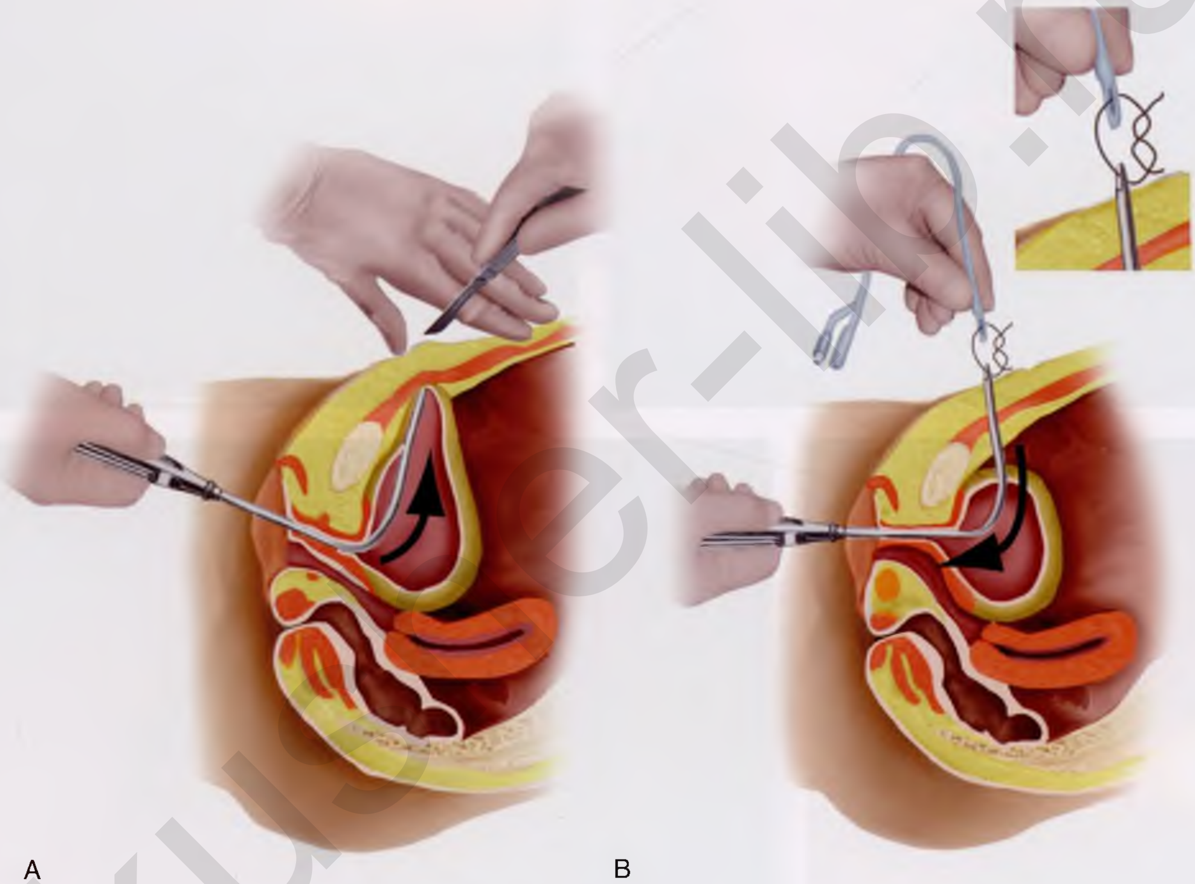


FIGURE 88-7 Alternative method of insertion of a suprapubic catheter with a transurethral sound. **A.** Tenting of the anterior abdominal wall with a uterine sound in preparation for a suprapubic incision. **B.** The catheter is pulled into the bladder. The inset demonstrates the temporary suture used to secure the Foley catheter to the tip of the sound. This technique allows placement of large Foley catheters to be used as suprapubic tubes.

CHAPTER 89

Repair of Advertent and Inadvertent Cystotomy

Mickey M. Karram ■ John B. Gebhart

Opening and Closing the Bladder

When performing abdominal surgery, the surgeon may encounter pelvic disease that involves the lower urinary tract. The gynecologist should be comfortable performing a cystotomy to assist in dissection of the bladder off pelvic organs such as the uterus or possibly off the back of the symphysis pubis in cases of retropubic urethropexy. Also, when ureteral injury has potentially occurred, it is reasonable to make a high cystotomy to assess ureteral patency. Making an incision into the urinary bladder is best done high up in the extraperitoneal portion of the dome of the bladder. An easy way of doing this is to mobilize the balloon of the Foley catheter up into the dome of the bladder (Fig. 89-1), go to the extraperitoneal portion of the dome, and use cautery or a knife to cut the balloon until the bladder is penetrated (Figs. 89-2 and 89-3). Through a 4- to 5-cm incision in the dome of the bladder, one can assess the inside of the bladder for any potential suture penetration or injury and can visualize the ureteral orifices to ensure ureteral patency (Fig. 89-4 to 89-6). Also, if indicated, a ureteral stent or pediatric feeding tube can be passed in a retrograde fashion (Fig. 89-7). Ureteral stent placement may be helpful when pelvic disorders such as endometriosis, pelvic inflammatory disease, or a pelvic mass distorts or involves the pelvic ureter. To close the bladder, delayed absorbable 3-0 sutures are used. The author prefers to use chromic catgut suture as it does not tear through the tissue and its short time of absorption will never allow stone formation. The first layer is a continuous suture that approximates the vesical mucosa (Figs. 89-8 and 89-9). A second layer is then placed to imbricate the muscular portion of the wall of the bladder over the mucosal closure (see Figs. 89-9 and 89-10). This is usually performed with a 3-0 absorbable suture in a continuous or an interrupted fashion.

Repair of Bladder Lacerations

Even with extensive surgical expertise, injury to the urinary tract does occur. Anytime an injury to the bladder is suspected, an intravesical assessment should be performed before leaving the operating room. If the surgery is being performed vaginally, laparoscopically, or robotically, this would best be done with cystoscopy. If the surgery is an open case, many times a high cystotomy is more efficient than putting the patient in stirrups and performing a transurethral cystoscopic assessment. Once a bladder injury has been diagnosed, the surgeon needs to determine the proximity of the injury to the ureteral orifices before initiating repair of the cystotomy. Most abdominal injuries to the bladder occur during abdominal hysterectomy, cesarean section, or retropubic urethropexy. When injury occurs, it is important to differentiate low intraperitoneal injury from high extraperitoneal injury. When a low intraperitoneal injury occurs, the injured bladder needs to be completely mobilized from surrounding tissue and closed in layers under no tension. On the other hand, a high extraperitoneal cystotomy uses the technique discussed in the previous section on opening and closing the bladder. With an increasing number of women undergoing cesarean section, it is relatively common to encounter some adhesions between the lower uterine segment and the bladder when performing a hysterectomy. For this reason, it is important to use sharp dissection when mobilizing the bladder off the lower uterine segment. Figure 89-11 demonstrates how using blunt dissection with a sponge stick in a patient with dense adhesions can at times result in an inadvertent tear into the bladder. Figure 89-12 demonstrates how sharp dissection allows appropriate mobilization of the base of the bladder off the lower uterine segment. This then allows a tension-free closure of inadvertent cystotomy.

Most vaginal injuries to the bladder occur during vaginal hysterectomy or anterior vaginal wall repairs. As with an abdominal hysterectomy, when a vaginal hysterectomy is performed, dissection of the base of the bladder off the cervix and lower uterine segment is best accomplished with sharp dissection (see Chapter 53). Figure 89-13 demonstrates how blunt finger dissection at the time of vaginal hysterectomy can result in a bladder injury. Before repair of the cystotomy, the hysterectomy should be completed. They cystotomy should then be adequately mobilized away from surrounding tissue and then closed in layers (Fig. 89-14).

The duration of bladder drainage after cystotomy depends on the position and extent of the cystotomy. In general, high extraperitoneal cystotomies in a nondependent portion of the bladder require little drainage time, whereas low intraperitoneal cystotomies in a dependent portion of the bladder usually require 7 to 10 days of bladder drainage. This can be performed with a suprapubic catheter or a transurethral catheter. If there is any concern regarding appropriate healing of repair, a cystogram should be performed before removal of the catheter.

FIGURE 89-1 The balloon of the Foley catheter is mobilized into the extraperitoneal portion of the dome of the bladder in preparation for cystotomy. A line has been drawn to indicate the location and size of the cystotomy.

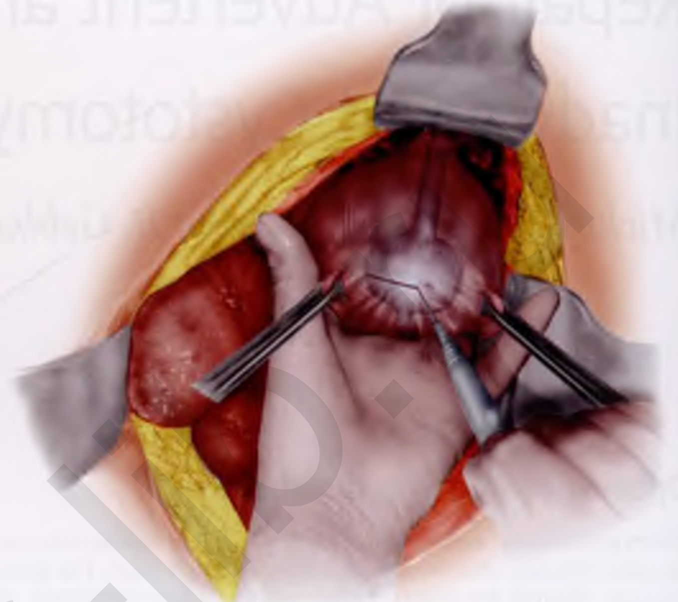


FIGURE 89-2 Drawing showing the use of electrocautery to perform cystotomy.

FIGURE 89-3 Cystotomy has been made over the elevated Foley balloon in the extraperitoneal portion of the dome of the bladder.

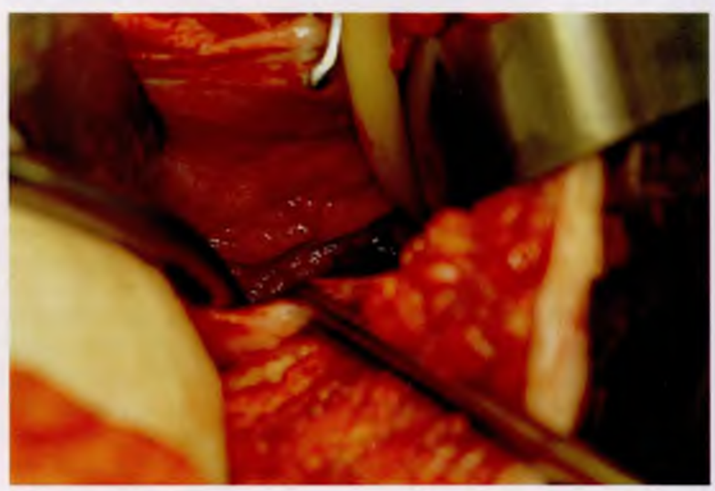


FIGURE 89-4 The inside of the bladder is being assessed through the cystotomy. Note that the Foley catheter has been pulled up through the cystotomy, and intravesical placement of a small Deaver or malleable retractor aids in visualization of the lower portion of the bladder, trigone, and ureteral orifices. Dye-colored urine is seen effluxing from the left ureteral orifice.

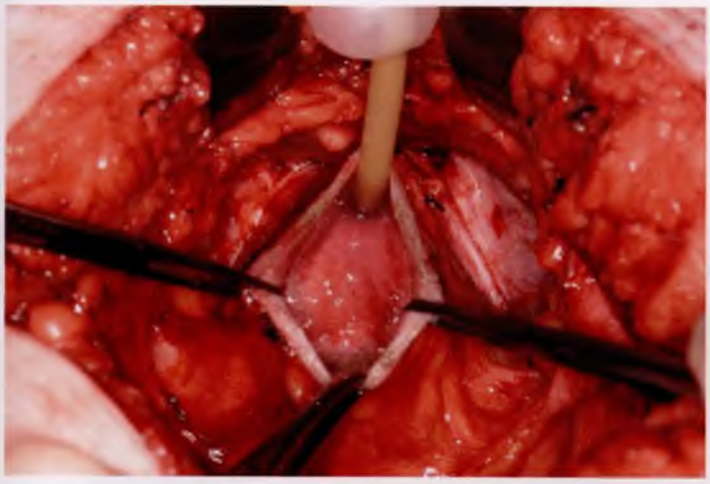


FIGURE 89-5 High advertent cystotomy performed at time of retropubic urethropexy to ensure no suture penetration in bladder.

FIGURE 89-6 High advertent cystotomy performed at time of open laparotomy to facilitate dissection and assure ureteral patency.

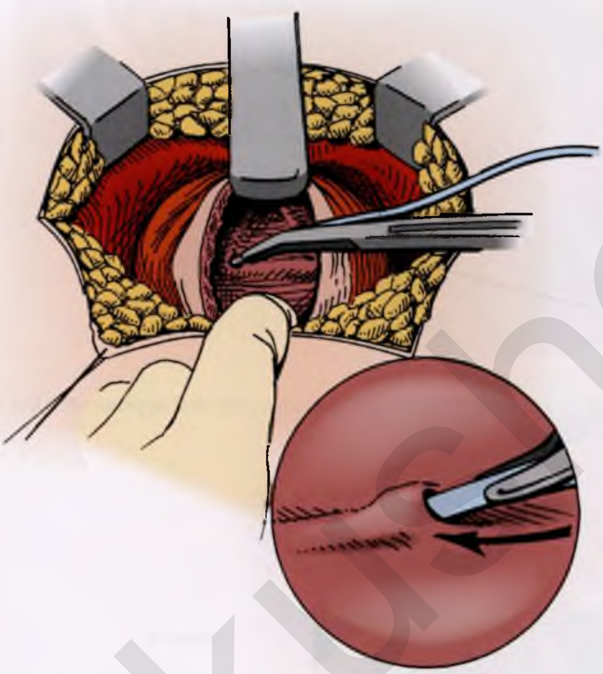


FIGURE 89-7 Technique of retrograde passage of a ureteral stent or pediatric feeding tube through a high cystotomy. *(From Walters MD, Karram MM: In Urogynecology and Reconstructive Pelvic Surgery, 2nd ed. St Louis, Mosby, 1999, with permission.)*

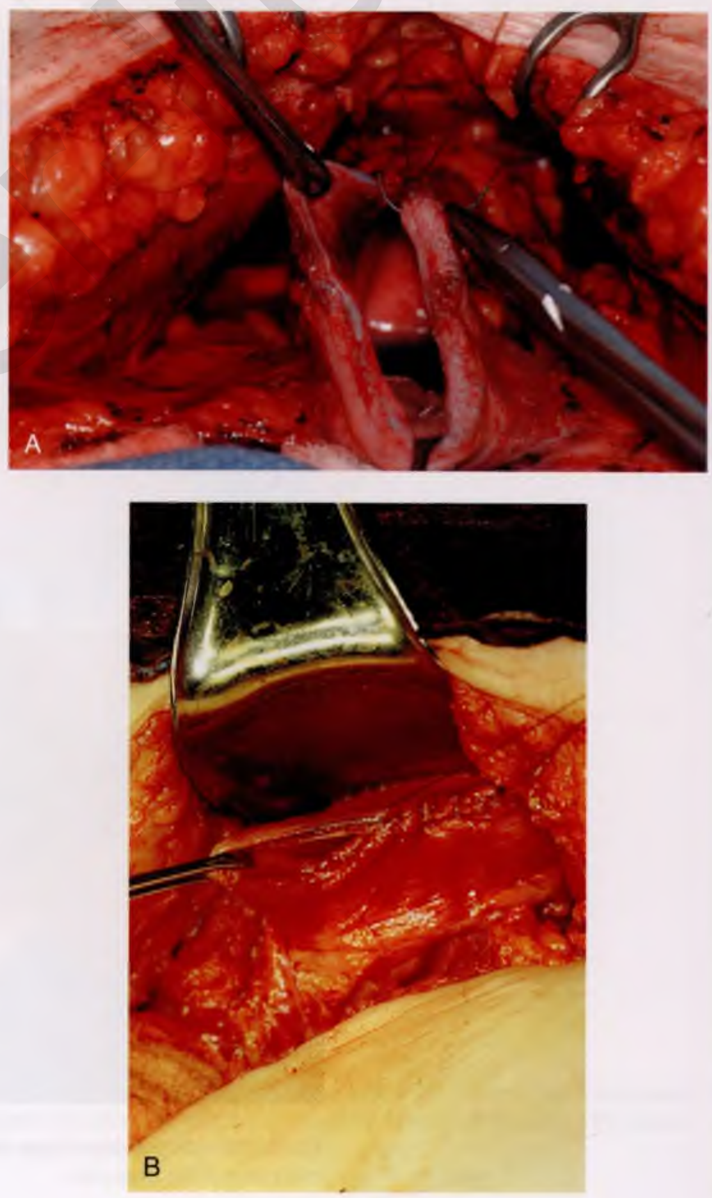


FIGURE 89-8 Closure of a high cystotomy. **A.** Continuous 3-0 absorbable through-and-through suture in the bladder mucosa is being placed as the first layer of closure of a high cystotomy. **B.** Continuation of first layer of closure.

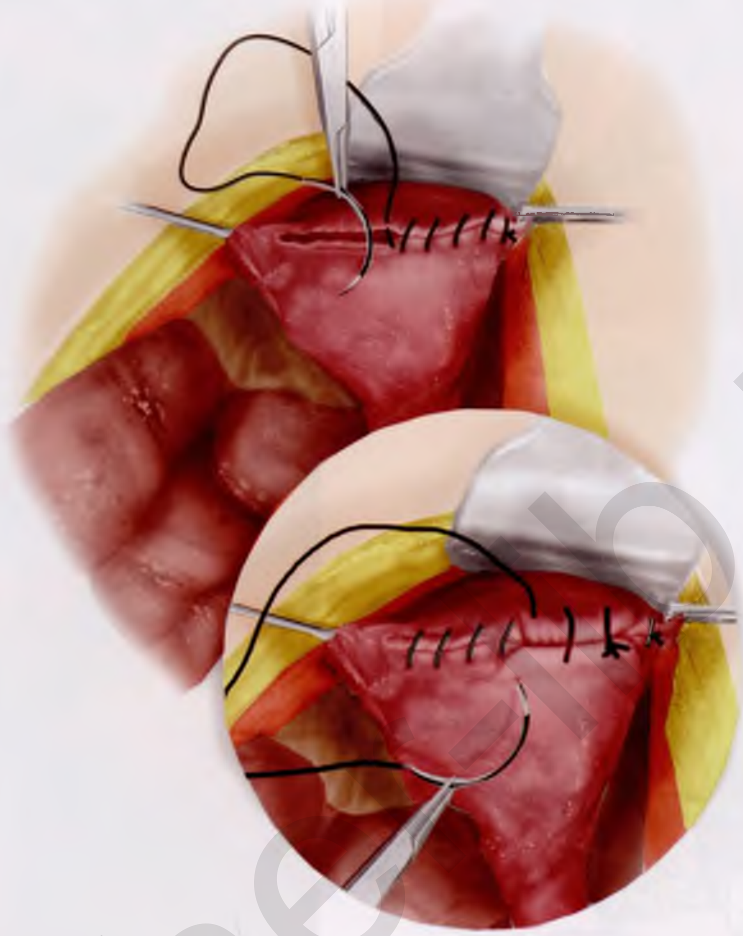


FIGURE 89-9 Technique of two-layer closure of a high cystotomy. Note that the first layer is a running through-and-through suture that approximates the mucosa, and the second layer is a running suture that imbricates the bladder muscularis.

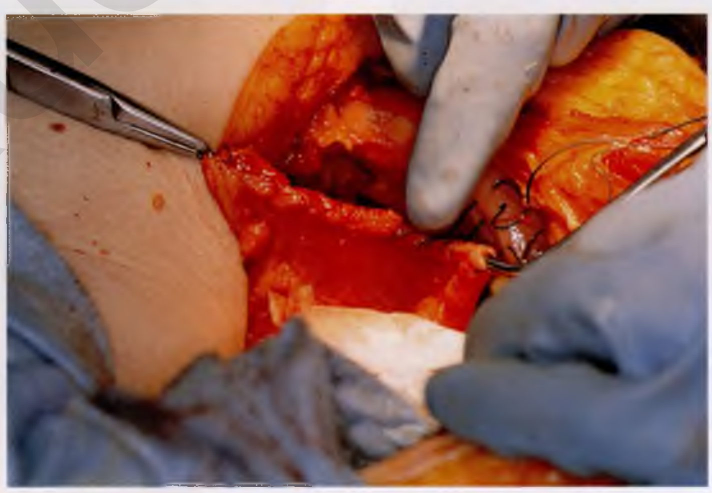


FIGURE 89-10 The second layer of bladder closure demonstrating imbricating of the muscularis.

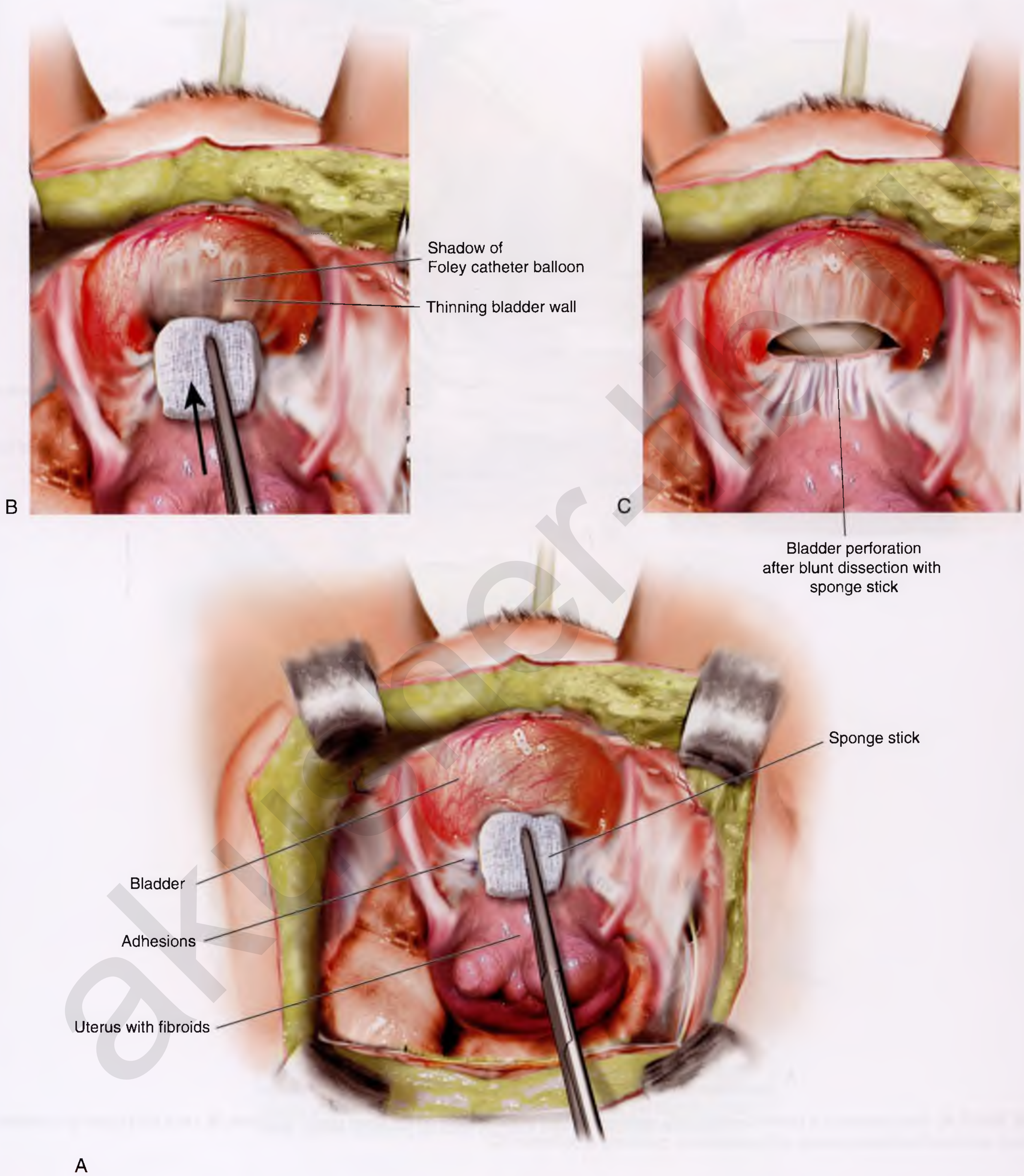


FIGURE 89-11 **A.** Blunt dissection with a sponge stick is being performed at the time of an abdominal hysterectomy in a patient with dense adhesions between the base of the bladder and the lower uterine segment. **B.** As the sponge stick is aggressively advanced, it thins the wall of the bladder because this is the area of least resistance. **C.** The end result of inadvertent cystotomy due to aggressive blunt dissection with a sponge stick.

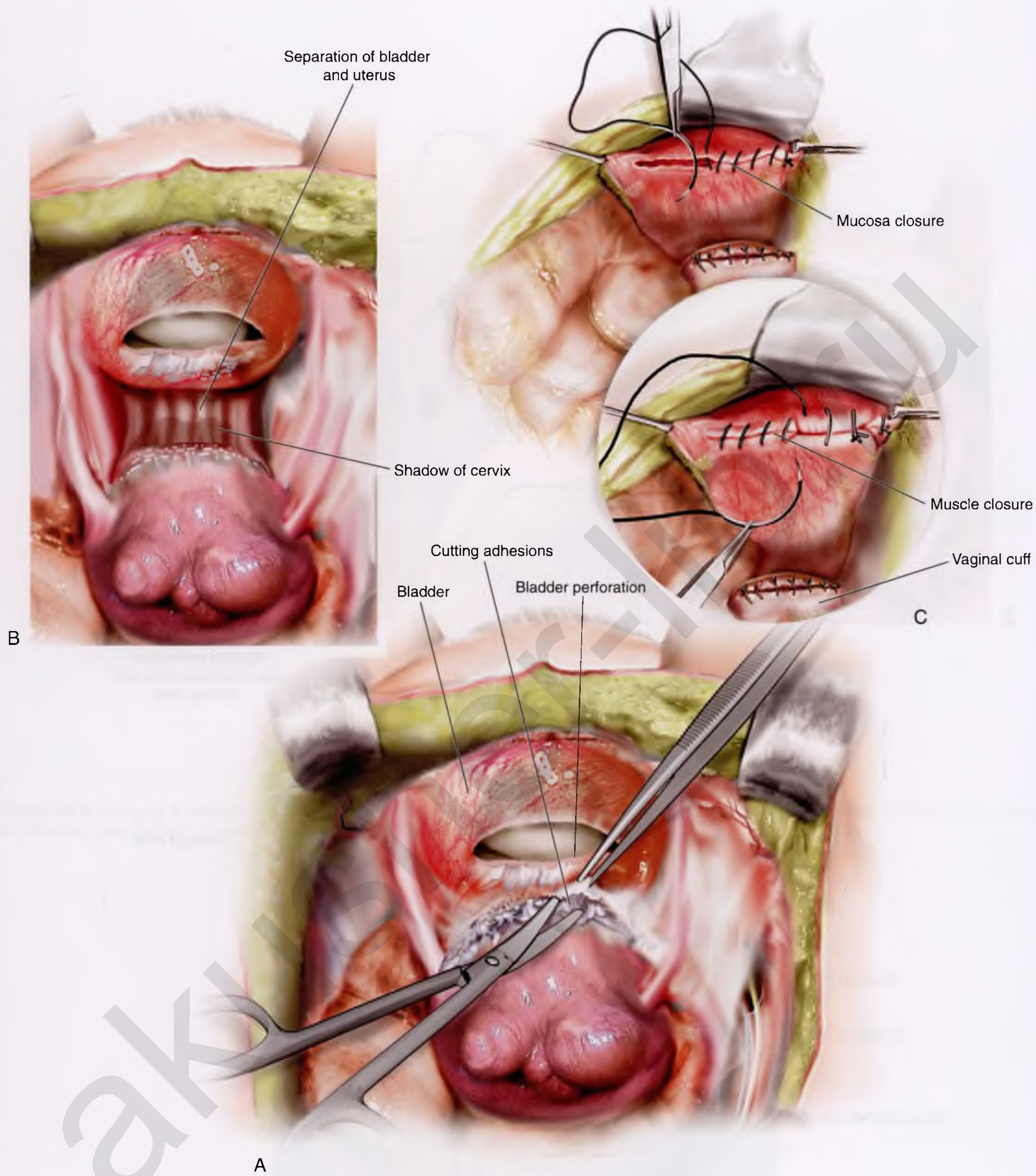
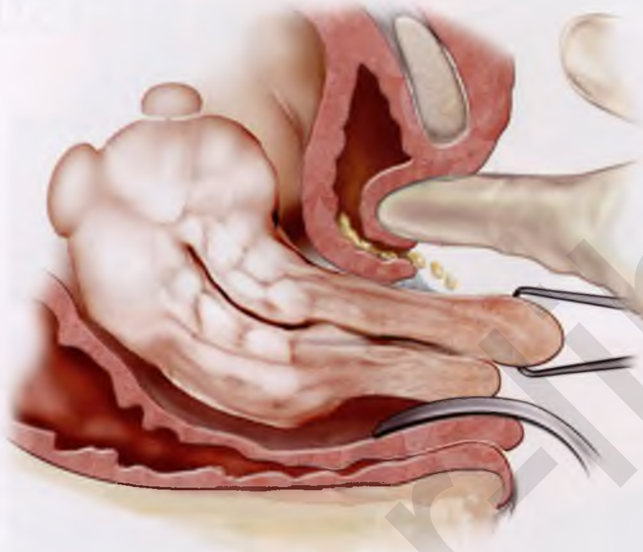


FIGURE 89-12 A. Sharp dissection is used to appropriately mobilize the base of the bladder off the lower uterine segments. **B.** Once the bladder is completely mobilized, a tension-free layered closure of the inadvertent cystotomy is performed (**C**).



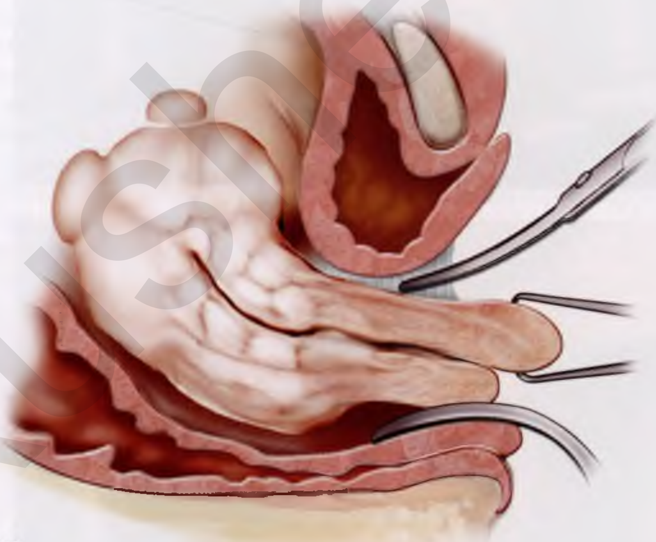


FIGURE 89-13 A. Blunt finger dissection used at the time of vaginal hysterectomy can result in an inadvertent cystotomy. **B.** Sharp dissection with scissors should be used to initially mobilize the base of the bladder off the lower uterine segment, allowing entrance into the vesicouterine space.

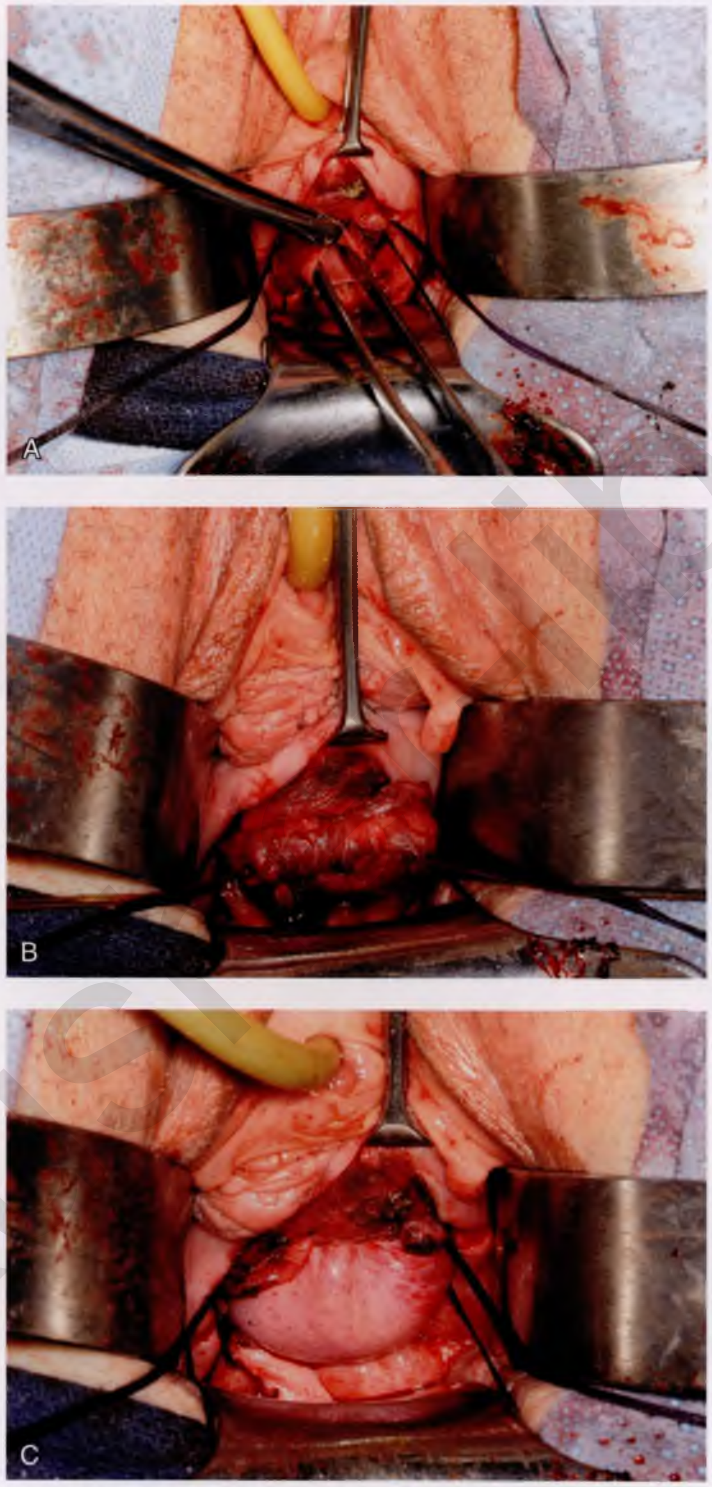


FIGURE 89-14 **A.** Vaginal cystotomy that occurred during a vaginal hysterectomy; note bladder has been mobilized off of surrounding tissue in preparation for a two-layered closure. **B.** Cystotomy has been closed in two layers. **C.** Peritoneum from anterior cul-de-sac has been mobilized over suture line of cystotomy before closure of the vaginal cuff.

Abdominal Repair of Vesicovaginal and Vesicouterine Fistula

Mickey M. Karram

Abdominal Repair of Vesicovaginal Fistula

Lower urinary tract fistulas can communicate with the vagina or the uterus (Fig. 90-1). Although the indications for abdominal repair of vesicovaginal fistula are somewhat controversial, certain conditions involving the bladder are best approached via an abdominal route. These include high and inaccessible fistulas, multiple fistulas, involvement of uterus or bowel, and the need for ureteral reimplantation.

A midline or transverse skin incision can be made. A midline incision will allow easier access to the abdomen for retrieval and mobilization of omentum. If a transverse incision is used, often a muscle-splitting incision such as a Maylard or Cherney incision (Fig. 90-2) will facilitate exposure. Once the peritoneum has been opened, the bowel is packed posteriorly, and usually a self-retaining retractor is placed. The bladder is then exposed, and a high extraperitoneal intentional cystotomy is made (see previous section on opening and closing the bladder). The fistulous tract is then visualized from the inside of the bladder (Figs. 90-3 and 90-4). If it is in proximity to the ureteral orifices, ureteral stents should be placed (Fig. 90-5). They can be placed via a cystoscopic approach or intraoperatively via a transvesical approach. The bladder incision is then taken down along the back of the bladder all the way to the fistulous tract (Figs. 90-6 and 90-7). The fistulous tract is completely excised, and the vagina is sharply mobilized off the back of the bladder (Fig. 90-8). A pack or EEA (end-to-end anastomosis) sizer placed in the vagina will produce vaginal distention and facilitates countertraction, which assists the dissection. Traction and countertraction on the vagina and bladder facilitate sharp accurate separation of these two surfaces (Fig. 90-9). It is important to proceed with this dissection well beyond any scarification produced by the fistula (see Figs. 90-9 and 90-10). The vagina is then closed with interrupted 2-0 absorbable sutures, preferably in two layers (see Figs. 90-10 and 90-11). The bladder is closed with 3-0 absorbable sutures in a running fashion or with interrupted sutures. The bladder is also preferably closed in two layers (see Figs. 90-10 to 90-12). It is usually advantageous to mobilize a piece of omentum down to the site of the fistula repair. It is sutured to the anterior wall of the vagina or the posterior wall of the bladder to thus give additional blood supply and a tissue barrier between the suture lines (Figs. 90-13 and 90-14). Figure 90-15 shows the inside of the bladder after closure and repair of the fistula. Figure 90-16 is a drawing of the completed repair. Figure 90-17 reviews again, in a stepwise fashion, the abdominal repair of a vesicovaginal fistula. Catheter drainage may be accomplished with a transurethral or suprapubic catheter (or both), depending on the extent and circumstances of the repair.

Text continues on page 1055.

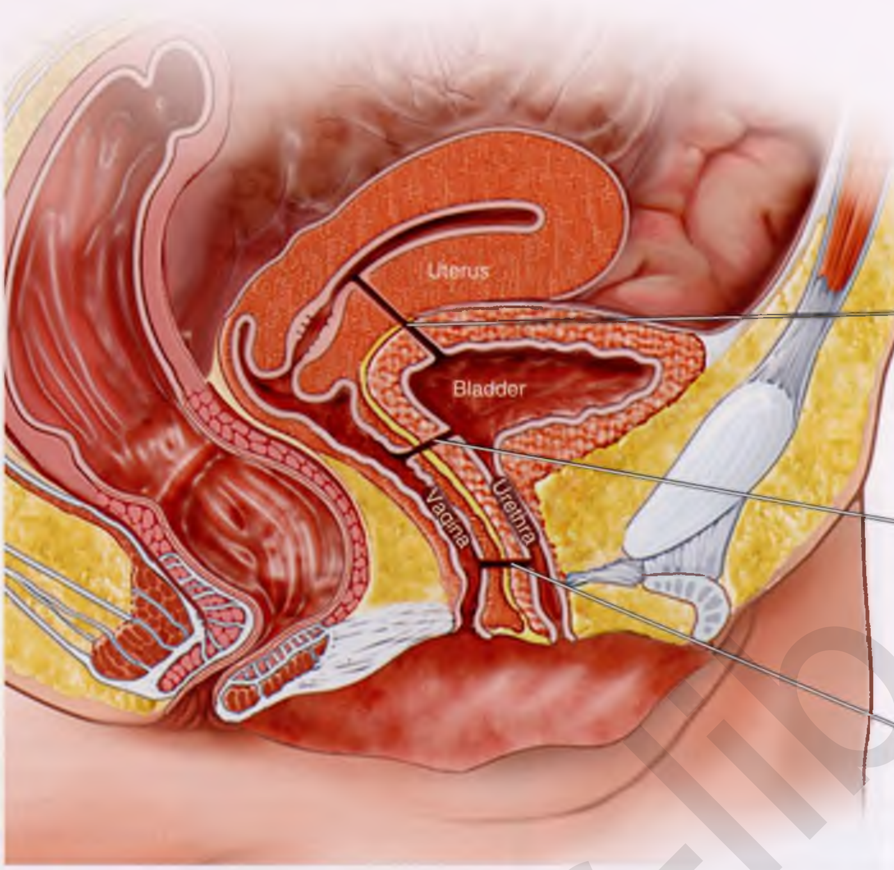


FIGURE 90-1 Lower urinary tract fistulas can communicate with the vagina or the uterus. The extent of the fistula and the anatomic location are important factors to be considered when deciding whether to approach the repair vaginally or transabdominally.

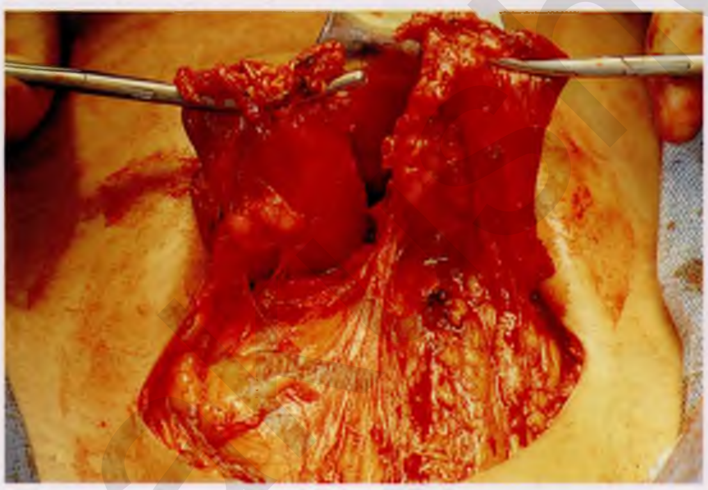


FIGURE 90-2 Low transverse muscle-cutting incision of the Cherney variety. Note that the muscle is detached from the pubic bone very low near its insertion. The peritoneum is then usually opened transversely.

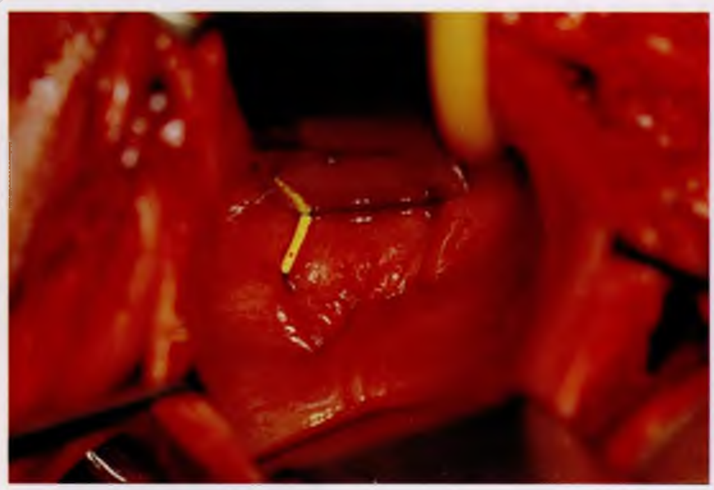


FIGURE 90-3 View of the inside of the bladder in a patient with multiple vesicovaginal fistulas involving the lowest portion of the bladder base just above the trigone. These particular fistulas occurred after an abdominal hysterectomy for severe endometriosis in which the bladder wall was most likely included in the sutures used to close the vaginal cuff. Note the stent in the right ureter.

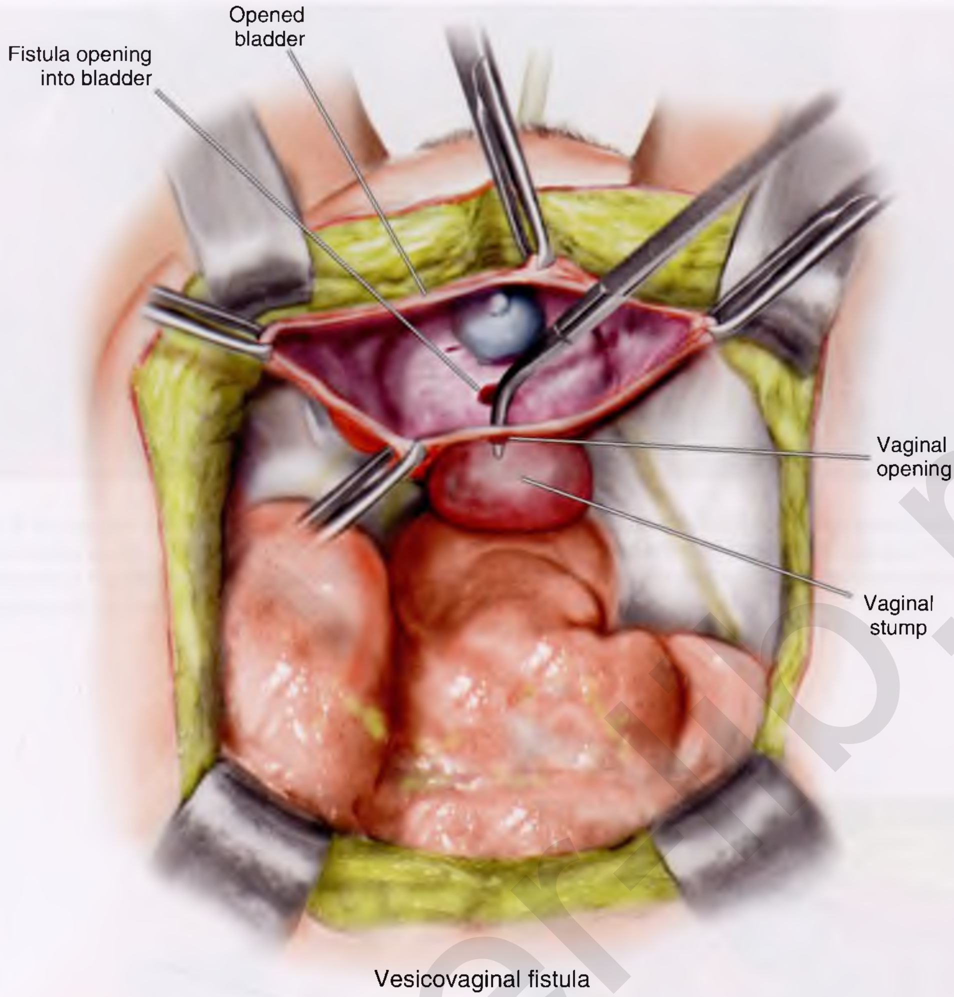


FIGURE 90-4 Drawing showing the inside of the bladder with a fistulous tract into the vagina.

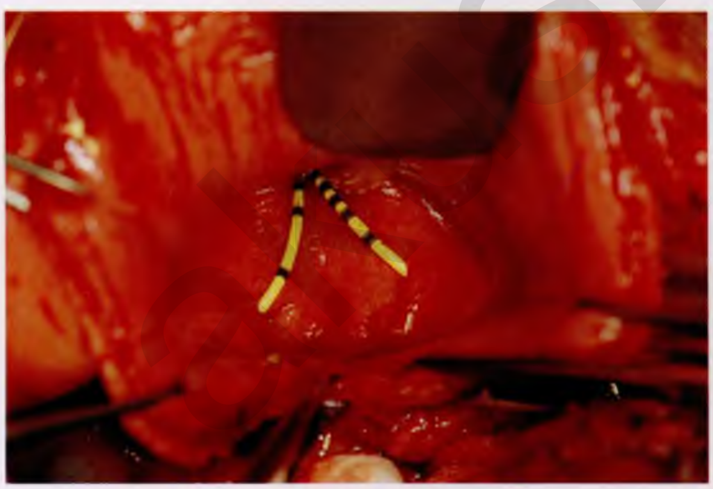


FIGURE 90-5 Inside view of the bladder. Both ureters have now been catheterized secondary to the close proximity of the fistulous tracts to the trigone and ureteral orifices. An incision has been initiated down the back of the bladder toward the fistulous tracts.

FIGURE 90-6 The back wall of the bladder has been cut down to the level of the fistulous tracts. Note that two probes have been placed into the fistulous tracts.

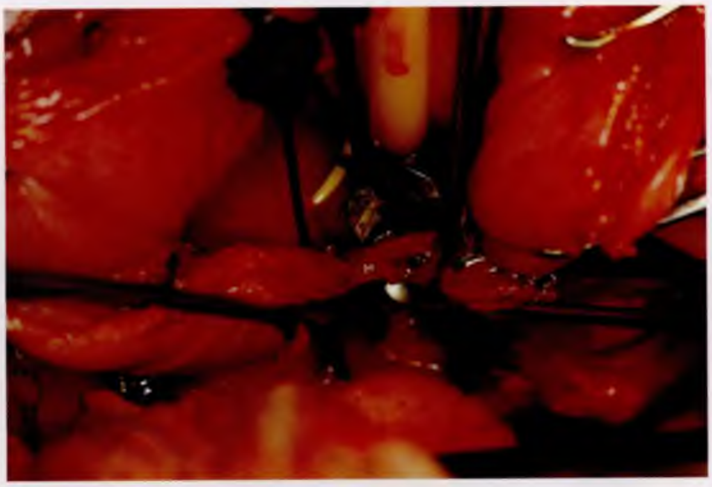


FIGURE 90-7 Sharp dissection has been used to completely mobilize the vaginal cuff from the back of the bladder. Multiple probes demonstrate the fistulous tracts in this particular case. It is important to continue the dissection of the bladder off the vagina wall beyond the lowest portion of scarification, thus allowing bladder closure without tension.

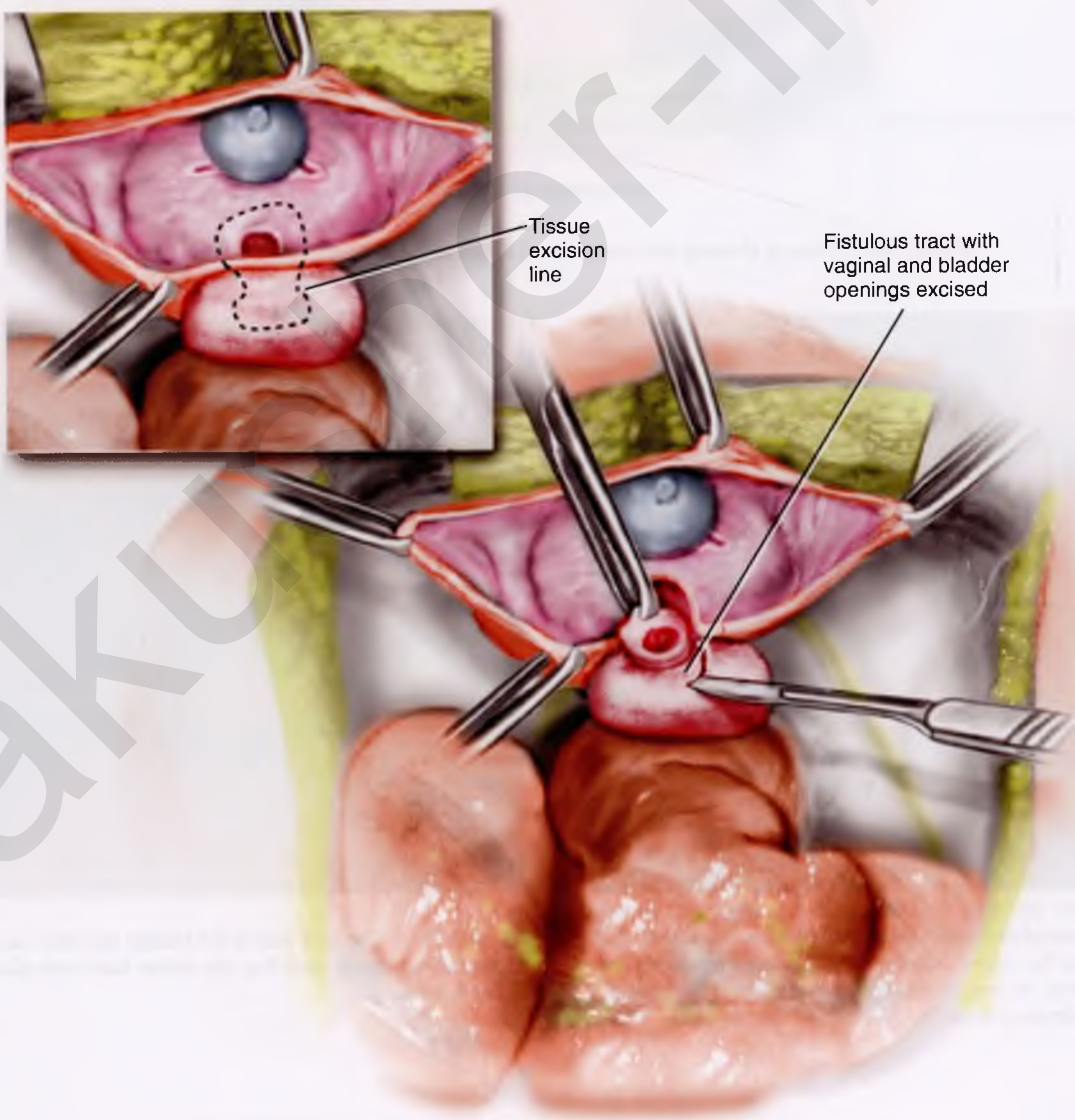


FIGURE 90-8 Fistulous tract and scarred vagina and bladder are excised.

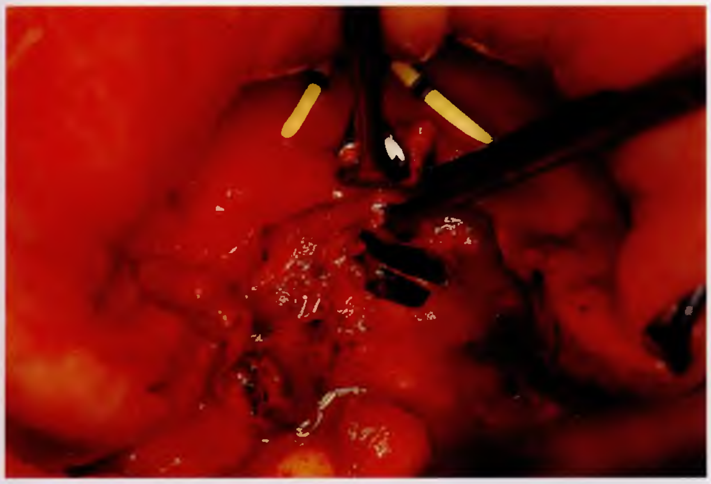


FIGURE 90-9 Mobilization of the bladder and excision of the fistulous tract have been completed. An end-to-end anastomosis sizer was placed in the vagina to facilitate sharp dissection of the bladder off the vagina. Note that dissection has been extended beyond the lowest portion of the fistulous tract.

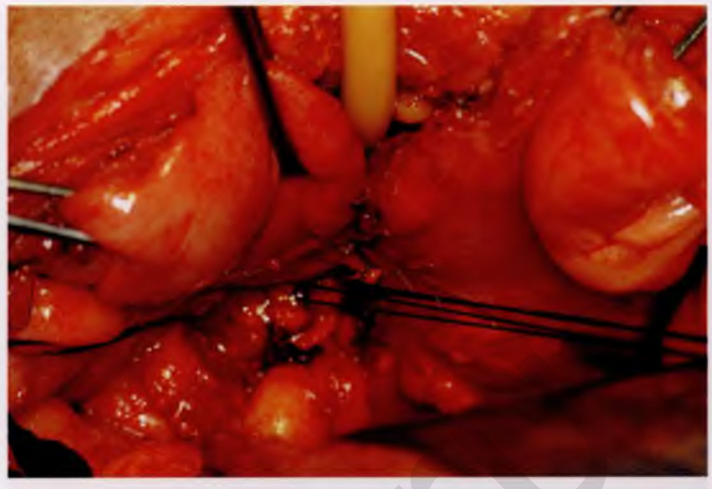


FIGURE 90-10 The vaginal cuff has been closed with interrupted absorbable sutures, which are tagged in this photograph. The lowest portion of the bladder incision has been closed with interrupted 3-0 absorbable sutures.

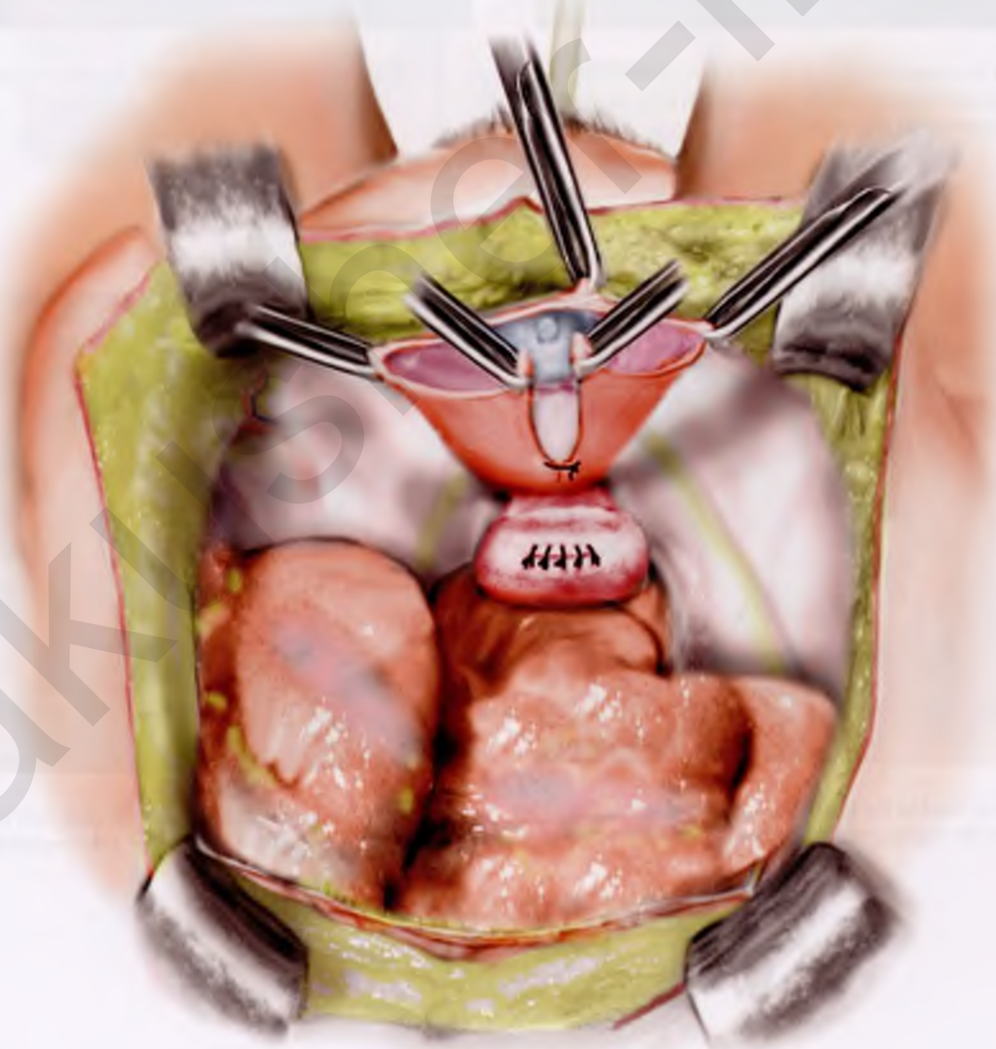


FIGURE 90-11 Dissection has been completed, and the fistulous tract has been excised. The vagina has been closed, and closure of the back of the bladder has been initiated. Note that dissection has extended well below the level of the fistula.

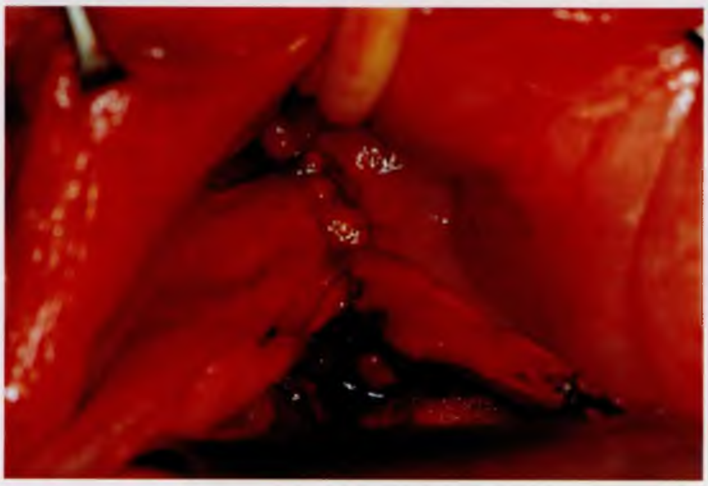


FIGURE 90-12 Closure of the lower part of the bladder viewed from the inside. Because this is a dependent portion of the bladder, it is probably best to place the sutures in the submucosa if possible.

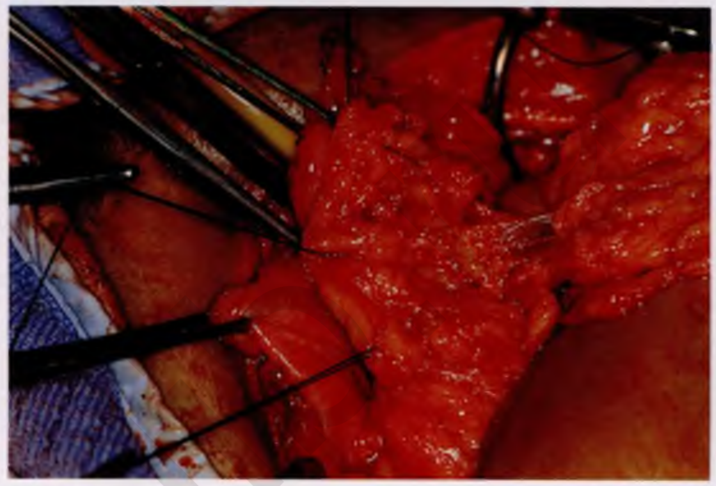


FIGURE 90-13 Omentum is mobilized down into the pelvis.

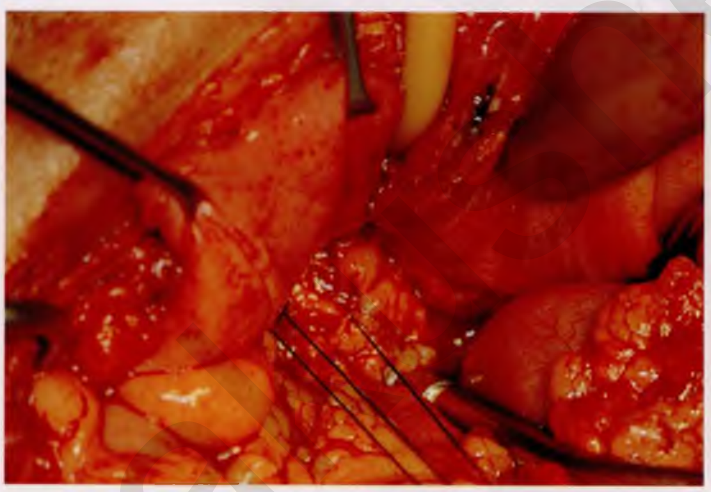


FIGURE 90-14 Omentum is fixed to the top of the vagina and will act as interposition tissue between the vagina and the bladder.

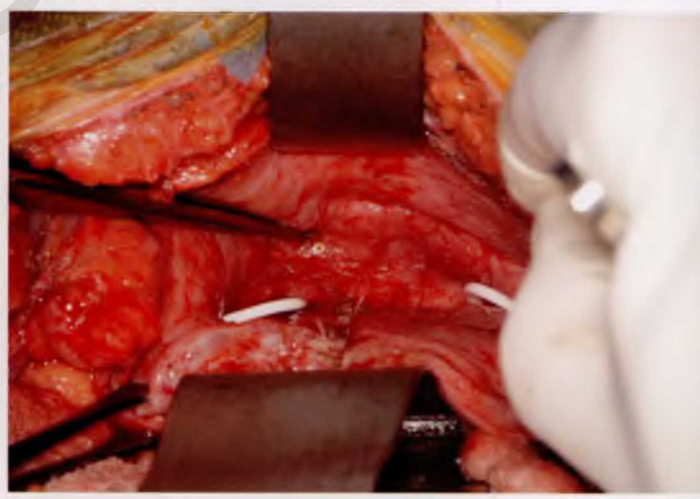


FIGURE 90-15 Inside of the bladder viewed from the dome after completion of the repair. Note that the bladder has been repaired with minimal distortion of the trigone.

FIGURE 90-16 Drawing of the completed repair. Note the closure of the bladder and vagina with interposition of an omental flap (see inset).

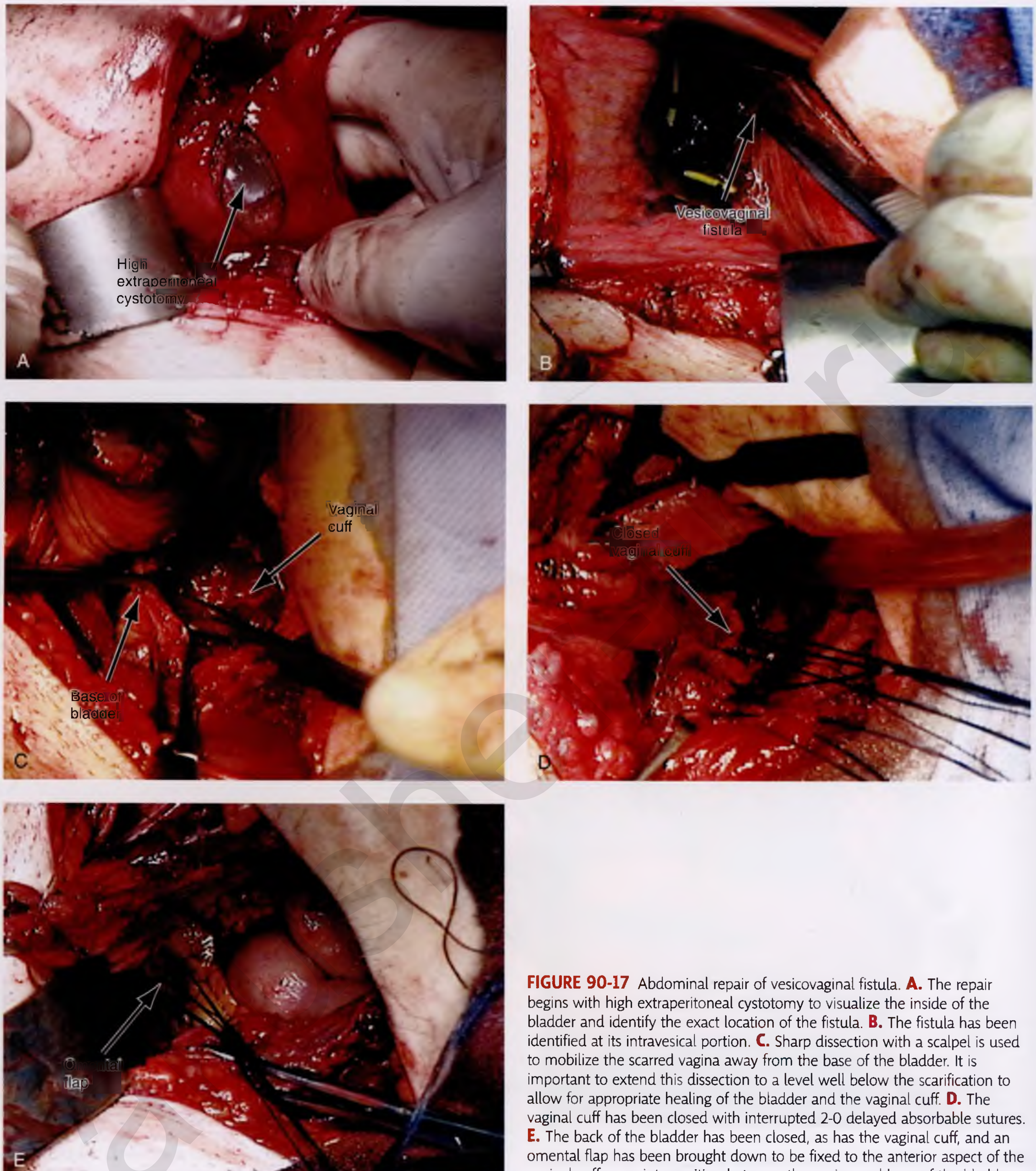


FIGURE 90-17 Abdominal repair of vesicovaginal fistula. **A.** The repair begins with high extraperitoneal cystotomy to visualize the inside of the bladder and identify the exact location of the fistula. **B.** The fistula has been identified at its intravesical portion. **C.** Sharp dissection with a scalpel is used to mobilize the scarred vagina away from the base of the bladder. It is important to extend this dissection to a level well below the scarification to allow for appropriate healing of the bladder and the vaginal cuff. **D.** The vaginal cuff has been closed with interrupted 2-0 delayed absorbable sutures. **E.** The back of the bladder has been closed, as has the vaginal cuff, and an omental flap has been brought down to be fixed to the anterior aspect of the vaginal cuff as an interposition between the vagina and base of the bladder.

Repair of Vesicouterine Fistula

Fistulas between the bladder and uterus usually result from obstetric trauma, particularly bladder injuries at cesarean section. Extravasation of urine, superimposed infection, and subsequent dehiscence of the uterine incision constitute the most likely sequence of events in formation of the fistula. Women with vesicouterine fistulas may have cyclic hematuria (menouria; Youssef syndrome). Incontinence or loss of urine through the cervix may at times be absent secondary to a valve mechanism. The tract between the bladder and the uterus is best demonstrated by hysterosalpingography. Small fistulas can heal spontaneously with long-term bladder drainage or hormonal suppression of menstruation for a few months.

Surgical repair of a vesicouterine fistula is similar to abdominal repair of a vesicovaginal fistula. A transverse or longitudinal skin incision is made. The peritoneum is opened, and a high cystotomy is made in the extraperitoneal portion of the bladder (see Fig. 90-17A). The fistulous tract is then identified, and sharp dissection is used to dissect between the bladder and the uterus (Figs. 90-18 to 90-21). Once the bladder is completely mobilized off the uterus and the fistulous tract has been excised (Fig. 90-22), the bladder is closed in two layers with interrupted 3-0 absorbable sutures. This is followed by interrupted closure of the defect in the uterus. The repair is completed by the interposition of a piece of omentum between the two suture lines (Fig. 90-23). If the patient is not desirous of future fertility, abdominal hysterectomy with closure of the bladder defect is the definitive therapy for a vesicouterine fistula.

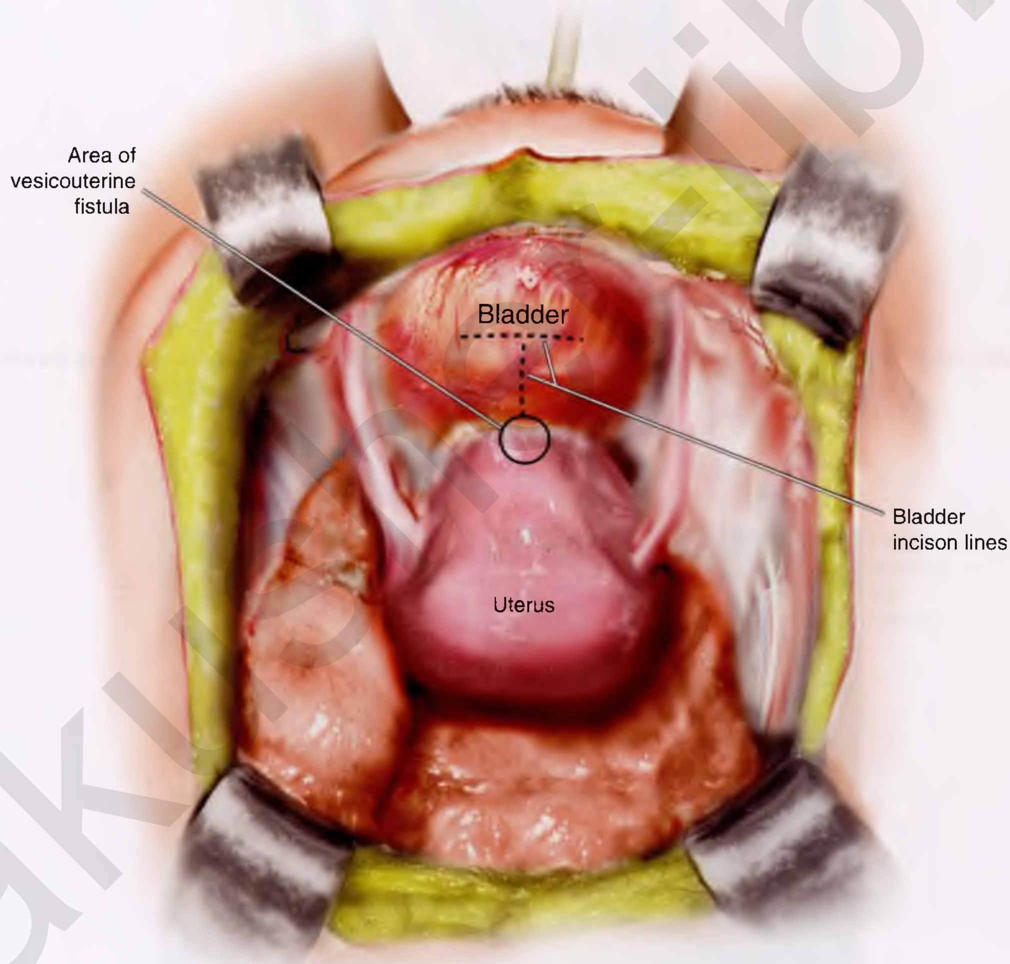


FIGURE 90-18 Vesicouterine fistula between the lower uterine segment and possibly the upper cervix and the base of the bladder. Dotted line shows the bladder incisions used to expose the fistula.

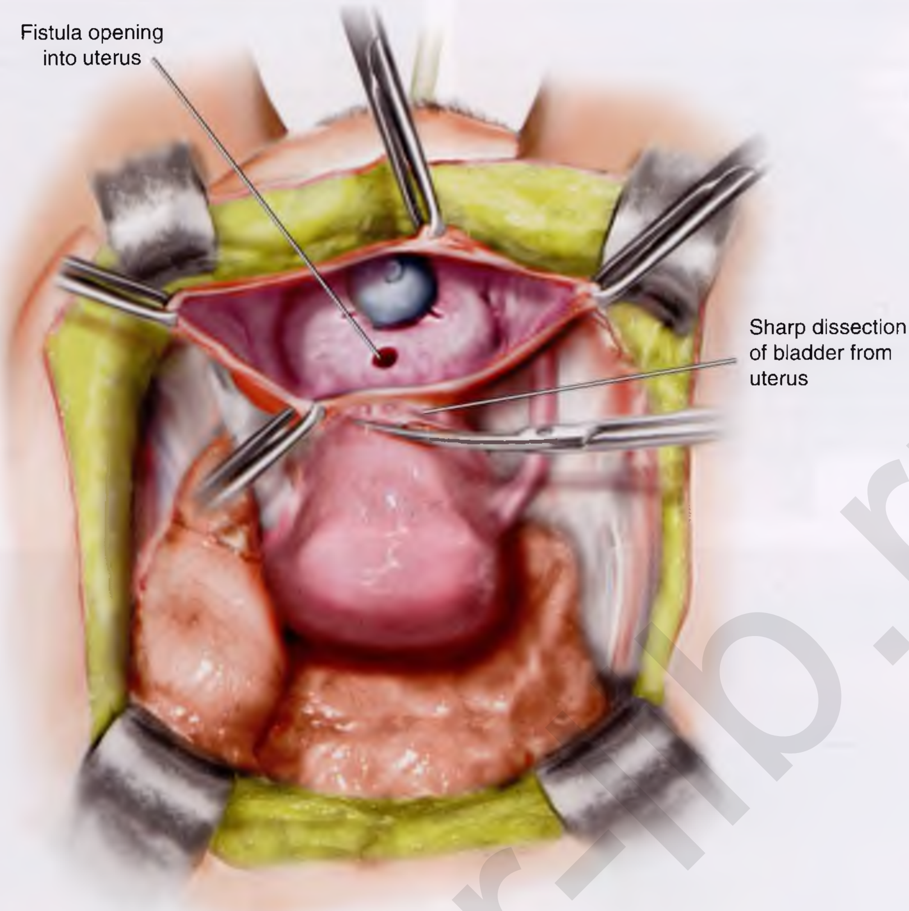


FIGURE 90-19 A high cystotomy has been made and sharp dissection is used to separate the bladder from the uterus.

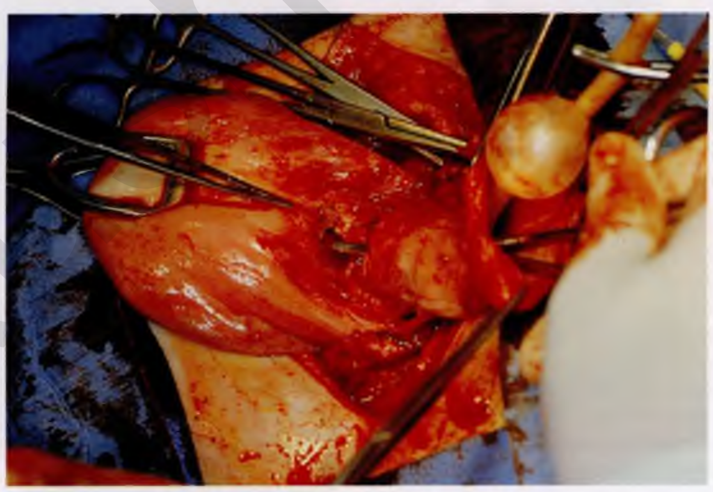


FIGURE 90-20 Vesicouterine fistula. Note that a high cystotomy has been made and a probe has been placed from the inside of the bladder through the fistulous tract into the uterus.

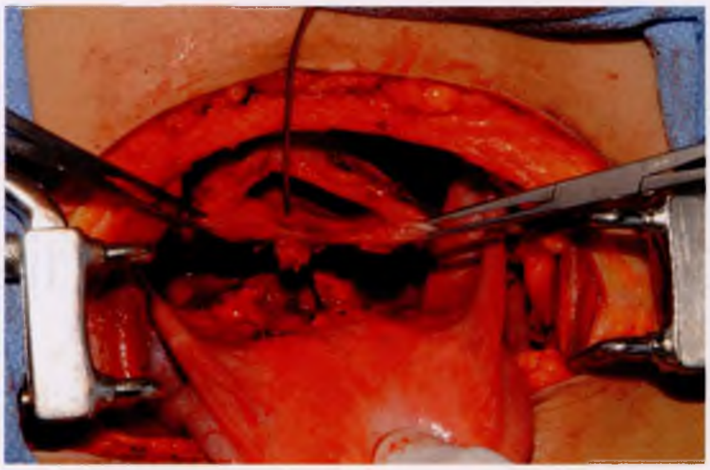


FIGURE 90-21 Vesicouterine fistula; note the bladder has been sharply dissected off the lower uterine segment. A uterine sound is shown passing through the defect in the posterior wall of the bladder.

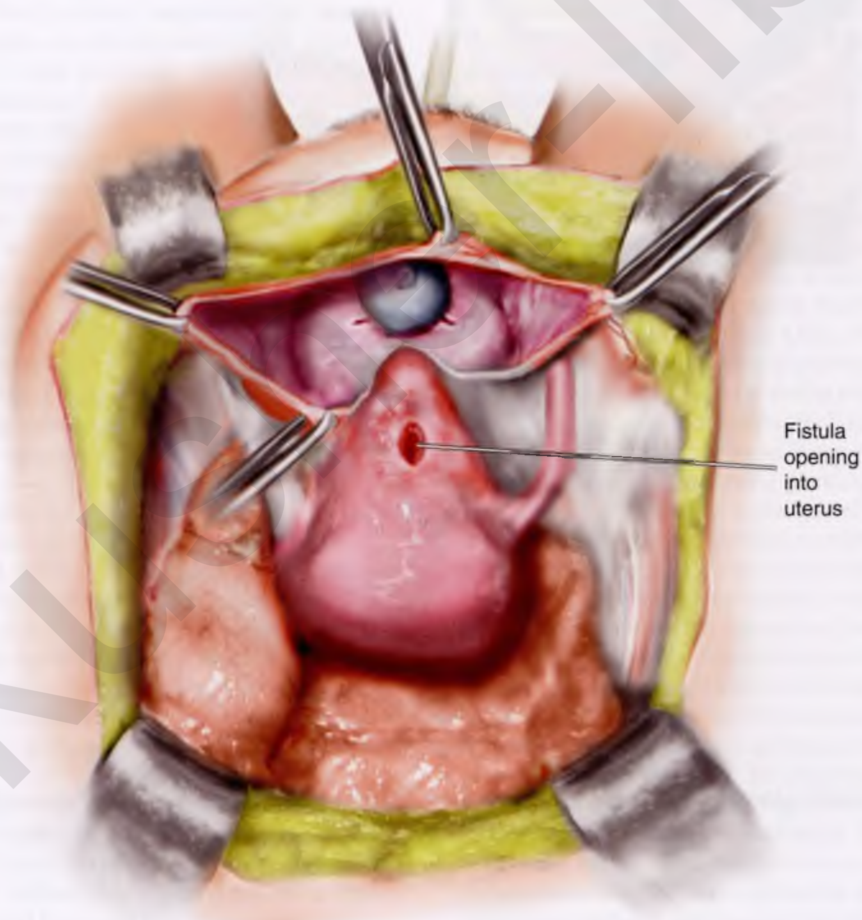


FIGURE 90-22 Sharp dissection has been completed, as there is complete separation of the bladder and the uterus.

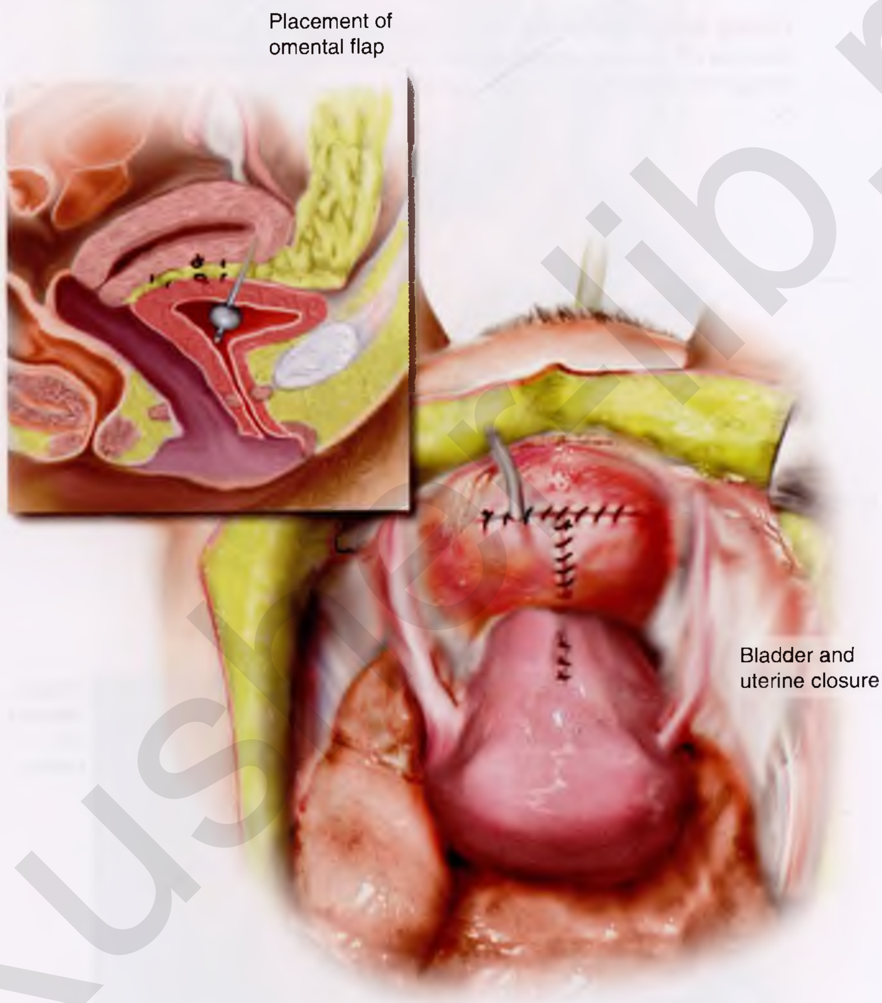


FIGURE 90-23 Both bladder and uterus are closed in two layers. Inset shows omental flap interposed between the two structures.

CHAPTER 91

Vaginal Repair of Vesicovaginal Fistula

Mickey M. Karram

Surgical treatment of benign pelvic conditions causes approximately 90% of vesicovaginal fistulas, with total abdominal hysterectomy and more recently laparoscopic and robotic hysterectomy being the most common cause. The point at which the fistula first becomes symptomatic is determined to a major degree by its cause, its site of origin, and the method of catheter drainage. Immediate postoperative leakage probably represents an unrecognized perforation or laceration somewhere in the lower urinary tract. Many fistulas occur secondary to trauma, crushing injuries from clamps, or suture penetration into the lower urinary tract, which may result in devascularization, necrosis, and invariably fistulous development between the second and tenth postoperative days.

If a vesicovaginal fistula is diagnosed within 7 days of occurrence, is less than 1 cm in diameter, and is unrelated to malignancy or irradiation, bladder drainage alone for up to 4 weeks allows spontaneous healing in 12% to 80% of cases; however, the outcome is unpredictable. Cystoscopic cauterization of small lesions may also be successful. Standard management of the vesicovaginal fistula dictates an interval from injury to repair of 3 to 6 months in surgical and obstetric fistulas and up to 1 year in irradiation-induced fistulas to ensure complete resolution of necrosis and inflammation. However, recently some surgeons have championed the early closure of small fistulas with good results.

Most vesicovaginal fistulas can be closed transvaginally. Simple vesicovaginal fistulas are usually repaired with the Latzko technique (Fig. 91-1), whereas more complex procedures usually require excision of the tract and a layered closure of the defect (Fig. 91-2). If the fistula encroaches on one or both ureteral orifices (Fig. 91-3), the ureters should be catheterized at the onset of surgery. Intraoperative placement of a pediatric Foley catheter through the fistula and into the bladder helps to evert the fistula edge, thus improving descent and stability for dissection (Fig. 91-4).

The Latzko technique of partial colpocleisis may be used for repair of posthysterectomy vesicovaginal fistulas, with reported cure rates of between 93% and 100% after the first attempt. As a simple procedure, it offers the advantages of a short operating time, minimal blood loss, and low postoperative morbidity. Inadequate vaginal length is not a problem unless the vagina is already shortened. In the Latzko operation, the vaginal mucosa is mobilized around the fistula margin in the shape of an ellipse for at least 2.5 cm in all directions, with closure of the subvaginal tissue and vaginal mucosa in layers using 2-0 or 3-0 interrupted absorbable sutures (see Fig. 91-1). The vaginal wall in contact with the bladder reepithelializes transitional epithelium.

For complicated or larger fistulas, a classic technique is best. This involves circumscribing the vaginal mucosa in the region of the fistula (see Fig. 91-2A). Sufficient vaginal mucosa is separated from the underlying pubocervical fascia to permit a tension-free closure of the tissues. This usually requires a fair amount of mobilization of the vagina (Figs. 91-5 and 91-6). Traction is applied to the scar tissue of the fistula, and countertraction is placed on the edges of the vaginal mucosa to facilitate accurate undermining of the vagina. The subvaginal plane is dissected in all directions. At times, entering the peritoneum facilitates mobilization of the fistulous tract (see Figs. 91-6 and 91-7). If the fistulous tract is small, it can be completely excised. If large and fibrotic, the edges should be freshened (see Fig. 91-5A). Overexcision of fistulous edges may enlarge the defect and increase the risk of hemorrhage from the bladder edges postoperatively. This can cause catheter blockage, bladder distention, and failure of the repair. If mobilization proves difficult, regular circumferential vaginal incisions made at a distance from the fistula may facilitate mobilization and low-tension closure. Once hemostasis is achieved, these incisions are left open to heal by secondary intention. Once the tract has been excised or the edges of the fistula have been converted to a fresh injury with healthy tissue and a healthy blood supply, a layered closure is performed (see Fig. 91-2). The first layer involves interrupted 3-0 delayed absorbable sutures placed in an extramucosal fashion extending lateral to the fistulous opening. All sutures are placed and then individually tied. The initial suture line is then inverted, and a second suture line of similar sutures is placed through the muscular portion of the wall of the bladder. This row of sutures will imbricate the first layer of sutures (see Fig. 91-2). The author prefers to test the integrity of the repair at this time by instilling methylene blue or sterile milk into the bladder. Care should be taken to avoid overdistention. This ensures that the entire fistula has been identified and approximated appropriately. An attempt is then made to place a third layer of pubocervical fascia over the fistulous closure. This is placed with interrupted 3-0 delayed absorbable sutures. At times, if the peritoneum has been entered, a J-flap of omentum or a peritoneal flap can be interposed between the repaired fistula and the vagina (see Fig. 91-6C). The vaginal epithelium is closed with delayed absorbable 2-0 sutures (see Fig. 91-2). When the fistula is in proximity to a ureteral orifice, great care should be taken not to compromise ureteral integrity, by placing a ureteral catheter (the author prefers a double-J stent) and by trying not to significantly distort the anatomy of the trigone. Figure 91-8A is an intravesical view of a vesicovaginal fistula in the trigone that occurred after a mesh augmented anterior repair. Note the proximity of vaginal mesh to the right ureteral orifice. Figure 91-8C shows the completed repair noting no alteration in anatomy, thus avoiding any potential for ureteral compromise. At the completion of the repair a vaginal packing is placed and removed on POD #1. The bladder is usually drained for 10 to 14 days at which time a cystogram is performed to ensure complete and appropriate healing. I usually drain the bladder with a transurethral Foley catheter as it is the most efficient method of drainage.

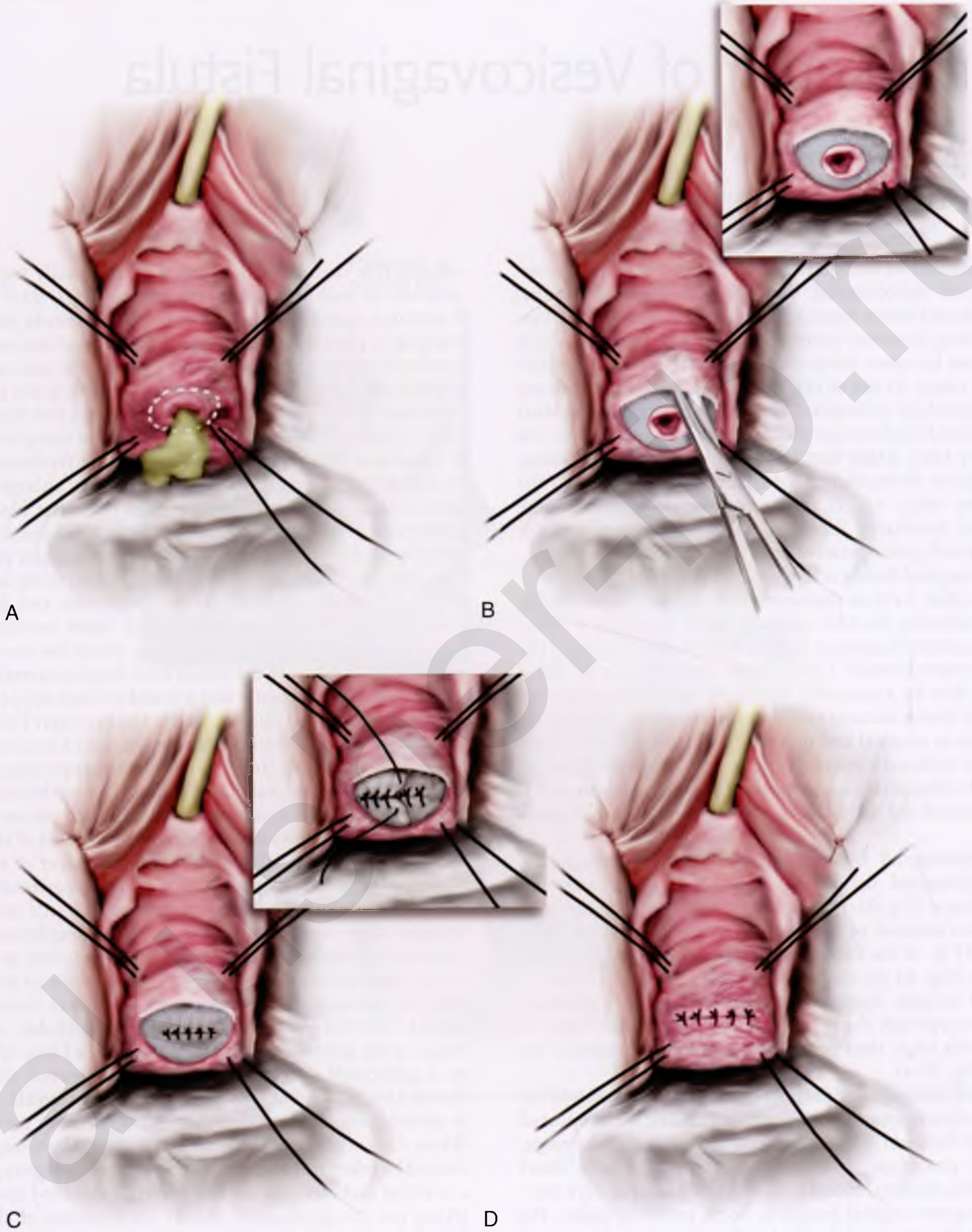


FIGURE 91-1 The Latzko technique of partial colpocleisis. **A.** Stay sutures are placed in the vaginal wall to assist in exposing the fistula. An initial circumferential incision is made around the fistulous tract *(dashed white line)*. **B.** Sharp dissection mobilizes the vaginal mucosa for a distance of 2.5 cm in all directions. **C.** The vaginal edges are then approximated with delayed absorbable sutures. Note that no attempt is made to excise the fistulous tract or freshen the edges of the fistula. If possible, a second layer of pubocervical fascia is approximated over the initial layer. **D.** The vaginal mucosa is closed, thus completing the repair.

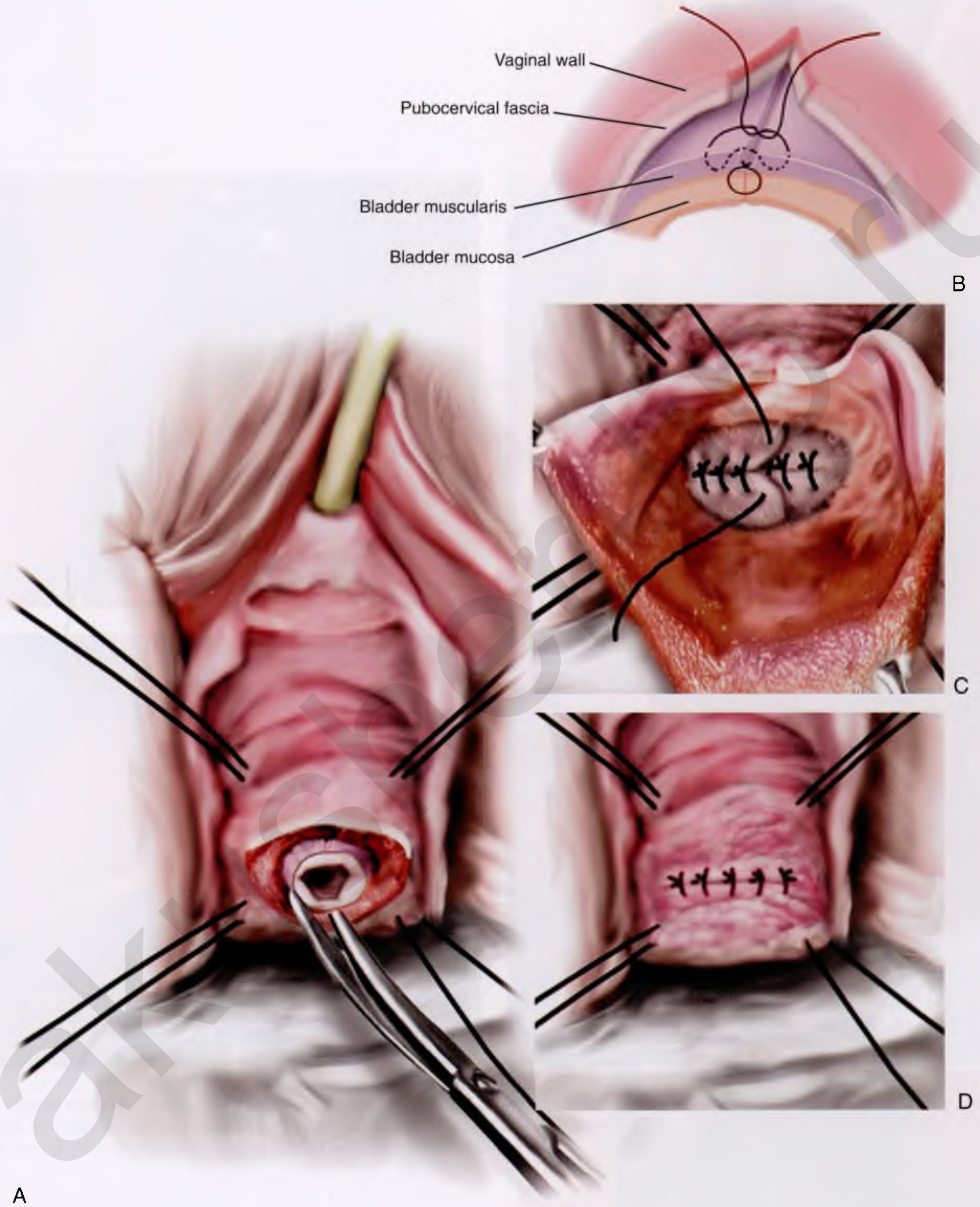


FIGURE 91-2 The classic method of vaginal repair of a vesicovaginal fistula. **A.** Stay sutures are placed to help expose the fistula. After an initial circumferential incision is made around the fistula, the fistulous tract is excised completely (smaller fistulas) or the scarred edges are cut back until fresh vascular tissue is identified (larger fistulas). **B.** The vaginal mucosa is widely mobilized in all directions, and the fistula is closed in layers. The initial layer involves placement of 4-0 delayed absorbable sutures in the extramucosal portion of the bladder edge. The second layer is placed through the muscular portion of the bladder wall, imbricating the first layer. **C.** A third layer approximates the pubocervical fascia over the bladder closure. **D.** The repair is completed by closure of the vaginal epithelium.

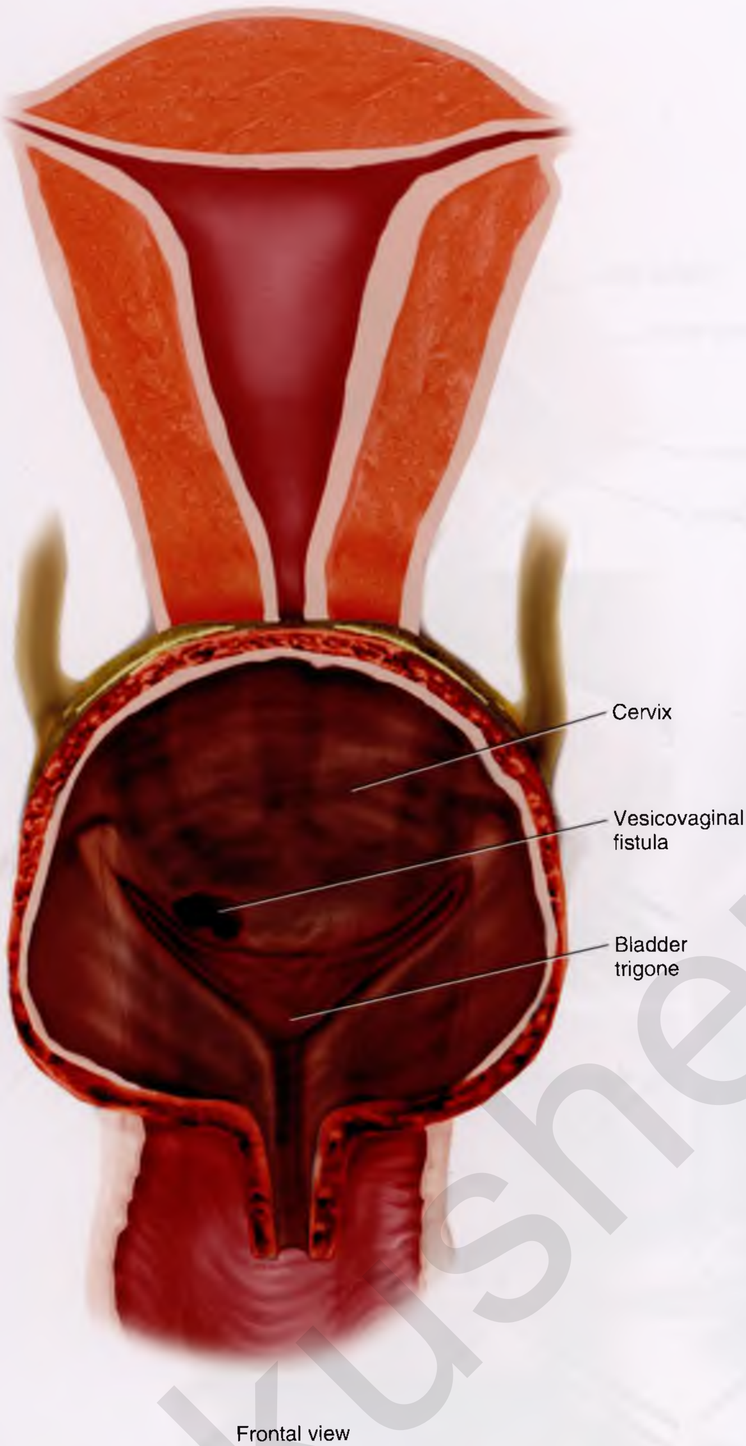


FIGURE 91-3 Intravesical view of a vesicovaginal fistula. Note that the fistula extends close to the opening of the right ureter.

FIGURE 91-4 A Foley catheter has been placed into the fistula tract to allow downward traction on the tissue, which will facilitate dissection.

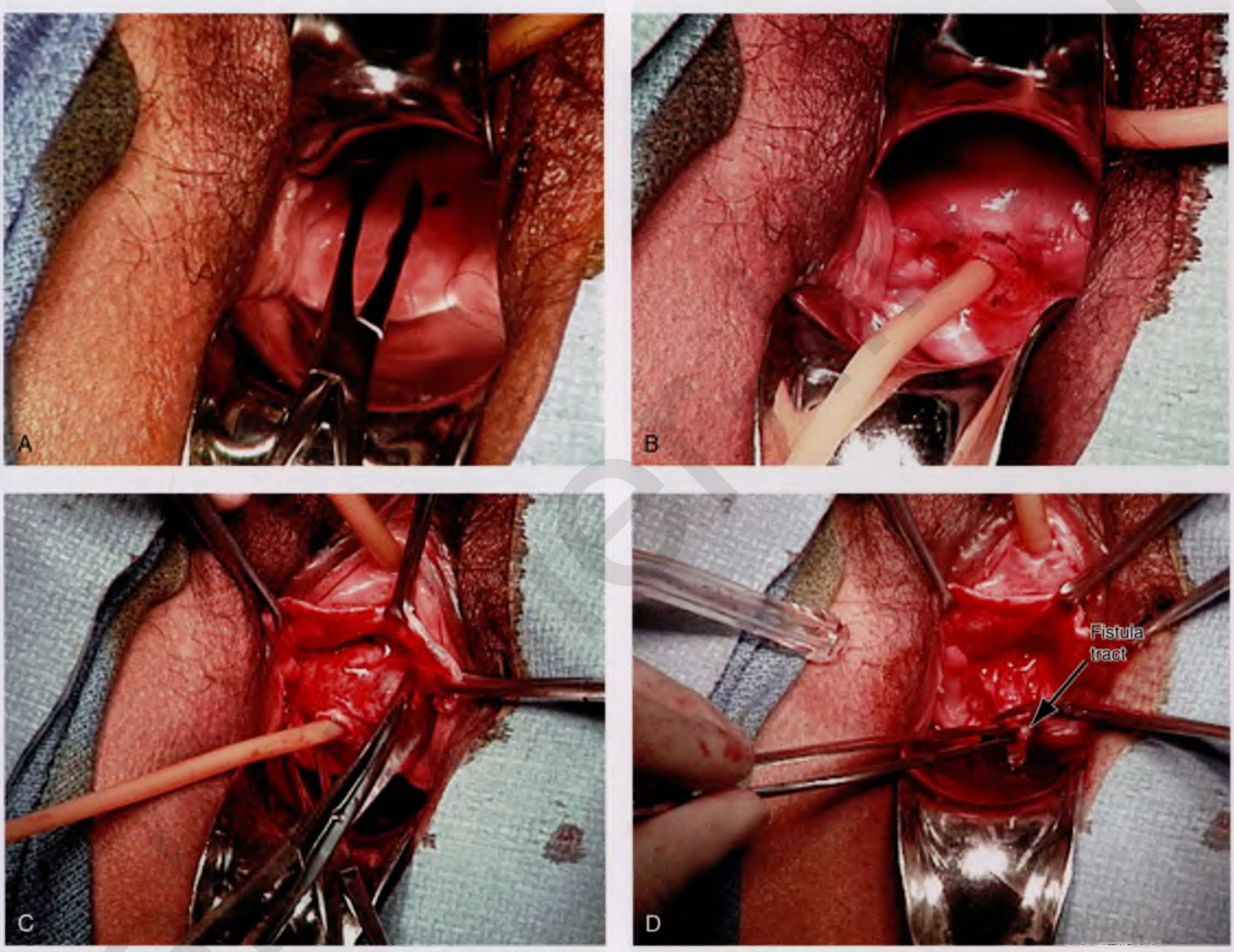
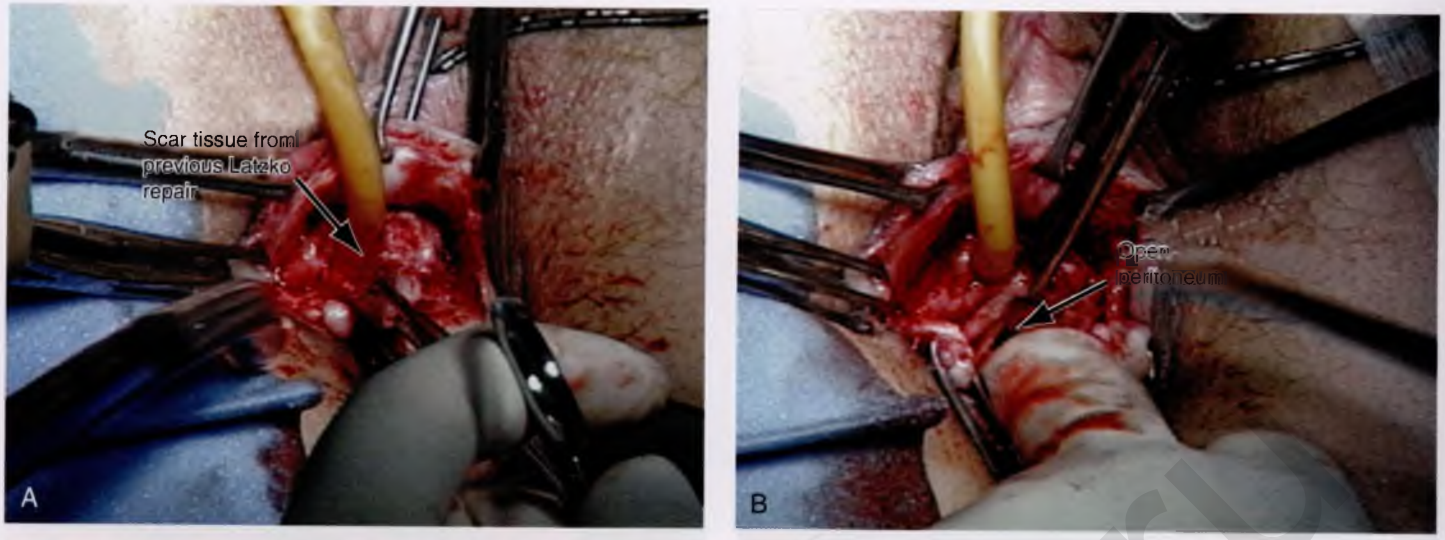


FIGURE 91-5 Vaginal repair of a vesicovaginal fistula. **A.** The fistula is seen at the level of the vaginal cuff. **B.** A pediatric Foley catheter has been placed in the fistula to facilitate the dissection of the vagina away from the underlying bladder. **C.** Sharp dissection is used to completely mobilize the fistulous tract from the anterior vaginal wall. **D.** The fistulous tract is being excised in preparation for a layered closure of the defect in the bladder.



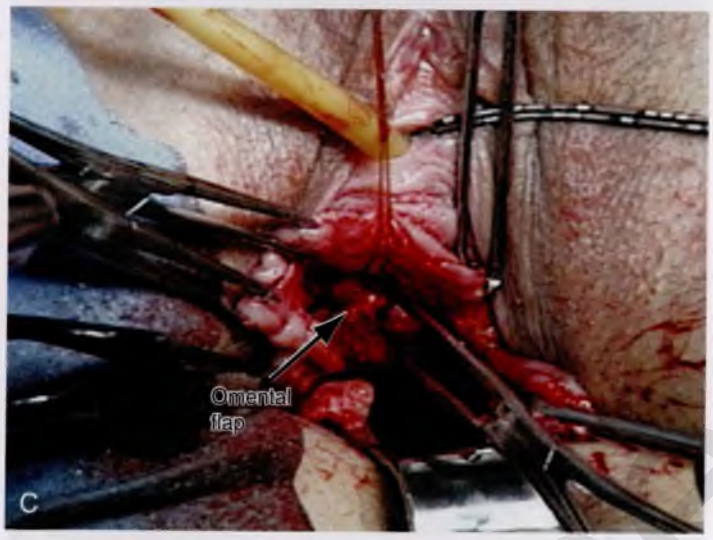


FIGURE 91-6 Vaginal repair of a previously failed Latzko procedure. **A.** The scar tissue from the previous Latzko repair is grasped in preparation for excision. **B.** During dissection of the vagina off the anterior wall of the bladder, the peritoneum is entered, which will facilitate mobilization of the fistulous tract. **C.** The fistulous tract has been excised and closed in two layers. A J-flap of omentum is brought from the intraperitoneal area and interposed between the bladder and the vagina.

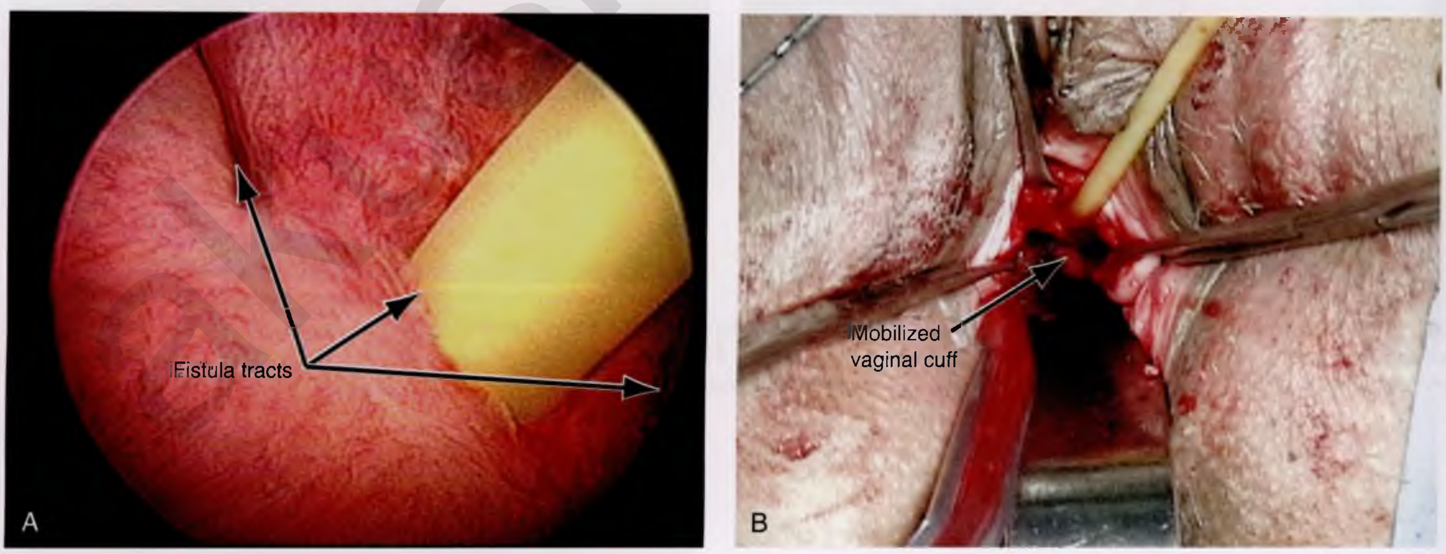


FIGURE 91-7 Multiple vesicovaginal fistulas. **A.** An intravesical view of three separate and distinct fistulous tracts. **B.** A Foley catheter has been placed in the largest fistulous tract. Sharp dissection is used to completely mobilize the fistulous tract, and the peritoneum is entered at the level of the vaginal cuff.

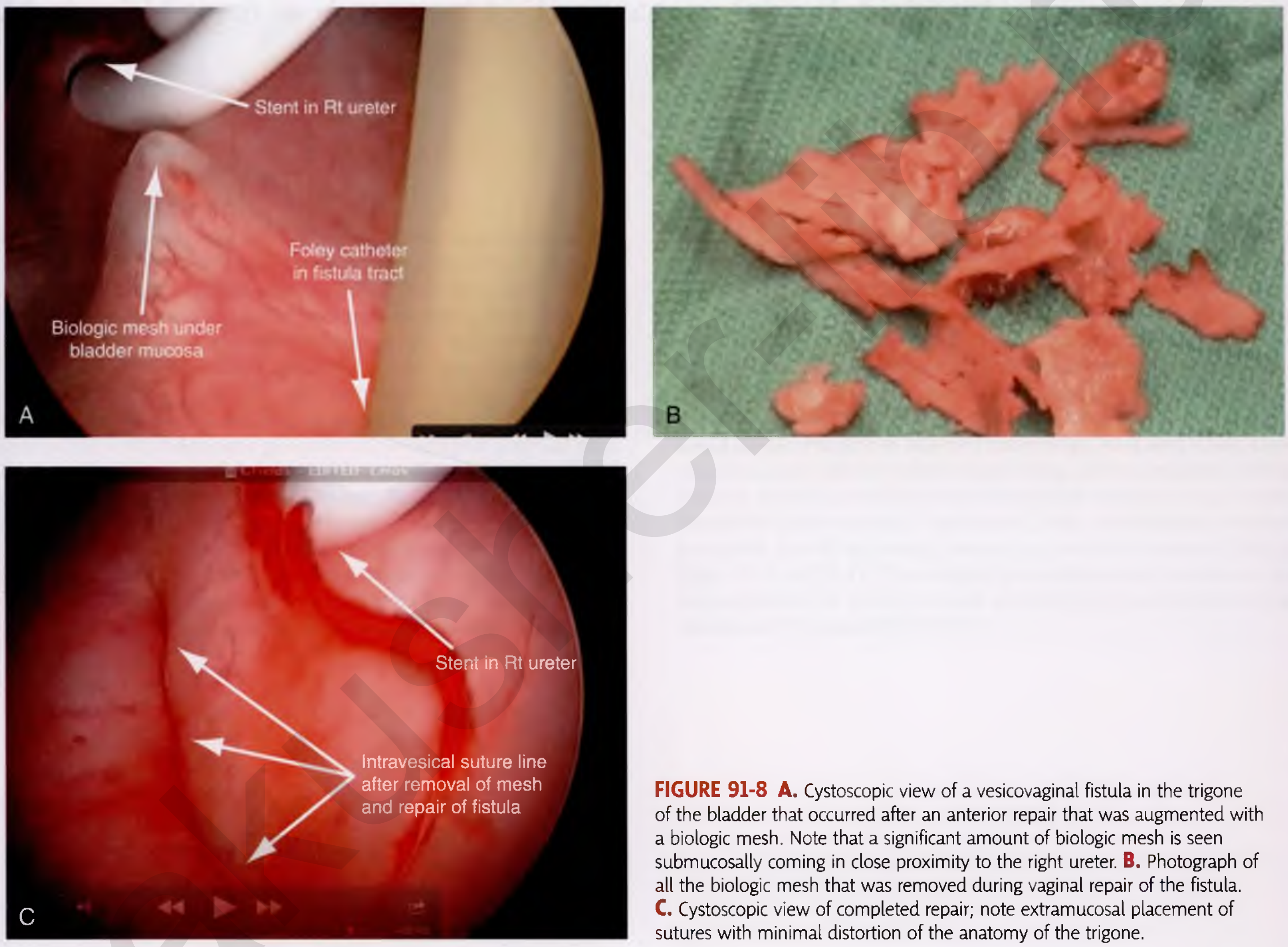


FIGURE 91-8 **A.** Cystoscopic view of a vesicovaginal fistula in the trigone of the bladder that occurred after an anterior repair that was augmented with a biologic mesh. Note that a significant amount of biologic mesh is seen submucosally coming in close proximity to the right ureter. **B.** Photograph of all the biologic mesh that was removed during vaginal repair of the fistula. **C.** Cystoscopic view of completed repair; note extramucosal placement of sutures with minimal distortion of the anatomy of the trigone.

CHAPTER 92

Managing Ureteral Injury During Pelvic Surgery

Michael Maggio ■ *Emanuel C. Trabuco* ■ *John B. Gebhart*

Injury to the lower urinary tract will occur in approximately 1% to 2% of women undergoing major gynecologic surgery. Although the risk of injury increases with increasing difficulty of the primary operation (e.g., large uterus, excessive bleeding, prolapse procedures, malignancy, endometriosis), more than 50% of injuries occur during uncomplicated procedures. Furthermore, in the absence of cystoscopy, most injuries are undetected during the primary operation, leading to increased morbidity and costs associated with diagnostic procedures, prolonged hospital stay, reoperations, return visits, and delay in diagnosis (e.g., ileus, urosepsis, fistula formation). The incidence of ureteral injury following gynecologic surgery ranges from 0.2% to 11.0%, depending on the type of study (historical or prospective) and the definition of injury (kinking from suspension or transaction/crush injury). Intraoperative techniques to avoid ureteral injury and the ability to ensure ureteral patency at the time of surgery should be in the realm of every gynecologic surgeon. During vaginal or laparoscopic surgery, cystoscopy after the administration of indigo carmine can be used to visualize the spill of blue dye from the ureteral orifices (see section on cystoscopy). During open abdominal surgery, advertent cystotomy with visualization of the ureteral orifices is an option that will avoid repositioning of the patient required for cystoscopy (see Chapter 89). Ureteral catheters can be placed at the time of cystoscopy to help avoid ureteral injury in selected cases (Figs. 92-1 and 92-2). Ureteral anatomy can be variable depending on the anatomy of the patient, as well as the anatomic distortion that can occur when the pelvic abnormality is addressed. Also, overzealous or inappropriate use of an energy source can result in ureteral injury (Figs. 92-3 to 92-5). The surgical procedure used to address an intraoperative or postoperative ureteral injury depends on the extent and location of the injury.

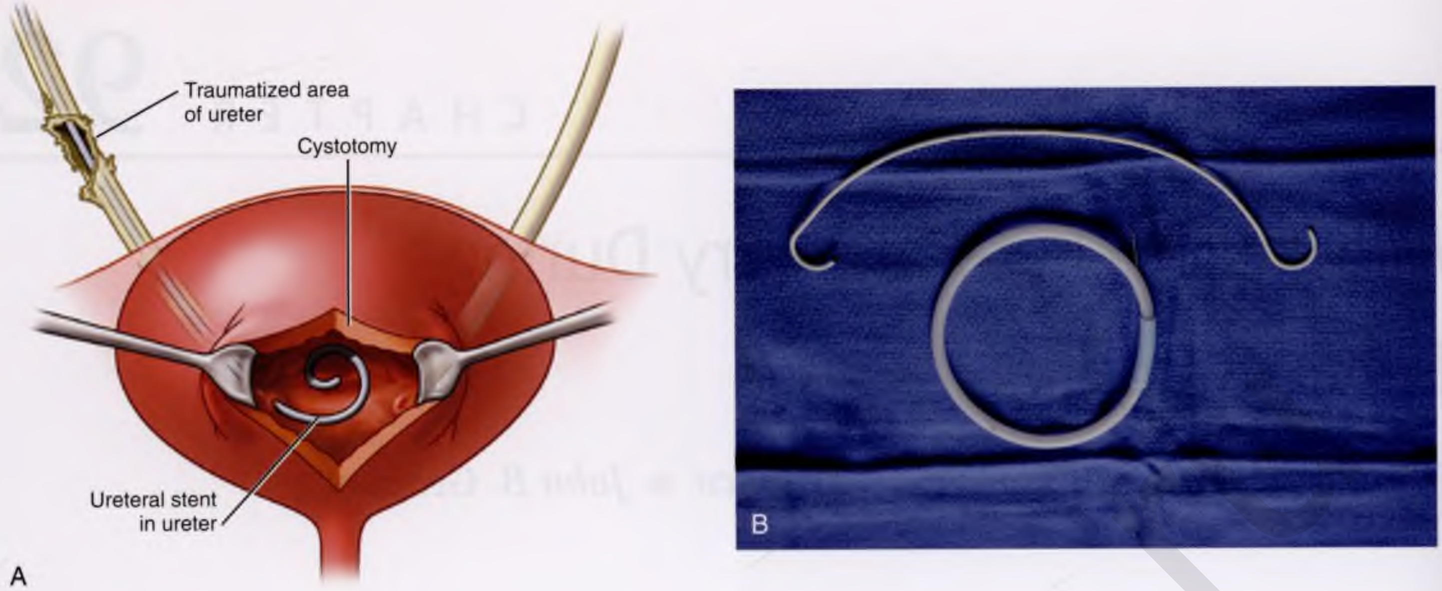


FIGURE 92-1 A. Schematic representation of a distal right ureteral serosal injury. Injuries of this type can be handled by retrograde stenting of the affected ureter via bladder dome cystotomy. **B.** 6 French 26-cm double J stent and wire. The wire is used to make the stent rigid during placement.

FIGURE 92-2 Photograph of bladder dome cystotomy with two retrograde placed double J ureteral stents.

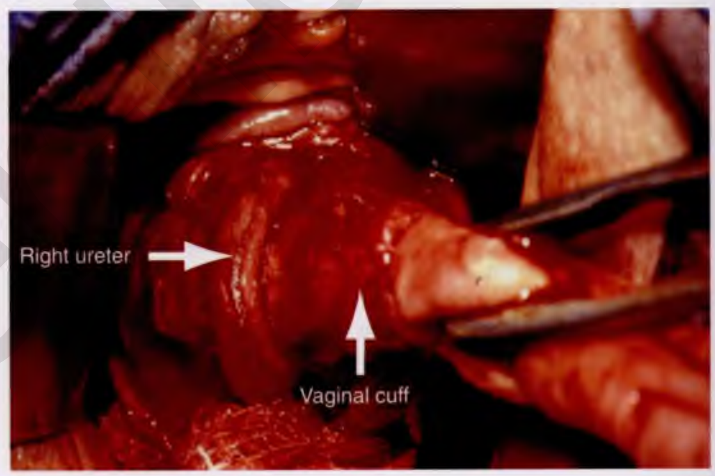


FIGURE 92-3 Photograph of the right distal ureter entering the bladder (*left arrow*). The photograph illustrates the proximity of the ureter to the vaginal cuff during a posthysterectomy vault prolapse repair. Failure to identify the ureter before securing the uterosacral and cardinal remnant pedicles (*right arrow*) would have led to injury.

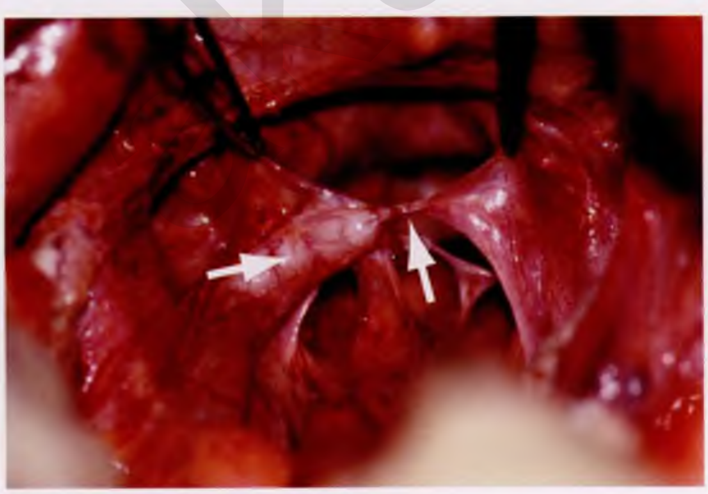


FIGURE 92-4 Photograph of left ureteral obstruction following uterosacral vault suspension. Note the dilated proximal ureter (*left arrow*) and the offending suture (*right arrow*).

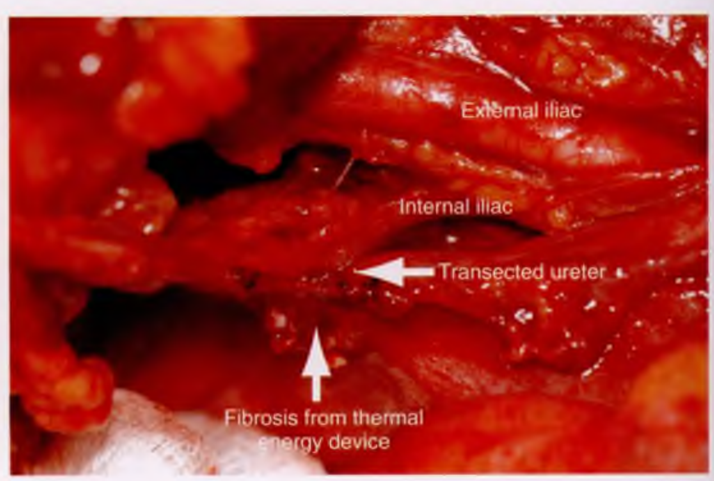


FIGURE 92-5 Photograph of a transected ureter due to inaccurate placement of a thermal energy device at the time of radical hysterectomy.

Ureterotomy and Catheterization

Excessive fibrosis or anatomic distortion of the ureter at times can be encountered intraoperatively. In these situations, it may be beneficial to perform a ureterotomy and pass a stent antegrade into the bladder or retrograde into the kidney. The procedure is performed as follows. Dissection of the ureter should be minimized to prevent ischemic injury by interrupting the blood supply to the ureter and the periureteral tissue. Stay sutures can be placed laterally before the incision is made, and a hook blade can be used for the ureterotomy. We prefer a longitudinal incision. Next, the ureter can be catheterized to ensure patency or determine the level of obstruction, or even to assist in dissection lower down near the bladder. Closure is accomplished with interrupted 4-0 or 5-0 absorbable sutures. Closure should include only the adventitia and superficial incorporation of the ureteral musculature. A double J stent is placed before closure, and a drain is left in place and removed after drainage subsides (Fig. 92-6).

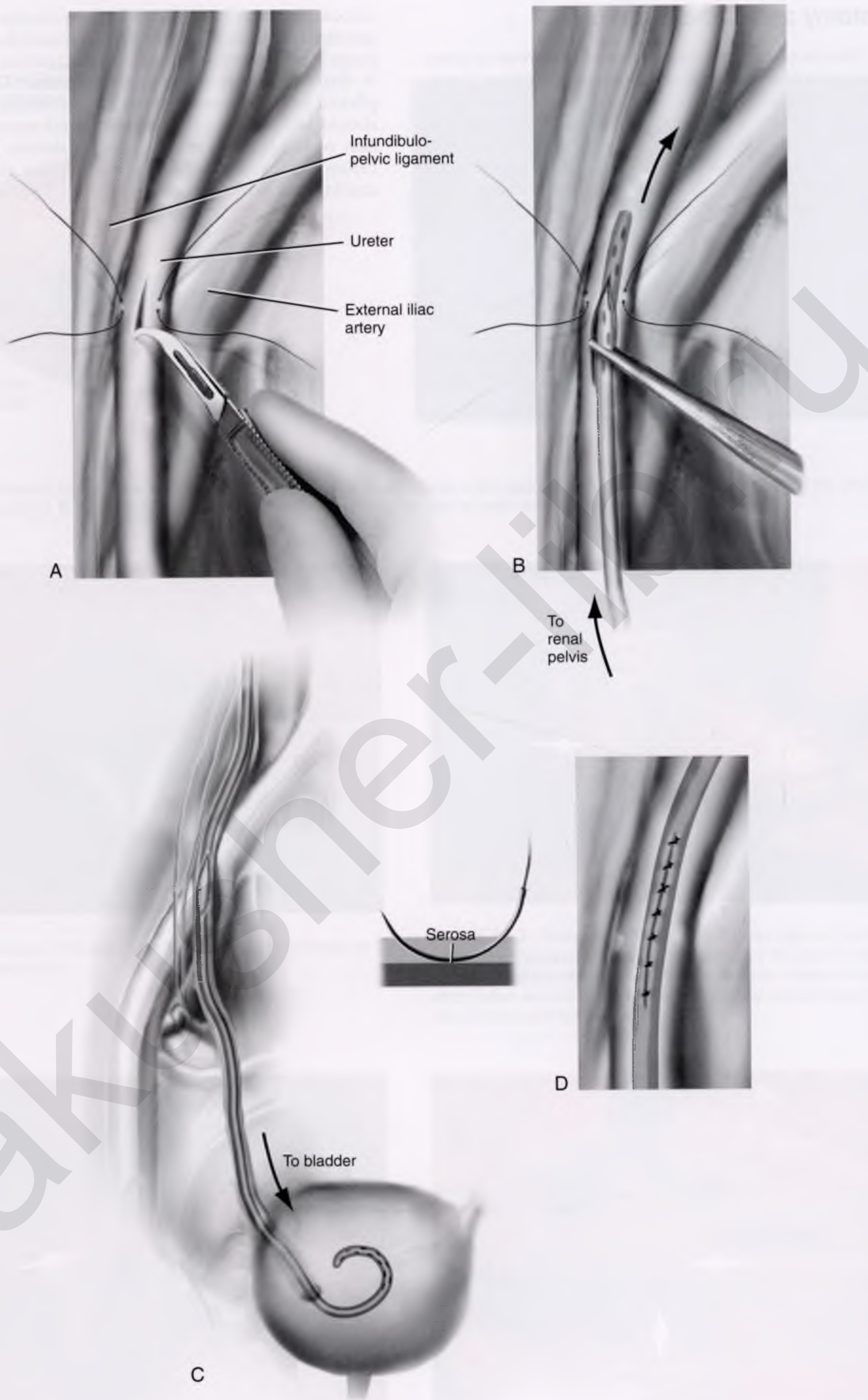


FIGURE 92-6 Technique of ureterotomy. **A.** Stay sutures are placed laterally to facilitate traction on the ureter. A hook blade is used to make a longitudinal incision in the ureter. **B.** A double J stent is passed antegrade into the kidney and (**C**) retrograde into the bladder. **D.** Ureterotomy is closed with interrupted 4-0 or 5-0 absorbable sutures. Closure should include only the adventitia and a superficial incorporation of the ureteral musculature.

Ureteroureterostomy

An end-to-end anastomosis of a lacerated or partially transected ureter is usually indicated when the lesion or injury is located above where the ureter crosses the iliac vessels. Most injuries below this area are best treated by ureteral implantation (see description of ureteroneocystostomy). Ureteral damage should not be viewed as an isolated anatomic problem. The danger of infection in the retroperitoneum, urinary extravasation, or the development of lymphoceles and possible damage from ureteral denudation and disturbance of the ureter's blood supply all must be appreciated. For an end-to-end anastomosis to be performed, the ureter should be mobilized to ensure a tension-free anastomosis, and damaged tissue needs to be resected. Both proximal and distal margins of the transected ureter are spatulated, and an end-to-end anastomosis is accomplished with interrupted sutures (Figs. 92-7 and 92-8). A double J stent is placed before the anastomosis is completed and is removed approximately 4 to 6 weeks after the repair. Periureteral drainage is accomplished with a Jackson-Pratt or Penrose drain exiting from a separate stab wound in the skin.

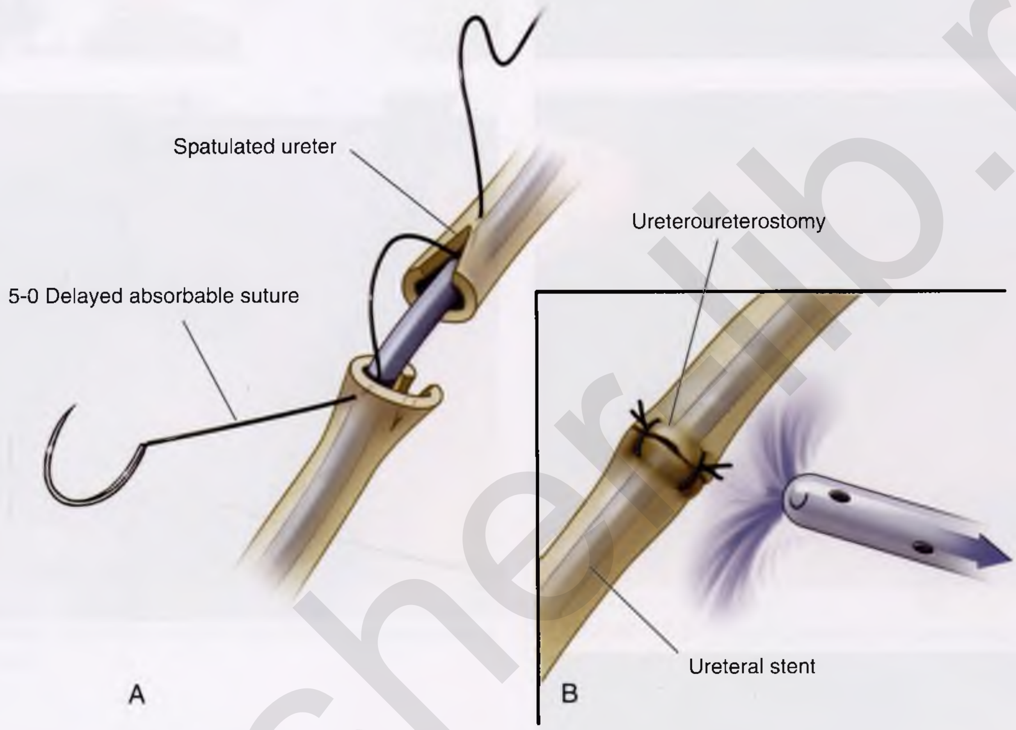
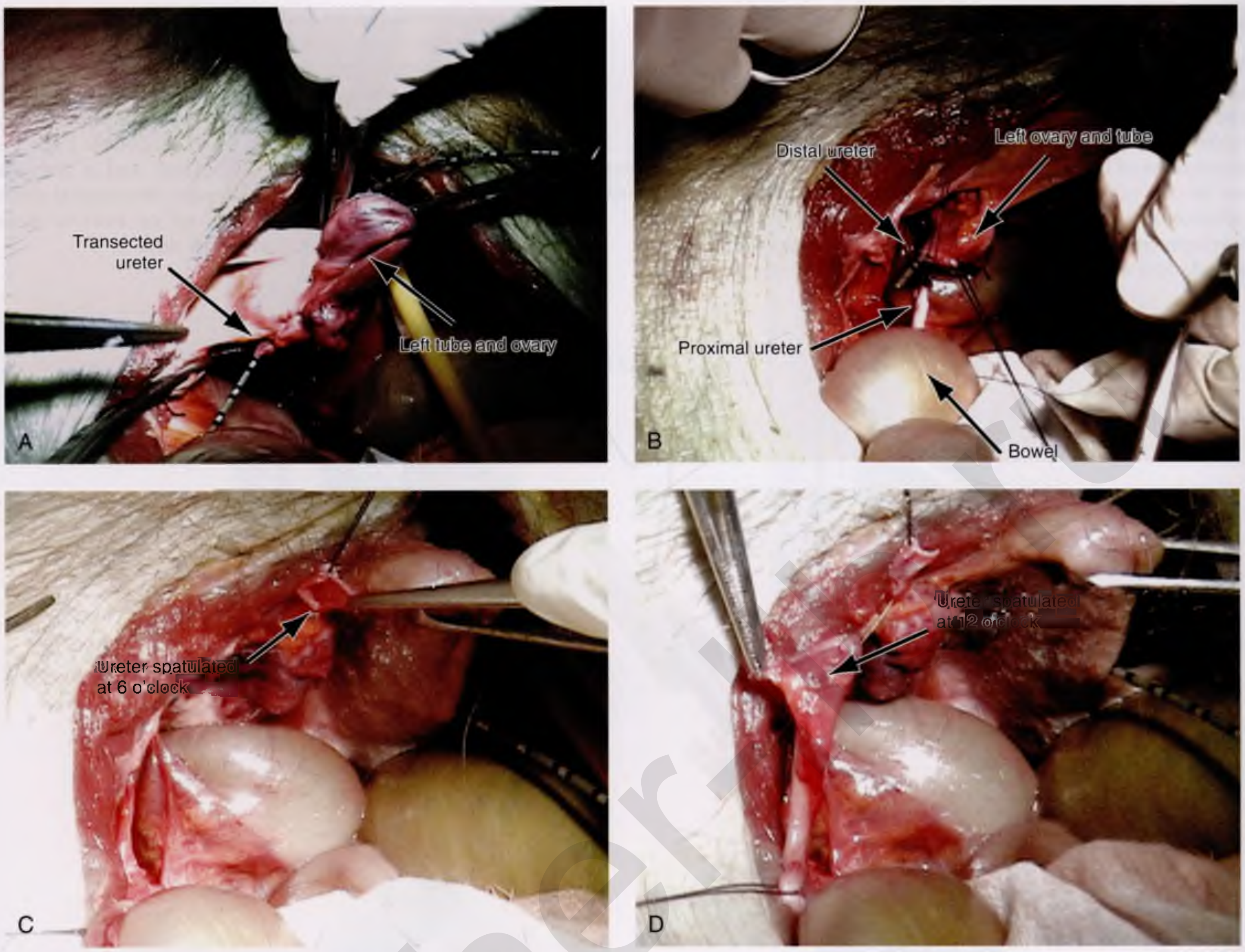


FIGURE 92-7 Schematic of abdominal ureteroureterostomy. **A.** Spatulation performed before anastomosis to increase surface area at the anastomosis. **B.** Completed anastomosis with protecting drain.



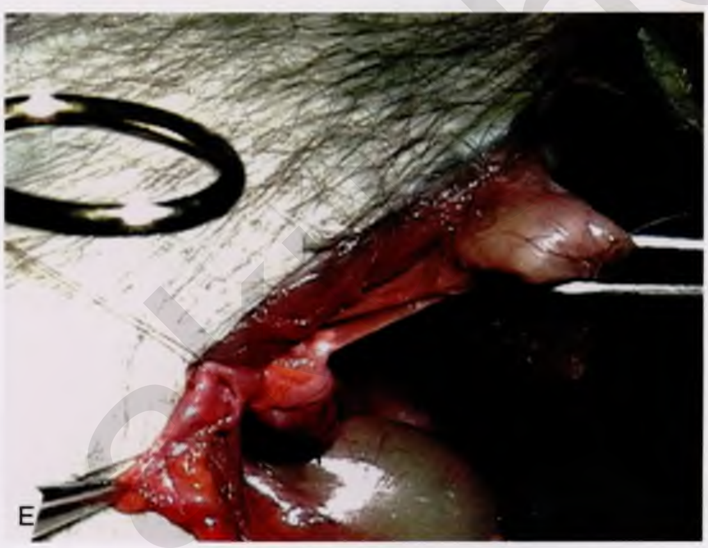


FIGURE 92-8 Cadaveric dissection demonstrates the technique of ureteroureterostomy. **A.** Note the ureter has been transected and a ureteral stent has been passed through the transected distal end of the ureter. **B.** The proximal end of the ureter has been completely mobilized; note that the two ends of the ureter easily come together with minimal to no tension. **C.** In preparation for the end-to-end reanastomosis, the distal end of the ureter has been spatulated at 6 o'clock. **D.** The proximal end of the ureter has been spatulated at 12 o'clock. **E.** Reanastomosis of the ureters is shown here. The sutures are passed as demonstrated in Figure 92-7. Fine absorbable sutures are used for the reanastomosis and are taken at right angles to each cut end and passed into the angle of the spatulated incisions on the opposing ureteral cut end. The suture at the 6 o'clock position has been passed and tied.

Ureteroneocystostomy

Distal ureteral injuries requiring reimplantation can be approached with a combined intravesical and extravesical repair. The main goals of any reimplantation are to ensure a tension-free anastomosis and to create an adequate submucosal tunnel to maintain the antireflux mechanism. The bladder is approached retroperitoneally (Fig. 92-9), and a midline cystotomy is made. Stay sutures are placed lateral to the midline cystotomy in the region of the dome for cephalad traction. Lateral and caudal traction of the bladder exposes the trigonal area (Fig. 92-10). The ureter is mobilized as far down as possible (Fig. 92-11). The ureter is then transected in preparation for reimplantation (Fig. 92-12). Once adequate ureteral length is ensured, a site is identified for the new location of the ureteral orifice, preferably near the trigone. A submucosal tunnel is created with a right-angle clamp or tenotomy scissors for an approximate length of 15 to 20 mm (Fig. 92-13). The transected ureter is then brought through the bladder wall musculature and under the submucosal tunnel (Fig. 92-14). It is sutured circumferentially at the site of the neoureteral orifice (Figs. 92-15 and 92-16). The first stitch placed at the 6-o'clock position should be a full-thickness stitch incorporating bladder muscularis and mucosa with the ureteral wall. The remaining circumferential stitches are placed from the ureteral cuff to the bladder mucosa (see Fig. 92-16). The anastomosis can be accomplished with interrupted 4-0 or 5-0 absorbable sutures. A double J stent is then placed across the anastomosis before the bladder is closed and is left in place for 4 to 6 weeks (Fig. 92-17). Figure 92-18 reviews the entire technique of ureteroneocystostomy.

FIGURE 92-9 The bladder has been mobilized away from the pubic bone in preparation for cystotomy.

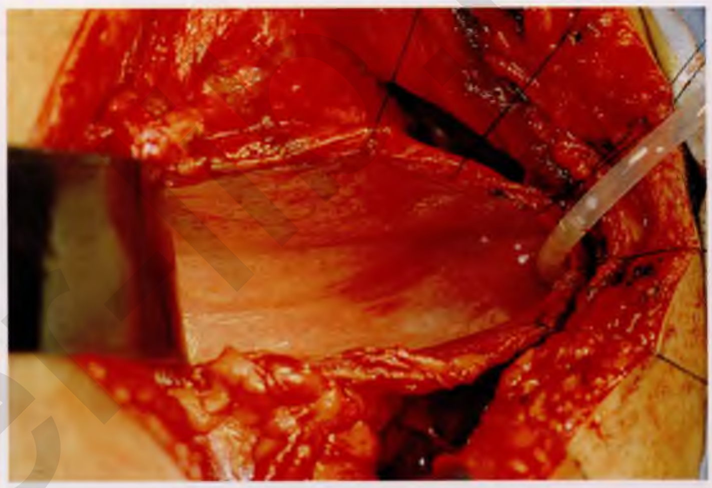


FIGURE 92-10 A high cystotomy has been made, and the trigone is exposed.

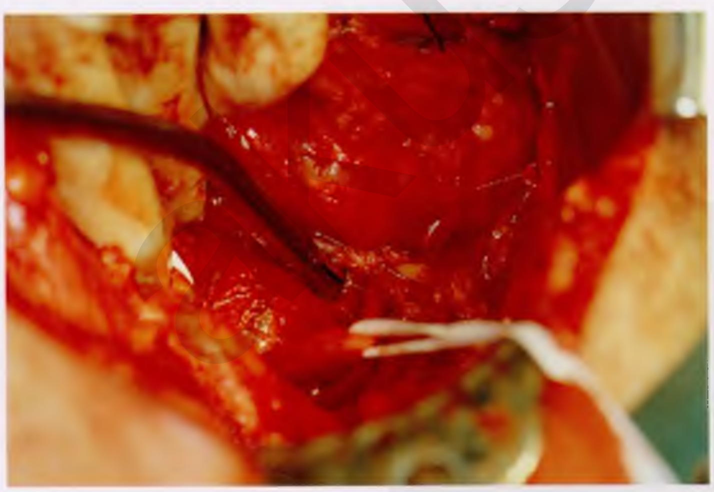


FIGURE 92-11 Umbilical tape is placed around the lower portion of the right ureter to assist in mobilization.

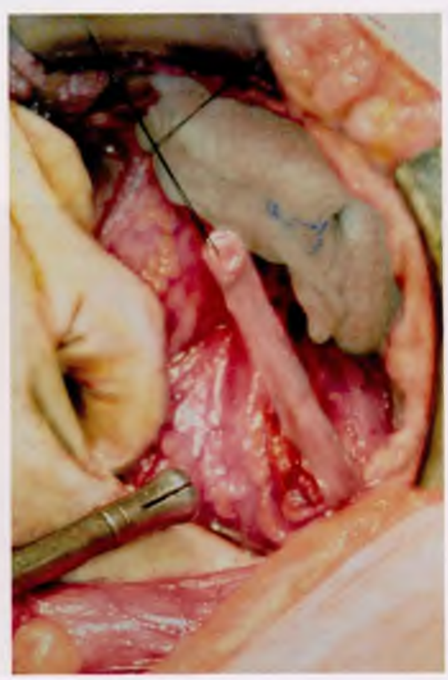


FIGURE 92-12 The ureter has been transected in preparation for reimplantation.

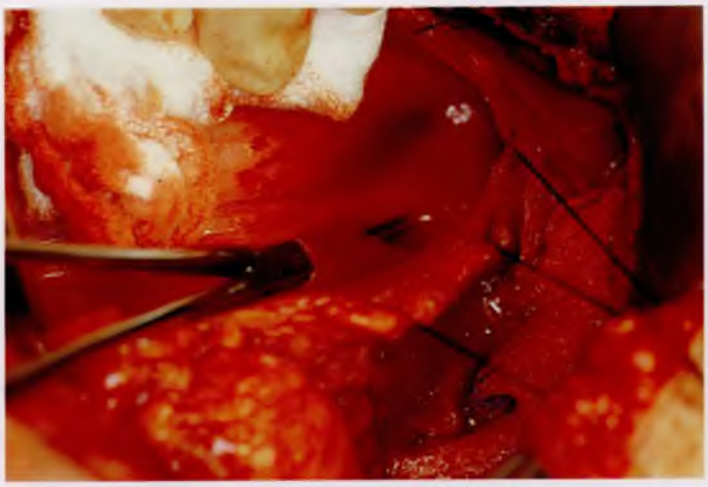


FIGURE 92-13 A submucosal tunnel is created for a distance of 15 to 20 mm.

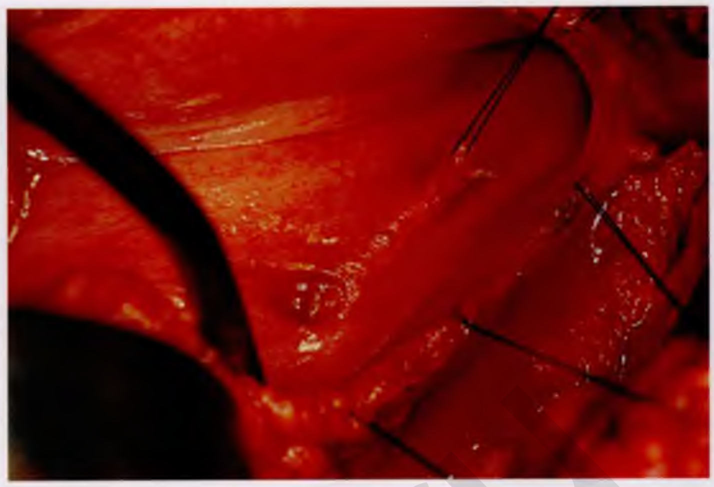


FIGURE 92-14 The transected ureter is brought through the bladder wall musculature and under the submucosal tunnel.

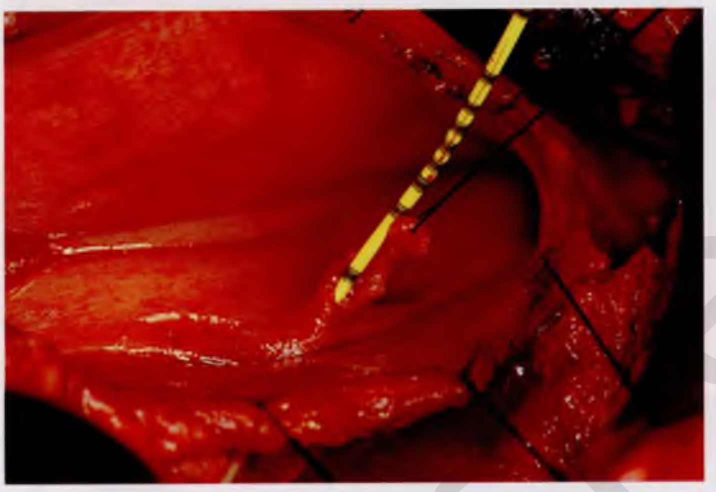


FIGURE 92-15 A ureteral stent is placed to facilitate suturing of the ureter into the bladder.

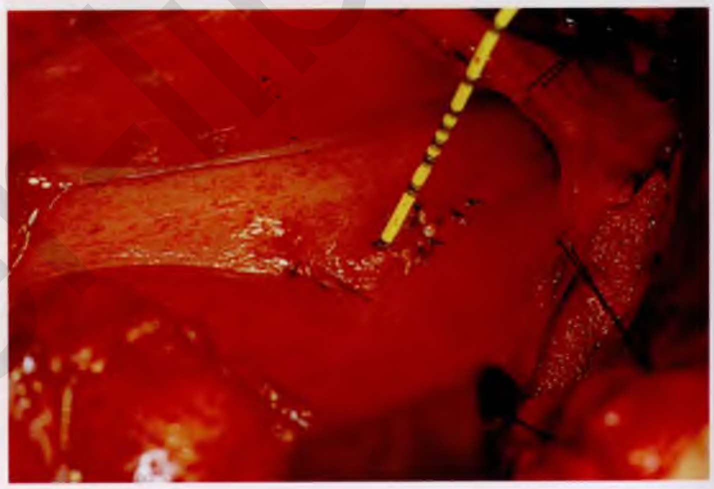


FIGURE 92-16 The ureter has been circumferentially sutured into the bladder with 4-0 or 5-0 absorbable sutures.

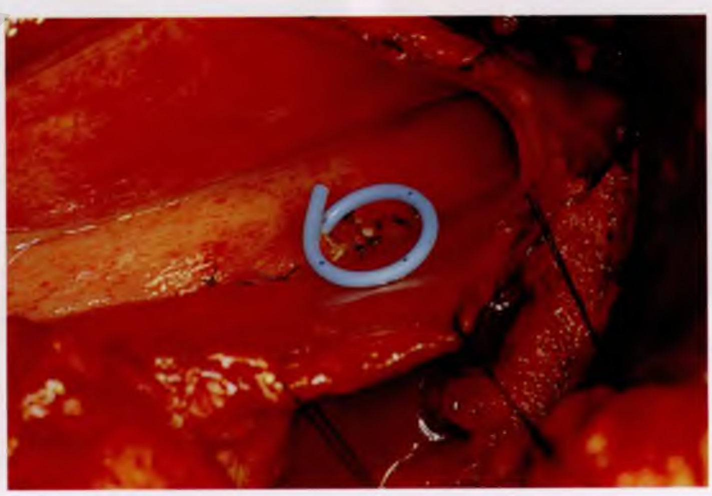


FIGURE 92-17 A double J stent is placed across the anastomosis before the bladder is closed.

FIGURE 92-18 Technique of ureteroneocystostomy. **A.** Stay sutures are placed, and a high cystotomy is made. **B.** A submucosal tunnel is created. **C.** The ureter is passed through the tunnel. **D.** The ureter is fixed to the bladder with 4-0 or 5-0 interrupted, absorbable sutures. **E.** A double J stent is placed, and the bladder is closed.

Ureteroneocystostomy With Bladder Extension

A psoas hitch is a relatively easy technique used to gain length for a successful ureteroneocystostomy (Fig. 92-19). The technique is based on the fact that distortion of the bladder does not usually interfere with function and gains the surgeon between 3 and 5 cm of additional length. Relative contraindications to this procedure are a contracted scarred bladder and previous pelvic surgery in which the blood supply to the bladder has been compromised. The anterior parietal peritoneum from the lower abdominal wall is incised, and the bladder is displaced posteriorly off the symphysis pubis. If additional length is needed, the parietal peritoneum can be divided laterally above the bladder. This approach thus completely mobilizes one entire side of the bladder. Through an anterior and vertical incision in the bladder, a finger can be placed into the dome of the bladder to elevate the bladder to the anterior surface of the ipsilateral iliopsoas muscle. Superior and middle vesical arteries can be ligated on the contralateral side to gain additional mobility of the bladder. The ureter can be reimplanted into the dome of the bladder, creating an antirefluxing submucosal tunnel. In older patients, in whom reflux may not be as much of a concern, a direct anastomosis to the dome can be performed. It is extremely important that the reimplantation be done without tension or angulation of the ureter. The reimplantation should be stented with a double J stent. The bladder mucosa is closed as previously described.

Boari-Ocherblad Flap

The Boari-Ocherblad flap is used to gain additional length to bridge a gap between the ureter and the bladder. In this situation, a flap of bladder is mobilized and tubularized (Figs. 92-20 and 92-21). The length of the flap depends on the particular deficit length between the posterior lateral wall of the bladder and the proposed site of the ureteroneocystostomy. The ureter is tunneled in the submucosal portion of the flap, which is then tubularized around the ureter. If adequate length does not allow for creation of a submucosal tunnel, the ureter can be anastomosed end to end to the tubularized Boari-Ocherblad flap. The anastomosis is then stented with a double J stent.

When ureteral injury occurs, the technique used to correct the injury depends on the location of the injury. Figure 92-22 reviews available surgical options based on the level of the ureteral injury.

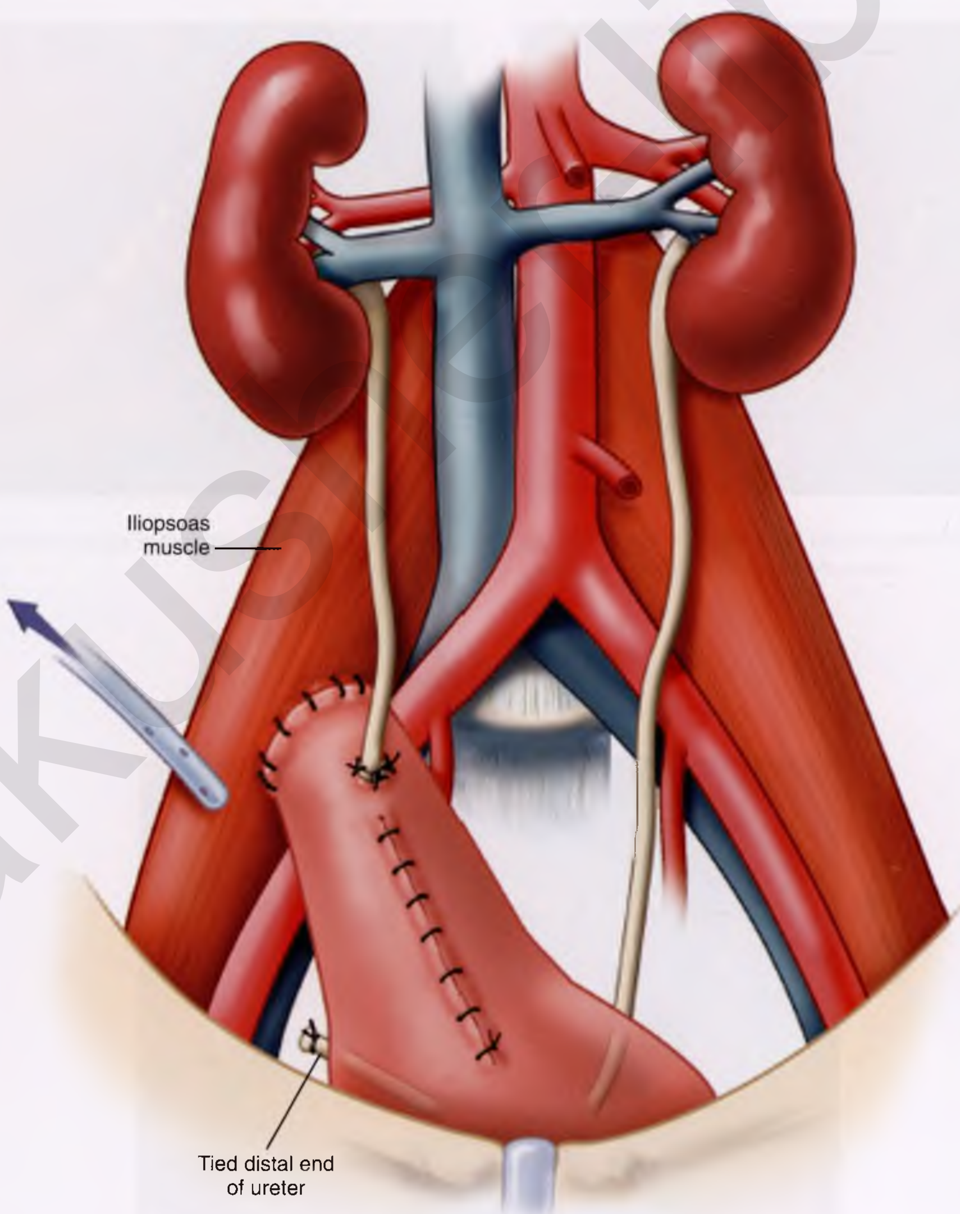


FIGURE 92-19 Schematic representation of a completed psoas hitch. Note that reimplantation of the ureter is completed before the bladder is secured to the psoas muscle.

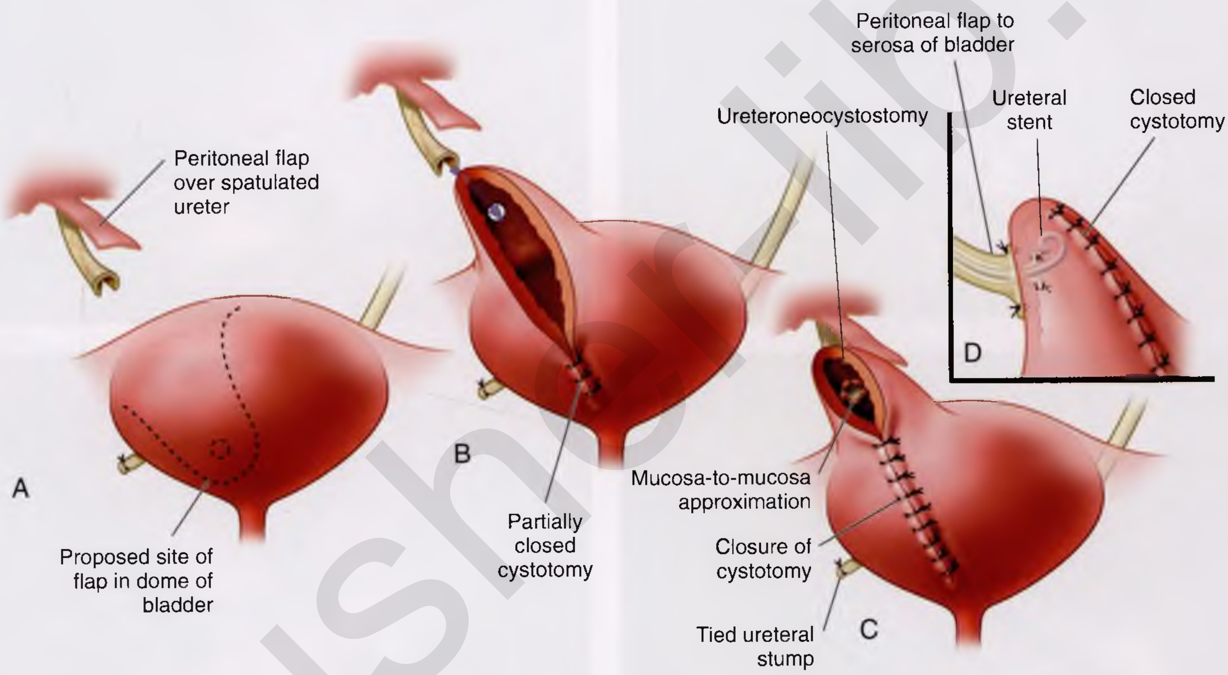


FIGURE 92-20 Schematic overview of Boari bladder flap. **A.** Outline of oblique bladder incision used to construct the bladder bridge. Note the broad base (roughly two times the diameter of the apex) and the outlined (*dashed circle*) future site of ureteral implantation. **B.** Site of future ureteral implantation. **C.** End-to-side ureteral anastomosis completed, and double J ureteral stent placed. **D.** Cystotomy closure completed and (not shown) psoas hitch performed to keep anastomosis off tension.

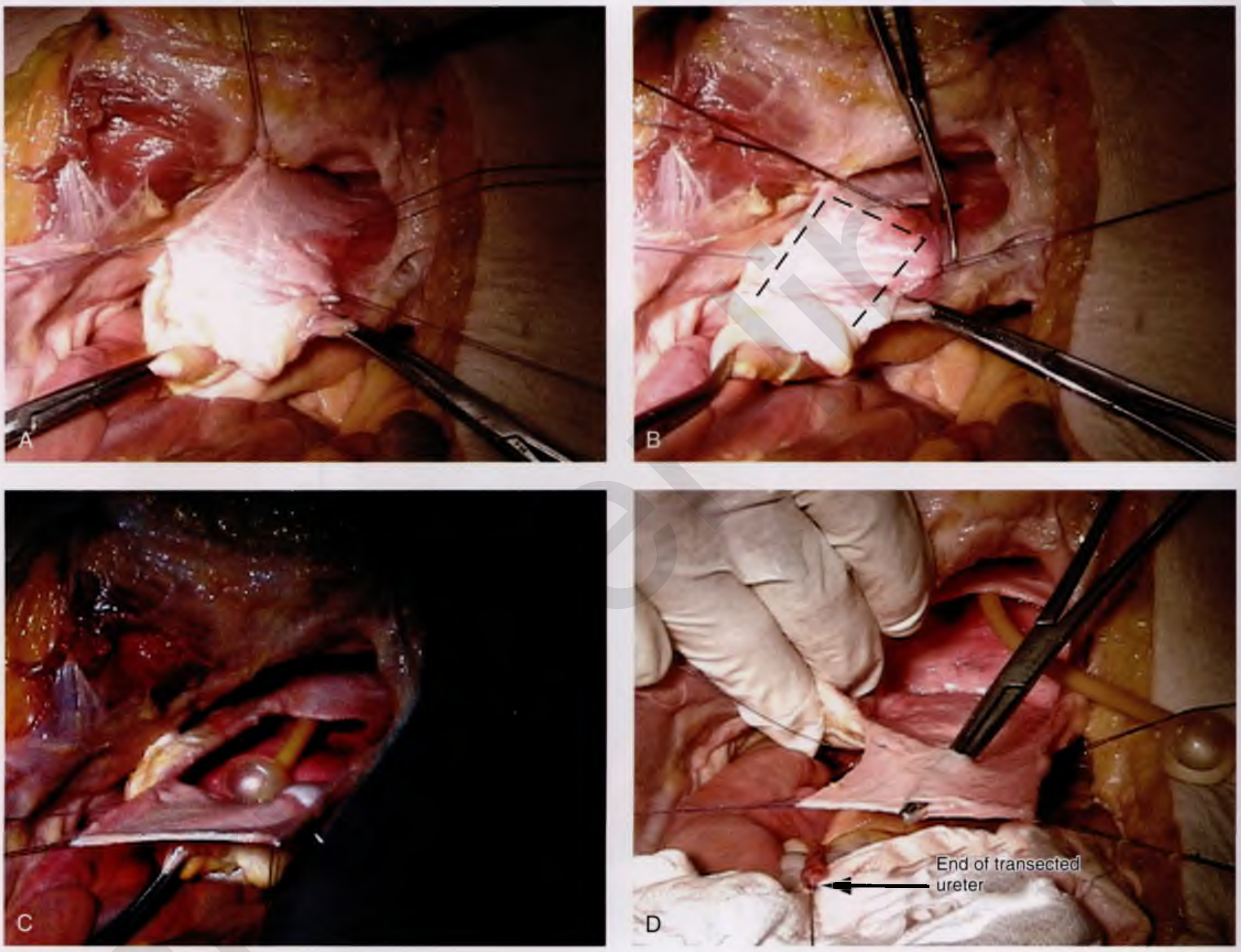


FIGURE 92-21 Cadaveric dissection demonstrates the technique of creation of a Boari flap. **A.** Area of the bladder is identified and tagged with stay sutures. **B.** An anterior U-shaped incision is made in the anterior extraperitoneal portion of the bladder, as demonstrated by the dashed line. **C.** The flap is reflected in a cephalad direction. **D.** A submucosal tunnel is created.

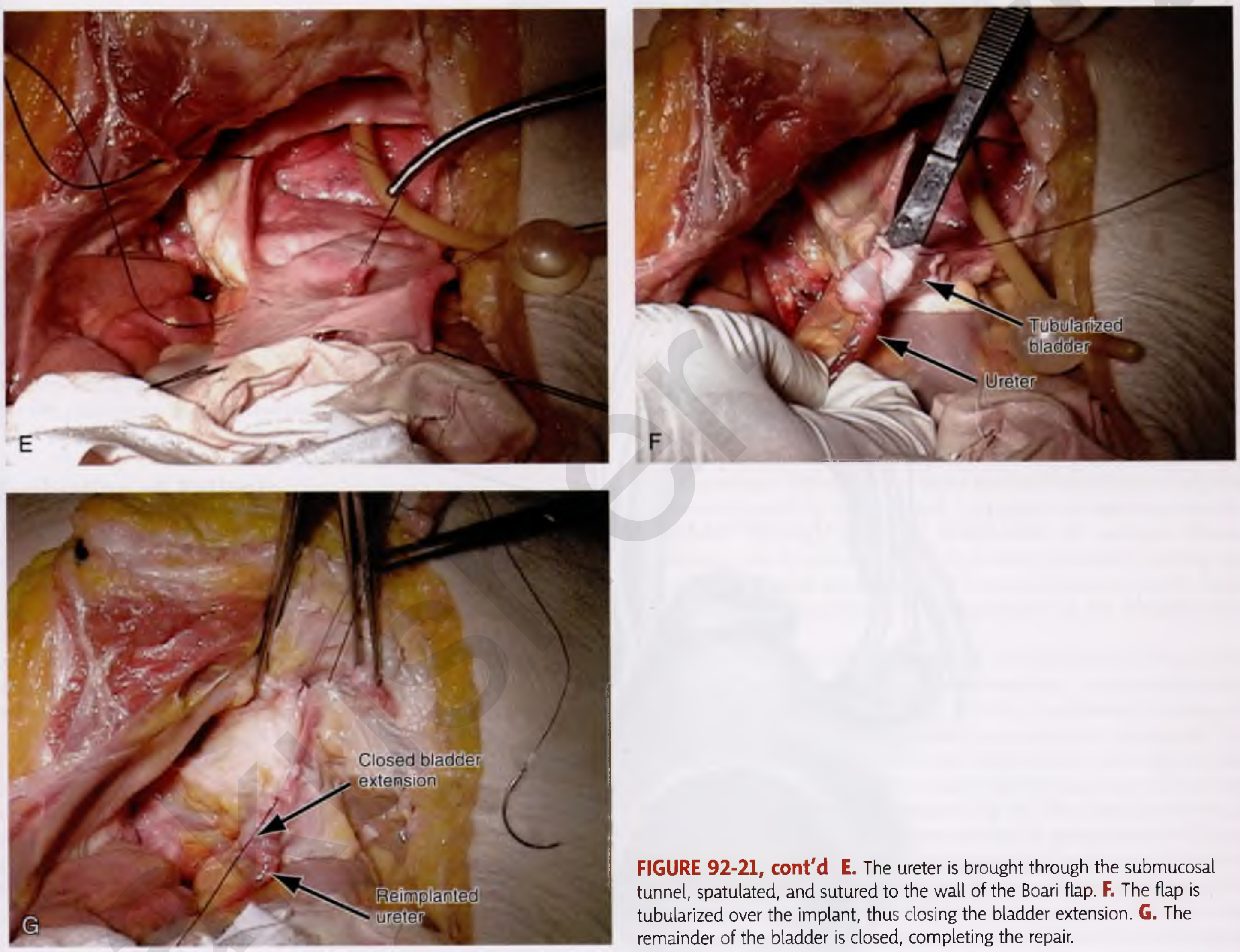


FIGURE 92-21, cont'd E. The ureter is brought through the submucosal tunnel, spatulated, and sutured to the wall of the Boari flap. **F.** The flap is tubularized over the implant, thus closing the bladder extension. **G.** The remainder of the bladder is closed, completing the repair.

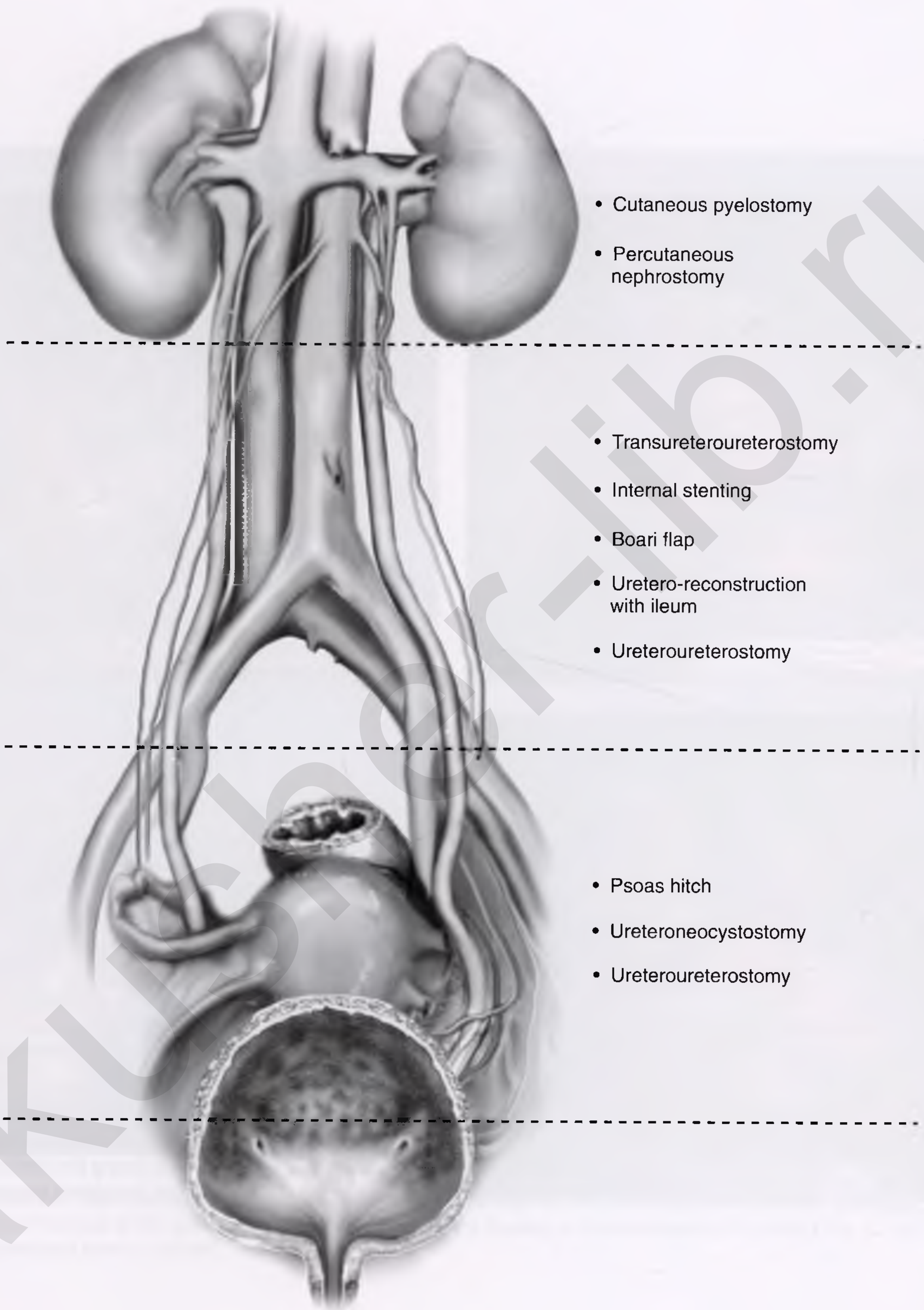


FIGURE 92-22 Illustration showing the entire length of the ureter. The various operations performed for ureteral injury are listed according to the anatomic level of injury.

Surgical Management of Detrusor Compliance Abnormalities

W. Stuart Reynolds ■ *Roger Dmochowski* ■ *Mickey M. Karram*

When conservative and medical therapies for detrusor compliance abnormalities fail, few surgical options remain for "refractory" patients. Presently, there are three accepted modalities of surgical treatment: (1) sacral nerve stimulation (sacral neuromodulation [SNM]); (2) injectable bladder neuromodulation with neurotoxins, most notably botulinum toxin (BoTN); and (3) bladder augmentation. Uses, indications, and techniques for these three modalities continue to evolve as experience and understanding of each are gained. Patient selection, therefore, remains an important aspect of determining which surgical option is best for the patient; an appropriate patient evaluation is required.

Evaluation of Patients

A full patient history is necessary to elucidate the character of urinary symptoms, to evaluate any previous attempts at medical or surgical treatment, and to identify concomitant medical conditions that may influence the success of treatment or provide contraindications to different therapies. In general, a patient who may be considered for surgical treatment of detrusor abnormalities will need to have failed more conservative treatment modalities, and a complete understanding of previous treatments is essential. A thorough physical examination that focuses on the lower abdomen and pelvis is warranted to note any structural abnormalities, including a vaginal speculum examination and bimanual physical examination in women to evaluate for any associated pelvic organ prolapse, as well as a prostate examination in men. Also, inspection and palpation of the lower back and spine can uncover signs of bony abnormality or scars from any previous spine surgery that may suggest a potential neurologic insult. Finally, the extremities should be examined for pedal edema and neurologic or musculoskeletal abnormalities.

A bladder or voiding diary can be considered to better quantify the degree of urinary dysfunction, not only for diagnostic purposes but also to serve as a baseline for subsequent posttreatment comparison. Similarly, patient self-reported quality-of-life and symptom severity questionnaires can provide a more objective, comparable picture of the degree of urinary dysfunction. Finally, in any patient who fails conservative or empirical therapy, multichannel urodynamics is warranted to objectively characterize the nature of the urinary dysfunction and to identify any negative or worrisome prognostic factors associated with the voiding complaints, including bladder capacity and compliance, the presence of detrusor overactivity, the magnitude of resting detrusor pressures, and the coordination of detrusor and sphincter function, all of which may have negative implications for renal function. Combining fluoroscopy ("videourodynamics") can add important information regarding structural abnormalities of the bladder or ureters, including vesicoureteral reflux, bladder morphology, and bladder neck function.

General Introduction to Three Modalities

Sacral neuromodulation has been available since U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA) approval in 1997 (Interstim, Medtronic, Inc, Minneapolis, Minnesota) and is currently indicated for the treatment of urge urinary incontinence, frequency-urgency syndrome, and idiopathic urinary retention and fecal incontinence. Although the exact mechanism of action of SNM has not been fully determined, it appears to modulate bladder behavior through electrical stimulation of somatic afferent axons in the spinal roots, which in turn modulate voiding and continence reflex pathways in the central nervous system, likely by inhibiting interneuronal transmission in the bladder reflex pathway.

With the present configuration, the Interstim device (comprising a battery-powered neurostimulator, an extension cable, and a tined electrical lead) (Fig. 93-1A) is implanted via a staged, two-step process involving initial percutaneous placement of a semipermanent, tined electrical lead within close approximation of the third sacral nerve root (S3) by placement of the lead through the S3 spinal foramen (Fig. 93-1B). This is referred to as Stage I implant and is done under IV sedation with fluoroscopic guidance. The tined lead is an insulated, electrical stimulation lead with four contact points near the tip and four plastic collapsible projections, which help to anchor the lead to the surrounding tissue. A temporary, external electrical stimulator is attached, and a clinical trial period of 1 to 4 weeks ensues, during which the patient evaluates his or her response to therapy. If appropriate benefit occurs (defined as >50% improvement in symptoms), then an implantable pulse generator (IPG) is connected to the previously placed lead and surgically implanted in the upper buttocks during a second surgical stage procedure. If there is not a significant response, the implanted lead is removed without implanting an IPG. Adjustments to the impulse generator settings can be made with a remote programming device. More recently an office-based procedure named Percutaneous Nerve Evaluation (PNE) has been popularized. A PNE allows the placement of a small wire electrode into the S3 sacral foramina as a test stimulation. This procedure is done under local anesthesia in an office setting and does not require fluoroscopic guidance. If improvement is noted after PNE placement, the patient can proceed to a full implant.

Interest in and use of BoTN injection into the bladder for treatment of voiding dysfunction have increased over the past several years, although BoTN is not currently FDA approved for use in the genitourinary system. The causative toxin for botulism, produced by the bacterium *Clostridium botulinum,* may be one of seven distinct toxins depending on the serotype of the organism (BoTN types A, B, C1, D, E, F, and G). Presently, only BoTN A (Botox, Allergan, Irvine, California; or Dysport, Ipsen, Luxembourg) and B (Myobloc or Neurobloc, Elan, Dublin, Ireland) are commercially available for clinical use. BoTN acts by cleaving a specific site (specific to each BoTN serotype) of a protein complex (soluble N-ethylmaleimide-sensitive factor attachment protein receptor [SNARE] complex) responsible for exocytosis of neurotransmitter vesicles from the neuron. In the case of BoTN A, the most well-studied toxin subtype, the specific substrate is the synaptosome-associated protein of 25 kD (SNAP-25), a component of the SNARE complex; this results in inhibition of synaptic release of acetylcholine from the peripheral motor neurons (Fig. 93-2).

At therapeutic doses used for the urinary system, BoTN is understood to inhibit the release of acetylcholine from the motor neuron end plant at the neuromuscular junction, inducing paralysis in the affected muscle, or the bladder in the case of bladder injections. In addition, BoTN may directly inhibit sensory nerve activity and thus modulate bladder sensory input to the central nervous system. In cases of bladder overactivity or diminished bladder compliance, both mechanisms of action are exploited. Presently, no standardized technique or approach to cystoscopic bladder injections of BoTN is used: A wide range of doses have been used, and a number of different injection templates have been followed. In general, however, BoTN can be injected into the wall of the bladder under cystoscopic vision in an outpatient setting, with local or general anesthesia. The effects of BoTN injection are generally immediately apparent, and symptom improvement can be seen after the first day or so of injection. However, the effects are generally short-lived and wear off after approximately 6 months.

When more conservative or less invasive measures have failed in the treatment of bladder compliance abnormalities, the most aggressive management option is augmentation cystoplasty. The goal of bladder augmentation is to create a large-capacity, low-pressure (i.e., high-compliance) reservoir for urine storage. Larger volumes of urine may be stored for longer periods of time, which is beneficial for continence, while detrusor pressure remains low, protecting the urinary system upper tracts from dysfunction and ultimately from renal failure. This is generally achieved at the cost of bladder emptying, and many patients are dependent on intermittent catheter bladder drainage after augmentation.

Many different techniques have been developed for augmentation cystoplasty employing a variety of different tissues, including segments of detubularized bowel (ileocystoplasty, cecocystoplasty, sigmoid cystoplasty, and gastrocystoplasty); dilated ureter (ureteroplasty); autoaugmentation (removal of the overlying detrusor muscle of the dome of the bladder); and, more recently, biologic substitution with the use of techniques of bioengineered tissue. The most common procedure involves the use of small intestine, specifically the ileum, and because it has been the best characterized, the ensuing discussion focuses on this technique.

Efficacy with use of any of the described techniques can be expected in the properly selected patient. Overall, 70% of patients with urgency, frequency, or urge incontinence achieve success with SNM, defined as "a greater than 50% improvement in symptoms." Furthermore, for many patients, outcomes are durable for longer than 5 years. Among patients treated with BoTN injection, up to 80% of those treated for overactive bladder symptoms will demonstrate symptom improvement, and up to 70% of those with neurogenic detrusor abnormalities will show improvement. Efficacy in general is limited to 6 months because the effects abate at that time. Repeat injection can be performed with similar efficacy anticipated. Among patients undergoing augmentation cystoplasty, improvement in continence can be expected in more than 75%, with 50% or more completely continent. In some reports, this occurs in 95% of patients. Upward of 80% of patients will experience resolution of preoperative urgency.

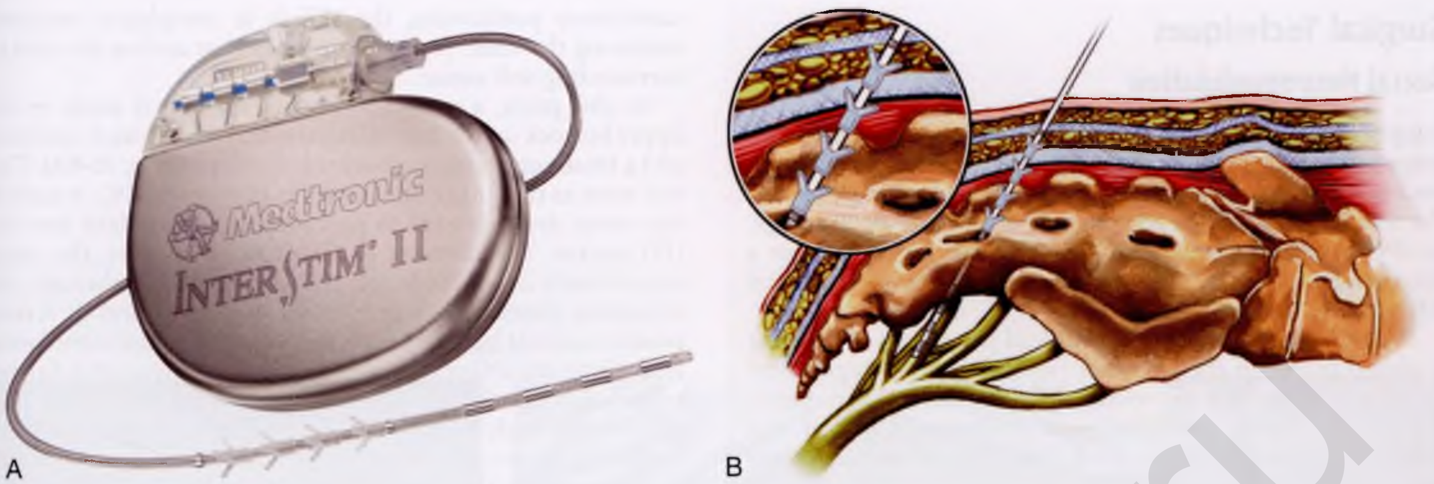


FIGURE 93-1 A. InterStim device (Medtronic, Inc., Minneapolis, Minn.), composed of a battery-powered, remote-programmable neurostimulator (implantable pulse generator [IPG]), a semipermanent tined electrical lead, and an insulated extension cable. **B.** Illustration depicting the final position of the four electrical contact points of the stimulation lead in proximity to the third sacral nerve root (S3) and the four plastic projections or tines embedded in and securing the lead to the tissue overlying the sacral foramen. *(Reprinted with the permission of Medtronic, Inc. © 2013.)*

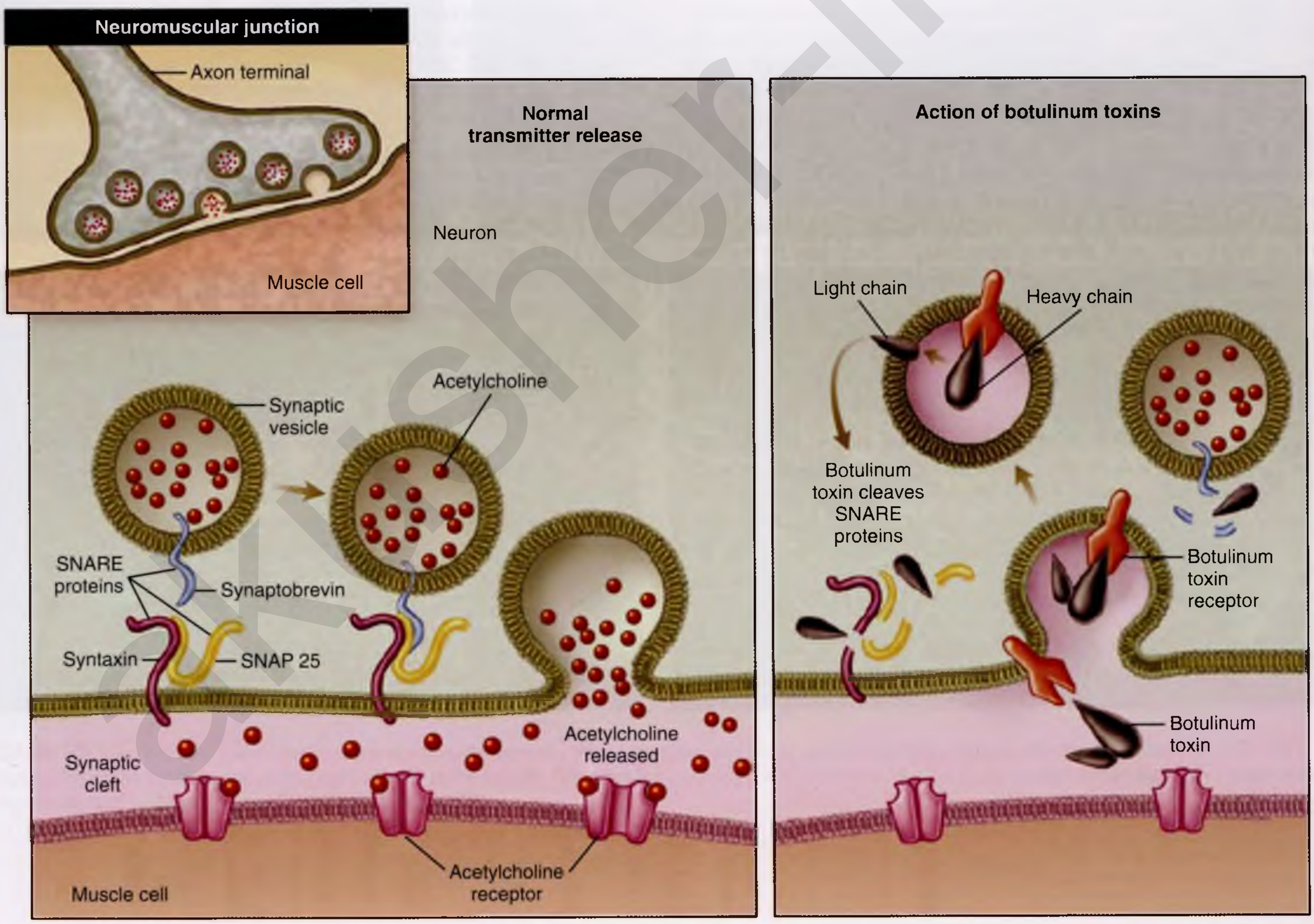


FIGURE 93-2 Schematic depicting the molecular action of botulinum toxin. *(Adapted with permission from Rowland LP. N Engl J Med 347:382, 2002.)*

Surgical Techniques

Sacral Neuromodulation

Surgical implantation of an SNM device proceeds by a two-stage process: During the first stage, the electrical stimulation lead is percutaneously placed and positioned in proximity to the S3 nerve root via the S3 foramen; during the second stage, an IPG is surgically implanted in the upper buttocks, after a successful trial of an external device demonstrating clinical effectiveness.

For the first stage, percutaneous lead placement, the patient is placed prone on the operative table; the upper thighs, buttocks, and lower back are widely cleansed, and surgical drapes are placed to allow visualization of the buttocks and gluteal crease, as depicted in Figure 93-3. With the use of fluoroscopy and a metal surgical instrument, the approximate location of the S3 foramen is noted at the skin level (Fig. 93-3D). A 20-gauge foramen needle is inserted at a 60-degree angle to the skin approximately 2 cm cranial to the actual location of the S3 foramen and is directed into the S3 foramen (Fig. 93-4A). The correct position is verified by electrical stimulation of the foramen needle with an external stimulator (Fig. 93-4B) and by examination for appropriate motor and sensory responses, which for S3 include a bellows response of the pelvic floor and ipsilateral great toe plantar flexion (Table 93-1). Bilateral foramen needles may be used to assess for better response on each side (see Fig. 93-4). With the use of the Seldinger technique concept, the directional guide wire (23 gauge) is placed through the foramen needle and the needle is removed, leaving the wire in place. A scalpel is used to nick the skin along the wire, and the introducer (composed of a 16-gauge dilator nestled in a 14-gauge introducer sheath) is then passed over the wire to an appropriate depth of insertion determined by lateral fluoroscopy (Fig. 93-4C). Radiopaque markings on the introducer (one at the dilator tip and one at the introducer sheath tip) allow accurate positioning of the device within the S3 foramen. The introducer sheath marking should be at the level of the ventral S3 foramen, and the dilator tip marking just beyond (Fig. 93-4D). The introducer wire and dilator are removed, leaving the introducer sheath behind.

Next, the tined lead is inserted into the sheath (Fig. 93-5A) and positioned such that electrical contact point #1 is straddling the ventral S3 foramen (Fig. 93-5B). The introducer sheath is withdrawn slightly to the level of a white marking on the lead, thereby exposing the lead contact points without deploying the tined plastic projections. Electrical stimulation confirms the position of the lead at the appropriate level; all four positions are tested for proper motor and sensory functions. After satisfactory positioning, the sheath is completely removed, deploying the tined plastic projections that anchor the lead to surrounding soft tissue.

At this point, a second 3-cm skin incision is made in the upper buttock on the contralateral side from the lead insertion, and a small subcutaneous pocket is developed (Fig. 93-6A). This will serve as the future implantation site for the IPG. A tunneling trocar device is used to pass the stimulation lead into the IPG pocket: The tunneler is passed to the pocket, the sharp trocar blade is removed, and the lead is passed through the remaining plastic sheath or tunneler (Fig. 93-6B and C). A temporary, external lead extension is connected to the stimulation lead within the IPG pocket, and the external extension is further tunneled to exit the skin superolaterally to the IPG pocket (Fig. 93-6D). The leads are tunneled to decrease the risk of infection to the IPG device with externalized wires. The externalized lead is connected to the external stimulator. The redundant lead wire and connection covers are buried in the subcutaneous pocket previously developed, and the subcutaneous tissue and overlying skin are closed with absorbable sutures. The percutaneous tined lead insertion site is also closed with simple interrupted absorbable sutures.

After a successful trial period with the external stimulator, defined as a "greater than 50% reduction of symptoms," the IPG is implanted during the second stage of the procedure. The previous incision over the buttocks is opened, and the buried electrical connection is exposed. The external lead extension is removed, and the subcutaneous pocket is enlarged to accommodate the IPG. The IPG is then connected to the tined stimulation lead, and the IPG is buried in the subcutaneous pocket (Fig. 93-7). Again, the skin incision is closed with absorbable sutures. Once the patient is awakened, the IPG is programmed with the remote programming device. Figure 93-8 illustrates the different responses to stimulation of S2 to S4, and Figure 93-9 illustrates the final position of the leads viewed from both lateral and posterior views.

Few complications are seen with SNM, and they generally are related to lead migration and loss of clinical benefit, device malfunction, or infection. For lead migration and device malfunction, a revision procedure in which the lead or the IPG or both can be removed and reinserted can be curative. For infection, prompt surgical removal is warranted; a new device can be inserted at a later date. No neurologic complications have been reported. It is important to note that the safety and efficacy of SNM implants have not been established for use with magnetic resonance imaging (MRI), and patients who may require future or repeated MRI should not undergo SNM implantation.

Text continues on page 1091.

FIGURE 93-3 A. With the patient in the prone position, the posterior thighs, buttocks, and lower back are sterilely prepared and draped as depicted, allowing visualization of the buttocks and gluteal cleft, as well as the feet (**B**). Skin markings outlining the approximate location of the sacral foramen have been made with a combination of palpation (**C**) and fluoroscopic guidance (**D**).

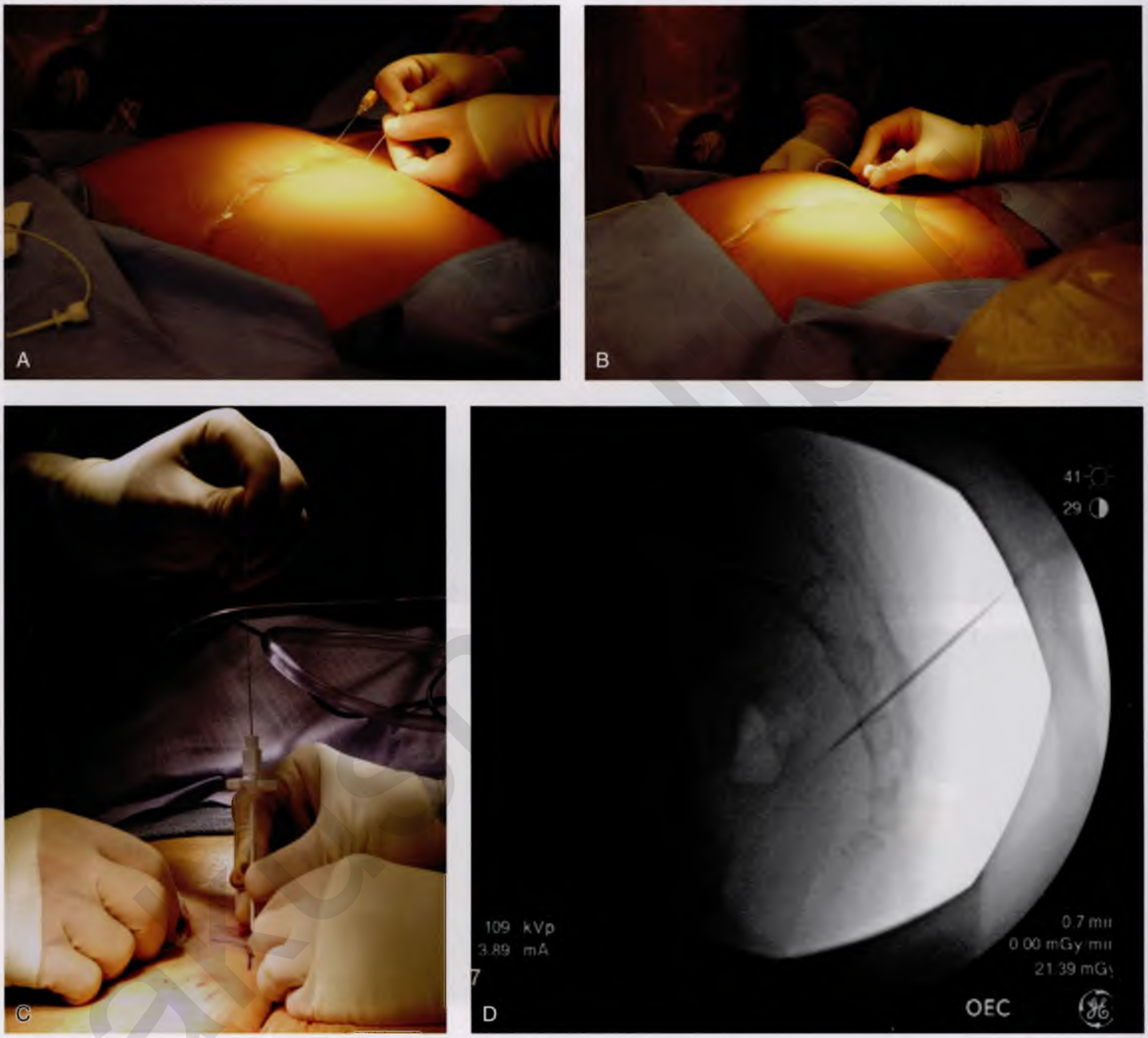


FIGURE 93-4 **A.** A foramen finder needle is inserted approximately 2 cm cranial to the actual location of the S3 foramen at a 60-degree angle to the skin and is blindly positioned in the foramen with palpation of the needle against the bone. **B.** Positioning of the needle within the correct sacral foramen is confirmed fluoroscopically and with the use of test stimulation and monitoring for the appropriate motor response (see Table 93-1). **C.** The foramen needle is exchanged for the directional guide wire by inserting the wire through the needle lumen and removing the needle over the wire. The introducer is then passed over the wire, after a small skin nick is made. **D.** Correct depth positioning of the introducer is confirmed by lateral fluoroscopy: The distal opaque marking should be positioned just below the S3 foramen, and the proximal marking should be at the level of the ventral foramen.

TABLE 93-1 Sacral Nerve Root Responses to Electrical Stimulation

	Nerve Root	Pelvic Floor	Ipsilateral Lower Extremity Sensation
S2	Anal sphincter contraction	Lateral leg rotation, plantar flexion of entire foot	Sensations in leg or buttock
S3	"Bellows" response of pelvic floor (levator muscle contraction)	Great toe dorsiflexion	"Pulling" in rectum, scrotum, or vagina
S4	"Bellows" response of pelvic floor	None	"Pulling" in rectum only

FIGURE 93-5 **A.** After the directional wire and dilator are removed from the inside of the introducer sheath, the tined lead is inserted through the lumen of the sheath and the sheath is backed out slightly to the level of a white marking on the lead, thereby exposing the lead contact points. **B.** On fluoroscopy, electrical contact point #1 should be straddling the S3 foramen. The sheath is then completely removed, deploying the tined projections and securing the lead to surrounding tissue.

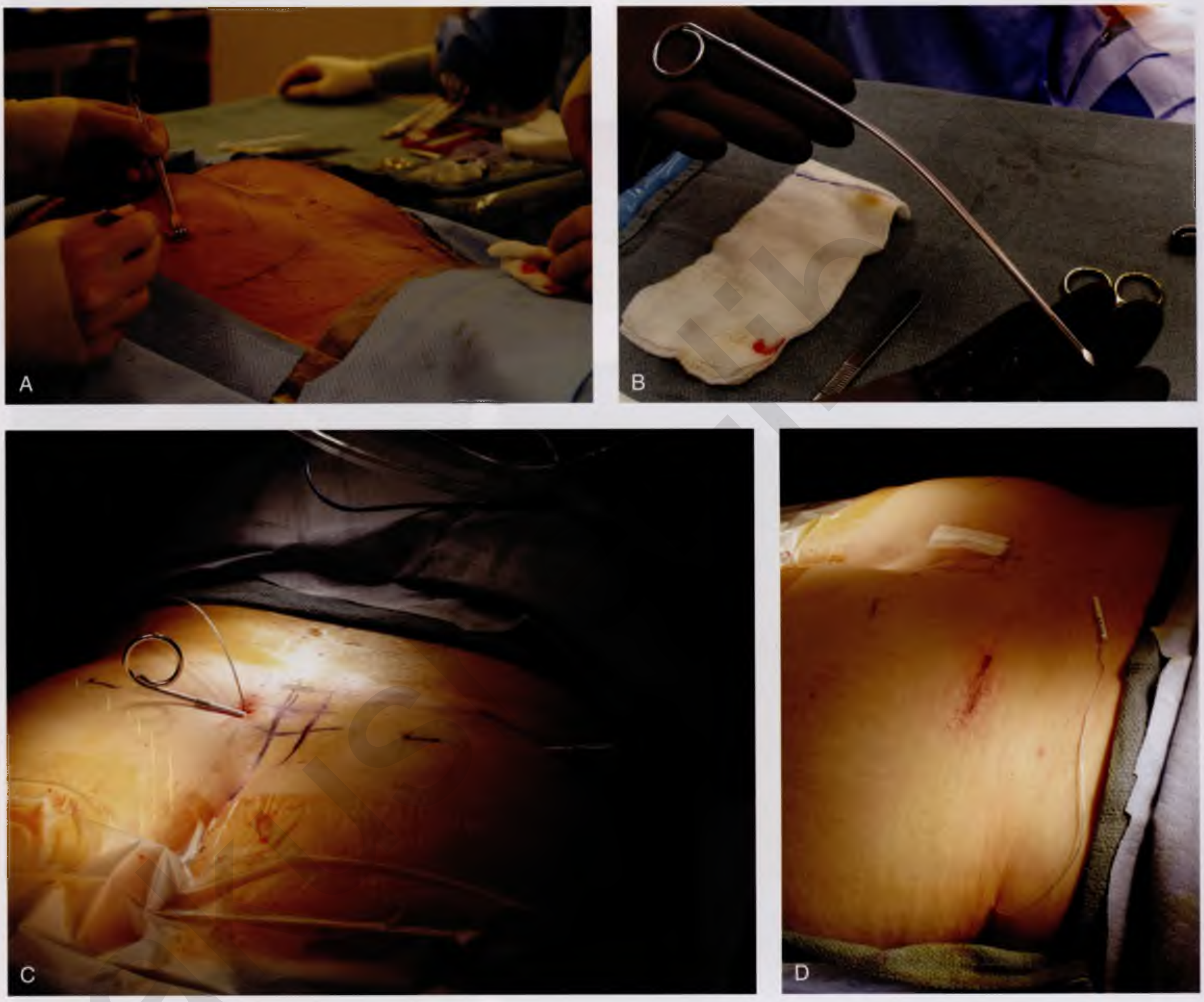


FIGURE 93-6 **A.** A 3- to 4-cm incision is made in the contralateral upper buttocks, while a subcutaneous pocket is developed at the future implantation site of the implantable pulse generator (IPG). **B.** The sharp-pointed tunneling trocar device is used to tunnel the stimulation lead to the IPG pocket. **C.** With the trocar in place, the sharp blade and obturator are removed and the lead is passed through the tunneling sheath. **D.** A temporary, external lead extension is attached to the lead, the connection is buried in the IPG pocket, and the external end is further tunneled laterally to exit superolaterally to the IPG pocket site.

FIGURE 93-7 During the second stage of implantation, the incision over the implantable pulse generator (IPG) site is incised and the tined lead–extension lead connection is disconnected. An IPG device is connected to the tined stimulation lead and is inserted into the subcutaneous pocket. The overlying skin is closed with absorbable sutures.

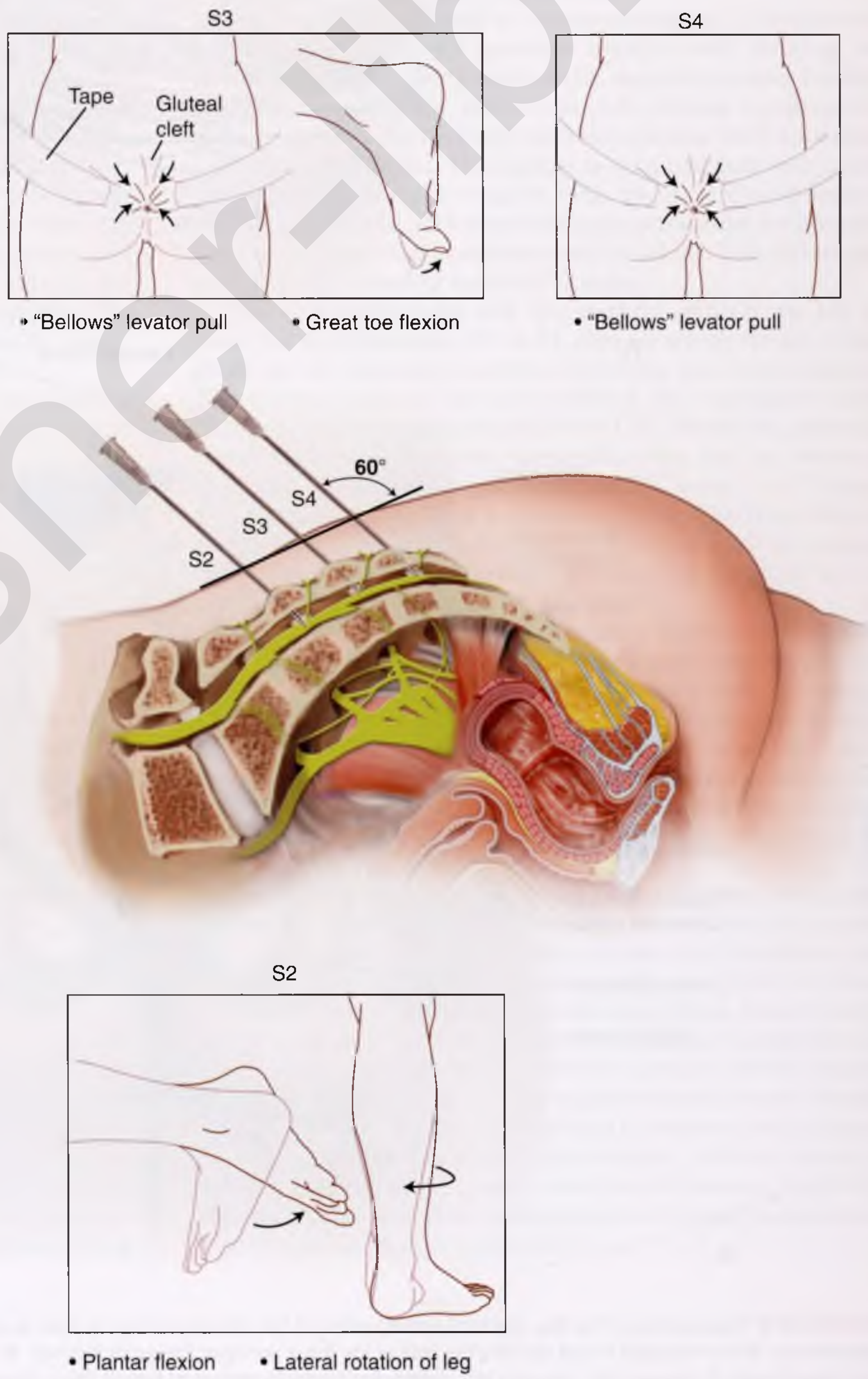


FIGURE 93-8 Different responses to stimulation of S2 to S4. *(Republished with permission from Dmochowski RR, Karram MM, Reynolds WS: Surgery for Urinary Incontinence: Female Pelvic Surgery Video Atlas Series. Philadelphia, Elsevier, 2013.)*

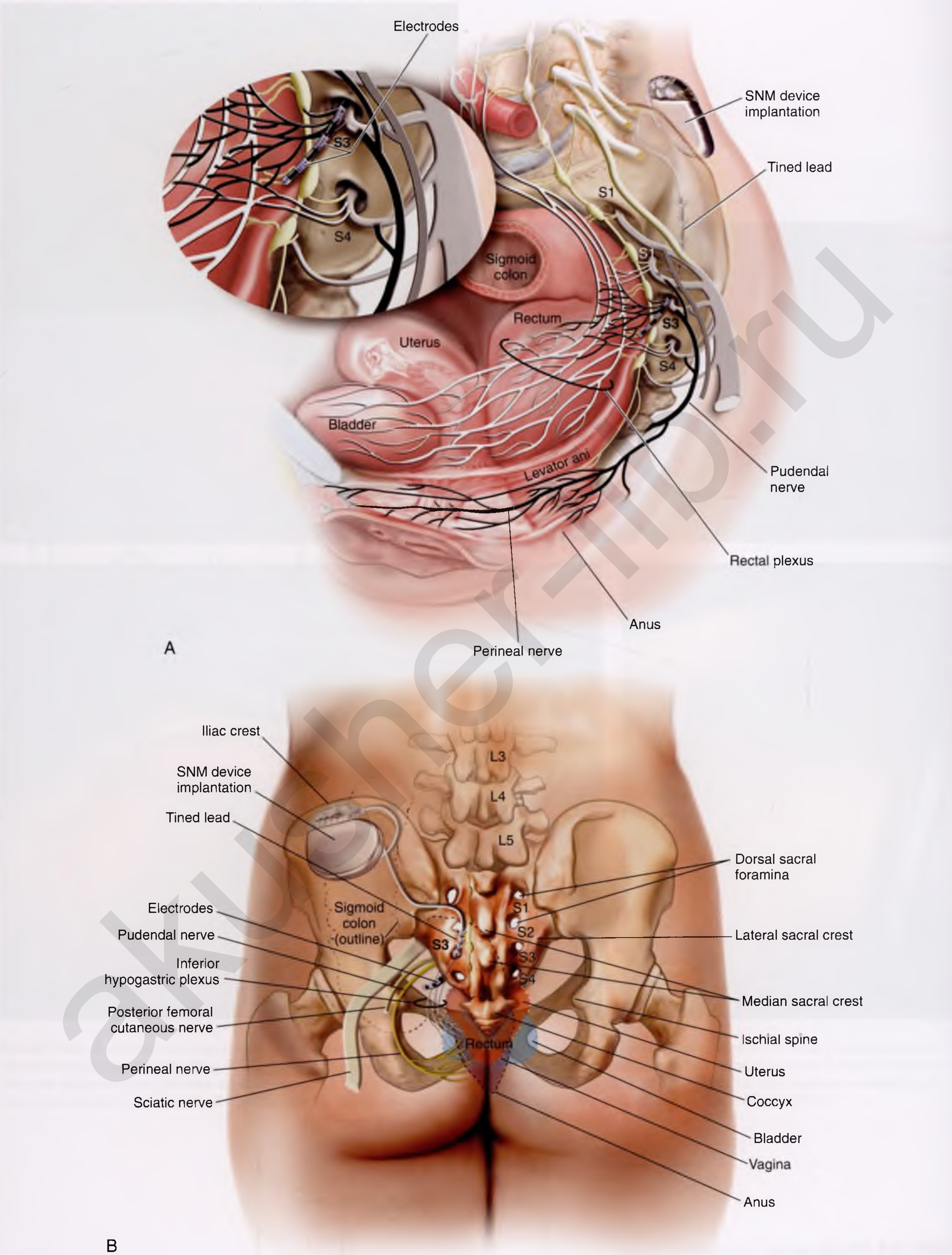


FIGURE 93-9 Final position of the four electrical contact points of the stimulation lead in close proximity to the third sacral nerve root (S3) and the four plastic projections or tines embedded in and securing the lead to the tissue overlying the sacral foramen. **A.** Lateral view. **B.** Posterior view. *(Republished with permission from Dmochowski RR, Karram MM, Reynolds WS: Surgery for Urinary Incontinence: Female Pelvic Surgery Video Atlas Series. Philadelphia, Elsevier, 2013.)*

Botulinum Toxin Bladder Injections

Because most clinical experience involves the use of Botox (onabotulinum toxin A), this discussion focuses on use of this toxin subtype. It is important to note that dosing of Botox is defined by units of biologic activity, which are neither interchangeable nor directly comparable with those of other botulinum toxin types. Botox is supplied in 100-unit (U) vials (10 units per 1 mL) as a desiccated powder (Fig. 93-10), which is reconstituted immediately before injection with injectable-grade, preservative-free normal saline. Dosing protocols are variable, and anywhere from 100 to 300 U may be injected at a single session. Depending on the desired concentration of injection solution, anywhere from 1 to 10 mL of injectable saline is used to dissolve each vial of Botox and the solution is drawn up in appropriately sized syringes. The filled syringe is then attached to a long, 23-gauge needle for use with cystoscopic equipment.

Botulinum toxin bladder injections are performed via a cystoscopic approach. Injection may be performed in an outpatient setting with any level of anesthesia, including local, regional, or general. Local anesthesia typically involves the instillation of intraurethral 2% lidocaine jelly followed by intravesical 2% lidocaine solution. In addition, a rigid or flexible cystoscope can be used for bladder injections of BoTN with an appropriately matched cystoscopic injection needle (Fig. 93-11). Typically, injection of Botox proceeds with 20 to 30 submucosal injection sites spread across the base and posterior wall of the bladder, including or not including the trigone; 0.1 to 1 mL (usual dose, 0.5 mL per injection) of Botox solution is given, depending on the concentration (≈10 U per injection) (Fig. 93-12). Injecting at the appropriate depth is important so as to avoid extravasating Botox through the bladder wall or depositing the Botox too superficially within the bladder mucosa. Ideally, injecting the solution will raise the overlying mucosa only minimally, avoiding large blebs on the mucosal surface (Fig. 93-13).

Some controversy exists as to whether or not the bladder trigone should be included in the injection template because of theoretical concerns about inducing vesicoureteral reflux by injecting near the ureteral orifices. This has not been substantiated clinically, and indeed, because the trigone is thought to be densely innervated, many regularly include it in the template. The major adverse event related to Botox bladder injection is urinary retention; although this is relatively uncommon, it occurs frequently enough that patients must be counseled on and/or instructed in clean intermittent catheterization (CIC) if retention ensues. This is typically transient and resolves with time. Minor complications of the procedure include transient dysuria, hematuria, and occasional urinary tract infection (UTI). More worrisome are rare reports of generalized weakness, malaise, and muscle weakness, possibly due to systemic effects of BoTN absorption. In general, any effect of BoTN injection diminishes and abates by approximately 6 months, and repeated injection is necessary to recoup any clinical benefit previously seen.

Augmentation Cystoplasty

The procedure for augmentation ileocystoplasty is generally illustrated by Figure 93-14. The operation proceeds via a standard lower midline laparotomy incision. The patient is typically positioned supine on the operating room table or in the low lithotomy position with legs in stirrups. Although the genitalia are not necessarily needed as part of the surgical field, access to the urethral catheter to fill the bladder with saline during detrusorrhaphy can be helpful. A midline incision is made from the pubis to the umbilicus and carried down through the anterior abdominal fascia, splitting the rectus muscles and opening the transversalis fascia and peritoneum. For preparation of the bladder, a sagittal incision is made to almost completely bivalve the bladder, extending from 3 cm above the bladder neck anteriorly to 2 cm above the trigone posteriorly (see Fig. 93-15). Filling the bladder with saline before incising the detrusor can help to maintain a sagittal plane of incision.

For preparation of the bowel segment, the terminal ileum is identified, and a segment of ileum approximately 20 to 40 cm in length is isolated 15 cm or more proximal to the ileocecal valve. Care is taken to divide the mesentery so as to preserve blood supply to both the ileum segment and the eventual bowel anastomosis (Fig. 93-16A). Bowel division and subsequent anastomosis can be performed with handsewn sutures or bowel anastomotic staplers (Fig. 93-16B). The isolated section of ileum is then opened longitudinally along its antimesenteric border (Fig. 93-17B). Typically, the bowel is then reconfigured in one of several ways, in a U-shape or S-shape, by folding the bowel and suturing the inner edges with full-thickness, running 3-0 absorbable suture (see Fig. 93-17).

The reconfigured bowel is then anastomosed to the bivalved bladder, starting at the posterior margin, with running 3-0 absorbable suture, along each of the sagittally incised bladder edges (see Fig. 93-14C). Before complete closure, a suprapubic tube is placed to exit through the native bladder wall; a urethral catheter is also placed. The bladder is then irrigated with saline to confirm water-tight integrity (Fig. 93-18); a closed-suction drain is placed, and both it and the suprapubic tube are brought out through the skin in separate stab incisions. The abdominal wall is finally closed in standard fashion.

The suprapubic tube and the urethral catheter are left in place for approximately 10 to 21 days, at which time a cystogram can be obtained to confirm that there is no extravasation. The urethral catheter is then removed, the suprapubic tube clamped, and the patient started with CIC. When the patient is comfortable with this, the suprapubic tube can be removed. Typically, the patient is instructed to CIC every 2 to 3 hours during the day and once or twice at night. The frequency of catheterizations can be increased to every 4 hours. If the patient demonstrates the ability to completely empty, then CIC can be discontinued.

Patients post augmentation should be followed with regular renal imaging (ultrasound, intravenous pyelography [IVP], or renal scan) during the first year and subsequently at regular intervals to monitor for upper urinary tract changes. In addition, serum electrolytes and creatinine levels should be monitored regularly during this time to screen for electrolyte and metabolic abnormalities. Finally, because of the risk of tumor formation, surveillance should be performed regularly with cystoscopy.

Bacteriuria is a common finding after augmentation, particularly in patients on CIC. However, it need not be treated unless associated with a bone fide urinary tract infection, considered to be bacteriuria associated with symptoms of fever, suprapubic pain, hematuria, foul-smelling urine, incontinence, and increased production of mucus. Antibiotic therapy should be organism specific and directed by urinary culture results. Other complications of bladder augmentation include bladder stone formation, thought to be related to urease-splitting bacterial UTI, uncleared mucus, hypercalciuria, residual urine or bladder foreign bodies, overproduction of mucus, metabolic acidosis due to abnormal reabsorption of urinary ammonium, and idiopathic bladder perforation.

FIGURE 93-10 Botulinum toxin A is supplied as a desiccated powder in 100-unit vials and must be reconstituted with preservative-free, injectable-grade normal saline.

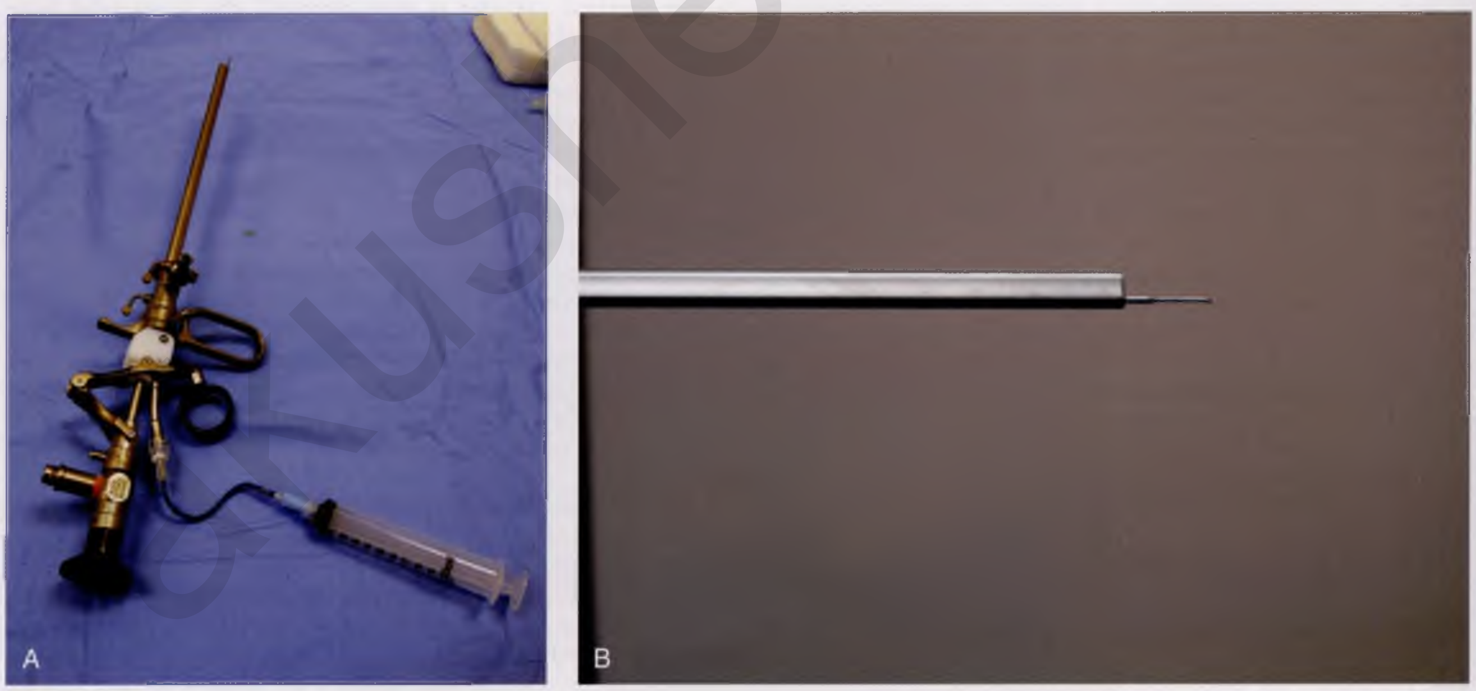


FIGURE 93-11 **A.** A 22-French rigid injection cystoscope with a 22-gauge injection needle is used to inject botulinum toxin A (BoTN A). **B.** Alternatively, a flexible cystoscope and corresponding injection needle can be used.

FIGURE 93-12 Injection techniques vary, and many different injection templates have been described. A typical template involves 20 to 30 bladder injections spread over the posterior aspect of the bladder and dome and may or may not include the bladder trigone. *(Image sources: Kim D, Thomas CA, Smith, Chancellor MB: Urol Clin N Am 33:503-510, 2006.)*

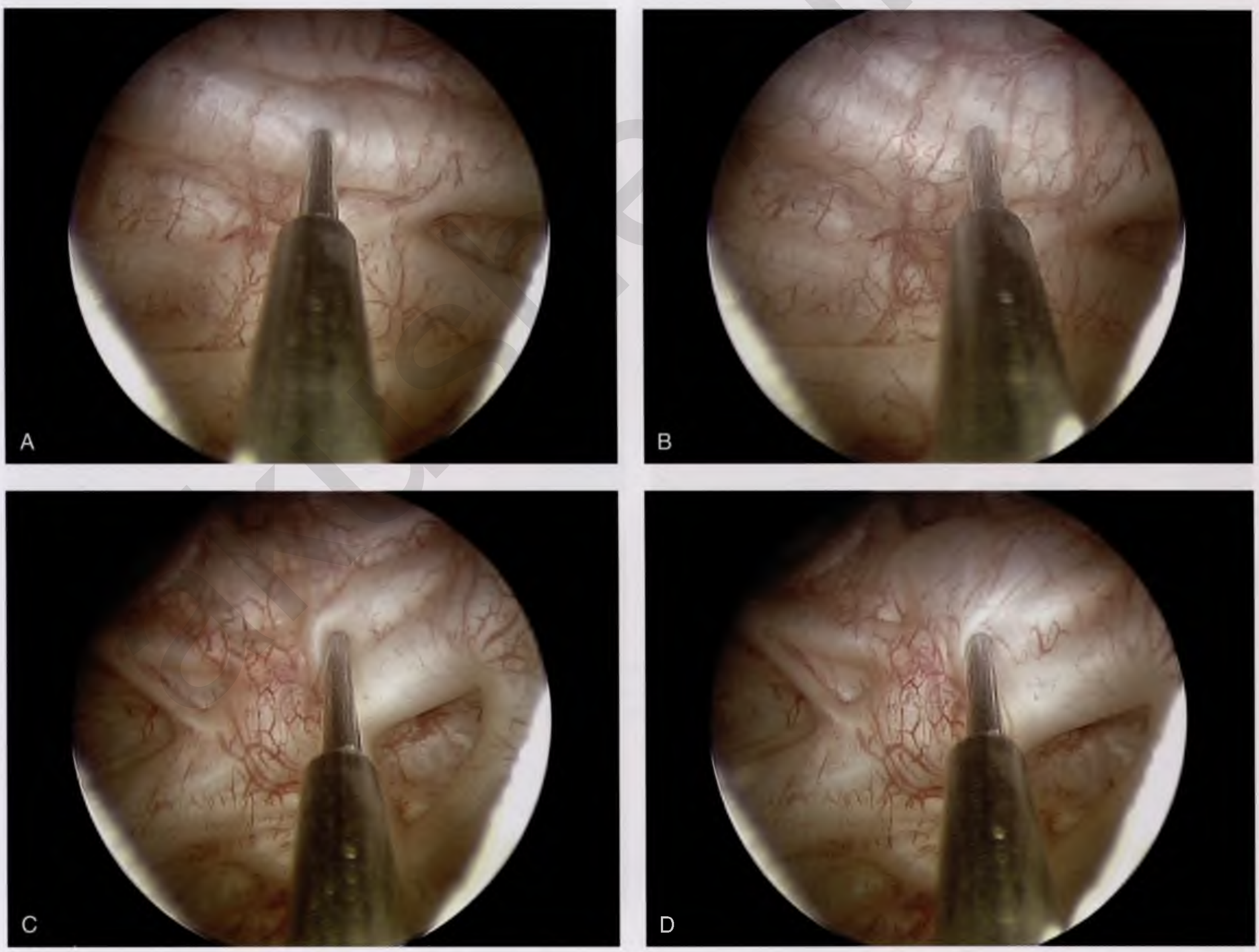


FIGURE 93-13 For the proper depth of injection to be achieved, the needle should be inserted through the mucosa (**A** and **C**), typically with a slight "popping" feel, and the injected material should raise the overlying mucosa minimally, as demonstrated in the images by the "filling" of areas between bladder trabeculae (**B** and **D**).

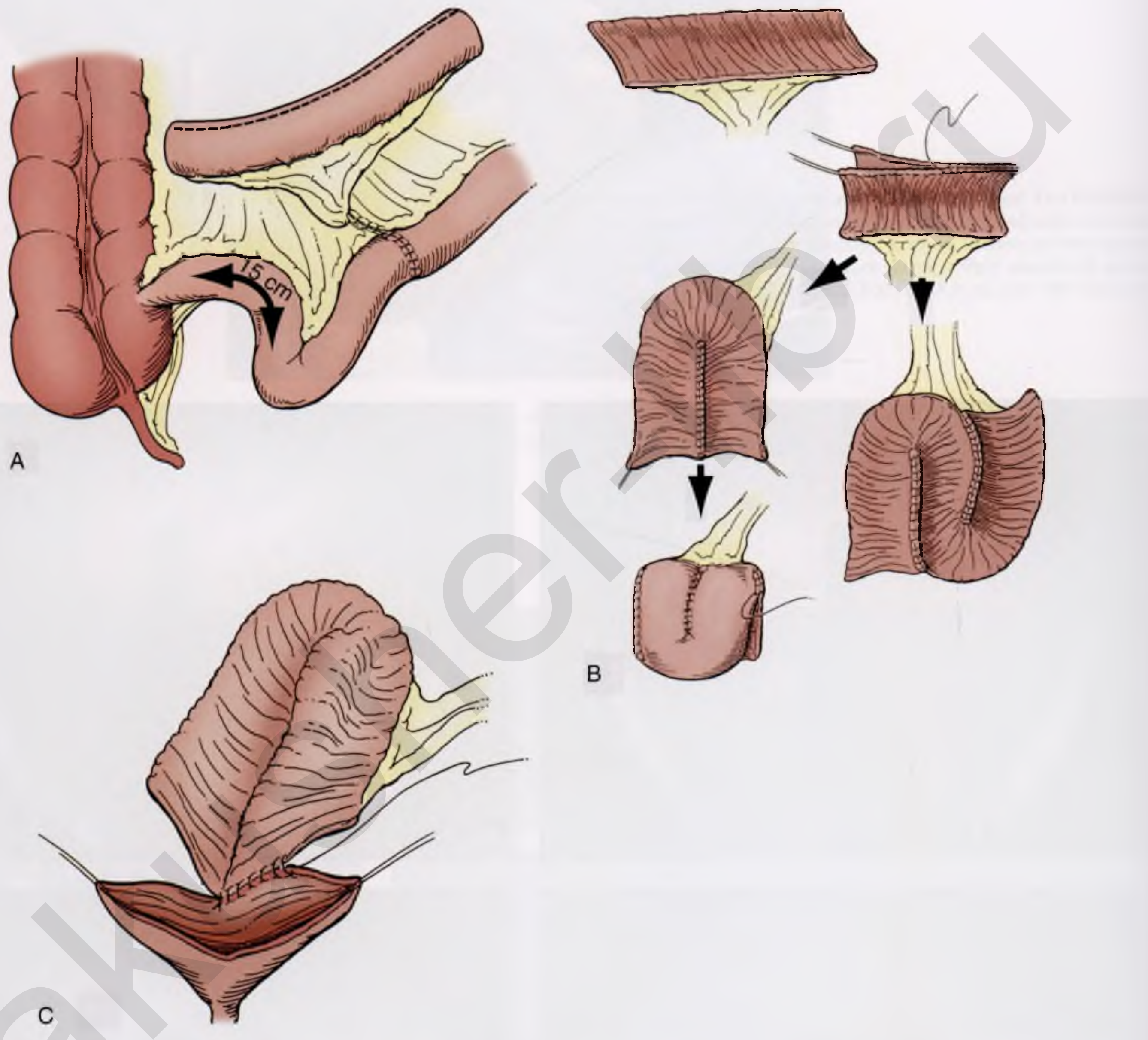


FIGURE 93-14 As depicted in the illustration, augmentation ileal cystoplasty entails isolating a segment of distal ileum (while preserving the terminal ileum and ileocecal valve), opening the segment longitudinally, reconfiguring the ileal patch, and anastomosing the reconfigured patch to a sagittally bivalved bladder. *(From Adams MC, Joseph DB: Urinary tract reconstruction in children. In Wein AJ, Kavoussi LR, Novick Andrew C, et al, eds: Campbell-Walsh Urology, 9th ed. Philadelphia, Saunders, 2007, p. 3674.)*

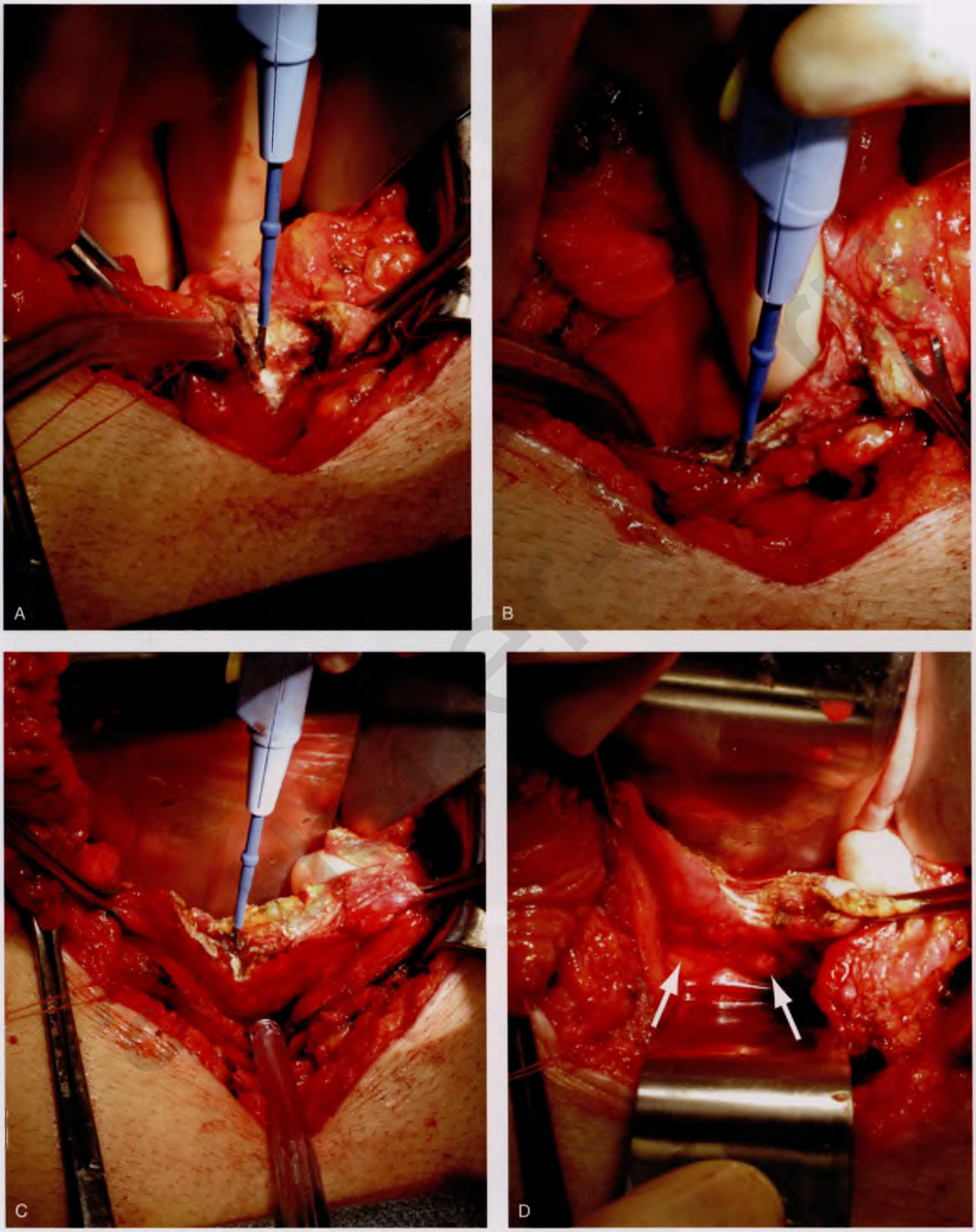


FIGURE 93-15 A. For preparation of the bladder, a sagittal cystotomy is made in the dome of the bladder. **B.** The cystotomy is carried anteriorly to 3 cm above the bladder neck and (**C**) posteriorly to 2 cm above the trigonal ridge. **D.** The prepared bladder is thus almost completely bivalved in the sagittal plane as depicted in the figure. The ureteral orifices are denoted by the arrows.

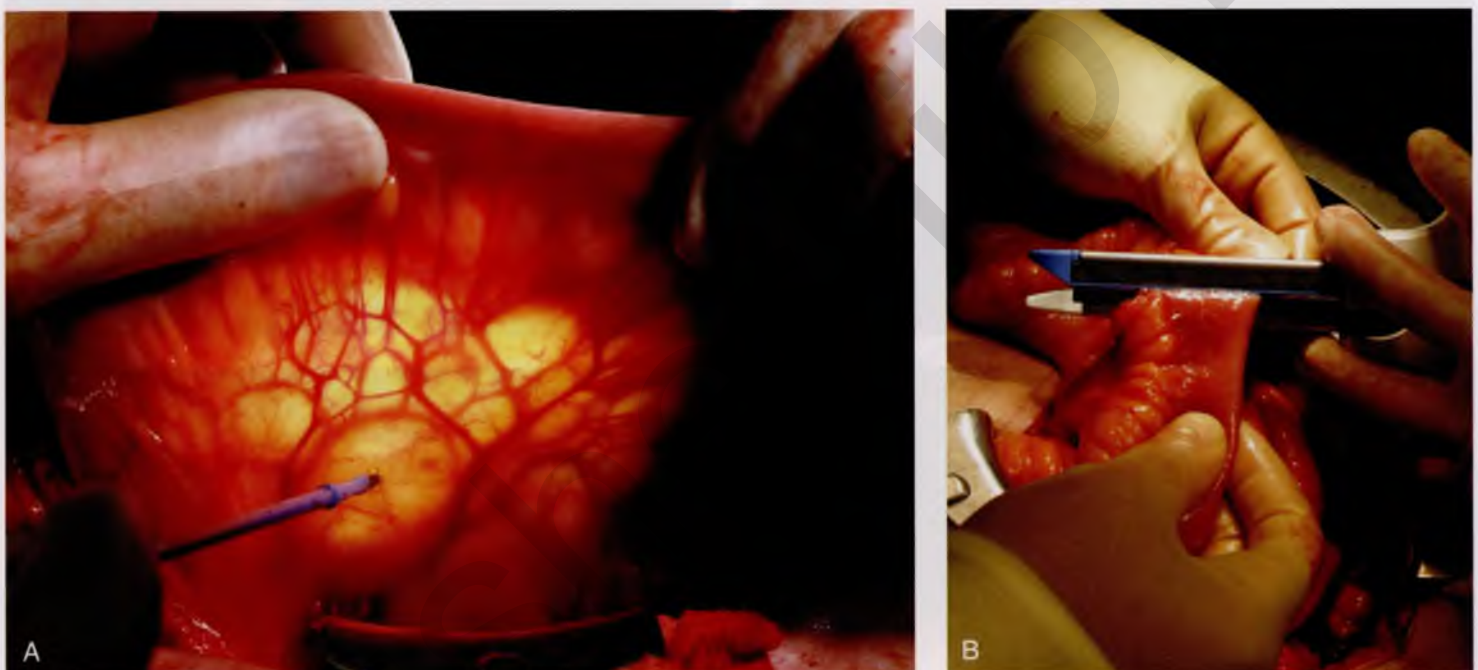
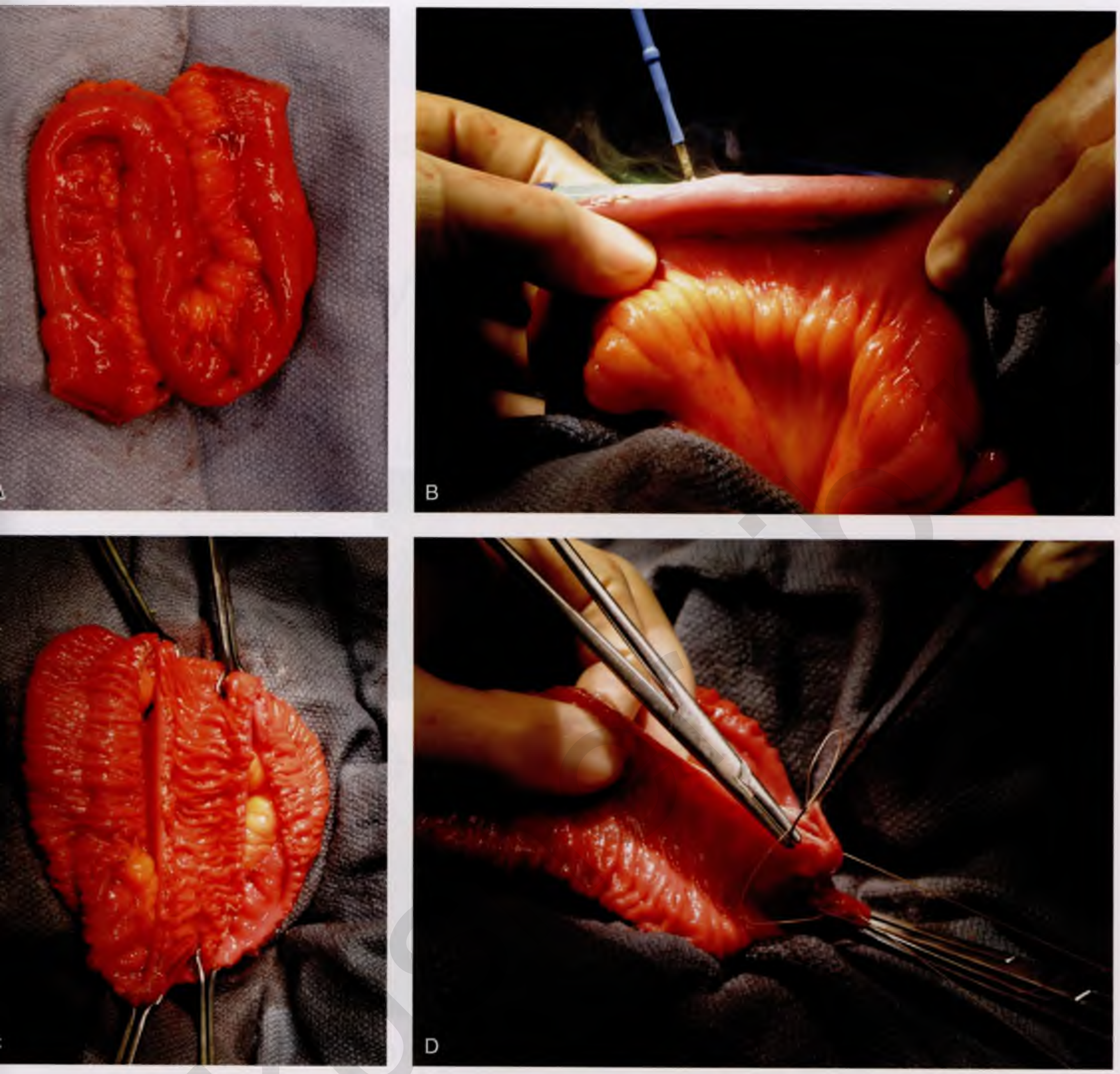


FIGURE 93-16 A. To isolate the bowel segment, the mesentery is divided so as to preserve blood supply to both the ileum segment and the eventual bowel anastomosis. **B.** Bowel division and reanastomosis may be performed with a handsewn technique or with bowel anastomotic staplers, as pictured in the figure. Here a 3.8-mm straight gastrointestinal stapler is used to divide the ileum.



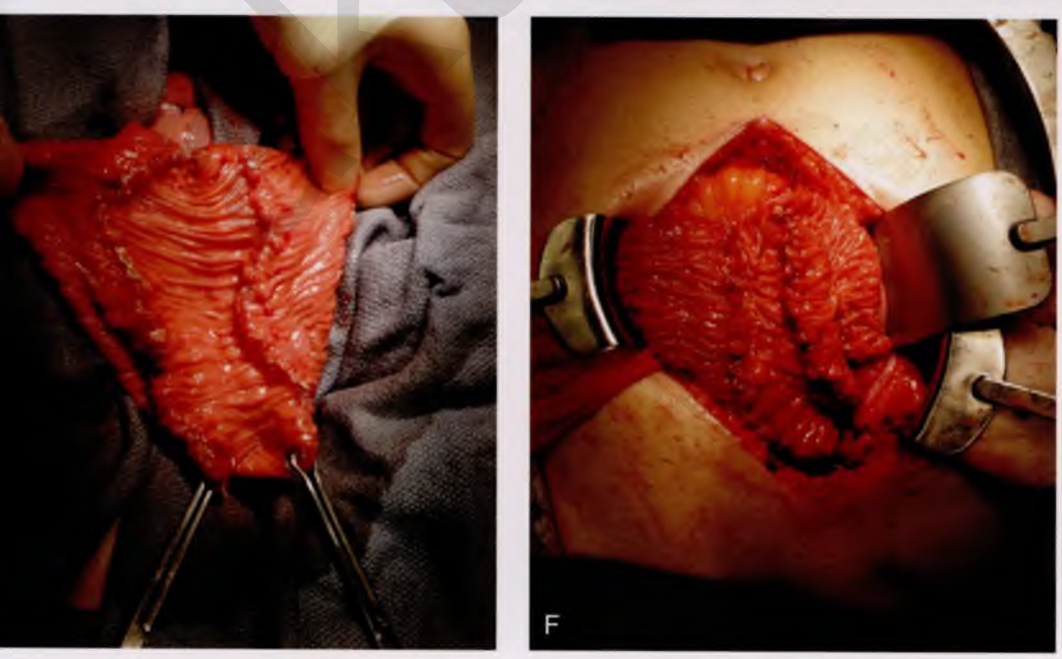


FIGURE 93-17 **A.** Typically, the bowel is reconfigured before anastomosing to the bladder to maximize spherical surface area; in this case, the bowel was arranged in an S shape as depicted. **B.** The bowel is incised longitudinally along the antimesentery border with electrocautery to completely detubularize the segment. **C.** This figure demonstrates the S configuration of the incised bowel before suturing. **D.** The two internal cut edges of the bowel are sutured longitudinally in a simple, running technique with 2-0 absorbable suture. **E.** The completely reconfigured ileal patch is shown aligned for anastomosis to the bladder. **F.** Beginning at the posterior apex of the bladder incision, the outer cut edges of the ileal patch and the bivalved bladder are sutured in a single layer with 2-0 absorbable suture, progressing in an anterior fashion until the entire patch is anastomosed to the bladder, effectively "clam-shelling" the ileal segment onto the dome of the bladder.

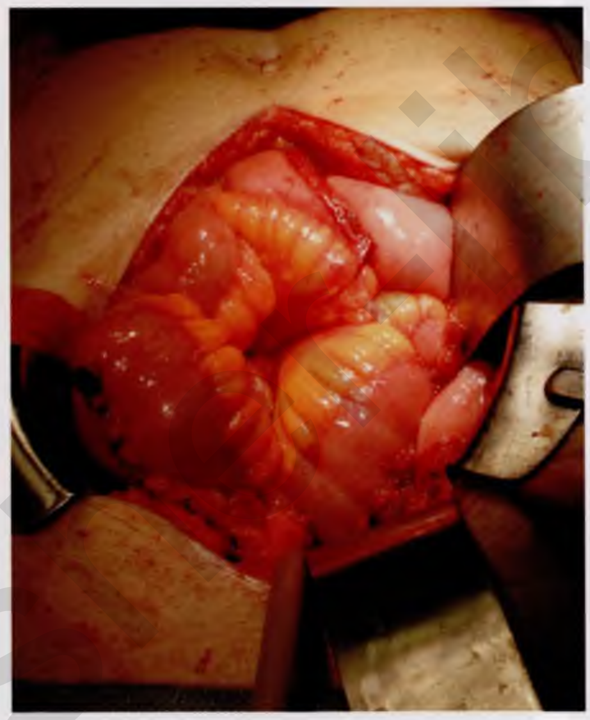


FIGURE 93-18 The completed ileal augmentation is shown in the figure and filled with saline, confirming the water-tightness of the closure. A suprapubic tube is placed before complete closure and is brought out to the abdominal wall through a separate stab incision.

SECTION **14**

Bowel Surgery

94 **Intestinal Surgery**
Anatomy of the Small and Large Intestine

95 **Small Bowel Repair/Resection**

96 **Closure of a Simple Transmural Injury to the Small Intestine**

97 **Meckel's Diverticulum**

98 **Appendectomy**

99 **Colon Repair/Colostomy Creation**

100 **Repair of Rectovaginal Fistulas**
Transvaginal Repair of Rectovaginal Fistula
Transanal Endorectal Advancement Flap Procedure

101 **Anal Sphincter Repair With Perineal Reconstruction**
Anatomy of the Rectum and Anal Sphincters
Repair of the Anal Sphincter

102 **Transperineal Repair of Rectal Prolapse**
Perineal Proctectomy (Altemeier Repair)

CHAPTER 94

Intestinal Surgery

Michael S. Baggish

Anatomy of the Small and Large Intestine

The intestines constitute the largest organ system within the abdominal cavity. Pelvic surgery always translates into some contact with the intestines. Although some individual variation may be noted, upon entering the peritoneal cavity of a person who has not previously been operated on, the greater omentum can be seen to cover the intestines (Fig. 94-1A). The omentum takes its origin from the greater curvature of the stomach and also attaches to the transverse colon (Fig. 94-1B). Beneath the omentum lies the small intestine (Fig. 94-2A). The small bowel measures 22½ feet in length and, for the most part, is completely covered with peritoneum and suspended by a wide mesentery (Fig. 94-2B). The latter extends from the upper left abdomen to the lower right portion of the posterior wall of the abdomen (Fig. 94-3). The small intestine is divided into three portions: (1) duodenum, which is uncommonly related to gynecologic surgery; (2) jejunum; and (3) ileum; all three are frequently encountered (Fig. 94-4). The duodenal-jejunal junction is secured by a fibromuscular band on the upper left side of the abdomen. This band is called the ligament of Treitz. This is a convenient initial landmark for systematic examination of the entire small intestine for a suspected injury (Fig. 94-5A to C). Another important anatomic reference point is the ileocecal junction, where a valve connects the small intestine to the large intestine (Fig. 94-6A and B). The small intestine receives its blood supply from the superior mesenteric artery via its mesentery (Fig. 94-7). The vessel branches into a series of arches, which terminate in a small straight artery that surrounds the segment of intestinal wall. The nerve supply emanates from the superior mesenteric plexus of nerves, which is in direct continuity with the celiac plexus.

The large bowel measures approximately 5 feet in length and can be distinguished from the small intestine by the presence of appendices epiploicae (three longitudinal bands of muscle fibers) and by its larger diameter (Fig. 94-8A). The large intestine forms a three-sided framelike structure (see Figs. 94-2B and 94-8B). On the right side, the cecum frequently dips into the pelvis and importantly terminates in the vermiform appendix. The ascending colon at its hepatic flexure imperceptively joins the transverse colon. The latter is located just beneath (inferior to) the stomach and connects to the left, or descending, colon at the splenic flexure.

The left (descending) colon joins the S-shaped sigmoid portion in the left iliac fossa. The sigmoid colon enters the pelvis by passing anterior to the sacrum and crossing it from the left to right side of the pelvis (Fig. 94-9). The sigmoid colon then curves back upon itself to the midline, descending just posterior to the uterus, where it joins the straight terminal portion of the colon (i.e., the rectum) (Fig. 94-9B). The sigmoid colon is completely surrounded by peritoneum and moves freely via its mesentery (sigmoid mesocolon). It is important to note that the sigmoid and the left colon are attached to the peritoneum along the lateral aspect of the abdominal wall. These attachments are not adhesions (Fig. 94-10A). The entire descending colon may be mobilized by cutting the peritoneum overlying the left gutter (Fig. 94-10B and C). At the lower pole of the aforesaid incision, the ovarian vessels and the psoas major muscle are encountered beneath the peritoneum (Fig. 94-10D). The inferior mesenteric artery supplies the left colon via three branches: the left colic, sigmoid, and superior hemorrhoidal arteries. This is an important area for collateral circulation between the middle and inferior hemorrhoidal branches of the hypogastric artery and the superior hemorrhoidal branch of the inferior mesenteric artery. The right side of the colon receives its blood supply from the ileocolic branch of the superior mesenteric artery (see Fig. 94-7).

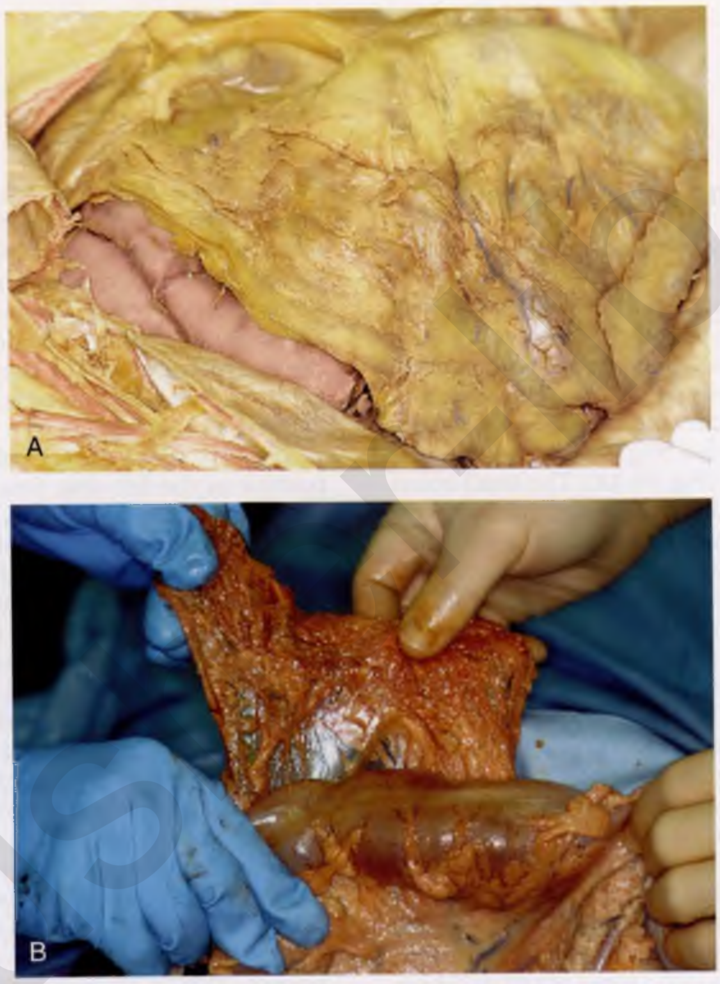


FIGURE 94-1 **A.** The abdomen has been opened and the peritoneal cavity entered. The greater omentum is draped over and, for the most part, covers the intestines. **B.** The stomach has been pulled out of the abdomen to demonstrate the omentum originating from the greater curvature and the transverse colon.

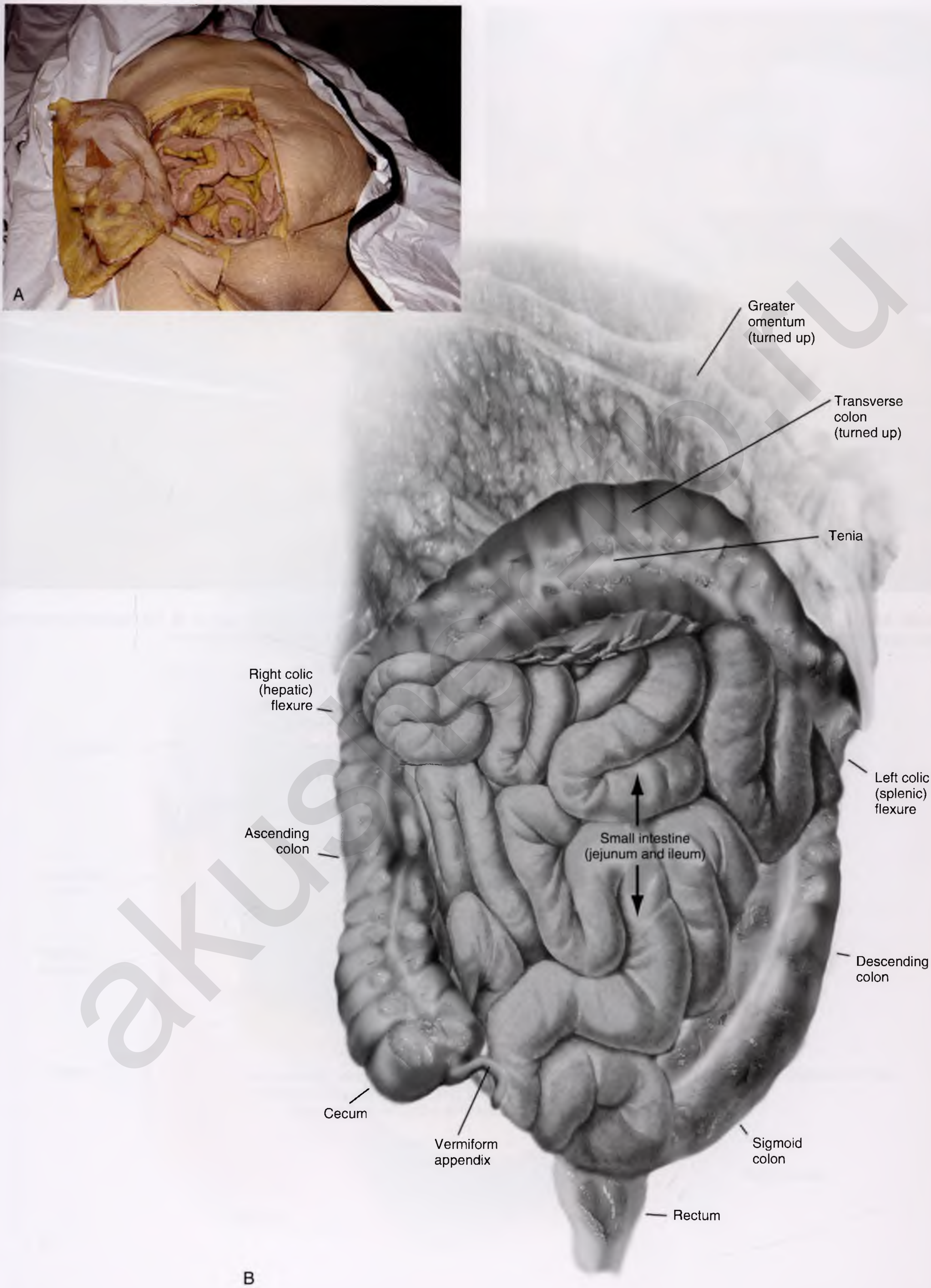


FIGURE 94-2 A. The underlying small intestine fills the abdomen and covers the pelvis. It comes into view when the omentum is retracted. **B.** The small and large intestines are demonstrated by retracting the omentum, which is attached to the transverse colon. Note how the large bowel frames the small intestine.

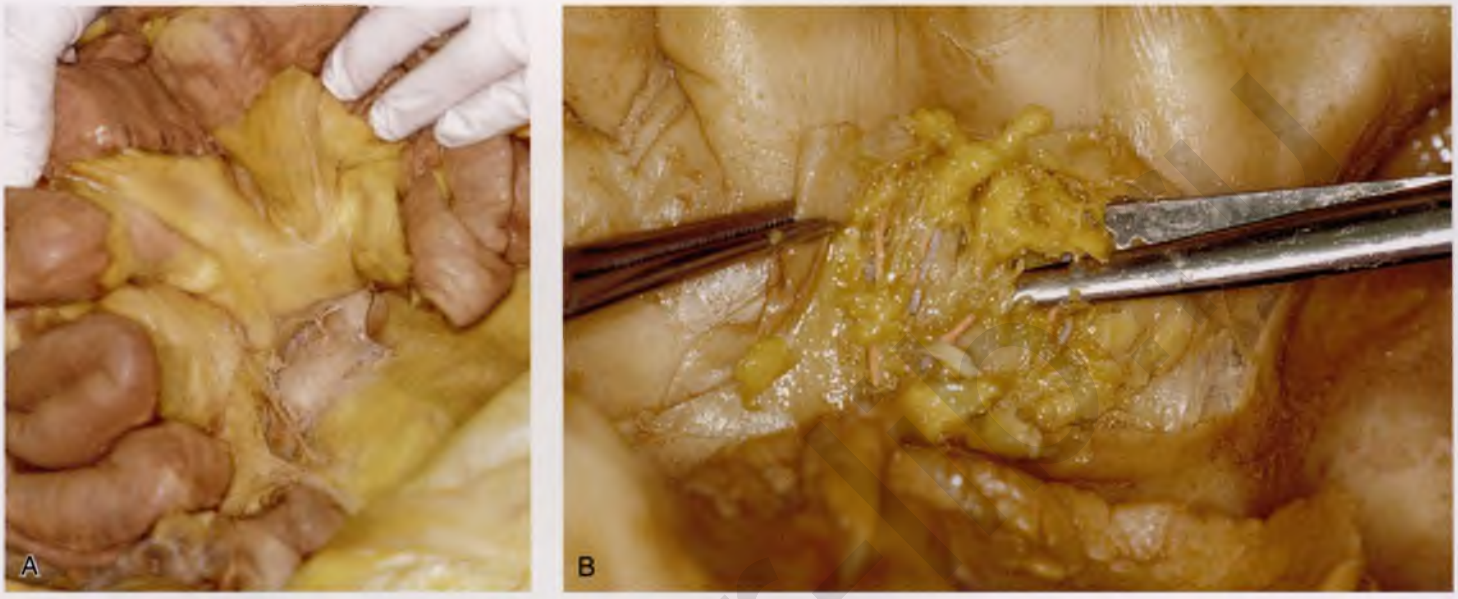


FIGURE 94-3 **A.** The small intestine is supported by a mesentery, which sweeps from the upper left to the lower right quadrant. **B.** The mesentery contains the blood supply of the small bowel. The blood vessels are buried in the fat, which is sandwiched between the two layers of peritoneum.

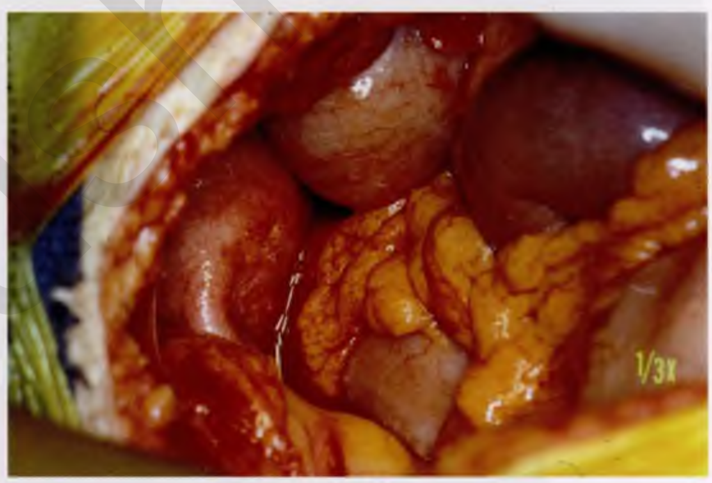


FIGURE 94-4 The small bowel is divided into three portions; however, the duodenum is rarely encountered during gynecologic surgery. As can be seen here, the jejunum and ileum are commonly within the operative field.

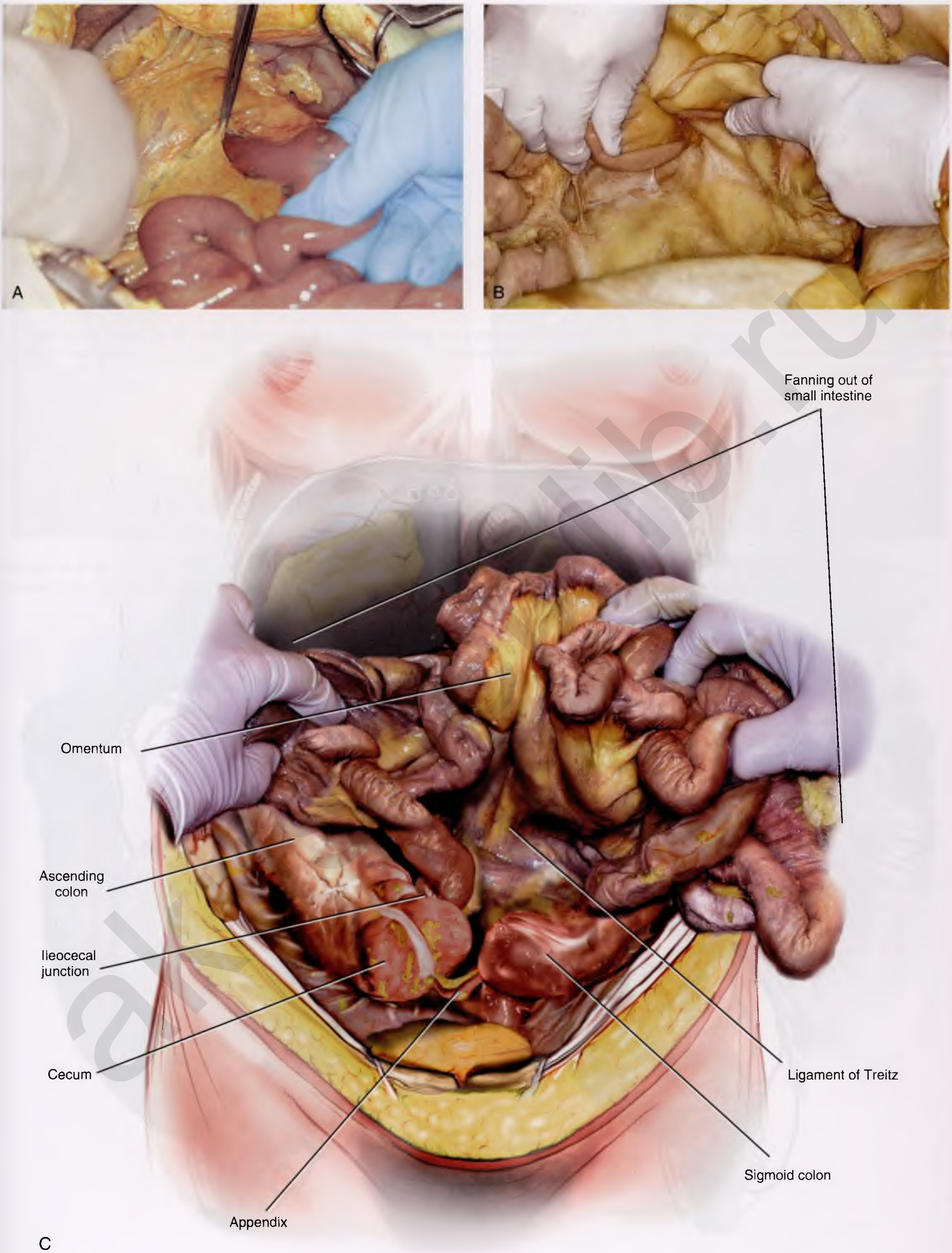


FIGURE 94-5 **A.** At the junction of the jejunum and duodenum is a fibromuscular ligament attached to the intestine. This is the ligament of Treitz. **B.** Close-up view of the ligament of Treitz. The surgeon's finger points to the ligament. **C.** The small intestine is fanned out and anchored by its mesentery. The entire bowel is seen from the ileocecal junction to the ligament of Treitz.

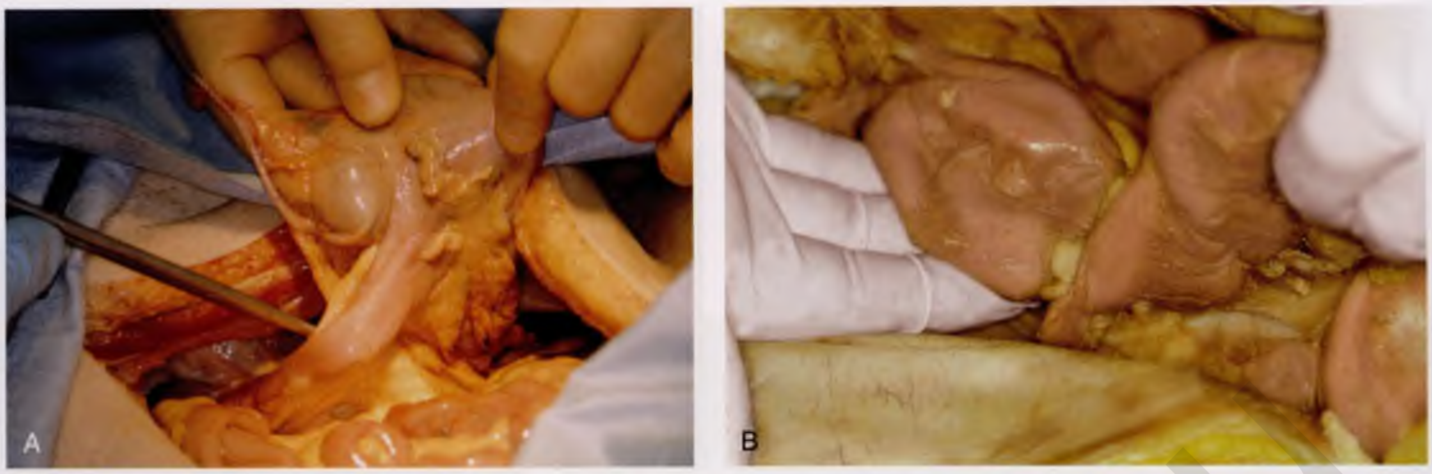


FIGURE 94-6 **A.** The surgeon is holding the cecum in his right hand and elevating the mobilized right colon. The ileum is tented up by a tonsil clamp. The ileocecal junction is clearly seen. **B.** The ileum joins the cecum at the ileocecal junction. The dissector's hand is resting under the cecum. The other hand is pulling on the terminal ileum.

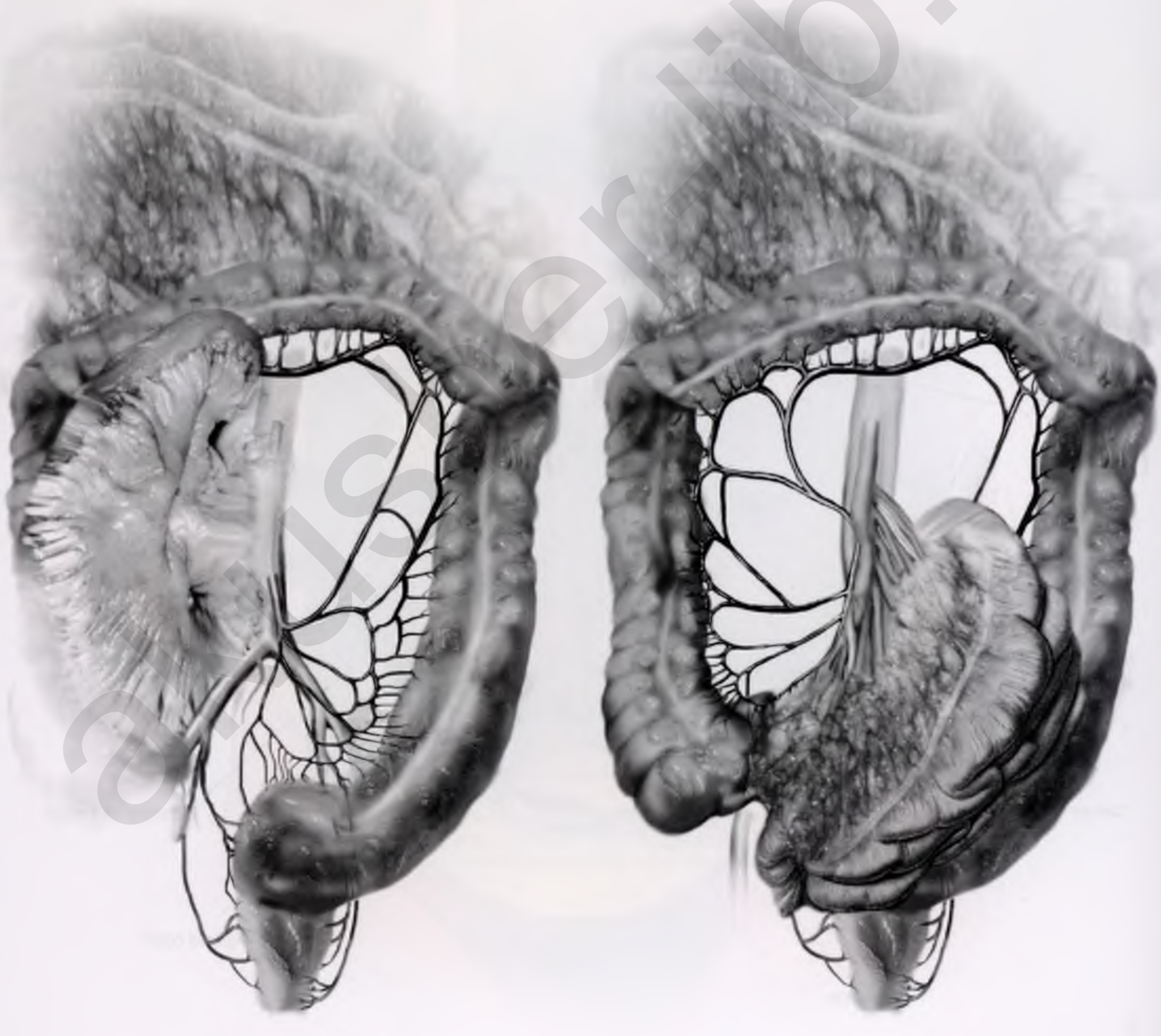


FIGURE 94-7 The small intestine is supplied by the superior mesenteric artery via a series of arcades. This major vessel also supplies the right colon and the right side of the transverse colon. The inferior mesenteric artery supplies the left transverse, left colon, sigmoid colon, and rectum.

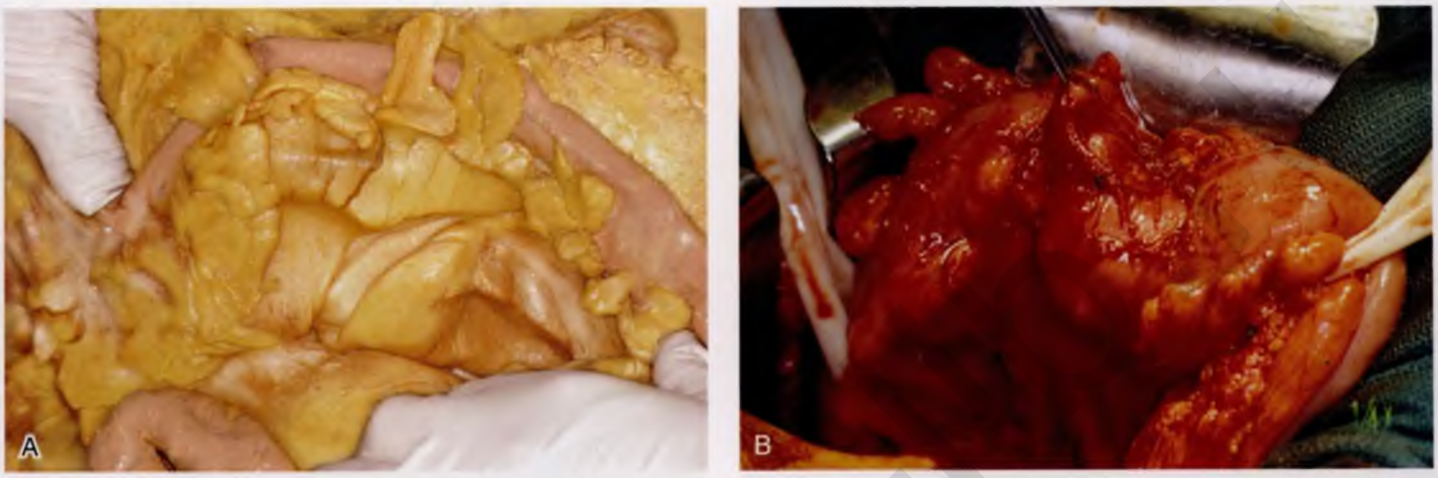


FIGURE 94-8 A. The transverse colon with its prominent appendices epiploicae and taeniae is shown here. **B.** The transverse colon is held by two rubber retractors. Note that the combined ascending, transverse, and descending colon frames the abdominal contents.

FIGURE 94-9 The sigmoid colon vectors from left to right over the sacrum, then turns upon itself back to the midline. The left colon is seen on the lower left side of the picture. The left colon joins the sigmoid *(s)*, which veers to the right and descends into the pelvis.

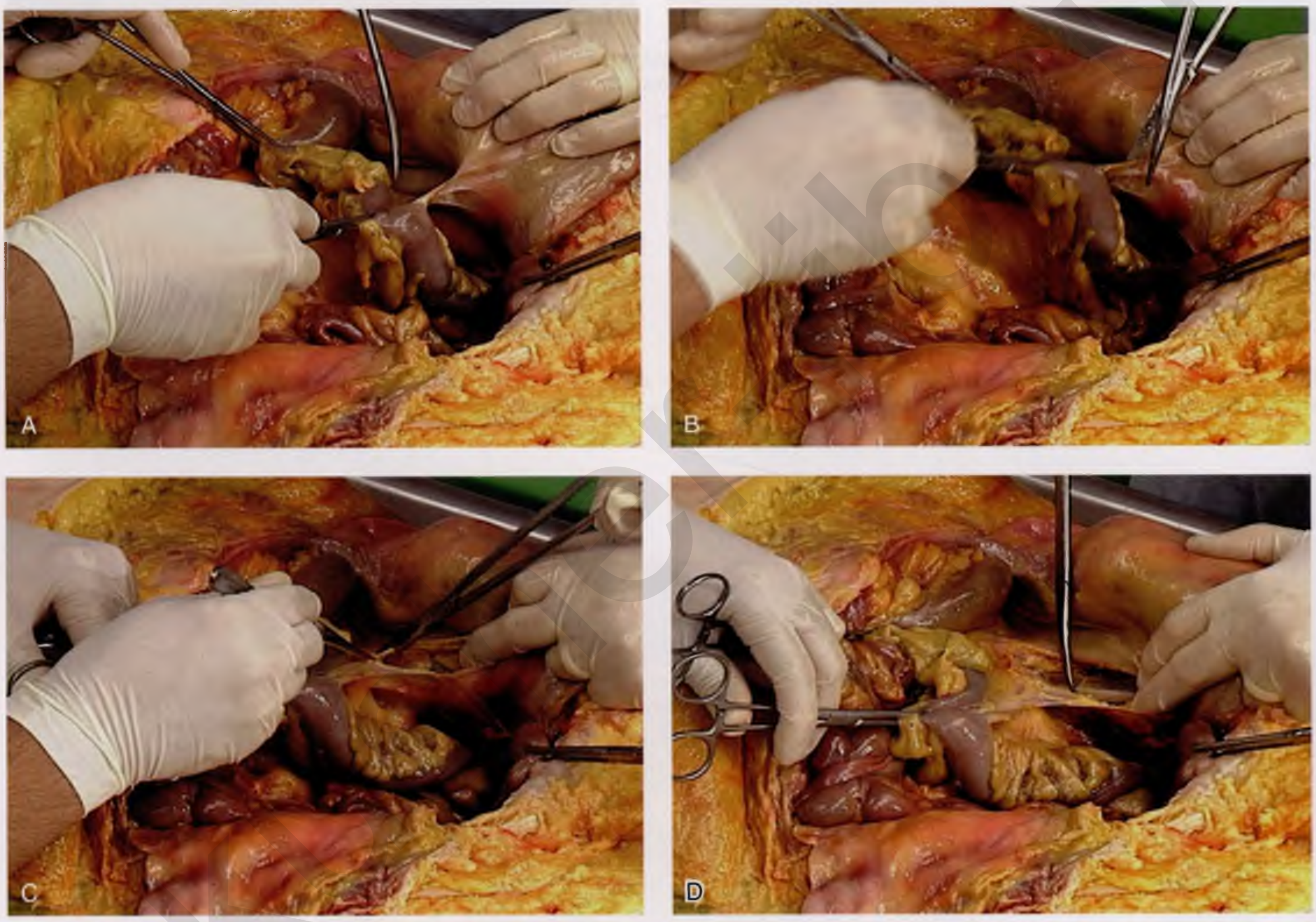


FIGURE 94-10 A. The left colon and the upper sigmoid colon attach to the lateral abdominal wall. These are normal peritoneal attachments. **B.** The peritoneum at the left colonic gutter may be opened. **C.** The avascular plane may be opened along the entire length of the left colon. **D.** The colon can be completely mobilized. Note the relationship of the sigmoid colon to the psoas major muscle, which is visible at the cut edge of the peritoneum.

CHAPTER 95

Small Bowel Repair/Resection

Brian J. Albers ■ *David J. Lamon*

The small intestine is a continuation of the gastrointestinal (GI) tract, extending from the duodenal bulb to the ileocecal valve. It comprises the luminal mucosa, an inner circular layer and outer longitudinal layer of muscle, and the external serosa. For surgical purposes, the small bowel has two layers: inner mucosa and outer serosa. Blood is supplied by the mesentery, whose vessel of origin is the superior mesenteric artery and vein.

Isolation of the segment to be resected is done with noncrushing clamps across the bowel proximally and distally (Fig. 95-1). The mesentery is taken down with clamps and ligated with 2-0 silk free ties (Figs. 95-2 and 95-3). If a handsewn anastomosis is desired, the bowel is sharply divided along the edge of a noncrushing clamp. The injured segment is removed, and the two ends of remaining small bowel are opposed and held aligned with traction sutures of 3-0 silk (Fig. 95-4). Circumferential, single-layer, 3-0 silk, interrupted sutures are used for the anastomosis (Fig. 95-5) with inversion of the mucosa (Fig. 95-6). All sutures are placed under direct visualization (Fig. 95-7), with palpable confirmation of a patent anastomotic ring (Fig. 95-8). The mesenteric defect is then closed to prevent internal herniation (Fig. 95-9).

If a stapled anastomosis is planned, the resected segment is excised with successive firing of a GIA (gastrointestinal anastomosis) 75-mm stapling device. The proximal and distal segments are then affixed in parallel with seromuscular sutures at the inner mesenteric border (Figs. 95-10 and 95-11). Enterotomies are created to admit the stapler (Fig. 95-12), which is fired as the bowel segments are rotated to oppose the antimesenteric borders of each segment (Fig. 95-13). The anastomosis is briefly inspected for significant mucosal bleeding. If none is found, the enterotomy is then grasped with Allis clamps. The edges are opposed perpendicular to the direction of the side-to-side anastomosis just created (Fig. 95-14). Firing the GIA across and under the clamps creates a functional end-to-end anastomosis (Fig. 95-15). The mesenteric rent is then closed.

Repair of a transmural injury may be performed on unprepped small bowel with minimal risk, as long as good technique is used. The edges of the perforated bowel should be trimmed before suturing. Simple transmural lacerations not involving the mesentery may be closed transversely (Heineke-Mikulicz operation closing the wound so as not to constrict the lumen) by placement of corner traction sutures and single-layer interrupted 3-0 silk (Figs. 95-16 and 95-17). Multiple focal injuries or devascularization requires resection with anastomosis. This can be handsewn or stapled, with similar results.

FIGURE 95-1 The segment to be resected is isolated from enteric flow by application of proximal and distal noncrushing clamps to prevent further contamination.

FIGURE 95-2 A defect in the mesenteric border is created at the proximal and distal ends to be resected, staying close to the bowel wall.

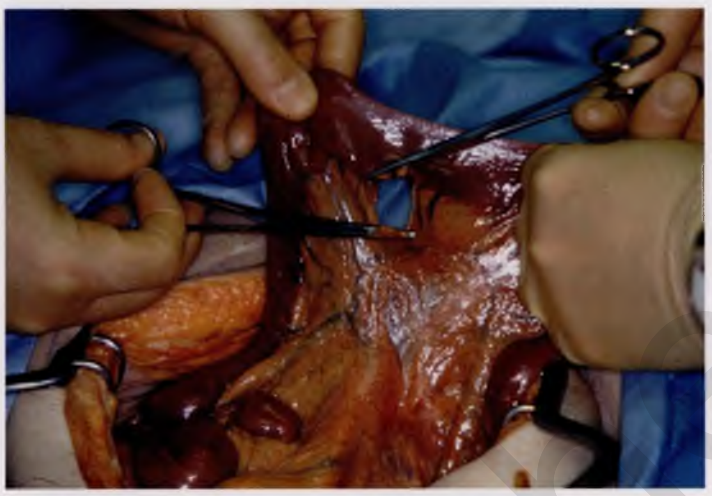


FIGURE 95-3 The mesentery is then taken down between clamps and ligated with 2-0 silk suture.

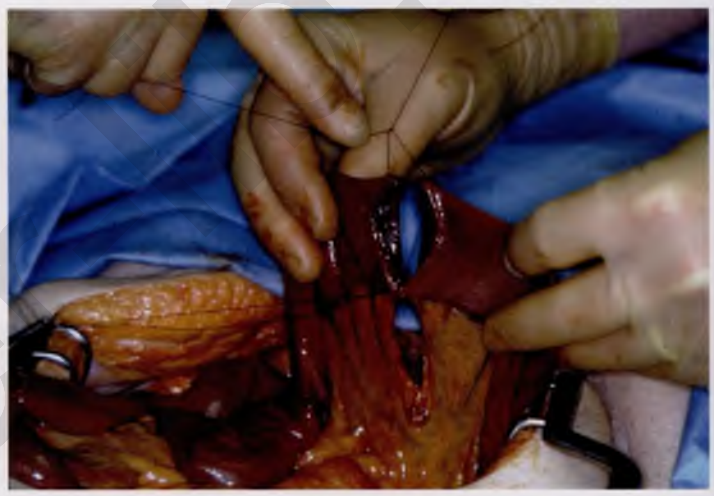


FIGURE 95-4 Once devascularized, the bowel segment is excised sharply. Mucosal bleeding should be evident from the opposed ends to be anastomosed. Brisk mucosal bleeding can be controlled with judicious use of electrocautery. The ends of the bowel to be anastomosed are aligned and held in place with 3-0 silk traction sutures placed at the mesenteric and antimesenteric borders.

FIGURE 95-5 Single-layer, interrupted 3-0 silk sutures are used to perform the anastomosis. Care is taken to incorporate 4 to 5 mm of serosa and just the edge of the mucosa with each needle throw through the bowel edges. Knots are tied on the outside and are spaced 4 mm apart.

FIGURE 95-6 When the anastomotic suture is tied, care is taken to invert the mucosa while setting the knot.

FIGURE 95-7 Nearing completion of the anastomosis, the last several sutures are left untied until the last suture is placed to permit full visualization of each needle throw. Inspect the corner suture placement carefully to ensure there are no gaps.

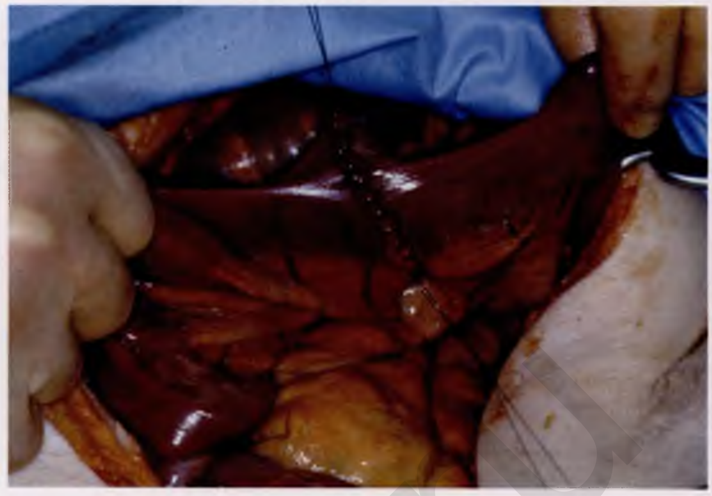


FIGURE 95-8 Once completed, the anastomosis is inspected circumferentially. Any gaps between sutures are filled with 3-0 silk interrupted serosal sutures placed superficially, taking care not to encroach on the lumen. The anastomotic ring is palpated, and continuity is ensured by admittance of a fingertip through the ring. The traction sutures are then tied and cut.

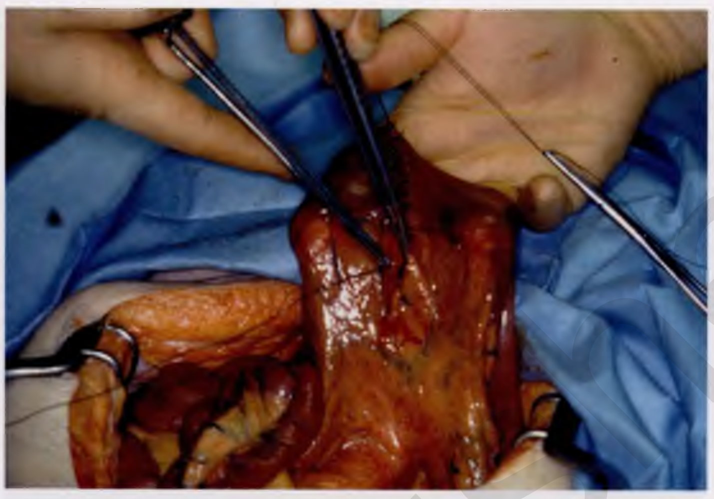


FIGURE 95-9 The mesenteric defect is then closed with interrupted 3-0 silk sutures, incorporating only the peritoneum and avoiding the underlying vessels.

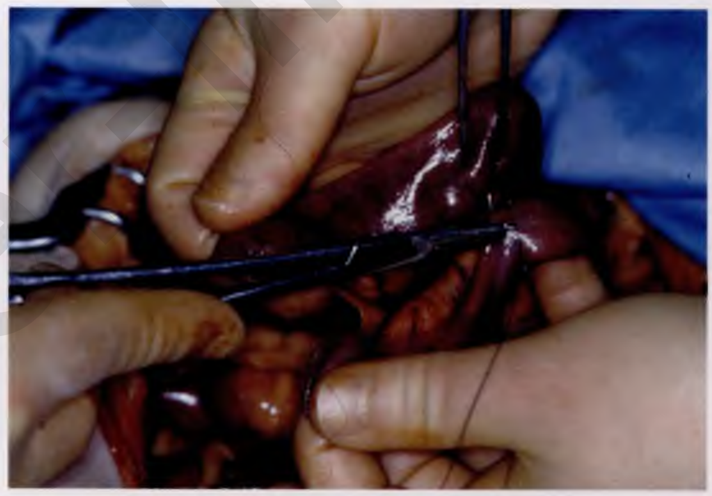


FIGURE 95-10 The proximal and distal portions of divided small bowel are held parallel to each other. A single seromuscular 3-0 silk traction suture is placed at the inner mesenteric border, joining the two segments approximately 100 mm from the stapled edge.

FIGURE 95-11 Another seromuscular traction suture is placed at the inner mesenteric border, near the mesenteric side of the staple lines.

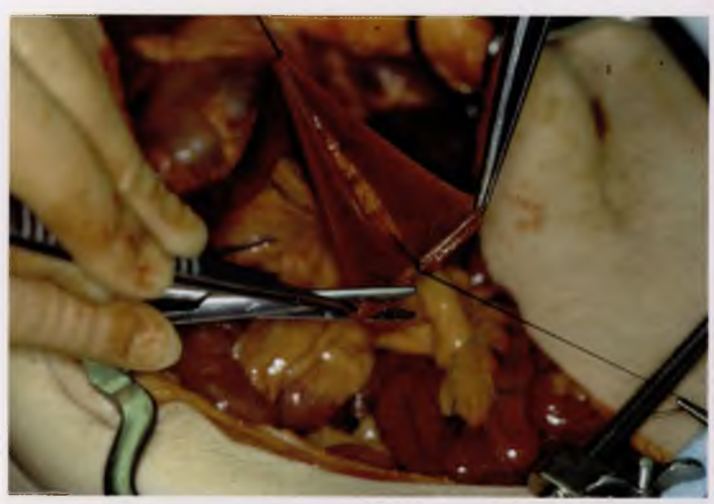


FIGURE 95-12 The antimesenteric edge of each staple line is then sharply opened only enough to permit entry of the GIA stapling device (75 mm).

FIGURE 95-13 The stapling anvil and cartridge are placed into each limb of the bowel as shown. Downward traction is then applied to the previously placed mesenteric traction sutures, thereby rotating the bowel so that the antimesenteric bowel borders are opposed between the jaws of the stapler. Once the operator is satisfied that no mesenteric fat is caught in the staple line, as evidenced by the ability to run a finger along both sides of the stapler while touching only serosa, the stapling device is fired.

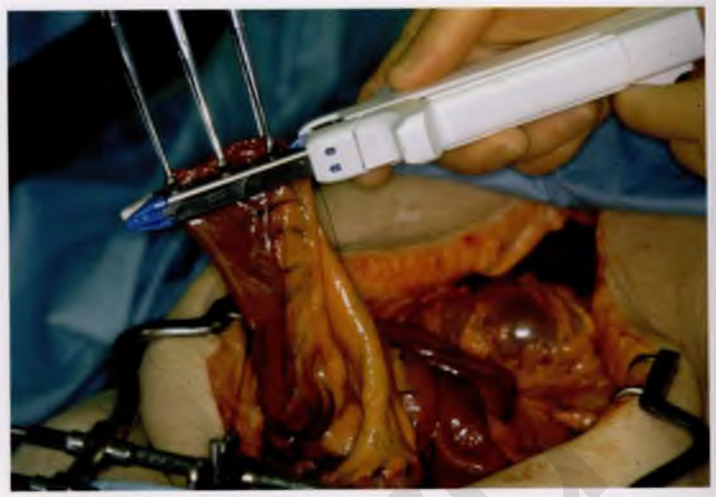


FIGURE 95-14 Once the fired stapler is removed, the side-to-side small bowel anastomosis can be visually inspected for significant mucosal bleeding. If none is found, several Allis clamps are used to grasp the enterotomy edges in a fashion that incorporates generous amounts of serosa perpendicular to the direction of the side-by-side anastomosis. Ideally this should incorporate the staple lines from the original resection edges, as well as the traction sutures adjacent to these.

FIGURE 95-15 The stapler is reloaded, positioned as described, and fired, with the resulting side-to-side, now functional end-to-end anastomosis appearing like this. Inspect the stapled edges carefully, milking enteric contents through the anastomosis to check for leaks. Close the mesenteric defect as previously described.

FIGURE 95-16 A transmural laceration in the small bowel is shown. The mesentery is not involved. Simple closure is sufficient.

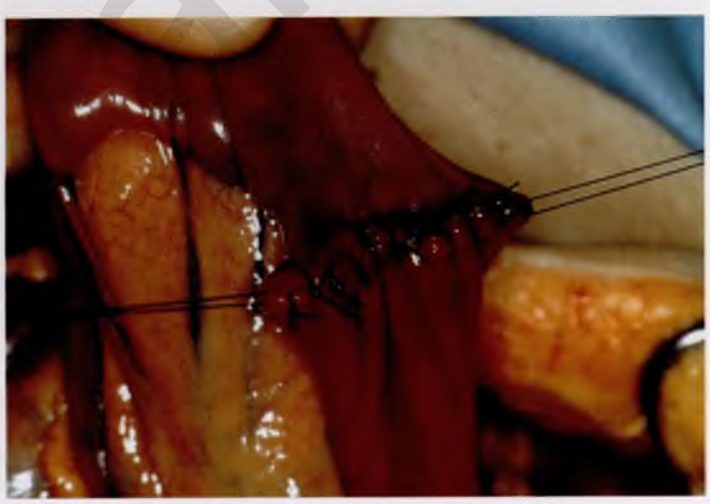


FIGURE 95-17 Corner sutures of 3-0 silk are placed and used to elongate the laceration in a transverse fashion to facilitate closure with interrupted 3-0 silk sutures placed approximately 4 mm apart, with bites encompassing 4 to 5 mm of serosa and just the edge of the mucosa on each side of the defect. The knots are tied as the mucosa is invaginated. The repair is then checked for leaks and luminal patency.

Closure of a Simple Transmural Injury to the Small Intestine

Michael S. Baggish

An injury to the wall of the small intestine incurred during a pelvic dissection can be managed without resorting to an intestinal resection if the blood supply to the bowel segment has not been interrupted. Observation of the intestine will show the bowel to maintain a healthy pink color (Fig. 96-1). Next, the edges of the wound should be trimmed with a fine scissors (Fig. 96-2A and B). The cut edges should bleed to further indicate healthy intestinal tissue. Next, a through-and-through closure with 2-0 or 3-0 chromic catgut is placed as interrupted sutures (Fig. 96-2C). A second imbricating layer of 2-0 interrupted silk is sutured into the muscularis and serosa (Fig. 96-2D to F). The suture line is irrigated, and the bowel lumen is checked for adequacy between the surgeon's thumb and fingers.

Alternatively, contemporary surgical techniques use a simple single-layer closure consisting of 2-0 to 3-0 PDS (polydioxanone) silk sutures. The needle and suture penetrate serosa, muscularis, and mucosa on one side of the defect and mucosa, muscularis, and serosa on the other. Each extreme is tied first, followed then by the remaining ligatures. The wound is irrigated with normal saline, and then the lumen is checked for adequacy (Fig. 96-3A to C).

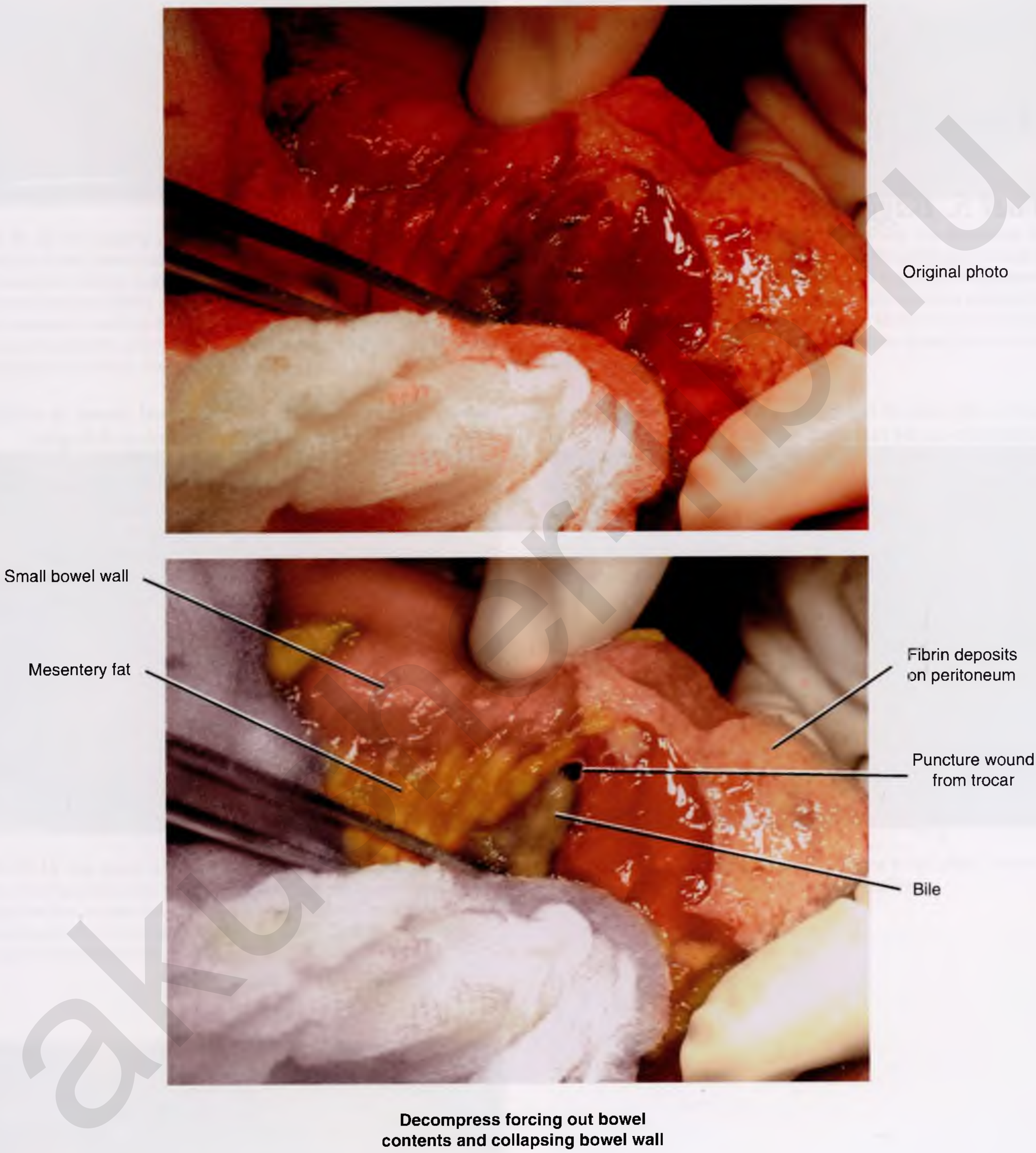


FIGURE 96-1 The original actual photograph shows a bowel perforation just above the mesenteric border of the small intestine. Blood and fibrin are present on the bowel. Above the forceps, bile-stained intestinal contents spill from the wound. Note the bubbles of air. Below, the artist has drawn the same injury for emphasis.

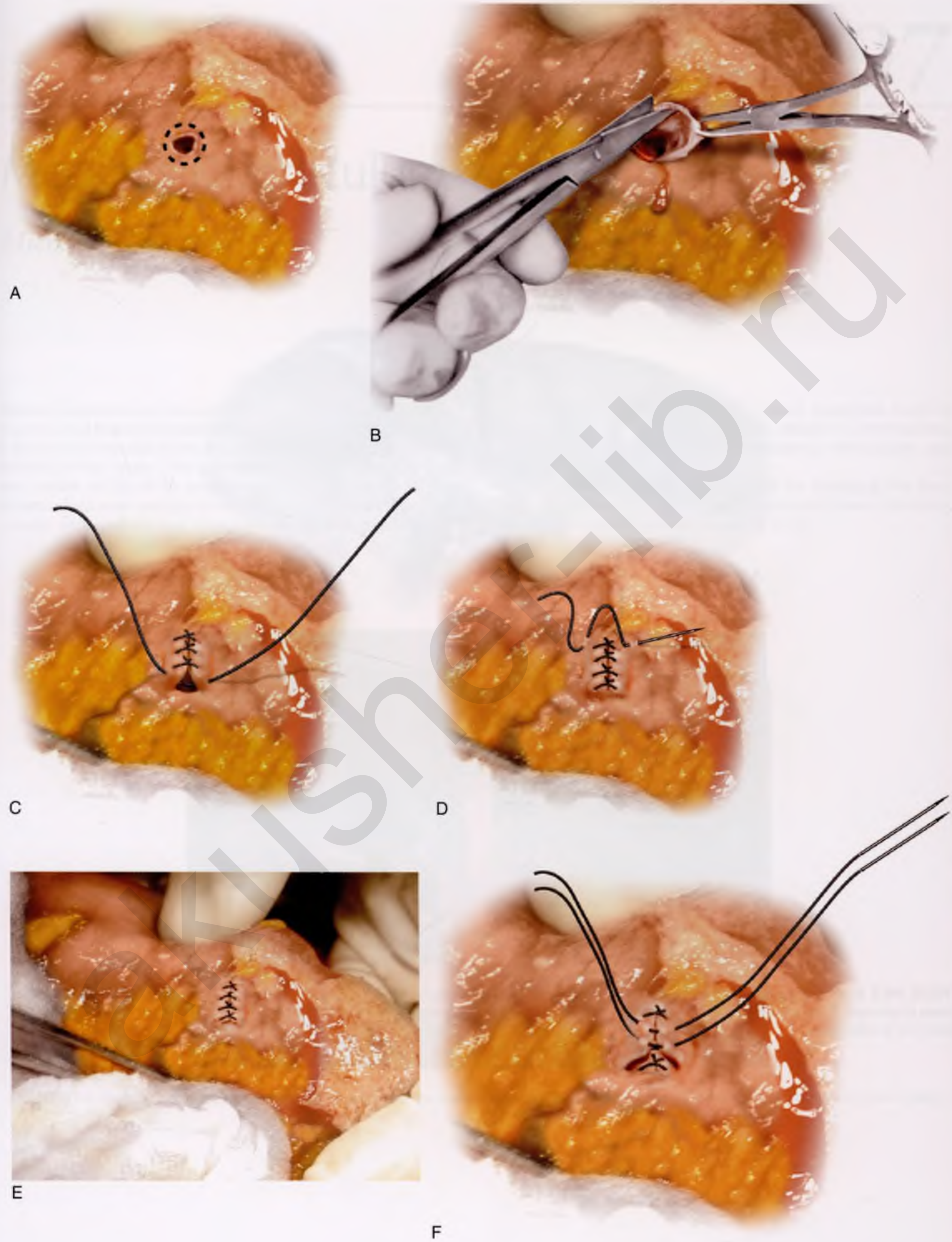


FIGURE 96-2 A. An outline of the portion of intestinal wall to be debrided. **B.** The surgeon cuts away devitalized tissue around the margin of the perforation. Good blood flow from the incision edges ensures viability. **C.** Chromic catgut sutures placed through serosa, muscularis, submucosa, and mucosa (through-and-through) and then vice versa in interrupted fashion, close the defect. **D.** A second layer of 2-0 silk is placed only through the serosa and muscularis with fine intestinal needles. **E.** The second line of silk sutures covers the first through-and-through layer. **F.** The wound is completely closed and is strongly sealed.

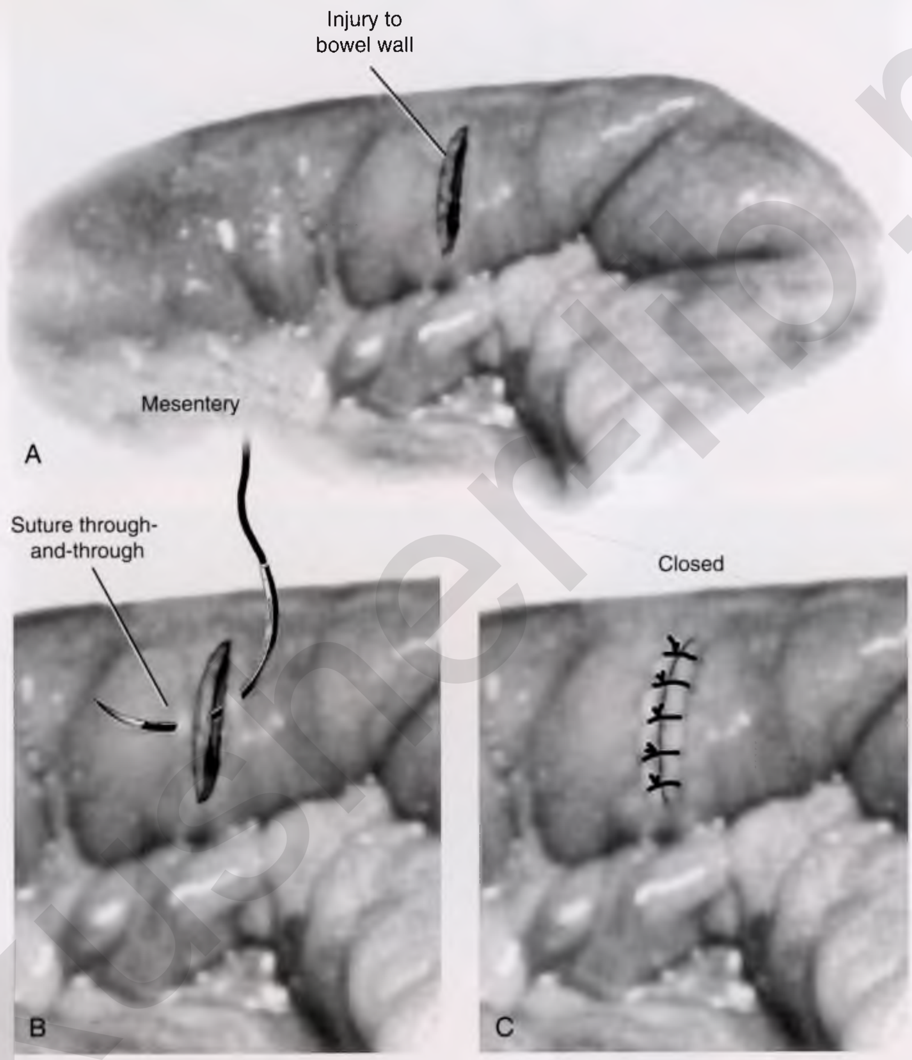


FIGURE 96-3 **A.** An opening has been made in the small intestine. Investigation reveals that the mucosa has been entered. **B.** The defect is closed by a series of simple (single-layer) 2.0 to 3.0 polydioxanone (PDS) sutures. **C.** The completed closure is irrigated and checked for fluid tightness. The lumen is also examined to determine its adequacy.

Meckel's Diverticulum

Michael S. Baggish

Meckel's diverticulum is a common congenital anomaly affecting the small bowel. Typically, the diverticulum is located within 2 feet of the ileocecal valve and arises from the antimesenteric border of the ileum. The protrusion is about 2 inches long and occurs in 2% of the population (Figs. 97-1 to 97-3). The diverticulum may contain stomach, pancreas, and biliary and colonic tissue, which may create symptoms (e.g., peptic ulcer). Significant intestinal hemorrhage, which manifests itself by rectal bleeding, may emanate from Meckel's diverticulum. Other complications include inflammation, obstruction, and fistula.

The diverticulum may be removed by clamping the base, cutting the diverticulum off, and suturing the bowel. Similarly, the base may be stapled and cut (Fig. 97-4).

FIGURE 97-1 Meckel's diverticulum is located about 12 inches from the ileocecal junction. The diverticulum has a wide mouth and measures 2 inches in length.

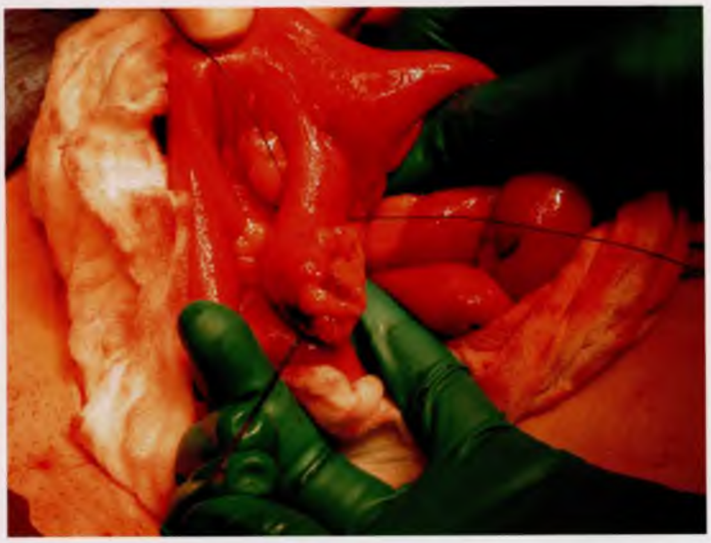


FIGURE 97-2 Close-up view of the diverticulum. Note that traction sutures have been placed to facilitate manipulation.

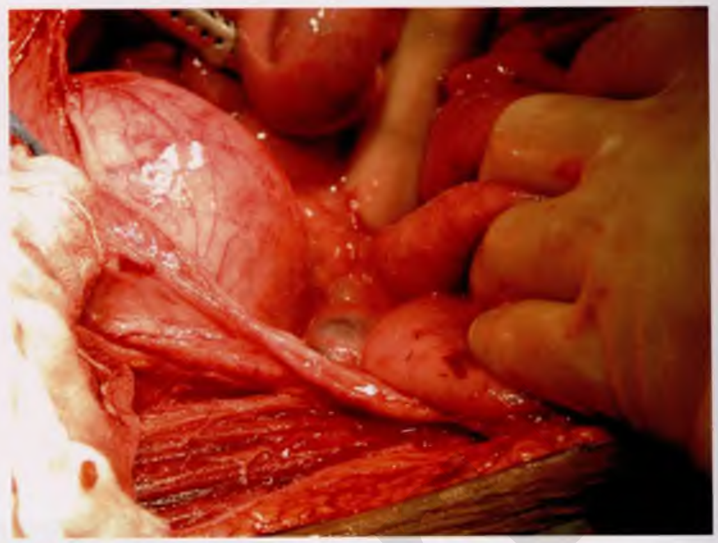


FIGURE 97-3 A still more magnified view of the ileal diverticulum. Note the cecum in the foreground.

FIGURE 97-4 **A.** The base of the diverticulum is cross-clamped by a stapling device. **B.** The diverticulum is stapled and cut. **C.** The staple line may be oversewn and imbricated with 2-0 silk.

Appendectomy

Michael S. Baggish

In the past, removal of the appendix was electively performed by gynecologists during laparotomy. Now, this practice is less commonly carried out for a variety of reasons, including medical liability risks, perceived advantage for retention of the appendix, lack of informed consent, and lack of technical know-how. Clearly, the latter two concerns can be remedied by explaining the advantages and disadvantages of the procedure to the patient preoperatively and obtaining permission for including the procedure during the proposed laparotomy. Lack of technical know-how requires that the gynecologist or resident be supervised and taught the technique of appendectomy. Obviously, the best scenario for teaching the appendectomy operation is during elective surgery. Patients who have undergone salpingostomy for tubal pregnancy, tubal reconstruction, or treatment for pelvic inflammatory disease and those who have severe adhesions are candidates for routine appendectomy. Similarly, fecaliths identified by computed axial tomography (CAT) scan or by palpation are reasonable indications for incidental appendectomy.

The cecum and ileocolic junction are identified. The cecum is elevated, and the appendix, together with its blood supply (in the mesoappendix), is noted. The terminal portion of the appendix is grasped with a Babcock clamp and placed on stretch. A window through the mesoappendix is tunneled between the cecum and the appendiceal artery. Usually an avascular clearing in the mesentery can be seen. Kelly clamps are placed in pairs along the axis of the appendix across the mesoappendix. The mesentery is progressively cut between the clamps until the base of the appendix and the cecum are reached (Fig. 98-1). Next, a purse string stitch of 2-0 silk or 3-0 Vicryl is stitched into the muscularis of the cecum surrounding the base of the appendix. Two Kelly clamps are placed across the proximal portion of the now freed appendix. The first clamp is juxtaposed to the cecum. A third Kelly clamp crushes the appendix between the point where the first and second clamps have been secured. A ligature is then applied across the appendix in the crush zone. The appendix is incised between the first and second clamps but above the ligature (Fig. 98-2A); it is placed in a formalin-containing specimen jar. A second ligature of 3-0 Vicryl is tied beneath clamp #1 (Fig. 98-2B). The doubly tied appendiceal stump is inverted into the center of the cecal purse string suture (Fig. 98-2C). The purse string is tightened, thereby burying the appendiceal stump. The purse string is tied (Fig. 98-2D). The surgical site is irrigated with normal saline and checked for bleeding. Alternatively, during laparoscopy or laparotomy, the appendix can be rapidly removed with the surgical stapler (Fig. 98-3).

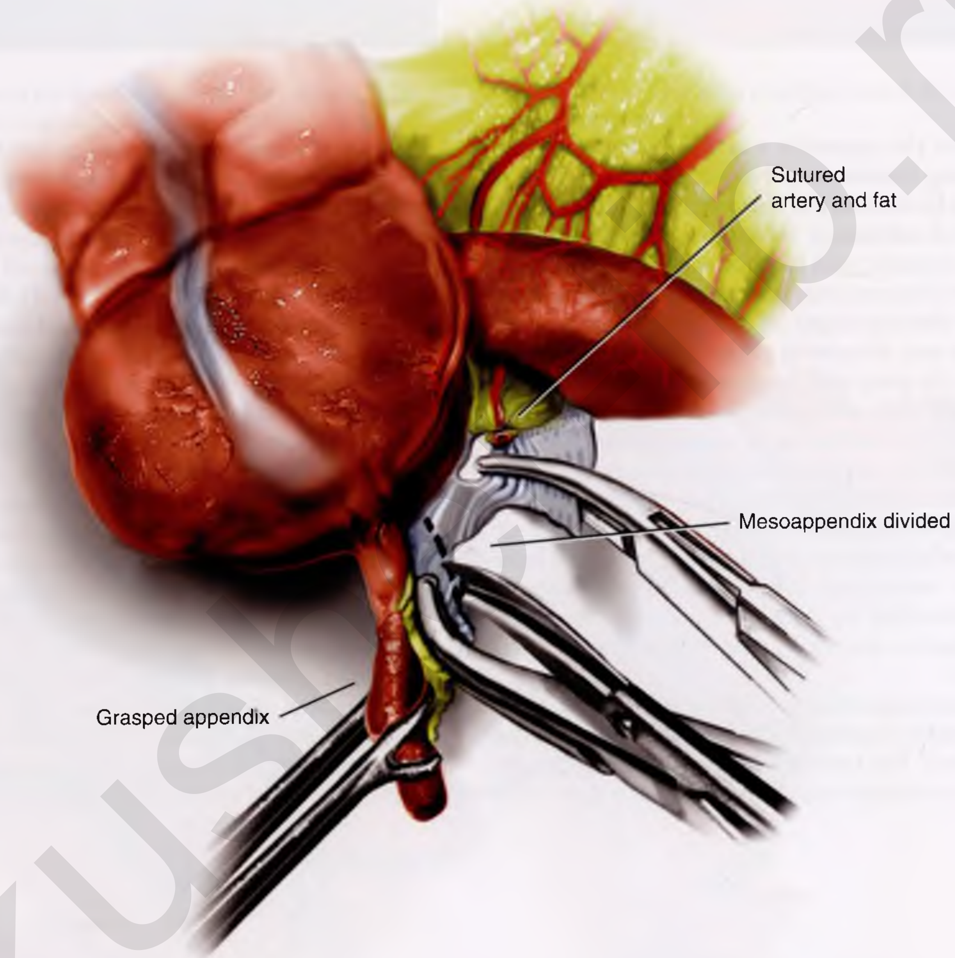


FIGURE 98-1 The distal portion of the appendix is secured with a Babcock clamp. A window has been developed in the mesoappendix, and a Kelly clamp has been placed along the mesentery to secure the blood supply. A 3-0 Vicryl suture ligature has been placed and tied. The Kelly clamp has been moved forward. Kelly clamps have been placed along the mesentery close to the appendix. The mesentery is cut between the clamps.

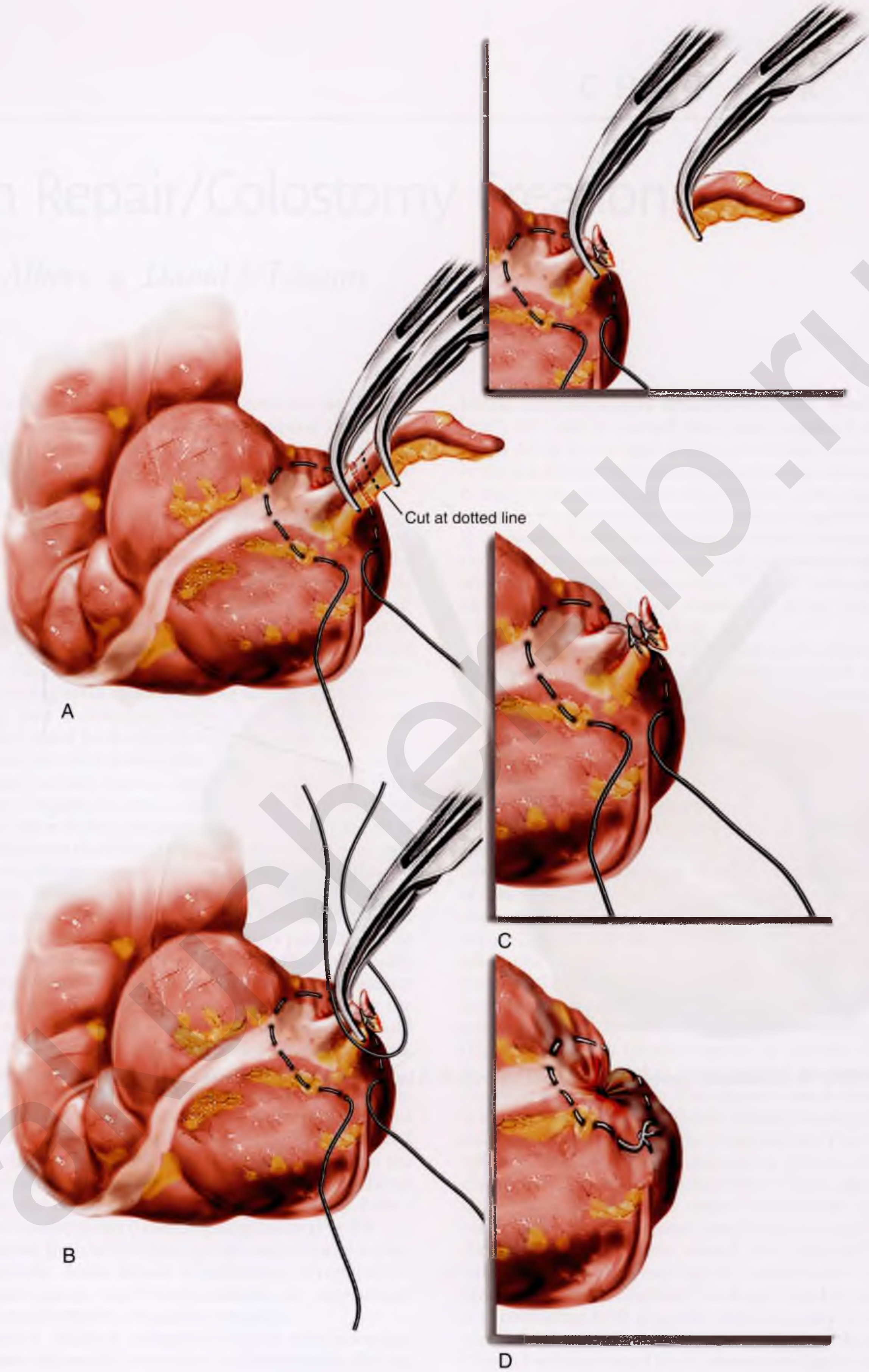


FIGURE 98-2 A. Two (1 and 2) Kelly or tonsil clamps have been placed across the proximal appendix. A third clamp has been removed, and a 3-0 Vicryl ligature has been tied in the crushed area. Alternatively, the appendix could be cut between the clamps, and a single ligature could be tied beneath clamp #1. Inset. The appendix has been cut between the first ligature and the second applied clamp (clamp #2). **B.** A purse string suture of 2-0 silk is placed into the cecum at the base of the appendix. **C.** A 3-0 Vicryl ligature is tied beneath clamp #1. The appendiceal stump is now doubly ligated. Some surgeons prefer at this point to apply phenol to the end of the stump by using a cotton-tipped applicator. **D.** The stump is inverted into the purse string. The latter is tightened and tied.

FIGURE 98-3 A. A laparoscopic curved clamp grasps the appendix. B. A laparoscope stapling device seals and cuts the appendix at the base.

Colon Repair/Colostomy Creation

Brian J. Albers ■ David J. Lamon

The colon is the distal continuation of the gastrointestinal (GI) tract, extending from the ileocecal valve to the distal anal canal. It measures 4.5 to 6 feet in length and functions to reabsorb sodium and water and to provide temporary storage for enteric wastes.

Operating on the colon mandates knowledge of its segmental blood supply. The right colon is supplied by the ileocolic and right colic branches of the superior mesenteric artery. The hepatic flexure to midtransverse colon is supplied by the middle colic artery. The distal transverse, splenic flexure, and descending and sigmoid colon are perfused by the left colic and sigmoidal branches of the inferior mesenteric artery. The region of the splenic flexure is known as a "watershed" area of marginal arterial supply, requiring extra caution during surgery. In addition, the ascending and descending colon have retroperitoneal attachments that must be divided during mobilization.

Areas of the colon most susceptible to injury during gynecologic procedures are the cecum, sigmoid colon, and rectum. Primary repair of injuries to the cecum and proximal sigmoid colon without prior bowel preparation can be performed if soilage is minimal and the mesentery is not involved. Seemingly minor injuries to the mesentery can result in delayed ischemia with transmural infarction and perforation of the affected segment. In addition, there should be no hemodynamic shock or more than 1 L of blood loss from the primary procedure. The repair is performed in a manner similar to that previously described for small bowel injuries—interrupted 3-0 silk suture closure in a transverse fashion so as not to encroach on the lumen. Copious field irrigation with normal saline should follow. A 5% to 7% incidence of postoperative localized abscess is reported. This is often amenable to percutaneous drainage.

Injuries of the distal sigmoid colon and rectum without previous bowel preparation are best treated with repair of the injury as described, but with proximal division of the colon and end sigmoid colostomy construction. If the injury involves the mesentery and there is a question of bowel viability, it is always safest to divide the colon distal to the point of injury with a gastrointestinal anastomosis (GIA) stapling device (Fig. 99-1A). Then, the proximal limb is brought out through the abdominal wall as a colostomy. Some degree of judgment is required in managing these injuries, and when available, an experienced general surgeon's assistance should be obtained.

Performance of sigmoid colostomy begins with adequate exposure. Lower abdominal transverse incisions often do not permit adequate visualization for colonic mobilization. If the real possibility of requiring a postoperative colostomy exists, a midline or midabdominal transverse incision is more desirable and permits the use of a larger retractor such as a Buchwalter or Balfour device. The small bowel is carefully packed off to the right side and moved with a wide Deaver retractor. The sigmoid colon is then grasped and retracted medially, exposing the lateral retroperitoneal attachments. The membrane ("white line") of Toldt is incised along the length of the descending colon down to the level of the pelvic brim. Once the white line is incised, further lengthwise dissection can often be carried out bluntly with the fingers (Fig. 99-1B). Care must be taken to visualize the path of the ureter during all parts of the dissection; it is usually found medial and posterior to the colon. In addition, it is important to locate and preserve the nutrient vessels within the colonic mesentery. The left colic and sigmoidal branches of the inferior mesenteric artery are necessary for colonic function and healing.

Depending on the location of the injury, the colon should be divided distal to the left colic artery to ensure good perfusion to the stoma. The location of division is chosen, and a rent is created between the colon wall and the mesentery large enough to admit the GIA stapling device (Fig. 99-2). The stapler is then fired, resulting in division of the colon. The distal end is dropped into the pelvis. Further mobility of the proximal sigmoid is gained by scoring the peritoneum of the mesentery on both medial and lateral sides parallel to the length of the colon. Gentle blunt dissection with a sponge stick while upward retraction is applied to the colon should increase usable length. Care is taken not to avulse major mesenteric nutrient vessels. Small mesenteric bleeders may be controlled with electrocautery or suture ligation. Once sufficient length is gained so as to easily reach the anterior abdominal wall, an exit site is chosen. Traversal of the lateral rectus sheath just below or above the umbilicus is preferred because of a lower incidence of subsequent peristomal herniation. The skin is grasped with an Allis clamp (Fig. 99-3), and a circular wound is created (Fig. 99-4). The rectus fascia is incised in a cruciate fashion so as to admit two fingers snugly (Fig. 99-5). The proximal stapled end of the colon is then grasped with a Babcock clamp through the stoma site and brought out through the fascial defect. The clamp is left on while the primary incision is closed to prevent retraction of the colon back into the peritoneal cavity. There should be enough redundancy so that the colonic staple line extends several centimeters above the skin level with minimal tension. With the primary wound now closed and protected, the stoma is "matured" by sharply excising the staple line to open the colonic lumen (Fig. 99-6). Mucosal bleeding should be evident; if brisk, it is controlled with pinpoint electrocautery. A 3-0 absorbable suture is then used to circumferentially evert the colonic stoma. This is best performed in an interrupted fashion by a generous mucosal/serosal "bite" at the cut edge (Fig. 99-7A) and another smaller serosal bite 3 cm proximal with the needle (Fig. 99-7B). A small skin edge is then included, and the knot is tied (Fig. 99-7C). The finished result should be as shown with no exposed mesentery (Fig. 99-8). A lubricated finger should easily pass through the fascial portion of the stoma lumen. An ostomy appliance is then applied.

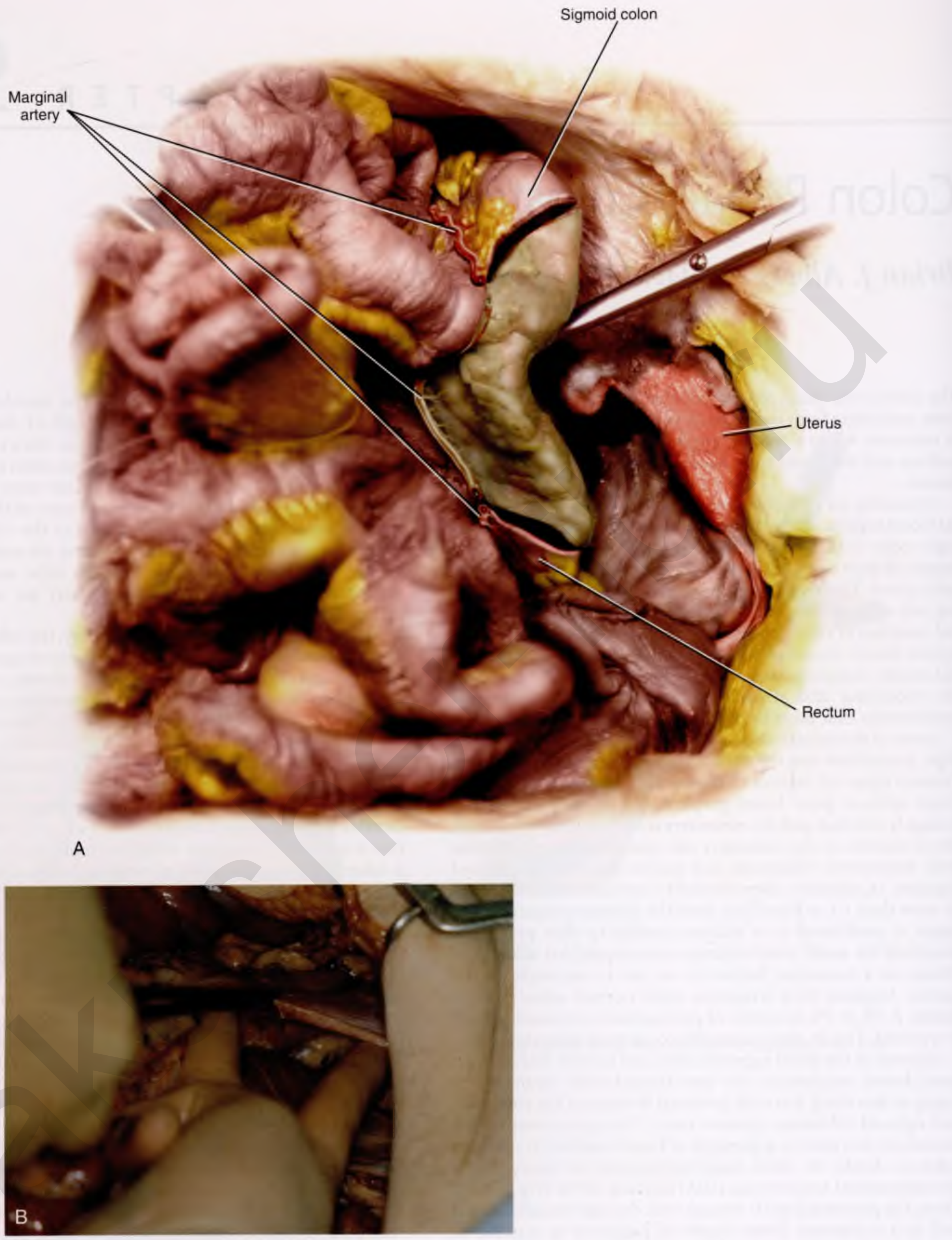


FIGURE 99-1 A. Injury to the sigmoid mesocolon can lead to devascularization of the large intestine (sigmoid colon). Here the marginal branches of one of the sigmoid branches of the inferior mesenteric vessels were disrupted, leading to complete necrosis and perforation of a segment of the sigmoid colon. **B.** The sigmoid colon is visible to the left of the scissors. The lateral peritoneal attachments are sharply incised while the colon is reflected medially.

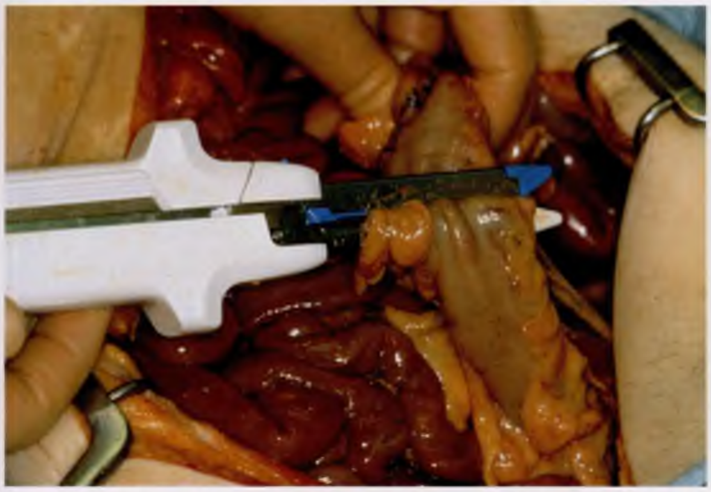


FIGURE 99-2 The gastrointestinal anastomosis (GIA) 75-mm stapling device is used to divide the colon proximal to the injury. The mesenteric edge of the colon is cleared to admit the stapler.

FIGURE 99-3 The site for stoma placement is chosen. Often this can be marked preoperatively by the institution's enterostomal therapist if a colostomy is planned. A site at the lateral aspect of the rectus sheath traversing both anterior and posterior layers is best.

FIGURE 99-4 A 3-cm circular ellipse of skin and subcutaneous fat is excised down to the level of the anterior fascia.

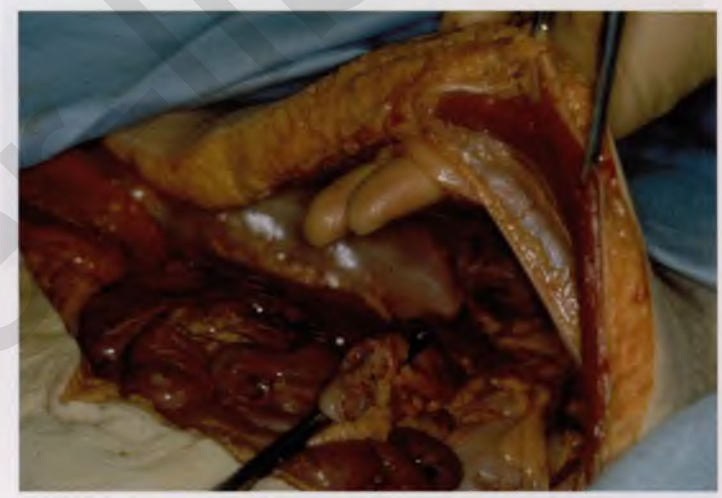


FIGURE 99-5 A cruciform incision is made in the anterior and posterior fascia through which two fingers may fit snugly.

FIGURE 99-6 The proximal colonic staple line is grasped with a Babcock clamp and brought through the abdominal wall. Once the surgical incision is closed, the colon is opened.

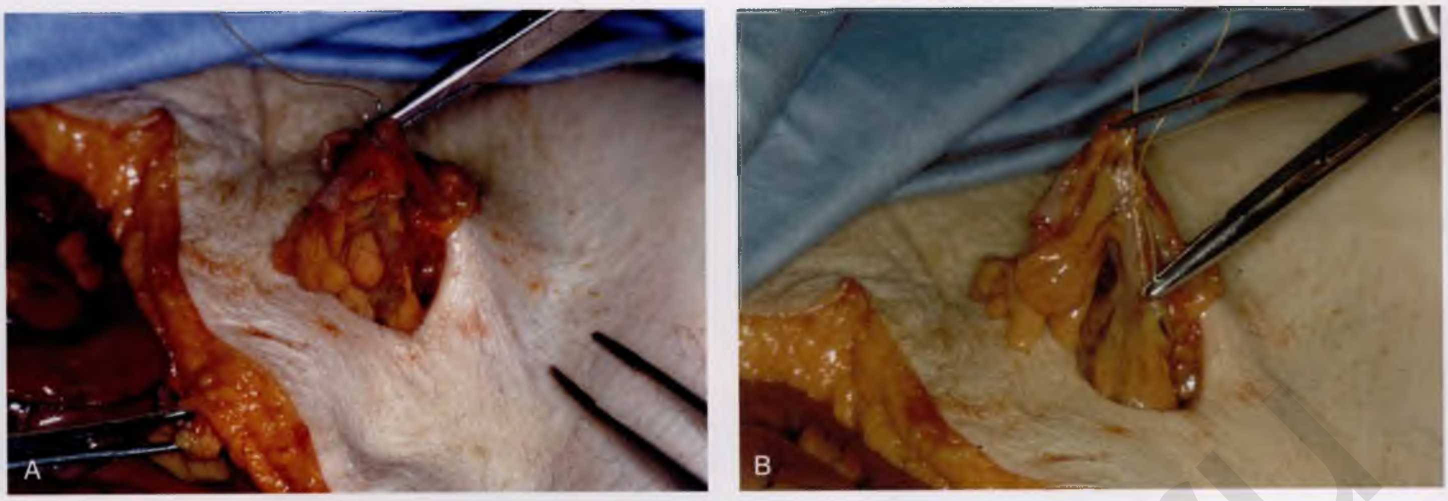


FIGURE 99-7 The stoma is matured by interrupted circumferential 3-0 absorbable sutures encompassing the cut edge (**A**), a 3-cm proximal serosal bite (**B**), and the skin edge (**C**).

FIGURE 99-8 Finished stoma shown with everted colonic wall and central lumen.

Large Bowel Preparation

Preoperative bowel preparation may be done when the primary surgery performance has the anticipated risk of large bowel injury. Some controversy exists whether bowel preparation has any real advantages over no preparation insofar as integrity of the anastomosis and subsequent prevention of infection. However, the following provides a reasonable guide for bowel preparation if such a procedure is desired: (1) The day before surgery, a Fleet enema is self-administered and repeated 10 hours later. (2) Three liters of polyethylene glycol (GoLYTELY) with electrolytes (NuLYTELY) is swallowed, followed by 1 L 10 to 12 hours later. (3) Oral antibiotics are taken, in addition to the osmotic preparation: 1 g oral neomycin and 1 g erythromycin base at 2:00 PM, 3:00 PM, and 10:00 PM. Metronidazole, 500 mg, may be substituted for the erythromycin.

Repair of Rectovaginal Fistulas

Mickey M. Karram

Most rectovaginal fistulas seen by the obstetrician/gynecologist are secondary to obstetric injury. These fistulas are usually in the distal third of the vagina. The key to successful repair of a rectovaginal fistula is excision of the fistulous tract with tension-free approximation of the edges of the defect. There should be excellent hemostasis, and perioperative antibiotics should be administered to decrease any potential for infection.

Most fistulas are easily visualized and can be palpated on rectovaginal examination. At times, the passage of a probe helps delineate the fistula and its tract (Fig. 100-1).

The following are descriptions of both a transperineal vaginal repair and a rectal advancement flap for a primary nonirradiated rectovaginal fistula with an intact perineum.

Transvaginal Repair of Rectovaginal Fistula

1. The surgeon's nondominant index finger is placed in the rectum to aid in identification of the fistula and to assess the extent of scarification. A rectal finger will also facilitate dissection in the appropriate plane.
2. The initial incision depends on the anatomic location of the fistula. Many fistulas are best approached with an inverted-U perineal incision (Fig. 100-2). This allows easy mobilization of the posterior vaginal wall from the anterior rectal wall, as well as rebuilding of the perineal body. If the external anal sphincter is intact, there is no reason to disrupt it. If the fistula is higher in the vagina and the perineum is intact, an incision can be made directly into the posterior vaginal wall over and around the fistula.
3. With traction of the vaginal wall and a finger in the rectum to provide support of the rectal wall, sharp dissection is used to widely mobilize the posterior vaginal wall from the anterior rectal wall (Figs. 100-3 and 100-4).
4. Once the vaginal walls are widely mobilized from the underlying rectum, the entire fistulous tract is excised. After the scar tissue is removed, the defect in the anterior rectal wall will enlarge. The rectal wall is cut back until fresh edges are encountered (see Fig. 100-4).
5. With the surgeon's index finger elevating the anterior rectal wall, an initial row of 3-0 or 4-0 absorbable sutures is placed (Fig. 100-5). These sutures are best placed extramucosally and should include a portion of the muscularis and submucosa.
6. A second layer of inverted sutures is then placed (Fig. 100-6). This inverts the first suture line into the rectum; ideally, no suture penetrates the rectal lumen.
7. If possible, a third layer of sutures is placed by plicating the fascia of the posterior vaginal wall over the rectal closure (Fig. 100-7).
8. The vaginal skin is closed, and the perineum is reconstructed if necessary (Fig. 100-8).

Fig. 100-9 reviews the steps for rectovaginal fistula repair with an intact perineum.

Transanal Endorectal Advancement Flap Procedure

1. The patient is placed in the prone position with the hips elevated (Fig. 100-10A).
2. The fistula is identified through the anus, and a small probe is used to follow the tract into the vagina (Fig. 100-10B). A hemostatic solution of 0.5% lidocaine with 1:200,000 epinephrine is injected submucosally. The rectal ostium is circumscribed by an incision placed 0.5 to 1 cm from the margins of the tract.
3. A broad-based flap of mucosa, submucosa, and circular muscle is developed and advanced distally. Before the flap is sutured over the fistula site, the epithelium-lined tract is excised, and the muscular wall of the rectum is reapproximated with absorbable sutures (Fig. 100-10C).
4. The flap is then secured with interrupted absorbable sutures (Fig. 100-10D). The vaginal side is left open to provide drainage of the surgical site.

Although several surgeons have reported a high rate of success with this approach, care must be taken to ensure that the rectal mucosa is not advanced too far, creating a mucosal ectropion and a "wet anus."

FIGURE 100-1 Example of a rectovaginal fistula in which a probe helps delineate the fistula and its tract, which notes a distal fistula opening at the posterior fourchette.

FIGURE 100-2 Usually an inverted-U incision is made on the perineum for distal fistulas. If the external anal sphincter is intact, there is no reason to disrupt it.

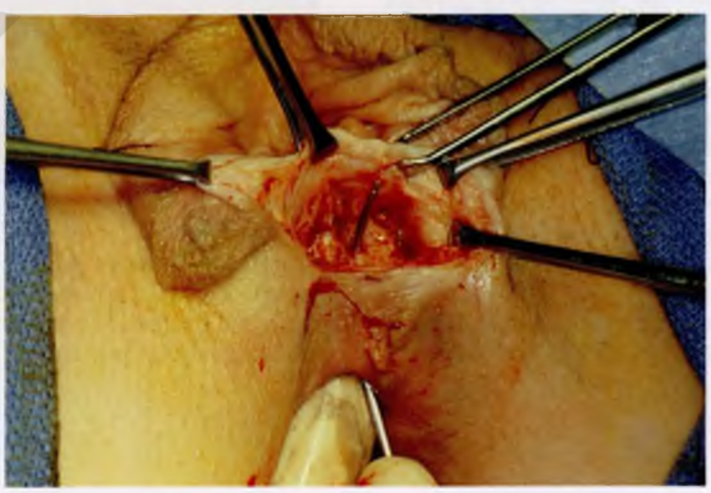


FIGURE 100-3 Sharp dissection with a finger in the rectum exposes the fistulous tract and begins development of the rectovaginal space.

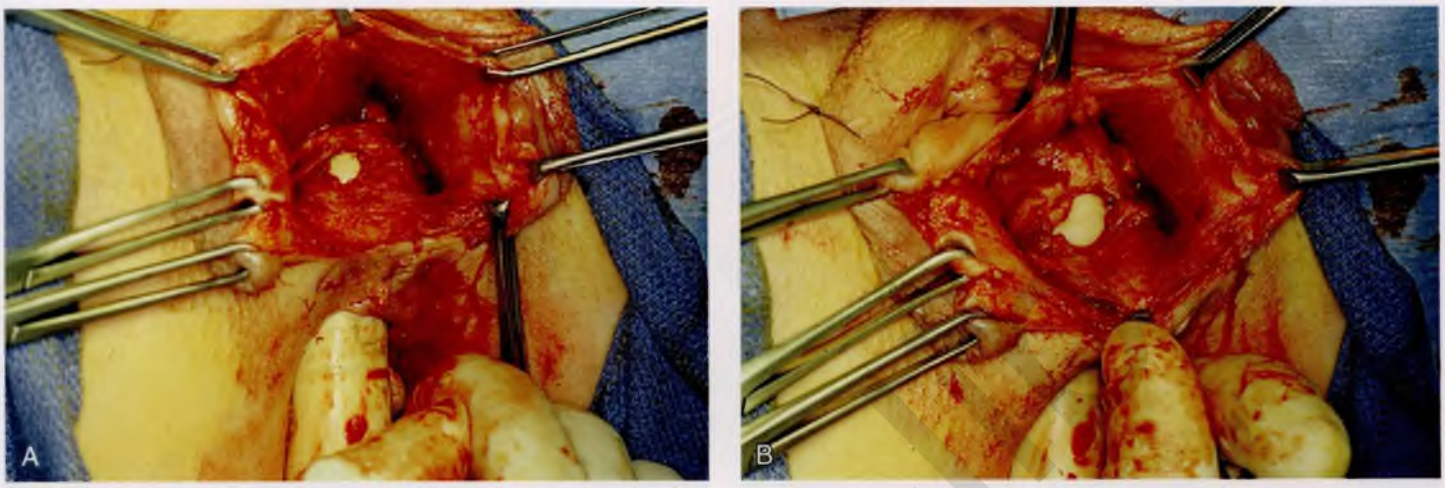


FIGURE 100-4 A. Sharp dissection completely mobilizes the posterior vaginal wall from the anterior rectal wall. The dissection must be extended well beyond the edges of the fistula to provide tension-free closure. **B.** Note that the fistula will enlarge as more scar tissue is excised.

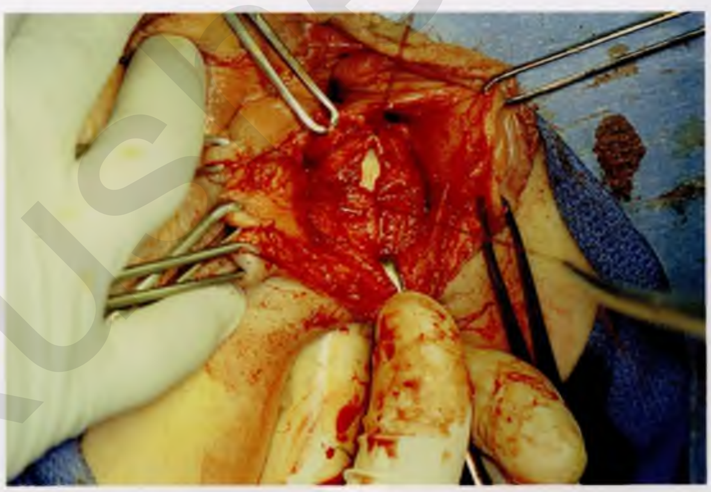


FIGURE 100-5 Once the dissection is completed and the scarred edges of the fistulous tract have been excised, closure of the anterior rectal wall is initiated with a fine absorbable suture. I prefer a 4-0 chromic catgut suture. The distal and proximal edges of the fistula have been tagged. Sutures should be passed extramucosally if at all possible.

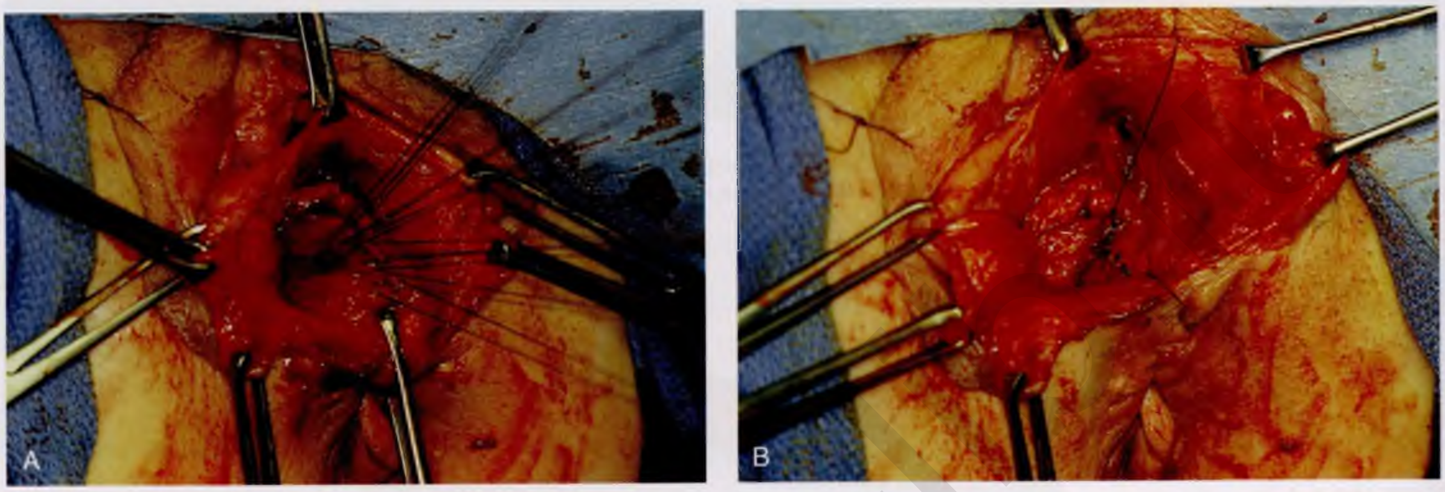


FIGURE 100-6 **A.** The initial layer of interrupted extramucosal sutures has been passed, approximating the anterior rectal wall. **B.** This layer is followed by a second layer of imbricating sutures.

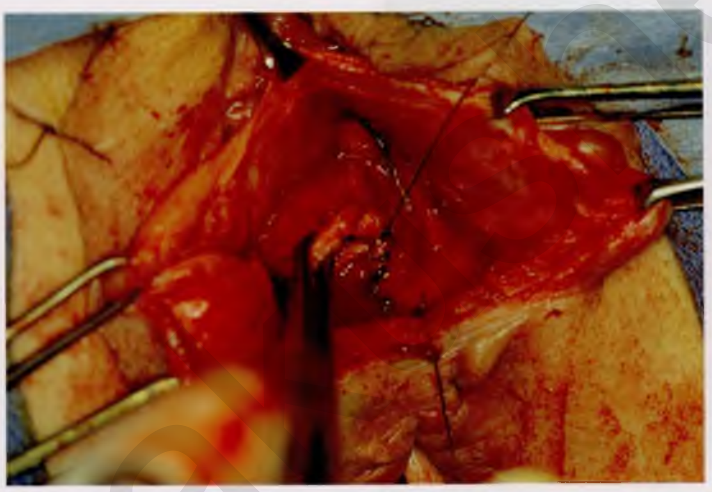


FIGURE 100-7 The rectovaginal fascia is identified and grasped with an Allis clamp. If possible, this tissue is then approximated over the initial closure of the fistula.

FIGURE 100-8 The posterior vaginal wall is closed, and the perineum is reconstructed if necessary.

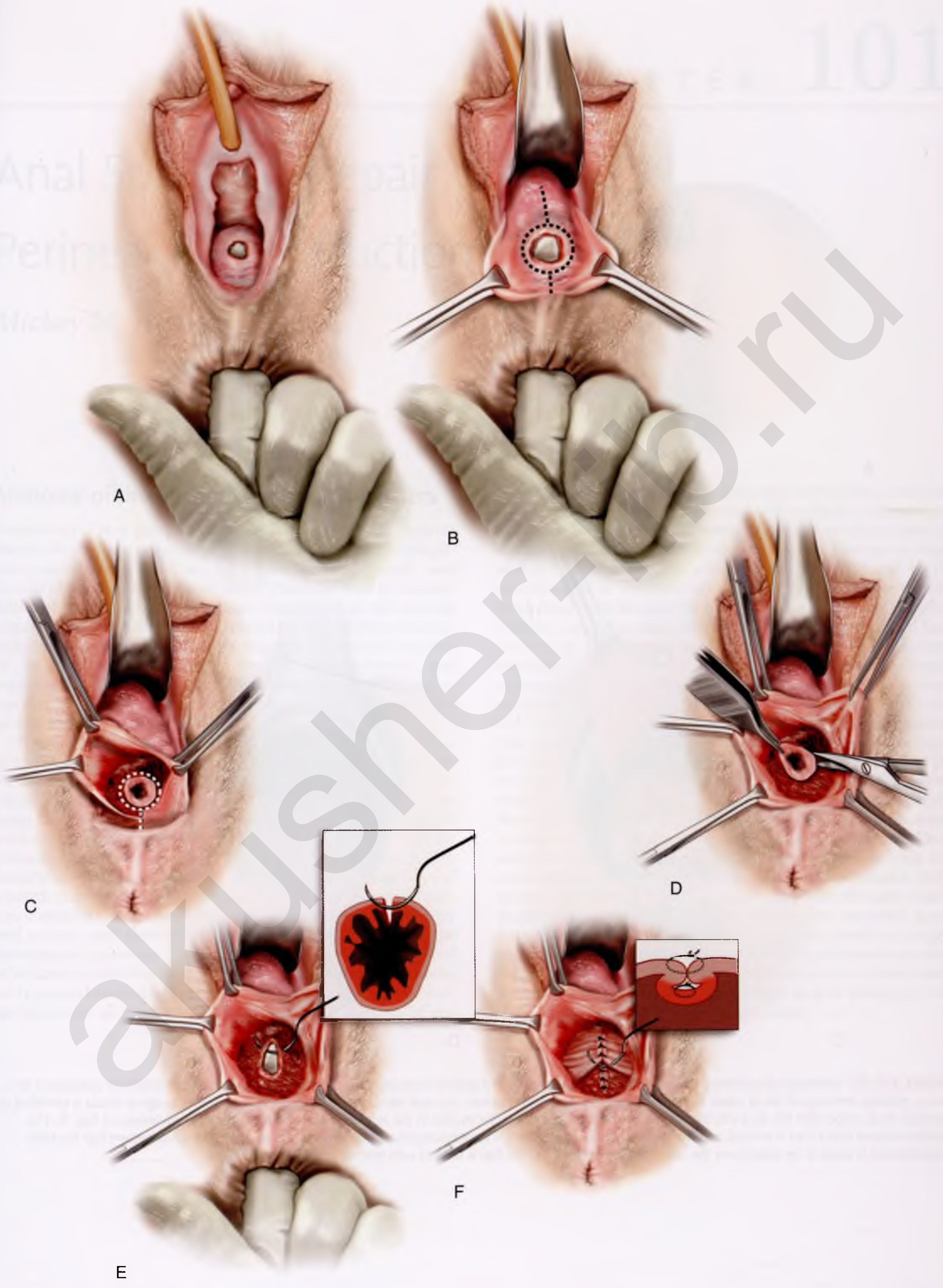


FIGURE 100-9 Rectovaginal fistula repair in a patient with an intact perineum. **A.** A rectovaginal fistula present in the midportion of the posterior vaginal wall. **B.** The dashed line demonstrates the site of the posterior vaginal wall incision. **C.** The vaginal wall is mobilized off the anterior rectal wall. **D.** The fistulous tract is excised. The rectal wall is cut back until fresh edges are encountered. **E.** Extramucosal closure of the anterior rectal wall with interrupted, fine, delayed, absorbable sutures. **F.** The second layer imbricates the muscular portion of the wall of the rectum over the initial layer. The repair is completed by plicating the rectovaginal fascia and closing the posterior vaginal wall.

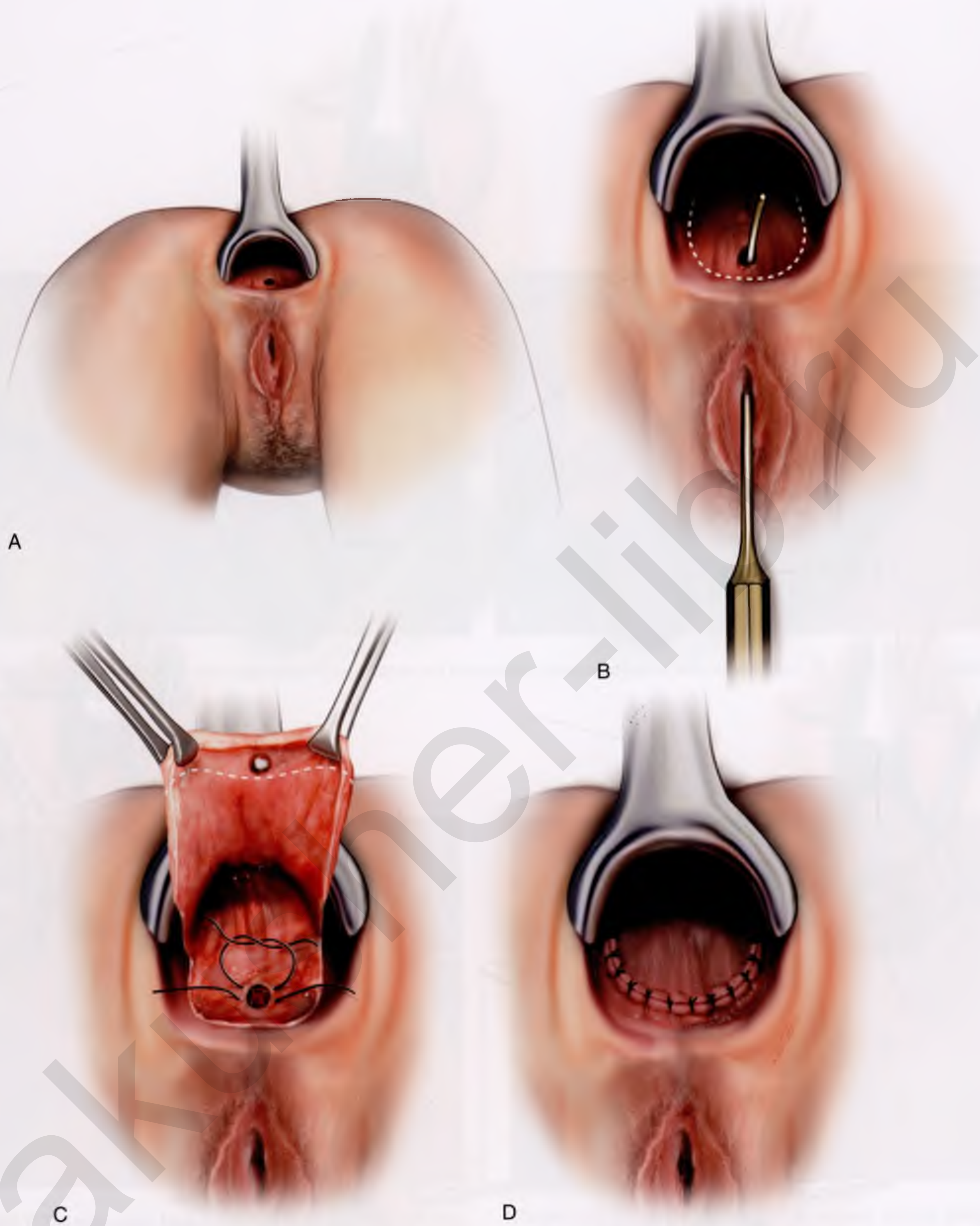


FIGURE 100-10 Technique of endorectal advancement flap procedure. **A.** The patient is placed in the prone position with the hips elevated in preparation for a low or midlevel rectovaginal fistula repair. **B.** With the patient in the prone position, the anal speculum is placed posteriorly. The rectovaginal fistula is identified by placing a small probe from the anus into the vagina. The dotted line outlines the incision in the rectal mucosa used to develop the advancement flap. **C.** The epithelium-lined fistula tract is excised, and the muscular wall of the rectum is reapproximated with absorbable suture. The rectal advancement flap has been mobilized and is ready to be placed over the site of the fistula repair. **D.** The flap is secured with interrupted absorbable sutures.

Anal Sphincter Repair With Perineal Reconstruction

Mickey M. Karram

Anatomy of the Rectum and Anal Sphincters

Fecal control is a complex process that involves an intricate interaction between anal function and sensation, rectal compliance, stool consistency, stool volume, colonic transit, and mental alertness. Alteration of any of these can lead to incontinence of gas, liquid, or solid stool. Disruption of the normal anatomy of this area, usually secondary to obstetric trauma, may result in some degree of incontinence. The intact anatomy of the internal anal sphincter, external anal sphincter, and puborectalis division of the levator ani muscle must be understood to fully appreciate anatomic abnormalities that may lead to anal incontinence (Fig. 101-1).

The rectum extends from its junction with the sigmoid colon to the anal orifice. The distribution of smooth muscle is typical for the intestinal tract, with inner circular and outer longitudinal layers of muscle. At the perineal flexure of the rectum, the inner circular layer increases in thickness to form the internal anal sphincter. The internal anal sphincter is under autonomic control (sympathetic and parasympathetic) and is responsible for 85% of resting anal pressure. The outer longitudinal layer of smooth muscle becomes concentrated on the anterior and posterior walls of the rectum, with connections to the perineal body and coccyx, and then passes inferiorly on both sides of the external anal sphincter. The external anal sphincter is composed of striated muscle that is tonically contracted most of the time and can also be voluntarily contracted. The external anal sphincter functions as a unit with the puborectalis portion of the levator ani muscle. The anal sphincter mechanism comprises the internal anal sphincter, external anal sphincter, and puborectalis muscle portion of the levator ani. A spinal reflex causes the striated sphincter to contract during sudden increases in intra-abdominal pressure. The anorectal angle is produced by the anterior pole of the puborectalis muscle. This muscle forms a sling posteriorly around the anorectal junction. The two sphincters are somewhat separated by the conjoint longitudinal layer formed by a merger of the longitudinal layer of the smooth muscle of the rectum and the pubococcygeal fibers of the levator ani muscle. These sphincters encircle the anal canal just distal to the anorectal angle. As was previously mentioned, the internal sphincter is thought to exert most of the resting pressure. The external sphincter, which is innervated by the inferior rectal branch of the pudendal nerve and the perineal branch of the fourth sacral nerve, exerts most of the maximal squeeze pressure. It is believed that a more anatomic repair and perhaps better restoration of a high-pressure zone will result if the repair incorporates both internal and external anal sphincters. These structures are approximately 2 cm thick and 3 to 4 cm long. The actual role of the puborectalis muscle in the incontinence mechanism is somewhat controversial. It has been thought that it supports the rectum above the level of the anorectal angle, keeping the pressure of the enteric contents, as well as changes in intra-abdominal pressure, away from the sphincteric complex. Recent studies suggest that fecal incontinence is often related to denervation of the pelvic diaphragm and to disruption and denervation of the external anal sphincter.

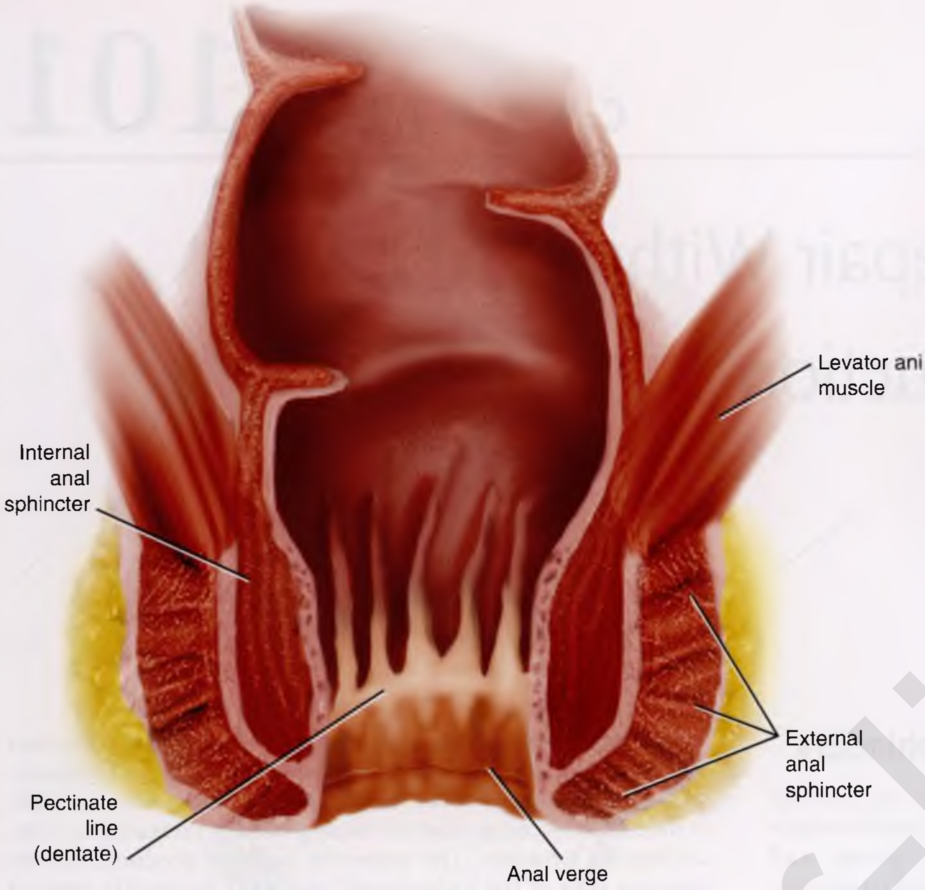


FIGURE 101-1 Normal anatomy of the distal anal region.

Repair of the Anal Sphincter

When a defect in the sphincteric complex is identified and testing reveals that this is the major factor contributing to the patient's incontinence of gas, liquid stool, or solid stool, reapproximation of the sphincter may be considered in the hope of improving the fecal incontinence.

Following is a description of an overlapping sphincteroplasty repair for fecal incontinence:

1. I prefer to perform this repair with a finger in the rectum. An initial inverted-U incision is made above the anal opening from the 9 o'clock to the 12 o'clock to the 3-o'clock positions, followed by a midline incision extending up the remainder of the perineum and into the vagina (Figs. 101-2 to 101-5).
2. The mucosa of the vagina is separated from the anterior wall of the rectum sufficiently laterally and superiorly to provide access to the retracted muscles. Also, the dissection should extend almost to the level of the ischiorectal fossa because most of these patients have an attenuated perineum and a perineorrhaphy will need to be performed in conjunction with the anal sphincter repair (see Fig. 101-5).
3. Lateral dissection is performed until the ends of the sphincters can be identified. Many times it is helpful to use a nerve stimulator or low-power cautery to identify viable muscle, as frequently the viable muscle will be surrounded by scar tissue (Fig. 101-6). I prefer to divide the scar in the middle, leaving the two ends of the sphincter with the scar attached. It is important to divide the scar but not to trim it from the ends of the sphincter because it will provide tensile strength when the repair is done.
4. The sphincter ends are sufficiently mobilized to allow overlapping of the muscle and are grasped with Allis clamps. If both internal and external muscles are injured, it is preferable to repair them as one unit. This is best performed by incorporating small bites of the anterior wall of the rectum into the sphincteroplasty. Some advocate merely approximating the muscles, but if possible, I prefer to overlap the muscle ends, thus performing an overlapping sphincteroplasty. This is done by placing numerous mattress sutures through the entire length of the sphincter on each side (Fig. 101-7). Approximately six sutures (three on each side) are used. Mattress-type sutures are used to overlap the edges of the sphincter (Figs. 101-8 to 101-10). During the repair, irrigation of the wound is carried out with an antibiotic solution.
5. Frequently a perineorrhaphy needs to be performed (see Fig. 101-9). Also, if necessary, a distal levatorplasty may be performed to decrease the size of the vaginal introitus. At the completion of the repair, the anal canal should be tightened so that it allows just an index finger to be admitted.
6. The skin edges are then closed with interrupted 3-0 absorbable sutures. I do not routinely place a drain in this area. Patients are maintained on stool softeners throughout the postoperative period.

If the ends of the anal sphincter are significantly refracted, then it becomes impossible to perform an overlapping sphincteroplasty. This is commonly seen when there is complete breakdown of a third- or fourth-degree episiotomy repair. Figure 101-11A portrays a 28-year-old patient who is approximately 3 months postpartum after breakdown of a fourth-degree episiotomy repair, who presented with significant fecal incontinence. Note that there is complete loss of the perineal body with significant retraction of the external anal sphincter. The technique of an end-to-end sphincteroplasty with incorporation of the internal anal sphincter is demonstrated in Figures 101-11 and 101-12.

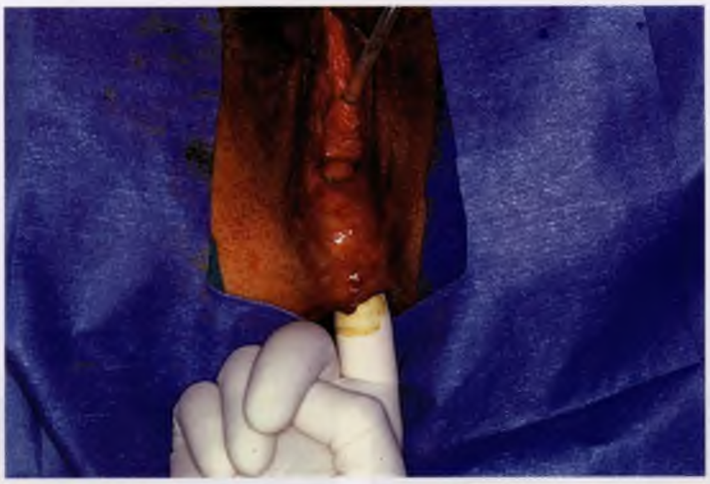


FIGURE 101-2 Examination demonstrated an attenuated perineal body with a deficient anal sphincter anteriorly.

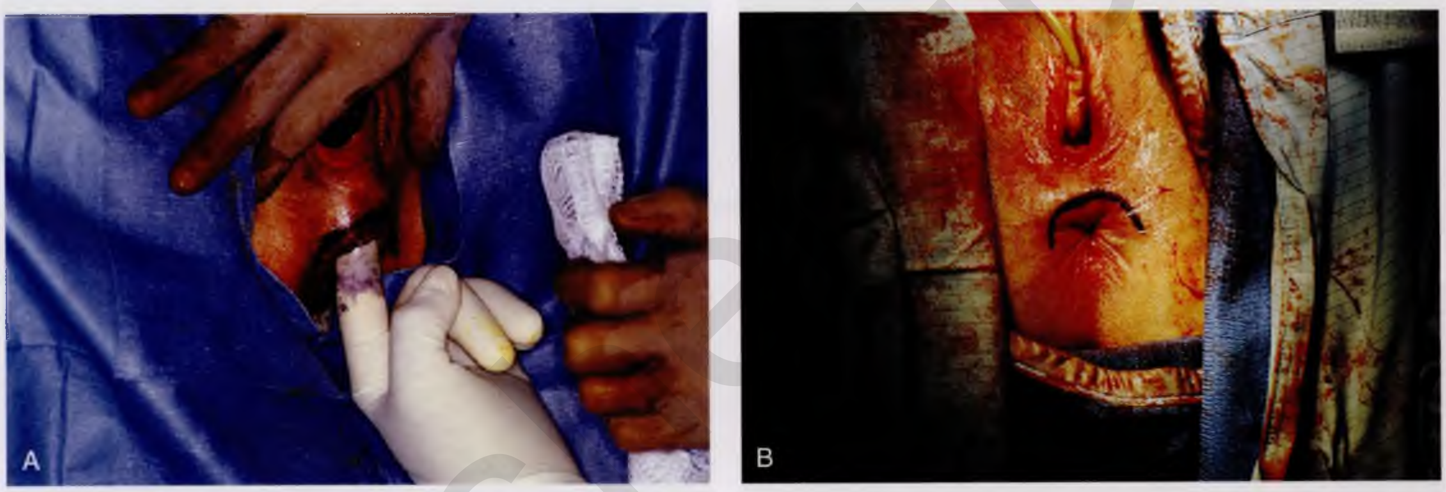


FIGURE 101-3 A and **B.** An inverted-U incision is made from approximately the 9 o'clock position to the 3 o'clock position to allow exposure and identification of the retracted edges of the external anal sphincter.

FIGURE 101-4 Allis clamps are used for traction and indicate the approximate location of the retracted edges of sphincter.

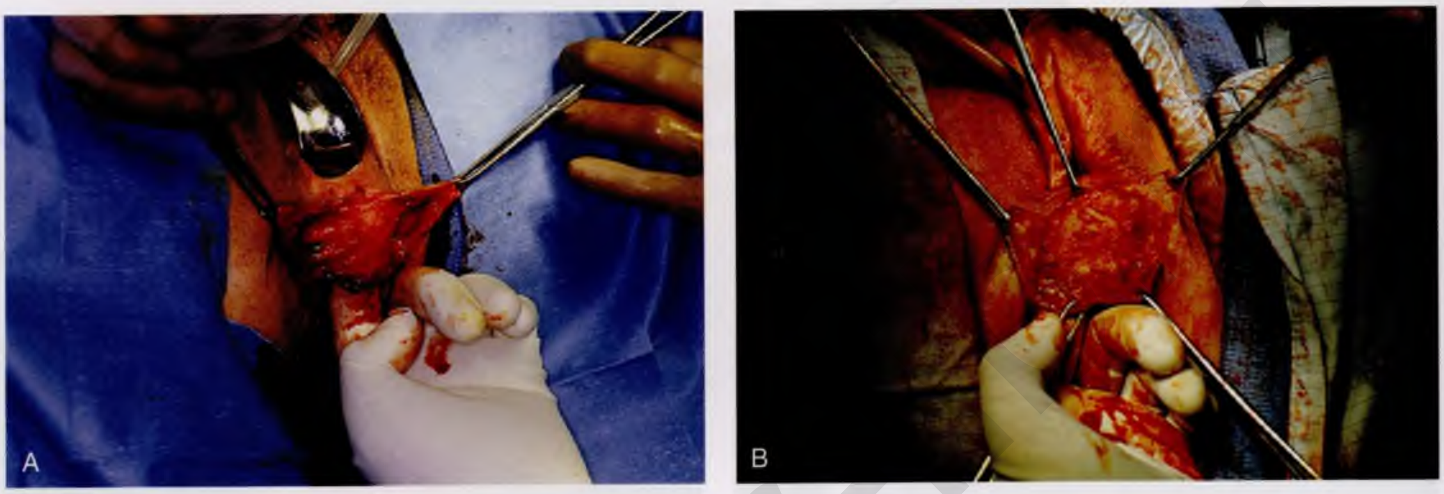


FIGURE 101-5 **A** and **B.** Sharp dissection mobilizes the perineal skin off the anterior rectal wall.

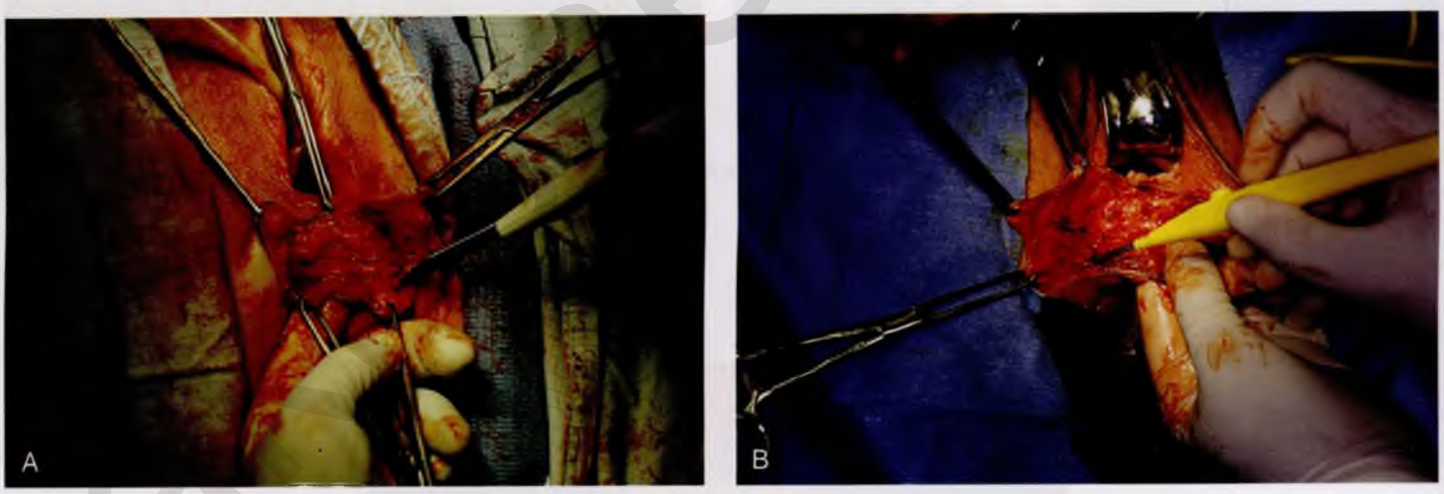


FIGURE 101-6 **A.** Dissection is extended laterally to expose the external sphincter. A nerve stimulator is used to identify viable muscle on the left side. **B.** Low-voltage cautery is used to identify viable muscle on the right side.

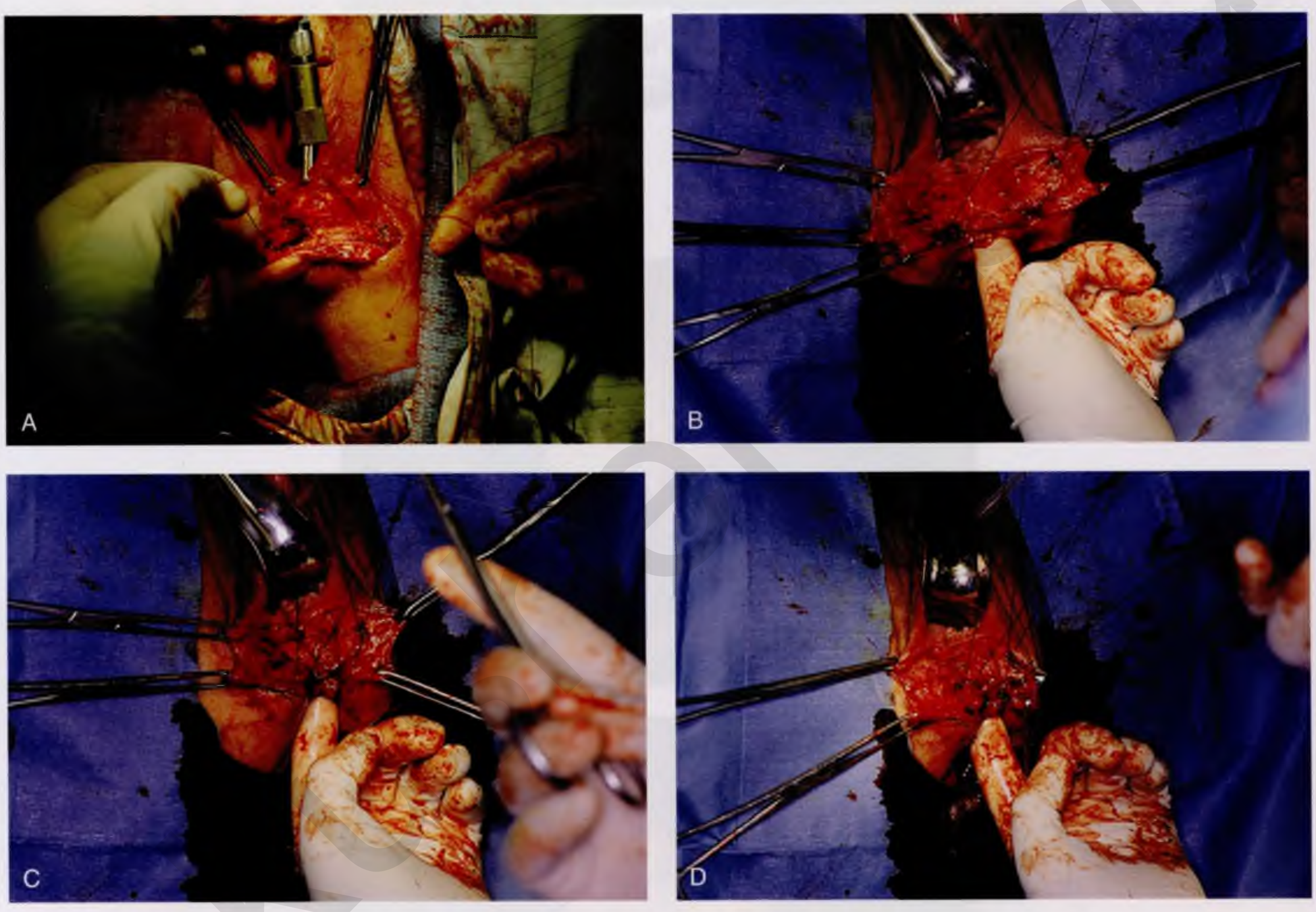


FIGURE 101-7 A to **D.** Sutures are passed through the retracted edges of the external anal sphincter on each side. Numerous sutures are placed over a 3- to 4-cm distance up the anal canal. Note that small bites incorporate the anterior rectal wall into the repair.

FIGURE 101-8 Note that tying of the sutures approximates the ends of the external anal sphincter. Whenever possible, an overlapping sphincteroplasty is performed in a "vest-over-pants" fashion.

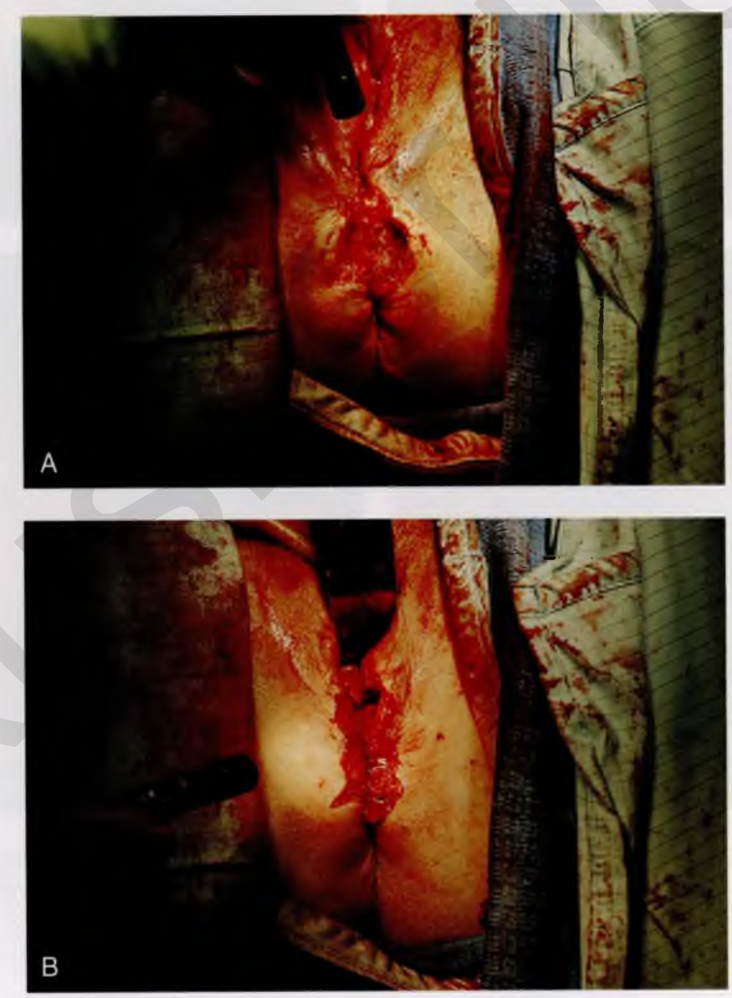


FIGURE 101-9 **A.** The perineal body is rebuilt, and the perineal skin is approximated at the midline. **B.** On completion of the repair, the diameter of the anal canal should allow tight placement of an index finger.

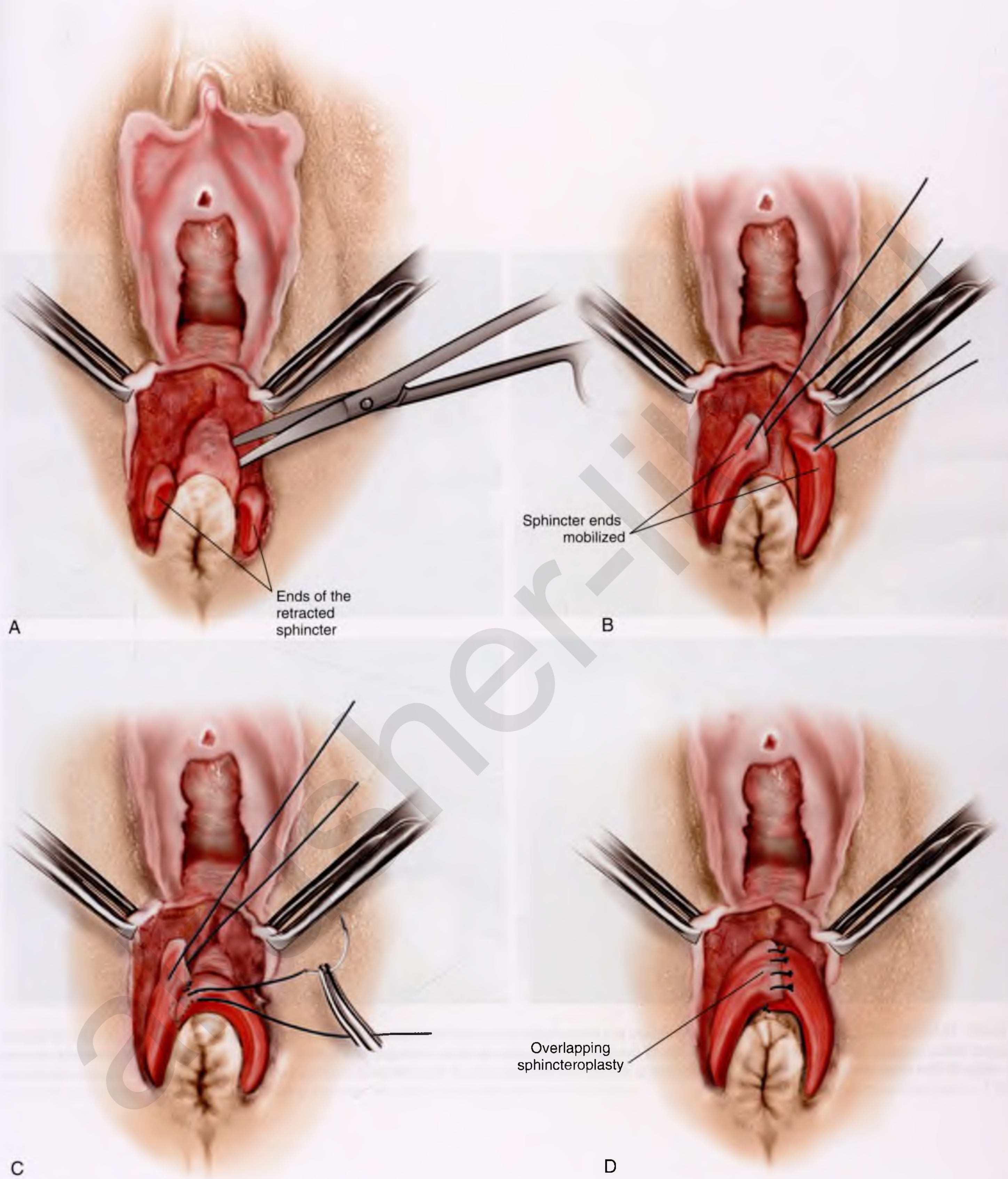


FIGURE 101-10 A to D. Technique of overlapping sphincteroplasty.

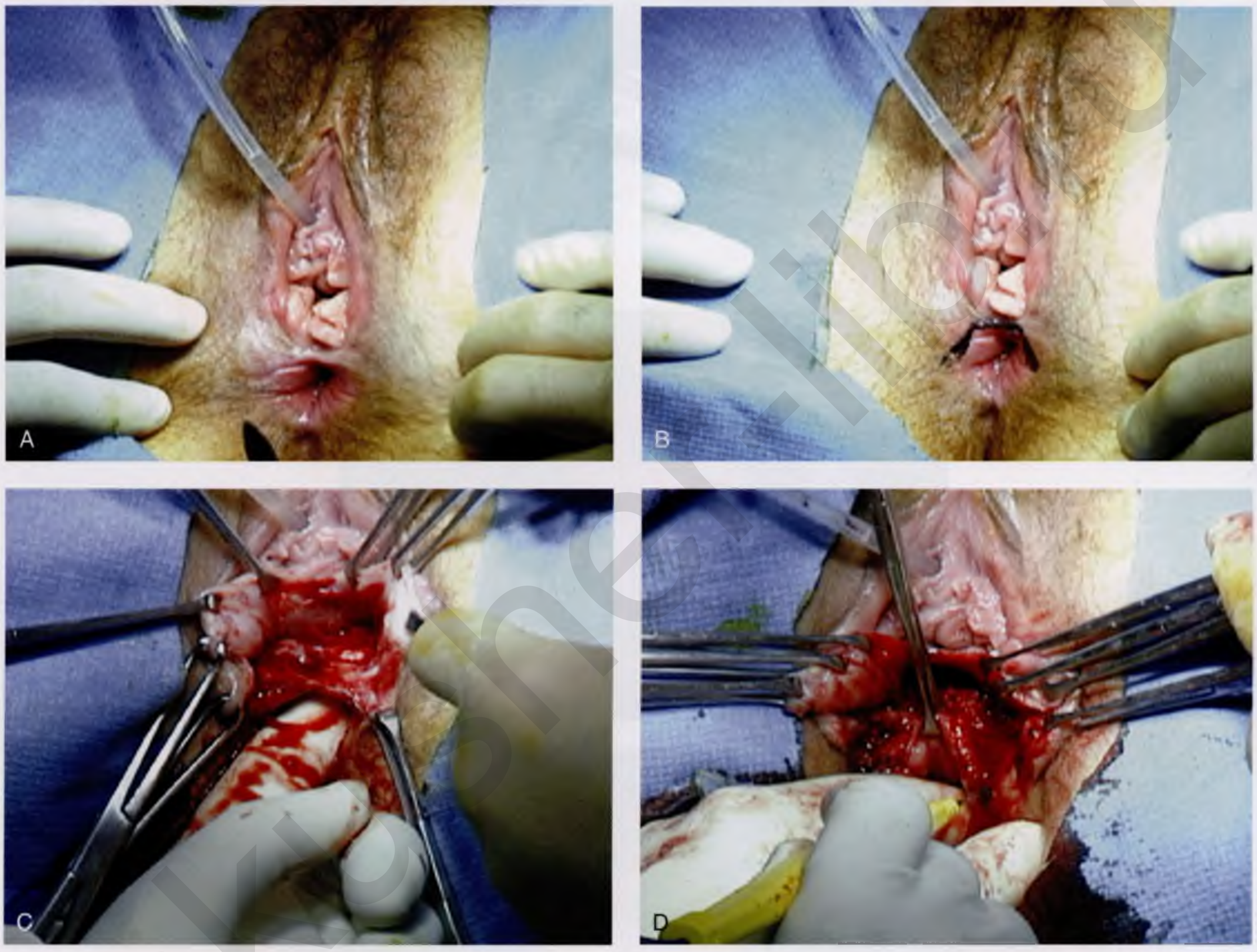


FIGURE 101-11 Technique of an end-to-end sphincteroplasty in a patient who sustained a breakdown of a fourth-degree episiotomy repair. **A.** Note the widened vaginal hiatus, patulous anal opening, and complete loss of the perineal body with significant retraction of the ends of the anal sphincter. **B.** An inverted-U incision is made. **C.** The incision is extended laterally and inferiorly to identify the retracted ends of the external sphincter. **D.** Viable muscle is identified at approximately the 3 o'clock position on the left side.

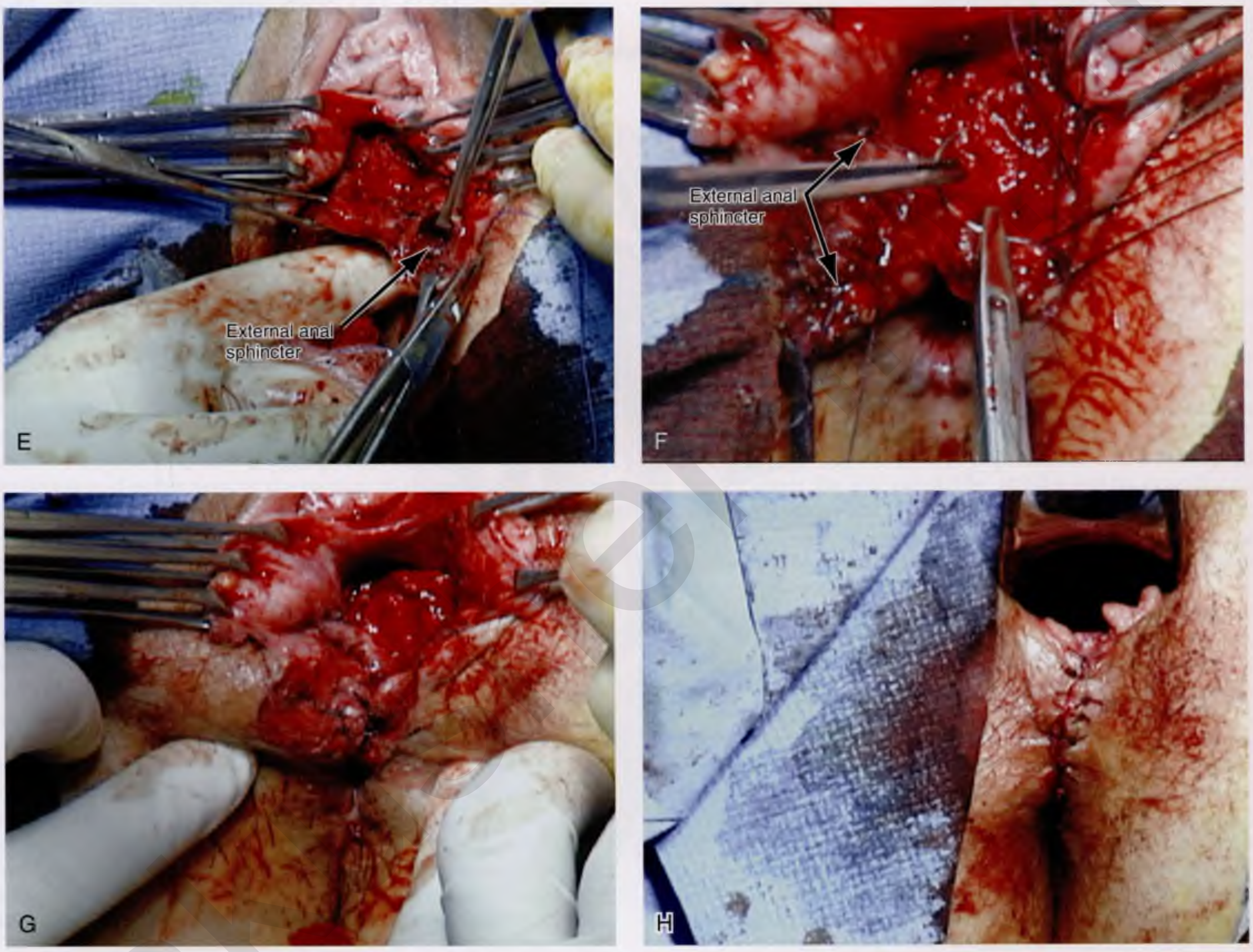


FIGURE 101-11, cont'd **E.** The retracted end of the external anal sphincter is identified on the left side. **F.** The external anal sphincter on the right is demonstrated. Note that the dissected sphincter is approximately 4 cm wide. Numerous sutures have been passed through the left end of the external sphincter. As each suture is passed to the opposite side, small bites are taken through the internal anal sphincter. **G.** Sutures have been tied across the midline, completing the end-to-end sphincteroplasty. **H.** The perineal body has been rebuilt, and the completed repair is shown.

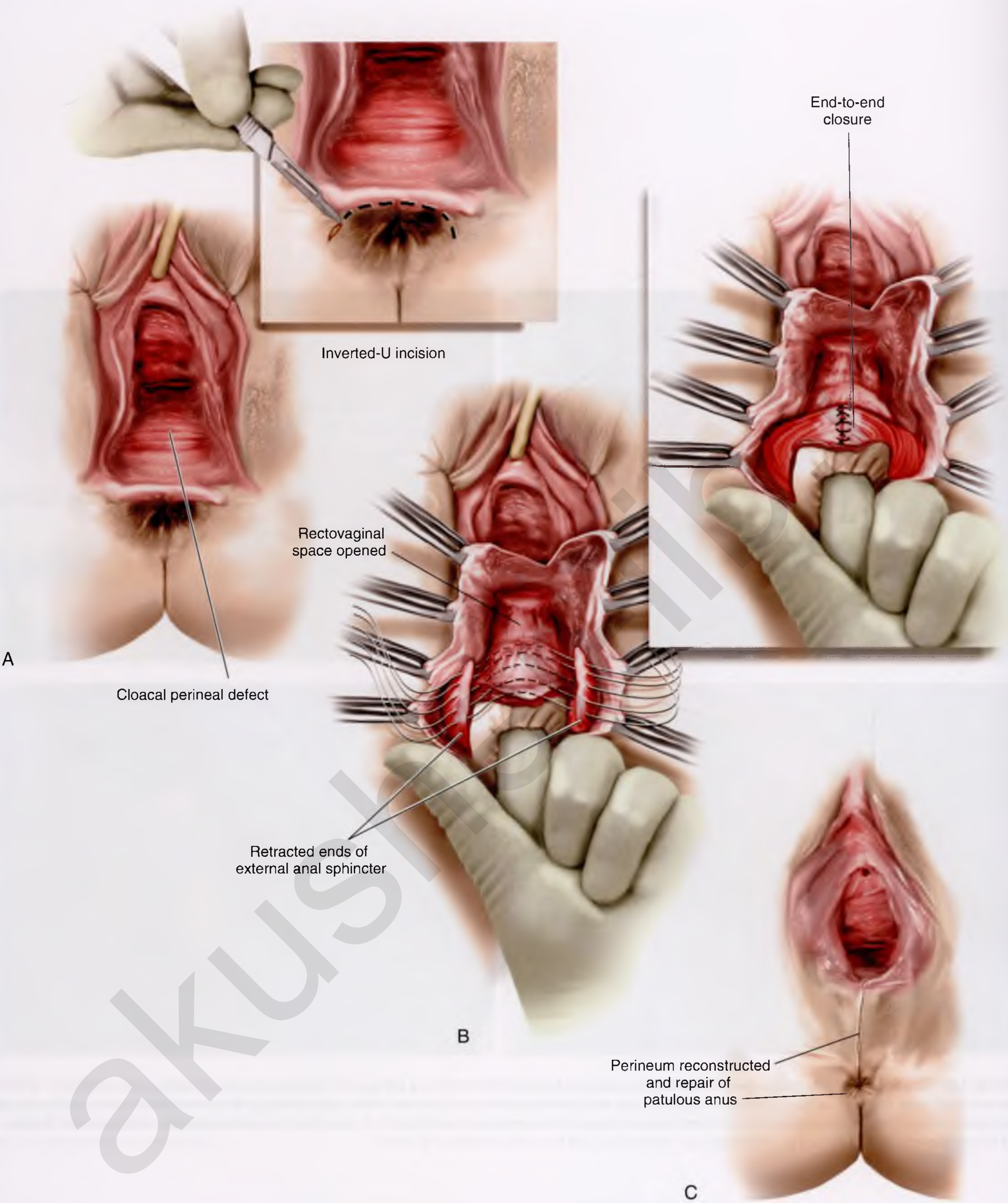


FIGURE 101-12 Technique of end-to-end sphincteroplasty with perineal reconstruction. **A.** A cloacal perineal defect is noted in which the posterior vaginal wall and the anterior rectal wall are fused. An inverted-U or transverse incision is made (inset). **B.** The rectovaginal space has been opened, along with the posterior vaginal wall of the rectum. The retracted ends of the external anal sphincter have been identified. Sutures incorporate small bites through the internal anal sphincter as they are passed to the opposite side. The completed end-to-end sphincteroplasty is shown (inset). **C.** The perineum has been completely reconstructed. The completed repair should show a perpendicular relationship between the posterior vaginal wall and the rebuilt perineum. Note that the anal opening becomes puckered and is no longer patulous.

Transperineal Repair of Rectal Prolapse

Bradley R. Davis

Rectal prolapse is characterized by a circumferential full-thickness protrusion of the rectum from the anus. It is thought to represent the culmination of a series of events leading to a sliding hernia through the levator hiatus (Fig. 102-1). This includes loss of sacral fixation, redundancy of the sigmoid colon and its mesentery, a deep anterior cul-de-sac, and a patulous anus. Treatments for rectal prolapse attempt to correct these problems and either restore the rectum to the pelvis or remove the hernia and redundant rectum. Although a number of options are available for the surgical correction of rectal prolapse, they can be broadly classified as transabdominal or transperineal.

Transabdominal repairs (laparoscopic or open) are better suited for most patients as they provide a more durable repair with a lower incidence of recurrence and improved functional outcomes when continence and overall bowel function are assessed.

This chapter addresses transperineal repairs, which are performed more often in elderly patients, who are poor candidates for general anesthesia or an abdominal incision. These patients tend to be older, to reside more frequently in nursing homes or assisted living, and to have a significantly greater number of comorbidities. In all transperineal approaches, the redundant rectum and any redundant sigmoid colon are resected, the cul-de-sac is obliterated, and the levators can be plicated posteriorly. The decision to perform a full-thickness resection (perineal proctectomy or the Altemeier procedure) or a partial-thickness resection (Delorme procedure) is based mainly on the surgeon's preference, as these procedures seem to result in similar functional outcomes and recurrence rates.

Perineal Proctectomy (Altemeier Repair)

1. Spinal anesthesia is adequate for this procedure, but general anesthesia is acceptable if deemed safe. Most colorectal surgeons prefer to position the patient in a prone jackknife position under a spinal anesthesia with the buttocks taped apart. However, if the patient requires a vaginal procedure concomitantly, then a lithotomy position (Fig. 102-2) is preferred so that there is no need to reposition the patient. It is important to point out that in any type of combined procedure, the rectal prolapse should be addressed first, as it will be difficult to prolapse the rectum once the posterior colporrhaphy is performed.
2. Once positioned, the rectum is prolapsed and a retractor is used to evert the anal canal (Fig. 102-3A and B), exposing the dentate line and the anal transition zone (zone between the rectal mucosa and the squamous mucosa of the anus). It is important to retain the transition zone, as it is important in discriminating gas from liquid and solid stool.
3. Electrocautery is then used to divide the rectal wall circumferentially (Fig. 102-4). With a finger in the rectum, folding of the rectal wall creates several layers, and the incision should be deep enough to expose the mesorectal fat on the inner tube of the rectum (Fig. 102-5).
4. Between the anterior rectal wall and vagina (Fig. 102-6A), the hernia sac or enterocele sac can be found and should be opened to facilitate lateral and posterior dissection (Fig. 102-6B).
5. My preference is to divide the mesorectum with a bipolar energy device (Fig. 102-7A), but it can be clamped and ligated just as effectively with heavy Vicryl ties (Fig. 102-7B). The dissection should be continued until there is no more laxity in the bowel, which now should be tethered only by the sigmoid or descending colon mesentery at the top of the sacral promontory (Fig. 102-8).
6. Before the anastomosis is conducted, a posterior levatorplasty can be performed (Fig. 102-9) in an effort to restore the anorectal angle, which is believed to be important in the overall continence of the patient.
7. The redundant rectum is then resected (Figs. 102-10 and 102-11A and B) and sewn to the distal remnant with a series of interrupted 3-0 Vicryl sutures (Figs. 102-12 to 102-14).
8. Once completed, the anastomosis should be located at the top of the transition zone (Fig. 102-15) and the prolapse should be corrected (Fig. 102-16).

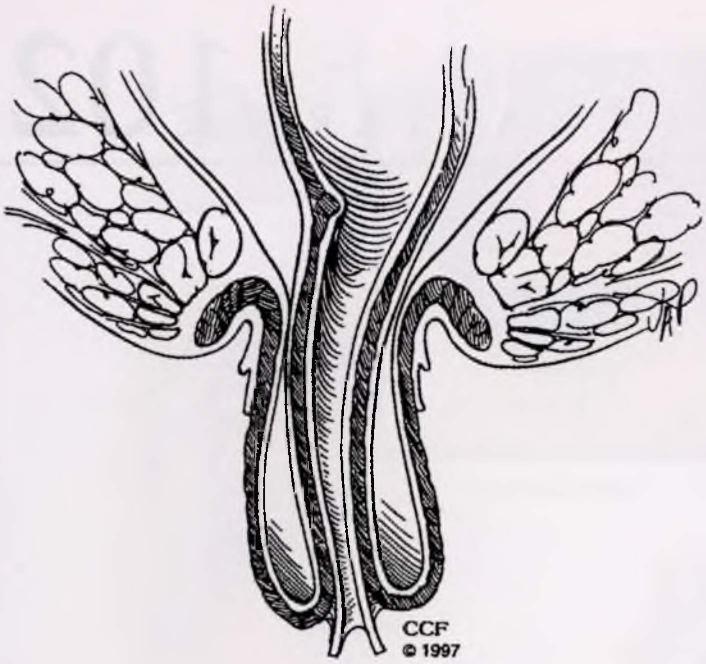


FIGURE 102-1 This illustrates the sliding hernia through the levators and sphincters, creating the full-thickness prolapse. Note the two distinct tubes with mucosa being exposed overlying the muscularis propria, which when divided will expose the outer layer of the inner tube (mesorectal fat).

FIGURE 102-2 The patient is in lithotomy with the rectum prolapsed. Note also the significant vaginal prolapse.

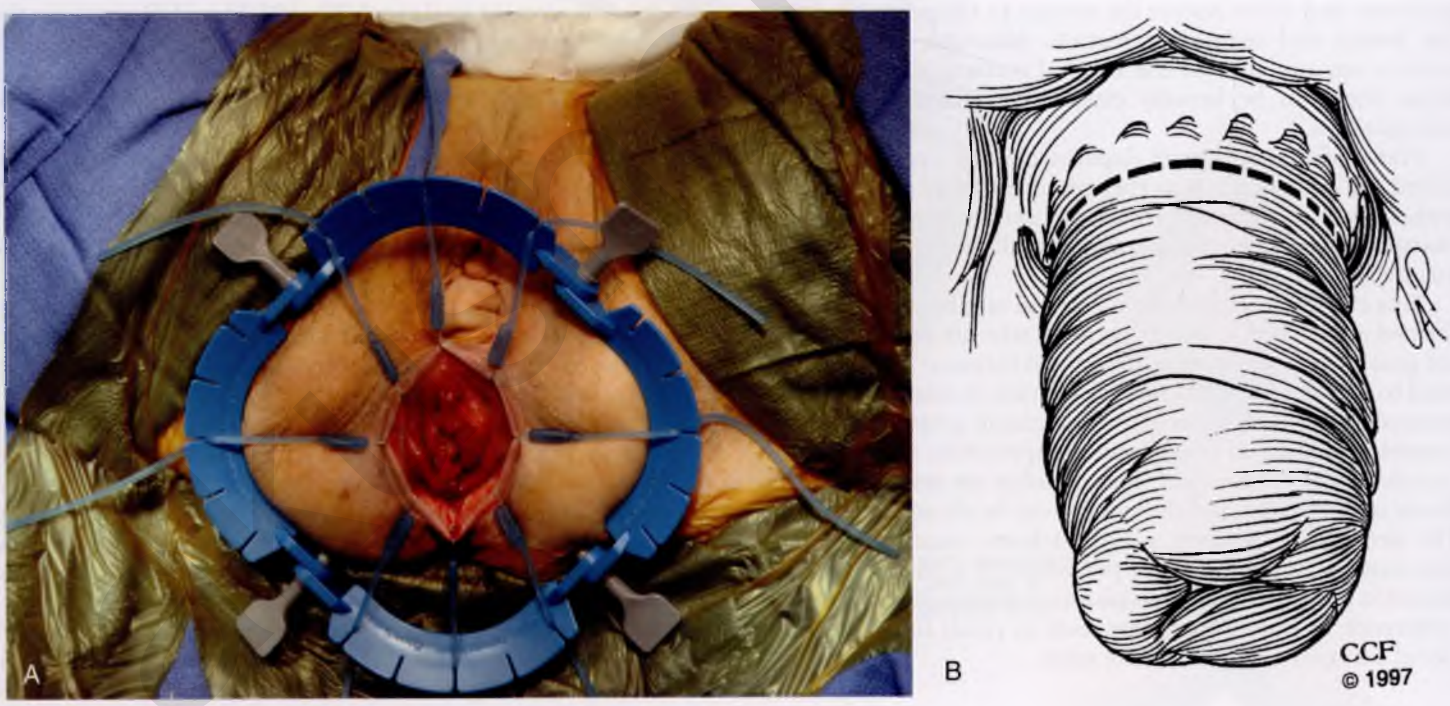


FIGURE 102-3 A. The Lone Star Retractor (CooperSurgical, Trumbull, CT) is useful in everting the anus while exposing the rectal mucosa and anal transition zone. The characteristic patulous anus of patients with prolapse is evident. B. The dotted line shows the point of transection.

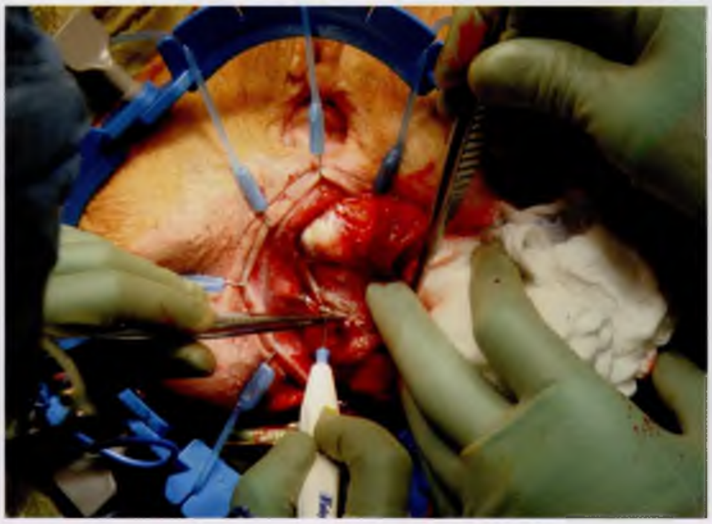


FIGURE 102-4 The rectal wall is divided circumferentially by means of electrocautery. All layers of the rectal wall need to be divided if the prolapse is to be resected successfully.

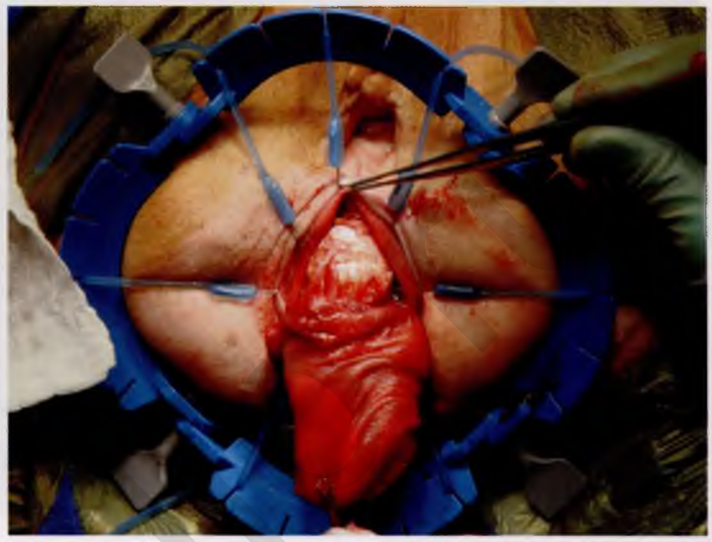


FIGURE 102-5 This picture demonstrates the division of the muscularis propria of the rectal wall, exposing the underlying fat layer referred to as the *mesorectum*. This contains the lymphatics and blood supply to the rectum and needs to be divided. Once through this layer, the muscularis propria of the inner tube will be exposed.

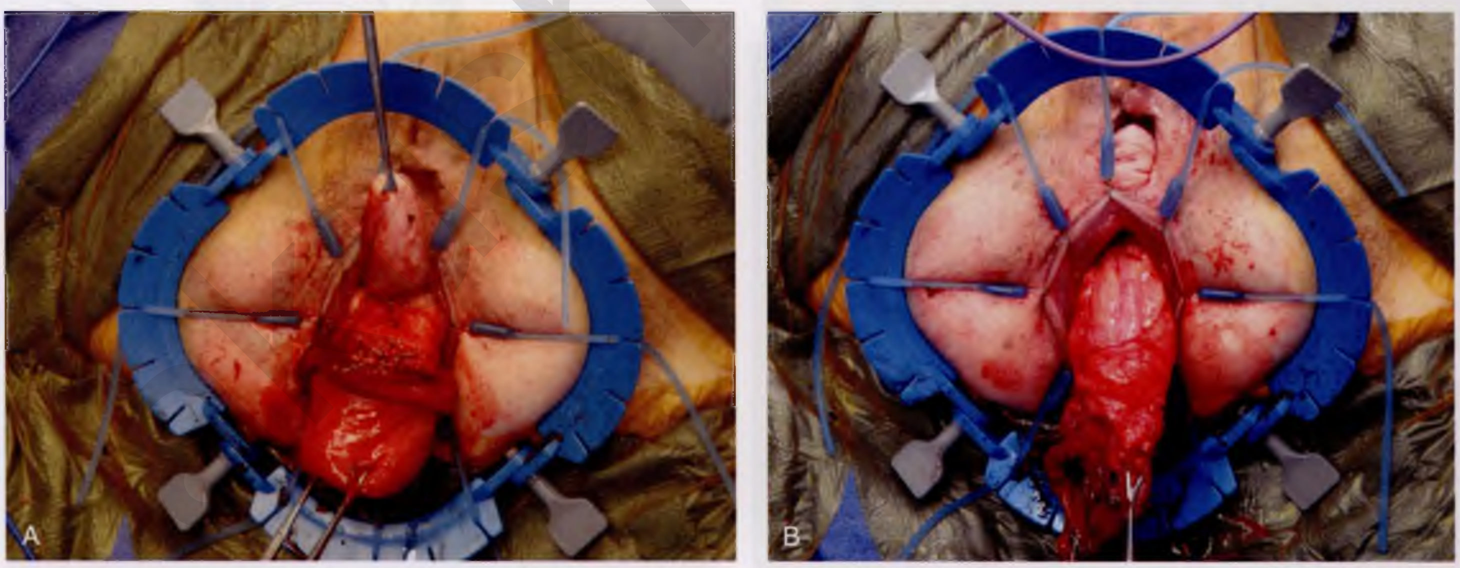
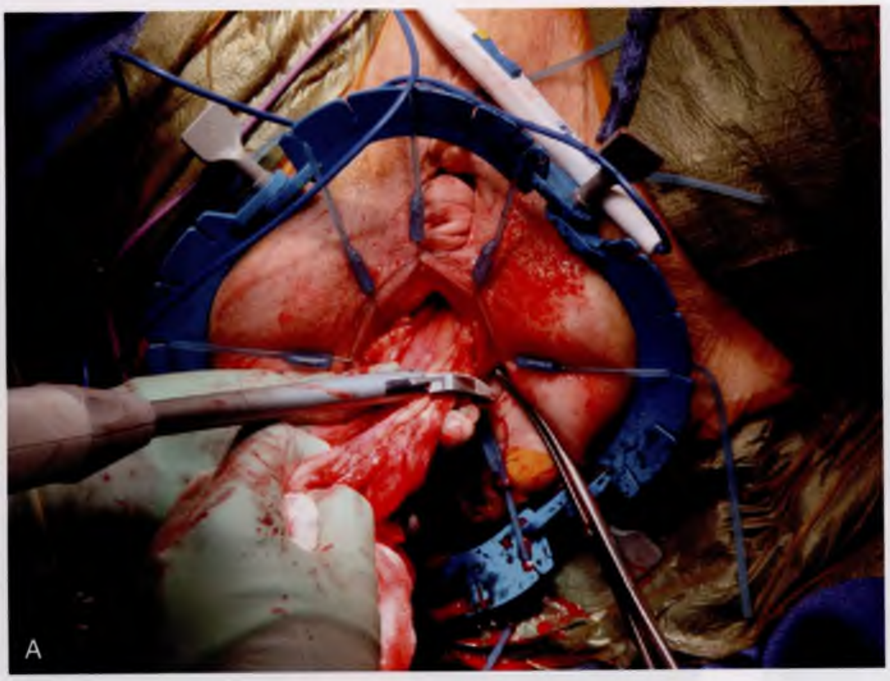


FIGURE 102-6 A. The vagina is prolapsed and is being lifted up off the anterior wall of the rectum. The enterocele or hernia sac will be found by continuing to dissect in this plane. If seen from an abdominal approach, this dissection would open the pouch of Douglas. **B.** Once the sac is opened, the rectum is delivered and the extraperitoneal rectum becomes evident.



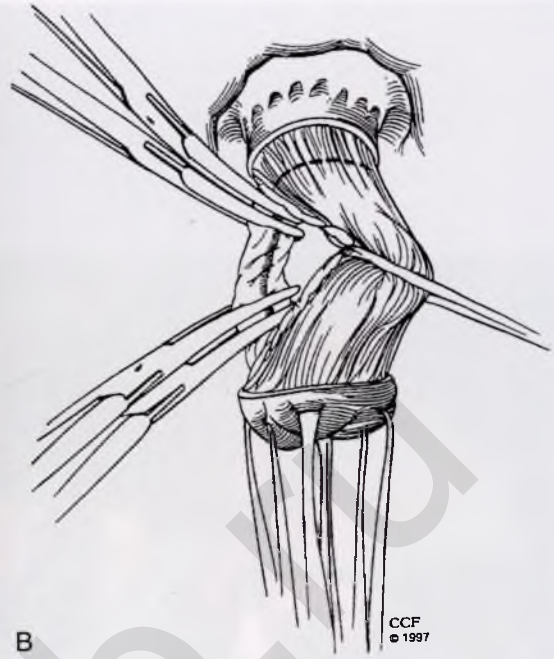


FIGURE 102-7 For the redundant rectum to be resected, the mesorectum must be divided. This (**A**) can be done with an energy or bipolar device or (**B**) can be ligated between Kelly clamps and tied.

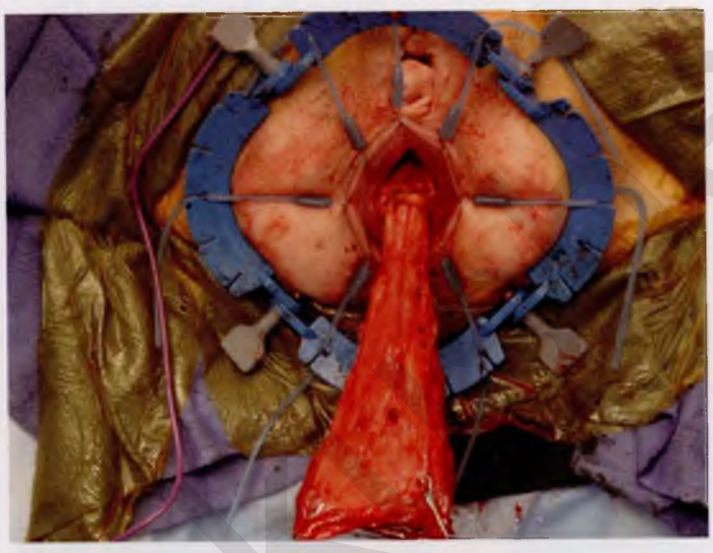


FIGURE 102-8 Once the rectal mesentery is fully divided, the prolapse becomes fully everted, exposing the top of the rectum and not infrequently the sigmoid colon. If there is still redundancy, the sigmoid mesentery can be divided at the sacral promontory. Great care must be taken when dividing the mesentery proximally, as bleeding can be difficult to manage in the pelvis. In addition, if the mesentery is taken too proximally, the colonic wall can become ischemic, resulting in an unsafe anastomosis.

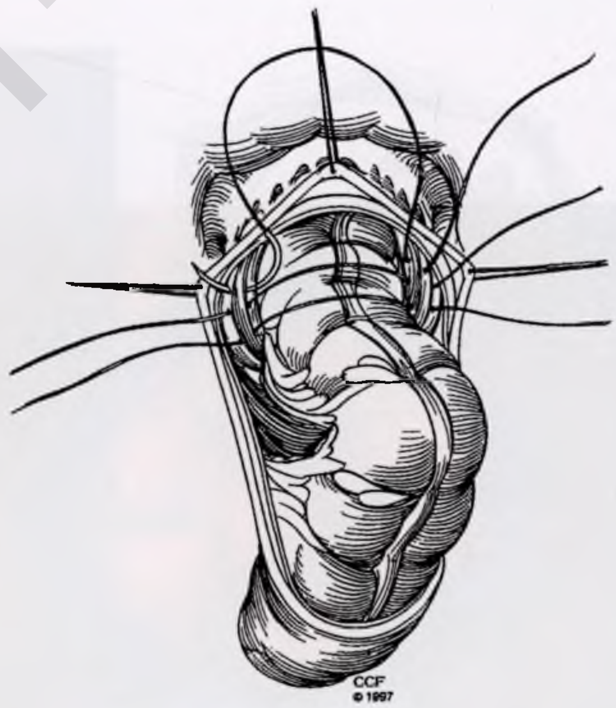


FIGURE 102-9 Before the anastomosis is performed, the levators can be plicated together with a nonabsorbable suture. This step can help restore the anorectal angle if placed posteriorly and reduce the size of the rectal hiatus. This may help to prevent recurrent prolapse. Care should be taken not to narrow the rectum, and at least one finger should be able to easily pass between the levators and the rectum.

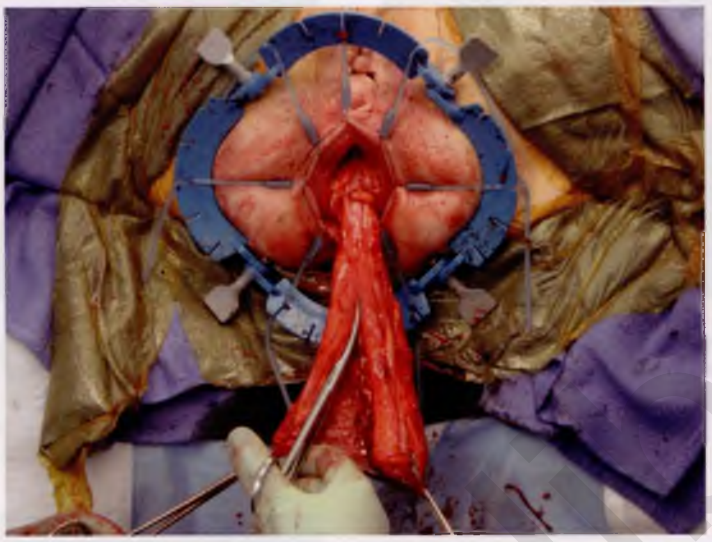


FIGURE 102-10 The rectum is placed on stretch and the orientation is established so that there is no twisting. For this orientation to be maintained, the muscular tube is divided longitudinally along its anterior surface to the point where it will be cut off. The goal is to remove as much of the rectum or colon as is safe so that there is a good residual blood supply and the anastomosis is not under tension. A stitch is placed at the apex of the incision to the distal cuff of the transition zone.

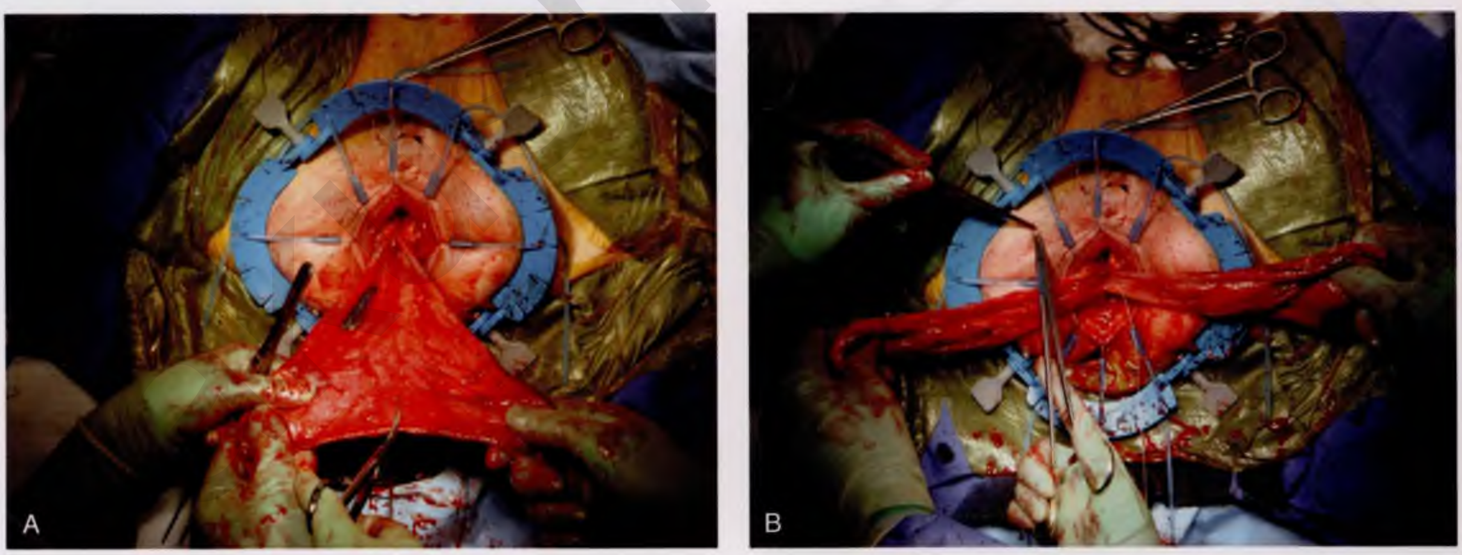


FIGURE 102-11 A. The anterior stitch can be seen at the top of the picture, and a second longitudinal incision is made along the posterior aspect of the muscular tube. By approaching the anastomosis in this way, there is no risk of losing the proximal segment into the pelvis, and orientation is maintained. **B.** A second stitch is then placed posteriorly, much like the first stitch.

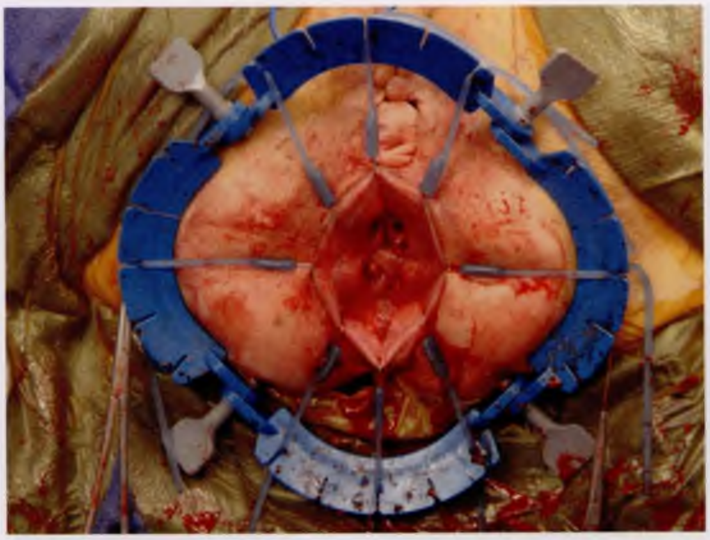


FIGURE 102-12 The two halves of the muscular tube are then resected circumferentially right and left, with stitches placed right lateral and left lateral.

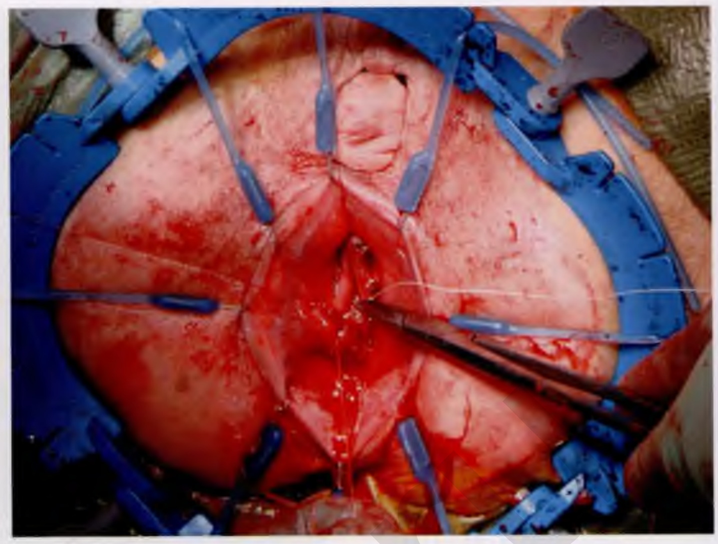


FIGURE 102-13 Additional sutures are then placed in each quadrant. Two to three usually suffice. Often there is a size mismatch between the proximal colon and the rectal cuff, which can be dealt with by approaching the anastomosis through this stepwise approach.

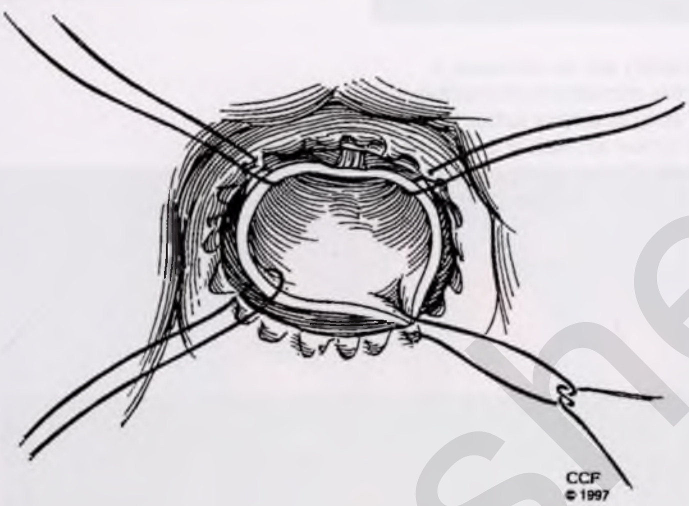


FIGURE 102-14 The completed anastomosis should be tension free and should show no evidence of ischemia. A gentle digital examination will reveal any defects remaining that can be repaired with additional sutures and will confirm a patent anastomosis.

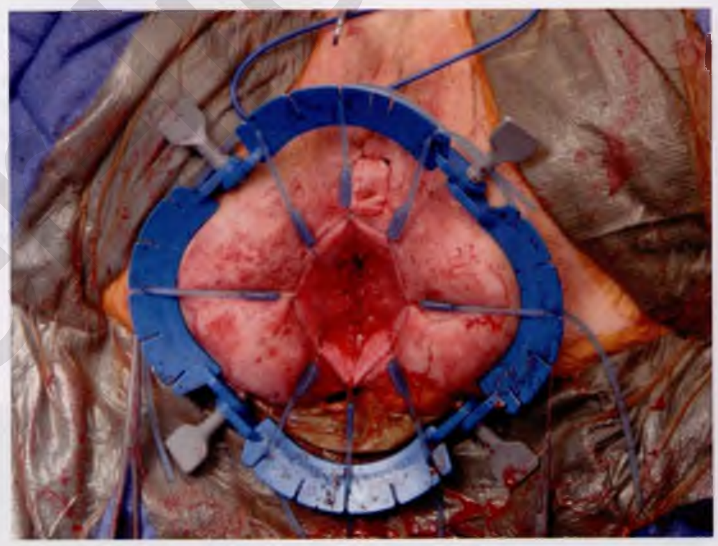


FIGURE 102-15 Anastomosis is complete between the proximal colon and the transition zone (remnant rectal cuff). The transition zone allows for the discrimination of gas, liquid, and solid stool. Although this does not guarantee that the patient will be continent, most will experience improvement.

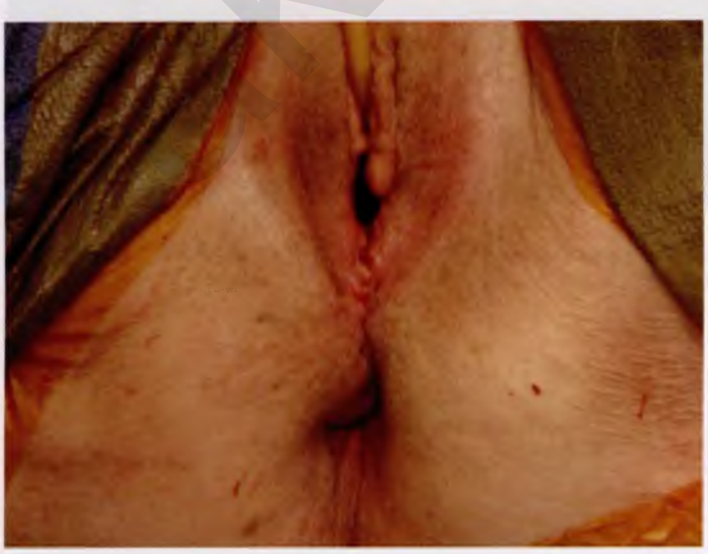


FIGURE 102-16 At the conclusion of the procedure, the rectal prolapse is no longer evident. One can see that there is little trauma to the anal margin skin and anoderm, which means that patients will have little pain postoperatively—a key goal of this procedure.

SECTION 15

Cosmetic Surgery

103 Surgery for Labial Hypertrophy

104 Vaginoplasty and Perineal Reconstruction

CHAPTER 103

Surgery for Labial Hypertrophy

Michael S. Baggish ■ Mickey M. Karram

The labia minora range in size and configuration from individual to individual. These small labia play a significant anatomic role in controlling under normal circumstances ingress and egress to and from the vestibule. These labia keep the vestibular skin moist and prevent external detritus from entering the lower vagina and vestibule.

Occasionally, the labial configuration is greatly exaggerated so as to create hygienic problems (Fig. 103-1). Labial hypertrophy can also damage the tissue by snagging on clothing and tearing. Likewise, chronic irritation may create fissures and/or ulcers. For the previous circumstances, labial reduction may be indicated (Figs. 103-2 and 103-3). The procedure removes excessive tissue, leaving behind sculpted but reduced labia (Fig. 103-4). Complete amputation is rarely if ever indicated.

Other indications for labial reduction may be solely aesthetic and/or psychological. Any woman requesting labial reduction requires education about variations in vulvar anatomy and symmetry, as well as the normality of these variations. An alternative technique for simplifying excision of excess labial tissue is wedge resection, which incorporates flap advancement. The advantage of the flap advancement technique relates to the fact that the free margins of the labia minora are preserved. Therefore the likelihood of alteration in skin color and texture is reduced. Figure 103-5A to C schematically illustrates a Z-plasty technique. Figures 103-6 to 103-16 show the details of a wedge-type labial plasty in a woman who desired labial reduction. The young woman complained about pulling irritation and embarrassment related to the size of her labia minora.

Labia minora reduction can be fraught with hazards for the patient and the operating surgeon because this category of operation falls within the realm of reconstruction surgery. A thorough explanation relative to the amount of tissue that will be removed, as well as the risks of postoperative scar formation, must be carefully and fully explained to the patient in advance of the actual procedure. The gynecologic surgeon should carefully question the patient to ensure that she fully understands the operation, risks, complications, and postoperative recovery process. An important axiom to follow is to avoid removing too great a volume of tissue. More tissue can be excised if necessary, but an excessive labial removal cannot be put back. The clitoral frenulum is formed from the upper labium minus and must be well away from the excised area and not be part of the reconstructive suture line. Precise alignment must be compulsively pursued when suturing the upper and lower leading edges of the labium following the wedge excision (Figs. 103-17 to 103-24).

FIGURE 103-1 Massive hypertrophy of the labia minora in a young woman with cerebral palsy.

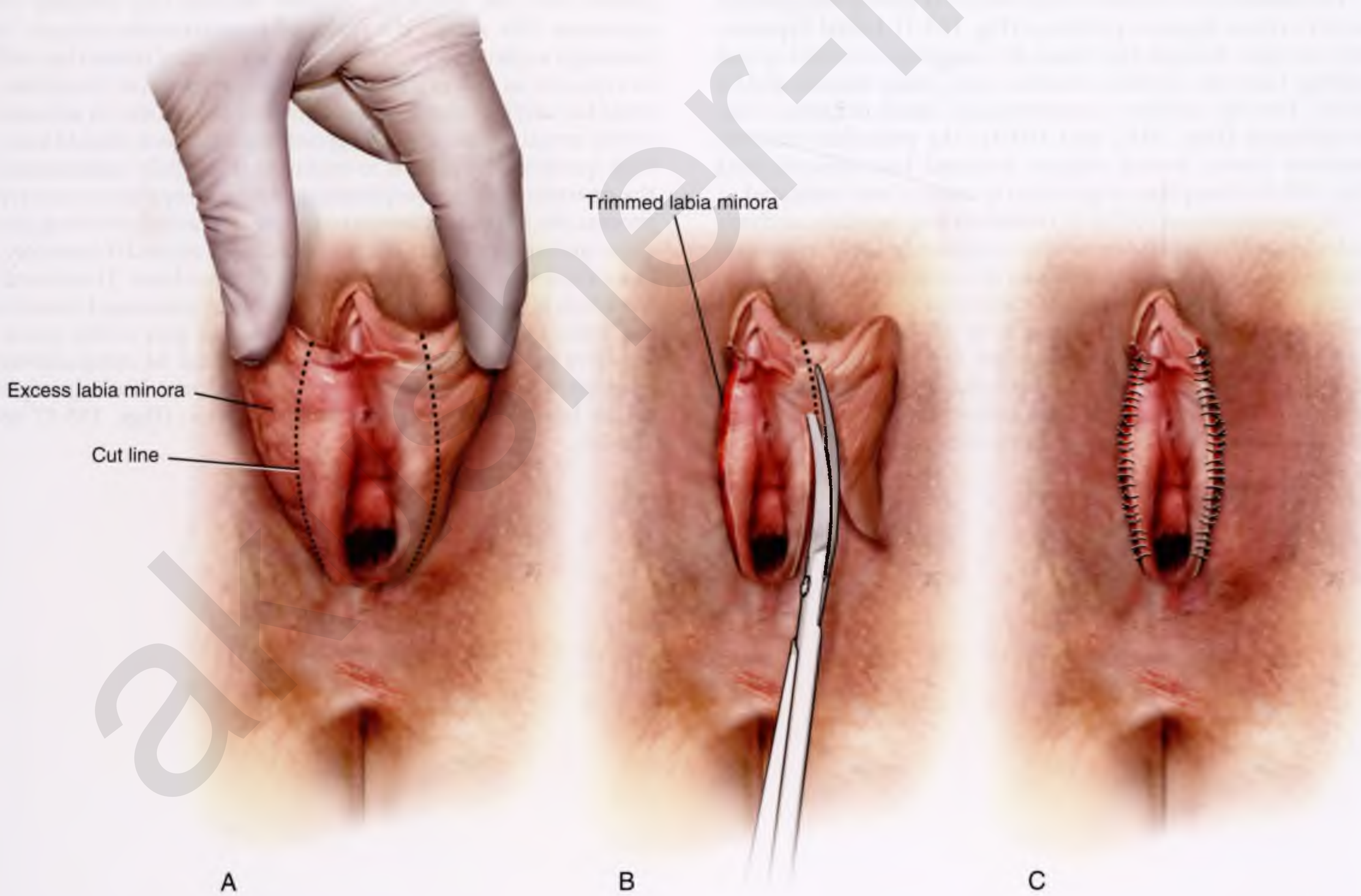


FIGURE 103-2 The technique for simple excision of enlarged or hypertrophied labial skin. **A.** Excess skin to be removed is marked. **B.** Skin is excised. **C.** Interrupted sutures reapproximate the edges of the labia.

FIGURE 103-3 Specimens obtained after resection of the redundant labial tissue.

FIGURE 103-4 The repairs leave sculpted labial tissue, which will not impinge on hygiene, and maintain the appearance and function of the labia minora.

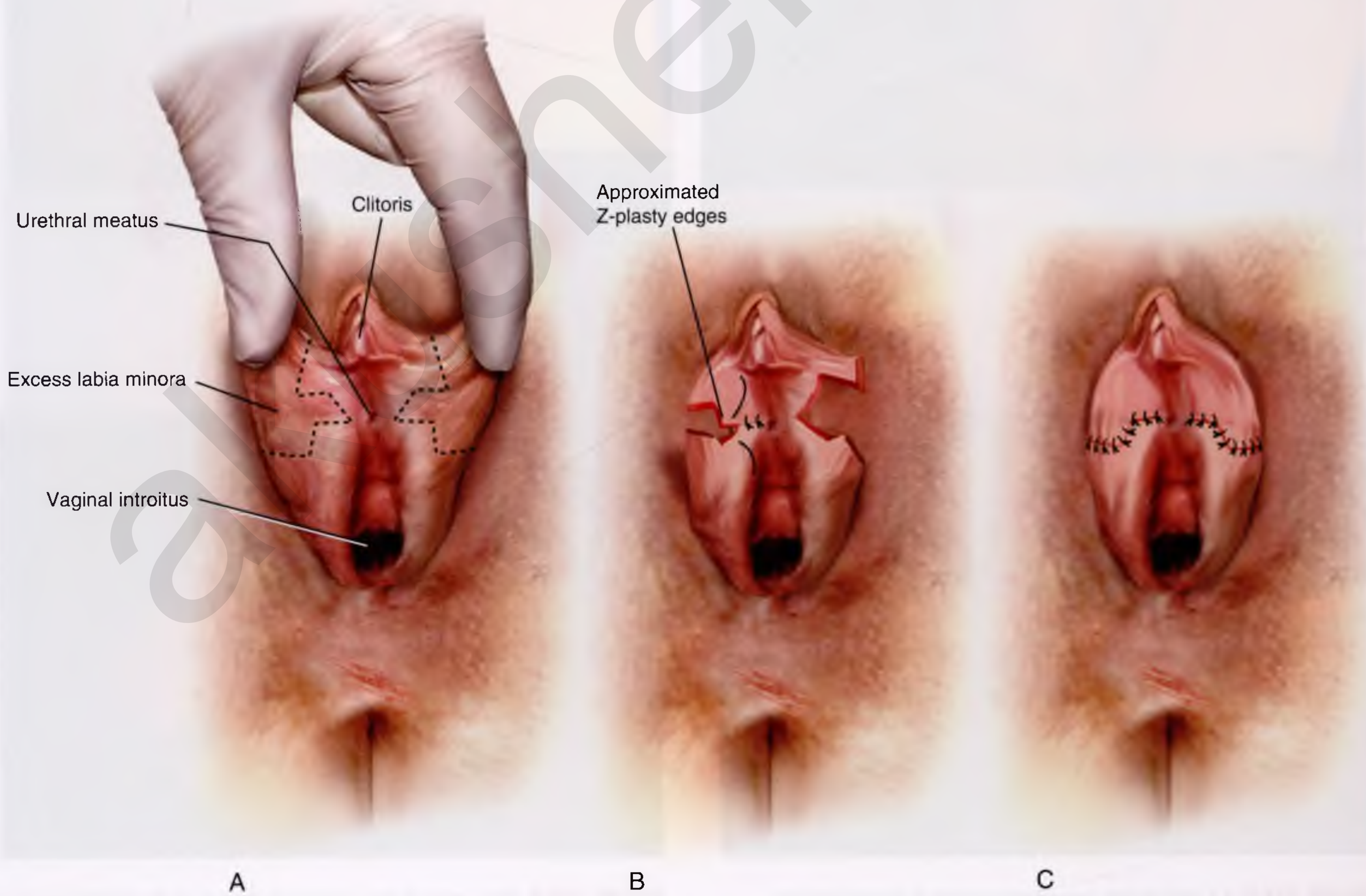


FIGURE 103-5 Technique for Z-plasty. **A.** Skin is to be excised. **B.** Skin is excised and reapproximated transversely with fine interrupted sutures. **C.** Completed repair.

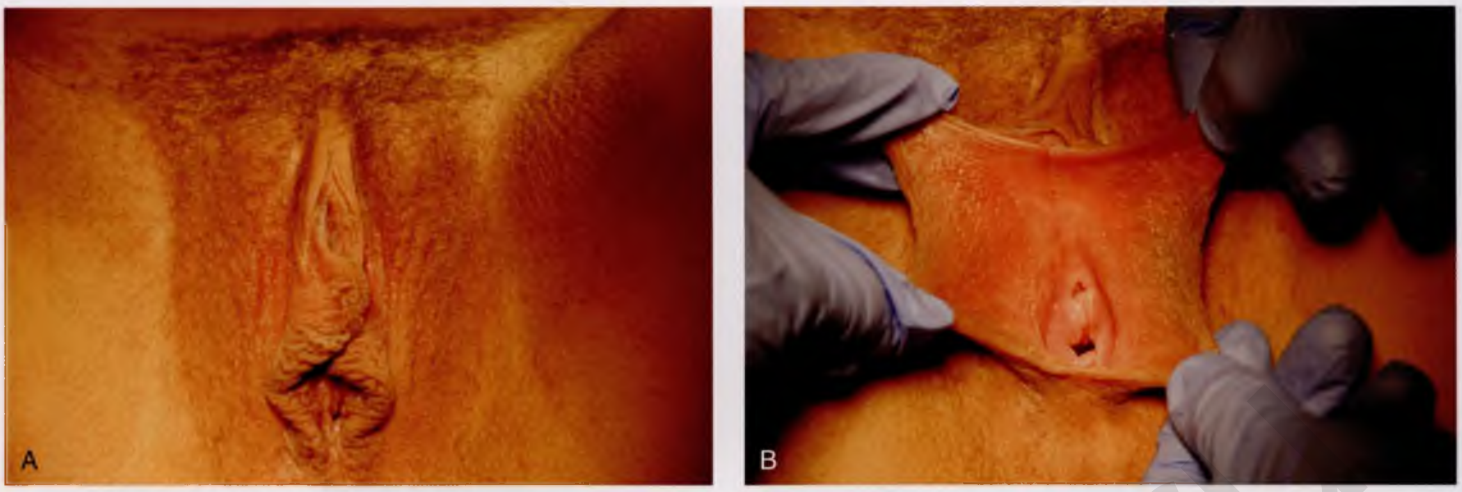


FIGURE 103-6 **A.** A moderate degree of labial hypertrophy is seen in this photo. **B.** The degree of labial enlargement is more apparent when placed on stretch.

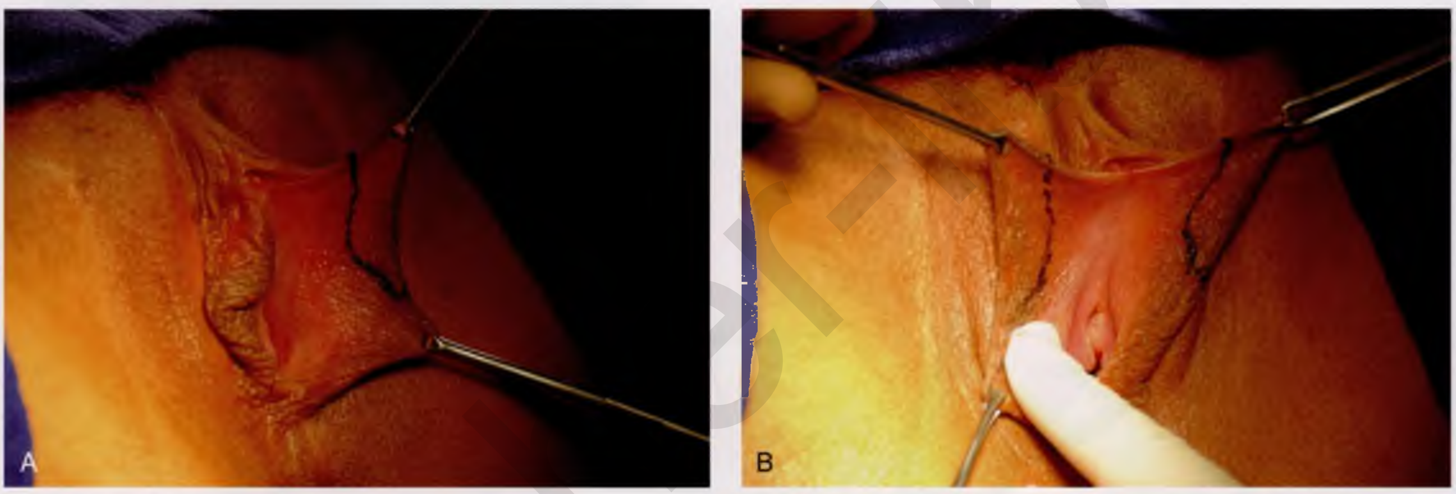


FIGURE 103-7 **A.** The boundaries of the wedge to be resected are marked carefully with a pen on the left labium minus. **B.** The wedge configuration is likewise traced on the opposite labium.

FIGURE 103-8 A 1:100 diluted vasopressin solution is injected into the labium for hemostasis.

FIGURE 103-9 The wedge of tissue is sharply incised on the medial aspect of the left labium minus.

FIGURE 103-10 A similar cut is made on the lateral surface of the left labium. The two cuts are connected at a precise intersection.

FIGURE 103-11 The wedge of labial tissue has been removed. The lower portion of the residual labium is mobilized upward to precisely meet the upper flap, which is marked by the application of an Allis clamp.

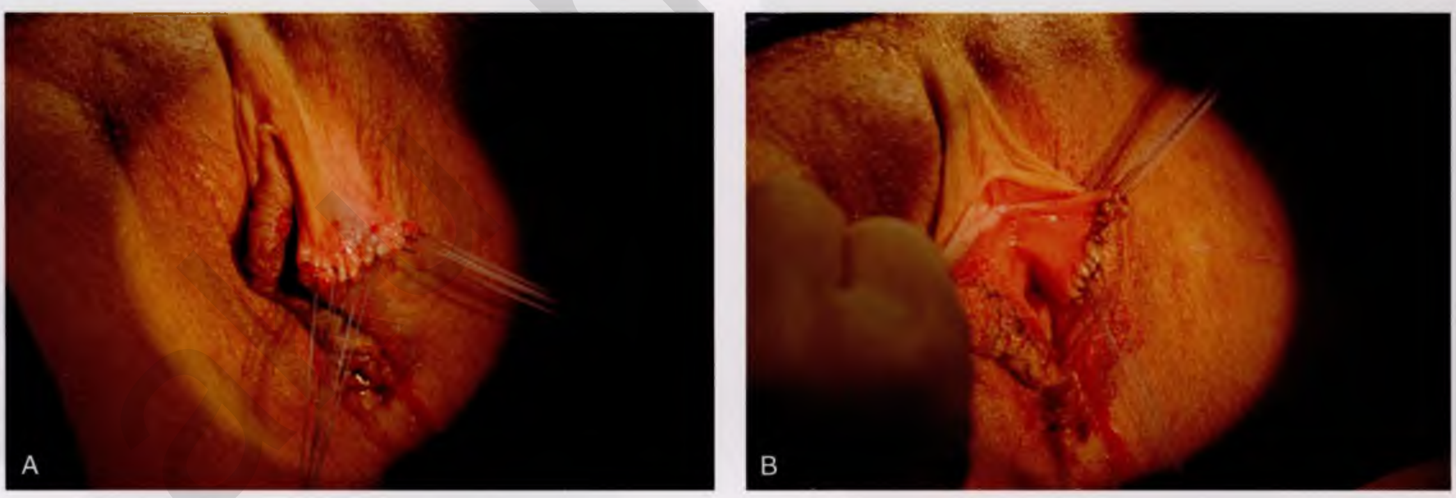


FIGURE 103-12 **A.** The lateral aspects of the approximated incision are sutured with 4-0 Vicryl sutures. **B.** The medial aspects of the wound are similarly secured.

FIGURE 103-13 Attention is now focused on the right labium minus.

FIGURE 103-14 In a fashion identical to that performed on the left side, a wedge of tissue has been excised from the right labium minus.

FIGURE 103-15 The excised wedges were sent to the pathology laboratory.

FIGURE 103-16 The reduction is complete.

FIGURE 103-17 Significant labial hypertrophy, which has caused this woman discomfort and adversely affected her day-to-day functioning.

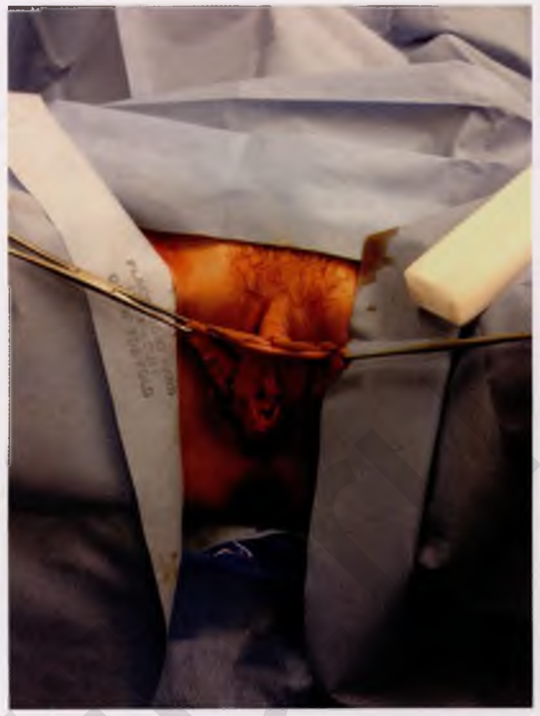


FIGURE 103-18 The right labium minus is substantially larger than the left. The tracing pen marks out a bigger wedge of tissue to be removed on the right and a correspondingly smaller area to be excised on the left labium minus.

FIGURE 103-19 A carbon dioxide laser is coupled to an operating microscope so that laser trace spots can precisely follow the outline made by the marking pen. Note that 1/100 vasopressin solution was previously injected into each labium minus. The wedge of labium has been excised with a combination of the laser light knife and Stevens tenotomy scissors.

FIGURE 103-20 The two separate portions of the right labium minus are brought together first at the leading edge and then on the lateral surface with 4-0 Vicryl interrupted sutures.

FIGURE 103-21 Next, the medial side of the right labium minus is reapproximated.

FIGURE 103-22 The reduction of the right labium minus is now complete. A similar procedure will be performed on the left labium minus; albeit, a smaller wedge will be excised.

FIGURE 103-23 Both sides have been successfully reduced.

FIGURE 103-24 The final result renders the labia minora equivalent in size and shape.

CHAPTER 104

Vaginoplasty and Perineal Reconstruction

Mickey M. Karram

The term *vaginoplasty* has been used to describe any reconstructive procedures performed on the vagina. This chapter specifically addresses the use of vaginoplasty with perineal reconstruction to tighten the introitus and vaginal lumen or to reconstruct the perineum for aesthetic or functional reasons.

Vaginoplasty often includes anterior and/or posterior colporrhaphy, in which portions of the mucosa are excised and the vaginal lumen and introitus are reconstructed. Unfortunately, no standardization for these types of procedures currently exists. The goal of all reconstructive procedures performed on the vagina should be to create a well-supported vagina of appropriate length and caliber. The axis of the vagina should not be deviated, with the vaginal vault having a slightly posterior direction toward the hollow of the sacrum. At the completion of any repair, the vaginal lumen should easily accept two fingers, and the posterior vaginal wall and perineum should have a perpendicular relationship. This is usually best accomplished by removing a diamond-shaped piece of tissue from the perineum and the posterior vaginal wall (Fig. 104-1). Every repair needs to be individualized to the patient's specific anatomy. An objective parameter we try and achieve is to decrease the size of the genital hiatus, which is the distance from the external urethral meatus to the posterior fourchette, to approximately 3 to 4 cm.

Figures 104-2 to 104-5 provide examples of a variety of patients undergoing vaginoplasty and perineal reconstruction. Figure 104-2 shows a patient with a symptomatic rectocele and dyspareunia secondary to a large buildup of the skin of the labia minora at the level of the introitus. Note that the completed repair recreates an appropriate relationship between the perineum and posterior vaginal wall while creating posterior vaginal wall support and decreasing vaginal caliber. Figure 104-3 presents a patient with a widened genital hiatus, as well as a perineal defect. Figures 104-4 and 104-5 show young patients who required extensive perineal reconstruction after vaginal birth. In both cases the vaginal introitus was tight and painful, requiring the excision of vaginal and perineal scar tissue. A xenograft (Surgisis; Cook Medical, Bloomington, Indiana) was then used to fill in the perineal skin defect.

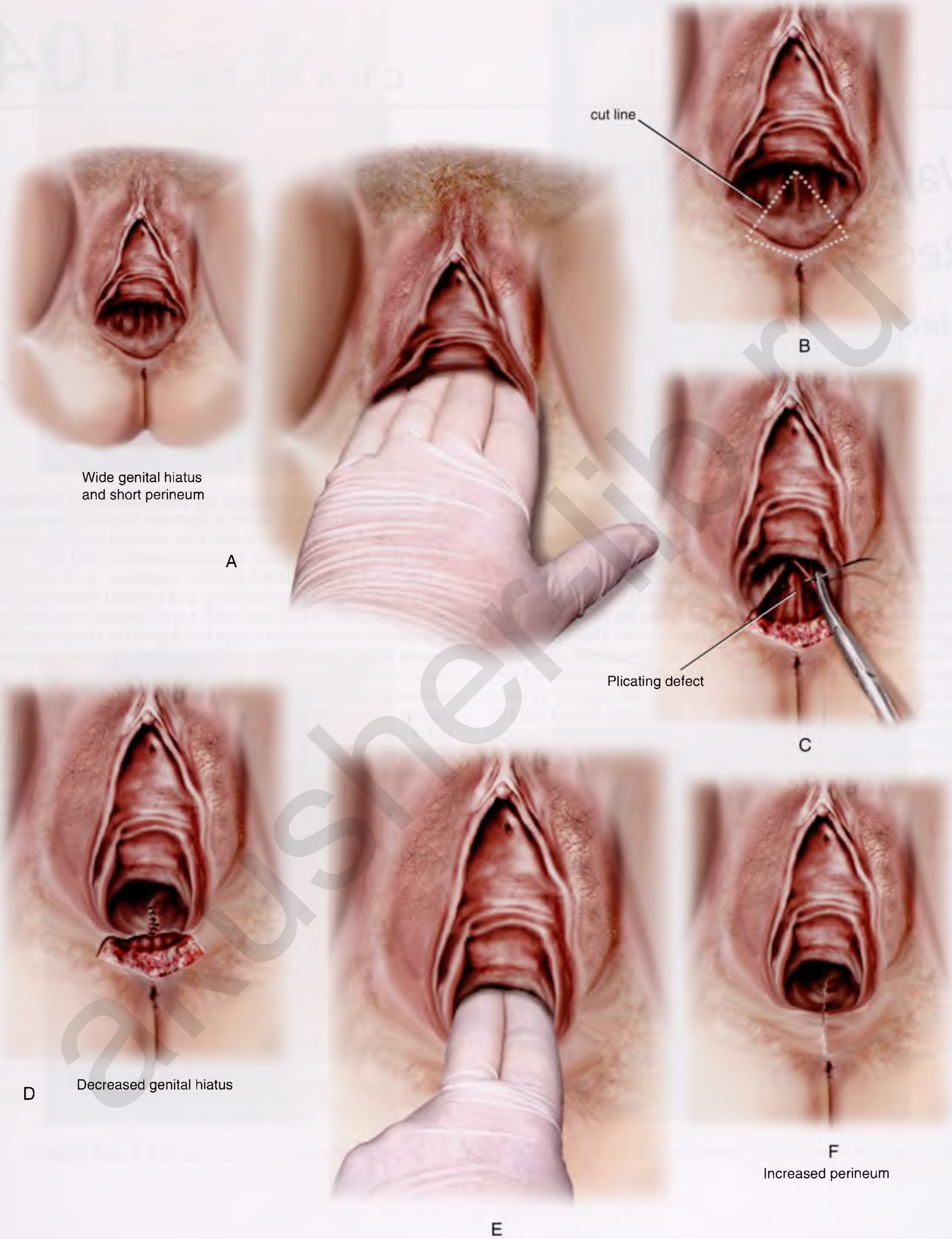


FIGURE 104-1 Technique of vaginoplasty and perineal reconstruction with the sole aim of tightening the vaginal introitus. **A.** Note the wide genital hiatus, which easily allows the insertion of four fingers. **B.** A diamond-shaped piece of tissue to be excised is marked. **C.** The tissue has been removed, and deep stitches are taken through the perirectal fascia and levator muscles to build up the posterior vaginal wall. Great care is taken to avoid the creation of a posterior vaginal wall ridge. **D.** The upper portion of the posterior vaginal wall is closed in preparation for perineal reconstruction. **E.** After perineal reconstruction, the introitus allows the insertion of only two fingers. **F.** Completed repair; note the perpendicular relationship between the posterior vaginal wall and the perineum.

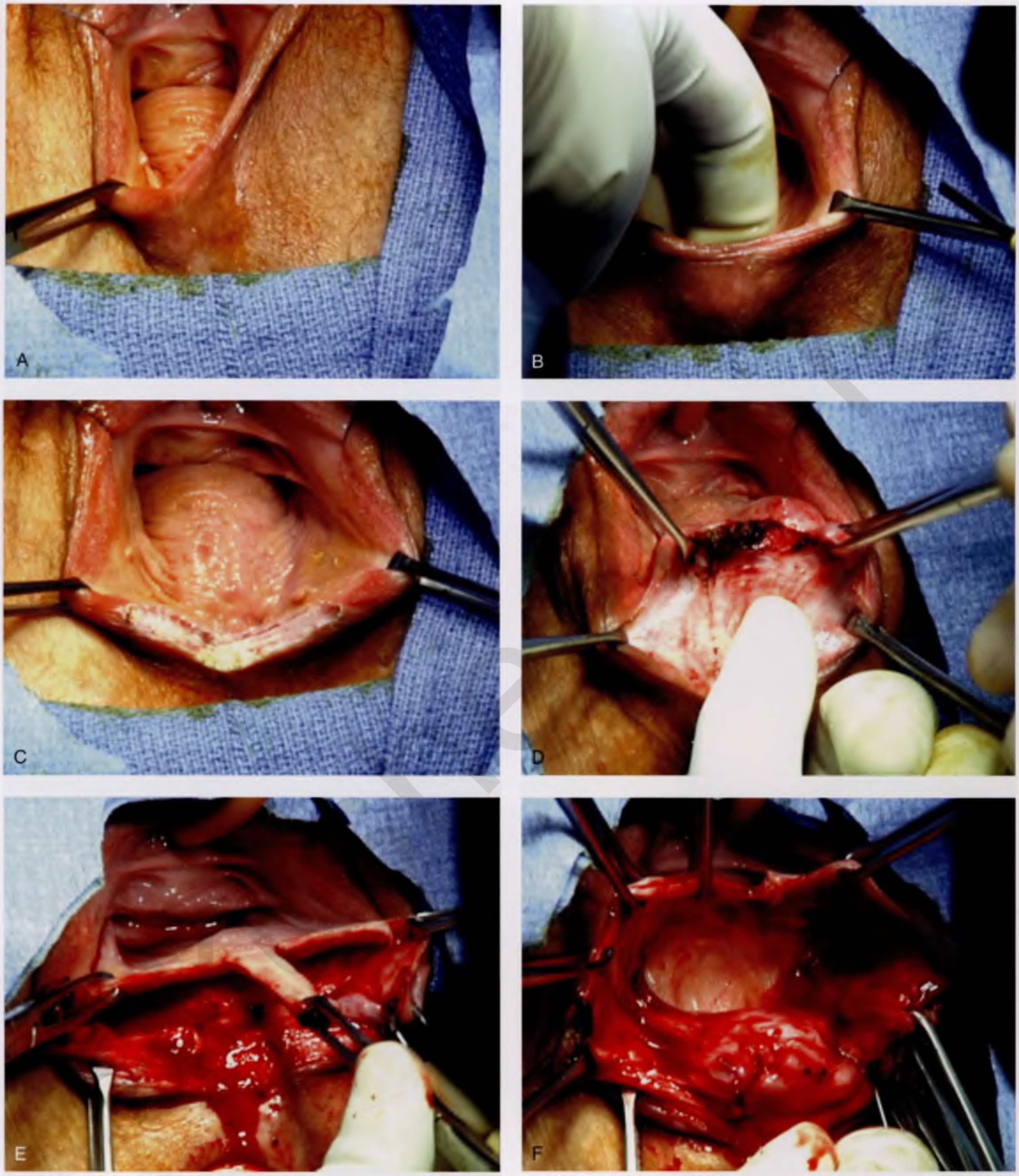


FIGURE 104-2 A. A patient with a large symptomatic posterior vaginal wall defect who also complains of dyspareunia secondary to an aggressive buildup of perineal skin. **B.** The skin of the labia minora has been previously sewn across the midline, most likely at the time of repair of a midline episiotomy. **C.** A longitudinal incision is made in the midline, taking down the built-up perineal skin. **D.** Sharp dissection is used to separate the distal posterior vaginal wall from the perineal muscles. **E.** The dissection is extended cephalad with removal of a midline tongue of vaginal mucosa. **F.** The dissection is extended to the preperitoneal space of the posterior cul-de-sac.

Continued

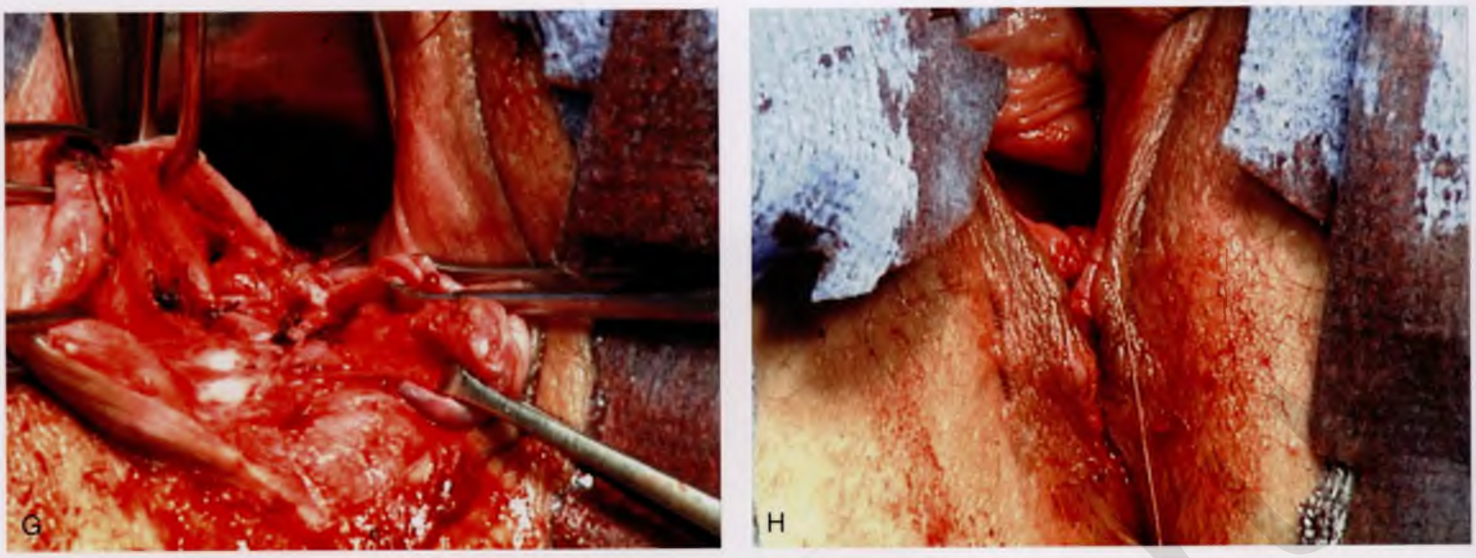


FIGURE 104-2, cont'd **G.** A vaginal rectocele and enterocele repair has been performed, and the upper portion of the vaginal wall incision has been closed. **H.** The perineal body has been reconstructed and the vaginal introitus tightened. Note the perpendicular relationship between the perineum and the posterior vaginal wall.

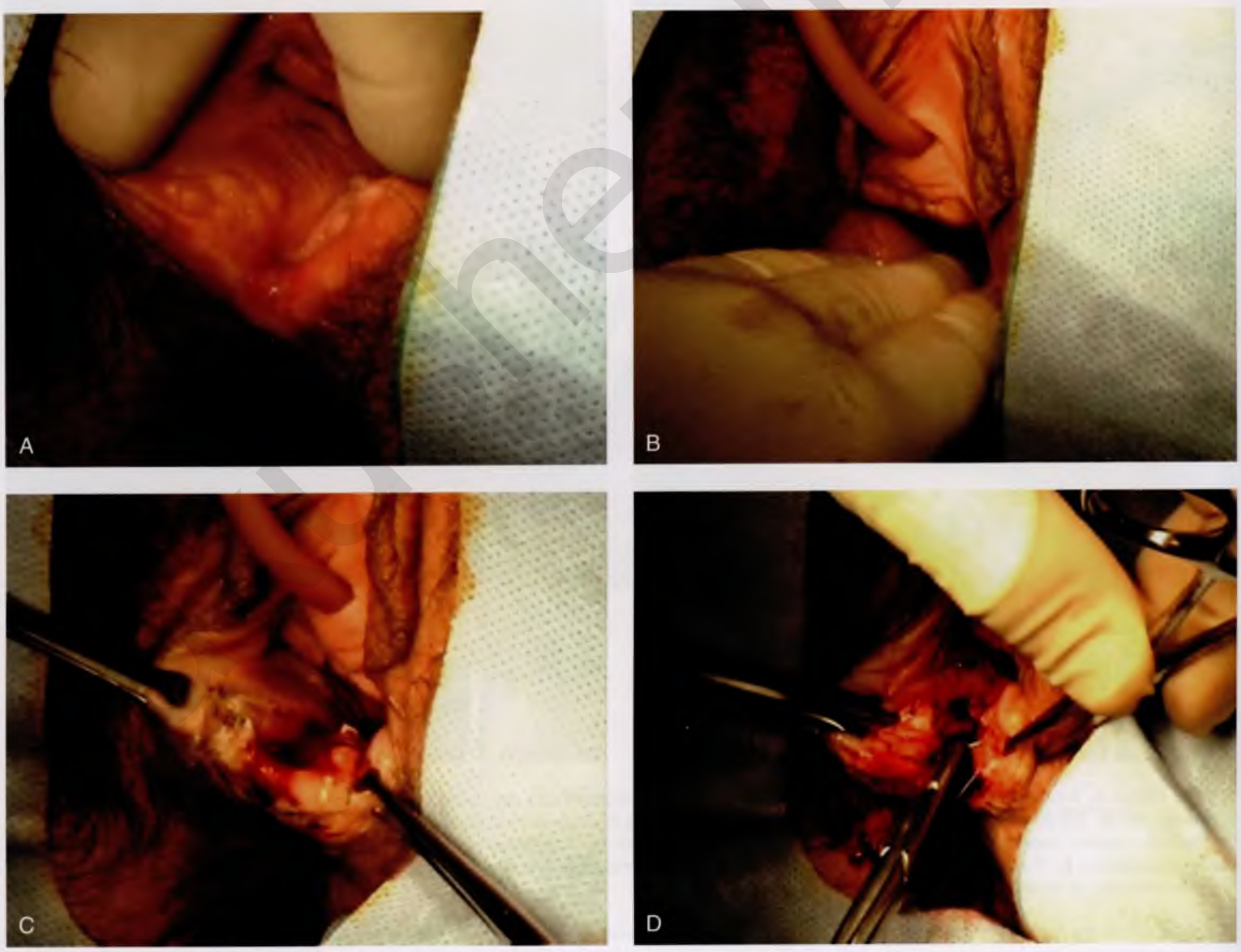


FIGURE 104-3 **A.** Patient with a widened genital hiatus and a small perineal defect. **B.** Note that the vaginal opening easily allows three fingers. **C.** A diamond-shaped piece of tissue is removed from the perineum and the posterior vaginal wall. **D.** Deep 2-0 absorbable sutures are placed to close off the defect, thus decreasing the vaginal caliber.

FIGURE 104-3, cont'd **E.** The vaginal and perineal incisions have been closed with a fine delayed absorbable suture. **F.** Note after completion of the repair that the introitus allows only two fingers. **G.** Completed repair 6 weeks postoperatively.

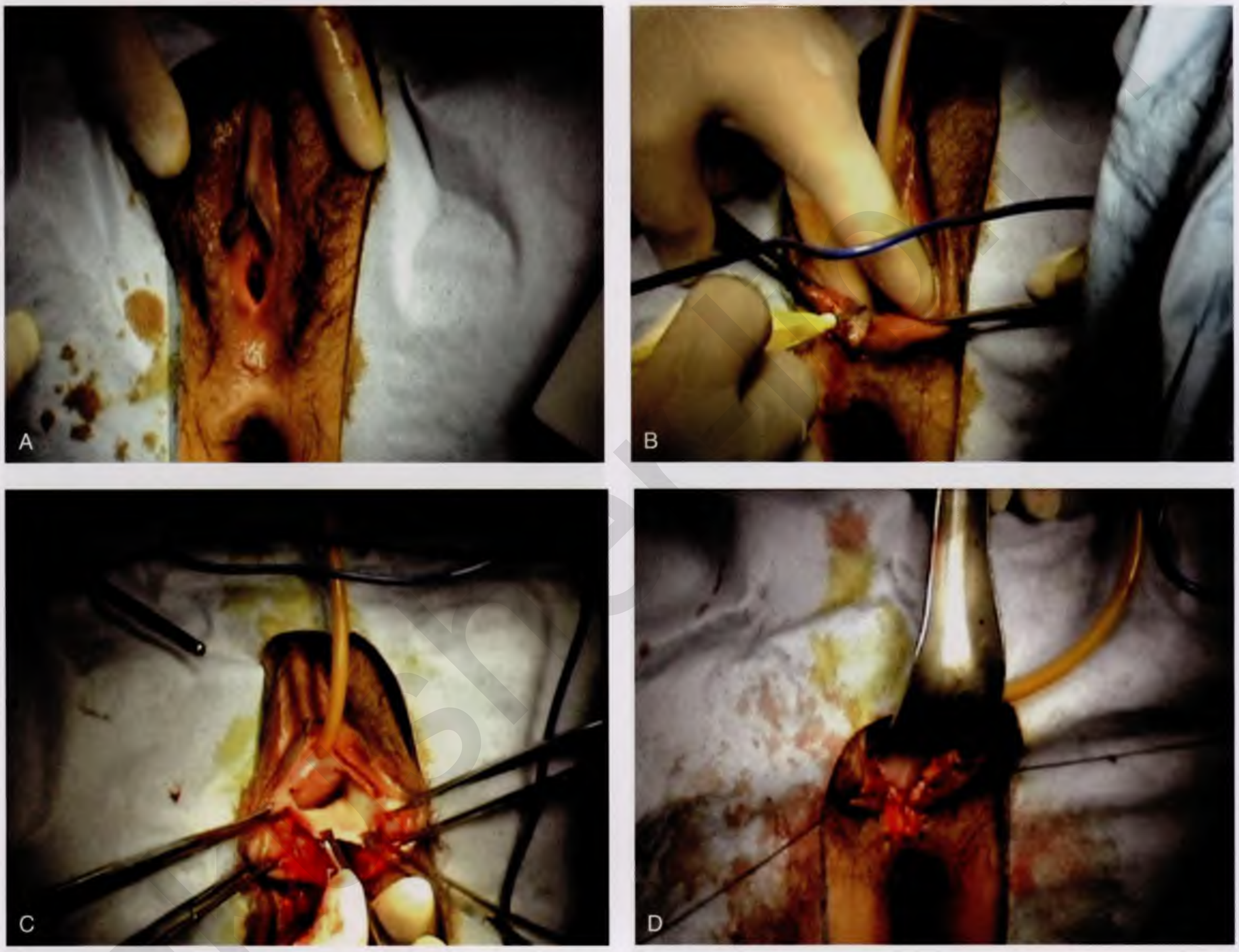


FIGURE 104-4 **A.** A young patient with a nonfunctional vagina secondary to a tight introitus after an overaggressive repair of a midline episiotomy. **B.** Monopolar cautery is used to take down perineal construction at the midline. **C.** Sharp dissection is used to mobilize the posterior vaginal wall off the anterior wall of the rectum to allow for a vaginal advancement procedure. **D.** The incision has been closed transversely with interrupted delayed absorbable sutures. A defect in the perineal skin has been covered with a piece of Surgisis (Cook Medical).

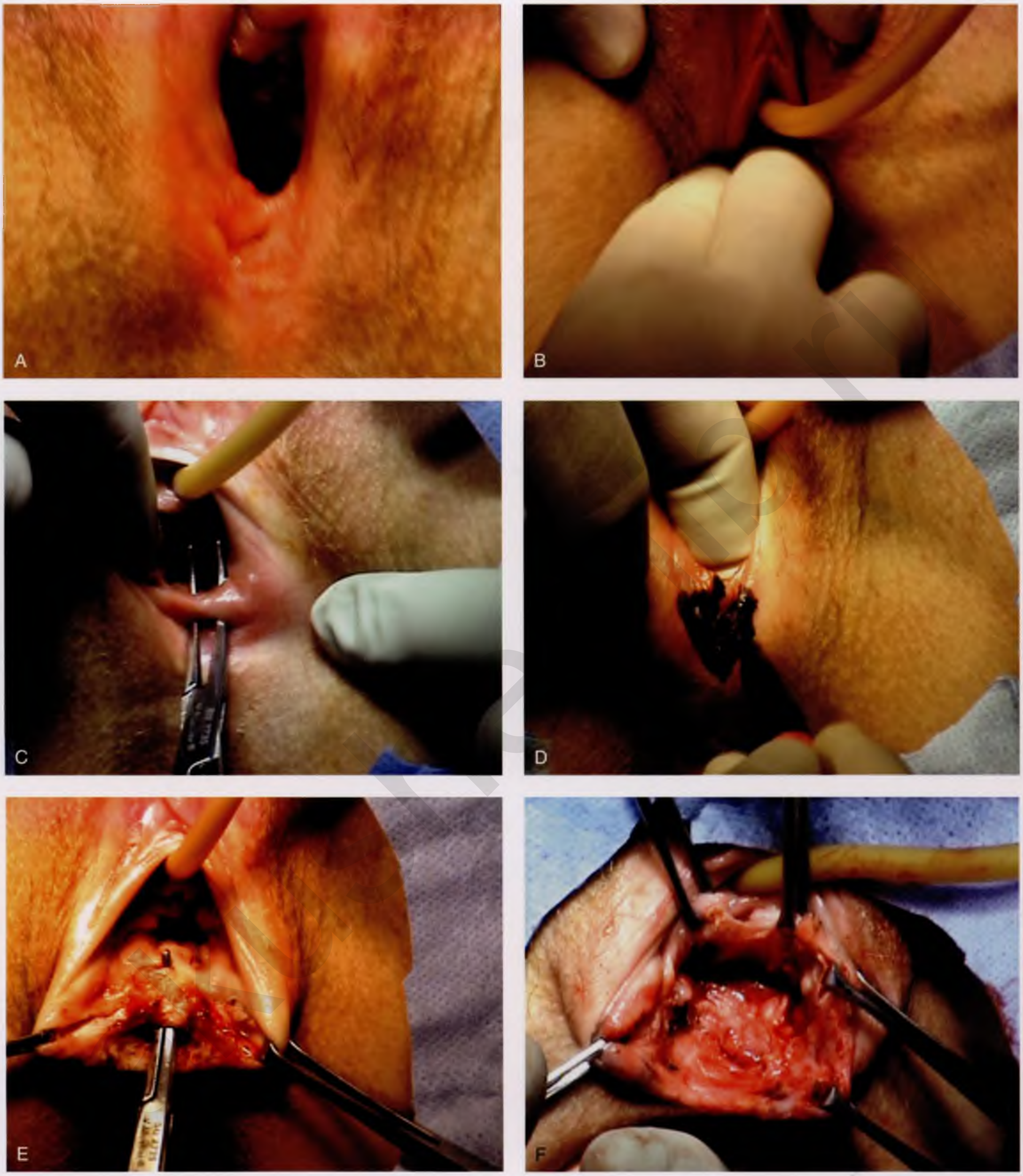


FIGURE 104-5 **A.** A young patient with excessive perineal scarring after repair of a perineal laceration. **B.** The introitus is noted to be very tight, allowing the insertion of only one finger. **C.** Band of perineal scar tissue. **D.** The area of perineal skin to be excised is marked. **E.** Perineal skin has been excised; note the extent of scar tissue. **F.** Scar tissue has been removed, and the posterior vaginal wall has been dissected off the anterior wall of the rectum.

Continued

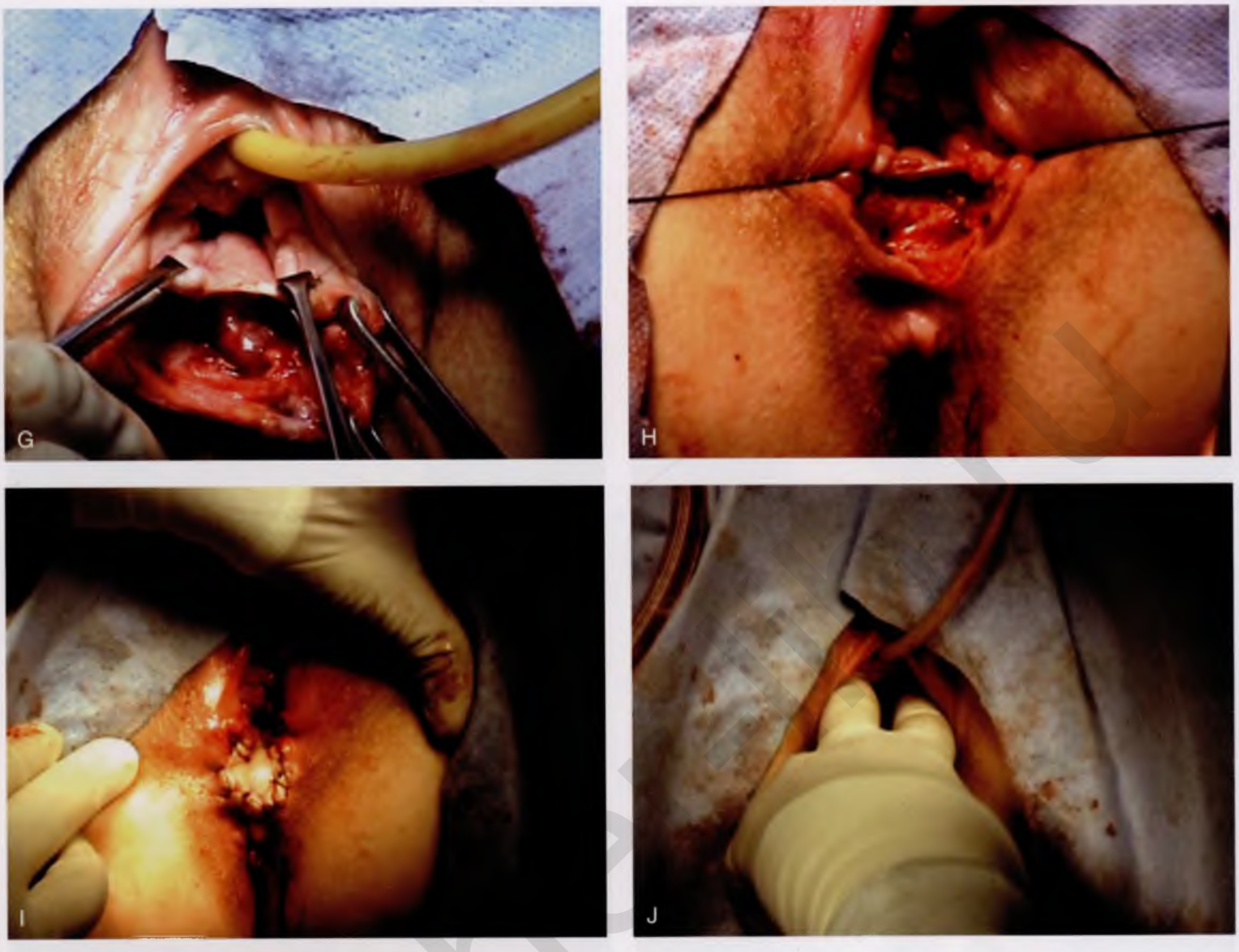


FIGURE 104-5, cont'd **G.** The posterior vaginal wall has been mobilized in preparation for vaginal advancement. **H.** The lateral edges of the vagina are successfully advanced, leaving a large defect in the perineal skin. **I.** A patch of Surgisis (Cook Medical) is sutured to the edges of the defect. **J.** The completed repair easily allows the insertion of two fingers. **K.** Completed repair 3 months postoperatively. Note successful conversion of the Surgisis to what appears to be normal perineal skin.

SECTION 16

The Breast

105 The Breast
Anatomy of the Female Breast
Clinical Breast Examination
Fine-Needle Aspiration

The Breast

Donna L. Stahl ■ *Karen S. Columbus* ■ *Michael S. Baggish*

Anatomy of the Female Breast

The breasts are modified sweat glands and specifically function as modified apocrine glands. They represent significant gender-identifying structures, which society and the individual connote as phenotypically female. Mature adult breasts occupy a prominent position on the anterior chest wall between the second and sixth ribs (Fig. 105-1A). The "average" breast measures 10 to 12 cm in diameter and is 5 to 7 cm in thickness. Across the chest wall, the breast extends from the margin of the sternum to the midaxillary line. A portion of breast tissue projects into the axilla. This entity is known as the tail of Spence (Fig. 105-1B). Anatomically, the entire breast lies between the superficial and deep layers of the superficial pectoral fascia. The latter is contiguous with Scarpa's fascia of the anterior abdominal wall. Thus the breast is roughly hemispherical in shape and sits on top of the deep pectoral fascia, which in turn encompasses the pectoralis major muscle (Fig. 105-2). A significant factor in the maintenance of the structure and shape of the breasts is attributed to fibrous bands that course between the deep and superficial layers of fascia. These dense Cooper's ligaments form the so-called suspensory ligaments of the breast, which are particularly prominent at its lower portion (inframammary fold).

The tissues lying between the deep and superficial layers of the superficial pectoral fascia consist mainly of fat but additionally of breast parenchyma and connective tissue (stroma). The relative amount of natural fat content contributes to the bounce of the breast with movement. As the volume of fat increases, so does the motion of the breasts, but only to the point where the quantity of fat produces such a large mass that it results in drooping, pendulous breasts. Scarring secondary to artificial augmentation of the breasts also diminishes the natural movement of the breasts on the chest wall (Fig. 105-3).

The breast parenchyma is divided into 15 to 20 segments or glandular units or lobes, which are radial in arrangement and converge to a series of ducts on the nipple. Approximately 5 to 10 major collecting ducts open at the nipple. Each duct drains a segment or lobe of the breast. Each lobe contains 20 to 40 lobules. Each lobule in turn consists of between 10 and 100 alveoli (Figs. 105-3 and 105-4).

Mounted on each breast is a more deeply pigmented circular area measuring an inch or more in diameter—the areola. The nipple caps the center of the areola. The dermis of the areola contains longitudinal and circular smooth muscle, which creates a wrinkled appearance when the muscles contract (see Fig. 105-1B, inset).

Several elevated openings may be observed on the periphery of the areola. These are the termini of the ducts of Montgomery's glands. The latter are modified sebaceous glands whose secretions keep the areolae lubricated and supple. During pregnancy, these same glands may secrete a milklike substance (see Fig. 105-1B, inset).

The functioning unit of the breast is the lobular unit. This consists of small glands lined by cuboidal and myoepithelial cells surrounded by a vascular stroma. Small interlobular terminal ducts lead to extralobular terminal ducts, which in turn lead to larger collecting ducts and then lead to still larger lactiferous ducts that drain entire lobes. Before draining into the nipple, these ducts dilate to form a lactiferous ampulla or sinus. Contraction of the myoepithelial cells and smooth muscle of the areola aids in emptying the lactiferous sinuses of milk (see Fig. 105-4, inset).

Breast volume changes during the menstrual cycle. The breast parenchyma responds to stimulation with estrogen and progesterone. Similarly, water content within the fat (edema) parallels that seen within the endometrium, with peaks between days 22 and 25. The least amount of hormonal alteration occurs during the 4 to 5 days after the onset of menstrual flow.

Finally, although most breasts appear roughly symmetrical in size (volume), differences between the left and right breasts are common (Fig. 105-5).

Text continues on page 1174.

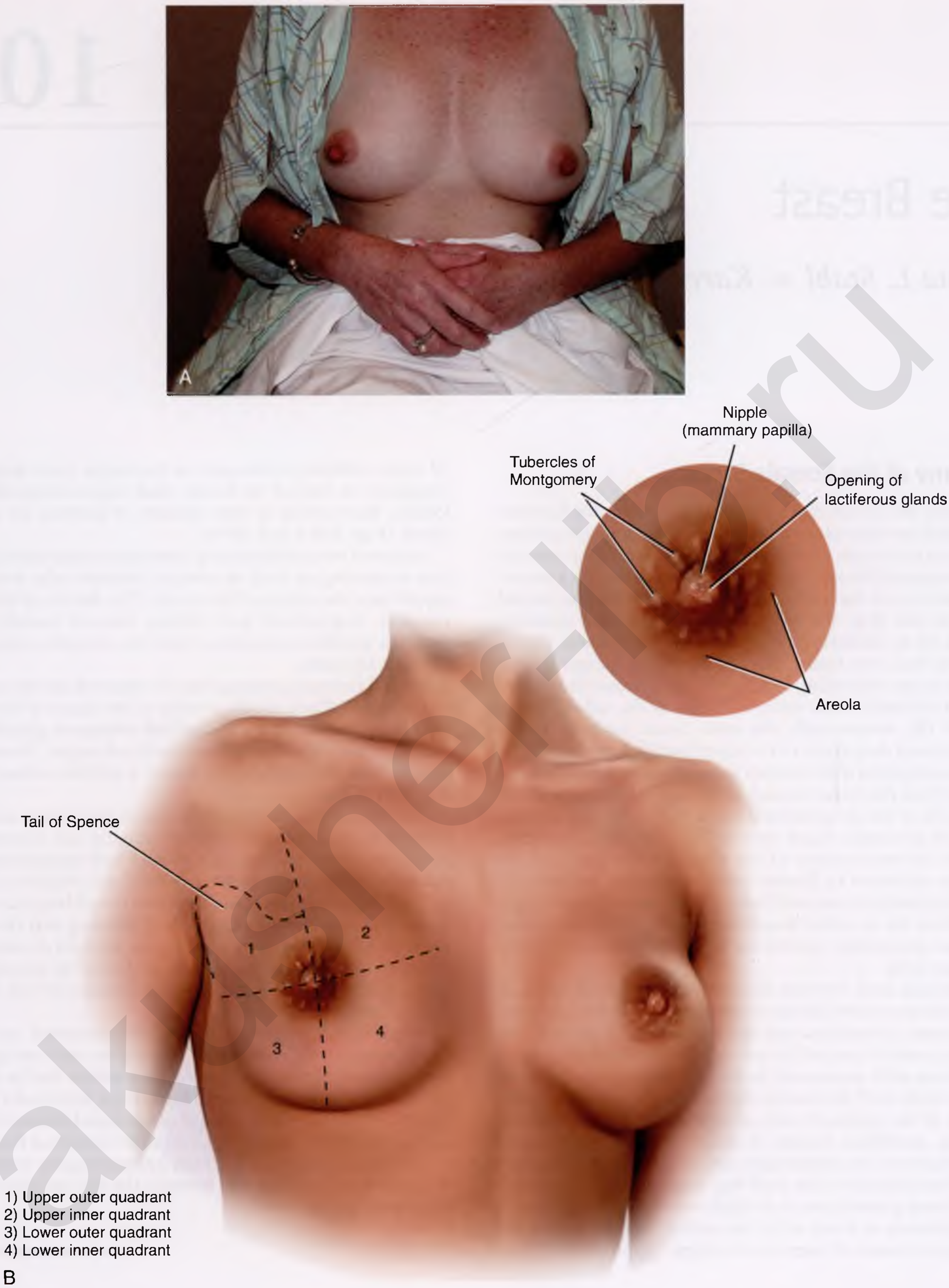


FIGURE 105-1 A. The mammary glands occupy a prominent location on the female chest wall. Phenotypically, they connote female gender to the individual. **B.** The breasts occupy space on the anterior chest wall between the second and sixth ribs. For purposes of description, the breasts are divided into four quadrants—two upper and two lower. The sculpted lower edge of the hemispheric breast is formed by the inframammary ridge. A portion of the breast tissue in the upper outer quadrant extends into the axilla (tail of Spence). The inset shows details of the areola, which encompasses the nipple, the tubercles of Montgomery, and the pigmented skin highlighting this area.

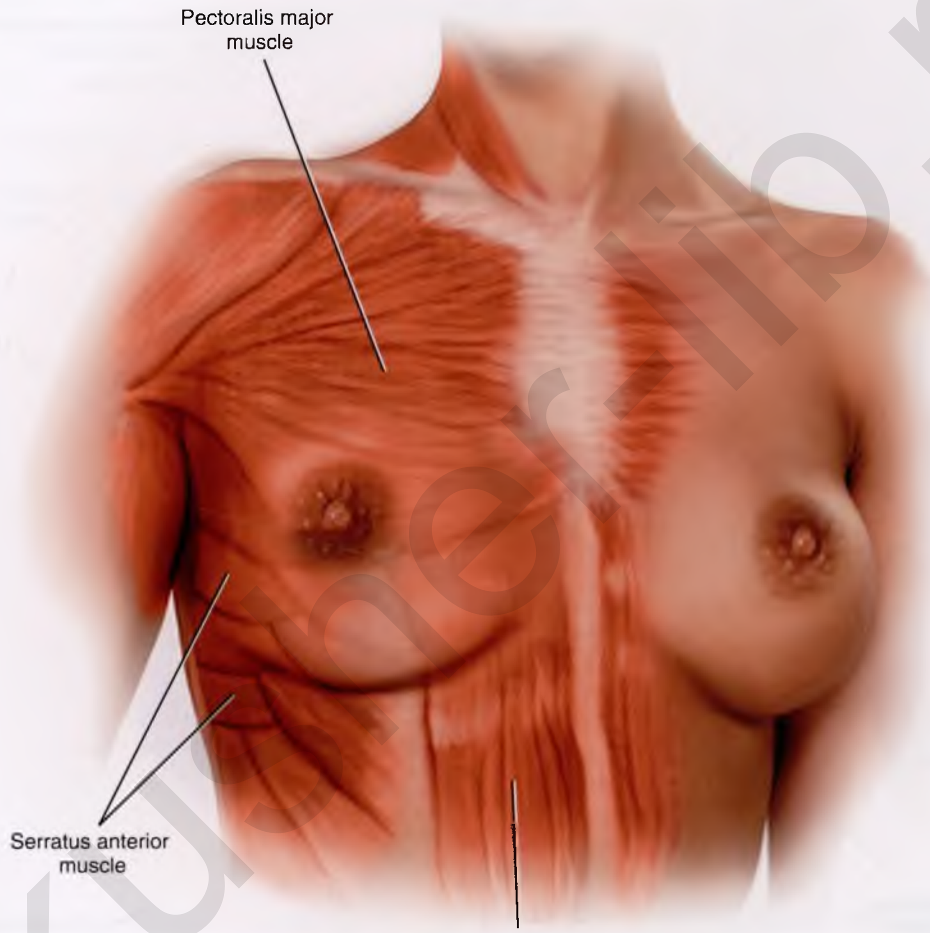


FIGURE 105-2 The breasts are contained within the superficial pectoral fascia and lie on the deep fascial layer that encloses the pectoralis major muscle. The breast encroaches inferiorly on the deep fascia of the serratus anterior, external oblique, and rectus abdominis muscles. The superficial pectoral fascia is subdivided into superficial and deep layers. The deep superficial layer is distinctly separated from the deep pectoral fascia by loose fat.

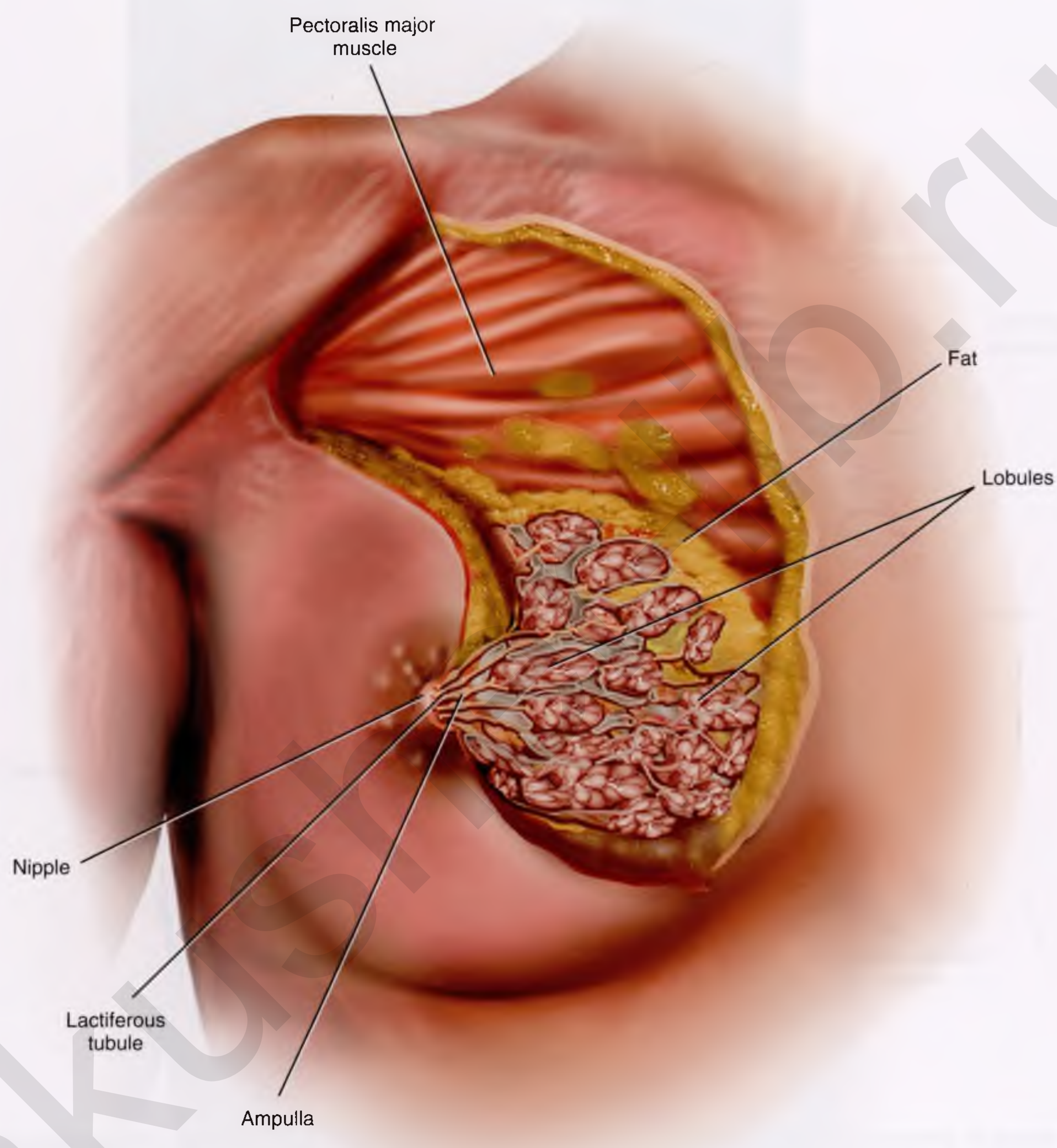


FIGURE 105-3 The breast consists of fat and breast tissue. The latter is made up of lobules, ducts, and fibrous connective tissue. The apocrine glandular tissues or lobules secrete milk, which is collected and transported via a series of ducts to the nipple. The structural architecture of the breast is maintained by fibrous bands traveling between the deep superficial fascia and the dermal component of the breast's skin. These connective tissue bands or Cooper's ligaments largely account for the breast's spherical shape.

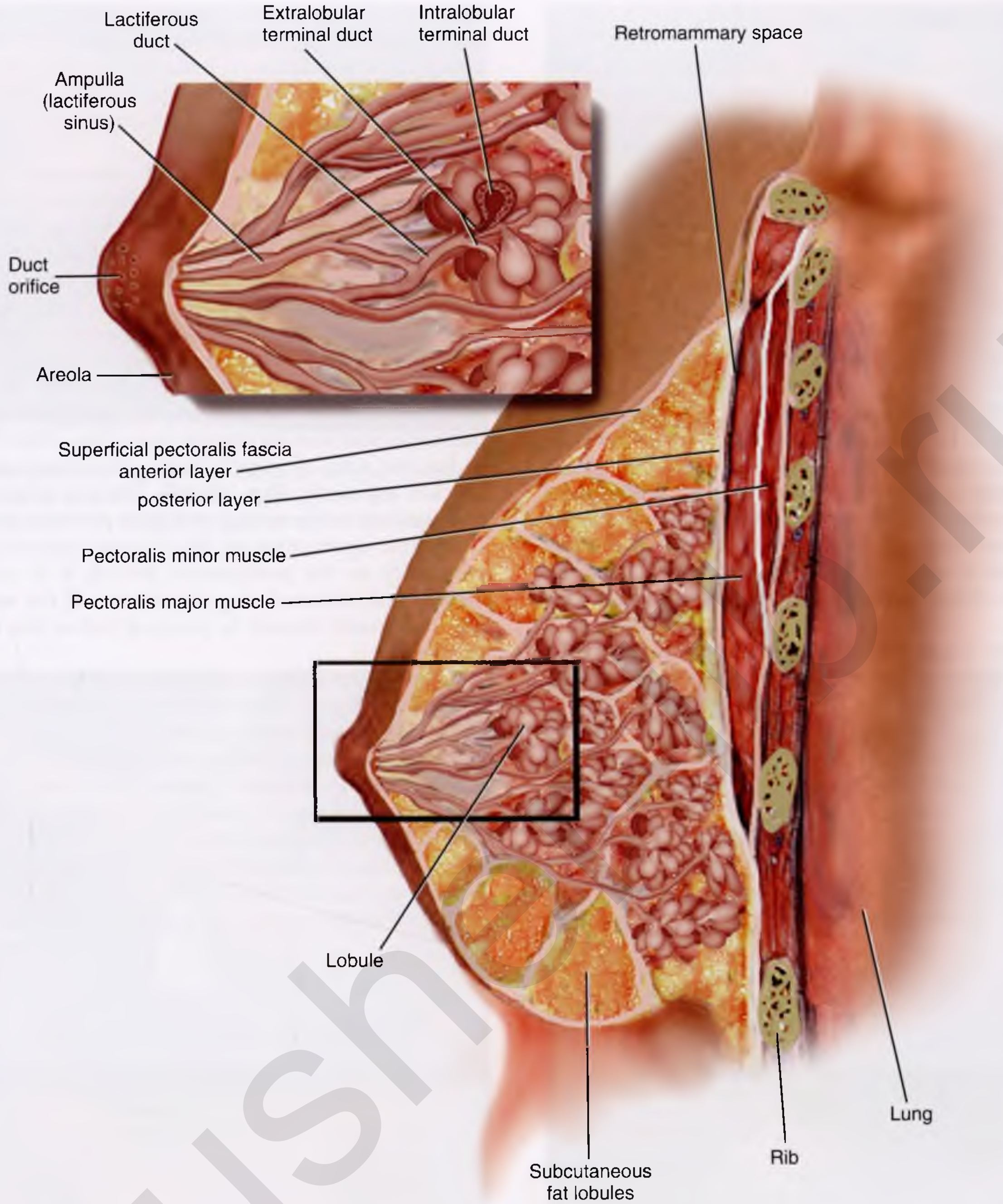


FIGURE 105-4 The functioning unit of the breast is made up of small glands lined by cuboidal and myoepithelial cells, which elaborate a milky secretion. The secretion is propelled through intralobular and extralobular terminal ducts to larger lactiferous collection ducts. Before draining into the nipple, the secretions are stored in ampullary ducts (sinuses). Each duct drains a lobe consisting of 20 to 40 lobules.

FIGURE 105-5 This picture demonstrates rather extreme developmental asymmetry between the right and left breasts. Some slight size difference between the two breasts is not uncommon, and in contrast to the case illustrated here, the left breast is usually mildly larger than the right.

Clinical Breast Examination

The breast examination is an integral part of the annual gynecologic examination for all women. This portion of the examination is an important screening tool for the detection of breast cancer. As with any physical examination, the end result, that is, early detection of a breast lump, depends on the quality and thoroughness of the examination. Sufficient time must be allocated to its performance so that the physician does not rush through this important component.

The ideal time period for the performance of a breast examination is during the early proliferative phase of the menstrual cycle. For a woman receiving hormonal replacement, the best time for the examination is 4 to 5 days after the last pill is taken.

The examination begins with the patient sitting at the end of the examination table facing the examiner (Fig. 105-6). With the patient's hands at her side, the breasts are observed for symmetry, retraction, and dimpling (Fig. 105-7). The color of the skin of the breasts is observed, inspecting particularly for redness, fixation, and scar formation. The areola and nipples are checked for inversion, dimpling, discoloration, and ulceration. The patient is asked to lean forward, which frees the breasts from the chest and accentuates pendulousness (see Fig. 105-7).

Next, the patient is asked to place her hands on her hips (Fig. 105-8). This move causes the pectoralis major muscle to contract. The patient next stretches her arms overhead, which elevates the breasts against the chest wall (Fig. 105-9). Similar observations are made in this position.

As noted in the anatomy section, most often the difference in breast volume is small; occasionally, the size difference between left and right breasts (i.e., asymmetry) is extreme (see Fig. 105-5).

While the patient remains seated, the axillary examination is performed on the right and left sides (Fig. 105-10). The patient's right arm is supported by the examiner's right arm, and the left hand palpates the axillary lymph nodes. The supraclavicular area is likewise palpated for adenopathy (Fig. 105-11). The procedure is then carried out on the left side. Next, the examiner stands behind the patient and compresses the breast and nipple for discharge (Fig. 105-12).

The patient is instructed to lie down on her back (supine position), and the end of the examination table is extended. Using the flat of the hand while supporting the breast with the opposite hand, the examiner palpates the breast against the chest wall. A variety of techniques may be used. A convenient procedure is to divide the breast into three zones from top to bottom, beginning first with the upper third. Palpate beginning below the midaxillary line, and progress medially to the sternum. This is repeated until all three zones have been thoroughly examined. The nipples and areolae are separately examined by palpation and then by compression (Figs. 105-13 and 105-14).

For the sake of completeness, the inframammary ridge is checked separately (Fig. 105-15). The supraclavicular area may be examined in the sitting or supine position (see Fig. 105-11).

Because approximately 5% of breast cancers appear during pregnancy or the postpartum period, it is unwise to delay breast examination during these times. If the woman is lactating, the breasts should be pumped before the examination is performed.

Documentation is exceedingly important. Negative and positive results should be written into the patient's record. Differences in nodularity or lumpiness between the two breasts should be noted. Any mass must be described by size; shape (measured in centimeters); location (precise anatomic); mobility versus fixation; consistency (hard, soft, rubbery); and sensitivity (painful vs. nontender). Nipple discharge should be localized to the compressed quadrant and described as to color and consistency. A guaiac test should be done, and the material placed on a slide, fixed, and sent to the pathology laboratory.

FIGURE 105-6 The clinical breast examination (CBE) begins with the patient sitting on the end of the examination table facing the examiner.

FIGURE 105-7 The breasts are allowed to relax and hang free by having the patient bring her arms to her sides and lean slightly forward.

FIGURE 105-8 The patient sits erect with her hands on her hips. The breasts are visually examined for symmetry, retraction, nipple location, and appearance. Note the scar in the upper inner quadrant of the right breast.

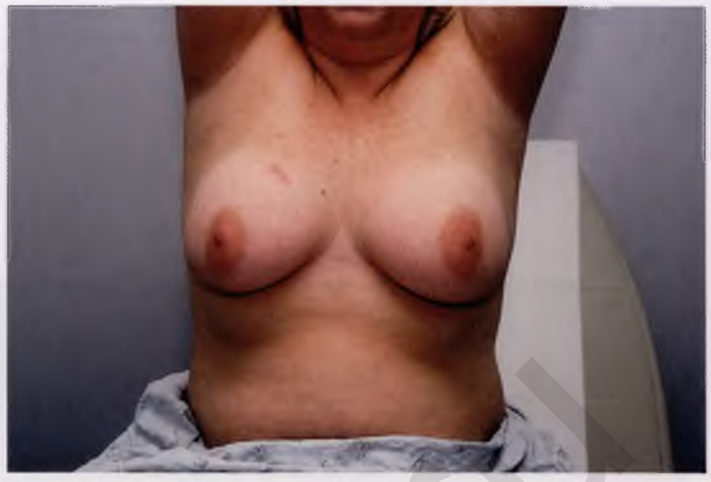


FIGURE 105-9 The patient is instructed to raise her hands high above her head to place the breast tissue on tension. The skin of the breast is inspected for color changes, edema, thickening, ulceration, or dimpling. The nipples are described as erect, inverted, or distorted.

FIGURE 105-10 The axilla is examined to determine whether there is adenopathy or tenderness. The ipsilateral arm is supported by the examiner to relax the pectoral muscle, while the other hand palpates into the axilla and against the chest wall.

FIGURE 105-11 Next, the supraclavicular area is examined for the presence of lymphadenopathy.

FIGURE 105-12 A and **B.** Standing to the side and in back of the patient, the examiner compresses the areola and nipple to determine whether a discharge is present. By milking the individual quadrants, the examiner can determine the relative location from which the discharge is elicited.

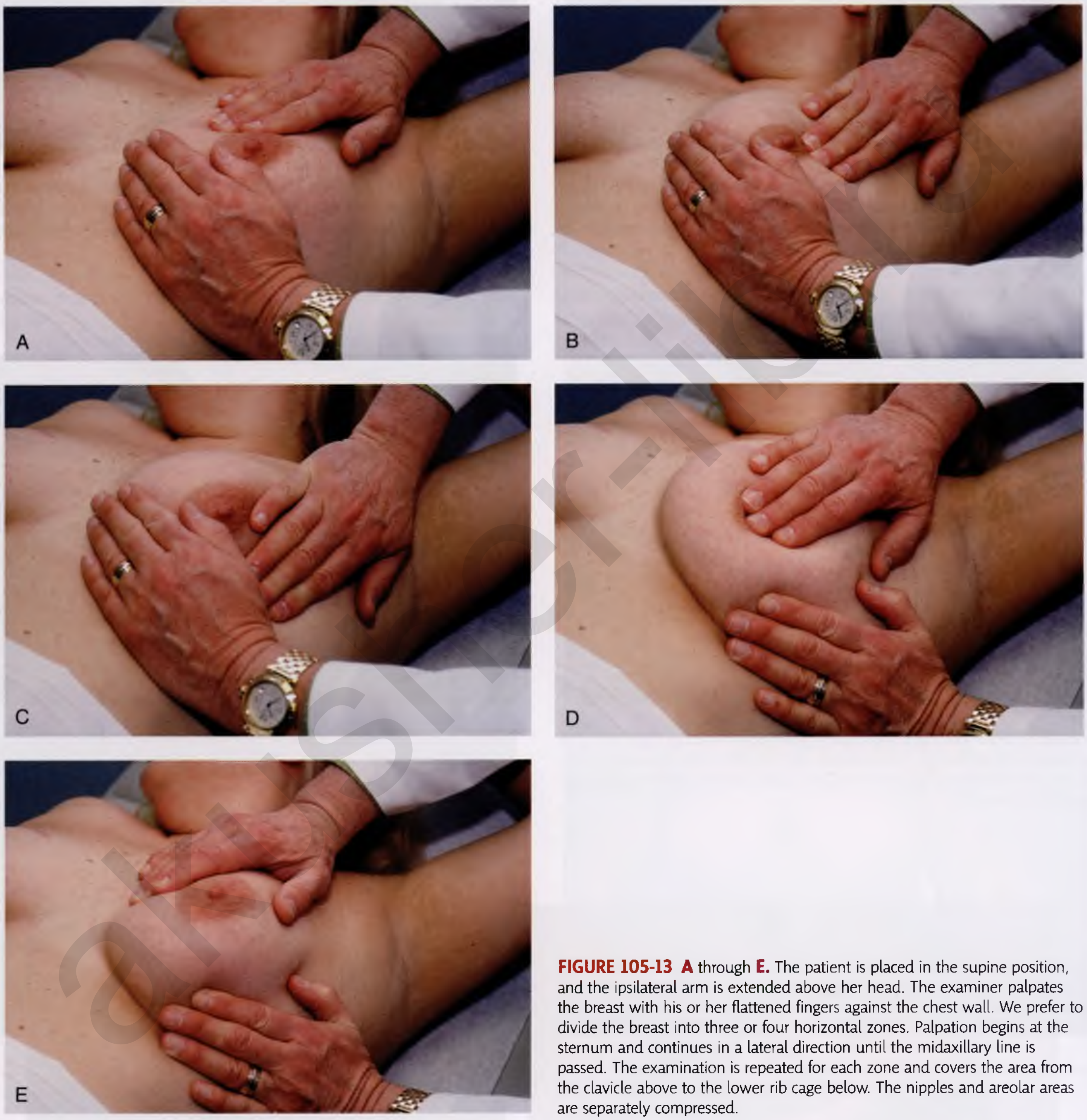


FIGURE 105-13 A through **E.** The patient is placed in the supine position, and the ipsilateral arm is extended above her head. The examiner palpates the breast with his or her flattened fingers against the chest wall. We prefer to divide the breast into three or four horizontal zones. Palpation begins at the sternum and continues in a lateral direction until the midaxillary line is passed. The examination is repeated for each zone and covers the area from the clavicle above to the lower rib cage below. The nipples and areolar areas are separately compressed.

FIGURE 105-14 The nipple and the areola are squeezed to determine whether any discharge can be identified.

FIGURE 105-15 The inframammary ridge is carefully palpated to finish the examination.

Fine-Needle Aspiration

Fine-needle aspiration (FNA) coupled with cytologic examination is a diagnostic technique that can be performed safely in the office setting. This may be performed by direct insertion or by ultrasound-guided insertion. A solid mass is unlikely to be differentiated from a breast cyst on the basis of clinical breast examination (CBE) alone. On the other hand, FNA can be used to differentiate between cystic and solid lesions. A diagnostic mammogram is likely to have been ordered before a breast aspiration (Fig. 105-16).

The diagnostic accuracy of FNA can be 95%. This accuracy depends on obtaining a sufficient amount of aspirate and on the proficiency of the cytopathologist. Remember, a negative FNA result should not dissuade one from doing a biopsy.

The technique for aspiration is simple. The breast, over the site of the mass, is prepped with an alcohol preparation. The tissue containing the mass is stabilized with one hand. Next, a 10-mL syringe with a 22-gauge needle attached is inserted into the mass while withdrawing on the plunger. If a cyst is present, the contents are aspirated and sent for cytologic evaluation. Palpation after aspiration (if the lesion is a cyst) should reveal complete collapse and disappearance of the mass. If the mass remains, prompt breast biopsy is indicated (Figs. 105-17 to 105-25).

Specific training is required for gynecologists who want to perform fine-needle aspiration biopsy.

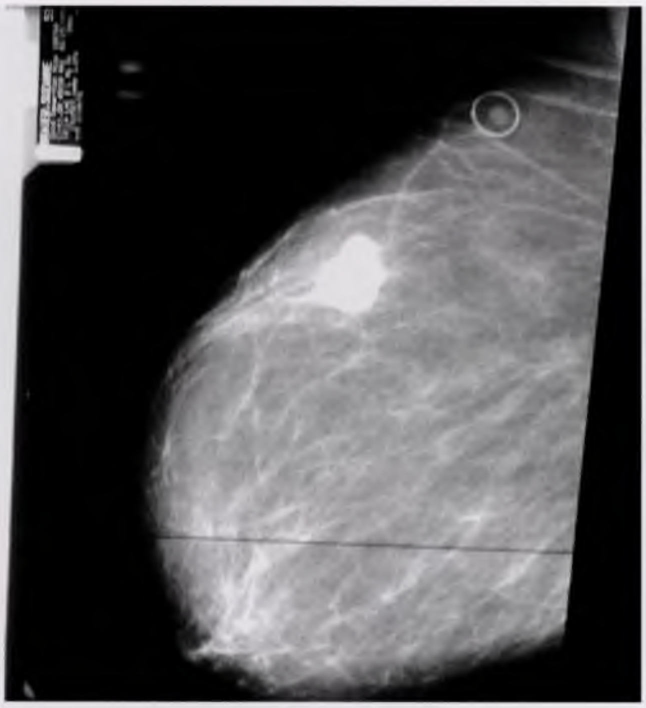


FIGURE 105-16 This mammogram shows a mass in the upper quadrant, which represents a possible malignant lesion. A biopsy needs to be performed on this mass.

FIGURE 105-17 This photograph illustrates the tools necessary for the performance of fine-needle aspiration. These items include iodine or alcohol skin prep solution, local anesthetic, syringes for anesthesia and aspiration, needles, syringes, cytologic vehicle, antibiotic topical ointment, and adhesive bandages.

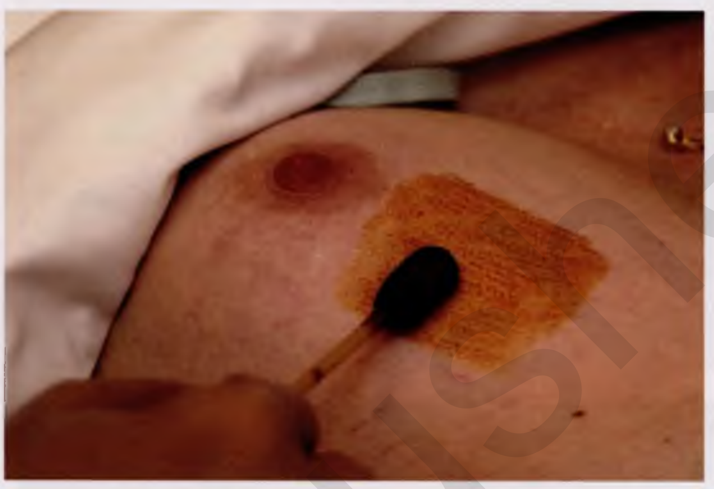


FIGURE 105-18 The skin of the breast above the site of the suspected cyst is cleansed with iodine or alcohol. The surgeon must observe sterile technique.

FIGURE 105-19 The location of the breast mass must be stabilized with the fingers of one hand. This position must not be released until the aspiration has been completed.

FIGURE 105-20 The skin overlying the aspiration site is anesthetized with a 25-gauge needle coupled to a 3- to 5-mL syringe with injection of 1% lidocaine (Xylocaine).

A

B

FIGURE 105-21 A. The fine-needle aspiration is performed with a 22-gauge needle and a 10-mL syringe. One cubic centimeter of air may be placed into the syringe before the aspiration. If fluid is obtained, the cyst should be completely emptied. Cytologic examination should be performed if the fluid is bloody (nontraumatic) or cloudy. In addition, fluid should be sent for cytologic evaluation if the lesion does not disappear. For solid masses, several passes should be made into the lesion at different angles, while the operator firmly holds the lesion in place. During each pass of the needle, suction is maintained on the plunger of the syringe. **B.** The lesion is aspirated. In this illustration, a "blue dome" cyst is shown. The lesion is cystic, and it will collapse as the fluid is withdrawn (inset).

FIGURE 105-22 The aspirate may be placed into cytology fixative or alternatively spread on a glass slide as a smear. The method for retrieval should be chosen by the surgeon, the gynecologist, and the pathologist.

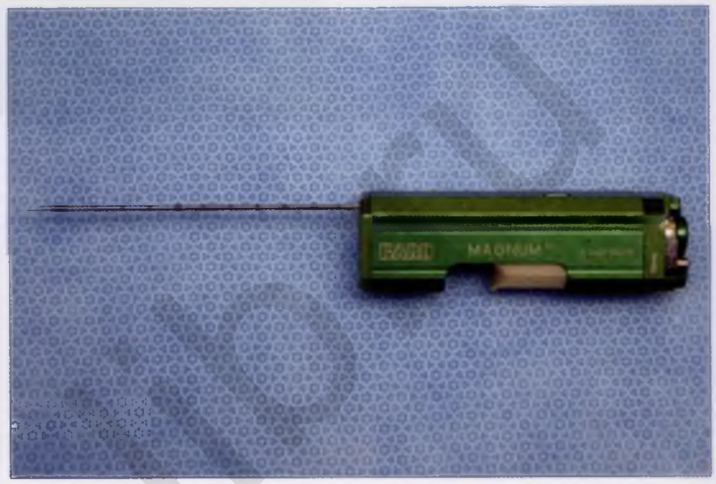


FIGURE 105-23 The core needle is used for sampling solid lesions. The apparatus pictured here is a full-core biopsy instrument.

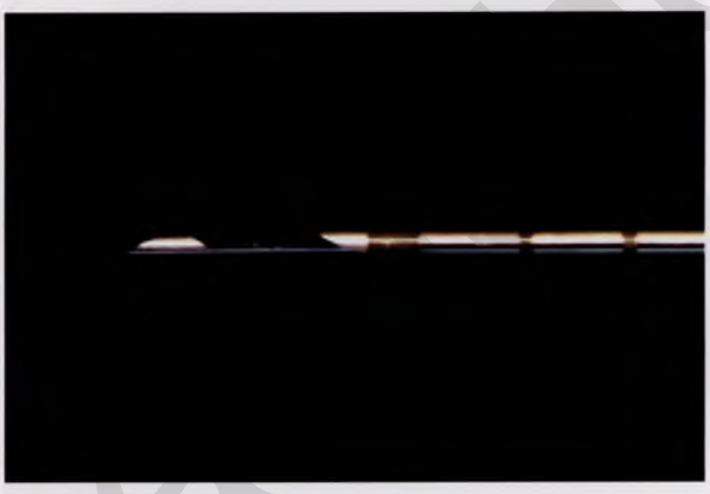


FIGURE 105-24 The detail of the large-gauge core needle shows its sharp, beveled cutting tip.

FIGURE 105-25 The core needle makes a single pass into the suspected solid tumor. The fragment of retrieved tissue is sent to the pathology laboratory, where it is embedded and blocked.

PART 5

Endoscopy and Endoscopic Surgery

SECTION 17

Hysteroscopy

106 Hysteroscopic Instrumentation

107 Indications and Techniques

108 Removal of Uterine Septum

109 Ablation Techniques

110 Minimally Invasive Nonhysteroscopic Endometrial Ablation
Complications

111 Resection of Submucous Myoma

112 Complications of Hysteroscopy

CHAPTER **106**

Hysteroscopic Instrumentation

Michael S. Baggish

For an operative hysteroscopy, as well as a panoramic diagnostic hysteroscopy, to be performed, the potential uterine cavity must be distended to allow the operator to see. Although a large number and variety of instruments are available, the critical implements required to perform manipulative hysteroscopic examinations and procedures are few.

The first and most important device is the telescope, which permits vision within the uterine space. Typically, rigid telescopes measure 4 mm in outer diameter (O.D.) and contain optical rod lenses, as well as fiberoptic light-transmitting elements (Fig. 106-1A to C).

The second element is the hysteroscopic sheath, which transmits the distention medium into the uterine cavity. For simple viewing, the sheath measures 5 mm O.D.; however, larger sheaths ranging in size from 7.5 to 9.0 mm O.D. are required for operative hysteroscopy (Fig. 106-2A and B). Contemporary sheaths should have isolated inflow and outflow channels to properly and continuously flush the uterine cavity (Fig. 106-3A to D). Some sheaths are specialized; for example, the resectoscopic sheath is specifically designed for electrosurgery (Fig. 106-4A to C).

Third, a high-powered (and preferably xenon) light generator is required to provide high-intensity light (Fig. 106-5). Coupled with the light generator is a video camera and monitor because most, if not all, modern hysteroscopy is performed with the surgeon and assistants viewing the operative field via a video monitor (Fig. 106-6A and B). Recording equipment for still, video, or digital photography should be available to memorialize findings and supplement the dictated operative report (Fig. 106-7).

Accessory instruments may be divided into conventional devices and energy-delivered implements. Among the conventional tools are scissors, grasping forceps, biopsy forceps, and suction cannulas (Fig. 106-8A and B). The energy devices include bipolar and unipolar needles, coagulating ball electrodes, and laser fibers (Fig. 106-9A and B). A specialized sheath commonly used for hysteroscopic surgery is the resectoscope. This consists of a flushing sheath, a number of double-armed monopolar electrodes, and a spring-loaded trigger mechanism to move the electrode out of the sheath and then return it back to the sheath (Fig. 106-10). The most convenient consolidation of the myriad pieces of equipment is the mobile, multilevel, storage cart (see Fig. 106-5).

Finally, hysteroscopic infusion media (e.g., 32% dextran-70 [Hyskon], glycine, mannitol, saline) are vasoactive substances, which, because of pressure differentials, gain entry into the patient's vascular space (Figs. 106-11 and 106-12). Therefore every operative hysteroscopy performed must be accompanied by an accurate accounting of fluids in versus fluids out. The most accurate method of quantifying fluid outflow is to employ a drape fitted with a waterproof pouch in which to collect the exiting medium (Fig. 106-13).

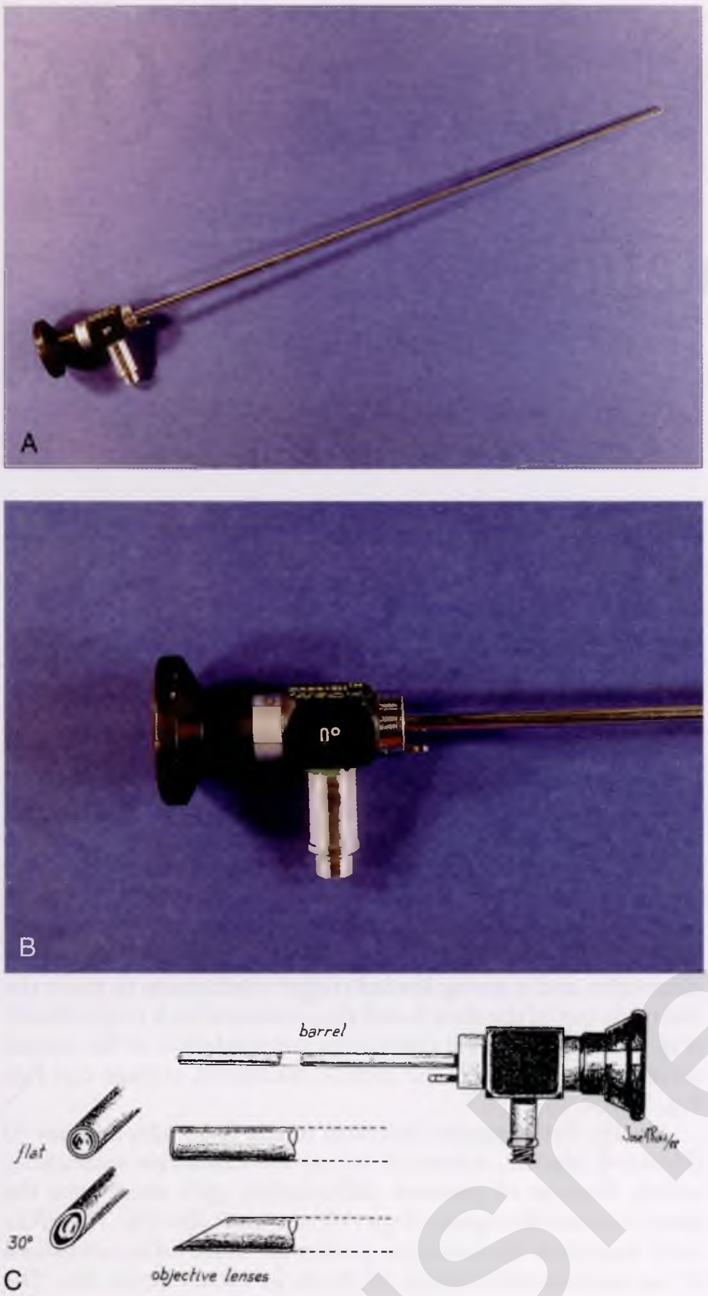


FIGURE 106-1 A. The telescope measures 4 mm O.D. and consists of an optic (viewing) and glass fibers that transmit light. **B.** Magnified view shows the magnifying eyepiece of the telescope and the connection for the fiberoptic cable that carries light from a remote generator to the telescope. **C.** This schematic drawing illustrates the components of the telescope. The objective lens is 0°, which produces a straight-on view, and the 30° scope gives an offset or angulated view of the object. From the objective, the image is transmitted by a series of rod lenses to the eyepiece.

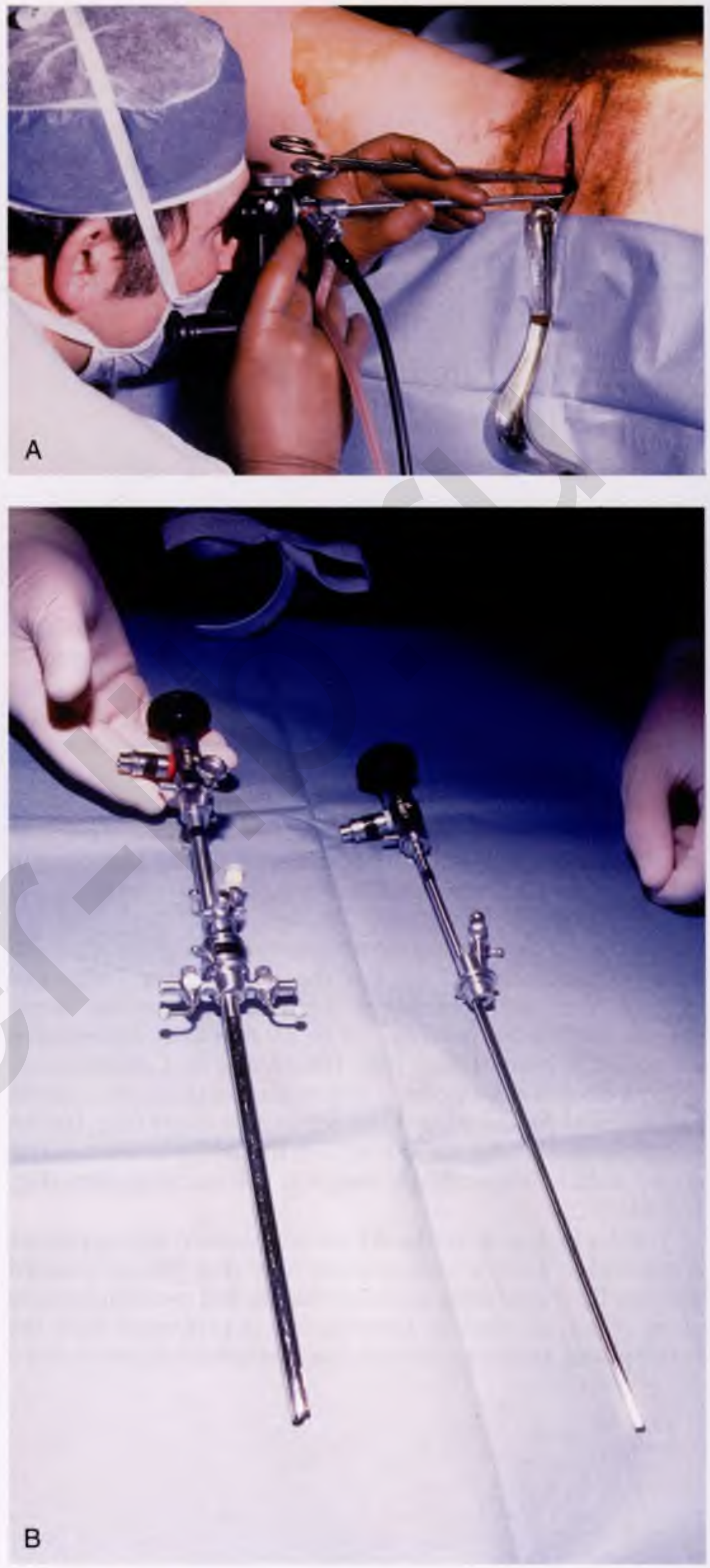


FIGURE 106-2 A. The telescope is fitted to a 5-mm diagnostic sheath, and the chosen medium is injected via the sheath to distend the cervix and corpus. The operator engages the scope at the external os and enters the cavity via direct vision. **B.** Operative (*left*) and diagnostic (*right*) sheaths are displayed side by side. The telescopes fitted to the sheaths are identical (4 mm O.D.).

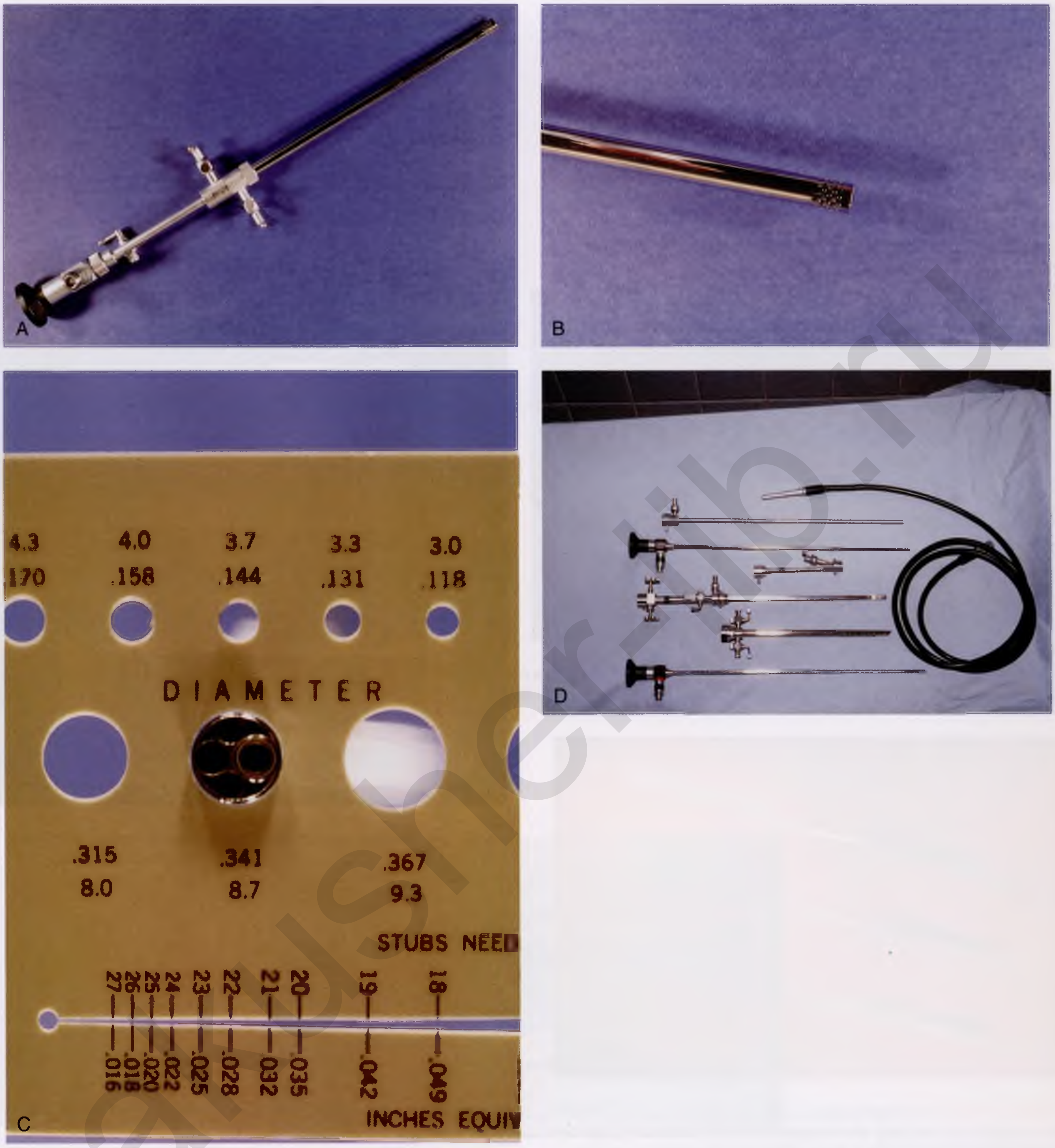


FIGURE 106-3 A. An isolated channel hysteroscope with a double sheath to allow return flow of the medium. The forward stopcock is for inflow; the aft stopcock is the outflow channel. B. The distal aspect of the sheath illustrated in A. Perforations are present in the outer sheath and are the portal through which returning fluid enters the exterior sheath. C. The operative sheath is illustrated protruding through a measuring device. Note that the diameter of the hole is 8.7 mm. D. A complete instrument set includes diagnostic and operative sheaths, telescope, and fiberoptic light cable.

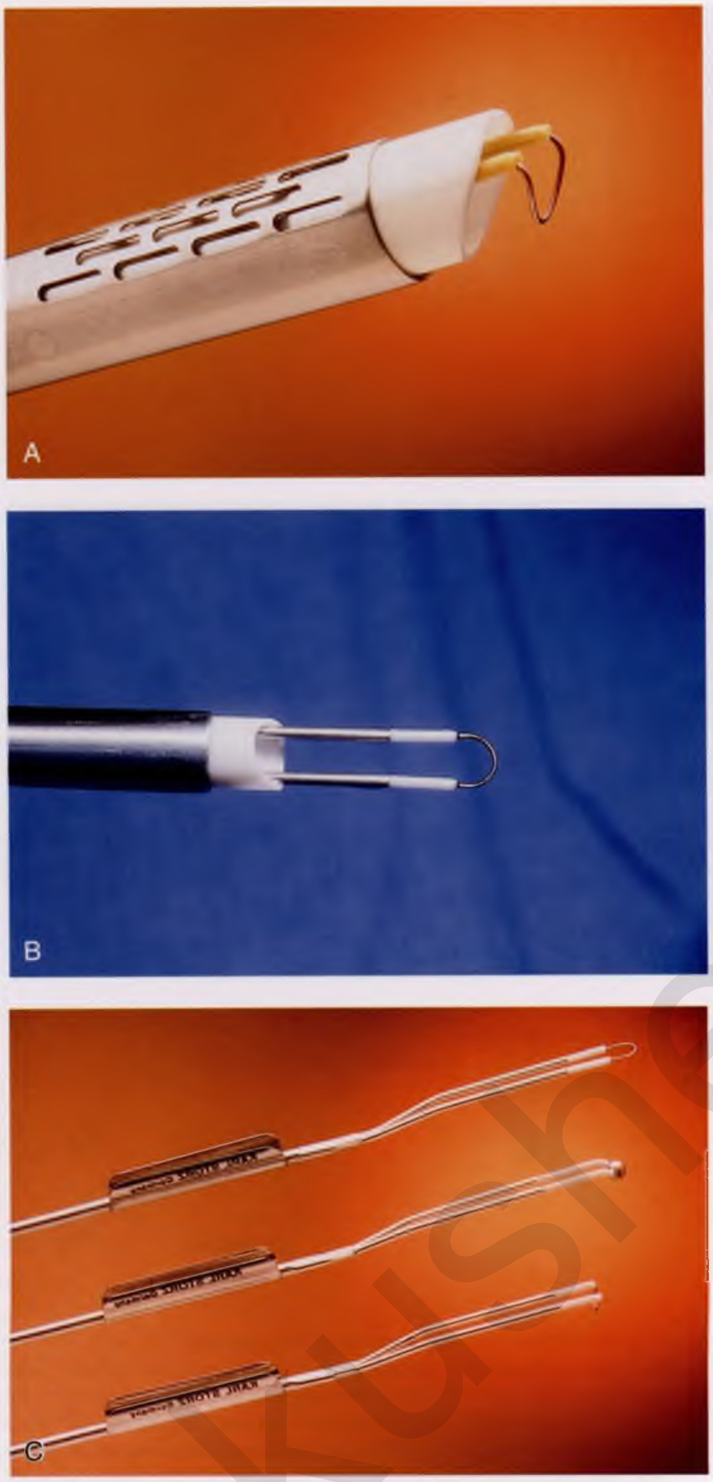


FIGURE 106-4 A. The resectoscope is a specially modified operative sheath that is suitable for monopolar electrosurgery. The sheath is a flushing type (double sheath). The electrode is an angulated loop supported by a double arm. B. The straight resectoscopic loop electrode is ideal for shaving or cutting lesions located at the fundus. C. A variety of electrodes are available for cutting, ablation, or coagulation.

FIGURE 106-5 The large mobile instrument accessory cabinet contains a video monitor, a video control device, a fiberoptic light source, and a video recorder.

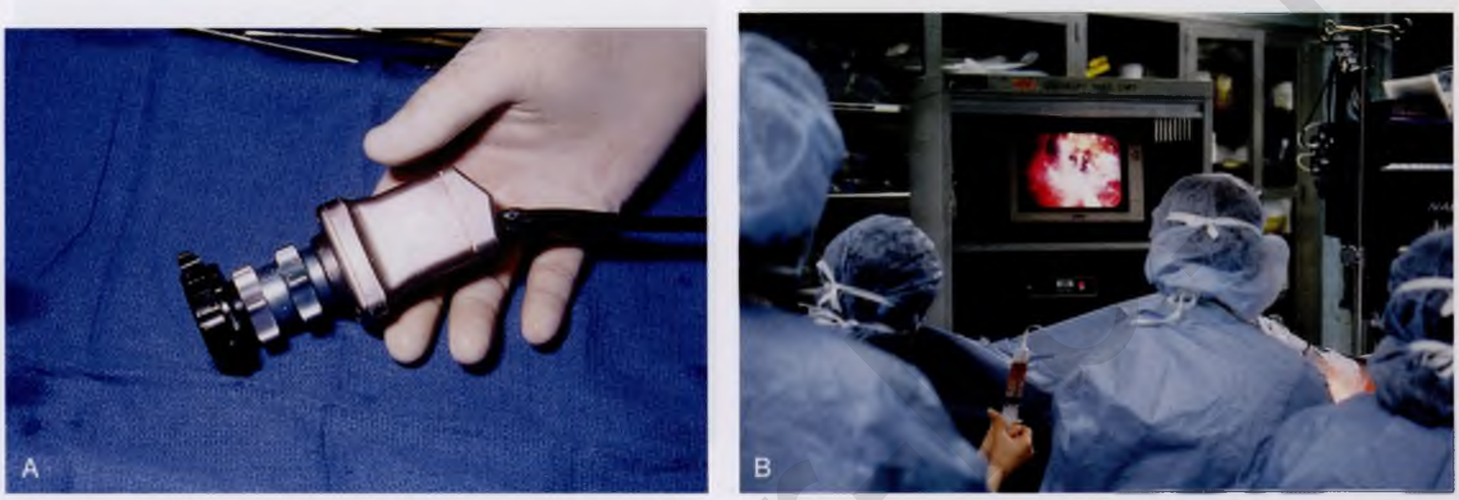


FIGURE 106-6 **A.** All contemporary hysteroscopic surgery is performed by viewing the field indirectly via the video screen. A small endoscopic TV camera attaches to the eyepiece of the telescope. **B.** The surgeon can sit up straight during hysteroscopic surgery because the operative field can be viewed via a TV monitor. The assistants have, of course, the same view as the surgeon.

FIGURE 106-7 The digital printer permits permanent still picture records and slides to be produced from the operation.

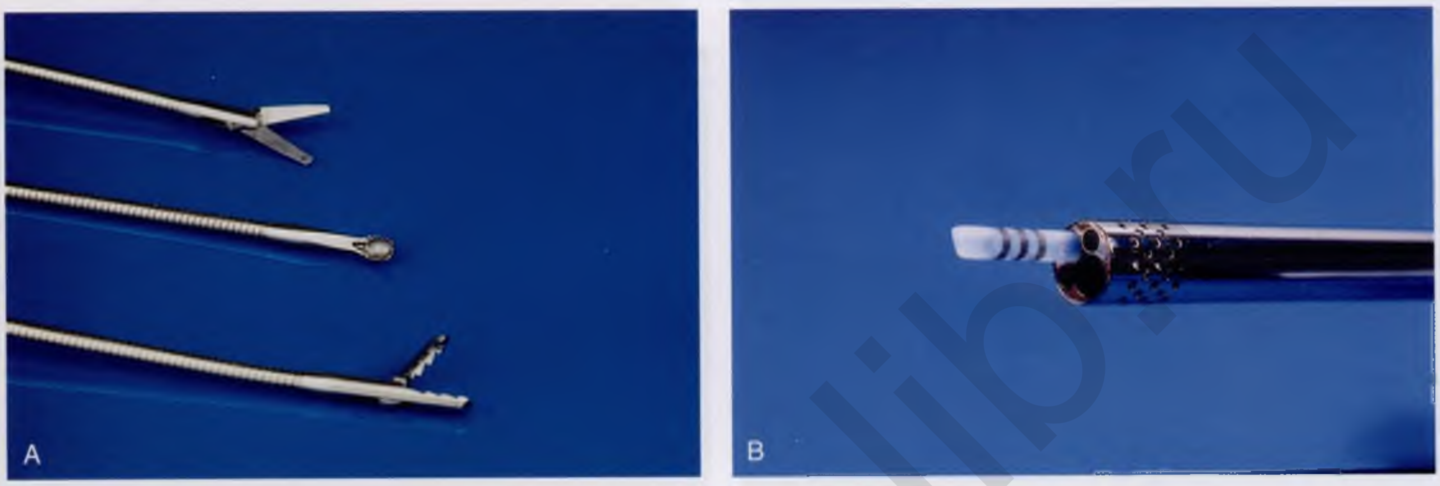


FIGURE 106-8 **A.** These conventional tools are inserted via the operative channel of the hysteroscopic sheath into the uterine cavity. At the top are scissors, in the middle is a direct-sampling curette, and at the bottom are alligator grasping forceps. **B.** A 3-mm aspirating cannula is useful for evacuating blood and debris from the uterine cavity.

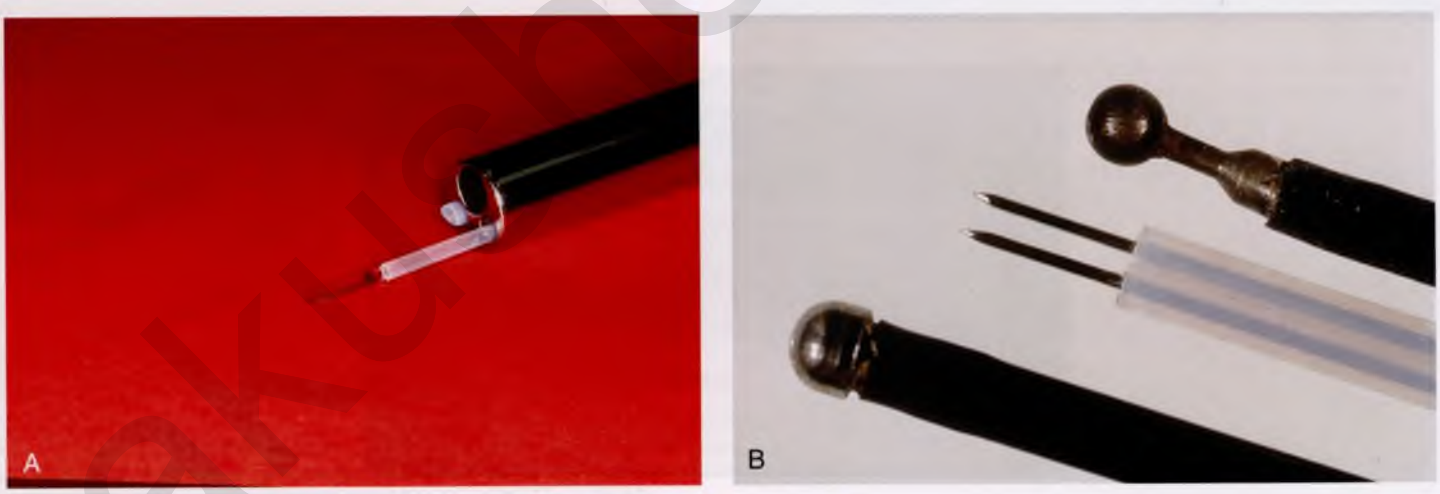


FIGURE 106-9 **A.** A 600-μm laser fiber is a useful tool for cutting, ablating, and coagulating. **B.** These three electrosurgical devices can be inserted through the operating channel. They are (from top to bottom) a 3-mm monopolar ball electrode, a bipolar two-prong needle electrode, and a 3-mm monopolar button electrode.

FIGURE 106-11 A variety of hysteroscopic media are available to distend the uterus. When monopolar devices are to be used, the safest medium to employ is 5% mannitol because it is iso-osmolar.

FIGURE 106-10 The trigger mechanism for advancing and retracting the resectoscopic electrode is shown here.

FIGURE 106-12 A uterine pump may be used to infuse fluid. The newer pumps will record pressure, fluid infused (mL), and fluids remaining in the reservoir.

FIGURE 106-13 The pouch drape shown here collects fluid returning via the outflow valve of the hysteroscope. It likewise collects fluid flowing retrograde via the cervix.

CHAPTER 107

Indications and Techniques

Michael S. Baggish

Operative hysteroscopy is performed for the treatment of organic disease with one exception. That exception is the operation of endometrial ablation, which is done to treat abnormal uterine bleeding in the absence of organic disease (e.g., endometrial hyperplasia or cancer). Table 107-1 lists the most frequent indications for hysteroscopy and Table 107-2 for abnormal uterine bleeding by age-related diagnosis.

Certain principles prevail for all hysteroscopic surgery. In Chapter 112, the quantification of medium intake and outflow was already mentioned. No hysteroscopic surgery should be performed in an unclear visual field. The best example of the latter is one in which the bleeding is so brisk that it discolors the flushing medium, creating a pink or red field of view. No energy device should be activated on the forward thrust movement of an electrosurgical or laser-energized tool. Power should be applied only during the return stroke, that is, when the device is moving away from the uterine fundus (Fig. 107-1).

Another dictum involves loss of uterine distention and cessation of the surgical procedure. Loss of distention translates into a diminished view of the operative field. A cause for the loss of distention must be identified. Perforation of the uterus must be the first thing ruled out (Fig. 107-2).

Dilation of the cervix is typically required for the insertion of an operative sheath as compared with a diagnostic sheath (Fig. 107-3). The diagnostic sheath's diameter does not exceed 5 mm, whereas the average operative sheath measures 8 mm. The surgeon must never overdilate the cervix because the fluid medium will leak out retrograde, resulting in the inability to properly distend the uterine cavity.

Certain procedures require simultaneous laparoscopy to avoid or immediately diagnose uterine perforation (Fig. 107-4). These include large submucous myoma resection and uterine septum section. Difficult cases of intrauterine adhesiolysis may benefit by viewing the uterus from above.

Clearly, proper preparation of the patient preoperatively will facilitate the performance of surgery. Evaluation of the endometrial cavity by endometrial sampling is required before an ablative operation is performed to rule out cancer. Administration of gonadotropin-releasing hormone (GnRH) is advised before a myomectomy or an endometrial ablation is performed. A septum should be preferentially cut during the proliferative phase of the cycle.

The gynecologist who undertakes to perform operative hysteroscopy must be prepared to manage bleeding from the operative site. Coagulation via energy devices may be used; however, when these methods fail, an intrauterine balloon should be placed into the uterine cavity (Fig. 107-5). Typing and holding blood beforehand is suggested to anticipate possible emergency transfusion for hemorrhage.

Finally, the orientation of nursing personnel, equipment, patient, anesthesiologist, and surgeon is key to a well-organized operating room and subsequently the safe, expeditious utilization of operative time (Fig. 107-6).

TABLE 107-1 Indications

1. Abnormal uterine bleeding
2. Suspected neoplasia
3. Malformations
4. Infertility and pregnancy wastage
5. Pregnancy conditions
6. Hormonal monitoring
7. Retained intrauterine device
8. Sterilizations
9. Accompanying dilatation and curettage
10. Adenomyosis

TABLE 107-2 Hysteroscopic Findings in 768 Patients With Abnormal Uterine Bleeding

	Age Classification	
Findings	**Reproductive Age**	**Postmenopausal**
Myomas	93	27
Endometrial hyperplasia	91	27
Endometrial polyps	82	70
Endocervical polyps	20	13
Normal cavity	68	38
Placental polyps	58	0
Decidua (ectopic pregnancy)	6	0
Endometrial atrophy	7	25
Adenomyosis	8	2
Endocervical carcinoma	4	4
Endometrial carcinoma	3	38
Other	47	37
TOTAL CASES	487	281

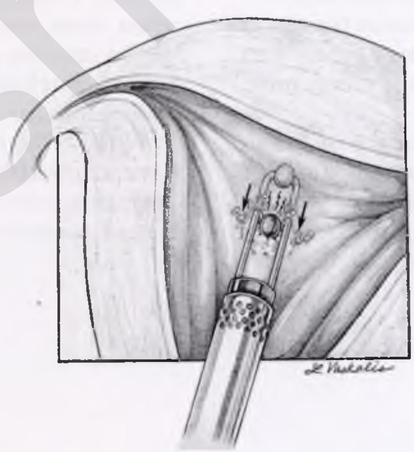


FIGURE 107-1 During electrosurgery or laser surgery, the energy source is not activated while the electrode or the fiber is advanced. Power is applied only as the ball electrode (in this case) is retracted toward the sheath.

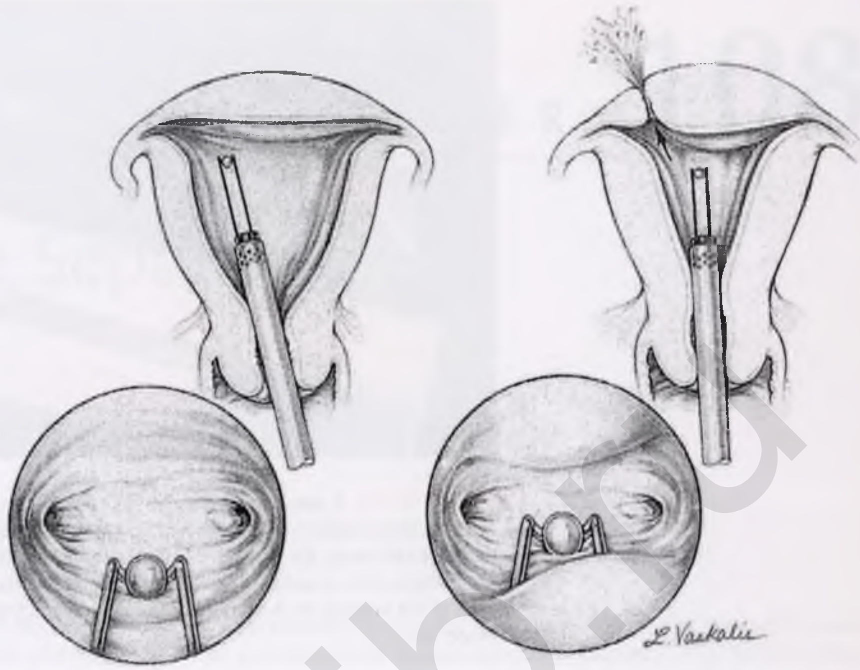


FIGURE 107-2 All surgery should stop when uterine distention is lost. The figure and inset on the left illustrate the resectoscope within a properly distended cavity. On the right, a perforation has occurred and the cavity is collapsing around the resectoscope.

FIGURE 107-3 Dilation, when required, should be performed with Pratt dilators because they are tapered and gentler on the cervix. Dilation always creates some bleeding within the uterus. Overdilation results in retrograde leakage of the hysteroscopic medium and loss of uterine distention. In fact, departure of the medium may force the hysteroscopy to be cancelled.

FIGURE 107-4 Laparoscopy is an important adjunct to hysteroscopy, especially to prevent or at least recognize perforation. The uterus should be elevated via the hysteroscope from time to time to allow the laparoscopist to examine the posterior and fundal portions of the uterus.

FIGURE 107-5 If bleeding occurs after completion of operative hysteroscopy, an intrauterine balloon is inserted and inflated initially to 3 cm^3. For a normal-sized cavity, the balloon inflation volume should be limited to 5 cm^3. The balloon stem is pulled sharply down to close off the uterine canal at the level of the internal os. A vacuum bag is attached to the catheter to record blood loss.

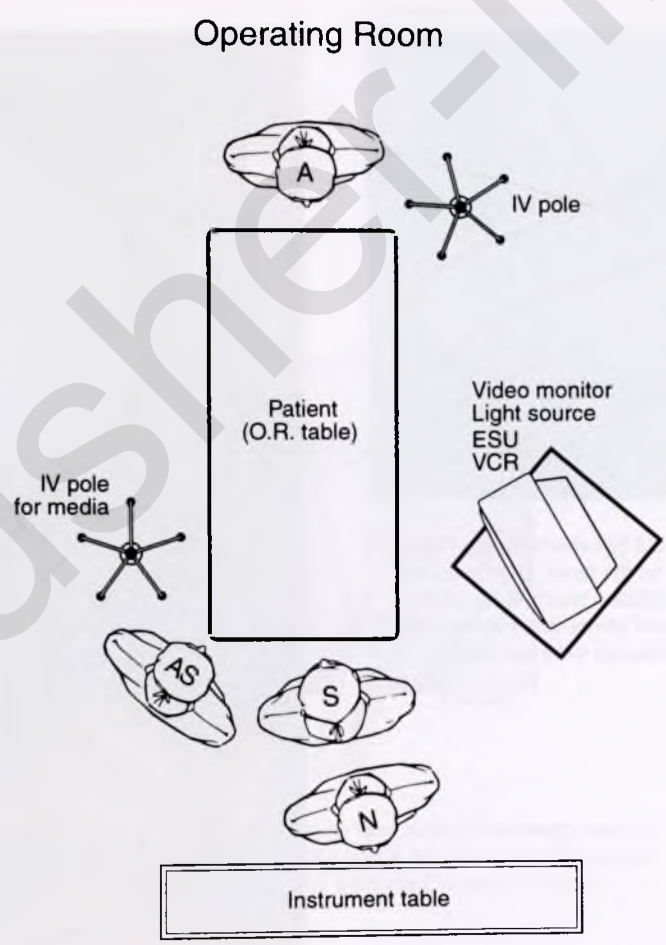


FIGURE 107-6 This schematic drawing illustrates the arrangement of personnel in the operating room for operative hysteroscopy.

CHAPTER 108

Removal of Uterine Septum

Michael S. Baggish

The uterus develops during intrauterine life as a result of fusion of the right and left müllerian ducts. When the fusion process fails to happen or occurs incompletely, a uterine septum results. The septum divides the usually capacious corporeal cavity into two smaller spaces. A complete septum extends to the level of the cervicocorporeal junction. An incomplete septum extends variable distances downward from the fundus toward the cervix. Total nonfusion results in a didelphic uterus, that is, completely separate bodies and cervices.

The diagnosis of a septate uterus is suspected when unexplained preterm labor occurs. The condition does not lead to infertility. The diagnosis can be objectively made by a variety of techniques, including hysteroscopy. The hysteroscopic examination is conclusive. The cavity is divided by a vertical pillar of tissue extending from anterior to posterior walls (Fig. 108-1). The finding is analogous to viewing the end of a double-barreled shotgun head-on.

A diagnostic laparoscopic examination must always precede hysteroscopic takedown of the septum. The intra-abdominal aspect of the uterus is viewed to exclude the diagnosis of a bicornuate uterus. Finding the latter contraindicates hysteroscopic septum resection. The surgical procedure required to correct a bicornuate uterus is described in Chapter 17. Similarly, laparoscopy is simultaneously performed during the septal surgery.

Hysterosalpingography will memorialize the septum's structural presence and document tubal patency (Fig. 108-2). Postoperative imaging will similarly document the adequacy of the surgery.

When the investigation has been completed, the septum is cut. The preferred tool to accomplish this is hysteroscopic scissors (Fig. 108-3). Thermal devices, such as resectoscope electrode, needle electrode, or laser, may be used; however, these devices all produce tissue necrosis and result in a greater potential for scar formation. The greatest risk for use of scissors is bleeding. This can be avoided by maintaining the incision through the septum at midpoint and avoiding cutting into the myometrium at the level of the fundus (Fig. 108-4). As the septum is incised, the hysteroscopist should regularly reorient to ensure that he or she is not drifting anteriorly or posteriorly (Fig. 108-5). Pulsatile bleeding indicates intrusion into the myometrium and should signal the operator to cease cutting. The assistant observing through the laparoscope can and should signal the operator as the intensity of the light on the hysteroscope increases (Fig. 108-6). The cold fiberoptic light of the hysteroscope transluminates through the uterine wall.

On completion of the procedure, the inflow and outflow ports of the operative sheath should be closed to decrease intrauterine pressure. This maneuver permits the surgeon to assess for any gross bleeding.

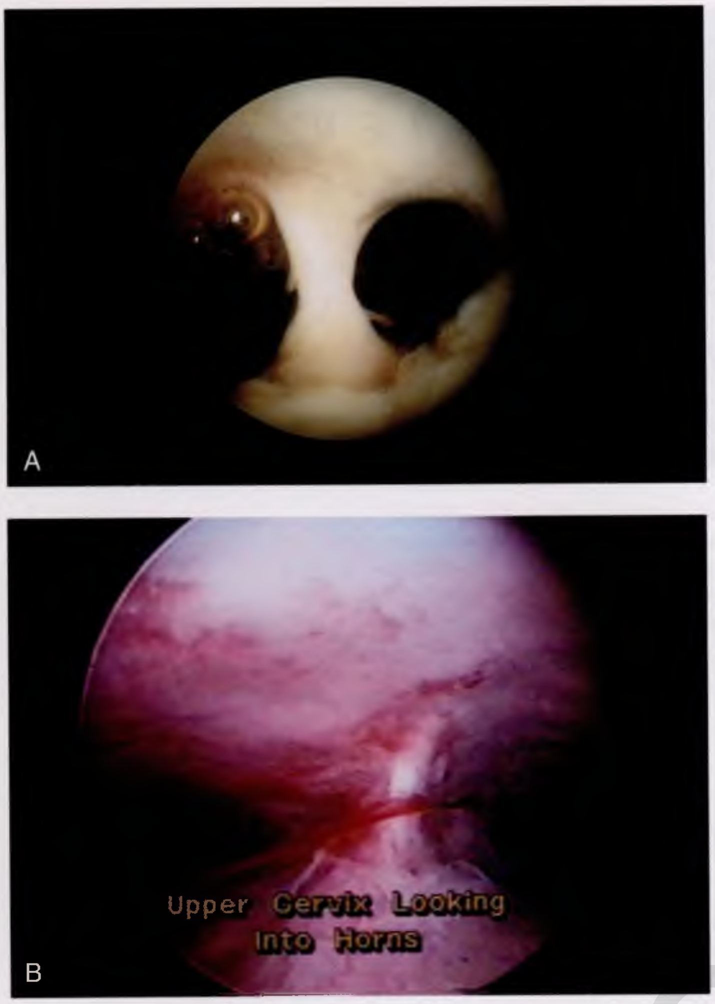


FIGURE 108-1 A. View of a subseptate uterus from a point just above the internal os of the cervix. **B.** View of a bicornuate uterus from the upper portion of the cervix. *Note:* Without a laparoscopic examination, the bicornuate and subseptate uterus would be difficult to segregate.

FIGURE 108-2 Hysterosalpingogram showing a fusion defect and a rather broad septum.

FIGURE 108-3 **A.** Subseptate uterus just before resection. **B.** The hysteroscopic scissors are seen at the 12 o'clock position approaching a midpoint of the septum between the anterior and posterior walls of the uterus. **C.** The scissors cut the septum, which rarely bleeds because it is largely avascular. **D.** Panoramic view showing the scissors cutting in the midplane, that is, at the correct location. **E.** The septum has been completely incised. As the top of the septum is reached, bleeding is encountered because of a better blood supply.

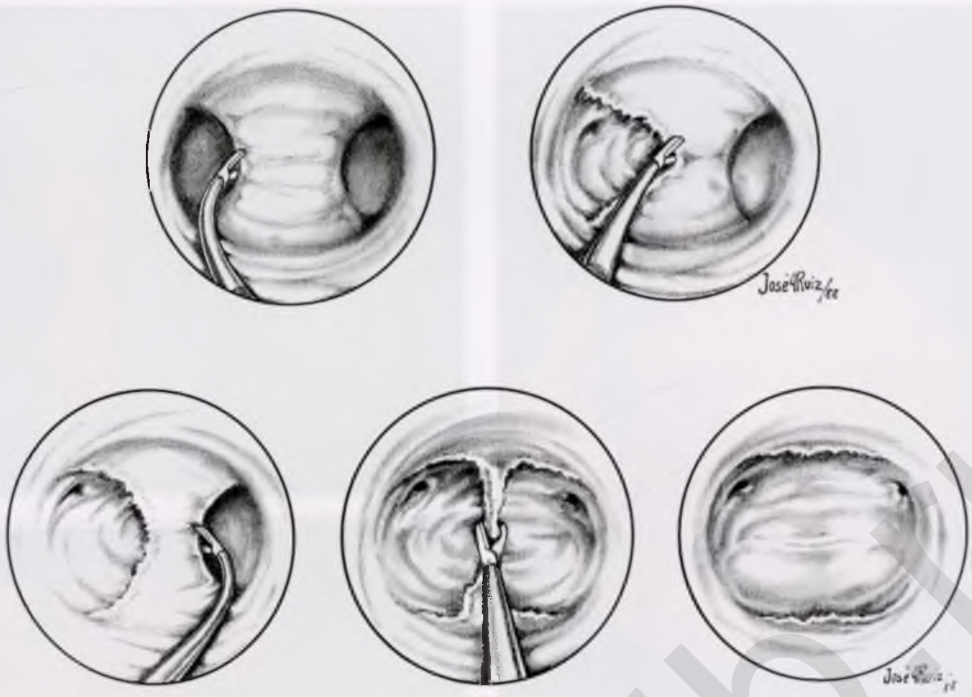


FIGURE 108-4 Technique for incising a broad septum. The peripheral edges are cut, causing the thick septum to be whittled down.

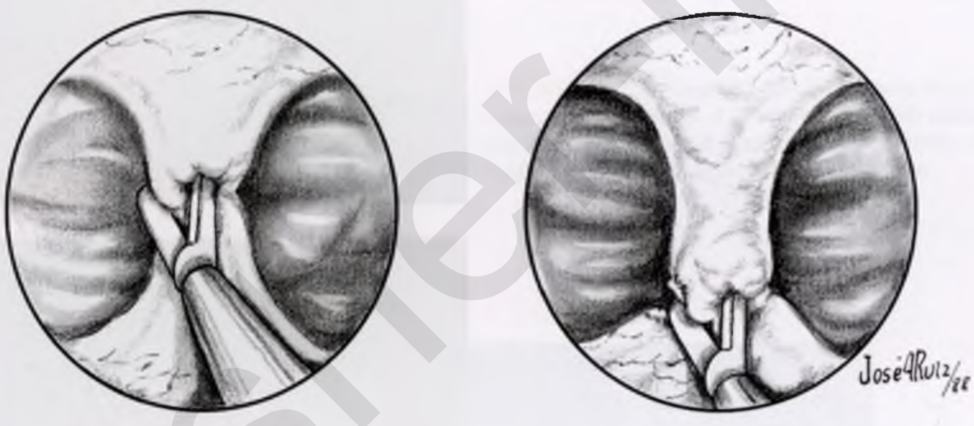


FIGURE 108-5 Schematic illustrating the correct location (*left*) and the wrong location (*right*) at which to cut a septum. Drifting too low will invariably lead to bleeding.

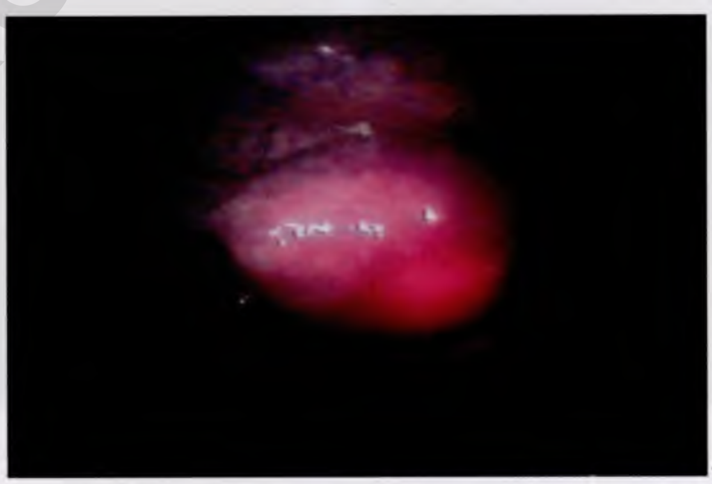


FIGURE 108-6 An assistant observing through a laparoscope can alert the hysteroscopist that the septum incision should cease on the basis of observing the relative brightness of the light on the hysteroscope, which transluminates through the uterine wall.

CHAPTER 109

Ablation Techniques

Michael S. Baggish

The application of minimally invasive hysteroscopic techniques to surgically manage intractable uterine bleeding has been well documented as an efficacious and cost-effective alternative to hysterectomy.

The indication for the operation is abnormal uterine bleeding in a woman who wants to preserve her uterus or in whom a hysterectomy would be judged too risky. The contraindications for surgery would include the presence of adenocarcinoma of the endometrium, atypical hyperplasia, nonreverting benign hyperplasia, dysmenorrhea, or concurrent adnexal mass.

The term *ablation* has specific meaning. Ablation translates into vaporization of tissue, which is typically accomplished by thermal methods. When tissue cells are heated to 100° C, cell water is converted from a liquid to a gaseous state (steam). This change results in physical volume expansion within the intracellular space and a resultant explosive evaporation of the cell and its contents; that is, the cell virtually disappears. The most consistent and rapid vaporization is witnessed when the 100° C temperature is rapidly attained. For the aforementioned reasons, the best ablation procedures use laser or radiofrequency (RF) electrosurgery techniques (Fig. 109-1A and B).

The laser used most commonly for endometrial ablation is the neodymium yttrium-aluminum-garnet (Nd-YAG) laser. This laser penetrates liquid media, exerts a supplementary coagulating action, is delivered by a 1-mm fiber via the operating channel of a hysteroscopic sheath, and passes through the endometrium to exert its principal action within the superficial myometrium (Fig. 109-2A to C).

The electrosurgical device of choice is the ball electrode, which alternatively may be delivered to the operative site by a hysteroscopic operative sheath or by a specially constructed sheath designed with an "in-and-out" sliding mechanism. The electrode is a monopolar, double-armed ball, cylinder, or cutting loop (Fig. 109-3).

The final common path (i.e., tissue heating) is identical regardless of whether an Nd-YAG laser fiber or a monopolar electrode is used. The most important factor related to the efficiency of the ablation is the power density—the power absorbed by a unit of tissue (W/cm^2) or the energy density (J/cm^2) or the product of power density and time in seconds (Table 109-1). For example, the energy density for laser action on tissue over a period of 10 seconds (referring to parameters shown in Table 109-1) would be 8333 × 10, or 83,333 J/cm^2.

The technique for ablation with an Nd-YAG laser begins with preparation of the endometrium 1 month before ablation by the administration of gonadotropin-releasing hormone (GnRH) agonist (Lupron). The endometrium has been preoperatively sampled and has shown to be benign (Fig. 109-4A and B). The patient is placed in the dorsal lithotomy position, prepared, and draped. The cervix is dilated, and the operative hysteroscope, to which an endoscopic video camera has been attached, is inserted into the uterine cavity via the transcervical route with the medium intake channel wide open. In this instance, normal saline (0.9%) is the medium of choice (Fig. 109-5).

After inspection of the cavity, the 1200-μm laser fiber is inserted through the operating channel and makes light contact with the endometrium (Fig. 109-6A and B). Beginning on the anterior wall, ablation is initiated. The fiber is advanced under direct panoramic view. As the fiber is drawn toward the hysteroscope, power is effected by depressing the foot pedal of the laser. The operator views the field from the video screen (Fig. 109-7). Row upon row of endometrium is ablated as the laser fiber is dragged over it, analogous to mowing a lawn (Fig. 109-8A and B). After the anterior wall has been ablated, the fundus and the cornua are treated via a side-to-side motion. Finally, the posterior and lateral walls are destroyed (Fig. 109-9). The ablation is carried from the top of the uterus (fundus) to the level of the internal cervical os (Fig. 109-10). The cervix is not ablated. On completion of the operation, medium inflow is restricted and the outflow channel is shut off. These latter maneuvers decrease intrauterine pressure. The surgeon observes the cavity for any sign of bleeding. Finally, the instruments are completely removed.

Text continues on page 1207.

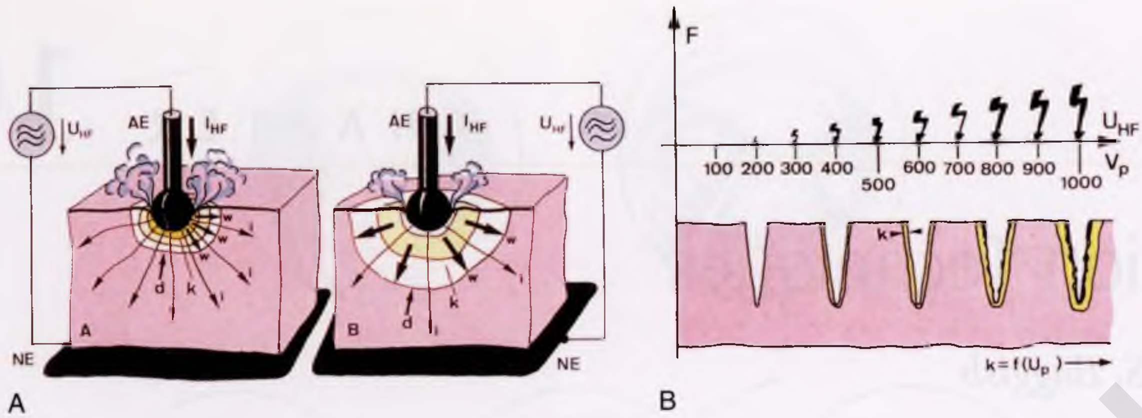


FIGURE 109-1 **A.** The ball electrode on the left attains vaporization temperature more rapidly than the electrode on the right. On the right, lower temperatures (i.e., coagulating) produce a larger area of thermal conduction. **B.** Electrosurgical (RF) cutting occurs when vaporization temperatures are rapidly reached and the electrode produces high-power densities. This may be demonstrated by the relative size of the spark. As greater voltages are reached, a corresponding high level of coagulation accompanies the vaporization. *AE*, active electrode; *f*, intensity of arcs; *IHF*, current concentrated at one point; *K*, depth of coagulation; *NE*, neutral electrode; U_{HF}, voltage; V_p, peak voltage.

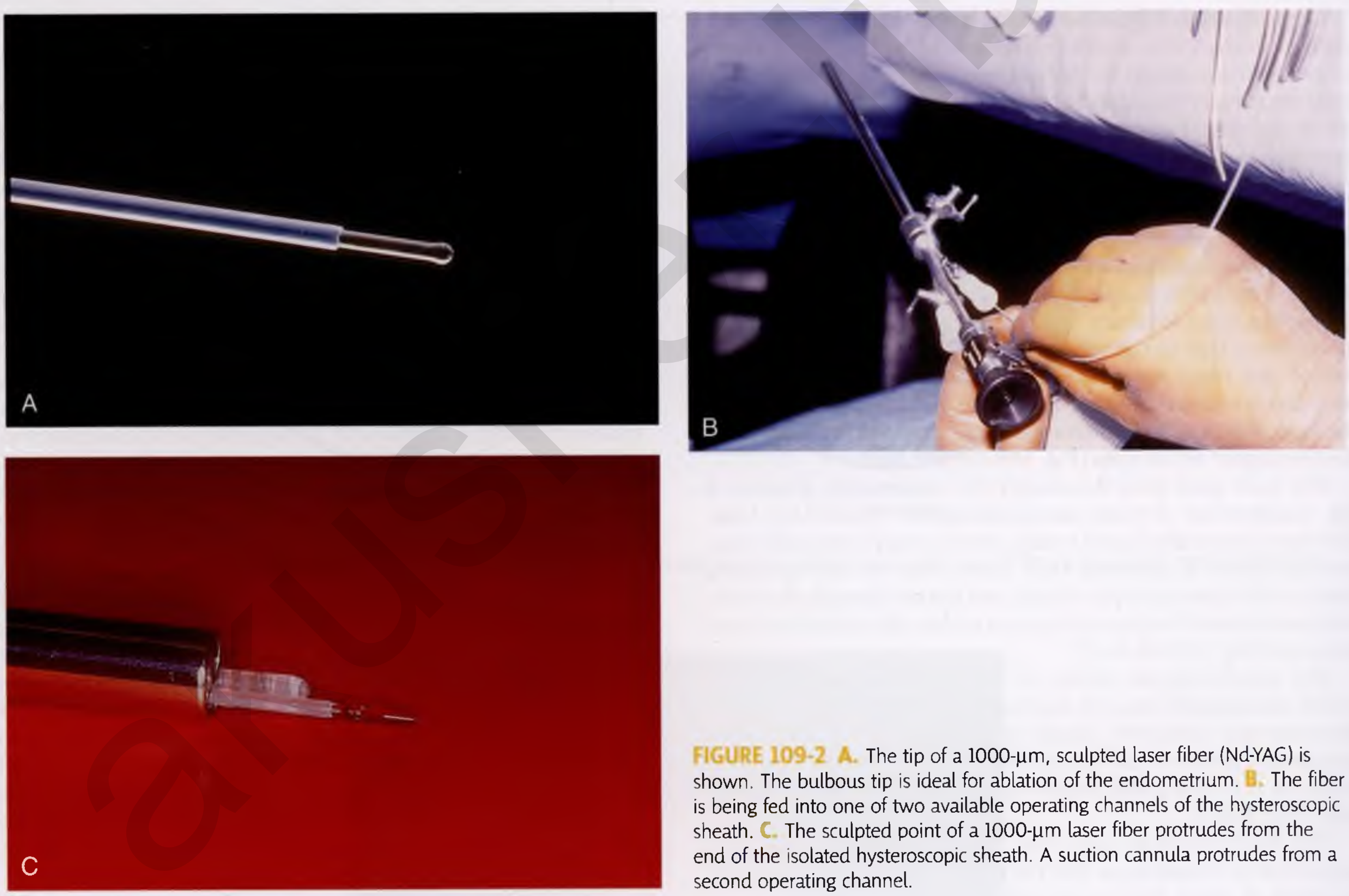


FIGURE 109-2 **A.** The tip of a 1000-µm, sculpted laser fiber (Nd-YAG) is shown. The bulbous tip is ideal for ablation of the endometrium. **B.** The fiber is being fed into one of two available operating channels of the hysteroscopic sheath. **C.** The sculpted point of a 1000-µm laser fiber protrudes from the end of the isolated hysteroscopic sheath. A suction cannula protrudes from a second operating channel.

FIGURE 109-3 Currently, most practitioners use the resectoscope to ablate the endometrium. As illustrated, the advantage of this tool lies in easy manipulation of the sliding trigger operation.

TABLE 109-1 Energy Density for Laser Action on Tissue

Watts: 30
Fiber diameter: 600 microns
Power density = $\frac{30 \times 100}{(0.6)^2} = \frac{3000}{0.36}$
8333 W/cm^2 = PD (power density)
8333 W/cm^2 sec = work (Joules)
10 seconds of elapsed time produces 10 × 8333 J/cm^2 or 83,333 J/cm^2

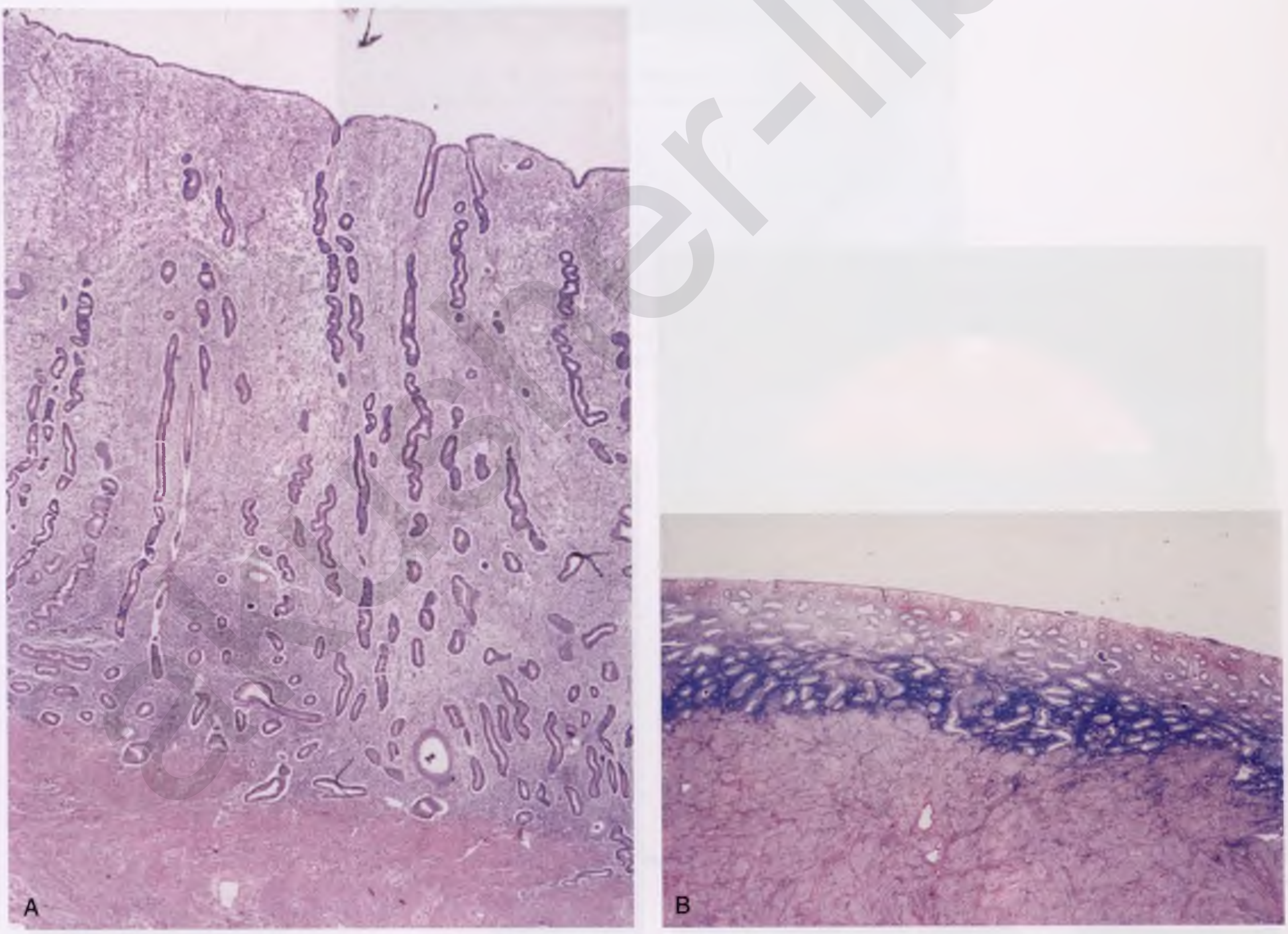


FIGURE 109-4 A. The tall, vascularized, unprepped endometrium is in stark contrast to (B) the thin, inactive endometrium, which is produced by hormonal suppression.

FIGURE 109-5 A pump may be useful for delivering the distending medium to the uterine cavity because it propels the fluid at a constant rate.

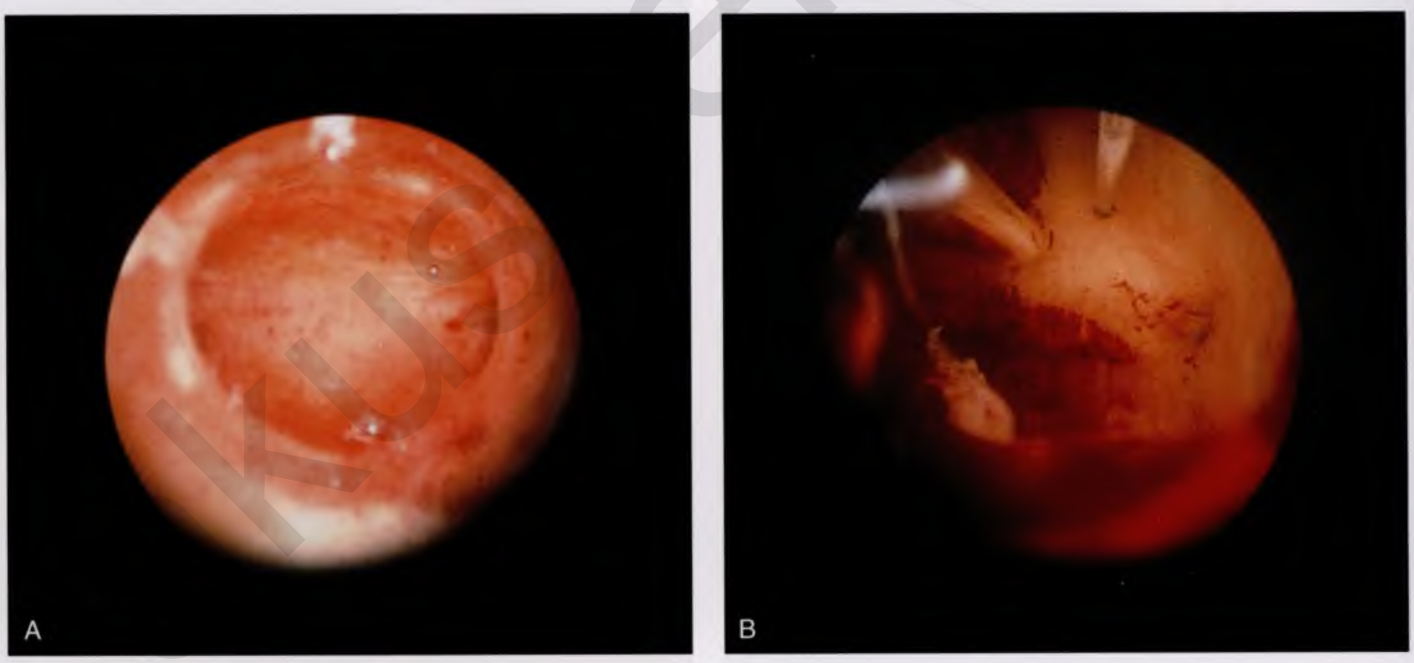


FIGURE 109-6 A. A well-prepared thin endometrium is seen just before the operative equipment is inserted. B. The laser fiber is seen above at the 12 o'clock position. The suction cannula is located to the left of the laser fiber.

FIGURE 109-7 The operator performs hysteroscopic surgery by means of a video monitor. The assistant sees what the surgeon sees.

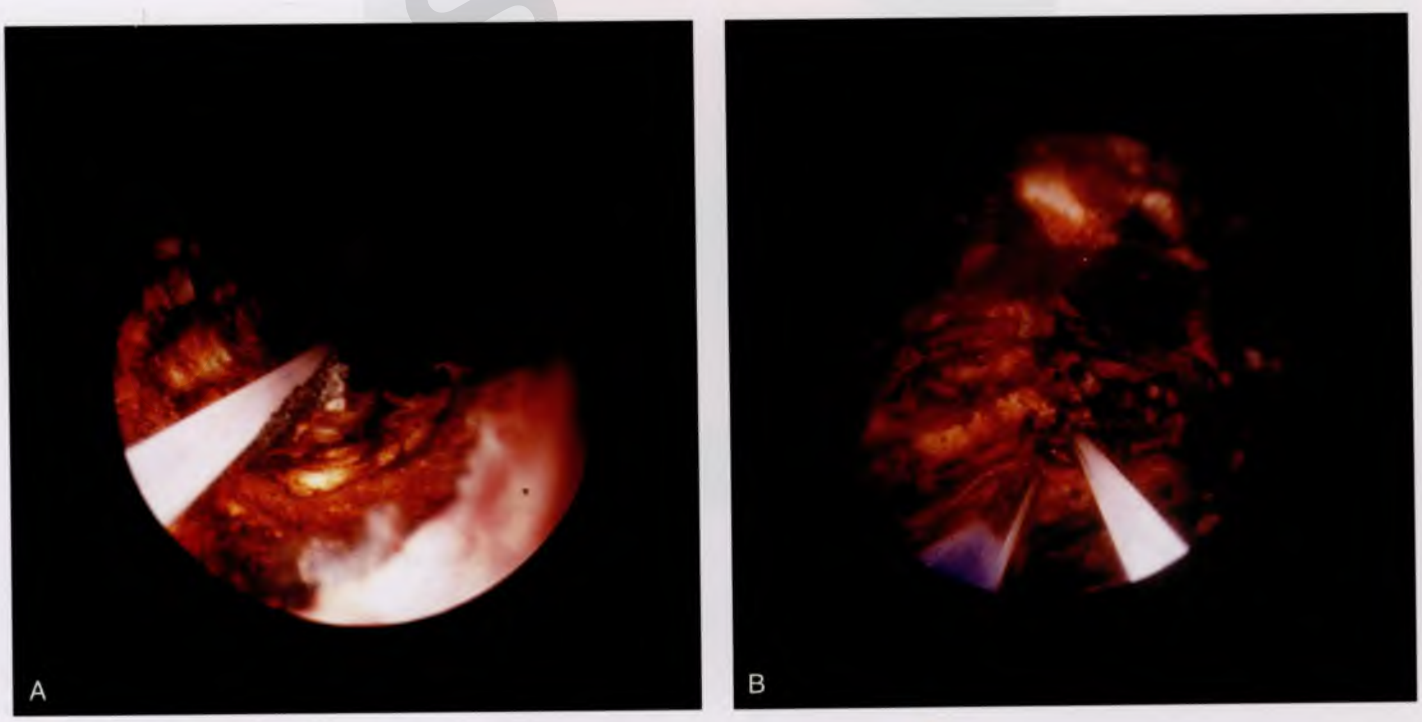


FIGURE 109-8 A. The ablation (with an Nd-YAG laser) is well under way. The cavity is 80% destroyed. B. The ablation is complete. The suction cannula is used to clean debris and blood from the field.

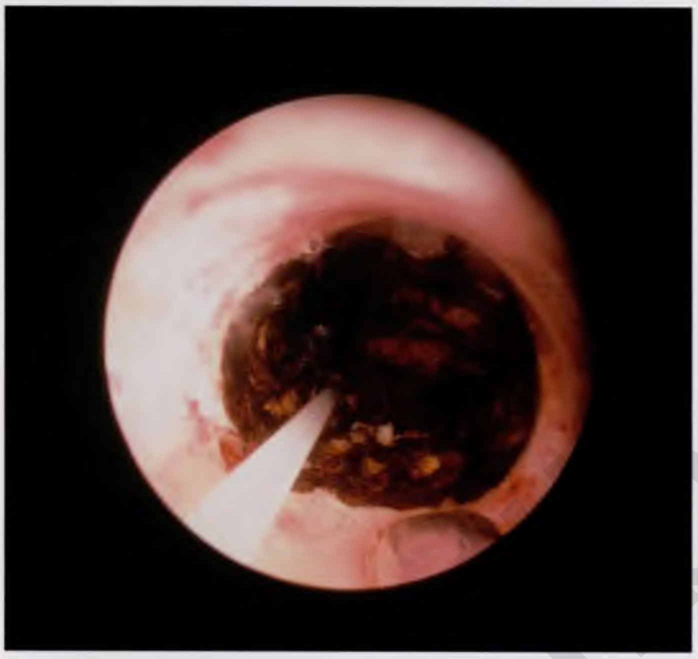


FIGURE 109-9 The hysteroscope views the field from the upper cervical canal.

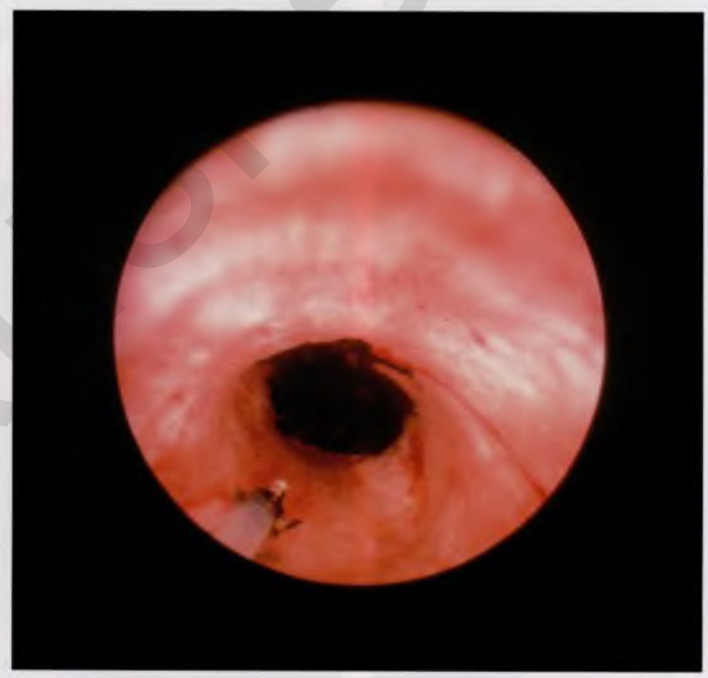


FIGURE 109-10 The hysteroscope is withdrawn. *Note:* No ablation is done within the cervix.

When the resectoscope and radiofrequency electrosurgically powered electrodes are used, the general procedure is similar to that described for the Nd-YAG laser, except that the distending medium must be nonelectrolytic (i.e., not saline) (Fig. 109-11). The safest of these media is 5% mannitol, which is iso-osmolar and permits concentration of current density sufficient to effect ablation. As with the laser, a systematic plan is followed to accomplish a complete endometrial ablation. It is most convenient that the fundus and cornua are treated first because the entire resectoscope (with the electrode extended) must be gingerly moved from side to side (from right to left or vice versa) (Fig. 109-12). Next, the anterior and finally posterior walls are ablated (Fig. 109-13A and B). The technique for anterior and posterior walls is to extend the electrode away from the objective lens of the hysteroscope, make contact with the endometrium, and apply power as the electrode makes its controlled return to the sheath (see Fig. 104-1).

Endometrial resection has gained limited popularity in the United States; however, it is practiced widely in the United Kingdom and in Europe. In this case, a wire-loop electrode is substituted for the ball. Strips of endometrium are cut out and retrieved (Fig. 109-14). The procedure is otherwise identical to the previously described ablative technique. The risk with this operation involves resecting too deeply with resultant bleeding or perforation (Fig. 109-15A to C).

An exceedingly important part of any operative hysteroscopy is the accurate management of infused and returned medium. Fluid deficits or lack thereof must be determined continuously from the beginning to the end of the procedure. Immediately postoperatively, the patient is observed for bleeding and fluid overload. I prefer to give a second injection of Lupron to discourage endometrial regeneration.

The final goal of endometrial ablation/resection is total destruction of the tissue lining the uterine cavity to the level of the inner aspect of the myometrium. Histologic sampling should be able to document the destruction (Fig. 109-16). A 4-month hysterogram should show a small, shrunken cavity with or without adhesions (Fig. 109-17).

FIGURE 109-11 The roller ball electrode is large and creates a low-power density even at high power. Therefore to ablate rather than coagulate, the surgeon must increase the time on tissue.

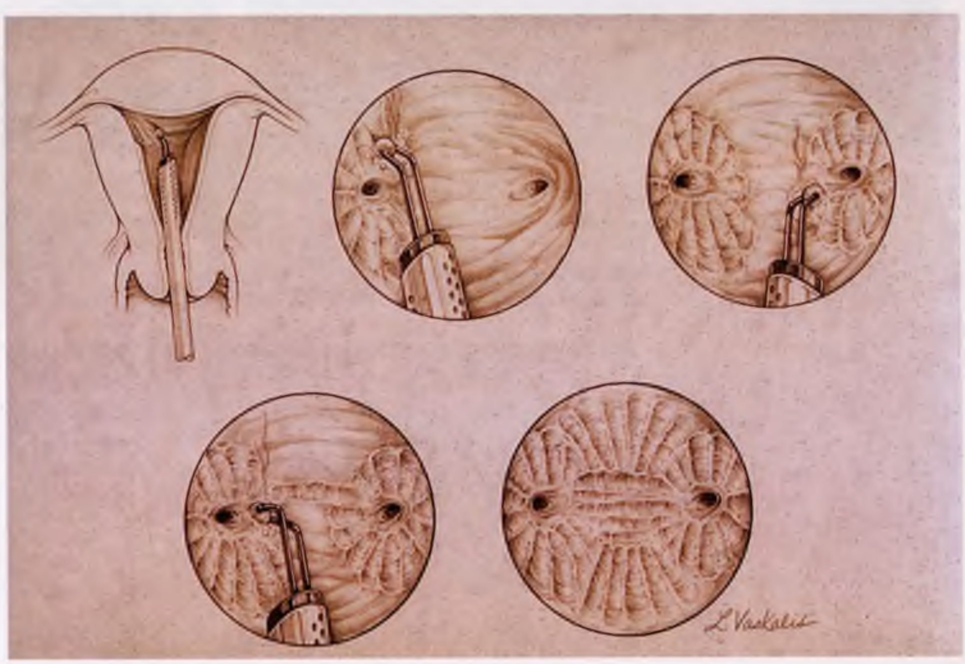


FIGURE 109-12 The technique for resectoscopic ablation is illustrated. The power is lowered for ablation of the cornua and fundus. It is increased for the anterior and posterior walls.

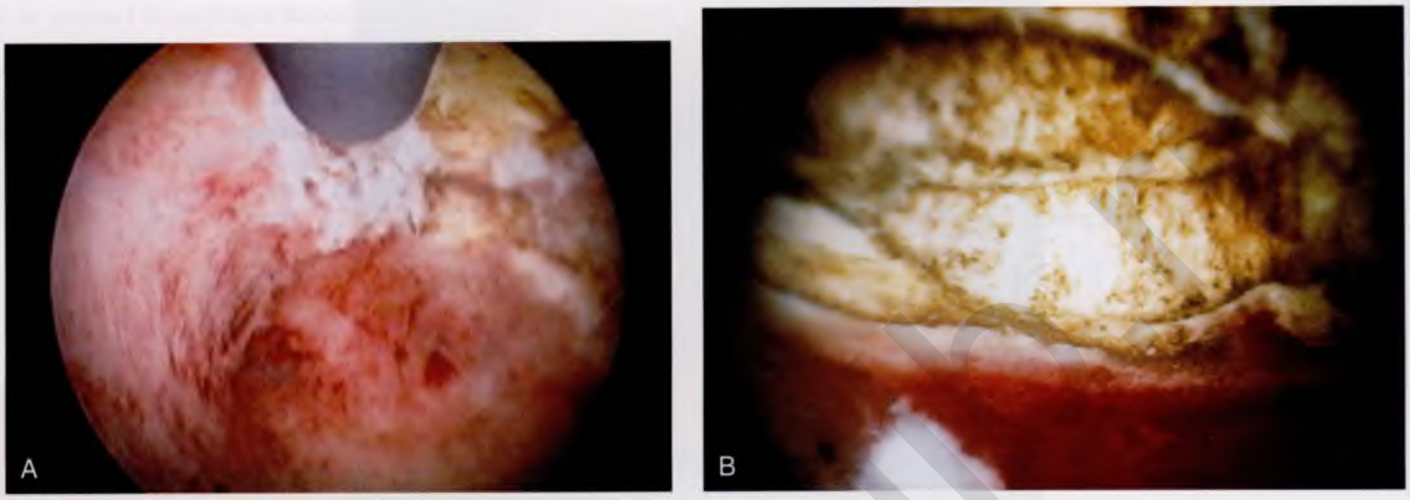


FIGURE 109-13 **A.** A ball electrode is shown in contact with the anterior uterine wall. The current has just been activated; the white area is coagulated; the yellow area (myometrium) has been ablated. **B.** The sharp demarcation between ablated tissue (anterior wall and upper half of the fundus) and intact endometrium is shown here.

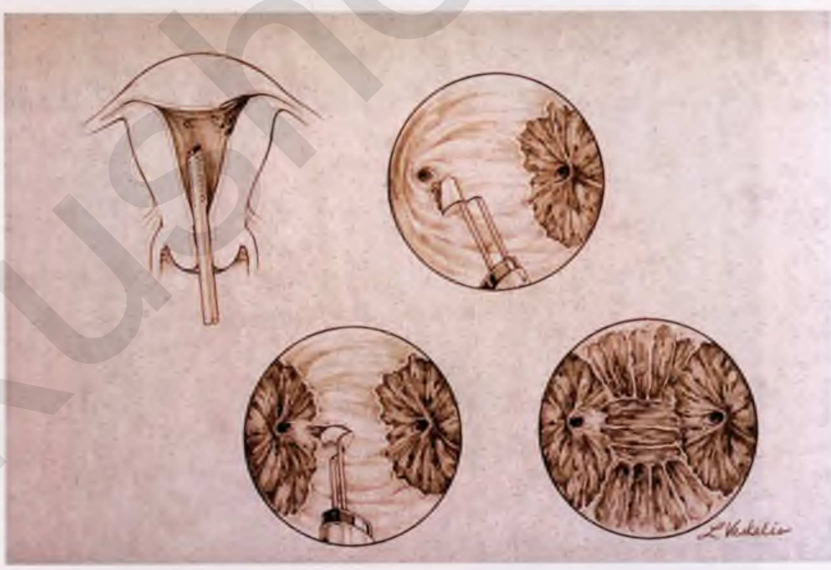


FIGURE 109-14 This drawing shows an endometrial resection performed with the cutting loop electrode of the resectoscope.

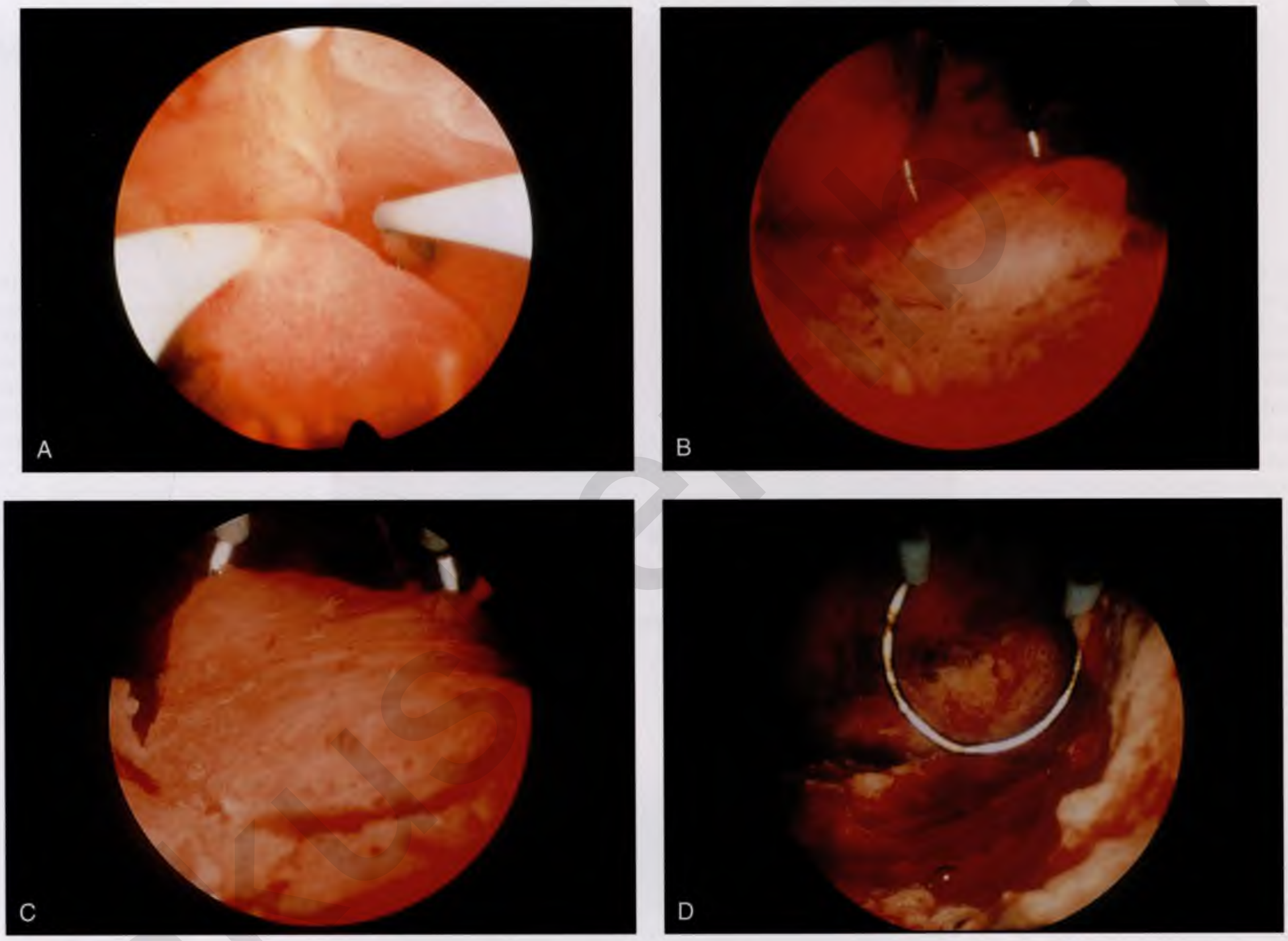


FIGURE 109-15 A. The double-armed loop electrode has been extended away from the objective lens of the hysteroscope. B. As the electrode returns toward the sheath, the electric current is activated and the loop cuts through the endometrium. C. Close-up of a piece of endometrium shaved by the loop electrode. D. The tissue has been sliced away.

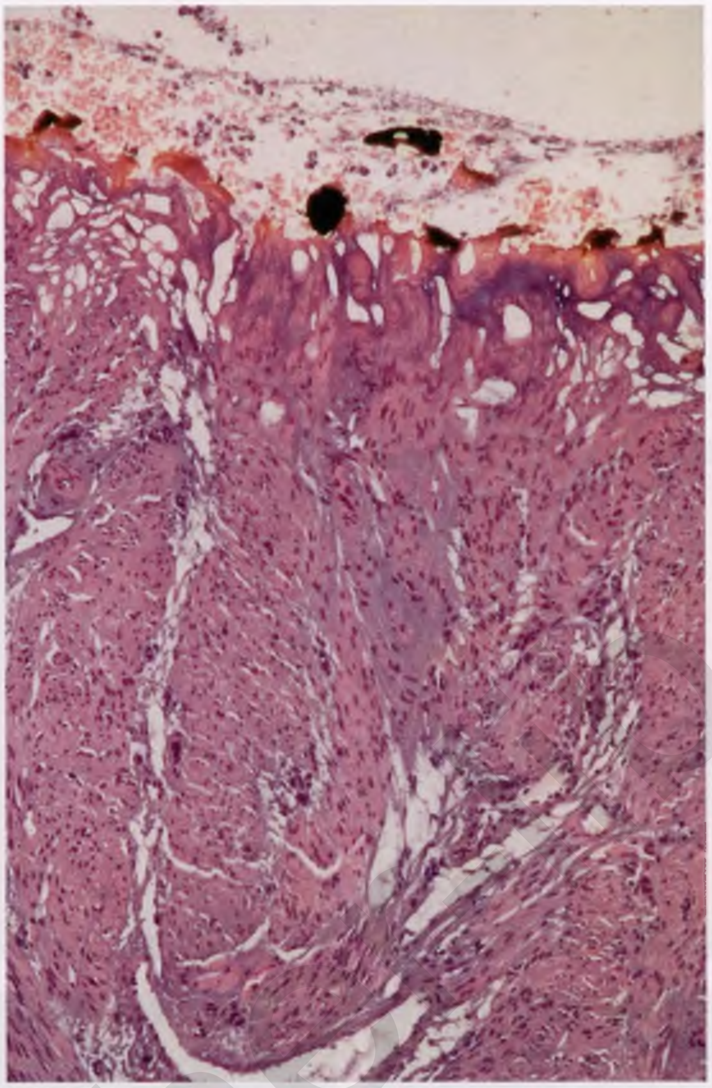


FIGURE 109-16 Charred and thermally damaged endometrium after hysteroscopic ablation.

FIGURE 109-17 Four-month postoperative hysterogram reveals a shrunken, deformed uterine cavity.

Minimally Invasive Nonhysteroscopic Endometrial Ablation

Michael S. Baggish

Minimally invasive nonhysteroscopic techniques have largely replaced hysteroscopic endometrial ablation. The reasons for the gynecologist's preference for these minimally invasive procedures relate to the following: minimal skill required, no distension medium needed, and rapid performance time expected. The results of these minimally invasive ablations have been generally good if one uses a final common path of reduced or normal bleeding. Amenorrhea rates are generally lower than with direct vision hysteroscopic endometrial ablation. Disadvantages of the minimally invasive techniques include that the techniques are mainly blind (the exception being the hydrothermablator [HTA] device), and they typically rely on low intrauterine volume and pressure to ensure safety.

The more commonly used devices are described below

Hydrothermablator (Boston Scientific, Natick, Mass.) (Fig. 110-1A and B): A modified hysteroscope is placed into the uterine cavity. A bag of normal saline serves as a reservoir, and the entire system is fluid filled. The uterine cavity is distended, and any leaks are detected by drops in the reservoir. The saline is heated outside of the uterus and is flushed through the uterine cavity at low pressure. The ablation can be directly viewed via the telescope.

Microsulis (microwave endometrial ablation; Microsulis, Hampshire, United Kingdom) (Fig. 110-2): This electrosurgical device consists of a monopolar probe, which functions as a microwave because the radiofrequency generator delivers frequency in the megahertz operational range. The endometrium is ablated via conversion of electrical to thermal energy. This is one of the oldest nonhysteroscopic devices, dating back to 1991. High-power outputs (e.g., 200 watts) are required to maintain a constant probe temperature of 65° C. The probe is rotated intraoperatively to obtain even dispersal of heat. The patient must wear a large neutral electrode throughout the procedure.

NovaSure (Hologic Inc., Marlborough, Mass.) (Fig. 110-3A and B). This consists of a bipolar mesh bag, which is inserted into the collapsed (nondistended) uterus with an applicator. The device must be oriented so that the kitelike frame can accommodate to the inverted triangular uterine cavity. A dial that reads the cavity width and depth is obtained from a device display. Carbon dioxide gas pressurizes the cavity to determine whether leakage is or is not occurring. Radiofrequency bipolar electrical energy coagulates the endometrium at 180 watts of output.

Thermachoice (Gynecare-Ethicon, Somerville, N.J.) (Fig. 110-4): This is a balloon device. A collapsed balloon is inserted into the uterine cavity with an applicator. The balloon is distended with sterile water or saline. On the basis of the pressure reading, the gynecologist can determine that the balloon is intact. Approximately 15 mL of saline within the balloon are heated in situ, creating thermal destruction of the endometrium. The cavity must be normal in configuration for the balloon to deploy properly.

Complications

Table 110-1 (after *Ob-Gyn Management* Volume 19[9], 2007) depicts complications reported by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA). Each device has a peculiar footprint.

The principal complication associated with Thermachoice was perforation with balloon rupture (Fig. 110-5A and B). The HTA device was associated with retrograde leakage of hot fluid via the cervix (Fig. 110-6A). The company has recently developed a new sheath with a better cervical seal (Fig. 110-6B). The NovaSure device has a high propensity for uterine perforation and transmural thermal injury (Fig. 110-7). The microwave device is associated with high-frequency electrical leakage and thermal injury (Fig. 110-8).

FIGURE 110-1 A. The hydrothermablator (HTA) sheath is shown with entry and return tubing for the circulation of hot saline within the uterine cavity. The telescope permits the surgeon to view the process. **B.** The HTA unit consists of a control device, a heater, and a reservoir. The bag of saline fills the entire system with fluid.

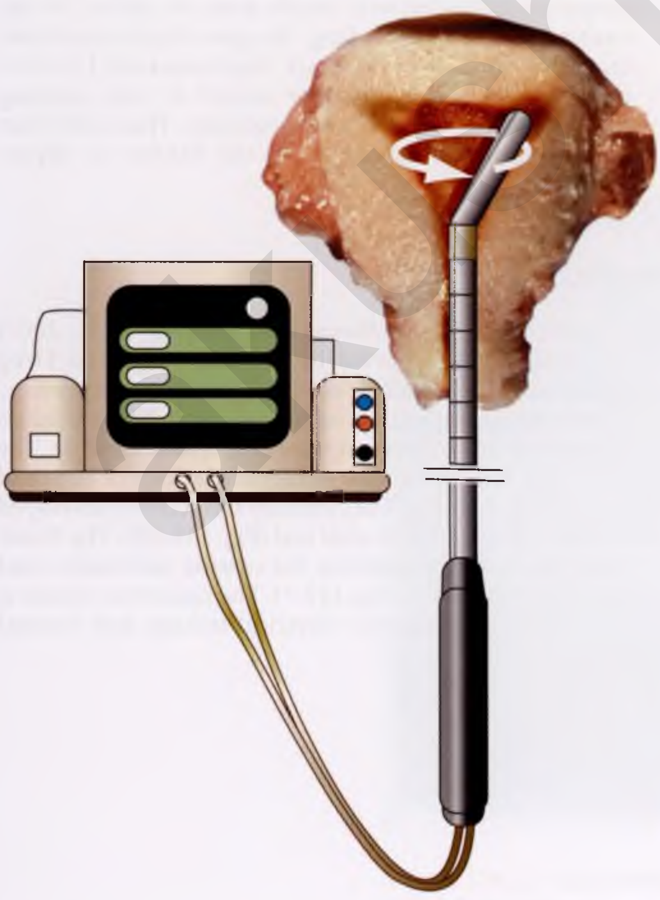


FIGURE 110-2 The microwave probe and control unit are shown here. A neutral electrode belt is attached to the patient. The active electrode (probe) is rotated during the ablation procedure to obtain an even distribution of energy.

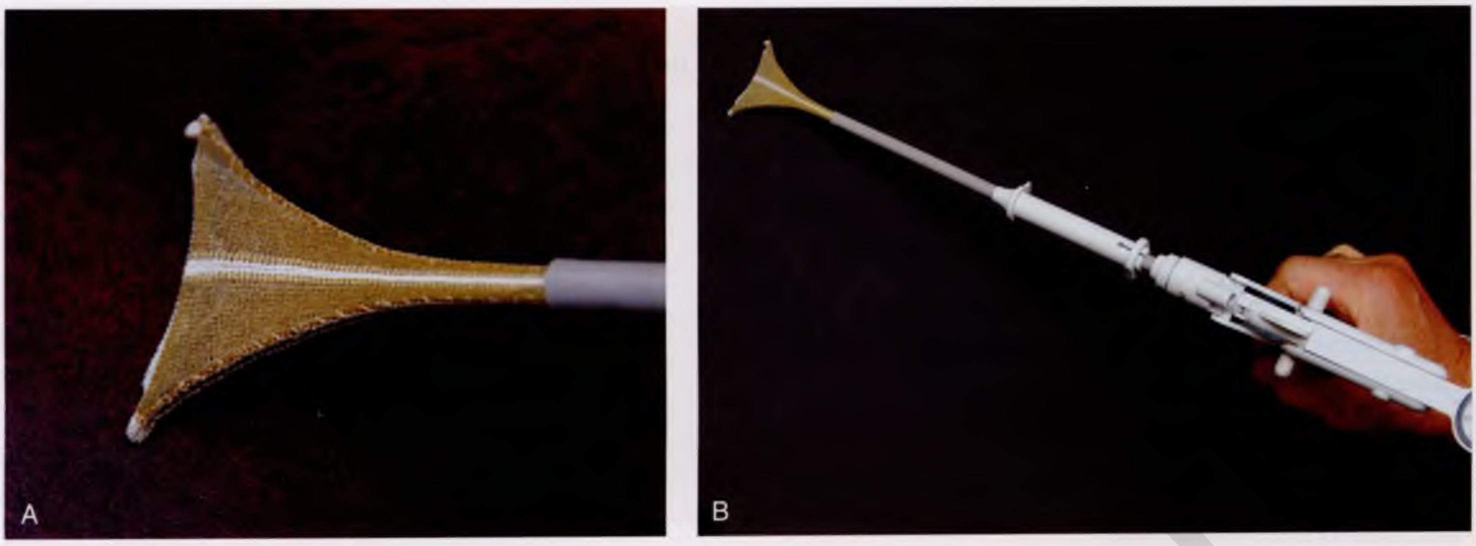


FIGURE 110-3 **A.** The NovaSure device consists of a mesh triangular framework with an underlying bipolar electrode. One portion of the electrode is the active electrode and the other, the neutral electrode. **B.** The device is folded within the application and is pushed open within the uterine cavity. A measurement of the opened width is indicated on a dial above the application grip.

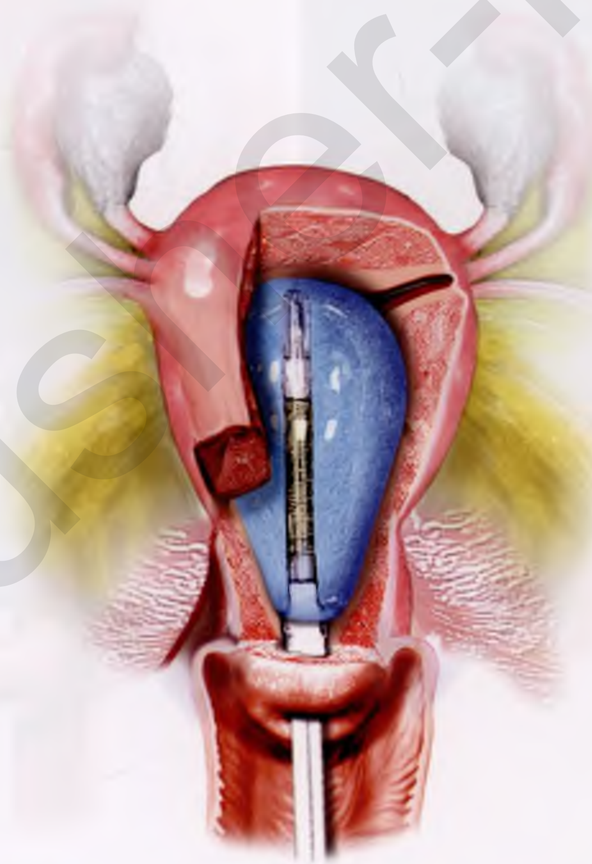


FIGURE 110-4 The Thermachoice balloon is inserted into the uterus in a collapsed state. The balloon is distended with saline, which, in turn, is heated in situ. The hot distended balloon transmits heat to the surrounding endometrium, creating coagulation necrosis. *(From Baggish MS, Valle RF, Guedj H. Hysteroscopy: Visual Perspectives of Uterine Anatomy, Physiology, and Pathology. 3rd ed. Philadelphia, Lippincott, Williams & Wilkins, 2007.)*

TABLE 110-1 Complications Associated With Four Endometrial Ablation Devices

Complication	Hydrothermablator*	Thermachoice	NovaSure	Microsulis
Uterine perforation	2	3	26	19
Intestinal injury	1†	1†	—	13†
Retrograde leakage burn	19	6	—	—
Infection/sepsis	—	1†	2	1
Fistula/sinus	—	1†	1	—
Transmural uterine burn	—	1	—	—
Cervical stenosis	—	8	1	—
Cardiac arrest	1	—	1	—
Death	—	1	—	—
Other major	—	3	1	4†
Total	22	22	32	20

*Includes author's data; 6 retrograde leaks.

†From Baggish MS: Endometrial ablation devices: how to make them truly safe. *OBG Management* 19(9), 2007.

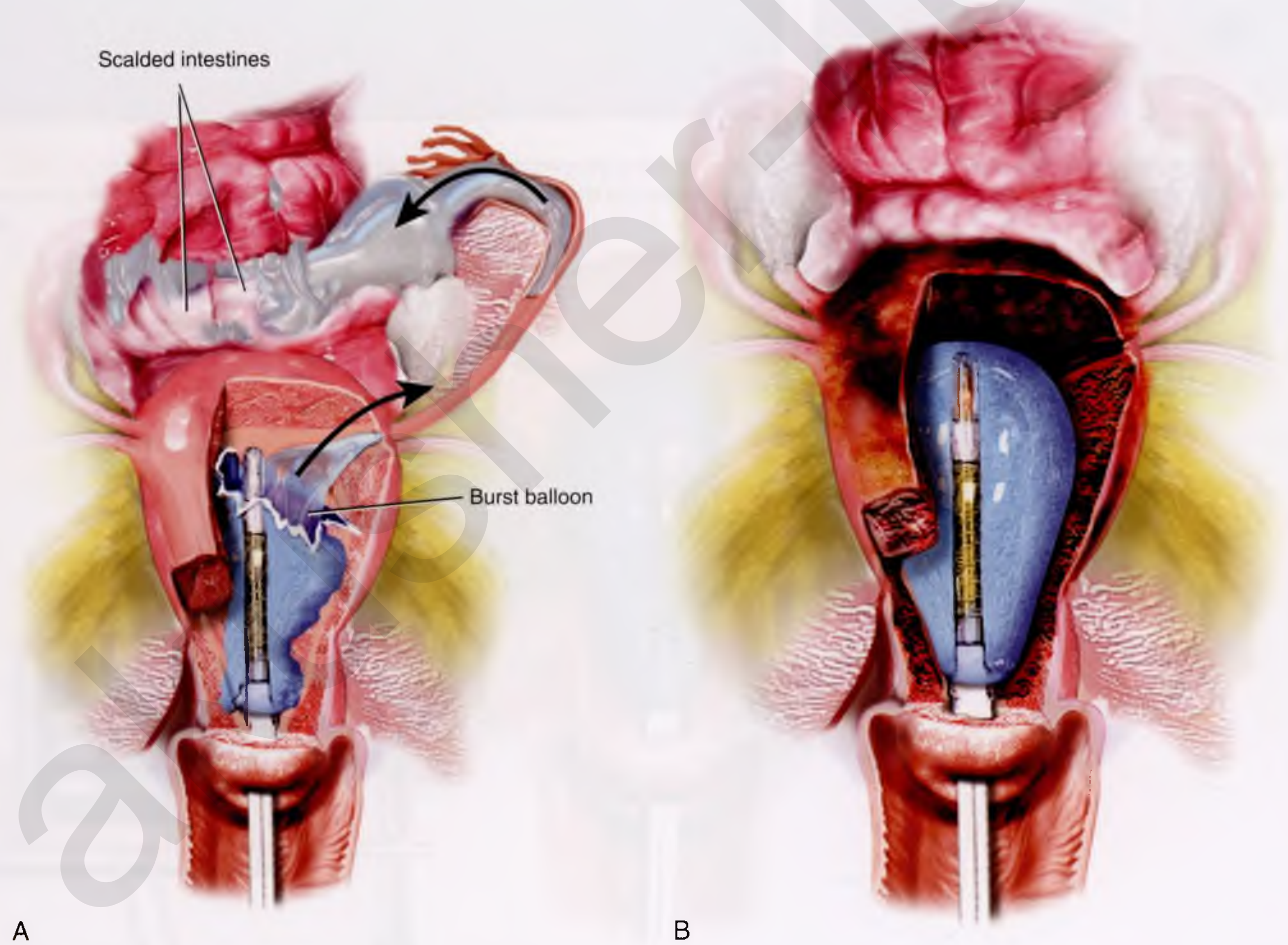


FIGURE 110-5 A. A ruptured balloon containing hot water or saline can spill into the abdominal cavity via the oviduct or into the vagina via the cervix. **B.** Transmural thermal injury to the uterine wall (through and through burn) can additionally create a bowel burn if the intestine is in contact with the serosal surface of the uterus. *(From Baggish MS, Valle RF, Guedj H. Hysteroscopy: Visual Perspectives of Uterine Anatomy, Physiology, and Pathology. 3rd ed. Philadelphia, Lippincott, Williams & Wilkins, 2007.)*

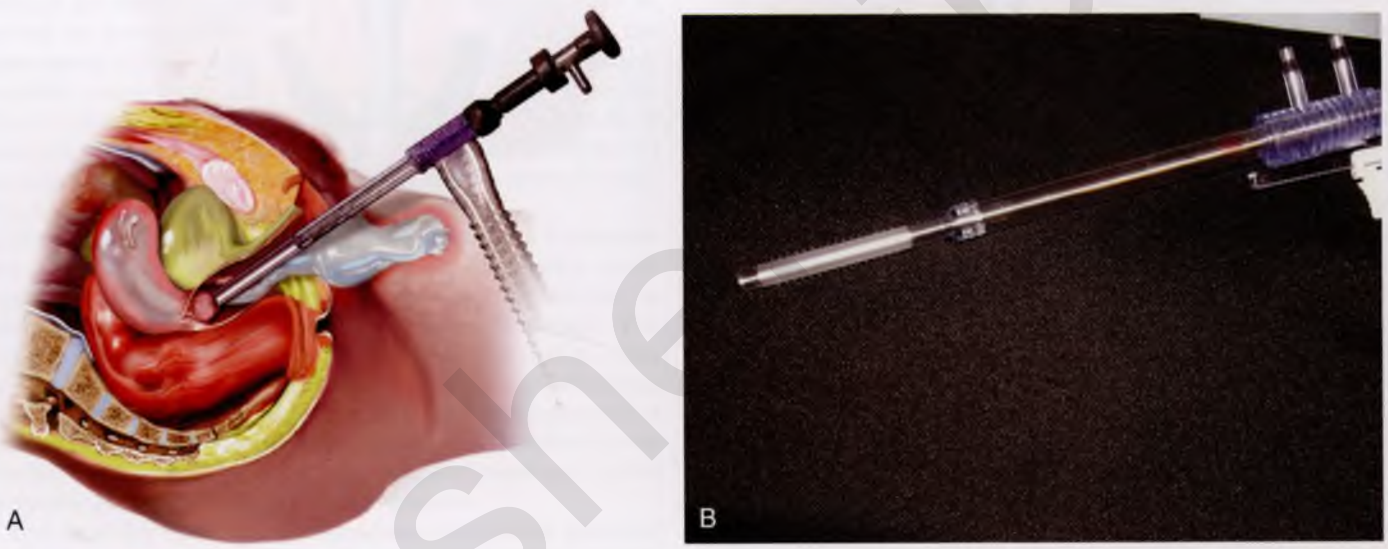


FIGURE 110-6 A. A loose seal between the hydrothermablator (HTA) sheath and the cervix can result in retrograde leakage of scalding saline or water. **B.** An improved sheath permits a tighter cervical seal. Note the fine contact discs of Silastic-type construction. *(From Baggish MS, Valle RF, Guedj H. Hysteroscopy: Visual Perspectives of Uterine Anatomy, Physiology, and Pathology. 3rd ed. Philadelphia, Lippincott, Williams & Wilkins, 2007.)*

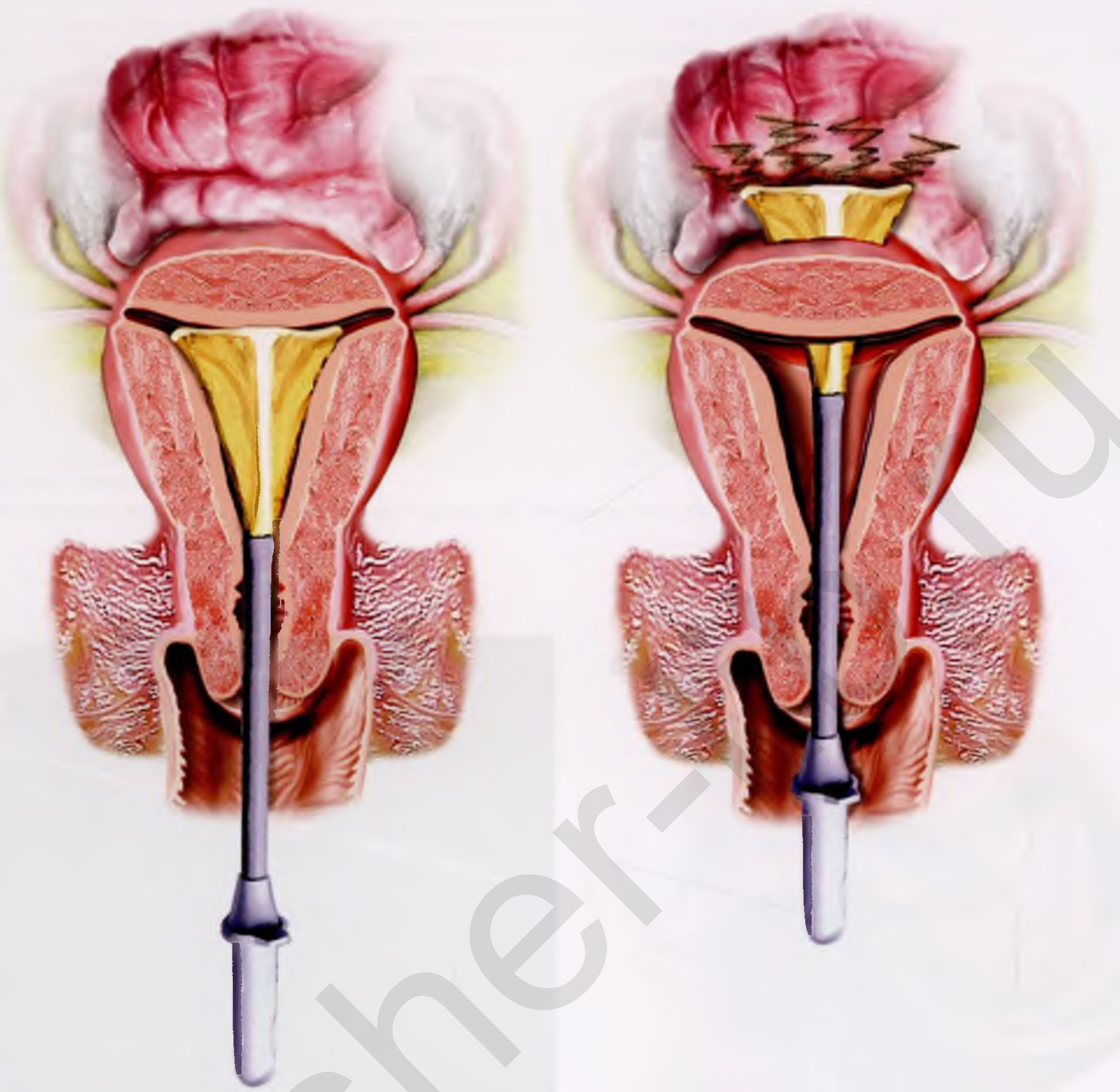


FIGURE 110-7 The figure on the left shows the NovaSure device in proper position. The figure on the right shows the device perforating the uterus. If the electrode is activated, it will coagulate not only the uterine myometrium but also the surrounding intestine. *(From Baggish MS, Valle RF, Guedj H. Hysteroscopy: Visual Perspectives of Uterine Anatomy, Physiology, and Pathology. 3rd ed. Philadelphia, Lippincott, Williams & Wilkins, 2007.)*

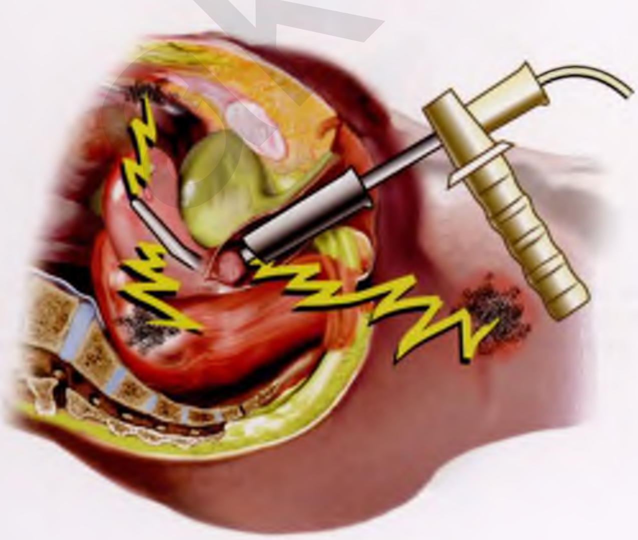


FIGURE 110-8 The microwave electrode has perforated the uterus just above the cervix. The activated electrode can cause thermal damage to neighboring structures (e.g., bowel, bladder). *(From Baggish MS, Valle RF, Guedj H. Hysteroscopy: Visual Perspectives of Uterine Anatomy, Physiology, and Pathology. 3rd ed. Philadelphia, Lippincott, Williams & Wilkins, 2007.)*

Resection of Submucous Myoma

Michael S. Baggish

Although uterine myomata may occur at any location within the uterus, the submucous variety accounts for most clinical symptoms. The usual clinical presentation for these lesions includes heavy and prolonged bleeding. The diagnosis is made most commonly by diagnostic hysteroscopy and less commonly by radiographic imaging procedures (Fig. 111-1A and B). The hysteroscopic appearance of a submucous myoma is consistently recognizable. A rounded mass lesion is seen (Fig. 111-2). Myomata are white or pink (Fig. 111-3). Their contour may be spherical or hemispherical, and they always project into the uterine cavity. Close-up scrutiny reveals numerous thin-walled, sinusoidal vessels branching upon the surface. Areas of ecchymosis or adherent blood clots are commonplace (Fig. 111-4). If a viscid medium is used to distend the uterus, the actual site(s) of hemorrhage may be viewed as the blood spews from the ruptured, surface, sinusoidal vessel (Fig. 111-5).

The treatment of choice for a submucous myoma is hysteroscopic destruction, preferably by resection. Alternative treatments include myolysis using laser fiber or bipolar needles, or arterial embolization performed by invasive radiology. The obvious advantages of hysteroscopic resection are that it is less invasive than radiologic embolization, which entails arteriography; in addition, the physical removal of the myoma provides a specimen for the pathologist. Although leiomyosarcoma is not common, it is a risk and is associated with the presence of what may appear to be an otherwise benign myoma.

Candidates for hysteroscopic treatment should be prepared with the intramuscular administration of a gonadotropin-releasing hormone (GnRH) agonist (Lupron), 3.75 mg monthly for 3 months before the anticipated surgery. Lupron will reduce the size of the myoma, will reduce its vascularity, and will atrophy the surrounding endometrium. For large submucous myomata, the hysteroscopy should be accompanied by a simultaneous laparoscopy.

The patient is positioned in Yellofin supports. The instruments of choice are the resectoscope fitted with a cutting-loop electrode, a fine electrosurgical needle, or a neodymium yttrium-aluminum-garnet (Nd-YAG) laser fiber (Fig. 111-6A and B). Most hysteroscopic surgeons will excise the myoma by shaving it with the resectoscope loop (see Fig. 111-6A). Therefore a non-electrolytic distending medium is required. Typically, the most appropriate medium in this case will be 5% mannitol. The medium is infused via tubing through the intake port of the operative sheath. Before the instrument is inserted, all the air is purged from the connecting tubing and the operating sheath. An endoscopic television camera is attached to the eyepiece of the optic, and the instrument is inserted transcervically into the uterine cavity under direct vision.

The myoma is located, and the cavity is flushed to remove blood and debris. The myoma is carefully mapped by circumnavigating around it with the hysteroscope. The pedicle of the myoma is identified. The relative width of the attachment is noted, as is its site of attachment. The uterine cornua and tubal ostia are similarly located. The objective lens of the resectoscope is withdrawn away from the lesion to give the best panoramic view of the field (Fig. 111-7A). The cutting loop of the resectoscope is extended outward to the superior and posterior surfaces of the myoma, making contact with the lesion. The electrosurgical generator pedal activates the flow of electricity and cuts the myoma as the electrode is brought back toward the sheath of the resectoscope (Fig. 111-7B). The piece of tissue is shaken loose from the electrode and spins away into the uterine cavity. The loop electrode is again advanced and placed onto the myoma next to the place where the previous cut was made into its substance. The electrosurgical generator is again activated, and another piece of the myoma is sliced away. This process continues until the topmost part of the myoma has been reduced to a flat plateau (Fig. 111-7C). The next layer of the myoma is cut in a similar fashion; finally the entire mass has been reduced to a series of tissue chips, which are removed from the uterine cavity. Care is taken not to dig into the myometrium, that is, to reduce the projecting myoma only to the level of the surrounding tissue (Fig. 111-8).

Pressure is decreased by closing the outflow valve on the hysteroscope (resectoscope) sheath and partially closing the intake valve. This allows the surgeon to assess bleeding from the operative bed. Any brisk bleeding sites should be coagulated with a ball electrode. Finally, the cavity is flushed and redistended to ensure complete integrity of the uterine wall.

The technique of myolysis is relatively easy to perform. The instrument of choice is an Nd-YAG laser fiber or a hysteroscopic bipolar needle (Fig. 111-9). The end result of this procedure is equivalent to an arterial embolization. The myoma is identified and mapped. The needle or fiber is jabbed into the myoma to a depth of 3 to 4 mm, and the laser or electrosurgical energy is simultaneously activated (Fig. 111-10). This procedure is repeated 20 to 40 times or more to coagulate and destroy the interior of the myoma. The myoma is left in situ to die "on the vine." The technique is enhanced by first coagulating the surface sinusoidal vessels. This technique diminishes bleeding from the surface of the myoma as the fiber or needle is withdrawn. At the terminus of the procedure, the myoma is studded with multiple blanched holes.

Pedunculated myomata with a narrow pedicle may be managed by cutting with a needle point electrode. After the myoma is mapped, the hysteroscope is insinuated between the myoma and the uterine wall immediately above the point of attachment of the pedicle to the uterine wall. The needle electrode is extended to make contact with the midportion of the pedicle (Fig. 111-11A). The electric current is activated as the entire hysteroscope is moved down, while the tip of the electrode incises the pedicle of the myoma. This may be repeated three or four times until the myoma is freed from its attachments to the uterine wall (Fig. 111-11B and C). The myoma is extracted by dilating the cervix and inserting a sponge forceps, which in turn grasps and compresses the myoma before withdrawing it via the dilated cervical canal. Alternatively, if the myoma is small (<2 cm) and the pedicle narrow, then scissors may be used to cut the myoma free (Fig. 111-12A to D).

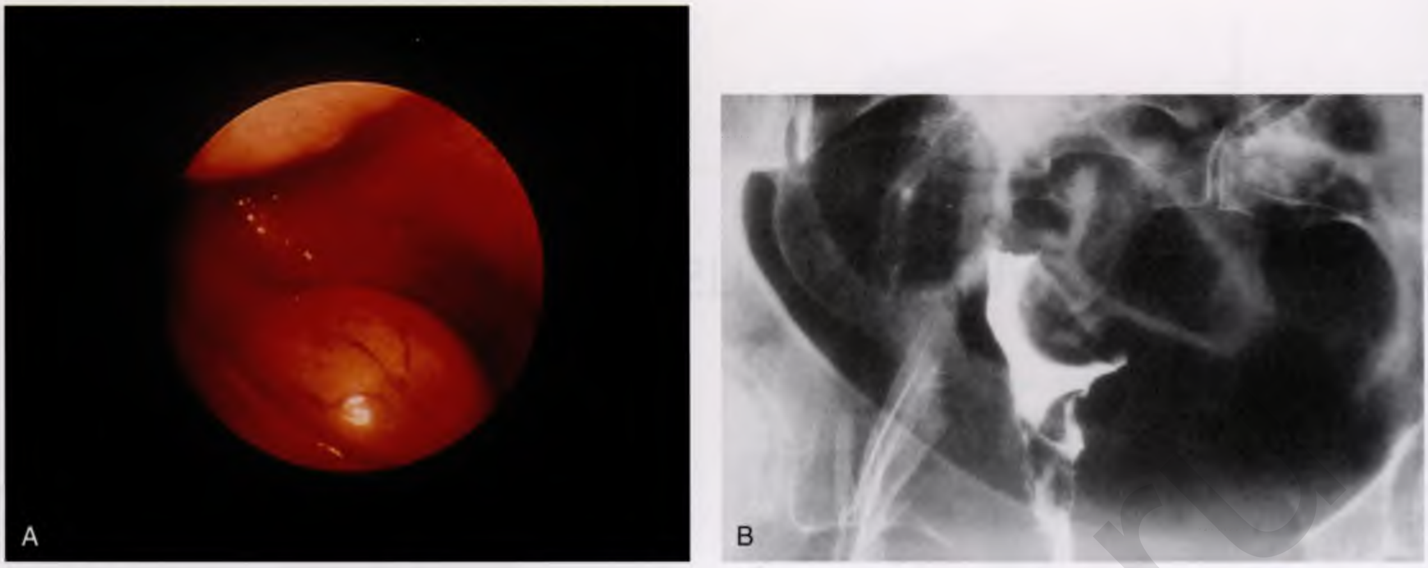


FIGURE 111-1 **A.** Panoramic hysteroscopic view of a submucous myoma. Hysteroscopy is the most accurate method for making this diagnosis. **B.** Hysterogram shows a filling defect consistent with submucous myoma. The smooth contour favors the myoma diagnosis but is not precise.

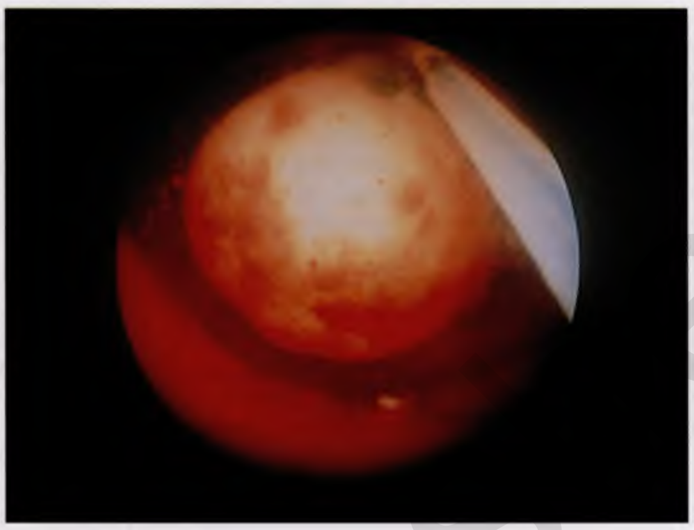


FIGURE 111-2 The typical round appearance associated with some ecchymotic areas is diagnostic of a myoma with recent hemorrhage.

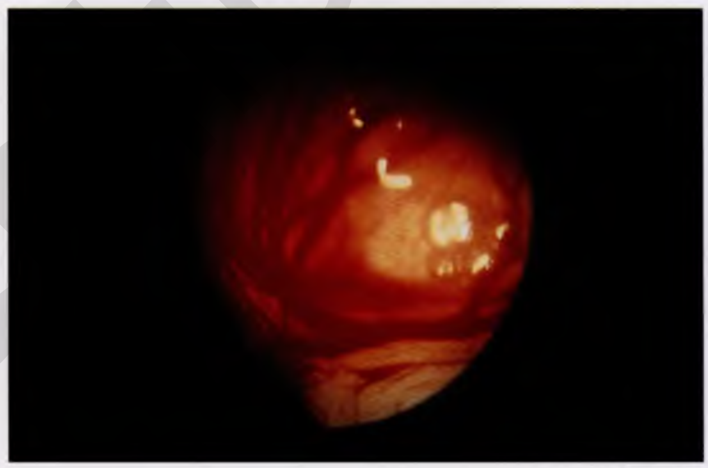


FIGURE 111-3 The surface vascular pattern is also characteristic of submucous myoma.

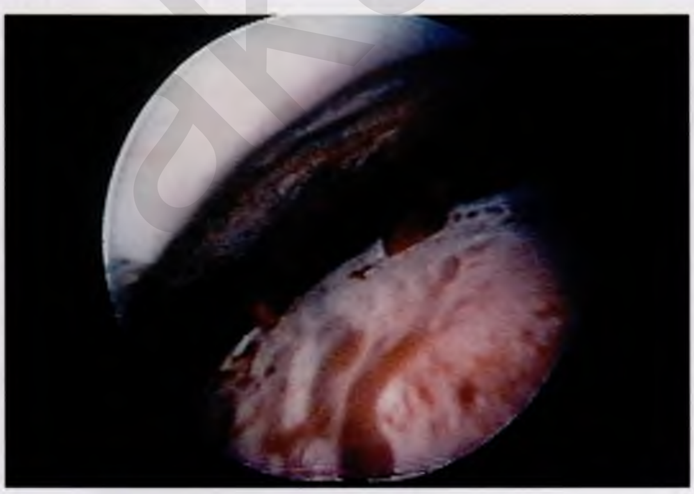


FIGURE 111-4 Close-up view of the surface vessels confirms their composition. The thin-walled and fragile sinusoidal channels are engorged with blood.

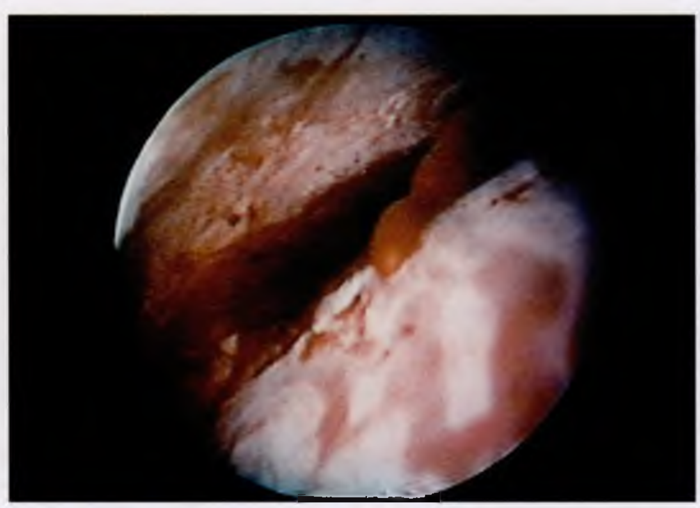


FIGURE 111-5 Eruption of one of these channels. The 32% dextran-70 (Hyskon) medium (which does not mix with blood) permits a clear view of the spontaneous hemorrhage.

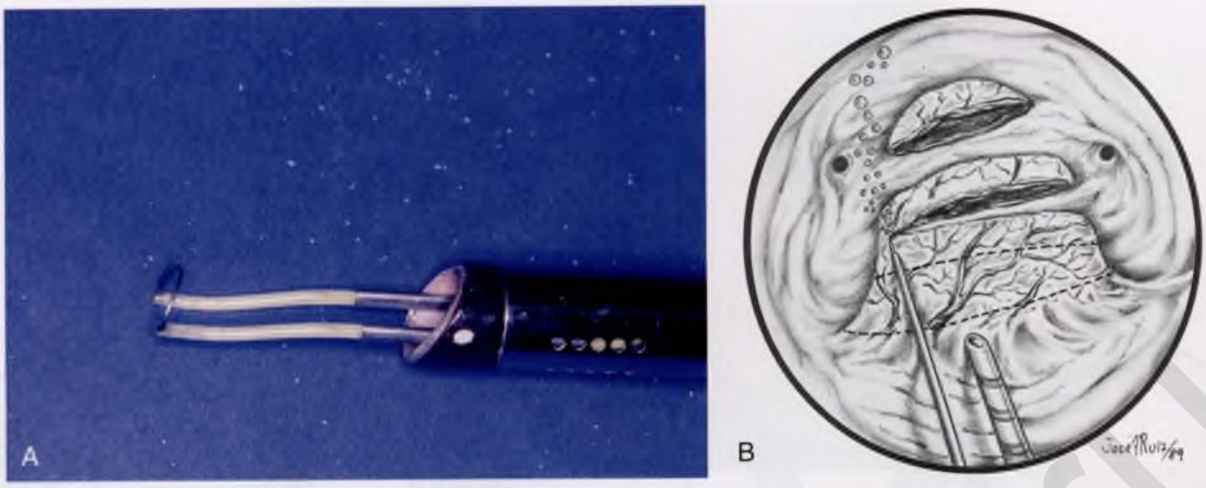


FIGURE 111-6 A. The most commonly used tool to treat submucous myoma is the resectoscopic shaving-loop electrode. This thin wire develops high-power densities, thereby permitting rapid vaporization (cutting) of the tissue. B. The neodymium: yttrium-aluminum-garnet (Nd-YAG) laser fiber is an alternative technique for sectioning a submucous myoma.

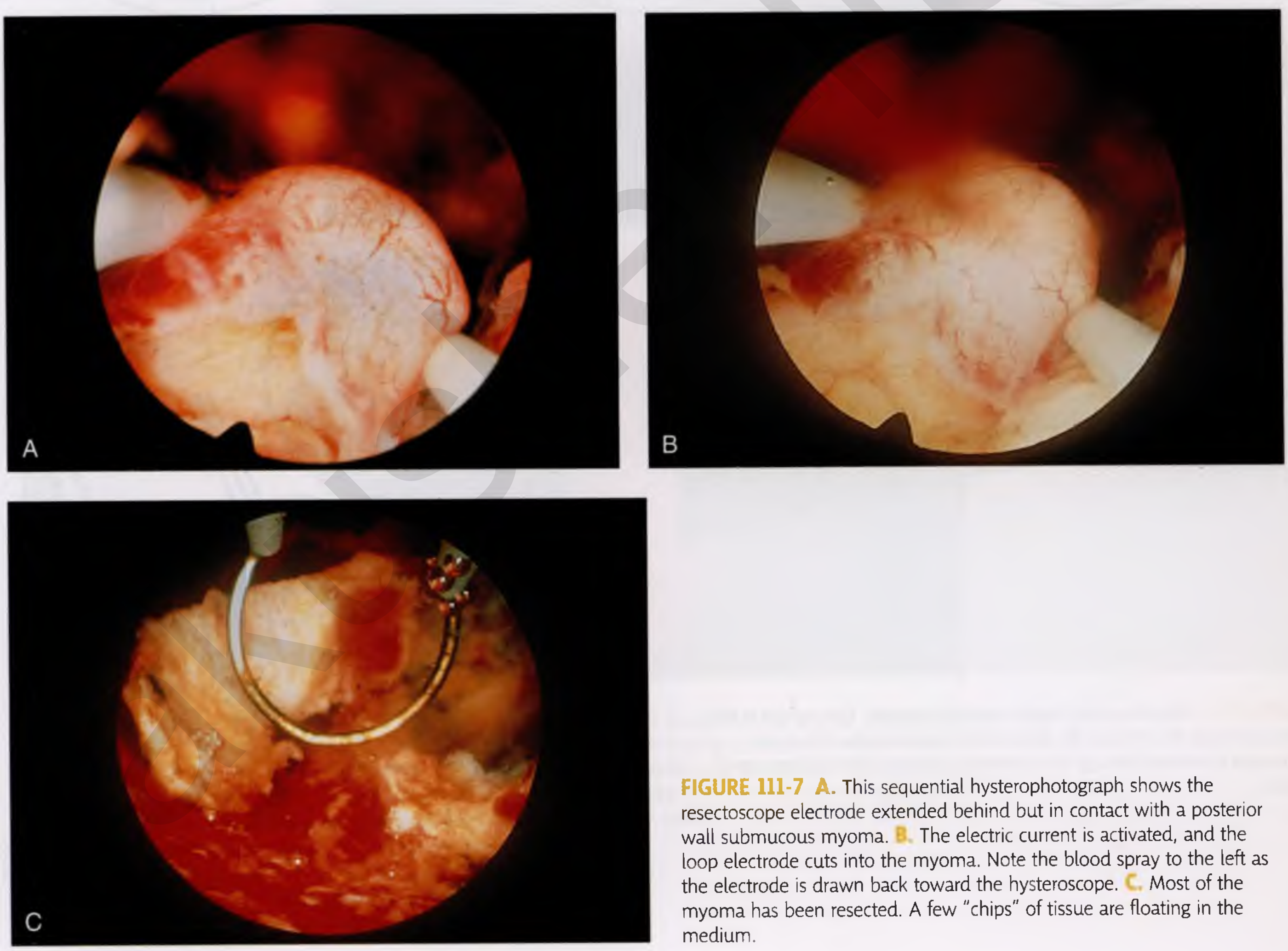


FIGURE 111-7 A. This sequential hysterophotograph shows the resectoscope electrode extended behind but in contact with a posterior wall submucous myoma. B. The electric current is activated, and the loop electrode cuts into the myoma. Note the blood spray to the left as the electrode is drawn back toward the hysteroscope. C. Most of the myoma has been resected. A few "chips" of tissue are floating in the medium.

FIGURE 111-8 Schematic illustrating the events shown in Figure 111-7**A** to **C.** Note that the myoma is systematically shaved away until the surface is flush with the surrounding endometrium. It is not advisable to dig into the surrounding myometrium to extract that portion of the myoma within the uterine wall.

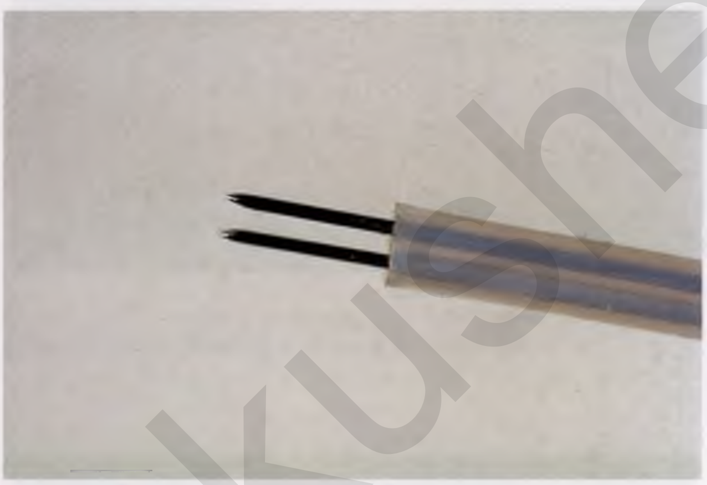


FIGURE 111-9 Double-prong, bipolar needle electrode. One needle is the active electrode; the other is the return (neutral) electrode. This 3-mm instrument is inserted through the operating channel of the hysteroscopic sheath.

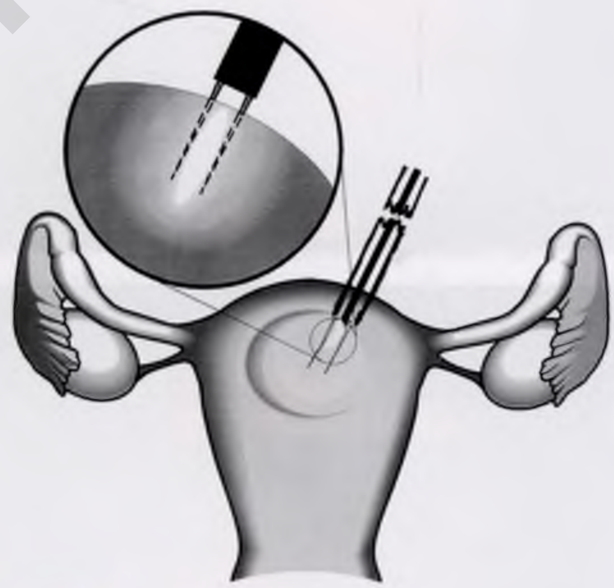


FIGURE 111-10 Schematic view of myolysis. The bipolar needle jabs the myoma multiple times. Each jab is associated with coagulation of the interior of the myoma. Ultimately, the entire myoma is coagulated from within and undergoes necrosis and devascularization.

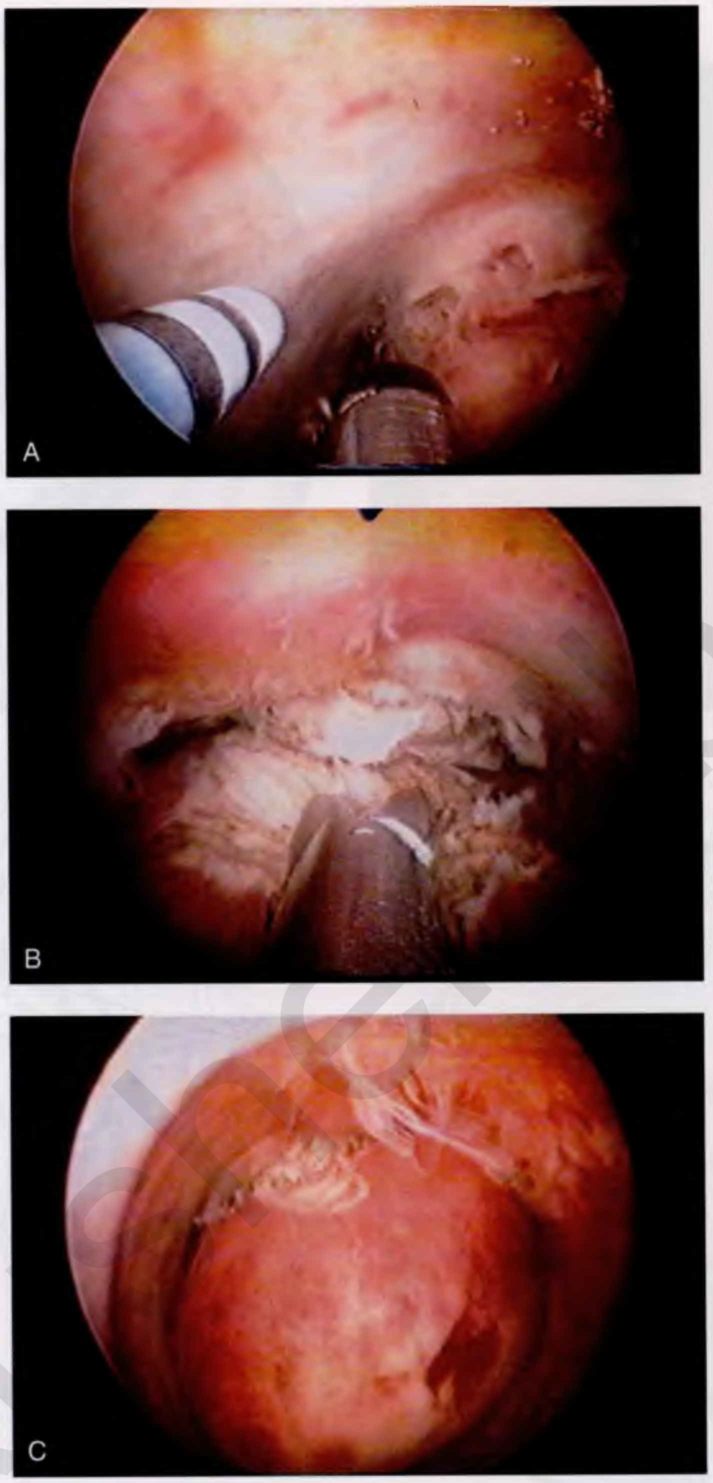


FIGURE 111-11 A. This large myoma is attached to the anterior uterine wall by a pedicle. A needle electrode contacts the right (patient) extreme of this attachment. B. The pedicle has been partially cut through with the electrode. It is now finished with hysteroscopic scissors. C. The myoma is completely detached and floats freely in the uterine cavity.

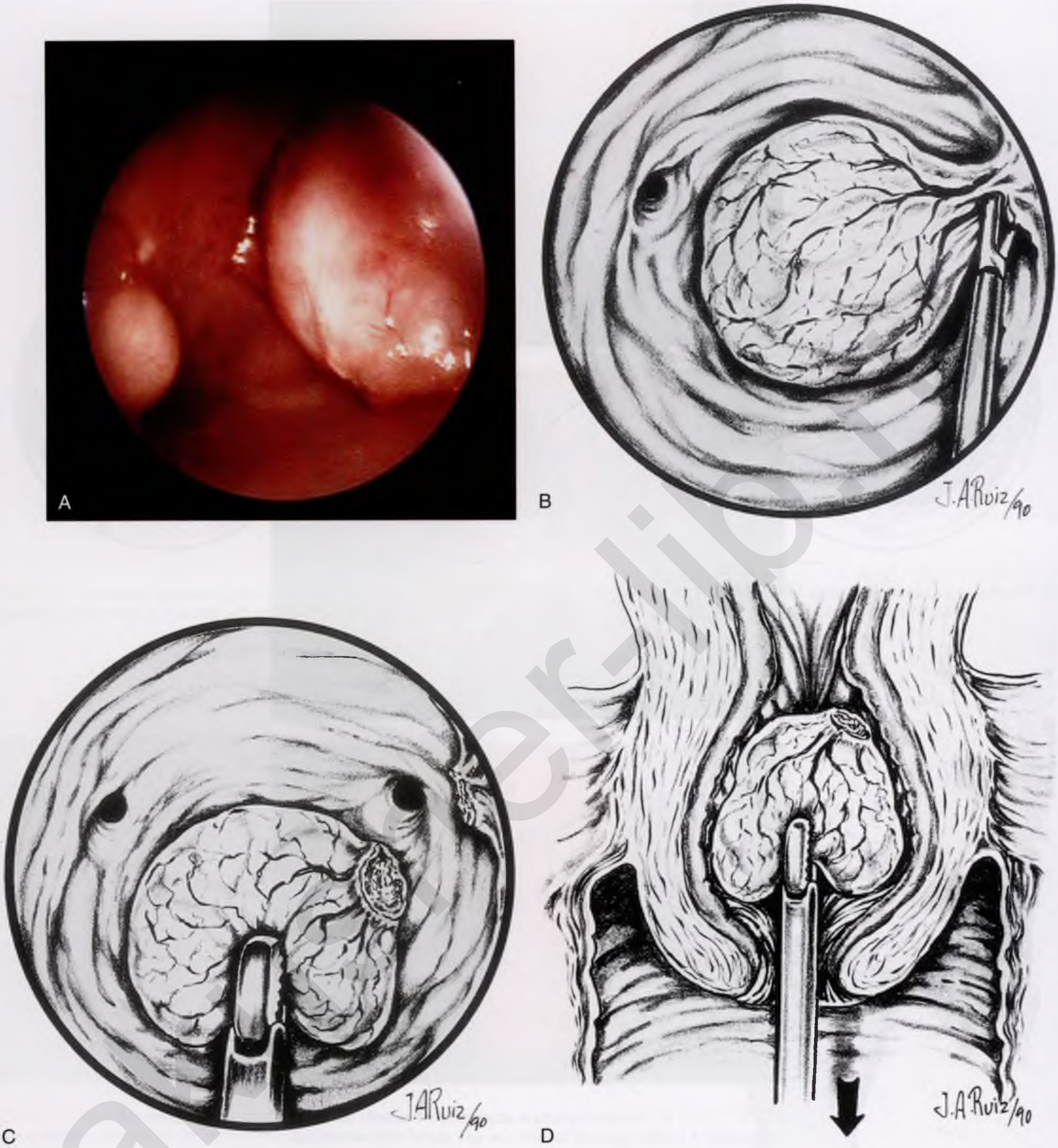


FIGURE 111-12 **A.** A small but well-defined submucous myoma. This has a rather broad-based (sessile) attachment to the uterine wall. An even myoma is seen on the opposite wall. **B.** A small myoma is attached to the left uterine wall by a narrow pedicle. The pedicle is cut under direct vision with hysteroscopic scissors. **C.** The myoma is grasped with alligator forceps. **D.** The myoma is delivered via a dilated cervix.

CHAPTER 112

Complications of Hysteroscopy

Michael S. Baggish

At any phase of operative hysteroscopy, a complication can occur. Obviously, it is best to avoid complications; however, if such an event happens, then recognition is mandatory. Because operative sheaths are large, cervical dilation is required to permit entry of the hysteroscope into the uterus. Perforation of the uterus may happen during dilation (Fig. 112-1). A diagnostic laparoscopic examination will allow the surgeon to determine whether to repair the injury. If bleeding continues after a reasonable clotting time, then the uterine wound should be sutured. Perforation may occur during intrauterine operations. If the injury results from the use of conventional tools (e.g., hysteroscopic scissors), then a laparoscopic view of the injury and surrounding viscera is acceptable (Fig. 112-2). If no continuing bleeding is observed, then no repair is required. If bleeding continues or is pulsatile in nature, then the wound must be hemostatically sutured (figure-of-8). When an energy device perforates the uterus (laser fiber or electrosurgical device), laparotomy is necessary (Fig. 112-3). The surrounding intestine must be carefully and methodically inspected to determine whether a hole has been made in the small or large bowel (Fig. 112-4A and B). Similarly, the urinary tract and great vessels should be examined for injury.

A variety of complications result from the intravascular uptake of hysteroscopic media. These include fluid overload with resulting pulmonary edema. The latter can happen with any distending medium. Careful attention therefore is required to keep track of fluid deficits (the volume of injected fluid/the volume of returned fluid). The infusion of hypo-osmolar fluid can result in an even more serious complication, hyponatremia. Fluids such as glycine and sorbitol are hypotonic, whereas mannitol is iso-osmolar (Figs. 112-5 and 112-6).

A number of pumps have been used to facilitate delivery of the distending medium to the uterus. Several of these pumps have used carbon dioxide (CO_2) gas or air as the driving force to push fluid into the uterus. These pumps are dangerous and should be avoided because patients have been killed or injured when high-pressure gas inadvertently entered the vascular space (Figs. 112-7 and 112-8). Roller-type pumps are safe and effective.

A common complication with hysteroscopic surgery is bleeding from the operative site. This can be managed by placing a balloon within the uterus. The balloon is inflated carefully with up to 5 mL of sterile water to tamponade the bleeding vessels. If the uterine cavity is enlarged, a balloon of greater capacity may be placed with it (Fig. 112-9).

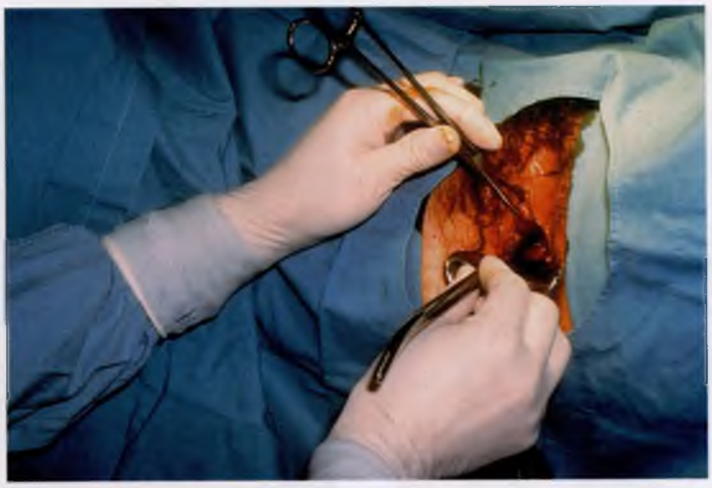


FIGURE 112-1 The cervix is undergoing dilation to allow passage of the operating sheath. Perforation of the uterus may occur; however, operative interventions and long-term adverse sequelae are uncommon.

FIGURE 112-2 Hysteroscopic scissors are seen through the laparoscope as it perforates the uterus. As with the dilator, unless persistent bleeding is observed, no treatment is required.

FIGURE 112-3 When a laser fiber or electrode perforates the uterus, a laparotomy is needed to determine whether adjacent structures have been injured.

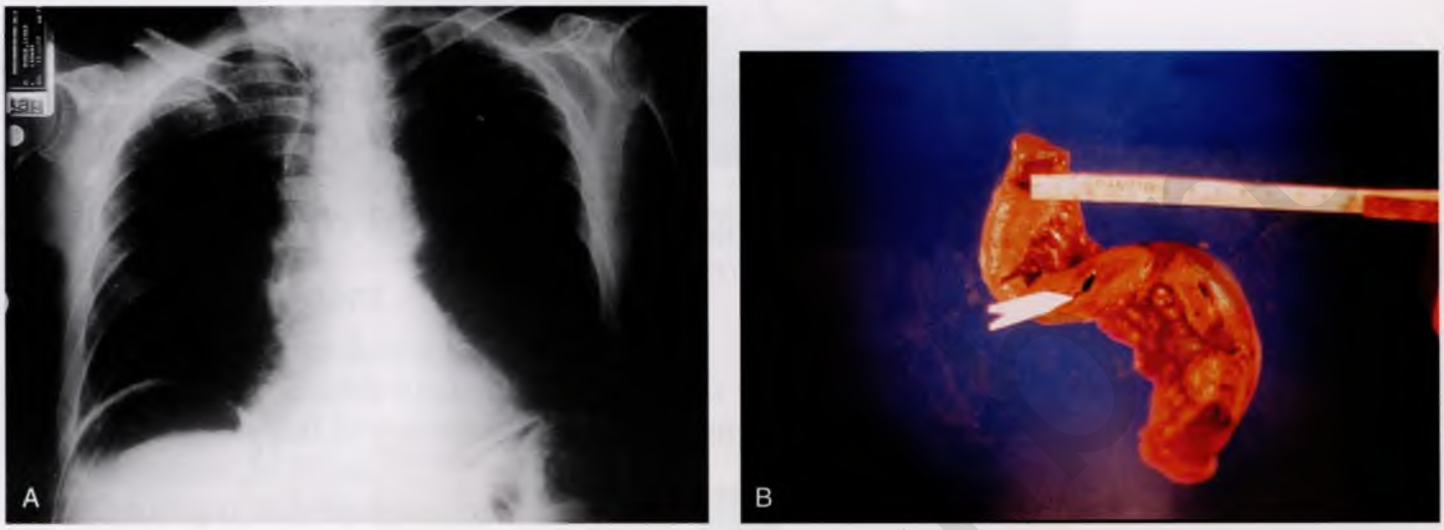


FIGURE 112-4 A. This abdominal upright film illustrates free air under the diaphragm after perforation of the uterus with an energy device. The radiograph was taken 3 days after hysteroscopic surgery associated with perforation. B. A piece of resected small intestine obtained after hysteroscopic perforation with a monopolar electrode. Note the extensive thermal injury to the bowel. The intestinal injury was responsible for leakage of contents and air into the abdominal cavity.

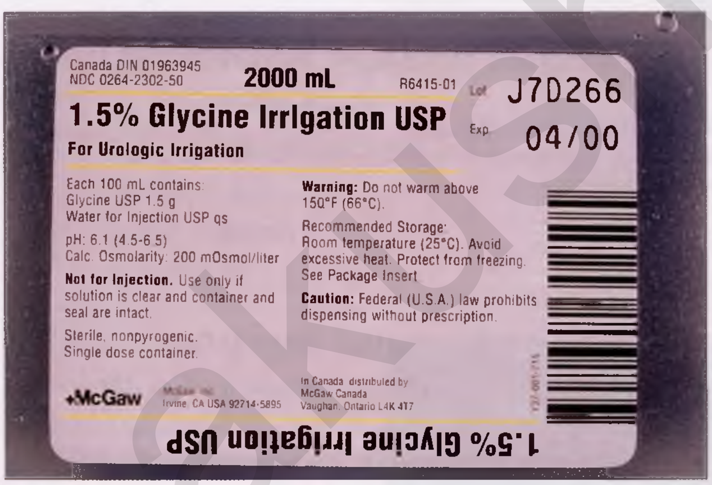


FIGURE 112-5 Glycine (1.5%) used for uterine distention has an osmolality of 200 mOsm/L. This hypotonic solution also is subsequently degraded to urea and ammonia.

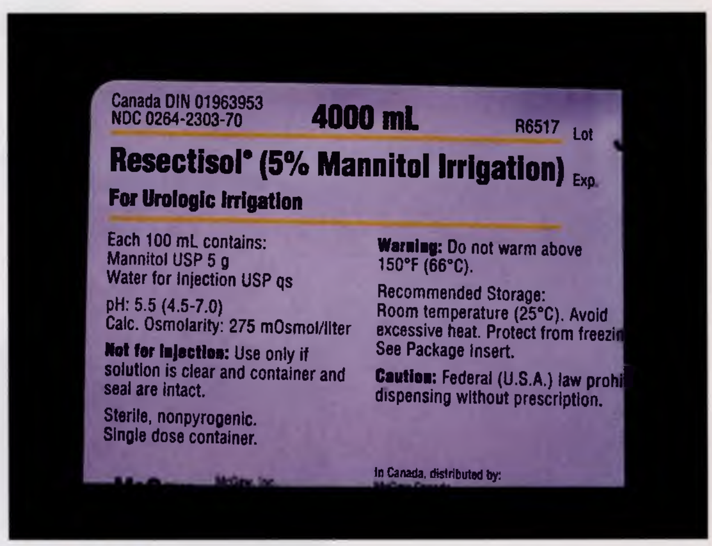


FIGURE 112-6 Mannitol (5%) is iso-osmolar at 275 mOsm/L. It is a significantly safer distention medium than glycine.

FIGURE 112-7 This Hyskon pump used carbon dioxide (CO_2) gas to drive Hyskon into the uterus. When the Hyskon reservoir became exhausted and the ball valve failed, high-pressure CO_2 gas was infused into the uterus.

FIGURE 112-8 This nitrogen-driven, low-viscosity, hysteroscopic-medium pump was withdrawn from the market. Air embolism can occur via valve failure after the liquid medium has emptied into the uterus.

FIGURE 112-9 This specially designed balloon (Mentor) is placed into the uterus and filled with 2 to 5 mL of sterile water. Pressure from the balloon on the uterine wall tamponades the bleeding vessel(s).

SECTION 18

Laparoscopy

113 Pelvic Anatomy From the Laparoscopic View

114 Trocar Placement

Anatomic Sites for Access
Choosing the Suitable Anatomic Site for Access
General Principal for Primary Access to the Peritoneal Cavity
Techniques for Access
Choosing a Technique for Abdominal Cavity Access
Complications
Accessory Trocar Insertion

115 Diagnostic Laparoscopy

116 Laparoscopic Hysterectomy

Single-Port Laparoscopic Hysterectomy

117 Laparoscopic Adnexal Surgery

Ovarian Cystectomy
Salpingo-Oophorectomy
Ectopic Pregnancy
Tubal Ligation
Tuboplasty

118 Laparoscopic Surgery for Stress Urinary Incontinence (Burch Colposuspension)

119 Laparoscopic Surgery for Pelvic Organ Prolapse

Laparoscopic Sacral Colpopexy
Laparoscopic Uterosacral Ligament Plication and Shortening

120 Robotic Surgery in Gynecology
Comparison of Laparoscopy and Robotics Technology
The Da Vinci Surgical System
Applications in Gynecology
Robotic Simple Hysterectomy
Robotic Column Location
Trocar Position
Robotic Instrumentation
Assistant and Scrub Nurse Roles
Technique
Division of Pelvic Peritoneum and Round Ligament
Division of Uterine Vessels
Bladder Mobilization: Dissection of the Vesicovaginal Space
Division of Cardinal Ligaments
Colpotomy
Removal of Uterus
Cuff Closure

121 Major Complications Associated With Laparoscopic Surgery
Vascular and Intestinal Injury
Ureteral Injury

CHAPTER 113

Pelvic Anatomy From the Laparoscopic View

Tommaso Falcone ▪ *Mark D. Walters*

The anatomic view of the pelvis through a laparoscope can be somewhat disorienting to the pelvic surgeon. However, the same basic principle of understanding the relationship between important structures can be a guide. This chapter is an overview of some of the most commonly seen anatomic structures that should be visualized during most pelvic laparoscopic procedures.

An understanding of the anterior abdominal wall anatomy is critical for proper placement of the trocars required for laparoscopy. The anatomy of the inferior epigastric vessels and their relationship to the placement of accessory ports are covered in the chapter on trocar placement. The external iliac artery has two branches: the inferior epigastric artery and the deep circumflex iliac artery. The inferior epigastric artery branches from the external iliac artery at the level of the inguinal ligament. It is seen medial to the insertion of the round ligament at the deep inguinal ring and then courses medially anterior to the peritoneum toward the rectus muscle. It can easily be seen because of the lack of fascia at this level (Fig. 113-1). It forms a fold of peritoneum called the *lateral umbilical fold*. Two veins usually accompany the inferior epigastric artery (Fig. 113-2). It then ascends behind the muscle and anterior to the posterior rectus sheath to anastomose with the superior epigastric vessel.

Two important nerves can be injured by the introduction of the trocar or closure of the port sites: the iliohypogastric and ilioinguinal nerves (Fig. 113-3). The iliohypogastric nerve originates from L1 and traverses through the abdominal muscles; its anterior cutaneous branch pierces the internal oblique muscle 2 cm medial to the anterior superior iliac spine (ASIS). It then travels between the internal and external oblique aponeurosis until it pierces the latter aponeurosis about 3 cm above the superficial inguinal ring. The ilioinguinal nerve also originates from L1 and traverses the internal oblique aponeurosis approximately 2 cm medial to the level of the ASIS. It travels between the external oblique and internal oblique aponeurosis and enters the inguinal canal to emerge from the superficial inguinal ring. These nerves are sensory to the ipsilateral mons pubis and labia majora; injury to them can cause paresthesia. Entrapment can cause pain over the nerve distribution. Insertion of accessory trocars above the ASIS usually avoids this injury.

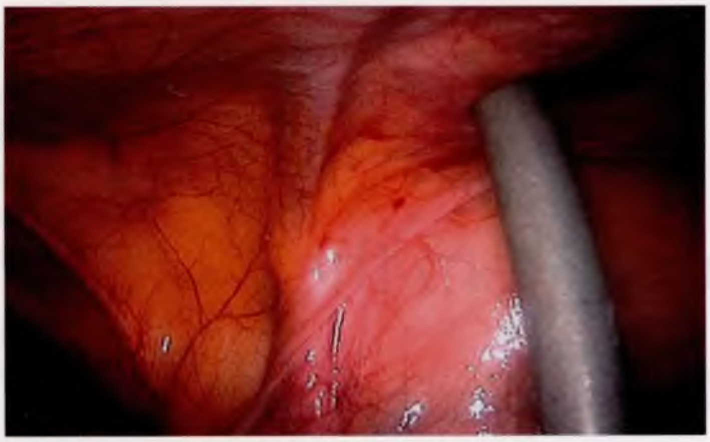


FIGURE 113-1 The trocar is lateral to the right inferior epigastric vessels seen within the peritoneal fold.

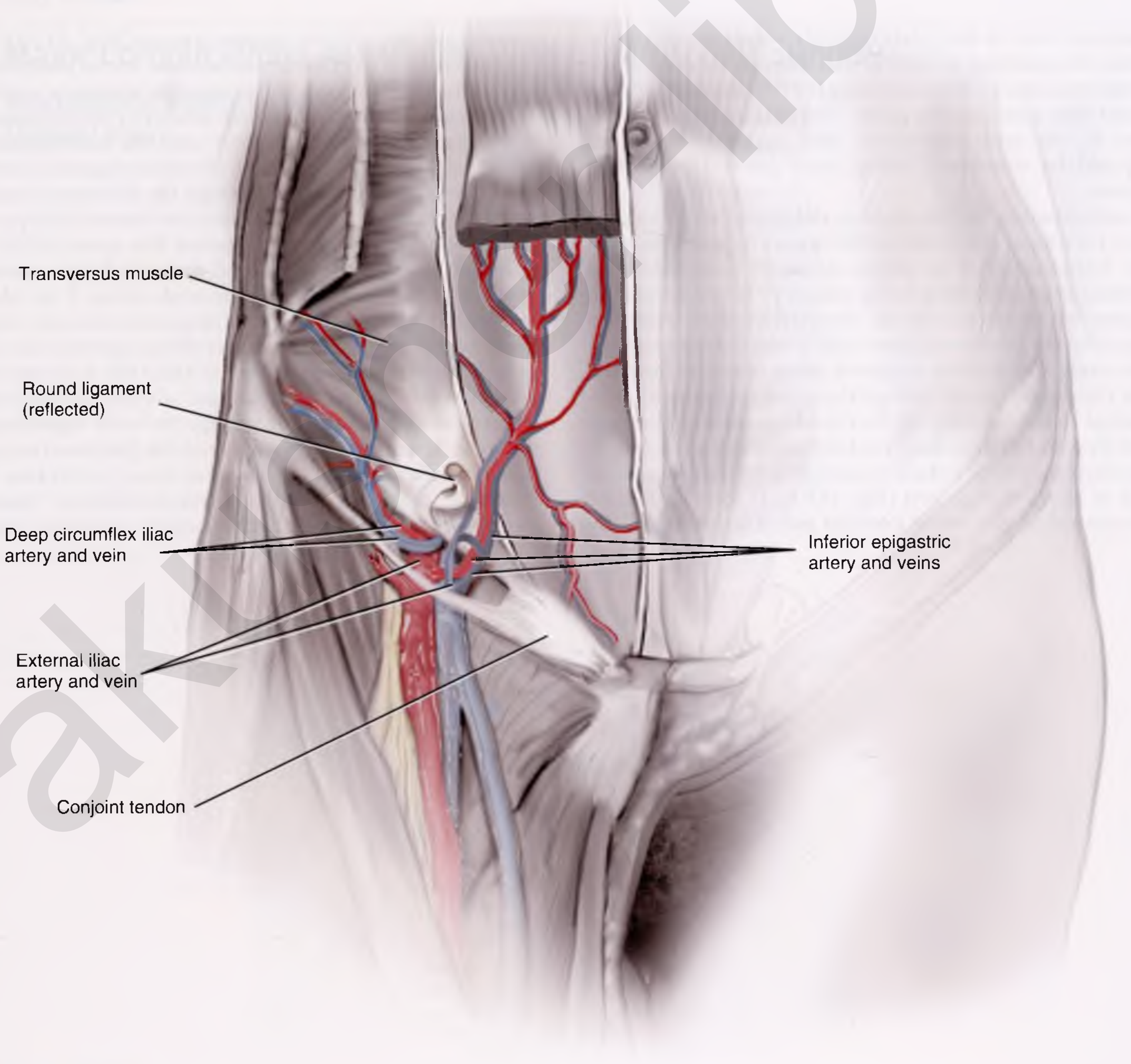


FIGURE 113-2 The right round ligament has been transected, and the inferior epigastric vessels (one artery and two veins) are seen medial to it.

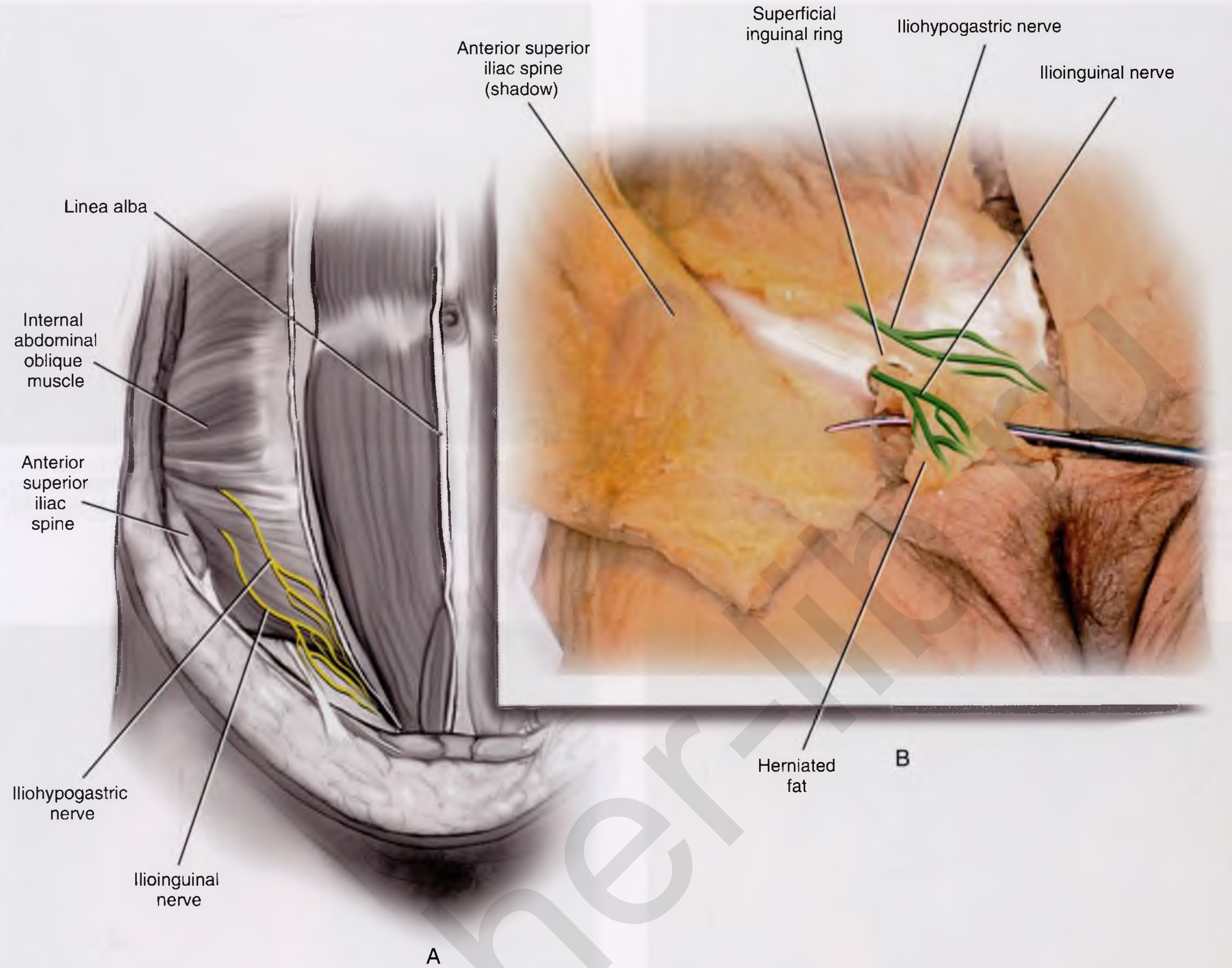


FIGURE 113-3 **A.** The external oblique aponeurosis has been removed, and the two nerves are seen on the internal oblique muscle arising 2 cm medial to the right anterior superior iliac spine. **B.** The terminal branches of the two nerves are seen. The ilioinguinal nerve exits the superficial inguinal ring.

The aortic bifurcation occurs approximately at the level of L4. In nonobese patients, this is found at the level of the umbilicus. With increasing weight, the umbilicus is located more caudad to the bifurcation. Typically, a trocar or pneumoperitoneum needle is angled at 45° to avoid the aorta. However, the major vessel that is seen below the bifurcation of the aorta is the left common iliac vein, which can be injured when the primary umbilical instrument is introduced (Figs. 113-4 and 113-5). This vessel is actually the most inferior large vessel in the midline and lies approximately at the level of the fifth lumbar vertebra. This area also contains the presacral nerve. The presacral nerve or superior hypogastric plexus is actually a plexus of nerves rather than a single nerve (Fig. 113-6). It lies anterior to the aortic bifurcation and left common iliac vein and is therefore more prelumbar than sacral. It is retroperitoneal but can easily be stripped off the overlying peritoneum. It contains mostly sympathetic nerve fibers.

Knowledge of pelvic sidewall anatomy is critical for safe gynecologic surgery. Excision for treatment of endometriosis or hysterectomy usually involves some dissection around the ureter. Adnexal masses are occasionally adherent to the pelvic sidewall and also require dissection of the ureter. The anatomy of the ureter is often viewed in relationship to the pelvic sidewall vessels. The first view of the ureter is a panoramic one from the laparoscope (see Fig. 113-4). This view easily identifies the right ureter over the pelvic brim. The ureter is a retroperitoneal structure that descends medial to the psoas muscle. It is loosely attached to the peritoneum but will be drawn into any peritoneum that is tented upward. It enters the pelvis anterior to (crosses over) the external iliac artery or occasionally the common iliac artery (Fig. 113-7). At this level, the ovarian vessels lie in proximity to the ureter and cross it as the vessels descend toward the ovary (Fig. 113-8). Injury to the ureter can occur at this level when the ovarian vessels are cauterized during adnexal surgery. After it enters the pelvis, it lies anterior to the internal iliac artery. On the left, clear visualization of the ureter at the pelvic brim is obscured by the sigmoid colon or its mesentery.

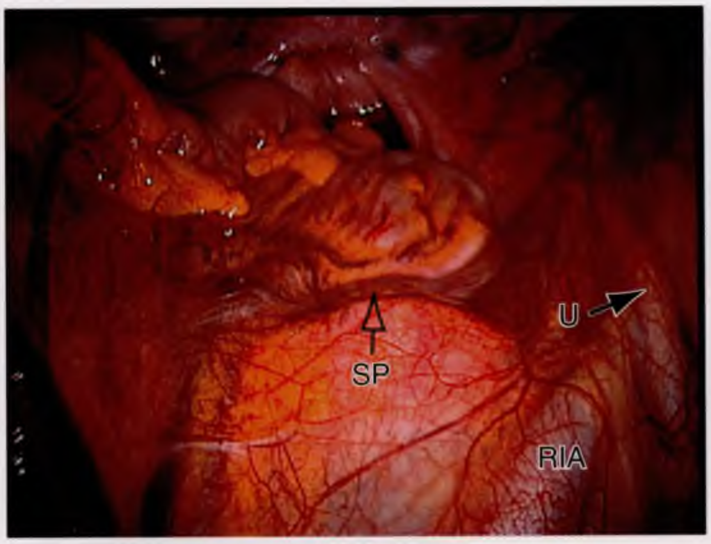


FIGURE 113-4 Panoramic view of the pelvis and sacral promontory (*SP*). The right common iliac vessel is seen with the right ureter (*U*) crossing it. The inferior mesenteric vessels (*open arrow*) are seen on the left. Between these two structures is the left common iliac vein. *RIA*, right internal iliac artery.

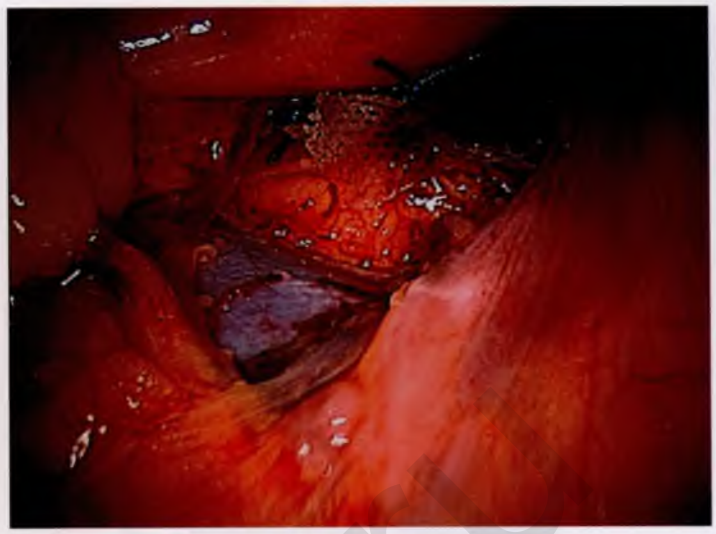


FIGURE 113-5 The peritoneum has been removed from the presacral space in Figure 113-4, and the left common iliac is easily seen. It lies superior to the mesh that has been sutured into the sacral promontory.

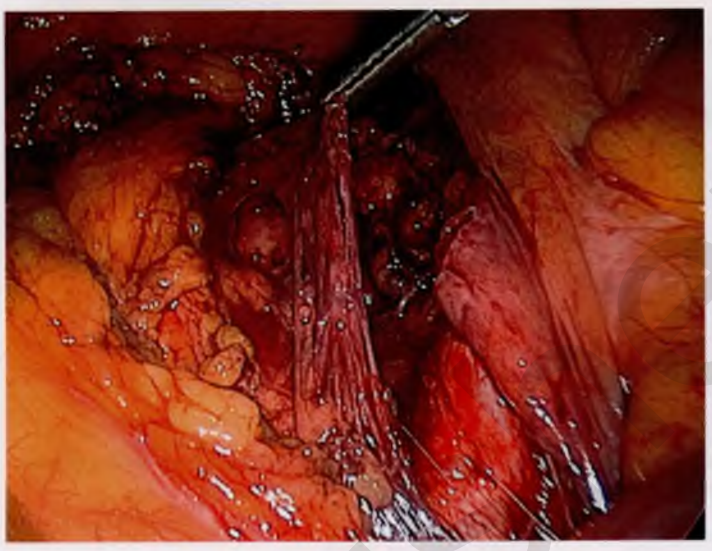


FIGURE 113-6 The presacral nerve has been dissected and is grasped by an instrument. The right common iliac artery is seen.

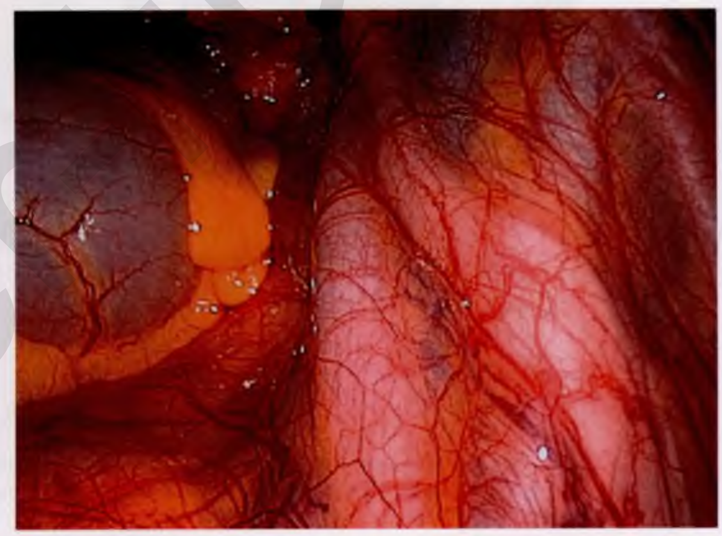


FIGURE 113-7 The right ureter is seen crossing the right external iliac artery to lie anterior to the right internal iliac artery as it enters the pelvis.

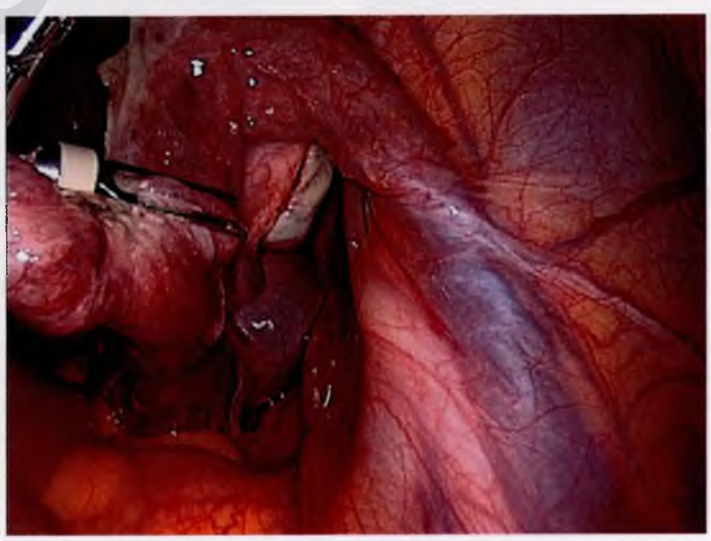


FIGURE 113-8 The right ovarian vessels are seen close to the ureter as it crosses the pelvic brim.

The ureter descends from the pelvic brim in loose areolar extraperitoneal tissue. It lies anterior to the internal iliac and the anterior division of this vessel. Laterally, it lies on the fascia of the obturator internus muscle. The ureter can easily be identified after an incision is made in the peritoneum under the ovarian vessels in the midpelvis. It commonly stays attached to the medial leaf of the broad ligament (peritoneum) (Fig. 113-9). It lies medial to the branches of the anterior division of the internal iliac artery, notably the uterine, inferior vesical, and umbilical arteries (see Figs. 113-9 and 113-10). The uterine artery lies lateral to the ureter until it crosses it to reach the uterus (Fig. 113-11).

The anatomy of the pelvic wall is encountered in procedures performed for vaginal prolapse and urinary incontinence. The main structures that are visualized are represented in Figure 113-12. These include the obturator vessels and nerve and Cooper's ligament. The relationship of the obturator nerve and vessels to the branches of the internal iliac artery can be visualized from an intraperitoneal approach during dissection of the pelvic wall to obtain pelvic nodes (Fig. 113-13). The obturator nerve originates at L2-4 and descends in the psoas major muscle to the pelvic brim, whereupon it emerges medially to lie lateral to the internal iliac artery and its branches (see Fig. 113-13). It descends on the obturator muscle to enter the obturator foramen and exit in the thigh. It is sensory to the medial side of the thigh and motor to most of the adductor muscles.

The obturator nerve and vessels in the anterior pelvis are often seen during dissection of the bladder and vagina for pelvic support or urinary incontinence surgery (Figs. 113-14 and 113-15). The obturator vessels are branches of the anterior division of the internal iliac artery. However, many variable accessory branches stem from the inferior epigastric vessels (see Fig. 113-12). The obturator vessels lie on the obturator internus muscle and enter the foramen. During a Burch procedure, a suture is placed from the perivaginal tissue into Cooper's (pectineal) ligament. The accessory branches often lie on this ligament and can be injured easily. Cooper's ligament is a strong fibrous band attached to the pectineal line of the pubic bone (see Fig. 113-15). In the fat lateral to this ligament lie the external iliac vessels, which can be injured if a needle entering Cooper's ligament accidentally exists too laterally.

FIGURE 113-9 The left broad ligament (peritoneum) is pulled by the instrument, and the left ureter is seen attached to it. Lateral to the ureter is the anterior division of the internal iliac artery with the umbilical artery branching off toward the anterior abdominal wall.

FIGURE 113-10 The left ureter is retracted by the instrument, and the anterior division of the internal iliac and its two main branches (umbilical and uterine arteries) are seen. The left obturator nerve is seen lateral to the umbilical artery.

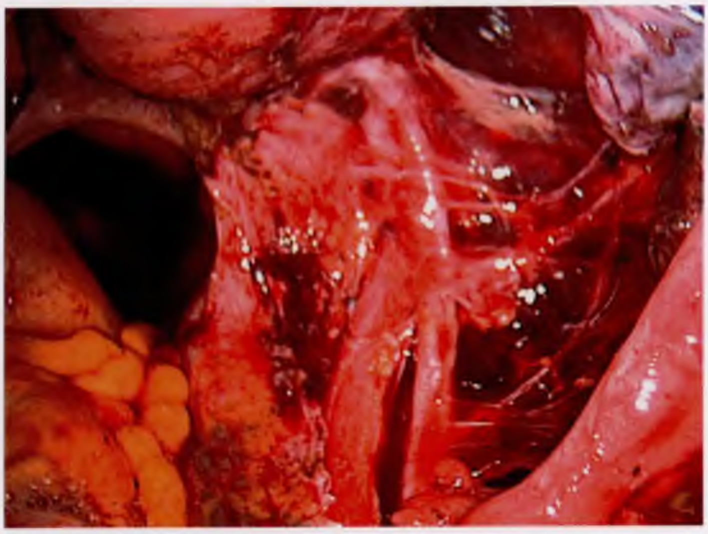


FIGURE 113-11 The peritoneum has been removed; the right uterine artery is seen lateral to the ureter and then crosses over toward the uterus.

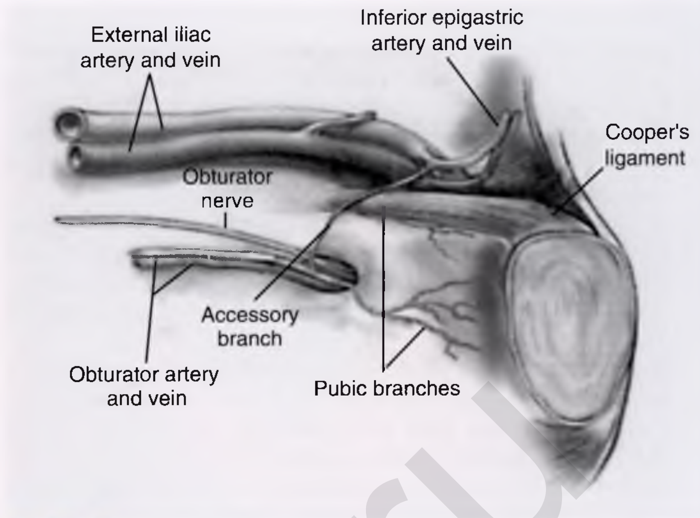


FIGURE 113-12 This figure shows the important anatomy of the area where incontinence surgery is performed.

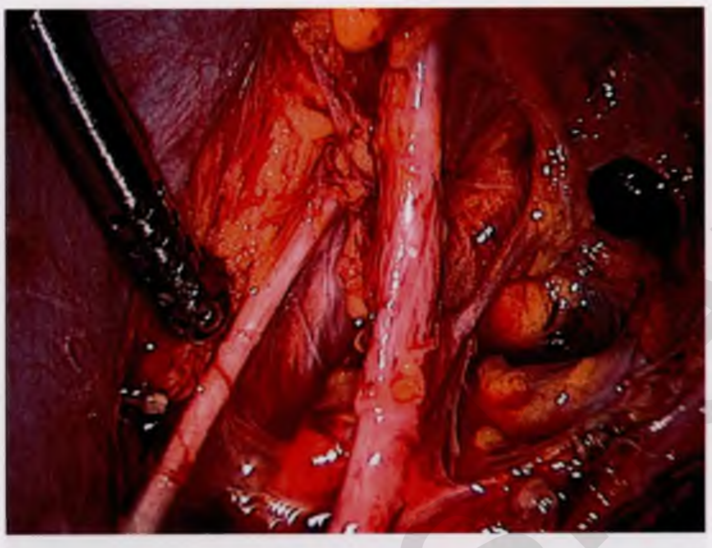


FIGURE 113-13 The instrument that is pointing to the obturator nerve retracts the left external iliac vein. The umbilical artery is lateral to the nerve.

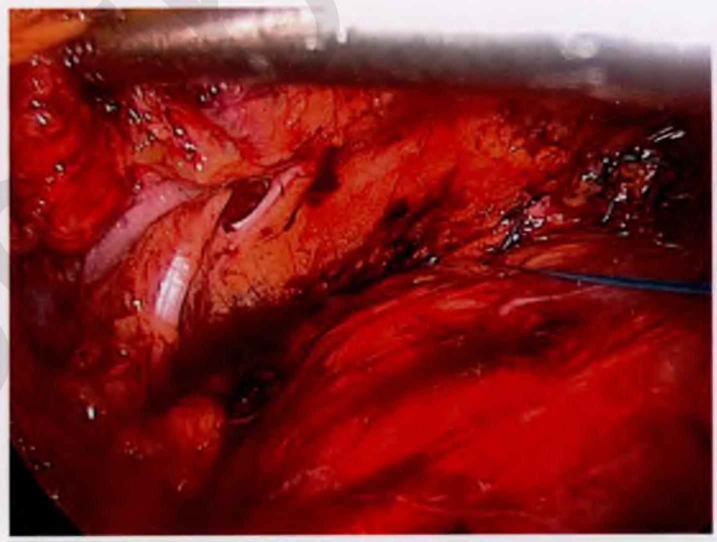


FIGURE 113-14 The left obturator bundle is seen entering the obturator canal. A stitch has been placed into the paravaginal space.

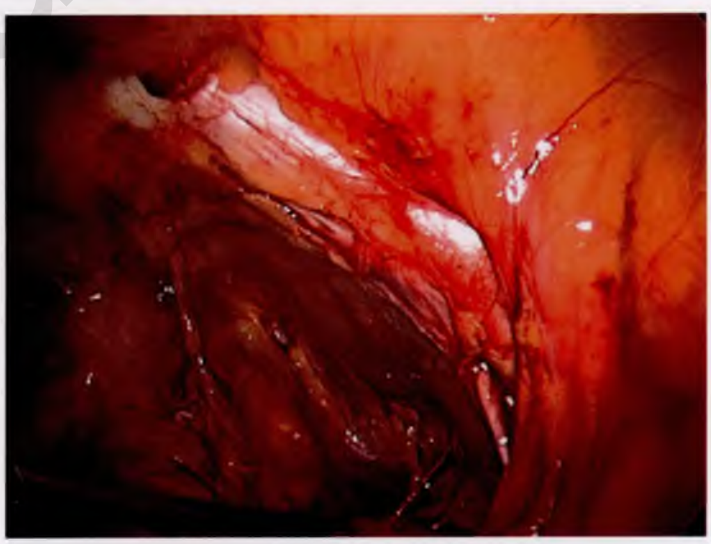


FIGURE 113-15 Right Cooper's ligament is seen as a thick band of tissue. The fat lateral to this tissue includes the external iliac vessels. The nerve is seen inferior to Cooper's ligament.

CHAPTER 114

Trocar Placement

Enrique Soto ■ *Tommaso Falcone*

The most important prerequisite for proper trocar placement is knowledge of abdominal wall anatomy. Patient position is critical for a safe procedure. The patient is placed in the dorsal lithotomy position with foam-padded leg stirrups (Allen Medical Systems, Acton, Mass.), in which the calves and heels are supported and can be elevated for the vaginal portion of the surgery. The legs are checked for pressure points, and the arms are placed at the side wrapped in sheets and with cushions placed at pressure points.

An examination is performed with the patient under anesthesia, and the bladder is catheterized. For operative laparoscopy, a Foley catheter is left in the bladder. A uterine manipulator is inserted. For infertility cases, we use a RUMI (Cooper Medical, Oklahoma City, Okla.) or a Cohen manipulator (Eder Instruments, Oak Creek, Wis.).

Effective insufflation of carbon dioxide (CO_2) gas into the peritoneal cavity creates a space between the anterior abdominal wall and the intraperitoneal organs that is paramount to perform any gynecologic laparoscopic procedure. To insufflate adequately, the peritoneal cavity needs to be accessed by the surgeon in a safe manner. The most common anatomic site to access the peritoneal cavity is through the abdomen. There are, however, other sites that have been described to achieve this, including the vaginal posterior cul-de-sac and a transfundal uterine approach.

In this chapter we summarize the most common techniques for abdominal entry at the umbilicus and at Palmer's point located in the left upper quadrant.

We also review the general concepts of accessory trocar insertion.

Anatomic Sites for Access

Umbilicus

The umbilicus is in general the preferred access point to the abdominal cavity for a variety of reasons: (1) the amount of tissue and planes that must be traversed from skin to peritoneal cavity is minimum at this point (skin and fusion of fascial layers; this area is free of subcutaneous adipose tissue); (2) the abdominal midline is devoid of significant blood vessels or nerves, which minimizes risk of superficial blood vessel or nerve injury; (3) the resulting positioning represents the ideal place for placement of the camera for most gynecologic cases given its central location and distance to the pelvis (except for cases with a large pelvic mass or uterus); and (4) it provides adequate postoperative cosmetic results.

The primary trocar or Veress needle should be placed cautiously in the umbilicus as the average distance between the umbilicus and the aortic bifurcation (in supine position) is: 0.1 ± 1.2 cm for nonoverweight, 0.7 ± 1.5 cm for overweight, and 1.2 ± 1.5 cm for obese patients.

Left Upper Quadrant (Palmer's Point)

Palmer's point is located 3 cm below the left costal margin at the left midclavicular line (Fig. 114-1). This point has been successfully used as an alternative site for primary trocar insertion in cases where an umbilical entry is not recommended (see later). There are only a few contraindications to the use of this location as a primary site; these include known hepatomegaly or splenomegaly, which would make this approach riskier.

The primary trocar at Palmer's point should be placed only after stomach decompression, as this is the closest organ to this site. The next closest organ is the left lobe of the liver. Because the distance between this point and the aorta is $11.3 \pm .02$ cm perpendicularly to the skin and $16.6 \pm .02$ cm at a 45-degree angle (caudally), the primary trocar or Veress needle should be placed in a 45-degree angle (caudally) when Palmer's point is used.

Other Sites

Other sites that can be used for access of the peritoneal cavity include the ninth or tenth left intercostal spaces, hypogastrium, vaginal posterior cul-de-sac, and uterus (through the fundus). These techniques can be performed when insufflation has failed at other sites. Nonetheless, these are rarely required when the umbilicus and Palmer's points of access are properly chosen and executed.

Choosing the Suitable Anatomic Site for Access

The umbilicus is the preferred access point to the abdominal cavity. Circumstances in which Palmer's point should be strongly considered as the primary anatomic site for access include patients with the following:

1. Vertical laparotomy incision(s).
2. Umbilical hernia (or history of repair of an umbilical hernia, especially with synthetic mesh or wound dehiscence at this level).
3. Known periumbilical adhesions (at prior laparoscopy or laparotomy, even if lysis of adhesions was performed at that time).
4. Suspicion for severe pelvic-abdominal adhesions (e.g., history of ruptured appendicitis, pelvic inflammatory disease, or stage III/IV endometriosis).
5. History of multiple abdominal surgeries.
6. History of rectus abdominis myocutaneous flap (e.g., when used for breast reconstruction).
7. Laparoscopy during pregnancy (when gravid uterus is at or past the level of the umbilicus).
8. Laparoscopy in morbidly obese patients.
9. After failed attempts for insufflation at the umbilicus.

An abdominal ultrasound performed at the level of the umbilicus can be helpful in identifying the presence of adherent bowel in the periumbilical area before trocar placement. Several techniques have been reported such as the "visceral slide test" or periumbilical ultrasound-guided saline infusion.

It is important to consider that adhesions may be located cephalad to an existing vertical skin incision. Our practice is to use Palmer's point to access the abdomen of patients with a prior vertical incision (especially if the edge of the skin incision is < 2 cm from the umbilicus).

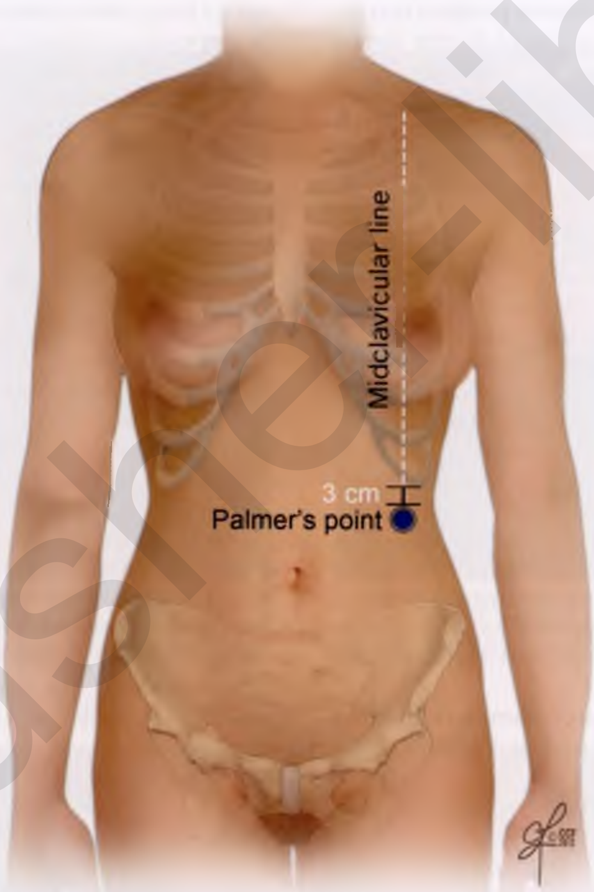


FIGURE 114-1 Palmer's point is located 3 cm below the left costal margin at the left midclavicular line. *(Courtesy The Cleveland Clinic.)*

General Principal for Primary Access to the Peritoneal Cavity

As stated, the first step for safe and proper primary trocar placement is for the surgeon to confirm that all the preemptive steps for gynecologic laparoscopy have been properly taken. The patient is properly positioned on the operating room table. Ensure that the patient is in supine position (not in Trendelenburg) when placing the primary trocar. The distance between the major vessels and the umbilicus is decreased with Trendelenburg's position.

As a general rule, the smallest size instrument (Veress or trocar) that is available should be used for primary entry (Fig. 114-2). Elevation of the anterior abdominal wall for insertion of the primary access instrument may be a challenge. The use of towel clamps strategically placed at the level of the umbilicus may help. They must be placed in such a way to grasp fascia and not just the fat.

After Marcaine is injected at the anatomic site of access (umbilicus or Palmer's point), a skin incision is made corresponding to the size of trocar that will be used for primary entry. The critical step at this point is to determine the angle of insertion of the primary access instrument. The primary determinant of this angle is the patient's body mass index (BMI). In morbidly obese patients, the left upper quadrant should be considered.

In nonobese patients, the primary trocar or Veress needle should be inserted at 45°. In overweight patients, the angle may be increased to 60° safely. Alternatively, an open (Hasson) technique or a left upper quadrant entry can be used in these patients.

A recommended step is to elevate the anterior abdominal wall of the abdomen for trocar placement. In this technique, the surgeon with or without a surgical assistant elevates the anterior abdominal wall on either side of the skin incision in an attempt to increase the distance between the skin and the major retroperitoneal vessels. This can be achieved by directly grasping the skin and anterior abdominal wall with the hands and elevating or with the assistance of two towel clips on either side of the incision (see Fig. 114-2). It is important to note that elevating the anterior abdominal wall for port placement has not been shown to decrease the rate of visceral or vascular injuries.

Techniques for Access

Four main techniques have been described for accessing the abdomen for a laparoscopy: (1) direct trocar, (2) optical trocar (a variation of the direct trocar technique), (3) use of Veress needle, and (4) open (Hasson) technique. These four methods can be used at the umbilicus or at Palmer's point when appropriate.

Direct Trocar Technique

In this technique, the surgeon places the primary trocar into the abdomen blindly directly without prior CO_2 gas insufflation. A skin incision is made at the anatomic site (umbilicus or Palmer's point) corresponding to the size of trocar that is being used for primary entry. The trocar is then inserted in a controlled fashion with a twisting semicircular motion at the appropriate angle based on the patient's BMI (see earlier) (Fig. 114-3).

Intraperitoneal placement is confirmed by direct visualization of intraabdominal organs with the camera. The CO_2 gas can then be attached for insufflation. Extraperitoneal insufflation is less common with this technique than with a primary Veress insertion but may still occur because the surgeon may confuse the large subcutaneous fat layer for the omentum.

Optical Trocar Technique

The optical trocar entry technique is similar to the one described for direct trocar placement. With this technique, however, the surgical team has the advantage of visualizing the process as the different layers are traversed with the trocar. Extraperitoneal insufflation with this technique is uncommon. Despite the real-time visualization of the process and the fact that less force for placement may be required in this technique, there is no evidence that this technique decreases the amount of vascular or visceral injuries in comparison with other techniques.

Use of Veress Needle Technique

The Veress needle is a spring-loaded needle that was developed specifically for gaining intraperitoneal access in order to perform a laparoscopy. The Veress needle has a sharp cutting end that is retracted and replaced by a blunt cap as soon as the pressure is released at its tip (such as when the fascia and peritoneum are entered).

The Veress needle is attached to the CO_2 insufflator, which allows a determination of the pressure at its tip (called Veress intraperitoneal pressure). To gain entrance into the abdomen with this method, the surgeon makes an incision into the skin with the knife, and the Veress needle is carefully advanced into the peritoneum at the appropriate angle (see earlier); two distinct "pops" are often felt during this process.

A number of safety checks for intraperitoneal placement of the Veress needle have been described (e.g., free drop of saline column or injection through the Veress needle). The most reliable indicator of intraperitoneal Veress needle location, however, is an initial pressure of 10 mm Hg or less on placement. Additional check tests provide limited additional information and are therefore rarely required.

Moving the Veress needle from side to side after placement is not a reliable check test and should never be attempted. Performing this maneuver can damage intraperitoneal structures or can gravely aggravate a vascular or bowel Veress needle injury.

After confirming intraperitoneal placement of the Veress needle, the CO_2 gas is attached for insufflation. After adequate pneumoperitoneum is achieved (amount of CO_2 required varies but is usually adequate when the space above the liver is tympanic on percussion), the Veress needle is removed and the primary trocar is placed following the same principals described. The laparoscopic camera is used at the end of this process to visually confirm proper placement of the trocar.

Open (Hasson) Technique

The open technique involves performing a small incision (essentially a mini-laparotomy) that is carried down to the peritoneal cavity, where the Hasson trocar is then placed. The Hasson is a special blunt tip trocar that has a cone-shaped sleeve where stay sutures can be attached, as well as a size-adjustable cannula.

A small skin incision is made with the knife in the umbilicus (large enough to be able to dissect down to the fascia), and the subcutaneous adipose tissue is dissected with the use of retractors and Bovie or Metzenbaum scissors until the fascia is identified. The fascia is then incised in the midline, and stay sutures are placed on either side of the fascial incision. The peritoneum is then grasped with two hemostat clamps and entered sharply with the Metzenbaum scissors (after confirming that bowel is not located at this area). The Hasson sleeve and blunt obturator are then placed carefully through the peritoneal incision and fixed in place with the stay sutures that were previously placed on either side of the fascia (to seal the incision to the cone-shaped sleeve) (Figs. 114-4 and 114-5). CO_2 gas is then used to insufflate, and the laparoscopic camera is placed to inspect the abdomen. At the end of the procedure, the stay sutures that were placed in the fascia can be tied together in order to reapproximate this layer.

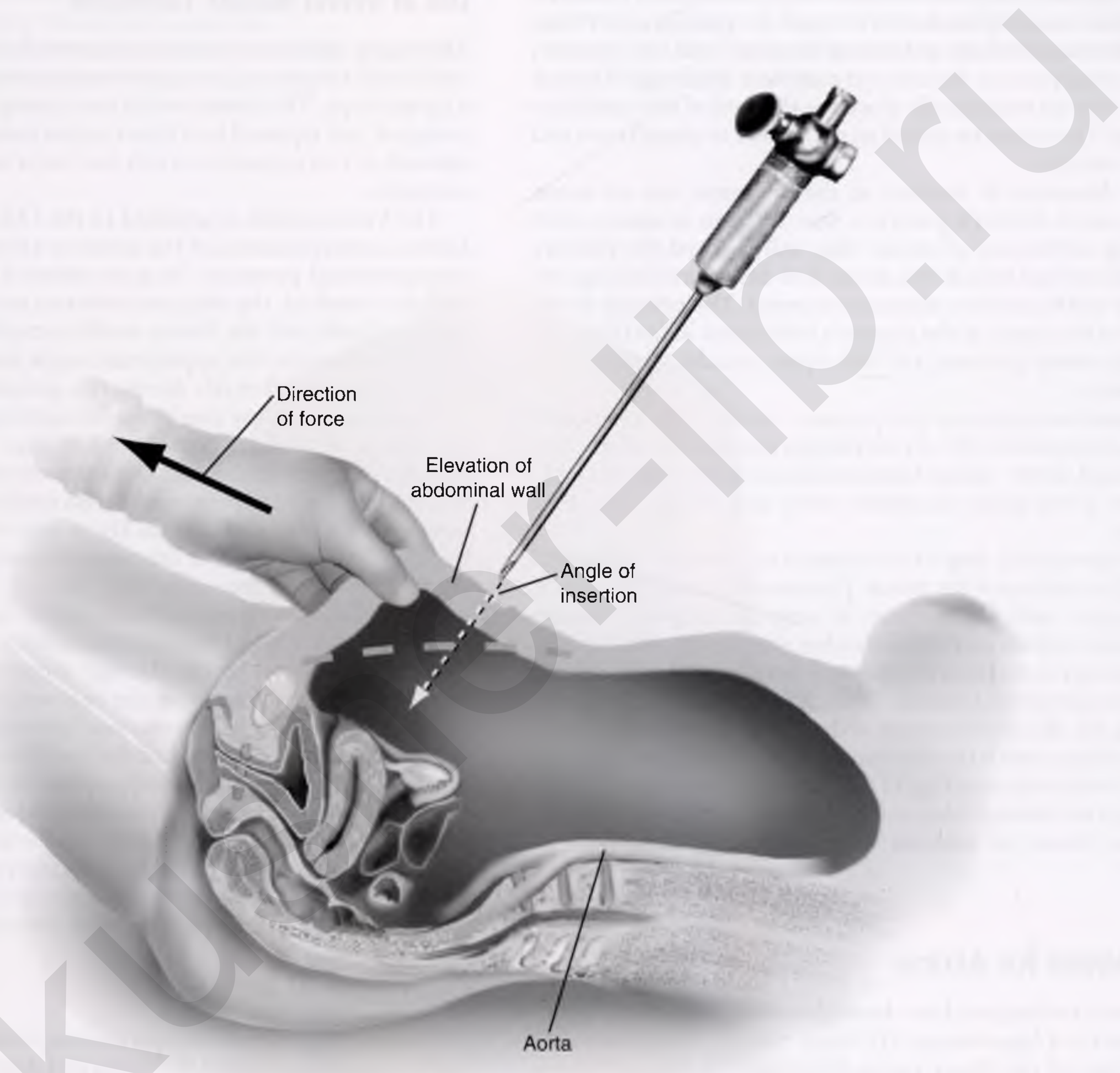


FIGURE 114-2 Insertion of the Veress needle should be performed with elevation of the anterior abdominal wall. The angle should be at 45° and in the midline.

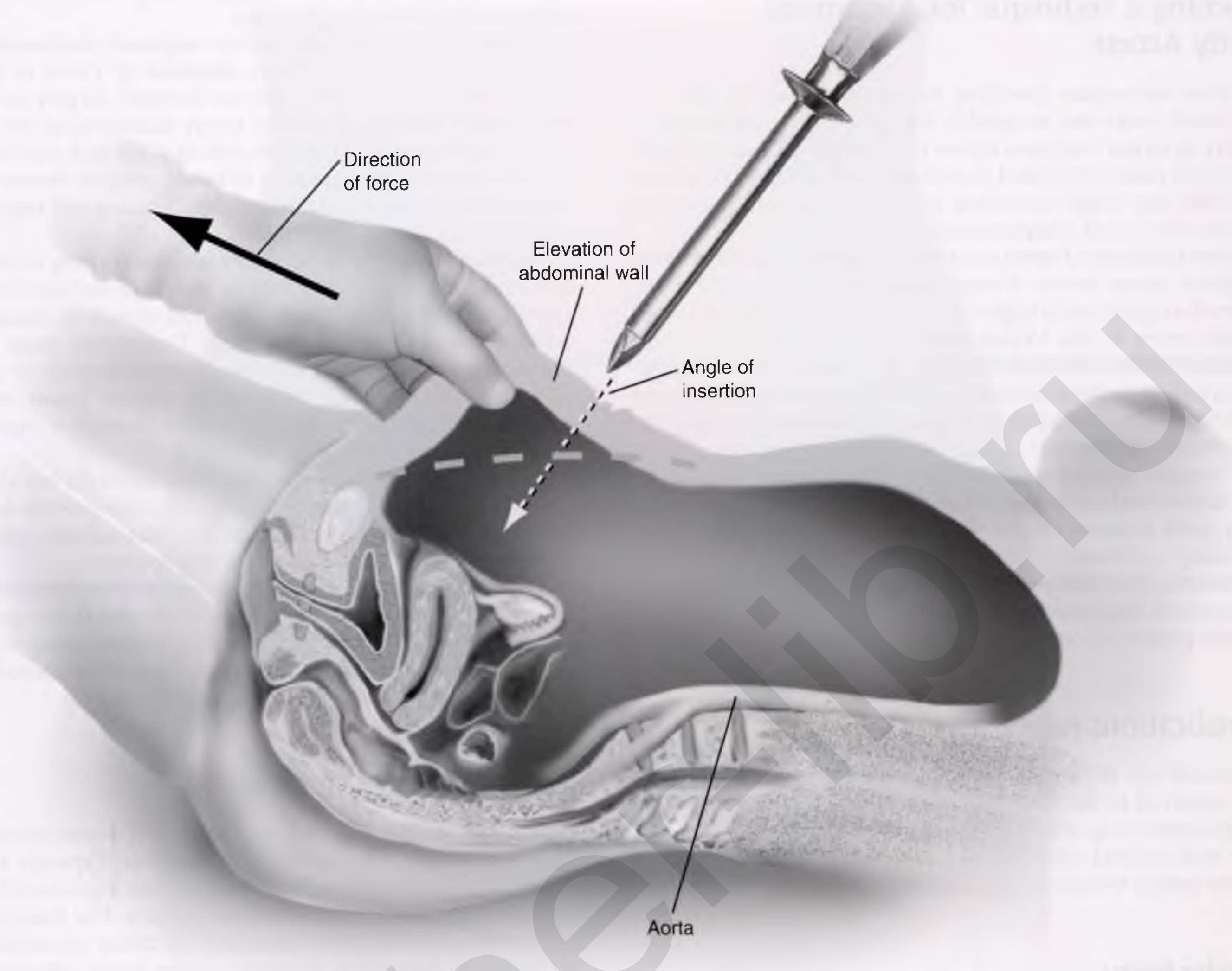


FIGURE 114-3 Insertion of the primary trocar requires elevation of the abdominal wall. The other hand inserts the trocar at a 45° angle and in the midline.

FIGURE 114-4 Open laparoscopy technique: The skin and fat can be retracted with small S retractors. The fascia is incised, and a suture is placed at each angle.

FIGURE 114-5 The peritoneum is incised, and the peritoneal cavity entered. A blunt-tipped trocar is inserted. The suture is then wrapped around the special grooves of the trocar.

Choosing a Technique for Abdominal Cavity Access

The four techniques described for obtaining access into the peritoneal cavity are acceptable for gynecologic laparoscopic surgery. A recent Cochrane review that included 28 randomized controlled trials concluded that there is no evidence of advantage with any single technique in terms of preventing major vascular or visceral complications.

A meta-analysis of seven randomized clinical trials ($n = 2940$) on direct trocar versus Veress needle for laparoscopic entry reported a significantly higher risk of minor complications and difficult entry in the Veress needle group. These statistically significant differences included preperitoneal and omental injuries, as well as multiple insertions (more than two attempts) and failed entry. The incidence of major complications between the two groups was similar.

Although gynecologic laparoscopic surgeons should be familiarized with different techniques to access the abdominal cavity, each surgeon should have an access method of choice. Becoming proficient with a particular technique may, at minimum, allow better troubleshooting when problems are encountered. Past training and experience will help determine the best primary access method for each surgeon.

Complications (see Chapter 121)

The overall risk for any complication during a laparoscopy has been reported to be 8.9%, the majority of these being minor complications (e.g., seroma). Major complications, such as vascular and visceral injuries, are rare during laparoscopy but deserve special mention.

Vascular Injury

Injury to major vessels during primary abdominal entry has a reported incidence of approximately 0.9 per 1000 procedures. Many of the laparoscopic entry techniques or devices have been developed in an attempt to lower the incidence of major complications during laparoscopy. Currently, however, there is no single instrument that has been proven in the literature to decrease the incidence of these injuries.

Injuries to major vascular structures can have different clinical presentations depending on the size and location of injury, blood vessel affected, and type of instrument that caused the injury. Brisk intra-abdominal bleeding with concomitant hypotension and tachycardia from hypovolemia may be seen with a significant overt injury to a large blood vessel; other injuries may present with an expanding retroperitoneal hematoma that can present with more subtle signs and symptoms.

Given the emergency and seriousness of such injuries, immediate action is critical. The three simultaneous urgent actions that are required are (1) patient stabilization, (2) vascular injury tamponade, and (3) vascular surgery consult for potential vascular repair or bypass. Patient stabilization often requires intravenous fluid resuscitation and blood products to maintain intravascular homeostasis. Vascular injury tamponade is best done by opening the abdomen vertically and compressing the bleeding site manually until surgical help scrubs in.

Visceral Injury

Visceral injury during laparoscopy has been reported in 1.8 per 1000 procedures performed. As mentioned previously, the risk of bowel injury is not lower with any particular method of abdominal entry for laparoscopy.

In cases where a visceral injury is suspected, the bowel should be thoroughly inspected (from ligament of Treitz to sigmoid colon) by a surgeon with expertise in bowel surgery to identify any sites of damage. If a bowel injury is obvious at the time of trocar insertion, this should be left in place and only removed by the surgeon with expertise in bowel surgery. Removing the trocar prematurely will delay the identification and repair of the site of injury.

The treatment of a bowel injury varies according to the place, size, and number of injury(ies), as well as in the viability of the surrounding tissue. All visceral injuries should be immediately addressed and treated accordingly. Treatments range from a placement of a single laparoscopic figure-of-8 stitch or observation (in cases of small injuries) to partial bowel resection with or without placement of a stoma through a laparotomy incision.

Hernia risk is increased at the umbilicus with trocars larger than 8 mm. Most modern 5-mm laparoscopes provide adequate visibility and illumination. However, the robotic camera is 12 mm and therefore a larger trocar is required.

Patients who are at increased risk of a bowel injury such as those with known pelvic adhesive disease should be counseled about the possibility of an inadvertent bowel injury requiring potential bowel resection. This should be documented in the surgical consent that was obtained preoperatively.

Accessory Trocar Insertion

Accessory ports are required for insertion of instruments. These should be kept to the smallest size possible. Typically they are 5 mm. However, larger ports are required for insertion of certain devices (morcellator) or for robotic trocars. The basic concept of accessory trocar insertion is one of direct visualization at all times. A controlled insertion under direct observation is mandatory.

The site of accessory port insertion is typically the lower abdomen. However, for robotic surgery they may be placed higher. The lower quadrants from the Anterior Superior Iliac Spine (ASIS) to the umbilicus are most commonly used. A suprapubic trocar can be used but is ergonomically more challenging in long surgery cases. Caution should be used with the suprapubic insertion in patients with prior caesarean section because the bladder may be higher in the abdomen.

Accessory ports are typically placed in the lower quadrant. The most important structures to avoid are the epigastric vessels and the nerves of the anterior abdominal wall, specifically the ilioinguinal and iliohypogastric nerves. Some of the vessels can be avoided by directly visualizing them. Important to consider is that deep vessels cannot be transilluminated; only the superficial epigastrics can be seen. The nerves are located in the lower abdomen between the external and internal oblique aponeurosis below the anterior superior iliac spine (ASIS). Therefore trocars are usually placed in the lower abdomen lateral to the rectus muscle above the ASIS (Fig. 114-6). If an additional trocar is required, it is placed at the level of the umbilicus lateral to the rectus muscle.

The inferior epigastric vessels should be visualized directly at laparoscopy medial to the insertion of the round ligament in the deep inguinal ring. In obese patients they may not be seen, but tension can be placed on the round ligaments to identify the insertion. Trocars should be placed lateral to this point.

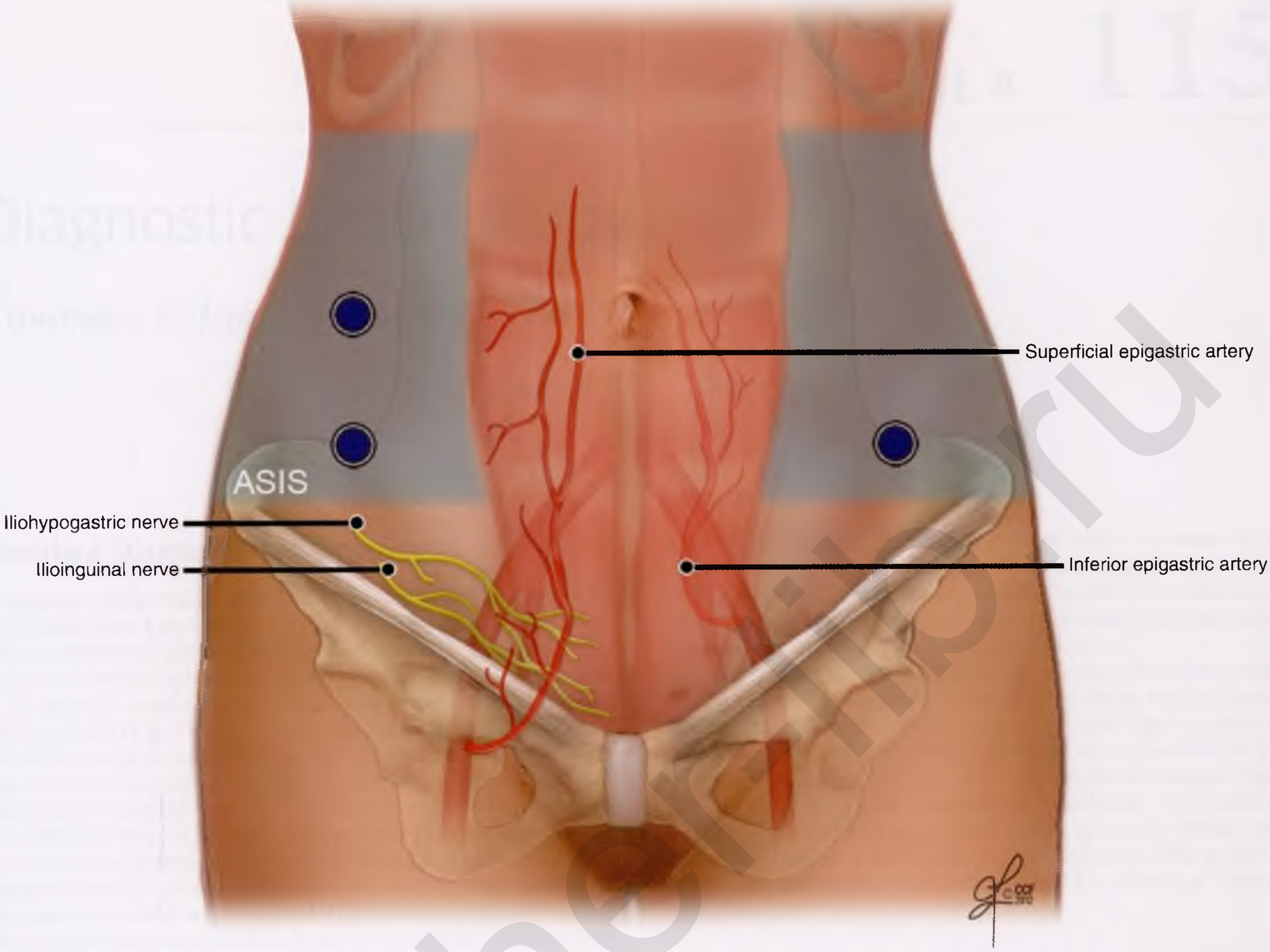


FIGURE 114-6 The accessory trocars are usually placed in the lower abdomen lateral to the rectus muscle above the ASIS (*shaded area*). ASIS, anterior superior iliac spine. *(Courtesy The Cleveland Clinic.)*

Conclusion

Undoubtedly one of the most critical steps in performing a successful laparoscopic procedure is the entry into the peritoneal cavity. Many techniques and devices have been developed for initial abdominal entry. Current evidence does not favor any particular technique or instrument. The use of the Veress needle for entry appears to be associated with greater risk of minor complications (preperitoneal and omental injuries) and greater difficulty in obtaining successful abdominal entry (greater incidence of requiring multiple insertions and failed entry). Each gynecologic laparoscopic surgeon should choose his or her own preferred method of abdominal cavity entry based on training and experience.

CHAPTER 115

Diagnostic Laparoscopy

Tommaso Falcone ■ *Mark D. Walters*

Standard Diagnostic Laparoscopy

Diagnostic laparoscopy should be performed at the beginning of all endoscopic procedures; therefore a systematic evaluation of the peritoneal cavity should be performed. This is especially important before laparoscopic management of an adnexal mass.

In general, a right-handed surgeon should stand to the left of the patient (Fig. 115-1). The assistant stands on the right, and the scrub nurse or technician stands in between the legs. After insertion of the primary trocars, the patient is placed in Trendelenburg's position and the peritoneal cavity is inspected to confirm that there is no contraindication to a laparoscopic procedure. If excrescences appear on the peritoneal surfaces or if an adnexal mass is present that is suspicious for malignancy, a laparotomy should be performed. If there is any active bleeding that is not clearly identified and easily controlled, a laparotomy should be performed.

It is difficult to perform a complete diagnostic evaluation without an accessory port. A suprapubic site is adequate for most diagnostic pelvic procedures. A suggested order of evaluation is the following:

- Panoramic view of the pelvis (Fig. 115-2)
- Cecum, appendix, and ascending colon (Fig. 115-3)
- Liver, gallbladder, and right hemidiaphragm (Fig. 115-4)
- Transverse colon, omentum, small bowel, and peritoneal surfaces (Fig. 115-5)
- Stomach, left hemidiaphragm, and descending colon and spleen (Fig. 115-6)
- Sigmoid and rectum (Fig. 115-7)

The spleen is usually not seen except in thin women or when traction is placed on the omentum.

A detailed view of the pelvic organs is obtained. A probe should be used to lift the ovaries so that a view of the ovarian fossa is obtained as well (Fig. 115-8).

Microlaparoscopy

The evolution of surgery toward a more minimally invasive approach has promoted technology that emphasizes smaller-caliber instruments. Microlaparoscopy refers to some of the applications of this technology; the most widely used of these is for diagnostic procedures, especially for infertility and chronic pelvic pain. These procedures can be performed with the patient under local anesthesia or conscious sedation.

Instruments used for this procedure range from 1.3 to 4 mm in diameter. The diagnostic accuracy of these smaller laparoscopes has received mixed reviews. A 5-mm laparoscope was found to give the best visualization. If this procedure is performed in an office setting, then a thorough knowledge of local anesthetic agents and sedatives is mandatory. We currently perform this procedure in an operating room setting with an anesthesiologist administering the sedation. The patient is conscious throughout the procedure. The following steps are required:

- The patient applies a local anesthetic cream (like EMLA cream) to the umbilical and suprapubic areas 2 hours before surgery.
- The patient empties her bladder before coming into the room.
- Intravenous access is obtained.
- The patient is brought into a procedure/operating room. The lights are dimmed.
- The abdomen and the vagina are prepared and draped in the usual manner.
- A paracervical block is performed, and a uterine manipulator is inserted.
- Local anesthesia is infiltrated in the umbilical area.
- The abdominal wall is elevated, and the primary trocar is inserted (Fig. 115-9).
- Insufflation is performed so as to maintain an adequate field. In this way, the carbon dioxide (CO_2) is insufflated with a pressure range of 15 mm Hg but is turned on and off to establish and maintain the appropriate visual field (Fig. 115-10).

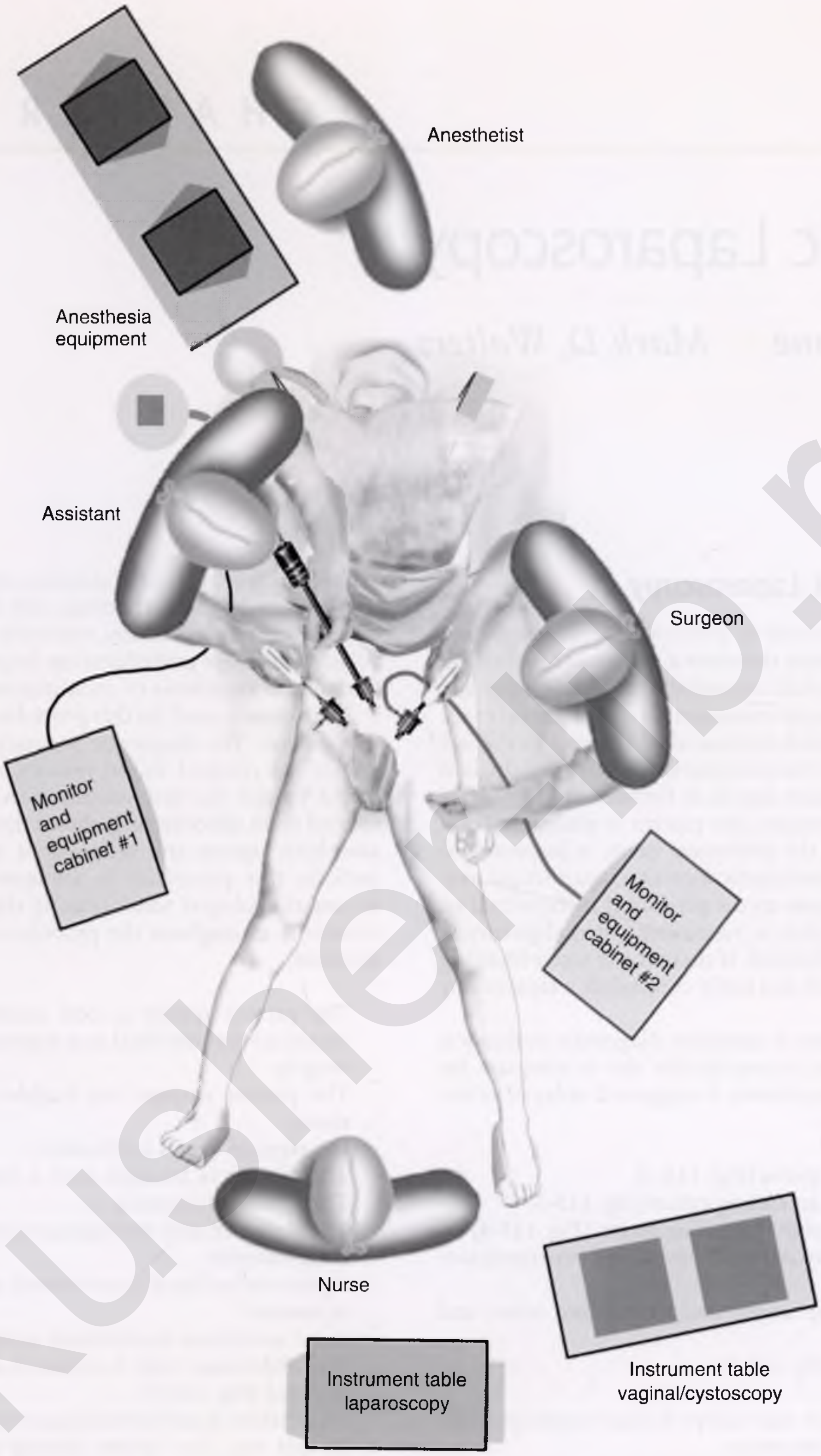


FIGURE 115-1 Personnel placement during diagnostic laparoscopy.

FIGURE 115-2 Panoramic view of the pelvis.

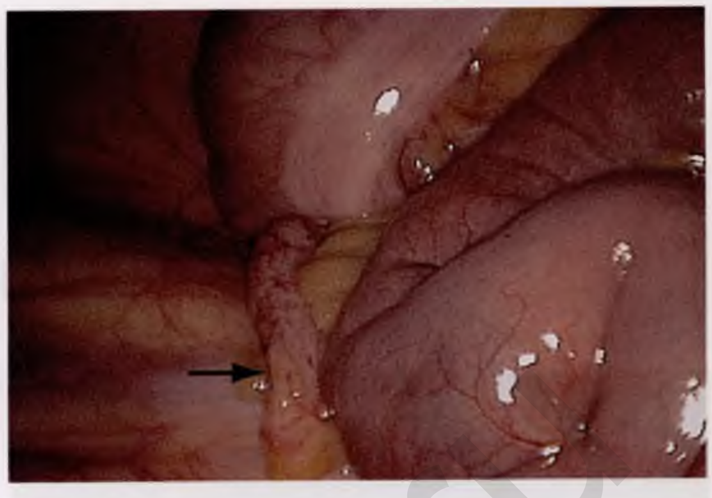


FIGURE 115-3 Cecum, appendix (*arrow*), and ascending colon.

FIGURE 115-4 Liver, gallbladder, and right hemidiaphragm.

FIGURE 115-5 Transverse colon, omentum, small bowel, and peritoneal surfaces.

FIGURE 115-6 Stomach, left hemidiaphragm, and descending colon; the spleen usually is not seen except in thin women or when traction is placed on the omentum. In this patient, the tip of the spleen is seen.

FIGURE 115-7 An atraumatic clamp grasps the fat around the sigmoid colon.

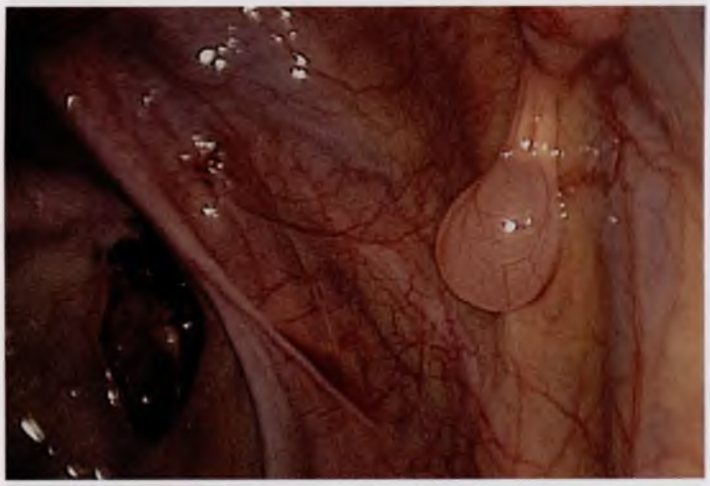


FIGURE 115-8 A probe should be used to lift the ovaries to obtain a view of the ovarian fossa. An endometriotic lesion can be seen on the peritoneum, and a paratubal cyst on the fallopian tube. The ureter can be identified transperitoneally.

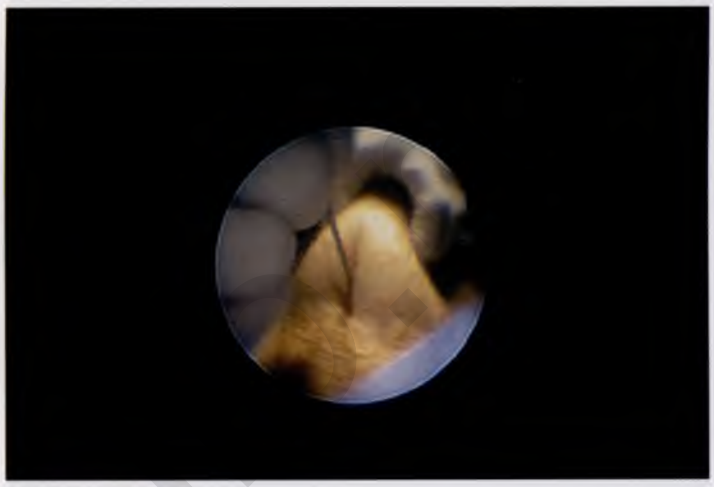


FIGURE 115-9 The abdomen is elevated, and a 2-mm introducer (Autosuture MiniPort Disposable Introducer, US Surgical, Norwalk, Conn.) is inserted.

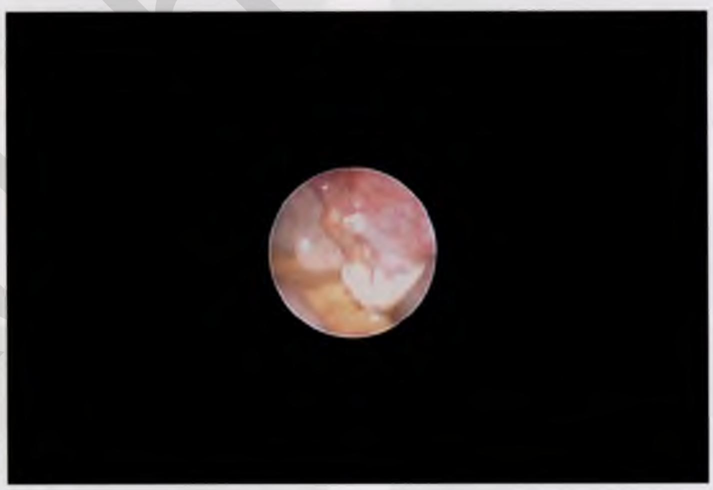


FIGURE 115-10 View of the pelvis from a 2-mm laparoscope (Autosuture).

CHAPTER 116

Laparoscopic Hysterectomy

Chad M. Michener ■ Tommaso Falcone

Laparoscopic hysterectomy (LH) was introduced in the past 20 years as an alternative to abdominal hysterectomy. LH is a safe alternative to abdominal hysterectomy when a vaginal hysterectomy is contraindicated. In a prospective randomized clinical trial of LAVH (laparoscopic-assisted vaginal hysterectomy) versus abdominal hysterectomy at the Cleveland Clinic Foundation, LAVH was shown to be associated with less postoperative pain, shorter hospital stays, and a more rapid return to normal activities and work than abdominal hysterectomy.

There are several classifications of laparoscopic hysterectomy. The laparoscopic ligation of the uterine artery appears to be the critical step that differentiates a laparoscopic procedure from a laparoscopic-assisted one. In fact, this division is arbitrary. In practice, the procedure is continued laparoscopically until the surgeon is confident that the procedure can be completed vaginally. Ligation of the uterine artery by laparoscopy does not necessarily imply a more difficult case or one requiring more skill. Often the term is meant to convey to the operating room staff whether a vaginal table should be ready for the case.

We do not give oral antibiotics or preoperative bowel preparation. The patient is given a single dose of intravenous antibiotic, usually a cephalosporin, before the procedure. Pneumatic compression stockings are placed on the calves. An orogastric tube is used if stomach distention is suspected. Examination under anesthesia is carried out, and a Foley catheter is inserted.

There are two basic approaches to LH: a multiport technique or a single-port technique. For the multiport technique, one umbilical 5-mm port and one 5-mm port in each lower quadrant is used. Sometimes a fourth trocar is inserted at the level of the umbilicus lateral to the rectus muscle. One of the lower ports or the umbilical port can be a 10-mm site for introduction of accessory instruments that require a larger port size such as for the use of a tissue extraction bag or power morcellator. We typically use a disposable bipolar tissue cutting device set at 50W pure cut current. However, a harmonic energy device can also be used.

A uterine manipulator is important. A useful instrument for a total laparoscopic hysterectomy is a Koh colpotomizer (CooperSurgical Inc, Trumbull, Conn.). This rigid cone fits on the RUMI uterine manipulator (CooperSurgical) and fits snugly on the cervix. It serves to delineate the fornices of the vagina that will be incised laparoscopically. This apparatus also has a balloon that will prevent escape of carbon dioxide through the vagina. If used, the vaginal table should include vaginal wall retractors and long instruments. At the end of the case a cystoscopy is performed. The bladder should be distended to check for injury. Intravenous indigo carmine also can be used to verify the integrity of the ureters.

The technique of LH is as follows: The round ligament is electrocoagulated and transected (Fig. 116-1). The uterus is pulled to the opposite side. The incision from the round ligament is carried cephalad to open the retroperitoneal space lateral to the ovarian vessels (Fig. 116-2) and caudad to incise the bladder peritoneum. The ureter is then identified and kept in view. A peritoneal window is made (Fig. 116-3). The ovarian vessels are grasped and electrocoagulated (Fig. 116-4). The bladder peritoneum is then dissected downward until the vagina is identified (Figs. 116-5 and 116-6). The uterine artery is identified and electrocoagulated (Figs. 116-7 to 116-9). The process is repeated on the opposite side. In this case a Hulka tenaculum was used as a manipulator. A sponge forceps is placed in the vagina in the anterior fornix, and the vagina is tented upward (Fig. 116-10). An incision is made circumferentially around the vagina (Fig. 116-11). The uterus is removed through the vagina and morcellated vaginally if necessary. After removal of the uterus through the vagina, carbon dioxide (CO_2) may escape through the vagina. If the Koh colpotomizer is used, the balloon will prevent this. If not, the vagina can be packed. The vault is then sutured with 0 Vicryl on a CT-1 needle (Fig. 116-12). Three to four interrupted stitches are placed and tied extracorporeally. A McCall's culdoplasty is generally performed.

The patient is usually discharged within 24 hours. Some patients can return to work as early as 1 week after surgery, but convalescence is patient specific.

If a supracervical hysterectomy is performed, the specimen will require morcellation (Fig. 116-13). The morcellator device usually requires a 10/12-mm port. The cervical stump is closed, and although not necessary the bladder peritoneum can be sutured over the cervical stump (Fig. 116-14).

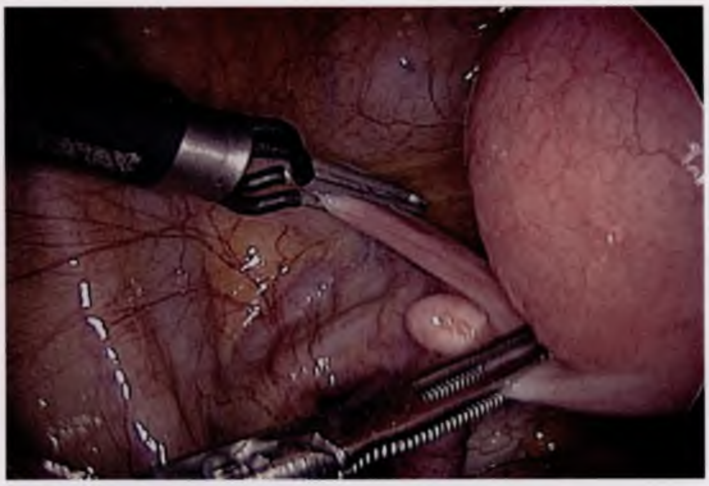


FIGURE 116-1 The round ligament is grasped, electrocoagulated, and cut.

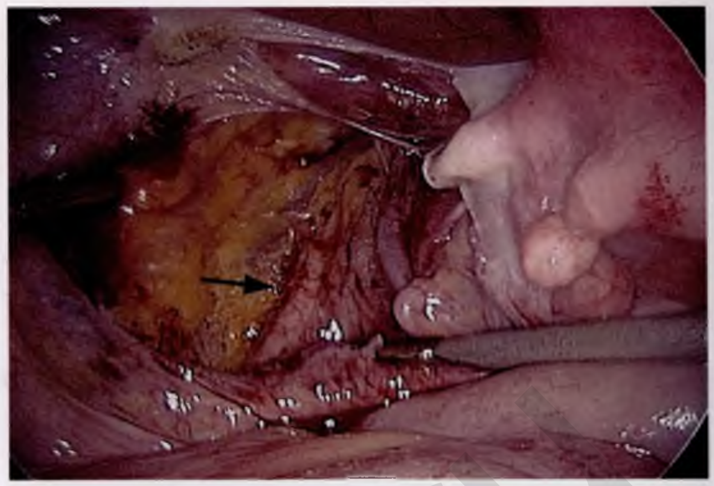


FIGURE 116-2 The retroperitoneal space is dissected, and the ureter is identified (*arrow*).

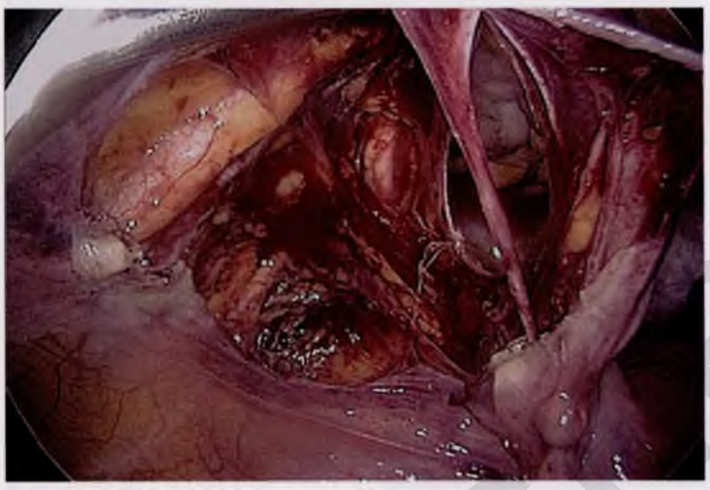


FIGURE 116-3 A window is made in the medial leaf of the broad ligament above the ureter.

FIGURE 116-4 The ovarian vessels are grasped and electrocoagulated.

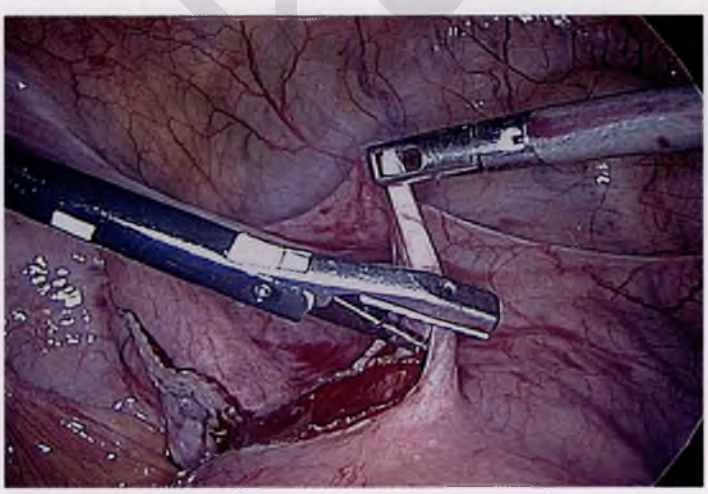


FIGURE 116-5 The bladder peritoneum can be dissected downward with a harmonic energy device (Ultrashears, U.S. Surgical, Norwalk, Conn.).

FIGURE 116-6 The bladder peritoneum can be dissected downward with scissors using electrosurgery.

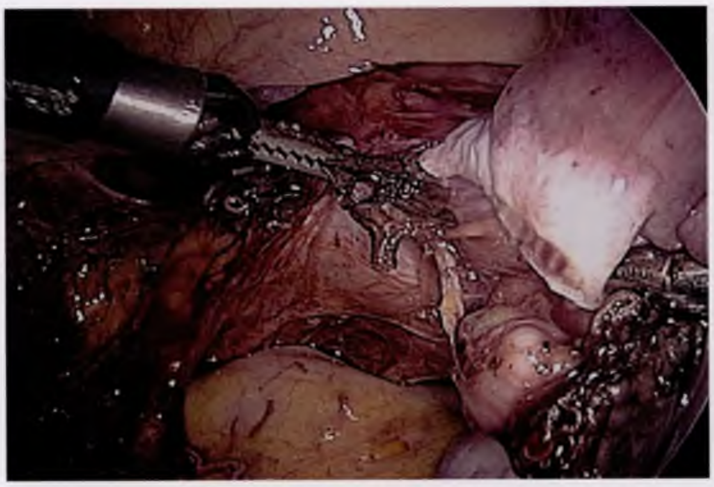


FIGURE 116-7 The uterine artery is identified along the uterus and is electrocoagulated and cut.

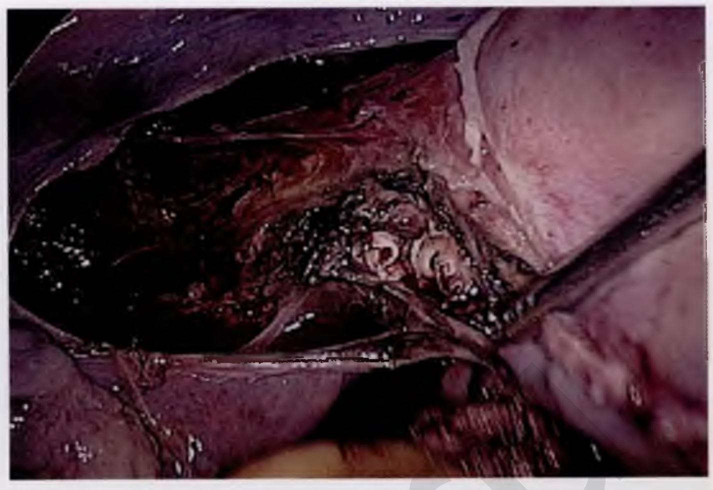


FIGURE 116-8 The transected uterine artery is seen.

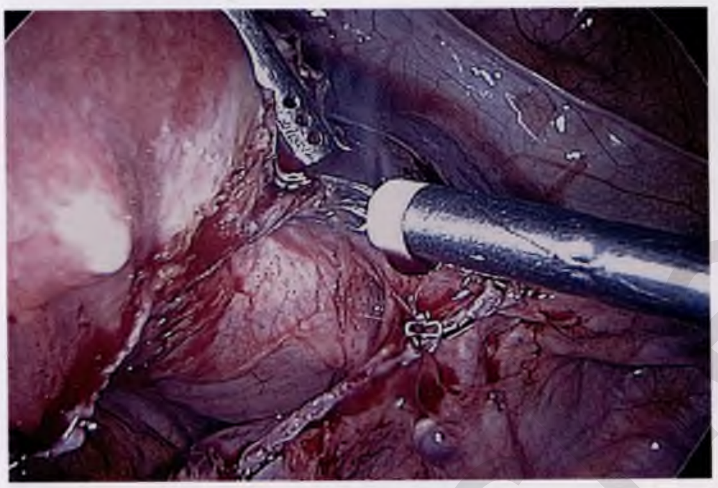


FIGURE 116-9 The procedure is repeated on the other side with a bipolar cautery.

FIGURE 116-10 The vagina is tented upward with a sponge stick in the vagina.

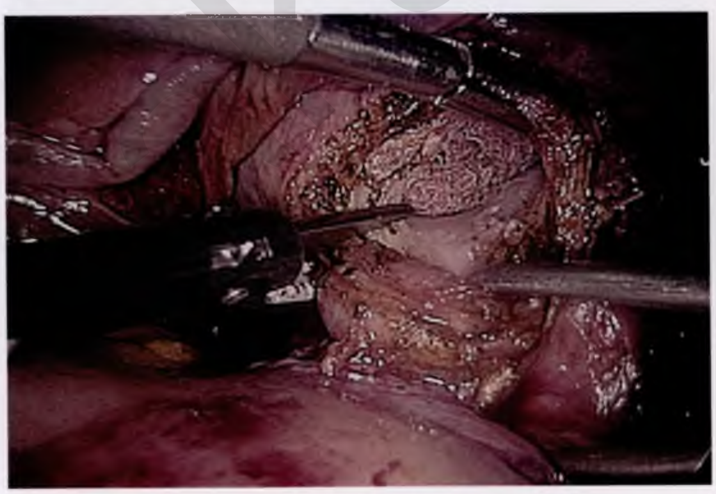


FIGURE 116-11 The vagina is then incised. In this case, harmonic energy is used (Ultrashears, U.S. Surgical, Norwalk, Conn.). Note that a laparoscopic tenaculum on the cervix moves the specimen around. Note the sponge in the vagina to prevent escape of carbon dioxide.

FIGURE 116-12 The vagina is closed with 0 Vicryl on a CT-1 needle. Note the sponge in the vagina to prevent gas from escaping.

FIGURE 116-13 A morcellator (Steiner Electromechanic Morcellator, Karl Storz GmbH & Co KG, Tuttlingen, Germany) has been introduced through a 10/12-mm port. The uterus is morcellated and removed in pieces.

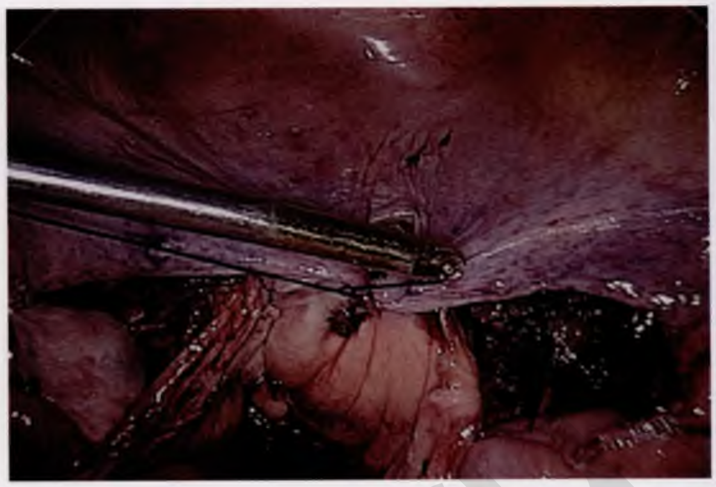


FIGURE 116-14 The cervical stump is sutured closed, and the bladder peritoneum is sutured to the peritoneum behind the cervix. A knot pusher is used for extracorporeal tying.

Single-Port Laparoscopic Hysterectomy

Laparoscopic hysterectomy has transformed from a standard laparoscopic approach to a procedure performed with multiple ports using a robotic system and is now being performed via a single umbilical incision, both with conventional laparoscopic instrumentation, as well as a robotic platform. Single-port/incision laparoscopy (SPL/SILS) has been purported to offer benefits of better cosmesis and, in several studies, a decrease in narcotic use over conventional laparoscopy. However, the biggest benefit of single-port laparoscopy over a multiport approach is the versatility of the incision. The incision can be moved to a different site depending on the size of the mass or the uterus and can be extended far more easily than a lateral port site if additional room is needed for extraction of a large uterus or mass that cannot be safely morcellated. In oncologic surgery, this incision can be made to allow a hand to be placed into the peritoneal cavity for palpation of all abdominal and retroperitoneal organs, offering a reasonable alternative to visual inspection only with standard laparoscopy versus a large laparotomy for complete abdominal survey in patients with presumed early-stage adnexal cancers or histologic findings of high-risk endometrial cancer that can present with peritoneal disease.

The learning curve for SPL hysterectomy is not steep for surgeons who are adept at conventional laparoscopic hysterectomy. Device manufacturers have created a large number of articulating instruments to overcome the issues of instrument crowding and in-line visualization that can occur when instruments and the laparoscope are inserted through a single site. We have found that the most useful tool for SPL is the flexible-tip laparoscope (Figs. 116-15 and 116-15), which allows the camera head to be moved out of the way of the surgeon's instruments and can offer angled views from all directions, such as looking over large uterine fibroids to visualize the cardinal ligaments from a "bird's-eye" perspective or looking up from the presacral space under a posterior fibroid to perform the posterior colpotomy. Although articulating instrumentation is available, the vast majority of SPL hysterectomies can be performed with straight laparoscopic instruments, including radical hysterectomy for cervical and endometrial cancer. By rotating the handle of the tissue grasper toward the ceiling (see Fig. 116-16A), the surgeon can minimize instrument clashing and allow for extensive dissection of all pelvic structures. Suturing is likely the most difficult part of SPL to learn. However, vaginal cuff closure can be performed with an Endo Stitch device (Covidien, Minneapolis, Minn.), which does not require the lateral direction needed for standard laparoscopic suturing. The vagina can also be closed transvaginally, which, in some studies, has been associated with lower incidence of vaginal cuff dehiscence compared with laparoscopic suturing in laparoscopic and robotic hysterectomy.

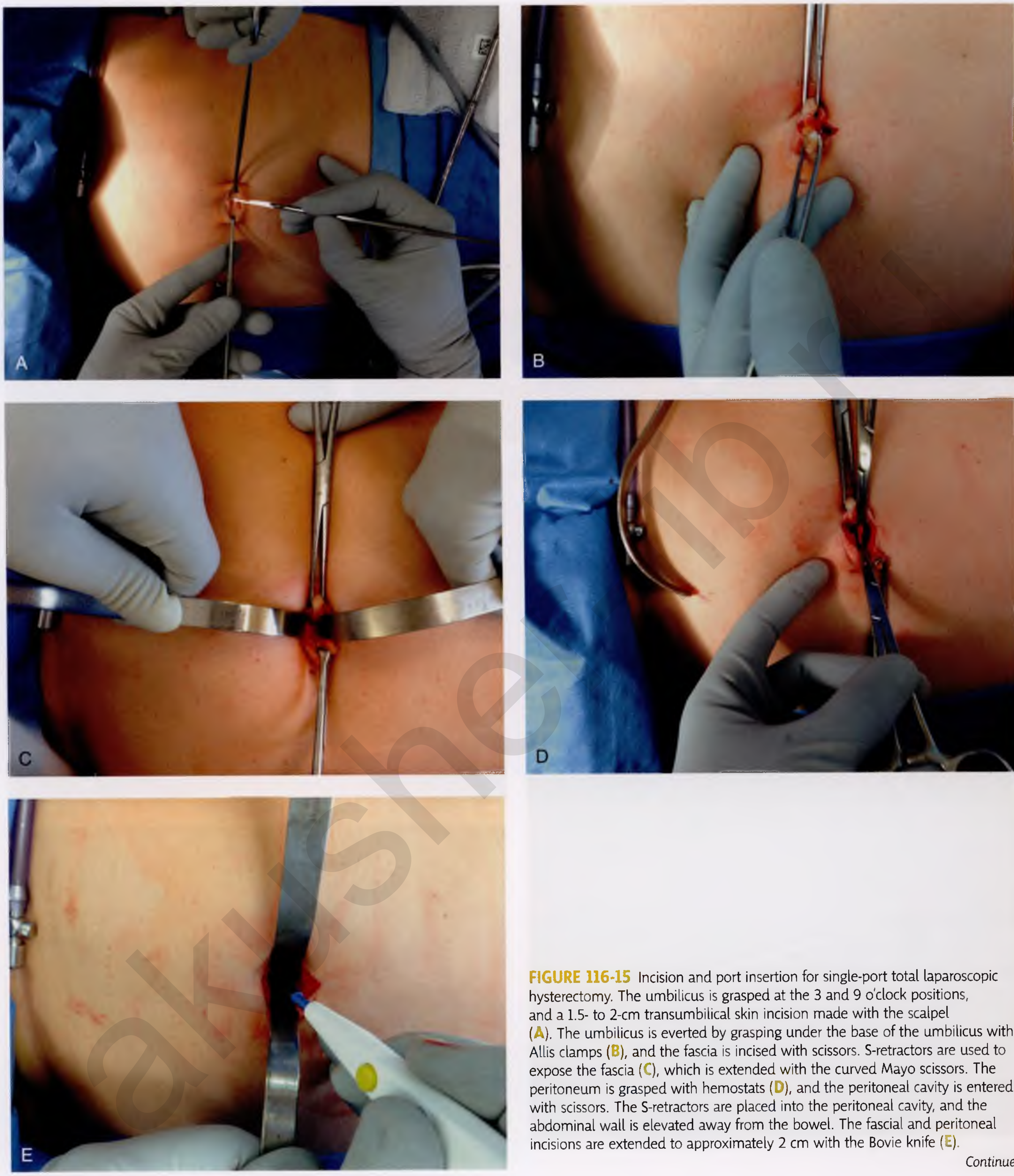


FIGURE 116-15 Incision and port insertion for single-port total laparoscopic hysterectomy. The umbilicus is grasped at the 3 and 9 o'clock positions, and a 1.5- to 2-cm transumbilical skin incision made with the scalpel (**A**). The umbilicus is everted by grasping under the base of the umbilicus with Allis clamps (**B**), and the fascia is incised with scissors. S-retractors are used to expose the fascia (**C**), which is extended with the curved Mayo scissors. The peritoneum is grasped with hemostats (**D**), and the peritoneal cavity is entered with scissors. The S-retractors are placed into the peritoneal cavity, and the abdominal wall is elevated away from the bowel. The fascial and peritoneal incisions are extended to approximately 2 cm with the Bovie knife (**E**).

Continued

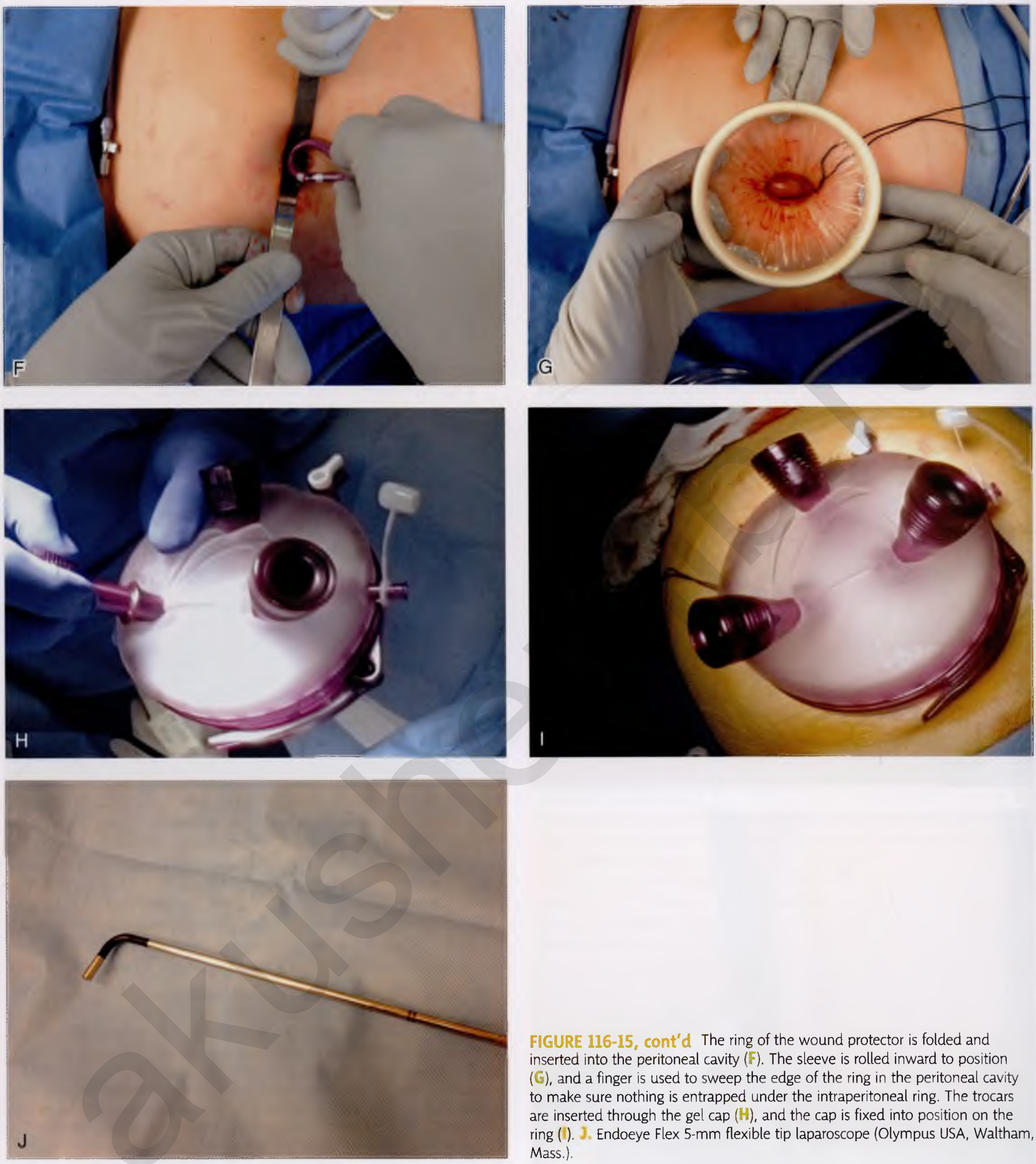


FIGURE 116-15, cont'd The ring of the wound protector is folded and inserted into the peritoneal cavity (**F**). The sleeve is rolled inward to position (**G**), and a finger is used to sweep the edge of the ring in the peritoneal cavity to make sure nothing is entrapped under the intraperitoneal ring. The trocars are inserted through the gel cap (**H**), and the cap is fixed into position on the ring (**I**). **J.** Endoeye Flex 5-mm flexible tip laparoscope (Olympus USA, Waltham, Mass.).

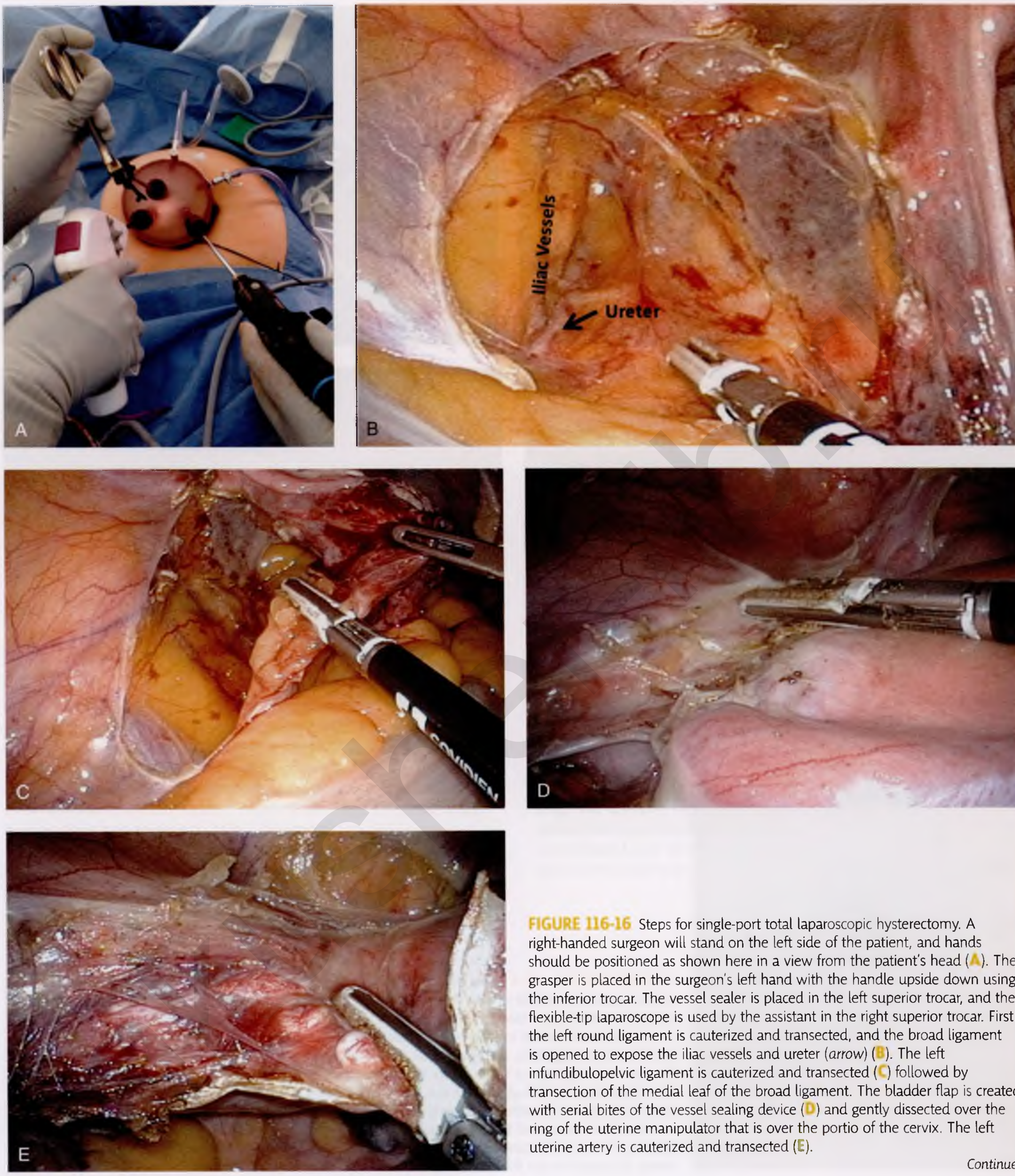


FIGURE 116-16 Steps for single-port total laparoscopic hysterectomy. A right-handed surgeon will stand on the left side of the patient, and hands should be positioned as shown here in a view from the patient's head (**A**). The grasper is placed in the surgeon's left hand with the handle upside down using the inferior trocar. The vessel sealer is placed in the left superior trocar, and the flexible-tip laparoscope is used by the assistant in the right superior trocar. First the left round ligament is cauterized and transected, and the broad ligament is opened to expose the iliac vessels and ureter (*arrow*) (**B**). The left infundibulopelvic ligament is cauterized and transected (**C**) followed by transection of the medial leaf of the broad ligament. The bladder flap is created with serial bites of the vessel sealing device (**D**) and gently dissected over the ring of the uterine manipulator that is over the portio of the cervix. The left uterine artery is cauterized and transected (**E**).

Continued

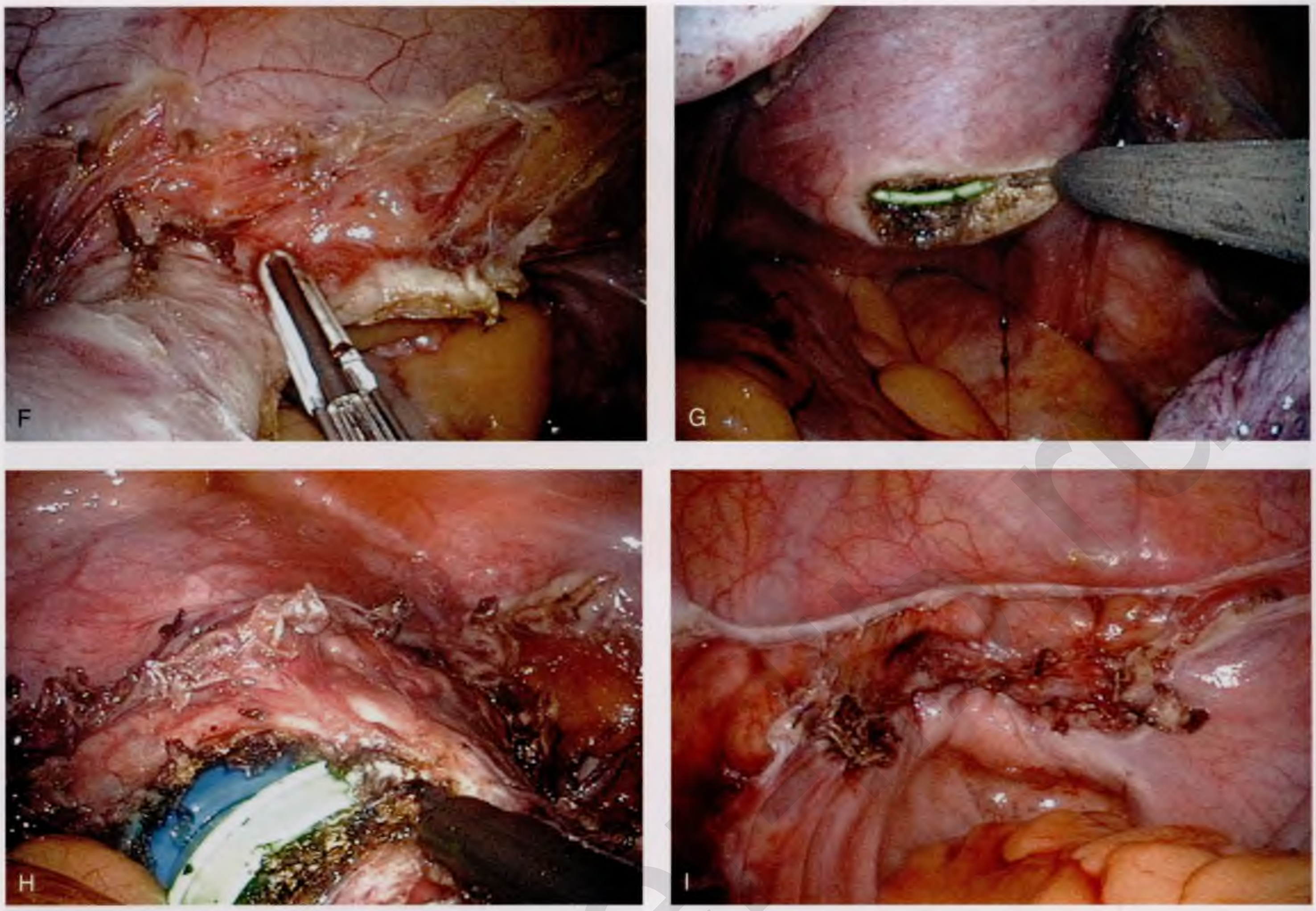


FIGURE 116-16, cont'd Serial bites are taken down the cardinal ligaments (**F**, right side) until the vascular packet is outside of the edge of the ring of the manipulator. Once both vascular packets are outside of the ring, the bladder flap is dissected further, if needed, and colpotomy is begun. Here the monopolar hook is used to start the colpotomy posteriorly (**G**) and completed anteriorly (**H**). The uterus is removed transvaginally, and the vaginal cuff is closed either transvaginally or laparoscopically. The pelvis is irrigated and inspected for hemostasis with the cuff closed (**I**). The fascia is closed with interrupted figure-of-8 0-absorbable sutures, and the skin is closed with a subcuticular 4-0 absorbable suture (**J**). In patients with a deep umbilicus it is often easier to use two separate subcuticular sutures working from the base of the umbilicus to the superior and then the base to the inferior portion of the incision. Postoperative care is similar to laparoscopic and robotic hysterectomy with the majority of patients being discharged in less than 24 hours.

CHAPTER 117

Laparoscopic Adnexal Surgery

Tommaso Falcone ■ *Mark D. Walters*

Ovarian Cystectomy

Ovarian cystectomy is the treatment of choice for the conservative management of ovarian cysts presumed to be benign. Simple aspiration is associated with a high recurrence rate, and a cyst fluid cytology test is unreliable. Transvaginal ultrasonography is used to evaluate an ovarian cyst. High-risk criteria on ultrasonography for predicting the pathologic diagnosis, such as a cystic-solid mass or ascites, are a contraindication to laparoscopic surgery unless a dermoid or endometriosis is suspected. A preoperative CA-125 level is useful in postmenopausal, but not in premenopausal, women. The same principle applies to Doppler flow assessment. Magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) does not help in distinguishing a malignant from benign mass.

An attempt should be made to remove the cyst without rupture. Equivalent rates of rupture are found with laparotomy and laparoscopy. Rupture of a dermoid cyst does not appear to be associated with any short-term complications if copious irrigation is used. Intraoperative rupture of stage I ovarian carcinomas does not appear to affect prognosis.

The patient should have consented to a laparotomy if cancer is found. Pneumatic compression stockings are placed on the calves. An orogastric tube is used if stomach distention is suspected. An examination is carried out with the patient under anesthesia, and a Foley catheter is inserted.

For an ovarian cystectomy to be performed, the standard three-puncture technique is used. The peritoneal cavity is systematically assessed as described in Chapter 115. Peritoneal fluid should be obtained for cytology. If no excrescences or peritoneal signs of malignancy are present, the surgeon can proceed with the cystectomy.

The ovarian cortex is coagulated, and an incision is made (Fig. 117-1). The edge of the cortex is grasped with an Allis forceps and dissected from the cyst. The cyst can be separated from the cortex with blunt dissection with the use of the suction-irrigation device (Fig. 117-2). The cyst is then enucleated from the ovary (Fig. 117-3) and placed into the anterior cul-de-sac (Fig. 117-4). Bipolar cautery is used to achieve hemostasis from any blood vessels encountered. Once the cyst is ready to be removed from the peritoneal cavity, it is placed in a bag (Fig. 117-5). The bag is then brought up to the skin, and the cyst is decompressed within it (Fig. 117-6). The cyst can then be morcellated out of the bag. The ovarian cortex is not usually closed, but a simple suture can be applied to close a deep defect.

FIGURE 117-1 The ovarian cortex is coagulated and incised.

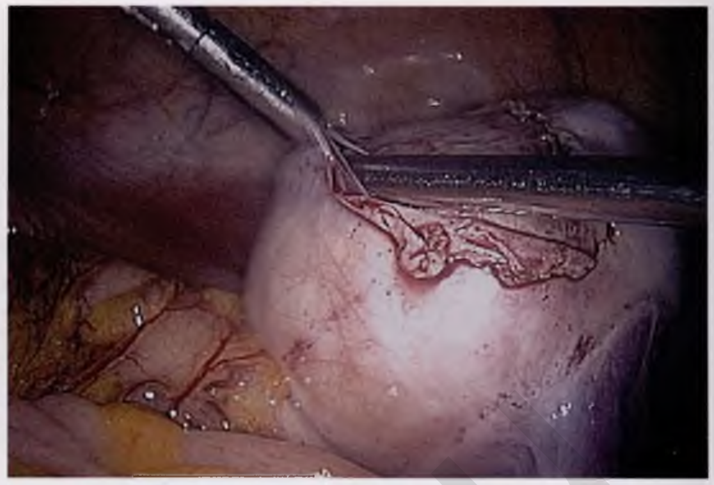


FIGURE 117-2 A suction-irrigation device is used to get a plane of dissection between the cortex of the ovary and the cyst.

FIGURE 117-3 The cyst is dissected from the ovary with a traction-countertraction technique.

FIGURE 117-4 The cyst is placed in the cul-de-sac so that the ovary can be inspected for bleeding.

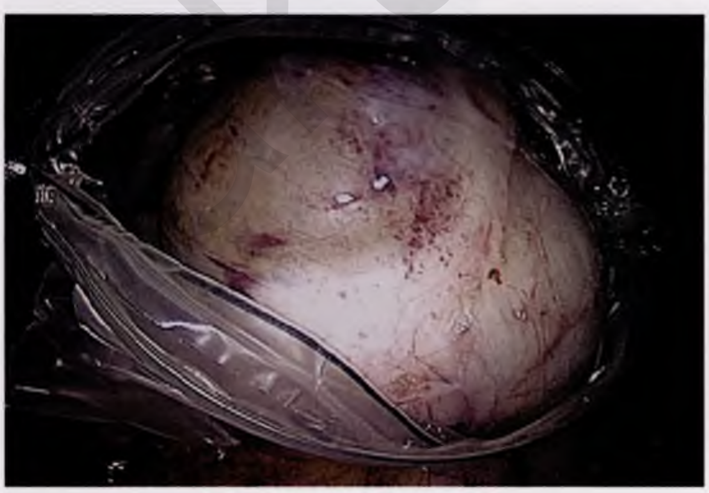


FIGURE 117-5 The cyst is placed in the bag before removal.

FIGURE 117-6 The bag is brought through a port site. Most of the bag remains within the peritoneal cavity. The cyst is ruptured within the bag, the contents are suctioned, and the solid parts are removed in pieces.

Salpingo-Oophorectomy

A salpingo-oophorectomy is the treatment of choice for ovarian cysts found in perimenopausal and postmenopausal women because the chance of rupture is reduced substantially. The same preoperative and intraoperative preparation as for the cystectomy is performed before a salpingo-oophorectomy. A retroperitoneal approach is recommended.

The technique of ovarian salpingo-oophorectomy is as follows. The peritoneum is incised lateral to the ovarian vessels, and the retroperitoneal space is identified (Fig. 117-7). Blunt dissection is used to identify the ureter that is attached to the medial leaf of the broad ligament (Fig. 117-8). A window is then made in the broad ligament above the ureter. The ovarian vessels are coagulated and cut (Fig. 117-9). The ureter is always identified before any coagulation is performed (Fig. 117-10). The utero-ovarian ligament is then coagulated and cut (Fig. 117-11). The specimen is placed in a bag. The anatomy of the retroperitoneal space is clearly seen at the end of the dissection (Fig. 117-12).

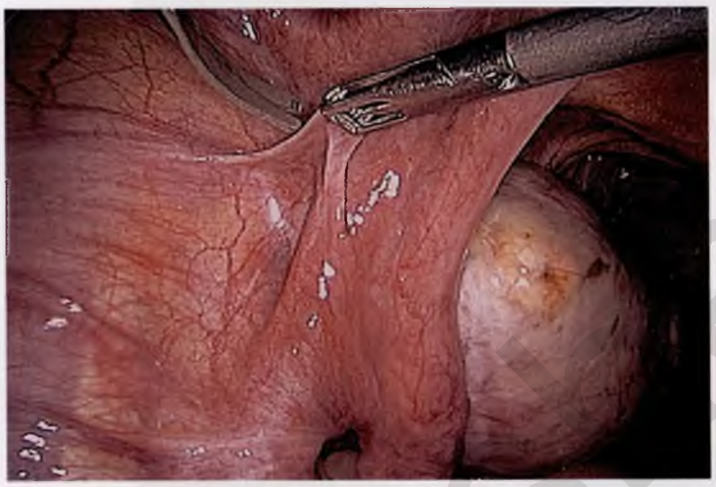


FIGURE 117-7 The peritoneum lateral to the ovarian vessels and cephalad to the round ligament is grasped and incised.

Ectopic Pregnancy

Prospective randomized clinical trials have demonstrated an advantage of laparoscopy over laparotomy for treatment of ectopic pregnancy. Tubal rupture can make surgery for salvage of the tube more difficult; however, no preoperative criteria can predict tubal rupture, and therefore the surgeon should be prepared to proceed appropriately.

The use of dilute vasopressin helps ensure hemostasis and reduces the need for electrocautery; however, it should not be used in hypertensive patients. Salpingostomy can be performed for ampullary ectopic pregnancies. Closure of the tube is not required. An exclusively isthmic ectopic pregnancy is usually managed with partial salpingectomy and anastomosis. A total or partial salpingectomy is performed if the tube is damaged beyond repair, if the patient has had prior tubal surgery or previous ectopic pregnancy within the ipsilateral tube, or if fertility is no longer desired.

The technique of salpingostomy is as follows. A standard laparoscopy with three ports is used. If a large quantity of blood is present in the peritoneal cavity, a larger port (10 mm) should be inserted to aspirate with a 10-mm suction cannula.

If it is an unruptured ectopic pregnancy, dilute vasopressin (10 IU in 100 mL of saline solution) is injected subserosally into the mesosalpinx beneath the mass, as well as where the incision will be made (Fig. 117-13). The serosa on the antimesenteric side is coagulated. The tubal wall is incised with scissors (Fig. 117-14). Hydrodissection is used to facilitate removal of the products of conception (Fig. 117-15). The implantation site is irrigated and observed for hemostasis. Bleeding is controlled with bipolar cautery. The specimen is extracted through the 10-mm port (usually umbilical) with a 5-mm laparoscope inserted through a lower port.

For salpingectomy, a standard three-port technique is used. Adhesiolysis is performed, and the tube is freed. The proximal tube is electrocoagulated and cut (Figs. 117-16 and 117-17). The mesosalpinx is then serially coagulated and cut, staying close to the tube to avoid compromising the blood supply to the ovary (Fig. 117-18A and B). The specimen is removed through the 10-mm port.

Follow-up serum human chorionic gonadotropin (hCG) levels should be obtained weekly until the level is less than the threshold for the laboratory. Rh-negative patients should receive RhoGAM.

FIGURE 117-8 The retroperitoneal space is dissected, and the ureter is identified.

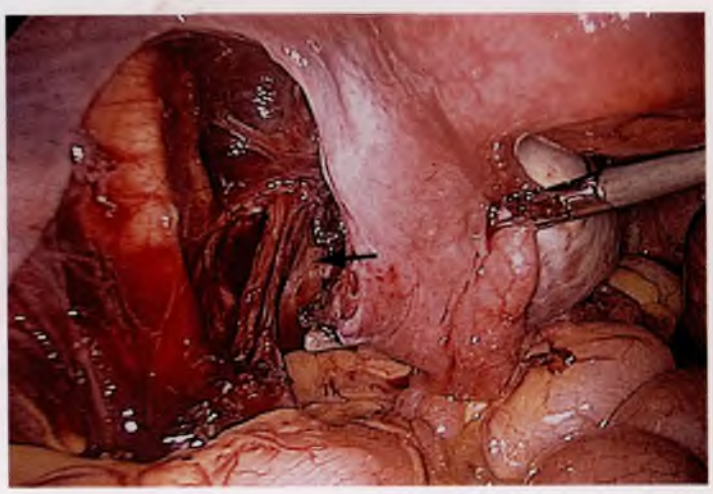


FIGURE 117-9 The ovarian vessels (*arrow*) are cauterized with bipolar cautery.

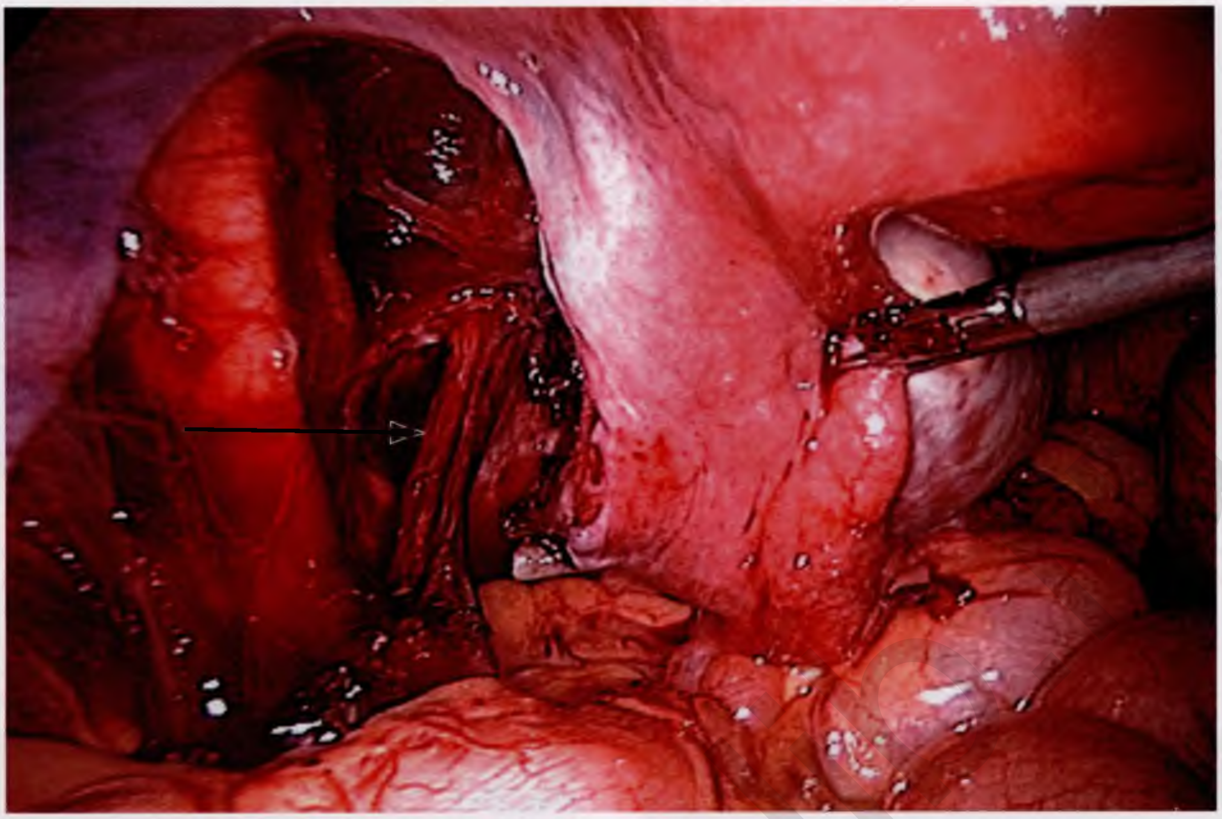


FIGURE 117-10 The ureter (*arrow*) is always in view throughout the procedure.

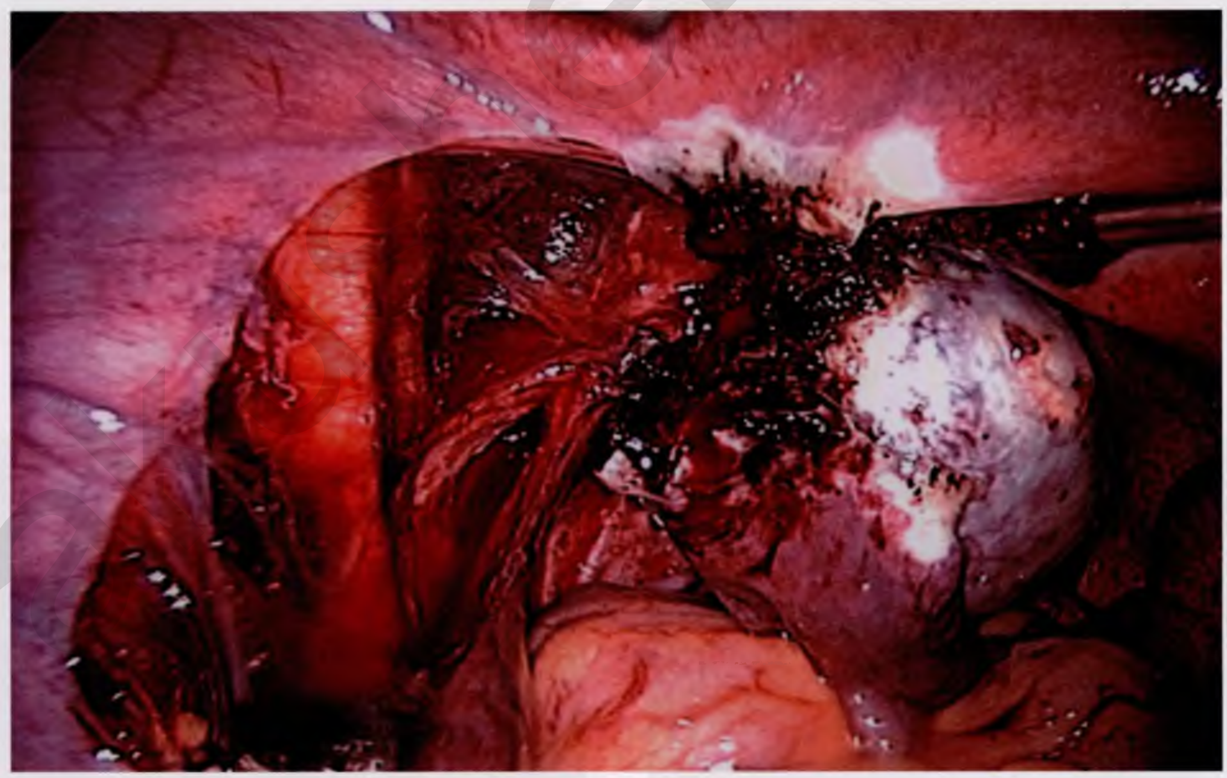


FIGURE 117-11 The utero-ovarian ligament is coagulated.

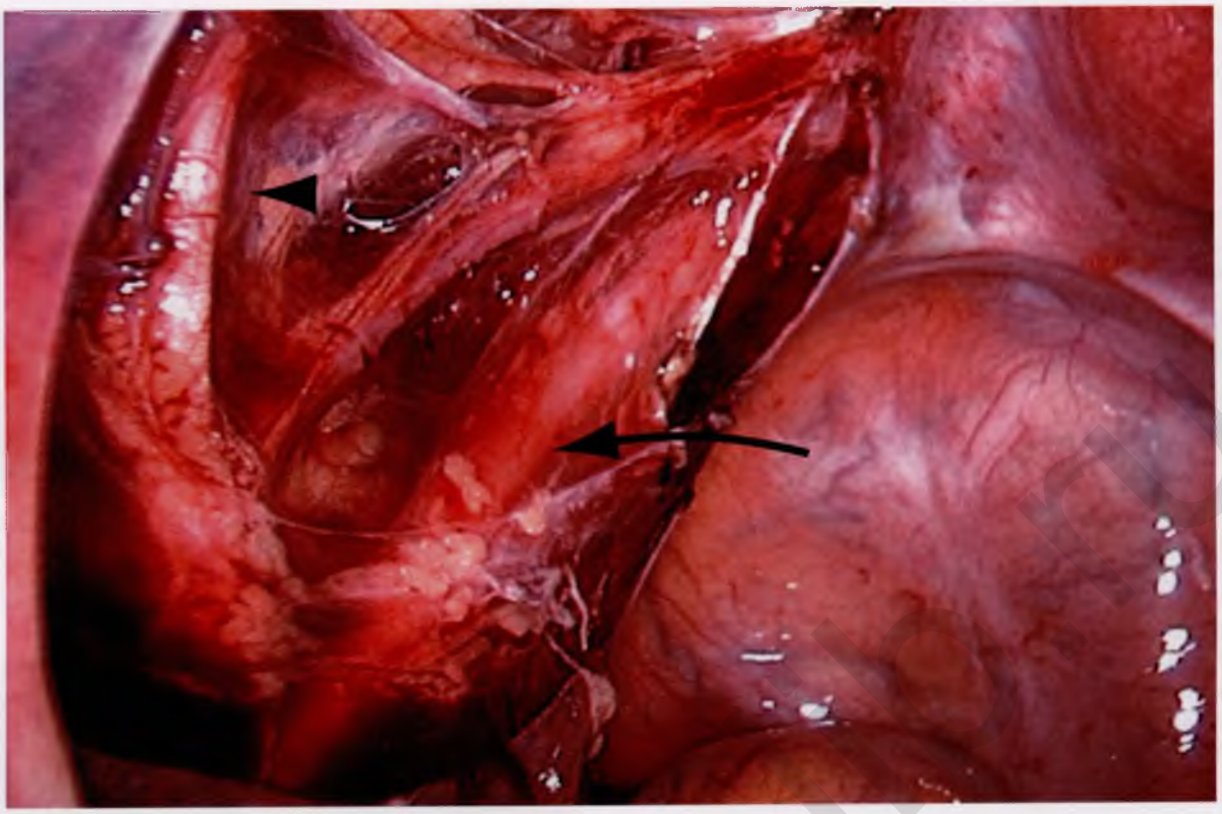


FIGURE 117-12 The ureter is clearly seen (*arrow*). The internal iliac artery giving off the umbilical artery (*arrowhead*) and the uterine artery are seen. The uterine artery runs parallel to the ureter before crossing over it.

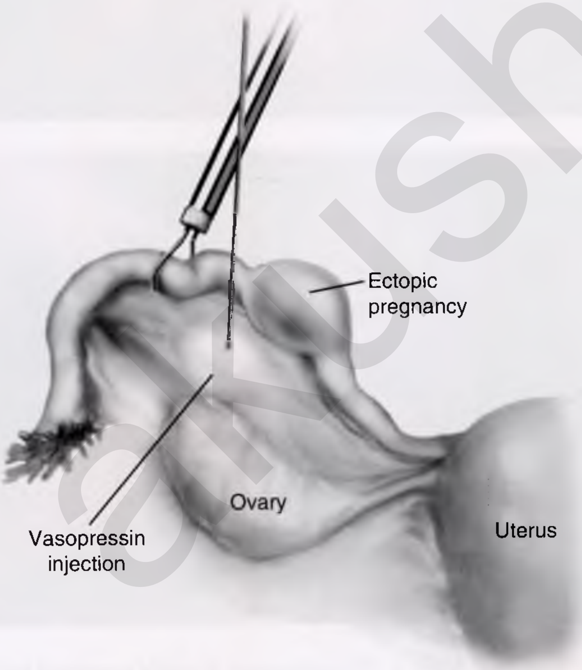


FIGURE 117-13 Dilute vasopressin is injected into the mesosalpinx.

FIGURE 117-14 An incision is made with scissors.

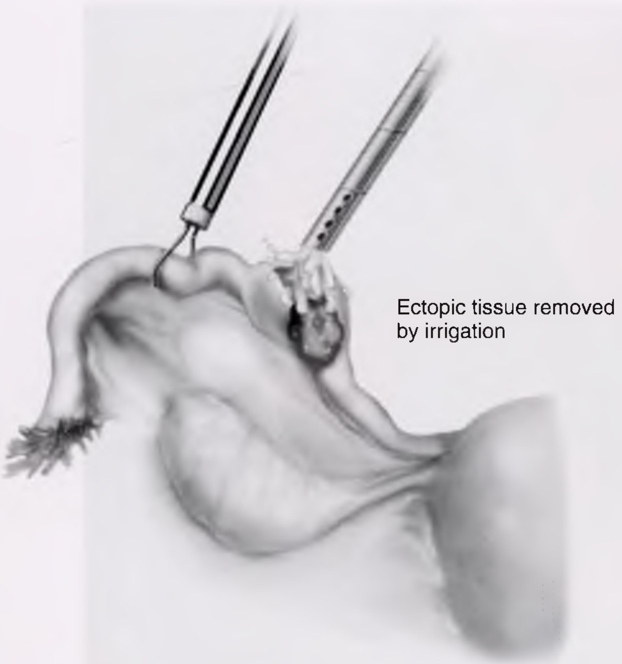


FIGURE 117-15 An irrigation cannula is inserted into the ectopic area, and, with hydrodissection, the pregnancy is delivered through the incision.

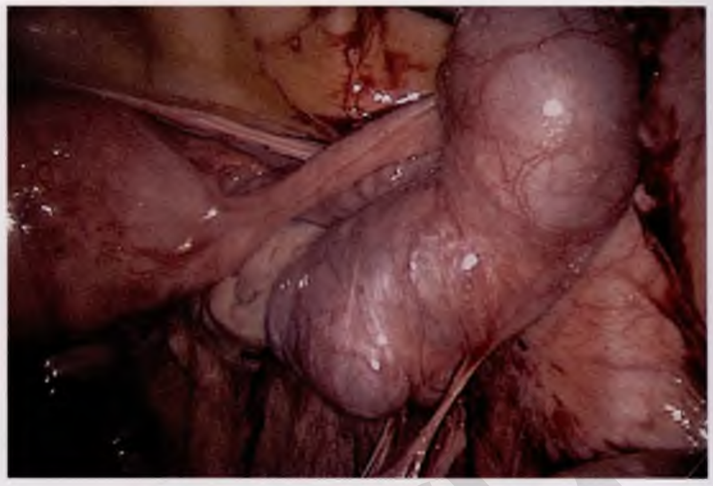


FIGURE 117-16 A large tube is distended with an ectopic pregnancy.

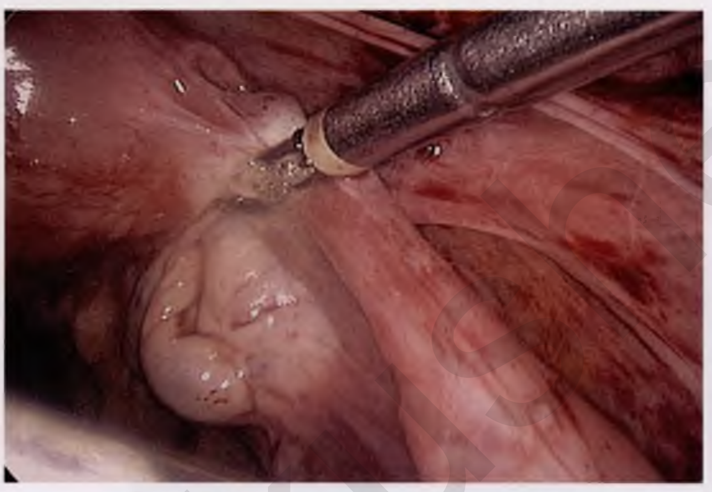


FIGURE 117-17 The proximal tube is coagulated.

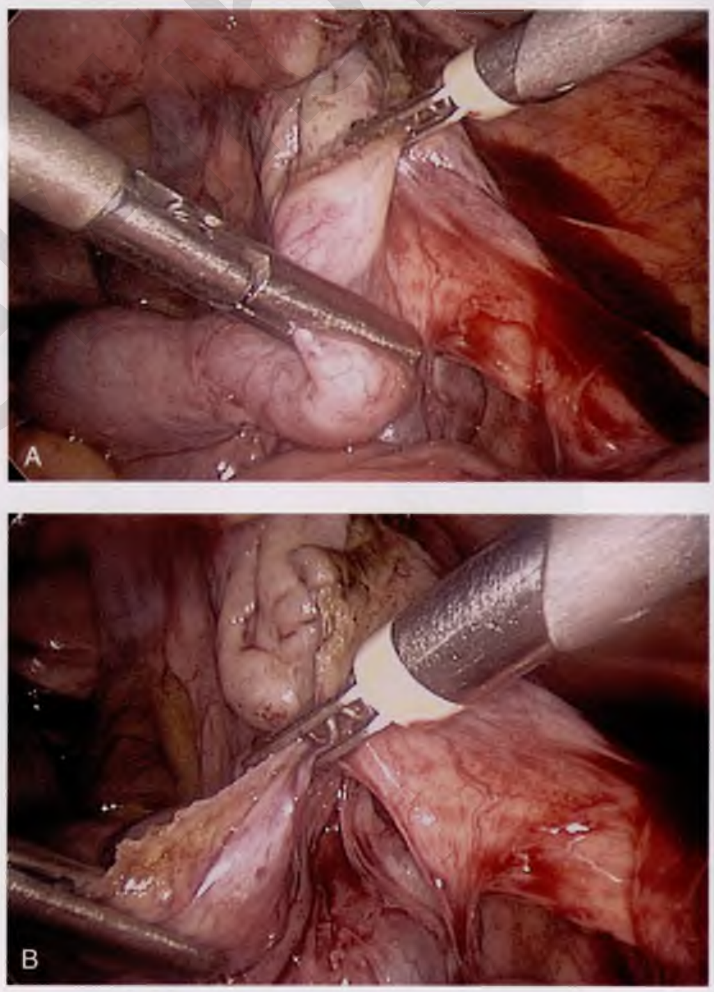


FIGURE 117-18 A and B. The mesosalpinx is serially coagulated and cut.

Tubal Ligation

A tubal ligation can be performed with electrocautery, with the application of Silastic, Hulka, or Filshie clips. The fallopian tube is identified at the fimbriated end before proceeding with the tubal ligation.

For the electrocautery technique, the fallopian tube is cauterized 2 cm from the junction with a 40W cutting current. Two or three contiguous areas are cauterized (Fig. 117-19).

For the Falope ring technique, the tube is grasped 2 cm from the uterus with the applicator. The tube is drawn into the cylinder, and the band is applied across a loop of it (Fig. 117-20). The applicator should be moved forward as the tube is brought into it, or the tube could be transected. At the end of the procedure, the loop of tube is inspected to ensure that two complete lumina are distal to the band.

With the clip technique, the tube is grasped 2 cm from the uterus with the applicator that has a clip already in place (Fig. 117-21). Once it is clear that the clip is applied across the entire tube, it is clamped down firmly. One clip per tube is sufficient.

Tuboplasty

Patients with moderate to severe tubal disease by the American Fertility Society classification should usually be treated with in vitro fertilization rather than surgery. Infertility patients who are candidates for tubal surgery should have an assessment of the tube during hysterosalpingography or at the time of surgery. The following criteria should be met:

- Thin-walled hydrosalpinges with mild dilation
- Minimal peritubal adhesions
- Preservation of mucosal folds

A fimbrioplasty is performed when fimbrial phimosis, a constriction of the distal tube, is present. A tuft of fimbriae may be extruding from the distal lumen. A neosalpingostomy is performed when the distal end of the tube is totally occluded.

Scissors should be used with no energy. Bipolar and microbipolar electrocautery should be used.

The technique for neosalpingostomy is as follows. The procedure is started with lysis of adhesions. The principles of traction and countertraction are used to develop tissue planes (Fig. 117-22). Chromotubation will dilate the distal tube. Dilute vasopressin is injected into the distal end. This will decrease the need for use of electrocautery. The tube is opened with scissors (Fig. 117-23). A cruciate incision is formed. A 4-0 to 5-0 reabsorbable suture is used to evert the edges. The suture goes through the mucosa from inside out and then through the serosa again distally (Fig. 117-24). It is tied intracorporeally. Usually two to three sutures are sufficient.

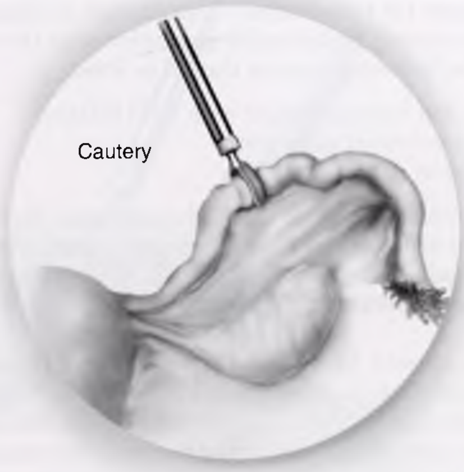


FIGURE 117-19 A bipolar cautery grasps the tube and cauterizes two or three contiguous areas.

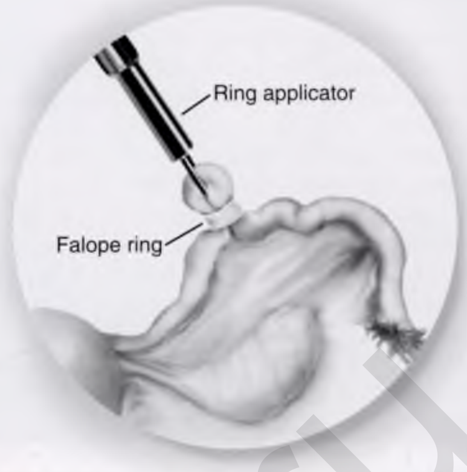


FIGURE 117-20 A band is placed across a loop of tube.

FIGURE 117-21 A clip is placed across the entire tube.

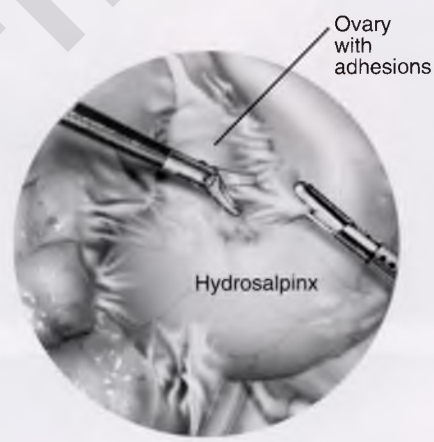


FIGURE 117-22 Adhesions are excised with fine scissors with the use of the principles of traction and countertraction.

FIGURE 117-23 The tube is distended with fluid, the vasopressin is injected, and a cruciate incision is made with scissors.

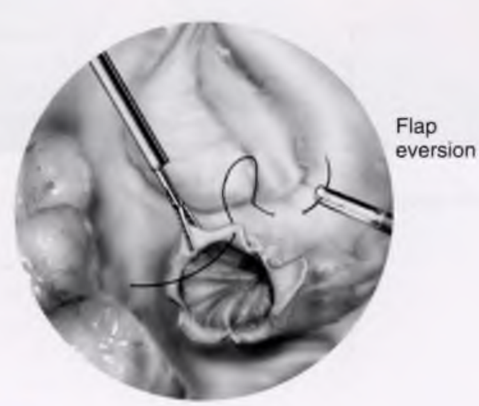


FIGURE 117-24 The stitch goes from inside the lumen and out through the serosa; then the needle is inserted through the serosa of the tube a few millimeters away.

Laparoscopic Surgery for Stress Urinary Incontinence (Burch Colposuspension)

Mark D. Walters

Laparoscopic Burch colposuspension is one of the primary surgical treatment options for stress urinary incontinence. It is especially useful when the surgeon or patient does not desire a graft-related surgery or sling for the treatment. Cure rates appear to be similar to open Burch colposuspension and to tension-free vaginal tape (TVT), although studies with long-term follow-up are not available. Several reviews of the literature on Burch colposuspension, including a Cochrane review, have been published.

Laparoscopic Burch colposuspension can be done with an extraperitoneal or intraperitoneal approach. The intraperitoneal approach to the Burch colposuspension begins with insertion of the laparoscope through a 5-mm intraumbilical trocar, followed by intra-abdominal insufflation. Inspection of the peritoneal cavity is performed, delineating the inferior epigastric vessels, abdominal and pelvic organs, and any abdominal or pelvic disease. Two additional trocars (5 mm and 5/12 mm) are placed under direct vision, one on each side in the lower abdomen.

The bladder is filled with 200 to 300 mL sterile water or saline. A probe can be used to press the base of the bladder upward so that the upper margin of the bladder is easily delineated (Fig. 118-1). Using sharp dissection with electrocautery or a harmonic scalpel, the surgeon makes a transverse incision 2 cm above the bladder reflection between the median umbilical ligaments (Fig. 118-2). Blunt and sharp dissection aiming toward the posterior/superior aspect of the pubic symphysis decreases risk of bladder injury. Identification of the areolar tissue at the point of incision confirms a proper plane of dissection (Fig. 118-3). Blunt dissection is then carried out inferolaterally on both sides to identify the pubic symphysis, Cooper's ligaments, obturator internus muscles, arcus tendineus fasciae pelvis, and bladder neck (Fig. 118-4). Midline dissection over the urethra should be avoided.

After the space of Retzius is exposed, the surgeon places two fingers in the vagina and identifies the urethrovesical junction by placing gentle traction on the Foley catheter. Using a vaginal finger to elevate the vaginal wall lateral to the bladder neck, I place stitches in the vaginal wall excluding the vaginal epithelium at the level of, or just proximal to, the midurethra and bladder neck (Fig. 118-5). A 0 nonabsorbable suture is placed in a figure-of-8 stitch, incorporating the entire thickness of the anterior vaginal wall. The needle is then passed through Cooper's ligament ipsilaterally (Fig. 118-6). If a double-armed suture is used, I make two passes through Cooper's ligament and subsequently tie above the ligament. I place Gelfoam between the vaginal wall and the obturator fascia before knot-tying to promote fibrosis. With simultaneous vaginal elevation, the suture is tied with six extracorporeal square knots. Two granny half-hitches and a flat square knot secure the stitch (Fig. 118-7).

Sutures are tied as they are placed to avoid tangling. Midurethral sutures are placed first, although this is a matter of preference. It is easier to place stitches from the contralateral low abdominal port. Figure 118-8 shows the left bladder neck suture being placed from the right lower quadrant port, although it is possible to place it from either side. Both ends of the suture are then sutured into Cooper's ligament (Fig. 118-9) and tied. Two sutures are placed on each side to complete the operation (Fig. 118-10). The appropriate level of bladder neck elevation is estimated with the surgeon's vaginal hand. The goal is to elevate the vaginal wall to the level of the arcus tendineus fasciae pelvis bilaterally so that the bladder neck is supported and stabilized by the vaginal wall. In tying the sutures, the surgeon should not reapproximate the vaginal wall to Cooper's ligament or place too much tension on the vaginal wall. A suture bridge of 1.5 to 2 cm is common.

If the patient has a large anterior vaginal wall prolapse, a paravaginal defect repair can be done in conjunction with a Burch colposuspension. When this is done, I bluntly dissect the paravaginal spaces on each side of the bladder. The dissection should identify bilaterally the lateral and lower edges of the bladder and urethra, the anterior vaginal wall and endopelvic fascia, the obturator internus muscle and fascia, and the arcus tendineus fasciae pelvis (Fig. 118-11). The arcus tendineus fasciae pelvis is a condensation of obturator fascia that runs from the pubic bone to the ischial spine. The ischial spine should be palpated or visualized as well as possible. Care should be taken to identify the obturator canal and the neurovascular bundle to avoid damaging the obturator vessels and nerve. Starting at the vaginal apex, a single 2-0 nonabsorbable, 36- or 48-inch suture on a CT-2 or SH needle is used to place a suture in the full thickness of the vagina, excluding the vaginal epithelium, and then into the arcus tendineus fasciae pelvis, which is 3 to 4 cm below the obturator fossa. This suture is then tied extracorporeally. An additional two to four sutures are placed through the vaginal wall and into the arcus tendineus fasciae pelvis or the fascia of the obturator internus muscle at 1-cm intervals until the defect is closed (Fig. 118-12). The same procedure is performed on the opposite side. If the procedure is performed concomitantly with the Burch colposuspension, the paravaginal defect repair should be performed first because exposure of the lateral defects decreases after the Burch sutures are tied. I place the stitch at the level of the ischial spine first and then place subsequent stitches as needed toward the pubic bone.

FIGURE 118-1 The bladder is filled before the Burch colposuspension is begun. The upper margin of the bladder can be delineated by pressing up on the base of the bladder.

FIGURE 118-2 Sharp dissection is used to incise the peritoneum 2 cm above the bladder reflection.

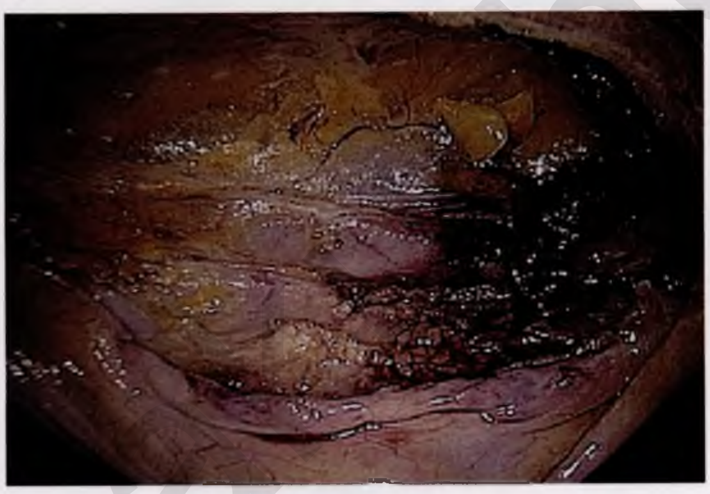


FIGURE 118-3 Identification of areolar tissue at the point of incision confirms the proper plane of dissection.

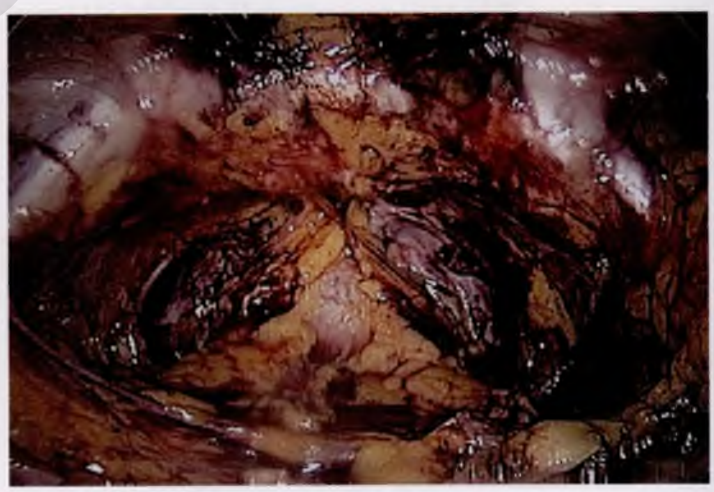


FIGURE 118-4 The space of Retzius is visualized.

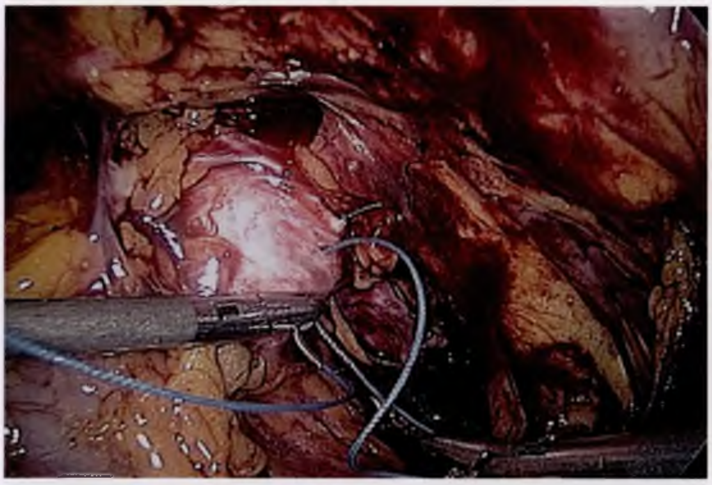


FIGURE 118-5 With a laparoscopic suturing technique, a suture is placed in the right vaginal wall and endopelvic fascia at the level of, or just proximal to, the midurethra and bladder neck.

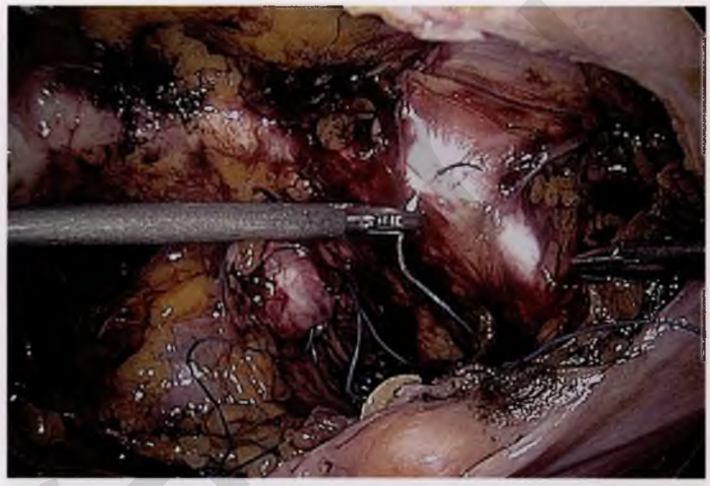


FIGURE 118-6 The needle is passed through Cooper's ligament ipsilaterally.

FIGURE 118-7 The right Burch colposuspension suture is tied using extracorporeal knot-tying technique.

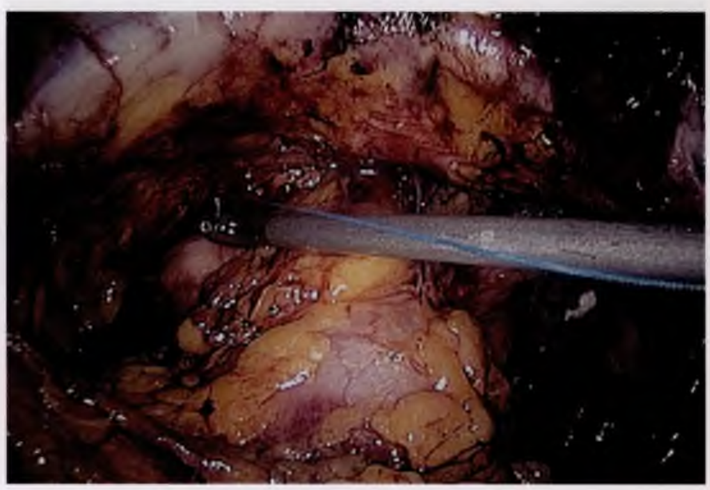


FIGURE 118-8 The left periurethral suture is placed at the level of the midurethra and bladder neck.

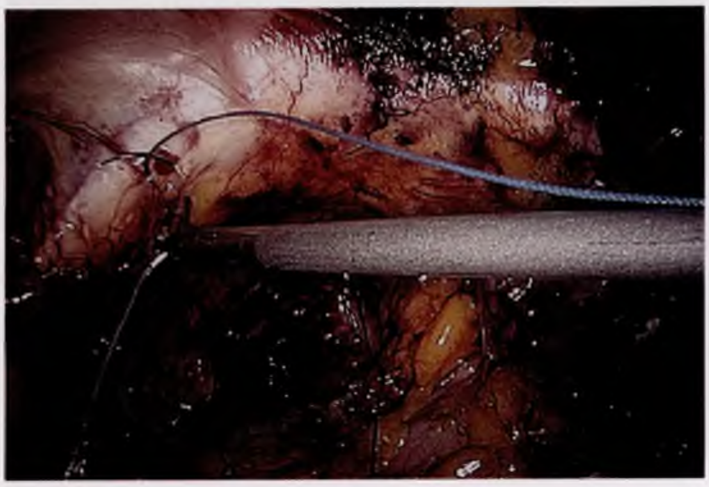


FIGURE 118-9 Both ends of the left periurethral suture are placed through Cooper's ligament from the contralateral port.

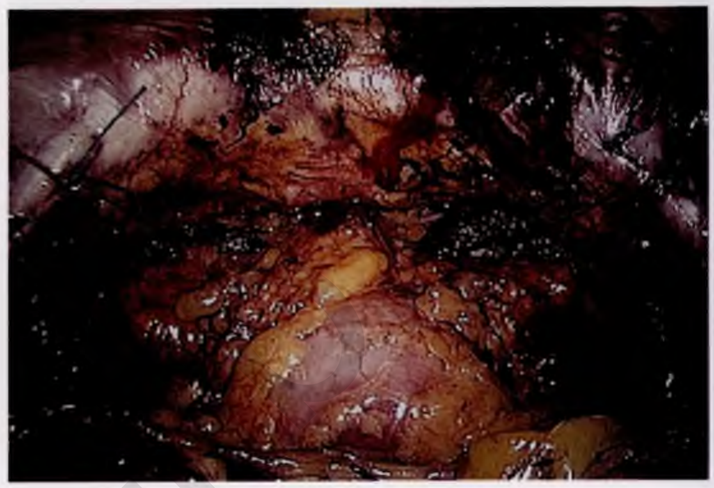


FIGURE 118-10 The completed Burch colposuspension procedure is shown with two sutures on each side of the proximal urethral and bladder neck.

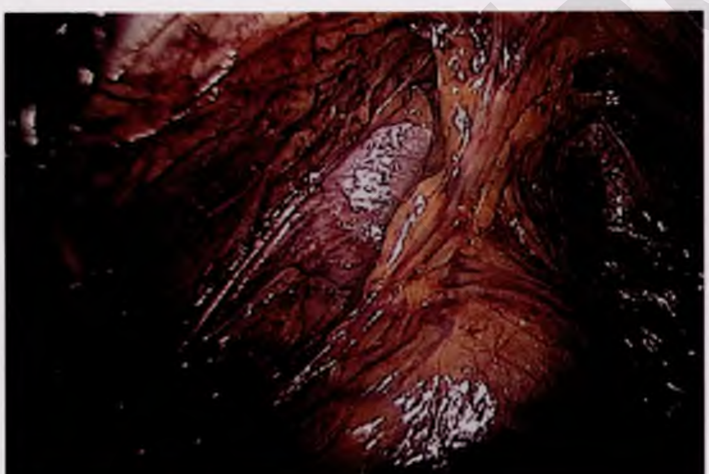


FIGURE 118-11 The arcus tendineus fasciae pelvis with left paravaginal defect is shown.

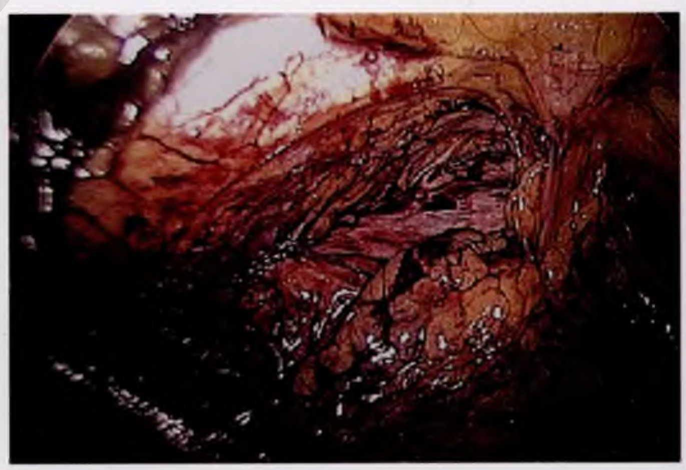


FIGURE 118-12 The left paravaginal defect repair is completed with three sutures, before the Burch colposuspension sutures are placed on the left.

CHAPTER 119

Laparoscopic Surgery for Pelvic Organ Prolapse

Mark D. Walters ■ *Audra J. Hill*

Laparoscopic Sacral Colpopexy

In addition to the intraumbilical port, a 10/12-mm trocar should be placed in one of the lower quadrants for suture introduction. One or two additional 5-mm ports are placed at the level of the umbilicus lateral to the rectus muscle for retraction. Port placement should allow for proper triangulation in the pelvis to assist with laparoscopic suturing. The deep pelvis is visualized, noting the pelvic structures (Fig. 119-1). A firm obturator is placed in the vagina to elevate the vaginal apex (Fig. 119-2). First, the sigmoid colon is retracted to the left, the peritoneum over the sacral promontory is examined, and key structures such as the aortic bifurcation, iliac arteries and veins, and right ureter are visualized. The peritoneum over the sacral promontory is carefully incised longitudinally and, with the use of elevation and blunt dissection, the sacral promontory is exposed (Fig. 119-3). The surgeon should identify the middle sacral artery and vein and a 3- to 4-cm section of anterior sacrum is exposed if possible. The peritoneum running down the right pararectal space is opened toward the cul-de-sac, taking special care to avoid the ureter. Next, the peritoneum is dissected off the vaginal apex to delineate the vaginal wall and endopelvic fascia. Anterior dissection is performed as needed, taking care to avoid damage to the bladder (Fig. 119-4). Dissection of the peritoneum from the posterior vaginal wall is then performed. Occasionally, a lubricated obturator can be placed in the rectum, as well as the vagina, to assist with delineation of the rectovaginal septum (Fig. 119-5). A strip of polypropylene mesh is introduced through the 10/12-mm port. Three or four pairs of nonabsorbable sutures are placed to attach the mesh to the posterior vaginal wall and vaginal apex (Fig. 119-6). The mesh may be attached close to the perineal body if indicated. A smaller strip of mesh is secured to the distal two thirds of the anterior vaginal wall with 2-0 delayed absorbable sutures. The posterior and anterior meshes can then be connected at the vaginal apex, forming a Y- or T-shaped mesh. An alternative technique is to fashion the mesh extracorporeally, or use a Y-mesh, and then bring it into the abdomen for suturing. Care should be taken to avoid twisting of the mesh and tangling of the sutures. Figure 119-7 illustrates the completed vaginal mesh attachment. If desired, the cul-de-sac can be obliterated under the mesh (Fig. 119-8). Attention is then turned to the sacral attachment of the mesh. Vaginal elevation is directed toward the sacral promontory. The appropriate vaginal elevation should provide adequate apical support without significant tension being placed on the vagina. Two or three permanent sutures are used to attach the mesh to the sacral promontory with extracorporeal knot tying (Fig. 119-9). Alternatively, titanium tacks may be used to attach the mesh to the anterior longitudinal ligament of the sacrum. The peritoneum is then closed over the mesh with running or interrupted sutures (Fig. 119-10).

Laparoscopic Uterosacral Ligament Plication and Shortening

Occasionally, the uterus has a mild degree of prolapse or a deep cul-de-sac, and the surgeon and the patient do not wish to have a hysterectomy done. This may occur in women with stress urinary incontinence who are having a Burch procedure. It has been recommended that uterosacral ligament plication be done prophylactically at the time of all Burch procedures, but the efficacy of this procedure to prevent future enterocele or uterine prolapse has not been established. A similar technique can be done to help support the vaginal cuff or cervix at the time of laparoscopic or robotic total or supracervical hysterectomy.

For uterosacral ligament plication and shortening to be performed, the posterior cervix, cul-de-sac, and uterosacral ligaments are identified. Pulling the uterus cephalad or ventral will place the uterosacral ligaments on stretch for easier identification. The uterosacral ligaments are followed toward the sacrum bilaterally. Both ureters should be clearly visualized and avoided during the procedure. Permanent or delayed absorbable sutures may be used. The first suture is placed near the insertion of each uterosacral ligament into the cervix, plicating these sites with an extracorporeal knot. This places the rest of the uterosacral ligaments under greater tension for easier identification. One to three more sutures are placed as needed and tied to bring the uterosacral ligaments together (Fig. 119-11). A suture is then placed into the proximal uterosacral ligament 2 to 4 cm from the sacrum. Again, care should be taken to avoid the ureter that lies several centimeters laterally. The suture is then placed into the uterosacral ligament near its attachment to the cervix and should be held until the contralateral suture is placed. The second suture is placed, and both sutures are tied with extracorporeal knots to shorten the ligaments. The uterus or vaginal cuff can be elevated during this time to facilitate knot tying.

FIGURE 119-1 The deep pelvis is visualized in a woman with vaginal prolapse and a central enterocele.

FIGURE 119-2 An obturator is placed in the vagina to elevate the vaginal apex.

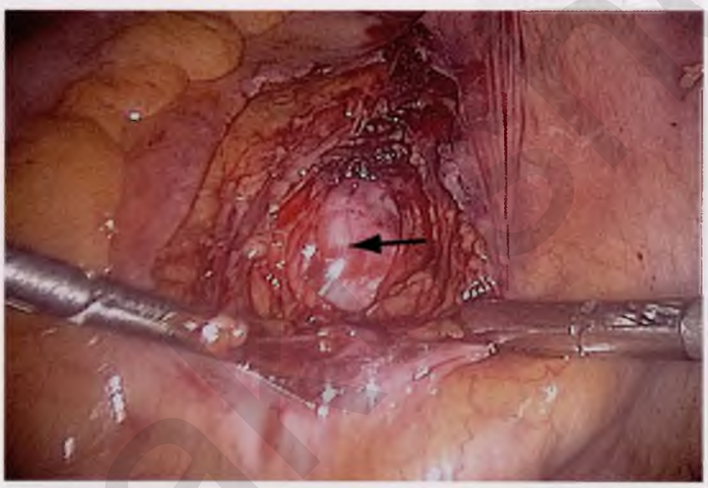


FIGURE 119-3 The anterior longitudinal ligament (*arrow*) of the sacral promontory is exposed.

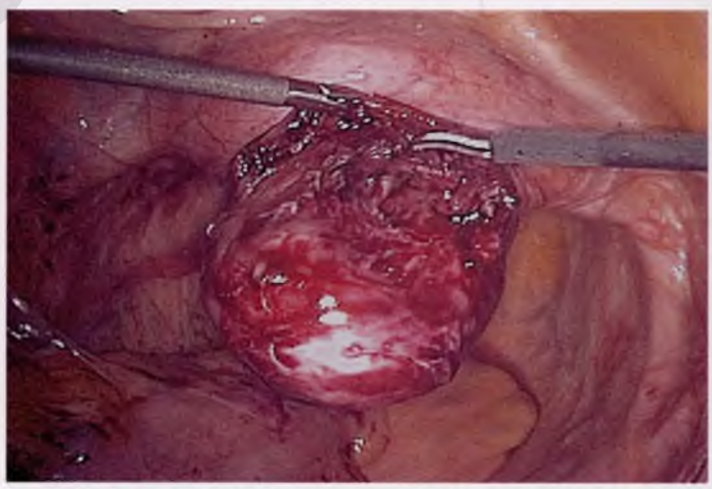


FIGURE 119-4 The peritoneum is dissected from the vaginal apex, taking special care to avoid damage to the bladder.

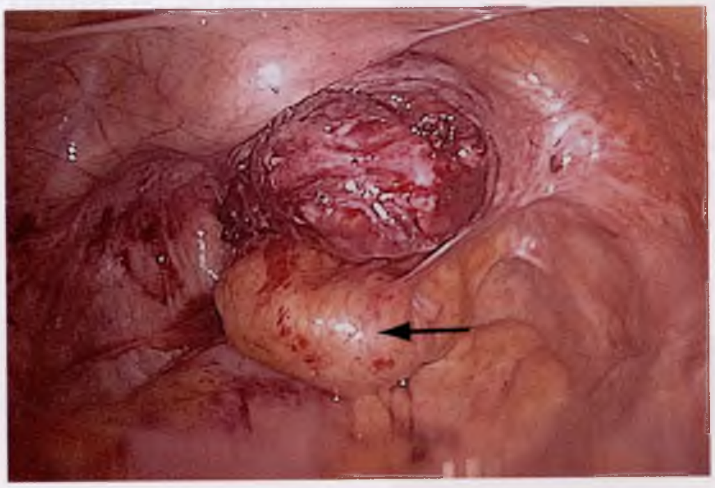


FIGURE 119-5 A lubricated obturator is inserted in the rectum (*arrow*) and vagina to delineate both of these structures.

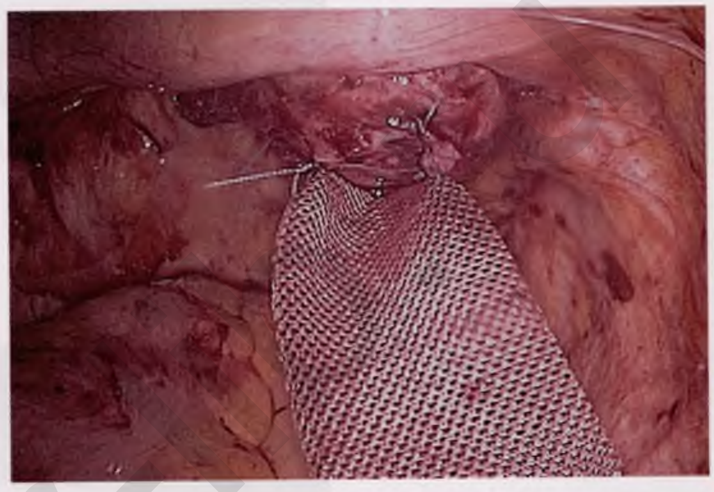


FIGURE 119-6 The mesh used for the sacral colpopexy is sutured along the posterior wall of the vagina.

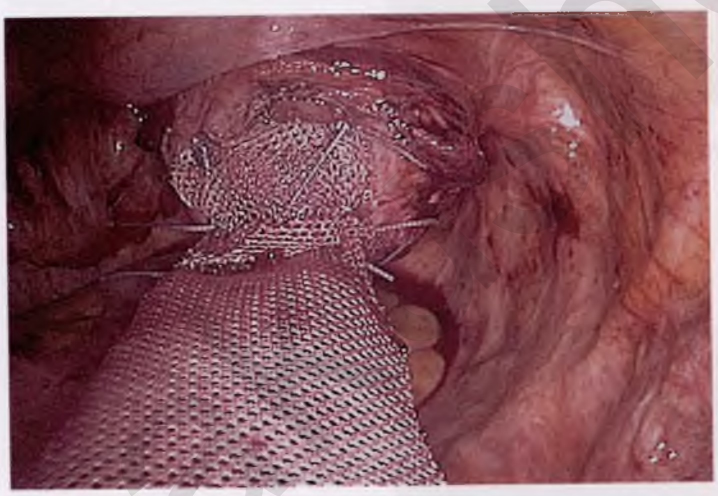


FIGURE 119-7 The completed vaginal mesh attachment is ready for connection to the sacral promontory.

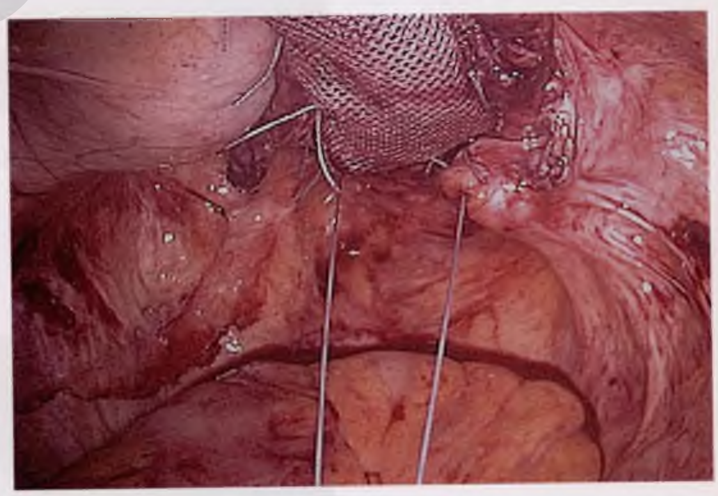


FIGURE 119-8 A uterosacral ligament plication can be done to close the cul-de-sac below the mesh, if desired.

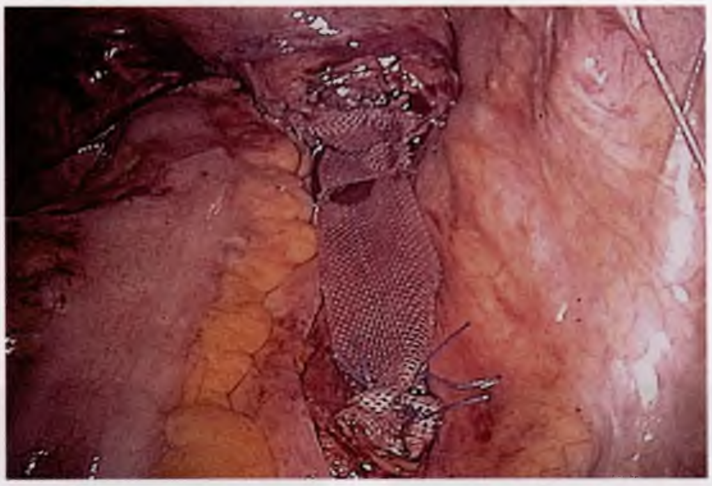


FIGURE 119-9 The mesh is sutured to the sacral promontory, completing the sacral colpopexy procedure.

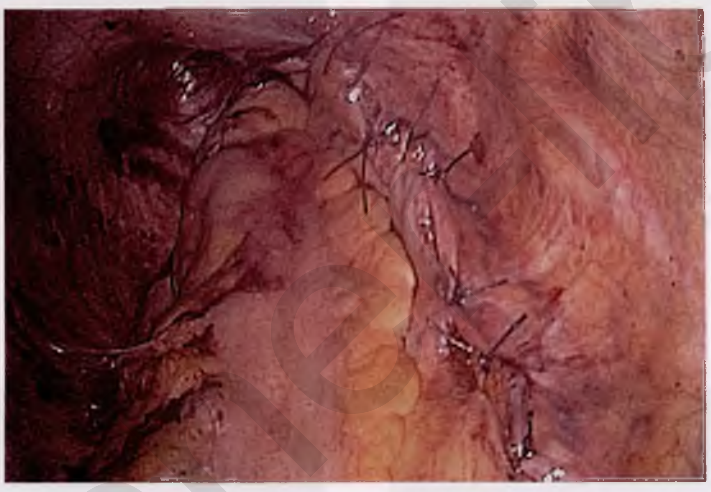


FIGURE 119-10 The peritoneum is closed over the mesh.

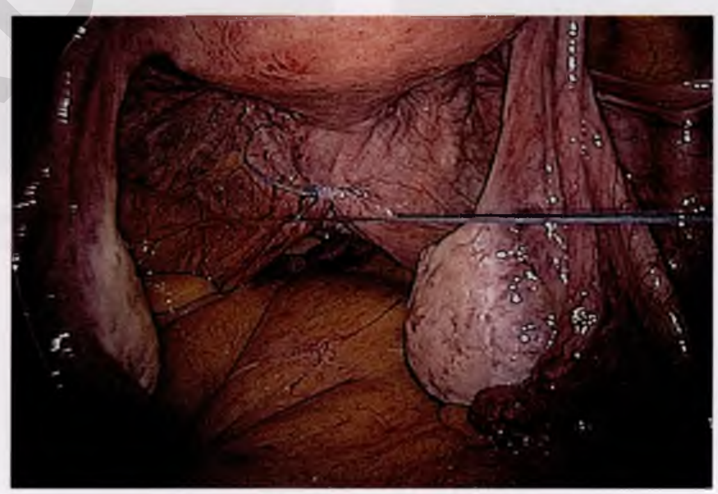


FIGURE 119-11 Uterosacral ligament plication.

CHAPTER 120

Robotic Surgery in Gynecology

Javier F. Magrina

The application of laparoscopic technology for advanced gynecologic operations resulted in significant patient benefits including reduced blood loss, shorter hospital stay, and a faster recovery as compared with laparotomy. Laparoscopic technology, however, had inherent drawbacks, which resulted in slow incorporation into the surgical practices of most gynecologists for the performance of advanced, and sometimes not so advanced, gynecologic operations. The limitations imposed by two-dimensional vision, instrument rigidity, and counterintuitive movements were among the reasons that precluded its widespread use.

Robotic technology was designed to facilitate laparoscopy and improve surgeons' laparoscopic skills by eliminating the technologic drawbacks of laparoscopy, particularly by providing three-dimensional vision, instrument articulation, and intuitive movements. Other important additions were surgeon comfort (by providing a surgeon console where the surgeon can perform the operation sitting down, Fig. 120-1), tremor ablation, and downscaling of movements, which improve surgeon's precision. Because robotic technology is an improved form of laparoscopy, the terms "robotic-assisted laparoscopy" and "laparoscopy with robotic assistance" are used instead of robotic surgery. I prefer the use of robotic surgery to designate an operation performed entirely by robotics and the use of a hybrid procedure when a portion of the operation is by robotics and another portion is by laparoscopy.

Comparison of Laparoscopy and Robotics Technology

Numerous studies comparing laparoscopy versus robotic technology with laboratory drills have shown improved surgical accuracy,[1-3] faster intracorporeal knot tying,[1,2,4] a reduction in skill-based errors,[4,5] and a shorter learning curve[4,6,7] associated with robotics. However, reduced to its lowest common denominator, robotics is a refinement of the laparoscopic approach.

Da Vinci Surgical System

On July 11, 2000, the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA) approved the da Vinci Surgical System (Intuitive Surgical, Inc., Sunnyvale, Calif.) for the performance of procedures in the abdominal and pelvic cavity, and in 2005 the device received specific FDA approval for the performance of robotic hysterectomy. The original Standard system was subsequently replaced by the S system and recently by the Si, which is the present model (Fig. 120-2).

Improvements from the Standard system are longer instruments; lighter robotic arms with increased flexion-extension and lateral excursion, thus expanding the range of movement in the operating field; high-definition imaging; telestration; digital zooming; and a motor-powered robotic column. New instrumentation has included articulated vessel sealing device, suction irrigation, and a stapler for intestinal surgery. An innovative form of teaching was introduced with the teaching console. The teaching console is identical to the surgeon console, and both are interconnected, allowing the control of the robotic instruments to be switched back and forth between the surgeon and the trainee. The surgeon also manipulates a small cone to point where the trainee needs to dissect, cut, or prevent injury to tissues, facilitating surgical learning.

Applications in Gynecology

The da Vinci robotic system was designed for complex procedures in small spaces. Therefore manipulating large specimens and requiring a wide operating field are not optimal uses for the device.

I have performed more than 2000 da Vinci operations for benign and malignant conditions at Mayo Clinic Arizona since March 16, 2004. I have found specific advantages of the da Vinci system over laparoscopy in some conditions, both benign and malignant. Among them are advanced endometriosis, sacrocolpopexy, vaginal fistulas, radical hysterectomy, pelvic and aortic lymphadenectomy, excision of diaphragm and liver metastases, segmental bladder and ureteral resection, rectosigmoid resection, and other procedures in small spaces or areas of difficult reach such as presacral tumors or recurrent pelvic wall lesions.

In obese patients, because of the lack of tactile feedback of the robotic instruments, the console surgeon is unable to detect the additional resistance of the instruments through a thick abdominal wall, resulting in the surgeon's effort and precision remaining unaffected. I did not find a lengthening of the operating time for robotic hysterectomy with increasing patient's body mass index (BMI).[8]

In gynecologic oncology, robotic radical hysterectomy has a shorter operating time than by laparoscopy, while other perioperative outcomes are similar.[9] In endometrial cancer, the conversion rate of robotics is 3% compared with 9% for laparoscopy while other perioperative outcomes are similar.[10] In early ovarian cancer, robotics and laparoscopy provide similar perioperative results.[11] However, robotics is preferable for advanced ovarian cancer, in particular for resection of liver and diaphragm metastases.

Robotic Simple Hysterectomy

The introduction of robotics resulted in a rapid decrease of the open hysterectomy, a fact that laparoscopy had not achieved, and demonstrates surgeon preference for robotics over laparoscopic technology. I do not recommend the use of robotic technology for a benign, large uterus requiring more than bisectioning for its vaginal removal. A vaginal hysterectomy is preferable. I do not recommend the supracervical technique because the short benefits do not outweigh potential risks. **I do not recommend the use of any morcellator device to remove uterine or fibroid tissues due to its potential long-term consequences and risk of intraoperative injuries.** I prefer vaginal hysterectomy for a benign uterus that will require morcellation for its removal.

FIGURE 120-1 Surgeon's console of da Vinci Si system. *(© 2015 Intuitive Surgical, Inc. Reproduced with permission.)*

FIGURE 120-2 Da Vinci Si system with sterile plastic bags ready for surgery. *(© 2015 Intuitive Surgical, Inc. Reproduced with permission.)*

Robotic Column Location

The robotic column is kept away from the operating table until ready for docking (Fig. 120-3). It can be positioned centrally or sidedocked, right or left. When placed between the patient's legs at the level of the patient's knees, with the patient in the semilithotomy position, it impedes the access to the vagina, such as for removal of specimens or uterine manipulation. When placed lateral to the patient's right or left knee, sidedocked (Fig. 120-4 and 120-5), this drawback is eliminated, and the operation can be performed with the same ease as when centrally placed. Sidedocking is our usual placement of the robotic column. I have designed a platform for sidedocking (Fig. 120-6) that facilitates placement of the robotic column in the same location for every pelvic operation.

Trocar Position

A transumbilical open technique is used in **all** our patients for the insertion of the robotic laparoscope to avoid a major vascular injury. The upper abdomen is explored, and the head of the table is tilted until the small bowel and sigmoid are out of the pelvic cavity.

In all operations a minimum of four trocars are used, three for the robotic arms (including the optical trocar) and one for the assistant. A fourth robotic trocar is used whenever the console surgeon requires additional assistance (Fig. 120-7). My common trocar placement for pelvic operations[8,12] consists of two robotic trocars placed at the level of the umbilicus, 12 cm to the right and left, respectively. A 10-mm assistant trocar is placed equidistant and 3 cm cranial between the umbilicus and left robotic trocar. A fourth robotic arm, whenever used, is placed symmetric to the assistant trocar on the patient's right side. The robotic arms are then attached to the robotic trocars. Once completed, the operating table cannot be moved and care must be taken to prevent the patient from sliding on the operating table (Fig. 120-8).

FIGURE 120-3 The robotic system is kept away from the operating table until trocars are in place and ready for docking. The surgeon's console is located away from the operating table. *(© 2015 Intuitive Surgical, Inc. Reproduced with permission.)*

FIGURE 120-4 Right sidedocking of the da Vinci Si system. *(© 2015 Intuitive Surgical, Inc. Reproduced with permission.)*

FIGURE 120-5 Sidedocking allows ample access to the vagina. *(© 2015 Intuitive Surgical, Inc. Reproduced with permission.)*

FIGURE 120-6 Mayo Clinic designed plastic platform for sidedocking resulting in the same location of the robotic column for all operations.

FIGURE 120-8 Docking of the da Vinci Si system is completed. The robotic column is right sidedocked. Once the robotic arms are docked to the patient trocars, the operating table cannot be moved unless the robotic arms are disengaged from the trocars. *(© 2015 Intuitive Surgical, Inc. Reproduced with permission.)*

FIGURE 120-7 Standard trocar placement for robotic pelvic operations. The patient's head is at the lower aspect of the picture. Two robotic trocars are inserted at the level of the umbilicus, 12 cm to the right and left, respectively. A 10-mm assistant trocar is placed equidistant and 3 cm cranial between the umbilicus and the left robotic trocar. A fourth robotic arm, whenever used, is placed symmetric to the assistant trocar on the patient's right side. *(© 2015 Intuitive Surgical, Inc. Reproduced with permission.)*

Robotic Instrumentation

The robotic instruments (Fig. 120-9) are introduced through the robotic trocars once the robotic arms are docked. Among the multiple EndoWrist instruments available to use with the da Vinci system, the most commonly used for gynecologic operations are the bipolar PK dissecting forceps (Fig. 120-10), ProGrasp forceps (Fig. 120-11), monopolar spatula (Fig. 120-12), monopolar scissors, and meganeedle holder (with incorporated suture-cutting scissors) (Fig. 120-13). The monopolar spatula or scissors (depending on the surgeon's preference) are used with the right arm, and a PK dissecting forceps is used on the left. A meganeedle holder replaces the spatula or scissors when suturing is needed. A ProGrasp forceps is used as a retracting instrument whenever a fourth trocar is inserted. The robotic laparoscope is 12 mm in diameter (Fig. 120-14), has a dual optical system, and is introduced through the optical trocar, usually located at the umbilicus.

FIGURE 120-9 Robotic instruments most commonly used for pelvic surgery. *(© 2015 Intuitive Surgical, Inc. Reproduced with permission.*

FIGURE 120-10 Plasma kinetic bipolar grasper. It is a pulsatile bipolar grasper and a fine dissector, which also has good grasping power.

FIGURE 120-11 ProGrasp grasper. It is used as a tissue retractor in the fourth robotic arm, whenever required. *(© 2015 Intuitive Surgical, Inc. Reproduced with permission.)*

FIGURE 120-12 Monopolar spatula. It is a more precise coagulator than the monopolar scissors.

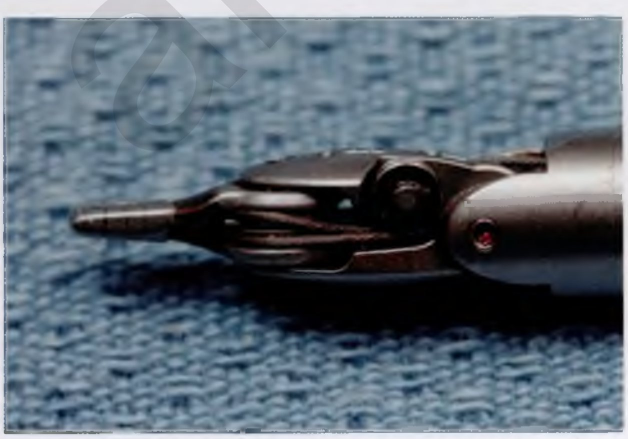


FIGURE 120-13 Needle holder. The tip of the needle holder is 5 mm and is used for intraoperative measurements.

FIGURE 120-14 Robotic laparoscope. It is 12 mm in diameter and contains two fiberoptic channels to provide a three-dimensional image to the surgeon.

Assistant and Scrub Nurse Roles

The assistant improves the efficiency of the operation by using a vessel-sealing device, suction and irrigation, tissue retraction, specimen retrieval, introduction and retrieval of sutures and needles, and correcting malfunctions of the robotic instruments or arms.

At the time of bladder dissection and colpotomy, the scrub nurse introduces a reusable vaginal probe (Fig. 120-15) or cervical cup (it is similar to a uterine manipulator but without the uterine sound) to facilitate bladder dissection and identification of the cervicovaginal junction. The pneumoperitoneum is maintained during the colpotomy by simply approximating the labia majora to the midline over a lap sponge. The uterus is retrieved with a double-tooth tenaculum while maintaining the labia majora approximated to the midline. Once the specimen has been retrieved, a water-filled (60 mL) plastic balloon is placed in the vaginal canal to maintain the pneumoperitoneum during colpotomy closure.

FIGURE 120-15 Vaginal probe. It is used instead of a uterine manipulator for the identification of the vaginal fornices and to assist during bladder dissection.

Technique

Unless pelvic findings dictate differently, it is preferable to follow the same technique for all patients.

Infundibulopelvic Ligament Sealing and Division

The uterus is pulled to the patient's right, and a peritoneal incision is made lateral and parallel to the infundibulopelvic ligament (Fig. 120-16). The retroperitoneal space lateral to the infundibulopelvic ligament is exposed, and the ureter is identified (Fig. 120-17). A peritoneal window is made between the ureter and the infundibulopelvic ligament (Fig. 120-18), protecting against ureteral injury when dividing that ligament with a vessel sealing device (Fig. 120-19).

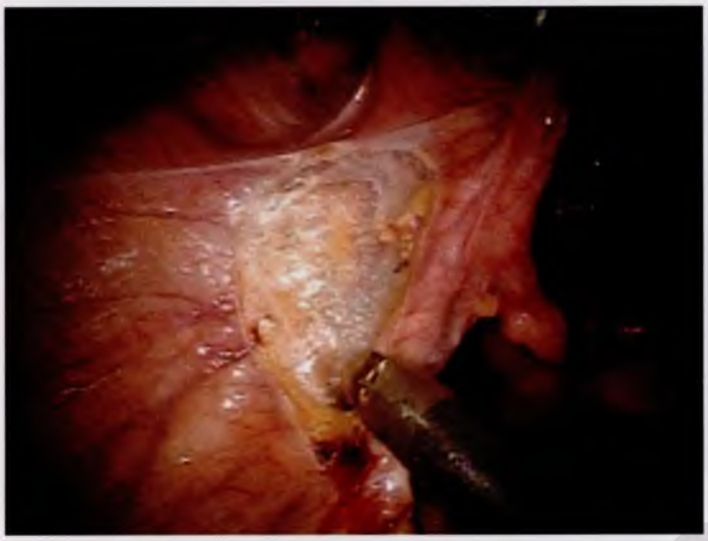


FIGURE 120-16 A peritoneal incision is made lateral and parallel to the left infundibulopelvic ligament.

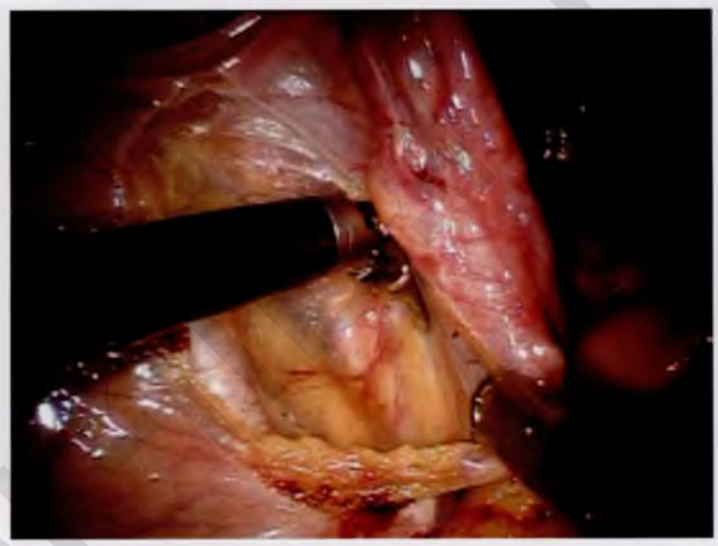


FIGURE 120-17 The retroperitoneal space lateral to the infundibulopelvic ligament is exposed, and the ureter is identified.

FIGURE 120-18 A peritoneal window is made between the ureter and the infundibulopelvic ligament.

FIGURE 120-19 The left infundibulopelvic ligament is sealed and divided with a vessel sealing device.

Division of Pelvic Peritoneum and Round Ligament

The peritoneum over the external iliac vessels is incised toward the lateral (not medial) aspect of the round ligament, which is transected. The peritoneum below the external iliac vessels is incised toward the insertion of the uterosacral ligaments on the cervix. Once the round ligament is transected at its lateral aspect (Fig. 120-20), the anterior peritoneum of the broad ligament is divided toward the vesicouterine peritoneal reflection, opening the broad ligament (Fig. 120-21) and exposing the uterine vessels along the lateral uterine wall. With the broad ligament opened and the uterine vessels identified, the ureter is followed from the level of the pelvic brim to the crossing with the uterine artery, and its distance to the cervix and uterine vessels is noted (Fig. 120-22). About 90% of ureters are lateral enough to allow a safe division of the cardinal ligament while the remaining 10% are within 0.5 cm of the cervix and at high risk of injury.

Division of Uterine Vessels

The uterine vessels are sealed and divided next to the lateral cervical wall (see Fig. 120-22), but the cardinal ligament is not divided yet.

The same steps are repeated on the right side up to the sealing and transection of the right uterine vessels (Figs. 120-23 to 120-28).

Bladder Mobilization: Dissection of the Vesicovaginal Space

The bladder is dissected from the anterior cervical and vaginal walls with the assistance of the vaginal probe, cervical cup, or uterine manipulator (Figs. 120-29) and for a distance of 1 to 2 cm from the cervicovaginal junction.

The cervicovaginal junction is identified and can be marked with the cautery reflecting the level of resection of the cardinal ligaments (Fig. 120-30).

Division of Cardinal Ligaments

Once the bladder is mobilized and the course of the ureters identified, the cardinal ligaments are sealed and divided next to the cervix in one or two applications of a vessel sealing device starting on the left (Fig. 120-31) and then continuing on the right side (Fig. 120-32).

Colpotomy

An anterior colpotomy is made starting at the 12 o'clock position at the previous identified site of the cervicovaginal junction (Fig. 120-33) and extended toward the right and left vaginal fornices (Fig. 120-34). It is continued toward the left vaginal fornix, which is transected (Fig. 120-35). The anterior colpotomy is extended toward the right vaginal fornix, which is transected (Fig. 120-36), and continued as a posterior colpotomy until reaching the previous site of transection on the left vaginal side (Fig. 120-37).

Removal of Uterus

The surgeon removes the uterus through the vagina using a double-tooth tenaculum introduced through the vagina (Fig. 120-38), while maintaining the labia majora approximated to the midline to prevent loss of pneumoperitoneum.

Cuff Closure

The vaginal cuff is closed with a delayed absorbable suture, such as 2-0 PDS, including the uterosacral ligaments at each angle (Fig. 120-39). The needle is introduced 5 mm from the vaginal edge and kept at 5-mm intervals (Fig. 120-40). There is no standard type of closure that has been demonstrated to prevent or reduce cuff dehiscence rates, and there are no prospective randomized trials. A continuous nonlocking closure or interrupted figure-of-8 stitches with delayed absorbable suture are commonly used. A good approximation of the anterior and posterior vaginal fascia with generous bites (5 mm) is key for the prevention of dehiscence (Fig. 120-41).

Text continues on page 1282.

FIGURE 120-20 Transection of the round ligament at its lateral aspect.

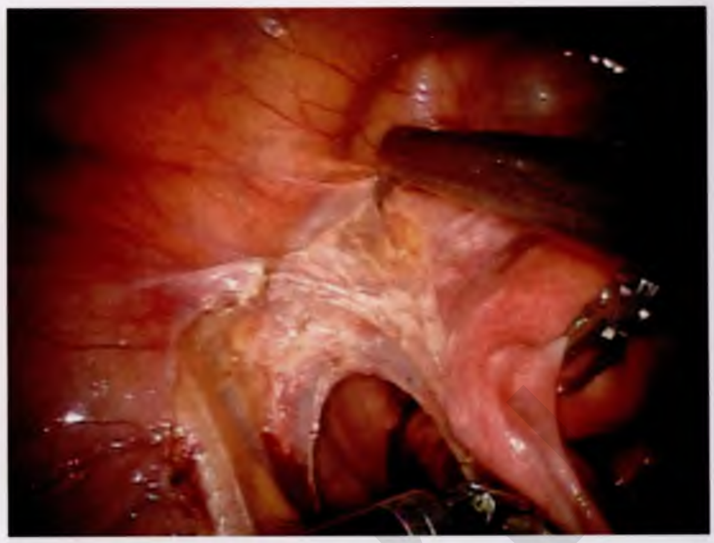


FIGURE 120-21 The anterior peritoneum of the left broad ligament is divided toward the vesicouterine peritoneal reflection, opening the broad ligament.

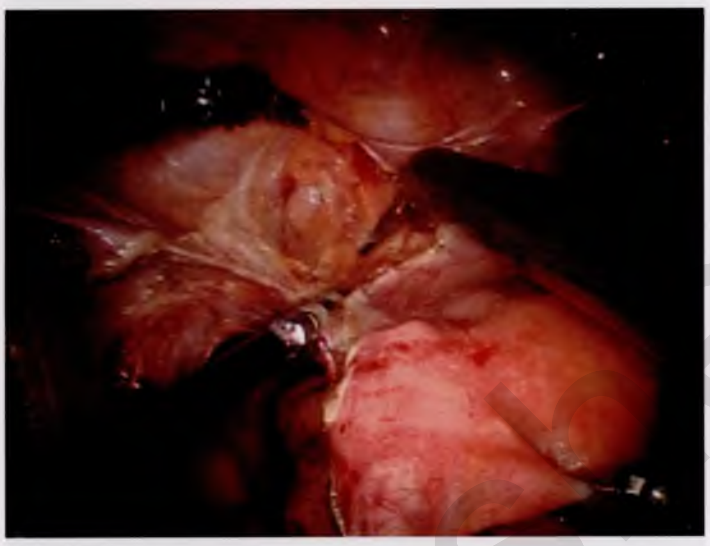


FIGURE 120-22 The left uterine vessels are sealed and divided with a vessel sealing device. The left ureter can be seen on the left pelvic wall away from the transection point of the uterine vessels.

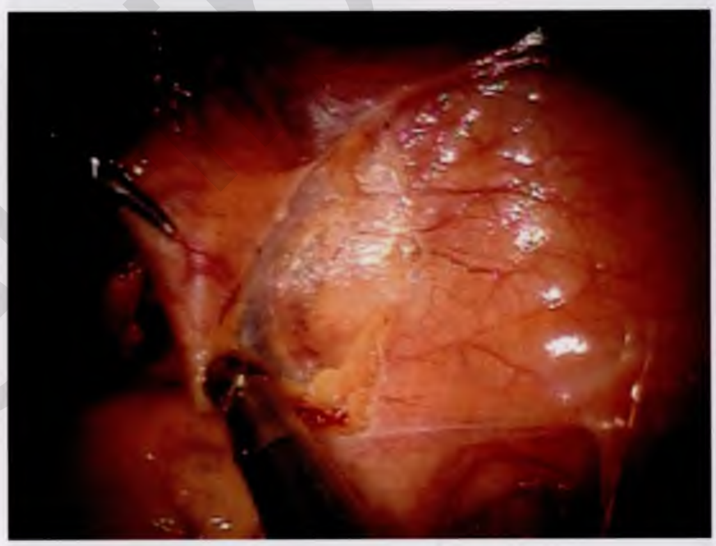


FIGURE 120-23 Peritoneal incision lateral and parallel to the right infundibulopelvic ligament.

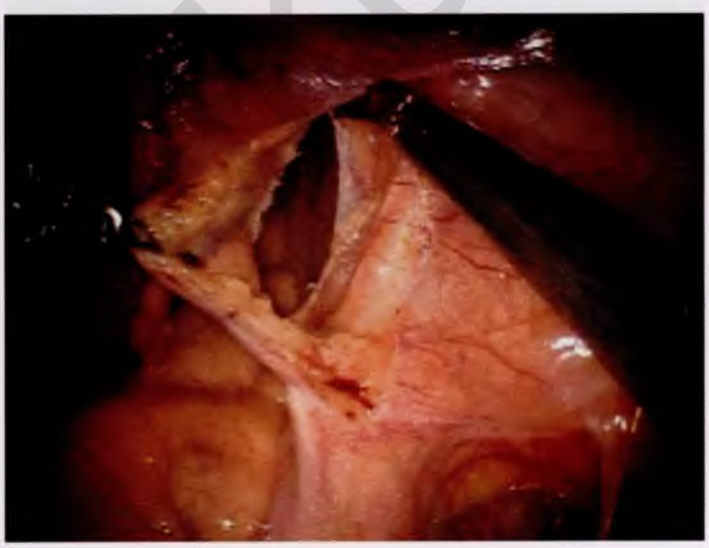


FIGURE 120-24 Peritoneal window between the right ureter and the infundibulopelvic ligament.

FIGURE 120-25 Sealing and transection of the right infundibulopelvic ligament.

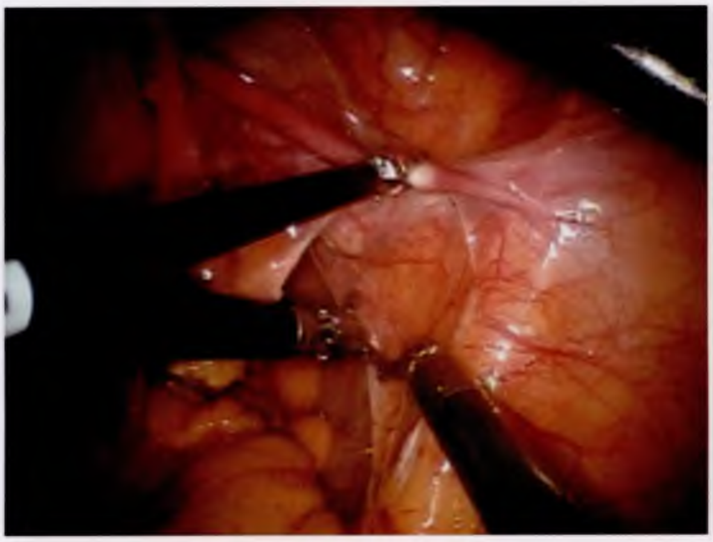


FIGURE 120-26 Sealing and transection of the right round ligament.

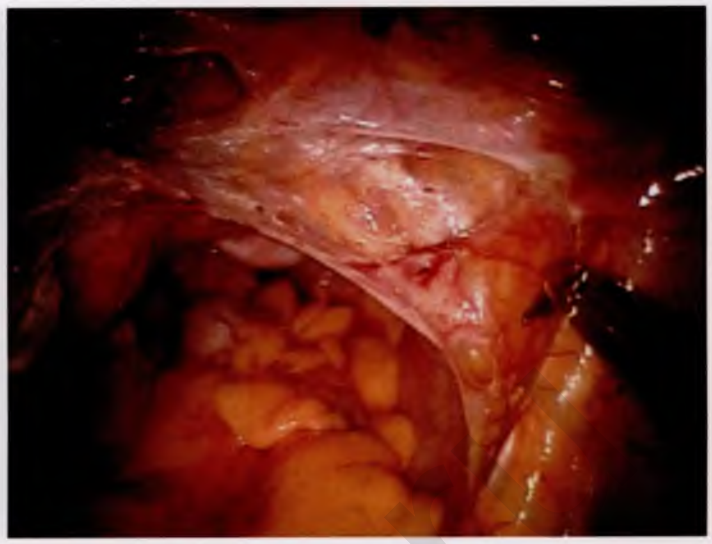


FIGURE 120-27 The right broad ligament is widely opened after division of the round ligament.

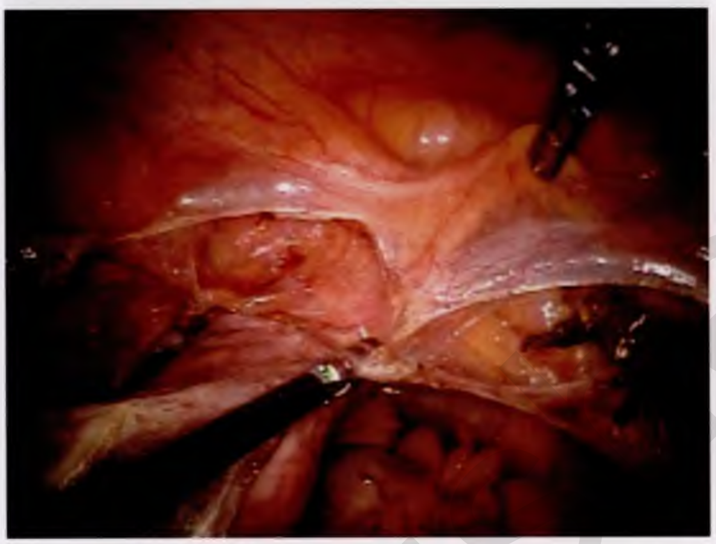


FIGURE 120-28 Sealing and division of the right uterine vessels.

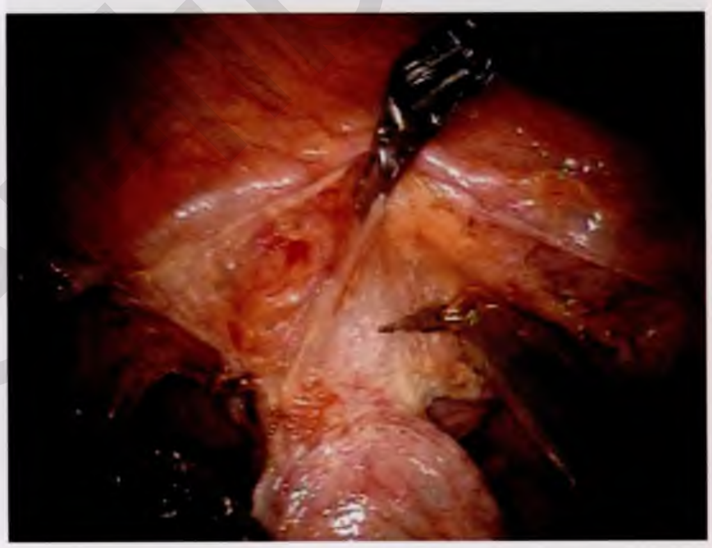


FIGURE 120-29 Dissection of the vesicovaginal space.

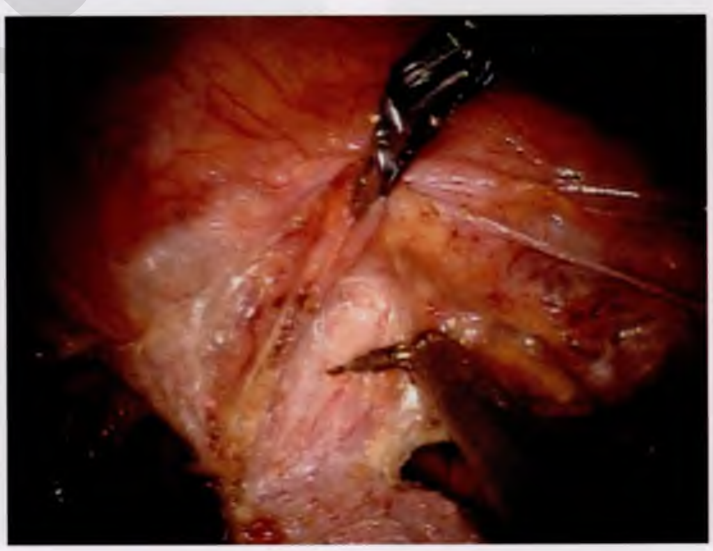


FIGURE 120-30 The bladder has been mobilized over 1 cm past the cervicovaginal junction, which is indicated with the monopolar spatula.

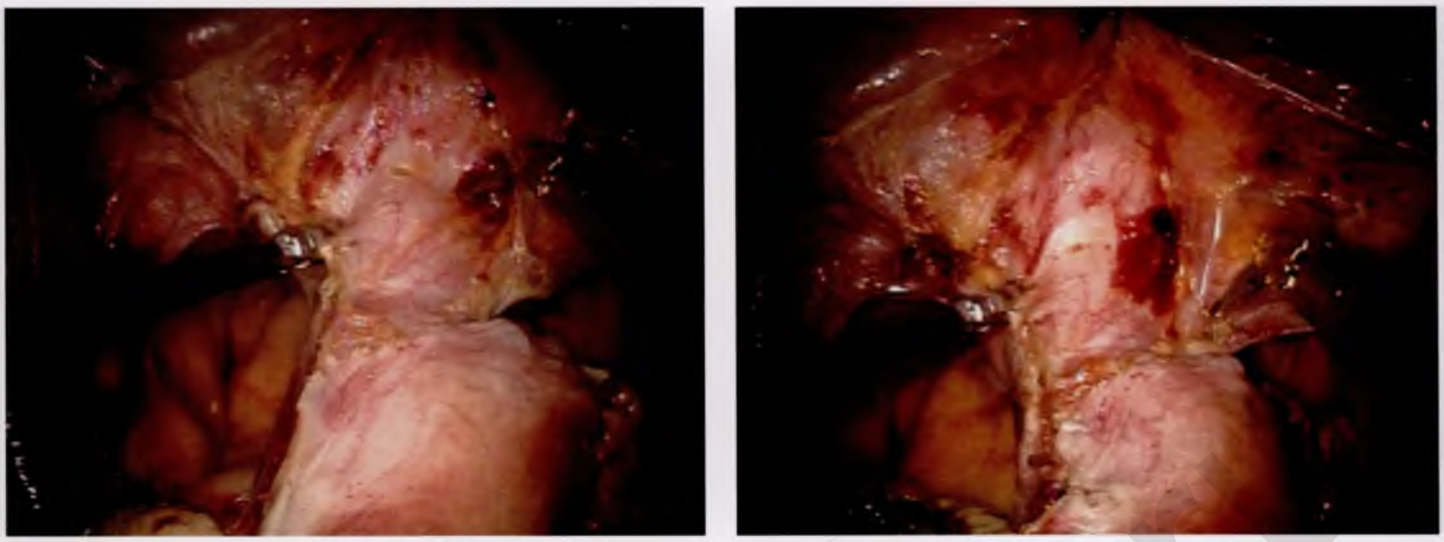


FIGURE 120-31 Sealing and division of the left cardinal ligament in two applications of a vessel sealing device once the bladder has been mobilized adequately.

FIGURE 120-32 The right cardinal ligament is equally sealed and divided with one or two applications of a vessel sealing device.

FIGURE 120-33 An anterior colpotomy is started at the 12 o'clock position at the previously identified cervicovaginal junction.

FIGURE 120-34 The anterior colpotomy is extended toward the right and left vaginal fornices. Note the rim of the cervical cup.

FIGURE 120-35 The colpotomy is then continued toward the left vaginal fornix, which is then transected. Note the rim of the cervical cup.

FIGURE 120-36 The right fornix is subsequently divided. Note the rim of the cervical cup.

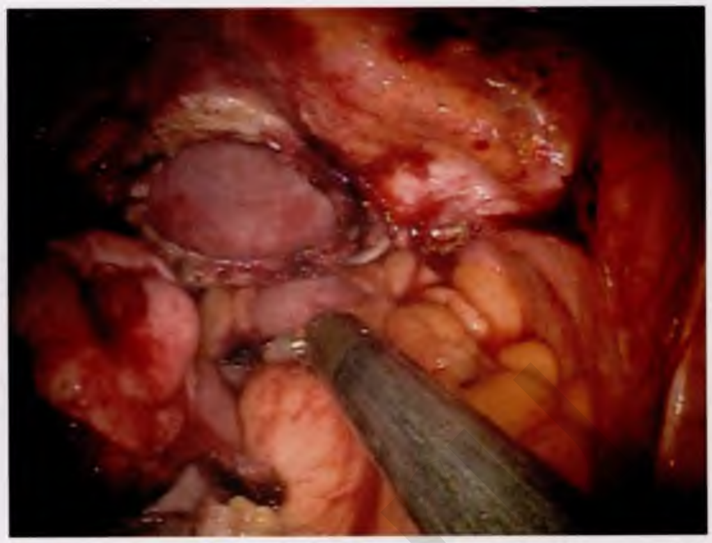


FIGURE 120-37 The colpotomy is then continued as a posterior colpotomy until reaching the site of previous transection on the left.

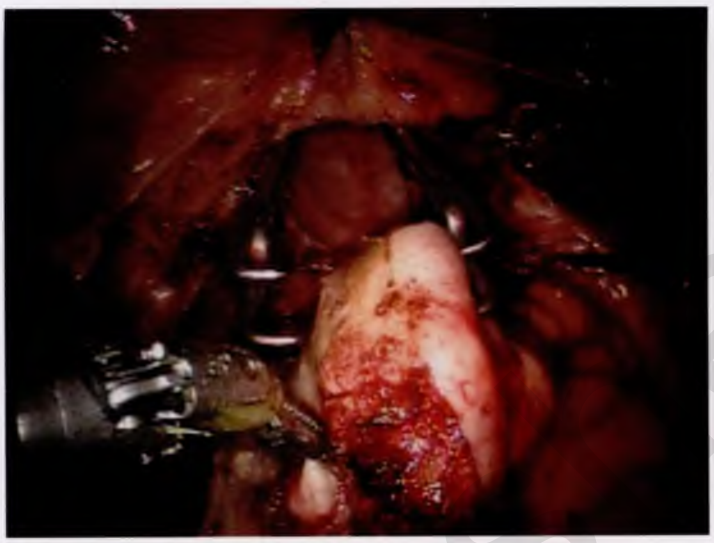


FIGURE 120-38 The cervix is grasped with a double tooth tenaculum introduced through the vagina and the uterus removed.

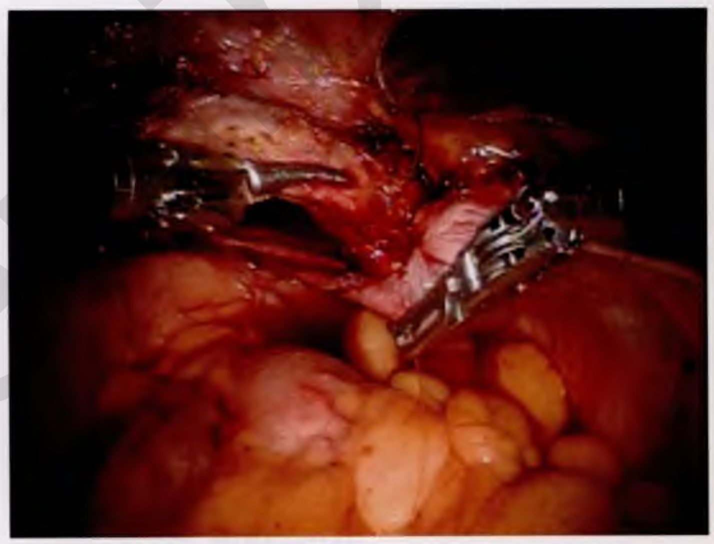


FIGURE 120-39 The vaginal cuff is closed with a delayed absorbable suture, such as 2-0 PDS, including the uterosacral ligaments at each angle.

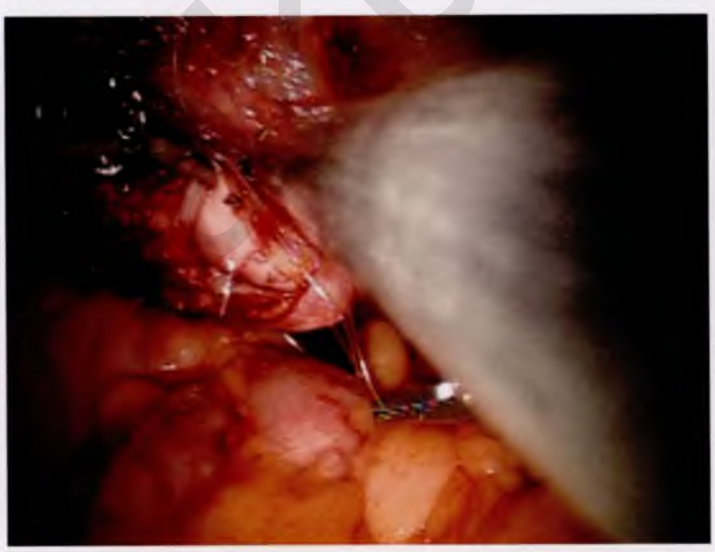


FIGURE 120-40 The needle is introduced 5 mm from the vaginal edge and kept at 5-mm intervals.

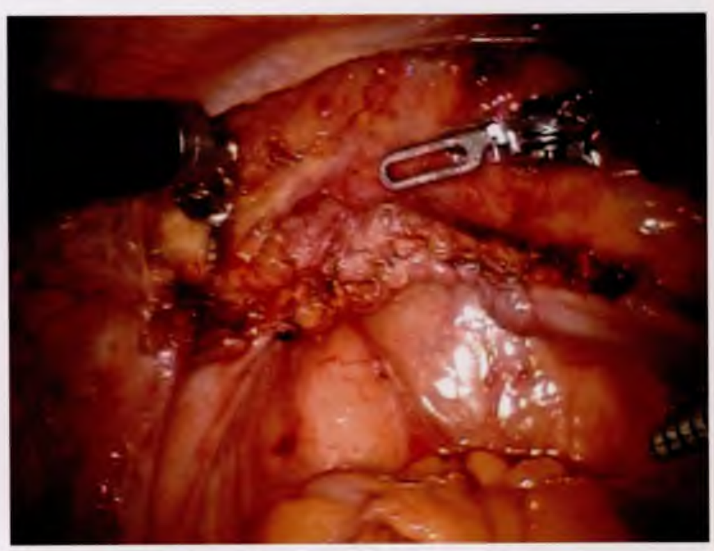


FIGURE 120-41 The vaginal cuff is closed. A good approximation of the anterior and posterior vaginal fascia with generous bites (5 mm) is key for the prevention of dehiscence.

Conclusions

As with laparoscopy, robotics is preferable to laparotomy because of reduced blood loss, shorter hospitalization, and faster patient recovery.

Robotics provides similar perioperative outcomes as laparoscopy for most operations. However, it is preferable to laparoscopy for the applications outlined earlier. There is no question that robotics facilitates laparoscopy, and it is therefore the choice of most surgeons who have a robotic system available. The high purchase cost, cost of the instruments (with only 10 uses), and annual maintenance fee are reasons preventing its widespread use.

REFERENCES

1. Dakin GF, Gagner M: Comparison of laparoscopic skills performance between standard instruments and two surgical robotic systems. Surg Endosc 17:574–579, 2003.
2. De Ugarte DA, Etzioni DA, Gracia C, Atkinson JB: Robotic surgery and resident training. Surg Endosc 17:960–963, 2003.
3. Prasad SM, Prasad SM, Maniar HS, et al: Surgical robotics: Impact of motion scaling on task performance. J Am Coll Surg 199: 863–868, 2004.
4. Chang L, Satava RM, Pellegrini CA, Sinanan MN: Robotic surgery: Identifying the learning curve through objective measurement of skill. Surg Endosc 17:1744–1748, 2003.
5. Moorthy K, Munz Y, Dosis A, et al: Dexterity enhancement with robotic surgery. Surg Endosc 18:790–795, 2004.
6. Sarle R, Tewari A, Shrivastava A, et al: Surgical robotics and laparoscopic training drills. J Endourol 18:63–66, 2004.
7. Yohannes P, Rotariu P, Pinto P, et al: Comparison of robotic versus laparoscopic skills: Is there a difference in the learning curve? Urology 60:39–45, 2002.
8. Kho RM, Hilger WS, Hentz JG, et al: Robotic hysterectomy: Technique and initial outcomes. Am J Obstet Gynecol 197:113.e1–4, 2007.
9. Magrina JF, Kho RM, Weaver AL, et al: Robotic radical hysterectomy: Comparison with laparoscopy and laparotomy. Gynecol Oncol 109: 86–91, 2008.
10. Magrina JF, Zanagnolo V, Giles D, et al: Robotic surgery for endometrial cancer: comparison of perioperative outcomes and recurrence with laparoscopy, vaginal/laparoscopy and laparotomy. Eur J Gynaecol Oncol 32:476–480, 2011.
11. Magrina JF, Zanagnolo V, Noble BN, et al: Robotic approach for ovarian cancer: Perioperative and survival results and comparison with laparoscopy and laparotomy. Gynecol Oncol 121:100–105, 2011.
12. Magrina JF, Kho R, Magtibay PM: Robotic radical hysterectomy: Technical aspects. Gynecol Oncol 113:28–31, 2009.

CHAPTER 121

Major Complications Associated With Laparoscopic Surgery

Michael S. Baggish

A number of complications may be associated with laparoscopic surgery. Several of these iatrogenic injuries are unique and peculiar to the laparoscopic procedure itself (i.e., separate from the major surgical objective). For example, total abdominal hysterectomy is associated with the risk of a number of complications inherent to the surgical procedure, whereas laparoscopic hysterectomy has risks associated with the laparoscopic approach plus the hysterectomy portion of the operation.

Vascular and Intestinal Injury

The two most serious laparoscopic complications are major vascular injury and intestinal damage. The former results in massive intra-abdominal hemorrhage and hypovolemic shock. This catastrophe must be managed in a timely, appropriate manner; otherwise, the patient will die as exemplified in case one autopsy photographs (Fig. 121-1A to C). A second case showing autopsy photographs illustrates the cataclysmic outcome of retroperitoneal great vessel injury. In this case delayed surgical intervention led to this young woman's demise (Fig. 121-1D to H). Small or large intestinal injury inevitably leads to immediate or delayed perforation (Fig. 121-2A and B). Figure 121-2C details a compound injury created by injudicious supraumbilical trocar placement. In the case illustrated the trocar creates a through-and-through perforation of the transverse colon, which is coupled with even worse collateral damage inflicted to the superior mesenteric artery. The failure to promptly identify and treat the laceration of a great retroperitoneal vessel injury led to the patient's death by exsanguination. In some instances, significant damage to the bowel mesentery or directly to the blood vascular supply will result in ischemia followed by intestinal necrosis (Fig. 121-3A to D). As bowel contents spill into the abdominal cavity and then into the bloodstream, infection and sepsis follow. Sepsis syndrome is manifested by systemic inflammatory response syndrome (SIRS) (Tables 121-1 and 121-2). A cascade of events triggered by bacteremia and bacterial endotoxins and exotoxins eventuates in multiple organ failure. Necrotizing fasciitis may further complicate the picture in these cases. The condition progresses rapidly and is hallmarked by inordinate wound pain with cellulitis-like signs. Radiologic studies may show air within the abdominal wall (Fig. 121-3E and F). The bottom run of the downward spiral of events is septic shock (hypotension) and death. It is most convenient to subdivide these complications into those associated with the laparoscopic approach and those associated with the operative procedure (Table 121-3). Electrosurgical technology has become the principal methodology for hemostasis during laparoscopic operations. These techniques use either monopolar or bipolar circuits. The latter clearly offer greater safety compared with the former (see Chapter 6's discussion of energy devices). Both types of circuitry, however, can create damage to surrounding intra-abdominal structures by thermal conduction through tissues beyond the target point of electrode contact. Figure 121-4A to E illustrates the progression of an intestinal burn from initial impact to full perforation. Figure 121-5A and B and 121-6A and B illustrate a thermal injury to the colon, which subsequently results in a colonic-vaginal fistula.

Laparoscopic Approach

To gain access to the abdominal cavity, the surgeon must insert the laparoscope through an appropriate sleeve or cannula (Fig. 121-7A to C). These generally range in size from 5 to 12 mm inner diameter. The sleeve is typically introduced directly by incision (usually infraumbilical) followed by dissection through the layers of tissue constituting the anterior abdominal wall. When the peritoneum is reached, it is tented up and incised or bluntly traversed. The sleeve is then introduced over a blunt trocar. This technique is described as open laparoscopy. An alternative technique introduces an inert gas (e.g., carbon dioxide) via a needle, which is thrust into the abdominal cavity. When sufficient gas has been introduced to create an adequate pneumoperitoneum, hallmarked by tympani on abdominal percussion, the sleeve is introduced into the peritoneal cavity over a sharp trocar. This is a de facto blind technique. Various alternations of the aforesaid technique have been described over the years, including a device that supposedly enables the operator to view each layer of the abdominal wall as the trocar is advanced (Fig. 121-8A and B).

The basis for a "safe" trocar thrust as described in an earlier chapter in this section depends on two rules. First, the trocar must be thrust into the midline without deviation to the right or left of the midline (Fig. 121-9A and B). Second, the angle of entry of the trocar must be made at 45° to 60° (i.e., in the direction of the uterus) (Fig. 121-10). **Placement of the infraumbilical primary trocar at an entry angle of 90° or near 90°**

will vector the trocar in the midline to the distal aorta. Slight deviation to the right or left will create an injury to the common iliac vessels at their takeoff from the aortic bifurcation (Fig. 121-11). In the case of an extremely obese abdomen the trocar will be thrust in a somewhat caudal direction (i.e., below the aortic bifurcation but directly into the left common iliac vein). Deviation from the previously cited two rules will invariably lead to disastrous consequences for the patient and her physician, particularly **when the entry trocar is inadvertently thrust deeply into the abdomen.** Individuals at the extremes of body mass index (i.e., the very lean and the obese) are particularly at risk for iatrogenic injury (Tables 121-4 and 121-5). The obese patient is the most high-risk patient, particularly if she has had prior intra-abdominal surgery and is likely to have adhesions (Table 121-6). Trocar entry for these women may be difficult (Figs. 121-12 and 121-13).

The surgeon should not resort to the use of extra-long trocar devices (11 inches in length) (Fig. 121-14); these instruments are not necessary because a trocar of standardized length (8 inches in length) is more than adequate to gain entry (Fig. 121-15).

The surgeon is better advised to perform a laparotomy if a trocar of standard length is unable to provide entry into the abdominal cavity. Again, I wish to emphasize that a trocar that is thrust to the right or left of the midline may injure the iliac vessels or the vena cava (Fig. 121-16). A trocar that is thrust deeply and downward at 90° can and will injure the aorta or left common iliac vein. Any primary trocar thrust has the potential for perforating the small intestines, whereas a deviant thrust may penetrate the large bowel (Fig. 121-17A). Because secondary trocars are placed under direct vision, injuries caused by these devices should not occur (Fig. 121-17B).

Text continues on page 1304.

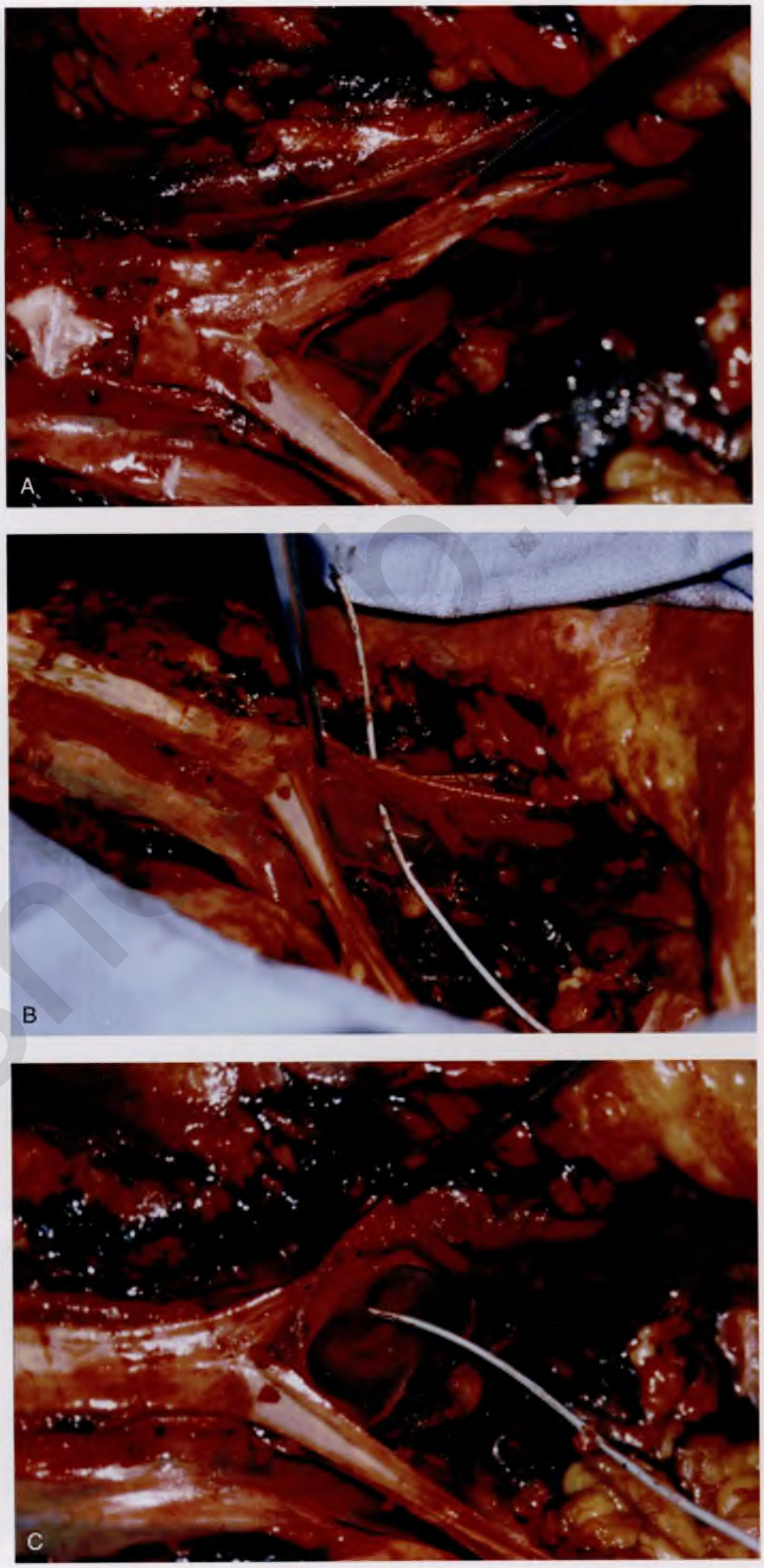


FIGURE 121-1 A. Autopsy of a young woman who sustained a through-and-through trocar injury of the left common iliac artery and vein and died of massive blood loss. The area below the forceps shows the laceration on the posterior wall of the artery. **B.** The probe passed by the coroner enters the posterior wall of the artery and exits through the anterior wall. Vascular clips can be seen on the left common iliac vein. **C.** The probe points to a laceration in the left common iliac vein. This was the fatal wound.

Continued

FIGURE 121-1, cont'd **D.** Autopsy showing massive injury to left common iliac artery with Gortex graft. **E.** Magnified view of **D.** **F.** Removed aorta and trunks of common iliac arteries; note graft interposed between aortic bifurcation and left iliac artery. **G.** Magnified view of aorta and iliacs. A segment of the vena cava is opened and contained two puncture wounds and sutures. **H.** The aorta has been opened; the doublet holes on the posterior wall are perforating vessel openings.

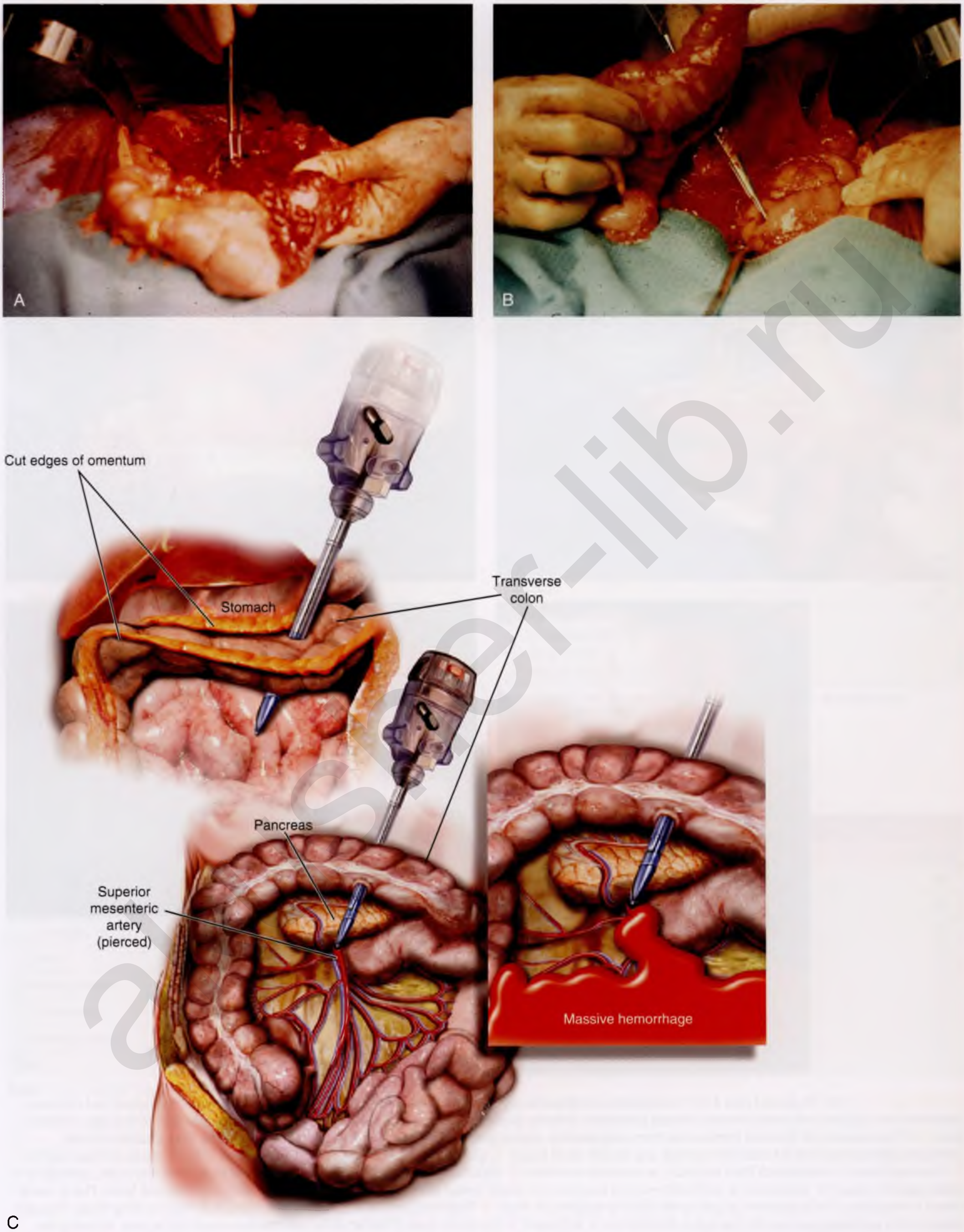


FIGURE 121-2 **A.** The forceps has been placed in a trocar wound of the omentum. **B.** The transverse colon has been elevated, permitting the scissors to trace the trajectory into a trocar-induced perforation of the duodenum. **C.** In preparation for a robotic procedure the initial entry incision was made 4 to 5 cm above the umbilicus. The trocar was directed at an angle close to 90°. The razor-sharp trocar created a through-and-through perforation of the transverse colon and continued a deep trajectory into the superior mesenteric artery. The patient died of massive hemorrhage as a result of failure to find the injured artery and lack of measures to repair the laceration.

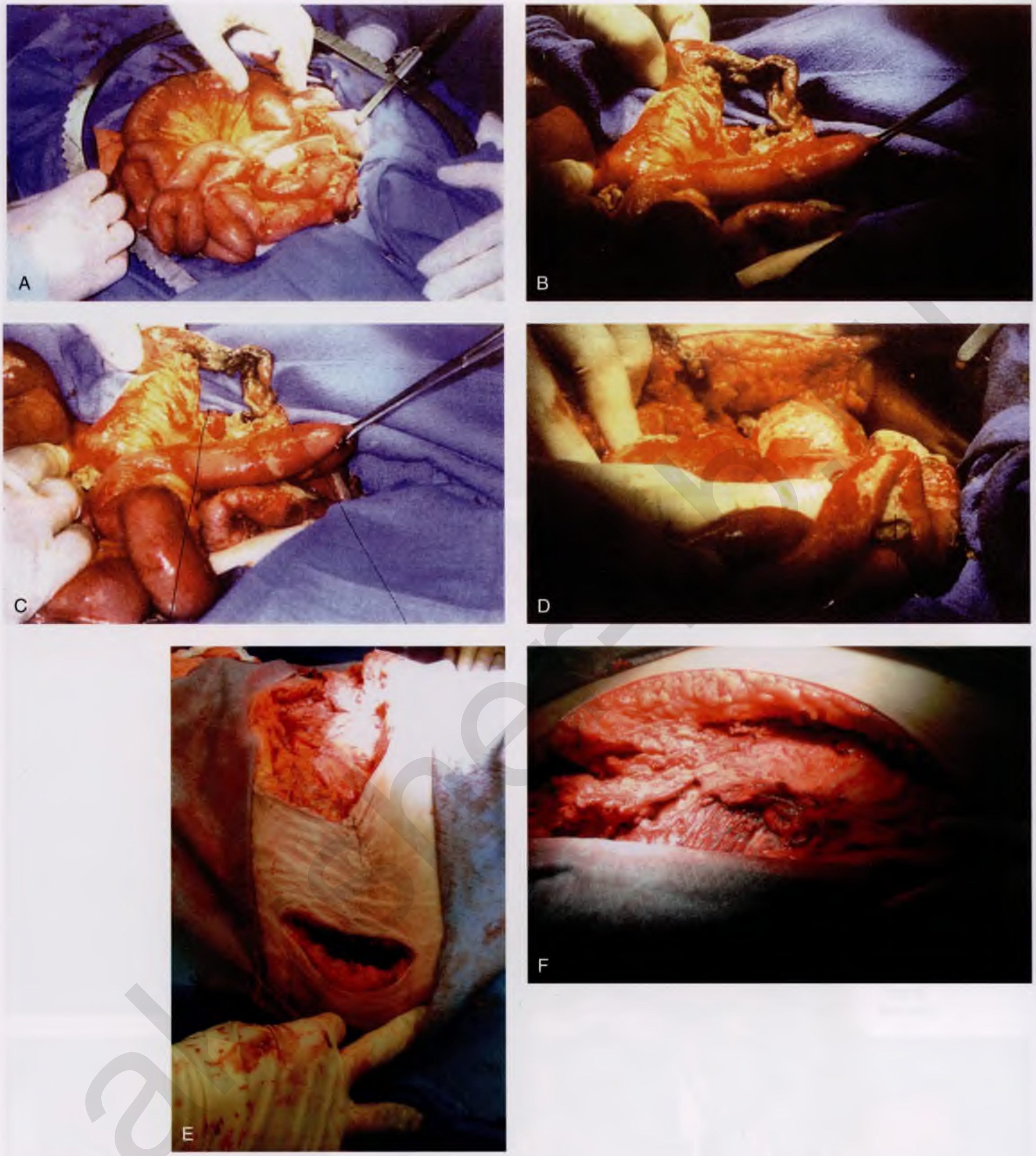


FIGURE 121-3 **A.** This 28-year-old para 3-0-0-3 underwent a postlaparoscopy emergency laparotomy. At the time of the laparotomy, the patient had extensive peritonitis and multiple small-bowel interloop abscess formations. Note the swollen, edematous small intestine. The patient also exhibited clinical signs of septic shock. **B.** The mesentery of the small intestine had been coagulated by plasma kinetic forceps and torn away from the intestine by blunt dissection during attempted adhesiolysis. Note the extensive ischemic and necrotic small bowel. **C.** Close-up at the necrotic segment of the small intestine shown in Figure 121-3B. **D.** The small bowel is covered with fibrin secondary to extensive peritonitis. **E.** Necrotizing fasciitis is a by-product of intestinal perforation and sepsis, particularly in obese patients. Group "A" streptococci or methicillin-resistant staphylococci rapidly spread along tissue planes while their toxins digest fat and fascia. This is clearly shown in this photo. The fat becomes grayish as the tissue undergoes cell death. **F.** Treatment consists of radical debridement of all dead or dying tissue. Frequent returns to the operating room are the rule before the infection is terminated. In this photo most of the fat of the anterior abdominal wall is gone, including the rectus sheath.

TABLE 121-1 Definitions of Sepsis

Infection: Phenomenon characterized by an inflammatory response to the presence of microorganisms or the invasion of normally sterile host tissue by those organisms.

Bacteremia: Presence of viable bacteria in the blood.

Systemic inflammatory response syndrome: Systemic inflammatory response to a variety of severe clinical insults. The response is manifested by ≥2 of the following conditions:
Temperature >38°C or <36°C
Heart rate: >90 beats/min
Respiratory rate: >20 breaths/min or $PaCO_2$ < 32 mm Hg @ 4.3 kPa
White blood cell count: >12,000 cells/mm^3, <4000 cells/mm^3, or >10% immature (band) forms

Sepsis: Systemic response to infection. This systemic response is manifested by ≥2 of the following conditions as a result of infection:
Temperature: >38°C or <36°C
Heart rate: >90 beats/min
Respiratory rate: >20 breaths/min or $PaCO_2$ < 32 mm Hg @ 4.3 kPa
White blood cell count: >12,000 cells/mm^3, <4000 cells/mm^3, or >10% immature (band) forms

Severe Sepsis: Sepsis associated with organ dysfunction, hypoperfusion, or hypotension. Hypotension and perfusion abnormalities may include, but are not limited to, lactic acidosis, oliguria, or an acute alteration in mental status. Patients who are on inotropic or vasopressor agents may not be hypotensive at the time that perfusion abnormalities are measured.

Hypotension: Systolic blood pressure <90 mm Hg or reduction >40 mm Hg from baseline in the absence of other causes for hypotension.

Multiple organ system failure: Presence of altered organ function in an acutely ill patient such that homeostasis cannot be maintained without intervention.

From Goldman L, Ausiello D: Cecil Textbook of Medicine, 22nd ed. Philadelphia, Saunders, 2004. With permission.

TABLE 121-2 Effects of Intestinal Perforation: Infection, Fluid-Electrolyte Imbalance, Sepsis Syndrome

The principal derangements that arise as a result of bowel perforation include infection and fluid-electrolyte imbalance and their sequelae. Intestinal fluid and feces contain a variety of bacteria, such as *Escherichia coli, Enterococcus, Klebsiella, Proteus, Pseudomonas*, and *Clostridium*, to name a few. These bacteria produce toxins that facilitate entry of bacteria into the circulation and contribute to a downward spiral of events, referred to as *sepsis syndrome*, as well as intra-abdominal abscess:

1. Contamination of the abdominal cavity leads to inflammation of the peritoneum.
2. In turn, subperitoneal blood vessels become porous, causing interstitial fluid to leak into the third space.
3. Paralytic ileus and an accumulation of intra-abdominal fluid push the diaphragm upward, lowering the capacity for lung expansion within the thorax and contributing to partial lung collapse.
4. Fluid of inflammatory origin may accumulate in the chest as pleural cavity effusion.

A number of progressive complications are predictable but may occur at variable intervals after the initial perforation. The most frequent complications associated with colonic injury include the following:

- Peritonitis (98% of cases)
- Ileus (92%)
- Pleural effusion (84%)
- Colostomy (80%)
- Intra-abdominal abscess (78%)

The most common sequelae after small-bowel perforation are as follows:

- Peritonitis (100% of cases)
- Intra-abdominal abscess (63%)
- Ileus (89%)
- Pleural effusion (59%)

From Baggish MS: Ob-Gyn Management 20:47-60, 2008. With permission.

TABLE 121-3 One-Hundred Thirty Cases of Intestinal Injury Associated With Laparoscopic Surgery

Approach	Percentage	Small Intestine	Percentage	Colon
Entry related	77%	62	41%	20
Primary trocar		(57)		(18)
Secondary trocar		(3)		(1)
Other		(2)		(1)
Operative related	23%	19	59%	29
With energy		(10)		(11)
Without energy		(9)		(18)
Total	100%	81	100%	49

Baggish MS: J Gynecol Surg 23:83-95, 2007. With permission.

PART 5 ■ SECTION 18

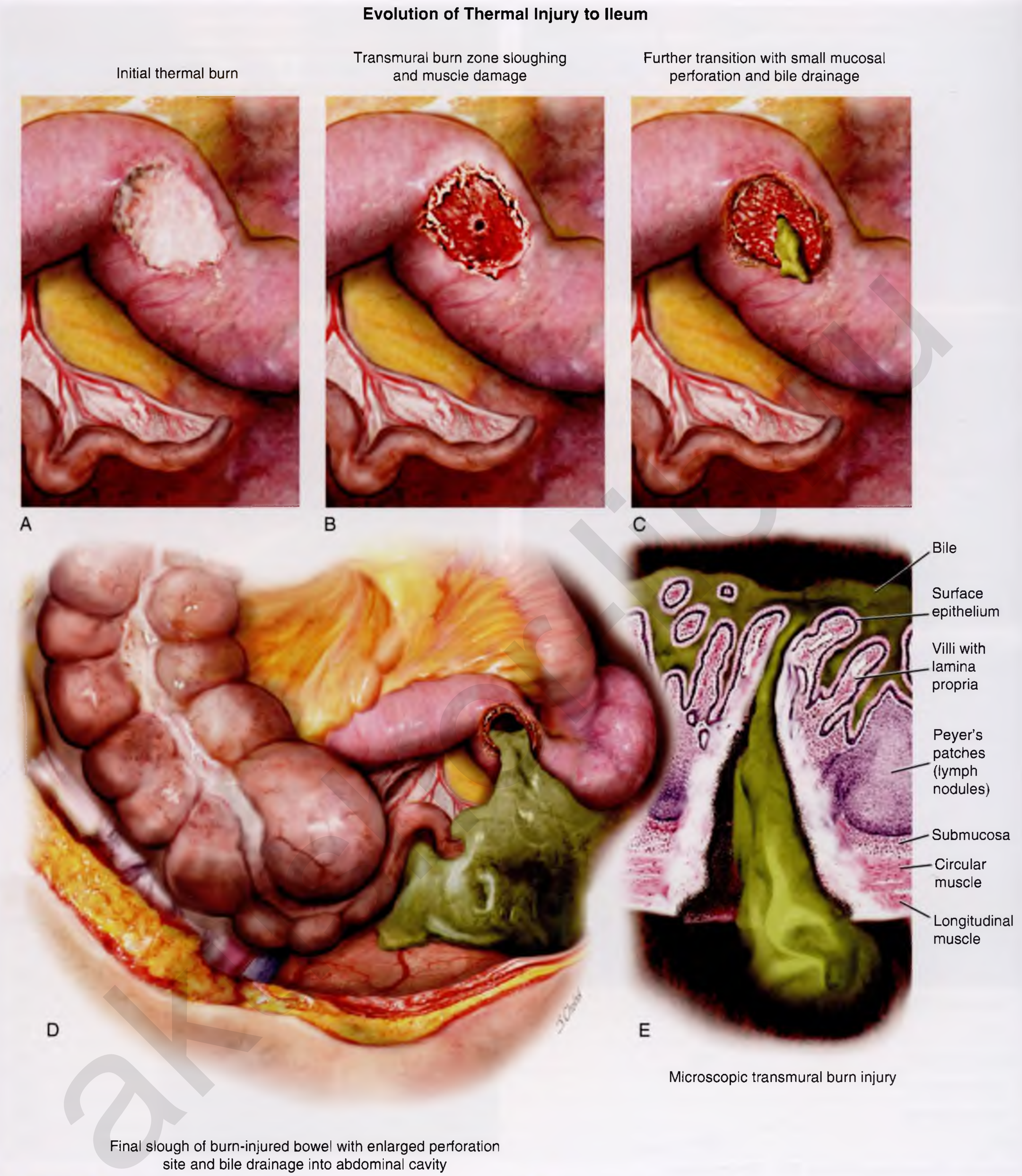


FIGURE 121-4 **A.** A thermal injury creates a white blanching wound of the ileum. **B.** Within 24 to 36 hours the burn eschar has sloughed, exposing a transmural injury and a tiny perforation. **C.** As time passes, bile-stained fluid seeps from the perforation. **D.** The initial wound sloughs secondary to burn-induced necrosis, and **E.** Microscopic section showing the mature transmural perforation.

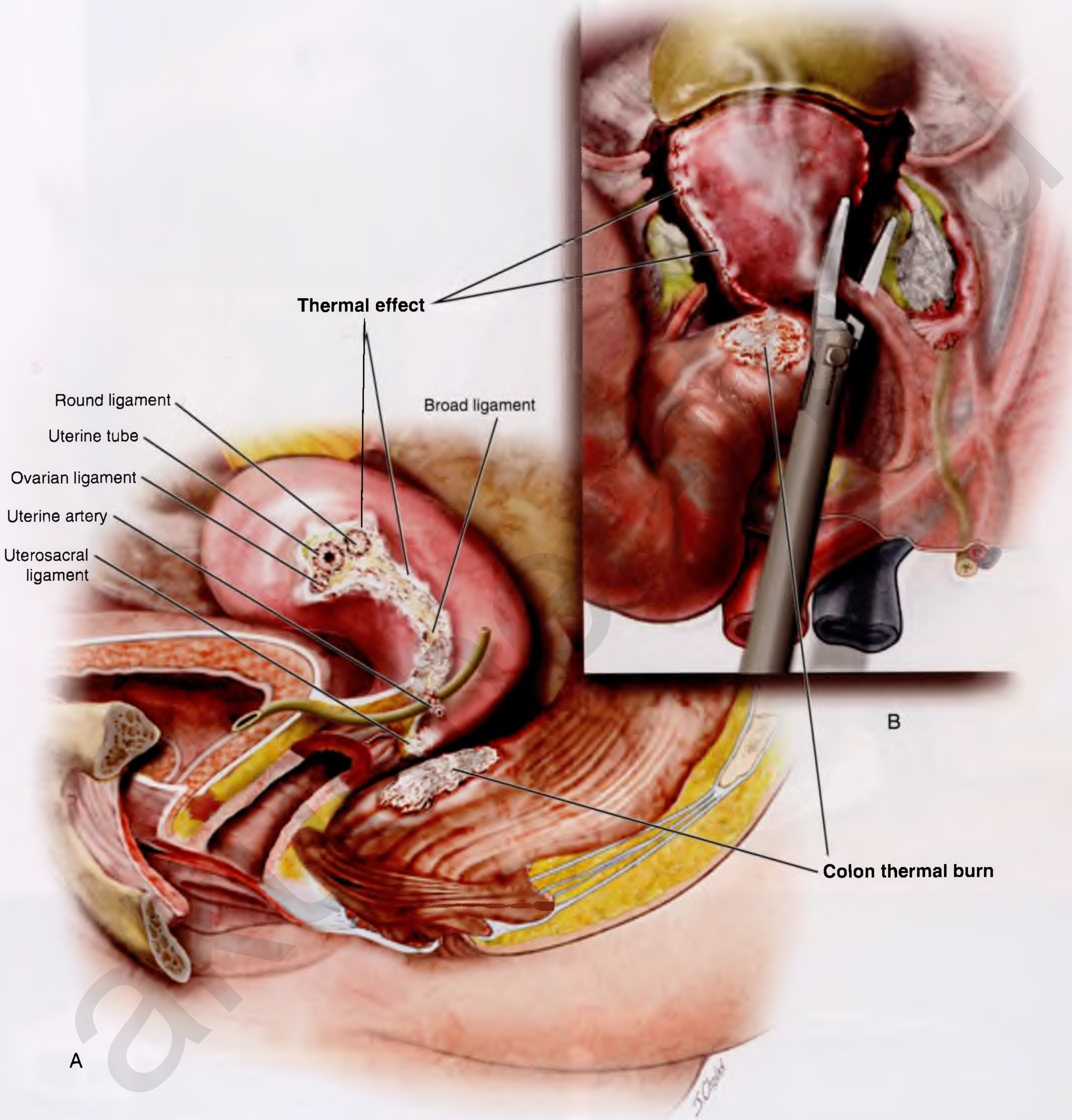


FIGURE 121-5 During the course of a laparoscopic hysterectomy using bipolar forceps for hysterectomy, a thermal injury to the sigmoid colon occurs and fails to be recognized. **A.** After tissue undergoes coagulation, the blood supply is sealed off, leading to ischemia. The denatured protein is blanched white, and eschar is created. **B. (inset)** LigaSure bipolar forceps (Covidien, Mansfield, Mass.) grasp and coagulate the uterosacral ligaments. Heat transmits through neighboring tissue and creates a thermal injury to the rectosigmoid colon.

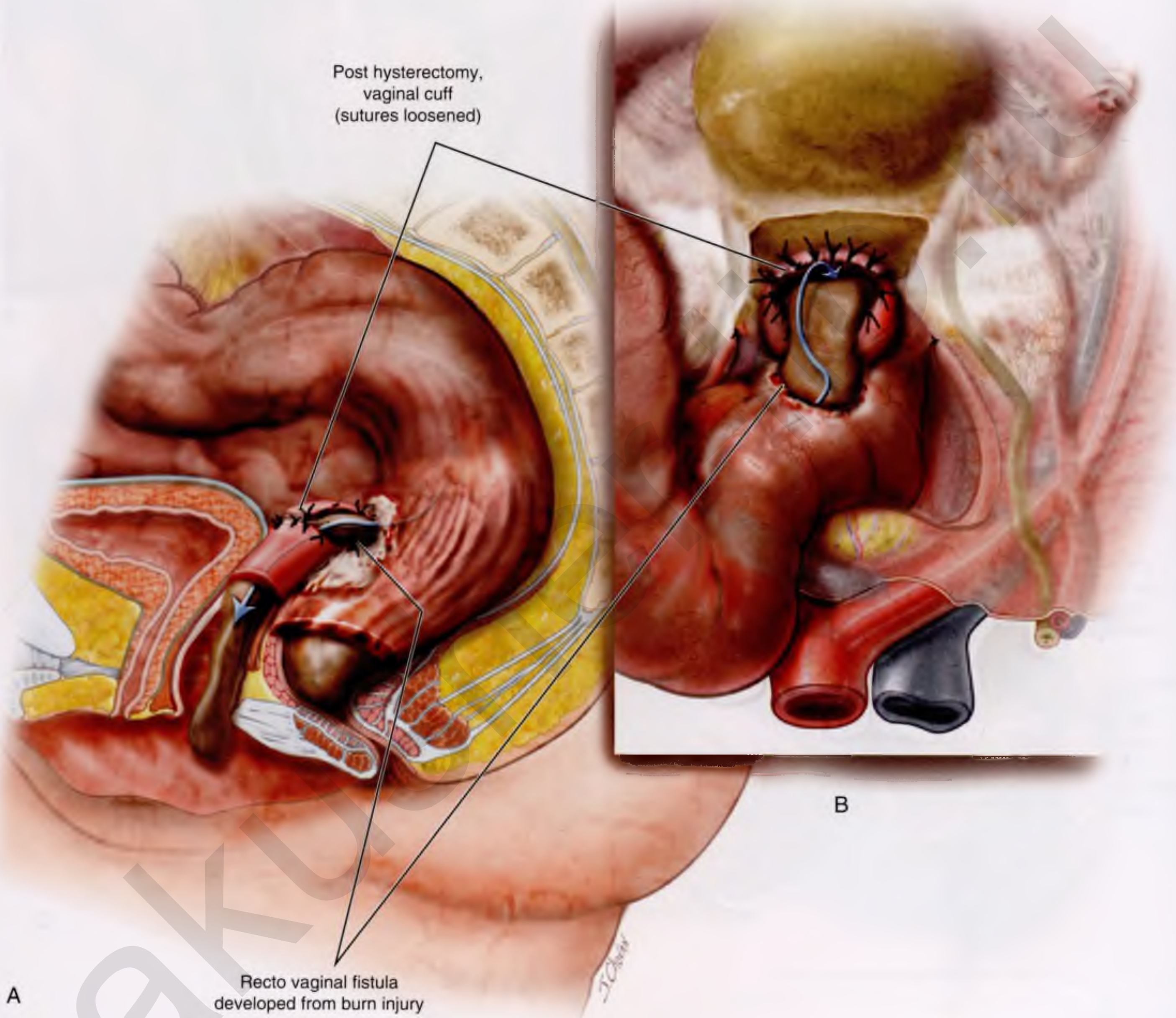


FIGURE 121-6 A. The colonic injury subsequently sloughs and drains fecal matter via the cuff (sutures unravel) into the vagina, creating a colonic-vaginal fistula. **B. (inset)** Magnified view of the colonic-vaginal fecal fistula.

FIGURE 121-7 **A.** The 10-mm reusable trocar pictured here includes a pyramidal trocar fitted within the access sleeve. When properly sharp, this device can perforate bowel or one of the great retroperitoneal vessels. Frequently, the trocar is dull after multiple uses and is unlikely to create a major vessel injury. **B.** This figure illustrates the tip of a disposable trocar with the blade retracted (i.e., unarmed). **C.** In contrast to the trocar shown in **A,** the cutting blade of this disposable trocar (armed) is razor sharp. This device when misdirected can quite easily lacerate the wall of a major vessel.

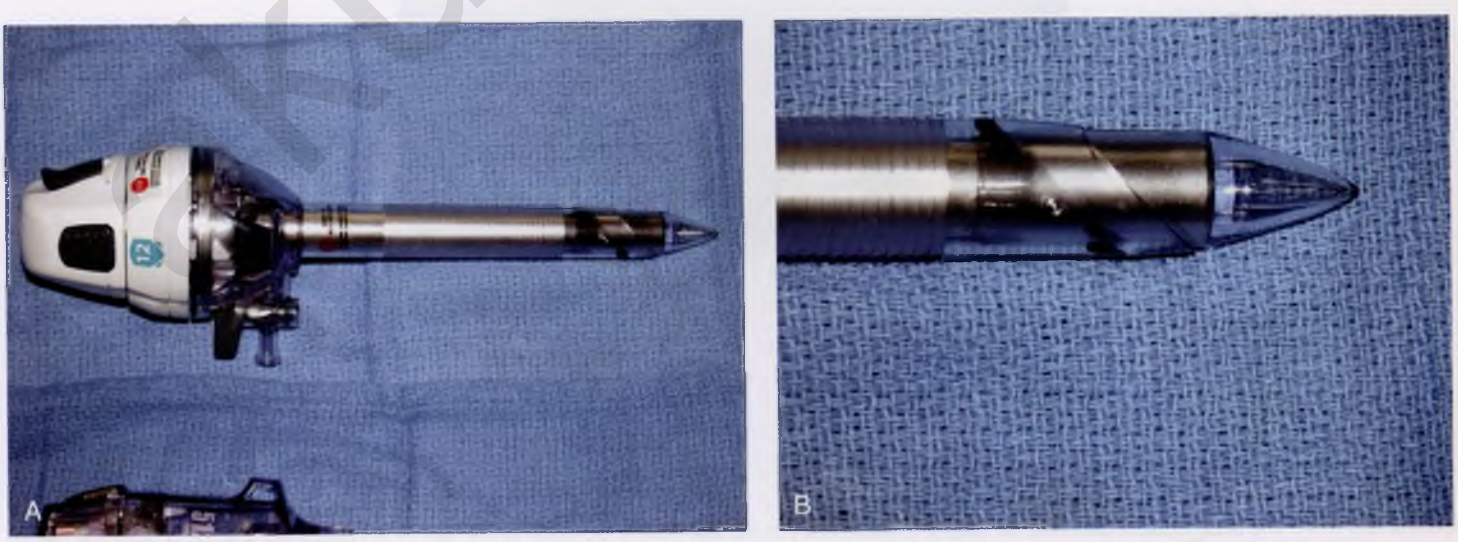


FIGURE 121-8 **A.** This specialized trocar hypothetically allows one to view the layers of the abdominal wall as the device is thrust into the abdominal cavity. **B.** The conical tip of the trocar is pointed but not sharp. The clear color permits a semblance of vision of the abdominal wall tissues.

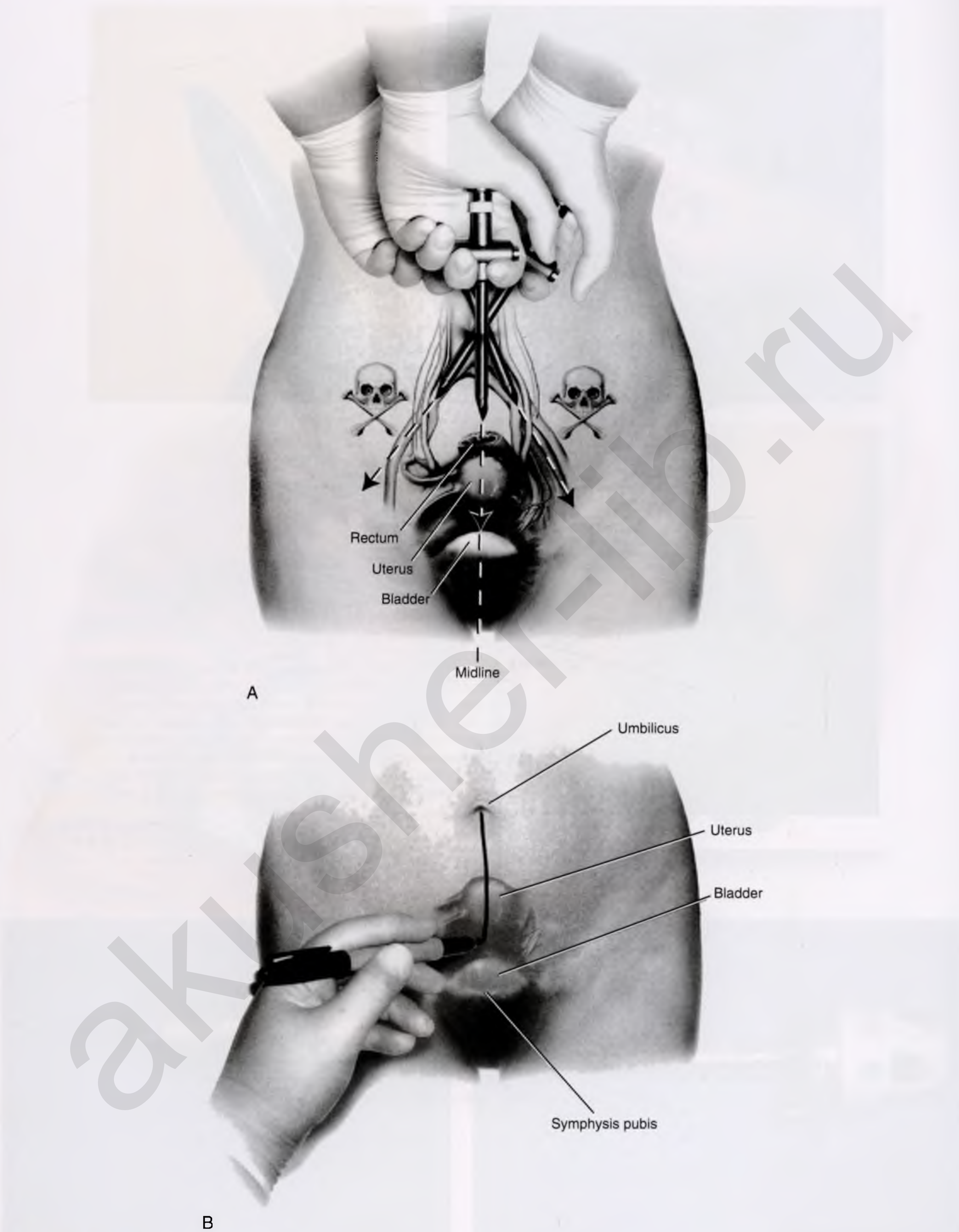


FIGURE 121-9 **A.** The trocar must be aimed at the midline to avoid injury to the iliac vessels. Deviation to the right or left places any and every patient at risk for major vessel injury. **B.** A convenient method to aid in the midline delivery of a trocar thrust is demonstrated here. A marking pen has been used to draw a straight line from the umbilicus to the symphysis pubis. *(Baggish MS: J Gynecol Surg 19:63-73, 2003. By permission.)*

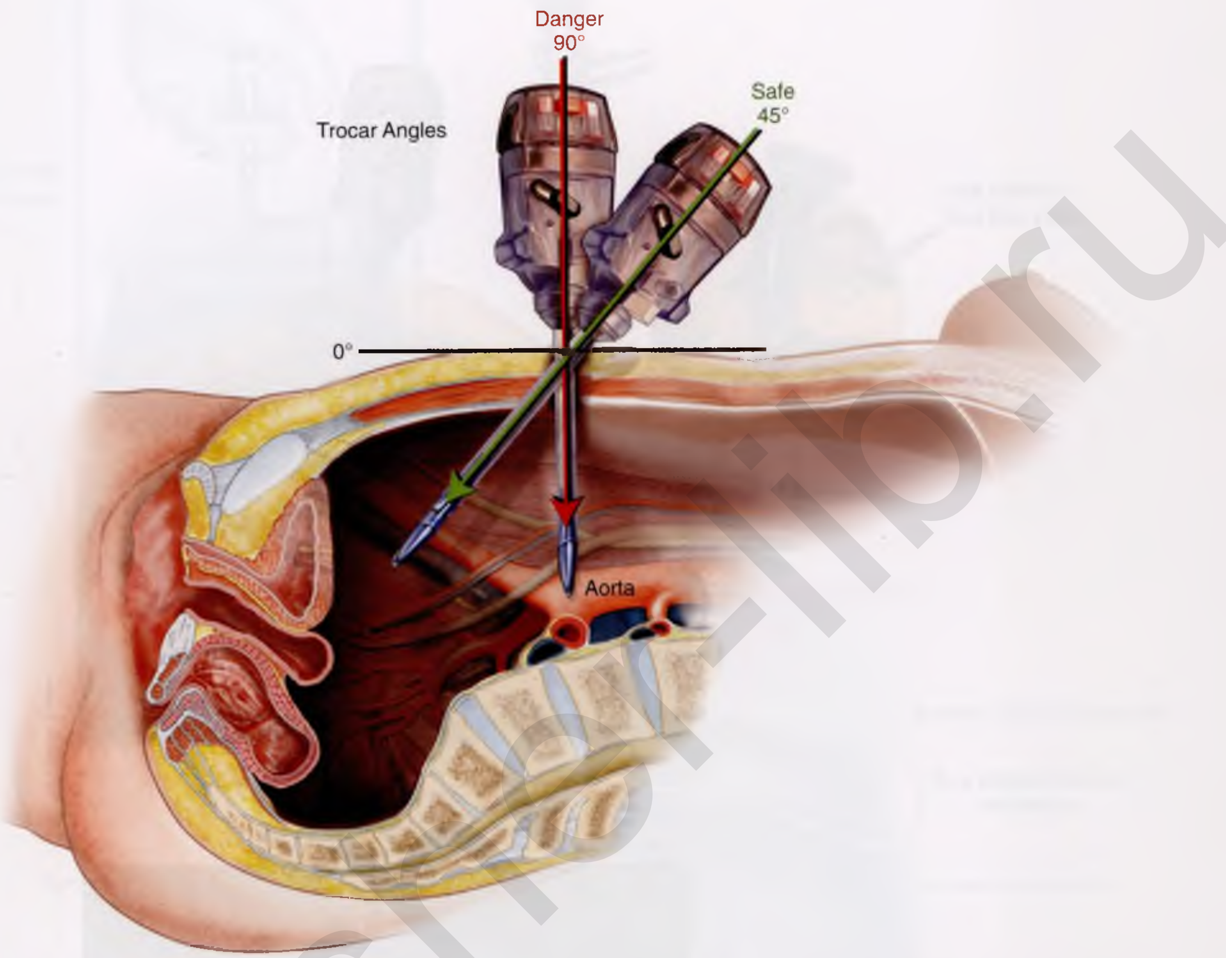


FIGURE 121-10 Trocar entry angles are critical for patient safety and depth of penetration. At a 45° entry angle there is a safety margin even in the case of a deep trocar thrust since the trocar is aimed toward the uterus/bladder. Although the deep thrust can induce an injury to the uterus or bladder, these wounds are relatively easy to repair if recognized and no critical injury will be incurred. On the other hand, when the trocar is introduced at a 90° angle and coupled to a deep thrust, a major retroperitoneal major vessel injury will happen and the patient will be critically or fatally injured.

TABLE 121-4 Patients (n = 31) With Major-Vessel Injury by Body Mass Index (BMI)*

BMI*	Group	Number
<20	Thin	6
<25	Not obese	3
25-30	Overweight	9†
>30	Obese	13†

Baggish MS: J Gynecol Surg 19:63-73, 2003. With permission.

*Wt, kg/height, m².

†22 overweight or obese cases.

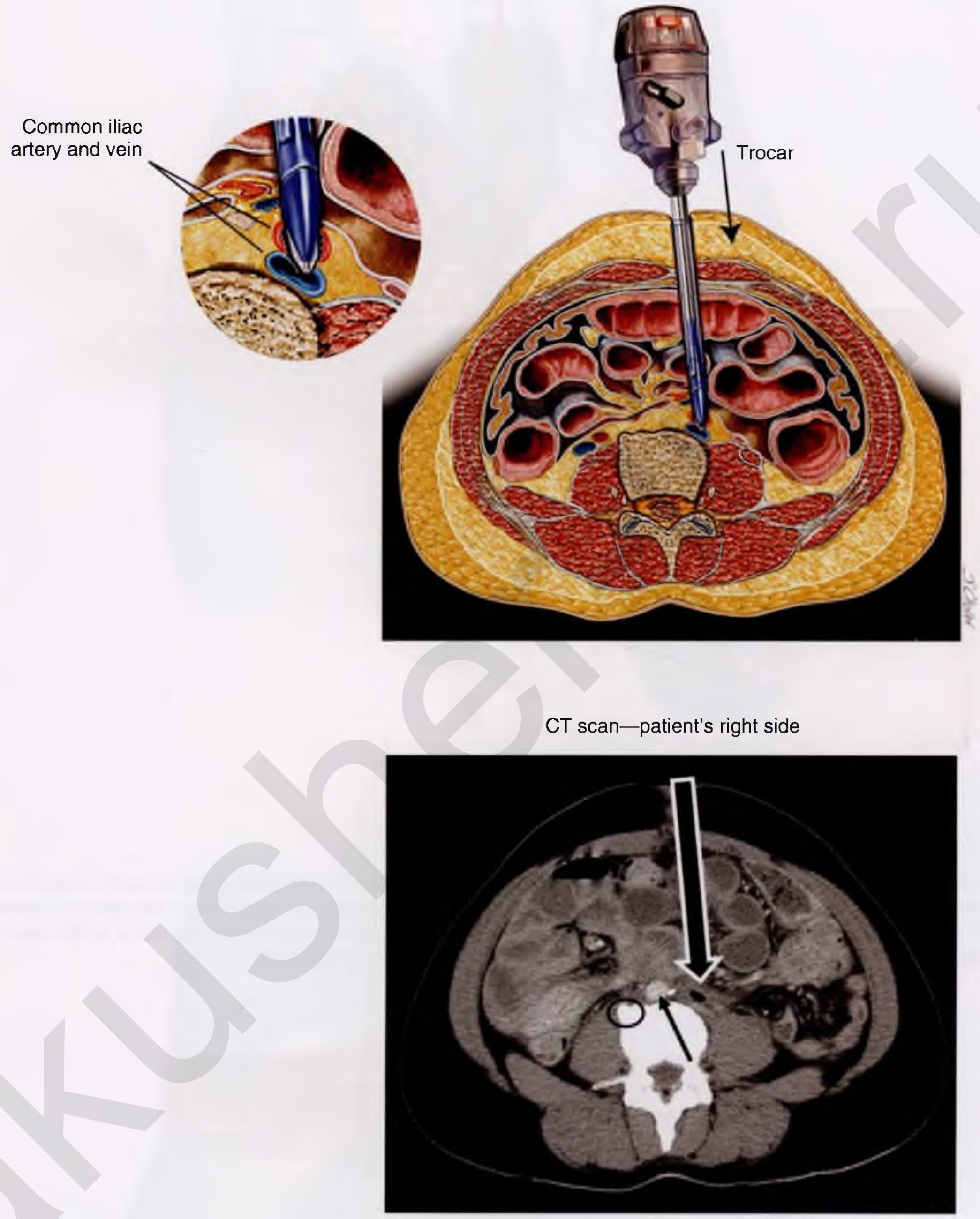
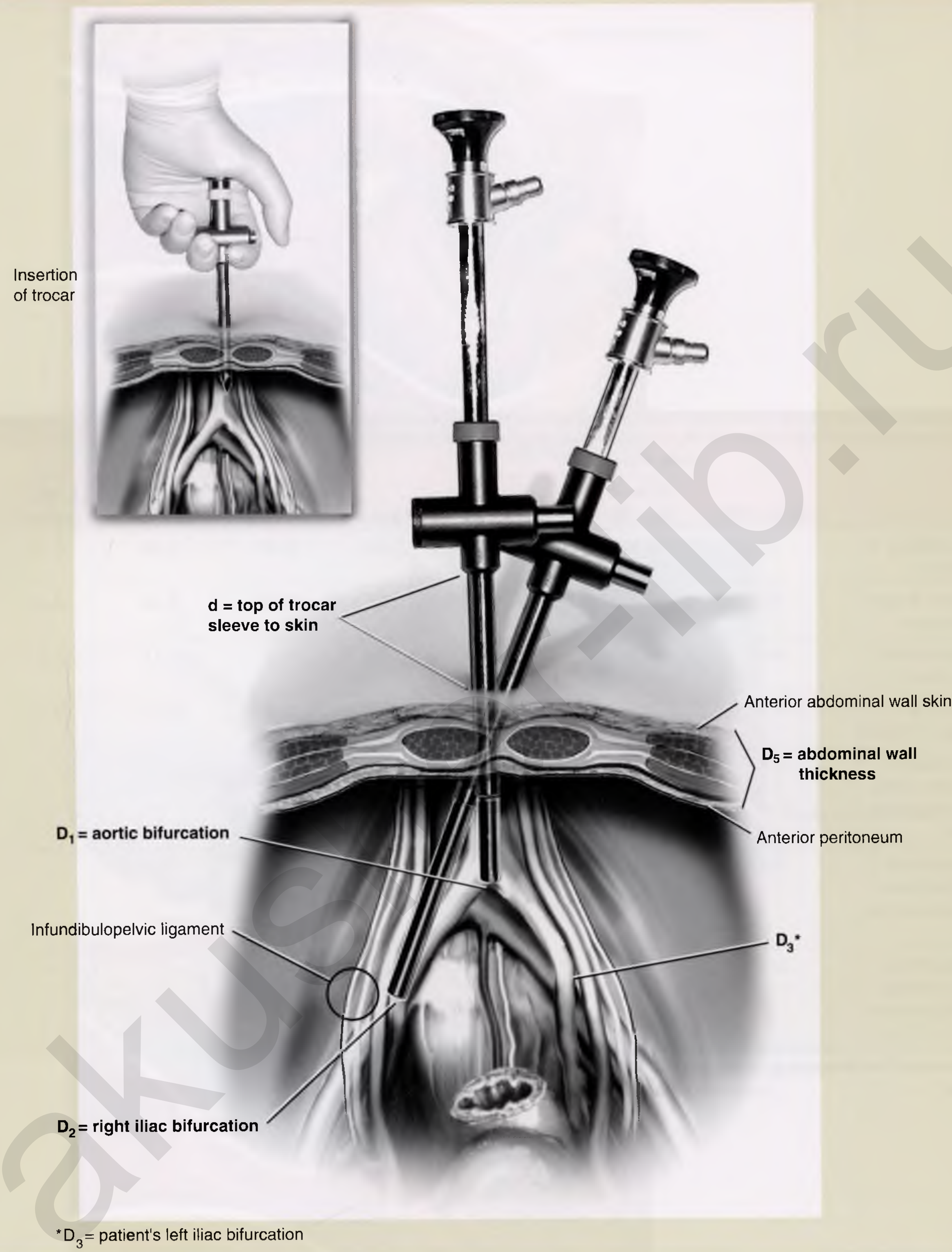


FIGURE 121-11 The computed tomography scan below was performed several days after trocar-induced lacerations of the right common iliac artery and vein. The vector of the prior trocar thrust was able to be traced by means of the added arrow. The small hole is not the iliac artery but rather a small residual pocket of air at the site of the vessel repairs, which were performed by the vascular surgeon. The drawing above is an anatomic cross-section detailing the path of the trocar into the right common iliac artery and vein.

TABLE 121-5 Critical Measurements From Primary Trocar Entry Point to the Great Retroperitoneal Blood Vessels



From Narendran M, Baggish MS: J Gynecol Surg 18:121-127, 2002. By permission.

TABLE 121-6 Mean Distances (cm) Between Umbilical Trocar Entry and Large Retroperitoneal Vessels

	Body Mass Index				Height, m			
Distance	**25 (*n* = 49)**	**25 to 30 (*n* = 29)**	**>30 (*n* = 21)**	***P* Value**	**1.5-1.65 (*n* = 22)**	**1.66-1.77 (*n* = 43)**	**1.76-1.8 (*n* = 34)**	***P* Value**
Perpendicular distance to aortic bifurcation	11.21	14.14	15.14	.0006	12.60	12.56	13.78	**NS**
Oblique distance to right common iliac vessels	16.33	17.27	18.39	NS	16.49	16.24	18.41	.02
Oblique distance to left common iliac vessels	16.49	17.36	18.53	NS	16.35	16.43	18.66	.01
Oblique distance to superior margin of bladder	17.43	17.56	18.75	NS	16.18	17.41	19.13	.04
Perpendicular distance from peritoneum to skin at umbilicus (abdominal wall thickness)	3.48	3.85	5.05	.001	—	—	—	—
Oblique distance from subumbilical peritoneal opening to right common iliac vessels	12.69	12.96	13.12	NS	—	—	—	—
Oblique distance from subumbilical peritoneal opening to left common iliac vessels	12.93	12.91	13.39	NS	—	—	—	—

Adapted with permission from Narendran M, Baggish MS: J Gynecol Surg 18:121-127, 2002.

NS, Nonsignificant.

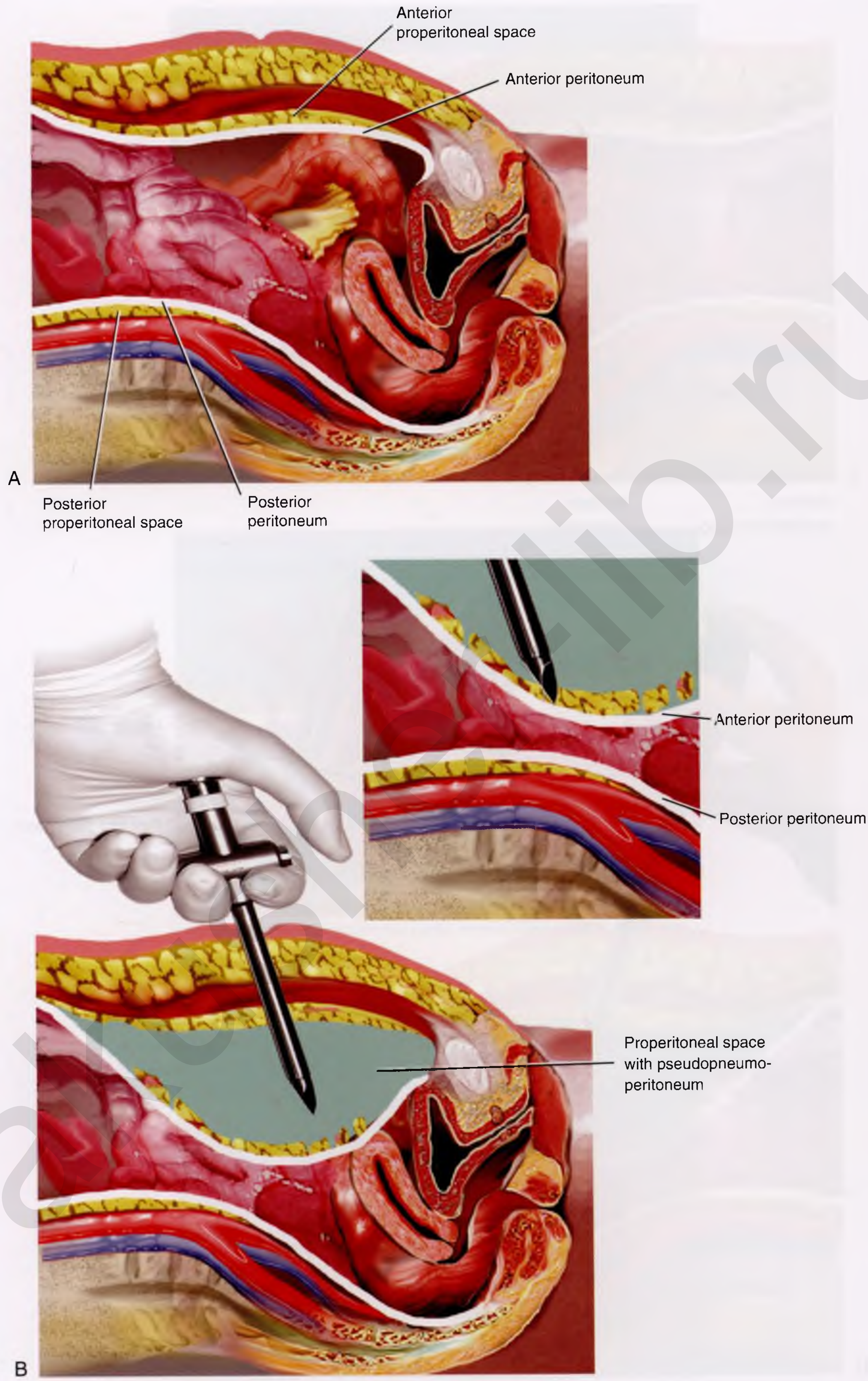


FIGURE 121-12 **A.** Creation of a pneumoperitoneum in an obese woman may be difficult. Not infrequently, the pneumoperitoneum needle is placed into the peritoneal fat of the anterior abdominal wall. **B.** Gas inflated outside the peritoneal cavity creates a pseudopneumoperitoneum. A reusable trocar, if dull, will not penetrate the anterior peritoneum toward the posterior wall. A dull trocar usually will not injure the large retroperitoneal vessels.

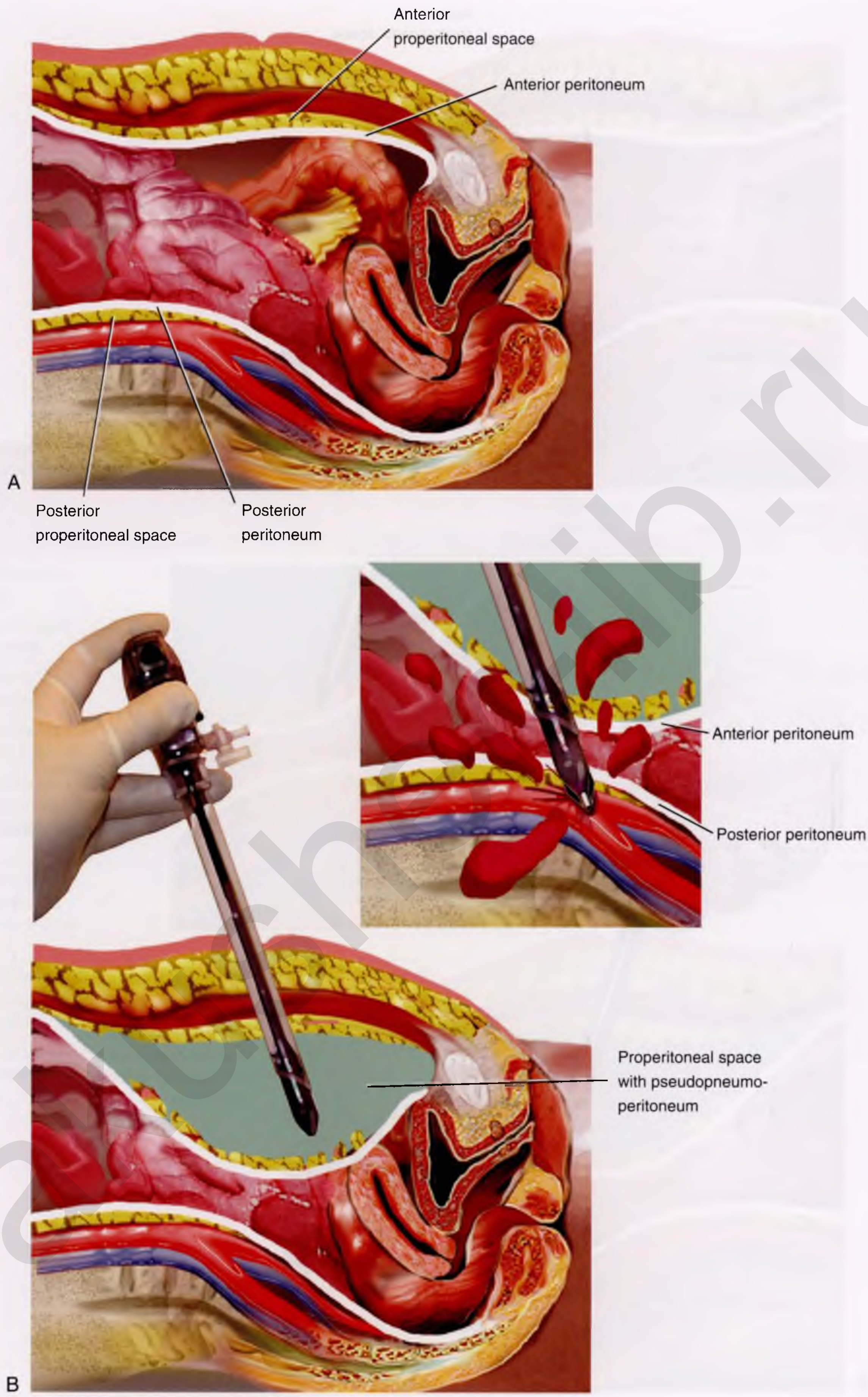


FIGURE 121-13 **A.** A similar situation is shown here as in Figure 121-8. **B.** In this case, a disposable trocar is depicted. Because the pseudopneumoperitoneal space is not capacious as compared with a true pneumoperitoneum, the shield fails to deploy, the trocar remains armed, and the sharp cutting blade penetrates into the posterior peritoneum, lacerating one of the large retroperitoneal vessels.

FIGURE 121-14 The long disposable trocar measures 11 inches in length and is a risky device. It should not be used because it increases the chance of major vascular injury.

FIGURE 121-15 The standard disposable trocar is 8 inches long and is capable of entering the abdominal cavity, even in obese women.

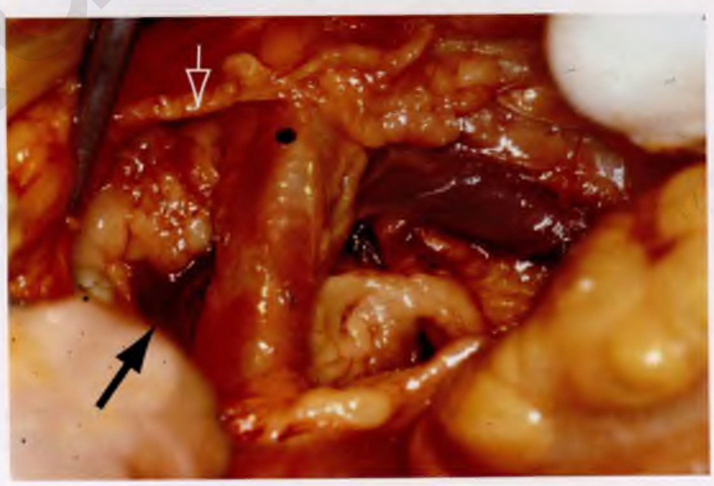


FIGURE 121-16 Close-up view of the mid and right retroperitoneum. The dot marks the right common iliac artery. The left common iliac vein crosses the midline from left to right over the L5 vertebral body. The arrow points to the right common iliac vein, which forms the inferior vena cava after it unites with the left common iliac vein just lateral to the proximal portion of the right common iliac artery (*open arrow*).

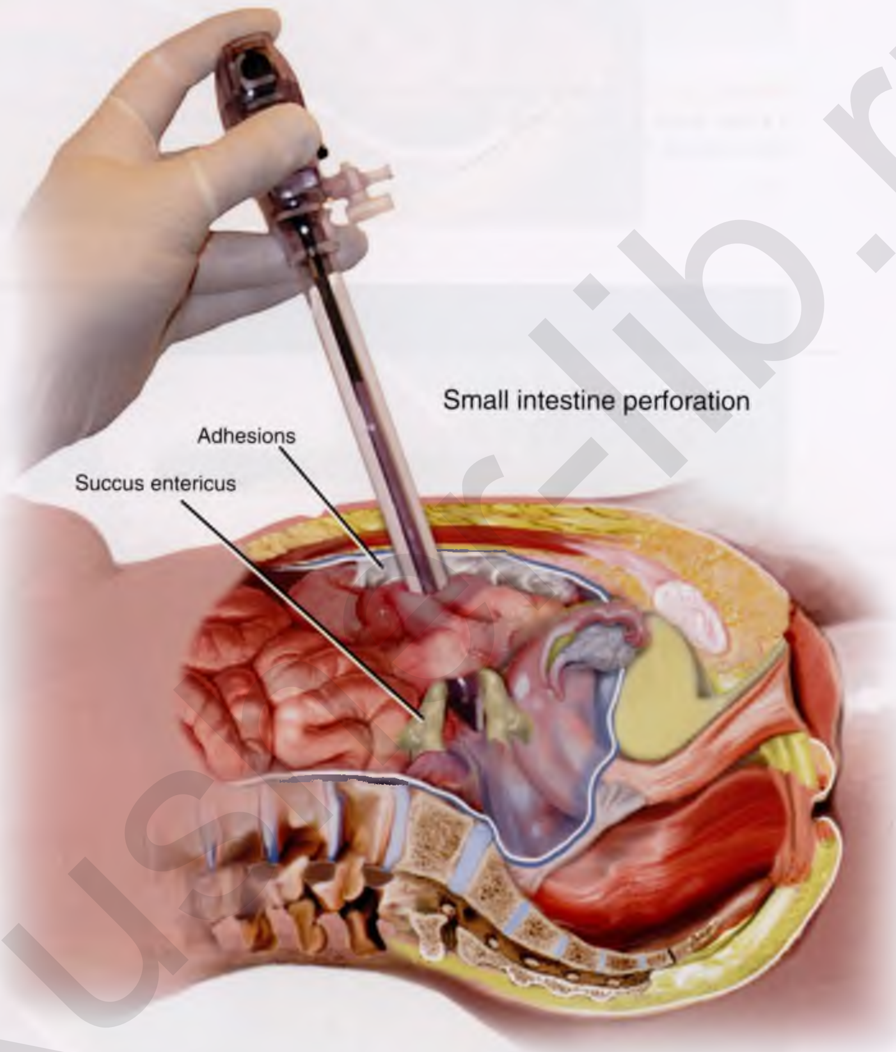


FIGURE 121-17 A. This figure illustrates the uncommon circumstance of adhesions fixing a segment of small intestine to the anterior abdominal wall. The trocar penetrates the loop of bowel. The injury will not be detected unless the surgeon carefully observes as the sheath and laparoscope are simultaneously withdrawn at the end of the procedure.

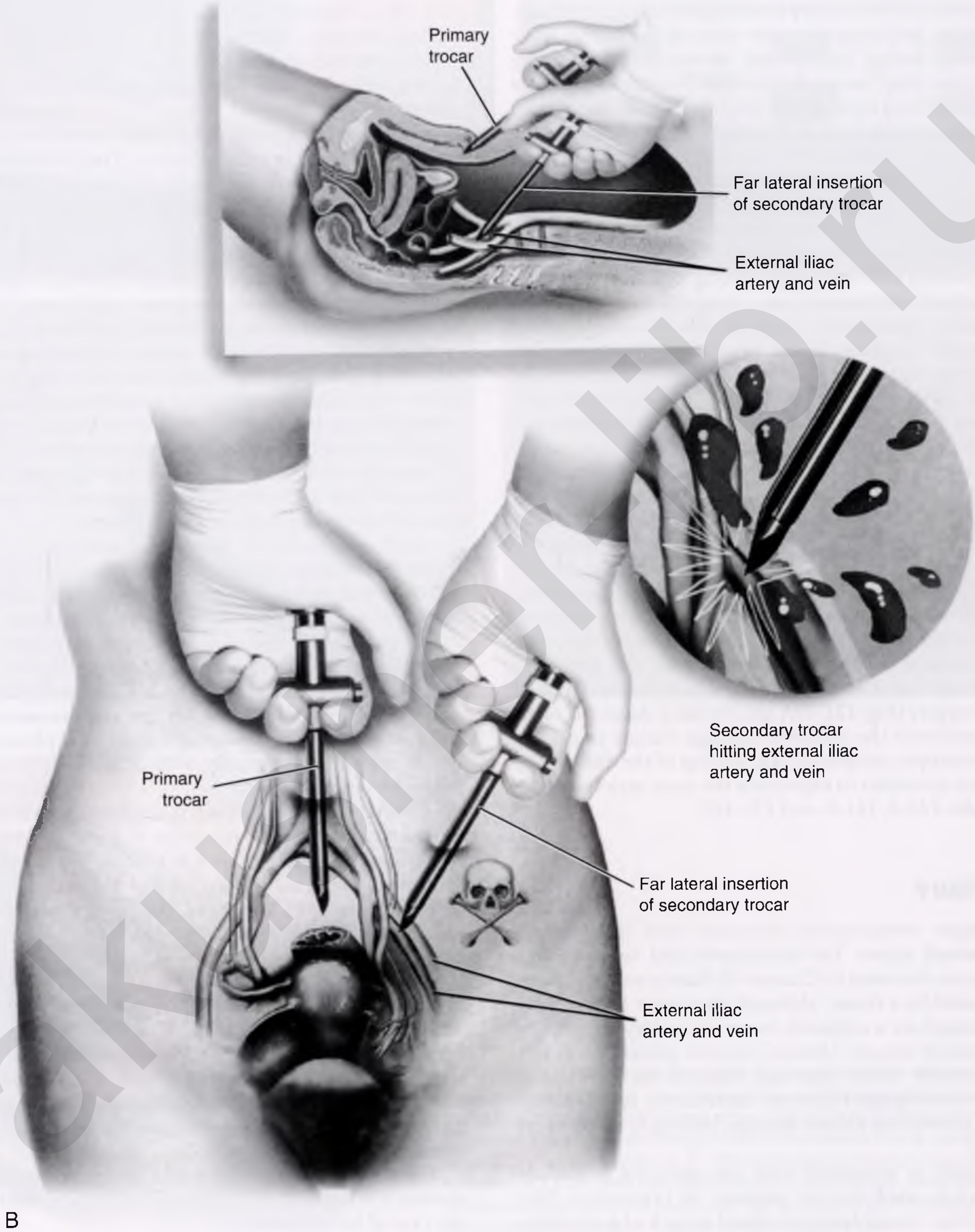


FIGURE 121-17, cont'd B. Secondary trocars uncommonly cause major laparoscopic injuries because they are placed under direct vision. However, far lateral placement may cause injury to the external iliac vein or artery. *(Baggish MS: J Gynecol Surg 19:63-73, 2003.)*

Operative Procedure

Injuries secondary to dissection are more likely to happen during laparoscopic operations than during laparotomy. Vision, particularly peripheral vision, is limited during laparoscopic procedures. Although the technique of bringing the laparoscope closer to the operative field magnifies the structures, the absence of a wide, panoramic, three-dimensional view limits depth perception and the ability to see surrounding structures. Finally, suturing and knot-tying are more difficult and more time consuming during laparoscopic procedures than during open techniques; thus energy devices (see Chapter 6) are more frequently used during laparoscopy. High-power bipolar cutting and coagulating devices such as Plasma Kinetic Forceps (Gyrus ACMI, Southborough, Mass.) and LigaSure instruments (Covidien, Boulder, Colo.) are commonly used to obtain hemostasis; they do introduce the risk of thermal injury, though (Fig. 121-18A to D). Bipolar devices cause damage to structures by (1) spreading heat peripherally from the point of contact and (2) directly grasping and cooking the wrong structure. Monopolar electrosurgical instruments are especially risky for high-frequency leaks, capacitance coupling, direct coupling, and insulation failure. Lasers and harmonic scalpel devices are also risky for creating thermal injuries beyond their intended target (Fig. 121-18E, Table 121-7). A seminal fact relates to minimally invasive operative procedures. The clinical pathway after laparoscopic surgery during the postoperative period is one of progressive clinical improvement. Each hour and each day should be marked by fewer symptoms and progressively improving signs. Prior abdominal surgery should signal a red light, and the surgeon should take a step back from an intended laparoscopic procedure. No one can with any degree of accuracy predict whether a loop of intestine is adhesed to the anterior abdominal wall directly beneath the intended infraumbilical entry location. Deviation from the expected postoperative pathway of daily and steady improvement should immediately signal the gynecologist to vigorously search for evidence of a complication related to his or her surgery (Fig. 121-19A and B). Early diagnosis of an injury will ameliorate the collateral damage. Failure to place a possible laparoscopic complication at the top of the differential diagnosis is an invitation to experience the most serious consequences (Tables 121-8, 121-9, and 121-10).

Ureteral Injury

The third major complication associated with laparoscopic surgery is ureteral injury. The techniques used to avoid this type of injury are discussed in Chapter 38. Rarely are these complications caused by a trocar, although the ureter occasionally has been damaged as a collateral injury secondary to a major vessel or intestinal wound. Ureteral injuries generally will not result in mortality unless they are bilateral and neglected. However, an unrecognized ureteral obstruction or laceration may result in permanent kidney damage, leading to subsequent nephrectomy.

Ureteral injury is associated with the operative procedure and sundry tools used for the purpose of hemostasis (Fig. 121-20A). Another major factor is related to lack of knowledge on the part of the surgeon relative to pelvic anatomy. Without this precise knowledge, surgeons are reluctant to explore the retroperitoneal space and isolate the ureter. As was noted in previous chapters, the ureter is vulnerable in three (Fig. 121-20B) principal locations: (1) where it crosses the common iliac vessels in concert with the ovarian blood supply, (2) where the uterine vessels cross over the ureter, and (3) where it enters the bladder, as well as within its intravesical course (Fig. 121-20C). Ancillary devices associated with ureteral injury include staplers, lasers, harmonic scalpels, and high-energy bipolar devices (LigaSure, plasma, kinetic forceps) (Fig. 121-20D). Less commonly, endoloops, sutures, and blunt dissection are associated with ureteral damage. The laparoscopic stapler is both wide and excessively long and accounts for an inordinately high number of ureteral injuries. This instrument typically obstructs and severs the ureter (Fig. 121-20E). The LigaSure device may be used for hemostasis for laparoscopic and laparotomy procedures. The device is rather large, and heat may easily spread to nearby structures such as the ureter. This type of thermal injury creates significant scar and significantly stenosis or completely seals the ureter. Additional damage to the ureteral wall may create extravasation of urine (Fig. 121-20F).

When a ureter or for that matter the bladder is lacerated or cut, urine spills into the abdominal cavity (Fig. 121-20G). The urine is partially absorbed via the peritoneum, leading to blood chemical derangements. The distention created by the accumulated fluid may be massive. A paracentesis should be performed to draw off the fluid, and a sample should always be sent to the laboratory for a creatinine determination. An elevated creatinine will cinch the diagnosis of urinoma.

Early recognition of ureteral obstruction or laceration is central to mitigate permanent kidney damage (Figs. 121-21 and 121-22). Symptoms of ureteral obstruction may range from severe abdominal and flank pain to minimal discomfort. Although any number of tests may be performed to enable a diagnosis to be made, the retrograde pyelogram is the most direct and important study (Fig. 121-23A to C). Once the diagnosis is secured, depending on the circumstances, treatment will take the form of passage of a stent or nephrostomy. Subsequent ureteroneocystotomy with or without psoas hitch will relieve the complication.

A more recently recognized complication associated with laparoscopic surgery relates to an accessory device, the electric morcellator. The morcellator is used to virtually grind up the specimen in situ, which in turn translates to a convenient tool to extract the specimen from the abdominal cavity. As with most conveniences, time and use soon convert what was previously an optional device into a necessity. A by-product to morcellation relates to small bits of tissue dropping from the grinding device and falling into the abdomen. One particular and significant consequence of the aforesaid phenomenon may be seen in Figure 121-24. Morcellation of leiomyomas and leiomyosarcomas have been widely reported to disseminate. The smooth muscle tumors emanate from the small droppings and then implant and grow on the peritoneal surfaces.

The subsequent outcome is leiomyomatosis peritonealis disseminata in the case of benign myomas and spread of cancer in the case of leiomyosarcoma.

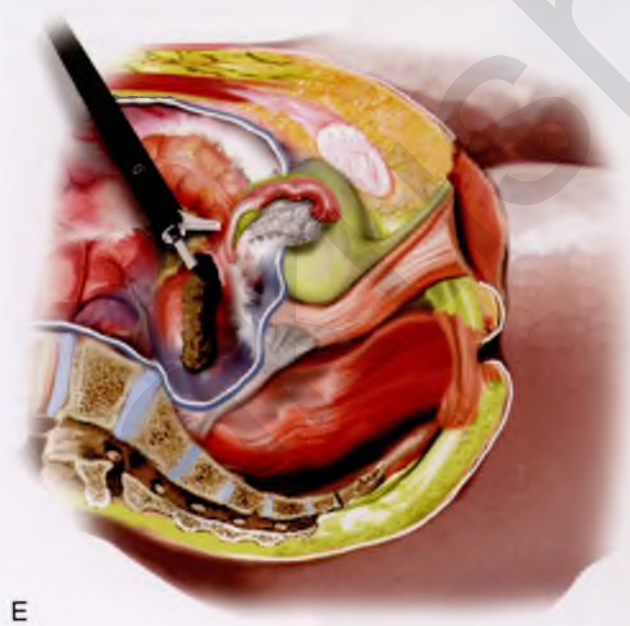


FIGURE 121-18 A. This high-power bipolar generator permits efficient bipolar coagulation and cutting. **B.** This contemporary multipurpose electrosurgical unit has monopolar, bipolar, and high-output polar coagulation and cutting capability. **C.** This alligator-type plasma kinetic forceps is used for hemostasis during robotic and major laparoscopic surgical procedures. **D.** This bipolar device (tripolar) coagulates tissue by extension of a sharp knife blade to instantly cut the thermally altered tissue. **E.** A harmonic cutting scissor-like device cuts into the sigmoid colon, creating a perforation and allowing fecal contents to spill into the peritoneal cavity.

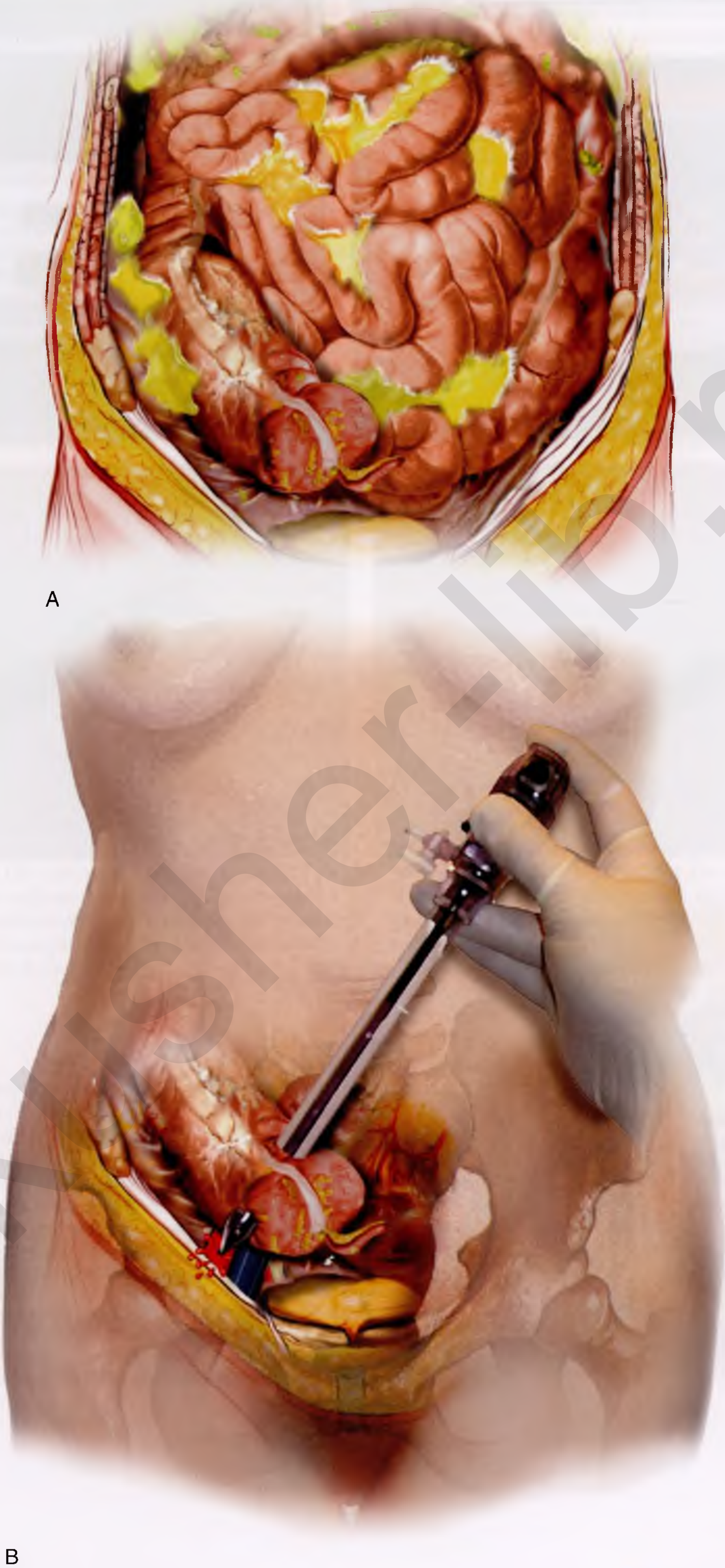


FIGURE 121-19 A. The results of intestinal perforation include peritonitis and multiple-interloop abscess formation. B. A collateral injury is illustrated here. The deviant trocar thrust not only perforated the cecum but additionally lacerated the right common iliac artery.

TABLE 121-7 Energy Devices Associated With Intestinal Injury

Device	No. of Cases	Percentage
Monopolar	9	43
Bipolar	6	29
Laser	1	5
Harm scalpel	5	23
Total	**21**	

Baggish MS: J Gynecol Surg 23:83-95, 2007. Ob-Gyn Management 16:70-87, 2004. With permission.

TABLE 121-8 Ten Ways to Lower the Risk of Intestinal Injury

- Avoid laparoscopy when severe adhesions are anticipated, such as when the patient has a history of multiple laparotomies, or when significant adhesions have been documented.
- Be aware that laparoscopy carries additional risks beyond those of the primary surgical procedure, owing to factors peculiar to endoscopic technique and instrumentation.
- Consider open laparoscopy or insert the primary trocar at an alternative location, such as the left upper quadrant, when the patient has a history of laparotomy.
- Avoid blunt dissection for anything other than mild (filmy) adhesions. Sharp dissection associated with hydrodissection is the safest method of adhesiolysis. Clear visualization of the operative site is the sine qua non for precise dissection.
- Avoid monopolar electrosurgical devices for laparoscopic surgery whenever possible. Also remember that bipolar and ultrasonic devices can cause thermal injury by heat conduction as well as by direct application. Laser energy will continue beyond the target unless provision is made to absorb the residual energy.
- At the conclusion of any laparoscopic procedure, especially after adhesiolysis or bowel dissection, inspect the intestines and include the details in the operative report.
- After any laparoscopic procedure, if the patient does not improve steadily, the first presumptive diagnosis to be excluded is injury secondary to the procedure or technique.
- The major symptom of intestinal perforation is abdominal pain, which does not ease without increasing quantities of analgesics.
- Investigate any bowel injury thoroughly to determine viability at the site of injury. Whenever possible, repair all injuries intraoperatively.
- After intestinal perforation, the risk of sepsis is high. Look for early signs such as tachycardia, subnormal body temperature, depressed white blood cell (WBC) count, and the appearance of immature white cell elements.

Baggish MS: J Gynecol Surg 2007;23:83-95. Ob-Gyn Management 16:70-87, 2004. With permission.

TABLE 121-9 Recommended Management for Gynecologists

1. Call for vascular surgeon *STAT* and indicate this is an emergency.
2. Do not observe retroperitoneal hematoma.
3. Open abdomen via vertical incision.
4. Do not attempt to clamp the bleeding vessel, but do apply direct pressure with sponge stick.
5. Get emergency type and crossmatch for minimum of 6 units (whole blood is preferable).
6. Get baseline Hgb, Hct, platelets, fibrinogen, and fibrin split products.
7. Get accurate outputs and blood loss estimates, and have anesthesia personnel keep careful records of fluid(s) given.
8. Advise anesthesia staff to obtain additional help.
9. Use a circulator to manage *STATs*.

Baggish MS: J Gynecol Surg 19:63-73, 2003. With permission.

TABLE 121-10 Fatalities Always Involved Venous Injuries (7/31; 23%)

Right common iliac vein	3
Vena cava and left common iliac vein	1
Left common iliac vein	1
Right hypogastric veins	1
Right external iliac vein and right hypogastric vein	3

Baggish MS: J Gynecol Surg 19:63-73, 2003. With permission.

Note: Three fatalities were associated with long disposable trocars.

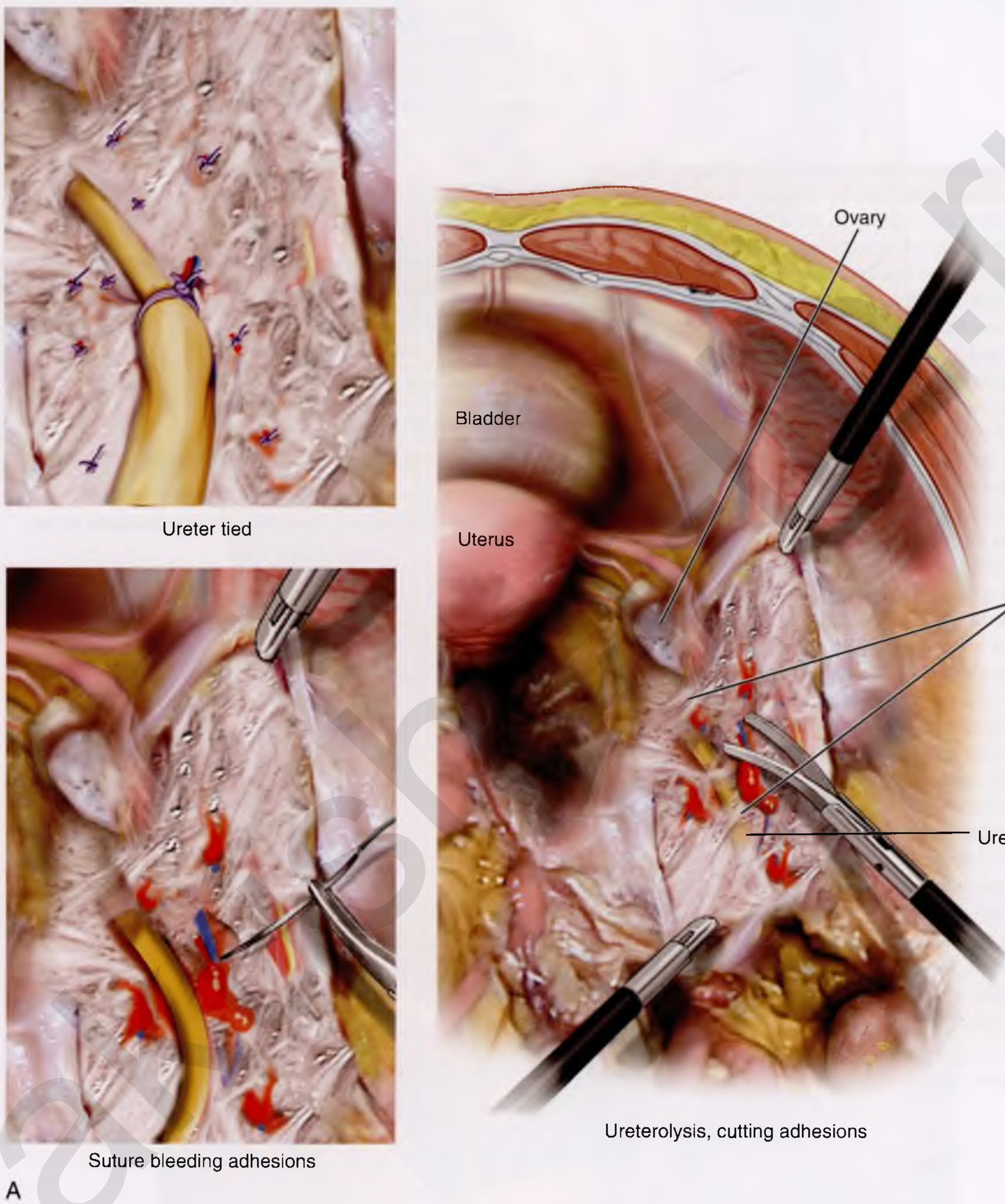


FIGURE 121-20 A. The ureter is vulnerable to laceration or ligation during adhesiolysis. When adhesions are lysed, bleeding can ensue. Sutures placed to enable hemostasis can impinge upon or totally seal off the ureter if the latter is not secured.

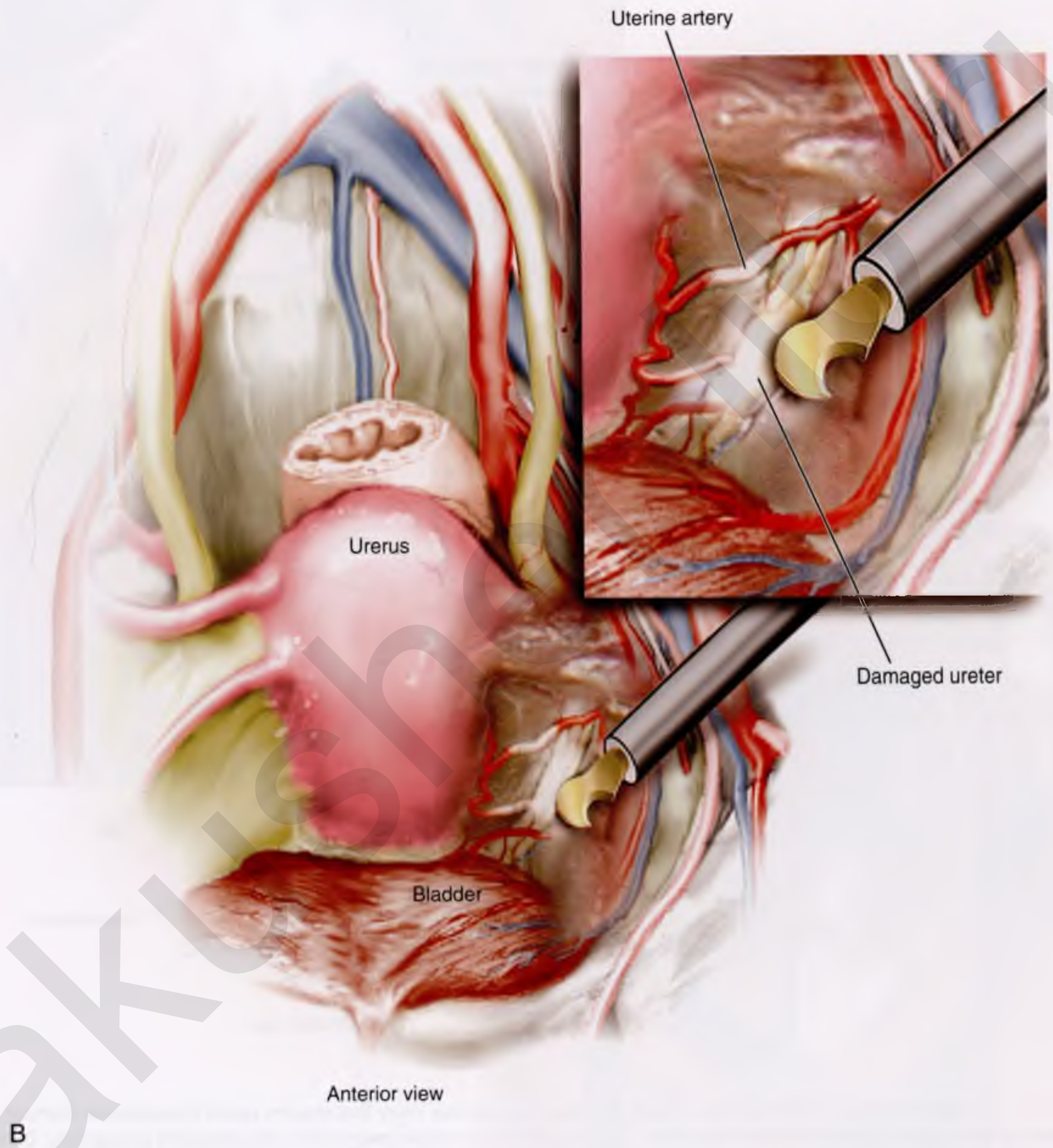


FIGURE 121-20, cont'd B. The harmonic scalpel creates hemostasis and cuts tissue. The hemostatic action generates heat through a variety of mechanisms, including friction. In the process of sealing and severing the uterine blood supply, the ureter may be thermally damaged as illustrated here.

Continued

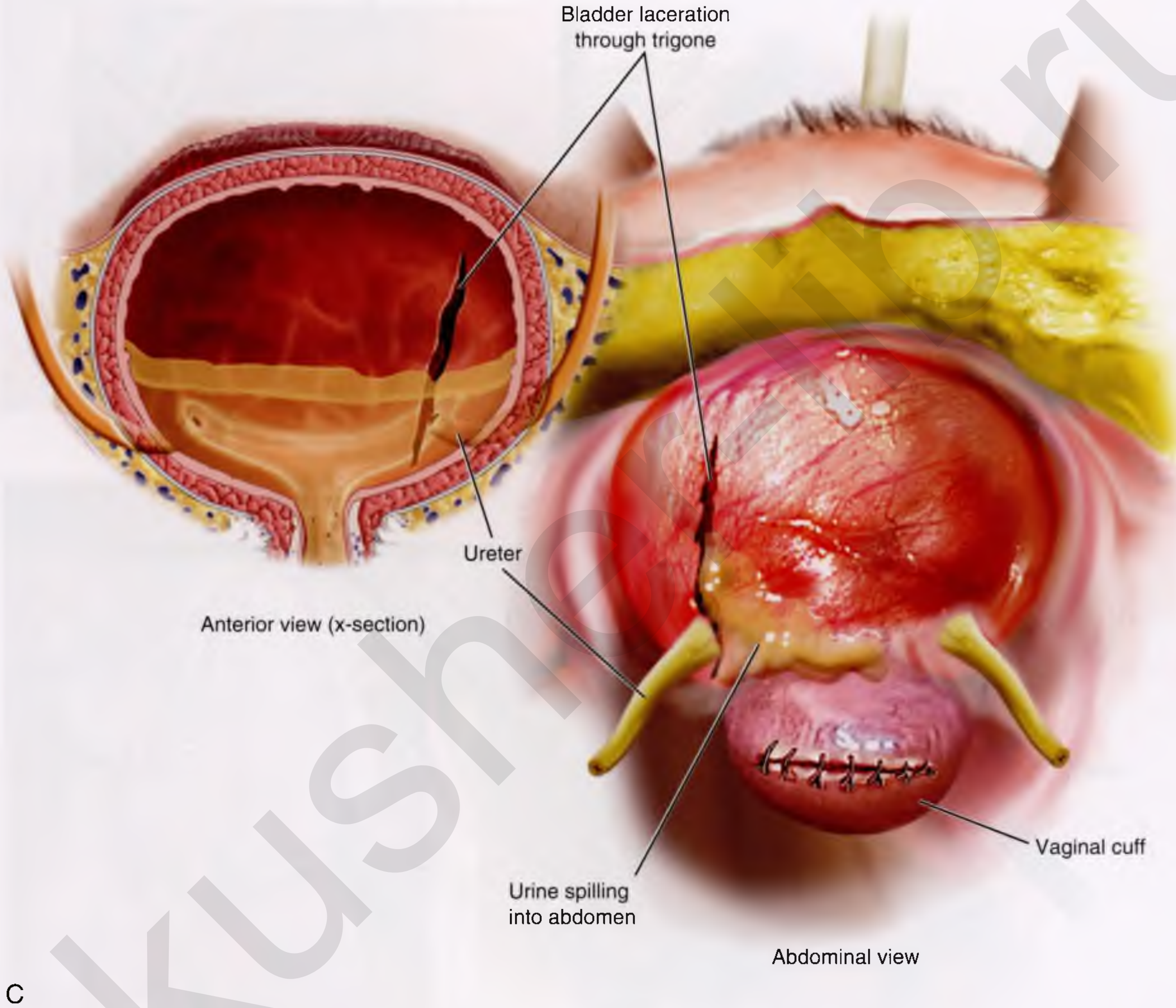
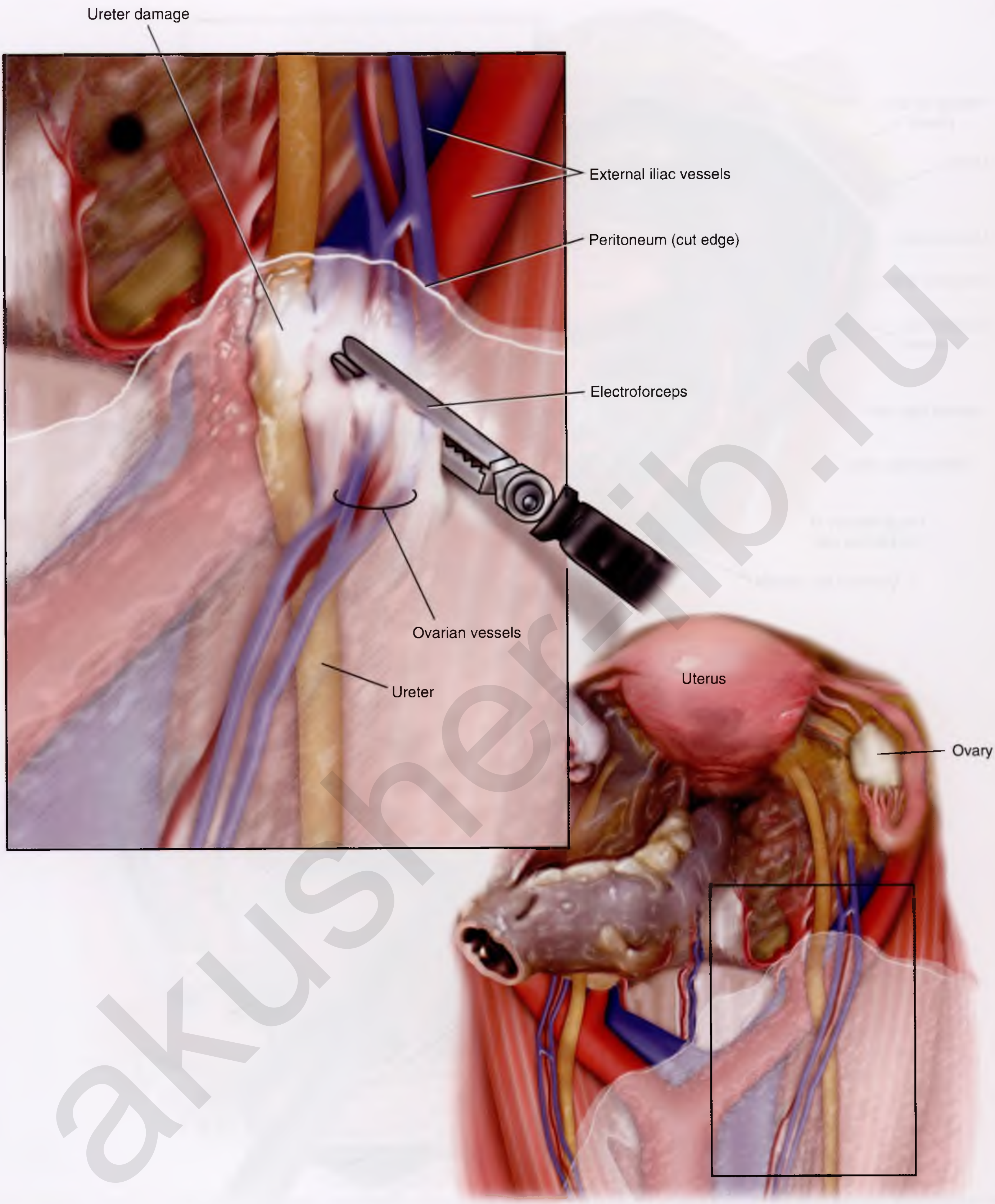


FIGURE 121-20, cont'd C. A bladder laceration that extends through the trigone is a serious injury that requires expert management. Damage to the intravesical ureter or to the ureter at the ureterovesical junction must be ruled out. This will involve cystoscopic examination and retrograde pyelography. During the repair, ureteral stenting is recommended even if the ureter has not sustained injury.



D

E

FIGURE 121-20, cont'd **D.** High-energy bipolar coagulation can and will create ureteral injury via thermal conduction through neighboring tissues. In the case illustrated here, a bipolar forceps coagulates the ovarian vessels, but heat spreads to encompass the nearby ureter, creating significant damage to that structure. **E.** The laparoscopic stapling device can cause ureteral injury when the instrument is applied across a vascular pedicle without first securing the ureter. The long, broad jaws and staple cartridge do not permit discrete applications.

Continued

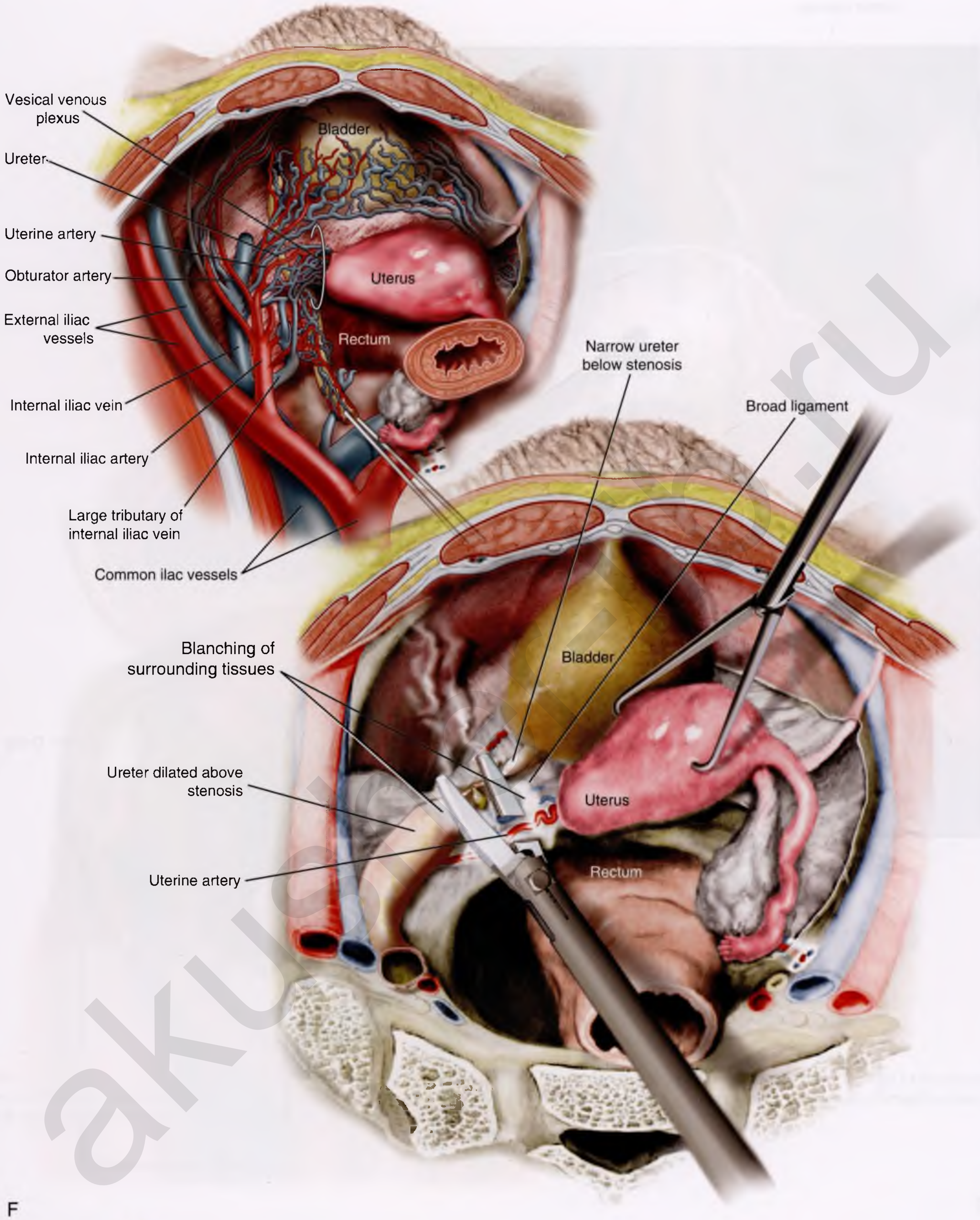


FIGURE 121-20, cont'd F. The uterine vessels are grasped with a LigaSure device and coagulated. However, as a result of thermal spread the left ureter is burned. Thermal injuries to the ureter created severe scar formation and stricture. The most common site for ureteral injury occurring in conjunction with laparoscopic hysterectomy is at the uterine artery crossover and the ureterovesical junction. Not infrequently, extravasation of urine follows heat-induced necrosis of the ureteral wall.

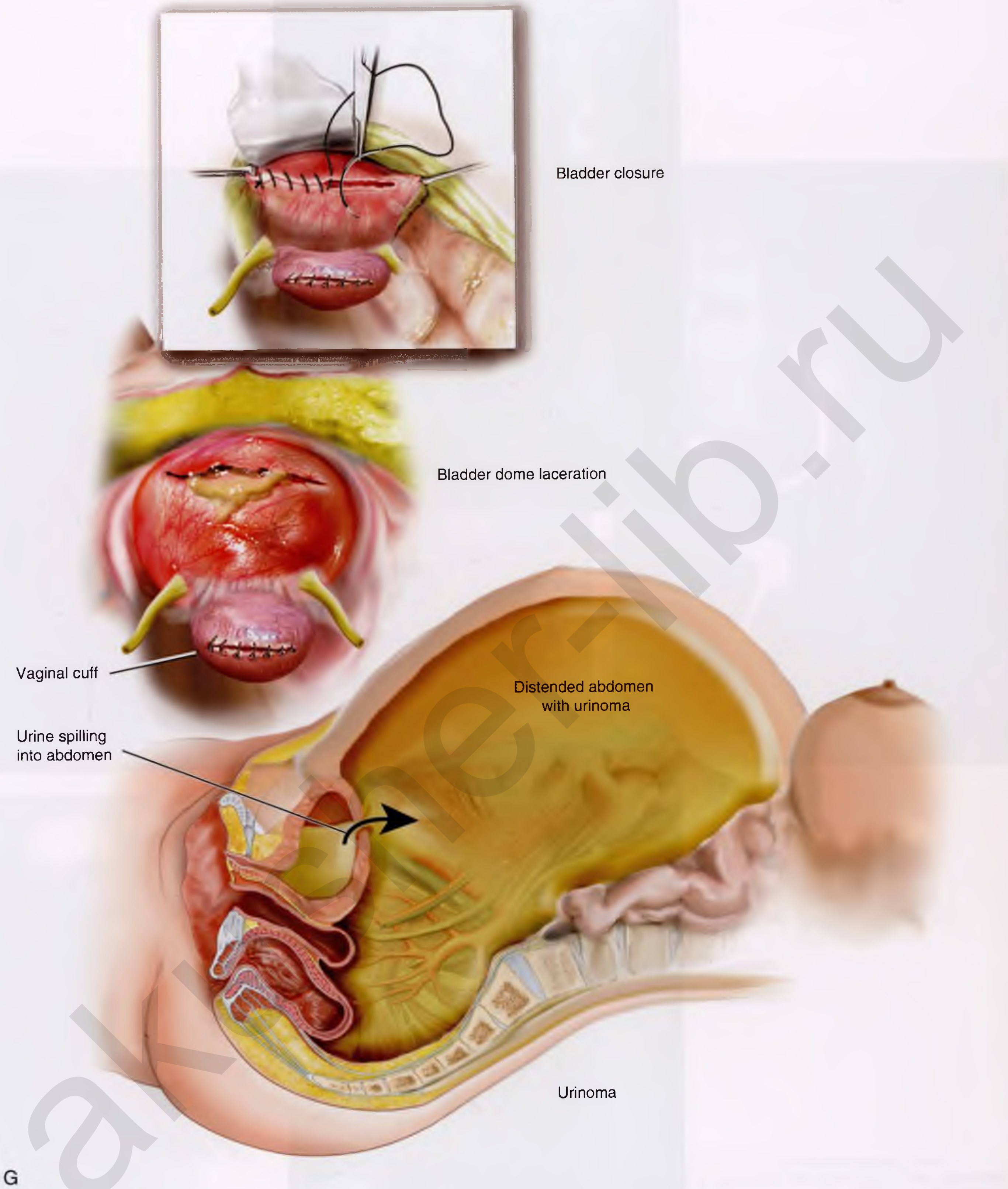


FIGURE 121-20, cont'd G. This drawing illustrates a laceration in the superior portion of the bladder's anterior wall (dome). The laceration was missed at the time of hysterectomy, and the patient developed a large urinoma. The laceration was subsequently repaired via a continuous through-and-through 2-0 chromic suture.

FIGURE 121-21 Ureteral injury is demonstrated by an intravenous pyelogram. Note that the left ureter is dilated. The left kidney shows hydronephrosis.

FIGURE 121-22 A further complication is demonstrated in this picture. The patient chronically seeped urine through a drain site situated in the left lower quadrant. When radiographic dye was instilled through the drain site, a ureterocutaneous fistula was diagnosed.

FIGURE 121-23 A. A retrograde urogram and intravenous pyelogram were performed in this case. Note the normal right ureter. The left ureter shows disruption and extravasation of dye. The ureter was in fact severed. **B.** Retrograde urogram of the left ureter showing disruption and displacement of the ureter, as well as extravasation of dye. **C.** Close-up view of the left ureter shown in Figure 121-23A and B.

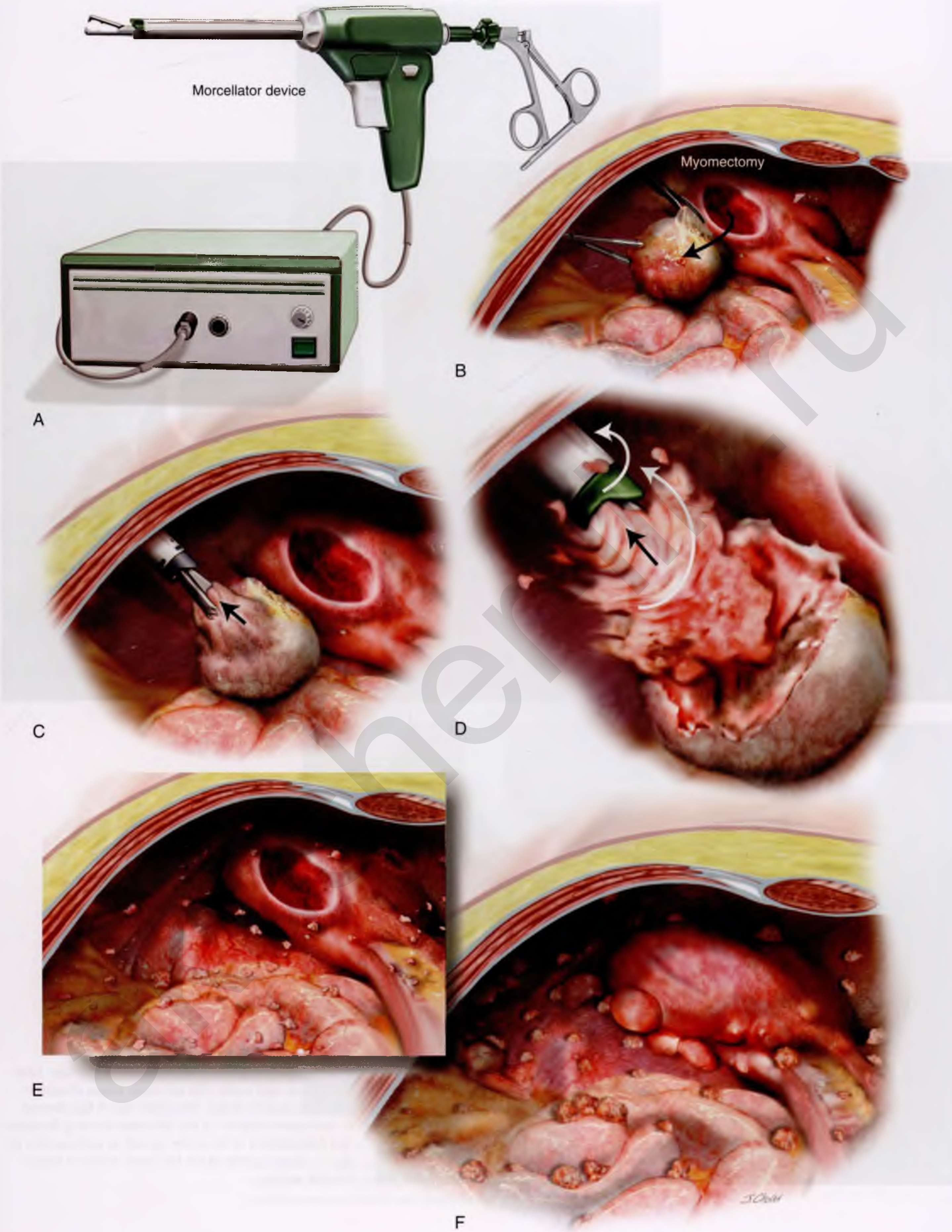


FIGURE 121-24 **A.** An electric morcellator is shown here. The grasping forceps draws the specimen into the morcellator sheath, and the specimen is ground up. **B.** An extracted myoma is grasped. **C.** The myoma is drawn into the morcellator. **D.** During the morcellation process, small bits of myoma are shed into the abdominal cavity. **E.** The fragments of myoma implant themselves onto the peritoneal surface and grow much like a grafted piece of skin will adapt to its new environment. **F.** The end result is multiple myoma growth throughout the interior of the abdomen or leiomyomatosis peritonealis disseminata or disseminated myomatosis, for short.

SECTION 19

Cystourethroscopy

122 Cystourethroscopy

Instrumentation
Indications and Techniques
Urethroscopy (Normal and Abnormal Findings)
Cystoscopy (Normal and Abnormal Findings)
Operative Cystoscopy
Suprapubic Telescopy

CHAPTER 122

Cystourethroscopy

Alfred E. Bent ■ Geoffrey W. Cundiff

Instrumentation

The rigid urethroscope is a modification of the cystoscope, designed exclusively for evaluation of the urethra (Fig. 122-1). Because it is primarily a diagnostic instrument, it does not have a bridge. The telescope is shorter and has a 0° viewing angle, which provides a circumferential view of the urethral lumen as the mucosa in front of the urethroscope is distended by a distention medium. The 0° lens is essential for adequate urethroscopy. The urethroscope sheath is designed to maximize distention of the urethral lumen. Sheaths are available in 15F and 24F calibers. If tolerated, the larger sheath is useful because it provides the best view of the urethral lumen by providing more rapid fluid flow for maximal distention. It also allows easier visibility of any abnormalities such as urethral diverticula.

The rigid cystoscope has three components: telescope, bridge, and sheath (Fig. 122-2A to C). Each component serves a different function and is available with various options to facilitate its role under different circumstances. The telescope transmits light to the bladder cavity, as well as an image to the viewer. Telescopes designed for cystoscopy are available with several viewing angles, including 0° (straight), 30° (forward oblique), 70° (lateral), and 120° (retroview). The different angles facilitate the inspection of the entire bladder wall. Although the 0° lens is essential for adequate urethroscopy, it is insufficient for cystoscopy. The 30° lens provides the best view of the bladder base and posterior wall, and the 70° lens permits inspection of the anterior and lateral walls. The retroview of the 120° lens is not usually necessary for cystoscopy of the female bladder but can be useful for evaluating the urethral opening into the bladder. In diagnostic cystoscopy, the 30° telescope is usually sufficient, although a 70° telescope may be required in the presence of elevation of the urethrovesical junction, such as after colposuspension procedures. The angled telescopes have a field marker, which is a blackened notch on the outside of the visual field opposite the angle of the deflection that helps facilitate orientation. The cystoscope sheath provides a vehicle for introducing the telescope and distending media into the bladder cavity. Sheaths are available in various calibers, ranging from 17F to 28F for use in adults. When placed within the sheath, the telescope, which is a 15F instrument, only partially fills the lumen, leaving an irrigation working channel. The smallest sheath is better tolerated for diagnostic purposes, whereas usually at least a 19F sheath is required for placement of instruments into the irrigation working channel. The proximal end of the sheath has two working ports: one for introduction of the distending media and another for removal. The distal end of the cystoscope sheath is fenestrated to permit use of instrumentation in the angled field of view. It is also beveled, opposite the fenestra, to increase the comfort of the introduction of the cystoscope into the urethra. The bridge serves as a connector between the telescope and sheath and forms a water-tight seal. It also may have one or two ports for introduction of instruments into the irrigation working channel. The Albarran bridge is a variation with a deflector mechanism at the end of the inner sheath. When placed in the cystoscope sheath, the deflector mechanism is located at the distal end of the inner sheath within the fenestra of the outer sheath. In this location, elevation of the deflector mechanism assists the manipulation of instruments within the field of view.

Unlike the rigid cystoscope, the flexible cystoscope combines the optical systems and irrigation working channel in a single unit (Fig. 122-2D). The coated tip is 15F to 18F in diameter and 6 to 7 cm in length; the working unit makes up half the length. The flexibility of the fibers permits incorporation of a distal tip–deflecting mechanism, controlled by a lever at the eyepiece that will deflect the tip 290° in a single plane.

Any light source that provides adequate illumination via a fiberoptic cable is sufficient. A high-intensity xenon light source is often recommended for use in video monitoring or photography, but with recent innovations, the newest cameras require less light. Video recording and still-picture capabilities are important for documentation, as well as teaching. Three types of distention media are available: nonconductive fluids, conductive fluids, and gases. Cystourethroscopy is feasible with carbon dioxide, but most practitioners prefer the use of water or saline to distend the bladder and urethra. A liquid medium prevents the carbon dioxide from bubbling and washes away blood or debris that can limit visualization. Moreover, the bladder volumes achieved with a liquid medium more accurately approximate physiologic volumes.

Instrument care requires the removal of blood and debris from the equipment promptly to avoid accumulation in crevices and pitting of metal surfaces. The most common method of sterilization is immersion in a 2% activated glutaraldehyde solution (Cidex or Surgifix, Inc., Arlington, Tex.). Cystourethroscopic equipment should be soaked for 20 minutes and then transferred to a base of sterile water until ready for use.

Operative instruments may be passed through operative channels in accordance with the size of the operative sheath. The most useful of these are a grasper, biopsy forceps, and cautery electrode (Fig. 122-3A to C).

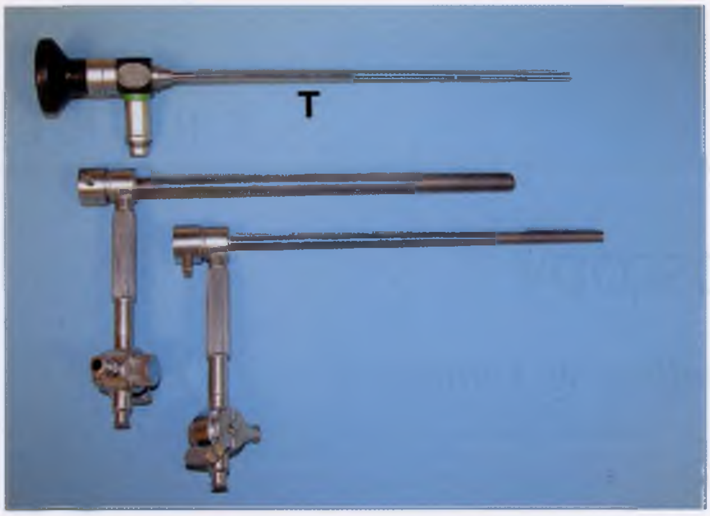


FIGURE 122-1 Components of the urethroscope. The 0° telescope (*T*) is shown at the top. Below are two sheaths (15F and 24F).

FIGURE 122-2 Components of a rigid cystoscope. **A.** Above is the sheath (17F) with water intake valves on the right and left. In the center is a bridge (*B*) with an operating channel that attaches to the above sheath. Lowermost is a telescope, which can range from 30° to 70°. In this case, the telescope has a 70° lens. **B.** This rigid cystoscopic system consists of a telescope (*T*), an operative sheath with a bridge and terminal deflector (*d*), and an operative sheath without the deflector. The deflector (*d*) is controlled by the wheel (*W*) device mounted onto the proximal portion of the sheath. **C.** Close-up of the deflector (*d*). Note how the deflector permits manipulation of the biopsy forceps. **D.** Unlike the rigid cystoscope, the flexible device combines optical, irrigation, and operating channels in a single unit.

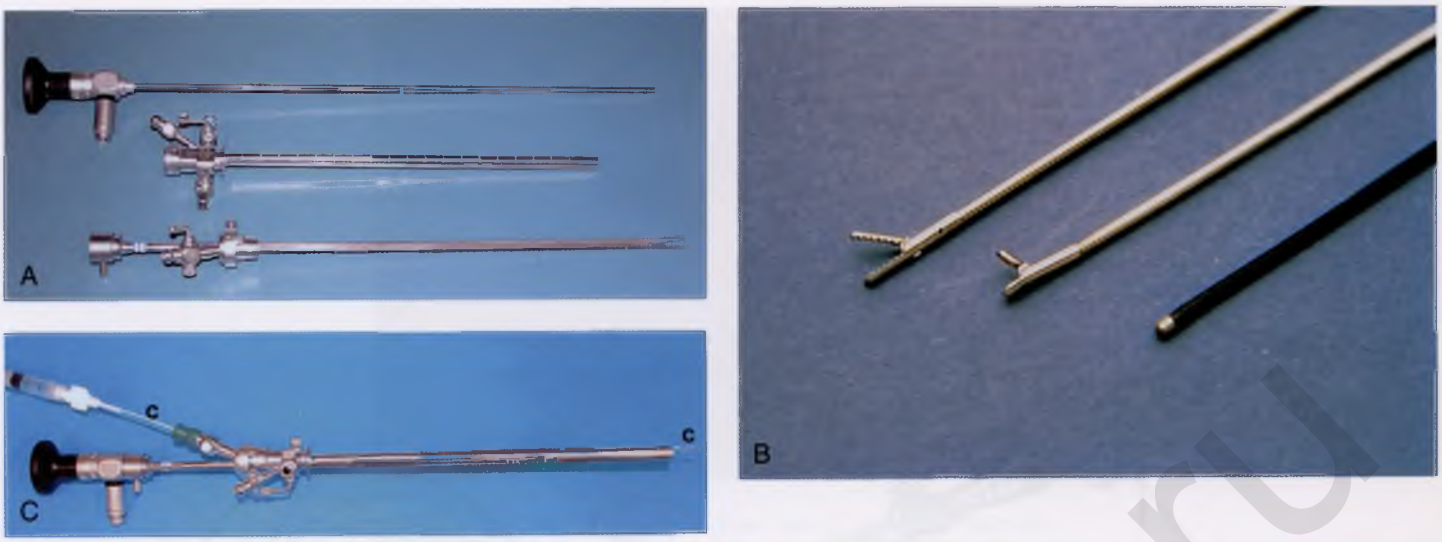


FIGURE 122-3 Components of operative hysteroscopic sheaths. A. The telescope is usually 0° or 30°. In this case, the telescope has a 12° lens. B. Accessory instruments that are passed via the channel and into the bladder include (from left to right) alligator grasping forceps, biopsy forceps, and a coagulating electrode. C. An injection needle has been placed through the channel, and a collagen implant (Contigen) (c) will be injected. *(B from Cundiff GW, Bent AE: In Endoscopic Diagnosis of the Female Lower Urinary Tract. London, WB Saunders, 1999, with permission.)*

Indications and Techniques

Indications for visualizing the anatomy of the female urethra and bladder include recurrent urinary tract infection, irritative bladder and urethral symptoms, hematuria, urogenital fistula, urethral or bladder diverticulum, complicated urinary stress incontinence, unresolved overactive bladder, suspected interstitial cystitis, calculus, suspected bladder or urethral cancer, obstructive voiding symptoms, suspected foreign body, assessment of ureteral function, and staging for cervical cancer. The procedure is performed in the office or ambulatory clinic. The patient is examined in the lithotomy position, and generally no analgesia is used. Topical anesthesia may be applied but usually is needed only on the cystoscopic sheath to allow it to slide along the tissues. The urethra is visualized with a 0° telescope with the infusion fluid (sterile water or saline) running briskly, by passing the instrument through the distal urethra and advancing it slowly to the bladder neck. The bladder is visualized by passing the 30° or 70° telescope with attached bridge and 17F sheath through the urethra in a smooth motion in a direction toward the umbilicus. The bladder is systematically examined at each hour of an imaginary clock, and then the trigone and ureters are visualized carefully (Fig. 122-4).

Urethroscopy (Normal and Abnormal Findings)

The urethral mucosa is visualized as the instrument is passed through the urethra toward the bladder neck (Figs. 122-5 to 122-7). The effects of hold, cough, and strain maneuvers are observed at the bladder neck. The urethrovesical junction normally closes (Fig. 122-8). Voiding or urethral opening secondary to detrusor activity causes the urethra to open widely (Fig. 122-9). A similar picture is noted if the bladder neck is visualized in a patient with detrusor instability (Fig. 122-10). With the bladder relatively full and a finger compression beyond the end of the scope, the scope is slowly withdrawn as the infusing fluid distends the urethra. Periurethral glands (Fig. 122-11A to C) and exudate from the glands may be observed (Fig. 122-12). Other benign findings include inclusion cysts (Fig. 122-13A and B) and fronds and polyps (Fig. 122-14A to C).

Pathologic changes include urethral prolapse (Fig. 122-15A and B), caruncle (Fig. 122-16), inflammation (Fig. 122-17A to C), diverticulum (Fig. 122-18A to C), fistula (Fig. 122-19), and an ectopic ureter opening at the bladder neck (Fig. 122-20).

Text continues on page 1329.

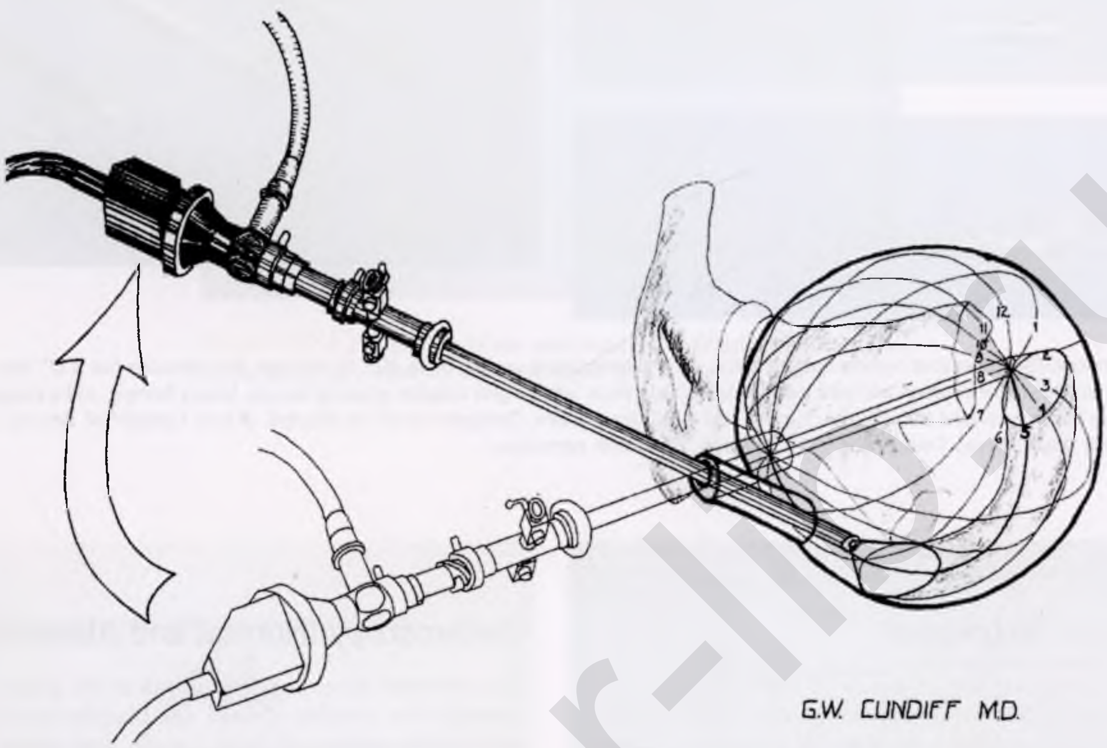


FIGURE 122-4 Cystoscopic evaluation of the bladder. The bladder cavity is evaluated by making 12 sweeps along each hour of the clock from the bladder dome to the urethrovesical junction. The 5 o'clock examination is being performed, so the light cord is at the 11 o'clock position, or 180° opposite the direction the lens is looking. *(From Cundiff GW, Bent AE: In Endoscopic Diagnosis of the Female Lower Urinary Tract. London, WB Saunders, 1999, with permission.)*

FIGURE 122-5 Normal urethra. *(From Cundiff GW, Bent AE: In Endoscopic Diagnosis of the Female Lower Urinary Tract. London, WB Saunders, 1999, with permission.)*

FIGURE 122-6 Coaptation of urethra. *(From Cundiff GW, Bent AE: In Endoscopic Diagnosis of the Female Lower Urinary Tract. London, WB Saunders, 1999, with permission.)*

FIGURE 122-7 Urethral metaplasia. *(From Cundiff GW, Bent AE: Endoscopic Diagnosis of the Female Lower Urinary Tract. London, WB Saunders, 1999, with permission.)*

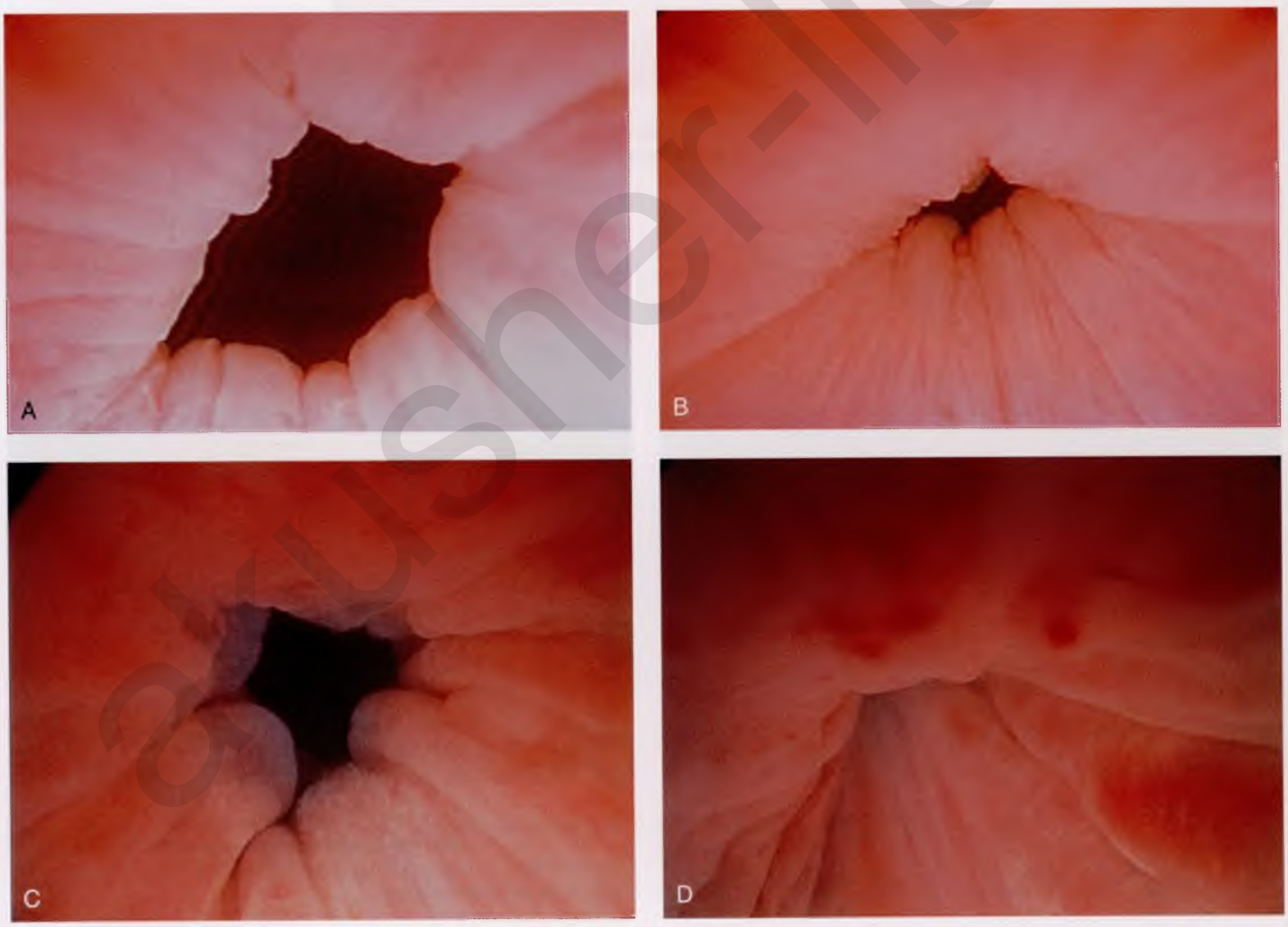


FIGURE 122-8 Maneuvers at the bladder neck. A. Open urethrovesical junction. B. Closed urethrovesical junction. C. Open urethrovesical junction. D. Closed urethrovesical junction. *(From Cundiff GW, Bent AE: In Endoscopic Diagnosis of the Female Lower Urinary Tract. London, WB Saunders, 1999, with permission.)*

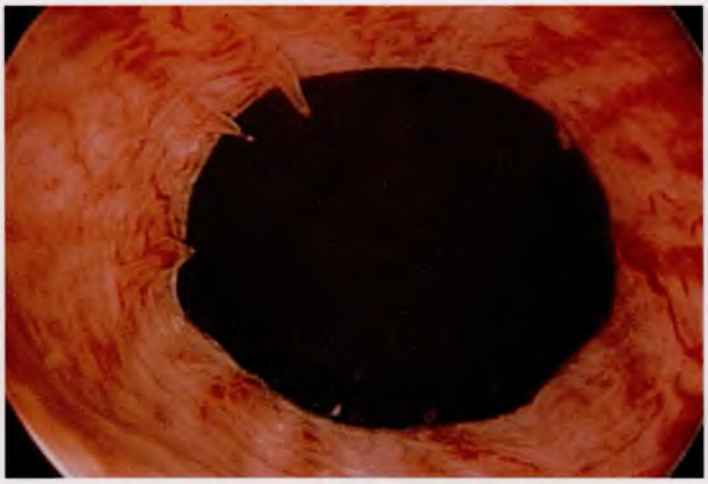


FIGURE 122-9 Urethra during voiding. *(From Cundiff GW, Bent AE: In Endoscopic Diagnosis of the Female Lower Urinary Tract. London, WB Saunders, 1999, with permission.)*

FIGURE 122-10 Urethra in a patient with detrusor instability.

FIGURE 122-11 **A.** Periurethral gland openings, with several opening circumferentially. **B.** Large openings at the 3 o'clock position. **C.** Openings at the 12, 4, and 8 o'clock positions.

FIGURE 122-12 Exudate from periurethral glands. *(From Cundiff GW, Bent AE: In Endoscopic Diagnosis of the Female Lower Urinary Tract. London, WB Saunders, 1999, with permission.)*

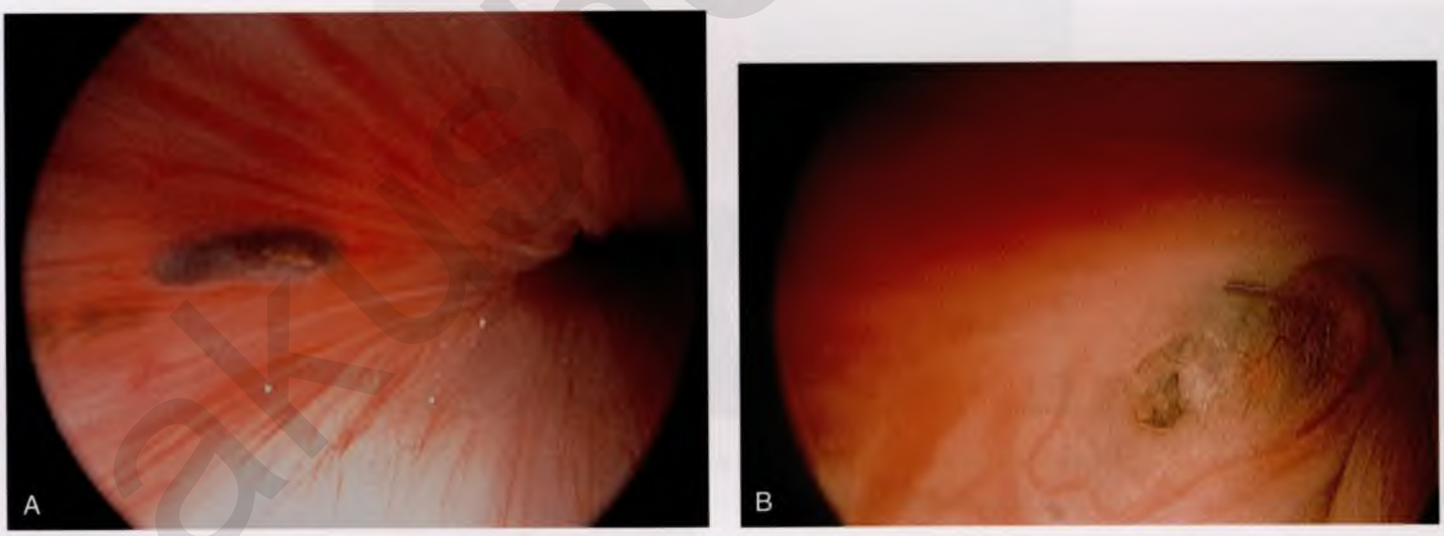


FIGURE 122-13 A. Urethral inclusion cysts. B. Urethral inclusion cyst at the 7 o'clock position.

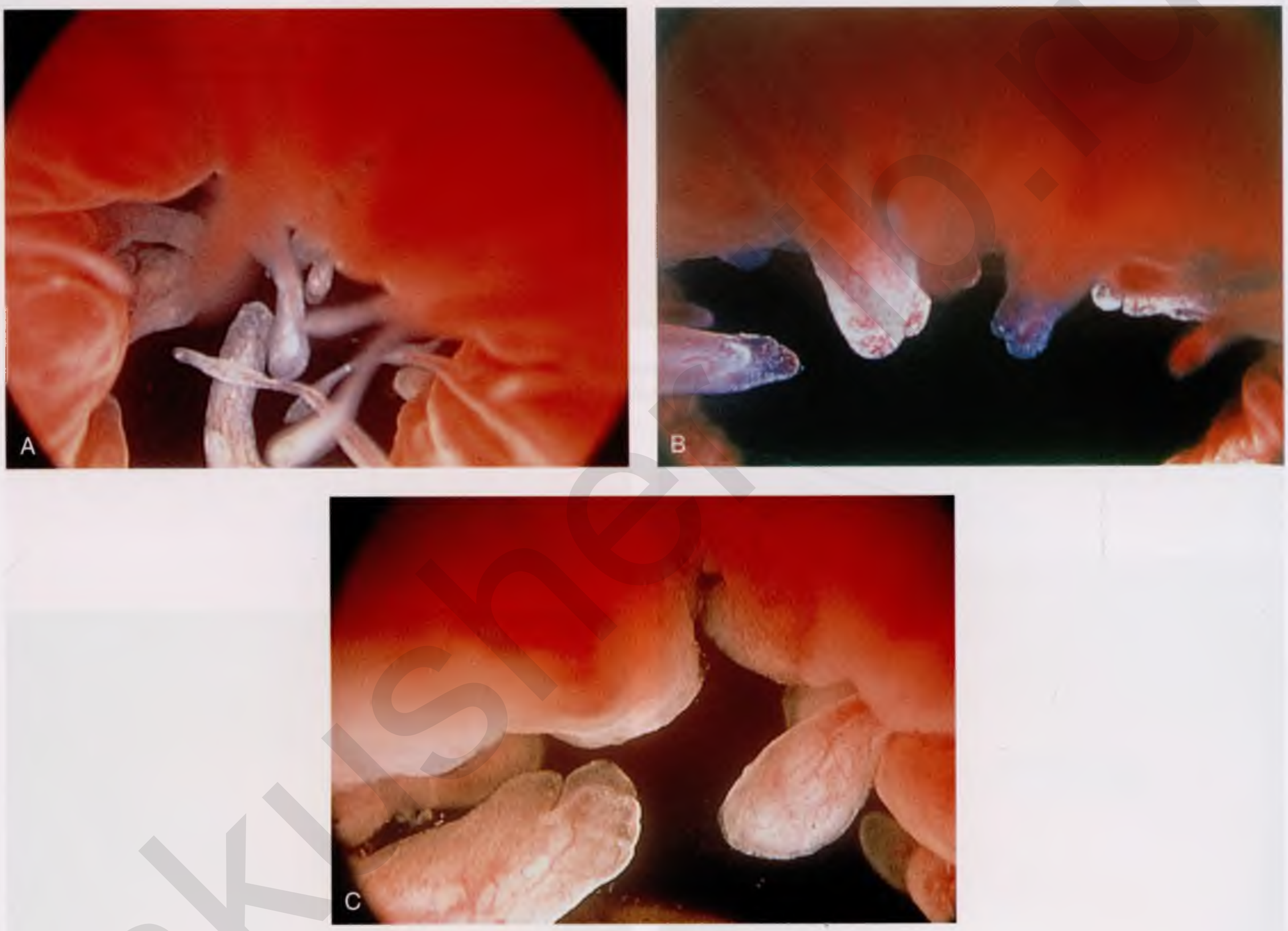


FIGURE 122-14 A. Fronds and polyps of urethra. B. Polyps at urethrovesical junction. C. Magnified view of urethral polyps.

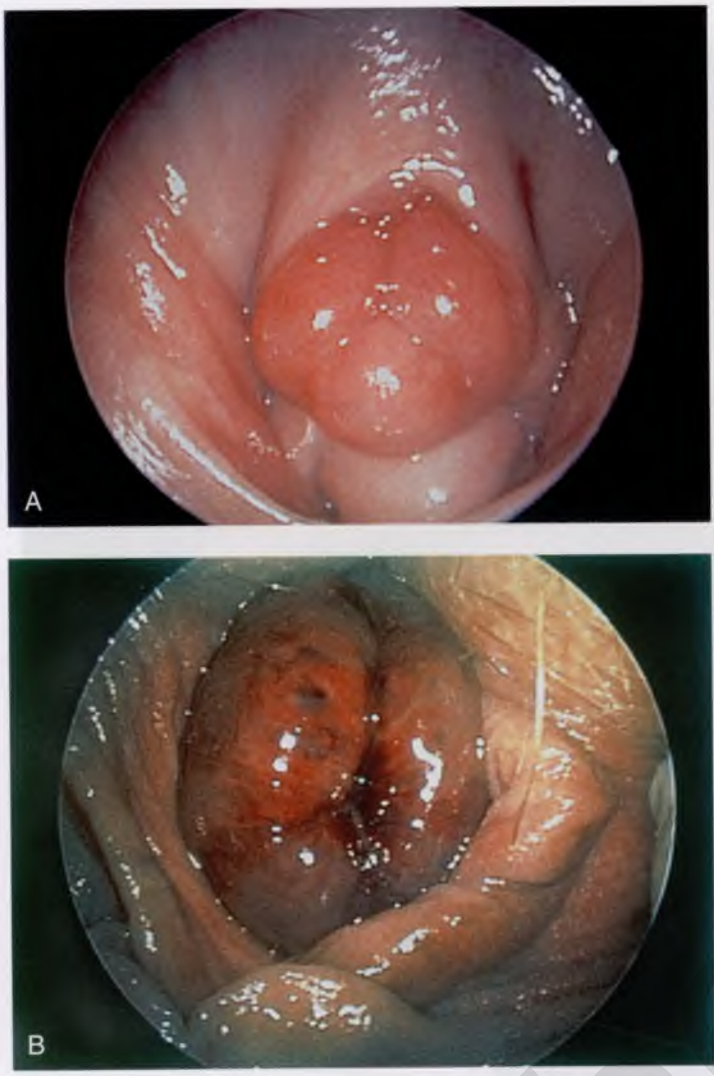


FIGURE 122-15 **A.** Urethral prolapse. **B.** Urethral prolapse.

FIGURE 122-16 Urethral caruncle. *(From Cundiff GW, Bent AE: In Endoscopic Diagnosis of the Female Lower Urinary Tract. London, WB Saunders, 1999, with permission.)*

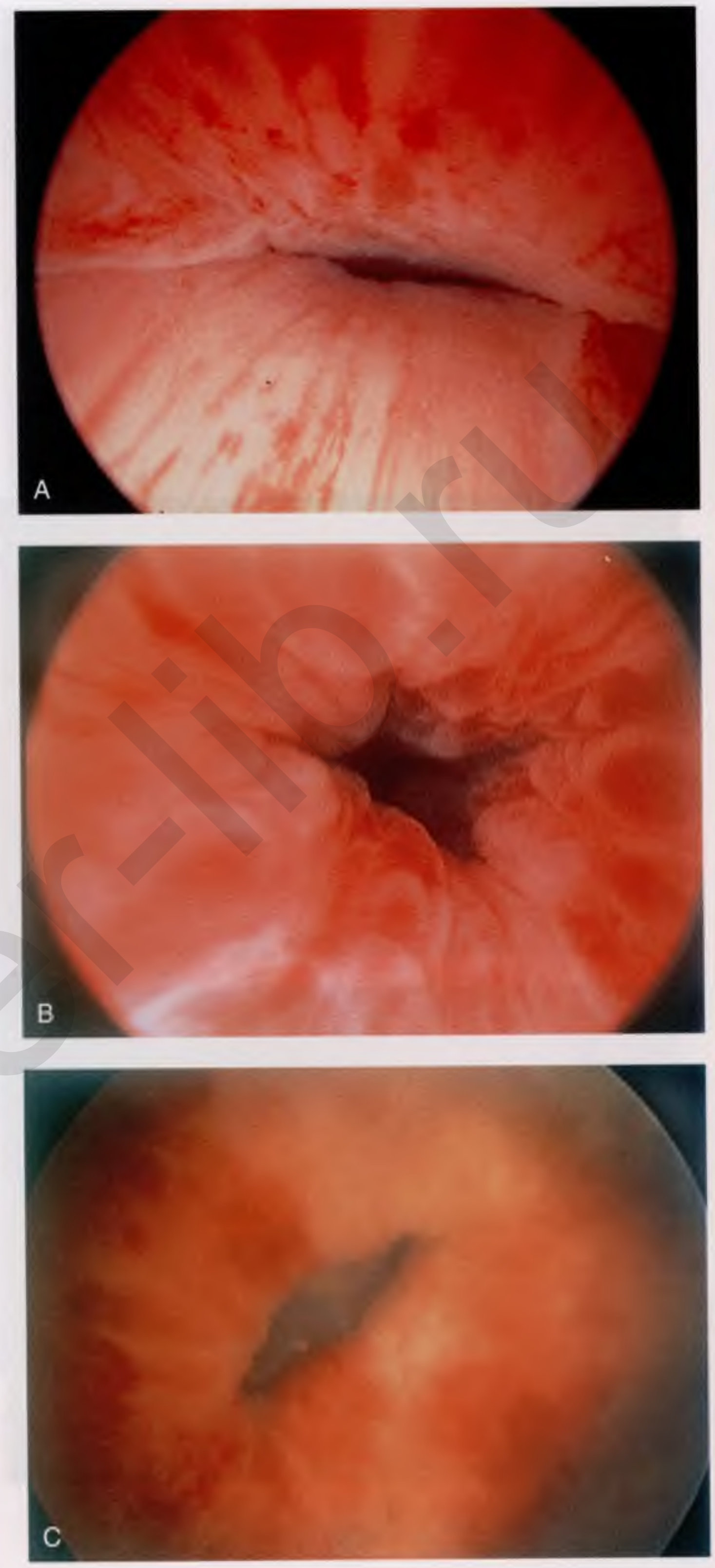
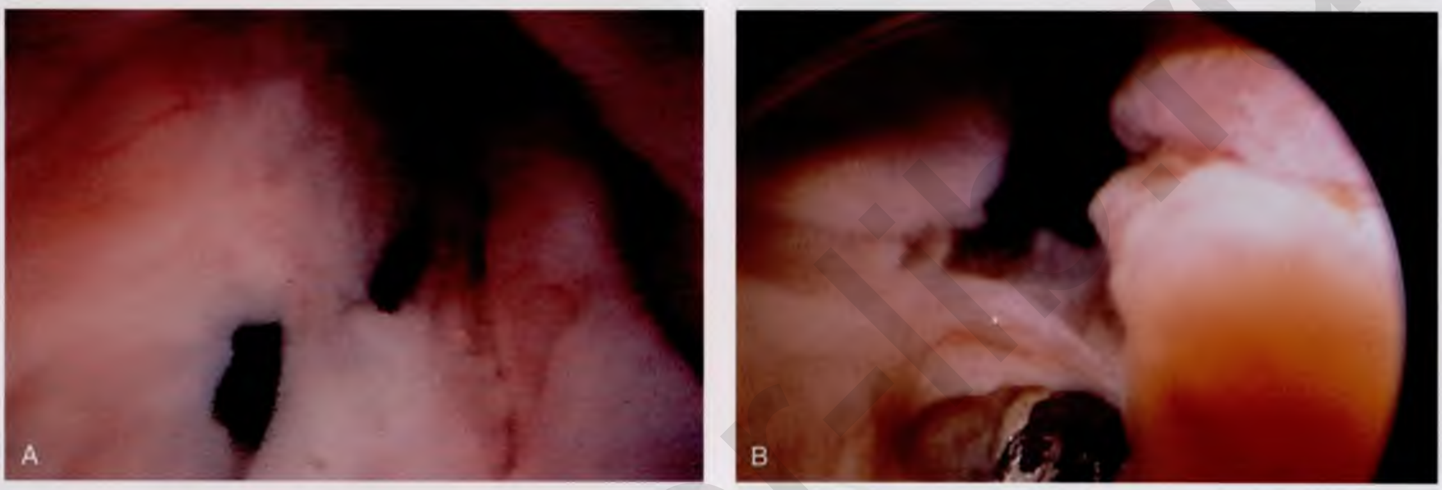


FIGURE 122-17 **A.** Urethral inflammation. **B.** Urethral inflammation. **C.** Severe urethral inflammation.



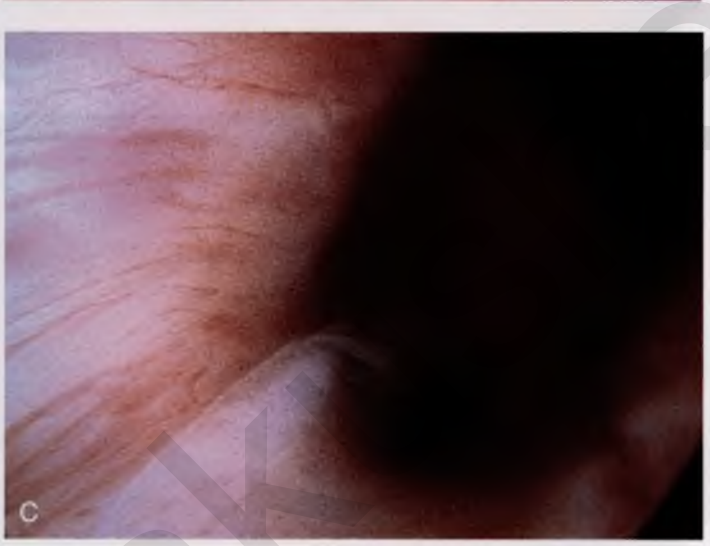


FIGURE 122-18 Urethral diverticulum. **A.** Chandelier diverticular openings. **B.** Urethral lumen at top with sound in diverticulum at the 6 o'clock position. *(From Cundiff GW, Bent AE: In Endoscopic Diagnosis of the Female Lower Urinary Tract. London, WB Saunders, 1999, with permission.)* **C.** Large midurethral diverticulum.

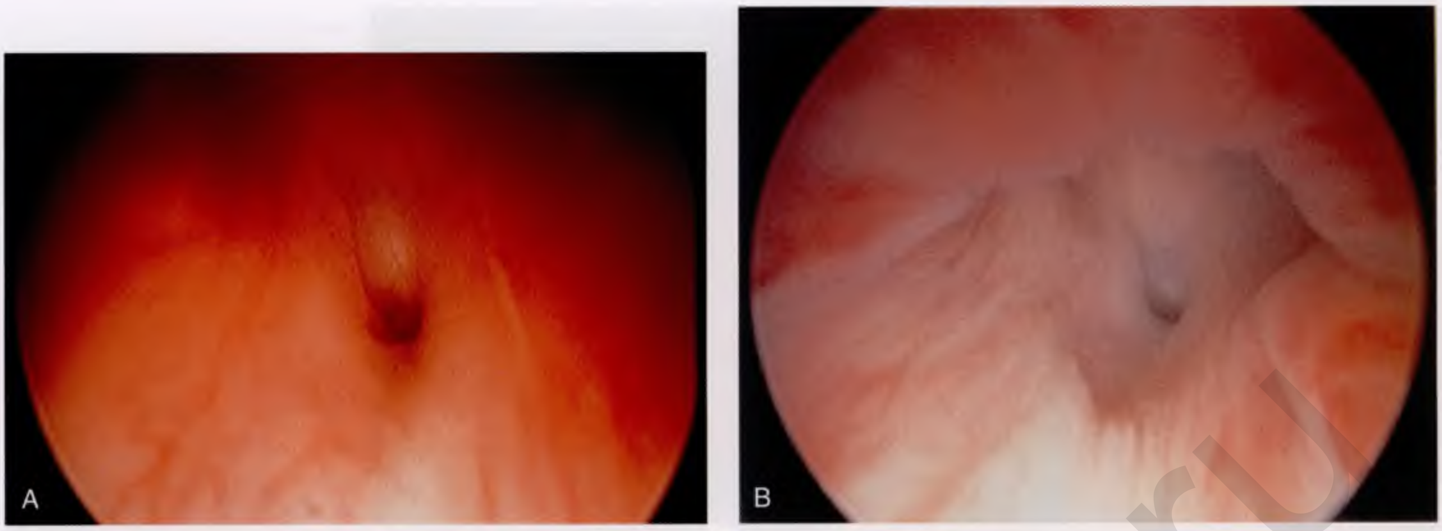


FIGURE 122-19 A and B. Urethrovaginal fistula.

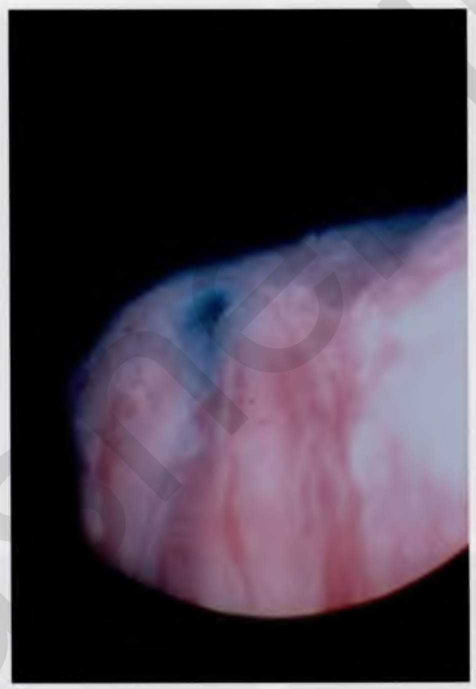


FIGURE 122-20 Ectopic ureter. Ureteral orifice opening at the urethrovesical junction.

Cystoscopy (Normal and Abnormal Findings)

The field of view is 180° opposite the light cord. A vaginally placed finger is occasionally needed to visualize the structures at the base of the bladder, especially in cases of marked prolapse with cystocele. The bladder should easily hold from 350 to 500 mL of fluid. The air bubble at the 12 o'clock position (Fig. 122-21) is observed first, and then the clock faces from 1 to 5, then 11 back to 7. Finally, the trigone and ureteral opening are observed (Fig. 122-22A to D). The function of the ureters may be observed, especially if the patient has ingested some phenazopyridine (Pyridium) (Fig. 122-23). These other benign findings may be observed: uterus indenting the bladder (Fig. 122-24), paravaginal defect (Fig. 122-25), double ureters (Fig. 122-26), ureterocele (Fig. 122-27), cystitis cystica (Fig. 122-28A to C), bladder wall cysts (Fig. 122-29), bladder pigmentation (Fig. 122-30), prominent bladder venous channels (Fig. 122-31), bladder trabeculation (Fig. 122-32), and old scars (Fig. 122-33A to C). Pathologic changes that can be seen include trigonitis (Fig. 122-34), inflammation (Fig. 122-35A through E), cystitis glandularis (Fig. 122-36), interstitial cystitis (Fig. 122-37), foreign body (Fig. 122-38A to F), fistula (Fig. 122-39), and cancer (Fig. 122-40A to D).

Text continues on page 1340.

FIGURE 122-21 Air bubble at the dome of bladder.

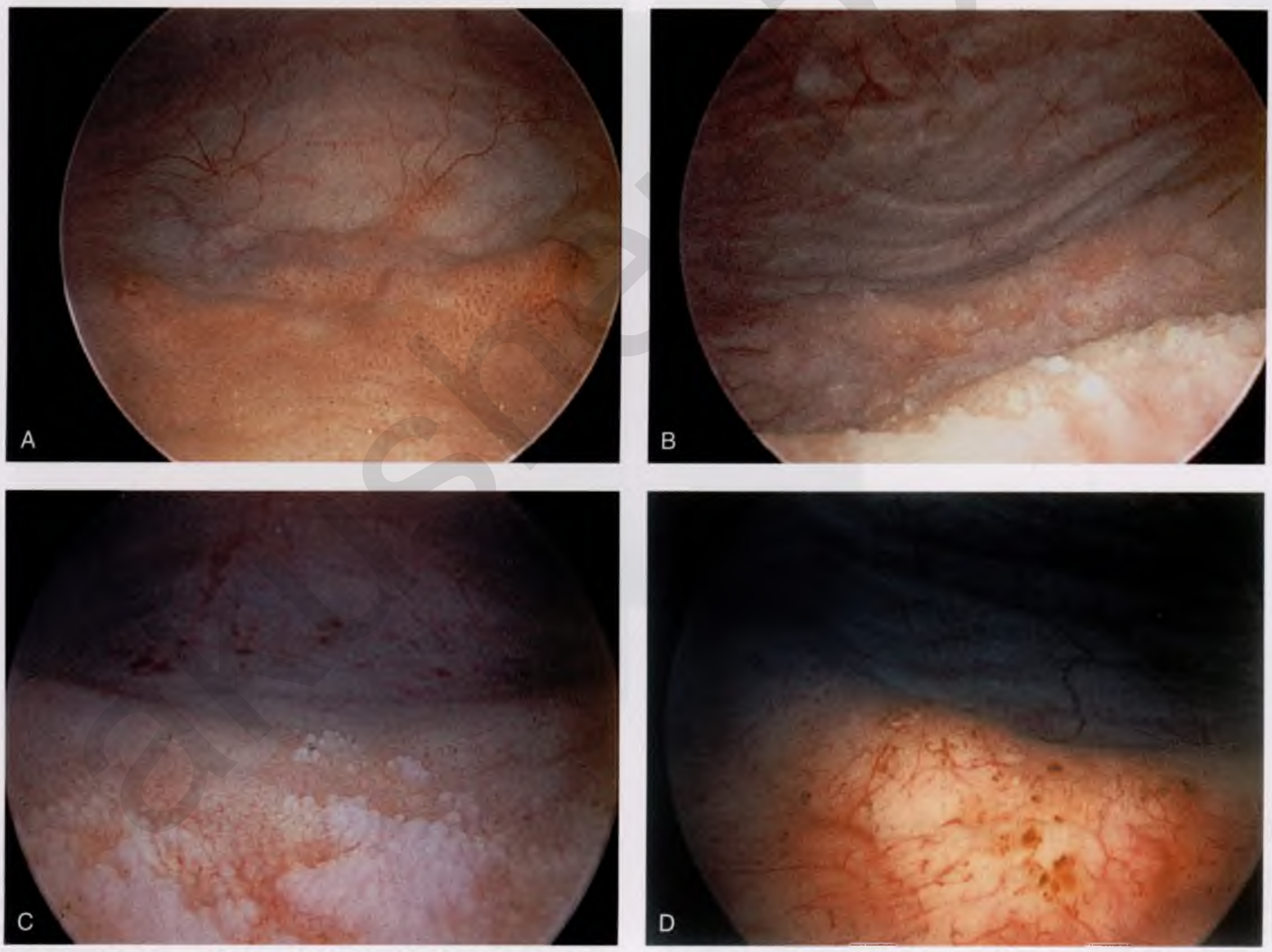


FIGURE 122-22 Trigone and ureters. A. Normal trigone. B. Granular trigone with the ureters at the lateral margins. C. Granular trigone. D. Pigmentation in the trigonal area.

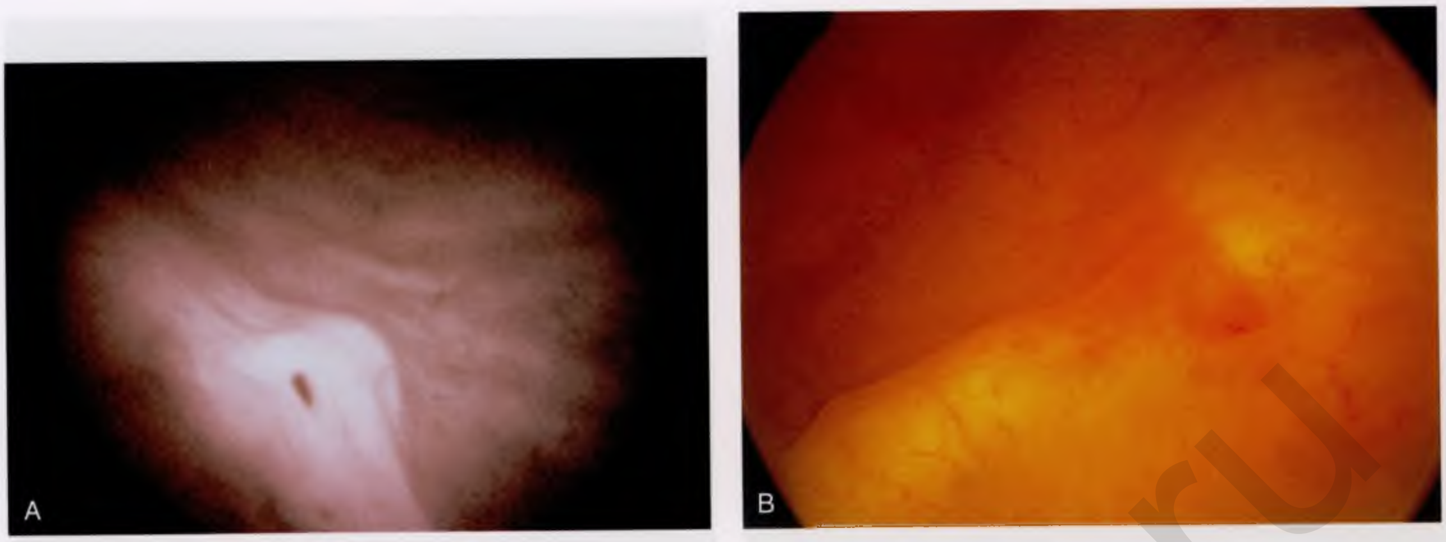


FIGURE 122-23 Ureteral function. A. Right ureter. B. Left ureter with Pyridium staining. *(From Cundiff GW, Bent AE: In Endoscopic Diagnosis of the Female Lower Urinary Tract. London, WB Saunders, 1999, with permission.)*

FIGURE 122-24 Uterus pressing into the inferior posterior wall of the bladder.

FIGURE 122-25 Right paravaginal defect.

FIGURE 122-26 Double ureters.

FIGURE 122-27 Ureterocele.

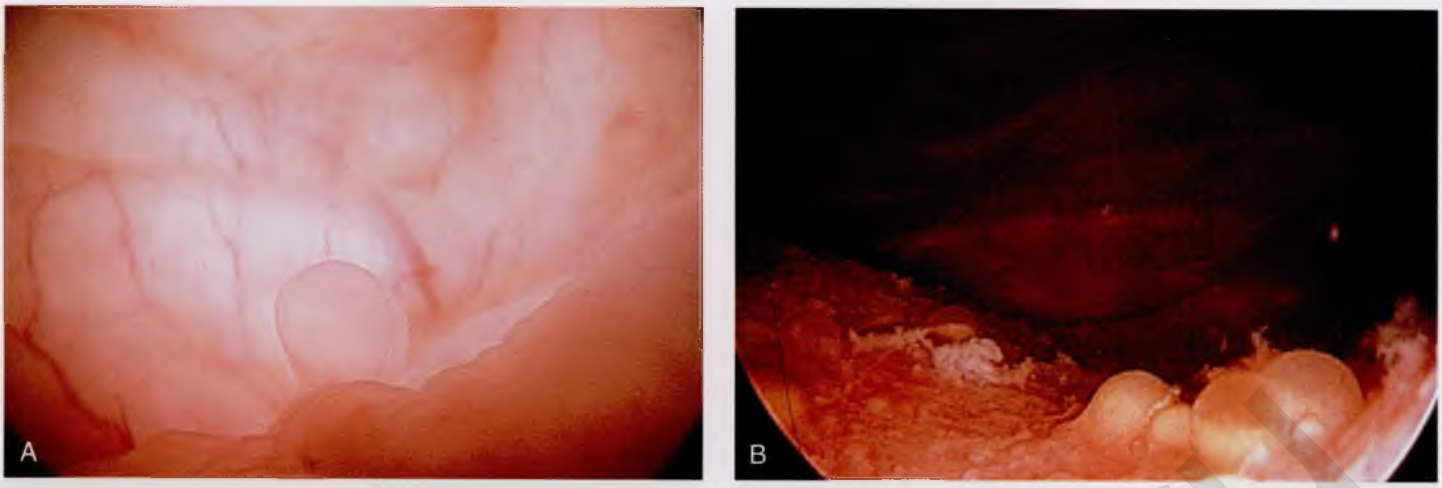


FIGURE 122-28 Cystitis cystica. **A.** Single cyst at the trigone. **B.** Yellow and clear cysts at the trigone. *(From Cundiff GW, Bent AE: In Endoscopic Diagnosis of the Female Lower Urinary Tract. London, WB Saunders, 1999, with permission.)* **C.** Clear cysts at the urethrovesical junction.

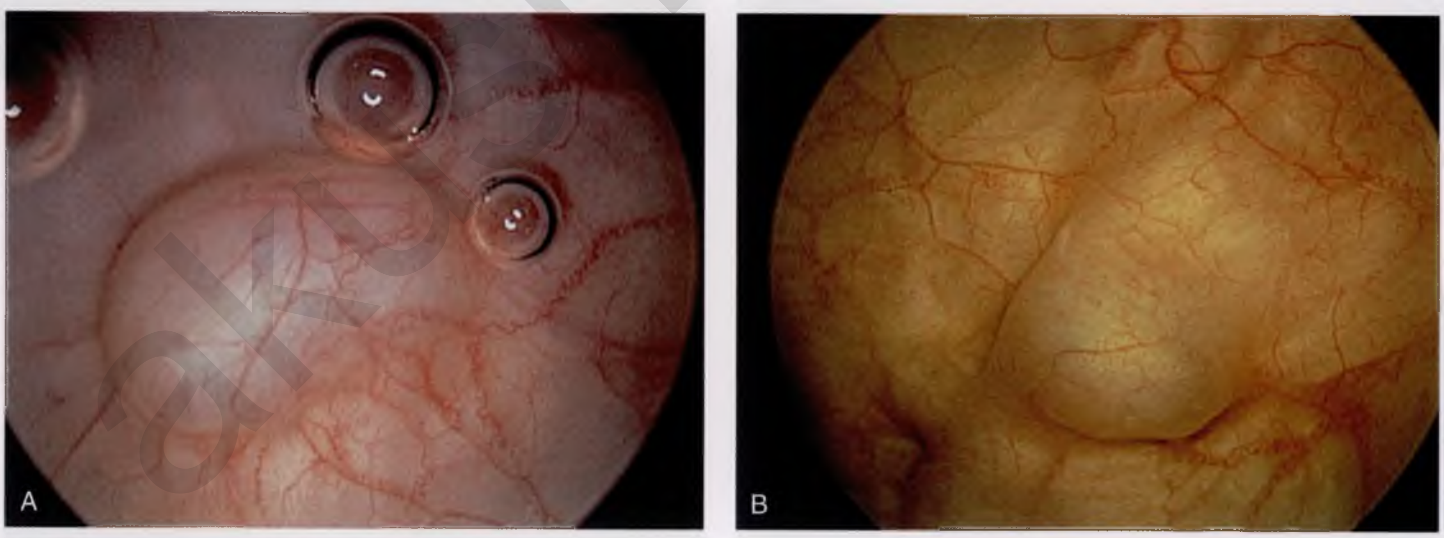


FIGURE 122-29 **A** and **B.** Bladder wall cysts.

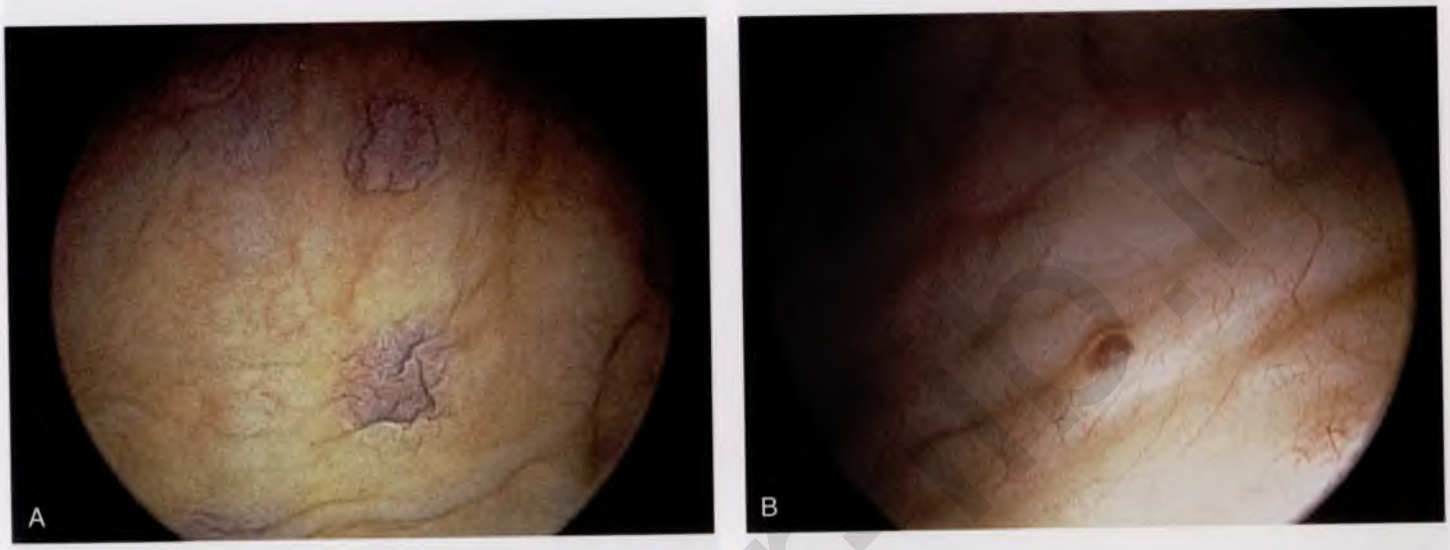


FIGURE 122-30 A and B. Bladder wall pigmentation.

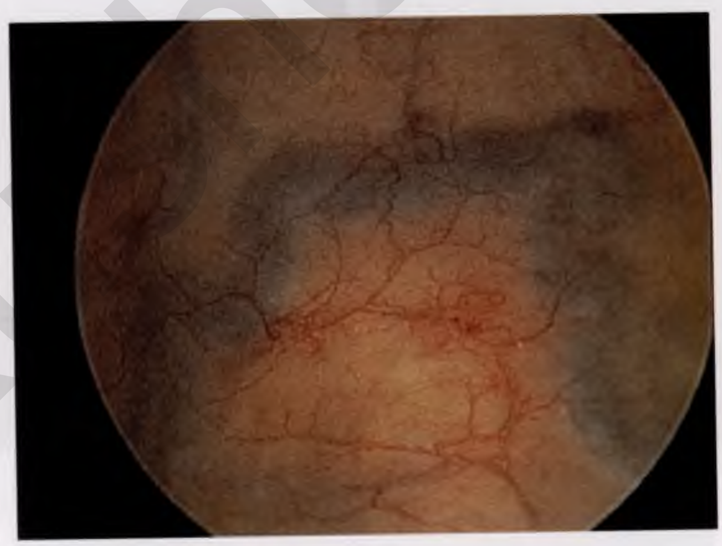


FIGURE 122-31 Bladder wall venous channel.

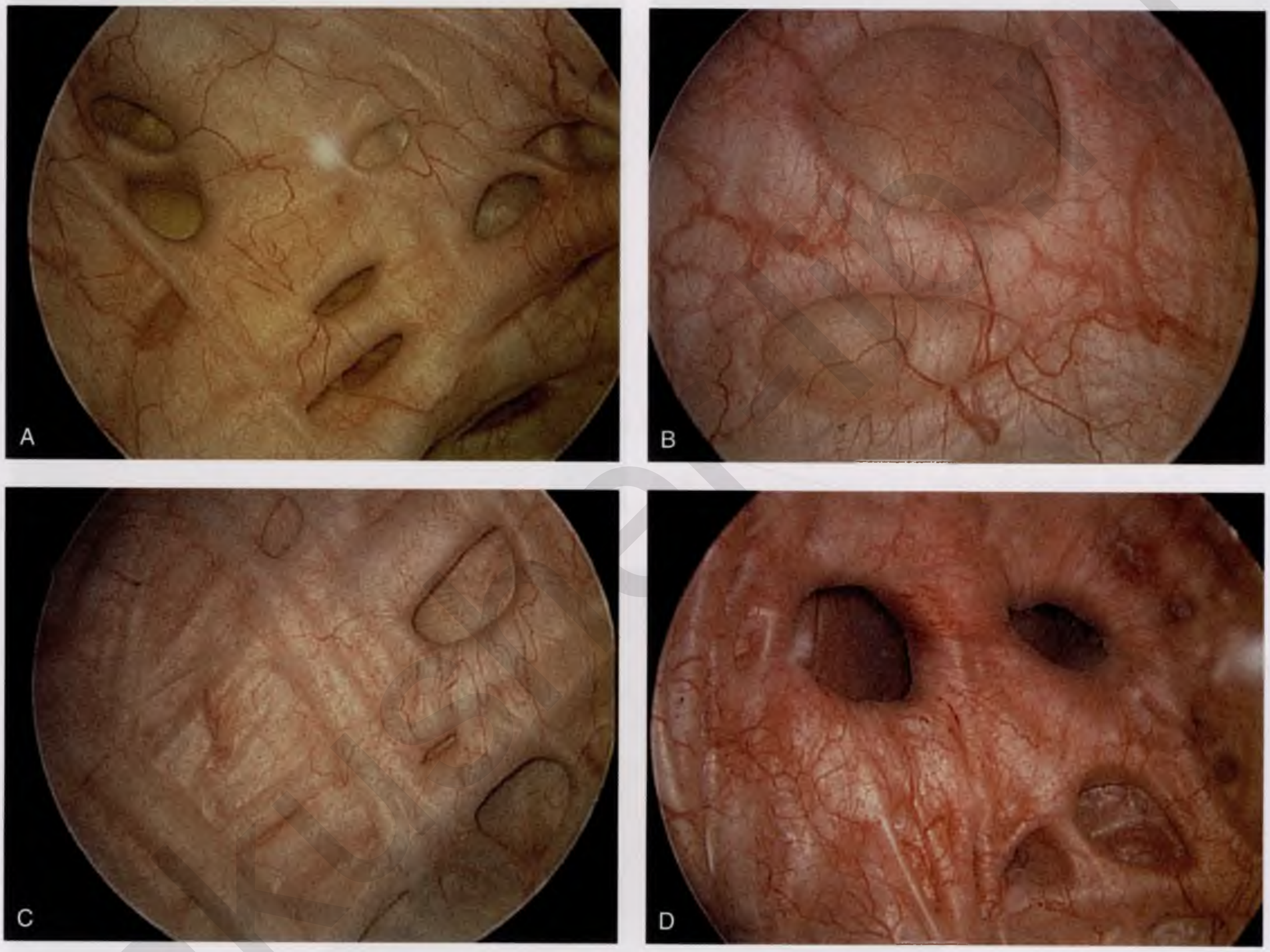
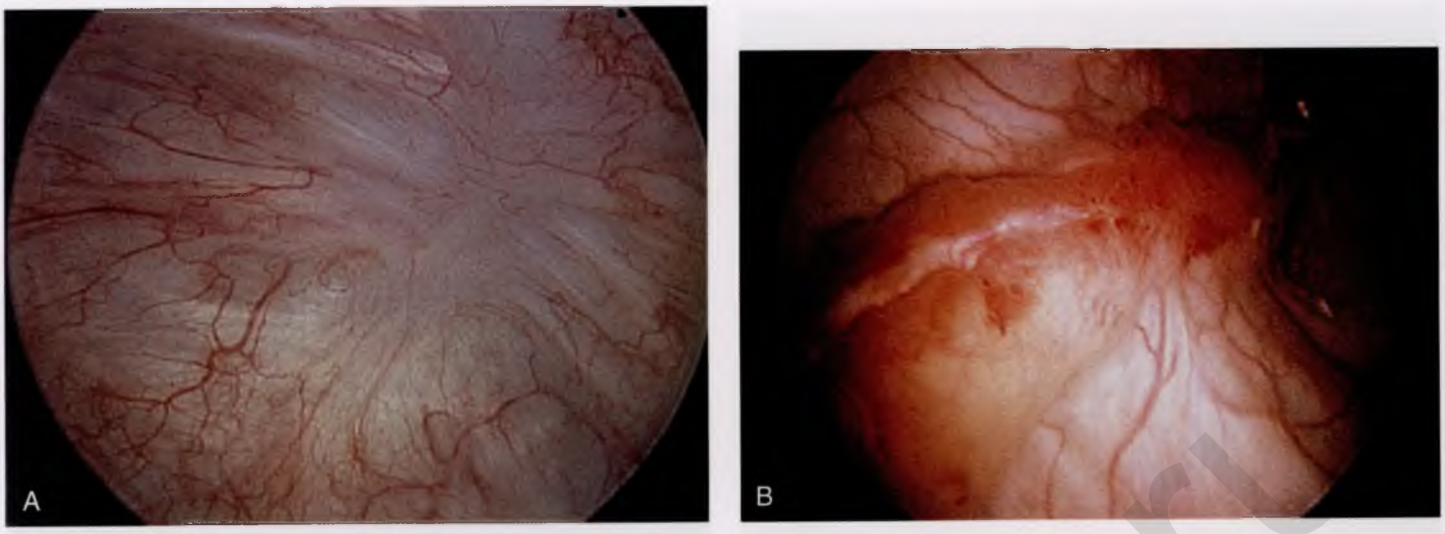


FIGURE 122-32 A to D. Trabeculation of bladder wall.



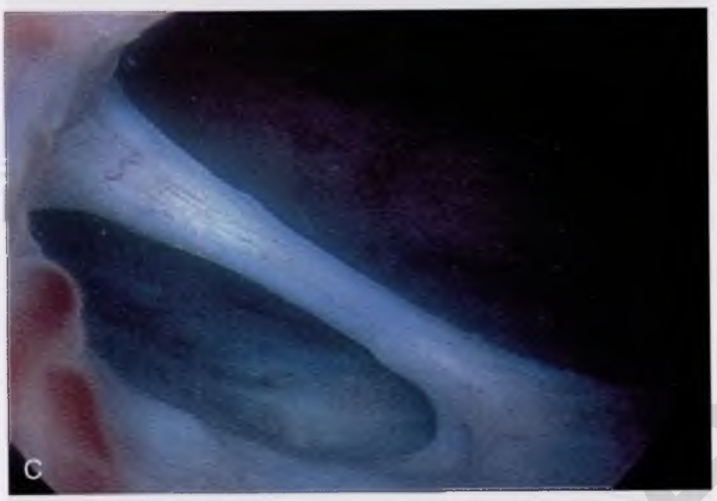


FIGURE 122-33 A and B. Bladder wall scars. C. Prominent synechia of the bladder.

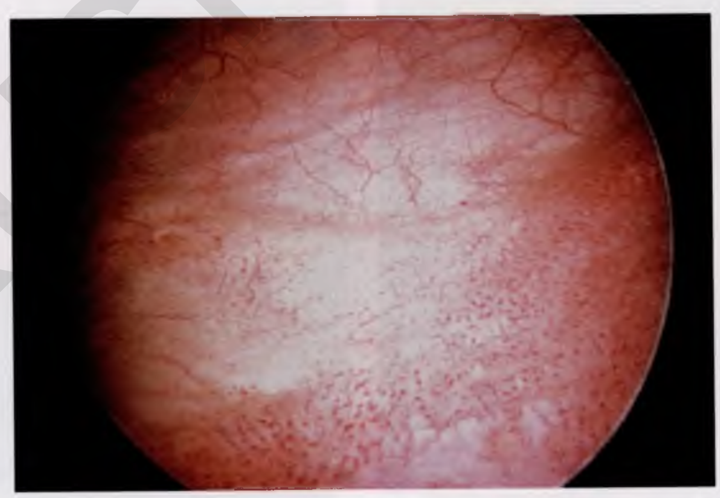


FIGURE 122-34 Trigonitis. *(From Cundiff GW, Bent AE: In Endoscopic Diagnosis of the Female Lower Urinary Tract. London, WB Saunders, 1999, with permission.)*

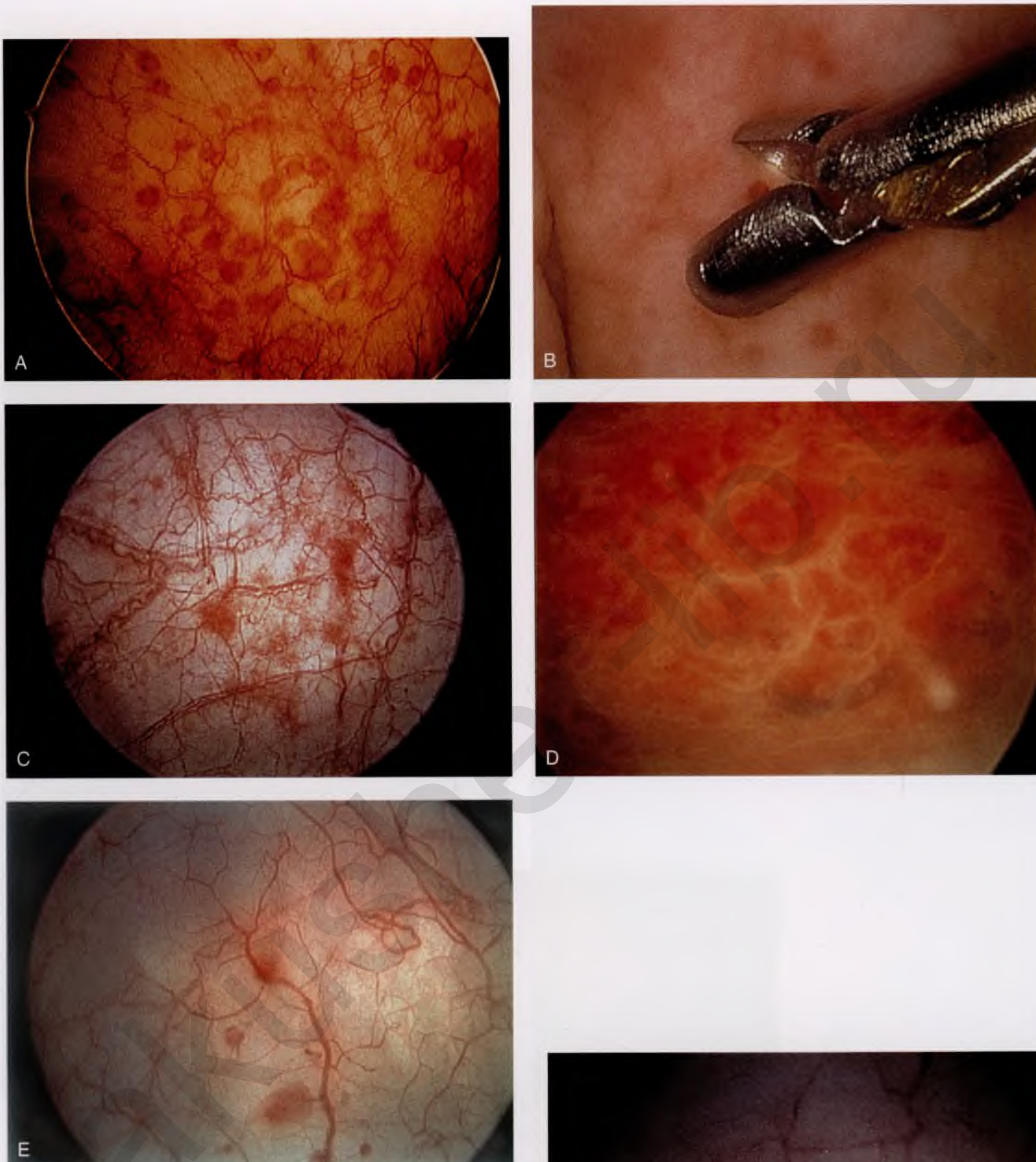


FIGURE 122-35 Inflammation. **A.** Inflammatory plaques. **B.** Biopsy of plaque. **C.** Inflammation with hemorrhagic spots. **D.** Marked hemorrhagic areas. **E.** Focal hemorrhage with inflammation.

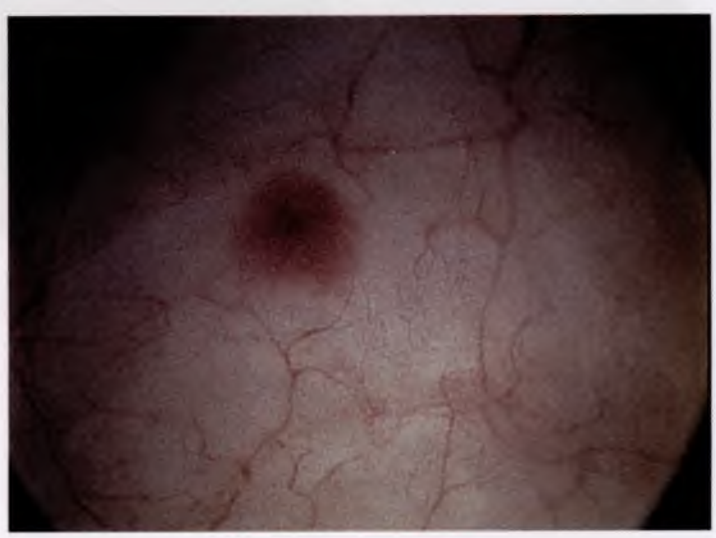


FIGURE 122-36 Cystitis glandularis.

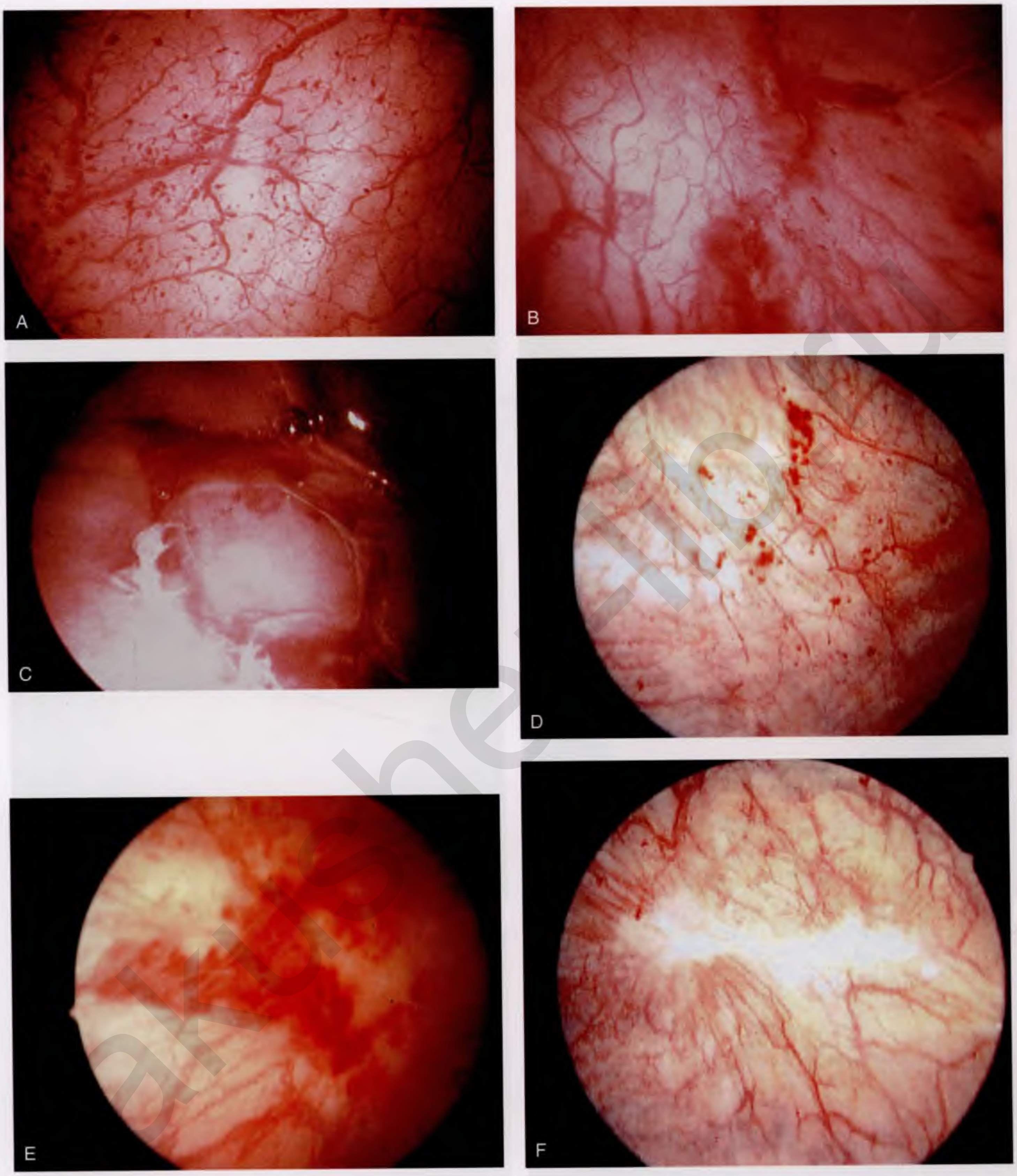


FIGURE 122-37 Interstitial cystitis. A. Petechiae and glomerulations. B. Hemorrhagic areas after bladder distention. C. Mucosal rupture after distention. *(From Cundiff GW, Bent AE: In Endoscopic Diagnosis of the Female Lower Urinary Tract. London, WB Saunders, 1999, with permission.)* D. Note the petechiae and glomerulation in the mucosa of the bladder. E. Linear hemorrhage. F. Interstitial cystitis showing Hunner's ulcer (white scar in center of the figure).

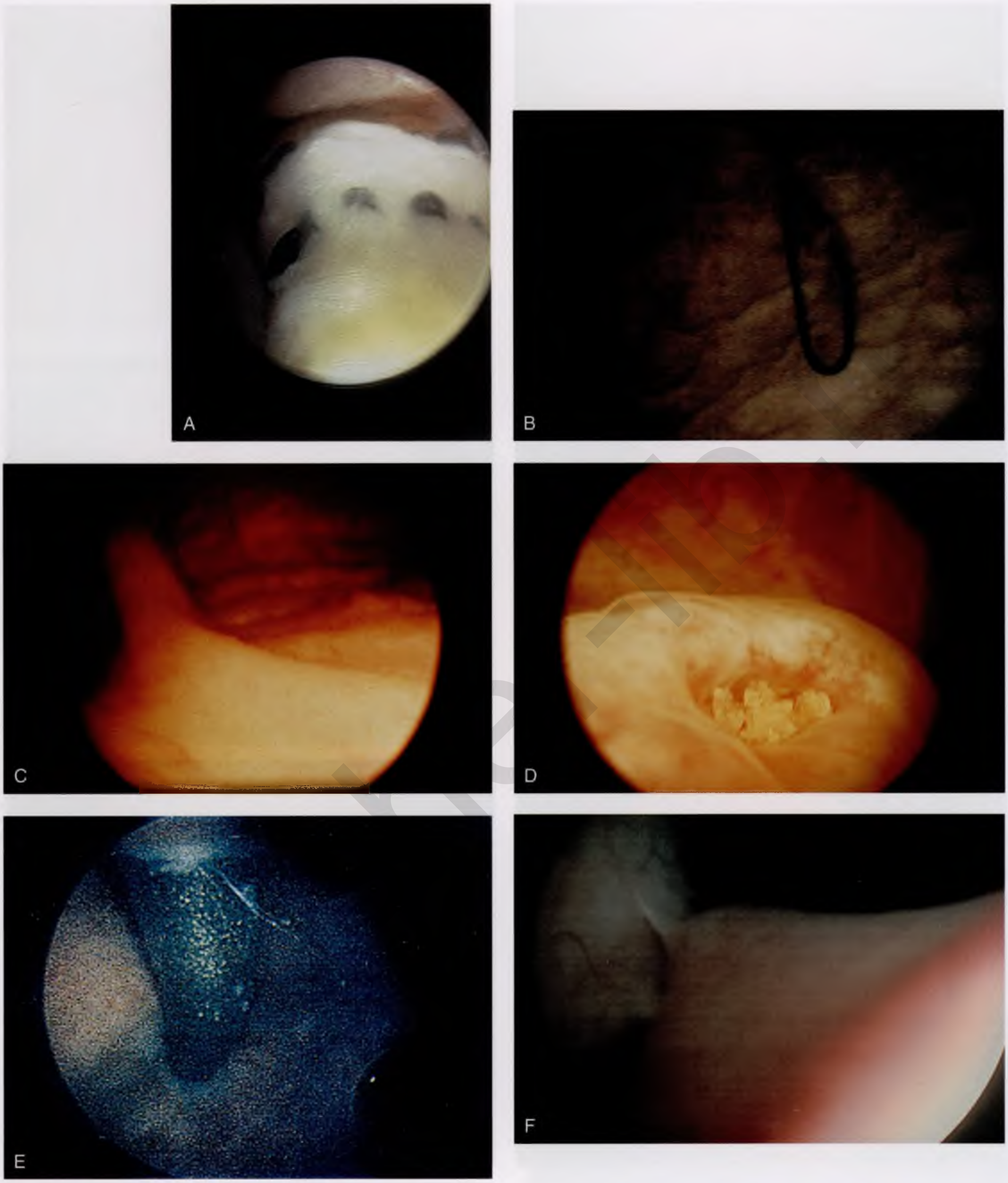


FIGURE 122-38 Foreign bodies. A. ProteGen sling in urethra. B. Suture through the bladder wall. C. Fascia lata sling. D. Ureteral stones. E. Tension-free vaginal tape needle. *(From Cundiff GW, Bent AE: In Endoscopic Diagnosis of the Female Lower Urinary Tract. London, WB Saunders, 1999, with permission.)* F. Epithelialized suture.

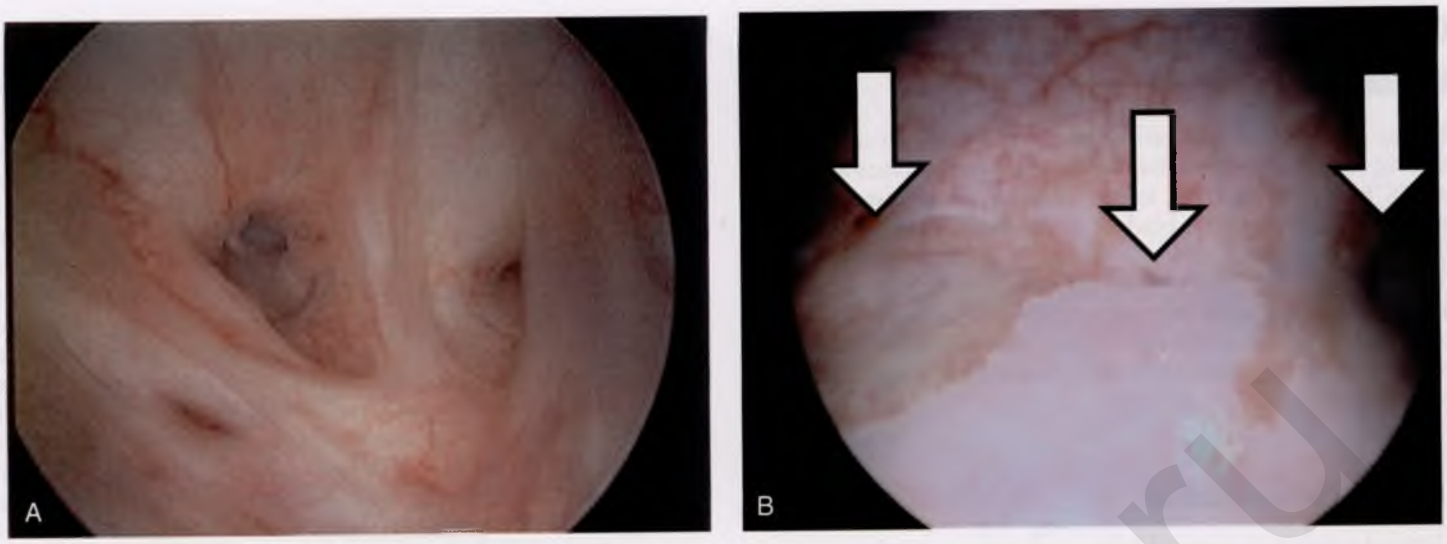


FIGURE 122-39 Vesicovaginal fistula. **A.** Bladder side. **B.** Vesicovaginal fistula arising from the midportion of the trigone (*center arrow*); right and left arrows denote ureteral orifices.

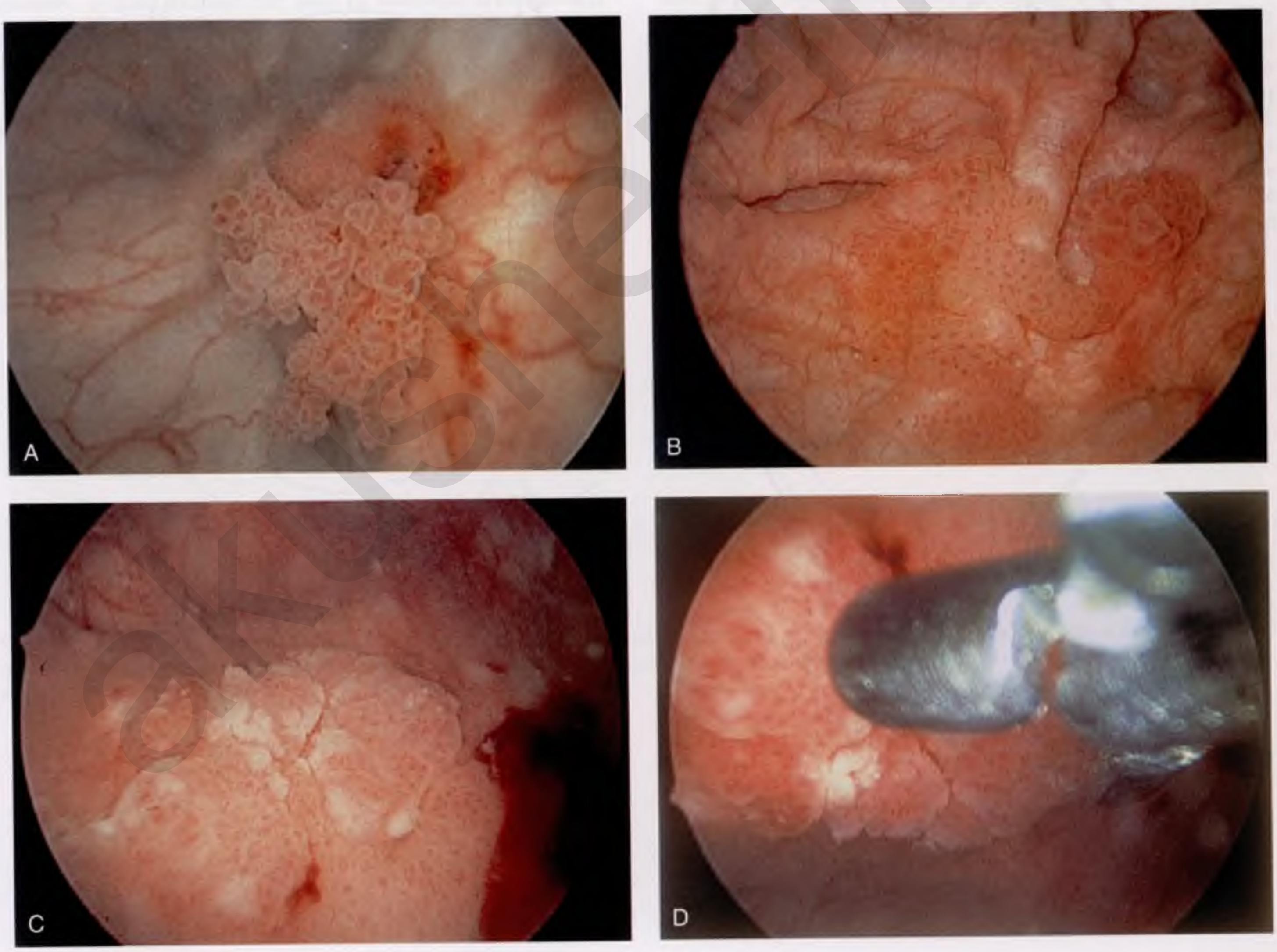


FIGURE 122-40 **A** to **C**. Bladder cancers. **D.** Directed biopsy of bladder cancer.

Operative Cystoscopy

Bladder Biopsy

Biopsy of the bladder is carried out in the office or outpatient setting. The bladder wall may be anesthetized by placing 50 mL of 4% lidocaine solution in the bladder for 5 minutes. The second aid is to place a bladder pillar block with 5 mL of 1% lidocaine injected 3 mm submucosally at the bladder pillars (Fig. 122-41). Bladder biopsy may require a 22F sheath to accommodate a biopsy instrument. The instrument is advanced until seen in the field of view. Gross movements are made by moving the scope, and finer ones are made by moving the biopsy instrument.

Ureteral Catheterization

Ureteral patency is assessed in the operating room by injecting indigo carmine dye (2.5 to 5.0 mL) intravenously and then observing the dye-stained urine exiting from the ureters after 5 or more minutes (Fig. 122-42). Jets of urine are seen at the time of regular cystoscopy, indicating functioning ureters. At the time of surgery, it is imperative that the surgeon be certain that the ureters and bladder are intact. Failure to see dye on either side requires catheterization of that ureter and appropriate management to relieve the blockage. Ureteral catheterization is usually performed with the catheter threaded through the operating channel of the cystoscope, with an Albarran bridge in place. Once the ureteral orifice is visualized, the catheter (Fig. 122-43) is advanced into view, and then by rotation of the scope, the catheter is oriented in the axis of the ureteral lumen. The scope is advanced to gently start the catheter into the ureter, and then the catheter is manually advanced to the desired location (Fig. 122-44A and B).

Injection of Bulk-Enhancing Agents

Collagen injection therapy is an outpatient or office procedure. Equipment includes a nonbeveled sheath (size 20F to 21F), with a 12° to 25° lens. The injection is most readily performed by the transurethral route. The collagen injection needle is placed in the assembled cystoscope with the needle lumen filled with 0.4 mL of 1% lidocaine. The needle is inserted approximately 2 cm from the bladder neck at the 3 o'clock position and advanced 1 cm (Fig. 122-45). The injection is then performed, depositing the material 1 cm distal to the bladder neck. The needle is flushed with lidocaine and then removed from the urethral wall. A second injection of 2.5 mL of collagen is performed at the 9 o'clock position. Usually 5 to 7.5 mL of collagen provide excellent coaptation of the urethrovesical junction (Fig. 122-46). A specially designed endoscopic system facilitates transurethral injection of bulk-enhancing agents. Periurethral collagen injection may also be performed. The periurethral area is anesthetized by injecting 1% lidocaine with indigo carmine along the lateral side of the urethra. The short 22-gauge collagen injection needle is then advanced through the periurethral tissues until it rests just distal to the bladder neck, and as the lidocaine/indigo carmine mixture is injected, the bulging and blue color are visible under the urethral mucosa (Fig. 122-47A to G). The rest of the injection is similar to the technique for transurethral injection in that the bladder neck is observed during the injection, and it closes gradually as the collagen material accumulates just distal to the bladder neck. Follow-up endoscopy usually shows evidence of old collagen.

Text continues on page 1346.

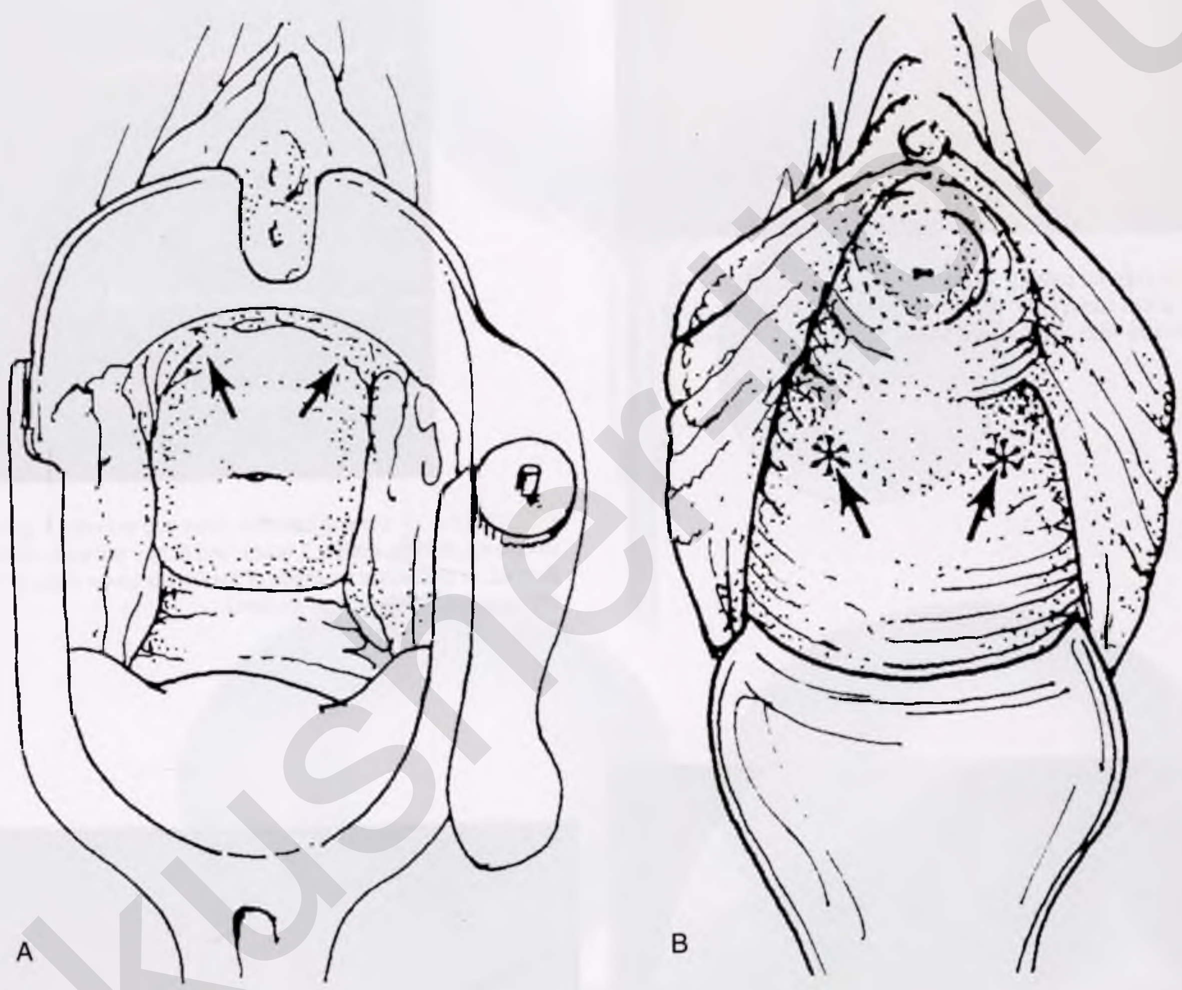


FIGURE 122-41 Bladder pillar block. A. Injection at the 2 and 10 o'clock positions with the cervix in situ. B. Injection at approximately the 4 and 8 o'clock positions in the absence of the cervix. *(From Ostergard DR: Bladder pillar block anesthesia for urethral dilatation in women. Am J Obstet Gynecol 136:187-188, 1980, with permission.)*

FIGURE 122-42 Ureteral patency. Indigo carmine-stained urine spurting from the ureter. *(From Cundiff GW, Bent AE: In Endoscopic Diagnosis of the Female Lower Urinary Tract. London, WB Saunders, 1999, with permission.)*

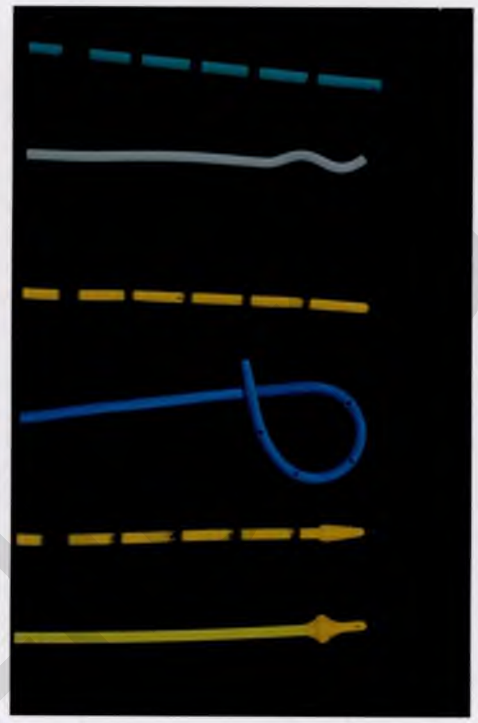


FIGURE 122-43 Ureteral catheters. From top to bottom: general purpose, whistle tip, filiform, double J, acorn, and Rutner catheters. *(From Cundiff GW, Bent AE: In Endoscopic Diagnosis of the Female Lower Urinary Tract. London, WB Saunders, 1999, with permission.)*

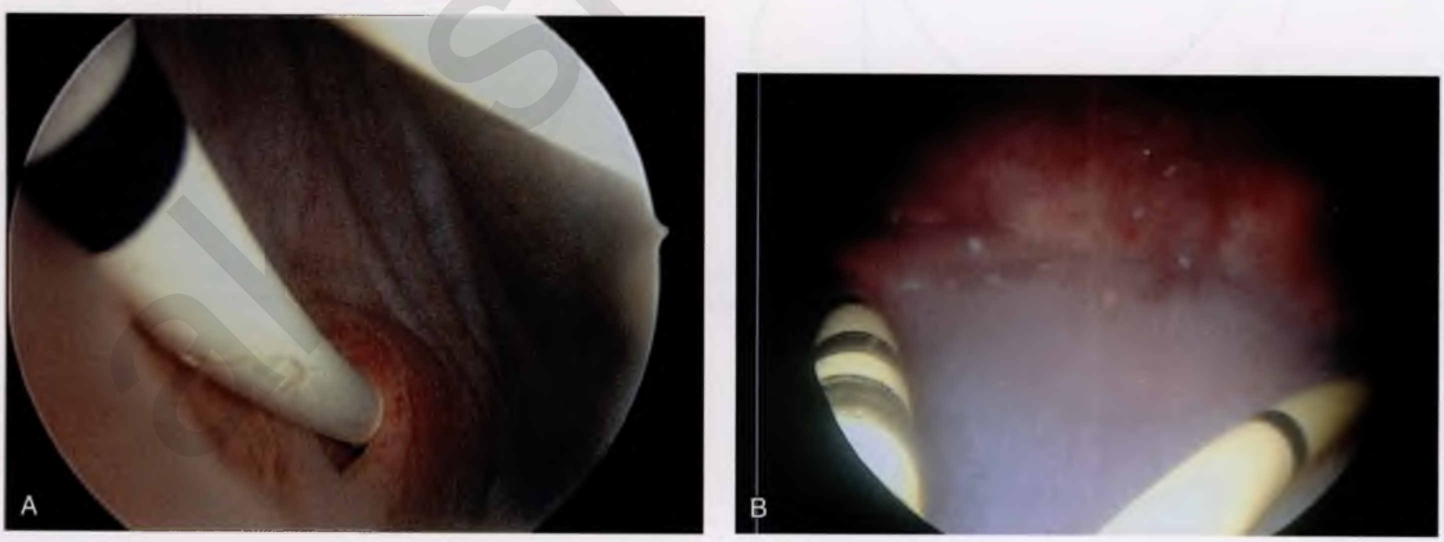


FIGURE 122-44 A. Ureteral catheter in situ. B. Bilateral ureteral catheters in situ.

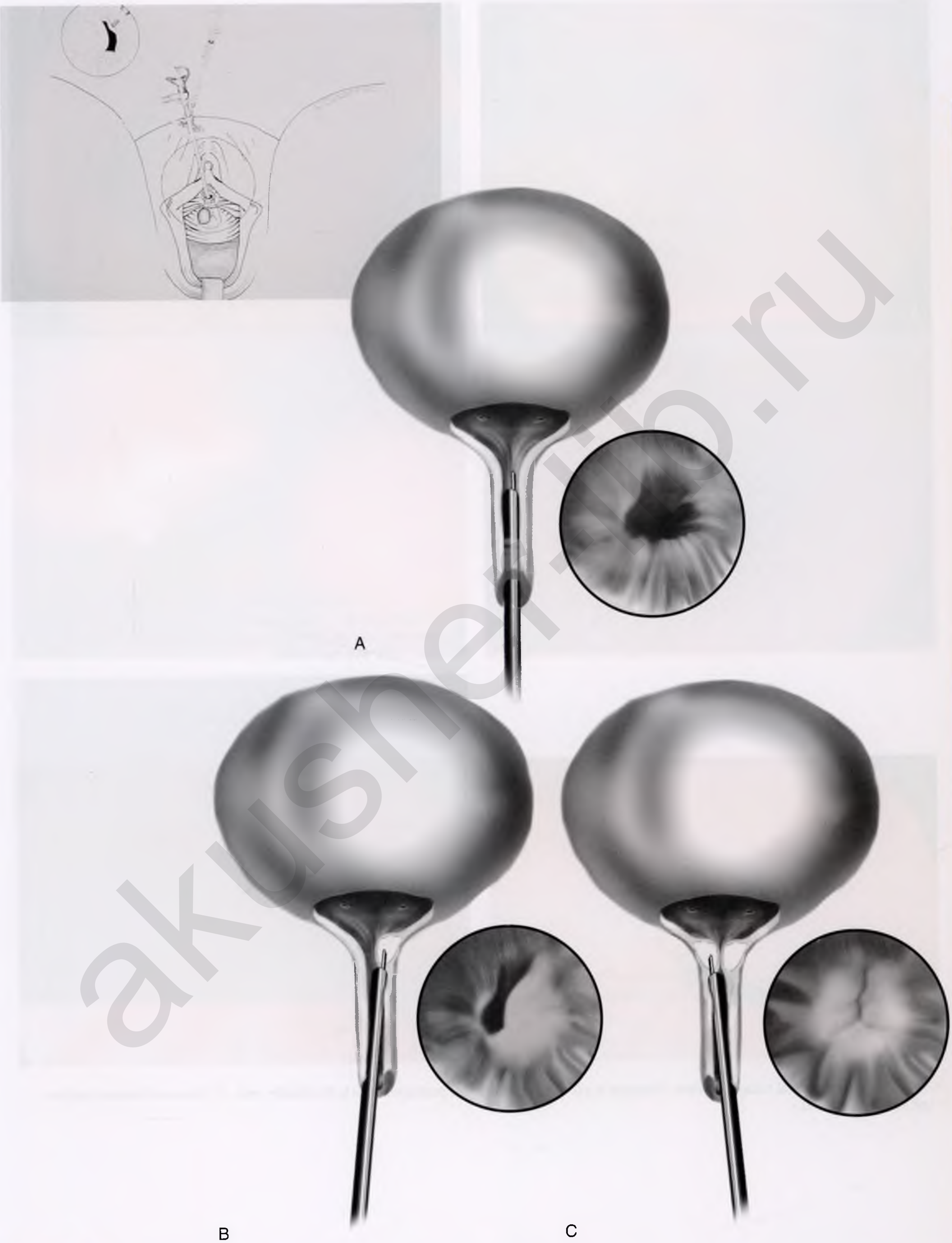


FIGURE 122-45 A. The needle is positioned at the urethrovesical junction. *(From Cundiff GW, Bent AE: In Endoscopic Diagnosis of the Female Lower Urinary Tract. London, WB Saunders, 1999, with permission.)* **B.** The needle penetrates the mucosa on the left, and the collagen is injected. **C.** The needle penetrates the mucosa on the right, and the collagen is injected. The inset shows the ballooned urethral wall coapting.

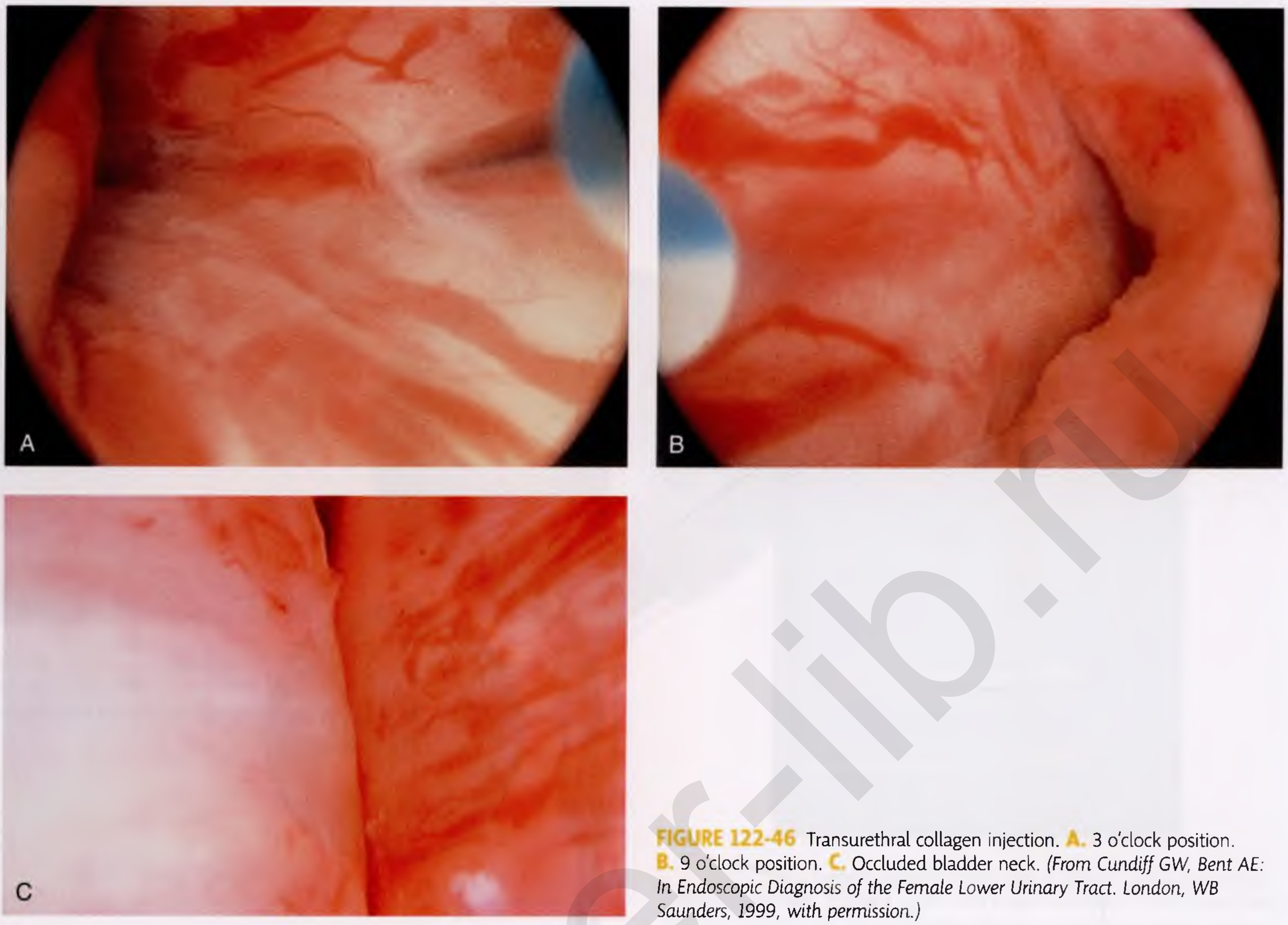


FIGURE 122-46 Transurethral collagen injection. **A.** 3 o'clock position. **B.** 9 o'clock position. **C.** Occluded bladder neck. *(From Cundiff GW, Bent AE: In Endoscopic Diagnosis of the Female Lower Urinary Tract. London, WB Saunders, 1999, with permission.)*

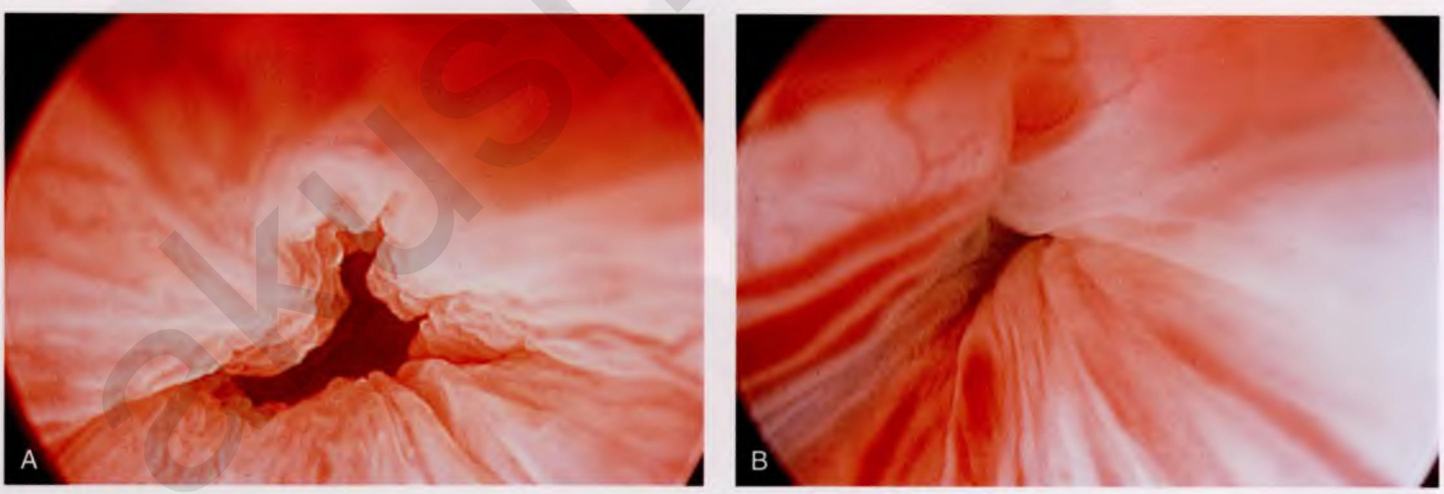


FIGURE 122-47 Periurethral collagen injection. The scope is a 0° urethroscope that is positioned distal to the bladder neck. **A.** Open urethrovesical junction. **B.** Left side being injected.

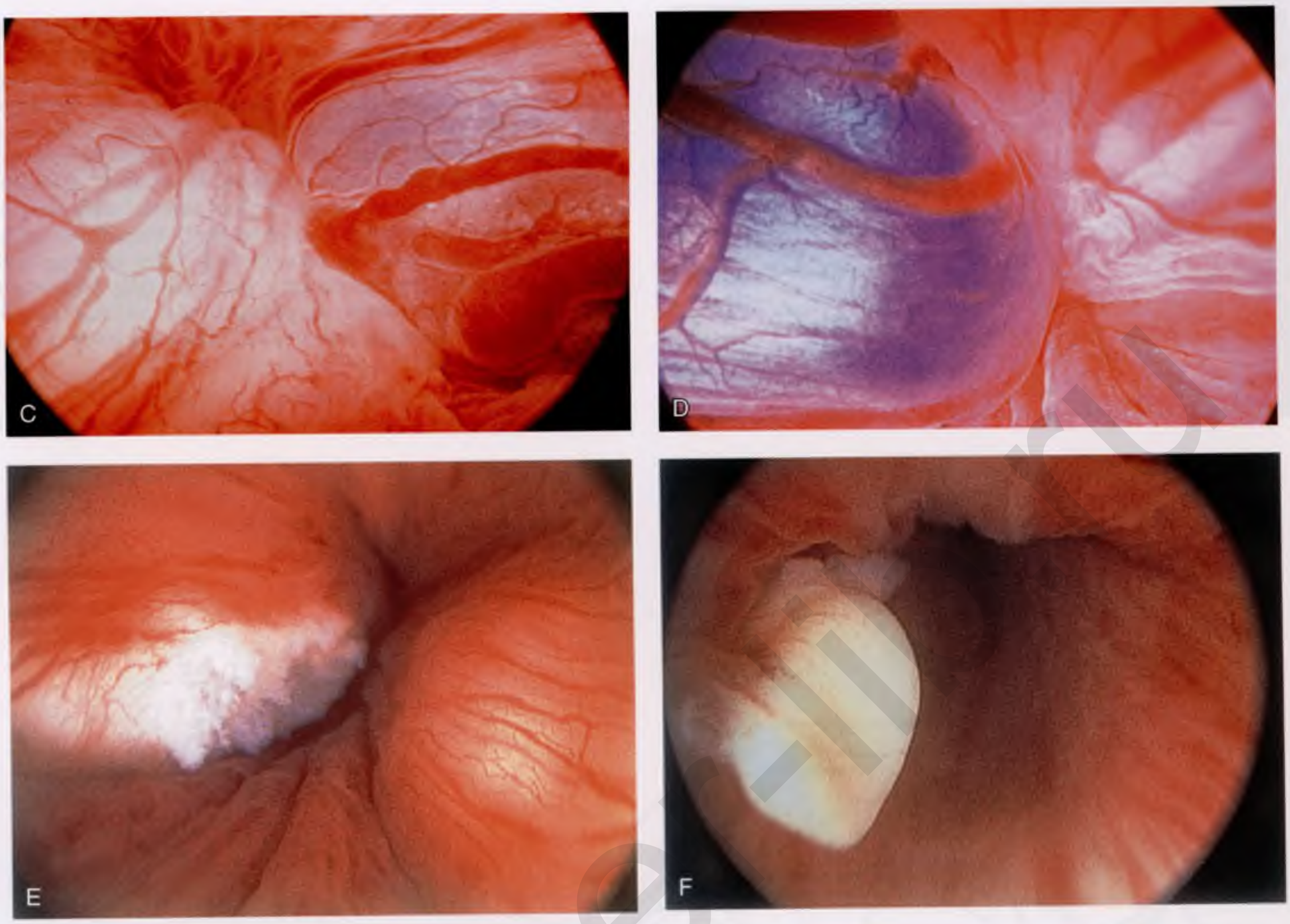


FIGURE 122-47, cont'd **C.** Right periurethral injection. **D.** The injection is completed and the bladder neck is closed. **E** to **G.** Old collagen.

Suprapubic Telescopy

Suprapubic telescopy is an alternative to transurethral cystoscopy for evaluating the lower urinary tract during open abdominal pelvic surgery. Telescopy is an extraperitoneal technique that begins with closure of the anterior peritoneum to prevent contamination of the peritoneal cavity with spilled urine. Five cubic centimeters of intravenous indigo carmine are given to help identify the ureteral orifices. The bladder is filled in a retrograde fashion through a triple-lumen transurethral Foley catheter to at least 400 mL. A purse string suture is placed through the extraperitoneal dome of the bladder with a 3-0 absorbable suture. The suture should be placed through the muscularis layer of the bladder wall. A stab incision is made with a knife in the middle of the purse string; this is followed by immediate insertion of a 30° telescope through the stab wound. Drawing up of the purse string sutures prevents leakage without limiting movement of the telescope (Fig. 122-48). Because distention of the bladder is achieved through the transurethral catheter, the sheath and bridge are unnecessary and the telescope is inserted alone. A 30° telescope provides the best view of the trigone and ureteral orifices while also permitting a thorough bladder survey. Orientation can be achieved by identifying the transurethral Foley catheter bulb and locating the trigone beneath the bulb (Fig. 122-49). If suprapubic catheterization is planned, the catheter can be placed through the same stab incision when telescopy is completed (Fig. 122-50).

FIGURE 122-48 Technique of suprapubic telescopy. Note that drawing up on the purse string prevents leakage during telescopy.

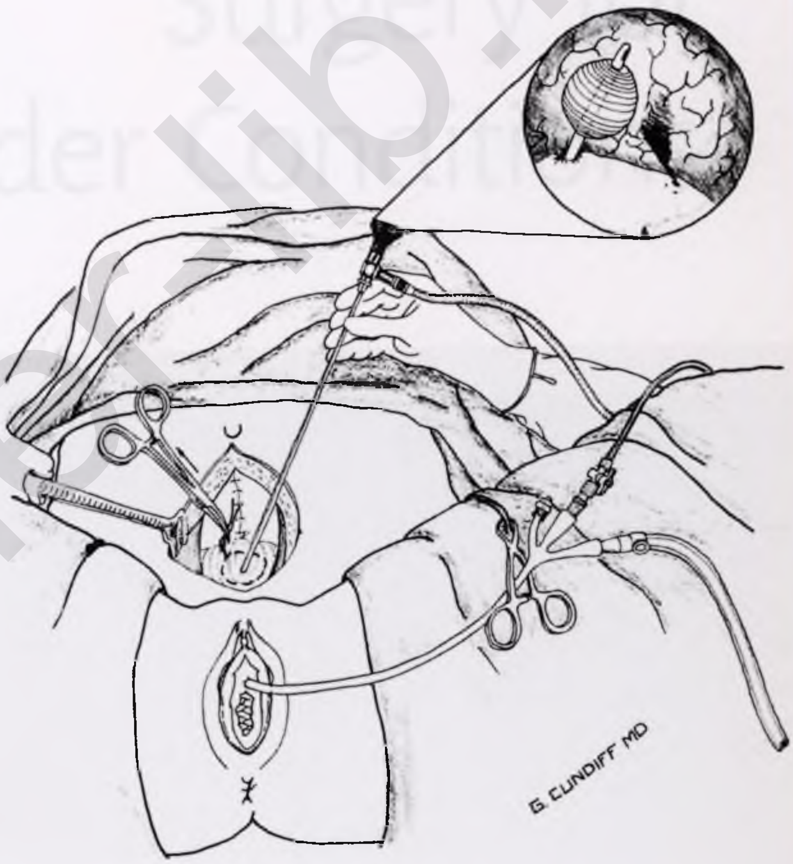


FIGURE 122-49 Suprapubic telescopy. The bladder is filled retrogradely through a transurethral triple-lumen Foley catheter to a volume of 400 mL. A purse string absorbable suture is placed into the muscularis layer of the dome of the bladder, and a stab incision is made within the purse string for insertion of the telescope. The purse string is tightened sufficiently to prevent leakage without limiting movement of the telescope. Orientation can be achieved by identifying the transurethral Foley catheter bulb. The trigone is beneath the bulb with the urethral and ureteral orifices at its apices. *(From Cundiff GW, Bent AE: In Endoscopic Diagnosis of the Female Lower Urinary Tract. London, WB Saunders, 1999, with permission.)*

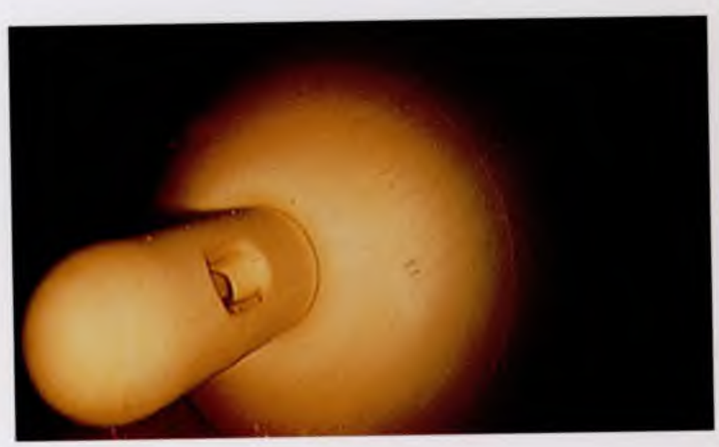


FIGURE 122-50 The Foley catheter as viewed with a suprapubic cystoscope.

PART 6

Surgery for Transgender Conditions

SECTION 20

Surgery for Transgender Conditions

123 Surgery for Transgender Conditions

CHAPTER 123

Surgery for Transgender Conditions

Michael S. Baggish

Transsexualism is a bona fide psychosexual disorder in which a dissociation exists between the individual's morphologic sex and the brain's innate perception of that person's gender identity. Over the past 50 years, attempts to correct the central nervous system abnormality have been totally unsuccessful; thus surgery designed to change the morphologic sex has been performed to correct the paradox. This surgery is typically done within centers that specialize in these unusual sexual disorders. No operative procedure should ever be performed without proper screening, including thorough psychological, psychiatric, and sociologic testing followed by medical evaluation and hormonal therapy (Fig. 123-1). In addition, and most important, every surgical candidate must successfully complete at least a year's trial of living and dressing in the desired sex of choice. At the end of the 1-year test period, the candidate is again thoroughly evaluated by a multidisciplinary team, which must unanimously agree that surgery is the appropriate therapy for that individual. Finally, the patient must be given an extensive and detailed informed consent, which explains that the surgery, once performed, is irreversible. Other persons (e.g., hermaphrodites) may undergo similar types of surgery. As in the case of transsexuals, the screening and evaluation process should be similarly stringent. Before surgery is conducted, as with transsexuals, a multidisciplinary committee, including the patient and the patient's immediate family, should be included in the informed decision to perform gender reassignment surgery. The type of surgery in which the gynecologist will be involved is the male-to-female reassignment procedure. All patients will have been feminized by more than 12 months' treatment with injections of estradiol (Fig. 123-2). Every patient also undergoes bowel preparation.

The surgery is performed with the patient in the lithotomy position (Fig. 123-3). However, before positioning, a split-thickness graft is obtained with a drum-type dermatome (Fig. 123-4). The full-drum graft is obtained from the buttock or thigh (Fig. 123-5). The donor site is then covered with a polyurethane-type dressing (Opsite). The external genitalia and abdomen are completely shaved of hair, and a Foley catheter is placed via the penile urethra into the urinary bladder. A hemispheric incision is made into the mons at the junction of the penile root and the mons. This is carried down to the upper lateral portion of the scrotum (Fig. 123-6). The incision alternatively may comprise a short vertical incision into the scrotum and ventral surface of the penile skin (Fig. 123-7). The incision is carried down to Colles' fascia. By careful, nontraumatic sharp and blunt dissection, the penile skin is separated from the entire penile shaft to the level of the glans (Fig. 123-8A and B). The testes are dissected free from the scrotal skin (Fig. 123-9). The spermatic cords are doubly clamped, cut, and suture-ligated with 0 Vicryl, and the testes removed (Fig. 123-10A and B). The penile shaft proximal to the glans is clamped with a straight Zeppelin clamp, and the glans, together with the penile skin, is separated from the shaft (Fig. 123-11A and B). The urethra is recatheterized and dissected from the bulb and shaft of the penis (Fig. 123-12A to C). On either side, the corpora cavernosa penis is isolated close to the pubic and ischial rami, clamped with two Zeppelin clamps, cut, and suture-ligated with 0 Vicryl or polydioxanone (PDS) (Fig. 123-13A and B). The entire corpora cavernosa penis is removed after it is sharply dissected from the urethral bulb (Fig. 123-14A and B). Next, a transverse incision is made between the base of the urethral bulb and the rectum (Fig. 123-15). By careful dissection, a space is developed between the aforementioned structures and deeper internally between the prostate gland and the rectum. The space must accommodate the width of the operator's index and center fingers loosely and must extend to a depth of 7 cm. Frequent rectal examinations are performed during the critical tunneling phase. The full-thickness penile skin pedicle graft is inverted into the space, creating a full-thickness neovagina (Fig. 123-16A and B). The glans penis will be located at the vault and creates a pseudocervix (Fig. 123-16C). The urethra is shortened to approximately 3 to 4 cm and is recatheterized (Fig. 123-17A and B). The neovagina is packed with gauze (Fig. 123-18). The scrotum is sutured upward peripheral to the neovagina into Colles' fascia (Fig. 123-19A and B). At a second stage of the operation, the scrotum will be sectioned and separated centrally at its lower pole to create two labia majora. At the 2-month interval (second-stage operation), it will have gained sufficient collateral circulation to obviate slough (Fig. 123-19C). The split-thickness graft is cut to cover the large mons defect and is sutured to the margins of the abdominal, penile, and scrotal skin (Fig. 123-20). A hole is cut above the neovaginal introitus, and the urethra is brought out through this orifice. The edges of the terminal urethra are sutured circumferentially to the margins of the previously described opening in the skin graft with 4-0 Vicryl (Fig. 123-21). The operation is now finished. A pressure dressing is placed over the graft site and is taped into place (Fig. 123-22).

During this time, the patient is placed on a low-residue diet, and a retention catheter remains in the bladder. The patient remains on ciprofloxacin (Cipro) 500 g twice a day for the 2-week period. Essentially, the operation recapitulates embryonic sexual differentiation, creating an unfused (female) status from a previously fused (male) condition. At 4 weeks postoperatively, the patient is fitted with a Silastic vaginal stent, which she must wear continuously until beginning actual intercourse (Fig. 123-23A to C). Healing is complete at 6 to 8 weeks. The cosmetic appearance after this surgery is good (Fig. 123-24A to C). Similar surgery may be performed for hermaphrodites; however, the enlarged clitoris is too small for a full-thickness graft (Fig. 123-25).

FIGURE 123-1 Excellent breast development may be seen in most male-to-female transsexuals through the administration of injectable estrogen. Maximal action is observed between 3 and 6 months after injections are begun.

FIGURE 123-2 After cross-dressing, receiving hormonal therapy and living as a woman for a period of a year, candidates for surgery are evaluated by a multidisciplinary committee. This person presents as an authentic-looking female.

FIGURE 123-3 Surgery is performed with the patient in the dorsal lithotomy position by a team consisting of a gynecologist, a plastic surgeon, and a urologist.

FIGURE 123-4 Before the patient is placed in the lithotomy position, a split-thickness graft is obtained with a drum-type dermatome.

FIGURE 123-5 A large split-thickness graft is retrieved from the drum. It is carefully wrapped in a moistened sterile gauze sponge and is placed in a secure location on the nurse's instrument back table for later use.

FIGURE 123-6 A curved incision is made above the root of the penis and is carried laterally to the lateral lower margin of the scrotum. The incision is carried to the level of Colles' fascia.

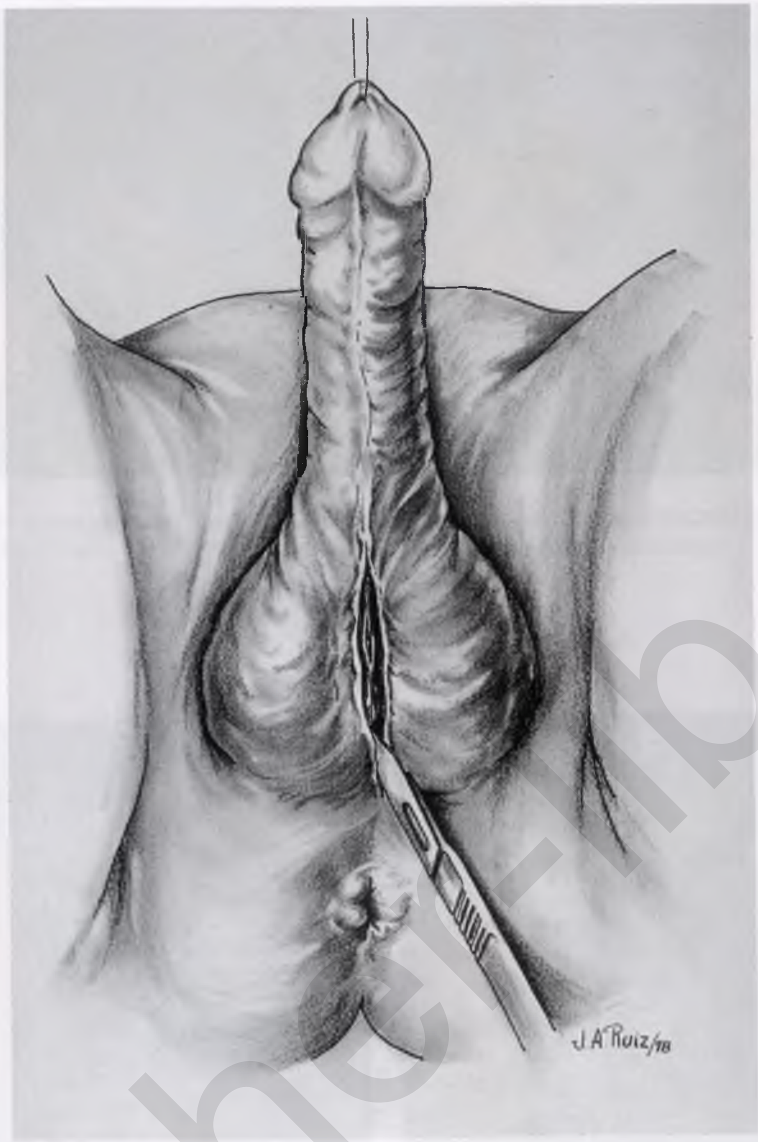


FIGURE 123-7 Alternatively, a midline incision bisecting the scrotum and into the lower ventral skin of the penis may be made (optional).

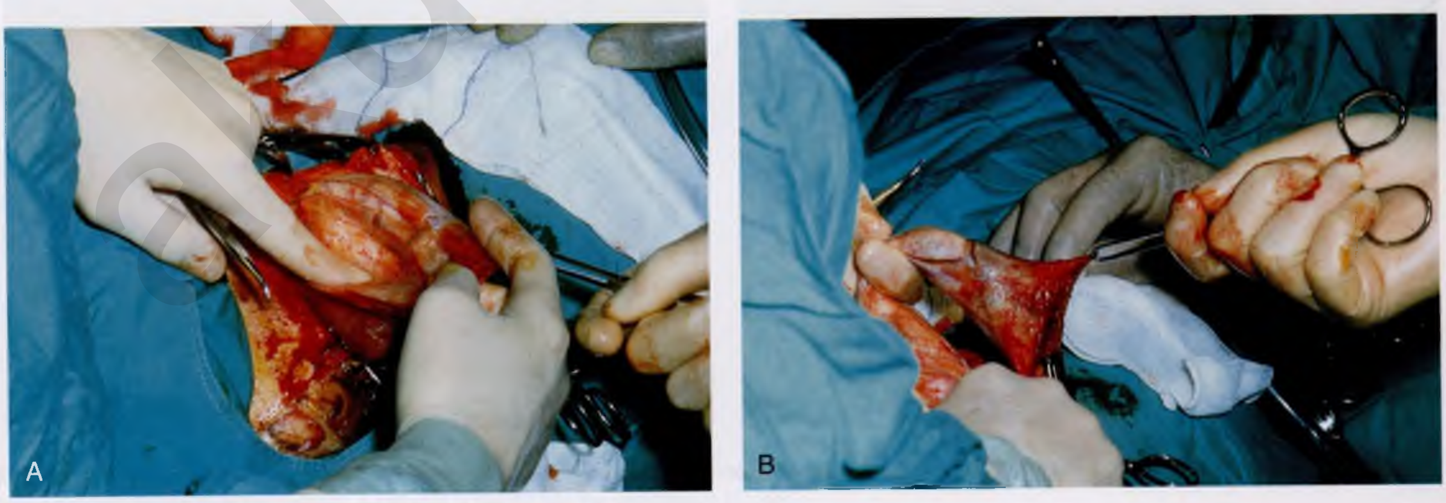


FIGURE 123-8 **A.** By blunt dissection, the penile skin is carefully separated from the fascia covering the penile shaft and scrotum. **B.** The skin is pulled downward to the level of its firm attachment to the glans penis.

FIGURE 123-9 The scrotal skin is bluntly pushed inferiorly. The testes are separated from the scrotum.

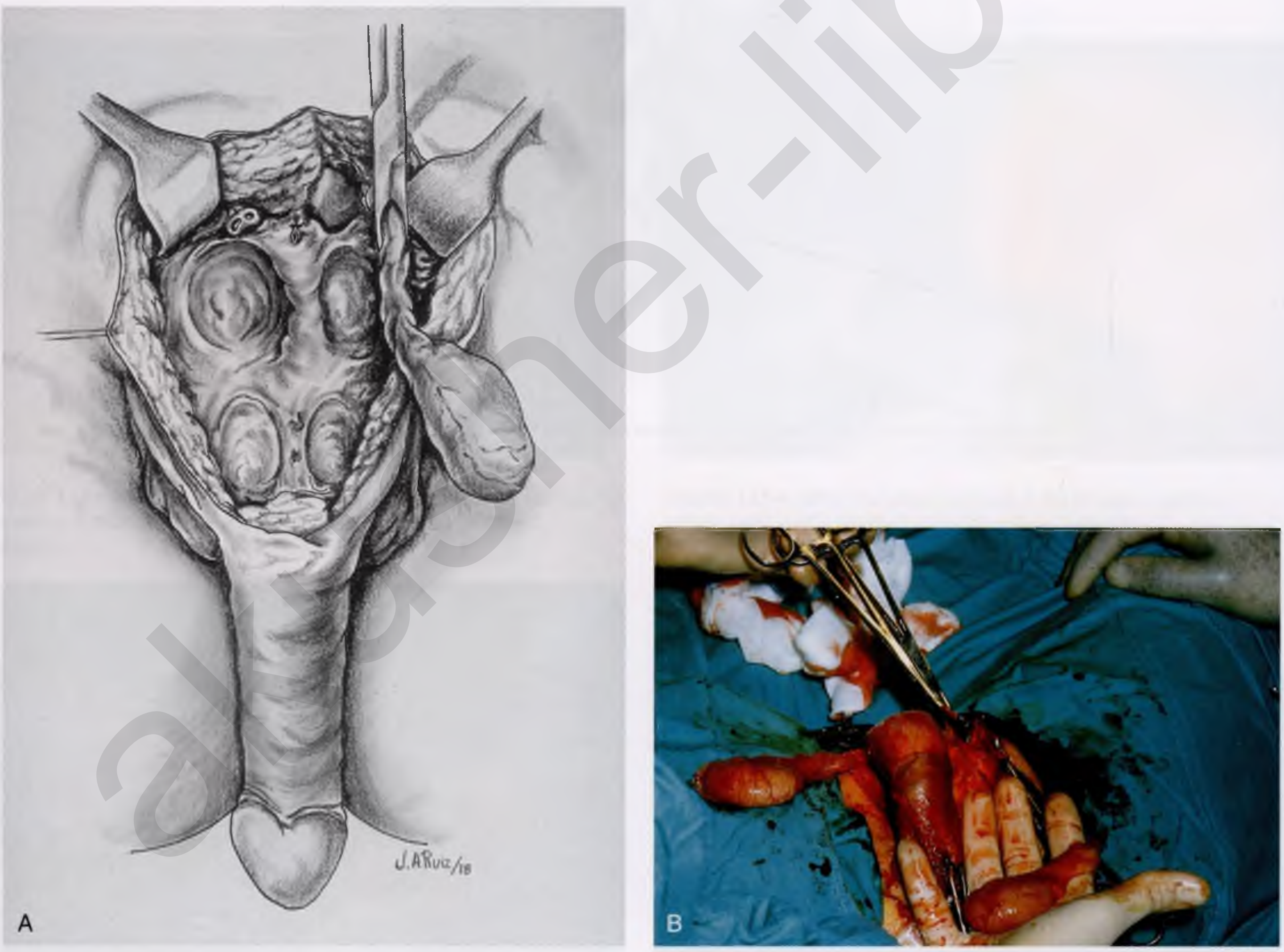


FIGURE 123-10 **A.** The spermatic cord is isolated, clamped, and cut. **B.** The testes are excised, and the cord is suture-ligated with 0 Vicryl.

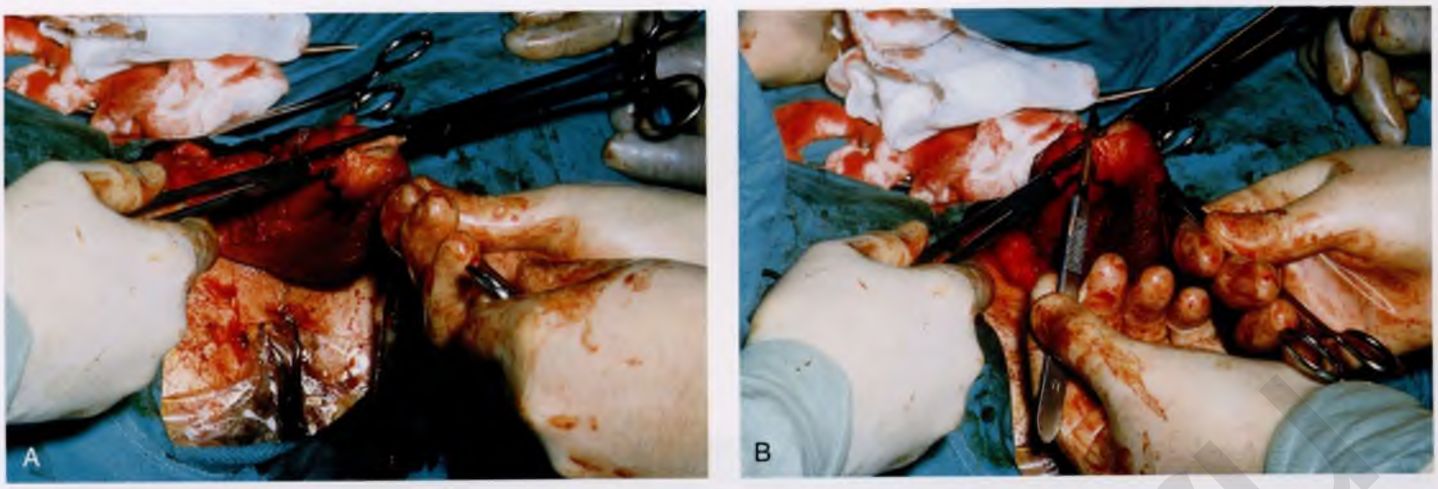


FIGURE 123-11 A. Zeppelin clamps are placed across the terminal part of the penile shaft below the glans and retracted penile skin. **B.** The penile shaft is cut distal to the applied clamps separating the glans, which remains attached to the penile skin.

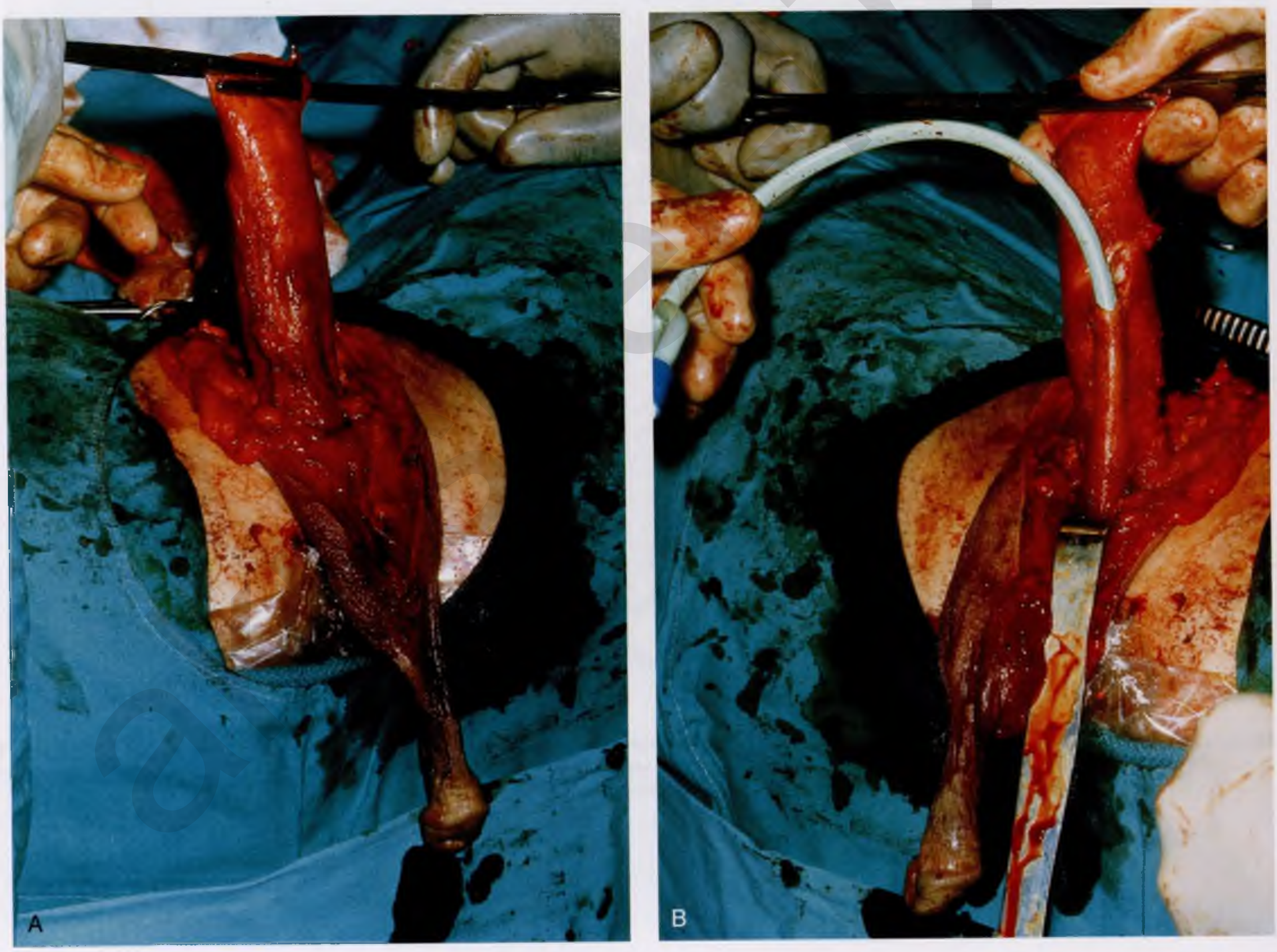
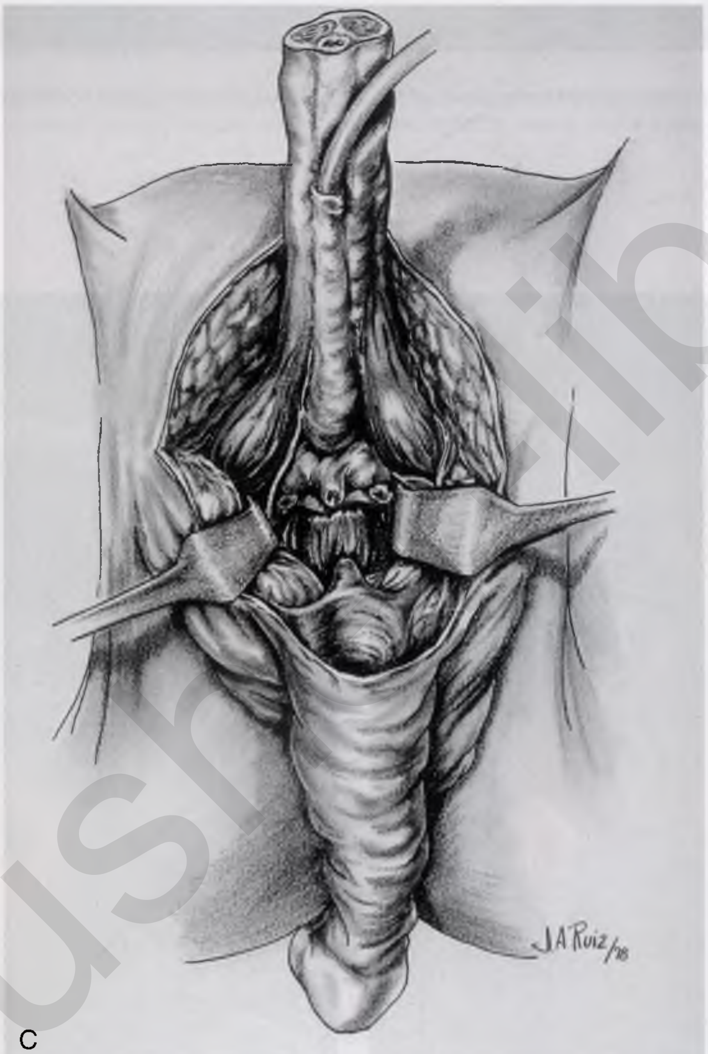


FIGURE 123-12 A. The penile shaft, now free from its skin and glans, is stretched to reveal the urethra and bulb groove. **B.** The urethra is dissected by means of Metzenbaum scissors from the corpora. A catheter is placed into the urethra and bladder.

Continued



C

FIGURE 123-12, cont'd C. The drawing shows the empty sheath of penile skin with attached glans. The corpora cavernosa and the catheterized urethra and bulb are seen above the skin sheath.

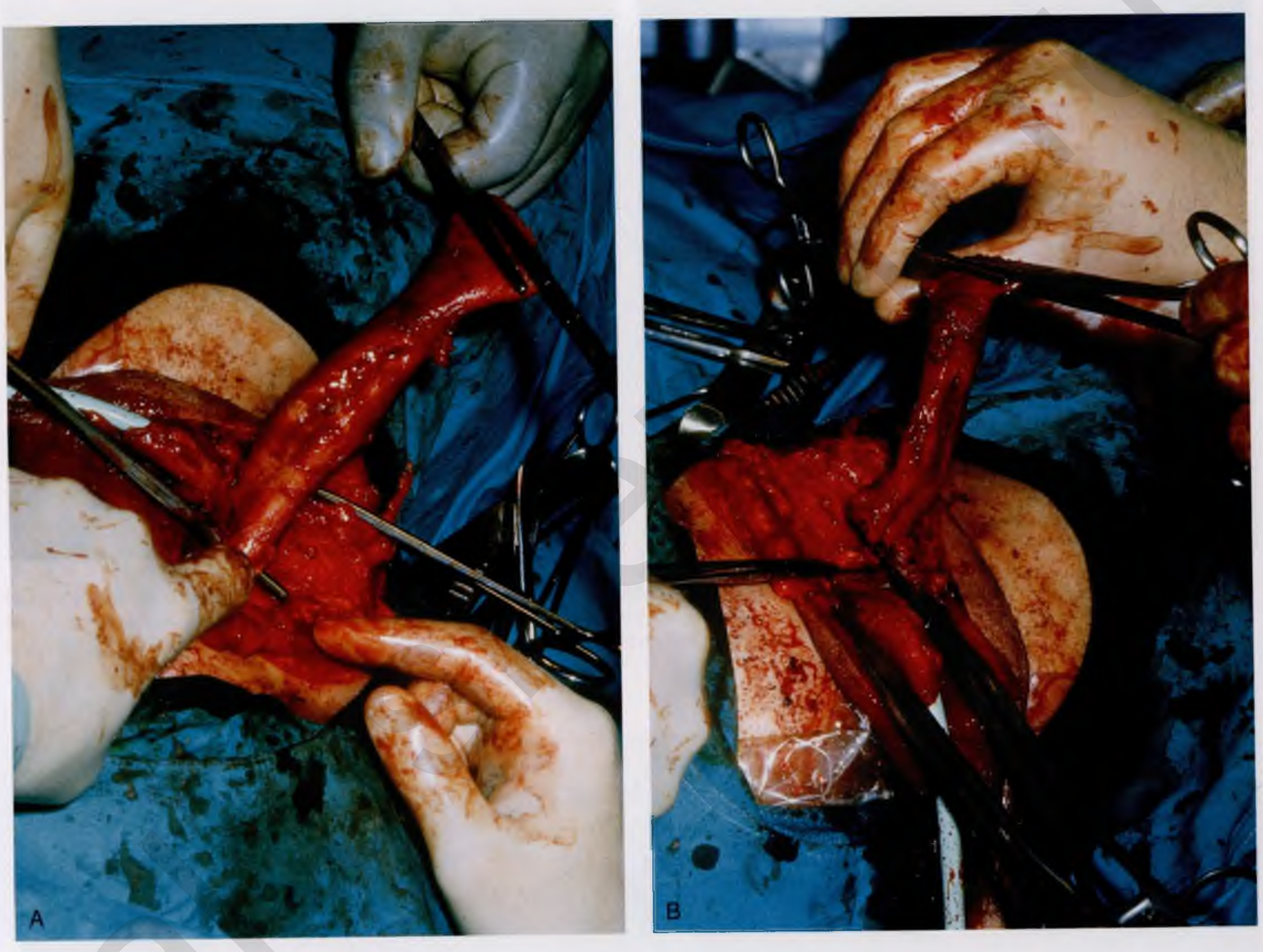


FIGURE 123-13 **A.** Each corpus cavernosum is isolated at the ischiopubic ramus. With a straight tonsil clamp, a tunnel is dissected between the corpora. Zeppelin clamps are applied over the bone, securing the right and left corpora cavernosa penis. **B.** The right and left corpora are cut over the clamp.

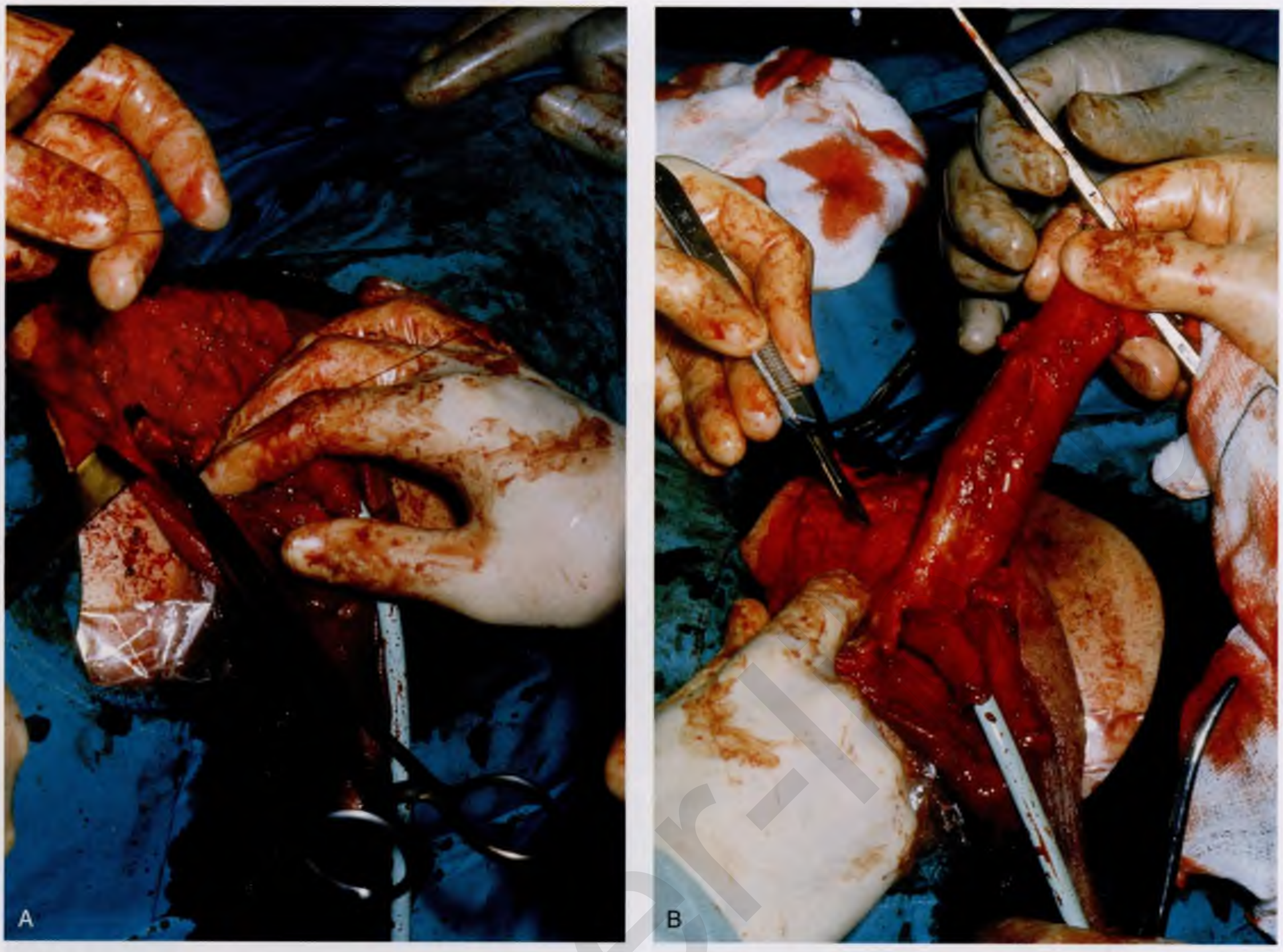


FIGURE 123-14 **A.** The corpus stump on the right is suture-ligated twice with 0 Vicryl. **B.** The urethra is shortened to the level of the bulb.

FIGURE 123-15 The levator ani is carefully cut between the bulb (anteriorly) and the rectum posteriorly, and the neovagina is tunneled bluntly. The cavity is dissected posteriorly to the atrophied prostate gland.

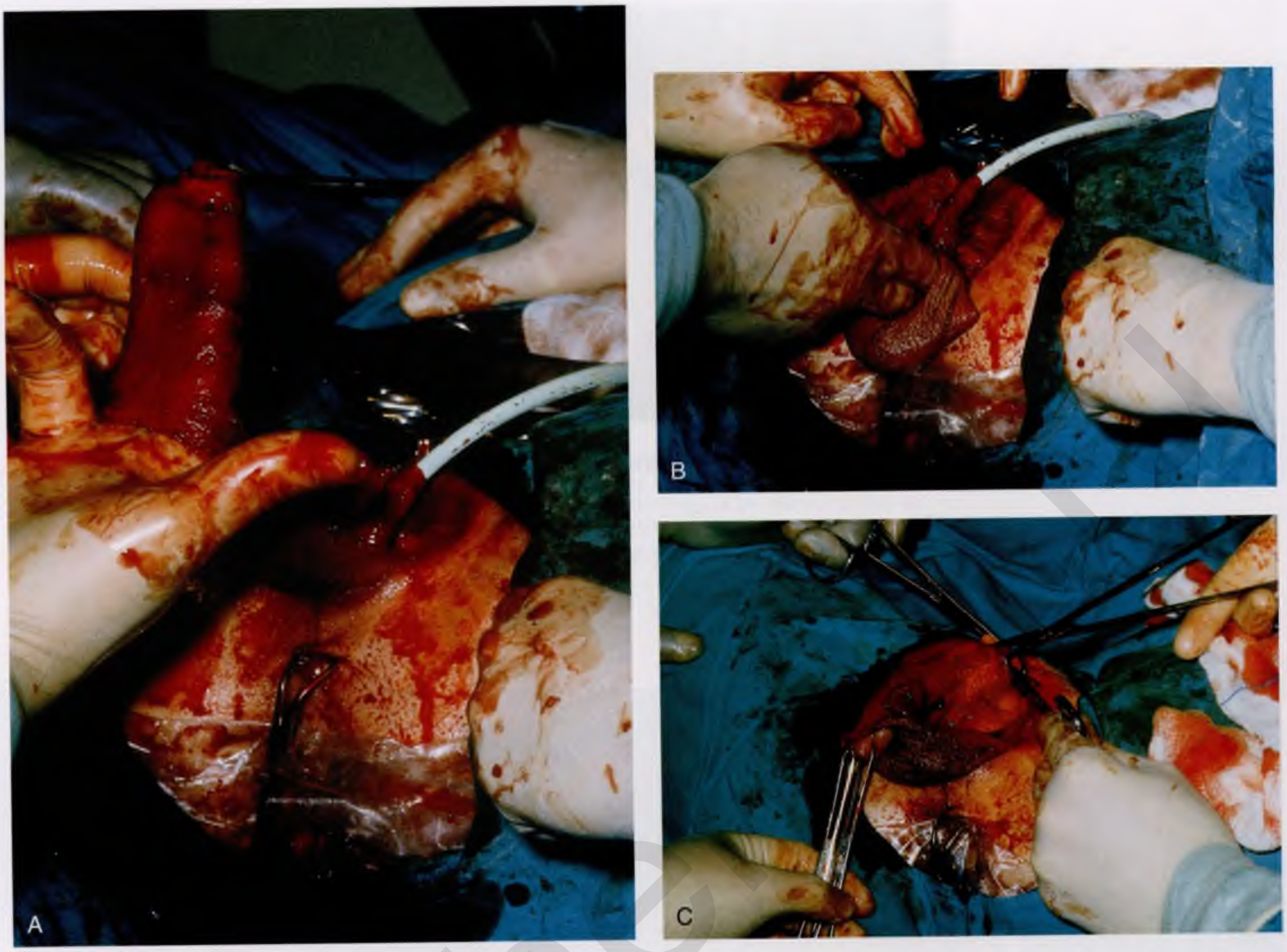


FIGURE 123-16 **A.** The full-thickness tube of penile skin is inverted and will form the neovagina. **B.** The penile skin tube is pushed into the space created through the levator ani muscles. The entire length of penile skin is pushed into the space. **C.** The glans penis sits at the deep end of the pedicle graft (penile skin tube). The glans will simulate a female cervix. On speculum examination, it looks and feels like a genuine cervix.

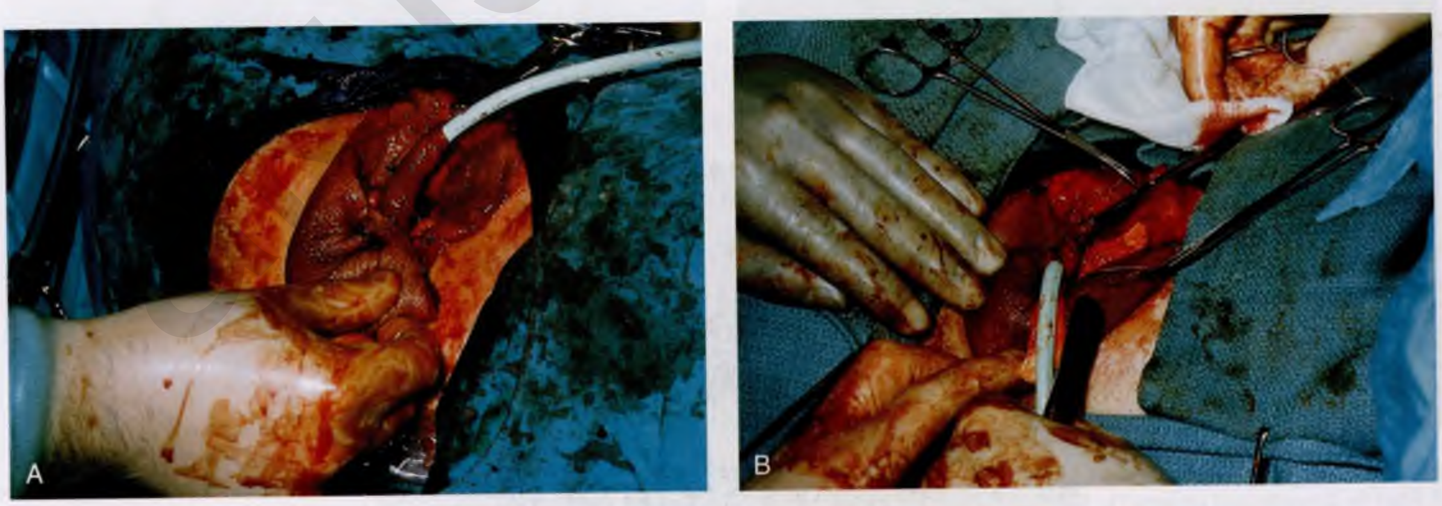


FIGURE 123-17 **A.** The urethra is further shortened and sculpted. **B.** The urethra is anchored to the connective tissue above the graft. Later, it will be brought through the split-thickness graft.

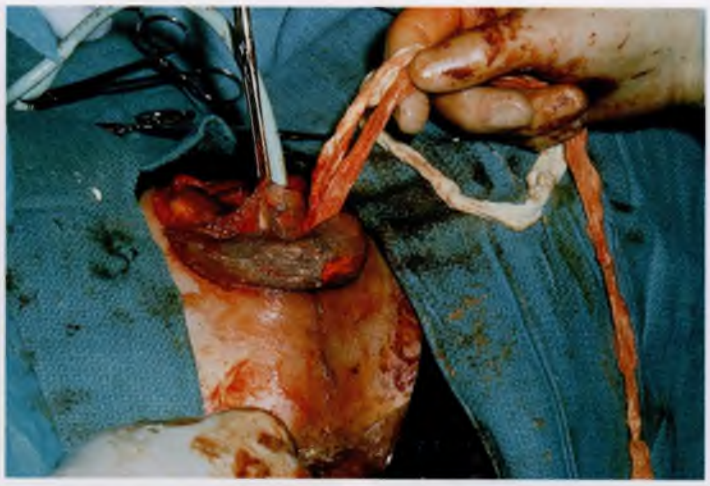


FIGURE 123-18 The neovagina is packed with petroleum gauze.

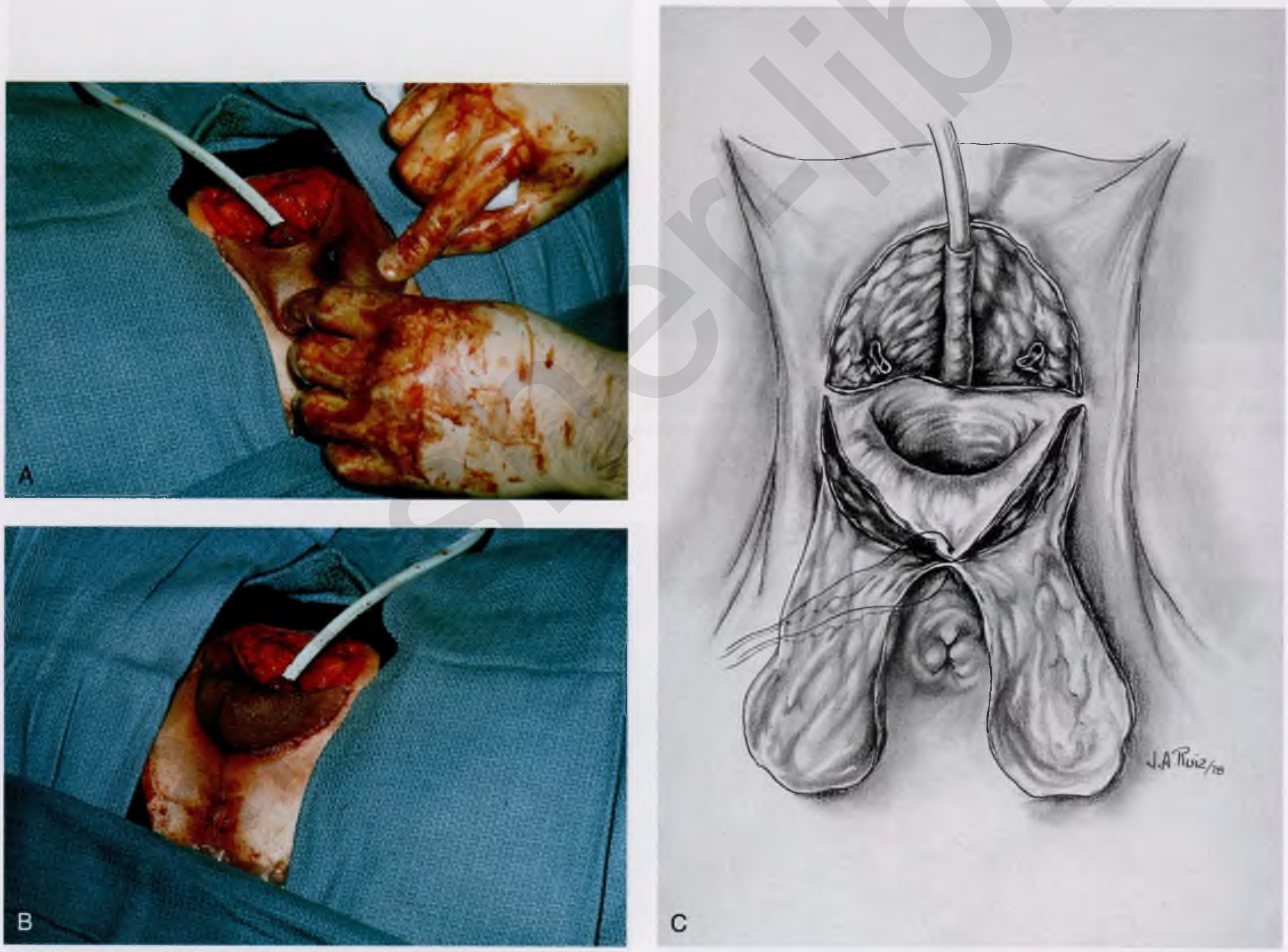


FIGURE 123-19 A. The empty scrotum is sutured around the entrance of the neovagina to the connective tissue (Colles' fascia). **B.** The scrotum if not split will be left intact for 2 months and separated to form two labia at a short second operation. This delay is required to ensure an adequate blood supply to the skin. **C.** Alternatively, if the midline cut was made into the scrotum (see Fig. 123-7), the two halves of the scrotum will become the labia majora.

FIGURE 123-20 The split-thickness graft obtained at the beginning of the surgery covers the denuded area above the neovagina. The urethra is brought through a cut made in the graft, and the edges of the terminal urethra are sutured to the skin graft (around the slit) with 3-0 or 4-0 Vicryl. Care is taken to make the skin opening large enough to prevent urethral stricture.

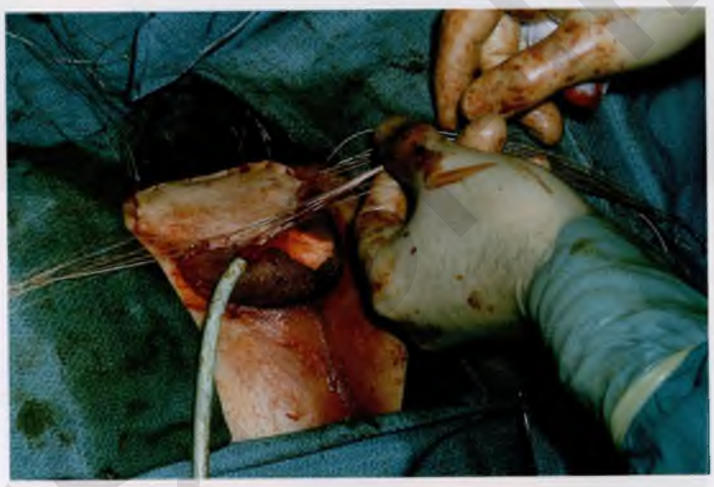


FIGURE 123-21 The graft is secured to the surrounding skin margins with interrupted 3-0 Vicryl stitches. The excess skin is trimmed.

FIGURE 123-22 Xeroform gauze and a uniform pressure dressing are secured over the graft by tying the long suture ends over the dressing.

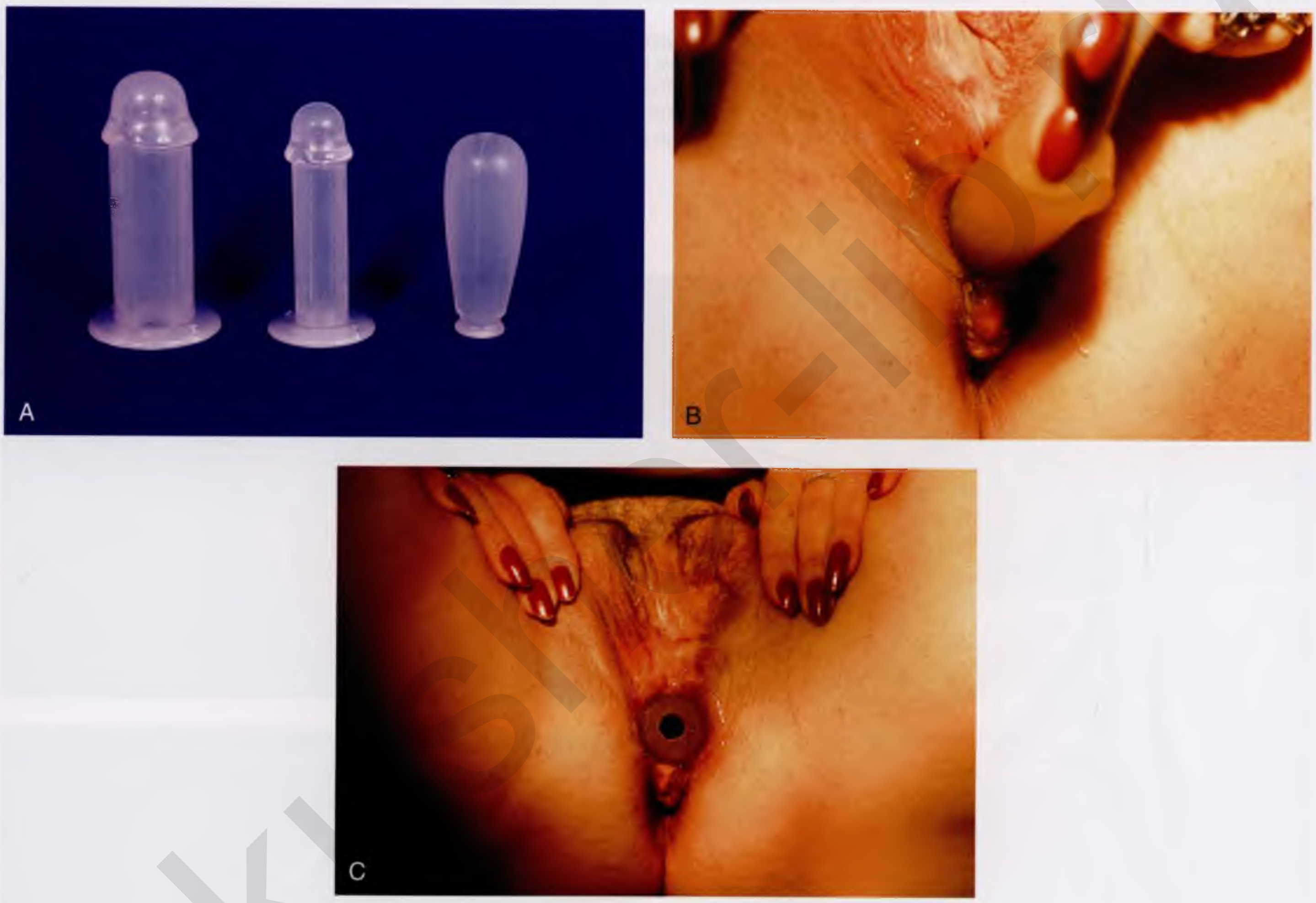


FIGURE 123-23 **A.** Various sizes of Silastic vaginal stents will be placed into the neovagina after the wounds have healed, usually 6 weeks postoperatively. **B.** The patient is taught to lubricate the vagina and the stent and place the latter in the vagina. **C.** The stent remains in the vagina continuously until regular intercourse ensues. The stent is removed and is cleaned once or twice daily.

FIGURE 123-24 **A.** At 12 weeks postoperatively, the vulva and vagina appear cosmetically authentic. **B.** This standard Graves speculum easily negotiates the neovagina. **C.** This male-to-female transsexual appears to be a morphologically normal female.

FIGURE 123-25 The hermaphrodite pictured here has a micropenis (clitoris). This individual's karyotype is XY. The urethra opens at the base of the micropenis.

INDEX

A
Abdomen
  burst, 120*f*
  full view of, 46*f*
  incision of, 165-175
  landmarks, 164*f*
  laparoscopic access to, 1240
Abdominal flap, for vaginal constriction, 806, 813*f*-814*f*
Abdominal hysterectomy, 213-237, 301
  anatomy encountered during, 214*f*
  bladder injury associated with, 1039
  laparoscopic, 237
  for ovarian cancer, 361
  for pregnant patient, 301
  radical, 247
    anatomy, 247
    excised specimen of, 262*f*
    procedure of, 247
  simple, 235
  subtotal, 233
  total
    with bilateral salpingo-oophorectomy, 213-230
    completion of, 233*f*
    for endometrial carcinoma, 263
  vesicovaginal fistula associated with, 1059
Abdominal myomectomy. *See* Myomectomy
Abdominal oblique muscle, 20*f*
Abdominal sacral colpohysteropexy, 486
Abdominal sacral colpopexy, 475-486
  with graft placement, 475-476
  materials for, 475
  mesh attachment in, 481*f*
  technique for, 475-476
Abdominal wall
  anatomy of, 155-161, 482*f*
  landmarks, 155, 164*f*
  laparoscopic trocar placement and, 1235
  lower, 155-161
  vessels, 161
Abdominis muscle, 16, 17*f*
Aberrant obturator vessels, 396
  in pelvic anatomy, 383*f*, 399*f*
Ablation, 1201-1207. *See also* Endometrial ablation
  definition of, 1201
  endometrial, minimally invasive, 1211
  laser for, 1201, 1202*f*, 1205*f*
  nonhysteroscopic, 1211
    complications of, 1211, 1214*t*
    devices for, 1211
  partial, for urethral diverticulum repair, 1011
  resectoscopic, 1207*f*
Abortion, suction curettage for, 210
Abscess, Bartholin duct, 875
ACell graft, 744, 746*f*-747*f*
Acetabular labrum, 10*f*
Acetabulum, 5, 6*f*, 8*f*

Page numbers followed by *f* indicate figures; *t*, tables.

Acetylcholine, 59
Adductor brevis muscle, 18*f*-19*f*, 388*f*
Adductor longus muscle, 16, 17*f*-19*f*, 21*f*
  in femoral triangle anatomy, 903, 905*f*
  in thigh, 388*f*
Adductor magnus muscle, 18*f*-19*f*, 54*f*, 388*f*
Adenocarcinoma, ovarian, 362*f*
Adenosis, vaginal, 765
Adhesiolysis, 325, 331
Adhesion(s), 331
  bladder, 335*f*
  examples of, 332*f*
  layered, 336*f*-337*f*
  omentum-to-uterus, 333*f*
  ovarian, 331, 335*f*
  sidewall, 331
  tubo-ovarian, 334*f*
  uterus to cul-de-sac, 337*f*
Adnexa, 24, 194*f*-195*f*
  blood supply to, 86*f*
  in laparoscopic hysterectomy, 238*f*
  laparoscopic surgery, 1255-1261
  residual, 359
  in simple hysterectomy, 235
  tubo-ovarian abscess and, 328*f*
  in vaginal hysterectomy, 575
Adrenergic receptor, 59
Adson-Brown forceps, 95, 96*f*
Adson forceps, 95, 96*f*
Afferent sensory fiber, 59, 61*f*-62*f*
Afferent somatic fiber, 59-64
Ala, sacral, 6*f*
Albarran bridge, 1319
Alcock's canal, 30, 31*f*, 53*f*
Alcohol injection, 973, 974*f*
Allis clamp, 95, 97*f*
Allograft, biologic tissue for, 687, 688
Altemeier repair, 1143
Altis Single-Incision sling system, 728, 729*f*, 730
Ampulla, in breast anatomy, 1173*f*
Anal sphincter, 14*f*, 40, 43*f*, 50, 67*f*-68*f*
  anatomy of, 1133
  in episiotomy, 982
  repair of, 645*f*-646*f*, 982, 984*f*, 988*f*, 1133-1134
  in vulvar and perineal anatomy, 833*f*
Anastomosis
  cornual, 369
  gastrointestinal, 1123, 1125*f*
  midtubal, 368
  in small intestine resection, 1109, 1110*f*
  of ureter, 1071
Anastomotic vessels, 436*f*
Anatomy. *See also* specific structures
  abdominal wall, 155-161
  anal sphincter, 1133
  Bartholin gland, 880*f*
  breast, 1169
  cervical, 493
  femoral triangle, 903
  intra-abdominal pelvic, 179-182
  pelvic, 5-50, 182
    advanced, 59-64
Anatomy *(Continued)*
    Brodel's, 75-77
    laparoscopic view of, 1229-1233
  pelvic floor, 605*f*
  perineal, 823-840
  perineum, 68*f*
  radical hysterectomy, 247
  retroperitoneal space, 247, 419
  retroperitoneum, 419
  retropubic, 91*f*
  retropubic space, 383-396
  thigh, 563*f*
  ureter, 1027
  urethral, 993
  vagina, 541-542
  vaginal wall, 559
  vulva, 823-840
Anococcygeal nerve, 53*f*, 141*f*-142*f*
Anterior, definition of, 5
Anus, 16, 43*f*, 823, 838*f*
Aorta
  abdominal, 24, 27*f*, 31*f*, 46*f*
  in lymph node sampling, 460*f*
  in pelvic anatomy, 23*f*, 88*f*, 90*f*, 197*f*
  in radical hysterectomy, 249*f*-250*f*
  in retropubic space anatomy, 384*f*-385*f*
Apocrine gland, in breast anatomy, 1172*f*
Appendectomy, 1119, 1120*f*
Appendicular vessels, 23*f*
Appendix, 82*f*
  in intestinal anatomy, 1103*f*, 1105*f*
  laparoscopic view, 1245*f*
Arcuate line, 77*f*
Arcus iliopectineus, 58*f*
Arcus tendineus
  paravaginal defect and, 409, 410*f*-411*f*
  in pelvic anatomy, 5, 12*f*-13*f*, 89*f*
  in retroperitoneal space anatomy, 391*f*-392*f*
  in retropubic space anatomy, 383*f*, 385*f*, 387
  in vaginal anatomy, 559
  vaginal wall paravaginal defect and, 600*f*-603*f*
Arcus tendineus fascia pelvis (ATFP), 389*f*
  in paravaginal defect repair, 618*f*-619*f*
  in vaginal mesh placement, 687, 695
Areola, in breast anatomy, 1169, 1170*f*, 1173*f*
Artery(ies)
  aorta
    abdominal, 27*f*, 31*f*, 46*f*
    in lymph node sampling, 460*f*
    in pelvic anatomy, 23*f*, 88*f*, 90*f*, 197*f*
    in radical hysterectomy, 249*f*-250*f*
    in retropubic space anatomy, 384*f*-385*f*
  epigastric, 31*f*, 161, 162*f*
    in abdominal wall anatomy, 482*f*
    laparoscopic view, 1229
  femoral
    in abdominal wall anatomy, 162*f*
    in femoral triangle anatomy, 906*f*

Artery(ies) *(Continued)*
in pelvic anatomy, 17*f*-19*f*, 21*f*, 50, 56*f*-58*f*
in vulvectomy, 922*f*
gluteal, 31*f*, 384*f*
hemorrhoidal, 85*f*
hypogastric
ligation of, 305
in pelvic anatomy, 29*f*, 30, 31*f*-32*f*, 34*f*-35*f*, 40, 182, 196*f*, 203*f*
in radical hysterectomy, 249*f*-250*f*, 254*f*
in retroperitoneal space anatomy, 434*f*
iliac
in abdominal wall anatomy, 162*f*
laparoscopic surgery injury to, 1285*f*-1286*f*
laparoscopic view, 1229
location of, 1301*f*
in lymph node sampling, 460*f*, 462*f*
in pelvic anatomy, 24, 27*f*, 29*f*, 31*f*, 33*f*, 57*f*, 79*f*, 90*f*, 182, 186*f*-187*f*, 196*f*
in radical hysterectomy, 249*f*-251*f*, 255*f*
in retroperitoneal space anatomy, 420*f*, 433*f*
in retropubic space anatomy, 384*f*, 398*f*
iliolumbar, 31*f*
injury to, from laparoscopic surgery, 1283, 1285*f*-1286*f*
mesenteric
colon blood supply from, 1123
in intestinal anatomy, 1106*f*
in lymph node sampling, 464*f*
in pelvic anatomy, 16, 23*f*, 24, 26*f*-27*f*, 46*f*, 182
in radical hysterectomy, 249*f*-250*f*
ureteral anatomy and, 444*f*-445*f*
obturator
in pelvic anatomy, 31*f*, 35*f*, 88*f*
in radical hysterectomy, 249*f*-250*f*
in retropubic space anatomy, 383*f*-384*f*
ovarian
in lymph node sampling, 460*f*
in pelvic anatomy, 30, 33*f*, 40, 86*f*
in ureteral anatomy, 443*f*
perineal, 79*f*
pudendal
in pelvic anatomy, 16, 30, 31*f*, 53*f*
in retropubic space anatomy, 384*f*
in vulvar and perineal anatomy, 825*f*-827*f*
rectal, in pelvic anatomy, 384*f*
renal, 27*f*, 46*f*
sacral, 24, 35*f*
splenic, 47*f*
trocar placement and distance to, 1298*t*
umbilical, 31*f*
in ureteral anatomy, 437*f*
uterine
in laparoscopic hysterectomy, 1249*f*
laparoscopic view, 1234*f*
in pelvic anatomy, 24, 30, 31*f*, 33*f*, 35*f*, 40, 41*f*-42*f*, 86*f*-89*f*
in radical hysterectomy, 249*f*-250*f*, 255*f*
in retroperitoneal space anatomy, 428*f*
in retropubic space anatomy, 384*f*
in total hysterectomy, 224*f*
in ureteral anatomy, 445*f*
vaginal
in pelvic anatomy, 31*f*, 35*f*, 40, 88*f*-89*f*
in ureteral anatomy, 445*f*
vesical, 31*f*, 445*f*
Articular cartilage, 10*f*
Augmentation cystoplasty, 1082, 1091, 1094*f*
Autologous graft, biologic tissue for, 687, 688*t*
Autonomic nervous system, 60*f*-61*f*, 64

B
Babcock clamp, 95
Baby Hegar dilator, 523, 524*f*-525*f*
Bacteremia, definition of, 1289*t*
Balfour retractor, 95-96, 101*f*
Ball electrode, 1201, 1202*f*, 1207*f*
Bartholin duct
abscess of, 875
anatomy of, 880*f*
cyst of, 857, 859*f*-860*f*, 875
obstruction of, 875
in pelvic anatomy, 52*f*
in vaginal anatomy, 544*f*
Bartholin gland
contact dermatitis and, 852*f*-853*f*
example of, 885*f*
excision of, 879
in pelvic anatomy, 50, 55*f*
in vaginal anatomy, 541, 545*f*
in vulvar and perineal anatomy, 824*f*, 828*f*, 835*f*
in vulvar surgery, 880*f*
Bayonet forceps, 96*f*
Behcet disease, 806, 857, 860*f*-861*f*
Beneath, definition of, 5
Biopsy
bladder, 1340
cervical, 499, 500*f*-501*f*
cone, 505
vaginal, 766*f*-767*f*
for vaginal wall lesion, 765
Bipolar forceps, 1308*f*-1313*f*
Bipolar generator, 1305*f*
Bladder
abdominal view of, 1028*f*
anatomy of, 1027
augmentation cystoplasty for, 1082, 1091
biopsy of, 1340
botulinum toxin injection into, 1082, 1091
cancer of, visualization of, 1339*f*
in cervical stump excision, 534*f*-536*f*
in cesarean section, 294*f*-295*f*
in cesarean section hysterectomy, 301
cross-sectional view of, 561*f*
cystoscopic evaluation of, 1321, 1322*f*, 1329
cysts, cystoscopic visualization of, 1332*f*
diary, for detrusor compliance abnormality, 1081
distention of, 1337*f*
endometriosis in, 341*f*
example of, 798*f*
exstrophy of, 796
frontal view of, 45*f*
inflammation of, 1336*f*
injury to
from laparoscopic surgery, 1308*f*-1313*f*
vaginal mesh associated with, 739, 744-745
innervation of, 59, 62*f*
laceration repair, 1039
in laparoscopic hysterectomy, 237, 239*f*, 1248*f*
in laparoscopic sacral colpopexy, 483*f*
opening and closing, 1039
in paravaginal defect repair, 618*f*-619*f*
in pelvic anatomy, 14*f*, 24, 27*f*, 40, 46*f*, 69*f*
perforation of, 742
plication of, 616*f*
prolapse of, 600*f*-603*f*
in radical hysterectomy, 247
Bladder *(Continued)*
relationship of, to urethra and vagina, 548*f*
in retroperitoneal space anatomy, 391*f*-392*f*, 431*f*-432*f*
in retropubic operations, 401
in retropubic space anatomy, 384*f*-385*f*
in retropubic vesicourethrolysis, 413
robotic surgery for mobilization of, 1277, 1279*f*
sagittal view of, 44*f*
structures around, 83*f*, 88*f*
support for, 64, 600*f*-603*f*
suprapubic catheter and, 1033
suturing of, 118*f*
in total hysterectomy, 215, 218*f*, 230
trigone. *See* Trigone
in ureteroneocystostomy, 1076
ureteroneocystostomy and, 1073
vaginal anatomy and, 542
vesicouterine fistula repair and, 1055
vesicovaginal fistula and, 1047, 1049*f*
vesicovaginal fistula in, 1065*f*
Bladder dome, 1028*f*
air bubble at, 1330*f*
in radical hysterectomy, 261*f*
Bladder flap, in laparoscopic hysterectomy, 241*f*
Bladder neck
cystoscopic visualization of, 1323*f*
pubovaginal sling and, 749
pubovaginal sling placement, 756*f*
Bladder pillar, 64, 69*f*, 257*f*
Bladder pillar block, 1341*f*
Bladder wall
cystoscopic visualization of, 1335*f*
cysts of, 1332*f*
inflammation, 1336*f*
pigmentation, 1333*f*
trabeculation of, 1334*f*
venous channel, 1333*f*
Boari-Ocherblad flap, 1076, 1077*f*-1080*f*
Bony pelvis, 715*f*
Botulinum toxin injection, 1091
action of, 1083*f*
for detrusor compliance abnormality, 1082
techniques for, 1093*f*
Bovie extender, for vaginal hysterectomy, 583*f*
Bovie unit, 129
Bowel. *See* Intestine
Brain, choriocarcinoma in, 316*f*
Breast, 1169-1177
anatomy of, 1169
asymmetrical, 1173*f*
clinical examination of, 1174, 1175*f*-1176*f*
clinical manifestations of, 1175*f*
development of, prior to gender reassignment surgery, 1354*f*
fine-needle aspiration of, 1177
Breisky-Navratil retractor, 103*f*-104*f*, 583*f*, 654*f*
Broad ligament
in laparoscopic hysterectomy, 237, 240*f*, 1248*f*
in pelvic anatomy, 35*f*-38*f*, 179, 182*f*
in retroperitoneal space anatomy, 419
robotic surgery for division of, 1278*f*
Brödel, Max, 75
Bulbocavernosus muscle
in episiotomy, 978*f*-979*f*
in pelvic anatomy, 40, 43*f*, 50, 54*f*-55*f*
in vulvar and perineal anatomy, 823, 830*f*-831*f*, 835*f*
in vulvectomy, 920

Bulldog needle holder, 105*f*
Burch colposuspension, 405, 406*f*, 1263
Burch urethropexy, 396

C

Canal of Nuck, lesions of, 951
Cancer
bladder, cystoscopic visualization of, 1339*f*
endocervical, 205
endometrial, 205, 263
ovarian, 361, 1271
vulvar, 867, 916
Cannula, suction, 107*f*, 211*f*
Capio needle driver, 655*f*, 658
Capio Transvaginal Suture Capturing Device, 695
Carcinoma
endometrial, 263
vulvar, 867, 889*f*, 916*f*
Cardinal ligament
in pelvic anatomy, 30, 35*f*, 38*f*, 40, 43*f*, 64, 69*f*-71*f*, 87*f*, 89*f*, 179, 180*f*-181*f*
in radical hysterectomy, 247, 257*f*
in retropubic space anatomy, 393*f*, 400*f*
robotic surgery for division of, 1277, 1280*f*
in total hysterectomy, 221, 224*f*-225*f*
in ureteral anatomy, 446*f*, 1031*f*
in vaginal hysterectomy, 571*f*
vaginal support from, 542, 546*f*, 559
Catheter
examples of, 1034*f*
Foley, 401
in radical hysterectomy, 261*f*
in suprapubic catheterization, 1033, 1035*f*-1036*f*
suprapubic, 1033
Trattner double balloon, 1009, 1009*f*
ureteral, 1342*f*
Catheterization
in gender reassignment surgery, 1353
suprapubic, 1033
ureteral, 1340
ureterotomy and, 1069
Caudal, definition of, 5
Caval lymph nodes, 49*f*
Cavitation, 136, 137*f*
Cavitron ultrasonic surgical aspirator (CUSA), 136
Cecal vessels, 23*f*
Cecum, 16, 22*f*, 25*f*, 32*f*-33*f*, 82*f*, 194*f*-195*f*
injury to, 1123
in intestinal anatomy, 1103*f*, 1105*f*
laparoscopic view, 1245*f*
Celiac ganglion, 62*f*-63*f*
Cerclage
abdominal, 289
cervical, 527
McDonald, 527, 531*f*
Shirodkar, 527, 529*f*-530*f*
Cervical incompetence, 527
Cervical intraepithelial neoplasia (CIN), 815
Cervical polypectomy, 519
Cervical stump excision, 533
Cervicocolpopexy, sacral, 485*f*
Cervicosacropexy, 482
Cervix, 493
abdominal cerclage of, 289
amputation of, 482
anatomy, 493
biopsy of, 499, 500*f*-501*f*
blood supply of, 493
cerclage, 527
conization, 505-511
cold-knife, 505
combination, 511, 517*f*-518*f*
Cervix *(Continued)*
laser, 509
loop electrical excision, 511
selective double excision, 511, 515*f*
diethylstilbestrol as cause of lesion to, 766*f*
dilatation, 207*f*, 1223, 1224*f*
dilation of, in operative hysteroscopy, 1193, 1195*f*
elongated, in vaginal hysterectomy, 587*f*, 589*f*-590*f*
endocervical clefts of, 497*f*
excision of, 533
innervation of, 493, 554*f*-556*f*
length, 493, 494*f*
lymph nodes and vessels of, 51*f*
myoma removed from, 273*f*-274*f*
neoplastic disorders of, 505
in pelvic anatomy, 40, 43*f*, 45*f*
polyps in, 519
portio vaginalis, 494*f*
pregnancy-related changes in, 497*f*, 499, 504*f*
in retropubic space anatomy, 385*f*
stenosis of, 523
in subtotal hysterectomy, 234*f*
in total hysterectomy, 221, 230, 231*f*
ultrasonography of, 495*f*
vaginal anatomy and, 546*f*
Cesarean section, 293
bladder injury associated with, 1039
bladder retraction in, 294*f*-295*f*
hysterectomy following, 301
infant's head in, 293, 298*f*
low transverse, 293
low vertical, 293
peritoneal dissection, 294*f*
placenta in, 293, 299*f*
uterine cavity incision, 296*f*-297*f*
uterine incision, 294*f*
Chancroid lesion, 843, 850*f*-851*f*
Cherney incision, 169, 173*f*, 401, 402*f*-403*f*, 414*f*, 1047, 1048*f*
Cholinergic receptor, 59
Choriocarcinoma, 307
invasive, 312
metastatic, 314*f*-315*f*
theca-lutein cyst associated with, 314*f*
Circuit
bipolar, 130*f*
electrical, 129
monopolar, 130*f*
Clamps, 95
Allis, 95, 97*f*
Babcock, 95, 97*f*
Halsted, 98*f*
Haney, 95, 99*f*
hemorrhoid, 98*f*
hemostatic, 95
Kelly, 95, 98*f*
mosquito, 95, 98*f*
Ochsner, 95, 97*f*
right-angle, 98*f*
for vaginal hysterectomy, 583*f*
Zeppelin, 95, 99*f*, 219*f*-220*f*
Clitoral apparatus, 40, 55*f*
Clitoral frenulum, 823, 824*f*
Clitoral hood, 52*f*
Clitoral nerve, 53*f*, 141*f*-142*f*
Clitoris
dorsal artery, 79*f*
excision of, 909
in pelvic anatomy, 50
phimosis of, 939, 940*f*
suspensory ligament, 56*f*
in vulvar and perineal anatomy, 823, 824*f*
Cloquet's node, 50, 57*f*-58*f*, 903, 924*f*
Coagulation, laser for, 132*f*
Coccygeal plexus, 40, 141*f*-142*f*
Coccygeus muscle
in enterocele repair, 469*f*
in pelvic anatomy, 5, 11*f*-13*f*, 87*f*
in retropubic space anatomy, 384*f*
sacrospinous ligament and, 647
Coccygeus plexus, 31*f*
Coccygeus-sacrospinous ligament complex (CSSL), 647-648, 650*f*
anatomy of, 651*f*
needle placement in, 657*f*
in sacrospinous ligament suspension, 652*f*-653*f*
uterine support structures and, 662*f*
Coccyx
in enterocele repair, 469*f*
in pelvic anatomy, 5, 6*f*-7*f*
Cold-knife conization, 505
Colic vessels, 23*f*, 26*f*
Collagen injection therapy, 1340, 1343*f*-1345*f*
Colles' fascia
in episiotomy, 981*f*
in gender reassignment surgery, 1353, 1354*f*
in pelvic anatomy, 50, 55*f*-56*f*
in vestibulectomy, 882*f*
in vulvar and perineal anatomy, 823, 830*f*-831*f*, 835*f*
vulvar hematoma and, 937
Colon
ascending, 16, 22*f*, 25*f*, 194*f*-195*f*, 1101, 1103*f*, 1105*f*
blood supply to, 23*f*, 1123
descending, 16, 22*f*, 25*f*, 1101, 1103*f*
injury to, from laparoscopic surgery, 1283
repair, 1123-1126
sigmoid
in abdominal sacral colpopexy, 475
blood supply to, 84*f*
endometriosis in, 340*f*
injury to, 1123, 1124*f*
innervation of, 84*f*
in intestinal anatomy, 1101, 1103*f*, 1105*f*
laparoscopic view, 1245*f*
necrotic, 150*f*
in pelvic anatomy, 14*f*, 16, 23*f*, 30, 33*f*-34*f*, 64
rectum and, 66*f*-67*f*
in retroperitoneal space anatomy, 419, 421*f*, 431*f*-432*f*
supports of, 183*f*
thermal burn of, 1291*f*
transverse
laparoscopic view, 1245*f*
in pelvic anatomy, 16, 22*f*, 26*f*
Colonic-vaginal fistula, 1292*f*
Colostomy, creation of, 1123-1126
Colpectomy, for pelvic organ prolapse, 679, 683*f*
Colpocleisis
complete, 679
Latzko technique, 1059, 1060*f*
LeFort partial, 679, 680*f*-681*f*
for pelvic organ prolapse, 683*f*
Colpohysteropexy, 475-486
abdominal sacral, 486
dual-leaf sacral, 486*f*-487*f*
Colpopexy
abdominal sacral, 475-486
mesh attachment in, 481*f*
technique for, 475-476

Colpopexy *(Continued)*
laparoscopic sacral, 1267
operating room setup for, 483*f*
technique for, 482
sacral, 687, 741*f*
sacrospinous, 649, 655*f*
transvaginal sacrospinous, 146*f*
Colporrhaphy
anterior, 609*f*, 611*f*-612*f*
with Kelly-Kennedy plication, 613*f*
mesh-augmented, 689*f*
paravaginal repair and, 617
technique of, 621*f*
posterior, 634
Colposuspension, Burch, 405, 1263
Colpotomy, in robotic surgery, 1277, 1280*f*-1281*f*
Compartment syndrome, 147
abdominal, 147, 150*f*
hematoma associated with, 149*f*
Compartments, fascial, 148*f*
Condylomata acuminata, 843, 848*f*-849*f*, 862, 868*f*-870*f*, 967, 969*f*
Condylomata lata, 970*f*
Cone biopsy, 505
Conization
cervical, 505-511
cold-knife, 505
combination, 511, 517*f*-518*f*
laser, 509
loop electrical excision, 511
during pregnancy, 511
selective double excision, 511
Contact dermatitis, 852
Cooper's ligament
in breast anatomy, 1169
in Burch colposuspension, 405, 1263, 1265*f*
laparoscopic view, 1233, 1234*f*
in pelvic anatomy, 5, 9*f*, 69*f*
in retropubic space anatomy, 383*f*, 385*f*-386*f*, 391*f*-392*f*, 398*f*
in retropubic urethropexy, 406*f*
in stress incontinence repair, 701*f*
Cornual anastomosis, 369
Corpora cavernosa, in gender reassignment surgery, 1357*f*-1359*f*
Corpora cavernosa clitoris, 50
Crab louse, vulvar infection from, 841, 842*f*
Cranial, definition of, 5
Cribriform fascia, 50
Cul-de-sac
in abdominal sacral colpopexy, 475
adhesions, 337*f*
in cervical stump excision, 534*f*-536*f*
endometriosis in, 339, 340*f*, 343*f*
enterocele formation and, 622
in McCall culdoplasty, 580*f*-581*f*
nonsupportive obliterative procedures of, 467
in pelvic anatomy, 469*f*
uterosacral ligament and, 471*f*
in uterosacral ligament suspension, 671*f*-674*f*
in vaginal hysterectomy, 570*f*, 572*f*, 575, 591, 592*f*
Culdoplasty
Halban, 467, 470*f*
McCall, 468, 472*f*, 575, 578*f*, 580*f*-581*f*, 659, 663*f*-664*f*
Moschcowitz, 467, 469*f*
Curettage
endocervical, 499, 503*f*
fractional, 205, 209*f*
suction, 210
Curettes, 102, 107*f*
Kevorkian, 206*f*
serrated, 206*f*
Current
bipolar, 130*f*
cutting, 130*f*
definition of, 129
monopolar, 130*f*
CUSA. *See* Cavitron ultrasonic surgical aspirator (CUSA)
Cutaneous nerve, 28*f*, 47*f*
Cutaneous pyelostomy, 1080*f*
Cystectomy, ovarian, 319, 1255
Cystitis, interstitial, 1337*f*
Cystitis cystica, visualization of, 1332*f*
Cystocele
displacement, 599
distention, 599
enterocele coexistent with, 606*f*, 607
repair of, 616*f*
enterocele compared to, 622
midline, repair of, 607, 608*f*-610*f*, 615*f*
posthysterectomy, 608*f*
vaginal mesh augmentation for, 687, 689*f*-691*f*
vaginal repair of, 599-634
with vaginal vault prolapse, 660*f*-661*f*
vaginal vault prolapse and, 616*f*
Cystoplasty, augmentation, 1082
Cystoscope, rigid, 1319, 1320*f*
Cystoscopy
bladder, findings of, 1329
light source for, 1319
operative, 1340
telescope for, 1319, 1321*f*
in tension-free vaginal tape procedure, 704, 722*f*
Cystotomy
advertent, 1041*f*
bladder assessment with, 1040*f*
high extraperitoneal, 415*f*-416*f*
inadvertent, 1043*f*, 1045*f*
ovarian, 319
repair of, 1039
suprapubic, 1033
ureteral injury diagnosed with, 1067
for vesicouterine fistula repair, 1056*f*
Cystourethroscopy, 1319-1346
indications for, 1321
instrumentation for, 1319
light source for, 1319
in tension-free vaginal tape procedure, 724
Cyst(s)
Bartholin duct, 857, 859*f*-860*f*, 875
bladder, 1332*f*
breast, fine-needle aspiration of, 1177
in canal of Nuck, 951
endometrial, 321*f*
Gartner duct, 765, 768*f*-769*f*, 772*f*
inclusion, 959, 960*f*
ovarian, 319
laparoscopic surgery for, 1255, 1256*f*
salpingo-oophorectomy for, 1257
sebaceous, 959, 960*f*
theca-lutein, 313*f*-314*f*, 319
urethral, 1325*f*
vaginal, 765, 767*f*, 770*f*
vulvar, 857, 859*f*-860*f*
Cystoscopy, suprapubic, 1347*f*

D
Da Vinci Surgical System, 1271, 1272*f*
DeBakey forceps, 95, 96*f*
Deep, definition of, 5
Dermatitis, contact, 852
Deschamps ligature carrier, 654*f*
Detrusor compliance abnormality, 1081-1091
patient evaluation, 1081
surgical techniques for, 1084-1091
Dever retractor, 103*f*-104*f*
Dexamethasone injection, 973
Diaphragm, 27*f*, 46*f*
Diethylstilbestrol (DES), vaginal lesion associated with, 765, 766*f*
Dilatation and curettage (D & C), 102, 205-210
abortion with, 210
for hydatidiform mole, 311
instrumentation for, 206*f*
Dilator, 102
Hank's, 106*f*, 206*f*
Hegar, 106*f*
Pratt, 106*f*, 206*f*
Diverticulectomy, 1011, 1013*f*-1016*f*
Diverticulum, suburethral, repair of, 1009-1011
Duodenojejunal flexure, 25*f*
Duodenum
in intestinal anatomy, 1101
in pelvic anatomy, 24, 25*f*
Dysmenorrhea, 455
Dyspareunia, transvaginal mesh placement associated with, 744-745

E
Ectopic pregnancy, 347, 1257
cornual, 347, 352*f*
isthmic, 347
sites of, 348*f*
tubal, 347, 356*f*
Efferent somatic fiber, 59-64
Electrocoagulation, 129, 131*f*
Electrode, bipolar, 129, 133*f*
Electromagnetic spectrum, 133*f*
Electrosurgery, 129-132
injury caused by, 1307*t*
instruments, 1305*f*
Electrosurgical unit (ESU), 129, 130*f*, 132*f*
Elevate vaginal mesh system, 695, 698*f*
Endocervical canal, examination of, 504*f*
Endometrial ablation, 1201-1207
hysteroscopic, 1201-1207
nonhysteroscopic, 1211
complications of, 1211, 1214*t*
devices for, 1201
Endometrial tumor, 264*f*
Endometriosis, 339, 345*f*-346*f*
Endometrium
ablation of, 1201-1207
following hysteroscopic ablation, 1210*f*
hormonal suppression of, 1203*f*
resection of, 1207, 1208*f*
trophoblast invasion of, 309*f*
Endopelvic fascia, in retropubic space anatomy, 385*f*
Endorectal advancement flap procedure, 1127, 1132*f*
Energy devices, 129-136
in laparoscopic hysterectomy, 237
nerve injury from, 145*f*
Enterocele
anterior, 624*f*, 630*f*
apical, 624*f*
cystocele coexistent with, 606*f*, 607, 616*f*
cystocele compared to, 622
location of, 624*f*
posterior, 624*f*-625*f*, 628*f*, 632*f*-633*f*, 641*f*

Enterocele *(Continued)*
posterior vaginal wall defect and, 644*f*
rectocele in conjunction with, 623*f*
repair of, 622, 626*f*-627*f*
uterosacral ligament suspension for, 659
vaginal mesh augmentation for, 689*f*
vaginal repair of, 599-634
with vaginal vault prolapse, 625*f*, 627*f*, 660*f*-661*f*
vaginal vault prolapse and, 677*f*
Epigastric artery
in abdominal wall anatomy, 161, 162*f*, 482*f*
laparoscopic view, 1229
in pelvic anatomy, 31*f*
Epigastric vessels
in abdominal wall anatomy, 161, 161*f*, 164*f*
laparoscopic view, 1230*f*
in pelvic anatomy, 21*f*, 28*f*-29*f*, 50, 56*f*-57*f*
in retropubic space anatomy, 385*f*
Epinephrine, receptor for, 59
Episiotomy, 977-982
mediolateral, 977, 978*f*-979*f*
midline, 977, 978*f*, 982, 983*f*
scar formation after, 945
vaginoplasty after, 1164*f*
Esophagus, 27*f*, 46*f*
Estrogen, prior to gender reassignment surgery, 1354*f*
ESU. *See* Electrosurgical unit (ESU)
Exstrophy-epispadias complex, 796

F
Fallopian tube. *See* Oviduct
Fascia cervicalis, 89*f*, 91*f*
Fascia lata, 16, 56*f*-57*f*
for pubovaginal sling, 749-750, 760*f*-761*f*
for vaginal mesh, 688*t*
in vulvectomy, 920
Fascia vaginalis, 89*f*
FDA. *See* Food and Drug Administration (FDA)
Fecal incontinence, 645*f*-646*f*, 1133
Femoral artery
in abdominal wall anatomy, 162*f*
in femoral triangle anatomy, 905*f*-906*f*
in pelvic anatomy, 17*f*-19*f*, 21*f*, 50, 56*f*-58*f*
in vulvectomy, 920, 922*f*
Femoral canal, 906*f*
Femoral cutaneous nerve
injury to, 141*f*-142*f*
in pelvic anatomy, 24, 27*f*, 31*f*, 46*f*, 58*f*
in vulvar and perineal anatomy, 825*f*-827*f*
Femoral nerve
in femoral triangle anatomy, 903, 905*f*, 907*f*
injury to, 144*f*
in pelvic anatomy, 17*f*-19*f*, 21*f*, 24, 28*f*, 31*f*, 48*f*, 50, 56*f*, 58*f*
in retropubic space anatomy, 383*f*
in thigh, 388*f*
in vulvectomy, 922*f*
Femoral triangle, 50, 903, 905*f*
Femoral vein
in femoral triangle anatomy, 903, 905*f*-906*f*
in pelvic anatomy, 17*f*-19*f*, 21*f*, 50, 56*f*-58*f*
in vulvectomy, 920, 922*f*
Femoral vessels
in pelvic anatomy, 28*f*
in vulvectomy, 920, 921*f*
Femur
head of, 11*f*
lesser trochanter, 15*f*
Filling phase, bladder, 59
Fimbriectomy, 371, 376*f*
Fimbrioplasty, 365, 1261
Fine-needle aspiration, 1177, 1179*f*
Fissure of Henke, 80*f*
Fistula
rectovaginal, repair of, 1127
urethrovaginal, 1003, 1004*f*, 1006*f*-1008*f*
vesicouterine, abdominal repair of, 1047-1055
vesicovaginal, 1020*f*
abdominal repair of, 1047-1055, 1054*f*
multiple, 1064*f*
vaginal repair of, 1059, 1061*f*, 1063*f*
Fluid-electrolyte imbalance, effects of, 1289*t*
FNA. *See* Fine-needle aspiration
Foley balloon, 401, 403*f*, 405
Foley catheter, 401
in radical hysterectomy, 261*f*
in suprapubic catheterization, 1033, 1035*f*-1036*f*
Food and Drug Administration (FDA), 739-740
Foramina, pelvic, 5
Forceps, 95, 96*f*
Adson, 95, 96*f*
Adson-Brown, 95, 96*f*
atraumatic, 95
bayonet, 96*f*
DeBakey, 95, 96*f*
rat-tooth, 95, 96*f*
Fossa navicularis, in vulvar and perineal anatomy, 823, 824*f*, 838*f*
Fossa ovalis, 50, 56*f*-57*f*
Fox-Fordyce disease, 857
Frame retractor, 101*f*
Frankenhäuser's ganglion, 87*f*, 493
Frenulum, 52*f*
Fulguration, 132

G
Gallbladder, laparoscopic view, 1245*f*
Ganglion
celiac, 62*f*-63*f*
Frankenhäuser's, 87*f*
mesenteric, 61*f*-63*f*
Gartner duct, 765, 768*f*-769*f*, 772*f*
Gender reassignment surgery, 1353
Genital warts, 967, 969*f*-970*f*
Genitofemoral nerve
injury to, 141*f*-142*f*
in pelvic anatomy, 24, 27*f*-28*f*, 33*f*, 46*f*-48*f*, 56*f*
Glans clitoris, 50, 52*f*, 55*f*
clitoral phimosis and, 939
in vulvar and perineal anatomy, 823, 824*f*
in vulvectomy, 920
Glans penis, in gender reassignment surgery, 1355*f*, 1361*f*
Gluteal artery, 31*f*
in pelvic anatomy, 384*f*
vaginal, in pelvic anatomy, 384*f*
vesical, in pelvic anatomy, 384*f*
Gluteal nerve
injury to, 141*f*-142*f*
in pelvic anatomy, 31*f*
Gluteal vein, 90*f*
Gluteal vessels, 29*f*, 30
Gluteus maximum muscle, 54*f*
Gracilis muscle
in femoral triangle anatomy, 903, 905*f*, 908*f*
in pelvic anatomy, 16, 17*f*-19*f*
in thigh, 388*f*
Graft. *See* Skin graft
Granuloma inguinale, 843, 850*f*-851*f*
Groin
anatomy of, 903
benign lesions of, 951
dissection, in vulvectomy, 929
sinus formation in, 956*f*-957*f*
tunnel dissection of, with radical vulvectomy, 929
Gutter, paracolic, 22*f*, 25*f*, 30

H
Halban culdoplasty, 467, 470*f*, 476
Halban uterosacral plication, 470*f*
Halsted clamp, 98*f*
Haney clamp, 95, 99*f*
Haney curette, 107*f*
Haney needle holder, 106*f*
Haney retractor, 103*f*-104*f*
Hank's dilator, 106*f*
Harmonic Ace +7 Shears device, 138*f*
Harmonic scalpel
description of, 129, 136, 136*f*-138*f*
nerve injury from, 145*f*
Hart's line, 842*f*
Hasson technique, for laparoscopy, 1237
Heaney retractor, 583*f*
Hegar dilator, 106*f*
Hemangioma, vulvar, 962
Hematocolpos, 793, 796
Hematoma
intra-abdominal, 149*f*
vulvar, 937, 937*f*
Hemidiaphragm, laparoscopic view, 1245*f*
Hemivagina, obstructed, 796, 797*f*
Hemorrhoidal artery, 85*f*
Hemorrhoidal nerve, 64
Hemorrhoidal vein, 85*f*
Hemostatic clamp, 95, 98*f*
Hepatic vein, 27*f*, 46*f*
Hermaphrodite, 1353, 1365*f*
Herpes simplex vulvitis, 843, 846*f*-847*f*
Hesselbach's triangle, 16, 161, 164*f*
Hidradenitis, 951, 953*f*-955*f*
Hidradenoma, 961*f*
Hunner's ulcer, 1337*f*
Hydatidiform mole, 307-312
diagnosis of, 307, 310*f*
evacuation of, 311
example of, 310*f*
invasive, 312, 313*f*
theca-lutein cyst associated with, 313*f*
Hydronephrosis, 435
Hydrosalpinx, 365
Hydrothermablator ablation device, 1211, 1212*f*, 1215*f*
Hymen, 52*f*
cribriform, 779, 782*f*
imperforate, 779, 781*f*
septate, 779
Hymenal ring
in vaginal anatomy, 541, 544*f*
in vulvar and perineal anatomy, 823, 824*f*, 828*f*
Hymenectomy. *See* Hymenotomy
Hymenotomy, 943, 944*f*
Hypogastric artery
ligation of, 305
in pelvic anatomy, 29*f*, 30, 31*f*-32*f*, 34*f*-35*f*, 40, 196*f*, 203*f*
in radical hysterectomy, 249*f*-250*f*, 254*f*
in retroperitoneal space anatomy, 434*f*
Hypogastric nerve
in pelvic anatomy, 61*f*-62*f*, 65*f*
in presacral neurectomy, 449, 450*f*, 452*f*, 454*f*
in retroperitoneal space anatomy, 419, 432*f*

Hypogastric nerve plexus
access to, 449
description of, 449
in pelvic anatomy, 40, 46f-47f, 59, 63f, 65f, 87f
in presacral neurectomy, 450f
in retroperitoneal space anatomy, 419, 432f
in uterosacral nerve transection, 455
vaginal innervation from, 554f-556f
Hypogastric vein, 16, 23f
hypogastric artery ligation and, 305
in radical hysterectomy, 251f
Hypogastric venous plexus, 29f
Hypogastric vessels
in coccygeus-sacrospinous ligament complex, 651f
in pelvic anatomy, 29f, 182, 204f
Hypotension, definition of, 1289t
Hysterectomy
abdominal. *See* Abdominal hysterectomy
adnexa as source of pain after, 359
after cesarean section, 301
cervical stump after, 533
for hydatidiform mole, 311
laparoscopic. *See* Laparoscopic hysterectomy
lymph node sampling during, 459
for ovarian cancer, 361
pelvic anatomy after, 469f
radical, 203f, 247
robotic, 1271
supracervical, 482
for tubo-ovarian abscess, 325
vaginal. *See* Vaginal hysterectomy
vaginal vault prolapse and, 467
Hysterogram, of bicornuate uterus, 281f
Hysterosalpingogram
of bicornuate uterus, 281f
for uterine septum, 1197, 1198f
Hysteroscopic sheath, 1185, 1187f, 1190f
Hysteroscopy
complications of, 1223
hysteroscopic sheath for, 1185, 1187f, 1190f
indications for, 1193
infusion media for, 1185, 1191f, 1207
complications associated with, 1223
instrumentation for, 1185
light generator for, 1185, 1189f
operating room arrangement, 1196f
patient position for, 568f
for submucous myoma, 1217, 1218f
techniques for, 1193
telescope for, 1185, 1186f
for uterine septum, 1197

I

Iatrogenic vaginal constriction, 799-806
Ileocecal junction
in intestinal anatomy, 1101, 1105f
Meckel's diverticulum and, 1117f
in pelvic anatomy, 82f
Ileocecal valve, 24
Ileocolic junction, 25f
Ileocolic vessels, 23f, 26f
Ileum
in intestinal anatomy, 1101, 1103f
in pelvic anatomy, 24, 26f
thermal burn to, 1290f
Iliac artery
in abdominal wall anatomy, 162f
injury to, from laparoscopic surgery, 1285f-1286f, 1296f
laparoscopic view, 1229, 1230f
location of, 1301f
Iliac artery *(Continued)*
in lymph node sampling, 460f, 462f
in pelvic anatomy, 24, 27f, 29f, 31f, 33f, 57f, 79f, 90f, 182, 188f-192f, 196f
in radical hysterectomy, 249f-251f, 255f
in retroperitoneal space anatomy, 420f, 433f
in retropubic space anatomy, 384f, 398f
Iliac crest, 5, 6f, 27f, 46f
Iliac fossa, 5, 6f
Iliac lymph nodes
in pelvic anatomy, 49f, 50, 51f
sampling, 459
Iliac spine
anterior superior, 27f
in femoral triangle anatomy, 905f, 908f
in pelvic anatomy, 5, 6f-8f, 17f, 46f
Iliac vein
in abdominal wall anatomy, 161f
injury to, from laparoscopic surgery, 1285f-1286f, 1296f
laparoscopic view, 1230f
location of, 1301f
in lymph node sampling, 460f, 462f
in pelvic anatomy, 24, 27f, 29f, 64, 90f, 182, 196f
in radical hysterectomy, 251f, 253f, 255f
in retroperitoneal space anatomy, 419, 431f-433f
in retropubic space anatomy, 397f
Iliac vessels
in abdominal wall anatomy, 161
in coccygeus-sacrospinous ligament complex, 651f
in pelvic anatomy, 32f, 34f, 42f, 50, 56f
in retropubic space anatomy, 383f, 385f, 393f
in thigh, 388f
Iliacus muscle
in pelvic anatomy, 5, 15f, 17f-19f, 24, 27f-28f, 31f, 46f
in retropubic space anatomy, 385f
Iliococcygeus fascia suspension, 658, 658f
Iliohypogastric nerve
injury to, 141f-142f
laparoscopic view, 1229, 1231f
in pelvic anatomy, 48f
Ilioinguinal nerve
injury to, 141f-142f
laparoscopic view, 1229, 1231f
in pelvic anatomy, 48f, 50, 56f
in retropubic space anatomy, 384f
in vulvar and perineal anatomy, 825f-827f
Iliolumbar artery, 31f
Iliolumbar vessels, 29f, 30
Iliopectineal line, 7f, 9f, 13f
Iliopsoas muscle
in pelvic anatomy, 5, 15f, 16, 21f, 58f
in thigh, 388f
Ilium, 5, 6f, 8f
Impedance, definition of, 129
Imperforate hymen, 779, 781f
Implantable pulse generator (IPG), 1081, 1084, 1089f
Incision(s)
abdominal, 165-175
Cherney, 169, 173f, 414f, 1047, 1048f
Kustner, 169
Maylard, 165, 166f, 1047
midline, 175, 175f-176f
peritoneal, 419
Pfannenstiel, 169, 169f-170f, 172f
for pubovaginal sling, 751f, 757f-759f
Texas longhorn, 930f
transverse, 115f, 165-169, 166f
Incision(s) *(Continued)*
for vaginal constriction, 799, 800f-801f
for vaginal hysterectomy, 567-568, 568f
Inclusion cyst, 959, 960f
Incontinence. *See* Fecal incontinence; Urinary incontinence
Infection
definition of, 1289t
perforation, 1289t
Inferior, definition of, 5
Inferior vena cava, 24
Infundibulopelvic ligament
in laparoscopic hysterectomy, 238f, 243f
in lymph node sampling, 461f
in pelvic anatomy, 35f-37f, 83f, 179, 194f-195f
in retropubic space anatomy, 385f
robotic surgery for sealing of, 1276, 1278f
in total hysterectomy, 215, 219f-220f
in tubo-ovarian abscess surgery, 325, 328f-329f
in ureteral anatomy, 441f
ureteral injury and, 443f
Ingram method, 783
Inguinal ligament
in abdominal wall anatomy, 155, 160f
in femoral triangle anatomy, 904f
in pelvic anatomy, 5, 9f, 15f, 17f, 20f-21f, 28f, 31f, 56f, 58f, 76f
in retropubic space anatomy, 383f
in thigh, 388f
in vulvectomy, 922f
vulvectomy and, 903
Inguinal lymph nodes, 49f, 50, 57f
Inguinal ring, 160f, 825f-827f
Injection
alcohol, 973, 974f
dexamethasone, 973
therapeutic, 973
vulvar, 973
Injury
colonic, 1283
intestinal, 1283
from laparoscopic surgery, 1283-1304
nerve, from patient positioning, 139-147
thermal
harmonic scalpel as cause of, 1308f-1313f
in laparoscopic surgery, 1304
ureteral, 1308f-1313f
Instrument tie, 114
Instrumentation, 95-102
dilatation and curettage, 206f
energy-releasing, 129-136
hysteroscopic, 1185
Instrument(s), robotic, 1274
Intercostal muscle, 20f
Intercostal nerve, 48f, 141f-142f
Interferon, for condyloma acuminata, 967
Intermesenteric plexus, 47f
Interstim device, 1081, 1083f
Interureteric ridge, 45f, 1027, 1028f
Intestinal vessels, 26f
Intestine
in abdominal sacral colpopexy, 475
injury to
avoidance of, 1307t
from laparoscopic surgery, 1283, 1288f, 1289t
innervation of, 63f
large, 16
anatomy of, 1101
blood supply, 16
innervation of, 63f

Intestine *(Continued)*
  mesenteric attachments of, 25*f*
  necrosis of, 1283
  perforation infection of, 1289*t*, 1306*f*
  reconfiguration of, augmentation cystoplasty and, 1091, 1096*f*-1097*f*
  in situ, 81*f*
  small, 22*f*, 82*f*
    anatomy of, 1101
    blood supply of, 26*f*, 1101, 1106*f*
    description of, 24
    divisions of, 1101, 1104*f*
    innervation of, 63*f*, 1101
    repair or resection of, 1109
    transmural injury to, 1113
  surgery on, 1101
Intramyometrial coring, 591, 596*f*-598*f*
Introitus, 40, 43*f*, 52*f*
Irving procedure, 371, 374*f*
Ischial ramus, 7*f*
Ischial spine
  in pelvic anatomy, 6*f*-8*f*, 31*f*
  in retropubic space anatomy, 384*f*-385*f*
  in vaginal mesh placement, 695
  vaginal vault prolapse and, 660*f*-661*f*
Ischial tuberosity
  in pelvic anatomy, 5, 6*f*-7*f*, 54*f*-55*f*, 68*f*
  in vulvar and perineal anatomy, 825*f*-827*f*, 830*f*
Ischiocavernosus muscle
  in pelvic anatomy, 50, 54*f*
  in vulvar and perineal anatomy, 830*f*, 832*f*
  in vulvectomy, 920
Ischiopubic ramus, in vulvar and perineal anatomy, 825*f*-827*f*, 830*f*
Ischiorectal fossa, 54*f*, 823, 830*f*
Ischium, 5, 6*f*

J
Jejunum
  in intestinal anatomy, 1101, 1103*f*
  in pelvic anatomy, 24, 25*f*-26*f*
Jorgenson scissors, 95, 100*f*

K
Kelly clamp, 95, 98*f*
Kidney, 27*f*, 46*f*
Knives, 95, 100*f*
Knot(s), 109-114
  instrument, 128*f*
  single-hand, 124*f*-125*f*
  surgeon's, 114, 128*f*
  two-handed, 126*f*-127*f*
Koh colpotomizer, 1247
Kustner incision, 169

L
Labia
  creation of, in gender reassignment surgery, 1362*f*
  fat pad, 1019, 1021*f*-1022*f*
  fusion of, 779, 780*f*
  hypertrophy, 1151
  reduction of, 1151, 1152*f*
Labia majora
  blood supply of, 1020*f*
  creation of, in gender reassignment surgery, 1362*f*
  excision of, 909
  lesions on, 848*f*-849*f*, 888*f*
  lymphangioma and, 967
  in pelvic anatomy, 50, 52*f*
  swelling of, 951
  in vulvar and perineal anatomy, 823, 824*f*
Labia minora
  excision of, 909
  function of, 1151
  fusion of, 959, 961*f*
  hypertrophy of, 1152*f*
  lesions on, 848*f*-849*f*
  in pelvic anatomy, 50, 52*f*, 55*f*
  reduction of, 1151, 1152*f*
  in vulvar and perineal anatomy, 823, 824*f*, 828*f*
Labial fusion/agglutination, 779, 780*f*, 959
Labial hypertrophy, 1151
Labial nerve, 53*f*
Lactiferous duct, in breast anatomy, 1169, 1170*f*, 1173*f*
Lacunar ligament
  in pelvic anatomy, 5, 9*f*, 58*f*
  in retropubic space anatomy, 383*f*, 385*f*
Lamina propria, 993
Laparoscope, robotic, 1272, 1274*f*
Laparoscopic hysterectomy, 237
  approaches to, 1247
  classifications of, 1247
  colonic-vaginal fistula following, 1292*f*
  for endometrial carcinoma, 263
  single-port, 1250, 1251*f*-1254*f*
  thermal burn caused by, 1291*f*
  ureteral injury caused by, 1308*f*-1313*f*
Laparoscopic sacral colpopexy, 482, 483*f*
Laparoscopy
  access techniques, 1237
  for adnexal surgery, 1255-1261
  complications associated with, 1240, 1283-1304
    avoidance of, 1307*t*
    body mass index and, 1295*t*
    intestinal, 1283, 1289*t*, 1306*f*, 1307*t*
    operative procedures and, 1304
    thermal burn, 1290*f*
    trocar placement as cause of, 1295*f*-1296*f*, 1297*t*, 1299*f*, 1302*f*-1303*f*
    ureteral, 1304, 1314*f*
    vascular, 1283, 1285*f*-1286*f*
  diagnostic, 1243
  direct trocar technique, 1237
  for ectopic pregnancy, 1257
  hysteroscopy and, 1193
  microlaparoscopy technique, 1243
  open (Hasson) technique, 1237
  optical trocar technique, 1237
  pelvic anatomy viewed with, 1229-1233
  for pelvic organ prolapse, 1267
  peritoneal cavity access for, 1237
  personnel placement during, 1244*f*
  robotic technology compared to, 1271
  for sacral colpopexy, 1267
  trocar placement in, 1235-1241, 1236*f*, 1239*f*, 1294*f*-1295*f*, 1298*t*
  for urinary incontinence, 1263
  for uterine septum, 1197
  of uterosacral ligament, 671*f*
  for uterosacral ligament plication and shortening, 1267
  vascular injury caused by, 1240
  Veress needle technique, 1237
  visceral injury caused by, 1240
Laparotomy
  abdominal hysterectomy and, 213
  appendectomy and, 1119
  for cervical cerclage, 289
  for cesarean section, 293
  for hypogastric artery ligation, 305
  for tubal sterilization, 373*f*
Large intestine. *See* Intestine, large
Laser, 129
  ablation with, 1201
  argon, 132
  carbon dioxide (CO_2), 132, 133*f*-134*f*
    condyloma acuminata treated with, 967
    for conization, 509
    for endometriosis surgery, 339, 344*f*-345*f*
    for fimbrioplasty, 366*f*
    for genital warts, 970*f*
    in myomectomy, 267*f*
    for vaginal cyst removal, 771*f*
    for vaginectomy, 818, 819*f*
    vaporization with, 895
  cell affected by, 134*f*
  description of, 132
  excision with, 895
  Ho-YAG, 132, 135*f*
  KTP, 132, 133*f*, 135*f*, 966*f*
  KTP-532, for endometriosis surgery, 339
  neodymium yttrium-aluminum-garnet (Nd-YAG), 132, 133*f*, 135*f*
    ablation with, 1201, 1202*f*, 1205*f*
    for submucous myoma resection, 1217, 1219*f*
  vaporization with, 895
Laser conization, 509
Laser surgery, 132
  for adhesions, 334*f*-335*f*
  for endometriosis, 339, 344*f*-345*f*
  for ovarian cyst, 319, 323*f*
  water absorption in, 134*f*
  wound depth, 135*f*
Lateral, definition of, 5
Lateral umbilical fold, 1229
Latissimus dorsi muscle, 20*f*
Latzko technique, 1059, 1060*f*
Leahy tenaculum, 583*f*
LeFort partial colpocleisis, 679, 680*f*-681*f*
Leiomyoma, intravenous, 277*f*
Leiomyomatosis, intravenous, 275
Leiomyomatosis peritonealis disseminata, 275, 276*f*
Leiomyosarcoma, diagnosis of, 272*f*
Levator ani muscle
  in gender reassignment surgery, 1360*f*
  in LeFort partial colpocleisis, 682*f*
  in pelvic anatomy, 5, 12*f*-14*f*, 29*f*, 40, 43*f*, 54*f*-55*f*, 68*f*, 91*f*-92*f*
  rectocele repair and, 636*f*
  in retropubic space anatomy, 387, 391*f*-392*f*
  in vaginal anatomy, 541, 546*f*
  in vulvar and perineal anatomy, 823, 831*f*, 834*f*
LH. *See* Laparoscopic hysterectomy
Lichen sclerosus, 853, 854*f*-855*f*
  clitoral phimosis associated with, 939, 940*f*
  perineal reconstruction after, 946*f*
  therapy for, 973, 975*f*
Lichen simplex chronicus, 853, 857*f*
Ligament of Mackenrodt, 91*f*
Ligament of Treitz
  in intestinal anatomy, 1101, 1105*f*
  in pelvic anatomy, 24, 25*f*, 80*f*
Ligament(s)
  broad
    in laparoscopic hysterectomy, 237, 240*f*, 1248*f*
    in pelvic anatomy, 35*f*-38*f*, 179, 182*f*
    in retroperitoneal space anatomy, 419
    robotic surgery for division of, 1278*f*
  cardinal
    in pelvic anatomy, 30, 35*f*, 38*f*, 40, 43*f*, 64, 69*f*-71*f*, 87*f*, 89*f*, 179, 180*f*-181*f*

Ligament(s) *(Continued)*
in radical hysterectomy, 247, 257*f*
in retropubic space anatomy, 393*f*, 400*f*
robotic surgery for division of, 1277, 1280*f*
in total hysterectomy, 221, 224*f*-225*f*
in ureteral anatomy, 446*f*, 1031*f*
in vaginal hysterectomy, 571*f*
vaginal support from, 542, 546*f*, 559
Cooper's
in Burch colposuspension, 405, 1263
in pelvic anatomy, 5, 9*f*, 69*f*
in retropubic space anatomy, 383*f*, 385*f*-386*f*, 391*f*-392*f*, 398*f*, 701*f*
ilioinguinal, in retropubic space anatomy, 385*f*
infundibulopelvic
in laparoscopic hysterectomy, 238*f*, 243*f*
in lymph node sampling, 461*f*
in pelvic anatomy, 35*f*-37*f*, 83*f*, 179, 194*f*-195*f*
in retropubic space anatomy, 385*f*
robotic surgery for sealing of, 1276
in total hysterectomy, 215, 219*f*-220*f*
in tubo-ovarian abscess surgery, 325, 328*f*-329*f*
in ureteral anatomy, 441*f*
ureteral injury and, 443*f*
inguinal
in abdominal wall anatomy, 155, 160*f*
in femoral triangle anatomy, 904*f*
in pelvic anatomy, 5, 9*f*, 15*f*, 17*f*, 20*f*-21*f*, 28*f*, 31*f*, 56*f*-58*f*, 76*f*
in retropubic space anatomy, 383*f*
in thigh, 388*f*
vulvectomy and, 903
lacunar
in pelvic anatomy, 5, 9*f*, 58*f*
in retropubic space anatomy, 383*f*, 385*f*
median umbilical, 1027
pelvic, 5, 9*f*-10*f*, 79*f*, 87*f*
puboprostatic, 394*f*-395*f*
pubourethral, 69*f*, 383*f*, 385*f*
round
in abdominal wall anatomy, 160*f*
in laparoscopic hysterectomy, 237, 240*f*, 1248*f*
in lymph node sampling, 461*f*
in pelvic anatomy, 20*f*, 27*f*, 36*f*-37*f*, 46*f*, 50, 56*f*, 70*f*, 83*f*, 86*f*, 179, 383*f*
in radical hysterectomy, 247, 252*f*
in retroperitoneal space anatomy, 419
in retropubic space anatomy, 385*f*
robotic surgery on, 1277, 1278*f*
in simple hysterectomy, 235*f*
in total hysterectomy, 215, 215*f*
in ureteral anatomy, 439*f*
sacrococcygeal, 10*f*
sacroiliac, 5, 9*f*-11*f*
sacrospinous
in pelvic anatomy, 5, 9*f*-11*f*, 30, 31*f*, 79*f*, 87*f*, 181*f*
in vaginal mesh placement, 695
sacrotuberous, 5, 9*f*-11*f*, 30, 31*f*, 54*f*, 79*f*
sacrouterine, 91*f*
umbilical, 29*f*, 91*f*
utero-ovarian, 86*f*
in laparoscopic hysterectomy, 242*f*
in tubo-ovarian abscess surgery, 325, 328*f*-329*f*
uterosacral
in cervical cerclage, 289
detached, 469*f*
intraperitoneal view, 663*f*
in laparoscopic hysterectomy, 244*f*

Ligament(s) *(Continued)*
laparoscopic plication and shortening, 1267, 1270*f*
laparoscopic view, 671*f*
in pelvic anatomy, 30, 35*f*, 40, 43*f*, 69*f*, 83*f*, 179, 181*f*
plication, 468
in radical hysterectomy, 258*f*
structures surrounding, 670*f*
suspension, 468
in total hysterectomy, 221, 226*f*-228*f*
ureteral anatomy and, 1030*f*
in uterosacral nerve transection, 456*f*-458*f*
vaginal support from, 468, 542, 546*f*, 559
vesicocervical, 70*f*
vesicovaginal, 70*f*-71*f*
LigaSure instruments, 1304, 1308*f*-1313*f*
Linea alba, 17*f*, 20*f*, 156*f*, 164*f*
Linea nigra, 175*f*
Linea terminalis, 5, 6*f*-7*f*
Lithotomy position
compartment syndrome and, 147
example of, 140*f*
high, 140*f*
nerve injury associated with, 139, 141
Liver
choriocarcinoma in, 316*f*
laparoscopic view, 1245*f*
Loop electrode
ablation with, 1209*f*
for submucous myoma resection, 1217, 1219*f*
Louse, vulvar infection from, 841, 842*f*
Lumbar plexus, 40, 48*f*, 141*f*-142*f*
Lumbosacral nerve, 29*f*
Lumbosacral trunk, injury to, 147*f*
Lung, choriocarcinoma in, 314*f*, 316*f*
Lymph node(s)
caval, 49*f*
cervix, 51*f*
Cloquet's, 50, 57*f*-58*f*
dissection of, for endometrial cancer, 264*f*
endometrial carcinoma and, 263
enlarged, 951
iliac, 49*f*, 50, 51*f*
inguinal, 50, 57*f*
interiliac, 50
obturator, 50, 51*f*
paracervical, 49*f*, 50
parametrial, 50, 51*f*
paravesical, 49*f*
pelvic, 40, 49*f*, 50
periaortic, 49*f*, 50, 51*f*
promontory, 49*f*
in radical hysterectomy, 252*f*-253*f*
renal, 49*f*, 50
sacral, 49*f*, 50, 51*f*
sampling, 459
ureteral, 51*f*
uterine, 51*f*
vulva, 50
vulvar, 57*f*
in vulvectomy, 920
Lymphadenectomy
aortic, 263
pelvic, 247
for endometrial carcinoma, 263
procedure of, 247
radical vulvectomy and, 916
vulvectomy and, 923*f*
Lymphangioma, 857, 859*f*-860*f*, 967, 968*f*-969*f*
Lymphopathia venereum, 843, 850*f*-851*f*

M
Marginal vessels, 23*f*
Marshall-Marchetti-Krantz procedure, 405, 408*f*
Martius fat pad transposition, 1020*f*-1022*f*, 1025*f*-1026*f*
urethral reconstruction and, 1019
Maylard incision, 165, 166*f*, 1047
Mayo scissors, 95, 100*f*, 583*f*
McCall culdoplasty, 468, 472*f*, 575, 578*f*, 580*f*-581*f*, 659, 663*f*-664*f*
McDonald cerclage, 527, 531*f*
McIndoe vaginoplasty, 783, 805, 806*f*
Meckel's diverticulum, 24, 1117
Medial, definition of, 5
Menouria, 1055
Mercier's bar, 1027
Mersilene strap, 289, 291*f*-292*f*
Mesenteric artery
colon blood supply from, 1123
in intestinal anatomy, 1106*f*
in lymph node sampling, 464*f*
in pelvic anatomy, 16, 23*f*, 24, 26*f*-27*f*, 46*f*, 182
in radical hysterectomy, 249*f*-250*f*
ureteral anatomy and, 444*f*-445*f*
Mesenteric ganglion, 47*f*, 62*f*
Mesenteric plexus, 64
Mesenteric vein, 23*f*, 24, 26*f*, 64
Mesenteric vessels, 23*f*
Mesentery, 24, 1104*f*
Mesentery root, 25*f*
Mesocolon
injury to, 1124*f*
sigmoid, 34*f*
transverse, 26*f*
Methylene blue injection
for cornual anastomosis, 369
for fimbrioplasty, 365
for midtubal anastomosis, 368
of oviduct, 366*f*
Metzenbaum scissors, 95, 100*f*
Microlaparoscopy, 1243
Microsulis device, 1211
Micturition, 59
Midtubal anastomosis, 368
Midurethral sling
bladder perforation from, 742
inside-out technique, 724
loosening of, 735
mesh complications associated with, 742
Monarc, 718*f*
outside-in technique, 720
retropubic synthetic, 699-710, 699*t*, 742
single incision, 702*t*, 728-730, 731*f*, 742
placement of, 733*f*
tensioning of, 734*f*
synthetic
FDA approval of, 739-740
mesh complications associated with, 742
for stress incontinence, 699-735
takedown of, 735, 737*f*
technique for, 704, 710
tensioning of, 704, 709*f*, 734*f*
top-to-bottom, 710*f*-711*f*
transobturator, 699*t*, 713-724, 742
trocar placement in, 712*f*
urethral erosion associated with, 742
vaginal erosion after, 742, 743*f*
vaginal incision for, 707*f*
voiding dysfunction after, 735
MiniArc Single-Incision Sling, 728, 729*f*, 730, 733*f*
Miya hook, 654*f*
Miyazaki technique, 653*f*, 658
Modified Burch colposuspension, 405, 406*f*

Modified Irving procedure, 371, 374f
Monarc TOT sling, 718f
Mons pubis
sinus formation in, 956f-957f
in vulvar and perineal anatomy, 824f
Montgomery's gland, 1169
Morcellation, injury associated with, 1316f
Morcellator, electric, injury associated with, 1304, 1316f
Moschcowitz culdoplasty, 467, 469f, 476
Mosquito clamp, 95, 98f
Mullerian agenesis, 783, 785f
Mullerian duct, 279
Multiple organ system failure, definition of, 1289t
Muscarinic receptor, 59
Muscle(s)
abdominal oblique, 20f
abdominis, 16, 17f
adductor brevis, 18f-19f, 388f
adductor longus
in femoral triangle anatomy, 903, 905f
in pelvic anatomy, 16, 17f-19f, 21f
in retropubic space anatomy, 388f
in thigh, 388f
adductor magnus, 18f-19f, 54f, 388f
bulbocavernosus
in episiotomy, 978f-979f
in pelvic anatomy, 40, 43f, 50, 54f-55f
in vulvar and perineal anatomy, 823, 830f-831f, 835f
in vulvectomy, 920
coccygeus
in enterocele repair, 469f
in pelvic anatomy, 5, 11f-13f, 87f
in retropubic space anatomy, 384f
sacrospinous ligament and, 647
gluteus maximus, 54f
gracilis
in femoral triangle anatomy, 903, 905f, 908f
in pelvic anatomy, 16, 17f-19f
in thigh, 388f
iliacus
in pelvic anatomy, 5, 15f, 17f-19f, 24, 27f-28f, 31f, 46f
in retropubic space anatomy, 385f
iliopsoas
in pelvic anatomy, 5, 15f, 16, 21f, 58f
in thigh, 388f
intercostal, 20f
ischiocavernosus
in pelvic anatomy, 50, 54f
in vulvar and perineal anatomy, 830f, 832f
in vulvectomy, 920
latissimus dorsi, 20f
levator ani
in gender reassignment surgery, 1360f
in LeFort partial colpocleisis, 682f
in pelvic anatomy, 5, 12f-14f, 29f, 40, 43f, 54f-55f, 68f, 91f-92f
rectocele repair and, 636f
in retropubic space anatomy, 387, 391f-392f
in vaginal anatomy, 541, 546f
in vulvar and perineal anatomy, 823, 831f, 834f
oblique
in abdominal wall anatomy, 155, 157f
in pelvic anatomy, 16, 21f, 76f-77f
obturator externus, 18f-19f
obturator internus
paravaginal defect and, 409
in pelvic anatomy, 5, 11f-14f, 24, 43f, 54f
Muscle(s) *(Continued)*
in retropubic space anatomy, 383f, 385f, 387
in single incision midurethral sling, 731f
pectineus
in femoral triangle anatomy, 903
in pelvic anatomy, 16, 17f-19f, 21f, 28f, 58f
in thigh, 388f
pectoralis, 20f, 1171f, 1173f
pelvic floor, 54f
piriformis
in pelvic anatomy, 5, 11f-14f
in retropubic space anatomy, 384f
psoas major
in pelvic anatomy, 5, 15f, 17f-19f, 24, 27f-28f, 31f, 33f-34f, 46f, 86f, 184f-185f
in radical hysterectomy, 248f
in retroperitoneal space anatomy, 419, 420f, 422f
in retropubic space anatomy, 384f-385f
in ureteral anatomy, 438f, 440f, 443f
pyriformis, 87f
quadratus lumborum, 15f, 27f, 46f
rectus, 155, 168f
rectus abdominis
in abdominal wall anatomy, 156f-157f
in pelvic anatomy, 16, 17f, 20f-21f, 76f-77f
in retropubic space anatomy, 383f, 385f
rectus femoris
in pelvic anatomy, 16, 17f
in retropubic space anatomy, 388f
sartorius
in abdominal wall anatomy, 159f
in femoral triangle anatomy, 903, 908f
in pelvic anatomy, 16, 17f-19f, 21f
in thigh, 388f
in vulvectomy, 920, 922f, 925f
serratus anterior, 20f, 1171f
sphincter ani
in episiotomy, 982
in pelvic anatomy, 54f
tensor fascia lata, 16, 17f
thigh, 388f, 714f
transverse abdominis
in abdominal wall anatomy, 155, 157f-158f
in pelvic anatomy, 16, 20f, 27f, 46f, 77f
transverse perineal
in pelvic anatomy, 54f
in vulvar and perineal anatomy, 832f
in vulvectomy, 920
urethral, 59, 993, 995f-996f, 999f
vastus lateralis, 16, 17f, 388f
vastus medialis, 16, 17f, 388f
Myolysis, 1217, 1220f
Myoma (myomata)
arterial supply to, 265
benign metastasizing, 275, 278f
cervical, 265, 273f-274f
example of, 266f
hysteroscopic view, 1218f
submucous, 271f, 1217-1222
surgical treatment of, 275
uterine, 1217-1222
Myomectomy, 265
procedure, 265
suturing, 270f

N

Needle
Stamey, 755f
straight cutting, 116f
suture, 109, 112f-113f
Needle electrode, for submucous myoma, 1220f-1221f
Needle holder, 102
bulldog, 105f
Haney, 106f
for robotic surgery, 1274f
Ryder, 105f
Neoplasia
ectocervical, 511
squamous intraepithelial, 505
vulvar intraepithelial. *See* Vulvar intraepithelial neoplasia (VIN)
Neosalpingostomy, 1261
Neovagina
abdominal flap for, 806
formation of, 1361f
in gender reassignment surgery, 1353, 1360f
skin graft for, 805
stent used with, 1364f
Nephrostomy, percutaneous, 1080f
Nerve injury
harmonic scalpel and, 145f
patient positioning and, 139-147
peripheral, 141
Nerve(s), 53f
anococcygeal, 53f, 141f-142f
in autonomic system, 60f-61f
bladder, 62f
cervical, 493, 554f-556f
clitoral, 53f, 141f-142f
coccygeal, 40
in coccygeus-sacrospinous ligament complex, 651f
cutaneous, 28f, 47f
in female reproductive system, 61f
femoral
in femoral triangle anatomy, 903, 907f
injury to, 141, 144f
in pelvic anatomy, 17f-19f, 21f, 24, 28f, 31f, 48f, 50, 56f, 58f
in retropubic space anatomy, 383f
in thigh, 388f
in vulvectomy, 922f
femoral cutaneous
injury to, 141f-142f
in pelvic anatomy, 24, 27f, 31f, 46f, 53f, 58f
in vulvar and perineal anatomy, 825f-827f
genitofemoral
injury to, 141f-142f
in pelvic anatomy, 24, 27f-28f, 33f, 46f-48f, 56f
gluteal, 31f, 141f-142f
hemorrhoidal, 53f, 64
hypogastric
in pelvic anatomy, 61f-62f, 65f
in presacral neurectomy, 449, 450f, 452f, 454f
in retroperitoneal space anatomy, 432f
iliohypogastric
injury to, 141f-142f
laparoscopic view, 1229, 1231f
in pelvic anatomy, 48f
ilioinguinal
injury to, 141f-142f
laparoscopic view, 1229, 1231f
in pelvic anatomy, 50, 53f, 56f
in retropubic space anatomy, 384f
in vulvar and perineal anatomy, 825f-827f
intercostal, 48f, 141f-142f
intestine, 63f
labial, 53f
lumbar, 40

Nerve(s) *(Continued)*
  lumbosacral, 29*f*, 141
  obturator
    injury to, 141, 141*f*-142*f*, 145*f*
    laparoscopic view, 1234*f*
    midurethral sling and, 717*f*
    in pelvic anatomy, 24, 27*f*, 31*f*, 48*f*, 88*f*, 200*f*-202*f*
    in radical hysterectomy, 254*f*
    in retroperitoneal space anatomy, 428*f*
    in retropubic space anatomy, 384*f*-385*f*, 397*f*
    in thigh, 388*f*, 714*f*
  pelvic, 47*f*-48*f*, 85*f*, 87*f*, 141*f*-142*f*
  perineal, 48*f*, 53*f*, 141*f*-142*f*
  presacral, 1232*f*
  pudendal
    in pelvic anatomy, 29*f*, 40, 48*f*, 50, 53*f*, 61*f*-63*f*
    in vulvar and perineal anatomy, 825*f*-827*f*
  rectal, 84*f*, 141*f*-142*f*
  sacral
    electrical stimulation of, 1087*t*, 1089*f*-1090*f*
    injury to, 141*f*-142*f*, 146*f*
    in pelvic anatomy, 30, 40, 61*f*, 63*f*, 87*f*
  saphenous, in thigh, 388*f*
  sciatic
    injury to, 141, 141*f*-143*f*, 146*f*
    in pelvic anatomy, 30, 40, 48*f*, 87*f*
    in retroperitoneal space anatomy, 434*f*
  splanchnic, 61*f*-63*f*, 141*f*-142*f*
  subcostal, 48*f*, 141*f*-142*f*
  ureter, 62*f*
  uterosacral transection, 455
  vaginal, 554*f*-556*f*
  vagus, 63*f*
Nervous system
  autonomic, 60*f*-61*f*, 64
  parasympathetic, 59
  sympathetic, 59
Neurectomy, presacral, 449
Nichols-Veronikis ligature carrier, 655*f*
Nicotinic receptor, 59
Nipple
  in breast anatomy, 1169, 1170*f*
  clinical examination of, 1177*f*
Norepinephrine, receptor for, 59
NovaSure ablation device, 1211, 1213*f*-1214*f*, 1216*f*

O
Oblique muscle
  in abdominal wall anatomy, 155, 157*f*
  in pelvic anatomy, 16, 21*f*, 43*f*, 76*f*-77*f*
Obturator artery
  in pelvic anatomy, 31*f*, 35*f*, 88*f*
  in radical hysterectomy, 249*f*-250*f*
  in retropubic space anatomy, 383*f*-384*f*
  in thigh, 714*f*
Obturator canal
  in pelvic anatomy, 89*f*
  in retropubic space anatomy, 383*f*-384*f*, 396, 397*f*
Obturator externus muscle, 18*f*-19*f*
Obturator fascia, 5, 391*f*-392*f*
Obturator foramen
  in pelvic anatomy, 5, 6*f*, 8*f*, 12*f*, 24, 28*f*
  in retropubic space anatomy, 385*f*, 398*f*
Obturator fossa
  in lymph node sampling, 460*f*, 462*f*
  in pelvic anatomy, 28*f*-29*f*, 30, 200*f*-201*f*
  in radical hysterectomy, 254*f*
  in retroperitoneal space anatomy, 428*f*
Obturator internus fascia, 11*f*, 39*f*, 400*f*
Obturator internus muscle
  paravaginal defect and, 409
  in pelvic anatomy, 5, 11*f*-14*f*, 24, 43*f*, 54*f*
  in retropubic space anatomy, 385*f*, 387
  in retropubic urethropexy, 406*f*
Obturator lymph nodes, 49*f*, 50, 51*f*, 459
Obturator membrane
  in inside-out tension-free vaginal tape procedure, 726*f*
  in outside-in tension-free vaginal tape procedure, 722*f*
  in pelvic anatomy, 5, 10*f*, 15*f*
  in single incision midurethral sling, 731*f*
Obturator muscle, in single incision midurethral sling, 731*f*
Obturator nerve
  injury to, 141*f*-142*f*, 145*f*
  laparoscopic view, 1233, 1234*f*
  midurethral sling and, 717*f*
  in pelvic anatomy, 27*f*, 31*f*, 48*f*, 88*f*, 200*f*-202*f*
  in radical hysterectomy, 254*f*
  in retroperitoneal space anatomy, 428*f*
  in retropubic space anatomy, 384*f*-385*f*, 397*f*
  in thigh, 388*f*, 714*f*
Obturator neurovascular bundle
  in retropubic space anatomy, 383*f*, 396
  in thigh, 388*f*
Obturator region, anatomy of, 717*f*
Obturator vein, 88*f*
Obturator vessels
  laparoscopic view, 1233
  in pelvic anatomy, 24, 27*f*-29*f*, 30, 70*f*
Ochsner clamp, 95, 97*f*
Ohm's law, 129
Omental flap
  for vesicouterine fistula repair, 1058*f*
  for vesicovaginal fistula repair, 1053*f*
Omentectomy, for ovarian cancer, 361
Omentum, 16, 22*f*
  in intestinal anatomy, 1101, 1102*f*, 1105*f*
  laparoscopic view, 1245*f*
  myomata of, 276*f*
  ovarian malignancy and, 364*f*
  in retropubic vesicourethrolysis, 416*f*
  vesicovaginal fistula repair and, 1052*f*
O'Sullivan-O'Connor retractor, 95-96, 101*f*
Ovarian artery
  in lymph node sampling, 460*f*
  in pelvic anatomy, 30, 33*f*, 40, 86*f*
  in ureteral anatomy, 443*f*
Ovarian cancer, 361
Ovarian cystectomy and cystotomy, 319
Ovarian tumor, 361
Ovarian vein, 30, 33*f*, 443*f*
Ovarian vessels
  laparoscopic view, 1232*f*
  in pelvic anatomy, 24, 27*f*, 33*f*, 35*f*, 41*f*-42*f*, 46*f*, 193*f*
  in retroperitoneal space anatomy, 426*f*
  in retropubic space anatomy, 385*f*
  in total hysterectomy, 219*f*-220*f*
  ureteral injury and, 439*f*
Ovary, 27*f*, 46*f*, 83*f*
  adenocarcinoma in, 362*f*
  cyst, 319, 320*f*
  endometriosis in, 340*f*
  endometriosis of, 344*f*-345*f*
  in laparoscopic hysterectomy, 237
  laparoscopic surgery for cyst of, 1255
  remnant, surgical management of, 359, 360*f*
  residual, surgical management of, 359, 359*f*-360*f*
Oviduct, 83*f*
  cornual anastomosis, 369
  ectopic pregnancy in, 347, 349*f*
  endometriosis in, 343*f*
  hydrosalpinx of, 365
  midtubal anastomosis, 368
  obstruction of, 365, 366*f*
  tubal pregnancy in, 347

P
Paget's disease, 862, 862*f*-866*f*, 910*f*
Pain, transmission of, 59
Palmer's point, laparoscopic trocar placement and, 1235, 1236*f*
Pancreas, 25*f*
Paracervical lymph nodes, 50
Paracolic gutter, 22*f*, 25*f*, 30
Paracolic recess, 34*f*
Parametrial lymph nodes, 49*f*, 50, 51*f*
Parametrial tissue, in radical hysterectomy, 259*f*
Pararectal space, 39*f*
Parasympathetic fiber, 61*f*-62*f*
Parasympathetic postganglionic fiber, 59
Paraurethral duct, 52*f*, 544*f*
Paraurethral gland, in vulvar and perineal anatomy, 824*f*, 828*f*
Paravaginal defect, 599, 600*f*-603*f*, 605*f*, 1331*f*
  repair of, 617, 618*f*-620*f*
    three-point, 617, 618*f*-619*f*
    two-point, 617, 620*f*-621*f*
Paravaginal plus procedure, 409, 412*f*
Paravaginal repair, 409, 410*f*
Paravaginal tissue, in radical hysterectomy, 259*f*
Paravesical lymph nodes, 49*f*
Patient, positioning, 139
  nerve injury associated with, 139-147
  for vaginal hysterectomy, 568*f*
Pectineus muscle, 16, 17*f*-19*f*, 21*f*, 28*f*, 58*f*, 388*f*
Pectoral fascia, 1169, 1173*f*
Pectoralis muscle
  in breast anatomy, 1169, 1171*f*, 1173*f*
  in pelvic anatomy, 20*f*
Pelvic abscess
  drainage of, 325, 327*f*
  surgery for, 325, 326*f*
Pelvic bone, 5, 6*f*
Pelvic floor
  cross-section of, 624*f*, 664*f*
  prolapse of, 623*f*
  structures of, 92*f*, 605*f*
Pelvic inlet, 6*f*-7*f*
Pelvic lymphadenectomy. *See* Lymphadenectomy
Pelvic muscles, 5, 11*f*-12*f*, 16
Pelvic nerve, vaginal innervation from, 554*f*-556*f*
Pelvic organ prolapse, 679, 687
  complications following, 744-745
  laparoscopic surgery for, 1267
  LeFort partial colpocleisis for, 679, 680*f*-681*f*
  obliterative procedures for, 679
  transvaginal mesh for, complications associated with, 744-745
  vaginal mesh for, complications associated with, 744-745
Pelvic plexus, 40, 63*f*, 64, 65*f*
Pelvic vessels, 87*f*
Pelvic wall, anatomy of, 1233
Pelvis
  anatomy of, 5-50, 182, 383*f*
    advanced, 59-64

Pelvis *(Continued)*
after hysterectomy, 469*f*
Brödel's, 75-77
laparoscopic view of, 1229-1233
blood supply to, 87*f*, 182
bony, 715*f*
cross-sectional view of, 561*f*
frontal view, 14*f*
innervation of, 47*f*-48*f*, 87*f*, 141*f*-142*f*
intra-abdominal anatomy, 179-182
laparoscopic view, 483*f*, 1245*f*
ligaments, 5, 79*f*
lymph vessels and nodes of, 49*f*, 50
muscles, 5, 11*f*-12*f*, 54*f*
pain, transvaginal mesh placement associated with, 744
posterior view, 7*f*
right lateral view, 8*f*
sagittal section, 29*f*, 31*f*
sidewall anatomy, 1231
stabilization appliance, 84*f*
structures of, 43*f*
support, 64
Penis, in gender reassignment surgery, 1353, 1354*f*, 1357*f*
Percutaneous Nerve Evaluation (PNE), 1081
Pereyra ligature carrier, 755*f*
Periaortic lymph nodes, 50, 51*f*, 459
Perineal flap, for vaginal constriction, 805-806, 808*f*-809*f*, 811*f*-812*f*
Perineal membrane, 40, 50, 54*f*
Perineal nerve, 48*f*
Perineal proctectomy, 1143
Perineal reconstruction, 1133-1134, 1142*f*, 1159
Perineoplasty, 632*f*-633*f*
Perineorrhaphy, 634, 945, 947*f*
Perineum, 50, 52*f*
anatomy of, 68*f*, 823-840, 824*f*
blood supply to, 823
innervation of, 92*f*
laceration of, 982, 986*f*
plastic repair of, 945, 947*f*
reconstruction of, 945
relaxed, 634
vaginoplasty and, 1159, 1160*f*
Peritoneal cavity, 156*f*, 1237
Peritoneum, 32*f*
in abdominal sacral colpopexy, 475, 477*f*-478*f*
in laparoscopic sacral colpopexy, 483*f*
in presacral neurectomy, 451*f*
in radical hysterectomy, 247
robotic surgery for division of, 1277
in subtotal hysterectomy, 234*f*
in total hysterectomy, 217*f*
Periurethral gland, cystoscopic visualization of, 1324*f*
Pfannenstiel incision, 169, 169*f*-170*f*, 172*f*, 401
Phrenic vessels, 27*f*, 46*f*
Piriformis muscle
in pelvic anatomy, 5, 11*f*-14*f*
in retropubic space anatomy, 384*f*
Placenta
in cesarean section, 293, 299*f*
in cesarean section hysterectomy, 302*f*
Plasma Kinetic Forceps, 1304, 1305*f*
Pneumoperitoneum
in obese patient, 1299*f*-1300*f*
trocar placement and, 1283
Polyp, cervical, 519
Polypectomy, cervical, 519
Pomeroy operation, 371, 375*f*
Portal vein, 16, 23*f*, 24
Positioning, patient, 139-147
compartment syndrome and, 147
lithotomy, 139, 140*f*, 141
nerve injury associated with, 139-147
Trendelenburg, 139, 140*f*
Positive-pressure urethrography, 1009
Posterior, definition of, 5
Posterior commissure, in vulvar and perineal anatomy, 824*f*
Postganglionic fiber, 59, 62*f*
Postsynaptic fiber, 61*f*
Power, electrical, 129
Power density (PD), 132
Pratt dilator, 106*f*, 523
Preganglionic fiber, 59, 62*f*
Pregnancy
cervical biopsy during, 499
conization during, 511
cornual, 347, 352*f*
ectopic, 347
adnexal surgery for, 1257
sites of, 348*f*
interstitial, 352*f*
isthmic, 347
tubal, 347, 350*f*, 356*f*
Presacral nerve, 1232*f*
Presacral neurectomy, 449
Presacral space
anatomy of, 419
dissection, 430*f*
entry into, 419
Presynaptic fiber, 61*f*
Proctectomy, perineal, 1143
Prolapse. *See* Pelvic organ prolapse; Rectal prolapse; Vaginal vault prolapse
Prolene tape, 707*f*
Promontory lymph nodes, 49*f*
Proprioception, transmission of, 59
Prostate gland, in gender reassignment surgery, 1353
Pruritus, chronic, 973
Psoas hitch, 1076, 1076*f*, 1080*f*
Psoas major muscle
in pelvic anatomy, 5, 15*f*, 17*f*-19*f*, 24, 27*f*, 31*f*, 33*f*-34*f*, 46*f*, 86*f*, 184*f*-185*f*
in radical hysterectomy, 248*f*
in retroperitoneal space anatomy, 419, 420*f*, 422*f*
in retropubic space anatomy, 384*f*-385*f*
in ureteral anatomy, 438*f*, 440*f*, 443*f*
Psoas minor tendon, 5, 184*f*-185*f*
Pubic ramus
dissection of, 396
in pelvic anatomy, 7*f*-8*f*
in retropubic space anatomy, 398*f*
in thigh, 714*f*
Pubic symphysis
in abdominal wall anatomy, 164*f*
in femoral triangle anatomy, 905*f*
in pelvic anatomy, 17*f*, 21*f*, 28*f*
in retropubic space anatomy, 383*f*, 386*f*
Pubic tubercle
in pelvic anatomy, 5, 6*f*-7*f*, 20*f*
in retropubic space anatomy, 385*f*
Pubis, 6*f*
Pubocervical fascia, 383*f*
Puboprostatic ligament, 394*f*-395*f*
Pubourethral ligament, 69*f*, 383*f*, 385*f*
Pubovaginal sling, 1025*f*-1026*f*
incision for, 751*f*, 757*f*-759*f*
placement of, 754*f*
stress incontinence treated with, 749-762
technique for, 750
tensioning of, 756*f*
voiding dysfunction following, 762
Pubovesical fovea, 91*f*
Pubovesicocervical fascia, 553*f*
Pudendal artery
in pelvic anatomy, 16, 30, 31*f*, 53*f*
in retropubic space anatomy, 384*f*
in vulvar and perineal anatomy, 825*f*-827*f*
Pudendal nerve
in coccygeus-sacrospinous ligament complex, 651*f*
in pelvic anatomy, 29*f*, 40, 48*f*, 50, 53*f*, 61*f*-63*f*
vaginal innervation from, 554*f*-556*f*
in vulvar and perineal anatomy, 825*f*-827*f*
Pudendal neuralgia, 973
Pudendal vein, 53*f*, 68*f*
Pudendal vessels, 29*f*, 30, 50, 56*f*-57*f*
in coccygeus-sacrospinous ligament complex, 651*f*
Pyelogram, intravenous, ureteral injury caused by, 1315*f*
Pyelostomy, cutaneous, 1080*f*
Pyosalpinx, surgery for, 325
Pyriformis muscle, 87*f*

Q
Quadratus lumborum muscle, 15*f*, 27*f*, 46*f*

R
Radiofrequency, 129
Rami communicantes, 47*f*-48*f*, 62*f*
Rat-tooth forceps, 95, 96*f*
Rectal artery, 384*f*
Rectal nerve, 141*f*-142*f*
Rectal plexus, 47*f*, 64, 65*f*
Rectal prolapse, 1143
Rectal vein, 64
Rectal vessels, 23*f*
Rectocele, 623*f*
distal, 639*f*-640*f*
posterior vaginal wall defect and, 644*f*
repair of, 632*f*-635*f*, 634, 637*f*-638*f*, 645*f*-646*f*
sphincter defect and, 645*f*-646*f*
vaginal mesh augmentation for, 694*f*
vaginal repair of, 599-634
with vaginal vault prolapse, 660*f*-661*f*
Rectosigmoid junction, 67*f*
Rectouterine fold, 290*f*
Rectovaginal fascia, enterocele and, 624*f*
Rectovaginal fistula
example of, 1128*f*
repair of, 1127
Rectovaginal septum, 67*f*
Rectum
cross-sectional view of, 561*f*
innervation of, 84*f*
in pelvic anatomy, 14*f*, 16, 22*f*, 64
prolapse of, repair of, 1143
repair and reconstruction, 1133
in retropubic space anatomy, 384*f*, 387
in sacrospinous ligament suspension, 648
sigmoid colon and, 66*f*-67*f*
vaginal anatomy and, 542, 543*f*
venous drainage of, 64, 68*f*
in vulvar and perineal anatomy, 823
Rectus abdominis muscle
in abdominal wall anatomy, 155, 156*f*-157*f*
in pelvic anatomy, 16, 17*f*, 20*f*-21*f*, 76*f*-77*f*
in retropubic space anatomy, 383*f*, 385*f*
Rectus fascia, pubovaginal sling and, 752*f*
Rectus femoris muscle, 16, 17*f*, 388*f*

Rectus lata, for vaginal mesh, 688*f*
Rectus muscle, 168*f*
Rectus sheath, 77*f*, 166*f*-167*f*, 170*f*-171*f*
Renal artery, 27*f*, 46*f*
Renal lymph nodes, 49*f*, 50
Renal plexus, 47*f*
Renal vein, 27*f*, 46*f*
Resectoscope, 1188*f*
Resistance, definition of, 129
Restorelle Y-Mesh. *See* Y mesh, Restorelle
Retractor, 95-96
  Balfour, 101*f*
  Breisky-Navratil, 103*f*-104*f*, 654*f*
  Dever, 103*f*-104*f*
  frame, 101*f*
  Haney, 103*f*-104*f*
  Lone Star, 1144*f*
  O'Sullivan-O'Connor, 101*f*
  Richardson, 103*f*-104*f*
  Sims, 103*f*-104*f*
  for vaginal hysterectomy, 583*f*
  vein, 103*f*-104*f*
Retrocecal fold, 22*f*
Retrocolic fold, 22*f*, 25*f*
Retroperitoneal space
  anatomy of, 247
  dissection, 419
  entry into, 32*f*, 420*f*
  exposure of, 33*f*-34*f*
Retroperitoneum
  anatomy of, 419
  muscles of, 15*f*
  in radical hysterectomy, 248*f*
Retropubic paravaginal repair, 409, 410*f*
Retropubic space
  anatomy of, 383-396, 548*f*, 701*f*
  entry into, 401
  exposure of, 390*f*-392*f*, 403*f*
  operative setup for, 401
  tension-free vaginal tape procedure and, 703*f*
  thigh anatomy and, 563*f*
Retropubic urethropexy, 405
  Marshall-Marchetti-Krantz procedure, 405, 408*f*
  modified Burch colposuspension, 405, 406*f*
Retropubic vesicourethrolysis, 413
Richardson retractor, 103*f*-104*f*
Robotic surgery, 1271-1282
  assistant and nurse roles in, 1275
  column location in, 1272
  da Vinci Surgical System for, 1271
  for hysterectomy, 1271
  instruments for, 1274
  laparoscopy compared to, 1271
  trocar position in, 1272, 1273*f*
Rokitansky-Kuster-Hauser syndrome, 783
Round ligament
  in abdominal wall anatomy, 160*f*
  in laparoscopic hysterectomy, 237, 240*f*, 1248*f*
  laparoscopic view, 1230*f*
  in lymph node sampling, 461*f*
  in pelvic anatomy, 20*f*, 27*f*, 36*f*-37*f*, 46*f*, 50, 56*f*, 70*f*, 83*f*, 86*f*, 179
  in radical hysterectomy, 247, 252*f*
  in retroperitoneal space anatomy, 419
  in retropubic space anatomy, 383*f*, 385*f*
  robotic surgery on, 1277, 1278*f*
  in simple hysterectomy, 235*f*
  in total hysterectomy, 215, 215*f*
  in ureteral anatomy, 439*f*
Ryder needle holder, 105*f*

S
Sacral ala, 5, 6*f*
Sacral artery, 24, 35*f*
Sacral canal, 5, 7*f*
Sacral colpopexy, 687
Sacral foramen, 6*f*-7*f*
Sacral hiatus, 7*f*
Sacral lymph nodes, 49*f*, 50, 51*f*
Sacral nerve
  electrical stimulation of, 1087*t*, 1089*f*-1090*f*
  injury to, 141*f*-142*f*, 146*f*
  in pelvic anatomy, 30, 40, 63*f*, 87*f*
Sacral neuromodulation, 1081, 1084
Sacral plexus, 40, 48*f*, 61*f*, 89*f*, 141*f*-142*f*
Sacral promontory
  laparoscopic view of, 484*f*
  in pelvic anatomy, 5, 6*f*-7*f*, 78*f*
  in retropubic space anatomy, 385*f*
  sacral colpopexy and, 480*f*
Sacral vein, 24
Sacral vessels, 23*f*, 27*f*, 30, 46*f*
Sacrococcygeal ligament, 10*f*
Sacrocolpopexy
  abdominal, vaginal mesh erosion following, 740*f*
  mesh erosion after, 740
  mesh-related complications of, 740
Sacroiliac ligament, 5, 9*f*-11*f*
Sacrosciatic notch, 7*f*
Sacrospinous colpopexy, 649, 655*f*
Sacrospinous ligament
  in pelvic anatomy, 5, 9*f*-11*f*, 30, 31*f*, 79*f*, 87*f*, 181*f*
  structure of, 647
  in vaginal mesh placement, 695
Sacrospinous ligament suspension, 647-649
  anterior approach, 652*f*
  complications of, 649
  examples of, 656*f*
  Miyazaki technique for, 653*f*
  needle placement in, 657*f*
  posterior approach, 652*f*
  transperitoneal approach, 652*f*
Sacrotuberous ligament, 5, 9*f*-11*f*, 30, 31*f*, 54*f*, 79*f*
Sacrouterine ligament, 91*f*
Sacrum, 5, 7*f*-9*f*
Salpingectomy
  bilateral partial, 371, 372*f*-373*f*, 376, 377*f*
  for cornual ectopic pregnancy, 347
  for isthmic ectopic pregnancy, 347
  for tubal abscess, 325
  for tubal ectopic pregnancy, 347
Salpingo-oophorectomy, 213-230
  for ovarian cancer, 361
  for ovarian cyst, 1257
  for tubal abscess, 325
  in vaginal hysterectomy, 575
Salpingostomy, 351*f*, 1257, 1262*f*
Saphenous nerve, 388*f*
Saphenous vein
  in femoral triangle anatomy, 903, 905*f*
  in pelvic anatomy, 17*f*-19*f*, 21*f*, 50, 56*f*-57*f*
  in vulvectomy, 920, 922*f*
Sartorius muscle
  in abdominal wall anatomy, 159*f*
  in femoral triangle anatomy, 903, 905*f*, 908*f*
  in pelvic anatomy, 16, 17*f*-19*f*, 21*f*
  in thigh, 388*f*
  in vulvectomy, 920, 922*f*, 925*f*
Scalpel
  harmonic, 129, 136, 136*f*-138*f*
    nerve injury from, 145*f*
    thermal injury associated with, 1308*f*-1313*f*
  for vaginal hysterectomy, 583*f*
Scalpel handles, 100*f*
Scarpa's fascia, 165, 166*f*, 823
Sciatic foramen, 5, 30
Sciatic nerve
  injury to, 141*f*-143*f*, 146*f*
  in pelvic anatomy, 30, 40, 48*f*, 87*f*
  in retroperitoneal space anatomy, 434*f*
Sciatic notch, 5, 8*f*
Scissors, 95
  harmonic, 138*f*
  Jorgenson, 95, 100*f*
  Mayo, 95, 100*f*
  Metzenbaum, 95, 100*f*
  Stevens, 95, 100*f*
Scrotum, in gender reassignment surgery, 1353, 1354*f*-1355*f*, 1362*f*
Sebaceous gland, cyst of, 959
Sepsis
  definition of, 1289*t*
  effects of, 1289*t*
Septic shock, from laparoscopic surgery, 1283
Serratus anterior muscle, 20*f*, 1171*f*
Sex reassignment surgery. *See* Gender reassignment surgery
Shirodkar cerclage, 527, 529*f*-530*f*
Sigmoid colon. *See* Colon, sigmoid
Sigmoid vessels, 23*f*
Sigmoidocele, 623*f*
Silastic band operation, 376, 379*f*-380*f*
Sims retractor, 103*f*-104*f*
SIRS. *See* Systemic inflammatory response syndrome (SIRS)
Skene's duct, 52*f*, 544*f*, 824*f*
Skin graft
  ACell, 746*f*-747*f*
  biologic tissue for, 687, 688*f*, 688*t*
  in colpopexy, 475
  in gender reassignment surgery, 1363*f*
  prior to gender reassignment surgery, 1354*f*
  for vaginal constriction, 805, 806*f*
  vaginectomy and, 815
  in vaginoplasty, 783, 788*f*
  in vulvectomy, 909, 914*f*, 931*f*
Sling
  midurethral. *See* Midurethral sling
  pubovaginal, 749-762
    incision for, 751*f*
    placement of, 754*f*
    tensioning of, 756*f*
    voiding dysfunction following, 762
  rectus fascia, 752*f*
  suburethral, 749*f*
Small intestine. *See* Intestine, small
Solyx SIS system, 728, 729*f*, 730, 734*f*
Somatic efferent fiber, 62*f*
Space of Retzius, 387
SPARC procedure, 712*f*
Speculum
  for vaginal hysterectomy, 583*f*
  weighted, 103*f*-104*f*
Spence procedure, 1011
Sphincter ani. *See* Anal sphincter
Sphincteroplasty
  end-to-end, 1140*f*-1142*f*
  overlapping, 1139*f*
Spinal cord, 59, 60*f*, 62*f*
Spinal nerve, 61*f*

Spine, iliac
anterior superior, 27f
in femoral triangle anatomy, 905f, 908f
in pelvic anatomy, 5, 6f, 8f
Splanchnic nerve, 61f-63f, 141f-142f
Spleen, 25f
Splenic artery, 47f
Splenic plexus, 47f
Splenic vein, 16, 23f
Stamey needle, 755f
Stapler, laparoscopic, injury associated with, 1304, 1308f-1313f
Steiner-Auvard speculum, 583f
Stenosis, cervical, 523
Stent
for ureteral injury, 1068f
in ureteroneocystostomy, 1075f
in ureterotomy, 1070f
in ureteroureterostomy, 1071f
Sterilization, tubal, 371-376
Stevens scissors, 95, 100f
Stomach, 16, 24, 1245f
Straight vessels, 23f, 26f
Stress urinary incontinence. *See* Urinary incontinence
Subcostal nerve, 141f-142f
Subpubic arch, 7f
Suburethral diverticulum
calculus in, 1017f-1018f
repair of, 1009-1011, 1013f-1016f
Suburethral sling, 1019, 1025f-1026f
synthetic mesh used for, 739
Suction cannula, 107f
Suction curettage, 210, 311
Suction curettes, 102
SUI. *See* Urinary incontinence, stress
Superficial, definition of, 5
Superior, definition of, 5
Suprapubic catheter, 1033
Suprarenal gland, 27f, 46f
Suprarenal plexus, 47f
Surgeon's knot, 114
Surgisis Biodesign xenograft material, 805
Suture ligation, 121f
Suture repair, of vaginal vault prolapse, 647-659
Sutures and suturing, 109-114
in abdominal sacral colpopexy, 478f
for anal sphincter repair, 984f, 1137f, 1139f
baseball, 122f
of bicornuate uterus, 285f-286f
braided, 109, 112f
for Burch colposuspension, 405, 407f, 1263, 1265f-1266f
in cervical biopsy, 502f
in cervical cerclage, 529f-530f
in cervical polypectomy, 521f
in cesarean section, 300f
characteristics of, 110t-111t
for colporrhaphy, 609f
in cone biopsy, 507f-508f
continuous, 118f, 122f, 128f
Cornell, 124f
for ectopic pregnancy, 351f
for enterocele repair, 627f
in episiotomy, 981f
Ethicon, 110t-111t
everting mattress, 115f
far-near fascial closure, 119f
for fascial sling, 752f
figure-of-8, 114, 117f, 122f
in fimbrioplasty, 367f
following ectopic pregnancy removal, 353f-355f, 358f
in gender reassignment surgery, 1363f
Sutures and suturing *(Continued)*
gut, 112f
in high cystotomy, 1042f
for hymenotomy, 944f
for hysterectomy, 236f
in-and-out pattern, 118f
for Latzko colpocleisis technique, 1060f
for LeFort partial colpocleisis, 679
materials for, 109t
Maxon, 112f
McCall, 575, 578f, 582f
for modified Irving procedure, 374f
monofilament, 109
myomectomy, 270f
needles for, 112f-113f
nylon, 109
for ovarian cystectomy, 324f
for paravaginal defect repair, 620f
for paravaginal repair, 617, 618f-619f
PDS, 114, 119f
for perineorrhaphy, 950f
pleating, 123f
polyester, 112f
polypropylene, 109, 112f
in presacral neurectomy, 454f
Prolene, 119f-120f
purse string, 122f
running lock, 122f, 128f
selection of, 109
silk, 109, 112f
size of, 114t
in small intestine resection, 1112f
for small intestine transmural injury, 1115f-1116f
Smead-Jones, 119f
steel wire, 112f, 120f
subcuticular, 116f
techniques, 114
types of, 109
for urethrovaginal fistula repair, 1004f
in uterosacral ligament suspension, 473f, 664f-665f
for vaginal constriction surgery, 803f
for vaginal mesh placement, 695
of vaginal vault prolapse, 647-659
Vicryl, 112f, 117f
Sympathetic fiber, 61f-62f
Symphysis pubis, 5, 6f-7f, 387
Syphilis, 843, 849f-851f
Systemic inflammatory response syndrome (SIRS), 1283, 1289t

T
Tail of Spence, 1169, 1170f
Telescope
for cystoscopy, 1319, 1321f
hysteroscopic, 1185, 1186f
Telescopy, suprapubic, 1346, 1347f
Tenaculum
single-toothed, 106f
for vaginal hysterectomy, 583f
Tendinous arch, in pelvic anatomy, 383f
Tendinous inscription, 20f
Tension-free vaginal tape (TVT) procedure, 699, 701f, 703f
incision site for, 704f
inside-out, 724, 725f-726f
instrumentation for, 700f
outside-in technique, 720, 721f-723f
technique for, 704, 710, 719f
trocar placement in, 708f
Tensor fascia lata muscle, 16, 17f
Testes, in gender reassignment surgery, 1353, 1356f
Thermachoice ablation device, 1211, 1213f
Thigh, 17f
anatomy of, 563f, 714f
inner, anatomy of, 714f
muscles of, 17f, 714f
retropubic space anatomy and, 388f
Tonsil clamp, 39f, 98f
Trachelectomy, 533
Transsexualism, 1353
Transureteroureterostomy, 1080f
Transvaginal mesh. *See* Vaginal mesh
Transvaginal sling, complications following, 742
Transverse abdominal muscle
in abdominal wall anatomy, 155, 157f-158f
in pelvic anatomy, 16, 20f, 27f, 46f, 77f
Transverse perineal muscle
in pelvic anatomy, 50, 54f
in vulvar and perineal anatomy, 832f
in vulvectomy, 920
Transverse vaginal septum, 793
Transversus abdominis fascia, 21f
Trattner double balloon catheter, 1009, 1009f
Trendelenburg position, 139, 140f
compartment syndrome and, 147
Trigone
abdominal view of, 1028f
in bladder anatomy, 1027
bladder botulinum toxin injection and, 1091
composition of, 1027
cystoscopic visualization of, 1330f
cysts at, visualization of, 1332f
deep, 1032f
granular, 1330f
in pelvic anatomy, 40, 44f-45f, 69f, 73f, 88f
in retropubic space anatomy, 385f
superficial, 1032f
vesicovaginal fistula in, 1065f
Trigonitis, visualization of, 1335f
Trocar
disposable, 1293f, 1301f
in inside-out tension-free vaginal tape procedure, 724
laparoscopic surgery injury caused by, 1285f-1286f, 1302f-1303f
in midurethral sling procedure, 712f, 720
in outside-in tension-free vaginal tape procedure, 721f
placement of, 1294f-1295f, 1297t-1298t
pneumoperitoneum and, 1299f-1300f
safe use of, 1283-1284, 1293f
standard length, 1284, 1301f
in tension-free vaginal tape procedure, 705f, 708f
through-and-through injury, 1285f-1286f
Trophoblastic disease, 307-312. *See also* Hydatidiform mole
chorionic tissue in, 308f
classification of, 307t
theca-lutein cyst associated with, 311f
Tubal ligation, 1261, 1262f
Tubal sterilization, 371-376
Tubercles of Montgomery, 1170f
Tubo-ovarian abscess, surgery for, 325
Tubo-ovarian vessels, 40
Tuboplasty, 365-369, 1261
Tumor, ovarian, 361
Tunnel groin dissection, radical vulvectomy with, 929
TVT-Abbrevo Sling, 724, 727f
TVT procedure. *See* Tension-free vaginal tape (TVT) procedure

U

Uchida operation, 371, 376, 378*f*
Ulcer, vaginal, 765, 774*f*-775*f*
Ultrasonic surgery, 136
Umbilical artery, 31*f*
Umbilical cord, in cesarean section, 293
Umbilical fold, 87*f*, 1229
Umbilical ligament, 29*f*, 91*f*, 1027
Umbilical vessels, 29*f*, 30, 384*f*
Umbilicus, 78*f*, 155
  laparoscopic trocar placement and, 1235
  in single-port laparoscopic hysterectomy, 1251*f*-1252*f*
Uphold vaginal mesh system, 695, 697*f*
Ureter, 1027
  in abdominal sacral colpopexy, 475
  anatomy of, 1027, 1029*f*
  blood supply to, 90*f*
  catheterization of, 1340
  catheters for, 1342*f*
  in cesarean section hysterectomy, 301
  course of, 193*f*
  cross-sectional view of, 561*f*
  cystoscopic evaluation of, 1329, 1331*f*
  cystoscopic visualization of, 1330*f*
  dissection of, 38*f*, 186*f*-187*f*, 427*f*
  double, 1331*f*
  exposure of, 435
  in hypogastric artery ligation, 305*f*
  injury to, 435-447
    illustration of, 1080*f*
    laparoscopic surgery as cause of, 1304, 1308*f*-1314*f*
    during surgery, 1067-1076
  innervation of, 59, 62*f*
  intravesical, 73*f*
  laparoscopic view, 1232*f*
  in lymph node sampling, 460*f*, 463*f*
  obstruction of, from laparoscopic surgery, 1304
  patency of, 1342*f*
  in pelvic anatomy, 24, 27*f*-28*f*, 30, 32*f*, 39*f*, 40, 44*f*, 46*f*, 182, 186*f*-187*f*
  pelvic sidewall and, 1231
  posterior view of, 91*f*
  in radical hysterectomy, 247, 249*f*-250*f*, 253*f*, 256*f*
  relationship of left and right, 442-447
  in retroperitoneal space anatomy, 423*f*-425*f*, 431*f*-433*f*, 436*f*
  in retropubic space anatomy, 384*f*-385*f*, 393*f*
  right, 444*f*
  sigmoid colon and, 85*f*
  stones in, 1338*f*
  structures around, 88*f*
  transected, 1068*f*
  uterosacral ligament and, 471*f*, 670*f*
  uterosacral ligament suspension and, 669*f*
  in uterosacral nerve transection, 455
  vaginal anatomy and, 542, 1030*f*
  vascular supply of, 436*f*
  zones of, 435, 437*f*
Ureteral lymph nodes, 51*f*
Ureterocele, visualization of, 1331*f*
Ureteroneocystostomy, 1073, 1075*f*, 1076, 1080*f*
Ureterotomy, 1069, 1070*f*
Ureteroureterostomy, 1071, 1072*f*, 1080*f*
Ureterovesical junction, 64
Urethra
  anatomy of, 993
  caruncle of, 1327*f*
  coaptation of, 1322*f*
  cross-sectional view of, 561*f*
  cystoscopic visualization of, 1321, 1322*f*
Urethra *(Continued)*
  cysts, 1325*f*
  detrusor instability of, 1324*f*
  diverticulum in, 1011, 1011*f*-1012*f*, 1328*f*
  ectopic, 1329*f*
  epithelium of, 993, 994*f*
  erosion of, vaginal mesh associated with, 742
  fronds and polyps of, 1326*f*
  in gender reassignment surgery, 1353, 1357*f*-1358*f*, 1361*f*
  inflammation of, 1327*f*
  Martius fat pad transposition and, 1019
  metaplasia, 1323*f*
  muscles of, 993, 995*f*-996*f*, 999*f*
  in pelvic anatomy, 14*f*, 40, 52*f*
  prolapse of, 1001, 1001*f*, 1327*f*
  pubovaginal sling placement, 756*f*
  reconstruction of, 1025*f*-1026*f*
  relationship of, to bladder and vagina, 548*f*
  in retroperitoneal space anatomy, 391*f*-392*f*
  in retropubic space anatomy, 384*f*, 387, 400*f*
  stress incontinence correction, 749
  suburethral diverticulum and, 1009-1011
  synthetic sling removal from, 742
  vaginal anatomy and, 542, 543*f*
  in vulvectomy, 920
Urethral bulb, in gender reassignment surgery, 1353, 1357*f*-1358*f*
Urethral diverticulum
  calculus in, 1017*f*-1018*f*
  complexity of, 1010*f*
  repair of, 1011, 1011*f*-1012*f*
Urethral muscle, 59
Urethral prolapse
  excision of, 1001
  visualization of, 1327*f*
Urethrography, positive-pressure, 1009
Urethrolysis, vaginal, 762*f*
Urethropexy
  bladder injury associated with, 1039
  retropubic, 405
    Marshall-Marchetti-Krantz procedure, 405, 408*f*
    modified Burch colposuspension, 405, 406*f*
Urethroscope, 1319, 1320*f*
Urethroscopy, 1321
Urethrotomy, 742
  after removal of synthetic sling, 743*f*
Urethrovaginal fistula, 1003, 1004*f*-1008*f*, 1329*f*
Urethrovesical junction, 548*f*
  cystoscopic visualization of, 1323*f*
  polyps at, 1326*f*
Urinary bladder. *See* Bladder
Urinary dysfunction, detrusor compliance abnormality and, 1081
Urinary incontinence
  cystocele repair and, 607
  laparoscopic surgery for, 1263
  stress
    correction of, 749-762
    midurethral sling for, 699-735
    pubovaginal sling for, 749-762
    single incision midurethral sling for, 728-730
    urethropexy for, 405
    urethrovaginal fistula associated with, 1003
    vaginal mesh for, 687, 739
Urinary incontinence *(Continued)*
  urge, 1081-1082
  vaginal mesh for, complications associated with, 739-748
Urinary tract
  fistula of, 1047
  injury to, during surgery, 1067
Urogram, retrograde, ureteral injury caused by, 1315*f*
Uterine artery
  in laparoscopic hysterectomy, 1249*f*
  laparoscopic view, 1234*f*
  in pelvic anatomy, 24, 30, 31*f*, 33*f*, 35*f*, 40, 41*f*-42*f*, 86*f*-89*f*
  in radical hysterectomy, 249*f*-250*f*, 255*f*
  in retroperitoneal space anatomy, 428*f*
  in retropubic space anatomy, 384*f*
  in total hysterectomy, 224*f*
  in ureteral anatomy, 445*f*
  in uterosacral nerve transection, 455
Uterine lymph nodes, 51*f*
Uterine morcellation, 591, 593*f*
Uterine plexus, 47*f*, 65*f*
Uterine procidentia
  uterosacral suspension and, 675*f*-676*f*
  vaginal hysterectomy and, 584
Uterine prolapse, 1267
  cervicocolpopexy for, 485*f*
  vaginal hysterectomy and, 584, 590*f*
Uterine septum, 1197, 1200*f*
Uterine tube, 27*f*, 33*f*, 46*f*, 83*f*, 86*f*, 194*f*-195*f*
  abscess, 325
  in simple hysterectomy, 235*f*
Uterine vein, 42*f*, 86*f*
Uterine vessels
  in coccygeus-sacrospinous ligament complex, 651*f*
  in laparoscopic hysterectomy, 244*f*
  in pelvic anatomy, 27*f*, 29*f*, 30, 38*f*, 70*f*, 186*f*-187*f*
  in retroperitoneal space anatomy, 424*f*-426*f*
  robotic surgery for division of, 1277, 1278*f*-1279*f*
  in total hysterectomy, 221, 223*f*
  in vaginal hysterectomy, 573*f*
Utero-ovarian ligament, 86*f*
  in laparoscopic hysterectomy, 242*f*
  in tubo-ovarian abscess surgery, 325, 328*f*-329*f*
Uterosacral ligament
  detached, 469*f*
  intraperitoneal view, 663*f*
  in laparoscopic hysterectomy, 244*f*
  laparoscopic plication and shortening, 1267, 1270*f*
  laparoscopic view, 671*f*
  in pelvic anatomy, 30, 35*f*, 40, 43*f*, 69*f*, 83*f*, 179, 181*f*
  plication, 468, 470*f*
  in radical hysterectomy, 258*f*
  structures surrounding, 670*f*
  suspension, 468, 472*f*, 474*f*
  in total hysterectomy, 221, 226*f*-228*f*
  ureteral anatomy and, 1030*f*
  in uterosacral nerve transection, 456*f*-458*f*
  in vaginal hysterectomy, 570*f*
  vaginal support from, 468, 542, 546*f*, 559
Uterosacral ligament suspension, 659
  high *versus* traditional, 677*f*
  suture placement in, 664*f*-665*f*
  technique for, 666*f*-668*f*, 671*f*-672*f*
  uterine procidentia and, 675*f*-676*f*
Uterosacral nerve transection, 455

Uterovaginal plexus, 59
Uterovaginal prolapse, 482, 486
Uterus
bicornuate, 280*f*, 1198*f*
ectopic pregnancy and, 347, 355*f*
unification of, 279
bleeding, 1201
blood supply to, 40, 41*f*, 86*f*
cervical stump and, 533
in cesarean section hysterectomy, 301, 302*f*-303*f*
choriocarcinoma in, 314*f*
dissection, 186*f*-187*f*
ectopic pregnancy and, 347
endometrial cancer of, 263*f*
hemisection of, in vaginal hysterectomy, 595*f*
interstitial pregnancy in, 352*f*
in laparoscopic hysterectomy, 237, 238*f*, 245*f*
large, removal of, 591, 593*f*
leiomyomata in, 275
myomatous, 214*f*, 265, 271*f*, 276*f*, 1217-1222
in myomectomy, 266*f*
in pelvic anatomy, 14*f*, 24, 27*f*, 36*f*-37*f*, 39*f*, 45*f*-46*f*, 186*f*-187*f*
perforation of, 1223, 1224*f*-1225*f*
procidentia of, 680*f*
in radical hysterectomy, 248*f*
removal of, 591, 593*f*
in retroperitoneal space anatomy, 391*f*-392*f*, 424*f*-425*f*, 431*f*-432*f*
in retropubic space anatomy, 386*f*
robotic surgery for removal of, 1277, 1281*f*
sagittal view of, 44*f*
septate, 279, 1197, 1198*f*, 1200*f*
septum, 1197
structures around, 83*f*, 88*f*
subseptate, 279
in subtotal hysterectomy, 234*f*
support, 179, 560*f*, 662*f*
suspension of, 475
in total hysterectomy, 221, 230*f*
tubular structures at, 86*f*
urinary tract fistula and, 1047, 1048*f*
in uterosacral nerve transection, 455*f*
in vaginal hysterectomy, 573*f*
venous drainage of, 89*f*
vesicouterine fistula repair and, 1055
Uterus didelphys, 279

V

Vagina. *See also* Vaginal wall
agenesis of, 783-784, 805
anatomy, 541-542
avulsion of, 409
blood supply to, 41*f*, 542
in cervical stump excision, 534*f*-535*f*
choriocarcinoma in, 315*f*
congenital abnormalities of, 779-796
creation of. *See* Neovagina
cross-sectional view of, 561*f*
cyst of, 765, 767*f*, 770*f*
cystocele repair, 599-634
diethylstilbestrol as cause of lesion to, 766*f*
dissection of, for pubovaginal sling, 753*f*
divisions of, 541, 546*f*
elevation of, in abdominal sacral colpopexy, 477*f*-478*f*
enterocele repair, 599-634
eversion of, 647, 675*f*
excision of. *See* Vaginectomy
innervation of, 542, 554*f*-556*f*

Vagina *(Continued)*
in inside-out tension-free vaginal tape procedure, 725*f*
in laparoscopic hysterectomy, 246*f*, 1249*f*
longitudinal septum, 796
mass in, 765, 777*f*
in midurethral sling procedure, 720
neoplasia of, 815
in outside-in tension-free vaginal tape procedure, 721*f*
pain, transvaginal mesh placement associated with, 744
in pelvic anatomy, 14*f*, 27*f*, 40, 46*f*
pelvic structures and, 43*f*
prolapsed, 467-468, 1144*f*-1145*f*, 1268*f*
biologic and synthetic mesh for, 687-695, 739
enterocele and, 629*f*, 641*f*
laparoscopic colpopexy for, 1267
mesh placement technique, 695
rectocele and, 641*f*
synthetic mesh augmentation for, 695
treatment of, 475
in radical hysterectomy, 247
reconstructive procedures for, 1159
rectocele repair, 599-634, 637*f*-638*f*
rectovaginal fistula in, 1127
relationship of, to bladder and urethra, 548*f*
in retropubic operations, 401
in retropubic space anatomy, 387, 393*f*
stricture, 799-806
suburethral diverticulum and, 1009
support levels of, 560*f*, 662*f*
suspension of, 475
thigh anatomy and, 563*f*
in total hysterectomy, 226*f*-228*f*, 230, 231*f*
transverse septum, 793
ulceration, 765, 774*f*-775*f*
ureter relationship to, 1030*f*
urethrolysis, 762*f*
urinary tract fistula and, 1047, 1048*f*
vascularization of, 541
venous drainage of, 89*f*
in vulvar and perineal anatomy, 824*f*
in vulvectomy, 920
Vaginal artery
in pelvic anatomy, 31*f*, 35*f*, 40, 88*f*-89*f*
in retropubic space anatomy, 384*f*
in ureteral anatomy, 445*f*
Vaginal constriction
abdominal flap for, 806, 813*f*-814*f*
iatrogenic, 799-806
incision for, 799, 800*f*-801*f*
midvaginal, 802*f*
perineal flap for, 805-806, 808*f*-809*f*, 811*f*-812*f*
skin graft for, 805
xenograft for, 805, 807*f*-808*f*
Z-plasty for, 799, 802*f*, 804*f*
Vaginal cuff
creation of, 471*f*
hysterectomy and, 467
in laparoscopic hysterectomy, 237, 245*f*-246*f*
in pelvic anatomy, 384*f*, 469*f*
in radical hysterectomy, 262*f*
robotic surgery for closure of, 1277, 1281*f*
in total hysterectomy, 232*f*
Vaginal fornix, 541-542, 542*f*-543*f*, 565*f*
Vaginal hysterectomy, 567-591
bladder injury associated with, 1039, 1045*f*
difficult, 584-591

Vaginal hysterectomy *(Continued)*
instruments for, 583*f*
simple, 567-575
salpingo-oophorectomy with, 575
surgical technique for, 567-568
uterine prolapse and, 584
Vaginal intraepithelial neoplasia (VAIN), 815, 816*f*, 818, 819*f*
Vaginal mesh, 687
biologic tissue for, 687
bladder injury associated with, 742, 745
classification of, 739-740
complications associated with, 739-745
dyspareunia associated with, 744
erosion of, 740*f*, 744
excision of, 742, 744
extrusion of, 744
FDA warnings about, 739-740
intestinal injury associated with, 745
intravesical, 742
nontrocar, 695
pelvic pain associated with, 744
for sacrocolpopexy, complications associated with, 740
single-incision, 739
synthetic, 687-695
complications associated with, 742
FDA warnings about, 739-740
techniques for placement of, 695
transobturator polypropylene, 697*f*
transvaginal, complications associated with, 744-745
trocar based, 695
urethral erosion associated with, 742
Vaginal plexus, 89*f*
Vaginal stent, 1364*f*
Vaginal stricture/stenosis, iatrogenic, 799-806
Vaginal vault
anatomy of, 541-542
in vaginectomy, 818
Vaginal vault prolapse, 467-468, 647-659
colpectomy and colpocleisis for, 679
complete, 660*f*-661*f*
cystocele in conjunction with, 616*f*
enterocele associated with, 625*f*, 627*f*, 677*f*
high uterosacral ligament suspension for, 659
iliococcygeus fascia suspension for, 658
illustration of, 660*f*-661*f*
incidence of, 647
native tissue suture repair of, 647-659
sacrospinous ligament suspension for, 647-649
treatment of, 475
uterosacral suspension for, 472*f*, 474*f*, 666*f*-668*f*
Vaginal vessels, 27*f*, 29*f*, 30, 41*f*-42*f*, 46*f*
Vaginal wall
anatomy, 559
benign lesions of, 765
biopsy of lesion of, 765
colporrhaphy of, 609*f*
cyst of, 765, 767*f*, 770*f*
dissection of, 564*f*
enterocele repair, 622, 626*f*-627*f*
eversion of, 585*f*
fistula of, 1019
mesh augmentation for, 687
mesh excision from, 746*f*
midline defect, 599, 600*f*-605*f*, 607, 615*f*
paravaginal defect, 599, 600*f*-605*f*, 617, 618*f*-620*f*
posterior defects of, 622-634, 641*f*, 644*f*
sacrospinous ligament fixation and, 656*f*

Vaginal wall *(Continued)*
in sacrospinous ligament suspension, 647-648
in single incision midurethral sling, 732*f*, 736*f*
support for, 600*f*-603*f*, 606*f*
thickness of, 541
transverse defect, 599, 600*f*-604*f*
repair of, 638*f*
vaginal mesh erosion through, 745*f*
vaginoplasty and, 1159
Vaginal wall prolapse, 409, 599-617
biologic and synthetic mesh for, 687-695, 739
repair of, 632*f*-633*f*
synthetic mesh augmentation for, 695
Vaginectomy, 72*f*, 815-818
carbon dioxide laser for, 818, 819*f*
in perineorrhaphy, 945
Vaginitis emphysematosa, 765, 767*f*
Vaginoplasty, 788*f*-789*f*, 1159
McIndoe, 783
technique of, 1160*f*
Vecchietti, 783-784, 791*f*-792*f*
Vagus nerve, 63*f*
Vaporization
adhesion, 334*f*
for endometriosis, 339
laser, 895
in laser surgery, 132, 134*f*
Vascular injury
body mass index and, 1295*t*
from laparoscopic surgery, 1283
from trocar placement, 1295*f*
Vasopressin
for bicornuate uterus unification, 279, 282*f*
for cervical stump excision, 533, 534*f*-535*f*
in cold-knife conization, 505, 507*f*
for midtubal anastomosis, 368
in myomectomy, 265, 267*f*
for ovarian cystectomy, 320*f*
for tuboplasty, 366*f*
for vaginectomy, 815, 816*f*
Vastus lateralis muscle, 16, 17*f*, 388*f*
Vastus medialis muscle, 16, 17*f*, 388*f*
Vecchietti procedure, 783-784, 791*f*-792*f*
Vein retractor, 103*f*-104*f*
Vein(s)
femoral
in femoral triangle anatomy, 903, 905*f*-906*f*
in pelvic anatomy, 17*f*-19*f*, 21*f*, 50, 56*f*-58*f*
gluteal, 90*f*
hemorrhoidal, 85*f*
hepatic, 27*f*, 46*f*
hypogastric, 16, 23*f*, 251*f*
iliac
in abdominal wall anatomy, 161*f*
location of, 1301*f*
in lymph node sampling, 460*f*, 462*f*
in pelvic anatomy, 24, 27*f*, 29*f*, 57*f*, 90*f*, 182, 196*f*
in radical hysterectomy, 251*f*, 253*f*, 255*f*
in retroperitoneal space anatomy, 419, 431*f*-433*f*
in retropubic space anatomy, 397*f*
injury to, from laparoscopic surgery, 1283, 1307*t*
mesenteric, 23*f*, 24, 26*f*, 64
obturator, 88*f*
ovarian, 30, 33*f*, 443*f*
Vein(s) *(Continued)*
portal, 16, 23*f*, 24
pudendal, 53*f*, 68*f*
rectal, 64, 68*f*
renal, 27*f*, 46*f*
sacral, 24
Santorini, in pelvic anatomy, 383*f*
saphenous
in femoral triangle anatomy, 903, 905*f*
in pelvic anatomy, 17*f*-19*f*, 21*f*, 50, 56*f*-57*f*
in vulvectomy, 922*f*
splenic, 16, 23*f*
trocar placement and distance to, 1298*t*
in ureteral anatomy, 437*f*
uterine, 42*f*, 86*f*, 89*f*
vaginal, 89*f*
Veins of Santorini, 383*f*, 396
Vena cava
inferior, 27*f*, 46*f*, 90*f*, 182, 197*f*
in pelvic anatomy, 24, 88*f*
in radical hysterectomy, 249*f*-250*f*
in retropubic space anatomy, 384*f*-385*f*
Venereal infection, 843, 967
Veress needle, laparoscopy with, 1237, 1238*f*
Vermiform appendix, in intestinal anatomy, 1103*f*
Vesical artery, 31*f*, 384*f*, 445*f*
Vesical cornua, 88*f*
Vesical plexus, 47*f*, 65*f*
Vesical vessels, 27*f*, 29*f*, 30, 651*f*
Vesicocervical ligament, 70*f*
Vesicourethrolysis, retropubic, 413
Vesicouterine fistula, abdominal repair of, 1047-1055
Vesicouterine fold, 290*f*, 591
Vesicovaginal fistula, 1020*f*
abdominal repair of, 1047-1055, 1054*f*
causes of, 1059
multiple, 1064*f*
vaginal mesh placement associated with, 745, 748*f*
vaginal repair of, 1059, 1061*f*, 1063*f*
visualization of, 1339*f*
Vesicovaginal ligament, 70*f*-71*f*
Vesicovaginal pillar, 69*f*-70*f*
Vesicovaginal space, robotic surgery for dissection of, 1277, 1279*f*
Vestibular bulb, in pelvic anatomy, 389*f*
Vestibule
anatomy of, 880*f*
excision of, 909
infection of, 845*f*
in pelvic anatomy, 50, 55*f*
in perineorrhaphy, 945
vaginal anatomy and, 543*f*, 546*f*
vulvar, 823, 828*f*
in vulvectomy, 923*f*
Vestibulectomy
with Bartholin gland excision, 879
simple, 879, 881*f*
Vestibulitis, 879
VIN. *See* Vulvar intraepithelial neoplasia (VIN)
Voiding dysfunction, following pubovaginal sling, 762
Volt, definition of, 129
Vulva, 50, 52*f*
anatomy, 823-840
bacterial infection of, 843, 844*f*
cancer of, 867, 916
cystic lesions of, 857, 859*f*-860*f*
disorders of, 841-872
draining lesions of, 962
Vulva *(Continued)*
embryonic disorders of, 841
fungal infection of, 843, 845*f*
hemangioma of, 962
hematoma, 937, 937*f*-938*f*
infections of, 841-843
injection, 973
intraepithelial and invasive neoplasia of, 862-867
lesions of, 959-967
lichen disorder of, 853
lymphatics of, 50, 903
microanatomy of, 840
muscular structures of, 50
noninfective inflammatory lesions of, 852
sinus formation in, 956*f*-957*f*
spirochetal infection of, 843
surgical treatment of, 887
tubercular lesion of, 857, 861*f*
vascular lesions of, 871
viral infection of, 843
Vulvar intraepithelial neoplasia (VIN), 815, 862-867
laser excision for, 895
treatment for, 887
vulvectomy for, 909
Vulvectomy, 909-920
radical, 916-920
simple, 909
with tunnel groin dissection, 929
Vulvitis, 844*f*
bacterial, 843
fungal, 843, 845*f*
hyperplastic, 857, 858*f*
Vulvodynia. *See* Vestibulitis

W
Waldeyer's sheath, 1027, 1032*f*
Warts, vulvar, 848*f*-849*f*
Watts, electrical, 129
Waveform, 129
White line (arcus tendineus), 5, 11*f*-13*f*
paravaginal defect and, 409, 410*f*
in paravaginal defect repair, 618*f*-619*f*
in pelvic anatomy, 383*f*
in retropubic space anatomy, 385*f*, 387
in vaginal anatomy, 559
vaginal wall paravaginal defect and, 600*f*-603*f*

X
Xenograft
biologic tissue for, 687
for vaginal constriction, 805
for vaginal reconstruction, 807*f*-808*f*
Xiphoid process, 20*f*

Y
Y graft
in sacrocolpopexy, 740
synthetic materials for, 696*t*
Y mesh
in laparoscopic sacral colpopexy, 482, 484*f*
Restorelle, 475, 478*f*-479*f*, 481*f*
types of, 696*t*
Yellofin stirrups, 139, 140*f*
Youssef syndrome, 1055

Z
Z-plasty
for labial hypertrophy repair, 1153*f*
for vaginal constriction, 799, 802*f*, 804*f*
Zeppelin clamp, 95, 99*f*, 219*f*-220*f*